

**CORRECTION COPY #7a"**

# **THE TESTAMENT**

**OF**

**THE LAW**

**AND**

**THE PROPHETS**

**COMMONLY CALLED**

# **THE OLD TESTAMENT**

**RVIC<sup>2000</sup>**

**BEING THE REVISED VERSION (American Edition)**

**Improved and Corrected**

**from manuscripts discovered and published to A.D. 1999**

**A.D. 2000**

Temporarily: Send corrections to [jim4888parkinson@juno.com](mailto:jim4888parkinson@juno.com)

<b>Abbrev.</b>	<b>Book</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Ge</b>	<b>Genesis (The 1<sup>st</sup> Book of Moses)</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Ex</b>	<b>Exodus (The 2<sup>nd</sup> Book of Moses)</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>Lv</b>	<b>Leviticus (The 3<sup>rd</sup> Book of Moses)</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>Nu</b>	<b>Numbers (The 4<sup>th</sup> Book of Moses)</b>	<b>105</b>
<b>Dt</b>	<b>Deuteronomy (The 5<sup>th</sup> Book of Moses)</b>	<b>140</b>
<b>Josh</b>	<b>Joshua</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>Jg</b>	<b>Judges</b>	<b>189</b>
<b>Ruth</b>	<b>Ruth</b>	<b>210</b>
<b>1Sa</b>	<b>1 Samuel (1 Kings)</b>	<b>213</b>
<b>2Sa</b>	<b>2 Samuel (2 Kings)</b>	<b>240</b>
<b>1Ki</b>	<b>1 Kings (3 Kings)</b>	<b>263</b>
<b>2Ki</b>	<b>2 Kings (4 Kings)</b>	<b>289</b>
<b>1Chr</b>	<b>1 Chronicles</b>	<b>315</b>
<b>2Chr</b>	<b>2 Chronicles</b>	<b>339</b>
<b>Ezra</b>	<b>Ezra</b>	<b>368</b>
<b>Neh</b>	<b>Nehemiah</b>	<b>377</b>
<b>Esth</b>	<b>Esther</b>	<b>389</b>
<b>Job</b>	<b>Job</b>	<b>395</b>
<b>Ps</b>	<b>Psalms</b>	<b>423</b>
<b>Pr</b>	<b>Proverbs</b>	<b>493</b>
<b>Ecc</b>	<b>Ecclesiastes</b>	<b>517</b>
<b>S of S</b>	<b>Song of Solomon (Canticles)</b>	<b>524</b>
<b>Is</b>	<b>Isaiah</b>	<b>529</b>
<b>Jer</b>	<b>Jeremiah</b>	<b>572</b>
<b>Lam</b>	<b>Lamentations</b>	<b>617</b>
<b>Ez</b>	<b>Ezekiel</b>	<b>623</b>
<b>Dan</b>	<b>Daniel</b>	<b>665</b>
<b>Hos</b>	<b>Hosea</b>	<b>682</b>
<b>Joel</b>	<b>Joel</b>	<b>689</b>
<b>Amos</b>	<b>Amos</b>	<b>692</b>
<b>Obad</b>	<b>Obadiah</b>	<b>697</b>
<b>Jonah</b>	<b>Jonah</b>	<b>698</b>
<b>Mic</b>	<b>Micah</b>	<b>700</b>
<b>Nah</b>	<b>Nahum</b>	<b>704</b>
<b>Hab</b>	<b>Habakkuk</b>	<b>706</b>
<b>Zp</b>	<b>Zephaniah</b>	<b>709</b>
<b>Hag</b>	<b>Haggai</b>	<b>711</b>
<b>Zc</b>	<b>Zechariah</b>	<b>713</b>
<b>Mal</b>	<b>Malachi</b>	<b>721</b>
	<b>Appendices: on Manuscripts and Translations</b>	<b>724</b>

## Preface

RVIC<sup>2000</sup>

The ideal translation of the Bible – or any other work – should accurately preserve the words and thought expressed in the original language; it should also be understandable and in as familiar wording as accuracy allows. That is the goal of this edition, the Revised Version Improved and Corrected, AD 2000, or RVIC<sup>2000</sup>.

Why another version, when there are already about fifty Bible translations and revisions in English? No work of man is perfect, including this edition. But that should be no excuse for not trying to approach perfection.

A manifest limitation of the translator(s)/editor(s) is dependence, financially or otherwise, upon the group(s) with which he associates. It was recognition of this that commended waiting for others no longer and finally prompted work to begin on this edition in 1999.

How then should one proceed? Experience shows that starting Bible translation from scratch has rarely resulted in a new standard of accuracy. (Rotherham may constitute an exception.) Therefore, it is better to select one of the most accurate translations and then improve it.

Among the best Bibles from which to choose are Rotherham, RV (Revised Version, 1885), ARV (American edition of the Revised Version, or American Standard Version, ASV, 1901) and NASB (New American Standard Bible, 1971). The latter three deliberately adhere to the most-familiar wording of the AV (Authorized Version, or King James Version, 1611), except where accuracy or archaism requires a change. With NASB still under copyright, it was decided to begin from the American edition of the Revised Version, altering the wording where the ancient manuscripts and versions seem to require it, or, in occasional places, where the Hebrew (or Chaldee, or Aramaic) language mandates a correction of the English. The manuscript evidence for change is usually given in the footnotes. Most footnotes are preserved from the ARV, with additions as appropriate, to indicate where the Hebrew is more specific than good English allows, or where it is more ambiguous than can be expressed simply in English. Correlations with science and archaeology are also given in the footnotes. There has been little effort to update 19<sup>th</sup>-century English to 21<sup>st</sup>-century style; that is left to others.

## Notations in Text

<i>italics</i>	Italics are used to indicate words needed to make good sense in English, but which are not in the original language. (If the reader can understand a text without the italicized words, he is encouraged to omit them.)
<sup>17</sup> [word]	A superscript number in the Bible text refers to a footnote of the same number. The number is placed before the word or phrase to be clarified or replaced; the number is placed at the end of a word only if there is significant manuscript evidence for adding words.

## Notations in Footnotes

<i>So</i>	Where manuscripts differ significantly for English translation, a footnote attempts to give a balanced summary of the best evidence for each reading. The word <i>So</i> introduces the manuscript evidence for the reading in the text. After the period(.), the evidence for other readings is given. When one or two other readings are comparably well attested, those readings are introduced by <i>But...</i> or <i>But... And...</i>
<i>But... And...</i>	
( ), (( )), { }, [ ]	Where manuscripts differ slightly from the given reading, but are clearly related to it, parentheses ( ) so indicate. Other similar variations may be indicated by different parentheses/brackets.
Massoretic	The standard Hebrew text of the O.T., standardized 2 <sup>nd</sup> century AD in Judea. k <sup>c</sup> tib (written) in the text, Hb <sup>txt</sup> , q <sup>c</sup> re (read) in the margin, Hb <sup>mg</sup> .
Dead Sea Scrolls:	[designated by cave, location, contents, and manuscript designation (if any)] E.g.:
1QGen	Cave 1, at Qumran, contains part of Genesis
4QGen <sup>b</sup>	Cave 4, at Qumran, contains part of Genesis, manuscript “b”
4QpaleoGen-Exod <sup>l</sup>	Cave 4, at Qumran, contains parts of Gen & Ex in ancient script, ms “l”
MasGen	Masada, contains part of Genesis
MurGen	Wadi Murabba’at, contains part of Genesis
8HevXII gr.	Cave 8, at Nahal Hever, contains part of minor prophets, in Greek
Sam.	Samaritan Pentateuch, perhaps ca. BC 400.
Sept.	Greek translation, Pentateuch mid-3 <sup>rd</sup> century BC in Alexandria, followed by the rest of the Old Testament before the Christian era.
Aq., Theod., Symm., etc.	Other later Greek translations are known: Aquila (Aq., 1 <sup>st</sup> C., tortuously literal); Theodotian (Theod., late 1 <sup>st</sup> C., Hebrew-Christian); Symmachus (Symm., ca. 200, good idiomatic Greek); and three other Jewish translations known only as Quinta, Sexta, Septima (ca. 2 <sup>nd</sup> C.)
Aram.	Aramaic version of ca. 1 <sup>st</sup> to 5 <sup>th</sup> C. Derived early from the Massoretic and other Hebrew texts. The Lamsa Version is translated from the Aramaic Peshitta.
Vg.	Latin Vulgate version of ca. A.D. 400. Derived early from the Massoretic text. The Douay Version is translated from the Vulgate.
ch.	In the same book, but a different chapter.
vs., vss.	In the same book and chapter, but a different verse, or verses.

To determine the original text, a priority is assigned to the Massoretic text, fixed in Judea in the 2<sup>nd</sup> century AD, with best access to many Hebrew manuscripts. Massoretic is from the scribes of the Pharisees; in contrast to the Dead Sea Scrolls, which came from Zadokites (Sadducees) who walked out on the Jewish community. (The influence of the Jerusalem Sadducees ended with the destruction of the Temple in AD 70.) Third priority has usually been given to the Samaritan Pentateuch (Sam.), originating probably after destruction of the ten-tribe Northern Kingdom of Israel, and perhaps ca. BC 400. Next is the Greek translation, the Septuagint (Sept.), begun in the mid-3<sup>rd</sup> century BC, though subtle differences in the Hebrew text from which it was translated are sometimes masked by big differences in the languages. The somewhat later Greek translations of Aquila, Theodotian, and Symmachus are also worthy of note, where they are known to us.

Substantially lower confidence is assigned to the Aramaic Peshitta and the Latin Vulgate. The Aramaic Version seems to show progressive revisions from 1<sup>st</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> centuries AD, but as a Semitic language Aramaic often well-preserved the Hebrew. The Latin language is least well matched to Hebrew,<sup>1</sup> and was translated relatively late, ca. AD 400, though some of its readings apparently preserve earlier Old Latin translations. For convenience, the Aramaic and Vulgate readings are taken from the Lamsa and Douay translations into English, although sometimes imprecision may be thereby introduced; Aram. and Vg. are shown in smaller type size in the footnotes to indicate their lesser import.

The Sopherim recorded just over 200 changes which they made between the 5<sup>th</sup> century BC and 1<sup>st</sup> century AD, and which have been transmitted by the Massorettes. C.D. Ginsberg's collection of these is listed in the Companion Bible, Appendices 31-33. About 160 of these changes are from Jehovah to Lord (adonai) or to God (elohim). The RVIC<sup>2000</sup> text reverts to the original wording, everywhere it is known with confidence.

Few languages match word-for-word. For clarity, English often requires extra words which are simply understood in Hebrew or Greek. These words are shown in the RVIC<sup>2000</sup> text by *italics*, even if italicizing only part of a word.

---

<sup>1</sup> E.g., Latin does not distinguish definite and indefinite articles; such as the prophet vs. a prophet.

Literal Translation	Better English Translation	Reference
the meal,... the sin,... the peaces	the meal-offering,... the sin-offering,... the peace-offerings	Lv 7:37

Unlike English, Hebrew and Greek do not require a verb for every complete sentence. The absence of the verb to be (in any of its tenses), usually implies an identity, or equality, or closer relationship, than the verb to be expresses:

Literal Translation	Better English Translation	Reference
I the LORD (Jehovah)	I <i>am</i> the LORD (Jehovah)	many times, e.g., Lv 19
Kiriath-arba; the same Hebron	Kiriath-arba; the same <i>is</i> Hebron	Ge 23:2
Tomorrow a feast...	Tomorrow <i>shall be</i> a feast...	Ex 32:5

Use of the verb to be in Hebrew and Greek may be as in English, or may imply metaphor (to signify, or to represent). It commonly implies a change of condition, before or after.

Literal Translation	Better English Translation	Reference
the earth was waste and void	( <i>the same</i> ) <i>or</i> , the earth <i>came</i> to be...	Ge 1:2
Be fruitful and multiply	( <i>the same</i> ) <i>or</i> , Become fruitful...	Ge 1:28
Dan shall be a serpent	( <i>the same</i> ) <i>or</i> , Dan shall be <i>like</i> a serpent	Ge 49:17

The older-style language preserves a distinction between thou (singular) and you (plural). The pronoun forms my, thy usually become mine, thine when preceding a vowel.

The Revised Version has improved much of the terminology for the tabernacle. The expressions the tent of meeting and the tabernacle of the tent of meeting have replaced the AV expressions the tabernacle of the congregation and the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation (in which the word for tent had been translated two different ways). Also, the word veil applies only to the divider between the Holy and Most Holy rooms of the tent. The words: sanctuary (שְׁמִינִי), holy (קֹדֶשׁ), and holy *place*, seem similar but not quite interchangeable; the wordings are only partly standardized in the RVIC<sup>2000</sup> text.

The expression the children of Israel in the RVIC<sup>2000</sup> text is literally sons of Israel.

The Hebrew word commonly translated soul, נֶפֶשׁ nephesh, is used more broadly than any English equivalent: Of animals in Ge 1:20, 21, 24; of man in Ge 2:7, etc.; of both in Nu 31:28; and even of dead bodies in Lv 21:1, 11; Nu 9:6-7, 10. Perhaps the word being is the closest English equivalent for all occurrences of the word, although soul or life may seem more suitable in many places. In this edition, nephesh is translated soul almost consistently, and when otherwise translated it is so footnoted.

There is no simple English word to fully express the Hebrew עוֹלָם olam and the Greek αἰώνιον aionian. Olam signifies to a vanishing point, as the two sides of a straight road disappearing on a flatland horizon. Geographically, Elam was the most distant of peoples; i.e., the Chinese in Ge 10:22 (and possibly including the Navajos of America). In terms of time, olam implies open-ended time, without scheduled termination, whether “from everlasting to everlasting” (Ps 90:2), or as Jonah says, “the earth with its bars *closed* upon me for ever:” though it lasted but three days and nights (Jonah 1:17, 2:6). The word olam is here commonly translated forever, though whether terminating or eternal should be determined by context.

Another word, קֶדֶם qedem, means “that which is before.” It is usually translated “of the east” pertaining to space, but “of old,” or “ancient,” pertaining to time. It is here corrected from “eternal” in Dt 33:27, and from “everlasting” in Hab 1:12, though the distinctions seem minimal.

Alternative words to the text are footnoted in the same font style as the text, while *explanations are given in italics* (the reverse of the RV and ARV practice, which at times has been a source of confusion). Punctuation is often given also in the footnotes to clarify which words are being substituted, and which are not; similarly for repeated words.

## Appendices

In further detail, see Appendix I on use of manuscripts and Appendix II on translation. Appendix III summarizes two lines of chronology.

J.B. Parkinson, 2001 July 15, 2004 Dec. 26.

Concerning corrections, only for the year 2006, use e-mail [jim77parkinson@juno.com](mailto:jim77parkinson@juno.com).

## References

- Martin Abegg, jr., Peter Flint, and Eugene Ulrich, *The Dead Sea Scrolls Bible*; HarperSanFrancisco, 1999. [Collates the Dead Sea Scrolls against the Massoretic Hebrew text, with notations on the Septuagint and Samaritan Pentateuch. In English.]
- “NIV Interlinear Hebrew-English Old Testament,” ed. John R. Kohlenberger; Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1987. [Leningrad Massoretic text with interlinear English text beneath; more precise with articles than J. Green, but not especially consistent with nouns.]
- “The Interlinear Hebrew/Greek English Bible,” ed. Jay Green, 4 vols.; Lafayette, Indiana: Associated Publishers and Authors, Inc., 1979. [BFBS Massoretic text with interlinear English text beneath; larger print than Kohlenberger’s.]
- James A. Sanders, “The Psalms Scroll of Qumrân Cave 11 (11QPs<sup>a</sup>),” DJDJ-IV; Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1965. [Can be compared with Psalms in Hebrew Students’ Manual.]
- Alfred Rahlfs, “Septuaginta;” Stuttgart: Württembergische Bibelanstalt, 1935. [Greek.]
- Variorum Teacher’s Edition of the Holy Bible; London: Eyre and Spottiswoode, 1893. “With various renderings [translation] and readings [in ancient manuscripts] from the best authorities.” Readings are given from most of the important uncial manuscripts [block-letter mss., 4<sup>th</sup>-10<sup>th</sup> centuries], and some less important uncials.
- “The Holy Bible from Ancient Eastern Manuscripts” [Aramaic, from Peshitta text], transl. George M. Lamsa; Philadelphia: Holman, 1957.
- “The Holy Bible” Douay Version [Latin, from Vulgate text], 1609.

## References for Study of Old Testament Manuscripts and Versions

- Frederic Kenyon, “Our Bible and the Ancient Manuscripts,” 5<sup>th</sup> edn., revised A.W. Adams; London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1958. [Includes both Old and New Testament manuscripts. Kenyon shares usual British preference for the Greek Septuagint over the Hebrew Massoretic text, a preference not generally shared by American scholars. Updating of this book would be appropriate now.]
- The Companion Bible (AV, with notes and appendices by E.W. Bullinger); London: Bagster. Appendices 30-34 explain the Sopherim, Massorah, and Severin, and their relationship to the Massoretic text. See also, C.D. Ginsburg, “Introduction to the Massoretico-Critical Edition of the Hebrew Bible;” ca. 1897, 1966.

## References for Language Studies

- William Wilson, “New Wilson’s Old Testament Word Studies;” Grand Rapids: Kregel, 1987. [Gives word meanings, parts of speech, and usually every text where used.]
- “The Englishman’s Hebrew and Chaldee Concordance of the Old Testament;” London: Bagster’s, originally 1843. Now in 5<sup>th</sup> edn. [Words keyed to Strong’s Concordance.]
- William Gesenius, “Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon,” trans. S.P. Tregelles; London: Bagster’s, 1847. [Various editions and reprintings. Keyed to Strong’s Concordance.]
- “The Hebrew Students’ Manual;” London: Bagster. [Contains Ge 1-4, Psalms complete, and a few other selections, in diaglot format.]
- James Strong, “Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance.”



**CORRECTION COPY #7a'''**

# **THE TESTAMENT**

**OF**

**THE LAW**

**AND**

**THE PROPHETS**

**COMMONLY CALLED**

# **THE OLD TESTAMENT**

**RVIC<sup>2000</sup>**

**BEING THE REVISED VERSION (American Edition)**

**Improved and Corrected**

**from manuscripts discovered and published to A.D. 1999**

**A.D. 2000**

## Genesis (1 Moses)

1:1 Seven Epochs of Earth's Creation. 2:5 Creation of Man and Woman. 2:10 The River. 3:1 The sin in Eden.

1 In *the* beginning God created the heavens and the earth. 2 And the earth was waste and void; and darkness *was* upon *the* face of *the* deep: and *the* Spirit of God <sup>1</sup> moved upon *the* face of the waters. 3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.<sup>2</sup> 4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided the light from the darkness. 5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, one day.<sup>3</sup>

6 And God said, Let there be a <sup>4</sup>sky in *the* midst of the waters, and let it divide *the* waters from *the* waters. 7 And God made the sky, and divided the waters which *are* under the sky from the waters which *are* above the sky:<sup>5</sup> and it was so. 8 And God called the sky Heavens. And there was evening and there was morning, a second day.

9 And God said, Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.<sup>6</sup> 10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good. 11 And God said, Let the earth put forth grass, herbs yielding seed, and fruit-trees bearing fruit after their kind, wherein *is* the seed thereof, upon the earth: and it was so. 12 And the earth brought forth grass, herbs yielding seed after their kind, and trees bearing fruit, wherein *is* the seed thereof, after their kind: and God saw that *it was* good. 13 And there was evening and there was morning, a third day.

<sup>1</sup> Or, was brooding upon *the* face of the waters.

<sup>2</sup> In each creative epoch there is first a command, or declaration of intention, followed by a confirmation of what was accomplished. (But see vss. 26-27 for a partial exception.) It may be inferred here that the atmosphere had been still too dense for sunlight to penetrate to the Earth's surface, but not so hot as to be self-luminous (i.e., <700°C).

<sup>3</sup> Or, Day one. or, a first day. Each day is reckoned as beginning and ending at noon, i.e., at its brightest, whether it be taken as literal or symbolic.

<sup>4</sup> Lit. expanse of air

<sup>5</sup> It is to be inferred that previously the atmospheric pressure at the solid surface of earth had not decreased to the critical pressure of water; so no vapor/liquid interface could form. (At the critical point of water the pressure, temperature, and density are: 22.06 MPa, 374°C, and 0.4 gm/cm<sup>3</sup>.)

<sup>6</sup> This statement could be considered the first expression of one original continent, Pan-gea, and the theory of subsequent continental drift.

14 And God said, Let there be lights in *the* sky of the heavens to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs,<sup>7</sup> and for seasons, and for <sup>8</sup>days and years: 15 and let them be for lights in *the* sky of the heavens to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16 And God made the two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.<sup>9</sup> 17 And God set them in *the* sky of the heavens to give light upon the earth, 18 and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good. 19 And there was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.

20 And God said, <sup>10</sup>Let the waters swarm with swarms of <sup>11</sup>living souls, and let birds fly above the earth <sup>12</sup>in *the* open sky of the heavens. 21 And God created <sup>13</sup>the great sea-monsters, and every living soul that moveth, wherewith the waters swarmed, after their

<sup>7</sup> If this is the first mention of the reckoning of the signs of the Zodiac (Hb. Mazzaroth), it antedates the Babylonian concept by at least 17 centuries. If the Zodiac were first reckoned when the Sun at the summer solstice was in the 1<sup>st</sup> degree of Virgo, it would have been in the range BC 4300-4011, a little earlier than the Ussher chronology, which would place the creation of man at BC 4004.

<sup>8</sup> Hb. יוֹם yom, day; the same word as in vs. 19. Yet there is an implied distinction between these days and the creative days.

<sup>9</sup> The characteristic optical-scattering depth of air is 10<sup>2</sup> (violet, at 0.4µm) to 10<sup>3</sup> (deep red, at 0.7 µm) gmol/cm<sup>2</sup>. If the appearance of Sun, Moon and stars resulted from escape of hydrogen from the Earth's atmosphere, the corresponding difference in surface pressures would have been only from about 3 to 2 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (0.3-0.2 MPa). The pressure reduction from unresolvable, to a blurred red Sun and Moon, to fully visible Sun, Moon and stars would be approximately 1 to 0.2 to 0.11 MPa. [Rayleigh scattering cross-sections are 1.7×10<sup>-26</sup> to 1.7×10<sup>-27</sup> cm<sup>2</sup>/molecule (0.4 to 0.7 µm). Standard surface conditions today are 0.101325 MPa, 35 gmol/cm<sup>2</sup>, 15 °C, and 1.225 mg/cm<sup>3</sup>.]

<sup>10</sup> Attempts to explain the origin of life without a creator are failing. Evolution Theory has changed twice in a century and now looks similar to Creation Theory. Even so, physical features and DNA would require contradictory evolutionary trees.

<sup>11</sup> Or, living creatures, And similarly in vss. 21 and 24

<sup>12</sup> Hb. on the face of the expanse of the heavens.

<sup>13</sup> Quite possibly including the dinosaurs.

kind, and every winged bird after its kind:<sup>14</sup> and God saw that *it was good*. 22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let the birds multiply on *the earth*. 23 And there was evening and there was morning, a fifth day.

24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth *the* living soul after its kind, cattle, and creeping things, and beasts of *the earth* after their kind: and it was so. 25 And God made *the* beasts of the earth after their kind, and the cattle after their kind, and everything that creepeth upon the ground after its kind: and God saw that *it was good*. 26 And <sup>15</sup>God said, Let us make <sup>16</sup>man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over *the* fish of the sea, and over *the* birds of the heavens, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 And God created the man in his *own* image, in *the* image of God created he him;<sup>17</sup> male and female created he them.<sup>18</sup> 28 And God blessed them: and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over *the* fish of the sea, and over *the* birds of the heavens, and over every living thing that <sup>19</sup>moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb yielding seed, which *is* upon *the* face of all the earth, and every tree, in which *is the* fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for food: 30 and to every beast of the earth, and to every bird of the heavens, and to everything that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* a living soul, *I have given* every green herb for food: and it was so. 31 And God saw everything that he had made, and, behold, *it was* very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

<sup>14</sup> *After the herbs and trees had converted CO<sub>2</sub> to O<sub>2</sub> in the 3<sup>rd</sup> period, and the atmospheric composition had been stabilized in the 4<sup>th</sup> period, animate life could be created and sustained.*

<sup>15</sup> *Note: God (Elohim, plural) said (singular) Let us (plural)... The singular verb with a plural subject may be used to express that the plural individuals work in full harmony.*

<sup>16</sup> *Lit. Adam [red earth] Also in vs. 27.*

<sup>17</sup> *From the absence of mention that God also created man after our likeness one may infer that it was not then accomplished but remained for the future; similarly for the command about dominion. [But see ch. 5:1.]*

<sup>18</sup> *DNA measurements imply all women in the world are descended from a common female ancestor, and all men in the world are descended from a common male ancestor. Rebecca Cann, et. al., Nature 325, p. 31-36 (1Jan 1987); and Robert L. Dorit, et. al., Science 268, p. 1183-1185 (26 May 1995), including footnote 15.*

<sup>19</sup> *Or, creepeth*

2 And the heavens and the earth were finished, and all *the* host of them. 2 And on the seventh day God finished his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. 3 And God blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it; because that in it he rested from all his work which God had created toward making *it good*.<sup>20</sup> 4 *These are the* generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created,<sup>21</sup> in *the* day that Jehovah God made earth and *the* heavens.

5 And no plant of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up; for Jehovah God had not caused it to rain upon the earth: and *there* was not a man to till the ground; 6 but there went up a mist from the earth, and watered *the* whole face of the ground. 7 And Jehovah God formed the <sup>22</sup>man *of the* <sup>23</sup>dust of the <sup>24</sup>ground, and breathed into his nostrils *the* breath of <sup>25</sup>life; and the man became a living soul. 8 And Jehovah God planted a garden eastward, in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. 9 And out of the ground made Jehovah God to grow every tree that is pleasant to *the* sight, and good for food; *the* tree of life also in *the* midst of the garden, and *the* tree of the knowledge of good and evil. 10 <sup>26</sup>And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became four heads. 11 *The* name of the first *is* Pishon: that *is it* which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there *is* gold; 12 and *the* gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the <sup>27</sup>onyx stone. 13 And *the* name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of Cush. 14 And *the* name of the third river *is*

<sup>20</sup> *The absence of a statement, There was evening and there was morning, a seventh day, is considered significant in Hebrew expression. It may imply that its work is unfinished, and/or that the seventh day has not ended. Whether the creative work was interrupted temporarily or permanently is not stated or implied in the Hebrew.*

<sup>21</sup> *The description of the entire creative period as the day might imply that solar days are not intended in Chapter 1 either.*

<sup>22</sup> *Lit. Adam [red earth] (twice) And in vs. 8.*

<sup>23</sup> *Or, clay or perhaps, elements*

<sup>24</sup> *Hb. adamah [earth, ground, land] or, And Jehovah God formed the human of the dust of the humus, (The human body is composed of the naturally-occurring elements of the earth, most or all of which are essential to health.)*

<sup>25</sup> *Lit. lives (pl.) And the lives in vs. 9, ch. 3:22, 24.*

<sup>26</sup> *If vs. 10-14, which interrupt the context, are intended to parallel human history, then it may be inferred that Adam was created elsewhere in Eden before being put into the garden on the east side.*

<sup>27</sup> *Or, beryl.*

<sup>28</sup>Hiddekel: that *is it* which goeth <sup>29</sup>in front of Assyria. And the fourth river *is the* Euphrates. 15 And Jehovah God took the <sup>30</sup>man, and put him into *the* garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. 16 And Jehovah God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden <sup>31</sup>thou shalt surely *begin to* eat: 17 but of *the* tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in *the* day that thou eatest thereof <sup>32</sup>thou shalt surely *begin to* die.

18 And Jehovah God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone; I will make him <sup>33</sup>a visible help. 19 And out of the ground Jehovah God formed every beast of the field, and every bird of the heavens; and brought *them* unto the man to see what he would call them: and whatsoever the man called every living soul, that *was the* name thereof. 20 And the man gave names to all the cattle, and to *the* birds of the heavens, and to every beast of the field; but for <sup>34</sup>man there was not found a visible help. 21 And Jehovah God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up *the* flesh instead thereof: 22 and the rib, which Jehovah God had taken from the <sup>35</sup>man, <sup>36</sup>made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. 23 And the man said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called <sup>37</sup>Woman, because she was taken out of <sup>38</sup>Man. 24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

**3** Now the serpent was more crafty than any beast of the field which Jehovah God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yes, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of <sup>39</sup>every tree of the garden? 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, Of *the* fruit of *the* trees of the garden we may eat: 3 but of *the* fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. 4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall surely not *begin to* die: 5 for God doth know that in *the* day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as <sup>40</sup>God, knowing good and evil. 6 And when the

<sup>28</sup> *That is, Tigris:*

<sup>29</sup> *Or, on the east side of*

<sup>30</sup> *Lit. Adam [red earth] And many times elsewhere.*

<sup>31</sup> *Hb. to eat thou shalt eat:*

<sup>32</sup> *Hb. to die thou shalt die. And in ch. 3:4.*

<sup>33</sup> *Or, a help answering to him.*

<sup>34</sup> *Hb. Adam*

<sup>35</sup> *Hb. Adam ... Isshah ... Adam.*

<sup>36</sup> *Hb. builded he into a woman,*

<sup>37</sup> *Hb. Isshah,*

<sup>38</sup> *Hb. Ish.*

<sup>39</sup> *Or, any tree*

<sup>40</sup> *Or, gods,*

woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* a delight to the eyes, and that the tree *was* <sup>41</sup>to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of *the* fruit thereof, and did eat; and she gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat. 7 And *the* eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves <sup>42</sup>aprons. 8 And they heard the <sup>43</sup>voice of Jehovah God walking in the garden in *the* <sup>44</sup>cool of the day: and the man and his wife hid themselves from *the* face of Jehovah God amongst *the* trees of the garden.

9 And Jehovah God called unto the man, and said unto him, Where *art* thou? 10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself. 11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldst not eat? 12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. 13 And Jehovah God said unto the woman, What *is* this thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. 14 And Jehovah God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, <sup>45</sup>cursed *art* thou <sup>46</sup>above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all *the* days of thy life: 15 and I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: he shall <sup>47</sup>bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy pain and thy conception; in pain thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto *the* voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in <sup>48</sup>toil shalt thou eat of it all *the* days of thy life; 18 thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth unto thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 in *the* sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it was thou taken; for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return. 20 And the man called his wife's name <sup>49</sup>Eve; because she was *the* mother of all living.

<sup>41</sup> *Or, desirable to look upon*

<sup>42</sup> *Or, girdles.*

<sup>43</sup> *Or, sound*

<sup>44</sup> *Hb. wind of the day: or, dawning:*

<sup>45</sup> *Hb. ארר, arar; to curse, to execrate. The strongest kind of curse. Also in vs. 17.*

<sup>46</sup> *Or, from among (both times)*

<sup>47</sup> *Or, lie in wait for (both times) [Gesenius prefers; Tregelles disagrees. Cf. Hb word in Job 17:11 (broken off), Ps 139:11 (overwhelm).]*

<sup>48</sup> *Or, sorrow*

<sup>49</sup> *Hb. Chavvah, that is, Living; or, Life;*

21 And Jehovah God made for Adam and for his wife coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 And Jehovah God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of *the* tree of life, and eat, and live for ever — 23 therefore Jehovah God sent him forth from *the* garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at *the* east of *the* garden of Eden the Cherubim, and the flame of a sword which turned every way, to keep the way of *the* tree of life.

4 And the man knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have <sup>50</sup>gotten a man with *the help* of Jehovah. 2 And again she bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of *the* ground. 3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of *the* fruit of the ground an offering unto Jehovah. 4 And Abel, he also brought of *the* firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And Jehovah had respect unto Abel and to his offering: 5 but unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. 6 And Jehovah said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? And why is thy countenance fallen? 7 If thou doest well, shall it not be lifted up? And if thou doest not well, sin coucheth at the door; and unto thee *shall be* its desire; but do thou rule over it. 8 And Cain <sup>51</sup>told Abel his brother. And it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

9 And Jehovah said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *am* I my brother's keeper? 10 And he said, What hast thou done? *The* voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. 11 And now cursed *art* thou from the ground, which hath opened its mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; 12 when thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee its strength; a fugitive and a wanderer shalt thou be in the earth. 13 And Cain said unto Jehovah, <sup>52</sup>My punishment is greater <sup>53</sup>than I can bear. 14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from *the* face of the ground; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth; and it *will* come to pass, that whosoever findeth me will slay me. 15 And Jehovah said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And Jehovah appointed a sign for Cain, lest any finding him should smite him.

16 And Cain went away from *the* face of Jehovah, and dwelt in *the* land of <sup>54</sup>Nod, <sup>55</sup>on *the* east of Eden.

<sup>50</sup> *Hb.* kanah, *that is*, to get

<sup>51</sup> *Hb.* said unto

<sup>52</sup> *Or*, Mine iniquity

<sup>53</sup> *Or*, than can be forgiven.

<sup>54</sup> *That is*, Wandering,

17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called *the* name of the city, after *the* name of his son, Enoch. 18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael; and Mehujael begat Methushael; and Methushael begat Lamech. 19 And Lamech took unto him two wives: *the* name of the one was Adah, and *the* name of the other Zillah. 20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was *the* father of such as dwell in tents and *have* cattle. 21 And his brother's name was Jubal: he was *the* father of all such as handle *the* harp and pipe. 22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, *the* <sup>56</sup>forger of every cutting instrument of <sup>57</sup>copper and iron: and *the* sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah. 23 And Lamech said unto his wives:

Adah and Zillah, hear my voice;

Ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech:

For I have slain a man <sup>58</sup>to my wounding,

And a young man to my hurt:<sup>59</sup>

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold,

Truly Lamech seventy and seven-fold.

25 And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For, *said she*, God <sup>60</sup>hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel; for Cain slew *him*. 26 And to Seth, *to* him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enosh. Then began men to call upon *the* name of Jehovah.

5 <sup>61</sup>This is *the* book of *the* generations of Adam. In *the* day that God created <sup>62</sup>man, in *the* likeness of God made he him; 2 male and female created he them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in *the* day when they were created. 3 <sup>63</sup>And Adam lived a hundred thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth: 4 and *the* days of Adam after he begat Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters.

<sup>55</sup> *Or*, in front of

<sup>56</sup> *Or*, an instructor of every artificer

<sup>57</sup> *Or*, bronze *or*, brass *And everywhere else*.

<sup>58</sup> *Or*, for my wounding, And a young man for my hurt:

<sup>59</sup> *Because there is no record of Lamech slaying anyone, it may be he is saying that he is the first of Cain's generations to recognize that the slaying of Abel was what had hurt their race.*

<sup>60</sup> *Hb.* shāth (*for* hath appointed)

<sup>61</sup> *This expression is typical of a colophon — a line at the end of a page (or tablet), which is repeated at the top of the next page to indicate continuity. It usually summarizes the preceding account, and often it introduces the next section. See ch. 2:4, 6:9, 10:1, 10:32, 11:10, 11:27, 25:12, 25:19, 36:1.*

<sup>62</sup> *Lit.* Adam

<sup>63</sup> *The Septuagint adds +100 years to the ages when sons were born, from Adam to Mahalalel, and also to Enoch (and for Lamech to 188 from 182).*

5 And all *the* days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 And Seth lived a hundred five years, and begat Enosh: 7 and Seth lived after he begat Enosh eight hundred seven years, and begat sons and daughters: 8 and all *the* days of Seth were nine hundred twelve years: and he died.

9 And Enosh lived ninety years, and begat Kenan: 10 and Enosh lived after he begat Kenan eight hundred fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: 11 and all *the* days of Enosh were nine hundred five years: and he died.

12 And Kenan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalalel: 13 and Kenan lived after he begat Mahalalel eight hundred forty years, and begat sons and daughters: 14 and all *the* days of Kenan were nine hundred ten years: and he died.

15 And Mahalalel lived sixty-five years, and begat Jared: 16 and Mahalalel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters: 17 and all *the* days of Mahalalel were eight hundred ninety-five years: and he died.

18 And Jared lived a hundred sixty-two years, and begat Enoch: 19 and Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: 20 and all *the* days of Jared were nine hundred sixty-two years: and he died.

21 And Enoch lived sixty-five years, and begat Methuselah: 22 and Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: 23 and all *the* days of Enoch were three hundred sixty-five years: 24 and Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

25 And Methuselah lived one hundred eighty-seven years, and begat Lamech: 26 and Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty-two years, and begat sons and daughters: 27 and all *the* days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty-nine years: and he died.

28 And Lamech lived a hundred eighty-two years, and begat a son: 29 and he called his name Noah, saying, This *same* shall <sup>64</sup>comfort us <sup>65</sup>in our work and in *the* toil of our hands, *which cometh* <sup>66</sup>because of the ground which Jehovah hath cursed. 30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety-five years, and begat sons and daughters: 31 And all *the* days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy-seven years: and he died.

32 And <sup>67</sup>Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

<sup>64</sup> *Hb.* nahem, to comfort.

<sup>65</sup> *Hb.* from (*both times*)

<sup>66</sup> *Hb.* from

<sup>67</sup> *DNA studies show that there is one common ancestor each for all men and all women, and that the male ancestor is the more recent.* [Noah is more recent

6 And it came to pass, when man began to multiply on *the* face of the ground, and daughters were born unto them, 2 that *the* sons of God saw the daughters of man that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all that they chose. 3 And Jehovah said, <sup>68</sup>My Spirit shall not <sup>69</sup>strive in man for ever, <sup>70</sup>in their going astray they *are* flesh: his days shall be <sup>71</sup>yet a hundred twenty years. 4 The <sup>72</sup>Nephilim were in the earth in those days, and also after that, when *the* sons of God came in unto *the* daughters of man, and they bare children to them: *the same were* the <sup>73</sup>mighty men that were of old, the men of renown.

5 And Jehovah saw that *the* wickedness of man was great in the earth, and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually. 6 And it repenteth Jehovah that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. 7 And Jehovah said, I will <sup>74</sup>destroy man whom I have created from *the* face of the ground; both man, and beast, and creeping things, and birds of the heavens; for it repented me that I have made them. 8 But Noah found favor in *the* eyes of Jehovah.

9 These *are the* <sup>75</sup>generations of Noah. Noah was a righteous man, and <sup>76</sup>perfect in his generations: Noah walked with God. 10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 11 And the earth was

---

*than Eve.] It is suggested most ethnic groups "remained small throughout the last glaciation, before they underwent roughly simultaneous expansions."* [Population in the ark was small.] *Nature Genetics* 26, p. 358-361 (Nov. 2000).

[DNA analysis cannot distinguish "out of Africa" from "early into Africa." The estimated age of the most recent common male ancestor of all men, inversely proportional to the mutation rate (assumed 0.145/1000 years, but not experimentally measured), has shrunk already to ~60,000 years and may well be shrunk to the age of Noah. See Appendix 3.]

<sup>68</sup> Or, My spirits shall not rule among men for ever, or, ...among *the race* of Adam for ever, [Spirit and man may both be generic plurals.]

<sup>69</sup> Or, rule in According to Gk. Septuagint, Aramaic, and Latin Vulgate, abide in

<sup>70</sup> Or, for that he also is flesh:

<sup>71</sup> Or, therefore

<sup>72</sup> Or, giants Compare Nu 13:33.

<sup>73</sup> Neanderthal mtDNA is not found in the DNA of modern humans, suggesting Neanderthal is among the possible remains of these progeny. *Nature* 404, p. 490-492 (30 March 2000). [But "comparison with modern populations provides no evidence for the multiregional hypothesis of modern human evolution."]

<sup>74</sup> *Hb.* blot out

<sup>75</sup> Or, origins or, ancestors or, family history Similarly in many places. Cf. footnote on ch. 2:4.

<sup>76</sup> Or, blameless

corrupt before *the* face of God, and the earth was filled with violence. 12 And God saw the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted their way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, *The* end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. 14 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; <sup>77</sup>rooms shalt thou make *in* the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. 15 And this is how thou shalt make it: *the* length of the ark three hundred cubits, *the* breadth of it fifty cubits, and *the* height of it thirty cubits. 16 A <sup>78</sup>light shalt thou make to the ark, and to a cubit shalt thou finish it <sup>79</sup>upward; and *the* door of the ark shalt thou set in *the* side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make *it*. 17 And I, behold, I do bring the flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* *the* breath of life, from under heaven; everything that *is* in the earth shall die. 18 But I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee. 19 <sup>80</sup>And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring *into* the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; <sup>81</sup>they shall be male and female. 20 Of the birds after their kind, and of the cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive. 21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them. 22 Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

7 And Jehovah said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. 2 <sup>82</sup>Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee seven *and* seven, *the* male and his female; and of the beasts that *are* not clean two, *the* male and his female: 3 of *the* birds also of the heavens, seven *and* seven, male and female, to keep seed alive upon *the* face of all the earth. 4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living thing that I have made will I <sup>83</sup>destroy from off *the* face of the ground. 5 And

<sup>77</sup> *Hb.* nests *Thus, stacking might be inferred.*

<sup>78</sup> *Or,* roof

<sup>79</sup> *Or,* from above;

<sup>80</sup> *Largest estimates of the number of land mammalia species are: 290 larger than a sheep, 757 from size of a sheep to size of a rat, and 1359 smaller than the size of a rat; with average about the size of a cat. [Estimate reportedly from Dr. Harry Rimmer.] Floor space might be 14,000 m<sup>2</sup> (±30%), or 6 m<sup>2</sup> per species, before accounting for any stacking.*

<sup>81</sup> *Thus, two pair seems to be implied.*

<sup>82</sup> *Assuring a larger gene pool for the clean animals.*

<sup>83</sup> *Hb.* blot out

Noah did according unto all that Jehovah commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth. 7 And <sup>84</sup>Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of *the* waters of the flood. 8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of birds, and of everything that creepeth upon the ground, 9 there went in two *and* two unto Noah into the ark, male and female, as God commanded Noah. 10 And it came to pass after the seven days, that *the* waters of the flood were upon the earth. 11 In *the* six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the same day were all *the* fountains of the great deep broken up, and *the* windows of heaven were opened. 12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, *the* sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and *the* three wives of his sons with them, into the ark; 14 they, and every beast after its kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after its kind, and every bird after its kind, every *songbird* of every <sup>85</sup>sort. 15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two *and* two of all flesh wherein *is* *the* breath of life. 16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God commanded him: and Jehovah shut him in. 17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth. 18 And the waters prevailed, and increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark <sup>86</sup>went upon *the* face of the waters. 19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high mountains that *were* under the whole heavens were covered. 20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered. 21 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both birds, and cattle, and beasts, and every <sup>87</sup>creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man: 22 <sup>88</sup>all which breathed in their nostrils *the* breath of life, of all that *was* on the dry *land*, died. 23 And every living thing was <sup>89</sup>destroyed that was upon *the* face of the ground,

<sup>84</sup> *Even today, the Chinese character for boat is composed of: a vessel + 8 + mouths. See C.H. Kang and Ethel R. Nelson, "The Discovery of Genesis;" St. Louis: Concordia, 1979. [Also shown are characters implying one God, creation of man from the ground, and devil among the trees.]*

<sup>85</sup> *Hb.* wing.

<sup>86</sup> *That is,* floated.

<sup>87</sup> *Or,* swarming thing that swarmeth

<sup>88</sup> *Thus, fish and vegetation are not necessarily included; birds of the sea may be in question.*

<sup>89</sup> *Hb.* blotted out (*both times*)

both man, and cattle, and creeping things, and birds of the heavens; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only was left, and they that *were* with him in the ark. 24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred fifty days.

8 And God remembered Noah, and all the beasts, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged; 2 *the* fountains also of *the* deep and *the* windows of the heavens were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained; 3 and the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after *the* end of a hundred fifty days the waters decreased. 4 And the ark rested in <sup>90</sup>the seventh month, on *the* seventeenth day of the month, upon *the* mountains of <sup>91</sup>Ararat. 5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on *the* first *day* of the month, were *the* tops of the mountains seen.

6 And it came to pass at *the* end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: 7 and he sent forth *a* raven, and it went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. 8 And he sent forth *a* <sup>92</sup>dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off *the* face of the ground; 9 but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him to the ark; for *the* waters were on *the* face of the whole earth: and he put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her in unto him into the ark. 10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark; 11 and the dove came in to him toward eventide; and, lo, in her mouth <sup>93</sup>an olive-leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.<sup>94</sup> 12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove; and she returned not again unto him any more.

13 And it came to pass in *the* six hundred and first year, in the first *month*, *the* first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, *the* face of the ground was dried. 14 And in the second month, on *the* twenty-seventh day of the month, was the earth dry. 15 And God spake unto Noah, saying, 16 Go forth from the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. 17 Bring forth with thee every living *thing* that *is* with thee of all flesh, *both* birds, and cattle, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and

<sup>90</sup> Comparing with ch. 7:11, 5 months = 150 days; so there had evidently been 30 days to the month.

<sup>91</sup> Or, Urartu (archaeology).

<sup>92</sup> The flying range of a dove is short; that of the raven is relatively much longer.

<sup>93</sup> Or, a fresh olive-leaf

<sup>94</sup> It is thus evident that the window of the ark permitted no downward view.

multiply upon the earth. And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: 19 every beast, every creeping thing, and every bird, whatsoever moveth upon the earth, after their families, went forth out of the ark.

20 And Noah builded an altar unto Jehovah, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean bird, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar. 21 And Jehovah smelled the sweet savor; and Jehovah said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's <sup>95</sup>sake, for that *the* imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more everything living, as I have done. 22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

9 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and <sup>96</sup>fill the earth. 2 And *the* fear of you and *the* dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every bird of the heavens; with all wherewith the ground <sup>97</sup>teemeth, and all *the* fishes of the sea, into your hand are they delivered. 3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be food for you; as *the* green herb have I given you all. 4 But flesh with the <sup>98</sup>soul thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. 5 And surely your blood, *the* blood of your souls, will I require; at *the* hand of every beast will I require it: and at the hand of man, even at the hand of every man's brother, will I require the soul of the man. 6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in *the* image of God made he man. 7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, 9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you; 10 and with every living soul that *is* with you, the birds, the cattle, and every beast of the earth with you; of all that go out of the ark, even every beast of the earth. 11 And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by *the* waters of the flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth. 12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living soul that *is* with you, for perpetual generations: 13 <sup>99</sup>I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth. 14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud, 15 and I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living soul of all flesh; and the waters shall

<sup>95</sup> Or, sake; for *the* imagination

<sup>96</sup> Or, replenish the earth.

<sup>97</sup> Or, creepeth,

<sup>98</sup> Hb. נפש nephesh or, being and so elsewhere.

<sup>99</sup> Or, I have set my bow in the cloud,



no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. 16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember *the* everlasting covenant between God and every living soul of all flesh that *is* upon the earth. 17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 And *the* sons of Noah, that went forth from the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of Canaan. 19 These three *were* the sons of Noah: and of these was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* a husbandman, and planted a vineyard: 21 and he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent. 22 And Ham, *the* father of Canaan, saw *the* nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without. 23 And Shem and Japheth took *a* garment and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. 24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his <sup>100</sup>youngest son had done unto him. 25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan!

A servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said,

Blessed *be* Jehovah, *the* God of Shem;

And let Canaan be <sup>101</sup>his servant.

27 God enlarge Japheth,

And <sup>102</sup>let him dwell in *the* tents of Shem;

And let Canaan be his servant.

28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred fifty years. 29 And all *the* days of Noah were nine hundred fifty years: and he died.

**10** Now these *are* the generations of *the* sons of Noah, *namely*, of Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

2 *The* <sup>103</sup>sons of <sup>104</sup>Japheth: <sup>105</sup>Gomer, and <sup>106</sup>Magog, and <sup>107</sup>Madai, and <sup>108</sup>Javan, and <sup>109</sup>Tubal, and

<sup>100</sup> *Or*, younger son

<sup>101</sup> *Or*, their servant. *Also* in vs. 27.

<sup>102</sup> *Or*, he shall dwell in *the* tents of Shem;

<sup>103</sup> *Or*, tribes who broke away from Japheth: *And* similarly many places.

<sup>104</sup> *Associated* with Jupiter? *Lands* to the North.

<sup>105</sup> *Or*, Cimmeric, Kimmeric (in Herodotus). *Great* kingdom destroyed by Scythians ca. BC 640.

<sup>106</sup> Ma – Gog = greater region of – the high people *or*, – Saka, hence Ma-Saka-Ta (=Massagetae) greater region of – the Gog – hordes: *ancient* homeland around the Caspian Sea, incl. Volga River Valley; capital in the Caucasus mountains. *Includes* the Mongol, Kazakh (=Ka-Saka, *English* Cossack), Uzbek, Scythian, Sogdian (=Saka-Ta), Samoyed, Korean, Yakut (Sakha), Eskimo tribes. *Anciently* famous for breeding horses, especially for war.

<sup>110</sup>Meshech, and <sup>111</sup>Tiras. <sup>112</sup> 3 And *the* sons of Gomer: <sup>113</sup>Ashkenaz, and <sup>114</sup>Riphath, and <sup>115</sup>Togarmah. 4 And *the* sons of Javan: <sup>116</sup>Elishah, and <sup>117</sup>Tarshish, <sup>118</sup>Kittim, and <sup>119</sup>Dodanim. 5 Of these were the coastlands of the <sup>120</sup>nations divided in their lands, every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 And *the* sons of <sup>121</sup>Ham: <sup>122</sup>Cush, and <sup>123</sup>Mizraim, and <sup>124</sup>Put, and <sup>125</sup>Canaan. 7 And *the* sons of Cush:

<sup>107</sup> Mede: *ancient* homeland S. of Caucasus Mts.

*Includes* the Mitanni, Mede, Persian (“Division” of *the* Medes) tribes.

<sup>108</sup> Ionia. *The* original Greeks.

<sup>109</sup> Kart’velian (Kara – Tubal, *the* Rocky mountains of Warm Springs): S. side of Caucasus Mts.; capital Tbilisi, *or*, Tiflis. *Anciently* famous for metallurgy. *Includes* the Tibarene, Ibere, Alan (*went* to Spain).

<sup>110</sup> Armenia. Modern Kayseri = *ancient* Caesaria Mazaca. *The* Moschi, Armenian tribe. [Josephus says Cappadocia, SW of Caucasus Mts.]

<sup>111</sup> *Or*, Thrace. *Includes* Troy, Troas; Etruscan, Tyrhennian Sea, Roman tribes; also colonized Tyre.

<sup>112</sup> Targ<sup>1</sup> adds And the names of their provinces:

Phrygia, Germania, Media, Macedonia, Bithynia, Asia, and Thrace [Thracia]. *So* M. Maher.

<sup>113</sup> Germanic tribes (Scanza, Scandanavia). *Includes* the German (Allemani), Anglo-Saxon, Frank, Burgundian, Visigoth, Sueve, Vandal; Herule, Ostrogoth, Lombard subtribes. *Went* upstream along the Danube River to the Elbe, Rhine basins.

<sup>114</sup> Slavic tribes. *Ancient* homeland Kara – Riphath (Rocky Mts. of Riphath, *or*, Carpathian Mts.) *Includes* Byelorussian, Ukrainian; Pole, Czech, Slovak; Serbian, Croatian (Josephus adds Paphlagonian) tribes. *Went* upstream along the Dniepr, Dniestr, Prut rivers even to the Vistula.

<sup>115</sup> Tocharian (Turkic) tribes. (Sept. Thorgama = Turk.) *Includes* Turkey, Turkestan; Turk, Finn, Phrygian. *Tocharian* is an East European language, which died out in Sinkiang (NW China) in the 9<sup>th</sup> century.

<sup>116</sup> Aeolian.

<sup>117</sup> Keltic (Celtic) tribes. *Went* to westernmost Europe, but also colonized Tarsus in Cilicia. *Includes* Belgae, Britons, Celtiberians, Gauls (some of whom conquered Galatia in central Turkey) and Gaels.

<sup>118</sup> Macedonia. Ma – Kittim – Na = greater – Kittim – homeland; colonized Cyprus. [*The* goat was their emblem; whence the name, Aegean (Goat) Sea.]

<sup>119</sup> Dorians, *or*, Spartans. (Rodanim in 1Chr 1:7, whence the name, Rhodes.)

<sup>120</sup> *Hb*. Goyim (both times) *And* in vss. 20 and 31.

<sup>121</sup> Lands to the South.

<sup>122</sup> Black Africa and S. India (Dravidian tribes). *The* most numerous of Hamitic peoples.

<sup>123</sup> *Lit*. the two Egypts (*the* Nile Delta, and upstream Nile to the First Cataract), and NE to Gaza.

Seba, and <sup>126</sup>Havilah, and Sabtah, and <sup>127</sup>Raamah, and Sabteca; and *the* sons of Raamah: <sup>128</sup>Sheba and <sup>129</sup>Dedan. 8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he was first to be a mighty one in the earth. 9 He was a <sup>130</sup>mighty hunter before Jehovah: wherefore it is said, Like Nimrod a mighty hunter before Jehovah. 10 And *the* beginning of his kingdom was <sup>131</sup>Babel, and <sup>132</sup>Erech, and <sup>133</sup>Accad, and Calneh, in *the* land of <sup>134</sup>Shinar. 11 Out of that land <sup>135</sup>went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and Rehoboth-Ir, and <sup>136</sup>Calah, 12 and Resen between Nineveh and Calah (the same *is* the great city). 13 And Mizraim begat <sup>137</sup>Ludim, and <sup>138</sup>Anamim, and <sup>139</sup>Lehabim, and <sup>140</sup>Naphtuhim, 14 and <sup>141</sup>Pathrusim, and <sup>142</sup>Casluhim <sup>143</sup>(whence went forth *the* <sup>144</sup>Philistines), and <sup>145</sup>Caphtorim.

<sup>124</sup> N. Africa, west of Egypt: Berber, Moor.

<sup>125</sup> E. coast of Mediterranean Sea.

<sup>126</sup> Possibly along the Araxes River. Cf. ch. 2:11.

<sup>127</sup> Likely along the Red Sea.

<sup>128</sup> Yemen. *The greenest part of Arabia, in the SW. Some of Sheba and Dedan were descendants of Abraham. Ge 25:1-3.*

<sup>129</sup> Likely N. Arabia, from the Red Sea to Persian Gulf.

<sup>130</sup> Targ<sup>N</sup> reads giant in sin Targ<sup>J</sup> reads mighty man of rebellion

<sup>131</sup> Near the ancient great city of Kish (Cush), to which it appears to be closely related. Targ<sup>J</sup> reads

Babylon the Great, Edessa, Nisibis, and Ctesiphon,

<sup>132</sup> Uruk (sometimes the ruling city). Modern Warka.

<sup>133</sup> Or, Akkad.

<sup>134</sup> Sumer (archaeology).

<sup>135</sup> May imply Asshur was driven out. Or, he went forth into Assyria,

<sup>136</sup> Probably on the site of the ruins called Nimrud.

<sup>137</sup> Speculation: Colonized the coasts of Turkey; later subjected by, and absorbed into, Lydia. Cf. vs. 22.

<sup>138</sup> Possibly Cyrene in NW Libya.

<sup>139</sup> Libya.

<sup>140</sup> Possibly Noph (= Menfre, Gk. Memphis) and most of the Nile Delta (called Lower Egypt).

<sup>141</sup> Pathros, whose dominant city was Thebes, or Luxor.

<sup>142</sup> Meaning Fortified (so Wm. Smith). Possibly the E. Delta. Bochart/Gesenius think they also colonized Colchis, on the E. coast of the Black Sea.

<sup>143</sup> Or, (whence went forth the Philistines and Caphtorim). per Rotherham and Companion Bible. T.J. Meek says and Caphtorim, from whom the Philistines sprang. (though A.R. Gordon differs in 1Chr 1:12; An American Translation, 1931).

<sup>144</sup> Hb. Pelishtim), Meaning sojourners, immigrants (so Wm. Smith). Already independent in Ge 26:1.

<sup>145</sup> Crete. Meaning a crown (so Wm. Smith). The Minoan civilization. The Peoples of the Sea, who came to Philistia and may have been absorbed. See Dt 2:23, Jr 47:4, Am 9:7.

15 And Canaan begat <sup>146</sup>Sidon his firstborn, and <sup>147</sup>Heth, 16 and the <sup>148</sup>Jebusite, and the <sup>149</sup>Amorite, and the <sup>150</sup>Girgashite, 17 and the <sup>151</sup>Hivite, and the <sup>152</sup>Arkite, and the Sinite, 18 and the <sup>153</sup>Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the <sup>154</sup>Hamathite: and afterward were *the* families of the Canaanite spread abroad. 19 And *the* border of the Canaanite was from Sidon, as thou goest toward Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest toward <sup>155</sup>Sodom and Gomorrah and Admah and Zeboiim, unto <sup>156</sup>Lasha. 20 These *are the* sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, in their nations.

21 And unto Shem, *the* father of all *the* children of Eber, *the* <sup>157</sup>brother of Japheth the elder, to him also were *children* born. 22 *The* sons of <sup>158</sup>Shem: <sup>159</sup>Elam, and <sup>160</sup>Asshur, and <sup>161</sup>Arpachshad, and <sup>162</sup>Lud, and <sup>163</sup>Aram. 23 And *the* sons of Aram: <sup>164</sup>Uz, and <sup>165</sup>Hul, and <sup>166</sup>Gether, and <sup>167</sup>Mash. 24 And Arpachshad begat

<sup>146</sup> Modern Saida, in Lebanon.

<sup>147</sup> Hatti Land (archaeology). *The* Hittite.

(Not related to the misnamed Anatolian "Hittite.")

<sup>148</sup> Jebus, later renamed Jerusalem.

<sup>149</sup> In the hill-country W. of the Dead Sea, and Gilead and Bashan E. of the Jordan River; also Amurru in N. Lebanon (archaeology).

<sup>150</sup> Probably on the S. and E. of the Sea of Galilee. Compare footnotes of GNT for Lk 8:26, 37.

<sup>151</sup> In the hill country N. of Jerusalem, toward Hamath. Includes Gibeon; see Josh 9:3-15, 11:19.

<sup>152</sup> Arce, or, Acre, in Lebanon.

<sup>153</sup> Ruad Island, 4 km off SW Syrian coast, S. of Tartus.

<sup>154</sup> Hamath. Modern Hama, Syria.

<sup>155</sup> Four cities now underwater in the SE Dead Sea. Compare ch. 14:8, 19:24-25.

<sup>156</sup> Possibly Laish (later Dan), SE of Sidon.

<sup>157</sup> Or, the elder brother of Japheth, *But compare* ch. 5:32; 7:6; 9:22, 24; 11:10. *Thus Shem appears to be the middle son in age two years younger than Japheth.*

<sup>158</sup> Territory between Japheth and Ham.

<sup>159</sup> Like Hb. olam (per Encycl. Judaica), meaning to a vanishing point; hence the most distant of peoples. Chinese (the most numerous of Semites), with a smaller contingent in SW Iran.

<sup>160</sup> Assyria, with its capital Ninevah along the Tigris R. Compare. vs. 11, and Jonah 3:3-4.

<sup>161</sup> Chaldeans, both W. of Assyria and S. in Sumer.

<sup>162</sup> Lydia, in W. Turkey.

<sup>163</sup> In Syria and SE Turkey. Aram Naharaim (Aram between the two Rivers) and Padan Aram (Field of Aram) are the portion N. of the Euphrates.

<sup>164</sup> Damascus and Trachonitis (per Josephus).

Compare Job 1:1.

<sup>165</sup> Possibly around Lake Huleh, in the upper Jordan R.

<sup>166</sup> Probably Gedrosia and Bactria.

Shelah; and Shelah begat <sup>168</sup>Eber. 25 And unto Eber were born two sons: *the* name of the one was <sup>169</sup>Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was <sup>170</sup>Joktan. 26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and <sup>171</sup>Hazarmaveth, and <sup>172</sup>Jerah, 27 and <sup>173</sup>Hadoram, and <sup>174</sup>Uzal, and <sup>175</sup>Diklah, 28 and <sup>176</sup>Obal, and Abimael, and <sup>177</sup>Sheba, 29 and <sup>178</sup>Ophir, and <sup>179</sup>Havilah, and <sup>180</sup>Jobab: all these *were the* sons of Joktan. 30 And their dwelling was from <sup>181</sup>Mesha, as thou goest toward <sup>182</sup>Sephar, a <sup>183</sup>mountain of the east. 31 These *are the* sons of Shem, after their families, <sup>184</sup>after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are the* families of *the* sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and of these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

<sup>167</sup> Meshech in 1Chr 1:17. *Likely absorbed by the Armenian Kingdom.*

<sup>168</sup> *From which the word Hebrew, meaning crossed over [the River]; i.e., W. of the Euphrates River. The word Hebrew can include more Semites than the word Israelite (from Jacob).*

<sup>169</sup> *That is, Division;*

<sup>170</sup> *Meaning small. Oceanic islands and coastlands from S. Africa to the Americas.*

<sup>171</sup> Hadramawt. Aden or, S. Yemen.

<sup>172</sup> *In S. Arabia (per Gesenius and Wm. Smith).*

<sup>173</sup> *Possibly in S. Arabia (per Gesenius).*

<sup>174</sup> Awzál. *Modern San'a in Yemen.*

<sup>175</sup> *Meaning palm grove (per Wm. Smith).*

<sup>176</sup> *Meaning stripped bare (per Wm. Smith). Likely desert land therefore. In 1Chr 1:22, Ebal,*

<sup>177</sup> *Probably one of three ethnic groups comprising Sheba (N. Yemen). Cf. vs. 7; ch. 25:3.*

<sup>178</sup> *S. Africa which was originally Semitic (Nama or, Hottentot). Cf. 1Ki 9:28; 1Chr 29:4.*

<sup>179</sup> *Same nation as in vs. 7. Two ethnic groups. Possibly identified with Chwalla by the Caspian Sea.*

<sup>180</sup> *Meaning a desert (per Wm. Smith).*

<sup>181</sup> *In Greek, Josephus says Cophen, a river in India. (Antiquities of the Jews I, vi, 4.) Major Semitic ethnic and linguistic groups not yet identified with names above include: Austroasiatic, Polynesian, Amerind, and Na-Dene (incl. Navajo).*

<sup>182</sup> *Possibly the Himalaya mountains.*

<sup>183</sup> *Or, hill-country of the east.*

<sup>184</sup> *The Semitic languages appear to best preserve word meanings and phonetics, although Indo-European has slightly better preserved meanings, and Georgian (Gruzan, Kart'velian) preserves phonetics almost as well. See V. Shevoroshkin and P.J. Sidwell, Historical Linguistics & Lexicostatistics; Melbourne: Association for the History of Language, 1999; p. 105-110.*

11 And the whole earth was of <sup>185</sup>one language and of one speech. 2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the East, that they found a plain in *the* land of <sup>186</sup>Shinar; and they dwelt there. 3 And they said one to another, Come, let us make bricks, and burn them thoroughly. <sup>187</sup>And they had brick for stone, and <sup>188</sup>slime had they for mortar. 4 And they said, Come, let us build a city, and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name; lest we be scattered abroad upon *the* face of the whole earth. 5 And Jehovah came down to see the city and the tower, which *the* children of man builded. 6 And Jehovah said, Behold, they *are* one people, and they have all one language; and this is what they begin to do: and now nothing will be withholden from them, which they purpose to do. 7 Come, let us go down, and there <sup>189</sup>confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. 8 So Jehovah <sup>190</sup>scattered them abroad from thence upon *the* face of all the earth: and they left off building the city. 9 Therefore was *the* name of it called Babel; because Jehovah did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did Jehovah scatter them abroad upon *the* face of all the earth.

10 These *are the* generations of Shem. Shem was a hundred years old, and begat Arpachshad two years after the flood: 11 and Shem lived after he begat Arpachshad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 <sup>191</sup>And Arpachshad lived <sup>192</sup>thirty-five years, and begat <sup>193</sup>Shelah: 13 and Arpachshad lived after he

<sup>185</sup> *Hb. one lip and of one words. Most, if not all, languages appear to stem from one. [See V. Shevoroshkin, ed., Materials from the first International Interdisciplinary Symposium on Language and Prehistory, Ann Arbor, 8-12 November, 1988, 5 vols; Bochum, Germany: N. Brockmeyer, 1989-1992. See Reconstruction sections in vols. BPX 20, 23, 25 and 32, and The 'Mother Tongue' section in BPX 33. Classification of five thousand modern languages is given in M. Ruhlen, A Guide to the World's Languages, Vol. 1; Stanford Univ. Press, 1987. Fewer than ten cannot (as yet) be classified; Sumerian is among them.]*

<sup>186</sup> *Sumer (archaeology).*

<sup>187</sup> *Apparently silt at 1185 °C, cooled for 20-40 hours.*

<sup>188</sup> *That is, bitumen*

<sup>189</sup> *Hb. balah, meaning to confound*

<sup>190</sup> *Whether the scattering caused the confounding, or vice-versa, remains to be decided. Possibly the Sumerian language was invented at Babel (Kish) as the world's first clandestine language; and then the consequent scattering of other ethnic groups caused divergence of the original language into all other languages, as historical linguistics seems to imply.*

<sup>191</sup> *The Septuagint adds +100 years to the ages when sons were born, from Arpachshad to Serug (and*

begat Shelah <sup>194</sup>four hundred three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Shelah lived thirty years, and begat Eber: 15 and Shelah lived after he begat Eber four hundred three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 And <sup>195</sup>Eber lived thirty-four years, and begat Peleg: 17 and Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu: 19 and Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And <sup>196</sup>Reu lived thirty two years, and begat Serug: 21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And <sup>197</sup>Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor: 23 and Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And <sup>198</sup>Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and begat Terah: 25 and Nahor lived after he begat Terah one hundred nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat <sup>199</sup>Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

---

+50 years to that of Nahor), which is supported by the Samaritan Pentateuch and mostly by Josephus (but he also says Abraham was the tenth from Noah, and was born in the 292<sup>nd</sup> year after the Deluge, which from the Massoretic text is the year Terah's oldest son was born). The Massoretic Hebrew text is supported by the Aramaic (except it says Terah was 75, not 70) and the Latin Vulgate (except it says Arpachshad lived another 303 years, not 403). The Qumran scrolls for chs. 9-16 are missing (and only one word is preserved in ch. 5).

<sup>192</sup> With seven consecutive generations having been 29-35 years old, it is likely many of these sons were firstborn.

<sup>193</sup> The Septuagint inserts a Kainan as the great grandson of Noah (just as ch. 5:9 gives Kainan as the great grandson of Adam), and gives Kainan a chronology identical to Shelah. The Massoretic, Samaritan, Aramaic, Latin Vulgate, and Josephus omit this Kainan, although Lk 3:36 copies the Septuagint even to the addition of Kainan (Cainam).

<sup>194</sup> Aramaic Targums alone read 430 years,

<sup>195</sup> A royal name Ebrum is well attested at Ebla, an ancient major city west of the Euphrates River.

<sup>196</sup> Gk. Ragau per Josephus, Antiquities I, vi, 5. Association with modern Ar Raqqah is uncertain.

<sup>197</sup> The name is preserved in Sürüc, a city near Edessa (modern Urfa, Turkey).

<sup>198</sup> A city of Nahor is anciently attested several times. E.g., "The writer [of a letter to the king of Mari, Zimri-Lim, ca. BC 1700] is known both as the governor of Nahur (cf. Nahor, Gen. 11:26) on the upper Habur, and as an official at the court of Mari." *The Ancient Near East*, ed. James B. Pritchard; Princeton, 1975. p. 174. (Others think Nahor was in the Balikh River valley.)

27 Now these are the generations of Terah. Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot. 28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees. 29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. 30 And Sarai was barren; she had no child. 31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto <sup>200</sup>Haran, and dwelt there. 32 And the days of Terah were two hundred five years: and Terah died in Haran.

12 Now Jehovah said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto the land that I will show thee: 2 and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and be thou a blessing: 3 and I will bless them that bless thee, and him that despiseth thee will I curse: and in thee shall all the families of the land be blessed. 4 So Abram went, as Jehovah had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy-five years old when he <sup>201</sup>departed out of Haran. 5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came. 6 And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Shechem, unto the <sup>202</sup>oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. 7 And Jehovah appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto Jehovah, who appeared unto him. 8 And he removed from thence unto the mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west, and Ai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto Jehovah, and called upon the name of Jehovah. 9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the <sup>203</sup>South.

---

<sup>199</sup> Abram was apparently not born before Terah was 130 years old (vs. 32, ch. 12:4, Ac 7:4). Therefore Haran must be the firstborn. Thus Noah overlapped Haran by 49 years but died 11 years before Abram was born; Shem overlapped Abram by 141 years.

<sup>200</sup> Modern Harran, downstream of Urfa, Turkey, remains a significant city. Evidently Terah built the city and named it after his firstborn, as Haran apparently never lived there (vs. 28). (It remains to be discovered why Terah had moved from Upper Mesopotamia to Ur before Haran was born.)

<sup>201</sup> Apparently on Nisan 15. Cf. Ex 12:41.

<sup>202</sup> Or, terebinth

<sup>203</sup> Hb. Negeb. the southern tract of Judah.

10 And there was a <sup>204</sup>famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* sore in the land. 11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon: 12 and it will come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they will say, this *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. 13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister; that it may be well with me for thy sake, and that my soul may live because of thee. 14 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she *was* very fair. 15 And *the* princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. 16 And he dealt well with Abram for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels. 17 And Jehovah plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife. 18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife? 19 why saidst thou, She *is* my sister, so that I took her to be my wife? Now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way. 20 And <sup>205</sup>Pharaoh gave men charge concerning him: and they brought him on the way, and his wife, and all that he had.

13 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the South. 2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. 3 And he went on his journeys from *the* South even to Bethel, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Ai, 4 unto *the* place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on *the* name of Jehovah. 5 And Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. 6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. 7 And there was a strife between *the* herdsmen of Abram's cattle and *the* herdsmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelt then in the land. 8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdsmen and thy herdsmen; for we *are* brethren. 9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left *hand*, then I will go to *the* right; or if *thou take* the right *hand*, then I will go to *the* left. 10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the <sup>206</sup>Plain of the Jordan, that it *was* well watered everywhere, before Jehovah destroyed

<sup>204</sup> Unusually hot dry weather would cause a famine to be progressively more severe in going south.

<sup>205</sup> If Nebhepetre Ment'hotpe II (ca. BC 2055-2005), he had an unusually long reign.

<sup>206</sup> Or, Circle

Sodom and Gomorrah, like *the* garden of Jehovah, like *the* land of Egypt, as thou goest unto Zoar. 11 So Lot chose him all the Plain of the Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves *the* one from *the* other. 12 Abram dwelt in *the* land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in *the* <sup>207</sup>cities of the Plain, and moved *his* tent as far as Sodom. 13 Now *the* men of Sodom *were* wicked and sinners against Jehovah exceedingly.

14 And Jehovah said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward and westward: 15 for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. 16 And I will make thy seed as *the* dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* may thy seed also be numbered. 17 Arise, walk through the land in *the* length of it and in *the* breadth of it; for unto thee will I give it. 18 And Abram moved *his* tent, and came and dwelt by *the* <sup>208</sup>oaks of Mamre, which *are* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto Jehovah.

14 And it came to pass in *the* days of <sup>209</sup>Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of <sup>210</sup>Ellasar, <sup>211</sup>Kedorlaghomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of <sup>212</sup>Goim, 2 *that* <sup>213</sup>they made war with Bera king of

<sup>207</sup> *These cities had already been tributaries to Elam for at least five years. See ch. 14:1-5. The West was first conquered by Lugal-zaggesi, king of Umma and Uruk (Erech). Sargon, king of Akkad, subdued him and became the first of five kings of Akkad to put the West to tribute. Gutium then conquered Akkad and Sumer; thence Utu-khegel, king of Uruk, conquered all and took the West, and then Ur-Nammu, king of Ur, came to power.*

<sup>208</sup> Or, terebinths

<sup>209</sup> *A Sumerian king who conquered the West, and 14 years later is killed in battle, points uniquely to Ur-Nammu, king of Sumer (founder of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Dynasty of Ur). Chronologies proposed for his reign are:*

Chronology	BC Dates (1 <sup>st</sup> - last year of reign)
High	2173-2156
Middle	2117-2100
Low	2053-2036
Very low	2029-2012

[Revisionist centuries later]

*Of these, the 2036, and possibly 2012, dates for his death are consistent with possible dates of Joseph.*

<sup>210</sup> *Likely Larsa, being more closely associated with Ur.*

<sup>211</sup> *Or perhaps, Kutir-Laghamar (meaning, Servant of [the god] Laghamar).*

<sup>212</sup> *Or, nations, or, Gutium (archaeology).*

<sup>213</sup> *It would appear Ur-Nammu put together an alliance with Sumer's traditional enemies, Elam and Gutium, which gave Canaan to Elam, the mountains SE of the Dead Sea to Gutium*

Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and *the* king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar). 3 All these <sup>214</sup>joined together in the vale of Siddim (the same *is* now the Salt Sea). 4 Twelve years they served Kedorlaghomer, and in *the* thirteenth year they rebelled. 5 And in *the* fourteenth year came Kedorlaghomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in <sup>215</sup>Shaveh-kiriathaim, 6 and the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness. 7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat (the same *is* Kadesh), and smote all the <sup>216</sup>country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazazon-tamar. 8 And there went out *the* king of Sodom, and *the* king of Gomorrah, and *the* king of Admah, and *the* king of Zeboiim, and *the* king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar); and they set *the* battle in array against them in the vale of Siddim; 9 against Kedorlaghomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings against the five. 10 Now the vale of Siddim *was full of* <sup>217</sup>slime pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and they fell there, and they that remained fled to *the* mountain. 11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. 12 And they took <sup>218</sup>Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew: now he dwelt by *the* <sup>219</sup>oaks of Mamre, the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner; and these *were* confederate with Abram. 14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he led forth his trained *men*, born in his house, <sup>220</sup>three hundred eighteen, and pursued as far as Dan. 15 And he divided himself against them <sup>221</sup>by night, he and his

---

*(Hurrians, Horites), Aram (Syria) to Ur, and perhaps Mari or Lebanon to Larsa. There might be a connection between the first war and Abram's departure to Haran; Abram would have known their military tactics and weaknesses. These two wars together may have ended the Early Bronze Age.*

<sup>214</sup> Or, joined themselves together against

<sup>215</sup> Or, in the plain of Kiriathaim,

<sup>216</sup> Hb. field

<sup>217</sup> That is, bitumen pits;

<sup>218</sup> Except for this tactical mistake, the eastern kings would likely not have encountered Abram.

<sup>219</sup> Or, terebinths

<sup>220</sup> Written as alphabetic numerics, ח"ט, chiysh, to make haste,

<sup>221</sup> Witness to this surprise attack is borne by a Sumerian tablet, saying, [Ur-Nammu] "had been abandoned on the battlefield like a crushed vessel."

servants, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on *the* <sup>222</sup>left hand of Damascus. 16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought back his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 And *the* king of Sodom went out to meet him, <sup>223</sup>after his return from *the* slaughter of Kedorlaghomer and the kings that *were* with him, at *the* vale of Shaveh (the same *is* the King's Vale). 18 And <sup>224</sup>Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* priest of <sup>225</sup>God Most High. 19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of God Most High, <sup>226</sup>acquirer of heaven and earth: 20 and blessed *be* God Most High, who hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him a tenth of all. 21 And *the* king of Sodom said unto Abram, give me the souls, and take the goods to thyself. 22 And Abram said to *the* king of Sodom, I have lifted up my hand unto Jehovah, God Most High, acquirer of heaven and earth, 23 that I will not *take* a thread nor a shoe-latchet nor aught that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich: 24 <sup>227</sup>save only that which the young men have eaten, and *the* portion of the men that went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

**15** After these things *the* word of Jehovah came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield, <sup>228</sup>and thy exceeding great reward. 2 And Abram said, O Lord Jehovah, what wilt thou give me, seeing I <sup>229</sup>go childless, and he that shall be possessor of my house *is* Eliezer of Damascus? 3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. 4 And, behold, *the* word of Jehovah *came* unto him, saying, This man shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. 5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and number the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. 6 And he believed in Jehovah; and he reckoned it to him *for* righteousness. 7 And he said unto him, I *am* Jehovah that brought thee out of Ur of *the* Chaldees, to

---

Samuel Noah Kramer, "The Sumerians;" Univ. Chicago Press, 1963; p. 68, 131.

<sup>222</sup> Or, north of Damascus.

<sup>223</sup> Likely not before the eighth month (about the modern May), as Spring began the fighting season, and the Elamite army travelled 2000 km to Dan, and there were at least eight days of battle.

<sup>224</sup> Whether Melchizedek was an Elamite or a Jebusite (Canaanite) is not stated, but he is apparently the one through whom tribute had been paid.

<sup>225</sup> Hb. El Elyon Also in vss. 19, 20, 22.

<sup>226</sup> That is, whether by making or buying and in vs. 22

<sup>227</sup> Or, let there be nothing for me; only that etc.

<sup>228</sup> Or, thy reward shall be exceeding great.

<sup>229</sup> Or, go hence,

give thee this land to inherit it. 8 And he said, O Lord Jehovah, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? 9 And he said unto him, Take me a heifer three years old, and a she-goat three years old, and a ram three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon. 10 And he took him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each half over against the other: but the birds divided he not. 11 And the birds of prey came down upon the carcasses, and Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, a horror of great darkness fell upon him. 13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be sojourners in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; 14 and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge; and afterward shall they come out with great substance. 15 But thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. 16 And in *the* fourth generation they shall come hither again: for *the* iniquity of the Amorite *is* not yet full. 17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold, a smoking furnace, and a flaming torch that passed between these pieces. 18 In that day Jehovah made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from <sup>230</sup>*the* river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: 19 the Kenite, and the Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite, 20 and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Rephaim, 21 and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite.

16 Now Sarai, Abram's wife, bare him no children: and she had a handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar. 2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, Jehovah hath restrained me from bearing; go in, I pray thee, unto my handmaid; it may be that I shall <sup>231</sup>obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to *the* voice of Sarai. 3 And Sarai, Abram's wife, <sup>232</sup>took Hagar the Egyptian, her handmaid, after Abram had dwelt ten years in *the* land of Canaan, and gave her to Abram her husband to be his wife. 4 And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. 5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I gave my handmaid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes:

<sup>230</sup> *Contrasted with the great river (Euphrates), the river of Egypt would be the Wadi el Arish, not the Nile.*

<sup>231</sup> *Hb. be builded by her.*

<sup>232</sup> *Apparently no earlier than the 4<sup>th</sup> month. Compare vs. 16. So Hagar's flight was not in the winter. If Melchizedek's blessing was a year earlier, then Sarah's decision took 8-17 months; if the same year, then < 5 months; if two years earlier, then 20-29 months. 1(±½) year would seem reasonable.*

Jehovah judge between me and <sup>233</sup>her. 6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her that which is good in thine eyes. And Sarai dealt hardly with her, and she fled from her face.

7 And *the* angel of Jehovah found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in *the* way to Shur. 8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, whence camest thou? And whither goest thou? And she said, I am fleeing from *the* face of my mistress Sarai. 9 And *the* angel of Jehovah said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. 10 And *the* angel of Jehovah said unto her, I will greatly multiply thy seed, that it shall not be numbered for multitude. 11 And *the* angel of Jehovah said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son; and thou shalt call his name <sup>234</sup>Ishmael, because Jehovah hath heard thy affliction. 12 And he shall be *as* a wild ass among men; his hand *shall be* against every *man*, and every *man's* hand against him; and he shall dwell <sup>235</sup>over against all his brethren. 13 And she called *the* name of Jehovah that spake unto her, <sup>236</sup>Thou art <sup>237</sup>a God that seeth: for she said, Have I even here looked after him that seeth me? 14 Wherefore the well was called <sup>238</sup>Beerlahairoi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

15 And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called *the* name of his son, whom Hagar bare, Ishmael. 16 And Abram *was* eighty-six years old, <sup>239</sup>when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

17 And when Abram was ninety-nine years old, Jehovah appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am <sup>240</sup>God Almighty; walk before me, and be thou perfect. 2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. 3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying, 4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be *the* father of a multitude of nations. 5 Neither shall thy name any more be called <sup>241</sup>Abram, but thy name shall be <sup>242</sup>Abraham; for *the* father of a multitude of nations have I made thee. 6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. 7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee and to thy seed after thee. 8 And I will

<sup>233</sup> *Sopherim changed to thee. See Companion Bible note and Appendix 31.*

<sup>234</sup> *That is, God heareth,*

<sup>235</sup> *Or, to the east of*

<sup>236</sup> *Or, Thou God seest me:*

<sup>237</sup> *Hb. El roi: that is, God of seeing:*

<sup>238</sup> *That is, The well of the living one who seeth me;*

<sup>239</sup> *Probably not later than the 9<sup>th</sup> month. Cf. vs. 3.*

<sup>240</sup> *Hb. El Shaddai;*

<sup>241</sup> *That is, exalted father,*

<sup>242</sup> *That is, father of a multitude;*

give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land of thy sojournings, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

9 And God said unto Abraham, And as for thee, thou shalt keep my covenant, thou, and thy seed after thee throughout their generations. 10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee: every male among you shall be circumcised. 11 And ye shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of a covenant betwixt me and you. 12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every male throughout your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any foreigner that is not of thy seed. 13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. 14 And *the* uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

15 And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but <sup>243</sup>Sarah shall her name be. 16 And I will bless her, and moreover I will give thee a son of her: yes, I will bless her, and she shall be a *mother* of nations; kings of peoples shall be of her. 17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a *child* be born unto him that is a hundred years old? And shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear? 18 And Abraham said unto God, Oh that Ishmael might live before thee! 19 And God said, No, but Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son; and thou shalt call his name <sup>244</sup>Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant for his seed after him. 20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. 21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham. 23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among *the* men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him. 24 And Abraham *was* ninety-nine years old, when he was circumcised in *the* flesh of his foreskin. 25 And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. 27 And all *the* men of his house, those born in *the* house, and those bought with money of a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

<sup>243</sup> *That is*, Princess

<sup>244</sup> *From the Hb. word meaning* to laugh:

18 And Jehovah appeared unto him by *the* <sup>245</sup>oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in *the* <sup>246</sup>heat of the day; 2 and he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood over against him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself to *the* earth, 3 and said, <sup>247</sup>O Jehovah, if now I have found favor in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: 4 let now a little water be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: 5 and I will fetch a morsel of bread, and strengthen ye your heart; *and* after that ye shall pass on: <sup>248</sup>forasmuch as ye are come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. 6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes. 7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto the servant; and he hastened to dress it. 8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 And they said unto him, <sup>249</sup>Where is Sarah thy wife? But he *interrupted and* said, Behold, in the tent. 10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee when the season <sup>250</sup>cometh round; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard in the tent door, which *was* behind him. 11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well stricken in age; it had ceased to be with Sarah after *the* manner of women. 12 And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also? 13 And Jehovah said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, shall I of a surety bear a child, who am old? 14 Is anything too <sup>251</sup>hard for Jehovah? At the set time I will return unto thee, when the season cometh round, and Sarah shall have a son. 15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, No; but thou didst laugh.

16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on *the* way. 17 And Jehovah said, Shall I hide from Abraham that which I do; 18 seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all *the* nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? 19 For I have known him, to the end that he may command his children and his household after him, that they may keep *the* way of Jehovah, to do righteousness and justice; to the end that Jehovah may

<sup>245</sup> *Or*, terebinths

<sup>246</sup> *Or*, afternoon (*Contrast with* ch. 3:8.)

<sup>247</sup> *Or*, My Jehovah, Sopherim *changed to* lord,

<sup>248</sup> *Or*, for therefore

<sup>249</sup> *Or with the Sopherim extraordinary points*, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, *etc.*

<sup>250</sup> *Hb.* liveth; *or*, reviveth; *i.e.*, Spring *And in* vs. 14.

<sup>251</sup> *Or*, extraordinary *or*, wonderful



bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken to him. 20 And Jehovah said, <sup>252</sup>Because *the* cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous; 21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned from thence, and went toward Sodom: but <sup>253</sup>Jehovah stood yet before Abraham. 23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou consume *the* righteous with *the* wicked? 24 Peradventure there are fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein? 25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay *the* righteous with *the* wicked, that so the righteous should be as the wicked; that be far from thee: shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? 26 And Jehovah said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sake. 27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto <sup>254</sup>Jehovah, *who am* but dust and ashes: 28 peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, I will not destroy *it*, if I find there forty-five. 29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for the forty's sake. 30 And he said, Oh let not Jehovah be angry, and I will speak: peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there. 31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the twenty's sake. 32 And he said, Oh let not Jehovah be angry, and I will speak yet but *this* once: peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for the ten's sake. 33 And Jehovah went his way, as soon as he had left off communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

19 And the two angels came to Sodom in the evening; and Lot <sup>255</sup>sat in *the* gate of Sodom: and Lot saw *them*, and rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face to *the* earth; 2 and he said, Behold now, my lords, turn aside, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your way. And they said, No; but we will abide in the street all night. 3 And he urged them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat. 4 But before they lay down, *the* men of the city, *even the* men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both young and old, all the

<sup>252</sup> *Or, Truly (both times).*

<sup>253</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Abraham stood yet before Jehovah. *See Companion Bible note.*

<sup>254</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord, *Also in* vss. 30, 32.

<sup>255</sup> *A high civic office. See Dan 2:49.*

people from every quarter; 5 and they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men that came in to thee this night? Bring *them* out unto us, that we may know them. 6 And Lot went out unto them to the door, and shut the door after him. 7 And he said, I pray you, my brethren, do not so wickedly. 8 Behold now, I have two daughters that have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing, <sup>256</sup>forasmuch as they are come under *the* shadow of my roof. 9 And they said, Stand back. And they said, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and drew near to break the door. 10 But the men put forth their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut the door. 11 And they smote the men that *were at the* door of the house with blindness, both small and great, so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? Son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whomsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of the place: 13 for we will <sup>257</sup>destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxed great before Jehovah; and Jehovah hath sent us to destroy it. 14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons-in-law, who <sup>258</sup>married his daughters, and said, *Get* up, get you out of this place; for Jehovah will destroy the city. But he seemed unto his sons-in-law as one that mocked. 15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters that are here, lest thou be consumed in *the* <sup>259</sup>iniquity of the city. 16 But he lingered; and the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon *the* hand of his wife, and upon *the* hand of his two daughters, Jehovah being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. 17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy soul; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the Plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed. 18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, <sup>260</sup>O Jehovah: 19 behold now, thy servant hath found favor in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy lovingkindness, which thou hast showed unto me in saving my soul; but I cannot escape to the mountain, lest <sup>261</sup>evil overtake me, and I die: 20 behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one. Oh let me escape thither (*is* it not a little one?), and my soul shall live. 21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted

<sup>256</sup> *Or, for therefore they are come etc.*

<sup>257</sup> *Only 15 years after Abram had freed the Sodomites.*

<sup>258</sup> *Or, were to marry*

<sup>259</sup> *Or, punishment*

<sup>260</sup> *Or, my Jehovah: Sopherim changed to lord:*

<sup>261</sup> *Lit. the evil*

thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken. 22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do anything till thou be come thither. Therefore *the* name of the city was called <sup>262</sup>Zoar.

23 The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot came unto Zoar. 24 Then Jehovah rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah <sup>263</sup>brimstone and fire from Jehovah out of heaven; 25 and he overthrew those cities, and all the Plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. 26 But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. 27 And Abraham got up early in the morning to the place where he had stood before Jehovah: 28 and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all *the* land of the Plain, and beheld, and, lo, *the* smoke of the land went up as *the* smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the Plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of *the* midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot dwelt.

30 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in *a* cave, he and his two daughters. 31 And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth: 32 come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. 33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he knew not when she lay down; <sup>264</sup>he *did know* when she arose. 34 And it came to pass on *the* morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. 35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he knew not when she lay down; he *did know* when she arose. 36 Thus were both *the* daughters of Lot with child by their father. 37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name <sup>265</sup>Moab: the same *is the* father of *the* Moabites unto this day. 38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name <sup>266</sup>Ben-ammi: the same *is the* father of *the* children of Ammon unto this day.

**20** And Abraham journeyed from thence toward *the* land of the South, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur; and he sojourned in Gerar. 2 And Abraham said of

<sup>262</sup> *That is, Little. See vs. 20; ch. 14:8.*

<sup>263</sup> *That is, sulfur*

<sup>264</sup> *Sopherim changed to nor when she arose.*

*According to Companion Bible. Also in vs. 35.*

<sup>265</sup> *That is, Progeny of a father:*

<sup>266</sup> *That is, Son of my people:*

Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. 3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream of the night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, because of the woman whom thou hast taken; for she *is* a man's wife. 4 Now Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, <sup>267</sup>Jehovah, wilt thou slay even a righteous nation? 5 Said he not himself unto me, She *is* my sister? And she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in *the* integrity of my heart and *the* innocency of my hands have I done this. 6 And God said unto him in the dream, Yes, I know that in *the* integrity of thy heart thou hast done this, and I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. 7 Now therefore restore the man's wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely *begin to die*, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid. 9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? And wherein have I sinned against thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? Thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done. 10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing? 11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely *the* fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake. 12 And moreover *she is* indeed my sister, *the* daughter of my father, but not *the* daughter of my mother; and she became my wife: 13 and it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt show unto me: at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He *is* my brother. 14 And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and men-servants and women-servants, and gave *them* unto Abraham and restored him Sarah his wife. 15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee. 16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, <sup>268</sup>it *is* for thee a covering of *the* eyes to all that *are* with thee; and <sup>269</sup>in respect of all thou art righted. 17 And Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare *children*. 18 For Jehovah had fast closed up all *the* wombs of *the* house of Abimelech, because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

**21** And Jehovah visited Sarah as he had said, and Jehovah did unto Sarah as he had spoken. 2 And Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him. 3 And

<sup>267</sup> *So some Hb. mss. Sopherim changed to Lord,*

<sup>268</sup> *Or, he is*

<sup>269</sup> *Or, before all men thou art righted.*

Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. 4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac when he was eight days old, as God had commanded him. 5 And Abraham was a hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him. 6 And Sarah said, God hath <sup>270</sup>made me to laugh; every one that heareth will laugh with me. 7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should give children suck? For I have borne *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast on *the* day that Isaac was weaned. 9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne unto Abraham, <sup>271</sup>mocking. 10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this handmaid and her son: for *the* son of this handmaid shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac. 11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight on account of his son. 12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy handmaid; in all that Sarah saith unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. 13 And also of the son of the handmaid will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed. 14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a <sup>272</sup>bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and gave *her* the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in *the* wilderness of Beersheba. 15 And the water in the bottle was spent, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. 16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not look upon *the* death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lifted up her voice, and wept. 17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and *the* angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? Fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*. 18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thy hand; for I will make him a great nation. 19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink. 20 And God was with the lad, and he grew; and he dwelt in the wilderness, and became, *as he grew up*, an archer. 21 And he dwelt in *the* wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of *the* land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phicol *the* captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest: 23 now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with <sup>273</sup>my son, nor with my

<sup>270</sup> *Or*, prepared laughter for me;

<sup>271</sup> *Or*, playing.

<sup>272</sup> *Or*, skin *And in* vs. 15.

<sup>273</sup> *Or*, my offspring, nor with my posterity:

son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned. 24 And Abraham said, I will swear. 25 And Abraham reprov'd Abimelech because of the well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away. 26 And Abimelech said, I know not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but today. 27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and they two made a covenant. 28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. 29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves? 30 And he said, *These* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that it may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well. 31 Wherefore he called that place <sup>274</sup>Beersheba; because there they sware both of them. 32 So they made a covenant at Beersheba: and Abimelech rose up, and Phicol *the* captain of his host, and they returned into *the* land of *the* Philistines. 33 And *Abraham* planted a tamarisk tree in Beersheba, and called there on the name of Jehovah, *the* Everlasting God. 34 And Abraham sojourned in *the* land of *the* Philistines many days.

22 And it came to pass after these things, that God did prove Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham; and he said, Here *am* I. 2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son*, whom thou lovest, even Isaac, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. 3 And Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he clave *the* wood for *the* burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. 4 On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. 5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder; and we will worship, and come again to you. 6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took in his hand the fire and the knife; and they went both of them together. 7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold, the fire and the wood: but where *is* the lamb for a burnt-offering? 8 And Abraham said, God will <sup>275</sup>provide himself the lamb for a burnt-offering, my son: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built the altar there, and said the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, upon the wood. 10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his

<sup>274</sup> *That is*, Well of *the* oath; *or possibly*, Seven wells;

<sup>275</sup> *Hb.* see for himself

son. 11 And *the* angel of Jehovah called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I. 12 And he said, Lay not thy hand upon the lad, neither do thou anything unto him; for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*, from me. 13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, behind *him* a ram caught in the thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son. 14 And Abraham called *the* name of that place <sup>276</sup>Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In *the* mount of Jehovah <sup>277</sup>it shall be provided. 15 And *the* angel of Jehovah called unto Abraham a second time out of heaven, 16 and said, By myself have I sworn, saith Jehovah, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*, 17 that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as *the* stars of the heavens, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea-shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; 18 and in thy seed shall all *the* nations of the earth <sup>278</sup>bless themselves; because thou hast obeyed my voice. 19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beersheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beersheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she also hath borne children unto thy brother Nahor: 21 Uz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel *the* father of Aram, 22 and Kesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. 23 And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight did Milcah bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. 24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she also bare Tebah, and Gaham, and Tahash, and Maacah.

**23** And *the* life of Sarah was a hundred twenty-seven years: *these were the years of the* life of Sarah. 2 And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba (the same *is* Hebron), in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. 3 And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spake unto *the* children of Heth, saying, 4 I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. 5 And *the* children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him, 6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* a prince of God among us: in *the* choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead. 7 And Abraham rose up, and bowed himself to *the* people of the land, *even to the* children of Heth. 8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your soul that I should bury my dead

out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me to Ephron *the* son of Zohar, 9 that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in *the* end of his field; for *the* full price let him give it to me in *the* midst of you for a possession of a burying-place. 10 Now Ephron was sitting in *the* midst of *the* children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in *the* audience of *the* children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at *the* gate of his city, saying, 11 No, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in *the* presence of *the* children of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. 12 And Abraham bowed himself down before *the* people of the land. 13 And he spake unto Ephron in *the* audience of *the* people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt, I pray thee, hear me: I will give *the* price of the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there. 14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him, 15 My lord, hearken unto me: a piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver, what is that betwixt me and thee? Bury therefore thy dead. 16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver which he had named in *the* audience of *the* children of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 So *the* field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all *the* border thereof round about, were made sure 18 unto Abraham for a possession in *the* presence of *the* children of Heth, before all that went in at *the* gate of his city. 19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of *the* field of Machpelah before Mamre (the same *is* Hebron), in *the* land of Canaan. 20 And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a burying-place by *the* children of Heth.

**24** And Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age: and Jehovah had blessed Abraham in all things. 2 And Abraham said unto his servant, *the* elder of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: 3 and I will make thee swear by Jehovah, the God of heavens and *the* God of the earth, that thou wilt not take a wife for my son of *the* daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell: 4 but thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac. 5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest? 6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again. 7 Jehovah, the God of heavens, who took me from my father's house, and from *the* land of my nativity, and who spake unto me, and who sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he will send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife for my son from thence. 8 And if

<sup>276</sup> *That is*, Jehovah will see: Or, ...will provide:

4QGen<sup>a</sup> reads Elohim-jireh: (So Abegg).

<sup>277</sup> Or, he shall be seen.

<sup>278</sup> Reflexive tense, as in ch. 26:4, but not in ch. 12:3.

the woman be not willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath; only thou shalt not bring my son thither again. 9 And the servant put his hand under *the* thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning this matter.

10 And the servant took ten camels, of *the* camels of his master, and departed, <sup>279</sup>*having* all goodly things of his master's in his hand: and he arose, and went to <sup>280</sup>Mesopotamia, unto *the* city of Nahor. 11 And he made the camels to kneel down without the city by the well of water at *the* time of evening, *the* time that women go out to draw *water*. 12 And he said, O Jehovah, *the* God of my master Abraham, send me, I pray thee, good speed this day, and show kindness unto my master Abraham. 13 Behold, I am standing by the fountain of water; and *the* daughters of *the* men of the city are coming out to draw water: 14 and let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast showed kindness unto my master. 15 And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel *the* son of Milcah, *the* wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. 16 And the damsel *was* very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the fountain, and filled her pitcher, and came up. 17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Give me to drink, I pray thee, a little water from thy pitcher. 18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. 19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw for thy camels also, until they have done drinking. 20 And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw, and drew for all his camels. 21 And the man looked stedfastly on her, holding his peace, to know whether Jehovah had made his journey prosperous or not. 22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ring of <sup>281</sup>half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold, 23 and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? Tell me, I pray thee. Is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in? 24 And she said unto him, I *am* *the* daughter of Bethuel *the* son of Milcah, whom she bare unto Nahor. 25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in. 26 And the man bowed his head, and worshipped Jehovah. 27 And he said, Blessed *be* Jehovah, *the* God of my master Abraham, who hath not forsaken his lovingkindness and his truth

<sup>279</sup> *Or*, for all *the* goods of his master *were* in his hand:

<sup>280</sup> *Hb.* Aram-naharaim, *that is*, Aram of *the* 2 rivers,

<sup>281</sup> *Hb.* a beka. *See* Ex 38:26.

toward my master: as for me, Jehovah hath led me in the way to *the* house of my master's brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told her mother's house according to these words. 29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the fountain. 30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ring, and the bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and behold, he was standing by the camels at the fountain. 31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of Jehovah; wherefore standest thou without? For I have prepared the house, and room for the camels. 32 And the man came *into* the house, and he ungirded the camels; and he gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet and *the* feet of the men that *were* with him. 33 And there was set *food* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on. 34 And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant. 35 And Jehovah hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and men-servants and maid-servants, and camels and asses. 36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath. 37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife for my son of *the* daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: 38 but thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son. 39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me. 40 And he said unto me, Jehovah, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: 41 then shalt thou be clear from my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give *her* not to thee, thou shalt be clear from my oath. 42 And I came this day unto the fountain, and said, O Jehovah, *the* God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go: 43 behold, I am standing by the fountain of water; and let it come to pass, that the maiden that cometh forth to draw, to whom I shall say, give me, I pray thee, a little water from thy pitcher to drink; 44 and she shall say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let the same be* the woman whom Jehovah hath appointed for my master's son. 45 And before I had done speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the fountain, and drew: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee. 46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also. 47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, *The* daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare

unto him: and I put the ring upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands. 48 And I bowed my head and worshipped Jehovah, and blessed Jehovah, *the* God of my master Abraham, who had led me in *the* right way to take my master's brother's daughter for his son. 49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to *the* right hand, or to *the* left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from Jehovah: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. 51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as Jehovah hath spoken. 52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he *bowed himself* down to *the* earth unto Jehovah. 53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things. 54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master. 55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go. 56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing Jehovah hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master. 57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth. 58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go. 59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. 60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Our sister, be thou *the* mother of thousands of ten thousands, and let thy seed possess the gate of those that hate them.

61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way. 62 And Isaac came from *the* way of Beer-lahai-roi; for he dwelt in *the* land of the South. 63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at *the* eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, there *were* camels coming. 64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she alighted from the camel. 65 And she said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant said, It *is* my master: and she took the veil, and covered herself. 66 And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done. 67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

25 And Abraham took another wife, and her name was Keturah. 2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. 3 And Jokshan begat Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Assurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. 4 And *the* sons of Midian: Ephah, and Ephraim, and Hanoch, and Abida, and El-daah. All these

*were* the children of Keturah. 5 And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac. 6 But unto *the* sons of the concubines, that Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts; and he sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto *the* east country. 7 And these *are* the days of *the* years of Abraham's life which he lived, a hundred seventy-five years. 8 And Abraham gave up *the* breath, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of *years*, and was gathered to his people. 9 And Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in *the* field of Ephron *the* son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre; 10 the field which Abraham purchased of the children of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife. 11 And it came to pass after *the* death of Abraham, that God blessed Isaac his son: and Isaac dwelt by Beer-lahai-roi.

12 Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: 13 and these *are* the names of *the* sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: *the* firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; and Kedar, and Adbael, and Mibsam, 14 and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, 15 Hadad, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: 16 these *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their villages, and by their encampments; twelve princes according to their nations. 17 And these *are* the years of *the* life of Ishmael, a hundred thirty-seven years: and he gave up *the* breath and died, and was gathered unto his people. 18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: he <sup>282</sup>abode over against all his brethren.

19 And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac: 20 and Isaac was forty years old <sup>283</sup>when he took Rebekah *the* daughter of Bethuel the <sup>284</sup>Syrian of Paddan-aram, *the* sister of Laban the Syrian, *to be* his wife. 21 And Isaac entreated Jehovah for his wife, because she *was* barren: and Jehovah was entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived, 22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If *it be* so, <sup>285</sup>wherefore do I live? And she went to inquire of Jehovah. 23 And Jehovah said unto her,

Two nations *are* in thy womb,

And two peoples shall be separated from thy bowels:

And *the* one people shall be stronger than *the* other people;

And *the* elder shall serve *the* younger.

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb. 25 And the first came forth <sup>286</sup>red all over like a hairy garment; and

<sup>282</sup> Or, settled Hb. fell

<sup>283</sup> Apparently 3 years after the death of his mother.

<sup>284</sup> Hb. Aramean (both times). And so elsewhere.

<sup>285</sup> Or, wherefore am I thus?

<sup>286</sup> Or, ruddy

they called his name Esau. 26 And after that came forth his brother, and his hand had hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called <sup>287</sup>Jacob: and Isaac was sixty years old when she bare them.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a skilful hunter, a man of *the* field; and Jacob was a <sup>288</sup>quiet man, dwelling in tents. 28 Now Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of *his* venison: and Rebekah loved Jacob. 29 And Jacob boiled pottage: and Esau came in from the field, and he was faint: 30 and Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with <sup>289</sup>that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called <sup>290</sup>Edom. 31 And Jacob said, Sell me <sup>291</sup>first thy birthright. 32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* about to die: and what profit shall *the* birthright do to me? 33 And Jacob said, Swear to me first; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. 34 And Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: so Esau despised the birthright.

**26** And there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in *the* days of Abraham. And Isaac <sup>292</sup>went unto Abimelech king of *the* Philistines, unto Gerar. 2 And Jehovah appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of: 3 sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these lands, and I will establish the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father; 4 and I will multiply thy seed as *the* stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these lands; and in thy seed shall all *the* nations of the earth bless themselves; 5 because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws. 6 And Isaac dwelt in Gerar: 7 and *the* men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, <sup>293</sup>*She is* my sister: for he feared to say, My wife; lest, *said he, the* men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she was fair to look upon. 8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of *the* Philistines looked out at the window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife. 9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die because of her. 10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? One of the people might

<sup>287</sup> *That is, One that takes by the heel: or, ...supplants:*

<sup>288</sup> *Or, harmless Hb. perfect (as a perfect gentleman)*

<sup>289</sup> *Hb. the red pottage. or, this red pottage.*

<sup>290</sup> *That is, Red.*

<sup>291</sup> *Hb. today And in vs. 33.*

<sup>292</sup> *If drought was the cause of famine in the South, then it would likely be less severe going towards Gerar, nearer the coast.*

<sup>293</sup> *She was his first cousin once removed. Ge 24:24.*

easily have lain with thy wife, and thou wouldest have brought guiltiness upon us. 11 And Abimelech charged all the people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

12 And Isaac sowed in that land, and found in the same year a hundredfold: and Jehovah blessed him. 13 And the man waxed great, and grew more and more until he became very great: 14 and he had possessions of flocks, and possessions of herds, and a great household: and *the* Philistines envied him. 15 Now all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, *the* Philistines had stopped, and filled with earth. 16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we. 17 And Isaac departed thence, and encamped in *the* valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in *the* days of Abraham his father; for *the* Philistines had stopped them after *the* death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them. 19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of <sup>294</sup>springing water. 20 And *the* herdsmen of Gerar strove with Isaac's herdsmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called *the* name of the well <sup>295</sup>Esek, because they contended with him. 21 And they digged another well, and they strove for that also: and he called *the* name of it <sup>296</sup>Sitnah. 22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called *the* name of it <sup>297</sup>Rehoboth; and he said, For now Jehovah hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba. 24 And Jehovah appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am the* God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. 25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon *the* name of Jehovah, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath his friend, and Phicol *the* captain of his host. 27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore are ye come unto me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you? 28 And they said, We saw plainly that Jehovah was with thee: and we said, Let there now be an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee, 29 that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now *the* blessed of Jehovah. 30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink. 31 And

<sup>294</sup> *Hb. living water.*

<sup>295</sup> *That is, Contention,*

<sup>296</sup> *That is, Enmity. (Cf. satan, attacker, adversary.)*

<sup>297</sup> *That is, Broad places; or, Room;*

they rose up betimes in the morning, and swore one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace. 32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water. 33 And he called it <sup>298</sup>Shibah: therefore *the* name of the city *is* Beer-<sup>299</sup>sheba unto this day.

34 And when Esau was forty years old he took to wife Judith *the* daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath *the* daughter of Elon the Hittite: 35 and they were <sup>300</sup>a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

27 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his elder son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Here *am* I. 2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not *the* day of my death. 3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me venison; 4 and make me savory food, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring it. 6 And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, 7 Bring me venison, and make me savory food, that I may eat, and bless thee before Jehovah before my death. 8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee. 9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of *the* goats; and I will make them savory food for thy father, such as he loveth: 10 and thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, so that he may bless thee before his death. 11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man. 12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a <sup>301</sup>deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing. 13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son; only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*. 14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savory food, such as his father loved. 15 And Rebekah took the goodly garments of Esau her elder son, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son; 16 and she put the skins of *the* kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon *the* smooth of his neck: 17 and she gave the savory food and the bread, which she had prepared, into *the* hand of her son Jacob.

18 And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son? 19 And

<sup>298</sup> *That is, Seven: or if differently pointed, Oath:*

<sup>299</sup> *See footnote on ch. 21:31.*

<sup>300</sup> *Hb.* a bitterness of spirit unto

<sup>301</sup> *Or, mocker;*

Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me. 20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because Jehovah thy God <sup>302</sup>sent me good speed. 21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not. 22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are the* hands of Esau. 23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him. 24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*. 25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank. 26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son. 27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said,

See, *the* smell of my son

*Is as the* smell of a field which Jehovah hath blessed:

28 And God give thee of the dew of heaven,

And of *the* fatness of the earth,

And plenty of grain and new wine:

29 Let peoples serve thee,

And nations bow down to thee:

Be lord over thy brethren,

And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee:

Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee,

And blessed *be* every one that blesseth thee.

30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from *the* presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. 31 And he also made savory food, and brought it unto his father; and he said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me. 32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn, Esau. 33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who then *is* he that hath taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? Yes, *and* he shall be blessed. 34 When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father. 35 And he said, Thy brother came with guile, and hath taken away thy blessing. 36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? 37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his

<sup>302</sup> *Or, made it come to me.*



brethren have I given to him for servants; and with grain and new wine have I sustained him: and what then shall I do for thee, my son? 38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? Bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. 39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him,

Behold, <sup>303</sup>of *the* fatness of the earth shall be thy dwelling,

And of *the* dew of the heavens from above;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and thou shalt serve thy brother;

And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt break loose,

That thou shalt shake his yoke from off thy neck.

41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, *The* days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob. 42 And the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah; and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee. 43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran; 44 and tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away; 45 until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be bereaved of you both *in* one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of *the* daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of *the* daughters of Heth, such as these, of *the* daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

**28** And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of *the* daughters of Canaan. 2 Arise, go to Paddan-aram, to *the* house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of *the* daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. 3 And <sup>304</sup>God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a company of peoples; 4 and give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land of thy sojournings, which God gave unto Abraham. 5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Paddan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the <sup>305</sup>Syrian, *the* brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 Now Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Paddan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of *the*

<sup>303</sup> *Or possibly, away from (both times) And in vs 28.*

<sup>304</sup> *Hb. El Shaddai*

<sup>305</sup> *Hb. Aramean,*

daughters of Canaan; 7 and that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Paddan-aram: 8 and Esau saw that *the* daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father; 9 and Esau went unto Ishmael, and took, besides *the* wives that he had, Mahalath *the* daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, *the* sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife.

10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran. 11 And he lighted upon *a certain* place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took *one* of the stones of the place, and put *it* under his head, and lay down in that place to sleep. 12 And he dreamed; and, behold, a ladder set up on *the* earth, and *the* top of it reached to heaven; and, behold, *the* angels of God ascending and descending on it. 13 And, behold, Jehovah stood <sup>306</sup>above it, and said, *I am* Jehovah, *the* God of Abraham thy father, and *the* God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed; 14 and thy seed shall be as *the* dust of the earth, and thou shalt <sup>307</sup>spread abroad to *the* west, and to *the* east, and to *the* north, and to *the* south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all *the* families of the land be blessed. 15 And, behold, *I am* with thee, and will keep thee whithersoever thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of. 16 And Jacob awakened out of his sleep, and he said, Surely Jehovah is in this place; and I knew *it* not. 17 And he was afraid, and said, How awesome *is* this place! this *is* none other than *the* house of God, and this *is the* gate of the heavens.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon *the* top of it. 19 And he called the name of that place <sup>308</sup>Bethel: but *the* name of the city *was* Luz at the first. 20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, 21 so that I come again to my father's house in peace, <sup>309</sup>and Jehovah will be my God, 22 then this stone, which I have set up *for* a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give a tenth unto thee.

**29** Then Jacob <sup>310</sup>went on his journey, and came to *the* land of *the* <sup>311</sup>sons of *the* east. 2 And he looked, and, behold, a well in the field, and, lo, three flocks of sheep lying there by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and the stone upon the well's mouth was great. 3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and

<sup>306</sup> *Or, beside him,*

<sup>307</sup> *Hb. break forth to the west,*

<sup>308</sup> *That is, the house of God:*

<sup>309</sup> *Or, then shall Jehovah be my God, and this stone,*

<sup>310</sup> *Hb. lifted up his feet,*

<sup>311</sup> *Or perhaps, Arabs. Cf. ch. 25:6.*

watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in its place. 4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *are ye*? And they said, Of Haran *are we*. 5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban *the son of Nahor*? And they said, We know *him*. 6 And he said unto them, *Is it well with him*? And they said, *It is well*: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. 7 And he said, Lo, *it is yet high day*, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and feed them*. 8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep. 9 While he was yet speaking with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she kept them. 10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel *the daughter of Laban his mother's brother*, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. 11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. 12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was her father's brother*, and that he *was Rebekah's son*: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things. 14 And Laban said to him, Surely <sup>312</sup>thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him *the space of a month*. 15 And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? Tell me, what *shall thy wages be*? 16 And Laban had <sup>313</sup>two daughters: *the name of the elder was Leah*, and *the name of the younger was Rachel*. 17 And Leah's eyes *were tender*; but Rachel was beautiful and well-favored. 18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and he said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. 19 And Laban said, *It is better that I give her to thee*, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me. 20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but a few days*, for *the love he had to her*.

21 And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. 22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. 23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. 24 And Laban gave Zilpah his handmaid unto his daughter Leah *for a handmaid*. 25 And it came to pass in the morning that, behold, *it was Leah*: and he said to Laban, What *is this* thou hast done unto me? did I not serve thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

<sup>312</sup> *This expression is readily understandable today, in that DNA is found in both flesh and bones.*

<sup>313</sup> *It is not stated whether his sons had yet been born.*

26 And Laban said, <sup>314</sup>It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn. 27 Fulfil *the week of this one*, and we will give thee the other also for *the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years*. 28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife. 29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her handmaid. 30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 And Jehovah saw that Leah *was hated*, and he opened her womb: but Rachel *was barren*. 32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name <sup>315</sup>Reuben: for she said, Because Jehovah hath looked upon my affliction; for now my husband will love me. 33 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and said, Because Jehovah <sup>316</sup>hath heard that I *am hated*, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name <sup>317</sup>Simeon. 34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be <sup>318</sup>joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi. 35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, This time will I <sup>319</sup>praise Jehovah: therefore she called his name <sup>320</sup>Judah; and she left off bearing.

30 And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and she said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. 2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, *Am I in God's stead*, who hath withheld from thee *the fruit of the womb*? 3 And she said, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; that she may bear upon my knees, and I also may <sup>321</sup>obtain children by her. 4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to <sup>322</sup>wife: and Jacob went in unto her. 5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son. 6 And Rachel said, God hath <sup>323</sup>judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan. 7 And Bilhah Rachel's handmaid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son. 8 And Rachel said, With <sup>324</sup>mighty wrestlings have I <sup>325</sup>wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left off bearing, she took Zilpah her handmaid, and gave her to Jacob to

<sup>314</sup> *There is a similar custom today among men in India.*

<sup>315</sup> *That is, See, a son:*

<sup>316</sup> *Hb. shama*

<sup>317</sup> *Hb. Shimeon.*

<sup>318</sup> *From the root lavah*

<sup>319</sup> *From the Hb. hodah*

<sup>320</sup> *Hb. Jehudah;*

<sup>321</sup> *Hb. be builded by her.*

<sup>322</sup> *See footnote on ch. 16:3.*

<sup>323</sup> *Hb. dan, he judged*

<sup>324</sup> *Hb. wrestlings of God*

<sup>325</sup> *Hb. niphtal, he wrestled*

wife. 10 And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare Jacob a son. 11 And Leah said, <sup>326</sup>Fortunate! and she called his name <sup>327</sup>Gad. 12 And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare Jacob a second son. 13 And Leah said, <sup>328</sup>Happy am I! for the daughters will call me happy: and she called his name <sup>329</sup>Asher.

14 And Reuben went in *the* days of wheat harvest, and found <sup>330</sup>mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes. 15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken away my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee tonight for thy son's mandrakes. 16 And Jacob came from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me, for I have surely hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. 17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob a fifth son. 18 And Leah said, God hath given me my <sup>331</sup>hire, because I gave my handmaid to my husband: and she called his name Issachar. 19 And Leah conceived again, and bare a sixth son to Jacob. 20 And Leah said, God hath endowed me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband <sup>332</sup> dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons: and she called his name Zebulun. 21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah. 22 And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb. 23 And she conceived, and bare a son: and said, God hath taken away my reproach: 24 and she called his name Joseph, saying, Jehovah <sup>333</sup> add to me another son.

25 And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country. 26 Give *me* my wives and my children for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service wherewith I have served thee. 27 And Laban said unto him, If now I have found favor in thine eyes, *tarry: for* I have divined that Jehovah hath blessed me for thy sake. 28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*. 29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle have fared with me. 30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it hath <sup>334</sup> increased unto

<sup>326</sup> So Hb<sup>txt</sup> Sept. Vg. *Lit.* With fortune! Hb<sup>mg</sup> Aram. *read* Fortune is come.

<sup>327</sup> *That is,* Fortune.

<sup>328</sup> *Hb.* With my happiness!

<sup>329</sup> *That is,* Happy.

<sup>330</sup> *Or,* love apples (*both times*) *And in* vss. 15, 16.

<sup>331</sup> *Hb.* sachar,

<sup>332</sup> *Hb.* zabal, he dwelt

<sup>333</sup> *Hb.* joseph

<sup>334</sup> *Hb.* broken forth

a multitude; and Jehovah hath blessed thee <sup>335</sup>whithersoever I turned: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also? 31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me aught: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed thy flock *and* keep it. 32 I will pass through all thy flock today, removing from thence every speckled and spotted one, and every black one among the sheep, and *the* spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire. 33 So shall my righteousness answer for me hereafter, when thou shalt come concerning my hire that is before thee: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and black among the sheep, that, *if found* with me, shall be counted stolen. 34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word. 35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ringstreaked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all *the* black ones among the sheep, and gave *them* into *the* hand of his sons; 36 and he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 And Jacob took him rods of fresh <sup>336</sup>poplar, and of *the* almond and of *the* plane-tree; and peeled white streaks in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods. 38 And he set the rods which he had peeled over against the flocks in the gutters in *the* watering-troughs where the flocks came to drink; and they conceived when they came to drink. 39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks brought forth ringstreaked, speckled, and spotted. 40 And Jacob separated the lambs, and set *the* faces of the flocks toward *the* ringstreaked and all *the* black in *the* flock of Laban: and he put his own droves apart, and put them not unto Laban's flock. 41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger of the flock did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before *the* eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods; 42 but when the flock were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's and the stronger Jacob's. 43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had large flocks, and maid-servants and men-servants, and camels and asses.

**31** And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this <sup>337</sup>glory. 2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as beforetime. 3 And Jehovah said unto Jacob, Return unto *the* land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. 4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, 5 and said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not

<sup>335</sup> *Hb.* at my foot

<sup>336</sup> *Or,* storax tree,

<sup>337</sup> *Or,* wealth.

toward me as beforetime; but *the* God of my father hath been with me. 6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father. 7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me. 8 If he said thus, *The speckled shall be thy wages*; then all the flock bare speckled: and if he said thus, *The ringstreaked shall be thy wages*; then bare all the flock ringstreaked. 9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me. 10 And it came to pass at *the* time that the flock conceive, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the he-goats which leaped upon the flock *were* ringstreaked, speckled, and grizzled. 11 And *the* angel of God said unto me in *the* dream, Jacob: and I said, Here *am* I. 12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see: all the he-goats which leap upon the flock *are* ringstreaked, speckled, and grizzled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee. 13 I *am* the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst a pillar, where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto *the* land of thy nativity. 14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? 15 Are we not accounted by him as foreigners? for he hath sold us, and hath also quite devoured <sup>338</sup>our money. 16 For all the riches which God hath taken away from our father, that *is* ours and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon the camels; 18 and he carried away all his cattle, and all his substance which he had gathered, *the* cattle of his getting, which he had gathered in Paddan-aram, to go to Isaac his father unto *the* land of Canaan. 19 Now Laban was gone to shear his sheep: and Rachel stole the teraphim that *were* her father's. 20 And Jacob <sup>339</sup>stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled. 21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over <sup>340</sup>the River, and set his face *toward* the mountain of Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled. 23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and he overtook him in the mountain of Gilead. 24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream of the night, and said unto him, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 25 And Laban came up with Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain: and Laban with his brethren encamped in the mountain of Gilead. 26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters as captives of *the* sword?

<sup>338</sup> *Or, the price* paid for us.

<sup>339</sup> *Hb.* stole the heart of Laban the Aramean,

<sup>340</sup> *That is,* the Euphrates,

27 Wherefore didst thou flee secretly, and <sup>341</sup>steal away from me, and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth and with songs, with tabret and with harp; 28 and didst not suffer me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Now hast thou done foolishly. 29 It is in *the* power of my hand to do you hurt: but *the* God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my <sup>342</sup>gods? 31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Lest thou shouldest take thy daughters from me by force. 32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, he shall not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two maid-servants; but he found *them* not. And he went out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. 34 Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and put them in the camel's saddle, and sat upon them. And Laban felt about all the tent, but found *them* not. 35 And she said to her father, Let not my lord be angry that I cannot rise up before thee; for *the* manner of women is upon me. And he searched, but found not the teraphim.

36 And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast hotly pursued after me? 37 Whereas thou hast felt about all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? Set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us two. 38 These twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and *the* rams of thy flocks have I not eaten. 39 That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare *the* loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day or stolen by night. 40 *Thus* I was; in the day *the* drought consumed me, and *the* frost by night; and my sleep fled from mine eyes. 41 These twenty years have I been in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock: and thou hast changed my wages ten times. 42 Except *the* God of my father, *the* God of Abraham, and *the* Awe of Isaac, had been with me, surely now hadst thou sent me away empty. God hath seen mine affliction and *the* labor of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, the daughters *are* my daughters, and the children *are* my children, and the flocks *are* my flocks, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my

<sup>341</sup> *Hb.* didst steal me,

<sup>342</sup> *Hb.* elohim *Also in vs.* 32.

daughters, or unto their children whom they have borne? 44 And now come, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee. 45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar. 46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made a heap: and they did eat there by the heap. 47 And Laban called it <sup>343</sup>Jegar-saha-dutha: but Jacob called it <sup>344</sup>Galeed. 48 And Laban said, This heap *is* witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was *the* name of it called Galeed: 49 and <sup>345</sup>Mizpah, for he said, Jehovah watch between me and thee, when we are <sup>346</sup>absent one from another. 50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, and if thou shalt take wives besides my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee. 51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold the pillar, which I have set betwixt me and thee. 52 This heap *be* witness, and the pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. 53 *The* God of Abraham, and *the* God of Nahor, *the* <sup>347</sup>God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob swore by *the* Awe of his father Isaac. 54 And Jacob offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mountain. 55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

**32** And Jacob went on his way, and *the* angels of God met him. 2 And Jacob said when he saw them, This *is* God's host: and he called *the* name of that place <sup>348</sup>Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto *the* land of Seir, *the* field of Edom. 4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye say unto my lord Esau: Thus saith thy servant Jacob, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed until now: 5 and I have oxen, and asses, *and* flocks, and men-servants, and maid-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find favor in thy sight. 6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and moreover he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. 7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and was distressed: and he divided the people that *were* with him, and the flocks, and the herds, and the camels, into two companies; 8 and he said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the company which is left shall escape. 9 And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father

<sup>343</sup> *That is*, The heap of witness: *in Aramaic*.

<sup>344</sup> *That is*, The heap of witness: *in Hebrew*.

<sup>345</sup> *That is*, The watch tower,

<sup>346</sup> *Hb.* hidden

<sup>347</sup> *Or*, gods

<sup>348</sup> *That is*, Two hosts. *or*, Companies.

Isaac, O Jehovah, who saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will do thee good: 10 <sup>349</sup>I am *not worthy of the* least of all the lovingkindnesses, and of all the truth, which thou hast showed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two companies. 11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from *the* hand of my brother, from *the* hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he come and smite me, *the* mother with *the* children. 12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as *the* sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 And he lodged there that night, and took of that which he had with him a present for Esau his brother: 14 two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, 15 thirty milch camels and their colts, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals. 16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself, and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove. 17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee? 18 then thou shalt say, *They are* thy servant Jacob's; *it is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, he also *is* behind us. 19 And he commanded also the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him; 20 and ye shall say, Moreover, behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept me. 21 So the present passed over before him: and he himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven <sup>350</sup>children, and passed over the ford of *the* Jabbok. 23 And he took them, and sent them over the stream, and sent over that which he had. 24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until *the* breaking of the day. 25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched *the* hollow of his thigh; and *the* hollow of Jacob's thigh was strained, as he wrestled with him. 26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. 27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob. 28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but <sup>351</sup>Israel: for thou hast <sup>352</sup>striven with God and with men, and hast prevailed. 29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy

<sup>349</sup> *Hb.* I am less than all the lovingkindnesses,

<sup>350</sup> *Or*, sons,

<sup>351</sup> *That is*, He who striveth with God: *or*, God striveth:

<sup>352</sup> *Or*, had power with

name. And he said, Wherefore *is it that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there. 30 And Jacob called the name of the place <sup>353</sup>Peniel: for, *said he*, I have seen God face to face, and my soul is preserved. 31 And the sun rose upon him as he passed over Penuel, and he limped upon his thigh. 32 Therefore *the* children of Israel eat not the sinew of the hip which *is* upon *the* hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched *the* hollow of Jacob's thigh in *the* sinew of the hip.

33 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau was coming, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. 2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. 3 And he himself passed over before them, and bowed himself to *the* ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. 4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, <sup>354</sup>and they wept. 5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* these with thee? And he said, The children whom God hath graciously given thy servant. 6 Then the handmaids came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves. 7 And Leah also and her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves. 8 And he said, What *meanest* thou by all this company which I met? And he said, To find favor in *the* sight of my lord. 9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; let that which thou hast be thine. 10 And Jacob said, No, I pray thee, if now I have found favor in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand; <sup>355</sup>forasmuch as I have seen thy face, as one seeth *the* face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. 11 Take, I pray thee, my <sup>356</sup>gift that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have <sup>357</sup>enough. And he urged him, and he took *it*. 12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee. 13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and that the flocks and herds with me *have* their young: and if they overdrive them one day, all the flocks will die. 14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on gently, according to *the* pace of the cattle that are before me and according to *the* pace of the children, until I come unto my lord unto Seir. 15 And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find favor in *the* sight

<sup>353</sup> *That is*, The face of God:

<sup>354</sup> Sopherim *added* and kissed him: *See* Companion Bible note on this verse.

<sup>355</sup> *Or*, for therefore have I seen

<sup>356</sup> *Hb.* blessing

<sup>357</sup> *Hb.* all.

of my lord. 16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir. 17 And Jacob journeyed to Sukkoth, and built him a house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore *the* name of the place is called <sup>358</sup>Sukkoth.

18 And Jacob came <sup>359</sup>in peace to *the* city of Shechem, which *is* in *the* land of Canaan, when he came from Paddan-aram; and encamped before the city. 19 And he bought the parcel of ground, where he had spread his tent, at *the* hand of *the* children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred <sup>360</sup>pieces of money. 20 And he erected there an altar, and called it <sup>361</sup>EI-Elohe-Israel.

34 And Dinah *the* daughter of Leah, whom she bare unto Jacob, went out to see *the* daughters of the land. 2 And Shechem *the* son of Hamor the Hivite, *the* prince of the land, saw her; and he took her, and lay with her, and humbled her. 3 And his soul clave unto Dinah *the* daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake <sup>362</sup>kindly unto the damsel. 4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife. 5 Now Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter; and his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they came. 6 And Hamor *the* father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him. 7 And *the* sons of Jacob came in from the field when they heard *it*: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done. 8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, *The* soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you, give her unto him to wife. 9 And make ye marriages with us; give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you. 10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein. 11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find favor in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give. 12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife. 13 And *the* sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father with guile, and spake, because he had defiled Dinah their sister, 14 and said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach unto us. 15 Only on this condition will we consent unto you: if ye will be as we are, that every male of you *be* circumcised; 16 then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. 17

<sup>358</sup> *That is*, Booths.

<sup>359</sup> *Or*, to Shalem, a city

<sup>360</sup> *Hb.* q'sitah *Elsewhere only in* Josh 24:32, Job 42:11

<sup>361</sup> *That is*, God, *the* God of Israel.

<sup>362</sup> *Hb.* to *the* heart of the damsel.

But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son. 19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* honored above all *the* house of his father. 20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto *the* gate of their city, and communed with *the* men of their city, saying, 21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for, behold, the land *is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. 22 Only on this condition will the men consent unto us to dwell with us, to become one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised. 23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and all their beasts *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us. 24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of *the* gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of *the* gate of his city. 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of *the* sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city <sup>363</sup>unawares, and slew all the males. 26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with *the* edge of *the* sword, and took Dinah our of Shechem's house, and went forth. 27 *The* sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister. 28 They took their flocks and their herds and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field; 29 and all their wealth, and all their little ones and their wives, took they captive and made a prey, even all that *was* in the house. 30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me odious to *the* inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and, I *being* few in number, they will gather themselves together against me and smite me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house. 31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with a harlot?

35 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, who appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from *the* face of Esau thy brother. 2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the foreign gods that *are* among you, and purify yourselves, and change your garments: 3 and let us arise, and go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in *the* day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went. 4 And they gave unto Jacob all the foreign gods which *were* in their hand, and the rings which *were* in their

<sup>363</sup> *Or*, boldly,

ears; and Jacob hid them under the <sup>364</sup>oak which *was* by Shechem. 5 And they journeyed: and a terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after *the* sons of Jacob. 6 So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in *the* land of Canaan (the same *is* Bethel), he and all the people that *were* with him. 7 And he built there an altar, and called the place <sup>365</sup>El-beth-el; because there God was revealed unto him, when he fled from *the* face of his brother. 8 And Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried below Bethel under *the* oak: and *the* name of it was called <sup>366</sup>Allon-bacuth.

9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came from Paddan-aram, and blessed him. 10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel. 11 And God said unto him, I *am* <sup>367</sup>God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; 12 and the land which I gave unto Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land. 13 And God went up from him in the place where he spake with him. 14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he spake with him, a pillar of stone: and he poured out a drink-offering thereon, and poured oil thereon. 15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel.

16 And they journeyed from Bethel; and there was still some distance to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labor. 17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labor, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; for now thou shalt have another son. 18 And it came to pass, as her soul was departing (for she died), that she called his name <sup>368</sup>Ben-oni: but his father called him <sup>369</sup>Benjamin. 19 And Rachel died, and was buried in *the* way to Ephrath (the same *is* Beth-lehem). 20 And Jacob set up a pillar upon her grave: the same *is* *the* Pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. 21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond *the* tower of Eder. 22 And it came to pass, while Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *of* it.

Now *the* sons of Jacob were twelve: 23 *the* sons of Leah: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun; 24 *the* sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin; 25 and *the* sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid: Dan and Naphtali; 26 and *the* sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid: Gad and Asher:

<sup>364</sup> *Or*, terebinth *Also in* vs. 8.

<sup>365</sup> *That is*, *the* God of *the* house of God;

<sup>366</sup> *That is*, *The* oak of weeping.

<sup>367</sup> *Hb.* El Shaddai:

<sup>368</sup> *That is*, *The* son of my sorrow:

<sup>369</sup> *That is*, *The* son of *the* right hand.

these *are the* sons of Jacob, that were born to him in Paddan-aram. 27 And Jacob came unto Isaac his father to Mamre, to Kiriath-arba (the same *is* Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And *the* days of Isaac were a hundred eighty years. 29 And Isaac gave up *the* breath, and died, and was gathered unto his people, old and full of days: and <sup>370</sup>Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

**36** Now these *are the* generations of Esau (the same *is* Edom). 2 Esau took his wives of *the* daughters of Canaan: Adah *the* daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah *the* daughter of Anah, *the* daughter of Zibeon the Hivite, 3 and Basemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebaioth. 4 And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Basemath bare Reuel; 5 and Oholibamah bare Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah: these *are the* sons of Esau, that were born unto him in *the* land of Canaan. 6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the souls of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his possessions, which he had gathered in *the* land of Canaan; and went into a land away from his brother Jacob. 7 For their substance was too great for them to dwell together; and *the* land of their sojournings could not bear them because of their cattle. 8 And Esau dwelt in mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

9 And these *are the* generations of Esau *the* father of <sup>371</sup>*the* Edomites in mount Seir: 10 these *are the* names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz *the* son of Adah *the* wife of Esau, Reuel *the* son of Basemath *the* wife of Esau. 11 And *the* sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, <sup>372</sup>Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. 12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *are the* sons of Adah, Esau's wife. 13 And these *are the* sons of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were *the* sons of Basemath, Esau's wife. 14 And these were *the* sons of Oholibamah *the* daughter of Anah, *the* daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah.

15 These *are the* chiefs of *the* sons of Esau: *the* sons of Eliphaz *the* firstborn of Esau: chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz, 16 chief Korah, chief Gatam, chief Amalek: these *are the* chiefs that came of Eliphaz in *the* land of Edom; these *are the* sons of Adah. 17 And these *are the* sons of Reuel, Esau's son: chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah: these *are the* chiefs that came of Reuel in *the* land of Edom; these *are the* sons of Basemath, Esau's wife. 18 And these *are the* sons of Oholibamah, Esau's wife: chief Jeush, chief Jalam, chief Korah: these *are the* chiefs that came of Oholibamah *the* daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. 19 These *are the* sons of Esau, and these *are their* chiefs: the same *is* Edom.

<sup>370</sup> *Esau and Jacob were thus each 120 years old.*

<sup>371</sup> *Hb. Edom Also in vs. 43.*

<sup>372</sup> *In 1Chr 1:36, Zephi,*

20 These *are the* sons of Seir *the* <sup>373</sup>Horite, *the* inhabitants of the land: Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah, 21 and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan: these *are the* chiefs that came of the Horites, *the* children of Seir in *the* land of Edom. 22 And *the* children of Lotan were Hori and <sup>374</sup>Heman; and Lotan's sister was Timna. 23 And these *are the* children of Shobal: <sup>375</sup>Alvan and Manahath and Ebal, <sup>376</sup>Shepho and Onam. 24 And these *are the* children of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah; this *is* Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. 25 And these *are the* children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah *the* daughter of Anah. 26 And these *are the* children of <sup>377</sup>Dishon: <sup>378</sup>Hemdan and Eshban and Ithran and Keran. 27 These *are the* children of Ezer: Bilhan and Zaavan and <sup>379</sup>Akan. 28 These *are the* children of Dishan: Uz and Aran. 29 These *are the* chiefs that came of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah, 30 chief Dishon, chief Ezer, chief Dishan: these *are the* chiefs that came of the Horites, according to their chiefs in *the* land of Seir.

31 And these *are the* kings that reigned in *the* land of Edom, before there reigned any king over *the* children of Israel. 32 And Bela *the* son of Beor reigned in Edom; and *the* name of his city was Dinhabah. 33 And Bela died, and Jobab *the* son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead, 34 And Jobab died, and Husham of *the* land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. 35 And Husham died, and Hadad *the* son of Bedad, who smote Midian in *the* field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and *the* name of his city was Avith. 36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. 37 And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his stead. 38 And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan *the* son of Achbor reigned in his stead. 39 And Baal-hanan *the* son of Achbor died, and <sup>380</sup>Hadad reigned in his stead: and *the* name of his city was <sup>381</sup>Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, *the* daughter of Matred, *the* daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are the* names of *the* chiefs that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names: chief Timna, chief <sup>382</sup>Alvah, chief Jetheth, 42 chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, 42 chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, 43 chief Magdiel,

<sup>373</sup> *Or, Hurrians (archaeology). A Caucasian people who likely came with Tidal, king of Gutium (ch. 14)*

<sup>374</sup> *In 1Chr 1:39, Homan;*

<sup>375</sup> *In 1Chr 1:40, Alian*

<sup>376</sup> *In 1Chr 1:40, Shephi*

<sup>377</sup> *Hb. Dishan:*

<sup>378</sup> *In 1Chr 1:41, Hamran*

<sup>379</sup> *In 1Chr 1:42, Jaakan.*

<sup>380</sup> *In 1Chr 1:50, Hadad*

<sup>381</sup> *In 1Chr 1:50, Pai;*

<sup>382</sup> *In 1Chr 1:51, Aliah,*



chief Iram: these *are the* chiefs of Edom according to their habitations in *the* land of their possession. This *is* Esau, *the* father of *the* Edomites.

**37** And Jacob dwelt in *the* land of his father's sojournings, in *the* land of Canaan. **2** These *are the* generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and he *was* a lad with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought *an* evil report of them unto their father. **3** Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was the* son of his old age: and he made him <sup>383</sup>a coat of *many* colors. **4** And his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren; and they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

**5** And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it to* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. **6** And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: **7** for, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves came round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. **8** And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. **9** And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed yet a dream; and, behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars made obeisance to me. **10** And he told *it to* his father, and to his brethren; and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and <sup>384</sup>thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to *the* earth? **11** And his brethren envied him; but his father kept the saying in mind.

**12** And his brethren went to feed <sup>385</sup>and make merry in Shechem. **13** And Israel said unto Joseph, Are not thy brethren feeding *the* flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am* I. **14** And he said to him, Go now, see whether it is well with thy brethren, and well with the flock; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of *the* vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. **15** And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou? **16** And he said, I am seeking my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they are feeding *the* flock. **17** And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

<sup>383</sup> *Or*, a long garment. *A coat such as worn by high officials.*

<sup>384</sup> *That is*, Leah (*Joseph's mother Rachel had died.*)

<sup>385</sup> Sopherim *changed to* their father's flock in Shechem. *See Companion Bible note.*

**18** And they saw him afar off, and before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. **19** And they said one to another, Behold, this <sup>386</sup>dreamer cometh. **20** Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, An evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams. **21** And Reuben heard *it*, and delivered him out of their hand, and said, Let us not kill his soul. **22** And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood; cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, but lay no hand upon him: that he might deliver him out of their hand, to restore him to his father. **23** And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph of *his* coat, the coat of *many* colors that *was* on him; **24** and they took him, and cast him into the pit: and the pit was empty, *there was* no water in it.

**25** And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a caravan of Ishmaelites was coming from Gilead, with their camels bearing <sup>387</sup>spicery and <sup>388</sup>balm and <sup>389</sup>myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt. **26** And <sup>390</sup>Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother and conceal his blood? **27** Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, our flesh. And his brethren hearkened unto him. **28** And there passed by Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty *pieces* of silver. And they brought Joseph into Egypt.

**29** And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. **30** And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go? **31** And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a he-goat, and dipped the coat in the blood; **32** and they sent the coat of *many* colors, and they brought it to their father, and said, This have we found: know now whether it *is* thy son's coat or not. **33** And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt torn in pieces. **34** And Jacob rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. **35** And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down to Sheol to my son mourning. And his father wept for him. **36** And the <sup>391</sup>Midianites sold him into

<sup>386</sup> *Hb.* master of dreams

<sup>387</sup> *Or*, gum tragacanth *or*, storax

<sup>388</sup> *Or*, mastic

<sup>389</sup> *Or*, ladanum,

<sup>390</sup> *With the 1<sup>st</sup>- and 4<sup>th</sup>-born trying to deliver Joseph from death, Simeon and Levi again appear guilty; ch. 42:24 points to Simeon as the ringleader.*

<sup>391</sup> *So* Gk. Septuagint, Aramaic, and Latin Vulgate. *Hb.* Medanites *Among the sons of Keturah (see*

Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, *the* <sup>392</sup>captain of the guard.

**38** And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah. 2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite whose name *was* Shua; and he took her, and went in unto her. 3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er. 4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan. 5 And she yet again bare a son, and called his name Shelah: and he was at Kezib, when she bare him. 6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name *was* Tamar. 7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in *the* sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah slew him. 8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and perform *the* duty of a husband's brother unto her, and raise up seed to thy brother. 9 And Onan knew that *the* seed would not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on *the* ground, lest he should give seed to his brother. 10 And *the* thing which he did was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah: and he slew him also. 11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow in thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown up; for he said, Lest he also die, like his brethren. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 And in process of time Shua's daughter, *the* wife of Judah, died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. 13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up to Timnah to shear his sheep. 14 And she put off from her *the* garments of her widowhood, and covered herself with her veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in *the* gate of Enaim, which *is* by *the* way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown up, and she was not given unto him to wife. 15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* a harlot; for she had covered her face. 16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Come, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee: for he knew not that she *was* his daughter-in-law. And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me? 17 And he said, I will send *thee* a kid of *the* goats from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*? 18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet and thy cord, and thy staff that *is* in thy hand. And he gave *them* to her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him. 19 And she arose, and went away, and put off her veil from her, and put on *the* garments of her widowhood. 20 And Judah sent the kid of the goats by *the* hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the

ch. 25:2); Medan means Contention. Possibly the auctioneers.

<sup>392</sup> *Hb.* chief of the executioners. And so elsewhere.

woman's hand: but he found her not. 21 Then he asked the men of her place, saying, Where *is* the <sup>393</sup>prostitute, that *was* at Enaim by the wayside? And they said, There hath been no prostitute here. 22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I have not found her; and also *the* men of the place said, There hath been no prostitute here. 23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we be put to shame: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played *the* harlot; and moreover, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt. 25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By *the* man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and the cords, and the staff. 26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She is more righteous than I, forasmuch as I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more. 27 And it came to pass in *the* time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb. 28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *one* put out a hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. 29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, <sup>394</sup>Wherefore hast thou made a breach for thyself? therefore his name was called <sup>395</sup>Perez. 30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zerah.

**39** And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; <sup>396</sup>and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, *the* captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of *the* hand of the Ishmaelites, that had brought him down thither. 2 And Jehovah was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in *the* house of his master the Egyptian. 3 And his master saw that Jehovah *was* with him, and that Jehovah made all that he did to prosper in his hand. 4 And Joseph found favor in his sight, and he ministered unto him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand. 5 And it came to pass from *the* time *that* he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that Jehovah blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and *the* blessing of Jehovah was upon all that he had, in the house and in the field. 6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and <sup>397</sup>he knew not aught *that*

<sup>393</sup> *Hb.* qedeshah, *that is*, a woman dedicated to impure heathen worship. See Dt 23:17; Hos 4:14. (*both times, and also in vs. 22.*)

<sup>394</sup> *Or*, How hast thou made a breach? a breach be upon thee!

<sup>395</sup> *That is*, A breach. (*Cf.* Dan 5:28.)

<sup>396</sup> *In the reign of Sesostris III.* [*Cf. note on ch. 41:46.*]

<sup>397</sup> *Or*, with him he knew not,

was with him, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was comely, and well-favored.

7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. 8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master <sup>398</sup>knoweth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath put all that he hath into my hand: 9 *he is* not greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back anything from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? 10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her. 11 And it came to pass about this time, that he went into the house to do his work; and *there was* none of *the* men of the house there within. 12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out. 13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, 14 that she called unto *the* men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in a Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice: 15 and it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled, and got him out. 16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his master came home. 17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, whom thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: 18 and it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard *the* words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled. 20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, <sup>399</sup>*the* place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison. 21 But Jehovah was with Joseph, and showed kindness unto him, and gave him favor in *the* sight of *the* keeper of the prison. 22 And *the* keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was *the* doer of *it*. 23 *The* keeper of the prison looked not to anything *that was* under his hand, because Jehovah was with him; and *that* which he did, Jehovah made *it* to prosper.

**40** And it came to pass after these things, *that the* butler of *the* king of Egypt and *his* baker offended their lord *the* king of Egypt. 2 And <sup>400</sup>Pharaoh was wroth against his two officers, against *the* chief of the butlers, and against *the* chief of the bakers. 3 And he put them

<sup>398</sup> *Or*, knoweth not with me what is in the house,

<sup>399</sup> *Here he could learn the details of government.*

<sup>400</sup> *Food poisoning would cause the chief baker and the chief butler to be the prime suspects.*

in ward in *the* house of *the* captain of the guard, into the prison, *the* place where Joseph *was* bound. 4 And *the* captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he ministered unto them: and they continued a season in ward. 5 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to *the* interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of *the* king of Egypt, who *were* bound in the prison. 6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and saw them, and behold they *were* sad. 7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in ward in his master's house, saying, Wherefore look ye *so* sad today? 8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell *it* me, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me; 10 and in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* its blossoms shot forth; *and the* clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes: 11 and Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. 12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is the* interpretation of it: *the* three branches *are* three days; 13 within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head, and restore thee unto thine office: and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. 14 But have me in thy remembrance when it shall be well with thee, and show kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house: 15 for indeed I was stolen away out of *the* land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, three baskets of white bread *were* on my head: 17 and in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of baked food for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head. 18 And Joseph answered and said, This *is the* interpretation thereof: the three baskets *are* three days; 19 within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. 20 And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and the head of the chief baker among his servants. 21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: 22 but he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them. 23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

**41** And it came to pass at *the* end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the

<sup>401</sup>river. 2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven <sup>402</sup>kine, well-favored and fat-fleshed; and they fed in the reed-grass. 3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favored and lean-fleshed, and stood by the *other* kine upon *the* brink of the river. 4 And the ill-favored and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favored and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. 5 And he slept and dreamed a second time: and, behold, seven ears of grain came up upon one stalk, <sup>403</sup>rank and good. 6 And, behold, seven ears, thin and blasted with *the* east wind, sprung up after them. 7 And the thin ears swallowed up the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream. 8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the <sup>404</sup>magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I <sup>405</sup>do remember my faults this day: 10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in *the* house of *the* captain of the guard, me and the chief baker: 11 and we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to *the* interpretation of his dream. 12 And *there was* with us there a young man, a Hebrew, servant to *the* captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret. 13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; <sup>406</sup>me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. 15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that when* thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it. 16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, <sup>407</sup>*It is* not in me: God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace. 17 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon *the* brink of the river: 18 and, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and well-favored; and they fed in the reed-grass: 19 and, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favored; and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all *the* land of Egypt for badness: 20 and the lean and ill-favored kine

did eat up the first seven fat kine: 21 and when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favored, as at the beginning. So I awoke. 22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up upon one stalk, full and good. 23 and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with *the* east wind, sprung up after them: 24 and the thin ears swallowed up the seven good ears: and I told *it* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

25 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, *The* dream of Pharaoh *is* one: what God *is* about to do he hath declared unto Pharaoh. 26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: *the* dream *is* one. 27 And the seven lean and ill-favored kine that came up after them *are* seven years, and also the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind; they shall be seven years of famine. 28 *That is* the thing which I spake unto Pharaoh: what God *is* about to do he hath showed unto Pharaoh. 29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all *the* land of Egypt: 30 and there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in *the* land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land; 31 and the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine which followeth; for it *shall be* very grievous. 32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh, *it is* because the thing *is* established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass. 33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over *the* land of Egypt. 34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and <sup>408</sup>take up *the* fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years. 35 And let them gather all the food of these good years that come, and lay up grain under *the* hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it. 36 And the food shall be for a store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in *the* land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

37 And the thing was good in *the* eyes of Pharaoh, and in *the* eyes of all his servants. 38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this, a man in whom *the* spirit of God is? 39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath showed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou: 40 thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people <sup>409</sup>be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou. 41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all *the* land of Egypt. 42 And Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in

<sup>401</sup> *Hb.* Yeor. *That is*, Nile. [*Bohairic iapo*, Iaro.]

<sup>402</sup> *Or*, heifer, *or*, cow,

<sup>403</sup> *Hb.* fat *Also in vs.* 7.

<sup>404</sup> *Or*, sacred scribes of Egypt,

<sup>405</sup> *Or*, will make mention of my faults

<sup>406</sup> *Or*, I was restored ... and he was hanged.

<sup>407</sup> Sept., Samaritan, (4QGen<sup>1</sup>) *read* Apart from God, the welfare of Pharaoh shall receive no answer. (So Abegg).

<sup>408</sup> *Years of abundant crops see farm prices fall, and farmers go bankrupt; so careful farm policy was required in the good years also.*

<sup>409</sup> *Or*, order themselves: *or*, do homage:

vestures of <sup>410</sup>fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck; 43 and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, <sup>411</sup>Bow the knee: and he set him over all *the* land of Egypt. 44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all *the* land of Egypt. 45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath, *the* daughter of Potiphra priest of On. And Joseph went out over *the* land of Egypt.

46 And Joseph *was* thirty years old <sup>412</sup>when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from *the* presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all *the* land of Egypt. 47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls. 48 And he

<sup>410</sup> Or, cotton,

<sup>411</sup> Abrech: *probably an Egyptian word, similar in sound to the Hebrew word meaning to kneel.*

<sup>412</sup> *Joseph's exaltation in the 4<sup>th</sup> year of Ammenemes III explains the more mysterious features of his reign:*

*The basalt quarries at Hammamat were closed from the 4<sup>th</sup> to 18<sup>th</sup> years: The year Joseph came to power put top priority on food management, followed by 7 years of bumper crops and 7 years of failed crops. The making of monuments was deferred.*

*90 km<sup>2</sup> of new farmland was opened up in the Fayum district by draining swampland: Food production was maximized in preparation for famine.*

*Two 18-meter high statues of Ammenemes III mark the road to the Fayum district: Ammenemes receives the credit for developing the Fayum in time to help survive the famine.*

*The nomarchs (regional rulers) were wealthy early in Ammenemes' reign but were later impoverished (yet without sign of civil unrest): During the years of plenty, Pharaoh's treasury flowed out to the farmers and their overlords; during the failing-crop years, the people became poor, but there was food enough to keep them alive.*

*The Middle Kingdom reached the apex of its glory, yet without battles and great victories; Ammenemes' statues are found as far away as Byblos (north of Beirut, Lebanon): Egypt rescued the entire region with food in time of famine.*

*Dates proposed for the 1<sup>st</sup> year of Ammenemes III are:*

BC 1853 Ulrich Luft, "Il lahun studien IV;" 1989.

1842 Richard A. Parker, "Calendars of Ancient Egypt;" 1950.

1817 Rolf Krauss, "Sothis- und Monddaten;" 1985.

1682 David Rohl, "Pharaoh's and Kings;" 1995.

*There were 195 years from the birth of Ishmael to the exaltation of Joseph in Egypt. [ch. 16:16; 21:5; 25:26; 41:46-47; 45:6; 47:9: -86 +100 +60 -7 -2 +130 = 195 years.] Comparing with footnotes on ch. 14:1 and 16:3, the most probable date for the exaltation of Joseph is BC 1839 (though less likely, 1814 is not ruled out). The corresponding date for the battle of the kings (ch. 14) is BC 2036.*

gathered up all the food of *the* seven years <sup>413</sup>which were in *the* land of Egypt, and laid up *the* food in the cities: *the* food of *the* field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in *the* same. 49 And Joseph laid up grain as *the* sand of the sea, very much, until he left off numbering; for *it was* without number. 50 And unto Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine came, whom Asenath, *the* daughter of Potiphra priest of On, bare unto him. 51 And Joseph called *the* name of the firstborn <sup>414</sup>Manasseh: For, *said he*, God hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house. 52 And *the* name of the second called he <sup>415</sup>Ephraim: For God hath made me fruitful in *the* land of my affliction. 53 And the seven years of plenty, that *was* in *the* land of Egypt, came to an end. 54 And <sup>416</sup>the seven years of famine began to come, according as Joseph had said: and there *was* famine in all lands; but in all *the* land of Egypt there *was* bread. 55 And when all *the* land of Egypt *was* famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all *the* Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do. 56 And the famine *was* over all *the* face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and <sup>417</sup>sold unto *the* Egyptians; and the famine *was* sore in *the* land of Egypt. 57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph to buy *grain*, because the famine *was* sore in all the earth.

42 Now Jacob saw that there *was* grain in Egypt, and Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? 2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die. 3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy grain from Egypt. 4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure harm befall him. 5 And *the* sons of Israel came to buy among those that came: for the famine *was* in *the* land of Canaan. 6 And Joseph *was* the <sup>418</sup>governor over the land; he *it was* that sold to all *the* people of the land. And Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves to him *with* their faces to *the* earth. 7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly with them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From *the* land of <sup>419</sup>Canaan to buy food. 8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

<sup>413</sup> Sept. reads in which *was* the plenty in *the* land

<sup>414</sup> That is, Making to forget:

<sup>415</sup> From a Hb. word signifying to be fruitful

<sup>416</sup> There are indications BC 1830 (±50) *was* abnormally warm.

<sup>417</sup> The outflow from Pharaoh's treasury for reserves, and farm price support, began to reverse.

<sup>418</sup> Or, vizier

<sup>419</sup> Apparently under Egyptian dominance, ever since Sesostris III warred at Sekmem [probably Shechem].

9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, *Ye are spies*; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. 10 And they said unto him, No, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come. 11 *We are* all one man's sons; we *are* <sup>420</sup>true men, thy servants are no spies. 12 And he said unto them, No, but to see *the* nakedness of the land ye are come. 13 And they said, We thy servants *are* twelve brethren, *the* sons of one man in *the* land of Canaan; and, behold, the *youngest is* this day with our father, and one *is* not. 14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, *Ye are spies*: 15 hereby ye shall be proved: *by the* life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your *youngest* brother come hither. 16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be bound, that your words may be proved, whether *there be* truth in you: or else *by the* life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies. 17 And he put them all together into ward three days.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I fear God: 19 if ye be true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in your prison-house; but go ye, carry grain for *the* famine of your houses: 20 and bring your *youngest* brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so. 21 And they said one to another, <sup>421</sup>*We are* truly guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us. 22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore also, behold, his blood is required. 23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for there was <sup>422</sup>*an* interpreter between them. 24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and he returned to them, and spake to them, and took <sup>423</sup>Simeon from among them, and bound him before their eyes. 25 Then Joseph commanded to fill their vessels with grain, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus was it done unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with their grain, and departed thence. 27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the lodging place, he espied his money; and, behold, it *was* in *the* mouth of his sack. 28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart failed *them*, and they turned trembling one to

<sup>420</sup> *Or, truthful men, And so everywhere.*

<sup>421</sup> *A recognition of guilt, though short of confession.*

<sup>422</sup> *There is no hint that Abram used an interpreter in Egypt; so the languages may have become mutually unintelligible in the 200 years between.*

<sup>423</sup> *Suggesting Simeon had been the ringleader in urging the slaying of Joseph.*

another, saying, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us? 29 And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that had befallen them, saying, 30 The man, *the* lord of the land, spake roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country. 31 And we said unto him, *We are* true *men*; we are no spies: 32 we *are* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the *youngest is* this day with our father in *the* land of Canaan. 33 And the man, *the* lord of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men*: leave one of your brethren with me, and take *grain for* the famine of your houses, and go your way; 34 and bring your *youngest* brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that ye are* true *men*: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffic in the land.

35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid. 36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of *my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are <sup>424</sup>against me. 37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. 38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he only is left: if harm befall him by the way in which ye go, then will ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to Sheol.

**43** And the famine *was* sore in the land. 2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the grain which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. 3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you. 4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: 5 but if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down; for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you. 6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? 7 And they said, The man asked straitly concerning ourselves, and concerning our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we in any wise know that he would say, Bring your brother down? 8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones. 9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then <sup>425</sup>let me bear *the* blame for ever: 10 for except we had

<sup>424</sup> *Or, upon*

<sup>425</sup> *Hb. I shall have sinned against thee for ever:*

lingered, surely we had now returned a second time. 11 And their father Israel said unto them, *If it be* so now, do this: take of *the* choice fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spicery and myrrh, <sup>426</sup>pistachio nuts, and almonds; 12 and take double money in your hand; and the money that was returned in *the* mouth of your sacks carry again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight: 13 take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man: 14 and <sup>427</sup>God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may release unto you your other brother and Benjamin. And if I be bereaved of *my children*, I am bereaved. 15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to *the* steward of his house, Bring the men into the house, and slay, and make ready; for the men shall dine with me at noon. 17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men to Joseph's house. 18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought to Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may <sup>428</sup>seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses. 19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they spake unto him at *the* door of the house, 20 and said, Oh, my lord, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food: 21 and it came to pass, when we came to the lodging-place, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in *the* mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. 22 And other money have we brought down in our hand to buy food: we know not who put our money in our sacks. 23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and *the* God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them. 24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender. 25 And they made ready the present against Joseph's coming at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and bowed down themselves to him to *the* earth. 27 And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said, *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive? 28 And they said, Thy servant our father *is* well, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed *the* head, and made

<sup>426</sup> *Pistachio nuts grow abundantly in Israel and Syria, but are not known to grow in Egypt. So W. Wilson.*

<sup>427</sup> *Hb.* El Shaddai

<sup>428</sup> *Hb.* roll himself upon us,

obedience. 29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw Benjamin his brother, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your youngest brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son. 30 And Joseph made haste; for his heart yearned over his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there. 31 And he washed his face, and came out; and he refrained himself, and said, Set on bread. 32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, that did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto *the* Egyptians. 33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one with another. 34 And <sup>429</sup>he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and <sup>430</sup>were merry with him.

44 And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth. 2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in *the* sack's mouth of the youngest, and his grain money. And he did according to *the* word that Joseph had spoken. 3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses. 4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* were not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, *Get* up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? 5 *Is* not this *that* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby he indeed divineth? ye have done evil in so doing. 6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these words. 7 And they said unto him, Wherefore speaketh my lord such words as these? Far be it from thy servants that they should do such a thing. 8 Behold, *the* money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of *the* land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? 9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen. 10 And he said, Now also *let it be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my bondman; and ye shall be blameless. 11 Then they hasted, and took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. 12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left off at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. 13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he *was* yet there: and they fell before him

<sup>429</sup> *Or,* messes were taken unto them

<sup>430</sup> *Hb.* drank largely with him.

on *the* ground. 15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? Know ye not that such a man as I can indeed divine? 16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's bondmen, both we, and *he* also in whose hand the cup is found. 17 And he said, Far be it from me that I should do so: the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh, my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant; for thou *art* even as Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? 20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother; and his father loveth him. 21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him. 22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die. 23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more. 24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. 25 And our father said, Go again, buy us a little food. 26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us. 27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*: 28 and the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I have not seen him since: 29 and if ye take this one also from me, and harm befall him, ye will bring down my gray hairs with <sup>431</sup>sorrow to Sheol. 30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing that <sup>432</sup>his soul *is* bound up in *the lad's* soul; 31 it will come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants will bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to Sheol. 32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then shall I bear *the* blame to my father for ever. 33 Now therefore, let thy servant, I pray thee, abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. 34 For how shall I go up to my father, if the lad *be* not with me? lest I see the evil that shall come on my father.

**45** Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him,

<sup>431</sup> *Hb.* evil

<sup>432</sup> *Or,* his life *is* knit with *the lad's* life; See 1Sa 18:1.

while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. 2 And he <sup>433</sup>wept aloud: and the Egyptians heard, and *the* house of Pharaoh heard. 3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, *I am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence. 4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, *I am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 5 And now be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. 6 <sup>434</sup>For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and *there are* yet five years, in which *there shall be* neither plowing nor harvest. 7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive <sup>435</sup>by a great deliverance. 8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and ruler over all *the* land of Egypt. 9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not; 10 and thou shalt dwell in *the* land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast: 11 and there will I nourish thee; for *there are* yet five years of famine; lest thou come to poverty, thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast. 12 And, behold, your eyes see, and *the* eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you. 13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen: and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither. 14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck. 15 And he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 And the report thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. 17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye: lade your beasts, and go, get you unto *the* land of Canaan; 18 and take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of *the* land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. 19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye: take you wagons out of *the* land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. 20 Also regard not your stuff; for *the* good of all *the* land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And *the* sons of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to *the* commandment of

<sup>433</sup> *Hb.* gave forth his voice in weeping:

<sup>434</sup> *Consistent with the 1<sup>st</sup> year of Ammenemes III in BC 1842, the seven years of famine would have been BC 1831-1825.*

<sup>435</sup> *Or,* to be a great company that escape.



Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. 22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*: ten asses laden with *the* good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with grain and bread and provision for his father by the way. 24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by *the* way. 25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into *the* land of Canaan unto Jacob their father. 26 And they told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* ruler over all *the* land of Egypt. And his heart fainted, for he believed them not. 27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, *the* spirit of Jacob their father revived: 28 and Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

46 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices unto *the* God of his father Isaac. 2 And God spake unto Israel in *the* visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I. 3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: 4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes. 5 And Jacob rose up from Beersheba: and *the* sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in *the* land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob and all his seed with him: 7 his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 And these *are the* names of *the* children of Israel, who came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. 9 And *the* sons of Reuben: Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. 10 And *the* sons of Simeon: <sup>436</sup>Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and <sup>437</sup>Jachin, and <sup>438</sup>Zohar, and Shaul *the* son of a Canaanitish woman. 11 And *the* sons of Levi: <sup>439</sup>Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 12 And *the* sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Perez, and Zerah; but Er and Onan died in *the* land of Canaan. And *the* sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul. 13 And *the* sons of Issachar: Tola, and <sup>440</sup>Puvah, and Iob, and Shimron. 14 And *the* sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. 15 These *are the* sons of Leah,

<sup>436</sup> In Nu 26:12, 1Chr 4:24, Nemuel,

<sup>437</sup> In 1Chr 4:24, Jarib,

<sup>438</sup> In Nu 26:13, 1Chr 4:24, Zerah,

<sup>439</sup> In Ex 2:22, 1Chr 6:16, Gershon,

<sup>440</sup> In 1Chr 7:1, Puvah, Jashub, See Nu 26: 23, 24.

whom she bare unto Jacob in Paddan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all *the* souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty-three. 16 And *the* sons of Gad: <sup>441</sup>Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and <sup>442</sup>Ezbon, Eri, and <sup>443</sup>Arodi, and Areli. 17 And *the* sons of Asher: Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister; and *the* sons of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel. 18 these *are the* sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter; and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls. 19 *The* sons of Rachel Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin. 20 And unto Joseph in *the* land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asenath, *the* daughter of Potiphera priest of On, bare unto him. 21 And *the* sons of Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, <sup>444</sup>Ehi, and Rosh, <sup>445</sup>Muppim, and <sup>446</sup>Huppim, and Ard. 22 These *are the* sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob: all *the* souls *were* fourteen. 23 And *the* sons of Dan: <sup>447</sup>Hushim. 24 And *the* sons of Naphtali: <sup>448</sup>Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and <sup>449</sup>Shillem. 25 These *are the* sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob: all *the* souls *were* seven. 26 All the <sup>450</sup>souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, that came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all *the* souls *were* sixty-six; 27 and *the* sons of Joseph, who were born to him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of *the* house of Jacob, that came into Egypt, *were* seventy.

28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to show *the* way before him unto Goshen; and they came into *the* land of Goshen. 29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and <sup>451</sup>went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and he presented himself unto him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. 30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, that thou *art* yet alive. 31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and will say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, who *were* in *the* land of Canaan, are come unto me; 32 and the men *are* shepherds, for they have been keepers of cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all

<sup>441</sup> In Nu 26:15, Zephon,

<sup>442</sup> In Nu 26:16, Ozni, Sept. reads Thasoban,

<sup>443</sup> In Nu 26:17, Arod,

<sup>444</sup> In Nu 26:38, Ahiram,

<sup>445</sup> In Nu 26:39, Shephupham, In 1Chr 7:12, Shuppim

<sup>446</sup> In Nu 26:39, Hupham,

<sup>447</sup> In Nu 26:42, Shuham.

<sup>448</sup> In 1Chr 7:13, Jahziel,

<sup>449</sup> In 1Chr 7:13, Shallum.

<sup>450</sup> Or, souls belonging to Jacob that came into Egypt,

<sup>451</sup> *The Egyptian capital (throughout the 12<sup>th</sup> Dynasty) was at It-towē, 45 km south of modern Cairo (and near the Fayum district), while Goshen is a broad fertile region about 80 km NE of Cairo.*

that they have. 33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation? 34 that ye shall say, Thy servants have been keepers of cattle from our youth even until now, both we and our fathers: that ye may dwell in *the* land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto *the* Egyptians.

47 Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of *the* land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in *the* land of Goshen. 2 And from among his brethren he took five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh. 3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we and our fathers. 4 And they said unto Pharaoh, to sojourn in the land are we come; for there is no pasture for thy servants' flocks; for the famine *is* sore in *the* land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in *the* land of Goshen. 5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: 6 *the* land of Egypt *is* before thee; in *the* best of the land make thy father and thy brethren to dwell; in *the* land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* <sup>452</sup>able men among them, then make them rulers over my cattle. 7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. 8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How many *are the* days of *the* years of thy life? 9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, *The* days of *the* years of my <sup>453</sup>pilgrimage *are* a hundred thirty years: few and evil have been *the* days of *the* years of my life, and they have not attained unto the days of *the* years of *the* life of my fathers in *the* days of their pilgrimage. 10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from *the* presence of Pharaoh. 11 And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in *the* land of Egypt, in *the* best of the land, in *the* land of <sup>454</sup>Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. 12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, *with* bread, <sup>455</sup>according to *their* families.

13 And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that *the* land of Egypt and *the* land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. 14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in *the* land of Egypt, and in *the* land of Canaan, for the grain which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. 15 And when the money was all spent in *the* land of Egypt, and in *the*

<sup>452</sup> Or, men of activity among them,

<sup>453</sup> Or, sojournings (*both times*)

<sup>454</sup> Evidently an intentional anachronism, as also in Ex 1:11, 12:37, for the city and district earlier called Hatwaret, or Avaris, in the E. Delta.

<sup>455</sup> Or, according to *the* number of *their* little ones.

land of Canaan, all *the* Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for *our* money faileth. 16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail. 17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph; and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for the horses, and for <sup>456</sup>the flocks, and for the herds, and for the asses: and he <sup>457</sup>fed them with bread in exchange for all their cattle for that year. 18 And when that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide from my lord, how that our money is all spent; and the herds of cattle are my lord's; there is nought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands: 19 wherefore should we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land be not desolate.

20 So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for <sup>458</sup>*the* Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine was sore upon them: and the land became Pharaoh's. 21 And *as for* the people, <sup>459</sup>he removed them <sup>460</sup>to the cities from *one* end of *the* border of Egypt even to *the other* end thereof. 22 Only *the* land of the priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion from Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their land. 23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land. 24 And it shall come to pass at the ingatherings, that ye shall give a fifth unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones. 25 And they said, <sup>461</sup>Thou hast saved our lives: let us find favor in *the* sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants. 26 And Joseph made it a statute concerning *the* land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth; only *the* land of the priests alone became not Pharaoh's.

27 And Israel dwelt in *the* land of Egypt, in *the* land of Goshen; and they gat them possessions therein, and were fruitful, and multiplied exceedingly. 28 And <sup>462</sup>Jacob lived in *the* land of Egypt seventeen years: so

<sup>456</sup> Hb. *the* cattle of the flocks, and for *the* cattle of the herds,

<sup>457</sup> Hb. led them as a shepherd

<sup>458</sup> Hence *the* poverty of even *the* nomarchs began before *the* middle of *the* reign of Ammenemes III.

<sup>459</sup> According to Sept. and Vulgate (*but not* Aramaic), he made bondmen of them, from *etc.*

<sup>460</sup> Or, according to their cities

<sup>461</sup> Thus, Joseph was *the* savior of *the* world then, and specially of his brethren.

<sup>462</sup> Consistent with *the* 1<sup>st</sup> year of Ammenemes III in BC 1842, Jacob's death would have been BC 1813.

*the* days of Jacob, *the* years of his life, were a hundred forty-seven years. 29 And *the* time drew near that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found favor in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me: bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt; 30 but when I sleep with my fathers, thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said. 31 And he said, Swear unto me: and he swore unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

48 And it came to pass after these things, that *one* said to Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. 2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed. 3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, <sup>463</sup>God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in *the* land of Canaan, and blessed me, 4 and said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a company of peoples, and will give this land to thy seed after thee *for* an everlasting possession. 5 And now thy two sons, who were born unto thee in *the* land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine; Ephraim and Manasseh, even as Reuben and Simeon, shall be mine. 6 And thy issue, that thou <sup>464</sup>begettest after them, shall be thine; they shall be called after *the* name of their brethren in their inheritance. 7 And as for me, when I came from Paddan, Rachel died <sup>465</sup>by me in *the* land of Canaan in the way, when *there was* still some distance to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in *the* way to Ephrath (the same *is* Bethlehem).

8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these? 9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me here. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them. 10 Now *the* eyes of Israel were dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them. 11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath let me see thy seed also. 12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees; and he bowed himself with his face to *the* earth. 13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him. 14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, <sup>466</sup>guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn. 15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, The God before

<sup>463</sup> *Hb.* El Shaddai

<sup>464</sup> *Or,* hast begotten after them,

<sup>465</sup> *Or,* to my sorrow

<sup>466</sup> *Or,* crossing his hands;

whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God who hath fed me all my life long unto this day, 16 the angel who hath redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in *the* midst of the earth. 17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon *the* head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. 18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father; for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head. 19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*; he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: howbeit his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become <sup>467</sup>a multitude of nations. 20 And he blessed them that day, saying, <sup>468</sup>In thee will Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh. 21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God will be with you, and bring you again unto *the* land of your fathers. 22 Moreover I have given to thee one <sup>469</sup>portion above thy brethren, which I took out of *the* hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

49 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said: Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the latter days.

2 Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob;  
And hearken unto Israel your father.

3 Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and *the* <sup>470</sup>beginning of my strength;  
The pre-eminence of dignity, and *the* pre-eminence of power.

4 Boiling over as water, <sup>471</sup>thou shalt not have *the* pre-eminence;  
Because thou wentest up to thy father's bed  
Then defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my couch.

5 Simeon and Levi *are* brethren;  
Weapons of violence *are* their <sup>472</sup>swords.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their <sup>473</sup>council;  
Unto their assembly, my glory, be not thou united;  
For in their anger they slew <sup>474</sup>a man,  
And in their self-will they hocked <sup>475</sup>an ox.

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it* was fierce;  
And their wrath, for it was cruel:  
I will <sup>476</sup>divide them in Jacob,

<sup>467</sup> *Hb.* fulness of *the* nations.

<sup>468</sup> *Or,* By

<sup>469</sup> *Or,* mountain slope *Hb.* shechem, shoulder

<sup>470</sup> *Or,* firstfruits of my strength;

<sup>471</sup> *Or,* have not thou

<sup>472</sup> *Or,* compacts.

<sup>473</sup> *Or,* secret;

<sup>474</sup> *Or,* men, *Hb.* ish (*singular, but could be generic*)

<sup>475</sup> *Or,* oxen. *Hb.* shor (*singular, but could be generic*)

- And scatter them in Israel.  
 8 Judah, thee shall thy brethren praise:  
 Thy hand *shall be* on the neck of thine enemies;  
 Thy father's sons shall bow down before thee.  
 9 Judah *is* a lion's whelp;  
 From *the* prey, my son, thou art gone up;  
 He stooped down, he couched as a lion,  
 And as a lioness; who shall rouse him up?  
 10 *The* sceptre shall not depart from Judah,  
 Nor <sup>477</sup>*the* ruler's staff from between his feet,  
<sup>478</sup>Until Shiloh come;  
 And unto him *shall the* obedience of the peoples  
*be*.  
 11 Binding his foal unto the vine,  
 And his ass's colt unto *the* choice vine;  
 He hath washed his garments in wine,  
 And his vesture in *the* blood of grapes:  
 12 His eyes *shall be* red with wine,  
 And his teeth white with milk.  
 13 Zebulun shall dwell at *the* <sup>479</sup>haven of the seas;  
 And he *shall be* for a haven of ships;  
 And his border *shall be* <sup>480</sup>unto Sidon.  
 14 Issachar *is* a strong ass,  
 Couching down between the two sheepfolds:  
 15 And he saw <sup>481</sup>a resting-place that *it was* good,  
 And the land that *it was* pleasant;  
 And he bowed his shoulder to bear,  
 And became a servant under task-work.  
 16 Dan shall judge his people,  
 As one of *the* tribes of Israel.  
 17 Dan shall be a serpent in *the* way,  
 An <sup>482</sup>adder in *the* path,  
 That biteth *the* horse's heels,  
 So that his rider falleth backward.  
 18 I have waited for thy salvation, O Jehovah.  
 19 Gad, <sup>483</sup>a troop <sup>484</sup>shall press upon him;  
 But he shall press upon their heel.  
 20 Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat,  
 And he shall yield royal dainties.  
 21 Naphtali *is* a hind let loose:  
 He giveth goodly words.  
 22 Joseph *is* <sup>485</sup>a fruitful bough,

<sup>476</sup> *Simeon received towns scattered in the territory of Judah (hence, no contiguous territory), and Levi forty-eight towns scattered in all Israel. Josh 20-21*

<sup>477</sup> *Or, a lawgiver*

<sup>478</sup> *Or, Till he come to Shiloh, having the obeisance of the peoples. Aramaic reads Till he come whose it is; etc. or, ...whose the sceptre is;*

<sup>479</sup> *Hb. beach (both times)*

<sup>480</sup> *Or, by Sidon. Severin, versions read unto Sidon.*

<sup>481</sup> *Or, rest*

<sup>482</sup> *Or, horned snake*

<sup>483</sup> *Hb. gedud, a marauding band*

<sup>484</sup> *Hb. gad, to press*

<sup>485</sup> *Hb. the son of a fruitful tree,*

- A fruitful bough by a fountain;  
*His* <sup>486</sup>branches run over *the* wall.  
 23 *The* archers have sorely grieved him,  
 And shot *at him*, and persecuted him:  
 24 But his bow abode in strength,  
 And *the* arms of his hands were made <sup>487</sup>strong,  
 By *the* hands of *the* Mighty One of Jacob  
 (<sup>488</sup>From thence *is the* shepherd, *the* stone of  
 Israel),  
 25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help  
 thee,  
 And *by* the Almighty, who shall bless thee,  
 With *the* blessings of heaven above,  
 Blessings of *the* deep that coucheth beneath,  
 Blessings of *the* breasts, and of *the* womb.  
 26 *The* blessings of thy father  
 Have prevailed above *the* blessings of my  
 progenitors  
 Unto *the* utmost bound of the everlasting hills:  
 They shall be on *the* head of Joseph,  
 And on *the* crown of *the* head of him <sup>489</sup>that was  
 separate from his brethren.  
 27 Benjamin *is* a wolf that raveneth:  
 In the morning he shall devour *the* prey,  
 And towards evening he shall divide *the* spoil.  
 28 All these *are the* twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is*  
*it* that their father spake unto them and blessed them;  
 every one according to his blessing he blessed them.  
 29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to  
 be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers  
 in the cave that *is in the* field of Ephron the Hittite, 30  
 in the cave that *is in the* field of Machpelah, which *is*  
 before Mamre, in *the* land of Canaan, which Abraham  
 bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite for a  
 possession of a burying-place. 31 There they buried  
 Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac  
 and Rebekah his wife; and there I <sup>490</sup>buried Leah –  
 32 the field and the cave that *is therein, which was*  
 purchased from *the* children of Heth. 33 And when  
 Jacob made an end of charging his sons, he gathered up  
 his feet into the bed, and yielded up *the* breath, and was  
 gathered unto his people.

**50** And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel. 3 And forty days were fulfilled for him, for so are fulfilled the days of

<sup>486</sup> *Hb. daughters*

<sup>487</sup> *Or, active,*

<sup>488</sup> *Or, From thence, from the shepherd, Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads By the name of the shepherd,*

<sup>489</sup> *Or, that is prince among his brethren.*

<sup>490</sup> *Perhaps in one of the first two years of the famine, though possibly any time after Joseph came to power. Compare ch. 37:9-10.*

embalming: and *the* Egyptians wept for him seventy days.

4 And when *the* days of weeping for him were past, Joseph <sup>491</sup>spake unto *the* house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found favor in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in *the* ears of Pharaoh, saying, 5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I <sup>492</sup>have digged for me in *the* land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again. 6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. 7 And Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all *the* servants of Pharaoh, *the* elders of his house, and all *the* elders of *the* land of Egypt, 8 and all *the* house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in *the* land of Goshen. 9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was *a* very great company. 10 And they came to *the* threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond the Jordan, and there they lamented with a very great and sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days. 11 And when *the* inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in *the* floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous <sup>493</sup>mourning to *the* Egyptians: wherefore *the* name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond the Jordan. 12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them: 13 for his sons carried him into *the* land of Canaan, and buried him in *the* cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field, for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre. 14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, It may be that Joseph will hate us, and will fully requite us all the evil which we did unto him. 16 And they sent a message unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying, 17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, *the* transgression of thy brethren, and their sin, for that they did unto thee evil. And now, we pray thee, forgive *the* transgression of *the* servants of *the* God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him. 18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *are* thy servants. 19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for *am* I in *the* place of God? 20 And as for you, ye meant evil against me; *but* God meant it for good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive. 21 Now therefore fear

<sup>491</sup> *Due to mourning (and the distance between Goshen and It-towē, the capital); Joseph was still in office, likely for 16 years more. See vss. 16-21.*

<sup>492</sup> *Or, bought*

<sup>493</sup> *Hb. ebel*

ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake <sup>494</sup>kindly unto them.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house; and <sup>495</sup>Joseph lived a hundred ten years. 23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of *the* third generation: *the* children also of Machir *the* son of Manasseh were born upon Joseph's knees. 24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die; but God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. 25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. 26 So Joseph died, *being* a hundred ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in *a* coffin in Egypt.

*End of the Book of Genesis*

<sup>494</sup> *Hb. to their heart.*

<sup>495</sup> *Thus, Joseph lived thirty-eight years after the death of Ammenemes III, and about twenty-seven years after Egypt's great 12<sup>th</sup> Dynasty was overthrown. Nymare Ammenemes III (1842-1797) was ultimately succeeded by his daughter Queen Sobkneferu, who was overthrown ca. 1786 and replaced by the 13<sup>th</sup> Dynasty. The new dynasty would be expected to be estranged from Joseph, and therefore from all of Israel.*

## Exodus (2 Moses)

1:1 Israel. 1:8 Oppression in Egypt. 2:1 Moses born and hidden. 2:11 Adopted by Pharaoh's Daughter.

1 Now these *are the* names of *the* sons of Israel, who came into Egypt (every man and his household came with Jacob): 2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, 3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, 4 Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher. 5 And all *the* souls that came out of *the* loins of Jacob were <sup>1</sup>seventy souls: and Joseph was in Egypt *already*. 6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. 7 And *the* children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose <sup>2</sup>a new king over Egypt, <sup>3</sup>who knew not Joseph. 9 And he said unto his people, Behold, *the* people of *the* children of Israel *are* <sup>4</sup>more and mightier than we: 10 come, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they also join themselves unto our enemies, and fight against us, and get them up out of the land. 11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh store-cities, Pithom and <sup>5</sup>Raamses. 12 But *the* more they afflicted them, *the* more they multiplied and *the* more they spread abroad. And they <sup>6</sup>were grieved because of *the* children of Israel. 13 And *the* Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigor: 14 and they made their lives bitter with hard service, in mortar and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field, all their service, wherein they made them serve with rigor.

<sup>1</sup> So Sam., Aramaic, Vulgate, and Massoretic.

Qumran and Sept. read 75 souls: So Abegg.

<sup>2</sup> Apparently a new dynasty, who overthrew the 12<sup>th</sup> Dynasty of Ammenemes (ca. BC 1786), or possibly the 14<sup>th</sup> Dynasty which revolted from the 13<sup>th</sup> and reigned in the northern Delta at Xoïs.

<sup>3</sup> i.e., implying more that simply not remembering, but implying unfriendliness or hostility.

<sup>4</sup> Or, too many and too mighty for us: This was true at the time of the Exodus, when Manetho says there were 250,000 Hyksos (with 600 iron chariots), and one infers about two million Israelites.

<sup>5</sup> Originally built up by the Hyksos (including some Dynasty 14, and all Dynasty 15, pharaohs), ca. BC 1720. Originally called Hatwaret (Egyptian) and Avaris (Greek), it was later better known as Ramesses for Ramesses II, who rebuilt it ca. 1250. Tell ed-Daba, near modern Fâqûs on the Bubastite branch of the Nile River.

<sup>6</sup> Or, abhorred because of

15 And *the* king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of whom *the* name of the one was Shiphrah, and *the* name of the other Puah: 16 and he said, When ye do *the* office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the birth-stool; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live. 17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as *the* king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive. 18 And *the* king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive? 19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwife come unto them. 20 And God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. 21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them households. 22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

2 And there went a man of *the* house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi. 2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months. 3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of <sup>7</sup>bulrushes, and daubed it with <sup>8</sup>slime and with pitch; and she put the child therein, and laid it in the flags by the river's brink. 4 And his sister stood afar off, to know what would be done to him. 5 And *the* daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river-side; and she saw the ark among the flags, and sent her handmaid to fetch it. 6 And she opened it, and saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is *one* of the Hebrews' children. 7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? 8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maiden went and called the child's mother. 9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it. 10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name

<sup>7</sup> That is, papyrus,

<sup>8</sup> That is, bitumen

<sup>9</sup>Moses, and said, Because I <sup>10</sup>drew him out of the water.

11 And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown up, <sup>11</sup>that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he saw an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren. 12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there* was no man, he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. 13 And he went out the second day, and, behold, two men of the Hebrews were striving together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow? 14 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? thinkest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely the thing is known. 15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from *the* face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in *the* land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.

16 Now *the* priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. 17 And the shepherds came and drove them away; but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock. 18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* ye are come so soon today? 19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of *the* hand of the shepherds, and moreover he drew *water* for us, and watered the flock. 20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is he*? why *is it that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread. 21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. 22 And she bare a son, and he called his name Gershom; for he said, I have been <sup>12</sup>a sojourner in a foreign land.

23 And it came to pass in the course of those many days, that *the* king of Egypt died: and *the* children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. 24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. 25 And God saw *the* children of Israel, and God took knowledge *of them*.

**3** Now Moses was keeping the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, *the* priest of Midian: and he led the flock to *the* back of the wilderness, and came to the mountain of God, unto Horeb. **2** And *the* angel of Jehovah

<sup>9</sup> *Hb.* Mosheh,

<sup>10</sup> *Hb.* mashah, to draw out

<sup>11</sup> *Likely at the accession of Seuserenre Khayana (Iannas; cf. 2Tm 3:8; ca. BC 1656-1618), as Moses might be viewed as a rival claimant to the throne. Khayana reunited Upper and Lower Egypt, and appears to have been the greatest of the Hyksos kings. He reigned from Avaris in Goshen (E. Delta).*

<sup>12</sup> *Hb.* ger

appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of *the* midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed. **3** And Moses said, I will turn aside now, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. **4** And when Jehovah saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of *the* midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I. **5** And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place where thou standest *is* holy ground. **6** Moreover he said, I *am the* God of thy father, *the* God of Abraham, *the* God of Isaac, and *the* God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God. **7** And Jehovah said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people that *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; **8** and I am come down to deliver them out of *the* hand of *the* Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a land good and large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto *the* place of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite,<sup>13</sup> and the Jebusite. **9** And now, behold, *the* cry of *the* children of Israel is come unto me: moreover I have seen the oppression wherewith *the* Egyptians oppress them. **10** Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people *the* children of Israel out of Egypt. **11** And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? **12** And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* the sign unto thee, that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

**13** And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto *the* children of Israel, and shall say unto them, *The* God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? **14** And God said unto Moses, <sup>14</sup>I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto *the* children of Israel, <sup>15</sup>I AM hath sent me unto you. **15** And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto *the* children of Israel, Jehovah, *the* God of your fathers, *the* God of Abraham, *the* God of Isaac, and *the* God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations. **16** Go, and gather the elders<sup>16</sup> of Israel

<sup>13</sup> 4QGen-Exod<sup>a</sup> Sept., Sam. *insert* and the Girgashite,

<sup>14</sup> *Or*, I AM BECAUSE I AM. *or*, I AM WHO AM.

*or*, I WILL BE THAT I WILL BE.  
*or*, I CONTINUE TO BE THE ONE  
CONTINUING EVERMORE.

<sup>15</sup> *Hb.* Ehyeh – future tense (all three times).

*From the same root as Jehovah or Yahweh*

<sup>16</sup> 4QExod<sup>b</sup> Sept., Sam. *insert* of the children

together, and say unto them, Jehovah, *the* God of your fathers, *the* God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, hath appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt: 17 and I have said, I will bring you up out of *the* affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. 18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and *the* elders of Israel, unto *the* king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, Jehovah, *the* God of the Hebrews, hath met with us: and now let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God. 19 And I know that *the* king of Egypt will not give you leave to go, <sup>17</sup>no, not by a mighty hand. 20 And I will put forth my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in *the* midst thereof: and after that he will let you go. 21 And I will give this people favor in *the* sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty: 22 but every woman shall ask of her neighbor, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall despoil the Egyptians.

4 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice; for they will say, Jehovah hath not appeared unto thee. 2 And Jehovah said unto him, What *is* that in thy hand? And he said, A rod. 3 And he said, Cast it on *the* ground. And he cast it on *the* ground, and it became a <sup>18</sup>serpent; and Moses fled from before it. 4 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Put forth thy hand, and take it by *the* tail (and he put forth his hand, and laid hold of it, and it became a rod in his hand); 5 that they may believe that Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers, *the* God of Abraham, *the* God of Isaac, and *the* God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. 6 And Jehovah said furthermore unto him, Put now thy hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous, as *white as* snow. 7 And he said, Put thy hand into thy bosom again. (And he put his hand into his bosom again; and when he took it out of his bosom, behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.) 8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to *the* voice of the first sign, that they will believe *the* voice of the latter sign. 9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe even these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of *the* waters of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land*: and the waters which

<sup>17</sup> 4QExod<sup>b</sup> Sept., Aram., Vg. *read* except by a mighty hand. *So* Abegg.

<sup>18</sup> *Hb.* nahash;

thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry *land*.

10 And Moses said unto Jehovah, Oh, <sup>19</sup>Jehovah, I *am* not <sup>20</sup>eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant; for I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. 11 And Jehovah said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh *a man* dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? is it not I, Jehovah? 12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt speak. 13 And he said, Oh, Jehovah, send, I pray thee, by *the hand of him whom* thou wilt send. 14 And *the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is there* not Aaron thy brother the Levite? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. 15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put the words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. 16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people; and it shall come to pass, that he shall be to thee a mouth, and thou shalt be to him as God. 17 And thou shalt take in thy hand this rod, wherewith thou shalt do the signs.

18 And Moses went and returned to <sup>21</sup>Jethro his father-in-law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren that *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. 19 And Jehovah said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt; for all the men are dead that sought thy soul. 20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to *the* land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand. 21 And Jehovah said unto Moses, When thou goest back into Egypt, see that thou do before Pharaoh all the wonders which I have put in thy hand: but I will <sup>22</sup>harden his heart, and he will not let the people go. 22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith Jehovah, Israel is my son, my firstborn: 23 and I have said unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me; and thou hast refused to let him go: behold, I will slay thy son, thy firstborn. 24 And it came to pass on the way at the lodging-place, that Jehovah met him, and sought to kill him. 25 Then Zipporah took a flint, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and <sup>23</sup>cast *it* at his feet; and she said, Surely a bridegroom of blood *art* thou to me. 26 So he let him alone. Then she said, <sup>24</sup>A bridegroom of blood *art thou* because of the circumcision.

<sup>19</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord, *Also in* vs. 13.

<sup>20</sup> *Hb.* a man of words,

<sup>21</sup> *Hb.* Jether

<sup>22</sup> *Hb.* make strong his heart. *Similarly elsewhere.*

<sup>23</sup> *Hb.* made it touch his feet;

<sup>24</sup> *Or,* A bridegroom of blood in regard of the circumcision.



27 And Jehovah said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mountain of God, and kissed him. 28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of Jehovah wherewith he had sent him, and all the signs wherewith he had charged him. 29 And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of *the* children of Israel: 30 and Aaron spake all the words which Jehovah had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in *the* sight of the people. 31 And the people believed: and when they heard that Jehovah had visited the children of Israel, and that he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5 And afterward Moses and Aaron came, and said unto <sup>25</sup>Pharaoh, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness. 2 And Pharaoh said, Who *is* Jehovah, that I should hearken unto his voice to let Israel go? I know not Jehovah, and moreover I will not let Israel go. 3 And they said, *The* God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, <sup>26</sup>three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice unto Jehovah our God, lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword. 4 And *the* king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, loose the people from their works? get you unto your burdens. 5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, *the* people of the land *are* now many, and ye make them rest from their burdens. 6 And the same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying, 7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves. 8 And the number of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they are idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God. 9 Let heavier work be laid upon the men, that they may labor therein; and let them not regard lying words.

10 And *the* taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw. 11 Go yourselves, get you straw where ye can find it; for nought of your work shall be diminished. 12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all *the* land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw. 13 And the taskmasters were urgent, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was straw *given* you. 14 And *the* officers of *the* children of Israel, whom

<sup>25</sup> *Probably* Mayebre Sheshi (Iambres Assis, ca. BC 1618-1615), who would have to struggle to make his name great after the famous reign of Khayana (Iannas). Note reference to both kings in 2Tm 3:8.

<sup>26</sup> At 50 km/day, the people could reach the Wadi el-Arish (or, River of Egypt), which is often dry.

Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, <sup>27</sup>and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task both yesterday and today, in making brick as heretofore?

15 Then *the* officers of *the* children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? 16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but *the* fault *is* in thine own people. 17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, ye *are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* sacrifice to Jehovah. 18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver *the* number of bricks. 19 And *the* officers of *the* children of Israel did see *that* they <sup>28</sup>were in evil case, when it was said, Ye shall not diminish *ought* from your bricks, *your* daily tasks. 20 And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: 21 and they said unto them, Jehovah look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savor to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in *the* eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto Jehovah, and said, Jehovah, wherefore hast thou dealt ill with this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me? 23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath dealt ill with this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

6 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for by a strong hand shall he let them go, and by a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* Jehovah: 3 and I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, as <sup>29</sup>God Almighty; but <sup>30</sup>by my name Jehovah I was not <sup>31</sup>known to them. 4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their sojournings, wherein they sojourned. 5 And moreover I have heard the groaning of *the* children of Israel, whom *the* Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant. 6 Wherefore say unto *the* children of Israel, I *am* Jehovah, and I will bring you out from under *the* burdens of *the* Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm, and with great judgments: 7 and I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah your God, who bringeth you out from under *the* burdens of *the* Egyptians. 8 And I will bring you in unto the land which I <sup>32</sup>swore

<sup>27</sup> *Hb.* saying,

<sup>28</sup> *Or,* were set on mischief, when they said,

<sup>29</sup> *Hb.* El Shaddai;

<sup>30</sup> *Or,* as to my name

<sup>31</sup> *Or,* made known to them.

<sup>32</sup> *Hb.* lifted up my hand to give

to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for a heritage: I *am* Jehovah. 9 And Moses spake so unto *the* children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for <sup>33</sup>anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. 12 And Moses spake before Jehovah, saying, Behold, *the* children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips? 13 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto *the* children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of *the* land of Egypt.

14 These *are the* heads of their fathers' houses. *The* sons of Reuben *the* firstborn of Israel: Hanoah, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi; these *are the* families of Reuben. 15 And *the* sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul *the* son of a Canaanitish woman; these *are the* families of Simeon. 16 And these *are the* names of *the* sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari; and *the* years of *the* life of Levi *were* a hundred thirty-seven years. 17 *The* sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, according to their families. 18 And *the* sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel; and *the* years of *the* life of Kohath *were* a hundred thirty-three years. 19 And *the* sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. These *are the* families of the Levites according to their generations. 20 And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and *the* years of *the* life of Amram *were* a hundred thirty-seven years. 21 And *the* sons of Izhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. 22 And *the* sons of Uzziel: Mishaal, and Elzaphan, and Sithri. 23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, *the* daughter of Amminadab, *the* sister of <sup>34</sup>Nashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 24 And *the* sons of Korah: Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph; these *are the* families of the Korahites. 25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one of the* daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas. These *are the* heads of *the* fathers' houses of the Levites according to their families. 26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom Jehovah said, Bring out the children of Israel from *the* land of Egypt according to their hosts. 27 These *are* they that spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from <sup>35</sup>Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

<sup>33</sup> Or, impatience, *Hb.* shortness of spirit,

<sup>34</sup> *The military leader of Judah when they entered into the land of Canaan, and ancestor of King David.*

<sup>35</sup> Severin, Sam., Sept<sup>B</sup>, Aram. *insert* the land of

28 And it came to pass on the day *when* Jehovah spake unto Moses in *the* land of Egypt, 29 that Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* Jehovah: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I speak unto thee. 30 And Moses said before Jehovah, Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

7 And Jehovah said unto Moses, See, I have made thee <sup>36</sup>a god to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. 2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. 3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my <sup>37</sup>signs and my wonders in *the* land of Egypt. 4 But Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, and I will lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth my hosts, my people the children of Israel, out of *the* land of Egypt by great judgments. 5 And *the* Egyptians shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I stretch forth my hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them. 6 And Moses and Aaron did so; as Jehovah commanded them, so did they. 7 And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron eighty-three years old, <sup>38</sup>when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Show a wonder for you; then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast *it* down before Pharaoh, *that* it become a <sup>39</sup>serpent. 10 And Moses and Aaron went in before Pharaoh, and they did so, as Jehovah had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, that it became a serpent. 11 Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers: and they also, the magicians of Egypt, did in like manner with their <sup>40</sup>enchantments. 12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. 13 And Pharaoh's heart <sup>41</sup>was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as Jehovah had spoken.

<sup>36</sup> Or, God *Hb.* Elohim *Lit.* gods

<sup>37</sup> Signs and wonders may imply a combination of miracles and precise timing of natural phenomena.

<sup>38</sup> *If the Exodus occurred in BC 1615, and they spake unto Pharaoh the year previous, then Moses' dates were BC 1696-1576. If the Egyptian New Year were then reckoned according to disappearance of a last crescent moon near the Fall Equinox, then speaking unto Pharaoh could have been as much as 1½ years prior to the Exodus.*

<sup>39</sup> *Hb.* tannin. Any large reptile; and so in vss. 10, 12.

<sup>40</sup> Or, secret arts.

<sup>41</sup> *Hb.* was strong, *And so elsewhere. Sometimes it is said Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, sometimes Pharaoh hardened his heart, and sometimes Pharaoh's heart was hardened. When the LORD*

14 [#1] And Jehovah said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is <sup>42</sup>stubborn, he refuseth to let the people go. 15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the waters; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink to meet him; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thy hand. 16 And thou shalt say unto him, Jehovah, *the* God of the Hebrews, hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou hast not hearkened. 17 Thus saith Jehovah, In this thou shalt know that I *am* Jehovah: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in my hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. 18 And the fish that *are* in the river shall die, and the river shall become foul; and *the* Egyptians shall loathe to drink water from the river. 19 And Jehovah said unto Moses, <sup>43</sup>Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thy hand over *the* waters of Egypt, over *the* rivers, over their <sup>44</sup>streams, and over their pools, and over all their ponds of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout all *the* land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as Jehovah commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in *the* sight of Pharaoh, and in *the* sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were <sup>45</sup>turned to blood. 21 And the fish that were in the river died; and the river became foul, and *the* Egyptians could not drink water from the river; and the blood was throughout all *the* land of Egypt. 22 And *the* magicians of Egypt did in like manner with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as Jehovah had spoken. 23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he lay even this to heart. 24 And all *the* Egyptians <sup>46</sup>digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of *the* waters of the river. 25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that Jehovah had smitten the river.

8 [#2] And Jehovah spake unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Let my

---

*creates circumstances in which Pharaoh jumps at the temptation, Hebrew expression can say the LORD did it, even though the guilt lay with Pharaoh.*

<sup>42</sup> *Hb.* heavy,

<sup>43</sup> *Aaron administered each of the first three plagues. See ch. 8:5, 16.*

<sup>44</sup> *Or,* canals,

<sup>45</sup> *The red tide is known at seacoasts around the world. Microorganisms multiply beyond what the waters can sustain, so they die, poisoning life in the area. (The blight can be red, orange, green, or other colors, depending on the organism.)*

<sup>46</sup> *Digging near the river would allow the sand and soil to filter out the toxic microorganisms.*

people go, that they may serve me. 2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs: 3 and the river shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and come into thy house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into *the* house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs: 4 and the frogs shall come up both upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants. 5 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thy hand with thy rod over the rivers, over the <sup>47</sup>streams, and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up upon *the* land of Egypt. 6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over *the* waters of Egypt; and <sup>48</sup>the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. 7 And the magicians did in like manner with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon *the* land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Entreat Jehovah, that he take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice unto Jehovah. 9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Have thou this glory over me: against what time shall I entreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, that the frogs be destroyed from thee and thy houses, and remain in the river only? 10 And he said, Against tomorrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word; that thou mayest know that *there is* none like unto Jehovah our God. 11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only. 12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto Jehovah concerning the frogs <sup>49</sup>which he had brought upon Pharaoh. 13 And Jehovah did according to *the* word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields. 14 And they gathered them together in <sup>50</sup>heaps; and the land stank. 15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he <sup>51</sup>hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as Jehovah had spoken.

16 [#3] And Jehovah said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy hand with thy rod, and smite the dust of the earth, that it may become <sup>52</sup>lice throughout all *the* land of Egypt. 17 And they did so; and Aaron

---

<sup>47</sup> *Or,* canals,

<sup>48</sup> *Rain will cause frogs to come up from the rivers. Averaging only < 25 cm/year, rain in Egypt is possible at any time, but is unlikely in summer, and least unlikely in winter. A rate of 4 cm/hour is seen on average once per year, though it only rarely lasts long enough to drive frogs far from the rivers.*

<sup>49</sup> *Or,* as he had appointed unto Pharaoh.

<sup>50</sup> *Possibly a breeding ground for the flies yet to come.*

<sup>51</sup> *Hb.* made heavy *Also in vs. 32.*

<sup>52</sup> *Or,* sand flies *or,* fleas

stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and there were <sup>53</sup>lice upon man, and upon beast; all *the* dust of the earth became lice throughout all *the* land of Egypt. 18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: and there were lice upon man, and upon beast. 19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is the* finger of <sup>54</sup>God: and Pharaoh's heart <sup>55</sup>was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as Jehovah had spoken.

20 [#4] And Jehovah said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of *flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and *the* houses of *the* Egyptians shall be full of swarms of *flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*. 22 And I will set apart in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of *flies* shall be there; to *the* end thou mayest know that I *am* Jehovah in *the* midst of the earth. 23 And I will <sup>56</sup>put a division between my people and thy people: by tomorrow shall this sign be. 24 And Jehovah did so; and there came grievous swarms of *flies* into *the* house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses: and in all *the* land of Egypt the land was <sup>57</sup>corrupted by reason of the swarms of *flies*.

25 And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, <sup>58</sup>Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land. 26 And Moses said, It is not proper so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of *the* Egyptians to Jehovah our God: lo, shall we sacrifice <sup>59</sup>*the* abomination of *the* Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? 27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness,

<sup>53</sup> *Lice are ubiquitous around the world. Indeed, the words for louse and nit are among the twenty most stable lexemes (words) in the world. [See Vitalij V. Shevoroshkin and T.L. Markey, "Typology Relationship and Time;" Ann Arbor: Karoma, 1986. p. xviii, 42-47.] Fine-tooth combs found in Egyptian tombs bear witness to the prevalence of lice in Egypt. Evidently the miracle here is in the timing of the outbreak of lice.*

<sup>54</sup> *Hb. Elohim:*

<sup>55</sup> *Hb. was strong,*

<sup>56</sup> *Or, set a sign of deliverance between Hb. set redemption between*

*Two things set apart the seven last plagues (#4-#10): Moses takes the dominant role (instead of Aaron), and these plagues fall only upon the Egyptians.*

<sup>57</sup> *Or, destroyed*

<sup>58</sup> *Pharaoh here proposes the first of four compromises: See also ch. 8:28, 10:10-11, 10:24.*

<sup>59</sup> *Apparently sheep Compare Ge 46:34.*

and sacrifice to Jehovah our God, as he shall command us. 28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to Jehovah your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: entreat for me. 29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat Jehovah that the swarms of *flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, tomorrow: only let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to Jehovah. 30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and entreated Jehovah. 31 And Jehovah did according to *the* word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of *flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one. 32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and he did not let the people go.

9 [#5] Then Jehovah said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still, 3 behold, *the* hand of Jehovah is upon thy cattle which *are* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the herds, and upon the flocks: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain. 4 And Jehovah shall make a distinction between *the* cattle of Israel and *the* cattle of Egypt; and there shall nothing die of all *that belongeth* to *the* children of Israel. 5 And Jehovah appointed a set time, saying, Tomorrow Jehovah shall do this thing in the land. 6 And Jehovah did that thing on *the* morrow; and <sup>60</sup>all *the* cattle of Egypt died; but of *the* cattle of *the* children of Israel died not one. 7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not so much as one of *the* cattle of *the* Israelites dead. But *the* heart of Pharaoh was <sup>61</sup>stubborn, and he did not let the people go.

8 [#6] And Jehovah said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of <sup>62</sup>ashes of *the* furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward heaven in *the* sight of Pharaoh. 9 And it shall become small dust over all *the* land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man and upon beast, throughout all *the* land of Egypt. 10 And they took <sup>63</sup>ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man and upon beast. 11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils were upon the magicians, and upon all *the* Egyptians. 12 And

<sup>60</sup> *The Egyptians had to buy cattle from the Israelites. It is evident in vss. 19-21 that Pharaoh did so.*

<sup>61</sup> *Hb. heavy,*

<sup>62</sup> *Or, soot of the furnace,*

<sup>63</sup> *Possibly suggestive of alkaline ash from one of the more moderate eruptions of the volcanic island of Thera, north of Crete, in the Minoan kingdom.*

Jehovah <sup>64</sup>hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as Jehovah had spoken unto Moses.

13 [#7] And Jehovah said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 14 For I will this time send all my plagues upon thy heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth. 15 For now I had put forth my hand, and smitten thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou hadst been cut off from the earth: 16 but in very deed for this *cause* have I made thee to stand, to show thee my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. 17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? 18 Behold, tomorrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the day it was founded even until now. 19 Now therefore send, hasten in thy cattle and all that thou hast in the field; *for* every man and beast that shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die. 20 He that feared the word of Jehovah among *the* servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses: 21 and he that regarded not *the* word of Jehovah left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Stretch forth thy hand toward the heavens, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout *the* land of Egypt. 23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward the heavens: and Jehovah sent thunder and hail, and fire ran down unto *the* earth; and Jehovah rained hail upon *the* land of Egypt. 24 So there was hail, and fire <sup>65</sup>mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as had not been in all *the* land of Egypt since it became a nation. 25 And the hail smote throughout all *the* land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every <sup>66</sup>herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. 26 Only in *the* land of Goshen, where *the* children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: Jehovah *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked. 28 Entreat Jehovah; for *there hath been* enough of *these* <sup>67</sup>mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. 29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will

<sup>64</sup> *Hb.* made strong the heart of Pharaoh,

<sup>65</sup> *Or,* flashing continually amidst the hail,

<sup>66</sup> *Thus, the Egyptians had to buy their barley and flax from the Israelites; the fruit trees also were hit.*

<sup>67</sup> *Hb.* voices (*or,* thunderings) of God and hail;

spread abroad my hands unto Jehovah; the thunders shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know that the earth *is* Jehovah's. 30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear Jehovah God. 31 And the flax and the barley were smitten: for the barley *was in the* ear, and the flax *was in* bloom. 32 But the <sup>68</sup>wheat and the spelt were not smitten: for they *were* not grown up. 33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto Jehovah: and the thunders and hail ceased, and *the* rain was not poured upon *the* earth. 34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and <sup>69</sup>hardened his heart, he and his servants. 35 And *the* heart of Pharaoh <sup>70</sup>was hardened, and he did not let the children of Israel go; as Jehovah had spoken by Moses.

10 [#8] And Jehovah said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh; for I have <sup>71</sup>hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I may show these my signs in *the* midst of them, 2 and that thou mayest tell in *the* ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, <sup>72</sup>what things I have wrought upon Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know that I *am* Jehovah. 3 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me. 4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, tomorrow will I bring locusts into thy border: 5 and they shall cover the face of the earth, so that one shall not be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field: 6 and thy houses shall be filled, and *the* houses of all thy servants, and *the* houses of all *the* Egyptians; as neither thy fathers nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since *the* day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned, and went out from Pharaoh. 7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve Jehovah their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed? 8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve Jehovah your God; *but* who *are* they that shall go? 9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old; with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we *must hold* a feast unto Jehovah. 10 And he said unto them, So be Jehovah

<sup>68</sup> *Wintertime is indicated. Barley ripens faster than wheat.*

<sup>69</sup> *Hb.* made heavy his heart,

<sup>70</sup> *Hb.* was strong,

<sup>71</sup> *Hb.* made his heart heavy,

<sup>72</sup> *Or,* how I have mocked *the* Egyptians,

with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is <sup>73</sup>before you. 11 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve Jehovah; for that is what ye desire. And they were driven away from Pharaoh's face.

12 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Stretch out thy hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left. 13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and Jehovah brought an <sup>74</sup>east wind upon the land all that day, and all the night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. 14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt; very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. 15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing, either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt. 16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against Jehovah your God, and against you. 17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and entreat Jehovah your God, that he may take away from me this death only. 18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated Jehovah. 19 And Jehovah turned an exceeding strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea; there remained not one locust in all the border of Egypt. 20 But Jehovah <sup>75</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

21 [#9] And Jehovah said unto Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, <sup>76</sup>even darkness which may be <sup>77</sup>felt. 22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a <sup>78</sup>thick darkness in all the land of

<sup>73</sup> Or, what ye purpose. Hb. before your face.

<sup>74</sup> The well-know khamsin wind blows from Arabia and has been known to blow locusts across the Red Sea; it is said that in Egypt they become aggressive.

<sup>75</sup> Hb. made Pharaoh's heart strong,

<sup>76</sup> Or, so that men shall grope in darkness.

<sup>77</sup> Volcanic ash would sting the eyes.

<sup>78</sup> Probably the main eruption of the volcanic island of Thera, NW of Egypt. The usual winter wind pattern in the E. Mediterranean Sea is counterclockwise, which would blow the ash into W. Egypt, and then be blowing it through the Delta in a NE direction. [Goshen in the E. Delta might therefore escape.] The Aegean region was heaviest hit, but the ash is found also in Egypt and the E. Mediterranean lands. The eruption may also account for yellow skies and crop failure in China at about this time. Thera was the holy island of the Minoan civilization; most of it

Egypt three days; 23 they saw not one another, neither rose any one from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. 24 And Pharaoh called unto Moses and Aaron, and said, Go ye, serve Jehovah; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you. 25 And Moses said, <sup>79</sup>Thou must also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto Jehovah our God. 26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not a hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve Jehovah our God; and we know not with what we must serve Jehovah, until we come thither. 27 But Jehovah <sup>80</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. 28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day thou seest my face thou shalt die. 29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well; I will see thy face again no more.

11 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Yet one plague more will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: <sup>81</sup>when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. 2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. 3 And Jehovah gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 [#10] And Moses said, Thus saith Jehovah, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: 5 and all the <sup>82</sup>firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maid-servant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of cattle. 6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there hath not been, nor shall be any more. 7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog <sup>83</sup>move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that Jehovah doth make a distinction between the Egyptians and Israel. 8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down

*disappeared in the eruption (possibly explaining the Atlantis legend); the damage to Crete thus also neutralized a chief ally of the Hyksos kings of Egypt. BC 1615 began an unusually cool eleven years in the region; so it is the likely year of eruption.*

*Cf. Nature 381, p. 780-783; 382, p. 213-214 (1996).*

<sup>79</sup> To Pharaoh this meant two million people who would join foreign enemies. Compare ch. 1:10.

<sup>80</sup> Hb. made Pharaoh's heart strong,

<sup>81</sup> Or, when he shall let you go altogether, he shall utterly thrust you out hence.

<sup>82</sup> The firstborn were the heirs.

<sup>83</sup> Hb. whet

themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out.

And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

9 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in *the* land of Egypt. 10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and Jehovah <sup>84</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and Aaron in *the* land of Egypt, saying, 2 This month *shall be* unto you <sup>85</sup>*the* beginning of months: it *shall be the* first month of the year to you. 3 Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the <sup>86</sup>tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a <sup>87</sup>lamb, according to *their* fathers' houses, a lamb for *a* household: 4 and if the household be too little for a lamb, then shall he and his neighbor next unto his house take *one* according to *the* number of *the* souls; according to every man's eating ye shall make your count for the lamb. 5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male a year old: ye shall take *it* from the sheep, or from the goats: 6 and ye shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month; and *the* whole assembly of *the* congregation of Israel shall kill it <sup>88</sup>between the two evenings. 7 And they shall take of the blood, and put *it* on the two side-posts and on the lintel, upon the houses wherein they shall eat it. 8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it. 9 Eat not of it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roast *with* fire; its head with its legs and with *the* inwards thereof. 10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until *the* morning; but that which remaineth of it until *the* morning ye shall burn with fire. 11 And thus shall ye eat it: <sup>89</sup>*with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it *is* Jehovah's passover. 12 For I will go through *the* land of Egypt in that night, and will smite all *the* firstborn in *the* land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all *the* gods of Egypt I will execute judgments: I *am* Jehovah. 13 And the blood shall be to you for a sign upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass

<sup>84</sup> *Hb.* made Pharaoh's heart strong,

<sup>85</sup> *Implying that Egyptian months had begun in Autumn.*

<sup>86</sup> *In BC 1615 it would have been April 27 (possibly 28); the Spring Equinox was April 04 (Julian calendar).*

<sup>87</sup> *Or, kid*

<sup>88</sup> *This expression is used eleven times: ch. 12:6; 10:12; 29:39, 41; 30:8; Lv 23:5; Nu 9:3, 5, 11; 28:4, 8.*

*The Sadducees say between sunset and starlight; the Pharisees say mid-afternoon; some others say from one sunset to the next (as in Lv 23:32).*

*Or, at twilight (from Anglo-Saxon two lights).*

<sup>89</sup> *Implying imminent departure without delay.*

over you, and there shall no plague be upon you <sup>90</sup>to destroy *you*, when I smite *the* land of Egypt. 14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial, and ye shall keep it a feast to Jehovah: throughout your generations ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. 16 And in the <sup>91</sup>first day *there shall be* to you a holy convocation, and in the <sup>92</sup>seventh day a holy convocation; no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every soul must eat, that only may be done by you. 17 And ye shall observe the *feast of* <sup>93</sup>unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your hosts out of *the* land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day throughout your generations by an ordinance for ever. 18 In the first *month*, <sup>94</sup>on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the twenty-first day of the month in the evening. 19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from *the* congregation of Israel, whether he be *a* sojourner, or one that is born in the land. 20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 Then Moses called for all *the* elders of Israel, and said unto them, <sup>95</sup>Draw out, and take you <sup>96</sup>lambs according to your families, and kill the passover. 22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts with the blood that *is* in the basin; and none of you shall go out of *the* door of his house <sup>97</sup>until *the* morning. 23 For Jehovah will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, Jehovah will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*. 24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to

<sup>90</sup> *Or, for a destroyer,*

<sup>91</sup> *The 1<sup>st</sup> day was the day of the Exodus. Cf. vs. 17.*

<sup>92</sup> *The 7<sup>th</sup> day was the third day's journey going into the wilderness, or desert, as was originally requested of Pharaoh. Cf. ch. 5:3.*

<sup>93</sup> *Hb. matzos,*

<sup>94</sup> *Beginning on the day before the Exodus.*

*Compare footnote on vs. 22 with Lv 23:6.*

<sup>95</sup> *Or, Go forth,*

<sup>96</sup> *Or, kids Hb. צאן tzon, small cattle of a flock: of sheep and/or goats.*

<sup>97</sup> *Egyptians apparently reckoned sunrise as the beginning of the day. Thus, the Exodus began on Abib (Nisan) 15, as per Nu 33:3. (Sunrise reckoning is seen also in Mt 28:1.)*

thy sons for ever. 25 And it shall come to pass, when ye are come to the land which Jehovah will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. 26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service? 27 that ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of Jehovah's passover, <sup>98</sup>who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped. 28 And the children of Israel went and did so; as Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 And it came to pass at midnight, that Jehovah smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. 30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for <sup>99</sup>there was not a house where there was not one dead. 31 And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve Jehovah, as ye have said. 32 Take both your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also. 33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, to send them out of the land in haste; for they said, <sup>100</sup>We shall all be dead men. 34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders. 35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: 36 and Jehovah gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. And they <sup>101</sup>despoiled the Egyptians.

<sup>98</sup> Or, for that he passed over

<sup>99</sup> The plagues are recalled in a 15<sup>th</sup> century B.C. inscription of Egyptian Queen Hatshepsut:

I have restored that which was ruins,  
I have raised up that which was unfinished,  
Since the Asiatics [Hyksos] were in the midst of  
Avaris of the Northland,  
And the barbarians [Israelites] were in the midst of  
them,

Overthrowing that which was made...

So James H. Breasted, "Ancient Records of Egypt,"  
Vol. 2, para. 303. [The Israelites would have been  
viewed by the Egyptians as terrorist barbarians  
because of the destruction of the plagues. Note:  
them would be parallel to Avaris, not Northland.]

<sup>100</sup> Or, Lest we all be dead.

<sup>101</sup> Israel was thus compensated for their houses.  
Perhaps also for back pay as slave labor.

37 And the children of Israel journeyed from <sup>102</sup>Rameses to <sup>103</sup>Sukkoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, besides children. 38 And <sup>104</sup>a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle. 39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt; for it was not leavened, because they were thrust out of Egypt, and <sup>105</sup>could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victuals. 40 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt <sup>106</sup>in Egypt, was four hundred thirty years. 41 And it came to pass at the end of four hundred thirty years, even <sup>107</sup>the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of Jehovah went out from the land of Egypt. 42 It is <sup>108</sup>a night to be much observed unto Jehovah for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: <sup>109</sup>this is that night of Jehovah, to be much observed of all the children of Israel throughout their generations.

43 And Jehovah said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover: there shall no foreigner eat thereof; 44 but every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. 45 A sojourner and a hired servant shall not eat thereof. 46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth aught of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof. 47 All the congregation of Israel shall <sup>110</sup>keep it. 48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with you, and will keep the passover to Jehovah, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: but no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. 49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. 50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as Jehovah commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. 51 And it came to pass the selfsame day, that Jehovah

<sup>102</sup> Meaning Born of the Sun. The famous later name for Hatwaret, or, Avaris, the Hyksos capital.

<sup>103</sup> Meaning Booths, About 30 km distant.

<sup>104</sup> So the 15<sup>th</sup> Dynasty was not entirely popular.

<sup>105</sup> Implying there could not have been a day's delay.

<sup>106</sup> 4QExod<sup>c</sup> reads in the land of Egypt, Sept<sup>B</sup> reads in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, Sam. reads in the land of Canaan and in the land of Egypt, Ga 3:17 begins the 430 years with Abraham and the covenant. He may have left Haran and gone to Egypt the same year; compare Ge 12.

<sup>107</sup> Nisan 15, in early Spring and at a full moon, would have been a most logical time for Abram to begin his sojourn.

<sup>108</sup> Or, a night of watching unto Jehovah

<sup>109</sup> Or, this same night is a night of watching unto Jehovah for all the children of Israel

<sup>110</sup> Hb. do it.



did bring the children of Israel out of *the* land of Egypt by their hosts.

**13** And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Sanctify unto me all *the* firstborn, whatsoever openeth *the* womb among *the* children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of *the* house of <sup>111</sup>bondage; for by strength of hand Jehovah brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened bread be eaten. 4 This day ye go forth in the month Abib. 5 And it shall be, when Jehovah shall bring thee into *the* land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month. 6 Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to Jehovah. 7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee, in all thy borders. 8 And thou shalt tell thy son in that day, saying, *It is* because of that *which* Jehovah did for me when I came forth out of Egypt. 9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thy hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that *the* law of Jehovah may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath Jehovah brought thee out of Egypt. 10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

11 And it shall be, when Jehovah shall bring thee into *the* land of the Canaanite, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, 12 that thou shalt <sup>112</sup>set apart unto Jehovah all that openeth *the* womb, and every firstling which thou hast that cometh of a beast; the males *shall be* Jehovah's. 13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a <sup>113</sup>lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck: and all *the* firstborn of man among thy sons shalt thou redeem. 14 And it shall be, when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand Jehovah brought us out from Egypt, from *the* house of bondage: 15 and it came to pass, when Pharaoh <sup>114</sup>would hardly let us go, that Jehovah slew all *the* firstborn in *the* land of Egypt, both *the* firstborn of man, and *the* firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to Jehovah all that openeth *the* womb, being males; but all *the* firstborn of my sons I redeem. 16 And it shall be for a sign upon thy hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand Jehovah brought us forth out of Egypt.

<sup>111</sup> *Hb.* bondmen; *Also in vs. 14.*

<sup>112</sup> *Hb.* cause to pass over unto Jehovah

<sup>113</sup> *Or,* kid; *See footnote on ch. 12:21.*

<sup>114</sup> *Or,* hardened himself against letting us go,

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them <sup>115</sup>not *by the* way of *the* land of *the* Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt: 18 but God led the people about, *by the* way of the wilderness *by the* Red Sea: and *the* children of Israel went up armed out of *the* land of Egypt. 19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. 20 And they took their journey from Sukkoth, and encamped in <sup>116</sup>Etham, in *the* edge of the wilderness. 21 And Jehovah went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; <sup>117</sup>that they might go by day and by night: 22 <sup>118</sup>the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, departed not *from* before the people.

**14** And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, that they turn back and encamp before <sup>119</sup>Pihahiroth, between <sup>120</sup>Migdol and the sea, before Baal-zephon: over against it shall ye encamp by the sea. 3 And Pharaoh will say of *the* children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in. 4 And I will <sup>121</sup>harden Pharaoh's heart, and he shall follow after them; and I will get me honor upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; and *the* Egyptians shall know that I *am* Jehovah. And they did so. 5 And it was told *the* king of Egypt that the people were fled: and *the* heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed towards the people, and they said, What is this we have done, <sup>122</sup>that we have let Israel go from serving us? 6 And he made ready his <sup>123</sup>chariot, and took his people with him: 7 and he took six hundred chosen chariots, <sup>124</sup>even all *the* chariots of Egypt, and captains over all of them. 8 And Jehovah

<sup>115</sup> *From Avaris there are two roads out of Egypt even today: the NE (Philistine) road along the Pelusian branch of the Nile – the direct road taken by armies, and the less-direct East road to modern Ismailia.*

<sup>116</sup> *At or near modern Ismailia, by the Suez Canal.*

<sup>117</sup> *Thus, travel time could be extended to about 15 hours per day, and distance to over 30 km per day.*

<sup>118</sup> *Or,* he took not away the pillar of cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

<sup>119</sup> *Probably north of Etham, closer to where the Philistine road would have taken them.*

*Hence Pharaoh's reaction in vss. 3-5.*

<sup>120</sup> *Meaning Tower, as in fortified cities. So Gesenius.*

<sup>121</sup> *Hb.* make Pharaoh's heart strong,

<sup>122</sup> *A large work force had been lost to the economy.*

<sup>123</sup> *Or,* chariots, *The Hyksos introduced horse-and-chariot warfare into Egypt.*

<sup>124</sup> *Or,* and

<sup>125</sup>hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after *the* children of Israel: for *the* children of Israel went out with a high hand. 9 And *the* Egyptians pursued after them, all *the* horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, *the* children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, *the* Egyptians were marching after them; and they were sore afraid: and *the* children of Israel cried out unto Jehovah. 11 And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in *the* wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to bring us forth out of Egypt? 12 *Is* not this the word that we spake unto thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it were* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. 13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of Jehovah, which he will work for you today: <sup>126</sup>for the Egyptians whom ye have seen today, <sup>127</sup>ye shall see them again no more for ever. 14 Jehovah will fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto *the* children of Israel, that they go forward. 16 And lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thy hand over the sea, and divide it: and *the* children of Israel shall go into *the* midst of the sea on dry *ground*. 17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of *the* Egyptians, and they shall go in after them: and I will get me honor upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. 18 And *the* Egyptians shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I have gotten me honor upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. 19 And the angel of God, who went before *the* camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud removed from before them, and stood behind them: 20 and it came between *the* camp of Egypt and *the* camp of Israel; and there was the cloud and the darkness, yet gave it light by night: and *the* one came not near *the* other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and Jehovah caused the sea to go *back* by a strong

<sup>125</sup> *Hb.* made strong *the* heart

<sup>126</sup> *Or,* for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians today,

<sup>127</sup> *In addition to the death of these Egyptians in the Red Sea, the Egyptians from Thebes drove the rest of the Hyksos out of Egypt, and then defeated them at Sharuhin in SW Canaan while the Israelites were coming into Canaan from the east. After that we know nothing more of the Egyptian Hyksos.*

<sup>128</sup>east wind all the night, and made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were divided. 22 And *the* children of Israel <sup>129</sup>went into *the* midst of the sea upon the dry *ground*: and the waters *were* a <sup>130</sup>wall unto them on their right *hand*, and on their left. 23 And *the* Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into *the* midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. 24 And it came to pass in the <sup>131</sup>morning watch, that Jehovah looked forth upon *the* host of *the* Egyptians through *the* pillar of fire and of cloud, and discomfited the host of *the* Egyptians. 25 And he <sup>132</sup>caused their chariot wheels to come off, <sup>133</sup>and they drove them heavily; so that *the* Egyptians said, Let us flee from *the* face of Israel; for Jehovah fighteth for them against *the* Egyptians.

26 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Stretch out thy hand over the sea, that <sup>134</sup>the waters may come again upon *the* Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen. 27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to <sup>135</sup>its strength when *the* morning appeared; and *the* Egyptians fled against it; and Jehovah <sup>136</sup>overthrew the Egyptians in *the* midst of the sea. 28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *even* all *the* host of <sup>137</sup>Pharaoh that went in after them into the sea; there remained not so much as one of them. 29 But *the* children of Israel walked upon dry *land* in *the* midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right *hand*, and on their left. 30 Thus Jehovah saved Israel that day out of *the* hand of *the* Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore. 31 and Israel saw the great <sup>138</sup>work which Jehovah did

<sup>128</sup> *An east wind in Spring would likely be warm and dry; a few hardened cm of surface over mud might support animals and man, but could cause the wheels of a fast fully-loaded chariot to sink in.*

<sup>129</sup> *Called a type in 1Co 10:1-2, 6, 11.*

<sup>130</sup> *Not necessarily a vertical wall. Cf. Nu 22:24.*

<sup>131</sup> *The third watch of the night, ending at sunrise.*

<sup>132</sup> *So Massoretic and Vulgate. Sept., Sam. and Aram. read bound (or, clogged) their chariot wheels,*

<sup>133</sup> *Or,* and made them to drive heavily;

<sup>134</sup> *High tides on Nisan 18 would have been about 1:25 a.m. and 1:37 p.m.; low tide close to 7:30 a.m. Seismic waves from Thera could cause the water to shock towards the south end of the Red Sea, giving 5-6 hours of low water level, before reflecting back from the Bab el Mandeb strait, and returning at perhaps 10 km/minute. Or an earthquake could cause a flood.*

<sup>135</sup> *Or,* its wonted flow when the morning appeared;

<sup>136</sup> *Hb.* shook off the Egyptians

<sup>137</sup> *Evidently Pharaoh also died. Ps 136:15. Maybebre (Jambres Assis) reigned only 3 (possibly 13) years.*

<sup>138</sup> *Hb.* hand

upon *the Egyptians*, and the people feared Jehovah: and they believed in Jehovah, and in his servant Moses.

15 Then sang Moses and *the children of Israel* this song unto Jehovah, and spake, saying,

I will sing unto Jehovah, for he <sup>139</sup>hath triumphed gloriously:

*The horse and his rider* hath he thrown into the sea.

2 <sup>140</sup>Jehovah *is* my strength and song,

And he *is* become my salvation:

This *is* my God, and I will praise him;

My father's God, and I will exalt him.

3 Jehovah *is* a man of war:

Jehovah *is* his name.

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea;

And his chosen captains are sunk in *the Red Sea*.

5 The deeps cover them:

They went down into *the depths* like a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O Jehovah, *is* glorious in power,

Thy right hand, O Jehovah, dasheth in pieces *the enemy*.

7 And in *the greatness* of thine excellency thou overthrowest them that rise up against thee:

Thou sendest forth thy wrath, it consumeth them as stubble.

8 And with *the breath* of thy nostrils *the waters* were piled up.

*The floods* stood upright as a heap;

*The deeps* were <sup>141</sup>congealed in *the heart of the sea*.

9 *The enemy* said,

I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide *the spoil*;

My soul shall be satisfied *upon* them;

I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy breath, *the sea* covered them:

They sank as lead in *the mighty waters*.

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O Jehovah, among the gods?

Who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness,

Awesome *in praises*, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand,

*The earth* swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy lovingkindness hast led *the people* that thou hast redeemed:

Thou hast guided *them* in thy strength to thy holy habitation.

14 *The peoples* have heard, they tremble:

Pangs have taken hold on *the inhabitants of Philistia*.

15 Then were *the chiefs* of Edom dismayed;

*The* <sup>142</sup>mighty men of Moab, trembling taketh hold upon them:

All *the inhabitants* of Canaan are melted away.

16 Terror and dread falleth upon them;

By *the greatness* of thine arm they are *as still as a stone*;

Till thy people pass over, O Jehovah,

Till *the people* pass over that thou hast <sup>143</sup>purchased.

17 Thou wilt bring them in, and plant them in *the mountain* of thine inheritance,

*The place*, O Jehovah, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in,

*The sanctuary*, O <sup>144</sup>Jehovah, which thy hands have established.

18 Jehovah shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For *the horses* of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen *into the sea*, and Jehovah brought back the waters of the sea upon them; but *the children* of Israel walked on dry *land* in *the midst* of the sea. 20 And Miriam the prophetess, *the sister* of Aaron, took *a timbrel* in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. 21 And Miriam answered them,

Sing ye to Jehovah, for he <sup>145</sup>hath triumphed gloriously;

*The horse and his rider* hath he thrown into the sea.

22 And Moses led Israel onward from *the Red Sea*, and they went out into *the wilderness* of Shur; and they went <sup>146</sup>three days *into the wilderness*.

And they found no water. 23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of *the waters* of Marah, for they *were bitter*: therefore *the name* of it was called <sup>147</sup>Marah. 24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? 25 And he cried unto Jehovah; and Jehovah showed him a <sup>148</sup>tree, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters were made sweet. There he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them; 26 and he said,

<sup>142</sup> *Hb.* rams of Moab,

<sup>143</sup> *Hb.* gotten.

<sup>144</sup> *So* 4Exod<sup>c</sup> Sam. Sopherim *changed to* Lord,

<sup>145</sup> *Or,* is highly exalted;

<sup>146</sup> *Thus achieving the original goal.* ch. 5:3.

<sup>147</sup> *That is,* Bitterness.

<sup>148</sup> *There is a huge underground aquifer under the Sinai Peninsula, but still above sea level; so at several places on the west and east sides of the peninsula water comes out. The water is full of sulfates (like Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, Glauber's salt, a strong cathartic), which are very bitter. Breccia, or calcified wood, can be powdered to precipitate the sulfate, which makes the water potable. Thus, it could be used throughout the Sinai journey.*

<sup>139</sup> *Or,* is highly exalted:

<sup>140</sup> *Hb.* Jah

<sup>141</sup> *Some think this means a cold wind froze over the sea, though drying a layer of mud seems more likely.*

If thou wilt diligently hearken to *the* voice of Jehovah thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his eyes, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put <sup>149</sup>none of the diseases upon thee, which I have put upon *the* Egyptians: for I *am* Jehovah that healeth thee.

27 And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve springs of water, and seventy palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

16 And they took their journey from Elim, and all *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel came unto *the* wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on *the* fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of *the* land of Egypt. 2 And *the* whole congregation of *the* children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness: 3 and *the* children of Israel said unto them, Would that we had died by *the* hand of Jehovah in *the* land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 Then said Jehovah unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or not. 5 And it shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily. 6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all *the* children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that Jehovah hath brought you out from *the* land of Egypt; 7 and in *the* morning, then ye shall see the glory of Jehovah; for that he heareth your murmurings against Jehovah: and what *are* we, that ye murmur against us? 8 And Moses said, *This shall be*, when Jehovah shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to *the* full; for that Jehovah heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against Jehovah. 9 And Moses said unto Aaron, Say unto all *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel, Come near before Jehovah; for he hath heard your murmurings. 10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto *the* whole congregation of *the* children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, *the* glory of Jehovah appeared in the cloud. 11 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 12 I have heard the murmurings of *the* children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, <sup>150</sup>Between the two evenings ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall

<sup>149</sup> *The Law anticipated much modern health advice by 36 centuries. See S.I. McMillen, "None of These Diseases;" Old Tappan, NJ: Fleming Revell, 1963.*

<sup>150</sup> *Or, At twilight ye shall eat See note on ch. 12:6. The period must follow after "at even" in vs. 13. And it seems to stand in contrast to morning.*

be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah your God.

13 And it came to pass in the evening, that the quails came up, and covered the camp: and <sup>151</sup>in the morning the dew lay round about the camp. 14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon *the* face of the wilderness a small <sup>152</sup>round thing, small as the hoarfrost on the ground. 15 And when *the* children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, <sup>153</sup>What *is* it? for they knew not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, It is the bread which Jehovah hath given you to eat. 16 *This is* the thing which Jehovah hath commanded. Gather ye of it every man according to his eating; an <sup>154</sup>omer a head, *according to the* number of your souls, shall ye take it, every man for *them* that *are* in his tent. 17 And *the* children of Israel did so, and gathered some more, some less. 18 And when they measured *it* with *an* omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating. 19 And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave of it till *the* morning. Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until *the* morning, and it bred worms, and became foul: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it morning by morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted. 22 And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for *each* one: and all *the* rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. 23 And he said unto them, *This is that* which Jehovah hath spoken, Tomorrow *is* a solemn rest, a holy sabbath unto Jehovah: bake that which ye will bake, and boil that which ye will boil; and all that remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning. 24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not become foul, neither was there any worm therein. 25 And Moses said, Eat that today; for today *is* a sabbath unto Jehovah: today ye shall not find it in the field. 26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day *is the* sabbath, in it there shall be none. 27 And it came to pass on the seventh day, *that* there went out *some* of the people to gather, and they found none. 28 And Jehovah said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? 29 See, for that Jehovah hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day *the* bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. 30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

<sup>151</sup> *Called a type in 1Co 10:3, 6, 11.*

<sup>152</sup> *Or, flake,*

<sup>153</sup> *Or, It is manna. Hb. Man hu Cf. vs. 31.*

<sup>154</sup> *See footnote on vs. 36.*

31 And *the* house of Israel called the name thereof <sup>155</sup>Manna: and it *was* like coriander seed, white; and *the* taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey. 32 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which Jehovah hath commanded, Let *an* omerful of it be kept throughout your generations, that they may see the bread wherewith I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from *the* land of Egypt. 33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put *an* omerful of manna therein, and lay it up before Jehovah, to be kept throughout your generations. 34 As Jehovah commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept. 35 And *the* children of Israel did eat the manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat the manna, until they came unto *the* borders of *the* land of Canaan. 36 Now *an* <sup>156</sup>omer is *the* tenth part of *an* ephah.

**17** And all *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel journeyed from *the* wilderness of Sin, by their <sup>157</sup>journeys, according to *the* commandment of Jehovah, and encamped in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink. 2 Wherefore the people strove with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why strive ye with me? *and* wherefore do ye tempt Jehovah? 3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore hast thou brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? 4 And Moses cried unto Jehovah, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they are almost ready to stone me. 5 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Pass on before the people, and take with thee of *the* elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thy hand, and go. 6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and <sup>158</sup>thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in *the* sight of *the* elders of Israel. 7 And he called *the* name of the place <sup>159</sup>Massah, and <sup>160</sup>Meribah, because of *the* striving of *the* children of Israel, and because they tempted Jehovah, saying, Is Jehovah among us, or not?

<sup>155</sup> *Hb.* Man:

<sup>156</sup> *The dry measure omer is approximately 4 U.S. pints (nearly 2.2 liter), and the ephah is about 0.6 U.S. bushel (just over 21 liter). See R.B.Y. Scott, "The Biblical Archaeologist Reader 3," Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday Anchor, 1970. p. 352.*

<sup>157</sup> *Or,* stages,

<sup>158</sup> *Called a type in 1Co 10:4, 6, 11.*

<sup>159</sup> *That is,* Tempting, *or,* Proving,

<sup>160</sup> *That is,* Chiding, *or,* Strife,

8 Then <sup>161</sup>came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. 9 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: tomorrow I will stand on *the* top of the hill with the rod of God in my hand. 10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to *the* top of the hill. 11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. 12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, *the* one on the one side, and *the* other on the other side; and his hands were steady until *the* going down of the sun. 13 And Joshua <sup>162</sup>discomfited Amalek and his people with *the* edge of *the* sword. 14 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in <sup>163</sup>*a* book, and rehearse *it* in *the* ears of Joshua: <sup>164</sup>that I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. 15 And Moses built an altar, and called *the* name of it <sup>165</sup>Jehovah-nissi; 16 and he said, <sup>166</sup>Jehovah hath sworn: Jehovah *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

**18** Now Jethro, *the* priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *how* that Jehovah had brought Israel out of Egypt. 2 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her away, 3 and her two sons; of whom *the* name of the one *was* Gershom; for he said, I have been <sup>167</sup>*a* sojourner in a foreign land: 4 and *the* name of the other *was* <sup>168</sup>Eliezer; for *he said,* *The* God of my father *was* my help, and delivered me from *the* sword of Pharaoh. 5 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness where he was encamped, at the mount of God: 6 and he said unto Moses, I, thy father-in-law Jethro, am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two

<sup>161</sup> *A tribe descended from Esau. Ge 36:12. It appears that 8-13 years earlier there had been record hot weather; which may have driven most of the earlier (Amalekite) population from Sinai. Israel's first 11 years in the desert were unusually cool. See Peter I. Kuniholm, et. al., "Anatolian tree rings and the absolute chronology of the eastern Mediterranean, 2220-718 B.C.," Nature 381, (27 June 1996), p. 782.*

<sup>162</sup> *Hb.* prostrated

<sup>163</sup> *Or,* the book,

<sup>164</sup> *Or,* for

<sup>165</sup> *That is,* Jehovah *is* my banner;

<sup>166</sup> *Or,* Because *there is* a hand against *the* throne of Jehovah: *Hb.* A hand *is* lifted up upon *the* throne of Jah:

<sup>167</sup> *Hb.* ger

<sup>168</sup> *Hb.* El, God *and* ezer, help;

sons with her. 7 And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of *their* welfare; and they came into the tent. 8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that Jehovah had done unto Pharaoh and to *the Egyptians* for Israel's sake, all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and *how* Jehovah delivered them. 9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which Jehovah had done to Israel, in that he had delivered them out of *the* hand of *the* Egyptians. 10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* Jehovah, who hath delivered you out of *the* hand of *the* Egyptians, and out of *the* hand of Pharaoh; who hath delivered the people from under *the* hand of the Egyptians. 11 Now I know that Jehovah *is* greater than all the gods; yes, in the thing wherein they dealt proudly against them. 12 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all *the* elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law before God.

13 And it came to pass on *the* morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood about Moses from the morning unto the evening. 14 And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did for the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest for the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand about thee from morning unto evening? 15 And Moses said unto his father-in-law, Because the people come unto me to inquire of God; 16 when they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between a man and his neighbor, and I make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws. 17 And Moses' father-in-law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good. 18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for the thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. 19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God be with thee: be thou for the people toward God, and bring thou the causes unto God: 20 and thou shalt teach them the statutes and the laws, and shalt show them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. 21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating unjust gain; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: 22 and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge themselves: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee. 23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people also shall go to their place in peace. 24 So Moses hearkened to *the* voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said. 25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over

the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. 26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves. 27 And Moses let his father-in-law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

19 In the third month after *the* children of Israel were gone forth out of *the* land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* *the* wilderness of Sinai. 2 And when they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* *the* wilderness of Sinai, they encamped in the wilderness; and there Israel encamped before the mount. 3 And Moses went up unto God, and Jehovah called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to *the* house of Jacob, and tell *the* children of Israel: 4 Ye have seen what I did unto *the* Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be mine own possession <sup>169</sup> from among all peoples: for all the earth *is* mine: 6 and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto *the* children of Israel.

7 And Moses came and called for *the* elders of the people, and set before them all these words which Jehovah commanded him. 8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that Jehovah hath spoken we will do. And Moses reported the words of the people unto Jehovah. 9 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in *a* thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and may also believe thee for ever. And Moses told *the* words of the people unto Jehovah. 10 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their garments, 11 and be ready against the third day; for the third day Jehovah will come down in *the* sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. 12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye go not* up into the mount, or touch *the* border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: 13 no hand shall touch <sup>170</sup>him, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, he shall not live: when the <sup>171</sup>trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. 14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their garments. 15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against *the* third day: come not near a woman.

16 And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and *the* voice of a trumpet

<sup>169</sup> Or, out of all or possibly, above all

<sup>170</sup> Or, it,

<sup>171</sup> Hb. yobel, ram's horn

exceeding loud; and all the people that *were* in the camp trembled. 17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet God; and they stood at *the* nether part of the mount. 18 And mount Sinai, *the* whole of it, smoked, because Jehovah descended upon it in fire; and *the* smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. 19 And when *the* voice of the trumpet waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. 20 And Jehovah came down upon mount Sinai to *the* top of the mount: and Jehovah called Moses to *the* top of the mount; and Moses went up. 21 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto Jehovah to gaze, and many of them perish. 22 And let the priests also, that come near to Jehovah, sanctify themselves, lest Jehovah break forth upon them. 23 And Moses said unto Jehovah, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou didst charge us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. 24 And Jehovah said unto him, Go, get thee down; and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto Jehovah, lest he break forth upon them. 25 So Moses went down unto the people, and told them.

20 And God spake all these words, saying,

2 I *am* Jehovah thy God, who brought thee out of *the* land of Egypt, out of *the* house of <sup>172</sup>bondage.

3 [#1] Thou shalt have no other gods <sup>173</sup>before me.

4 [#2] Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, nor any <sup>174</sup>form of *anything* that *is* in the heavens above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth: 5 thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I Jehovah thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting *the* iniquity of *the* fathers upon *the* children, upon *the* third and upon *the* fourth *generation* of them that hate me, 6 and showing lovingkindness unto <sup>175</sup>thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

7 [#3] Thou shalt not take the name of Jehovah thy God in <sup>176</sup>vain; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 [#4] Remember the sabbath day, <sup>177</sup>to keep it holy. 9 Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work; 10 but the seventh day *is* a sabbath unto Jehovah thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates: 11 for *in* six days Jehovah made the heavens and earth,

<sup>172</sup> *Hb.* bondmen.

<sup>173</sup> *Or,* besides me.

<sup>174</sup> *Lit.* representation *Also in* Dt 5:8; Ps 17:15, *q.v.*

<sup>175</sup> *Or,* a thousand *generations* of them that love me

<sup>176</sup> *Or,* for vanity; *or,* for falsehood; (*both times*)

<sup>177</sup> *Or,* to sanctify it. *Or in* vs. 11, and hallowed it.

the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore Jehovah blessed the sabbath day, and sanctified it.

12 [#5] Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

13 [#6] Thou shalt not murder.

14 [#7] Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 [#8] Thou shalt not steal.

16 [#9] Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

17 [#10] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that *is* thy neighbor's.

18 And all the people perceived the thunders, and the lightnings, and the voice of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they <sup>178</sup>trembled, and stood afar off. 19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die. 20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before you, that ye sin not. 21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God *was*.

22 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto *the* children of Israel, Ye yourselves have seen that I have talked with you from heaven. 23 Ye shall not make *other gods* with me; gods of silver, or gods of gold, ye shall not make unto you. 24 An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in every place where I <sup>179</sup>record my name I will come unto thee and I will bless thee. 25 And if thou make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stones; for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. 26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not uncovered thereon.

21 Now these *are* the ordinances which thou shalt set before them.

2 If thou buy a Hebrew <sup>180</sup>servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. 3 If he come in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he be married, then his wife shall go out with him. 4 If his master give him a wife, and she bear him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. 5 But if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free: 6 then his master shall bring him unto <sup>181</sup>God, and shall bring

<sup>178</sup> *Or,* were moved,

<sup>179</sup> *Or,* cause my name to be remembered I will come

<sup>180</sup> *Or,* bondman,

<sup>181</sup> *Hb.* ha Elohim, *or,* the judges,

him to the door, or unto the door-post; and his master shall bore his ear through with *an* awl; and he shall serve him for <sup>182</sup>ever.

7 And if a man sell his daughter to be a <sup>183</sup>maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do. 8 If she please not her master, <sup>184</sup>who hath espoused her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a foreign people he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. 9 And if he espouse her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. 10 If he take him another *wife*; her <sup>185</sup>food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish. 11 And if he do not these three things unto her, then shall she go out for nothing, without money.

12 He that smiteth a man, so the he dieth, shall surely be put to death. 13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. 14 And if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbor, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 And he that <sup>186</sup>curseth his father or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 And if men contend, and one smite the other with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keep *his* bed; 19 if he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay for <sup>187</sup>the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 And if a man smite <sup>188</sup>his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall surely be punished. 21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he *is* his money.

22 And if men strive together, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart, and yet no harm follow; he shall be surely fined, according as the woman's husband shall lay upon him; and he shall pay as *the* judges *determine*. 23 But if *any* harm follow, then thou shalt give soul for soul, 24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

<sup>182</sup> *Hb.* owlam (*or*, olam), hidden length of time. *or*, time unlimited. *Whether for lifetime (as here), or, forever (eternally), is determined by context.*

<sup>183</sup> *Or*, bondwoman,

<sup>184</sup> *Hb*<sup>txt</sup> Sam. *read* so that he hath not espoused her,

<sup>185</sup> *Hb.* flesh,

<sup>186</sup> *Hb.* qalal, to esteem lightly hence, revileth

<sup>187</sup> *Hb.* his sitting, *or*, his ceasing,

<sup>188</sup> *Or*, his bondman, or his bondwoman, with a rod,

26 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, and destroy it; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake. 27 And if he smite out his man-servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 And if an ox gore a man or a woman to death, the ox shall be surely stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten; but *the* owner of the ox shall be quit. 29 But if *the* ox was wont to gore in time past, and it hath been testified to its owner, and he hath not kept it in, but it hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and its owner also shall be put to death. 30 If there be laid on him a ransom, then he shall give for *the* redemption of his soul whatsoever is laid upon him. 31 Whether it have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him. 32 If the ox gore a man-servant or a maid-servant, there shall be given unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein, 34 *the* owner of the pit shall make it good; he shall give money unto *the* owner thereof, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 And if one man's ox hurt another's, so that it dieth, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the price of it; and the dead also they shall divide. 36 Or if it be known that *the* ox was wont to gore in time past, and its owner hath not kept it in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead *beast* shall be his own.

22 If a man shall steal an ox or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall pay five oxen for *an* ox, and four sheep for *a* sheep. 2 If the thief be found breaking in, and be smitten so that he dieth, *there shall* be no <sup>189</sup>bloodguiltiness for him. 3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* bloodguiltiness for him; he shall make restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. 4 If the theft be found in his hand alive, whether *it be* ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall pay double.

5 If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall let his beast loose, and it feed in another man's field; <sup>190</sup>of *the* best of his own field, and of *the* best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that *the* shocks of grain, or the standing grain, or the field are consumed; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 If a man shall deliver unto his neighbor money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, he shall pay double. 8 If the thief be

<sup>189</sup> *Hb.* blood Also in vs. 3.

<sup>190</sup> So Massoretic, Aram., Vg. Sam., Sept.

(4QpaleoExod<sup>m</sup>) *insert* he shall make restitution according to the fruits thereof out of his own field;



not found, then *the* master of the house shall come near unto <sup>191</sup>God, *to see* whether he have not put his hand unto his neighbor's goods. 9 For every matter of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, whereof one saith, This is it, the cause of both parties shall come before God; he whom God shall condemn shall pay double unto his neighbor.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbor an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*: 11 *the* oath of Jehovah shall be between them both, whether he hath not put his hand unto his neighbor's goods; and *the* owner thereof shall accept it, and he shall not make restitution. 12 But if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto *the* owner thereof. 13 If it be torn in pieces, let him bring it *for* witness; he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 And if a man <sup>192</sup>borrow *ought* of his neighbor, and it be hurt, or die, *the* owner thereof not *being* with it, he shall surely make restitution. 15 If *the* owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* a hired thing, <sup>193</sup>it came for its hire.

16 And if a man entice a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely pay a dowry for her to be his wife. 17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 Thou shalt not suffer a sorceress to live.

19 Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto Jehovah only, shall be <sup>194</sup>utterly destroyed. 21 And a sojourner shalt thou not wrong, neither shalt thou oppress him: for ye were sojourners in *the* land of Egypt. 22 Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. 23 If thou afflict them at all, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry; 24 and my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with *the* sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 If thou lend money to *any of* my people with thee *that is* poor, thou shalt not be to him as a creditor; neither shall ye lay upon him interest. 26 If thou at all take thy neighbor's garment to pledge, thou shalt restore it unto him before the sun goeth down: 27 for that *is* his only covering, it is his garment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* gracious.

<sup>191</sup> *Hb.* Elohim, *or*, judges, *And twice in vs. 9.*

<sup>192</sup> *Hb.* ask

<sup>193</sup> *Or*, it is reckoned in (*Hb.* cometh into) its hire.

<sup>194</sup> *Hb.* devoted (*to destruction*).

28 Thou shalt not revile <sup>195</sup>*the* judges, nor curse a ruler of thy people. 29 Thou shalt not delay *to offer* of <sup>196</sup>thy harvest, and of *the* outflow of thy presses. *The* firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. 30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me. 31 And ye shall be holy men unto me: therefore ye shall not eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to *the* dogs.

23 Thou shalt not take up a false report: put not thy hand with *the* wicked to be an unrighteous witness. 2 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou <sup>197</sup>speak in a cause to turn aside after a multitude to wrest *justice*: 3 neither shalt thou favor a poor man in his cause.

4 If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. 5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, <sup>198</sup>thou shalt forbear to leave him, thou shalt surely release *it* with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the justice *due* to thy poor in his cause. 7 Keep thee far from a false matter; and *the* innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify *the* wicked. 8 And thou shalt take no bribe: for a bribe blindeth the eyes of them that have sight, and perverteth *the* <sup>199</sup>words of *the* righteous. 9 And a sojourner shalt thou not oppress: for ye know the soul of a sojourner, seeing ye were sojourners in *the* land of Egypt.

10 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the increase thereof: 11 but the seventh year thou shalt <sup>200</sup>let it rest and lie fallow, that *the* poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave *the* beast of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy oliveyard. 12 Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt <sup>201</sup>rest; that thine ox and thine ass may have rest, and *the* son of thy handmaid, and the sojourner, may be refreshed. 13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you take ye heed: and make no mention of *the* name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. 15 The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at *the* time appointed in the month Abib (for in it thou camest out from Egypt); and none shall appear before me empty: 16 and the feast of

<sup>195</sup> *Hb.* Elohim, *or*, God,

<sup>196</sup> *Hb.* thy fulness and thy tear.

<sup>197</sup> *Or*, bear witness in a cause

<sup>198</sup> *Or*, and wouldest forbear to release *it* for him, thou shalt surely release *it* with him.

<sup>199</sup> *Or*, cause

<sup>200</sup> *Or*, release it and let it lie fallow, *See* Dt 15:2.

<sup>201</sup> *Or*, keep sabbath;

harvest, *the* firstfruits of thy labors, which thou sowest in the field: and the feast of ingathering, at *the* end of the year, when thou gatherest in thy labors out of the field. 17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord Jehovah.

18 Thou shalt not offer *the* blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall *the* fat of my feast remain all night until *the* morning. 19 *The* first of *the* firstfruits of thy ground thou shalt bring into *the* house of Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

20 Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee by the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. 21 Take ye heed before him, and hearken unto his voice; <sup>202</sup>provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgression: for my name *is* in him. 22 But if thou shalt indeed hearken unto his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. 23 For mine angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto <sup>203</sup>the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: and I will cut them off. 24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works; but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and break in pieces their <sup>204</sup>pillars. 25 And ye shall serve Jehovah your God, and he will bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from *the* midst of thee. 26 There shall none cast her young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. 27 I will send my terror before thee, and will discomfit all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee. 28 And I will send the hornet before thee, which shall drive out <sup>205</sup>the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. 29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year, lest the land become desolate, and *the* beasts of the field multiply against thee. 30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land. 31 And I will set thy border from *the* Red Sea even unto <sup>206</sup>*the* sea of the Philistines, and from *the* wilderness unto <sup>207</sup>the River: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. 32 Thou shalt make no covenant with

<sup>202</sup> *Or*, be not rebellious against him;

<sup>203</sup> *The absence of the names* Kenite, Kenizzite, Kadmonite, and Girgashite, *may imply they were not independent in the year of the Exodus.*

<sup>204</sup> *Or*, obelisks.

<sup>205</sup> *The absence of the names* Amorite, Perrizite, and Jebusite *might imply they were not to be among the first which should be conquered and evicted.*

<sup>206</sup> *That is, the Mediterranean Sea,*

<sup>207</sup> *That is, the Euphrates:*

them, nor with their gods. 33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me; for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

24 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto Jehovah, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of *the* elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off: 2 and Moses alone shall come near unto Jehovah; but they shall not come near; neither shall the people go up with him. 3 And Moses came and told the people all the words of Jehovah, and all the ordinances: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which Jehovah hath spoken will we do. 4 And Moses wrote all the words of Jehovah, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the mount, and twelve pillars, according to *the* twelve tribes of Israel. 5 And he sent young men of *the* children of Israel, who offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto Jehovah. 6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put *it* in basins; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. 7 And he took *the* book of the covenant, and read in *the* audience of the people: and they said, All that Jehovah hath spoken will we do, and be obedient. 8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold *the* blood of the covenant, which Jehovah hath made with you <sup>208</sup>concerning all these words.

9 Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of *the* elders of Israel: 10 and they saw the God of Israel; and *there was* under his feet as it were <sup>209</sup>a paved work of sapphire stone, and as it were the very heaven for clearness. 11 And upon *the* nobles of *the* children of Israel he laid not his hand: and they beheld God, and did eat and drink.

12 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee the tables of stone, and the law and the commandment, which I have written, that thou mayest teach them. 13 And Moses rose up, and Joshua his minister: and Moses went up into the mount of God. 14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you; whosoever hath a cause, let him come near unto them. 15 And Moses went up into the mount, and the cloud covered the mount. 16 And *the* glory of Jehovah abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of *the* midst of the cloud. 17 And *the* appearance of *the* glory of Jehovah *was* like devouring fire on *the* top of the mount in *the* eyes of *the* children of Israel. 18 And Moses entered into *the* midst of the cloud, and went up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

<sup>208</sup> *Or*, upon all these conditions.

<sup>209</sup> *Or*, work of bright sapphire,

25 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, that they take for me an <sup>210</sup>offering: of every man whose heart maketh him willing ye shall take my offering. 3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them: gold, and silver, and <sup>211</sup>copper, 4 and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and <sup>212</sup>fine linen, and goats' *hair*, 5 and rams' skins dyed red, and <sup>213</sup>sealskins, and acacia wood, 6 oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense, 7 <sup>214</sup>onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate. 8 And let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them. 9 According to all that I show thee, the pattern of the <sup>215</sup>tabernacle, and the pattern of all *the* furniture thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 And they shall make an ark of acacia wood: two <sup>216</sup>cubits and a half *shall be the* length thereof, and a cubit and a half *the* breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half *the* height thereof. 11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a <sup>217</sup>crown of gold round about. 12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in *the* four feet thereof; and two rings *shall be* on the one <sup>218</sup>side of it, and two rings on the other side of it. 13 And thou shalt make staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. 14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings on *the* sides of the ark, wherewith to bear the ark. 15 The staves shall be in *the* rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it. 16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee. 17 And thou shalt make a <sup>219</sup>mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be the* length thereof, and a cubit and a half *the* breadth thereof. 18 And thou shalt make two cherubim of gold; of <sup>220</sup>beaten work shalt thou make them, at *the* two ends of the mercy-seat. 19 And make one cherub at the one end, and one cherub at *the* other end: <sup>221</sup>of one piece with the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubim

<sup>210</sup> *Or*, heave-offering: (*both times, and in vs. 3*)

<sup>211</sup> *Or*, bronze, *or*, brass, *And so everywhere*.

<sup>212</sup> *Or*, cotton,

<sup>213</sup> *Or*, porpoise-skins,

<sup>214</sup> *Or*, beryl,

<sup>215</sup> *Hb.* mishkan, dwelling, *Includes both tent (ohel) and court*.

<sup>216</sup> *The common cubit is about 444.5 mm long, although there is also a short cubit of perhaps 296 mm and a long cubit of about 518.6 mm. So R.B.Y Scott, "The Biblical Archaeologist Reader 3," Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday Anchor (1970), p. 346-349.*

<sup>217</sup> *Or*, rim *or*, moulding

<sup>218</sup> *Hb.* rib (*both times*)

<sup>219</sup> *Or*, covering *And so everywhere*.

<sup>220</sup> *Or*, turned

<sup>221</sup> *Hb.* out of the mercy-seat

on *the* two ends thereof. 20 And the cherubim shall spread out *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, with their faces one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall *the* faces of the cherubim be. 21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. 22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubim which *are* upon *the* ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto *the* children of Israel.

23 And thou shalt make a table of acacia wood: two cubits *shall be the* length thereof, and a cubit *the* breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half *the* height thereof. 24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about. 25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of a handbreadth round about; and thou shalt make a golden crown to *the* border thereof round about. 26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on *the* four feet thereof. 27 Close by the border shall the rings be, for places for *the* staves to bear the table. 28 And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them. 29 And thou shalt make *the* dishes thereof, and *the* spoons thereof, and *the* flagons thereof, and *the* bowls thereof, wherewith to pour out: of pure gold shalt thou make them. 30 And thou shalt set upon the table <sup>222</sup>showbread before me always.

31 And thou shalt make a <sup>223</sup>lampstand of pure gold: of <sup>224</sup>beaten work shall the lampstand be made, even its <sup>225</sup>base, and its shaft; its cups, its knops, and its flowers, shall be <sup>226</sup>of one piece with it: 32 and there shall be six branches going out of *the* sides thereof; three branches of the lampstand out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the lampstand out of the other side thereof: 33 three cups made like almond-blossoms in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three cups made like almond-blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a flower: so for the six branches going out of the lampstand: 34 and in the lampstand four cups made like almond-blossoms, *the* knops thereof, and *the* flowers thereof; 35 and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of

<sup>222</sup> *Or*, Presence bread *Lit.* bread of faces

<sup>223</sup> *Hb.* menorah *And so everywhere. Representations of the menorah on a coin may be found in "Archaeological Encyclopedia of the Holy Land," ed. Avraham Negev; Jerusalem: The Jerusalem Publishing House, 1972; See entry: Menorah. and on the Arch of Titus at Rome in J.A. Thompson, "The Bible and Archaeology;" Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1962; See p. 298.*

<sup>224</sup> *Or*, turned *Also in vs. 36*.

<sup>225</sup> *Hb.* thigh,

<sup>226</sup> *Hb.* out of the same: *And in vss. 35 (twice) and 36.*

one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of the lampstand. 36 Their knops and their branches shall be of one piece with it; *the whole of it one beaten work of pure gold.* 37 And thou shalt make the lamps thereof, seven: and they shall <sup>227</sup>light the lamps thereof, to give light over against it. 38 And *the snuffers thereof, and the* <sup>228</sup>snuffdishes thereof, *shall be of pure gold.* 39 Of a talent of pure gold shalt thou make it, with all these vessels. 40 And see that thou make *them* after their pattern, which hath been showed thee in the mount.

26 Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle *with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubim the work of the skilful workman shalt thou make them.* 2 *The length of each curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains shall have one measure.* 3 Five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *the other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.* 4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon *the edge of the one curtain* <sup>229</sup>from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in *the edge of the curtain that is outmost in the second* <sup>230</sup>coupling. 5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in *the edge of the curtain that is in the second coupling; the loops shall be opposite one to another.* 6 And thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains one to another with the clasps: and the tabernacle shall be one *whole.*

7 And thou shalt make curtains *of goats' hair* for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make them. 8 *The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: the eleven curtains shall have one measure.* 9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double over the sixth curtain in *the forefront of the tent.* 10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on *the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the* <sup>231</sup>coupling, and fifty loops upon *the edge of the curtain which is outmost in the second coupling.* 11 And thou shalt make fifty clasps of <sup>232</sup>copper, and put the clasps *into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.* 12 And *the overhanging part that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back of the tabernacle.* 13 And the cubit on *the one side, and the cubit on the other side, of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall*

<sup>227</sup> Or, set up

<sup>228</sup> Lit. censers

<sup>229</sup> Or, that is outmost in the *first* set;

<sup>230</sup> Or, set. Also in vss. 5, 10.

<sup>231</sup> Or, *first* set,

<sup>232</sup> Or, bronze, or, brass, And so everywhere.

hang over *the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.* 14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of* <sup>233</sup>sealskins above.

15 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle *of acacia wood, standing up.* 16 Ten cubits *shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board.* 17 Two tenons *shall there be in each board,* <sup>234</sup>joined one to another: thus shalt thou make for all *the boards of the tabernacle.* 18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for *the south side southward.* 19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons: 20 and for the second side of the tabernacle, on *the north side, twenty boards,* 21 and their forty sockets *of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.* 22 And for *the hinder part of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.* 23 And two boards shalt thou make for *the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part.* 24 And they shall be double beneath, and in like manner they shall be entire unto *the top thereof unto* <sup>235</sup>one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. 25 And there shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.*

26 And thou shalt make bars *of acacia wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,* 27 and five bars for *the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the hinder part westward.* 28 And the middle bar in *the midst of the boards shall pass through from end to end.* 29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.* 30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to *the fashion thereof which hath been showed thee in the mount.*

31 And thou shalt make a veil *of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim the work of the skilful workman shalt thou make it:* 32 and thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of acacia overlaid with gold; their hooks *shall be of gold, upon four sockets of silver.* 33 And thou shalt hang up the veil under the clasps, and shalt bring in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony: and the veil shall separate unto you between the holy *place* and the most holy. 34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon *the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.* 35 And thou shalt set the table without the veil, and the lampstand over

<sup>233</sup> Or, porpoise-skins

<sup>234</sup> Or, mortised

<sup>235</sup> Or, the first ring:

against the table on *the* side of the tabernacle toward *the* south: and thou shalt put the table on *the* north side.

36 And thou shalt make a screen for *the* door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, *the* work of *the* embroiderer. 37 And thou shalt make for the screen five pillars of acacia, and overlay them with gold; their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of <sup>236</sup>copper for them.

27 And thou shalt make the altar of acacia wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and *the* height thereof shall be three cubits. 2 And thou shalt make *the* horns of it upon *the* four corners thereof; *the* horns thereof shall be of one piece with it: and thou shalt overlay it with <sup>237</sup>copper. 3 And thou shalt make its pots to take away its ashes, and its shovels, and its basins, and its flesh-hooks, and its <sup>238</sup>firepans: all *the* vessels thereof thou shalt make of copper. 4 And thou shalt make for it a grating of network of copper; and upon the net shalt thou make four copper rings in *the* four <sup>239</sup>corners thereof. 5 And thou shalt put it under *the* ledge round the altar beneath, that the net may reach half-way up the altar. 6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with copper. 7 And the staves thereof shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon *the* two <sup>240</sup>sides of the altar, in bearing it. 8 Hollow with planks shalt thou make it: as it hath been showed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for *the* south side southward *there* shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen a hundred cubits long for one side: 10 and *the* pillars thereof shall be twenty, and their sockets twenty, of copper; *the* hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver. 11 And likewise for *the* north side in length *there* shall be hangings a hundred cubits long, and *the* pillars thereof twenty, and their sockets twenty, of copper; *the* hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. 12 And for *the* breadth of the court on *the* west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. 13 And *the* breadth of the court on *the* east side eastward shall be fifty cubits. 14 *The* hangings for the one side of *the* gate shall be fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And for the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. 16 And for *the* gate of the court shall be a screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, *the* work of *the* embroiderer; their pillars four, and their sockets four. 17 All *the* pillars of the court round about shall

<sup>236</sup> Or, bronze, or, brass, And so everywhere.

<sup>237</sup> Or, bronze, or, brass, And so everywhere.

<sup>238</sup> Lit. censers:

<sup>239</sup> Hb. ends

<sup>240</sup> Hb. ribs

be filleted with silver; their hooks of silver, and their sockets of copper. 18 *The* length of the court shall be a hundred cubits, and *the* breadth fifty everywhere, and *the* height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and their sockets of copper. 19 All *the* instruments of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all *the* pins thereof, and all *the* pins of the court, shall be of copper.

20 And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure olive oil beaten for the light, <sup>241</sup>to cause a lamp to burn continually. 21 In *the* <sup>242</sup>tent of meeting, without the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall keep it in order from evening to morning before Jehovah: *it* shall be a statute for ever throughout their generations <sup>243</sup>on *the* behalf of *the* children of Israel.

28 And bring thou near unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among *the* children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in *the* priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. 2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty. 3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, whom I have filled with *the* spirit of wisdom, that they make Aaron's garments to sanctify him, that he may minister unto me in *the* priest's office. 4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a coat of checker work, a <sup>244</sup>mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in *the* priest's office. 5 And they shall take the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen.

6 And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, *the* work of *the* skilful workman. 7 It shall have two shoulder-pieces joined to the two ends thereof, *that* it may be joined together. 8 And *the* skilfully woven band, which is upon it, wherewith to gird it on, shall be like *the* work thereof and of *the* same piece; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9 And thou shalt take two <sup>245</sup>onyx stones, and grave on them *the* names of *the* children of Israel: 10 six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the other stone, according to their birth. 11 With *the* work of an engraver in stone, *like* *the* engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, according to *the* names of *the* children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be inclosed in settings of gold. 12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon *the* shoulder-pieces of the ephod, *to be* stones of memorial for *the* children of

<sup>241</sup> Or, to set up a lamp continually.

<sup>242</sup> That is, the tent where God would meet with man,

<sup>243</sup> Or, from

<sup>244</sup> Or, turban,

<sup>245</sup> Or, beryl

Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before Jehovah upon his two shoulders for a memorial. 13 And thou shalt make settings of gold, 14 and two chains of pure gold; like cords shalt thou make them, of wreathen work: and thou shalt put the wreathen chains on the settings.

15 And thou shalt make a breastplate of judgment, the work of the skilful workman; like the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. 16 Foursquare it shall be and double; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof. 17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of <sup>246</sup>sardius, topaz, and <sup>247</sup>carbuncle shall be the first row; 18 and the second row an <sup>248</sup>emerald, a sapphire, and a <sup>249</sup>diamond; 19 and the third row a <sup>250</sup>jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; 20 and the fourth row a <sup>251</sup>beryl, and an <sup>252</sup>onyx, and a jasper: they shall be inclosed in gold in their settings. 21 And the stones shall be according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engraving of a signet, every one according to his name, they shall be for the twelve tribes. 22 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen work of pure gold. 23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. 24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. 25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod in the forepart thereof. 26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof which is toward the side of the ephod inward. 27 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and shalt put them on the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, in the forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the skilfully woven band of the ephod. 28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be upon the skilfully woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. 29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before Jehovah continually. 30 And thou

<sup>246</sup> Or, ruby,

<sup>247</sup> Or, emerald

<sup>248</sup> Or, carbuncle,

<sup>249</sup> Or, sardonyx;

<sup>250</sup> Or, amber,

<sup>251</sup> Or, chalcedony,

<sup>252</sup> Or, beryl,

shalt put in the breastplate of judgment <sup>253</sup>the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before Jehovah: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before Jehovah continually.

31 And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue. 32 And <sup>254</sup>it shall have a hole for the head in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of a coat of mail, that it be not rent. 33 And upon the skirts of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the skirts thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: 34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about. 35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and the sound thereof shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before Jehovah, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLY TO JEHOVAH. 37 And thou shalt put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be upon the <sup>255</sup>mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be. 38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before Jehovah. 39 And thou shalt weave the coat in checker work of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of <sup>256</sup>fine linen, and thou shalt make a girdle, the work of the embroiderer.

40 And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and head-tires shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty. 41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and upon his sons with him, and shalt anoint them and <sup>257</sup>consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. 42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover the flesh of their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach: 43 and they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they go in unto the tent of meeting, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and unto his seed after him.

29 And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: take one young bullock and two rams without blemish, 2 and unleavened bread, and cakes

<sup>253</sup> That is, the Lights and the Perfections;

<sup>254</sup> Or, there shall be a hole in the top of it:

<sup>255</sup> Or, turban; (both times)

<sup>256</sup> Or, silk,

<sup>257</sup> Hb. fill their hand,

unleavened mingled with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* fine wheaten flour shalt thou make them. 3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. 4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting, and shalt wash them with water. 5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with *the* skilfully woven band of the ephod; 6 and thou shalt set the <sup>258</sup>mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre. 7 Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him. 8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them. 9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and bind head-tires on them: and they shall have *the* priesthood by a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt bring the bullock before *the* tent of meeting: and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon *the* head of the bullock. 11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before Jehovah, *at the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 12 And thou shalt take of *the* blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon *the* horns of the altar with thy finger; and thou shalt pour out all the blood at *the* base of the altar. 13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul upon the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar. 14 But the flesh of the bullock, and its skin, and its dung, shalt thou burn with the fire without the camp: *it is* a <sup>259</sup>sin-offering.

15 Thou shalt also take the one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon *the* head of the ram. 16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take its blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar. 17 And thou shalt cut the ram into its pieces, and wash its inwards, and its legs, and put *them* <sup>260</sup>with its pieces, and with its head. 18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: *it is* <sup>261</sup>a burnt-offering unto Jehovah; *it is* a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

19 And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon *the* head of the ram. 20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of its blood, and put *it* upon *the* tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon *the* tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon *the* thumb of their right hand, and upon *the* big toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. 21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon

<sup>258</sup> *Or*, turban; (*both times*)

<sup>259</sup> *Hb.* sin. *And so everywhere. Hebrew shows the close connection of the sin with the sin-offering by using the same word for both.*

<sup>260</sup> *Or*, upon (*both times*)

<sup>261</sup> *Lit.* an ascending *as flame or smoke*

the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon *the* garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. 22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat, and the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right <sup>262</sup>thigh (for *it is* a ram of consecration), 23 and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, out of the basket of unleavened bread that *is* before Jehovah: 24 and thou shalt put the whole upon *the* hands of Aaron, and upon *the* hands of his sons, and shalt wave them *for* a wave-offering before Jehovah. 25 And thou shalt take them from their hands, and burn *them* on the altar upon the burnt-offering, for a sweet savor before Jehovah: *it is* an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of Aaron's ram of consecration, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before Jehovah: and it shall be thy portion. 27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave-offering, and the thigh of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of *the* ram of consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which is for his sons: 28 and it shall be for Aaron and his sons as *their* portion for ever from the children of Israel; for *it is* a heave-offering: and it shall be a heave-offering from the children of Israel of *the* sacrifices of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto Jehovah.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron shall be for his sons after him, to be anointed in them, and to be consecrated in them. 30 Seven days shall *the* son that is the priest in his stead put them on, when he cometh into *the* tent of meeting to minister in the holy place.

31 And thou shalt take the ram of consecration, and boil its flesh in a holy place. 32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that *is* in the basket, *at the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 33 And they shall eat those things wherewith atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy. 34 And if aught of *the* flesh of the consecration, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because *it is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them. 36 And every day shalt thou offer the bullock of sin-offering for atonements: and thou shalt <sup>263</sup>cleanse the altar, when thou makest atonement for it; and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. 37 Seven days thou shalt make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it: and the altar

<sup>262</sup> *Or*, shoulder *And in vs. 27.*

<sup>263</sup> *Or*, purge the altar, by thy making atonement for it;

shall be most holy; <sup>264</sup>whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar: two lambs a year old day by day continually. 39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer <sup>265</sup>between the two evenings: 40 and with the one lamb a tenth part of an *ephah* of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of a <sup>266</sup>hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink-offering. 41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer between the two evenings, and shalt do thereto according to *the meal-offering* of the morning, and according to *the drink-offering* thereof, for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 42 *It shall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations at *the door of the* <sup>267</sup>tent of meeting before Jehovah, where I will meet with you, to speak there unto thee. 43 And there I will meet with *the children of Israel*; and *the Tent* shall be sanctified by my glory. 44 And I will sanctify the tent of meeting, and the altar: Aaron also and his sons will I sanctify, to minister to me in *the priest's office*. 45 And I will dwell among *the children of Israel*, and will be their God. 46 And they shall know that I *am* Jehovah their God, that brought them forth out of *the land of Egypt*, that I might dwell among them: I *am* Jehovah their God.

30 And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of acacia wood shalt thou make it. 2 A <sup>268</sup>cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit *the* breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be; and two cubits shall be the height thereof: *the horns thereof shall be* of one piece with it. 3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the <sup>269</sup>top thereof, and the <sup>270</sup>sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about. 4 And two golden rings shalt thou make for it under *the* <sup>271</sup>crown thereof; upon *the two ribs thereof*, upon *the two sides of it* shalt thou make *them*; and they shall be for places for staves wherewith to bear it. 5 And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. 6 And

<sup>264</sup> Or, whosoever

<sup>265</sup> Or, at twilight: Also in vs. 41. Here the time is contrasted with morning. See footnote on Ex 12:6.

<sup>266</sup> 1 hin = 3.66 liter (liquid). 1 ephah = 22 liter (dry). So R.B.Y. Scott in "The Biblical Archaeologist Reader 3," Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday Anchor, 1970. p. 352.

<sup>267</sup> The tent of meeting is here explained to be the place of meeting between God and man.

<sup>268</sup> The common cubit is about 44.45 cm long. It was reckoned as the length from elbow to fingertip. See footnote on ch. 25:10.

<sup>269</sup> Hb. גג gag, roof

<sup>270</sup> Hb. (ריק תוריק) qiyroth, walls

<sup>271</sup> Or, rim or, moulding

thou shalt put it before the veil that *is by the ark of the testimony*, before the mercy-seat that *is over the testimony*, where I will meet with thee. 7 And Aaron shall burn thereon incense of sweet spices: every morning, when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn it. 8 And when Aaron <sup>272</sup>lighteth the lamps <sup>273</sup>between the two evenings, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before Jehovah throughout your generations. 9 Ye shall offer <sup>274</sup>no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-offering, nor meal-offering; and ye shall pour no drink-offering thereon. 10 And Aaron shall make atonement <sup>275</sup>upon the horns of it once in the year; with *the blood of the sin-offering* of atonements once in the year shall he make atonement <sup>276</sup>for it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto Jehovah.

11 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 12 When thou takest the sum of *the children of Israel*, according to those that are numbered of them, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto Jehovah, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numberest them. 13 This they shall give, every one that passeth over unto them that are numbered: half a shekel after *the shekel* of <sup>277</sup>the Holy (the <sup>278</sup>shekel *is* twenty gerahs), half a shekel for an offering to Jehovah. 14 Every one that passeth over unto them that are numbered, from twenty years old and upward, shall give *the offering of Jehovah*. 15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than the half shekel, when *they* give the offering of Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls. 16 And thou shalt take the atonements money from the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of *the tent of meeting*; that it may be a memorial for *the children of Israel* before Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls.

17 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 18 Thou shalt also make a laver of <sup>279</sup>copper, and *the base thereof of copper*, whereat to wash. And thou shalt put it between *the tent of meeting and the altar*, and thou shalt put water therein. 19 And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat: 20 when they go into *the tent of meeting*, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the

<sup>272</sup> Or, setteth up Hb. causeth to ascend

<sup>273</sup> Or, at twilight, Here the time is contrasted with morning. See footnote on Ex 12:6.

<sup>274</sup> Exodus gives instructions for the tabernacle, while Leviticus tells what was done. A contrary practice to this instruction is related in Lv 10.

<sup>275</sup> Or, for

<sup>276</sup> Or, upon

<sup>277</sup> Or, the sanctuary And in vs. 24, and ch. 38:24-26.

<sup>278</sup> 1 shekel ≈ 12 gram. See R.B.Y. Scott, p. 357 in The Biblical Archaeologist Reader 3 (1970).

<sup>279</sup> Or, bronze, or, brass, And so everywhere.



altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 Moreover Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Take thou also unto thee *the* chief spices: of flowing myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred fifty, and of sweet calamus two hundred fifty, 24 and of <sup>280</sup>cassia five hundred, after *the* shekel of the Holy, and of olive oil a hin; 25 and thou shalt make it a holy anointing oil, a perfume compounded after *the* art of *the* perfumer: it shall be a holy anointing oil. 26 And thou shalt anoint therewith the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, 27 and the table and all the vessels thereof, and the lampstand and the vessels thereof, and the altar of incense, 28 and the altar of burnt-offering with all the vessels thereof, and the laver and the base thereof. 29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: <sup>281</sup>whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. 30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them, that *they* may minister unto me in *the* priest's office. 31 And thou shalt speak unto *the* children of Israel, saying, This shall be a holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. 32 Upon *the* flesh of man shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any* like it, according to *the* composition thereof: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you. 33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people.

34 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, <sup>282</sup>stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*; 35 and thou shalt make of it incense, a perfume after *the* art of *the* perfumer, <sup>283</sup>seasoned with salt, pure *and* holy: 36 and thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in *the* tent of meeting, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy. 37 And the incense which thou shalt make, according to *the* composition thereof ye shall not make for yourselves: it shall be unto thee holy for Jehovah. 38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereof, he shall be cut off from his people.

31 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 See, I have called by name Bezalel *the* son of Uri, *the* son of Hur, of *the* tribe of Judah: 3 and I have filled him with *the* Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, 4 to devise skilful works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in copper, 5 and in cutting of stones for setting, and in

<sup>280</sup> Or, costus

<sup>281</sup> Or, whosoever

<sup>282</sup> Or, opobalsam, (*So the Rabbins, per Wm. Wilson*)

<sup>283</sup> Or, tempered together with salt,

carving of wood, to work in all manner of workmanship. 6 And I, behold, I have appointed with him Oholiab, *the* son of Ahisamach, of *the* tribe of Dan; and in *the* hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee: 7 the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that *is* thereupon, and all the furniture of the Tent, 8 and the table and its vessels, and the pure lampstand with all its vessels, and the altar of incense, 9 and the altar of burnt-offering with all its vessels, and the laver and its base, 10 and the finely wrought garments, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in *the* priest's office, 11 and the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 13 Speak thou also unto *the* children of Israel, saying, Truly ye shall keep my sabbaths: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* Jehovah who sanctifieth you. 14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that profaneth it shall surely be put to death; for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. 15 Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day *is* a sabbath of solemn rest, holy to Jehovah; whosoever doeth *any* work on the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. 16 Wherefore *the* children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant. 17 It *is* a sign between me and *the* children of Israel for ever: for *in* six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and <sup>284</sup>was refreshed.

18 And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, *the* two tables of the testimony, tables of stone, written with *the* finger of God.

32 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Get up, make us <sup>285</sup>gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of *the* land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. 2 And Aaron said unto them, <sup>286</sup>Break off the golden rings, which *are* in *the* ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me. 3 And all the people brake off the golden rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron. 4 And he received *it* at their hand, and fashioned it with *a* graving tool, and made it a molten calf: and they said,

<sup>284</sup> Or, ceased working. *Hb.* naphash, took a breath.

<sup>285</sup> Or, a god, *Hb.* Elohim, (*a plural noun*)

<sup>286</sup> Perhaps thinking to make it too costly for them.

<sup>287</sup>These *are* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of *the* land of Egypt. 5 And when Aaron saw *this*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, Tomorrow *shall be* a feast to Jehovah. 6 And they rose up early on *the* morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to <sup>288</sup>play.

7 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, *saying*, Go, get thee down; for thy people that thou broughtest up out of *the* land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*: 8 they have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed unto it, and said, These *are* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of *the* land of Egypt. 9 And Jehovah said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people: 10 now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.<sup>289</sup> 11 And Moses besought Jehovah his God, and said, Jehovah, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, that thou hast brought forth out of *the* land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand? 12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, *saying*, For evil did he bring them forth, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from *the* face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and <sup>290</sup>repent of *this* evil against thy people. 13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever. 14 And Jehovah repented of the evil which he said he would do unto his people.

15 And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, with *the* two tables of the testimony in his hand; tables *that were* written on both their sides; on *the* one side and on *the* other *were* they written. 16 And the tables *were the* work of God, and the writing *was the* writing of God, graven upon the tables. 17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp. 18 And he said, *It is not the* voice of *them that*

shout for mastery, neither *is it the* voice of *them that* cry for being overcome; *but the* noise of *them that* sing do I hear. 19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf and *the* dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. 20 And he took the calf which they had made, and <sup>291</sup>burnt *it* in the fire, and <sup>292</sup>ground *it* to powder, and strewed *it* upon the water, and <sup>293</sup>made the children of Israel drink *of it*.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought a great sin upon them? 22 And Aaron said, Let not *the* anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on evil. 23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of *the* land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. 24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off: so they gave *it* me; and I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 And when Moses saw that the people *were* broken loose (for Aaron had let them loose for a <sup>294</sup>derision among their enemies), 26 then Moses stood in *the* gate of the camp, and said, Whoso *is* on Jehovah's side, *let him come* unto me. And all *the* sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. 27 And he said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, Put ye every man his sword upon his thigh, *and* go to and fro from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor. 28 And *the* sons of Levi did according to *the* word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. 29 And Moses said, <sup>295</sup>Consecrate yourselves today to Jehovah, <sup>296</sup>yes, every man <sup>297</sup>against his son, and against his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 And it came to pass on *the* morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto Jehovah; peradventure I shall make atonement for your sin. 31 And Moses returned unto Jehovah, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. 32 Yet

<sup>287</sup> Or, This is thy God,

<sup>288</sup> Perhaps in the sense of Ge 26:8. Hb. tzahak, laugh. or, mock. or, make sport. It has a negative connotation (as in Ge 18:12-15; 21:9; 39:14, 17), though a later form of the word, sahak, is sometimes used with a positive connotation.

<sup>289</sup> So Massoretic, Sept., Aram. Sam., 4paleoExod<sup>m</sup> insert And Jehovah was very angry with Aaron to destroy him; and Moses prayed for Aaron. (likely borrowed from Dt 9:20. See Abegg.)

<sup>290</sup> Lit. have pity or compassion or, change thy way

<sup>291</sup> Probably to melt it down, as gold does not oxidize.

<sup>292</sup> Lamsa (Aramaic) reads filed it with a file

<sup>293</sup> Gold powder is non-toxic. In the 19<sup>th</sup> century metallic gold sols were used medicinally, though with questionable efficacy.

<sup>294</sup> Hb. whispering

<sup>295</sup> Hb. Fill your hand today to Jehovah,

<sup>296</sup> Or, for every man hath been against his son and against his brother;

<sup>297</sup> Or, upon (both times)

now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, <sup>298</sup>blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. 33 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. 34 And now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine angel shall go before thee; nevertheless in *the day* when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them. 35 And Jehovah smote the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

**33** And Jehovah spake unto Moses, Depart, go up hence, thou and the people that thou hast brought up out of *the* land of Egypt, unto the land of which I swear unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it: 2 and I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: 3 unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in *the* midst of thee; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people; lest I consume thee in the way. 4 And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments. 5 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Say unto *the* children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiffnecked people; if I go up into *the* midst of thee for one moment, I shall consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee. 6 And *the* children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments from mount Horeb *onward*.

7 Now Moses used to take the tent and to pitch it without the camp, afar off from the camp; and he called it, *The* tent of meeting. And it came to pass, *that* every one that sought Jehovah went out unto *the* tent of meeting, which *was* without the camp. 8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the Tent, *that* all the people rose up, and stood, every man *at* his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the Tent. 9 And it came to pass, when Moses entered into the Tent, the pillar of cloud descended, and stood *at the* door of the Tent: and Jehovah spake with Moses. 10 And all the people saw the pillar of cloud stand *at the* door of the Tent: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man *at* his tent door. 11 And Jehovah spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his minister Joshua, *the* son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the Tent.

12 And Moses said unto Jehovah, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know <sup>299</sup>whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found favor in my sight. 13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I

have found favor in thy sight, show me now thy ways, that I may know thee, to the end that I may find favor in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* thy people. 14 And he said, My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest. 15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence. 16 For wherein now shall it be known that I have found favor in thy sight, I and thy people? *is it* not in that thou goest with us, so that we are separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon *the* face of the earth?

17 And Jehovah said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken; for thou hast found favor in my sight, and I know thee by name. 18 And he said, Show me, I pray thee, thy glory. 19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and will proclaim *the* name of Jehovah before thee; and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy. 20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face; for man shall not see me and live. 21 And Jehovah said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon the rock: 22 and it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand until I have passed by: 23 and I will take away my hand, and thou shalt see my back; but my face shall not be seen.

**34** And Jehovah said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon the tables the words that were on the first tables, which thou brakest. 2 And be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me on *the* top of the mount. 3 And no man shall come up with thee; neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount. 4 And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as Jehovah had commanded him, and took in his hand two tables of stone. 5 And Jehovah descended in the cloud, <sup>300</sup>and stood with him there, and proclaimed <sup>301</sup>*the* name of Jehovah. 6 And Jehovah passed by before him, and proclaimed, Jehovah, Jehovah, a God merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness and truth; 7 keeping lovingkindness for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin; and that will by no means clear *the guilty*, visiting *the* iniquity of *the* fathers upon *the* children, and upon *the* children's children, upon *the* third and upon *the* fourth *generation*. 8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward *the* earth, and worshipped. 9 And he said, If now I have found favor in thy sight, <sup>302</sup>O Jehovah, let

<sup>298</sup> A recognition that a collective sin could have been the fault of either the people or their leader.

<sup>299</sup> Or, *him* whom thou wilt send with me.

<sup>300</sup> Or, and he stood with him there, and called upon

<sup>301</sup> Or, Jehovah by name.

<sup>302</sup> Sopherim *changed to* O Lord, let *the* Lord,

Jehovah, I pray thee, go in *the* midst of us; for it *is* a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been <sup>303</sup>wrought in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among which thou *art* shall see the work of Jehovah; for it *is* an awesome thing that I do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee *this* day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. 12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with *the* inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in *the* midst of thee: 13 but ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their <sup>304</sup>pillars, and ye shall cut down their <sup>305</sup>Asherim 14 (for thou shalt worship no other god: for Jehovah, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a jealous God); 15 lest thou make a covenant with *the* inhabitants of the land, and they play *the* harlot after their gods, and sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee and thou eat of his sacrifice; 16 and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters play *the* harlot after their gods and make thy sons play *the* harlot after their gods. 17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib; for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. 19 All that openeth the womb *is* mine; and all thy cattle *that is male*, *the* firslings of cow and sheep. 20 And *the* firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a <sup>306</sup>lamb: and if thou wilt not redeem *it*, then thou shalt break its neck. All *the* firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty.

21 Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. 22 And thou shalt observe *the* feast of weeks, *even of the* firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering *at* the year's <sup>307</sup>end. 23 Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord Jehovah, *the* God of Israel. 24 For I will cast out nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou goest up to appear before Jehovah thy God three times in the year.

25 Thou shalt not offer *the* blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall *the* sacrifice of *the* feast of the passover be left unto the morning. 26 *The* first of *the* firstfruits of thy ground thou shalt bring unto *the*

house of Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

27 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after *the* tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel. 28 And he was there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten <sup>308</sup>commandments.

29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with *the* two tables of the testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses knew not that *the* skin of his face <sup>309</sup>shone <sup>310</sup>by reason of his speaking with him. 30 And when Aaron and all *the* children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him. 31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses spake to them. 32 And afterward all *the* children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that Jehovah had spoken with him in mount Sinai. 33 And *when* Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face. 34 But when Moses went in before Jehovah to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spake unto *the* children of Israel *that* which he was commanded. 35 And *the* children of Israel saw *the* face of Moses, that *the* skin of Moses' face shone; and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

35 And Moses assembled all the congregation of *the* children of Israel, and said unto them, These *are* the words which Jehovah hath commanded, that *ye* should do them. 2 Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day there shall be to you a holy day, a sabbath of solemn rest to Jehovah: whosoever doeth any work therein shall be put to death. 3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

4 And Moses spake unto all *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which Jehovah commanded, saying, 5 Take ye from among you an offering unto Jehovah; whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, Jehovah's offering: gold, and silver, and copper, 6 and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, 7 and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and acacia wood, 8 and oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense, 9 and onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

10 And let every wise-hearted man among you come, and make all that Jehovah hath commanded: 11 the tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its clasps, and its

<sup>303</sup> *Hb.* created

<sup>304</sup> *Or,* obelisks,

<sup>305</sup> *Probably the wooden symbols of a goddess* Asherah.

<sup>306</sup> *Or,* kid:

<sup>307</sup> *Hb.* revolution.

<sup>308</sup> *Hb.* words.

<sup>309</sup> *Or,* sent forth beams (*Hb.* horns)

<sup>310</sup> *Or,* while he talked with him.

boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets; 12 the ark, and the staves thereof, the mercy-seat, and the veil of the screen; 13 the table, and its staves, and all its vessels, and the <sup>311</sup>showbread; 14 the lampstand also for the light, and its vessels, and its lamps, and the oil for the light; 15 and the altar of incense, and its staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for the door, at *the* door of the tabernacle; 16 the altar of burnt-offering, with its grating of copper, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its base; 17 the hangings of the court, the pillars thereof, and their sockets, and the screen for *the* gate of the court; 18 the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords; 19 the finely wrought garments, for ministering in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in *the* priest's office.

20 And all *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel departed from *the* presence of Moses. 21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and brought Jehovah's offering, for *the* work of *the* tent of meeting, and for all *the* service thereof, and for the holy garments. 22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought brooches, and <sup>312</sup>ear-rings, and signet-rings, and <sup>313</sup>armlets, all jewels of gold; even every man that offered an offering of gold unto Jehovah. 23 And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, brought *them*. 24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and copper brought Jehovah's offering; and every man, with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the service, brought *it*. 25 And all *the* women that were wise-hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, the blue, and the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen. 26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun the goats' *hair*. 27 And the rulers brought the <sup>314</sup>onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate; 28 and the spice, and the oil; for *the* light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. 29 *The* children of Israel brought a freewill-offering unto Jehovah; every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work, which Jehovah had commanded to be made by Moses.

30 And Moses said unto *the* children of Israel, See, Jehovah hath called by name Bezalel *the* son of Uri, *the* son of Hur, of *the* tribe of Judah; 31 and he hath filled him with *the* Spirit of God, in wisdom, in

<sup>311</sup> *Or*, Presence-bread;

<sup>312</sup> *Or*, nose-rings,

<sup>313</sup> *Or*, necklaces,

<sup>314</sup> *Or*, beryl

understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; 32 and to devise skilful works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in copper, 33 and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of skilful workmanship. 34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and Oholiab, *the* son of Ahisamach, of *the* tribe of Dan. 35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of workmanship, of *the* <sup>315</sup>engraver, and of *the* skilful workman, and of *the* embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of *the* weaver, *even* of them that do any workmanship, and of those that devise skilful works.

**36** And Bezalel and Oholiab shall work, and every wise-hearted man, in whom Jehovah hath put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all the work for *the* service of the Holy, according to all that Jehovah hath commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezalel and Oholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart Jehovah had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: 3 and they received of Moses all the offering which *the* children of Israel had brought for *the* work of *the* service of the Holy, *wherewith* to make it. And they brought yet unto him freewill-offerings every morning. 4 And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the Holy, came every man from his work which they wrought; 5 and they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which Jehovah commanded to make. 6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for *the* offering of the Holy. So the people were restrained from bringing. 7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 <sup>316</sup>And all *the* wise-hearted men among them that wrought the work made the tabernacle with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with <sup>317</sup>cherubim, *the* work of *the* skilful workman, Bezalel made them. 9 *The* length of each curtain was twenty-eight <sup>318</sup>cubits, and *the* breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains *had* one measure. 10 And he coupled the five curtains one to another: and *the* *other* five curtains he coupled one to

<sup>315</sup> *Or*, craftsman,

<sup>316</sup> Chs. 25-31 give the instructions for the tabernacle. Chs. 36-39 relate what was done.

<sup>317</sup> Possibly in the form of oxen. Cf. ox-cherub-calf in Ez 1:10, 10:14, Rv 4:7. [A travelling ox (*suitable* for a peace-offering); which is distinct from a ploughing ox in 1Ki 7:29.]

<sup>318</sup> The common cubit is about 44.45 cm long. See footnote on ch. 25:10.

another. 11 And he made loops of blue upon *the* edge of the one curtain from *the* selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in *the* edge of the curtain that was outmost in the second <sup>319</sup>coupling. 12 Fifty loops made he in the one curtain, and fifty loops made he in *the* edge of the curtain that *was* in the second coupling: the loops were opposite one to another. 13 And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one to another with the clasps: so the tabernacle was one.

14 And he made curtains of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them. 15 *The* length of each curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *the* breadth of each curtain: *the* eleven curtains *had* one measure. 16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves. 17 And he made fifty loops upon *the* edge of the curtain that was outmost in the <sup>320</sup>coupling, and fifty loops made he upon *the* edge of the curtain which was *outmost* in the second coupling. 18 And he made fifty clasps of copper to couple the tent together, that it might be one. 19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of <sup>321</sup>sealskins above.

20 And he made the boards for the tabernacle, of acacia wood, standing up. 21 Ten cubits *was* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *the* breadth of each board. 22 Each board had two tenons, <sup>322</sup>joined one to another: thus did he make for all *the* boards of the tabernacle. 23 And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for *the* south side southward; 24 and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. 25 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on *the* north side, he made twenty boards, 26 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. 27 And for *the* hinder part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. 28 And two boards made he for *the* corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part. 29 And they were double beneath; and in like manner they were entire unto *the* top thereof unto <sup>323</sup>one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners. 30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; under every board two sockets.

31 And he made bars of acacia wood; five for *the* boards of the one side of the tabernacle, 32 and five bars for *the* boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for *the* boards of the tabernacle for the hinder part westward. 33 And he made the middle bar to pass through in *the* midst of the boards from the one

end to the other. 34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold for places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim, *the* work of *the* skilful workman, made he it. 36 And he made thereunto four pillars of acacia, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were* of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver. 37 And he made a screen for *the* door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, *the* work of *the* embroiderer; 38 and the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their capitals and their fillets with gold; and their five sockets *were* of copper.

**37** And Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood: two <sup>324</sup>cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half *the* breadth of it, and a cubit and a half *the* height of it. 2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a <sup>325</sup>crown of gold to it round about. 3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, in *the* four feet thereof; even two rings on the one <sup>326</sup>side of it, and two rings on the other side of it. 4 And he made staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. 5 And he put the staves into the rings on *the* sides of the ark, to bear the ark. 6 And he made a <sup>327</sup>mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half *the* breadth thereof. 7 And he made two cherubim of gold; of <sup>328</sup>beaten work made he them, at *the* two ends of the mercy-seat; 8 one cherub at *the* one end, and one cherub at *the* other end: of one piece with the mercy-seat made he the cherubim at *the* two ends thereof. 9 And the cherubim spread out *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, with their faces one to another; toward the mercy-seat *were* *the* faces of the cherubim.

10 And he made the table of acacia wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit *the* breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half *the* height thereof. 11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereto a crown of gold round about. 12 And he made unto it a border of a handbreadth round about, and made a golden crown to *the* border thereof round about. 13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *were* on *the* four feet thereof. 14 Close by the border *were* the rings, *the* places for the staves to bear the table. 15 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table. 16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, the dishes thereof, and the spoons thereof, and the bowls

<sup>319</sup> Or, set. And in vss. 12, 17.

<sup>320</sup> Or, first set,... in the second set.

<sup>321</sup> Or, porpoise-skins

<sup>322</sup> Or, mortised

<sup>323</sup> Or, the first ring:

<sup>324</sup> The common cubit is about 44.45 cm long. See footnote on ch. 25:10.

<sup>325</sup> Or, rim or, moulding

<sup>326</sup> Hb. rib (both times)

<sup>327</sup> Or, covering

<sup>328</sup> Or, turned

thereof, and the flagons thereof, wherewith to pour out, of pure gold.

17 And he made the lampstand of pure gold: of beaten work made he the lampstand, even its base, and its shaft; its cups, its knops, and its flowers, were of one piece with it. 18 And there were six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the lampstand out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the lampstand out of the other side thereof: 19 three cups made like almond-blossoms in the one branch, a knop and a flower; and three cups made like almond-blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a flower: so for the six branches going out of the lampstand. 20 And in the lampstand were four cups made like almond-blossoms, the knops thereof, and the flowers thereof; 21 and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of it. 22 Their knops and their branches were of one piece with it: the whole of it was one beaten work of pure gold. 23 And he made the lamps thereof, seven, and the snuffers thereof, and the <sup>329</sup>snuffdishes thereof, of pure gold. 24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 And he made the altar of incense of acacia wood: a cubit was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, foursquare; and two cubits was the height thereof; the horns thereof were of one piece with it. 26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: and he made unto it a crown of gold round about. 27 And he made for it two golden rings under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it, for places for staves wherewith to bear it. 28 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. 29 And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

38 And he made the altar of burnt-offering of acacia wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, four-square; and three cubits the height thereof. 2 And he made the horns thereof upon the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of one piece with it: and he overlaid it with copper. 3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basins, the flesh-hooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of copper. 4 And he made for the altar a grating of network of copper under the ledge round it beneath, reaching halfway up. 5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grating of copper, to be places for the staves. 6 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid

them with copper. 7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, wherewith to bear it; he made it hollow with planks.

8 And he made the laver of copper, and the base thereof of copper, of mirrors of <sup>330</sup>the ministering women that ministered at the door of the tent of meeting.

9 And he made the court: for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, <sup>331</sup>a hundred cubits; 10 their pillars were twenty, and their sockets twenty, of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver. 11 And for the north side a hundred cubits, their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of copper; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. 12 And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. 13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits. 14 The hangings for the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three; 15 and so for the other side: on this hand and that hand by the gate of the court were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. 16 All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twined linen. 17 And the sockets for the pillars were of copper; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver; and the overlaying of their capitals, of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver. 18 And the screen for the gate of the court was the work of the embroiderer, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court. 19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets four, of copper; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals, and their fillets, of silver. 20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of copper.

21 This is the sum of the things for the tabernacle, even the tabernacle of the testimony, as they were counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest. 22 And Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that Jehovah commanded Moses. 23 And with him was Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an <sup>332</sup>engraver, and a skilful workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in fine linen.

24 All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the Holy, even the gold of the offering,

<sup>329</sup> Lit. censers

<sup>330</sup> Lit. hosting women who served in the host at

<sup>331</sup> 100 cubits is about 44.45 m long.

<sup>332</sup> Or, a craftsman,

was twenty-nine <sup>333</sup>talents, and seven hundred thirty shekels, after *the* shekel of the Holy. 25 And *the* silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred seventy-five shekels, after *the* shekel of the Holy: 26 a beka a head, *that is*, half a shekel, after *the* shekel of the Holy, for every one that passed over to them that were numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty men. 27 And the hundred talents of silver were for casting the sockets of the Holy, and the sockets of the veil; a hundred sockets for the hundred talents, a talent for a socket. 28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their capitals, and made fillets for them. 29 And *the* copper of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand four hundred shekels. 30 And therewith he made the sockets to *the* door of *the* tent of meeting, and the copper altar, and the copper grating for it, and all the vessels of the altar, 31 and the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of *the* gate of the court, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

39 And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made finely wrought garments, for ministering in the holy *place*, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

2 and he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *the* work of *the* skilful workman. 4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, joined together; at *the* two ends was it joined together. 5 And *the* skilfully woven band, that was upon it, wherewith to gird it on, was of *the* same piece and like *the* work thereof; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

6 And they wrought the onyx stones, inclosed in settings of gold, graven with *the* engravings of a signet, according to *the* names of *the* children of Israel. 7 And he put them on *the* shoulder-pieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for *the* children of Israel; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

8 And he made the breastplate, *the* work of *the* skilful workman, like *the* work of *the* ephod; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was *the* length thereof, and a span *the* breadth thereof, *being* double. 10 And they set in it four rows of stones. A row of sardius, topaz, and carbuncle was the first row; 11 and the second row, an emerald, a sapphire,

and a diamond; 12 and the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; 13 and the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in inclosings of gold in their settings. 14 And the stones were according to *the* names of *the* children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; *like* *the* engravings of a signet, every one according to his name, for *the* twelve tribes. 15 And they made upon the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen work of pure gold. 16 And they made two settings of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings on *the* two ends of the breastplate. 17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings at *the* ends of the breastplate. 18 And the *other* two ends of the two wreathen chains they put on the two settings, and put them on *the* shoulder-pieces of the ephod, in *the* forepart thereof. 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* upon *the* two ends of the breastplate, upon *the* edge thereof, which was toward *the* side of the ephod inward. 20 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on *the* two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, in *the* forepart thereof, close by *the* coupling thereof, above *the* skilfully woven band of the ephod. 21 And they did bind the breastplate by *the* rings thereof unto *the* rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be upon *the* skilfully woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

22 And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue; 23 and *the* hole of the robe in *the* midst thereof, as *the* hole of a coat of mail, with a binding round about *the* hole of it, that it should not be rent. 24 And they made upon *the* skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen, 25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon *the* skirts of the robe round about, between the pomegranates; 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, upon *the* skirts of the robe round about, to minister in; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

27 And they made the coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, 28 and the <sup>334</sup>mitre of fine linen, and the goodly head-tires of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen, 29 and the girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *the* work of *the* embroiderer; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

30 And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like* *the* engravings of a signet, HOLY TO JEHOVAH. 31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* upon the mitre above; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

32 Thus was finished all *the* work of *the* tabernacle of *the* tent of meeting: and *the* children of Israel did

<sup>333</sup> 1 talent = 3,000 shekels ≈ 35 kg. See R.B.Y. Scott, in "The Biblical Archaeologist Reader 3;" Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday Anchor (1970).

<sup>334</sup> Or, turban Also in vs. 31.



according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses; so did they. 33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the Tent, and all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets; 34 and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of <sup>335</sup>sealskins, and the veil of the screen; 35 the ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat; 36 the table, all the vessels thereof, and the showbread; 37 the pure lampstand, the lamps thereof, *even* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for the light; 38 and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for *the* door of the Tent; 39 the copper altar, and its grating of copper, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its base; 40 the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its sockets, and the screen for *the* gate of the court, the cords thereof, and *the* pins thereof, and all the instruments of *the* service of the tabernacle, for *the* tent of meeting; 41 the finely wrought garments for ministering in the holy *place* and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in *the* priest's office. 42 According to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, <sup>336</sup>so *the* children of Israel did all the work. 43 And Moses saw all the work, and, behold, they had done it; as Jehovah had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

40 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou rear up the tabernacle of *the* tent of meeting. 3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and thou shalt screen the ark with the veil. 4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things *that are upon* it; and thou shalt bring in the lampstand, and <sup>337</sup>light the lamps thereof. 5 And thou shalt set the golden altar for incense before *the* ark of the testimony, and put the screen of the door to the tabernacle. 6 And thou shalt set the altar of burnt-offering before *the* door of *the* tabernacle of *the* tent of meeting. 7 And thou shalt set the laver between *the* tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water therein. 8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the screen of *the* gate of the court. 9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt sanctify it, and all the furniture thereof: and it shall be holy. 10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of burnt-offering, and all its vessels, and sanctify the altar: and the altar shall be most holy. 11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and its base, and sanctify it. 12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting, and shalt wash them with water. 13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments; and thou shalt anoint him, and sanctify him, that he

<sup>335</sup> Or, porpoise-skins,

<sup>336</sup> Vss. 32-41 constitute the check-list of things done.

<sup>337</sup> Or, set up the lamps thereof.

may minister unto me in *the* priest's office. 14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them; 15 and thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in *the* priest's office: and their anointing shall be to them for an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. 16 Thus did Moses: according to all that Jehovah commanded him, so did he.

17 And it came to pass in the first month in the <sup>338</sup>second year, on *the* first *day* of the month, *that* the tabernacle was reared up. 18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and laid its sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up its pillars. 19 And he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it, as Jehovah commanded Moses. 20 And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark: 21 and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the screen, and screened *the* ark of the testimony; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 22 And he put the table in *the* tent of meeting, upon *the* side of the tabernacle northward, without the veil. 23 And he set *the* bread in order upon it before Jehovah; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 24 And he put the lampstand in *the* tent of meeting, <sup>339</sup>over against the table, on *the* side of the tabernacle southward. 25 And he <sup>340</sup>lighted the lamps before Jehovah; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 26 And he put the golden altar in *the* tent of meeting before the veil: 27 and he burnt thereon incense of sweet spices; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 28 And he put the screen of the door to the tabernacle. 29 And he set the altar of burnt-offering at *the* door of *the* tabernacle of *the* tent of meeting, and offered upon it the burnt-offering and the meal-offering; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 30 And he set the laver between *the* tent of meeting and the altar, and put water therein, *wherewith* to wash. 31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat; 32 when they went into *the* tent of meeting, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the screen of *the* gate of the court. So Moses finished the work.

34 Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and *the* glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle. 35 And Moses was not able to enter into *the* tent of meeting, because the cloud abode thereon, and *the* glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle. 36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, *the* children of

<sup>338</sup> 4QExod-Lev<sup>f</sup> Sept., Sam. read second year after they came out of Egypt, So Abegg.

<sup>339</sup> That is, opposite the table, Similarly everywhere.

<sup>340</sup> Or, set up the lamps

Israel went onward, throughout all their journeys: 37 but if the cloud was not taken up, then they journeyed not till *the day that* it was taken up. 38 For *the* cloud of Jehovah *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and there was fire therein by night, in *the* sight of all *the* house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

*End of the Book of Exodus*

## Leviticus (3 Moses)

1:3 The Law of Burnt-offerings. 2:1 of Meal-offerings. 3:1 of Peace-offerings. 4:1 of Sin-offerings.

1 And Jehovah called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of *the* tent of meeting, saying, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man of you offereth an <sup>1</sup>oblation unto Jehovah, ye shall offer your oblation of the cattle, *even* of the herd and of the flock.

3 If his oblation *be* a burnt-offering of the herd, he shall offer it a male without blemish: he shall offer it at *the* door of *the* tent of meeting, that he may be accepted before Jehovah. 4 And he shall lay his hand upon *the* head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him. 5 And he shall kill the bullock before Jehovah: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall present the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is at the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into its pieces. 7 And *the* sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and shall lay wood in order upon the fire; 8 and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is on the* fire which *is upon* the altar: 9 but its inwards and its legs shall he wash with water. And the priest shall burn the whole on the altar, *for* a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah.

10 And if his oblation *be* of the flock, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-offering; he shall offer it a male without blemish. 11 And he shall kill it on *the* side of the altar northward before Jehovah: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall sprinkle its blood upon the altar round about. 12 And he shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat; and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is on the* fire which *is upon* the altar: 13 but the inwards and the legs shall he wash with water. And the priest shall offer the whole, and burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah.

14 And if his oblation to Jehovah *be* a burnt-offering of birds, then he shall offer his oblation of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons. 15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and <sup>2</sup>wring off its head, and burn *it* on the altar; and *the* blood thereof shall be drained out on *the* side of the altar 16 and he shall take away its crop with the <sup>3</sup>filth thereof, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, in *the* place of the ashes: 17 and he shall rend it by *the* wings thereof, *but* shall not divide *it* asunder. And the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the

wood that *is upon* the fire: *it is* a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah.

2 And when a soul offereth an oblation of a <sup>4</sup>meal-offering unto Jehovah, his oblation shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:<sup>5</sup> 2 and he shall bring it to Aaron's sons, the priests; and he shall take thereout his handful of *the* fine flour thereof, and oil thereof, with all *the* frankincense thereof. And the priest shall burn *it as* the memorial thereof upon the altar, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah: 3 and that which is left of the meal-offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is a thing* most holy of *the* offerings of Jehovah made by fire.

4 And when thou offerest an oblation of a meal-offering baken in *the* oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. 5 And if thy oblation *be* a meal-offering of the <sup>6</sup>baking-pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. 6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: *it is* a meal-offering. 7 And if thy oblation *be* a meal-offering of *the* frying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil. 8 And thou shalt bring the meal-offering that is made of these things unto Jehovah: and it shall be presented unto the priest, and he shall bring it unto the altar. 9 And the priest shall take up from *the* meal-offering the memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah. 10 And that *which is* left of the meal-offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is a thing* most holy of *the* offerings of Jehovah made by fire.

11 No meal-offering, which ye shall offer unto Jehovah, shall be made with leaven, for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, as an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, 12 As an oblation of *the* first-fruits ye shall offer them unto Jehovah: but they shall not come up a sweet savor on the altar. 13 And every oblation of thy meal-offering shalt thou season with salt, neither shalt thou suffer *the* salt of *the* covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meal-offering: with all thine oblations thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meal-offering of *the* first-fruits unto Jehovah, thou shalt offer for the meal-offering thy first-fruits grain in *the* ear parched with fire, bruised grain of *the* fresh ear. 15 And thou shalt put oil upon

<sup>1</sup> Hb. qorban, offering (*blood or bloodless*) Cf. Mk 7:11

<sup>2</sup> Or, pinch off

<sup>3</sup> Or, feathers

<sup>4</sup> Hb. minchah, gift *or, bloodless* offering

<sup>5</sup> So Massoretic. 4QExod-Lev<sup>f</sup> Sept., Sam. *insert* *it is* a meal-offering.

<sup>6</sup> Or, flat plate,

it, and lay frankincense thereon: *it is a meal-offering*. 16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part of the bruised grain thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto Jehovah*.

3 And if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of <sup>7</sup>peace-offerings; if he offer of the herd, whether male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before Jehovah. 2 And he shall lay his hand upon *the* head of his oblation, and kill it *at the door of the tent of meeting*: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. 3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of peace-offerings an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, 4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, <sup>8</sup>with the kidneys, shall he take away. 5 And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-offering, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah*.

6 And if his oblation for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto Jehovah *be* of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish. 7 If he offer a lamb for his oblation, then shall he offer it before Jehovah; 8 and he shall lay his hand upon *the* head of his oblation, and kill it before *the* tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. 9 And he shall offer of *the* sacrifice of peace-offerings an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; *the* fat thereof, the fat tail entire, he shall take away hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, 10 and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away. 11 And the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is the* <sup>9</sup>food of *the* offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

12 And if his oblation *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before Jehovah: 13 and he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before *the* tent of meeting; and *the* sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. 14 And he shall offer thereof his oblation, *even* an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, 15 and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away. 16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savor; all the fat is Jehovah's*. 17 *It shall be* a perpetual

<sup>7</sup> Or, thank-offerings;

<sup>8</sup> Or, which he shall take away by the kidneys.

<sup>9</sup> Hb. bread

statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings, that ye shall eat neither <sup>10</sup>fat nor blood.

4 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin <sup>11</sup>unwittingly, in any of *the* things which Jehovah hath commanded not to be done, and shall do any one of them: 3 if the anointed priest shall sin so as to bring guilt on the people, then let him offer for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto Jehovah for a sin-offering. 4 And he shall bring the bullock unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting before Jehovah; and he shall lay his hand upon *the* head of the bullock, and kill the bullock before Jehovah. 5 And the anointed priest shall take of *the* blood of the bullock, and bring it to *the* tent of meeting: 6 and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before Jehovah, before the veil of the <sup>12</sup>Holy. 7 And the priest shall put of the blood upon *the* horns of *the* altar of sweet incense before Jehovah, which *is* in *the* tent of meeting; and all the blood of the bullock shall he pour out at *the* base of *the* altar of burnt-offering, which *is* at *the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 8 And all *the* fat of *the* bullock of the sin-offering he shall take off from it; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, 9 and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away, 10 as it is taken off from *the* ox of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of burnt-offering. 11 And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, and its inwards, and its dung, 12 even the whole bullock shall he carry forth <sup>13</sup>without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall it be burnt.

13 And if *the* whole congregation of Israel err, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done any of the things which Jehovah hath commanded not to be done, and are guilty; 14 when the sin wherein they have sinned is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bullock for a sin-offering, and bring it before *the* tent of meeting. 15 And *the* elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon *the* head of the bullock before Jehovah; and the bullock shall be killed before Jehovah. 16 And the anointed priest shall bring of *the* blood of the bullock to *the* tent

<sup>10</sup> Modern medicine has discovered that eating fat is a contributor to both coronary disease and cancer; blood carries toxic bacteria and has little food value

<sup>11</sup> Or, through error,

<sup>12</sup> Hb. qodesh, holy place. or, sanctuary. And so everywhere.

<sup>13</sup> Either between the tabernacle and the camp of the Levites, or beyond the camp of the other tribes.

of meeting: 17 and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before Jehovah, before the veil. 18 And he shall put of the blood upon *the* horns of the altar which *is* before Jehovah, that *is* in *the* tent of meeting; and all the blood shall he pour out at *the* base of the altar of burnt-offering, which *is* at *the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 19 And all the fat thereof shall he take off from it, and burn *it* upon the altar. 20 Thus shall he do with the bullock; as he did with *the* bullock of the sin-offering, so shall he do with this; and the priest shall make atonement for them, and they shall be forgiven. 21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock: *it is* a sin-offering for the assembly.

22 When a ruler sinneth, and doeth unwittingly any one of all *the* things which Jehovah his God hath commanded not to be done, and is guilty; 23 if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, be made known to him, he shall bring for his oblation a goat, a male without blemish. 24 And he shall lay his hand upon *the* head of the goat, and kill it in *the* place where they kill the burnt-offering before Jehovah: *it is* a sin-offering. 25 And the priest shall take of *the* blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon *the* horns of the altar of burnt-offering; and the blood thereof shall he pour out at *the* base of the altar of burnt-offering. 26 And all the fat thereof shall he burn upon the altar, as *the* fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin, and he shall be forgiven.

27 And if any soul of *the* <sup>14</sup>common people sin unwittingly, in doing any of *the* things which Jehovah hath commanded not to be done, and be guilty; 28 if his sin, which he hath sinned, be made known to him, then he shall bring for his oblation a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. 29 And he shall lay his hand upon *the* head of the sin-offering, and kill the sin-offering in *the* place of burnt-offering. 30 And the priest shall take of *the* blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon *the* horns of the altar of burnt-offering; and all the blood thereof shall he pour out at *the* base of the altar. 31 And all the fat thereof shall he take away, as *the* fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a sweet savor unto Jehovah; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be forgiven.

32 And if he bring a lamb as his oblation for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish. 33 And he shall lay his hand upon *the* head of the sin-offering, and kill it for a sin-offering in *the* place where they kill the burnt-offering. 34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering; and all the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the

<sup>14</sup> *Hb.* people of the land sin unwittingly,

altar. 35 And all the fat thereof shall he take away, as *the* fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn them on the altar, <sup>15</sup>upon *the* offerings of Jehovah made by fire; and the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

5 And if a soul sin, in that he heareth *the* voice of adjuration, he being a witness, whether he hath seen or known, if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity. 2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* *the* carcass of an unclean beast, or *the* carcass of unclean cattle, or *the* carcass of unclean creeping things, and it be hidden from him, and he be unclean, then he shall be guilty. 3 Or if he touch *the* uncleanness of man, whatsoever his uncleanness *be* wherewith he is unclean, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty. 4 Or if a soul swear rashly with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall utter rashly with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these *things*. 5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that wherein he hath sinned: 6 and he shall bring his trespass-offering unto Jehovah for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin<sup>16</sup>.

7 And if his means suffice not for a lamb, then he shall bring <sup>17</sup>his trespass-offering for that wherein he hath sinned, two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, unto Jehovah; one for a sin-offering, and *the* other for a burnt-offering. 8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and <sup>18</sup>wring off its head from its neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder: 9 and he shall sprinkle of *the* blood of the sin-offering upon *the* side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at *the* base of the altar: *it is* a sin-offering. 10 And he shall <sup>19</sup>offer the second for a burnt-offering, according to the ordinance; and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin which he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

11 But if his means suffice not for two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, then he shall bring his oblation for that wherein he hath sinned, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon; for *it is* a sin-offering. 12 And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it as the

<sup>15</sup> *Or*, after *the* manner of *the* offerings

<sup>16</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., Vg. Sam., Sept., 4QLXXLev<sup>b</sup> insert which he sinned and he shall be forgiven.

<sup>17</sup> *Or*, for his guilt

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, pinch off its head from its neck,

<sup>19</sup> *Or*, prepare

memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, <sup>20</sup> upon *the* offerings of Jehovah made by fire: *it is a sin-offering*. 13 And the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in any of these things, and he shall be forgiven: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as the meal-offering.

14 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin unwittingly, in *the* holy things of Jehovah; then he shall bring his trespass-offering unto Jehovah, a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation in silver by shekels, after *the* shekel of the Holy, for a trespass-offering: 16 and he shall make restitution for that which he hath done amiss in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with *the* ram of the trespass-offering, and he shall be forgiven.

17 And if a soul sin, and do any of *the* things which Jehovah hath commanded not to be done; though he knew *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. 18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning *the* thing wherein he erred unwittingly and knew *it* not, and he shall be forgiven. 19 *It is a trespass-offering*: he is certainly guilty before Jehovah.

6 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against Jehovah, and deal falsely with his neighbor in a matter of deposit, or of <sup>21</sup>bargain, or of robbery, or have oppressed his neighbor, 3 or have found that which was lost, and deal falsely therein, and swear to a lie; in any of all these things that *a* man doeth, sinning therein; 4 then it shall be, if he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took by robbery, or the thing which he hath gotten by oppression, or the deposit which was committed to him, or the lost thing which he found, 5 or anything about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in full, and shall add *the* fifth part more thereto: unto him to whom it appertaineth shall he give it, in *the* day of his being found guilty. 6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto Jehovah, a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest: 7 and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah; and he shall be forgiven concerning whatsoever he doeth so as to be guilty thereby.

8 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is the* law of the burnt-offering: *the burnt-offering shall be* <sup>22</sup> upon *the* hearth upon the altar all night unto the morning;

<sup>20</sup> Or, after *the* manner of *the* offerings

<sup>21</sup> Or, pledge,

<sup>22</sup> Or, on its firewood upon the altar

and *the* fire of the altar shall be kept burning thereon. 10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh; and he shall take up the ashes whereto the fire hath consumed the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. 11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place. 12 And the fire upon the altar shall be kept burning thereon, it shall not go out; and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning; and he shall lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and shall burn thereon *the* fat of the peace-offerings. 13 Fire shall be kept burning upon the altar continually; it shall not go out.

14 And this *is the* law of the meal-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before Jehovah, before the altar. 15 And he shall take up therefrom his handful, of *the* fine flour of the meal-offering, and of *the* oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meal-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar for a sweet savor, as *the* memorial thereof, unto Jehovah. 16 And that which is left thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: it shall be eaten without leaven in a holy place; in the court of *the* tent of meeting they shall eat it. 17 It shall not be baken with leaven. I have given it as their portion of my offerings made by fire; it *is* most holy, as the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering. 18 Every male among *the* children of Aaron shall eat of it, as *his* portion for ever throughout your generations, from the offerings of Jehovah made by fire: whosoever toucheth them shall be holy.

19 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 20 This *is the* oblation of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto Jehovah in *the* day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering perpetually, half of it in the morning, and half thereof in the evening. 21 On a baking-pan it shall be made with oil; when *it is* soaked, thou shalt bring it in: in <sup>23</sup>baken pieces shalt thou offer *the* meal-offering for a sweet savor unto Jehovah. 22 And the anointed priest that shall be in his stead from among his sons shall offer it: by a statute for ever it shall be wholly burnt unto Jehovah. 23 And every meal-offering of *the* priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is the* law of the sin-offering: in *the* place where the burnt-offering is killed shall the sin-offering be killed before Jehovah: it *is* most holy. 26 The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in a holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of *the* tent of meeting. 27 <sup>24</sup>Whatsoever shall touch *the* flesh thereof shall be holy; and when there is sprinkled of *the* blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in a holy place. 28 But

<sup>23</sup> *The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.*

<sup>24</sup> Or, Whosoever

*the* earthen vessel wherein it is boiled shall be broken; and if it be boiled in a copper vessel, it shall be scoured, and rinsed in water. 29 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy. 30 And no sin-offering, whereof *any* of *the* blood is brought into *the* tent of meeting to make atonement in the holy *place* shall be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire.

7 And this *is the* law of the trespass-offering: it *is* most holy. 2 In *the* place where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the trespass-offering; and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle upon the altar round about. 3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof: the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, 4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away; 5 and the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto Jehovah: it *is* a trespass-offering. 6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in a holy place: it *is* most holy. 7 As *is* the sin-offering, so *is* the trespass-offering; *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, he shall have *it*. 8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself *the* skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered. 9 And every meal-offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and on *the* baking-pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it. 10 And every meal-offering, mingled with oil, or dry, shall all *the* sons of Aaron have, one *as well as* another.

11 And this *is the* law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which one shall offer unto Jehovah. 12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour soaked. 13 With cakes of leavened bread he shall offer his oblation with *the* sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving. 14 And of it he shall offer one out of each oblation *for* a heave-offering unto Jehovah; it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And *the* flesh of *the* sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on *the* day of his oblation; he shall not leave any of it until *the* morning. 16 But if *the* sacrifice of his oblation *be* a vow, or a freewill-offering, it shall be eaten on *the* day that he offereth his sacrifice; and on *the* morrow that which remaineth of it shall be eaten: 17 but that which remaineth of *the* flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. 18 And if *any* of *the* flesh of *the* sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire. And as for the

flesh, every one that is clean shall eat thereof: 20 but the soul that eateth *of the* flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from his people. 21 And when a soul shall touch any unclean *thing*, *the* uncleanness of man, or an unclean beast, or any unclean abomination, and eat of *the* flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *pertain* unto Jehovah, that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no fat, of ox, or sheep, or goat. 24 And *the* fat of that which dieth of itself, and *the* fat of that which is torn of beasts, may be used for any other service; but ye shall in no wise eat of it. 25 For whosoever eateth *the* fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people. 26 And ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of bird or of beast, in any of your dwellings. 27 Whosoever *it be* that eateth any blood, that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 29 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto Jehovah shall bring his oblation unto Jehovah out of *the* sacrifice of his peace-offerings: 30 his own hands shall bring the offerings of Jehovah made by fire; the fat with the breast shall he bring, that the breast may be waved *for* a wave-offering before Jehovah. 31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar; but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. 32 And the right <sup>25</sup>thigh shall ye give unto the priest *for* a heave-offering out of *the* sacrifices of your peace-offerings. 33 He among *the* sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right thigh for a portion. 34 For the wave-breast and the heave-thigh have I taken of *the* children of Israel out of *the* sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons *as their* portion for ever from *the* children of Israel.

35 This *is the* anointing-portion of Aaron, and *the* anointing-portion of his sons, out of *the* offerings of Jehovah made by fire, in *the* day when he presented them to minister unto Jehovah in *the* priest's office; 36 which Jehovah commanded to be given them of *the* children of Israel, in *the* day that he anointed them. *It is their* portion for ever throughout their generations.

37 This *is the* law of the burnt-offering, of the meal-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecration, and of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; 38 which Jehovah commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in *the* day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto Jehovah, in *the* wilderness of Sinai.

<sup>25</sup> Or, shoulder Also in vss. 33-34.

8 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread; 3 and assemble thou all the congregation at *the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 4 And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him; and the congregation was assembled at *the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 5 And Moses said unto the congregation, This *is* the thing which Jehovah hath commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. 7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with *the* skilfully woven band of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith. 8 And he placed the breastplate upon him: and in the breastplate he put <sup>26</sup>the Urim and the Thummim. 9 And he set the <sup>27</sup>mitre upon his head; and upon the mitre, in front, did he set the golden plate, the holy crown; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them. 11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the laver and its base, to sanctify them. 12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. 13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and clothed them with coats, and girded them with girdles, and bound head-tires upon them; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

14 And he brought the bullock of the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon *the* head of *the* bullock of the sin-offering. 15 And he slew *it*; and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon *the* horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured out the blood at *the* base of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement for it. 16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat; and Moses burned it upon the altar. 17 But the bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

18 And he presented the ram of the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon *the* head of the ram. 19 And he killed *it*; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. 20 And he cut the ram into its pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat. 21 And he washed the inwards and the legs with water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: *it was* a burnt-offering for a sweet savor: *it was* an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

22 And he presented the other ram, a ram of the consecrations: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon *the* head of the ram. 23 And he slew *it*; and Moses took of *the* blood thereof, and put it upon *the* tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon *the* thumb of his right hand, and upon *the* great toe of his right foot. 24 And he brought Aaron's sons; and Moses put of the blood upon *the* tip of their right ear, and upon *the* thumb of their right hand, and upon *the* great toe of their right foot: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. 25 And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right <sup>28</sup>thigh: 26 and out of *the* basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before Jehovah, he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and placed *them* on the fat, and upon the right thigh: 27 and he put the whole upon *the* hands of Aaron, and upon *the* hands of his sons, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before Jehovah. 28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt-offering: *they were* consecrations for a sweet savor: *it was* an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before Jehovah: *it was* Moses' portion of the ram of consecrations; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him, and sanctified Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at *the* door of *the* tent of meeting: and there eat it and the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as <sup>29</sup>I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. 32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. 33 And ye shall not go out from *the* door of *the* tent of meeting seven days, until *the* day that *the* days of your consecrations be fulfilled: for he shall <sup>30</sup>consecrate you seven days. 34 As hath been done this day, *so* Jehovah hath commanded to do, to make atonement for you. 35 And *at* *the* door of *the* tent of meeting shall ye abide day and night seven days, and keep the charge of Jehovah, that ye die not: for so I am commanded. 36 And Aaron and his sons did all the things which Jehovah commanded by *the* hand of Moses.

9 And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and *the* elders of Israel; 2 and he said unto Aaron, Take thee a calf of *the* herd for

<sup>26</sup> That is, the Lights and the Perfections.

<sup>27</sup> Or, turban (both times)

<sup>28</sup> Or, shoulder:

<sup>29</sup> So Massoretic. Sept., Sam., (Vg.) read as I am commanded, (No evidence from Qumran.)

<sup>30</sup> Hb. fill your hand seven days.



a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before Jehovah. 3 And unto *the* children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a he-goat for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* a year old, without blemish, for a burnt-offering; 4 and an ox and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before Jehovah; and a meal-offering mingled with the oil: for today Jehovah appeareth unto you. 5 And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before *the* tent of meeting: and all the congregation drew near and stood before Jehovah. 6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which Jehovah commanded that ye should do: and *the* glory of Jehovah shall appear unto you. 7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Draw near unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for the people; and offer the oblation of the people, and make atonement for them; as Jehovah commanded.

8 So Aaron drew near unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself. 9 And *the* sons of Aaron presented the blood unto him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon *the* horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at *the* base of the altar: 10 but the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul from the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 11 And the flesh and the skin he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons delivered unto him the blood, and he sprinkled it upon the altar round about. 13 And they delivered the burnt-offering unto him, piece by piece, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar. 14 And he washed the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 And he presented the people's oblation, and took *the* goat of the sin-offering which *was* for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first. 16 And he presented the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the ordinance. 17 And he presented the meal-offering, and filled his hand therefrom, and burnt *it* upon the altar, besides *the* burnt-offering of the morning.

18 He slew also the ox and the ram, the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons delivered unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about, 19 and the fat of the ox and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covereth *the* inwards, and the kidneys, and *the* caul of the liver: 20 and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar: 21 and the breasts and the right thigh Aaron waved for a wave-offering before Jehovah; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people, and blessed them; and he came down from offering the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings. 23 And Moses and Aaron went into *the* tent of meeting, and came out, and blessed the people: and

*the* glory of Jehovah appeared unto all the people. 24 And there came forth fire from before Jehovah, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat: and *when* all the people saw it, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

10 And Nadab and Abihu, *the* sons of Aaron, took each of them his censer, and put fire therein, and laid incense thereon, and offered <sup>31</sup>strange fire before Jehovah, which he had not commanded them. 2 And there came forth fire from before Jehovah, and devoured them, and they died before Jehovah. 3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that Jehovah spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that <sup>32</sup>come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. 4 And Moses called Mishael and Elizaphan, *the* sons of Uzziel *the* uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Draw near, carry your brethren from before the Holy out of the camp. 5 So they drew near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses had said. 6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, <sup>33</sup>Let not *the* hair of your heads go loose, neither rend your clothes; that ye die not, and that he be not wroth with all the congregation: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which Jehovah hath kindled. 7 And ye shall not go out from *the* door of *the* tent of meeting, lest ye die; for *the* anointing oil of Jehovah *is* upon you. And they did according to *the* word of Moses.

8 And Jehovah spake unto Aaron, saying, 9 <sup>34</sup>Drink no wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into *the* tent of meeting, that ye die not: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations: 10 and <sup>35</sup>that ye may make a distinction between the holy and the common, and between the unclean and the clean; 11 and that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which Jehovah hath spoken unto them by Moses.

12 And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meal-offering that remaineth of *the* offerings of Jehovah made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar; for *it is* most holy; 13 and ye shall eat it in a holy place, because *it is* thy portion, and thy sons' portion, of *the* offerings of Jehovah made by fire: for so I am commanded. 14 And the wave-breast and the heave-thigh shall ye eat in a clean place, thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they* are given as thy portion, and thy sons' portion, out of *the* sacrifices of *the* peace-offerings of *the* children of Israel. 15 The

<sup>31</sup> Ex 30:9.

<sup>32</sup> Or, are nigh me,

<sup>33</sup> Sept., Aram., Vg. *read* Uncover not your heads,

<sup>34</sup> *The proximity of this command to the Nadab and Abihu incident suggests they may have been drunk.*

<sup>35</sup> Or, ye shall make *Also in vs. 11.*

heave-thigh and the wave-breast shall they bring with *the* offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before Jehovah: and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, as a portion for ever; as Jehovah hath commanded.

16 And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and with Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *that were* left, saying, 17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering <sup>36</sup>in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and he hath given it you <sup>37</sup>to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before Jehovah? 18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought into the holy *place* within: ye should certainly have eaten it in the holy *place*, as I commanded. 19 And Aaron spake unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before Jehovah; and there have befallen me such things as these: and *if* I had eaten *the* sin-offering today, would it have been well-pleasing in *the* sight of Jehovah? 20 And when Moses heard *that*, it was well-pleasing in his sight.

**11** And Jehovah spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, saying, These *are* the living things which ye may eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth. 3 Whatsoever parteth *the* hoof, and is clovenfooted, and <sup>38</sup>cheweth *the* cud, among the beasts, that may ye eat. 4 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that part the hoof: the camel, because he cheweth *the* cud but parteth *not the* hoof, he *is* unclean unto you. 5 And the <sup>39</sup>coney, because he cheweth *the* cud but parteth *not the* hoof, he *is* unclean unto you. 6 And the hare, because she cheweth *the* cud but parteth *not the* hoof, she *is* unclean unto you. 7 And the swine, because he parteth *the* hoof, and is clovenfooted, but cheweth *not the* cud, he *is* unclean unto you. 8 Of their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcasses ye shall not touch; they *are* unclean unto you.

9 These may ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, that may ye eat. 10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of all the living souls that *are* in the waters, they *are* an abomination unto you, 11 and they shall be an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, and their carcasses ye shall have in abomination. 12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *is* an abomination unto you.

13 And these ye shall have in abomination among the birds; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination:

<sup>36</sup> *Hb.* in a place, the holy, *Similarly elsewhere.*

<sup>37</sup> *Or,* to take away the iniquity

<sup>38</sup> *Hb.* bringeth up *the* cud, *Similarly in vss. 4-7.*

<sup>39</sup> *Hb.* shaphan, *the* Hyrax Syriacus, *or,* rock-badger,

the <sup>40</sup>eagle, and the gier-eagle, and the ospray, 14 and the kite, and the falcon after its kind, 15 every raven after its kind, 16 and the ostrich, and the <sup>41</sup>night-hawk, and the sea-mew, and the hawk after its kind, 17 and the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl, 18 and the <sup>42</sup>horned owl, and the pelican, and the vulture, 19 and the stork, the <sup>43</sup>heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat.

20 All winged creeping things that go upon *all* fours *are* an abomination unto you. 21 Yet these may ye eat of all winged creeping things that go upon *all* fours, which have legs above their feet, wherewith to leap upon the earth; 22 *even* these of them ye may eat: the <sup>44</sup>locust after its kind, and the bald locust after its kind, and the cricket after its kind, and the grasshopper after its kind. 23 But all winged creeping things, which have four feet, *are* an abomination unto you.

24 And by these ye shall become unclean: whosoever toucheth *the* carcass of them shall be unclean until the even; 25 and whosoever beareth *ought* of *the* carcass of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. 26 Every beast which parteth *the* hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth *the* cud, *is* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. 27 And whatsoever goeth upon its paws, among all beasts that go on *all* fours, they *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcass shall be unclean until the even. 28 And he that beareth the carcass of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 And these *are they* which *are* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weasel, and the mouse, and the great lizard after its kind, 30 and the <sup>45</sup>gecko, and the land-crocodile, and the lizard, and the sand-lizard, and the chameleon. 31 These *are they* which *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they are dead, shall be unclean until the even. 32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherewith *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; then shall it be clean. 33 And every <sup>46</sup>earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean, and it ye shall break. 34 All food *therein* which may be

<sup>40</sup> *Or,* great vulture,

<sup>41</sup> *Hb.* tahmas, *of uncertain meaning.*

<sup>42</sup> *Or,* swan,

<sup>43</sup> *Or,* ibis

<sup>44</sup> *Four kinds of locusts or grasshoppers, which are not known with certainty. Compare Mt 3:4?*

<sup>45</sup> *Four words of uncertain meaning, but probably denoting four kinds of lizards.*

<sup>46</sup> *Unglazed pottery is too porous to be easily cleansed from bacteria and other toxic substances.*

eaten, *that* on which water cometh, shall be unclean; and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean. 35 And *everything* whereupon *any part* of their carcass falleth shall be unclean; *whether* oven, or <sup>47</sup>range for pots, it shall be broken in pieces: they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. 36 Nevertheless a fountain or a <sup>48</sup>pit *wherein is* a gathering of water shall be clean: but <sup>49</sup>that which toucheth their carcass shall be unclean. 37 And *if aught* of their carcass fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *is* clean. 38 But if water be put upon *the* seed, and *if aught* of their carcass fall thereon, it *is* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth *the* carcass thereof shall be unclean until the even. 40 And he that eateth of *the* carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *is* an abomination; it shall not be eaten. 42 Whatsoever goeth upon *the* belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* fours, or whatsoever hath many feet, even all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination. 43 Ye shall not make your souls abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. 44 For I *am* Jehovah your God: sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile your souls with any manner of creeping thing that moveth upon the earth. 45 For I *am* Jehovah that brought you up out of *the* land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is the* law of the beast, and of the bird, and of every living soul that moveth in the waters, and of every soul that creepeth upon the earth; 47 to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.

**12** And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, saying, If a woman conceive seed, and bear a man-child, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in *the* days of *the* <sup>50</sup>impurity of her sickness shall she be unclean. 3 And <sup>51</sup>in the eighth day *the* flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

<sup>47</sup> Or, stewpan, or, hearth,

<sup>48</sup> Or, cistern

<sup>49</sup> Or, he who toucheth

<sup>50</sup> Or, separation Also in vs. 5.

<sup>51</sup> *The blood-clotting factor, Vitamin K, is not produced in a baby's intestinal tract until the 5<sup>th</sup> to 7<sup>th</sup> day of life, and the necessary prothrombin is maximum on the 8<sup>th</sup> day of life.* S.I. McMillen, "None of These Diseases;" Old Tappan, NJ: F. Revell, 1963, p. 20f.

4 And she shall continue in *the* blood of *her* purifying thirty-three days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until *the* days of her purifying be fulfilled. 5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her impurity; and she shall continue in *the* blood of *her* purifying sixty-six days.

6 And when *the* days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb a year old for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove, for a sin-offering, unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting, unto the priest: 7 and he shall offer it before Jehovah, and make atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood. This *is the* law for her that beareth, whether *a* male or *a* female. 8 And if her means suffice not for a lamb, then she shall take two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; the one for a burnt-offering, and *the* other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

**13** And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 When a man shall have in *the* skin of his flesh a rising, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it become in *the* skin of his flesh *the* plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests: 3 and the <sup>52</sup>priest shall look on the plague in *the* skin of the flesh: and *if the* hair in the plague be turned white, and *the* appearance of the plague *be* deeper than *the* skin of his flesh, it *is the* plague of leprosy; and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. 4 And *if the* bright spot *be* white in *the* skin of his flesh, and *the* appearance thereof *be* not deeper than the skin, and *the* hair thereof be not turned white, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days: 5 and the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* in his eyes the plague be at a stay, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days more: 6 and the priest shall look on him again the seventh day; and, behold, *if* the plague *be* dim, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. 7 But if the scab spread abroad in the skin, after that he hath showed himself to the priest for his cleansing, he shall show himself to the priest again: 8 and the priest shall look; and, behold, *if* the scab be spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* leprosy.

9 When *the* plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest; 10 and the priest shall look; and, behold, *if* there *be* a white rising in the skin, and it have turned *the* hair white, and *there be* quick raw flesh in the rising, 11 it *is* an old leprosy in *the* skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: he shall not shut him up; for he *is* unclean.

<sup>52</sup> *Priests were therefore also public health officers.*

12 And if the leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his feet, as far as appeareth to the priest; 13 then the priest shall look; and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean. 14 But whensoever raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. 15 And the priest shall look on the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* leprosy. 16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, then he shall come unto the priest; 17 and the priest shall look on him; and, behold, *if* the plague be turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 And when *the* flesh hath in *the* skin thereof a boil, and it is healed, 19 and in *the* place of the boil there is a white rising, or a bright spot, reddish-white, then it shall be showed to the priest; 20 and the priest shall look; and, behold, *if* the appearance thereof *be* lower than the skin, and *the* hair thereof be turned white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is the* plague of leprosy, it hath broken out in the boil. 21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* dim; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: 22 and if it spread abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague. 23 But if the bright spot stay in its place, *and* be not spread, it *is the* scar of the boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 Or when *the* flesh hath in *the* skin thereof a burning by fire, and *the* quick *flesh* of the burning become a bright spot, reddish-white, or white; 25 then the priest shall look upon it; and, behold, *if the* hair in the bright spot be turned white, and *the* appearance thereof *be* deeper than the skin; it *is* leprosy, it hath broken out in the burning: and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is the* plague of leprosy. 26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the skin, but *be* dim; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: 27 and the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: if it spread abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is the* plague of leprosy. 28 And if the bright spot stay in its place, *and* be not spread in the skin, but *be* dim; it *is the* rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is the* scar of the burning.

29 And when a man or a woman hath a plague upon *the* head or upon *the* beard, 30 then the priest shall look on the plague; and, behold, *if the* appearance thereof *be* deeper than the skin, *and there be* in it yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a scall, it *is* leprosy of the head or of the beard. 31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, *the* appearance thereof *be* not deeper

than the skin, and *there be* no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days: 32 and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague; and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread, and there be in it no yellow hair, and *the* appearance of the scall *be* not deeper than the skin, 33 then he shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more: 34 and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall; and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, and *the* appearance thereof *be* not deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. 35 But if the scall spread abroad in the skin after his cleansing, 36 then the priest shall look on him; and, behold, *if* the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for the yellow hair; he *is* unclean. 37 But if in his eyes the scall be at a stay, and black hair be grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 And when a man or a woman hath in *the* skin of *the* flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots; 39 then the priest shall look; and, behold, *if the* bright spots in *the* skin of their flesh *be* of a dull white, it *is* a tetter, it hath broken out in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And if a man's hair be fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean. 41 And if his hair be fallen off from *the* front part of his head, he *is* forehead bald; *yet is* he clean. 42 But if there be in the bald head, or the bald forehead, a reddish-white plague; it *is* leprosy breaking out in his bald head, or his bald forehead. 43 Then the priest shall look upon him; and, behold, *if the* rising of the plague *be* reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as *the* appearance of leprosy in *the* skin of *the* flesh; 44 he is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall surely pronounce him unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and *the* hair of his head shall go loose, and he shall cover his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean. 46 All *the* days wherein the plague *is* in him he shall be unclean; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp *shall* his dwelling *be*.

47 The garment also that *the* plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woolen garment, or a linen garment; 48 *whether it be* in <sup>53</sup>warp, or woof; of linen, or of woolen; *whether in* a skin, or in anything made of skin; 49 *if the* plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin; it *is the* plague of leprosy, and shall be showed unto the priest. 50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *that which hath* the plague seven days: 51 and he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: *if the* plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in the

<sup>53</sup> Or, woven or knitted stuff; Also in vs. 49, etc.

skin, whatever service skin is used for; the plague *is* a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean. 52 And he shall burn the garment, whether the warp or the woof, in woolen or in linen, or anything of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin; 54 then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more: 55 and the priest shall look, after that the plague is washed; and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed its color, and the plague be not spread, it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire: it *is* a fret, <sup>54</sup>*whether the bareness be* within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* dim after *the* washing thereof, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: 57 and if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it *is* breaking out: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire. 58 And the garment, either the warp, or the woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed a second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is the* law of *the* plague of leprosy in a garment of woolen or linen, either in the warp, or the woof, or anything of skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

14 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 This shall be *the* law of the leper in *the* day of his cleansing: he shall be brought unto the priest: 3 and the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look; and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper, 4 then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two living clean birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: 5 and the priest shall command to kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over <sup>55</sup>running water. 6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water: 7 and he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let go the living bird into the open field. 8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and bathe himself in water; and he shall be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, but shall dwell outside his tent seven days. 9 And it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he

<sup>54</sup> *Hb.* *whether it be* bald in *the* head thereof, or in *the* forehead thereof.

<sup>55</sup> *Hb.* living water. *Also in* vs. 6.

shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ewe-lamb a year old without blemish, and three tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil. 11 And the priest that cleanseth *him* shall set the man that is to be cleansed, and those things, before Jehovah, *at the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 12 And the priest shall take one of the he-lambs, and offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave-offering before Jehovah: 13 and he shall kill the he-lamb in *the* place where they kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in *the* place of the <sup>56</sup>holy: for as the sin-offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass-offering: it *is* most holy. 14 And the priest shall take of *the* blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it* upon *the* tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon *the* thumb of his right hand, and upon *the* great toe of his right foot. 15 And the priest shall take of the log of oil, and pour *it* into *the* palm of his own left hand; 16 and the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before Jehovah. 17 And of *the* rest of the oil that *is* in his hand shall the priest put upon *the* tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon *the* thumb of his right hand, and upon *the* great toe of his right foot, upon *the* blood of the trespass-offering: 18 and the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon *the* head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah. 19 And the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make atonement for him that is to be cleansed because of his uncleanness: and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering; 20 and the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the meal-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he *be* poor, and cannot get so much, then he shall take one he-lamb for a trespass-offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, and one tenth part *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering, and a log of oil; 22 and two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and *the* one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering. 23 And on the eighth day he shall bring them for his cleansing unto the priest, unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting, before Jehovah: 24 and the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before Jehovah. 25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering; and the priest shall take of *the* blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon *the* tip of *the* right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon *the* thumb of his right hand, and upon *the* great toe of his

<sup>56</sup> *Or,* sanctuary:

right foot. 26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into *the* palm of his own left hand; 27 and the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before Jehovah: 28 and the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon *the* tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon *the* thumb of his right hand, and upon *the* great toe of his right foot, upon *the* place of *the* blood of the trespass-offering: 29 and the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon *the* head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before Jehovah. 30 And he shall offer one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he is able to get, 31 *even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, with the meal-offering: and the priest shall make atonement for him that is to be cleansed before Jehovah. 32 This *is the law of him* in whom *is the* plague of leprosy, who is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 34 When ye are come into *the* land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put *the* plague of leprosy in a house of *the* land of your possession; 35 then he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, *There seemeth to me to be* as it were a plague in the house. 36 And the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest goeth *in* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house: 37 and he shall look on the plague; and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in *the* walls of the house with hollow streaks, greenish or reddish, and *the* appearance thereof *be* lower than the wall; 38 then the priest shall go out of the house to *the* door of the house, and shut up the house seven days. 39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look; and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in *the* walls of the house; 40 then the priest shall command that they take out the stones in which the plague *is*, and cast them into an unclean place without the city: 41 and he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the mortar, that they scrape off, without the city into an unclean place: 42 and they shall take other stones, and put *them* in *the* place of those stones; and <sup>57</sup>they shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken out the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered; 44 then the priest shall come in and look; and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean. 45 And <sup>58</sup>they shall

break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place. 46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all *the* while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even. 47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest shall come in, and look, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered; then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. 49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and <sup>59</sup>cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: 50 and he shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over <sup>60</sup>running water: 51 and he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in *the* blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times: 52 and he shall cleanse the house with *the* blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet: 53 but he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open field: so shall he make atonement for the house; and it shall be clean.

54 This *is the* law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and for *a* scall, 55 and for *the* leprosy of *a* garment, and for *a* house, 56 and for *a* rising, and for *a* scab, and for *a* bright spot; 57 to teach when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is the* law of leprosy.

**15** And Jehovah spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath an issue out of his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is* unclean. 3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue,<sup>61</sup> it *is* his uncleanness. 4 Every bed whereon he that hath the issue lieth shall be unclean; and everything whereon he sitteth shall be unclean. 5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. 6 And he that sitteth on *anything* whereon he that hath the issue sat shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. 7 And he that toucheth *the* flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. 8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. 9 And whatsoever <sup>62</sup>saddle he that hath the issue rideth

<sup>59</sup> Cedar-wood is toxic to insects and microorganisms.

<sup>60</sup> Hb. living water: Also in vss. 51 and 52.

<sup>61</sup> So Massoretic, Aram. 11QpaleoLev<sup>a</sup> Sept., Sam. insert it is his uncleanness in him all the days of the discharge of his flesh; even if his flesh obstructs his discharge, (So Abegg.)

<sup>62</sup> Or, carriage

<sup>57</sup> So 4QLev-Num<sup>a</sup> Sept., Sam., Aram. Massoretic reads he

<sup>58</sup> So 4QLev-Num<sup>a</sup> Sept., Sam., Aram., Vg. Massoretic reads he

upon shall be unclean. 10 And whosoever toucheth anything that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. 11 And whomsoever he that hath the issue toucheth, without having rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. 12 And *the* earthen vessel, which he that hath the issue toucheth, shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes; and he shall bathe his flesh in <sup>63</sup>running water, and shall be clean. 14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before Jehovah unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting, and give them unto the priest: 15 and the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah for his issue.

16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even. 17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is *the* seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even. 18 *The* woman also with whom a man shall lie *with* seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be in her <sup>64</sup>impurity seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. 20 And everything that she lieth upon in her impurity shall be unclean: everything also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. 21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. 22 And whosoever toucheth anything that she sitteth upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. 23 And if it *be* on the bed, or on anything whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even. 24 And if any man lie with her, and her impurity be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days not in *the* time of her impurity, or if she have an issue beyond *the* time of her impurity; all *the* days of *the* issue of her uncleanness she shall be as *in the* days of her impurity: she *is* unclean. 26 Every bed whereon she lieth all *the* days of her issue shall be unto her as *the* bed of her impurity: and everything whereon she sitteth shall be unclean, as *the* uncleanness of her

<sup>63</sup> *Hb.* living water,

<sup>64</sup> *Or,* separation *And in vs. 20.*

impurity. 27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. 28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean. 29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to *the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her before Jehovah for *the* issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not in *the* uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* in *the* midst of them.

32 This *is the* law of him that hath an issue, and of *him* whose seed of copulation goeth from him, so that he is unclean thereby; 33 and of her that is sick with her impurity, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

**16** And Jehovah spake unto Moses, after *the* death of *the* two sons of Aaron, when they drew near before Jehovah, and died; 2 and Jehovah said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy *place* within the veil, before the mercy-seat which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat. 3 Herewith shall Aaron come into the holy *place*: <sup>65</sup>with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering. 4 He shall put on *the* holy linen coat, and he shall have *the* linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with *the* linen <sup>66</sup>mitre shall he be attired: they *are the* holy garments; and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and put them on. 5 And he shall take of the congregation of *the* children of Israel two he-goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and make atonement for himself, and for his house. 7 And he shall take the two goats, and set them before Jehovah *at the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for Jehovah, and the other lot for the <sup>67</sup>departure. 9 And Aaron shall present the goat upon which the lot fell for Jehovah, and offer him *for* a sin-offering. 10 But the goat, on which the lot fell for departure, shall be set alive before Jehovah, to make

<sup>65</sup> *The source of the bullock is different from that of the goats (vs. 5); it may have come from Aaron's herd.*

<sup>66</sup> *Or,* turban

<sup>67</sup> *Hb.* Azazel. *or,* removal. *And so everywhere.*

atonement <sup>68</sup> over him, to send him away for departure into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself. 12 And he shall take a censer full of coals of fire from off the altar before Jehovah, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the veil: 13 and he shall put the incense upon the fire before Jehovah, that *the* cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not: 14 and he shall take of *the* blood of the bullock, and sprinkle *it* with his finger <sup>69</sup> upon the mercy-seat eastward; and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with his blood as he did with *the* blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat: 16 and he shall make atonement for the holy *place*, because of *the* uncleannesses of *the* children of Israel, and because of their transgressions, even all their sins: and so shall he do for *the* tent of meeting, that dwelleth with them in *the* midst of their uncleannesses. 17 And there shall be no man in *the* tent of meeting when he goeth in to make atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all *the* assembly of Israel. 18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before Jehovah, and make atonement for it, and shall take of *the* blood of the bullock, and of *the* blood of the goat, and put *it* upon *the* horns of the altar round about. 19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and sanctify it from *the* uncleannesses of *the* children of Israel.

20 And when he hath made an end of atoning for the holy *place*, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, he shall present the live goat: 21 and Aaron shall lay both his hands upon *the* head of the live goat, and confess over him all *the* iniquities of *the* children of Israel, and all their transgressions, even all their sins; and he shall put them upon *the* head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by *the* hand of a man <sup>70</sup> that is in readiness into the wilderness: 22 and the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a solitary land: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into *the* tent of meeting, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there: 24 and he shall bathe his flesh in water in a holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and

offer his burnt-offering and the burnt-offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people. 25 And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar. 26 And he that letteth go the goat for departure shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. 27 And the bullock of the sin-offering, and the goat of the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall be carried forth without *the* camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. 28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 And it shall be a statute forever unto you: in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and shall do no manner of work, the home-born, or the stranger that sojourneth among you: 30 for on this day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins shall ye be clean before Jehovah. 31 It *is* a sabbath of solemn rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls; it is a statute for ever. 32 And the priest, who shall be anointed and who shall be consecrated to be priest in his father's stead, shall make *the* atonement, and shall put on the linen garments, *even* the holy garments: 33 and he shall make atonement for the holy sanctuary; and he shall make atonement for the tent of meeting and for the altar; and he shall make atonement for the priests and for all *the* people of the assembly. 34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make atonement for *the* children of Israel because of all their sins once in the year. And he did as Jehovah commanded Moses.

17 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all *the* children of Israel, and say unto them: This *is* the thing which Jehovah hath commanded, saying, 3 What man soever *there be* of *the* house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* without the camp, 4 and hath not brought it unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting, to offer it as an oblation unto Jehovah before *the* tabernacle of Jehovah: blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people: 5 to *the* end that *the* children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, even that they may bring them unto Jehovah, unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting, unto the priest, and sacrifice them *for* sacrifices of peace-offerings unto Jehovah. 6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon *the* altar of Jehovah *at the* door of *the* tent of meeting, and burn the fat for a sweet savor unto Jehovah. 7 And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto the he-goats, after which they play *the* harlot. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of *the* house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that offereth a burnt-offering or

<sup>68</sup> Or possibly, for him,

<sup>69</sup> Apparently in the shape of a cross.

<sup>70</sup> Or, appointed into the wilderness:



sacrifice, 9 and bringeth it not unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting, to sacrifice it unto Jehovah; that man shall be cut off from his people.

10 And whatsoever man *there be* of *the* house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that eateth any manner of blood, I will set my face against *that* soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. 11 For *the* <sup>71</sup>life of the flesh *is* in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it *is* the blood that maketh atonement by reason of the life. 12 Therefore I said unto *the* children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood. 13 And whatsoever man *there be* of *the* children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, who taketh in hunting any beast or bird that may be eaten; he shall pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with <sup>72</sup>dirt.

14 For *as to the* life of all flesh, *the* blood thereof *is* all *one* with *the* life thereof: therefore I said unto *the* children of Israel, Ye shall eat *the* blood of no manner of flesh; for *the* life of all flesh *is* *the* blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off. 15 And every soul that eateth <sup>73</sup>that which dieth *of itself*, or that which is torn *of beasts*, *whether he be* home-born or a sojourner, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean. 16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* Jehovah your God. 3 After *the* doings of *the* land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after *the* doings of *the* land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk in their statutes. 4 Mine ordinances shall ye do, and my statutes shall ye keep, to walk therein: I *am* Jehovah your God. 5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and mine ordinances; which *if a man do*, he shall live <sup>74</sup>in them: I *am* Jehovah.

6 None of you shall approach to any that are near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* Jehovah. 7 *The* nakedness of thy father, even *the* nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 8 *The* nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover; it *is* thy father's nakedness. 9 *The* nakedness of thy sister, *the* daughter of thy father, or *the* daughter of thy mother, *whether* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover. 10 *The* nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is*

thine own nakedness. 11 *The* nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 12 Thou shalt not uncover *the* nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman. 13 Thou shalt not uncover *the* nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman. 14 Thou shalt not uncover *the* nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt. 15 Thou shalt not uncover *the* nakedness of thy daughter-in-law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 16 Thou shalt not uncover *the* nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness. 17 Thou shalt not uncover *the* nakedness of a woman and her daughter; thou shalt not take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; they *are* near kinswomen: it *is* <sup>75</sup>wickedness. 18 And thou shalt not take a wife to her sister, to be a rival *to her*, to uncover her nakedness, besides *the* other in her lifetime.

19 And thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is <sup>76</sup>impure by her uncleanness. 20 And thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbor's wife, to defile thyself with her. 21 And thou shalt not give any of thy seed <sup>77</sup>to make them pass through *the* fire to Molech; neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* Jehovah. 22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination. 23 And thou shalt not lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith; neither shall any woman stand before a beast, to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out from before you; 25 and the land is defiled: therefore I do visit *the* iniquity thereof upon it, and the land vomiteth out her inhabitants. 26 Ye therefore shall keep my statutes and mine ordinances, and shall not do *any* of these abominations; *neither* the home-born, nor the stranger that sojourneth among you 27 (for all these abominations have *the* men of the land done, that *were* before you, and the land is defiled); 28 that the land vomit not you out also, when ye defile it, as it vomited out the nation that *was* before you. 29 For whosoever shall do any of these abominations, even the souls that do *them* shall be cut off from among their people. 30 Therefore shall ye keep my charge, that ye practise not *any* of these abominable customs, which were practised before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* Jehovah your God.

19 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto all *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel, and

<sup>71</sup> *Hb.* nephesh, soul (*both times*) 3 times in vs. 14.

<sup>72</sup> *Or*, dust. *or*, mud.

<sup>73</sup> *Hb.* a carcass,

<sup>74</sup> *Or*, by them:

<sup>75</sup> *Or*, enormity.

<sup>76</sup> *Or*, separated for her uncleanness.

<sup>77</sup> *Or*, to set them apart to Molech;

say unto them, Ye shall be holy; for I Jehovah your God *am* holy. 3 Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father; and ye shall keep my sabbaths: I *am* Jehovah your God. 4 Turn ye not unto <sup>78</sup>idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* Jehovah your God.

5 And when ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto Jehovah, ye shall offer it that ye may be accepted. 6 It shall be eaten *the* same day ye offer it, and on *the* morrow: and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt with fire. 7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* an abomination; it shall not be accepted: 8 but *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the holy thing of Jehovah: and that soul shall be cut off from his people.

9 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap *the* corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather *the* gleaning of thy harvest. 10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *the* fallen fruit of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and for the sojourner: I *am* Jehovah your God.

11 Ye shall not steal; neither shall ye deal falsely, nor lie one to another. 12 And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, and profane the name of thy God: I *am* Jehovah.

13 Thou shalt not oppress thy neighbor, nor rob *him*: *the* wages of a hired servant shall not abide with thee all night until *the* morning. 14 Thou shalt not curse *the* deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind; but thou shalt fear thy God: I *am* Jehovah.

15 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect *the* person of *the* poor, nor honor *the* person of *the* mighty; *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbor. 16 Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against *the* blood of thy neighbor: I *am* Jehovah.

17 Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart: thou shalt surely rebuke thy neighbor, and not bear sin because of him. 18 Thou shalt not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people; but thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself: I *am* Jehovah.

19 Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with two kinds of seed: neither shall there come upon thee a garment of two kinds of stuff mingled together. 20 And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that *is* a bondmaid, betrothed to a husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; <sup>79</sup>they shall be punished; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free. 21 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto Jehovah, unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering. 22 And the priest shall make atonement for him with

<sup>78</sup> *Hb.* the things of nought,

<sup>79</sup> *Hb.* there shall be inquest;

*the* ram of the trespass-offering before Jehovah for his sin which he hath sinned: and *the* sin which he hath sinned shall be forgiven him.

23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as their uncircumcision: three years shall they be as uncircumcised unto you; it shall not be eaten. 24 But in the fourth year all *the* fruit thereof shall be holy, for giving praise unto Jehovah. 25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* Jehovah your God.

26 Ye shall not eat *anything* with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantments, nor practice augury. 27 Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. 28 Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the *dead* soul, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* Jehovah.

29 Profane not thy daughter, to make her a harlot; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of <sup>80</sup>wickedness. 30 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* Jehovah.

31 Turn ye not unto them that have familiar spirits, nor unto the wizards; seek them not out, to be defiled by them: I *am* Jehovah your God.

32 Thou shalt rise up before *the* hoary head, and honor *the* face of *the* old man, and thou shalt fear thy God: I *am* Jehovah.

33 And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not do him wrong. 34 The stranger that sojourneth with you shall be unto you as *the* home-born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were sojourners in *the* land of Egypt: I *am* Jehovah your God.

35 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measures of length, of weight, or of quantity. 36 Just balances, <sup>81</sup>just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I *am* Jehovah your God, who brought you out of *the* land of Egypt. 37 And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all mine ordinances, and do them: I *am* Jehovah.

**20** And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Moreover, thou shalt say to *the* children of Israel, Whosoever *he be* of *the* children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: *the* people of the land shall stone him with stones. 3 I also will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from

<sup>80</sup> *Or,* enormity.

<sup>81</sup> 1 talent = 3,000 shekels; 1 shekel = 11.6 gm.

0.1 homer = 1 ephah (22 liter, 0.625 U.S. bushel) = 10 omers ("tenths"). [*dry measure.*]

1 bath (22 liter, 5.8 U.S. gallon) = 6 hin = 72 log.

See R.B.Y. Scott, *Weights and Measures of the Bible, in The Biblical Archaeologist Reader 3*; Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday Anchor, 1970. p. 345-358.

among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name. 4 And if *the* people of the land do at all hide their eyes from that man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and put him not to death; 5 then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that play *the* harlot after him, to play *the* harlot with Molech, from among their people.

6 And the soul that turneth unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto the wizards, to play *the* harlot after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people. 7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy; for I *am* Jehovah your God. 8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am Jehovah who sanctifieth you. 9 For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; <sup>82</sup>his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 And *the* man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbor's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. 11 And *the* man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. 12 And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them. 13 And if a man lie with mankind, as with womankind, both of them have committed abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. 14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* <sup>83</sup>wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you. 15 And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast. 16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a shameful thing; and they shall be cut off in *the* sight of *the* children of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity. 18 And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath made naked her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people. 19 And thou shalt not uncover *the* nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister; for he hath made naked his near kin: they shall

<sup>82</sup> *That is, The executioner shall not be guilty of murder. And similarly elsewhere.*

<sup>83</sup> *Or, enormity:*

bear their iniquity. 20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless. 21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it *is* impurity: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all mine ordinances, and do them; that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, vomit you not out. 23 And ye shall not walk in *the* customs of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they did all these things, and therefore I abhorred them. 24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey: I *am* Jehovah your God, who hath separated you from the peoples. 25 Ye shall therefore make a distinction between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by bird, or by anything wherewith the ground <sup>84</sup>teemeth, which I have separated from you as unclean. 26 And ye shall be holy unto me: for I, Jehovah, *am* holy, and have set you apart from the peoples, that ye should be mine.

27 A man also or a woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones; their blood *shall be* upon them.

21 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests, *the* sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none defile himself for *the* <sup>85</sup>dead among his people; 2 except for his kin, that is near unto him, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother, 3 and for his sister a virgin, that is near unto him, that hath had no husband; for her may he defile himself. 4 He shall not defile himself, <sup>86</sup>being a chief man among his people, to profane himself. 5 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off *the* corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh. 6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane *the* name of their God; for the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, *the* bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy. 7 They shall not take a woman *that is* a harlot, or <sup>87</sup>profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God. 8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee; for I Jehovah, who sanctify <sup>88</sup>you, *am* holy.

<sup>84</sup> *Hb. creepeth,*

<sup>85</sup> *Hb. nephesh, soul or, being Similar usage for dead body is in vs. 11, ch. 19:28, 22:4, Nu 5:2, etc.*

<sup>86</sup> *Or, as a husband among his people,*

<sup>87</sup> *Or, polluted;*

<sup>88</sup> *So Massoretic, Aram. 11QpaleoLev<sup>a</sup> Sam., Sept., Vg. read them,*

9 And *the* daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing *the* harlot, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured, and <sup>89</sup>that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not let the hair of his head go loose, nor rend his clothes; 11 neither shall he go in to any dead souls, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother; 12 neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for *the* <sup>90</sup>crown of *the* anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* Jehovah. 13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity. 14 A widow, or one divorced, or a profane woman, a harlot, these shall he not take: but a virgin of his own people shall he take to wife. 15 And he shall not profane his seed among his people: for I *am* Jehovah who sanctifieth him.

16 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed throughout their generations that hath a blemish, let him not approach to offer *the* bread of his God. 18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a <sup>91</sup>flat nose, or anything superfluous, 19 or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed, 20 or crook-backed, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; 21 no man of *the* seed of Aaron the priest, that hath a blemish, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of Jehovah made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. 22 He shall eat *the* bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy: 23 only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I *am* Jehovah who sanctifieth them. 24 So Moses spake unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

**22** And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from *the* holy things of *the* children of Israel, which they hallow unto me, and that they profane not my holy name: I *am* Jehovah. 3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed throughout your generations, that approacheth unto the holy things, which *the* children of Israel hallow unto Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I *am* Jehovah. 4 What man soever of *the* seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth <sup>92</sup>anything *that is* unclean by *the*

<sup>89</sup> *Hb.* whose hand is filled to put on *etc.*

<sup>90</sup> *Or,* consecration

<sup>91</sup> *Or,* slit nose,

<sup>92</sup> *Or,* anyone

<sup>93</sup> dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him; 5 or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; 6 *the* soul that toucheth any such shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his flesh in water. 7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it *is* his bread. 8 That which dieth of itself, or is torn *of beasts*, he shall not eat, to defile himself therewith: I *am* Jehovah. 9 they shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it: I *am* Jehovah who sanctifieth them.

10 There shall no stranger eat *of the* holy thing: a sojourner of *the* priest's, or a hired servant, shall not eat *of the* holy thing. 11 But if a priest buy *any* soul, *the* purchase of his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house, they shall eat of his bread. 12 And if a priest's daughter be *married* unto a stranger, she shall not eat of *the* heave-offering of the holy things. 13 But if a priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and be returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's bread: but there shall no stranger eat thereof. 14 And if a man eat *of the* holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put *the* fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give unto the priest the holy thing. 15 And they shall not profane the holy things of *the* children of Israel, which they offer unto Jehovah, 16 and *so* cause them to bear *the* iniquity that bringeth guilt, when they eat their holy things: for I *am* Jehovah who sanctifieth them.

17 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of *the* house of Israel, or of the sojourners in Israel, that offereth his oblation, whether it be any of their vows, or any of their freewill-offerings, which they offer unto Jehovah for a burnt-offering; 19 that ye may be accepted, *ye shall offer* a male without blemish, of the bullocks, of the sheep, or of the goats. 20 *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you. 21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto Jehovah to <sup>94</sup>accomplish a vow, or for a freewill-offering, of the herd or of the flock, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. 22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having <sup>95</sup>a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto Jehovah, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto Jehovah. 23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath anything

<sup>93</sup> *Hb.* nephesh, soul, *or,* being, *Cf.* ch. 21:1.

<sup>94</sup> *Or,* make a special vow,

<sup>95</sup> *Or,* sores,

superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest <sup>96</sup>thou offer for a freewill-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted. 24 That which hath its stones bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut, ye shall not offer unto Jehovah; neither shall ye <sup>97</sup>do *thus* in your land. 25 Neither from *the* hand of a son of a foreigner shall ye offer *the* bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *there is* a blemish in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under its dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for *the* oblation of an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 28 And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and its young both in one day. 29 And when ye sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto Jehovah, ye shall sacrifice *it* that ye may be accepted. 30 On the same day it shall be eaten; ye shall leave none of it until *the* morning: I *am* Jehovah. 31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: <sup>98</sup>I *am* Jehovah. 32 And ye shall not profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among *the* children of Israel: I *am* Jehovah who halloweth you, 33 who brought you out of *the* land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* Jehovah.

23 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, *The* <sup>99</sup>set feasts of Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, *even* these *are* my set feasts. 3 Six days shall work be done: but on the seventh day *is* a sabbath of solemn rest, a holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of work: *it is* a sabbath unto Jehovah in all your dwellings.

4 These *are the* set feasts of Jehovah, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their appointed season. 5 In the first month, on *the* fourteenth *day* of the month <sup>100</sup>between the two evenings, *is* Jehovah's passover. 6 And on *the* fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto Jehovah: seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread. 7 In the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no <sup>101</sup>servile work. 8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah seven days: in the seventh day *is* a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

9 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 10 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring the sheaf of

*the* <sup>102</sup>first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest: 11 and he shall wave the sheaf before Jehovah, to be accepted for you: <sup>103</sup>on *the* morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. 12 And in *the* day when ye wave the sheaf, ye shall offer a he-lamb without blemish a year old for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah. 13 And *the* meal-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah for a sweet savor; and *the* drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, *the* fourth *part* of a hin. 14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched grain, nor fresh ears, until this selfsame day, until ye have brought the oblation of your God: *it is* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 And ye shall count unto you from *the* morrow after the sabbath, from *the* day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall there be complete: 16 even unto *the* morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meal-offering unto Jehovah. 17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth parts of an ephah: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baked <sup>104</sup>with leaven, for first-fruits unto Jehovah. 18 And ye shall present with the bread seven lambs without blemish a year old, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be a burnt-offering unto Jehovah, with their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah. 19 And ye shall offer one he-goat for a sin-offering, and two he-lambs a year old for a sacrifice of peace-offerings. 20 And the priest shall wave them with <sup>105</sup>*the* bread of the first-fruits for a wave-offering before Jehovah, with *the* two lambs: they shall be holy to Jehovah for the priest. 21 And ye shall make proclamation on the selfsame day; there shall be a holy convocation unto you; ye shall do no servile work: *it is* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap *the* corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather *the* gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them for the poor, and for the sojourner: I *am* Jehovah your God.

23 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 24 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, on *the* first *day* of the month, shall be a solemn rest unto you, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a

<sup>96</sup> So Massoretic, Sept., Vg. 4QLev<sup>b</sup> 11QpaleoLev<sup>a</sup> Sam. read you (*plural*).

<sup>97</sup> Or, sacrifice them in your land.

<sup>98</sup> 4QLev<sup>b</sup> Sam., Sept. omit I am Jehovah

<sup>99</sup> Or, appointed seasons of Jehovah,

<sup>100</sup> Or, at twilight,

<sup>101</sup> Hb. work of labor.

<sup>102</sup> Or, topmost At the beginning of barley harvest.

<sup>103</sup> That is, on the sabbath after passover; hence, on one of the days of the feast of unleavened bread.

<sup>104</sup> Leaven is usually unacceptable in an offering, as a corrupting influence. But contrast Mt 28:1-6 and Ac 2:1-4, on the two days of offerings of firstfruits.

<sup>105</sup> At the beginning of wheat harvest, in the 3<sup>rd</sup> month.

holy convocation. 25 Ye shall do no servile work; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

26 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 27 Howbeit on the tenth day of this seventh month *is* the day of atonements: it shall be a holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 28 And ye shall do no manner of work in that same day; for it *is* a day of atonements, to make atonement for you before Jehovah your God. 29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day; he shall be cut off from his people. 30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any manner of work in that same day, that soul *will* I destroy from among his people. 31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it is* a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of solemn rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in *the* <sup>106</sup>ninth day of the month in the evening, from even unto even, shall ye keep your sabbath.

33 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 34 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, saying, On *the* fifteenth day of this seventh month *is* the feast of <sup>107</sup>booths for seven days unto Jehovah. 35 On the first day *shall be* a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work. 36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah: on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah: it *is* a <sup>108</sup>solemn assembly; ye shall do no servile work.

37 These *are* *the* set feasts of Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, a burnt-offering, and a meal-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, each on its own day; 38 besides *the* sabbaths of Jehovah, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill-offerings, which ye give unto Jehovah.

39 Howbeit on *the* fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the increase of the land, ye shall keep the feast of Jehovah seven days: on the first day *shall be* a solemn rest, and on the eighth day *shall be* a solemn rest. 40 And ye shall take you on the first day *the* fruit of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and boughs of thick trees, and willows of *the* brook; and ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God seven days. 41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto Jehovah seven days in the year: *it is* a statute for ever throughout your generations; ye shall keep it in the seventh month. 42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven

days; all that are home-born in Israel shall dwell in booths; 43 that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of *the* land of Egypt: I *am* Jehovah your God. 44 And Moses declared unto *the* children of Israel the set feasts of Jehovah.

24 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure olive oil beaten for the light, <sup>109</sup>to cause a lamp to burn continually. 3 Without *the* veil of the testimony, in *the* tent of meeting shall Aaron keep it in order from evening to morning before Jehovah continually: it *shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations. 4 He shall keep in order the lamps upon the pure lampstand before Jehovah continually.

5 And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth parts of an *ephah* shall be in one cake. 6 And thou shalt set them in <sup>110</sup>two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before Jehovah. 7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* <sup>111</sup>row, that it may be to the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 8 Every sabbath day he shall set it in order before Jehovah continually; *it is* <sup>112</sup>on *the* behalf of *the* children of Israel, an <sup>113</sup>everlasting covenant. 9 And it shall be for Aaron and his sons; and they shall eat it in a holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of *the* offerings of Jehovah made by fire by a perpetual statute.

10 And *the* son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among *the* children of Israel; and *the* son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp: 11 and *the* son of the Israelitish woman blasphemed the Name, and cursed; and they brought him unto Moses. And his mother's name *was* Shelomith, *the* daughter of Dibri, of *the* tribe of Dan. 12 And they put him in ward, that it might be declared unto them at *the* mouth of Jehovah.

13 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. 15 And thou shalt speak unto *the* children of Israel, saying Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin. 16 And he that blasphemeth *the* name of Jehovah, he shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the sojourner, as the home-born, when he blasphemeth *the* name of *Jehovah*, shall be put to death. 17 And he that smiteth any soul of a man *mortally* shall surely be put

<sup>106</sup> Thus, the daytime of Tishri 10 would be on the high holy sabbath, whether the day was then reckoned as beginning at sunrise or at sunset.

<sup>107</sup> Hb. Sukkoth or, wicker-work huts  
As in vss. 42 (twice), 43.

<sup>108</sup> Or, closing festival;

<sup>109</sup> Or, to set up a lamp continually.

<sup>110</sup> Or, two piles, six in a pile,

<sup>111</sup> Or, pile,

<sup>112</sup> Or, from

<sup>113</sup> Hb. olam, without any fixed expiration See footnote on Ex 21:6.

to death. 18 And <sup>114</sup>he that smiteth *the* soul of a beast shall make it good, soul for soul. 19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbor; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him: 20 breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be rendered unto him. 21 And he that killeth a beast shall make it good: and he that killeth a man shall be put to death. 22 Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the sojourner, as for the home-born: for I *am* Jehovah your God. 23 And Moses spake to *the* children of Israel; and they brought forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones. And *the* children of Israel did as Jehovah commanded Moses.

25 And Jehovah spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto Jehovah. 3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the increase thereof; 4 but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a sabbath unto Jehovah: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. 5 That which groweth of itself of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, and the grapes of thy undressed vine thou shalt not gather: it shall be a year of solemn rest for the land. 6 And *the* sabbath of the land shall be for food for you; for thee, and for thy servant and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant and for thy stranger, who sojourn with thee. 7 And for thy cattle, and for *the* beasts that *are* in thy land, shall all *the* increase thereof be for food.

8 And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and there shall be unto thee *the* days of seven sabbaths of years, *even* forty-nine years. 9 Then shalt thou send abroad *the* loud trumpet on the tenth *day* of the seventh month; in the day of atonements shall ye send abroad *the* trumpet throughout all your land. 10 And ye shall sanctify the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. 11 A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of the undressed vines. 12 For it *is* a jubilee; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In this year of jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession. 14 And if thou sell aught unto thy neighbor, or buy of thy neighbor's hand, ye shall not wrong one another. 15 According to *the* number of

<sup>114</sup> *Hb.* a smiter of *the* soul of an animal shall make it good, soul for soul.

years after the jubilee thou shalt buy of thy neighbor, and according unto *the* number of years of *the* crops he shall sell unto thee. 16 According to *the* multitude of the years thou shalt increase *the* price thereof, and according to *the* fewness of the years thou shalt diminish *the* price of it: for *the* number of *the* crops doth he sell unto thee. 17 And ye shall not wrong one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* Jehovah your God.

18 Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep mine ordinances and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety. 19 And the land shall yield its fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety. 20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year: behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase; 21 then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth increase for the three years. 22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat of the increase, the old store; until the ninth year, until its increase come in, ye shall eat *the* old store.

23 And the land shall not be sold in perpetuity; for the land *is* mine: for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me. 24 And in all *the* land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land. 25 If thy brother be waxed poor, and sell *some* of his possession, then shall his kinsman that is next unto him come, and shall redeem that which his brother hath sold. 26 And if a man have no one to redeem it, and he be waxed rich and find sufficient to redeem it; 27 then let him reckon the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; and he shall return unto his possession. 28 But if he be not able to get *it* back for himself, then that which he hath sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubilee: and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; for a full year shall he have *the* right of redemption. 30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be made sure in perpetuity to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubilee. 31 But *the* houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be reckoned with *the* fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee. 32 Nevertheless *the* cities of the Levites, *the* houses of *the* cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time. 33 And <sup>115</sup>if one of the Levites redeem, then *the* house that was sold, and *the* city of his possession, shall go out in the jubilee; for *the* houses of *the* cities of the Levites *are* their possession among *the* children of Israel. 34 But

<sup>115</sup> *Or*, if a man redeem from the Levites, *Or*, according to *Vg.*, if they have not been redeemed,

the field of the <sup>116</sup>suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

35 And if thy brother be waxed poor, and his hand fail with thee; then thou shalt <sup>117</sup>uphold him: as a stranger and a sojourner shall he live with thee. 36 Take thou no interest of him or increase, but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee. 37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon interest, nor give him thy victuals for increase. 38 I am Jehovah your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 And if thy brother be waxed poor with thee, and sell himself unto thee; thou shalt not make him to serve as a bondservant. 40 As a hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee; he shall serve with thee unto the year of jubilee: 41 then shall he go out from thee, he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return. 42 For they are my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen. 43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigor, but shalt fear thy God. 44 And as for thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, whom thou shalt have; of the nations that are round about you, of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids. 45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they have begotten in your land: and they shall be your <sup>118</sup>possession. 46 And ye shall make them an inheritance for your children after you, to hold for a possession; of them shall ye take your bondmen forever: but over your brethren the children of Israel ye shall not rule, one over another, with rigor.

47 And if a stranger or sojourner with thee be waxed rich, and thy brother be waxed poor beside him, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner with thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family; 48 after that he is sold he may be redeemed: one of his brethren may redeem him; 49 or his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be waxed rich, he may redeem himself. 50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he sold himself to him unto the year of jubilee: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years; according to the time of a hired servant shall he be with him. 51 If there be yet many years, according unto them he shall give back the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. 52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then he shall reckon with him; according unto his years shall he give back the

<sup>116</sup> Or, pasture lands of their cities

<sup>117</sup> Or, relieve him:

<sup>118</sup> So Massoretic, Sam. 4QLev<sup>b</sup> Sept., Aram. read bequest.

price of his redemption. 53 As a servant hired year by year shall he be with him: he shall not rule with rigor over him in thy sight. 54 And if he be not redeemed <sup>119</sup>by these means, then he shall go out in the year of jubilee, he and his children with him. 55 For unto me the children of Israel are servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God.

26 Ye shall make you no idols, neither shall ye rear you up a graven image, or <sup>120</sup>a pillar, neither shall ye place any figured stone in your land, to bow down <sup>121</sup>unto it: for I am Jehovah your God. 2 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am Jehovah.

3 If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; 4 then I will give your rains in their season, and the land shall yield its increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. 5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. 6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land. 7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword. 8 And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall chase ten thousand; and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. 9 And I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and will establish my covenant with you. 10 And ye shall eat old store long kept, and ye shall bring forth the old <sup>122</sup>because of the new. 11 And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you. 12 And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. 13 I am Jehovah your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bars of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; 15 and if ye shall reject my statutes, and if your soul abhor mine ordinances, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but break my covenant; 16 I also will do this unto you: I will appoint terror over you, even consumption and fever, that shall consume the eyes, and make the soul to pine away; and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. 17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be smitten before your enemies: they that hate you shall rule over you; and ye shall flee

<sup>119</sup> Or, in these years,

<sup>120</sup> Or, an obelisk,

<sup>121</sup> Or, thereon:

<sup>122</sup> Or, from before the new.



when none pursueth you. 18 And if ye will not yet for these things hearken unto me, then I will chastise you seven times more for your sins. 19 And I will break the pride of your power: and I will make your <sup>123</sup>heaven as iron, and your earth as <sup>124</sup>copper; 20 and your strength shall be spent in vain; for your land shall not yield its increase, neither shall *the* trees of the land yield their fruit.

21 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. 22 And I will send the beast of the field among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your ways shall become desolate.

23 And if by these things ye will not be reformed <sup>125</sup>unto me, but will walk contrary unto me; 24 then will I also walk contrary unto you; and I will smite you, even I, seven times for your sins. 25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall execute *the* vengeance of *the* covenant; and ye shall be gathered together within your cities: and I will send *the* pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into *the* hand of the enemy. 26 When I break your staff of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me; 28 then I will walk contrary unto you in wrath; and I also will chastise you seven times for your sins. 29 And ye shall eat *the* flesh of your sons, and *the* flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. 30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your sun-images, and cast your dead bodies upon *the* bodies of your idols; and my soul shall abhor you. 31 And I will make your cities a waste, and will bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell *the* savor of your sweet odors. 32 And I will bring the land into desolation; and your enemies that dwell therein shall be astonished at it. 33 And you will I scatter among the nations, and I will draw out *the* sword after you: and your land shall be a desolation, and your cities shall be a waste.

34 Then shall the land enjoy its sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *are* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy its sabbaths. 35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall have rest, even the rest which it had not in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. 36 And as for them that are left of you, I will send a faintness into their heart in *the* lands of their enemies: and *the* sound of a driven leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as one fleeth from *the* sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth. 37 And they shall

stumble one upon another, as it were before *the* sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. 38 And ye shall perish among the nations, and *the* land of your enemies shall eat you up. 39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in *the* iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 And they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, in their trespass which they trespassed against me, and also that, because they walked contrary unto me, 41 I also walked contrary unto them, and brought them into *the* land of their enemies: if then their uncircumcised heart be humbled, and they then accept of *the* punishment of their iniquity; 42 then will I remember my covenant with Jacob; and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. 43 The land also shall be left by them, and shall enjoy its sabbaths, while it lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of *the* punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they rejected mine ordinances, and their soul abhorred my statutes. 44 And yet for all that, when they are in *the* land of their enemies, I will not reject them, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them; for I *am* Jehovah their God; 45 but I will for their sakes remember *the* covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of *the* land of Egypt in *the* sight of the nations, that I might be their God: I *am* Jehovah.

46 These *are* the statutes and ordinances and laws, which Jehovah made between him and *the* children of Israel in mount Sinai by Moses.

27 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall <sup>126</sup>accomplish a vow, <sup>127</sup>*the* souls *shall be* for Jehovah by thy estimation. 3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after *the* shekel of the Holy. 4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. 5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels. 6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver. 7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and upward; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels. 8 But if

<sup>123</sup> Or, air

<sup>124</sup> Or, bronze; or, brass;

<sup>125</sup> Or, by me,

<sup>126</sup> Or, make a special vow,

<sup>127</sup> Or, according to thy estimation of persons unto Jehovah, 3 then thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old *etc.*

he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall be set before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to the ability of him that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if *it be* a beast, whereof men offer an oblation unto Jehovah, all that *any man* giveth of such unto Jehovah shall be holy. 10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy. 11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer an oblation unto Jehovah, then he shall set the beast before the priest; 12 and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou the priest valuest it, so shall it be. 13 But if he will indeed redeem it, then he shall add *the fifth part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto Jehovah, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand. 15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add *the fifth part of the* money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto Jehovah *part of the* field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to *the* sowing thereof: *the* sowing of <sup>128</sup>a homer of barley *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver. 17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubilee, according to thy estimation it shall stand. 18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain unto the year of jubilee; and an abatement shall be made from thy estimation. 19 And if he that sanctified the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add *the fifth part of the* money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him. 20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more: 21 but the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy unto Jehovah, as *a* field devoted; *the* possession thereof shall be the priest's. 22 And if he sanctify unto Jehovah *a* field which he hath bought, which *is* not of *the* field of his possession; 23 then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation unto the year of jubilee: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto Jehovah. 24 In the year of jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom *the* possession of the land *belongeth*. 25 And all thy estimations shall be according to *the* shekel of the Holy: <sup>129</sup>twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 Only *the* firstling among beasts, which is made a firstling to Jehovah, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox or sheep, *it is* Jehovah's. 27 And if *it be* of an

unclean beast, then he shall ransom *it* according to thine estimation, and shall add unto it *the fifth part* thereof: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 Notwithstanding, no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto Jehovah of all that he hath, *whether* of man or beast, or of *the* field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto Jehovah. 29 No one devoted, that shall be devoted from among men, shall be ransomed; he shall surely be put to death.

30 And all *the* tithe of the land, *whether* of *the* seed of the land, or of *the* fruit of the tree, *is* Jehovah's: *it is* holy unto Jehovah. 31 And if a man will redeem *aught* of his tithe, he shall add unto it *the fifth part* thereof. 32 And all *the* tithe of *the* herd or *the* flock, whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto Jehovah. 33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments, which Jehovah commanded Moses for *the* children of Israel in mount Sinai.

*End of the Book of Leviticus*

<sup>128</sup> 220 liter (= 6.25 U.S. bushel) [*dry measure*]

<sup>129</sup> 1 gerah ≈ 0.6 gm. See Ex 30:13 and its footnote.  
[*Babylon used a 24 girū (gerah) shiqlu (shekel).*]

## Numbers (4 Moses)

1:2 Men of War numbered. 2:1 The People numbered. 3:1 Priests and Levites. 5:1 Uncleaness and Offerings.

1 And Jehovah spake unto Moses in *the* wilderness of Sinai, in *the* tent of meeting, on *the* first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of *the* land of Egypt, saying, 2 Take ye the sum of all *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to *the* number of *the* names, every male, by their polls; 3 from twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel, thou and Aaron shall number them by their hosts. 4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of his fathers' house. 5 And these *are the* names of the men that shall stand with you.

Of Reuben: Elizur *the* son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon: Shelumiel *the* son of Zuri-shaddai.

7 Of Judah: Nahshon *the* son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar: Nethanel *the* son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun: Eliab *the* son of Helon.

10 Of *the* children of Joseph: Of Ephraim: Elishama *the* son of Ammihud.

Of Manasseh: Gamaliel *the* son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin: Abidan *the* son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan: Ahiezer *the* son of Ammi-shaddai.

13 Of Asher: Pagiél *the* son of Ochran.

14 Of Gad: Eliasaph *the* son of <sup>1</sup>Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali: Ahira *the* son of Enan.

16 These *are* they *that* were called of the congregation, *the* princes of *the* tribes of their fathers; they were *the* heads of *the* <sup>2</sup>thousands of Israel. 17 And Moses and Aaron took these men that are mentioned by name: 18 and they assembled all the congregation together on *the* first day of the second month; and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by their fathers' houses, according to *the* number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. 19 As Jehovah commanded Moses, so he numbered them in *the* wilderness of Sinai.<sup>3</sup>

20 And *the* children of Reuben, Israel's firstborn, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to *the* number of *the* names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 21 those that were numbered of them, of *the* tribe of Reuben, were forty-six thousand five hundred.

<sup>1</sup> In ch. 2:14, Reuel.

<sup>2</sup> Or, families

<sup>3</sup> The smallest unit was apparently fifty, as in 1Sa 8:12; Compare also Ex 18:21, 25.

22 Of *the* children of Simeon, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, those that were numbered thereof, according to *the* number of *the* names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 23 those that were numbered of them, of *the* tribe of Simeon, were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

24 Of *the* children of Gad, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to *the* number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 25 those that were numbered of them, of *the* tribe of Gad, were forty-five thousand six hundred fifty.

26 Of *the* children of Judah, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to *the* number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 27 those that were numbered of them, of *the* tribe of Judah, were seventy-four thousand six hundred.<sup>4</sup>

28 Of *the* children of Issachar, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to *the* number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 29 those that were numbered of them, of *the* tribe of Issachar, were fifty-four thousand four hundred.

30 Of *the* children of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to *the* number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 31 those that were numbered of them, of *the* tribe of Zebulun, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

32 Of *the* children of Joseph, *namely*, of *the* children of Ephraim, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to *the* number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 33 those that were numbered of them, of *the* tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand five hundred.

34 Of *the* children of Manasseh, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to *the* number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 35 those that were numbered of them, of *the* tribe of Manasseh, were thirty-two thousand two hundred.

36 Of *the* children of Benjamin, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to *the*

<sup>4</sup> Thus, nearly one out of eight soldiers was from Judah. In the time of King David the proportion had grown to about two out of every five. See 2Sa 24, 1Chr 21.

number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 37 those that were numbered of them, of *the* tribe of Benjamin, were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

38 Of *the* children of Dan, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to *the* number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 39 those that were numbered of them, of *the* tribe of Dan, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

40 Of *the* children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to *the* number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 41 those that were numbered of them, of *the* tribe of Asher, were forty-one thousand five hundred.

42 Of *the* children of Naphtali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to *the* number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 43 those that were numbered of them, of *the* tribe of Naphtali, were fifty-three thousand four hundred.

44 These *are* they that were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, and *the* princes of Israel, being twelve men: they were each one for his fathers' house. 45 So all they that were numbered of *the* children of Israel by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel; 46 even all they that were numbered were <sup>5</sup>six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty.

47 But the Levites after *the* tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. 48 For Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 49 Only the tribe of Levi thou shalt not number, neither shalt thou take the sum of them among *the* children of Israel; 50 but appoint thou the Levites over *the* tabernacle of the testimony, and over all *the* furniture thereof, and over all that *belongeth* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the furniture thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle. 51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. 52 And *the* children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, according to their hosts. 53 But the Levites shall encamp round about *the* tabernacle of the

<sup>5</sup> In 215 years in Egypt, Jacob's family grew at an average rate of nearly 5%/year, with the fastest rate during the last hundred years. Assuming a constant 5% rate (and ignoring death rate and mixed multitude), and 603,550 for males ages 20-60, there would have been 88,187 male infants (<1 year old), 33,237 men 20-years old (ready for marriage each year), 3.6 million total population, and about 5 children per family.

testimony, that there be no wrath upon *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of *the* tabernacle of the testimony. 54 Thus did *the* children of Israel; according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so did they.

2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 *The* children of Israel shall encamp every man by his own standard, with *the* ensigns of their fathers' houses: over against *the* tent of meeting shall they encamp round about. 3 And those that encamp on *the* east side toward *the* sunrising shall be they of *the* standard of *the* camp of Judah, according to their hosts: and *the* prince of *the* children of Judah shall be Nahshon *the* son of Amminadab. 4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were seventy-four thousand six hundred. 5 And those that encamp next unto him shall be *the* tribe of Issachar: and *the* prince of *the* children of Issachar shall be Nethanel *the* son of Zuar. 6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty-four thousand four hundred. 7 And *the* tribe of Zebulun: and *the* prince of *the* children of Zebulun shall be Eliab *the* son of Helon. 8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred. 9 All that were numbered of *the* camp of Judah were a hundred eighty-six thousand four hundred, according to their hosts. they shall set forth first.

10 On *the* south side shall be *the* standard of *the* camp of Reuben according to their hosts: and *the* prince of *the* children of Reuben shall be Elizur *the* son of Shedeur. 11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were forty-six thousand five hundred. 12 And those that encamp next unto him shall be *the* tribe of Simeon: and *the* prince of *the* children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel *the* son of Zurishaddai. 13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty-nine thousand three hundred. 14 And *the* tribe of Gad: and *the* prince of *the* children of Gad shall be Eliasaph *the* son of <sup>6</sup>Reuel. 15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty-five thousand six hundred fifty. 16 All that were numbered of *the* camp of Reuben were a hundred fifty-one thousand four hundred fifty, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth second.

17 Then *the* tent of meeting shall set forward, with *the* camp of the Levites in *the* midst of the camps: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place, by their standards.

18 On *the* west side shall be *the* standard of *the* camp of Ephraim according to their hosts: and *the* prince of *the* children of Ephraim shall be Elishama *the* son of Ammihud. 19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand five hundred.

<sup>6</sup> In ch. 1:14, Deuel. (With a rolled "r", the sounds are similar.)

20 And next unto him *shall be the* tribe of Manasseh: and *the* prince of *the* children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel *the* son of Pedahzur. 21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty-two thousand two hundred. 22 And *the* tribe of Benjamin: and *the* prince of *the* children of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan *the* son of Gideoni. 23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty-five thousand four hundred. 24 All that were numbered of *the* camp of Ephraim *were* a hundred eight thousand one hundred, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth third.

25 On *the* north side *shall be the* standard of *the* camp of Dan according to their hosts: and *the* prince of *the* children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer *the* son of Ammishaddai. 26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* sixty-two thousand seven hundred. 27 And those that encamp next unto him *shall be the* tribe of Asher: and *the* prince of *the* children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel *the* son of Ochran. 28 And his hosts, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty-one thousand five hundred. 29 And *the* tribe of Naphtali: and *the* prince of *the* children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira *the* son of Enan. 30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty-three thousand four hundred. 31 All that were numbered of *the* camp of Dan *were* a hundred fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They shall set forth hindmost by their standards.

32 These *are* they that were numbered of *the* children of Israel by their fathers' houses: all that were numbered of the camps according to their hosts *were* six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty. 33 But the Levites were <sup>7</sup>not numbered among *the* children of Israel; as Jehovah commanded Moses. 34 Thus did *the* children of Israel; according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so they encamped by their standards, and so they set forward, every one by their families, according to their fathers' houses.

3 Now these *are the* generations of Aaron and Moses in *the* day that Jehovah spake with Moses in mount Sinai. 2 And these *are the* names of *the* sons of Aaron: Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 3 These *are the* names of *the* sons of Aaron, the priests that were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in *the* priest's office. 4 And Nadab and Abihu died before Jehovah, when they offered strange fire before Jehovah, in *the* wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children; and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in *the* priest's office in *the* presence of Aaron their father.

5 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. 7 And they

<sup>7</sup> That is, not enlisted for war Cf. ch. 3:14-43.

shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before *the* tent of meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle. 8 And they shall keep all the furniture of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. 9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* <sup>8</sup>wholly given unto him <sup>9</sup>on *the* behalf of *the* <sup>10</sup>children of Israel. 10 And thou shalt <sup>11</sup>appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall keep their priesthood: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among *the* children of Israel instead of all *the* firstborn that openeth *the* womb among *the* children of Israel;<sup>12</sup> and the Levites shall be mine: 13 for all *the* firstborn *are* mine; on *the* day that I smote all *the* firstborn in *the* land of Egypt I sanctified unto me all *the* firstborn in Israel, both man and beast; mine they shall be: I *am* Jehovah.

14 And Jehovah spake unto Moses in *the* wilderness of Sinai, saying, 15 Number the children of Levi by their fathers' houses, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them. 16 And Moses numbered them according to *the* word of Jehovah, as he was commanded. 17 And these were *the* sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. 18 And these *are the* names of *the* sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shimei. 19 And *the* sons of Kohath by their families: Amram, and Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. 20 And *the* sons of Merari by their families: Mahli and Mushi. These *are the* families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses.

21 Of Gershon *was the* family of the Libnites, and *the* family of the Shimeites: these *are the* families of the Gershonites. 22 Those that were numbered of them, according to *the* number of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand five hundred. 23 *The* families of the Gershonites shall encamp behind the tabernacle westward. 24 And *the* prince of *the* fathers' house of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph *the* son of Lael. 25 And *the* charge of *the* sons of Gershon in *the* tent of meeting *shall be the* tabernacle, and the Tent, *the* covering thereof, and *the* screen for *the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 26 and *the* hangings of the court, and the screen for *the* door of the court, which is by *the*

<sup>8</sup> *Hb.* given, given

<sup>9</sup> *Or,* from

<sup>10</sup> *Lit.* sons of Israel. *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>11</sup> *Or,* number

<sup>12</sup> *So* Massoretic, 4QLev-Num<sup>a</sup>. Sam., Sept. *add* their ransom shall be among the children of Israel;

tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all *the* service thereof.

27 And of Kohath *was the* family of the Amramites, and *the* family of the Izharites, and *the* family of the Hebronites, and *the* family of the Uzzielites: these *are the* families of the Kohathites. 28 According to *the* number of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, there *were* <sup>13</sup>eight thousand six hundred, keeping *the* charge of the <sup>14</sup>Holy. 29 *The* families of *the* sons of Kohath shall encamp on *the* side of the tabernacle southward. 30 And *the* prince of *the* fathers' house of *the* families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. 31 And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the lampstand, and the altars, and *the* vessels of the Holy wherewith they minister, and the screen, and all *the* service thereof. 32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be prince of *the* princes of the Levites, and *have* the oversight of them that keep *the* charge of the Holy.

33 Of Merari *was the* family of the Mahlites, and *the* family of the Mushites: these *are the* families of Merari. 34 And those that were numbered of them, according to *the* number of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand two hundred. 35 And *the* prince of *the* fathers' house of *the* families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: they shall encamp on *the* side of the tabernacle northward. 36 And <sup>15</sup>*the* appointed charge of *the* sons of Merari shall be *the* boards of the tabernacle, and *the* bars thereof, and *the* pillars thereof, and *the* sockets thereof, and all *the* instruments thereof, and all *the* service thereof, 37 and *the* pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 And those that encamp before the tabernacle eastward, before *the* tent of meeting toward *the*

sunrising, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping *the* charge of the sanctuary <sup>16</sup>for *the* charge of *the* children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. 39 All that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses<sup>17</sup> numbered at *the* commandment of Jehovah, by their families, all *the* males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty-two thousand.

40 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Number all *the* firstborn males of *the* children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. 41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* Jehovah) instead of all *the* firstborn among *the* children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all *the* firstlings among *the* cattle of *the* children of Israel. 42 And Moses numbered, as Jehovah commanded him, all the firstborn among *the* children of Israel. 43 And all *the* firstborn males according to *the* number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, *were* <sup>18</sup>twenty-two thousand two hundred seventy-three.

44 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 45 Take the Levites instead of all *the* firstborn among *the* children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* Jehovah. 46 and for <sup>19</sup>the redemption of the two hundred seventy-three of *the* firstborn of *the* children of Israel, that are over and above the *number of* Levites, 47 thou shalt take five shekels apiece by the poll; after *the* shekel of the Holy shalt thou take *them* (the shekel is twenty gerahs): 48 and thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons. 49 And Moses took the redemption-money from them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites; 50 from *the* firstborn of *the* children of Israel took he the money, a thousand three hundred sixty-five *shekels*, after *the* shekel of the Holy: 51 and Moses gave <sup>20</sup>the redemption-money unto Aaron and to his sons, according to *the* word of Jehovah, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

4 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 Take the sum of *the* sons of Kohath from among *the* sons of Levi, by their families, by their fathers' houses, 3 from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter upon the <sup>21</sup>service, to do *the* work in *the* tent of meeting. 4 This

<sup>13</sup> *The subtotals add up to 22,300, not to 22,000 given in vs. 39, and inferred from vs. 43 minus 46.*

*The Massoretic Hebrew text reads:*

שדקה תרמשמ ירמש תואמ ששו סיפלא תנמש  
the Holy. - the charge of - keepers of - hundreds - and six - thousands - were eight

*The alphabetic numerics 8,300 and 8,600 are similar:*

... תירמששש ... תירמשששש  
... - keepers of - 300 + 8,000 - ... - keepers of - 300 + 300 + 8,000

*The simplest explanation is that the letter shin (ש) at the beginning of the next word was very early mistaken for an extra 300. If so, the true sum is:*

3:22	Gershon	7,500
3:28	Kohath	8,300
3:34	Merari	<u>6,200</u>
3:39	Levi total	22,000

*The ease with which some alphabetic numerics could be misread then prompted the Massorettes (and Greek uncial scribes) to write out the numbers.*

<sup>14</sup> *Or, sanctuary. Similarly in vss. 31, 32, 47, 50.*

<sup>15</sup> *Hb. the office of the charge*

<sup>16</sup> *Or, even*

<sup>17</sup> *Sopherim added (marked as doubtful) and Aaron*

<sup>18</sup> *Compare footnote on ch. 1:46.*

<sup>19</sup> *Or, those that are to be redeemed, the 273 etc.*

<sup>20</sup> *Or, the money of them that were redeemed*

<sup>21</sup> *Hb. warfare, or, host, Also in vss. 35, 39, 43.*

is the <sup>22</sup>service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting, about the most holy things: 5 when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall go in, and his sons, and they shall take down the veil of the screen, and cover the ark of the testimony with it. 6 and shall put thereon a covering of sealskin, and shall spread over it a cloth all of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof. 7 And upon the table of showbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls and the cups wherewith to pour out; and the continual bread shall be thereon: 8 and they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in the staves thereof. 9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the lampstand of the light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its <sup>23</sup>snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it: 10 and they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of sealskin, and shall put it upon <sup>24</sup>the frame. 11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in the staves thereof: 12 and they shall take all the vessels of ministry, wherewith they minister in the Holy, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of sealskin, and shall put them on the frame. 13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon: 14 and they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, the <sup>25</sup>firepans, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basins, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of sealskin, and put in the staves thereof. 15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the Holy, and all the furniture of the Holy, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch the <sup>26</sup>holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting. 16 And the charge of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the continual meal-offering, and the anointing oil, the charge of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, the Holy, and the furniture thereof.

17 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites; 19 but thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden; 20 but they shall not go in to see the holy thing even for a moment, lest they die.

<sup>22</sup> Or, work

<sup>23</sup> Lit. censers,

<sup>24</sup> Or, a bar.

<sup>25</sup> Lit. censers,

<sup>26</sup> Lit, holy, or, sanctuary, And in vss. 16, 20.

21 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 22 Take the sum of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers' houses, by their families; 23 from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to <sup>27</sup>wait upon the service, to do the work in the tent of meeting. 24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving and in bearing burdens: 25 they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its covering, and the covering of sealskin that is above upon it, and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting, 26 and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and whatsoever shall be done with them: therein shall they serve. 27 At the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burden, and in all their service; and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burden. 28 This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the tent of meeting: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them by their families, by their fathers' houses; 30 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shall thou number them, every one that entereth upon the service, to do the work of the tent of meeting. 31 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting: the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, 32 and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall <sup>28</sup>appoint the instruments of the charge of their burden. 33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites by their families, and by their fathers' houses, 35 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting: 36 and those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred fifty. 37 These are they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah by Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, their families and by their fathers' houses,

<sup>27</sup> Hb. war the warfare,

<sup>28</sup> Or, number

39 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in *the* tent of meeting, 40 even those that were numbered of them, by their families, by their fathers' houses, were two thousand six hundred thirty. 41 These *are* they that were numbered of *the* families of *the* sons of Gershon, all that did serve in *the* tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to *the* commandment of Jehovah.

42 And those that were numbered of *the* families of *the* sons of Merari, by their families, by their fathers' houses, 43 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in *the* tent of meeting, 44 even those that were numbered of them by their families, were three thousand two hundred. 45 These *are* they that were numbered of *the* families of *the* sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to *the* commandment of Jehovah by Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and *the* princes of Israel numbered, by their families, and by their fathers' houses, 47 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered in to do *the* work of service, and *the* work of bearing burdens in *the* tent of meeting, 48 even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand five hundred eighty. 49 According to *the* commandment of Jehovah they were numbered by Moses, every one according to his service, and <sup>29</sup>according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

5 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and everyone that hath an issue, and whosoever is unclean by a <sup>30</sup>*dead* soul: 3 both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camp, in *the* midst whereof I dwell. 4 And *the* children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp; as Jehovah spake unto Moses, so did *the* children of Israel.

5 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 6 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, when a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, so as to trespass against Jehovah, and that soul shall be guilty; 7 then he shall confess his sin which he hath done: and he shall make restitution for his guilt in full, and add unto it *the* fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* in respect of whom he hath been guilty. 8 But if the man have no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made unto Jehovah

*shall be* the priest's; besides *the* ram of the atonements, whereby atonement shall be made for him. 9 And every heave-offering of all *the* holy things of *the* children of Israel, which they present unto the priest, shall be his. 10 And every man's holy things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

11 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 12 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him, 13 and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from *the* eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, and she be not taken *in the act*; 14 and *the* spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if *the* spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled; 15 then shall *the* man bring his wife unto the priest, and shall bring her oblation for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is a meal-offering of jealousy, a meal-offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before Jehovah: 17 and the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is on *the* floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water. 18 And the priest shall set the woman before Jehovah, and let the hair of the woman's head go loose, and put the meal-offering of memorial in her hands, which is the meal-offering of jealousy: and the priest shall have in his hand the water of bitterness that causeth the curse. 19 And the priest shall cause her to swear, and shall say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou have not gone aside to uncleanness, <sup>31</sup>being under thy husband, be thou free from this water of bitterness that causeth the curse. 20 But if thou have gone aside, being under thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee besides thy husband: 21 then the priest shall cause the woman to swear with the oath of <sup>32</sup>cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, Jehovah make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when Jehovah doth make thy thigh to fall away, and thy body to swell; 22 and this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, and make *thy* body to swell, and *thy* thigh to fall away. And the woman shall say Amen, Amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out into the water of bitterness: 24 and he shall make the woman drink the water of bitterness that causeth the curse; and the water that

<sup>29</sup> Or, according to his burden and his duty, as *etc.*

<sup>30</sup> Hb. nephesh, soul or, being *Similar usage for dead body is in*, ch. 6:6, 11; 9:6, 7, 10; 19:11,13; Lv 21:1, *etc.*

<sup>31</sup> Or, with another instead of thy husband, *And in vs. 20. See Ez 23:5, Ro 7:2*

<sup>32</sup> Or, adjuration, (*Similarly later in this vs..*)



causeth the curse shall enter into her *and become* bitter. 25 And the priest shall take the meal-offering of jealousy out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the meal-offering before Jehovah, and bring it unto the altar: 26 and the priest shall take a handful of the meal-offering, *as* the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall make the woman drink the water. 27 And when he hath made her drink the water, then it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and have committed a trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her *and become* bitter, and her body shall swell, and her thigh shall fall away: and the woman shall be a curse among her people. 28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousy, when a wife, being under her husband, goeth aside, and is defiled; 30 or when *the* spirit of jealousy cometh upon a man, and he is jealous of his wife; then shall he set the woman before Jehovah, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law. 31 And the man shall be free from iniquity, and that woman shall bear her iniquity.

6 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall make a special vow, *the* vow of <sup>33</sup>a Nazirite, to <sup>34</sup>separate *himself* unto Jehovah, 3 he shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink; he shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any juice of grapes, nor eat fresh grapes or dried. 4 All *the* days of his <sup>35</sup>separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the grape-vine, from *the* kernels even to *the* husk.

5 All *the* days of his vow of separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in which he separateth *himself* unto Jehovah, he shall be holy; he shall let *the* locks of *the* hair of his head grow long.

6 All *the* days that he separateth *himself* unto Jehovah he shall not come near to a dead <sup>36</sup>body. 7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die; because his separation unto God *is* upon his head. 8 All *the* days of his separation he *is* holy unto Jehovah.

9 And if any man die very suddenly beside him, and he defile the head of his separation; then he shall shave his head in *the* day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it. 10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to *the* door of *the* tent of meeting: 11 and the

<sup>33</sup> *That is,* one separated *or* consecrated.

<sup>34</sup> *Or,* consecrate

<sup>35</sup> *Or,* consecration *or,* Naziriteship

<sup>36</sup> *Hb.* nephesh, soul. *or,* being.

priest shall offer one for a sin-offering, and *the* other for a burnt-offering, and make atonement for him, for that he sinned by reason of the <sup>37</sup>dead, and shall sanctify his head that same day. 12 And he shall separate unto Jehovah the days of his separation, and shall bring a he-lamb a year old for a trespass-offering: but the former days shall be void, because his separation was defiled.

13 And this *is the* law of the Nazirite, when *the* days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting: 14 and he shall offer his oblation unto Jehovah, one he-lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb a year old without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for peace-offerings, 15 and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings. 16 And the priest shall present *them* before Jehovah, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering: 17 and he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto Jehovah, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof. 18 And the Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation *at the* door of *the* tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of *the* head of his separation, and put *it* on the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of peace-offerings. 19 And the priest shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon *the* hands of the Nazirite, after he hath shaven the *head of* his separation; 20 and the priest shall wave *them for* a wave-offering before Jehovah; this *is* holy for the priest, together with the wave-breast and <sup>38</sup>heave-thigh: and after that the Nazirite may drink wine.

21 This *is the* law of the Nazirite who voweth, *and of* his oblation unto Jehovah for his separation, besides that *which* he is able to get: according to his vow which he voweth, so he must do after *the* law of his separation.

22 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel: ye shall say unto them,

24 Jehovah bless thee, and keep thee:

25 Jehovah make his face to shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 Jehovah lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 So shall they put my name upon *the* children of Israel; and I will bless them.

<sup>37</sup> *Hb.* nephesh, soul, *or,* dead body,

<sup>38</sup> *Or,* heave-shoulder:

7 And it came to pass on *the* day that Moses had made an end of setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them; 2 that *the*<sup>39</sup> princes of Israel, *the* heads of their fathers' houses, offered. These *were the* princes of the tribes, these *are* they that were over them that were numbered: 3 and they brought their oblation before Jehovah, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for every two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they presented them before the tabernacle. 4 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 5 Take *it* of them, that they may be *used* in doing the service of *the* tent of meeting; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service. 6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. 7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto *the* sons of Gershon, according to their service: 8 and four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto *the* sons of Merari, according unto their service, under *the* hand of Ithamar *the* son of Aaron the priest. 9 But unto *the* sons of Kohath he gave none, because *the* service of the Holy belonged unto them; they bare it upon their shoulders. 10 And the princes offered<sup>40</sup> for the dedication of the altar in *the* day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their oblation before the altar. 11 And Jehovah said unto Moses, They shall offer their oblation, each prince on *his* day, for *the* dedication of the altar.

12 And he that offered his oblation the first day was Nahshon *the* son of Amminadab, of *the* tribe of Judah: 13 and his oblation *was* one silver platter, *the* weight whereof *was* a<sup>41</sup> hundred thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after *the* shekel of the Holy; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 14 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 15 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 16 one male of *the* goats for a sin-offering; 17 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this *was the* oblation of<sup>42</sup> Nashon *the* son of Amminadab.

18 On the second day Nethanel *the* son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: 19 he offered for his oblation one silver platter, *the* weight whereof *was* a hundred thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after *the* shekel of the Holy; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 20 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 21 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year

old, for a burnt-offering; 22 one male of *the* goats for a sin-offering; 23 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this *was the* oblation of Nethanel *the* son of Zuar.

24 On the third day Eliab *the* son of Helon, prince of *the* children of Zebulun: 25 his oblation *was* one silver platter, *the* weight whereof *was* a hundred thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after *the* shekel of the Holy; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 26 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 27 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 28 one male of *the* goats for a sin-offering; 29 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this *was the* oblation of Eliab *the* son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur *the* son of Shedeur, prince of *the* children of Reuben: 31 his oblation *was* one silver platter, *the* weight whereof *was* a hundred thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after *the* shekel of the Holy; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 32 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 33 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 34 one male of *the* goats for a sin-offering; 35 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this *was the* oblation of Elizur *the* son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel *the* son of Zurishaddai, prince of *the* children of Simeon: 37 his oblation *was* one silver platter, *the* weight whereof *was* a hundred thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after *the* shekel of the Holy; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 38 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 39 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 40 one male of *the* goats for a sin-offering; 41 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this *was the* oblation of Shelumiel *the* son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph *the* son of Deuel, prince of *the* children of Gad: 43 his oblation *was* one silver platter, *the* weight whereof *was* a hundred thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after *the* shekel of the Holy; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 44 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 45 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 46 one male of *the* goats for a sin-offering; 47 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this *was the* oblation of Eliasaph *the* son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishama *the* son of Ammihud, prince of *the* children of Ephraim: 49 his oblation *was* one silver platter, *the* weight whereof *was*

<sup>39</sup> Hb. נָסִי nasi, a ruler held in high esteem.

<sup>40</sup> Or, the dedication-gift of the altar

<sup>41</sup> About 1.55 kg and 0.84 kg respectively.

<sup>42</sup> Nashon *was instrumental in the conquest of Canaan, and was an ancestor of King David.*

a hundred thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after *the shekel of the Holy*; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 50 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 51 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 52 one male of *the goats* for a sin-offering; 53 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was *the oblation of Elishama the son of Ammihud*.

54 On the eighth day Gamaliel *the son of Pedahzur*, prince of *the children of Manasseh*: 55 his oblation was one silver platter, *the weight whereof was a hundred thirty shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after *the shekel of the Holy*; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 56 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 57 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 58 one male of *the goats* for a sin-offering; 59 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was *the oblation of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur*.

60 On the ninth day Abidan *the son of Gideoni*, prince of *the children of Benjamin*: 61 his oblation was one silver platter, *the weight whereof was a hundred thirty shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after *the shekel of the Holy*; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 62 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 63 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 64 one male of *the goats* for a sin-offering; 65 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was *the oblation of Abidan the son of Gideoni*.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer *the son of Ammishaddai*, prince of *the children of Dan*: 67 his oblation was one silver platter, *the weight whereof was a hundred thirty shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after *the shekel of the Holy*; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 68 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 69 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 70 one male of *the goats* for a sin-offering; 71 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was *the oblation of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai*.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel *the son of Ochran*, prince of *the children of Asher*: 73 his oblation was one silver platter, *the weight whereof was a hundred thirty shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after *the shekel of the Holy*; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 74 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 75 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-

offering; 76 one male of *the goats* for a sin-offering; 77 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was *the oblation of Pagiel the son of Ochran*.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira *the son of Enan*, prince of *the children of Naphtali*: 79 his oblation was one silver platter, *the weight whereof was a hundred thirty shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after *the shekel of the Holy*; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; 80 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 81 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; 82 one male of *the goats* for a sin-offering; 83 and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was *the oblation of Ahira the son of Enan*.

84 This was *the* <sup>43</sup>dedication of the altar, in *the day* when it was anointed <sup>44</sup>by *the princes of Israel*: twelve silver platters, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden spoons; 85 each silver platter weighing a hundred thirty *shekels*, and each bowl seventy; all *the silver of the vessels* <sup>45</sup>two thousand four hundred *shekels*, after *the shekel of the Holy*; 86 *the twelve golden spoons*, full of incense, weighing ten *shekels* apiece, after *the shekel of the Holy*; all *the gold of the spoons* a hundred twenty *shekels*; 87 all *the oxen for the burnt-offering* twelve bullocks, *the rams* twelve, *the he-lambs a year old* twelve, and their meal-offering; and *the males of the goats for a sin-offering* twelve; 88 and all *the oxen for the sacrifice of peace-offerings* twenty-four bullocks, *the rams* sixty, *the he-goats* sixty, *the he-lambs a year old* sixty. This was *the dedication of the altar*, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses went into *the tent of meeting* to speak with him, then he heard the Voice speaking unto him from above the mercy-seat that was upon *the ark of the testimony*, from between the two cherubim: and he spake unto him.

8 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou <sup>46</sup>lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light in front of the lampstand. 3 And Aaron did so; he lighted *the lamps thereof so as to give light* in front of the lampstand, as Jehovah commanded Moses. 4 And this was *the work of the lampstand*, <sup>47</sup>beaten work of gold; unto *the base thereof*, and unto *the flowers thereof*, it was beaten work: according unto the pattern which Jehovah had showed Moses, so he made the lampstand.

<sup>43</sup> Or, dedication-gift of the altar, *And in vs. 88.*

<sup>44</sup> Or, at *the hands of the princes*

<sup>45</sup> Thus, 2,520 *shekels of metals*, and 252 animals.

<sup>46</sup> Or, settest up the lamps, *Similarly in vs. 3.*

<sup>47</sup> Or, turned (*both times*)

5 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 6 Take the Levites from among *the* children of Israel, and cleanse them. 7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle *the* water of expiation upon them, and let them cause a razor to pass over all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and cleanse themselves. 8 Then let them take a young bullock, and its meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil; and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering. 9 And thou shalt present the Levites before *the* tent of meeting: and thou shalt assemble the whole congregation of *the* children of Israel: 10 and thou shalt present the Levites before Jehovah. And *the* children of Israel shall lay their hands upon the Levites: 11 and Aaron shall<sup>48</sup> offer the Levites before Jehovah for a wave-offering,<sup>49</sup> on *the* behalf of *the* children of Israel, that it may be theirs to do the service of Jehovah. 12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon *the* heads of the bullocks: and offer thou the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, unto Jehovah, to make atonement for the Levites. 13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for a wave-offering unto Jehovah.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among *the* children of Israel; and the Levites shall be mine. 15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do *the* service of the tent of meeting: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for a wave-offering. 16 For they are wholly given unto me from among *the* children of Israel; instead of all that openeth *the* womb, *even* the firstborn of all *the* children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. 17 For all *the* firstborn among *the* children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on *the* day that I smote all *the* firstborn in *the* land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. 18 And I have taken the Levites instead of all *the* firstborn among *the* children of Israel. 19 And I have given the Levites as<sup>50</sup> a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among *the* children of Israel, to do the service of *the* children of Israel in *the* tent of meeting, and to make atonement for *the* children of Israel; that there be no plague among *the* children of Israel,<sup>51</sup> when *the* children of Israel come nigh unto the Holy.

20 Thus did Moses, and Aaron, and all *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel, unto the Levites: according unto all that Jehovah commanded Moses touching the Levites, so did *the* children of Israel unto them. 21 And the Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them for a wave-offering before Jehovah; and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse them. 22 And

<sup>48</sup> *Hb.* wave *And in* vss. 13, 15, 21.

<sup>49</sup> *Or,* from

<sup>50</sup> *Hb.* Nethunim, given

<sup>51</sup> *Or,* through *the* children of Israel coming nigh

after that went the Levites in to do their service in *the* tent of meeting before Aaron, and before his sons: as Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 24 This *is that* which *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty-five years old and upward they shall go in<sup>52</sup> to wait upon *the* service in the work of *the* tent of meeting: 25 and from *the* age of fifty years they shall<sup>53</sup> cease waiting upon the work, and shall serve no more, 26 but shall minister with their brethren in *the* tent of meeting, to keep *the* charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charges.

9 And Jehovah spake unto Moses in *the* wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of *the* land of Egypt, saying, 2 Moreover let *the* children of Israel keep the passover in its appointed season. 3 In *the* fourteenth day of this month,<sup>54</sup> between the two evenings, ye shall keep it in its appointed season: according to all *the* statutes of it, and according to all *the* ordinances thereof, shall ye keep it. 4 And Moses spake unto *the* children of Israel, that they should keep the passover. 5 And they kept the passover in the first *month*, on *the* fourteenth day of the month, between the two evenings, in *the* wilderness of Sinai: according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so did *the* children of Israel. 6 And *there were certain* men who were unclean by reason of<sup>55</sup> *the* dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day: 7 and those men said unto him, We are unclean by reason of *the* dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer the oblation of Jehovah in its appointed season among *the* children of Israel? 8 And Moses said unto them, Stay ye, that I may hear what Jehovah will command concerning you.

9 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 10 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your generations shall be unclean by reason of a<sup>56</sup> *dead* body, or *be* on a journey,<sup>57</sup> yet he shall keep *the* passover unto Jehovah. 11 In the second month on *the* fourteenth day between the two evenings they shall keep it; they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*: 12 they shall leave none of it unto *the* morning, nor break a bone thereof: according to all *the* statute of the passover they shall keep it. 13 But the man that *is* clean, and not on a journey, and forbearth to keep the passover, that soul shall be cut off from his

<sup>52</sup> *Hb.* to war *the* warfare in the work

<sup>53</sup> *Hb.* return from *the* warfare of the work,

<sup>54</sup> *Or,* at twilight, *And in* vss. 5 and 11.

<sup>55</sup> *Lit.* a soul of Adam, *And in* vs. 7.

<sup>56</sup> *Hb.* nephesh, soul, *or,* being,

<sup>57</sup> *Sopherim added (marked as doubtful)* afar off

people; because he offered not *the* oblation of Jehovah in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. 14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep *the* passover unto Jehovah; according to *the* statute of the passover, and according to *the* ordinance thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one statute, both for the sojourner, and for him that is born in the land.

15 And on *the* day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *even the* tent of the testimony: and in the evening it was upon the tabernacle as it were *the* appearance of fire, until morning. 16 So it was always: the cloud covered it, and *the* appearance of fire by night. 17 And whenever the cloud was taken up from over the Tent, then after that *the* children of Israel journeyed: and in *the* place where the cloud abode, there *the* children of Israel encamped. 18 At *the* commandment of Jehovah *the* children of Israel journeyed, and at *the* commandment of Jehovah they encamped: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they remained encamped. 19 And when the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle many days, then *the* children of Israel kept the charge of Jehovah, and journeyed not. 20 And sometimes the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; then according to *the* commandment of Jehovah they remained encamped, and according to *the* commandment of Jehovah they journeyed. 21 And sometimes the cloud was from evening until morning; and *when* the cloud was taken up in the morning, they journeyed: or *if it continued* by day and by night, when the cloud was taken up, they journeyed. 22 *Whether it were* two days, or a month, or *many* days, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, abiding thereon, *the* children of Israel remained encamped, and journeyed not; but when it was taken up, they journeyed. 23 At *the* commandment of Jehovah they encamped, and at *the* commandment of Jehovah they journeyed: they kept the charge of Jehovah, at *the* commandment of Jehovah by Moses.

10 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of <sup>58</sup>beaten work shalt thou make them: and thou shalt use them for *the* calling of the congregation, and for *the* journeying of the camps. 3 And when they shall blow them, all the congregation shall gather themselves unto thee at *the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 4 And if they blow *but* one, then the princes, *the* heads of *the* thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee. 5 And when ye blow an alarm, the camps that lie on *the* east side shall take their journey. 6 And when ye blow an alarm *the* second time, the camps that lie on *the* south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys. 7 But when the assembly is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm. 8 And *the* sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow

<sup>58</sup> Or, turned

the trumpets; and they shall be to you for a statute forever throughout your generations. 9 And when ye go to war in your land against the adversary that oppresses you, then ye shall sound an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before Jehovah your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. 10 Also in *the* day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in *the* beginnings of your months, ye shall blow the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over *the* sacrifices of your peace-offerings; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* Jehovah your God.

11 And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on *the* twentieth *day* of the month, that the cloud was taken up from over *the* tabernacle of the testimony. 12 And *the* children of Israel set forward according to their journeys out of *the* wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud abode in *the* wilderness of Paran. 13 And they first took their journey according to *the* commandment of Jehovah by Moses. 14 And in the first *place* *the* standard of *the* camp of *the* children of Judah set forward according to their hosts: and over his host *was* Nahshon *the* son of Amminadab. 15 And over *the* host of *the* tribe of *the* children of Issachar *was* Nethanel *the* son of Zuar. 16 And over *the* host of *the* tribe of *the* children of Zebulun *was* Eliab *the* son of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and *the* sons of Gershon and *the* sons of Merari, who bare the tabernacle, set forward. 18 And *the* standard of *the* camp of Reuben set forward according to their hosts: and over his host *was* Elizur *the* son of Shedeur. 19 And over *the* host of *the* tribe of *the* children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel *the* son of Zurishaddai. 20 And over *the* host of *the* tribe of *the* children of Gad *was* Eliasaph *the* son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and *the others* did set up the tabernacle against their coming. 22 And *the* standard of *the* camp of *the* children of Ephraim set forward according to their hosts: and over his host *was* Elishama *the* son of Ammihud. 23 And over *the* host of *the* tribe of *the* children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel *the* son of Pedahzur. 24 And over *the* host of *the* tribe of *the* children of Benjamin *was* Abidan *the* son of Gideoni.

25 And *the* standard of *the* camp of *the* children of Dan, *which was* the rearward of all the camps, set forward according to their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer *the* son of Ammishaddai. 26 And over *the* host of *the* tribe of *the* children of Asher *was* Pagiel *the* son of Ochran. 27 And over *the* host of *the* tribe of *the* children of Naphtali *was* Ahira *the* son of Enan. 28 Thus *were the* journeyings of *the* children of Israel according to their hosts; and they set forward.

29 And Moses said unto Hobab, *the* son of Reuel *the* Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying

unto the place of which Jehovah said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good; for Jehovah hath spoken good concerning Israel. 30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred. 31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou shalt be to us instead of eyes. 32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yes, it shall be, that what good soever Jehovah shall do unto us, *the* same will we do unto thee.

33 And they set forward from *the* mount of Jehovah three days' journey; and *the* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah went before them three days' journey, to seek out a resting-place for them. 34 And *the* cloud of Jehovah *was* over them by day, when they set forward from the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, O Jehovah, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee. 36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O Jehovah, unto *the* ten thousands of *the* thousands of Israel.

11 And the people *were* as murmurers, <sup>59</sup>*speaking* evil in *the* ears of Jehovah: and when Jehovah heard *it*, his anger was kindled; and *the* fire of Jehovah burnt among them, and devoured in *the* uttermost part of the camp. 2 And the people cried unto Moses; and Moses prayed unto Jehovah, and the fire abated. 3 And *the* name of that place was called <sup>60</sup>Taberah, because *the* fire of Jehovah burnt among them.

4 And the mixed multitude that *was* among them lusted exceedingly: and *the* children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? 5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt for nought; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlics: 6 but now our soul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all save the manna to look upon. 7 And the manna *was* like coriander seed, and *the* <sup>61</sup>appearance thereof as *the* appearance of bdellium. 8 The people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in mortars, and boiled *it* in pots, and made cakes of it: and *the* taste of it was as *the* taste of <sup>62</sup>fresh oil. 9 And when the dew fell upon the camp at night, the manna fell <sup>63</sup>upon it.

10 And Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, every man at *the* door of his tent: and *the* anger of Jehovah was kindled greatly; and Moses was displeased. 11 And Moses said unto Jehovah, Wherefore hast thou dealt ill with thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favor in thy sight, that thou

<sup>59</sup> *Or, which was* evil in *the* ears of Jehovah:

<sup>60</sup> *That is, Burning,*

<sup>61</sup> *Hb. eye*

<sup>62</sup> *Or, cakes baked with oil.*

<sup>63</sup> *Or, with*

layest the burden of all this people upon me? 12 Have I conceived all this people? have I brought them forth, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing-father carrieth the suckling child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers? 13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. 14 I am not able to bear all this people alone; because *it is* too heavy for me. 15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favor in thy sight; and let me not see <sup>64</sup>thy evil.

16 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of *the* elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be *the* elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto *the* tent of meeting, that they may stand there with thee. 17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear *the* burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone. 18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow, and ye shall eat flesh; for ye have wept in *the* ears of Jehovah, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore Jehovah will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. 19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days, <sup>20</sup>*but* a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you; because that ye have rejected Jehovah who *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? 21 And Moses said, The people, among whom I *am, are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give <sup>65</sup>them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. 22 Shall flocks and herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them to suffice them? 23 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Is Jehovah's hand waxed short? now shalt thou see whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

24 And Moses went out, and told the people the words of Jehovah: and he gathered seventy men of *the* elders of the people, and set them round about the Tent. 25 And Jehovah came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and put *it* upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no more.

26 But there remained two men in the camp, *the* name of the one *was* Eldad, and *the* name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but had not gone out unto the Tent; and they prophesied in the camp. 27 And

<sup>64</sup> *Sopherim changed to* my wretchedness.

<sup>65</sup> *So Eastern Hb. mss. Western Hb. mss. read you*

there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. 28 And Joshua *the son of Nun, the minister of Moses,* <sup>66</sup>*one* of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. 29 And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for my sake? would that all Jehovah's people were prophets, that Jehovah would put his Spirit upon them! 30 And Moses got *himself* into the camp, he and *the* elders of Israel.

31 And there went forth a wind from Jehovah, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall <sup>67</sup>by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on *the* other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above *the* face of the earth. 32 And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered <sup>68</sup>ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp. 33 While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, *the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against the people, <sup>69</sup>and Jehovah smote the people with a very great plague. 34 And the name of that place was called <sup>70</sup>Kibroth-hattaavah, because there they buried the people that lusted. 35 From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed unto Hazeroth; and they abode at Hazeroth.

**12** And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the <sup>71</sup>Cushite woman whom he had married; for he had married a Cushite woman. 2 And they said, Hath Jehovah indeed spoken only <sup>72</sup>with Moses? hath he not spoken also with us? And Jehovah heard *it*. 3 Now the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men that *were* upon *the* face of the earth.

4 And Jehovah spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto *the* tent of meeting. And they three came out. 5 And Jehovah came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood *at the* door of the Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam; and they both came forth. 6 And he said, Hear now my words: if there be a prophet among you, *I* Jehovah will make myself known unto him in *a* vision, I will speak with him in *a* dream. 7 My servant Moses *is* not so; he *is* faithful in all my house: 8 with him will I speak mouth to mouth, even manifestly, and not in dark speeches; and *the* form of Jehovah shall he behold:

<sup>66</sup> Or, from his youth,

<sup>67</sup> Or, over

<sup>68</sup> 10 homers = 2.2 m<sup>3</sup> (= 63 bushels)

<sup>69</sup> Whether their stomachs were now unaccustomed to meat, or the quail were diseased, may be uncertain; but likely those who ate the most became the sickest.

<sup>70</sup> That is, The Graves of Lust,

<sup>71</sup> Or, Ethiopian or, black (both times)

<sup>72</sup> Or, by (both times)

wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses?

9 And *the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against them; and he departed. 10 And the cloud removed from over the Tent; and, behold, Miriam *was* leprous, as *white as* snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous. 11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Oh, my lord, lay not, I pray thee, sin upon us, for that we have done foolishly, and for that we have sinned. 12 Let her not, I pray, be as the dead, of whom <sup>73</sup>our flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb. 13 And Moses cried unto Jehovah, saying, Heal her, O God, I beseech thee. 14 And Jehovah said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut up without the camp seven days, and after that she shall be brought in *again*. 15 And Miriam was shut up without the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*. 16 And afterward the people journeyed from Hazeroth, and encamped in *the* wilderness of Paran.

**13** And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Send thou men, that they may spy out the land of Canaan, which I give unto *the* children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a prince among them. 3 And Moses sent them from *the* wilderness of Paran according to *the* commandment of Jehovah: all of them men *who were* heads of *the* children of Israel. 4 And these *were* their names: Of *the* tribe of Reuben, Shammua *the* son of Zaccur. 5 Of *the* tribe of Simeon, Shaphat *the* son of Hori. 6 Of *the* tribe of Judah, Caleb *the* son of Jephunneh. 7 Of *the* tribe of Issachar, Igal *the* son of Joseph. 8 Of *the* tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea *the* son of Nun. 9 Of *the* tribe of Benjamin, Palti *the* son of Raphu. 10 Of *the* tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel *the* son of Sodi. 11 Of *the* tribe of Joseph, *namely,* of *the* tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi *the* son of Susi. 12 Of *the* tribe of Dan, Ammiel *the* son of Gemalli. 13 Of *the* tribe of Asher, Sethur *the* son of Michael. 14 Of *the* tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi *the* son of Vophsi. 15 Of *the* tribe of Gad, Geuel *the* son of Machi. 16 These *are the* names of the men that Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called <sup>74</sup>Hoshea *the* son of Nun <sup>75</sup>Joshua.

17 And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way <sup>76</sup>by the South, and go up into the hill-country: 18 and see the land, what *it is*; and the people that dwell therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, whether they *be* few or many; 19 and what the land *is* that they dwell in,

<sup>73</sup> Sopherim changed to *the* flesh

<sup>74</sup> That is, Salvation

<sup>75</sup> That is, Jehovah is salvation.

<sup>76</sup> Or, into *And in* vs. 22.

whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strongholds; 20 and what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of *the* fruit of the land. Now the time was <sup>77</sup>*the* time of *the* first-ripe grapes.

21 So they went up, and spied out the land from *the* wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, to *the* entrance of Hamath. 22 And they went up by the South, and came unto Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the children of Anak, *were* there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) 23 And they came unto *the* valley of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it upon a staff between two; *they brought* also of the pomegranates, and of the figs. 24 That place was called *the* valley of <sup>78</sup>Eshcol, because of the cluster which *the* children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from spying out the land at *the* end of forty days. 26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of *the* children of Israel, unto *the* wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and showed them the fruit of the land. 27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us; and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this *is the* fruit of it. 28 Howbeit the people that dwell in the land *are* strong, and the cities *are* fortified, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. 29 Amalek dwelleth in *the* land of the South: and the Hittite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, dwell in the hill-country; and the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and along by *the* side of the Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. 31 But the men that went up with him said, We are not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we. 32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had spied out unto *the* children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, *is* a land that eateth up *the* inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of great stature. 33 And there we saw the Nephilim, *the* sons of Anak, <sup>79</sup>*who come* of the Nephilim: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

14 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. 2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against

Aaron; and the whole congregation said unto them, Would that we had died in *the* land of Egypt! or would that we had died in this wilderness! 3 And wherefore doth Jehovah bring us unto this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones will be a prey: were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. 5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all *the* assembly of *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel. 6 And Joshua *the* son of Nun and Caleb *the* son of Jephunneh, *who were* of them that spied out the land, rent their clothes: 7 and they spake unto all *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to spy it out, *is* an exceeding good land. 8 If Jehovah delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it unto us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. 9 Only rebel not against Jehovah, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their <sup>80</sup>defence is removed from over them, and Jehovah *is* with us: fear them not. 10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of Jehovah appeared in *the* tent of meeting unto all *the* children of Israel.

11 And Jehovah said unto Moses, How long will this people despise me? and how long will they not believe in me, for all the signs which I have wrought among them? 12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a nation greater and mightier than they.

13 And Moses said unto Jehovah, Then *the* Egyptians will hear *it*; for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them; 14 and they will tell *it* to *the* inhabitants of this land. They have heard that thou Jehovah *art* in *the* midst of this people; for thou Jehovah art seen <sup>81</sup>face to face, and thy cloud standeth over them, and thou goest before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. 15 Now *if* thou shalt kill this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, 16 Because Jehovah was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. 17 And now, I pray thee, let *the* power of <sup>82</sup>Jehovah be great according as thou hast spoken, saying, 18 Jehovah *is* slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness, forgiving iniquity and transgression; and that will by no means clear *the* guilty, visiting *the* iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon *the* third and upon *the* fourth generation. 19 Pardon, I pray thee, the iniquity of this people according unto *the* greatness of thy lovingkindness, and

<sup>77</sup> Probably modern September.

<sup>78</sup> That is, A Cluster,

<sup>79</sup> Unlikely; *the* Nephilim were before the Flood, per Ge 6:4. Some 39 years later Israel had to face men of Bashan, who were larger than the sons of Anak.

<sup>80</sup> Hb. shadow

<sup>81</sup> Hb. eye to eye,

<sup>82</sup> Sopherim changed to the Lord



according as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

20 And Jehovah said, I have pardoned according to thy word: 21 but in very deed, *as I live*, and as all the earth shall be filled with *the* glory of Jehovah; 22 because all those men that have seen my glory, and my signs, which I wrought in Egypt and in the wilderness, yet have tempted me these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; 23 surely they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that despised me see it: 24 but my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it. 25 Now the Amalekite and the Canaanite dwell in the valley: tomorrow turn ye, and get you into the wilderness by *the way to the Red Sea*.

26 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 27 How long *shall I bear with this* evil congregation, that murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of *the* children of Israel, which they murmur against me. 28 Say unto them, *As I live*, saith Jehovah, surely as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: 29 your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, that have murmured against me, 30 surely ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I <sup>83</sup>swore that I would make you dwell therein, save Caleb *the son of Jephunneh*, and Joshua *the son of Nun*. 31 But your little ones, that ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have rejected. 32 But *as for* you, your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness. 33 And your children shall be <sup>84</sup>wanderers in the wilderness forty years, and shall bear your whoredoms, until your dead bodies be consumed in the wilderness. 34 After *the* number of the days in which ye spied out the land, *even* forty days, <sup>85</sup>for every day *a year*, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know <sup>86</sup>my alienation. 35 I, Jehovah, have spoken, surely this will I do unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men, whom Moses sent to spy out the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report against the land, 37 even those men that did bring up an evil report of the land, died by the plague before Jehovah. 38 But Joshua *the son of Nun*, and Caleb *the*

son of Jephunneh, *remained* alive of those men that went to spy out the land.

39 And Moses told these words unto all *the* children of Israel: and *the* people mourned greatly. 40 And they rose up early in the morning, and got themselves up to *the* top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we *are here*, and will go up unto the place which Jehovah hath promised: for we have sinned. 41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of Jehovah, seeing it shall not prosper? 42 Go not up, for Jehovah *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten down before your enemies. 43 For there the Amalekite and the Canaanite *are* before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned back from following Jehovah, therefore Jehovah will not be with you. 44 But they presumed to go up to *the* top of the mountain: nevertheless *the* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. 45 Then the Amalekite came down, and the Canaanite who dwelt in that mountain, and smote them and beat them down, *even* unto Hormah.

15 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are come into *the* land of your habitations, which I give unto you, 3 and will make an offering by fire unto Jehovah, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice, <sup>87</sup>to accomplish a vow, or as a freewill-offering, or in your set feasts, to make a sweet savor unto Jehovah, of the herd, or of the flock; 4 then shall he that offereth his oblation offer unto Jehovah a meal-offering of a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour mingled with <sup>88</sup>the fourth part of a hin of oil: 5 and wine for the drink-offering, the fourth part of a hin, shalt thou prepare with the burnt-offering, or for the sacrifice, for each lamb. 6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meal-offering two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour mingled with the third part of a hin of oil: 7 and for the drink-offering thou shalt offer the third part of a hin of wine, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah. 8 And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice, to accomplish a vow, or for peace-offerings unto Jehovah; 9 then shall he offer with the bullock a meal-offering of three tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour mingled with half a hin of oil: 10 and thou shalt offer for the drink-offering half a hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah.

11 Thus shall it be done for each bullock, or for each ram, or for each of the he-lambs, or of the kids. 12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number. 13 All that are home-born shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a

<sup>83</sup> *Hb.* lifted up my hand that I would make you dwell

<sup>84</sup> *Hb.* shepherds

<sup>85</sup> *Hb.* a day for a year, a day for a year, shall ye bear

<sup>86</sup> *Or,* the revoking of my promise.

<sup>87</sup> *Or,* in making a special vow, *And in vs. 8.*

<sup>88</sup> the fourth part of a hin *is about* a U.S. quart.

sweet savor unto Jehovah. 14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *may be* among you throughout your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah; as ye do, so he shall do. 15 For the assembly, *there shall be* one statute for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, a statute for ever throughout your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the sojourner be before Jehovah. 16 One law and one ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 18 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you, 19 then it shall be, that, when ye eat of *the* bread of the land, ye shall offer up a heave-offering unto Jehovah. 20 Of *the* first of your <sup>89</sup>dough ye shall offer up a cake *for* a heave-offering: as *the* heave-offering of *the* threshing floor, so shall ye heave it. 21 Of *the* first of your dough ye shall give unto Jehovah a heave-offering throughout your generations.

22 And when ye shall err, and not observe all these commandments, which Jehovah hath spoken unto Moses, 23 *even* all that Jehovah hath commanded you by Moses, from the day that Jehovah gave commandment, and onward throughout your generations; 24 then it shall be, if it be done <sup>90</sup>unwittingly, without *the* knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savor unto Jehovah, with *the* meal-offering thereof, and *the* drink-offering thereof, according to the ordinance, and one he-goat for a sin-offering. 25 And the priest shall make atonement for all *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel, and they shall be forgiven; for it *was* an error, and they have brought their oblation, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, and their sin-offering before Jehovah, for their error: 26 and all *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel shall be forgiven, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; for in respect of all the people *it was done* unwittingly.

27 And if one soul sin unwittingly, then he shall offer a she-goat a year old for a sin-offering. 28 And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that erreth, when he sinneth unwittingly, before Jehovah, to make atonement for him; and he shall be forgiven. 29 Ye shall have one law for him that doeth aught unwittingly, *for* him that is home-born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them. 30 But the soul that doeth *aught* with a high hand, *whether he be* home-born or a sojourner, the same blasphemeth Jehovah; and that soul shall be

<sup>91</sup>cut off from among his people. 31 Because he hath despised *the* word of Jehovah, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 And while *the* children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks upon the sabbath day. 33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. 34 And they put him in ward, because it had not been declared what should be done to him. 35 And Jehovah said unto Moses, The man shall surely be put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp. 36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him to death with stones; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

37 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 38 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and bid them that they make them <sup>92</sup>fringes in *the* borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon *the* fringe of *each* border a cord of blue: 39 and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of Jehovah, and do them; and that ye <sup>93</sup>follow not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to play *the* harlot; 40 that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. 41 *I am* Jehovah your God, who brought you out of *the* land of Egypt, to be your God: *I am* Jehovah your God.

**16** Now Korah, *the* son of Izhar, *the* son of Kohath, *the* son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, *the* sons of Eliab, and On, *the* son of Peleth, <sup>94</sup>sons of Reuben, took *men*: 2 and they rose up before Moses, with certain of *the* children of Israel, two hundred fifty princes of *the* congregation, called to *the* assembly, men of renown; 3 and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, <sup>95</sup>*Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and Jehovah is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above *the* assembly of Jehovah?

4 And when Moses heard *it*, he fell upon his face: 5 and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, In *the* morning Jehovah will show who *are* his, and *who is* holy, and <sup>96</sup>will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he shall choose will he

<sup>89</sup> *Or*, coarse meal ye shall offer up

<sup>90</sup> *Or*, in error,

<sup>91</sup> *Hb.* keroth (*and in vs. 31*) *In the context of* vss. 32-36, *apparently meaning the death penalty.*

<sup>92</sup> *Or*, tassels in *the* corners of their garments

<sup>93</sup> *Hb.* spy not out your own heart

<sup>94</sup> *Most* Massoretic mss. read son (*singular*).

<sup>95</sup> *Hb.* It is enough for you, *Or*, *Ye assume* too much authority, *Similarly in vs. 7.*

<sup>96</sup> *Or*, whom he will cause to come near:

cause to come near unto him. 6 This do: take your censers, Korah, and all his company; 7 and put fire in them, and put incense upon them before Jehovah tomorrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom Jehovah doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. 8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear now, ye sons of Levi: 9 *seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that *the* God of Israel hath separated you from *the* congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of *the* tabernacle of Jehovah, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them; 10 and that he hath brought thee near, and all thy brethren *the* sons of Levi with thee? and seek ye the priesthood also? 11 Therefore thou and all thy company *are* gathered together against Jehovah: and Aaron, what *is* he that ye murmur against him?

12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, *the* sons of Eliab; and they said, We will not come up: 13 *is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but thou must needs make thyself also a prince over us? 14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou <sup>97</sup> put out *the* eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto Jehovah, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them. 16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before Jehovah, thou, and they, and Aaron, tomorrow: 17 and take ye every man his censer, and put incense upon them, and bring ye before Jehovah every man his censer, two hundred fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each his censer. 18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood at *the* door of *the* tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron. 19 And Korah assembled all the congregation against them unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting: and *the* glory of Jehovah appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. 22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, *the* God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? 23 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about *the* tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and *the* elders of Israel followed him. 26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray

<sup>97</sup> *Hb.* bore out *the* eyes

you, from *the* tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins. 27 So they got *themselves* up from *the* tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood at *the* door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little ones. 28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that Jehovah hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind. 29 If these men die *the* common death of all men, or if they be visited after *the* visitation of all men; *then* Jehovah hath not sent me. 30 But if Jehovah <sup>98</sup> make a new thing, and the ground open its mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down alive into Sheol; then ye shall understand that these men have despised Jehovah.

31 And it came to pass, as he made an end of speaking all these words, that <sup>99</sup> the ground clave asunder that *was* under them; 32 and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods. 33 So they, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into Sheol: and the earth closed upon them, and they perished from among the assembly. 34 And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at *the* cry of them; for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up. 35 And fire came forth from Jehovah, and devoured the two hundred fifty men that offered the incense.

36 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 37 Speak unto Eleazar *the* son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are holy, 38 even the censers of <sup>100</sup> these sinners against their own <sup>101</sup> souls; and let them be made beaten plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before Jehovah, therefore they are holy; and they shall be a sign unto *the* children of Israel. 39 And Eleazar the priest took the <sup>102</sup> copper censers, which they that were burnt had offered; and they beat them out *for* a covering of the altar, 40 *to be* a memorial unto *the* children of Israel, to *the* end that no stranger, that *is* not of *the* seed of Aaron, come near to burn incense before Jehovah; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as Jehovah spake unto him by Moses.

41 But on *the* morrow all *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of Jehovah.

<sup>98</sup> *Hb.* create a creation,

<sup>99</sup> *Such earthquakes are rare. Likely a shallow epicenter pinned by an elongated boulder.*

<sup>100</sup> *Or,* these men who have sinned at *the cost* of their lives;

<sup>101</sup> *Hb.* nephesh, *Or,* lives; *or,* beings;

<sup>102</sup> *Or,* bronze *or,* brazen (brass)

42 And it came to pass, when *the* congregation was assembled against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward *the* tent of meeting: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and *the* glory of Jehovah appeared. 43 And Moses and Aaron came to *the* front of *the* tent of meeting. 44 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. And they fell upon their faces. 46 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take thy <sup>103</sup>censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense thereon, and carry it quickly unto the congregation, and make atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from Jehovah; the plague is begun. 47 And Aaron took as Moses spake, and ran into *the* midst of the assembly; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on the incense, and made atonement for the people. 48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. 49 Now they that died by the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides them that died about *the* matter of Korah. 50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting: and the plague was stayed.

17 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and take of them rods, one for each fathers' house, of all their princes according to *their* fathers' houses, twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod. 3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon *the* rod of Levi; for there *shall be* one rod for each head of their fathers' houses. 4 And thou shalt lay them up in *the* tent of meeting before the testimony, where I meet with you. 5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the rod of the man whom I shall choose shall bud: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of *the* children of Israel, which they murmur against you. 6 And Moses spake unto *the* children of Israel; and all their princes gave him rods, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and *the* rod of Aaron was among their rods. 7 And Moses laid up the rods before Jehovah in *the* tent of the testimony.

8 And it came to pass on *the* morrow, that Moses went into *the* tent of the testimony; and, behold, *the* rod of Aaron for *the* house of Levi was budded, and put forth buds, and produced blossoms, and bare ripe almonds. 9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before Jehovah unto all *the* children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod. 10 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Put back the rod of Aaron before the testimony, to be kept for a <sup>104</sup>token against *the* children of rebellion; that thou mayest make an end of their murmurings against me, that they die not. 11 Thus did Moses: as Jehovah commanded him, so did he.

<sup>103</sup> Thus, *the* censer served as a portable altar.

<sup>104</sup> Lit. sign Hb. תוא ("aleph and tav"; sign of an ox)

12 And *the* children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we perish, we are undone, we are all undone. 13 Every one that cometh near, that cometh near unto *the* tabernacle of Jehovah, <sup>105</sup>dieth: shall we perish all of us?

18 And Jehovah said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy fathers' house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the <sup>106</sup>sanctuary; and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. 2 And thy brethren also, *the* tribe of Levi, *the* tribe of thy father, bring thou near with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall be* before *the* tent of the testimony. 3 And they shall keep thy charge, and *the* charge of all the Tent: only they shall not come nigh unto *the* vessels of the Holy and unto the altar, that they die not, neither they, nor ye. 4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of *the* tent of meeting, for all *the* service of the Tent: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. 5 And ye shall keep the charge of the Holy, and the charge of the altar; that there be wrath no more upon *the* children of Israel. 6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among *the* children of Israel: to you *they are* a gift, given unto Jehovah, to do the service of *the* tent of meeting. 7 And thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priesthood for everything of the altar, and for that within the veil; and ye shall serve: I give you the priesthood *as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 And Jehovah spake unto Aaron, And I, behold, I have given thee the charge of my heave-offerings, even all *the* holy things of *the* children of Israel; unto thee have I given them <sup>107</sup>by reason of *the* anointing, and to thy sons, as a portion for ever. 9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, even every meal-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons. 10 <sup>108</sup>As the most holy things shalt thou eat thereof; every male shall eat thereof: it shall be holy unto thee. 11 And this *is* thine: *the* heave-offering of their gift, even all *the* wave-offerings of *the* children of Israel; I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, as a portion for ever; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat thereof. 12 All *the* <sup>109</sup>best of *the* oil, and all *the* best of *the* vintage, and of

<sup>105</sup> Or, shall die:

<sup>106</sup> Hb. miqdash, holy part; or, holy place;

<sup>107</sup> Or, for a portion,

<sup>108</sup> Or, In the most holy place shalt thou eat thereof; But that would seem to contradict Lv 16:2.

<sup>109</sup> Hb. fat (both times).

*the grain, the firstfruits of them which they give unto Jehovah, to thee have I given them.* 13 *The first-ripe fruits of all that is in their land, which they bring unto Jehovah, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat thereof.* 14 *Everything devoted in Israel shall be thine.* 15 *Everything that openeth the womb, of all flesh which they offer unto Jehovah, both of man and beast shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.* 16 <sup>110</sup> *And those that are to be redeemed of them from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after <sup>111</sup>the shekel of the Holy (the same is twenty gerahs).* 17 *But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savor unto Jehovah.* 18 *And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave-breast and as the right thigh, it shall be thine.* 19 *All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto Jehovah, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, as a portion for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before Jehovah unto thee and to thy seed with thee.* 20 *And Jehovah said unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion among them: I am thy portion and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.*

21 *And unto the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithe in Israel for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, even the service of the tent of meeting.* 22 *And henceforth the children of Israel shall not come nigh the tent of meeting, lest they bear sin, and die.* 23 *But the Levites shall do the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations; and among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.* 24 *For the tithe of the children of Israel, which they offer as a heave-offering unto Jehovah, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.*

25 *And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying,* 26 *Moreover thou shalt speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up a heave-offering of it for Jehovah, a tithe of the tithe.* 27 *And your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the grain of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the winepress.* 28 *Thus ye also shall offer a heave-*

<sup>110</sup> *Or, And as to their redemption money, from a month old shalt thou redeem them,*

<sup>111</sup> *That is, 1 shekel is 12 gm silver; so 60 gm total.*

*offering unto Jehovah of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and thereof ye shall give Jehovah's heave-offering to Aaron the priest.* 29 *Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of Jehovah, of all the <sup>112</sup>best thereof, even the sanctified part thereof out of it.* 30 *Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye heave the best thereof from it, then it shall be reckoned unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the winepress.* 31 *And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward in return for your service in the tent of meeting.* 32 *And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best thereof: and ye shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, <sup>113</sup>that ye die not.*

19 *And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,* 2 *This is the statute of the law which Jehovah hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer <sup>114</sup>without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke.* 3 *And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, and he shall bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face: 4 and Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood toward the front of the tent of meeting seven times.* 5 *And one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn: 6 and the priest shall take <sup>115</sup>cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.* 7 *Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.* 8 *And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.* 9 *And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place; and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water for impurity: <sup>116</sup>it is a sin-offering.* 10 *And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.*

11 <sup>117</sup> *He that toucheth the dead <sup>118</sup>body of any man shall be unclean seven days: 12 the same shall purify*

<sup>112</sup> *Hb. fat And in vss. 30, 32.*

<sup>113</sup> *Or, neither shall ye die.*

<sup>114</sup> *Or, perfect,*

<sup>115</sup> *Cedar is toxic to termites and other organisms.*

<sup>116</sup> *But contrary to Lv 6:25-30. So possibly, it is for sin*

<sup>117</sup> *This chapter appears more to be good public health practice, than ritual.*

<sup>118</sup> *Hb. nephesh, soul or, being As in vs. 13.*

himself therewith on the third day,<sup>119</sup> and on the seventh day, *so* shall he be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day,<sup>120</sup> and the seventh day, he shall not be clean. 13 Whosoever toucheth *the* dead *person*, the soul of a man that hath died, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because *the* water for impurity was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law when a man dieth in a tent: every one that cometh into the tent, and every one that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. 15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean. 16 And whosoever in the open field toucheth one *that is* slain with a sword, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. 17 And for the unclean they shall take of *the* ashes of *the* burning of the sin-offering; and<sup>121</sup> running water shall be put thereto in a vessel: 18 and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the souls that were there, and upon him that touched the bone, or the slain, or the dead, or the grave: 19 and the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify him: and he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean in even.

20 But *the* man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from *the* midst of the assembly, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of Jehovah: *the* water for impurity hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean. 21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them: and he that sprinkleth the water for impurity shall wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water for impurity shall be unclean until even. 22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

**20** And *the* children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, came into *the* wilderness of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. 3 And the people strove with Moses, and spake, saying, Would that we had died when our brethren died before Jehovah! 4 And why have ye brought the assembly of Jehovah into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our beasts? 5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? *it is* no place of seed,

or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink. 6 And Moses and Aaron went from *the* presence of the assembly unto *the* door of *the* tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces: and *the* glory of Jehovah appeared unto them. 7 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 8 Take the rod, and assemble the congregation, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, that it give forth its water; and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock; so thou shalt give the congregation and their cattle drink. 9 And Moses took the rod from before Jehovah, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; shall we bring you forth water out of this rock? 11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and smote the rock with his rod twice: and water came forth abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their cattle. 12 And Jehovah said unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed not in me, to sanctify me in *the* eyes of *the* children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them. 13 These *are the* waters of<sup>122</sup> Meribah; because *the* children of Israel strove with Jehovah, and he<sup>123</sup> was sanctified in them.

14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto *the* king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us: 15 how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time; and *the* Egyptians dealt ill with us, and our fathers: 16 and when we cried unto Jehovah, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in *the* uttermost of thy border. 17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy land: we will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink of *the* water of *the* wells; we will go along the king's highway; we will not turn aside to *the* right *hand* nor to *the* left, until we have passed thy border. 18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword against thee. 19 And *the* children of Israel said unto him, We will go up by the highway; and if we drink of thy water, I and my cattle, then will I give *the* price thereof: let me only, without *doing* anything *else*, pass through on my feet. 20 And he said, Thou shalt not pass through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. 21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 And they journeyed from Kadesh: and *the* children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, came unto mount Hor. 23 And Jehovah spake unto Moses

<sup>119</sup> *Or*, and on the seventh day he shall be clean:

<sup>120</sup> *Or*, then the seventh day he *But see* vs. 19.

<sup>121</sup> *Hb.* living water

<sup>122</sup> *That is*, Strife;

<sup>123</sup> *Or*, showed himself holy.

and Aaron in mount Hor, by *the border of the* land of Edom, saying, 24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people; for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto *the* children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at *the* waters of Meribah. 25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor; 26 and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there. 27 And Moses did as Jehovah commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in *the* sight of all the congregation. 28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there on *the* top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. 29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they wept for Aaron thirty days, *even all the* house of Israel.

21 And the Canaanite, *the* king of Arad, who dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came by the way <sup>124</sup>of Atharim; and he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them captive. 2 And Israel vowed a vow unto Jehovah, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will <sup>125</sup>utterly destroy their cities. 3 And Jehovah hearkened to *the* voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they <sup>126</sup>utterly destroyed them and their cities: and *the* name of the place was called <sup>127</sup>Hormah.

4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by <sup>128</sup>the way to *the* Red Sea, to compass the land of Edom: and *the* soul of the people <sup>129</sup>was much discouraged <sup>130</sup>because of the way. 5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, and *there is* no water; and our soul loatheth this <sup>131</sup>light bread. 6 And Jehovah sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. 7 And the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against Jehovah, and against thee; pray unto Jehovah, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. 8 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Make thee a <sup>132</sup>fiery serpent, and set it upon a standard: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he seeth it, shall live. 9 And Moses made a serpent of

<sup>124</sup> *Or*, of the spies;

<sup>125</sup> *Hb.* devote their cities.

<sup>126</sup> *Hb.* devoted them

<sup>127</sup> *From the same root as* herem, a devoted thing.

<sup>128</sup> *That is, by way of the Arabah Valley, below sea level and therefore hot and dry.*

<sup>129</sup> *Or*, was impatient

<sup>130</sup> *Or*, in the way.

<sup>131</sup> *Or*, vile bread.

<sup>132</sup> *Or*, shiny

<sup>133</sup>copper, and set it upon the standard: and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked unto the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 And *the* children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in Oboth. 11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and encamped at Iye-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab (toward the sunrising). 12 From thence they journeyed, and encamped in *the* valley of Zered. 13 From thence they journeyed, and encamped on *the* other side of *the* Arnon River, which *is* in the wilderness, that cometh out of *the* border of the Amorites: for *the* Arnon *is the* border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. 14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the Wars of Jehovah,

<sup>134</sup>Vaheb <sup>135</sup>in Suphah,

And the valleys of *the* Arnon,

15 And *the* slope of the valleys

That inclineth toward *the* dwelling of Ar,

And leaneth upon *the* border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they journeyed* to <sup>136</sup>Beer: that *is* the well whereof Jehovah said unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 Then sang Israel this song:

Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:

18 The well, which *the* princes digged,

Which *the* nobles of the people delved,

<sup>137</sup>With *the* sceptre, and with their staves.

And from *the* wilderness *they journeyed* to Mattanah; 19 and from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth; 20 and from Bamoth to the valley that *is* in *the* field of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh down upon <sup>138</sup>the desert.

21 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, 22 Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn aside into field, or into vineyard; we will not drink *of the* water of *the* wells: we will go by the king's *highway*, until we have passed thy border. 23 And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to Jahaz; and he fought against Israel. 24 And Israel smote him with *the* edge of *the* sword, and possessed his land from *the* Arnon unto *the* Jabbok, even unto *the* children of Ammon; for *the* border of *the* children of Ammon was strong. 25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all *the* cities of the Amorites, in

<sup>133</sup> *Or*, bronze, *or*, brass, *And so everywhere.*

<sup>134</sup> Lamsa reads A flame of fire *is* in the whirlwind, Douay reads As he did in the Red Sea,

<sup>135</sup> *Or*, in storm,

<sup>136</sup> *That is*, A well:

<sup>137</sup> *Or*, by *order of the* law-giver.

<sup>138</sup> *Or*, Jeshimon.

Heshbon, and in all *the* <sup>139</sup>towns thereof. 26 For Heshbon *was the* city of Sihon *the* king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, *even* unto *the* Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say,  
Come ye to Heshbon;  
Let *the* city of Sihon be built and established:

28 For a fire is gone out of Heshbon,  
A flame from *the* city of Sihon:  
It hath devoured Ar of Moab,  
*The* lords of <sup>140</sup>*the* high places of *the* Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab!  
Thou art undone, O people of Chemosh:  
He hath given his sons as fugitives,  
And his daughters into captivity,  
Unto Sihon king of *the* Amorites.

30 <sup>141</sup>We have shot them down;  
Heshbon is perished *even* unto Dibon,  
The women also *even* unto Nophah,  
And *the* men *even* unto Medeba.

31 Thus Israel dwelt in *the* land of the Amorites.  
32 And Moses sent to spy out Jazer; and they took *the* towns thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei. 34 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. 35 So they smote him, and his sons and all his people, until there was none left him remaining: and they possessed his land.

**22** And *the* children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in *the* plains of Moab beyond *the* Jordan at Jericho.

2 And Balak *the* son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. 3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of *the* children of Israel. 4 And Moab said unto *the* elders of Midian, Now will <sup>142</sup>this multitude lick up all *that is* round about us, as the ox

<sup>139</sup> *Hb.* daughters

<sup>140</sup> *Or,* Bamoth of *the* Arnon.

<sup>141</sup> Sopherim marked as doubtful the reading:

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon,  
And we have laid waste even unto Nophah,  
Which *reacheth* unto Medeba.  
*See* Companion Bible on *this* verse.

<sup>142</sup> *Hb.* the assembly lick up all

licketh up the grass of the field. And <sup>143</sup>Balak *the* son of Zippor *was* king of Moab at that time. 5 And he sent messengers unto Balaam *the* son of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by <sup>144</sup>the River, to *the* land of *the* children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the <sup>145</sup>face of the earth, and they abide over against me. 6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land; for I know that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

7 And *the* elders of Moab and *the* elders of Midian departed with *the* rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him *the* words of Balak. 8 And he said unto them, Lodge here *this* night, and I will bring you word again, as Jehovah shall speak unto me: and *the* princes of Moab abode with Balaam. 9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, what men *are* these with thee? 10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak *the* son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*. 11 Behold, the people *that is* come out of Egypt, it covereth the face of the earth: now, come curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and shall drive them out. 12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; <sup>146</sup>thou shalt not curse the people; for they *are* blessed. 13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto *the* princes of Balak, Get you into your land; for Jehovah refuseth to give me leave to go with you. 14 And *the* princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honorable than they. 16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak *the* son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: 17 for I will promote thee unto very great honor, and whatsoever thou sayest unto me I will do: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people. 18 And Balaam answered and said unto *the* servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of Jehovah my God, to do less or more. 19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here *this* night, that I may know what Jehovah will speak unto me more. 20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men are

<sup>143</sup> *Possibly implying Moab and Midian had been allies since the days of Zippor.*

<sup>144</sup> *That is,* the Euphrates,

<sup>145</sup> *Hb.* eye *And in* vs. 11.

<sup>146</sup> *So a majority of the Massoretic, and Vg.*

*But* 4QNum<sup>b</sup> Sam., Sept., Aram. *insert* and



come to call thee, rise up, go with them; but only the word which I speak unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with *the* princes of Moab. 22 And God's anger was kindled because he went; and *the* angel of Jehovah placed himself in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. 23 And the ass saw the angel of Jehovah standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. 24 Then *the* angel of Jehovah stood in a narrow path between the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side. 25 And the ass saw the angel of Jehovah, and she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again. 26 And *the* angel of Jehovah went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to *the* right hand or to *the* left. 27 And the ass saw the angel of Jehovah, and she lay down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with *his* staff. 28 And Jehovah opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times? 29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in my hand, for now I had killed thee. 30 And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden all thy life long unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, No.

31 Then Jehovah opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of Jehovah standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and he bowed his head, and fell on his face. 32 And *the* angel of Jehovah said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I am come forth for an adversary, because thy way is <sup>147</sup>perverse before me: 33 and the ass saw me, and turned aside before me these three times: unless she had turned aside from me, surely now I had even slain thee, and saved her alive. 34 And Balaam said unto *the* angel of Jehovah, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again. 35 And *the* angel of Jehovah said unto Balaam, Go with the men; but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with *the* princes of Balak.

36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto *the* City of Moab, which is on *the* border of *the* Arnon, which is in *the* utmost part of the border. 37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore

<sup>147</sup> *Hb.* headlong

camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honor? 38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to speak anything? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak. 39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kiriath-huzoth. 40 And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass in the morning, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into <sup>148</sup>the high places of Baal; and <sup>149</sup>he saw from thence *the* utmost part of the people.

23 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. 2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram. 3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure Jehovah will come to meet me; and whatsoever he showeth me I will tell thee. And he went to a bare height. 4 And <sup>150</sup>God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered up a bullock and a ram on *every* altar. 5 And Jehovah put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak. 6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he was standing by his burnt-offering, he, and all *the* princes of Moab. 7 And he took up his parable, and said,

From Aram hath Balak brought me,  
The king of Moab from *the* mountains of *the* East:  
Come, curse me Jacob,  
And come, <sup>151</sup>defy Israel.

8 How shall I curse whom God hath not cursed?  
And how shall I defy, whom Jehovah hath not defied?

9 For from *the* top of *the* rocks I see him,  
And from *the* hills I behold him:  
Lo, it is a people that dwelleth alone,  
And shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count *the* dust of Jacob,  
<sup>152</sup>Or number the fourth part of Israel?  
Let my soul die *the* death of *the* righteous,  
And let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether. 12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which Jehovah putteth in my mouth?

<sup>148</sup> *Or,* Bamoth-baal;

<sup>149</sup> Josephus says 60 furlongs (12 km) from Israel. Antiq. IV, vi, 4.

<sup>150</sup> Sam., 4QNum<sup>b</sup> insert the angel of

<sup>151</sup> *Hb.* be wroth against Israel.

<sup>152</sup> *Hb.* Or, by number, the fourth part

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them; thou shalt see but *the* utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 And he took him into *the* field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered up a bullock and a ram on *every* altar. 15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *Jehovah* yonder. 16 And *Jehovah* met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus shalt thou speak. 17 And he came to him, and, lo, he was standing by his burnt-offering, and *the* princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath *Jehovah* spoken? 18 And he took up his parable, and said,

Rise up, Balak, and hear;

Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 God is not a man, that he should lie,  
Neither *the* son of man, that he should repent:  
Hath he said, and will he not do it?

Or hath he spoken, and will he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless:  
And he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob;  
Neither hath he seen <sup>153</sup>perverseness in Israel:  
*Jehovah* his God is with him,  
And *the* shout of a king is among them.

22 God bringeth them forth out of Egypt;  
He hath as it were *the* <sup>154</sup>strength of a <sup>155</sup>wild-ox.

23 Surely there is no enchantment <sup>156</sup>with Jacob;  
Neither is there any divination with Israel:  
<sup>157</sup>Now shall it be <sup>158</sup>said of Jacob and of Israel,  
What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, *the* people riseth up as a lioness,  
And as a lion doth he lift himself up:  
He shall not lie down until he eat of *the* prey,  
And drink *the* blood of *the* slain.

25 And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all. 26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that *Jehovah* speaketh, that I must do?

27 And Balak said unto Balaam, Come now, I will take thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence. 28 And Balak took Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh down upon <sup>159</sup>the desert. 29 And

<sup>153</sup> *Or*, trouble

<sup>154</sup> *Or*, horns

<sup>155</sup> *Or*, ox-antelope. *Hb.* reem.

<sup>156</sup> *Or*, against (*both times*).

<sup>157</sup> *Or*, At the due season it shall be

<sup>158</sup> *Or*, told to Jacob and to Israel what God hath wrought.

<sup>159</sup> *Or*, Jeshimon.

Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. 30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered up a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

24 And when Balaam saw that it pleased *Jehovah* to bless Israel, he went not, as at *the* other times, to meet with enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness. 2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel dwelling according to their tribes; and *the* Spirit of God came upon him. 3 And he took up his parable, and said,

Balaam *the* son of Beor saith,

And the man whose eye <sup>160</sup>was closed saith;

4 He saith, who heareth *the* words of God,  
Who seeth *the* vision of *the* Almighty,  
Falling down, and having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,  
Thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As valleys are they spread forth,  
As gardens by *the* river-side,  
<sup>161</sup>As tents that *Jehovah* hath set up,  
As cedar-trees beside *the* waters.

7 Water shall flow from his buckets,  
And his seed shall be in many waters,  
And his king shall be higher than Agag,  
And his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God bringeth him forth out of Egypt;  
He hath as it were the strength of a wild-ox:  
He shall eat up *the* nations his adversaries,  
And shall break their bones in pieces,  
And smite *them* through with his arrows.

9 He couched, he lay down as a lion,  
And as a lioness; who shall rouse him up?  
Blessed be every one that blesseth thee,  
And cursed be every one that curseth thee.

10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together; and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times. Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honor; but, lo, *Jehovah* hath kept thee back from honor. 12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers that thou sentest unto me, saying, 13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of *Jehovah*, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; what *Jehovah* speaketh, that will I speak? 14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come, *and* I will advise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days. 15 And he took up his parable, and said,

<sup>160</sup> *Or*, is opened saith; *And in* vs. 15.

<sup>161</sup> *So* Sam., Sept., Aram., Vg., 4QNum<sup>b</sup>. Massoretic reads As lign-aloes which *Jehovah* hath planted,

Balaam *the* son of Beor saith,  
 And the man whose eye was closed saith;  
 16 He saith, who heareth *the* words of God,  
 And knoweth *the* knowledge of *the* Most High,  
 Who seeth *the* vision of *the* Almighty,  
 Falling down, and having his eyes open:  
 17 I see him, but not now;  
 I behold him, but not nigh:  
 There shall come forth a star out of Jacob,  
 And a sceptre shall rise out of Israel,  
 And shall smite through *the* corners of Moab,  
 And break down all *the* sons <sup>162</sup>of tumult.  
 18 And Edom shall be a possession,  
 Seir also shall be a possession, *who were* his enemies;  
 While Israel doeth valiantly.  
 19 And out of Jacob shall one have dominion,  
 And shall destroy *the* remnant from *the* city.  
 20 And he looked on Amalek, and took up his parable,  
 and said,  
 Amalek was *the* <sup>163</sup>first of *the* nations;  
 But his latter end shall come to destruction;  
 21 And he looked on the Kenite, and took up his  
 parable, and said,  
 Strong is thy dwelling-place,  
 And thy nest is set in the rock.  
 22 Nevertheless <sup>164</sup>Kain shall be wasted,  
<sup>165</sup>Until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.  
 23 And he took up his parable, and said,  
 Alas, who shall live when God <sup>166</sup>doeth this?  
 24 But ships *shall come* from *the* coast of Kittim,  
 And they shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict  
<sup>167</sup>Eber;  
 And he also shall come to destruction.  
 25 And Balaam <sup>168</sup>rose up, and went and returned to  
 his place; and Balak also went his way.  
**25** And Israel abode in Shittim; and the people began  
 to play *the* harlot with *the* daughters of Moab: 2 for  
 they called the people unto *the* sacrifices of their gods;  
 and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.  
 3 And Israel <sup>169</sup>joined himself unto <sup>170</sup>Baal-peor: and  
*the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel. 4 And  
 Jehovah said unto Moses, Take all the chiefs of the

<sup>162</sup> Or, of Sheth.

<sup>163</sup> Or, first of *the* nations to attack Israel;

<sup>164</sup> Or, *the* Kenites shall be wasted,

<sup>165</sup> Or, How long? Asshur shall *etc.*

<sup>166</sup> Or, establisheth him

<sup>167</sup> Quite possibly, Ebla; *though past its prime.*

<sup>168</sup> Josephus says, *Balaam then taught Balak and his allies to seduce Israel with their women; so God would be angry with Israel.* Antiq. VI, vi, 6-12.  
 Compare ch. 31:16; Rv 2:14.

<sup>169</sup> Or, yoked

<sup>170</sup> Or, *the* Baal of Peor: See ch. 23:28.

people, and <sup>171</sup>hang them up unto Jehovah before the  
 sun, that *the* fierce anger of Jehovah may turn away  
 from Israel. 5 And Moses said unto *the* judges of  
 Israel, Slay ye every one his men that have joined  
 themselves unto Baal-peor.

6 And, behold, one of *the* children of Israel came and  
 brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in *the*  
 sight of Moses, and in *the* sight of all the congregation  
 of *the* children of Israel, while they were weeping at  
*the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 7 And when Phinehas,  
*the* son of Eleazar, *the* son of Aaron the priest, saw it,  
 he rose up from *the* midst of the congregation, and took  
 a spear in his hand; 8 and he went after *the* man of  
 Israel into the <sup>172</sup>pavilion, and thrust both of them  
 through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her  
 body. So the plague was stayed from *the* children of  
 Israel. 9 And those that died by the plague were  
 twenty-four thousand.

10 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying,  
 11 Phinehas, *the* son of Eleazar, *the* son of Aaron the  
 priest, hath turned my wrath away from *the* children of  
 Israel, in that he was jealous with my jealousy among  
 them, so that I consumed not the children of Israel in  
 my jealousy. 12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto  
 him my covenant of peace: 13 and it shall be unto him,  
 and to his seed after him, a covenant of an everlasting  
 priesthood; because he was jealous for his God, and  
 made atonement for *the* children of Israel.

14 Now *the* name of *the* man of Israel that was slain,  
 who was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri,  
*the* son of Salu, a prince of a fathers' house among the  
 Simeonites. 15 And *the* name of the Midianitish  
 woman that was slain was Cozbi, *the* daughter of Zur;  
 he was head of *the* people of a fathers' house in Midian.

16 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 17 Vex  
 the Midianites, and smite them; 18 for they vex you  
 with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in  
*the* matter of Peor, and in *the* matter of Cozbi, *the*  
 daughter of *the* prince of Midian, their sister, who was  
 slain on *the* day of the plague in *the* matter of Peor.

**26** And it came to pass after the plague, that Jehovah  
 spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar *the* son of Aaron  
 the priest, saying, 2 Take the sum of all *the*  
 congregation of *the* children of Israel, from twenty  
 years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all that  
 are able to go forth to war in Israel. 3 And Moses and  
 Eleazar the priest spake with them in *the* plains of  
 Moab by *the* Jordan at Jericho, saying, 4 *Take the sum*  
*of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as  
 Jehovah commanded Moses and *the* children of Israel,  
 that came forth out of *the* land of Egypt.

<sup>171</sup> Lamsa (*from Aramaic*) reads and expose them  
 before the Lord in the daylight,

<sup>172</sup> Or, alcove,

5 Reuben, *the* firstborn of Israel; *the* sons of Reuben: of Hanoch, *the* family of the Hanochites; of Pallu, *the* family of the Palluites; 6 of Hezron, *the* family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, *the* family of the Carmites. 7 These *are the* families of the Reubenites; and they that were numbered of them were forty-three thousand seven hundred thirty. 8 And *the* sons of Pallu: Eliab. 9 And *the* sons of Eliab: Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. These *are* that Dathan and Abiram, who were called of the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in *the* company of Korah, when they strove against Jehovah, 10 and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died; what time the fire devoured two hundred fifty men, and they became a sign. 11 Notwithstanding, *the* sons of Korah died not.

12 *The* sons of Simeon after their families: of <sup>173</sup>Nemuel, *the* family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, *the* family of the Jaminites; of <sup>174</sup>Jachin, *the* family of the Jachinites; 13 of <sup>175</sup>Zerah, *the* family of the Zerahites; of Shaul, *the* family of the Shaulites. 14 These *are the* families of the Simeonites, twenty-two thousand two hundred.

15 *The* sons of Gad after their families: of <sup>176</sup>Zephon, *the* family of the Zephonites; of Haggi, *the* family of the Haggites; of Shuni, *the* family of the Shunites; 16 of <sup>177</sup>Ozni, *the* family of the Oznites; of Eri, *the* family of the Erites; 17 of <sup>178</sup>Arod, *the* family of the Arodites; of <sup>179</sup>Areli, *the* family of the Arelites. 18 These *are the* families of *the* sons of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand five hundred.

19 *The* sons of Judah: Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in *the* land of Canaan. 20 And *the* sons of Judah after their families were: of Shelah, *the* family of the Shelanites; of Perez, *the* family of the Perezites; of Zerah, *the* family of the Zerahites. 21 And *the* sons of Perez were: of Hezron, *the* family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, *the* family of the Hamulites. 22 These *are the* families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, seventy-six thousand five hundred.

23 *The* sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, *the* family of the Tolaites; of Puvah, *the* family of the Punites; 24 of <sup>180</sup>Jashub, *the* family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, *the* family of the Shimronites. 25 These

*are the* families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, sixty-four thousand three hundred.

26 *The* sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, *the* family of the Seredites; of Elon, *the* family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, *the* family of the Jahleelites. 27 these *are the* families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, sixty thousand five hundred.

28 *The* sons of Joseph after their families: Manasseh and Ephraim. 29 *The* sons of Manasseh: of Machir, *the* family of the Machirites; and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead, *the* family of the Gileadites. 30 These *are the* sons of Gilead: <sup>181</sup>of Iezer, *the* family of the Iezerites; of Helek, *the* family of the Helekites; 31 and of Asriel, *the* family of the Asrielites; and of Shechem, *the* family of the Shechemites; 32 and of Shemida, *the* family of the Shemidaites; and of Hephher, *the* family of the Hephherites. 33 And Zelophehad *the* son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of *the* daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. 34 These *are the* families of Manasseh; and they that were numbered of them were fifty-two thousand seven hundred.

35 These *are the* sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, *the* family of the Shuthelahites; of <sup>182</sup>Becher, *the* family of the Becherites; of Tahan, *the* family of the Tahanites. 36 And these *are the* sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, *the* family of the Eranites. 37 These *are the* families of *the* sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand five hundred. These *are the* sons of Joseph after their families.

38 *The* sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, *the* family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, *the* family of the Ashbelites; of <sup>183</sup>Ahiram, *the* family of the Ahiramites; 39 of <sup>184</sup>Shephupham, *the* family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, *the* family of the Huphamites. 40 And *the* sons of Bela were <sup>185</sup>Ard and Naaman: of *Ard the* family of the Ardites; of Naaman, *the* family of the Naamites. 41 These *are the* sons of Benjamin after their families; and they that were numbered of them were forty-five thousand six hundred.

42 These *are the* sons of Dan after their families: of <sup>186</sup>Shuham, *the* family of the Shuhamites. These *are the* families of Dan after their families. 43 All *the* families of the Shuhamites, according to those that

<sup>173</sup> In Ge 46:10, Ex 6:15, Jemuel

<sup>174</sup> In 1Chr 4:24, Jarib

<sup>175</sup> In Ge 46:10, Zohar

<sup>176</sup> In Ge 46:16, Ziphion

<sup>177</sup> In Ge 46:16, Ezbon

<sup>178</sup> In Ge 46:16, Arodi

<sup>179</sup> So Massoretic. Sept., 4QNum<sup>b</sup> Vg. read Ariel... Arielites. Sam. reads Aruli... Arulites.

<sup>180</sup> In Ge 46:13, Iob

<sup>181</sup> So Massoretic, Aram., Vg., and a few Sam. mss.

4QNum<sup>b</sup> Sept. (Sam.) read of Ahiezer...

Ahiezerites. In Josh 17:2, Abiezer See Jg 6:11, 24, 34.

<sup>182</sup> In 1Chr 7:20, Bered

<sup>183</sup> In Ge 46:21, Ehi, in 1Chr 8:1, Aharah

<sup>184</sup> In Ge 46:21, Muppim, ... Huppim,

<sup>185</sup> In 1Chr 8:3, Addar

<sup>186</sup> In Ge 46:23, Hushim

were numbered of them, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.

44 *The sons of Asher after their families: of Imnah, the family of the Imnites; of Ishvi, the family of the Ishvites; of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.* 45 *Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.* 46 *And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.* 47 *These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand four hundred.*

48 *The sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni the family of the Gunites; 49 of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.* 50 *These are the families of Naphtali according to their families; and they that were numbered of them were forty-five thousand four hundred.*

51 *These are they that were numbered of the children of Israel,* <sup>187</sup>*six hundred one thousand seven hundred thirty.*

52 *And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.* 54 *To the more thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to the fewer thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one according to those that were numbered of him shall his inheritance be given.* 55 *Notwithstanding, the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.* 56 *According to the lot shall their inheritance be divided between the more and the fewer.*

57 *And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of*

*the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites.* 58 *These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korahites.* *And Kohath begat Amram.* 59 *And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.* 60 *And unto Aaron were born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.* 61 *And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before Jehovah.* 62 *And they that were numbered of them were twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered for war among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.*

63 *These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.* 64 *But among these there was not a man of them that were numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.* 65 *For Jehovah had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.*

27 *Then drew near the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.* 2 *And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, at the door of the tent of meeting, saying, 3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not among the company of them that gathered themselves together against Jehovah in the company of Korah: but he died in his own sin; and he had no sons.* 4 *Why should the name of our father be taken away from among his family, because he had no son? Give unto us a possession among the brethren of our father.* 5 *And Moses brought their cause before Jehovah.*

6 *And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.* 8 *And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.* 9 *And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.* 10 *And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.* 11 *And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his*

<sup>187</sup> *It seems evident that three companies of only tens are not included in the subtotals. Comparison with chs. 1 and 2 shows changes over 39 years:*

Tribe	Nu 1:, 2:	Nu 26:	39y change	% change
Reuben	46,500	43,700	-2,800	-6.0%
Simeon	59,300	22,200	-37,100	-62.6%
Gad	45,650	40,500	-5,150	-11.3%
Judah	74,600	76,500	+1,900	+2.7%
Issachar	54,400	64,300	+9,900	+18.2%
Zebulun	57,400	60,500	+3,100	+5.4%
Manasseh	32,200	52,700	+20,500	+63.7%
Ephraim	40,500	32,500	-8,000	-19.8%
Benjamin	35,400	45,600	+10,200	+28.2%
Dan	62,700	64,400	+1,700	+2.7%
Asher	41,500	53,400	+11,900	+28.7%
Naphtali	53,400	45,400	-8,000	-15.0%
Totals	603,550	601,700		
	Nu 1:46, 2:32	Nu 26:51		
Totals	603,550	601,730	-1,820	-0.3%

*Simeon lost most (partly at Peor); Manasseh gained most.*

inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto *the* children of Israel a <sup>188</sup>statute *and* ordinance, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

12 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim, and behold the land which I have given unto *the* children of Israel. 13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered; 14 because ye rebelled against my word in *the* wilderness of Zin, in *the* strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the waters before their eyes. (These are *the* waters of Meribah of Kadesh in *the* wilderness of Zin.)

15 And Moses spake unto Jehovah, saying, 16 Let Jehovah, *the* God of the <sup>189</sup>spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation, 17 who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in; that *the* congregation of Jehovah be not as sheep which have no shepherd. 18 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua *the* son of Nun, a man in whom *is* *the* Spirit, and lay thy hand upon him; 19 and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight. 20 And thou shalt put of thine honor upon him, that all *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel may obey. 21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for him by *the* judgment of the Urim before Jehovah: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all *the* children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. 22 And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him; and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: 23 and he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as Jehovah spake by Moses.

**28** And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My oblation, my <sup>190</sup>food for my offerings made by fire, of a sweet savor unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season. 3 And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto Jehovah: he-lambs a year old without blemish, two day by day, for a continual burnt-offering. 4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the second lamb shalt thou offer between the two evenings; 5 and the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with the <sup>191</sup>fourth part of a hin of beaten oil. 6 It is a continual burnt-offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 7 And *the* drink-

*offering* thereof shall be the fourth part of a hin for the one lamb: in the Holy shalt thou pour out a drink-offering of strong drink unto Jehovah. 8 And the second lamb shalt thou offer between the two evenings: as *the* meal-offering of the morning, and as *the* drink-offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah.

9 And on the sabbath day two he-lambs a year old without blemish, and <sup>192</sup>two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, and *the* drink-offering thereof: 10 this is *the* burnt-offering of every sabbath, besides the continual burnt-offering, and *the* drink-offering thereof.

11 And in *the* beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto Jehovah: two young bullocks, and one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; 12 and three tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, for each bullock; and two tenth parts of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, for the one ram; 13 and a tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering unto every lamb; for a burnt-offering of a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 14 And their drink-offerings shall be half a hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin for a lamb: this *is* *the* burnt-offering of every month throughout *the* months of the year. 15 And one he-goat for a sin-offering unto Jehovah; it shall be offered besides the continual burnt-offering, and *the* drink-offering thereof.

16 And in the first month, on *the* fourteenth day of the month, is Jehovah's passover. 17 And on *the* fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. 18 In the first day shall be a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work; 19 but ye shall offer an offering made by fire, a burnt-offering unto Jehovah: two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven he-lambs a year old; they shall be unto you without blemish; 20 and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for the ram; 21 a tenth part shalt thou offer for every lamb of the seven lambs; 22 and one he-goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. 23 Ye shall offer these besides *the* burnt-offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt-offering. 24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, for seven days, *the* food of the offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah: it shall be offered besides the continual burnt-offering, and *the* drink-offering thereof. 25 And on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 Also in *the* day of the firstfruits, when ye offer a new meal-offering unto Jehovah in your *feast* of weeks, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile

<sup>188</sup> *Hb.* statute of judgment,

<sup>189</sup> *Or,* breaths *Hb.* ruachoth

<sup>190</sup> *Hb.* bread

<sup>191</sup> *About* a U.S. quart.

<sup>192</sup> *Just over* 4 litre. *See footnote on Ex 16:36.*

work; 27 but ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savor unto Jehovah: two young bullocks, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old; 28 and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for each bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram, 29 a tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; 30 one he-goat, to make atonement for you. 31 Besides the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, ye shall offer them (they shall be unto you without blemish), and their drink-offerings.

29 And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing of trumpets unto you. 2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savor unto Jehovah: one young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; 3 and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, 4 and one tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; 5 and one he-goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you; 6 besides the burnt-offering of the new moon, and the meal-offering thereof, and the continual burnt-offering and the meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings, according unto their ordinance, for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

7 And on the tenth day of this seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall do no manner of work; 8 but ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto Jehovah for a sweet savor: one young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old; they shall be unto you without blemish; 9 and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram, 10 tenth parts for every lamb of the seven lambs: 11 one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the sin-offering of atonements, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto Jehovah seven days: 13 and ye shall offer a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old; they shall be without blemish; 14 and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, 15 and a tenth part for every lamb of the fourteen lambs; 16 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

17 And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 18 and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for

the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 19 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 21 and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 22 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 24 their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 25 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 27 and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 28 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 30 and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 31 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offerings thereof.

32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 33 and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 34 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

35 On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work; 36 but ye shall offer a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah: one bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; 37 their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance: 38 and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

39 These ye shall offer unto Jehovah in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your freewill-offerings,

for your burnt-offerings, and for your meal-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. 40 And Moses told *the* children of Israel according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses.

**30** And Moses spake unto *the* heads of the tribes of *the* children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which Jehovah hath commanded. 2 When a man voweth a vow unto Jehovah, or sweareth an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not <sup>193</sup>break his word; he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. 3 Also when a woman voweth a vow unto Jehovah, and bindeth herself by a bond, being in her father's house, in her youth, 4 and her father heareth her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father holdeth his peace at her; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. 5 But if her father disallow her in *the* day that he heareth, none of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and Jehovah will forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she be *married* to a husband, while her vows are upon her, or *the* rash utterance of her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul, 7 and her husband hear it, and hold his peace at her in *the* day that he heareth it; then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. 8 But if her husband disallow her in *the* day that he heareth it, then he shall make void her vow which is upon her, and *the* rash utterance of her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul: and Jehovah will forgive her.

9 But *the* vow of a widow, or of her that is divorced, *even* everything wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand against her. 10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath, 11 and her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. 12 But if her husband made them null and void in *the* day that he heard them, then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning *the* bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and Jehovah will forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict *the* soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void. 14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day, then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he hath established them, because he held his peace at her in *the* day that he heard them. 15 But if he shall make them null and void after that he hath heard them, then he shall bear her iniquity. 16 These *are* the statutes, which Jehovah commanded Moses, between a man and

<sup>193</sup> *Hb.* profane

his wife, between a father and his daughter, *being* in her youth, in her father's house.

**31** And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Avenge *the* children of Israel of the <sup>194</sup>Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people. 3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm ye men from among you for the war, that they may go against Midian, to execute Jehovah's vengeance on Midian. 4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all *the* tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war. 5 So there were delivered, out of *the* thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. 6 And Moses sent them, a thousand of *every* tribe, to the war, them and Phinehas *the* son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with *the* vessels of the Holy and *the* trumpets for the alarm in his hand. 7 And they warred against Midian, as Jehovah commanded Moses; and they slew every male. 8 And they slew the kings of Midian with *the* rest of their slain: Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *the* five kings of Midian: <sup>195</sup>Balaam also *the* son of Beor they slew with the sword. 9 And *the* children of Israel took captive the women of Midian and their little ones; and all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods, they took for a prey. 10 And all their cities in *the* places wherein they dwelt, and all their encampments, they burnt with fire. 11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of man and of beast. 12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the priest, and unto *the* congregation of *the* children of Israel, unto the camp at *the* plains of Moab, which are by *the* Jordan at Jericho.

13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all *the* princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp. 14 And Moses was wroth with *the* officers of the host, *the* captains of thousands and *the* captains of hundreds, who came from *the* service of the war. 15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all *the* women alive? 16 Behold, these caused *the* children of Israel, through *the* counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against Jehovah in *the* matter of Peor, and so the plague was among the congregation of Jehovah. 17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him. 18 But all the women-children, that have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. 19 And encamp ye without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed *any* soul, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, ye and your captives.

<sup>194</sup> *Likely the Midianites east of the Jordan Valley and the Arabah, but not including Jethro in the south.*

<sup>195</sup> *Balaam was largely responsible for the death of 24,000 Israelites. See ch. 24:25 and footnote.*



20 And as to every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood, ye shall purify yourselves.

21 And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war that went to the battle, This is *the* statute of the law which Jehovah hath commanded Moses: 22 howbeit the gold, and the silver, the copper, the iron, the tin, and the lead, 23 everything that may abide the fire, ye shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with *the* water for impurity: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make to go through the water. 24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean; and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and *the* heads of *the* fathers' *houses* of the congregation; 27 and divide the prey into two parts: between *the* men skilled in war, that went out to battle, and all the congregation. 28 And levy a tribute unto Jehovah of the men of war that went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the *oxen*, and of the asses, and of the flocks: 29 take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for Jehovah's *heave-offering*. 30 And of *the* children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one drawn out of *every* fifty, of the persons, of the *oxen*, of the asses, and of the flocks, *even* of all the cattle, and give them unto the Levites, that keep *the* charge of *the* tabernacle of Jehovah. 31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as Jehovah commanded Moses.

32 Now the prey, over and above the booty which the men of war took, was six hundred seventy-five thousand sheep, 33 and seventy-two thousand oxen, 34 and sixty-one thousand asses, 35 and thirty-two thousand souls in all, of the women that had not known man by lying with him. 36 And the half, which was *the* portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep: 37 and Jehovah's tribute of the sheep was six hundred seventy-five. 38 And the oxen were thirty-six thousand; of which Jehovah's tribute was seventy-two. 39 And *the* asses were thirty thousand five hundred; of which Jehovah's tribute was sixty-one. 40 And *the* souls of man were sixteen thousand; of whom Jehovah's tribute was thirty-two souls. 41 And Moses gave the tribute, which was Jehovah's *heave-offering*, unto Eleazar the priest, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

42 And of *the* children of Israel's half, which Moses divided off from the men that warred 43 (now the congregation's half was three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep, 44 and thirty-six thousand *oxen*, 45 and thirty thousand five hundred asses, 46 and sixteen thousand souls of man), 47 even

of *the* children of Israel's half, Moses took one drawn out of *every* fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, that kept *the* charge of *the* tabernacle of Jehovah; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

48 And the officers that were over *the* thousands of the host, *the* captains of thousands, and *the* captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses; 49 and they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken *the* sum of the men of war that are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. 50 And we have brought Jehovah's oblation, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, ankle-chains, and bracelets, signet-rings, earrings, and <sup>196</sup>armlets, to make atonement for our souls before Jehovah. 51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels. 52 And all *the* gold of the *heave-offering* that they offered up to Jehovah, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred fifty shekels. 53 (*For* the men of war had taken booty, every man for himself.) 54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into *the* tent of meeting, for a memorial for *the* children of Israel before Jehovah.

32 Now *the* children of Reuben and *the* children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle; 2 *the* children of Gad and *the* children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto *the* princes of the congregation, saying, 3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and <sup>197</sup>Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and <sup>198</sup>Sebam, and Nebo, and <sup>199</sup>Beon, 4 the land which Jehovah smote before *the* congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle; and thy servants have cattle. 5 And they said, If we have found favor in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession; bring us not over the Jordan.

6 And Moses said unto *the* children of Gad and to *the* children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to the war, and shall ye sit here? 7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of *the* children of Israel from going over into the land which Jehovah hath given them? 8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land. 9 For when they went up unto *the* valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of *the* children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which Jehovah had given them. 10 And Jehovah's anger was kindled in that day, and he sware, saying, 11 Surely none of the men that came up out of

<sup>196</sup> Or, necklaces,

<sup>197</sup> In vs. 36, Beth-nimrah

<sup>198</sup> In vs. 38, Sibmah

<sup>199</sup> In vs. 38, Baal-meon

Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me: 12 save Caleb *the* son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, and Joshua *the* son of Nun; because they have wholly followed Jehovah. 13 And Jehovah's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander to and fro in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done *this* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, was consumed. 14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet *the* fierce anger of Jehovah toward Israel. 15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye will destroy all *this* people.

16 And they came near unto him, and said, We will <sup>200</sup>build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: 17 but we ourselves will be ready armed to go before *the* children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fortified cities because of *the* inhabitants of the land. 18 We will not return unto our houses, until *the* children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. 19 For we will not inherit with them on *the other* side of the Jordan, and forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on *this* side of the Jordan eastward.

20 And Moses said unto them, if ye will do *this* thing, if ye will arm yourselves to go before Jehovah to the war, 21 and every armed man of you will pass over the Jordan before Jehovah, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him, 22 and the land is subdued before Jehovah; then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless towards Jehovah, and towards Israel; and *this* land shall be unto you for a possession before Jehovah. 23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against Jehovah; and be sure your sin will find you out. 24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth. 25 And *the* children of Gad and *the* children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth. 26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead; 27 but thy servants will pass over, every man that is armed for war, before Jehovah to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So Moses gave charge concerning them to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua *the* son of Nun, and to the heads of *the* fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Israel. 29 And Moses said unto them, If *the* children of Gad and *the* children of Reuben will pass with you over the Jordan, every man that is armed to battle,

<sup>200</sup> *From this time in Autumn until they crossed over Jordan would have allowed about five months for building.*

before Jehovah, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession: 30 but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in *the* land of Canaan. 31 And *the* children of Gad and *the* children of Reuben answered, saying, As Jehovah hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. 32 We will pass over armed before Jehovah into *the* land of Canaan, and *the* possession of our inheritance shall remain with us beyond the Jordan.

33 And Moses gave unto them, even to *the* children of Gad, and to *the* children of Reuben, and unto *the* half-tribe of Manasseh *the* son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, according to *the* cities thereof with *their* borders, even *the* cities of the land round about. 34 And *the* children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, 35 and Atroth-shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah, 36 and Beth-Nimrah, and Beth-haran: fortified cities, and folds for sheep. 37 And *the* children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim, 38 and Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Sibmah: and they gave other names unto the cities which they builded. 39 And *the* children of Machir *the* son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites that were therein. 40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir *the* son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. 41 And Jair *the* son of Manasseh went and took the towns thereof, and called them <sup>201</sup>Havvoth-jair. 42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the <sup>202</sup>villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

**33** *These are the* <sup>203</sup>journeys of *the* children of Israel, <sup>204</sup>when they went forth out of *the* land of Egypt by their hosts under *the* hand of Moses and Aaron. 2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by *the* commandment of Jehovah: and these are their journeys according to their goings out. 3 And they journeyed from Rameses in the first month, on *the* <sup>205</sup>fifteenth day of the first month; on *the* morrow after the passover *the* children of Israel went out with a high hand in *the* sight of all the Egyptians, 4 while *the* Egyptians were burying all their firstborn, whom

<sup>201</sup> *That is,* The towns of Jair.

<sup>202</sup> *Hb.* daughters

<sup>203</sup> *Or,* stages

<sup>204</sup> *Or,* by which they went forth

<sup>205</sup> *This passage has given rise to three different views of what happened at the Exodus:*

1. *The day was reckoned as beginning at sunrise.*
2. *The passover lamb was slain before sunset.*
3. *Israel delayed their departure by one full day.*

Jehovah had smitten among them: <sup>206</sup>upon their gods also Jehovah executed judgments.

5 And *the* children of Israel journeyed from Rameses, and encamped in Sukkoth. 6 And they journeyed from Sukkoth, and encamped in <sup>207</sup>Etham, which is in *the* edge of the wilderness. 7 And they journeyed from Etham, and turned back unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they encamped before Migdol. 8 And they journeyed from before <sup>208</sup>Hahiroth, and passed through *the* midst of the sea into the wilderness: and they went three days' journey in *the* wilderness of Etham, and encamped in Marah. 9 And they journeyed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim were <sup>209</sup>twelve springs of water, and seventy palm-trees; and they encamped there. 10 And they journeyed from Elim, and encamped by *the* Red Sea. 11 And they journeyed from *the* Red Sea, and encamped in *the* wilderness of Sin. 12 And they journeyed from *the* wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah. 13 And they journeyed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush. 14 And they journeyed from Alush, and encamped in Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink. 15 And they journeyed from Rephidim, and encamped in *the* wilderness of Sinai. 16 And they journeyed from *the* wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in Kibroth-hattaavah. 17 And they journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped in Hazeroth. 18 And they journeyed from Hazeroth, and encamped in Rithmah. 19 And they journeyed from Rithmah, and encamped in Rimmon-perez. 20 And they journeyed from Rimmon-perez, and encamped in Libnah. 21 And they journeyed from Libnah, and encamped in Rissah. 22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah. 23 And they journeyed from Kehelathah, and encamped in mount Shepher. 24 And they journeyed from mount Shepher, and encamped in Haradah. 25 And they journeyed from Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth. 26 And they journeyed from Makheloth, and encamped in Tahath. 27 And they journeyed from Tahath, and encamped in Terah. 28 And they journeyed from Terah, and encamped in Mithkah. 29 And they journeyed from Mithkah, and encamped in Hashmonah. 30 And they journeyed from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moseroth. 31 And they journeyed from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene-jaakan. 32 And they journeyed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped in Hor-haggidgad. 33 And they journeyed from Hor-

haggidgad, and encamped in Jotbathah. 34 And they journeyed from Jotbathah, and encamped in Abronah. 35 And they journeyed from Abronah, and encamped in Ezion-geber. 36 And they journeyed from Ezion-geber, and encamped in *the* wilderness of Zin (*the* same is Kadesh). 37 And they journeyed from Kadesh, and encamped in mount Hor, in *the* edge of *the* land of Edom.

38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at *the* commandment of Jehovah, and died there, in the fortieth year after *the* children of Israel were come out of *the* land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on *the* first day of the month. 39 And Aarom was a hundred twenty-three years old when he died in mount Hor.

40 And the Canaanite, *the* king of Arad, who dwelt in the south in *the* land of Canaan, heard of the coming of *the* children of Israel.

41 And they journeyed from mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah. 42 And they journeyed from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon. 43 And they journeyed from Punon, and encamped in Oboth. 44 And they journeyed from Oboth, and encamped in Iye-abarim, in *the* border of Moab. 45 And they journeyed from Iyim, and encamped in Dibon-gad. 46 And they journeyed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim. 47 And they journeyed from Almon-diblathaim, and encamped in *the* mountains of Abarim, before Nebo. 48 And they journeyed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped in *the* plains of Moab by *the* Jordan at Jericho. 49 And they encamped by the Jordan, from Beh-jeshimoth even unto Abeshittim in *the* plains of Moab.

50 And Jehovah spake unto Moses in *the* plains of Moab by *the* Jordan at Jericho, saying, 51 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over the Jordan into *the* land of Canaan, 52 then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their figured *stones*, and destroy all their molten images, and demolish all their high places: 53 and ye shall take possession of the land, and dwell therein; for unto you have I given the land to possess it. 54 And ye shall inherit the land by lot according to your families; to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer thou shalt give the less inheritance: wheresoever the lot falleth to any man, that shall be his; according to *the* tribes of your fathers shall ye inherit. 55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then shall those that ye let remain of them be as pricks in your eyes, and as thorns in your sides, and they shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. 56 And it shall come to pass, that, as I thought to do unto them, so will I do unto you.

34 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them,

<sup>206</sup> *In more detail, see McClintock & Strong.*

<sup>207</sup> *Probably in the vicinity of modern Ismailia.*

<sup>208</sup> Severin, Versions read from Pi-hahiroth,

<sup>209</sup> *The numbers 12 and 70 give rise to comparisons with the 12 tribes of Israel and 70 elders (ch. 11:16) or with the 12 apostles and 70 disciples (Lk 10:1<sup>ms</sup>).*

When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan according to *the* borders thereof), 3 then your south quarter shall be from *the* wilderness of Zin along by *the* side of Edom, and your south border shall be from *the* end of the Salt Sea eastward; 4 and your border shall turn about southward of *the* ascent of Akrabbim, and pass along to Zin; and the going out thereof shall be southward of Kadesh-barnea; and it shall go forth to Hazar-addar, and pass along to Azmon; 5 and the border shall turn about from Azmon unto *the* brook of Egypt, and *the* goings out thereof shall be at the sea.

6 And for *the* western border, ye shall have the great sea <sup>210</sup>and *the* border *thereof*: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall mark out for you mount Hor; 8 from mount Hor ye shall mark out unto *the* entrance of Hamath; and *the* goings out of the border shall be at Zedad; 9 and the border shall go forth to Ziphron, and *the* goings out thereof shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall mark out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham; 11 and the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on *the* east side of Ain; and the border shall go down, and shall reach unto *the* <sup>211</sup>side of *the* <sup>212</sup>sea of Chinnereth eastward; 12 and the border shall go down to the Jordan, and *the* goings out thereof shall be at the Salt Sea. This shall be your land according to *the* borders thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which Jehovah hath commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe: 14 for *the* tribe of the children of Reuben according to their fathers' houses, and *the* tribe of the children of Gad according to their fathers' houses, have received, and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received, their inheritance: 15 the two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance beyond *the* Jordan at Jericho eastward, toward *the* sunrising.

16 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 17 These are *the* names of the men that shall divide the land unto you for inheritance: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua *the* son of Nun. 18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land for inheritance. 19 And these *are* the names of the men: Of *the* tribe of Judah, Caleb *the* son of Jephunneh. 20 And of *the* tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel *the* son of Ammihud. 21 Of *the* tribe of Benjamin, Elidad *the* son of Chislon.

<sup>210</sup> Or, for a border *thereof*.

<sup>211</sup> Hb. shoulder

<sup>212</sup> Later called, Sea of Galilee

22 And of *the* tribe of *the* children of Dan a prince, Bukki *the* son of Jogli. 23 Of *the* children of Joseph: of *the* tribe of *the* children of Manasseh a prince, Hanniel *the* son of Ephod. 24 And of *the* tribe of *the* children of Ephraim a prince, Kemuel *the* son of Shiphtan. 25 And of *the* tribe of *the* children of Zebulun a prince, Elizaphan *the* son of Parnach. 26 And of *the* tribe of *the* children of Issachar a prince, Paltiel *the* son of Azzan. 27 And of *the* tribe of *the* children of Asher a prince, Ahihud *the* son of Shelomi. 28 And of *the* tribe of *the* children of Naphtali a prince, Pedahel *the* son of Ammihud. 29 These *are* *they* whom Jehovah commanded to divide *the* inheritance unto the children of Israel in *the* land of Cannan.

35 And Jehovah spake unto Moses in *the* plains of Moab by *the* Jordan at Jericho, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of *the* inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and <sup>213</sup>suburbs for the cities round about them shall ye give unto the Levites. 3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for their substance, and for all their beasts. 4 And *the* suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall be from *the* wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. 5 And ye shall measure without the city for the east side two thousand cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the side to the west two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thousand cubits, the city being in the midst. This shall be to them *the* suburbs of the cities. 6 And the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, they shall be the six cities of refuge, which ye shall give for the manslayer to flee unto: and besides them ye shall give forty-two cities. 7 All the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty-eight cities; them *shall* ye give with their suburbs. 8 And concerning the cities which ye shall give of *the* possession of *the* children of Israel, from the many ye shall take many; and from the few ye shall take few: every one according to his inheritance which he inheriteth shall give of his cities unto the Levites.

9 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 10 Speak unto *the* children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over the Jordan into *the* land of Canaan, 11 then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you, that *the* manslayer that killeth a soul <sup>214</sup>unwittingly may flee thither. 12 And the cities shall be unto you for refuge from *the* avenger, that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation for judgment. 13 And the cities which ye shall give shall be for you six cities of refuge. 14 Ye shall give three cities beyond the Jordan, and three

<sup>213</sup> Or, pasture lands for the cities

<sup>214</sup> Or, through error may flee thither. *And in* vs. 15.

cities shall ye give in *the* land of Canaan; they shall be cities of refuge. 15 For *the* children of Israel, and for the stranger and for the sojourner among them, shall these six cities be for refuge; that every one that killeth a soul unwittingly may flee thither.

16 But if he smote him with an instrument of iron, so that he died, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 17 And if he smote him with a stone in *the* hand, whereby a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 18 Or if he smote him with a weapon of wood in *the* hand, whereby a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 19 The avenger of blood shall himself put the murderer to death: when he meeteth him, he shall put him to death. 20 And if he thrust him of hatred, or hurled at him, lying in wait, so that he died, 21 or in enmity smote him with his hand, so that he died; he that smote him shall surely be put to death; he *is* a murderer: the avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or hurled upon him anything without lying in wait, 23 or with any stone, whereby a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, so that he died, and he was not his enemy, neither sought his harm; 24 then the congregation shall judge between the smiter and the avenger of blood according to these ordinances; 25 and the congregation shall deliver the manslayer out of *the* hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his city of refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall dwell therein until *the* death of the high priest, who was anointed with the holy oil. 26 But if the man-slayer shall at any time go beyond the border of his city of refuge, whither he fleeth, 27 and the avenger of blood find him without *the* border of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood slay the manslayer; <sup>215</sup>he shall not be guilty of blood, 28 because he should have remained in his city of refuge until *the* death of the high priest: but after *the* death of the high priest the manslayer shall return into *the* land of his possession.

29 And these things shall be for a <sup>216</sup>statute and ordinance unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 30 Whoso killeth *any* soul, the murderer shall be slain at *the* mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against *any* soul that he die. 31 Moreover ye shall take no ransom for *the* <sup>217</sup>soul of a murderer, that is guilty of death; but he shall surely be put to death. 32 And ye shall take no ransom for him that is fled to his city of refuge, that he may come again to dwell in the land, until *the* death of the priest.

<sup>215</sup> *Or*, there shall be no blood-guiltiness for him,

<sup>216</sup> *Hb.* statute of judgment unto you

<sup>217</sup> *Hb.* נפש nephesh, soul *or*, life *or*, being

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood, it polluteth the land; and no expiation can be made for the land for the blood that is shed therein, but by *the* blood of him that shed it. 34 And thou shalt not defile the land which ye inhabit, in *the* midst of which I dwell: for I, Jehovah, dwell in *the* midst of *the* children of Israel.

**36** And *the* heads of the fathers' *houses* of the family of *the* children of Gilead, *the* son of Machir, *the* son of Manasseh, of *the* families of *the* sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses,<sup>218</sup> and before the princes, *the* heads of *the* fathers' *houses* of *the* children of Israel: 2 and they said, Jehovah commanded my lord to give the land for inheritance by lot to *the* children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by Jehovah to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. 3 And if they be married to any of *the* sons of *the* other tribes of *the* children of Israel, then will their inheritance be taken away from *the* inheritance of our fathers, and will be added to *the* inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so will it be taken away from *the* lot of our inheritance. 4 And when the jubilee of *the* children of Israel shall be, then will their inheritance be added unto *the* inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so will their inheritance be taken away from *the* inheritance of *the* tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to *the* word of Jehovah, saying, *The* tribe of *the* sons of Joseph speaketh right. 6 This *is* the thing which Jehovah doth command concerning *the* daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them be married to whom they think best; only into *the* family of *the* tribe of their father shall they be married. 7 So shall no inheritance of *the* children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe; for *the* children of Israel shall cleave every one to *the* inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. 8 And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of *the* children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of *the* family of the tribe of her father, that *the* children of Israel may possess every man *the* inheritance of his fathers. 9 So shall no inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; for *the* tribes of *the* children of Israel shall cleave every one to his own inheritance.

10 Even as Jehovah commanded Moses, so did *the* daughters of Zelophehad: 11 for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, *the* daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons. 12 They were married into the families of *the* sons of Manasseh *the* son of Joseph; and their inheritance remained in *the* tribe of *the* family of their father.

<sup>218</sup> *So* Massoretic, Sam., Vg. Sept., 4QNum<sup>b</sup>, Aram. *insert* and before Eleazar the priest,

13 These are the commandments and the ordinances which Jehovah commanded by Moses unto *the* children of Israel in *the* plains of Moab by *the* Jordan at Jericho.

*End of the Book of Numbers*

## Deuteronomy (5 Moses)

## 1:2 Moses recounts the Departure from Horeb. 1:11 The appointment of Assistants.

1 These *are* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel beyond the Jordan in the wilderness, in the <sup>1</sup>Arabah over against Suph, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. 2 *It is* <sup>2</sup>eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea. 3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that Jehovah had given him in commandment unto them; 4 after he had smitten Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who dwelt in Ashtaroth, at Edrei. 5 Beyond the Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying, 6 Jehovah our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mountain: 7 turn you, and take your journey, and go to the hill-country of the Amorites, and unto all the places nigh thereunto, in the Arabah, in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and in the South, and by the sea-shore, the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon, as far as the great river, the river Euphrates. 8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which Jehovah sware unto your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

9 And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone: 10 Jehovah your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude. 11 Jehovah, the God of your fathers, make you <sup>3</sup>a thousand times as many as ye *are*, and bless you, as he hath promised you! 12 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? 13 Take you wise men, and understanding, and known, according to your tribes, and I will make them heads over you. 14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is* good for us to do. 15 So I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers, according to your tribes. 16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and the sojourner that *is* with him. 17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; ye shall hear the small and the great alike; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment *is* God's: and the cause that *is* too hard for

<sup>1</sup> That is, the deep valley running north and south of the Dead Sea.

<sup>2</sup> If 25 km/day were the maximum, then 275 km or less.

<sup>3</sup> Perhaps more than 2 thousand million is implied.

you ye shall bring unto me, and I will hear it. 18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 And we journeyed from Horeb, and went through all that great and awesome wilderness which ye saw, by the way to the hill-country of the Amorites, as Jehovah our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. 20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the hill-country of the Amorites, which Jehovah our God giveth unto us. 21 Behold, Jehovah thy God hath set the land before thee: go up, take possession, as Jehovah, the God of thy fathers, hath spoken unto thee; fear not, neither be dismayed. 22 And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, Let us send men before us, that they may search the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up, and the cities unto which we shall come. 23 And the thing pleased me well; and I took twelve men of you, one man for every tribe: 24 and they turned and went up into the hill-country, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and spied it out. 25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, Good *is* the land which Jehovah our God giveth unto us.

26 Yet ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of Jehovah your God: 27 and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because Jehovah hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us. 28 Whither are we going up? our brethren have made our heart to melt, saying, The people *are* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and fortified up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there. 29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them. 30 Jehovah your God who goeth before you, he will fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes, 31 and in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that Jehovah thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came unto this place. 32 Yet <sup>4</sup>in this thing ye did not believe Jehovah your God, 33 who went before you in the way, to seek you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to show you by what way ye should go, and in the cloud by day.

34 And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying, 35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see the good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers, 36 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it; and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to

<sup>4</sup> Or, for all this thing ye did not believe

his children, because he hath wholly followed Jehovah. 37 Also Jehovah was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither: 38 Joshua *the* son of Nun, who standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage thou him; for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. 39 Moreover your little ones, that ye said should be a prey, and your children, that *this* day have no knowledge of good or evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it. 40 But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by *the* way to the Red Sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against Jehovah, we will go up and fight, according to all that Jehovah our God commanded us. And ye girded on every man his weapons of war, and <sup>5</sup>were forward to go up into the hill-country. 42 And Jehovah said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies. 43 So I spake unto you, and ye hearkened not; but ye rebelled against the commandment of Jehovah, and were presumptuous, and went up into the hill-country. 44 And the Amorites, that dwelt in that hill-country, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and beat you down in Seir, *even* unto Hormah. 45 And ye returned and wept before Jehovah; but Jehovah hearkened not to your voice, nor gave ear unto you. 46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

2 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by *the* way to *the* Red Sea, as Jehovah spake unto me; and we compassed mount Seir many days. 2 And Jehovah spake unto me, saying, 3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward. 4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through *the* border of your brethren *the* children of Esau, that dwell in Seir; and they will be afraid of you. Take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore; 5 contend not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as for *the* sole of *the* foot to tread on; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession. 6 Ye shall purchase food of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink. 7 For Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee in all *the* work of thy hand; he hath known thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years Jehovah thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing. 8 So we passed by from our brethren *the* children of Esau, that dwell in Seir, from *the* way of the Arabah from Elath and from Ezion-geber.

And we turned and passed by *the* way of *the* wilderness of Moab. 9 And Jehovah said unto me, Vex not Moab, neither contend with them in battle; for I

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, deemed it a light thing to go up

will not give thee of his land *for* a possession; because I have given Ar unto *the* children of Lot *for* a possession. 10 (The Emim dwelt therein aforetime, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim: 11 these also are accounted Rephaim, as the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim. 12 The <sup>6</sup>Horites also dwelt in Seir aforetime, but *the* children of Esau succeeded them; and they destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which Jehovah gave unto them.) 13 Now rise up, and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered. 14 And the days in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *were* thirty-eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were consumed from *the* midst of the camp, as Jehovah sware unto them. 15 Moreover *the* hand of Jehovah was against them, to destroy them from *the* midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

16 So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, 17 that Jehovah spake unto me, saying, 18 thou art *this* day to pass over Ar, the border of Moab: 19 and *when* thou comest nigh over against *the* children of Ammon, vex them not, nor contend with them; for I will not give thee of *the* land of *the* children of Ammon *for* a possession; because I have given it unto *the* children of Lot *for* a possession. 20 (That also is accounted a land of <sup>7</sup>Rephaim: Rephaim dwelt therein aforetime; but the Ammonites call them Zamzummim, 21 a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim; but Jehovah destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead; 22 as he did for *the* children of Esau, that dwell in Seir, when he destroyed the Horites from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day. 23 And the Avvim, that dwelt in villages as far as Gaza, *the* Caphtorim, that came forth out of Capthor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.) 24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the valley of the Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land; begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle. 25 This day will I begin to put *the* dread of thee and *the* fear of thee upon the peoples *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear the report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thy face.

26 And I sent messengers out of *the* wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying, 27 Let me pass through thy land: I will

<sup>6</sup> *Hurrians; a Caucasian people, who likely came into the land with Tidal, king of Goyim (Gutium). Compare Ge 14:1-9.*

<sup>7</sup> *Or possibly, giants Also in vs. 10, and ch. 3:11.*



go <sup>8</sup>along by the highway, I will turn neither unto *the* right *hand* nor to *the* left. 28 Thou shalt sell me food for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only let me pass through on my feet; 29 as *the* children of Esau that dwell in Seir, and the Moabites that dwell in Ar, did unto me; until I shall pass over the Jordan into the land which Jehovah our God giveth us. 30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for Jehovah thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart <sup>9</sup>obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as at this day. 31 And Jehovah said unto me, Behold, I have begun to deliver up Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land. 32 Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, unto battle at Jahaz. 33 And Jehovah our God delivered him up before us; and we smote him, and his <sup>10</sup>sons, and all his people. 34 And we took all his cities at that time, and <sup>11</sup>utterly destroyed every <sup>12</sup>inhabited city, with the women and the little ones; we left none remaining: 35 only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, with *the* spoil of the cities which we had taken. 36 From Aroer, which is on *the* edge of *the* valley of *the* Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* in the valley, even unto Gilead, there was not a city too high for us; Jehovah our God delivered up all before us: 37 only to *the* land of *the* children of Ammon thou camest not near; all *the* side of *the* river Jabbok, and *the* cities of the hill-country, and wheresoever Jehovah our God forbade us.

3 Then we turned, and went up *the* way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, unto battle at Edrei. 2 And Jehovah said unto me, Fear him not; for I have delivered him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. 3 So Jehovah our God delivered into our hand Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining. 4 And we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them; sixty cities, all the region of Argob, *the* kingdom of Og in Bashan. 5 All these *were* cities fortified with high walls, gates, and bars; besides the <sup>13</sup>unwalled towns a great many. 6 And we <sup>14</sup>utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every <sup>15</sup>inhabited city, with the

<sup>8</sup> *Hb.* by the way, by the way,

<sup>9</sup> *Hb.* strong,

<sup>10</sup> *Or,* son,

<sup>11</sup> *Hb.* devoted every

<sup>12</sup> *Hb.* city of men,

<sup>13</sup> *Or,* country towns

<sup>14</sup> *Hb.* devoted them,

<sup>15</sup> *Hb.* city of men,

women and the little ones. 7 But all the cattle, and *the* spoil of the cities, we took for a prey unto ourselves. 8 And we took the land at that time out of the hand of *the* two kings of the Amorites that *were* beyond the Jordan, from *the* valley of *the* Arnon unto mount Hermon 9 (*which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir); 10 all *the* cities of the <sup>16</sup>plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salecah and Edrei, cities of *the* kingdom of Og in Bashan. 11 (For only Og king of Bashan remained of *the* remnant of the Rephaim; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in Rabbah of *the* children of Ammon? <sup>17</sup>nine cubits *was* *the* length thereof, and four cubits *the* breadth of it, after *the* cubit of a man.)

12 And this land we took in possession at that time: from Aroer, which *is* by *the* valley of *the* Arnon, and half the hill-country of Gilead, and *the* cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites: 13 and the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *the* kingdom of Og, gave I unto *the* half-tribe of Manasseh; <sup>18</sup>all the region of Argob, <sup>19</sup>even all Bashan. (The same is called *the* land of Rephaim. 14 Jair *the* son of Manasseh took all the region of Argob, unto *the* border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and called them, *even* Bashan, after his own name, Havvoth-jair, unto this day.) 15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir. 16 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto *the* valley of *the* Arnon, *the* middle of the valley, <sup>20</sup>and *the* border *thereof*, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of *the* children of Ammon; 17 the Arabah also, and the Jordan and *the* border *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto *the* sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, under the <sup>21</sup>slopes of Pisgah eastward.

18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, Jehovah your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren *the* children of Israel, all *the* men of valor. 19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle (I know that ye have much cattle), shall abide in your cities which I have given you, 20 until Jehovah give rest unto your brethren as unto you, and they also possess the land which Jehovah your God giveth them beyond the Jordan: then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you. 21 And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall Jehovah do unto all the

<sup>16</sup> *Or,* table-land,

<sup>17</sup> *That is,* 4 meters long and 1.8 meters wide.

<sup>18</sup> *Or,* all the region of Argob. (All that Bashan is called *the* land of Rephaim.

<sup>19</sup> *Or,* with

<sup>20</sup> *Or,* for a border, *And in* vs. 17.

<sup>21</sup> *Or,* springs

kingdoms whither thou goest over. 22 Ye shall not fear them; for Jehovah your God, he it is that fighteth for you.

23 And I besought Jehovah at that time, saying, 24 O Lord Jehovah, thou hast begun to show thy servant thy greatness, and thy strong hand: for what god *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy mighty acts? 25 Let me go over, I pray thee, and see the good land that *is* beyond the Jordan, that goodly <sup>22</sup>mountain, and Lebanon. 26 But Jehovah was wroth with me for your sakes, and hearkened not unto me; and Jehovah said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter. 27 Get thee up unto the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. 28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him; for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see. 29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

4 And now, O Israel, hearken unto the statutes and unto the ordinances, which I teach you, to do *them*; that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which Jehovah, *the* God of your fathers, giveth you. 2 Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish from it, that ye may keep the commandments of Jehovah your God which I command you. 3 Your eyes have seen what Jehovah did because of Baal-peor; for all the men that followed Baal-peor, Jehovah thy God hath destroyed them from the midst of thee. 4 But ye that did cleave unto Jehovah your God *are* alive every one of you this day. 5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, even as Jehovah my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the midst of the land whither ye go in to possess it. 6 Keep therefore and do *them*; for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples, that shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people. 7 For what great nation *is there*, that hath <sup>23</sup>a god so nigh unto them, as Jehovah our God *is* whensoever we call upon him? 8 And what great nation *is there*, that hath statutes and ordinances *so* righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes saw, and lest they depart from thy heart all *the* days of thy life; but make them known unto thy children and thy children's children; 10 *the* day that thou stoodest before Jehovah thy God in Horeb, when Jehovah said unto me, Assemble me the people, and I will make

<sup>22</sup> *Or*, hill-country,

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, God

them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children. 11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto *the* heart of heaven, with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness. 12 And Jehovah spake unto you out of *the* midst of the fire: ye heard a voice of words, but ye saw no form; only *ye heard* a voice. 13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* the ten <sup>24</sup>commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone. 14 And Jehovah commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your souls; for ye saw no manner of form on *the* day that Jehovah spake unto you in Horeb out of *the* midst of the fire; 16 lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and make you a graven image in *the* form of any figure, *the* likeness of male or female, 17 *the* likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, *the* likeness of any winged bird that flieth in the heavens, 18 *the* likeness of anything that creepeth on the ground, *the* likeness of any fish that *is* in the water under the earth; 19 and lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun and the moon and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, thou be drawn away and worship them, and serve them, which Jehovah thy God hath allotted unto all the peoples under the whole heaven. 20 But Jehovah hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *at* this day. 21 Furthermore Jehovah was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over the Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance: 22 but I must die in this land, I must not go over the Jordan; but ye shall go over, and possess that good land. 23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of Jehovah your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image in *the* form of *anything* which Jehovah thy God hath forbidden thee. 24 For Jehovah thy God *is* a devouring fire, a jealous God.

25 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have been long in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image in *the* form of *anything*, and shall do that which is evil in *the* sight of Jehovah thy God, to provoke him to anger; 26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over the Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. 27 And Jehovah will scatter you among the peoples, and ye shall be left few in number among the

<sup>24</sup> *Hb.* words;

nations, whither Jehovah shall lead you away. 28 And there ye shall serve gods, *the* work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. 29 But from thence ye shall seek Jehovah thy God, and thou shalt find *him*, when thou searchest after him with all thy heart and with all thy <sup>25</sup>soul. 30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, <sup>26</sup>in the latter days thou shalt return to Jehovah thy God, and hearken unto his voice: 31 for Jehovah thy God *is* a merciful God; he will not fail thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them.

32 For ask now of *the* days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and from the one end of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it? 33 Did *ever* a people hear *the* voice of God speaking out of *the* midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? 34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from *the* midst of *another* nation, by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all that Jehovah your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? 35 Unto thee it was showed, that thou mightest know that Jehovah he *is* God; *there is* none else besides him. 36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he made thee to see his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of *the* midst of the fire. 37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out with his presence, with his great power, out of Egypt; 38 to drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *at* this day. 39 Know therefore *this* day, and lay *it* to thy heart, that Jehovah he *is* God in heaven above and upon the earth beneath; *there is* none else. 40 And thou shalt keep his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee *this* day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days in the land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 Then Moses set apart three cities beyond the Jordan toward <sup>27</sup>*the* sunrising; 42 that *the* manslayer might flee thither, that slayest his neighbor unawares, and hated him not in time past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: 43 *namely*, Bezer in the wilderness, in the <sup>28</sup>plain country, for the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, for the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, for the Manassites,

<sup>25</sup> *Or*, being. *Hb.* nephesh.

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, *if* in the latter days thou return to Jehovah

<sup>27</sup> *That is*, the east; *And in* vs. 47.

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, table-land,

44 And this *is* the law which Moses set before *the* children of Israel: 45 these *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which Moses spake unto *the* children of Israel, when they came forth out of Egypt, 46 beyond the Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in *the* land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and *the* children of Israel smote, when they came forth out of Egypt. 47 And they took his land in possession, and the land of Og king of Bashan, *the* two kings of the Amorites, who *were* beyond the Jordan toward *the* sunrising; 48 from Aroer, which *is* on *the* edge of *the* valley of *the* Arnon, even unto mount Sion (the same *is* Hermon), 49 and all the Arabah beyond the Jordan eastward, even unto <sup>29</sup>*the* sea of the Arabah, under *the* <sup>30</sup>slopes of Pisgah.

5 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Hear O Israel, the statutes and the ordinances which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and observe to do them. 2 Jehovah our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. 3 Jehovah made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day. 4 Jehovah spake with you face to face in the mount out of *the* midst of the fire 5 (I stood between Jehovah and you at that time, to show you the <sup>31</sup>words of Jehovah: for ye were afraid because of the fire, and went not up into the mount), saying,

6 I *am* Jehovah thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of *the* house of <sup>32</sup>bondage.

7 [#1] Thou shalt have no other gods <sup>33</sup>before me.

8 [#2] Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, *nor* any <sup>34</sup>form of *anything* that *is* in heaven above or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth: 9 thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I, Jehovah thy God, *am* a jealous God, visiting *the* iniquity of *the* fathers upon *the* children, *and* upon *the* third and upon *the* fourth generation of them that hate me; 10 and showing lovingkindness unto <sup>35</sup>thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 [#3] Thou shalt not take the name of Jehovah thy God <sup>36</sup>in vain: for Jehovah will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 [#4] Observe the sabbath day, to keep it holy, as Jehovah thy God commanded thee. 13 Six days shalt

<sup>29</sup> *That is*, the Dead Sea, *See* ch. 3:17.

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, springs

<sup>31</sup> *So* 4QDeut<sup>n</sup> Sam., Sept., Aram., Vg. Massoretic reads word

<sup>32</sup> *Hb.* bondmen.

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, besides me. *Lit.* before my face.

<sup>34</sup> *Lit.* representation *Also in* ch. 4:12, 15, 16, 23, 25.

<sup>35</sup> *Or*, a thousand generations of them that love me

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, for vanity (*or*, falsehood) (*both times*).

thou labor, and do all thy work; 14 but the seventh day *is* a sabbath unto Jehovah thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou. 15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in *the* land of Egypt, and Jehovah thy God brought thee out thence by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm: therefore Jehovah thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 [#5] Honor thy father and thy mother, as Jehovah thy God commanded thee; that thy days may be long, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

17 [#6] Thou shalt not murder.

18 [#7] Thou shalt not commit adultery.

19 [#8] Thou shalt not steal.

20 [#9] Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

21 [#10] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife; thou shalt not <sup>37</sup>covet thy neighbor's house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or *anything* that *is* thy neighbor's.

22 These words Jehovah spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of *the* midst of the fire, <sup>38</sup>of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them upon two tables of stone, and gave them unto me. 23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of *the* midst of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, that ye came near unto me, *even* all *the* heads of your tribes, and your elders; 24 and ye said, Behold, Jehovah our God hath showed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of *the* midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth speak with man, and he liveth. 25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of Jehovah our God any more, then we shall die. 26 For who *is there* of all flesh, that hath heard *the* voice of the living God speaking out of *the* midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived? 27 Go thou near, and hear all that Jehovah our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that Jehovah our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and Jehovah said unto me, I have heard the voice of *the* words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they

<sup>37</sup> So 4QDeut<sup>n</sup> Sam., Sept. Massoretic *reads* desire

<sup>38</sup> So Massoretic, Aram., Vg. 4QDeut<sup>n</sup> Sam. *read* darkness, cloud, and thick darkness, with *etc.* Sept. *reads* darkness, thick darkness, whirlwind, with *etc.*

have spoken. 29 <sup>39</sup>Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them and with their children for ever! 30 Go say to them, Return ye to your tents. 31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandment, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it. 32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as Jehovah your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to *the* right *hand* or to *the* left. 33 Ye shall walk in all the way which Jehovah your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

6 Now this *is* the commandment, the statutes, and the ordinances which Jehovah your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye go over to possess it; 2 that thou mightest fear Jehovah thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou and thy son, and thy son's son, all *the* days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged. 3 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as Jehovah, the God of thy fathers, hath promised unto thee, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel: <sup>40</sup>Jehovah *is* our God, Jehovah *is* one: 5 and thou shalt love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy <sup>41</sup>soul, and with all thy might. 6 And these words, which I command thee *this* day, shall be upon thy heart; 7 and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thy hand, and they shall be for frontlets between thine eyes. 9 And thou shalt write them upon *the* door-posts of thy house, and upon thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not, 11 and houses full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and cisterns hewn out, which thou hewedst not, vineyards and olive-trees, which thou plantedst not, and thou shalt eat and be full; 12 *then* beware lest thou forget Jehovah, who brought thee forth out of *the* land of

<sup>39</sup> Or, Oh that they had such a heart as this always, to fear me, and keep all my commandments, that *etc.*

<sup>40</sup> Or, Jehovah our God, Jehovah *is* one:  
or, Jehovah *is* our God, Jehovah alone:  
or *possibly*, Jehovah our God *is* one Jehovah:

<sup>41</sup> Or, being. *Hb.* nephesh.

Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 13 Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God; and him shalt thou serve, and shalt swear by his name. 14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of *the* gods of the peoples that *are* round about you; 15 for Jehovah thy God in *the* midst of thee *is* a jealous God; lest *the* anger of Jehovah thy God be kindled against thee, and he destroy thee from off *the* face of the earth.

16 Ye shall not tempt Jehovah your God, as ye tempted *him* in Massah. 17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of Jehovah your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. 18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in *the* sight of Jehovah; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which Jehovah sware unto thy fathers, 19 to thrust out all thine enemies from before thee, as Jehovah hath spoken.

20 When thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which Jehovah our God hath commanded you? 21 then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt: and Jehovah brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand; 22 and Jehovah showed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his house, before our eyes; 23 and he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers. 24 And Jehovah commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear Jehovah our God, for our good all *our* days, that he might preserve us alive, as *at* this day. 25 And it shall be righteousness unto us, if we observe to do all this commandment before Jehovah our God, as he hath commanded us.

7 When Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and shall <sup>42</sup>cast out many nations before thee, the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, seven nations greater and mightier than thou; 2 and when Jehovah thy God shall deliver them up before thee, and thou shalt smite them; *then* thou shalt <sup>43</sup>utterly destroy them: thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor show mercy unto them; 3 neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. 4 For he will turn away thy son from following me, that he may serve other gods: so will *the* anger of Jehovah be kindled against you, and he will destroy thee quickly. 5 But thus shall ye deal with them: ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their

<sup>44</sup>pillars, and hew down their Asherim, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 For thou *art* a holy people unto Jehovah thy God: Jehovah thy God hath chosen thee to be a people for his own possession, <sup>45</sup>above all peoples that are upon *the* face of the earth. 7 Jehovah did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all peoples: 8 but because Jehovah loveth you, and because he would keep the oath which he sware unto your fathers, hath Jehovah brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of *the* house of bondage, from *the* hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. 9 Know therefore that Jehovah thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, who keepeth covenant and lovingkindness with them that love him and keep his commandments to <sup>46</sup>a thousand generations, 10 and repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. 11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandment, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which I command thee *this* day, to do them.

12 And it shall come to pass, because ye hearken to these ordinances, and keep and do them, that Jehovah thy God will keep with thee the covenant and the lovingkindness which he sware unto thy fathers: 13 and he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee; he will also bless *the* fruit of thy body and *the* fruit of thy ground, thy grain and thy new wine and thine oil, *the* increase of thy cattle and *the* young of thy flock, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 14 Thou shalt be blessed above all peoples: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. 15 And Jehovah will take away from thee all sickness; and none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, will he put upon thee, but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee. 16 And thou shalt consume all the peoples that Jehovah thy God shall deliver unto thee; thine eye shall not pity them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thy heart, These nations *are* more than I; how can I dispossess them? 18 thou shalt not be afraid of them: thou shalt well remember what Jehovah thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; 19 the great trials which thine eyes saw, *and* the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the outstretched arm, whereby Jehovah thy God brought thee out: so shall Jehovah thy God do unto all the peoples of whom thou art afraid. 20 Moreover Jehovah thy God will send the hornet among them, until they

<sup>42</sup> *Hb.* pluck off many nations before thee,

<sup>43</sup> *Hb.* devote them:

<sup>44</sup> *Or,* obelisks,

<sup>45</sup> *Or,* out of all peoples

<sup>46</sup> *To date, there might be two hundred generations.*

that are left, and <sup>47</sup>hide themselves, perish from before thee. 21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them; for Jehovah thy God *is* in *the* midst of thee, a great God and awesome. 22 And Jehovah thy God will cast out those nations before thee <sup>48</sup>by little *and* little: thou mayest not consume them <sup>49</sup>at once, lest *the* beasts of the field increase upon thee. 23 But Jehovah thy God will deliver them up before thee, and will discomfit them with a great discomfiture, until they be destroyed. 24 And he will deliver their kings into thy hand, and thou *shalt* make their name to perish from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them. 25 *The* graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not covet *the* silver or *the* gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein; for *it is* an abomination to Jehovah thy God. 26 And thou shalt not bring an abomination into thy house, and become a devoted thing like unto it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for *it is* a devoted thing.

**8** All the commandment which I command thee *this* day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which Jehovah sware unto your fathers. 2 And thou shalt remember all the way which Jehovah thy God hath led thee these forty years in the wilderness, that he might humble thee, to prove thee, to know what *was* in thy heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or not. 3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by *everything* that proceedeth out of *the* mouth of Jehovah doth man live. 4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. 5 And thou shalt consider in thy heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* Jehovah thy God chasteneth thee. 6 And thou shalt keep the commandments of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. 7 for Jehovah thy God bringeth thee into a good<sup>50</sup> land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and springs, flowing forth in valleys and hills; 8 a land of wheat and barley, and vines and fig-trees and pomegranates; a land of olive-trees and honey; 9 a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack *anything* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig copper. 10 And thou shalt eat and be full, and thou shalt bless Jehovah thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

<sup>47</sup> *Or*, hide themselves from thee, perish.

<sup>48</sup> *That is*, a little bit at a time:

<sup>49</sup> *Or*, quickly,

<sup>50</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., Vg. *But* 4QDeut<sup>f</sup> 4QDeut<sup>j</sup> 4QDeut<sup>n</sup> Sam., Sept. *insert* and spacious

11 Beware lest thou forget Jehovah thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his ordinances, and his statutes, which I command thee *this* day: 12 lest, *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*: 13 and *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; 14 then thy heart be lifted up, and thou forget Jehovah thy God, who brought thee forth out of *the* land of Egypt, out of *the* house of bondage; 15 who led thee through the great and awesome wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty ground where *was* no water; who brought thee forth out of the rock of flint; 16 who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not; that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end: 17 and *lest* thou say in thy heart, My power and *the* might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth. 18 But thou shalt remember Jehovah thy God, for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth; that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *at* this day. 19 And it shall be, if thou shalt forget Jehovah thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you *this* day that ye shall surely perish. 20 As the nations that Jehovah maketh to perish before you, so shall ye perish; because ye would not hearken unto *the* voice of Jehovah your God.

**9** Hear, O Israel: thou *art* to pass over the Jordan *this* day, to go in to dispossess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fortified up to heaven, 2 a people great and tall, *the* sons of *the* Anakim, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before *the* sons of Anak? 3 Know therefore *this* day, that Jehovah thy God *is* he who goeth over before thee *as* a devouring fire; he will destroy them, and he will bring them down before thee: so shalt thou drive them out, and make them to perish quickly, as Jehovah hath spoken unto thee. 4 Speak not thou in thy heart, after that Jehovah thy God hath thrust them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness Jehovah hath brought me in to possess this land; whereas for *the* wickedness of these nations Jehovah doth drive them out from before thee. 5 Not for thy righteousness, or for *the* uprightness of thy heart, dost thou go in to possess their land; but for *the* wickedness of these nations Jehovah thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may establish the word which Jehovah sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

6 Know therefore, that Jehovah thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people. 7 Remember, forget thou not, how thou provokedst Jehovah thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou wentest forth out of *the* land of Egypt, until ye came unto this

place, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah. 8 Also in Horeb ye provoked Jehovah to wrath, and Jehovah was angry with you to destroy you. 9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive *the* tables of stone, *even the* tables of the covenant which Jehovah made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water. 10 And Jehovah delivered unto me the two tables of stone written with *the* finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which Jehovah spake with you in the mount out of *the* midst of the fire in *the* day of the assembly. 11 And it came to pass at *the* end of forty days and forty nights, *that* Jehovah gave me the two tables of stone, *even the* tables of the covenant. 12 And Jehovah said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people that thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves*; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image. 13 Furthermore Jehovah spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: 14 let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven; and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they. 15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount was burning with fire: and *the* two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands. 16 And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against Jehovah your God; ye had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which Jehovah had commanded you. 17 And I took hold of the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes. 18 And I fell down before Jehovah, as at the first, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water; because of all your sin which ye sinned, in doing that which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. 19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith Jehovah was wroth against you to destroy you. But Jehovah hearkened unto me that time also. 20 And Jehovah was very angry with Aaron to destroy him: and I prayed for Aaron also at the same time. 21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, grinding *it* very small until it was as fine as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked Jehovah to wrath. 23 And when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of Jehovah your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. 24 Ye have been rebellious against Jehovah from *the* day that I knew you.

25 So I fell down before Jehovah the forty days and forty nights that I fell down, because Jehovah had said

he would destroy you. 26 And I prayed unto Jehovah, and said, O Lord Jehovah, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, that thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, that thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. 27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto *the* stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin, 28 lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because Jehovah was not able to bring them into the land which he promised unto them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. 29 Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy great power and by thine outstretched arm.

**10** At that time Jehovah said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. 2 And I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. 3 So I made an ark *of* acacia wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in my hand. 4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten <sup>51</sup>commandments, which Jehovah spake unto you in the mount out of *the* midst of the fire in *the* day of the assembly: and Jehovah gave them unto me. 5 And I turned and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they are as Jehovah commanded me. 6 (And *the* children of Israel journeyed from <sup>52</sup>Beeroth Bene-jaakan to Moserah. There Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in *the* priest's office in his stead. 7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of brooks of water. 8 At that time Jehovah set apart the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah, to stand before Jehovah to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day. 9 Wherefore Levi hath no portion nor inheritance with his brethren; Jehovah *is* his inheritance, according as Jehovah thy God spake unto him.) 10 And I stayed in the mount, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights; and Jehovah hearkened unto me that time also; and Jehovah would not destroy thee. 11 And Jehovah said unto me, Arise, take *thy* journey before the people; and they shall go in and possess the land, which I swear unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 And now, Israel, what doth Jehovah thy God require of thee, but to fear Jehovah thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy <sup>53</sup>soul, 13 to keep the commandments of Jehovah, and his statutes,

<sup>51</sup> *Hb.* words,

<sup>52</sup> *Or,* the wells of *the* children of Jaakan to Moserah.

<sup>53</sup> *Or,* being. *Hb.* nephesh.

which I command thee *this* day for thy good? 14 Behold, unto Jehovah thy God *belongeth* the heavens and the heavens of heavens, the earth, with all that *is* therein. 15 Only Jehovah had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you <sup>54</sup>above all peoples, as *at* this day. 16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked. 17 For Jehovah your God, he *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, the great God, the mighty, and the awesome, who regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward. 18 He doth execute justice for *the* fatherless and widow, and loveth *the* sojourner, in giving him food and raiment. 19 Love ye therefore the sojourner; for ye were sojourners in *the* land of Egypt. 20 Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God; him shalt thou serve; and to him shalt thou cleave, and by his name shalt thou swear. 21 He is thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these great and awesome things, which thine eyes have seen. 22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt with seventy souls; and now Jehovah thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 Therefore thou shalt love Jehovah thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his ordinances, and his commandments, all thy days. 2 And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children that have not known, and that have not seen the <sup>55</sup>chastisement of Jehovah your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his outstretched arm, 3 and his signs, and his works, which he did in *the* midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh *the* king of Egypt, and unto all his land; 4 and what he did unto *the* army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of *the* Red Sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* Jehovah hath destroyed them unto this day; 5 and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came unto this place; 6 and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, *the* sons of Eliab, *the* son of Reuben; how the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and every living thing that followed them, in *the* midst of all Israel: 7 but your eyes have seen all the great work of Jehovah which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandment which I command thee *this* day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go over to possess it; 9 and that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, which Jehovah sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey. 10 For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as *the* land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst

it with thy <sup>56</sup>foot, as *a* garden of herbs; 11 but the land, whither ye go over to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven, 12 a land which Jehovah thy God <sup>57</sup>careth for: *the* eyes of Jehovah thy God *are* always upon it, from *the* beginning of the year even unto *the* end of *the* year.

13 And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love Jehovah your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your <sup>58</sup>soul, 14 that I will give *the* rain of your land in its season, *the* former rain and *the* latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy grain, and thy new wine, and thine oil. 15 And I will give grass in thy fields for thy cattle, and thou shalt eat and be full. 16 Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; 17 and the anger of Jehovah be kindled against you, and he shut up the heavens, so that there shall be no rain, and the land shall not yield its fruit; and ye perish quickly from off the good land which Jehovah giveth you.

18 Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul; and ye shall bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes. 19 And ye shall teach them your children, talking of them, when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 20 And thou shalt write them upon *the* door-posts of thy house, and upon thy gates; 21 that your days may be multiplied, and *the* days of your children, in the land which Jehovah sware unto your fathers to give them, as *the* days of the heavens above the earth. 22 For if ye shall diligently keep all this commandment which I command you, to do it, to love Jehovah your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him; 23 then will Jehovah drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourselves. 24 Every place whereon *the* sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, *the* river Euphrates, even unto the <sup>59</sup>hinder sea shall be your border. 25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: Jehovah your God shall lay *the* fear of you and *the* dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath spoken unto you.

26 Behold, I set before you *this* day a blessing and a curse: 27 the blessing, if ye shall hearken unto *the* commandments of Jehovah your God, which I command you *this* day; 28 and the curse, if ye shall

<sup>54</sup> *Or*, out of all peoples,

<sup>55</sup> *Or*, instruction

<sup>56</sup> *So* Massoretic, 4QDeut<sup>(corr)</sup>. *But* 4QDeut<sup>c\*</sup> 4QDeut<sup>k1</sup> Sam., Sept., Aram. *read* feet,

<sup>57</sup> *Hb.* seeketh after:

<sup>58</sup> *Or*, being. *Hb.* nephesh.

<sup>59</sup> *That is*, western sea (Mediterranean Sea).



not hearken unto *the* commandments of Jehovah your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you *this* day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known. 29 And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt set the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. 30 *Are* they not beyond the Jordan, behind *the* way of *the* going down of the sun, in *the* land of the Canaanites that dwell in the Arabah, over against Gilgal, beside *the* <sup>60</sup>oaks of Moreh? 31 for ye are to pass over the Jordan to go in to possess the land which Jehovah your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. 32 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and the ordinances which I set before you *this* day.

12 *These are* the statutes and the ordinances which ye shall observe to do in the land which Jehovah, the God of thy fathers, hath given thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth. 2 Ye shall surely destroy all the places wherein the nations that ye shall dispossess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: 3 and ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their <sup>61</sup>pillars, and burn their Asherim with fire; and ye shall hew down *the* graven images of their gods; and ye shall destroy their name out of that place. 4 Ye shall not do so unto Jehovah your God. 5 But unto the place which Jehovah your God shall choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come; 6 and thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill-offerings, and *the* firstlings of your herd and of your flock: 7 and there ye shall eat before Jehovah your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee. 8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here *this* day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes; 9 for ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. 10 But *when* ye go over the Jordan, and dwell in the land which Jehovah your God causeth you to inherit, and he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety; 11 then it shall come to pass that to the place which Jehovah your God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and *the* heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto Jehovah. 12 And ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-

<sup>60</sup> Or, terebinths

<sup>61</sup> Or, obelisks,

servants, and the Levite that is within your gates, forasmuch as he hath no portion nor inheritance with you. 13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest; 14 but in the place which Jehovah shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh within all thy gates, after all *the* desire of thy soul, according to *the* blessing of Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean *people* may eat thereof, as of the gazelle, and as of the hart. 16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; thou shalt pour it out upon the earth as water. 17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates *the* tithe of thy grain, or of thy new wine, or of thine oil, or *the* firstlings of thy herd or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill-offerings, nor *the* heave-offering of thy hand; 18 but thou shalt eat them before Jehovah thy God in the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God in all that thou puttest thy hand unto. 19 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest in thy land.

20 When Jehovah thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul desireth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, after all the desire of thy soul. 21 If the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, to put his name there, be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which Jehovah hath given thee, as I have commanded thee; and thou mayest eat within thy gates, after all the desire of thy soul. 22 Even as the gazelle and as the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat thereof: the unclean and the clean *people* may eat thereof alike. 23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the soul; and thou shalt not eat the soul with the flesh. 24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it out upon the earth as water. 25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in *the* eyes of Jehovah. 26 Only thy holy *things* which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which Jehovah shall choose; 27 and thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon *the* altar of Jehovah thy God; and *the* blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon *the* altar of Jehovah thy God; and thou shalt eat the flesh. 28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in *the* eyes of Jehovah thy God.

29 When Jehovah thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest in to dispossess

them, and thou dispossessest them, and dwellest in their land; 30 take heed to thyself that thou be not ensnared <sup>62</sup>to follow them, after that they are destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How do these nations serve their gods? <sup>63</sup>even so will I do likewise. 31 Thou shalt not do so unto Jehovah thy God: for every abomination to Jehovah, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters do they burn in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, that shall ye observe to do: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

13 If there arise in *the* midst of thee a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and he give thee a sign or a wonder, 2 and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; 3 thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or unto that dreamer of dreams: for Jehovah your God proveth you, to know whether ye love Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul. 4 Ye shall walk after Jehovah your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him. 5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he hath spoken <sup>64</sup>rebellion against Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage, to draw thee aside out of the way which Jehovah thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

6 If thy brother, <sup>65</sup>the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, that is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; 7 of *the* gods of the peoples that are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from *the one* end of the earth even unto *the other* end of the earth; 8 thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: 9 but thou shalt surely kill him; thy hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards *the* hand of all the people. 10 And thou shalt stone him to death with stones, because he hath sought to draw thee away from Jehovah thy God, who brought thee out of *the* land of Egypt, out of *the* house of bondage. 11 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and

<sup>62</sup> *Hb.* after them,

<sup>63</sup> *Or,* that I also may do likewise.

<sup>64</sup> *Hb.* turning aside against Jehovah your God,

<sup>65</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., Vg. 4QDeut<sup>c</sup> Sam., Sept. insert the son of thy father or

shall do no more any such wickedness as this is in *the* midst of thee.

12 If thou shalt hear *tell* <sup>66</sup>concerning one of thy cities, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to dwell there, saying, 13 *Certain* <sup>67</sup>base fellows are gone out from *the* midst of thee, and have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known; 14 then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, and *the* thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in *the* midst of thee, 15 thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with *the* edge of *the* sword, <sup>68</sup>destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein and the cattle thereof, with *the* edge of *the* sword. 16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into *the* midst of *the* street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof <sup>69</sup>every whit, unto Jehovah thy God: and it shall be a <sup>70</sup>heap for ever; it shall not be built again. 17 And there shall cleave nought of the devoted thing to thy hand; that Jehovah may turn from *the* fierceness of his anger, and show thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; 18 when thou shalt hearken to *the* voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee *this* day, to do *that which is* right<sup>71</sup> in *the* eyes of Jehovah thy God.

14 *Ye are* the children of Jehovah your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. 2 For thou *art* a holy people unto Jehovah thy God, and Jehovah hath chosen thee to be a people for his own possession, <sup>72</sup>above all peoples that *are* upon *the* face of the earth.

3 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. 4 These *are* the beasts which ye may eat: *the* ox, *the* sheep, and *the* goat, 5 *the* hart, and *the* gazelle, and *the* roebuck, and *the* wild goat, and *the* pygarg, and *the* antelope, and *the* chamois. 6 And every beast that parteth *the* hoof, and hath *the* hoof cloven in two, and <sup>73</sup>cheweth *the* cud, among the beasts, that may ye eat. 7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew *the* cud, or of them that have the hoof cloven: The camel, and the hare, and the coney, because they chew *the* cud but part not *the* hoof, they *are* unclean unto you. 8 And the swine, because he parteth *the* hoof but cheweth not *the* cud, he *is* unclean unto you: of their

<sup>66</sup> *Or,* in

<sup>67</sup> *Hb.* sons of worthlessness *or,* sons of Belial

<sup>68</sup> *Hb.* devoting it,

<sup>69</sup> *Or,* as a whole burnt-offering,

<sup>70</sup> *Or,* mound *Hb.* tel

<sup>71</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., (Vg.). 4QpaleoDeut<sup>f</sup> Sam., Sept. insert and good

<sup>72</sup> *Or,* out of all peoples

<sup>73</sup> *Hb.* bringeth up *the* cud,

flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcasses ye shall not touch.

9 These ye may eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales may ye eat; 10 and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye shall not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 *Of* all clean birds ye may eat. 12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the gier-eagle, and the ospray, 13 and the glede, and the falcon, and the kite after its kind, 14 and every raven after its kind, 15 and the ostrich, and the night-hawk, and the sea-mew, and the hawk after its kind, 16 the little owl, and the great owl, and the horned owl, 17 and the pelican, and the vulture, and the cormorant, 18 and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat. 19 And all winged creeping things *are* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten. 20 *Of* all clean birds ye may eat.

21 Ye shall not eat *of* anything that dieth of itself: thou mayest give it unto the sojourner that *is* within thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto a foreigner: for thou *art* a holy people unto Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

22 Thou shalt surely tithe all the increase of thy seed, that which cometh forth from the field year by year. 23 And thou shalt eat before Jehovah thy God, in the place which he shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there, *the* tithe of thy grain, of thy new wine, and of thine oil, and *the* firstlings of thy herd and of thy flock; that thou mayest learn to fear Jehovah thy God always. 24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able *to* carry it, because the place is too far from thee, which Jehovah thy God shall choose, to set his name there, when Jehovah thy God shall bless thee; 25 then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thy hand, and shalt go unto the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose: 26 and thou shalt bestow the money for whatsoever thy soul desireth, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul asketh of thee; and thou shalt eat there before Jehovah thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou and thy household. 27 And the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee.

28 *At the end of every* three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase in the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates: 29 and the Levite, because he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee, and the sojourner, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all *the* work of thy hand which thou doest.

15 *At the end of every* seven years thou shalt make a release. 2 And this *is* the manner of the release: every creditor shall release that which he hath lent unto his neighbor; he shall not exact *it* of his neighbor and his

brother; because Jehovah's release hath been proclaimed. 3 *Of a* foreigner thou mayest exact *it*: but whatsoever of thine is with thy brother thy hand shall <sup>74</sup>release. 4 Howbeit there shall be no poor with thee (for Jehovah will surely bless thee in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it), 5 if only thou diligently hearken unto *the* voice of Jehovah thy God, to observe to do all this commandment which I command thee *this* day. 6 For Jehovah thy God will bless thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.

7 If there be with thee a poor man, one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates in thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy poor brother; 8 but thou shalt surely open thy hand unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need *in that* which he wanteth. 9 Beware that there be not a base thought in thy heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou give him nought; and he cry unto Jehovah against thee, and it be sin unto thee. 10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thy heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him; because that for this thing Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thy work, and in all that thou puttest thy hand unto. 11 *For the* poor will never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt surely open thy hand unto thy brother, to thy needy, and to thy poor, in thy land.

12 If thy brother, *a* Hebrew man, or *a* Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. 13 And when thou lettest him go free from thee, thou shalt not let him go empty: 14 thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy threshing floor, and out of thy winepress; as Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. 15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in *the* land of Egypt, and Jehovah thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee *this* thing today. 16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go out from thee; because he loveth thee and thy house, because he is well with thee; 17 then thou shalt take *an* awl, and thrust *it* <sup>75</sup>through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy <sup>76</sup>servant <sup>77</sup>for ever. And also unto thy <sup>78</sup>maid-servant thou shalt do likewise. 18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou lettest him go free from thee;

<sup>74</sup> *Or*, release: save when there shall be *etc.*

<sup>75</sup> *Relatively* painless through the ear-lobe, but a token of an evidently voluntary submission.

<sup>76</sup> *Or*, bond-man

<sup>77</sup> *Or*, for life. *Hb.* olam. See footnote on Ex 21:6.

<sup>78</sup> *Or*, bond-woman

for to the double of *the* hire of a hireling hath he served *thee* six years: and Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 All the firstling males that are born of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto Jehovah thy God: thou shalt do no work with *the* firstling of thy herd, nor shear *the* firstling of thy flock. 20 Thou shalt eat it before Jehovah thy God year by year in the place which Jehovah shall choose, thou and thy household. 21 And if it have *any* blemish, *as if it be* lame or blind, any ill blemish *whatsoever*, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto Jehovah thy God. 22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *people shall eat it* alike, as the gazelle, and as the hart. 23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it out upon the ground as water.

16 Observe the month of <sup>79</sup>Abib, and keep *the* passover unto Jehovah thy God; for in the month of Abib Jehovah thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. 2 And thou shalt sacrifice *the* passover unto Jehovah thy God, of *the* flock and *the* herd, in the place which Jehovah shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. 3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even the* bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of *the* land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of *the* land of Egypt all the days of thy life. 4 And there shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy borders seven days; neither shall *any* of the flesh, which thou sacrificest the first day in the evening, remain all night until the morning. 5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee; 6 but at the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover in the evening, *at the* going down of the sun, *at the* season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. 7 And thou shalt <sup>80</sup>roast and eat *it* in the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. 8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread; and on the seventh day *shall be* a solemn assembly to Jehovah thy God; thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: from *the* time thou beginnest to *put the* sickle to the standing grain shalt thou begin to number seven weeks. 10 And thou shalt keep *the* feast of weeks unto Jehovah thy God <sup>81</sup>with a tribute of a freewill-offering of thy hand, which thou shalt give, according as Jehovah thy God blesseth thee: 11 and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy

<sup>79</sup> *The Canaanite name for the 1<sup>st</sup> month (in Spring); later called Nisan (like the Babylonian Nisanu).*

<sup>80</sup> *Or, boil (but compare Ex 12:9).*

<sup>81</sup> *Or, after the measure of the freewill-offering*

man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the sojourner, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* in *the* midst of thee, in the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. 12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 Thou shalt keep the feast of <sup>82</sup>booths seven days, after that thou hast gathered in from thy threshing-floor and from thy winepress: 14 and thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, and the sojourner, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates. 15 Seven days shalt thou keep a feast unto Jehovah thy God in the place which Jehovah shall choose; because Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thine increase, and in all *the* work of thy hands, and thou shalt be altogether joyful, 16 Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before Jehovah thy God in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of booths; and they shall not appear before Jehovah empty: 17 every man <sup>83</sup>shall give as he is able, according to *the* blessing of Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee.

18 Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, according to thy tribes; and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment. 19 Thou shalt not wrest justice: thou shalt not respect persons; neither shalt thou take a bribe; for a bribe doth blind *the* eyes of *the* wise, and pervert *the* <sup>84</sup>words of *the* righteous. 20 <sup>85</sup>That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

21 Thou shalt not plant thee <sup>86</sup>an Asherah of any kind of tree beside *the* altar of Jehovah thy God, which thou shalt make thee. 22 Neither shalt thou set thee up a <sup>87</sup>pillar; which Jehovah thy God hateth.

17 Thou shalt not sacrifice unto Jehovah thy God an ox, or a sheep, wherein is a blemish, *or* anything evil; for that *is* an abomination unto Jehovah thy God.

2 If there be found in *the* midst of thee, within any of thy gates which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that doeth that which is evil in *the* sight of Jehovah thy God, in transgressing his covenant, 3 and hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, or the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded, 4 and it be told thee,

<sup>82</sup> *Hb. Sukkoth, booths And in vs. 16.*

<sup>83</sup> *Hb. according to the gift of his hand,*

<sup>84</sup> *Or, cause*

<sup>85</sup> *Hb. Justice, justice shalt thou follow,*

<sup>86</sup> *Possibly because of the curse in ch. 21:23.*

<sup>87</sup> *Or, obelisk; (stone used for commemorating a man)*

and thou hast heard *of it*; then shalt thou inquire diligently; and, behold, *if it be true*, and the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel, 5 then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, who hath done this evil thing, unto thy gates, *even* the man or the woman; and thou shalt stone them to death with <sup>88</sup>stones. 6 At *the* mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is to die be put to death; at *the* mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. 7 *The* hand of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward *the* hand of all the people. So thou shalt put away the evil from *the* midst of thee.

8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates; then shalt thou arise, and get thee up unto the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose; 9 and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days: and thou shalt inquire; and they shall show thee the sentence of judgment. 10 And thou shalt do according to *the* tenor of the sentence which they shall show thee from that place which Jehovah shall choose; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they shall teach thee: 11 according to *the* tenor of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do; thou shalt not turn aside from the sentence which they shall show thee, *to the right hand*, nor *to the left*. 12 And the man that doeth presumptuously, in not hearkening unto the priest that standeth to minister there before Jehovah thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. 13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 When thou art come unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like all the nations that *are* round about me; 15 thou shalt surely set *him* king over thee, whom Jehovah thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee; thou mayest not put a foreigner over thee, who *is* not thy brother. 16 Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to *the end that* he may multiply horses; forasmuch as Jehovah hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way. 17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon *the* throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the

Levites: 19 and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all *the* days of his life; that he may learn to fear Jehovah his God, to keep all *the* words of this law and these statutes, to do them; 20 that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, *to the right hand*, or *to the left*: to *the end* that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he and his children, in *the* midst of Israel.

18 The priests the Levites, <sup>89</sup>*even* all *the* tribe of Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat *the* offerings of Jehovah made by fire, and his inheritance. 2 And they shall have no inheritance among their brethren: Jehovah *is* their inheritance, as he hath spoken unto them. 3 And this shall be the priests' due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep, that they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the <sup>90</sup>maw. 4 *The* firstfruits of thy grain, of thy new wine, and of thine oil, and *the* first of *the* fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. 5 For Jehovah thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in *the* name of Jehovah, him and his sons <sup>91</sup>for ever.

6 And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourneth, and come with all *the* desire of his soul unto the place which Jehovah shall choose; 7 then he shall minister in *the* name of Jehovah his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, who stand there before Jehovah. 8 They shall have like portions to eat, besides that which cometh of *the* sale of his patrimony.

9 When thou art come into the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after *the* abominations of those nations. 10 There shall not be found with thee *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, one that useth divination, one that practiseth augury, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer, 11 or a charmer, or a consulter with a familiar spirit, or a wizard, or a necromancer. 12 For whosoever doeth these things *is* an abomination unto Jehovah: and because of these abominations Jehovah thy God doth drive them out from before thee. 13 Thou shalt be perfect with Jehovah thy God. 14 For these nations, that thou shalt dispossess, hearken unto them that practise augury, and unto diviners; but as for thee, Jehovah thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 <sup>92</sup>Jehovah thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from *the* midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; 16 according to all that thou desiredst of Jehovah thy God in Horeb in *the* day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again

<sup>89</sup> *Or, and*

<sup>90</sup> *Or, stomach.*

<sup>91</sup> *See footnote on Ex 21:6.*

<sup>92</sup> *A prominent prophecy of Messiah. Cf. Ac 3:22-23.*

<sup>88</sup> *Stones are abundant in all of Israel.*

the voice of Jehovah my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. 17 And Jehovah said unto me, They have well *said that* which they have spoken. 18 I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee; and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. 19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whatever man will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet, that shall speak a word presumptuously in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in *the* name of other gods, that same prophet shall die. 21 And if thou say in thy heart, How shall we know the word which Jehovah hath not spoken? 22 when *a* prophet speaketh in *the* name of Jehovah, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which Jehovah hath not spoken: the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously, thou shalt not be afraid of him.

**19** When Jehovah thy God shall cut off the nations, whose land Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; 2 thou shalt set apart three cities for thee in *the* midst of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess it. 3 Thou shalt prepare thee the way, and divide the borders of thy land, which Jehovah thy God causeth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every manslayer may flee thither.

4 And this *is the* case of the manslayer, that shall flee thither and live: whoso killeth his neighbor unawares, and hated him not in time past; 5 as when a man goeth into the forest with his neighbor to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the <sup>93</sup>head slippeth from <sup>94</sup>the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbor, so that he dieth; he shall flee unto one of these cities and live: 6 lest the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and <sup>95</sup>smite him mortally; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past. 7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt set apart three cities for thee. 8 And if Jehovah thy God enlarge thy border, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers; 9 if thou shalt keep all this commandment to do it, which I command thee *this* day, to love Jehovah thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, besides these three: 10 that <sup>96</sup>innocent blood be not shed in *the* midst of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

<sup>93</sup> *Hb.* iron

<sup>94</sup> *Or,* the tree, *That is,* the handle,

<sup>95</sup> *Hb.* smite him in *the* soul;

<sup>96</sup> *Or,* the blood of an innocent man be not shed *etc.*

11 But if any man hate his neighbor, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite his soul mortally so that he dieth, and he flee into one of these cities; 12 then *the* elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into *the* hand of *the* avenger of blood, that he may die. 13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away <sup>97</sup>the innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 Thou shalt not remove thy neighbor's landmark, which they of old time have set, in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at *the* mouth of two witnesses, or at *the* mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established. 16 If an unrighteous witness rise up against any man to testify against him *of* <sup>98</sup>wrongdoing, 17 then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges that shall be in those days; 18 and the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* have testified falsely against his brother; 19 then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to do unto his brother: so shalt thou put away the evil from *the* midst of thee. 20 And *those* that remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in *the* midst of thee. 21 And thine eyes shall not pity; soul *shall go* for soul, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

**20** When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, thou shalt not be afraid of them; for Jehovah thy God *is* with thee, who brought thee up out of *the* land of Egypt. 2 And it shall be, when ye draw nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, 3 and shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye draw nigh *this* day unto battle against your enemies: let not your heart faint; fear not, nor tremble, neither be ye affrighted at them; 4 for Jehovah your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. 5 And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. 6 And what man *is there* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not used *the* fruit thereof? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man use *the* fruit thereof. 7 And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. 8 And the officers shall

<sup>97</sup> *Or,* the blood of the innocent

<sup>98</sup> *Or,* rebellion, *See* ch. 13:5.

speaking further unto the people, and they shall say, What man *is there that is* fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart melt as his heart. 9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall appoint captains of hosts at *the* head of the people.

10 When thou drawest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. 11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that are* found therein shall become <sup>99</sup>tributary unto thee, and shall serve thee. 12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it: 13 and when Jehovah thy God delivereth it into thy hand, thou shalt smite every male thereof with *the* edge of *the* sword: 14 but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all *the* spoil thereof, shalt thou take for a prey unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee. 15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of *the* cities of these nations. 16 But of *the* cities of these peoples, that Jehovah thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth; 17 but thou shalt <sup>100</sup>utterly destroy them: the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite; as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee; 18 that they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so would ye sin against Jehovah your God.

19 When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by wielding an axe against them; for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down; for *is the* tree of the field *a* man, that it should be besieged of thee? 20 Only *the* trees of which thou knowest that they *are* not trees for food, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it fall.

21 If *one* be found slain in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath smitten him; 2 then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain: 3 and it shall be, *that* the city *which is* nearest unto the slain man, *even the* elders of that city shall take a heifer of *the* herd, which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in *the* yoke; 4 and *the* elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a valley with running water, which is neither plowed nor

sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the valley. 5 And the priests *the* sons of Levi shall come near; for them Jehovah thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in *the* name of Jehovah; and according to their word shall every controversy and every stroke be. 6 And all *the* elders of that city, *who are* nearest unto the slain *man*, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley; 7 and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*. 8 Forgive, O Jehovah, thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and suffer not innocent blood *to remain* in *the* midst of thy people Israel. And the blood shall be forgiven them. 9 So shalt thou put away the innocent blood from *the* midst of thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in *the* eyes of Jehovah.

10 When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and Jehovah thy God delivereth them into thy hands, and thou carriest them away captive, 11 and seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and thou hast a desire unto her, and wouldest take her to thee to wife; 12 then thou shalt bring her home to thy house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails; 13 and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thy house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. 14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go <sup>101</sup>whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not deal with her <sup>102</sup>as a slave, because thou hast humbled her.

15 If a man have two wives, the one beloved, and the other hated, and they have borne him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firstborn son be hers *that was* hated; 16 then it shall be, in *the* day that he causeth his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved *the* firstborn <sup>103</sup>before *the* son of the hated, *who is* the firstborn: 17 but he shall acknowledge the firstborn, *the* son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath; for he *is the* beginning of his strength; *the* right of the firstborn *is* his.

18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, that will not obey *the* voice of his father, or *the* voice of his mother, and, though they chasten him, will not hearken unto them; 19 then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him and bring him out unto *the* elders of his city, and unto *the* gate of his place; 20 and they shall say unto *the* elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard. 21 And all *the* men of his city

<sup>99</sup> *Or*, subject to taskwork unto thee,

<sup>100</sup> *Hb.* devote them:

<sup>101</sup> *Hb.* according to her soul;

<sup>102</sup> *Or*, as a chattel,

<sup>103</sup> *Or*, during *the* lifetime of the hated,

shall stone him to death with stones: so shalt thou put away the evil from *the* midst of thee; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree; 23 his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt surely bury him the same day; for he that is hanged *is*<sup>104</sup> accursed of God; that thou defile not thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt surely bring them again unto thy brother. 2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it home to thy house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him. 3 And so shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his garment; and so shalt thou do with every lost thing of thy brother's, which he *hath* lost, and thou hast found: thou mayest not hide thyself. 4 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fallen down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 A woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment; for whosoever doeth these things *is* an abomination unto Jehovah thy God.

6 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, and the mother sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the mother with the young: 7 thou shalt surely let the mother go, but the young thou mayest take unto thyself; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thy house, if *any* man fall from thence.

9 Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with two kinds of seed, lest the <sup>105</sup>whole fruit <sup>106</sup>be forfeited, the seed which thou hast sown, and *the* increase of the vineyard. 10 Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together. 11 Thou shalt not wear a mingled stuff, wool and linen together.

12 Thou shalt make thee <sup>107</sup>fringes upon *the* four borders of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself*.

13 If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her, 14 and lay shameful things to her charge, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came nigh to her, I found not in her *the* tokens of virginity; 15 then shall *the* father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the*

tokens of the damsel's virginity unto *the* elders of the city *in* the gate; 16 and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her; 17 and, lo, he hath laid shameful things *to her charge*, saying, I found not in thy daughter the tokens of virginity; and yet these *are the* tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the garment before *the* elders of the city. 18 And *the* elders of that city shall take the man and chastise him; 19 and they shall fine him a hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto *the* father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days. 20 But if this thing be true, *that the* tokens of virginity were not found in the damsel; 21 then they shall bring out the damsel to *the* door of her father's house, and *the* men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play *the* harlot in her father's house: so shalt thou put away the evil from *the* midst of thee.

22 If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away the evil from Israel.

23 If there be a damsel *that is* a virgin betrothed unto a husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; 24 then ye shall bring them both out unto *the* gate of that city, and ye shall stone them to death with stones; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbor's wife: so thou shalt put away the evil from *the* midst of thee.

25 But if the man find the damsel that is betrothed in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die: 26 but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy of* death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbor, and slayeth his soul, even so *is* this matter; 27 for he found her in the field, the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, *that is* not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; 29 then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days.

30 A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.

23 He that is wounded *in the* stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into *the* assembly of Jehovah.

2 A bastard shall not enter into *the* assembly of Jehovah; even to *the* tenth generation shall none of his enter into *the* assembly of Jehovah.

<sup>104</sup> *Hb.* the curse of God; *Cf.* Josh 10:26; Ga 3:13.

<sup>105</sup> *Hb.* fulness

<sup>106</sup> *Hb.* qadash, *Lit.* be holy,

<sup>107</sup> *Or,* twisted threads



3 An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into *the* assembly of Jehovah; even to *the* tenth generation shall none belonging to them enter into *the* assembly of Jehovah <sup>108</sup>for ever: 4 because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt, and because they hired against thee Balaam *the* son of Beor from Pethor of <sup>109</sup>Mesopotamia, to curse thee. 5 Nevertheless Jehovah thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but Jehovah thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because Jehovah thy God loved thee. 6 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor <sup>110</sup>an Egyptian; because thou wast a sojourner in his land. 8 *The* children of *the* third generation that are born unto them shall enter into *the* assembly of Jehovah.

9 When thou goest forth in camp against thine enemies, then thou shalt keep thee from every evil thing. 10 If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of that which chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp: 11 but it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall bathe *himself* in water; and when the sun is down, he shall come within the camp. 12 Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad: 13 and thou shalt have a <sup>111</sup>paddle among thy weapons; and it shall be, when thou sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee: 14 for Jehovah thy God walketh in *the* midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he may not see <sup>112</sup>an unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 Thou shalt not deliver unto his master a servant that is escaped from his master unto thee: 16 he shall dwell with thee, in *the* midst of thee, in the place which he shall choose within one of thy gates, where it pleaseth him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

17 There shall be no <sup>113</sup>prostitute of *the* daughters of Israel, neither shall there be a <sup>114</sup>sodomite of *the* sons of Israel. 18 Thou shalt not bring *the* hire of a harlot, or *the* wages of a dog, into *the* house of Jehovah thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* an abomination unto Jehovah thy God.

<sup>108</sup> *Or*, for a lifetime: *Similarly in vs. 6.*

<sup>109</sup> *Hb.* Aram-naharaim, Aram of *the* two rivers,

<sup>110</sup> *By this time the dynasty of the Exodus had been expelled from Egypt. See footnote on Ex 14:13.*

<sup>111</sup> *Or*, shovel

<sup>112</sup> *Hb.* nakedness of anything,

<sup>113</sup> *Hb.* qedeshah (*esp.* religious) *See* Ge 38:21.

<sup>114</sup> *Hb.* qadesh *or*, male prostitute

19 Thou shalt not lend upon interest to thy brother; interest of money, interest of victuals, interest of anything that is lent upon interest. 20 Unto a foreigner thou mayest lend upon interest; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon interest, that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all that thou puttest thy hand unto, in the land whither thou goest in to possess it.

21 When thou shalt vow a vow unto Jehovah thy God, thou shalt not be slack to pay it: for Jehovah thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. 22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. 23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt observe and do; according as thou hast vowed unto Jehovah thy God, a freewill-offering, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 When thou comest into thy neighbor's vineyard, then thou mayest eat of grapes thy fill <sup>115</sup>at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel. 25 When thou comest into thy neighbor's standing grain, then thou mayest pluck *the* ears with thy hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbor's standing grain.

24 When a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her, then it shall be, if she find no favor in his eyes, because he hath found some unseemly thing in her, that he shall write her a bill of divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house. 2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*. 3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, who took her *to be* his wife; 4 her former husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is an* abomination before Jehovah: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 When a man taketh a new wife, he shall not go out in the host, neither shall he be charged *with* any business: he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer his wife whom he hath taken.

6 No man shall take *the* mill or *the* upper millstone to pledge; for he taketh *a man's* <sup>116</sup>soul to pledge.

7 If a man be found stealing a soul of his brethren of *the* children of Israel, and he deal with him <sup>117</sup>as a slave, or sell him; then that thief shall die: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

8 Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do. 9 Remember what

<sup>115</sup> *Hb.* according to thy soul;

<sup>116</sup> *Hb.* נֶפֶשׁ nephesh *or*, life *or*, being *Also in vs. 7.*

<sup>117</sup> *Or*, as a chattel,

Jehovah thy God did unto Miriam, by the way as ye came forth out of Egypt.

10 When thou dost lend thy neighbor any manner of loan, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge. 11 Thou shalt stand without, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring forth the pledge without unto thee. 12 And if he *be* a poor man, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge; 13 thou shalt surely restore to him the pledge when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his garment, and bless thee: and it shall be a righteous act unto thee before Jehovah thy God.

14 Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy sojourners that *are* in thy land within thy gates: 15 in his day thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it (for he *is* poor, and setteth his soul upon it); lest he cry against thee unto Jehovah, and it be sin unto thee.

16 *The* fathers shall not be put to death for *the* children, neither shall *the* children be put to death for *the* fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 Thou shalt not wrest *the* justice *due* to *the* sojourner, or to *the* fatherless, nor take *the* widow's raiment to pledge; 18 but thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and Jehovah thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 When thou reapest thy harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all *the* work of thy hands. 20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, thou shalt not go over *the* boughs again: it shall be for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and for the widow. 21 When thou gatherest *the grapes of* thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* after thee: it shall be for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and for the widow. 22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in *the* land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

25 If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, and *the judges* judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked. 2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his wickedness, by number. 3 Forty stripes he may give him, *he shall* not exceed; lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should be made useless before thine eyes.

4 Thou shalt not muzzle *the* ox when he treadeth out *the* grain.

5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no son, *the* wife of the dead shall not be married without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go

in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform *the* duty of a husband's brother unto her. 6 And it shall be, that the firstborn that she beareth shall succeed in *the* name of his brother *that is* dead, that his name be not blotted out of Israel. 7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel; he will not perform *the* duty of a husband's brother unto me. 8 Then *the* elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand, and say, I like not to take her; 9 then shall his brother's wife come unto him in *the* presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face; and she shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto the man that doth not build up his brother's house. 10 And his name shall be called in Israel, *The* house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 When men strive together one with another, and *the* wife of the one draweth near to deliver her husband out of *the* hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by *the* secrets; 12 then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall have no pity.

13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag diverse weights, a great and a small. 14 Thou shalt not have in thy house diverse measures, a great and a small. 15 A perfect and just weight measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be long in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. 16 For all that do such things, *even* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto Jehovah thy God.

17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way as ye came forth out of Egypt; 18 how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God. 19 Therefore it shall be, when Jehovah thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget.

26 And it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein, 2 that thou shalt take of *the* first of all *the* fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring in from thy land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee; and thou shalt put it in *a* basket, and shalt go unto the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. 3 And thou shalt come unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess *this* day unto Jehovah thy God, that I am come unto the land which Jehovah sware unto our fathers to give us. 4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thy hand and set it down before *the* altar of Jehovah thy God. 5 And thou shalt answer and say before Jehovah thy God,

A <sup>118</sup>Syrian <sup>119</sup>ready to perish *was* my father; and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, few in number; and he became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous. 6 And the Egyptians dealt ill with us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage: 7 and we cried unto Jehovah, the God of our fathers, and Jehovah heard our voice, and saw our affliction, and our toil, and our oppression; 8 and Jehovah brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great awesomeness, and with signs, and with wonders; 9 and he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey. 10 And now, behold, I have brought the first of *the* fruit of the ground, which thou, O Jehovah, hast given me. And thou shalt set it down before Jehovah thy God, and worship before Jehovah thy God: 11 and thou shalt rejoice in all the good which Jehovah thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thy house, thou, and the Levite, and the sojourner that is in *the* midst of thee.

12 When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithe of thine increase in the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, then thou shalt give *it* unto the Levite, to the sojourner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled. 13 And thou shalt say before Jehovah thy God, I have put away the holy *things* out of *my* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the sojourner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandment which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed any of thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*: 14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I put away thereof, *being* unclean, nor given thereof for *the* dead: I have hearkened to *the* voice of Jehovah my God; I have done according to all that thou hast commanded me. 15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the ground which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.

16 This day Jehovah thy God commandeth thee to do these statutes and ordinances: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thy heart, and with all thy soul. 17 Thou hast avouched Jehovah *this* day to be thy God, and that thou wouldest walk in his ways, and keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his ordinances, and hearken unto his voice: 18 and Jehovah hath avouched thee *this* day to be a people for his own possession, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments; 19 and to make thee high above all nations that he hath made, <sup>120</sup>in praise, and in name, and in honor; and that thou mayest

be a holy people unto Jehovah thy God, as he hath spoken.

**27** And Moses and *the* elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandment which I command you *this* day. 2 And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over the Jordan unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster: 3 and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over; that thou mayest go in unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, as Jehovah, the God of thy fathers, hath promised thee. 4 And it shall be, when ye are passed over the Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you *this* day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster. 5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto Jehovah thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt lift up no iron *tool* upon them. 6 Thou shalt build the altar of Jehovah thy God of <sup>121</sup>unhewn stones; and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto Jehovah thy God: 7 and thou shalt sacrifice peace-offerings, and shalt eat there; and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God. 8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Keep silence, and hearken, O Israel: This day thou art become *the* people of Jehovah thy God. 10 Thou shalt therefore obey *the* voice of Jehovah thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee *this* day.

11 And Moses charged the people the same day, saying, 12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are passed over the Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin. 13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal for the curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. 14 And the Levites shall answer, and say unto all *the* men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 Cursed *be* the man that maketh a graven or molten image, an abomination unto Jehovah, *the* work of *the* hands of *the* craftsman, and setteth *it* up in the secret *place*. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed *be* he that disesteemeth his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbor's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed *be* he that maketh *the* blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed *be* he that wresteth *the* justice *due* to *the* sojourner, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

<sup>118</sup> *Hb.* Aramean *Compare* Ge 10:22, 28:2-5.

<sup>119</sup> *Or*, wandering was my father; *or*, lost was...

<sup>120</sup> *Or*, for a praise, and for a name, and for an honor;

<sup>121</sup> *Hb.* whole stones;

20 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife, because he hath uncovered his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, *the* daughter of his father, or *the* daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother-in-law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbor in secret. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 Cursed *be* he that taketh a bribe to slay an innocent soul. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

**28** And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto *the* voice of Jehovah thy God, to observe to do all his commandments which I command thee *this* day, that Jehovah thy God will set thee on high above all *the* nations of the earth: 2 and all these blessings shall come upon thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto *the* voice of Jehovah thy God. 3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field. 4 Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and *the* fruit of thy ground, and *the* fruit of thy beasts, *the* increase of thy cattle, and *the* young of thy flock. 5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy kneading-trough. 6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 Jehovah will cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thee: they shall come out against thee one way, and shall flee before thee seven ways. 8 Jehovah will command the blessing upon thee in thy barns, and in all that thou putteth thy hand unto; and he will bless thee in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. 9 Jehovah will establish thee for a holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee; if thou shalt keep the commandments of Jehovah thy God, and walk in his ways. 10 And all *the* peoples of the earth shall see that thou art called by *the* name of Jehovah; and they shall be afraid of thee. 11 And Jehovah will make thee plenteous for good, in *the* fruit of thy body, and in *the* fruit of thy cattle, and in *the* fruit of thy ground, in the land which Jehovah sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 12 Jehovah will open unto thee his good <sup>122</sup>treasure the heavens, to give *the* rain of thy land in its season, and to bless all the work of thy hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. 13 And Jehovah will make thee *the* head, and not *the* tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if thou shalt hearken unto *the* commandments of Jehovah thy God, which I command thee *this* day, to observe and to

<sup>122</sup> *Or*, treasury

do *them*, 14 and shalt not turn aside from any of the words which I command you *this* day, *to the right hand* or *to the left*, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto *the* voice of Jehovah thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee *this* day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee. 16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field. 17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy kneading-trough. 18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and *the* fruit of thy ground, *the* increase of thy cattle, and *the* young of thy flock. 19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 Jehovah will send upon thee cursing, discomfiture, and rebuke, in all that thou putteth thy hand unto to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of *the* evil of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. 21 Jehovah will make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest in to possess it. 22 Jehovah will smite thee with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with fiery heat, and with <sup>123</sup>the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. 23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be copper, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron. 24 Jehovah will make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 Jehovah will cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies; thou shalt go out one way against them, and shalt flee seven ways before them: and thou shalt be <sup>124</sup>tossed to and fro among all *the* kingdoms of the earth. 26 And thy dead body shall be food unto all birds of the heavens, and unto *the* beasts of the earth; and there shall be none to frighten *them* away. 27 Jehovah will smite thee with *the* boil of Egypt, and with the <sup>125</sup>emerods, and with the scurvy, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. 28 Jehovah will smite thee with madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of heart; 29 and thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and robbed all thy days, and there shall be none to save *thee*. 30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not use *the fruit* thereof. 31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee:

<sup>123</sup> *So* Hb<sup>txt</sup> Sept., Aram. Hb<sup>mg</sup> Sam, Vg. *read* drought,

<sup>124</sup> *Or*, a terror among all *the* kingdoms of the earth.

<sup>125</sup> *Or*, tumors, *or*, plague boils,

thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to save thee. 32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people; and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day: and *there shall be* nought in the power of thy hand. 33 *The* fruit of thy ground, and all thy labors, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed all thy days; 34 so that thou shalt be mad for *the* sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. 35 Jehovah will smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore boil, whereof thou canst not be healed, from *the* sole of thy foot unto *the* crown of thy head.

36 Jehovah will bring thee, and thy king whom thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation that thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. 37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all the peoples whither Jehovah shall lead thee away. 38 Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather little in; for the locust shall consume it. 39 Thou shalt plant vineyards and dress *them*, but thou shalt neither drink *of the* wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the *scarlet* worm shall eat them. 40 Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy borders, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with *the* oil; for thine olive shall cast *its fruit*. 41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but they shall not be thine; for they shall go into captivity. 42 All thy trees and *the* fruit of thy ground shall the locust possess. 43 The sojourner that *is* in *the* midst of thee shall mount up above thee higher and higher; and thou shalt come down lower and lower. 44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be *the* head, and thou shalt be *the* tail. 45 And all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto *the* voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep his commandments and *the* statutes which he commanded thee: 46 and they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou servedst not Jehovah thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, by reason of *the* abundance of all *things*; 48 therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies that Jehovah shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. 49 Jehovah will bring a nation against thee from far, from *the* end of the earth, as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; 50 a nation of fierce countenance, that shall not regard *the* person of *the* old, nor show favor to *the* young, 51 and shall eat *the* fruit of thy cattle, and *the* fruit of thy ground, until thou be destroyed; that *also* shall not leave thee grain, new wine, or oil, *the* increase of thy cattle, or *the* young of thy flock, until they have caused thee to perish.

52 And they shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fortified walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land; and they shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee. 53 And thou shalt eat *the* fruit of thine own body, *the* flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, whom Jehovah thy God hath given thee, in *the* siege and in *the* distress wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee. 54 The man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward *the* wife of his bosom, and toward *the* remnant of his children whom he hath remaining; 55 so that he will not give to any of them of *the* flesh of his children whom he shall eat, because he hath nothing left him, in *the* siege and in *the* distress wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in all thy gates. 56 The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not adventure to set *the* sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward *the* husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, 57 and toward her <sup>126</sup>young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children whom she shall bear; for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly, in *the* siege and in *the* distress wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest <sup>127</sup>fear this glorious and fearful name JEHOVAH THY GOD; 59 then Jehovah will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance; and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. 60 And he will bring upon thee again all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. 61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will Jehovah bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. 62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou didst not hearken unto *the* voice of Jehovah thy God. 63 And it shall come to pass, *that*, as Jehovah rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so Jehovah will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest in to possess it. 64 And Jehovah will scatter thee among all peoples, from *the* one end of the earth even unto *the* other end of the earth; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers, *even* wood and stone. 65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, and there shall be no rest for *the* sole of thy foot: but Jehovah will give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and pining of soul;

<sup>126</sup> Or, after-birth that *etc.*

<sup>127</sup> Or, awe this glorious and awesome name

66 and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear night and day, and shalt have no assurance of thy life. 67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would it were even! and in the evening thou shalt say, Would it were morning! for *the* fear of thy heart which thou shalt fear, and for *the* sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. 68 And Jehovah will bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I said unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall sell yourselves unto your enemies for bondmen and for bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

**29** These *are the* words of the covenant which Jehovah commanded Moses to make with *the* children of Israel *in the* land of Moab, besides the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that Jehovah did before your eyes *in the* land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; 3 the great trials which thine eyes saw, the signs, and those great wonders: 4 but Jehovah hath not given you a heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. 5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxed old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxed old upon thy foot. 6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink; that ye may know that I *am* Jehovah your God. 7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon *the* king of Heshbon, and Og *the* king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them: 8 and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to *the* half-tribe of the Manassites. 9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may <sup>128</sup>prosper in all that ye do.

10 Ye stand *this* day all of you before Jehovah your God; your heads, your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *even all the* men of Israel, 11 your little ones, *and* your wives, and thy sojourner that *is in the* midst of thy camps, from *the* hewer of thy wood unto *the* drawer of thy water; 12 that thou mayest enter into the covenant of Jehovah thy God, and into his oath, which Jehovah thy God maketh with thee *this* day; 13 that he may establish thee *this* day unto himself for a people, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he spake unto thee, and as he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath, 15 but with *him* that standeth here with us *this* day before Jehovah our God, and also with *him* that is not here with us *this* day 16 (for ye know how we dwelt *in the* land of Egypt, and how we came through *the* midst of the nations through which ye passed; 17 and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were*

<sup>128</sup> *Or*, deal wisely in all that ye do.

among them); 18 lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away *this* day from Jehovah our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth <sup>129</sup>gall and wormwood; 19 and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this <sup>130</sup>curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in *the* stubbornness of my heart, <sup>131</sup>to destroy the moist with the dry. 20 Jehovah will not pardon him, but then *the* anger of Jehovah and his jealousy will smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this book shall lie upon him, and Jehovah will blot out his name from under heaven. 21 And Jehovah will set him apart unto evil out of all *the* tribes of Israel, according to all *the* curses of the covenant that is written in this book of the law.

22 And the generation to come, your children that shall rise up after you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses wherewith Jehovah hath made it sick; 23 *and that the* whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* a burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like *the* overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, which Jehovah overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: 24 even all the nations shall say, Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus unto this land? *what meaneth* the heat of this great anger? 25 Then men shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of *the* land of Egypt, 26 and went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods that they knew not, and *that* he had not <sup>132</sup>given unto them: 27 therefore *the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curse that is written in this book; 28 and Jehovah rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *at* this day. 29 <sup>133</sup>The secret things, *as* even the revealed things, *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, <sup>134</sup>that *we* may do all the words of this law.

**30** And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither Jehovah thy God hath driven thee, 2 and shalt return unto Jehovah thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee *this* day, thou and thy children, with all

<sup>129</sup> *Hb.* rosh (*a poisonous herb*).

<sup>130</sup> *Or*, oath, *And so in* vss. 20 and 21.

<sup>131</sup> *Or*, to add drunkenness to thirst.

<sup>132</sup> *Hb.* allotted

<sup>133</sup> *Re: Additions in AV and RV, see Companion Bible.*

<sup>134</sup> *Or*, if *we* do all the words of this law.

thy heart, and with all thy soul; 3 that then Jehovah thy God will <sup>135</sup>turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the peoples, whither Jehovah thy God hath scattered thee. 4 If *any of* thine outcasts be in *the uttermost parts* of heaven, from thence will Jehovah thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: 5 and Jehovah thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. 6 And Jehovah thy God will circumsise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. 7 And Jehovah thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, that persecuted thee. 8 And thou shalt return and obey *the* voice of Jehovah, and do all his commandments which I command thee *this day*. 9 And Jehovah thy God will make thee plenteous in all *the* work of thy hand, in *the* fruit of thy body, and in *the* fruit of thy cattle, and in *the* fruit of thy ground, for good: for Jehovah will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers; 10 if thou shalt obey *the* voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; if thou turn unto Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

11 For this commandment which I command thee *this day*, it *is* not too <sup>136</sup>hard for thee, neither *is* it far off. 12 It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? 13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? 14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 See, I have set before thee *this day* life and good, and death and evil; 16 in that I command thee *this day* to love Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, that thou mayest live and multiply, and that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in the land whither thou goest in to possess it. 17 But if thy heart turn away, and thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them; 18 I declare unto you *this day*, that ye shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong *your* days in the land, whither thou passest over the Jordan to go in to possess it. 19 I call heaven and earth to witness against you *this day*, *that* I have set before thee life and death, the blessing and the curse: therefore choose life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed; 20 to love Jehovah thy God, to obey his

<sup>135</sup> *Or*, repeal *or*, return to

<sup>136</sup> *Or*, wonderful

voice, and to cleave unto him; for <sup>137</sup>he *is* thy life, and *the* length of thy days; that thou mayest dwell in the land which Jehovah sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

31 And Moses <sup>138</sup>went and spake these words unto all Israel. 2 And he said unto them, I *am* a hundred twenty years old *this day*; I can no more go out and come in: and Jehovah hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. 3 Jehovah thy God, he will go over before thee; he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt dispossess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as Jehovah hath spoken. 4 And Jehovah will do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, *the* kings of the Amorites, and unto their land; whom he destroyed. 5 And Jehovah will deliver them up before you, and ye shall do unto them according unto all the commandment which I have commanded you. 6 Be strong and of good courage, fear not, nor be affrighted at them: for Jehovah thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. 7 And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in *the* sight of all Israel, Be strong and of good courage: for thou shalt go with this people into the land which Jehovah hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. 8 And Jehovah, he *it is* that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests *the* sons of Levi, that bare the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah, and unto all *the* elders of Israel. 10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At *the* end of *every* seven years, in *the* set time of the year of release, in the feast of booths, 11 when all Israel is come to appear before Jehovah thy God in the place which he shall choose, <sup>139</sup>thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. 12 Assemble the people, the men and the women and the little ones, and thy sojourner that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear Jehovah your God, and observe to do all the words of this law; 13 and *that* their children who have not known, may hear, and learn to fear Jehovah your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over the Jordan to possess it.

14 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in *the* tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in *the* tent of meeting. 15 And Jehovah

<sup>137</sup> *Or*, that is thy life,

<sup>138</sup> *So* Massoretic, Sam., Aram., Vg. 1QDeut<sup>b</sup> Sept. *and some* Massoretic mss. *read* finished speaking all these words unto all Israel.

<sup>139</sup> *So* Massoretic, Vg. Sam. *reads* he shall read 4QDeut<sup>b</sup> Sept. *read* you shall read

appeared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud: and the pillar of cloud stood <sup>140</sup>over *the* door of the Tent. 16 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and play *the* harlot after *the* strange gods of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. 17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall come upon them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us because our God *is* not among us? 18 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evil which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods. 19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach thou it *to* the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against *the* children of Israel. 20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, flowing with milk and honey, and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxed fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant. 21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are come upon them, that this song shall testify before them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they frame *this* day, before I have brought them into the land which I swear. 22 So Moses wrote this song the same day, and taught it *to* the children of Israel. 23 And he gave Joshua *the* son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of good courage; for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, 25 that Moses commanded the Levites, that bare *the* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah, saying, 26 Take this book of the law, and put it by *the* side of *the* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. 27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you *this* day, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah; and how much more after my death? 28 Assemble unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to witness against them. 29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do that which is evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger through *the* work of your hands.

<sup>140</sup> Or, by

30 And Moses spake in *the* ears of all *the* assembly of Israel the words of this song, until they were finished.

- 32 Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak;  
And let the earth hear *the* words of my mouth.
- 2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain;  
My speech shall distil as the dew,  
As *the* small rain upon *the* tender grass,  
And as *the* showers upon *the* herb.
- 3 For I will proclaim *the* name of Jehovah:  
Ascribe ye greatness unto our God.
- 4 The Rock, his work *is* perfect;  
For all his ways *are* justice:  
A God of faithfulness and without iniquity,  
Just and right is he.
- 5 They have <sup>141</sup>dealt corruptly with him, *they are* not  
his children, <sup>142</sup>*it is* their blemish;  
*They are* a perverse and crooked generation.
- 6 Do ye thus requite Jehovah,  
O foolish people and unwise?  
*Is* not he thy father *that* hath <sup>143</sup>bought thee?  
He hath made thee, and established thee.
- 7 Remember *the* days of old,  
Consider *the* years of many generations:  
Ask thy father, and he will show thee;  
Thine elders, and they will tell thee.
- 8 When *the* Most High gave to *the* nations their  
inheritance,  
When he separated *the* children of men,  
He set the bounds of *the* peoples  
According to *the* number of *the* <sup>144</sup>children of Israel.
- 9 For Jehovah's portion *is* his people;  
Jacob *is* *the* lot of his inheritance.
- 10 He found him in a desert land,  
And in a waste howling wilderness;  
He compassed him about, he cared for him,  
He kept him as *the* apple of his eye.
- 11 As an eagle that stirreth up her nest,  
That fluttereth over her young,  
<sup>145</sup>He spread abroad his wings, he took them,  
He bare them on his pinions.
- 12 Jehovah alone did lead him,  
And *there was* no foreign god with him.
- 13 He made him ride on *the* high places of *the* earth,  
And he did eat *the* increase of *the* field;  
And he made him to suck honey out of *the* rock,  
And oil out of *the* flinty rock;
- 14 Butter of *the* herd, and milk of *the* flock,

<sup>141</sup> Or, corrupted themselves,

<sup>142</sup> Or, but a blot upon them;

<sup>143</sup> Or, possessed thee or, gotten thee

<sup>144</sup> So Massoretic, Sam., Aram., Vg. 4QDeut<sup>1</sup> Sept.  
read children of God. (Compare Ge 10:25, 32.)

<sup>145</sup> Or, Spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them,  
beareth them on her pinions.



With fat of lambs,  
 And rams of *the* breed of Bashan, and goats,  
 With *the* <sup>146</sup>finest of *the* wheat;  
 And of *the* blood of *the* grape thou drankest wine.  
 15 But <sup>147</sup>Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked:  
 Thou art waxed fat, thou art grown thick, thou art  
 become sleek;  
 Then he forsook God *who* made him,  
 And lightly esteemed *the* Rock of his salvation.  
 16 They moved him to jealousy with strange *gods*;  
 With abominations provoked they him to anger.  
 17 They sacrificed unto demons, *which were* no God,  
 To gods that they knew not,  
 To new *gods* that came up of late,  
 Which your fathers dreaded not.  
 18 Of *the* Rock that <sup>148</sup>begat thee thou art unmindful,  
 And hast forgotten God that gave thee birth.  
 19 And Jehovah saw *it*, and abhorred *them*,  
 Because of *the* provocation of his sons and his  
 daughters.  
 20 And he said, I will hide my face from them,  
 I will see what their end *shall be*:  
 For they *are* a very perverse generation,  
 Children in whom *is* no faithfulness.  
 21 They have moved me to jealousy with *that which is*  
 not God;  
 They have provoked me to anger with their vanities:  
 And I will move them to jealousy with *those that are*  
 not a people;  
 I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.  
 22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger,  
 And burneth unto *the* lowest Sheol,  
 And devoureth *the* earth with its increase,  
 And setteth on fire *the* foundations of *the* mountains.  
 23 I will heap evils upon them;  
 I will spend mine arrows upon them:  
 24 *They shall be* wasted with hunger, and devoured  
 with <sup>149</sup>burning heat  
 And bitter destruction;  
 And *the* teeth of beasts will I send upon them,  
 With *the* poison of crawling things of *the* dust.  
 25 Without shall *the* sword bereave,  
 And in *the* chambers terror;  
*It shall destroy* both young man and virgin,  
 The suckling with *the* man of gray hairs.  
 26 I said, I would scatter them afar,  
 I would make *the* remembrance of them to cease  
 from among men;  
 27 Were it not that I feared a provocation of *the* enemy,  
 Lest their adversaries should judge amiss,  
 Lest they should say, Our hand *is* exalted,

<sup>146</sup> *Hb.* fat of kidneys of wheat;

<sup>147</sup> *Hb.* Righteous [as a name for Israel]

<sup>148</sup> *Or,* bare thee

<sup>149</sup> *Hb.* burning coals See Hab. 3:5.

And Jehovah hath not done all this.  
 28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel,  
 And *there is* no understanding in them.  
 29 Oh that they were wise, *that* they understood this,  
*That* they would consider their latter end!  
 30 How should one chase a thousand,  
 And two put ten thousand to flight,  
 Except their Rock had sold them,  
 And Jehovah had delivered them up?  
 31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock,  
 Even our enemies themselves *being* judges.  
 32 For their vine *is* of *the* vine of Sodom,  
 And of *the* fields of Gomorrah:  
 Their grapes *are* grapes of gall,  
 Their clusters *are* bitter:  
 33 Their wine *is* *the* poison of serpents,  
 And *the* cruel venom of asps.  
 34 *Is* not this laid up in store with me,  
 Sealed up <sup>150</sup>among my treasures?  
 35 Vengeance *is* mine, and recompense,  
 At *the* time *when* their foot shall slide:  
 For *the* day of their calamity *is* at hand,  
 And *the* things *that are* to come upon thee shall  
 make haste.  
 36 For Jehovah will judge his people,  
 And repent himself for his servants;  
 When he seeth that *their* power is gone,  
 And *there is* none *remaining*, shut up or left at large.  
 37 And <sup>151</sup>he will say, Where *are* their gods,  
*The* rock in which they took refuge;  
 38 Which did eat *the* fat of their sacrifices,  
 And drank *the* wine of their drink-offering?  
 Let them rise up and help you,  
 Let them be your protection.  
 39 See now that I, *even* I, *am* he,  
 And *there are* no gods with me:  
 I kill, and I make alive;  
 I wound, and I heal;  
 And *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand.  
 40 For I lift up my hand to heaven,  
 And say, As I live for ever,  
 41 If I whet <sup>152</sup>my glittering sword,  
 And my hand take hold on judgment;  
 I will render vengeance to mine adversaries,  
 And will recompense them that hate me.  
 42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood,  
 And my sword shall devour flesh;  
 With *the* blood of *the* slain and *the* captives,  
<sup>153</sup>From <sup>154</sup>*the* head of *the* leaders of *the* enemy.

<sup>150</sup> *Or,* in my treasures

<sup>151</sup> 4QDeut<sup>q</sup> (Sept.) read Jehovah

<sup>152</sup> *Hb.* the lightning of my sword,

<sup>153</sup> *Or,* From *the* beginning of revenges upon *the*  
 enemy.

<sup>154</sup> *Or,* the hairy head of *the* enemy.

43 <sup>155</sup>Rejoice, O <sup>156</sup>ye nations, *with* his people:  
 For he will avenge *the* blood of <sup>157</sup>his servants,  
 And will render vengeance to his adversaries,  
 And will make expiation <sup>158</sup>for his land, for his  
 people.

44 And Moses came and spake all the words of this  
 song in *the* ears of the people, he and Hoshea *the* son of  
 Nun. 45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these  
 words to all Israel; 46 and he said unto them, Set your  
 heart unto all the words which I testify unto you this  
 day, which ye shall command your children to observe  
 to do, *even* all the words of this law. 47 For it *is* no  
 vain thing for you; because it *is* your life, and through  
 this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land,  
 whither ye go over the Jordan to possess it.

48 And Jehovah spake unto Moses that selfsame day,  
 saying, 49 Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim,  
*unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in *the* land of Moab, that *is*  
 over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan,  
 which I give unto *the* children of Israel for a  
 possession; 50 and die in the mount whither thou goest  
 up, and be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy  
 brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his  
 people: 51 because ye trespassed against me in the  
 midst of *the* children of Israel at *the* waters of Meribah  
 of Kadesh, in *the* wilderness of Zin; because ye  
 sanctified me not in *the* midst of *the* children of Israel.  
 52 For thou shalt see the land before *thee*; but thou  
 shalt not go thither into the land which I give *the*  
 children of Israel.

**33** And this *is* the blessing, wherewith Moses *the*  
 man of God blessed the children of Israel before his  
 death. 2 And he said,  
 Jehovah came from Sinai,  
 And rose from Seir unto them;  
 He shined forth from mount Paran,  
 And he came from *the* ten thousands of <sup>159</sup>holy ones:  
 At his right hand <sup>160</sup>was a fiery law for them.

3 Yes, he loveth *the* <sup>161</sup>people;  
 All <sup>162</sup>his holy ones *are* in thy hand:  
 And they sat down at thy feet;  
 Every one <sup>163</sup>shall receive of thy words.

---

<sup>155</sup> *Or*, Praise his people, ye nations:  
<sup>156</sup> *Or*, ye nations, his people: 4QDeut<sup>q</sup> (Sept.) *read*  
 heavens, together with him; and bow down to him  
 all you gods:  
<sup>157</sup> *So* Massoretic, Sam., Aram., Vg. 4QDeut<sup>q</sup> Sept.  
*read* his sons,  
<sup>158</sup> *So* Massoretic, (Aram.). 4QDeut<sup>q</sup> Sam., Sept., Vg.  
*read* for *the* land of his people.  
<sup>159</sup> *Or*, holiness: *or*, saints: Cf. Jude 14.  
<sup>160</sup> *Or*, was fire, a law for them. Hb<sup>mg</sup> *reads were*  
 mountain streams for them.  
<sup>161</sup> *Or*, tribes;  
<sup>162</sup> *Or possibly*, their saints are in thy hand:

4 Moses commanded us a law,  
 An inheritance for *the* assembly of Jacob.

5 And <sup>164</sup>he was king in Jeshurun,  
 When *the* heads of *the* people were gathered,  
 All *the* tribes of Israel together.

6 Let Reuben live, and not die;  
<sup>165</sup>Nor let his men be few.

7 And this is *the* blessing of Judah: and he said,  
 Hear Jehovah, *the* voice of Judah,  
 And bring him in unto his people.  
<sup>166</sup>With his hands he contended <sup>167</sup>for himself;  
 And thou shalt be a help against his adversaries.

8 And of Levi he said,  
 Thy Thummim and thy Urim *are* with <sup>168</sup>thy godly  
 one,  
 Whom thou didst prove at Massah,  
 With whom thou didst strive at *the* waters of  
 Meribah;

9 Who said of his father, and of his mother, I have not  
 seen him;  
 Neither did he acknowledge his brethren,  
 Nor knew he his own children:  
 For they have observed thy word,  
 And keep thy covenant.

10 They shall teach Jacob thine ordinances,  
 And Israel thy law:  
 They shall put incense <sup>169</sup>before thee,  
 And whole burnt-offering upon thine altar.

11 Bless, Jehovah, his substance,  
 And accept the work of his hands:  
 Smite through the loins of them that rise up against  
 him,  
 And of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 Of Benjamin he said,  
*The* beloved of Jehovah shall dwell in safety by him;  
 He covereth him all the day long,  
 And he dwelleth between his shoulders.

13 And of Joseph he said,  
 Blessed of Jehovah be his land,  
 For *the* precious things of heaven, for *the* dew,  
 And for *the* deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for *the* precious things of *the* fruits of *the* sun,  
 And for *the* precious things of *the* growth of *the*  
<sup>170</sup>moons,

15 And for *the* chief things of *the* ancient mountains,  
 And for *the* precious things of *the* everlasting hills,

---

<sup>163</sup> *Or*, received of thy words.  
<sup>164</sup> *Or*, there was a king in Jeshurun,  
<sup>165</sup> *Or*, But  
<sup>166</sup> *Or*, Let his hands be sufficient for them;  
<sup>167</sup> *Or*, for them;  
<sup>168</sup> *Or*, him whom thou lovest,  
<sup>169</sup> *Hb.* in thy nostrils,  
<sup>170</sup> *Or*, months,

16 And for *the precious things of the earth and the fulness thereof,*  
 And *the good will of him that dwelt in the bush.*  
 Let *the blessing come upon the head of Joseph,*  
 And upon *the crown of the head of him* <sup>171</sup>*that was separate from his brethren.*

17 <sup>172</sup>*The firstling of his herd, majesty is his;*  
 And his horns *are the horns of the wild-ox:*  
 With them he shall <sup>173</sup>*push the peoples all of them even the ends of the earth:*  
 And they *are the ten thousands of Ephraim,*  
 And they *are the thousands of Manasseh.*

18 And of Zebulun he said,  
 Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out;  
 And, Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call *the peoples unto the mountain;*  
 There shall they offer sacrifices of righteousness:  
 For they shall suck *the abundance of the seas,*  
 And *the hidden treasures of the sand.*

20 And of Gad he said,  
 Blessed *be he that enlargeth Gad:*  
 He dwelleth as a lioness,  
 And teareth *the arm, yes, the crown of the head.*

21 And he <sup>174</sup>*provided the first part for himself,*  
 For there was <sup>175</sup>*the lawgiver's portion reserved;*  
 And he came <sup>176</sup>*with the heads of the people;*  
 He executed *the righteousness of Jehovah,*  
 And his ordinances with Israel.

22 And of Dan he said,  
 Dan *is a lion's whelp,*  
 That leapeth forth from Bashan.

23 And of Naphtali he said,  
 O Naphtali, satisfied with favor,  
 And full with *the blessing of Jehovah,*  
 Possess thou *the* <sup>177</sup>*west and the south.*

24 And of Asher he said,  
 Blessed *be Asher* <sup>178</sup>*with children;*  
 Let him be acceptable unto his brethren,  
 And let him dip his foot in oil.

25 Thy <sup>179</sup>*bars shall be iron and brass;*  
 And as thy days, *so shall thy* <sup>180</sup>*strength be.*

26 *There is none like unto God, O Jeshurun,*  
 Who rideth upon the heavens for thy help,  
 And in his excellency on *the skies.*

27 *The God of old is thy dwelling-place*

<sup>171</sup> *Or, that is prince among his brethren.*

<sup>172</sup> *Or, His firstling bullock,*

<sup>173</sup> *Or, gore*

<sup>174</sup> *Or, chose Hb. saw*

<sup>175</sup> *Or, a ruler's portion reserved;*

<sup>176</sup> *Or, to*

<sup>177</sup> *Or, sea*

<sup>178</sup> *Or, above sons;*

<sup>179</sup> *Or, shoes*

<sup>180</sup> *Or, rest or, security*

And underneath *are the everlasting arms.*  
 And he thrust out *the enemy from before thee,*  
 And said, Destroy.

28 And Israel dwelleth in safety,  
*The fountain of Jacob alone,*  
 In a land of grain and new wine;  
 Yes, his heavens drop down dew.

29 Happy *art thou, O Israel:*  
 Who *is like unto thee, a people saved by Jehovah,*  
*The shield of thy help,*  
 And *the sword of thy excellency!*  
 And thine enemies shall <sup>181</sup>submit themselves unto thee;  
 And thou shalt tread upon their high places.

**34** And Moses went up from *the plains of Moab* unto mount Nebo, to *the top of Pisgah,* that *is over against Jericho.* And Jehovah showed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan, 2 and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the <sup>182</sup>hinder sea, 3 and the South, and the Plain of the valley of Jericho the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar. 4 And Jehovah said unto him, This *is the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.* 5 So Moses *the servant of Jehovah* died there in *the land of Moab, according to the word of Jehovah.* 6 And <sup>183</sup>he buried him in the valley in *the land of Moab over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.* 7 And Moses *was a hundred twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.* 8 And *the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping in the mourning for Moses were ended.*

9 And Joshua *the son of Nun* was full of *the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as Jehovah commanded Moses.* 10 And there hath not arisen a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom Jehovah knew face to face, 11 in all the signs and the wonders, which Jehovah sent him to do in *the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, 12 and in all the mighty hand, and in all the great terror, which Moses wrought in the sight of all Israel.*

*End of the Book of Deuteronomy*  
*End of the Pentateuch, or 5 Books of Moses*

<sup>181</sup> *Or, yield feigned obedience unto thee;*

<sup>182</sup> *That is, western (Mediterranean Sea).*

<sup>183</sup> *Or, he was buried in the valley So Massoretic, MasDeut, Sam., Aram., Vg. 4QDeut<sup>4</sup> Sept., and some Samaritan mss. read they buried him in the valley*

## Joshua

### 1 The LORD's Charge to Joshua. 2:1 Spies sent to Jericho. 3:1 Crossing the Jordan River.

1 Now it came to pass after *the* death of Moses *the* servant of Jehovah, that Jehovah spake unto Joshua *the* son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, 2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even to the* children of Israel. 3 Every place that *the* sole of your foot shall tread upon, to you have I given it, as I spake unto Moses. 4 From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, *the* river Euphrates, all *the* land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward *the* going down of the sun, shall be your border. 5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all *the* days of thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee; I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. 6 Be strong and of good courage; for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I swear unto their fathers to give them. 7 Only be strong and very courageous, to observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it *to the* right *hand* or *to the* left, that thou mayest <sup>1</sup>have good success whithersoever thou goest. 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate thereon day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all *that* is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success. 9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of good courage; be not affrighted, neither be thou dismayed: for Jehovah thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, 11 Pass through *the* midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye are to pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which Jehovah your God giveth you to possess it.

12 And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying, 13 Remember the word which Moses *the* servant of Jehovah commanded you, saying, Jehovah your God giveth you rest, and will give you this land. 14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses gave you beyond the Jordan; but ye shall pass over before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valor, and shall help them; 15 until Jehovah have given your brethren rest, as *he hath* given you, and they also have possessed the land which Jehovah your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto *the* land of your possession, and possess it, which

<sup>1</sup> Or, deal wisely. *And in* vs. 8.

Moses *the* servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the Jordan toward the sunrising. 16 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us we will go. 17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only Jehovah thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses. 18 Whosoever *he be* that shall rebel against thy commandment, and shall not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of good courage.

2 And Joshua *the* son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men as spies secretly, saying, Go, view the land, and <sup>2</sup>Jericho. And they went, and came into *the* house of a harlot whose name was Rahab, and lay there. 2 And it was told *the* king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither tonight of *the* children of Israel to search out the land. 3 And *the* king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men *that* are come to thee, that are entered into thy house; for they are come to search out all the land. 4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them; and she said, Yes, the men came unto me, but I knew not whence they *were*: 5 and it came to pass *about the time* of *the* shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out; whither the men went I know not: pursue after them quickly; for ye will overtake them. 6 But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax, *that* she had laid in order upon the roof. 7 And the men pursued after them *the* way to the Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they that pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof; 9 and she said unto the men,

<sup>2</sup> *The only perennial spring in the region induced the location of Jericho, west of Jordan. After being destroyed and rebuilt many times, the Middle Bronze Age city was 7 acres (0.03 km<sup>2</sup>) on the tel, and elongated from north to south. The Early Bronze Age inner stone wall was supplemented by two later stone walls, on the south, west, and north sides of the city; the east side is a steep slope which required no wall. The trade routes were below the city, on the east side and on the south side. The population could hardly have exceeded 10,000. There is evidence in the tombs of a hasty mass burial shortly before the city was taken and burned; if so, the defense forces were already weakened, and there may also have been a health expedient for destroying everything that lived at Jericho.*

[See K.M. Kenyon, "Jericho;" 5 vols.]

I know that Jehovah hath given you the land, and that *the* fear of you is fallen upon us, and that all *the* inhabitants of the land melt away before you. 10 For we have heard how Jehovah dried up the water of the Red Sea before you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto *the* two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond the Jordan, unto Sihon and to Og, whom ye <sup>3</sup>utterly destroyed. 11 And as soon as we had heard *it*, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more spirit in any man, because of you: for Jehovah your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and on earth beneath. 12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by Jehovah, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye also will deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a true token; 13 and *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will deliver our souls from death. 14 And the men said unto her, Our soul <sup>4</sup>for yours, if ye utter not this our business; and it shall be, when Jehovah giveth us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by *a* cord through the window: <sup>5</sup>for her house *was* upon a side of the wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. 16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers light upon you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way. 17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* guiltless of this thine oath which thou hast made us to swear, 18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt gather unto thee into the house thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household. 19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of *the* doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *shall be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him. 20 But if thou utter this our business, then we shall be guiltless of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. 21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all

<sup>3</sup> *Hb.* devoted.

<sup>4</sup> *Hb.* instead of you to die,

<sup>5</sup> *Rahab's house was in the northwest corner of the city, the only place where the wall still stands to its full height. It is the high part of Jericho, where the roof would not be seen from the rest of the city. The gate was in the southeast part, near the cross-roads, opposite to where the spies were let down.*

the way, but found *them* not. 23 Then the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua *the* son of Nun; and they told him all *that* had befallen them. 24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly Jehovah hath delivered into our hands all the land; and moreover all *the* inhabitants of the land do melt away before us.

3 And Joshua rose up early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to the Jordan, he and all *the* children of Israel; and they lodged there before they passed over. 2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through *the* midst of the camp; 3 and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it. 4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, <sup>6</sup>about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go; for ye have not passed *this* way heretofore. 5 And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves; for tomorrow Jehovah will do wonders among you. 6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in *the* sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee. 8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear *the* ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to *the* brink of *the* waters of the Jordan, ye shall stand still in the Jordan. 9 And Joshua said unto *the* children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of Jehovah your God. 10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that *the* living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Jebusite. 11 Behold, *the* ark of the covenant of *the* Lord of all the earth passeth over before you in the Jordan. 12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of *the* tribes of Israel, for every tribe a man. 13 And it shall come to pass, when *the* soles of *the* feet of the priests that bear *the* ark of Jehovah, *the* Lord of all the earth, shall rest in *the* waters of the Jordan, *that the* waters of the Jordan shall be cut off, *even* the waters that come down from <sup>7</sup>above; and they shall stand *in* one heap.

14 And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over the Jordan, the priests that bare the ark of the covenant being before the people; 15 and when they that bare the ark were come unto the Jordan, and *the* feet of the priests that bare the ark were

<sup>6</sup> *That is*, about 0.9 km.

<sup>7</sup> *Or*, upstream;

dipped in *the* brink of the water (for the Jordan overfloweth all its banks <sup>8</sup>all *the* time of<sup>9</sup> harvest), 16 that the waters that came down from above <sup>10</sup>stood, and rose up in one heap, a great way <sup>11</sup>off, at Adam, the city that is beside <sup>12</sup>Zarethan; and those that went down toward *the* sea of the Arabah, *even* the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. 17 And the priests that bare the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah stood firm on dry ground in *the* midst of the Jordan; and all Israel passed over on dry ground, until all the nation were passed clean over the Jordan.

4 And it came to pass, when all the nation were clean passed over the Jordan, that Jehovah spake unto Joshua, saying, 2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, 3 and command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of the Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging-place, where ye shall lodge this night. 4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man: 5 and Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of Jehovah your God into the midst of the Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel; 6 that this may be a sign among you, *that*, when your children ask in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones? 7 then ye shall say unto them, Because the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah; when it passed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as Jehovah spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. 9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests that bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day. 10 For the priests that bare the ark stood

<sup>8</sup> So Massoretic, Aram. 4QJosh<sup>b</sup> (Vg.?) read at Sept. reads about

<sup>9</sup> So Massoretic, Aram., Vg. Sept. (4QJosh<sup>b</sup>) add wheat [otherwise, coming before Passover, barley harvest]

<sup>10</sup> That is, were blocked, or, were dammed up, Again in 1927 just downstream of the Jabbok River mouth part of the limestone cliffs collapsed into the Jordan, blocking flow for 21 hours. E.G. Kraeling, *Historical Atlas of the Holy Land*, 1959. p. 57, #25.

<sup>11</sup> So Hb<sup>txt</sup>. Hb<sup>mg</sup> Vg., (Aram.). read off from Adam,

<sup>12</sup> West of the Jordan and east of Jezreel. Cf. 1Ki 4:12.

in *the* midst of the Jordan, until everything was finished that Jehovah commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hastened and passed over. 11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that *the* ark of Jehovah passed over, and the priests, in *the* presence of the people. 12 And *the* children of Reuben, and *the* children of Gad, and *the* half-tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before *the* children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them: 13 about forty thousand ready armed for war passed over before Jehovah unto battle, to *the* plains of Jericho. 14 On that day Jehovah magnified Joshua in *the* sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all *the* days of his life.

15 And Jehovah spake unto Joshua, saying, 16 Command the priests that bear *the* ark of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan. 17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of the Jordan. 18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare *the* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah were come up out of *the* midst of the Jordan, and *the* soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry ground, that *the* waters of the Jordan returned unto their place, and went over all its banks, as aforesaid.

19 And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on *the* east border of Jericho. 20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of the Jordan, did Joshua set up in Gilgal. 21 And he spake unto *the* children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones? 22 then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land. 23 For Jehovah your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as Jehovah your God did to *the* Red Sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were passed over; 24 that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of Jehovah, that it *is* mighty; that ye may fear Jehovah your God all the days of *your* life.

5 And it came to pass, when all *the* kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond the Jordan westward, and all *the* kings of the Canaanites, that *were* by the sea, heard how that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before *the* children of Israel, <sup>13</sup>until they were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of *the* children of Israel.

2 At that time Jehovah said unto Joshua, Make thee <sup>14</sup>knives of flint, and circumcise again the children of

<sup>13</sup> That is, until the Israelites had passed over,

<sup>14</sup> Ceramic knives leave a rougher incision than do sharp metal knives, which promotes post-surgical healing.

Israel *the* second time. 3 And Joshua made him knives of flint, and circumcised the children of Israel at <sup>15</sup>*the* hill of the foreskins. 4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: all the people that came forth out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came forth out of Egypt. 5 For all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people that *were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, they had not circumcised. 6 For *the* children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the nation, *even* the men of war that came forth out of Egypt, were consumed, because they hearkened not unto *the* voice of Jehovah: unto whom Jehovah sware that he would not let them see the land which Jehovah sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. 7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them did Joshua circumcise: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way. 8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole. 9 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, *This* day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore *the* name of that place was called <sup>16</sup>Gilgal, unto this day.

10 And *the* children of Israel encamped in Gilgal; and they kept the Passover on *the* fourteenth day of the month in the evening in *the* plains of Jericho. 11 And they did eat of *the* produce of the land on *the* morrow after the Passover, unleavened cakes and parched *grain*, in the selfsame day. 12 And the manna ceased on *the* morrow, after they had eaten of *the* produce of the land; neither had *the* children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of *the* increase of *the* land of Canaan that year.

13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries? 14 And he said, No; but *as* prince of *the* host of Jehovah am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to *the* earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant? 15 And *the* prince of Jehovah's host said unto Joshua, Put off thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so.

6 Now Jericho <sup>17</sup>was straitly shut up because of *the* face of *the* children of Israel: none went out, and none came in. 2 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thy hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and*

<sup>15</sup> Or, Gibeath-haaraloth.

<sup>16</sup> That is, Rolling,

<sup>17</sup> Hb. shut *the* gates and was shut in because of *etc.* (Refusing to trade or negotiate was a hostile act.)

the mighty men of valor. 3 And ye shall compass the city, all the men of war, going about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. 4 And seven priests shall bear seven <sup>18</sup>trumpets of rams' horns before the ark: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow the trumpets. 5 And it shall be, that, when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and *the* wall of the city shall fall down <sup>19</sup>flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before him.

6 And Joshua *the* son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before *the* ark of Jehovah. 7 And <sup>20</sup>he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let the armed men pass on before *the* ark of Jehovah. 8 And it was so, that, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before Jehovah passed on, and blew the trumpets: and *the* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah followed them. 9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew the trumpets, and the rearward went after the ark, *the* priests blowing the trumpets as they went. 10 And Joshua *had* commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until *the* day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout. 11 So he caused *the* ark of Jehovah to compass the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of Jehovah. 13 And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before *the* ark of Jehovah went on continually, and blew the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; and the rearward came after *the* ark of Jehovah, *the* priests blowing the trumpets as they went. 14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times. 16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for Jehovah hath given you the city. 17 And the city shall be devoted, *even* it and all that *is* therein, to Jehovah: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. 18 But as for you, only keep *yourselves* from the devoted thing, lest when ye have

<sup>18</sup> Or, jubilee trumpets before *etc.* Hb. yobel  
And so elsewhere.

<sup>19</sup> Hb. in its place,

<sup>20</sup> So Hb<sup>mg</sup> Aram., Vg. Most Hb<sup>txt</sup> read they

devoted *it*, ye take of the devoted thing; so would ye make the camp of Israel <sup>21</sup>accursed, and trouble it. 19 But all *the* silver, and gold, and vessels of copper and iron, *are* holy unto Jehovah: they shall come *into the* treasury of Jehovah. 20 So the people shouted.

And *the* priests blew the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, that the people shouted with a great shout, and the wall fell down <sup>22</sup>flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. 21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with *the* edge of *the* sword.

22 And Joshua said unto the two men that had spied out the land, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her. 23 And the young men the spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she *had*; all her <sup>23</sup>kindred also they brought out; and <sup>24</sup>they set them without *the* camp of Israel. 24 And they <sup>25</sup>burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein; only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of copper and of iron, they put *into the* treasury of *the* house of Jehovah. 25 But Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and all that she *had*, did Joshua save alive; and she dwelt in *the* midst of Israel unto this day, because she hid the messengers, whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 And Joshua charged *them* with an oath at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the man before Jehovah, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: with *the* loss of his firstborn shall he lay the foundation thereof, and with *the* loss of his youngest son shall he set up *the* gates of it. 27 So Jehovah was with Joshua; and his fame was in all the land.

7 But *the* children of Israel committed a trespass in the devoted thing; for Achan, *the* son of Carmi, *the* son of Zabdi, *the* son of Zerah, of *the* tribe of Judah, took of the devoted thing; and *the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against *the* children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on *the* east side of Beth-el, and spake

<sup>21</sup> *Hb.* devoted,

<sup>22</sup> *Hb.* in its place, *Only at the NE corner was there only one wall (on the N, W, and S there were three). The wall fell outward, filling in the trench in front of it. The rest of the wall remained intact, keeping the inhabitants from escaping.*

<sup>23</sup> *Hb.* families

<sup>24</sup> *As being temporarily unclean. Compare Lv 13:46.*

<sup>25</sup> *The Middle Bronze Age city was massively destroyed by fire (per K.M. Kenyon) and not rebuilt for more than six centuries. The grain bins were discovered full, silent evidence that the city was destroyed in the Spring, and that the seige had not been long.*

unto them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. And the men went up and spied out Ai. 3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; make not all the people to toil thither; for they *are* but few. 4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before *the* men of Ai. 5 And *the* men of Ai smote of them about thirty-six men; and they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto <sup>26</sup>Shebarim, and smote them at the descent: and *the* hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to *the* earth upon his face before *the* ark of Jehovah until the evening, he and *the* elders of Israel; and they put dust upon their heads. 7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord Jehovah, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over the Jordan, to deliver us into *the* hand of the Amorites, to cause us to perish? Would that we had been content and dwelt beyond the Jordan! 8 Oh, <sup>27</sup>Jehovah, what shall I say, after that Israel hath turned their backs before their enemies! 9 For the Canaanites and all *the* inhabitants of the land will hear of *it*, and will compass us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do for thy great name?

10 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore art thou thus fallen upon thy face? 11 Israel hath sinned; yes, they have even transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: yes, they have even taken of the devoted thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also; and they have even put *it* among their own stuff. 12 Therefore *the* children of Israel cannot stand before their enemies; they turn *their* backs before their enemies, because they are become accursed: I will not be with you any more, except ye destroy the devoted thing from among you. 13 *Get* up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow: for thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, *There is* a devoted thing in *the* midst of thee, O Israel; thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the devoted thing from among you. 14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought near by your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which Jehovah taketh shall come near by families; and the family which Jehovah shall take shall come near by households; and the household which Jehovah shall take shall come near man by man. 15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath; because he hath transgressed the covenant of Jehovah, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel near by their tribes; and *the* tribe of

<sup>26</sup> *Or, the quarries,*

<sup>27</sup> *Sopherim changed to Lord,*



Judah was taken: 17 and he brought near the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zerahites: and he brought near the family of the Zerahites man by man; and Zabdi was taken: 18 and he brought near his household man by man; and Achan, *the* son of Carmi, *the* son of Zabdi, *the* son of Zerah, of *the* tribe of Judah, was taken. 19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, and <sup>28</sup>make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me. 20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Of a truth I have sinned against Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: 21 when I saw among the spoil a goodly <sup>29</sup>Babylonish mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in *the* midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it. 23 And they took them from *the* midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all *the* children of Israel; and they laid them down before Jehovah. 24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan *the* son of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them up unto *the* valley of Achor. 25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? <sup>30</sup>Jehovah shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him *with* stones; and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones. 26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones, unto this day; and Jehovah turned from *the* fierceness of his anger. Wherefore *the* name of that place was called, *The* valley of <sup>31</sup>Achor, unto this day.

8 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai; see, I have given into thy hand

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, give praise unto him;

<sup>29</sup> *Hb.* mantle of Shinar, *Or*, mantle of Sumer,

<sup>30</sup> Tractate Sanhedrin, Ch. 6 [43b] Mishnah, *shows by this incident that people will come back to life in the world to come.* "Joshua said unto him, My son, give I pray thee, glory to the Lord, the God of Israel, and make confession unto him. And Achan answered Joshua and said, Of a truth, I have sinned against the LORD, the God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done. And whence do we know that his confessions made atonement for him? - From the words, And Joshua said: Why hast thou troubled us? The LORD shall trouble thee this day. I.e., this day art thou to be troubled, but thou shalt not be troubled in the next world."

<sup>31</sup> *That is*, Troubling,

the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land; 2 and thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only *the* spoil thereof, and *the* cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: set thee an ambush for the city behind it.

3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valor, and sent them forth by night. 4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city; go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready: 5 and I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city. And it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them; 6 and they will come out after us, till we have drawn them away from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: so we will flee before them; 7 and ye shall rise up from the ambush, and take possession of the city: for Jehovah your God will deliver it into your hand. 8 And it shall be, when ye have seized upon the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire; according to *the* word of Jehovah shall ye do: see, I have commanded you. 9 And Joshua sent them forth; and they went to the ambushment, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on *the* west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua arose up early in the morning, and mustered the people, and went up, he and *the* elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. 11 And all the people, *even* the *men of* war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and encamped on *the* north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between him and Ai. 12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on *the* west side of <sup>32</sup>the city. 13 <sup>33</sup>So they set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on *the* north of the city, and their liers-in-wait that *were* on *the* west of the city; and Joshua <sup>34</sup>went that night into *the* midst of the valley. 14 And it came to pass, when *the* king of Ai saw it, that they hastened and rose up early, and *the* men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, <sup>35</sup>at the time appointed, before the Arabah; but he knew not that *there was* an ambush against him behind the city. 15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by *the* way of the wilderness. 16 And all the people that *were* in the city were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. 17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Bethel, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

<sup>32</sup> Eastern *Hb.* mss., Aram. *read* Ai. *Also in* vs. 16.

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, So the people set all the host *etc.*

<sup>34</sup> *Some mss. read* lodged that night in *the* midst *etc.*

<sup>35</sup> *Or*, to the place appointed,

18 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Stretch out the javelin that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thy hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that *was* in his hand toward the city. 19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered into the city, and took it; and they hastened and set the city on fire. 20 And when *the* men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, *the* smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no <sup>36</sup>power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. 21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that *the* smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. 22 And *the* others came forth out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. 23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all *the* inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they pursued them, and they were all fallen by *the* edge of *the* sword, until they were consumed, that all Israel returned unto Ai, and smote it with *the* edge of *the* sword. 25 And all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, *even* all *the* men of Ai. 26 For Joshua drew not back his hand, wherewith he stretched out the javelin, until he had <sup>37</sup>utterly destroyed all *the* inhabitants of Ai. 27 Only the cattle and *the* spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto *the* word of Jehovah which he commanded Joshua. 28 So Joshua burnt Ai, and made it a <sup>38</sup>heap for ever, *even* a desolation, unto this day. 29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the eventide: and at *the* going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his body down from the tree, and cast it at *the* entrance of *the* gate of the city, and raised thereon a great heap of stones, unto this day.

30 Then Joshua built an altar unto Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, in mount Ebal, 31 as Moses *the* servant of Jehovah commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in *the* book of *the* law of Moses, an altar of <sup>39</sup>unhewn stones, upon which no man had lifted up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto Jehovah, and sacrificed peace-offerings. 32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of *the* law of Moses, <sup>40</sup>which he wrote, in *the* presence of *the* children of Israel. 33 And all Israel, and their elders and officers,

<sup>36</sup> *Hb.* hands

<sup>37</sup> *Hb.* devoted all

<sup>38</sup> *Or,* mound *Hb.* tel

<sup>39</sup> *Hb.* whole

<sup>40</sup> *Or,* which he wrote in *the* presence of *etc.*

and their judges, stood on this side of the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, that bare *the* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah, as well the sojourner as the home-born; half of them in front of mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of mount Ebal; as Moses *the* servant of Jehovah had <sup>41</sup>commanded at the first, that they should bless the people of Israel. 34 And afterward he read all *the* words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in *the* book of the law. 35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all *the* assembly of Israel, and the women, and the little ones, and the sojourners that <sup>42</sup>were among them.

9 And it came to pass, when all the kings that *were* beyond the Jordan, in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and on all *the* shore of the great sea in front of Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*; 2 that they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

3 But when *the* inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, 4 they also did work wilily, and went and <sup>43</sup>made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-skins, old and rent and bound up, 5 and old and patched shoes upon their foot, and old garments upon them; and all *the* bread of their provision was dry and *was* become mouldy. 6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to *the* men of Israel, We are come from a far country: now therefore make ye a covenant with us. 7 And *the* men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a covenant with you? 8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? And from whence come ye? 9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of *the* name of Jehovah thy God: for we have heard *the* fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, 10 and all that he did to *the* two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond the Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, who *was* at Ashtaroth. 11 And our elders and all *the* inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: and now make ye a covenant with us. 12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on *the* day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and is become mouldy:

<sup>41</sup> *Or,* commanded that they should bless the people of Israel first of all.

<sup>42</sup> *Hb.* walked

<sup>43</sup> *So* Massoretic. Sept., Aram., Vg. read took provisions as if *etc.* See vs. 12.

13 and these wine-skins, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they are rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey. 14 And the men took of their provision, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of Jehovah. 15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live: and *the* princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to pass at *the* end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbors, and *that* they dwelt among them. 17 And *the* children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kiriath-jearim. 18 And *the* children of Israel smote them not, because *the* princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by Jehovah, *the* God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes. 19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by Jehovah, *the* God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them. 20 This we will do to them, and let them live; lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them. 21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live: so they became hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation, as the princes had spoken unto them.

22 And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us? 23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed! and there <sup>44</sup>shall never fail to be of you bondmen, both hewers of wood and drawers of water for *the* house of my God. 24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that Jehovah thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; therefore we were sore afraid for our souls because of you, and have done this thing. 25 And now, behold, we *are* in thy hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do. 26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of *the* hand of *the* children of Israel, that they slew them not. 27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for *the* altar of Jehovah, unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

**10** Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had <sup>45</sup>utterly destroyed it (as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king), and how *the* inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; 2 that they feared greatly, because

<sup>44</sup> *Hb.* shall not be cut off from you bondmen,

<sup>45</sup> *Hb.* devoted it

Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all *the* men thereof *were* mighty. 3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of <sup>46</sup>Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, 4 Come up unto me, and help me, and let us smite Gibeon; for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel. 5 Therefore *the* five kings of the Amorites, *the* king of Jerusalem, *the* king of Hebron, *the* king of Jarmuth, *the* king of Lachish, *the* king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 And *the* men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all *the* kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill-country are gathered together against us. 7 So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor. 8 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thy hands; there shall not a man of them stand before thee. 9 Joshua therefore came upon them suddenly; *for* he went up from Gilgal all the night. 10 And Jehovah discomfited them before Israel, and he slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them by *the* way of *the* ascent of Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. 11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *while* they were at *the* descent of Beth-horon, that Jehovah cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more who died with the hailstones than *they* whom *the* children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 Then spake Joshua to Jehovah in *the* day when Jehovah delivered up the Amorites before *the* children of Israel; and he said in *the* sight of Israel,

Sun, <sup>47</sup>stand thou still upon Gibeon;

And thou, Moon, in *the* valley of Aijalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and *the* moon stayed,

Until *the* nation had avenged themselves of their enemies.

*Is* not this written in *the* <sup>48</sup>book of <sup>49</sup>Jashar? And the sun stayed in *the* midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. 14 And there was no day like

<sup>46</sup> *Probably the prime city of the southern military league.*

<sup>47</sup> *Hb.* be silent upon Gibeon; *Whether this means the sunshine continued abnormally long, or that it quickly became dark, is open to interpretation, though the subsequent hail might suggest the latter.*

<sup>48</sup> *This book is a lost writing.*

<sup>49</sup> *Or, The Upright*

that before it or after it, that Jehovah hearkened unto *the* voice of a man: for Jehovah fought for Israel.

15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah. 17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah. 18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones unto *the* mouth of the cave, and set men by it to keep them: 19 but stay not ye: pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for Jehovah your God hath delivered them into your hand. 20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and *the* children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, and the remnant *which* remained of them had entered into the fortified cities, 21 that all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none <sup>50</sup> moved his tongue against any of *the* children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings unto me out of the cave. 23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon. 24 And it came to pass, when they brought forth those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all *the* men of Israel, and said unto *the* chiefs of the men of war that went with him, Come near, put your feet upon *the* necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon *the* necks of them. 25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed; be strong and of good courage: for thus shall Jehovah do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. 26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. 27 And it came to pass at *the* time of *the* going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on *the* mouth of the cave, unto this very day.

28 And Joshua took Makkedah on that day, and smote it with *the* edge of *the* sword, and the king thereof: he <sup>51</sup> utterly destroyed them and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining; and he did to *the* king of Makkedah as he had done unto *the* king of Jericho.

29 And Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah: 30 and Jehovah delivered it also, and the king thereof, into *the* hand of Israel; and he smote it with *the* edge of *the* sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left

none remaining in it; and he did unto *the* king thereof as he had done unto *the* king of Jericho.

31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it: 32 and Jehovah delivered Lachish into *the* hand of Israel; and he took it on the second day, and smote it with *the* edge of *the* sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 And Joshua passed from Lachish, and all Israel with him, unto Eglon; and they encamped against it, and fought against it; 35 and they took it on that day, and smote it with *the* edge of *the* sword; and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it: 37 and they took it, and smote it with *the* edge of *the* sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir, and fought against it: 39 and he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with *the* edge of *the* sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to *the* king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to *the* king thereof.

40 So Joshua smote all the land, the hill-country, and the South, and the lowland, and the slopes, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, commanded. 41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. 42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, fought for Israel. 43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

11 And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor heard *thereof*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to *the* king of Shimron, and to *the* king of Achshaph, 2 and to the kings that *were* on *the* north, in the hill-country, and in the Arabah south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and in *the* <sup>52</sup> heights of Dor on *the* west, 3 to the Canaanite on *the* east and on *the* west, and the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the hill-country, and the Hivite under

<sup>50</sup> *Hb.* whetted his tongue

<sup>51</sup> *Hb.* devoted them *Similarly* in vss. 35, 37, 39, 40.

<sup>52</sup> *Or,* Naphoth-dor

Hermon in the land of Mizpah. 4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the seashore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. 5 And all these kings met together; and they came and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight with Israel.

6 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them; for tomorrow at this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hock their horses, and burn their chariots with fire. 7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by *the* waters of Merom suddenly, and fell upon them. 8 And Jehovah delivered them into *the* hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them unto great Sidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto *the* valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining. 9 And Joshua did unto them as Jehovah bade him: he hocked their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for <sup>53</sup>Hazor beforetime was *the* head of all those kingdoms. 11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with *the* edge of *the* sword, <sup>54</sup>utterly destroying *them*; there was none left that breathed: and he burnt Hazor with fire. 12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and he smote them with *the* edge of *the* sword, and <sup>55</sup>utterly destroyed them; as Moses *the* servant of Jehovah commanded. 13 But *as for* the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn. 14 And all *the* spoil of these cities and the cattle, *the* children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with *the* edge of *the* sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any that breathed. 15 As Jehovah commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua: and so did Joshua; <sup>56</sup>he left nothing undone of all that Jehovah commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hill-country, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and the Arabah, and the hill-country of Israel, and *the* lowland of *the* same; 17 from <sup>57</sup>mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and *then* smote them, and put them to death.

<sup>53</sup> Covering 175 acres, or about 0.7 km<sup>2</sup>, at a hill; Hazor was the largest city in Canaan at that time. Burned at the end of the Middle Bronze Age, usually assigned to the 16<sup>th</sup> century BC. See Yigael Yadin, "Hazor;" New York: Random House, 1975.

<sup>54</sup> Hb. devoting them;

<sup>55</sup> Hb. devoted them; And similarly elsewhere.

<sup>56</sup> Hb. he removed nothing of

<sup>57</sup> Or, the bare mountain, And so in ch. 12:7.

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings. 19 There was not a city that made peace with *the* children of Israel, save the Hivites *the* inhabitants of Gibeon: they took all in battle. 20 For it was of Jehovah to <sup>58</sup>harden their hearts, to come against Israel in battle, that he might utterly destroy them, that they <sup>59</sup>might have no favor, but that he might destroy them, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

21 And Joshua came at that time, and cut off the Anakim from the hill-country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all *the* hill-country of Judah, and from all *the* hill-country of Israel: Joshua utterly destroyed them with their cities. 22 There was none of *the* Anakim left in *the* land of *the* children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, did some remain. 23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that Jehovah spake unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land had rest from war.

**12** Now these *are the* kings of the land, whom *the* children of Israel smote, and possessed their land beyond the Jordan toward the sunrising, from *the* valley of *the* Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the Arabah eastward: 2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which *is* on *the* edge of *the* valley of *the* Arnon, and *the* city that *is* in *the* middle of the valley, and half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *the* border of *the* children of Ammon; 3 and the Arabah unto *the* sea of Chinneroth, eastward, and unto *the* sea of the Arabah, *even* the Salt Sea, eastward, *the* way to Beth-jeshimoth; and on *the* south, under the slopes of Pisgah: 4 and *the* border of Og king of Bashan, of *the* remnant of the Rephaim, who dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, 5 and ruled in mount Hermon, and in Salecah, and in all Bashan, unto *the* border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and half Gilead, unto *the* border of Sihon king of Heshbon. 6 Moses *the* servant of Jehovah and *the* children of Israel smote them: and Moses *the* servant of Jehovah gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

7 And these *are the* kings of the land whom Joshua and *the* children of Israel <sup>60</sup>smote beyond the Jordan westward, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir (and Joshua gave it unto *the* tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions; 8 in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and in the Arabah, and in the slopes,

<sup>58</sup> Hb. make strong their hearts,

<sup>59</sup> Or, might not sue for favor,

<sup>60</sup> The destruction of Jericho, Hebron, Hazor, and dozens of other cities of Canaan at the end of the Middle Bronze Age is usually dated to the middle half of the 16<sup>th</sup> century BC.

and in the wilderness, and in the South; the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite): 9 *the* king of Jericho, one; *the* king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one; 10 *the* king of Jerusalem, one; *the* king of Hebron, one; 11 *the* king of Jarmuth, one; *the* king of Lachish, one; 12 *the* king of Eglon, one; *the* king of Gezer, one; 13 *the* king of Debir, one; *the* king of Geder, one; 14 *the* king of Hormah, one; *the* king of Arad, one; 15 *the* king of Libnah, one; *the* king of Adullam, one; 16 *the* king of Makkedah, one; *the* king of Beth-el, one; 17 *the* king of Tappuah, one; *the* king of Hepher, one; 18 *the* king of Aphek, one; *the* king of Lass Sharon, one; 19 *the* king of Madon, one; *the* king of Hazor, one; 20 *the* king of Shimron-meron, one; *the* king of Achshaph, one; 21 *the* king of Taanach, one; *the* king of Megiddo, one; 22 *the* king of Kedesh, one; *the* king of Jokneam in Carmel, one; 23 *the* king of Dor in <sup>61</sup>*the* height of Dor, one; *the* king of <sup>62</sup>Goiim in Gilgal, one; 24 *the* king of Tirzah, one: *all the* kings thirty-one.

13 Now Joshua was old *and* well stricken in years; and Jehovah said unto him, Thou art old *and* well stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed. 2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: *all the* regions of the Philistines, and all the Geshurites; 3 from <sup>63</sup>the Shihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto *the* border of Ekron northward, which *is* reckoned to the Canaanites; *the* five lords of the Philistines; the Gazites, and the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; <sup>64</sup>also the Avvim, 4 on *the* south; *all the* land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *belongeth* to the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to *the* border of the Amorites; 5 and the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto *the* entrance of Hamath; 6 *all the* inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *even all the* Sidonians; them will I drive out from before *the* children of Israel: only allot thou it unto Israel for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. 7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

8 With him the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond the Jordan eastward, *even as* Moses *the* servant of Jehovah gave them: 9 from Aroer, that *is* on *the* edge of the valley of *the* Arnon, and the city that *is* in *the* middle of the valley, and all the <sup>65</sup>plain of Medeba unto Dibon; 10 and *all the* cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, unto *the* border of *the* children of

Ammon; 11 and Gilead, and *the* border of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salecah; 12 *all the* kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei (*the* same was left of *the* remnant of the Rephaim); for these did Moses smite, and drove them out. 13 Nevertheless *the* children of Israel drove not out the Geshurites, nor the Maacathites: but Geshur and Maacath dwell in *the* midst of Israel unto this day. 14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance; *the* offerings of Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, made by fire *are* his inheritance, as he spake unto him.

15 And Moses gave unto *the* tribe of *the* children of Reuben according to their families. 16 And their border was from Aroer, that *is* on *the* edge of *the* valley of *the* Arnon, and the city that *is* in *the* middle of the valley, and all the <sup>66</sup>plain by Medeba; 17 Heshbon, and all its cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon, 18 and Jahaz, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, 19 and Kiriathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar in *the* mount of the valley, 20 and Beth-peor, and the <sup>67</sup>slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, 21 and *all the* cities of the plain, and *all the* kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the chiefs of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *the* princes of Sihon, that dwelt in the land. 22 Balaam also *the* son of Beor, the soothsayer, did *the* children of Israel slay with the sword among *the* rest of their slain. 23 And *the* border of *the* children of Reuben was the Jordan, and *the* border thereof. This *was the* inheritance of *the* children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and *the* villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave unto *the* tribe of Gad, unto *the* children of Gad, according to their families. 25 And their border was Jazer, and *all the* cities of Gilead, and half *the* land of *the* children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah; 26 and from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto *the* border of <sup>68</sup>Debir; 27 and in the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-nimrah, and Sukkoth, and Zaphon, *the* rest of *the* kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, <sup>69</sup>the Jordan and *the* border thereof, unto *the* uttermost part of *the* sea of Chinnereth beyond the Jordan eastward. 28 This *is the* inheritance of *the* children of Gad according to their families, the cities and *the* villages thereof.

29 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto *the* half-tribe of Manasseh: and it was for *the* half-tribe of *the* children of Manasseh according to their families. 30 And their border was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, *all the* kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and *all the* towns of

<sup>61</sup> Or, Naphath-dor,

<sup>62</sup> Or, nations or, Gutium cf. Ge 14:1.

<sup>63</sup> Commonly called, the brook of Egypt. See Nu 34:5.

<sup>64</sup> Or, also the Avvim; 4 from *the* south, *all the* land

<sup>65</sup> Or, table-land

<sup>66</sup> Or, table-land And in vs. 17.

<sup>67</sup> Or, springs

<sup>68</sup> Or, Lidebir;

<sup>69</sup> Or, *having* the Jordan for a border,

Jair, which *are* in Bashan, sixty cities: 31 and half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, *the* cities of *the* kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were* for *the* children of Machir *the* son of Manasseh, *even* for *the* half of *the* children of Machir according to their families.

32 These *are the inheritances* which Moses distributed in *the* plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan at Jericho, eastward. 33 But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave no inheritance: Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, *is* their inheritance, as he spake unto them.

14 And these *are the inheritances* which *the* children of Israel took in *the* land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua *the* son of Nun, and *the* heads of *the* fathers' *houses* of the tribes of *the* children of Israel, distributed unto them, 2 by *the* lot of their inheritance, as Jehovah commanded by Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe. 3 For Moses had given *the* inheritance of the two tribes and the half-tribe beyond the Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave no inheritance among them. 4 For *the* children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: and they gave no portion unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with *the* <sup>70</sup>suburbs thereof for their cattle and for their substance. 5 As Jehovah commanded Moses, so *the* children of Israel did; and they divided the land.

6 Then *the* children of Judah drew nigh unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb *the* son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that Jehovah spake unto Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning thee in Kadesh-barnea. 7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses *the* servant of Jehovah sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in my heart. 8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed Jehovah my God. 9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy foot hath trodden shall be an inheritance to thee and to thy children for ever, because thou hast wholly followed Jehovah my God. 10 And now, behold, Jehovah hath kept me alive, as he spake, these forty-five years, from *the* time that Jehovah spake this word unto Moses, while Israel walked in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day eighty-five years old. 11 As yet I *am* as strong *this* day as I *was* in *the* day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, and to go out and to come in. 12 Now therefore give me this hill-country, whereof Jehovah spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how *the* Anakim *were* there, and cities great *and* fortified: it may be that Jehovah *will be* with me, and I shall drive them out, as Jehovah spake.

13 And Joshua blessed him; and he gave Hebron unto Caleb *the* son of Jephunneh for an inheritance.

<sup>70</sup> Or, pasture lands thereof

14 Therefore Hebron became *the* inheritance of Caleb *the* son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite unto this day; because that he wholly followed Jehovah *the* God of Israel. 15 Now *the* name of Hebron before time was <sup>71</sup>Kiriath-arba; *which* Arba *was* the greatest man among the Anakim. And the land had rest from war.

15 And the lot for *the* tribe of *the* children of Judah according to their families was unto *the* border of Edom, even to *the* wilderness of Zin southward, at *the* uttermost part of *the* south. 2 And their south border was from *the* uttermost part of the Salt Sea, from the <sup>72</sup>bay that looketh southward; 3 and it went out southward of *the* ascent of Akrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and went up by *the* south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed along by Hezron, and went up to Addar, and turned about to Karka; 4 and it passed along to Azmon, and went out at *the* brook of Egypt; and *the* goings out of the border were at *the* sea: this shall be your south border. 5 And *the* east border *was* the Salt Sea, *even* unto *the* end of the Jordan. And *the* border of the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea at *the* end of the Jordan; 6 and the border went up to Beth-hoglah, and passed along by *the* north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to *the* stone of Bohan *the* son of Reuben; 7 and the border went up to Debir from *the* valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* over against *the* ascent of Adummim, which *is* on *the* south side of the river; and the border passed along to *the* waters of En-shemesh, and *the* goings out thereof were at En-rogel; 8 and the border went up by *the* valley of the son of Hinnom unto *the* <sup>73</sup>side of the Jebusite southward (*the* same *is* Jerusalem); and the border went up to *the* top of the mountain that *lieth* before *the* valley of Hinnom westward, which is at *the* uttermost part of *the* vale of Rephaim northward; 9 and the border extended from *the* top of the mountain unto *the* fountain of *the* waters of Nephtoah, and went out to *the* cities of mount Ephron; and the border extended to Baalah (*the* same *is* Kiriath-jearim); 10 and the border turned about from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto *the* side of mount Jearim on *the* north (*the* same *is* Chesalon), and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed along by Timnah; 11 and the border went out unto *the* side of Ekron northward; and the border extended to Shikkeron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out at Jabneel; and *the* goings out of the border were at *the* sea. 12 And *the* west border *was* to the great sea, and *the* border *thereof*. This *is the* border of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

<sup>71</sup> That is, *the* city of Arba;

<sup>72</sup> Hb. tongue Also in vs. 5.

<sup>73</sup> Hb. shoulder

13 And unto Caleb *the* son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among *the* children of Judah, according to *the* commandment of Jehovah to Joshua, *even* <sup>74</sup>Kiriath-arba, *which Arba was the father of Anak (the same is Hebron).* 14 And Caleb drove out thence the three sons of Anak: Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. 15 And he went up thence against *the* inhabitants of Debir: now *the* name of Debir beforetime *was* Kiriath-sepher. 16 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. 17 And Othniel *the* son of Kenaz, *the* brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. 18 And it came to pass, when she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she alighted from off *her* ass; and Caleb said, What wouldest thou? 19 And she said, Give me a <sup>75</sup>blessing; for that thou hast <sup>76</sup>set me in *the* land of the South, give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

20 This *is the* inheritance of *the* tribe of *the* children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of *the* tribe of *the* children of Judah toward *the* border of Edom in the south were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, 22 and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, 23 and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, 24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, 25 and Hazor-hadattah, and Keriath-hezron (*the same is Hazor*), 26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, 27 and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-pelet, 28 and Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah, 29 Baalah, and Iim, and Ezem, 30 and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, 31 and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, 32 and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all *the* cities *are* twenty-nine, with their villages.

33 In the lowland, Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah, 34 and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, 35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, 36 and Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad, 38 and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, 39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, 40 and Cabbon, and <sup>77</sup>Lahmam, and Chitlish, 41 and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, 43 and Iphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, 44 and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages.

<sup>74</sup> *That is,* The city of Arba,

<sup>75</sup> *Or,* present;

<sup>76</sup> *Or,* given me *the* land of the South,

<sup>77</sup> *Or,* Lahmas,

45 Ekron, with its <sup>78</sup>towns and its villages; 46 from Ekron even unto *the* sea, all that *were* by *the* side of Ashdod, with their villages.

47 Ashdod, its towns and its villages; Gaza, its towns and its villages; unto *the* brook of Egypt, and the great sea, and *the* border *thereof*.

48 And in the hill-country, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, 49 and Dannah, and Kiriath-sannah (*the same is Debir*), 50 and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim, 51 and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan, 53 and Janim, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, 54 and Humtah, and Kiriath-arba (*the same is Hebron*), and Zior; nine cities with their villages.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah, 56 and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, 57 Kain, Bibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, 59 and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.

60 Kiriath-baal (*the same is Kiriath-jearim*), and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, 62 and Nibshan, and the City of Salt, and Engedi; six cities with their villages.

63 And as for the Jebusites, *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, *the* children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

**16** And the lot came out for *the* children of Joseph from *the* Jordan at Jericho, at *the* waters of Jericho on *the* east, even the wilderness, going up from Jericho through the hill-country to Beth-el; 2 and it went out from Beth-el to Luz, and passed along unto *the* border of the Archites to Ataroth; 3 and it went down westward to *the* border of the Japhletites, unto *the* border of Beth-horon *the* nether, even unto Gezer; and *the* goings out thereof were at *the* sea. 4 And *the* children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 And *the* border of *the* children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus*: *the* border of their inheritance eastward was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon *the* upper; 6 and the border went out westward at Michmethath on *the* north; and the border turned about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed along it on *the* east of Janoah; 7 and it went down from Janoah to Ataroth, and to Naarah, and reached unto Jericho, and went out at the Jordan. 8 From Tappuah the border went along westward to *the* brook of Kanah; and *the* goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is the* inheritance of *the* tribe of *the* children of Ephraim according to their families; 9 together with the cities

<sup>78</sup> *Hb.* daughters



that were set apart for the children of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. 10 And they drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in the midst of Ephraim unto this day, and are become servants to do taskwork.

17 And this was the lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he was the firstborn of Joseph. As for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. 2 So the lot was for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hopher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph according to their families. 3 But Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. 4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of Jehovah he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. 5 And there fell ten<sup>79</sup> parts to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which is beyond the Jordan; 6 because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons. And the land of Gilead belonged unto the rest of the sons of Manasseh.

7 And the border of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethath, which is before Shechem; and the border went along to the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah. 8 The land of Tappuah belonged to Manasseh; but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim. 9 And the border went down unto the brook of Kanah, southward of the brook: these cities belonged to Ephraim among the cities of Manasseh: and the border of Manasseh was on the north side of the brook, and the goings out thereof were at the sea: 10 southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border; and they reached to Asher on the north, and to Issachar on the east. 11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and its<sup>80</sup> towns, and Ibleam and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns, even the three heights. 12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the

<sup>79</sup> Hb. lines

<sup>80</sup> Hb. daughters,

Canaanites would dwell in that land. 13 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxed strong, that they put the Canaanites to taskwork, and did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one<sup>81</sup> part for an inheritance, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as hitherto Jehovah hath blessed me? 15 And Joshua said unto them, If thou be a great people, get thee up to the forest, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the Rephaim; since the hill-country of Ephraim is too narrow for thee. 16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill-country is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are in Beth-shean and its towns, and they who are in the valley of Jezreel. 17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power; thou shalt not have one lot only: 18 but the hill-country shall be thine; for though it is a forest, thou shalt cut it down, and the goings out thereof shall be thine; for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron, and though they are strong.

18 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there: and the land was subdued before them. 2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet divided their inheritance. 3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go in to possess the land, which Jehovah, the God of your fathers, hath given you? 4 Appoint for you three men of each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall arise, and walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance; and they shall come unto me. 5 And they shall divide it into seven portions: Judah shall abide in his border on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their border on the north. 6 And ye shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring the description hither to me; and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah our God. 7 For the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them.

8 And the men arose, and went: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me; and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah in Shiloh. 9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions in a

<sup>81</sup> Hb. line

book; and they came to Joshua unto the camp at Shiloh. 10 And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before Jehovah: and there Joshua divided the land unto *the* children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 And *the* lot of *the* tribe of *the* children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and *the* border of their lot went out between *the* children of Judah and *the* children of Joseph. 12 And their border on *the* north quarter was from the Jordan; and the border went up to *the* <sup>82</sup>side of Jericho on *the* north, and went up through the hill-country westward; and *the* goings out thereof were at *the* wilderness of Beth-aven. 13 And the border passed along from thence to Luz, to *the* side of Luz (*the* same is Beth-el), southward; and the border went down to Ataroth-addar, by the mountain that *lieth* on *the* south of Beth-horon *the* nether. 14 And the border extended *thence*, and turned about on *the* west quarter southward, from the mountain that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and *the* goings out thereof were at Kiriath-baal (*the* same is Kiriath-jearim), a city of *the* children of Judah: *this was the* west quarter. 15 And *the* south quarter was from *the* uttermost part of Kiriath-jearim; and the border went out westward, and went out to *the* fountain of *the* waters of Nephtoah; 16 and the border went down to *the* uttermost part of the mountain that *lieth* before *the* valley of *the* son of Hinnom, which is in *the* vale of Rephaim northward; and it went down to *the* valley of Hinnom, to *the* side of the Jebusite southward, and went down to En-rogel; 17 and it extended northward, and went out at En-shemesh, and went out to Geliloth, which is over against *the* ascent of Adummim; and it went down to *the* stone of Bohan *the* son of Reuben; 18 and it passed along to *the* side over against the Arabah northward, and went down unto the Arabah; 19 and the border passed along to *the* side of Beth-hoglah northward; and *the* goings out of the border were at *the* north <sup>83</sup>bay of the Salt Sea, at *the* south end of the Jordan: *this was the* south border. 20 And the Jordan was *the* border of it on *the* east quarter. *This was the* inheritance of *the* children of Benjamin, by *the* borders thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of *the* tribe of *the* children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-keziz, 22 and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el, 23 and Avvim, and Parah, and Ophrah, 24 and Chephar-ammoni, and Ophni, and Geba; twelve cities with their villages: 25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, 26 and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, 27 and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, 28 and Zelah, Eleph, and the Jebusite (*the* same is Jerusalem), Gibeath, and Kiriath; fourteen cities with

<sup>82</sup> *Hb.* shoulder *Also in vs. 13.*

<sup>83</sup> *Hb.* tongue

their villages. *This is the* inheritance of *the* children of Benjamin according to their families.

19 And the second lot came out for Simeon, *even for the* tribe of *the* children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was in *the* midst of *the* inheritance of *the* children of Judah. 2 And they had for their inheritance Beer-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah, 3 and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Ezem, 4 and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, 5 and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah. 6 and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhem; thirteen cities with their villages: 7 Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities with their villages: 8 and all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramah of *the* South. *This is the* inheritance of *the* tribe of *the* children of Simeon according to their families. 9 Out of *the* <sup>84</sup>part of *the* children of Judah *was the* inheritance of *the* children of Simeon; for *the* portion of *the* children of Judah was too much for them: therefore *the* children of Simeon had inheritance in *the* midst of their inheritance.

10 And the third lot came up for *the* children of Zebulun according to their families. And *the* border of their inheritance was unto Sarid; 11 and their border went up westward, even to Maralah, and reached to Dabbesheth; and it reached to the brook that is before Jokneam; 12 and it turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto *the* border of Chisloth-tabor; and it went out to Daberath, and went up to Japhia; 13 and from thence it passed along eastward to Gath-hepher, to Eth-kazin; and it went out at Rimmon that stretcheth unto Neah; 14 and the border turned about it on *the* north to Hannathon; and *the* goings out thereof were at *the* valley of Iphtah-el; 15 and Kattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages. 16 *This is the* inheritance of *the* children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 The fourth lot came out for Issachar, *even for the* children of Issachar according to their families. 18 And their border was unto Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, 19 and Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath. And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Ebez, 21 and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez, 22 and the border reached to Tabor, and Shahazumah, and Beth-shemesh; and *the* goings out of their border were at the Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. 23 *This is the* inheritance of *the* tribe of *the* children of Issachar according to their families, the cities with their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for *the* tribe of *the* children of Asher according to their families. 25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, 26 and Allammelech, and Amad, and

<sup>84</sup> *Hb.* line

Mishal; and it reached to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath; 27 and it turned toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to *the* valley of Iptah-el northward to Beth-emek and Neiel; and it went out to Cabul on *the* left *hand*, 28 and Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Sidon; 29 and the border turned to Ramah, and to <sup>85</sup>*the* fortified city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah; and *the* goings out thereof were at the sea <sup>86</sup>*by* *the* region of Achzib; 30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty-two cities with their villages. 31 *This is the* inheritance of *the* tribe of *the* children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 The sixth lot came out for *the* children of Naphtali, *even* for *the* children of Naphtali, according to their families. 33 And their border was from Heleph, from *the* <sup>87</sup>oak in Zaananim, and Adami-nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakkum; and *the* goings out thereof were at the Jordan; 34 and the border turned westward to Aznoth-tabor, and went out from thence to Hukkuk; and it reached to Zebulun on *the* south, and reached to Asher on *the* west, and to Judah at the Jordan toward the sunrising. 35 And *the* fortified cities *were* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, 36 and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, 37 and Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor, 38 and Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. 39 *This is the* inheritance of *the* tribe of *the* children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities with their villages.

40 The seventh lot came out for *the* tribe of *the* children of Dan according to their families. 41 And *the* border of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, 42 and Shaalabbin, and Aijalon, and Ithlah, 43 and Elon, and Timnah, and Ekron, 44 and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baal-ath, 45 and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, 46 and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border over against <sup>88</sup>Joppa. 47 And *the* border of *the* children of Dan went out <sup>89</sup>beyond them; for *the* children of Dan went up and fought against <sup>90</sup>Leshem, and took it, and smote it with *the* edge of *the* sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after *the* name of Dan their father. 48 *This is the* inheritance of *the* tribe of *the* children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

<sup>85</sup> Or, the city of Mibtzar-tzor, *That is, the* fortress of Tyre;

<sup>86</sup> Or, from Hebel to Achzib;

<sup>87</sup> Or, oak (*or, terebinth*) of Betzaananim,

<sup>88</sup> Hb. Japho.

<sup>89</sup> Or, from them: and *the* children *etc.*

<sup>90</sup> In Jg 18:29, Laish,

49 So they made an end of distributing the land for inheritance by *the* borders thereof; and *the* children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua *the* son of Nun in *the* midst of them: 50 according to *the* commandment of Jehovah they gave him the city which he asked, *even* Timnath-serah in *the* hill-country of Ephraim; and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 *These are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua *the* son of Nun, and *the* heads of the fathers' *houses* of *the* tribes of *the* children of Israel, distributed for inheritance by lot in Shiloh before Jehovah, at *the* door of *the* tent of meeting. So they made an end of dividing the land.

20 And Jehovah spake unto Joshua, saying, 2 Speak to *the* children of Israel, saying, Assign you the cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by Moses, 3 that *the* manslayer that killeth *any* soul <sup>91</sup>unwittingly and unawares may flee thither: and they shall be unto you for a refuge from the avenger of blood. 4 And he shall flee unto one of those cities, and shall stand at *the* entrance of *the* gate of the city, and declare his cause in *the* ears of *the* elders of that city; and they shall <sup>92</sup>take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them. 5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver up the manslayer into his hand; because he smote his neighbor unawares, and hated him not before time. 6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, until *the* death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the manslayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 And they <sup>93</sup>set apart Kedesh in <sup>94</sup>Galilee in *the* hill-country of Naphtali, and Shechem in *the* hill-country of Ephraim, and Kiriath-arba (*the* same is Hebron) in *the* hill-country of Judah. 8 And beyond *the* Jordan at Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness in the <sup>95</sup>plain out of *the* tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of *the* tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of *the* tribe of Manasseh. 9 *These were* the appointed cities for all *the* children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* soul unwittingly might flee thither, and not die by *the* hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

21 Then came near *the* heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua *the* son of Nun, and unto *the* heads of fathers' *houses* of the tribes of *the* children of Israel; 2 and they spake unto them at Shiloh in *the* land of Canaan, saying, Jehovah

<sup>91</sup> Or, through error and unawares

<sup>92</sup> Hb. gather

<sup>93</sup> Hb. sanctified Kedesh

<sup>94</sup> Hb. Galil

<sup>95</sup> Or, table-land

commanded by Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with *the* <sup>96</sup>suburbs thereof for our cattle. 3 And *the* children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, according to *the* commandment of Jehovah, these cities with their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for *the* families of the Kohathites: and *the* children of Aaron the priest, *who were* of the Levites, had by lot out of *the* tribe of Judah, and out of *the* tribe of the Simeonites, and out of *the* tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of *the* children of Kohath *had* by lot out of *the* families of *the* tribe of Ephraim, and out of *the* tribe of Dan, and out of *the* half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And *the* children of Gershon *had* by lot out of *the* families of *the* tribe of Issachar, and out of *the* tribe of Asher, and out of *the* tribe of Naphtali, and out of *the* half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 *The* children of Merari according to their families *had* out of *the* tribe of Reuben, and out of *the* tribe of Gad, and out of *the* tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And *the* children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as Jehovah commanded by Moses. 9 And they gave out of *the* tribe of *the* children of Judah, and out of *the* tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* mentioned by name: 10 and they were for *the* children of Aaron, of *the* families of the Kohathites, *who were* of *the* children of Levi; for theirs was the first lot. 11 And they gave them Kiriath-arba, *which Arba was the father of* <sup>97</sup>Anak (*the same is* Hebron), in *the* hill-country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it. 12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb *the* son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 And unto *the* children of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Libnah with its suburbs, 14 and Jattir with its suburbs, and Eshtemoa with its suburbs, 15 and Holon with its suburbs, and Debir with its suburbs, 16 and Ain with its suburbs, and Juttah with its suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with its suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes. 17 And out of *the* tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with its suburbs, Geba with its suburbs, 18 Anathoth with its suburbs, and Almon with its suburbs; four cities. 19 All *the* cities of *the* children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 And *the* families of *the* children of Kohath, the Levites, even the rest of *the* children of Kohath, they had *the* cities of their lot out of *the* tribe of Ephraim. 21 And they gave them Shechem with its suburbs in *the* hill-country of Ephraim, the city of refuge for the

manslayer, and Gezer with its suburbs, 22 and Kibzaim with its suburbs, and Beth-horon with its suburbs, four cities. 23 And out of *the* tribe of Dan, Elteke with its suburbs, Gibbethon with its suburbs, 24 Aijalon with its suburbs, Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; four cities. 25 And out of *the* half-tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; two cities. 26 All *the* cities of *the* families of the rest of *the* children of Kohath *were* ten with their suburbs.

27 And unto *the* children of Gershon, of *the* families of the Levites, out of *the* half-tribe of Manasseh *they gave* Golan in Bashan with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Be-eshterah with its suburbs; two cities. 28 And out of *the* tribe of Issachar, Kishion with its suburbs, Daberath with its suburbs, 29 Jarmuth with its suburbs, En-gannim with its suburbs; four cities. 30 And out of *the* tribe of Asher, Mishal with its suburbs, Abdon with its suburbs, 31 Helkath with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs; four cities. 32 And out of *the* tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Hammoth-dor with its suburbs, and Kartan with its suburbs; three cities. 33 All *the* cities of the Gershonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 And unto *the* families of *the* children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of *the* tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with its suburbs, and Kartah with its suburbs, 35 Dimnah with its suburbs, Nahalal with its suburbs; four cities. 36 And out of *the* tribe of Reuben, Bezer with its suburbs, and Jahaz with its suburbs, 37 Kedemoth with its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs; four cities. 38 And out of *the* tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Mahanaim with its suburbs, 39 Heshbon with its suburbs, Jazer with its suburbs; four cities in all. 40 All *these were* the cities of *the* children of Merari according to their families, even the rest of *the* families of the Levites; and their lot was twelve cities.

41 All *the* cities of the Levites in *the* midst of *the* possession of *the* children of Israel *were* forty-eight cities with their suburbs. 42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *it was* with all these cities.

43 So Jehovah gave unto Israel all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein. 44 And Jehovah gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; Jehovah delivered all their enemies into their hand. 45 There failed not aught of any good thing which Jehovah had spoken unto *the* house of Israel; all came to pass.

<sup>96</sup> Or, pasture lands Also in vs. 3, and elsewhere.

<sup>97</sup> Hb. the Anaq

22 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and *the* half-tribe of Manasseh, 2 and said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses *the* servant of Jehovah commanded you, and have hearkened unto my voice in all that I commanded you: 3 ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of *the* commandment of Jehovah your God. 4 And now Jehovah your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he spake unto them: therefore now turn ye, and get you unto your tents, unto *the* land of your possession, which Moses *the* servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the Jordan. 5 Only take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law which Moses *the* servant of Jehovah commanded you, to love Jehovah your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. 6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away; and they went unto their tents.

7 Now to the *one* half-tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *inheritance* in Bashan; but unto *the other* half gave Joshua among their brethren beyond the Jordan westward. Moreover when Joshua sent them away unto their tents, he blessed them, 8 and spake unto them, saying, Return with much wealth unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with copper, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide *the* spoil of your enemies with your brethren. 9 And *the* children of Reuben and *the* children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in *the* land of Canaan, to go unto the land of Gilead, to *the* land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to *the* commandment of Jehovah by Moses.

10 And when they came unto *the* region about the Jordan, that *is* in *the* land of Canaan, *the* children of Reuben and *the* children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan, a great altar to look upon. 11 And *the* children of Israel heard say, Behold, *the* children of Reuben and *the* children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh have built *an* altar in *the* forefront of *the* land of Canaan, in *the* region about the Jordan, on the side that pertaineth to *the* children of Israel. 12 And when *the* children of Israel heard of it, *the* whole congregation of *the* children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war.

13 And *the* children of Israel sent unto *the* children of Reuben, and to *the* children of Gad, and to *the* half-tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas *the* son of Eleazar the priest, 14 and with him ten princes, one prince of a fathers' house for each of *the* tribes of Israel; and they *were* every one of them head of their

fathers' houses among *the* <sup>98</sup>thousands of Israel. 15 And they came unto *the* children of Reuben, and to *the* children of Gad, and to *the* half-tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying, 16 Thus saith *the* whole congregation of Jehovah, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against *the* God of Israel, to turn away this day from following Jehovah, in that ye have builded you an altar, to rebel *this* day against Jehovah? 17 *Is* the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves unto this day, although there came a plague upon *the* congregation of Jehovah, 18 that ye must turn away *this* day from following Jehovah? And it will be, *seeing* ye rebel today against Jehovah, that tomorrow he will be wroth with *the* whole congregation of Israel. 19 Howbeit, if *the* land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto *the* land of *the* possession of Jehovah, wherein Jehovah's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against Jehovah, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides *the* altar of Jehovah our God. 20 Did not Achan *the* son of Zerah commit a trespass in *the* devoted thing, and wrath fell upon all *the* congregation of Israel? And that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 Then *the* children of Reuben and *the* children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh answered, and spake unto the heads of *the* thousands of Israel, 22 *The* Mighty One, God, Jehovah, *the* Mighty One, God, Jehovah, he knoweth; and Israel he shall know: if *it be* in rebellion, or if in trespass against Jehovah (save thou us not this day), 23 that we have built us an altar to turn away from following Jehovah; or if to offer thereon burnt-offering or meal-offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace-offerings thereon, let Jehovah himself require *it*; 24 and if we have not *rather* out of carefulness done this, *and* of purpose, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with Jehovah, *the* God of Israel? 25 for Jehovah hath made the Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no portion in Jehovah: so might your children make our children cease from fearing Jehovah. 26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us *an* altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice: 27 but it *shall be* a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we may do the service of Jehovah before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no portion in Jehovah. 28 Therefore said we, It shall be, when they *so* say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we shall say, Behold the pattern of *the* altar of Jehovah,

<sup>98</sup> Or, families Also in vs. 21.

which our fathers made, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice; but it *is* a witness between us and you. 29 Far be it from us that we should rebel against Jehovah, and turn away *this* day from following Jehovah, to build an altar for burnt-offering, for meal-offering, or for sacrifice, besides *the* altar of Jehovah our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 And when Phinehas the priest, and *the* princes of the congregation, even *the* heads of *the* thousands of Israel that *were* with him, heard the words that *the* children of Reuben and *the* children of Gad and *the* children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them well. 31 And Phinehas *the* son of Eleazar the priest said unto *the* children of Reuben, and to *the* children of Gad, and to *the* children of Manasseh, *This* day we know that Jehovah *is* in *the* midst of us, because ye have not committed this trespass against Jehovah: now have ye delivered the children of Israel out of *the* hand of Jehovah. 32 And Phinehas *the* son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from *the* children of Reuben, and from *the* children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto *the* land of Canaan, to *the* children of Israel, and brought them word again. 33 And the thing pleased *the* children of Israel; and *the* children of Israel blessed God, and spake no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the land wherein *the* children of Reuben and *the* children of Gad dwelt. 34 And *the* children of Reuben and *the* children of Gad called the altar <sup>99</sup>*Ed*: For, *say they*, it *is* a witness between us that Jehovah *is* God.

**23** And it came to pass after many days, when Jehovah had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, and Joshua was old *and* well stricken in years; 2 that Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders and for their heads, and for their judges and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* well stricken in years: 3 and ye have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for Jehovah your God, he *it is that* hath fought for you. 4 Behold, I have allotted unto you these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea toward *the* going down of the sun. 5 And Jehovah your God, he will thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as Jehovah your God spake unto you. 6 Therefore be ye very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in *the* book of *the* law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to *the* right hand or to *the* left; 7 that ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of *the* name of their gods, nor cause to swear by *them*, neither serve them, nor bow down yourselves unto them; 8 but cleave unto Jehovah your God, as ye

<sup>99</sup> *That is, Witness:*

have done unto this day. 9 For Jehovah hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath stood before you unto this day. 10 One man of you <sup>100</sup>shall chase a thousand; for Jehovah your God, he *it is that* fighteth for you, as he spake unto you. 11 Take good heed therefore unto your souls, that ye love Jehovah your God. 12 Else if ye do at all go back, and cleave unto *the* remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you; 13 know for a certainty that Jehovah your God will no more drive these nations from out of your sight; but they shall be a snare and a trap unto you, and a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which Jehovah your God hath given you.

14 And, behold, *this* day I *am* going *the* way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which Jehovah your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, not one thing hath failed thereof. 15 And it shall come to pass, *that* as all the good things are come upon you of which Jehovah your God spake unto you, so will Jehovah bring upon you all the evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which Jehovah your God hath given you. 16 When ye transgress the covenant of Jehovah your God, which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow down yourselves to them: then will *the* anger of Jehovah be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

**24** And Joshua gathered all *the* tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for *the* elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. 2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt of old time beyond <sup>101</sup>*the* River, *even* Terah, *the* father of Abraham, and *the* father of Nahor: and they served other gods. 3 And I took your father Abraham from beyond the River, and led him throughout all *the* land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac. 4 And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; and Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. 5 And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did in *the* midst thereof: and afterward I brought you out. 6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and *the* Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and with horsemen unto *the* Red Sea. 7 And when they cried out unto Jehovah, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought

<sup>100</sup> *Or, hath chased a thousand;*

<sup>101</sup> *That is, the Euphrates, And elsewhere in ch. 24.*

the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness many days. 8 And I brought you into *the* land of the Amorites, *that* dwelt beyond the Jordan: and they fought with you; and I gave them into your hand, and ye possessed their land; and I destroyed them from before you. 9 Then Balak *the* son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought against Israel: and he sent and called Balaam *the* son of Beor to curse you; 10 but I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. 11 And ye went over the Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and *the* men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; and I delivered them into your hand. 12 And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, *even the* two kings of the Amorites; not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. 13 And I gave you a land whereon thou hadst not labored, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell therein; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 Now therefore fear Jehovah, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt; and serve ye Jehovah. 15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve Jehovah, choose you *this* day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that *were* beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve Jehovah.

16 And the people answered and said, Far be it from us that we should forsake Jehovah, to serve other gods; 17 for Jehovah our God, he it is *that* brought us and our fathers up out of *the* land of Egypt, from *the* house of <sup>102</sup>bondage, and that did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through *the* midst of whom we passed; 18 and Jehovah drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites that dwelt in the land: *therefore* we also will serve Jehovah; for he is our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve Jehovah; for he *is* a holy God; he *is* a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgression nor your sins. 20 If you forsake Jehovah, and serve foreign gods, then he will turn and do you evil, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. 21 And the people said unto Joshua, No; but we will serve Jehovah. 22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you Jehovah, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses. 23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the foreign gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto Jehovah, *the* God of Israel. 24 And the people said unto Joshua,

<sup>102</sup> *Hb.* bondmen,

Jehovah our God will we serve, and unto his voice will we hearken. 25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. 26 And Joshua wrote these words in *the* book of *the* law of God; and he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that *was* <sup>103</sup>by *the* sanctuary of Jehovah. 27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us; for it hath heard all the words of Jehovah which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness against you, lest ye deny your God. 28 So Joshua sent the people away, every man unto his inheritance.

29 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua *the* son of Nun, *the* servant of Jehovah, died, *being* a hundred ten years old. 30 And they buried him in *the* border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which *is* in *the* hill-country of Ephraim, on the north of *the* mountain of Gaash. 31 And Israel served Jehovah all *the* days of Joshua, and all *the* days of the elders that outlived Joshua, and had known all the work of Jehovah, that he had wrought for Israel.

32 And *the* bones of Joseph, which *the* children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in the parcel of ground which <sup>104</sup>Jacob bought of *the* sons of Hamor *the* father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of money: and they became *the* inheritance of *the* children of Joseph. 33 And Eleazar *the* son of Aaron died; and they buried him in <sup>105</sup>*the* hill of Phinehas his son, which was given him in *the* hill-country of Ephraim.

*End of the Book of Joshua*

<sup>103</sup> *Or,* in

<sup>104</sup> Ge 33:19.

<sup>105</sup> *Or,* Gibeah of Phinehas

## Judges

### or, Deliverers from Oppression

1:1 Subsequent War against Canaan. 3:7 Foreign oppression and deliverance.

1 And it came to pass after *the* death of Joshua that *the* children of Israel asked of Jehovah, saying, Who shall go up for us first against the Canaanites, to fight against them? 2 And Jehovah said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. 3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. 4 And Judah went up; and Jehovah delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they smote of them in Bezek ten thousand men. 5 And they found <sup>1</sup>Adoni-bezek in Bezek; and they fought against him, and they smote the Canaanites and the Perizzites. 6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. 7 And Adoni-bezek said, Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their food* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

8 And *the* children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with *the* edge of *the* sword, and set the city on fire. 9 And afterward *the* children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the hill-country, and in the South, and in the lowland. 10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron (now *the* name of Hebron beforetime was <sup>2</sup>Kiriath-arba); and they smote Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against *the* inhabitants of Debir. (Now *the* name of Debir beforetime was Kiriath-sepher.) 12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. 13 And Othniel *the* son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. 14 And it came to pass, when she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father *a* field: and she alighted from off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou? 15 And she said unto him, Give me a <sup>3</sup>blessing; for that thou hast <sup>4</sup>set me in *the* land of the <sup>5</sup>South, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

<sup>1</sup> Meaning, Lord of Bezek or, Lord of Lightning

<sup>2</sup> Kiriath meaning City of And so elsewhere.

<sup>3</sup> Or, present;

<sup>4</sup> Or, given me *the* land of the South,

<sup>5</sup> Hb. Negev (*spelled* Negeb), meaning South,

16 and *the* children of *the* Kenite, Moses' <sup>6</sup>brother-in-law, went up out of the city of palm-trees with the children of Judah into *the* wilderness of Judah, which is in *the* south of Arad; and they went and dwelt with the people. 17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they smote the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and <sup>7</sup>utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah. 18 Also Judah took Gaza with the border thereof, and Ashkelon with the border thereof, and Ekron with the border thereof. 19 And Jehovah was with Judah; and he drove out *the inhabitants* of the hill-country; for he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. 20 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses had spoken: and he drove out thence the three sons of Anak. 21 And *the* children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 And *the* house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el; and Jehovah *was* with them. 23 And *the* house of Joseph sent to spy out Beth-el. (Now *the* name of the city beforetime was Luz.) 24 And the watchers saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, show us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will deal kindly with thee. 25 And he showed them the entrance into the city; and they smote the city with *the* edge of *the* sword; but they let the man go and all his family. 26 And the man went into *the* land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called *the* name thereof Luz, which is *the* name thereof unto this day.

27 And Manasseh did not drive out *the inhabitants* of Beth-shean and its <sup>8</sup>towns, nor of Taanach and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. 28 And it came to pass, when Israel was waxed strong, that they put the Canaanites to taskwork, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 And Ephraim drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 Zebulun drove not out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became subject to taskwork.

<sup>6</sup> Or, father-in-law,

<sup>7</sup> Hb. devoted it.

<sup>8</sup> Hb. daughters,



31 Asher drove not out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob; 32 but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, *the* inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 Naphtali drove not out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, *the* inhabitants of the land: nevertheless *the* inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became subject to taskwork.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill-country; for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley; 35 but the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres, in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet *the* hand of *the* house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became subject to taskwork. 36 And *the* border of the Amorites *was* from *the* ascent of Akrabbim, from the <sup>9</sup>rock, and upward.

2 And <sup>10</sup>*the* angel of Jehovah came up from Gilgal to Bochim. And he said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you: 2 and ye shall make no covenant with *the* inhabitants of this land; ye shall break down their altars. But ye have not hearkened unto my voice: why have ye done this? 3 wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. 4 And it came to pass, when *the* angel of Jehovah spake these words unto all *the* children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice and wept. 5 And they called *the* name of that place <sup>11</sup>Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto Jehovah.

6 Now when Joshua had sent the people away, *the* children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land. 7 And the people served Jehovah all *the* days of Joshua, and all *the* days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of Jehovah that he had wrought for Israel. 8 And Joshua *the* son of Nun, *the* servant of Jehovah, died, *being* a hundred ten years old. 9 And they buried him in *the* border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in *the* hill-country of Ephraim, on *the* north of *the* mountain of Gaash. 10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, that knew not Jehovah, nor yet the work which he had wrought for Israel.

11 And *the* children of Israel did that which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, and served the <sup>12</sup>Baalim; 12 and they forsook Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers, who brought them out of *the* land of Egypt, and

<sup>9</sup> Or, Sela,

<sup>10</sup> Or, a messenger of Jehovah

<sup>11</sup> That is, Weepers:

<sup>12</sup> Plural of Baal or, lords;

followed other gods, of *the* gods of the peoples that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves down unto them: and they provoked Jehovah to anger. 13 And they forsook Jehovah, and served Baal and the Ashtaroth. 14 And *the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into *the* hands of spoilers that despoiled them; and he sold them into *the* hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. 15 Whithersoever they went out, *the* hand of Jehovah was against them for evil, as Jehovah had spoken, and as Jehovah had sworn unto them: and they were sore distressed.

16 And Jehovah raised up judges, who saved them out of *the* hand of those that despoiled them. 17 And yet they hearkened not unto their judges; for they played *the* harlot after other gods, and bowed themselves down unto them: they turned aside quickly out of the way wherein their fathers walked, obeying *the* commandments of Jehovah; *but* they did not so. 18 And when Jehovah raised them up judges, then Jehovah was with the judge, and saved them out of *the* hand of their enemies all *the* days of the judge: for it repented Jehovah because of their groaning by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them. 19 But it came to pass, when the judge was dead, *that* they turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; <sup>13</sup>they ceased not from their doings, nor from their stubborn way. 20 And *the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel; and he said, Because this nation have transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice; 21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations that Joshua left when he died; 22 that by them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of Jehovah to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not. 23 So Jehovah left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into *the* hand of Joshua.

3 Now these *are* the nations which Jehovah left, to prove Israel by them, *even* as many of *Israel* as had not known all *the* wars of Canaan; 2 only that *the* generations of *the* children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at *the* least such as beforetime knew nothing thereof: 3 *namely, the* five lords of *the* Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto *the* entrance of Hamath. 4 And they were *left*, to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of Jehovah, which he commanded their fathers by Moses. 5 And *the* children of Israel dwelt among the

<sup>13</sup> Hb. they let nothing fall of their doings,

Canaanites, the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: 6 and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons and served their gods.

7 And *the* children of Israel did that which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, and forgot Jehovah their God, and served the Baalim and the Asheroth. 8 Therefore the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into *the* hand of <sup>14</sup>Cushan-rishathaim king of <sup>15</sup>Mesopotamia: and *the* children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years. 9 And when the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah, Jehovah raised up a saviour to *the* children of Israel, who saved them, *even* Othniel *the* son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. 10 And *the* Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and Jehovah delivered Cushan-rishathaim king of <sup>16</sup>Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Cushan-rishathaim. 11 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel *the* son of Kenaz died.

12 And *the* children of Israel again did that which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah: and Jehovah strengthened Eglon *the* king of Moab against Israel, because they had done that which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah. 13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek; and he went and smote Israel, and they possessed the city of palm-trees. 14 And *the* children of Israel served Eglon *the* king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when *the* children of Israel cried unto Jehovah, Jehovah raised them up a saviour, Ehud *the* son of Gera, the Benjamite, a man left-handed. And *the* children of Israel sent tribute by him unto Eglon *the* king of Moab. 16 And Ehud made him a sword which had two edges, a cubit in length; and he girded it under his raiment upon his right thigh. 17 And he offered the tribute unto Eglon king of Moab: now Eglon *was* a very fat man. 18 And when he had made an end of offering the tribute, he sent away the people that bare the tribute. 19 But he himself turned back from the <sup>17</sup>quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king. And he said, Keep silence. And all *that* stood by him went out from him. 20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting by himself alone in the cool upper room. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat. 21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his body: 22 and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat

<sup>14</sup> *Or*, Cushan, *the* very Wicked, *And so everywhere.*  
Possibly Khuzziyash of the Anatolian "Hittites."

<sup>15</sup> *Hb.* Aram-naharaim: *or*, Aram between *the* two Rivers:

<sup>16</sup> *Hb.* Aram

<sup>17</sup> *Or*, graven images that *were* Similarly in vs. 26.

closed upon the blade, for he drew not the sword out of his body; and <sup>18</sup>it came out behind. 23 Then Ehud went forth into the porch, and shut *the* doors of the upper room upon him, and locked *them*.

24 Now when he was gone out, his servants came; and they saw, and, behold, *the* doors of the upper room *were* locked; and they said, Surely he is covering his feet in the upper chamber. 25 And they tarried till they were ashamed; and, behold, he opened not *the* doors of the upper room: therefore they took the key, and opened *them*, and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on *the* earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirah. 27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in *the* hill-country of Ephraim; and *the* children of Israel went down with him from the hill-country, and he before them. 28 And he said unto them, Follow after me; for Jehovah hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of the Jordan against *the* Moabites, and suffered not a man to pass over. 29 And they smote of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, every lusty man, and every man of valor; and there escaped not a man. 30 So Moab was subdued that day under *the* hand of Israel. And the land had rest eighty years.

31 And after him was Shamgar *the* son of Anath, who smote of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad: and he also saved Israel.

4 And *the* children of Israel again did that which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, when Ehud was dead. 2 And Jehovah sold them into *the* hand of <sup>19</sup>Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, who dwelt in Harosheth of the <sup>20</sup>Gentiles. 3 And *the* children of Israel cried unto Jehovah: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

Now Deborah, a prophetess, *the* wife of Lappidoth, she judged Israel at that time. 5 And she <sup>21</sup>dwelt under *the* palm-tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in *the* hill-country of Ephraim: and *the* children of Israel came up to her for judgment. 6 And she sent and called Barak *the* son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, commanded, *saying*, Go and draw unto mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of *the* children of Naphtali and of *the* children of Zebulun? 7 And I will draw unto thee, to *the* river Kishon, Sisera, *the* captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, he went out into the antechamber.

<sup>19</sup> *Likely a title.* Cf. Josh 11:1, *two centuries earlier.*

<sup>20</sup> *Or*, nations. *Hb.* Goiim. Cf. Ge 14:1 and footnote

<sup>21</sup> *Or*, sat

multitude; and I will deliver him into thy hand. 8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go; but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go. 9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding, the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honor; for Jehovah will sell Sisera into *the* hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. 10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali together to Kedesh; and there went up ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber <sup>22</sup>the Kenite had separated himself from the Kenites, *even* from the children of Hobab the <sup>23</sup>brother-in-law of Moses and had pitched his tent as far as the <sup>24</sup>oak in Zaananim, which is by Kedesh.

12 And they told Sisera that Barak *the* son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. 13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto *the* river Kishon. 14 And Deborah said unto Barak, *Get* up; for <sup>25</sup>this *is* the day in which Jehovah hath delivered Sisera into thy hand; is not Jehovah gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. 15 And Jehovah discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with *the* edge of *the* sword before Barak; and Sisera <sup>26</sup>alighted from *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet. 16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the <sup>27</sup>Gentiles: and all *the* host of Sisera fell by *the* edge of *the* sword; there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to *the* tent of Jael *the* wife of Heber the Kenite; for *there* was peace between Jabin *the* king of Hazor and *the* house of Heber the Kenite. 18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in unto her into the tent, and she covered him with a rug. 19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. 20 And he said unto her, Stand in *the* door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here: that thou shalt say, No. 21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the pin into his temples, and it pierced through into the ground; for he

<sup>22</sup> *Hb.* Kain See Nu 24:22.

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, father-in-law

<sup>24</sup> *Or*, terebinth

<sup>25</sup> *It might be inferred that from mount Tabor one could see storm clouds coming from the South, which mount Carmel would hide from view on the road from Harosheth to Megiddo and Taanach.*

<sup>26</sup> *By implication, the chariots were mired in mud.*

<sup>27</sup> *Or*, nations. *Hb.* Goim.

was <sup>28</sup>in a deep sleep; so he swooned and died. 22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will show thee the man whom thou seekest. And he came unto her; and, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the tent-pin *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before *the* children of Israel. 24 And *the* hand of *the* children of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin *the* king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

5 Then sang Deborah and Barak *the* son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 For that *the* leaders took *the* lead in Israel,  
For that *the* people offered themselves willingly,  
Bless ye Jehovah.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes;  
I, *even* I, will sing unto Jehovah;  
I will sing *praise* to Jehovah, *the* God of Israel.

4 Jehovah, when thou wentest forth out of Seir,  
When thou marchedst out of *the* field of Edom,  
*The* earth trembled, *the* heavens also dropped,  
Yes, <sup>29</sup>*the* clouds dropped water.

5 *The* mountains quaked at *the* presence of Jehovah,  
*Even* you Sinai at *the* presence of Jehovah, *the* God  
of Israel.

6 In *the* days of Shamgar *the* son of Anath,  
In *the* days of Jael, <sup>30</sup>*the* highways were unoccupied,  
And *the* travellers walked through <sup>31</sup>byways.

7 <sup>32</sup>*The* rulers ceased in Israel, they ceased,  
Until that I Deborah arose,  
That I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods;  
Then *was* war in *the* gates:  
Was there a shield or spear seen  
Among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward *the* governors of Israel,  
<sup>33</sup>*That* offered themselves willingly among *the*  
people:  
Bless ye Jehovah.

10 Tell *of* it, ye that ride on white asses,  
Ye that sit on rich carpets,  
And ye that walk by the way.

11 <sup>34</sup>*Far* from *the* noise of archers, in *the* places of  
drawing water,

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, in a deep sleep and weary; so he died.

<sup>29</sup> *Rain would neutralize the archers and immobilize the chariots, leaving foot soldiers without support.*

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, the caravans ceased,

<sup>31</sup> *Hb.* crooked ways.

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, *The* villages were unoccupied,

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, Ye that offered yourselves willingly among the people, bless ye Jehovah.

<sup>34</sup> *Or*, Because of *the* voice of *the* archers...there let them rehearse *the* righteous acts of Jehovah,

There shall they rehearse *the* righteous acts of  
 Jehovah,  
 Even *the* righteous acts <sup>35</sup>of his rule in Israel.  
 Then *the* people of Jehovah went down to the gates.  
 12 Awake, awake, Deborah;  
 Awake, awake, utter a song:  
 Arise, Barak, and lead away thy captives, thou son of  
 Abinoam.  
 13 <sup>36</sup>Then came down a remnant of *the* nobles <sup>37</sup>and  
*the* people;  
 Jehovah came down for me <sup>38</sup>against the mighty.  
 14 Out of Ephraim *came down* they whose root is in  
 Amalek;  
 After thee, Benjamin, among thy peoples;  
 Out of Machir came down <sup>39</sup>governors,  
 And out of Zebulun they that handle <sup>40</sup>*the* marshal's  
 staff.  
 15 And <sup>41</sup>the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah;  
 As was Issachar, so was Barak;  
 Into the valley they rushed forth at his feet.  
 By *the* watercourses of Reuben  
*There were* great resolves of heart.  
 16 <sup>42</sup>Why satest thou among the sheepfolds,  
 To hear *the* pipings for *the* flocks?  
 At *the* watercourses of Reuben  
*There were* great searchings of heart.  
 17 Gilead abode beyond the Jordan:  
 And Dan, why did he remain in ships?  
 Asher sat still at *the* <sup>43</sup>haven of *the* sea,  
 And abode by his creeks.  
 18 Zebulun was a people *that* jeopardded his soul unto  
 the death,  
 And Naphtali, upon *the* high places of *the* field.  
 19 *The* kings came and fought;  
 Then fought *the* kings of Canaan,  
 In Taanach by *the* waters of Megiddo:  
 They took no gain of money.  
 20 From heaven fought the stars,  
 From their courses they fought against Sisera.  
 21 *The* river Kishon <sup>44</sup>swept them away,

<sup>35</sup> *Or*, toward his villages in Israel.

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, Then go down, O remnant, for *the* nobles...  
 O Jehovah, go down for me against the mighty.  
*or*, Then made he a remnant to have dominion over  
*the* nobles and *the* people; Jehovah made me have  
 dominion over the mighty.

<sup>37</sup> *Or as otherwise punctuated*, *The* people of Jehovah  
 came down for me among (*or*, against) the mighty.

<sup>38</sup> *Or*, among

<sup>39</sup> *Or*, lawgivers,

<sup>40</sup> *Or*, *the* staff of *the* scribe.

<sup>41</sup> *Or*, my princes in Issachar *were* with Deborah;

<sup>42</sup> *Apparently Reuben, Gad, Dan and Asher did not  
 support the battle.*

<sup>43</sup> *Or*, shore

*That* ancient river, *the* river Kishon.  
 O my soul, <sup>45</sup>march on with strength.  
 22 Then did *the* horsehoofs stamp  
 By reason of *the* prancings, *the* prancings of their  
 strong ones.  
 23 Curse ye Meroz, said *the* angel of Jehovah.  
 Curse ye bitterly *the* inhabitants thereof,  
 Because they came not to *the* help of Jehovah,  
 To *the* help of Jehovah <sup>46</sup>against *the* mighty.  
 24 Blessed <sup>47</sup>above women shall Jael be,  
*The* wife of Heber the Kenite;  
 Blessed shall she be above women in the tent.  
 25 He asked water, and she gave *him* milk;  
 She brought him butter in a lordly dish.  
 26 She put her hand to the tent-pin,  
 And her right *hand* to *the* workmen's hammer;  
 And with *the* hammer she smote Sisera, she smote  
 through his head;  
 Yes, she pierced and struck through his temples.  
 27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay;  
 At her feet he bowed, he fell:  
 Where he bowed, there he fell down <sup>48</sup>dead.  
 28 Through the window she looked forth, and cried,  
*The* mother of Sisera *cried* through the lattice,  
 Why is his chariot *so* long in coming?  
 Why tarry *the* <sup>49</sup>wheels of his chariots?  
 29 Her wise ladies answered her,  
<sup>50</sup>Yes, she returned answer to herself,  
 30 Have they not found, have they *not* divided *the*  
 spoil?  
 A damsel, two damsels to every man;  
 To Sisera a spoil of dyed garments,  
 A spoil of dyed garments embroidered,  
 Of dyed garments embroidered on both sides, on *the*  
 necks of *the* spoil?  
 31 So let all thine enemies perish, O Jehovah:  
 But *let* them that love him be as the sun when he  
 goeth forth in his might.  
 And the land had rest forty years.

**6** And *the* children of Israel<sup>51</sup> did that which was evil  
 in *the* sight of Jehovah: and Jehovah delivered them  
 into *the* hand of Midian seven years. **2** And *the* hand of  
 Midian prevailed against Israel; and because of Midian  
*the* children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in

<sup>44</sup> *The* rainstorm evidently produced a flash flood,  
 giving *the* chariots no opportunity to evade.  
 (Cf. *the* 600 Egyptian chariots in *the* Red Sea.)

<sup>45</sup> *Or*, thou hast trodden down strength.

<sup>46</sup> *Or*, among

<sup>47</sup> *Or*, of (*both times*)

<sup>48</sup> *Or*, overpowered.

<sup>49</sup> *Hb.* steps

<sup>50</sup> *Or*, (Yet she repeateth her words unto herself),

<sup>51</sup> *Absence of the word* again may imply Gideon was  
 contemporary with Deborah and Barak.

the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds. 3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that *the* Midianites came up, and *the* Amalekites, and *the* children of *the* east; they came up against them; 4 and they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance in Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. 5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents; they came in as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number: and they came into the land to destroy it. 6 And Israel was brought very low because of Midian; and *the* children of Israel cried unto Jehovah.

7 And it came to pass, when *the* children of Israel cried unto Jehovah because of Midian, 8 that Jehovah sent a prophet unto *the* children of Israel: and he said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of *the* house of bondage; 9 and I delivered you out of *the* hand of the Egyptians, and out of *the* hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land; 10 and I said unto you, I *am* Jehovah your God; ye shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell. But ye have not hearkened unto my voice.

11 And *the* angel of Jehovah came, and sat under the <sup>52</sup>oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress, to hide *it* from *the* Midianites. 12 And *the* angel of Jehovah appeared unto him, and said unto him, Jehovah *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valor. 13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh, my lord, if Jehovah *is* with us, why then *is* all this befallen us? and where *are* all his wondrous works which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not Jehovah bring us up from Egypt? but now Jehovah hath cast us off, and delivered us into *the* hand of Midian. 14 And Jehovah <sup>53</sup>looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and save Israel from *the* hand of Midian: have not I sent thee? 15 And he said unto him, Oh, <sup>54</sup>Jehovah, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my <sup>55</sup>family *is* the poorest in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house. 16 And Jehovah said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man. 17 And he said unto him, If now I have found favor in thy sight, then show me a sign that it is thou that talkest with me. 18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my <sup>56</sup>present, and lay *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

<sup>52</sup> Or, terebinth *And in vs. 19.*

<sup>53</sup> Or, turned towards him,

<sup>54</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord,

<sup>55</sup> *Hb.* thousand

<sup>56</sup> Or, offering

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal: the flesh he put in *a* basket, and he put the broth in *a* pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*. 20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so. 21 Then *the* angel of Jehovah put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there went up fire out of the rock and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and *the* angel of Jehovah departed out of his sight. 22 And Gideon saw that he *was the* angel of Jehovah; and Gideon said, Alas, O Lord Jehovah! forasmuch as I have seen *the* angel of Jehovah face to face. 23 And Jehovah said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. 24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto Jehovah, and called it <sup>57</sup>Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

25 And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah said unto him, Take thy father's bullock, <sup>58</sup>even the second bullock seven years *old*, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the Asherah that *is* <sup>59</sup>by it; 26 and build an altar unto Jehovah thy God upon *the* top of this stronghold, <sup>60</sup>in the orderly manner, and take the second bullock, and offer *a* burnt-offering with *the* wood of the Asherah which thou shalt cut down. 27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as Jehovah had spoken unto him: and it came to pass, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city, so that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 And when *the* men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that *was* <sup>61</sup>by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that *was* built. 29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon *the* son of Joash hath done this thing. 30 Then *the* men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die, because he hath broken down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the Asherah that *was* by it. 31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye contend for Baal? or will ye save him? he that will contend for him, <sup>62</sup>let him be put to death <sup>63</sup>whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him contend for himself, because *one* hath broken down his altar. 32 Therefore on that day he called him

<sup>57</sup> *That is,* Jehovah *is* peace:

<sup>58</sup> Or, and

<sup>59</sup> Or, upon

<sup>60</sup> Or, with that pertaining to it,

<sup>61</sup> Or, upon it, *And similarly in vs. 30.*

<sup>62</sup> Or, shall be put to death: *let be* till morning;

<sup>63</sup> Or, before morning:

<sup>64</sup>Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal contend against him, because he hath broken down his altar.

33 Then all *the* Midianites and *the* Amalekites and *the* children of *the* east assembled themselves together; and they passed over, and encamped in *the* valley of Jezreel. 34 But *the* Spirit of Jehovah <sup>65</sup>came upon Gideon; and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered together after him. 35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; and they also were gathered together after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast spoken, 37 behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor; if there be dew on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast spoken. 38 And it was so; for he rose up early on *the* morrow, and pressed the fleece together, and wrung *the* dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of water. 39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but *this* once: let me make trial, I pray thee, but *this* once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. 40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7 Then Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and encamped beside *the* spring of <sup>66</sup>Harod: and *the* camp of Midian was on *the* north side of them, <sup>67</sup>by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And Jehovah said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. 3 Now therefore proclaim in *the* ears of the people, saying, Whosoever *is* fearful and trembling, let him return and <sup>68</sup>depart from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty-two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And Jehovah said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, *the* same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, *the* same shall not go. 5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and Jehovah said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by

himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. 6 And *the* number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men: but all *the* rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. 7 And Jehovah said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thy hand; and let all the people go every man unto his place. 8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets; <sup>69</sup>and he sent all *the* men of Israel every man unto his tent, but retained the three hundred men: and *the* camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah said unto him, Arise, get thee down <sup>70</sup>into the camp; for I have delivered it into thy hand. 10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Purah thy servant down to the camp: 11 and thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thy hands be strengthened to go down into the camp. Then went he down with Purah his servant unto *the* outermost part of the armed men that *were* in the camp. 12 And *the* Midianites and *the* Amalekites and all *the* children of *the* east lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand which is upon the seashore for multitude. 13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man telling a dream unto his fellow: and he said, Behold, I dreamed a dream; and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into *the* camp of Midian, and came unto the tent, and smote it so that it fell, and turned it upside down, so that the tent lay flat. 14 And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save *the* sword of Gideon *the* son of Joash, a man of Israel: into his hand God hath delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped; and he returned into *the* camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for Jehovah hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. 16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* <sup>71</sup>three companies, and he put into *the* hands of all of them trumpets, and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers. 17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to *the* outermost part of the camp, it shall be *that*, as I do, so shall ye do. 18 When I blow the trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, For Jehovah and for Gideon.

<sup>64</sup> *That is*, Let Baal contend,

<sup>65</sup> *Hb.* clothed itself with Gideon;

<sup>66</sup> *That is*, Trembling: See vs. 3.

<sup>67</sup> *Or*, from the hill of Moreh *onwards* in the valley.

<sup>68</sup> *Or*, go round about mount Gilead.

<sup>69</sup> *Perhaps leaving the Midianites to worry where the other 31,700 Israelites might now be.*

<sup>70</sup> *Or*, against

<sup>71</sup> *Logically, with the river to the south, one company blocking upstream (west), one downstream (east), and the third between the two hills to the north.*

19 So Gideon, and *the* hundred men that *were* with him, came unto *the* outermost part of the camp in *the* beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake in pieces the pitchers that *were* in their hands. 20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands wherewith to blow; and they cried, <sup>72</sup>*The sword of Jehovah and of Gideon.* 21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp; and all the host ran; and they shouted, and <sup>73</sup>put *them* to flight. 22 And they blew the three hundred trumpets, and Jehovah <sup>74</sup>set every man's sword against his fellow, and against all the host; and the host fled as far as Beth-shittah toward Zererah, as far as *the* <sup>75</sup>border of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath. 23 And *the* men of Israel were gathered together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian.

24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all *the* hill-country of Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them the waters, as far as Beth-barah, <sup>76</sup>even the Jordan. So all *the* men of Ephraim were gathered together, and took the waters as far as Beth-barah, even the Jordan. 25 And they took *the* two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb at *the* rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at *the* winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian: and they brought *the* heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond the Jordan.

8 And *the* men of Ephraim said unto him, <sup>77</sup>Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they did chide with him sharply. 2 And he said unto them, What have I now done in comparison with you? *Is* not *the* gleaning of *the* grapes of Ephraim better than *the* vintage of Abiezer? 3 God hath delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their <sup>78</sup>anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 And Gideon came to the Jordan, <sup>79</sup>and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him,

<sup>72</sup> Or, A sword for Jehovah and for Gideon

<sup>73</sup> Or, seized *their goods*. Hb<sup>mg</sup>, Sept., Aram., Vg. read fled.

<sup>74</sup> *Soldiers fleeing from the Israelites at night would appear to the rest of the camp to be invading Israelites.*

<sup>75</sup> Hb. lip

<sup>76</sup> Or, and also the Jordan. (*both times*)

<sup>77</sup> *Ephraim's pride of preeminence staked its claim on Ge 48:20, Joshua and Deborah, and later reached its worst at the time of Jephthah, in ch. 12:1-6.*

<sup>78</sup> Hb. spirit

<sup>79</sup> Or, to pass over,

faint, yet pursuing. 5 And he said unto *the* men of Sukkoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *are* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, *the* kings of Midian. 6 And *the* princes of Sukkoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread unto thine army? 7 And Gideon said, Therefore when Jehovah hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will <sup>80</sup>tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers. 8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them in like manner; and *the* men of Penuel answered him as *the* men of Sukkoth had answered. 9 And he spake also unto *the* men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all *the* host of *the* children of *the* east; for there fell a hundred twenty thousand men that drew sword. 11 And Gideon went up by *the* way of them that dwelt in tents on *the* east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host; for the host was secure. 12 And Zebah and Zalmunna fled; and he pursued after them; and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and <sup>81</sup>discomfited all the host.

13 And Gideon *the* son of Joash returned from the battle from the ascent of Heres. 14 And he caught a young man of *the* men of Sukkoth, and inquired of him: and he <sup>82</sup>described for him the princes of Sukkoth, and the elders thereof, seventy-seven men. 15 And he came unto *the* men of Sukkoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, concerning whom ye did taunt me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that *are* weary? 16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Sukkoth *a lesson*. 17 And he brake down *the* tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

18 Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one resembled *the* children of a king. 19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *the* sons of my mother: as Jehovah liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you. 20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, *Get* up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword; for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth. 21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us; for as the man *is*, so *is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescents that *were* on their camels' necks.

<sup>80</sup> Hb. thresh

<sup>81</sup> Hb. terrified

<sup>82</sup> Or, wrote down for him

22 Then *the* men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also; for thou hast saved us out of *the* hand of Midian. 23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: Jehovah shall rule over you. 24 And Gideon said unto them, I would make a request of you, that ye would give me every man *the* <sup>83</sup>ear-rings of his spoil. (For they had golden ear-rings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.) 25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread *a* garment, and did cast therein every man *the* ear-rings of his spoil. 26 And *the* weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested was <sup>84</sup>a thousand seven hundred *shekels* of gold; besides the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple raiment that *was* on *the* kings of Midian, and besides the chains that *were* about their camels' necks. 27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel played *the* harlot after it there; and it became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. 28 So Midian was subdued before *the* children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest <sup>85</sup>forty years in *the* days of Gideon.

<sup>83</sup> Or, nose-rings (*both times, and elsewhere below*)

<sup>84</sup> About 19.7 kg, (at least 1,000 cm<sup>3</sup>), of gold.

<sup>85</sup> Likely coinciding with the 40 years of ch 5:31.

*While Israel's land had peace, the rest of Canaan was filled with fighting, treachery, and great fear of the Hebrews. These are all reflected in the el-Amarna letters to three 18<sup>th</sup>-dynasty pharaohs of Egypt, with quotations selected below:*

"Thus Milkilu [*prince of Gezer*], thy servant... Let the king [*Akhenaton of Egypt*], my lord, protect his land from the hand of the Habiru [*or, Apiru*]." [EA 271]

"Thus Shuwardata [*prince of the Hebron region*], thy servant, servant of the king and the dirt *under* his two feet, the ground *on* which thou dost tread!... Let the king, my lord, learn that the chief of the Habiru has risen *in arms* against the lands which the god of the king, my lord, gave me; but I have smitten him... All my brethren have abandoned me, and it is I and 'Abdu-Heba [*prince of Jerusalem*] who fight against the chief of the Habiru. And Zurata, prince of Accho, and Indaruta, prince of Achshaph, it was they *who* hastened with fifty chariots – for I had been robbed *by the Habiru* – to my help; but behold, they are fighting against me... let [*Akhenaton*] send Yanhamu, and let us make war in earnest, and let the lands of the king, my lord, be restored to their *former* limits!" [RA XIX]

"Thus 'Abdu-Heba, thy servant... Ilimilku [*Elimelech*] is causing the loss of all the king's land... let the king, my lord, send out troops of archers, *for* the king has no lands *left*! The Habiru plunder all the lands of the king." [EA 286] "Or, shall we do like Lab'ayu [*prince of Shechem*], who gave the land of

29 And Jerubbaal *the* son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house. 30 And Gideon had seventy sons of his body begotten; for he had many wives. 31 And his concubine that *was* in <sup>86</sup>Shechem, she also bare him a son, and he <sup>87</sup>called his name Abimelech. 32 And Gideon *the* son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in *the* sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that *the* children of Israel turned again, and played *the* harlot after the Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god. 34 And *the* children of Israel remembered not Jehovah their God, who had delivered them out of *the* hand of all their enemies on every side; 35 neither showed they kindness to *the* house of Jerubbaal, *who is* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had showed unto Israel.

9 And Abimelech *the* son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and spake with them, and with all *the* family of *the* house of his mother's father, saying, 2 Speak, I pray you, in *the*

---

Shechem to the Habiru? Milkilu has written to Tagu [*prince of the north coastal plain*] and the sons of <Lab'ayu>, saying, 'Ye are members of my house. Yield all of their demands to the men of Keilah [*Shuwardata?*], and let us break our alliance <with> Jerusalem!'" [EA 289] "Behold, this is the deed of Milkilu and the deed of the sons of Lab'ayu who have given the land of the king to the Habiru." [EA 287] "Behold the deed which Milkilu and Shuwardata did to the land of the king, my lord! They rushed troops of Gezer, troops of Gath and troops of Keilah; they took the land of Rubutu; the land of the king went over to the Habiru people. But now even a town of the land of Jerusalem, Bit-Lahmi [*Beth-lehem*] by name, a town belonging to the king, has gone over to the side of the people of Keilah. Let my king...send archers... But if there are no archers, the land of the king will pass over to the Habiru people." [EA 290] See J.B. Pritchard, "Ancient Near Eastern Texts."

*If the surprise victories of Barak and Gideon were in BC 1378, the corresponding Dynasty 18 Egyptian kings were, according to R.A. Parker's dates:*

Amenhotep III	BC 1397-1360
Amenhotep IV (Akhenaton)	1370-1353
Semenkhare	1355-1352
Tutankhamon ("King Tut")	1352-1343
Ay	1343-1339

*The 18<sup>th</sup> dynasty kings and Israel had both opposed the 15<sup>th</sup> dynasty Hyksos at the time of the Exodus. These kings knew of the Exodus plagues and hence likely dreaded to tangle with Israel. See footnote on Ex 12:30.*

<sup>86</sup> *The chief city of Ephraim (before Omri and Ahab).*

<sup>87</sup> *Hb. set*



ears of all *the* men of Shechem, Whether is *it* better for you, that all *the* sons of Jerubbaal, *who are* seventy persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh. 3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in *the* ears of all *the* men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother. 4 And they gave him seventy *pieces* of silver out of *the* house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light fellows, who followed him. 5 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren *the* sons of Jerubbaal, *being* seventy persons, upon one stone: but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself. 6 And all *the* men of Shechem assembled themselves together, and all <sup>88</sup>*the* house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by *the* <sup>89</sup>oak of *the* <sup>90</sup>pillar that *was* in Shechem.

7 And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood on *the* top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. 8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us. 9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, <sup>91</sup>wherewith by me they honor God and man, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? 10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us. 11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? 12 And the trees said unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us. 13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my new wine, that cheereth God and man, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? 14 Then said all the trees unto the <sup>92</sup>bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us. 15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* take refuge in my shade; and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon. 16 Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and uprightly, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to *the* deserving of his hands 17 (for my father fought for you, and adventured his soul, and delivered you out of *the* hand of Midian: 18 and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, seventy persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, *the* son of his maid-servant, king over *the* men of Shechem, because he *is* your

<sup>88</sup> *Or*, Beth-millo

<sup>89</sup> *Or*, terebinth

<sup>90</sup> *Or*, garrison

<sup>91</sup> *Or*, which God and man honor in me,

<sup>92</sup> *Or*, thorn, *And similarly below.*

brother); 19 if ye then have dealt truly and uprightly with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: 20 but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from *the* men of Shechem, and from *the* house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. 21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his *half*-brother.

22 And Abimelech was prince over Israel three years. 23 And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and *the* men of Shechem; and *the* men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech: 24 that *the* violence *done* to *the* seventy sons of Jerubbaal might come, and that their blood might be laid upon Abimelech their brother, who slew them, and upon *the* men of Shechem, who strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. 25 And *the* men of Shechem set liers-in-wait for him on *the* tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal *the* son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem; and *the* men of Shechem put their trust in him. 27 And they went out into the field, and gathered their vineyards, and trod *the grapes*, and <sup>93</sup>held festival, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech. 28 And Gaal *the* son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *Is* not *he* *the* son of Jerubbaal? And Zebul his officer? Serve ye the men of Hamor *the* father of Shechem: but why should we serve him? 29 And would that this people were under my hand! Then would I remove Abimelech. And he said <sup>94</sup>to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 And when Zebul *the* ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal *the* son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. 31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech <sup>95</sup>craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal *the* son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem; and, behold, they <sup>96</sup>constrain the city to *take part* against thee. 32 Now therefore, *get* up by night, thou and the people that *are* with thee, and lie in wait in the field: 33 and it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and rush upon the city; and, behold, *when* he and the people that are with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them <sup>97</sup>as thou shalt find occasion.

34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. 35 And Gaal *the* son of

<sup>93</sup> *Or*, offered praise-offerings,

<sup>94</sup> *Or*, of

<sup>95</sup> *Or*, in Tormah,

<sup>96</sup> *Or*, oppress the city on thy account.

<sup>97</sup> *Hb.* as thy hand shall find.

Ebed went out, and stood in *the* entrance of *the* gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from the ambushment. 36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from *the* tops of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men. 37 And Gaal spake again and said, See, there come people down by *the* <sup>98</sup>middle of the land, and one company cometh by *the* way of <sup>99</sup>*the* oak of Meonenim. 38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, that thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *Is* not this the people that thou hast despised? Go out now, I pray, and fight with them. 39 And Gaal went out before *the* men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. 40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded, *even* unto *the* entrance of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem. 42 And it came to pass on *the* morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. 43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field; and he looked, and, behold, the people came forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them. 44 And Abimelech, and the companies that *were* with him, rushed forward, and stood in *the* entrance of *the* gate of the city: and the two companies rushed upon all that *were* in the field, and smote them. 45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that *were* therein: and he beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 And when all *the* men of *the* tower of Shechem heard *thereof*, they entered into *the* stronghold of *the* house of <sup>100</sup>Elberith. 47 And it was told Abimelech that all *the* men of *the* tower of Shechem were gathered together. 48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took <sup>101</sup>*an* axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from *the* trees, and took it up, and laid *it* on his shoulder: and he said unto the people that *were* with him, what ye have seen me do, make haste, *and* do as *I have done*. 49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the stronghold, and set the stronghold on fire upon them; so that all *the* men of *the* tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. 51 But there was a strong

tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut themselves in, and gat them up to *the* roof of the tower. 52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and drew near unto *the* door of the tower to burn it with fire. 53 And a certain woman cast an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and brake his skull. 54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armorbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and kill me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died. 55 And when *the* men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place. 56 Thus God requited the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren; 57 and all the wickedness of *the* men of Shechem did God requite upon their heads: and upon them came *the* curse of Jotham *the* son of Jerubbaal.

**10** And after Abimelech there arose to save Israel Tola *the* son of Puah, *the* son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in *the* hill-country of Ephraim. 2 And he judged Israel twenty-three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Jair, the Gileadite; and he judged Israel twenty-two years. 4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called <sup>102</sup>Havvoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead. 5 And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.

6 And *the* children of Israel again did *that* which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, and served the Baalim, and the Ashtaroth, and the gods of <sup>103</sup>Syria, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook Jehovah, and served him not. 7 And *the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into *the* hand of *the* Philistines, and into *the* hand of *the* children of Ammon. 8 And they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel that year: eighteen years *oppressed they* all the children of Israel that *were* beyond the Jordan in *the* land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead. 9 And *the* children of Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against *the* house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 And *the* children of Israel cried unto Jehovah, saying, We have sinned against thee, even because we have forsaken our God, and have served the Baalim. 11 And Jehovah said unto *the* children of Israel, *Did* not *I save you* from *the* Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from *the* children of Ammon, and from *the* Philistines? 12 *The* Sidonians also, and *the* Amalekites, and *the* Maonites, did oppress you; and ye

<sup>98</sup> *Hb.* navel

<sup>99</sup> *That is, the* augurs' oak (*or, terebinth*).

<sup>100</sup> *Or, the* god Berith. *Cf.* vs. 4, ch. 8:33.

<sup>101</sup> *Hb.* the axes in his hand,

<sup>102</sup> *That is, The* towns of Jair

<sup>103</sup> *Hb.* Aram,

cried unto me, and I saved you out of their hand. 13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will save you no more. 14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them save you in *the* time of your distress. 15 And *the* children of Israel said unto Jehovah, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; only deliver us, we pray thee, this day. 16 And they put away the foreign gods from among them, and served Jehovah; and his soul was grieved for *the* misery of Israel.

17 Then *the* children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And *the* children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpah. 18 And the people, *the* princes of Gilead, said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against *the* children of Ammon? he shall be head over all *the* inhabitants of Gilead.

**11** Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valor, and he *was the* son of a harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. 2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and when *his* wife's sons grew up, they drove out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art the* son of another woman. 3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in *the* land of Tob: and there were gathered vain fellows to Jephthah, and they went out with him.

4 And it came to pass after a while, that *the* children of Ammon made war against Israel. 5 And it was so, that, when *the* children of Ammon made war against Israel, *the* elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of *the* land of Tob; 6 and they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our chief, that we may fight with *the* children of Ammon. 7 And Jephthah said unto *the* elders of Gilead, did not ye hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? And why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress? 8 And *the* elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore are we turned again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight with *the* children of Ammon; and thou shalt be our head over all *the* inhabitants of Gilead. 9 And Jephthah said unto *the* elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight with *the* children of Ammon, and Jehovah deliver them before me, shall I be your head? 10 And *the* elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Jehovah shall be <sup>104</sup>witness between us; surely according to thy word so will we do. 11 Then Jephthah went with *the* elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them: and Jephthah spake all his words before Jehovah in Mizpah.

12 And Jephthah sent messengers unto *the* king of *the* children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come unto me to fight against my land? 13 And *the* king of *the* children of Ammon answered unto *the* messengers of Jephthah, Because

Israel took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt, from *the* Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and unto the Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably. 14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto *the* king of *the* children of Ammon; 15 and he said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of *the* children of Ammon, 16 but when they came up from Egypt, and Israel went through the wilderness unto *the* Red Sea, and came to Kadesh; 17 then Israel sent messengers unto *the* king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land; but *the* king of Edom hearkened not. And in like manner he sent unto *the* king of Moab; but he would not, and Israel abode in Kadesh. 18 Then they went through the wilderness, and went around the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by *the* east side of *the* land of Moab, and they encamped on *the* other side of *the* Arnon; but they came not within *the* border of Moab, for *the* Arnon *was the* border of Moab. 19 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, *the* king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. 20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his border; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and encamped in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. 21 And Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, delivered Sihon and all his people into *the* hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, *the* inhabitants of that country. 22 And they possessed all the border of the Amorites, from *the* Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto the Jordan. 23 So now Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess them? 24 Wilt not thou possess *that* which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever Jehovah our God hath dispossessed from before us, them will we possess. 25 And now *art* thou anything better than Balak *the* son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them? 26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its <sup>105</sup>towns, and in Aroer and its towns, and in all the cities that *are* along by *the* sides of *the* Arnon, three hundred years; wherefore did ye not recover *them* within that time? 27 I therefore have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: Jehovah, the Judge, be judge *this* day between *the* children of Israel and *the* children of Ammon. 28 Howbeit *the* king of *the* children of Ammon hearkened not unto *the* words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 Then *the* Spirit of Jehovah came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto *the* children of Ammon. 30 And

<sup>104</sup> *Hb.* hearer

<sup>105</sup> *Hb.* daughters, (*both times*)

Jephthah vowed a vow unto Jehovah, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver the children of Ammon into my hand, 31 then it shall be, that <sup>106</sup>whatsoever cometh forth from *the* doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from *the* children of Ammon, it shall be Jehovah's, and I will offer it up *for* a burnt-offering. 32 So Jephthah passed over unto *the* children of Ammon to fight against them; and Jehovah delivered them into his hand. 33 And he smote them from Aroer until thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto <sup>107</sup>Abel-Keramim, with a very great slaughter. So *the* children of Ammon were subdued before *the* children of Israel.

34 And Jephthah came to Mizpah unto his house; and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* only child; besides her he had neither son nor daughter. 35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! Thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me; for I have opened my mouth unto Jehovah, and I cannot go back. 36 And she said unto him, My father, thou hast opened thy mouth unto Jehovah; do unto me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth, forasmuch as Jehovah hath taken vengeance for thee on thine enemies, *even* on *the* children of Ammon. 37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may depart and go down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions. 38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she departed, she and her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. 39 And it came to pass at *the* end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her <sup>108</sup>according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew not man. And it was <sup>109</sup>a custom in Israel, 40 *that the* daughters of Israel went yearly to <sup>110</sup>celebrate *the* daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

12 And *the* men of Ephraim were gathered together, and passed <sup>111</sup>northward; and they said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against *the* children of Ammon, and <sup>112</sup>didst not call us to go with

<sup>106</sup> Or, whosoever *But humans are unclean for slain offerings* (Ge 8:20; Lv 11:3-6.).

<sup>107</sup> That is, *The meadow of vineyards,*

<sup>108</sup> *Burning live people was absolutely forbidden* (Dt 12:31, 18:10; Is 66:24). *Only the abhorred or contagious dead were burned* (Mt 5:29-30; Rv 20:15). *Jephthah's daughter was not slain, as it was not her life that was bewailed, but she was likely devoted to a service of the LORD.*

<sup>109</sup> Or, an ordinance in Israel,

<sup>110</sup> Or, lament

<sup>111</sup> Or, to Zaphon;

<sup>112</sup> See footnote on ch. 8:1.

thee? We will burn thy house upon thee with fire. 2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with *the* children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye saved me not out of their hand. 3 And when I saw that ye saved *me* not, I put my soul in my hand, and passed over against *the* children of Ammon, and Jehovah delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me? 4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim; and *the* men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye *are* fugitives of Ephraim, ye Gileadites, in *the* midst of Ephraim, *and* in *the* midst of Manasseh. 5 And the Gileadites took the fords of the Jordan <sup>113</sup>against *the* Ephraimites. And it was *so*, that, when *any of the* fugitives of Ephraim said, Let me go over, *the* men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, No; 6 then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth; and he said Sibboleth; for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right: then they laid hold on him, and slew him at *the* fords of the Jordan. And there fell at that time of Ephraim forty-two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of the* cities of Gilead.

8 And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel. 9 And he had thirty sons; and thirty daughters he sent abroad, and thirty daughters he brought in from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years. 10 And Ibzan died, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 And after him Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. 12 And Elon the Zebulunite died, and was buried in Aijalon in *the* land of Zebulun.

13 And after him Abdon *the* son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel. 14 And he had forty sons and thirty sons' sons, that rode on seventy ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years. 15 And Abdon *the* son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in *the* land of Ephraim, in *the* hill-country of the Amalekites.

13 And *the* children of Israel again did that which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah delivered them into <sup>114</sup>*the* hand of *the* Philistines forty years.

2 And there was a certain man of Zorah, of *the* family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not. 3 And *the* angel of Jehovah appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold

<sup>113</sup> Or, toward Ephraim.

<sup>114</sup> *Pharaoh Merneptah of Egypt records on a stone stele, "Israel is laid waste, his seed is not." It simply means that during the Philistine captivity Israel was not a sovereign nation. Likely dates for the Philistine captivity are BC 1246-1207, and the R.A. Parker dates for Merneptah are 1223-1211.*

now, thou art barren, and bearest not; but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. 4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*: 5 for, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come upon his head; for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to save Israel out of *the* hand of *the* Philistines. 6 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like *the* countenance of the angel of God, very awesome; and I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name: 7 but he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*; for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb to *the* day of his death.

8 Then Manoah entreated Jehovah, and said, Oh, <sup>115</sup>Jehovah, I pray thee, let the man of God whom thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born. 9 And God hearkened to *the* voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her. 10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day. 11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*. 12 And Manoah said, <sup>116</sup>Now let thy words come to pass: what shall be *the* ordering of the child, and *how* shall we do unto him? 13 And *the* angel of Jehovah said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware. 14 She may not eat of *anything* that cometh of the <sup>117</sup>vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*; all that I commanded her let her observe.

15 And Manoah said unto *the* angel of Jehovah, I pray thee, let us detain thee, that we may make ready a kid for thee. 16 And *the* angel of Jehovah said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread; and if thou wilt make ready a *burnt-offering*, thou must offer it unto Jehovah. For Manoah knew not that he *was the* angel of Jehovah. 17 And Manoah said unto *the* angel of Jehovah, what *is* thy name, that, when thy words come to pass, we may do thee honor? 18 And *the* angel of Jehovah said unto him, Wherefore askest thou after my name, seeing it *is* <sup>118</sup>wonderful? 19 So Manoah took the kid with the meal-offering, and offered *it* upon the rock unto Jehovah: and *the* angel did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on. 20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward

heaven from off the altar, that *the* angel of Jehovah ascended in *the* flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on; and they fell on their faces to *the* ground.

21 But *the* angel of Jehovah did no more appear to Manoah or to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he *was the* angel of Jehovah. 22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. 23 But his wife said unto him, If Jehovah were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meal-offering at our hand, neither would he have showed us all these *things*, nor would at *this* time have told *such things* as these. 24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name <sup>119</sup>Samson: and the child grew, and Jehovah blessed him. 25 And *the* Spirit of Jehovah began to move him in <sup>120</sup>Mahanehdan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14 And Samson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of *the* daughters of *the* Philistines. 2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah of *the* daughters of *the* Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife. 3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among *the* daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well. 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of Jehovah; for he sought an occasion against *the* Philistines. Now at that time *the* Philistines had rule over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah, and came to *the* vineyards of Timnah: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. 6 And *the* Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid; and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done. 7 And he went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well. 8 And after a while he returned to take her; and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees in *the* body of the lion, and honey. 9 And he took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went; and he came to his father and mother, and gave unto them, and they did eat: but he told them not that he had taken the honey out of *the* body of the lion.

10 And his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. 11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. 12 And Samson said unto them, Let me now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can declare it unto me within *the*

<sup>115</sup> Sopherim changed to Lord,

<sup>116</sup> Or, Now when thy words come to pass, what *etc.*

<sup>117</sup> Or, grape-vine,

<sup>118</sup> Or, secret

<sup>119</sup> Hb. Shimshon:

<sup>120</sup> That is, The camp of Dan, Also in ch. 18:12.

seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment; 13 but if ye cannot declare *it* unto me, then shall ye give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it. 14 And he said unto them,

Out of the eater came forth food,

And out of *the* strong came forth sweetness.  
And they could not in three days declare the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to <sup>121</sup>impoverish us? *is it not so?* 16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto *the* children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell thee? 17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she pressed him sore; and she told the riddle to *the* children of her people. 18 And *the* men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them,

If ye had not plowed with my heifer,

Ye had not found out my riddle.

19 And *the* Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and smote thirty men of them, and took their <sup>122</sup>spoil, and gave the changes of raiment unto them that declared the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. 20 But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

**15** But it came to pass after a while, in *the* time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in. 2 And her father said, I truly thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is not* her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her. 3 And Samson said unto them, This time <sup>123</sup>shall I be blameless in regard of *the* Philistines, when I do them a mischief. 4 And Samson went and caught three hundred <sup>124</sup>foxes, and took <sup>125</sup>firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between every two tails. 5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into *the* standing grain of

<sup>121</sup> *Or*, take that which we have

<sup>122</sup> *Or*, apparel,

<sup>123</sup> *Or*, shall I be quits with *the* Philistines,

<sup>124</sup> *Or*, jackals,

<sup>125</sup> *Or*, torches,

*the* Philistines, and burnt up both *the* shocks and *the* standing grain, and also *the* oliveyards. 6 Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they said, Samson, *the* son-in-law of the Timnite, because he hath taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And *the* Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. 7 And Samson said unto them, If ye do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. 8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the cleft of *the* rock of Etam.

9 Then *the* Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. 10 And *the* men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they said, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. 11 Then three thousand men of Judah went down to *the* cleft of *the* rock of Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that *the* Philistines *are* rulers over us? what then *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. 12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into *the* hand of *the* Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. 13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up from the rock.

14 When he came unto Lehi, *the* Philistines shouted as they met him: and *the* Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands <sup>126</sup>dropped from off his hands. 15 And he found a fresh jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and smote a thousand men therewith. 16 And Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass, heap upon two heaps,

With the jawbone of an ass have I smitten a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand; and <sup>127</sup>that place was called <sup>128</sup>Ramath-lehi. 18 And he was sore athirst, and called on Jehovah, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance by *the* hand of thy servant; and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into *the* hand of the uncircumcised. 19 But God clave the hollow place that *is* in <sup>129</sup>Lehi, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore <sup>130</sup>*the* name thereof

<sup>126</sup> *Hb.* were melted from off his hands.

<sup>127</sup> *Or*, he called that place Ramath-lehi,

<sup>128</sup> *That is, The* hill of *the* jawbone.

<sup>129</sup> *Or*, the jawbone,

<sup>130</sup> *Or*, he called *the* name thereof En-hakkore,

was called <sup>131</sup>En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi, unto this day. 20 And he judged Israel in *the* days of *the* Philistines twenty years.

16 And Samson went to Gaza, and saw there a harlot, and went in unto her. 2 And *it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson *is* come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in *the* gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, <sup>132</sup>*Let be* till morning light, then we will kill him. 3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and laid hold of *the* doors of *the* gate of the city, and the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to *the* top of the mountain that *is* before Hebron.

4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman <sup>133</sup>in *the* valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. 5 And *the* lords of *the* Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to <sup>134</sup>afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver. 6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee. 7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven <sup>135</sup>green withes that were never dried, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. 8 Then *the* lords of *the* Philistines brought up to her seven green withes which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. 9 Now *she had* liers-in-wait abiding in the inner chamber. And she said unto him, *The* Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withes, as a string of tow is broken when it <sup>136</sup>toucheth *the* fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound. 11 And he said unto her, If they only bind me with new ropes wherewith no work hath been done, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. 12 So Delilah took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, *The* Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And the liers-in-wait *were* abiding in the inner chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like *a* thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web. 14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him,

<sup>131</sup> *That is*, The spring of him that called,

<sup>132</sup> *Or*, When (*or*, Before) the morning is light,

<sup>133</sup> *Or*, by *the* brook of Sorek,

<sup>134</sup> *Or*, humble

<sup>135</sup> *Or*, new bowstrings that were never dried,

<sup>136</sup> *Hb.* smelleth *the* fire.

The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam, and the web.

15 And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*. 16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death. 17 And he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon my head; for I *have been* a Nazirite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for *the* lords of *the* Philistines, saying, Come up *this* once, for <sup>137</sup>he hath told me all his heart. Then *the* lords of *the* Philistines came up unto her, and brought the money in their hand. 19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for <sup>138</sup>*a* man, and shaved off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. 20 And she said, *The* Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times, and shake myself free. But he knew not that Jehovah was departed from him. 21 And *the* Philistines laid hold on him, and put out his eyes, and they brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of copper; and he did grind in the prison-house. 22 Howbeit *the* hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 And *the* lords of *the* Philistines gathered them together to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. 24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hand our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, who hath slain many of us. 25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house; and he made sport before them. And they set him between the pillars: 26 and Samson said unto the lad that held him by *the* hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house resteth, that I may lean upon them. 27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all *the* lords of *the* Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto Jehovah, and said, O Lord Jehovah, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that

<sup>137</sup> *Hb*<sup>txt</sup> *alone reads* he had told her all

<sup>138</sup> *Or*, the men,

I may <sup>139</sup>be at once avenged of *the* Philistines for my two eyes. 29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and leaned upon them, *the* one with his right *hand*, and *the* other with his left. 30 And Samson said, Let my soul die with *the* Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead that he slew at his death were more than *they* that he slew in his life. 31 Then his brethren and all *the* house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in *the* burying place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

17 And there was a man of *the* hill-country of Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah. 2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *pieces* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou didst utter <sup>140</sup>a curse, and didst also speak it in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be* my son of Jehovah. 3 And he restored the eleven hundred *pieces* of silver to his mother; and his mother said, I truly <sup>141</sup>sanctify the silver unto Jehovah from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee. 4 And when he restored the silver unto his mother, his mother took two hundred *pieces* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and it was in *the* house of Micah. 5 And the man Micah had a house of <sup>142</sup>gods, and he made an ephod, and teraphim, and <sup>143</sup>consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. 6 In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did that *which was* right in his own eyes.

7 And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of *the* family of Judah, who *was* a Levite; and he sojourned there. 8 And the man departed out of the city, out of Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn <sup>144</sup>where he could find a *place*, and he came to *the* hill-country of Ephraim to *the* house of Micah, as he journeyed. 9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a *place*. 10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *pieces* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in. 11 And the Levite

<sup>139</sup> *Or*, be avenged of *the* Philistines for one of my two eyes.

<sup>140</sup> *Or*, an adjuration,

<sup>141</sup> *Or*, had sanctified *or*, dedicated *or*, had dedicated

<sup>142</sup> *Or*, God,

<sup>143</sup> *Hb.* filled the hand of one of his sons, *That is*, he had his hands full with priestly work. And in vs. 12

<sup>144</sup> *That is*, he was looking for employment.

was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. 12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in *the* house of Micah. 13 Then said Micah, Now know I that Jehovah will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *be* my priest.

18 In those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days *the* tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for <sup>145</sup>unto that day *their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among *the* tribes of Israel. 2 And *the* children of Dan sent of their family five men from their whole number, men of valor, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land. And they came to *the* hill-country of Ephraim, unto *the* house of Micah, and lodged there. 3 When they *were* by *the* house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned aside thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this *place*: and what hast thou here? 4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus hath Micah dealt with me, and he hath hired me, and I am become his priest. 5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous. 6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before Jehovah *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 Then the five men departed, and came to <sup>146</sup>Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt in security, after *the* manner of *the* Sidonians, quiet and secure; for *there was* none in the land, possessing <sup>147</sup>authority, <sup>148</sup>that might put *them* to shame in *anything*, and they *were* far from *the* Sidonians, and had no dealings with *any* man. 8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye? 9 And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go and to enter in to possess the land. 10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and the land is large; for God hath given it into your hand, a place where *there is* no want of anything that *is* in the earth.

11 And there set forth from thence of *the* family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men girt with weapons of war. 12 And they went up, and encamped in Kiriath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day; behold, *it is* behind Kiriath-jearim. 13 And they passed thence unto *the* hill-country of Ephraim, and came unto *the* house of Micah.

<sup>145</sup> *Thus*, during the life of Joshua. See Josh 13:1, 19:47

<sup>146</sup> In Josh 19:47, Leshem

<sup>147</sup> *Hb.* power of restraint,

<sup>148</sup> *Or*, that might do any hurt,



14 Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do. 15 And they turned aside thither, and came to *the* house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto *the* house of Micah, and asked him of his welfare, 16 And *the* six hundred men girt with their weapons of war, who *were* of *the* children of Dan, stood by *the* entrance of the gate. 17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood by *the* entrance of the gate with the six hundred men girt with weapons of war. 18 And when these went into Micah's house, and fetched the graven image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, the priest said unto them, What do ye? 19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be priest unto *the* house of one man, or to be priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel? 20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in *the* midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the goods before them. 22 When they were a good way from *the* house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. 23 And they cried unto *the* children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, <sup>149</sup>that thou comest with such a company? 24 And he said, <sup>150</sup>Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and are gone away, and what have I more? and how then say ye unto me, What aileth thee? 25 And *the* children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest <sup>151</sup>angry fellows fall upon you, and thou lose thy soul, with *the* souls of thy household. 26 And *the* children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back into his house.

27 And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest whom he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people quiet and secure, and smote them with *the* edge of *the* sword; and they burnt the city with fire. 28 And *there* was no deliverer, because it *was* far from Sidon, and they had no dealings with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob. And they built the city, and dwelt therein. 29 And they called *the* name of the city Dan, after *the* name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit *the* name of the city was

Laish at the first. 30 And *the* children of Dan set up for themselves the graven image; and Jonathan, *the* son of Gershom, *the* son of <sup>152</sup>Moses, he and his sons were priests to *the* tribe of the Danites until *the* day of *the* captivity of the land. 31 So they set them up Micah's graven image which he made, all *the* time that *the* house of God was in Shiloh.

19 And it came to pass in those days, when *there* was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on *the* farther side of *the* hill-country of Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah. 2 And his concubine played *the* harlot against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there *the* space of four months. 3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak <sup>153</sup>kindly unto her, to bring her again, having his servant with them, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house; and when *the* father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. 4 And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there. 5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, Strengthen thy heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward ye shall go your way. 6 So they sat down, and did eat and drink, both of them together: and the damsel's father said unto the man, Be pleased, I pray thee, to tarry all night, and let thy heart be merry. 7 And the man rose up to depart; but his father-in-law urged him, and he lodged there again. 8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the damsel's father said, Strengthen thy heart, I pray thee, and tarry ye until the day declineth; and they did eat, both of them. 9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thy heart may be merry; and tomorrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go <sup>154</sup>home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus (*the* same is Jerusalem): and *there* were with him a couple of asses saddled; his concubine also *was* with him. 11 When they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it. 12 And his master said unto him, We will

<sup>149</sup> Hb. that thou art gathered together with

<sup>150</sup> Perhaps fulfilling the curse of ch. 17:2.

<sup>151</sup> Hb. fellows bitter of soul fall upon you,

<sup>152</sup> Hb<sup>superscript</sup> (added by the Sopherim) Sept. Aram.

read Manasseh, See note in Companion Bible.

<sup>153</sup> Hb. to her heart,

<sup>154</sup> Hb. to thy tent. Some Hb. mss. read to thy tents.

not turn aside into *the* city of a foreigner, <sup>155</sup>that is not of *the* children of Israel; but we will pass over to Gibeah. 13 And he said unto his servant, Come and let us draw near to one of *these* places; and we will lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah. 14 So they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them near to Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin. 15 And they turned aside thither, to go in to lodge in Gibeah: and he went in, and sat him down in *the* street of the city; for *there was* no man that took them into *his* house to lodge.

16 And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field in the evening: now the man *was* of *the* hill-country of Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah; but *the* men of the place *were* Benjamites. 17 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in *the* street of the city; and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou? 18 And he said unto him, *We are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah unto *the* farther side of *the* hill-country of Ephraim; from thence *am* I, and I went to Beth-lehem-judah: and *I am now* going to the house of Jehovah; and there *is* no man that taketh me into *his* house. 19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *that is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of anything. 20 And the old man said, Peace *be* unto thee; howsoever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street. 21 So he brought him into his house, and gave *the* asses fodder; and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 As they were making their hearts merry, behold, *the* men of the city, certain <sup>156</sup>base fellows, beset the house round about, beating at the door; and they spake to *the* master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that we may know him. 23 And the man, *the* master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, No, my brethren, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into my house, do not this folly. 24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a virgin, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not any such folly. 25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man laid hold on his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go. 26 Then came the woman at *the* dawning of the day, and fell down at *the* door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened *the* doors of the house, and went out to go his way;

<sup>155</sup> *Or*, where there are none of *the* children of Israel;

<sup>156</sup> *Hb.* sons of worthlessness, *And in* ch. 20:13.

and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at *the* door of the house, with her hands upon the threshold. 28 And he said unto her, *Get* up, and let us be going; but none answered: then he took her *up* upon the ass; and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place. 29 And when he was come into his house, he took *a* knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, <sup>157</sup>limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all *the* borders of Israel. 30 and it was so, *that* all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from *the* day that *the* children of Israel came up out of *the* land of Egypt unto this day: consider it, take counsel, and speak.

20 Then all *the* children of Israel went out, and the congregation was assembled as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto Jehovah at Mizpah. 2 And *the* <sup>158</sup>chiefs of all the people, <sup>159</sup>*even* of all *the* tribes of Israel, presented themselves in *the* assembly of *the* people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. 3 (*Now the* children of Benjamin heard that *the* children of Israel were gone up to Mizpah.) And *the* children of Israel said, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness brought to pass? 4 And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. 5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about me by night; me they thought to have slain, and my concubine they forced, and she is dead. 6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all *the* country of *the* inheritance of Israel; for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. 7 Behold, ye children of Israel, all of you, give here your advice and counsel.

8 And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn unto his house. 9 But now this *is* the thing which we will do to Gibeah: *we will go up* against it by lot; 10 and we will take ten men of *a* hundred throughout all *the* tribes of Israel, and a hundred of *a* thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to <sup>160</sup>Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel. 11 So all *the* men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 And *the* tribes of Israel sent men through all *the* <sup>161</sup>tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is come to pass among you? 13 Now therefore deliver up the men, *the* base fellows, that *are* in Gibeah,

<sup>157</sup> *Hb.* according to her bones,

<sup>158</sup> *Hb.* corners

<sup>159</sup> *Or*, *even* all *the* tribes of Israel,

<sup>160</sup> *Hb.* Geba

<sup>161</sup> *Hb.* tribes *See* Nu 4:18; 1Sa 9:21.

that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But <sup>162</sup>Benjamin would not hearken to *the* voice of their brethren *the* children of Israel. 14 And *the* children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against *the* children of Israel. 15 And *the* children of Benjamin were numbered on that day out of the cities twenty-six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men. 16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men lefthanded; every one could sling stones at a hair-breadth, and not miss.

17 And *the* men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war. 18 And *the* children of Israel arose, and went up to Beth-el, and asked counsel of God; and they said, Who shall go up for us first to battle against *the* children of Benjamin? And Jehovah said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And *the* children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. 20 And *the* men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and *the* men of Israel set the battle in array against them at Gibeah. 21 And *the* children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to *the* ground of *the* Israelites on that day twenty-two thousand men. 22 And the people, *the* men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set *the* battle again in array in the place where they set themselves in array the first day. 23 And *the* children of Israel went up and wept before Jehovah until even; and they asked of Jehovah, saying, Shall I again draw nigh to battle against *the* children of Benjamin my brother? And Jehovah said, Go up against him.

24 And *the* children of Israel came near against *the* children of Benjamin the second day. 25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to *the* ground of *the* children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew *the* sword. 26 Then all *the* children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto Beth-el, and wept, and sat there before Jehovah, and fasted that day until even; and they offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before Jehovah. 27 And *the* children of Israel asked of Jehovah (for *the* ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days, 28 and Phinehas, *the* son of Eleazar, *the* son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against *the* children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And Jehovah said, Go up; for tomorrow I will deliver him into thy hand.

29 And Israel set liers-in-wait against Gibeah round about. 30 And *the* children of Israel went up against *the* children of Benjamin on the third day, and set

themselves in array against Gibeah, as at *other* times. 31 And *the* children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite *and* kill of the people, as at *other* times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to Beth-el, and *the* other to Gibeah, in the field, about thirty men of Israel. 32 And *the* children of Benjamin said, *They are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But *the* children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them away from the city unto the highways. 33 And all *the* men of Israel rose up out of their place, and set themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and *the* liers-in-wait of Israel brake forth out of their place, *even* out of <sup>163</sup>Maareh-geba. 34 And there came over against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel; and the battle was sore, but they knew not that evil *was* <sup>164</sup>close upon them. 35 And Jehovah smote Benjamin before Israel; and *the* children of Israel destroyed of Benjamin that day <sup>165</sup>twenty-five thousand one hundred men: all these drew *the* sword.

36 So *the* children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten; for *the* men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted unto the liers-in-wait whom they had set against Gibeah. 37 And the liers-in-wait hastened, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers-in-wait drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with *the* edge of *the* sword. 38 Now the appointed sign between *the* men of Israel and the liers-in-wait was, that they should make a great cloud of smoke rise up out of the city. 39 <sup>166</sup>And the men of Israel turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to smite *and* kill of *the* men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle. 40 But when the cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, *the* Benjamites looked behind them; and, behold, *the* whole of the city went up *in* smoke to heaven. 41 And *the* men of Israel turned, and *the* men of Benjamin were dismayed; for they saw that evil *was* come upon them. 42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before *the* men of Israel unto *the* way of the wilderness; but the battle followed hard after them; and <sup>167</sup>they that *came* out of the cities destroyed them in *the* midst thereof. 43 They inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* <sup>168</sup>trod them down <sup>169</sup>at *their* resting-place, as far as over against Gibeah

<sup>163</sup> Or, the meadow of Geba (or, Gibeah See vs. 10)

<sup>164</sup> Hb. touching them.

<sup>165</sup> Leaving only 1,600 from the 26,700 of vs. 15.

<sup>166</sup> Or, And the men of Israel turned in the battle; (now Benjamin began... 40 ...the city went up in smoke to heaven) 41 and the men of Israel turned, etc.

<sup>167</sup> Or, them that came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst thereof.

<sup>168</sup> Or, overtook them at their resting place,

<sup>169</sup> Or, at Menuhah,

<sup>162</sup> Sept., Aram. read the children of Benjamin

toward *the* sunrising. 44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valor. 45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men, and followed hard after them unto Gidom, and smote of them two thousand men. 46 So *that* all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men that drew *the* sword; all these *were* men of valor. 47 But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon, and abode in *the* rock of Rimmon four months. 48 And *the* men of Israel turned again upon *the* children of Benjamin, and smote them with *the* edge of *the* sword, both <sup>170</sup>*the* entire city, and *the* cattle, and all *that* they found: moreover all the cities *that* they found they set on fire.

21 Now *the* men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife. 2 And the people came to Beth-el, and sat there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore. 3 And they said, O Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be today one tribe lacking in Israel? 4 And it came to pass on *the* morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. 5 And *the* children of Israel said, Who is there among all *the* tribes of Israel that came not up in the assembly unto Jehovah? For they had made *a* great oath concerning him that came not up unto Jehovah to Mizpah, saying, he shall surely be put to death. 6 And *the* children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. 7 How shall we do for wives for them *that* remain, seeing we have sworn by Jehovah that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 And they said, What one *is there* of *the* tribes of Israel that came not up unto Jehovah to Mizpah? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly. 9 For when the people were numbered, behold, *there were* none of *the* inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there. 10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with *the* edge of *the* sword, with the women and the little ones. 11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do: ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man. 12 And they found among *the* inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had not known man by lying with him, and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in *the* land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent and spake to *the* children of Benjamin that *were* in *the* rock of Rimmon,

<sup>170</sup> Some mss. read *the* inhabited city, See Dt 2:34.

and proclaimed peace unto them. 14 And Benjamin returned at that time; and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of *the* women of Jabesh-gilead and yet so they sufficed them not. 15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that Jehovah had made a breach in *the* tribes of Israel.

16 Then *the* elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them *that* remain, seeing *the* women are destroyed out of Benjamin? 17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that are escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not blotted out from Israel. 18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters, for *the* children of Israel had sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin. 19 And they said, Behold, *there is* <sup>171</sup>a feast of Jehovah from year to year in Shiloh, which *is* on *the* north of Beth-el, on the east side of *the* highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on *the* south of Lebonah. 20 And they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards, 21 and see, and, behold, if *the* daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of *the* daughters of Shiloh, and go to *the* land of Benjamin. 22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to <sup>172</sup>complain unto us, that we will say unto them, Grant them <sup>173</sup>graciously unto us, because we took not for each man of *them* his wife in battle, neither did ye give them unto them, *else* would ye now be guilty. 23 And *the* children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them *that* danced, whom they carried off: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt in them. 24 And *the* children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did that *which* was right in his own eyes.

### *End of the Book of Judges*

[Note: Chapters 17-21 refer to incidents earlier in the time of Judges, as ch. 20:28 mentions Phineas, the grandson of Aaron.]

<sup>171</sup> Or possibly, *the* feast of Jehovah

<sup>172</sup> Or, strive with us,

<sup>173</sup> Or, as a gift unto us,

## Ruth

## 1:1 Elimelech and his Family sojourn in Moab. 1:15 Naomi and Ruth return to Judah.

1 And it came to pass in *the* days when the judges judged, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in *the* <sup>1</sup>country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. 2 And *the* name of the man was Elimelech, and *the* name of his wife <sup>2</sup>Naomi, and *the* name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And <sup>3</sup>they came into *the* country of Moab, and continued there. 3 And Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died; and she was left, and her two sons. 4 And they took them wives of *the* women of Moab; *the* name of the one was Orpah, and *the* name of the other <sup>4</sup>Ruth: and they dwelt there about ten years. 5 And Mahlon and Chilion died both of them; and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband.

6 Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from *the* country of Moab: for she had heard in *the* country of Moab how that Jehovah had visited his people in giving them bread. 7 And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return unto *the* land of Judah. 8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each of you to her mother's house: Jehovah deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. 9 Jehovah grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in *the* house of her husband. Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voice, and wept. 10 And they said unto her, No, but we will return with thee unto thy people. 11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *have* I yet sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? 12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, *if* I should even have a husband tonight, and should also bear sons; 13 would ye therefore tarry till they were grown? would ye therefore stay from having husbands? no, my daughters, for <sup>5</sup>it grieveth me much for your sakes, for *the* hand of Jehovah is gone forth against me. 14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again; and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law *good-bye*, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her god: return thou after thy sister-in-law. 16 And Ruth said, Entreat me not to leave thee, *and* to return from following after

<sup>1</sup> *Hb.* field

<sup>2</sup> *Hb.* Noomi

<sup>3</sup> *Possibly as a result of Ehud's victory in Jg 3.*

<sup>4</sup> *Mahlon with Ruth; Chilion with Orpah.* ch. 4:10.

<sup>5</sup> *Or,* it is far more bitter for me than for you,

thee, for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge; thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God; 17 where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: Jehovah do so to me, and more also, *if aught* but death part thee and me. 18 And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, she left off speaking unto her.

19 So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and *the women* said, *Is* this Naomi? 20 And she said unto them, Call me not <sup>6</sup>Naomi, call me <sup>7</sup>Mara; for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. 21 I went out full, and Jehovah hath brought me home again empty; why call ye me Naomi, seeing Jehovah hath testified against me, and *the* Almighty hath afflicted me? 22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of *the* country of Moab, and they came to Beth-lehem in *the* <sup>8</sup>beginning of barley harvest.

2 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of <sup>9</sup>wealth, of *the* family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz. 2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean among the ears of grain after *him* in whose sight I shall find favor. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter. 3 And she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on *the* portion of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of *the* family of Elimelech. 4 And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, Jehovah *be* with you. And they answered him, Jehovah bless thee. 5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this? 6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* *the* Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of *the* country of Moab: 7 and she said, Let me glean, I pray you, and gather after the reapers among the sheaves. So she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, save that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither pass from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens. 9 *Let* thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them; have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men

<sup>6</sup> *That is,* Pleasant,

<sup>7</sup> *That is,* Bitter;

<sup>8</sup> *Commonly in late March.*

<sup>9</sup> *Or,* valor,

have drawn. 10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to *the* ground, and said unto him, Why have I found favor in thy sight, that thou shouldst take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a foreigner? 11 and Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been showed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother-in-law since *the* death of thy husband; and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and *the* land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people that thou knewest not heretofore. 12 Jehovah recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to take refuge. 13 Then she said, Let me find favor in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken <sup>10</sup>kindly unto thy handmaid, though I be not as one of thy handmaidens.

14 And at meal-time Boaz said unto her, Come hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers, and <sup>11</sup>they reached her parched *grain*, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left thereof. 15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not. 16 And also pull out *some* for her from the bundles, and leave *it*, and let her glean, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even; and she beat out that which she had gleaned, and it was about an <sup>12</sup>ephah of barley. 18 And she took *it* up, and went into the city; and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned; and she brought forth and gave to her that which she had left after she was sufficed. 19 And her mother-in-law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned today? and where hast thou wrought? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she showed her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought today *is* Boaz. 20 And Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law, Blessed *be* he of Jehovah, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* nigh of kin unto us, <sup>13</sup>one of our near kinsmen. 21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, Yes, he said unto me, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest. 22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, and that they meet thee not in any other field. 23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz, to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

<sup>10</sup> *Hb.* to the heart of thy handmaid,

<sup>11</sup> *Or,* he

<sup>12</sup> *The ephah is about 0.6 U.S. bushel (just over 21 liter). See note on Ex 16:36.*

<sup>13</sup> *Or,* one of them that hath *the* right to redeem for us. See Lv 25:25.

3 And Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek <sup>14</sup>rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? 2 And now *is* not Boaz our kinsman, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley tonight in the threshing-floor. 3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the threshing-floor, *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking. 4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. 5 And she said unto her, All that thou <sup>15</sup>sayest I will do.

6 And she went down unto the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her. 7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at *the* end of the heap of grain: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. 8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was <sup>16</sup>afraid, and turned himself; and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. 9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thy handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thy handmaid; for thou *art* <sup>17</sup>a near kinsman. 10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of Jehovah, my daughter: thou hast showed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. 11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou sayest; for all *the* <sup>18</sup>city of my people doth know that thou *art* a worthy woman. 12 And now it is true that I *am* a near kinsman; howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. 13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee *the* part of a kinsman, well; let him do *the* kinsman's part: but if he will not do *the* part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do *the* part of a kinsman to thee, *as* Jehovah liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could discern another. For he said, Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing-floor. 15 And he said, Bring the mantle that is upon thee, and hold it; and she held it; and he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and <sup>19</sup>he went into the city. 16 And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, <sup>20</sup>Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done

<sup>14</sup> *Or,* a resting-place for thee,

<sup>15</sup> *So* Some mss., Sept., Vg. Some mss., Aram. *read* sayest unto me I will do.

<sup>16</sup> *Or,* startled,

<sup>17</sup> *Or,* one that hath *the* right to redeem. *Hb.* goel.

<sup>18</sup> *Hb.* gate See ch. 4:1, 11.

<sup>19</sup> Aram., Vg. *read* she went into the city.

<sup>20</sup> *Or,* How hast thou fared, *So* Massoretic, Sept.<sup>mss</sup> Aram. 2QRuth<sup>b</sup> Sept.<sup>mss</sup> (Vg.) *read* How are you,

to her. 17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he <sup>21</sup>said, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law. 18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how *the* matter will fall; for the man will not rest, until he have finished the thing *this* day.

4 Now Boaz went up to <sup>22</sup>the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the near kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. 2 And he took ten men of *the* elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. 3 And he said unto the near kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of *the* country of Moab, selleth the parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's: 4 and I thought to <sup>23</sup>disclose *it* unto thee, saying, Buy *it* before them *that* sit here, and before *the* elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if <sup>24</sup>thou wilt not redeem *it*, then tell me, that I may know; for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee; and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*. 5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of *the* hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, *the* wife of the dead, to raise up *the* name of the dead upon his inheritance. 6 And the near kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: take thou my right of redemption on thee; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 Now this *was the custom* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, to confirm all things: a man drew off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbor; and this *was the manner of attestation* in Israel. 8 So the near kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thyself. And he drew off his shoe. 9 And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses *this* day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of *the* hand of Naomi. 10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, *the* wife of Mahlon, have I bought to be my wife, to raise up *the* name of the dead upon his inheritance, that *the* name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from *the* gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses *this* day. 11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, We *are* witnesses. Jehovah make the woman *that* is come into thy house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and <sup>25</sup>do thou worthily in Ephrathah, and be famous in Beth-lehem: 12 and let thy house be like *the* house of Perez, whom Tamar bare

<sup>21</sup> Many mss., Hb<sup>mg</sup> Sept., Aram. *read* said to me,

<sup>22</sup> the gate: *where civic business was transacted*.

<sup>23</sup> *Hb.* uncover thine ear,

<sup>24</sup> *So* Sept., Aram., Vg. *Hb.* he will not

<sup>25</sup> *Or*, get thee wealth (*or*, power) in Ephrathah,

unto Judah, of the seed which Jehovah shall give thee of this young woman.

13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife; and he went in unto her, and Jehovah gave her conception, and she bare a son. 14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* Jehovah, who hath not left thee *this* day without a near kinsman; and let his name be famous in Israel. 15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of <sup>26</sup>soul, and a nourisher of thine old age, for thy daughter-in-law, who loveth thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him. 16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. 17 And the women her neighbors gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he *is the* father of <sup>27</sup>Jesse, *the* father of David.

18 Now these *are the* generations of Perez: Perez begat Hezron, 19 and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab, 20 and Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat <sup>28</sup>Salmon, 21 and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, 22 and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

*End of the Book of Ruth*

<sup>26</sup> *Hb.* נֶפֶשׁ nephesh *or*, life, *or*, being,

<sup>27</sup> *Hb.* Ishai,

<sup>28</sup> *Hb.* Salmah,

The First Book of  
Samuel

1:1 Elkanah and his Two Wives. 1:9 Hannah prays for a Child. 1:19 Samuel born. 2:1 Hannah's Song of Thanksgiving.

1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of *the* hill-country of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, *the* son of Jeroham, *the* son of Elihu, *the* son of Tohu, *the* son of Zuph, an Ephraimite: 2 and he had two wives; *the* name of *the* one was Hannah, and *the* name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. 3 And this man went up out of his city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice unto Jehovah of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests unto Jehovah, *were* there. 4 And when the day came that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: 5 but unto Hannah he gave a double portion; for he loved Hannah, but Jehovah had shut up her womb. 6 And her rival provoked her sore, to make her fret, because Jehovah had shut up her womb. 7 And *as* he did so year by year, when she went up to *the* house of Jehovah, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. 8 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons?

9 So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest was sitting upon *his* seat by *the* door-post of *the* temple of Jehovah. 10 And she *was* in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto Jehovah, and wept sore. 11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O Jehovah of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on *the* affliction of thy handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thy handmaid, but wilt give unto thy handmaid <sup>1</sup>a man-child, then I will give him unto Jehovah all *the* days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before Jehovah, that Eli marked her mouth. 13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. 14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. 15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my soul before Jehovah. 16 Count not thy handmaid for a <sup>2</sup>wicked woman; for out of *the* abundance of my complaint and my provocation have I spoken hitherto. 17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace; and *the* God of Israel grant thy petition that thou hast asked of him. 18 And she said, Let thy handmaid find favor in thy sight.

<sup>1</sup> *Hb.* seed of men,

<sup>2</sup> *Lit.* daughter of worthlessness; *Hb.* ...of Belial;

So the woman went her way, and did eat; and her countenance was no more *sad*.

19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before Jehovah, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and Jehovah remembered her; 20 and it came to pass, when the time was come about, that Hannah conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of Jehovah.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto Jehovah the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. 22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned; and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before Jehovah, and there abide <sup>3</sup>for ever. 23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only Jehovah establish <sup>4</sup>his word. So the woman tarried and gave her son suck, until she weaned him. 24 And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with <sup>5</sup>three bullocks, and one ephah of meal, and a <sup>6</sup>bottle of wine, and brought him unto *the* house of Jehovah in Shiloh: and the child *was* young. 25 And they slew the bullock, and brought the child to Eli. 26 And she said, Oh, my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto Jehovah. 27 For this child I prayed; and Jehovah hath given me my petition which I asked of him: 28 therefore also I have <sup>7</sup>granted him to Jehovah; as long as he liveth he is granted to Jehovah. And he worshipped Jehovah there.

2 And Hannah prayed, and said:

My heart exulteth in Jehovah;

My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies;

Because I rejoice in thy salvation.

2 *There is* none holy as Jehovah;

For *there is* none besides thee,

Neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly;

Let *not* arrogancy come out of your mouth;

For Jehovah *is* a God of knowledge,

<sup>8</sup>And by him actions are weighed.

<sup>3</sup> *Or*, for his lifetime. See footnote on Ex 21:6.

<sup>4</sup> *So* Massoretic, Vg. 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. *read* the words of thy mouth. Aram. *reads* thy word.

<sup>5</sup> *So* Massoretic, Vg. 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. *read* a three-year-old bullock, the calf of a cow, bread, Aram. *reads* a three-year-old bullock, and an ephah of flour,

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, skin of wine,

<sup>7</sup> *Or*, lent him to Jehovah;

<sup>8</sup> *Hb*<sup>txt</sup> (Aram.) *read*, Though actions be not weighed.



4 *The bows of the mighty men are broken;*  
 And they that stumbled are girded with strength.  
 5 *They that were full have hired out themselves for bread;*  
 And *they that were hungry* <sup>9</sup>*have ceased to hunger:*  
 Yes, *the barren hath borne seven;*  
 And she that hath many children languisheth.  
 6 Jehovah killeth, and maketh alive:  
 He bringeth down to Sheol, and bringeth up.  
 7 Jehovah maketh poor, and maketh rich:  
 He bringeth low, he also lifteth up.  
 8 He raiseth up *the poor out of the dust,*  
 He lifteth up *the needy from the dunghill,*  
 To make *them sit with princes,*  
 And inherit *the throne of glory:*  
 For *the pillars of the earth are Jehovah's,*  
 And he hath set *the world upon them.*  
 9 He will keep *the feet of his* <sup>10</sup>*holy ones;*  
 But *the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness;*  
 For by strength shall no man prevail.  
 10 They that strive with Jehovah shall be broken to pieces;  
 Against them will he thunder in heaven:  
 Jehovah will judge *the ends of the earth;*  
 And he will give strength unto his king,  
 And exalt *the horn of his anointed.*  
 11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto Jehovah before Eli the priest.  
 12 Now *the sons of Eli were* <sup>11</sup>*base men;* they <sup>12</sup>*knew not Jehovah.* 13 And *the custom of the priests with the people was, that,* when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was boiling, with *a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand;*  
 14 and he struck *it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot;* all that the flesh-hook brought up the priest took therewith. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites *that came thither.* 15 Yes, before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man *that sacrificed,* Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have boiled flesh of thee, but raw. 16 And *if the man said unto him,* They will surely burn the fat <sup>13</sup>*first,* and *then take as much as thy soul desireth;* then <sup>14</sup>*he would say, No, but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force.* 17 And *the sin of the young men was very great before Jehovah;* for the men despised the offering of Jehovah.

<sup>9</sup> *Or, have rest:*

<sup>10</sup> *Or, godly ones; Hb<sup>txt</sup> reads holy one;*

<sup>11</sup> *Hb. sons of worthlessness;*

<sup>12</sup> *Or, they knew not Jehovah, nor the due of the priests from the people. when any man etc.*

<sup>13</sup> *Hb. today,*

<sup>14</sup> *So Some Massoretic mss. 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. Aram., Vg. Some Massoretic mss. read he would say unto him, Thou shalt etc.*

18 But Samuel ministered before Jehovah, *being a child, girded with a linen ephod.* 19 Moreover his mother made him a little robe, and brought *it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.* 20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, Jehovah give thee seed of this woman for the petition which was asked of Jehovah. And they went unto their own home.  
 21 <sup>15</sup>And Jehovah visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before Jehovah.

22 Now Eli was very old; and he heard all that his sons did unto <sup>16</sup>all Israel, and how that they lay with the women *that did service at the door of the tent of meeting.* 23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings from all this people. 24 No, my sons; for *it is no good report* <sup>17</sup>*that I hear: ye make Jehovah's people to transgress.* 25 If one man sin against another, <sup>18</sup>God shall judge him; but if a man sin against Jehovah, who shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto *the voice of their father, because Jehovah was minded to slay them.* 26 And the child Samuel grew on, and increased in favor both with Jehovah, and also with men.

27 And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Did I reveal myself unto *the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt* <sup>19</sup>*in bondage to Pharaoh's house?* 28 <sup>20</sup>and did I choose him out of all *the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to* <sup>21</sup>*go up unto mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me?* <sup>22</sup>and did I give unto *the house of thy father all the offerings of the children of Israel made by fire?* 29 Wherefore <sup>23</sup>kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my habitation, and honorest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?* 30 Therefore Jehovah, *the God of Israel, saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me* <sup>24</sup>*for ever: but now Jehovah saith, Be it far from me; for them that honor me I will honor, and they that despise me shall*

<sup>15</sup> *So 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. Aram., Vg. Massoretic reads For*

<sup>16</sup> *So Massoretic, Vg. (Aram.). 4Sam<sup>a</sup> Sept. read the Israelites. (omitting the last clause)*

<sup>17</sup> *Or, which I hear Jehovah's people do spread abroad.*

<sup>18</sup> *Or, the judges shall judge him;*

<sup>19</sup> *Or, in Pharaoh's house*

<sup>20</sup> *Or, And I chose him*

<sup>21</sup> *Or, offer upon mine altar,*

<sup>22</sup> *Or, and gave unto*

<sup>23</sup> *Or, trample ye upon my sacrifice and upon mine offering,*

<sup>24</sup> *Or, for time unlimited: And so elsewhere. See footnote on Ex 21:6.*

be lightly esteemed. 31 Behold, *the* days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thy house. 32 And thou shalt behold <sup>25</sup>*the* affliction of my habitation, in all *the* wealth which God shall give Israel; and there shall not be an old man in <sup>26</sup>thy house for ever. 33 <sup>27</sup>And *the* man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thy soul; and all *the* increase of thy house shall die <sup>28</sup>in *the* flower of their age. 34 And this shall be the sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them. 35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in my heart and in my soul: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever. 36 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thy house shall come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

3 And the child Samuel ministered unto Jehovah before Eli. And *the* word of Jehovah was <sup>29</sup>precious in those days; *there was* no <sup>30</sup>frequent vision. 2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place (now his eyes had begun to wax dim, so that he could not see), 3 and *the* lamp of God was not yet gone out, and Samuel was laid down to sleep, in the temple of Jehovah, where *the* ark of God was; 4 that Jehovah called Samuel: and he said, Here am I. 5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down. 6 And Jehovah called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again. 7 Now Samuel did not yet know Jehovah, neither was *the* word of Jehovah yet revealed unto him. 8 And Jehovah called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that Jehovah had called the child. 9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Jehovah; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel said, Speak; for thy servant heareth. 11 And Jehovah said to

<sup>25</sup> Or, an adversary in my habitation,

<sup>26</sup> So Massoretic, Aram., Vg. 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. read my

<sup>27</sup> Or, Yet will I not cut off every man of thine from mine altar, to consume etc.

<sup>28</sup> Hb. when they are men.

<sup>29</sup> Or, rare

<sup>30</sup> Hb. widely spread vision.

Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both *the* ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. 12 In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from *the* beginning even unto *the* end. 13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for *the* iniquity which he knew, because his sons <sup>31</sup>curse God, and he restrained them not. 14 And therefore I have sworn unto *the* house of Eli, that *the* iniquity of Eli's house shall not be expiated with sacrifice nor offering <sup>32</sup>forever.

15 And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of *the* house of Jehovah. And Samuel feared to show Eli the vision. 16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I. 17 And he said, What is the thing that Jehovah hath spoken unto thee? I pray thee, hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide anything from me of all the things that he spake unto thee. 18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is Jehovah: let him do what is good in his sight.

19 And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him, and did let none of his words fall to *the* ground. 20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of Jehovah. 21 And Jehovah appeared again in Shiloh; for Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by *the* word of Jehovah.

4 And *the* word of Samuel came to all Israel.

Now Israel went out against *the* Philistines to battle, and encamped beside Eben-ezer: and *the* Philistines encamped in Aphek. 2 And *the* Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when <sup>33</sup>they joined battle, Israel was smitten before *the* Philistines; and they slew of *the* <sup>34</sup>army in the field about four thousand men. 3 And when the people were come into the camp, *the* elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath Jehovah smitten us today before *the* Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah out of Shiloh unto us, that it may come among us, and save us out of *the* hand of our enemies. 4 So the people sent to Shiloh; and they brought from thence the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah of hosts, who <sup>35</sup>sitteth above the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with *the* ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when *the* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. 6 And when *the* Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth *the* noise of this great shout in *the* camp of the

<sup>31</sup> Sopherim changed to bring a curse upon themselves,

<sup>32</sup> Or, for their lifetime.

<sup>33</sup> Or, the battle was spread,

<sup>34</sup> Hb. array And so in vs. 12, and in 16 (twice).

<sup>35</sup> Or, is enthroned over the cherubim:

Hebrews? And they understood that *the* ark of Jehovah was come into the camp. 7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore. 8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of *the* hand of these mighty <sup>36</sup>gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with all manner of <sup>37</sup>plagues in the wilderness. 9 *Others said*, Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight. 10 And *the* Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man to his tent: and there was *a* very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. 11 And *the* ark of God was taken; and *the* two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. 13 And when he came, lo, Eli was sitting upon *his* seat by *the* wayside watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out. 14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth the* noise of this tumult? And the man hastened, and came and told Eli. 15 Now Eli was ninety-eight years old; and his eyes were set, so that he could not see. 16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled today out of the army. And he said, How went the matter, my son? 17 And he that brought the tidings answered and said, Israel is fled before *the* Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. 18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that *Eli* fell from off *his* seat backward by *the* side of the gate; and his neck brake, and he died: for he was *an* old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and brought forth; for her pains came upon her. 20 And about *the* time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast brought forth a son, But she answered not, neither did she regard *it*. 21 And she named the child <sup>38</sup>Ichabod, saying, *The* glory is departed from Israel; because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband. 22 And she said, *The* glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

<sup>36</sup> *Hb.* ha elohim (*both times with the definite article*)

*Contrast with elohim in vs. 7.*

<sup>37</sup> *Hb.* smiting

<sup>38</sup> *That is, There is no glory,*

5 Now *the* Philistines had taken the ark of God, and they brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. 2 And *the* Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it into *the* house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. 3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on *the* morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to *the* ground before *the* ark of Jehovah. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. 4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to *the* ground before *the* ark of Jehovah; and the head of Dagon and both *the* palms of his hands *lay* cut off upon the threshold; only *the* stump of Dagon was left to him. 5. Therefore neither *the* priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on *the* threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon *them* of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with <sup>39</sup>tumors, *even* Ashdod and the borders thereof. 7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it* was so, they said, *The* ark of *the* God of Israel shall not abide with us; for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god. 8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of *the* Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with *the* ark of *the* God of Israel? And they answered, Let *the* ark of *the* God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of *the* God of Israel *thither*. 9 And it was *so*, that, after they had carried it about, *the* hand of Jehovah was against the city with a very great discomfiture: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great; and tumors brake out upon them. 10 So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of *the* God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people. 11 They sent therefore and gathered together all the lords of *the* Philistines, and they said, Send away the ark of *the* God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it slay us not, and our people. For there was a deadly discomfiture throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. 12 And the men that died not were smitten with the tumors; and *the* cry of the city went up to heaven.

6 And *the* ark of Jehovah was in *the* <sup>40</sup>country of *the* Philistines seven months. 2 And *the* Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with *the* ark of Jehovah? show us wherewith we shall send it to its place. 3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of *the* God of Israel, send it not empty; but by all means return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. 4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to

<sup>39</sup> *Or, the plague boils, As read by the Jews, emerods,*

<sup>40</sup> *Hb.* field

him? And they said, Five golden tumors, <sup>41</sup>and five golden mice, *according to the number of the lords of the Philistines*; for one plague was on <sup>42</sup>you all, and on your lords. 5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your tumors, and images of your <sup>43</sup>mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto *the* God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as *the* Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When he had <sup>44</sup>wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let <sup>45</sup>the people go, and they departed? 7 Now therefore take and prepare you a new cart, and two <sup>46</sup>milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke; and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them; 8 and take the ark of Jehovah and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for a trespass-offering* in a coffer by *the* side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. 9 And see; if it goeth up by *the* way of its own border <sup>47</sup>to Beth-shemesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; *it was* a chance *that* happened to us.

10 And the men did so, and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home; 11 and they put the ark of Jehovah upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their tumors. 12 And the kine took the straight way by *the* way to Beth-shemesh; they went along <sup>48</sup>*the* highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to *the* right *hand* or to *the* left; and *the* lords of *the* Philistines went after them unto *the* border of Beth-shemesh. 13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*. 14 And the cart came into *the* field of Joshua the Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah. 15 And the Levites took down the ark of Jehovah, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and *the* men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto Jehovah. 16 And when *the* five lords of *the* Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

<sup>41</sup> So Massoretic, Aram., Vg. 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. *omit* and five golden mice,

<sup>42</sup> *Hb.* them

<sup>43</sup> *Perhaps as carriers of bubonic plague.*

<sup>44</sup> *Or,* made a mock of them,

<sup>45</sup> *Hb.* them go,

<sup>46</sup> *That is,* milk cows,

<sup>47</sup> *Uphill, which is the way up the Sorek Valley, to the hill country of Israel.*

<sup>48</sup> *Hb.* one raised way,

17 And these *are* the golden tumors which *the* Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto Jehovah: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; 18 and the golden mice, *according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fortified cities and of country villages, even unto the great* <sup>49</sup>stone, whereon they set down the ark of Jehovah, *which stone remaineth* unto this day in *the* field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

19 And he smote of *the* men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into *the* ark of Jehovah, he smote of the people <sup>50</sup>seventy men, *and* fifty thousand men; and the people mourned, because Jehovah had smitten the people with a great slaughter. 20 And *the* men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before Jehovah, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? 21 And they sent messengers to *the* inhabitants of <sup>51</sup>Kiriath-jearim, saying, *The* Philistines have brought back the ark of Jehovah; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

7 And *the* men of Kiriath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of Jehovah, and brought it into *the* house of Abinadab in <sup>52</sup>the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of Jehovah. 2 And it came to pass, from *the* day that the ark abode in Kiriath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all *the* house of Israel lamented after Jehovah.

3 And Samuel spake unto all *the* house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto Jehovah with all your heart, *then* put away the foreign gods and the Ashtaroth from among you, and direct your hearts unto Jehovah, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of *the* hand of *the* Philistines. 4 Then *the* children of Israel did put away the Baalim and the Ashtaroth, and served Jehovah only.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray for you unto Jehovah. 6 And they gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured *it* out before Jehovah, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against Jehovah. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpah. 7 And when *the* Philistines heard that *the* children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpah, *the* lords of *the* Philistines went up against Israel. And when *the* children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of *the* Philistines. 8 And *the* children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto Jehovah our God for us, that he will save us out of *the*

<sup>49</sup> So Sept. Massoretic, Vg. *read* Abel, (*that is,* a meadow) Aram. *reads* stone of Abel,

<sup>50</sup> *Written in alphanumeric, ו נשׁו נא נשׁ might also be read 70 men, even unseasoned (raw, or half-baked per Gesenius) men;*

<sup>51</sup> *The next city upstream in the Sorek Valley.*

<sup>52</sup> *Or,* Gibeah

hand of *the* Philistines. 9 And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a whole burnt-offering unto Jehovah: and Samuel cried unto Jehovah for Israel; and Jehovah answered him. 10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, *the* Philistines drew near to battle against Israel; but Jehovah thundered with a great <sup>53</sup>thunder on that day upon *the* Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten down before Israel. 11 And *the* men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpah and Shen, and called the name of it <sup>54</sup>Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath Jehovah helped us. 13 So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more within the border of Israel: and *the* hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines all *the* days of Samuel. 14 And the cities which *the* Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the border thereof did Israel deliver out of *the* hand of *the* Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all *the* days of his life. 16 And he sent from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpah; and he judged Israel in all those places. 17 And his return *was* to Ramah, for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel: and he built there an altar unto Jehovah.

8 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. 2 Now *the* name of his firstborn was Joel; and *the* name of his second, Abijah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba. 3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted justice.

4 Then all *the* elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah; 5 and they said unto him, behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. 6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto Jehovah. 7 And Jehovah said unto Samuel, Hearken unto *the* voice of the people in all that they say unto thee; for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not be king over them. 8 According to all the works which they have done since *the* day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. 9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit thou shalt protest solemnly unto them, and shalt show them *the* manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 And Samuel told all the words of Jehovah unto the people that asked of him a king. 11 And he said, This

<sup>53</sup> *Hb.* voice

<sup>54</sup> *That is,* The stone of help,

will be *the* manner of the king that shall reign over you; he will take your sons, and appoint *them* unto him, <sup>55</sup>for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and they shall run before his chariots; 12 and he will appoint them unto him for captains of thousands, and captains of fifties; and *he will set some* to plow his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and *the* instruments of his chariots. 13 And he will take your daughters *to be* perfumers, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers. 14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even the best of them*, and give *them* to his servants. 15 And he will take *the* tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his <sup>56</sup>officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest <sup>57</sup>young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work. 17 He will take *the* tenth of your flocks: and ye shall be his servants. 18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king whom ye shall have chosen you; and Jehovah will not answer you in that day.

19 But the people refused to hearken unto *the* voice of Samuel; and they said, No; but we will have a king over us, 20 that we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. 21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in *the* ears of Jehovah. 22 And Jehovah said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto *the* men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

9 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, *the* son of Abiel, *the* son of Zeror, *the* son of Becorath, *the* son of Aphiah, *the* son of a Benjamite, a mighty man of <sup>58</sup>valor. 2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a <sup>59</sup>young man and a goodly: and *there was* not among *the* children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people. 3 And the asses of Kish, Saul's father, were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. 4 And he passed through *the* hill-country of Ephraim, and passed through *the* land of Shalishah, but they found *them not*: then they passed through *the* land of Shaalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through *the* land of Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 When they were come to *the* land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return, lest my father leave off *caring* for the asses, and

<sup>55</sup> *Or,* over his chariots, and over his horses;

<sup>56</sup> *Or,* eunuchs,

<sup>57</sup> *The Sept. has,* herds,

<sup>58</sup> *Or,* wealth.

<sup>59</sup> *Or,* choice

be anxious for us. 6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is a* man that is held in honor; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can tell us concerning our journey whereon we go. 7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we? 8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have in my hand *the* <sup>60</sup>fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. 9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he said, Come, and let us go to the seer; for *he that is* now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.) 10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God was.

11 As they went up *the* ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here? 12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before thee: make haste now, for he is come today into the city; for the people *have* a sacrifice today in the high place. 13 As soon as ye are come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he goeth up to the high place to eat; for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat *that* are bidden. Now therefore get you up; for at *this* time ye shall find him. 14 And they went up to the city; *and* as they came within the city, behold, Samuel came out toward them, to go up to the high place.

15 Now Jehovah had <sup>61</sup>revealed unto Samuel a day before Saul came, saying, 16 Tomorrow about this time I will send thee a man out of *the* land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* <sup>62</sup>prince over my people Israel; and he shall save my people out of *the* hand of *the* Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. 17 And when Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah <sup>63</sup>said unto him, Behold, the man <sup>64</sup>of whom I spake to thee! *this same* shall have authority over my people. 18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel <sup>65</sup>in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*. 19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer; go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me today: and in the morning I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thy heart. 20 And as for thine asses *that* were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they

<sup>60</sup> About 2.9 gm (0.28 cm<sup>3</sup>) of silver.

<sup>61</sup> *Hb.* uncovered the ear of Samuel

<sup>62</sup> *Or,* leader

<sup>63</sup> *Hb.* answered him,

<sup>64</sup> *Or,* of whom I said unto thee, This same *etc.*

<sup>65</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., Vg. 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. *read* inside the city,

are found. And <sup>66</sup>for whom *is* all *that is* desirable in Israel? Is it not for thee, and for all thy father's house? 21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of *the* smallest of *the* tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all *the* families of *the* <sup>67</sup>tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou to me after this manner?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into *the* guest-chamber, and made them sit in *the* chiefest place among them *that* were bidden, who *were* about thirty persons. 23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee. 24 And the cook took up the <sup>68</sup>thigh, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold, *that* which hath been reserved! set *it* before thee *and* eat; because unto the appointed time hath it been kept for thee, <sup>69</sup>for I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 And when they were come down from the high place into the city, he communed with Saul upon the housetop. 26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of *the* day, that Samuel called to Saul on the housetop, saying, *Get* up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. 27 As they were going down at *the* end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us (and he passed on), but stand thou still <sup>70</sup>first, that I may cause thee to hear the word of God.

10 Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not that Jehovah hath anointed thee *to be* prince over his inheritance? 2 When thou art departed from me today, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre, in *the* border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, the asses which thou wentest to seek are found; and, lo, thy father hath left off caring for the asses, and is anxious for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? 3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to *the* <sup>71</sup>oak of Tabor; and there shall meet thee there three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a <sup>72</sup>bottle of wine: 4 and they will salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, <sup>73</sup>which thou shalt receive of

<sup>66</sup> *Or,* on whom is all *the* desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all *etc.*

<sup>67</sup> *Hb.* tribes

<sup>68</sup> *Or,* shoulder,

<sup>69</sup> *Hb.* saying,

<sup>70</sup> *Hb.* as the day, *or,* today,

<sup>71</sup> *Or,* terebinth

<sup>72</sup> *Or,* skin

<sup>73</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., Vg. 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. *add* for a wave-offering,

their hand. 5 After that thou shalt come to <sup>74</sup>the hill of God, where *is the* garrison of *the* Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they will be prophesying: 6 and *the* Spirit of Jehovah will come mightily upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. 7 And <sup>75</sup>let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, <sup>76</sup>that thou do as occasion shall serve thee; for God is with thee. 8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come unto thee, and show thee what thou shalt do.

9 And it was *so*, that, when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God <sup>77</sup>gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day. 10 And when they came thither to <sup>78</sup>the hill, behold, a band of prophets met him; and *the* Spirit of God came mightily upon him, and he prophesied among them. 11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied with *the* prophets, then the people said one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto *the* son of Kish? *Is* Saul also among the prophets? 12 And one of *the* same place answered and said, And who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets? 13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses; and when we saw that *they were* not found, we came to Samuel. 15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. 16 And Saul said unto his uncle, he told us plainly that the asses were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 And Samuel called the people together unto Jehovah to Mizpah; 18 and he said unto *the* children of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and I delivered you out of *the* hand of *the* Egyptians, and out of *the* hand of all the kingdoms *that* oppressed you: 19 but ye have *this* day rejected your God, who himself saveth you out of all your calamities and your distresses; and ye have said unto him, *No*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before Jehovah by your tribes, and by your thousands. 20 So Samuel brought all *the* tribes of Israel near, and *the* tribe of Benjamin was taken.

<sup>74</sup> *Or*, Gibeah of God,

<sup>75</sup> *Hb.* it shall come to pass, that when these signs *etc.*

<sup>76</sup> *Hb.* do for thee as thy hand shall find;

<sup>77</sup> *Hb.* turned

<sup>78</sup> *Or*, Gibeah,

21 And he brought the tribe of Benjamin near by their families; and *the* family of the Matrites was taken; and Saul *the* son of Kish was taken: but when they sought him, he could not be found. 22 Therefore they asked of Jehovah further, <sup>79</sup>Is there yet a man to come hither? And Jehovah answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the baggage. 23 And they ran and fetched him thence; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. 24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom Jehovah hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, *Long* live the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in <sup>80</sup>*a* book, and laid *it* up before Jehovah. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man *went* to his house. 26 And Saul also went to his house to Gibeah; and there went with him the <sup>81</sup>host, whose hearts God had touched. 27 But *certain* <sup>82</sup>sons of worthlessness said, How shall this *man* save us? And they despised him, and brought him no present. <sup>83</sup>But he held his peace.

**11** <sup>84</sup>[Nahash king of the Ammonites oppressed the Gadites and the Reubenites viciously. He put out the right eye of all of them and brought fear and trembling on Israel. Not one of the Israelites in the region beyond the Jordan remained whose right eye Nahash king of the Ammonites did not put out, except seven thousand men who escaped from the Ammonites and went to Jabesh-gilead.] 1 Then <sup>85</sup>Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all *the* men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. 2 And Nahash the Ammonite said unto them, On this *condition* will I make *it* with you, that all your right eyes be put out; and I will lay *it* *for* a reproach upon all Israel. 3 And *the* elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all *the* borders of Israel; and then, *if there* be none to save us, we will come out to thee. 4 Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and spake these words in *the* ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept. 5 And, behold, Saul came following the oxen out of the field; and Saul said, What

<sup>79</sup> *Or*, Is *the* man yet come hither?

<sup>80</sup> *Or*, the book,

<sup>81</sup> *Or*, men of valor,

<sup>82</sup> *Or*, sons of Belial *or*, base men *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>83</sup> *Or*, But he was as though he had been deaf.

4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. *omit this sentence.*

<sup>84</sup> *Bracketed part added by 4QSam<sup>a</sup> and Josephus, Antiq. VI, v, 1. Omitted by Massoretic, Sept., Aram., Vg.*

<sup>85</sup> *So Massoretic, Aram. But 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept., Vg.*

*add* after about a month

*aieth* the people that they weep? And they told him the words of *the* men of Jabesh.

6 And *the* Spirit of God came mightily upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly. 7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all *the* borders of Israel by *the* hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And <sup>86</sup>*the* dread of Jehovah fell on the people, and they came out as one man. 8 And he numbered them in Bezek; and *the* children of Israel were <sup>87</sup>three hundred thousand, and *the* men of Judah thirty thousand. 9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto *the* men of Jabesh-gilead, Tomorrow, by *the time* the sun is hot, ye shall have deliverance. And the messengers came and told *the* men of Jabesh; and they were glad. 10 Therefore *the* men of Jabesh said, Tomorrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you. 11 And it was *so* on *the* morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into *the* midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammonites until *the* heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they that remained were scattered, so that not two of them were left together.

12 And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. 13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day; for today Jehovah hath wrought <sup>88</sup>deliverance in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. 15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before Jehovah in Gilgal; and there they offered sacrifices of peace-offerings before Jehovah; and there Saul and all *the* men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

12 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you. 2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you; and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my youth unto this day. 3 Here I *am*: witness against me before Jehovah, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I taken a <sup>89</sup>ransom to <sup>90</sup>blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. 4 And they said, Thou hast not

<sup>86</sup> *Or*, a terror from Jehovah fell on the people,

<sup>87</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., Vg.

4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. *give* 300,000... 70,000.

Josephus, Antiq. VI, v, 3 *gives* 700,000... 70,000.

<sup>88</sup> *Hb.* salvation

<sup>89</sup> *Or*, bribe

<sup>90</sup> *Or*, that I should hide mine eyes at him

defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand. 5 And he said unto them, Jehovah *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand. And they said, He is witness.

6 And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* Jehovah that <sup>91</sup>appointed Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of *the* land of Egypt. 7 Now therefore stand still, that I may plead with you before Jehovah concerning all the righteous acts of Jehovah, which he did to you and to your fathers. 8 When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto Jehovah, then Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron, who brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them to dwell in this place. 9 But they forgot Jehovah their God; and he sold them into *the* hand of Sisera, captain of *the* host of Hazor, and into *the* hand of *the* Philistines, and into *the* hand of *the* king of Moab; and they fought against them. 10 And they cried unto Jehovah, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken Jehovah, and have served the Baalim and the Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of *the* hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. 11 And Jehovah sent Jerubbaal, and <sup>92</sup>Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of *the* hand of your enemies on every side; and ye dwelt in safety. 12 And when ye saw that Nahash *the* king of *the* children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, No, but a king shall reign over us; when Jehovah your God *was* your king. 13 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have asked for: and, behold, Jehovah hath set a king over you. 14 If ye will fear Jehovah, and serve him, and hearken unto his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of Jehovah, and both ye and also the king that reigneth over you be followers of Jehovah your God, *well*: 15 but if ye will not hearken unto *the* voice of Jehovah, but rebel against the commandment of Jehovah, then will *the* hand of Jehovah be against you, as *it was* against your fathers. 16 Now therefore stand still and see this great thing, which Jehovah will do before your eyes. 17 *Is it* not wheat harvest today? I will call unto Jehovah, that he may send thunder and rain; and ye shall know and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in *the* sight of Jehovah, in asking you a king. 18 So Samuel called unto Jehovah; and Jehovah sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared Jehovah and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto Jehovah thy God, that we die not; for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king. 20 And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have indeed done all this evil; yet turn not aside from following Jehovah, but serve Jehovah with all your

<sup>91</sup> *Or*, made

<sup>92</sup> *So* Massoretic. Sept., Aram., *read* Barak,



heart: 21 and turn ye not aside; for *then would ye go* after vain *things* which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain. 22 For Jehovah will not forsake his people for his great name's sake, because it hath pleased Jehovah to make you a people unto himself. 23 Moreover as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against Jehovah in ceasing to pray for you: but I will instruct you in the good and the right way. 24 Only fear Jehovah, and serve him in truth with all your heart; for consider how great *things* he hath done for you. 25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

13 Saul was <sup>93</sup>*in his* first year when he began to reign; and *when* he had reigned two years over Israel, 2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel, *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the mount of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and *the* rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. 3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of *the* Philistines that was in Geba; and *the* Philistines heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. 4 And all Israel heard say *that* Saul had smitten the garrison of *the* Philistines, and also *that* Israel was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were gathered together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 And *the* Philistines assembled themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and encamped in Michmash, eastward of Beth-aven. 6 When *the* men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed), then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in covert, and in <sup>94</sup>pits. 7 Now *some of the* Hebrews had gone over the Jordan to *the* land of Gad and Gilead; but as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. 9 And Saul said, Bring hither the burnt-offering to me, and the peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering. 10 And it came to pass that, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came: and Saul went out to meet him, that he might <sup>95</sup>salute him. 11 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that the* Philistines

<sup>93</sup> Unlike most of the Judean kings that followed him, who reckoned the coronation year as a year zero.

Hb. Ben-shanah, a son of a year

<sup>94</sup> Or, the cisterns.

<sup>95</sup> Or, bless

assembled themselves together at Michmash; 12 therefore said I, Now will *the* Philistines come down upon me to Gilgal, and I have not entreated *the* favor of Jehovah: I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt-offering. 13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly; thou hast not kept the commandment of Jehovah thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would Jehovah have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. 14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: Jehovah hath sought him a man after his own heart, and Jehovah hath appointed him *to be* prince over his people, because thou hast not kept that which Jehovah commanded thee. 15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin.

And Saul numbered the people that *were* present with him, about six hundred men. 16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that *were* present with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin: but *the* Philistines encamped in Michmash. 17 And *the* spoilers came out of *the* camp of *the* Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto *the* way that *leadeth* to Ophrah, unto *the* land of Shual; 18 and another company turned *the* way to Beth-horon; and another company turned *the* way of the border that looketh down upon the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found throughout all *the* land of Israel; for *the* Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears: 20 but all *the* Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock; 21 <sup>96</sup>yet they had a <sup>97</sup>file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for *the* forks, and for the axes, and to set the goads. 22 So it came to pass in *the* day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in *the* hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found. 23 And *the* garrison of *the* Philistines went out unto *the* pass of Michmash.

14 Now it fell upon a day, that Jonathan *the* son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over to *the* Philistines' garrison, that *is* on yonder side. But he told not his father. 2 And Saul abode in *the* uttermost part of Gibeah under the pomegranate-tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men;

<sup>96</sup> Or, when the edges of the mattocks... and of the axes were blunt. ARV comments, The Hebrew text is obscure. Aram. reads And there was a broad file for the sickle and for the plowshare and for the mattocks and for the axe and to sharpen the goads. Vg. reads So that their shares, and their spades, and their forks, and their axes were blunt, even to the goad, which was to be mended.

<sup>97</sup> Hb. pīm Bullinger suggests it means a Philistine tax for sharpening. [Possibly a monetary weight.]

3 and Ahijah, *the* son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, *the* son of Phinehas, *the* son of Eli, *the* priest of Jehovah in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. 4 And between the passes, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto *the* Philistines' garrison, *there was a* rocky crag on *the* one side, and *a* rocky crag on *the* other side: and *the* name of the one *was* Bozez, and *the* name of the other Seneh. 5 The one crag rose up on *the* north in front of Michmash, and the other on *the* south in front of Geba.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over unto *the* garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that Jehovah will work for us; for *there is* no restraint to Jehovah to save by many or by few. 7 And his armorbearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thy heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart. 8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto the men, and we will disclose ourselves unto them. 9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. 10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up; for Jehovah hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be* the sign unto us. 11 And both of them disclosed themselves unto *the* garrison of *the* Philistines: and *the* Philistines said, Behold, *the* Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. 12 And *the* men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armorbearer, and said, Come up to us, and <sup>98</sup>we will show you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armorbearer, Come up after me; for Jehovah hath delivered them into *the* hand of Israel. 13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armorbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armorbearer slew them after him. 14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armorbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were <sup>99</sup>half a furrow's length in an acre of land. 15 And there was a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled; and the earth quaked: so there was <sup>100</sup>an exceeding great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went *hither* and *thither*. 17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armorbearer *were* not *there*. 18 And Saul said unto Ahijah, <sup>101</sup>Bring hither the ark

<sup>98</sup> As modern slang, We'll show you a thing *or two*.

<sup>99</sup> Or, half an acre of land.

<sup>100</sup> Hb. a trembling of God.

<sup>101</sup> Rahlfs' Sept. (not Sept. A) reads Bring hither the ephod. For he wore the ephod at that time before Israel. (Compare Companion Bible note on 1Sa 14:18.)

of God. For the ark of God was *there* at that time <sup>102</sup>with *the* children of Israel. 19 And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the tumult that *was* in *the* camp of *the* Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thy hand. 20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him were gathered together, and came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and *there was* a very great discomfiture. 21 Now the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines as beforetime, and that went up with them <sup>103</sup>into the camp, *from the* country round about, even they also *turned* to be with *the* Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan. 22 Likewise all *the* men of Israel that had hid themselves in *the* hill-country of Ephraim, *when* they heard that *the* Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. 23 So Jehovah saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over by Beth-aven.

24 And *the* men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until it be the evening, and I be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted food. 25 And all <sup>104</sup>the people came into the forest; and there was honey upon the ground. 26 And when the people were come unto the forest, behold, <sup>105</sup>the honey dropped: but no man put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath. 27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with *the* oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. 28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth food *this* day. And the people were faint. 29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. 30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely today of *the* spoil of their enemies which they found? <sup>106</sup>for now hath there been no great slaughter among the Philistines.

31 And they smote of the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon. And the people were very faint; 32 and the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on *the* ground; and the people did eat *them* with the blood. 33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against Jehovah, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have dealt treacherously: roll a great stone unto me

<sup>102</sup> Hb. and

<sup>103</sup> Or, in the camp, round about,

<sup>104</sup> Hb. the land came

<sup>105</sup> Or, a stream of honey dropped:

<sup>106</sup> Or, for had there not been now a much greater slaughter *etc.*?

this day. 34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against Jehovah in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him *that* night, and slew *them* there. 35 And Saul built an altar unto Jehovah: the same was *the* first altar that he built unto Jehovah.

36 And Saul said, Let us go down after *the* Philistines by night, and take spoil among them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God. 37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after *the* Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into *the* hand of Israel? But he answered him not *that* day. 38 And Saul said, Draw nigh hither, all ye <sup>107</sup>chiefs of the people; and know and see wherein this sin hath been *this* day. 39 For *as* Jehovah liveth, who saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* answered him. 40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee. 41 Therefore Saul said unto Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, <sup>108</sup>Show *the* right. And Jonathan and Saul were taken *by lot*; but the people escaped. 42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did certainly taste a little honey with *the* end of the rod that *was* in my hand; *and*, lo, I must die. 44 And Saul said, God do so and more also; for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. 45 And the people said unto Saul, shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? Far from it: *as* Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to *the* ground; for he hath wrought with God *this* day. So the people <sup>109</sup>rescued Jonathan, that he died not. 46 Then Saul went up from following *the* Philistines; and *the* Philistines went to their own place.

47 Now when Saul had taken the kingdom over Israel, he fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against *the* children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against *the* kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he put *them* to *the* worse. 48 And he did valiantly, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of *the* hands of them that despoiled them.

49 Now *the* sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishvi, and Malchi-shua; and *the* names of his two daughters

<sup>107</sup> *Hb.* corners

<sup>108</sup> *Or,* Give a perfect *lot*.

<sup>109</sup> *Hb.* ransomed

*were these:* *the* name of the firstborn Merab, and *the* name of the younger Michal: 50 and *the* name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam *the* daughter of Ahimaaz. And *the* name of *the* captain of his host *was* Abner *the* son of Ner, Saul's uncle. 51 And Kish *was the* father of Saul; and Ner *the* father of Abner *was the* son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against *the* Philistines all *the* days of Saul: and when Saul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he <sup>110</sup>took him unto him.

15 And Samuel said unto Saul, Jehovah sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto *the* voice of *the* words of Jehovah. 2 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, I <sup>111</sup>have marked that which Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up out of Egypt. 3 Now go and smite Amalek, and <sup>112</sup>utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. 5 And Saul came to *the* city of Amalek, and <sup>113</sup>laid wait in the valley. 6 And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among *the* Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; for ye showed kindness to all *the* children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So *the* Kenites departed from among *the* Amalekites. 7 And Saul smote the Amalekites, from Havilah *as* thou goest to Shur, that *is* before Egypt. 8 And he took Agag *the* king of *the* Amalekites alive, and <sup>114</sup>utterly destroyed all the people with *the* edge of *the* sword. 9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and *the* best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but everything *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 Then came *the* word of Jehovah unto Samuel, saying, 11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king; for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And Samuel was wroth; and he cried unto Jehovah all night. 12 And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a <sup>115</sup>monument, and turned, and passed on, and went down to Gilgal. 13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of Jehovah: I have performed the commandment of Jehovah. 14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this

<sup>110</sup> *Hb.* gathered

<sup>111</sup> *Or,* will visit that which Amalek did to Israel,

<sup>112</sup> *Hb.* devote *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>113</sup> *Or,* strove in the valley.

<sup>114</sup> *Hb.* devoted all *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>115</sup> *Hb.* hand,

bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and *the* lowing of the oxen which I hear? 15 And Saul said, They have brought them from *the* Amalekites: for the people spared *the* best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto Jehovah thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed. 16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what Jehovah hath said to me *this* night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, <sup>116</sup>Though thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of *the* tribes of Israel? And Jehovah anointed thee king over Israel; 18 and Jehovah sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. 19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey *the* voice of Jehovah, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst that which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah? 20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yes, I have obeyed *the* voice of Jehovah, and have gone the way which Jehovah sent me, and have brought Agag *the* king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. 21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, *the* chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice unto Jehovah thy God in Gilgal. 22 And Samuel said, Hath Jehovah *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying *the* voice of Jehovah? Behold, to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than *the* fat of rams. 23 For rebellion *is as the* sin of <sup>117</sup>witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* <sup>118</sup>idolatry and teraphim. Because thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

24 And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned; for I have transgressed the commandment of Jehovah, and thy words, because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. 25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah. 26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee; for thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. 27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, *Saul* laid hold upon *the* skirt of his robe, and it rent. 28 And Samuel said unto him, Jehovah hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee *this* day, and hath given it to a neighbor of thine, *that is* better than thou. 29 And also *the* <sup>119</sup>Strength of Israel will not <sup>120</sup>lie nor repent; for he *is* not a man, that he should repent. 30 Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* honor me now, I pray thee, before *the* elders of my people, and before

<sup>116</sup> *Or*, Though thou be little... art thou not head of *the* tribes of Israel?

<sup>117</sup> *Hb.* divination,

<sup>118</sup> *Or*, iniquity

<sup>119</sup> *Or*, Victory *or*, Glory

<sup>120</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram. 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. *read* change his mind Douay (Vg.) *reads* spare

Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah thy God. 31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped Jehovah.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag *the* king of *the* Amalekites. And Agag came unto him cheerfully. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. 33 And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Jehovah in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. 35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until *the* day of his death; <sup>121</sup>for Samuel mourned for Saul: and Jehovah repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

**16** And Jehovah said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from being king over Israel? fill thy horn with oil, and go: I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite; for I have provided me a king among his sons. 2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And Jehovah said, Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah. 3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will show thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee. 4 And Samuel did *that* which Jehovah spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And *the* elders of the city came to meet him trembling, and said, <sup>122</sup>Comest thou peaceably? 5 And he said, Peaceably; I am come to sacrifice unto Jehovah: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on <sup>123</sup>Eliab, and said, Surely Jehovah's anointed is before him. 7 But Jehovah said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on *the* height of his stature; because I have rejected him: for *Jehovah seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but Jehovah looketh on the heart. 8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath Jehovah chosen this. 9 Then Jesse made <sup>124</sup>Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath Jehovah chosen this. 10 And Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Jehovah hath not chosen these. 11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he is keeping the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him; for we will not sit <sup>125</sup>down till he come hither. 12 And he

<sup>121</sup> *Or*, but

<sup>122</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., Vg. 4QSam<sup>b</sup> Sept. *add* Seer,

<sup>123</sup> *In* 1Chr 27:18, Elihu,

<sup>124</sup> *In* 2Sam 13:3, Shimeah *In* 1Chr 2:13, Shimea

<sup>125</sup> *Hb.* around

sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, and withal <sup>126</sup>of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look upon. And Jehovah said, Arise, anoint him; for this *is* he. 13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in *the* midst of his brethren: and *the* Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 Now *the* Spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Jehovah <sup>127</sup>troubled him. 15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee. 16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *that are* before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a skilful player on the harp: and it shall come to pass, when *the* evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. 17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me. 18 Then answered one of the young men, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, *that is* skilful in playing, and a mighty man of valor, and a man of war, and <sup>128</sup>prudent in <sup>129</sup>speech, and a comely person; and Jehovah *is* with him. 19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, who *is* with the sheep. 20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread and a <sup>130</sup>bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul. 21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armorbearer. 22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favor in my sight. 23 And it came to pass, when *the* evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

17 Now *the* Philistines gathered together their armies to battle; and they were gathered together at Socoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and encamped between Socoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim. 2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and encamped in <sup>131</sup>the vale of Elah, and set *the* battle in array against *the* Philistines. 3 And *the* Philistines stood on the mountain on the *one* side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the *other* side: and *there was* a valley between them. 4 And there went out a champion out of *the* camp of *the* Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* <sup>132</sup>six cubits and a

span. 5 And *he had* a helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* clad with a coat of mail; and *the* weight of the coat *was* <sup>133</sup>five thousand shekels of copper. 6 And *he had* greaves of copper upon his legs, and a javelin of copper between his shoulders. 7 And *the* <sup>134</sup>staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and *his* shield-bearer went before him. 8 And he stood and cried unto *the* <sup>135</sup>armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. 9 If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants; but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. 10 And the Philistine said, I <sup>136</sup>defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. 11 And when Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 Now David *was the* son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man was an old man in *the* days of Saul, stricken *in years* among men. 13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle: and *the* names of his three sons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. 14 And David *was* the youngest; and the three eldest followed Saul. 15 Now David went to and fro from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem. 16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *grain*, and these ten loaves, and carry *them* quickly to the camp to thy brethren; 18 and bring these ten cheeses unto the captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge. 19 Now Saul, and they, and all *the* men of Israel, <sup>137</sup>*were* in the vale of Elah, fighting with *the* Philistines. 20 And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the <sup>138</sup>place of the wagons, as the host that was going forth to the <sup>139</sup>fight shouted for the battle. 21 And Israel and *the* Philistines put *the* battle in array, army against army. 22 And David left his baggage in *the* hand of *the* keeper of the baggage, and ran to the

<sup>126</sup> *Hb.* fair of eyes,

<sup>127</sup> *Or,* terrified him.

<sup>128</sup> *Or,* skilful

<sup>129</sup> *Or,* business,

<sup>130</sup> *Or,* skin of wine,

<sup>131</sup> *Or,* the valley of the terebinth,

<sup>132</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., Vg. *But* 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept., Josephus, Antiq. VI, ix, 1 *read* four cubits and a span.

*A few* Sept. mss. *read* five cubits and a span. [2.9, 2.0, and 2.45 m respectively.]

<sup>133</sup> 5,000 shekels = 58 kg. *Likely tempered bronze.*

<sup>134</sup> *Hb*<sup>txt</sup> *alone reads* blade [צַי vs. חַי]

<sup>135</sup> *Hb.* ranks *And so in* vss. 10, 21, 22, 26, etc.

<sup>136</sup> *Or,* reproach *Also in* vss. 25, 26.

<sup>137</sup> *Or,* are

<sup>138</sup> *Or,* barricade

<sup>139</sup> *Or,* battle ground

army, and came and saluted his brethren. 23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of *the* ranks of *the* Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them*. 24 And all *the* men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. 25 And *the* men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man *that* is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel. 26 And David spake to the men *that* stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man *that* killeth this Philistine, and taketh away *the* reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy *the* armies of *the* living God? 27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man *that* killeth him.

28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come down? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thy heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle. 29 And David said, What have I now done? <sup>140</sup>*Is there* not a cause? 30 And he turned away from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul; and he sent for him. 32 And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail <sup>141</sup>because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. 33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. 34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant was keeping his father's sheep; <sup>142</sup>and when there came *a* lion, or *a* bear, and took a lamb out of the flock, 35 I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth; and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. 36 Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath <sup>143</sup>defied *the* armies of *the* living God. 37 And David said, Jehovah that delivered me out of *the* paw of the lion, and out of *the* paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of *the* hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and Jehovah shall be with thee. 38 And Saul clad David with his

<sup>140</sup> *Or*, Was it not *but* a word?

<sup>141</sup> *Or*, within him;

<sup>142</sup> *Or*, and there came a lion and *a* bear... 35 and I went out after him,

<sup>143</sup> *Or*, reproached

apparel, and he put a helmet of copper upon his head, and he clad him with a coat of mail. 39 And David girded his sword upon his apparel, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him. 40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the <sup>144</sup>brook, and put them in *the* shepherd's bag which he had, even in his wallet; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield *went* before him. 42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him; for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and withal of a fair countenance. 43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. 44 And the Philistine said to David, come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto *the* birds of the heavens, and to *the* beasts of the field. 45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin: but I come to thee in *the* name of Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of *the* armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. 46 This day will Jehovah deliver thee into my hand; and I will smite thee, and take thy head from off thee; and I will give *the* dead bodies of *the* host of *the* Philistines this day unto *the* birds of the heavens, and to *the* wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel, 47 and that all this assembly may know that Jehovah saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle *is* Jehovah's, and he will give you into our hand. 48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. 49 And David put his hand in the bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead; and the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to *the* earth.

50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with *a* sling and with *a* stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in *the* hand of David. 51 Then David ran, and stood over the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of *the* sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw that their <sup>145</sup>champion was dead, <sup>146</sup>they fled. 52 And *the* men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou comest to <sup>147</sup>Gai, and to *the* gates of Ekron. And *the* wounded of *the* Philistines fell down by the

<sup>144</sup> *Or*, torrent bed,

<sup>145</sup> *Or*, mighty man was dead,

<sup>146</sup> *Thus, the promise of vs. 9 was forgotten.*

<sup>147</sup> Aram., Vg. and Rahlfs' Sept. read Gath,

way to <sup>148</sup>Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. 53 And *the* children of Israel returned from chasing after *the* Philistines, and they plundered their camp. 54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armor in his tent.

55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, *the* captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. 56 And the king said, Inquire thou whose son the stripling *is*. 57 And as David returned from *the* slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with *the* head of the Philistine in his hand. 58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, *I am the* son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

18 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that *the* soul of Jonathan was knit with *the* soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. 2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. 3 then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. 4 And Jonathan <sup>149</sup>stripped himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his apparel, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. 5 And David <sup>150</sup>went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and <sup>151</sup>behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and it was good in *the* sight of all the people, and also in *the* sight of Saul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from *the* slaughter of the <sup>152</sup>Philistine, that the women came out of all *the* cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with timbrels, with joy, and with <sup>153</sup>instruments of music. 7 And the women <sup>154</sup>sang *one to another* as they played, and said,

Saul hath slain his thousands,  
And David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and this saying displeased him; and he said, they have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom? 9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward

10 And it came to pass on *the* morrow, that an evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and <sup>155</sup>he prophesied in *the* midst of the house: and David

<sup>148</sup> Or, *the* two gates,

<sup>149</sup> That *is*, symbollically transferred *military* authority.

<sup>150</sup> Or, went out; whithersoever Saul sent him, he *etc.*

<sup>151</sup> Or, prospered: *Similarly* in vss. 14 and 15.

<sup>152</sup> Or, Philistines,

<sup>153</sup> Or, triangles *or*, three-stringed instruments

<sup>154</sup> Or, answered *one another* as they played,

<sup>155</sup> Or, he raved

played with his hand, as he did day by day. And Saul *had* the spear in his hand; 11 and Saul cast the spear; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall. And David avoided out of his presence twice. 12 And Saul was afraid of David, because Jehovah was with him, and was departed from Saul. 13 Therefore Saul <sup>156</sup>removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people. 14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and Jehovah *was* with him. 15 And when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he stood in awe of him. 16 But all Israel and Judah loved David; for he went out and came in before them.

17 And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight Jehovah's battles. For Saul said, Let not my hand be upon him, but let *the* hand of *the* Philistines be upon him. 18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I, and <sup>157</sup>what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king? 19 But it came to pass at *the* time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife. 20 And Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him. 21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that *the* hand of *the* Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt *this* day be my son-in-law a second time.

22 And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law. 23 And Saul's servants spake those words in *the* ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a light thing* to be the king's son-in-law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed? 24 And *the* servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David. 25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but a hundred foreskins of *the* Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to make David fall by *the* hand of *the* Philistines. 26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law. And the days were not expired; 27 and David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full number to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. 28 And Saul saw and knew that Jehovah *was* with David; and Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him. 29 And Saul was yet *the* more

<sup>156</sup> A considerable demotion.

<sup>157</sup> Or, who are my kinfolk,

afraid of David; and Saul was David's enemy all *his* days.

30 Then *the* princes of *the* Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, as often as they went forth, that David <sup>158</sup>behaved himself more wisely than all *the* servants of Saul; so that his name was much <sup>159</sup>set by.

19 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should slay David. But Jonathan, Saul's son, delighted much in David. 2 And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to slay thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed *to thyself* in the morning, and abide in *a secret place*, and hide thyself: 3 and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and if I see aught, I will tell thee. 4 And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* towards thee very good: 5 for he put his soul in his hand, and smote the Philistine, and Jehovah wrought a great <sup>160</sup>victory for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice; wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? 6 And Saul hearkened unto *the* voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* Jehovah liveth, he shall not be put to death. 7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan showed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as beforetime.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him. 9 And <sup>161</sup>an evil spirit from Jehovah was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David was playing with *his* hand. 10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night. 11 And Saul sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, If thou save not thy soul tonight, tomorrow thou wilt be slain. 12 So Michal let David down through the window: and he went, and fled, and escaped. 13 And Michal took the teraphim, and laid *them* in the bed, and put *a pillow of goats' hair* at the head thereof, and covered *it* with the clothes. 14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick. 15 And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him. 16 And when the messengers came in, behold, the teraphim *were* in the bed, with the pillow

<sup>158</sup> *Or*, prospered more than all

<sup>159</sup> *Hb.* precious.

<sup>160</sup> *Hb.* salvation

<sup>161</sup> *Or*, *the* spirit of Jehovah was evil toward Saul,

of goats' *hair* at the head thereof. 17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me thus, and let mine enemy go, so that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 Now David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. 19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah. 20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* head over them, *the* Spirit of God came upon *the* messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied. 21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again a third time, and they also prophesied. 22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to the great <sup>162</sup>well that *is* in Secu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they are* at Naioth in Ramah. 23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and *the* Spirit of God came upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah. 24 And he also stripped off his clothes, and he also prophesied before Samuel, and <sup>163</sup>lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

20 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my soul? 2 And he said unto him, Far from it; thou shalt not die: behold, my father doeth nothing either great or small, but that he <sup>164</sup>discloseth it unto me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? *it is* not *so*. 3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father knoweth well that I have found favor in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* Jehovah liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death. 4 Then said Jonathan unto David, <sup>165</sup>Whatsoever thy soul <sup>166</sup>desireth, I will even do *it* for thee. 5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, tomorrow *is the* new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third *day* til even. 6 If thy father miss me at all, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city; for *it is* the yearly sacrifice there for all the family. 7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace:

<sup>162</sup> *Or*, cistern

<sup>163</sup> *Or*, fell

<sup>164</sup> *Hb.* uncovereth mine ear; *Similarly* in vss. 12, 13.

<sup>165</sup> *Or*, What doth thy soul desire, that I should do *it* for thee?

<sup>166</sup> *Hb.* saith,



but if he be wroth, *then* know that evil is determined by him. 8 Therefore deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of Jehovah with thee: but if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father? 9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee; for if I should at all know that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee? 10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me *if* perchance thy father answer thee roughly? 11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, *be witness*: when I have sounded my father about *this* time tomorrow, *or* the third *day*, behold, *if there be* good toward David, shall I not then send unto thee, and disclose it unto thee? 13 Jehovah do so to Jonathan, and more also, should it please my father *to do* thee evil, if I disclose it not unto thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and Jehovah be with thee, as he hath been with my father. 14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live show me *the* lovingkindness of Jehovah, that I die not; 15 but *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever; no, not when Jehovah hath cut off the enemies of David every one from *the* face of the earth. 16 So Jonathan made *a covenant* with *the* house of David, *saying*, And Jehovah will require *it* at *the* hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, <sup>167</sup>for *the* love that he had to him; for he loved him as he loved his own soul. 18 Then Jonathan said unto him, Tomorrow *is the* new moon: and thou wilt be missed, because thy seat will be <sup>168</sup>empty. 19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, thou shalt go down <sup>169</sup>quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself <sup>170</sup>when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel. 20 And I will shoot three arrows on *the* side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark. 21 And, behold, I will send the lad, *saying*, Go, find the arrows. If I say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee; take <sup>171</sup>them and come; for *there is* peace to thee and <sup>172</sup>no hurt, *as* Jehovah liveth. 22 But if I say thus unto the boy, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way; for Jehovah hath sent thee away. 23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, Jehovah *is* between thee and me <sup>173</sup>forever.

<sup>167</sup> *Or*, by his love toward him;

<sup>168</sup> *Hb.* missed.

<sup>169</sup> *Hb.* greatly,

<sup>170</sup> *Hb.* in the day of the business, See ch. 19:2.

<sup>171</sup> *Or*, him,

<sup>172</sup> *Hb.* not any thing,

<sup>173</sup> *Or*, for our lifetimes.

24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat food. 25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at *other* times, *even* upon *the* seat by the wall; and Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul's side: but David's place was empty. 26 Nevertheless Saul spake not anything that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean. 27 And it came to pass on *the* morrow after the new moon, *which was* the second *day*, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not *the* son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor today? 28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem: 29 and he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favor in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he is not come unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of a perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen *the* son of Jesse to thine own shame, and unto *the* shame of thy mother's nakedness? 31 For as long as *the* son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he <sup>174</sup>shall surely die. 32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said *unto him*, Wherefore should he be put to death? What hath he done? 33 And Saul cast the spear at him to smite him; whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to put David to death. 34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no food the second day of the month; for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field <sup>175</sup>at *the* time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. 36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot *an* arrow <sup>176</sup>beyond him. 37 And when the lad was come to *the* place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee? 38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. 39 But the lad knew not anything: only Jonathan and David knew the matter. 40 And Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city. 41 *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose <sup>177</sup>out of *a* place toward the South,

<sup>174</sup> *Or*, is worthy to die. *Hb.* is a son of death.

<sup>175</sup> *Or*, to the place appointed

<sup>176</sup> *Hb.* making it pass over him.

<sup>177</sup> *Hb.* from beside the South,

and fell on his face to *the* ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. 42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in *the* name of Jehovah, saying, Jehovah shall be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed, forever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

21 Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech came to meet David trembling, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee? 2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know anything of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed the young men to such and such a place. 3 Now therefore what is under thy hand? Give *me* five loaves of bread in my hand, or whatsoever there is present. 4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under my hand, but there is holy bread; if only the young men have kept themselves from women. 5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days; when I came out, the vessels of the young men were holy, <sup>178</sup>though it *was but* a common journey; how much more then today shall *their* vessels be holy? 6 So the priest gave him holy bread; for there was no bread there but the showbread, *that* was taken from before Jehovah, to put hot bread in *the* day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of *the* servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before Jehovah; and his name *was* Doeg the Edomite, *the* <sup>179</sup>chieftest of the herdsmen that *belonged* to Saul. 8 And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? For I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. 9 And the priest said, *The* sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in <sup>180</sup>the vale of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*; for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish *the* king of Gath. 11 And *the* servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David *the* king of the land? Did they not sing one to another of him in the dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands,  
And David his ten thousands?

<sup>178</sup> *Or*, and it may be used as common bread; and especially since today it will be holy in respect of their vessels.

<sup>179</sup> *Or*, mightiest

<sup>180</sup> *Or*, *the* vale of the terebinth,

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish *the* king of Gath. 13 And he changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and <sup>181</sup>scrabbled on *the* doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard. 14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see *the* man is mad; wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me? 15 Do I lack madmen, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play *the* madman in my presence? Shall this *fellow* come into my house?

22 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to *the* cave of Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him. 2 And everyone *that was* in distress, and everyone that *was* in debt, and everyone *that was* <sup>182</sup>discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto *the* king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me. 4 And he brought them before *the* king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all *the* while that David was in the stronghold. 5 And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the stronghold; depart, and get thee into *the* land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into *the* forest of Hereth.

6 And Saul heard that David was discovered, and *the* men that *were* with him: now Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk-tree <sup>183</sup>in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him. 7 And Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will *the* son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, 8 that all of you have conspired against me, and <sup>184</sup>*there is* none that discloseth to me when my son maketh a league with *the* son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or discloseth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? 9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who <sup>185</sup>stood by *the* servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech *the* son of Ahitub. 10 And he inquired of Jehovah for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, *the* son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests

<sup>181</sup> *Or*, made marks on *the* doors

<sup>182</sup> *Hb.* bitter of soul,

<sup>183</sup> *Or*, on the height,

<sup>184</sup> *Or*, *there was* none that disclosed *it* to me when my son made a league *etc.*

<sup>185</sup> *Or*, was set over *the* servants of Saul,

that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king. 12 And Saul said, hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, here I *am*, my lord. 13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and *the* son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? 14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who among all thy servants *is so* faithful as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and is taken into thy council, and is honorable in thy house? 15 Have I today begun to inquire of God for him? Be it far from me: let not the king impute *anything* unto his servant, *nor* to all *the* house of my father; for thy servant knoweth nothing of all this, less or more. 16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely *begin to die*, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. 17 And the king said unto the <sup>186</sup>guard that stood about him, Turn, and slay *the* priests of Jehovah; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me. But *the* servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of Jehovah. 18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon *the* priests, and he slew on that day eighty-five persons that did wear a linen ephod. 19 And Nob, *the* city of the priests, smote he with *the* edge of *the* sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses and sheep, with *the* edge of *the* sword.

20 And one of *the* sons of Ahimelech, *the* son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. 21 And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain Jehovah's priests. 22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the* death of all *the* souls of thy father's house. 23 Abide thou with me, fear not; for he that seeketh my soul seeketh thy soul: for with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

23 And they told David, saying, Behold, *the* Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and are robbing the threshing-floors. 2 Therefore David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And Jehovah said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. 3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we go to Keilah against *the* armies of *the* Philistines? 4 Then David inquired of Jehovah yet again. And Jehovah answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thy hand. 5 And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and slew them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. 6 And it came to pass,

<sup>186</sup> *Hb.* runners

when Abiathar *the* son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath <sup>187</sup>delivered him into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. 8 And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. 9 And David knew that Saul was devising mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. 10 Then said David, O Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, thy servant hath surely heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. 11 Will *the* men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And Jehovah said, He will come down. 12 Then said David, Will *the* men of Keilah deliver up me and my men into *the* hand of Saul? And Jehovah said, They will deliver *thee* up. 13 Then David and his men, *who were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth. 14 And David abode in the wilderness in the strongholds, and remained in the hill-country in *the* wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but <sup>188</sup>God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his soul: and David *was* in *the* wilderness of Ziph in <sup>189</sup>the wood. 16 And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose, and went to David into *the* wood, and strengthened his hand in God. 17 And he said unto him, Fear not; for *the* hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth. 18 And they two made a covenant before Jehovah: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 Then came up *the* Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in the strongholds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* on the south of <sup>190</sup>the desert? 20 Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all *the* desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him up into the king's hand. 21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of Jehovah; for ye have had compassion on me. 22 Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his <sup>191</sup>haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there; for it is told me *that* he dealth very subtly. 23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the

<sup>187</sup> Sept. *alone reads* sold

<sup>188</sup> So Massoretic, Aram. 4QSam<sup>a</sup> (Sept., Vg.)  
*read* Jehovah *Similarly* in vs. 16 (except Vg.)

<sup>189</sup> Or, Horesh. *And in* vss. 16, 18, *and* 19.

<sup>190</sup> Or, Jeshimon *And in* vs. 24.

<sup>191</sup> *Hb.* foot

lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me <sup>192</sup>of a certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out among all *the* <sup>193</sup>thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in *the* wilderness of Maon, in the Arabah on *the* south of the desert. 25 And Saul and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down to the rock, and abode in *the* wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in *the* wilderness of Maon. 26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them. 27 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for *the* Philistines have made a raid upon the land. 28 So Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against *the* Philistines: therefore they called that place <sup>194</sup>Selahammachleqoth. 29 And David went up from thence, and dwelt in *the* strongholds of En-gedi.

24 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following *the* Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in *the* wilderness of En-gedi. 2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon *the* rocks of the wild goats. 3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet. Now David and his men were <sup>195</sup>abiding in *the* innermost parts of the cave. 4 And *the* men of David said unto him, Behold, the day of which Jehovah said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thy hand, and thou shalt do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. 5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. 6 And he said unto his men, Jehovah forbid that I should do this thing unto my lord, Jehovah's anointed, to put forth my hand against him, seeing he *is* Jehovah's anointed. 7 So David checked his men with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to *the* earth, and did obeisance. 9 And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearkenest thou to the words of man, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? 10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that

<sup>192</sup> *Or*, with *the* certainty, *or*, to a set place,

<sup>193</sup> *Or*, families

<sup>194</sup> *That is*, The rock of divisions (*or*, of escape).

<sup>195</sup> *Or*, sitting

Jehovah had delivered thee today into my hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee; but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth my hand against my lord; for he *is* Jehovah's anointed. 11 Moreover, my father, see, yes, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand; for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against thee, though thou <sup>196</sup>huntest after my soul to take it. 12 Jehovah judge between me and thee, and Jehovah avenge me of thee; but my hand shall not be upon thee. 13 As saith *the* proverb of the ancients, Out of *the* wicked cometh forth wickedness; but my hand shall not be upon thee. 14 After whom is *the* king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea. 15 Jehovah therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and <sup>197</sup>deliver me out of thy hand.

16 And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. 17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I; for thou hast rendered unto me good, whereas I have rendered unto thee evil. 18 And thou hast declared *this* day how that thou hast dealt well with me, forasmuch as when Jehovah had delivered me up into thy hand, thou killedst me not. 19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore Jehovah reward thee good for that which thou hast done unto me this day. 20 And now, behold, I know that thou shalt surely be king, and that *the* kingdom of Israel shall be established in thy hand. 21 Swear now therefore unto me by Jehovah, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house. 22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the stronghold.

25 And Samuel died; and all Israel gathered themselves together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to *the* wilderness of Paran.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whose <sup>198</sup>possessions *were* in Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. 3 Now *the* name of the man *was* Nabal; and *the* name of his wife Abigail; and the woman *was* of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was of the house* of Caleb. 4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep. 5 And David sent ten young men, and David said unto the

<sup>196</sup> *Or*, layest wait for my life to take it.

<sup>197</sup> *Hb.* give sentence for me.

<sup>198</sup> *Or*, business was in Carmel;

young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name: 6 and <sup>199</sup>thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thy house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast. 7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: thy shepherds have now been with us, and we did them no hurt, neither was there aught missing unto them, all *the* while they were in Carmel. 8 Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee: wherefore let the young men find favor in thine eyes; for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thy hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David. 9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in *the* name of David, and <sup>200</sup>ceased.

10 And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, <sup>201</sup>Who *is* David? and who *is the* son of Jesse? there are many servants *now-a-days* that break away every man from his masters. 11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my <sup>202</sup>flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men of whom I know not whence they *are*? 12 So David's young men turned on their way, and went back, and came and told him according to all these words. 13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the baggage.

14 But one of *the* young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to <sup>203</sup>salute our master; and he railed at them. 15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not <sup>204</sup>hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we went with them, when we were in the fields: 16 they were a wall unto us both by night and by day, all *the* while we were with them keeping the sheep. 17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his house: for he *is such* a <sup>205</sup>worthless fellow, that *one* cannot speak to him.

18 Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two <sup>206</sup>bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *grain*, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of

figs, and laid *them* on asses. 19 And she said unto her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. 20 And it was *so*, as she rode on *her* ass, and came down by *the* covert of the mountain, that, behold, David and his men came down toward her; and she met them. 21 Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath returned me evil for good. 22 God do so <sup>207</sup>unto *the* enemies of David, and more also, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light so much as one man-child.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and alighted from *her* ass, and fell before David on *her* face, and bowed herself to *the* ground. 24 And she fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *be* the iniquity; and let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear thou the words of thy handmaid. 25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this <sup>208</sup>worthless fellow, *even* Nabal; for as his name *is*, so *is* he; <sup>209</sup>Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thy handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. 26 Now therefore, my lord, as Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing Jehovah hath withholden thee <sup>210</sup>from bloodguiltiness, and from <sup>211</sup>avenging thyself with thine own hand, now therefore let thine enemies, and them that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. 27 And now this <sup>212</sup>present which thy servant hath brought unto my lord, let it be given unto the young men that follow my lord. 28 Forgive, I pray thee, *the* trespass of thy handmaid: for Jehovah will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth *the* battles of Jehovah; and evil shall not be found in thee *all* thy days. 29 And though man be risen up to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul, yet *the* soul of my lord shall be bound in <sup>213</sup>the bundle of life with Jehovah thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as from the hollow of a sling. 30 And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee prince over Israel, 31 that this shall be no <sup>214</sup>grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, <sup>215</sup>either that thou hast shed blood without cause, or that my lord

<sup>199</sup> *Or*, thus shall ye say, All hail! and peace be unto thee, etc.

<sup>200</sup> *Or*, remained quiet.

<sup>201</sup> *In modern English, equivalent to* Who are you? *or*, Who do you think you are?

<sup>202</sup> *Hb.* slaughter

<sup>203</sup> *Hb.* bless

<sup>204</sup> *Hb.* put to shame,

<sup>205</sup> *Lit.* son of worthlessness (*or*, of Belial), *That is*, schooled in *the ways of* worthlessness,

<sup>206</sup> *Or*, skins

<sup>207</sup> *Aram. and some editions of Sept. read* unto David,

<sup>208</sup> *Lit.* man of worthlessness (*or*, of Belial), *That is*, master of *the ways of* worthlessness,

<sup>209</sup> *That is*, Fool

<sup>210</sup> *Hb.* from coming into blood,

<sup>211</sup> *Hb.* thine own hand saving thee,

<sup>212</sup> *Hb.* blessing

<sup>213</sup> *Or*, *the* bundle of the living

<sup>214</sup> *Hb.* cause of staggering 4QSam<sup>c</sup> reads vengeance Sept. reads abomination Aram. (Vg.) read grief

<sup>215</sup> *Or*, so that thou shouldst shed blood

hath avenged himself. And when Jehovah shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thy handmaid.

32 And David said to Abigail, Blessed be Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me: 33 and blessed *be* thy discretion, and blessed *be* thou, that hast kept me this day from bloodguiltiness, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. 34 For in very deed, as Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, liveth, who hath withholden me from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light so much as one man-child. 35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him: and he said unto her, Go up in peace to thy house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. 37 And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone. 38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that Jehovah smote Nabal, so that he died.

39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* Jehovah, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from *the* hand of Nabal, and hath kept back his servant from evil: and the evil-doing of Nabal hath Jehovah returned upon his own head. And David sent and spake concerning Abigail, to take her to him to wife. 40 And when *the* servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David hath sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife. 41 And she arose, and bowed herself with *her* face to *the* earth, and said, Behold, thy handmaid *is* a servant to wash *the* feet of *the* servants of my lord. 42 And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon *an* ass, with five damsels of hers *that* followed her; and she went after *the* messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they became both of them his wives. 44 Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to <sup>216</sup>Palti *the* son of Laish, who *was* of Gallim.

**26** And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before <sup>217</sup>the desert? 2 Then Saul arose, and went down to *the* wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in *the* wilderness of Ziph. 3 And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before the desert, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he

<sup>216</sup> In 2Sa 3:15, Paltiel

<sup>217</sup> Or, Jeshimon Also in vs. 3. See ch. 23:19.

saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. 4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come <sup>218</sup>of a certainty. 5 And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had encamped; and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner *the* son of Ner, *the* captain of his host: and Saul lay within the <sup>219</sup>place of *the* wagons, and the people were encamped round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai *the* son of Zeruah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee. 7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the place of *the* wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abner and the people lay round about him. 8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered up thine enemy into thy hand *this* day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not *smite* him a second time. 9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not; for who can put forth his hand against Jehovah's anointed, and be guiltless? 10 And David said, As Jehovah liveth, Jehovah will smite him; <sup>220</sup>or his day shall come to die; or he shall go down into battle, and perish. 11 Jehovah forbid that I should put forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed: but now take, I pray thee, the spear that *is* at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go. 12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head; and they gat them away: and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither did any awake; for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep from Jehovah was fallen upon them.

13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on *the* top of the mountain afar off; *a* great space *being* between them; 14 and David cried to the people, and to Abner *the* son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king? 15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? And who *is* like to thee in Israel? Wherefore then hast thou not kept watch over thy lord the king? For there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. 16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* Jehovah liveth, ye *are* <sup>221</sup>worthy to die, because ye have not kept watch over your lord, Jehovah's anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his head.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king. 18 And he said, Wherefore doth my

<sup>218</sup> Or, to a set place. See ch. 23:23.

<sup>219</sup> Or, barricade, Also in vs. 7.

<sup>220</sup> Or, either

<sup>221</sup> *Hb.* sons of death,

lord pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in my hand? 19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it be Jehovah that hath stirred thee up against me, let him <sup>222</sup>accept an offering: but if *it be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before Jehovah; for they have driven me out *this* day that I should <sup>223</sup>not cleave unto *the* inheritance of Jehovah, saying, Go, serve other gods. 20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to *the* earth away from *the* presence of Jehovah: for *the* king of Israel is come out to seek *a* flea, as when one doth hunt *a* partridge in the mountains.

21 Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played *the* fool, and have erred exceedingly. 22 And David answered and said, Behold <sup>224</sup>the king's spear! let then one of the young men come over and fetch it. 23 And Jehovah will render to *every* man his righteousness and his faithfulness; forasmuch as Jehovah delivered thee into my hand today, and I would not put forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed. 24 And, behold, as thy soul was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my soul be much set by in *the* eyes of Jehovah, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation. 25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do mightily, and shalt surely prevail. So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

<sup>227</sup> And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by *the* hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should escape into *the* land of *the* Philistines; and Saul will despair of me, to seek me any more in all *the* borders of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. 2 And David arose, and passed over, he and *the* six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish *the* son of Maach, king of Gath. 3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. 4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 And David said unto Achish, If now I have found favor in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of *the* cities in the <sup>225</sup>country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee? 6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto *the* kings of Judah unto this day. 7 And *the* number of the days that David dwelt in *the* country of *the* Philistines was *a full year* of days and four months.

<sup>222</sup> *Hb.* smell

<sup>223</sup> *Or,* have no share in *the* inheritance of Jehovah,

<sup>224</sup> Massoretic *alone reads* the spear, O king!

<sup>225</sup> *Hb.* field, *And in* vs. 7 and 11.

8 And David and his men went up, and made a raid upon the Geshurites, and the <sup>226</sup>Girzites, and the Amalekites; for those *nations were the* inhabitants of the land, who were of old, as thou goest to Shur, even unto *the* land of Egypt. 9 And David smote the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away *the* sheep, and *the* oxen, and *the* asses, and *the* camels, and *the* apparel; and he returned, and came to Achish. 10 And Achish said, <sup>227</sup>Against whom have ye made a raid today? And David said, Against *the* South of Judah, and against *the* South of the Jerahmeelites, and against *the* South of the Kenites. 11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David, and so *hath been* his manner all the while he hath dwelt in *the* country of *the* Philistines. 12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant <sup>228</sup>forever.

<sup>228</sup> And it came to pass in those days, that *the* Philistines gathered their <sup>229</sup>hosts together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me in the host, thou and thy men. 2 And David said to Achish, Therefore thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Achish said unto David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of my head all *my* days.

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those *that* had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. 4 And *the* Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and encamped in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they encamped in Gilboa. 5 And when Saul saw the host of *the* Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly. 6 And when Saul inquired of Jehovah, Jehovah answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. 7 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, Divine unto me, I pray thee, by the familiar spirit, and bring me up whomsoever I shall name unto thee. 9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those *that* have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then

<sup>226</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads,* Gizrites,

<sup>227</sup> *So* Sept. (4QSam<sup>a</sup>), Vg. Massoretic, Aram. *read* Where have ye

<sup>228</sup> *Or,* for *his* lifetime. *Similarly in* ch. 28:2.

<sup>229</sup> *Hb.* camps

layest thou a snare for my soul, to cause me to die? 10 And Saul swore to her by Jehovah, saying, As Jehovah liveth, there shall no <sup>230</sup>punishment happen to thee for this thing. 11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. 12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice; and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul. 13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what seest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I see <sup>231</sup>gods coming up out of the earth. 14 And he said unto her, What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a robe. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he bowed with *his* face to the ground, and did obeisance.

15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for *the* Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do. 16 And Samuel said, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing Jehovah is departed from thee, and is become thine adversary? 17 And Jehovah hath done unto <sup>232</sup>thee, as he spake by me: and Jehovah hath rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy neighbor, *even* to David. 18 Because thou obeyedst not *the* voice of Jehovah, and didst not execute his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath Jehovah done this thing unto thee this day. 19 Moreover Jehovah will deliver Israel also with thee into *the* hand of *the* Philistines; and <sup>233</sup>tomorrow shalt thou and thy sons *be* with me: Jehovah will deliver the host of Israel also into *the* hand of *the* Philistines.

20 Then Saul fell straightway his full length upon *the* earth, and was sore afraid, because of *the* words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. 21 And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thy handmaid hath hearkened unto thy voice, and I have put my soul in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me. 22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto *the* voice of thy handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way. 23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, constrained him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed. 24 And the woman had a fatted calf in the house; and she hastened,

<sup>230</sup> Or, guilt come upon thee for this thing.

<sup>231</sup> Or possibly, a god coming up *Hb.* *elohim* (*plural*)

<sup>232</sup> So Rahlfs' Sept., Aram., Vg. Massoretic reads him,

<sup>233</sup> Though ch. 30:1 and 2Sa 1:2 might imply a delay.

and killed it; and she took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof: 25 and she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

29 Now the Philistines gathered together all their hosts to Aphek: and *the* Israelites encamped by the fountain which is in Jezreel. 2 And *the* lords of *the* Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands; and David and his men passed on in the rearward with Achish. 3 Then said *the* princes of *the* Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto *the* princes of *the* Philistines, *Is* not this David, *the* servant of Saul *the* king of Israel, who hath been with me these days, or *rather* these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell away *unto me* unto this day? 4 But *the* princes of *the* Philistines were wroth with him; and *the* princes of *the* Philistines said unto him, Make the man return, that he may go back to his place where thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us: for wherewith should this  *fellow* reconcile himself unto his lords? *should it not be* with *the* heads of these men? 5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in the dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands,

And David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, As Jehovah liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight; for I have not found evil in thee since *the* day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favor thee not. 7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not *the* lords of *the* Philistines. 8 And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been before thee unto this day, that I may not go and fight against *the* enemies of my lord the king? 9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding *the* princes of *the* Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. 10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with *the* servants of thy lord that are come with thee; and as soon as ye are up early in the morning, and have light, depart. 11 So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into *the* land of *the* Philistines. And *the* Philistines went up to Jezreel.

30 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that <sup>234</sup>*the* Amalekites had made a raid upon *the* South, and upon Ziklag, and had smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire, 2 and had taken captive the women *and all* that *were* therein, both small and great: they slew not any, but

<sup>234</sup> *The Philistine and Israelite armies were gone north.*



carried *them* off, and went their way. 3 And when David and his men came to the city, behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captive. 4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. 5 And David's two wives were taken captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail *the* wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David strengthened himself in Jehovah his God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. 8 And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, <sup>235</sup>If I pursue after this troop, shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and shalt without fail recover *all*. 9 So David went, he and *the* six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed. 10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they gave him water to drink; 12 and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights. 13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. 14 We made a raid *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon *that* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon *the* South of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire. 15 And David said to him, Wilt thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me up into *the* hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this troop.

16 And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad over all the ground, eating and drinking, and dancing, <sup>236</sup>because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of *the* land of *the* Philistines, and out of *the* land of Judah. 17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of *the* next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, who rode upon camels and fled. 18 And David recovered all that *the* Amalekites

<sup>235</sup> *Or*, Shall I pursue after this troop,

<sup>236</sup> *Or*, amidst all

had taken; and David rescued his two wives. 19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor *anything* that they had taken to them: David brought back all. 20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drove before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.

21 And David came to the two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow David, whom also they had made to abide at the brook Besor; and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near <sup>237</sup>to the people, he <sup>238</sup>saluted them. 22 Then answered all the wicked men and base fellows, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that he may lead *them* away, and depart. 23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which Jehovah hath given unto us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand. 24 And who will hearken unto you in this matter? for as his share *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his share *be* that tarrieth by the baggage: they shall share alike. 25 And it was *so* from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto *the* elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold, a <sup>239</sup>present for you of *the* spoil of *the* enemies of Jehovah: 27 to *them* that *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* that *were* in Ramoth of *the* South, and to *them* that *were* in Jattir, 28 and to *them* that *were* in Aroer, and to *them* that *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* that *were* in Eshtemoa, 29 and to *them* that *were* in Racal, and to *them* that *were* in *the* cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* that *were* in *the* cities of the Kenites, 30 and to *them* that *were* in Hormah, and to *them* that *were* in Bor-ashan, and to *them* that *were* in Athach, 31 and to *them* that *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

**31** Now *the* Philistines fought against Israel: and *the* men of Israel fled from before *the* Philistines, and fell down <sup>240</sup>slain in mount Gilboa. 2 And *the* Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and *the* Philistines slew Jonathan, and <sup>241</sup>Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, *the* sons of Saul. 3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was greatly distressed by reason of the archers. 4 Then

<sup>237</sup> *Or*, with

<sup>238</sup> *Or*, asked them of their welfare.

<sup>239</sup> *Hb.* blessing

<sup>240</sup> *Or*, wounded

<sup>241</sup> *In* ch. 14:49, Ishvi

said Saul to his armorbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through,<sup>242</sup> and abuse me. But his armorbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took *his* sword, and fell upon it. 5 And when his armorbearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died with him. 6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armorbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 And when *the* men of Israel that *were* on *the* other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* beyond the Jordan, saw that *the* men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and *the* Philistines came and dwelt in them. 8 And it came to pass on *the* morrow, when *the* Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armor, and sent into *the* land of *the* Philistines round about, to carry *the* tidings unto *the* house of their idols, and to the people. 10 And they put his armor in *the* house of *the* Ashtaroth; and they fastened his body to *the* wall of Beth-shan. 11 And when<sup>243</sup> *the* inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard concerning him that which *the* Philistines had done to Saul, 12 all *the* valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from *the* wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. 13 And they took their bones, and buried *them* under the tamarisk-tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

*End of the First Book of Samuel*

---

<sup>242</sup> *Or*, or make a mock of me.

<sup>243</sup> *The men whom Saul had saved.* ch. 11:1-11.

## The Second Book of Samuel

### 1:1 David learns of Saul's Defeat in the Battle of Gilboa. 1:17 David's Lament over Saul and Jonathan.

1 And it came to pass after *the* death of Saul, when David was returned from *the* slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag; 2 it came to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to *the* earth, and did obeisance. 3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of *the* camp of Israel am I escaped. 4 And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, The people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. 5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead? 6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul was leaning upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and the horsemen followed hard after him. 7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here *am* I. 8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite. 9 And he said unto me, Stand, I pray thee, <sup>1</sup>beside me, and slay me; for <sup>2</sup>anguish hath taken hold of me, because my soul *is* yet whole in me. 10 So I stood beside him, <sup>3</sup>and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and *the* bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him: 12 and they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for *the* people of Jehovah, and for *the* house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword. 13 And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* *the* son of a sojourner, an Amalekite. 14 And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to put forth thy hand to destroy Jehovah's anointed? 15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him, so that he died. 16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain Jehovah's anointed.

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, over *Also in vs. 10.*

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, giddiness

<sup>3</sup> *Questionable if this could be true while the armorbearer was yet alive. Cf. 1Sa 31:4-5.*

17 And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son 18 (and he bade them teach *the* children of Judah *the* song of the bow: behold, *it is* written in <sup>4</sup>the book of Jashar):

19 <sup>5</sup>Thy glory, O Israel, is slain upon thy high places!  
How are *the* mighty fallen!

20 Tell *it* not in Gath,  
Publish it not in *the* streets of Ashkelon;  
Lest *the* daughters of *the* Philistines rejoice,  
Lest *the* daughters of *the* uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa,  
*Let there be* no dew nor rain upon you, neither  
fields of offerings:

For there *the* shield of *the* mighty was <sup>6</sup>vilely cast  
away,

*The* shield of Saul, <sup>7</sup>not anointed with oil.

22 From *the* blood of *the* slain, from *the* fat of *the*  
mighty,

*The* bow of Jonathan turned not back,  
And *the* sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and pleasant in their  
lives,

And in their death they were not divided:

They were swifter than eagles,

They were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,  
Who clothed you in scarlet <sup>8</sup>delicately,  
Who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are *the* mighty fallen in *the* midst of the battle!  
<sup>9</sup>Jonathan *is* slain upon thy high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan:  
Very pleasant hast thou been unto me:

Thy love to me was wonderful,

Passing *the* love of women.

27 How are *the* mighty fallen,  
And *the* weapons of war perished!

2 And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up into any of *the* cities of Judah? And Jehovah said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron. 2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail *the* wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 3 And his men that *were* with

<sup>4</sup> *Or*, *the* Book of the Upright

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, The gazelle,

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, defiled,

<sup>7</sup> *Or*, *as of one* not anointed.

<sup>8</sup> *Hb.* With delights,

<sup>9</sup> *Or*, O Jonathan, slain upon *etc.*

him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in *the* cities of Hebron. 4 And *the* men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over *the* house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, *The* men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul. 5 And David sent messengers unto *the* men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of Jehovah, that ye have showed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him. 6 And now Jehovah show lovingkindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. 7 Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant; for Saul your lord is dead, and also *the* house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 Now Abner *the* son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, had taken <sup>10</sup>Ish-bosheth *the* son of Saul, and brought him over to <sup>11</sup>Mahanaim; 9 and he made him king over Gilead, and over the <sup>12</sup>Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. 10 Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. But *the* house of Judah followed David. 11 And the time that David was king in Hebron over *the* house of Judah was <sup>13</sup>seven years and six months.

12 And Abner *the* son of Ner, and *the* servants of Ish-bosheth *the* son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. 13 And Joab *the* son of Zeruiah, and *the* servants of David, went out, and met <sup>14</sup>them by *the* pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, *the* one on *the* one side of the pool, and *the* other on *the* other side of the pool. 14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men, I pray thee, arise and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. 15 Then they arose and went over by number: twelve <sup>15</sup>for *the* Benjaminites of Ish-bosheth *the* son of Saul, and twelve of *the* servants of David. 16 And they caught every one his fellow by *the* head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called <sup>16</sup>Chelqath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon. 17 And the battle was very sore that day; and Abner was beaten, and *the* men of Israel, before *the* servants of David.

18 And *the* three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light of

foot <sup>17</sup>as *a* wild roe. 19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right *hand* nor to the left from following Abner. 20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Is it* thou, Asahel? And he answered, *It is* I. 21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his <sup>18</sup>armor. But Asahel would not turn aside from following him. 22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to *the* ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with *the* hinder end of the spear smote him in the body, so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in *the* same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

24 But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to *the* hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by *the* way of *the* wilderness of Gibeon. 25 And *the* children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one band, and stood on *the* top of a hill. 26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall *the* sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? 27 And Joab said, As God liveth, if thou hadst not spoken, surely then <sup>19</sup>in the morning the people had gone away, nor followed every one his brother. 28 So Joab blew the trumpet; and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. 29 And Abner and his men went all that night through the Arabah; and they passed over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. 31 But *the* servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred sixty men died. 32 And they took up Asahel, and buried him in *the* sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and *the* day brake upon them at Hebron.

3 Now there was long war between *the* house of Saul and *the* house of David: and David waxed stronger and stronger, but *the* house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

<sup>10</sup> In 1Chr 8:33; 9:39, Esh-baal

<sup>11</sup> East of Jordan, and far from the Philistine front.

<sup>12</sup> Aram., Vg. Read Geshurites,

<sup>13</sup> It is thus implied that the six months did not include a New Year's day (Tishri 1). Hence, David was anointed king over Israel in the Spring or Summer.

<sup>14</sup> Hb. them together by the pool

<sup>15</sup> So Sept., 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Aram., Vg. Massoretic reads for Benjamin, and for Ish-bosheth

<sup>16</sup> That is, The field of the sharp knives,

<sup>17</sup> Hb. as one of the roes that are in the field.

<sup>18</sup> Or, spoil. See Jg 14:19.

<sup>19</sup> Hb. from the morning

3 and his second, <sup>20</sup>Chileab, of Abigail *the* wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom *the* son of Maacah *the* daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; 4 and the fourth, Adonijah *the* son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah <sup>21</sup>*the* son of Abital; 5 and the sixth, Ithream of Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 And it came to pass, while there was war between *the* house of Saul and *the* house of David, that Abner <sup>22</sup>made himself strong in *the* house of Saul. 7 Now Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* Rizpah, *the* daughter of Aiah; and Ish-bosheth said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine? 8 Then was Abner very wroth for *the* words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I a dog's head that *belongeth* to Judah? *To* this day do I show kindness unto *the* house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into *the* hand of David; and yet thou chargest me *this* day with <sup>23</sup>a fault concerning *this* woman. 9 God do so to Abner, and more also, if, as Jehovah hath sworn to David, I do not even so to him; 10 to transfer the kingdom from *the* house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba. 11 And he could not answer Abner another word, because he feared him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to David <sup>24</sup>on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* *the* land? saying, *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee. 13 And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee; but one thing I require of thee: that is, thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face. 14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* <sup>25</sup>my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to me for a hundred foreskins of *the* Philistines. 15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from <sup>26</sup>Paltiel *the* son of Laish. 16 And her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return: and he returned.

17 And Abner had communication with *the* elders of Israel, saying, In times past ye sought for David *to be* king over you: 18 now then do *it*; for Jehovah hath

spoken of David, saying, By *the* hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of *the* hand of *the* Philistines, and out of *the* hand of all their enemies. 19 And Abner also spake in *the* ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in *the* ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and to *the* whole house of Benjamin. 20 So Abner came to David to Hebron and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast. 21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 And, behold, *the* servants of David and Joab came from <sup>27</sup>*a* foray, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. 23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner *the* son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace. 24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? 25 Thou knowest Abner *the* son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest. 26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the <sup>28</sup>well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside into *the* midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there *in* the body, so that he died, for *the* blood of Asahel his brother. 28 And afterward, when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before Jehovah for ever of *the* blood of Abner *the* son of Ner: 29 let it fall upon *the* head of Joab, and upon all his father's house; and let there not fail from *the* house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on *a* staff, or that falleth by the sword, or that lacketh bread. 30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David followed the bier. 32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at *the* grave of Abner; and all the people wept. 33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said,

Should Abner die as a fool dieth?

<sup>20</sup> Sept., 4QSam<sup>a</sup> read Dalujah, In 1Chr 3:1, Daniel,

<sup>21</sup> So Massoretic, Aram, Vg. 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. read by Abital;

<sup>22</sup> Or, showed himself strong for *the* house of Saul.

<sup>23</sup> Or, *the* fault of *this* woman.

<sup>24</sup> Or, where he was,

<sup>25</sup> As long as Michal remained with her second husband, Palti could be a rival claimant to the throne of Israel.

<sup>26</sup> In 1Sa 25:44, Palti

<sup>27</sup> Hb. the troop,

<sup>28</sup> Or, cistern of Sirah:

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into <sup>29</sup>fetters:

As <sup>30</sup>a man falleth before <sup>31</sup>*the* sons of iniquity, *so* didst thou fall.

And all the people wept again over him. 35 And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David sware, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or aught else, till the sun be down. 36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it pleased them; as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people. 37 So all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner *the* son of Ner. 38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? 39 And I *am* this day weak, though anointed king; and these men *the* sons of Zeruiah *are* too hard for me: Jehovah reward the evil-doer according to his wickedness.

4 And when *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, heard that Abner *was* dead in Hebron his hands became feeble, and all *the* Israelites were troubled. 2 And *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, *had* two men *that were* captains of bands: *the* name of the one *was* Baanah, and *the* name of the other Rechab, *the* sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, *of the* children of Benjamin (for Beeroth also is reckoned to Benjamin: 3 and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and have been sojourners there until this day).

4 Now Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when *the* tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel; and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* <sup>32</sup>Mephibosheth.

5 And *the* sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about *the* heat of the day to *the* house of *Ish-bosheth*, as he took *his* rest at noon. 6 And <sup>33</sup>they came thither into *the* midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him in the body: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. 7 Now when they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and went by *the* way of the Arabah all night. 8 And they brought the head of *Ish-bosheth* unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold, *the* head of *Ish-bosheth*, *the* son of Saul, thine enemy, who sought thy soul; and Jehovah hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed. 9 And David

<sup>29</sup> *Hb.* coppers:

<sup>30</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., Vg. Sept., 4QSam<sup>a</sup> read one who falleth before *the* sons of iniquity,

<sup>31</sup> *That is*, men schooled in *the* ways of iniquity

<sup>32</sup> *In* 1Chr 8:34; 9:40, Merib-baal.

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, there came thither into *the* midst of the house men fetching wheat;

answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, *the* sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As Jehovah liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, 10 when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, *thinking* to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, which was *the* reward I gave him for his tidings. 11 How much more, when wicked men have slain *a* righteous man in his own house upon his bed, shall I not now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? 12 And David commanded *his* young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up beside the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of *Ish-bosheth*, and buried *it* in *the* grave of Abner in Hebron.

5 Then came all *the* tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. 2 In times past, when Saul was king over us, it was thou *that* ledest out and broughtest in Israel: and Jehovah said to thee, Thou shalt be shepherd of my people Israel, and thou shalt be <sup>34</sup>prince over Israel. 3 So all *the* elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah: and they anointed David king over Israel. 4 David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, *the* inhabitants of the land, who spake unto David, saying, <sup>35</sup>Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither; thinking, David cannot come in hither. 7 Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion; *the same is* the city of David. 8 And David said on that day, Whosoever smiteth *the* Jebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, <sup>36</sup>and *smite* these lame and these blind, <sup>37</sup>*that are* hated of David's soul. Wherefore they say, <sup>38</sup>There are *the* blind and *the* lame; he cannot come into the house. 9 And David dwelt in the stronghold, and called it *the* city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward. 10 And David waxed greater and greater; for Jehovah, *the* God of hosts, *was* with him.

<sup>34</sup> *Or*, leader over Israel.

<sup>35</sup> *Or*, Thou shalt not come in hither, but the blind and the lame shall turn thee away;

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, and *as for* the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul — ... [*Likely sarcasm.*]

Lamsa *says*, and whosoever strikes with a weapon the blind and the lame, he is a hater of David's soul.

<sup>37</sup> *So* Hb<sup>txt</sup> 4Sam<sup>a</sup>. Hb<sup>mss</sup> Sept. (Vg.) read that hate David's soul. (בְּשׂוֹנְאֵי דָוִד וְרַגְלָיו vs. רַגְלָיו)

<sup>38</sup> *Or*, *The* blind and *the* lame shall not come into the house.

11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house. 12 And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 And David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron; and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. 14 And these *are the* names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, 15 and I Bhar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 16 and Elishama, and <sup>39</sup>Eliada, and Eliphelet.

17 And when *the* Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all *the* Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the stronghold. 18 Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves in *the* valley of Rephaim. 19 And David inquired of <sup>40</sup>Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up against *the* Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And Jehovah said unto David, Go up; for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into thy hand. 20 And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, Jehovah hath <sup>41</sup>broken mine enemies before me, like *the* breach of waters. Therefore he called *the* name of that place <sup>42</sup>Baal-perazim. 21 And they left their images there; and David and his men took them away.

22 And *the* Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in *the* valley of Rephaim. 23 And when David inquired of Jehovah, he said, Thou shalt not go up: make a circuit behind them, and come upon them over against *the* <sup>43</sup>mulberry trees. 24 And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in *the* tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself; for then is Jehovah gone out before thee to smite *the* host of *the* Philistines. 25 And David did so, as Jehovah commanded him, and smote the Philistines from <sup>44</sup>Geba until thou come to Gezer.

**6** And David again gathered together all *the* chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. 2 And David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale-judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, <sup>45</sup>which is called by *the* Name, *even the* name of Jehovah of hosts that <sup>46</sup>sitteth *above* the cherubim.

<sup>39</sup> In 1Chr 14:7, Beeliada,

<sup>40</sup> Sopherim changed Jehovah to Elohim (God) in vss. 19-25, and in ch. 6:9-17.

<sup>41</sup> Or, broken forth upon mine enemies,

<sup>42</sup> That is, *The* place of breakings forth.

<sup>43</sup> Or, balsam trees. Also in vs. 24.

<sup>44</sup> In 1Chr 14:16, Gibeon

<sup>45</sup> Hb. whereupon is called *the* Name,

<sup>46</sup> Or, is enthroned *above* the cherubim.

3 And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of *the* house of Abinadab that *was* in <sup>47</sup>the hill: and Uzzah and Ahio, *the* sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. 4 And they brought it out of *the* house of Abinadab, which *was* in the hill, with the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark. 5 And David and all *the* house of Israel played before Jehovah with all manner of *instruments made of* <sup>48</sup>fir wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with <sup>49</sup>castanets, and with cymbals.

6 And when they came to *the* threshing-floor of <sup>50</sup>Nacon, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen <sup>51</sup>stumbled. 7 And *the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for <sup>52</sup>his error; and there he died by the ark of God. 8 And David was displeased, because Jehovah had broken forth upon Uzzah; and he called that place <sup>53</sup>Perez-uzzah, unto this day. 9 And David was afraid of Jehovah that day; and he said, How shall *the* ark of Jehovah come unto me? 10 So David would not remove the ark of Jehovah unto him into *the* city of David; but David carried it aside into *the* house of Obed-edom the Gittite. 11 And *the* ark of Jehovah remained in *the* house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and Jehovah blessed Obed-edom, and all his house.

12 And it was told king David, saying, Jehovah hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. And David went and brought up the ark of God from *the* house of Obed-edom into *the* city of David with joy. 13 And it was *so*, that, when they that bare *the* ark of Jehovah had gone six paces, he sacrificed <sup>54</sup>an ox and a fatling. 14 And David danced before Jehovah with all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod. 15 So David and all *the* house of Israel brought up the ark of Jehovah with shouting, and with *the* sound of *the* trumpet.

16 And it was *so*, as *the* ark of Jehovah came into *the* city of David, that Michal *the* daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before Jehovah; and she despised him in her heart. 17 And they brought in the ark of Jehovah, and set it in its place, in *the* midst of the tent that David had pitched for it; and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before Jehovah. 18 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in *the* name of

<sup>47</sup> Or, Gibeah: Also in vs. 4.

<sup>48</sup> Or, cypress wood,

<sup>49</sup> Or, sistra,

<sup>50</sup> So Massoretic, Vg. 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. read Noran,

<sup>51</sup> Or, were restive. or, threw it down.

<sup>52</sup> Or, the rashness;

<sup>53</sup> That is, *The* breach of Uzzah,

<sup>54</sup> Or, ox and fatling. Compare 1Chr 15:26.

Jehovah of hosts. 19 And he dealt among all the people, *even among the whole multitude of Israel*, both to men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a portion <sup>55</sup>*of flesh*, and a cake of raisins. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal *the daughter of Saul* came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was *the king of Israel* today, who uncovered himself today in *the eyes of the handmaids of his servants*, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! 21 And David said unto Michal, *It was before Jehovah*, who chose me above thy father, and above all his house, to appoint me prince over *the people of Jehovah*, over Israel; therefore will I play before Jehovah. 22 And I will be yet more vile than this, and will be base in mine own sight: but of the handmaids of whom thou hast spoken, of them shall I be had in honor. 23 And Michal *the daughter of Saul* had no child unto *the day of her death*.

7 And it came to pass, when the king dwelt in his house, and Jehovah had given him rest from all his enemies round about, 2 that the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains. 3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thy heart; for Jehovah *is* with thee. 4 And it came to pass the same night, that *the word of Jehovah* came unto Nathan, saying, 5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah, Shalt thou build me a house for me to dwell in? 6 for I have not dwelt in a house since *the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt*, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. 7 In all *places* wherein I have walked with all *the children of Israel*, spake I a word with <sup>56</sup>*any of the tribes of Israel*, whom I commanded to be shepherd of my people Israel, saying, Why have ye not built me a house of cedar? 8 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, I took thee from the <sup>57</sup>*sheepcote*, from following the sheep, that thou shouldst be <sup>58</sup>*prince over my people*, over Israel; 9 and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a great name, like unto *the name of the great ones that are* in the earth. 10 And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall *the children of wickedness* afflict them any more, as at the first, 11 and *as from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel*; and I <sup>59</sup>*will cause thee to rest*

<sup>55</sup> Or, of wine,

<sup>56</sup> In 1Chr 17:6, any of *the* judges of Israel,

<sup>57</sup> Or, pasture,

<sup>58</sup> Or, leader

<sup>59</sup> Or, have caused thee to rest

from all thine enemies. Moreover Jehovah telleth thee that Jehovah will make thee a house. 12 When thy days are fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, that shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 13 He shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with *the rod of men*, and with *the stripes of the children of men*; 15 but my lovingkindness shall not depart from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 16 And thy house and thy kingdom shall be made sure for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 Then David the king went in, and sat before Jehovah; and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord Jehovah; and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me thus far? 19 And this was yet a small thing in thine eyes, O Lord Jehovah; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come; <sup>60</sup>*and this too* after the manner of men, O Lord Jehovah! 20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou knowest thy servant, O Lord Jehovah. 21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make thy servant know *it*. 22 Wherefore thou art great, O Jehovah God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 23 <sup>61</sup>And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, *even like Israel*, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, and to make him a name, and to do great things for you, and awesome things for thy land, before thy people, whom thou redeemedst to thee out of Egypt, *from the nations* and <sup>62</sup>*their gods*? 24 And thou didst establish to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever; and thou, Jehovah, becamest their God. 25 And now, O Jehovah God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, confirm thou *it* for ever, and do as thou hast spoken. 26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts *is* God over Israel; and *the house of thy servant David* shall be established before thee. 27 For thou, O Jehovah of hosts, *the God of Israel*, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee a house: therefore hath thy servant <sup>63</sup>found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. 28 And now, O Lord Jehovah, thou *art* God, and thy words are truth, and thou hast promised this good thing unto thy

<sup>60</sup> Or, and *is* this the law of man, O Lord Jehovah?

<sup>61</sup> Or, And who is like thy people, like Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth, *etc.*

<sup>62</sup> So Massoretic, Vg. (Aram.). QSam<sup>a</sup> Sept. *read* tents

<sup>63</sup> Or, been bold in his heart to pray



servant: 29 now therefore <sup>64</sup>let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee; for thou, O Lord Jehovah, hast spoken *it*: and with thy blessing let *the* house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

8 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took <sup>65</sup>the bridle of the mother city out of *the* hand of *the* Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on *the* ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And *the* Moabites became servants to David, and brought tribute.

3 David smote also Hadadezer *the* son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion at <sup>66</sup>*the* River. 4 And David took from him <sup>67</sup>a thousand seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David hocked all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* a hundred chariots. 5 And when <sup>68</sup>*the* Syrians of Damascus came to succor Hadadezer king of Zobah, David smote of the Syrians twenty-two thousand men. 6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and *the* Syrians became servants to David, and brought tribute. And Jehovah <sup>69</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever he went. 7 And David took the shields of gold that were on *the* servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.<sup>70</sup> 8 And from <sup>71</sup>Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much copper.

9 And when Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, 10 then Toi sent <sup>72</sup>Joram his son unto king David, to <sup>73</sup>salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him: for Hadadezer <sup>74</sup>had wars with Toi. And <sup>75</sup>Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of copper: 11 these also did king David sanctify unto Jehovah, with the silver

<sup>64</sup> *Or*, begin and bless the house of thy servant,

<sup>65</sup> *Or*, Metheg-hammah out of *the* hand

<sup>66</sup> Sept. Aram., Vg. *read* the river Euphrates.  
[*This meaning is implied by the Massoretic text.*]

<sup>67</sup> *So* Massoretic, Vg. (Aram). *But* Sept. *reads* a thousand chariots, seven thousand horses, and twenty thousand footmen. *Compare* 1Chr 18:4

<sup>68</sup> *Hb.* Aram (*both times*) *Similarly twice in vs. 5.*

<sup>69</sup> *Or*, saved David *Also in vs. 14.*

<sup>70</sup> Sept. (4QSam<sup>a</sup>) *add* which, later on, were also taken by Shishak king of Egypt, when he went up to Jerusalem in *the* days of Rehoboam son of Solomon.

<sup>71</sup> *In* 1Chr 18:8, Tibhath

<sup>72</sup> *In* 1Chr 18:10, Hadoram

<sup>73</sup> *Hb.* ask him of his welfare,

<sup>74</sup> *Hb.* was a man of wars with Toi.

<sup>75</sup> *Hb.* in his hand were vessels of silver,

and the gold that he sanctified of all the nations which he subdued; 12 of <sup>76</sup>Syria, and of Moab, and of *the* children of Ammon, and of *the* Philistines, and of Amalek, and of *the* spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from smiting the Syrians in *the* Valley of Salt, *even* eighteen thousand *men*. 14 And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all *the* Edomites became servants to David. And Jehovah gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed justice and righteousness unto all his people. 16 And Joab *the* son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat *the* son of Ahilud *was* <sup>77</sup>recorder; 17 and <sup>78</sup>Zadok *the* son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech *the* son of Abiathar, *were* priests; and Seraiah *was* <sup>79</sup>scribe; 18 and Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada, <sup>80</sup>*was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were <sup>81</sup>chief ministers.

9 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of *the* house of Saul, that I may show him kindness for Jonathan's sake? 2 And *there was* of *the* house of Saul a servant whose name *was* Ziba, and they called him unto David; and the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is* *he*. 3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of *the* house of Saul, that I may show *the* kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *who is* lame of *his* feet. 4 And the king said unto him, *Where is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in *the* house of Machir *the* son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. 5 Then king David sent, and fetched him out of *the* house of Machir *the* son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. 6 And Mephibosheth, *the* son of Jonathan, *the* son of Saul, came unto David, and fell on his face, and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold, thy servant! 7 And David said unto him, Fear not; for I will surely show thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the <sup>82</sup>land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt <sup>83</sup>eat bread at my table continually. 8 And he did obeisance, and said, *What is* thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such a dead dog as I *am*?

<sup>76</sup> *Hb.* Aram, *Similarly in vs. 13.*

<sup>77</sup> *Or*, chronicler;

<sup>78</sup> *Ten generations from Aaron. See* 1Chr 6:4-8.

<sup>79</sup> *Or*, secretary;

<sup>80</sup> *So* Vg. *As in* ch. 20:23, and 1Chr 18:17.

Massoretic, (Sept.) *read* and the Cherethites *etc.*  
*See footnote on* ch. 20:7.

<sup>81</sup> *Or*, priests.

<sup>82</sup> *Hb.* field

<sup>83</sup> *That is*, be supported from the king's treasury.

9 Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, All that pertained to Saul and to all his house have I given unto thy master's son. 10 And thou shalt till the land for him, thou, and thy sons, and thy servants; and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have bread to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread always at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. 11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king commandeth his servant, so shall thy servant do. <sup>84</sup>As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons. 12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. And all that dwelt in *the house of Ziba were* servants unto Mephibosheth. 13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem; for he did eat continually at the king's table. And he was lame in both his feet.

10 And it came to pass after this, that *the king of the children of Ammon* died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. 2 And David said, I will show kindness unto Hanun *the son of Nahash*, <sup>85</sup>as his father showed kindness unto me. So David sent by his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into *the land of the children of Ammon*. 3 But *the princes of the children of Ammon* said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honor thy father, in that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David sent his servants unto thee to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? 4 So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the *one* half of their beards, and cut off their garments in *the middle*, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. 5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 And when *the children of Ammon* saw that they were become odious to David, <sup>86</sup>*the children of Ammon* sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah with a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men. 7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. 8 And *the children of Ammon* came out, and put *the battle* in array at *the entrance of the gate*: and *the Syrians of Zobah* and of Rehob, and *the men of Tob and Maacah, were* by themselves in the field.

9 Now when Joab saw that <sup>87</sup>*the battle* was set against him before and behind, he chose of all *the choice men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against *the Syrians*: 10 and the rest of the people he committed

into *the hand of* <sup>88</sup>Abishai his brother; and he put *them* in array against *the children of Ammon*. 11 And he said, If *the Syrians* be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if *the children of Ammon* be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. 12 Be of good courage, and <sup>89</sup>let us play *the man* for our people, and for *the cities of our God*: and Jehovah do that which seemeth him good. 13 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh unto the battle <sup>90</sup>against *the Syrians*: and they fled before him. 14 And when *the children of Ammon* saw that *the Syrians* were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. Then Joab returned from *the children of Ammon*, and came to Jerusalem.

15 And when *the Syrians* saw that they were put to *the worse* before Israel, they gathered themselves together. 16 And <sup>91</sup>Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the River: and they came to Helam, with Shobach *the captain of the host of Hadarezer* at their head. 17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And *the Syrians* set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. 18 And *the Syrians* fled before Israel; and David slew of *the Syrians the men of* seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach *the captain of their host*, so that he died there. 19 And when all the kings that *were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were put to *the worse* before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So *the Syrians* feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

11 And it came to pass, <sup>92</sup>at *the return of the year*, at *the time when kings go out to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem.

2 And it came to pass towards eventide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon *the roof of the king's house*: and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon. 3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And *one* said, Is not this Bath-sheba, *the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite*<sup>93</sup>? 4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her (for she was purified from her uncleanness); and she returned unto her house. 5 And

<sup>84</sup> Or, But Mephibosheth eateth at my table,

<sup>85</sup> Probably while David was a fugitive from Saul.

<sup>86</sup> 4QSam<sup>a</sup> reads as 1Chr 19:6-7.

<sup>87</sup> Hb. *the face of the battle* was against him

<sup>88</sup> Hb. Abshai

<sup>89</sup> That is, let us show ourselves to be strong men

<sup>90</sup> The strategy put the strongest of Israel against a mercenary army with the least at stake.

<sup>91</sup> In ch. 8:3, Hadadezer

<sup>92</sup> That is, in the Spring,

<sup>93</sup> 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Josephus, Antiq. VII, vii, 1 add the armor-bearer of Joab

the woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David. 7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David asked *of him* how Joab did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered. 8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a <sup>94</sup>*mess of food* from the king. 9 But Uriah slept at *the* door of the king's house with all *the* servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. 10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Art thou not come from a journey? wherefore didst thou not go down unto thy house? 11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and *the* servants of my lord, are encamped in the open field; shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing. 12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here today also, and tomorrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem <sup>95</sup>that day, and the morrow. 13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and in the evening he went out to lie on his bed with *the* servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by *the* hand of Uriah. 15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in *the* forefront of the <sup>96</sup>hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die. 16 And it came to pass, when Joab <sup>97</sup>kept watch upon the city, that he assigned Uriah unto the place where he knew that valiant men *were*. 17 And *the* men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people, even of *the* servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also. 18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; 19 and he charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling all the things concerning the war unto the king, 20 it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore went ye so nigh unto the city to fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall? 21 Who smote Abimelech *the* son of <sup>98</sup>Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast an upper millstone upon him from the wall, so that he died at

<sup>94</sup> *Or*, present from the king.

<sup>95</sup> *Or*, that day. And on the morrow David called him, and he did eat and drink *etc.*

<sup>96</sup> *Hb.* strong

<sup>97</sup> *Or*, observed the city,

<sup>98</sup> *In* Jg 6:32, Jerubbaal

Thebez? why went ye so nigh the wall? then shalt thou say, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 So the messenger went, and came and showed David all that Joab had sent him for. 23 And the messenger said unto David, The men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto *the* entrance of the gate. 24 And the shooters shot at thy servants from off the wall; and *some* of the king's servants are dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. 25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another; make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 And when *the* wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she made lamentation for her husband. 27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased Jehovah.

**12** And Jehovah sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; *the* one rich, and *the* other poor. 2 *The* rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds; 3 but the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own morsel, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. 4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man *that* was come to him. 5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As Jehovah liveth, the man *that* hath done this is <sup>99</sup>worthy to die: 6 and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of *the* hand of Saul; 8 and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would have added unto thee such and such things. 9 Wherefore hast thou despised the word of Jehovah to do *that* which is evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with *the* sword of *the* children of Ammon. 10 Now therefore *the* sword shall never depart from thy house, because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. 11 Thus saith Jehovah, Behold,

<sup>99</sup> *Hb.* a son of death:

I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house; and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbor, and he shall lie with thy wives <sup>100</sup>in *the* sight of this sun. 12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun. 13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against Jehovah. And Nathan said unto David, Jehovah also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. 14 Howbeit, because by this deed <sup>101</sup>thou hast greatly blasphemed Jehovah, the son also that *is* born unto thee shall surely *begin* to die. 15 And Nathan departed unto his house.

And Jehovah struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. 16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon *the* earth. 17 And *the* elders of his house arose, and *stood* beside him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. 18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And *the* servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he hearkened not unto our voice: <sup>102</sup>how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead! 19 But when David saw that his servants were whispering together, David perceived that the child was dead; and David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. 20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel; and he came into *the* house of Jehovah, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat. 21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. 22 And he said, While the child was ye alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who knoweth *whether* Jehovah will not be gracious to me, that the child may live? 23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to me.

24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and <sup>103</sup>he called his name Solomon. And Jehovah loved him; 25 and he sent by *the* hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name <sup>104</sup>Jedidiah, for Jehovah's sake.

<sup>100</sup> *That is*, in the broad daylight. Also in vs. 12.

<sup>101</sup> *The Sopherim changed this to* thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of Jehovah to blaspheme,

<sup>102</sup> *Or*, how then shall we tell him that the child is dead, so that he do himself some harm?

<sup>103</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> Aram. *read* she called

<sup>104</sup> *That is*, Beloved of Jehovah,

26 Now Joab fought against Rabbah of *the* children of Ammon, and took the royal city. 27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah; yes, I have taken the city of waters. 28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it; lest I take the city, and <sup>105</sup>it be called after my name. 29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it. 30 And he took the crown of <sup>106</sup>their king from off his head; and *the* weight thereof *was* a <sup>107</sup>talent of gold, and *in it were* precious stones; and it was *set* on David's head. And he brought forth *the* spoil of the city, exceeding much. 31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* <sup>108</sup>under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and <sup>109</sup>made them pass through the <sup>110</sup>brickkiln: and thus did he unto all *the* cities of *the* children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

**13** And it came to pass after this, that Absalom *the* son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar; and Amnon *the* son of David loved her. 2 And Amnon was so vexed that he fell sick because of his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin; and it seemed hard to Amnon to do anything unto her. 3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* <sup>111</sup>Jonadab, *the* son of Shimeah, David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtle man. 4 And he said unto him, Why, O son of the king, *art* thou *thus* lean <sup>112</sup>from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. 5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and feign thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* from her hand. 6 So Amnon lay down, and feigned himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him food. 8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took dough, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. 9 And

<sup>105</sup> *Hb.* my name be called upon it.

<sup>106</sup> *Or*, Malcam See Zp 1:5.

<sup>107</sup> *About* 29 kg, *or* 63 pounds (avoirdupois measure).

<sup>108</sup> *Or*, to (*three times*)

<sup>109</sup> *Or*, with a slight change in the Hebrew text, made them labor at *the* brickkiln:

<sup>110</sup> *Or*, brick-mould: *or*, brick-work:

<sup>111</sup> 4QSam<sup>a</sup> and later Sept.<sup>L</sup> mss. *read* Jonathan

<sup>112</sup> *Hb.* morning by morning

she took the pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him. 10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat from thy hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother. 11 And when she had brought *them* near unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come, lie with me, my sister. 12 And she answered him, No, my brother, do not <sup>113</sup>force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly. 13 And I, whither shall I carry my shame: and as for thee, thou wilt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee. 14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice; but being stronger than she, he forced her, and lay with her.

15 Then Amnon hated her with exceeding great hatred; for the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than *the* love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone. 16 And she said unto him, <sup>114</sup>Not so, because this great wrong in putting me forth *is worse* than *the* other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her. 17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her. 18 And *she had* <sup>115</sup>a garment of divers colors upon her; for with such robes were the king's daughters that *were* virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. 19 And Tamar put *ashes* on her head, and rent her garment of divers colors that *was* on her; and she laid her hand on her head, and went her way, crying aloud as she went.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath <sup>116</sup>Amnon thy brother been with thee? but now hold thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; take not this thing to thy heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house. 21 But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth. <sup>117</sup>22 And Absalom spake unto Amnon neither good nor bad; for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons. 24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers; let the

<sup>113</sup> *Hb.* humble

<sup>114</sup> *Or,* think not there is occasion for this great wrong in putting me forth, *which is worse* than *etc.*

<sup>115</sup> *Or,* a long garment with sleeves upon her;

<sup>116</sup> *Hb.* Aminon

<sup>117</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram. Sept. (4QSam<sup>a</sup>) Vg. *add* But he would not inflict pain on his son Amnon's spirit, because he loved him, because he *was* his firstborn.

king, I pray thee, and his servants go with thy servant. 25 And the king said to Absalom, No, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. 26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee? 27 But Absalom pressed him, and he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him. <sup>118</sup>28 And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now, when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him; fear not; have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant. 29 And *the* servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that the tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. 31 Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on *the* earth; and all his servants stood by with *their* clothes rent. 32 And Jonadab, *the* son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have killed all the young men, *all* the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by *the* appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from *the* day that he forced his sister Tamar. 33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take *the* thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead; for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept *the* watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by *the* way of the hillside behind him. 35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons are come: as thy servant said, so it is. 36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came and lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept <sup>119</sup>very sore.

37 But Absalom fled, and went to <sup>120</sup>Talmai *the* son of <sup>121</sup>Ammihur, king of Geshur<sup>122</sup>. And *David* mourned for his son every day. 38 So Absalom fled, and went to <sup>123</sup>Geshur, and was there three years. 39 And *the soul* of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

**14** Now Joab *the* son of Zeruah perceived that the king's heart *was* toward Absalom. 2 And Joab sent to

<sup>118</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram. Sept. (4QSam<sup>a</sup>) Vg. *add* Absalom prepared a feast like to the king's feast.

<sup>119</sup> *Hb.* with a very great weeping.

<sup>120</sup> *Absalom's maternal grandfather.* per ch. 3:3.

<sup>121</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> Sept., Aram., Vg. *read* Ammihud

<sup>122</sup> Sept. 4QSam<sup>a</sup> *add* in the land of his mother Maacah.

<sup>123</sup> *In the North, at the SE slope of Mt. Hermon.*

Tekoa, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel, I pray thee, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that hath a long time mourned for *the* dead: 3 and go in to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tekoa spake to the king, she fell on her face to *the* ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king. 5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, Of a truth I *am* a widow, and my husband is dead. 6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one smote the other, and killed him. 7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thy handmaid, and they say, Deliver him *that* smote his brother, that we may kill him for *the* soul of his brother whom he slew, and so destroy the heir also. Thus will they quench my coal which is left, and will leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder upon *the* face of the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thy house, and I will give charge concerning thee. 9 And the woman of Tekoa said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house; and the king and his throne *be* guiltless. 10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more. 11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember Jehovah thy God, that the avenger of blood destroy not any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to *the* earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak a word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on. 13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou devised such a thing against *the* people of God? for in speaking this word the king is as one that is guilty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished one. 14 For we <sup>124</sup>must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God take *away* a soul, but deviseth means, that he that is banished be not an outcast from him. 15 Now therefore seeing that I am come to speak this word unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his servant. 16 For the king will hear, to deliver his servant out of *the* hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of *the* inheritance of God. 17 Then thy handmaid said, Let, I pray thee, *the* word of my lord the king be <sup>125</sup>comfortable; for as <sup>126</sup>an angel of God, so *is* my lord

<sup>124</sup> *Or*, surely have begun to die,

<sup>125</sup> *Hb.* for rest;

the king <sup>127</sup>to discern good and bad: and Jehovah thy God be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, aught that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. 19 And the king said, *Is the* hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to *the* right *hand* or to *the* left from aught that my lord the king hath spoken; for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in *the* mouth of thy handmaid; 20 to change the face of the matter hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to *the* wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, <sup>128</sup>I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom back. 22 And Joab fell to *the* ground on his face, and did obeisance, and blessed the king; and Joab said, Today thy servant knoweth that I have found favor in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath performed the request of <sup>129</sup>his servant. 23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. 24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, but let him not see my face. So Absalom turned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 Now in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from *the* sole of his foot even to *the* crown of his head there was no blemish in him. 26 And when he cut the *hair of* his head (now it was at every year's end that he cut *it*; because *it* was heavy on him, therefore he cut it); he weighed the hair of his head at <sup>130</sup>two hundred shekels, after the king's weight. 27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem; and he saw not the king's face. 29 Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but he would not come. 30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. 31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? 32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur?

<sup>126</sup> *Or*, the *Similarly* in vs. 20.

<sup>127</sup> *Hb.* to hear the good and the bad.

<sup>128</sup> *Almost alone, most* *Hb*<sup>txt</sup> *read* thou hast done

<sup>129</sup> *So most* *Hb*<sup>txt</sup> *Sept. Aram.* 4QSam<sup>a</sup> *most* *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *Vg.* *read* thy

<sup>130</sup> *About* 2.3 kg (5 pounds).

*it were* better for me *to be* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be iniquity in me, let him kill me. 33 So Joab came to the king, and told him; and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face *to the* ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

15 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him. 2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside *the* way of the gate: and it was *so*, that, when any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of *the* tribes of Israel. 3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but *there is* no man deputized of the king to hear thee. 4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man who hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice! 5 And it was so, that, when any man came nigh to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him. 6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of *the* men of Israel.

7 And it came to pass at *the* end of <sup>131</sup>forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto Jehovah, in Hebron. 8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in <sup>132</sup>Syria, saying, If Jehovah shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, then I will <sup>133</sup>serve Jehovah. 9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron. 10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all *the* tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom is king in Hebron. 11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* invited, and went in their simplicity; and they knew not any thing. 12 And Absalom <sup>134</sup>sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he was offering the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 And there came *a* messenger to David, saying, *The* hearts of *the* men of Israel are after Absalom. 14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for *else* none of us shall escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring down evil upon us, and smite the city with *the* edge of *the* sword.

<sup>131</sup> Possibly when Absalom was forty years old. [The Companion Bible says it is from David's anointing.]  
Aram., some later Sept. mss., read four years,

<sup>132</sup> Hb. Aram,

<sup>133</sup> Or, worship

<sup>134</sup> Or, sent Ahithophel the Gilonite,

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall choose. 16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women *that were* concubines, to keep the house. 17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him; and they tarried <sup>135</sup>in Beth-merhak. 18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men that came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a foreigner, and also an exile; *return* to thine *own* place. 20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I *this* day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go whither I may? return thou and take back thy brethren; mercy and truth *be* with thee. 21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* Jehovah liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there also will thy servant be. 22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him. 23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over <sup>136</sup>*the* brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward *the* way of the wilderness.

24 And, lo, Zadok also *came*, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of *the* covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. 25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favor in *the* eyes of Jehovah, he will bring me again, and show me *both* it, and his habitation: 26 but if he say thus, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. 27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, <sup>137</sup>*Art* thou *not* a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan *the* son of Abiathar. 28 See, I will tarry <sup>138</sup>at the fords of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me. 29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they abode there.

30 And David went up by *the* ascent of the *mount of* Olives, and wept as he went up; and he had his head covered, and went barefoot: and all the people that *were* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. 31 And *one* told

<sup>135</sup> Or, at the Far House.

<sup>136</sup> The brook flowing southward on the east side of Jerusalem.

<sup>137</sup> Or, Seest thou? return etc.

<sup>138</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> Sept., Aram., Vg. read in the plains,

David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O Jehovah, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. 32 And it came to pass, that, *when* David was come to the top of *the ascent*,<sup>139</sup> where God was worshipped, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head. 33 And David said unto him, If thou passest on with me, then thou wilt be a burden unto me: 34 but if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as I have been* thy father's servant in time past, so *will* I now *be* thy servant; then wilt thou defeat for me the counsel of Ahithophel. 35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. 36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz, *Zadok's son*, and Jonathan, *Abiathar's son*; and by them ye shall send unto me everything that ye shall hear. 37 So Hushai, David's friend, came into the city; and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16 And when David was a little past the top of *the ascent*, behold, Ziba *the* servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and a hundred of summer fruits, and a<sup>140</sup> bottle of wine. 2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *are* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, *that* such as are faint in the wilderness may drink. 3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem; for he said, Today will *the* house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. 4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *is* all that *pertaineth* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I do obeisance; let me find favor in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 And when king David came to<sup>141</sup> Bahurim, behold, there came out thence a man of *the* family of *the* house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, *the* son of Gera; he came out, and cursed still as he came. 6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right *hand* and on his left. 7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Begone, begone, thou man of blood, and worthless man: 8 Jehovah hath returned upon thee all *the* blood of *the* house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and Jehovah hath delivered the kingdom into *the* hand of Absalom thy son; and, behold, thou

<sup>139</sup> *Or*, where he was wont to worship God,

<sup>140</sup> *Or*, skin

<sup>141</sup> *Hb.* Young men's village,

*art taken* in thine own mischief, because thou *art* a man of blood.

9 Then said Abishai *the* son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over *the valley*, I pray thee, and take off his head. 10 And the king said,<sup>142</sup> What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? <sup>143</sup>Because he curseth, and because Jehovah hath said unto him, Curse David; who then shall say, Wherefore hast thou done so? 11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, who came forth from my bowels, seeketh my soul: how much more *may this* Benjamite now *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse; for Jehovah hath bidden him. 12 It may be that<sup>144</sup> Jehovah will behold with his eye, and that Jehovah will requite me good for *his* cursing of me this day. 13 So David and his men went by the way; and Shimei went along on the hillside over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones<sup>145</sup> at him, and cast dust. 14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came<sup>146</sup> weary; and he refreshed himself there.

15 And Absalom, and all the people, *the* men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. 16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, *Long* live the king, *Long* live the king. 17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend? 18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, No; but whom Jehovah, and this people, and all *the* men of Israel have chosen, his will I be, and with him will I abide. 19 And again, whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in *the* presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give your counsel what we shall do. 21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, that he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel will hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then will *the* hands of all that are with thee be strong. 22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the roof of *the house*; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines *in the* sight of all Israel. 23 And *the* counsel of Ahithophel, which he gave in those days, *was* as if a man inquired at *the*<sup>147</sup> Word of God: so *was* all *the* counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

<sup>142</sup> *That is*, We are not likeminded, *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>143</sup> *So* Massoretic. *Or*, When he curseth, and when *etc.* Sept., Aram., Vg. *read* So let him curse, because

<sup>144</sup> Sopherim *changed this to* Jehovah will look on *the* wrong done unto me,

<sup>145</sup> *Hb.* over against him,

<sup>146</sup> *Or*, to Ayephim;

<sup>147</sup> *Hb.* d'biyr, *meaning*, word *or*, place of *the* word.



**17** Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David *this* night: **2** and I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid; and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only; **3** and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace. **4** And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all *the* elders of Israel.

**5** Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith. **6** And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not, speak thou. **7** And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given this time *is* not good. **8** Hushai said moreover, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *are* mighty men, and they are <sup>148</sup>chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field; and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. **9** Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them are fallen at the first, *that* whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. **10** And even he *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, will utterly melt; for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* that *are* with him *are* valiant men. **11** But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and <sup>149</sup>that thou go to battle in thine own person. **12** So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground; and of him and of all the men that *are* with him we will not leave so much as one. **13** Moreover, if he <sup>150</sup>be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there. **14** And Absalom and all *the* men of Israel said, *The* counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than *the* counsel of Ahithophel. (For Jehovah had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to *the* intent that Jehovah might bring evil upon Absalom.)

**15** Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. **16** Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not *this* night <sup>151</sup>at *the* fords of the wilderness, but by all means pass over; lest the king

<sup>148</sup> *Hb.* bitter of soul,

<sup>149</sup> *Or,* that thy presence (*Hb.* face) go to the battle.

<sup>150</sup> *Or,* withdraw himself into a city,

<sup>151</sup> Sept., Aram., Vg. *read* in the plains of the wilderness, [abarah vs. arabah]

be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him. **17** <sup>152</sup>Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were staying by En-rogel; and *a* maid-servant used to go and tell them; and they went and told king David: for they might not be seen to come into the city. **18** But a lad saw them, and told Absalom: and they went both of them away quickly, and came to *the* house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down thither. **19** And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and strewed bruised grain thereon; and nothing was known. **20** And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house; and they said, Where *are* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They are gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

**21** And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said unto David, Arise ye, and pass quickly over the water; for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you. **22** Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over the Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over the Jordan. **23** And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home, unto his city, and set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in *the* sepulchre of his father.

**24** Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all *the* men of Israel with him. **25** And Absalom set Amasa over the host instead of Joab. Now Amasa was <sup>153</sup>*the* son of a man, whose name was <sup>154</sup>Ithra the Israelite, that went in to <sup>155</sup>Abigail *the* daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruah, Joab's mother. **26** And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.

**27** And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi *the* son of Nahash of Rabbah of *the* children of Ammon, and Machir *the* son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Bar-zillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, **28** brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched *grain*, and beans, and lentils, and parched *pulse*, **29** and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of *the* herd, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat:

<sup>152</sup> *Or,* Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz are staying by En-rogel; so let the maid-servant go and tell them, and let them go and tell king David; for they may not be seen to come into the city.

<sup>153</sup> *That is,* Amasa was Joab's first cousin.

<sup>154</sup> *In* 1Chr 2:17, Jether the Ishmaelite, *Possibly an Israelite travelling merchant* ("Ishmaelite").

<sup>155</sup> *In* 1Chr 2:16-17, Abigail

for they said, The people *are* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

18 And David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. 2 And David sent forth the people, *a* third part under *the* hand of Joab, and *a* third part under *the* hand of Abishai *the* son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and *a* third part under *the* hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. 3 But the people said, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: <sup>156</sup>but *thou art* worth ten thousand of us; therefore now *it is* better that thou be ready to succor us out of *the* city. 4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. 5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in *the* forest of Ephraim. 7 And *the* people of Israel were smitten there before *the* servants of David, and there was *a* great slaughter there that day of twenty thousand *men*. 8 For the battle was there spread over *the* face of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 And Absalom chanced to meet *the* servants of David. And Absalom was riding upon *his* mule, and the mule went under *the* thick boughs of *a* great <sup>157</sup>oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he <sup>158</sup>was taken up between heaven and earth; and the mule that *was* under him went on. 10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in *an* oak. 11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *it*, and why didst thou not smite him there to *the* ground? and I would have given thee ten *pieces* of silver, and a girdle. 12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand *pieces* of silver in my hand, yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, <sup>159</sup>Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom. 13 Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against <sup>160</sup>his soul (and there is no matter hid from the

king), then thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*. 14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three <sup>161</sup>darts in his hand, and thrust them through *the* heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in *the* midst of the oak. 15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armor compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel; for Joab <sup>162</sup>held back the people. 17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into the great pit in the forest, and raised over him a very great heap of stones: and all Israel fled every one to his tent. 18 Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself <sup>163</sup>the pillar, which *is* in the king's dale; for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name; and it is called Absalom's monument, unto this day.

19 Then said Ahimaaz *the* son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that Jehovah hath <sup>164</sup>avenged him of his enemies. 20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not be *the* bearer of tidings this day but thou shalt bear tidings another day; but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead. 21 Then said Joab to the <sup>165</sup>Cushite, Go, tell the king what thou hast seen. And *the* Cushite bowed himself unto Joab, and ran. 22 Then said Ahimaaz *the* son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou <sup>166</sup>wilt have no reward for *the* tidings? 23 But come what may, *said he*, I will run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by *the* way of the Plain, and outran the Cushite.

24 Now David was sitting between the two gates: and the watchman went up to *the* roof of the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man running alone. 25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. 26 And the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings. 27 And the watchman said, I think the running of the foremost is like *the*

<sup>156</sup> So Vg. and some editions of Sept. Massoretic reads for now are there ten thousand such as we;

<sup>157</sup> Or, terebinth, (*both times*) And in vss. 10, 14.

<sup>158</sup> 4QSam<sup>a</sup> Aram, Vg. read hung between

<sup>159</sup> Hb. Have a care, whosoever ye be, of the young man

<sup>160</sup> So Hb<sup>txt</sup> Sept. or, his life Hb<sup>mg</sup> Aram., Vg. read my soul

<sup>161</sup> Hb. staves

<sup>162</sup> Or, spared the people.

<sup>163</sup> "Absalom's pillar" is on the east side of the Kidron valley, opposite the Temple Mount, perhaps on the site of the monument Absalom built. (His three sons of ch. 14:27 must have died earlier.)

<sup>164</sup> Hb. judged him from *the* hand of his enemies.

<sup>165</sup> That is, black man, (*both times*) And so everywhere.

<sup>166</sup> Or, hast no sufficient tidings

running of Ahimaaz *the* son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, <sup>167</sup>*All is well.* And he bowed himself before the king with his face to *the* earth, and said, Blessed *be* Jehovah thy God, who hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king. 29 And the king said, <sup>168</sup>*Is it well with the young man Absalom?* And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, even *me* thy servant, I saw *a* great tumult, but I knew not what *it was.* 30 And the king said, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Tidings for my lord the king; for Jehovah hath avenged thee *this* day of all them that rose up against thee. 32 And the king said unto the Cushite, *Is it well with the young man Absalom?* And the Cushite answered, *The* enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise up against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is.* 33 And the king was much moved, and went up to *the* chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

19 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom. 2 And the <sup>169</sup>victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people; for the people heard say that day, The king grieveth for his son. 3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people that are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. 4 And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son! 5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed *this* day the faces of all thy servants, who *this* day have saved thy soul, and the souls of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the souls of thy wives, and the souls of thy concubines; 6 in that thou lovest *them* that hate thee, and hatest *them* that love thee. For thou hast declared *this* day, that princes and servants are nought unto thee: for *this* day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died *this* day, then it had pleased thee well. 7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants; for I swear by Jehovah, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry a man with thee *this* night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that hath befallen thee from thy youth until now. 8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king is sitting in the gate: and all the people came before the king.

<sup>167</sup> *Hb.* שָׁלוֹם, shalom. Peace.

<sup>168</sup> *Hb.* *Is there* peace with the young man Absalom?  
And in vs. 32.

<sup>169</sup> *Hb.* salvation

Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. 9 And all the people were at strife throughout all *the* tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of *the* hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of *the* hand of *the* Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land from Absalom. 10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto *the* elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye *the* last to bring the king back to his house? seeing *the* speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring *him* to his house. 12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye *the* last to bring back the king? 13 And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of *the* host before me continually in place of Joab. 14 And he bowed the heart of all *the* men of Judah, even as *the* heart of one man; so that they sent unto the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. 15 So the king returned, and came to the Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over the Jordan.

16 And Shimei *the* son of Gera, the Benjamite, who *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with *the* men of Judah to meet king David. 17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba *the* servant of *the* house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went through the Jordan in *the* presence of the king. 18 And there went over <sup>170</sup>*a* ferry-boat to bring over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei *the* son of Gera fell down before the king, when he <sup>171</sup>*was* come over the Jordan. 19 And he said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. 20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come *this* day *the* first of all *the* house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai *the* son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed Jehovah's anointed? 22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should *this* day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death *this* day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* *this* day king over Israel? 23 And the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

24 And Mephibosheth *the* son of Saul came down to meet the king; and he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the

<sup>170</sup> *Or,* the convoy

<sup>171</sup> *Or,* would go over the Jordan.

day the king departed until the day he came home in peace. 25 And it came to pass,<sup>172</sup> when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth? 26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me *an* ass, that I may ride thereon, and go<sup>173</sup> with the king; because thy servant *is* lame. 27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as<sup>174</sup> an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes. 28 For all my father's house were but<sup>175</sup> dead men before my lord the king; yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should cry any more unto the king? 29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I say, Thou and Ziba divide the land. 30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yes, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come in peace unto his own house.

31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim; and he went over the Jordan with the king, to conduct him over the Jordan. 32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* eighty years old: and he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man. 33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will sustain thee with me in Jerusalem. 34 And Barzillai said unto the king, How many are *the* days of *the* years of my life, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? 35 *I am this* day eighty years old: can I discern between good and bad? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more *the* voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? 36 Thy servant would but just go over the Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such *a* reward? 37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by *the* grave of my father and my mother. But behold, thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee. 38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do for him that which shall seem good unto thee; and whatsoever thou shalt<sup>176</sup> require of me, *that* will I do for thee. 39 And all the people went over the Jordan, and the king went over: and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

<sup>172</sup> *Or*, when Jerusalem was come to meet the king,

<sup>173</sup> *Some* Massoretic mss. *alone read* to the king;

<sup>174</sup> *Or*, the angel of God:

<sup>175</sup> *Hb.* men of death before my lord the king;

<sup>176</sup> *Hb.* choose to lay upon me,

40 So the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him: and all *the* people of Judah brought the king over, and also half *the* people of Israel. 41 And, behold, all *the* men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren *the* men of Judah stolen thee away, and brought the king, and his household, over the Jordan, and all David's men with him? 42 And all *the* men of Judah answered *the* men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then are ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all at the king's *cost*? or hath he given us any gift? 43 And *the* men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye despise us,<sup>177</sup> that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And *the* words of *the* men of Judah were fiercer than *the* words of *the* men of Israel.

20 And there happened to be there a man<sup>178</sup> of worthlessness, whose name *was* Sheba, *the* son of Bichri, a *Benjamite*: and he blew the trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in *the* son of Jesse: every man to his<sup>179</sup> gods, O Israel. 2 So all *the* men of Israel went up from following David, *and* followed Sheba *the* son of Bichri; but *the* men of Judah clave unto their king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and provided them with sustenance, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto *the* day of their death,<sup>180</sup> living in widowhood.

4 Then said the king to Amasa, Call me the men of Judah together within three days, and be thou here present. 5 So Amasa went to call the *men of* Judah together; but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him. 6 And David said to Abishai, Now will Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fortified cities, and escape out of our sight. 7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and<sup>181</sup> the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem to pursue after Sheba *the* son of Bichri. 8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was girded with his apparel of war that he had put on, and thereon *was* a

<sup>177</sup> *Or*, and were we not *the* first to speak of bringing back our king? (*Lit.* ...my king)

<sup>178</sup> *That is*, well-practiced in the ways of worthlessness,

<sup>179</sup> Sopherim *changed* gods (elohim) to tents (ohelim).

<sup>180</sup> *Hb.* in widowhood of life.

<sup>181</sup> *Likely*, the elite palace guard and the couriers, *And so elsewhere.*

girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in *the* sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out. 9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Is it* well with thee, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by *the* beard with his right hand to kiss him. 10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's *other* hand: so he smote him therewith in the body, and shed out his bowels to *the* ground, and struck him not again; and he died.

And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba *the* son of Bichri. 11 And there stood by him one of Joab's young men, and said, He that favoreth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him* follow Joab. 12 And Amasa lay wallowing in *his* blood in *the* midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that everyone *that* came by him stood still. 13 When he was removed out of the highway, all *the* men went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba *the* son of Bichri.

14 And he went through all *the* tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maacah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him. 15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maacah, and they cast up a mound against the city, and it stood against the rampart; and all the people that *were* with Joab <sup>182</sup>battered the wall, to throw *it* down. 16 Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. 17 And he came near unto her; and the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, *I am*. Then she said unto him, Hear *the* words of thy handmaid. And he answered, I do hear. 18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*. 19 *I am of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up *the* inheritance of Jehovah? 20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. 21 *The matter is* not so: but a man of *the* hill-country of Ephraim, Sheba *the* son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David; deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. 22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba *the* son of Bichri, and threw *it* out to Joab. And he blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 Now Joab *was* over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada *was* over the

<sup>182</sup> *Or*, undermined the wall,

<sup>183</sup> Cherethites and over the Pelethites; 24 and Adoram *was* over the men subject to taskwork; and Jehoshaphat *the* son of Ahilud *was* the <sup>184</sup>recorder; 25 And Sheva *was* <sup>185</sup>scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar *were* priests; 26 and also Ira the Jairite *was* <sup>186</sup>chief minister unto David.

21 And there was a famine in *the* days of David three years, year after year; and David sought the face of Jehovah. And Jehovah said, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he put to death the Gibeonites. 2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them (now the Gibeonites *were* not of *the* children of Israel, but of *the* remnant of the Amorites; and *the* children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal for *the* children of Israel and Judah); 3 and David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of Jehovah? 4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Saul, or his house; <sup>187</sup>neither is it for us to put any man to death in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you. 5 And they said unto the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us, <sup>188</sup>*that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of *the* borders of Israel, 6 let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto Jehovah in Gibeah of Saul, *the* chosen of Jehovah. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, *the* son of Jonathan *the* son of Saul, because of Jehovah's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan *the* son of Saul. 8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah *the* daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth: and the five sons of <sup>189</sup>Michal *the* daughter of Saul, whom she bare to Adriel *the* son of Barzillai the Meholathite: 9 and he delivered them into *the* hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the mountain before Jehovah, and they fell *all* seven together. And they were put to death in *the* days of harvest, in the first *days*, at *the* beginning of <sup>190</sup>barley harvest.

10 And Rizpah *the* daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from *the* beginning of harvest until water was poured upon them from

<sup>183</sup> *So* Hb<sup>mg</sup>, versions. Hb<sup>text</sup> reads Carians

*See* 2Ki 11:4. Lamsa says, freedmen...laborers;

<sup>184</sup> *Or*, chronicler;

<sup>185</sup> *Or*, secretary;

<sup>186</sup> *Or*, priest unto David. *See* 1Chr 18:17.

<sup>187</sup> *Or*, neither for us shalt thou put any man to death in Israel.

<sup>188</sup> *Or*, so *that* we have been destroyed from

<sup>189</sup> *In* 1Sa 18:19, Merab *Cf.* ch. 6:23.

<sup>190</sup> *Usually late March, around the Feast of Passover.*

heaven; and she suffered neither *the* birds of the heavens to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. 11 And it was told David what Rizpah *the* daughter of Aiah, *the* concubine of Saul, had done.

12 And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from *the* men of Jabesh-gilead, who had stolen them from *the* <sup>191</sup>street of Beth-shan, where *the* Philistines had hanged them, in *the* day that *the* Philistines slew Saul in Gilboa; 13 and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son: and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. 14 And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in *the* country of Benjamin in Zela, in *the* sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was entreated for the land.

15 And the Philistines had war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines. And David waxed faint; 16 and Ishbi-benob, who *was* of *the* sons of the <sup>192</sup>giant, *the* weight of whose spear *was* <sup>193</sup>three hundred *shekels* of copper in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David. 17 But Abishai *the* son of Zeruiah succored him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then *the* men of David swore *unto him*, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel.

18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again war with *the* Philistines <sup>194</sup>at Gob: then Sibbecai the Hushathite slew <sup>195</sup>Saph, who *was* of *the* sons of the giant. 19 And there was again war with *the* Philistines at Gob; and Elhanan *the* son of Jaare *the* weaver, the Beth-lehemite, slew <sup>196</sup>Goliath the Gittite, *the* staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam. 20 And there was again war at Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on *each* hand six fingers, and on *each* foot six toes, twenty-four in number; and he also was born to the giant. 21 And when he <sup>197</sup>defied Israel, Jonathan *the* son of <sup>198</sup>Shimei, David's brother, slew him. 22 These four were born to the giant in Gath; and they fell by *the* hand of David, and by *the* hand of his servants.

**22** And David spake unto Jehovah the words of this song in *the* day that Jehovah delivered him out of *the*

<sup>191</sup> *Or*, broad place of Beth-shan,

<sup>192</sup> *Hb.* Raphah, *And in* vss. 18, 20, *and* 22.

<sup>193</sup> *About* 3.5 kg (7.6 pounds).

<sup>194</sup> *In* 1Chr 20:4, at Gezer: 1QSam *alone reads* of mighty men: *Aram. reads* at Gath:

<sup>195</sup> *In* 1Chr 20:4, Sippai,

<sup>196</sup> *In* 1Chr 20:5, *the* brother of Goliath the Gittite,

<sup>197</sup> *Or*, reproached

<sup>198</sup> *In* 1Sa 16:9, Shammah, *In* 1Chr 2:13; 20:7, Shimea

hand of all his enemies, and out of *the* hand of Saul: 2 and he said,

Jehovah *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, even mine;

3 God, my rock, in him will I take refuge; My shield, and *the* horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge;

My saviour, thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call upon Jehovah, *who is* worthy to be praised:

So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 For *the* waves of death compassed me; *The* floods of <sup>199</sup>worthlessness made me afraid:

6 *The* cords of Sheol were round about me; *The* snares of death came upon me.

7 In my distress I called upon Jehovah;

Yes, I called unto my God:

And he heard my voice out of his temple, And my cry *came* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled,

*The* foundations of the heavens quaked

And were shaken, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke <sup>200</sup>out of his nostrils, And fire out of his mouth devoured:

Coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed *the* heavens also, and came down; And thick darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly; Yes, he was seen upon *the* wings of *the* wind.

12 And he made darkness booths round about him, Gathering of waters, thick clouds of *the* skies.

13 At *the* brightness before him

Coals of fire were kindled.

14 Jehovah thundered from heaven,

And *the* Most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; Lightning, and discomfited them.

16 Then *the* channels of *the* sea appeared, *The* foundations of *the* world were laid bare,

By *the* rebuke of Jehovah,

At *the* blast of *the* breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from on high, he took me;

He drew me out of <sup>201</sup>many waters;

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, From them that hated me; for they were too mighty for me.

19 They came upon me in *the* day of my calamity; But Jehovah was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into *a* large place; He delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 Jehovah rewarded me according to my righteousness;

<sup>199</sup> *Hb.* Belial, *that is*, worthlessness

<sup>200</sup> *Or*, in his wrath,

<sup>201</sup> *Or*, great waters;

According to *the* cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.  
 22 For I have kept the ways of Jehovah,  
 And have not wickedly departed from my God.  
 23 For all his ordinances *were* before me;  
 And *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.  
 24 I was also perfect toward him;  
 And I kept myself from mine iniquity.  
 25 Therefore hath Jehovah recompensed me according to my righteousness,  
 According to my cleanness in his eyesight.  
 26 With *the* merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful;  
 With *the* perfect man thou wilt show thyself perfect;  
 27 With *the* pure thou wilt show thyself pure;  
 And with *the* perverse thou wilt show thyself <sup>202</sup>froward.  
 28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save;  
 But thine eyes *are* upon *the* haughty, <sup>203</sup>*that* thou mayest bring *them* down.  
 29 For thou *art* my lamp, O Jehovah;  
 And Jehovah will lighten my darkness.  
 30 For by thee I run <sup>204</sup>upon a troop;  
 By my God do I leap over a wall.  
 31 *As for* God, his way is perfect:  
*The* word of Jehovah *is* tried;  
 He *is* a shield unto all them *that* take refuge in him.  
 32 For who *is* God, save Jehovah?  
 And who *is* a rock, save our God?  
 33 God *is* my strong fortress;  
 And he <sup>205</sup>guideth my way in perfectness.  
 34 He maketh <sup>206</sup>his feet like hinds' *feet*,  
 And setteth me upon my high places.  
 35 He teacheth my hands to war,  
 So that mine arms do bend a bow of copper.  
 36 Thou hast also given me *the* shield of thy salvation;  
 And thy <sup>207</sup>gentleness hath made me great.  
 37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me;  
 And my <sup>208</sup>feet have not slipped.  
 38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them;  
 Neither did I turn again till they were consumed.  
 39 And I have consumed them, and smitten them through, so that they cannot arise:  
 Yes, they are fallen under my feet.  
 40 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle;

<sup>202</sup> So Ps 18:26. *The text reads* unsavory.

<sup>203</sup> Or, *whom* thou wilt bring down.

<sup>204</sup> Or, through

<sup>205</sup> So Hb<sup>mg</sup>, versions. Most Hb<sup>lxi</sup> read guideth *the* perfect in his way. or, setteth free *the* perfect.

<sup>206</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup>, Aram., Vg. read my feet

<sup>207</sup> Or, condescension

<sup>208</sup> Hb. ankles

Thou hast <sup>209</sup>subdued under me those that rose up against me.  
 41 Thou hast also made mine enemies turn their backs unto me.  
 That I might cut off them that hate me.  
 42 They looked, but *there was* none to save;  
*Even* unto Jehovah, but he answered them not.  
 43 Then did I beat them small as *the* dust of *the* earth,  
 I did crush them as *the* mire of *the* streets, and did spread them abroad.  
 44 Thou also hast delivered me from *the* strivings of my people;  
 Thou <sup>210</sup>hast kept me *to be* the head of *the* nations:  
 A people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.  
 45 *The* foreigners shall <sup>211</sup>submit themselves unto me:  
 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me.  
 46 *The* foreigners shall fade away,  
 And shall <sup>212</sup>come trembling out of their close places.  
 47 Jehovah liveth; and blessed *be* my rock;  
 And exalted be God, *the* rock of my salvation.  
 48 *Even* the God *that* executeth vengeance for me,  
 And that bringeth down peoples under me,  
 49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies:  
 Yes, thou liftest me up above them that rise up against me;  
 Thou deliverest me from *the* violent man.  
 50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah,  
 among the nations,  
 And will sing praises unto thy name.  
 51 <sup>213</sup>Great <sup>214</sup>deliverance *giveth he* to his king,  
 And showeth lovingkindness to his anointed,  
 To David and to his seed, for evermore.  
**23** Now these *are* the last words of David.  
 David *the* son of Jesse saith,  
 And the man *who was* raised on high saith,  
*The* anointed of the God of Jacob,  
 And *the* sweet psalmist of Israel:  
 2 *The* Spirit of Jehovah spake by me,  
 And his word *was* upon my tongue.  
 3 *The* God of Israel said,  
*The* Rock of Israel spake to me:  
<sup>215</sup>One that ruleth over men <sup>216</sup>righteously,  
 That ruleth in *the* fear of God,

<sup>209</sup> Hb. caused to bow under me

<sup>210</sup> Or, wilt keep me

<sup>211</sup> Or, yield feigned obedience Hb. lie

<sup>212</sup> So Ps 18:45. *The text reads* gird themselves out of

<sup>213</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> alone reads *He is* a tower of deliverance,

<sup>214</sup> So 4QSam<sup>a</sup>, versions. Massoretic reads *salvations*

<sup>215</sup> Or, There shall be one ... and it shall be as etc.

<sup>216</sup> Hb. a righteous one,

4 *He shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth,*

A morning without clouds,  
When the tender grass *springeth* out of the earth,  
Through clear shining after rain.

5 <sup>217</sup> Truly my house *is* not so with God;  
Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,  
Ordered in all *things*, and sure:  
For *it is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire,  
Although he maketh it not to grow.

6 But <sup>218</sup> *the* worthless *shall be* all of them as thorns  
to be thrust away,

Because they cannot be taken with the hand;

7 But *the* man *that* toucheth them  
Must be <sup>219</sup> armed with iron and *the* staff of a spear:  
And they shall be utterly burned with fire in *their*  
place.

8 These *are the* names of the mighty men whom David *had*: <sup>220</sup> Josheb-basshebeth a Tahchemonite, chief of the three *captains*; the same *was called* Adino the Eznite, against <sup>221</sup> eight hundred slain at one time.

9 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite, *one of* the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and *the* men of Israel <sup>222</sup> were gone away. 10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword; and Jehovah wrought a great <sup>223</sup> victory that day; and the people returned after him only to take spoil.

11 And after him *was* Shammah the son of Agee a Hararite. And *the* Philistines were gathered together <sup>224</sup> into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of lentils; and the people fled from *the* Philistines. 12 But he stood in *the* midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines; and Jehovah wrought a great victory.

13 And three of the thirty chief men went down, and came to David in *the* harvest time unto *the* cave of Adullam; and *the* troop of *the* Philistines was encamped in *the* valley of Rephaim. 14 And David was then in the stronghold; and *the* garrison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem. 15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to

<sup>217</sup> *Or*, For is not my house so with God? for he ... for all my salvation, and all *my* desire, will he not make it to grow?

<sup>218</sup> *Hb.* Belial *That is*, worthlessness

<sup>219</sup> *Hb.* filled

<sup>220</sup> *In* 1Chr 11:11, Jashobeam ARV *comments*, The Hebrew of this verse is obscure.

<sup>221</sup> *In* 1Chr 11:11, three hundred

<sup>222</sup> *Hb.* went up.

<sup>223</sup> *Hb.* salvation *Also in* vs. 12.

<sup>224</sup> *Or*, for foraging,

drink of *the* well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate! 16 And the three mighty men brake through *the* host of *the* Philistines, and drew water out of *the* well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto Jehovah. 17 And he said, Be it far from me, O Jehovah, that I should do this: *shall I drink the* blood of the men *that* went <sup>225</sup> in jeopardy of their souls: therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

18 And Abishai, *the* brother of Joab, *the* son of Zeruiah, was chief of the three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred <sup>226</sup> and slew *them*, and had a name among the three. 19 Was he not most honorable of the three? therefore he was made their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada, *the* son of <sup>227</sup> a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in *the* midst of a pit in time of snow. 21 And he slew an Egyptian man, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. 22 These *things* did Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. 23 He was more honorable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him over his <sup>228</sup> guard.

24 Asahel *the* brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan *the* son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, 25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite, 26 Helez the Paltite, Ira *the* son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, 27 Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite, 28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, 29 Heleb *the* son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai *the* son of Ribai of Gibeah of *the* children of Benjamin, 30 Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai of *the* brooks of Gaash, 31 Abialbon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, 32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, *the* sons of Jashen, Jonathan, 33 Shamma the Hararite, Ahiam *the* son of Sharar the Ararite, 34 Eliphelet *the* son of Ahasbai, *the* son of the Maacathite, Eliam *the* son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, 35 <sup>229</sup> Hezro the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, 36 Igal *the* son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, 37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, <sup>230</sup> armor-bearers to Joab *the* son of Zeruiah, 38 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

<sup>225</sup> *Hb.* with their lives:

<sup>226</sup> *Hb.* slain,

<sup>227</sup> *Hb*<sup>txt</sup> Sept<sup>L</sup> *read* Ish-hai (*or*, lively man) of Kabzeel,

<sup>228</sup> *Or*, council.

<sup>229</sup> *Or*, Hezrai

<sup>230</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> Sept<sup>B</sup> *Aram.*, Vg. *read* armorbearer (*singular*).



24 And again *the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, Go, number Israel and Judah. 2 And the king said to Joab *the* captain of the host, who *was* with him, Go now to and fro through all *the* tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and <sup>231</sup>number ye the people, that I may know the sum of the people. 3 And Joab said unto the king, Now Jehovah thy God add unto the people, how many soever they may be, a hundredfold; and may *the* eyes of my lord the king see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing? 4 Notwithstanding, the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against *the* captains of the host. And Joab and *the* captains of the host went out from *the* presence of the king, to number the people of Israel. 5 And they passed over the Jordan, and encamped in Aroer, on *the* right *side* of the city that *is* in *the* middle of the valley <sup>232</sup>of Gad, and unto Jazer: 6 then they came to Gilead, and to *the* land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and round about to Sidon, 7 and came to *the* stronghold of Tyre, and to all *the* cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites; and they went out to *the* south of Judah, at Beer-sheba. 8 So when they had gone to and fro through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. 9 And Joab gave up the sum of *the* numbering of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew *the* sword; and *the* men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

10 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto Jehovah, I have sinned greatly in that which I have done: but now, O Jehovah, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. 11 And when David rose up in the morning, *the* word of Jehovah came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, 12 Go and speak unto David, Thus saith Jehovah, I <sup>233</sup>offer thee three *things*: choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee. 13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thy foes while they pursue thee? or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise thee, and consider what answer I shall return to him that sent me. 14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into *the* hand of Jehovah; for his mercies *are* <sup>234</sup>great; and let me not fall into *the* hand of man.

15 So Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to *the* time appointed; and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy

<sup>231</sup> *By implication, a military census, preparing for war.*

<sup>232</sup> *Or, toward Gad,*

<sup>233</sup> *Or, lay upon thee*

<sup>234</sup> *Or, many;*

thousand men. 16 And when the angel stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it, Jehovah repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough; now stay thy hand. And *the* angel of Jehovah was by the threshing-floor of <sup>235</sup>Araunah the Jebusite. 17 And David spake unto Jehovah when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done perversely; but these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto Jehovah in *the* threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. 19 And David went up according to *the* saying of Gad, as Jehovah commanded. 20 And Araunah looked forth, and saw the king and his servants <sup>236</sup>coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king with his face to *the* ground. 21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto Jehovah, that the plague may be stayed from the people. 22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, the *oxen* for the burnt-offering, and the threshing instruments and *the* yokes of the *oxen* for the wood: 23 <sup>237</sup>all *this*, O king, doth Araunah give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, Jehovah thy God accept thee. 24 And the king said unto Araunah, No; but I will truly buy *it* of thee at a price; neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto Jehovah my God which cost me nothing. So David <sup>238</sup>bought the threshing-floor and the *oxen* for fifty shekels of silver. 25 And David built there an altar unto Jehovah, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. So Jehovah was entreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

*End of the Second Book of Samuel*

<sup>235</sup> *Or, Ornan In 1Chr 21:15, Ornan.*

<sup>236</sup> *Or, passing over toward him:*

<sup>237</sup> *Or, all this did Araunah the king give unto the king.*

<sup>238</sup> *David bought also the land, for 600 shekels of gold. 1Chr 21:25. This land became the Temple Mount. The prices were 0.58 kg (1.3 pounds) of silver and 7 kg (15 pounds) of gold.*

## The First Book of the Kings

1 David's Old Age. 5 Adonijah's attempted Usurpation. 15 Bath-sheba's Remonstrance. 32 Solomon Anointed King.

1 Now king David was old *and* stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. 2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and cherish him; and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat. 3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all *the* borders of Israel, and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king. 4 And the damsel *was* very fair; and she cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the king knew her not.

5 Then Adonijah *the* son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. 6 And his father had not displeased him <sup>1</sup>at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he *was* also a very goodly *man*; and he was born after Absalom. 7 And he conferred with Joab *the* son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped him. 8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men that *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah. 9 And Adonijah <sup>2</sup>slew sheep and oxen and fatlings by <sup>3</sup>the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* beside <sup>4</sup>En-rogel; and he called all his brethren, the king's sons, and all *the* men of Judah, the king's servants: 10 but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 Then Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba *the* mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah *the* son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not? 12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own soul, and the soul of thy son Solomon. 13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thy handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he

shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? 14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

15 And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite was ministering unto the king. 16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou? 17 And she said unto him, My lord, <sup>5</sup>thou swarest by Jehovah thy God unto thy handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. 18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; <sup>6</sup>and thou, my lord the king, knowest it not: 19 and he hath slain *oxen* and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all *the* sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab *the* captain of the host; but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. 20 And <sup>7</sup>thou, my lord the king, *the* eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on *the* throne of my lord the king after him. 21 Otherwise it will come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted <sup>8</sup>offenders.

22 And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet came in. 23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to *the* ground. 24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? 25 For he is gone down *this* day, and hath slain *oxen* and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and *the* captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and say, *Long* live king Adonijah. 26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. 27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not showed unto thy <sup>9</sup>servants who should sit on *the* throne of my lord the king after him?

28 Then king David answered and said, Call to me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence,

<sup>1</sup> Or, all his life in saying,

<sup>2</sup> Or, sacrificed *Similarly in* vss. 19, 25.

<sup>3</sup> Soncino commentary *says*, The meaning is 'the serpent's stone.' It is usually identified with ez-Zehweleh, a winding stair hewn in the rock of the mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem.

<sup>4</sup> Soncino commentary *says*, i.e., 'the fuller's fountain,' a compound of *en*, 'fountain,' and *rogel* (from *regel*, 'foot'), 'fuller,' probably because the washing was done by treading upon the clothes with the foot. The fountain lay on the south-east of Jerusalem, near Siloam, between the territories of Benjamin and Judah (Josh 15:7, 18:16).

<sup>5</sup> 1Chr 22:9-12.

<sup>6</sup> *So Many* mss., and the versions. *A majority of the Massoretic reads* and now, my lord the king, thou

<sup>7</sup> Many mss. *read* now,

<sup>8</sup> *Hb.* sinners.

<sup>9</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads* servant

and stood before the king. 29 And the king swore, and said, As Jehovah liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, 30 truly as I swore unto thee by Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; truly so will I do this day. 31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to *the* earth, and did obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 And king David said, Call to me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. 33 And the king said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: 34 and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel; and blow ye the trumpet, and say, *Long* live king Solomon. 35 Then ye shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead; and I have appointed him to be <sup>10</sup>prince over Israel and over Judah. 36 And Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: Jehovah, *the* God of my lord the king, say so *too*. 37 As Jehovah hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than *the* throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada, and <sup>11</sup>the Cherethites and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. 39 And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the Tent, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, *Long* live king Solomon. 40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with *the* sound of them.

41 And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar? 42 While he yet spake, behold, Jonathan *the* son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said, Come in; for thou *art* a worthy man, and bringest good tidings. 43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Truly our lord king David hath made Solomon king: 44 and the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule; 45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon; and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise

<sup>10</sup> *Or*, leader

<sup>11</sup> *Likely*, the elite palace guard and the couriers, *And so elsewhere. Compare 2Sa 20:7, 23.*

that ye have heard. 46 And also Solomon sitteth on *the* throne of the kingdom. 47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, <sup>12</sup>Thy God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: and the king bowed himself upon the bed. 48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, who hath given *one* to sit on my throne *this* day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way. 50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon; and he arose, and went, and caught hold on *the* horns of the altar. 51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon; for, lo, he hath laid hold on *the* horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me <sup>13</sup>first that he will not slay his servant with the sword. 52 And Solomon said, If he shall show himself a worthy man, there shall not a hair of him fall to *the* earth; but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die. 53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and did obeisance to king Solomon; and Solomon said unto him, Go to thy house.

**2** Now *the* days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2 I am going *the* way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and show thyself a man; 3 and keep the charge of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, *and* his commandments, and his ordinances, and his testimonies, according to *that* which is written in *the* law of Moses, that thou mayest <sup>14</sup>prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself; 4 that Jehovah may establish his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on *the* throne of Israel. 5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab *the* son of Zeruiah did unto me, *even* what he did to *the* two captains of *the* hosts of Israel, unto Abner *the* son of Ner, and unto Amasa *the* son of Jether, whom he slew, and <sup>15</sup>shed *the* blood of war in peace, and put *the* blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet. 6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to Sheol in peace. 7 But show kindness unto *the* sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table; for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom thy brother. 8 And, behold, *there is* with thee Shimei *the* son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in *the* day when I went to Mahanaim;

<sup>12</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> omits Thy

<sup>13</sup> *Hb.* today

<sup>14</sup> *Or*, do wisely in all that thou doest,

<sup>15</sup> *Hb.* set

but he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swear to him by Jehovah, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. 9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless, for thou *art* a wise man; and thou wilt know what thou oughtest to do unto him, and thou shalt bring his hoar head down to Sheol with blood.

10 And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in *the* city of David. 11 And the days that David reigned over Israel *were* <sup>16</sup>forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty-three years reigned he in Jerusalem. 12 And Solomon sat upon *the* throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 Then Adonijah *the* son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba *the* mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. 14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on. 15 And he said, Thou knowest that mine was the kingdom, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's; for it was his from Jehovah. 16 And now I ask one petition of thee; <sup>17</sup>deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on. 17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not say thee no), that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. 18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right *hand*. 20 Then she said, I ask one small petition of thee; deny me not. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother; for I will not deny thee. 21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife. 22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab *the* son of Zeruiah. 23 Then king Solomon swore by Jehovah, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah hath not spoken this word against his *own* soul. 24 Now therefore *as* Jehovah liveth, who hath established me, and set me on *the* throne of David my father, and who hath made me a house, as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to death *this* day. 25 And king Solomon sent by Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him, so that he died.

26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art

<sup>18</sup>worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of *the* Lord Jehovah before David my father, and because thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. 27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto Jehovah, that he might fulfil <sup>19</sup>the word of Jehovah, which he spake concerning *the* house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 And the tidings came to Joab; for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto *the* Tent of Jehovah, and caught hold on *the* horns of the altar. 29 And it was told king Solomon, Joab is fled unto *the* Tent of Jehovah, and, behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him. 30 And Benaiah came to *the* Tent of Jehovah, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, No; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. 31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away *the* blood, which Joab shed without cause, from me and from my father's house. 32 And Jehovah will return his blood upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew *it* not, *to wit*, Abner *the* son of Ner, captain of *the* host of Israel, and Amasa *the* son of Jether, captain of *the* host of Judah. 33 So shall their blood return upon *the* head of Joab, and upon *the* head of his seed for ever: but unto David and unto his seed, and unto his house, and unto his throne, shall there be peace <sup>20</sup>for ever from Jehovah. 34 Then Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. 35 And the king put Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada in his stead over the host; and Zadok the priest did the king put in the stead of Abiathar.

36 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. 37 For on *the* day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, know thou for certain that thou shalt surely *begin* to die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head. 38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at *the* end of three years, that two of *the* servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *are* in Gath. 40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants; and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. 41 And it was told

<sup>16</sup> *The enumeration does not distinguish the month of accession or the month of demise, but the number of New Years days that were crossed. Cf. 2Sa 5:5.*

<sup>17</sup> *Hb.* turn not away my face. *Also in vs. 20.*

<sup>18</sup> *Hb.* a man of death:

<sup>19</sup> 1Sa 2:27-36.

<sup>20</sup> *Or,* for time without *predetermined* limit from

Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. 42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not adjure thee by Jehovah, and protest unto thee, saying, Know for certain, that on *the* day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, <sup>21</sup>The saying *that* I have heard *is* good. 43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of Jehovah, and the commandment that I have charged thee with? 44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thy heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore Jehovah shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head. 45 But king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and *the* throne of David shall be established before Jehovah for ever. 46 So the king commanded Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada; and he went out, and fell upon him, so that he died. And the kingdom was established in *the* hand of Solomon.

3 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into *the* city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of Jehovah, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. 2 Only the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built for *the* name of Jehovah until those days. 3 And Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in *the* statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. 5 In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. 6 And Solomon said, Thou hast showed unto thy servant David my father great lovingkindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great lovingkindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. 7 And now, O Jehovah my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child; I know not *how* to go out or come in. 8 And thy servant is in *the* midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 9 Give thy servant therefore an <sup>22</sup>understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and evil; for who is able to judge this thy <sup>23</sup>great people?

10 And the speech pleased <sup>24</sup>Jehovah, that Solomon had asked this thing. 11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked

for thyself <sup>25</sup>long life, neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked *the* soul of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself understanding to <sup>26</sup>discern justice; 12 behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there hath been none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honor, so that there <sup>27</sup>shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. 15 And Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before *the* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 Then there came two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him. 17 And the one woman said, Oh, my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. 18 And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also; and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. 19 And this woman's child died in *the* night, because she lay upon it. 20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thy handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. 21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, *it was* dead; but when I had looked at it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, whom I did bear. 22 And the other woman said, No; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this *one* said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son *that* liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, No; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living. 24 And the king said, Fetch me a sword. And they brought *a* sword before the king. 25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to *the* one, and half to *the* other. 26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for her heart yearned over her son, and she said, Oh, my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, It shall be neither mine nor thine; divide *it*. 27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is *the* mother thereof. 28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that *the* wisdom of God *was* in him, to do justice.

<sup>21</sup> Vs. 38.

<sup>22</sup> *Hb.* hearing *Also in* vs. 12.

<sup>23</sup> *Hb.* heavy

<sup>24</sup> *Sopherim changed to the Lord, Also in* vs. 15.

<sup>25</sup> *Hb.* many days,

<sup>26</sup> *Hb.* hear justice;

<sup>27</sup> *Or,* hath not been any

4 And king Solomon was king over all Israel. 2 And these *were* the princes whom he had: Azariah *the* son of Zadok, the priest; 3 Elihoreph and Ahijah, *the* sons of Shisha, <sup>28</sup>scribes; Jehoshaphat *the* son of Ahilud, the <sup>29</sup>recorder; 4 and Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar *were* priests; 5 and Azariah *the* son of Nathan was over the officers; and Zabud *the* son of Nathan was <sup>30</sup>chief minister, and the king's friend; 6 and Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram *the* son of Abda was over the men subject to taskwork.

7 And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, who provided victuals for the king and his household: each man had to make provision for a month in the year. 8 And these *are* their names: Ben-hur, in *the* hill-country of Ephraim; 9 Ben-deker, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan; 10 Ben-hesed, in Arubboth (to him *pertained* Socoh, and all *the* land of Hopher); 11 Ben-abinadab, in all <sup>31</sup>*the* <sup>32</sup>height of Dor (he had Taphath *the* daughter of Solomon to wife); 12 Baana *the* son of Ahilud, in Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean which *is* beside Zarethan, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, as far as <sup>33</sup>beyond Jokmeam; 13 <sup>34</sup>Ben-geber, in Ramoth-gilead (to him *pertained* <sup>35</sup>*the* towns of Jair *the* son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; *even* to him *pertained* *the* region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and brazen bars); 14 Ahinadab *the* son of Iddo, in Mahanaim; 15 Ahimaaz, in Naphtali (he also took Basemath *the* daughter of Solomon to wife); 16 Baana *the* son of Hushai, in Asher and <sup>36</sup>Bealoth; 17 Jehoshaphat *the* son of Paruah, in Issachar; 18 Shimei *the* son of Ela, in Benjamin; 19 Geber *the* son of Uri, in *the* land of Gilead, *the* country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan; <sup>37</sup>and *he* was *the* only officer that was in the land.<sup>38</sup>

20 Judah and Israel *were* many as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry. 21 And Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the River *Euphrates* unto *the* land of *the* Philistines, and unto *the* border of Egypt: they brought tribute, and served Solomon all *the* days of his

<sup>28</sup> Or, secretaries;

<sup>29</sup> Or, chronicler

<sup>30</sup> Or, priest,

<sup>31</sup> Or, Naphath-dor

<sup>32</sup> Or, region of Dor

<sup>33</sup> Or, over against (*i.e.*, opposite)

<sup>34</sup> Meaning, son of man,

<sup>35</sup> Or, Havvoth-jair

<sup>36</sup> Or, in Aloth;

<sup>37</sup> *Hb.* and one officer

<sup>38</sup> Targ<sup>1</sup> adds to maintain the king in the intercalary month. [An intercalary 13<sup>th</sup> month every 2-3 years.]

life. 22 And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty <sup>39</sup>measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of meal, 23 ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of *the* pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fatted fowl. 24 For he had dominion over all *the* region <sup>40</sup>on this side the River, from Tiphshah even to Gaza, over all *the* kings on this side the River: and he had peace on all sides round about him. 25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all *the* days of Solomon. 26 And Solomon had <sup>41</sup>forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. 27 And those officers provided victuals for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, *every* man in his month; they let nothing be lacking. 28 Barley also and straw for the horses and swift steeds brought they unto the place <sup>42</sup>where *the* officers were, every man according to his charge.

29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore. 30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled *the* wisdom of all *the* children of *the* east, and all *the* wisdom of Egypt. 31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda, *the* sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all the nations round about. 32 And he spake three thousand proverbs; and his songs were a thousand five. 33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar that *is* in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of birds, and of creeping things, and of fishes. 34 And there came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom.

5 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king instead of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David. 2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, 3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build a house for *the* name of Jehovah his God for the

<sup>39</sup> *Hb.* cor about 220 litre, or 6¼ U.S. bushel.

Soncino commentary says, According to one calculation, the number of persons maintained by the quantities specified would be no less than 15,000; according to others, 33,000 to 36,000.

<sup>40</sup> Or, beyond the River (*both times*)

<sup>41</sup> In 2Chr 9:25, four thousand stalls *It is unlikely the alphabetic numerics, 4) ד and 40) מ, were confused, as even in earliest known Hebrew they are dissimilar. Here it seems more likely the numbers written out, תעברא arbahath (4) and מיעברא arbahim (40), were confused in one of the two passages.*

<sup>42</sup> Or, where he (*that is*, the king) was, or, where it should be,

wars which were about him on every side, until Jehovah put them under *the* soles of his feet. 4 But now Jehovah my God hath given me rest on every side; *there is* neither adversary, nor evil occurrence. 5 And, behold, I purpose to build a house for *the* name of Jehovah my God, as Jehovah spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy stead, he shall build the house for my name. 6 Now therefore command thou that they cut me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that knoweth how to cut timber like unto the Sidonians.

7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* Jehovah *this* day, who hath given unto David a wise son over this great people. 8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard the *message* which thou hast sent unto me: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of <sup>43</sup>fir. 9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto *the* sea; and I will make them into rafts to go by sea unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt <sup>44</sup>receive *them*; and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. 10 So <sup>45</sup>Hiram gave Solomon timber of cedar and timber of fir *according to* all his desire. 11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand <sup>46</sup>measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty <sup>47</sup>thousand measures of <sup>48</sup>pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. 12 And Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. 14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand *a* month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and Adoniram *was* over the men subject to taskwork. 15 And Solomon had seventy thousand that bare burdens, and eighty thousand that were hewers in the mountains; 16 besides Solomon's chief officers that *were* over the work, three thousand three hundred, that bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. 17 And the king commanded, and they <sup>49</sup>hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay *the* foundation of the house with wrought stone. 18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites did fashion

<sup>43</sup> Or, cypress.

<sup>44</sup> Or, carry them away;

<sup>45</sup> Hb. Hirom (and in vs. 18).

<sup>46</sup> Hb. cor See footnote on ch. 4:22.

<sup>47</sup> Massoretic, Vg. omit thousand Cf. 2Chr 2:10.

<sup>48</sup> Or, beaten oil:

<sup>49</sup> Hb. brought away great stones,

*them*, and prepared the timbers and the stones to build the house.

6 And it came to pass in *the* <sup>50</sup>four hundred eightieth year after *the* children of Israel were come out of *the* land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in *the* month Ziv, which *is* the second month, that he <sup>51</sup>began to build the house of Jehovah. 2 And the house which king Solomon built for Jehovah, *the* length thereof *was* sixty <sup>52</sup>cubits, and *the* breadth thereof twenty cubits, and *the* height thereof thirty cubits. 3 And the porch before <sup>53</sup>*the* temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof according to *the* breadth of the house; and ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house. 4 And for the house he made <sup>54</sup>windows of fixed lattice-work. 5 And against *the* wall of the house he built stories round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple and of <sup>55</sup>*the* Word; and he made side-chambers round about. 6 The nethermost story *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad; for on *the* outside he made offsets *in the* wall of the house round about, that *the* beams should not have hold in *the* walls of the house. 7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready <sup>56</sup>at *the* quarry; and there was neither hammer nor axe *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building. 8 The door for the middle side-chambers *was* in the right <sup>57</sup>side of the house: and they went up by winding stairs into the middle story, and out of the middle into the third. 9 So he built the house, and finished it; and he covered the house with beams and <sup>58</sup>planks of cedar. 10 And he built the stories against all the house, each five cubits high: and <sup>59</sup>they rested on the house with timbers of cedar.

11 And *the* word of Jehovah came to Solomon, saying, 12 *Concerning* this house which thou art building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute mine ordinances, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I establish my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father. 13 And I will

<sup>50</sup> *There is an apparent problem reconciling this number with Jephthah's 300 years in Jg 11:26, and with the 450 years of inheritance in Ac 13:19-20.*

<sup>51</sup> Hb. built the house of Jehovah. Compare Jo 2:20.

<sup>52</sup> Hb. amnah, forearm (from the elbow to the tip of the fingers), typically 18-20 inches.

<sup>53</sup> That is, the holy place. or, the Holy.

<sup>54</sup> Or, windows broad within, and narrow without.

<sup>55</sup> Or perhaps, the inner sanctum; That is, the most holy place; or, the Holy of Holies; Hb. debiyt, the word So vs. 16, and elsewhere.

<sup>56</sup> Or, when it was brought away;

<sup>57</sup> Hb. shoulder of the house:

<sup>58</sup> Hb. rows

<sup>59</sup> Or, he fastened the house

dwell among *the* children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it. 15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar: <sup>60</sup>from *the* floor of the house unto *the* walls of the ceiling, he covered *them* on *the* inside with wood; and he covered the floor of the house with boards of <sup>61</sup>fir. 16 And he built twenty cubits on *the* hinder parts of the house with boards of cedar from the floor unto the walls *of the ceiling*: he built *them* for it within, for a Word, *even* for the Most Holy. 17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before *the* Word, was forty cubits *long*. 18 And *there was* cedar on the house within, carved with <sup>62</sup>knops and open flowers: all *was* <sup>63</sup>cedar; there was no stone seen. 19 And he prepared a Word in *the* midst of the house within, to set there the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah. 20 And within the Word *was a space of* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in *the* height thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold: <sup>64</sup>and he covered *the* altar *with* cedar. 21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he drew chains of gold across before the Word; and he overlaid it with gold. 22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until all the house was finished: also the whole altar that *belonged to* the Word he overlaid with gold.

23 And in the Word he made two <sup>65</sup>cherubim *of* olive-wood, *each* ten cubits high. 24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from *the* uttermost part of *the* wings unto *the* uttermost part of *the* other wings *were* ten cubits. 25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubim *were* of one measure and one form. 26 *The* height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub. 27 And he set the cherubim within the inner house; and the wings of the cherubim were stretched forth, so that *the* wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and *the* wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in *the* midst of the house. 28 And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubim and palm-trees and open flowers, within and without. 30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without. 31 And for the entrance of the Word he made doors *of* olive-wood: the <sup>66</sup>lintel *and* door-posts *were* a fifth part *of the* wall. 32 So *he made* two doors *of*

olive-wood; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubim and palm-trees and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold; and he spread the gold upon the cherubim, and upon the palm-trees. 33 So also made he for *the* entrance of the temple door-posts *of* olive-wood, out of a fourth part *of the* wall; 34 and two doors *of* <sup>67</sup>fir-wood: *the* two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and *the* two leaves of the other door *were* folding. 35 And he carved *thereon* cherubim and palm-trees and open flowers; and he overlaid *them* with gold fitted upon the graven work. 36 And he built the inner court with three courses of hewn stone, and a course of cedar beams.

37 In the fourth year *was the* foundation of *the* house of Jehovah laid, in *the* month Ziv. 38 And in the eleventh year, in *the* month Bul, <sup>68</sup>which *is* the eighth month, *was* the house finished <sup>69</sup>throughout all *the* parts thereof, and according to all *the* fashion of it. So *was* he seven years in building it.

7 And Solomon was building his *own* house thirteen years, and he finished all his house. 2 For he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; *the* length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and *the* breadth thereof fifty cubits, and *the* height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. 3 And *it was* covered with cedar above over the forty-five <sup>70</sup>beams, that *were* upon the pillars; fifteen *in a* row. 4 And *there were* <sup>71</sup>beams *in* three rows, and window *was* over against window *in* three ranks. 5 And all the doors and posts *were made* square with beams: and window *was* over against window *in* three ranks. 6 And he made the porch of pillars; *the* length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and *the* breadth thereof thirty cubits; and a porch before them; and pillars and a threshold before them. 7 And he made *the* porch of the throne where he was to judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar from floor to floor. 8 And his house where he was to dwell, the other court within the porch, *was* of the like work. He made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter (whom Solomon had taken *to wife*), like unto this porch.

9 All these *were of* costly stones, even of hewn stone, <sup>72</sup>according to measure, sawed with saws, within and without, even from *the* foundation unto the coping, and so on *the* outside unto the great court. 10 And the

<sup>67</sup> Or, cypress-wood:

<sup>68</sup> *The Hebrew calendar begins with the 7<sup>th</sup> month, near the Autumn equinox. Hence the total time was 6½ years, not 7½ years. The years are properly reckoned as 7, not 6, because the duration crossed seven New Years' days (Tishri 1).*

<sup>69</sup> Or, with all *the* appurtenances thereof, and with all *the* ordinances thereof.

<sup>70</sup> Or, side-chambers, *Hb.* ribs,

<sup>71</sup> Or, frames *for the* windows in three rows,

<sup>72</sup> Or, after *diverse* measures,

<sup>60</sup> Or, both *the* floors of the house and *the* walls *etc.*

*or, ...and the beams etc. Similarly in vs. 16.*

<sup>61</sup> Or, cypress.

<sup>62</sup> Or, gourds

<sup>63</sup> Cedar is toxic to insects, suggesting incorruptibility.

<sup>64</sup> Or, he overlaid *the* altar also, which *was of* cedar.

<sup>65</sup> That *is, plural of* cherub.

<sup>66</sup> Or, posts



foundation *was of* costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. 11 And above *were* costly stones, even hewn stone, according to measure, and cedar-wood. 12 And the great court round about *had* three courses of hewn stone, and a course of cedar beams; <sup>73</sup>like as the inner court of the house of Jehovah, and *the* porch of the house.

13 And king Solomon sent and fetched <sup>74</sup>Hiram out of Tyre. 14 He *was the* son of a widow of *the* tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in copper; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and skill, to work all works in copper. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work. 15 For he fashioned the two pillars of copper, <sup>75</sup>eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits compassed <sup>76</sup>either of them about. 16 And he made two capitals *of* molten copper, to set upon *the* tops of the pillars: *the* height of the one capital *was* five cubits, and *the* height of the other capital *was* five cubits. 17 There were nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the capitals which *were* upon *the* top of the pillars; seven for the one capital, and seven for the other capital. 18 So he made the pillars; and there were two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the capitals that *were* upon *the* top of the <sup>77</sup>pillars; and so did he for the other capital. 19 And *the* capitals that were upon *the* top of the pillars in the porch *were* of lily-work, four cubits. 20 And *there were* capitals above also upon the two pillars, close by the belly which *was* beside the network: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon the other capital. 21 And he set up the pillars *at the* porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof <sup>78</sup>Jachin; and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof <sup>79</sup>Boaz. 22 And upon *the* top of the pillars *was* lily-work: so *was the* work of the pillars finished.

23 And he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and *the* height thereof *was* five cubits; and a line of <sup>80</sup>thirty cubits compassed it round about. 24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knobs which did compass it, <sup>81</sup>for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about: the knobs *were* in two rows, cast when it was cast. 25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward *the* north, and three looking toward *the* west, and three looking toward *the*

<sup>73</sup> Or, both for the inner court ... and for *the* porch

<sup>74</sup> Not *the* king of Tyre in ch. 5.

<sup>75</sup> Hb. eighteen cubits *was the* height of one pillar:

<sup>76</sup> Hb. the other pillar

<sup>77</sup> So Aram. Massoretic reads pomegranates;

<sup>78</sup> That is, He shall establish;

<sup>79</sup> That is, perhaps, In it is strength.

<sup>80</sup> Corresponding to a diameter of 9.55 cubits. Likely measuring the basin without the lip.

<sup>81</sup> Or, ten in a cubit,

south, and three looking toward *the* east; and the sea *was set* upon them above, and all their hinder parts *were* inward. 26 And it *was* a handbreadth thick; and *the* brim thereof *was* wrought like *the* brim of a cup, like *the* flower of a lily: it held two thousand <sup>82</sup>baths.

27 And he made the ten bases of copper; four cubits *was the* length of one base, and four cubits *the* breadth thereof, and three cubits *the* height of it. 28 And *the* work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: they had panels; <sup>83</sup>and there *were* panels between the ledges; 29 and on the panels that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubim; and upon the ledges <sup>84</sup>*there was* a pedestal above; and beneath the lions and oxen *were* wreaths of hanging work. 30 And every base had four copper wheels, and axles of copper; and *the* four feet thereof had <sup>85</sup>undersetters: beneath the laver *were* the undersetters molten, with wreaths at *the* side of each. 31 And *the* mouth of it within the capital and above *was* a cubit: and *the* mouth thereof *was* round *after the* work of a pedestal, a cubit and a half; and also upon *the* mouth of it *were* gravings, and their panels *were* foursquare, not round. 32 And the four wheels *were* underneath the panels; and *the* axletrees of the wheels *were* in the base: and *the* height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit. 33 And *the* work of the wheels *was* like *the* work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their felloes, and their spokes, and their naves, *were* all molten. 34 And *there were* four undersetters at *the* four corners of each base: *the* undersetters thereof *were* of the base itself. 35 And in *the* top of the base *there was* a round compass half a cubit high; and on *the* top of the base *the* <sup>86</sup>stays thereof and *the* panels thereof *were* of *the* same. 36 And on the plates of *the* stays thereof, and on *the* panels thereof, he graved cherubim, lions, and palm-trees, according to *the* space of each, with wreaths round about. 37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one form.

38 And he made ten lavers of copper: one laver contained forty baths; and every laver *was* four cubits; and upon every one of the ten bases one laver. 39 And he set the bases, five on *the* right <sup>87</sup>side of the house, and five on *the* left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward *the* south.

<sup>82</sup> 1 bath = 22 litres = 5.8 U.S. gallons. See R.B.Y. Scott, "Weights and Measures of the Bible;" The Biblical Archaeologist Reader 3; Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday Anchor, 1970. p. 352. A cubit of  $\geq 19$  inches is implied, and a lip of 4 inches.

<sup>83</sup> Or, even borders between the ledges;

<sup>84</sup> Or, it was in like manner above;

<sup>85</sup> Hb. shoulders

<sup>86</sup> Hb. hands

<sup>87</sup> Hb. shoulder

40 And <sup>88</sup>Hiram made the <sup>89</sup>lavers, and the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of Jehovah: 41 *the* two pillars, and *the* two bowls of the capitals that *were* on *the* top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that *were* on *the* top of the pillars; 42 and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that *were* <sup>90</sup>upon the pillars; 43 and the ten bases, and the ten lavers on the bases; 44 and the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea; 45 and the pots, and the shovels, and the basins: even all <sup>91</sup>these vessels, which Hiram made for king Solomon, in the house of Jehovah, *were* of burnished copper. 46 In the plain of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Sukkoth and Zarethan. 47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: *the* weight of the copper <sup>92</sup>could not be found out.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* in the house of Jehovah: the golden altar, and the table whereupon the showbread *was*, of gold; 49 and the lampstands, five on *the* right *side*, and five on *the* left, before the Word, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold; 50 and the cups, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the <sup>93</sup>censers, of pure gold; and the hinges, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the Most Holy, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, of gold.

51 Thus all the work that king Solomon wrought in the house of Jehovah was finished. And Solomon brought in the holy *things* which David his father had dedicated, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in *the* treasuries of *the* house of Jehovah.

8 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, *the* princes of the fathers' houses of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah out of *the* city of David, which *is* Zion. 2 And all *the* men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast, <sup>94</sup>in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month. 3 And all *the* elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. 4 And they brought up the ark of Jehovah, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the Tent; even these did the priests and the Levites bring up. 5 And king Solomon

<sup>88</sup> *Hb.* Hirom

<sup>89</sup> 4QKgs Sept. *read* pots, *As also* 2Chr 4:11.

<sup>90</sup> *Hb.* upon *the* face of the pillars;

<sup>91</sup> *Hb*<sup>txt</sup> (Aram.) *reads*, the vessels of the Tent,

<sup>92</sup> *Or*, was not searched out.

<sup>93</sup> *Or*, firepans, *or*, snuffdishes,

<sup>94</sup> *Or*, in later times, in the month Tishri, *Thus, the Temple was dedicated in the 7<sup>th</sup> month, though it was completed in the 8<sup>th</sup> month. See ch. 6:38.*

and all *the* congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. 6 And the priests brought in the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah unto its place, into *the* Word of the house, to the Most Holy, *even* under *the* wings of the cherubim. 7 For the cherubim spread forth *their* wings over *the* place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and *the* staves thereof above. 8 And <sup>95</sup>the staves were so long that *the* ends of the staves were seen from the Holy before the Word; but they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day. 9 *There was* nothing in the ark save *the* two tables of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, <sup>96</sup>when Jehovah made a covenant with *the* children of Israel, when they came out of *the* land of Egypt. 10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the Holy, that the cloud filled the house of Jehovah, 11 so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud; for *the* glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah.

12 Then spake Solomon, Jehovah hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 I have surely built thee a house of habitation, a place for thee to dwell in for ever. 14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the assembly of Israel: and all *the* assembly of Israel stood. 15 And he said, Blessed *be* Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, who spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying, 16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all *the* tribes of Israel to build a house, that my name might be there;<sup>97</sup> but I chose David to be over my people Israel. 17 Now it was in *the* heart of David my father to build a house for *the* name of Jehovah, *the* God of Israel. 18 But Jehovah said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart: 19 nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. 20 And Jehovah hath established his word that he spake; for I am risen up in *the* stead of David my father, and sit on *the* throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and have built the house for *the* name of Jehovah, *the* God of Israel. 21 And there have I set a place for the ark, wherein is *the* covenant of Jehovah, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of *the* land of Egypt.

22 And Solomon stood before *the* altar of Jehovah in the presence of all *the* assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands *toward* the heavens; 23 and he said,

<sup>95</sup> *Or*, they drew out the staves; so that *the* ends *etc.*

<sup>96</sup> *Or*, where

<sup>97</sup> 4QKgs *apparently inserts* nor did I choose anyone to be a leader over my people Israel, but I chose Jerusalem for my name to be there, [*ms. fragmentary*]

O Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in the heavens above, or on earth beneath; who keepest covenant and lovingkindness <sup>98</sup>with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart; 24 who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him: yes, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thy hand, as *it* is this day. 25 Now therefore, O Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, <sup>99</sup>There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on *the* throne of Israel, if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me as thou hast walked before me. 26 Now therefore, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God in very deed dwell on the earth? behold, the heavens and the heavens of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded! 28 Yet have thou respect unto *the* prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Jehovah my God, to hearken unto the cry and to *the* prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee *this* day; 29 that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place whereof thou hast said, My name shall be there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. 30 And hearken thou to *the* supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yes, hear thou up *in* the heavens thy dwelling-place; and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 <sup>100</sup>If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come *and* swear before thine altar in this house; 32 then hear thou *in* the heavens, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning *the* wicked, to bring his way upon his own head, and justifying *the* righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 When thy people Israel are smitten down before an enemy, because they have sinned against thee; if they turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication unto thee in this house: 34 then hear thou *in* the heavens, and forgive *the* sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, <sup>101</sup>when thou <sup>102</sup>dost afflict them: 36 then hear thou *in* the heavens, and forgive *the* sin of thy

<sup>98</sup> *Or*, for

<sup>99</sup> *Hb.* There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight to sit on *the* throne of Israel,

<sup>100</sup> *Or*, Whereinsoever a man shall sin against

<sup>101</sup> *Or*, because

<sup>102</sup> *Or*, answerest them:

servants, and of thy people Israel, <sup>103</sup>when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting *or* mildew, locust *or* caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in *the* land of their <sup>104</sup>cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*; 38 what prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, who shall know *every* man *the* plague of his *own* heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house: 39 then hear thou *in* the heavens thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and render unto *every* man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;) 40 that they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover concerning the foreigner, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come out of a far country for thy name's sake 42 (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy mighty hand, and of thine outstretched arm); when he shall come and pray toward this house; 43 hear thou *in* the heavens thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the foreigner calleth to thee for; that all *the* peoples of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and that they may know that <sup>105</sup>this house which I have built is called by thy name.

44 If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto Jehovah toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house which I have built for thy name; 45 then hear thou *in* the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their <sup>106</sup>cause.

46 If they sin against thee (for *there is* no man that sinneth not), and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to an enemy, so that <sup>107</sup>they carry them away captive unto *the* land of the enemy, far off or near; 47 *yet* if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in *the* land of them that carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have dealt wickedly; 48 if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in *the* land of their enemies, who carried them captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name: 49 then hear thou their prayer and their supplication *in* the heavens thy dwelling-place, and maintain their

<sup>103</sup> *Or*, because

<sup>104</sup> *Hb.* gates;

<sup>105</sup> *Or*, thy name is called upon this house *etc.*

<sup>106</sup> *Or*, right.

<sup>107</sup> *Hb.* they that take them captive carry them away

<sup>108</sup>cause; 50 and forgive thy people who have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee; and give them <sup>109</sup>compassion before those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them 51 (for they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from *the* midst of the furnace of iron); 52 that thine eyes may be open unto *the* supplication of thy servant, and unto *the* supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them whensoever they cry unto thee. 53 For thou didst separate them from among all *the* peoples of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, as thou spakest by Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Jehovah.

54 And it was *so*, that, when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto Jehovah, he arose from before *the* altar of Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth toward the heavens. 55 And he stood, and blessed all the assembly of Israel with a loud voice, saying, 56 Blessed *be* Jehovah, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not <sup>110</sup>failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by Moses his servant. 57 Jehovah our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us; 58 that he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers. 59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before Jehovah, be nigh unto Jehovah our God day and night, that he maintain *the* cause of his servant, and *the* cause of his people Israel, <sup>111</sup>as every day shall require; 60 that all *the* peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah, he *is* God; *there is* none else. 61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with Jehovah our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before Jehovah. 63 And Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto Jehovah, twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all *the* children of Israel dedicated the house of Jehovah. 64 The same day did the king sanctify the middle of the court that *was* before *the* house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the copper altar that *was* before Jehovah *was* too little to receive the burnt-offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat of the peace-offerings. 65 So Solomon held the feast at that

<sup>108</sup> *Or*, right;

<sup>109</sup> *Hb.* to be for compassion

<sup>110</sup> *Hb.* fallen

<sup>111</sup> *Hb.* *the* thing of a day in its day;

time, and all Israel with him, a great assembly, from *the* entrance of Hamath unto *the* brook of Egypt, before Jehovah our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days. 66 On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that Jehovah had showed unto David his servant, and to Israel his people.

9 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished *the* building of the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all Solomon's <sup>112</sup>desire which he was pleased to do, 2 that Jehovah appeared to Solomon a second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon. 3 And Jehovah said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have sanctified this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there <sup>113</sup>for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. 4 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and mine ordinances; 5 then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever, according as I <sup>114</sup>promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon *the* throne of Israel. 6 *But* if ye shall turn away from following me, ye or your children, and not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; 7 then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all peoples. 8 <sup>115</sup>And though this house is *so* high, yet shall every one that passeth by it be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath Jehovah done thus unto this land, and to this house? 9 and they shall answer, Because they forsook Jehovah their God, who brought forth their fathers out of *the* land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath Jehovah brought all this evil upon them.

10 And it came to pass at *the* end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the two houses, the house of Jehovah and the king's house 11 (*now* Hiram *the* king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire), that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. 12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. 13 And he said, What cities *are* these

<sup>112</sup> *Or*, delight

<sup>113</sup> *Or*, for time without fixed end; *Hb.* owlam [=olam] *Similarly in* vs. 5.

<sup>114</sup> *Or*, spake concerning David thy father,

<sup>115</sup> *Or*, and this house shall be high; every one *etc.*

which thou hast given me, my brother? And <sup>116</sup>he called them *the* land of <sup>117</sup>Cabul unto this day. 14 And Hiram sent to the king <sup>118</sup>one hundred twenty talents of gold.

15 And this is *the* <sup>119</sup>reason of the levy which king Solomon raised, to build the house of Jehovah, and his *own* house, and <sup>120</sup>Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. 16 Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites *that* dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a portion unto his daughter, Solomon's wife. 17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon *the* nether, 18 and Baalath, and <sup>121</sup>Tamar in the wilderness, in the land, 19 and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and the cities for *his* chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all *the* land of his dominion. 20 As for all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who *were* not of *the* children of Israel; 21 their children that were left after them in the land, whom *the* children of Israel were not able <sup>122</sup>utterly to destroy, of them did Solomon raise <sup>123</sup>a levy of bondservants unto this day. 22 But of *the* children of Israel did Solomon make no bondservants; but they *were* the men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief officers that *were* over Solomon's work, five hundred fifty, *that* bare rule over the people *that* wrought in the work.

24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of *the* city of David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25 And three times in *a* year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto Jehovah, burning incense therewith, *upon the altar* that was before Jehovah. So he finished the house.

26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside <sup>124</sup>Eloth, on *the* shore of *the* Red Sea, in *the* land of Edom. 27 And Hiram sent in *the* navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with *the* servants of Solomon. 28 And they came

to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, <sup>125</sup>four hundred twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

10 And when *the* queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning *the* name of Jehovah, she came to prove him with hard questions. 2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones; and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. 3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not *anything* hid from the king which he told her not. 4 And when *the* queen of Sheba had seen all *the* wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, 5 and *the* food of his table, and *the* sitting of his servants, and *the* <sup>126</sup>attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and <sup>127</sup>his ascent by which he went up unto the house of Jehovah; there was no more spirit in her. 6 And she said to the king, It was *a* true report that I heard in mine own land of thine <sup>128</sup>acts, and of thy wisdom. 7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the half was not told me; <sup>129</sup>thy wisdom and prosperity exceed the fame which I heard. 8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, *that* stand continually before thee, *and that* hear thy wisdom. 9 Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on *the* throne of Israel: because Jehovah loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do justice and righteousness. 10 And she gave the king <sup>130</sup>a hundred twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which *the* queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And *the* navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of <sup>131</sup>almug-trees and precious stones. 12 And the king made of the almug-trees <sup>132</sup>pillars for *the* house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers: there came no such almug-trees, nor were seen, unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave to *the* queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* <sup>133</sup>which

<sup>116</sup> Or, they were called *the* land of Cabul

<sup>117</sup> Perhaps meaning, As good as nothing

<sup>118</sup> 1 talent = 35 kg; so 4.2 metric tons.

<sup>119</sup> Or, account

<sup>120</sup> Likely a strong tower (or, rampart), for defense.

<sup>121</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup>, versions read Tadmor So 2Chr 8:4. *The new trade route through Tadmor greatly reduced the cost of goods coming from Arabia.*

<sup>122</sup> Hb. to devote,

<sup>123</sup> Hb. men subject to servile taskwork unto this day.

<sup>124</sup> Modern Eilat.

<sup>125</sup> That is, 14,600 kg.

<sup>126</sup> Hb. standing

<sup>127</sup> Or, his burnt-offering which he offered in *the* house

<sup>128</sup> Or, sayings,

<sup>129</sup> Hb. thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame which I heard.

<sup>130</sup> 4.2 metric tons. Compare ch. 9:14.

<sup>131</sup> In 2Chr 2:8, 9:10, almug-trees.

Perhaps, sandal-wood.

<sup>132</sup> Or, a railing Hb. a prop

<sup>133</sup> Hb. which he gave her according to *the* hand of king Solomon.

Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was <sup>134</sup>six hundred sixty-six talents of gold, 15 besides *that which the traders brought*, and the traffic of the merchants, and of all *the kings of* <sup>135</sup>the mingled people, and of *the governors of the country*. 16 And king Solomon made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; <sup>136</sup>six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one buckler. 17 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three <sup>137</sup>pounds of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in *the house of the forest of Lebanon*. 18 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with *the finest gold*. 19 There were six steps to the throne, and *the top of the throne was round behind*; and *there were* <sup>138</sup>stays on either side by *the place of the seat*, and two lions standing beside the stays. 20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not *the like made in any other kingdom*. 21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of gold*, and all *the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold*: none *were of silver*; it was nothing accounted of in *the days of Solomon*. 22 For the king had at sea a <sup>139</sup>navy of Tarshish with *the navy of Hiram*: once every three years came *the navy of Tarshish*, bringing <sup>140</sup>gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all *the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom*. 24 And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. 25 And they brought every man his tribute, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, and armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. 27 And the king made silver *to be in Jerusalem as stones*, and cedars made he *to be as the*

<sup>134</sup> *That is, about 19,500 kg or about 21.5 Br. tons.*

<sup>135</sup> *In 2Chr 9:14, Arabia,*

<sup>136</sup> *That is, 7 kilograms, or about 15 pounds.*

<sup>137</sup> *Hb. maneh Hence about 1.74 kg = 3.8 pounds, about 90 cm<sup>3</sup> in volume.*

<sup>138</sup> *Or, arms Hb. hands*

<sup>139</sup> *Ships of Tarshish were ocean-going vessels, larger than Ships of Kittim for the Mediterranean trade.*

<sup>140</sup> *Likely gold from the world's largest deposits in South Africa (Ophir), then silver from the world's largest deposits in the western Americas [Solomon was contemporary with the Olmec civilization in Mexico], then ivory from India, and lastly the livestock also from India. Such a long expedition could explain the need for a 3-year duration.*

sycamore-trees that *are in the lowland*, for abundance. 28 And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. 29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for <sup>141</sup>six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred fifty; and so for all *the kings of the Hittites*, and for *the kings of Syria*, did they bring *them out* <sup>142</sup>by their means.

**11** Now king Solomon loved many foreign women, <sup>143</sup>together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of *the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites*; 2 of the nations *concerning which Jehovah said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you; for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods*: Solomon clave unto these in love. 3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. 4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, *that his wives turned away his heart after other gods*; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as *was the heart of David his father*. 5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth *the goddess of the Sidonians*, and after Milcom *the abomination of the Ammonites*. 6 And Solomon did *that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah*, and went not fully after Jehovah, as *did David his father*. 7 Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh *the abomination of Moab*, in <sup>144</sup>the mount that *is before Jerusalem*, and for Molech *the abomination of the children of Ammon*. 8 And so did he for all his foreign wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 And Jehovah was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from Jehovah, *the God of Israel*, who had appeared unto him twice, 10 and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which Jehovah commanded. 11 Wherefore Jehovah said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this <sup>145</sup>is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. 12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: *but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son*. 13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but I will give one tribe to thy son*, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, which I have chosen.

14 And Jehovah raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was of the king's*

<sup>141</sup> *That is, 7 kilograms, or about 15 pounds.*

<sup>142</sup> *Hb. in their hand.*

<sup>143</sup> *Or, besides the daughter of Pharaoh,*

<sup>144</sup> *That is, the mount of Olives just east of Jerusalem*

<sup>145</sup> *Hb. is with thee,*

seed in Edom. 15 For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab *the* captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, and had smitten every male in Edom 16 (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom); 17 that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad *being* yet a little child. 18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran; and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. 19 And Hadad found great favor in *the* sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, *the* sister of Tahpenes the queen. 20 And *the* sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among *the* sons of Pharaoh. 21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab *the* captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. 22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit only let me depart.

23 And God raised up *another* adversary unto him, Rezon *the* son of Eliada, who had fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah. 24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a troop, when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. 25 And he was an adversary to Israel all *the* days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 And Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow, he also lifted up *his* hand against the king. 27 And this *was* the reason why he lifted up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and <sup>146</sup>repaired the breach of *the* city of David his father. 28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valor; and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he gave him charge over all *the* <sup>147</sup>labor of *the* house of Joseph. 29 And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; now *Ahijah* had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field. 30 And Ahijah laid hold of the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces. 31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces; for thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of *the* hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee 32 (but he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake and

<sup>146</sup> *Hb.* closed up

<sup>147</sup> *Hb* burden

for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all *the* tribes of Israel); 33 because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth *the* goddess of *the* Sidonians, Chemosh *the* god of Moab, and Milcom *the* god of *the* children of Ammon; and they have not walked in my ways, to do that *which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and mine ordinances, as *did* David his father. 34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; but I will make him prince all *the* days of his life, for David my servant's sake whom I chose, <sup>148</sup>who kept my commandments and my statutes; 35 but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes. 36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp always before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. 37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign <sup>149</sup>according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. 38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that *which is* right in mine eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and will build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. 39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David but not for ever. 40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam; but Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishaq king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until *the* death of Solomon.

41 Now *the* rest of *the* <sup>150</sup>acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in *the* book of *the* acts of Solomon? 42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years. 43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in *the* city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

**12** And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. 2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat heard of *it* (for he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from *the* presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt, 3 and they sent and called him), that Jeroboam and all *the* assembly of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, 4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. 5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return

<sup>148</sup> *Or*, because he kept my commandments

<sup>149</sup> *Or*, over all that thy soul desireth,

<sup>150</sup> *Or*, words *or*, matters

answer to this people? 7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants all thy days. 8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, *that* stood before him. 9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us lighter? 10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou speak unto them, My little *finger* is thicker than my father's loins. 11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. 13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, 14 and spake to them after *the* counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 15 So the king hearkened not unto the people; for it was a thing brought about of Jehovah, that he might establish his word, which Jehovah spake by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat.

16 And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in *the* son of Jesse: <sup>151</sup>to your gods, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents. 17 But *as for the* children of Israel that dwelt in *the* cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. 18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the men subject to taskwork; and all Israel stoned him to death with stones. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 So Israel rebelled against *the* house of David unto this day. 20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, <sup>152</sup>and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed *the* house of David, but *the* tribe of Judah only.

21 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, and the tribe of

<sup>151</sup> Sopherim *changed to* to your tents,

<sup>152</sup> Likely soon after Tishri 1 (cf. vs. 32), as the kings of Israel appear to reckon regnal years from Nisan 1.

Benjamin, a hundred eighty thousand chosen men, that were warriors, to fight against *the* house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam *the* son of Solomon, 22 But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, 23 Speak unto Rehoboam *the* son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all *the* house of Judah and Benjamin, and to *the* rest of the people, saying, 24 Thus saith Jehovah, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren *the* children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the word of Jehovah, and returned and went their way, according to *the* word of Jehovah.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in *the* hill-country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and he went out from thence, and built Penuel. 26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now will the kingdom return to *the* house of David: 27 if this people go up to offer sacrifices in *the* house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, then will *the* heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah; and they will kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah. 28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold; and he said unto them, <sup>153</sup>It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy <sup>154</sup>gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of *the* land of Egypt. 29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan. 30 And this thing became a sin; for the people went to *worship* before <sup>155</sup>the one, *even* unto Dan. 31 And he made houses of high places, and made priests from among all the people, that were not of *the* sons of Levi. 32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto *the* feast that is in Judah, and he <sup>156</sup>went up unto the altar; so did he in Beth-el, <sup>157</sup>sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places that he had made. 33 And he went up unto the altar which he had made in Beth-el on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had devised <sup>158</sup>of his own heart: and he ordained a feast for *the* children of Israel, and went up unto the altar, to burn incense.

**13** And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by *the* word of Jehovah unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam was standing by the altar to burn incense. 2 And he cried against the altar by *the* word of Jehovah, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith Jehovah: Behold, a son shall be born unto *the* house of David,

<sup>153</sup> Or, Ye have gone up long enough to Jerusalem:

<sup>154</sup> Hb. *elohim*,

<sup>155</sup> Or, each of them,

<sup>156</sup> Or, offered upon the altar *Similarly in vs. 33* (both times).

<sup>157</sup> Or, to sacrifice unto

<sup>158</sup> Hb<sup>txt</sup> alone reads, apart:



Josiah by name; and <sup>159</sup>upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall they burn upon thee. 3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which Jehovah hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out. 4 And it came to pass, when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Beth-el, that Jeroboam put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to him. 5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by *the* word of Jehovah. 6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Entreat now the favor of Jehovah thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God entreated Jehovah, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before. 7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward. 8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place; 9 for so was it charged me by *the* word of Jehovah, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way that thou camest. 10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and <sup>160</sup>one of his sons came and told him all the works that *the* man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them also they told unto their father. 12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? Now his sons <sup>161</sup>had showed *him* what way the man of God went, that came from Judah. 13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon. 14 And he went after the man of God, and found him sitting under *an* <sup>162</sup>oak; and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, *I am*. 15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread. 16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place: 17 for it was said to me by *the* word of Jehovah, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest. 18 And he said unto him, I also *am* a prophet as thou *art*; and an angel spake unto me by *the* word of Jehovah, saying, Bring him back with thee into thy house, that he may eat bread and drink water.

<sup>159</sup> 2Ki 23:15-16.

<sup>160</sup> *Hb.* his son came

<sup>161</sup> *So* versions. Massoretic reads saw what way

<sup>162</sup> *Or,* terebinth;

*But* he lied unto him. 19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that *the* word of Jehovah came unto the prophet that brought him back; 21 and he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, Forasmuch as thou hast been disobedient unto the mouth of Jehovah, and hast not kept the commandment which Jehovah thy God commanded thee, 22 but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he said to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy body shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers. 23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back. 24 And when he was gone, a lion met him in the way, and slew him: and his body was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the lion also stood by the body. 25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the body cast in the way, and the lion standing by the body; and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, *It is* the man of God, who <sup>163</sup>was disobedient unto the mouth of Jehovah: therefore Jehovah hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to *the* word of Jehovah, which he spake unto him. 27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *it*. 28 And he went and found his body cast in the way, and *the* ass and the lion standing by the body: the lion had not eaten the body, nor torn the ass. 29 And the prophet took up the body of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back; and he came to *the* city of the old prophet, to mourn, and to bury him. 30 And he laid his body in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother! 31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; lay my bones beside his bones. 32 For the saying which he cried by *the* word of Jehovah against the altar in Beth-el, and against all *the* houses of the high places which *are* in *the* cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again from among all the people priests of *the* high places: <sup>164</sup>whosoever would, he consecrated him that there might be priests of *the* high places. 34 And <sup>165</sup>this thing became sin unto *the* house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off *the* face of the earth.

<sup>163</sup> *Or,* rebelled against the word of Jehovah:

<sup>164</sup> *Or,* whomsoever he would,

<sup>165</sup> *Or,* by this thing he became sin

14 At that time Abijah *the* son of Jeroboam fell sick. 2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be *the* wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, who spake concerning me that *I should be* king over this people. 3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cakes, and a <sup>166</sup>cruse of honey, and go to him: he will tell thee what shall become of the child. 4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to *the* house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. 5 And Jehovah said unto Ahijah, Behold, *the* wife of Jeroboam cometh to inquire of thee concerning her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it will be, when she cometh in, that she will feign herself *to be* another woman.

6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, *thou* wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with* heavy tidings. 7 Go, tell Jeroboam, thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee <sup>167</sup>prince over my people Israel, 8 and rent the kingdom away from *the* house of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do only *that which* was right in mine eyes, 9 but hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back: 10 therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon *the* house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam *every* man-child, him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel, and will utterly sweep away *the* house of Jeroboam, as a man sweepeth away dung, till it be all gone. 11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall *the* birds of the heavens eat: for Jehovah hath spoken *it*. 12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thy house: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. 13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to *the* grave, because in him there is found *some* good thing toward Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, in *the* house of Jeroboam. 14 Moreover Jehovah will raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: <sup>168</sup>but what? even now. 15 For Jehovah will smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and he will root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River, because they have made their Asherim, provoking Jehovah to anger. 16 And he will give Israel up because of *the* sins of Jeroboam,

<sup>166</sup> *Or*, bottle

<sup>167</sup> *Or*, leader *Hb.* nagid

<sup>168</sup> *Or*, and what even now?

<sup>169</sup> which he hath sinned, and wherewith he hath made Israel to sin.

17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* as she came to *the* threshold of the house, the child died. 18 And all Israel buried him, and mourned for him, according to *the* word of Jehovah, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And *the* rest of *the* acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in *the* book of <sup>170</sup>the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel. 20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* twenty-two years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 And Rehoboam *the* son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was* forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Jehovah had chosen out of all *the* tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name *was* Naamah <sup>171</sup>the Ammonitess. 22 And Judah did that which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above all that their fathers had done. 23 For they also built them high places, and <sup>172</sup>pillars, and <sup>173</sup>Asherim, on every high hill, and under every *kind of* green tree; 24 and there were also sodomites in the land: they did according to all the abominations of the nations which Jehovah drove out before *the* children of Israel.

25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* <sup>174</sup>Shishaq king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem; 26 and he took away the treasures of *the* house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. 27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of copper, and committed *them* to *the* hands of *the* captains of the <sup>175</sup>guard, who kept *the* door of the king's house. 28 And it was *so*, that, as oft as the king went into *the*

<sup>169</sup> *Or*, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

<sup>170</sup> *This work is lost, likely lost when Shalmaneser and Sennacherib, kings of Assyria, conquered Samaria and all Israel, and took away the Israelites captive.*

<sup>171</sup> *Sept. reads* daughter of Ana son of Naas [*or*, of Hanan son of Nahash] king of the Ammonites.

<sup>172</sup> *Or*, obelisks,

<sup>173</sup> *Plural of Asherah (masc.). Just as Asheroth is the fem. plural of Astarte. Likely a high wooden idol.*

<sup>174</sup> *Sheshonk I claims many victories in Canaan and Syria, including over Taanach, Beth-shean, Mahanaim, Gibeon, Beth-horon, and Megiddo in Israel, and The Field of Abram, Arad, and many other cities in Judah. [The names of many more cities in the list are lost.] J.H. Breasted, Ancient Records of Egypt [ARE], Vol. IV, para. 709-723.*

<sup>175</sup> *Hb.* runners,

house of Jehovah, the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 Now *the rest of the acts* of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are they not written in* <sup>176</sup>*the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?* 30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days. 31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in *the* city of David: and his mother's name *was* Naamah the Ammonitess. And <sup>177</sup>Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

15 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah. 2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* <sup>178</sup>Maacah the daughter of <sup>179</sup>Abishalom. 3 And he walked in all *the* sins of his father which he had done before him; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as *the* heart of David his father. 4 Nevertheless for David's sake did Jehovah his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem; 5 because David did *that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah*, and turned not aside from *anything* that he commanded him all *the* days of his life, save only in *the* matter of Uriah the Hittite. 6 Now there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *the* days of his life.

7 And *the rest of the acts* of Abijam, and all that he did, *are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?* And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. 8 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in *the* city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Asa to reign over Judah. 10 And forty-one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Maacah *the* daughter of Abishalom. 11 And Asa did *that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah*, as *did* David his father. 12 And he put away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. 13 And also Maacah his mother he removed from *being* <sup>180</sup>queen, because she had made an abominable image <sup>181</sup>for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and burnt *it* at *the* brook Kidron. 14 But the high places were not taken away: nevertheless *the* heart of Asa was perfect with Jehovah all his days. 15 And he brought into *the* house of Jehovah *the things* that his father had sanctified, and *the things* that *he* himself had sanctified, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. 17 And Baasha king of Israel

went up against Judah, and built <sup>182</sup>Ramah, that he might not suffer anyone to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. 18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were left in the treasures of the house of Jehovah*, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into *the* hand of his servants; and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, *the* son of Tabrimmon, *the* son of Hezion, king of Syria, *that dwelt at Damascus*, saying, 19 <sup>183</sup>*There is a league between me and thee, between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.* 20 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against *the* cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maacah, and all Chinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. 21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. 22 Then king Asa made a proclamation unto all Judah; none *was* exempted: and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built therewith Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 Now *the rest of all the acts* of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?* But in *the* time of his old age <sup>184</sup>he was diseased in his feet. 24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in *the* city of David his father; and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Nadab *the* son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel *in the second year of Asa king of Judah*; and he reigned over Israel two years. 26 And he did that which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, and walked in *the* way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin. 27 And Baasha *the* son of Ahijah, of *the* house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel were laying siege to Gibbethon. 28 Even in *the* third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead. 29 And it came to pass *that*, as soon as he was king, he smote all the house of Jeroboam: he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him; according unto *the* saying of Jehovah, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite; 30 for *the* sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and wherewith he

<sup>182</sup> *Meaning, high place*

<sup>183</sup> *Or, Let there be a league*

<sup>184</sup> *Asa's diseased feet may have caused Jehoshaphat to exercise authority already in King Asa's 39<sup>th</sup> year, though likely not in his own right. Cf. 2Chr 16:12. But it might have caused Jehoshaphat to count the balance of Asa's last year as his first year, contrary to the usual practice in Judah.*

<sup>176</sup> *The book of Chronicles in the Old Testament.*

<sup>177</sup> *In 2Chr 12:16, Abijah*

<sup>178</sup> *In 2Chr 13:2, Micaiah the daughter of Uriel.*

<sup>179</sup> *In 2Chr 11:20, 21, Absalom.*

<sup>180</sup> *Or, queen mother,*

<sup>181</sup> *Or, for Asherah;*

made Israel to sin, because of his provocation wherewith he provoked Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, to anger.

31 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel? 32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In *the* third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha *the* son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, *and* reigned twenty-four years. 34 And he did *that* which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, and walked in *the* way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

16 And *the* word of Jehovah came to Jehu *the* son of Hanani against Baasha, saying, 2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee <sup>185</sup>prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in *the* way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; 3 behold, I will utterly sweep away Baasha and his house; and I will make thy house like *the* house of Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat. 4 Him *that* dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him *that* dieth of his in the field shall *the* birds of the heavens eat.

5 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel? 6 And Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his stead. 7 And moreover by the prophet Jehu *the* son of Hanani came *the* word of Jehovah against Baasha, and against his house, both because of all the evil that he did in *the* sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger with *the* work of his hands, in being like *the* house of Jeroboam, and because he smote <sup>186</sup>him.

8 In *the* twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah *the* son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, *and* reigned two years. 9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him. Now he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in *the* house of Arza, who was over the household in Tirzah: 10 and Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in *the* twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead. 11 And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he smote all *the* house of Baasha: he left him not a single man-child, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. 12 Thus did Zimri destroy all *the* house of Baasha, according to *the* word of Jehovah, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet, 13 for all *the* sins of Baasha, and *the* sins of Elah his son, which they sinned, and wherewith they made Israel to sin, to provoke Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, to anger with their

<sup>185</sup> *Or*, leader

<sup>186</sup> *Or*, it.

vanities. 14 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel?

15 In *the* twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. Now the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines. 16 And the people that *were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also smitten the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, *the* captain of *the* host, king over Israel that day in the camp. 17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. 18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into *the* <sup>187</sup>castle of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died, 19 for his sins which he sinned in doing *that* which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, in walking in *the* way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin. 20 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel?

21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni *the* son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri. 22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni *the* son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned. 23 In *the* thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, *and* reigned twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And he bought the hill <sup>188</sup>Samaria of Shemer for <sup>189</sup>two talents of silver; and he <sup>190</sup>built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after *the* name of Shemer, *the* owner of the hill, Samaria. 25 And Omri did *that* which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, and dealt wickedly above all that *were* before him. 26 For he walked in all *the* way of Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, to anger with their vanities. 27 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he showed, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel? 28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 And in *the* thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab *the* son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab *the* son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years. 30 And Ahab *the* son of Omri did *that* which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah above all that *were* before him. 31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in *the* sins of

<sup>187</sup> *Or*, palace

<sup>188</sup> *Hb.* Shomeron *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>189</sup> *That is*, 70 kg of silver

<sup>190</sup> *Or*, fortified the hill,

Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat, that he took to wife <sup>191</sup>Jezebel *the* daughter of Ethbaal king of *the* Sidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made the Asherah; and Ahab did yet more to provoke Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, to anger than all *the* kings of Israel that were before him. 34 In his days did Hiel the Beth-el-ite build Jericho: he laid *the* foundation thereof with the *loss of* Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof with *the loss of* his youngest son Segub, <sup>192</sup>according to *the* word of Jehovah, which he spake by Joshua *the* son of Nun.

17 And Elijah the <sup>193</sup>Tishbite, *who was* of the sojourners of Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As* Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. 2 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto him, saying, 3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by *the* brook Cherith, that *is* before the Jordan. 4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. 5 So he went and did according unto *the* word of Jehovah; for he went and dwelt by *the* brook Cherith, that *is* before the Jordan. 6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. 7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

8 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto him, saying, 9 Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Sidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow there to sustain thee. 10 So he arose and went to Zarephath; and when he came to *the* gate of the city, behold, a widow *was* there gathering sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in *a* vessel, that I may drink. 11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thy hand. 12 And she said, *As* Jehovah thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in the jar, and a little oil in the cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. 13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said; but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it forth unto me, and afterward make for thee and for thy son. For thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, The jar of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until *the* day that Jehovah sendeth rain upon the earth. 15 And she went and did according to *the* saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many* days. 16 The jar of meal

wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to *the* word of Jehovah, which he spake by Elijah.

17 And it came to pass after these things, *that the* son of the woman, *the* mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. 18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O *thou* man of God? <sup>194</sup>thou art come unto me to bring my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son! 19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the chamber, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. 20 And he cried unto Jehovah, and said, O Jehovah my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son? 21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto Jehovah, and said, O Jehovah my God, I pray thee, let this child's <sup>195</sup>soul come into him again. 22 And Jehovah hearkened unto *the* voice of Elijah; and *the* soul of the child came into him again, and he revived. 23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother; and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth. 24 And the woman said to Elijah, Now I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that *the* word of Jehovah in thy mouth *is* truth.

18 And it came to pass *after* many days, that *the* word of Jehovah came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, Go, show thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth. 2 And Elijah went to show himself unto Ahab. And the famine *was* sore in Samaria. 3 And Ahab called Obadiah, who *was* over the household. (Now Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly: 4 for it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of Jehovah, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in *a* cave, and fed them with bread and water.) 5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go through the land, unto all the fountains of water, and unto all the brooks: peradventure we may find grass and save *the* horses and mules alive, <sup>196</sup>that we lose not all the beasts. 6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Is* it thou, my lord Elijah? 8 And he answered him, *It is* I: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is* here. 9 And he said, Wherein have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into *the* hand of Ahab, to slay me? 10 As Jehovah thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not here, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not. 11 And

<sup>191</sup> *Hb.* Izebel

<sup>192</sup> Josh 6:26.

<sup>193</sup> *Meaning, sojourner, And so everywhere.*

<sup>194</sup> *Or, art thou come etc.*

<sup>195</sup> *Or, life or, being And in vs. 22.*

<sup>196</sup> *Or, and lose none of the beasts.*

now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. 12 And it will come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that *the* Spirit of Jehovah will carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he will slay me: but I thy servant fear Jehovah from my youth. 13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of Jehovah, how I hid a hundred men of Jehovah's prophets by fifty in *a* cave, and fed them with bread and water? 14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*; and he will slay me. 15 And Elijah said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely show myself unto him today.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him; and Ahab went to meet Elijah. 17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Is it* thou, thou troubler of Israel? 18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah, and thou hast followed the <sup>197</sup>Baalim. 19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred fifty, and *the* prophets of the Asherah four hundred, <sup>198</sup>that eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all *the* children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel. 21 And Elijah came near unto all the people, and said, How long go ye limping between the two sides? if Jehovah *be* God, follow him; but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word. 22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only, am left a prophet of Jehovah; but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred fifty men. 23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on the wood, and put no fire *under*; and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on the wood, and put no fire *under*. 24 And call ye on *the* name of your god, and I will call on *the* name of Jehovah: and the god that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, *It is* well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye *are* many; and call on *the* name of your god, but put no fire *under it*. 26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, <sup>199</sup>hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that answered. And they <sup>200</sup>leaped about the altar which was made. 27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud; for he *is* a god: either he is musing, or he is gone aside, or he is on a

journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth and must be awaked. 28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with <sup>201</sup>knives and lances, till *the* blood gushed out upon them. 29 And it was so, when midday was past, that they prophesied until *the time* of *the* offering of the *evening* oblation; but *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any <sup>202</sup>that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me; and all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of Jehovah *that was* thrown down. 31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of *the* tribes of *the* sons of Jacob, unto whom *the* word of Jehovah came, saying, Israel shall be thy name. 32 And with the stones he built an altar in *the* name of Jehovah; and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain <sup>203</sup>two measures of seed. 33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *it* on the wood. And he said, Fill four jars with water, and pour *it* on the burnt-offering, and on the wood. 34 And he said, Do *it* a second time; and they did *it* a second time. And he said, Do *it* a third time; and they did *it* a third time. 35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. 36 And it came to pass at *the time* of *the* offering of the *evening* oblation, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, O Jehovah, *the* God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word. 37 Hear me, O Jehovah, hear me, that this people may know that thou, Jehovah, *art* God, <sup>204</sup>and *that* thou turnest their heart back again. 38 Then *the* fire of Jehovah fell, and consumed the burnt-offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench. 39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, Jehovah, he *is* God; Jehovah, he *is* God. 40 And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them; and Elijah brought them down to *the* brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is the* sound of abundance of rain. 42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he bowed himself down upon *the* earth, and put his face between his knees. 43 And he said to his servant, Go up now, look toward *the* sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. 44 And it came to pass at the seventh *time*, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a cloud <sup>205</sup>out of *the* sea, as small

<sup>197</sup> *Plural of Baal.*

<sup>198</sup> *That is, those who are employed by Jezebel.*

<sup>199</sup> *Or, answer us.*

<sup>200</sup> *Or, limped*

<sup>201</sup> *Or, swords*

<sup>202</sup> *Hb. attention.*

<sup>203</sup> *Or, a two-seah measure of seed. About 14.7 litre.*

<sup>204</sup> *Or, for thou didst turn their heart backward again.*

<sup>205</sup> *That is, from the west, over the Mediterranean Sea.*

as a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Make ready *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. 45 And it came to pass in a little while, that the heavens grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel: 46 and *the* hand of Jehovah was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and <sup>206</sup>ran before Ahab to *the* entrance of Jezreel.

19 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let *the* gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy soul as *the* soul of one of them by tomorrow about *this* time. 3 <sup>207</sup>And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his soul, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there. 4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a <sup>208</sup>juniper-tree: and he requested for his soul that he might die, and said, It is enough; now, O Jehovah, take away my soul; for I *am* not better than my fathers. 5 And he lay down and slept under a juniper-tree; and, behold, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat. 6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* at his head a cake baken on *the* <sup>209</sup>coals, and a cruse of water. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. 7 And *the* angel of Jehovah came again a second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee. 8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in *the* strength of that food forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 And he came thither unto *a* cave, and lodged there; and, behold, *the* word of Jehovah *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah? 10 And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah, *the* God of hosts; for *the* children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my soul, to take it away. 11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before Jehovah. And, behold, Jehovah passed by, and a great and strong wind rent *the* mountains, and brake in pieces *the* rocks before Jehovah; *but* Jehovah *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* Jehovah *was* not in the earthquake: 12 and after the earthquake a fire; *but* Jehovah *was* not in the fire: and after the fire <sup>210</sup>a still small voice. 13 and it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*,

<sup>206</sup> About 50 km. Beyond about 20 km, a strong man has more stamina and can outrun a horse.

<sup>207</sup> Some mss., Sept., Aram., Vg. read he was afraid and he arose,

<sup>208</sup> Or, broom-tree: Similarly in vs. 5.

<sup>209</sup> Or, hot stones,

<sup>210</sup> Hb. a sound of gentle stillness.

that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in *the* entrance of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? 14 And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah, *the* God of hosts; for *the* children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my soul, to take it away.

15 And Jehovah said unto him, Go, return on thy way <sup>211</sup>to *the* wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, thou shalt anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria; 16 and Jehu *the* grandson of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel; and Elisha *the* son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy stead. 17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth from *the* sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth from *the* sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. 18 Yet will I leave *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha *the* son of Shaphat, who was plowing, with twelve yoke of *oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed over unto him, and cast his mantle upon him. 20 And he left the *oxen*, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again; for what have I done to thee? 21 And he returned from following him, and took the yoke of *oxen*, <sup>212</sup>and slew them, and <sup>213</sup>boiled *their* flesh with *the* instruments of the *oxen*, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

20 And <sup>214</sup>Ben-hadad *the* king of Syria gathered all his host together; and *there were* thirty-two kings with him, and horses and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and fought against it. 2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad, 3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine. 4 And *the* king of Israel answered and said, It is according to thy saying, my lord, O king; I *am* thine, and all that I have. 5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, I sent indeed unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy

<sup>211</sup> Or, by *the* wilderness to Damascus:

<sup>212</sup> Having no further need of his personally-trained tools of the trade, he made a feast out of them.

<sup>213</sup> Or, roasted

<sup>214</sup> Ben-hadad's Aleppo inscription says, A stele set up by Barhadad (Ben-hadad) the son of T[abrimmon, the son of Hezion], king of Aram... [J.B. Pritchard, ANET, p. 501.] Not to be confused with the later Ben-hadad, the son of Hazael, king of Aram. Cf. 2Ki 8:14-15, 13:25.

wives, and thy children; 6 but I will send my servants unto thee tomorrow about *this* time, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* <sup>215</sup>whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they *shall* put it in their hand, and take it away.

7 Then *the* king of Israel called all *the* elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how *this man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not. 8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken thou not, neither consent. 9 Wherefore he said unto *the* messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do; but *this* thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again. 10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, *The* gods do so unto me, and more also, if *the* dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that <sup>216</sup>follow me. 11 And *the* king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his armor* boast himself as he that putteth it off. 12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this message, as he *was* drinking, he and the kings, in the <sup>217</sup>booths, that he said unto his servants, <sup>218</sup>Set yourselves in array. And they set themselves in array against the city.

13 And, behold, a prophet came near unto Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thy hand *this* day; and thou shalt know that I *am* Jehovah. 14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith Jehovah, By *the* <sup>219</sup>young men of *the* princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall <sup>220</sup>begin the battle? And he answered, Thou. 15 Then he mustered the young men of *the* princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred thirty-two: and after them he mustered all the people, *even* all *the* children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the booths, he and the kings, *the* thirty-two kings that helped him. 17 And *the* young men of *the* princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out from Samaria. 18 And he said, Whether they are come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they are come out for war, take them alive. 19 So these went out of the city, *the* young men of *the* princes of the provinces, and the army which followed them. 20 And they slew every one his man; and *the*

<sup>215</sup> *Hb.* all *the* desire of thine eyes,

<sup>216</sup> *Hb.* are at my feet.

<sup>217</sup> *Or,* huts, *or,* pavilions, *Also in* vs. 16.

<sup>218</sup> *Or,* place *the engines*. And they placed *the engines* against the city.

<sup>219</sup> *Or,* servants

<sup>220</sup> *Hb.* bind

Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad *the* king of Syria escaped <sup>221</sup>on a horse with horsemen. 21 And *the* king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and the chariots, and slew *the* Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 And the prophet came near to *the* king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest; for at *the* return of the year *the* king of Syria will come up against thee. 23 And *the* servants of *the* king of Syria said unto him, Their god *is* a god of *the* hills; therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. 24 And do *this* thing: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put <sup>222</sup>captains in their stead; 25 and number thee an army, like the army *that* thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at *the* return of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. 27 And *the* children of Israel were mustered, and were victualled, and went against them: and *the* children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of kids; but *the* Syrians filled the country. 28 And <sup>223</sup>a man of God came near and spake unto *the* king of Israel, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, Because *the* Syrians have said, Jehovah *is* a god of *the* hills, but he *is* not a god of *the* valleys; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thy hand, and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. 29 And they encamped one over against *the* other seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined; and *the* children of Israel slew of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty-seven thousand men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, <sup>224</sup>into an inner chamber.

31 And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that *the* kings of *the* house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, we pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to *the* king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy soul. 32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to *the* king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let my soul live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? <sup>225</sup>he *is* my brother.

<sup>221</sup> *Or,* with horse and horsemen.

<sup>222</sup> *Or,* governors *See* ch. 10:15.

<sup>223</sup> *Or,* the

<sup>224</sup> *Or,* from chamber to chamber.

<sup>225</sup> *Apparently in Ahab's 19<sup>th</sup> year. Shalmaneser III of Assyria (reigned 35 years) had claimed substantial victories over Carchemish and five other northern nations in his first year (Ahab's 17<sup>th</sup> year). If Ahab*



33 Now the men <sup>226</sup>observed diligently, and hasted <sup>227</sup>to catch whether *it* were <sup>228</sup>his mind; and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. 34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I, *said Ahab*, will let thee go with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and let him go.

35 And a certain man of *the* sons of the prophets said unto his fellow by *the* word of Jehovah, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him. 36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed *the* voice of Jehovah, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, *a* lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, *a* lion found him, and slew him. 37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, smiting and wounding *him*. 38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his headband over his eyes. 39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king; and he said, Thy servant went out into *the* midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy soul be for his soul, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. 40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And *the* king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be*; thyself hast decided *it*. 41 And he hasted, and took the headband away from his eyes; and *the* king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets. 42 And he said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore thy soul shall go for his soul, and thy people for his people. 43 And *the* king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

21 And it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by *the* palace of Ahab king of Samaria. 2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or*, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee *the* worth of it in money. 3 And Naboth said to Ahab, Jehovah forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

---

*and Ben-hadad had joined together to discourage Shalmaneser from advancing further south, such a league could explain Ahab's words, "my brother."*

<sup>226</sup> *Or*, took it as an omen (*Hb.* divined), and hasted

<sup>227</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads to catch it from him;

<sup>228</sup> *Hb.* from him;

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread? 6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard. 7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern *the* kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thy heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. 8 So she wrote <sup>229</sup>letters in Ahab's name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent *the* letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, *and that* dwelt with Naboth. 9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth <sup>230</sup>on high among the people: 10 and set two men, <sup>231</sup>sons of worthlessness, before him, and let them bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst <sup>232</sup>curse God and *the* king. And *then* carry him out, and stone him to death.

11 And *the* men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles *that* dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *according* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them. 12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. 13 And the two men, *the* sons of worthlessness, came in and sat before him: and the men of worthlessness bare witness against him, *even* against Naboth, in *the* presence of the people, saying, Naboth did curse God and *the* king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him to death with stones. 14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead. 15 And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money; for Naboth is not alive, but dead. 16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to *the* vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 And *the* word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who *dwelleth* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in *the* vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to take possession of it. 19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, Hast thou killed, and also

---

<sup>229</sup> *Or*, a letter in Ahab's name

<sup>230</sup> *Or*, at the head of the people: *And in* vs. 12.

<sup>231</sup> *That is*, schooled in worthless ways,

<sup>232</sup> *Or*, renounce *And in* vs. 13. Sopherim *changed to bless (in both verses)*

taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, In *the* place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. 20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*, because thou hast sold thyself to do *that* which is evil in *the* sight of Jehovah. 21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will utterly sweep thee away and will cut off from Ahab every man-child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel: 22 and I will make thy house like *the* house of Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat, and like *the* house of Baasha *the* son of Ahijah for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and hast made Israel to sin. 23 And of Jezebel also spake Jehovah, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by *the* rampart of Jezreel. 24 Him *that* dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him *that* dieth in the field shall *the* birds of the heavens eat; 25 (But there was none like unto Ahab, who did sell himself to do *that* which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. 26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom Jehovah cast out before *the* children of Israel.)

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. 28 And *the* word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; *but* in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

22 And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. 2 And it came to pass in the third year, <sup>233</sup>that Jehoshaphat *the* king of Judah came down to *the* king of Israel. 3 And *the* king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth-gilead is ours, and we <sup>234</sup>are still, *and* take it not out of *the* hand of *the* king of Syria? 4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat,

<sup>233</sup> *Jehoshaphat's league with Ahab may have been in response to the threat from Shalmaneser III of Assyria, also in Ahab's last year. Shalmaneser claims to have defeated: Ahab of Israel, 2,000 chariots and 10,000 foot-soldiers; Hadad-ezer of Damascus, 1,200 chariots and 20,000 foot-soldiers and 1,200 cavalymen; Irhuleni of Hamath, 700 chariots and 10,000 foot-soldiers and 700 cavalymen; Gindibu' of Arabia, 1,000 camel-riders; and eight other nations (one illegible), slaying 14,000. It is likely Shalmaneser's losses were still greater, as he does not claim to have extracted tribute from these twelve nations [ANET p. 277]. With Assyria repulsed, if Damascus/Syria had lost much more than Israel, Ahab may have felt emboldened to retake Ramoth-gilead. Cf. ch. 20:34.*

<sup>234</sup> *Or, keep silence,*

Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to *the* king of Israel, I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto *the* king of Israel, Inquire <sup>235</sup>first, I pray thee, for the word of Jehovah. 6 Then *the* king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for <sup>236</sup>Jehovah will deliver *it* into *the* hand of the king. 7 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we may inquire of him? 8 And *the* king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah, Micaiah *the* son of Imlah: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. 9 Then *the* king of Israel called an <sup>237</sup>officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah *the* son of Imlah. 10 Now *the* king of Israel and Jehoshaphat *the* king of Judah were sitting each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in <sup>238</sup>an open place at *the* entrance of *the* gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were prophesying before them. 11 And Zedekiah *the* son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until they be consumed. 12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will deliver *it* into *the* hand of the king.

13 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, *the* words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like *the* word of one of them, and speak thou good. 14 And Micaiah said, As Jehovah liveth, what Jehovah saith unto me, that will I speak. 15 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go up and prosper; and Jehovah will deliver *it* into *the* hand of the king. 16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but *the* truth in *the* name of Jehovah? 17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and Jehovah said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace. 18 And *the* king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? 19 And *Micaiah* said, Therefore hear thou *the* word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting on his throne, and all *the* host of heaven standing by him on his right *hand* and on his left. 20 And Jehovah said, Who shall

<sup>235</sup> *Hb. as the day, or, today,*

<sup>236</sup> *Sopherim changed to the Lord*

<sup>237</sup> *Or, eunuch,*

<sup>238</sup> *Hb. a threshing-floor*

<sup>239</sup>entice Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner; and another said on that manner. 21 And there came forth <sup>240</sup>a spirit, and stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him. 22 And Jehovah said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in *the* mouth of all <sup>241</sup>his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and shalt prevail also: go forth, and do so. 23 Now therefore, behold, Jehovah hath put a lying spirit in *the* mouth of all these thy prophets; and Jehovah hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 Then Zedekiah *the* son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went *the* Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak unto thee? 25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go <sup>242</sup>into an inner chamber to hide thyself. 26 And *the* king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon *the* governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; 27 and say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace. 28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hear, ye peoples, all of you.

29 So *the* king of Israel and Jehoshaphat *the* king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. 30 And *the* king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And *the* king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. 31 Now *the* king of Syria had commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying, <sup>243</sup>Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. 32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is *the* king of Israel; and they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. 33 And it came to pass, when *the* captains of the chariots saw that it was not *the* king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. 34 And a *certain* man drew *his* bow <sup>244</sup>at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between <sup>245</sup>the joints of the armor: wherefore he said unto *the* driver of his chariot, Turn thy hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am sore wounded. 35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in *his* chariot against *the* Syrians, and died in the evening; and *the* blood ran out of the wound into *the* bottom of the chariot. 36 And there went a cry throughout the

<sup>239</sup> Or, deceive

<sup>240</sup> Hb. the spirit,

<sup>241</sup> Likely implying these prophets were in Ahab's hire.

<sup>242</sup> Or, from chamber to chamber to hide thyself.

<sup>243</sup> Implying the king of Syria knew that Ahab alone was the motivator for the battle, not the people.

<sup>244</sup> Hb. in his simplicity,

<sup>245</sup> Or, the lower armor and the breastplate:

host about *the* going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his country.

37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. 38 And *they* washed the chariot by *the* pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood (<sup>246</sup>now the harlots washed themselves *there*); <sup>247</sup>according unto *the* word of Jehovah which he spake. 39 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel? 40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 And Jehoshaphat *the* son of Asa began to reign over Judah in *the* fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. 42 Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah *the* daughter of Shilhi. 43 And he walked in all *the* way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that *which* was right in *the* eyes of Jehovah: howbeit the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with *the* king of Israel.

45 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he showed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Judah? 46 And *the* remnant of the sodomites, that remained in *the* days of his father Asa, he put away out of the land. 47 And *there* was no king in Edom: a deputy was king. 48 Jehoshaphat made <sup>248</sup>ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold (but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber). 49 Then said Ahaziah *the* son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. 50 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in *the* city of David his father; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 Ahaziah *the* son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in *the* seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned two years over Israel. 52 And he did that which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, and walked in *the* way of his father, and in *the* way of his mother, and in *the* way of Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat, <sup>249</sup>wherein he made Israel to sin. 53 And he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger Jehovah *the* God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

<sup>246</sup> Or, and they washed the armor *there*

<sup>247</sup> ch. 21:19.

<sup>248</sup> Implying ocean-going ships were necessary to reach Ophir; hence, most likely, Ophir is South Africa.

<sup>249</sup> Or, who made Israel to sin.

*End of the First Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah*

## The Second Book of Kings

**1 Ahaziah's accident. 9 Sends for Elijah. 2:1 Elijah's last day. 2:13 Elisha returns. 3:1 Jehoram's reign over Israel.**

**1** And Moab rebelled against Israel after *the* death of Ahab. **2** And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub, *the* god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this sickness. **3** But *the* angel of Jehovah said to Elijah the <sup>1</sup>Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet *the* messengers of *the* king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* because *there is* no God in Israel, *that* ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub, *the* god of Ekron? **4** Now therefore thus saith Jehovah, Thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

**5** And the messengers returned unto him, and he said unto them, Why is it that ye are returned? **6** And they said unto him, There came up a man to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, *Is it* because *there is* no God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub, *the* god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. **7** And he said unto them, What manner of man *was he* that came up to meet you, and told you these words? **8** And they answered him, *He was* <sup>2</sup>a hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, *It is* Elijah the Tishbite.

**9** Then *the king* sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he was <sup>3</sup>sitting on *the* top of the hill. And he spake unto him, O man of God, the king hath said, Come down. **10** And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. **11** And again he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. **12** And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And *the* fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. **13** And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my soul, and *the* soul of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. **14** Behold, there came fire

<sup>1</sup> Meaning, sojourner. And so everywhere.

<sup>2</sup> Or, a man with a garment of hair about his loins.

<sup>3</sup> Or, dwelling

down from heaven, and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties; but now let my soul be precious in thy sight. **15** And *the* angel of Jehovah said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king. **16** And he said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub, *the* god of Ekron, *is it* because *there is* no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

**17** So he died according to *the* word of Jehovah which Elijah had spoken. <sup>4</sup>And Jehoram began to reign in his stead in *the* second year of Jehoram *the* son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son. **18** Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel?

**2** And it came to pass, when Jehovah would take up Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. **2** And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here I pray thee; for Jehovah hath sent me as far as Beth-el. And Elisha said, As Jehovah liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el. **3** And *the* sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that Jehovah will take away thy master from thy head today? And he said, Yes, I know *it*; hold ye your peace. **4** And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for Jehovah hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. **5** And *the* sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came near to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that Jehovah will take away thy master from thy head today? And he answered, Yes, I know *it*; hold ye your peace. **6** And Elijah said unto him, Tarry here, I pray thee; for Jehovah hath sent me to the Jordan. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. **7** And fifty men of *the* sons of the prophets went, and stood over against them afar off: and they two stood by

<sup>4</sup> Sept. (not Lucian's recension) *alone reads* And Joram *the* son of Ahab reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years *beginning* in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah;

*Jehoshaphat's reign had not yet ended. He may have made his son Jehoram co-regent in the year he joined Ahab in going to war.*

the Jordan. 8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground. 9 And it came to pass, <sup>5</sup>when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let <sup>6</sup>a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. 10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*. 11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* <sup>7</sup>a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, which parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by *a* whirlwind into heaven. 12 And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father, *the* <sup>8</sup>chariots of Israel and *the* horsemen thereof!

And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. 13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by *the* bank of the Jordan. 14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* Jehovah, <sup>9</sup>*the* God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they were divided hither and thither; and Elisha went over.

15 And when *the* sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho over against him saw him, they said, *The* spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to *the* ground before him. 16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there are with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest *the* Spirit of Jehovah hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send. 17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not. 18 And they came back to him, while he tarried at Jericho; and he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 And *the* men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, we pray thee, *the* situation of *this* city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* bad, and the land <sup>10</sup>*miscarrieth*. 20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him. 21 And he went forth unto *the* spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, as they went,

<sup>6</sup> *That is*, the firstborn's portion See Dt 21:17.

<sup>7</sup> *Or*, chariots of fire,

<sup>8</sup> *Or*, chariot of Israel

<sup>9</sup> *Or*, *the* God of Elijah, even he? and when he had smitten the waters,

<sup>10</sup> *Or*, casteth its fruit.

thence any more death or <sup>11</sup>*miscarrying*. 22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to *the* word of Elisha which he spake.

23 And he went up from thence unto Beth-el; and as he was going up by the way, there came forth young lads out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, <sup>12</sup>Go up, thou baldhead; go up, thou baldhead. 24 And he looked behind him and saw them, and cursed them in *the* name of Jehovah. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty-two lads of them. 25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

**3** Now Jehoram *the* son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in *the* eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. 2 And he did *that* which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the <sup>13</sup>pillar of Baal that his father had made. 3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto *the* sins of Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master; and he rendered unto *the* king of Israel <sup>14</sup>*the* wool of a hundred thousand lambs, and of a hundred thousand rams. 5 But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that *the* king of Moab rebelled against *the* king of Israel. 6 And king Jehoram went out of Samaria at that time, and mustered all Israel. 7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat *the* king of Judah, saying, *The* king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. 8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, *The* way of *the* wilderness of Edom. 9 So *the* king of Israel went, and *the* king of Judah, and *the* king of Edom; and they made a circuit of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, nor for the beasts that followed them. 10 And *the* king of Israel said, Alas! for Jehovah hath called these three kings together to deliver them into *the* hand of Moab. 11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of Jehovah, that we may inquire of Jehovah by him? And one of *the* king of Israel's servants answered and said, Elisha *the* son of Shaphat *is* here, who poured water on *the* hands of Elijah. 12 And Jehoshaphat said, *The* word of Jehovah is with him. So *the* king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and *the* king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto *the* king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to *the* prophets of thy father, and to *the* prophets of thy mother. And *the* king of

<sup>11</sup> *Or*, casting of fruit.

<sup>12</sup> *In modern slang*, Keep climbing, Old Baldy!

<sup>13</sup> *Or*, obelisk

<sup>14</sup> *Or*, hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thousand rams, *with the* wool.

Israel said unto him, No; for Jehovah hath called these three kings together to deliver them into *the* hand of Moab. 14 And Elisha said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard *the* presence of Jehoshaphat *the* king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. 15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that *the* hand of Jehovah came upon him. 16 And he said, Thus saith Jehovah, Make this valley full of trenches. 17 For thus saith Jehovah, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, and ye shall drink, both ye and your cattle and your beasts. 18 And this is *but* a light thing in *the* sight of Jehovah: he will also deliver the Moabites into your hand. 19 And ye shall smite every fortified city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all fountains of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones. 20 And it came to pass in the morning about *the* time of offering the oblation, that, behold, there came water by *the* way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 Now when all *the* Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they <sup>15</sup>gathered themselves together, all that were able to <sup>16</sup>put on armor, and upward, and stood on the border. 22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and *the* Moabites saw the water over against them as red as blood: 23 and they said, This *is* blood; the kings <sup>17</sup>are surely destroyed, and they have smitten each man his fellow: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. 24 And when they came to *the* camp of Israel, *the* Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them; and they went <sup>18</sup>forward into *the* land smiting the Moabites. 25 And they beat down the cities; and on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all *the* fountains of water, and felled all *the* good trees, until in Kir-hareseth *only* they left *the* stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it. 26 And when *the* king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to break through unto *the* king of Edom; but they could not. 27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall. And <sup>19</sup>there

<sup>15</sup> *Or*, were called together,

<sup>16</sup> *Hb.* gird themselves with a girdle,

<sup>17</sup> *Or*, have surely fought together,

<sup>18</sup> *Hb.* into it and smote Moab.

<sup>19</sup> *Or*, there came great wrath upon Israel: *The role of the crown prince, and any demands Israel may have made concerning him, are not easily inferred here. But see the Moabite-stone footnote below.*

was great wrath against Israel: <sup>20</sup>and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

4 Now there cried a certain woman of *the* wives of *the* sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear Jehovah: and the creditor is come to

<sup>20</sup> King Mesha of Moab *commemorated his rebellion and violence in a stone discovered in 1868, largely corroborating the account above:*

I *am* Mesha, son of Chemosh-[...], king of Moab, the Dibonite – my father *had* reigned over Moab thirty years, and I reigned after my father, – *who* made this high place for Chemosh in Qarhoh [...] because he saved me from all the kings and caused me to triumph over all my adversaries. As for Omri, king of Israel, he humbled Moab many years (*lit.* days), for Chemosh was angry at his land. And his son [Ahab] followed him and he also said, “I will humble Moab.” In my time he spoke *thus*, but I have triumphed over him and over his house, while Israel\* hath perished for ever! *Now* Omri had occupied the land of Medeba, and *Israel* had dwelt there in his time and half the time of his son, forty years [*ago* ?]; but Chemosh dwelt there in my time. And I built Baal-meon, making a reservoir in it, and I built Qaryaten. Now the men of Gad had always dwelt in the land of Ataroth, and the king of Israel had built Ataroth for them; but I fought against the town and took it and slew all the people of the town as satiation (intoxication) for Chemosh and Moab. And I brought back from there Arel (*or*, Oriel), its chieftain, dragging him before Chemosh in Kerioth, and I settled there men of Sharon and men of Maharith. And Chemosh said to me, “Go, take Nebo from Israel!” So I went by night and fought against it from the break of dawn until noon, taking it and slaying all, seven thousand men, boys, women, girls and maid-servants, for I had devoted them to destruction for *the* god Ashtar-Chemosh. And I took from there the [...] of Jehovah, dragging them before Chemosh. And the king of Israel had built Jahaz, and he dwelt there while he was fighting against me, but Chemosh drove him out before me. And I took from Moab two hundred men, all first class warriors, and set them against Jahaz and took it in order to attach it to *the* district of Dibon.

It was I *who* built Qaroh, the wall of the forests (?) and the wall of the citadel... And I cut beams (?) for Qarhoh with Israelite captives. ...

[James B. Pritchard, *Ancient Near Eastern Texts Relating to the Old Testament*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edn.; Princeton: 1955. p. 320.]

\*Possibly written the year after Ahab's sons were all slain. chs. 9-10.

take unto him my two children to be bondmen. 2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me; what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thy handmaid hath not anything in the house, save a pot of oil. 3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbors, *even* empty vessels; borrow not a few. 4 And thou shalt go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and thou shalt set aside *that* which is full. 5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons; they brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out. 6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. 7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy sons of the rest.

8 And it fell on *a* day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. 9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* a holy man of God, that passeth by us continually. 10 Let us make, I pray thee, a little chamber <sup>21</sup>on *the* wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a seat, and a lampstand: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither. 11 And it fell on *a* day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber and lay there. 12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him. 13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast <sup>22</sup>been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to *the* captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people. 14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Truly she hath no son, and her husband is old. 15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door. 16 And he said, At this season, when *the* time cometh round, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, No, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thy handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season, when the time came round, as Elisha had said unto her. 18 And when the child was grown, it fell on *a* day, that he went out to his father to the reapers. 19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to his servant, Carry him to his mother. 20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died. 21 And she went up and laid him on *the* bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out. 22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me,

<sup>21</sup> *Or*, with walls;

<sup>22</sup> *Or*, showed us all this reverence;

I pray thee, one of the servants, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again. 23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him today? *it is* neither new moon nor sabbath. And she said, <sup>23</sup>*It shall be* well. 24 Then she saddled *an* ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slacken me not *the* riding, except I bid thee. 25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel.

And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* the Shunammite: 26 run, I pray thee, now to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee: *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well. 27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. And Gehazi came near to thrust her away; but the man of God said, Let her alone: for her soul *is* <sup>24</sup>vexed within her; and Jehovah hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me. 28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me? 29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon *the* face of the child. 30 And *the* mother of the child said, *As* Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her. 31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon *the* face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor <sup>25</sup>hearing. Wherefore he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed. 33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto Jehovah. 34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he <sup>26</sup>stretched himself upon him; and *the* flesh of the child waxed warm. 35 Then he returned, and walked in the house once to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: <sup>27</sup>and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. 36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son. 37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to *the* ground; and she took up her son, and went out.

38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and *there was a* dearth in the land; and *the* sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him; and he said unto his servant, Set on

<sup>23</sup> *Hb.* Shalom. *or*, Peace. *And in vs. 26 (4 times).*

<sup>24</sup> *Hb.* bitter

<sup>25</sup> *Hb.* attention.

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, bowed himself upon him; *Also in vs. 35.*

<sup>27</sup> *Or*, and embraced the child seven times,



the great pot, and boil pottage for *the* sons of the prophets. 39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage; for they knew *them* not. 40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O man of God, *there is* death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof*. 41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no <sup>28</sup>harm in the pot.

42 And there came a man from Baal-shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of *the* firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of grain in <sup>29</sup>his sack. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat. 43 And his <sup>30</sup>servant said, What, should I set this before a hundred men? But he said, Give the people, that they may eat; for thus saith Jehovah, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*. 44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to *the* word of Jehovah.

5 Now Naaman, captain of *the* host of *the* king of Syria, was a great man <sup>31</sup>with his master, and honorable, because by him Jehovah had given <sup>32</sup>victory unto Syria: he was also a mighty man of valor, *but he was* a leper. 2 And *the* Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of *the* land of Israel a little maiden; and she <sup>33</sup>waited on Naaman's wife. 3 And she said unto her mistress, Would that my lord *were* with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! then would he recover him of his leprosy. 4 And <sup>34</sup>one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maiden that *is* of *the* land of Israel. 5 And *the* king of Syria said, Go now, and I will send a letter unto *the* king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him <sup>35</sup>ten talents of silver, and six thousand <sup>36</sup>pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment. 6 And he brought the letter to *the* king of Israel, saying, And now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy. 7 And it came to pass, when *the* king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? but

<sup>28</sup> *Hb.* evil thing in the pot.

<sup>29</sup> *Or,* *the* husk thereof.

<sup>30</sup> *Or,* minister

<sup>31</sup> *Hb.* before

<sup>32</sup> *Hb.* salvation

<sup>33</sup> *Hb.* was before Naaman's wife.

<sup>34</sup> *Or,* he

<sup>35</sup> *That is,* 350 kg of silver, *or,* 770 pounds.

<sup>36</sup> *Or,* *shekels* (6,000 shekels = 70 kg.)

consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh <sup>37</sup>a quarrel against me.

8 And it was so, when Elisha the man of God heard that *the* king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel. 9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at *the* door of the house of Elisha. 10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean. 11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on *the* name of Jehovah his God, and wave his hand over the place, and recover the leper. 12 Are not <sup>38</sup>Abanah and Pharpar, *the* rivers of Damascus, better than all *the* waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage. 13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean? 14 Then went he down, and dipped *himself* seven times in the Jordan, according to *the* saying of the man of God; and his flesh came again like unto *the* flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

15 And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him; and he said, Behold now, I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a <sup>39</sup>present of thy servant. 16 But he said, *As* Jehovah liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refused. 17 And Naaman said, If not, yet, I pray thee, let there be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth; for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto Jehovah. 18 In this thing Jehovah pardon thy servant: when my master goeth into *the* house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in *the* house of Rimmon, when I bow myself in *the* house of Rimmon, Jehovah pardon thy servant in this thing. 19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him <sup>40</sup>a little way.

20 But Gehazi, *the* servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared this Naaman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: *as* Jehovah liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him. 21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *one* running after

<sup>37</sup> *Or,* an occasion against me.

<sup>38</sup> *Some* mss. *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *read,* Amanah *Cf.* Song of Sol. 4:8.

<sup>39</sup> *Hb.* blessing

<sup>40</sup> *Or,* some distance. *Sept.* a horse (chariot) racecourse.

him, he alighted from the chariot to meet him, and said, *Is all well?* 22 And he said, *All is well.* My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there are come to me from *the* hill-country of Ephraim two young men of *the* sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of raiment. 23 And Naaman said, Be pleased to take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him. 24 And when he came to the <sup>41</sup>hill, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed. 25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. 26 And he said unto him, <sup>42</sup>Went not my heart *with thee*, when *the* man turned from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and men-servants and maid-servants? 27 *The* leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

6 And *the* sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before thee is too strait for us. 2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto the Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye. 3 And one said, Be pleased, I pray thee, to go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go. 4 So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they cut down wood. 5 But as one was felling *a* beam, the axe-head fell into the water; and he cried, and said, Alas, my master! for it was borrowed. 6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he showed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, <sup>43</sup>and made the axe-head to swim. 7 And he said, Take *it* up to thee. So he put out his hand, and took it.

8 Now *the* king of Syria was warring against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my <sup>44</sup>camp. 9 And the man of God sent unto *the* king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such *a* place; for thither *the* Syrians are coming down. 10 And *the* king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of; and he saved himself there, not once nor twice. 11 And *the* heart of *the* king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not show me which of us is for *the* king of Israel? 12 And one of his servants said, No, my

<sup>41</sup> *Hb.* Ophel,

<sup>42</sup> *Or,* My heart went not *from me*, when *etc.*

<sup>43</sup> *Or,* and brought the iron to *the* surface.

<sup>44</sup> *Or,* encamping.

lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth *the* king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber. 13 And he said, Go and see where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about. 15 And when *the* servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host with horses and chariots was round about the city. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do? 16 And he answered, Fear not; for they that *are* with us are more than they that are with them. 17 And Elisha prayed, and said, Jehovah, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And Jehovah opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. 18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto Jehovah, and said, Smite this <sup>45</sup>people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to *the* word of Elisha. 19 And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, Jehovah, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And Jehovah opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in *the* midst of Samaria. 21 And *the* king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*? 22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. 23 And he prepared great provision for them; and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. And *the* bands of Syria came no more into *the* land of Israel.

24 And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. 25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for <sup>46</sup>eighty <sup>47</sup>*pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of *a* kab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver. 26 And as *the* king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. 27 And he said, <sup>48</sup>If Jehovah do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the threshing-floor, or out of the winepress? 28 And the king said unto her, What *aieth* thee? And she

<sup>45</sup> *Hb.* nation

<sup>46</sup> 80 shekels = 925 gm, *or about* 2 pounds.

<sup>47</sup> *Or,* shekels (*both times*)

<sup>48</sup> *Or,* No, let Jehovah help thee!

answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow. 29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she hath hid her son. 30 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; (now he was passing by upon the wall;) and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh. 31 Then he said, God do so to me, and more also, if *the* head of Elisha *the* son of Shaphat shall stand on him *this* day.

32 But Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away my head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and <sup>49</sup>hold the door fast against him: *is* not *the* sound of his master's feet behind him? 33 And while he was yet talking with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of Jehovah; why should I wait for Jehovah any longer?

7 And Elisha said, Hear ye *the* word of Jehovah: thus saith Jehovah, Tomorrow about *this* time *shall* a <sup>50</sup>measure of fine flour *be* sold for a <sup>51</sup>shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in *the* gate of Samaria. 2 Then the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* Jehovah should make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 Now there were four leprous men at *the* entrance of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die? 4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there; and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto *the* host of *the* Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. 5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto *the* camp of *the* Syrians; and when they were come to *the* outermost part of *the* camp of *the* Syrians, behold, *there was* no man there. 6 For <sup>52</sup>Jehovah had made the host of *the* Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, *the* king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of *the* Egyptians, to come upon us. 7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, *even* the camp as it *was*, and fled for their souls. 8 And when these lepers came to *the* outermost part of the camp, they went into one

<sup>49</sup> *Hb.* thrust him back with the door:

<sup>50</sup> *Hb.* seah About 7.3 litre.

<sup>51</sup> 1 shekel *is* about 11.6 gm, or 0.4 ounce.

<sup>52</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and they came back, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well; this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, <sup>53</sup>punishment will overtake us; now therefore come, let us go and tell the king's household. 10 So they came and called unto *the* <sup>54</sup>porter of the city; and they told them, saying, We came to *the* camp of *the* Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and *the* tents as they *were*. 11 And <sup>55</sup>he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's household within. 12 And the king arose in *the* night, and said unto his servants, I will now show you what *the* Syrians have done to us. They know that we *are* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city. 13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left <sup>56</sup>in the city, (behold, they *are* as all *the* multitude of Israel that are left in it; behold, they *are* as all *the* multitude of Israel that are consumed:) and let us send and see. 14 They took therefore two chariots with horses; and the king sent after *the* host of *the* Syrians, saying, Go and see. 15 And they went after them unto the Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which *the* Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and plundered the camp of *the* Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to *the* word of Jehovah. 17 And the king appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have *the* charge of the gate: and the people trod upon him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him. 18 And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be tomorrow about *this* time in *the* gate of Samaria; 19 and that captain answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* Jehovah should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof: 20 it came to pass even so unto him; for the people trod upon him in the gate, and he died.

<sup>53</sup> *Or*, our iniquity will find us out;

<sup>54</sup> *Or possibly*, porters

<sup>55</sup> *Or*, the porters called;

<sup>56</sup> *Hb.* in it,

8 Now Elisha had spoken unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for Jehovah hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years. 2 And the woman arose, and did according to *the* word of the man of God; and she went with her household, and sojourned in *the* land of the Philistines seven years. 3 And it came to pass at *the* seven years' end, that the woman returned out of *the* land of *the* Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land. 4 Now the king was talking with Gehazi *the* servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done. 5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life him *that* was dead, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life. 6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain <sup>57</sup>officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field since *the* day that she left the land, even until now.

7 And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad *the* king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither. 8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thy hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of Jehovah by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? 9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present <sup>58</sup>with him, <sup>59</sup>even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? 10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, <sup>60</sup>say unto him, Thou shalt surely recover; howbeit Jehovah hath showed me that he shall surely die. 11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly *upon him*, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. 12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know *the* evil that thou wilt do unto *the* children of Israel: their strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child. 13 And Hazael said, But what *is* thy servant, *who is but a dog*, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, Jehovah hath showed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria. 14 Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he

<sup>57</sup> Or, eunuch,

<sup>58</sup> Hb. in his hand,

<sup>59</sup> Or, and

<sup>60</sup> Hb<sup>txt</sup> alone reads, say, Thou shalt surely not recover; for Jehovah hath showed me that he shall surely die.

answered, He told me *that* thou wouldest surely recover. 15 And it came to pass on *the* morrow, that he took the coverlet, and dipped *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 And in *the* fifth year of Joram *the* son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram *the* son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign. 17 Thirty-two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 18 And he walked in *the* way of *the* kings of Israel, as did *the* house of Ahab: for he had *the* daughter of Ahab to wife; and he did *that* which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah. 19 Howbeit Jehovah would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give unto him a lamp <sup>61</sup>for his children alway.

20 In his days Edom revolted from under *the* hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. 21 Then Joram passed over to Zair, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites *that* compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents. 22 So Edom revolted from under *the* hand of Judah unto this day. Then did Libnah revolt at the same time. 23 And *the* rest of *the* acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Judah? 24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in *the* city of David; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 In *the* twelfth year of Joram *the* son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah *the* son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. 26 Twenty-two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah *the* <sup>62</sup>daughter of Omri king of Israel. 27 And he walked in *the* way of *the* house of Ahab, and did *that* which was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, as *did the* house of Ahab; for he *was* <sup>63</sup>*the* son-in-law of *the* house of Ahab. 28 And he went with Joram *the* son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and *the* Syrians wounded Joram. 29 And king Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which *the* Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah *the* son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram *the* son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

9 And Elisha the prophet called one of *the* sons of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead. 2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu *the* son of Jehoshaphat *the* son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber. 3 then take the vial of

<sup>61</sup> Some mss. Aram., Vg. read, and to his children alway.

<sup>62</sup> Or, granddaughter See vs. 18.

<sup>63</sup> Or, descended from the son-in-law etc.

oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith Jehovah, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not. 4 So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. 5 And when he came, behold, *the* captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of us all? And he said, To thee, O captain. 6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over *the* people of Jehovah, *even* over Israel. 7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge *the* blood of my servants the prophets, and *the* blood of all *the* servants of Jehovah, at *the* hand of Jezebel. 8 For *the* whole house of Ahab shall perish; and I will cut off from Ahab every man-child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel. 9 And I will make the house of Ahab like *the* house of Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat, and like *the* house of Baasha *the* son of Ahijah. 10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in *the* portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 Then Jehu came forth to *the* servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man and what his talk was. 12 And they said, *It is* false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, I have anointed thee king over Israel. 13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him <sup>64</sup>on *the* top of the stairs, and blew the trumpet, saying, Jehu is king.

14 So Jehu *the* son of Jehoshaphat *the* son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram was keeping Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria; 15 but king <sup>65</sup>Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which *the* Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If this be your souls, *then* let none escape and go forth out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel. 16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 Now the watchman was standing on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, <sup>66</sup>*Is it* peace? 18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not back.

<sup>64</sup> Or, on the bare steps,

<sup>65</sup> Hb. Jehoram Also in vss. 17, 21, 22, 23, 24.

<sup>66</sup> Or, *Is all well?*

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, who came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. 20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not back: and the driving *is* like *the* driving of Jehu *the* grandson of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously.

21 And Joram said, <sup>67</sup>Make ready. And they made ready his chariot. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu, and found him in *the* portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. 22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as *the* whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are* so many? 23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah. 24 And Jehu <sup>68</sup>drew *his* bow with his full strength, and smote Joram between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. 25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in *the* portion of *the* field of Naboth the Jezreelite; for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, Jehovah <sup>69</sup>laid this burden upon him: 26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith Jehovah; and I will requite thee in this <sup>70</sup>plot, saith Jehovah. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plot of ground, according to *the* word of Jehovah.

27 But when Ahaziah *the* king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by *the* way of *the* garden-house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they smote him* at *the* ascent of Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. 28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in *the* city of David.

29 And in *the* eleventh year of Joram *the* son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*; and she painted her eyes, and attired her head, and looked out at the window. 31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, <sup>71</sup>*Is it* peace, *thou* Zimri, thy master's murderer? 32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs. 33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trod her under foot. 34 And when he was come in, he did eat and

<sup>67</sup> Or, Yoke *the* horse(s) to *the* chariot.

<sup>68</sup> Hb. filled his hand with the bow,

<sup>69</sup> Or, uttered this oracle (*or*, word) against him:

<sup>70</sup> Or, portion,

<sup>71</sup> Or, *Is it well, etc. or, Was there peace for Zimri,*

drink; and he said, See now to this cursed *woman*, and bury her; for she is a king's daughter. 35 And they went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands. 36 Wherefore they came back, and told him. And he said, This *is the* word of Jehovah, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In *the* portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel; 37 and *the* body of Jezebel shall be as dung upon *the* face of the field in *the* portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

10 Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto *the* rulers of Jezreel, even the elders, and unto them that brought up *the sons of* Ahab, saying, 2 And now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fortified city also, and armor; 3 look ye out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. 4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand? 5 And he that *was* in charge of the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and they that brought up *the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any man king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes. 6 Then he wrote a letter a second time to them, saying, If ye *be* on my side, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of *the* men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by tomorrow *this* time. Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with *the* great men of the city, who brought them up. 7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them that they took the king's sons, and slew them, even seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent *them* unto him to Jezreel. 8 And there came *a* messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought *the* heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at *the* entrance of the gate until the morning. 9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *are* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him; but who smote all these? 10 Know now that there shall fall unto *the* earth nothing of *the* word of Jehovah, which Jehovah spake concerning *the* house of Ahab: for Jehovah hath done *that* which he spake by his servant Elijah. 11 So Jehu smote all that remained of *the* house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 And he arose and departed, and went to Samaria. And as he *was* at the <sup>72</sup>shearing-house of the shepherds in the way, 13 Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah

<sup>72</sup> Or, house of gathering Also in vs. 14.

king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are the* brethren of Ahaziah: and we go down to salute *the* children of the king and *the* children of the queen. 14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at *the* <sup>73</sup>pit of *the* shearing house, *even* forty-two men; neither left he any of them.

15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab *the* <sup>74</sup>son of Rechab *coming* to meet him; and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thy heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thy hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. 16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for Jehovah. So they made him ride in his chariot. 17 And when he came to Samaria, he smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to *the* word of Jehovah, which he spake to Elijah.

18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu will serve him much. 19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtlety, to *the* intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. 20 And Jehu said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*. 21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was filled from one end to another. 22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth the vestments. 23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab *the* son of Rechab, into the house of Baal; and he said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of *the* servants of Jehovah, but the worshippers of Baal only. 24 And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings. Now Jehu had appointed him eighty men without, and said, *If any of* the men whom I bring into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, his soul *shall be* for the soul of him.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the <sup>75</sup>guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with *the* edge of *the* sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to *the* city of the house of Baal. 26 And they brought forth the <sup>76</sup>pillars that were in the

<sup>73</sup> Or, cistern

<sup>74</sup> Of the house of scribes of the Law. See 1Chr 2:55.

<sup>75</sup> Hb. runners

<sup>76</sup> Or, obelisks

house of Baal, and burned them. 27 And they brake down the pillar of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house, unto this day. 28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, <sup>77</sup>wherewith he made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan. 30 And Jehovah said unto Jehu, Because thou hast <sup>78</sup>done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. 31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of Jehovah, the God of Israel, with all his heart: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

32 In those days Jehovah began to cut off from Israel: and <sup>79</sup>Hazael smote them in all the borders of Israel; 33 from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the valley of the Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan. 34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 35 And Jehu slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. 36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

**11** Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. 2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were to be slain, even him and his nurse, <sup>80</sup>and put them in the <sup>81</sup>bedchamber; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. 3 And he was with her hid in the house of Jehovah six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

<sup>77</sup> Or, who

<sup>78</sup> Or, executed well that which is right

<sup>79</sup> In turn, Shalmaneser III of Assyria claims in his 18<sup>th</sup> year (1<sup>st</sup> years of Jehu and Athaliah) to have defeated Hazael of Damascus, killing 16,000 soldiers, while taking 1,121 chariots and 470 riding horses, but the siege of Damascus apparently failed. Shalmaneser also claims, The tribute of Jehu, son [successor] of Omri; I received from him silver, gold, a golden saplu-bowl, a golden vase with pointed bottom, golden tumblers, golden buckets, tin, a staff for a king and wooden purukhtu. [ANET, p. 281.]

<sup>80</sup> Or, who were in the bedchamber;

<sup>81</sup> Or, chamber for the beds;

4 And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds, of the <sup>82</sup>Carites and of the <sup>83</sup>guard, and brought them to him into the house of Jehovah; and he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of Jehovah, and showed them the king's son. 5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do: a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house; 6 and a third part shall be at the gate Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier. 7 And the two companies of you, even all that go forth on the sabbath, shall keep the watch of the house of Jehovah about the king. 8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that cometh within the ranks, let him be slain: and be ye with the king when he goeth out, and when he cometh in.

9 And the captains over hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. 10 And the priest delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and shields that had been king David's, which were in the house of Jehovah. 11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right <sup>84</sup>side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. 12 Then he brought out the king's son, and <sup>85</sup>put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, Long live the king.

13 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the house of Jehovah: 14 and she looked, and, behold, the king stood <sup>86</sup>by the pillar, as the manner was, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew trumpets. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason! treason! 15 And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and him that followeth her slay with the sword: for the priest said, Let her not be slain in the house of Jehovah. 16 So they made way for her; and she went by the way of the horses' entry to the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people, that they should be

<sup>82</sup> Or, executioners

<sup>83</sup> Hb. runners,

<sup>84</sup> Hb. shoulder

<sup>85</sup> Or, put upon him the crown and the testimony;

<sup>86</sup> Or, on the platform,

Jehovah's people; between the king also and the people. 18 And all *the* people of the land went to the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed <sup>87</sup>officers over *the* house of Jehovah. 19 And he took the captains over hundreds, and the Carites, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from *the* house of Jehovah, and came by *the* way of *the* gate of the guard unto the king's house. And he sat on *the* throne of the kings. 20 So all *the* people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. And Athaliah they had slain with the sword at the king's house.

21 Jehoash *was* seven years old when he began to reign.

12 In *the* seventh year of Jehu began Jehoash to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba. 2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in *the* eyes of Jehovah all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him. 3 Howbeit the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And Jehoash said to the priests, All *the* money of the hallowed *things* that is brought into *the* house of Jehovah, <sup>88</sup>*in* current money, <sup>89</sup>*the* money of the persons for whom each man is rated, *and* all *the* money that it cometh into any man's heart to bring into *the* house of Jehovah, 5 let the priests take *it* to them, every man from his acquaintance; and they shall repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found. 6 But it was *so, that* in *the* twenty-third year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. 7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and for the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore take no *more* money from your acquaintance, but deliver it for *the* breaches of the house. 8 And the priests consented that they should take no *more* money from the people, neither repair the breaches of the house *themselves*.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in *the* lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on *the* right *side* as one cometh into *the* house of Jehovah: and the priests that kept the threshold put therein all the money that *was* brought into *the* house of Jehovah. 10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's <sup>90</sup>scribe and the

<sup>87</sup> *Hb.* offices

<sup>88</sup> *Or, even the money of everyone that passeth the numbering, See Ex 30:13.*

<sup>89</sup> *Hb.* each man *the* money of the souls of his estimation, *See Lv 27:2.*

<sup>90</sup> *Or, secretary*

high priest came up, and they <sup>91</sup>put up in bags and counted the money that was found in *the* house of Jehovah. 11 And they gave the money that was weighed out into *the* hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of *the* house of Jehovah: and they <sup>92</sup>paid it out to the carpenters and the builders, that wrought upon *the* house of Jehovah, 12 and to the masons and the hewers of stone, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of *the* house of Jehovah, and for all that <sup>93</sup>was laid out for *the* house to repair *it*. 13 But there were not made for *the* house of Jehovah cups of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that *was* brought into *the* house of Jehovah; 14 for they gave that to them that did the work, and repaired therewith the house of Jehovah. 15 Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to give to them that did the work; for they dealt faithfully. 16 *The* money for *the* trespass-offerings, and *the* money for *the* sin-offerings, was not brought into *the* house of Jehovah: it was the priests'.

17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it; and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. 18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the sanctified things that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had sanctified, and his own sanctified things, and all the gold that *was* found in *the* treasures of *the* house of Jehovah, and of the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.

19 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Judah? 20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash at *the* house of Millo, *on the way that* goeth down to Silla. 21 For Jozacar *the* son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad *the* son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in *the* city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

13 In *the* twenty-third year of Joash *the* son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz *the* son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. 2 And he did *that which was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, and followed *the* sins of Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. 3 And <sup>94</sup>*the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into *the* hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into *the*

<sup>91</sup> *Hb.* bound up and counted *etc.*

<sup>92</sup> *Hb.* brought it forth to the carpenters *etc.*

<sup>93</sup> *Hb.* went forth for the house

<sup>94</sup> *In the time of Jehoahaz and/or Jehoash, Adad-Nirari III of Assyria also claims to have put <sup>mat</sup>Hu-um-ri [country of Omri] to tribute.*



hand of Ben-hadad *the* son of Hazael, <sup>95</sup>continually. 4 And Jehoahaz besought Jehovah, and Jehovah hearkened unto him; for he saw the oppression of Israel, how that *the* king of Syria oppressed them. 5 (And Jehovah gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under *the* hand of *the* Syrians; and *the* children of Israel dwelt in their tents as beforetime. 6 Nevertheless they departed not from *the* sins of *the* house of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin, *but* <sup>96</sup>walked therein: and there remained the Asherah also in Samaria.) 7 For he left not to Jehoahaz of *the* people save fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for *the* king of Syria destroyed them, and made them like the dust <sup>97</sup>in threshing. 8 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel? 9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 In *the* thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash *the* son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years. 11 And he did *that which* was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah; he departed not from all *the* sins of Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; *but* he walked therein. 12 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel? 13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with *the* kings of Israel.

14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died: and Joash *the* king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over <sup>98</sup>him, and said, My father, my father, *the* chariots of Israel and *the* horsemen thereof! 15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows; and he took unto him bow and arrows. 16 And he said to *the* king of Israel, Put thy hand upon the bow; and he put his hand *upon it*. And Elisha laid his hands upon the king's hands. 17 And he said, Open the window eastward; and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot; and he shot. And he said, Jehovah's arrow of <sup>99</sup>victory, even *the* arrow of victory <sup>100</sup>over Syria; for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*. 18 And he said, Take the arrows; and he took *them*. And he said unto *the* king of Israel, Smite upon *the* ground; and he smote thrice, and stayed. 19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times:

<sup>95</sup> *Hb.* all the days.

<sup>96</sup> *Hb.* he walked

<sup>97</sup> *Or,* to trample on.

<sup>98</sup> *Hb.* his face,

<sup>99</sup> *Hb.* salvation (*both times*)

<sup>100</sup> *Or,* against

then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*; whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now *the* bands of *the* Moabites invaded the land at *the* coming in of *the* year. 21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied *a* band; and they cast the man into *the* sepulchre of Elisha: and <sup>101</sup>as soon as the man touched *the* bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22 And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all *the* days of Jehoahaz. 23 But Jehovah was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence <sup>102</sup>as yet. 24 And Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead. 25 And Jehoash *the* son of Jehoahaz took again out of *the* hand of Ben-hadad *the* son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of *the* hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash smite him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

**14** In *the* second year of Joash son of Joahaz king of Israel began Amaziah *the* son of Joash king of Judah to reign. 2 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem. 3 And he did *that which* was right in *the* eyes of Jehovah, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that Joash his father had done. 4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his servants who had slain the king his father: 6 but the children of the murderers he put not to death; according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, as Jehovah commanded, saying, <sup>103</sup>The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin. 7 He slew of Edom in the Valley of Salt ten thousand, and took <sup>104</sup>Sela by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, *the* son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another *in the* face. 9 And Jehoash *the* king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The <sup>105</sup>thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by *a* wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle. 10 Thou hast

<sup>101</sup> *Hb.* when the man went and touched *the* bones

<sup>102</sup> *Hb.* until now.

<sup>103</sup> Dt 24:16.

<sup>104</sup> *Or,* the rock by war,

<sup>105</sup> *Or,* thorn (*both times*)

indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart hath lifted thee up: glory *thereof*, and abide at home; for why shouldst thou <sup>106</sup>meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldst fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear. So Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in *the* face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. 12 And Judah was put to *the* worse before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent. 13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, *the* son of Jehoash *the* son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from *the* gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that* were found in *the* house of Jehovah, and in *the* treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

15 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel? 16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with *the* kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 And Amaziah *the* son of Joash king of Judah lived after *the* death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. 18 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Judah? 19 And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. 20 And they brought him upon horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David. 21 And all *the* people of Judah took <sup>107</sup>Azariah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah. 22 He built <sup>108</sup>Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 In *the* fifteenth year of Amaziah *the* son of Joash king of Judah began Jeroboam *the* son of Joash king of Israel to reign in Samaria, *and* reigned forty-one years. 24 And he did *that* which *was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah: he departed not from all *the* sins of Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. 25 He restored the border of Israel from *the* entrance of Hamath unto *the* sea of the Arabah, according to *the* word of Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, which he spake by his servant Jonah *the* son of Amittai, the prophet, who *was* of Gath-hepher. 26 For Jehovah saw the affliction of Israel, *that* it *was* very bitter; for *there* *was* none shut up nor left at large, neither *was* there any helper

for Israel. 27 And Jehovah said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven; but he saved them by *the* hand of Jeroboam *the* son of Joash.

28 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which* *had* *belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel? 29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with *the* kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

15 In *the* twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began <sup>109</sup>Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. 2 Sixteen years old *was* he when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem. 3 And he did *that* which *was* right in *the* eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. 4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 5 And Jehovah smote the king, so that he *was* a leper unto *the* day of his death, and dwelt in <sup>110</sup>*a* separate house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the household, judging the people of the land. 6 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Judah? 7 And Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in *the* city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 In *the* thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zechariah *the* son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months. 9 And he did *that* which *was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, as his fathers had done: he departed not from *the* sins of Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. 10 And Shallum *the* son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before *the* people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. 11 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Zechariah, behold, they *are* written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel. 12 This *was* *the* word of Jehovah which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons to *the* fourth generation shall sit upon *the* throne of Israel. And so it came to pass.

13 Shallum *the* son of Jabesh began to reign in *the* thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned *the* space of a month in Samaria. 14 And Menahem *the* son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum *the* son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. 15 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Israel. 16 Then Menahem smote Tiphseh, and all that *were* therein, and the borders thereof, from Tirzah: because they opened

<sup>106</sup> Or, provoke calamity to *thy* hurt,

<sup>107</sup> In ch. 15:13, and 2Chr 26:1, Uzziah

<sup>108</sup> Evidence for the Judean building of Eilat includes an inscription there, "belonging to Jotham."

<sup>109</sup> In vss. 13, 30, etc., Uzziah

<sup>110</sup> Or, the infirmary.

not to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

17 In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria. 18 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. 19 There came against the land <sup>111</sup>Pul the king of Assyria; and Menahem gave Pul a <sup>112</sup>thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. 20 And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man <sup>113</sup>fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land. 21 Now the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years. 24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. 25 And Pekah the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the <sup>114</sup>castle of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah; and with him were fifty men of the Gileadites: and he slew him, and reigned in his stead. 26 Now the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty years. 28 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

<sup>111</sup> Tiglath-Pileser III (Tukulti-apla-essara, meaning Tigris' great lord; nickname Pulu) writes, I received tribute from...Menahem of Samaria... I returned him to his place [and imposed tribute upon him, to wit:] gold, silver, linen garments with multicolored trimmings, ... [I re]ceived from him. The house of Omri... all its inhabitants and their possessions I led to Assyria. They overthrew their king Pekah and I placed Hoshea as king over them. I received from them 10 talents of gold, 1,000(?) talents of silver as their [tri]bute and brought them to Assyria. [J.B. Pritchard, ANET; p. 282-284.]

<sup>112</sup> 1,000 talents ≈ 35,000 kg = 77,000 pounds.

<sup>113</sup> 50 shekels ≈ 580 gm, implying 60,000 mighty men.

<sup>114</sup> Or, palace

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maacah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali; and he carried them captive to Assyria. 30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. 31 Now the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. 33 Twenty-five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok. 34 And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah; he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. 35 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah. 36 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 37 In those days Jehovah began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. 38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

16 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah began Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah to reign. 2 Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah his God, like David his father. 3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yes, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations, whom Jehovah cast out from before the children of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. 6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered <sup>115</sup>Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath; and the <sup>116</sup>Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, that rise up against me. 8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures

<sup>115</sup> Hb. Eloth (first and second times) Modern Eilat.

<sup>116</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup>, Sept., Vg. read Edomites

of the king's house, <sup>117</sup>and sent *it for* a present to *the* king of Assyria. 9 And *the* king of Assyria hearkened unto him; <sup>118</sup>and *the* king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of it* captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that was at Damascus; and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all *the* workmanship thereof. 11 And Urijah the priest built *an* altar: according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so did Urijah the priest make *it* against *the* coming of king Ahaz from Damascus. 12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king drew near unto the altar, and <sup>119</sup>offered thereon. 13 And he burnt his burnt-offering and his meal-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of <sup>120</sup>his peace-offerings, upon the altar. 14 And the copper altar, which was before Jehovah, he brought from *the* forefront of the house, from between *his* altar and *the* house of Jehovah, and put it on *the* north side of *his* altar. 15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meal-offering, and the king's burnt-offering, and his meal-offering, with the burnt-offering of all *the* people of the land, and their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all *the* blood of *the* burnt-offering, and all *the* blood of *the* sacrifice: but the copper altar shall be for me to inquire *by*. 16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 And king Ahaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the copper oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stone. 18 And the <sup>121</sup>covered way for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he <sup>122</sup>unto the house of Jehovah, because of *the* king of Assyria. 19 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the*

<sup>117</sup> *An inscription of Tiglath-pileser III says, [I received] the tribute of ... Enil of Hamath,... Sanipu of the house of Ammon, Salamanu of Moab,... Jehoahaz of Judah, Kaushmalaku of Edom,... consisting of gold, silver, etc. [ANET, p. 282.]*

<sup>118</sup> *Another inscription of Tiglath-pileser III says, I received tribute from... Rezon of Damascus, Menahem of Samaria, Hiram of Tyre,... Zabibe, the queen of Arabia, [18 nations total] to wit gold, silver, tin, iron,... horses, etc. [ANET, p. 283.]*

<sup>119</sup> *Or, went up unto it.*

<sup>120</sup> *Hb. the peace-offerings which were his,*

<sup>121</sup> *Or, covered place for the sabbath*

<sup>122</sup> *Or, round*

kings of Judah? 20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in *the* city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

17 In *the* twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea *the* son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel, and reigned nine years. 2 And he did that *which* was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, yet not as *the* kings of Israel that were before him. 3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him tribute. 4 And *the* king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and offered no tribute to *the* king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore *the* king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. 5 Then *the* king of Assyria <sup>123</sup>came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. 6 In the ninth year of Hoshea *the* king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away unto Assyria, and placed them in Chalach, and on the <sup>124</sup>Chabor, *the* river of Gozan, and in *the* cities of *the* Medes.

7 And it was *so*, because *the* children of Israel had sinned against Jehovah their God, who brought them up out of *the* land of Egypt from under *the* hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, 8 and walked in *the* statutes of the nations, whom Jehovah cast out from before *the* children of Israel, and of *the* kings of Israel, which they <sup>125</sup>made. 9 And *the* children of Israel did secretly things that *were* not right against Jehovah their God: and they built them high places in all their cities, from *the* tower of *the* watchmen to *the* fortified city; 10 and they set them up <sup>126</sup>pillars and Asherim upon every high hill, and under every green tree; 11 and there they burnt incense in all *the* high places, as *did* the nations whom Jehovah carried away before them; and they wrought wicked things to provoke Jehovah to anger; 12 and they served idols, whereof Jehovah had said unto them, Ye shall not

<sup>123</sup> *Shalmaneser died around the time Samaria fell, and Sargon II credits himself with the fall itself, I besieged and conquered Samaria, led away as booty 27,290 inhabitants of it. I formed from among them a contingent of 50 chariots and made remaining inhabitants assume their social positions. I installed over them an officer of mine and imposed upon them the tribute of the former king. Hanno king of Gaza and also Sib'e the turtan of Egypt [Musu-ri], set out from Rapihu against me to deliver a decisive battle. I defeated them... I received the tribute from Pir'u of Musuru [Pharaoh of Egypt], from Samsi queen of Arabia and It'amar the Sabeen, gold powder, horses and camels. [ANET, p. 285.]*

<sup>124</sup> *Modern Khābūr River, in N.E. Syria. Cf. Ez 1:1.*

<sup>125</sup> *Or, practiced.*

<sup>126</sup> *Or, obelisks*

do this thing. 13 Yet Jehovah testified unto Israel, and unto Judah, by every prophet, and every seer, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets. 14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but hardened their neck, like to *the* neck of their fathers, who believed not in Jehovah their God. 15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified unto them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and *went* after the nations that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom Jehovah had charged them that they should not do like them. 16 And they forsook all the commandments of Jehovah their God, and made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. 17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do *that which was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. 18 Therefore Jehovah was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but *the* tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of Jehovah their God, but walked in *the* statutes of Israel which they made. 20 And Jehovah rejected all *the* seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into *the* hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. 21 For he rent Israel from *the* house of David; and they made Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam <sup>127</sup>drove Israel from following Jehovah, and made them sin a great sin. 22 And *the* children of Israel walked in all *the* sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; 23 until Jehovah removed Israel out of his sight, as he spake by all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

24 And *the* king of Assyria <sup>128</sup>brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath and Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in *the* cities of Samaria instead of *the* children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in *the* cities thereof. 25 And *so* it was, at *the* beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not Jehovah: therefore Jehovah

<sup>127</sup> According to another reading, drew away Israel

<sup>128</sup> In his 7<sup>th</sup> year (of 16) Sargon II of Assyria writes, I crushed the tribes of Tamud, Ibadidi, Marsimanu, and Haiapa, the Arabs who live, far away, in the desert *and* who know neither overseers nor officials and who had not *yet* brought their tribute to any king. I deported their survivors and settled *them* in Samaria. [ANET, p. 285-286.] Sargon later claims to have received tribute from Judah.

sent lions among them, which killed *some* of them. 26 Wherefore they spake to *the* king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast carried away, and placed in *the* cities of Samaria, know not the law of *the* god of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the law of *the* god of the land.

27 Then *the* king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let <sup>129</sup>them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the law of the gods of the land. 28 So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear Jehovah. 29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in *the* houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. 30 And *the* men of Babylon made Sukkoth-benoth, and *the* men of Cuth made Nergal, and *the* men of Hamath made Ashima, 31 and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, *the* <sup>130</sup>gods of Sepharvaim. 32 So they feared Jehovah, and made unto them from among themselves priests of *the* high places, who sacrificed for them in *the* houses of the high places. 33 They feared Jehovah, and served their own gods, after *the* manner of the nations from among whom they had been carried away.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manner: they fear not Jehovah, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after the commandment which Jehovah commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel; 35 with whom Jehovah had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: 36 but Jehovah, who brought you up out of *the* land of Egypt with great power and with an outstretched arm, him shall ye fear, and unto him shall ye bow yourselves, and to him shall ye sacrifice: 37 and the statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do all *your* days; and ye shall not fear other gods: 38 and the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods: 39 but Jehovah your God shall ye fear; and he will deliver you out of *the* hand of all your enemies. 40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after *their* former manner. 41 So these nations feared Jehovah, and served their graven images; their children likewise, and their children's children, as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

<sup>129</sup> Plural, suggesting that the priest's family is included

<sup>130</sup> Hb<sup>txt</sup> alone reads, god

**18** Now it came to pass in *the* third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Hezekiah *the* son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. 2 Twenty-five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Abi *the* daughter of Zechariah. 3 And he did *that which was* right in *the* eyes of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done. 4 He removed the high places, and brake the pillars, and cut down the Asherah: and he brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made; for unto those days *the* children of Israel did burn incense to it; and <sup>131</sup>he called it <sup>132</sup>Nehushtan. 5 He trusted in Jehovah, *the* God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all *the* kings of Judah, nor *among them* that were before him. 6 For he clave to Jehovah; he departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which Jehovah commanded Moses. 7 And Jehovah was with him; whithersoever he went forth he prospered: and he rebelled against *the* king of Assyria, and served him not. 8 He smote the Philistines unto Gaza and the borders thereof, from *the* tower of *the* watchmen to *the* fortified city.

9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. 10 And at *the* end of three years they took it: in *the* sixth year of Hezekiah, which *was* *the* ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. 11 And *the* king of Assyria carried Israel away unto Assyria, and put them in Chalach, and on the <sup>133</sup>Chabor, *the* river of Gozan, and in *the* cities of *the* Medes, 12 because they obeyed not *the* voice of Jehovah their God, but transgressed his covenant, *even* all that Moses *the* servant of Jehovah commanded, and would not hear *it*, nor do *it*.

13 Now in *the* fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did <sup>134</sup>Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the

<sup>131</sup> *Or*, it was called

<sup>132</sup> *That is*, *Just* a piece of copper.

<sup>133</sup> Khābūr River, in modern N.E. Syria. Cf. Ez 1:1.

<sup>134</sup> *Hb.* Sanherib *From the Prism of Sennacherib*, As to Hezekiah the Jew, he did not submit to my yoke, I laid siege to 46 of his strong cities, walled forts and to the countless small villages in their vicinity, and conquered *them* by means of well-stamped (*earth-*)ramps, and battering-rams brought *thus* near to *the* walls, combined with the attack by foot soldiers, using mines, breeches as well as sapper work. I drove out of *them* 200,150 people, young and old, male and female, horses, mules, donkeys, camels, big and small cattle beyond counting, and considered *them* booty. Himself I made a prisoner in Jerusalem, his royal residence, like a bird in a cage. I surrounded him with

fortified cities of Judah, and took them. 14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to *the* king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And *the* king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah <sup>135</sup>three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. 15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in *the* house of Jehovah, and in *the* treasures of the king's house. 16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of *the* temple of Jehovah, and *from* the <sup>136</sup>pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to *the* king of Assyria. 17 And *the* king of Assyria sent <sup>137</sup>Tartan and Rab-saris and Rabshakeh from <sup>138</sup>Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great army unto Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in *the* highway of *the* fuller's field. 18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim *the* son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the <sup>139</sup>scribe, and Joah *the* son of Asaph the <sup>140</sup>recorder.

19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, *the* king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest? 20 Thou sayest (but *they are but* <sup>141</sup>vain words), *There is* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me? 21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean,

---

earthwork in order to molest those who were leaving his city's gate. His towns which I had plundered, I took away from his country and gave them *over* to Mitinti king of Ashdod, Padi king of Ekron, and Sillibel king of Gaza. Thus I reduced his country, but to me *as his* overlord which I imposed *later* upon him beyond the former tribute, to be delivered annually. Hezekiah himself, whom the terror-inspiring splendor of my lordship had overwhelmed and whose irregular and elite troops which he had brought into Jerusalem, his royal residence, in order to strengthen *it*, had deserted him, did send me, later, to Nineveh, my lordly city, together with 30 talents of gold, 800 talents of silver, precious stones,... his *own* daughters, concubines... [ANET, p. 288.]

[*Sennacherib conveniently ignores his own losses.*]

<sup>135</sup> *That is*, 10,400 kg of silver and 1,040 kg of gold.

<sup>136</sup> *Or*, doorposts

<sup>137</sup> *Not three names, but titles of Assyrian officers.*

<sup>138</sup> *An epigraph says*, Sennacherib, king of the world, king of Assyria, sat upon a nimedu-throne and passed in review the booty *taken* from Lachish.

<sup>139</sup> *Or*, secretary,

<sup>140</sup> *Or*, chronicler.

<sup>141</sup> *Hb.* a word of *the* lips

it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all *that* trust on him. 22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in Jehovah our God; *is* not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? 23 Now therefore, I pray thee, <sup>142</sup>give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. 24 How then canst thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 25 Am I now come up without Jehovah against this place to destroy it? Jehovah said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim *the* son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in *the* <sup>143</sup>Syrian language; for we understand *it*: and speak not with us in *the* Jews' language, in *the* ears of the people that *are* on the wall. 27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not sent me to the men that sit on the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you? 28 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear ye *the* word of the great king, *the* king of Assyria. 29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you out of his hand: 30 neither let Hezekiah make you trust in Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into *the* hand of *the* king of Assyria. 31 Harken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith *the* king of Assyria, <sup>144</sup>Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one *the* waters of his *own* cistern; 32 until I come and take you away to a land like your *own* land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive-trees and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. 33 Hath any of *the* gods of the nations ever delivered his land out of *the* hand of *the* king of Assyria? 34 Where *are* *the* gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* *the* gods of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah? have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? 35 Who *are* they among all *the* gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word; for the king's commandment was, saying,

<sup>142</sup> *Or*, make a wager with my master

<sup>143</sup> *Hb.* Aramean *or*, Aramaic

<sup>144</sup> *Hb.* Make with me a blessing,

Answer him not. 37 Then came Eliakim *the* son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah *the* son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him *the* words of Rabshakeh.

19 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into *the* house of Jehovah. 2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet *the* son of Amoz. 3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of reproach; for *the* children are come to *the* birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth. 4 It may be Jehovah thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, <sup>145</sup>whom *the* king of Assyria his master hath sent to defy *the* living God, and will rebuke the words which Jehovah thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left. 5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith Jehovah, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith *the* servants of *the* king of Assyria have blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear tidings, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. 9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee, he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, 10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into *the* hand of *the* king of Assyria. 11 Behold, thou hast heard what *the* kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by <sup>146</sup>destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? 12 Have *the* gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and *the* children of Eden that *were* in Telassar? 13 Where *is* *the* king of Hamath, and *the* king of Arpad, and *the* king of *the* city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?

14 And Hezekiah received the letter from *the* hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up unto *the* house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. 15 And Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah, and said, O Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, that <sup>147</sup>sittest *above* the cherubim, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all *the* kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and

<sup>145</sup> *Or*, wherewith *the* king of Assyria hath sent him to defy *the* living God,

<sup>146</sup> *Hb.* devoting them utterly:

<sup>147</sup> *Or*, art enthroned *above* the cherubim,

earth. 16 Incline thine ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open thine eyes, O Jehovah, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, wherewith he hath sent him to defy *the* living God. 17 Of a truth, Jehovah, *the* kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands, 18 and have cast their gods into the fire; for they *were* no gods, but *the* work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they *have* destroyed them. 19 Now therefore, O Jehovah our God, save thou us, I beseech thee, out of his hand, that all *the* kingdoms of the earth may know that thou Jehovah *art* God alone.

20 Then Isaiah *the* son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard *thee*. 21 This *is* the word that Jehovah hath spoken concerning him: *The* virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee *and* laughed thee to scorn; *the* daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head <sup>148</sup>at thee. 22 Whom hast thou defied and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against *the* Holy *One* of Israel. 23 By thy messengers thou hast defied <sup>149</sup>Jehovah, and hast said, With *the* <sup>150</sup>multitude of my chariots am I come up to *the* height of *the* mountains, to *the* innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down *the* tall cedars thereof, *and* *the* choice <sup>151</sup>fir-trees thereof; and I will enter into his farthest lodging-place, *the* forest of his fruitful field. 24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with *the* sole of my feet will I dry up all *the* rivers of <sup>152</sup>Egypt.

25 Hast thou not heard how I have done it long ago, *and* formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that it should be thine to lay waste fortified cities *into* ruinous heaps. 26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* *the* grass of *the* field, and *as* *the* green herb, *as* *the* grass on *the* housetops, and *as* *grain* blasted before it is grown up. 27 But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. 28 Because of thy raging against me, and because thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* the sign unto thee: ye shall eat *this* year that which groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of *the* same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat *the*

<sup>148</sup> *Hb.* after thee.

<sup>149</sup> Sopherim *changed to* the Lord,

<sup>150</sup> Some mss. in *Hb*<sup>txt</sup> read driving

<sup>151</sup> *Or*, cypress

<sup>152</sup> *Or*, defence. *Hb.* Mazar.

fruit thereof. 30 And <sup>153</sup>*the* remnant *that* is escaped of *the* house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. 31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape: *the* zeal of <sup>154</sup>Jehovah shall perform this. 32 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning *the* king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it. 33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith Jehovah. 34 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

35 <sup>155</sup>And it came to pass that night, that *the* angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in *the* camp of *the* Assyrians a hundred eighty-five thousand: and when *men* arose early in the morning, behold, these *were* all dead bodies. 36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. 37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in *the* house of Nisroch his god, that <sup>156</sup>Adrammelech and Sharezer smote him with the sword: and they escaped into *the* land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

**20** In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet *the* son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto Jehovah, saying, 3 Remember now, O Jehovah, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. 4 And it came to pass, before

<sup>153</sup> *Hb.* *the* escaped of *the* house of Judah *that* remain shall again take root downward,

<sup>154</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup>, versions read Jehovah of hosts (*And so it is in Is 37:32.*)

<sup>155</sup> Herodotus II.141 (transl. Henry Cary) *likely records this same event*: Senacherib, king of the Arabians and Assyrians, marched a large army against Egypt. ...he [Sethos; *likely* Stephinathis] took with him such of the Egyptians as were willing to follow him, and encamped in Pelusium, for here the entrance *into Egypt* is; but none of the military caste followed him, but tradesmen, mechanics, and sutlers [peddlers]. When they arrived there, a number of field mice, pouring in upon their enemies, devoured their quivers and their bows, and moreover, the handles of their shields; so that on the next day, when they fled bereft of their arms, many of them fell. And to this day, a stone statue of this king stands in the temple of Vulcan, with a mouse in his hand.

<sup>156</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup>, versions read Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons (*And so it is in Is 37:38.*)



Isaiah was gone <sup>157</sup>out into <sup>158</sup>the middle *part of the* city, that *the* word of Jehovah came to him, saying, 5 Turn back, and say to Hezekiah *the* <sup>159</sup>prince of my people, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto *the* house of Jehovah. 6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of *the* hand of *the* king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. 7 And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What *shall be the* sign that Jehovah will heal me, and that I shall go up unto *the* house of Jehovah the third day? 9 And Isaiah said, This shall be the sign unto thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do the thing that he hath spoken: <sup>160</sup>shall the shadow go forward ten <sup>161</sup>steps, or go back ten steps? 10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to decline ten steps: no, but let the shadow return backward ten steps. 11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto Jehovah; and he brought the shadow ten steps backward on the steps, by which it had gone down on *the* steps of Ahaz.

12 At that time <sup>162</sup>Berodach-baladan *the* son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah; for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. 13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and showed them all the house of his <sup>163</sup>precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and <sup>164</sup>the house of his <sup>165</sup>armor, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not. 14 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon. 15 And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not showed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear *the* word of Jehovah. 17 Behold, *the* days come, that all that *is* in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in

<sup>157</sup> *Or*, out of

<sup>158</sup> *Several* Massoretic mss. *and all ancient* versions read the middle court,

<sup>159</sup> *Or*, leader

<sup>160</sup> *Or*, the shadow is gone forward ten steps, shall it go back *etc.*

<sup>161</sup> *Or*, degrees (*both times*) *Also in* vss. 10 and 11.

<sup>162</sup> *In* Is 39:1, Merodach-baladan [Marduk-Baladan]

<sup>163</sup> *Or*, spicery,

<sup>164</sup> *Some* mss., Aram. read, all the house of

<sup>165</sup> *Or*, jewels,

store unto this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah. 18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in *the* palace of *the* king of Babylon. 19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is the* word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, *Is it* not *so*, if peace and truth shall be in my days? 20 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and <sup>166</sup>how he made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Judah? 21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers; and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

21 Manasseh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Hephzibah. 2 And he did that *which was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, after *the* abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out before *the* children of Israel. 3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. 4 And he built altars in *the* house of Jehovah, whereof Jehovah said, In Jerusalem will I put my name. 5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in *the* two courts of *the* house of Jehovah. 6 And he made his son to pass through the fire, and practised augury, and used enchantments, and <sup>167</sup>dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, to provoke *him* to anger. 7 And he set the graven image of Asherah, that he had made, in the house of which Jehovah said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all *the* tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever; 8 neither will I cause *the* feet of Israel to wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers, if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. 9 But they

<sup>166</sup> *This tunnel was rediscovered in 1880, with an inscription describing its construction, And this was the way in which the tunnel was cut through: - While [they] were still [using the] axe, each man toward his fellow, and while there were still three cubits to be cut through, [there was heard] the voice of a man calling to his fellow, for there was an overlap (?) in the rock on the right [and on the left]. And when the tunnel was driven through, the quarrymen hewed the rock, each man toward his fellow, axe against axe; and the water flowed from the spring toward the reservoir for 1,200 cubits, and the height of the rock overhead of the quarrymen was 100 cubits. [ANET, p. 321.]*

<sup>167</sup> *Or*, appointed *Hb.* made

hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do that which *is* evil more than did the nations whom Jehovah destroyed before *the* children of Israel.

10 And Jehovah spake by his servants the prophets, saying, 11 Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, that *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols; 12 therefore thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, Behold, I bring *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. 13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of *the* house of Ahab; and I will wipe Jerusalem as *one* wipeth a dish, wiping *it* and turning *it* upside down. 14 And I will cast off the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into *the* hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; 15 because they have done that *which is* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; besides his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that *which was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah. 17 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Judah? 18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in *the* garden of his own house, in *the* garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 Amon *was* twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth *the* daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. 20 And he did that *which was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, as did Manasseh his father. 21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them: 22 and he forsook Jehovah, the God of his fathers, and walked not in *the* way of Jehovah. 23 And *the* servants of Amon conspired against him, and put the king to death in his *own* house. 24 But *the* people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and *the* people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. 25 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Judah? 26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in *the* garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22 Josiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jedidah *the* daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath. 2 And he did that *which was* right in *the* eyes of Jehovah, and walked in all *the* way of David his father, and turned not aside to *the* right *hand* or to *the* left.

3 And it came to pass in *the* eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan, *the* son of Azaliah *the* son of Meshullam, the scribe, to *the* house of Jehovah, saying, 4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the money that is brought into *the* house of Jehovah, which *the* keepers of the threshold have gathered of the people: 5 and let them deliver it into *the* hand of the workmen that have the oversight of *the* house of Jehovah; and let them give it to the workmen that *are* in *the* house of Jehovah, to repair *the* breaches of the house, 6 unto the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the house. 7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand; for they dealt faithfully.

8 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found *the* book of the law in *the* house of Jehovah. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan, and he read it. 9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have <sup>168</sup>emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into *the* hand of the workmen that have the oversight of *the* house of Jehovah. 10 And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. 11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of *the* book of the law, that he rent his clothes. 12 And the king commended Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam *the* son of Shaphan, and Achbor *the* son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, 13 Go ye, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning *the* words of this book that is found; for great *is* *the* wrath of Jehovah that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto *the* words of this book, to do according unto all that which is <sup>169</sup>written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went unto Huldah *the* prophetess, *the* wife of Shallum *the* son of Tikvah, *the* son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the <sup>170</sup>second quarter;) and they communed with her. 15 And she said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you unto me, 16 Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon *the* inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which *the* king of Judah hath read. 17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all *the* work of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched. 18 But unto *the*

<sup>168</sup> Or, poured out the money

<sup>169</sup> Or, enjoined us.

<sup>170</sup> Hb. Mishneh;

king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel: *As touching* the words which thou hast heard, 19 because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before Jehovah, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against *the* inhabitants thereof, that they should become <sup>171</sup>a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith Jehovah. 20 Therefore, behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

23 And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all *the* elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. 2 And the king went up to *the* house of Jehovah, and all *the* men of Judah and all *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of *the* book of the covenant that was found in *the* house of Jehovah. 3 And the king stood <sup>172</sup>by the pillar, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *his* heart, and all *his* soul, to <sup>173</sup>confirm the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the threshold, to bring forth out of *the* temple of Jehovah all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of heaven, and he burned them without Jerusalem in *the* fields of *the* Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el. 5 And he put down the <sup>174</sup>black *priests*, whom *the* kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in *the* cities of Judah, and in *the* places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the <sup>175</sup>planets, and to all the host of heaven. 6 And he brought out the Asherah from *the* house of Jehovah, without Jerusalem, unto *the* brook Kidron, and burned it at *the* brook Kidron, and beat *it* to *the* dust, and cast the dust thereof upon *the* graves of <sup>176</sup>the common people. 7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were in *the* house of Jehovah, where the women wove <sup>177</sup>hangings for *the* Asherah. 8 And he brought all the priests out of *the* cities of Judah, and defiled the high

<sup>171</sup> *Or*, an astonishment and

<sup>172</sup> *Or*, on the platform,

<sup>173</sup> *Or*, perform

<sup>174</sup> *Hb.* Kemarim. See Hos 10:5; Zp 1:4.

<sup>175</sup> *Or*, twelve signs of the Zodiac,

<sup>176</sup> *Hb.* the children of the people.

<sup>177</sup> *Or*, tents *Hb.* houses

places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba; and he brake down the high places of the gates that were at *the* entrance of *the* gate of Joshua *the* governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at *the* gate of the city. 9 Nevertheless *the* priests of the high places came not up to *the* altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they did eat unleavened bread among their brethren. 10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in *the* valley of *the* <sup>178</sup>son of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. 11 And he took away the horses that *the* kings of Judah had given to the sun, <sup>179</sup>at *the* entrance of *the* house of Jehovah, by *the* chamber of Nathan-melech *the* chamberlain, which was in the precincts; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire. 12 And the altars that were on the roof of *the* upper chamber of Ahaz, which *the* kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in *the* two courts of *the* house of Jehovah, did the king break down, and <sup>180</sup>beat *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into *the* brook Kidron. 13 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on *the* right hand of the mount of <sup>181</sup>corruption, which Solomon *the* king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth *the* abomination of *the* Sidonians, and for Chemosh *the* abomination of Moab, and for Milcom *the* abomination of *the* children of Ammon, did the king defile. 14 And he brake in pieces the <sup>182</sup>pillars, and cut down the Asherim, and filled their places with *the* bones of men.

15 Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he brake down; and he burned the high place and beat *it* to dust, and burned *the* Asherah. 16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount; and he sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and defiled it, according to *the* word of Jehovah which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. 17 Then he said, What monument is that which I see? And *the* men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, who came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el. 18 And he said, Let him be; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. 19 And all the houses also of the high places that were in *the* cities of Samaria, which *the* kings of Israel had made to provoke *Jehovah* to anger, Josiah took away,

<sup>178</sup> *Most* *Hb*<sup>txt</sup> reads, sons (*or*, children) of Hinnom,

<sup>179</sup> Massoretic points read, that they should not come into *the* house of Jehovah,

<sup>180</sup> *Or*, ran from thence,

<sup>181</sup> *Or*, destruction,

<sup>182</sup> *Or*, obelisks,

and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el. 20 And he <sup>183</sup>slew all *the* priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them; and he returned to Jerusalem.

21 And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep *the* passover unto Jehovah your God, as *it is* written in this book of the covenant. 22 Surely there was not kept such *a* passover from *the* days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all *the* days of *the* kings of Israel, nor of *the* kings of Judah; 23 but in *the* eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover kept to Jehovah in Jerusalem.

24 Moreover them that *had* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the teraphim, and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in *the* land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might <sup>184</sup>confirm the words of the law that were written in the book that Hilkiyah the priest found in *the* house of Jehovah. 25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to Jehovah with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all *the* law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 Notwithstanding, Jehovah turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations wherewith Manasseh had provoked him. 27 And Jehovah said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

28 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Judah? 29 In his days Pharaoh-Necoh king of Egypt went up against *the* king of Assyria to *the* river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and Pharaoh-Necoh slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him. 30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And *the* people of the land took Jehoahaz *the* son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 Jehoahaz *was* twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Hamutal *the* daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 32 And he did that *which* *was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done. 33 And Pharaoh-Necoh put him in bonds at Riblah in *the* land of Hamath, <sup>185</sup>that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a

<sup>183</sup> Or, sacrificed

<sup>184</sup> Or, perform

<sup>185</sup> Most Hb<sup>txt</sup> read when he reigned in Jerusalem;

<sup>186</sup>tribute of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. 34 And Pharaoh-Necoh made Eliakim *the* son of Josiah king instead of Josiah his father, and changed his name to <sup>187</sup>Jehoiakim: but he took Jehoahaz away; and he came to Egypt, and died there. 35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to *the* commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-Necoh.

36 Jehoiakim *was* twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Zebidah *the* daughter of Pedaiyah of Rumah. 37 And he did that *which* *was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done.

24 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. 2 And Jehovah sent against him bands of the Chaldeans, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to *the* word of Jehovah, which he spake by his servants the prophets. 3 Surely <sup>188</sup>at *the* commandment of Jehovah came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for *the* sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did, 4 and also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood: and Jehovah would not pardon. 5 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Judah? 6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers; and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. 7 And *the* king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land; for *the* king of Babylon had taken, from *the* brook of Egypt unto *the* river Euphrates, all that pertained to *the* king of Egypt.

8 Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mother's name *was* Nehushta *the* daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. 9 And he did that *which* *was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father had done.

10 At that time *the* servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon <sup>189</sup>came up to Jerusalem, and the city was

<sup>186</sup> Or, fine [3,500 kg of silver and 35 kg of gold]

<sup>187</sup> Meaning, Jehovah sets up

<sup>188</sup> Sept., (Aram.) read on account of the anger of

<sup>189</sup> *The Babylonian account, in Nebuchadnezzar II's 7th year, says, In the (9<sup>th</sup>) month Kislimu, the king of Akkad called up his army, marched against Syria (lit. Hattu-land), encamped against the city of Judah and seized the town on the second day of the (12<sup>th</sup>) month Adar. He captured the king.*

besieged. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came unto the city, while his servants were besieging it; 12 and Jehoiachin *the* king of Judah went out to *the* king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his <sup>190</sup>officers: and *the* king of Babylon took him in *the* eighth year of his reign. 13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of *the* house of Jehovah, and *the* treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold, which Solomon king of Israel had made in *the* temple of Jehovah, as Jehovah had said. 14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valor, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths; none remained, save *the* poorest sort of *the* people of the land. 15 And he carried away <sup>191</sup>Jehoiachin to Babylon; and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the <sup>192</sup>chief men of the land, carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. 16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths a thousand, all *of them* strong and apt for war, even them *the* king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. 17 And *the* king of Babylon made Mattaniah, *Jehoiachin's* father's brother, king in his stead, and changed his name to <sup>193</sup>Zedekiah.

18 Zedekiah *was* twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* <sup>194</sup>Hamutal *the* daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 19 And he did that *which was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. 20 For through *the* anger of Jehovah did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence. And Zedekiah rebelled against *the* king of Babylon.

**25** And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. 2 So the city was besieged unto *the* eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 3 On *the* ninth *day* of the *fourth* month the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for *the*

---

He appointed there a king of his own choice.

He took much booty from it and sent *it* to Babylon.

[J.B. Pritchard, *The Ancient Near East*, Vol. 1; p. 203.]

<sup>190</sup> *Or*, eunuchs: *Also in vs. 15.*

<sup>191</sup> *Some rations appointed in Babylon are given in text Babylon 28186, 10 sila of oil to Jehoiakin, the son of the king of Judah; 2½ sila of oil for the five sons of the king of Judah through Qana'a...*

[ANET, p. 308.] *Apparently Pedaiah and another of the seven sons had already died. Cf. 1Chr 3:17.*

<sup>192</sup> *Or*, mighty men of the land,

<sup>193</sup> *That is*, Righteousness of Jehovah. *Cf. 2Chr 36:13*

<sup>194</sup> *Hb.* Hamital

people of the land. 4 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war *fled* by night by *the* way of *the* gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now *the* Chaldeans *were* against the city round about;) and *the* king went by *the* way of the Arabah. 5 But *the* army of *the* Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in *the* plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. 6 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto *the* king of Babylon to Riblah; and they <sup>195</sup>gave judgment upon him. 7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

8 Now in the fifth month, on the <sup>196</sup>seventh *day* of the month, which *was* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard, a servant of *the* king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem. 9 And he burnt the house of Jehovah, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house, burnt he with fire. 10 And all *the* army of *the* Chaldeans, that *were with the* captain of *the* guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. 11 And the residue of the people that *were* left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard carry away captive. 12 But *the* captain of *the* guard left of *the* poorest of the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen.

13 And the pillars of copper that *were in the* house of Jehovah, and the bases and the copper sea that *were in the* house of Jehovah, did *the* Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried the copper of them to Babylon. 14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of copper wherewith they ministered, took they away. 15 And the firepans, and the basins, that *which was* of <sup>197</sup>solid gold, and that *which was* of solid silver, *the* captain of *the* guard took away. 16 The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which Solomon had made for *the* house of Jehovah, the copper of all these vessels was without weight. 17 *The* height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a capital of copper *was* upon it; and *the* height of the capital *was* <sup>198</sup>three cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the capital round about, all of copper: and like unto these had the second pillar with network.

18 And *the* captain of *the* guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah *the* second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold: 19 and out of the city

---

<sup>195</sup> *Or*, spake with him of judgment.

<sup>196</sup> *tenth day in Jr 52:12.*

<sup>197</sup> *Hb.* gold gold, and that *which was* of silver silver,

<sup>198</sup> five cubits *in Jr 52:22 and 1Ki 7:16.*

he took an <sup>199</sup> officer that was set over the men of war; and five men of them that saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the <sup>200</sup> scribe, *the* captain of the host, *that* mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of *the* people of the land, *that were* found in the city. 20 And Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard took them, and brought them to *the* king of Babylon to Riblah. 21 And *the* king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in *the* land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of his land.

22 And *as for* the people that were left in *the* land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam, *the* son of Shaphan, governor. 23 Now when all *the* captains of the forces, they and *their* men, heard that *the* king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah, and Johanan *the* son of Kareah, and Seraiah *the* son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah *the* son of the Maacathite, they and their men. 24 And Gedaliah swore to them and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not because of *the* servants of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. 25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah, *the* son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, so that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him at Mizpah. 26 And all the people, both small and great, and *the* captains of the forces, arose, and came to Egypt; for they were afraid of *the* Chaldeans.

27 And it came to pass in *the* thirty-seventh year of *the* captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in *the* twelfth month, on *the* twenty-seventh *day* of the month, *that* <sup>201</sup> Evil-merodach king of Babylon, <sup>202</sup> in *the* year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; 28 and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above *the* throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon, 29 and changed his prison garments. And *Jehoiachin* did eat bread before him continually all *the* days of his life: 30 and <sup>203</sup> for his allowance, *there was* a continual allowance given him of the king, every day a portion, all *the* days of his life.

<sup>199</sup> *Or*, eunuch

<sup>200</sup> *Or*, scribe of *the* captain of the host,

<sup>201</sup> *That is*, Amel-Marduk (*who succeeded Nebuchadnezzar II and reigned two years*).

<sup>202</sup> *That is*, in his accession year (*or*, year zero); *his first year begins the following Nisan 1, near the Spring equinox. Contrast with 1Sa 13:1.*

<sup>203</sup> *Regarding an allowance, see note on Jr 52:34.*

*End of the Second Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah*

The First Book of the  
Chronicles

1:1 Descendants of Adam. 1:17 of Shem. 1:28 of Abraham. 2:1 of Israel. 3:1 of David. 10:1 Death of Saul

1 Adam, Seth, Enosh, 2 Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared, 3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, 4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 <sup>1</sup>The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. 6 And *the* sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz,, and <sup>2</sup>Diphath, and Togarmah. 7 And *the* sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and <sup>3</sup>Rodanim.

8 *The* sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. 9 And *the* sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabteca. And *the* sons of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan. 10 And Cush begat Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one in the earth. 11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, 12 and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from whence came *the* <sup>4</sup>Philistines), and Caphtorim. 13 And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth, 14 and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, 15 and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, 16 and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 *The* sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and <sup>5</sup>Meshech. 18 And Arpachshad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. 19 And unto Eber were born two sons: *the* name of the one was Peleg; for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan. 20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, 21 and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, 22 and <sup>6</sup>Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, 23 and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were the* sons of Joktan.

24 Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah, 25 Eber, Peleg, Reu, 26 Serug, Nahor, Terah, 27 Abram (*the* same is Abraham).

28 *The* sons of Abraham: Isaac, and Ishmael. 29 These *are* their generations: *the* firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These *are the* sons of Ishmael.

32 And *the* sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And *the* sons of Jokshan:

<sup>1</sup> See Ge 10:2-31 marginal notes for identification of many of these progenitors of ethnic groups.

<sup>2</sup> In Ge 10:3, Riphath

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Isle of Rhodes In Ge 10:4, Dodanim

<sup>4</sup> Hb. Pelishtim

<sup>5</sup> In Ge 10:23, Mash

<sup>6</sup> In Ge 10:28, Obal

<sup>7</sup>Sheba, and Dedan. 33 And *the* sons of Midian: Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *were the* sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. *The* sons of Isaac: Esau, and Israel.

35 *The* sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah. 36 *The* sons of Eliphaz: Teman, and Omar, <sup>8</sup>Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. 37 *The* sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. 38 And *the* sons of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. 39 And *the* sons of Lotan: Hori, and <sup>9</sup>Homam; and Timna was Lotan's sister. 40 *The* sons of Shobal: <sup>10</sup>Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, <sup>11</sup>Shephi, and Onam. And *the* sons of Zibeon: Aiah, and Anah. 41 *The* sons of Anah: Dishon. And *the* sons of Dishon: <sup>12</sup>Hamran, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. 42 *The* sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, <sup>13</sup>Jaakan. *The* sons of Dishan: <sup>14</sup>Uz, and Aran.

43 Now these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned *any* king over the children of Israel: Bela *the* son of Beor; and *the* name of his city was Dinhabah. 44 And Bela died, and Jobab *the* son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. 45 And Jobab died, and Husham of *the* land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. 46 And Husham died, and Hadad *the* son of Bedad, who smote Midian in *the* field of Moab, reigned in his stead; and *the* name of his city was Avith. 47 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. 48 And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his stead. 49 And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan *the* son of Achbor reigned in his stead. 50 And Baal-hanan died, and <sup>15</sup>Hadad reigned in his stead; and *the* name of his city was <sup>16</sup>Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, *the* daughter of Matred, *the* daughter of Mezahab. 51 And Hadad died. And *the* chiefs of Edom were: chief Timna, chief <sup>17</sup>Aliah, chief Jetheth, 52 chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, 53 chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief

<sup>7</sup> Comparing with vs. 9, these two tribes may each be an ethnically-mixed people.

<sup>8</sup> In Ge 36:11, Zepho

<sup>9</sup> In Ge 36:22, Hemam

<sup>10</sup> In Ge 36:23, Alvan

<sup>11</sup> In Ge 36:23, Shepho

<sup>12</sup> In Ge 36:26, Hemdan

<sup>13</sup> In Ge 36:27, and Akan.

<sup>14</sup> Comparing with vs. 17, Uz may be a mixed people.

<sup>15</sup> In Ge 36:39, Hadar

<sup>16</sup> In Ge 36:39, Pau

<sup>17</sup> In Ge 36:40, Alvah

Mibzar, 54 chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom.

2 These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, 2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah; which three were born unto him of Shua's daughter the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of Jehovah; and he slew him. 4 And Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Perez and Zerah. And the sons of Judah were five.

5 The sons of Perez: Hezron, and Hamul. 6 And the sons of <sup>18</sup>Zerah: Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and <sup>19</sup>Dara; five of them in all. 7 And the sons of Carmi: <sup>20</sup>Achar, the troubler of Israel, who committed a trespass in the devoted thing. 8 And the sons of Ethan: Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him: Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. 10 And Ram begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; 11 and Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz, 12 and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse; 13 and Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third, 14 Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh; 16 and their sisters were Zeruah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruah: <sup>21</sup>Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. 17 And Abigail bare Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.

18 And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth; and these were her sons: Jeshur, and Shobab, and Ardon. 19 And Azubah died, and Caleb took unto him Ephrath, who bare him Hur. 20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezalel.

21 And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he took to wife when he was sixty years old; and she bare him Segub. 22 And Segub begat Jair, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead. 23 And Geshur and Aram took <sup>22</sup>the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath, and the <sup>23</sup>villages thereof, even sixty cities. All these were the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. 24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephrathah, then Abijah Hezron's wife bare him Ashhur the father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, Ahijah. 26 And Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.

<sup>18</sup> In Josh 7:1, 17, 18, Zabdi

<sup>19</sup> In 1Ki 4:31, Darda

<sup>20</sup> In Josh 7:1, 18-20, 24, Achan Cf. Josh 7:26.

<sup>21</sup> Hb. Abshai And so elsewhere.

<sup>22</sup> Or, Chavvoth-jair

<sup>23</sup> Hb. daughters

27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. 28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab, and Abishur. 29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail; and she bare him Ahban, and Molid. 30 And the sons of Nadab: Seled, and Appaim; but Seled died without <sup>24</sup>children. 31 And the sons of Appaim: Ishi. And the sons of Ishi: Sheshan. And the sons of Sheshan: Ahlai. 32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai: Jether, and Jonathan; and Jether died without children. 33 And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel. 34 Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha. 35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai. 36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, 37 and Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, 38 and Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, 39 and Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah, 40 and Eleasah begat Sismai, and Sismai begat Shallum, 41 and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. 43 And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. 44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkeam; and Rekem begat Shammai. 45 And the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur. 46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez; and Haran begat Gazez. 47 And the sons of Jahdai: Regem, and Jothan, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. 48 Maacah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber and Tirhanah. 49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena, and the father of Gibeaz; and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

50 These were the sons of Caleb, the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah: Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim, 51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. 52 And Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim had sons: Haroeh, half of the Menuhoth. 53 And the families of Kiriath-jearim: the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zorathites and the Eshtaolites. 54 The sons of Salma: Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-joab, and half of the Manahathites, the Zorites. 55 And the families of scribes that dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Sucathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

<sup>24</sup> Or, sons. And in vs. 32



3 Now these were *the* sons of David, that were born unto him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; *the* second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; 2 the third, Absalom *the* son of Maacah *the* daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah *the* son of Haggith; 3 the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife: 4 six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years <sup>25</sup>and six months. And in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years; 5 and these were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua *the* daughter of Ammiel; 6 and Ithar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, 7 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 8 and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. 9 All *these were the* sons of David, besides *the* sons of *the* concubines; and Tamar was their sister.

10 And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, 11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, 12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, 13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, 14 Amon his son, Josiah his son. 15 And *the* sons of Josiah: the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. 16 And *the* sons of Jehoiakim: <sup>26</sup>Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son. 17 And *the* sons of Jeconiah, <sup>27</sup>*the* captive: Shealtiel his son, 18 and Malchiram, and Pedaiiah, and Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. 19 And *the* sons of Pedaiiah: Zerubbabel, and Shimei. And *the* <sup>28</sup>sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam, and Hananiah; and Shelomith was their sister; 20 and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five. 21 <sup>29</sup>And *the* <sup>30</sup>sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah, and Jeshaiah; *the* sons of Rephaiah, *the* sons of Arnan, *the* sons of Obadiah, *the* sons of Shecaniah. 22 And *the* sons of Shecaniah: Shemaiah. And *the* sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, and Igal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, <sup>31</sup>six. 23 And *the* sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hizkiah, and Azrikam, three. 24 And *the* sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

4 *The* sons of Judah: Perez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. 2 And Reaiah *the* son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai and Lahad.

<sup>25</sup> *Implying he moved to Jerusalem in Nisan (ca. April).*

<sup>26</sup> *In 2Ki 24:6, Jehoiachin Cf. Mt 1:11.*

<sup>27</sup> *Or, Assir*

<sup>28</sup> *Hb. son Also in vs. 23.*

<sup>29</sup> *Sept., Aram, Vg. read And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah: and his son; Jeshaiah: and his son; Rephaiah: and his son; Arnan: and his son; Obadiah: and his son; Shecaniah.*

<sup>30</sup> *Hb. son*

<sup>31</sup> *A name appears to have dropped out.*

These *are the* families of the Zorathites. 3 And these *were the sons of the* father of <sup>32</sup>Etam: Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash; and *the* name of their sister was Hazzelepni; 4 and Penuel *the* father of Gedor, and Ezer *the* father of Hushah. These *are the* sons of Hur, *the* firstborn of Ephrathah, *the* father of Beth-lehem. 5 And Ashhur *the* father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. 6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzzam, and Hopher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were the* sons of Naarah. 7 And *the* sons of Helah *were* Zereth, <sup>33</sup>Izhar, and Ethnan. 8 And Hakkoz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and *the* families of Aharhel *the* son of Harum. 9 And Jabez was more honorable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with <sup>34</sup>sorrow. 10 And Jabez called on *the* God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that thy hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep *me* from evil, that it be not to my sorrow! And God granted him that which he requested. 11 And Khlub *the* brother of Shuhah begat Mehir, who was *the* father of Eshton. 12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah *the* father of <sup>35</sup>Ir-nahash. These *are the* men of Recah. 13 And *the* sons of Kenaz: Othniel, and Seraiah. And *the* sons of Othniel: Hathath. 14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab *the* father of <sup>36</sup>Ge-harashim; for they were craftsmen. 15 And *the* sons of Caleb *the* son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam; and *the* sons of Elah; <sup>37</sup>and Kenaz. 16 And *the* sons of Jehallelel: Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel. 17 And *the* sons of Ezrah: Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon; and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah *the* father of Eshtemoa. 18 And his wife <sup>38</sup>Ha-jehudijah bare Jered *the* father of Gedor, and Heber *the* father of Soco, and Jekuthiel *the* father of Zanoah. And these *are the* sons of Bithiah *the* daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took. 19 And *the* sons of *the* wife of Hodiah, *the* sister of Naham, were *the* father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maacathite. 20 And *the* sons of Shimon: Amnon, and Rinnah, Benhanan, and Tilon. And *the* sons of Ishi: Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth. 21 *The* sons of Shelah *the* son of Judah: Er *the* father of Lecah, and Laadah *the* father of Mareshah, and *the* families of *the* house of them that wrought fine linen, of *the* house of Ashbea; 22 and Jokim, and *the* men of Cozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *the* <sup>39</sup>records *are* ancient.

<sup>32</sup> *Likely a place, and similarly many times below.*

<sup>33</sup> *So Hb<sup>txt</sup>. Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads, Zohar*

<sup>34</sup> *Or, pain.*

<sup>35</sup> *Or, city of Nahash.*

<sup>36</sup> *Or, the valley of craftsmen;*

<sup>37</sup> *A name might have dropped out here.*

<sup>38</sup> *Or, the Jewess*

<sup>39</sup> *Hb. words*

23 These *were* the potters, and *the* inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 *The* sons of Simeon: <sup>40</sup>Nemuel, and Jamin, <sup>41</sup>Jarib, <sup>42</sup>Zerah, Shaul; 25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. 26 And *the* sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son. 27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply like to *the* children of Judah. 28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, 29 and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, 30 and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, 31 and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto *the* reign of David. 32 And their villages *were* Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities; 33 and all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto Baal. These *were* their habitations, and they have their genealogy. 34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah *the* son of Amaziah, 35 and Joel, and Jehu *the* son of Joshibiah, *the* son of Seraiah, *the* son of Asiel, 36 and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah, 37 and Ziza *the* son of Shiphi, *the* son of Allon, *the* son of Jedaiah, *the* son of Shimri, *the* son of Shemaiah; 38 these mentioned by name *were* princes in their families: and their fathers' houses increased greatly. 39 And they went to *the* entrance of Gedor, *even* unto *the* east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. 40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* that dwelt there aforetime *were* of Ham. 41 And these written by name came in *the* days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and <sup>43</sup>the Meunim that were found there, and <sup>44</sup>destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their stead; because *there was* pasture there for their flocks. 42 And *some* of them, *even* of *the* sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, *the* sons of Ishi. 43 And they smote the remnant of *the* Amalekites that escaped, and have dwelt there unto this day.

5 And *the* sons of Reuben *the* firstborn of Israel (for he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's couch, his birthright was given unto *the* <sup>45</sup>sons of Joseph *the* son of Israel; and *the* genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. 2 For Judah prevailed

<sup>40</sup> In Ge 46:10, Ex 6:15, Jemuel

<sup>41</sup> In Ge 46:10, Jachin

<sup>42</sup> In Ge 46:10, Zohar

<sup>43</sup> Or, stopped up the springs that were found there,

<sup>44</sup> Hb. devoted them unto this day,

<sup>45</sup> Joseph received a double-portion in the land: one for Ephraim, and one for Manasseh. Ge 48:22.

above his brethren, and of him *came the* <sup>46</sup>prince; but the birthright *was* Joseph's:) 3 *the* sons of Reuben *the* firstborn of Israel: Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. 4 *The* sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, 5 Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son, 6 Beerah his son, whom <sup>47</sup>Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites. 7 And his brethren by their families, when *the* genealogy of their generations was reckoned: the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, 8 and Bela *the* son of Azaz, *the* son of Shema, *the* son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon: 9 and eastward he dwelt even unto *the* entrance of *the* wilderness from the river Euphrates, because their cattle were multiplied in *the* land of Gilead. 10 And in *the* days of Saul, they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand; and they dwelt in their tents throughout all *the* land east of Gilead.

11 And *the* sons of Gad dwelt over against them, in *the* land of Bashan unto Salecah: 12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the second, and Janai, and Shaphat in Bashan. 13 And their brethren of their fathers' houses: Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jacan, and Zia, and Eber, seven. 14 These *were* the sons of Abihail, *the* son of Huri, *the* son of Jaroah, *the* son of Gilead, *the* son of Michael, *the* son of Jeshishai, *the* son of Jahdo, *the* son of Buz; 15 Ahi *the* son of Abdiel, *the* son of Guni, chief of their fathers' houses. 16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in its <sup>48</sup>towns, and in all *the* <sup>49</sup>suburbs of Sharon, as far as their <sup>50</sup>borders. 17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in *the* days of Jotham king of Judah, and in *the* days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 *The* sons of Reuben, and *the* Gadites, and *the* half-tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* forty-four thousand seven hundred sixty, that were able to go forth to war. 19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab. 20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them; for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them, because they put their trust in him. 21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of souls of men a hundred thousand. 22 For there fell many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their stead until the captivity.

<sup>46</sup> Or, leader

<sup>47</sup> In 2Ki 15:29, 16:7, Tiglath-pileser

<sup>48</sup> Hb. daughters,

<sup>49</sup> Or, pasture lands of Sharon,

<sup>50</sup> Hb. goings forth.

23 And *the* children of *the* half-tribe of Manasse dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir and mount Hermon. 24 And these *were the* heads of their fathers' houses: even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valor, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.

25 And they trespassed against *the* God of their fathers, and played *the* harlot after *the* gods of *the* peoples of the land, whom God destroyed before them. 26 And *the* God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, <sup>51</sup>even the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and *the* half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Chalach, and Chabor, and Hara, even to *the* river of Gozan, unto this day.

6 *The* sons of Levi: <sup>52</sup>Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 2 And *the* sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. 3 And *the* children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And *the* sons of Aaron: Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 4 Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua, 5 and Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi, 6 and Uzzi begat Zerachiah, and Zerachiah begat Meraioth, 7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, 8 and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz, 9 and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan, 10 and Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed *the* priest's office in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem,) 11 and Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, 12 and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat <sup>53</sup>Shallum, 13 and Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah, 14 and Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak; 15 and Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when Jehovah carried away Judah and Jerusalem by *the* hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 *The* sons of Levi: <sup>54</sup>Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 17 And these *are* the names of *the* sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei. 18 And *the* sons of Kohath *were* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. 19 *The* sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. And these *are the* families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses. 20 Of Gershon: Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, 21 <sup>55</sup>Joah his son, <sup>56</sup>Iddo his son,

<sup>51</sup> Or, and *The Hb.* ׀, vav ("and"), like the *Gk.* και, does not distinguish whether one or two; it can mean either also or even. Archaeology shows us that the name Tukulti-apil-Esharra was abbreviated to Pulu in Babylon. Hence, here translate even.

<sup>52</sup> In vs. 16, Gershon

<sup>53</sup> In ch. 9:11, Meshullam

<sup>54</sup> In vs. 1, Gershon But see Ex 2:22.

<sup>55</sup> In vs. 42, Ethan

<sup>56</sup> In vs. 41, Adaiah

Zerah his son, <sup>57</sup>Jeatherai his son. 22 *The* sons of Kohath: <sup>58</sup>Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, 23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, 24 Tahath his son, <sup>59</sup>Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son. 25 And *the* sons of Elkanah: Amasai, and Ahimoth. 26 <sup>60</sup>As for Elkanah, *the* sons of Elkanah: <sup>61</sup>Zophai his son, and <sup>62</sup>Nahath his son, 27 <sup>63</sup>Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. 28 And *the* sons of Samuel: the firstborn <sup>64</sup>Joel, and *the* second Abijah. 29 *the* sons of Merari: Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah his son, 30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over *the* service of song in *the* house of Jehovah, after that the ark had rest. 32 And they ministered with song before *the* tabernacle of *the* tent of meeting, until Solomon had built the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem: and they <sup>65</sup>waited on their office according to their order. 33 And these *are* they that waited, and their sons. Of *the* sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, *the* son of Joel, *the* son of Samuel, 34 *the* son of Elkanah, *the* son of Jeroham, *the* son of Eliel, *the* son of <sup>66</sup>Toah, 35 *the* son of <sup>67</sup>Zuph, *the* son of Elkanah, *the* son of Mahath, *the* son of Amasai, 36 *the* son of Elkanah, *the* son of <sup>68</sup>Joel, *the* son of Azariah, *the* son of Zephaniah, 37 *the* son of Tahath, *the* son of Assir, *the* son of Ebiasaph, *the* son of Korah, 38 *the* son of Izhar, *the* son of Kohath, *the* son of Levi, *the* son of Israel. 39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph *the* son of Berechiah, *the* son of Shimea, 40 *the* son of Michael, *the* son of Baaseiah, *the* son of Malchijah, 41 *the* son of Ethni, *the* son of Zerah, *the* son of Adaiah, 42 *the* son of Ethan, *the* son of Zimmah, *the* son of Shimei, 43 *the* son of Jahath, *the* son of Gershom, *the* son of Levi. 44 And on the left hand their brethren *the* sons of Merari: <sup>69</sup>Ethan *the* son of <sup>70</sup>Kishi, *the* son of Abdi, *the* son of Malluch, 45 *the* son of Hashabiah, *the* son of Amaziah, *the* son of Hilkiah, 46 *the* son of Amzi, *the* son of Bani, *the* son of Shemer, 47 *the* son of Mahli, *the* son of Mushi, *the* son of Merari, *the* son of Levi. 48 And their brethren

<sup>57</sup> In vs. 41, Ethni

<sup>58</sup> In vss. 2, 18, 38, Izhar

<sup>59</sup> In vs. 36, Zephaniah,... Azariah,... Joel

<sup>60</sup> Hb<sup>txt</sup> Sept. read Elkanah his son, Zophai etc.

<sup>61</sup> In vs. 35, Zuph

<sup>62</sup> In vs. 34, Toah

<sup>63</sup> In vs. 34, Eliel

<sup>64</sup> See vs. 33, and 1Sa 8:2. *Hb.* Vashni, and Abiah.

<sup>65</sup> *Hb.* stood And in vs. 33.

<sup>66</sup> In vs. 26, Nahath

<sup>67</sup> In vs. 26, Zophai

<sup>68</sup> In vs. 24, Shaul,... Uziah,... Uzziel

<sup>69</sup> In ch. 9:16, Jeduthun

<sup>70</sup> In ch 15:17, Kushaiah

the Levites were <sup>71</sup>appointed for all *the* service of *the* tabernacle of the house of God.

49 But Aaron and his sons <sup>72</sup>offered upon the altar of burnt-offering, and upon the altar of incense, for all *the* work of the Most Holy, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. 50 And these *are the* sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, 51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, 52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, 53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 Now these *are* their dwelling-places according to their encampments in their borders: to *the* sons of Aaron, of *the* families of the Kohathites, (for theirs was the *first* lot,) 55 to them they gave Hebron in *the* land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it; 56 but the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb *the* son of Jephunneh. 57 And to *the* sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron; Libnah also with its suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa with its suburbs, 58 and <sup>73</sup>Hilen with its suburbs, Debir with its suburbs, 59 and <sup>74</sup>Ashan with its suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with its suburbs; 60 and out of *the* tribe of Benjamin, Geba with its suburbs, and <sup>75</sup>Allemeth with its suburbs, and Anathoth with its suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the rest of *the* sons of Kohath *were* given by lot, out of *the* family of the tribe, out of *the* half-tribe, *the* half of Manasseh, ten cities. 62 And to *the* sons of Gershom, according to their families, out of *the* tribe of Issachar, and out of *the* tribe of Asher, and out of *the* tribe of Naphtali, and out of *the* tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. 63 Unto *the* sons of Merari *were* given by lot, according to their families, out of *the* tribe of Reuben, and out of *the* tribe of Gad, and out of *the* tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. 64 And *the* children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities with their suburbs. 65 And they gave by lot out of *the* tribe of *the* children of Judah, and out of *the* tribe of *the* children of Simeon, and out of *the* tribe of *the* children of Benjamin, these cities which are mentioned by name.

66 And *some* of *the* families of *the* sons of Kohath had cities of their borders out of *the* tribe of Ephraim. 67 And they gave unto them the cities of refuge, Shechem in *the* hill-country of Ephraim with its suburbs; Gezer also with its suburbs, 68 <sup>76</sup>and Jokmeam with its suburbs, and Beth-horon with its

<sup>71</sup> *Hb.* given See Nu 3:9.

<sup>72</sup> *Or,* burnt incense upon

<sup>73</sup> *In* Josh 21:15, Holon

<sup>74</sup> *In* Josh 21:16, Ain

<sup>75</sup> *In* Josh 21:18, Almon

<sup>76</sup> See Josh 21:22-39, where some of the names are different.

suburbs, 69 and Aijalon with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; 70 and out of *the* half-tribe of Manasseh, Aner with its suburbs, and Bileam with its suburbs, for the rest of *the* family of *the* sons of Kohath.

71 Unto *the* sons of Gershom *were* given, out of *the* family of *the* half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with its suburbs, and Ashtaroth with its suburbs; 72 and out of *the* tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with its suburbs, Daberath with its suburbs, 73 and Ramoth with its suburbs, and Anem with its suburbs; 74 and out of *the* tribe of Asher, Mashal with its suburbs, and Abdon with its suburbs, 75 and Hukok with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs; 76 and out of *the* tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its suburbs, and Hammon with its suburbs, and Kiriathaim with its suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of *the* Levites, *the* sons of Merari, *were* given, out of *the* tribe of Zebulun, Rimono with its suburbs, Tabor with its suburbs; 78 and beyond *the* Jordan at Jericho, on *the* east side of the Jordan, *were* given *them*, out of *the* tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with its suburbs, and Jahzah with its suburbs, 79 and Kedemoth with its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs; 80 and out of *the* tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its suburbs, and Mahanaïm with its suburbs, 81 and Heshbon with its suburbs, and Jazer with its suburbs.

7 And of *the* sons of Issachar: Tola, and <sup>77</sup>Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four. 2 And *the* sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Ibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers' houses, *to* wit, of Tola; mighty men of valor in their generations: their number in *the* days of David *was* twenty-two thousand six hundred. 3 And *the* sons of Uzzi: Izrahiah. And the sons of Izrahiah: Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Isshiah, <sup>78</sup>five; all of them chief men. 4 And with them, by their generations, after their fathers' houses, *were* bands of *the* host for war, thirty-six thousand; for they had many wives and sons. 5 And their brethren among all *the* families of Issachar, mighty men of valor, reckoned in all by genealogy, were eighty-seven thousand.

6 *The* sons of Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three. 7 And *the* sons of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valor; and they were reckoned by genealogy twenty-two thousand thirty-four. 8 And *the* sons of Becher: Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these *were* *the* sons of Becher. 9 And they were reckoned by genealogy, after their generations, heads of their

<sup>77</sup> *In* Ge 46:13, Puvah, and Iob, and Shimron,

<sup>78</sup> A name appears to have been lost.

fathers' houses, mighty men of valor, twenty thousand two hundred. 10 And *the* sons of Jediahel: Bilhan. And *the* sons of Bilhan: Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar. 11 All these *were* sons of Jediahel, according to *the* heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valor, seventeen thousand two hundred, that were able to go forth in *the* host for war. 12 <sup>79</sup>Shuppim also, and Huppim, *the* sons of <sup>80</sup>Ir, Hushim, *the* sons of <sup>81</sup>Aher.

13 *The* sons of Naphtali: <sup>82</sup>Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and <sup>83</sup>Shallum, *the* sons of Bilhah.

14 *The* sons of Manasseh: Asriel, whom his concubine the Aramitess bare; she bare Machir *the* father of Gilead: 15 and Machir took a wife <sup>84</sup>of Huppim and Shuppim, <sup>85</sup>whose sister's name was Maacah; and *the* name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters *only*. 16 And Maacah *the* wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh: and *the* name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem. 17 And *the* sons of Ulam: Bedan. These *were the* sons of Gilead *the* son of Machir, *the* son of Manasseh. 18 And his sister Hammolecheth bare Ishhod, and <sup>86</sup>Abiezer, and Mahlah. 19 And *the* sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 And *the* sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son, and Tahath his son, 21 and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom *the* men of Gath that *were* born in the land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle. 22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. 23 And he went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house. 24 And his daughter was Sheerah, who built Beth-horon the nether and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah. 25 And Rephah was his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, 26 Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, 27 <sup>87</sup>Nun his son, Joshua his son.

28 And their possessions and habitations *were* Beth-el and *the* <sup>88</sup>towns thereof, and eastward <sup>89</sup>Naaran, and westward Gezer, with *the* towns thereof; Shechem also

<sup>79</sup> In Nu 26:39, Shephupham and Hupham

<sup>80</sup> In vs. 7, Iri

<sup>81</sup> In Nu 26:38, Ahiram

<sup>82</sup> In Ge 46:24, Jahzeel

<sup>83</sup> In Ge 46:24, Shillem

<sup>84</sup> Or, for

<sup>85</sup> Or, and his sister's name

<sup>86</sup> Possibly in Nu 26:30, Iezer

<sup>87</sup> Hb. Non

<sup>88</sup> Hb. daughters

<sup>89</sup> In Josh 16:7, Naarah

and *the* towns thereof, unto <sup>90</sup>Azzah and *the* towns thereof; 29 and by *the* borders of *the* children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and its towns, Taanach and its towns, Megiddo and its towns, Dor and its towns. In these dwelt *the* children of Joseph *the* son of Israel.

30 *The* sons of Asher: Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. 31 And *the* sons of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel, who was *the* father of Birzaith. 32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and <sup>91</sup>Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. 33 And *the* sons of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are the* children of Japhlet. 34 And *the* sons of <sup>92</sup>Shemer: Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. 35 And *the* <sup>93</sup>sons of Helem his brother: Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. 36 *The* sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, 37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. 38 And *the* sons of Jether: Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. 39 And *the* sons of Ulla: Arah, and Hanniel, and Rizia. 40 All these *were the* children of Asher, heads of the fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valor, chief of the princes. And *the* number of them reckoned by genealogy for service in war was twenty-six thousand men.

8 And Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, 2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. 3 And Bela had sons, <sup>94</sup>Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, 4 and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, 5 and Gera, and <sup>95</sup>Shephuphan, and Huram. 6 And these *are the* sons of Ehud: these *are the* heads of fathers' houses of *the* inhabitants of Geba, and they carried them captive to Manahath: 7 and Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera, he carried them captive; and he begat Uzza and Ahihud. 8 And Shaharaim begat *children in the* field of Moab, after he had <sup>96</sup>sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives. 9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcam, 10 and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirmah. These *were* his sons, heads of fathers' houses. 11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub and Elpaal. 12 And *the* sons of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod, with *the* towns thereof; 13 and Beriah, and Shema, who were heads of fathers' houses of *the* inhabitants of Aijalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of Gath; 14 and Ahio, Shashaq, and Jeremoth, 15 and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder, 16 and Michael, and Ishpah, and Joha, *the* sons of Beriah, 17 and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizki,

<sup>90</sup> Many mss. read, Ayyah

<sup>91</sup> In vs. 34, Shemer

<sup>92</sup> In vs. 32, Shomer

<sup>93</sup> Hb. son

<sup>94</sup> In Ge 46:21, Ard

<sup>95</sup> In Nu 26:39, Shephupham

<sup>96</sup> Or, sent away Hushim and Baara his wives.

and Heber, 18 and Ishmerai, and Izliah, and Jobab, *the sons of Elpaal*, 19 and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, 20 and Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel, 21 and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, *the sons of* <sup>97</sup>Shimei, 22 and Ishpan, and Eber, and Eliel, 23 and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, 24 and Hananiah, and Elam, and Anthothijah, 25 and Iphdeiah, and Penuel, *the sons of Shashaq*, 26 and Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, 27 and Jareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri, *the sons of Jeroham*. 28 These *were* heads of fathers' *houses* throughout their generations, chief *men*: these dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And in Gibeon there dwelt *the* father of Gibeon, *Jeiel*, whose wife's name *was* Maacah; 30 and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, 31 and Gedor, and Ahio, and <sup>98</sup>Zecher. 32 And Mikloth begat <sup>99</sup>Shimeah. And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their brethren. 33 And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and <sup>100</sup>Abinadab, and <sup>101</sup>Eshbaal. 34 And *the* son of Jonathan *was* <sup>102</sup>Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. 35 And *the* sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and <sup>103</sup>Tarea, and Ahaz. 36 And Ahaz begat <sup>104</sup>Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza. 37 And Moza begat Binea; <sup>105</sup>Raphah *was* his son Eleasah his son, Azel his son. 38 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel. 39 And *the* sons of Eshek his brother: Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third. 40 And *the* sons of Ulam were mighty men of valor, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred fifty. All these *were* the sons of Benjamin.

9 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *are* written in *the* book of *the* kings of Israel: and Judah was carried away captive to Babylon for their transgression. 2 Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the Nethinim. 3 And in Jerusalem dwelt of *the* children of Judah, and of *the* children of Benjamin, and of *the* children of Ephraim and Manasseh: 4 Uthai *the* son of Ammihud, *the* son of Omri, *the* son of Imri, *the* son of Bani, of *the*

<sup>97</sup> In vs. 13, Shema

<sup>98</sup> In ch. 9:37, Zechariah

<sup>99</sup> In ch. 9:38, Shimeam

<sup>100</sup> In 1Sa 14:49, Ishvi

<sup>101</sup> In 2Sa 2:8, Ish-bosheth

<sup>102</sup> In 2Sa 4:4, 9:6, 10, Mephibosheth

<sup>103</sup> In ch. 9:41, Tahrea

<sup>104</sup> In ch. 9:42, Jarah

<sup>105</sup> In ch. 9:43, Rephaiah

children of Perez *the* son of Judah. 5 And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. 6 And of *the* sons of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred ninety. 7 And of *the* sons of Benjamin: Sallu *the* son of Meshullam, *the* son of Hodaviah, *the* son of Hassenuah, 8 and Ibneiah *the* son of Jeroham, and Elah *the* son of Uzzi, *the* son of Michri, and Meshullam *the* son of Shephatiah, *the* son of Reuel, *the* son of Ibnijah; 9 and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred fifty-six. All these men *were* heads of fathers' *houses* by their fathers' houses.

10 And of the priests: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, Jachin, 11 and <sup>106</sup>Azariah *the* son of Hilkiah, *the* son of Meshullam, *the* son of Zadok, *the* son of Meraioth, *the* son of Ahitub, *the* ruler of *the* house of God; 12 and Adaiah *the* son of Jeroham, *the* son of Pashhur, *the* son of Malchijah, and Maasai *the* son of Adiel, *the* son of Jahzerah, *the* son of Meshullam, *the* son of Meshillemith, *the* son of Immer; 13 and their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand seven hundred sixty; very able men for *the* work of *the* service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah *the* son of Hasshub, *the* son of Azrikam, *the* son of Hashabiah, of *the* sons of Merari; 15 and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah *the* son of Mica, *the* son of <sup>107</sup>Zichri, *the* son of Asaph, 16 and <sup>108</sup>Obadiah *the* son of <sup>109</sup>Shemaiah, *the* son of Galal, *the* son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah *the* son of Asa, *the* son of Elkanah, that dwelt in *the* villages of *the* Netophathites.

17 And the porters: Shallum and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren, (Shallum *was* the chief,) 18 who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they *were* the porters for *the* camps of *the* children of Levi. 19 And Shallum *the* son of Kore, *the* son of Ebiasaph, *the* son of Korah, and his brethren, of his father's house, the Korahites, *were* over *the* work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent: and their fathers *had been* over *the* camp of Jehovah, keepers of the entry. 20 And Phinehas *the* son of Eleazar was ruler over them in time past, and Jehovah *was* with him. 21 Zechariah *the* son of Meshelemiah was porter of *the* door of *the* tent of meeting. 22 All these that *were* chosen to be porters in the thresholds *were* two hundred twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their office of trust. 23 So they and their children *had the oversight* of the gates of *the* house of Jehovah, *even the* house of the tent, by wards. 24 <sup>110</sup>On *the* four sides were the porters, toward *the*

<sup>106</sup> In Neh 11:11, Seraiah

<sup>107</sup> In Neh 11:17, Zabdi

<sup>108</sup> In Neh 11:17, Abda

<sup>109</sup> In Neh 11:17, Shammua

<sup>110</sup> *Hb.* Towards *the* four winds were the porters, *etc.*

east, west, north, and south. 25 And their brethren, in their villages, *were* to come in every seven days from time to time to be with them: 26 for the four chief porters, who were Levites, were in an office of trust, and were over the chambers and over the treasuries in the house of God. 27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because *the charge thereof was* upon them; and to them *pertained* the opening thereof morning by morning.

28 And *certain* of them had charge of the vessels of service; for by count were these brought in and by count were these taken out. 29 *Some* of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all *the* vessels of the Holy, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. 30 And *some* of *the* sons of the priests prepared the confection of the spices. 31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had *the* office of trust over the things that were baked in pans. 32 And *some* of their brethren, of *the* sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the showbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 And these *are* the singers, heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, *who dwelt* in the chambers and *were free from other service*; for they were employed in their work day and night. 34 These *were* heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, throughout their generations, chief men: these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 And in Gibeon there dwelt *the* father of Gibeon, Jeiel, whose wife's name *was* Maacah; 36 and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, 37 and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. 38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their brethren. 39 And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. 40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. 41 And *the* sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and *Ahaz*. 42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza; 43 and Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. 44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were the* sons of Azel.

**10** Now *the* Philistines fought against Israel: and *the* men of Israel fled from before *the* Philistines, and fell down <sup>111</sup>slain in mount Gilboa. 2 And *the* Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and *the* Philistines slew Jonathan, and <sup>112</sup>Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, *the* sons of Saul. 3 And the battle went

<sup>111</sup> *Or*, wounded

<sup>112</sup> *In* 1Sa 14:49, Ishvi

sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was distressed by reason of the archers. 4 Then said Saul unto his armor-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and <sup>113</sup>abuse me. But his armor-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took *his* sword, and fell upon it. 5 And when his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon *his* sword, and died. 6 So Saul died, and his three sons; and all his house died together.

7 And when all *the* men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities, and fled; and *the* Philistines came and dwelt in them. 8 And it came to pass on *the* morrow, when *the* Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armor, and sent into *the* land of *the* Philistines round about, to carry *the* tidings unto their idols, and to the people. 10 And they put his armor in *the* house of their gods, and fastened his head in *the* house of Dagon. 11 And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that *the* Philistines had done to Saul, 12 all *the* valiant men arose, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the <sup>114</sup>oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 So Saul died <sup>115</sup>for his trespass which he committed against Jehovah, because of *the* word of Jehovah, which he kept not; and also for that he asked *counsel of one that had* a familiar spirit, to inquire *thereby*, 14 and inquired not of Jehovah: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David *the* son of Jesse.

**11** Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. 2 In times past, even when Saul was king, *it was* thou that ledest out and broughtest in Israel: and Jehovah thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt be shepherd of my people Israel, and thou shalt be <sup>116</sup>prince over my people Israel. 3 So all *the* elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to *the* word of Jehovah by Samuel.

4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (*the* same *is* Jebus); and the Jebusites, *the* inhabitants of the land, *were* there. 5 And *the* inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come in hither. Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion; *the* same *is* the city of David. 6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the

<sup>113</sup> *Or*, make a mock of me.

<sup>114</sup> *Or*, terebinth

<sup>115</sup> *Or*, in

<sup>116</sup> *Or*, leader

Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. And Joab *the* son of Zeruiah went up first, and was made chief. 7 And David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore they called it *the* city of David. 8 And he built the city round about, from Millo even round about; and Joab<sup>117</sup> repaired the rest of the city. 9 And David waxed greater and greater; for Jehovah of hosts *was* with him.

10 Now these *are the* chief of the mighty men whom David had, who<sup>118</sup> showed themselves strong with him in his kingdom, together with all Israel, to make him king, according to *the* word of Jehovah concerning Israel. 11 And this is *the* number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam, *the* son of a Hachmonite, *the* chief of the<sup>119</sup> thirty; he lifted up his spear against three hundred<sup>120</sup> and slew *them* at one time. 12 And after him *was* Eleazar *the* son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighty men. 13 He was with David at<sup>121</sup> Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a plot of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before *the* Philistines. 14 And they stood in *the* midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines; and Jehovah saved *them* by a great<sup>122</sup> victory.

15 And three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to David, into *the* cave of Adullam; and *the* host of *the* Philistines were encamped in *the* valley of Rephaim. 16 And David *was* then in the stronghold, and *the* garrison of *the* Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem. 17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of *the* well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate! 18 And the three brake through *the* host of *the* Philistines, and drew water out of *the* well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto Jehovah, 19 and said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this: shall I drink *the* blood of these men<sup>123</sup> that have put their souls in jeopardy? for with *the* jeopardy of their souls they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

20 And<sup>124</sup> Abishai, *the* brother of Joab, he was chief of the three; for he lifted up his spear against three hundred<sup>125</sup> and slew *them*, and had a name among the three. 21<sup>126</sup> Of the three, he was more honorable than

<sup>117</sup> *Hb.* revived

<sup>118</sup> *Or,* held strongly with him

<sup>119</sup> Targum reads, captains

<sup>120</sup> *Hb.* slain at one time.

<sup>121</sup> *In* 1Sa 17:1, Ephes-dammim

<sup>122</sup> *Hb.* salvation.

<sup>123</sup> *Hb.* with their souls in jeopardy

<sup>124</sup> *Hb.* Abshai, *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>125</sup> *Hb.* slain,

<sup>126</sup> *Or,* Of the three in the second rank he was *the* most honorable,

the two, and was made their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

22 Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada, *the* son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two *sons* of Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew *a* lion in *the* midst of *a* pit in time of snow. 23 And he slew *an* Egyptian, a man of *great* stature,<sup>127</sup> five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with *a* staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. 24 These *things* did Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. 25 Behold he was more honorable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his<sup>128</sup> guard.

26 Also *the* mighty men of the armies: Asahel *the* brother of Joab, Elhanan *the* son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, 27<sup>129</sup> Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the<sup>130</sup> Pelonite, 28 Ira *the* son of Ikkeshe the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, 29<sup>131</sup> Sibbecai the Hushathite, <sup>132</sup> Ilai the Ahohite, 30 Maharai the Netophathite, <sup>133</sup> Heled *the* son of Baanah the Netophathite, 31 Ithai *the* son of Ribai of Gibeah of *the* children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, 32<sup>134</sup> Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, <sup>135</sup> Abiel the Arbathite, 33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, 34 *the* sons of<sup>136</sup> Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan *the* son of Shagee the Hararite, 35 Ahiam *the* son of<sup>137</sup> Sacar the Hararite, <sup>138</sup> Eliphai *the* son of Ur, 36 Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, 37 Hezro the Carmelite, <sup>139</sup> Naarai *the* son of Ezbai, 38 Joel *the* brother of Nathan, Mibhar *the* son of Hagri, 39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, *the* armor-bearer of Joab *the* son of Zeruiah, 40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad *the* son of Ahlai, 42 Adina *the* son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites, and thirty with him, 43 Hanan *the* son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, 44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel *the* sons of Hotham the Aroerite, 45 Jedaiel *the* son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, 46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, *the* sons of

<sup>127</sup> *That is,* 2.22 m (*or,* 7 feet 3½ inch)

<sup>128</sup> *Or,* council.

<sup>129</sup> *In* 2Sa 23:25, Shammah the Harodite,

<sup>130</sup> *In* 2Sa 23:26, Paltite

<sup>131</sup> *In* 2Sa 23:27, Mebunnai

<sup>132</sup> *In* 2Sa 23:28, Zalmon

<sup>133</sup> *In* 2Sa 23:29, Heleb

<sup>134</sup> *In* 2Sa 23:30, Hiddai

<sup>135</sup> *In* 2Sa 23:31, Abi-albon

<sup>136</sup> *In* 2Sa 23:32, Jashen

<sup>137</sup> *In* 2Sa 23:33, Sharar

<sup>138</sup> *In* 2Sa 23:34, Eliphelet *the* son of Ahasbai,

<sup>139</sup> *In* 2Sa 23:35, Paarai the Arbite,



Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, 47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

**12** Now these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, <sup>140</sup>while he yet kept himself close because of Saul *the* son of Kish; and they *were* among the mighty men, his helpers in war. 2 They <sup>141</sup>were armed with bows, and could use both *the* right *hand* and *the* left in *slinging* stones and in *shooting* arrows from the bow: *they were* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. 3 The chief *was* Ahiezer; then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, *the* sons of Azmaveth, and Beracah, and Jehu the Anathothite, 4 and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad the Gederathite, 5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, 6 Elkanah, and Isshiah, and Azarel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites, 7 and Joelah, and Zebadiah, *the* sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David to the stronghold in *the* wilderness, mighty men of valor, men trained for war, that could handle shield and spear; whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *they were* as swift as *the* roes upon the mountains: 9 Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, 10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, 11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, 12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, 13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai *the* eleventh. 14 These of *the* sons of Gad *were* captains of the host: he *that was* least <sup>142</sup>equal to a hundred, and the greatest to a thousand. 15 These *are* they that went over the Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of *the* children of Benjamin and Judah to the stronghold unto David. 17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, my heart shall be knit unto you; but if ye *be* come to betray me to mine adversaries, seeing *there is* no <sup>143</sup>wrong in my hands, *the* God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*. 18 Then *the* Spirit <sup>144</sup>came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the <sup>145</sup>thirty, and he said, Thine *are* we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thy helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

<sup>140</sup> *Hb.* being yet shut up because of Saul

<sup>141</sup> *Or,* drew *the* bow,

<sup>142</sup> *Or,* over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand

<sup>143</sup> *Or,* violence

<sup>144</sup> *Hb.* clothed Amasai,

<sup>145</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *alone reads* captains,

19 Of Manasseh also there fell away *some* to David, when he came with *the* Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not; for *the* lords of *the* Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall away to his master Saul *to the jeopardy* of our heads. 20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zillethai, captains of thousands that *were* of Manasseh. 21 And they helped David against the band *of rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valor, and were captains in the host. 22 For from day to day men came to David to help him, until *there was* a great host, like *the* host of God.

23 And these *are the* numbers of *the* heads of them that *were* armed for war, who came to David to Hebron, to turn *the* kingdom of Saul to him, according to *the* word of Jehovah. 24 *The* children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand eight hundred, armed for war. 25 Of *the* children of Simeon, mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand one hundred. 26 Of the children of Levi four thousand six hundred. 27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of *the* house of Aaron; and with him *were* three thousand seven hundred, 28 and Zadok, a young man mighty of valor, and of his father's house twenty-two captains. 29 And of *the* children of Benjamin, *the* brethren of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto *the* greatest part of them had <sup>146</sup>kept their allegiance to *the* house of Saul. 30 And of *the* children of Ephraim twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valor, famous men in their fathers' houses. 31 And of *the* half-tribe of Manasse eighteen thousand, who were mentioned by name, to come and make David king. 32 And of *the* children of Issachar, *men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, *the* heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment. 33 Of Zebulun, such as were able to go out in *the* host, that could set *the* battle in array, with all manner of instruments of war, fifty thousand, and that could order *the* battle array, and *were* not of double heart. 34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty-seven thousand. 35 And of the Danites that could set *the* battle in array, twenty-eight thousand six hundred. 36 And of Asher, such as were able to go out in *the* host, that could set *the* battle in array, forty thousand. 37 And on *the* other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of *the* half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for *the* battle, a hundred twenty thousand.

38 All these, being men of war, that could order *the* battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all *the* rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king. 39 And

<sup>146</sup> *Hb.* kept *the* charge of *the* house of Saul.

they were there with David three days, eating and drinking; for their brethren had made preparation for them. 40 Moreover they *that* were nigh unto them, *even* as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, victuals of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance: for *there was* joy in Israel.

13 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, *even* with every leader. 2 And David said unto all *the* assembly of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *if it be* of Jehovah our God, let us send abroad everywhere unto our brethren *that are* left in all *the* <sup>147</sup>land of Israel, <sup>148</sup>with whom the priests and Levites *are* in their cities *that have* <sup>149</sup>suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us; 3 and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we sought not unto it in *the* days of Saul. 4 And all the assembly said that they would do so; for the thing was right in *the* eyes of all the people. 5 So David assembled all Israel together, from *the* Shihor *the* brook of Egypt even unto *the* entrance of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-jearim. 6 And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is*, to Kiriath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, *of* Jehovah that <sup>150</sup>dwelleth *among* the cherubim, <sup>151</sup>that is called by *the* Name. 7 And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart, *and brought it* out of *the* house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart. 8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, even with songs, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came unto *the* threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen <sup>152</sup>stumbled. 10 And *the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put forth his hand to the ark; and there he died before God. 11 And David was displeased, because Jehovah had broken forth upon Uzza: and he called that place <sup>153</sup>Perez-uzza, unto this day. 12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me? 13 So David removed not the ark unto him into *the* city of David, but carried it aside into *the* house of <sup>154</sup>Obed-edom the Gittite. 14 And the ark

<sup>147</sup> *Hb.* lands of Israel,

<sup>148</sup> *Or,* and with them to the priests and Levites *that are*

<sup>149</sup> *Or,* pasture lands,

<sup>150</sup> *Or,* is enthroned *above* the cherubim,  
Cf. Ez 10:18, 19.

<sup>151</sup> *Or,* where *the* Name is called on.

<sup>152</sup> *Or,* were restive. *or,* threw it down.

<sup>153</sup> *That is,* *The* breach of Uzza,

<sup>154</sup> *Likely a Levite with a "gath" (wine-press), on the road from Kiriath-jearim up toward Jerusalem.*

of God remained with *the* family of Obed-edom in his house three months: and Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

14 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and masons, and carpenters, to build him a house. 2 And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel; for his kingdom was exalted on high, for his people Israel's sake.

3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem; and David begat more sons and daughters. 4 And these *are the* names of the children whom he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, 5 and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpelet, 6 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 7 and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

8 And when *the* Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all *the* Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out <sup>155</sup>against them. 9 Now *the* Philistines had come and made a raid in *the* valley of Rephaim. 10 And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against *the* Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And Jehovah said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thy hand. 11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and David said, God hath <sup>156</sup>broken mine enemies by my hand, like *the* breach of waters. Therefore they called *the* name of that place <sup>157</sup>Baal-perazim. 12 And they left their gods there; and David gave commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 And *the* Philistines yet again made a raid in the valley. 14 And David inquired again of God; and God said unto him, Thou shalt not go up after them: turn away from them, and come upon them over against the <sup>158</sup>mulberry-trees. 15 And it shall be, when thou hearest <sup>159</sup>the sound of marching in *the* tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle; for God is gone out before thee to smite the host of *the* Philistines. 16 And David did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of *the* Philistines from <sup>160</sup>Gibeon even to Gezer. 17 And *the* fame of David went out into all lands; and Jehovah brought the fear of him upon all nations.

15 And *David* made him houses in *the* city of David; and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. 2 Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath Jehovah chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto

<sup>155</sup> *Or,* before them.

<sup>156</sup> *Or,* broken forth upon mine enemies

<sup>157</sup> *That is,* *The* place of breakings forth.

<sup>158</sup> *Or,* balsam-trees. *Also in* vs. 15.

<sup>159</sup> *Likely blowing dust eastward towards the Philistines.*

<sup>160</sup> *In* 2Sa 5:25, Geba

him <sup>161</sup> forever. 3 And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of Jehovah unto its place, which he had prepared for it. 4 And David gathered together the sons of Aaron, and the Levites: 5 of *the* sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief, and his brethren a hundred twenty; 6 of *the* sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred twenty; 7 of *the* sons of Gershom, Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred thirty; 8 of *the* sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred; 9 of *the* sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty; 10 of *the* sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred twelve. 11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, 12 and said unto them, *Ye are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of Jehovah, the God of Israel, unto the place that I have prepared for it.* 13 For because ye *bare it* not at the first, Jehovah our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not according to the ordinance. 14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of Jehovah, *the God of Israel.* 15 And *the* children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded <sup>162</sup> according to *the* word of Jehovah.

16 And David spake to the chiefs of the Levites to appoint their brethren the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up *the* voice with joy. 17 So the Levites appointed Heman *the* son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph *the* son of Berechiah; and of *the* sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan *the* son of Kushaiah; 18 and with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the doorkeepers. 19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan *were appointed*, with cymbals of copper to sound aloud; 20 and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries set to Alamoth; 21 and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps set to the Sheminith, to lead. 22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, *was over* <sup>163</sup> *the* song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful. 23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark. 24 And Shebaniah, and

Joshaphat, and Nethanel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

25 So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah out of *the* house of Obed-edom with joy. 26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare *the* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams. 27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song *with* the singers: and David *had* upon him an ephod of linen. 28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah with shouting, and with sound of *the* rams horn trumpet, and with *straight* trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with psalteries and harps.

29 And it came to pass, *as the* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah came to *the* city of David, that Michal *the* daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

**16** And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in *the* midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before God. 2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in *the* name of Jehovah. 3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to everyone a loaf of bread, and a portion <sup>164</sup> of meat, and a cake of raisins.

4 And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before *the* ark of Jehovah, and to celebrate and to thank and praise Jehovah, *the* God of Israel: 5 Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, <sup>165</sup> Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, with psalteries and with harps; and Asaph with cymbals, sounding aloud; 6 and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually, before *the* ark of the covenant of God.

7 Then on that day did David <sup>166</sup> first ordain to give thanks unto Jehovah, by *the* hand of Asaph and his brethren. <sup>167</sup>

8 O give thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name;

Make known his doings among the peoples.

9 Sing unto him, sing praises unto him;

<sup>168</sup> Talk ye of all his marvellous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name;

Let *the* heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah.

<sup>161</sup> Or, for time unlimited. [i.e., without fixed termination]

<sup>162</sup> Nu 4:15.

<sup>163</sup> Or, the carrying of the ark (twice) And in vs. 27.

Hb. the lifting up

<sup>164</sup> Or, of wine,

<sup>165</sup> In ch. 15:18, Jaaziel,

<sup>166</sup> Or, make it the chief work to give thanks

<sup>167</sup> Vss. 8-22 are the same as Ps 105:1-15.

<sup>168</sup> Or, Meditate on all his marvellous works.

11 Seek ye Jehovah and his strength;  
 Seek his face evermore.  
 12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done,  
 His wonders, and *the* judgments of his mouth,  
 13 O ye seed of Israel his servant,  
 Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.  
 14 He *is* Jehovah our God;  
 His judgments *are* in all the earth.  
 15 Remember his covenant forever,  
*The word which* he commanded to a thousand  
 generations,  
 16 *The covenant* which he made with Abraham,  
 And his oath unto Isaac,  
 17 And confirmed *the* same unto Jacob for a statute,  
 To Israel for an everlasting covenant,  
 18 Saying, Unto thee will I give *the* land of Canaan,  
*The* <sup>169</sup>lot of your inheritance;  
 19 When ye were but a few men in number,  
 Yes, very few, and sojourners in it;  
 20 And they went about from nation to nation,  
 And from *one* kingdom to another people.  
 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong;  
 Yes, he reprov'd kings for their sakes,  
 22 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed ones,  
 And do my prophets no harm.  
 23 Sing unto Jehovah, all the earth;  
 Show forth his salvation from day to day.  
 24 Declare his glory among the nations,  
 His marvellous works among all the peoples.  
 25 For great *is* Jehovah, and greatly to be praised:  
 He also *is* to be feared above all gods.  
 26 For all *the* gods of the peoples *are* <sup>170</sup>idols:  
 But Jehovah made *the* heavens.  
 27 Honor and majesty *are* before him:  
 Strength and gladness *are* in his place.  
 28 Ascribe unto Jehovah, ye kindreds of *the* peoples,  
 Ascribe unto Jehovah glory and strength;  
 29 Ascribe unto Jehovah *the* glory *due* unto his name:  
 Bring an offering, and come before him;  
 Worship Jehovah <sup>171</sup>in holy apparel.  
 30 Tremble before him, all the earth:  
*The world also is established that it cannot be*  
 moved.  
 31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;  
 And let *them* say among the nations, Jehovah  
 reigneth.  
 32 Let the sea roar, and *the* fulness thereof;  
 Let the field exult, and all that *is* therein;  
 33 Then shall *the* trees of the wood sing for joy  
 before Jehovah;  
 For he cometh to judge the earth.  
 34 O give thanks unto Jehovah; for *he is* good;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.

<sup>169</sup> *Hb.* cord or, line

<sup>170</sup> *Or*, things of nought:

<sup>171</sup> *Or*, in *the* beauty of holiness.

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation,  
 And gather us together and deliver us from the  
 nations,  
 To give thanks unto thy holy name,  
 And to triumph in thy praise.

36 Blessed *be* Jehovah, *the* God of Israel,  
 From everlasting even to everlasting.

And all the people said, Amen, and praised Jehovah.

37 So he left there, before *the* ark of *the* covenant of  
 Jehovah, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the  
 ark continually, as every day's work required; 38 and  
 Obed-edom with their brethren, sixty-eight; Obed-  
 edom also *the* son of Jeduthun and Hosah *to be*  
 doorkeepers; 39 and Zadok the priest, and his brethren  
 the priests, before *the* tabernacle of Jehovah in the high  
 place that *was* at Gibeon, 40 to offer burnt-offerings  
 unto Jehovah upon the altar of burnt-offering continually  
 towards morning and evening, <sup>172</sup>even according to all  
 that is written in *the* law of Jehovah, which he  
 commanded unto Israel; 41 and with them Heman and  
 Jeduthun, and *the* rest that were chosen, who were  
 mentioned by name, to give thanks to Jehovah, because  
 his lovingkindness *endureth* forever; 42 and with them  
<sup>173</sup>Heman and Jeduthun *with* trumpets and cymbals for  
 those that should sound aloud, and *with* instruments for  
 the songs of God; and *the* sons of Jeduthun *to be* at the  
 gate. 43 And all the people departed every man to his  
 house: and David returned to bless his house.

17 And it came to pass, when David dwelt in his  
 house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo,  
 I dwell in a house of cedar, but *the* ark of *the* covenant  
 of Jehovah *dwelleth* under curtains. 2 And Nathan said  
 unto David, Do all that *is* in thy heart; for God *is* with  
 thee. 3 And it came to pass the same night, that *the*  
 word of God came to Nathan, saying, 4 Go and tell  
 David my servant, Thus saith Jehovah, Thou shalt not  
 build me *a* house to dwell in: 5 for I have not dwelt in  
 a house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this  
 day, but <sup>174</sup>have gone from tent to tent, and from *one*  
 tabernacle *to another*. 6 In all places wherein I have  
 walked with all Israel, spake I a word with any of *the*  
 judges of Israel, whom I commanded to be shepherd of  
 my people, saying, Why have ye not built me a house  
 of cedar? 7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my  
 servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, I took thee  
 from the <sup>175</sup>sheepcote, from following the sheep, that  
 thou shouldest be <sup>176</sup>prince over my people Israel:  
 8 and I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast  
 gone, and have cut off all thine enemies from before  
 thee; and I will make thee a name, like unto *the* name of  
 the great ones that *are* in the earth. 9 And I will

<sup>172</sup> Ex 29:38-42; Nu 28:3-6.

<sup>173</sup> Sept. *omits* Heman and Jeduthun *with*

<sup>174</sup> *Hb.* have been from tent to tent, *etc.*

<sup>175</sup> *Or*, pasture,

<sup>176</sup> *Or*, leader over my people Israel:

appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall *the* children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the first, 10 and *as* from *the* day that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel; and I <sup>177</sup>will subdue all thine enemies. Moreover I tell thee that Jehovah will build thee a house. 11 And it shall come to pass, when thy days are fulfilled that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, who shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. 12 He shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne forever. 13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my lovingkindness away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee; 14 but I will settle him in my house and in my kingdom forever; and his throne shall be established forever. 15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 Then David the king went in, and sat before Jehovah; and he said, Who *am* I, O Jehovah God, and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me thus far? 17 And this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; but thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O Jehovah God. 18 What can David *say* yet more unto thee concerning *the* honor which is done to thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant. 19 O Jehovah, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make known all these great things. 20 O Jehovah, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 21 <sup>178</sup>And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, to make thee a name by great and terrible things, in driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou redeemedst out of Egypt? 22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, Jehovah, becamest their God. 23 And now, O Jehovah, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established forever, and do as thou hast spoken. 24 <sup>179</sup>And let thy name be established and magnified forever, saying, Jehovah of hosts *is the* God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *the* house of David thy servant *is* established before thee. 25 For thou, O my God, hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him a house: therefore hath thy servant found *in his heart* to pray before thee. 26 And now, O Jehovah, thou art God, and hast promised this

<sup>177</sup> *Or*, have subdued all thine enemies.

<sup>178</sup> *Or*, And who *is* like thy people Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth, which God went to redeem *etc.*

<sup>179</sup> *Or*, Yes, let it be established, and let thy name be magnified forever,

good *thing* unto thy servant: 27 and now it hath pleased thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue forever before thee: for thou, O Jehovah, hast blessed, and *it is* blessed forever.

18 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and its towns out of *the* hand of *the* Philistines. 2 And he smote Moab; and *the* Moabites became servants to David, *and* brought tribute.

3 And David smote <sup>180</sup>Hadarezer king of Zobah <sup>181</sup>unto Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by *the* river Euphrates. 4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David hocked all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots.

5 And when *the* <sup>182</sup>Syrians of <sup>183</sup>Damascus came to succor Hadarezer king of Zobah, David smote of *the* Syrians twenty-two thousand men. 6 Then David put *garrisons* in <sup>184</sup>Syria of Damascus; and *the* Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought tribute. And Jehovah <sup>185</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever he went. 7 And David took the shields of gold that were on *the* servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And from Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much copper, wherewith Solomon made the copper sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of copper.

9 And when Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah, 10 he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had wars with Tou;) and *he had with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and copper. 11 These also did king David sanctify unto Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations; from Edom and from Moab, and from *the* children of Ammon, and from *the* Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover <sup>186</sup>Abishai *the* son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt eighteen thousand. 13 And he put garrisons in Edom; and all *the* Edomites became servants to David. And Jehovah gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

14 And David reigned over all Israel; and he executed justice and righteousness unto all his people.

<sup>180</sup> In 2Sa 8:3-12, Hadadezer *The Hebrew letters* d(ד) and r(ר) look and sound similar. See also vss. 5-10

<sup>181</sup> *Or*, by

<sup>182</sup> *Hb.* Aram (*both times*) And so everywhere.

<sup>183</sup> *Hb.* Darmesek And in vs. 6.

<sup>184</sup> *Hb.* Aram And so everywhere.

<sup>185</sup> *Or*, saved David whithersoever he went. Also in vs. 13.

<sup>186</sup> *Hb.* Abshai And so elsewhere.

15 And Joab *the* son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat *the* son of Ahilud *was* <sup>187</sup>recorder; 16 and Zadok *the* son of Ahitub, and <sup>188</sup>Abimelech *the* son of Abiathar, *were* priests; and Shavsha *was* <sup>189</sup>scribe; 17 and Benaiah *the* son of Jehoiada *was* over <sup>190</sup>the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and *the* sons of David *were* chiefs about the king.

19 And it came to pass after this, that Nahash *the* king of *the* children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. 2 And David said, I will show kindness unto Hanun *the* son of Nahash, <sup>191</sup>because his father showed kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into *the* land of *the* children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. 3 But *the* princes of *the* children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honor thy father, in that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? 4 So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to *their* buttocks, and sent them away. 5 Then there went *certain* persons, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 And when *the* children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and *the* children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of <sup>192</sup>Mesopotamia, and out of Aram-maacah, and out of Zobah. 7 So they hired them thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people, who came and encamped before Medeba. And *the* children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle. 8 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. 9 And *the* children of Ammon came out, and put *the* battle in array at *the* gate of the city: and the kings that *were* come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that <sup>193</sup>the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all *the* choice men of Israel, and put *them* in array against *the* <sup>194</sup>Syrians. 11 And the rest of the people he committed

<sup>187</sup> *Or*, chronicler;

<sup>188</sup> *The versions read* Ahimelech

<sup>189</sup> *Or*, secretary;

<sup>190</sup> *Likely*, the elite palace guard and the couriers; *And so elsewhere. Compare* ch. 11:25; 2Sa 20:7, 23.

<sup>191</sup> *Though not recorded, it was likely when David was a fugitive from Saul. Hanun may have had better recollection of losing a battle in* ch. 18:11.

<sup>192</sup> *Hb.* Aram-naharaim (Aram between *the* two rivers)

<sup>193</sup> *Hb.* *the* face of the battle was against *etc.*

<sup>194</sup> *Lit.* Arameans. *See* vs. 6 and *its* marginal note.

into *the* hand of <sup>195</sup>Abishai his brother; and they put *themselves* in array against *the* children of Ammon. 12 And he said, If *the* Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if *the* children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. 13 Be of good courage, and let us play *the* man for our people, and for *the* cities of our God: and Jehovah do *that* *which* seemeth him good. 14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before *the* Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him. 15 And when *the* children of Ammon saw that *the* Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 And when *the* Syrians saw that they were put to *the* worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the River, with Shophach *the* captain of *the* host of Hadarezer at their head. 17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the* battle in array against them. So when David had put *the* battle in array against *the* Syrians, they fought with him. 18 And *the* Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of *the* Syrians *the* men of seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach *the* captain of the host. 19 And when *the* servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to *the* worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and served him: neither would *the* Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

20 And it came to pass, at *the* time of *the* return of the year, at *the* time when kings go out to battle, that Joab led forth the army, and wasted the country of *the* children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it. 2 And David took the crown <sup>196</sup>of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh <sup>197</sup>a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought forth *the* spoil of the city, exceeding much. 3 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and <sup>198</sup>cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. And thus did David unto all *the* cities of *the* children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at <sup>199</sup>Gezer with *the* Philistines: then Sibbecai the Hushathite slew Sippai, of *the* sons of the giants; and they were subdued. 5 And there was again war with the Philistines; and Elhanan *the* son of Jair slew Lahmi *the* brother of Goliath the Gittite, *the* staff of whose

<sup>195</sup> *Hb.* Abshai *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>196</sup> *Or*, of Malcam from off his head, *See* Zp 1:5.

<sup>197</sup> *About* 35 kg (*or*, 77 pounds).

<sup>198</sup> *Or perhaps*, put them to... to... to... *Cf.* 2Sa 12:31.

<sup>199</sup> *In* 2Sa 21:18, Gob

spear was like a weaver's beam. 6 And there was again war at Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes were twenty-four, six on each hand, and six on each foot; and he also was born unto the giant. 7 And when he <sup>200</sup>defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea, David's brother, slew him. 8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

21 And <sup>201</sup>Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel. 2 And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring me word, that I may know the sum of them. 3 And Joab said, Jehovah make his people a hundred times as many as they are: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of guilt unto Israel? 4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. 5 And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred seventy thousand men that drew sword. 6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them; for the king's word was abominable to Joab. 7 And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel. 8 And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing: but now, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 And Jehovah spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying, 10 Go and speak unto David, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, I <sup>202</sup>offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee. 11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Take which thou wilt: 12 either three years of famine; or three months to be consumed before thy foes, while the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of Jehovah, <sup>203</sup>even pestilence in the land, and the angel of Jehovah destroying throughout all the borders of Israel. Now therefore consider what answer I shall return to him that sent me. 13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall, I pray, into the hand of Jehovah; for very <sup>204</sup>great are his mercies: and let me not fall into the hand of man. 14 So Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel; and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. 15 And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was

<sup>200</sup> Or, reproached

<sup>201</sup> Or, an adversary stood up Thus, David was taking a census of able-bodied men to go to battle.

<sup>202</sup> Hb. stretch out unto thee

<sup>203</sup> Or, and

<sup>204</sup> Or, many

about to destroy, Jehovah beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the destroying angel, It is enough; now stay thy hand. And the angel of Jehovah was standing by the threshing-floor of <sup>205</sup>Ornan the Jebusite. 16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of Jehovah standing between earth and heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. 17 And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done very wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, O Jehovah my God, be against me, and against my father's house; but not against thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 Then the angel of Jehovah commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and rear an altar unto Jehovah in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of Jehovah. 20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons that were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. 21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. 22 Then David said to Ornan, Give me the place of this threshing-floor, that I may build thereon an altar unto Jehovah: for the full price shalt thou give it me, that the plague may be stayed from the people. 23 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen for burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal-offering; I give it all. 24 And king David said to Ornan, No; but I will truly buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for Jehovah, nor offer a burnt-offering without cost. 25 So David gave to Ornan for the place <sup>206</sup>six hundred shekels of gold by weight. 26 And David built there an altar unto Jehovah, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon Jehovah; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering. 27 And Jehovah commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 At that time, when David saw that Jehovah had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. 29 For the tabernacle of Jehovah, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt-offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. 30 But David could not go before it to

<sup>205</sup> In 2Sa 24:16, etc., Araunah

<sup>206</sup> That is, nearly 7 kg of gold for the land (which later became the Temple mount, ch. 22:1). The threshing-floor itself and the oxen cost 50 shekels (0.58 kg) of silver, per 2Sa 24:24.

inquire of God; for he was afraid because of *the* sword of *the* angel of Jehovah.

**22** Then David said, This *is the* house of Jehovah God, and this *is the* altar of burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the sojourners that *were in the* land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. 3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings; and copper in abundance without weight; 4 and cedar-trees without number: for the Sidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar-trees in abundance to David. 5 And David said, Solomon my son *is* <sup>207</sup>young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for Jehovah *must be* exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for Jehovah, *the* God of Israel. 7 And David said to Solomon <sup>208</sup>his son, As for me, it was in my heart to build a house unto *the* name of Jehovah my God. 8 But *the* word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon *the* earth in my sight. 9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about; for his name shall be <sup>209</sup>Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days: 10 he shall build a house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish *the* throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. 11 Now, my son, Jehovah be with thee; and prosper thou, and build *the* house of Jehovah thy God, as he hath spoken concerning thee. 12 Only Jehovah give thee discretion and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel; that so thou mayest keep the law of Jehovah thy God. 13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou observe to do the statutes and the ordinances with which Jehovah charged Moses concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; fear not, neither be dismayed. 14 Now, behold, in my <sup>210</sup>affliction I have prepared for *the* house of Jehovah <sup>211</sup>a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of copper and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest

<sup>207</sup> Likely late 20's. Later, cf. ch. 29:1.

<sup>208</sup> So most Hb. mss., Aram. Some Hb. mss., Sept., Vg. read My son, as for me

<sup>209</sup> That is, Peaceful Compare Shalom = Peace.

<sup>210</sup> Or, low estate

<sup>211</sup> About 3.47 thousand metric tons (0.18 m<sup>3</sup>) of gold, and 34.7 thousand metric tons (3.3 m<sup>3</sup>) of silver.

add thereto. 15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all men that are skilful in every manner of work: 16 of the gold, the silver, and the copper, and the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing and Jehovah be with thee.

17 David also commanded all *the* princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*, 18 Is not Jehovah your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before Jehovah, and before his people. 19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek after Jehovah your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of Jehovah God, to bring the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah, and the holy vessels of God, into the house *that is* to be built to *the* name of Jehovah.

**23** Now David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his son king over Israel. 2 And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. 3 And the Levites were numbered from <sup>212</sup>thirty years old and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty-eight thousand. 4 Of these twenty-four thousand *were* to oversee the work of the house of Jehovah; and six thousand *were* officers and judges; 5 and four thousand *were* door-keepers; and four thousand praised Jehovah with the instruments which I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*. 6 And David divided them into <sup>213</sup>courses according to *the* sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 Of the Gershonites: <sup>214</sup>Ladan and Shimei. 8 *The* sons of Ladan: Jehiel the chief, and Zetham, and Joel, three. 9 *The* sons of Shimei: Shelomoth, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were the* heads of the fathers' houses of Ladan. 10 And *the* sons of Shimei: Jahath, <sup>215</sup>Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were the* sons of Shimei. 11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they became a fathers' house in one reckoning.

12 *The* sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. 13 *The* sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses; and Aaron was separated, <sup>216</sup>that he should sanctify *the* most holy things, he and his sons, <sup>217</sup>for ever, to burn incense before Jehovah, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, for ever. 14 But *as for* Moses the man of God, his sons were named among

<sup>212</sup> per Nu 4. But 20 [vs. 24] or, 25 [Nu 8:24].

<sup>213</sup> Hb. divisions

<sup>214</sup> So also in ch. 26:21. But in ch. 6:17, Libni

<sup>215</sup> In vs. 11, Zizah

<sup>216</sup> Or, to sanctify as most holy him and his sons,

<sup>217</sup> Or, for time unlimited, (*both times*)  
[i.e., without fixed termination]



the tribe of Levi. 15 *The* sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer. 16 *The* sons of Gershom: <sup>218</sup>Shebuel the chief. 17 And *the* sons of Eliezer were: Rehabiah the chief; and Eliezer had no other sons; but *the* sons of Rehabiah were very many. 18 *The* sons of Izhar: <sup>219</sup>Shelomith the chief. 19 *The* sons of Hebron: Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 20 *The* sons of Uzziel: Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second.

21 *The* sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. *The* sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish. 22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only: and their brethren *the* sons of Kish took them *to wife*. 23 *The* sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 *These were the* sons of Levi after their fathers' houses, *even the* heads of the fathers' houses of those of them that were counted, in *the* number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of *the* house of Jehovah, from twenty years old and upward. 25 For David said, Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, hath given rest unto his people; and he dwelleth in Jerusalem <sup>220</sup>forever: 26 and also the Levites shall no *more have need to* carry the tabernacle and all *the* vessels of it for *the* service thereof. 27 For <sup>221</sup>by the last words of David *the* sons of Levi were numbered, from twenty years old and upward. 28 For <sup>222</sup>their office was to wait on *the* sons of Aaron for *the* service of *the* house of Jehovah, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in *the* purifying of all holy *things*, *even the* work of *the* service of the house of God; 29 for the showbread also, and for *the* fine flour for a meal-offering, whether of unleavened wafers, or of *that which is baked in* the pan, or of *that which is soaked*, and for all manner of measure and size; 30 and to stand every morning to thank and praise Jehovah, and likewise towards evening; 31 and to offer all burnt-offerings unto Jehovah, on the sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, in number according to *the* ordinance concerning them, continually before Jehovah; 32 and that they should keep the charge of *the* tent of meeting, and the charge of the Holy, and *the* charge of *the* sons of Aaron their brethren, for *the* service of *the* house of Jehovah.

**24** And *the* courses of the sons of Aaron were *these*. *The* sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and

<sup>218</sup> In ch. 24:20, Shubael *Meaning*, Returned to God Targum says, *It is* Jonathan (Jg 18:30) after he reformed from idols.

<sup>219</sup> In ch. 24:22, Shelomoth

<sup>220</sup> Or, for time unlimited, [*i.e.*, without fixed termination]

<sup>221</sup> Or, in the last acts of David

<sup>222</sup> Hb. their station was at *the* hand of *the* sons of Aaron See similar wording in Neh. 11:24.

Ithamar executed the priest's office. 3 <sup>223</sup>And David with Zadok of *the* sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of *the* sons of Ithamar, divided them according to their ordering in their service. 4 And there were more chief men found of *the* sons of Eleazar than of *the* sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: of *the* sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen, heads of fathers' houses; and of *the* sons of Ithamar, according to their fathers' houses, eight. 5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for there were princes of *the* Holy, and princes of God, both of *the* sons of Eleazar, and of *the* sons of Ithamar. 6 And Shemaiah *the* son of Nethanel the scribe, *who was* of the Levites, wrote them in *the* presence of the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech *the* son of Abiathar, and *the* heads of the fathers' houses of the priests and of the Levites; one fathers' house being taken for Eleazar, and <sup>224</sup>one taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to <sup>225</sup>Abijah,

11 the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 *the* eleventh to Eliashib, *the* twelfth to Jakim,

13 *the* thirteenth to Huppah, *the* fourteenth

to Jeshebeab,

14 *the* fifteenth to Bilgah, *the* sixteenth to Immer,

15 *the* seventeenth to Hezir, *the* eighteenth

to Happizzes,

16 *the* nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth

to Jehezkel,

17 *the* twenty-first to Jachin, *the* twenty-second

to Gamul,

18 *the* twenty-third to Delaiah, *the* twenty-fourth

to Maaziah.

19 *This was the* ordering of them in their service, to come into *the* house of Jehovah according to *the* ordinance given unto them by Aaron their father, as Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, had commanded him.

20 And of the rest of *the* sons of Levi: of *the* sons of Amram, <sup>226</sup>Shubael; of *the* sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah. 21 Of Rehabiah: of *the* sons of Rehabiah, Isshiah the chief. 22 Of the Izharites, <sup>227</sup>Shelomoth; of *the* sons of Shelomoth, Jahath. 23 And *the* sons of Hebron: Jeriah *the* chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. 24 *The* sons of Uzziel, Micah; of *the* sons of Micah, Shamir. 25 *The* brother of Micah,

<sup>223</sup> Or, And David divided them, even Zadok *etc.*

<sup>224</sup> Hb<sup>ext</sup> reads, taken, taken

<sup>225</sup> *The course of Abijah is mentioned in Lk 1:5, which implies the 24 courses were reckoned until the destruction of the Temple in A.D. 70.*

<sup>226</sup> In ch. 23:16, Shebuel

<sup>227</sup> In ch. 23:18, Shelomith

Isshiah; of *the* sons of Isshiah, Zechariah. 26 *The* sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi; *the* sons of Jaaziah: Beno. 27 *The* sons of Merari: of Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. 28 Of Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons. 29 Of Kish; *the* sons of Kish: Jerahmeel. 30 And *the* sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were the* sons of the Levites after their fathers' houses. 31 These likewise cast lots even as their brethren *the* sons of Aaron in *the* presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and *the* heads of the fathers' *houses* of the priests and of the Levites; *the* fathers' *houses* of the chief even as those of his younger brother.

25 Moreover David and *the* captains of the host set apart for the service certain of *the* sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and *the* number of them that did *the* work according to their service was: 2 of *the* sons of Asaph: Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and <sup>228</sup>Asharelah, *the* sons of Asaph, under *the* hand of Asaph, who prophesied <sup>229</sup>after *the* orders of the king. 3 Of Jeduthun; *the* sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, and <sup>230</sup>Zeri, and Jeshaiah, <sup>231</sup>Shimei, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, <sup>232</sup>six, under *the* hands of their father Jeduthun with the harp, who prophesied in giving thanks and praising Jehovah. 4 Of Heman; *the* sons of Heman: Bukkiah, Mattaniah, <sup>233</sup>Uzziel, <sup>234</sup>Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth. 5 All these *were the* sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up *the* horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. 6 All these *were* under *the* hands of their father for song in *the* house of Jehovah, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for *the* service of the house of God; <sup>235</sup>Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman being under *the* orders of the king. 7 And *the* number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in singing unto Jehovah, *even* all that were skilful, was two hundred eighty-eight. 8 And they <sup>236</sup>cast lots for their offices, all alike, as well the small as the great, *the* teacher as *the* scholar.

<sup>228</sup> In vs. 14, Jesharelah

<sup>229</sup> Hb. by *the* hands of the king.

<sup>230</sup> In vs. 11, Izri

<sup>231</sup> Sept. reads Shimei, given in vs. 17 as *the* fourth of Jeduthun's sons in the sequence of vss. 9-21.

Massoretic, Aram., Vg. omit Shimei.

<sup>232</sup> With Shimei, mentioned in vs. 17.

<sup>233</sup> In vs. 18, Azarel

<sup>234</sup> In vs. 20, Shubael

<sup>235</sup> Or, after *the* orders of the king, *even* Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

<sup>236</sup> Or, cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well *etc.*

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph:<sup>237</sup> the second to Gedaliah; he and his brethren and sons *were* twelve: 10 the third to Zaccur, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 11 the fourth to Izri, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 12 the fifth to Nethaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 13 the sixth to Bukkiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 14 the seventh to Jesharelah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 15 the eighth to Jeshaiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 16 the ninth to Mattaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 17 the tenth to Shimei, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 18 *the* eleventh to Azarel, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 19 *the* twelfth to Hashabiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 20 for *the* thirteenth, Shubael, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 21 for *the* fourteenth, Mattithiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 22 for *the* fifteenth to Jeremoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 23 for *the* sixteenth to Hananiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 24 for *the* seventeenth to Joshbekashah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 25 for *the* eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 26 for *the* nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 27 for *the* twentieth to Eliathah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 28 for *the* twenty-first to Hothir, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 29 for *the* twenty-second to Giddalti, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 30 for *the* twenty-third to Mahazioth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 31 for *the* twenty-fourth to Romamti-ezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

26 For *the* courses of *the* doorkeepers: of the Korahites, <sup>238</sup>Meshelemiah *the* son of Kore, of *the* sons of <sup>239</sup>Asaph. 2 And Meshelemiah *had* sons: Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, 3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliehoenai the seventh. 4 And Obed-edom *had* sons: Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethanel the fifth, 5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peullethai the eighth; for God blessed him. 6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, *that* ruled over the house of their father; for they *were* mighty men of valor. 7 *The* sons of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* valiant men, Elihu, and Semachiah. 8 All these were of *the* sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service; sixty-two of Obed-edom. 9 And Meshelemiah *had* sons and brethren, valiant men, eighteen. 10 Also Hosah, of *the* children of Merari, *had* sons: Shimri the chief, (for *though* he was not *the* firstborn, yet his father made him chief,)

<sup>237</sup> Must insert, *he and his brethren and sons were twelve: to complete the number 288 in vs. 7.*

<sup>238</sup> In vs. 14, Shelemiah

<sup>239</sup> In ch. 9:19, Ebiasaph

11 Hilkiyah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all *the* sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Of these *were the* courses of the doorkeepers, *even* of the chief men, *having* <sup>240</sup>offices like their brethren, to minister *in the* house of Jehovah. 13 And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate. 14 And the lot eastward fell to <sup>241</sup>Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a discreet counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward. 15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the store-house. 16 To Shuppim and Hosah westward, by *the* gate of <sup>242</sup>Shallecheth, at the causeway *that* goeth up, watch against watch. 17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four *a* day, southward four *a* day, and for the store-house two *and* two. 18 For <sup>243</sup>Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar. 19 These *were the* courses of the doorkeepers; of *the* sons of the Korahites, and of *the* sons of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over *the* treasures of the house of God, and over *the* treasures of the <sup>244</sup>holy things. 21 *The* sons of <sup>245</sup>Ladan, *the* sons of the Gershonites *belonging* to Ladan, *the* heads of the fathers' houses *belonging* to Ladan *the* Gershonite: <sup>246</sup>Jehieli. 22 *The* sons of Jehieli: Zetham, and Joel his brother, over *the* treasures of the house of Jehovah. 23 Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites: 24 and Shebuel *the* son of Gershom, *the* son of Moses, *was* ruler over the treasures. 25 And his brethren: of Eliezer *came* Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiyah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomoth his son. 26 This Shelomoth and his brethren *were* over all *the* treasures of the holy things, which David the king, and *the* heads of the fathers' houses, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and *the* captains of the host, had hallowed. 27 <sup>247</sup>Out of the spoil won in battles did they hallow to repair *the* house of Jehovah. 28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul *the* son of Kish, and Abner *the* son of Ner, and Joab *the* son of Zeruiah, had hallowed, whosoever had hallowed *anything*, *it was* under *the* hand of <sup>248</sup>Shelomoth, and of his brethren.

29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. 30 Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valor, a thousand seven hundred, *had the* oversight of Israel beyond the Jordan westward, for

<sup>240</sup> *Or*, wards over against their brethren,

<sup>241</sup> *In* vs. 1, Meshelemiah.

<sup>242</sup> *That is*, Casting forth,

<sup>243</sup> *Or*, the precinct (*both times*)

<sup>244</sup> *Or*, dedicated things. *or*, sanctified things.

<sup>245</sup> *So also in* ch. 23:7. *But in* ch. 6:17, Libni

<sup>246</sup> *In* ch. 23:8, Jehiel

<sup>247</sup> *Hb.* Out of the battles and the spoil did they

<sup>248</sup> *Hb.* Shelomith

all *the* business of Jehovah, and for *the* service of the king. 31 Of the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* of the Hebronites, according to their generations by fathers' houses. In the fortieth year of *the* reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valor at Jazer of Gilead. 32 And his brethren, men of valor, *were* two thousand seven hundred, heads of fathers' houses, whom king David made overseers over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and *the* half-tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and for *the* affairs of the king.

**27** Now *the* children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the heads of fathers' houses and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers that served the king, in any matter of the courses that came in and went out month by month throughout all *the* months of the year, of every course *were* twenty-four thousand. 2 Over the first course for the first month *was* Jashobeam *the* son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty-four thousand. 3 *He was* of *the* children of Perez, the chief of all *the* captains of the host for the first month. 4 And over *the* course of the second month *was* Dodai the Ahohite, and his course; and Mikloth the ruler: and in his course *were* twenty-four thousand. 5 The third captain of the host for the third month *was* Benaiah, *the* son of Jehoiada *the* <sup>249</sup>priest, chief: and in his course *were* twenty-four thousand. 6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was the* mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty: and *of* his course *was* Ammizabad his son. 7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* Asahel *the* brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty-four thousand. 8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty-four thousand. 9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month *was* Ira *the* son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty-four thousand. 10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month *was* Helez the Pelonite, of *the* children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty-four thousand. 11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites: and in his course *were* twenty-four thousand. 12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty-four thousand. 13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites: and in his course *were* twenty-four thousand. 14 *The* eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of *the* children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty-four thousand. 15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* <sup>250</sup>Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty-four thousand.

<sup>249</sup> *Or*, chief minister: *See* 2Sa 8:18.

<sup>250</sup> *In* ch. 11:30, Heled

16 Furthermore over *the* tribes of Israel: of the Reubenites was Eliezer *the* son of Zichri *the* ruler: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah *the* son of Maacah: 17 of Levi, Hashabiah *the* son of Kemuel: of Aaron, Zadok: 18 of Judah, <sup>251</sup>Elihu, *one of the* brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri *the* son of Michael: 19 of Zebulun, Ishmaiah *the* son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jeremoth *the* son of Azriel: 20 of *the* children of Ephraim, Hoshea *the* son of Azaziah: of *the* half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel *the* son of Pedaiah: 21 of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo *the* son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel *the* son of Abner: 22 of Dan, Azarel *the* son of Jeroham. These *were the* captains of *the* tribes of Israel. 23 But David took not *the* number of them from twenty years old and under, because Jehovah had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of heaven. 24 Joab *the* son of Zeruiah began to number, but finished not; and there came wrath for this upon Israel; neither was the number put into *the* account in the chronicles of king David.

25 And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth *the* son of Adiel: and over the treasures in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jonathan *the* son of Uzziyah: 26 and over them that did *the* work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri *the* son of Khlub: 27 and over the vineyards was Shimeï the Ramathite: and over *the* increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite: 28 and over the olive-trees and the sycamore-trees that *were* in the lowland was Baalhanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Joash: 29 and over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that *were* in the valleys was Shaphat *the* son of Adlai: 30 and over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite: and over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagrite. 31 All these *were the* rulers of the substance which was king David's.

32 Also Jonathan, David's <sup>252</sup>uncle, was a counsellor, a man of understanding, and a scribe: and Jehiel *the* son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons: 33 and Ahithophel was the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend: 34 and after Ahithophel was Jehoiada *the* son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and *the* captain of the king's host was Joab.

28 And David assembled all the princes of Israel, *the* princes of the tribes, and *the* captains of the companies that served the king by course, and *the* captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the rulers over all *the* substance and <sup>253</sup>possessions of the king and of his sons, with the <sup>254</sup>officers, and the mighty

men, even all *the* mighty men of valor, unto Jerusalem. 2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *as for me, it was* in my heart to build a house of rest for *the* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah, and for *the* footstool of our God; and I had made ready for *the* building. 3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build a house for my name, because thou *art* a man of wars, and hast shed blood. 4 Howbeit Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, chose me out of all *the* house of my father to be king over Israel <sup>255</sup>for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be <sup>256</sup>prince: and in *the* house of Judah, *the* house of my father; and among *the* sons of my father he took pleasure in me to make *me* king over all Israel; 5 and of all my sons, (for Jehovah hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon *the* throne of *the* kingdom of Jehovah over Israel. 6 And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts; for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. 7 And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and mine ordinances, as at this day. 8 Now therefore, in *the* sight of all Israel, *the* assembly of Jehovah, and in *the* audience of our God, observe and seek out all *the* commandments of Jehovah your God; that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children after you for ever.

9 And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing soul; for Jehovah searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all *the* imaginations of *the* thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. 10 Take heed now; for Jehovah hath chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

11 Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch of *the* temple, and of the houses thereof, and of *the* treasuries thereof, and of *the* upper rooms thereof, and of the inner chambers thereof, and of *the* <sup>257</sup>place of the mercy-seat; 12 and *the* pattern of all that he had <sup>258</sup>by the Spirit, for *the* courts of *the* house of Jehovah, and for all the chambers round about, for *the* treasuries of the house of God, and for *the* treasuries of the holy things; 13 also for *the* courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all *the* work of *the* service of *the* house of Jehovah, and for all *the* vessels of service in *the* house of Jehovah; 14 of gold by weight for the vessels of gold, for all vessels of every kind of service; of silver for all the vessels of silver by weight, for all vessels of every kind of service; 15 by weight also for the lampstands of gold, and for *the*

<sup>251</sup> In 1Sa 16:6, Eliab (*the firstborn*)

<sup>252</sup> Or, brother's son,

<sup>253</sup> Or, cattle

<sup>254</sup> Or, eunuchs,

<sup>255</sup> Or, for time unlimited: [*i.e.*, without fixed termination] Similarly in vss. 7, 8, 9, and everywhere else.

<sup>256</sup> Or, leader;

<sup>257</sup> Hb. house of the mercy-seat;

<sup>258</sup> Or, in his spirit,

lamps thereof, of gold, by weight for every lampstand and for *the* lamps thereof; and for the lampstands of silver, *silver* by weight for every lampstand and for *the* lamps thereof, according to *the* use of every lampstand; 16 and the gold by weight for the tables of showbread, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver; 17 and the flesh-hooks, and the basins, and the cups, of pure gold; and for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl; and for the silver bowls by weight for every bowl; 18 and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for *the* pattern of the chariot, *even* the cherubim, that spread out *their* wings, and covered *the* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah. 19 All *this*, said David, <sup>259</sup>have I been made to understand in writing from *the* hand of Jehovah, *even* all *the* works of *this* pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed; for Jehovah God, *even* my God, *is* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until all *the* work for *the* service of *the* house of Jehovah be finished. 21 And, behold, there are *the* courses of the priests and the Levites, for all *the* service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee in all manner of work every willing man that hath skill, for any manner of service: also the captains and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

29 And David the king said unto all the assembly, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet <sup>260</sup>young and tender, and the work *is* great; for the palace *is* not for man, but for Jehovah God. 2 Now I have prepared with all my might for *the* house of my God the gold for the *things* of gold, and the silver for the *things* of silver, and the copper for the *things* of copper, the iron for the *things* of iron, and wood for the *things* of wood; <sup>261</sup>onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, stones for inlaid work, and of diverse colors, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. 3 Moreover also, because I have set my affection on *the* house of my God, seeing that I have a treasure of mine own of gold and silver, I give it unto *the* house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house, 4 *even* three thousand talents of gold, of *the* gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, wherewith to overlay *the* walls of the houses; 5 of gold for the *things* of gold, and of silver for the *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by *the* hands of artificers. Who then offereth willingly <sup>262</sup>to consecrate himself *this* day unto Jehovah?

<sup>259</sup> *Or*, Jehovah made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even all *the* works of *this* pattern.

<sup>260</sup> *Probably* nearly age 30. Cf. ch. 3:4-5; 22:5.

<sup>261</sup> *Or*, beryl

<sup>262</sup> *Hb.* to fill his hand *this* day

6 Then *the* princes of the fathers' houses, and *the* princes of *the* tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with *the* rulers over the king's work, offered willingly; 7 and they gave for *the* service of the house of God of gold <sup>263</sup>five thousand talents and ten thousand darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of copper eighteen thousand talents, and of iron a hundred thousand talents. 8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to *the* treasure of *the* house of Jehovah, under *the* hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. 9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to Jehovah: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 Wherefore David blessed Jehovah before all the assembly; and David said, Blessed be thou, O Jehovah, *the* God of Israel our father, for ever and ever. 11 Thine, O Jehovah, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heavens and in the earth *is* *thine*; *thine is* the kingdom, O Jehovah, and thou art exalted as head above all. 12 Both riches and honor *come* of thee, and thou rulest over all; and in thy hand *is* power and might; and in thy hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all. 13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. 14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should <sup>264</sup>be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and <sup>265</sup>of thine own have we given thee. 15 For we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers *were*: our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* no <sup>266</sup>abiding. 16 O Jehovah our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a house for thy holy name *cometh* of thy hand, and *is* all thine own. 17 I know also, my God, that thou triest *the* heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. *As for* me, in *the* uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, that are present here, offer willingly unto thee. 18 O Jehovah, *the* God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in *the* imagination of *the* thoughts of *the* heart of thy people, and <sup>267</sup>prepare their heart unto thee; 19 and give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* which I have made provision.

20 And David said to all the assembly, Now bless Jehovah your God. And all the assembly blessed Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped Jehovah, and the king.

<sup>263</sup> 174 metric tons of gold, 348 of silver, 626 of copper.

<sup>264</sup> *Hb.* retain strength to offer

<sup>265</sup> *Hb.* of thy hand have we given thee.

<sup>266</sup> *Hb.* hope.

<sup>267</sup> *Or*, establish

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto Jehovah, and offered burnt-offerings unto Jehovah, on *the* morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel, 22 and did eat and drink before Jehovah on that day with great gladness.

And they made Solomon *the* son of David king *the* second time, and anointed *him* unto Jehovah *to be* <sup>268</sup>prince, and Zadok *to be* priest. 23 Then Solomon sat on *the* throne of Jehovah as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. 24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, <sup>269</sup>submitted themselves unto Solomon the king. 25 And Jehovah magnified Solomon exceedingly in *the* sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 Now David *the* son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. 27 And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty-three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem. 28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. 29 Now *the* acts of David the king, the first and the last, behold, they *are* written in *the* <sup>270</sup>history of Samuel the seer, and in *the* history of Nathan the prophet, and in *the* history of Gad the seer, 30 with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all *the* kingdoms of the countries.

*End of the First Book of Chronicles of Kings of Judah*

---

<sup>268</sup> *Or*, leader,

<sup>269</sup> *Hb.* gave *the* hand under Solomon the king.

<sup>270</sup> *Hb.* words (*three times*)

## The Second Book of Chronicles

1:7 Solomon's Prayer for Wisdom. 2:1 His Purpose to build a Temple. 5:2 The Temple is Dedicated.

**1** And Solomon *the* son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and Jehovah his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly. **2** And Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every prince in all Israel, *the* heads of the fathers' *houses*. **3** So Solomon, and all the assembly with him, went to the high place that *was* at Gibeon; for there was the tent of meeting of God, which Moses *the* servant of Jehovah had made in *the* wilderness. **4** But the ark of God had David brought up from Kiriath-jearim to *the place that* David had prepared for it; for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. **5** Moreover the copper altar, that Bezalel *the* son of Uri, *the* son of Hur, had made, <sup>1</sup>was there before *the* tabernacle of Jehovah: and Solomon and the assembly sought unto it. **6** And Solomon <sup>2</sup>went up thither to the copper altar before Jehovah, which *was* at *the* tent of meeting, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

**7** In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee. **8** And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast showed great lovingkindness unto David my father, and hast made me king in his stead. **9** Now, O Jehovah God, let thy promise unto David my father be established; for thou hast made me king over a people like *the* dust of the earth in multitude. **10** Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great? **11** And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honor, nor the soul of them that hate thee, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: **12** wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honor, such as none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee; neither shall there any after thee have *the* like. **13** So Solomon came <sup>3</sup>from the high place that *was* at Gibeon, from before *the* tent of meeting, unto Jerusalem; and he reigned over Israel.

**14** And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. **15** And the king made silver and gold to be in Jerusalem as stones, and

cedars made he to be as the sycamore-trees that *are* in the lowland, for abundance. **16** And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. **17** And they fetched up and brought out of Egypt a chariot for <sup>4</sup>six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred fifty *shekels*: and so for all *the* kings of the Hittites, and *the* kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

**2** Now Solomon purposed to build a house for *the* name of Jehovah, and a house for his kingdom. **2** And Solomon counted out seventy thousand men to bear burdens and eighty thousand men that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred to oversee them. **3** And Solomon sent to <sup>5</sup>Hiram *the* king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me*. **4** Behold, I am about to build a house for *the* name of Jehovah my God, to sanctify *it* to him, *and* to burn before him incense of sweet spices, and for *the* continual showbread, and for *the* burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on *the* set feasts of Jehovah our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel. **5** And the house which I build *is* great; for great *is* our God above all the gods. **6** But <sup>6</sup>who is able to build him a house, seeing the heavens and the heavens of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him a house, save only to burn incense before him? **7** Now therefore send me a man skilful to work in gold, and in silver, and in copper, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that knoweth how to grave *all manner of* gravings, *to be* with the skilful men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide. **8** Send me also cedar-trees, <sup>7</sup>fir-trees, and <sup>8</sup>algum-trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that thy servants know how to cut timber in Lebanon: and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants, **9** even to prepare me timber in abundance; for the house which I am about to build *shall be* great and wonderful. **10** And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand <sup>9</sup>measures <sup>10</sup>of beaten

<sup>4</sup> *That is*, 7 kg (15.3 pounds)

<sup>5</sup> *In* 1Ki 5:2, Hiram

<sup>6</sup> *Hb.* who retaineth strength to build him a house,

<sup>7</sup> *Or*, cypress

<sup>8</sup> *In* 1Ki 10:11, almug-trees

<sup>9</sup> *Hb.* cors [1 cor ≈ 220 litre, or 6¼ bushel] (*both times*)

*So* 4,400 m<sup>3</sup> *each of wheat and barley.*

<sup>10</sup> *Sept.*, *Vg.* *read* of wheat for food,

<sup>1</sup> *So many* *Hb.* mss., 4 early printed edns., *Sept.* *Vg.*

*Some* *Hb.* mss., 2 early printed edns., *Aram.* *read* he had put before *the* tabernacle

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, offered there, upon ... yes, he offered *etc.*

<sup>3</sup> *So* *Sept.*, *Vg.* *Massoretic reads* to

wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand <sup>11</sup>baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 Then Hiram *the* king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because Jehovah loveth his people, he hath made thee king over them. 12 Hiram said moreover, Blessed *be* Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with discretion and understanding, that should build a house for Jehovah, and a house for his kingdom. 13 And now I have sent a skilful man, endued with understanding, <sup>12</sup>of Hiram my father's, 14 *the* son of a woman of *the* daughters of Dan; and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in copper, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson, also to grave any manner of graving, and to devise any device; that there may be *a* place appointed unto him with thy skilful men, and with *the* skilful men of my lord David thy father. 15 Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants: 16 and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need; and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to <sup>13</sup>Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 And Solomon numbered all the sojourners that *were* in *the* land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found a hundred fifty-three thousand six hundred. 18 And he set seventy thousand of them to bear burdens, and eighty thousand *that were* hewers in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred overseers to set the people at work.

3 Then Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem on mount Moriah, where *Jehovah* appeared unto David his father, which he made ready <sup>14</sup>in *the* place that David had appointed, in *the* threshing-floor of <sup>15</sup>Ornan the Jebusite. 2 And he began to build in <sup>16</sup>the second *day* of the second month, in *the* fourth year of his reign. 3 Now <sup>17</sup>these *are* the foundations which Solomon *laid* for *the* building of the house of God. The length *by* <sup>18</sup>cubits

<sup>11</sup> Although 1 bath is usually thought to be 22 litre, it might be up to a factor of four smaller.

Compare note on ch. 4:5. (both times)

<sup>12</sup> Or, even Hiram my father, Cf. Ge 45:8.

<sup>13</sup> Hb. Japho

<sup>14</sup> Hb. in the place of David,

<sup>15</sup> In 2Sa 24:16, etc., Araunah

<sup>16</sup> Sept., Vg. omit the second day of

<sup>17</sup> Or, These are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God.

<sup>18</sup> Hb. amnah, forearm (from the elbow to the tip of the fingers), typically 18-20 inches. 0.4445 meter,

after the first measure *was* <sup>19</sup>sixty cubits, and *the* breadth twenty cubits. 4 And the porch that *was* before *the* house, the length of it, according to *the* breadth of the house, *was* twenty cubits, and the height <sup>20</sup>a hundred twenty cubits; and he overlaid it within with pure gold. 5 And the greater house he ceiled with <sup>21</sup>fir-wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and wrought thereon palm-trees and chains. 6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim. 7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the thresholds, and *the* walls thereof, and *the* doors thereof, with gold; and graven cherubim on the walls.

8 And he made the house of the Most Holy: *the* length thereof, according to *the* breadth of the house, *was* twenty cubits, and *the* breadth thereof twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to <sup>22</sup>six hundred talents. 9 And *the* weight of *the* nails *was* <sup>23</sup>fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in *the* house of the Most Holy he made two cherubim of image work; and they overlaid them with gold. 11 And *the* wings of the cherubim *were* twenty cubits long: *the* wing of the one cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to *the* wall of the house; and the other wing *was* likewise five cubits, reaching to *the* wing of the other cherub. 12 And *the* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to *the* wall of the house; and the other wing *was* five cubits also, joining to *the* wing of the other cherub. 13 *The* wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* toward the house. 14 And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon.

15 Also he made before the house two pillars of <sup>24</sup>thirty-five cubits high, and the capital that *was* on *the* top of each of them *was* five cubits. 16 And he made chains in the Word, and put *them* on *the* tops of the pillars; and he made a hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains. 17 And he set up the pillars before the temple, one on *the* right hand, and *the* other on the left; and called *the* name of that on the right hand <sup>25</sup>Jachin, and *the* name of that on the left <sup>26</sup>Boaz.

per R.B.Y. Scott in The Biblical Archaeologist Reader 3; Anchor: 1970.

<sup>19</sup> That is, 26.7 meters (87.5 feet).

<sup>20</sup> Sept., Aram. read twenty cubits; [120 = כר; 20 = כ]

<sup>21</sup> Or, cypress-wood,

<sup>22</sup> That is, 20.9 metric tons (1.08 m<sup>3</sup>) of gold.

<sup>23</sup> That is, 580 gram (30 cm<sup>3</sup>) of gold.

<sup>24</sup> In 1Ki 7:15; 2Ki 25:17; Jr 52:21, eighteen cubits (8 m) each. Possibly the two were fabricated together, end-to-end, for a total length of 15.6 m.

<sup>25</sup> That is, He shall establish,

<sup>26</sup> That is, In it is strength.



4 Moreover he made an altar of copper, <sup>27</sup>twenty cubits *the* length thereof, and twenty cubits *the* breadth thereof, and ten cubits *the* height thereof. 2 Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass; and *the* height thereof was five cubits; and a line of <sup>28</sup>thirty cubits compassed it round about. 3 And under it *was the* likeness of <sup>29</sup>oxen, which did compass it round about, <sup>30</sup>for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about. The oxen *were* in two rows, cast when it was cast. 4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward *the* north, and three looking toward *the* west, and three looking toward *the* south, and three looking toward *the* east: and the sea *was set* upon them above, and all their hinder parts *were* inward. 5 And it *was* <sup>31</sup>a handbreadth thick; and *the* brim thereof was wrought like *the* brim of a cup, like *the* flower of a lily: <sup>32</sup>it received and held three thousand baths. 6 He made also ten lavers, and put five on *the* right hand, and five on *the* left, to wash in them; such things *as belonged* to the burnt-offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made the ten lampstands of gold according to *the* ordinance concerning them; and he set *them* in the temple, five on *the* right hand, and five on *the* left. 8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on *the* right side, and five on *the* left. And he made a hundred basins of gold. 9 Furthermore he made *the* court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid *the* doors of them with copper. 10 And he set the sea on the right side of *the* house eastward, toward *the* south.

11 And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram made an end of doing the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of God: 12 *the* two pillars, and the bowls, and the two capitals *which were* on *the* top of the pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that *were* on *the* top of the pillars, 13 and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that *were* <sup>33</sup>upon the pillars. 14 He

<sup>27</sup> See note on ch. 3:3. Thus, 8.89 meter (29 ft., 2 inch)

<sup>28</sup> Implying an (inside?) diameter of 9.55 cubit.

<sup>29</sup> In 1Ki 7:24, knobs (both times)

<sup>30</sup> Or, ten in a cubit,

<sup>31</sup> That is, 7.33 cm (2.9 inch). So R.B.Y. Scott.

<sup>32</sup> With 1 cubit = 0.4445 m, a hemisphere of 30 cubit inside diameter contains 16,467 litre, implying 1 bath is about 5.5 litre. If the bath is the more commonly accepted 22 litre, then the cubit would need to be up to 0.695 m. 1Ki 7:26 reads two thousand baths.

<sup>33</sup> Hb. upon *the* face of the pillars.

made also the bases, and the lavers made he upon the bases; 15 one sea, and the twelve oxen under it. 16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all the vessels thereof, did Hiram his father make for king Solomon for *the* house of Jehovah of bright copper. 17 In *the* plain of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Sukkoth and Zeredah. 18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for *the* weight of the copper <sup>34</sup>could not be found out.

19 And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* in the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon *was* the showbread; 20 and the lampstands with their lamps, to burn according to the ordinance before the Word, of pure gold; 21 and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold, *and* that perfect gold; 22 and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the <sup>35</sup>firepans, of pure gold: and as for *the* entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the Most Holy, and *the* doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, *were* of gold.

5 Thus all the work that Solomon wrought for *the* house of Jehovah was finished. And Solomon brought in the holy things that David his father *had dedicated*, even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in *the* treasuries of the house of God.

2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, *the* princes of the fathers' houses of *the* children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah out of *the* city of David, which *is* Zion. 3 And all *the* men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king at the feast, which *was* in the seventh month. 4 And all *the* elders of Israel came: and the Levites took up the ark; 5 and they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the Tent; these did the priests<sup>36</sup> the Levites bring up. 6 And king Solomon and all *the* congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. 7 And the priests brought in the ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah unto its place, into *the* Word of the house, to the Most Holy, even under *the* wings of the cherubim. 8 For the cherubim spread forth *their* wings over *the* place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and *the* staves thereof above. 9 And <sup>37</sup>the staves were so long that *the* ends of the staves

<sup>34</sup> Or, was not searched out.

<sup>35</sup> Or, censers, or, snuffdishes, And so everywhere. The one vessel served all three purposes.

<sup>36</sup> So Massoretic. Cf. Ez 44:15. Several Hb. mss. and the versions insert and Cf. 1Ki 8:4.

<sup>37</sup> Or, they drew out the staves, so that etc.

were seen <sup>38</sup>from the ark before the Word; but they were not seen without: and there it is unto this day. 10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put *there* at Horeb, <sup>39</sup>when Jehovah made a covenant with *the* children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the Holy, (for all the priests *that were* present had sanctified themselves, and did not keep their courses; 12 also the Levites *who were* the singers, all of them, even Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brethren, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at *the* east end of the altar, and with them a hundred twenty priests sounding with trumpets;) 13 it came to pass, when the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments <sup>40</sup>of music, and praised Jehovah, *saying*, For *he is* good; for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever; that *then* the house was filled with <sup>41</sup>a cloud, *even the* house of Jehovah, 14 so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for *the* glory of Jehovah filled the house of God.

6 Then spake Solomon, Jehovah hath said that he would dwell in <sup>42</sup>the thick darkness. 2 But I have built thee a house of habitation, and a place for thee to dwell in for ever. 3 And the king turned his face, and blessed all the assembly of Israel: and all *the* assembly of Israel stood.

4 And he said, Blessed *be* Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, who spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hands fulfilled *it*, *saying*, 5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of *the* land of Egypt, I chose no city out of all *the* tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be <sup>43</sup>prince over my people Israel: 6 but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel. 7 Now it was in *the* heart of David my father to build a house for *the* name of Jehovah, *the* God of Israel. 8 But Jehovah said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart: 9 nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son *that* shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

<sup>38</sup> So Massoretic, Aram., Vg. Sept. *reads* from the holy *place* before the oracle; *or*, ...the Word;

<sup>39</sup> *Or*, where

<sup>40</sup> *Or*, for song,

<sup>41</sup> So Massoretic, Aram. Sept. *reads* the cloud of *the* glory of *the* Lord, Douay *reads* [for ever: the house of God was filled with] a cloud. 14 Nor could

<sup>42</sup> Targum *says*, Jerusalem.

<sup>43</sup> *Or*, leader

10 And Jehovah hath performed his word that he spake; for I am risen up in *the* stead of David my father, and sit on *the* throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and have built the house for *the* name of Jehovah, *the* God of Israel. 11 And there have I set the ark, wherein *is the* covenant of Jehovah, which he made with *the* children of Israel.

12 And he stood before *the* altar of Jehovah in *the* presence of all *the* assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands; 13 (for Solomon had made a copper scaffold, five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in *the* midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all *the* assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven;) 14 and he said, O Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven, or on earth; who keepest covenant and lovingkindness <sup>44</sup>with thy servants, *that* walk before thee with all their heart; 15 who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him: yes, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thy hand, as *it is* this day. 16 Now therefore, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, *saying*, <sup>45</sup>There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on *the* throne of Israel, if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk in my law as thou hast walked before me. 17 Now therefore, O Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, *the* heavens and the heavens of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have builded! 19 Yet have thou respect unto *the* prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Jehovah my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee; 20 that thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, *even* toward the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldst put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. 21 And hearken thou to *the* supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yes, hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 <sup>46</sup>If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and <sup>47</sup>he come *and* swear before thine altar in this house; 23 then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants,

<sup>44</sup> *Or*, for

<sup>45</sup> *Hb.* There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight to sit on *the* throne *etc.*

<sup>46</sup> *Or*, Whereinsoever a man shall sin against

<sup>47</sup> *So* the versions. Massoretic *reads* the oath come before thine altar in this house;

requiting *the* wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying *the* righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

24 And if thy people Israel be smitten down before *the* enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house; 25 then hear thou from heaven, and forgive *the* sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, <sup>48</sup>when thou <sup>49</sup>dost afflict them: 27 then hear thou in heaven, and forgive *the* sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

28 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in *the* land of <sup>50</sup>their cities; whatsoever plague or whatsoever sickness *there be*; 29 what prayer *and* supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, who shall know every man his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house: 30 then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto *every* man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of *the* children of men;) 31 that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 Moreover concerning the foreigner, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thine outstretched arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house: 33 then hear thou from heaven, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the foreigner calleth to thee for; that all *the* peoples of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and that they may know that <sup>51</sup>this house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name; 35 then

hear thou from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their <sup>52</sup>cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to *the* enemy, so that <sup>53</sup>they carry them away captive unto a land far off or near; 37 yet *if* they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in *the* land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely, and have dealt wickedly; 38 if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in *the* land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captive, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name: 39 then hear thou from heaven, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people who have sinned against thee.

40 Now, O my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent, unto *the* prayer *that is made* in this place. 41 Now therefore arise, O Jehovah God, into thy resting-place, thou, and *the* ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O Jehovah God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in <sup>54</sup>goodness. 42 O Jehovah God, turn not away *the* face of thine anointed: remember *thy* <sup>55</sup>lovingkindnesses to David thy servant.

7 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and *the* glory of Jehovah filled the house. 2 And the priests could not enter into *the* house of Jehovah, because *the* glory of Jehovah filled Jehovah's house. 3 And all *the* children of Israel looked on, when the fire came down, and *the* glory of Jehovah was upon the house; and they bowed themselves with their faces to *the* ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and gave thanks unto Jehovah, *saying*, For *he is* good; for his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.

4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifice before Jehovah. 5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. 6 And the priests stood, according to their offices; the Levites also with instruments <sup>56</sup>of music of Jehovah, which David the king had made to give thanks unto Jehovah, (for his

<sup>48</sup> *Or*, because

<sup>49</sup> *Or*, answerest them:

<sup>50</sup> *Hb.* its gates; *or*, his gates;

<sup>51</sup> *Or*, thy name is called upon this house which I have built.

<sup>52</sup> *Or*, right. *Also in* vs. 39.

<sup>53</sup> *Hb.* they that take them captive carry them away unto a land far off or near;

<sup>54</sup> *Or*, good.

<sup>55</sup> *Or*, good deeds to David thy servant. *See* ch. 32:32.

<sup>56</sup> *Or*, for *the* song of Jehovah,

lovingkindness *endureth* forever,) when David praised by their ministry: and the priests sounded trumpets before them; and all Israel stood. 7 Then Solomon sanctified the middle of the court that *was* before *the* house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the copper altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat.

8 So Solomon held the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, from *the* entrance of Hamath unto *the* brook of Egypt. 9 And on the eighth day they held a <sup>57</sup>solemn assembly: for they kept *the* dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. 10 And on *the* twenty-third day of the seventh month he sent the people away unto their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that Jehovah had showed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus Solomon finished the house of Jehovah, and the king's house: and all *that* came into Solomon's heart to make in *the* house of Jehovah, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. 12 And Jehovah appeared to Solomon in the night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice. 13 If I shut up the heavens so that there is no rain, or if I command *the* locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; 14 if my people, <sup>58</sup>who are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. 15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent, unto *the* prayer *that is made* in this place. 16 For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there <sup>59</sup>for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. 17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and mine ordinances; 18 then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; 20 then will I pluck them up by *the* roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples. 21 And this house, which is so high, every

one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall say, Why hath Jehovah done thus unto this land, and to this house? 22 And they shall answer, Because they forsook Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of *the* land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

8 And it came to pass at *the* end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of Jehovah, and his own house, 2 that the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it. 4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath. 5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fortified cities, with walls, gates, and bars; 6 and Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for *his* chariots, and the cities for *his* horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all *the* land of his dominion.

7 *As for* all the people that *were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, that *were* not of Israel; 8 of their children that were left after them in the land, whom *the* children of Israel consumed not, of them did Solomon raise <sup>60</sup>a levy of *bondservants* unto this day. 9 But of *the* children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. 10 And these *were* the chief officers of king Solomon, *even* two hundred fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of *the* city of David unto the house that he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in *the* house of David king of Israel, because <sup>61</sup>the *places are* holy, whereunto *the* ark of Jehovah hath come.

12 Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto Jehovah on *the* altar of Jehovah, which he had built before the porch, 13 *even* as *the* duty of every day required, offering according to *the* commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of booths.

14 And he appointed, according to *the* ordinance of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their offices, to praise, and to minister before the priests, as *the* duty of every day required; the doorkeepers also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded. 15 And they departed not from *the* commandment of

<sup>57</sup> *Or*, closing festival:

<sup>58</sup> *Hb.* upon whom my name is called,

<sup>59</sup> *Or*, for time unlimited, [*i.e.*, without fixed termination]

<sup>60</sup> *Hb.* men subject to taskwork unto this day.

<sup>61</sup> *Hb.* they are holy,

the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all *the* work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of *the* foundation of *the* house of Jehovah, and until it was finished. *So the* house of Jehovah was completed.

17 Then went Solomon to <sup>62</sup>Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the seashore in *the* land of Edom. 18 And Hiram sent him by *the* hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of *the* sea; and they came with *the* servants of Solomon to Ophir, and fetched from thence <sup>63</sup>four hundred fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

9 And when *the* queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great train, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. 2 And Solomon told her all her questions; and there was not anything hid from Solomon which he told her not. 3 And when *the* queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, 4 and *the* food of his table, and *the* sitting of his servants, and *the* <sup>64</sup>attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his cupbearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up unto *the* house of Jehovah; there was <sup>65</sup>no more spirit in her. 5 And she said to the king, *It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine* <sup>66</sup>acts, and of thy wisdom. 6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*; and, behold, *the* half of *the* greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest the fame that I heard. 7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, *that* stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. 8 Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for Jehovah thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them <sup>67</sup>for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do justice and righteousness.

9 And she gave the king a hundred twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as *the* queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. 10 And *the* servants also of Hiram, and *the* servants of Solomon, that brought

gold from Ophir, brought <sup>68</sup>algum-trees and precious stones. 11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees terraces for *the* house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers: and there were none such seen before in *the* land of Judah. 12 And king Solomon gave to *the* queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was <sup>69</sup>six hundred sixty-six talents of gold, 14 besides *that which* the traders and merchants brought: and all *the* kings of Arabia and *the* governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon. 15 And king Solomon made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; <sup>70</sup>six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one buckler. 16 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in *the* house of the forest of Lebanon. 17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. 18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and <sup>71</sup>stays on either side by *the* place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays. 19 And twelve lions stood there on *the* one side and on *the* other upon the six steps: there was not *the* like made in any kingdom. 20 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all *the* vessels of *the* house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: silver was nothing accounted of in *the* days of Solomon. 21 For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with *the* servants of Hiram; once every three years came <sup>72</sup>*the* ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 So king Solomon exceeded all *the* kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. 23 And all *the* kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. 24 And they brought every man his tribute, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. 25 And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. 26 And he ruled over all the kings from the River even unto *the* land of *the* Philistines, and to *the* border of Egypt. 27 And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore-trees that *are* in

<sup>62</sup> Possibly the island near Eloth (Eilat).

<sup>63</sup> About 15.66 metric tons of gold. *The route from Tyre to Ezion-geber goes by South Africa (Ophir?), and then by Yemen (Sheba).*

<sup>64</sup> *Hb.* standing

<sup>65</sup> *Or,* no more breath *That is,* no more skepticism *In modern idiom,* it took her breath away.

<sup>66</sup> *Or,* sayings,

<sup>67</sup> *Or,* for time unlimited, [*i.e.*, without fixed termination]

<sup>68</sup> *In* 1Ki 10:11, almug-trees *Also in* vs. 11.

<sup>69</sup> *Just over* 23 metric tons of gold (*in the best year*).

<sup>70</sup> *That is,* about 7 kg (15.3 pounds)

<sup>71</sup> *Or,* arms *Hb.* hands

<sup>72</sup> *Ocean-going vessels, apparently to South Africa, then America, and then India, for a 3-year journey.*

the lowland, for abundance. 28 And they brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 Now *the* rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in *the* <sup>73</sup>history of Nathan the prophet, and in *the* prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in *the* visions of <sup>74</sup>Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat? 30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. 31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in *the* city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

**10** And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. 2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat heard of *it*, (for he *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from *the* presence of king Solomon,) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. 3 And they sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came, and they spake to Rehoboam, saying, 4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. 5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people? 7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants all thy days. 8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, *that* stood before him. 9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us lighter? 10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* is thicker than my father's loins. 11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. 13 And the king answered them roughly: and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, 14 and spake to them after *the* counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father

chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. 15 So the king hearkened not unto the people; for it was brought about of God, that Jehovah might establish his word, which he spake by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat.

16 And when all Israel *saw* that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in *the* son of Jesse: every man <sup>75</sup>to your gods, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So all Israel departed unto their tents. 17 But *as for the* children of Israel *that* dwelt in *the* cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. 18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who *was* over the men subject to taskwork; and *the* children of Israel stoned him to death with stones. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 So Israel rebelled against *the* house of David unto this day.

**11** And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred eighty thousand chosen *men*, that were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. 2 But *the* word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, 3 Speak unto Rehoboam *the* son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, 4 Thus saith Jehovah, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the words of Jehovah, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. 6 He built Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, 7 and Beth-zur, and Soco, and Adullam, 8 and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, 9 and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, 10 and Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fortified cities. 11 And he fortified the strongholds, and put captains in them, and stores of victuals, and oil and wine. 12 And in every city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin *belonged* to him.

13 And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel resorted to him out of all their border. 14 For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons cast them off, that they should not execute *the* priest's office unto Jehovah; 15 and he appointed him priests for the high places, and for the he-goats, and for the calves which he had made. 16 And after them, out of all *the* tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers. 17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam *the* son of Solomon strong, three years;

<sup>73</sup> *Hb.* words

<sup>74</sup> *Hb.* Jedai or, Jedo

<sup>75</sup> Sopherim *changed to* to your tents,

for they walked three years in *the* way of David and Solomon.

18 And Rehoboam took him a wife, Mahalath *the* daughter of Jerimoth *the* son of David,<sup>76</sup> *and of* Abihail *the* daughter of Eliab *the* son of Jesse; 19 and she bare him sons: Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zaham. 20 And after her he took<sup>77</sup> Maacah *the* daughter of Absalom; and she bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. 21 And Rehoboam loved Maacah *the* daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and sixty concubines, and begat twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.) 22 And Rehoboam appointed Abijah *the* son of Maacah to be chief, *even the* prince among his brethren; for *he was minded* to make him king. 23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all *the* lands of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fortified city: and he gave them victuals in abundance. And he<sup>78</sup> sought for *them* many wives.

12 And it came to pass, when *the* kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and he was strong, that he forsook the law of Jehovah, and all Israel with him. 2 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishaq king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had trespassed against Jehovah, 3 with twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horsemen. And the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt: *the*<sup>79</sup> Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the<sup>80</sup> Ethiopians. 4 And he took the fortified cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came unto Jerusalem. 5 Now Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and *to the* princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishaq, and said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, Ye have forsaken me, therefore have I also left you in *the* hand of Shishaq. 6 Then *the* princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, Jehovah *is* righteous. 7 And when Jehovah saw that they humbled themselves, *the* word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves: I will not destroy them; but I will grant them<sup>81</sup> some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by *the* hand of Shishaq. 8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants, that they may know *both* my service, and *the* service of *the* kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shishaq king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of *the* house of

<sup>76</sup> Or, and Abihail

<sup>77</sup> In ch. 13:2, Micaiah *the* daughter of Uriel; Compare Maacah ... Abishalom in 1Ki 15:2.

<sup>78</sup> Or, sought a multitude of wives.

<sup>79</sup> Or, Libyans,

<sup>80</sup> Lit. Cushites. *That is*, Black Africans.

<sup>81</sup> Or, deliverance within a little while, or, a few that shall escape,

Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all away: he took away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made. 10 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of copper, and committed *them* to *the* hands of *the* captains of the<sup>82</sup> guard, that kept *the* door of the king's house. 11 And it was so, that, as oft as the king entered into *the* house of Jehovah, the guard came and bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber. 12 And when he humbled himself, *the* wrath of Jehovah turned from him, so as not to destroy *him* altogether: and moreover in Judah there were good things *found*.

13 So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam *was* forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Jehovah had chosen out of all *the* tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name *was* Naamah the Ammonitess. 14 And he did *that* which was evil, because he set not his heart to seek Jehovah.

15 Now *the* acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in *the*<sup>83</sup> histories of Shemaiah the prophet and of Iddo the seer,<sup>84</sup> after *the* manner of genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days. 16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in *the* city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

13 In *the* eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah. 2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was*<sup>85</sup> Micaiah *the* daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. 3 And Abijah joined battle with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: and Jeroboam set *the* battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *who were* mighty men of valor. 4 And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in *the* hill-country of Ephraim, and said, Hear me, O Jeroboam and all Israel: 5 Ought ye not to know that Jehovah *the* God of Israel, gave *the* kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? 6 Yet Jeroboam *the* son of Nebat, *the* servant of Solomon *the* son of David, rose up, and rebelled against his lord. 7 And there were gathered unto him sons of worthlessness, base fellows that strengthened themselves against Rehoboam *the* son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them. 8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of Jehovah in *the* hand of *the* sons of David; and ye *are* a great multitude, and *there are* with you *the* golden calves which Jeroboam

<sup>82</sup> Hb. runners,

<sup>83</sup> Hb. words

<sup>84</sup> Or, in reckoning *the* genealogies

<sup>85</sup> Sept., Vg. read Maachah See 1Ki 15:2.

made you for gods. 9 Have ye not driven out the priests of Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made you priests after *the manner of* the peoples of *other lands*? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods. 10 But as for us, Jehovah *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and *we have* priests ministering unto Jehovah, *the* sons of Aaron, and the Levites in *their* work: 11 and they burn unto Jehovah every morning and every evening burnt-offerings and sweet incense: *the* showbread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the lampstand of gold with *the* lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of Jehovah our God; but ye have forsaken him. 12 And, behold, God is with us at *our* head, and his priests with *the* trumpets of alarm to sound *an* alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against Jehovah, *the* God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

13 But Jeroboam caused *an* ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them. 14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind them; and they cried unto Jehovah, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. 15 Then *the* men of Judah gave a shout: and as *the* men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. 16 And *the* children of Israel fled before Judah; and God delivered them into their hand. 17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. 18 Thus *the* children of Israel were brought under at that time, and *the* children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers. 19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and <sup>86</sup>Ephron with the towns thereof. 20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in *the* days of Abijah: and Jehovah smote him, and he died. 21 But Abijah waxed mighty, and took unto himself fourteen wives, and begat twenty-two sons, and sixteen daughters. 22 And *the* rest of *the* acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in *the* commentary of the prophet Iddo.

14 So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in *the* city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years. 2 And Asa did that *which was* good and right in *the* eyes of Jehovah his God: 3 for he took away the foreign altars, and the high places, and brake down the <sup>87</sup>pillars, and hewed down the Asherahs, 4 and commanded Judah to seek Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers, and to do the

<sup>86</sup> Most Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads Ephraim Cf. Jo 11:54?

<sup>87</sup> Or, obelisks

law and the commandment. 5 Also he took away out of all *the* cities of Judah the high places and the sun-images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. 6 And he built fortified cities in Judah; for the land was quiet, and he had no war in those years, because Jehovah had given him rest. 7 For he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars; the land *is* yet before us, because we have sought Jehovah our God; we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered. 8 And Asa had an army that bare bucklers and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred eighty thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valor.

9 And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an army of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and he came unto Mareshah. 10 Then Asa went out to meet him, and they set *the* battle in array in *the* valley <sup>88</sup>of Zephathah at Mareshah. 11 And Asa cried unto Jehovah his God, and said, Jehovah, <sup>89</sup>*there is none* <sup>90</sup>besides thee to help, between *the* mighty and him that hath no strength: help us, O Jehovah our God; for we rely on thee, and in thy name are we come against this multitude. O Jehovah, thou *art* our God; let not man prevail against thee. 12 So Jehovah smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. 13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and *there* fell of *the* Ethiopians <sup>91</sup>so many that they could not recover themselves; for they were <sup>92</sup>destroyed before Jehovah, and before his host; and they carried away very much booty. 14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for <sup>93</sup>*the* fear of Jehovah came upon them: and they despoiled all the cities; for there was much spoil in them. 15 They smote also *the* tents of cattle, and carried away sheep in abundance, and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

15 And *the* Spirit of God came upon Azariah *the* son of Oded: 2 and he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: Jehovah *is* with you, while ye are with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. 3 Now for a long season Israel *was* without *the* true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law: 4 but when in their distress they turned unto Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, and sought

<sup>88</sup> Sept. reads northwards of Mareshah.

<sup>89</sup> Or, *there is* no difference with thee to help, whether *the* mighty or him that hath no strength:

<sup>90</sup> Or, like

<sup>91</sup> Or, so that none remained alive;

<sup>92</sup> Hb. broken

<sup>93</sup> Or, a terror from Jehovah came upon them:



him, he was found of them. 5 And in those days *there* was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in; but great vexations *were* upon all *the* inhabitants of the lands. 6 And they were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city; for God did vex them with all adversity. 7 But be ye strong, and let not your hands be slack; for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, <sup>94</sup>even the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all *the* land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from *the* hill-country of Ephraim; and he renewed the altar of Jehovah, that was before *the* porch of Jehovah. 9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and them that sojourned with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that Jehovah his God was with him. 10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in *the* fifteenth year of *the* reign of Asa. 11 And they sacrificed unto Jehovah in that day, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. 12 And they entered into the covenant to seek Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul; 13 and that whosoever would not seek Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. 14 And they swore unto Jehovah with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with *straight* trumpets, and with rams horn *trumpets*. 15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and Jehovah gave them rest round about.

16 And also Maacah, *the* mother of Asa the king, he removed from *being* <sup>95</sup>queen *mother*, because she had made an abominable image <sup>96</sup>for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and made dust of *it*, and burnt *it* at *the* brook Kidron. 17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless *the* heart of Asa was perfect all his days. 18 And he brought into the house of God the holy *things that* his father had *dedicated*, and that he himself had *dedicated*, silver, and gold, and vessels. 19 And there was no *more* war unto *the* thirty-fifth year of *the* reign of Asa.

**16** In *the* <sup>97</sup>thirty-sixth year of *the* reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer anyone to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. 2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of *the* treasures of *the* house of

<sup>94</sup> Or, and

<sup>95</sup> Or, queen,

<sup>96</sup> Or, for Asherah;

<sup>97</sup> In 1Ki 15:33, 16:10, *Baasha's* reign appears to be a decade shorter. [26 = גכ, 36 = גל]

Jehovah and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at <sup>98</sup>Damascus, saying, 3 <sup>99</sup>*There is* a league between me and thee, as *there* was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. 4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against *the* cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all *the* <sup>100</sup>store-cities of Naphtali. 5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease. 6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on *the* king of Syria, and hast not relied on Jehovah thy God, therefore is *the* host of *the* king of Syria escaped out of thy hand. 8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubim a huge host, with chariots and horsemen exceeding many? yet, because thou didst rely on Jehovah, he delivered them into thy hand. 9 For *the* eyes of Jehovah run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in *the* behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; for from henceforth thou shalt have wars. 10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in <sup>101</sup>the prison-house; for *he* was in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa oppressed *some* of the people at the same time.

11 And, behold, *the* acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in *the* book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 12 And in *the* thirty-ninth year of his reign Asa was diseased in his feet; his disease was exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to Jehovah, but to the physicians. 13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in *the* forty-first year of his reign. 14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had hewn out for himself in *the* city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odors and divers kinds of *spices* prepared by *the* perfumers' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

**17** And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel. 2 And he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in *the* land of Judah, and in *the* cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. 3 And Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto the Baalim, 4 but sought to *the* God of his father, and

<sup>98</sup> Hb. Darmesek

<sup>99</sup> Or, Let there be a league

<sup>100</sup> Hb. store-houses of *the* cities of Naphtali.

<sup>101</sup> Hb. house of the stocks;

walked in his commandments, and not after *the* doings of Israel. 5 Therefore Jehovah established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat tribute; and he had riches and honor in abundance. 6 And his heart was lifted up in *the* ways of Jehovah: and furthermore he took away the high places and the Asherahs out of Judah.

7 Also in *the* third year of his reign he sent his princes, *even* Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethanel, and Micaiah, to teach in *the* cities of Judah; 8 and with them the Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, the Levites: and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests. 9 And they taught in Judah, *having the* book of *the* law of Jehovah with them; and they went about throughout all *the* cities of Judah, and taught among the people.

10 And <sup>102</sup>*the* fear of Jehovah fell upon all *the* kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat. 11 And *some of the* Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and silver for tribute; the Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams, and seven thousand seven hundred he-goats. 12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles and cities of store. 13 And he had many works in *the* cities of Judah; and men of war, mighty men of valor, in Jerusalem. 14 And this *was the* numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: Of Judah, *the* captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and with him mighty men of valor three hundred thousand; 15 and next to him Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred eighty thousand; 16 and next to him Amasiah *the* son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto Jehovah; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valor. 17 And of Benjamin: Eliada a mighty man of valor, and with him two hundred thousand armed with bow and shield; 18 and next to him Jehozabad, and with him a hundred eighty thousand ready prepared for war. 19 These were they that waited on the king, besides *those* whom the king put in the fortified cities throughout all Judah.

18 Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honor in abundance; and he joined affinity with Ahab. 2 And after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *were* with him, and moved him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead. 3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, *I am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

<sup>102</sup> *Or*, a terror from Jehovah

4 And Jehoshaphat said unto *the* king of Israel, Inquire <sup>103</sup>first, I pray thee, for the word of Jehovah. 5 Then *the* king of Israel gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into *the* hand of the king. 6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we may inquire of him? 7 And *the* king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah: but I hate him: for he never prophesieth good concerning me, but all his days evil: *the same is* Micaiah *the* son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. 8 Then *the* king of Israel called an <sup>104</sup>officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah *the* son of Imla. 9 Now *the* king of Israel and Jehoshaphat *the* king of Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in *their* robes, and they were sitting in <sup>105</sup>an open place at *the* entrance of *the* gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were prophesying before them. 10 And Zedekiah *the* son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until they be consumed. 11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will deliver *it* into *the* hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, *the* words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one mouth: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good. 13 And Micaiah said, As Jehovah liveth, what my God saith, that will I speak. 14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, <sup>106</sup>Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper; and they shall be delivered into your hand. 15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but *the* truth in *the* name of Jehovah? 16 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and Jehovah said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace. 17 And *the* king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? 18 And *Micaiah* said, Therefore hear ye *the* word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left. 19 And Jehovah said, Who shall <sup>107</sup>entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this

<sup>103</sup> *Hb.* as the day *or*, today

<sup>104</sup> *Or*, eunuch

<sup>105</sup> *Hb.* a threshing-floor at *the* entrance *etc.*

<sup>106</sup> *Hb.* Micah

<sup>107</sup> *Or*, deceive *And in* vs. 21.

manner, and another saying after that manner. 20 And there came forth <sup>108</sup>a spirit, and stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him, Wherewith? 21 And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in *the* mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and shalt prevail also: go forth, and do so. 22 Now therefore, behold, Jehovah hath put a lying spirit in *the* mouth of these thy prophets; and Jehovah hath spoken evil concerning thee.

23 Then Zedekiah *the* son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went *the* Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak unto thee? 24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go <sup>109</sup>into an inner chamber to hide thyself. 25 And *the* king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon *the* governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; 26 and say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace. 27 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hear, ye peoples, all of you.

28 So *the* king of Israel and Jehoshaphat *the* king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. 29 And *the* king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So *the* king of Israel disguised himself; and they went into the battle. 30 Now *the* king of Syria had commanded the captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. 31 And it came to pass, when *the* captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is *the* king of Israel. Therefore they turned about to fight against him: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and Jehovah helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him. 32 And it came to pass, when *the* captains of the chariots saw that it was not *the* king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. 33 And a *certain* man drew his bow <sup>110</sup>at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between <sup>111</sup>the joints of the armor: wherefore he said to the driver of *the* chariot, Turn thy hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am sore wounded. 34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit *the* king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against *the* Syrians until the even; and about *the* time of *the* going down of the sun he died.

19 And Jehoshaphat *the* king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. 2 And Jehu *the* son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the wicked, and love

<sup>108</sup> *Hb.* the spirit,

<sup>109</sup> *Or,* from chamber to chamber to hide thyself.

<sup>110</sup> *Hb.* in his simplicity,

<sup>111</sup> *Or,* the lower armor and the breastplate:

them that hate Jehovah? for this thing wrath *is* upon thee from before Jehovah. 3 Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast put away the Asherahs out of the land, and hast set thy heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again among the people from Beer-sheba to *the* hill-country of Ephraim, and brought them back unto Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers. 5 And he set judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city, 6 and said to the judges, Consider what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for Jehovah; and *he is* with you <sup>112</sup>in *the* judgment. 7 Now therefore let *the* fear of Jehovah be upon you; take heed and do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with Jehovah our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of bribes.

8 Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites and the priests, and of *the* heads of the fathers' houses of Israel, for *the* judgment of Jehovah, and for controversies. And they returned to Jerusalem. 9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in *the* fear of Jehovah, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. 10 And whensoever any controversy shall come to you from your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and ordinances, ye shall warn them, that they be not guilty towards Jehovah, and *so* wrath come upon you and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not be guilty. 11 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of Jehovah; and Zebadiah *the* son of Ishmael, the ruler of *the* house of Judah, in all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. <sup>113</sup>Deal courageously, and Jehovah be with the good.

20 And it came to pass after this, *that the* children of Moab, and *the* children of Ammon, and with them *some* of the <sup>114</sup>Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. 2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea from Syria; and, behold, they *are* in Hazazon-tamar (*the* same *is* Engedi). 3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek unto Jehovah; and he proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. 4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to seek *help* of Jehovah: even out of all *the* cities of Judah they came to seek Jehovah.

5 And Jehoshaphat stood in *the* assembly of Judah and Jerusalem, in *the* house of Jehovah, before the new court; 6 and he said, O Jehovah, *the* God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and art *not* thou

<sup>112</sup> *Or,* in giving judgment. *Hb.* in *the* matter of judgment.

<sup>113</sup> *Hb.* Be strong and do,

<sup>114</sup> *Possibly an error for* Meunim, See ch. 26:7.

*Sept. reads* Minaeans, *Targ. reads* Edomites,

ruler over all *the* kingdoms of the nations? and in thy hand *is* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee. 7 Didst not thou, O our God, drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and give it to *the* seed of Abraham thy friend <sup>115</sup>for ever? 8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, 9 If evil come upon us, <sup>116</sup>*the* sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house, and before thee, (for thy name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, and thou wilt hear and save. 10 And now, behold, *the* children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of *the* land of Egypt, but they turned aside from them, and destroyed them not; 11 behold, *how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. 12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company *that* cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon thee. 13 And all Judah stood before Jehovah, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 Then upon Jahaziel *the* son of Zechariah, *the* son of Benaiah, *the* son of Jeiel, *the* son of Mattaniah, the Levite, of *the* sons of Asaph, came *the* Spirit of Jehovah in *the* midst of the assembly; 15 and he said, Harken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and *thou* king Jehoshaphat: Thus saith Jehovah unto you, Fear not ye, neither be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. 16 Tomorrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at *the* end of the valley, before *the* wilderness of Jeruel. 17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of Jehovah with you, O Judah and Jerusalem; fear not, nor be dismayed: tomorrow go out against them; for Jehovah *is* with you. 18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his* face to *the* ground; and all Judah and *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before Jehovah, worshipping Jehovah. 19 And the Levites, of *the* children of the Kohathites, and of *the* children of the Korahites, stood up to praise Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, with an exceeding loud voice.

20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into *the* wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem: believe in Jehovah your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. 21 And when he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed them that should sing unto Jehovah, and give praise <sup>117</sup>in holy apparel, as they

went out before the army, and say, Give thanks unto Jehovah; for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever. 22 And when they began to sing and to praise, Jehovah set liers-in-wait against *the* children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, *that* were come against Judah; and they were smitten. 23 For *the* children of Ammon and Moab stood up against *the* inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of *the* inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, they looked upon the multitude; and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to *the* earth, and there were none that escaped. 25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches and <sup>118</sup>dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in taking the spoil, it was so much. 26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in *the* valley of <sup>119</sup>Beracah; for there they blessed Jehovah: therefore the name of that place was called *The* valley of Beracah unto *this* day. 27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in *the* forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for Jehovah had made them to rejoice over their enemies. 28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto *the* house of Jehovah. 29 And *the* fear of God was on all *the* kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that Jehovah fought against *the* enemies of Israel. 30 So *the* realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

31 And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he* was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Azubah *the* daughter of Shilhi. 32 And he walked in *the* way of Asa his father, and turned not aside from it, doing *that which* was right in *the* eyes of Jehovah. 33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away; neither as yet had the people set their hearts unto *the* God of their fathers. 34 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in *the* <sup>120</sup>history of Jehu *the* son of Hanani, <sup>121</sup>*which is* inserted in *the* book of *the* kings of Israel.

35 And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel; *the* same did very wickedly: 36 and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish; and they made *the* ships in Ezion-geber. 37 Then Eliezer *the* son of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying,

<sup>115</sup> *Or*, for time unlimited, [*i.e.*, without fixed termination]

<sup>116</sup> *Or*, *the* sword of judgment,

<sup>117</sup> *Or*, in *the* beauty of holiness,

<sup>118</sup> *A few* Hb. mss., *Vg.* *read* garments,

<sup>119</sup> *That is*, Blessing

<sup>120</sup> *Hb.* words

<sup>121</sup> *Or*, who is mentioned in *etc.* See 1Ki 16:1, 7.

Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, Jehovah hath <sup>122</sup>destroyed thy works. And *the* ships were broken, so that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

**21** And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in *the* city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. **2** And he had brethren, *the* sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah; all these *were the* sons of Jehoshaphat king <sup>123</sup>of Israel. **3** And their father gave them great gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fortified cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he *was* the firstborn. **4** Now when Jehoram was risen up over *the* kingdom of his father, and had strengthened himself, he slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of *the* princes of Israel. **5** Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. **6** And he walked in *the* way of *the* kings of Israel, as did *the* house of Ahab; for he had *the* daughter of Ahab to wife: and he did that *which* was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah. **7** Howbeit Jehovah would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a lamp to him and to his children all *their* days.

**8** In his days Edom revolted from under *the* hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. **9** Then Jehoram passed over with his captains, and all *his* chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites that compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots. **10** So Edom revolted from under *the* hand of Judah unto this day: then did Libnah revolt at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken Jehovah, *the* God of his fathers.

**11** Moreover he made high places in *the* <sup>124</sup>mountains of Judah, and made the inhabitants of Jerusalem to play *the* harlot, and <sup>125</sup>led Judah astray. **12** And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in *the* ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in *the* ways of Asa king of Judah, **13** but hast walked in *the* way of *the* kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to play *the* harlot, like as *the* house of Ahab <sup>126</sup>did, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *that were* better than thyself: **14** behold, Jehovah will smite with a great <sup>127</sup>plague thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy substance; **15** and thou *shalt have*

<sup>122</sup> *Or*, made a breach in thy works.

<sup>123</sup> Severin, versions *read* of Judah.

<sup>124</sup> Sept., Vg. *read* cities Cf. Ez 16:24, 25.

<sup>125</sup> *Or*, compelled Judah *thereto*.

<sup>126</sup> *Hb.* made to play harlots,

<sup>127</sup> *Hb.* stroke

great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness, <sup>128</sup>day by day.

**16** And Jehovah stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians that *are* beside *the* Ethiopians: **17** and they came up against Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found <sup>129</sup>in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save <sup>130</sup>Jehoahaz, *the* youngest of his sons.

**18** And after all this Jehovah smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease. **19** And it came to pass, in process of time, at the end of two years, that his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like *the* burning of his fathers. **20** Thirty-two *years* old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years: and he departed without being desired; and they buried him in *the* city of David, but not in *the* sepulchres of the kings.

**22** And *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem made <sup>131</sup>Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead; for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah *the* son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. **2** <sup>132</sup>Forty-two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Athaliah *the* <sup>133</sup>granddaughter of Omri. **3** He also walked in *the* ways of *the* house of Ahab; for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. **4** And he did that *which* was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, as did *the* house of Ahab; for they were his counsellors after *the* death of his father, to his destruction. **5** He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram *the* son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians wounded Joram. **6** And he returned to be healed in Jezreel <sup>134</sup>because of the wounds which they had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And <sup>135</sup>Azariah *the* son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram *the* son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

**7** Now *the* <sup>136</sup>destruction of Ahaziah was of God, *in* that he went unto Joram: for when he was come, he

<sup>128</sup> *Or*, year after year.

<sup>129</sup> *Or*, belonging to the king's house,

<sup>130</sup> *In* ch. 22:1, Ahaziah

<sup>131</sup> *In* ch. 21:17, Jehoahaz

<sup>132</sup> *In* 2Ki 8:26, Twenty-two [42 would make him two years older than his father! 22 = כב ,42 = כב]

<sup>133</sup> *Hb.* daughter of Omri.

<sup>134</sup> *In* 2Ki 8:29, of the wounds

<sup>135</sup> *In* vs. 1, Ahaziah *as* Sept., Aram., Vg.

*In* ch. 21:17, Jehoahaz

<sup>136</sup> *Hb.* treading down of Ahaziah

went out with Jehoram against Jehu *the* son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. 8 And it came to pass, when Jehu was executing judgment upon *the* house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah, and *the* sons of *the* brethren of Ahaziah, ministering to Ahaziah, and slew them. 9 And he sought Ahaziah, and they caught him, (now he was hiding in Samaria,) and they brought him to Jehu, and slew him; and they buried him, for they said, He *is the* <sup>137</sup>grandson of Jehoshaphat, who sought Jehovah with all his heart. <sup>138</sup>And *the* house of Ahaziah had no power to hold *the* kingdom.

10 Now when Athaliah *the* mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and <sup>139</sup>destroyed all the seed royal of *the* house of Judah. 11 But <sup>140</sup>Jehoshabeath, *the* daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that *were* slain, and put him and his nurse in <sup>141</sup>the bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, *the* wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was *the* sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. 12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

**23** And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah *the* son of Jehoram, and Ishmael *the* son of Jehohanan, and Azariah *the* son of Obed, and Maaseiah *the* son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat *the* son of Zichri, into covenant with him. 2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all *the* cities of Judah, and *the* heads of the fathers' *houses* of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. 3 And all the assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as Jehovah hath spoken concerning *the* sons of David. 4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do: a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the thresholds; 5 and a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at *the* gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in *the* courts of *the* house of Jehovah. 6 But let none come into *the* house of Jehovah, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites; they shall come in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep *the* charge of Jehovah. 7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand;

<sup>137</sup> *Hb.* son of Jehoshaphat,

<sup>138</sup> *Or,* And there was none of *the* house of Ahaziah that had power to hold *the* kingdom.

<sup>139</sup> *So a few Hb. mss., all versions. Hb.* spake death to *If Jehoram's other sons were from other wives, Athaliah likely had a Kill-or-be-killed mentality.*

<sup>140</sup> *In 2Ki 11:2, Jehosheba*

<sup>141</sup> *Or,* *the* chamber for the beds.

and whosoever cometh into the house, let him be slain: and be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go *out* on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses. 9 And Jehoiada the priest delivered to *the* captains of hundreds the spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God. 10 And he set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right <sup>142</sup>side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. 11 Then they brought out the king's son, and <sup>143</sup>put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king; and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him; and they said, *Long* live the king.

12 And when Athaliah heard the noise <sup>144</sup>of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people *into the* house of Jehovah: 13 and she looked, and, behold, the king stood by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all *the* people of the land rejoiced, and blew trumpets; the singers also *played* on the instruments of music, and led *the* singing of praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason! treason! 14 And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword: for the priest said, Slay her not in *the* house of Jehovah. 15 So they laid hands on her; and she went to *the* entrance of the horse gate to the king's house: and they slew her there.

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself, and all the people, and the king, that they should be Jehovah's people. 17 And all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. 18 And Jehoiada appointed the <sup>145</sup>officers of *the* house of Jehovah under *the* hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in *the* house of Jehovah, to offer *the* burnt-offerings of Jehovah, as *it is* written in *the* law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, <sup>146</sup>according to *the* order of David. 19 And he set the porters at *the* gates of *the* house of Jehovah, that none *that was* unclean in anything should enter in. 20 And he took the captains

<sup>142</sup> *Hb.* shoulder (*both times*)

<sup>143</sup> *Or,* put upon him the crown and the testimony,

<sup>144</sup> *Or,* of the people, of the guard, and of those who praised the king,

<sup>145</sup> *Hb.* offices

<sup>146</sup> *Hb.* by *the* hands of David.

of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from *the* house of Jehovah: and they came through the upper gate unto the king's house, and set the king upon *the* throne of the kingdom. 21 So all *the* people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. And Athaliah they had slain with the sword.

24 Joash *was* seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Zibiah, of Beer-sheba. 2 And Joash did *that which was* right in *the* eyes of Jehovah all *the* days of Jehoiada the priest. 3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded to restore the house of Jehovah. 5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto *the* cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year; and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened it not. 6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tax of Moses *the* servant of Jehovah, and of the assembly <sup>147</sup>of Israel, for *the* tent of the testimony? 7 For *the* sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all *the* holy *things* of *the* house of Jehovah did they bestow upon the Baalim.

8 So the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it without at *the* gate of *the* house of Jehovah. 9 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in for Jehovah *the* tax *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness. 10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made *it* full. 11 And it was so, that, at what time the chest was brought unto the king's officers by *the* hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the chief priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. 12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did *the* work of *the* service of *the* house of Jehovah; and they hired masons and carpenters to restore *the* house of Jehovah, and also such as wrought iron and copper to repair the house of Jehovah. 13 So the workmen wrought, and <sup>148</sup>the work of repairing went forward in their hands, and they set up the house of God <sup>149</sup>in its state, and strengthened it. 14 And when they had made an end, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada,

<sup>147</sup> *Or*, for Israel,

<sup>148</sup> *Hb.* healing (*or*, a bandage) went up upon the work

<sup>149</sup> *Or*, according to *the* proportion thereof,

whereof were made vessels for *the* house of Jehovah, *even* vessels *wherewith* to minister and <sup>150</sup>to offer, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt-offerings in *the* house of Jehovah continually all *the* days of Jehoiada.

15 But Jehoiada waxed old and was full of days, and he died; a hundred thirty years old *was he* when he died. 16 And they buried him in *the* city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, and toward God and his house. 17 Now after *the* death of Jehoiada came *the* princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. 18 And they forsook the house of Jehovah *the* God of their fathers, and served the Asherahs and the idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their guiltiness. 19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto Jehovah; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And *the* Spirit of God <sup>151</sup>came upon Zechariah *the* son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of Jehovah, so that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken Jehovah, he hath also forsaken you. 21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at *the* commandment of the king in *the* court of *the* house of Jehovah. 22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, Jehovah look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 And it came to pass at *the* <sup>152</sup>end of the year, *that* *the* army of *the* Syrians came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among *the* people, and sent all *the* spoil of them unto *the* king of Damascus. 24 For *the* army of *the* Syrians came with a small company of men; and Jehovah delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers. So they executed <sup>153</sup>judgment upon Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him very sick,) his own servants conspired against him for *the* blood of *the* <sup>154</sup>sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died; and they buried him in *the* city of David, but they buried him not in *the* sepulchres of the kings. 26 And these are they *that* conspired against him: <sup>155</sup>Zabad *the* son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad *the* son of Shimrith the Moabitess. 27 Now *concerning* his sons, and *the*

<sup>150</sup> *Or*, the pestles,

<sup>151</sup> *Hb.* clothed itself with Zechariah *etc.*

<sup>152</sup> *Hb.* revolution of the year,

<sup>153</sup> *Hb.* judgments

<sup>154</sup> *Vg.*, *part of* Sept. *read* son

<sup>155</sup> *In* 2Ki 12:21, Jozacar ... Shomer

greatness of the burdens <sup>156</sup>*laid* upon him, and *the* <sup>157</sup>rebuilding of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in *the* commentary of *the* book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

**25** Amaziah *was* twenty-five years old *when* he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan, of Jerusalem. **2** And he did that *which was* right in *the* eyes of Jehovah, but not with a perfect heart. **3** Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established unto him, that he slew his servants *that* had killed the king his father. **4** But he put not their children to death, but *did* according to that *which is* written in the law in *the* book of Moses, as Jehovah commanded, saying, *The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin.*

**5** Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and ordered them according to *their fathers'* houses, under captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, even all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and upward, and found them three hundred thousand chosen *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield. **6** He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valor out of Israel for <sup>158</sup>a hundred talents of silver. **7** But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not *the* army of Israel go with thee; for Jehovah *is* not with Israel, *to wit, with* all *the* children of Ephraim. **8** But <sup>159</sup>if thou wilt go, do *valiantly*, be strong for the battle: God will cast thee down before the enemy; for God hath power to help, and to cast down. **9** And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to *the* <sup>160</sup>army of Israel? And the man of God answered, Jehovah is able to give thee much more than this. **10** Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit,* the army that *was* come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger. **11** And Amaziah took courage, and led forth his people, and went to the Valley of Salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. **12** And *other* ten thousand did *the* children of Judah carry away alive, and brought them unto *the* top of <sup>161</sup>the rock, and cast them down from *the* top of the rock, so that they all were broken in pieces. **13** But <sup>162</sup>*the* men of the army whom Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon *the* cities of Judah,

<sup>156</sup> *Or, uttered* against him,

<sup>157</sup> *Hb. founding*

<sup>158</sup> *About 3,480 kg of silver.*

<sup>159</sup> *Or, go thou,*

<sup>160</sup> *Hb. troop And in vs. 10.*

<sup>161</sup> *Or, Sela (both times)*

<sup>162</sup> *Hb. the sons of the troop whom Amaziah sent back,*

from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote of them three thousand, and took much spoil.

**14** Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah *was* come from *the* slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of *the* children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them. **15** Wherefore *the* anger of Jehovah was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, who said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people which have not delivered their own people out of thy hand? **16** And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Have we made thee of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten? Then the prophet forebare, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

**17** Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, *the* son of Jehoahaz *the* son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in *the* face. **18** And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The <sup>163</sup>thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by *a* wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle. **19** Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten Edom; and thy heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldst thou <sup>164</sup>meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldst fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

**20** But Amaziah would not hear; for it *was* of God, that he might deliver them into *the* hand of *their enemies*, because they had sought after the gods of Edom. **21** So Joash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in *the* face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. **22** And Judah was put to *the* worse before Israel; and they fled *every* man to his tent. **23** And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, *the* son of Joash *the* son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down *the* wall of Jerusalem from *the* gate of Ephraim unto <sup>165</sup>the corner gate, <sup>166</sup>four hundred cubits. **24** And *he took* all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

**25** And Amaziah *the* son of Joash king of Judah lived after *the* death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. **26** Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in *the* book of *the* kings of Judah and Israel? **27** Now from *the* time that Amaziah did turn away from following

<sup>163</sup> *Or, thorn (both times)*

<sup>164</sup> *Or, provoke calamity to thy hurt,*

<sup>165</sup> *So in 2Ki 14:13. Hb<sup>txt</sup> reads the gate that looketh,*

<sup>166</sup> *About 0.178 km (583 feet).*



Jehovah they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. 28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in <sup>167</sup>the city of Judah.

26 And all *the* people of Judah took <sup>168</sup>Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah. 2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers. 3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jechiliah, of Jerusalem. 4 And he did *that which was* right in *the* eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. 5 And he set himself to seek God in *the* days of Zechariah, who <sup>169</sup>had understanding in <sup>170</sup>the vision of God: and as long as he sought Jehovah, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in *the country of* Ashdod, and among the Philistines. 7 And God helped him against *the* Philistines, and against the Arabians *that dwelt* in Gurbal, and the Meunim. 8 And the Ammonites gave tribute to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad *even to* the entrance of Egypt; for he waxed exceeding strong. 9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of *the wall*, and fortified them. 10 And he built towers in the wilderness, and hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle; in the lowland also, and in the <sup>171</sup>plain: *and he had* husbandmen and vinedressers in the mountains and in <sup>172</sup>the fruitful fields; for he loved husbandry. 11 Moreover Uzziah had a force of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to *the* number of their reckoning made by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under *the* hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains. 12 *The* whole number of the heads of fathers' *houses*, *even the* mighty men of valor, *was* two thousand six hundred. 13 And under their hand *was* an armed force, three hundred seven thousand five hundred, that made war with powerful force, to help the king against the enemy. 14 And Uzziah prepared for them, even for all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and stones for slinging. 15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by skilful men, to be on

<sup>167</sup> In 2Ki 14:20, *the* city of David. *as* Sept., Aram., Vg.

<sup>168</sup> In 2Ki 14:21, Azariah

<sup>169</sup> Or, gave the instruction in

<sup>170</sup> Hb. the seeing of God: Sept., Aram. *read the* fear of God:

<sup>171</sup> Or, table-land:

<sup>172</sup> Or, Carmel; See 1Sa 25:2.

the towers and upon the <sup>173</sup>battlements, wherewith to shoot arrows and great stones. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up, <sup>174</sup>so that *he did* corruptly, and he trespassed against Jehovah his God; for he went into *the* temple of Jehovah to burn incense upon the altar of incense. 17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him eighty priests of Jehovah, *that were* valiant men: 18 and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It pertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto Jehovah, but to the priests *the* sons of Aaron, *that are* sanctified to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honor from Jehovah God. 19 Then Uzziah was wroth; and *he had* a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy <sup>175</sup>brake forth in his forehead before the priests in *the* house of Jehovah, beside the altar of incense. 20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out quickly from thence; yes, himself hastened also to go out, because Jehovah had smitten him. 21 And Uzziah the king *was* a leper unto *the* day of his death, and dwelt in <sup>176</sup>a separate house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from *the* house of Jehovah: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land. 22 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, *the* son of Amoz, write. 23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

27 Jotham *was* twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jerushah *the* daughter of Zadok. 2 And he did *that which was* right in *the* eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his father Uzziah had done: howbeit he entered not into *the* temple of Jehovah. And the people did yet corruptly. 3 He built the upper gate of *the* house of Jehovah, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. 4 Moreover he built cities in *the* hill-country of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers. 5 He fought also with *the* king of *the* children of Ammon, and prevailed against them. And *the* children of Ammon gave him the same year a <sup>177</sup>hundred talents of silver, and <sup>178</sup>ten thousand

<sup>173</sup> Or, corner towers,

<sup>174</sup> Or, to his destruction,

<sup>175</sup> Hb. rose (*as the sun*)

<sup>176</sup> Or, the infirmary,

<sup>177</sup> About 3,480 kg

measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did *the* children of Ammon render unto him, in the second year also, and in the third. 6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ordered his ways before Jehovah his God. 7 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they *are* written in *the* book of *the* kings of Israel and Judah. 8 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. 9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in *the* city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

28 Ahaz *was* twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not *that which was* right in *the* eyes of Jehovah, like David his father; 2 but he walked in *the* ways of *the* kings of Israel, and made also molten images for the Baalim. 3 Moreover he burnt incense in *the* valley of *the* son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, according to *the* abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out before *the* children of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore Jehovah his God delivered him into *the* hand of *the* king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away of his a great multitude of captives, and brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also delivered into *the* hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. 6 For Pekah *the* son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred twenty thousand in one day, all of *them* <sup>179</sup>valiant men; because they had forsaken Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers. 7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam *the* ruler of the house, and Elkanah *that was* <sup>180</sup>next to the king.

8 And *the* children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria. 9 But a prophet of Jehovah was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out to meet the host *that* came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because Jehovah, *the* God of your fathers, was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *which* hath reached up unto heaven. 10 And now ye purpose to keep under *the* children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not even with you <sup>181</sup>trespasses of your own against Jehovah your God? 11 Now hear me therefore, and send back the captives, that ye have taken captive

<sup>178</sup> *Hb.* cors [1 cor ≈ 220 litre, or 6¼ bushel] (*both times*) So 2,200 m<sup>3</sup> each, of wheat and barley.

<sup>179</sup> *Lit.* sons of valor; *That is,* men schooled in military tactics;

<sup>180</sup> *Hb.* second

<sup>181</sup> *Hb.* guiltinesses

of your brethren; for *the* fierce wrath of Jehovah *is* upon you. 12 Then certain of *the* heads of *the* children of Ephraim, Azariah *the* son of Johanan, Berechiah *the* son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah *the* son of Shallum, and Amasa *the* son of Hadlai, stood up against them *that* came from the war, 13 and said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for ye purpose *that which will bring* upon us a <sup>182</sup>trespass against Jehovah, to add unto our sins and to our trespass; for our trespass *is* great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel. 14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the assembly. 15 And the men that have been mentioned by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all *the* feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 At that time did king Ahaz send unto *the* <sup>183</sup>kings of Assyria to help him. 17 For again *the* Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away <sup>184</sup>captives. 18 *The* Philistines also had invaded *the* cities of the lowland, and of the South of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aijalon, and Gederoth, and Soco with *the* <sup>185</sup>towns thereof, and Timnah with *the* towns thereof, Gimzo also and the towns thereof: and they dwelt there. 19 For Jehovah brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of <sup>186</sup>Israel; for he had <sup>187</sup>dealt wantonly in Judah, and trespassed sore against Jehovah. 20 And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came <sup>188</sup>unto him, and distressed him, but <sup>189</sup>strengthened him not. 21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the

<sup>182</sup> *Or,* guilt (*all three times*)

<sup>183</sup> Ahaz overlapped the reigns of Tiglath-pileser III by 4 years, then (with Hezekiah as co-regent) Shalmaneser V by 5 years (entire reign), and Sargon by 7 years. Sept., Aram., Vg. read king

<sup>184</sup> *Hb.* a captivity.

<sup>185</sup> *Hb.* daughters (*all three times*)

<sup>186</sup> Severin, several mss. almost alone read Judah;

<sup>187</sup> *Or,* cast away restraint in Judah,

<sup>188</sup> *Or,* against

<sup>189</sup> *Or,* prevailed not against him. Tiglath-pileser III claims tribute from "Sibitti-be'l of Byblos, Enil of Hamath,... [Ma]tan-be'l of Arvad, Sanipu of the house of Ammon, Salamanu of Moab,...Mitinti of Ashkelon, Jehoahaz of Judah, Kaush-malaku of Edom,... Hanno of Gaza consisting of gold, silver, tin, iron, antimony, linen garments with multicolored trimmings, garments of their native industries being made of dark purple wool...all kinds of costly objects be they products of the sea or of the continent, the choice products of their regions, the treasures of their kings, horses, mules trained for the yoke..." ANE-I, p. 193.

house of Jehovah, and *out* of the house of the king and of the princes, and gave it unto *the* king of Assyria: but it helped him not.

22 And in *the* time <sup>190</sup>of his distress did he trespass yet more against Jehovah, *this same* king Ahaz. 23 For he sacrificed unto *the* gods of <sup>191</sup>Damascus, *that* smote him; and he said, Because *the* gods of *the* kings of Syria helped them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were *the* ruin of him, and of all Israel. 24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of *the* house of Jehovah; and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem. 25 And in every city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger Jehovah, *the* God of his fathers. 26 Now *the* rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in *the* book of *the* kings of Judah and Israel. 27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem; for they brought him not into *the* sepulchres of *the* kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

29 Hezekiah began to reign *when he was* twenty-five years old; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was <sup>192</sup>Abijah, *the* daughter of Zechariah. 2 And he did that *which* was right in *the* eyes of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done. 3 He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of *the* house of Jehovah, and repaired them. 4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into *the* broad place on the east, 5 and said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites; now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of Jehovah, *the* God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of <sup>193</sup>*the* holy *place*. 6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done that *which* was evil in *the* sight of Jehovah our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of Jehovah, and turned *their* backs. 7 Also they have shut up *the* doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place* unto *the* God of Israel. 8 Wherefore *the* wrath of Jehovah was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to be <sup>194</sup>tossed to and fro, to be an astonishment, and a hissing, as ye see with your eyes. 9 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this. 10 Now *it is* in my heart

to make a covenant with Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us. 11 My sons, be not now negligent; for Jehovah hath chosen you to stand before him, to minister unto him, and that ye should be his ministers, and burn incense.

12 Then the Levites arose, Mahath, *the* son of Amasai, and Joel *the* son of Azariah, of *the* sons of the Kohathites; and of *the* sons of Merari, Kish *the* son of Abdi, and Azariah *the* son of Jehallelel; and of the Gershonites, Joah *the* son of Zimmah, and Eden *the* son of Joah; 13 and of *the* sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeuel; and of *the* sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah; 14 and of *the* sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei; and of *the* sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. 15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and went in, according to *the* commandment of the king by *the* words of Jehovah, to cleanse *the* house of Jehovah. 16 And the priests went in unto *the* inner part of the house of Jehovah, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in *the* temple of Jehovah into *the* court of *the* house of Jehovah. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad to *the* brook Kidron. 17 Now they began on *the* first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on *the* eighth day of the month came they to *the* porch of Jehovah; and they sanctified the house of Jehovah in eight days: and on *the* sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. 18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king within *the* palace, and said, We have cleansed all the house of Jehovah, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the table of showbread, with all the vessels thereof. 19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away when he trespassed, have we prepared and sanctified; and, behold, they *are* before *the* altar of Jehovah.

20 Then Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to *the* house of Jehovah. 21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a sin-offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. And he commanded the priests *the* sons of Aaron to offer *them* on *the* altar of Jehovah. 22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the altar: and they killed the rams, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar. 23 And they brought near the he-goats for the sin-offering before the king and the assembly; and they laid their hands upon them: 24 and the priests killed them, and they made a sin-offering with their blood upon the altar, to make atonement for all Israel; for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 And he set the Levites in *the* house of Jehovah with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to *the* commandment of David, and of Gad

<sup>190</sup> Or, that he distressed him did he trespass etc.

<sup>191</sup> Hb. Darmesek

<sup>192</sup> So Massoretic Vg. 4QChr reads Aybah Aram. reads Ani Sept. varies widely from Abba (B) to Abbathyth (A).

<sup>193</sup> Or, the Holy. Also in vs. 7.

<sup>194</sup> Or, a terror,

the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet; for the commandment *was* of Jehovah by his prophets. 26 And the Levites stood with *the* instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. 27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar. And when the burnt-offering began, *the* song of Jehovah began *also*, and the trumpets, together with *the* instruments of David king of Israel. 28 And all the assembly worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and worshipped. 30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises unto Jehovah with *the* words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have <sup>195</sup>consecrated yourselves unto Jehovah; come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into *the* house of Jehovah. And the assembly brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart brought burnt-offerings. 32 And *the* number of the burnt-offerings which the assembly brought was seventy bullocks, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to Jehovah. 33 And the sanctified *things were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. 34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves; for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests. 35 And also *the* burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and with the drink-offerings for every burnt-offering. So *the* service of *the* house of Jehovah was set in order. 36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which God had prepared for the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

30 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to *the* house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, to keep *the* passover unto Jehovah, *the* God of Israel. 2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the assembly in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second month. 3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. 4 And the thing was right in *the* eyes of the king and of all the assembly. 5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan,

<sup>195</sup> *Hb.* filled your hand unto Jehovah;  
In modern idiom, you have your hands full

that they should come to keep *the* passover unto Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, at Jerusalem: for they had not kept it <sup>196</sup>in great numbers in such sort as it is written. 6 So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to *the* commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto Jehovah, *the* God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may return to the remnant that are escaped of you out of *the* hand of *the* kings of Assyria. 7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, who trespassed against Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers, so that he gave them up <sup>197</sup>to desolation, as ye see. 8 Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were; but <sup>198</sup>yield yourselves unto Jehovah, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified <sup>199</sup>for ever, and serve Jehovah your God, that his fierce anger may turn away from you. 9 For if ye turn again unto Jehovah, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that led them captive, and shall come again into this land: for Jehovah your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city through *the* country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. 11 Nevertheless certain men of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. 12 Also upon Judah came the hand of God to give them one heart, to do *the* commandment of the king and of the princes by *the* word of Jehovah.

13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great assembly. 14 And they arose and took away the altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the <sup>200</sup>altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into *the* brook Kidron. 15 Then they killed the passover on *the* fourteenth day of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt-offerings into *the* house of Jehovah. 16 And they stood in their place after their order, according to *the* law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood *which they received* of *the* hand of the Levites. 17 For *there were* many in the assembly that had not sanctified themselves: therefore the Levites had *the* charge of killing the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto Jehovah. 18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover

<sup>196</sup> *Or,* of a long time in such sort as it is written.

<sup>197</sup> *Or,* to be an astonishment,

<sup>198</sup> *Hb.* give the hand yourselves unto Jehovah,

<sup>199</sup> *Or,* for time unlimited, [*i.e.*, without fixed termination]

<sup>200</sup> *Or,* vessels

otherwise <sup>201</sup>than it is written. For Hezekiah had prayed for them, saying, The good Jehovah <sup>202</sup>pardon every one <sup>19</sup>that setteth his heart to seek God, Jehovah, *the* God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to *the* purification of the Holy. <sup>20</sup>And Jehovah hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. <sup>21</sup>And *the* children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto Jehovah. <sup>22</sup>And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that had good understanding *in the service* of Jehovah. So they did eat *throughout* the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace-offerings, and <sup>203</sup>making confession to Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers.

<sup>23</sup>And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days; and they kept *another* seven days with gladness. <sup>24</sup>For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the assembly *for offerings* a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the assembly a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep; and a great number of priests sanctified themselves. <sup>25</sup>And all *the* assembly of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the assembly that came out of Israel, and the sojourners that came out of *the* land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. <sup>26</sup>So there was great joy in Jerusalem; for since *the* time of Solomon *the* son of David king of Israel *there was* not *the* like in Jerusalem. <sup>27</sup>Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to his holy habitation, *even* unto the heavens.

**31** Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to *the* cities of Judah, and brake in pieces the <sup>204</sup>pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, and brake down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all *the* children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

<sup>2</sup>And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, both the priests and the Levites, for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in *the* gates of *the* camp of Jehovah. <sup>3</sup>*He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and the evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new

moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* <sup>205</sup>written in *the* law of Jehovah. <sup>4</sup>Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give *the* portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might <sup>206</sup>give themselves to *the* law of Jehovah. <sup>5</sup>And as soon as the commandment came abroad, *the* children of Israel gave in abundance the firstfruits of grain, new wine, and oil, and honey, and of all *the* increase of *the* field; and the tithes of all *things* brought they in abundantly. <sup>6</sup>And *the* children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in *the* cities of Judah, they also brought in *the* tithes of oxen and sheep, and *the* tithes of holy *things* that were hallowed unto Jehovah their God, and laid *them* by heaps. <sup>7</sup>In the third month they began to lay *the* foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month. <sup>8</sup>And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed Jehovah, and his people Israel. <sup>9</sup>Then Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. <sup>10</sup>And Azariah the chief priest, of *the* house of Zadok, answered him and said, Since *the people* began to bring the oblations into *the* house of Jehovah, we have eaten and had enough, and have plenty left: for Jehovah hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.

<sup>11</sup>Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in *the* house of Jehovah; and they prepared *them*. <sup>12</sup>And they brought in the oblations and the tithes and the holy *things* faithfully: and over them Conaniah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* second. <sup>13</sup>And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under *the* hand of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by *the* appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah *the* ruler of the house of God. <sup>14</sup>And Kore *the* son of Imnah the Levite, the porter at the east *gate*, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute *the* oblations of Jehovah, and the most holy *things*. <sup>15</sup>And under him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in *the* cities of the priests, in *their* office of trust, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small: <sup>16</sup>besides them that were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* every one that entered into *the* house of Jehovah, <sup>207</sup>as *the* duty of every day required, for their service in their offices according to their courses; <sup>17</sup>and them that were reckoned by genealogy of the priests by their fathers' houses, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their offices by their courses; <sup>18</sup><sup>208</sup>and them that were reckoned by genealogy of all their little

<sup>201</sup> Nu 9:10-11; Ex 12:19.

<sup>202</sup> *Or*, pardon him <sup>19</sup>that setteth his whole heart *etc.*

<sup>203</sup> *Or*, giving thanks to Jehovah,

<sup>204</sup> *Or*, obelisks

<sup>205</sup> Nu 10:10; Lv 23.

<sup>206</sup> *Hb.* be strong in themselves to *the* law

<sup>207</sup> *Or*, for his daily portion,

<sup>208</sup> *Or*, even to give to them that were reckoned

ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all *the* congregation: for in their office of trust they sanctified themselves in holiness. 19 Also for *the* sons of Aaron the priests, *that were* in *the* fields of *the* suburbs of their cities, in every city, there were men that were mentioned by name, to give portions to all *the* males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogy among the Levites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah; and he wrought *that which was* good and right and <sup>209</sup>faithful before Jehovah his God. 21 And in every work that he began in *the* service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

32 After these things, and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought <sup>210</sup>to win them for himself. 2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that <sup>211</sup>he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, 3 he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city; and they helped him. 4 So there was gathered much people together, and they stopped all the fountains, and the brook that flowed through *the* midst of the land, saying, Why should *the* kings of Assyria come, and find much water? 5 And he took courage, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and <sup>212</sup>raised *it* up to the towers, and <sup>213</sup>the other wall without, and strengthened Millo *in* the city of David, and made weapons and shields in abundance. 6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in *the* broad place at *the* gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying, 7 Be strong and of good courage, be not afraid nor dismayed for *the* king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him; for <sup>214</sup>*there is* a greater with us than with him: 8 with him *is* an arm of flesh; but with us *is* Jehovah our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon *the* words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (now he *was* before Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying, 10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide <sup>215</sup>*the* siege in Jerusalem? 11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you, to give you over

<sup>209</sup> *Hb.* faithfulness

<sup>210</sup> *Hb.* to break them up for himself.

<sup>211</sup> *Hb.* his face was to fight against Jerusalem,

<sup>212</sup> *Vg. reads,* built towers thereon,

<sup>213</sup> *Or,* another wall without,

<sup>214</sup> *Or,* *there are* more with us than with him:

<sup>215</sup> *Or,* *in the* stronghold in Jerusalem

to die by famine and by thirst, saying, Jehovah our God will deliver us out of *the* hand of *the* king of Assyria? 12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and upon it shall ye burn incense? 13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all *the* peoples of the lands? Were *the* gods of *the* nations of the lands in any wise able to deliver their land out of my hand? 14 Who *was there* among all *the* gods of those nations which my fathers <sup>216</sup>utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand? 15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you after this manner, neither believe ye him; for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, and out of *the* hand of my fathers: how much less shall your <sup>217</sup>God deliver you out of my hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against Jehovah God, and against his servant Hezekiah. 17 He wrote also <sup>218</sup>letters, to rail on Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As *the* gods of *the* nations of the lands, which have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall not *the* God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of my hand. 18 And they cried with a loud voice in *the* Jews' language unto *the* people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city. 19 And they spake of *the* God of Jerusalem, as of *the* gods of *the* peoples of the earth, *which are* the work of men's hands.

20 And Hezekiah the king, and Isaiah the prophet *the* son of Amoz, prayed because of this, and cried to heaven. 21 And Jehovah sent an angel, who cut off all *the* mighty men of valor, and *the* leaders and captains, in *the* camp of *the* king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into *the* house of his god, they that came forth from his own bowels slew him there with the sword. 22 Thus Jehovah saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from *the* hand of Sennacherib *the* king of Assyria, and from *the* hand of all *others*, and guided them on every side. 23 And many brought gifts unto Jehovah to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah; so that he was exalted in *the* sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 In those days Hezekiah was sick even unto death: and he prayed unto Jehovah; and he spake unto him, and gave him a <sup>219</sup>sign. 25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to *the* benefit *done* unto him;

<sup>216</sup> *Hb.* devoted,

<sup>217</sup> *Or,* gods

<sup>218</sup> *Or,* a letter,

<sup>219</sup> *Or,* wonder.

for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. 26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for *the* <sup>220</sup>pride of his heart, *both* he and *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that *the* wrath of Jehovah came not upon them in *the* days of Hezekiah.

27 And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honor: and he provided him treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of goodly vessels; 28 store-houses also for *the* increase of grain and new wine and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and flocks in folds. 29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for God had given him very much substance. 30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper spring of *the* waters of Gihon, and brought them straight down on *the* west side of *the* city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. 31 Howbeit in *the* business of *the* <sup>221</sup>ambassadors of *the* princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Hezekiah, and his good deeds, behold, they *are* written in *the* vision of Isaiah the prophet *the* son of Amoz, in *the* book of *the* kings of Judah and Israel. 33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in *the* ascent of *the* sepulchres of *the* sons of David: and all Judah and *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honor at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

**33** Manasseh was <sup>222</sup>twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. 2 And he did *that which was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, after *the* abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out before *the* children of Israel. 3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down; and he reared up altars for the Baalim, and made Asheroth, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. 4 And he built altars in *the* house of Jehovah, whereof Jehovah said, In Jerusalem shall my name be <sup>223</sup>for ever. 5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in *the* two courts of *the* house of Jehovah. 6 He also made his children to pass through the fire in *the* valley of *the* son of Hinnom; and he practised augury, and used enchantments, and practised sorcery, and dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. 7 And he set the graven image of the idol, which he had made, in the

<sup>220</sup> *Hb.* lifting up of his heart,

<sup>221</sup> *Hb.* interpreters 2Ki 20:12-19; Is 39:1-8.

<sup>222</sup> *When Hezekiah was delivered from Sennacherib, Manasseh had not yet been born, per* 2Ki 20:6, 18.

<sup>223</sup> *Or,* for time unlimited. [*i.e.*, without fixed termination]

house of God, of which God said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all *the* tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: 8 neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from off the land which I have appointed for your fathers, if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law and the statutes and the ordinances *given* by Moses. 9 And Manasseh seduced Judah and *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, *so that* they did evil more than did the nations whom Jehovah destroyed before *the* children of Israel.

10 And Jehovah spake to Manasseh, and to his people; but they gave no heed. 11 Wherefore Jehovah brought upon them the captains of the host of <sup>224</sup>*the* king of Assyria, who took Manasseh <sup>225</sup>in chains, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. 12 And when he was in distress, he besought Jehovah his God, and humbled himself greatly before *the* God of his fathers. 13 And he prayed unto him; and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that Jehovah he *is* God.

14 Now after this he built an outer wall to *the* city of David, on *the* west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to *the* entrance at the fish gate; and he compassed Ophel about *with it*, and raised it up to a very great height: and he put <sup>226</sup>valiant captains in all the fortified cities of Judah. 15 And he took away the foreign gods, and the idol out of *the* house of Jehovah, and all the altars that he had built in *the* mount of *the* house of Jehovah, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city. 16 And he <sup>227</sup>built up the altar of Jehovah, and offered thereon sacrifices of peace-offerings and of thanksgiving, and commanded Judah to serve Jehovah, *the* God of Israel. 17 Nevertheless the people sacrificed still in the high places, *but* only unto Jehovah their God.

<sup>224</sup> *Esar-Haddon, king of Assyria, writes, I called up the kings of the country Hatti and of the region on the other side of the river Euphrates, to wit: Ba'lu king of Tyre, Manasseh, king of Judah, Qaushgabri, king of Edom, Musuri, king of Moab, Sil-Bel, king of Gaza, Metinti, king of Ashkelon, Ikausu, king of Ekron, Milkiashapa, king of Byblos, Matanba'al, king of Arvad, Abiba'al, king of Samsimuyruna, Puduil, king of Beth-Ammon, Ahilmilki, king of Ashdod – 12 kings from the seacoast; ...10 kings from Cyprus amidst the sea, together 22 kings of Hatti, the seashore and the islands... James B. Pritchard, The Ancient Near East, Vol. I (ANE-I); Princeton, 1958. p. 201.*

<sup>225</sup> *Or,* with the hooks,

<sup>226</sup> *Or,* captains of *the* army in all the fortified cities

<sup>227</sup> *Most Hb<sup>txt</sup> Vg. read* prepared the altar

18 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and *the* words of the seers that spake to him in *the* name of Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, behold, *they are written among the acts of the kings of* Israel. 19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sin and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the graven images, before he humbled himself: behold, *they are written in the history of* <sup>228</sup>Hozai. 20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 Amon *was* twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. 22 And he did *that which was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah, as did Manasseh his father; and Amon sacrificed unto all the graven images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them. 23 And he humbled not himself before Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but this same Amon <sup>229</sup>trespassed more and more. 24 And his servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his own house. 25 But *the* people of the land slew all them *that had conspired against* king Amon; and *the* people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

**34** Josiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. 2 And he did *that which was* right in *the* eyes of Jehovah, and walked in *the* ways of David his father, and turned not aside to *the* right hand or to *the* left. 3 For in *the* eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after *the* God of David his father; and in *the* twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images. 4 And they brake down the altars of the Baalim in his presence; and the sun-images that *were* on high above them he hewed down; and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strewed *it* upon the graves *of them* that had sacrificed unto them. 5 And he burnt *the* bones of the priests upon their altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem. 6 And *so did he* <sup>230</sup>in *the* cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, <sup>231</sup>in their ruins round about. 7 And he brake down the altars, and beat the Asherim and the graven images into powder, and hewed down all the sun-images throughout all *the* land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>228</sup> *Or*, the seers.

<sup>229</sup> *Or*, became more and more guilty.

<sup>230</sup> *It may be inferred Josiah controlled about half of the former ten-tribe Kingdom of Israel.*

<sup>231</sup> *Or, as otherwise read, with their axes round about. The Hebrew is obscure, but seems to imply further destruction of these altars and images.*

8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan *the* son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah *the* governor of the city, and Joah *the* son of Joahaz the <sup>232</sup>recorder, to repair the house of Jehovah his God. 9 And they came to Hilkiah the high priest, and delivered the money that was brought into *the* house of God, which the Levites, *the* keepers of the threshold, had gathered of *the* hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all *the* remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, <sup>233</sup>and of *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem. 10 And they delivered *it* into *the* hand of the workmen that had *the* oversight of *the* house of Jehovah; and <sup>234</sup>the workmen that wrought in *the* house of Jehovah gave *it* to mend and repair the house; 11 even to the carpenters and to the builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses which *the* kings of Judah had destroyed. 12 And the men did the work faithfully: and *the* overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of *the* sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of *the* sons of the Kohathites, <sup>235</sup>to set *it* forward; and *others of* the Levites, all that were skilful with instruments of music. 13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and set forward all that did *the* work in every manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 And when they brought out the money that was brought into *the* house of Jehovah, Hilkiah the priest found the book of *the* law of Jehovah <sup>236</sup>given by Moses. 15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found *the* book of the law in *the* house of Jehovah. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan. 16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and moreover brought back word to the king, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they are doing. 17 And they have <sup>237</sup>emptied out the money that was found in *the* house of Jehovah, and have delivered it into *the* hand of the overseers, and into *the* hand of the workmen. 18 And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read therein before the king. 19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes. 20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam *the* son of Shaphan, and <sup>238</sup>Abdon *the* son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, 21 Go ye, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for them that

<sup>232</sup> *Or*, chronicler

<sup>233</sup> *Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads, and they returned to Jerusalem.*

<sup>234</sup> *Or, they gave it to the workmen etc.*

<sup>235</sup> *Or, to preside over it;*

<sup>236</sup> *Hb. by the hand of Moses.*

<sup>237</sup> *Or, poured out the money*

<sup>238</sup> *In 2Ki 22:12, Achbor the son of Micaiah,*



are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning *the* words of the book that is found; for great *is the* wrath of Jehovah that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of Jehovah, to do according unto all that is written in this book.

22 So Hilkiah, and *they* whom the king *had commanded*, went to Huldah the prophetess, *the* wife of Shallum *the* son of <sup>239</sup>Tokhath, *the* son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the <sup>240</sup>second quarter;) and they spake to her to that effect. 23 And she said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you unto me, 24 Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon *the* inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before *the* king of Judah. 25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all *the* works of their hands; therefore is my wrath poured out upon this place, and it shall not be quenched. 26 But unto *the* king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel: *As touching* the words which thou hast heard, 27 because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against *the* inhabitants thereof, and hast humbled thyself before me, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith Jehovah. 28 Behold, <sup>241</sup>I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon *the* inhabitants thereof. And they brought back word to the king.

29 Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. 30 And the king went up to *the* house of Jehovah, and all *the* men of Judah and *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, both great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of *the* book of the covenant that was found in *the* house of Jehovah. 31 And the king stood in his place, and made *a* covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book. 32 And he caused all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to *the* covenant of God, *the* God of their fathers. 33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that

*pertained to the* children of Israel, and made all that were found in Israel to serve, *even* to serve Jehovah their God. All his days they departed not from following Jehovah, *the* God of their fathers.

35 And Josiah kept a passover unto Jehovah in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on *the* fourteenth day of the first month. 2 And he set the priests in their offices, and encouraged them to *the* service of *the* house of Jehovah. 3 And he said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, the holy *ones* unto Jehovah, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon *the* son of David king of Israel did build; *there shall no more be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: now serve Jehovah your God, and his people Israel. 4 And prepare *yourselves* after your fathers' houses by your courses, according to *the* writing of David king of Israel, and according to *the* writing of Solomon his son. 5 And stand in *the* holy place according to *the* divisions of the fathers' houses of your brethren *the* children of the people, <sup>242</sup>and *let there be for each* a portion of a fathers' house of the Levites. 6 And kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brethren, to do according to *the* word of Jehovah by Moses.

7 And Josiah <sup>243</sup>gave to *the* children of the people, of *the* flock, lambs and kids, all of *them* for the passover-offerings, unto all that were present, to *the* number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance. 8 And his princes gave <sup>244</sup>for a freewill-offering unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, *the* rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen. 9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethanel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, *the* chiefs of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for the passover-offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites by their courses, according to the king's commandment. 11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood which they received* of their hand, and the Levites flayed *them*. 12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give them according to *the* divisions of *the* fathers' houses of *the* children of the people, to offer unto Jehovah, as *it is* written in *the* book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen. 13 And they roasted the passover with fire <sup>245</sup>according to the ordinance: and the holy offerings boiled they in pots,

<sup>239</sup> In 2Ki 22:14, Tikvah, *the* son of Harhas,

<sup>240</sup> Hb. Mishneh;

<sup>241</sup> Josiah was mortally wounded in battle but died later in Jerusalem. All four of his successors were taken captive by Egypt (Jehoahaz) or by Babylon.

<sup>242</sup> Or, and according to *the* distribution of each fathers' house of the Levites.

<sup>243</sup> Or, gave for offerings to And so in vss. 8, 9. See ch. 30:24.

<sup>244</sup> Or, willingly unto the people,

<sup>245</sup> Ex 12:8-9.

and in caldrons, and in pans, and carried *them* quickly to all *the* children of the people. 14 And afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests, because the priests *the* sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering the burnt-offerings and the fat until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests *the* sons of Aaron. 15 And the singers *the* sons of Asaph *were* in their place, according to *the* commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters *were* at every gate: they needed not to depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all *the* service of Jehovah was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon *the* altar of Jehovah, according to *the* commandment of king Josiah. 17 And *the* children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days. 18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from *the* days of Samuel the prophet; neither did any of *the* kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem. 19 In *the* eighteenth year of *the* reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

20 After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Neco king of Egypt went up to fight against Carchemish by *the* Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. 21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee *this* day, but against *the* house wherewith I have war; and God <sup>246</sup>hath commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not. 22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto *the* words of Neco from *the* mouth of God, and came to fight in *the* valley of Megiddo. 23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded. 24 So his servants took him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried in *the* sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. 25 And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations unto *this* day; and they made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations. 26 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Josiah, and his good deeds, according to *that which is* written in *the* law of Jehovah, 27 and his acts, first and last, behold, they *are* written in *the* book of *the* kings of Israel and Judah.

<sup>246</sup> *Or*, hath given command to speed me:

36 Then *the* people of the land took Jehoahaz *the* son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. 2 Joahaz *was* twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. 3 And *the* king of Egypt deposed him at Jerusalem, and fined the land a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. 4 And *the* king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Neco took Joahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 Jehoiakim *was* twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah his God. 6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. 7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of *the* vessels of *the* house of Jehovah to Babylon, and put them in his <sup>247</sup>temple at Babylon. 8 Now *the* rest of *the* acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found <sup>248</sup>in him, behold, they *are* written in *the* book of *the* kings of Israel and Judah: and <sup>249</sup>Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 Jehoiachin *was* <sup>250</sup>eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah. 10 And at *the* return of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with *the* goodly vessels of *the* house of Jehovah, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 Zedekiah *was* twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: 12 and he did *that which was* evil in *the* sight of Jehovah his God; he humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from *the* mouth of Jehovah. 13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him <sup>251</sup>swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and <sup>252</sup>hardened his heart against turning unto Jehovah, *the* God of Israel. 14 Moreover all *the* chiefs of the priests, and the people, trespassed very greatly after all *the* abominations of the nations; and they polluted the house of Jehovah which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. 15 And Jehovah *the* God of their fathers, sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending, because he had compassion on his people, and on his

<sup>247</sup> *Or*, palace

<sup>248</sup> *Or*, against him,

<sup>249</sup> *In* 1Chr 3:16, Jeconiah *In* Jer 22:24, Coniah

<sup>250</sup> *So* Massoretic, Sept<sup>B</sup>, Vg. *In* 2Ki 24:8, eighteen as also in most Sept. mss., Aram.

[*In alphabetic numerics*, 10 =  $\pi$ ; 8 =  $\pi + 8 = 18$ .]

<sup>251</sup> *A guilt not shared by any earlier king in Israel.*

<sup>252</sup> *Hb.* strengthened his heart

dwelling-place: 16 but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the wrath of Jehovah arose against his people, till *there was* no <sup>253</sup>remedy.

17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of *the* Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the sword in *the* house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or virgin, old man or hoary-headed: he gave *them* all into his hand. 18 And all *the* vessels of the house of God, great and small, and *the* treasures of *the* house of Jehovah, and *the* treasures of the king, and of his princes, all *these* he brought to Babylon. 19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all *the* palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all *the* goodly vessels thereof. 20 And them *that* had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; and they were servants to him and his sons until *the* reign of *the* kingdom of Persia: 21 to fulfil *the* word of Jehovah by *the* mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed its sabbaths: *for* as long as it lay desolate it kept sabbath, to fulfil seventy years.

22 Now in *the* first year of <sup>254</sup>Cyrus king of Persia, that *the* word of Jehovah by *the* mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, <sup>255</sup>so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, 23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All *the* kingdoms of the earth hath Jehovah, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Whosoever

*there is* among you of all his people, Jehovah his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

*End of the Second Book of Chronicles of Kings of Judah*

<sup>253</sup> *Hb.* healing.

<sup>254</sup> *Hb.* Koresh *And everywhere else.*

<sup>255</sup> *Cyrus wrote a similar type of proclamation for Babylon on a clay barrel, [Marduk god of Babylon] pronounced the name of Cyrus (Ku-ra-aš)... to become the ruler of all the world. He made the Guti [Gutium, or Goyim] country and all the Manda-hordes [hordes of the Medes] bow in submission to his feet. And he did always endeavour to treat according to justice the black-headed whom he [Marduk] has made him conquer... I am Cyrus, king of the world, great king, legitimate king, king of Babylon, king of Sumer and Akkad, king of the four rims of the earth, son of Cambyses, great king, king of Anshan, grandson of Cyrus, great king, king of Anshan, descendant of Teispes, great king, king of Anshan, of a family which always exercised kingship; whose rule Bel and Nebo love, whom they want as king to please their hearts... I returned to these sacred cities on the other side of the Tigris, the sanctuaries of which have been ruins for a long time, the images which used to live therein and established for them permanent sanctuaries. I also gathered all their former inhabitants and returned to them their habitations. James B. Pritchard, The Ancient Near East, Vol. I; Princeton: 1958. p. 206f.*

The Book of  
Ezra

1 Cyrus' Proclamation concerning the Temple. 2:1 Returning Israelites. 3:2 Burnt-offerings. 3:8 Rebuilding the Temple.

1 Now in *the* first year of <sup>1</sup>Cyrus king of Persia, that *the* word of Jehovah by *the* mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, 2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All *the* kingdoms of the earth hath Jehovah, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. 3 Whosoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, <sup>2</sup>(*he is* God,) which *is* in Jerusalem. 4 And whosoever is left, in any place where he sojourneth, let *the* men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the freewill-offering for the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem.

5 Then rose up *the* heads of fathers' *houses* of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, even all whose spirit God had stirred to go up to build the house of Jehovah which *is* in Jerusalem. 6 And all they that were round about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered. 7 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of *the* house of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put in *the* house of his gods; 8 even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by *the* hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. 9 And this is *the* number of them: thirty platters of gold, a thousand platters of silver, twenty-nine knives, 10 thirty bowls of gold, silver bowls of a second sort four hundred ten, and other vessels a thousand. 11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

2 Now these are *the* children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar *the* king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and that returned unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; 2 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah,

<sup>3</sup>Seraiah, <sup>4</sup>Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, <sup>5</sup>Mispar, Bigvai, <sup>6</sup>Rehum, Baanah.

*The* number of *the* men of *the* people of Israel: 3 *The* children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred seventy-two. 4 *The* children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy-two. 5 *The* children of Arah, seven hundred seventy-five. 6 *The* children of Pahath-moab, of *the* children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred twelve. 7 *The* children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty-four. 8 *The* children of Zattu, nine hundred forty-five. 9 *The* children of Zaccai, seven hundred sixty. 10 *The* children of <sup>7</sup>Bani, six hundred forty-two. 11 *The* children of Bebai, six hundred twenty-three. 12 *The* children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty-two. 13 *The* children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty-six. 14 *The* children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty-six. 15 *The* children of Adin, four hundred fifty-four. 16 *The* children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety-eight. 17 *The* children of Bezai, three hundred twenty-three. 18 *The* children of <sup>8</sup>Jorah, a hundred twelve. 19 *The* children of Hashum, two hundred twenty-three. 20 *The* children of <sup>9</sup>Gibbar, ninety-five. 21 *The* children of Beth-lehem, a hundred twenty-three. 22 *The* men of Netophah, fifty-six. 23 *The* men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty-eight. 24 *The* children of <sup>10</sup>Azmaveth, forty-two. 25 *The* children of <sup>11</sup>Kiriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty-three. 26 *The* children of Ramah and Beba, six hundred twenty-one. 27 *The* men of Michmas, a hundred twenty-two. 28 *The* men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty-three. 29 *The* children of Nebo, fifty-two. 30 *The* children of Magbish, a hundred fifty-six. 31 *The* children of *the* other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty-four. 32 *The* children of Harim, three hundred twenty. 33 *The* children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty-five. 34 *The* children of Jericho, three hundred forty-five. 35 *The* children of Senaah, three thousand six hundred thirty.

36 *The* priests: *the* children of Jedaiah, of *the* house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy three. 37 *The* children

<sup>3</sup> In Neh 7:7, Azariah,

<sup>4</sup> In Neh 7:7, Raamaiah,

<sup>5</sup> In Neh 7:7, Mispereth,

<sup>6</sup> In Neh 7:7, Nehum,

<sup>7</sup> In Neh 7:15, Binnui,

<sup>8</sup> In Neh 7:24, Hariph,

<sup>9</sup> In Neh 7:25, Gibeon,

<sup>10</sup> In Neh 7:28, Beth-azmaveth, *or*, house of Azmaveth

<sup>11</sup> In Neh 7:29, Kiriath-jearim,

<sup>1</sup> *Hb.* Koresh *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, he *is* the God who *is* in Jerusalem.

of Immer, a thousand fifty-two. 38 *The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred forty-seven.* 39 *The children of Harim, a thousand seventeen.*

40 *The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadniel, of the children of <sup>12</sup>Hodaviah, seventy-four.* 41 *The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty-eight.* 42 *The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all a hundred thirty-nine.*

43 *The <sup>13</sup>Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,* 44 *the children of Keros, the children of <sup>14</sup>Siaha, the children of Padon,* 45 *the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,* 46 *the children of Hagab, the children of <sup>15</sup>Shamlai, the children of Hanan,* 47 *the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,* 48 *the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,* 49 *the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,* 50 *the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of <sup>16</sup>Nephisim,* 51 *the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,* 52 *the children of <sup>17</sup>Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,* 53 *the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah,* 54 *the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.*

55 *The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of <sup>18</sup>Hassophereth, the children of <sup>19</sup>Perudah,* 56 *the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,* 57 *the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of <sup>20</sup>Ami.* 58 *All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety-two.*

59 *And these were they that went up from Tel-meleh, Tel-harsha, Cherub, <sup>21</sup>Addan, and Immer; but they could not show their fathers' houses, and their seed, whether they were of Israel: 60 the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty-two.* 61 *And of the children of the*

priests: *the children of <sup>22</sup>Habaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.* 62 *These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore <sup>23</sup>were they deemed polluted and put from the priesthood.* 63 *And the governor said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.*

64 *The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred sixty,* 65 *besides their men-servants and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven: and they had two hundred singing men and singing women.* 66 *Their horses were seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five; 67 their camels, four hundred thirty-five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred twenty.*

68 *And some of the heads of fathers' houses, when they came to the house of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem, offered willingly for the house of God to set it up in its place: 69 they gave after their ability into the treasury of the work sixty-one thousand <sup>24</sup>darics of gold, and five thousand <sup>25</sup>pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.*

70 *So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.*

**3** *And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.* 2 *Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, <sup>26</sup>as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.* 3 *And they set the altar <sup>27</sup>upon its base; for fear was upon them because of the peoples of the countries: and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto Jehovah, even burnt-offerings towards morning and evening.* 4 *And they kept the feast of booths, <sup>28</sup>as it is written, and offered the daily burnt-offerings by number, <sup>29</sup>according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required; 5 and afterward the continual burnt-offering, and the offerings of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of*

<sup>12</sup> In ch. 3:9, Judah, In Neh 7:43, Hodevah,

<sup>13</sup> *Hb.* given ones: *That is, hereditary temple servants: Also in vss. 58, 70.*

<sup>14</sup> In Neh 7:47, Sia,

<sup>15</sup> In Neh 7:48, Salmal,

<sup>16</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *Aram., Vg. read Nephusim, In Neh 7:52, Nephushesim,*

<sup>17</sup> In Neh 7:54, Bazlith,

<sup>18</sup> In Neh 7:57, Sophereth,

<sup>19</sup> In Neh 7:57, Perida,

<sup>20</sup> In Neh 7:59, Amon.

<sup>21</sup> In Neh 7:61, Addon,

<sup>22</sup> In Neh 7:63, Hobaiah,

<sup>23</sup> *Hb.* They were polluted from the priesthood.

<sup>24</sup> 1 daric = 8.3 gm; 61,000 darics = 0.506 metric ton

<sup>25</sup> *Hb.* maneh = 0.58 kg; 5,000 maneh = 2.9 metric tons

<sup>26</sup> Dt 12:5, 6.

<sup>27</sup> *Or,* in its place;

<sup>28</sup> Ex 23:16.

<sup>29</sup> Nu 29:12-38.

Jehovah that were sanctified, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill-offering unto Jehovah. 6 From *the* first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto Jehovah: but *the* foundation of *the* temple of Jehovah was not yet laid. 7 They gave money also unto the <sup>30</sup>masons, and to the carpenters; and food, and drink, and oil, unto them of Sidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to *the* sea, unto Joppa, according to *the* grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel *the* son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua *the* son of Jozadak, and *the* rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem, and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to <sup>31</sup>have *the* oversight of the work of *the* house of Jehovah. 9 Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, *the* sons of <sup>32</sup>Judah, <sup>33</sup>together, to have *the* oversight of the workmen in the house of God: *the* sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites. 10 And when the builders laid *the* foundation of the temple of Jehovah, <sup>34</sup>they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites *the* sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise Jehovah, after *the* order of David king of Israel. 11 And they sang one to another in praising and giving thanks unto Jehovah, saying, For *he* is good, for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised Jehovah, because *the* foundation of *the* house of Jehovah was laid. 12 But many of the priests and Levites and heads of fathers' houses, the old men that had seen <sup>35</sup>the first house, when *the* foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: 13 so that the people could not discern *the* noise of the shout of joy from *the* noise of *the* weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

4 Now when *the* adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that *the* children of the captivity were building a temple unto Jehovah, *the* God of Israel; 2 then they drew near to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of fathers' houses, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for

<sup>30</sup> Or, hewers,

<sup>31</sup> Or, set forward *the* work

<sup>32</sup> In ch. 2:40, Hodaviah,

<sup>33</sup> Hb. as one,

<sup>34</sup> So Massoretic. Some Massoretic mss., Sept., Aram., Vg. read the priests stood in their apparel. [Similarly in Apocrypha, 1Esdras 5:57.]

<sup>35</sup> Or, the first house standing on its foundation, when this house was before their eyes,

we seek your God, as ye *do*; <sup>36</sup>and we sacrifice unto him since *the* days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, who brought us up hither. 3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and *the* rest of the heads of fathers' houses of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us in building a house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. 4 Then *the* people of the land weakened *the* hands of *the* people of Judah, and <sup>37</sup>troubled them in building, 5 and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all *the* days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until *the* reign of Darius king of Persia. 6 And in *the* reign of <sup>38</sup>Ahasuerus, in *the* beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusation against *the* inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 And in *the* days of <sup>39</sup>Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and *the* rest of his companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and *the* writing of the letter was written in *the* <sup>40</sup>Syrian character, and set forth in *the* Syrian tongue. 8 <sup>41</sup>Rehum *the* chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: 9 then wrote Rehum *the* chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and *the* rest of their companions, the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elamites, 10 and *the* rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnappar brought over, and set in *the* city of Samaria, and in *the* rest of *the* country beyond <sup>42</sup>the River, and so forth.

11 This is *the* copy of the letter that they sent unto Artaxerxes the king: Thy servants *the* men beyond the River, and so forth. 12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews that came up from thee are come to us unto Jerusalem; they are building the rebellious and the bad city, and have finished the walls, and repaired the foundations. 13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll, and in *the* end it will be hurtful unto the kings. 14 Now because we eat *the* salt of the palace, and it is not meet for us to see the king's dishonor, therefore have we sent and certified the king; 15 that search may be made in *the* book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time; for which

<sup>36</sup> Hb<sup>txt</sup> reads yet we do not sacrifice since

<sup>37</sup> Or, terrified

<sup>38</sup> Hb. Ahashverosh, Gk. Xerxes,

<sup>39</sup> Hb. Artachshasth And so everywhere else.

<sup>40</sup> Or, Aramaic (both times).

<sup>41</sup> Ch. 4:8-6:18 is in Aramaic (Syraic).

<sup>42</sup> That is, the River Euphrates

cause was this city laid waste. 16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, by this means thou shalt have no portion beyond the River.

17 *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum *the* chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to the* rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and <sup>43</sup>*in the rest of the country* beyond the River: Peace, and so forth. 18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been <sup>44</sup>plainly read before me. 19 And I decreed, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein. 20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all *the country* beyond the River; and tribute, custom, and toll, was paid unto them. 21 Make ye now a decree to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until the decree shall be made by me. 22 And take heed that ye be not slack herein: why should damage grow to the hurt of *the* kings?

23 Then when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. 24 Then ceased the work of *the* house of God which *is* at Jerusalem; and it ceased until <sup>45</sup>*the* second year of *the* reign of Darius king of Persia.

5 Now the prophets, Haggai *the* prophet, and Zechariah *the* son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem; in *the* name of *the* God of Israel <sup>46</sup>*prophesied they* unto them. 2 Then rose up Zerubbabel *the* son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua *the* son of Jozadak, and began to build *the* house of God which *is* at Jerusalem; and with them *were* the prophets of God, helping them. 3 At the same time came to them Tattenai, *the* governor beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? 4 Then we told them after this manner, what the names of the men *were* that were making this building. 5 But *the* eye of their God was upon *the* elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease, till the matter should come to Darius, and then <sup>47</sup>answer should be returned by letter concerning it.

6 *The* copy of the letter that Tattenai, *the* governor beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai, and his companions the Apharsachites, who *were* beyond the

<sup>43</sup> *Or, unto the rest beyond the River:*

<sup>44</sup> *Or, translated before me.*

<sup>45</sup> *That is, BC 422 Mar 31 to 421 Apr 17, per Richard A. Parker and Waldo H. Dubberstein, Babylonian Chronology; Providence: Brown Univ. Press, 1956.*

<sup>46</sup> *Or, which was upon them.*

<sup>47</sup> *Or, they returned answer by letter*

River, sent unto Darius the king; 7 they sent the letter unto him, wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the king, all peace. 8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judah, to *the* house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls; and this work goeth on with diligence and prospereth in their hands. 9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? 10 We asked them their names also, to certify thee, that we might write *the* names of the men that *were* at the head of them. 11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are *the* servants of the God of heavens and earth, and are building the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and finished. 12 But <sup>48</sup>after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon. 13 But in *the* first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of God. 14 And the gold and silver vessels also of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one* whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor; 15 and he said unto him, Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in its place. 16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid *the* foundations of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not completed. 17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem; and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in *the* house of the <sup>49</sup>archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. 2 And there was found at <sup>50</sup>Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of Media, a roll, and therein *was* thus written for the record: 3 In *the* first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree: *Concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let *the* foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof sixty cubits, *and* the breadth thereof sixty cubits; 4 *with* three courses of great stones, and a course of new timber:

<sup>48</sup> *Or, because that our fathers*

<sup>49</sup> *Aram. books,*

<sup>50</sup> *That is, Ecbatana, [modern Hamadan, Iran]*

and let the expenses be given out of the king's house. 5 And also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to its place; and thou shalt put *them* in the house of God.

6 Now *therefore*, Tattenai, governor beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai, and <sup>51</sup>your companions the Apharsachites, who *are* beyond the River, be ye far from thence: 7 let *the* work of this house of God alone; let *the* governor of the Jews and *the* elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place. 8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for *the* building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, *even of the* tribute beyond the River, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered. 9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt-offerings to the God of heaven; *also* wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to *the* word of the priests that *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail; 10 that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savor unto the God of heaven, and pray for *the* lives of the king, and of his sons. 11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this: 12 and the God that hath caused his name to dwell there overthrow any kings and peoples that shall put forth their hand to alter *the same*, to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with all diligence.

13 Then Tattenai, *the* governor beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, <sup>52</sup>because that Darius the king had sent, did accordingly with all diligence. 14 And *the* elders of the Jews builded and prospered, through *the* prophesying of Haggai *the* prophet and Zechariah *the* son of Iddo. And they builded and finished *it*, according to *the* commandment of *the* God of Israel, and according to *the* decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. 15 And this house was finished <sup>53</sup>on *the* third day of *the* month Adar, which was in *the* sixth year of *the* reign of Darius the king.

16 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and *the* rest of *the* children of the captivity, kept *the* dedication of this house of God with joy. 17 And they offered at *the* dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for the sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-

goats, according to *the* number of *the* tribes of Israel. 18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; as it is written in *the* book of Moses.

19 And *the* children of the captivity kept the passover upon *the* fourteenth *day* of the first month. 20 For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves <sup>54</sup>together; all of them *were* pure: and they killed the passover for all *the* children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. 21 And *the* children of Israel that were come again out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from *the* filthiness of *the* nations of the land, to seek Jehovah, the God of Israel, did eat, 22 and kept *the* feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for Jehovah had made them joyful, and had turned *the* heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in *the* work of the house of God, *the* God of Israel.

7 Now after these things, in *the* reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra *the* son of Seraiah, *the* son of Azariah, *the* son of Hilkiah, 2 *the* son of Shallum, *the* son of Zadok, *the* son of Ahitub, 3 *the* son of Amariah, *the* son of Azariah, *the* son of Meraioth, 4 *the* son of Zerariah, *the* son of Uzzi, *the* son of Bukki, 5 *the* son of Abishua, *the* son of Phinehas, *the* son of Eleazar, *the* son of Aaron the chief priest; 6 this Ezra went up from Babylon: and he *was* a ready scribe in *the* law of Moses, which Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, had given; and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of Jehovah his God upon him. 7 And there went up *some of the* children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in *the* seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. 8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king. 9 For upon *the* first *day* of the first month <sup>55</sup>began he to go up from Babylon; and on *the* first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. 10 For Ezra had set his heart to seek *the* law of Jehovah, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and ordinances.

11 Now this *is the* copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even the* scribe of *the* words of *the* commandments of Jehovah, and of his statutes to Israel: 12 <sup>56</sup>Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, *the* scribe of the law of the God of heavens, perfect and so forth. 13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and their priests and the Levites, in my realm, that are minded of their own free will to go to Jerusalem, go with thee.

<sup>51</sup> *Aram.* their

<sup>52</sup> *Or,* because of that *which* Darius the king had sent,

<sup>53</sup> *That is,* BC 417 March 8, *per* Parker & Dubberstein.

<sup>54</sup> *Hb.* as one;

<sup>55</sup> *Hb.* that was *the* foundation of the going up

<sup>56</sup> Ch. 7:12-26 *is in* Aramaic.



14 Forasmuch as thou art sent <sup>57</sup>of the king and his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to *the* law of thy God which *is* in thy hand, 15 and to carry *the* silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto *the* God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem, 16 and all *the* silver and gold that thou shalt find in all *the* province of Babylon, with *the* freewill-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for *the* house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem; 17 therefore thou shalt with all diligence buy with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meal-offerings and their drink-offerings, and shalt offer them upon the altar of *the* house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem. 18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with *the* rest of the silver and the gold, that do ye after *the* will of your God. 19 And the vessels that are given thee for *the* service of *the* house of thy God, deliver thou before *the* God of Jerusalem. 20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for *the* house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure-house. 21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers that *are* beyond the River, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, *the* scribe of the law of the God of heavens, shall require of you, it be done with all diligence, 22 unto <sup>58</sup>a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred <sup>59</sup>measures of wheat, and to <sup>60</sup>a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*. 23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heavens, let it be done exactly for *the* house of the God of heavens; for why should there be wrath against *the* realm of the king and his sons? 24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim, or servants of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, custom, or toll, upon them. 25 And thou, Ezra, after *the* wisdom of thy God that *is* in thy hand, appoint magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people that *are* beyond the River, all such as know *the* laws of thy God; and teach ye him that knoweth *them* not. 26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed upon him with all diligence, whether *it be* unto death, or to <sup>61</sup>banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 Blessed *be* Jehovah, *the* God of our fathers, who hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of Jehovah which *is* in Jerusalem; 28 and hath extended lovingkindness unto me before

<sup>57</sup> *Aram.* from before the king

<sup>58</sup> *That is,* 100 talents = 3480 kg.

<sup>59</sup> *Aram.* cors *That is,* 100 cors = 22 m<sup>3</sup> = 625 bushels

<sup>60</sup> *That is,* 100 baths = 2,200 liters.

<sup>61</sup> *Aram.* rooting out,

the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened according to *the* hand of Jehovah my God upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

8 Now these are *the* heads of their fathers' houses, and *this is the* genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in *the* reign of Artaxerxes the king: 2 Of *the* sons of Phinehas, Gershom. Of *the* sons of Ithamar, Daniel. Of *the* sons of David, Hattush. 3 Of *the* sons of Shecaniah, of *the* sons of Parosh, Zechariah; and with him were reckoned by genealogy of *the* males a hundred fifty. 4 Of *the* sons of Pahathmoab, Eliehoenai *the* son of Zeremiah; and with him two hundred males. 5 Of *the* sons of Shecaniah, *the* son of Jahaziel; and with him three hundred males. 6 And of *the* sons of Adin, Ebed *the* son of Jonathan; and with him fifty males. 7 And of *the* sons of Elam, Jeshaiah *the* son of Athaliah; and with him seventy males. 8 And of *the* sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah *the* son of Michael; and with him eighty males. 9 Of *the* sons of Joab, Obadiah *the* son of Jehiel; and with him two hundred eighteen males. 10 And of *the* sons of Shelomith, *the* son of Josiphiah; and with him a hundred sixty males. 11 And of *the* sons of Bebai, Zechariah *the* son of Bebai; and with him twenty-eight males. 12 And of *the* sons of Azgad, Johanan *the* son of Hakkatan; and with him a hundred ten males. 13 And of *the* sons of Adonikam, *that were the* last; and these *are* their names: Eliphelet, Jeuel, and Shemaiah; and with them sixty males. 14 And of *the* sons of Bigvai, Uthai and <sup>62</sup>Zabbud; and with them seventy males.

15 And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there we encamped three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of *the* sons of Levi. 16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, <sup>63</sup>who were teachers. 17 And <sup>64</sup>I sent them forth unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia; and I told them what they should say unto <sup>65</sup>Iddo, *and* his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for *the* house of our God. 18 And according to the good hand of our God upon us they brought us <sup>66</sup>a man of discretion, of *the* sons of Mahli, *the* son of Levi, *the* son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; 19 and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of *the* sons of Merari, his brethren and their

<sup>62</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads Zakkur; *or,* Zaccur; *as do* (*Aram.*), Vg.

<sup>63</sup> *Or,* who had understanding.

<sup>64</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> *Aram.* read I gave them commandment unto

<sup>65</sup> *The Hb. text as pointed reads* Iddo his brother

<sup>66</sup> *Or,* Ish-sechel,

sons, twenty; 20 and of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had given for *the* service of the Levites, two hundred twenty Nethinim: all of them were mentioned by name.

21 Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. 22 For I was ashamed to ask of the king *a band of soldiers* and horsemen to help us against *the* enemy in the way, because we had spoken unto the king, saying, *The hand of our God is upon all them that seek him, for good; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.* 23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was entreated of us.

24 Then I set apart twelve of *the* chiefs of <sup>67</sup>the priests, <sup>68</sup>even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, 25 and weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even the offering for the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel there present, had offered:* 26 I weighed into their hand <sup>69</sup>six hundred fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels <sup>70</sup>a hundred talents; of gold a hundred talents; 27 and twenty bowls of gold, of <sup>71</sup>a thousand darics; and two vessels of fine bright copper, precious as gold. 28 And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto Jehovah, and the vessels *are* holy; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill-offering unto Jehovah, *the God of your fathers.* 29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before *the* chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and *the* princes of the fathers' *houses* of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of *the* house of Jehovah. 30 So the priests and the Levites received *the* weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto *the* house of our God.

31 Then we departed from *the* river Ahava on *the* twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and *the* hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from *the* hand of *the* enemy and *the* liar-in-wait by the way. 32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. 33 And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in *the* house of our God <sup>72</sup>into *the* hand of Meremoth *the* son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar *the* son of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad *the* son of Jeshua, and Noadiah *the* son of Binnui, the Levites; 34 the whole by number *and* by weight: and all the weight was written at that time.

<sup>67</sup> *In* Neh 12:24, the Levites,

<sup>68</sup> *Or*, besides

<sup>69</sup> *That is*, 650 talents = 22,600 kg (silver).

<sup>70</sup> *That is*, 100 talents = 3,480 kg.

<sup>71</sup> *That is*, 1,000 darics = 8.3 kg (gold).

<sup>72</sup> *Or*, by

35 *The* children of the captivity, *that* were come out of exile, offered burnt-offerings unto *the* God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for a sin-offering*: all *this was a burnt-offering* unto Jehovah. 36 And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's satraps, and to *the* governors beyond the River: and they furthered the people and the house of God.

9 Now when these things were done, the princes drew near unto me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from *the* peoples of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. 2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with *the* peoples of the lands: yes, *the* hand of the princes and <sup>73</sup>rulers hath been <sup>74</sup>chief in this trespass. 3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my robe, and plucked off *the* hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down confounded. 4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at *the* words of *the* God of Israel, because of *the* trespass of them of the captivity; and I sat confounded until the evening oblation.

5 And during the evening oblation I arose up from my <sup>75</sup>humiliation, even with my garment and my robe rent; and I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto Jehovah my God; 6 and I said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God; for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our guiltiness is grown up unto the heavens. 7 Since *the* days of our fathers we *have been* <sup>76</sup>exceeding guilty unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into *the* hand of *the* kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to plunder, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day. 8 And now for a little moment grace hath been *showed* from Jehovah our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. 9 For we *are* bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended lovingkindness unto us in *the* sight of *the* kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the <sup>77</sup>ruins thereof, and to give us a <sup>78</sup>wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. 10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken

<sup>73</sup> *Or*, the deputies

<sup>74</sup> *Or*, first

<sup>75</sup> *Or*, fasting,

<sup>76</sup> *Hb.* in great guiltiness unto this day;

<sup>77</sup> *Or*, waste places thereof,

<sup>78</sup> *Or*, fence

thy commandments, 11 which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land through *the* uncleanness of *the* peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their filthiness: 12 now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity <sup>79</sup>for ever; that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever. 13 And after all *that* is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us such a remnant, 14 shall we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with *the* peoples that do these abominations? wouldst not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that *there should be* no remnant, nor any to escape? 15 O Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, thou *art* righteous; for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our guiltiness; for none can stand before thee because of this.

10 Now while Ezra prayed and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there was gathered together unto him out of Israel a very great assembly of men and women and children; for the people wept very sore. 2 And Shecaniah *the* son of Jehiel, *one of the* sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have married foreign women of *the* peoples of the land: yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this thing. 3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all *the* wives, and such as are born of them, according to *the* counsel of <sup>80</sup>my Jehovah, and of those *that* tremble at *the* commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law. 4 Arise; for the matter *belongeth* unto thee, and we *are* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. So they sware. 6 Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into *the* chamber of Jehohanan *the* son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water; for he mourned because of *the* trespass of them of the captivity. 7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all *the* children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; 8 and that whosoever came not within three days, according to *the* counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be

<sup>79</sup> *Or*, for time unlimited, [*i.e.*, without fixed termination] (*both times*).

<sup>80</sup> Sopherim *changed to* my lord, *or*, my Lord,

<sup>81</sup> forfeited, and himself separated from *the* assembly of the captivity.

9 Then all *the* men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within the three days; *it was* the ninth month, on *the* twentieth *day* of the month: and all the people sat in *the* broad place before the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for <sup>82</sup>the great rain. 10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have trespassed, and have married foreign women, to increase *the* guilt of Israel. 11 Now therefore <sup>83</sup>make confession unto Jehovah, *the* God of your fathers, and do his pleasure; and separate yourselves from *the* peoples of the land, and from the foreign women. 12 Then all the assembly answered and said with a loud voice, <sup>84</sup>As thou hast said concerning us, so must we do. 13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without: neither *is this* a work of one day or two; for we have greatly transgressed in this matter. 14 Let now our princes <sup>85</sup>be appointed for all the assembly, and let all them that are in our cities that have married foreign women come at appointed times, and with them *the* elders of every city, and *the* judges thereof, until *the* fierce wrath of our God be turned from us, <sup>86</sup>until this matter be despatched. 15 Only Jonathan *the* son of Asahel and Jahzeiah *the* son of Tikvah <sup>87</sup>stood up against this *matter*: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And *the* children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain heads of fathers' *houses*, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by *their* names, were set apart; and they sat down in *the* first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. 17 And they made an end with all the men that had married foreign women by *the* first day of the first month.

18 And among *the* sons of the priests there were found that had married foreign women: *namely*, of *the* sons of Jeshua, *the* son of Jozadak, and his brethren, Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. 19 And they gave their hand that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of *the* flock for their guilt. 20 And of *the* sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadiah. 21 And of *the* sons of Harim: Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah. 22 And of *the* sons of Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasa.

<sup>81</sup> *Hb.* devoted,

<sup>82</sup> *Hb.* the rains.

<sup>83</sup> *Or*, give thanks unto Jehovah,

<sup>84</sup> *Or*, As thou hast said, so it behooveth us to do.

<sup>85</sup> *Hb.* stand for all the assembly,

<sup>86</sup> *Or*, as touching this matter.

<sup>87</sup> *Or*, were appointed over this:

23 And of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (*the same is Kelita*), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 And of the singers: Eliashib. And of the porters: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 And of Israel: Of *the* sons of Parosh: Ramiah, and Izziah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malehijah, and Benaiah. 26 And of *the* sons of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah. 27 And of *the* sons of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. 28 And of *the* sons of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai. 29 And of *the* sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, <sup>88</sup>Jeremoth. 30 And of *the* sons of Pahath-moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. 31 And of *the* sons of Harim: Eliezer, Isshijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, 32 Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah. 33 Of *the* sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei. 34 Of *the* sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel, 35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, <sup>89</sup>Cheluhi, 36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and <sup>90</sup>Jaasu, 38 and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, 39 and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, 40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, 41 Azarel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, 42 Shallum, Amariah, Joseph. 43 Of *the* sons of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, <sup>91</sup>Iddo, and Joel, Benaiah. 44 All these had taken foreign wives; and <sup>92</sup>*some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

*End of the Book of Ezra*

<sup>88</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads and Ramoth. *as do* Sept., Vg.,

*but not* Aram. [תמריו *or*, תמריו]

<sup>89</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads Cheluhu, *as does* Vg.

<sup>90</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads Jaasai, *as does* Vg.

<sup>91</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads Jaddai,

<sup>92</sup> *Or*, *some* of the wives had borne children. *as* Vg., *but not* Aram. Sept. reads begotten sons of them.

*The only Dead Sea Scroll covering Ezra-Nehemiah is 4QEzra, containing portions of only 14 verses in Ezra chs. 4-6. Abegg, Flint and Ulrich report only four variants from Massoretic text, and none is significant.*

The Book of  
Nehemiah

1 Nehemiah's sorrow over the remnant in Jerusalem. 2:1 He gets permission to visit them.

1 *The*<sup>1</sup> words of Nehemiah *the* son of Hakaliah.

Now it came to pass in *the* month Khislev, in *the* twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the <sup>2</sup>palace, 2 that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men out of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews *that* had escaped, that were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. 3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: *the* wall of Jerusalem also *is* broken down, and *the* gates thereof are burned with fire.

4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days: and I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven, 5 and said, I beseech thee, O Jehovah, the God of heaven, the great and awesome God, that keepeth covenant and lovingkindness with them that love him and keep his commandments: 6 let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hearken unto *the* prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at *this* time, day and night, for *the* children of Israel thy servants, while I confess *the* sins of *the* children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee. Yes, I and my father's house have sinned: 7 we have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the ordinances, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. 8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, <sup>3</sup>*If* ye trespass, I will scatter you abroad among the peoples: 9 but *if* ye return unto me, and keep my commandments and do them, though your outcasts were in *the* uttermost part of the heavens, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen, to cause my name to dwell there. 10 Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. 11 <sup>4</sup>O Jehovah, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to *the* prayer of thy servant, and to *the* prayer of thy servants, who delight to fear thy name; and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant *this* day, and grant him mercy in *the* sight of this man.

Now I was cupbearer to the king.

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, history

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, castle

<sup>3</sup> Lv 26:27, 33; Dt 28:15-25, 30:1-4.

<sup>4</sup> Sopherim *changed to*, O Lord,

2 And it came to pass in *the* month of Nisan, in *the* twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *when* wine was before him, that I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence. 2 And the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? This *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid. 3 And I said unto the king, Let the king live <sup>5</sup>forever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and *the* gates thereof are consumed with fire? 4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. 5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favor in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto *the* city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. 6 And the king said unto me (the queen also sitting by him), For how long shall thy journey be? And when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. 7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to *the* governors beyond the River, that they may let me pass through till I come unto Judah; 8 and a letter unto Asaph *the* keeper of the king's <sup>6</sup>forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle which *appertaineth* to the house, and for *the* wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 Then I came to *the* governors beyond the River, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of *the* army and horsemen. 10 And when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly, for that there was come a man to seek *the* welfare of *the* children of Israel. 11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. 12 And I arose in *the* night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem; neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. 13 And I went out by night by the valley gate, even toward the jackal's well, and to the dung gate, and viewed *the* walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and *the* gates thereof were consumed with fire. 14 Then I went on to the fountain gate and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass. 15 Then went I up in *the* night by

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, for time unlimited, [*i.e.*, without fixed termination]

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, park,

the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and *so* returned. 16 And the <sup>7</sup>rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to *the* rest that did the work.

17 Then said I unto them, Ye see the evil case that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and *the* gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. 18 And I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me, as also of the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for the good *work*. 19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king? 20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

**3** Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up *the* doors of it; even unto *the* tower of <sup>8</sup>Hammeah they sanctified it, unto *the* tower of Hananel. **2** And next unto him builded *the* men of Jericho. And next to <sup>9</sup>them builded Zaccur *the* son of Imri.

**3** And the fish gate did *the* sons of Hassenaah build; they laid *the* beams thereof, and set up *the* doors thereof, *the* bolts thereof, and *the* bars thereof. **4** And next unto them repaired Meremoth *the* son of Uriah, *the* son of Hakkoz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam *the* son of Berechiah, *the* son of Meshezabel. And next unto them repaired Zadok *the* son of Baana. **5** And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to *the* work of their <sup>10</sup>lord.

**6** And <sup>11</sup>the old gate repaired Joiada *the* son of Paseah and Meshullam *the* son of Besodeiah; they laid *the* beams thereof, and set up *the* doors thereof, and *the* bolts thereof, and *the* bars thereof. **7** And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, *the* men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, *that* appertained to *the* throne of *the* governor beyond the River. **8** Next unto him repaired Uzziel *the* son of Harhaiah, goldsmiths. And next unto him repaired Hananiah son of *one of* the perfumers, and they <sup>12</sup>fortified Jerusalem even unto the broad wall. **9** And

<sup>7</sup> Or, deputies (both times)

<sup>8</sup> Or, The hundred

<sup>9</sup> Hb. him

<sup>10</sup> Or, lords. or, Lord.

<sup>11</sup> Or, the gate of the old city (or, ...of the old wall)

<sup>12</sup> Or, left Jerusalem

next unto them repaired Rephaiah *the* son of Hur, *the* ruler of half *the* district of Jerusalem. **10** And next unto them repaired Jedaiah *the* son of Harumaph, over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush *the* son of Hashabneiah.

**11** Malchijah *the* son of Harim, and Hasshub *the* son of Pahath-moab, repaired another portion, and the tower of the furnaces. **12** And next unto him repaired Shallum *the* son of Hallohesh, *the* ruler of half *the* district of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

**13** The valley gate repaired Hanun, and *the* inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up *the* doors thereof, *the* bolts thereof, and *the* bars thereof, and a thousand cubits of the wall unto the dung gate.

**14** And the dung gate repaired Malchijah *the* son of Rechab, *the* ruler of *the* district of Beth-haccherem; he built it, and set up *the* doors thereof, *the* bolts thereof, and *the* bars thereof.

**15** And the fountain gate repaired Shallun *the* son of Col-hozeh, *the* ruler of *the* district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up *the* doors thereof, *the* bolts thereof, and *the* bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of <sup>13</sup>Shelah by the king's garden, even unto the stairs that go down from *the* city of David. **16** After him repaired Nehemiah *the* son of Azbuk, *the* ruler of half *the* district of Beth-zur, unto *the* place over against *the* sepulchres of David, and unto the pool that was made, and unto *the* house of the mighty men. **17** After him repaired the Levites, Rehum *the* son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, *the* ruler of half *the* district of Keilah, for his district. **18** After him repaired their brethren, Bavvai *the* son of Henadad, *the* ruler of half *the* district of Keilah. **19** And next to him repaired Ezer *the* son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another portion, over against *the* ascent to the armory at the turning of *the* wall. **20** After him Baruch *the* son of <sup>14</sup>Zabbai earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning of *the* wall unto *the* door of *the* house of Eliashib the high priest. **21** After him repaired Meremoth *the* son of Uriah *the* son of Hakkoz another portion, from *the* door of *the* house of Eliashib even to *the* end of *the* house of Eliashib. **22** And after him repaired the priests, *the* men of the <sup>15</sup>Plain. **23** After <sup>16</sup>them repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their house. After them repaired Azariah *the* son of Maaseiah *the* son of Ananiah beside his own house. **24** After him repaired Binnui *the* son of Henadad another portion, from *the* house of Azariah unto the turning of *the* wall, and unto the corner. **25** Palal *the* son of Uzai repaired over against the turning of *the* wall, and <sup>17</sup>the tower that standeth out from the upper

<sup>13</sup> In Is 8:6, Shiloah

<sup>14</sup> So Hb<sup>txt</sup>, Sept. Hb<sup>mg</sup>, Aram., Vg. read Zaccai (meaning, pure or, innocent) [זָכַי or, זָכַי]

<sup>15</sup> Or, Circuit.

<sup>16</sup> Hb. him (both times)

<sup>17</sup> Or, the upper tower ... from *the* house of the king,

house of the king, which *is* by *the* court of the guard. After him <sup>18</sup>Pedaiah *the* son of Parosh *repaired*. 26 (Now the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel, unto *the* place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that standeth out.) 27 After him the Tekoites repaired another portion, over against the great tower that standeth out, and unto the wall of Ophel.

28 Above the horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his own house. 29 After them repaired Zadok *the* son of Immer over against his own house. And after him repaired Shemaiah *the* son of Shecaniah, *the* keeper of the east gate. 30 After him repaired Hananiah *the* son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another portion. After him repaired Meshullam *the* son of Berechiah over against his chamber. 31 After him repaired Malchijah one of the goldsmiths unto *the* house of the Nethinim, and of the merchants, over against *the* gate of Hammiphqad, and to *the* <sup>19</sup>ascent of the corner. 32 And between *the* ascent of the corner and the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

4 But it came to pass that, when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. 2 And he spake before his brethren and *the* army of Samaria, and said, What are these feeble Jews doing? <sup>20</sup>will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in *a* day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, seeing they are burned? 3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they are building, if a <sup>21</sup>fox go up, he shall break down their stone wall.

4 Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn back their reproach upon their own head, and give them up for a spoil in a land of captivity; 5 and cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee; for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders. 6 So we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto half *the* height thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 But it came to pass *that*, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that <sup>22</sup>*the* repairing of *the* walls of Jerusalem went forward, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth; 8 and they conspired all of them together to come *and* fight against Jerusalem, and to cause confusion therein. 9 But we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. 10 And

<sup>18</sup> Or, Pedaiah *the* son of Parosh (now ... Ophel) *repaired* unto *the* place over against the water gate

<sup>19</sup> Or, upper chamber. *And in* vs. 32.

<sup>20</sup> Or, will they leave to themselves *ought*?  
or, will men let them alone?

<sup>21</sup> Or, jackal

<sup>22</sup> *Hb.* healing went up upon *the* walls of Jerusalem,

Judah said, *The* strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall. 11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come into *the* midst of them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease. 12 And it came to pass that, when the Jews *that* dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times <sup>23</sup>from all places, Ye must return unto us. 13 Therefore set I in *the* lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places, I set *there* the people after *their* families with their swords, their spears, and their bows. 14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the <sup>24</sup>rulers, and to *the* rest of the people, Be ye not afraid of them: remember <sup>25</sup>Jehovah, *who is* great and awesome, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work. 16 And it came to pass from that day forth, *that* half of my servants wrought in the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail; and the rulers *were* behind <sup>26</sup>all *the* house of Judah. 17 They that builded the wall and they *that* bare burdens laded themselves; *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with *the* other held *his* weapon; 18 and the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and *so* builded. And he *that* sounded the trumpet *was* by me. 19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers and to *the* rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another: 20 in what place soever ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us; our God will fight for us.

21 So we wrought in the work: and half of them held the spears from *the* rising of the morning till the stars appeared. 22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labor in the day. 23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor *the* men of the guard that followed me, none of us put off our clothes, <sup>27</sup>*but* each *had* his washwater bucket.

5 Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. 2 For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, *are*

<sup>23</sup> Or, From all places whence ye shall return *they* will be upon us.

<sup>24</sup> Or, deputies *And in* vs. 19.

<sup>25</sup> Sopherim *changed to* the Lord,

<sup>26</sup> Or, all *the* house of Judah *that* builded the wall.

17 And they *that* bare burdens laded themselves;

<sup>27</sup> RV<sup>txt</sup> reads, every one *went* with his weapon to the water. RV<sup>mg</sup> says, The text is obscure.

many: let us get grain, that we may eat and live. 3 *Some* also there were that said, We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get grain, because of the dearth. 4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute upon our fields and our vineyards. 5 Yet now our flesh is as *the* flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power to help *it*; for other men have our fields and our vineyards.

6 And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. 7 Then I consulted with myself, and contended with the nobles and the <sup>28</sup>rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I held a great assembly against them. 8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have <sup>29</sup>redeemed our brethren the Jews, *that* were sold unto the nations; and would ye even sell your brethren, and should they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found never a word. 9 Also I said, The thing that ye do *is* no good: ought ye not to walk in *the* fear of our God, because of *the* reproach of the nations our enemies? 10 And I likewise, my brethren and my servants, do lend them money and grain. I pray you, let us leave off this usury. 11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even *this* day, their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also *the* hundredth *part* of the money, and of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. 12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do, even as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they would do according to this promise. 13 Also I shook out my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labor, that performeth not this promise; even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the assembly said, Amen, and praised Jehovah. And the people did according to this promise.

14 Moreover from *the* day that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from *the* twentieth year even unto *the* thirty-second year of <sup>30</sup>Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten *the* bread of the governor. 15 But the former governors that *were* before me <sup>31</sup>were chargeable unto the people, and took of them bread and wine, <sup>32</sup>besides forty shekels of silver; yes, even their servants <sup>33</sup>bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of *the*

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, deputies *And in vs. 17.*

<sup>29</sup> *Hb.* bought

<sup>30</sup> *Artaxerxes reigned until his 41<sup>st</sup> year, about the 10<sup>th</sup> month, according to various dated clay tablets.*

<sup>31</sup> *Or*, laid burdens upon the people,

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, at *the* rate of forty shekels of silver; *or*, afterward forty shekels of silver,

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, lorded over the people:

fear of God. 16 Yes, also I <sup>34</sup>continued in *the* work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work. 17 Moreover *there were* at my table, of the Jews and the rulers, a hundred fifty men, besides those *that* came unto us from among the nations that *were* round about us. 18 Now *that* which was prepared for one day *was* one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days *a* store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this I demanded not *the* bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. 19 Remember unto me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

6 Now it came to pass, when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiah, and to Geshem the Arabian, and unto *the* rest of our enemies, that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though even unto that time I had not set up *the* doors in the gates;) 2 that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *one of* the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. 3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you? 4 And they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner. 5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner a fifth time with an open letter in his hand, 6 wherein *was* written, It is reported among the nations, and <sup>35</sup>Gashmu saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel; for which cause thou art building the wall: and thou wouldest be their king, according to these words. 7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. 8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart. 9 For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. But now, <sup>36</sup>*O God*, strengthen thou my hands.

10 And I went unto *the* house of Shemaiah *the* son of Delaiah *the* son of Mehetabel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut *the* doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yes, in *the* night they will come to slay thee. 11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? And who *is there* that, *being such* as I, <sup>37</sup>would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in. 12 And I discerned, and, lo, God had not sent him; but he pronounced *this* prophecy against me: and Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. 13 For this cause

<sup>34</sup> *Hb.* held fast to *the* work of this wall,

<sup>35</sup> *In vs. 1, and elsewhere,* Geshem

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, I will strengthen my hands.

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, could go into the temple and live



was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me. 14 Remember, O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and *the* rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 So the wall was finished in *the* twenty-fifth *day* of <sup>38</sup>*the* month Elul, in fifty-two days. 16 And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard *thereof*, that all the nations that *were* about us <sup>39</sup>feared, and were much cast down in their *own* eyes; for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God. 17 Moreover in those days *the* nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the* letters of Tobiah came unto them. 18 For *there* were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son-in-law of Shecaniah *the* son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam *the* son of Berechiah to wife. 19 Also they spake of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

7 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, 2 that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah *the* governor of the castle, charge over Jerusalem; for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. 3 And I said unto them, Let not *the* gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand *on* guard, let them shut the doors, and bar *ye* *them*: and appoint watches of *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to* be over against his house. 4 Now the city *was* wide and large; but the people *were* few therein, and *the* houses *were* not builded.

5 And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the <sup>40</sup>rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found *the* book of the genealogy of them *that* came up at the first, and I found written therein: 6 *These* *are* *the* children of the province, *that* went up out of *the* captivity of those *that* had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar *the* king of Babylon had carried away, and that returned unto Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city; 7 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah.

*The* number of *the* men of *the* people of Israel: 8 *The* children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred seventy-two. 9 *The* children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy-two. 10 *The* children of Arah, six hundred fifty-two. 11 *The* children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred eighteen. 12 *The* children of Elam, a thousand

two hundred fifty-four. 13 *The* children of Zattu, eight hundred forty-five. 14 *The* children of Zaccai, seven hundred sixty. 15 *The* children of Binnui, six hundred forty-eight. 16 *The* children of Bebai, six hundred twenty-eight. 17 *The* children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty-two. 18 *The* children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty-seven. 19 *The* children of Bigvai, two thousand sixty-seven. 20 *The* children of Adin, six hundred fifty-five. 21 *The* children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety-eight. 22 *The* children of Hashum, three hundred twenty-eight. 23 *The* children of Bezai, three hundred twenty-four. 24 *The* children of Hariph, a hundred twelve. 25 *The* children of Gibeon, ninety-five. 26 *The* men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred eighty-eight. 27 *The* men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty-eight. 28 *The* men of Beth-azmaveth, forty-two. 29 *The* men of Kiriath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty-three. 30 *The* men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty-one. 31 *The* men of Michmas, a hundred twenty-two. 32 *The* men of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred twenty-three. 33 *The* men of the other Nebo, fifty-two. 34 *The* children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty-four. 35 *The* children of Harim, three hundred twenty. 36 *The* children of Jericho, three hundred forty-five. 37 *The* children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty-one. 38 *The* children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred thirty.

39 *The* priests: *The* children of Jedaiah, of *the* house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy-three. 40 *The* children of Immer, a thousand fifty-two. 41 *The* children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred forty-seven. 42 *The* children of Harim, a thousand seventeen.

43 *The* Levites: *the* children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of *the* children of <sup>41</sup>Hodevah, seventy-four. 44 *The* singers: *the* children of Asaph, a hundred forty-eight. 45 *The* porters: *the* children of Shallum, *the* children of Ater, *the* children of Talmon, *the* children of Akkub, *the* children of Hatita, *the* children of Shobai, a hundred thirty-eight.

46 *The* Nethinim: *the* children of Ziha, *the* children of Hasupha, *the* children of Tabbaoth, 47 *the* children of Keros, *the* children of Sia, *the* children of Padon, 48 *the* children of Lebana, *the* children of Hagaba, *the* children of Salmi, 49 *the* children of Hanan, *the* children of Giddel, *the* children of Gahar, 50 *the* children of Reaiah, *the* children of Rezin, *the* children of Nekoda, 51 *the* children of Gazzam, *the* children of Uzza, *the* children of Paseah, 52 *the* children of Besai, *the* children of Meunim, *the* children of <sup>42</sup>Nephushesim, 53 *the* children of Bakbuk, *the* children of Hakupha, *the* children of Harhur, 54 *the* children of Bazlith, *the* children of Mehida, *the* children of Harsha, 55 *the* children of Barkos, *the*

<sup>38</sup> *That is, the 6<sup>th</sup> month, shortly before the New Year.*

<sup>39</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads saw,

<sup>40</sup> Or, deputies,

<sup>41</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads Hodeiah.

<sup>42</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads Nephishesim.

children of Sisera, *the* children of Temah, 56 *the* children of Neziah, *the* children of Hatipha.

57 *The* children of Solomon's servants: *the* children of Sotai, *the* children of Sophereth, *the* children of Perida, 58 *the* children of Jaala, *the* children of Darkon, *the* children of Giddel, 59 *the* children of Shepatiah, *the* children of Hattil, *the* children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, *the* children of Amon. 60 All the Nethinim, and *the* children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety-two.

61 And these *were* they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not show their fathers' houses, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israel: 62 *The* children of Delaiah, *the* children of Tobiah, *the* children of Nekoda, six hundred forty-two. 63 And of the priests: *the* children of Hobaiah, the children of Hakkoz, *the* children of Barzillai, who took a wife of *the* daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. 64 These sought their register *among* those that *were* reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore <sup>43</sup>*were* they deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. 65 And the governor said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy *things*, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

66 The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred sixty, 67 besides their men-servants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven: and they had two hundred forty-five singing men and singing women. 68 <sup>44</sup>*Their* horses *were* seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five; 69 *their* camels, four hundred thirty-five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred twenty.

70 And some from among the heads of fathers' *houses* gave unto the work. The governor gave to the treasury a thousand darics of gold, fifty basins, five hundred thirty priests' garments. 71 And *some* of the heads of fathers' *houses* gave into *the* treasury of the work twenty thousand <sup>45</sup>darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred <sup>46</sup>pounds of silver. 72 And *that* which *the* rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests' garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

And when the seventh month was come, *the* children of Israel *were* in their cities.

<sup>43</sup> *Hb.* They were polluted from the priesthood.

<sup>44</sup> Most *Hb* mss., Aram. *omit* vs. 68. (*likely scribal error*)

<sup>45</sup> *That is*, 20,000 darics = 166 kg (gold).

<sup>46</sup> *Hb.* maneh = 0.58 kg (2,200 maneh = 1.28 metric tons)

8 And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of *the* law of Moses, which Jehovah had commanded to Israel. 2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the assembly, both men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon *the* first day of the seventh month. 3 And he read therein before the broad place that *was* before the water gate <sup>47</sup>from early morning until midday, in *the* presence of the men and the women, and of those that could understand; and *the* ears of all the people *were attentive* unto *the* book of the law. 4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a <sup>48</sup>pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Uriah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right *hand*; and on his left *hand*, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, Zechariah, and Meshullam. 5 And Ezra opened the book in *the* sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: 6 and Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with the lifting up of their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped Jehovah with *their* faces to *the* ground. 7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place. 8 And they read in the book, in the law of God, <sup>49</sup>distinctly; and they gave the sense, <sup>50</sup>so *that they* understood the reading.

9 And Nehemiah, who *was* the governor, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto Jehovah your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law. 10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto him for whom nothing is prepared; for *this day is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye grieved; for *the* joy of Jehovah is your <sup>51</sup>strength. 11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved. 12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together the heads of fathers' *houses* of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to give attention to *the* words of the law. 14 And they found

<sup>47</sup> *Hb.* from the light until midday,

<sup>48</sup> *Hb.* tower

<sup>49</sup> *Or*, with an interpretation;

<sup>50</sup> *Or*, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

<sup>51</sup> *Or*, stronghold.

written in the law, how that Jehovah had commanded by Moses, that *the* children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month; 15 and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written. 16 So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon *the* roof of his house, and in their courts, and in *the* courts of the house of God, and in *the* broad place of the water gate, and in *the* broad place of *the* gate of Ephraim. 17 And all the assembly of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths: for since *the* days of <sup>52</sup>Jeshua *the* son of Nun unto that day had not *the* children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness. 18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in *the* book of the law of God. And they kept *the* feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* a <sup>53</sup>solemn assembly, <sup>54</sup>according unto the ordinance.

9 Now in *the* twenty-fourth day of this month *the* children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth upon them. 2 And *the* seed of Israel separated themselves from all sons of foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and *the* iniquities of their fathers. 3 And they stood up in their place, and read in *the* book of *the* law of Jehovah their God a fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped Jehovah their God. 4 Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Khenani, and cried with a loud voice unto Jehovah their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless Jehovah your God from everlasting to everlasting; and <sup>55</sup>blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. 6 Thou *art* Jehovah, *even* thou alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of the heavens, with all their host, the earth and all *things* that *are* thereon, the seas and all that *is* in them, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. 7 Thou *art* <sup>56</sup>Jehovah the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of *the* Chaldees, and gavest him *the* name of Abraham, 8 and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest *a* covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the

Girgashite, to give *it* unto his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous.

9 And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by *the* Red Sea, 10 and showedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all *the* people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them, and didst get thee a name, as *it is* this day. 11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through *the* midst of the sea on the dry land; and their pursuers thou didst cast into *the* depths, as a stone into *the* mighty waters. 12 Moreover in a pillar of cloud thou leddest them by day; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. 13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right ordinances and true laws, good statutes and commandments, 14 and madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them commandments, and statutes, and a law, by Moses thy servant, 15 and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of *the* rock for their thirst, and commandedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst <sup>57</sup>sworn to give them.

16 But they, even our fathers, dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to thy commandments, 17 and refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them, but hardened their neck, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage. But thou *art* <sup>58</sup>a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness, and forsookest them not. 18 Yes, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations; 19 yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of cloud departed not from over them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way wherein they should go. 20 Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, and witheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. 21 Yes, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *and* they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not. 22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, <sup>59</sup>which thou didst allot after their portions: so they possessed the land of Sihon, even the land of *the* king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. 23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land concerning which thou didst say to their fathers, that they should go in to

<sup>52</sup> In Josh 1:1 and elsewhere, Joshua

<sup>53</sup> Or, closing festival,

<sup>54</sup> Nu 29:12, 35.

<sup>55</sup> Or, let them bless thy glorious name,

<sup>56</sup> Or, O Jehovah the God, who didst choose Abram,

<sup>57</sup> Hb. lifted up thy hand to give them.

<sup>58</sup> Hb. a God of forgivenesses,

<sup>59</sup> Or, and didst distribute them into every corner:

possess *it*. 24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would. 25 And they took fortified cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, cisterns hewn out, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their back, and slew thy prophets that testified against them to turn them again unto thee, and they wrought great provocations. 27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into *the* hand of their adversaries, who distressed them: and in *the* time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours who saved them out of *the* hand of their adversaries. 28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee; Therefore leftest thou them in *the* hand of their enemies, so that they had *the* dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies, 29 and testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law. Yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thine ordinances, (which if a man do, he shall live in them,) and <sup>60</sup>withdrew *the* shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. 30 Yet many years didst thou bear with them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit through thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into *the* hand of *the* peoples of the lands. 31 Nevertheless in thy manifold mercies thou didst not make a full end of them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the awesome God, who keepest covenant and lovingkindness, let not all the travail seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since *the* days of the kings of Assyria unto this day. 33 Howbeit thou *art* just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast dealt truly, but we have done wickedly; 34 neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testify against them. 35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works. 36 Behold, we *are* servants *this* day, and as *for* the land

<sup>60</sup> *Hb.* they gave a stubborn shoulder,

that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it. 37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress. 38 And <sup>61</sup>yet for all this we make a <sup>62</sup>sure covenant, and write *it*; and our princes, our Levites, and our priests, <sup>63</sup>seal *unto it*.

**10** Now those that sealed *were*: Nehemiah the governor, *the* son of Hakaliah, and Zedekiah, 2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, 3 Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah, 4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, 5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, 6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, 7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, 8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah; these *were* the priests. 9 And the Levites: namely, Jeshua *the* son of Azaniah, Binnui *of the* sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; 10 and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, 11 Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah, 12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 13 Hodiah, Bani, Beninu. 14 *The* chiefs of the people: Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, 15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, 16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, 17 Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur, 18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai, 19 Hariph, Anathoth, <sup>64</sup>Nobai, 20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, 21 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua, 22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, 23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub, 24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek, 25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, 26 and Ahiah, Hanan, Anan, 27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 And *the* rest of the people the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, and all they that had separated themselves from *the* peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one that had knowledge and understanding; 29 they clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of Jehovah our Lord, and his ordinances and his statutes; 30 and that we would not give our daughters unto *the* peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons; 31 and *if the* peoples of the land bring wares or any grain on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy of them on the sabbath, or on a holy day; and *that* we would forego the seventh year, and *the* exaction of every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for *the* service of *the* house of our God; 33 for the showbread, and *for* the continual meal-offering, and *for* the continual burnt-offering, *for* the sabbaths, *for* the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings to make atonement for Israel, and

<sup>61</sup> *Or*, because of all this

<sup>62</sup> *Or*, faithful covenant,

<sup>63</sup> *Hb.* *are* at the sealing.

<sup>64</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads Nebai,

for all *the* work of *the* house of our God. 34 And we cast lots, the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into *the* house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon *the* altar of Jehovah our God, as *it is* written in the law; 35 and to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and *the* firstfruits of all fruit of all manner of trees, year by year, unto *the* house of Jehovah; 36 also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to *the* house of our God, unto the priests that minister in *the* house of our God; 37 and that we should bring the firstfruits of our <sup>65</sup>dough, and our heave-offerings, and *the* fruit of all manner of trees, <sup>66</sup>*the* new wine and *the* oil, unto the priests, to *the* chambers of *the* house of our God; and *the* tithes of our ground unto the Levites; for they, the Levites, *live* from the tithes in all cities of our tillage. 38 And the priest *the* son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto *the* house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house. 39 For *the* children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave-offering of the grain, of the new wine, and of the oil, unto the chambers, where *are the* vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

11 And *the* princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem: *the* rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the *other* cities. 2 And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.

3 Now these *are the* chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in *the* cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and *the* children of Solomon's servants. 4 And in Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of *the* children of Judah, and of *the* children of Benjamin. Of *the* children of Judah: Athaiah *the* son of Uziah, *the* son of Zechariah, *the* son of Amariah, *the* son of Shephatiah, *the* son of Mahalalel, of *the* children of Perez; 5 and Maaseiah *the* son of Baruch, *the* son of Col-hozeh, *the* son of Hazaiah, *the* son of Adaiah, *the* son of Joarib, *the* son of Zechariah, *the* son of the Shilonite. 6 All *the* sons of Perez that dwelt in Jerusalem *were* four hundred sixty-eight valiant men.

7 And these *are the* sons of Benjamin: Sallu *the* son of Meshullam, *the* son of Joed, *the* son of Pedaiah, *the* son of Kolaiah, *the* son of Maaseiah, *the* son of Ithiel, *the* son of Jeshaiiah. 8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty-eight. 9 And Joel *the* son of

Zichri *was* their overseer; and Judah *the* son of Hassenuah *was* second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah *the* son of Joarib, Jachin, 11 Seraiah *the* son of Hilkiah, *the* son of Meshullam, *the* son of Zadok, *the* son of Meraioth, *the* son of Ahitub, *the* ruler of the house of God, 12 and their brethren that did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty-two; and Adaiah *the* son of Jeroham, *the* son of Pelaliah, *the* son of Amzi, *the* son of Zechariah, *the* son of Pashhur, *the* son of Malchijah, 13 and his brethren, chiefs of fathers' houses, two hundred forty-two; and Amashsai *the* son of Azarel, *the* son of Ahzai, *the* son of Meshillemoth, *the* son of Immer, 14 and their brethren, mighty men of valor, a hundred twenty-eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, <sup>67</sup>*the* son of Hagedolim.

15 And of the Levites: Shemaiah *the* son of Hasshub, *the* son of Azrikam, *the* son of Hashabiah, *the* son of Bunni; 16 and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of *the* chiefs of the Levites, *who had* the oversight of the outward business of the house of God; 17 and Mattaniah *the* son of Mica, *the* son of Zabdi, *the* son of Asaph, *who was the* chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbukiah, *the* second among his brethren; and Abda *the* son of Shammua, *the* son of Galal, *the* son of Jeduthun. 18 All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred eighty-four.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, that kept watch at the gates, *were* a hundred seventy-two. 20 And *the* residue of Israel, of the priests, the Levites, *were* in all *the* cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. 21 But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gishpa *were* over the Nethinim.

22 *The* overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi *the* son of Bani, *the* son of Hashabiah, *the* son of Mattaniah, *the* son of Mica, of *the* sons of Asaph, the singers, over *the* business of the house of God. 23 For *there was* a commandment from the king concerning them, and <sup>68</sup>a settled provision for the singers, as every day required. 24 And Pethahiah *the* son of Meshezabel, of *the* children of Zerach *the* son of Judah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And as for the villages, with their fields, *some* of *the* children of Judah dwelt in Kiriath-arba and *the* <sup>69</sup>towns thereof, and in Dibon and *the* towns thereof, and in Jekabzeel and *the* villages thereof, 26 and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and Beth-pelet, 27 and in Hazar-shual, and in Beer-sheba and *the* towns thereof, 28 and in Ziklag, and in Meconah and in *the* towns thereof, 29 and in En-rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth, 30 Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish and *the* fields thereof, Azekah and *the* towns thereof. So they encamped from Beer-sheba unto *the*

<sup>65</sup> Or, coarse meal,

<sup>66</sup> Or, the vintage and Similarly in vs. 39.

<sup>67</sup> Or, one of the great men.

<sup>68</sup> Or, a sure ordinance concerning the singers,

<sup>69</sup> Hb. daughters And so throughout vss. 25-31.

valley of Hinnom. 31 *The* children of Benjamin also *dwelt* from Geba *onward*, at Michmash and Aija, and at Beth-el and *the* towns thereof, 32 at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, 33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, 34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, 35 Lod, and Ono, <sup>70</sup>the valley of craftsmen. 36 And of the Levites, certain courses in Judah *were joined* to Benjamin.

12 Now these *are* the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel *the* son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, 2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, 3 Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, 4 Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah, 5 Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, 6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These *were the* chiefs of the priests and of their brethren in *the* days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, *who was* over <sup>71</sup>the thanksgiving, he and his brethren. 9 Also Bakbukiah and Unno, their brethren, *were* over against them according to their offices. 10 And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, 11 and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in *the* days of Joiakim were priests, heads of fathers' houses: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; 13 of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; 14 of <sup>72</sup>Malluchi, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; 15 of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; 16 of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; 17 of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; 18 of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; 19 and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; 20 of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; 21 of Hilkiyah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethanel.

22 *As for* the Levites, in *the* days of Eliashib, Joiada, and <sup>73</sup>Johanah, and Jaddua, *there were* recorded *the* heads of fathers' houses; also the priests, in *the* reign of Darius the Persian. 23 *The* sons of Levi, heads of fathers' houses, *were* written in *the* book of the chronicles, even until *the* days of Johanah *the* son of Eliashib. 24 And *the* chiefs of the Levites: Hashabiah,

<sup>70</sup> Or, Ge-haharashim See 1Chr 4:14.

<sup>71</sup> Or, the choirs,

<sup>72</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads Melicu,

<sup>73</sup> Johanah evidently later became the high priest:

*From a petition of Jews in Elephantine, Egypt,*  
 "In the month of Tammuz in the 14<sup>th</sup> year of King Darius... We have also sent a letter before now... to our lord and to the high priest Johanah and his colleagues the priests in Jerusalem and to Ostanah the brother of Anani and the nobles of the Jews.... We have also set the whole matter forth in a letter in our name to Delaiah and Shelemiah, the sons of Sanballat the governor of Samaria. Also, Arsames knew nothing of all that was done to us. On the 20<sup>th</sup> of Marheshwan, year 17 of King Darius.  
 [J.B. Pritchard, The Ancient Near East, I; p. 279-281]

Sherebiah, and Jeshua *the* son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* give thanks, according to *the* commandment of David the man of God, watch next to watch. 25 Mattanaih, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping *the* watch at *the* store-houses of the gates. 26 These *were* in *the* days of Joiakim *the* son of Jeshua, *the* son of Jozadak, and in *the* days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest the scribe.

27 And at *the* dedication of *the* wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep *the* dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. 28 And *the* sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the <sup>74</sup>plain round about Jerusalem, and from *the* villages of *the* Netophathites; 29 also from Beth-gilgal, and out of *the* fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem. 30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies that gave thanks and *went* in procession; *whereof* one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate: 32 and after them went Hoshaiah, and half of *the* princes of Judah, 33 and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, 34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, 35 and *certain* of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah *the* son of Jonathan, *the* son of Shemaiah, *the* son of Mattaniah, *the* son of Micaiah, *the* son of Zaccur, *the* son of Asaph; 36 and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, and Judah, Hanani, with *the* musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe was before them. 37 And by the fountain gate, and straight before them, they went up by *the* stairs of *the* city of David, at the ascent of the wall, above *the* house of David, even unto the water gate eastward.

38 And the other company of them that gave thanks went to meet *them*, and I after them, with *the* half of the people, upon the wall, above *the* tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall, 39 and above *the* gate of Ephraim, and by the old gate, and by the fish gate, and *the* tower of Hananel, and *the* tower of <sup>75</sup>Hammeah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in *the* gate of the guard. 40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and *the* half of the <sup>76</sup>rulers with me; 41 and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets; 42 and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and

<sup>74</sup> Or, Circuit

<sup>75</sup> Or, The Hundred,

<sup>76</sup> Or, deputies

Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. 43 And they offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and the women also and the children rejoiced: so that *the* joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 And on that day were men appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave-offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, according to *the* fields of the cities, *the* portions<sup>77</sup> appointed by the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that<sup>78</sup> waited. 45 And they kept *the* charge of their God, and *the* charge of the purification, and *so did* the singers and the porters, according to *the* commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son. 46 For in *the* days of David and Asaph of old<sup>79</sup> *there was* a chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. 47 And all Israel in *the* days of Zerubbabel, and in *the* days of Nehemiah, gave *the* portions of the singers and the porters, as every day required: and they set apart *that which was* for the Levites; and the Levites set apart *that which was* for the sons of Aaron.

**13** On that day they read in *the* book of Moses in *the* audience of the people; and therein was found written,<sup>80</sup> that an Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God for ever, 2 because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, to curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. 3 And it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all *the* mixed multitude.

4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who was appointed over *the*<sup>81</sup> chambers of *the* house of our God, *being* allied unto Tobiah, 5 had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meal-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of grain, the new wine, and the oil, *which were given* by commandment to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and *the* heave-offerings for the priests. 6 But in all this *time* I was not at Jerusalem; for in *the* thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went unto the king: and after certain days asked I leave of the king, 7 and I came to Jerusalem, and understood the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in *the* courts of the house of God. 8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. 9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again *the* vessels of the house of God, with the meal-offerings and the frankincense.

<sup>77</sup> *Hb.* of the law for the priests and the Levites:

<sup>78</sup> *Hb.* stood.

<sup>79</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads *there were* chiefs of the singers,

<sup>80</sup> Dt 23:3-5.

<sup>81</sup> *Hb.* chamber

10 And I perceived that *the* portions of the Levites had not been given *them*; so that the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field. 11 Then contended I with the<sup>82</sup> rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. 12 Then brought all Judah *the* tithes of the grain and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries. 13 And I made treasurers over *the* treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them *was* Hanan *the* son of Zaccur, *the* son of Mattaniah; for they were counted faithful, and their business *was* to distribute unto their brethren. 14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for *the* house of my God, and for *the* observances thereof.

15 In those days saw I in Judah *some men* treading winepresses on the sabbath, and bringing in<sup>83</sup> sheaves, and lading asses *therewith*; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in *the* day wherein they sold victuals. 16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, who brought in fish, and all manner of wares, and sold on the sabbath unto *the* children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. 17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? 18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass that, when *the* gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I over the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day. 20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of wares lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. 21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye<sup>84</sup> about the wall? if ye do so *again*, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath. 22 And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day.

Remember unto me, O my God, this also, and spare me according to *the* greatness of thy lovingkindness.

23 In those days also saw I the Jews *that*<sup>85</sup> had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab: 24 and their children spake half in *the* speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in *the* Jews' language,

<sup>82</sup> *Or,* deputies

<sup>83</sup> *Or,* the heaps of grain,

<sup>84</sup> *Hb.* before

<sup>85</sup> *Hb.* had made to dwell *with them* women

but according to *the* language of each people. 25 And I contended with them, and <sup>86</sup>cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for yourselves. 26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did foreign women cause to sin. 27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to trespass against our God in marrying foreign women?

28 And *one of the* sons of Joiada, *the* son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. 29 Remember them, O my God, <sup>87</sup>because they have defiled the priesthood, and *the* covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from <sup>88</sup>all foreigners, and appointed charges for the priests and for the Levites, every one in his work; 31 and for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits.

Remember me, O my God, for good.

*End of the Book of Nehemiah*

---

<sup>86</sup> *Or*, reviled them,

<sup>87</sup> *Hb.* for *the* defilings of the priesthood,

<sup>88</sup> *Or*, everything foreign,



The Book of  
Esther

1 The feast of Xerxes. 12 Queen Vashti refuses to come. 16 Vashti is deposed. 2:16 Esther is chosen to be Queen.

1 Now it came to pass in *the* days of <sup>1</sup>Ahasuerus, (this *is* the Ahasuerus who reigned from India even unto <sup>2</sup>Ethiopia, *over* a hundred twenty-seven provinces,) 2 *that* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on *the* throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the <sup>3</sup>palace, 3 in *the* third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; *the* power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him; 4 when he showed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honor of his excellent majesty many days, *even* a hundred eighty days. 5 And when these days were fulfilled, the king made a feast unto all the people *that* were present in Shushan the palace, both great and small, seven days, in *the* court of *the* garden of the king's palace. 6 *There were hangings of* <sup>4</sup>white cloth, *of* <sup>5</sup>green, and *of* blue, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: *the couches were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement <sup>6</sup>of red, and white, and yellow, and black marble. 7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (*the vessels being diverse one from another,*) and royal wine in abundance, according to *the* <sup>7</sup>bounty of the king. 8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none could compel: for so the king had appointed to all *the* officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for *the* women in the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus. 10 On the seventh day, when *the* heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven <sup>8</sup>chamberlains *that* ministered in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, 11 to bring Vashti the queen before the king with *the* crown royal, to show the peoples and the princes her beauty; for she *was* fair to look on. 12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by the chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

<sup>1</sup> *Or, Xerxes, Hb. Ahashverosh, successor of Darius I, father of Artaxerxes, and grandfather of Darius II.*

<sup>2</sup> *Hb. Cush, or, Black Africa,*

<sup>3</sup> *Or, castle, And so elsewhere.*

<sup>4</sup> *Or, fine cloth, white and blue,*

<sup>5</sup> *Or, cotton,*

<sup>6</sup> *Or, of porphyry, and white marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue color.*

<sup>7</sup> *Hb. hand of the king.*

<sup>8</sup> *Or, eunuchs And so elsewhere.*

13 Then the king said to *the* wise men, who knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment; 14 and the next unto him *were* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, *the* seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face, *and* sat first in the kingdom,) 15 What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not done the bidding of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? 16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that *are* in all *the* provinces of the king Ahasuerus. 17 For *this* deed of the queen will come abroad unto all women, to make their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. 18 And this day will *the* princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of the deed of the queen <sup>9</sup>say *the like* unto all the king's princes. So *will there arise* <sup>10</sup>much contempt and wrath. 19 If it please the king, let there go forth a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among *the* laws of *the* Persians and *the* Medes, <sup>11</sup>that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate <sup>12</sup>unto another *that is* better than she. 20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his kingdom, (for it is great,) all the wives will give to their husbands honor, both to great and small. 21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to *the* word of Memucan: 22 for he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to *the* writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and should speak according to *the* language of his people.

2 After these things, when *the* wrath of king Ahasuerus was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. 2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king: 3 and let the king appoint officers in all *the* provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to *the* house of the women, unto *the* custody of

<sup>9</sup> *Or, tell it unto all the king's princes.*

<sup>10</sup> *Or, enough contempt and wrath.*

<sup>11</sup> *Hb. that it pass not away,*

<sup>12</sup> *Hb. unto her companion.*

<sup>13</sup>Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them*; 4 and let the maiden that pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 There was a certain Jew in Shushan the palace, whose name *was* Mordecai, *the* son of Jair, *the* son of Shimei, *the* son of Kish, a Benjamite, 6 who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives that had been carried away with <sup>14</sup>Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar *the* king of Babylon had carried away. 7 And he <sup>15</sup>brought up Hadassah, that *is*, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden *was* fair and beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own daughter.

8 So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to *the* custody of Hegai, that Esther was taken into the king's house, to *the* custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. 9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her things to her for purification, with her portions, and the seven maidens *who were* meet to be given her out of the king's house: and he removed her and her maidens to *the best place of the* house of the women. 10 Esther had not made known her people nor her kindred; for Mordecai had charged her that she should not make *it* known. 11 And Mordecai walked every day before *the* court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what would become of her.

12 Now when *the* turn of every maiden was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that it had been done to her according to *the* law for the women twelve months, (for so were *the* days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odors and with *the* things for *the* purifying of the women.) 13 then in this wise came the maiden unto the king: whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of *the* house of the women unto the king's house. 14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into *the* second house of the women, to *the* custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, who kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and she were called by name. 15 Now when *the* turn of Esther, *the* daughter of Abihail *the* uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, *the* keeper of the women appointed. And Esther obtained favor in *the* sight of all them that looked upon her.

<sup>13</sup> *Hb.* Hegee

<sup>14</sup> *In* 2Ki 24:6, Jehoiachin

<sup>15</sup> *Hb.* nourished Hadassah,

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which *is the* month Tebeth, <sup>16</sup>*in the* seventh year of his reign. 17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained favor and kindness in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set *the* royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. 18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made a <sup>17</sup>release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to *the* <sup>18</sup>bounty of the king.

19 And when *the* virgins were gathered together *the* second time, then Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate. 20 Esther had not *yet* made known her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him. 21 In those days, while Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those that kept the threshold, were wroth, and sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. 22 And the thing became known to Mordecai, who showed it unto Esther the queen; and Esther told the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name. 23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in *the* book of the chronicles before the king.

3 After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman *the* son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him. 2 And all the king's servants, that *were* in the king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not down, nor did *him* reverence. 3 Then the king's servants, that *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment? 4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's <sup>19</sup>matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew. 5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. 6 But he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout *the* whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even the* people of Mordecai.

7 In the first month, which *is the* month Nisan, in *the* twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month

<sup>16</sup> *Two years after he burned Athens; months after his disastrous defeat at Plataea. Likely BC 478 Jan.*

<sup>17</sup> *Hb.* rest

<sup>18</sup> *Hb.* hand of the king.

<sup>19</sup> *Or,* words

to month, *to the twelfth month*, which *is the month* Adar. 8 And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and <sup>20</sup>dispersed among the peoples in all *the* provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverse from *those of* every people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is not* <sup>21</sup>for the king's profit to suffer them. 9 If it please the king, let it be written that they be destroyed: and I will pay <sup>22</sup>ten thousand talents of silver into *the* hands of those that have *the* charge of the *king's* business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries. 10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman *the* son of Hammedatha <sup>23</sup>the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. 11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the king's scribes called in the first month, on *the* thirteenth day thereof; and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's satraps, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to *the* princes of every people, to every province according to *the* writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and it was sealed with the king's ring. 13 And letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to slay, and *to cause* to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month*, which *is the month* Adar, and *to take the* spoil of them for a prey. 14 A copy of the writing, <sup>24</sup>that the decree should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day. 15 The posts went forth in haste by the king's commandment, and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

4 Now when Mordecai knew all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into *the* midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry; 2 and he came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter within the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. 3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and <sup>25</sup>many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 And Esther's maidens and her chamberlains came and told *it* her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved:

<sup>20</sup> *Or*, separated

<sup>21</sup> *Or*, not appropriate for the king to suffer them.

<sup>22</sup> *That is*, 348 metric tons

<sup>23</sup> *An Amalakite*, per Josephus, Antiq. IX, 6, 5.

*Cf.* 1Sa 15:32; Ex 17:16.

<sup>24</sup> *Or*, to be given out for a decree in every province,

<sup>25</sup> *Hb.* sackcloth and ashes were spread under many.

and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take his sackcloth from off him; but he received *it* not. 5 Then called Esther for Hathach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and charged him to go to Mordecai, to know what this *was*, and why it *was*. 6 So Hathach went forth to Mordecai unto *the* broad place of the city, which *was* before the king's gate. 7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. 8 Also he gave him the copy of *the* writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to show *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people.

9 And Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. 10 Then Esther spake unto Hathach, and gave him a message unto Mordecai, *saying*: 11 All the king's servants, and *the* people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law for him, *that he be* put to death, except those to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. 12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai bade them return answer unto Esther, Think not with thy soul that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. 14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* will relief and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house will perish: and who knoweth whether thou art not come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this? 15 Then Esther bade *them* return answer unto Mordecai, 16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast in like manner; and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. 17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

5 Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against *the* entrance of the house. 2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favor in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched *the* top of the sceptre. 3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be given thee even to *the* half of the kingdom. 4 And Esther said, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and

Haman come *this* day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that it may be done as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. 6 And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to *the* half of the kingdom it shall be performed. 7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is*: 8 if I have found favor in *the* sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I *shall* prepare for them, and I will do tomorrow as the king hath said.

9 Then went Haman forth that day joyful and glad of heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor <sup>26</sup>moved for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai. 10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself, and went home; and he sent and fetched his friends and Zeresh his wife. 11 And Haman recounted unto them the glory of his riches, and *the* multitude of his children, and all the *things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. 12 Haman said moreover, Yes, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and tomorrow also am I invited by her together with the king. 13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. 14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a <sup>27</sup>gallows be made <sup>28</sup>fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

6 On that night <sup>29</sup>could not the king sleep; and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king. 2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, of those that kept the threshold, who had sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. 3 And the king said, What honor and dignity hath been bestowed on Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him. 4 And the king said, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into *the* outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. 5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court.

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, trembled before him,

<sup>27</sup> *Hb.* tree (*both times*) *And so everywhere.*

<sup>28</sup> 50 cubits = 22.2 meter = 73 feet. *And in ch. 7:9.*

<sup>29</sup> *Hb.* the king's sleep fled *from him*;

And the king said, Let him come in. 6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor? Now Haman said in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honor more than to myself? 7 And Haman said unto the king, For *the* man whom the king delighteth to honor, 8 let royal apparel be brought which the king *useth* to wear, and *the* horse that the king rideth upon, <sup>30</sup>and on *the* head of which a crown royal is set: 9 and let the apparel and the horse be delivered to *the* hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *therewith* whom the king delighteth to honor, and cause him to ride on horseback through *the* street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honor.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, *that* sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. 11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through *the* street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor. 12 And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house, mourning and having his head covered. 13 And Haman recounted unto Zeresh his wife and all his friends *everything* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai, before whom thou hast begun to fall, *be* of *the* seed of the Jews, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. 14 While they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hastened to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

7 So the king and Haman came <sup>31</sup>to banquet with Esther the queen. 2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? *even* to *the* half of the kingdom it shall be performed. 3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favor in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my soul be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: 4 for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my peace, <sup>32</sup>although the adversary could not have compensated for the king's damage. 5 Then spake the king Ahasuerus and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? 6 And Esther said, An adversary and an enemy,

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, and *the* crown royal which is set upon his head:

<sup>31</sup> *Hb.* to drink with Esther the queen.

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, for *our* affliction is not to be compared with the king's damage.

even this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen. 7 And the king arose in his wrath from the banquet of wine *and went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his soul to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. 8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into *the* house of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the couch whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face. 9 Then said Harbonah, one of the chamberlains *that were* before the king, Behold also, the <sup>33</sup>gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman hath made for Mordecai, who spake good for the king, standeth in *the* house of Haman. And the king said, Hang him thereon. 10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

8 On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her. 2 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over *the* house of Haman.

3 And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews. 4 Then the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre. So Esther arose, and stood before the king. 5 And she said, If it please the king, and if I have found favor in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and *I be* pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman, *the* son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews that *are* in all the king's provinces: 6 for how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see *the* destruction of my kindred? 7 Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther *the* house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews. 8 Write ye also <sup>34</sup>to the Jews, as it pleaseth you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring; for *the* writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.

9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time, in the third month, which *is the* month Sivan, on the twenty-third *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the satraps, and the governors and princes of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia,

<sup>33</sup> *Hb.* tree *And so everywhere.*

<sup>34</sup> *Or,* concerning

a hundred twenty-seven provinces, unto every province according to *the* writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language. 10 And he wrote in the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, riding on <sup>35</sup>swift steeds *that were used in* the king's service, bred of the studs: 11 wherein the king granted the Jews that *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their souls, to destroy, to slay, and *to cause* to perish, all the power of *the* people and province *that would assault them, their* little ones and women, and *to take the* spoil of them for a prey, 12 upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely, upon the* thirteenth *day of the* twelfth month, which *is the* month Adar. 13 A copy of the writing, that *the* decree should be given out in every province, *was* published unto all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. 14 So the posts that rode upon swift steeds *that were used in* the king's service went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment; and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace.

15 And Mordecai went forth from *the* presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad. 16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honor. 17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had gladness and joy, a feast and a good day. And many from among *the* peoples of the land became Jews; for *the* fear of the Jews was fallen upon them.

9 Now in *the* twelfth month, which *is the* month Adar, on the thirteenth day of *the* same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, on the day that *the* enemies of the Jews hoped to have rule over them, (whereas it was turned to *the* contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them,) 2 the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all *the* provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for *the* fear of them was fallen upon all the peoples. 3 And all *the* princes of the provinces, and the satraps, and the governors, and they that did the king's business, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai was fallen upon them. 4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout all the provinces: for the man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. 5 And the Jews smote all their enemies with *the* stroke of *the* sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and

<sup>35</sup> *Or,* swift steeds, mules, *and* young dromedaries:

did what they would unto them that hated them. 6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. 7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, 8 and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, 9 and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaizatha, 10 *the* ten sons of Haman *the* son of Hammedatha, the Jews' enemy, slew they; but on the spoil they laid not their hand.

11 On that day *the* number of those *that* were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king. 12 And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what then have they done in *the* rest of the king's provinces! Now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done. 13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews that *are* in Shushan to do tomorrow also according unto *this* day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows. 14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and a decree was given out in Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons. 15 And the Jews that *were* in Shushan gathered themselves together on *the* fourteenth day also of *the* month Adar, and slew three hundred men in Shushan; but on the spoil they laid not their hand. 16 And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their souls, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of them that hated them seventy-five thousand; but on the spoil they laid not their hand.

17 *This was done on the* thirteenth day of *the* month Adar; and on *the* fourteenth day of *the* same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. 18 But the Jews that *were* in Shushan assembled together on *the* thirteenth day thereof, and on *the* fourteenth thereof; and on *the* fifteenth day of *the* same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. 19 Therefore do the Jews of the villages that dwell in the unwalled towns, make the fourteenth day of *the* month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all *the* provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* near and far, 21 to enjoin them that they should keep the fourteenth day of *the* month Adar, and the fifteenth day of *the* same, yearly, 22 as the days wherein the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. 23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them; 24 because Haman *the* son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, *the* enemy of all the Jews, had plotted against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that *is*, the lot,

to consume them, and to destroy them; 25 but when *the matter* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of Pur. Therefore because of all *the* words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had come unto them, 27 the Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so that it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to *the* writing thereof, and according to *the appointed* time thereof, every year; 28 and that these days *should be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor *the* remembrance of them <sup>36</sup>perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, *the* daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all <sup>37</sup>authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. 30 And he sent letters unto all the Jews, to *the* hundred twenty-seven provinces of *the* kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth, 31 to confirm these days of Purim in their *appointed* times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had ordained for their souls and for their seed, in *the* matter of the fastings and their cry. 32 And *the* commandment of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

**10** And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon *the* isles of the sea. 2 And all *the* acts of his power and of his might, and *the* full account of *the* greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, *are* they not written in *the* book of the chronicles of *the* kings of Media and Persia? 3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of *the* multitude of his brethren, seeking *the* good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

*End of the Book of Esther*  
*End of the Historical Books*

[Xerxes spent his first two years suppressing an Egyptian revolt. Year three was tranquil, while carefully organizing a campaign against Grecia. In the fourth year, months 5-7 (August-October) were spent overcoming the Babylonian revolt of Bel-Shimanni and Shamash-eriba. Most of years five and six, Xerxes was away fighting in Grecia, returning home late in the sixth year.]

<sup>36</sup> *Hb.* be ended from their seed.

<sup>37</sup> *Hb.* strength

## The Book of Job

### 1 Job's Uprightness and Prosperity. 6 Satan permitted to tempt him. 13 Job's Afflictions and Patience.

1 There was a man in *the* land of <sup>1</sup>Uz, whose name was <sup>2</sup>Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and turned away from evil. 2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. 3 His <sup>3</sup>substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great household; so that this man was *the* greatest of all *the* children of *the* east. 4 And his sons went and held a feast in *the* house of each one upon his day; and they sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. 5 And it was so, when *the* days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings according to *the* number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and <sup>4</sup>dishonored God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

6 Now it came to pass on the day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, that <sup>5</sup>Satan also came among them. 7 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered Jehovah, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 8 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job? <sup>6</sup>for *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and turneth away from evil. 9 Then Satan answered Jehovah, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? 10 Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath, on every side? thou hast blessed *the* work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. 11 But put forth thy hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will dishonor thee to thy face. 12 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy <sup>7</sup>power; only upon himself put not forth thy hand. So Satan went forth from *the* presence of Jehovah.

13 And it fell on *a* day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, 14 that there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses

feeding beside them; 15 and <sup>8</sup>*the* Sabeans fell upon *them*, and took them away: yes, they have slain the <sup>9</sup>servants with the edge of *the* sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, *The* fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them: and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, *The* Chaldeans made three bands, and <sup>10</sup>fell upon the camels, and have taken them away, yes, and slain the servants with *the* edge of *the* sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 18 While he *was* yet speaking there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house; 19 and, behold, there came a great wind <sup>11</sup>from the wilderness, and smote *the* four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose and rent his robe, and shaved his head, and fell down upon *the* ground, and worshipped; 21 and he said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: Jehovah gave, and Jehovah hath taken away; blessed be *the* name of Jehovah. 22 In all this Job sinned not, nor <sup>12</sup>charged God foolishly.

2 Again it came to pass on the day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, that Satan came also among them to present himself before Jehovah. 2 And Jehovah said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered Jehovah, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 3 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job? <sup>13</sup>for *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and turneth away from evil: and he still holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, <sup>14</sup>to destroy him without cause. 4 And Satan answered Jehovah and said, Skin for skin, yes, all that a man hath will he give for his soul. 5 But put forth thy hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will dishonor thee to thy

<sup>1</sup> *In Arabia, east of the Jordan rift valley? Cf. Ge 10:23.*

<sup>2</sup> *Hb. Iyob;*

<sup>3</sup> *Or, cattle*

<sup>4</sup> *Lit. made light of Sopherim changed to, renounced or, blasphemed Similarly also in vs. 11; ch. 2:5, 9.*

<sup>5</sup> *That is, the Adversary And so everywhere.*

<sup>6</sup> *Or, that*

<sup>7</sup> *Hb. hand;*

<sup>8</sup> *Hb. Sheba fell upon them,*

<sup>9</sup> *Hb. young men*

<sup>10</sup> *Or, made a raid upon the camels,*

<sup>11</sup> *Or, over*

<sup>12</sup> *Or, attributed folly to God.*

<sup>13</sup> *Or, that*

<sup>14</sup> *Hb. to swallow him up without cause.*

face. 6 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thy hand; only spare his soul.

7 So Satan went forth from *the* presence of Jehovah, and smote Job with sore boils from *the* sole of his foot unto his crown. 8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself therewith; and he sat among the ashes. 9 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still hold fast thine integrity? dishonor God, and die. 10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the <sup>15</sup>foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good *from the hand* of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; and they made an appointment together to come to bemoan him and to comfort him. 12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his robe, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. 13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

3 After this opened Job his mouth, and curseth his day.

2 And Job answered and said:

3 Let *the* day perish wherein I was born,  
And the night which said, There is a man-child  
conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness;

Let not God from above seek for it,

Neither let *the* light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and <sup>16</sup>*the* shadow of death claim it for  
their own;

Let a cloud dwell upon it;

Let all that maketh black *the* day terrify it.

6 *As for* that night, let thick darkness seize upon it:

Let it not rejoice among *the* days of *the* year; Let it  
not come into *the* number of *the* months.

7 Lo, let that night be <sup>17</sup>barren;

Let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse *the* day,

Who are <sup>18</sup>ready to rouse up leviathan.

9 Let *the* stars of *the* twilight thereof be dark:

Let it look for light, but *have* none;

Neither let it behold *the* eyelids of *the* morning:

10 Because it shut not up *the* doors of my *mother's*  
womb,

Nor hid trouble from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from *the* womb?

Why did I *not* give up *the* breath when my mother  
bare me?

<sup>15</sup> *Or*, impious women

<sup>16</sup> *Or*, deep darkness *And so elsewhere*.

<sup>17</sup> *Or*, solitary

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, skilful

12 Why did *the* knees receive me?

Or why *the* breasts, that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain down and been quiet;

I should have slept; then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of *the* earth,

Who <sup>19</sup>built up waste places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold,

Who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been,

As infants *that* never saw light.

17 There *the* wicked cease *from* <sup>20</sup>troubling;

And there *the* weary are at rest.

18 *There the* prisoners are at ease together;

They hear not *the* voice of *the* taskmaster.

19 *The* small and *the* great are there;

And *the* servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery,

And life unto *the* bitter *in* soul;

21 Who <sup>21</sup>long for death, but it *cometh* not,

And dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22 Who rejoice <sup>22</sup>exceedingly,

*And* are glad, when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid,

And whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing *cometh* <sup>23</sup>before I eat,

And my <sup>24</sup>groanings are poured out like water.

25 For <sup>25</sup>*the* thing which I fear *cometh* upon me,

And that which I am afraid of *cometh* unto me.

26 I <sup>26</sup>am not at ease, neither am I quiet, neither have I  
rest;

But trouble *cometh*.

4 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 *If* one assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be  
grieved?

But who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many,

And thou hast strengthened *the* weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling,

And thou hast made firm *the* <sup>27</sup>feeble knees.

5 But now it is come unto thee, and thou <sup>28</sup>faintest;

It toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not thy fear of *God* thy confidence,

*And the* integrity of thy ways thy hope?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being  
innocent?

<sup>19</sup> *Or*, built solitary piles for themselves;

<sup>20</sup> *Or*, raging;

<sup>21</sup> *Hb.* wait for death,

<sup>22</sup> *Or*, unto exultation,

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, like my food,

<sup>24</sup> *Hb.* roarings are poured out like water.

<sup>25</sup> *Or*, *the* thing which I feared is come upon me,

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, was not at ease,... Yet trouble came.

<sup>27</sup> *Hb.* bowing.

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, art grieved;



Or where were *the* upright cut off?  
 8 According as I have seen, they that plow iniquity,  
 And sow <sup>29</sup>trouble, reap *the* same.  
 9 By *the* breath of God they perish,  
 And by *the* blast of his anger are they consumed.  
 10 *The* roaring of *the* lion, and *the* voice of *the* fierce  
 lion,  
 And *the* teeth of *the* young lions, are broken.  
 11 *The* old lion perisheth for lack of prey,  
 And *the* whelps of *the* lioness are scattered abroad.  
 12 Now a thing was <sup>30</sup>secretly brought to me,  
 And mine ear received a whisper thereof.  
 13 In thoughts from *the* visions of *the* night,  
 When deep sleep falleth on men,  
 14 Fear came upon me, and trembling,  
 Which made all my bones to shake.  
 15 Then <sup>31</sup>a spirit passed before my face;  
*The* hair of my flesh stood up.  
 16 It stood still, but I could not discern *the* appearance  
 thereof;  
 A form *was* before mine eyes:  
<sup>32</sup>*There was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,  
 17 Shall mortal man <sup>33</sup>be more just than God?  
 Shall a man <sup>34</sup>be more pure than his Maker?  
 18 Behold, he putteth no trust in his servants;  
 And his angels he chargeth with folly:  
 19 How much more them that dwell in houses of clay,  
 Whose foundation *is* in the dust,  
 Who are crushed <sup>35</sup>before *the* moth!  
 20 <sup>36</sup>Betwixt morning and evening they are  
<sup>37</sup>destroyed:  
 They perish for ever without any regarding *it*.  
 21 <sup>38</sup>Is not their tent-cord plucked up within them?  
 They die, and that without wisdom.  
 5 Call now; is there any that will answer thee?  
 And to which of *the* holy ones wilt thou turn?  
 2 For vexation killeth *the* foolish man,  
 And <sup>39</sup>jealousy slayeth *the* silly one.  
 3 I have seen *the* foolish taking root:  
 But suddenly I cursed his habitation.  
 4 His children are far from safety,  
 And they are crushed in *the* gate,  
 Neither *is there* any to deliver *them*:  
 5 Whose harvest *the* hungry eateth up,  
 And taketh it even out of *the* thorns;

<sup>29</sup> *Or*, mischief,<sup>30</sup> *Hb.* brought by stealth to me,<sup>31</sup> *Or*, a breath passed over my face;<sup>32</sup> *Or*, I heard a still voice,<sup>33</sup> *Or*, be just before God<sup>34</sup> *Or*, be pure before his Maker<sup>35</sup> *Or*, like *the* moth!<sup>36</sup> *Or*, From morning to evening they are destroyed:<sup>37</sup> *Hb.* broken in pieces:<sup>38</sup> *Or*, Is not their excellency *which is* in them removed?<sup>39</sup> *Or*, indignation

And <sup>40</sup>*the* snare gapeth for their substance.  
 6 For <sup>41</sup>affliction cometh not forth from *the* dust,  
 Neither doth trouble spring out of *the* ground;  
 7 But man is born unto trouble,  
 As <sup>42</sup>*the* sparks fly upward.  
 8 But as for me, I would seek unto God,  
 And unto <sup>43</sup>God would I commit my cause;  
 9 Who doeth great things and unsearchable,  
 Marvellous things without number;  
 10 Who giveth rain upon *the* earth,  
 And sendeth waters upon *the* fields;  
 11 So that he setteth up on high those that are low,  
 And those that mourn are exalted to safety.  
 12 He frustrateth the devices of *the* crafty,  
 So that their hands <sup>44</sup>cannot perform *their*  
 enterprise.  
 13 He taketh *the* wise in their own craftiness;  
 And *the* counsel of *the* cunning is carried headlong.  
 14 They meet with darkness *in the* daytime,  
 And grope at noonday as in the night.  
 15 But he saveth from *the* sword <sup>45</sup>of their mouth,  
 Even *the* needy from *the* hand of *the* mighty.  
 16 So *the* poor hath hope,  
 And iniquity stoppeth her mouth.  
 17 Behold, happy *is the* man whom God <sup>46</sup>correcteth:  
 Therefore despise not thou *the* chastening of *the*  
 Almighty.  
 18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up;  
 He woundeth, and his hands make whole.  
 19 He will deliver thee in six troubles;  
 Yes, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.  
 20 In famine he will redeem thee from death;  
 And in war from *the* power of *the* sword.  
 21 Thou shalt be hid from *the* scourge of *the* tongue;  
 Neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it  
 cometh.  
 22 At destruction and dearth thou shalt laugh;  
 Neither shalt thou be afraid of *the* beasts of the  
 earth.  
 23 For thou shalt be in league with *the* stones of the  
 field;  
 And *the* beasts of the field shall be at peace with  
 thee.  
 24 And thou shalt know that thy tent *is* in peace;  
 And thou shalt visit thy <sup>47</sup>fold, and <sup>48</sup>shalt miss  
 nothing.  
 25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* great,

<sup>40</sup> *Vg.* reads *the* thirsty swallow up their substance.<sup>41</sup> *Or*, iniquity See ch. 4:8.<sup>42</sup> *Hb.* *the* sons of flame *or*, *the* sons of lightning<sup>43</sup> *Or*, the judges *Hb.* *elohim*<sup>44</sup> *Or*, can perform nothing of worth.<sup>45</sup> *Hb.* out of their mouth,<sup>46</sup> *Or*, reproveth:<sup>47</sup> *Or*, habitation,<sup>48</sup> *Or*, shalt not err.

And thine offspring as *the* grass of the earth.  
 26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age,  
 Like as a shock of grain cometh up in its season.  
 27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*;  
 Hear it, and know thou *it* <sup>49</sup>for thy good.

6 Then Job answered and said,  
 2 Oh that my vexation were but weighed,  
 And all my calamity laid in *the* balances!  
 3 For now it would be heavier than *the* sand of *the*  
 seas:  
 Therefore have my words been rash.  
 4 For *the* arrows of *the* Almighty *are* within me,  
*The* poison whereof my spirit drinketh up:  
*The* terrors of God do set themselves in array  
 against me.  
 5 Doth *the* wild ass bray when he hath grass?  
 Or loweth *the* ox over his fodder?  
 6 Can that which hath no savor be eaten without salt?  
 Or is there *any* taste in <sup>50</sup>*the* white of an egg?  
 7 <sup>51</sup>My soul refuseth to touch *them*;  
 They *are* as loathsome food to me.  
 8 Oh that I might have my request;  
 And that God would grant *me the* thing that I long  
 for!  
 9 Even that it would please God to crush me;  
 That he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!  
 10 And be it still my consolation,  
<sup>52</sup>Yes, let me <sup>53</sup>exult in pain that spareth not,  
 That I have not <sup>54</sup>denied *the* words of *the* Holy  
 One.  
 11 What *is* my strength, that I should wait?  
 And what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my soul?  
 12 *Is* my strength *the* strength of stones?  
 Or *is* my flesh of copper?  
 13 *Is it not that* I *have* no help in me,  
 And *that* wisdom is driven quite from me?  
 14 <sup>55</sup>To him *that* is ready to faint kindness *should* be  
*showed* from his friend;  
<sup>56</sup>Even to him that forsaketh *the* fear of *the*  
 Almighty.  
 15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook,  
 As *the* channel of brooks that pass away;  
 16 Which are black by reason of *the* ice,  
 And wherein *the* snow hideth itself:  
 17 What time they <sup>57</sup>wax warm, they vanish;

<sup>49</sup> *Hb.* for thyself.

<sup>50</sup> *Or,* the juice of purslain

<sup>51</sup> *Or,* What things my soul refused to touch,  
 These *are* as my loathsome food.

<sup>52</sup> *Or,* Though I shrink back in pain

<sup>53</sup> *Or,* harden myself in pain

<sup>54</sup> *Or,* concealed

<sup>55</sup> *Aram., Vg., Targ. read* He that restraineth kindness  
 from his friend forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

<sup>56</sup> *Or,* Else might he forsake *or,* But he forsaketh

When it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.  
 18 <sup>58</sup>*The* caravans *that* travel by *the* way of them turn  
 aside;  
 They go up into the waste, and perish.  
 19 *The* caravans of Tema looked,  
*The* companies of Sheba waited for them.  
 20 They were put to shame because they had hoped;  
 They came thither, and were confounded.  
 21 For now ye <sup>59</sup>are nothing;  
 Ye see a terror, and are afraid.  
 22 Did I say, Give unto me?  
 Or, Offer a present for me of your substance?  
 23 Or, Deliver me from *the* adversary's hand?  
 Or, Redeem me from *the* hand of *the* oppressors?  
 24 Teach me, and I will hold my peace;  
 And cause me to understand wherein I have erred.  
 25 How forcible are words of uprightness!  
 But your reproof, what doth it reprove?  
 26 Do ye think to reprove words,  
*Seeing* that *the* speeches of one that is desperate *are*  
<sup>60</sup>as wind?  
 27 Yes, ye would cast *lots* upon *the* fatherless,  
 And make merchandise of your friend.  
 28 Now therefore be pleased to look upon me;  
<sup>61</sup>For surely I shall not lie to your face.  
 29 Return, I pray you, let there be no injustice;  
 Yes, return again, <sup>62</sup>my cause *is* righteous.  
 30 Is there injustice on my tongue?  
 Cannot my taste discern mischievous things?  
 7 *Is there* not a <sup>63</sup>warfare to man upon earth?  
 And *are not* his days like *the* days of a hireling?  
 2 As a servant that earnestly desireth *the* shadow,  
 And as a hireling that looketh for his wages:  
 3 So am I made to possess months of misery,  
 And wearisome nights are appointed to me.  
 4 When I lie down, I say,  
 When shall I arise, and *the* evening be gone?  
 And I am full of tossings to and fro unto *the*  
 dawning of *the* day.  
 5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust;  
 My skin <sup>64</sup>closeth up, and breaketh out afresh.  
 6 My days are <sup>65</sup>swifter than a weaver's shuttle,  
 And are spent without hope.  
 7 Oh remember that my life *is* a <sup>66</sup>breath:  
 Mine eye shall no more see good.

<sup>57</sup> *Or,* shrink,

<sup>58</sup> *Or,* The paths of their way are turned aside;

<sup>59</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads are like thereto;

<sup>60</sup> *Or,* for the wind

<sup>61</sup> *Or,* And it will be evident unto you if I lie.

<sup>62</sup> *Hb.* my righteousness *is* in it.

<sup>63</sup> *Or,* time of service to man upon earth

<sup>64</sup> *Or,* is broken and become loathsome.

<sup>65</sup> *Lit.* lighter

<sup>66</sup> *Or,* wind: *or,* spirit: *Hb.* רוּחַ, ruach.

8 *The* eye of him that seeth me shall behold me no *more*.

Thine eyes *shall be* upon me, but I *shall not be*.

9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away,  
So he that goeth down to Sheol shall not come up.

10 He shall return no more to his house,  
Neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth;  
I will speak in *the* anguish of my spirit;  
I will complain in *the* bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am I a* sea, or a sea-monster,  
That thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me,  
My couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams,  
And terrifiest me through visions:

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling,  
And death rather than *these* my bones.

16 <sup>67</sup>I loathe *my life*; I <sup>68</sup>would not live alway:  
Let me alone; for my days *are* <sup>69</sup>vanity.

17 What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnify him,  
And that thou shouldest set thy mind upon him,

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning,  
And try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not look away from me,  
Nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 If I have sinned, <sup>70</sup>what do I unto thee, O thou  
<sup>71</sup>watcher of men?

Why hast thou set me as a mark for thee,  
So that I am a burden <sup>72</sup>unto Thee?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression,  
and take away mine iniquity?

For now shall I lie down in the dust;  
And thou wilt seek me diligently, but I *shall not be*.

**8** Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these *things*?  
And *how long shall the* words of thy mouth *be like*  
a mighty wind?

3 Doth God pervert justice?  
Or doth *the* Almighty pervert righteousness?

4 <sup>73</sup>If thy children have sinned against him,  
And he hath delivered them into *the* hand of their  
transgression;

5 If thou wouldest seek diligently unto God,  
And make thy supplication to *the* Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright:  
Surely now he would awake for thee,  
And make *the* habitation of thy righteousness  
prosperous.

<sup>67</sup> *Or*, I waste away;

<sup>68</sup> *Or*, shall not live alway:

<sup>69</sup> *Or*, as a breath.

<sup>70</sup> *Or*, what can I do unto thee,

<sup>71</sup> *Or*, preserver of man

<sup>72</sup> Sopherim *changed to*, to myself

<sup>73</sup> *Or*, If thy children sinned ... he delivered them *etc*.

7 And though thy beginning was small,  
Yet thy latter end would greatly increase.

8 For inquire, I pray thee, of *the* former age,  
And apply thyself to that which their fathers have  
searched out:

9 (For we are but *of* yesterday, and know nothing,  
Because our days upon earth *are* a shadow:)

10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee,  
And utter words out of their heart?

11 Can *the* <sup>74</sup>rush grow up without mire?  
Can *the* <sup>75</sup>flag grow without water?

12 Whilst it *is* yet in its greenness, and not cut down,  
It withereth before any *other* herb.

13 So *are the* paths of all that forget God;  
And *the* hope of *the* godless man shall perish:

14 Whose confidence <sup>76</sup>shall break in sunder,  
And whose trust *is* a spider's <sup>77</sup>web.

15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand:  
He shall hold fast thereby, but it shall not endure.

16 He *is* green before *the* sun,  
And his shoots go forth over his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped <sup>78</sup>about *the* stone-heap,  
He beholdeth *the* place of stones.

18 If he be destroyed from his place,  
Then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is the* joy of his way;  
And out of *the* <sup>79</sup>earth shall others spring.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*,  
Neither will he uphold *the* evil-doers.

21 <sup>80</sup>He will yet fill thy mouth with laughter,  
And thy lips with shouting.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame;  
And *the* tent of *the* wicked shall be no more.

**9** Then Job answered and said,

2 Of a truth I know that *it is* so:  
<sup>81</sup>But how can man be just <sup>82</sup>with God?

3 <sup>83</sup>If he be pleased to contend with him,  
He cannot answer him one *question* of a thousand.

4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength:  
Who hath hardened *himself* against him, and  
prospered? —

5 *Him* that removeth mountains, and they know it not,  
When he overturneth them in his anger;

6 That shaketh *the* earth out of its place,  
And *the* pillars thereof tremble;

<sup>74</sup> *Or*, papyrus

<sup>75</sup> *Or*, reed-grass

<sup>76</sup> *Or*, shall be cut off,

<sup>77</sup> *Hb.* house.

<sup>78</sup> *Or*, beside *the* spring,

<sup>79</sup> *Or*, dust

<sup>80</sup> *Or*, Till he fill thy mouth with laughter,

<sup>81</sup> *Or*, For

<sup>82</sup> *Or*, before

<sup>83</sup> *Or*, If one should desire ... he could not answer *etc*.

7 That commandeth the sun, and it riseth not,  
And sealeth up *the* stars;  
8 That alone stretcheth out *the* heavens,  
And treadeth upon *the* <sup>84</sup>waves of *the* sea;  
9 That maketh <sup>85</sup>Ursa Major, Orion, and *the* Pleiades,  
And *the* chambers of *the* south;  
10 That doeth great things past finding out,  
Yes, marvellous things without number.  
11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not:  
He passeth on also, but I perceive him not.  
12 Behold, he seizeth *the* prey, who can <sup>86</sup>hinder him?  
Who will say unto him, What doest thou?  
13 God will not withdraw his anger;  
*The* helpers of <sup>87</sup>Rahab <sup>88</sup>do stoop under him.  
14 How much less shall I answer him,  
And choose out my words *to* reason with him?  
15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not  
answer;  
I would make supplication to my judge.  
16 If I had called, and he had answered me,  
*Yet* would I not believe that he hearkened unto my  
voice.  
17 <sup>89</sup>For he breaketh me with a tempest,  
And multiplieth my wounds without cause.  
18 He will not suffer me to take my breath,  
But filleth me with bitterness.  
19 If *we* speak of strength, <sup>90</sup>lo, *he* is mighty!  
And if of justice, Who, *saith he*, will summon me?  
20 Though I be righteous, mine own mouth shall  
condemn me:  
*Though I be* perfect, <sup>91</sup>it shall prove me perverse.  
21 <sup>92</sup>*I am* perfect; I regard not mine *own* soul;  
I despise my life.  
22 It *is* all one; therefore I say,  
He destroyeth *the* perfect and *the* wicked.  
23 If *the* scourge slay suddenly,  
He will mock at *the* <sup>93</sup>trial of *the* innocent.  
24 *The* earth is given into *the* hand of *the* wicked;  
He covereth *the* faces of *the* judges thereof:  
If *it be* not *he*, who then *is* it?  
25 Now my days are <sup>94</sup>swifter than a <sup>95</sup>post:

<sup>84</sup> *Hb.* high places of *the* sea;

<sup>85</sup> Gesenius and Rotherham say, the Wain (Wagon);  
Seiss and Bullinger say, the Greater Sheepfold.  
*The constellation now known as Ursa Major.*  
*Cf.* ch. 38:31-32.

<sup>86</sup> *Or,* turn him back

<sup>87</sup> *Or,* arrogancy See Is 30:7.

<sup>88</sup> *Or,* did

<sup>89</sup> *Hb.* He who breaketh me with a tempest,

<sup>90</sup> *Or,* Lo, *here am I, saith he;* and if of judgment, Who

<sup>91</sup> *Or,* he

<sup>92</sup> *Or,* *Though I be* perfect, I will not regard myself;

<sup>93</sup> *Or,* calamity

<sup>94</sup> *Lit.* lighter

<sup>95</sup> *Or,* runner:

They flee away, they see no good.  
26 They are passed away as *the* <sup>96</sup>swift ships;  
As *the* eagle *that* swoopeth on *the* prey.  
27 If I say, I will forget my complaint,  
I will put off my *sad* countenance, and <sup>97</sup>be of good  
cheer;  
28 I am afraid of all my sorrows,  
I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.  
29 I shall be condemned;  
Why then do I labor in vain?  
30 If I wash myself <sup>98</sup>with snow water,  
And <sup>99</sup>make my hands never so clean;  
31 Yet wilt thou plunge me in the ditch,  
And mine own clothes shall abhor me.  
32 For *he is* not a man, as I *am, that* I should answer  
him,  
*That* we should come together in judgment.  
33 There <sup>100</sup>is no umpire betwixt us,  
*That* might lay his hand upon us both.  
34 Let him take his rod away from me,  
And let not his terror make me afraid:  
35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him;  
For I am not so in myself.  
**10** My soul is weary of my life;  
I will give free course to my complaint;  
I will speak in *the* bitterness of my soul.  
2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me;  
Show me wherefore thou contendest with me.  
3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldst oppress,  
That thou shouldst despise *the* <sup>101</sup>work of thy  
hands,  
And shine upon *the* counsel of *the* wicked?  
4 Hast thou eyes of flesh?  
Or seest thou as man seeth?  
5 *Are* thy days as *the* days of a mortal man,  
Or thy years as *the* days of a strong man,  
6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity,  
And searchest after my sin,  
7 Although thou knowest that I am not wicked,  
And *there is* none that can deliver out of thy hand?  
8 Thy hands have framed me and fashioned me  
Together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.  
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast fashioned  
me as clay;  
And wilt thou bring me into dust again?  
10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk,  
And curdled me like cheese?  
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,  
And knit me together with bones and sinews.  
12 Thou hast granted me life and lovingkindness;

<sup>96</sup> *Hb.* ships of reed;

<sup>97</sup> *Hb.* brighten up;

<sup>98</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads with snow,

<sup>99</sup> *Hb.* cleanse my hands with lye;

<sup>100</sup> Sept., Aram. read O that there were an umpire *etc.*

<sup>101</sup> *Hb.* labor

And thy <sup>102</sup>visitation hath preserved my spirit.  
 13 Yet these *things* thou didst hide in thy heart;  
 I know that this *is* with thee:  
 14 If I sin, then thou markest me,  
 And thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.  
 15 If I be wicked, woe unto me;  
 And *if* I be righteous, *yet* shall I not lift up my head;  
<sup>103</sup>*Being* filled with ignominy,  
 And looking upon mine affliction.  
 16 And if *my head* exalt itself, thou huntest me as a  
 lion;  
 And again thou showest thyself marvellous upon me.  
 17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me,  
 And increasest thine indignation upon me:  
<sup>104</sup>Changes and warfare *are* with me.  
 18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of  
*the womb*?  
 I had given up the breath, and no eye had seen me.  
 19 I should have been as though I had not been;  
 I should have been carried from *the womb* to the  
 grave.  
 20 *Are* not my days few? <sup>105</sup>cease *then*,  
 And let me alone, that I may <sup>106</sup>take comfort a little,  
 21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return,  
*Even to the land of darkness and of the shadow of*  
*death*;  
 22 *The land* dark as <sup>107</sup>midnight,  
*The land of the shadow of death, without any order,*  
 And *where the light is* as midnight.

**11** Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,  
 2 Should not *the* multitude of words be answered?  
 And should a man full of talk be justified?  
 3 Should thy boastings make men hold their peace?  
 And when thou mockest, shall no man make thee  
 ashamed?  
 4 For thou sayest, My doctrine *is* pure,  
 And I am clean in thine eyes.  
 5 But oh that God would speak,  
 And open his lips against thee,  
 6 And that he would show thee *the* secrets of wisdom!  
 For *he* is manifold in understanding.  
 Know therefore that God <sup>108</sup>exacteth of thee less  
 than thine iniquity *deserveth*.  
 7 <sup>109</sup>Canst thou by searching find out God?  
 Canst thou find out *the* Almighty unto perfection?

<sup>102</sup> *Or, care*<sup>103</sup> *Or, I am* filled with ignominy, but look thou upon mine affliction, 16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a lion;<sup>104</sup> *Or, Host after host is* against me.<sup>105</sup> *Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads* let him cease, and leave me alone,<sup>106</sup> *Hb.* brighten up,<sup>107</sup> *Hb.* thick darkness (*both times*).<sup>108</sup> *Or, remitteth* [*Hb.* causeth to be forgotten] unto thee of thine iniquity.<sup>109</sup> *Or, Canst* thou find out *the* deep things of God?

8 <sup>110</sup>*It is* high as heaven; what canst thou do?  
 Deeper than Sheol; what canst thou know?  
 9 *The* measure thereof *is* longer than *the* earth,  
 And broader than *the* sea.  
 10 If he pass through, and shut up,  
 And <sup>111</sup>call unto judgment, then who can hinder  
 him?  
 11 For he knoweth false men:  
 He seeth iniquity also, <sup>112</sup>even though he consider *it*  
 not.  
 12 <sup>113</sup>But vain man is void of understanding,  
 Yes, man is born *as* a wild ass's colt.  
 13 If thou set thy heart aright,  
 And stretch out thy hands toward him;  
 14 If iniquity *be* in thy hand, put it far away,  
 And let not unrighteousness dwell in thy tents.  
 15 Surely then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot;  
 Yes, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear:  
 16 For thou shalt forget *thy* misery.  
*Thou shalt* remember *it* as waters *that* are passed  
 away.  
 17 And *thy* life shall <sup>114</sup>be clearer than *the* noonday;  
 Though there be darkness, it shall be as the  
 morning.  
 18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope;  
 Yes, thou shalt search *about thee*, and shalt take thy  
 rest in safety.  
 19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee*  
 afraid;  
 Yes, many shall make suit unto thee.  
 20 But *the* eyes of *the* wicked shall fail,  
 And <sup>115</sup>they shall have no way to flee;  
 And their hope *shall be* the soul breathing *its last*.

**12** Then Job answered and said,  
 2 No doubt but ye *are the* people,  
 And wisdom shall die with you.  
 3 But I have understanding as well as you;  
 I *am* not inferior to you:  
 Yes, who knoweth not such things as these?  
 4 I am *as* one that is a laughing-stock to his neighbor,  
 I who called upon God, and he answered:  
*The just, the perfect man is* a laughing-stock.  
 5 In *the* thought of him that is at ease *there is*  
 contempt for misfortune;  
*It is* ready for them whose foot slippeth.  
 6 *The* tents of robbers prosper,  
 And they that provoke God are secure;  
<sup>116</sup>Into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

<sup>110</sup> *Hb.* The heights of heaven; what canst thou do?<sup>111</sup> *Hb.* call an assembly,<sup>112</sup> *Or,* and him that considereth not.<sup>113</sup> *Or,* But an empty man will get understanding,  
 When a wild ass's colt is born a man.<sup>114</sup> *Or,* arise above *the* noonday;<sup>115</sup> *Hb.* refuge is perished from them;

7 But ask now *the* beasts, and they shall teach thee;  
 And *the* birds of *the* heavens, and they shall tell thee:  
 8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee;  
 And *the* fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.  
 9 Who knoweth not <sup>117</sup>in all these,  
 That *the* hand of Jehovah hath wrought this,  
 10 In whose hand *is the* soul of every living thing,  
 And *the* <sup>118</sup>breath of all mankind?  
 11 Doth not *the* ear try words,  
 Even as *the* palate tasteth its food?  
 12 <sup>119</sup>With aged men *is* wisdom,  
 And in length of days understanding.  
 13 With <sup>120</sup>*God is* wisdom and might;  
 He hath counsel and understanding.  
 14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again;  
 He shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.  
 15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up;  
 Again, he sendeth them out, and they overturn *the* earth.  
 16 With him *is* strength and wisdom;  
*The* deceived and *the* deceiver *are* his.  
 17 He leadeth counsellors away stripped,  
 And judges maketh he fools.  
 18 He looseth *the* bond of kings,  
 And bindeth their loins with a girdle.  
 19 He leadeth priests away stripped,  
 And overthroweth *the* mighty.  
 20 He removeth *the* speech of *the* trusty,  
 And taketh away *the* understanding of *the* elders.  
 21 He poureth contempt upon princes,  
 And looseth *the* belt of the strong.  
 22 He uncovereth deep things out of darkness,  
 And bringeth out to light *the* shadow of death.  
 23 He increaseth the nations, and he destroyeth them:  
 He enlargeth the nations, and he leadeth them captive.  
 24 He taketh away understanding from *the* chiefs of *the* people of the <sup>121</sup>earth,  
 And causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.  
 25 They grope in *the* dark without light;  
 And he maketh them to <sup>122</sup>stagger like a drunken man.  
**13** Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*,  
 Mine ear hath heard and understood it.  
 2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also:  
 I *am* not inferior unto you.

<sup>116</sup> *Or*, That bring *their* god in their hand.

<sup>117</sup> *Or*, by all these,

<sup>118</sup> *Or*, spirit *or possibly*, wind *Hb.* חַוּר, ruach.

<sup>119</sup> *Or*, With aged men, *ye say, is* wisdom,

<sup>120</sup> *Hb.* Him *or*, him

<sup>121</sup> *Or*, land,

<sup>122</sup> *Hb.* wander

3 Surely I would speak to *the* Almighty,  
 And I desire to reason with God.  
 4 But ye *are* forgers of lies;  
 Ye *are* all physicians of no value.  
 5 Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace!  
 And it would be your wisdom.  
 6 Hear now my reasoning,  
 And hearken to *the* pleadings of my lips.  
 7 Will ye speak unrighteously for God,  
 And talk deceitfully for him?  
 8 Will ye show partiality to him?  
 Will ye contend for God?  
 9 Is it good that he should search you out?  
 Or as one <sup>123</sup>deceiveth a man, will ye deceive him?  
 10 He will surely reprove you,  
 If ye do secretly show partiality.  
 11 Shall not his majesty make you afraid,  
 And his dread fall upon you?  
 12 Your memorable sayings *are* proverbs of ashes,  
 Your defences are defences of clay.  
 13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak;  
 And let come on me what *will*.  
 14 <sup>124</sup>Wherefore should I take my flesh in my teeth,  
 And put my <sup>125</sup>soul in my hand?  
 15 <sup>126</sup>Behold, he will slay me; I have no hope:  
 Nevertheless I will <sup>127</sup>maintain my ways before him.  
 16 This also *shall be* my salvation,  
 That a godless man shall not come before him.  
 17 Hear diligently my speech,  
 And let my declaration be in your ears.  
 18 Behold now, I have set *my* cause in order;  
 I know that I <sup>128</sup>am righteous.  
 19 Who *is* he *that* will contend with me?  
 For then <sup>129</sup>would I hold my peace and give up *the* breath.  
 20 Only do not two *things* unto me;  
 Then will I not hide myself from thy face:  
 21 Withdraw thy hand far from me;  
 And let not thy terror make me afraid.  
 22 Then call thou, and I will answer;  
 Or let me speak, and answer thou me.  
 23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins?  
 Make me to know my transgression and my sin.  
 24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,  
 And holdest me for thine enemy?  
 25 Wilt thou harass a driven leaf?  
 And wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

<sup>123</sup> *Or*, mocketh a man, will ye mock him

<sup>124</sup> *Or*, At all adventures I will take my flesh *etc.*

<sup>125</sup> *Or*, life *or*, being *Hb.* nephesh

<sup>126</sup> *So Hb*<sup>txt</sup>. *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> Aram., Vg., Gk<sup>Aquila</sup> Targ. *read* Though he slay me, yet will I wait for him:

<sup>127</sup> *Hb.* argue

<sup>128</sup> *Or*, shall be justified.

<sup>129</sup> *Or*, if I hold my peace, I shall give up *the* breath.

26 For thou writest bitter things against me,  
And makest me to inherit *the* iniquities of my youth:  
27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks,  
And markest all my paths;  
Thou settest a bound to *the* soles of my feet:  
28 <sup>130</sup>Though I am like a rotten thing that consumeth,  
Like a garment that is moth-eaten.

14 Man, *that is* born of a woman,  
*Is* of few days, and full of trouble.  
2 He cometh forth like a flower, and <sup>131</sup>is cut down:  
He fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.  
3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such a one,  
And bringest me into judgment with thee?  
4 <sup>132</sup>Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean?  
not one.  
5 Seeing his days *are* determined,  
*The* number of his months *is* with thee,  
And thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot  
pass;  
6 Look away from him, that he may <sup>133</sup>rest,  
Till he shall <sup>134</sup>accomplish, as a hireling, his day.  
7 For there is hope of a tree,  
If it be cut down, that it will sprout again,  
And that *the* tender branch thereof will not cease.  
8 Though *the* root thereof wax old in the earth,  
And *the* stock thereof die in the ground;  
9 *Yet* through *the* scent of water it will bud,  
And put forth boughs like a plant.  
10 But man dieth, and is laid low:  
Yes, man giveth up *the* <sup>135</sup>breath, and where *is* he?  
11 *As the* waters fail from *the* sea,  
And *the* river wasteth and drieth up;  
12 So man lieth down and riseth not:  
Till *the* heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake,  
Nor be roused out of their sleep.  
13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in Sheol,  
That thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath  
be past,  
That thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and  
remember me!  
14 If a man die, shall he live *again*?  
All *the* days of my warfare <sup>136</sup>would I wait,  
Till my <sup>137</sup>release should come.  
15 <sup>138</sup>Thou wouldest call, and I would answer thee:  
Thou wouldest have a desire to *the* work of thy  
hands.

<sup>130</sup> *Hb.* And he is like a rotten thing that consumeth,

<sup>131</sup> *Or,* withereth:

<sup>132</sup> *Or,* Oh that a clean *thing* could come out of an unclean! not one *can*.

<sup>133</sup> *Hb.* cease,

<sup>134</sup> *Or,* have pleasure in, as a hireling, his day.

<sup>135</sup> *Or,* spirit, *or possibly,* wind, *Hb.* רוּחַ, ruach.

<sup>136</sup> *Or,* will I wait, Till my release shall come.

<sup>137</sup> *Or,* change

<sup>138</sup> *Or,* Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee:

16 But now thou numberest my steps:  
Dost thou not watch over my sin?  
17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag,  
And thou fastenest up mine iniquity.  
18 But *the* mountain falling <sup>139</sup>cometh to nought;  
And *the* rock is removed out of its place;  
19 *The* waters wear *the* stones:  
*The* overflowings thereof wash away *the* dust of *the*  
earth:  
So thou destroyest *the* hope of man.  
20 Thou prevailest forever against him, and he passeth;  
Thou changest his countenance, and sendest him  
away.  
21 His sons come to honor, and he knoweth *it* not;  
And they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not  
of them.  
22 <sup>140</sup>But his flesh upon him hath pain,  
And his soul within him mourneth.

15 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,  
2 Should a wise man make answer with <sup>141</sup>vain  
knowledge,  
And fill himself with *the* east wind?  
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk,  
Or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?  
4 Yes, thou doest away with fear,  
And <sup>142</sup>hinderest <sup>143</sup>devotion before God.  
5 For <sup>144</sup>thine iniquity teacheth thy mouth,  
And thou chooseth *the* tongue of *the* crafty.  
6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I;  
Yes, thine own lips testify against thee.  
7 *Art* thou *the* first man *that* was born?  
Or wast thou brought forth before *the* hills?  
8 <sup>145</sup>Hast thou heard *the* secret counsel of God?  
And dost thou limit wisdom to thyself?  
9 What knowest thou, that we know not?  
*What* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?  
10 With us *are* both *the* gray-headed and *the* very aged  
men,  
*Much* elder than thy father.  
11 *Are the* consolations of God too small for thee,  
<sup>146</sup>Even *the* word that is gentle toward thee?  
12 Why doth thy heart carry thee away?  
And why do thine eyes flash,  
13 That against God thou turnest thy spirit,  
And lettest words go out of thy mouth?  
14 What *is* man, that he should be clean?

<sup>139</sup> *Hb.* fadeth away;

<sup>140</sup> *Or,* Only for *himself* his flesh hath pain,  
And for *himself* his soul (*or,* being) mourneth.

<sup>141</sup> *Hb.* knowledge of wind,

<sup>142</sup> *Hb.* diminisheth

<sup>143</sup> *Or,* meditation

<sup>144</sup> *Or,* thy mouth teacheth thine iniquity,

<sup>145</sup> *Or,* Dost thou hearken in *the* council of God

<sup>146</sup> *Or,* Or is there any secret thing with thee

And *he that is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?  
 15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his holy ones;  
 Yes, *the heavens* are not clean in his sight:  
 16 How much less <sup>147</sup>one that *is* abominable and corrupt,  
 A man that drinketh iniquity like water!  
 17 I will show thee, hear thou me;  
 And that *which* I have seen I will declare:  
 18 (Which wise men have told  
 From their fathers, and have not hid *it*;  
 19 Unto whom alone the land was given,  
 And no stranger passed among them:)  
 20 *The* wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days,  
<sup>148</sup>Even *the* number of years that are laid up for the oppressor.  
 21 A sound of terrors *is* in his ears;  
 In prosperity *the* destroyer shall come upon him:  
 22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness,  
 And he is waited for of *the* sword:  
 23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*?  
 He knoweth that *the* day of darkness is ready at his hand:  
 24 Distress and anguish make him afraid;  
 They prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.  
 25 Because he hath stretched out his hand against God,  
 And <sup>149</sup>behaveth himself proudly against *the* Almighty;  
 26 He runneth upon him with a *stiff* neck,  
<sup>150</sup>With *the* thick bosses of his bucklers;  
 27 Because he hath covered his face with his fatness,  
 And gathered fat upon *his* loins;  
 28 And he hath dwelt in <sup>151</sup>desolate cities,  
 In houses which no man <sup>152</sup>inhabited,  
 Which were ready to become heaps;  
 29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue,  
 Neither shall <sup>153</sup>their possessions be extended on the earth.  
 30 He shall not depart out of darkness;  
*The* flame shall dry up his branches,  
 And by *the* breath of <sup>154</sup>*God's* mouth shall he go away.  
 31 Let him not trust in vanity, deceiving himself;  
 For vanity shall be his recompense.  
 32 It shall be <sup>155</sup>accomplished before his time,

<sup>147</sup> *Or*, that which *is* abominable and corrupt,  
<sup>148</sup> *Or*, And years that are numbered are laid up *etc.*  
<sup>149</sup> *Or*, biddeth defiance to *the* Almighty;  
<sup>150</sup> *Or*, Upon  
<sup>151</sup> *Hb.* cities cut off,  
<sup>152</sup> *Or*, would inhabit,  
<sup>153</sup> *Or*, their produce bend to the earth.  
<sup>154</sup> *Hb.* His *or*, his

And his branch shall not be green.  
 33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine,  
 And shall cast off his flower as the olive-tree.  
 34 For *the* company of *the* godless *shall be* barren,  
 And fire shall consume *the* tents of bribery.  
 35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity,  
 And their heart prepareth deceit.  
**16** Then Job answered and said,  
 2 I have heard many such things:  
<sup>156</sup>Miserable comforters *are* ye all.  
 3 <sup>157</sup>Shall vain words have an end?  
 Or what provoketh thee that thou answerest?  
 4 I also could speak as ye *do*;  
 If your soul were in my soul's stead,  
 I could join words together against you,  
 And shake my head at you.  
 5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth,  
 And *the* solace of my lips would assuage *your* grief.  
 6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged;  
 And *though* I forbear, <sup>158</sup>what am I eased?  
 7 But now he hath made me weary:  
 Thou hast made desolate all my company.  
 8 And thou hast <sup>159</sup>laid fast hold on me, *which* is a witness *against me*:  
 And my leanness riseth up against me,  
 It testifieth to my face.  
 9 He hath torn *me* in his wrath, and <sup>160</sup>persecuted me;  
 He hath gnashed upon me with his teeth:  
 Mine adversary sharpeneth his eyes upon me.  
 10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth;  
 They have smitten me upon *the* cheek reproachfully:  
 They gather themselves together against me.  
 11 God delivereth me to *the* ungodly,  
 And casteth me into *the* hands of *the* wicked.  
 12 I was at ease, and he brake me asunder;  
 Yes, he hath taken *me* by *the* neck, and dashed me to pieces:  
 He hath also set me up for his mark.  
 13 His <sup>161</sup>archers compass me round about;  
 He cleaveth my kidneys asunder, and doth not spare;  
 He poureth out my gall upon the ground.  
 14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach;  
 He runneth upon me like a <sup>162</sup>giant.  
 15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin,  
 And have <sup>163</sup>laid my horn in the dust.

<sup>155</sup> *Or*, paid in full before his time,  
<sup>156</sup> *Or*, Wearisome  
<sup>157</sup> *Hb.* Shall words of wind (*or*, windy speech) have an end  
<sup>158</sup> *Hb.* what departeth from me  
<sup>159</sup> *Or*, shrivelled me up,  
<sup>160</sup> *Or*, hated me;  
<sup>161</sup> *Or*, arrows *or*, mighty ones  
<sup>162</sup> *Or*, mighty man.  
<sup>163</sup> *Or*, defiled



16 My face is red with weeping,  
And on my eyelids *is the* shadow of death;  
17 Although there is no violence in my hands,  
And my prayer *is* pure.  
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood,  
And let my cry <sup>164</sup>have no *resting*-place.  
19 Even now, behold, my witness *is* in the heavens,  
And he that voucheth for me *is* in high *places*.  
20 My friends scoff at me:  
*But* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God,  
21 <sup>165</sup>That he would maintain *the* right of a man with  
God,  
And of a son of man with his neighbor!  
22 For when a few years are come,  
I shall go *the* way *whence* I shall not return.  
**17** My spirit is consumed, my days are extinct,  
*The* grave *is* ready for me.  
2 Surely *there* <sup>166</sup>*are* mockers with me,  
And mine eye dwelleth upon their provocation.  
3 Give now a pledge, be surety for me with thyself;  
Who *is* there *that* will strike hands with me?  
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding:  
Therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.  
5 He that denouceth *his* friends for a <sup>167</sup>prey,  
Even *the* eyes of his children shall fail.  
6 But he hath made me a byword of *the* people;  
And they spit in my face.  
7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,  
And all my members *are* as a shadow.  
8 Upright *men* shall be astonished at this,  
And *the* innocent shall stir up himself against *the*  
godless.  
9 Yet shall *the* righteous hold on his way,  
And he that hath clean hands shall wax stronger and  
stronger.  
10 But as for you all, come on now again;  
<sup>168</sup>And I shall not find a wise *man* among you.  
11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off,  
Even *the* <sup>169</sup>thoughts of my heart.  
12 They change *the* night into day:  
*The* light, *say* *they*, *is* near <sup>170</sup>unto *the* darkness.  
13 <sup>171</sup>If I look for Sheol as my house;

<sup>164</sup> *Or*, have no *more* place.

<sup>165</sup> *Or*, That one might plead for a man with God,  
As a son of man *pleadeth* for his neighbor!

<sup>166</sup> *Hb.* *is* mockery with me,

<sup>167</sup> *Hb.* portion

<sup>168</sup> *Or*, For I find not a wise *man* among you.

<sup>169</sup> *Hb.* possessions

<sup>170</sup> *Or*, because of *the* darkness.

<sup>171</sup> *Or*, If I hope, Sheol *is* my house;  
I have spread my couch in the darkness;  
14 I have said to corruption, Thou *art* my father;  
To the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my  
sister;

If I have spread my couch in the darkness;  
14 If I have said to <sup>172</sup>corruption, Thou *art* my father;  
To the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister;  
15 Where then *is* my hope?  
And as for my hope, who shall see it?  
16 It shall go down to *the* bars of Sheol,  
When once there *is* rest in *the* dust.  
**18** Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,  
2 How long *will* ye hunt for words?  
Consider, and afterwards we will speak.  
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts,  
*And* are become unclean in your sight?  
4 Thou that tearest thy soul in thine anger,  
Shall *the* earth be forsaken for thee?  
Or shall *the* rock be removed out of its place?  
5 Yes, *the* light of *the* wicked shall be put out,  
And *the* <sup>173</sup>spark of his fire shall not shine.  
6 *The* light shall be dark in his tent,  
And his lamp <sup>174</sup>above him shall be put out.  
7 *The* steps of his strength shall be straitened,  
And his own counsel shall cast him down.  
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet,  
And he walketh upon *the* toils.  
9 A gin shall take *him* by *the* heel,  
*And* a snare shall lay hold on him.  
10 A noose *is* hid for him in the ground,  
And a trap for him in *the* way.  
11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side,  
And shall chase him at his heels.  
12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten,  
And calamity *shall be* ready <sup>175</sup>at his side.  
13 *The* <sup>176</sup>members of his body shall be devoured,  
*Yes, the* firstborn of death shall devour his members.  
14 He shall be rooted out of his tent wherein he  
trusteth;  
And <sup>177</sup>he shall be brought to *the* king of terrors.  
15 <sup>178</sup>There shall dwell in his tent that *which is* none  
of his:  
Brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.  
16 His roots shall be dried up beneath,  
And above shall his branch <sup>179</sup>be cut off.  
17 His remembrance shall perish from *the* earth,  
And he shall have no name in *the* street.  
18 He shall be driven from light into darkness,  
And chased out of *the* world.

15 *And* where now *is* my hope?

<sup>172</sup> *Or*, the pit, *Hb.* shachath

<sup>173</sup> *Or*, flame of his fire

<sup>174</sup> *Or*, beside him

<sup>175</sup> *Or*, for his halting.

<sup>176</sup> *Hb.* bars of his skin shall be devoured,

<sup>177</sup> *Hb.* it shall [*or*, thou shalt] bring him to *etc.*

<sup>178</sup> *Or*, It shall dwell in his tent, that *it be* no *more* his:  
*or*, ...because *it is* none of his:

<sup>179</sup> *Or*, wither.

19 He shall have neither son nor son's son among his people,  
 Nor any remaining where he sojourned.  
 20 <sup>180</sup>They *that come* after shall be astonished at his day,  
 As they *that went* before were affrighted.  
 21 Surely such *are the dwellings of the unrighteous*,  
 And this *is the place of him that knoweth not God*.  
**19** The Job answered and said,  
 2 How long will ye vex my soul,  
 And break me in pieces with words?  
 3 These ten times have ye reproached me:  
 Ye are not ashamed *that ye deal hardly with me*.  
 4 And be it indeed *that I have erred*,  
 Mine error remaineth with myself.  
 5 <sup>181</sup>If indeed ye will magnify *yourselves* against me,  
 And plead against me my reproach;  
 6 Know now that God hath <sup>182</sup>subverted me *in my cause*,  
 And hath compassed me with his net.  
 7 Behold, I <sup>183</sup>cry out of wrong, but I am not heard:  
 I cry for help, but *there is no justice*.  
 8 He hath walled up my way that I cannot pass,  
 And hath set darkness in my paths.  
 9 He hath stripped me of my glory,  
 And taken *the crown from my head*.  
 10 He hath broken me down on every side, and I am gone;  
 And my hope hath he plucked up like a tree.  
 11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me,  
 And he counteth me unto him as *one of his adversaries*.  
 12 His troops come on together,  
 And cast up their way against me,  
 And encamp round about my tent.  
 13 He hath put my brethren far from me,  
 And *those of mine acquaintance are wholly estranged from me*.  
 14 My kinsfolk have failed,  
 And my familiar friends have forgotten me.  
 15 They that <sup>184</sup>dwell in my house, and my maids,  
 count me for a stranger:  
 I am an alien in their sight.  
 16 I call unto my servant, and he giveth *me* no answer,  
 Though I entreat him with my mouth.  
 17 My breath is strange to my wife,  
 And <sup>185</sup>my supplication to *the children* <sup>186</sup>of mine own mother.

<sup>180</sup> *Or*, They that dwell in *the west* are astonished at his day,  
 As they that dwell in *the east* are affrighted.  
<sup>181</sup> *Or*, Will ye indeed magnify ... my reproach?  
<sup>182</sup> *Or*, overthrown me,  
<sup>183</sup> *Or*, cry out, Violence!  
<sup>184</sup> *Or*, sojourn  
<sup>185</sup> *Or*, I make supplication to *or*, I am loathsome to

18 Even young children despise me;  
 If I arise, they speak against me.  
 19 All <sup>187</sup>my familiar friends abhor me,  
 And they whom I loved are turned against me.  
 20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,  
 And I am escaped with *the skin of my teeth*.  
 21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends;  
 For *the hand of God hath touched me*.  
 22 Why do ye persecute me as God,  
 And are not satisfied with my flesh?  
 23 Oh that my words were now written!  
 Oh that they were inscribed in *a book!*  
 24 That with an iron pen and lead  
 They were graven in the rock for ever!  
 25 For *as to me*, I know *that my* <sup>188</sup>Redeemer liveth,  
 And <sup>189</sup>at last <sup>190</sup>he shall rise upon *this dust*:  
 26 <sup>191</sup>And after my skin is destroyed, *even this body*,  
 Yet apart from *this my flesh shall I see God*;  
 27 Whom I, even I, shall see, <sup>192</sup>on my side,  
 And mine eyes shall behold, and not as a stranger.  
 My <sup>193</sup>heart is consumed within me.  
 28 If ye say, How we will persecute him!  
 And that *the root of the matter is found in me*;  
 29 Be ye afraid of *the sword*:  
 For <sup>194</sup>wrath *bringeth the punishments of the sword*,  
 That ye may know *there is that judgment*.  
**20** Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,  
 2 Therefore do my thoughts give answer to me,  
<sup>195</sup>Even by reason of my haste *that is in me*.  
 3 I have heard *the reproof which putteth me to shame*;  
<sup>196</sup>And *the spirit of my understanding answereth me*.  
 4 Knowest thou *not* this of old time,  
 Since man was placed upon earth,  
 5 That *the triumphing of the wicked is short*,  
 And *the joy of the godless but for a moment*?  
 6 Though his height mount up to the heavens,  
 And his head reach unto the clouds;  
 7 *Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung*:

<sup>186</sup> *Or*, of my body,  
<sup>187</sup> *Hb.* the men of my council abhor me,  
<sup>188</sup> *Or*, vindicator *Hb.* goēl  
<sup>189</sup> *Or*, at *the last day* he shall rise *etc.*  
<sup>190</sup> *Hb.* ...*the dust or*, he will stand up upon *the earth*  
<sup>191</sup> *Or*, And after my skin hath been thus struck off,  
 Yet from my flesh shall I see God;  
*or*, And after my skin is struck off, *this will be*, Yet  
<sup>192</sup> *Or*, for myself,  
<sup>193</sup> *Hb.* kidneys (*or*, reins) are consumed  
<sup>194</sup> *Or*, wrathful *are the punishments of the sword*,  
<sup>195</sup> *Or*, And by reason of *this my haste is* within me.  
<sup>196</sup> *Or*, But out of my understanding, *my spirit answereth me*.

They that have seen him shall say, Where is he?  
 8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found:  
 Yes, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.  
 9 The eye *which* saw him shall *see him* no more; Neither shall his place any more behold him.  
 10 <sup>197</sup>His children shall seek *the* favor of *the* poor, And his hands shall give back his wealth.  
 11 His bones are full of his youth, But it shall lie down with him in *the* dust.  
 12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *Though* he hide it under his tongue,  
 13 *Though* he spare it, and will not let it go, But keep it still within his mouth;  
 14 *Yet* his food in his bowels is turned, *It is the* gall of asps within him.  
 15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again; God will cast them out of his belly.  
 16 He shall suck *the* poison of asps: *The* viper's tongue shall slay him.  
 17 He shall not look upon *the* rivers, *The* flowing streams of honey and butter.  
 18 *That which* he labored for *shall he* restore, and shall not swallow *it* down; According to *the* substance <sup>198</sup>*that* he hath gotten, he shall not rejoice.  
 19 For he hath oppressed *and* forsaken *the* poor; He hath violently taken away a house, <sup>199</sup>and he shall not build *it* up.  
 20 Because he knoweth no quietness <sup>200</sup>within him, He shall not save aught of that wherein he delighteth.  
 21 There was nothing left that he devoured not; Therefore his prosperity shall not endure.  
 22 In *the* fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: *The* hand of every one that is in misery shall come upon him.  
 23 <sup>201</sup>*When* he is about to fill his belly, God will cast *the* fierceness of his wrath upon him, And will rain *it* upon him <sup>202</sup>while he *is* eating.  
 24 He shall flee from *the* iron weapon, *And the* bow of copper shall strike him through.  
 25 He draweth it forth, and it cometh out of his body; Yes, *the* glittering point cometh out of his gall: Terrors *are* upon him.

---

<sup>197</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads *The* poor shall oppress his children,  
<sup>198</sup> Hb. of his exchange,  
<sup>199</sup> Or, *which* he builded not.  
<sup>200</sup> Or, in his greed, Hb. in his belly,  
<sup>201</sup> Or, Let it be for *the* filling of his belly *that* God shall cast *the* fierceness of his wrath upon him,  
<sup>202</sup> Or, as his food.

26 All darkness *is* laid up for his treasures:  
 A fire not blown *by man* shall devour him;  
<sup>203</sup>It shall consume that *which is* left in his tent.  
 27 *The* heavens shall reveal his iniquity, *And the* earth shall rise up against him.  
 28 The increase of his house shall depart; *His goods* shall flow away in *the* day of his wrath.  
 29 This *is the* portion of a wicked man from God, *And the* heritage appointed unto him by God.  
**21** Then Job answered and said,  
 2 Hear diligently my speech; And let this be your consolations.  
 3 Suffer me, and I also will speak; And after that I have spoken, <sup>204</sup>mock on.  
 4 *As for* me, *is* my complaint <sup>205</sup>to man? And why should I not be impatient?  
 5 <sup>206</sup>Mark me, and be astonished, And lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.  
 6 Even when I remember I am troubled, And horror taketh hold on my flesh.  
 7 Wherefore do *the* wicked live, Become old, yes, wax mighty *in* power?  
 8 Their seed is established with them in their sight, And their offspring before their eyes.  
 9 Their houses *are* <sup>207</sup>safe from fear, Neither *is the* rod of God upon them.  
 10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; Their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.  
 11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, And their children dance.  
 12 They <sup>208</sup>sing to *the* timbrel and harp, And rejoice at *the* sound of the pipe.  
 13 They spend their days in prosperity, And in a moment they go down to Sheol.  
 14 And they say unto God, Depart from us; For we desire not *the* knowledge of thy ways.  
 15 What *is the* Almighty, that we should serve him? And what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?  
 16 <sup>209</sup>Lo, their prosperity *is* not in their hand: *The* counsel of *the* wicked is far from me.  
 17 <sup>210</sup>How oft is it that *the* lamp of *the* wicked is put out?

---

<sup>203</sup> Or, It shall go ill with him *that is* left in his tent.  
<sup>204</sup> Or, thou shalt mock.  
<sup>205</sup> Or, of  
<sup>206</sup> Hb. Look unto me,  
<sup>207</sup> Or, in peace, without fear,  
<sup>208</sup> Hb. lift up *the* voice to *the* timbrel and harp,  
<sup>209</sup> Or, *Ye say*, Lo, *etc.*  
<sup>210</sup> Or, How oft is *the* lamp of *the* wicked put out, And *how oft* cometh their calamity upon them! God distributeth sorrows in his anger.  
 18 They are as stubble before *the* wind, And as chaff that *the* storm carrieth away

That their calamity cometh upon them?  
 That *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger?  
 18 That they are as stubble before *the* wind,  
 And as chaff that *the* storm carrieth away?  
 19 <sup>211</sup>*Ye say*, God layeth up his iniquity for his children.  
 Let him recompense it unto himself, that he may know *it*:  
 20 Let his own eyes see his destruction,  
 And let him drink of *the* wrath of *the* Almighty.  
 21 For what careth he for his house after him,  
 When *the* number of his months is cut off?  
 22 Shall *anyone* teach God knowledge,  
 Seeing he judgeth those that are high?  
 23 One dieth in his full strength,  
 Being wholly at ease and quiet:  
 24 His pails are full of milk,  
 And *the* marrow of his bones is moistened.  
 25 And another dieth in bitterness of soul,  
 And never tasteth of good.  
 26 They lie down alike in *the* dust,  
 And *the* worm covereth them.  
 27 Behold, I know your thoughts,  
 And *the* devices *wherewith* ye would wrong me.  
 28 For ye say, Where *is the* house of *the* prince?  
 And where *is the* tent wherein *the* wicked dwelt?  
 29 Have ye not asked wayfaring men?  
 And do ye not know their <sup>212</sup>evidences,  
 30 That *the* evil man is <sup>213</sup>reserved to *the* day of calamity?  
 That they are <sup>214</sup>led forth to *the* day of wrath?  
 31 Who shall declare his way to his face?  
 And who shall repay him *what* he hath done?  
 32 <sup>215</sup>Yet shall he be borne to *the* graves,  
 And *men* shall keep watch over *the* tomb.  
 33 *The* clods of *the* valley shall be sweet unto him,  
 And all men shall draw after him,  
 As *there were* innumerable before him.  
 34 How then comfort ye me <sup>216</sup>in vain,  
 Seeing in your answers there remaineth *only*  
<sup>217</sup>falsehood?

**22** Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

---

<sup>211</sup> *Or*, God layeth up his iniquity for his children:  
 He rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.  
 20 His eyes shall see his destruction,  
 And he shall drink of *the* wrath of *the* Almighty.  
<sup>212</sup> *Lit.* signs,  
<sup>213</sup> *Or*, spared in *the* day of calamity  
<sup>214</sup> *Or*, led away in *the* day of wrath  
<sup>215</sup> *Or*, Moreover he is borne to *the* grave,  
 And keepeth watch over *his* tomb.  
 33 *The* clods of *the* valley are sweet unto him;  
 And all men draw after him,  
<sup>216</sup> *Or*, with vanity,  
<sup>217</sup> *Or*, faithlessness

2 Can a man be profitable unto God?  
 Surely he that is wise is profitable unto himself.  
 3 *Is it* any pleasure to *the* Almighty, that thou art righteous?  
*Or is it* gain to *him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?  
 4 Is it <sup>218</sup>for thy fear of *him* that he reproveth thee,  
 That he entereth with thee into judgment?  
 5 *Is not* thy wickedness great?  
 Neither is there any end to thine iniquities.  
 6 For thou hast taken pledges of thy brother for nought,  
 And stripped *the* naked of their clothing.  
 7 Thou hast not given water to *the* weary to drink,  
 And thou hast withholden bread from *the* hungry.  
 8 But *as for* <sup>219</sup>*the* mighty man, he had the <sup>220</sup>earth;  
 And <sup>221</sup>*the* honorable man, he dwelt in it.  
 9 Thou hast sent widows away empty,  
 And *the* arms of *the* fatherless have been broken.  
 10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee,  
 And sudden fear troubleth thee,  
 11 <sup>222</sup>Or darkness, so *that* thou canst not see,  
 And abundance of waters cover thee.  
 12 *Is not* God *in the* height of heaven?  
 And behold *the* <sup>223</sup>height of *the* stars, how high they are!  
 13 And thou sayest, What doth God know?  
 Can he judge through *the* thick darkness?  
 14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, so that he seeth not;  
 And he walketh on *the* vault of heaven.  
 15 <sup>224</sup>Wilt thou keep *the* old way  
 Which wicked men have trodden?  
 16 Who were snatched away before their time,  
 Whose foundation was poured out as a stream,  
 17 Who said unto God, Depart from us;  
 And, What can *the* Almighty do <sup>225</sup>for <sup>226</sup>us?  
 18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*:  
 But *the* counsel of *the* wicked is far from me.  
 19 *The* righteous see *it*, and are glad;  
 And *the* innocent laugh them to scorn,  
 20 *Saying*, Surely they that did rise up against us are cut off,  
 And <sup>227</sup>*the* remnant of them *the* fire hath consumed.

---

<sup>218</sup> *Or*, for fear of thee that he reproveth thee,  
<sup>219</sup> *Hb.* the man of arm,  
<sup>220</sup> *Or*, land;  
<sup>221</sup> *Hb.* he whose person is accepted,  
<sup>222</sup> *Or*, Or dost thou not see *the* darkness,  
 And *the* flood of waters that covereth thee?  
<sup>223</sup> *Hb.* head  
<sup>224</sup> *Or*, Dost thou mark *the* old way  
<sup>225</sup> *Or*, to us  
<sup>226</sup> *Hb.* them

21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace:  
<sup>228</sup>Thereby good shall come unto thee.  
 22 Receive, I pray thee, <sup>229</sup>*the* law from his mouth,  
 And lay up his words in thy heart.  
 23 If thou return to *the* Almighty, thou shalt be built  
 up,  
<sup>230</sup>If thou put away unrighteousness far from thy  
 tents.  
 24 And lay thou *thy* <sup>231</sup>treasure <sup>232</sup>in *the* dust,  
 And *the* gold of Ophir among *the* stones of *the*  
 brooks;  
 25 And *the* Almighty will be thy treasure,  
 And <sup>233</sup>precious silver unto thee.  
 26 For then shalt thou delight thyself in *the* Almighty,  
 And shalt lift up thy face unto God.  
 27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he will  
 hear thee;  
 And thou shalt pay thy vows.  
 28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be  
 established unto thee;  
 And light shall shine upon thy ways.  
 29 When they <sup>234</sup>cast *thee* down, thou shalt say, *There*  
*is* lifting up;  
 And <sup>235</sup>*the* humble person he will save.  
 30 He will deliver *even* him that is not innocent:  
 Yes, he shall be delivered through *the* cleanness of  
 thy hands.  
**23** Then Job answered and said,  
 2 Even today *is* my complaint <sup>236</sup>rebellious:  
 My stroke is heavier than my groaning.  
 3 Oh that I knew where I might find him!  
*That* I might come *even* to his seat!  
 4 I would set *my* cause in order before him,  
 And fill my mouth with arguments.  
 5 I would know *the* words *which* he would answer me,  
 And understand what he would say unto me.  
 6 Would he contend with me in *the* greatness of *his*  
 power?  
 No; <sup>237</sup>but he would give heed unto me.  
 7 There *the* upright might reason with him;  
 So should I be delivered for ever from my judge.  
 8 Behold, I go <sup>238</sup>forward, but he *is* not *there*;

<sup>227</sup> *Or*, that which remained to them  
*or*, their abundance  
<sup>228</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> *reads* Thereby shall thine increase be good.  
<sup>229</sup> *Or*, instruction from his mouth,  
<sup>230</sup> *Or*, Thou shalt put away unrighteousness...  
 24 And shalt lay up *thy* treasure in *the* dust,  
<sup>231</sup> *Hb.* ore *Also in* vs. 25.  
<sup>232</sup> *Or*, on *the* earth,  
<sup>233</sup> *Or*, precious silver shall be thine.  
<sup>234</sup> *Or*, are made low,  
<sup>235</sup> *Hb.* him that is lowly of eyes he will save.  
<sup>236</sup> *Or*, bitter: *or*, *accounted* rebellion:  
<sup>237</sup> *Or*, he would only give heed unto me.  
<sup>238</sup> *Or*, east, ... west, ... north, ... south,

And backward, but I cannot perceive him;  
 9 On *the* left hand, when he doth work, but I cannot  
 behold *him*;  
 He <sup>239</sup>hideth himself on *the* right hand, that I cannot  
 see *him*.  
 10 <sup>240</sup>But he knoweth <sup>241</sup>*the* way that I take;  
 When he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.  
 11 My foot hath held fast to his steps;  
 His way have I kept, and turned not aside.  
 12 I have not gone back from *the* commandment of his  
 lips;  
 I have treasured up *the* words of his mouth <sup>242</sup>more  
 than my <sup>243</sup>necessary *food*.  
 13 But <sup>244</sup>he *is* one, and who can turn him?  
 And *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.  
 14 For he performeth *that which is* appointed for me:  
 And many *such things* are with him.  
 15 Therefore am I terrified at his presence;  
 When I consider, I am afraid of him.  
 16 For God hath made my heart faint,  
 And *the* Almighty hath terrified me;  
 17 <sup>245</sup>Because I was not cut off before *the* darkness,  
*Neither* did he cover *the* thick darkness from my  
 face.  
**24** <sup>246</sup>Why are times not laid up by *the* Almighty?  
 And why do not they that know him see his days?  
 2 *There are that* remove *the* landmarks;  
 They violently take away flocks, and feed *them*.  
 3 They drive away *the* ass of *the* fatherless;  
 They take *the* widow's ox for a pledge.  
 4 They turn *the* needy out of *the* way:  
*The* <sup>247</sup>poor of *the* earth all hide themselves.  
 5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert  
 They go forth to their work, seeking diligently for  
<sup>248</sup>food;  
*The* wilderness *yieldeth* them bread for *their*  
 children.  
 6 They cut <sup>249</sup>their provender in the field;  
 And they glean *the* vintage of *the* wicked.  
 7 They lie all night naked without clothing,  
 And *have* no covering in the cold.

<sup>239</sup> *Or*, turneth himself to *the* ... *him*, but he knoweth  
<sup>240</sup> *Or*, For  
<sup>241</sup> *Hb.* *the* way *that is* with me;  
<sup>242</sup> *Or*, more than my own law.  
<sup>243</sup> *Or*, portion. *See* Pr 30:8.  
<sup>244</sup> *Or*, he *is* in one *mind*,  
<sup>245</sup> *Or*, For I am not dismayed because of *the* darkness,  
*Nor* because thick darkness covereth my face.  
<sup>246</sup> *Or*, Why is it, seeing times are not hidden from *the*  
 Almighty,  
 That they who know him see not his days?  
<sup>247</sup> *Or*, meek  
<sup>248</sup> *Hb.* the prey;  
<sup>249</sup> *Or*, his

8 They are wet with *the* showers of *the* mountains,  
 And embrace *the* rock for want of a shelter.  
 9 There are that pluck *the* fatherless from *the* breast,  
 And <sup>250</sup>take a pledge of *the* poor;  
 10 *So that* they go about naked without clothing,  
 And being hungry they carry *the* sheaves.  
 11 They make oil within *the* walls of these men;  
 They tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.  
 12 <sup>251</sup>From out of *the* populous city men groan,  
 And *the* soul of *the* wounded crieth out:  
 Yet God regardeth not *the* folly.  
 13 These are of them that rebel against *the* light;  
 They know not *the* ways thereof,  
 Nor abide in *the* paths thereof.  
 14 *The* murderer riseth with *the* light;  
 He killeth *the* poor and needy;  
 And in the night he is as a thief.  
 15 *The* eye also of *the* adulterer waiteth for *the* twilight,  
 Saying, No eye shall see me:  
 And <sup>252</sup>he disguiseth *his* face.  
 16 In the dark they dig through houses:  
<sup>253</sup>They shut themselves up in *the* daytime;  
 They know not *the* light.  
 17 For *the* morning *is* to all of them as thick darkness;  
 For they know *the* terrors of *the* thick darkness.  
 18 <sup>254</sup>Swiftly they *pass away* upon *the* face of *the*  
 waters;  
 Their portion is cursed in the earth:  
 They turn not into *the* way of *the* vineyards.  
 19 Drought and heat <sup>255</sup>consume *the* snow waters:  
*So doth* Sheol *those that* have sinned.  
 20 *The* womb shall forget him;  
*The* worm shall feed sweetly on him;  
 He shall be no more remembered:  
 And unrighteousness shall be broken <sup>256</sup>as a tree.  
 21 He devoureth *the* barren *that* beareth not,  
 And doeth not good to *the* widow.  
 22 Yet *God* preserveth *the* mighty by his power:  
 He riseth up *that* hath no assurance of life.  
 23 *God* giveth them *to be* in security, and they rest  
 thereon;  
<sup>257</sup>And his eyes *are* upon their ways.  
 24 They are exalted; yet a little while, and they are  
 gone;  
<sup>258</sup>Yes, they are brought low, they shall be <sup>259</sup>taken  
 out of *the* way as all *others*,

<sup>250</sup> *Or*, take in pledge that *which is* on *the* poor;  
<sup>251</sup> *Hb.* From out of *the* city of men *do* men groan,  
<sup>252</sup> *Or*, he putteth a covering on his face.  
<sup>253</sup> *Or*, *Which* they had marked for themselves in  
<sup>254</sup> *Or*, *Ye say*, Swiftly they *etc.* *Hb.* Swift is he *etc.*  
<sup>255</sup> *Hb.* violently take away *the* snow waters:  
<sup>256</sup> *Or*, as a tree; even he that devoureth *the* barren *etc.*  
<sup>257</sup> *Or*, But  
<sup>258</sup> *Or*, And when they are brought low,  
<sup>259</sup> *Or*, gathered in *the* way as all *others*,

And shall be cut off as *the* tops of *the* ears of grain.  
 25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will prove me a liar,  
 And make my speech nothing worth?  
 25 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,  
 2 Dominion and fear *are* with him;  
 He maketh peace in his high places.  
 3 Is there any number of his armies?  
 And upon whom doth not his light arise?  
 4 How then can man be just <sup>260</sup>with God?  
 Or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?  
 5 Behold, even *the* moon hath no brightness,  
 And *the* stars are not pure in his sight:  
 6 How much less <sup>261</sup>man, *that is* a worm!  
 And *the* son of man, *that is* a scarlet worm!  
 26 Then Job answered and said,  
 2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power!  
*How hast* thou saved *the* arm *that hath* no strength!  
 3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom,  
 And plentifully declared sound knowledge!  
 4 To whom hast thou uttered words?  
 And whose <sup>262</sup>breath came forth from thee?  
 5 <sup>263</sup>They *that* are deceased tremble  
 Beneath *the* waters and *the* inhabitants thereof.  
 6 Sheol *is* naked before <sup>264</sup>*God*,  
 And <sup>265</sup>Abaddon hath no covering.  
 7 He stretcheth out *the* north over empty space,  
 And hangeth *the* earth <sup>266</sup>upon nothing.  
 8 He bindeth up *the* waters in his thick clouds;  
 And *the* cloud is not rent under them.  
 9 He incloseth *the* face of his throne,  
 And spreadeth his cloud upon it.  
 10 He hath described a boundary upon *the* face of *the*  
 waters,  
 Unto *the* confines of light and darkness.  
 11 *The* pillars of heaven tremble  
 And are astonished at his rebuke.  
 12 He <sup>267</sup>stilleth the sea with his power,  
 And by his understanding he smiteth through Rahab.  
 13 By his Spirit *the* heavens are <sup>268</sup>garnished;  
 His hand hath pierced *the* <sup>269</sup>swift serpent.  
 14 Lo, these *are but the* outskirts of his ways:  
 And <sup>270</sup>how small a whisper <sup>271</sup>do we hear of him!

<sup>260</sup> *Or*, before  
<sup>261</sup> man ... man *Hb.* enosh ... Adam  
<sup>262</sup> *Or*, spirit  
<sup>263</sup> *Or*, The shades *Hb.* The Rephaim  
<sup>264</sup> *Or*, him,  
<sup>265</sup> *Or*, Destruction  
<sup>266</sup> *Or*, over nothing.  
<sup>267</sup> *Or*, stirreth up the sea with his power,  
<sup>268</sup> *Hb.* beauty;  
<sup>269</sup> *Or*, fleeing serpent. *or*, gliding serpent.  
<sup>270</sup> *Or*, how little a portion  
<sup>271</sup> *Or*, is heard of him!

But *the* thunder of his <sup>272</sup>power who can understand?  
**27** And Job again took up his parable, and said,  
 2 As God liveth, *who* hath taken away my right,  
 And *the* Almighty, *who* hath <sup>273</sup>vexed my soul;  
 3 <sup>274</sup>(For my life *is* yet whole in me,  
 And *the* breath of God *is* in my nostrils;)  
 4 *Surely* my lips <sup>275</sup>shall not speak unrighteousness,  
 Neither <sup>276</sup>shall my tongue utter deceit.  
 5 Far be it from me that I should justify you:  
 Till I die I will not put away mine integrity from me.  
 6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go:  
 My heart <sup>277</sup>shall not reproach *me* so long as I live.  
 7 Let mine enemy be as *the* wicked,  
 And let him that riseth up against me be as *the*  
 unrighteous.  
 8 For what *is the* hope of *the* godless, <sup>278</sup>though he  
 get him gain,  
 When God taketh away his soul?  
 9 Will God hear his cry,  
 When trouble cometh upon him?  
 10 Will he delight himself in *the* Almighty,  
 And call upon God at all times?  
 11 I will teach you concerning *the* hand of God;  
*That* which *is* with *the* Almighty will I not conceal.  
 12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it*;  
 Why then are ye become altogether vain?  
 13 This *is the* portion of a wicked man with God,  
 And *the* heritage of oppressors, *which* they receive  
 from *the* Almighty:  
 14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for *the* sword;  
 And his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.  
 15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death,  
 And his widows shall make no lamentation.  
 16 Though he heap up silver as the dust,  
 And prepare raiment as the clay;  
 17 He may prepare *it*, but *the* just shall put *it* on,  
 And *the* innocent shall divide *the* silver.  
 18 He buildeth his house as the moth,  
 And as a booth *which the* keeper maketh.  
 19 He lieth down rich, but he shall not be gathered to  
*his fathers*;  
 He openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.  
 20 Terrors overtake him like waters;  
 A tempest stealeth him away in *the* night.  
 21 *The* east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth;  
 And it sweepeth him out of his place.  
 22 For *God* shall hurl at him, and not spare:

<sup>272</sup> *Or*, mighty deeds who can understand

<sup>273</sup> *Hb.* made my soul bitter;

<sup>274</sup> *Or*, (All *the* while my breath *is* in me, and *the* spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;) *surely* my lips *etc.*

<sup>275</sup> *Or*, do not speak unrighteousness,

<sup>276</sup> *Or*, doth my tongue utter deceit.

<sup>277</sup> *Or*, doth not reproach *me* for any of my days.

<sup>278</sup> *Or*, when God cutteth him off, when he taketh away

He would fain flee out of his hand.  
 23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him,  
 And shall hiss him out of his place.  
**28** <sup>279</sup>Surely there is a mine for silver,  
 And a place for gold *which* they refine.  
 2 Iron is taken out of *the* earth,  
 And copper *is* molten out of *the* stone.  
 3 *Man* setteth an end to darkness,  
 And searcheth out, to *the* furthest bound,  
*The* stones of obscurity and of thick darkness.  
 4 <sup>280</sup>He breaketh open a shaft away from where men  
 sojourn;  
 They *are* forgotten of *the* foot;  
 They hang afar from men, they <sup>281</sup>swing to and fro.  
 5 As for *the* earth, out of it cometh bread;  
 And underneath it is turned up as it were by fire.  
 6 *The* stones thereof *are the* place of sapphires,  
<sup>282</sup>And it *hath* dust of gold.  
 7 *That* path no bird of prey knoweth,  
 Neither hath *the* falcon's eye seen *it*.  
 8 *The* <sup>283</sup>proud beasts have not trodden it,  
 Nor hath *the* fierce lion passed thereby.  
 9 He putteth forth his hand upon the flinty rock;  
 He overturneth *the* mountains by *the* roots.  
 10 He cutteth out <sup>284</sup>channels among the rocks;  
 And his eye seeth every precious thing.  
 11 He bindeth *the* streams <sup>285</sup>that they trickle not;  
 And *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.  
 12 But where shall wisdom be found?  
 And where *is the* place of understanding?  
 13 Man knoweth not *the* price thereof;  
 Neither is it found in *the* land of the living.  
 14 *The* deep saith, *It is* not in me;  
 And *the* sea saith, *It is* not with me.  
 15 It cannot be gotten for <sup>286</sup>gold,  
 Neither shall silver be weighed for *the* price thereof.  
 16 It cannot be valued with *the* gold of Ophir,  
 With *the* precious <sup>287</sup>onyx, or *the* sapphire.  
 17 Gold and glass cannot equal it,  
 Neither *shall it be* exchanged for <sup>288</sup>jewels of fine  
 gold.

<sup>279</sup> *Or*, For

<sup>280</sup> *Or*, *The* flood breaketh out from where men  
 sojourn;

*Even the waters* forgotten of *the* foot:

They are diminished, they are gone away from  
 man.

<sup>281</sup> *Or*, flit to and fro.

<sup>282</sup> *Or*, And he *winneth* lumps of gold.

<sup>283</sup> *Hb.* sons of pride have not trodden it,

<sup>284</sup> *Or*, passages

<sup>285</sup> *Hb.* from weeping;

<sup>286</sup> *Or*, treasure,

<sup>287</sup> *Or*, beryl,

18 No mention shall be made of coral or of crystal:  
 Yes, *the* price of wisdom *is* above <sup>289</sup> rubies.  
 19 *The* topaz of <sup>290</sup> Cush shall not equal it,  
 Neither shall it be valued with pure gold.  
 20 Whence then cometh wisdom?  
 And where *is* the place of understanding?  
 21 Seeing it is hid from *the* eyes of all living,  
 And kept close from *the* birds of the heavens.  
 22 <sup>291</sup> Destruction and Death say,  
 We have heard a rumor thereof with our ears.  
 23 God understandeth *the* way thereof,  
 And he knoweth the place thereof.  
 24 For he looketh to *the* ends of the earth,  
 And seeth under the whole heavens;  
 25 <sup>292</sup> To make a weight for the wind:  
 Yes, he meteth out *the* waters by measure.  
 26 When he made a decree for the rain,  
 And a way for *the* lightning of *the* thunder;  
 27 Then did he see it, and <sup>293</sup> declare it;  
 He established it, yes, and searched it out.  
 28 And unto men he said,  
 Behold, *the* fear of <sup>294</sup> Jehovah, that *is* wisdom;  
 And to depart from evil *is* understanding.  
**29** And Job again took up his parable, and said,  
 2 Oh that I *were* as in *the* months of old  
 As in *the* days when God watched over me;  
 3 When his lamp shined <sup>295</sup> upon my head,  
 And by his light I walked *through* darkness;  
 4 As I was in <sup>296</sup> *the* ripeness of my days,  
 When *the* <sup>297</sup> friendship of God *was* upon my tent;  
 5 When *the* Almighty *was* yet with me,  
 And my children *were* about me;  
 6 When my steps were washed with butter,  
 And *the* rock poured me out streams of oil!  
 7 When I went forth to *the* gate unto *the* city,  
 When I prepared my seat in *the* <sup>298</sup> street,  
 8 *The* young men saw me and hid themselves,  
 And *the* aged rose up and stood;  
 9 *The* princes refrained from talking,  
 And laid *their* hand on their mouth;  
 10 *The* voice of *the* nobles was <sup>299</sup> hushed,  
 And their tongue cleaved to *the* roof of their mouth.

<sup>288</sup> *Or*, vessels

<sup>289</sup> *Or*, red coral. *Or*, pearls.

<sup>290</sup> *That is*, Ethiopia *or*, Black Africa

<sup>291</sup> *Hb.* Abaddon

<sup>292</sup> *Or*, When he maketh a weight for the wind:

<sup>293</sup> *Or*, recount

<sup>294</sup> Sopherim *changed to*, *the* Lord,

<sup>295</sup> *Or*, above

<sup>296</sup> *Hb.* my days of autumn,

<sup>297</sup> *Or*, counsel of God

<sup>298</sup> *Or*, broad place,

<sup>299</sup> *Hb.* hid,

11 For when *the* ear heard *me*, then it blessed me;  
 And when *the* eye saw *me*, it gave witness unto me:  
 12 Because I delivered *the* poor that cried,  
*The* fatherless <sup>300</sup> also, *that had* none to help him.  
 13 *The* blessing of him that was ready to perish came  
 upon me;  
 And I caused *the* widow's heart to sing for joy.  
 14 I put on righteousness, and it <sup>301</sup> clothed me:  
 My justice *was* as a robe and a <sup>302</sup> diadem.  
 15 I was eyes to the blind,  
 And feet *was* I to the lame.  
 16 I *was* a father to the needy:  
 And <sup>303</sup> *the* cause of *him that* I knew not I searched  
 out.  
 17 And I brake *the* <sup>304</sup> jaws of *the* unrighteous,  
 And plucked *the* prey out of his teeth.  
 18 Then I said, I shall die <sup>305</sup> in my nest,  
 And I shall multiply *my* days as the sand:  
 19 My root *is* <sup>306</sup> spread out <sup>307</sup> to *the* waters,  
 And *the* dew lieth all night upon my branch:  
 20 My glory *is* fresh in me,  
 And my bow is renewed in my hand.  
 21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited,  
 And kept silence for my counsel.  
 22 After my words they spake not again;  
 And my speech distilled upon them.  
 23 And they waited for me as for the rain;  
 And they opened their mouth wide *as* for *the* latter  
 rain.  
 24 I smiled on them, when they had no confidence;  
 And *the* light of my countenance they cast not  
 down.  
 25 I chose out their way, and sat *as* chief,  
 And dwelt as a king in the army,  
 As one *that* comforteth *the* mourners.  
**30** But now *they that are* younger than I have me in  
 derision,  
 Whose fathers I disdained to set with the dogs of  
 my flock.  
 2 Yes, *the* strength of their hands, whereto *should it*  
*profit me?*  
*Men* in whom <sup>308</sup> ripe age is perished.  
 3 *They are* gaunt with want and famine;  
<sup>309</sup> They gnaw *the* dry ground, <sup>310</sup> in *the* gloom of  
 wasteness and desolation.

<sup>300</sup> *Or*, and *him that had* none to help him.

<sup>301</sup> *Or*, clothed *itself* with me:

<sup>302</sup> *Or*, turban.

<sup>303</sup> *Or*, *the* cause *which* I knew not I searched out.

<sup>304</sup> *Hb.* great teeth of *the* unrighteous,

<sup>305</sup> *Or*, beside *Hb.* with

<sup>306</sup> *Hb.* opened

<sup>307</sup> *Or*, by

<sup>308</sup> *Or*, vigor is perished.

<sup>309</sup> *Or*, They flee into *the* wilderness, into *the* gloom

<sup>310</sup> *Or*, *which* yesternight *was or*, on *the* eve of



4 They pluck salt-wort by *the* bushes;  
 And *the* roots of *the* broom are <sup>311</sup>their food.  
 5 They are driven forth from *the* midst of *men*;  
 They cry after them as *after a thief*;  
 6 *So that they dwell* in frightful valleys,  
*In holes of the earth and of the rocks.*  
 7 Among *the* bushes they bray;  
 Under *the* <sup>312</sup>nettles they <sup>313</sup>are gathered together.  
 8 *They are* children of fools, yes, children of <sup>314</sup>base  
 men;  
 They <sup>315</sup>were scourged out of the land.  
 9 And now I am become their song,  
 Yes, I am a byword unto them.  
 10 They abhor me, they stand aloof from me,  
 And spare not to spit <sup>316</sup>in my face.  
 11 For he hath loosed <sup>317</sup>his cord, and afflicted me;  
 And they have cast off *the* bridle before me.  
 12 Upon *my right hand* rise *the* <sup>318</sup>rabble;  
 They thrust aside my feet,  
 And they cast up against me their ways of  
 destruction.  
 13 They mar my path,  
 They set forward my calamity,  
*Even men that have no helper.*  
 14 <sup>319</sup>As through a wide breach they come:  
*In the midst of the ruin they roll themselves upon*  
*me.*  
 15 Terrors are turned upon me;  
 They chase mine honor as the wind;  
 And my welfare is passed away as a cloud.  
 16 And now my <sup>320</sup>soul is poured out <sup>321</sup>within me;  
 Days of affliction have taken hold upon me.  
 17 In *the* night season my bones are <sup>322</sup>pierced <sup>323</sup>in  
 me,  
 And <sup>324</sup>*the pains* that gnaw me take no rest.  
 18 By *God's* great force is my garment disfigured;  
 It bindeth me about as *the* collar of my coat.  
 19 He hath cast me into the mire,  
 And I am become like dust and ashes.  
 20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not answer me:  
 I stand up, and thou gazest at me.  
 21 Thou art turned to be cruel to me;

<sup>311</sup> *Or,* to warm them.

<sup>312</sup> *Or,* wild vetches

<sup>313</sup> *Or,* stretch themselves.

<sup>314</sup> *Hb.* *men of* no name;

<sup>315</sup> *Or,* are outcasts from the land.

<sup>316</sup> *Or,* at the sight of me. *Lit.* from my faces.

<sup>317</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads* my cord *or,* bowstring

<sup>318</sup> *Or,* brood;

<sup>319</sup> *Or,* As a wide breaking in *of waters* they come:

<sup>320</sup> *Or,* life

<sup>321</sup> *Hb.* upon me;

<sup>322</sup> *Or,* corroded *and drop* away from me,

<sup>323</sup> *Hb.* from off me,

<sup>324</sup> *Or,* my sinews take no rest.

With the might of thy hand thou persecutest me.  
 22 Thou liftest me up to *the* wind, thou causest me to  
 ride *upon it*;  
 And thou dissolvest me in *the* storm.  
 23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me to death,  
 And to <sup>325</sup>*the* house appointed for all living.  
 24 Howbeit doth not one stretch out *the* hand in *his*  
 fall?  
 Or in his calamity therefore cry for help?  
 25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble?  
 Was *not* my soul grieved for the needy?  
 26 When I looked for good, then evil came;  
 And when I waited for light, there came darkness.  
 27 My heart is troubled, and resteth not;  
 Days of affliction are come upon me.  
 28 I go <sup>326</sup>mourning without *the* sun:  
 I stand up in the assembly, *and cry for help.*  
 29 I am a brother to jackals,  
 And a companion to ostriches.  
 30 My skin is black, *and falleth* from me,  
 And my bones are burned with heat.  
 31 Therefore is my harp *turned* to mourning,  
 And my pipe into *the* voice of them that weep.  
 31 I made a covenant with mine eyes;  
 How then should I look upon a virgin?  
 2 <sup>327</sup>For what *is the* portion from God above,  
 And *the* heritage from *the* Almighty on high?  
 3 *Is it* not calamity to *the* unrighteous,  
 And disaster to *the* workers of iniquity?  
 4 Doth not he see my ways,  
 And number all my steps?  
 5 If I have walked with falsehood,  
 And my foot hath hastened to deceit;  
 6 (Let me be weighed in an even balance,  
 That God may know mine integrity;)  
 7 If my step hath turned out of the way,  
 And my heart walked after mine eyes,  
 And if any spot hath cleaved to my hands:  
 8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat;  
 Yes, let <sup>328</sup>*the* produce of my field be rooted out.  
 9 If my heart hath been enticed unto a woman,  
 And I have laid wait at my neighbor's door;  
 10 Then let my wife grind unto another,  
 And let others bow down upon her.  
 11 For that *were* a heinous crime;  
 Yes, it *were* an iniquity to be punished by the  
 judges;  
 12 For it *is* a fire that consumeth unto <sup>329</sup>Destruction,

<sup>325</sup> *Or,* *the* house of meeting for all living.

<sup>326</sup> *Or,* blackened, but not by *the* sun:

<sup>327</sup> *Or,* For what portion *should I have* of God above,  
 And *what* heritage from *the* Almighty on high?  
 3 *Is there* not calamity to *the* unrighteous,

<sup>328</sup> *Or,* my offspring *Hb.* my produce

<sup>329</sup> *Hb.* Abaddon, *See* ch. 26:6.

And would root out all mine increase.  
 13 If I have despised *the* cause of my man-servant or  
 of my maid-servant,  
 When they contended with me;  
 14 What then shall I do when God riseth up?  
 And when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?  
 15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him?  
 And did not one fashion us in the womb?  
 16 If I have withheld <sup>330</sup>*the* poor from *their* desire,  
 Or have caused *the* eyes of *the* widow to fail,  
 17 Or have eaten my morsel alone,  
 And *the* fatherless hath not eaten thereof;  
 18 (No, from my youth he grew up with me as *with* a  
 father,  
 And her have I guided from my mother's womb;)  
 19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing,  
 Or that the needy had no covering;  
 20 If his loins have not blessed me,  
 And *if* he hath *not* been warmed with *the* fleece of  
 my sheep;  
 21 If I have lifted up my hand against *the* fatherless,  
 Because I saw my help in the gate:  
 22 *Then* let my shoulder fall from *the* shoulder-blade,  
 And mine arm be broken from *the* bone.  
 23 For calamity *from* God is a terror to me,  
 And by reason of his majesty I can do nothing.  
 24 If I have made gold my hope,  
 And have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my  
 confidence;  
 25 If I have rejoiced because my wealth *was* great,  
 And because my hand had gotten much;  
 26 If I have beheld <sup>331</sup>*the* sun when it shined,  
 Or *the* moon walking *in* brightness,  
 27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed,  
 And <sup>332</sup>my mouth hath kissed my hand:  
 28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by the*  
 judges;  
 For I should have denied *the* God *that is* above.  
 29 If I have rejoiced at *the* destruction of him that  
 hated me,  
 Or lifted up myself when evil found him;  
 30 (Yes, I have not suffered my <sup>333</sup>mouth to sin  
 By asking his soul with a curse;)  
 31 If *the* men of my tent have not said,  
 Who can find one that hath not been filled with his  
 meat?  
 32 (*The* sojourner hath not lodged in the street;  
*But* I have opened my doors to <sup>334</sup>*the* traveller;)  
 33 If <sup>335</sup>like Adam I have covered my transgressions,

<sup>330</sup> *Or, aught that the poor desired,*

<sup>331</sup> *Hb. the light when it shined,*

<sup>332</sup> *Hb. my hand hath kissed my mouth:*

<sup>333</sup> *Hb. palate*

<sup>334</sup> *Hb. the way;*

<sup>335</sup> *Or, after the manner of men I have covered*

By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom;  
 34 Because I feared *the* great multitude,  
 And *the* contempt of families terrified me,  
 So that I kept silence, *and* went not out of *the* door –  
 35 Oh that I had one to hear me!  
 (Lo, *here is* my <sup>336</sup>signature, let *the* Almighty  
 answer me;)  
 And *that I had the* <sup>337</sup>indictment which mine  
 adversary hath written!  
 36 Surely I would carry it upon my shoulder;  
 I would bind it unto me *as* a crown:  
 37 I would declare unto him *the* number of my steps;  
 As a prince would I <sup>338</sup>go near unto him.  
 38 If my land crieth out against me,  
 And *the* furrows thereof weep together;  
 39 If I have eaten *the* <sup>339</sup>fruits thereof without money,  
 Or have caused *the* owners thereof to lose *their* soul:  
 40 Let <sup>340</sup>thistles grow instead of wheat,  
 And <sup>341</sup>cockle instead of barley.  
*The words of Job are ended.*

**32** So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes. 2 Then was kindled *the* wrath of Elihu *the* son of Barakhel the Buzite, of *the* family of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified his soul rather than God. 3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had <sup>342</sup>condemned God. 4 Now Elihu had <sup>343</sup>waited to speak unto Job, because they *were* elder than he. 5 And when Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu *the* son of Barakhel the Buzite answered and said,

I *am* young, and ye *are* very old;  
 Wherefore I held back, and durst not show you  
 mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak,  
 And multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man,  
 And *the* breath of *the* Almighty giveth them  
 understanding.

9 It is not *the* great that are wise,  
 Nor *the* aged that understand justice.

10 Therefore I <sup>344</sup>said, Hearken to me;  
 I also will show mine opinion.

<sup>336</sup> *Hb. mark*

<sup>337</sup> *Hb. book*

<sup>338</sup> *Or, present it to him.*

<sup>339</sup> *Hb. strength*

<sup>340</sup> *Or, thorns*

<sup>341</sup> *Or, noisome weeds instead of barley.*

<sup>342</sup> *Sopherim changed to, condemned Job.*

<sup>343</sup> *Hb. waited for Job with words,*

<sup>344</sup> *Or, say,*

11 Behold, I waited for your words,  
I listened for your reasonings,  
Whilst ye searched out what to say.

12 Yes, I attended unto you,  
And, behold, *there was* none that convinced Job,  
*Or* that answered his words, among you.

13 <sup>345</sup>Beware lest ye say, We have found wisdom;  
God may vanquish him, not man:

14 For he hath not directed *his* words against me;  
Neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They are amazed, they answer no more:  
They have not a word to say.

16 And shall I wait, because they speak not,  
Because they stand still, *and* answer no more?

17 I also will answer my part,  
I also will show mine opinion.

18 For I am full of words;  
*The* spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my breast *is* as wine *which* hath no vent;  
Like new wineskins <sup>346</sup>it is ready to burst.

20 I will speak, that I may <sup>347</sup>be refreshed;  
I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, respect any man's person;  
Neither will I give flattering titles unto any man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles;  
*Else* would my Maker soon take me away.

**33** Howbeit, Job, I pray thee, hear my speech,  
And hearken to all my words.

2 Behold now, I have opened my mouth;  
My tongue hath spoken in my <sup>348</sup>mouth.

3 My words *shall utter the* uprightness of my heart;  
And that which my lips know they shall speak  
sincerely.

4 *The* Spirit of God hath made me,  
And *the* breath of *the* Almighty giveth me life.

5 If thou canst, answer thou me;  
Set *thy words* in order before me, stand forth.

6 Behold, <sup>349</sup>*I am* toward God even as thou art:  
I also am formed out of *the* clay.

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid,  
Neither shall my pressure be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in my hearing,  
And I have heard *the* voice of *thy* words, *saying*,

9 <sup>350</sup>*I am* clean, without transgression;  
*I am* innocent, neither *is there* iniquity in me:

10 Behold, he findeth <sup>351</sup>occasions against me,

<sup>345</sup> *Or*, Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom;  
God thrusteth him down, not man:

14 Now he hath not directed *his* words against me;

*Or*, which are ready to burst.

<sup>347</sup> *Or*, find relief;

<sup>348</sup> *Hb.* palate.

<sup>349</sup> *Or*, *I am* according to thy wish in God's stead:

<sup>350</sup> ch. 10:7; 13:18, 23-27; 31:4.

<sup>351</sup> *Or*, causes of alienation,

He counteth me for his enemy;  
11 He putteth my feet in the stocks,  
He marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, <sup>352</sup>*I* will answer thee, *in* this thou art not  
just;  
For God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him,  
For that he giveth not account of any of his matters?

14 For God speaketh <sup>353</sup>once,  
Yes twice, *though man* regardeth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of *the* night,  
When deep sleep falleth upon men,  
In slumberings upon *the* bed;

16 Then he <sup>354</sup>openeth *the* ears of men,  
And sealeth their instruction,

17 <sup>355</sup>That he may withdraw man *from his* purpose,  
And hide pride from man;

18 <sup>356</sup>He keepeth back his soul from *the* pit,  
And his life from perishing by the <sup>357</sup>sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed,  
<sup>358</sup>And with continual strife in his bones;

20 So that his life abhorreth bread,  
And his soul dainty food.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen;  
And his bones *that* were not seen stick out.

22 Yes, his soul draweth near unto the pit,  
And his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be with him <sup>359</sup>an angel,  
An interpreter, one <sup>360</sup>among a thousand,  
To show unto man <sup>361</sup>what is right for him;

24 <sup>362</sup>Then *God* is gracious unto him, and saith,  
Deliver him from going down to *the* pit,  
I have found a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's;  
He returneth to *the* days of his youth.

26 He prayeth unto God, and he is favorable unto him,  
So that he seeth his face with joy:  
And he restoreth unto man his righteousness.

27 He <sup>363</sup>singeth before men, and saith,  
I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right,

<sup>352</sup> *Or*, *in* this thou art not just: *I* will answer thee; for

<sup>353</sup> *Or*, in one way, yes in two,

<sup>354</sup> *Hb.* uncovereth

<sup>355</sup> *Or*, *That* man may put away *his* purpose,  
And *that he may* hide pride from man;

<sup>356</sup> *Or*, *That* he may keep back his soul from *the* pit,

<sup>357</sup> *Or*, weapons.

<sup>358</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads While all his bones are firm;

<sup>359</sup> *Or*, a messenger,

<sup>360</sup> *Or*, of *the* thousand,

<sup>361</sup> *Or*, his uprightness;

<sup>362</sup> *Or*, And he be gracious unto him, and say,  
Deliver him from going down to *the* pit,  
I have found a ransom:

25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's;

<sup>363</sup> *Or*, looketh upon men,

And <sup>364</sup>it profited me not:  
 28 He hath redeemed my soul from going into the pit,  
 And my life shall behold the light.  
 29 Lo, all these *things* doth God work,  
 Twice, *yes* thrice, with a man,  
 30 To bring back his soul from *the* pit,  
 That he may be enlightened with *the* light of <sup>365</sup>the  
 living.  
 31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me:  
 Hold thy peace, and I will speak.  
 32 If thou hast anything to say, answer me:  
 Speak, for I desire to justify thee.  
 33 If not, hearken thou unto me:  
 Hold thy peace, and I will teach thee wisdom.  
**34** Moreover Elihu answered and said,  
 2 Hear my words, ye wise *men*;  
 And give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.  
 3 For *the* ear trieth words,  
 As *the* palate tasteth food.  
 4 Let us choose for us that which is right:  
 Let us know among ourselves what *is* good.  
 5 For Job hath said, I am righteous,  
 And God hath taken away my right:  
 6 <sup>366</sup>Notwithstanding my right I am *accounted* a liar;  
<sup>367</sup>My wound *is* incurable, *though* I am without  
 transgression.  
 7 What man *is* like Job,  
 Who drinketh up scoffing like water,  
 8 Who goeth in company with *the* workers of iniquity,  
 And walketh with wicked men?  
 9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing  
 That he should <sup>368</sup>delight himself with God.  
 10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of  
 understanding:  
 Far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness,  
 And *from the* Almighty, *that he should commit*  
 iniquity.  
 11 For *the* work of a man will he render unto him,  
 And cause every man to find according to *his* ways.  
 12 Yes, of a surety, God will not do wickedly,  
 Neither will *the* Almighty pervert justice.  
 13 Who gave him a charge over *the* earth?  
 Or who hath <sup>369</sup>disposed *the* whole world?  
 14 <sup>370</sup>If he set his heart upon <sup>371</sup>himself,  
 If he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;  
 15 All flesh shall perish together,

<sup>364</sup> *Or*, it was not requited unto me:  
*or*, it was not meet for me:

<sup>365</sup> *Or*, life.

<sup>366</sup> *Or*, Should I lie against my right?

<sup>367</sup> *Hb.* Mine arrow *is* incurable,

<sup>368</sup> *Or*, consent with God. See Ps 50:18.

<sup>369</sup> *Or*, laid upon him *the* whole world

<sup>370</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads* If he cause his heart to return unto  
 himself,

<sup>371</sup> *Or*, man, *Hb.* him,

And man shall turn again unto dust.  
 16 <sup>372</sup>If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this:  
 Harken to *the* voice of my words.  
 17 Shall even one that hateth justice govern?  
 And wilt thou condemn him that is righteous *and*  
 mighty? –  
 18 <sup>373</sup>*Him* that saith to a king, *Thou art* vile,  
*Or* to nobles, *Ye are* wicked;  
 19 That respecteth not *the* persons of princes,  
 Nor regardeth *the* rich more than *the* poor;  
 For they all *are the* work of his hands.  
 20 In a moment they die, <sup>374</sup>even at midnight;  
*The* people are shaken and pass away,  
 And *the* mighty are taken away without hand.  
 21 For his eyes *are* upon *the* ways of a man,  
 And he seeth all his goings.  
 22 *There is* no darkness, nor thick gloom,  
 Where *the* workers of iniquity may hide themselves.  
 23 For he needeth not further to consider a man,  
 That he should go before God in judgment.  
 24 He breaketh in pieces mighty men <sup>375</sup>*in ways* past  
 finding out,  
 And setteth others in their stead.  
 25 Therefore he taketh knowledge of their works;  
 And he overturneth *them* in *the* night, so that they  
 are <sup>376</sup>destroyed.  
 26 He striketh them as wicked men  
<sup>377</sup>*In the* open sight of others;  
 27 Because they turned aside from following him,  
 And would not have regard to any of his ways:  
 28 <sup>378</sup>So that they caused *the* cry of *the* poor to come  
 unto him,  
 And he heard *the* cry of *the* afflicted.  
 29 When he giveth quietness, who then can condemn?  
 And when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold  
 him?  
 Alike whether *it be done* unto a nation, or unto a  
 man:  
 30 <sup>379</sup>That *the* godless man reign not,  
 That there be none to ensnare *the* people.  
 31 For hath any said unto God,  
 I have borne *chastisement*, <sup>380</sup>I will not offend *any*  
*more*:

<sup>372</sup> *Or*, Only understand,

<sup>373</sup> *The Hb. as pointed reads* Is it fit to say to a king,  
*thou art* vile? *Or* to nobles, *Ye are* wicked?

<sup>374</sup> *Or*, and at midnight *the* people are shaken *etc.*

<sup>375</sup> *Or*, without inquisition,

<sup>376</sup> *Hb.* crushed.

<sup>377</sup> *Hb.* In *the* place of beholders;

<sup>378</sup> *Or*, That they might cause *the* cry of *the* poor to  
 come unto him,  
 And that he might hear *the* cry of *the* afflicted.

<sup>379</sup> Sept., Vg., Targ. *read* That maketh a godless man  
 king, because of *the* snares of *the* people.

32 *That which* I see not teach thou me:  
 If I have done iniquity, I will do it no more?  
 33 Shall his recompense be as thou wilt, that thou  
 refusest it?  
 For thou must choose, and not I:  
 Therefore speak what thou knowest.  
 34 Men of understanding will say unto me,  
 Yes, every wise man that heareth me:  
 35 Job speaketh without knowledge,  
 And his words *are* without wisdom.  
 36 Would *that* Job were tried unto *the* end,  
 Because of *his* answering like wicked men.  
 37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin;  
 He clappeth *his hands* among us,  
 And multiplieth his words against God.  
**35** Moreover Elihu answered and said,  
 2 Thinkest thou this to be *thy* right,  
 Or sayest thou, My righteousness *is* more than  
 God's,  
 3 That thou sayest, What advantage will it be unto  
 thee?  
 And, What profit shall I have, more than *if* I had  
 sinned?  
 4 I will answer thee,  
 And thy companions with thee.  
 5 Look unto *the* heavens, and see;  
 And behold *the* skies, *which* are higher than thou.  
 6 If thou hast sinned, what effectest thou against him?  
 And *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest  
 thou unto him?  
 7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him?  
 Or what receiveth he of thy hand?  
 8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*;  
 And thy righteousness *may profit* a son of man.  
 9 By reason of *the* multitude of oppressions they cry  
 out;  
 They cry for help by reason of *the* arm of *the*  
 mighty.  
 10 But none saith, Where *is* God my Maker,  
 Who giveth songs in the night,  
 11 Who teacheth us more than *the* beasts of *the* earth,  
 And maketh us wiser than *the* birds of the heavens?  
 12 There they cry, <sup>381</sup>but none giveth answer,  
 Because of *the* pride of evil men.  
 13 Surely God will not hear an empty *cry*,  
 Neither will *the* Almighty regard it.  
 14 How much less when thou sayest <sup>382</sup>thou beholdest  
 him not,  
*The cause is* before him, and thou waitest for him!  
 15 But now, because he hath not visited in his anger,

<sup>380</sup> Or, though I offend not:

<sup>381</sup> Or, but he answereth not,

<sup>382</sup> Or, thou beholdest him not!  
*The cause is* before him;  
 Therefore wait thou for him!

<sup>383</sup>Neither doth he greatly regard arrogance;  
 16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vanity;  
 He multiplieth words without knowledge.

**36** Elihu also proceeded, and said,  
 2 <sup>384</sup>Suffer me a little, and I will show thee;  
 For <sup>385</sup>*I have* yet *somewhat* to say on God's behalf.  
 3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar,  
 And will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.  
 4 For truly my words *are* not false:  
 One that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.  
 5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*:  
*He is* mighty in strength of <sup>386</sup>understanding.  
 6 He preserveth not *the* life of *the* wicked,  
 But giveth to *the* afflicted *their* right.  
 7 He withdraweth not his eyes from *the* righteous:  
 But with kings upon the throne  
 He setteth them ever after, and they are exalted.  
 8 And if *they be* bound in fetters,  
 And be taken in *the* cords of affliction;  
 9 Then he showeth them their work,  
 And their transgressions, that they have behaved  
 themselves proudly.  
 10 He openeth also their ear to instruction,  
 And commandeth that they return from iniquity.  
 11 If they hearken and serve *him*,  
 They shall spend their days in prosperity,  
 And their years in <sup>387</sup>pleasures.  
 12 But if they hearken not, they shall perish by <sup>388</sup>*the*  
 sword,  
 And they shall die without knowledge.  
 13 But they that are godless in heart lay up anger:  
 They cry not for help when he bindeth them.  
 14 Their soul dieth in youth,  
 And their life *perisheth* <sup>389</sup>among the <sup>390</sup>unclean.  
 15 He delivereth *the* afflicted <sup>391</sup>by their affliction,  
 And openeth their ear <sup>392</sup>in oppression.  
 16 Yes, he would have allured thee <sup>393</sup>out of distress  
*Into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness;  
 And that which is set on thy table *would be* full of  
 fatness.  
 17 But thou <sup>394</sup>art full of *the* judgment of *the* wicked:

<sup>383</sup> Or, *thou sayest*, He doth not greatly regard  
 arrogance.

16 Thus doth Job open his mouth in vanity;

<sup>384</sup> Hb. Wait for me

<sup>385</sup> Hb. *There are* yet words for God.

<sup>386</sup> Hb. heart.

<sup>387</sup> Or, the pleasantnesses.

<sup>388</sup> Or, weapons,

<sup>389</sup> Or, like

<sup>390</sup> Or, sodomites. or, male prostitutes. See Dt 23:17.

<sup>391</sup> Or, in

<sup>392</sup> Or, by adversity.

<sup>393</sup> Hb. out of *the* mouth of distress

<sup>394</sup> Or, hast filled up *the* judgment of *the* wicked:

Judgment and justice take hold *on thee*.  
 18 <sup>395</sup>For let not wrath stir thee up against chastisements;  
 Neither let *the* greatness of *the* ransom turn thee aside.  
 19 Will thy cry avail, *that thou be* not in distress,  
 Or all *the* forces of *thy* strength?  
 20 Desire not the night,  
 When peoples <sup>396</sup>are cut off in their place.  
 21 Take heed, regard not iniquity:  
 For this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.  
 22 Behold, God doeth loftily in his power:  
 Who is a teacher like unto him?  
 23 Who hath enjoined him his way?  
 Or who can say, Thou hast wrought unrighteousness?  
 24 Remember that <sup>397</sup>thou magnify his work,  
 Whereof men have sung.  
 25 All men have looked thereon;  
 Man beholdeth *it* afar off.  
 26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not;  
*The* number of his years is unsearchable.  
 27 For he draweth up *the* drops of water,  
 Which distil in rain <sup>398</sup>from <sup>399</sup>his vapor,  
 28 Which *the* skies pour down  
 And drop upon man abundantly.  
 29 Yes, can *any* understand *the* spreadings of *the* clouds,  
*The* thunderings of his <sup>400</sup>pavilion?  
 30 Behold, he spreadeth his light <sup>401</sup>around him;  
 And he <sup>402</sup>covereth *the* bottom of the sea.  
 31 For by these he judgeth *the* peoples;  
 He giveth food in abundance.  
 32 He covereth his hands with *the* <sup>403</sup>lightning,  
 And giveth it a charge <sup>404</sup>that it strike *the* mark.  
 33 *The* noise thereof telleth concerning <sup>405</sup>him,  
*The* cattle also concerning <sup>406</sup>*the* storm that cometh up.  
**37** Yes, at this my heart trembleth,  
 And is moved out of its place.  
 2 Hear, oh, hear *the* noise of his voice,  
 And *the* <sup>407</sup>sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.  
 3 He sendeth it forth under the whole heaven,

<sup>395</sup> *Or*, Because *there is* wrath, beware lest thou be led away by *thy* sufficiency;

<sup>396</sup> *Hb.* go up in their place.

<sup>397</sup> 4QJob<sup>a</sup> Aram. *read* great is his work

<sup>398</sup> *Hb.* belonging to

<sup>399</sup> *Or*, *the* vapor thereof,

<sup>400</sup> *Lit.* booth

<sup>401</sup> *Or*, thereon;

<sup>402</sup> *Or*, covereth *it* with *the* depths of *the* sea.

<sup>403</sup> *Hb.* light, *Also in* ch. 37:3, 11.

<sup>404</sup> *Or*, against *the* assailant.

<sup>405</sup> *Or*, it,

<sup>406</sup> *Or*, *him* that cometh up.

<sup>407</sup> *Or*, muttering

And his lightning unto *the* <sup>408</sup>ends of the earth.  
 4 After it a voice roareth;  
 He thundereth with *the* voice of his majesty;  
 And he restraineth not <sup>409</sup>*the* lightnings when his voice is heard.  
 5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice;  
 Great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.  
 6 For he saith to the snow, Fall thou *on the* earth;  
 Likewise to *the* shower of rain,  
 And to *the* showers of his mighty rain.  
 7 He sealeth up *the* hand of every man,  
 That all men whom he hath made may know *it*.  
 8 Then *the* beasts go into coverts,  
 And remain in their dens.  
 9 Out of the chamber *of the* south cometh *the* storm,  
 And cold out of *the* <sup>410</sup>north.  
 10 By *the* breath of God ice is given;  
 And *the* breadth of *the* waters is <sup>411</sup>straitened.  
 11 Yes, he ladeth *the* thick cloud with moisture;  
 He spreadeth abroad *the* cloud of his lightning:  
 12 And it is turned round about by his guidance,  
 That they may do whatsoever he commandeth them  
 Upon *the* face of the habitable world;  
 13 Whether it be for correction, or for his <sup>412</sup>land,  
 Or for lovingkindness, that he cause it to come.  
 14 Hearken unto this, O Job:  
 Stand still, and consider *the* wondrous works of God.  
 15 Dost thou know how God layeth *his* charge upon them,  
 And causeth *the* lightning of his cloud to shine?  
 16 Dost thou know *the* balancings of *the* clouds,  
*The* wondrous works of him who is perfect in knowledge?  
 17 <sup>413</sup>How thy garments *are* warm,  
<sup>414</sup>When *the* earth is still by reason of *the* south wind?  
 18 Canst thou with him spread out *the* sky,  
*Which* is strong as a molten mirror?  
 19 Teach us what we shall say unto him;  
*For* we cannot set *our* speech in order by reason of darkness.  
 20 Shall it be told him that I would speak?  
<sup>415</sup>Or should a man wish that he were swallowed up?  
 21 And now *men* <sup>416</sup>see not *the* light which *is* bright in the skies;

<sup>408</sup> *Hb.* skirts

<sup>409</sup> *Hb.* them

<sup>410</sup> *Hb.* scattering winds.

<sup>411</sup> *Or*, congealed.

<sup>412</sup> *Or*, earth,

<sup>413</sup> *Or*, Thou whose garments *are* warm,

<sup>414</sup> *Or*, When he quieteth *the* earth by *the* south wind.

<sup>415</sup> *Or*, If a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

But *the* wind passeth, and cleareth them.  
 22 Out of *the* north cometh <sup>417</sup>golden splendor:  
 God *hath* upon *him* awesome majesty.  
 23 *Touching the* Almighty, we cannot find him out:  
*He is* excellent in power;  
 And <sup>418</sup>in justice and plenteous righteousness he  
 will not afflict.  
 24 Men do therefore fear him:  
 He regardeth not any *that are* wise of heart.  
**38** Then Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind,  
 and said,  
 2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel  
 By words without knowledge?  
 3 Gird up now thy loins like a man;  
 For I will ask of thee, and declare thou unto me.  
 4 Where wast thou when I laid *the* foundations of *the*  
 earth?  
 Declare, <sup>419</sup>if thou hast understanding.  
 5 Who determined *the* measures thereof, <sup>420</sup>if thou  
 knowest?  
 Or who stretched *the* line upon it?  
 6 Whereupon were *the* <sup>421</sup>foundations thereof  
<sup>422</sup>fastened?  
 Or who laid *the* cornerstone thereof?  
 7 When *the* morning stars sang together,  
 And all *the* sons of God shouted for joy?  
 8 Or *who* shut up *the* sea with doors,  
 When it brake forth, <sup>423</sup>*as if* it had issued out of *the*  
 womb;  
 9 When I made clouds *the* garment thereof,  
 And thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,  
 10 And <sup>424</sup>marked out for it my bound,  
 And set bars and doors,  
 11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further;  
 And here shall thy proud waves be stayed?  
 12 Hast thou commanded *the* morning since thy days  
*began*,  
 And caused the dayspring to know its place;  
 13 That it might take hold of *the* ends of the earth,  
 And *the* wicked be shaken out of it?  
 14 It is changed as clay *under the* seal;  
 And *all things* stand forth <sup>425</sup>as a garment:  
 15 And from *the* wicked their light is withholden,  
 And *the* high arm is broken.

<sup>416</sup> *Or*, cannot look on *the* light when it is bright in the  
 skies, when *the* wind hath passed, and cleared them.

<sup>417</sup> *Hb.* gold

<sup>418</sup> *Or*, to justice ... he doeth no violence.

<sup>419</sup> *Hb.* if thou knowest understanding.

<sup>420</sup> *Or*, seeing thou knowest

<sup>421</sup> *Hb.* sockets

<sup>422</sup> *Hb.* made to sink

<sup>423</sup> *Or*, and issued out of

<sup>424</sup> *Hb.* brake up for Sept. Aram., Vg. *read* made for

<sup>425</sup> *Or*, as in a garment:

16 Hast thou entered into *the* springs of *the* sea?  
 Or hast thou walked in *the* <sup>426</sup>recesses of *the* deep?  
 17 Have *the* gates of death been revealed unto thee?  
 Or hast thou seen *the* gates of *the* shadow of death?  
 18 Hast thou comprehended *the* earth in its breadth?  
 Declare, if thou knowest it all.  
 19 Where *is* the way *to the* dwelling of light?  
 And *as for* darkness, where *is the* place thereof,  
 20 That thou shouldest take it to *the* bound thereof,  
 And that thou shouldest discern *the* paths *to the*  
 house thereof?  
 21 *Doubtless*, thou knowest, for thou wast then born,  
 And *the* number of thy days *is* great!  
 22 Hast thou entered *the* treasures of *the* snow,  
 Or hast thou seen *the* treasures of *the* hail,  
 23 Which I have reserved against *the* time of trouble,  
 Against *the* day of battle and war?  
 24 <sup>427</sup>By what way *is the* light parted,  
 Or *the* east wind scattered upon *the* earth?  
 25 Who hath cleft a channel for the waterflood,  
 Or a way for *the* lightning of *the* thunder;  
 26 To cause it to rain on a land *where* no man *is*;  
 On *the* wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;  
 27 To satisfy *the* waste and desolate *ground*,  
 And to cause *the* <sup>428</sup>tender grass to spring forth?  
 28 Hath the rain a father?  
 Or who hath begotten *the* drops of dew?  
 29 Out of whose womb came the ice?  
 And *the* hoary frost of heaven, who hath  
<sup>429</sup>gendered it?  
 30 *The* waters <sup>430</sup>are congealed like stone,  
 And *the* surface of *the* deep <sup>431</sup>cohereth.  
 31 Canst thou bind *the* <sup>432</sup>cluster of *the* Pleiades,  
 Or loose *the* bands of Orion?  
 32 Canst thou lead forth <sup>433</sup>*the* twelve signs of *the*  
 Zodiac in their season?  
 Or canst thou guide <sup>434</sup>Ursa Major with her  
<sup>435</sup>train?  
 33 Knowest thou *the* ordinances of *the* heavens?  
 Canst thou establish *the* dominion thereof in the  
 earth?  
 34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds,  
 That abundance of waters may cover thee?  
 35 Canst thou send forth lightnings, that they may go,

<sup>426</sup> *Or*, searching

<sup>427</sup> *Or*, Which *is the* way *to the* place where *the* light is  
 parted,

<sup>428</sup> *Or*, greensward to spring forth

<sup>429</sup> *Or*, given it birth

<sup>430</sup> *Or*, hide themselves and become like stone,

<sup>431</sup> *Or*, is frozen. *But compare* Ge 1:6-7 and footnote.

<sup>432</sup> *Or*, chain *or*, sweet influences

<sup>433</sup> *Hb.* Mazzaroth in their season *See note on* ch. 9:9.

<sup>434</sup> *See marginal note on* ch. 9:9.

<sup>435</sup> *Hb.* sons

And say unto thee, Here we *are*?  
 36 Who hath put wisdom in the <sup>436</sup>inward parts?  
 Or who hath given understanding to the <sup>437</sup>mind?  
 37 Who can number *the* clouds by wisdom?  
 Or who can <sup>438</sup>pour out *the* bottles of heaven,  
 38 When *the* dust runneth into a mass,  
 And *the* clods cleave fast together?  
 39 Canst thou hunt *the* prey for *the* lioness,  
 Or satisfy *the* appetite of *the* young lions,  
 40 When they couch in *their* dens,  
 And abide in the booth to lie in wait?  
 41 Who provideth for the raven his prey,  
 When his young ones cry unto God,  
 And wander for lack of food?  
**39** Knowest thou *the* time when *the* wild goats of *the*  
 rock bring forth?  
 Or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?  
 2 Canst thou number *the* months *that* they fulfil?  
 Or knowest thou *the* time when they bring forth?  
 3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young,  
 They cast out their pains.  
 4 Their young ones become strong, they grow up in  
 the open field;  
 They go forth, and <sup>439</sup>return not again.  
 5 Who hath sent out *the* wild ass free?  
 Or who hath loosed *the* bonds of *the* swift ass,  
 6 Whose home I have made *the* wilderness,  
 And *the* salt land his dwelling-place?  
 7 He scorneth *the* tumult of the city,  
 Neither heareth he *the* shoutings of *the* <sup>440</sup>driver.  
 8 *The* range of *the* mountains *is* his pasture,  
 And he searcheth after every green thing.  
 9 Will *the* wild-ox be content to serve thee?  
 Or will he abide by thy crib?  
 10 Canst thou bind *the* wild-ox with his band in *the*  
 furrow?  
 Or will he harrow *the* valleys after thee?  
 11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great?  
 Or wilt thou leave to him thy labor?  
 12 Wilt thou confide in him, that he will bring home  
 thy seed,  
 And gather *the* grain of thy threshing-floor?  
 13 *The* wings of the ostrich wave proudly;  
 But *are they* *the* pinions and plumage of <sup>441</sup>love?  
 14 For she leaveth her eggs on the earth,  
 And warmeth them in *the* dust,  
 15 And forgetteth that *the* foot may crush them,  
 Or that the wild beast may trample them.  
 16 She <sup>442</sup>dealetH hardly with her young ones, as if  
*they were* not hers:

<sup>436</sup> Or, dark clouds

<sup>437</sup> Or, meteor

<sup>438</sup> Hb. cause *the* bottles of heaven to lie down

<sup>439</sup> Or, return not unto them.

<sup>440</sup> Or, taskmaster.

<sup>441</sup> Or, a stork

Though her labor be in vain, *she is* without fear;  
 17 Because God hath <sup>443</sup>deprived her of wisdom,  
 Neither hath he imparted to her understanding.  
 18 What time she <sup>444</sup>lifteth up herself on high,  
 She scorneth the horse and his rider.  
 19 Hast thou given the horse *his* might?  
 Hast thou clothed his neck with *the* <sup>445</sup>quivering  
 mane?  
 20 Hast thou made him to leap as a locust?  
*The* glory of his snorting *is* terrible.  
 21 <sup>446</sup>He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his*  
 strength:  
 He goeth out to meet <sup>447</sup>*the* armed men.  
 22 He mocketh at fear, and is not dismayed;  
 Neither turneth he back from *the* sword.  
 23 *The* quiver rattleth <sup>448</sup>against him,  
*The* flashing spear and *the* javelin.  
 24 He swalloweth *the* land with fierceness and rage;  
 Neither <sup>449</sup>standeth he still at *the* voice of *the*  
 trumpet.  
 25 As oft as *the* trumpet *soundeth* he saith, Aha!  
 And he smelleth *the* battle afar off,  
*The* thunder of *the* captains, and *the* shouting.  
 26 *Is it* by thy wisdom that *the* hawk soareth,  
 And stretcheth her wings toward *the* south?  
 27 Is it at thy command that *the* eagle mounteth up,  
 And maketh her nest on high?  
 28 On *the* cliff she dwelleth, and maketh her home,  
 Upon *the* point of *the* cliff, and *the* stronghold.  
 29 From thence she spieth out *the* prey;  
 Her eyes behold it afar off.  
 30 Her young ones also suck up blood:  
 And where *the* slain *are*, there *is* she.  
**40** Moreover Jehovah answered Job, and said,  
 2 Shall *the* reprovcr contend with *the* Almighty?  
 He that argueth with God, let him answer it.  
 3 Then Job answered Jehovah, and said,  
 4 Behold, I am of small account; what shall I answer  
 thee?  
 I lay my hand upon my mouth.  
 5 Once have I spoken, and I will not answer;  
 Yes, twice, but I will proceed no further.  
 6 Then Jehovah answered Job out of *the* whirlwind,  
 and said,  
 7 Gird up thy loins now like a man:  
 I will ask of thee, and declare thou unto me.  
 8 Wilt thou even annul my judgment?

<sup>442</sup> Or, is hardened against her young ones,

<sup>443</sup> Hb. made her to forget wisdom,

<sup>444</sup> Or, rouseth herself up to flight,

<sup>445</sup> Hb. shaking mane

<sup>446</sup> Hb. They paw in the valley,

<sup>447</sup> Or, *the* weapons.

<sup>448</sup> Or, upon him,

<sup>449</sup> Or, believeth he that *it is* *the* voice of *the* trumpet.



Wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be justified?  
 9 Or hast thou an arm like God?  
 And canst thou thunder with a voice like him?  
 10 Deck thyself now *with* excellency and dignity;  
 And array thyself with honor and majesty.  
 11 Pour forth *the* overflowings of thine anger;  
 And look upon every one *that is* proud, and abase him.  
 12 Look on everyone *that is* proud, *and* bring him low;  
 And tread down *the* wicked where they stand.  
 13 Hide them in the dust together;  
 Bind their faces in the hidden *place*.  
 14 Then will I also confess of thee  
 That thine own right hand can save thee.  
 15 Behold now, <sup>450</sup>behemoth, which I made <sup>451</sup>as well as thee;  
 He eateth grass as *an* ox.  
 16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins,  
 And his force *is* in *the* muscles of his belly.  
 17 He moveth his tail like a cedar:  
*The* sinews of his thighs are knit together.  
 18 His bones *are as* tubes of copper;  
 His <sup>452</sup>limbs *are* like bars of iron.  
 19 He *is the* chief of *the* ways of God:  
 He *only that* made him giveth *him* his sword.  
 20 Surely *the* mountains bring him forth food,  
 Where all *the* beasts of the field do play.  
 21 He lieth under *the* lotus-trees,  
 In *the* covert of *the* reed, and *the* fen.  
 22 *The* lotus-trees cover him with *their* shade;  
*The* willows of *the* brook compass him about.  
 23 Behold, if a river <sup>453</sup>overflow, he trembleth not;  
 He is confident, though a Jordan swell even to his mouth.  
 24 Shall any take him when he is on *the* watch,  
 Or pierce through *his* nose with a snare?  
 41 Canst thou draw out <sup>454</sup>leviathan with a fishhook?  
 Or press down his tongue with a cord?  
 2 Canst thou put <sup>455</sup>a rope into his nose?  
 Or pierce his jaw through with a <sup>456</sup>hook?  
 3 Will he make many supplications unto thee?  
 Or will he speak soft *words* unto thee?  
 4 Will he make a covenant with thee.  
 That thou shouldst take him for a servant for ever?  
 5 Wilt thou play with him as *with a* bird?  
 Or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?  
 6 Will *the* bands of *fishermen* make traffic of him?

<sup>450</sup> *That is, the hippopotamus*

<sup>451</sup> *Hb. with thee;*

<sup>452</sup> *Or, ribs are like bars of iron.*

<sup>453</sup> *Or, be violent,*

<sup>454</sup> *That is, the crocodile*

<sup>455</sup> *Hb. a rope of rushes into his nose*

<sup>456</sup> *Or, spike*

Will they part him among *the* merchants?  
 7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons,  
 Or his head with fish-spears?  
 8 Lay thy hand upon him;  
 Remember *the* battle, and do so no more.  
 9 Behold, *the* hope of him is in vain:  
 Will not *one* be cast down even at *the* sight of him?  
 10 None *is so* fierce that he dare stir him up;  
 Who then is he that can stand before me?  
 11 Who hath first given unto me, that I should repay *him*?  
*Whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.  
 12 I will not keep silence concerning his limbs,  
 Nor his mighty strength, nor his goodly frame.  
 13 Who can <sup>457</sup>strip off his outer garment?  
 Who shall come within his jaws?  
 14 Who can open *the* doors of his face?  
<sup>458</sup>Round about his teeth *is* terror.  
 15 *His* <sup>459</sup>strong scales *are his* pride,  
 Shut up together *as with* a close seal.  
 16 One is so near to another,  
 That no air can come between them.  
 17 They are joined one to another;  
 They stick together, so that they cannot be sundered.  
 18 His sneezings flash forth light,  
 And his eyes *are like the* eyelids of *the* morning.  
 19 Out of his mouth go burning torches,  
 And sparks of fire leap forth.  
 20 Out of his nostrils a smoke goeth,  
 As of a boiling pot and *burning* rushes.  
 21 His breath kindleth coals,  
 And a flame goeth forth from his mouth.  
 22 In his neck abideth strength,  
 And terror danceth before him.  
 23 *The* flakes of his flesh are joined together:  
 They are firm upon him; they cannot be moved.  
 24 His heart is as firm as a stone;  
 Yes, firm *as the* nether *millstone*.  
 25 When he raiseth himself up, *the* mighty are afraid:  
 By reason of consternation they are beside themselves.  
 26 If one lay at him with *the* sword, it cannot avail;  
 Nor *the* spear, *the* dart, nor *the* <sup>460</sup>pointed shaft.  
 27 He counteth iron as straw,  
 And copper as rotten wood.  
 28 *The* <sup>461</sup>arrow cannot make him flee:  
 Sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.  
 29 Clubs are counted as stubble:  
 He laugheth at *the* rushing of *the* javelin.  
 30 His underparts *are like* sharp potsherds:

<sup>457</sup> *Hb. uncover the faces of his garment*

<sup>458</sup> *Or, His teeth are terrible round about.*

<sup>459</sup> *Or, courses of scales Hb. channels of shields*

<sup>460</sup> *Or, coat of mail.*

<sup>461</sup> *Hb. son of the bow cannot make him flee:*

<sup>462</sup>He spreadeth *as it were* a threshing-sledge upon the mire.

31 He maketh *the* deep to boil like a pot:  
He maketh *the* sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him;  
*One* would think *the* deep to be hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like,  
That is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth every thing *that is* high:  
He *is* king over all *the* sons of pride.

42 Then Job answered Jehovah, and said,

2 I know that thou canst do all *things*,  
And *that* no purpose of thine can be restrained.

3 Who is this that hideth counsel without knowledge?  
Therefore have I uttered that which I understood not,  
Things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak;  
I will ask of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I had heard of thee by *the* hearing of *the* ear;  
But now mine eye seeth thee:

6 Wherefore I <sup>463</sup>abhor *myself*,  
And repent in dust and ashes.

7 And it was *so*, that, after Jehovah had spoken these words unto Job, Jehovah said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends; for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Job *hath*. 8 Now therefore, take unto you seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you; for him will I accept, that I deal not with you *after your* folly; for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Job *hath*. 9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as Jehovah commanded them: and Jehovah accepted Job.

10 And Jehovah turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: and Jehovah gave Job twice as much as he had before. 11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him concerning all the evil that Jehovah had brought upon him: every man also gave him a <sup>464</sup>piece of money, and every one a ring of gold. 12 So Jehovah blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: and he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses. 13 He had also seven sons and three

daughters. 14 And he called *the* name of the first, Jemimah; and *the* name of the second, Keziah; and *the* name of the third, Keren-happuch. 15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as *the* daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. 16 And after this Job lived a hundred forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations. 17 So Job died, *being* old and full of days.

### *End of the Book of Job*

[A metrical version of Job in the footnotes of the Companion Bible is noteworthy.]

<sup>462</sup> Lamsa (Aramaic) *reads*, he is at home in the deep as if he were on the dry land.

<sup>463</sup> *Or*, loathe *my words*,

<sup>464</sup> *Hb.* q'sitah, קשית weighed silver, possibly ~50 gm. Elsewhere only in Ge 33:19, Josh 24:32; *so perhaps* Job was contemporary with Jacob.

The Book of  
Psalms

Book I

1 The Righteous and the Wicked contrasted. 2 The Reign of the LORD's Anointed. 3 Morning Prayer of Trust in God.

The Righteous and the Wicked contrasted.

- 1 <sup>1</sup>Blessed *is* the man that walketh not in *the* counsel of *the* wicked,  
Nor standeth in *the* way of sinners,  
Nor sitteth in *the* seat of scoffers:  
2 But his delight *is* in *the* law of Jehovah;  
And on his law doth he meditate day and night.  
3 And he shall be like a tree planted by *the* streams of water,  
That bringeth forth its fruit in its season,  
Whose leaf also doth not wither;  
And <sup>2</sup>whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.  
4 The wicked *are* not so,  
But *are* like the chaff which *the* wind driveth away.  
5 Therefore *the* wicked shall not stand in the judgment,  
Nor sinners in *the* congregation of *the* righteous.  
6 For Jehovah knoweth *the* way of *the* righteous;  
But *the* way of *the* wicked shall perish.

The Reign of Jehovah's Anointed.

- 2 Why do *the* nations <sup>3</sup>rage,  
And *the* peoples meditate a vain thing?  
2 *The* kings of *the* earth set themselves,  
And *the* rulers take counsel together,  
Against Jehovah, and against his anointed, *saying*,  
3 Let us break their bonds asunder,  
And cast away their cords from us.  
4 He that sitteth in the heavens will laugh:  
<sup>4</sup>Jehovah will have them in derision.  
5 Then will he speak unto them in his wrath,  
And <sup>5</sup>vex them in his sore displeasure:  
6 Yet I have set my king  
Upon my holy hill of Zion.  
7 I will tell of *the* decree:  
Jehovah said unto me, Thou *art* my son;  
This day have I begotten thee.  
8 Ask of me, and I will give *thee* *the* nations for thine inheritance,  
And *the* uttermost parts of *the* earth for thy possession.  
9 Thou shalt <sup>6</sup>break them with a rod of iron;  
Thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Happy

<sup>2</sup> Or, in whatsoever he doeth he shall prosper.

<sup>3</sup> Or, tumultuously assemble,

<sup>4</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>5</sup> Or, trouble

<sup>6</sup> So Massoretic. *But* Sept., Aram. *read* shepherd them  
Vg. *reads* rule them

- 10 Now therefore be wise, O ye kings:  
Be instructed, ye judges of *the* earth.  
11 Serve Jehovah with fear,  
And rejoice with trembling.  
12 Kiss *the* son, lest he be angry, and ye perish in *the* way,  
For his wrath <sup>7</sup>will soon be kindled.  
<sup>8</sup>Blessed *are* all they that take refuge in him.

Morning Prayer of Trust in God.

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.

- 3 Jehovah, how are mine adversaries increased!  
Many *are* they that rise up against me.  
2 Many *there are* that say <sup>9</sup>of my soul,  
*There is* <sup>10</sup>no help for him in God. [ <sup>11</sup>Selah  
3 But thou, O Jehovah, *art* a shield about me;  
My glory, and *the* lifter up of my head.  
4 I cry unto Jehovah with my voice,  
And he answereth me out of his holy hill. [Selah  
5 I laid me down and slept;  
I awaked; for Jehovah sustaineth me.  
6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of *the* people  
That have set *themselves* against me round about.  
7 Arise, O Jehovah; save me, O my God:  
For thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon the*  
cheek bone;  
Thou hast broken *the* teeth of *the* wicked.  
8 <sup>12</sup>Salvation *belongeth* unto Jehovah:  
Thy blessing *be* upon thy people. [Selah

Evening Prayer of Trust in God.

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments A Psalm of David.

- 4 Answer me when I call, O God of my righteousness;  
Thou hast set me at large *when I was* in distress:  
<sup>13</sup>Have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.  
2 O ye sons of men, how long *shall* my glory *be*  
*turned* into dishonor?  
*How long* will ye love vanity, and seek after  
falsehood? [Selah  
3 But know that Jehovah hath set apart for himself  
<sup>14</sup>him that is godly:

<sup>7</sup> Or, may soon be kindled.

<sup>8</sup> Or, Happy

<sup>9</sup> Or, to my soul, or, of my life,

<sup>10</sup> Or, no salvation for him in God.

<sup>11</sup> Meaning uncertain. Sept. *reads musical* interlude  
(διάψαλμα, dia-psalma). *A few others think* Forte!

<sup>12</sup> Or, The victory

<sup>13</sup> Or, Be gracious unto me,

<sup>14</sup> Or, one that he favoreth: *Hb.* hasiyd the saint:

Jehovah will hear when I call unto him.  
 4 <sup>15</sup>Stand in awe, and sin not:  
 Commune with your own heart upon your bed, and  
 be still. [Selah]  
 5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness,  
 And put your trust in Jehovah.  
 6 Many *there are* that say, Who will show us *any*  
 good?  
 Jehovah, lift thou up *the* light of thy countenance  
 upon us.  
 7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart,  
 More than *they have* when their grain and their new  
 wine are increased.  
 8 In peace will I both lay me down and sleep;  
 For thou, Jehovah, <sup>16</sup>alone makest me dwell in  
 safety.

**Prayer for Protection from the Wicked.**

For the Chief Musician; with the <sup>17</sup>Nehiloth. A Psalm of David.

5 Give ear to my words, O Jehovah,  
 Consider my meditation.  
 2 Hearken unto *the* voice of my cry, my King, and  
 my God;  
 For unto thee do I pray.  
 3 O Jehovah, in *the* morning shalt thou hear my voice;  
 In *the* morning will I order *my prayer* unto thee,  
 and will keep watch.  
 4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in  
 wickedness:  
<sup>18</sup>Evil shall not sojourn with thee.  
 5 <sup>19</sup>*The* arrogant shall not stand in thy sight:  
 Thou hatest all workers of iniquity.  
 6 Thou wilt destroy them that speak lies:  
 Jehovah abhorreth *the* blood-thirsty and deceitful  
 man.  
 7 But as for me, in the abundance of thy  
 lovingkindness will I come *into* thy house:  
 In thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.  
 8 Lead me, O Jehovah, in thy righteousness because  
 of <sup>20</sup>mine enemies;  
 Make thy way <sup>21</sup>straight before my face.  
 9 For *there is* no <sup>22</sup>faithfulness in their mouth;  
 Their inward part *is* <sup>23</sup>very wickedness;  
 Their throat is an open sepulchre;  
 They <sup>24</sup>flatter with their tongue.

<sup>15</sup> Or, Be ye angry, and sin not:

<sup>16</sup> Or, in solitude makest me dwell in safety.

<sup>17</sup> Or, wind instruments.

<sup>18</sup> Or, *The evil man* shall not sojourn with thee.

<sup>19</sup> Or, Fools shall not stand in thy sight:

<sup>20</sup> Or, them that lie in wait for me;

<sup>21</sup> Or, level

<sup>22</sup> Or, steadfastness

<sup>23</sup> Or, a yawning gulf;

<sup>24</sup> Hb. make smooth their tongue.

10 Hold them guilty, O God;  
 Let them fall <sup>25</sup>by their own counsels;  
 Thrust them out in *the* multitude of their  
 transgressions;  
 For they have rebelled against thee.  
 11 <sup>26</sup>But let all those that take refuge in thee rejoice,  
 Let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest  
 them:  
 Let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.  
 For thou wilt bless *the* righteous;  
 O Jehovah, thou wilt compass him with favor as  
*with* the shield.

**Prayer for Mercy in Time of Trouble.**

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments, set to <sup>27</sup>the  
 Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

6 O Jehovah, rebuke me not in thine anger,  
 Neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.  
 2 Have mercy upon me, O Jehovah; for I *am* withered  
 away:  
 O Jehovah, heal me; for my bones are troubled.  
 3 My soul also is sore troubled:  
 And thou, O Jehovah, how long?  
 4 Return, O Jehovah, deliver my soul:  
 Save me for thy lovingkindness' sake.  
 5 For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee:  
 In Sheol who shall give thee thanks?  
 6 I am weary with my groaning;  
 Every night make I my bed to swim;  
 I water my couch with my tears.  
 7 Mine eye wasteth away because of grief;  
 It waxeth old because of all mine adversaries.  
 8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity;  
 For Jehovah hath heard *the* voice of my weeping.  
 9 Jehovah hath heard my supplication;  
 Jehovah will receive my prayer.  
 10 All mine enemies shall be put to shame and sore  
 troubled:  
 They shall turn back, they shall be put to shame  
 suddenly.

**Jehovah implored to defend the Psalmist against the Wicked.**

Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto Jehovah, concerning  
 the words of Cush a Benjamite.

7 O Jehovah my God, in thee do I take refuge:  
 Save me from all them that pursue me, and deliver  
 me,  
 2 Lest they tear my soul like a lion,  
 Rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* none to deliver.

<sup>25</sup> Or, from their counsels;

<sup>26</sup> Or, So shall all those that take refuge in thee rejoice,  
 They shall ever shout for joy, and thou shalt  
 defend them:  
 They also that love thy name shall be joyful in  
 thee.

<sup>27</sup> Or, the eighth.

3 O Jehovah my God, if I have done this;  
 If there be iniquity in my hands;  
 4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace  
 with me;  
 (Yes, I have delivered him that without cause was  
 mine adversary;)  
 5 Let *the* enemy pursue my soul, and overtake *it*;  
 Yes, let him tread my life down to the earth,  
 And lay my glory in the dust. [Selah]  
 6 Arise, O Jehovah, in thine anger;  
 Lift up thyself against *the* rage of mine adversaries,  
 And awake for me; thou hast commanded judgment.  
 7<sup>28</sup> And let *the* congregation of *the* peoples compass  
 thee about;  
 And over them return thou on high.  
 8 Jehovah ministereth judgment to *the* peoples:  
 Judge me, O Jehovah, according to my  
 righteousness, and to mine integrity<sup>29</sup> *that is* in  
 me.  
 9 Oh let *the* wickedness of *the* wicked come to an end,  
 but establish thou *the* righteous:  
 For *the* righteous God trieth *the* minds and<sup>30</sup> hearts.  
 10 My shield *is* with God,  
 Who saveth *the* upright in heart.  
 11 God *is* a righteous judge,  
 Yes, a God *that* hath indignation every day.  
 12<sup>31</sup> If a man turn not, he will whet his sword;  
 He hath bent his bow, and made it ready.  
 13 He hath also prepared for him *the* instruments of  
 death;  
 He maketh his arrows fiery *shafts*.  
 14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity;  
 Yes, he hath conceived mischief, and brought forth  
 falsehood.  
 15 He hath made a pit, and digged it,  
 And is fallen into *the* ditch *which* he made.  
 16 His mischief shall return upon his own head,  
 And his violence shall come down upon his own  
 pate.  
 17 I will give thanks unto Jehovah according to his  
 righteousness,  
 And will sing praise to *the* name of Jehovah Most  
 High.

**Jehovah's Glory and Man's Dignity.**

For the Chief Musician; set to the Gittith. A Psalm of David.

8 O Jehovah, our Lord,  
 How excellent *is* thy name in all the earth,  
 Who hast set thy glory<sup>32</sup> upon the heavens!  
 2 Out of *the* mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou  
 established strength,

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, So shall *the* congregation

<sup>29</sup> *Or*, *be it* unto me.

<sup>30</sup> *Hb.* kidneys. (reins.)

<sup>31</sup> *Or*, Surely he will again whet his sword;

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, above the heavens!

Because of thine adversaries,  
 That thou mightest still *the* enemy and *the* avenger.  
 3 When I consider thy heavens, *the* work of thy  
 fingers,  
*The* moon and *the* stars, which thou hast ordained;  
 4 What is<sup>33</sup> man, that thou art mindful of him?  
 And *the* son of man, that thou visitest him?  
 5 For thou hast made him but little lower than<sup>34</sup> God,  
 And crownest him with glory and honor.  
 6 Thou makest him to have dominion over *the* works  
 of thy hands;  
 Thou hast put all *things* under his feet:  
 7 All sheep and oxen,  
 Yes, and *the* beasts of *the* field,  
 8 *The* birds of *the* heavens and *the* fish of the sea,  
*Whatsoever* passeth through *the* paths of *the* seas.  
 9 O Jehovah, our Lord,  
 How excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

**A Psalm of Thanksgiving for God's Justice.**

For the Chief Musician; set to<sup>35</sup> Muthlabben. A Psalm of David.

9 I will give thanks unto Jehovah with my whole  
 heart;  
 I will show forth all thy marvellous works.  
 2 I will be glad and exult in thee;  
 I will sing praise to thy name, O thou<sup>36</sup> Most High.  
 3 When mine enemies turn back,  
 They stumble and perish at thy presence.  
 4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause;  
 Thou sittest in *the* throne judging righteously.  
 5 Thou hast rebuked *the* nations, thou hast destroyed  
*the* wicked;  
 Thou hast blotted out their name for ever and ever.  
 6<sup>37</sup> *The* enemy are come to an end, they are desolate  
 for ever;  
<sup>38</sup> And *the* cities which thou hast<sup>39</sup> overthrown,  
*The* very remembrance of them is perished.  
 7 But Jehovah sitteth *as king* for ever:  
 He hath prepared his throne for judgment;  
 8 And he will judge *the* world in righteousness,  
 He will minister judgment to *the*<sup>40</sup> peoples in  
 uprightness.  
 9 Jehovah also will be a high tower for the oppressed,  
 A high tower in times of trouble;  
 10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in  
 thee;

<sup>33</sup> *Lit.* a man (*Hb.* enosh), ...And the son of Adam,

<sup>34</sup> *Or*, *the* angels. *Hb.* Elohim.

<sup>35</sup> *That is*, death of the son.

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, Most High; because mine enemies turn back,

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, O thou enemy, desolations are come to a  
 perpetual end;

<sup>38</sup> *Or*, And their cities thou hast overthrown,

<sup>39</sup> *Hb.* plucked up,

<sup>40</sup> *Or*, people

For thou, Jehovah, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.  
 11 Sing praises to Jehovah, who dwelleth in Zion:  
 Declare among the <sup>41</sup>people his doings.  
 12 <sup>42</sup>For he that maketh inquisition for blood remembereth them;  
 He forgetteth not *the* cry of *the* <sup>43</sup>poor.  
 13 Have mercy upon me, O Jehovah;  
 Behold my affliction *which I suffer* of them that hate me,  
 Thou that liftest me up from *the* gates of death;  
 14 That I may show forth all thy praise.  
 In *the* gates of *the* daughter of Zion  
 I will rejoice in thy <sup>44</sup>salvation.  
 15 *The* nations are sunk down in *the* pit *that* they made:  
 In *the* net which they hid is their own foot taken.  
 16 Jehovah hath made himself known, he hath executed judgment:  
<sup>45</sup>*The* wicked is snared in *the* work of his own hands. [Higgaion. Selah]  
 17 *The* wicked shall be turned back unto Sheol,  
 Even all *the* nations that forget God.  
 18 For *the* needy shall not always be forgotten,  
 Nor *the* expectation of *the* <sup>46</sup>poor perish for ever.  
 19 Arise, O Jehovah; let not man prevail:  
 Let *the* nations be judged in thy sight.  
 20 Put them in fear, O Jehovah:  
 Let *the* nations know themselves *to be but* men.

**A Prayer for the Overthrow of the Wicked.**

**10** Why standest thou afar off, O Jehovah?  
 Why hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?  
 2 In *the* pride of *the* wicked <sup>47</sup>*the* poor <sup>48</sup>is hotly pursued;  
<sup>49</sup>Let them be taken in *the* devices that they have conceived.  
 3 For *the* wicked boasteth of his soul's desire,  
<sup>50</sup>And *the* robber blasphemeth, *yes*, revileth Jehovah.  
 4 *The* wicked, in *the* pride of his countenance, *saith*,  
 He will not require *it*.  
 All his thoughts *are*, *There is* no God.

<sup>41</sup> *Or*, peoples

<sup>42</sup> *Or*, For *when* he maketh inquisition for blood he remembereth them;

<sup>43</sup> *Or*, meek.

<sup>44</sup> *Or*, saving help.

<sup>45</sup> *Or*, He snareth *the* wicked in *the* work *etc.*

<sup>46</sup> *Or*, meek

<sup>47</sup> *Or*, he doth hotly pursue *the* poor;

<sup>48</sup> *Hb.* is set on fire;

<sup>49</sup> *Or*, They are taken in *the* devices *etc.*

<sup>50</sup> Sopherim *changed to*, And *the* covetous renounceth, *yes*, abhorreth Jehovah. *or*, And blesseth *the* covetous, *but* hath contempt *for* Jehovah.

5 His ways are <sup>51</sup>firm at all times;  
 Thy judgments *are* far above – out of his sight:  
*As for* all his adversaries, he puffeth at them.  
 6 He saith in his heart, I shall not be moved;  
 To all generations *I shall* not *be* in adversity.  
 7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and <sup>52</sup>oppression:  
 Under his tongue *is* mischief and iniquity.  
 8 He sitteth in *the* lurking-places of *the* villages;  
 In the secret places doth he murder *the* innocent;  
 His eyes are privily set against *the* <sup>53</sup>helpless.  
 9 He lurketh in secret as a lion in his covert;  
 He lieth in wait to catch *the* poor:  
 He doth catch *the* poor, when he draweth him in his net.  
 10 <sup>54</sup>He croucheth, he boweth down,  
 And *the* helpless fall by his strong ones.  
 11 He saith in his heart, God hath forgotten;  
 He hideth his face; he will never see *it*.  
 12 Arise, O Jehovah; O God, lift up thy hand:  
 Forget not *the* <sup>55</sup>poor.  
 13 Wherefore doth *the* wicked revile God,  
 And say in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*?  
 14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest <sup>56</sup>mischief and spite, <sup>57</sup>to requite *it* with thy hand:  
*The* helpless committeth *himself* unto thee;  
 Thou hast been the helper of *the* fatherless.  
 15 Break thou *the* arm of *the* wicked;  
 And as for *the* evil man, seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.  
 16 Jehovah *is* King for ever and ever:  
*The* <sup>58</sup>nations are perished out of his land.  
 17 Jehovah, thou hast heard *the* desire of *the* meek:  
 Thou wilt <sup>59</sup>prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear;  
 18 To judge *the* fatherless and *the* oppressed,  
 That man who is of the earth may be terrible no more.

**Jehovah a Refuge and Defence.**

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David.

**11** In Jehovah do I take refuge:  
 How say ye to my soul,  
 Flee <sup>60</sup>*as* a bird to your mountain;  
 2 For, lo, the wicked bend *the* bow,

<sup>51</sup> *Or*, grievous

<sup>52</sup> *Or*, fraud:

<sup>53</sup> *Or*, hapless. *Also in* vs. 10.

<sup>54</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads* And being crushed,

<sup>55</sup> *Or*, meek.

<sup>56</sup> *Or*, travail and grief,

<sup>57</sup> *Or*, to take *it* into thy hand:

<sup>58</sup> *Or*, heathen

<sup>59</sup> *Or*, establish

<sup>60</sup> *Or*, *ye* birds to your mountain;

They make ready their arrow upon *the* string,  
That they may shoot in darkness at *the* upright in  
heart;  
3 <sup>61</sup>If the foundations be destroyed,  
What can *the* righteous do?  
4 Jehovah *is* in his holy temple;  
Jehovah, his throne *is* in the heavens;  
His eyes behold, his eyelids try, *the* children of men.  
5 Jehovah trieth *the* righteous;  
But *the* wicked and him that loveth violence his  
soul hateth.  
6 Upon *the* wicked he will rain snares;  
Fire and brimstone and burning wind *shall be the*  
portion of their cup.  
7 For Jehovah is righteous; he loveth <sup>62</sup>righteousness:  
<sup>63</sup>The upright shall behold his face.

**God a Helper against the Treacherous.**

For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>64</sup>the Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

12 Help, Jehovah; for *the* godly man ceaseth;  
For <sup>65</sup>*the* faithful fail from among *the* children of  
men.  
2 They speak falsehood every one with his neighbor:  
With flattering lip, *and* with a double heart, do they  
speak.  
3 Jehovah will cut off all flattering lips,  
*The* tongue that speaketh great things;  
4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail;  
Our lips *are* <sup>66</sup>our own: who *is* lord over us?  
5 Because of *the* oppression of *the* poor, because of  
*the* sighing of *the* needy,  
Now will I arise, saith Jehovah;  
I will set *him* in *the* safety he panteth for.  
6 *The* words of Jehovah *are* pure words;  
As silver tried in a furnace on the earth,  
Purified seven times.  
7 Thou wilt keep them, O Jehovah,  
Thou wilt preserve them from this generation for  
ever.  
8 *The* wicked walk on every side,  
When vileness is exalted among *the* sons of men.

**Prayer for Help in Affliction.**

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

13 How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou forget me forever?  
How long wilt thou hide thy face from me?  
2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul,  
*Having* sorrow in my heart all *the* day?

<sup>61</sup> *Or*, For the foundations are destroyed;  
What hath *the* righteous wrought?

<sup>62</sup> *Or*, righteous deeds:

<sup>63</sup> *Or*, His countenance doth behold the upright.

<sup>64</sup> *Or*, the eighth.

<sup>65</sup> *Or*, faithfulness faileth from among

<sup>66</sup> *Hb.* with us:

How long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?  
3 Consider *and* answer me, O Jehovah my God:  
Lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;  
4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him;  
*Lest* mine adversaries rejoice when I am moved.  
5 But I have trusted in thy lovingkindness;  
My heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.  
6 I will sing unto Jehovah,  
Because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

**Folly and Wickedness of Men.**

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

14 *The* fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no  
<sup>67</sup>Jehovah.  
They are corrupt, they have done abominable works;  
*There is* none that doeth good.  
2 Jehovah looked down from heaven upon *the*  
children of men,  
To see if there were *any* that did <sup>68</sup>understand,  
*That* did seek after <sup>69</sup>Jehovah.  
3 They are all gone aside; they are together become  
filthy;  
*There is* none that doeth good, no, not one.  
4 Have all *the* workers of iniquity no knowledge,  
Who eat up my people *as* they eat bread,  
And call not upon Jehovah?  
5 There were they in great fear;  
For Jehovah *is* in *the* generation of *the* righteous.  
6 Ye put to shame *the* counsel of *the* poor,  
<sup>70</sup>Because Jehovah *is* his refuge.  
7 Oh that *the* salvation of Israel *were* come out of  
Zion!  
When Jehovah <sup>71</sup>bringeth back *the* captivity of his  
people,  
Then shall Jacob rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

**Description of a Citizen of Zion.**

A Psalm of David.

15 Jehovah, who shall sojourn in thy <sup>72</sup>tent?  
Who shall dwell in thy holy hill?  
2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh  
righteousness,  
And speaketh truth in his heart;  
3 <sup>73</sup>*He that* slandereth not with his tongue,  
Nor doeth evil to his friend,  
Nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbor;  
4 In <sup>74</sup>whose eyes a reprobate is despised,

<sup>67</sup> Sopherim *changed to* God.

<sup>68</sup> *Or*, deal wisely,

<sup>69</sup> Sopherim *changed to* God. *Also in* vs. 5

<sup>70</sup> *Or*, But

<sup>71</sup> *Or*, returneth to *the* captivity of his people,

<sup>72</sup> *Hb.* אהל ohel. *Or* loosely, tabernacle

<sup>73</sup> *Or*, He slandereth not with his tongue,

<sup>74</sup> *Or*, his eyes

But who honoreth them that fear Jehovah;  
<sup>75</sup>He sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not;  
 5 <sup>76</sup>*He that* putteth not out his money to interest,  
 Nor taketh reward against *the* innocent.  
 He that doeth these *things* shall never be moved.

**Jehovah the Psalmist's Portion in Life and Deliverer in Death.**  
 Michtam of David.

16 Preserve me, O God; for in thee do I take refuge.  
 2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto Jehovah, Thou *art*  
<sup>77</sup>*my* Jehovah:  
 I have no good beyond thee.  
 3 <sup>78</sup>As for *the* saints that *are* in the earth,  
<sup>79</sup>*They are the* excellent in whom *is* all my delight.  
 4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* <sup>80</sup>*give dowry*  
 gifts for another *god*:  
 Their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer,  
 Nor take their names upon my lips.  
 5 Jehovah *is the* portion of mine inheritance and of  
 my cup:  
 Thou maintainest my lot.  
 6 *The* lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*;  
 Yes, I have a goodly heritage.  
 7 I will bless Jehovah, who hath given me counsel;  
 Yes, my <sup>81</sup>heart instructeth me in *the* night seasons.  
 8 I have set Jehovah always before me:  
 Because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be  
 moved.  
 9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth:  
 My flesh also shall dwell <sup>82</sup>in safety.  
 10 For thou wilt not leave my soul to Sheol;  
 Neither wilt thou suffer thy <sup>83</sup>holy one to see  
<sup>84</sup>corruption.  
 11 Thou wilt show me *the* path of life:  
 In thy presence *is* fulness of joy;  
 In thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

**Prayer for Protection against Oppressors.**  
 A Prayer of David.

17 Hear *the* right, O Jehovah, attend unto my cry;  
 Give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* not out of  
 feigned lips.  
 2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence;  
<sup>85</sup>Let thine eyes look upon equity.  
 3 Thou provest my heart; thou visitest *me* in *the* night;  
 Thou triest me, <sup>86</sup>and findest nothing;

<sup>75</sup> *Or*, He *that* sweareth to *his own* hurt,  
<sup>76</sup> *Or*, He putteth not out his money to interest,  
<sup>77</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord. *or*, my Lord.  
<sup>78</sup> *Or*, Unto *the* saints that *are* in the earth,  
<sup>79</sup> *Or*, And *the* excellent in whom *is* all my delight:  
<sup>80</sup> *Or*, hasten *after* another *god*.  
<sup>81</sup> *Hb.* kidneys (*or*, reins) instruct me  
<sup>82</sup> *Or*, confidently.  
<sup>83</sup> *Or*, godly one *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads holy ones  
<sup>84</sup> *Or*, *the* pit.  
<sup>85</sup> *Or*, Thine eyes behold with equity.

I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.  
 4 As for *the* works of men, by *the* word of thy lips  
 I have kept *me from the* ways of *the* violent.  
 5 My steps have held fast to thy paths,  
 My feet have not slipped.  
 6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt answer me,  
 O God:  
 Incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.  
 7 Show thy marvellous lovingkindness,  
 O thou that savest <sup>87</sup>by thy right hand them that  
 take refuge *in thee*  
 From those that rise up *against them*.  
 8 Keep me as *the* <sup>88</sup>apple of *the* eye;  
 Hide me under *the* shadow of thy wings,  
 9 From *the* wicked that oppress me,  
<sup>89</sup>Mine enemies against *my* soul, *that* compass me  
 about.  
 10 <sup>90</sup>They are inclosed in their own fat:  
 With their mouth they speak proudly.  
 11 <sup>91</sup>They have now compassed us in our steps;  
 They set their eyes to cast *us* down to the earth.  
 12 He *is* like a lion *that is* greedy of his prey,  
 And as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.  
 13 Arise, O Jehovah,  
<sup>92</sup>Confront him, cast him down:  
 Deliver my soul from <sup>93</sup>*the* wicked by thy sword;  
 14 From <sup>94</sup>men *by* thy hand, O Jehovah,  
 From men <sup>95</sup>of *the* world, whose portion *is* in *this*  
 life,  
 And whose belly thou fillest with thy treasure:  
 They are satisfied with children,  
 And leave *the* rest of their *substance* to their babes.  
 15 As for me, I shall behold thy face in righteousness;  
<sup>96</sup>I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with *beholding*  
 thy <sup>97</sup>form.

<sup>86</sup> *Or*, *and* findest no evil purpose *in me*;  
 My mouth shall not transgress.  
<sup>87</sup> *Or*, them that take refuge *in thee*  
 From those that rise up against thy right hand.  
<sup>88</sup> *Lit.* pupil  
<sup>89</sup> *Or*, my deadly enemies,  
<sup>90</sup> *Or*, They have shut up their heart:  
<sup>91</sup> *So* Massoretic. 11QPs<sup>c</sup> Sept. *read* They have  
 expelled me, now they have compassed me;  
<sup>92</sup> *Or*, Forestall him,  
<sup>93</sup> *Or*, *the* wicked, *who is* thy sword;  
<sup>94</sup> *Or*, men *who are* thy hand, *So* Massoretic. Sept.,  
 Vg. *read* enemies... 11QPs<sup>c</sup> *reads* plagues from...  
<sup>95</sup> *Or*, whose portion in life *is* of *the* world,  
<sup>96</sup> *Or*, let me be satisfied,



**Jehovah praised for giving Victory and Dominion.**

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David *the* servant of Jehovah,  
<sup>98</sup> who spake unto Jehovah the words of this song in *the* day that  
 Jehovah delivered him from the hand of all his enemies,  
 and from *the* hand of Saul: and he said,

- 18 I love thee, O Jehovah, my strength.  
 2 Jehovah *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;  
 My God, my rock, in whom I will take refuge;  
 My shield, and *the* horn of my salvation, my high tower.  
 3 I will call upon Jehovah, *who is worthy* to be praised:  
 So shall I be saved from mine enemies.  
 4 *The* cords of death compassed me,  
 And *the* floods of <sup>99</sup> ungodliness made me afraid.  
 5 *The* cords of Sheol were round about me;  
*The* snares of death came upon me.  
 6 In my distress I called upon Jehovah,  
 And cried unto my God:  
 He heard my voice out of his temple,  
 And my cry before him came into his ears.  
 7 Then the earth shook and trembled;  
*The* foundations also of *the* mountains quaked  
 And were shaken, because he was wroth.  
 8 There went up a smoke <sup>100</sup> out of his nostrils,  
 And fire out of his mouth devoured:  
 Coals were kindled by it.  
 9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down;  
 And thick darkness was under his feet.  
 10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly;  
 Yes, he soared upon *the* wings of *the* wind.  
 11 He made darkness his hiding-place, his booth  
 round about him,  
 Darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.  
 12 At *the* brightness before him his thick clouds  
 passed,  
 Hailstones and coals of fire.  
 13 Jehovah also thundered in the heavens,  
 And *the* Most High uttered his voice,  
 Hailstones and coals of fire.  
 14 And he sent out his arrows, and scattered them;  
<sup>101</sup> Yes, lightnings manifold, and discomfited them.  
 15 Then *the* channels of waters appeared,  
 And *the* foundations of *the* world were laid bare,  
 At thy rebuke, O Jehovah,  
 At *the* blast of *the* breath of thy nostrils.  
 16 He sent from on high, he took me;  
 He drew me out of <sup>102</sup> many waters.

<sup>97</sup> *Lit.* representation (*whether material or spiritual*)  
*Hb.* הַגְּבוּרָה תְּמוֹנָה. *Elsewhere only in* Ex 20:4;  
 Nu 12:8; Dt 4:12, 15, 16, 23, 25, 5:8; Job 4:16.

<sup>98</sup> See 2Sa 22:1-51.

<sup>99</sup> *Hb.* Belial *That is,* worthlessness

<sup>100</sup> *Or,* in his wrath,

<sup>101</sup> *Or,* And he shot out lightnings,

<sup>102</sup> *Or,* great waters.

- 17 He delivered me from my strong enemy,  
 And from them that hated me; for they were too  
 mighty for me.  
 18 They came upon me in *the* day of my calamity;  
 But Jehovah was my stay.  
 19 He brought me forth also into *a* large place;  
 He delivered me, because he delighted in me.  
 20 Jehovah hath rewarded me according to my  
 righteousness;  
 According to *the* cleanness of my hands hath he  
 recompensed me.  
 21 For I have kept *the* ways of Jehovah,  
 And have not wickedly departed from my God.  
 22 For all his ordinances *were* before me,  
 And I put not away his statutes from me.  
 23 I was also perfect with him,  
 And I kept myself from mine iniquity.  
 24 Therefore hath Jehovah recompensed me according  
 to my righteousness,  
 According to *the* cleanness of my hands in his  
 eyesight.  
 25 With *the* merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful;  
 With *the* perfect man thou wilt show thyself perfect;  
 26 With *the* pure thou wilt show thyself pure;  
 And with *the* perverse thou wilt show thyself  
 froward.  
 27 For thou wilt save *the* afflicted people;  
 But *the* haughty eyes thou wilt bring down.  
 28 For thou wilt light my lamp:  
 Jehovah my God will lighten my darkness.  
 29 For by thee I run <sup>103</sup> upon a troop;  
 And by my God do I leap over a wall.  
 30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect:  
*The* word of Jehovah is tried;  
 He *is* a shield unto all them *that* take refuge in him.  
 31 For who *is* God, save Jehovah?  
 And who *is* a rock, besides our God,  
 32 The God *that* girdeth me with strength,  
 And maketh my way perfect?  
 33 He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*:  
 And setteth me upon my high places.  
 34 He teacheth my hands to war;  
 So that mine arms do bend a bow of copper.  
 35 Thou hast also given me *the* shield of thy salvation;  
 And thy right hand hath holden me up,  
 And thy <sup>104</sup> gentleness hath made me great.  
 36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,  
 And my <sup>105</sup> feet have not slipped.  
 37 I will pursue mine enemies, and overtake them;  
 Neither will I turn again till they are consumed.  
 38 I will smite them through, so that they shall not be  
 able to rise:

<sup>103</sup> *Or,* through

<sup>104</sup> *Or,* condescension

<sup>105</sup> *Hb.* ankles wavered not.

They shall fall under my feet.  
 39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle:  
 Thou hast <sup>106</sup>subdued under me those that rose up against me.  
 40 Thou hast also made mine enemies turn their backs unto me,  
 That I might cut off them that hate me.  
 41 They cried, but *there was* none to save;  
*Even* unto Jehovah, but he answered them not.  
 42 Then did I beat them small as *the* dust before *the* wind;  
 I did <sup>107</sup>cast them out as *the* mire of *the* streets.  
 43 Thou hast delivered me from *the* strivings of *the* people;  
<sup>108</sup>Thou hast made me *the* head of *the* nations:  
 A people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.  
 44 As soon as they hear of me they shall obey me;  
<sup>109</sup>*The* foreigners shall <sup>110</sup>submit themselves unto me.  
 45 *The* foreigners shall fade away,  
 And shall come trembling out of their close places.  
 46 Jehovah liveth; and blessed *be* my rock;  
 And exalted *be* *the* God of my salvation,  
 47 *Even* the God that executeth vengeance for me,  
 And subdueth peoples under me.  
 48 He rescueth me from mine enemies;  
 Yes, thou liftest me up above them that rise up against me;  
 Thou deliverest me from *the* violent man.  
 49 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah,  
 among the nations,  
 And will sing praises unto thy name.  
 50 Great <sup>111</sup>deliverance giveth he to his king,  
 And showeth lovingkindness to his anointed,  
 To David and to his seed, for evermore.

**The Works and the Word of God.**

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

19 The heavens declare *the* glory of God;  
 And the *open* sky showeth his handiwork.  
 2 Day unto day uttereth speech,  
 And night unto night showeth knowledge.  
 3 *There is* no speech nor language;  
 Their voice is not heard.  
 4 Their line is gone out through all the earth,  
 And their words to *the* end of *the* world.  
 In them hath he set a tent for the sun,  
 5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber,

<sup>106</sup> *Hb.* caused to bow under me

<sup>107</sup> *Hb.* empty

<sup>108</sup> *Or,* Thou wilt make me head of *the* nations:

<sup>109</sup> *Lit.* Sons of a foreigner shall *And in vs. 45.*

<sup>110</sup> *Or,* feign loyalty unto me. *Hb.* lie unto me.

<sup>111</sup> *Hb.* salvations

*And* rejoiceth as a strong man to run his course.  
 6 His going forth *is* from *the* end of the heavens,  
 And his circuit unto *the* ends of it;  
 And there is nothing hid from *the* heat thereof.  
 7 *The* law of Jehovah *is* perfect, restoring *the* soul:  
*The* testimony of Jehovah *is* sure, making wise *the* simple.  
 8 *The* precepts of Jehovah *are* right, rejoicing *the* heart:  
*The* commandment of Jehovah *is* pure, enlightening *the* eyes.  
 9 *The* fear of Jehovah *is* clean, enduring for ever:  
*The* ordinances of Jehovah *are* true, and righteous altogether.  
 10 More to be desired *are* *they* than gold, yes, than much fine gold;  
 Sweeter also than honey and *the* droppings of *the* honeycomb.  
 11 Moreover by them *is* thy servant warned:  
 In keeping them *there is* great reward.  
 12 Who can discern *his* errors?  
 Clear thou me from hidden *faults*.  
 13 Keep back thy servant also <sup>112</sup>from presumptuous *sins*;  
 Let them not have dominion over me:  
 Then shall I be upright,  
 And I shall be clear from great transgression.  
 14 Let *the* words of my mouth and *the* meditation of my heart  
 Be acceptable in thy sight,  
 O Jehovah, my rock, and my redeemer.

**Prayer for Victory over Enemies.**

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

20 Jehovah answer thee in *the* day of trouble;  
*The* name of *the* God of Jacob set thee up on high;  
 2 Send thee help from *the* Holy,  
 And <sup>113</sup>strengthen thee out of Zion;  
 3 Remember all thy <sup>114</sup>offerings,  
 And <sup>115</sup>accept thy burnt-offering; [Selah  
 4 Grant thee thy heart's desire,  
 And fulfil all thy counsel.  
 5 We will triumph in thy <sup>116</sup>salvation,  
 And in *the* name of our God we will set up *our* banners:  
 Jehovah fulfil all thy petitions.  
 6 Now know I that Jehovah saveth his anointed;  
 He will answer him from his holy heaven  
 With *the* saving strength of his right hand.  
 7 Some *trust* in the chariot, and some in horses;

<sup>112</sup> *Or,* from *the* proud;

<sup>113</sup> *Or,* support

<sup>114</sup> *Or,* meal-offerings,

<sup>115</sup> *Hb.* accept as fat thy burnt-sacrifice;

<sup>116</sup> *Or,* victory,

But we will make mention of *the* name of Jehovah our God.

8 They are bowed down and fallen;  
But we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, Jehovah:  
Let the King answer us when we call.

**Praise for Deliverance.**

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- 21 *The* king shall joy in thy strength, O Jehovah;  
And in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!
- 2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire,  
And hast not withholden *the* request of his lips. [Selah]
- 3 For thou meetest him *with the* blessings of  
<sup>117</sup> goodness:  
Thou settest a crown of fine gold on his head.
- 4 He asked life of thee, thou gavest it him,  
*Even* length of days for ever and ever.
- 5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation:  
Honor and majesty dost thou lay upon him.
- 6 For thou <sup>118</sup> makest him most blessed for ever:  
Thou makest him glad with joy in thy presence.
- 7 For the king trusteth in Jehovah;  
And through the lovingkindness of *the* Most High  
he shall not be moved.
- 8 Thy hand will find out all thine enemies;  
Thy right hand will find out those that hate thee.
- 9 Thou wilt make them as a fiery furnace in *the* time  
of <sup>119</sup> thine anger:  
Jehovah will swallow them up in his wrath,  
And *the* fire shall devour them.
- 10 Their fruit wilt thou destroy from *the* earth,  
And their seed from among *the* children of men.
- 11 For they intended evil against thee;  
They conceived a device *which* they are not able to  
*perform*.
- 12 For thou wilt make them turn their back;  
Thou wilt make ready with thy bowstrings against  
their face.
- 13 Be thou exalted, O Jehovah, in thy strength:  
*So* will we sing and praise thy power.

**A Cry of Anguish and a Song of Praise.**

For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>120</sup> Aijeleth hash-Shahar.  
A Psalm of David

- 22 My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?  
<sup>121</sup> *Why art thou so far from helping me, and from  
the words of my groaning?*
- 2 O my God, I cry in *the* daytime, but thou answerest  
not;

<sup>117</sup> *Or*, good things:

<sup>118</sup> *Hb.* settest him to be blessings forever See Ge 12:2.

<sup>119</sup> *Or*, thy presence: *Hb.* thy countenance:

<sup>120</sup> *That is*, *The* hind of the morning.

<sup>121</sup> *Or*, Far from my help *are the* words of my groaning.  
*Hb.* ...roaring.

And in *the* night season, <sup>122</sup> and am not silent.

- 3 But thou *art* holy,  
*O thou* that <sup>123</sup> inhabitest *the* praises of Israel.
- 4 Our fathers trusted in thee:  
They trusted, and thou didst deliver them.
- 5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered:  
They trusted in thee, and were not put to shame.
- 6 But I *am a scarlet* worm, and no man;  
A reproach of men, and despised of *the* people.
- 7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn:  
They shoot out *the* lip, they shake *the* head, *saying*,
- 8 <sup>124</sup> Commit *thyself* unto Jehovah; let him deliver  
him:  
Let him rescue him, seeing he delighteth in him.
- 9 But thou *art* he that took me out of *the* womb;  
Thou didst make me trust *when I was* upon my  
mother's breasts.
- 10 I was cast upon thee from *the* womb;  
Thou *art* my God since my mother bare me.
- 11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near;  
For *there is* none to help.
- 12 Many bulls have compassed me;  
Strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.
- 13 They gape upon me *with* their mouth,  
As a ravening and a roaring lion.
- 14 I am poured out like water,  
And all my bones are out of joint:  
My heart is like wax;  
It is melted within me.
- 15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd;  
And my tongue cleaveth to my jaws;  
And thou hast brought me into *the* dust of death.
- 16 For dogs have compassed me:  
A company of evil-doers have inclosed me;  
<sup>125</sup> They pierced my hands and my feet.
- 17 I may count all my bones;  
They look *and* stare upon me.
- 18 They part my garments among them,  
And upon my vesture do they cast lots.
- 19 But be not thou far off, O Jehovah;  
O thou my succor, haste thee to help me.
- 20 Deliver my soul from *the* sword,  
My <sup>126</sup> darling from *the* power of *the* dog.
- 21 Save me from *the* lion's mouth;  
Yes, from *the* horns of *the* wild-oxen thou hast  
answered me.
- 22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren:  
In *the* midst of *the* assembly will I praise thee.

<sup>122</sup> *Or*, but find no rest.

<sup>123</sup> *Or*, art enthroned upon *the* praises of Israel.

<sup>124</sup> *Or*, He trusted on Jehovah, *that* he would deliver  
him:

<sup>125</sup> *So* 5/6HevPs Sept., Aram., Vg. *Most* Massoretic  
mss., *as pointed, read* Like a lion *are* my hands

<sup>126</sup> *Hb.* only one from *Or*, dear soul from

- 23 Ye that fear Jehovah, praise him;  
 All ye *the* seed of Jacob, glorify him;  
 And stand in awe of him, all ye *the* seed of Israel.
- 24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred *the* affliction  
 of *the* afflicted;  
 Neither hath he hid his face from him;  
 But when he cried unto him, he heard.
- 25 Of thee *cometh* my praise in *the* great assembly:  
 I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
- 26 *The* meek shall eat and be satisfied;  
 They shall praise Jehovah that seek after him:  
 Let your heart live for ever.
- 27 All *the* ends of *the* earth shall remember and turn  
 unto Jehovah;  
 And all *the* kindreds of *the* nations shall worship  
 before thee.
- 28 For the kingdom *is* Jehovah's;  
 And *he is the* ruler over the nations.
- 29 All *the* fat ones of *the* earth shall eat and worship:  
 All they that go down to *the* dust shall bow before  
 him,  
 Even he that cannot keep his soul alive.
- 30 A seed shall serve him;  
 It shall be <sup>127</sup>counted unto <sup>128</sup>Jehovah for *his*  
 generation.
- 31 They shall come and shall declare his righteousness  
 Unto a people that shall be born, that <sup>129</sup>it is  
 finished.

**Jehovah the Psalmist's Shepherd.**

A Psalm of David.

- 23 Jehovah is my shepherd;  
 I shall not *be in* want.
- 2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures;  
 He leadeth me beside <sup>130</sup>still waters.
- 3 He restoreth my soul:  
 He guideth me in *the* paths of righteousness for his  
 name's sake.
- 4 Yes, though I walk through *the* valley of <sup>131</sup>*the*  
 shadow of death,  
 I will fear no evil; for thou *art* with me;  
 Thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.
- 5 Thou preparest a table before me in *the* presence of  
 mine enemies:  
<sup>132</sup>Thou hast anointed my head with oil;  
 My cup runneth over.
- 6 <sup>133</sup>Surely goodness and lovingkindness shall follow  
 me all *the* days of my life;

<sup>127</sup> *Or*, told of Jehovah unto the *next* generation.

<sup>128</sup> Sopherim *changed to* the Lord

<sup>129</sup> *Or*, he hath done *it*. *But compare* Jo 19:30.

<sup>130</sup> *Hb.* waters of rest.

<sup>131</sup> *Or*, deep darkness, *And so elsewhere*.

<sup>132</sup> *That is (according to* Abegg), Thou welcomest me  
 as an honored guest;

And I shall dwell in *the* house of Jehovah  
<sup>134</sup>forever.

**The King of Glory entering Zion.**

A Psalm of David.

- 24 The earth *is* Jehovah's, and *the* fulness thereof;  
*The* world, and they that dwell therein.
- 2 For he hath founded it upon *the* seas,  
 And established it upon *the* floods.
- 3 Who shall ascend into *the* hill of Jehovah?  
 And who shall stand in his holy place?
- 4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart;  
 Who hath not lifted up his soul unto falsehood,  
 And hath not sworn deceitfully.
- 5 He shall receive a blessing from Jehovah,  
 And righteousness from God of his salvation;
- 6 This *is the* generation of them that seek after him,  
 That seek thy face, *even* Jacob. [Selah
- 7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;  
 And be ye lifted up, ye <sup>135</sup>everlasting doors:  
 And the King of glory will come in.
- 8 Who *is* this King of glory?  
 Jehovah strong and mighty,  
 Jehovah mighty in battle.
- 9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;  
 Yes, lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors:  
 And the King of glory will come in.
- 10 Who *is* he, this King of glory?  
 Jehovah of hosts,  
 He *is* the King of glory. [Selah

**Prayer for Protection, Guidance, and Pardon.**

A Psalm of David.

- 25 Unto thee, O Jehovah, do I lift up my soul.
- 2 O my God, in thee have I trusted,  
 Let me not be put to shame;  
 Let not mine enemies triumph over me.
- 3 Yes, none that wait for thee shall be put to shame:  
 They shall be put to shame *that* deal treacherously  
 without cause.
- 4 Show me thy ways, O Jehovah;  
 Teach me thy paths.
- 5 Guide me in thy truth, and teach me;  
 For thou *art the* God of my salvation;  
 For thee do I wait all the day.
- 6 Remember, O Jehovah, thy tender mercies and thy  
 lovingkindnesses;  
 For they *have been* ever of old.
- 7 Remember not *the* sins of my youth, nor my  
 transgressions:  
 According to thy lovingkindness remember thou me,

<sup>133</sup> *Or*, only

<sup>134</sup> *Hb.* for length of days.

<sup>135</sup> *Or*, ancient doors: *And in* vs. 9.

For thy goodness' sake, O Jehovah.  
 8 Good and upright *is* Jehovah:  
 Therefore will he instruct sinners in the way.  
 9 *The* meek will he guide in justice;  
 And *the* meek will he teach his way.  
 10 All *the* paths of Jehovah *are* lovingkindness and  
 truth  
 Unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.  
 11 For thy name's sake, O Jehovah,  
 Pardon mine iniquity, for it *is* great.  
 12 What man *is* he that feareth Jehovah?  
 Him shall he instruct in *the* way *that* he shall choose.  
 13 His soul shall dwell at ease;  
 And his seed shall inherit *the* land.  
 14 *The* <sup>136</sup>friendship of Jehovah *is* with them that fear  
 him;  
<sup>137</sup>And he will show them his covenant.  
 15 Mine eyes *are* ever toward Jehovah;  
 For he will pluck my feet out of *the* net.  
 16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me;  
 For I *am* desolate and afflicted.  
 17 *The* troubles of my heart <sup>138</sup>are enlarged:  
*Oh* bring thou me out of my distresses.  
 18 Consider mine affliction and my travail;  
 And forgive all my sins.  
 19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many;  
 And they hate me with cruel hatred.  
 20 Oh keep my soul, and deliver me:  
 Let me not be put to shame, for I take refuge in thee.  
 21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me,  
 For I wait for thee.  
 22 Redeem Israel, O God,  
 Out of all his troubles.

**Protestation of Integrity, and Prayer for Protection.**  
*A Psalm of David.*

26 Judge me, O Jehovah, for I have walked in mine  
 integrity:  
 I have trusted also <sup>139</sup>in Jehovah without wavering.  
 2 Examine me, O Jehovah, and prove me;  
 Try my <sup>140</sup>heart and my mind.  
 3 For thy lovingkindness *is* before mine eyes;  
 And I have walked in thy truth.  
 4 I have not sat with men of falsehood;  
 Neither will I go in with dissemblers.  
 5 I hate *the* assembly of evil-doers,  
 And will not sit with *the* wicked.  
 6 I will wash my hands in innocency:  
 So will I compass thine altar, O Jehovah;

<sup>136</sup> *Or*, counsel *or*, secret

<sup>137</sup> *Or*, And his covenant, to make them know it.

<sup>138</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads* relieve thou, *And* bring me out of

<sup>139</sup> *Or*, in Jehovah; I shall not slide.

<sup>140</sup> *Hb*. kidneys (*or*, reins) and my heart.

7 That I may <sup>141</sup>make *the* voice of thanksgiving to be  
 heard,  
 And tell of all thy wondrous works.  
 8 Jehovah, I love *the* habitation of thy house,  
 And *the* place <sup>142</sup>where thy glory dwelleth.  
 9 <sup>143</sup>Gather not my soul with sinners,  
 Nor my life with men of blood;  
 10 In whose hands *is* wickedness,  
 And their right hand is full of bribes.  
 11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity:  
 Redeem me, and be merciful unto me.  
 12 My foot standeth in an even place:  
 In *the* congregations will I bless Jehovah.

**A Psalm of Fearless Trust in God.**  
*A Psalm of David.*

27 Jehovah *is* my light and my salvation;  
 Whom shall I fear?  
 Jehovah *is* *the* <sup>144</sup>strength of my life;  
 Of whom shall I be afraid?  
 2 When evil-doers came upon me to eat up my flesh,  
*Even* mine adversaries and my foes, they stumbled  
 and fell.  
 3 Though a host should encamp against me,  
 My heart shall not fear:  
 Though war should rise against me,  
<sup>145</sup>Even then *will* I *be* confident.  
 4 One *thing* have I asked of Jehovah, that will I seek  
 after;  
 That I may dwell in *the* house of Jehovah all *the*  
 days of my life,  
 To behold <sup>146</sup>*the* beauty of Jehovah,  
 And to <sup>147</sup>inquire in his temple.  
 5 For in *the* day of trouble he will keep me secretly in  
 his pavilion:  
 In *the* covert of his tent will he hide me;  
 He will lift me up upon a rock.  
 6 And now shall my head be lifted up above mine  
 enemies round about me;  
 And I will offer in his tent sacrifices of <sup>148</sup>joy;  
 I will sing, yes, I will sing praises unto Jehovah.  
 7 Hear, O Jehovah, *when* I cry with my voice:  
 Have mercy also upon me, and answer me.  
 8 *When thou saidst*, Seek ye my face; my heart said  
 unto thee,

<sup>141</sup> *Or*, publish with *the* voice of thanksgiving,

<sup>142</sup> *Hb*. of *the* tabernacle of thy glory.

<sup>143</sup> *Or*, Take not away my soul with sinners,

<sup>144</sup> *Or*, stronghold of my life;

<sup>145</sup> *Or*, In this *will* I *be* confident.

<sup>146</sup> *Or*, *the* pleasantness of Jehovah,

<sup>147</sup> *Or*, consider his temple.

<sup>148</sup> *Or*, shouting; *or*, trumpet-sound;

Thy face, Jehovah, will I seek.  
 9 Hide not thy face from me;  
 Put not thy servant away in anger:  
 Thou hast been my help;  
 Cast me not off, neither forsake me, O God of my  
 salvation.  
 10 <sup>149</sup>When my father and my mother forsake me,  
 Then Jehovah will take me up.  
 11 Teach me thy way, O Jehovah;  
 And lead me in a plain path,  
 Because of <sup>150</sup>mine enemies.  
 12 Deliver me not over unto *the* soul of mine  
 adversaries:  
 For false witnesses are risen up against me,  
 And such as breathe out cruelty.  
 13 <sup>151</sup>I have believed that I shall see *the* goodness of  
 Jehovah  
 In *the* land of *the* living.  
 14 Wait for Jehovah:  
 Be strong, and let thy heart take courage;  
 Yes, wait thou for Jehovah.

**A Prayer for Help, and Praise for its Answer.**  
*A Psalm of David.*

28 Unto thee, O Jehovah, will I call:  
 My rock be not thou deaf unto me;  
 Lest, *if* thou be silent unto me,  
 I become like them that go down into *the* pit.  
 2 Hear *the* voice of my supplications, when I cry unto  
 thee,  
 When I lift up my hands <sup>152</sup>toward thy holy Word.  
 3 Draw me not away with *the* wicked,  
 And with *the* workers of iniquity;  
 That speak peace with their neighbors,  
 But mischief is in their hearts.  
 4 Give them according to their work, and according  
 to *the* wickedness of their doings:  
 Give them after *the* operation of their hands;  
 Render to them their desert.  
 5 Because they regard not *the* works of Jehovah,  
 Nor *the* operation of his hands,  
 He will break them down and not build them up.  
 6 Blessed *be* Jehovah,  
 Because he hath heard *the* voice of my supplications.  
 7 Jehovah *is* my strength and my shield;  
 My heart hath trusted in him, and I am helped:

<sup>149</sup> *Or*, For my father and my mother have forsaken me,  
 But Jehovah will take me up.

<sup>150</sup> *Or*, them that lie in wait for me.

<sup>151</sup> *So some* Massoretic mss., Sept., Aram., Vg.  
*Sopherim add extraordinary points (implying*  
*doubtful) on a word to read, I had fainted, unless*  
*I had believed to see the goodness of Jehovah*

<sup>152</sup> *Or*, toward *the* innermost *place* of thy sanctuary.  
*That is, toward the Holy of Holies. See 1Ki 6:16.*

Therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth;  
 And with my song will I praise him.  
 8 Jehovah *is* their strength,  
 And he *is* a stronghold of salvation to his anointed.  
 9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance:  
 Be their shepherd also, and bear them up for ever.

**The Voice of Jehovah in the Storm.**  
*A Psalm of David.*

29 Ascribe unto Jehovah, O ye <sup>153</sup>sons of *the*  
<sup>154</sup>mighty,  
 Ascribe unto Jehovah glory and strength.  
 2 Ascribe unto Jehovah *the* glory due unto his name;  
 Worship Jehovah <sup>155</sup>in holy apparel.  
 3 *The* voice of Jehovah *is* upon the waters:  
 The God of glory thundereth,  
 Even Jehovah upon <sup>156</sup>many waters.  
 4 *The* voice of Jehovah *is* powerful;  
*The* voice of Jehovah *is* full of majesty.  
 5 *The* voice of Jehovah breaketh *the* cedars;  
 Yes, Jehovah breaketh in pieces the cedars of  
 Lebanon.  
 6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf;  
 Lebanon and Sirion like a young wild-ox.  
 7 *The* voice of Jehovah <sup>157</sup>cleaveth *the* flames of fire.  
 8 *The* voice of Jehovah shaketh *the* wilderness;  
 Jehovah shaketh *the* wilderness of Kadesh.  
 9 *The* voice of Jehovah maketh *the* hinds to calve,  
 And strippeth *the* forests bare:  
 And in his temple every thing saith, Glory.  
 10 Jehovah sat *as King* at the Flood;  
 Yes, Jehovah sitteth as King for ever.  
 11 Jehovah will give strength unto his people;  
 Jehovah will bless his people with peace.

**Thanksgiving for Deliverance from Death.**

*A Psalm; a Song at the Dedication of the House. A Psalm of David.*

30 I will extol thee, O Jehovah; for thou hast <sup>158</sup>raised  
 me up,  
 And hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.  
 2 O Jehovah my God,  
 I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.  
 3 O Jehovah, thou hast brought up my soul from  
 Sheol;  
 Thou hast kept me alive, <sup>159</sup>that I should not go  
 down to *the* pit.  
 4 Sing praise unto Jehovah, O ye <sup>160</sup>saints of his,

<sup>153</sup> *Or*, sons of God,

<sup>154</sup> *Or*, gods, *See* Ex 15:11.

<sup>155</sup> *Or*, in *the* beauty of holiness.

<sup>156</sup> *Or*, great waters.

<sup>157</sup> *Or*, heweth out flames of fire.

<sup>158</sup> *Or*, drawn me up,

<sup>159</sup> *Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads* from among them that go down to a pit.

And give thanks to his holy memorial *name*.  
 5 For his anger *is but for* a moment;  
<sup>161</sup>His favor *is for* a lifetime:  
 Weeping <sup>162</sup>may tarry for the night,  
 But joy *cometh* in the morning.  
 6 As for me, I said in my prosperity,  
 I shall never be moved.  
 7 Thou, Jehovah, of thy favor hadst made my  
 mountain to stand strong:  
 Thou didst hide thy face; I was troubled.  
 8 I cried to thee, O Jehovah;  
 And unto <sup>163</sup>Jehovah I made supplication:  
 9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down  
 to *the pit*?  
 Shall dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?  
 10 <sup>164</sup>Hear, O Jehovah, and have mercy upon me:  
 Jehovah, be thou my helper.  
 11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into  
 dancing;  
 Thou hast loosed my sackcloth, and girded me with  
 gladness;  
 12 To the end that *my* glory may sing praise to thee,  
 and not be silent.  
 O Jehovah my God, I will give thanks unto thee for  
 ever.

**A Psalm of Complaint and of Praise.**  
 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

31 In thee, O Jehovah, do I take refuge;  
 Let me never be put to shame:  
 Deliver me in thy righteousness.  
 2 Bow down thine ear unto me; deliver me speedily:  
 Be thou to me a strong rock,  
 A house of <sup>165</sup>defence to save me.  
 3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress;  
 Therefore for thy name's sake lead me and guide  
 me.  
 4 Pluck me out of *the* net that they have laid privily  
 for me;  
 For thou *art* my stronghold.  
 5 Into thy hand I commend my spirit:  
 Thou hast redeemed me, O Jehovah, thou God of  
 truth.  
 6 I hate them *that* regard lying vanities;  
 But I trust in Jehovah.  
 7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy lovingkindness;  
 For thou hast seen my affliction:

<sup>160</sup> *Lit.* merciful ones *And so many places in Psalms.*

<sup>161</sup> *Or,* In his favor *is* life:

<sup>162</sup> *Hb.* may come in to lodge at even,

<sup>163</sup> *So* 4QPs<sup>r</sup> *some* Massoretic mss., Aram.  
 Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>164</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram. *But* 4QPs<sup>r</sup> Sept., Vg.  
*read* Jehovah heard and was merciful to me:

<sup>165</sup> *Hb.* fortresses

Thou hast known <sup>166</sup>my soul in adversities;  
 8 And thou hast not shut me up into *the* hand of *the*  
 enemy;  
 Thou hast set my feet in *a* large place.  
 9 Have mercy upon me, O Jehovah, for I am in  
 distress:  
 Mine eye wasteth away with grief, *yes*, my soul and  
 my body.  
 10 For my life is spent with sorrow,  
 And my years with sighing:  
 My strength faileth because of mine iniquity,  
 And my bones are wasted away.  
 11 Because of all mine adversaries I am become *a*  
 reproach,  
 Yes, unto my neighbors exceedingly,  
 And a fear to mine acquaintance:  
 They that did see me without fled from me.  
 12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind:  
 I am like a broken vessel.  
 13 For I have heard the defaming of many,  
 Terror on every side:  
 While they took counsel together against me,  
 They devised to take away my soul.  
 14 But I trusted in thee, O Jehovah:  
 I said, Thou *art* my God.  
 15 My times *are* in thy hand:  
 Deliver me from *the* hand of mine enemies, and  
 from them that persecute me.  
 16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant:  
 Save me in thy lovingkindness.  
 17 Let me not be put to shame, O Jehovah; for I have  
 called upon thee:  
 Let *the* wicked be put to shame, let them be silent  
 in Sheol.  
 18 Let *the* lying lips be dumb,  
 Which speak against *the* righteous insolently,  
 With pride and contempt.  
 19 *Oh* how great *is* thy goodness,  
 Which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee,  
*Which* thou hast wrought for them *that* take refuge  
 in thee,  
 Before *the* sons of men!  
 20 In *the* covert of thy presence wilt thou hide them  
 from *the* plottings of man:  
 Thou wilt keep them secretly in a <sup>167</sup>booth from *the*  
 strife of tongues.  
 21 Blessed *be* Jehovah;  
 For he hath showed me his marvellous  
 lovingkindness in a strong city.  
 22 As for me, I said in my <sup>168</sup>haste,  
 I am cut off from before thine eyes:

<sup>166</sup> *Or,* *the* adversities of my soul;

<sup>167</sup> *Or,* pavillion *Hb.* succah

<sup>168</sup> *Or,* alarm,

Nevertheless thou heardest *the* voice of my supplications  
 When I cried unto thee.  
 23 Oh love Jehovah, all ye his saints:  
 Jehovah preserveth <sup>169</sup>*the* faithful,  
 And plentifully rewardeth him that dealeth proudly.  
 24 Be strong, and let your heart take courage,  
 All ye that <sup>170</sup>hope in Jehovah.

**Blessedness of Forgiveness and of Trust in God.**

*A Psalm of David.* <sup>171</sup>Maskil.

32 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven,  
 Whose sin is covered.  
 2 Blessed is the man unto whom Jehovah imputeth  
 not iniquity,  
 And in whose spirit *there is* no guile.  
 3 When I kept silence, my bones wasted away  
 Through my <sup>172</sup>groaning all the day long.  
 4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me:  
 My moisture was changed <sup>173</sup>into *the* drought of  
 summer. [Selah]  
 5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee,  
 And mine iniquity did I not hide:  
 I said, I will confess my transgressions unto  
 Jehovah;  
 And thou forgavest *the* iniquity of my sin. [Selah]  
 6 For this let every one that is godly pray unto thee in  
 a time when thou mayest be found:  
 Surely when *the* great waters overflow they shall  
 not reach unto him.  
 7 Thou *art* my hiding-place; thou wilt preserve me  
 from trouble;  
 Thou wilt compass me about with songs of  
 deliverance. [Selah]  
 8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in *the* way which  
 thou shalt go:  
 I will counsel thee with mine eye upon thee.  
 9 Be ye not as *the* horse, or as *the* mule, which have  
 no understanding;  
 Whose trappings must be bit and bridle to hold  
 them in,  
<sup>174</sup>*Else* they will not come near unto thee.  
 10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked;  
 But he that trusteth in Jehovah, lovingkindness  
 shall compass him about.  
 11 Be glad in Jehovah, and rejoice, ye righteous;  
 And shout for joy, all ye *that are* upright in heart.

**Praise to the Creator and Preserver.**

<sup>175</sup>Of David, a Song, a Psalm.

<sup>169</sup> *Or*, faithfulness,

<sup>170</sup> *Or*, wait for Jehovah.

<sup>171</sup> *Or*, Contemplative poem. *And so everywhere.*

<sup>172</sup> *Hb.* roaring

<sup>173</sup> *Or*, as with *the* droughts of summer.

<sup>174</sup> *Or*, *That* they come not near unto thee.

33 Rejoice in Jehovah, O ye righteous:  
 Praise is comely for the upright.  
 2 Give thanks unto Jehovah with *the* harp:  
 Sing praises unto him with *the* psaltery of ten  
 strings.  
 3 Sing unto him a new song;  
 Play skilfully with a loud noise.  
 4 For *the* word of Jehovah is right;  
 And all his work *is done* in faithfulness.  
 5 He loveth righteousness and justice:  
 The earth is full of *the* lovingkindness of Jehovah.  
 6 By *the* word of Jehovah were *the* heavens made,  
 And all *the* host of them by *the* breath of his mouth.  
 7 He gathereth *the* waters of the sea together as a  
 heap:  
 He layeth up *the* deeps in store-houses.  
 8 Let all the earth fear Jehovah:  
 Let all *the* inhabitants of *the* world stand in awe of  
 him.  
 9 For he spake, and it was *done*;  
 He commanded, and it stood fast.  
 10 Jehovah bringeth *the* counsel of *the* nations to  
 nought;  
 He maketh *the* thoughts of *the* peoples to be of no  
 effect.  
 11 *The* counsel of Jehovah standeth fast for ever,  
*The* thoughts of his heart to all generations.  
 12 Blessed is the nation whose God is Jehovah,  
 The people *whom* he hath chosen for his own  
 inheritance.  
 13 Jehovah looketh from heaven;  
 He beholdeth all the sons of men;  
 14 From *the* place of his habitation he looketh forth  
 Upon all *the* inhabitants of the <sup>176</sup>earth,  
 15 He *that* fashioneth *the* hearts of them all,  
 That considereth all their works.  
 16 There is no king saved by <sup>177</sup>*the* multitude of a host:  
 A mighty man is not delivered by great strength.  
 17 A horse *is* a vain thing for safety;  
 Neither doth he deliver *any* by his great power.  
 18 Behold, *the* eye of Jehovah *is* upon them that fear  
 him,  
 Upon them that <sup>178</sup>hope in his lovingkindness;  
 19 To deliver their soul from death,  
 And to keep them alive in famine.  
 20 Our soul hath waited for Jehovah:  
 He *is* our help and our shield.  
 21 For our heart shall rejoice in him,  
 Because we have trusted in his holy name.  
 22 Let thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah, be upon us,

<sup>175</sup> *So* 4QPs<sup>d</sup>. *Sept. reads* For David.

*Vg. reads* A Psalm for David. *Massoretic omits.*

<sup>176</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., *Vg.* 4QPs<sup>d</sup> *Sept. read* world,

<sup>177</sup> *Or*, a great power:

<sup>178</sup> *Or*, wait for his lovingkindness;



According as we have hoped in thee.

**Jehovah a Provider and Deliverer.**

*A Psalm of David;* <sup>179</sup>when he <sup>180</sup>changed his behavior before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.

- 34** I will bless Jehovah at all times:  
 His praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.  
 2 My soul shall make her boast in Jehovah:  
*The meek shall hear thereof*, and be glad.  
 3 Oh magnify Jehovah with me,  
 And let us exalt his name together.  
 4 I sought Jehovah, and he answered me,  
 And delivered me from all my fears.  
 5 They looked unto him, and were radiant;  
 And their faces shall never be confounded.  
 6 This poor man cried, and Jehovah heard *him*,  
 And saved him out of all his troubles.  
 7 *The* angel of Jehovah encampeth round about them  
 that fear him,  
 And delivereth them.  
 8 Oh taste and see that Jehovah *is* good:  
 Blessed *is* the man *that* taketh refuge in him.  
 9 Oh fear Jehovah, ye his saints;  
 For *there is* no want to them that fear him.  
 10 *The* young lions do lack, and suffer hunger;  
 But they that seek Jehovah shall not *be in want of*  
 any good *thing*.  
 11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me:  
 I will teach you *the* fear of Jehovah.  
 12 What man *is he* that desireth life,  
 And loveth *many* days, that he may see good?  
 13 Keep thy tongue from evil,  
 And thy lips from speaking guile.  
 14 Depart from evil, and do good;  
 Seek peace, and pursue it.  
 15 *The* eyes of Jehovah *are* toward *the* righteous,  
 And his ears *are open* unto their cry.  
 16 *The* face of Jehovah *is* against them that do evil,  
 To cut off *the* remembrance of them from the earth.  
 17 *The* righteous cried, and Jehovah heard,  
 And delivered them out of all their troubles.  
 18 Jehovah *is* nigh unto them that are of a broken  
 heart,  
 And saveth such *as are* of a contrite spirit.  
 19 Many *are the* afflictions of *the* righteous;  
 But Jehovah delivereth him out of them all.  
 20 He keepeth all his bones:  
 Not one of them is broken.  
 21 Evil shall slay *the* wicked;  
 And they that hate *the* righteous shall be  
<sup>181</sup>condemned.  
 22 Jehovah redeemeth *the* souls of his servants;

<sup>179</sup> See 1Sa 21:10-15.

<sup>180</sup> *Or*, feigned madness before Abimelech,

<sup>181</sup> *Or*, held guilty. Also in vs. 22.

And none of them *that* take refuge in him shall be condemned.

**Prayer for Rescue from Enemies.**

*A Psalm of David.*

- 35** Strive thou, O Jehovah, with them that strive with me:  
 Fight thou against them that fight against me.  
 2 Take hold of shield and buckler,  
 And stand up for my help.  
 3 Draw out also *the* spear, <sup>182</sup>and stop *the* way against them that pursue me:  
 Say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.  
 4 Let them be put to shame and brought to dishonor  
 that seek after my soul:  
 Let them be turned back and confounded that  
 devise my hurt.  
 5 Let them be as chaff before *the* wind,  
 And *the* angel of Jehovah driving *them* on.  
 6 Let their way be <sup>183</sup>dark and slippery,  
 And *the* angel of Jehovah pursuing them.  
 7 For without cause have they hid for me <sup>184</sup>their net  
*in* a pit;  
 Without cause have they digged *a pit* for my soul.  
 8 Let destruction come upon him unawares;  
 And let his net that he hath hid catch himself:  
<sup>185</sup>With destruction let him fall therein.  
 9 And my soul shall be joyful in Jehovah:  
 It shall rejoice in his salvation.  
 10 All my bones shall say, Jehovah, who *is* like unto thee,  
 Who deliverest *the* poor *man* from him that is too strong for him,  
 Yes, *the* poor *man* and *the* needy *man* from him  
 that robbeth him?  
 11 <sup>186</sup>Unrighteous witnesses rise up;  
 They ask me *of things* that I know not.  
 12 They reward me evil for good,  
*To the* bereaving of my soul.  
 13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing  
 was sackcloth:  
 I afflicted my soul with fasting;  
 And my prayer <sup>187</sup>returned into mine own bosom.  
 14 I behaved myself as though *it had been my* friend  
 or my brother:  
 I bowed down mourning, as one that bewaileth *his*  
 mother.  
 15 But <sup>188</sup>in mine adversity they rejoiced, and  
 gathered themselves together:

<sup>182</sup> *Or*, and *the* battle axe against them that pursue me:

<sup>183</sup> *Hb.* darkness and slippery places,

<sup>184</sup> *Or*, *the* pit of their net;

<sup>185</sup> *Or*, Into that very destruction let him fall.

<sup>186</sup> *Or*, Malicious See Ex 23:1.

<sup>187</sup> *Or*, shall return into mine own bosom.

*The* <sup>189</sup>objects gathered themselves together against me, and <sup>190</sup>I knew *it* not;  
 They did tear me, and ceased not:  
 16 <sup>191</sup>Like *the* profane mockers in feasts,  
 They gnashed upon me *with* their teeth.  
 17 <sup>192</sup>Jehovah, how long wilt thou look on?  
 Rescue my soul from their destructions,  
 My <sup>193</sup>darling from *the* lions.  
 18 I will give thee thanks in *the* great assembly:  
 I will praise thee among <sup>194</sup>much people.  
 19 Let not them that are mine enemies <sup>195</sup>wrongfully  
 rejoice over me;  
*Neither* let them wink with *the* eye that hate me  
 without cause.  
 20 For they speak not peace;  
 But they devise deceitful words against *them that*  
*are* quiet in *the* land.  
 21 Yes, they opened their mouth wide against me;  
 They said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.  
 22 Thou hast seen *it*, O Jehovah; keep not silence:  
<sup>196</sup>Jehovah, be not far from me.  
 23 Stir up thyself, and awake to *the* justice *due* unto  
 me,  
*Even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.  
 24 Judge me, O Jehovah my God, according to thy  
 righteousness;  
 And let them not rejoice over me.  
 25 Let them not say in their heart, <sup>197</sup>Aha, so would  
 we have it:  
 Let them not say, We have swallowed him up.  
 26 Let them be put to shame and confounded together  
 that rejoice at my hurt:  
 Let them be clothed with shame and dishonor that  
 magnify *themselves* against me.  
 27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that <sup>198</sup>favor  
 my righteous cause:  
 Yes, let them say continually, Jehovah be  
 magnified,  
<sup>199</sup>Who hath pleasure in *the* prosperity of his  
 servant.  
 28 And my tongue shall talk of thy righteousness  
*And* of thy praise all the day *long*.

---

<sup>188</sup> *Hb.* in my limping  
<sup>189</sup> *Or,* smiters *or,* smitten ones  
<sup>190</sup> *Or,* those whom I knew not;  
<sup>191</sup> *Or,* Among  
<sup>192</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord,  
<sup>193</sup> *Hb.* only one *or,* dear soul  
<sup>194</sup> *Or,* a mighty people.  
<sup>195</sup> *Hb.* falsely  
<sup>196</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord  
<sup>197</sup> *Hb.* Aha, our soul: *or,* Aha, our desire:  
<sup>198</sup> *Hb.* have pleasure in my righteousness:  
<sup>199</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., Vg.  
 4QPs<sup>a</sup> Sept. *read* *Ye* who have pleasure *etc.*

**Wickedness of Men and Lovingkindness of God.**

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David *the* servant of Jehovah.

36 <sup>200</sup>*The* transgression of the wicked <sup>201</sup>saith within  
 my heart,  
*There is* no fear of God before his eyes.  
 2 For <sup>202</sup>he flattereth himself in his own eyes,  
<sup>203</sup>That his iniquity will not be found out and be  
 hated.  
 3 *The* words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit:  
 He hath ceased to be wise *and* to do good.  
 4 He deviseth iniquity upon his bed;  
<sup>204</sup>He setteth himself in a way *that is* not good;  
 He abhorreth not evil.  
 5 Thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah, *is* in the heavens;  
 Thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto *the* skies.  
 6 Thy righteousness *is* like *the* mountains of God;  
 Thy judgments *are* a great deep:  
 O Jehovah, thou preservest man and beast.  
 7 How precious *is* thy lovingkindness, O God!  
 And *the* children of man take refuge under *the*  
 shadow of thy wings.  
 8 They shall be <sup>205</sup>abundantly satisfied with *the*  
 fatness of thy house;  
 And thou wilt make them drink of *the* river of thy  
 pleasures.  
 9 For with thee *is* *the* fountain of life:  
 In thy light shall we see light.  
 10 Oh continue thy lovingkindness unto them that  
 know thee,  
 And thy righteousness to *the* upright in heart.  
 11 Let not *the* foot of pride come against me,  
 And let not *the* hand of *the* wicked drive me away.  
 12 There are *the* workers of iniquity fallen:  
 They are thrust down, and shall not be able to rise.

**Security of those who trust in Jehovah,  
 and Insecurity of the Wicked.**

*A Psalm* of David.

37 Fret not thyself because of the evil-doers,  
 Neither be thou envious against them that work  
 unrighteousness.  
 2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass,  
 And wither as *the* green herb.  
 3 Trust in Jehovah, and do good;  
<sup>206</sup>Dwell in *the* land, and <sup>207</sup>feed on *his* faithfulness.

---

<sup>200</sup> *Or,* Transgression saith to the wicked *one* within  
<sup>201</sup> *Or,* uttereth its oracle,  
<sup>202</sup> *Or,* it (*or,* he) flattereth him in his eyes,  
<sup>203</sup> *Or,* Until his iniquity be found and be hated.  
*Hb.* Concerning *the* finding out of his iniquity  
 and hating *it*.  
<sup>204</sup> *So* Massoretic. Sept. Vg. *read* They set themselves  
 in every way that is not good; 4QPs<sup>a</sup> *reads* He  
 conspireth in every way that is not good;  
<sup>205</sup> *Hb.* watered with

4 <sup>208</sup>Delight thyself also in Jehovah;  
 And he will give thee *the* <sup>209</sup>desires of thy heart.  
 5 <sup>210</sup>Commit thy way unto Jehovah;  
 Trust also in him, and he will bring *it* to pass.  
 6 And he will make thy righteousness to go forth as  
 the light,  
 And thy justice as the noonday.  
 7 <sup>211</sup>Rest in Jehovah, and wait patiently for him:  
 Fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in  
 his way,  
 Because of *the* man who bringeth wicked devices to  
 pass.  
 8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath:  
 Fret not thyself, *it tendeth* only to evil-doing.  
 9 For evil-doers shall be cut off;  
 But those that wait for Jehovah, they shall inherit  
<sup>212</sup>*the* land.  
 10 For yet a little while, and *the* wicked *shall* not be:  
 Yes, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and  
<sup>213</sup>*he shall* not be.  
 11 But *the* meek shall inherit *the* land,  
 And shall delight themselves in *the* abundance of  
 peace.  
 12 *The* wicked plotteth against the just,  
 And gnasheth upon him with his teeth.  
 13 <sup>214</sup>Jehovah will laugh at him;  
 For he seeth that his day is coming.  
 14 *The* wicked have drawn out *the* sword, and have  
 bent their bow,  
 To cast down *the* poor and needy,  
 To slay such as are upright in *the* way.  
 15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart,  
 And their bows shall be broken.  
 16 Better *is* a little that the righteous hath  
 Than *the* abundance of many wicked.  
 17 For *the* arms of *the* wicked shall be broken;  
 But Jehovah upholdeth *the* righteous.  
 18 Jehovah knoweth *the* days of *the* perfect;  
 And their inheritance shall be for ever.  
 19 They shall not be put to shame in *the* time of evil;  
 And in *the* days of famine they shall be satisfied.  
 20 But *the* wicked shall perish,  
 And *the* enemies of Jehovah *shall* be as <sup>215</sup>*the* fat of  
 lambs:

---

<sup>206</sup> *Or*, So shalt thou dwell in *the* land and feed securely  
<sup>207</sup> *Or*, truly thou shalt be fed.  
<sup>208</sup> *Or*, So shalt thou have *thy* delight in Jehovah;  
<sup>209</sup> *Hb.* petitions  
<sup>210</sup> *Hb.* Roll thy way upon Jehovah;  
<sup>211</sup> *Or*, Be still before Jehovah, *Hb.* Be silent to...  
<sup>212</sup> *Or*, *the* earth. *And so in* vss. 11, 22, 29, 34.  
<sup>213</sup> *Or*, it  
<sup>214</sup> *Sopherim changed to The* Lord  
<sup>215</sup> *Or*, *the* excellency of *the* pastures:

They shall consume; <sup>216</sup>in smoke shall they  
 consume away.  
 21 *The* wicked borroweth, and payeth not again;  
 But *the* righteous dealeth graciously, and giveth.  
 22 For *such as* are blessed of him shall inherit *the*  
 land;  
 And *they that* are cursed of him shall be cut off.  
 23 A man's goings are established of Jehovah;  
 And he delighteth in his way.  
 24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down;  
 For Jehovah <sup>217</sup>upholdeth *him* with his hand.  
 25 I have been young, and *now* am old;  
 Yet have I not seen *the* righteous forsaken,  
 Nor his seed begging bread.  
 26 All the day *long he dealeth* graciously, and lendeth;  
 And his seed *is* blessed.  
 27 Depart from evil, and do good;  
 And dwell for evermore.  
 28 For Jehovah loveth justice,  
 And forsaketh not his saints;  
 They are preserved for ever:  
 But *the* seed of *the* wicked shall be cut off.  
 29 *The* righteous shall inherit *the* land,  
 And dwell therein for ever.  
 30 *The* mouth of *the* righteous talketh of wisdom,  
 And his tongue speaketh justice.  
 31 *The* law of his God *is* in his heart;  
 None of his steps shall slide.  
 32 *The* wicked watcheth the righteous,  
 And seeketh to slay him.  
 33 Jehovah will not leave him in his hand,  
 Nor condemn him when he is judged.  
 34 Wait for Jehovah, and keep his way,  
 And he will exalt thee to inherit *the* land:  
 When *the* wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.  
 35 I have seen *the* wicked in great power,  
 And spreading himself like a green tree in its native  
 soil.  
 36 <sup>218</sup>But one passed by, and, lo, he *was* not:  
 Yes, I sought him, but he could not be found.  
 37 Mark *the* perfect *man*, and behold *the* upright *man*;  
<sup>219</sup>For *there are* latter *times* for *the* man of peace.  
 38 As for transgressors, they shall be destroyed  
 together:  
*The* end of *the* wicked shall be cut off.  
 39 But *the* salvation of *the* righteous *is* of Jehovah:  
*He is* their stronghold in *the* time of trouble.  
 40 And Jehovah helpeth them, and rescueth them:  
 He rescueth them from the wicked, and saveth them,  
 Because they have taken refuge in him.

---

<sup>216</sup> *Or*, like the smoke  
<sup>217</sup> *Or*, upholdeth his hand.  
<sup>218</sup> *Or*, Yet he passed away, and, lo, he *was* not:  
<sup>219</sup> *Or*, For there is a *happy* end to *the* man of peace.

**Prayer of a Suffering Penitent.**

A Psalm of David, <sup>220</sup>to bring to remembrance.

- 38** O Jehovah, rebuke me not in thy wrath;  
Neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.  
2 For thine arrows <sup>221</sup>stick fast in me,  
And thy hand <sup>222</sup>sticketh on me sore.  
3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine  
indignation;  
Neither *is there any* <sup>223</sup>health in my bones because  
of my sin.  
4 For mine iniquities are gone over my head:  
As a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.  
5 My wounds are loathsome *and* corrupt,  
Because of my foolishness.  
6 I am <sup>224</sup>pained and bowed down greatly;  
I go mourning all the day *long*.  
7 For my loins are filled with burning;  
And *there is* no soundness in my flesh.  
8 I am faint and sore bruised:  
I have <sup>225</sup>groaned by reason of *the* disquietness of  
my heart.  
9 <sup>226</sup>Jehovah, all my desire *is* before thee;  
And my groaning is not hid from thee.  
10 My heart throbbeth, my strength faileth me:  
As *for the* light of mine eyes, it also is gone from  
me.  
11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my  
plague;  
And my kinsmen stand afar off.  
12 They also that seek after my soul lay snares *for me*;  
And they that seek my hurt speak mischievous  
things,  
And meditate deceits all the day *long*.  
13 But I, as a deaf *man*, hear not;  
And *I am* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his  
mouth.  
14 Yes, I am as a man that heareth not,  
And in whose mouth *are* no <sup>227</sup>reproofs.  
15 For in thee, O Jehovah, do I hope:  
Thou wilt answer, <sup>228</sup>Jehovah my God.  
16 For I said, Lest they rejoice over me:  
When my foot slippeth, they magnify *themselves*  
against me.  
17 For *I am* ready to fall,  
And my sorrow *is* continually before me.  
18 For I will declare mine iniquity;

<sup>220</sup> *Or*, to make memorial.

<sup>221</sup> *Hb.* lighted into me, *or*, came down into me,

<sup>222</sup> *Hb.* lighted on me. *or*, came down on me.

<sup>223</sup> *Or*, rest

<sup>224</sup> *Hb.* bent

<sup>225</sup> *Hb.* roared

<sup>226</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord

<sup>227</sup> *Or*, arguments.

<sup>228</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord *Also in vs. 22*

I will be sorry for my sin.

- 19 But mine enemies *are* lively, *and* are strong;  
And they that hate me <sup>229</sup>wrongfully are multiplied.  
20 They also that render evil for good  
Are adversaries unto me, because I follow *the thing*  
*that is* good.  
21 Forsake me not, O Jehovah:  
O my God, be not far from me.  
22 Make haste to help me,  
O Jehovah, my salvation.

**The Vanity of Life.**

For the Chief Musician, for <sup>230</sup>Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

- 39** I said, I will take heed to my ways,  
That I sin not with my tongue:  
I will keep <sup>231</sup>my mouth with a bridle,  
While *the* wicked is before me.  
2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, <sup>232</sup>*even*  
from good;  
And my sorrow was stirred.  
3 My heart was hot within me;  
While I was musing *the* fire burned  
*Then* spake I with my tongue:  
4 Jehovah, make me to know mine end,  
And *the* measure of my days, what it *is*;  
Let me know how frail I *am*.  
5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* handbreadths;  
And my lifetime *is* as nothing before thee:  
Surely every man <sup>233</sup>at his best estate *is* altogether  
vanity. [Selah  
6 Surely every man walketh <sup>234</sup>in a vain show;  
Surely they are disquieted <sup>235</sup>in vain:  
He heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall  
gather them.  
7 And now, <sup>236</sup>Jehovah, what wait I for?  
My hope *is* in thee.  
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions:  
Make me not *the* reproach of *the* foolish.  
9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth;  
Because thou didst *it*.  
10 Remove thy stroke away from me:  
I am consumed by *the* <sup>237</sup>blow of thy hand.  
11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for  
iniquity,  
Thou <sup>238</sup>makest his beauty to consume away like a  
moth:

<sup>229</sup> *Hb.* falsely

<sup>230</sup> Ps 62 title; 72 title; 1Chr 16:41; 25:1.

<sup>231</sup> *Hb.* a bridle (*or*, a muzzle) for my mouth,

<sup>232</sup> *Or*, and had no comfort; *Hb.* away from good;

<sup>233</sup> *Hb.* standing firm *is* altogether a breath.

<sup>234</sup> *Or*, as a shadow;

<sup>235</sup> *Or*, for vanity:

<sup>236</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord,

<sup>237</sup> *Hb.* conflict

<sup>238</sup> *Or*, consumest like the moth his delights:

Surely every man *is* vanity. [Selah]  
 12 Hear my prayer, O Jehovah, and give ear unto my cry;  
 Hold not thy peace at my tears:  
 For I *am* a stranger with thee,  
 A sojourner, as all my fathers *were*.  
 13 Oh <sup>239</sup>spare me, that I may <sup>240</sup>recover strength,  
 Before I go hence, and be no more.

**A Sacrifice of Praise, and Prayer for Help.**  
 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

40 I waited patiently for Jehovah;  
 And he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.  
 2 He brought me up also out of <sup>241</sup>a horrible pit, out of the miry clay;  
 And he set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.  
 3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God:  
 Many shall see *it*, and fear,  
 And shall trust in Jehovah.  
 4 Blessed *is* the man that maketh Jehovah his trust,  
 And respecteth not *the* proud, nor such as <sup>242</sup>turn aside to lies.  
 5 Many, O Jehovah my God, *are the* wonderful works *which* thou hast done,  
 And thy thoughts *which are* toward us:  
<sup>243</sup>They cannot be set in order unto thee;  
*If* I would declare and speak *of them*,  
 They are more than can be numbered.  
 6 Sacrifice and <sup>244</sup>offering thou hast no delight in;  
<sup>245</sup>Mine ears hast thou opened:  
 Burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.  
 7 Then said I, Lo, I am come;  
 In *the* roll of *the* book *it is* <sup>246</sup>written of me:  
 8 I delight to do thy will, O my God;  
 Yes, thy law *is* within my heart.  
 9 I have proclaimed glad tidings of righteousness in *the* great assembly;  
 Lo, I will not refrain my lips,  
 O Jehovah, thou knowest.  
 10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart;  
 I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation;  
 I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from *the* great assembly.

---

<sup>239</sup> *Or*, look away from me,  
<sup>240</sup> *Hb.* brighten up,  
<sup>241</sup> *Hb.* a pit of tumult (*or*, of destruction)  
<sup>242</sup> *Or*, fall away treacherously.  
<sup>243</sup> *Or*, There is none to be compared unto thee;  
<sup>244</sup> *Or*, meal-offering  
<sup>245</sup> *Hb.* Ears hast thou digged (*or*, pierced) for me:  
<sup>246</sup> *Or*, prescribed to me:

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me,  
 O Jehovah;  
 Let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.  
 12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about;  
 Mine iniquities have overtaken me, so that I am not able to look up;  
 They are more than *the* hairs of my head;  
 And my heart hath <sup>247</sup>failed me.  
 13 Be pleased, O Jehovah, to deliver me:  
 Make haste to help me, O Jehovah.  
 14 Let them be put to shame and confounded together  
 That seek after my soul to destroy it:  
 Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonor  
 That delight in my hurt.  
 15 Let them be <sup>248</sup>desolate by reason of their shame  
 That say unto me, Aha, aha.  
 16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee:  
 Let such as love thy salvation say continually,  
 Jehovah be magnified.  
 17 But I *am* poor and needy;  
*Yet* <sup>249</sup>Jehovah thinketh upon me:  
 Thou *art* my help and my deliverer;  
 Make no tarrying, O my God.

**The Psalmist in Sickness complains of Enemies and False Friends.**

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

41 Blessed *is* he that considereth <sup>250</sup>*the* poor:  
 Jehovah will deliver him in *the* day of evil.  
 2 Jehovah will preserve him, and keep him alive,  
*And* he shall be blessed <sup>251</sup>upon the earth;  
 And deliver not thou him unto *the* soul of his enemies.  
 3 Jehovah will support him upon *the* couch of languishing:  
 Thou <sup>252</sup>makest all his bed in his sickness.  
 4 I said, O Jehovah, have mercy upon me:  
 Heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.  
 5 Mine enemies speak evil against me, *saying*,  
 When will he die, and his name perish?  
 6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh falsehood;  
 His heart gathereth iniquity to itself.  
*When* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.  
 7 All that hate me whisper together against me;  
 Against me do they devise my hurt.

---

<sup>247</sup> *Hb.* forsaken  
<sup>248</sup> *Or*, astonished  
<sup>249</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord  
<sup>250</sup> *Or*, *the* weak:  
<sup>251</sup> *Or*, in the land;  
<sup>252</sup> *Hb.* turnest *or*, changest

- 8 <sup>253</sup>An evil disease, *say they*, <sup>254</sup>cleaveth fast unto him;  
 And *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more.  
 9 Yes, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted,  
 Who did eat of my bread,  
 Hath lifted up *his* heel against me.  
 10 But thou, O Jehovah, have mercy upon me, and raise me up,  
 That I may requite them.  
 11 By this I know that thou delightest in me,  
 Because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.  
 12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity,  
 And settest me before thy face for ever.  
 13 Blessed *be* Jehovah, *the* God of Israel,  
 From everlasting and to everlasting.  
 Amen, and Amen.

Book II

**Thirsting for God in Trouble and Exile.**

For the Chief Musician. Maskil of *the* sons of Korah.

- 42 As *the* hart panteth after *the* water brooks,  
 So panteth my soul after thee, O God.  
 2 My soul thirsteth for God, for *the* living God:  
 When shall I come and appear before God?  
 3 My tears have been my food day and night.  
 While they <sup>255</sup>continually say unto me, Where is thy God?  
 4 These *things* I remember, and pour out my soul <sup>256</sup>within me,  
 How I went with the throng, and <sup>257</sup>led them to *the* house of God,  
 With *the* voice of joy and praise, a multitude keeping holyday.  
 5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul?  
 And *why* art thou disquieted within me?  
 Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him  
 For *the* help of his countenance.  
 6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me:  
 Therefore do I remember thee from *the* land of *the* Jordan,  
 And *the* Hermons, from <sup>258</sup>*the* hill Mizar.  
 7 Deep calleth unto deep at *the* noise of thy waterfalls:  
 All thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.  
 8 Yet Jehovah will command his lovingkindness in the daytime;  
 And in *the* night his song *shall be* with me,  
 Even a prayer unto *the* God of my life.  
 9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me?

<sup>253</sup> *Or*, Some wicked thing,

<sup>254</sup> *Or*, is poured out upon him;

<sup>255</sup> *Hb.* all *the* day say unto me, *Similarly in vs. 10.*

<sup>256</sup> *Hb.* upon

<sup>257</sup> *Or*, went in procession with them to *the* house

<sup>258</sup> *Or*, *the* little mountain.

- Why go I mourning <sup>259</sup>because of *the* oppression of *the* enemy?  
 10 As with a sword in my bones, mine adversaries reproach me,  
 While they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?  
 11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul?  
 And why art thou disquieted within me?  
 Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him,  
*Who is the* help of my countenance, and my God.

**Prayer for Deliverance.**

- 43 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation:  
 Oh deliver me from *the* deceitful and unjust man.  
 2 For thou *art the* God of my strength; why hast thou cast me off?  
 Why go I mourning <sup>260</sup>because of *the* oppression of *the* enemy?  
 3 Oh send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me:  
 Let them bring me unto thy holy hill,  
 And to thy tabernacles.  
 4 Then will I go unto *the* altar of God,  
 Unto God <sup>261</sup>my exceeding joy;  
 And upon *the* harp will I praise thee, O God,  
 my God.  
 5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul?  
 And why art thou disquieted within me?  
 Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him,  
*Who is the* help of my countenance, and my God.

**Former Deliverances and Present Troubles.**

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of *the* sons of Korah. Maskil.

- 44 We have heard with our ears, O God,  
 Our fathers have told us,  
*What* work thou didst in their days,  
 In *the* days of old.  
 2 Thou didst drive out *the* nations with thy hand;  
 But them thou didst plant:  
 Thou didst afflict *the* peoples;  
 But them thou didst spread abroad.  
 3 For they gat not *the* land in possession by their own sword,  
 Neither did their own arm save them;  
 But thy right hand, and thine arm, and *the* light of thy countenance,  
 Because thou wast favorable unto them.  
 4 Thou art my King, O God:  
 Command <sup>262</sup>deliverance for Jacob.

<sup>259</sup> *Or*, while *the* enemy oppreseth

<sup>260</sup> *Or*, while *the* enemy oppreseth

<sup>261</sup> *Hb.* *the* gladness of my joy.

<sup>262</sup> *Or*, victories

5 Through thee will we push down our adversaries:  
Through thy name will we tread them under  
that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow,  
Neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our adversaries,  
And hast put them to shame that hate us.

8 In God have we made our boast all the day *long*,  
And we will give thanks unto thy name for ever.

9 But now thou hast cast *us* off, and brought us to  
dishonor,  
And goest not forth with our hosts.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from *the* adversary;  
And they that hate us take spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast made us like sheep *appointed* for food,  
And hast scattered us among the nations.

12 Thou sellest thy people for nought,  
And hast not increased *thy wealth* by their price.

13 Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbors,  
A scoffing and a derision to them that are round  
about us.

14 Thou makest us a byword among the nations,  
A shaking of *the* head among the peoples.

15 All the day long is my dishonor before me,  
And *the* shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For *the* voice of him that reproacheth and  
blasphemeth,  
By reason of *the* enemy and *the* avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten  
thee,  
Neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back,  
Neither have our steps declined from thy way,

19 That thou hast sore broken us in *the* place of  
jackals,  
And covered us with *the* shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten *the* name of our God,  
Or spread forth our hands to a strange god;

21 Will not God search this out?  
For he knoweth *the* secrets of *the* heart.

22 Yes, for thy sake are we killed all the day *long*;  
We are accounted as sheep for slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, <sup>263</sup>O Jehovah?  
Arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,  
*And* forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust:  
Our body cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Rise up for our help,  
And redeem us for thy lovingkindness' sake.

**A Song celebrating the King's Marriage.**  
For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>264</sup>Shoshannim.

<sup>263</sup> Sopherim *changed to* O Lord

*A Psalm of the sons of Korah. Maskil. A Song of loves.*

45 My heart overfloweth with a goodly matter;  
<sup>265</sup>I speak *the* things which I have made touching  
*the* king:  
My tongue *is the* pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than *the* children of men;  
Grace is poured <sup>266</sup>into thy lips:  
Therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O mighty one,  
Thy glory and thy majesty.

4 And *in* thy majesty ride on prosperously,  
<sup>267</sup>Because of truth and meekness *in* righteousness:  
And <sup>268</sup>thy right hand shall teach thee fearful  
things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp;  
*The* peoples fall under thee;  
*They are in the* heart of the king's enemies.

6 <sup>269</sup>Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever:  
A sceptre of equity *is the* sceptre of thy kingdom.

7 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated  
wickedness:  
Therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee  
With *the* oil of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell of* myrrh, and aloes, and  
cassia;  
Out of ivory palaces stringed instruments have  
made thee glad.

9 Kings' daughters *are* among thy honorable women:  
At thy right hand doth stand *the* queen in gold of  
Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline  
thine ear;  
Forget also thine own people, and thy father's  
house:

11 So will the king desire thy beauty;  
For he *is* thy lord; and reverence thou him.

12 And *the* daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift;  
*The* rich among *the* people shall entreat thy favor.

13 *The* king's daughter <sup>270</sup>within *the* palace *is* all  
glorious:  
Her clothing *is* inwrought with gold.

14 She shall be led unto the king <sup>271</sup>in broidered work:  
*The* virgins her companions that follow her  
Shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be led:  
They shall enter into *the* king's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children,

<sup>264</sup> *That is,* Lilies.

<sup>265</sup> *Or,* I speak: my work is for a king:

<sup>266</sup> *Or,* upon

<sup>267</sup> *Or,* In behalf of truth

<sup>268</sup> *Or,* let thy right hand teach thee

<sup>269</sup> *Or,* Thy throne *is the* throne of God for ever

<sup>270</sup> *Or,* within *is or,* in *the* inner part of *the* palace *is*

<sup>271</sup> *Or,* upon

Whom thou shalt make princes in all the earth.  
 17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations:  
 Therefore shall *the* peoples give thee thanks for ever and ever.

**God the Refuge of his People.**

For the Chief Musician.

*A Psalm of the sons of Korah; set to Alamoth. A Song.*

46 God *is* our refuge and strength,  
 A very present help in trouble.  
 2 Therefore will we not fear, though *the* earth do change,  
 And though *the* mountains be shaken into *the* heart of *the* seas;  
 3 Though *the* waters thereof roar *and* be troubled,  
 Though *the* mountains tremble with *the* <sup>272</sup>swelling thereof. [Selah]  
 4 *There is* a river, *the* streams whereof make glad *the* city of God,  
*The holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.*  
 5 God *is* in *the* midst of her; she shall not be moved:  
 God will help her, at *the* dawn of morning.  
 6 *The* nations raged, *the* kingdoms were moved:  
 He uttered his voice, *the* earth melted,  
 7 Jehovah of hosts *is* with us;  
*The God of Jacob is our* <sup>273</sup>refuge. [Selah]  
 8 Come, behold *the* works of Jehovah,  
<sup>274</sup>What desolations he hath made in *the* earth.  
 9 He maketh wars to cease unto *the* end of the earth;  
 He breaketh *the* bow, and cutteth *the* spear in sunder;  
 He burneth *the* chariots in the fire.  
 10 <sup>275</sup>Be still, and know that I *am* God:  
 I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.  
 11 Jehovah of hosts *is* with us;  
*The God of Jacob is our* refuge. [Selah]

**God the King of the Earth.**

For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm of the sons of Korah.*

47 Oh clap your hands, all ye peoples;  
 Shout unto God with *the* voice of triumph.  
 2 For <sup>276</sup>Jehovah Most High is awesome;  
*He is* a great King over all the earth.  
 3 He subdueth peoples under us,  
 And nations under our feet.  
 4 He chooseth our inheritance for us,  
 The glory of Jacob whom he <sup>277</sup>loved. [Selah]

<sup>272</sup> *Or*, pride thereof.

<sup>273</sup> *Or*, high tower. *And in* vs. 11.

<sup>274</sup> *Or*, Who hath made desolations in *the* earth.

<sup>275</sup> *Or*, Let be still,

<sup>276</sup> *Or*, Jehovah is most high *and* awesome;

<sup>277</sup> *Or*, loveth.

5 God is gone up with a shout,  
 Jehovah with *the* sound of a trumpet.  
 6 Sing praises to God, sing praises:  
 Sing praises unto our King, sing praises.  
 7 For God *is the* King of all the earth:  
 Sing ye praises <sup>278</sup>with understanding.  
 8 God reigneth over *the* nations:  
 God sitteth upon his holy throne.  
 9 *The* princes of *the* peoples are gathered together  
<sup>279</sup>*To be the* people of *the* God of Abraham:  
 For *the* shields of *the* earth *belong* unto God;  
 He is greatly exalted.

**The Beauty and Glory of Zion.**

*A Song; a Psalm of the sons of Korah.*

48 Great *is* Jehovah, and greatly to be praised,  
 In *the* city of our God, in his holy mountain.  
 2 Beautiful in elevation, *the* joy of the whole earth,  
*Is* mount Zion, on *the* sides of *the* north,  
*The* city of *the* great King.  
 3 God hath made himself known in her palaces for a  
<sup>280</sup>refuge.  
 4 For, lo, the kings assembled themselves,  
 They <sup>281</sup>passed by together.  
 5 They saw *it*, then were they amazed;  
 They were dismayed, they <sup>282</sup>hasted away.  
 6 Trembling took hold of them there,  
 Pain, as of *a* woman in travail.  
 7 <sup>283</sup>With *the* east wind  
 Thou breakest *the* ships of Tarshish.  
 8 As we have heard, so have we seen  
 In *the* city of Jehovah of hosts, in *the* city of our  
 God:  
 God will establish it for ever. [Selah]  
 9 We have thought on thy lovingkindness, O God,  
 In *the* midst of thy temple.  
 10 As is thy name, O God,  
 So *is* thy praise unto *the* ends of *the* earth:  
 Thy right hand is full of righteousness.  
 11 Let mount Zion be glad,  
 Let *the* daughters of Judah rejoice,  
 Because of thy judgments.  
 12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her;  
 Number *the* towers thereof;  
 13 Mark ye well her bulwarks;  
<sup>284</sup>Consider her palaces:  
 That ye may tell *it* to *the* generation following.  
 14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever:

<sup>278</sup> *Or*, in a skilful psalm *Hb.* Maskil.

<sup>279</sup> *Or*, *Unto the* people

<sup>280</sup> *Or*, high tower.

<sup>281</sup> *Or*, passed away together.

<sup>282</sup> *Or*, were stricken with terror.

<sup>283</sup> *Or*, *As with the* east wind that breaketh *the* ships

<sup>284</sup> *Or*, Traverse



He will be our guide *even* unto death.

**The Folly of trusting in Riches.**

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of *the* sons of Korah.

- 49 Hear this, all ye peoples;  
Give ear, all ye inhabitants of *the* world,  
2 Both <sup>285</sup>low and high,  
Rich and poor together.  
3 My mouth shall speak wisdom;  
And *the* meditation of my heart *shall be* of  
understanding.  
4 I will incline mine ear to a parable:  
I will open my dark saying upon the harp.  
5 Wherefore should I fear in *the* days of evil,  
When <sup>286</sup>iniquity at my heels compasseth me about?  
6 They *that* trust in their wealth,  
And boast themselves in *the* multitude of their  
riches;  
7 None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother,  
Nor give to God a ransom for him;  
8 (For *the* redemption of their life *is* costly,  
And it faileth for ever;)  
9 That he should still live away,  
That he should not see <sup>287</sup>corruption.  
10 For <sup>288</sup>he shall see *it*. Wise men die;  
The fool and *the* brutish alike perish,  
And leave their wealth to others.  
11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall*  
*continue* for ever,  
And their dwelling-places to all generations;  
They call *their* lands after their own names.  
12 But man *being* in honor abideth not:  
He is like the beasts *that* perish.  
13 This <sup>289</sup>their way *is* <sup>290</sup>their folly:  
Yet after them men approve their sayings. [Selah]  
14 They are appointed as *a* flock for Sheol;  
Death shall be their shepherd:  
And *the* upright shall have dominion over them in  
the morning;  
And their <sup>291</sup>beauty shall be for Sheol to consume,  
That there be no habitation for it.  
15 But God will redeem my soul from *the* <sup>292</sup>power of  
Sheol;  
For he will receive me. [Selah]

<sup>285</sup> *Lit.* sons of Adam and sons of man,

<sup>286</sup> *Or,* *the* iniquity of them *that would* supplant me  
compasseth me about, 6 *Even* of them *that* trust in  
their wealth,

<sup>287</sup> *Or,* the pit.

<sup>288</sup> *Or,* he seeth *that* wise men die;

<sup>289</sup> *Or,* *is the* way of them *that are* foolish:

<sup>290</sup> *Or,* their confidence: And after them *etc.*

<sup>291</sup> *Or,* form

<sup>292</sup> *Hb.* hand of Sheol;

- 16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich,  
When *the* <sup>293</sup>glory of his house is increased:  
17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away;  
His glory shall not descend after him.  
18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul,  
(And *men* praise thee, when thou doest well to  
thyself.)  
19 <sup>294</sup>He shall go to *the* generation of his fathers;  
<sup>295</sup>They shall never see *the* light.  
20 Man *that is* in honor, and understandeth not,  
Is like the beasts *that* perish.

**God the Judge of the Righteous and the Wicked.**

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 50 *The* Mighty One, God, Jehovah, hath spoken,  
And called *the* earth from *the* rising of *the* sun unto  
*the* going down thereof.  
2 Out of Zion, *the* perfection of beauty,  
God hath shined forth.  
3 Our God cometh, and doth not keep silence;  
A fire devoureth before him,  
And it is very tempestuous round about him.  
4 He calleth to the heavens above,  
And to the earth, that he may judge his people:  
5 Gather my saints together unto me,  
Those that <sup>296</sup>have made a covenant with me by  
sacrifice.  
6 And *the* heavens shall declare his righteousness;  
For God *is* judge himself. [Selah]  
7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak;  
O Israel, and I will testify <sup>297</sup>unto thee:  
I *am* God, *even* thy God.  
8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices;  
<sup>298</sup>And thy burnt-offerings *are* continually before  
me.  
9 I will take no bullock out of thy house,  
Nor he-goats out of thy folds.  
10 For every beast of *the* forest *is* mine,  
And *the* cattle <sup>299</sup>upon a thousand hills.  
11 I know all *the* birds of *the* mountains;  
And *the* wild beasts of *the* field *are* <sup>300</sup>mine.  
12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee;  
For *the* world *is* mine, and *the* fulness thereof.  
13 Will I eat *the* flesh of bulls,  
Or drink *the* blood of goats?  
14 Offer unto God *the* sacrifice of thanksgiving;  
And pay thy vows unto *the* Most High:

<sup>293</sup> *Or,* wealth

<sup>294</sup> *Hb.* Thou shalt go *or,* It shall go

<sup>295</sup> *Or,* Who never *more* see *the* light.

<sup>296</sup> *Lit.* have cut my covenant by sacrifice.

<sup>297</sup> *Or,* against thee:

<sup>298</sup> *Or,* Nor for thy burnt-offerings, *which are etc.*

<sup>299</sup> *Or,* upon *the* mountains *where* thousands *are*.

<sup>300</sup> *Or,* in my mind. *Hb.* with me.

15 And call upon me in *the* day of trouble;  
 I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.  
 16 But unto the wicked God saith,  
 What hast thou to do to declare my statutes,  
 And *that* thou hast taken my covenant in thy  
 mouth?  
 17 Seeing thou hatest <sup>301</sup>instruction,  
 And castest my words behind thee.  
 18 When thou sawest a thief, thou consentedst with  
 him,  
 And <sup>302</sup>hast been partaker with adulterers.  
 19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil,  
 And thy tongue frameth deceit.  
 20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother;  
 Thou <sup>303</sup>slandereest thine own mother's son.  
 21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence;  
 Thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as  
 thyself:  
*But* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before  
 thine eyes.  
 22 Now consider this, ye that forget God,  
 Lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to  
 deliver:  
 23 Whoso offereth *the* sacrifice of thanksgiving  
 glorifieth me;  
 And <sup>304</sup>to him that ordereth *his way aright*  
 Will I show *the* salvation of God.

**A Contrite Sinner's Prayer for Pardon.**

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David; when Nathan  
 the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

**51** Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy  
 lovingkindness:  
 According to *the* multitude of thy tender mercies  
 blot out my transgressions.  
 2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity,  
 And cleanse me from my sin.  
 3 For I know my transgressions;  
 And my sin *is* ever before me.  
 4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned,  
 And done *that which is* evil in thy sight;  
 That thou mayest be justified when thou speakest,  
 And be clear when thou judgest.  
 5 Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity;  
 And in sin did my mother conceive me.  
 6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts;  
 And in *the hidden part* thou wilt make me to know  
 wisdom.  
 7 Purify me with hyssop, and I shall be clean:  
 Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.  
 8 Make me to hear joy and gladness,

<sup>301</sup> *Or*, correction,

<sup>302</sup> *Hb.* thy portion was with adulterers.

<sup>303</sup> *Or*, givest a thrust against thine own mother's son.

<sup>304</sup> *Or*, prepareth a way That I may show *him* the *etc.*

*That the bones which* thou hast broken may rejoice.  
 9 Hide thy face from my sins,  
 And blot out all mine iniquities.  
 10 Create <sup>305</sup>in me a clean heart, O God;  
 And renew a <sup>306</sup>right spirit within me.  
 11 Cast me not away from thy presence;  
 And take not thy holy spirit from me.  
 12 Restore unto me *the* joy of thy salvation;  
 And uphold me *with a* willing spirit.  
 13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways;  
 And sinners shall <sup>307</sup>be converted unto thee.  
 14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God  
 of my salvation;  
 And my tongue shall sing aloud of thy  
 righteousness.  
 15 <sup>308</sup>O Jehovah, open thou my lips;  
 And my mouth shall show forth thy praise.  
 16 For thou delightest not in sacrifice; <sup>309</sup>else would I  
 give *it*:  
 Thou hast no pleasure in burnt-offering.  
 17 The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit:  
 A broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not  
 despise.  
 18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion:  
 Build thou *the* walls of Jerusalem.  
 19 Then wilt thou delight in *the* sacrifices of  
 righteousness,  
 In burnt-offering and whole burnt-offering:  
 Then will they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

**Futility of Boastful Wickedness.**

For the Chief Musician. Maskil of David; when Doeg the Edomite  
 came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to *the* house  
 of Ahimelech.

**52** Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty  
 man?  
*The* lovingkindness of God *endureth* continually.  
 2 Thy tongue deviseth very wickedness,  
 Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.  
 3 Thou lovest evil more than good,  
 And lying rather than to speak righteousness. [*Selah*]  
 4 Thou lovest all devouring words,  
<sup>310</sup>O *thou* deceitful tongue.  
 5 God will likewise <sup>311</sup>destroy thee for ever;  
 He will take thee up, and pluck thee out of *thy* tent,  
 And root thee out of *the* land of *the* living. [*Selah*]  
 6 *The* righteous also shall see *it*, and fear,  
 And shall laugh at him, *saying*,

<sup>305</sup> *Or*, for me

<sup>306</sup> *Or*, stedfast spirit

<sup>307</sup> *Or*, return converted unto thee.

<sup>308</sup> Sopherim *changed to* O Lord,

<sup>309</sup> *Or*, that I should give *it*:

<sup>310</sup> *Or*, *And the* deceitful tongue.

<sup>311</sup> *Or*, break thee down for ever;

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength,  
 But trusted in *the* abundance of his riches,  
 And strengthened himself in his wickedness.  
 8 But *as for me*, I *am* like a green olive-tree in *the*  
 house of God:  
 I trust in *the* lovingkindness of God *for* ever and  
 ever.  
 9 I will give thee thanks for ever, because thou hast  
 done *it*;  
 And I will hope in thy name, for *it is* good, in *the*  
 presence of thy saints.

**Folly and Wickedness of Men.**

For the Chief Musician; set to Mahalath. Maskil of David.

53 *The* fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God.  
 Corrupt are they, and have done abominable  
 iniquity;  
*There is* none that doeth good.  
 2 God looked down from heaven upon *the* children of  
 men,  
 To see if there were *any* that did understand,  
 That did seek after God.  
 3 Every one *of them* is gone back; they are together  
 become filthy;  
*There is* none that doeth good, no, not one.  
 4 Have *the* workers of iniquity no knowledge,  
 Who eat up my people *as* they eat bread,  
 And call not upon God?  
 5 There were they in great fear, *where* no fear was;  
 For God hath scattered *the* bones of him that  
 encampeth *against* thee:  
 Thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath  
 rejected them.  
 6 Oh that *the* salvation of Israel *were* come out of  
 Zion!  
 When God <sup>312</sup>bringeth back *them of the* captivity of  
 his people,  
 Then shall Jacob rejoice; Israel shall be glad.

**Prayer for Defence against Enemies.**

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. Maskil of David;  
 when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide  
 himself with us?

54 Save me, O God, by thy name,  
 And judge me in thy might.  
 2 Hear my prayer, O God;  
 Give ear to *the* words of my mouth.  
 3 For strangers are risen up against me,  
 And violent men have sought after my soul:  
 They have not set God before them. [Selah]  
 4 Behold, God *is* my helper:  
<sup>313</sup>Jehovah *is* <sup>314</sup>of them that uphold my soul.  
 5 <sup>315</sup>He will requite the evil unto <sup>316</sup>mine enemies:

<sup>312</sup> *Or*, returneth to *the* captivity  
<sup>313</sup> Sopherim *changed to* The Lord  
<sup>314</sup> *Or*, with them

Destroy thou them in thy truth.  
 6 With a freewill-*offering* will I sacrifice unto thee:  
 I will give thanks unto thy name, O Jehovah, for  
*it is* good.  
 7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble;  
 And mine eye hath seen *my desire* upon mine  
 enemies.

**Prayer for the Destruction of the Treacherous.**

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. Maskil of David.

55 Give ear to my prayer, O God;  
 And hide not thyself from my supplication.  
 2 Attend unto me, and answer me:  
 I am restless in my complaint, and moan,  
 3 Because of *the* voice of *the* enemy,  
 Because of *the* oppression of *the* wicked;  
 For they cast iniquity upon me,  
 And in anger they persecute me.  
 4 My heart is sore pained within me:  
 And *the* terrors of death are fallen upon me.  
 5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me,  
 And horror hath overwhelmed me.  
 6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove!  
*Then* would I fly away, and be at rest.  
 7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off,  
 I would lodge in the wilderness. [Selah]  
 8 I would <sup>317</sup>haste me to a shelter  
 From *the* stormy wind *and* tempest.  
 9 <sup>318</sup>Destroy, <sup>319</sup>O Jehovah, *and* divide their tongue;  
 For I have seen violence and strife in the city.  
 10 Day and night they go about it upon *the* walls  
 thereof:  
 Iniquity also and mischief *are* in *the* midst of it.  
 11 Wickedness *is* in *the* midst thereof:  
<sup>320</sup>Oppression and guile depart not from its streets.  
 12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me;  
 Then I could have borne it:  
 Neither *was it* he that hated me that did magnify  
*himself* against me;  
 Then I would have hid myself from him:  
 13 But *it was* thou, a man mine equal,  
 My companion, and my familiar friend.  
 14 We took sweet counsel together;  
 We walked in *the* house of God with *the* throng.  
 15 <sup>321</sup>Let death come suddenly upon them,  
 Let them go down alive into Sheol;  
 For wickedness *is* in their dwelling, in <sup>322</sup>*the* midst  
 of them.

<sup>315</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> *reads* The evil shall return unto  
<sup>316</sup> *Or*, them that lie in wait for me:  
<sup>317</sup> *Or*, hasten my escape From *the* stormy wind *etc.*  
<sup>318</sup> Hb. Swallow up, O Lord,  
<sup>319</sup> Sopherim *changed to* O Lord,  
<sup>320</sup> *Or*, Fraud  
<sup>321</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> *reads* Desolations be upon them!

16 As for me, I will call upon God;  
And Jehovah will save me.  
17 Evening, and morning, and at noonday, will I  
complain, and moan;  
And he will hear my voice.  
18 He hath redeemed my soul in peace <sup>323</sup>from *the*  
battle *that was* against me;  
For they were many *that strove* with me.  
19 God will hear, and <sup>324</sup>answer them,  
Even he that abideth of old, [Selah  
*The men* who have no changes,  
And who fear not God.  
20 He hath put forth his hands against such as were at  
peace with him:  
He hath profaned his covenant.  
21 His mouth was smooth as butter,  
But his heart *was* war:  
His words were softer than oil,  
Yet *were* they drawn swords.  
22 Cast <sup>325</sup>thy burden upon Jehovah, and he will  
sustain thee:  
He will never suffer the righteous to be moved.  
23 But thou, O God, wilt bring them down into *the* pit  
of destruction:  
Bloodthirsty and deceitful men shall not live out  
half their days;  
But I will trust in thee.

**Supplication for Deliverance, and Grateful Trust in God.**

For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>326</sup>Jonath elem rehokim.  
*A Psalm* of David. Michtam; when *the* Philistines took him in Gath.

56 Be merciful unto me, O God; for man would  
swallow me up:  
All the day *long* he fighting oppresseth me.  
2 <sup>327</sup>Mine enemies would swallow *me* up all the day  
*long*;  
For *they are* many that fight proudly against me.  
3 What time I am afraid,  
I will put my trust in thee.  
4 In God (I will praise his word),  
In God have I put my trust, I will not be afraid;  
What can flesh do unto me?  
5 All the day long they wrest my words:  
All their thoughts *are* against me for evil.  
6 They gather themselves together, they hide  
themselves,  
They mark my steps,  
<sup>328</sup>Even as they have waited for my soul.

<sup>322</sup> *Or*, their inward part.

<sup>323</sup> *Or*, so that none *came* nigh me;

<sup>324</sup> *Or*, afflict them,

<sup>325</sup> *Or*, what he hath given thee upon Jehovah,

<sup>326</sup> *That is*, *The* silent dove of them that are afar off.

*or*, Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads *The* dove of *the* distant terebinths.

<sup>327</sup> *Or*, They that lie in wait for me would *etc.*

7 <sup>329</sup>Shall they escape by iniquity?  
In anger cast down *the* peoples, O God.  
8 Thou numberest my wanderings:  
Put thou my tears into thy bottle;  
*Are they* not in thy <sup>330</sup>book?  
9 Then shall mine enemies turn back in *the* day that I  
call:  
This I know, <sup>331</sup>that God *is* for me.  
10 In God (I will praise *his* word),  
In Jehovah (I will praise *his* word),  
11 In God have I put my trust, I will not be afraid;  
What can man do unto me?  
12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God:  
I will render thank-*offerings* unto thee.  
13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death:  
*Hast thou not delivered* my feet from falling,  
That I may walk before God  
In *the* light of <sup>332</sup>the living?

**Prayer for Rescue from Persecutors.**

For the Chief Musician; set to Al-tashheth. *A Psalm* of David.  
Michtam; when he fled from Saul, in the cave.

57 Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me;  
For my soul taketh refuge in thee:  
Yes, in *the* shadow of thy wings will I take refuge,  
Until *these* <sup>333</sup>calamities be overpast.  
2 I will cry unto God Most High,  
Unto God that performeth *all things* for me.  
3 He will send from heaven, and save me,  
*When* he that would swallow me up reproacheth;  
[Selah  
God will send forth his lovingkindness and his truth.  
4 My soul *is* among lions;  
I <sup>334</sup>lie *among* them that are set on fire,  
*Even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and  
arrows,  
And their tongue a sharp sword.  
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;  
*Let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.  
6 They have prepared a net for my steps;  
My soul is bowed down:  
They have digged a pit before me;  
They are fallen into *the* midst thereof *themselves*.  
[Selah  
7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed:  
I will sing, yes, I will sing praises.  
8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp:  
I *myself* will awake at *the* dawn.

<sup>328</sup> *Or*, Inasmuch as they have waited for my soul.

<sup>329</sup> They think to escape by iniquity.

<sup>330</sup> *Or*, record

<sup>331</sup> *Or*, for God *is* for me.

<sup>332</sup> *Or*, life *Lit.* the lives

<sup>333</sup> *Or*, wickednesses

<sup>334</sup> *Or*, must lie *among* them

9 I will give thanks unto thee, <sup>335</sup>O Jehovah, among the peoples:  
 I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.  
 10 For thy lovingkindness *is* great unto the heavens  
 And thy truth unto *the* skies.  
 11 Be thou exalted, O God, above *the* heavens;  
 Let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

**Prayer for the Punishment of the Wicked.**

For the Chief Musician; *set to* Al-tashheth.  
 A Psalm of David. Michtam.

58 <sup>336</sup>Do ye indeed <sup>337</sup>in silence speak righteousness?  
 Do ye <sup>338</sup>judge uprightly, O ye sons of Adam?  
 2 No, in heart ye work wickedness;  
 Ye weigh out the violence of your hands in the earth.  
 3 *The* wicked are estranged from the womb:  
 They go astray as soon as they are born, speaking lies.  
 4 Their poison *is* like *the* poison of a serpent:  
 They are like *the* deaf adder that stoppeth her ear,  
 5 Which hearkeneth not to *the* voice of <sup>339</sup>charmers,  
 Charming never so wisely.  
 6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth:  
 Break out *the* great teeth of *the* young lions,  
 O Jehovah.  
 7 Let them melt away as water *that* runneth apace:  
 When he aimeth his arrows, let them be as though they were cut off.  
 8 Let *them be* as a snail *which* melteth and passeth away,  
 Like *the* untimely birth of a woman, <sup>340</sup>*that* hath not seen *the* sun.  
 9 Before your pots can feel a thorn,  
<sup>341</sup>He will take them away with a whirlwind, *the* green and *the* burning alike.  
 10 *The* righteous shall rejoice when he seeth *the* vengeance:  
 He shall wash his feet in *the* blood of the wicked;  
 11 So that men shall say, Truly *there is* <sup>342</sup>a reward for the righteous:  
 Truly there is a God that judgeth in the earth.

**Prayer for Deliverance from Enemies.**

For the Chief Musician; *set to* Al-tashheth. A Psalm of David.  
 Michtam; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

59 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God:

<sup>335</sup> Sopherim *changed to* O Lord  
<sup>336</sup> *Or, Is the* righteousness ye should speak dumb  
<sup>337</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads O ye gods *or, O ye* mighty ones  
<sup>338</sup> *Or, judge* uprightly *the* sons of men  
<sup>339</sup> *Or, enchanters,*  
<sup>340</sup> *Or, like them that* have not seen *the* sun.  
<sup>341</sup> *Or, Wrath* shall take them away while living as with a whirlwind, *the* green and *the* burning alike.  
<sup>342</sup> *Hb. fruit*

Set me on high from them that rise up against me.  
 2 Deliver me from *the* workers of iniquity,  
 And save me from *the* bloodthirsty men.  
 3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul;  
 The mighty gather themselves together against me:  
 Not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O Jehovah.  
 4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault:  
 Awake thou to <sup>343</sup>help me, and behold.  
 5 Even thou, O Jehovah God of hosts, *the* God of Israel,  
 Arise to visit all the nations:  
 Be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. [Selah  
 6 They return towards evening, they howl like *a* dog,  
 And go round about *the* city.  
 7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth;  
 Swords *are* in their lips:  
 For who, *say they,* doth hear?  
 8 But thou, O Jehovah, wilt laugh at them;  
 Thou wilt have all *the* nations in derision.  
 9 <sup>344</sup>*Because of* his strength I will give heed unto thee;  
 For God *is* my high tower.  
 10 My God with his lovingkindness will meet me:  
 God will let me see *my* desire upon <sup>345</sup>mine enemies.  
 11 Slay them not, lest my people forget:  
<sup>346</sup>Scatter them by thy power, and bring them down,  
<sup>347</sup>O Jehovah our shield.  
 12 *For the* sin of their mouth, *and the* words of their lips,  
 Let them even be taken in their pride,  
 And for cursing and lying *which* they speak.  
 13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them,* so that they *shall be* no more:  
 And let them know that God ruleth in Jacob,  
 Unto *the* ends of the earth. [Selah  
 14 And towards evening let them return, let them howl like a dog,  
 And go round about *the* city.  
 15 They shall wander up and down for food,  
 And tarry all night if they be not satisfied.  
 16 But I will sing of thy strength;  
 Yes, I will sing aloud of thy lovingkindness in the morning:  
 For thou hast been my high tower,  
 And a refuge in *the* day of my distress.  
 17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing praises:  
 For God *is* my high tower, *the* God of my mercy.

<sup>343</sup> *Hb. meet me,*  
<sup>344</sup> Sept., Vg. *read* My strength will *etc.*  
<sup>345</sup> *Or, them* that lie in wait for me.  
<sup>346</sup> *Or, Make* them wander *to and fro* by thy power,  
<sup>347</sup> Sopherim *changed to* O Lord

**Lament over Defeat in Battle, and Prayer for Help.**

For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>348</sup>Shushan Eduth. Michtam of David, to teach; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, and Joab returned, and smote 12,000 of Edom in the Valley of Salt.

- 60** O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast broken us down;  
 Thou hast been angry; oh restore us again.  
 2 Thou hast made *the* land to tremble; thou hast rent it:  
 Heal *the* breaches thereof; for it shaketh.  
 3 Thou hast showed thy people hard things:  
 Thou hast made us to drink *the* wine of staggering.  
 4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee,  
 That it may be displayed because of *the* truth. [Selah]  
 5 That thy beloved may be delivered,  
 Save *with* thy right hand, and answer <sup>349</sup>us.  
 6 God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult;  
 I will divide Shechem, and mete out *the* valley of Sukkoth.  
 7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine;  
 Ephraim also *is the* defence of my head;  
 Judah *is* my <sup>350</sup>sceptre.  
 8 Moab *is* my washpot;  
<sup>351</sup>Upon Edom will I cast my shoe:  
 Philistia, shout thou because of me.  
 9 Who will bring me *into the* beseiged city?  
<sup>352</sup>Who hath led me unto Edom?  
 10 <sup>353</sup>Hast not thou, O God, cast us off?  
 And thou goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.  
 11 Give us help against *the* adversary;  
 For vain *is the* <sup>354</sup>help of man.  
 12 Through God we shall do valiantly;  
 For he *it is that* will tread down our adversaries.

**Confidence in God's Protection.**

For the Chief Musician; on a stringed instrument. *A Psalm* of David.

- 61** Hear my cry, O God;  
 Attend unto my prayer.  
 2 From *the* end of the earth will I call unto thee, when  
 my heart <sup>355</sup>is overwhelmed:  
 Lead me to <sup>356</sup>*the* rock *that* is higher than I.  
 3 For thou hast been a refuge for me,  
 A strong tower from *the* enemy.  
 4 I will dwell in thy <sup>357</sup>tent for ever:  
 I will take refuge in *the* covert of thy wings. [Selah]

<sup>348</sup> *That is, The* lily of testimony.

<sup>349</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads me.

<sup>350</sup> Or, lawgiver.

<sup>351</sup> Or, Unto Edom

<sup>352</sup> Or, Who will lead me unto Edom

<sup>353</sup> Or, Wilt not thou, O God, *who* hast cast us off,  
 And goest not forth, O God, with our hosts?

<sup>354</sup> Hb. salvation of man.

<sup>355</sup> Or, fainteth:

<sup>356</sup> Or, a rock *that* shall be too high for me.

<sup>357</sup> Or, tabernacle

- 5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows:  
 Thou hast <sup>358</sup>given *me the* heritage of those that fear  
 thy name.  
 6 Thou wilt prolong *the* king's life;  
 His years *shall be* as many generations.  
 7 He shall abide before God for ever:  
 Oh prepare lovingkindness and truth, *that* they may  
 preserve him.  
 8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever,  
 That I may daily perform my vows.

**God alone a Refuge from Treachery and Oppression.**

For the Chief Musician; after *the* manner of Jeduthun.  
 A Psalm of David.

- 62** My soul <sup>359</sup>*waiteth* in silence for God only:  
 From him *cometh* my salvation.  
 2 He only *is* my rock and my salvation:  
*He is* my high tower; I shall not be greatly moved.  
 3 How long will ye set upon a man,  
<sup>360</sup>That ye may slay *him*, all of you,  
 Like a leaning wall, *like a* tottering fence?  
 4 They only consult to thrust *him* down from his  
 dignity;  
 They delight in lies;  
 They bless with their mouth, but they curse  
 inwardly. [Selah]  
 5 <sup>361</sup>My soul, wait thou in silence for God only;  
 For my expectation *is* from him.  
 6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation:  
*He is* my high tower; I shall not be moved.  
 7 With God *is* my salvation and my glory:  
*The* rock of my strength, *even* my refuge, *is* in God.  
 8 Trust in him at all times, ye people;  
 Pour out your heart before him:  
 God *is* a refuge for us. [Selah]  
 9 Surely <sup>362</sup>men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of  
 high degree *are* a lie:  
 In *the* balances they will go up;  
 They *are* together *lighter* than vanity.  
 10 Trust not in oppression,  
 And become not vain in robbery:  
 If riches increase, set not your heart *thereon*.  
 11 God hath spoken once,  
 Twice have I heard this;  
 That power *belongeth* unto God:  
 12 Also unto thee, <sup>363</sup>O Jehovah, *belongeth*  
 lovingkindness;

<sup>358</sup> Or, given a heritage unto those that fear thy name.

<sup>359</sup> Hb. Only unto God *is* my soul silent:

<sup>360</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads Ye shall be slain, all of you,

<sup>361</sup> Hb. Only unto God be thou silent, *O* soul;

<sup>362</sup> Hb. sons of Adam *are* a breath, and sons of a man  
*are* a lie:

<sup>363</sup> Sopherim *changed to* O Lord,

For thou renderest to *every* man according to his work.

**The Thirsting Soul satisfied in God.**

A Psalm of David, when he was in *the* wilderness of Judah.

- 63** O God, thou *art* my God; earnestly will I seek thee:  
My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee,  
In a dry and weary land, where no water is.  
2 So have I looked upon thee in the Holy,  
To see thy power and thy glory.  
3 Because thy lovingkindness *is* better than life,  
My lips shall praise thee.  
4 So will I bless thee while I live:  
I will lift up my hands in thy name.  
5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* <sup>364</sup>marrow and fatness;  
And my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips;  
6 When I remember thee upon my bed,  
<sup>365</sup>*And* meditate on thee in *the* night-watches.  
7 For thou hast been my help,  
And in *the* shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.  
8 My soul followeth hard after thee:  
Thy right hand upholdeth me.  
9 But those *that* seek my soul, <sup>366</sup>to destroy it,  
Shall go into *the* lower parts of the earth.  
10 They shall be <sup>367</sup>given over to *the* power of the sword:  
They shall be a portion for <sup>368</sup>foxes.  
11 But the king shall rejoice in God:  
Every one *that* sweareth by him shall glory;  
For *the* mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

**Prayer for Deliverance from Secret Enemies.**

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- 64** Hear my voice, O God, in my complaint:  
Preserve my life from fear of *the* enemy.  
2 Hide me from *the* secret counsel of evil-doers,  
From *the* <sup>369</sup>tumult of *the* workers of iniquity;  
3 Who have whet their tongue like a sword,  
*And* have aimed their arrows, *even* bitter words,  
4 That they may shoot in secret places at *the* perfect:  
Suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.  
5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil purpose;  
They commune of laying snares privily;  
They say, Who will see them?  
6 They search out iniquities;  
<sup>370</sup>We have accomplished, *say they*, a diligent search:

<sup>364</sup> *Hb.* fat

<sup>365</sup> *Or,* I will meditate on thee in *the* watches.

<sup>366</sup> *Or,* shall be destroyed; They shall go into *etc.*

<sup>367</sup> *Or,* poured out by *the* power of *the* sword:

<sup>368</sup> *Or,* jackals.

<sup>369</sup> *Or,* throng

And *the* inward *thought* and *the* heart of every one *is* deep.

- 7 But God will shoot at them;  
*With* an arrow suddenly shall they be wounded.  
8 <sup>371</sup>So they shall be made to stumble, their own tongue being against them:  
All that see them shall <sup>372</sup>wag *the* head.  
9 And all men shall fear;  
And they shall declare *the* work of God,  
And shall wisely consider of his doing.  
10 *The* righteous shall be glad in Jehovah, and shall take refuge in him;  
And all *the* upright in heart shall glory.

**God's Abundant Favor to Earth and Man.**

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm. A Song of David.

- 65** <sup>373</sup>Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion;  
And unto thee shall *the* vow be performed.  
2 O thou that hearest prayer,  
Unto thee shall all flesh come.  
3 <sup>374</sup>Iniquities prevail against me:  
*As for* our transgressions, thou wilt <sup>375</sup>forgive them.  
4 Blessed *is the* man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee*,  
*That* he may dwell in thy courts:  
We shall be satisfied with *the* goodness of thy house,  
*The* Holy of thy temple.  
5 *By* awesome things thou wilt answer us in righteousness,  
O God of our salvation,  
*Thou that art the* confidence of all *the* ends of *the* earth,  
And <sup>376</sup>of them *that are* afar off upon *the* sea:  
6 Who by his strength setteth fast *the* mountains,  
*Being* girded about with might;  
7 Who stilleth *the* roaring of *the* seas,  
*The* roaring of their waves,  
And *the* tumult of *the* peoples.  
8 They also that dwell in *the* uttermost parts are afraid at thy <sup>377</sup>tokens:  
Thou makest *the* outgoings of *the* morning and evening to rejoice.  
9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it,  
Thou greatly enrichest it;

<sup>370</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads They have accomplished, (*or*, hidden.)

<sup>371</sup> *Or,* So shall they, against whom their tongue was, make them to stumble:

<sup>372</sup> *Or,* flee away.

<sup>373</sup> *Or,* *There shall be* silence before thee, *and* praise,

<sup>374</sup> *Hb.* Words (*or*, Matters) of iniquities prevail

<sup>375</sup> *Or,* expiate them.

<sup>376</sup> *Or,* of *the* sea, afar off:

<sup>377</sup> *Lit.* signs. *from* תרא ("aleph and tav")

The river of God is full of water:  
Thou providest them grain, <sup>378</sup>when thou hast so  
prepared <sup>379</sup>the *earth*.

- 10 Thou waterest its furrows abundantly;  
Thou <sup>380</sup>settlest *the* ridges thereof.  
Thou makest it soft with showers;  
Thou blessest *the* springing thereof.  
11 Thou crownest <sup>381</sup>*the* year with thy goodness;  
And thy paths drop fatness.  
12 <sup>382</sup>They drop *upon the* pastures of *the* wilderness;  
And *the* hills are girded with joy.  
13 *The* pastures are clothed with flocks;  
*The* valleys also are covered over with grain;  
They shout for joy, they also sing.

**Praise for God's Mighty Deeds and for his Answer to Prayer.**

For the Chief Musician. A Song, a Psalm.

- 66** Make a joyful noise unto God, all the earth:  
2 Sing forth *the* glory of his name:  
Make his praise glorious.  
3 Say unto God, How awesome *are* thy works!  
Through *the* greatness of thy power shall thine  
enemies <sup>383</sup>submit themselves unto thee.  
4 All the earth shall worship thee,  
And shall sing unto thee; [Selah]  
They shall sing to thy name.  
5 Come, and see *the* works of God;  
*He* is awesome in his doing toward *the* children of  
men.  
6 He turned *the* sea into dry land;  
They went through the river on foot:  
There <sup>384</sup>did we rejoice in him.  
7 He ruleth by his might for ever;  
His eyes observe the nations:  
Let not the rebellious exalt themselves. [Selah]  
8 Oh bless our God, ye peoples,  
And make *the* voice of his praise to be heard;  
9 Who <sup>385</sup>holdeth our soul in life,  
And suffereth not our feet to be moved.  
10 For thou, O God, hast proved us:  
Thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.  
11 Thou broughtest us into the net;  
Thou layedst a sore burden upon our loins.  
12 Thou didst cause men to ride over our heads;  
We went through fire and through water;  
But thou broughtest us out into <sup>386</sup>*a* wealthy place.

<sup>378</sup> *Or*, for so prearest thou the *earth*.

<sup>379</sup> *Hb.* it.

<sup>380</sup> *Hb.* lowerest

<sup>381</sup> *Hb.* *the* year of thy goodness;

<sup>382</sup> *Or*, *The* pastures of *the* wilderness do drop;

<sup>383</sup> *Or*, yield feigned obedience *Hb.* lie (deceitfully)

<sup>384</sup> *Or*, let us rejoice in him.

<sup>385</sup> *Hb.* putteth

- 13 I will come into thy house with burnt-offerings;  
I will pay thee my vows,  
14 Which my lips uttered,  
And my mouth spake, when I was in distress.  
15 I will offer unto thee burnt-offerings of fatlings,  
With *the* incense of rams;  
I will offer a bullock with goats. [Selah]  
16 Come, *and* hear, all ye that fear God,  
And I will declare what he hath done for my soul.  
17 I cried unto him with my mouth,  
And <sup>387</sup>he was extolled with my tongue.  
18 If I <sup>388</sup>regard iniquity in my heart,  
<sup>389</sup>Jehovah <sup>390</sup>will not hear:  
19 *But* truly God hath heard;  
He hath attended to *the* voice of my prayer.  
20 Blessed *be* God,  
Who hath not turned away my prayer,  
Nor his lovingkindness from me.

**The Nations exhorted to praise God.**

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm, a Song.

- 67** God be merciful unto us, and bless us,  
And cause his face to shine <sup>391</sup>upon us; [Selah]  
2 That thy way may be known upon earth,  
Thy salvation among all nations.  
3 Let *the* peoples <sup>392</sup>praise thee, O God;  
Let all *the* peoples praise thee.  
4 Oh let *the* nations be glad and sing for joy;  
For thou wilt judge *the* peoples with equity,  
And govern *the* nations upon earth. [Selah]  
5 Let *the* peoples praise thee, O God;  
Let all *the* peoples praise thee.  
6 *The* earth yieldeth its increase:  
God, *even* our own God, will bless us.  
7 God will bless us;  
And all *the* ends of *the* earth shall fear him.

**Jehovah the God of Sinai and of the Holy.**

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David, a Song.

- 68** <sup>393</sup>Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered;  
Let them also that hate him flee before him.  
2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away:  
As wax melteth before *the* fire,  
*So* let *the* wicked perish at *the* presence of God.  
3 But let *the* righteous be glad; let them exult before  
God:  
Yes, let them rejoice with gladness.  
4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name:

<sup>386</sup> *Hb.* abundance.

<sup>387</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads* high praise was under my tongue.

<sup>388</sup> *Or*, had regarded

<sup>389</sup> Sopherim *changed to The* Lord

<sup>390</sup> *Or*, would

<sup>391</sup> *Hb.* with us;

<sup>392</sup> *Or*, give thanks unto thee,

<sup>393</sup> *Or*, God ariseth *Similarly throughout* vss. 1, 2, 3.



Cast up a highway for him that rideth through the deserts;  
 His name is <sup>394</sup>Jehovah; and exult ye before him.  
 5 A father of *the* fatherless, and a judge of *the* widows,  
 Is God in his holy habitation.  
 6 God <sup>395</sup>setteth *the* solitary in families:  
 He bringeth out *the* prisoners into prosperity;  
 But *the* rebellious dwell in a parched *land*.  
 7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people,  
 When thou didst march through *the* wilderness; [Selah  
 8 *The* earth trembled,  
*The* heavens also dropped *rain* at *the* presence of  
 God:  
 Yon Sinai *trembled* at *the* presence of God, *the* God  
 of Israel.  
 9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain,  
 Thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was  
 weary.  
 10 Thy <sup>396</sup>congregation dwelt therein:  
 Thou, O God, didst prepare of thy goodness for the  
 poor.  
 11 <sup>397</sup>Jehovah giveth *the* word:  
 The *women* that publish *the* tidings *are* a great host.  
 12 Kings of armies shall flee, they shall flee;  
 And she that tarrieth at home divideth *the* spoil.  
 13 <sup>398</sup>When ye lie among *the* sheepfolds,  
*It is as* the wings of a dove covered with silver,  
 And her pinions with yellow gold.  
 14 When *the* Almighty scattered kings therein,  
<sup>399</sup>*It is as* when it snoweth in Zalmon.  
 15 A mountain of God *is* *the* mountain of Bashan;  
 A <sup>400</sup>high mountain *is* *the* mountain of Bashan.  
 16 Why look ye askance, ye high mountains,  
 At the mountain which God hath desired for his  
 abode?  
 Yes, Jehovah will dwell *in it* for ever.  
 17 *The* chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, *even*  
 thousands upon thousands:  
<sup>401</sup>Jehovah *is* among them, <sup>402</sup>*as in* Sinai, in the  
 Holy.  
 18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led away  
 captives;  
 Thou hast received gifts among men,

<sup>394</sup> *Hb.* Jah;

<sup>395</sup> *Hb.* maketh *the* solitary to dwell in a house:

<sup>396</sup> *Or,* troop

<sup>397</sup> Sopherim *changed to* The Lord

<sup>398</sup> *Or,* Will ye lie among *the* sheepfolds,  
 As *the* wings of a dove covered with silver,  
 And her pinions with yellow gold?

<sup>399</sup> *Or,* It snowed in Zalmon.

<sup>400</sup> *Hb.* mountain of summits *is* *the* mountain of Bashan.

<sup>401</sup> Sopherim *changed to* The Lord

<sup>402</sup> *Or,* Sinai *is* in the sanctuary.

Yes, *among the* rebellious also, that <sup>403</sup>Jehovah  
 God might <sup>404</sup>dwell *with them*.  
 19 Blessed *be* <sup>405</sup>Jehovah, *who* daily beareth our  
 burden,  
*Even* the God *who is* our salvation. [Selah  
 20 God *is* unto us a God of salvations;  
 And unto Jehovah *the* Lord *belongeth* escape from  
 death.  
 21 But God will smite through *the* head of his enemies,  
*The* hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his  
 guiltiness.  
 22 <sup>406</sup>Jehovah said, I will bring again from Bashan,  
 I will bring *them* again from *the* depths of the sea;  
 23 That thou mayest crush *them*, *dipping* thy foot in  
 blood,  
*That the* tongue of thy dogs *may have* its portion  
 from *thine* enemies.  
 24 They have seen thy goings, O God,  
*Even the* goings of my God, my King, <sup>407</sup>in the  
 Holy.  
 25 *The* singers went before, *the* minstrels *followed*  
 after,  
*In the* midst of *the* damsels playing with timbrels.  
 26 Bless ye God in *the* congregations,  
*Even* <sup>408</sup>Jehovah, *ye that are* of *the* fountain of  
 Israel.  
 27 There *is* little Benjamin their ruler,  
*The* princes of Judah *and* their <sup>409</sup>council,  
*The* princes of Zebulun, *the* princes of Naphtali.  
 28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength:  
<sup>410</sup>Strengthen, O God, that which thou <sup>411</sup>hast  
 wrought for us.  
 29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem  
 Kings shall bring presents unto thee.  
 30 Rebuke *the* wild beast of *the* reeds,  
*The* multitude of *the* bulls, with *the* calves of *the*  
 peoples,  
<sup>412</sup>Trampling under foot *the* pieces of silver:  
<sup>413</sup>He hath scattered *the* peoples *that* delight in war.  
 31 Princes shall come out of Egypt;

<sup>403</sup> *Hb.* Jah See vs. 4.

<sup>404</sup> *Or,* dwell *there*.

<sup>405</sup> Sopherim *changed to* the Lord, *Or,* Jehovah day  
 by day: If one oppresseth us, God is our salvation.

<sup>406</sup> Sopherim *changed to* The Lord

<sup>407</sup> *Or,* in the sanctuary. *or,* in holiness.

<sup>408</sup> Sopherim *changed to* the Lord,

<sup>409</sup> *Or,* company,

<sup>410</sup> *Or,* Be strong, O God, thou that hast wrought for us.

<sup>411</sup> *Or,* hast wrought for us out of thy temple. 29 Unto  
 Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee.

<sup>412</sup> *Or,* Every one submitting himself with pieces  
 of silver:

<sup>413</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads Scatter thou *the* peoples *that* etc.

<sup>414</sup>Ethiopia shall haste to stretch out her hands unto God.  
 32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth;  
 Oh sing praises unto <sup>415</sup>Jehovah; [Selah]  
 33 To him that rideth upon *the* heaven of heavens,  
 which are of old;  
 Lo, he uttereth his voice, a mighty voice.  
 34 Ascribe ye strength unto God:  
 His excellency *is* over Israel,  
 And his strength *is* in the skies.  
 35 <sup>416</sup>O God, *thou art* awesome out of thy sanctuaries:  
*The* God of Israel, he giveth strength and power  
 unto *his* people.  
 Blessed *be* God.

**A Cry of Distress, and Imprecation on Adversaries.**

For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>417</sup>Shoshannim. *A Psalm* of David.

**69** Save me, O God;  
 For *the* waters are come in unto *my* soul.  
 2 I sink in deep mire, where *there is* no standing:  
 I am come into deep waters where *the* floods  
 overflow me.  
 3 I am weary with my crying; my throat is dried:  
 Mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.  
 4 They that hate me without a cause are more than *the*  
 hairs of my head:  
 They that would cut me off, *being* mine enemies  
<sup>418</sup>wrongfully, are mighty:  
*That* which I took not away I have to restore.  
 5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness;  
 And my <sup>419</sup>sins are not hid from thee.  
 6 Let not them that wait for thee be put to shame  
 through me, O Lord Jehovah of hosts:  
 Let not those that seek thee be brought to dishonor  
 through me, O God of Israel:  
 7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach;  
 Shame hath covered my face.  
 8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren,  
 And an alien unto my mother's children.  
 9 For *the* zeal of thy house hath eaten me up;  
 And *the* reproaches of them that reproach thee are  
 fallen upon me.  
 10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting,  
 That was to my reproach.  
 11 When I made sackcloth my clothing,  
 I became a byword unto them.  
 12 They that sit in *the* gate talk of me;  
 And *I am* the songs of *the* drunkards.

<sup>414</sup> *Hb.* Cush *or*, Black Africa

<sup>415</sup> Sopherim *changed to* the Lord;

<sup>416</sup> *Or*, Awesome is God out of thy holy places:

<sup>417</sup> *That is*, Lilies.

<sup>418</sup> *Hb.* falsely, *or*, with falsehood,

<sup>419</sup> *Hb.* guiltinesses

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O Jehovah,  
*in* an acceptable time:  
 O God, in *the* abundance of thy lovingkindness,  
 Answer me in *the* truth of thy salvation.  
 14 Deliver me out of *the* mire, and let me not sink:  
 Let me be delivered from them that hate me, and  
 out of *the* deep waters.  
 15 Let not *the* waterflood overwhelm me,  
 Neither let *the* deep swallow me up;  
 And let not *the* pit shut its mouth upon me.  
 16 Answer me, O Jehovah; for thy lovingkindness *is*  
 good:  
 According to *the* multitude of thy tender mercies  
 turn thou unto me.  
 17 And hide not thy face from thy servant;  
 For I am in distress; answer me speedily.  
 18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it:  
 Ransom me because of mine enemies.  
 19 Thou knowest my reproach, and my shame, and my  
 dishonor:  
 Mine adversaries *are* all before thee.  
 20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am <sup>420</sup>full of  
 heaviness:  
 And I looked *for some* to take pity, but there was  
 none;  
 And for comforters, but I found none.  
 21 They gave me also gall for my food;  
 And in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.  
 22 Let their table before them become a snare;  
 And *when they are* in peace, *let it become* a trap.  
 23 Let their eyes be darkened, so that they cannot see;  
 And make their loins continually to shake.  
 24 Pour out thine indignation upon them,  
 And let *the* fierceness of thine anger overtake them.  
 25 Let their <sup>421</sup>habitation be desolate;  
 Let none dwell in their tents.  
 26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten;  
 And they tell of *the* <sup>422</sup>sorrow of those whom thou  
 hast wounded.  
 27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity;  
 And let them not come into thy righteousness.  
 28 Let them be blotted out of <sup>423</sup>*the* book of life,  
 And not be written with *the* righteous.  
 29 But I *am* poor and <sup>424</sup>sorrowful:  
 Let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.  
 30 I will praise *the* name of God with a song,  
 And will magnify him with thanksgiving.  
 31 And it will please Jehovah better than an ox,  
*Or* a bullock that hath horns and hoofs.  
 32 *The* meek have seen *it*, *and* shall be glad:

<sup>420</sup> *Or*, sore sick:

<sup>421</sup> *Or*, encampment be desolate;

<sup>422</sup> *Or*, pain

<sup>423</sup> *Or*, *the* book of *the* living,

<sup>424</sup> *Or*, in pain:

Ye that seek after God, let your heart live.  
 33 For Jehovah heareth *the* needy,  
 And despiseth not his prisoners.  
 34 Let heaven and earth praise him,  
*The* seas, and every thing that moveth therein.  
 35 For God will save Zion, and build *the* cities of  
 Judah;  
 And they shall abide there, and have it in  
 possession.  
 36 *The* seed also of his servants shall inherit it;  
 And they that love his name shall dwell therein.

**Prayer for Help against Persecutors.**

For the Chief Musician.

A Psalm of David; <sup>425</sup>to bring to remembrance.

70 *Make haste*, O God, to deliver me;  
 Make haste to help me, O Jehovah.  
 2 Let them be put to shame and confounded  
 That seek after my soul:  
 Let them be turned backward and brought to  
 dishonor  
 That delight in my hurt.  
 3 Let them be turned back <sup>426</sup>by reason of their shame  
 That say, Aha, aha.  
 4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in  
 thee;  
 And let such as love thy salvation say continually,  
 Let God be magnified.  
 5 But I *am* poor and needy;  
 Make haste unto me, O God:  
 Thou *art* my help and my deliverer;  
 O Jehovah, make no tarrying.

**Prayer of an old Man for Deliverance.**

71 In thee, O Jehovah, do I take refuge:  
 Let me never be put to shame.  
 2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me:  
 Bow down thine ear unto me, and save me.  
 3 Be thou to me a rock of habitation, whereunto I  
 may continually resort:  
 Thou hast given commandment to save me;  
 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress.  
 4 Rescue me, O my God, out of *the* hand of the  
 wicked,  
 Out of *the* hand of *the* unrighteous and cruel man.  
 5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord Jehovah:  
*Thou art* my trust from my youth.  
 6 By thee have I been holden up from *the* womb;  
 Thou <sup>427</sup>*art* he that took me out of my mother's  
 bowels:  
 My praise *shall be* continually of thee.  
 7 I am as a wonder unto many;

<sup>425</sup> *Or*, to make memorial.

<sup>426</sup> *Or*, for a reward of shame

<sup>427</sup> *Or*, *hast been* my benefactor from *etc.*

But thou *art* my strong refuge.  
 8 My mouth shall be filled *with* thy praise,  
*And with* thy honor all the day.  
 9 Cast me not off in *the* time of old age;  
 Forsake me not when my strength faileth.  
 10 For mine enemies speak concerning me;  
 And they that watch for my soul take counsel  
 together,  
 11 Saying, God hath forsaken him:  
 Pursue and take him; for *there is* none to deliver.  
 12 O God, be not far from me;  
 O my God, make haste to help me.  
 13 Let them be put to shame and consumed *that are*  
 adversaries to my soul;  
 Let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonor  
 that seek my hurt.  
 14 But I will hope continually,  
 And will praise thee yet more and more.  
 15 My mouth shall tell of thy righteousness,  
*And of* thy salvation all the day;  
 For I know not the numbers *thereof*.  
 16 I will come <sup>428</sup>with *the* mighty acts of *the* Lord  
 Jehovah:  
 I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even of*  
 thine only.  
 17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth;  
 And hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.  
 18 Yes, even <sup>429</sup>when I am old and grayheaded,  
 O God, forsake me not,  
 Until I have declared <sup>430</sup>thy strength unto *the next*  
 generation,  
 Thy might to every one *that is* to come.  
 19 Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high;  
 Thou who hast done great things,  
 O God, who *is* like unto thee?  
 20 *Thou*, who hast showed <sup>431</sup>us many and sore  
 troubles,  
 Wilt quicken us again,  
 And wilt bring us up again from *the* depths of the  
 earth.  
 21 Increase thou my greatness,  
 And turn again and comfort me.  
 22 I will also praise thee with *the* psaltery,  
*Even* thy truth, O my God:  
 Unto thee will I sing praises with *the* harp,  
 O thou Holy One of Israel.  
 23 My lips shall shout for joy when I sing praises unto  
 thee;  
 And my soul, which thou hast redeemed.  
 24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all  
 the day *long*;

<sup>428</sup> *Or*, in *the* strength of *the* Lord Jehovah:

<sup>429</sup> *Hb.* unto old age and gray hairs,

<sup>430</sup> *Hb.* thine arm unto

<sup>431</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads me (*three times*)

For they are put to shame, for they are confounded,  
that seek my hurt.

**The Reign of the Righteous King.**  
*A Psalm of Solomon.*

- 72 Give *the* king thy judgments, O God,  
And thy righteousness unto *the* king's son.  
2 <sup>432</sup>He will judge thy people with righteousness,  
And thy poor with justice.  
3 *The* mountains shall bring peace to the people,  
And *the* hills in righteousness.  
4 He will judge *the* poor of *the* people,  
He will save *the* children of *the* needy,  
And will break in pieces *the* oppressor.  
5 They shall fear thee while *the* sun endureth,  
And so <sup>433</sup>long as *the* moon, throughout all  
generations.  
6 He will come down like rain upon *the* mown grass,  
As showers *that* water *the* earth.  
7 In his days shall *the* righteous flourish,  
And abundance of peace, till *the* moon be no more.  
8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea,  
And from *the* River unto *the* ends of *the* earth.  
9 They that dwell in *the* wilderness shall bow before  
him;  
And his enemies shall lick *the* dust.  
10 *The* kings of Tarshish and of *the* isles shall render  
tribute:  
*The* kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.  
11 Yes, all kings shall fall down before him;  
All nations shall serve him.  
12 For he will deliver *the* needy when he crieth,  
And *the* poor, <sup>434</sup>that hath no helper.  
13 He will have pity on *the* <sup>435</sup>poor and needy,  
And *the* souls of *the* needy he will save.  
14 He will redeem their soul from <sup>436</sup>oppression and  
violence;  
And precious will their blood be in his sight:  
15 And <sup>437</sup>they shall live; and to him shall be given of  
*the* gold of Sheba:  
And men shall pray for him continually;  
<sup>438</sup>*They* shall bless him all the day *long*.  
16 There shall be <sup>439</sup>abundance of grain in the <sup>440</sup>earth  
upon *the* top of *the* mountains;  
The fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon:

<sup>432</sup> *Or*, Let him (*and so throughout the Psalm.*)

<sup>433</sup> *Hb.* before *the* moon,

<sup>434</sup> *Or*, and him that hath no helper.

<sup>435</sup> *Or*, weak

<sup>436</sup> *Or*, fraud

<sup>437</sup> *Or*, he

<sup>438</sup> *Lit., He or, One*

<sup>439</sup> *Or*, a handful of grain

<sup>440</sup> *Or*, land

And *they* of *the* city shall flourish like grass of the  
earth.

- 17 His name shall endure for ever;  
His name shall <sup>441</sup>be continued <sup>442</sup>as long as *the*  
sun:  
And *men* shall <sup>443</sup>bless themselves in him;  
All nations shall call him happy.  
18 Blessed *be* Jehovah God, *the* God of Israel,  
Who only doeth wondrous things:  
19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever;  
And let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory  
Amen and Amen  
20 *The* prayers of David *the* son of Jesse are ended.

Book III

**The End of the Wicked contrasted with that of the Righteous.**  
*A Psalm of Asaph.*

- 73 <sup>444</sup>Surely God *is* good to Israel,  
*Even* to such as are pure in heart.  
2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone;  
My steps had well nigh slipped.  
3 For I was envious at the <sup>445</sup>arrogant,  
*When* I saw *the* prosperity of *the* wicked.  
4 For *there* are no pangs in their death;  
But their strength *is* firm.  
5 *They* are not in trouble *as* *other* men;  
Neither are they plagued like *other* men.  
6 Therefore pride is as a chain about their neck;  
Violence covereth them *as* a garment.  
7 Their eyes stand out with fatness:  
<sup>446</sup>*They* have more than heart could wish.  
8 They scoff, and in wickedness utter oppression:  
*They* speak <sup>447</sup>loftily.  
9 *They* have set their mouth <sup>448</sup>in the heavens,  
And their tongue walketh through the earth.  
10 Therefore <sup>449</sup>his people return hither:  
And waters of a full *cup* are drained by them.  
11 And they say, How doth God know?  
And is there knowledge in *the* Most High?  
12 Behold, these *are* *the* wicked;  
And, being always at ease, they increase *in* riches.  
13 Surly *in* vain have I cleansed my heart,  
And washed my hands in innocency;  
14 For all the day long have I been plagued,  
And <sup>450</sup>chastened every morning.

<sup>441</sup> *Or*, have issue

<sup>442</sup> *Hb.* before *the* sun:

<sup>443</sup> *Reflexive tense, as in* Ge 22:18, 26:4; Jr 4:2.

<sup>444</sup> *Or*, Only good *is* God to Israel,

<sup>445</sup> *Or*, fools

<sup>446</sup> *Or*, *The* imaginations of their heart overflow.

<sup>447</sup> *Or*, from on high.

<sup>448</sup> *Or*, against the heavens,

<sup>449</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads* he will bring back his people:

<sup>450</sup> *Hb.* my chastisement *was* every morning.

15 If I had said, I will speak thus;  
Behold, I had dealt treacherously *with the*  
generation of thy children.

16 When I thought how I might know this,  
It *seemed* <sup>451</sup> too painful for me;

17 Until I went into *the* <sup>452</sup> sanctuaries of God,  
And considered their latter end.

18 Surely thou settest them in slippery places:  
Thou castest them down to <sup>453</sup> destruction.

19 How are they become a desolation in a moment!  
They are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 As a dream when one awaketh,  
So, <sup>454</sup> O Jehovah, <sup>455</sup> when thou awakest, thou wilt  
despise their image.

21 For my soul <sup>456</sup> was grieved,  
And I was pricked in my kidneys:

22 So brutish <sup>457</sup> was I, and ignorant;  
I was *as* a beast <sup>458</sup> before thee.

23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee:  
Thou hast holden my right hand.

24 Thou wilt guide me with thy counsel,  
And afterward receive me <sup>459</sup> to glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?*  
And *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire  
<sup>460</sup> besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth;  
But God *is the* <sup>461</sup> strength of my heart and my  
portion for ever.

27 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish:  
Thou hast destroyed all them that play *the* harlot,  
*departing* from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to draw near unto God:  
I have made the Lord Jehovah my refuge,  
That I may tell of all thy works.

**A Complaint over the Devastation of the Land by the Enemy.**  
Maskil of Asaph.

**74** O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever?  
Why doth thine anger smoke against *the* sheep of  
thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, *which* thou hast gotten  
of old,  
*Which* thou hast redeemed to be *the* tribe of thine  
inheritance;  
And mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

<sup>451</sup> *Hb.* labor in mine eyes.

<sup>452</sup> *Or perhaps,* Holies

<sup>453</sup> *Hb.* ruins.

<sup>454</sup> Sopherim *changed to* O Lord,

<sup>455</sup> *Or,* in the city,

<sup>456</sup> *Hb.* was in a ferment,

<sup>457</sup> *Or,* am I,

<sup>458</sup> *Hb.* with thee.

<sup>459</sup> *Or,* with glory.

<sup>460</sup> *Or,* with thee.

<sup>461</sup> *Hb.* rock

3 Lift up thy feet unto *the* perpetual ruins,  
<sup>462</sup> All *the* evil *that the* enemy hath done in the  
Holy.

4 Thine adversaries have roared in *the* midst of thine  
assembly;  
They have set up their *ensigns for* signs.

5 *They* <sup>463</sup> seem *as men that* lifted up  
Axes upon a thicket of trees.

6 And now all *the* carved work thereof  
They break down with hatchet and hammers.

7 They have set thy sanctuary on fire;  
They have profaned *the* dwelling-place of thy name  
*by casting it* to the ground.

8 They said in their heart, Let us make havoc of them  
altogether:  
They have burned up all *the* <sup>464</sup> synagogues of God  
in the earth.

9 We see not our signs:  
*There is* no more any prophet;  
Neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how  
long.

10 How long, O God, shall *the* adversary reproach?  
Shall *the* enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why drawest thou back thy hand, even thy right  
hand?  
*Pluck it* out of thy bosom *and* consume *them.*

12 Yet God *is* my King of old,  
Working salvation in *the* midst of the earth.

13 Thou didst <sup>465</sup> divide *the* sea by thy strength:  
Thou brakest *the* heads of *the* sea-monsters in the  
waters.

14 Thou brakest *the* heads of leviathan in pieces;  
Thou gavest him *to be* food to *the* people inhabiting  
*the* wilderness.

15 Thou didst cleave fountain and flood:  
Thou driedst up <sup>466</sup> mighty rivers.

16 *The* day *is* thine, *the* night also *is* thine:  
Thou hast prepared *the* <sup>467</sup> light and *the* sun.

17 Thou hast set all *the* borders of *the* earth:  
Thou hast made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, *that the* enemy <sup>468</sup> hath reproached,  
O Jehovah,  
And *that* a foolish people hath blasphemed thy  
name.

19 Oh deliver not <sup>469</sup> *the* soul of thy turtle-dove unto  
*the* wild beast:  
Forget not *the* <sup>470</sup> life of thy poor for ever.

<sup>462</sup> *Or,* The enemy hath wrought all evil in the Holy.

<sup>463</sup> *Or,* make *themselves* known *as*

<sup>464</sup> *Or,* places of assembly of God in the land.

<sup>465</sup> *Hb.* break up *the* sea by thy strength:

<sup>466</sup> *Or,* ever-flowing rivers.

<sup>467</sup> *Hb.* luminary

<sup>468</sup> *Or,* hath reproached Jehovah,

<sup>469</sup> *Or,* thy turtle-dove unto *the* greedy multitude:

- 20 Have respect unto the covenant;  
 For *the* dark places of *the* <sup>471</sup>earth are full of *the*  
 habitations of violence.
- 21 Oh let not *the* oppressed return ashamed:  
 Let *the* poor and needy praise thy name.
- 22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause:  
 Remember how *the* foolish man reproacheth thee  
 all the day.
- 23 Forget not *the* voice of thine adversaries:  
*The* tumult of those that rise up against thee  
<sup>472</sup>ascendeth continually.

**God abases the Proud, but exalts the Righteous.**

For the Chief Musician; *set to* Al-tashheth.

A Psalm of Asaph, a Song.

- 75 We give thanks unto thee, O God;  
 We give thanks, <sup>473</sup>for thy name *is* near:  
*Men* tell of thy wondrous works.
- 2 When I shall <sup>474</sup>find *the* set time,  
 I will judge uprightly.
- 3 <sup>475</sup>*The* earth and all *the* inhabitants thereof are  
 dissolved:  
 I have <sup>476</sup>set up *the* pillars of it. [Selah]
- 4 I said unto the <sup>477</sup>arrogant, Deal not arrogantly;  
 And to the wicked, Lift not up *the* horn:
- 5 Lift not up your horn on high;  
*Nor* speak <sup>478</sup>with a stiff neck.
- 6 For neither from *the* east, nor from *the* west,  
 Nor yet <sup>479</sup>from *the* <sup>480</sup>south, *cometh* lifting up.
- 7 But God *is* *the* judge:  
 He putteth down one, and lifteth up another.
- 8 For in *the* hand of Jehovah *there is* a cup, and *the*  
 wine <sup>481</sup>foameth;  
 It is full of mixture, and he poureth out of *the* same:  
 Surely *the* dregs thereof, all *the* wicked of *the* earth  
 shall drain *them*, and drink *them*.
- 9 But I will declare for ever,  
 I will sing praises to *the* God of Jacob.
- 10 All *the* horns of *the* wicked also will I cut off;  
*But* *the* horns of *the* righteous shall be lifted up.

<sup>470</sup> *Or*, multitude

<sup>471</sup> *Or*, land

<sup>472</sup> *Or*, *which* ascendeth continually.

<sup>473</sup> *Or*, for *that* thy name *is* near

Thy wondrous works have declared *it*.

<sup>474</sup> *Hb.* take

<sup>475</sup> *Or*, When *the* earth and... are dissolved: I set up *etc.*

<sup>476</sup> *Hb.* proportioned *the* pillars of it.

<sup>477</sup> *Or*, fools,

<sup>478</sup> *Or*, insolently with a *haughty* neck.

<sup>479</sup> *Or*, from *the* wilderness of mountains *cometh*  
*judgment*.

<sup>480</sup> *Hb.* wilderness,

<sup>481</sup> *Or*, *is* red;

**The Victorious Power of the God of Jacob.**

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments.

A Psalm of Asaph, a Song

- 76 In Judah *is* God known:  
 His name *is* great in Israel.
- 2 In Salem also *is* his <sup>482</sup>tabernacle,  
 And his <sup>483</sup>dwelling-place in Zion,
- 3 There he brake *the* <sup>484</sup>arrows of *the* bow;  
*The* shield, and *the* sword, and *the* battle. [Selah]
- 4 Glorious *art* thou *and* excellent,  
<sup>485</sup>From *the* mountains of prey.
- 5 *The* stout-hearted are made a spoil,  
 They have slept their sleep;  
 And none of *the* men of might have found their  
 hands.
- 6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,  
 Both chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
- 7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared;  
 And who may stand in thy sight when once thou art  
 angry?
- 8 Thou didst cause sentence to be heard from heaven;  
*The* earth feared, and was still,
- 9 When God arose to judgment,  
 To save all *the* meek of *the* earth. [Selah]
- 10 Surely *the* wrath of man shall praise thee:  
*The* residue of wrath shalt thou <sup>486</sup>gird upon thee.
- 11 Vow, and pay unto Jehovah your God:  
 Let all that are round about him bring presents unto  
 him *that* ought to be feared.
- 12 He will cut off *the* spirit of princes:  
*He is* awesome to *the* kings of *the* earth.

**Comfort in Trouble from recalling God's Mighty Deeds.**

For the Chief Musician; after *the* manner of Jeduthun.

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 77 I will cry unto God with my voice,  
*Even* unto God with my voice; and he will give ear  
 unto me.
- 2 In *the* day of my trouble I sought <sup>487</sup>Jehovah:  
 My hand was stretched out in *the* night, and slacked  
 not;  
 My soul refused to be comforted.
- 3 I remember God, and am disquieted:  
 I complain, and my spirit <sup>488</sup>is overwhelmed. [Selah]
- 4 Thou holdest mine eyes watching:  
 I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
- 5 I have considered *the* days of old,  
*The* years of ancient times.
- 6 I call to remembrance my song in the night:

<sup>482</sup> *Or*, covert, *Hb.* sok (*cf.* sukkoth, booth)

<sup>483</sup> *Or*, lair

<sup>484</sup> *Or*, lightnings *or*, fiery shafts

<sup>485</sup> *Or*, More than *the* mountains of prey.

<sup>486</sup> *Or*, restrain.

<sup>487</sup> Sopherim *changed to* *the* Lord:

<sup>488</sup> *Or*, fainteth.

I commune with mine own heart;  
 And my spirit maketh diligent search.  
 7 Will <sup>489</sup>Jehovah cast off for ever?  
 And will he be favorable no more?  
 8 Is his lovingkindness clean gone for ever?  
 Doth *his* promise fail for evermore?  
 9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious?  
 Hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? [Selah  
 10 And I said, <sup>490</sup>This *is* my infirmity;  
 But I will remember the years of the right hand of  
 the Most High.  
 11 I will make mention of *the* deeds of <sup>491</sup>Jehovah;  
 For I will remember thy wonders of old.  
 12 I will meditate also upon all thy work,  
 And muse on thy doings.  
 13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the Holy:  
 Who *is* a great god like unto God?  
 14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders:  
 Thou hast made known thy strength among the  
 peoples.  
 15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people,  
 The sons of Jacob and Joseph. [Selah  
 16 *The* waters saw thee, O God;  
 The waters saw thee, they <sup>492</sup>were afraid:  
 The depths also trembled.  
 17 *The* clouds poured out water;  
 The skies sent out a sound:  
 Thine arrows also went abroad.  
 18 *The* voice of thy thunder *was* in the whirlwind;  
 The lightnings lightened *the* world:  
 The earth trembled and shook.  
 19 Thy way *was* in the sea,  
 And thy paths in *the* great waters,  
 And thy footsteps were not known.  
 20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock,  
 By *the* hand of Moses and Aaron.

**God's Guidance of his People in spite of their Unfaithfulness.**  
 Maskil of Asaph.

78 Give ear, O my people, to my <sup>493</sup>law:  
 Incline your ears to *the* words of my mouth.  
 2 I will open my mouth in a parable;  
 I will utter dark sayings of old,  
 3 Which we have heard and known,  
 And our fathers have told us.  
 4 We will not hide *them* from their children,  
 Telling to *the* generation to come *the* praises of  
 Jehovah,

<sup>489</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>490</sup> Or, This *is* my grief,  
 That *the* right hand of *the* Most High doth change.

<sup>491</sup> Hb. Jah;

<sup>492</sup> Or, were in pain:

<sup>493</sup> Or, teaching:

And his strength, and his wondrous works that he  
 hath done.  
 5 For he established a testimony in Jacob,  
 And appointed a law in Israel,  
 Which he commanded our fathers,  
 That they should make them known to their  
 children;  
 6 That *the* generation to come might know *them*, *even*  
*the* children *that* should be born:  
 Who should arise and tell *them* to their children,  
 7 That they might set their hope in God,  
 And not forget *the* works of God,  
 But keep his commandments,  
 8 And might not be as their fathers,  
 A stubborn and rebellious generation,  
 A generation <sup>494</sup>that set not their heart aright,  
 And whose spirit was not steadfast with God.  
 9 *The* children of Ephraim, *being* armed *and* carrying  
 bows,  
 Turned back in *the* day of battle.  
 10 They kept not *the* covenant of God,  
 And refused to walk in his law;  
 11 And they forgot his doings,  
 And his wondrous works that he had showed them.  
 12 Marvellous things did he in *the* sight of their fathers,  
 In *the* land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.  
 13 He clave *the* sea, and caused them to pass through;  
 And he made *the* waters to stand as a heap.  
 14 In *the* day-time also he led them with the cloud,  
 And all the night with a light of fire.  
 15 He clave rocks in the wilderness,  
 And gave *them* drink abundantly as *out of* the  
 depths.  
 16 He brought streams also out of *the* rock,  
 And caused waters to run down like rivers.  
 17 Yet went they on still to sin against him,  
 To rebel against *the* Most High in <sup>495</sup>the desert.  
 18 And they tempted God in their heart  
 By asking food <sup>496</sup>according to their desire.  
 19 Yes, they spake against God;  
 They said, Can God prepare a table in the  
 wilderness?  
 20 Behold, he smote *the* rock, so that waters gushed  
 out,  
 And streams overflowed;  
 Can he give bread also?  
 Will he provide flesh for his people?  
 21 Therefore Jehovah heard, and was wroth;  
 And a fire was kindled against Jacob,  
 And anger also went up against Israel;  
 22 Because they believed not in God,  
 And trusted not in his salvation.

<sup>494</sup> Or, that prepared not their heart,

<sup>495</sup> Or, a dry land.

<sup>496</sup> Hb. for their soul.

23 Yet he commanded *the* skies above,  
 And opened *the* doors of heaven;  
 24 And he rained down manna upon them to eat,  
 And gave them <sup>497</sup> food from heaven.  
 25 <sup>498</sup> Man did eat the bread of *the* mighty:  
 He sent them food to *the* full  
 26 He <sup>499</sup> caused *the* east *wind* to blow in the heavens;  
 And by his power he guided *the* south wind.  
 27 He rained flesh also upon them as the dust,  
 And winged birds as *the* sand of *the* seas;  
 28 And he let *it* fall in *the* midst of their camp,  
 Round about their habitations.  
 29 So they did eat, and were well filled;  
 And he gave them their own desire.  
 30 They were not estranged from that which they  
 desired,  
 Their food *was* yet in their mouths,  
 31 When *the* anger of God went up against them,  
 And slew of *the* fattest of them,  
 And smote down *the* young *men* of Israel.  
 32 For all this they sinned still,  
 And believed not in his wondrous works.  
 33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity,  
 And their years in terror.  
 34 When he slew them, then they inquired after him;  
 And they returned and sought God earnestly.  
 35 And they remembered that God *was* their rock,  
 And *the* Most High God their redeemer.  
 36 But they flattered him with their mouth,  
 And lied unto him with their tongue.  
 37 For their heart was not <sup>500</sup> right with him,  
 Neither were they faithful in his covenant.  
 38 But he, *being* merciful, forgave *their* iniquity, and  
 destroyed *them* not:  
 Yes, many a time turned he his anger away,  
 And did not stir up all his wrath.  
 39 And he remembered that they were *but* flesh,  
 A wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.  
 40 How oft did they rebel against him in the  
 wilderness,  
 And grieve him in *the* desert!  
 41 And they turned again and tempted God,  
 And <sup>501</sup> provoked *the* Holy One of Israel.  
 42 They remembered not his hand,  
 Nor *the* day when he redeemed them from *the*  
 adversary;  
 43 How he set his signs in Egypt,  
 And his wonders in *the* field of Zoan,  
 44 And turned their rivers into blood,  
 And their streams, so that they could not drink.

<sup>497</sup> *Hb.* grain

<sup>498</sup> *Or possibly,* Every one did eat

<sup>499</sup> *Hb.* led forth *the* east *wind* to blow in the heavens;

<sup>500</sup> *Or,* stedfast

<sup>501</sup> *Or,* limited

45 He sent among them swarms of flies, which  
 devoured them;  
 And frogs, which destroyed them.  
 46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar,  
 And their labor unto the locust.  
 47 He <sup>502</sup> destroyed their vines with hail,  
 And their sycamore-trees with <sup>503</sup> frost.  
 48 He gave over their cattle also to the hail,  
 And their flocks to hot thunderbolts.  
 49 He cast upon them *the* fierceness of his anger,  
 Wrath, and indignation, and trouble,  
<sup>504</sup> A band of angels of evil.  
 50 He <sup>505</sup> made a path for his anger;  
 He spared not their soul from death,  
 But gave <sup>506</sup> their life over to the pestilence,  
 51 And smote all *the* firstborn in Egypt,  
*The* <sup>507</sup> chief of their strength in *the* tents of Ham.  
 52 But he led forth his own people like sheep,  
 And guided them in the wilderness like a flock.  
 53 And he led them safely, so that they feared not;  
 But the sea overwhelmed their enemies.  
 54 And he brought them to <sup>508</sup> *the* border of his Holy,  
 To this <sup>509</sup> mountain, *which* his right hand had  
 gotten.  
 55 He drove out *the* nations also before them,  
 And allotted them for an inheritance by line,  
 And made *the* tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.  
 56 Yet they tempted and rebelled against the Most  
 High God,  
 And kept not his testimonies;  
 57 But turned back, and dealt treacherously like their  
 fathers:  
 They were turned aside like a deceitful bow.  
 58 For they provoked him to anger with their high  
 places,  
 And moved him to jealousy with their graven  
 images.  
 59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth,  
 And greatly abhorred Israel;  
 60 So that he forsook *the* tabernacle of Shiloh,  
*The* tent *which* he placed among men;  
 61 And delivered his strength into captivity,  
 And his glory into *the* adversary's hand.  
 62 He gave his people over also unto the sword,  
 And was wroth with his inheritance.  
 63 Fire devoured their young men;  
 And their virgins had no marriage-song.

<sup>502</sup> *Hb.* killed

<sup>503</sup> *Or,* the great hailstones.

<sup>504</sup> *Hb.* A sending of angels of evils.

<sup>505</sup> *Hb.* levelled a path

<sup>506</sup> *Or,* their beasts to the murrain,

<sup>507</sup> *Hb.* beginning See Dt 21:17.

<sup>508</sup> *Or,* his holy border, *or,* ...border of his Holy *place,*

<sup>509</sup> *Or,* mountain *land,*



64 Their priests fell by the sword;  
 And their widows made no lamentation.  
 65 Then <sup>510</sup>Jehovah awaked as one out of sleep,  
 Like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.  
 66 And he smote his adversaries backward:  
 He put them to a perpetual reproach.  
 67 Moreover he refused *the* tent of Joseph,  
 And chose not *the* tribe of Ephraim,  
 68 But chose the tribe of Judah,  
 The mount Zion which he loved.  
 69 And he built his <sup>511</sup>sanctuary like *the* heights,  
 Like *the* earth which he hath established forever.  
 70 He chose David also his servant,  
 And took him from *the* sheepfolds:  
 71 From following *the* ewes that have their young he  
 brought him,  
 To be *the* shepherd of Jacob his people, and Israel  
 his inheritance.  
 72 So he was their shepherd according to *the* integrity  
 of his heart,  
 And guided them by *the* skilfulness of his hands.

**A Lament over the Destruction of Jerusalem,  
 and Prayer for Help.**  
 A Psalm of Asaph.

**79** O God, *the* nations are come into thine inheritance;  
 Thy holy temple have they defiled;  
 They have laid Jerusalem in heaps.  
 2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given  
*to be* food unto *the* birds of the heavens,  
*The* flesh of thy saints unto *the* beasts of *the* earth.  
 3 Their blood have they shed like water round about  
 Jerusalem;  
 And *there was* none to bury *them*.  
 4 We are become a reproach to our neighbors,  
 A scoffing and derision to them that are round  
 about us.  
 5 How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou be angry for ever?  
 Shall thy jealousy burn like fire?  
 6 Pour out thy wrath upon the nations that know thee  
 not,  
 And upon *the* kingdoms that call not upon thy name.  
 7 For they have devoured Jacob,  
 And laid waste his <sup>512</sup>habitation.  
 8 Remember not against us *the* iniquities of our  
 forefathers:  
 Let thy tender mercies speedily meet us;  
 For we are brought very low.  
 9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for *the* glory of thy  
 name;  
 And deliver us, and <sup>513</sup>forgive our sins, for thy  
 name's sake.

<sup>510</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>511</sup> *Or*, Holy *Hb.* miqdash

<sup>512</sup> *Or*, pasture.

<sup>513</sup> *Or*, expiate

10 Wherefore should the nations say, Where *is* their  
 God?  
 Let the avenging of *the* blood of thy servants which  
 is shed  
 Be known among the nations in our sight.  
 11 Let *the* sighing of *the* prisoner come before thee:  
 According to *the* greatness of <sup>514</sup>thy power preserve  
 thou <sup>515</sup>those *that are* appointed to death;  
 12 And render unto our neighbors sevenfold into their  
 bosom  
 Their reproach, wherewith they have reproached  
 thee, <sup>516</sup>O Jehovah.  
 13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture  
 Will give thee thanks for ever:  
 We will show forth thy praise to all generations.

**God implored to rescue his People from their Calamities.**  
 For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>517</sup>Shoshannim Eduth.  
 A Psalm of Asaph.

**80** Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,  
 Thou that leadest Joseph like *a* flock;  
 Thou that <sup>518</sup>sittest *above* the cherubim, shine forth.  
 2 Before the face of Ephraim and Benjamin and  
 Manasseh, stir up thy might,  
 And come to save us.  
 3 <sup>519</sup>Turn us again, O God;  
 And cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.  
 4 O Jehovah God of hosts,  
 How long wilt thou be angry against *the* prayer of  
 thy people?  
 5 Thou hast fed them with *the* bread of tears,  
 And given them tears to drink in large measure.  
 6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbors;  
 And our enemies laugh among themselves.  
 7 <sup>520</sup>Turn us again, O God of hosts;  
 And cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.  
 8 Thou broughtest a vine out of Egypt:  
 Thou didst drive out *the* nations, and plantedst it.  
 9 Thou preparedst *room* before it,  
 And it took deep root, and filled *the* land.  
 10 *The* mountains were covered with *the* shadow of it,  
 And <sup>521</sup>*the* boughs thereof *were like* <sup>522</sup>cedars of  
 God.  
 11 It sent out its branches unto *the* sea,  
 And its shoots unto *the* River.  
 12 Why hast thou broken down its walls,

<sup>514</sup> *Hb.* thine arm

<sup>515</sup> *Hb.* *the* sons of death;

<sup>516</sup> Sopherim *changed to* O Lord.

<sup>517</sup> *That is*, Lilies, a testimony.

<sup>518</sup> *Or*, art enthroned *between*

<sup>519</sup> *Or*, Restore us, O God;

<sup>520</sup> *Or*, Restore us, O God of hosts;

<sup>521</sup> *Or*, *the* cedars of God with *the* boughs thereof.

<sup>522</sup> *Or*, goodly cedars.

So that all they that pass by *the* way do pluck it?  
 13 *The* boar out of *the* wood doth ravage it.  
 And *the* wild beasts of *the* field feed on it.  
 14 Turn again, we beseech thee, O God of hosts:  
 Look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this  
 vine,  
 15 And <sup>523</sup>*the* stock which thy right hand planted,  
 And *the* <sup>524</sup>branch *that* thou madest strong for  
 thyself.  
 16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down:  
 They perish at *the* rebuke of thy countenance.  
 17 Let thy hand be upon *the* man of thy right hand,  
 Upon *the* son of man *whom* thou madest strong for  
 thyself.  
 18 So shall we not go back from thee:  
 Quicken thou us, and we will call upon thy name.  
 19 <sup>525</sup>Turn us again, O Jehovah God of hosts;  
 Cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

**God's Goodness and Israel's Waywardness.**

For the Chief Musician; set to the Gittith. *A Psalm* of Asaph.

81 Sing aloud unto God our strength:  
 Make a joyful noise unto *the* God of Jacob.  
 2 Raise a song, and <sup>526</sup>bring hither *the* timbrel,  
*The* pleasant harp with *the* psaltery.  
 3 Blow *the* trumpet at the new moon,  
 At the full moon, on our feast-day.  
 4 For *it is* a statute for Israel,  
 An ordinance of *the* God of Jacob.  
 5 He appointed it in Joseph *for* a testimony,  
 When he went out <sup>527</sup>over *the* land of Egypt,  
*Where* I heard <sup>528</sup>a language *that* I knew not.  
 6 I removed his shoulder from *the* burden:  
 His hands were freed from *the* basket.  
 7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee;  
 I answered thee in *the* secret place of thunder;  
 I proved thee at *the* waters of Meribah. [Selah]  
 8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee:  
 O Israel, if thou wouldest hearken unto me!  
 9 There shall no strange god be in thee;  
 Neither shalt thou worship any foreign god.  
 10 *I am* Jehovah thy God,  
 Who brought thee up out of *the* land of Egypt:  
 Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.  
 11 But my people hearkened not to my voice;  
 And Israel would *have* none of me.  
 12 So I let them go after *the* stubbornness of their heart,  
*That* they might walk in their own counsels.  
 13 Oh that my people would hearken unto me,

<sup>523</sup> *Or*, protect (*or*, maintain) *that* which *etc.*

<sup>524</sup> *Hb.* son

<sup>525</sup> *Or*, Restore us, O Jehovah God of hosts;

<sup>526</sup> *Or*, strike *the* timbrel,

<sup>527</sup> *Or*, against

<sup>528</sup> *Or*, *the* speech of *one that* I knew not.

*That* Israel would walk in my ways!  
 14 I would soon subdue their enemies,  
 And turn my hand against their adversaries.  
 15 *The* haters of Jehovah should <sup>529</sup>submit themselves  
 unto him:  
 But their time should endure for ever.  
 16 He would feed them also with *the* <sup>530</sup>finest of *the*  
 wheat;  
 And with honey out of *the* rock would I satisfy thee.

**Unjust Judgments rebuked.**

*A Psalm* of Asaph.

82 God standeth in *the* congregation of God;  
 He judgeth <sup>531</sup>among *the* gods.  
 2 How long will ye judge unjustly,  
 And respect *the* persons of *the* wicked? [Selah]  
 3 Judge *the* <sup>532</sup>poor and fatherless:  
 Do justice to *the* afflicted and destitute.  
 4 Rescue *the* poor and needy:  
 Deliver *them* out of *the* hand of *the* wicked.  
 5 They know not, neither do they understand;  
 They walk to and fro in darkness:  
 All *the* foundations of *the* earth are shaken.  
 6 I said, Ye *are* gods,  
 And all of you sons of *the* Most High.  
 7 Nevertheless ye shall die like men,  
 And fall like one of the princes.  
 8 Arise, O God, judge the earth;  
 For thou shalt inherit all the nations.

**God implored to confound his Enemies.**

*A Song*, a *Psalm* of Asaph.

83 O God, keep not thou silence:  
 Hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.  
 2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult;  
 And they that hate thee have lifted up *the* head.  
 3 They take crafty counsel against thy people,  
 And consult together against thy hidden ones.  
 4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from  
*being* a nation;  
 That *the* name of Israel may be no more in  
 remembrance.  
 5 For they have consulted together with one consent;  
 Against thee do they make a covenant:  
 6 *The* tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites;  
 Moab, and *the* <sup>533</sup>Hagarenes;  
 7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek;  
 Philistia with *the* inhabitants of Tyre:  
 8 Assyria also is joined with them;

<sup>529</sup> *Or*, yield feigned obedience *Hb.* lie (deceitfully)

<sup>530</sup> *Hb.* fat of wheat;

<sup>531</sup> *Or*, in *the* midst of *the* gods.

<sup>532</sup> *Or*, weak *Also in* vs. 4.

<sup>533</sup> *Or*, Hagrites; *See* 1Chr 5:10. *Lamsa says*  
 Gadarenes;

They have <sup>534</sup>helped *the* children of Lot. [Selah]  
 9 Do thou unto them as *unto* Midian,  
 As *to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at *the* river Kishon;  
 10 Who perished at En-dor,  
 Who became *as* dung for the earth.  
 11 Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb;  
 Yes, all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna;  
 12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves in possession  
 The <sup>535</sup>habitations of God.  
 13 O my God, make them like the whirling dust;  
 As stubble before *the* wind.  
 14 As *the* fire that burneth *the* forest,  
 And as *the* flame that setteth *the* mountains on fire,  
 15 So pursue them with thy tempest,  
 And terrify them with thy storm.  
 16 Fill their faces with confusion,  
 That they may seek thy name, O Jehovah.  
 17 Let them be put to shame and dismayed for ever;  
 Yes, let them be confounded and perish;  
 18 That they may know that <sup>536</sup>thou alone, whose  
 name *is* Jehovah,  
*Art* the Most High over all the earth.

**Longing for the Temple Worship.**  
 For the Chief Musician; set to the Gittith.  
 A Psalm of *the* sons of Korah.

84 How <sup>537</sup>amiable *are* thy tabernacles,  
 O Jehovah of hosts!  
 2 My soul longeth, yes, even fainteth for *the* courts of  
 Jehovah;  
 My heart and my flesh <sup>538</sup>cry out unto *the* living  
 God.  
 3 Yes, *the* sparrow hath found her a house,  
 And the swallow a nest for herself, where she may  
 lay her young,  
*Even* thine altars, O Jehovah of hosts,  
 My King, and my God.  
 4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house:  
 They will be still praising thee. [Selah]  
 5 Blessed *is* *the* man whose strength *is* in thee;  
 In whose heart *are* *the* highways to Zion.  
 6 Passing through the valley of <sup>539</sup>Weeping they  
 make it a place of springs;  
 Yes, *the* early rain covereth it with blessings.  
 7 They go from strength to strength;  
*Every one of them* appeareth before God in Zion.  
 8 O Jehovah God of hosts, hear my prayer;  
 Give ear, O God of Jacob. [Selah]  
 9 <sup>540</sup>Behold, O God our shield,

<sup>534</sup> *Hb.* been an arm to *the* children of Lot.  
<sup>535</sup> *Or,* pastures of God.  
<sup>536</sup> *Or,* thou, whose name alone *is* Jehovah, *art etc.*  
<sup>537</sup> *Or,* lovely  
<sup>538</sup> *Or,* sing for joy unto *the* living God.  
<sup>539</sup> *Or,* balsam trees *Hb.* Baca See 2Sa 5:23.

And look upon *the* face of thine anointed.  
 10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand.  
 I had rather <sup>541</sup>be a doorkeeper in *the* house of my  
 God,  
 Than to dwell in *the* tents of wickedness.  
 11 For Jehovah God *is* a sun and a shield:  
 Jehovah will give grace and glory;  
 No good *thing* will he withhold from them that  
 walk uprightly.  
 12 O Jehovah of hosts,  
 Blessed *is* *the* man that trusteth in thee.

**Prayer for God's Mercy upon the Nation.**  
 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of *the* sons of Korah.

85 Jehovah, thou hast been favorable unto thy land;  
 Thou hast <sup>542</sup>brought back *the* captivity of Jacob.  
 2 Thou hast forgiven *the* iniquity of thy people;  
 Thou hast covered all their sin. [Selah]  
 3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath;  
 Thou hast turned *thyself* from *the* fierceness of  
 thine anger.  
 4 <sup>543</sup>Turn us, O God of our salvation,  
 And cause thine indignation toward us to cease.  
 5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever?  
 Wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?  
 6 Wilt thou not quicken us again,  
 That thy people may rejoice in thee?  
 7 Show us thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah,  
 And grant us thy salvation.  
 8 I will hear what God Jehovah will speak;  
 For he will speak peace unto his people, and to his  
 saints:  
 But let them not turn again to folly.  
 9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him,  
 That glory may dwell in our land.  
 10 Mercy and truth are met together;  
 Righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.  
 11 Truth springeth out of *the* earth;  
 And righteousness hath looked down from heaven.  
 12 Yes, Jehovah will give that *which is* good;  
 And our land shall yield its increase.  
 13 Righteousness shall go before him,  
 And shall <sup>544</sup>make his footsteps a way to walk in.

**A Psalm of Supplication and Trust.**  
 A Prayer of David.

86 Bow down thine ear, O Jehovah, and answer me;  
 For I *am* poor and needy.  
 2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* godly:

<sup>540</sup> *Or,* Behold our shield, O God,  
<sup>541</sup> *Or,* stand at *the* threshold of *the* house of my God,  
<sup>542</sup> *Or,* returned to *the* captivity of Jacob.  
<sup>543</sup> *Or,* Turn to us,  
<sup>544</sup> *Or,* set *us* in *the* way of his steps.

O thou my God, save thy servant *that* trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O <sup>545</sup>Jehovah;  
For unto thee do I cry all the day *long*.

4 Rejoice *the* soul of thy servant;  
For unto thee, O Jehovah, do I lift up my soul.

5 For thou, Jehovah, *art* good, and ready to forgive,  
And abundant in lovingkindness unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O Jehovah, unto my prayer;  
And hearken unto *the* voice of my supplications.

7 In *the* day of my trouble I will call upon thee;  
For thou wilt answer me.

8 *There* is none like unto thee among the gods,  
O Jehovah;  
Neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Jehovah;  
And they shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things:  
Thou *art* God alone.

11 Teach me thy way, O Jehovah; I will walk in thy truth:  
Unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O Jehovah my God, with my whole heart;  
And I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy lovingkindness toward me;  
And thou hast delivered my soul from *the* lowest Sheol.

14 O God, *the* proud are risen up against me,  
And a company of violent *men* have sought after my soul,  
And have not set thee before them.

15 But thou, O Jehovah, *art* a God merciful and gracious,  
Slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness and truth.

16 Oh turn unto me, and <sup>546</sup>have mercy upon me;  
Give thy strength unto thy servant,  
And save *the* son of thy handmaid.

17 Show me a sign for good,  
That they who hate me may see *it*, and be put to shame,  
Because thou, Jehovah, hast helped me, and comforted me.

**The Privileges of Citizenship in Zion.**

A Psalm of *the* sons of Korah; a Song.

**87** <sup>547</sup>His foundation *is* in *the* holy mountains.

<sup>545</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord *Also in* vss. 4, 5, 8, 9, 12, 15.

<sup>546</sup> *Or*, be gracious unto me;

<sup>547</sup> *Or*, His foundation in *the* holy mountains Jehovah loveth, Even *the* gates of Zion more than *etc.*

2 Jehovah loveth *the* gates of Zion  
More than all *the* dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee,  
O city of God. [Selah]

4 I will make mention of <sup>548</sup>Rahab and Babylon as  
among them that know me:  
Behold, Philistia, and Tyre, with <sup>549</sup>Ethiopia:  
This *one* was born there.

5 Yes, of Zion it shall be said, *This* one and *that* one  
was born in her;  
And *the* Most High himself will establish her.

6 Jehovah will count, when he writeth up *the* peoples,  
This *one* was born there. [Selah]

7 They that sing as well as <sup>550</sup>they that dance *shall*  
*say*,  
All my fountains *are* in thee.

**A Petition to be saved from Death.**

A Song, a Psalm of *the* sons of Korah; for the Chief Musician;  
set to Mahalath <sup>551</sup>Leannoth. Maskil of Heman the Ezrahite.

**88** O Jehovah, *the* God of my salvation,  
I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer enter into thy presence;  
Incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my soul is full of troubles,  
And my life draweth nigh unto Sheol.

4 I am reckoned with them that go down into *the* pit;  
I am as a man *that hath* no help,

5 Cast <sup>552</sup>off among the dead,  
Like *the* slain that lie in *the* grave,  
Whom thou rememberest no more,  
And they are cut off from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in *the* lowest pit,  
In dark places, in *the* deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me,  
And thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. [Selah]

8 Thou hast put mine acquaintance far from me;  
Thou hast made me an abomination unto them:  
I *am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye wasteth away by reason of affliction:  
I have called daily upon thee, O Jehovah;  
I have spread forth my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou show wonders to the dead?  
Shall <sup>553</sup>they *that are* deceased arise *and* praise  
thee? [Selah]

11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave?  
*Or* thy faithfulness in <sup>554</sup>Destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark?

<sup>548</sup> *Or*, Egypt

<sup>549</sup> *Hb.* Cush: *or*, Black Africa:

<sup>550</sup> *Or*, *the* players on instruments *shall be there*,

<sup>551</sup> *Or*, for singing.

<sup>552</sup> *Or*, away

<sup>553</sup> *Or*, *the* shades arise *Hb.* Rephaim arise

<sup>554</sup> *Hb.* Abaddon *See* Job 26:6; Rv 9:11. *Compare the third of Hindu gods:* Creator, Preserver, Destroyer.

And thy righteousness in *the* land of forgetfulness?  
 13 But unto thee, O Jehovah, have I cried;  
 And in the morning shall my prayer come before thee.  
 14 Jehovah, why castest thou off my soul?  
 Why hidest thou thy face from me?  
 15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up:  
 While I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.  
 16 Thy fierce wrath is gone over me;  
 Thy terrors have cut me off.  
 17 They came round about me like water all the day  
*long*;  
 They compassed me about together.  
 18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me,  
 And mine acquaintance <sup>555</sup>into darkness.

**Jehovah's Covenant with David, and Israel's Afflictions.**  
 Maskil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

**89** I will sing of *the* lovingkindness of Jehovah for ever:  
 With my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.  
 2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever;  
 Thy faithfulness wilt thou establish in the very heavens.  
 3 I have made a covenant with my chosen,  
 I have sworn unto David my servant:  
 4 Thy seed will I establish for ever,  
 And build up thy throne to all generations [Selah]  
 5 And *the* heavens shall praise thy wonders,  
 O Jehovah;  
 Thy faithfulness also in *the* assembly of *the* holy ones.  
 6 For who in the *skies* can be compared unto Jehovah?  
 Who among *the* <sup>556</sup>sons of *the* <sup>557</sup>mighty is like unto Jehovah.  
 7 A God greatly feared in *the* council of *the* holy ones,  
 And awesome above all *them that are* round about him?  
 8 O Jehovah God of hosts,  
 Who *is* a mighty one, like unto thee, O <sup>558</sup>Jehovah?  
 And thy faithfulness is round about thee.  
 9 Thou rulest *the* pride of the sea:  
 When *the* waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.  
 10 Thou hast broken <sup>559</sup>Rahab in pieces, as one *that is* slain;  
 Thou hast scattered thine enemies with *the* arm of thy strength.  
 11 *The* heavens *are* thine, *the* earth also *is* thine:

<sup>555</sup> *Or*, are darkness.

<sup>556</sup> *Or*, sons of God is like unto Jehovah.

<sup>557</sup> *Or*, gods See Ps 29:1.

<sup>558</sup> *Hb.* Jah

<sup>559</sup> *Or*, Egypt

*The* world and *the* fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.  
 12 *The* north and *the* south, thou hast created them:  
 Tabor and Hermon rejoice in thy name.  
 13 Thou hast <sup>560</sup>a mighty arm;  
 Strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.  
 14 Righteousness and justice *are the* foundation of thy throne:  
 Lovingkindness and truth go before thy face.  
 15 Blessed *is* the people that know *the* <sup>561</sup>joyful sound:  
 They walk, O Jehovah, in *the* light of thy countenance.  
 16 In thy name do they rejoice all the day;  
 And in thy righteousness are they exalted.  
 17 For thou *art the* glory of their strength;  
 And in thy favor <sup>562</sup>our horn shall be exalted.  
 18 For our shield *belongeth* unto Jehovah;  
<sup>563</sup>And our king to *the* Holy *One* of Israel.  
 19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy <sup>564</sup>saints,  
 And saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty;  
 I have exalted *one* chosen out of *the* people.  
 20 I have found David my servant;  
 With my holy oil have I anointed him:  
 21 With whom my hand shall be established;  
 Mine arm also shall strengthen him.  
 22 *The* enemy shall not <sup>565</sup>exact from him,  
 Nor <sup>566</sup>*the* son of wickedness afflict him.  
 23 And I will beat down his adversaries before him,  
 And smite them that hate him.  
 24 But my faithfulness and my lovingkindness *shall be*  
 with him;  
 And in my name shall his horn be exalted.  
 25 I will set his hand also on the sea,  
 And his right hand on the rivers.  
 26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father,  
 My God, and *the* rock of my salvation.  
 27 I also will make him *my* firstborn,  
*The* highest of *the* kings of *the* earth.  
 28 My lovingkindness will I keep for him for evermore;  
 And my covenant shall <sup>567</sup>stand fast with him.  
 29 His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever,  
 And his throne as *the* days of heaven.  
 30 If his children forsake my law,  
 And walk not in mine ordinances;  
 31 If they <sup>568</sup>break my statutes,

<sup>560</sup> *Hb.* an arm with might;

<sup>561</sup> *Or*, trumpet sound:

<sup>562</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads* thou shalt exalt our horn.

<sup>563</sup> *Or*, Even to *the* Holy One of Israel our King.

<sup>564</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads* saint,

<sup>565</sup> *Or*, do him violence,

<sup>566</sup> *That is*, *one* schooled in wickedness

<sup>567</sup> *Or*, be faithful to him.

<sup>568</sup> *Hb.* profane my statutes,

And keep not my commandments;  
 32 Then will I visit their transgression with a rod,  
 And their iniquity with stripes.  
 33 But my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from  
 him,  
 Nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.  
 34 My covenant will I not <sup>569</sup>break,  
 Nor alter *the* thing that is gone out of my lips.  
 35 <sup>570</sup>Once have I sworn by my holiness:  
 I will not lie unto David:  
 36 His seed shall endure for ever,  
 And his throne as the sun before me.  
 37 <sup>571</sup>It shall be established for ever as *the* moon,  
<sup>572</sup>And as *the* faithful witness in the sky. [Selah]  
 38 But thou hast cast off and rejected,  
 Thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.  
 39 Thou hast abhorred *the* covenant of thy servant:  
 Thou hast profaned his crown *by casting it* to the  
 ground.  
 40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges;  
 Thou hast brought his strongholds to ruin.  
 41 All that pass by the way rob him:  
 He is become a reproach to his neighbors.  
 42 Thou hast exalted *the* right hand of his adversaries;  
 Thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.  
 43 Yes, thou turnest back *the* edge of his sword,  
 And hast not made him to stand in the battle.  
 44 Thou hast made his brightness to cease,  
 And cast his throne down to the ground.  
 45 *The* days of his youth hast thou shortened:  
 Thou hast covered him with shame. [Selah]  
 46 How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou hide thyself for  
 ever?  
*How long* shall thy wrath burn like fire?  
 47 Oh remember how short my time is:  
 For what vanity hast thou created all *the* children of  
 men!  
 48 What man *is he that* shall live and not see death,  
 That shall deliver his soul from *the* <sup>573</sup>power of  
 Sheol? [Selah]  
 49 <sup>574</sup>Jehovah, where *are* thy former lovingkindnesses,  
*Which* thou swarest unto David in thy faithfulness?  
 50 Remember, Jehovah, *the* reproach of thy servants;  
*How* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all *the*  
 mighty peoples,  
 51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached,  
 O Jehovah,  
 Wherewith they have reproached *the* footsteps of  
 thine anointed.

<sup>569</sup> *Hb.* profane,

<sup>570</sup> *Or,* One thing have I sworn by my holiness:

<sup>571</sup> *Or,* As *the* moon *which* is established for ever,

<sup>572</sup> *Or,* And *the* witness in the sky is faithful.

<sup>573</sup> *Hb.* hand

<sup>574</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord, *Also in* vs. 50.

52 Blessed *be* Jehovah for evermore.  
 Amen, and Amen.

Book IV

God's Eternity and Man's Transitoriness.

A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

90 <sup>575</sup>Jehovah, thou hast been our dwelling-place  
 In all generations.  
 2 Before *the* mountains were brought forth,  
 Or ever thou <sup>576</sup>hadst formed *the* earth and *the*  
 world,  
 Even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.  
 3 Thou turnest man to <sup>577</sup>destruction,  
 And hast said, Return, ye children of men.  
 4 For a thousand years in thy sight  
*Shall be* but as yesterday <sup>578</sup>when it shall pass,  
 And *as* a watch in the night.  
 5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as  
 a sleep:  
 In the morning *they are* like grass *which* groweth  
 up.  
 6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up;  
 In the evening it is cut down and withereth.  
 7 For we are consumed in thine anger,  
 And in thy wrath are we troubled.  
 8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee,  
 Our secret *sins* in *the* light of thy countenance.  
 9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath:  
 We bring our years to an end as <sup>579</sup>a sigh.  
 10 *The* days of our years *are* seventy,  
 Or even by reason of strength eighty years;  
 Yet *is* their pride but labor and sorrow;  
 For it is soon gone, and we have flown away.  
 11 Who knoweth *the* power of thine anger,  
 And thy wrath according to *the* fear *that is due* unto  
 thee?  
 12 So teach *us* to number our days,  
 That we may get *us* a heart of wisdom.  
 13 Return, O Jehovah; how long?  
 And let it repent thee concerning thy servants.  
 14 Oh satisfy us in the morning with thy  
 lovingkindness,  
 That we may rejoice and be glad all our days.  
 15 Make us glad according to *the* days *wherein* thou  
 hast afflicted us,  
 And *the* years *wherein* we have seen evil.  
 16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants,  
 And thy glory upon their children.  
 17 And let *the* <sup>580</sup>favor of <sup>581</sup>Jehovah our God be upon  
 us;

<sup>575</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord,

<sup>576</sup> *Hb.* didst beget *the* earth and *the* world,

<sup>577</sup> *Or,* dust, *Hb.* crushing,

<sup>578</sup> *Or,* when it passeth,

<sup>579</sup> *Or,* a sound. *or,* a murmur.

And establish thou *the* work of our hands upon us;  
Yes, *the* work of our hands establish thou it.

**Security of him who trusts in Jehovah.**

- 91** He that dwelleth in *the* secret place of *the* Most High  
<sup>582</sup> Shall abide under *the* shadow of *the* Almighty.  
2 I will say of Jehovah, *He is* my refuge and my fortress;  
My God in whom I trust.  
3 For he will deliver thee from *the* snare of *the* fowler,  
And from *the* deadly pestilence.  
4 He will cover thee with his pinions,  
And under his wings shalt thou take refuge:  
His truth *is* a shield and a buckler.  
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for *the* terror by night,  
Nor for *the* arrow that flieth by day;  
6 For *the* pestilence *that* walketh in darkness,  
Nor for *the* destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.  
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side,  
And ten thousand at thy right hand;  
But it shall not come nigh thee.  
8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold,  
And see *the* reward of *the* wicked.  
9 <sup>583</sup> For thou, O Jehovah, *art* my refuge!  
*Thou hast made the* Most High thy habitation;  
10 There shall no evil befall thee,  
Neither shall any plague come nigh thy tent.  
11 For he will give his angels charge over thee,  
To keep thee in all thy ways.  
12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands,  
Lest thou dash thy foot against *a* stone.  
13 Thou shalt tread upon *the* lion and adder:  
*The* young lion and *the* serpent shalt thou trample under foot.  
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him:  
I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.  
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him;  
I *will be* with him in trouble:  
I will deliver him, and honor him.  
16 With long life will I satisfy him,  
And show him my salvation.

**Praise for Jehovah's Goodness.**

A Psalm, a Song for the sabbath day.

- 92** *It is* a good *thing* to give thanks unto Jehovah,  
And to sing praises unto thy name, O Most High;  
2 To show forth thy lovingkindness in the morning,

<sup>580</sup> Or, beauty

<sup>581</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>582</sup> Or, That abideth under... *the* Almighty; *Even I etc.*

<sup>583</sup> Or, Because thou *hast said*, Jehovah is my refuge!

- And thy faithfulness every night,  
3 With an instrument of ten strings, and with *the* psaltery;  
With a solemn sound upon *the* harp.  
4 For thou, Jehovah, hast made me glad through thy work:  
I will triumph in *the* works of thy hands.  
5 How great are thy works, O Jehovah!  
Thy thoughts are very deep.  
6 A brutish man knoweth not;  
Neither doth a fool understand this:  
7 When *the* wicked spring as *the* grass,  
And when all *the* workers of iniquity do flourish;  
*It is* that they shall be destroyed for ever.  
8 But thou, O Jehovah, *art* on high for evermore.  
9 For, lo, thine enemies, O Jehovah,  
For, lo, thine enemies shall perish;  
All *the* workers of iniquity shall be scattered.  
10 But my horn hast thou exalted like *the* horn of *the* wild-oxen:  
I am anointed with fresh oil.  
11 Mine eye also hath seen *my desire* on <sup>584</sup> mine enemies,  
Mine ears have heard *my desire* of *the* evil-doers that rise up against me.  
12 *The* righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree:  
He shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.  
13 They are planted in *the* house of Jehovah;  
They shall flourish in *the* courts of our God.  
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age;  
They shall be full of sap and green:  
15 To show that Jehovah *is* upright;  
*He is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

**Majesty of Jehovah.**

- 93** Jehovah reigneth; he is clothed with majesty;  
Jehovah is clothed with strength; he hath girded himself *therewith*:  
*The* world also is established, that it cannot be moved.  
2 Thy throne *is* established of old:  
Thou *art* from everlasting.  
3 *The* floods have lifted up, O Jehovah,  
*The* floods have lifted up their voice;  
*The* floods lift up their <sup>585</sup> waves.  
4 Above *the* voices of many waters,  
*The* mighty breakers of *the* sea,  
Jehovah on high *is* mighty.  
5 Thy testimonies are very sure:  
Holiness becometh thy house,  
O Jehovah, for evermore.

<sup>584</sup> Or, *them* that lie in wait for me,

<sup>585</sup> Or, roaring.

**Jehovah implored to avenge his People.**

- 94 O Jehovah, thou God to whom vengeance  
belongeth,  
Thou God to whom vengeance belongeth, shine  
forth.  
2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth:  
Render to *the* proud *their* desert.  
3 Jehovah, how long shall *the* wicked,  
How long shall *the* wicked triumph?  
4 They prate, they speak arrogantly:  
All *the* workers of iniquity boast themselves.  
5 They break in pieces thy people, O Jehovah,  
And afflict thy heritage.  
6 They slay *the* widow and *the* sojourner,  
And murder *the* fatherless.  
7 And they say, <sup>586</sup>Jehovah will not see,  
Neither will *the* God of Jacob consider.  
8 Consider, ye brutish among the people;  
And ye fools, when will ye be wise?  
9 He that planted *the* ear, shall he not hear?  
He that formed *the* eye, shall he not see?  
10 He that <sup>587</sup>chastiseth *the* nations, shall not he  
correct,  
*Even* he that teacheth man knowledge?  
11 Jehovah knoweth *the* thoughts of man,  
<sup>588</sup>That they *are* <sup>589</sup>vanity.  
12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest,  
<sup>590</sup>O Jehovah,  
And teachest out of thy law;  
13 That thou mayest give him rest from *the* days of  
adversity,  
Until a pit be digged for the wicked.  
14 For Jehovah will not cast off his people,  
Neither will he forsake his inheritance.  
15 For judgment shall return unto righteousness;  
And all *the* upright in heart shall follow it.  
16 Who will rise up for me against *the* evil-doers?  
Who will stand up for me against *the* workers of  
iniquity?  
17 Unless Jehovah *had been* my help,  
My soul had soon dwelt in silence.  
18 When I said, My foot slippeth;  
Thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah, held me up.  
19 In the multitude of my <sup>591</sup>thoughts within me  
Thy comforts delight my soul.  
20 Shall *the* <sup>592</sup>throne of wickedness have fellowship  
with thee,  
Which frameth mischief by statute?

<sup>586</sup> *Hb.* Jah  
<sup>587</sup> *Or,* instructeth  
<sup>588</sup> *Or,* For  
<sup>589</sup> *Hb.* a breath.  
<sup>590</sup> *Hb.* O Jah,  
<sup>591</sup> *Or,* doubts  
<sup>592</sup> *Or,* seat

- 21 They gather themselves together against *the* soul of  
*the* righteous,  
And condemn innocent blood.  
22 But Jehovah hath been my high tower,  
And my God the rock of my refuge.  
23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity,  
And will cut them off in their own wickedness;  
Jehovah our God will cut them off.

**Praise to Jehovah, and Warning against Unbelief.**

- 95 Oh come, let us sing unto Jehovah;  
Let us make a joyful noise to *the* rock of our  
salvation.  
2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving;  
Let us make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.  
3 For Jehovah *is* a great God,  
And a great King above all gods.  
4 In his hand *are* *the* deep places of *the* earth;  
*The* <sup>593</sup>heights of *the* mountains *are* his also.  
5 *The* sea *is* his, and he made it;  
And his hands formed dry *land*.  
6 Oh come, let us worship and bow down;  
Let us kneel before Jehovah our Maker:  
7 For he *is* our God,  
And we *are* *the* people of his pasture, and *the* sheep  
of his hand.  
Today, <sup>594</sup>oh that ye would hear his voice!  
8 Harden not your heart, as at <sup>595</sup>Meribah,  
As *in* *the* day of <sup>596</sup>Massah in the wilderness;  
9 When your fathers tempted me,  
Proved me, and saw my work.  
10 Forty years long was I grieved with *that* generation,  
And said, *It is* a people that do err in their heart,  
And they have not known my ways:  
11 Wherefore I swear in my wrath,  
That they should not enter into my rest.

**A Call to Worship Jehovah the Righteous Judge.**

- 96 Oh sing unto Jehovah a new song:  
Sing unto Jehovah, all the earth.  
2 Sing unto Jehovah, bless his name;  
Show forth his salvation from day to day.  
3 Declare his glory among the nations,  
His marvellous works among all the peoples.  
4 For great *is* Jehovah, and greatly to be praised:  
He *is* to be feared above all gods.  
5 For all *the* gods of the peoples *are* <sup>597</sup>idols;  
But Jehovah made *the* heavens.  
6 Honor and majesty *are* before him:  
Strength and beauty *are* in his <sup>598</sup>sanctuary.

<sup>593</sup> *Or,* strength  
<sup>594</sup> *Or,* if ye will hear his voice, Harden not *etc.*  
<sup>595</sup> *That is,* Strife, *See* Ex 17:1-7.  
<sup>596</sup> *That is,* Temptation *See* Ex 17:1-7.  
<sup>597</sup> *Or,* things of nought;



- 7 Ascribe unto Jehovah, ye kindreds of *the* peoples,  
Ascribe unto Jehovah glory and strength.
- 8 Ascribe unto Jehovah *the* glory *due unto* his name:  
Bring an offering, and come into his courts.
- 9 Oh worship Jehovah <sup>599</sup> in holy apparel:  
Tremble before him, all the earth.
- 10 Say among the nations, Jehovah reigneth:  
*The* world also is established that it cannot be  
moved:  
He will judge *the* peoples with equity.
- 11 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;  
Let the sea roar, and *the* fulness thereof;
- 12 Let the field exult, and all that *is* therein;  
Then shall all *the* trees of *the* wood sing for joy
- 13 Before Jehovah; for he cometh,  
For he cometh to judge the earth:  
He will judge *the* world with righteousness,  
And *the* peoples <sup>600</sup> with his truth.

**Jehovah's Power and Dominion.**

- 97** Jehovah reigneth; let the earth rejoice;  
Let *the* multitude of isles be glad.
- 2 Clouds and darkness *are* round about him:  
Righteousness and justice *are the* foundation of his  
throne.
- 3 A fire goeth before him,  
And burneth up his adversaries round about.
- 4 His lightnings lightened *the* world:  
The earth saw, and trembled.
- 5 *The* mountains melted like wax at *the* presence of  
Jehovah,  
At *the* presence of *the* Lord of the whole earth.
- 6 The heavens declare his righteousness,  
And all the peoples have seen his glory.
- 7 Let all them be put to shame that serve graven  
images,  
That boast themselves of idols:  
Worship him, all *ye* gods.
- 8 Zion heard and was glad,  
And *the* daughters of Judah rejoiced,  
Because of thy judgments, O Jehovah.
- 9 For thou, Jehovah, *art* most high above all the earth:  
Thou art exalted far above all gods.
- 10 O ye that love Jehovah, hate evil:  
He preserveth *the* souls of his saints;  
He delivereth them out of *the* hand of *the* wicked.
- 11 Light is sown for the righteous,  
And gladness for *the* upright in heart.
- 12 Be glad in Jehovah, ye righteous;  
And give thanks to his holy memorial *name*.

**A Call to Praise Jehovah for his Righteousness.**

A Psalm

<sup>598</sup> *Or*, Holy. *or*, holiness.

<sup>599</sup> *Or*, in *the* beauty of holiness:

<sup>600</sup> *Or*, in his faithfulness.

- 98** Oh sing unto Jehovah a new song;  
For he hath done marvellous things:  
His right hand, and his holy arm, hath wrought  
salvation for him.
- 2 Jehovah hath made known his salvation:  
His righteousness hath he openly showed in *the*  
sight of the nations.
- 3 He hath remembered his lovingkindness and his  
faithfulness toward *the* house of Israel:  
All *the* ends of *the* earth have seen the salvation of  
our God.
- 4 Make a joyful noise unto Jehovah, all the earth:  
Break forth and sing for joy, yes, sing praises.
- 5 Sing praises unto Jehovah with *the* harp;  
With *the* harp and *the* voice of melody.
- 6 With *straight* trumpets and sound of rams horn  
*trumpet*  
Make a joyful noise before the King, Jehovah.
- 7 Let the sea roar, and *the* fulness thereof;  
*The* world, and they that dwell therein;
- 8 Let *the* floods clap *their* hands;  
Let *the* hills sing for joy together
- 9 Before Jehovah; for he cometh to judge the earth:  
He will judge *the* world with righteousness,  
And *the* peoples with equity.

**Praise to Jehovah for his Fidelity to Israel.**

*Of David. A Psalm.*

- 99** Jehovah reigneth; let *the* peoples tremble:  
He sitteth *above the* cherubim; let the earth be  
moved.
- 2 Jehovah *is* great in Zion;  
And he *is* high above all the peoples.
- 3 Let them praise thy great and awesome name:  
Holy *is* he.
- 4 *The* king's strength also loveth justice;  
Thou dost establish equity;  
Thou executest justice and righteousness in Jacob.
- 5 Exalt ye Jehovah our God,  
And worship at his footstool:  
Holy *is* he.
- 6 Moses and Aaron among his priests,  
And Samuel among them that call upon his name;  
They called upon Jehovah, and he answered them.
- 7 He spake unto them in the pillar of cloud:  
They kept his testimonies,  
And the statute *that* he gave them.
- 8 Thou answeredst them, O Jehovah our God:  
Thou wast a God that forgavest them,  
Though thou tookest vengeance of their doings.
- 9 Exalt ye Jehovah our God,  
And worship at his holy hill;  
For Jehovah our God *is* holy.

**All Men exhorted to praise God.**

A Psalm <sup>601</sup> of thanksgiving.

- 100** Make a joyful noise unto Jehovah, <sup>602</sup>all ye lands.  
 2 Serve Jehovah with gladness:  
 Come before his presence with singing.  
 3 Know ye that Jehovah, he *is* God:  
*It is he that* hath made us, <sup>603</sup>and we are his;  
 We are his people, and *the* sheep of his pasture.  
 4 Enter into his gates with <sup>604</sup>thanksgiving,  
*And* into his courts with praise:  
 Give thanks unto him, *and* bless his name.  
 5 For Jehovah *is* good; his lovingkindness *endureth*  
 for ever.  
 And his faithfulness unto all generations.

**The Psalmist's Profession of Uprightness.**

A Psalm of David.

- 101** I will sing of lovingkindness and justice:  
 Unto thee, O Jehovah, will I sing praises.  
 2 I will <sup>605</sup>behave myself wisely in a perfect way:  
 Oh when wilt thou come unto me?  
 I will walk within my house <sup>606</sup>with a perfect heart.  
 3 I will set no base thing before mine eyes:  
 I hate <sup>607</sup>*the* work of them that turn aside;  
*It* shall not cleave unto me.  
 4 A perverse heart shall depart from me:  
 I will know no <sup>608</sup>evil *thing*.  
 5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbor, him will I  
 destroy:  
 Him that hath a high look and a proud heart will I  
 not suffer.  
 6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon *the* faithful of *the* land,  
 that they may dwell with me:  
 He that walketh in a perfect way, he shall minister  
 unto me.  
 7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my  
 house:  
 He that speaketh falsehood shall not be established  
 before mine eyes.  
 8 Morning by morning will I destroy all *the* wicked  
 of *the* land;  
 To cut off all *the* workers of iniquity from *the* city  
 of Jehovah.

**Prayer of an Afflicted One for Mercy on himself and on Zion.**

A Prayer of *the* afflicted, when he <sup>609</sup>is overwhelmed,  
 and poureth out his complaint before Jehovah.

<sup>601</sup> *Or*, for *the* thank-offering.

<sup>602</sup> *Hb.* all the earth.

<sup>603</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads* and not we ourselves;

<sup>604</sup> *Or*, a thank-offering,

<sup>605</sup> *Or*, give heed unto *the* perfect way:

<sup>606</sup> *Or*, in *the* integrity of my heart.

<sup>607</sup> *Or*, *the* doing of unfaithfulness;

<sup>608</sup> *Or*, evil *person*.

<sup>609</sup> *Or*, fainteth,

- 102** Hear my prayer, O Jehovah,  
 And let my cry come unto thee.  
 2 Hide not thy face from me in *the* day of my distress:  
 Incline thine ear unto me;  
 In *the* day *when* I call answer me speedily.  
 3 For my days consume away <sup>610</sup>like smoke,  
 And my bones are burned <sup>611</sup>as a firebrand.  
 4 My heart is smitten like grass, and withered;  
 For I forget to eat my bread.  
 5 By reason of *the* voice of my groaning  
 My bones cleave to my flesh.  
 6 I am like a pelican of *the* wilderness;  
 I am become as an owl of *the* waste places.  
 7 I watch, and am become like a sparrow  
 That is alone upon *the* housetop.  
 8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day;  
 They that are mad against me do curse by me.  
 9 For I have eaten ashes like bread,  
 And mingled my drink with weeping,  
 10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath:  
 For thou hast taken me up, and cast me away.  
 11 My days *are* like a shadow that <sup>612</sup>declineth;  
 And I am withered like grass.  
 12 But thou, O Jehovah, <sup>613</sup>wilt abide for ever;  
 And thy memorial *name* unto all generations.  
 13 Thou wilt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion;  
 For it is time to have pity upon her,  
 Yes, *the* set time is come.  
 14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones,  
 And have pity upon her dust.  
 15 So *the* nations shall fear the name of Jehovah,  
 And all *the* kings of the earth thy glory:  
 16 For Jehovah hath built up Zion;  
 He hath appeared in his glory;  
 17 He hath regarded *the* prayer of the destitute,  
 And hath not despised their prayer.  
 18 This shall be written for *the* generation to come;  
 And a people which shall be created shall praise  
<sup>614</sup>Jehovah.  
 19 For he hath looked down from *the* height of his  
 Holy;  
 From heaven did Jehovah behold *the* earth;  
 20 To hear *the* sighing of the prisoner;  
 To loose <sup>615</sup>those that are appointed to death;  
 21 That men may declare *the* name of Jehovah in Zion,  
 And his praise in Jerusalem;  
 22 When *the* peoples are gathered together,  
 And *the* kingdoms, to serve Jehovah.

<sup>610</sup> *Or*, in smoke,

<sup>611</sup> *Or*, as a hearth.

<sup>612</sup> *Or*, is stretched out;

<sup>613</sup> *Or*, sittest *as King* for ever;

<sup>614</sup> *Hb.* Jah.

<sup>615</sup> *Hb.* *the* sons of death;

23 He <sup>616</sup>afflicted my strength in the way;  
 He shortened my days.  
 24 <sup>617</sup>I said, O my God, take me not away in *the* midst  
 of my days:  
 Thy years *are* throughout all generations.  
 25 Of old didst thou lay *the* foundation of the earth;  
 And *the* heavens *are the* <sup>618</sup>works of thy hands.  
 26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure;  
 Yes, all of them shall wax old like *a* garment;  
 As *a* vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall  
 be changed:  
 27 But thou *art* the same,  
 And thy years shall have no end.  
 28 *The* children of thy servants shall continue,  
 And their seed shall be established before thee.

**Praise for Jehovah's Mercies.**  
*A Psalm of David.*

**103** Bless Jehovah, O my soul;  
 And all that is within me, *ble*ss his holy name.  
 2 Bless Jehovah, O my soul,  
 And forget not all his benefits:  
 3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities;  
 Who healeth all thy diseases;  
 4 Who redeemeth thy life from <sup>619</sup>destruction;  
 Who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender  
 mercies;  
 5 Who satisfieth <sup>620</sup>thy desire with good *things*,  
 So *that* thy youth is renewed like the eagle.  
 6 Jehovah executeth righteous acts,  
 And judgments for all that are oppressed.  
 7 He made known his ways unto Moses,  
 His doings unto *the* children of Israel.  
 8 Jehovah *is* merciful and gracious,  
 Slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness.  
 9 He will not always chide;  
 Neither will he <sup>621</sup>keep *his* anger for ever.  
 10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins,  
 Nor rewarded us after our iniquities.  
 11 For as *the* heavens are high above the earth,  
 So great is his lovingkindness toward them that fear  
 him.  
 12 As far as *the* east is from *the* west,  
 So far hath he removed our transgressions from us.  
 13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children,  
 So Jehovah pitieth them that fear him.

<sup>616</sup> So 4QPs<sup>b</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> Aram. Most Massoretic mss., Vg.  
*read* weakened *me* with his strength

<sup>617</sup> 4QPs<sup>b</sup> Sept. *begin* vs. 24 *after* I said,

<sup>618</sup> So 11QPs<sup>a</sup> 4QPs<sup>b</sup> Sept. Vg. Most Massoretic mss.,  
 Aram. *read* work (singular)

<sup>619</sup> Or, *the* pit;

<sup>620</sup> Or, thy years *or*, thy prime *Hb.* thine ornament

<sup>621</sup> *That is*, remain angry *Supplied words are implied*  
 by the parallel to vs. 8.

14 For he knoweth our frame;  
 He remembereth that we *are* dust.  
 15 *As for* man, his days *are* as grass;  
 As a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.  
 16 For *the* wind passeth over it, and it is gone;  
 And *the* place thereof shall know it no more.  
 17 But *the* lovingkindness of Jehovah *is* from  
 everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him,  
 And his righteousness unto children's children;  
 18 To such as keep his covenant,  
 And to those that remember his precepts to do them.  
 19 Jehovah hath established his throne in the heavens;  
 And his kingdom ruleth over all.  
 20 Bless Jehovah, ye his angels,  
 That are mighty in strength, that fulfil his word,  
 Harkening unto *the* voice of his word.  
 21 Bless Jehovah, all ye his hosts,  
 Ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.  
 22 Bless Jehovah, all ye his works,  
 In all places of his dominion:  
 Bless Jehovah, O my soul.

**Jehovah's Care over all his Works.**  
*Of David.*

**104** Bless Jehovah, O my soul.  
 O Jehovah my God, thou art very great;  
 Thou art clothed with honor and majesty:  
 2 Who coverest *thyself* with light as *with a* garment;  
 Who stretchest out *the* heavens like *a* curtain;  
 3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters;  
 Who maketh *the* clouds his chariot;  
 Who walketh upon *the* wings of *the* wind;  
 4 Who maketh <sup>622</sup>winds his messengers;  
 Flames of fire his minister;  
 5 <sup>623</sup>Who laid *the* foundations of *the* earth,  
 That it should not be moved for ever.  
 6 Thou coveredst it with *the* deep as *with a* vesture;  
*The* waters stood above *the* mountains.  
 7 At thy rebuke they fled;  
 At *the* voice of thy thunder they hasted away  
 8 <sup>624</sup>(*The* mountains rose, *the* valleys sank down)  
 Unto *the* place which thou hadst founded for them.  
 9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over;  
 That they turn not again to cover the earth.  
 10 He sendeth forth springs into the valleys:  
 They run among *the* mountains;  
 11 They give drink to every beast of *the* field;  
*The* wild asses quench their thirst.  
 12 By them *the* birds of the heavens have their  
 habitation;  
 They <sup>625</sup>sing among *the* branches.

<sup>622</sup> Or, his angels winds;

<sup>623</sup> *Hb.* He founded *the* earth upon her bases,

<sup>624</sup> Or, They went up by *the* mountains, they went  
 down by *the* valleys

13 He watereth *the* mountains from his chambers:  
The earth is filled with *the* fruit of thy works.  
14 He causeth *the* grass to grow for the cattle,  
And herb for the <sup>626</sup>service of man;  
That he may bring forth <sup>627</sup>food out of the earth,  
15 And wine *that* maketh glad *the* heart of man,  
<sup>628</sup>And oil to make *his* face to shine,  
And bread *that* strengtheneth man's heart.  
16 *The* trees of Jehovah are filled with *moisture*;  
*The* cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;  
17 Where *the* birds make their nests:  
*As for* the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.  
18 The high mountains *are* for the wild goats;  
*The* rocks are a refuge for the conies.  
19 He appointed *the* moon for seasons:  
*The* sun knoweth his going down.  
20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night,  
Wherein all *the* beasts of *the* forest creep *forth*.  
21 The young lions roar after *their* prey,  
And seek their food from God.  
22 The sun ariseth, *then* they get them away,  
And lay them down in their dens.  
23 Man goeth forth unto his work  
And to his labor until *the* evening.  
24 O Jehovah, how manifold are thy works!  
In wisdom hast thou made them all:  
The earth is full of thy <sup>629</sup>riches.  
25 Yonder *is* the sea, great and wide,  
Wherein *are* things creeping innumerable,  
Both small and great beasts.  
26 There go *the* ships;  
*There is* leviathan, *whom* thou hast formed to play  
<sup>630</sup>therein.  
27 These wait all for thee,  
That thou mayest give *them* their food in due  
season.  
28 Thou givest unto them, they gather;  
Thou openest thy hand, they are satisfied with good.  
29 <sup>631</sup>Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled;  
Thou <sup>632</sup>takest away their breath, they die,  
And return to their dust.  
30 Thou sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created;  
And thou renewest *the* face of *the* ground.  
31 Let *the* glory of Jehovah endure for ever;  
Let Jehovah rejoice in his works:  
32 Who looketh on the earth, and it trembleth;  
He toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.

<sup>625</sup> *Hb.* utter their voice among *the* branches.

<sup>626</sup> *Or,* labor

<sup>627</sup> *Hb.* bread

<sup>628</sup> *Hb.* To make his face to shine with oil,

<sup>629</sup> *Or,* creatures.

<sup>630</sup> *Or,* with him. See Job 41:5.

<sup>631</sup> 11QPs<sup>a</sup> 4QPs<sup>d</sup> omit this line: Thou ...are troubled;

<sup>632</sup> *Or,* gatherest in their breath,

33 I will sing unto Jehovah as long as I live:  
I will sing praise to my God while I have any being.  
34 Let my meditation be sweet unto him:  
I will rejoice in Jehovah.  
35 Let sinners be consumed out of the earth,  
And let *the* wicked be no more.  
Bless Jehovah, O my soul.  
<sup>633</sup>Praise ye Jehovah.

**Jehovah's wonderful Works in behalf of Israel.**

**105** Oh give thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name;  
Make known among the peoples his doings.  
2 Sing unto him, sing praises unto him;  
<sup>634</sup>Talk ye of all his marvellous works.  
3 Glory ye in his holy name:  
Let *the* heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah.  
4 Seek ye Jehovah and his strength;  
Seek his face evermore.  
5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done,  
his wonders, and *the* judgments of his mouth.  
6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant,  
Ye children of Jacob, his chosen <sup>635</sup>ones.  
7 He *is* Jehovah our God:  
His judgments *are* in all the earth.  
8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever,  
*The* word *which* he commanded to a thousand  
generations,  
9 *The* covenant which he made with Abraham,  
And his oath unto Isaac,  
10 And confirmed *the* same unto Jacob for a statute,  
To Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,  
11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,  
*The* <sup>636</sup>lot of your inheritance,  
12 When they were *but* a few men in number,  
Yes, very few, and sojourners in it.  
13 And they went about from nation to nation,  
From *one* kingdom to another people.  
14 He suffered no man to do them wrong;  
Yes, he reproveth kings for their sakes,  
15 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed ones,  
And do my prophets no harm.  
16 And he called for a famine upon the land;  
He brake *the* whole staff of bread.  
17 He sent a man before them;  
Joseph was sold for a servant:  
18 His feet they hurt with fetters;  
<sup>637</sup>He was laid in *chains* of iron,  
19 Until *the* time that his word came to pass,  
*The* word of Jehovah tried him.  
20 *The* king sent and loosed him;  
*Even* the ruler of peoples, and let him go free.

<sup>633</sup> *Hb.* Hallelujah.

<sup>634</sup> *Or,* Meditate in all his marvellous works.

<sup>635</sup> *So* most Massoretic mss., Sept. 11QPs<sup>a</sup> reads one.

<sup>636</sup> *Hb.* cord, *or,* line

<sup>637</sup> *Hb.* His soul entered into *the* iron,

21 He made him lord of his house,  
 And ruler of all his substance;  
 22 To bind his princes according to his soul,  
 And teach his elders wisdom.  
 23 Israel also came into Egypt;  
 And Jacob sojourned in *the* land of Ham.  
 24 And he increased his people greatly,  
 And made them stronger than their adversaries.  
 25 He turned their heart to hate his people,  
 To deal subtly with his servants.  
 26 He sent Moses his servant,  
 And Aaron whom he had chosen.  
 27 They set among them <sup>638</sup>his signs,  
 And wonders in *the* land of Ham.  
 28 He sent darkness, and made it dark;  
 And they rebelled not against his words.  
 29 He turned their waters into blood,  
 And slew their fish.  
 30 Their land swarmed with frogs  
 In *the* chambers of their kings.  
 31 He spake, and there came swarms of flies,  
 And lice in all their borders.  
 32 He gave them hail for rain,  
 And flaming fire in their land.  
 33 He smote their vines also and their fig-trees,  
 And brake *the* trees of their borders.  
 34 He spake, and *the* locust came,  
 And *the* grasshopper, and *that* without number,  
 35 And did eat up every herb in their land,  
 And did eat up *the* fruit of their ground.  
 36 He smote also all *the* firstborn in their land,  
*The* <sup>639</sup>chief of all their strength.  
 37 And he brought them forth with silver and gold;  
 And *there was* <sup>640</sup>not *one* feeble *person* among his  
 tribes.  
 38 Egypt was glad when they departed;  
 For *the* fear of them had fallen upon them.  
 39 He spread a cloud for a covering,  
 And fire to give light in *the* night.  
 40 They asked, and he brought quails,  
 And satisfied them with *the* bread of heaven.  
 41 He opened *the* rock, and waters gushed out;  
 They ran in the dry places *like* a river.  
 42 For he remembered his holy word,  
 And Abraham his servant.  
 43 And he brought forth his people with joy,  
 And his chosen with singing.  
 44 And he gave them *the* lands of *the* nations;  
 And they took *the* labor of *the* peoples in  
 possession:  
 45 That they might keep his statutes,  
 And observe his laws.

<sup>638</sup> *Hb.* *the* words of his signs,

<sup>639</sup> *Hb.* beginning *See* Dt 21:17.

<sup>640</sup> *Or,* none that stumbled among his tribes.

<sup>641</sup> Praise ye *Jehovah*.

**Israel's Rebelliousness and Jehovah's Deliverances.**

**106** <sup>642</sup> Praise ye *Jehovah*.  
 Oh give thanks unto *Jehovah*; for *he is* good;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.  
 2 Who can utter *the* mighty acts of *Jehovah*,  
*Or* show forth all his praise?  
 3 Blessed *are* they that keep justice,  
 And he that doeth righteousness at all times.  
 4 Remember me, O *Jehovah*, with *the* favor *that thou*  
*bearest unto* thy people;  
 Oh visit me with thy salvation,  
 5 That I may see *the* prosperity of thy chosen,  
 That I may rejoice in *the* gladness of thy nation,  
 That I may glory with thine inheritance.  
 6 We have sinned with our fathers,  
 We have committed iniquity, we have done  
 wickedly.  
 7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt;  
 They remembered not the multitude of thy  
 lovingkindnesses,  
 But were rebellious at *the* sea, *even at the* Red Sea.  
 8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake,  
 That he might make his mighty power to be known.  
 9 He rebuked *the* Red Sea also, and it was dried up:  
 So he led them through the depths, as through *a*  
<sup>643</sup>wilderness.  
 10 And he saved them from *the* hand of him that hated  
*them*,  
 And redeemed them from *the* hand of *the* enemy.  
 11 And *the* waters covered their adversaries;  
 There was not one of them left.  
 12 Then believed they his words;  
 They sang his praise.  
 13 They soon forgat his works;  
 They waited not for his counsel,  
 14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness,  
 And tempted God in *the* desert.  
 15 And he gave them their request,  
 But sent leanness into their soul.  
 16 They envied Moses also in the camp,  
 And Aaron *the* <sup>644</sup>holy one of *Jehovah*.  
 17 *The* earth opened and swallowed up Dathan,  
 And covered *the* company of Abiram.  
 18 And a fire was kindled in their company;  
*The* flame burned up *the* wicked.  
 19 They made a calf in Horeb,  
 And worshipped a molten image.  
 20 Thus they changed <sup>645</sup>my glory

<sup>641</sup> *Hb.* Hallelujah.

<sup>642</sup> *Hb.* Hallelujah.

<sup>643</sup> *Or,* pasture land.

<sup>644</sup> *Or,* saint of *Jehovah*.

<sup>645</sup> *Sopherim changed to* their glory

For *the* likeness of an ox that eateth grass.  
 21 They forgot God their Saviour,  
 Who had done great things in Egypt,  
 22 Wondrous works in *the* land of Ham,  
 And awesome things by *the* Red Sea.  
 23 Therefore he said that he would destroy them,  
 Had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the  
 breach,  
 To turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy  
*them*.  
 24 Yes, they despised *the* pleasant land,  
 They believed not his word,  
 25 But murmured in their tents,  
 And hearkened not unto *the* voice of Jehovah.  
 26 Therefore he <sup>646</sup>swore unto them,  
 That he would <sup>647</sup>overthrow them in the wilderness,  
 27 And that he would overthrow their seed among the  
 nations,  
 And scatter them in the lands.  
 28 They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor,  
 And ate the sacrifices of *the* dead.  
 29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their doings;  
 And *the* plague brake in upon them.  
 30 They stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment;  
 And *so* the plague was stayed.  
 31 And that was reckoned unto him for righteousness,  
 Unto all generations for evermore.  
 32 They angered *him* also at *the* waters of <sup>648</sup>Meribah,  
 So that it went ill with Moses for their sakes;  
 33 Because they were rebellious against his spirit,  
 And he spake unadvisedly with his lips.  
 34 They did not destroy the peoples,  
 As Jehovah commanded them,  
 35 But mingled themselves with the nations,  
 And learned their works,  
 36 And served their idols,  
 Which became a snare unto them.  
 37 Yes, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters  
 unto demons,  
 38 And shed innocent blood,  
 Even *the* blood of their sons and of their daughters,  
 Whom they sacrificed unto *the* idols of Canaan;  
 And the land was polluted with blood.  
 39 Thus were they defiled with their works,  
 And played *the* harlot in their doings.  
 40 Therefore was *the* wrath of Jehovah kindled against  
 his people,  
 And he abhorred his inheritance.  
 41 And he gave them into *the* hand of *the* nations;  
 And they that hated them ruled over them.  
 42 Their enemies also oppressed them,

<sup>646</sup> *Hb.* lifted up his hand unto them,

<sup>647</sup> *Hb.* make them fall in the wilderness,

<sup>648</sup> *Or,* Strife,

And they were brought into subjection under their  
 hand.  
 43 Many times did he deliver them;  
 But they were rebellious in their counsel,  
 And were brought low in their iniquity.  
 44 Nevertheless he regarded their distress,  
 When he heard their cry:  
 45 And he remembered for them his covenant,  
 And repented according to *the* multitude of his  
 lovingkindnesses.  
 46 He made them also to be pitied  
 Of all those that carried them captive.  
 47 Save us, O Jehovah our God,  
 And gather us from among the nations,  
 To give thanks unto thy holy name,  
 And to triumph in thy praise.  
 48 Blessed *be* Jehovah, *the* God of Israel,  
 From everlasting even to everlasting.  
 And let all the people say, Amen.  
<sup>649</sup>Praise ye Jehovah.

Book V

Jehovah delivers Men from manifold Troubles.

107 O give thanks unto Jehovah; for *he is* good;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.  
 2 Let *the* redeemed of Jehovah say *so*,  
 Whom he hath redeemed from *the* hand of *the*  
 adversary,  
 3 And gathered out of *the* lands,  
 From *the* east and from *the* west,  
 From *the* north and <sup>650</sup>from *the* Red Sea.  
 4 They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way;  
 They found no city of habitation.  
 5 Hungry and thirsty,  
 Their soul fainted in them.  
 6 Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble,  
 And he delivered them out of their distresses.  
 7 He led them also by a straight way,  
 That they might go to a city of habitation.  
 8 Oh that *men* would praise Jehovah for his  
 lovingkindness,  
 And for his wonderful works to *the* children of men!  
 9 For he satisfieth *the* longing soul,  
 And *the* hungry soul he filleth with good.  
 10 Such as sat in darkness and in *the* shadow of death,  
 Being bound in affliction and iron,  
 11 Because they rebelled against *the* words of God,  
 And had contempt for *the* counsel of *the* Most High:  
 12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labor;  
 They fell down, and *there was* none to help.  
 13 Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble,  
 And he saved them out of their distresses.

<sup>649</sup> *Hb.* Hallelujah.

<sup>650</sup> *Or,* from *the* south. *But compare* ch. 106:7, 9, 22.

14 He brought them out of darkness and *the* shadow of death,  
 And brake their bonds in sunder.  
 15 Oh that *men* would praise Jehovah *for* his lovingkindness,  
 And *for* his wonderful works to *the* children of men!  
 16 For he hath broken *the* gates of copper,  
 And cut *the* bars of iron in sunder.  
 17 Fools because of <sup>651</sup>their transgression,  
 And because of their iniquities, are afflicted.  
 18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of food;  
 And they draw near unto *the* gates of death.  
 19 Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble,  
 And he saveth them out of their distresses.  
 20 He sendeth his word, and healeth them,  
 And delivereth *them* from their <sup>652</sup>destructions.  
 21 Oh that *men* would praise Jehovah *for* his lovingkindness,  
 And *for* his wonderful works to *the* children of men!  
 22 And let them offer *the* sacrifices of thanksgiving,  
 And declare his works with singing.  
 23 They that go down to the sea in ships,  
 That do business in great waters;  
 24 These see *the* works of Jehovah,  
 And his wonders in *the* deep.  
 25 For he commandeth, and raiseth *the* stormy wind,  
 Which lifteth up *the* waves thereof.  
 26 They mount up to *the* heavens, they go down again to *the* depths:  
 Their soul melteth away because of trouble.  
 27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man,  
 And <sup>653</sup>are at their wits' end.  
 28 Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble,  
 And he bringeth them out of their distresses.  
 29 He maketh *the* storm a calm,  
 So that *the* waves thereof are still.  
 30 Then are they glad because they are quiet;  
 So he bringeth them unto their desired haven.  
 31 Oh that *men* would praise Jehovah *for* his lovingkindness,  
 And *for* his wonderful works to *the* children of men!  
 32 Let them exalt him also in *the* assembly of *the* people,  
 And praise him in *the* seat of *the* elders.  
 33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness,  
 And watersprings into a thirsty ground;  
 34 A fruitful land into a salt desert,  
 For *the* wickedness of them that dwell therein.  
 35 He turneth a wilderness into a pool of water,  
 And a dry land into watersprings.  
 36 And there he maketh *the* hungry to dwell,

<sup>651</sup> *Hb.* *the* way of their transgression,

<sup>652</sup> *Hb.* pits.

<sup>653</sup> *Hb.* all their wisdom is swallowed up.

That they may prepare a city of habitation,  
 37 And sow fields, and plant vineyards,  
 And get them fruits of increase.  
 38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly;  
 And he suffereth not their cattle to decrease.  
 39 Again, they are diminished and bowed down  
 Through oppression, trouble, and sorrow.  
 40 He poureth contempt upon princes,  
 And causeth them to wander in *the* waste, *where there is* no way.  
 41 Yet setteth he *the* needy on high from affliction,  
 And maketh *him* families like *a* flock.  
 42 *The* upright shall see *it*, and be glad;  
 And all iniquity shall stop her mouth.  
 43 Whoso *is* wise will give heed to these *things*;  
 And they will consider *the* lovingkindnesses of Jehovah.

**God praised, and supplicated to give Victory.**

A Song, a Psalm of David.

**108** My heart is fixed, O God;  
 I will sing, yes, I will sing praises, even with my glory.  
 2 Awake, psaltery and harp:  
 I *myself* <sup>654</sup>will awake right early.  
 3 I will give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah, among the peoples;  
 And I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.  
 4 For thy lovingkindness *is* great above *the* heavens;  
 And thy truth *reacheth* unto *the* skies.  
 5 Be thou exalted, O God, above *the* heavens,  
 And thy glory above all the earth.  
 6 That thy beloved may be delivered,  
 Save *with* thy right hand, and answer <sup>655</sup>me.  
 7 God hath spoken <sup>656</sup>in his holiness: I will exult;  
 I will divide Shechem, and mete out *the* valley of Sukkoth  
 8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine;  
 Ephraim also *is* the defence of my head;  
 Judah *is* my <sup>657</sup>sceptre.  
 9 Moab *is* my washpot;  
<sup>658</sup>Upon Edom will I cast my shoe;  
 Over Philistia will I shout.  
 10 Who will bring me into *the* fortified city?  
 Who <sup>659</sup>hath led me unto Edom?  
 11 <sup>660</sup>*Hast* not *thou* cast us off, O God?

<sup>654</sup> *Or,* will awake *the* dawn.

<sup>655</sup> *So* Hb<sup>mg</sup> Sept. Aram., Vg. Hb<sup>txt</sup> reads us.

<sup>656</sup> *Or,* in his Holy:

<sup>657</sup> *Or,* lawgiver.

<sup>658</sup> *Or,* Unto

<sup>659</sup> *Or,* will lead me unto Edom?

<sup>660</sup> *Or,* *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off,  
 And goest not forth, O God, with our hosts?

And thou goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.  
 12 Give us help against *the* adversary;  
 For vain *is the* <sup>661</sup> help of man.  
 13 Through God we shall do valiantly:  
 For he *it is that* will tread down our adversaries.

**Vengeance invoked upon Adversaries.**  
 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

**109** Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise;  
 2 For *the* mouth of *the* wicked and *the* mouth of  
 deceit have they opened against me:  
 They have spoken <sup>662</sup> unto me with a lying tongue.  
 3 They have compassed me about also with words of  
 hatred,  
 And fought against me without a cause.  
 4 For my love they are my adversaries:  
 But I *give myself unto* prayer.  
 5 And they have <sup>663</sup> rewarded me evil for good,  
 And hatred for my love.  
 6 Set thou a wicked man over him;  
 And let <sup>664</sup> an adversary stand at his right hand.  
 7 When he is judged, let him come forth guilty;  
 And let his prayer <sup>665</sup> be turned into sin.  
 8 Let his days be few;  
 And let another take his office.  
 9 Let his children be fatherless,  
 And his wife a widow.  
 10 Let his children be vagabonds, and beg,  
 And let them seek *their bread* <sup>666</sup> out of their  
 desolate places.  
 11 Let *the* extortioner <sup>667</sup> catch all that he hath;  
 And let strangers make spoil of his labor.  
 12 Let there be none to <sup>668</sup> extend kindness unto him;  
 Neither let there be any to have pity on his  
 fatherless children.  
 13 Let his posterity be cut off;  
 In *the* generation following let their name be  
 blotted out.  
 14 Let *the* iniquity of his fathers be remembered with  
 Jehovah;  
 And let not *the* sin of his mother be blotted out.  
 15 Let them be before Jehovah continually,  
 That he may cut off *the* memory of them from *the*  
 earth;  
 16 Because he remembered not to show kindness,  
 But persecuted *the* poor and needy man,  
 And *the* broken in heart, to slay *them*.

<sup>661</sup> *Hb.* salvation of man.

<sup>662</sup> *Or,* against me

<sup>663</sup> *Hb.* laid upon me

<sup>664</sup> *Or,* Satan *or,* an accuser

<sup>665</sup> *Or,* become

<sup>666</sup> *Or,* far from their desolate places.

<sup>667</sup> *Hb.* snare

<sup>668</sup> *Or,* continue

17 Yes, he loved cursing, and it came unto him;  
 And he delighted not in blessing, and it was far  
 from him.  
 18 He clothed himself also with cursing as with his  
 garment,  
 And it came into his inward parts like water,  
 And like oil into his bones.  
 19 Let it be unto him as *the* raiment *wherewith* he  
 covereth himself,  
 And for *the* girdle wherewith he is girded  
 continually.  
 20 This *is the* reward of mine adversaries from  
 Jehovah,  
 And of them *that* speak evil against my soul.  
 21 But deal thou with me, O Jehovah *the* Lord, for thy  
 name's sake:  
 Because thy lovingkindness *is* good, deliver thou  
 me;  
 22 For I *am* poor and needy,  
 And my heart is wounded within me.  
 23 I am gone like *the* shadow when it <sup>669</sup> declineth:  
 I am tossed up and down as the locust.  
 24 My knees <sup>670</sup> are weak through fasting;  
 And my flesh faileth of fatness.  
 25 I am become also a reproach unto them:  
 When they see me, they shake their head.  
 26 Help me, O Jehovah my God;  
 Oh save me according to thy lovingkindness:  
 27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand;  
 That thou, Jehovah, hast done it.  
 28 Let them curse, but bless thou:  
 When they arise, they shall be put to shame,  
 But thy servant shall rejoice.  
 29 <sup>671</sup> Let mine adversaries be clothed with dishonor,  
 And let them cover themselves with their own  
 shame as with *a* robe.  
 30 I will give great thanks unto Jehovah with my  
 mouth;  
 Yes, I will praise him among *the* multitude.  
 31 For <sup>672</sup> he hath stood at *the* right hand of *the* needy,  
 To save *him* from them that judge his soul.

**Jehovah gives Dominion to the King.**  
 A Psalm of David.

**110** Jehovah saith unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right  
 hand,  
 Until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

<sup>669</sup> *Or,* is stretched out

<sup>670</sup> *Or,* totter through fasting;

<sup>671</sup> *Or,* Mine adversaries shall be clothed with dishonor,  
 And they shall cover themselves with their own  
 shame as with *a* robe.

<sup>672</sup> *So* 11QPs<sup>a</sup> Sept., Aram., Vg. (*predetermined action*).  
 Massoretic reads he will stand at *the* right hand



2 Jehovah will <sup>673</sup>send forth *the* <sup>674</sup>rod of thy strength  
out of Zion:  
Rule thou in *the* midst of thine enemies.  
3 Thy people <sup>675</sup>offer themselves willingly  
In *the* day of thy <sup>676</sup>power, <sup>677</sup>in holy apparels:  
Out of *the* womb of *the* morning  
<sup>678</sup>Thou hast *the* dew of thy youth.  
4 Jehovah hath sworn, and will not repent:  
Thou *art* a priest for ever  
After <sup>679</sup>*the* order of Melchizedek.  
5 <sup>680</sup>Jehovah at thy right hand  
<sup>681</sup>Will strike through kings in *the* day of his wrath.  
6 He will judge among the nations,  
<sup>682</sup>He <sup>683</sup>will fill *the* places with dead bodies;  
He <sup>684</sup>will strike through *the* head <sup>685</sup>in many  
countries.  
7 He will drink of *the* brook in the way:  
Therefore will he lift up *the* head.

**Jehovah praised for his Goodness.**

**111** <sup>686</sup>Praise ye Jehovah.  
I will give thanks unto Jehovah with *my* whole heart,  
In *the* council of *the* upright, and in *the* congregation.  
2 *The* works of Jehovah *are* great,  
Sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.  
3 His work *is* honor and majesty;  
And his righteousness endureth for ever.  
4 He hath made his wonderful works to be  
remembered:  
Jehovah *is* gracious and merciful.  
5 He hath given <sup>687</sup>food unto them that fear him:  
He will ever be mindful of his covenant.  
6 He hath showed his people *the* power of his works,  
In giving them *the* heritage of *the* nations.  
7 *The* works of his hands *are* truth and justice;  
All his precepts *are* sure.  
8 *They* *are* established for ever and ever;  
*They* *are* <sup>688</sup>done in truth and uprightness.

<sup>673</sup> *Or*, stretch

<sup>674</sup> *Or*, sceptre

<sup>675</sup> *Hb.* are freewill-offerings

<sup>676</sup> *Or*, army,

<sup>677</sup> *Or*, in *the* beauties of holiness:

<sup>678</sup> *Or*, Thy youth are to thee *as the* dew.

<sup>679</sup> *Or*, *the* manner of Melchizedek.

<sup>680</sup> Sopherim *changed to The* Lord

<sup>681</sup> *Lit.* Hath stricken through kings

<sup>682</sup> *Or*, *The* places are full of dead bodies;

<sup>683</sup> *Lit.* hath filled

<sup>684</sup> *Lit.* hath stricken through *the* head

<sup>685</sup> *Or*, over a wide land.

<sup>686</sup> *Hb.* Hallelujah.

<sup>687</sup> *Hb.* prey

<sup>688</sup> *Or*, made

9 He hath sent redemption unto his people;  
He hath commanded his covenant for ever:  
Holy and reverend *is* his name.  
10 *The* fear of Jehovah *is the* beginning of wisdom;  
<sup>689</sup>A good understanding *have* all they that do  
<sup>690</sup>*his* commandments:  
His praise endureth for ever.

**Prosperity of him that fears Jehovah.**

**112** <sup>691</sup>Praise ye Jehovah.  
Blessed *is the* man *that* feareth Jehovah,  
*That* delighteth greatly in his commandments.  
2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth:  
*The* generation of *the* upright shall be blessed.  
3 Wealth and riches *are* in his house;  
And his righteousness endureth for ever.  
4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness:  
*He is* gracious and merciful, and righteous.  
5 Well *is it with* the man *that* dealeth graciously and  
lendeth;  
He shall maintain his cause in judgment.  
6 For he shall never be moved;  
*The* righteous shall be had in everlasting  
remembrance.  
7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings:  
His heart is fixed, trusting in Jehovah.  
8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid,  
Until he see *his* desire upon his adversaries.  
9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the needy;  
His righteousness endureth for ever:  
His horn shall be exalted with honor.  
10 *The* wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved;  
He shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away:  
*The* desire of *the* wicked shall perish.

**Jehovah exalts the Humble.**

**113** <sup>692</sup>Praise ye Jehovah.  
Praise, O ye servants of Jehovah,  
Praise the name of Jehovah.  
2 Blessed be *the* name of Jehovah  
From this time forth and for evermore.  
3 From *the* rising of *the* sun unto *the* going down of  
*the* same  
Jehovah's name *is* to be praised.  
4 Jehovah *is* high above all nations,  
*And* his glory above the heavens.  
5 Who is like unto Jehovah our God,  
*That* hath his seat on high,  
6 *That* humbleth *himself* <sup>693</sup>to behold  
*The* things *that are* in the heavens and in the earth?

<sup>689</sup> *Or*, Good repute have all they

<sup>690</sup> *Hb.* them:

<sup>691</sup> *Hb.* Hallelujah.

<sup>692</sup> *Hb.* Hallelujah. *Also in vs. 9.*

<sup>693</sup> *Or*, to regard the heavens and the earth

7 He raiseth up *the* poor out of *the* dust,  
 And lifteth up *the* needy from *the* dunghill;  
 8 That he may set *him* with princes,  
 Even with *the* princes of his people.  
 9 He maketh *the* barren woman to keep house,  
 And to be a joyful mother of children.  
 Praise ye Jehovah.

**God's Deliverance of Israel from Egypt.**

**114** When Israel went forth out of Egypt,  
 The house of Jacob from a people of strange  
 language;  
 2 Judah came to be for his <sup>694</sup>Holy,  
 Israel his dominion.  
 3 The sea saw *it*, and fled;  
 The Jordan was driven back.  
 4 The mountains skipped like rams,  
 The little hills like lambs.  
 5 What *ai-leth* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleest?  
 Thou Jordan, *that* thou turnest back?  
 6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skip like rams;  
 Ye little hills, like lambs?  
 7 Tremble, thou earth, at *the* presence of *the* Lord,  
 At *the* presence of *the* God of Jacob,  
 8 Who turned the rock *into* a pool of water,  
 The flint into a fountain of waters.

**Heathen Idols contrasted with Jehovah.**

**115** Not unto us, O Jehovah, not unto us,  
 But unto thy name give glory,  
 For thy lovingkindness, *and* for thy truth's sake.  
 2 Wherefore should the nations say,  
 Where *is* now their God?  
 3 But our God *is* in the heavens:  
 He hath done whatsoever he pleased.  
 4 Their idols *are* silver and gold,  
 The work of men's hands.  
 5 They have mouths, but they speak not;  
 Eyes have they, but they see not;  
 6 They have ears, but they hear not;  
 Noses have they, but they smell not;  
 7 They have hands, but they handle not;  
 Feet have they, but they walk not;  
 Neither speak they through their throat.  
 8 They that make them shall be like unto them;  
 Yes, every one that trusteth in them.  
 9 O Israel, trust thou in Jehovah:  
 He *is* their help and their shield.  
 10 O house of Aaron, trust ye in Jehovah;  
 He *is* their help and their shield.  
 11 Ye that fear Jehovah, trust in Jehovah:  
 He *is* their help and their shield.  
 12 Jehovah hath been mindful of us; he will bless us:  
 He will bless the house of Israel;  
 He will bless the house of Aaron.

<sup>694</sup> Or, sanctuary,

13 He will bless them that fear Jehovah,  
 Both the small and the great.  
 14 Jehovah increase you more and more,  
 You and your children.  
 15 Blessed *are ye* of Jehovah,  
 Who made *the* heavens and earth.  
 16 The heavens *are the* heavens of Jehovah;  
 But the earth hath he given to *the* children of men.  
 17 The dead praise not <sup>695</sup>Jehovah,  
 Neither any that go down into silence;  
 18 But we will bless <sup>696</sup>Jehovah  
 From this time forth and for evermore.  
<sup>697</sup>Praise ye Jehovah.

**Thanksgiving for Deliverance from Death.**

**116** I love Jehovah, because he heareth  
 My voice *and* my supplications.  
 2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me,  
 Therefore will I call upon *him* <sup>698</sup>as long as I live.  
 3 *The* cords of death compassed me,  
 And *the* pains of Sheol <sup>699</sup>gat hold upon me:  
 I found trouble and sorrow.  
 4 Then called I upon *the* name of Jehovah:  
 O Jehovah, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.  
 5 Gracious *is* Jehovah, and righteous;  
 Yes, our God is merciful.  
 6 Jehovah preserveth *the* simple:  
 I was brought low, and he saved me.  
 7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul;  
 For Jehovah hath dealt bountifully with thee.  
 8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death,  
 Mine eyes from tears,  
 And my feet from falling.  
 9 I will walk before Jehovah  
 In *the* <sup>700</sup>land of the living.  
 10 <sup>701</sup>I believe, therefore I will speak:  
 I was greatly afflicted:  
 11 I said in my <sup>702</sup>haste,  
 All men *are* liars.  
 12 What shall I render unto Jehovah  
 For all his benefits toward me?  
 13 I will take *the* cup of salvation,  
 And call upon *the* name of Jehovah.  
 14 I will pay my vows unto Jehovah,  
 Yes, in *the* presence of all his people.  
 15 Precious in *the* sight of Jehovah  
 Is the death of his saints.

<sup>695</sup> Hb. Jah,

<sup>696</sup> Hb. Jah

<sup>697</sup> Hb. Hallelujah.

<sup>698</sup> Lit. in my days.

<sup>699</sup> Or, found me:

<sup>700</sup> Hb. lands

<sup>701</sup> Or possibly, I believed, when I spake thus:

<sup>702</sup> Or, alarm,

16 O Jehovah, truly I *am* thy servant:  
 I *am* thy servant, *the* son of thy handmaid;  
 Thou hast loosed my bonds.  
 17 I will offer to thee *the* sacrifice of thanksgiving,  
 And will call upon *the* name of Jehovah.  
 18 I will pay my vows unto Jehovah,  
 Yes, in *the* presence of all his people,  
 19 In *the* courts of Jehovah's house,  
 In *the* midst of thee, O Jerusalem  
<sup>703</sup>Praise ye Jehovah.

**A Psalm of Praise.**

**117** O praise Jehovah, all ye nations;  
 Laud him, all ye peoples.  
 2 For his lovingkindness is great toward us;  
 And *the* truth of Jehovah *endureth* for ever.  
 Praise ye Jehovah.

**Thanksgiving for Jehovah's Saving Goodness.**

**118** Oh give thanks unto Jehovah; for *he is* good;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.  
 2 Let Israel now say,  
 That his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.  
 3 Let *the* house of Aaron now say,  
 That his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.  
 4 Let them now that fear Jehovah say,  
 That his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.  
 5 Out of *my* distress I called upon <sup>704</sup>Jehovah:  
 Jehovah answered me *and set me* in a large place.  
 6 Jehovah *is* on my side; I will not fear:  
 What can man do unto me?  
 7 Jehovah is on my side among them that help me:  
 Therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate  
 me.  
 8 *It is* better to <sup>705</sup>trust in Jehovah  
 Than to put confidence in man.  
 9 *It is* better to take refuge in Jehovah  
 Than to put confidence in princes.  
 10 All nations compassed me about:  
 In *the* name of Jehovah I will cut them off.  
 11 They compassed me about; yes, they compassed  
 me about:  
 In *the* name of Jehovah I will cut them off.  
 12 They compassed me about like bees; they are  
 quenched as *the* fire of thorns:  
 In *the* name of Jehovah I will cut them off.  
 13 Thou didst thrust sore at me that I might fall;  
 But Jehovah helped me.  
 14 <sup>706</sup>Jehovah *is* my strength and song;  
 And he is become my salvation.

<sup>703</sup> *Hb.* Hallelujah. Also in ch. 117:2.

<sup>704</sup> *Hb.* Jah (*both times*)

<sup>705</sup> Massoretic *alone reads* take refuge in Jehovah.

<sup>706</sup> *Hb.* Jah *And in* vss. 17-19.

15 *The* voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in *the* tents  
 of *the* righteous:  
*The* right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly.  
 16 *The* right hand of Jehovah is exalted:  
*The* right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly.  
 17 I shall not die, but live,  
 And declare *the* works of Jehovah.  
 18 Jehovah hath chastened me sore;  
 But he hath not given me over unto death.  
 19 Open to me *the* gates of righteousness:  
 I will enter *into* them, I will give thanks unto  
 Jehovah.  
 20 This is the gate of Jehovah;  
 The righteous shall enter into it.  
 21 I will give thanks unto thee; for thou hast answered  
 me,  
 And art become my salvation.  
 22 *The* stone *which* the builders rejected  
 Is become *the* head of *the* corner.  
 23 This is <sup>707</sup>Jehovah's doing;  
 It *is* marvellous in our eyes.  
 24 This *is* the day *which* Jehovah hath made;  
 We will rejoice and be glad in it.  
 25 Save now, we beseech thee, O Jehovah:  
 O Jehovah, we beseech thee, send now prosperity.  
 26 Blessed *be* he that <sup>708</sup>cometh in *the* name of  
 Jehovah:  
 We have blessed you out of *the* house of Jehovah.  
 27 Jehovah *is* God, and he hath given us light:  
 Bind *the* sacrifice with cords, *even* unto *the* horns  
 of the altar.  
 28 Thou *art* my God, and I will give thanks unto thee:  
*Thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.  
 29 Oh give thanks unto Jehovah; for *he is* good;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.

[Each octet of verses in Psalm 119 begins with the same Hebrew letter. <sup>709</sup>]

**Meditations and Prayers relating to the Law of God.**

⌘ ALEPH

**119** Blessed *are* they that are <sup>710</sup>perfect in *the* way,  
 Who walk in *the* law of Jehovah.  
 2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies,  
*That* seek him with *the* whole heart.  
 3 Yes, they do no unrighteousness;  
 They walk in his ways.  
 4 Thou hast commanded *us* thy precepts,  
 That we should observe them diligently.  
 5 Oh that my ways were established  
 To observe thy statutes!  
 6 Then shall I not be put to shame,  
 When I have respect unto all thy commandments.

<sup>707</sup> *Hb.* from Jehovah;

<sup>708</sup> *Or,* entereth

<sup>709</sup> *Other alphabetic psalms are* 25 (*except* qoph), 34, and 145 (*except* nun?).

<sup>710</sup> *Or,* upright in way,

7 I will give thanks unto thee with uprightness of heart,  
When I learn thy righteous judgments.  
8 I will observe thy statutes:  
Oh forsake me not utterly.

ב BETH

9 Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way?  
By taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.  
10 With my whole heart have I sought thee:  
Oh let me not wander from thy commandments.  
11 Thy word have I laid up in my heart,  
That I might not sin against thee.  
12 Blessed *art* thou, O Jehovah:  
Teach me thy statutes.  
13 With my lips have I declared  
All the ordinances of thy mouth.  
14 I have rejoiced in *the* way of thy testimonies,  
As *much as* in all riches.  
15 I will meditate on thy precepts,  
And have respect unto thy ways.  
16 I will delight myself in thy statutes:  
I will not forget thy words.

ג GIMEL

17 <sup>711</sup>Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live;  
So will I observe thy words.  
18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold  
Wondrous things out of thy law.  
19 I *am* a sojourner in the earth:  
Hide not thy commandments from me.  
20 My soul breaketh for *the* longing  
*That it hath* unto thine ordinances at all times.  
21 Thou hast rebuked *the* proud <sup>712</sup>*that are* cursed,  
*That do* wander from thy commandments.  
22 Take away from me reproach and contempt;  
For I have kept thy testimonies.  
23 Princes also sat *and* talked against me;  
*But* thy servant did meditate on thy statutes.  
24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight  
*And* <sup>713</sup>my counsellors.

ד DALETH

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust:  
Quicken thou me according to thy word.  
26 I declared my ways, and thou answeredst me:  
Teach me thy statutes.  
27 Make me to understand *the* way of thy precepts:  
So shall I meditate on thy wondrous works.  
28 My soul <sup>714</sup>melteth for heaviness:

<sup>711</sup> *So* Massoretic, Sept., (Aram., Vg.).  
4QPs<sup>h</sup> 11QPs<sup>a</sup>, some Massoretic mss. *read* Fulfill thy purpose for thy servant *and* I will live;

<sup>712</sup> *Or*, Cursed *are they* that do wander *etc.*

<sup>713</sup> *Hb.* *the* men of my counsel.

<sup>714</sup> *Hb.* droppeth

Strengthen thou me according unto thy word.  
29 Remove from me *the* way of falsehood;  
And grant me thy law graciously.  
30 I have chosen *the* way of faithfulness:  
Thine ordinances have I set *before me*.  
31 I cleave unto thy testimonies:  
O Jehovah, put me not to shame.  
32 I will run *the* way of thy commandments,  
When thou shalt enlarge my heart.

ה HE

33 Teach me, O Jehovah, *the* way of thy statutes;  
And I shall keep it *unto the* end.  
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law;  
Yes, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.  
35 Make me to go in *the* path of thy commandments;  
For therein do I delight.  
36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies,  
And not to covetousness.  
37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity,  
*And* quicken me in thy ways.  
38 Confirm unto thy servant thy word,  
<sup>715</sup>*Which is in order* unto *the* fear of thee.  
39 Turn away my reproach whereof I am afraid;  
For thine ordinances *are* good.  
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts:  
Quicken me in thy righteousness.

ו VAV

41 Let thy lovingkindnesses also come unto me,  
O Jehovah,  
*Even* thy salvation, according to thy word.  
42 So shall I have an answer for him that reproacheth me;  
For I trust in thy word.  
43 And take not *the* word of truth utterly out of my mouth;  
For I have hoped in thine ordinances.  
44 So shall I observe thy law continually  
For ever and ever.  
45 And I shall walk at liberty;  
For I have sought thy precepts.  
46 I will also speak of thy testimonies before kings,  
And shall not be put to shame.  
47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments,  
Which I have loved.  
48 I will lift up my hands also unto thy commandments,  
which I have loved;  
And I will meditate on thy statutes.

ז ZAYIN

49 Remember *the* word unto thy servant,  
<sup>716</sup>*Because* thou hast made me to hope.  
50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction;  
<sup>717</sup>*For* thy word hath quickened me.

<sup>715</sup> *Or*, Who *is devoted to the* fear of thee.

<sup>716</sup> *Or*, Wherein

51 *The* proud have had me greatly in derision:  
*Yet* have I not swerved from thy law.

52 I have remembered thine ordinances of old,  
 O Jehovah,  
 And have comforted myself.

53 <sup>718</sup>Hot indignation hath taken hold upon me,  
 Because of *the* wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs  
 In *the* house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembered thy name, O Jehovah, in the  
 night,  
 And have observed thy law.

56 This I have had,  
<sup>719</sup>Because I have kept thy precepts.

▢ CHETH

57 <sup>720</sup>Jehovah *is* my portion:  
 I have said *that* I would observe thy words.

58 I entreated thy favor with *my* whole heart:  
 Be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways,  
 And turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not,  
 To observe thy commandments.

61 *The* cords of *the* wicked have wrapped me round;  
*But* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee  
 Because of thy righteous ordinances.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee,  
 And of them that observe thy precepts.

64 The earth, O Jehovah, is full of thy lovingkindness:  
 Teach my thy statutes.

▣ TETH

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant,  
 O Jehovah, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge;  
 For I have believed in thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted I went astray;  
 But now I observe thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doest good;  
 Teach me thy statutes.

69 *The* proud have forged a lie against me:  
 With *my* whole heart will I keep thy precepts.

70 Their heart is *as* fat as grease;  
*But* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted;  
 That I may learn thy statutes.

72 *The* law of thy mouth *is* better unto me  
 Than thousands of gold and silver.

▤ YOD

<sup>717</sup> *Or*, That

<sup>718</sup> *Or*, Horror

<sup>719</sup> *Or*, That

<sup>720</sup> *Or*, Jehovah *is* my portion, have I said:  
 That I may observe thy words.

73 Thy hands have made me and <sup>721</sup>fashioned me:  
 Give me understanding, that I may learn thy  
 commandments.

74 They that fear thee shall see me and be glad,  
 Because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O Jehovah, that thy judgments *are* righteous,  
 And *that* in faithfulness thou hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy lovingkindness be for my  
 comfort,  
 According to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may  
 live;  
 For thy law is my delight.

78 Let *the* proud be put to shame; for they have  
 overthrown me <sup>722</sup>wrongfully:  
*But* I will meditate on thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me;  
<sup>723</sup>And they shall know thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be perfect in thy statutes,  
 That I be not put to shame.

▥ KAPH

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation;  
*But* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word,  
 While I say, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a wine-skin in *the* smoke;  
*Yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many *are the* days of thy servant?  
 When wilt thou execute judgment on them that  
 persecute me?

85 *The* proud have digged pits for me,  
 Who *are* not according to thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* faithful:  
 They persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth;  
 But I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness;  
 So shall I observe *the* testimony of thy mouth.

▧ LAMED

89 For ever, O Jehovah,  
 Thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness *is* unto all generations:  
 Thou hast established *the* earth, and it abideth.

91 <sup>724</sup>They abide *this* day according to thine  
 ordinances;  
 For all *things are* thy servants.

92 Unless thy law *had been* my delight,  
 I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts;  
 For with them thou hast quickened me.

<sup>721</sup> *Or*, established me:

<sup>722</sup> *Or*, with falsehood *Also in* vs. 86.

<sup>723</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> *reads* Even they that know thy testimonies.

<sup>724</sup> *Or*, *As* for thine ordinances, they abide this day;

94 I *am* thine, save me;  
 For I have sought thy precepts.  
 95 *The* wicked have waited for me, to destroy me;  
*But* I will consider thy testimonies.  
 96 I have seen an end of all perfection;  
*But* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.  
     נ MEM  
 97 Oh how love I thy law!  
 It *is* my meditation all the day.  
 98 <sup>725</sup>Thy commandments make me wiser than mine  
 enemies;  
 For they *are* ever with me.  
 99 I have more understanding than all my teachers;  
 For thy testimonies *are* my meditation.  
 100 I understand more than *the* aged,  
 Because I have kept thy precepts.  
 101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way,  
 That I might observe thy word.  
 102 I have not turned aside from thine ordinances;  
 For thou hast taught me.  
 103 How sweet are thy words unto my <sup>726</sup>taste!  
*Yes, sweeter* than honey to my mouth!  
 104 Through thy precepts I get understanding;  
 Therefore I hate every false way.  
     י NUN  
 105 Thy word *is* a lamp unto my feet,  
 And light unto my path.  
 106 I have sworn, and have confirmed *it*,  
 That I will observe thy righteous ordinances.  
 107 I am afflicted very much:  
 Quicken me, O Jehovah, according unto thy word.  
 108 Accept, I beseech thee, *the* freewill-offerings of my  
 mouth, O Jehovah,  
 And teach me thine ordinances.  
 109 My soul *is* continually in my hand;  
 Yet do I not forget thy law.  
 110 *The* wicked have laid a snare for me;  
 Yet have I not gone astray from thy precepts.  
 111 Thy testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever;  
 For they *are* *the* rejoicing of my heart.  
 112 I have inclined my heart to perform thy statutes  
 For ever, *even unto the* end.  
     כ SAMECH  
 113 I hate *them that are* of a <sup>727</sup>divided mind;  
 But thy law do I love.  
 114 Thou *art* my hiding-place and my shield:  
 I hope in thy word.  
 115 Depart from me, ye evil-doers,  
 That I may keep *the* commandments of my God.  
 116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live;  
 And let me not be ashamed of my hope.

<sup>725</sup> *Or*, Thou through thy commandments makest me  
<sup>726</sup> *Hb.* palate  
<sup>727</sup> *Or*, double *Cf. similar Hb. word sides in* 1Ki 18:21.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe,  
 And shall have respect unto thy statutes continually.  
 118 Thou hast set at nought all them that err from thy  
 statutes;  
 For their deceit *is* <sup>728</sup>falsehood.  
 119 Thou <sup>729</sup>puttest away all *the* wicked of *the* earth  
*like* dross:  
 Therefore I love thy testimonies.  
 120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee;  
 And I am afraid of thy judgments.  
     ל AYIN  
 121 I have done justice and righteousness:  
 Leave me not to mine oppressors.  
 122 Be surety for thy servant for good:  
 Let not *the* proud oppress me.  
 123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation,  
 And for thy righteous word.  
 124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy  
 lovingkindness,  
 And teach me thy statutes.  
 125 I *am* thy servant; give me understanding,  
 That I may know thy testimonies.  
 126 *It is* time for Jehovah to work;  
*For* they have made void thy law.  
 127 Therefore I love thy commandments  
 Above gold, yes, above fine gold.  
 128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all  
*things to be* right  
 And I hate every false way.  
     ם PE  
 129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful;  
 Therefore doth my soul keep them.  
 130 *The* opening of thy words giveth light;  
 It giveth understanding unto *the* simple.  
 131 I opened wide my mouth, and panted;  
 For I longed for thy commandments.  
 132 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me,  
 As thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.  
 133 Establish my footsteps in thy word;  
 And let not any iniquity have dominion over me.  
 134 Redeem me from *the* oppression of man:  
 So will I observe thy precepts.  
 135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant;  
 And teach me thy statutes.  
 136 Streams of water run down mine eyes,  
 Because they observe not thy law.  
     ז TZADDI  
 137 Righteous *art* thou, O Jehovah,  
 And upright <sup>730</sup>*are* thy judgments.  
 138 Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in  
 righteousness

<sup>728</sup> *Or*, vain.  
<sup>729</sup> *Hb.* causeth to cease all *the* wicked  
<sup>730</sup> *Or*, in thy judgments.

And very faithfulness.  
 139 My zeal hath <sup>731</sup>consumed me,  
 Because mine adversaries have forgotten thy words.  
 140 Thy word *is* very <sup>732</sup>pure;  
 Therefore thy servant loveth it.  
 141 I *am* small and despised;  
 Yet do I not forget thy precepts.  
 142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness,  
 And thy law *is* truth.  
 143 Trouble and anguish have <sup>733</sup>taken hold on me;  
 Yet thy commandments *are* my delight.  
 144 Thy testimonies *are* righteous for ever:  
 Give me understanding, and I shall live.

פ QOPH

145 I have called with *my* whole heart; answer me,  
 O Jehovah:  
 I will keep thy statutes.  
 146 I have called unto thee; save me,  
 And I shall observe thy testimonies.  
 147 I anticipated the dawning of *the* morning, and cried:  
 I hoped in thy words.  
 148 Mine eyes anticipated *the* night-watches,  
 That I might meditate on thy word.  
 149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness:  
 Quicken me, O Jehovah, <sup>734</sup>according to thine  
 ordinances.  
 150 They draw nigh <sup>735</sup>that follow after wickedness;  
 They are far from thy law.  
 151 Thou *art* nigh, O Jehovah;  
 And all thy commandments *are* truth.  
 152 Of old have I known from thy testimonies,  
 That thou hast founded them for ever.

ר RESH

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me;  
 For I do not forget thy law.  
 154 Plead thou my cause, and redeem me:  
 Quicken me according to thy word.  
 155 Salvation *is* far from *the* wicked;  
 For they seek not thy statutes.  
 156 Great *are* thy tender mercies, O Jehovah:  
 Quicken me according to thine ordinances.  
 157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine adversaries;  
 Yet have I not swerved from thy testimonies.  
 158 I beheld the treacherous, and <sup>736</sup>was grieved,  
 Because they observe not thy word.  
 159 Consider how I love thy precepts:  
 Quicken me, O Jehovah, according to thy  
 lovingkindness.

<sup>731</sup> *Hb.* cut me off,

<sup>732</sup> *Hb.* tried; *or,* refined;

<sup>733</sup> *Or,* found me;

<sup>734</sup> *Or,* as thou art wont.

<sup>735</sup> *Or,* that persecute *me* with wickedness;

<sup>736</sup> *Or,* loathed *them,*

160 *The* sum of thy word *is* truth;  
 And every one of thy righteous ordinances *endureth*  
 for ever.

ש SHIN

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause;  
 But my heart standeth in awe of thy words.  
 162 I rejoice at thy word,  
 As one that findeth great spoil.  
 163 I hate and abhor falsehood;  
 But thy law do I love.  
 164 Seven times *a* day do I praise thee,  
 Because of thy righteous ordinances.  
 165 Great peace have they that love thy law;  
 And they have no occasion of stumbling.  
 166 I have hoped for thy salvation, O Jehovah,  
 And have done thy commandments.  
 167 My soul hath observed thy testimonies;  
 And I love them exceedingly.  
 168 I have observed thy precepts and thy testimonies;  
 For all my ways *are* before thee.

ת TAV

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O Jehovah:  
 Give me understanding according to thy word.  
 170 Let my supplication come before thee:  
 Deliver me according to thy word.  
 171 Let my lips utter praise;  
 For thou teachest me thy statutes.  
 172 Let my tongue sing of thy word;  
 For all thy commandments *are* righteousness.  
 173 Let thy hand be ready to help me;  
 For I have chosen thy precepts.  
 174 I have longed for thy salvation, O Jehovah;  
 And thy law *is* my delight.  
 175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee;  
 And let thine ordinances help me.  
 176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant;  
 For I do not forget thy commandments.

**Prayer for Deliverance from the Treacherous.**  
 A Song of Ascents.

**120** In my distress I cried unto Jehovah,  
 And he answered me.  
 2 Deliver my soul, O Jehovah, from lying lips,  
 And from a deceitful tongue.  
 3 What shall be given unto thee, and what shall be  
 done more unto thee,  
 Thou deceitful tongue?  
 4 <sup>737</sup>Sharp arrows of *the* mighty,  
 With coals of <sup>738</sup>juniper.  
 5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshech,  
 That I dwell among *the* tents of Kedar!  
 6 My soul hath long had her dwelling

<sup>737</sup> *Or,* *It is as* the sharp arrows of *the* mighty man,

<sup>738</sup> *Or,* broom.

With him that hateth peace.

7 *I am for peace:*

But when I speak, they *are* for war.

**Jehovah the Keeper of Israel.**

A Song of Ascents.

**121** I will lift up mine eyes unto the mountains:

From whence shall my help come?

2 My help *cometh* from Jehovah,  
Who made heaven and earth.

3 <sup>739</sup>He will not suffer thy foot to be moved:  
He that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel  
Will neither slumber nor sleep.

5 Jehovah *is* thy keeper:  
Jehovah *is* thy shade upon thy right hand.

6 The sun shall not smite thee by day,  
Nor *the* moon by night.

7 Jehovah will keep thee from all evil;  
He will keep thy soul.

8 Jehovah will keep thy going out and thy coming in  
From this time forth and for evermore.

**Prayer for the Peace of Jerusalem.**

A Song of Ascents; of David.

**122** I was glad when they said unto me,

Let us go unto *the* house of Jehovah.

2 <sup>740</sup>Our feet <sup>741</sup>are standing  
Within thy gates, O Jerusalem,

3 Jerusalem, *that* art builded  
As a city that is compact together;

4 Whither *the* tribes go up, even *the* tribes of  
<sup>742</sup>Jehovah,

For <sup>743</sup>an ordinance for Israel,  
To give thanks unto *the* name of Jehovah.

5 For there <sup>744</sup>are set thrones for judgment,  
*The* thrones of *the* house of David.

6 <sup>745</sup>Pray for *the* peace of Jerusalem:  
<sup>746</sup>They shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls,  
And prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' sakes,  
I will now <sup>747</sup>say, Peace *be* within thee.

9 For *the* sake of *the* house of Jehovah our God  
I will seek thy good.

<sup>739</sup> *Or*, Let him not suffer thy foot to be moved:  
Let him not slumber that keepeth thee.

<sup>740</sup> *So* Massoretic, Sept., Vg. 11QPs<sup>a</sup> Aram. *read* My

<sup>741</sup> *Or*, have stood

<sup>742</sup> *Hb.* Jah,

<sup>743</sup> *Hb.* a testimony for Israel,

<sup>744</sup> *Or*, were

<sup>745</sup> *Or*, Salute ye Jerusalem:

<sup>746</sup> *Or*, May they prosper that love thee.

<sup>747</sup> *Or*, speak peace *concerning* thee.

**An Expectant Prayer for Jehovah's Help.**

A Song of Ascents.

**123** Unto thee do I lift up mine eyes,

O thou *that* sittest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as *the* eyes of servants *look* unto *the* hand  
of their master,

As *the* eyes of a maid unto *the* hand of her mistress;  
So our eyes *look* unto Jehovah our God,  
Until he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O Jehovah, have mercy upon  
us;

For we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled  
With the scoffing of those *that* are at ease,  
And with the contempt of *the* proud.

**Praise for Rescue from Enemies.**

A Song of Ascents; of David.

**124** If *it had not been* Jehovah who was on our side,  
Let Israel now say,

2 If *it had not been* Jehovah who was on our side,  
When men rose up against us;

3 Then they had swallowed us up alive,  
When their wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us,  
*The* stream had gone over our soul;

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed *be* Jehovah,  
Who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of *the* snare of *the*  
fowlers:

The snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 Our help *is* in *the* name of Jehovah,  
Who made heaven and earth.

**Jehovah round about his People.**

A Song of Ascents.

**125** They *that* trust in Jehovah

*Are* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be moved, *but*  
abideth for ever.

2 *As the* mountains *are* round about Jerusalem,  
So Jehovah *is* round about his people

From this time forth and for evermore.

3 For the sceptre of wickedness shall not rest upon  
*the* lot of the righteous;

That the righteous put not forth their hands unto  
iniquity.

4 Do good, O Jehovah, unto *those that are* good,  
And to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 But as for such as turn aside unto their crooked  
ways,

Jehovah will lead them forth with the workers of  
iniquity.

Peace *be* upon Israel.

**Thanksgiving for Return from Captivity**

A song of Ascents.



**126** When Jehovah brought back <sup>748</sup>those that returned to Zion,  
 We were like unto them that dream.  
 2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter,  
 And our tongue with singing:  
 Then said they among the nations,  
 Jehovah hath done great things for them.  
 3 Jehovah hath done great things for us,  
*Whereof* we are glad.  
 4 Turn again our captivity, O Jehovah,  
 As *the* streams in the South.  
 5 They *that* sow in tears shall reap in joy.  
 6 <sup>749</sup>He that goeth forth and weepeth, <sup>750</sup>bearing the seed for sowing,  
 Shall doubtless come again with joy, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

**Prosperity comes from Jehovah.**  
 A Song of Ascents; of Solomon.

**127** Except Jehovah build *the* house,  
 They labor in vain that build it:  
 Except Jehovah keep *the* city,  
*The* watchman waketh *but* in vain.  
 2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early,  
 To take rest late,  
 To eat the bread of toil;  
*For* so he giveth unto his beloved <sup>751</sup>sleep.  
 3 Lo, children *are* a heritage of Jehovah;  
*And the* fruit of the womb *is his* reward.  
 4 As arrows in *the* hand of a mighty man,  
 So *are the* children of youth.  
 5 Happy *is* the man that hath his quiver full of them:  
 They shall not be put to shame,  
 When they speak with *their* enemies in the gate.

**Blessedness of the Fear of Jehovah.**  
 A Song of Ascents.

**128** Blessed *is* every one that feareth Jehovah,  
*That* walketh in his ways.  
 2 For thou shalt eat *the* labor of thy hands:  
 Happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.  
 3 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine,  
 In *the* innermost parts of thy house;  
 Thy children like olive plants,  
 Round about thy table.  
 4 Behold, thus shall *the* man be blessed  
 That feareth Jehovah.  
 5 Jehovah bless thee out of Zion:

<sup>748</sup> *So* Massoretic. 4QPs<sup>a</sup> many Massoretic mss., Sept. *read* the captives to Zion,

<sup>749</sup> 11QPs<sup>a\*</sup> Sept., Vg. *read* Those that go forth and weep,

<sup>750</sup> *Or*, bearing a measure of the seed,

<sup>751</sup> *Or*, in sleep.

And see thou *the* good of Jerusalem all *the* days of thy life.  
 6 Yes, see thou thy children's children.  
<sup>752</sup>Peace be upon Israel.

**Prayer for the Overthrow of Zion's Enemies.**  
 A Song of Ascents.

**129** <sup>753</sup>Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth up,  
 Let Israel now say,  
 2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth up:  
 Yet they have not prevailed against me.  
 3 *The* plowers plowed upon my back;  
 They made long their furrows.  
 4 Jehovah *is* righteous:  
 He hath cut asunder *the* cords of *the* wicked.  
 5 Let them be put to shame and turned backward,  
 All they that hate Zion.  
 6 Let them be as *the* grass upon *the* housetops,  
 Which withereth before it <sup>754</sup>groweth up;  
 7 Wherewith *the* reaper filleth not his hand,  
 Nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom:  
 8 Neither do they *that* go by say,  
*The* blessing of Jehovah *be* upon you;  
 We bless you in *the* name of Jehovah.

**Hope in the Lord's Forgiving Love.**  
 A Song of Ascents.

**130** Out of *the* depths have I cried unto thee,  
 O Jehovah.  
 2 <sup>755</sup>Jehovah, hear my voice:  
 Let thine ears be attentive  
 To *the* voice of my supplications.  
 3 If thou, <sup>756</sup>Jehovah, shouldest mark iniquities,  
<sup>757</sup>O Jehovah, who could stand?  
 4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee,  
 That thou mayest be feared.  
 5 I wait for Jehovah, my soul doth wait,  
*And* in his word do I hope.  
 6 My soul *waiteth* for <sup>758</sup>Jehovah  
 More than watchmen *wait* for the morning;  
*Yes, more than* watchmen for the morning.  
 7 O Israel, hope in Jehovah;  
 For with Jehovah *there is* lovingkindness,  
 And with him *is* plenteous redemption.  
 8 And he will redeem Israel  
 From all his iniquities.

<sup>752</sup> *Or*, *And* peace upon Israel.

<sup>753</sup> *Or*, Much have they afflicted me *And* in vs. 2.

<sup>754</sup> *Or*, is plucked up;

<sup>755</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord,

<sup>756</sup> *Hb.* Jah,

<sup>757</sup> Sopherim *changed to* O Lord,

<sup>758</sup> Sopherim *changed to* the Lord

**Childlike Trust in Jehovah.**

A Song of Ascents; of David.

- 131** Jehovah, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty;  
Neither do I <sup>759</sup>exercise myself in great matters,  
Or in things too wonderful for me.  
2 Surely I have stilled and quieted my soul;  
Like a weaned child with his mother,  
Like *a* weaned child *is* my soul within me.  
3 O Israel, hope in Jehovah  
From this time forth and for evermore.

**Prayer for Jehovah's Blessing upon the Sanctuary.**

A Song of Ascents.

- 132** Jehovah, remember for David  
All his affliction;  
2 How he swore unto Jehovah,  
*And* vowed unto *the* Mighty One of Jacob:  
3 Surely I will not come into *the* tent of my house,  
Nor go up into <sup>760</sup>my bed;  
4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes,  
*Or* slumber to mine eyelids;  
5 Until I find out a place for Jehovah,  
<sup>761</sup>A tabernacle for *the* Mighty One of Jacob.  
6 Lo, we heard of it in <sup>762</sup>Ephrathah:  
We found it in *the* field of <sup>763</sup>*the* wood.  
7 We will go into his tabernacles;  
We will worship at his footstool.  
8 Arise, O Jehovah, into thy resting-place;  
Thou, and *the* ark of thy strength.  
9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness;  
And let thy saints shout for joy.  
10 For thy servant David's sake  
Turn not away *the* face of thine anointed.  
11 Jehovah hath sworn unto David *in* truth;  
He will not turn from it:  
Of *the* fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.  
12 If thy children will keep my covenant  
And my testimony that I shall teach them,  
Their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.  
13 For Jehovah hath chosen Zion;  
He hath desired *it* for his habitation.  
14 This *is* my resting-place for ever:  
Here will I dwell; for I have desired it.  
15 I will <sup>764</sup>abundantly bless her provision:  
I will satisfy her poor with bread.  
16 Her priests also will I clothe with salvation;  
And her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

<sup>759</sup> *Hb.* walk in great matters,

<sup>760</sup> *Hb.* *the* couch of my beds;

<sup>761</sup> *Hb.* Tabernacles

<sup>762</sup> *Or,* Ephraim:

<sup>763</sup> *Or,* Jaar. See 1Chr 13:5.

<sup>764</sup> *Or,* surely

- 17 There will I make <sup>765</sup>*the* horn of David to bud:  
I have <sup>766</sup>ordained a lamp for mine anointed.  
18 His enemies will I clothe with shame;  
But upon himself shall his crown flourish.

**The Excellency of Brotherly Unity.**

A Song of Ascents; of David.

- 133** Behold, how good and how pleasant *it is*  
For brethren to dwell together in unity!  
2 *It is* like the precious oil upon the head,  
That ran down upon the beard,  
*Even* Aaron's beard;  
That came down upon *the* <sup>767</sup>collar of his garments;  
3 *Like the* dew of Hermon,  
That cometh down upon *the* mountains of Zion:  
For there Jehovah commanded the blessing,  
*Even* life for evermore.

**Greetings of Night-watchers.**

A Song of Ascents.

- 134** Behold, bless ye Jehovah, all ye servants of  
Jehovah,  
That by night stand in *the* house of Jehovah.  
2 Lift up your hands <sup>768</sup>*to the* Holy,  
And bless ye Jehovah.  
3 Jehovah bless thee out of Zion;  
Even he that made heaven and earth.

**Praise for Jehovah's wonderful Works.**

Vanity of Idols.

- 135** <sup>769</sup>Praise ye Jehovah.  
Praise ye the name of Jehovah;  
Praise *him*, O ye servants of Jehovah,  
2 Ye that stand in *the* house of Jehovah,  
In *the* courts of *the* house of our God.  
3 Praise ye <sup>770</sup>Jehovah; for Jehovah *is* good:  
Sing praises unto his name; for *it is* pleasant.  
4 For Jehovah hath chosen Jacob unto himself,  
*And* Israel for his own possession.  
5 For I know that Jehovah *is* great,  
*And that* our Lord *is* above all gods.  
6 Whatsoever Jehovah pleased, *that* hath he done,  
In heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deeps;  
7 Who causeth *the* vapors to ascend from *the* ends of  
the earth;  
Who maketh lightnings for the rain;

<sup>765</sup> *Or,* a horn to spring forth unto David:

<sup>766</sup> *Or,* prepared

<sup>767</sup> *Or,* skirt of his garments;

<sup>768</sup> *Or,* *to the* sanctuary, *or,* *in* holiness,

<sup>769</sup> *Hb.* Hallelujah.

<sup>770</sup> *Hb.* Jah; *And in* vs. 4.

Who bringeth forth *the* wind out of his treasures;  
 8 Who smote *the* firstborn of Egypt,  
 Both of man and beast;  
 9 *Who* sent signs and wonders into *the* midst of thee,  
 O Egypt,  
 Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants;  
 10 Who smote <sup>771</sup> many nations,  
 And slew mighty kings,  
 11 Sihon king of the Amorites,  
 And Og king of Bashan,  
 And all *the* kingdoms of Canaan,  
 12 And gave their land *for* a heritage,  
 A heritage unto Israel his people.  
 13 Thy name, O Jehovah, *endureth* for ever;  
 Thy memorial *name*, O Jehovah, throughout all  
 generations.  
 14 For Jehovah will judge his people,  
 And repent himself concerning his servants.  
 15 *The* idols of the nations *are* silver and gold,  
*The* work of men's hands.  
 16 They have mouths, but they speak not;  
 Eyes have they, but they see not;  
 17 They have ears, but they hear not;  
 Neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.  
 18 They that make them shall be like unto them;  
*Yes*, every one that trusteth in them.  
 19 O house of Israel, bless ye Jehovah:  
 O house of Aaron, bless ye Jehovah:  
 20 O house of Levi, bless ye Jehovah:  
 Ye that fear Jehovah, bless ye Jehovah.  
 21 Blessed be Jehovah out of Zion,  
 Who dwelleth at Jerusalem.  
<sup>772</sup>Praise ye Jehovah.

**Thanks for Jehovah's Goodness to Israel.**

**136** Oh give thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 2 Oh give thanks unto the God of gods;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 3 Oh give thanks unto the Lord of lords;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 4 To him who alone doeth great wonders;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 5 To him that by understanding made the heavens;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 6 To him that spread forth the earth above the waters;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 7 To him that made great lights;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 8 The sun to rule by day;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 9 The moon and stars to rule by night;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.

<sup>771</sup> *Or*, great nations,

<sup>772</sup> *Hb.* Hallelujah.

10 To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 11 And brought out Israel from among them;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 12 With a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 13 To him that divided *the* Red Sea in sunder;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 14 And made Israel to pass through *the* midst of it;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 15 But <sup>773</sup>overthrew Pharaoh and his host in *the* Red  
 Sea;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 16 To him that led his people through the wilderness;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 17 To him that smote great kings;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 18 And slew famous kings;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 19 Sihon king of the Amorites;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 20 And Og king of Bashan;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 21 And gave their land for a heritage;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 22 *Even* a heritage unto Israel his servant;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 23 Who remembered us in our low estate;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 24 And hath delivered us from our adversaries;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 25 Who giveth food to all flesh;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.  
 26 Oh give thanks unto the God of heaven;  
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever.

**An Experience of the Captivity.**

**137** By *the* rivers of Babylon,  
 There we sat down, yes, we wept,  
 When we remembered Zion.  
 2 Upon *the* willows in *the* midst thereof  
 We hanged up our harps.  
 3 For there they that led us captive required of us  
<sup>774</sup>songs,  
 And <sup>775</sup>they that wasted us *required of us* mirth,  
*saying*,  
 Sing us *one of the* songs of Zion.  
 4 How shall we sing Jehovah's song  
 In a foreign land?  
 5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,  
 Let my right hand forget *her skill*.  
 6 Let my tongue cleave to *the* roof of my mouth,

<sup>773</sup> *Hb.* shook off Pharaoh and his host *etc.*

<sup>774</sup> *Hb.* words of song,

<sup>775</sup> *Or*, our tormentors *required*

If I remember thee not;  
 If I prefer not Jerusalem  
 Above my chief joy.  
 7 Remember, O Jehovah, against *the* children of Edom  
 The day of Jerusalem;  
 Who said, Rase *it*, rase *it*,  
 Even to the foundation thereof.  
 8 O daughter of Babylon, <sup>776</sup>*that* art to be destroyed,  
 Happy *shall he be*, that rewardeth thee  
 As thou hast served us.  
 9 Happy *shall he be*, that taketh and dasheth thy little  
 ones  
 Against the rock.

**Thanksgiving for Jehovah's Favor.**  
*A Psalm of David.*

138 I will give thee thanks, <sup>777</sup>O Jehovah, with my  
 whole heart:  
 Before *the* gods will I sing praises unto thee.  
 2 I will worship toward thy holy temple,  
 And give thanks unto thy name for thy  
 lovingkindness and for thy truth:  
 For thou hast magnified thy word above all thy  
 name.  
 3 In *the* day that I called thou answeredst me,  
 Thou didst encourage me *with* strength in my soul.  
 4 All *the* kings of *the* earth shall give thee thanks,  
 O Jehovah,  
 For they have heard *the* words of thy mouth.  
 5 Yes, they shall sing of *the* ways of Jehovah;  
 For great *is the* glory of Jehovah.  
 6 For though Jehovah *is* high, yet hath he respect  
 unto *the* lowly;  
 But *the* haughty he knoweth from afar.  
 7 Though I walk in *the* midst of trouble, thou wilt  
 revive me;  
 Thou wilt stretch forth thy hand against *the* wrath  
 of mine enemies,  
 And thy right hand will save me.  
 8 Jehovah will perfect *that which* concerneth me:  
 Thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah, *endureth* for ever;  
 Forsake not *the* works of thine own hands.

**God's Omnipresence and Omniscience.**  
*For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.*

139 O Jehovah, thou hast searched me, and known *me*.  
 2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising;  
 Thou understandest my thought afar off.  
 3 Thou <sup>778</sup>searchest out my path and my lying down,  
 And art acquainted *with* all my ways.  
 4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue,  
 But, lo, O Jehovah, thou knowest it altogether.

<sup>776</sup> *Or, that art laid waste,*

<sup>777</sup> *So 11QPs<sup>a</sup> Sept., Vg. Most Massoretic mss., Aram. omit O Jehovah,*

<sup>778</sup> *Or, winnowest my path*

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before,  
 And laid thy hand upon me.  
 6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me;  
 It is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.  
 7 Whither shall I go from thy Spirit?  
 Or whither shall I flee from thy presence?  
 8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there:  
 If I make my bed in Sheol, behold, thou *art there*.  
 9 If I take *the* wings of *the* morning,  
 And dwell in *the* uttermost parts of *the* sea;  
 10 Even there shall thy hand lead me,  
 And thy right hand shall hold me.  
 11 If I say, Surely *the* darkness shall <sup>779</sup>overwhelm  
 me,  
<sup>780</sup>And *the* light about me shall be night;  
 12 Even *the* darkness hideth not from thee,  
 But *the* night shineth as the day:  
 The darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.  
 13 For thou didst <sup>781</sup>form my <sup>782</sup>inward parts:  
 Thou didst <sup>783</sup>cover me in my mother's womb.  
 14 I will give thanks unto thee; for I am fearfully *and*  
 wonderfully made:  
 Wonderful *are* thy works;  
 And my soul knoweth *that* right well.  
 15 My frame was not hidden from thee,  
 When I was made in secret,  
 And curiously wrought in *the* lowest parts of *the*  
 earth.  
 16 Thine eyes did see mine unformed substance;  
 And in thy book they were all written,  
 Even *the* days that were ordained *for me*,  
 When *as yet there was* none of them.  
 17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me,  
 O God!  
 How great is *the* sum of them!  
 18 If I should count them, they are more in number  
 than *the* sand:  
 When I awake, I am still with thee.  
 19 <sup>784</sup>Surely thou wilt slay *the* wicked, O God:  
 Depart from me therefore, ye bloodthirsty men.  
 20 For they <sup>785</sup>speak against thee wickedly,  
 And thine enemies <sup>786</sup>take *thy name* in vain.  
 21 Do not I hate them, O Jehovah, that hate thee?  
 And <sup>787</sup>am not I grieved with those that rise up  
 against thee?

<sup>779</sup> *Or, cover Cf. Ge 3:15 and footnote.*

<sup>780</sup> *Or, Then the night shall be light about me;*

<sup>781</sup> *Lit. acquire*

<sup>782</sup> *Hb. kidneys: or, reins:*

<sup>783</sup> *Or, knit me together in my mother's womb.*

<sup>784</sup> *Or, Oh that thou wouldest slay the wicked, O God!*

<sup>785</sup> *Or, utter thy name (Hb. thee) wickedly,*

<sup>786</sup> *Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads rebel against thee wickedly,*  
<sup>787</sup> *Or, lift themselves up against thee for vanity.*

<sup>787</sup> *Or, do not I loathe those that rise up*

22 I hate them with perfect hatred:  
They are become mine enemies.  
23 Search me, O God, and know my heart:  
Try me, and know my thoughts;  
24 And see if *there be any* <sup>788</sup>wicked way in me,  
And lead me in *the* everlasting.

**Prayer for Protection against the Wicked.**  
For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

**140** Deliver me, O Jehovah, from *the* evil man;  
Preserve me from *the* violent man:  
2 Who devise mischiefs in *their* heart;  
Continually do they <sup>789</sup>gather themselves together  
*for* war.  
3 They have sharpened their tongue like a serpent;  
Adders' poison *is* under their lips. [Selah]  
4 Keep me, O Jehovah, from *the* hands of *the* wicked;  
Preserve me from *the* violent man:  
Who have purposed to thrust aside my steps.  
5 *The* proud have hid a snare for me, and cords;  
They have spread a net by the wayside;  
They have set gins for me. [Selah]  
6 I said unto Jehovah, Thou *art* my God:  
Give ear unto *the* voice of my supplications,  
O Jehovah.  
7 O Jehovah *the* Lord, *the* strength of my salvation,  
Thou hast covered my head in *the* day of battle.  
8 Grant not, O Jehovah, *the* desires of *the* wicked;  
Further not his evil device, *lest* they exalt  
themselves. [Selah]  
9 *As for the* head of those that compass me about,  
Let *the* mischief of their own lips cover them.  
10 Let burning coals fall upon them:  
Let them be cast into the fire,  
Into <sup>790</sup>deep pits, whence they shall not rise.  
11 <sup>791</sup>An evil speaker shall not be established in the  
earth:  
Evil shall hunt *the* violent man to overthrow *him*.  
12 I know that Jehovah will maintain *the* cause of *the*  
afflicted,  
*And* justice for *the* needy.  
13 Surely *the* righteous shall give thanks unto thy name:  
*The* upright shall dwell in thy presence.

**An Evening Prayer for Sanctification and Protection.**  
A Psalm of David.

**141** Jehovah, I have called upon thee; make haste unto  
me:  
Give ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee.  
2 Let my prayer be set forth *as* incense before thee;  
*The* lifting up of my hands *as the* evening  
<sup>792</sup>sacrifice.

<sup>788</sup> *Or*, way of pain in me,

<sup>789</sup> *Or*, stir up wars.

<sup>790</sup> *Or*, floods

<sup>791</sup> *Hb.* A man of tongue shall not be established

3 Set a watch, O Jehovah, before my mouth;  
Keep *the* door of my lips.  
4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing,  
To practise deeds of wickedness  
With men that work iniquity:  
And let me not eat of their dainties.  
5 Let *the* righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindness;  
And let him reprove me, *it shall be as* oil upon *the*  
head;  
Let not my head refuse it:  
For <sup>793</sup>even in their <sup>794</sup>wickedness *shall* my prayer  
continue.  
6 Their judges are thrown down by *the* sides of *the*  
rock;  
And they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.  
7 As when one ploweth and cleaveth the earth,  
Our bones are scattered at *the* mouth of Sheol.  
8 For mine eyes *are* unto thee, O Jehovah *the* Lord:  
In thee do I take refuge; <sup>795</sup>leave not my soul  
destitute.  
9 Keep me from *the* snare *which* they have laid for  
me,  
And from *the* gins of *the* workers of iniquity.  
10 Let *the* wicked fall into their own nets,  
Whilst that I withal <sup>796</sup>escape.

**Prayer for Help in Trouble.**

Maskil of David, when he was in the cave; a Prayer.

**142** I cry with my voice unto Jehovah;  
With my voice unto Jehovah do I make supplication.  
2 I pour out my complaint before him;  
I show before him my trouble.  
3 When my spirit <sup>797</sup>was overwhelmed within me,  
Thou knewest my path.  
In *the* way wherein I walk  
Have they hidden a snare for me.  
4 <sup>798</sup>Look on *my* right hand, and see;  
For *there is* no man that knoweth me:  
Refuge hath failed me;  
No man careth for my soul.  
5 I cried unto thee, O Jehovah;  
I said, Thou *art* my refuge,  
My portion in *the* land of *the* living.  
6 Attend unto my cry;  
For I am brought very low:  
Deliver me from my persecutors;  
For they are stronger than I.

<sup>792</sup> *Or*, oblation.

<sup>793</sup> *Or*, still *is* my prayer against their wickedness.

<sup>794</sup> *Or*, calamities

<sup>795</sup> *Or*, pour thou not out my life.

<sup>796</sup> *Hb.* pass over.

<sup>797</sup> *Or*, fainted

<sup>798</sup> *So* Massoretic. 11QPs<sup>a</sup> Sept., Vg. (Aram.)  
*read* I look on my right hand and I see;

7 Bring my soul out of prison,  
That I may give thanks unto thy name:  
*The* righteous shall <sup>799</sup>compass me about;  
For thou wilt deal bountifully with me.

**Prayer for Deliverance and Guidance.**

*A Psalm of David.*

**143** Hear my prayer, O Jehovah; give ear to my supplications:  
In thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.  
2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant;  
For in thy sight no man living is righteous.  
3 For *the* enemy hath persecuted my soul;  
He hath smitten my life down to the ground:  
He hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.  
4 Therefore <sup>800</sup>is my spirit overwhelmed within me;  
My heart within me is desolate.  
5 I remember *the* days of old;  
I meditate on all thy doings;  
I muse on *the* work of thy hands.  
6 I spread forth my hands unto thee:  
My soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a weary land. [*Selah*]  
7 Make haste to answer me, O Jehovah; my spirit faileth:  
Hide not thy face from me,  
Lest I become like them that go down into *the* pit.  
8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning;  
For in thee do I trust:  
Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk;  
For I lift up my soul unto thee.  
9 Deliver me, O Jehovah, from mine enemies:  
<sup>801</sup>I flee unto thee to hide me.  
10 Teach me to do thy will;  
For thou *art* my God:  
<sup>802</sup>Thy Spirit *is* good;  
Lead me in <sup>803</sup>*the* land of uprightness.  
11 Quicken me, O Jehovah, for thy name's sake:  
In thy righteousness bring my soul out of trouble.  
12 And in thy lovingkindness cut off mine enemies,  
And destroy all them that afflict my soul;  
For I *am* thy servant.

**Prayer for Rescue and Prosperity.**

*A Psalm of David.*

**144** Blessed *be* Jehovah my rock,  
Who teacheth my hands to war,  
*And* my fingers to fight:  
2 My lovingkindness, and my fortress,

<sup>799</sup> *Or*, crown themselves because of me;

<sup>800</sup> *Or*, my spirit fainteth within me;

<sup>801</sup> *Hb.* Unto thee have I hidden.

<sup>802</sup> *Or*, Let thy good Spirit lead me in *the* land *etc.*

<sup>803</sup> *Or*, a plain country.

My high tower, and my deliverer;  
My shield, and *he* in whom I take refuge;  
Who subdueth <sup>804</sup>my people under me.  
3 Jehovah, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him?  
*Or the* son of man, that thou makest account of him?  
4 Man is like to <sup>805</sup>vanity:  
His days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.  
5 Bow thy heavens, O Jehovah, and come down:  
Touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.  
6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them;  
Send out thine arrows, and discomfit them.  
7 Stretch forth thy hand from above;  
Rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters,  
Out of *the* hand of aliens;  
8 Whose mouth speaketh deceit,  
And whose right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.  
9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God:  
Upon a psaltery of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.  
10 *Thou art he* that giveth salvation unto kings;  
Who rescueth David his servant from *the* hurtful sword.  
11 Rescue me, and deliver me out of *the* hand of aliens,  
Whose mouth speaketh deceit,  
And whose right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.  
12 When our sons *shall be* as plants grown up in their youth,  
*And* our daughters as cornerstones hewn after *the* fashion of a palace;  
13 *When* our garners *are* full, affording all manner of store,  
*And* our sheep bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our fields;  
14 *When* our oxen *are* well laden;  
*When there is* no breaking in, and no <sup>806</sup>going forth,  
And no outcry in our streets:  
15 Happy *is* the people that *is* in such a case;  
*Yes, happy is* the people whose God *is* Jehovah.

**Jehovah extolled for his Goodness.**

*A Psalm of praise; of David.*

**145** I will extol thee, my God, O King;  
And I will bless thy name for ever and ever.  
2 Every day will I bless thee,  
And I will praise thy name for ever and ever.  
3 Great *is* Jehovah, and greatly to be praised;  
And his greatness *is* unsearchable.  
4 *One* generation shall laud thy works to another,  
And shall declare thy mighty acts.  
5 Of *the* glorious majesty of thine honor,  
And of thy wondrous works, will I meditate.

<sup>804</sup> 11QPs<sup>a</sup>, some mss., Aram *read* peoples under me.

<sup>805</sup> *Hb.* a breath:

<sup>806</sup> *Or*, sallying,

6 And *men* shall speak of *the* might of thy awesome acts;  
 And I will declare thy greatness.  
 7 They shall utter *the* memory of thy great goodness,  
 And shall sing of thy righteousness.  
 8 Jehovah *is* gracious, and merciful;  
 Slow to anger, and of great lovingkindness.  
 9 Jehovah *is* good to all;  
 And his tender mercies *are* over all his works.  
 10 All thy works shall give thanks unto thee,  
 O Jehovah;  
 And thy saints shall bless thee.  
 11 They shall speak of *the* glory of thy kingdom,  
 And talk of thy power;  
 12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts,  
 And *the* glory of *the* majesty of his kingdom.  
 13 Thy kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom,  
 And thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.  
 13<sup>b</sup> <sup>807</sup>God *is* faithful in his words,  
 And gracious in all his works.  
 14 Jehovah upholdeth all *that* fall,  
 And raiseth up all those *that are* bowed down.  
 15 *The* eyes of all wait for thee;  
 And thou givest them their food in due season.  
 16 Thou openest thy hand,  
 And <sup>808</sup>satisfiest *the* desire of every living thing.  
 17 Jehovah *is* righteous in all his ways,  
 And gracious in all his works.  
 18 Jehovah *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him,  
 To all that call upon him in truth.  
 19 He will fulfil *the* desire of them that fear him;  
 He also will hear their cry, and will save them.  
 20 Jehovah preserveth all them that love him;  
 But all the wicked will he destroy.  
 21 My mouth shall speak *the* praise of Jehovah;  
 And let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

**Jehovah an abundant Helper.**

**146** <sup>809</sup>Praise ye Jehovah.  
 Praise Jehovah, O my soul.  
 2 While I live will I praise Jehovah:  
 I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.  
 3 Put not your trust in princes,  
*Nor* in a son of man, in whom *there is* no help.  
 4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth;

<sup>807</sup> So 11QPs<sup>a</sup> Sept., Aram., Vg. Most Massoretic mss. omit this sentence. In the Hebrew, this is an alphabetic psalm, which seems to require such a verse beginning with the Hb. letter ך, nun ("n"). [There are 22 letters in the Hebrew alphabet.] 11QPs<sup>a</sup> alone reads God (Hb. elohim) for Jehovah  
<sup>808</sup> Or, satisfiest every living thing with favor.  
<sup>809</sup> Hb. Hallelujah.

In that very day his <sup>810</sup>thoughts perish.  
 5 Happy *is he* that *hath the* God of Jacob for his help,  
 Whose hope *is* in Jehovah his God:  
 6 Who made heaven and earth,  
 The sea, and all that in them *is*;  
 Who keepeth truth for ever;  
 7 Who executeth justice for the oppressed;  
 Who giveth food to the hungry.  
 Jehovah looseth *the* prisoners;  
 8 Jehovah openeth *the eyes of the* blind;  
 Jehovah raiseth up them that are bowed down;  
 Jehovah loveth *the* righteous;  
 9 Jehovah preserveth the sojourners;  
 He upholdeth *the* fatherless and widow;  
 But *the way of the* wicked he <sup>811</sup>turneth upside down.  
 10 Jehovah will reign for ever,  
 Thy God, O Zion, unto all generations.  
<sup>812</sup>Praise ye Jehovah.

**Praise for Jerusalem's Restoration and Prosperity.**

**147** <sup>813</sup>Praise ye Jehovah;  
<sup>814</sup>For *it is* good to sing praises unto our God;<sup>815</sup>  
 For *it is* pleasant, and praise *is* comely.  
 2 Jehovah doth build up Jerusalem;  
 He gathereth together *the* outcasts of Israel.  
 3 He healeth *the* broken in heart,  
 And bindeth up their <sup>816</sup>wounds.  
 4 He counteth *the* number of the stars;  
 He calleth them all by *their* names.  
 5 Great *is* our Lord, and mighty in power;  
 His understanding *is* infinite.  
 6 Jehovah upholdeth *the* meek:  
 He bringeth *the* wicked down to *the* ground.  
 7 Sing unto Jehovah with thanksgiving;  
 Sing praises upon *the* harp unto our God,  
 8 Who covereth *the* heavens with clouds,  
 Who prepareth rain for the earth,  
 Who maketh grass to grow upon *the* mountains.  
 9 He giveth to *the* beast his food,  
 And to *the* young ravens which cry.  
 10 He delighteth not in *the* strength of the horse:  
 He taketh no pleasure in *the* legs of a man.  
 11 Jehovah taketh pleasure in them that fear him,  
 In those *that* hope in his lovingkindness.  
 12 Praise Jehovah, O Jerusalem;  
 Praise thy God, O Zion.

<sup>810</sup> Or, purposes  
<sup>811</sup> Or, maketh crooked.  
<sup>812</sup> Hb. Hallelujah.  
<sup>813</sup> Hb. Hallelujah; Similarly in vs. 20.  
<sup>814</sup> Or, For *he is* good: sing praises unto our God; For *he is* gracious, and praise *is* comely.  
<sup>815</sup> 4QPs<sup>d</sup> (Vg.) add Praise to our God is comely;  
<sup>816</sup> Hb. sorrows.

13 For he hath strengthened *the* bars of thy gates;  
 He hath blessed thy children within thee.  
 14 He maketh <sup>817</sup>peace *in* thy borders;  
 And he filleth thee with *the* <sup>818</sup>finest of *the* wheat.  
 15 He sendeth out his commandment *upon* earth;  
 His word runneth very swiftly.  
 16 He giveth snow like wool;  
 He scattereth *the* hoarfrost like ashes.  
 17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels:  
 Who can stand before his cold?  
 18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them:  
 He causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.  
 19 He showeth his word unto Jacob,  
 His statutes and his ordinances unto Israel.  
 20 He hath not dealt so with any nation:  
<sup>819</sup>He hath not revealed *any* ordinances to them.  
 Praise ye Jehovah.

**The whole Creation invoked to praise Jehovah.**

**148** <sup>820</sup>Praise ye Jehovah.  
 Praise ye Jehovah from the heavens:  
 Praise him in the heights.  
 2 Praise ye him, all his angels:  
 Praise ye him, all his host.  
 3 Praise ye him, sun and moon:  
 Praise him, all ye stars of light.  
 4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens,  
 And ye waters that *are* above the heavens.  
 5 Let them praise the name of Jehovah;  
 For he commanded, and they were created.  
 6 He hath also established them for ever and ever:  
 He hath made a decree <sup>821</sup>which shall not pass  
 away.  
 7 Praise Jehovah from the earth,  
 Ye sea-monsters, and all deeps;  
 8 Fire and hail, snow and vapor;  
 Stormy wind, fulfilling his word;  
 9 Mountains and all hills;  
 Fruitful trees and all cedars;  
 10 Beasts and all cattle;  
 Creeping things and flying birds;  
 11 Kings of *the* earth and all peoples;  
 Princes and all judges of *the* earth;  
 12 Both young men and virgins;  
 Old men and children:  
 13 Let them praise the name of Jehovah;  
 For his name alone is exalted:  
 His glory *is* above *the* earth and *the* heavens.  
 14 And he hath lifted up <sup>822</sup>*the* horn of his people,

<sup>817</sup> *Hb.* thy border peace;

<sup>818</sup> *Hb.* fat of wheat.

<sup>819</sup> *So* 11QPs<sup>a</sup> Sept. Aram., Vg. Massoretic reads *And as for his ordinances, they have not known them.*

<sup>820</sup> *Hb.* Hallelujah. *And similarly everywhere below.*

<sup>821</sup> *Or,* which none shall transgress.

*The* praise of all his saints;  
*Even of the* children of Israel, a people near unto  
 him.  
 Praise ye Jehovah.

**Israel invoked to praise Jehovah.**

**149** <sup>823</sup>Praise ye Jehovah.  
 Sing unto Jehovah a new song,  
 And his praise in *the* assembly of *the* saints.  
 2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him:  
 Let *the* children of Zion be joyful in their King.  
 3 Let them praise his name in *the* dance:  
 Let them sing praises unto him with timbrel and  
 harp.  
 4 For Jehovah taketh pleasure in his people:  
 He will beautify *the* meek with <sup>824</sup>salvation.  
 5 Let *the* saints exult in glory:  
 Let them sing for joy upon their beds.  
 6 Let *the* high praises of God *be* in their <sup>825</sup>mouth,  
 And a two-edged sword in their hand;  
 7 To execute vengeance upon the nations,  
 And punishments upon the peoples;  
 8 To bind their kings with chains,  
 And their nobles with fetters of iron;  
 9 To execute upon them *the* judgment written:  
<sup>826</sup>This honor have all his saints.  
 Praise ye Jehovah.

**A Psalm of Praise**

**150** Praise ye Jehovah.  
 Praise God in his <sup>827</sup>Holy:  
 Praise him in *the* <sup>828</sup>sky of his power.  
 2 Praise him for his mighty acts:  
 Praise him according to his excellent greatness.  
 3 Praise him with trumpet sound:  
 Praise him with psaltery and harp.  
 4 Praise him with timbrel and dance:  
 Praise him with stringed instruments and pipe.  
 5 Praise him with loud cymbals:  
 Praise him with high sounding cymbals.  
 6 Let every thing that hath breath praise <sup>829</sup>Jehovah.

<sup>822</sup> *Or,* a horn for his people,  
 A praise for all his saints;  
*Even for the* children of Israel, *etc.*

<sup>823</sup> *Hb.* Hallelujah. *And similarly everywhere below.*

<sup>824</sup> *Or,* victory.

<sup>825</sup> *Hb.* throat,

<sup>826</sup> *Or,* He is *the* honor of all his saints.

<sup>827</sup> *Or,* sanctuary: *or,* holiness: *Hb.* qodesh

<sup>828</sup> *Lit.* expanse of his power.

<sup>829</sup> *Hb.* Jah. (*both times*).



Praise ye Jehovah.

*End of the Book of Psalms*

The Book of  
Proverbs

1 Use of the Proverbs. 7 Caution against being enticed by sinners. 20 Wisdom's Warning to those who despise her.

1 *The* proverbs of Solomon *the* son of David, king of Israel:  
 2 To know wisdom and instruction;  
 To discern *the* words of understanding;  
 3 To receive instruction in wise dealing,  
 In righteousness and justice and equity;  
 4 To give prudence to *the* simple,  
 To *the* young man knowledge and discretion:  
 5 That *the* wise man may hear, and increase in learning;  
 And that *the* man of understanding may attain unto sound counsels:  
 6 To understand a proverb, and <sup>1</sup>a figure,  
*The* words of *the* wise, and their <sup>2</sup>dark sayings.  
 7 *The* fear of Jehovah is <sup>3</sup>*the* beginning of knowledge;  
*But* *the* foolish despise wisdom and instruction.  
 8 My son, hear *the* instruction of thy father,  
 And forsake not *the* <sup>4</sup>law of thy mother:  
 9 For they *shall be* a chaplet of grace unto thy head,  
 And chains about thy neck.  
 10 My son, if sinners entice thee,  
 Consent thou not.  
 11 If they say, Come with us,  
 Let us lay *in* wait for blood;  
 Let us lurk privily for *the* innocent without cause;  
 12 Let us swallow them up alive as Sheol,  
<sup>5</sup>And whole, as those that go down into *the* pit;  
 13 We shall find all precious substance;  
 We shall fill our houses with spoil;  
 14 <sup>6</sup>Thou shalt cast thy lot among us;  
 We will all have one purse:  
 15 My son, walk not thou in *the* way with them;  
 Refrain thy foot from their path:  
 16 For their feet run to evil,  
 And they make haste to shed blood.  
 17 For in vain is the net spread  
 In *the* sight of any bird:  
 18 And these lay wait for their *own* blood;  
 They lurk privily for their *own* souls.  
 19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain;  
 It taketh away the soul of *the* owners thereof.  
 20 Wisdom crieth aloud in the street;

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, an interpretation,

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, riddles.

<sup>3</sup> *Or*, *the* chief part of knowledge;

<sup>4</sup> *Or*, teaching

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, Even *the* perfect,

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, Cast in thy lot among us;

She uttereth her voice in the broad places;  
 21 She crieth <sup>7</sup>in *the* chief place of concourse;  
 At *the* entrance of *the* gates,  
 In the city, she uttereth her words:  
 22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity?  
 And scoffers delight them in scoffing,  
 And fools hate knowledge?  
 23 Turn you at my reproof:  
 Behold, I will pour out my spirit upon you;  
 I will make known my words unto you.  
 24 Because I have called, and ye have refused;  
 I have stretched out my hand, and no man hath regarded;  
 25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel,  
 And would none of my reproof:  
 26 I also will laugh in *the* day of your calamity;  
 I will mock when your fear cometh;  
 27 When your fear cometh as <sup>8</sup>a storm,  
 And your calamity cometh on as a whirlwind;  
 When distress and anguish come upon you.  
 28 Then will they call upon me, but I will not answer;  
 They will seek me <sup>9</sup>diligently but they shall not find me:  
 29 For that they hated knowledge,  
 And did not choose *the* fear of Jehovah:  
 30 They would *have* none of my counsel;  
 They despised all my reproof.  
 31 Therefore shall they eat of *the* fruit of their own way,  
 And be filled with their own devices.  
 32 For *the* backsliding of *the* simple shall slay them,  
 And *the* careless ease of fools shall destroy them.  
 33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell securely,  
 And shall be quiet without fear of evil.  
 2 My son, if thou wilt receive my words,  
 And lay up my commandments with thee;  
 2 So as to incline thine ear unto wisdom,  
*And* apply thy heart to understanding;  
 3 Yes, if thou cry after discernment,  
*And* lift up thy voice for understanding;  
 4 If thou seek her as silver,  
 And search for her as *for* hid treasures:  
 5 Then shalt thou understand *the* fear of Jehovah,  
 And find *the* knowledge of God.  
 6 For Jehovah giveth wisdom;

<sup>7</sup> *Hb.* at *the* head of *the* noisy streets;

<sup>8</sup> *Or*, desolation,

<sup>9</sup> *Or*, early

Out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding:  
 7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the upright;  
<sup>10</sup>*He is* a shield to them that walk in integrity;  
 8 <sup>11</sup>*That he* may guard *the* paths of justice,  
<sup>12</sup>And preserve *the* way of his saints.  
 9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness and justice,  
 And equity, *yes*, every good path.  
 10 For wisdom shall enter into thy heart,  
 And knowledge shall be pleasant unto thy soul;  
 11 Discretion shall watch over thee;  
 Understanding shall keep thee:  
 12 To deliver thee from *the* way of <sup>13</sup>evil,  
 From *the* men that speak perverse things;  
 13 Who forsake *the* paths of uprightness,  
 To walk in *the* ways of darkness;  
 14 Who rejoice to do evil,  
 And delight in *the* perverseness of evil;  
 15 Who *are* crooked in their ways,  
 And wayward in their paths:  
 16 To deliver thee from *the* strange woman,  
 Even from *the* foreigner that <sup>14</sup>flattereth with her words;  
 17 That forsaketh *the* <sup>15</sup>friend of her youth,  
 And forgetteth the covenant of her God:  
 18 For <sup>16</sup>her house inclineth unto death,  
 And her paths unto <sup>17</sup>*the* dead;  
 19 None that go unto her return again,  
 Neither do they attain unto *the* paths of life:  
 20 That thou mayest walk in *the* way of good men,  
 And keep *the* paths of *the* righteous.  
 21 For *the* upright shall dwell in *the* <sup>18</sup>land,  
 And *the* perfect shall remain in it.  
 22 But *the* wicked shall be cut off from *the* land,  
 And *the* treacherous shall be rooted out of it.  
**3** My son, forget not my <sup>19</sup>law;  
 But let thy heart keep my commandments:  
 2 For length of days, and years of life,  
 And peace, will they add to thee.  
 3 Let not kindness and truth forsake thee:  
 Bind them about thy neck;  
 Write them upon *the* tablet of thy heart:  
 4 So shalt thou find favor and <sup>20</sup>good understanding

<sup>10</sup> *Or*, And a shield for them that walk in integrity;  
<sup>11</sup> *Or*, That they may keep *the* paths of justice,  
<sup>12</sup> *Or*, Yes, he preserveth *the* way of his saints.  
<sup>13</sup> *Or*, the Evil One, or, the evil man, And in vs. 14.  
<sup>14</sup> *Hb.* maketh smooth her words; or, ...smooth talk  
<sup>15</sup> *Or*, guide  
<sup>16</sup> *Or*, she sinketh down unto death, which is her house,  
<sup>17</sup> *Or*, the shades; *Hb.* Rephaim;  
<sup>18</sup> *Or*, earth, And in vs. 22.  
<sup>19</sup> *Or*, teaching;

In *the* sight of God and man.  
 5 Trust in Jehovah with all thy heart,  
 And lean not upon thine own understanding:  
 6 In all thy ways acknowledge him,  
 And he will <sup>21</sup>direct thy paths.  
 7 Be not wise in thine own eyes;  
 Fear Jehovah, and depart from evil:  
 8 It will be health to thy <sup>22</sup>navel,  
 And <sup>23</sup>marrow to thy bones.  
 9 Honor Jehovah with thy substance,  
 And with *the* firstfruits of all thine increase:  
 10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty,  
 And thy vats shall overflow with new wine.  
 11 My son, despise not *the* <sup>24</sup>chastening of Jehovah;  
 Neither be weary of his reproof:  
 12 For whom Jehovah loveth he reproveth;  
 Even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.  
 13 Happy *is the* man that findeth wisdom,  
 And *the* man that <sup>25</sup>getteth understanding.  
 14 For *the* gaining of it *is* better than *the* gaining of silver,  
 And *the* profit thereof than fine gold.  
 15 She *is* more precious than rubies:  
 And none of *the* things thou canst desire are to be compared unto her.  
 16 Length of days *is* in her right hand;  
 In her left hand are riches and honor.  
 17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness,  
 And all her paths *are* peace.  
 18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her:  
 And happy *is every one* that retaineth her.  
 19 Jehovah by wisdom founded *the* earth;  
 By understanding he established *the* heavens.  
 20 By his knowledge *the* depths were broken up,  
 And *the* skies drop down *the* dew.  
 21 My son, let them not depart from thine eyes;  
 Keep sound wisdom and discretion:  
 22 So shall they be life unto thy soul,  
 And grace to thy neck.  
 23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way securely,  
 And <sup>26</sup>thy foot shall not stumble.  
 24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid:  
 Yes, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.  
 25 Be not afraid of sudden fear,  
 Neither of *the* <sup>27</sup>desolation of *the* wicked, when it cometh:

<sup>20</sup> *Or*, good repute  
<sup>21</sup> *Or*, make straight (*or*, make plain) thy paths.  
<sup>22</sup> *So Hb*<sup>lxx</sup> Aram. Sept., Vg. read flesh, or, body  
<sup>23</sup> *Or*, refreshing *Hb.* moistening  
<sup>24</sup> *Or*, instruction  
<sup>25</sup> *Hb.* draweth forth understanding.  
<sup>26</sup> *Hb.* thou shalt not dash thy foot.  
<sup>27</sup> *Or*, storm

26 For Jehovah will be thy confidence,  
And will keep thy foot from being taken.  
27 Withhold not good from them to whom it is due,  
When it is in *the* power of thy hand to do *it*.  
28 Say not unto thy neighbor, Go, and come again,  
And tomorrow I will give;  
When thou hast it by thee.  
29 Devise not evil against thy neighbor,  
Seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.  
30 Strive not with a man without cause,  
If he have done thee no harm.  
31 Envy thou not *the* man of violence,  
And choose none of his ways.  
32 For *the* perverse *is* an abomination to Jehovah;  
But his <sup>28</sup>friendship *is* with the upright.  
33 The curse of Jehovah *is* in *the* house of *the* wicked;  
But he blesseth *the* habitation of *the* righteous.  
34 <sup>29</sup>Surely he scoffeth at the scoffers;  
<sup>30</sup>But he giveth grace unto the lowly.  
35 *The* wise shall inherit glory;  
<sup>31</sup>But shame shall be *the* promotion of fools.

4 Hear, *my* sons, *the* instruction of a father,  
And attend to know understanding;  
2 For I give you good doctrine;  
Forsake ye not my <sup>32</sup>law.  
3 For I was a son unto my father,  
Tender and <sup>33</sup>only *beloved* in *the* sight of my  
mother.  
4 And he taught me, and said unto me:  
Let thy heart retain my words;  
Keep my commandments, and live;  
5 Get wisdom, get understanding;  
Forget not, neither decline from *the* words of my  
mouth;  
6 Forsake her not, and she will preserve thee;  
Love her, and she will keep thee.  
7 <sup>34</sup>Wisdom *is* *the* principal thing; *therefore* get  
wisdom;  
Yes, with all <sup>35</sup>thy getting get understanding.  
8 Exalt her, and she will promote thee;  
She will bring thee to honor, when thou dost  
embrace her.  
9 She will give to thy head a chaplet of grace;  
A crown of <sup>36</sup>beauty will she deliver to thee.  
10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings;

<sup>28</sup> Or, counsel

<sup>29</sup> Or, Though

<sup>30</sup> Or, Yet

<sup>31</sup> Or, But fools carry away shame.

<sup>32</sup> Or, teaching.

<sup>33</sup> Hb. an only *one* in *the* sight of my mother.

<sup>34</sup> Or, *The* beginning of wisdom *is*, Get wisdom;

<sup>35</sup> Or, thou hast gotten get understanding.

<sup>36</sup> Or, glory

And *the* years of thy life shall be many.  
11 I have taught thee in *the* way of wisdom;  
I have led thee in paths of uprightness.  
12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened;  
And if thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.  
13 Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go:  
Keep her; for she *is* thy life.  
14 Enter not into *the* path of *the* wicked,  
And walk not in *the* way of evil men.  
15 Avoid it, pass not by it;  
Turn from it, and pass on.  
16 For they sleep not, except they do evil;  
And their sleep is taken away, unless they cause  
*some* to fall.  
17 For they eat *the* bread of wickedness,  
And drink *the* wine of violence.  
18 But *the* path of *the* righteous *is* as *the* dawning  
light,  
That shineth more and more unto the perfect day.  
19 *The* way of *the* wicked *is* as the darkness:  
They know not at what they stumble.  
20 My son, attend to my words;  
Incline thine ear unto my sayings.  
21 Let them not depart from thine eyes;  
Keep them in *the* midst of thy heart.  
22 For they *are* life unto those that find them,  
And health to all their flesh.  
23 Keep thy heart <sup>37</sup>with all diligence;  
For out of it *are* *the* issues of life.  
24 Put away from thee a wayward mouth,  
And perverse lips put far from thee.  
25 Let thine eyes look right on,  
And let thine eyelids look straight before thee.  
26 <sup>38</sup>Make level *the* path of thy feet,  
And let all thy ways be <sup>39</sup>established.  
27 Turn not to *the* right *hand* nor to the left:  
Remove thy foot from evil.

5 My son, attend unto my wisdom;  
Incline thine ear to my understanding:  
2 That thou mayest preserve discretion,  
And *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.  
3 For *the* lips of a strange woman drop honey,  
And her mouth *is* smoother than oil:  
4 But in *the* end she is bitter as wormwood,  
Sharp as a two-edged sword.  
5 Her feet go down to death;  
Her steps take hold on Sheol;  
6 <sup>40</sup>So that she findeth not *the* level path of life;  
Her ways are unstable, and <sup>41</sup>she knoweth it not.

<sup>37</sup> Or, above all *that* thou guardest;

<sup>38</sup> Or, Weigh carefully *the* path of thy feet,

<sup>39</sup> Or, ordered aright.

<sup>40</sup> Or, Lest thou find *the* level path of life:  
*or*, Lest thou weigh carefully *the* path of life:

7 Now therefore, *my sons*, hearken unto me,  
 And depart not from *the* words of my mouth.  
 8 Remove thy way far from her,  
 And come not nigh *the* door of her house;  
 9 Lest thou give thine honor unto others,  
 And thy years unto *the* cruel;  
 10 Lest strangers be filled with thy <sup>42</sup>strength,  
 And thy labors *be* in *the* house of an alien,  
 11 And thou <sup>43</sup>mourn at thy latter end,  
 When thy flesh and thy body are consumed,  
 12 And say, How have I hated instruction,  
 And my heart despised reproof;  
 13 Neither have I obeyed *the* voice of my teachers,  
 Nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!  
 14 I was well-nigh in all evil  
 In *the* midst of the assembly and congregation.  
 15 Drink waters out of thine own cistern,  
 And running waters out of thine own well.  
 16 <sup>44</sup>Should thy springs be dispersed abroad,  
 And streams of water in the streets?  
 17 Let them be for thyself alone,  
 And not for strangers with thee.  
 18 Let thy fountain be blessed;  
 And rejoice in *the* wife of thy youth.  
 19 As a loving hind and a pleasant doe,  
 Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times;  
 And <sup>45</sup>be thou ravished always with her love.  
 20 For why shouldest thou, my son, be ravished with a  
 strange woman,  
 And embrace *the* bosom of a foreigner?  
 21 For *the* ways of man *are* before *the* eyes of Jehovah;  
 And he <sup>46</sup>maketh level all his paths.  
 22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked,  
 And he shall be holden with *the* cords of his sin.  
 23 He shall die for lack of instruction;  
 And in *the* greatness of his folly he shall go astray.  
**6** My son, if thou art become surety for thy neighbor,  
 If thou hast stricken <sup>47</sup>thy hands for a stranger;  
 2 Thou art snared with *the* words of thy mouth,  
 Thou art taken with *the* words of thy mouth.  
 3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself,  
 Seeing thou art come into *the* hand of thy neighbor:  
 Go, <sup>48</sup>humble thyself, and importune thy neighbors;  
 4 Give not sleep to thine eyes,  
 Nor slumber to thine eyelids;

<sup>41</sup> *Or*, thou canst not know *them*.

<sup>42</sup> *Or*, wealth,

<sup>43</sup> *Or*, groan

<sup>44</sup> *Or*, Let

<sup>45</sup> *Hb.* go astray always with her love.

<sup>46</sup> *Or*, weigheth carefully all his paths.

<sup>47</sup> *Or*, thy hand with a stranger;

<sup>48</sup> *Or*, bestir

5 Deliver thyself as a <sup>49</sup>roe from *the* hand of *the*  
*hunter*,  
 And as a bird from *the* hand of the fowler.  
 6 Go to *the* ant, thou sluggard;  
 Consider her ways, and be wise:  
 7 Which having no <sup>50</sup>chief,  
 Overseer, or ruler,  
 8 Provideth her bread in the summer,  
 And gathereth her food in the harvest.  
 9 How long wilt thou <sup>51</sup>sleep, O sluggard?  
 When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?  
 10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,  
 A little folding of *the* hands to sleep:  
 11 So shall thy poverty come as a <sup>52</sup>robber,  
 And thy want as <sup>53</sup>an armed man.  
 12 A son of worthlessness, a man of iniquity,  
 Is he that walketh with a perverse mouth;  
 13 That winketh with his eyes, that <sup>54</sup>speaketh with his  
 feet,  
 That <sup>55</sup>maketh signs with his fingers;  
 14 In whose heart *is* perverseness,  
 Who deviseth evil continually,  
 Who <sup>56</sup>soweth discord.  
 15 Therefore shall his calamity suddenly come;  
 Suddenly shall he be broken, and that without  
 remedy.  
 16 There are six *things* which Jehovah hateth;  
 Yes, seven *which are* an abomination <sup>57</sup>unto him:  
 17 Haughty eyes, a lying tongue,  
 And hands that shed innocent blood;  
 18 A heart that deviseth wicked purposes,  
 Feet that are swift in running to mischief,  
 19 A false witness *that* uttereth lies,  
 And he that <sup>58</sup>soweth discord among brethren.  
 20 My son, keep *the* commandment of thy father,  
 And forsake not *the* <sup>59</sup>law of thy mother:  
 21 Bind them continually upon thy heart;  
 Tie them about thy neck.  
 22 When thou walkest, it shall lead thee;  
 When thou <sup>60</sup> sleepest, it shall watch over thee;  
 And *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

<sup>49</sup> *Or*, gazelle

<sup>50</sup> *Or*, judge,

<sup>51</sup> *Hb.* lie down,

<sup>52</sup> *Or*, rover,

<sup>53</sup> *Hb.* a man with a shield.

<sup>54</sup> *Or*, shuffleth

<sup>55</sup> *Or*, teacheth with his fingers;

<sup>56</sup> *Hb.* letteth loose discord.

<sup>57</sup> *Hb.* of his soul:

<sup>58</sup> *Hb.* breatheth out discord among brethren.

<sup>59</sup> *Or*, teaching

<sup>60</sup> *Hb.* liest down,

23 For <sup>61</sup>*the* commandment *is* a lamp; and <sup>62</sup>*the* law *is* light;  
 And reproofs of instruction *are the* way of life:  
 24 To keep thee from *the* evil woman,  
 From *the* flattery of *the* foreigner's tongue.  
 25 Lust not after her beauty in thy heart;  
 Neither let her take thee with her eyelids.  
 26 For on account of a harlot *a man is brought* to  
 a piece of bread;  
 And <sup>63</sup>*the* adulteress hunteth for *the* precious life.  
 27 Can a man take fire in his bosom,  
 And his clothes not be burned?  
 28 Or can one walk upon hot coals,  
 And his feet not be scorched?  
 29 So he *that* goeth in to his neighbor's wife;  
 Whosoever toucheth her shall not be <sup>64</sup>unpunished.  
 30 *Men* do not despise *a* thief, if he steal  
 To satisfy <sup>65</sup>himself when he is hungry:  
 31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore sevenfold;  
 He shall give all the substance of his house.  
 32 He that committeth adultery with a woman is void  
 of <sup>66</sup>understanding:  
 He doeth it *who* would destroy his own soul.  
 33 Wounds and dishonor shall he get;  
 And his reproach shall not be wiped away.  
 34 For jealousy *is the* rage of a man;  
 And he will not spare in *the* day of vengeance.  
 35 He will not regard any ransom;  
 Neither will he rest content, though thou givest  
 many gifts.  
**7** My son, keep my words,  
 And lay up my commandments with thee.  
 2 Keep my commandments and live;  
 And my law as *the* apple of thine eye.  
 3 Bind them upon thy fingers;  
 Write them upon *the* tablet of thy heart.  
 4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister;  
 And call understanding *thy* <sup>67</sup>kinswoman:  
 5 That they may keep thee from *the* strange woman,  
 From *the* foreigner *that* <sup>68</sup>flattereth with her words.  
 6 For at *the* window of my house  
 I looked forth through my lattice;  
 7 And I beheld among the simple ones,  
 I discerned among the youths,  
 A young man void of understanding,  
 8 Passing through the street near her corner;  
 And he went *the* way to her house,

<sup>61</sup> *Or, their* commandment

<sup>62</sup> *Or, their* teaching *is* a light;

<sup>63</sup> *Hb.* a man's wife hunteth for *the* precious soul.

<sup>64</sup> *Hb.* held innocent.

<sup>65</sup> *Or,* his appetite

<sup>66</sup> *Hb.* heart:

<sup>67</sup> *Or,* familiar friend:

<sup>68</sup> *Hb.* maketh her words smooth.

9 In *the* twilight, in *the* evening of *the* day,  
 In *the* <sup>69</sup>middle of *the* night and in *the* darkness.  
 10 And, behold, there met him a woman  
 With *the* attire of a harlot, and <sup>70</sup>wily of heart.  
 11 She *is* <sup>71</sup>clamorous and wilful;  
 Her feet abide not in her house:  
 12 Now *she is* in the streets, now in the broad places,  
 And lieth in wait at every corner.  
 13 So she caught him, and kissed him,  
<sup>72</sup>And with an impudent face she said unto him:  
 14 Sacrifices of peace-offerings <sup>73</sup>*are* with me;  
 This day have I paid my vows.  
 15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee,  
 Diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.  
 16 I have spread my couch *with* <sup>74</sup>carpets of tapestry,  
 With striped cloths of *the* yarn of Egypt.  
 17 I have <sup>75</sup>perfumed my bed  
 With myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.  
 18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning;  
 Let us solace ourselves with loves.  
 19 For the man *is* not at home;  
 He is gone *on* a long journey:  
 20 He hath taken a bag of money with him;  
 He will come home at the full moon.  
 21 With her much fair speech she causeth him to yield;  
 With *the* flattering of her lips she forceth him along.  
 22 He goeth after her <sup>76</sup>straightway  
 As an ox goeth *to the* slaughter,  
 Or as *one in* <sup>77</sup>fetters *to the* correction of *the* fool;  
 23 Till an arrow strike through his liver;  
 As a bird hasteth *to the* snare,  
 And knoweth not that it *is* for his soul.  
 24 Now therefore, *my* sons, hearken unto me,  
 And attend *to the* words of my mouth.  
 25 Let not thy heart decline to her ways;  
 Go not astray in her paths.  
 26 For she hath cast down many wounded:  
 Yes, all her slain *are* a mighty host.  
 27 Her house *is the* way to Sheol,  
 Going down *to the* chambers of death.  
**8** Doth not wisdom cry,  
 And understanding put forth her voice?  
 2 On *the* top of high places *by the* way,  
 Where *the* paths meet, she standeth;  
 3 Beside *the* gates, at *the* entry of *the* city,  
 At *the* coming in at *the* doors, she crieth aloud:

<sup>69</sup> *Hb.* pupil (*of the* eye)

<sup>70</sup> *Or,* close *Hb.* guarded

<sup>71</sup> *Or,* turbulent

<sup>72</sup> *Hb.* She hardened her face, and said unto him:

<sup>73</sup> *Or,* were due from me;

<sup>74</sup> *Or,* cushions

<sup>75</sup> *Or,* sprinkled

<sup>76</sup> *Hb.* suddenly

<sup>77</sup> *RV comments,* The Hebrew is obscure.

4 Unto you, O men, I call;  
 And my voice *is* to *the* sons of men.  
 5 O ye simple, understand prudence;  
 And, ye fools, be of an understanding heart.  
 6 Hear, for I will speak excellent things;  
 And *the* opening of my lips *shall be* right things.  
 7 For my mouth shall utter truth;  
 And wickedness *is* an abomination to my lips.  
 8 All *the* words of my mouth <sup>78</sup>*are* in righteousness;  
*There is* nothing crooked or perverse in them.  
 9 They *are* all plain to him *that* understandeth,  
 And right to them that find knowledge.  
 10 Receive my instruction, and not silver;  
 And knowledge rather than choice gold.  
 11 For wisdom *is* better than rubies;  
 And all *the* things that may be desired are not to be  
 compared unto it.  
 12 I wisdom have made prudence my dwelling,  
 And find out <sup>79</sup>knowledge *and* discretion.  
 13 *The* fear of Jehovah *is* to hate evil:  
 Pride, and arrogance, and *the* evil way,  
 And *the* perverse mouth, do I hate.  
 14 Counsel *is* mine, and <sup>80</sup>sound knowledge:  
 I *am* understanding; I have might.  
 15 By me kings reign,  
 And princes decree justice.  
 16 By me <sup>81</sup>princes rule,  
 And nobles, *even* all *the* <sup>82</sup>judges of the earth.  
 17 I love them that love me;  
 And those that seek me <sup>83</sup>diligently shall find me.  
 18 Riches and honor *are* with me;  
*Yes,* <sup>84</sup>durable wealth and righteousness.  
 19 My fruit *is* better than gold, yes, than fine gold;  
 And my <sup>85</sup>revenue than choice silver.  
 20 I walk in *the* way of righteousness,  
 In *the* midst of *the* paths of justice;  
 21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit  
 substance,  
 And that I may fill their treasuries.  
 22 Jehovah <sup>86</sup>acquired me *as* *the* beginning of his way,  
*The* first of his works of old.  
 23 I was set up from everlasting, from *the* beginning,  
 Before *the* earth was.  
 24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth,

<sup>78</sup> *Or,* are righteousness;

<sup>79</sup> *Or,* knowledge of witty inventions.

<sup>80</sup> *Or,* effectual working:

<sup>81</sup> *Or,* rulers

<sup>82</sup> Some mss., Aram., Vg. *read* righteous judges.

<sup>83</sup> *Or,* early

<sup>84</sup> *Or,* ancient

<sup>85</sup> *Or,* increase

<sup>86</sup> *Or,* possessed me *in* *the* beginning of his way,  
 Before his works of old. *or,* bought me *etc.*  
 Sept., Aram., Targ. *read* created me *etc.*

When *there were* no fountains abounding with water.  
 25 Before *the* mountains were settled,  
 Before *the* hills was I brought forth;  
 26 While as yet he had not made *the* earth, nor *the*  
 fields,  
 Nor *the* <sup>87</sup>beginning of *the* dust of *the* world.  
 27 When he <sup>88</sup>established *the* heavens, I was there:  
 When he set a circle upon *the* face of the deep,  
 28 When he made firm *the* skies above,  
 When *the* fountains of *the* deep became strong,  
 29 When he gave to the sea <sup>89</sup>its bound,  
 That *the* waters should not transgress his  
 commandment,  
 When he <sup>90</sup>marked out *the* foundations of *the* earth;  
 30 Then I was by him, *as* a master workman;  
 And I <sup>91</sup>was daily *his* delight.  
<sup>92</sup>Rejoicing always before him,  
 31 Rejoicing in his habitable earth;  
 And my delight *was* with the sons of men.  
 32 Now therefore, *my* sons, hearken unto me;  
 For blessed *are* *they* that keep my ways.  
 33 Hear instruction, and be wise,  
 And refuse it not.  
 34 Blessed *is* *the* man that heareth me,  
 Watching daily at my gates,  
 Waiting at *the* posts of my doors.  
 35 For whoso findeth me findeth life,  
 And shall <sup>93</sup>obtain favor of Jehovah.  
 36 But <sup>94</sup>he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own  
 soul:  
 All they that hate me love death.  
 9 Wisdom hath builded her house;  
 She hath hewn out her seven pillars:  
 2 She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her  
 wine;  
 She hath also furnished her table:  
 3 She hath sent forth her maidens;  
 She crieth upon *the* highest places of *the* city:  
 4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither:  
*As* for him that is void of understanding, she saith  
 to him,  
 5 Come, eat ye of my bread,  
 And drink of *the* wine *which* I have mingled.  
 6 <sup>95</sup>Leave off, ye simple ones, and live;  
 And walk in *the* way of understanding.

<sup>87</sup> *Or,* sum

<sup>88</sup> *Or,* prepared *the* heavens,

<sup>89</sup> *Or,* his decree,

<sup>90</sup> *Or,* appointed *the* foundations of *the* earth;

<sup>91</sup> *Or,* had delight continually,

<sup>92</sup> *Or,* Sporting *Also* in vs. 31.

<sup>93</sup> *Hb.* draw forth favor

<sup>94</sup> *Or,* he that misseth me wrongeth his own soul:

<sup>95</sup> *Or,* Forsake *the* simple, and live;

7 He that correcteth a scoffer getteth to himself  
reviling;  
And he that reproveth a wicked *man* getteth himself  
a blot.

8 Reprove not a scoffer, lest he hate thee:  
Reprove a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet  
wiser:  
Teach a righteous *man*, and he will increase in  
learning.

10 *The* fear of Jehovah *is the* beginning of wisdom;  
And *the* knowledge of *the* Holy Ones *is*  
understanding.

11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied,  
And *the* years of thy life shall be increased.

12 If thou art wise, thou art wise for thyself;  
And *if* thou scoffest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.

13 <sup>96</sup>*The* foolish woman *is* clamorous;  
*She is* <sup>97</sup>simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 And she sitteth at *the* door of her house,  
On a seat in *the* high places of *the* city,

15 To call to them that pass by,  
Who go right on their ways:

16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither;  
And *as for* him that is void of understanding, she  
saith to him,

17 Stolen waters are sweet,  
And bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that <sup>98</sup>*the* dead *are* there;  
*That* her guests *are* in *the* depths of Sheol.

**10** *The* proverbs of Solomon.  
A wise son maketh a glad father;  
But a foolish son *is the* heaviness of his mother.

2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing;  
But righteousness delivereth from death.

3 Jehovah will not suffer *the* soul of *the* righteous to  
famish;  
But he thrusteth away *the* desire of *the* wicked.

4 He becometh poor that worketh *with* a slack hand;  
But *the* hand of *the* diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer *is* <sup>99</sup>a wise son;  
*But* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* a son <sup>100</sup>that  
causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon *the* head of *the* righteous;  
But <sup>101</sup>violence covereth *the* mouth of *the* wicked.

7 *The* memory of *the* righteous *is* blessed;  
But *the* name of *the* wicked shall rot.

8 *The* wise in heart will receive commandments;

<sup>96</sup> *Or*, Folly *is* clamorous;

<sup>97</sup> *Hb.* simplicity,

<sup>98</sup> *Or*, *the* shades *Hb.* Rephaim

<sup>99</sup> *Or*, a son *that doeth* wisely;

<sup>100</sup> *Or*, that doeth shamefully.

<sup>101</sup> *Or*, *the* mouth of *the* wicked covereth violence.

But <sup>102</sup>a prating fool <sup>103</sup>shall fall.

9 He that walketh uprightly walketh surely;  
But he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

10 He that winketh with *the* eye causeth sorrow;  
But a prating fool <sup>104</sup>shall fall.

11 *The* mouth of *the* righteous *is* a fountain of life;  
But <sup>105</sup>violence covereth *the* mouth of *the* wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes;  
But love covereth all transgressions.

13 In *the* lips of him that hath discernment wisdom is  
found;  
But a rod *is* for *the* back of him that is void of  
<sup>106</sup>understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge;  
But *the* mouth of *the* foolish *is* a present destruction.

15 *The* rich man's wealth *is* his strong city;  
*The* destruction of *the* poor *is* their poverty.

16 *The* labor of *the* righteous *tendeth* to life;  
*The* increase of *the* wicked to sin.

17 He <sup>107</sup>*is* in *the* way of life that heedeth  
<sup>108</sup>correction;  
But he that forsaketh reproof <sup>109</sup>erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *is* of lying lips;  
And he that uttereth a slander *is* a fool.

19 In *the* multitude of words there wanteth not  
transgression;  
But he that refraineth his lips <sup>110</sup>*doeth* wisely.

20 *The* tongue of *the* righteous *is* as choice silver;  
*The* heart of *the* wicked *is* little worth.

21 *The* lips of *the* righteous feed many;  
But *the* foolish die for lack of <sup>111</sup>understanding.

22 *The* blessing of Jehovah, it maketh rich;  
And <sup>112</sup>he addeth no sorrow therewith.

23 *It is* as sport to a fool to do wickedness;  
<sup>113</sup>And *so is* wisdom to a man of understanding.

24 *The* fear of *the* wicked, it shall come upon him;  
And *the* desire of *the* righteous shall be granted.

25 <sup>114</sup>When *the* whirlwind passeth, *the* wicked is no  
*more*;  
But *the* righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,

<sup>102</sup> *Hb.* *the* foolish of lips *Also in* vs. 10.

<sup>103</sup> *Or*, shall be overthrown. *or*, shall be laid low.

<sup>104</sup> *Or*, shall be overthrown. *or*, shall be laid low.

<sup>105</sup> *Or*, *the* mouth of *the* wicked covereth violence.

<sup>106</sup> *Hb.* heart.

<sup>107</sup> *Or*, *is* a way of life

<sup>108</sup> *Or*, instruction;

<sup>109</sup> *Or*, causeth to err.

<sup>110</sup> *Or*, *is* wise.

<sup>111</sup> *Hb.* heart.

<sup>112</sup> *Or*, toil addeth nothing thereto.

<sup>113</sup> *Or*, But a man of understanding *hath* wisdom.

<sup>114</sup> *Or*, As *the* whirlwind passeth, so is *the* wicked no  
*more*;



So is the sluggard to them that send him.  
 27 *The* fear of Jehovah <sup>115</sup>prolongeth days;  
 But *the* years of *the* wicked shall be shortened.  
 28 *The* hope of *the* righteous *shall be* gladness;  
 But *the* expectation of *the* wicked shall perish.  
 29 *The* way of Jehovah *is* a stronghold to the upright;  
 But <sup>116</sup>*it is* a destruction to *the* workers of iniquity.  
 30 *The* righteous shall never be removed;  
 But *the* wicked shall not dwell in *the* <sup>117</sup>land.  
 31 *The* mouth of *the* righteous <sup>118</sup>bringeth forth  
 wisdom;  
 But *the* perverse tongue shall be cut off.  
 32 *The* lips of *the* righteous know what is acceptable;  
 But *the* mouth of *the* wicked <sup>119</sup>*speaketh*  
 perverseness.

11 A false balance *is* an abomination to Jehovah;  
 But a just weight *is* his delight.  
 2 *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame;  
 But with the lowly *is* wisdom.  
 3 *The* integrity of *the* upright shall guide them;  
 But *the* perverseness of *the* treacherous shall  
 destroy them.  
 4 Riches profit not in *the* day of wrath;  
 But righteousness delivereth from death.  
 5 *The* righteousness of *the* perfect shall <sup>120</sup>direct his  
 way;  
 But *the* wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.  
 6 *The* righteousness of *the* upright shall deliver them;  
 But *the* treacherous shall be taken in *their own*  
 iniquity.  
 7 *When* a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall  
 perish;  
 And *the* hope of <sup>121</sup>iniquity perisheth.  
 8 *The* righteous is delivered out of trouble,  
 And *the* wicked cometh in his stead.  
 9 With *his* mouth *the* godless man destroyeth his  
 neighbor;  
 But through knowledge shall *the* righteous be  
 delivered.  
 10 *When* it goeth well with *the* righteous, *the* city  
 rejoiceth;  
 And when *the* wicked perish, *there is* shouting.  
 11 By *the* blessing of *the* upright *the* city is exalted;  
 But it is overthrown by *the* mouth of *the* wicked.  
 12 He that despiseth his neighbor is void of  
<sup>122</sup>wisdom;  
 But a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

<sup>115</sup> *Hb.* addeth days;

<sup>116</sup> *Or,* destruction *shall be* to *the* workers of iniquity.

<sup>117</sup> *Or,* earth.

<sup>118</sup> *Or,* buddeth with wisdom;

<sup>119</sup> *Or,* *is*

<sup>120</sup> *Or,* make straight his way; *or,* make plain his way;

<sup>121</sup> *Or,* strong *men*

<sup>122</sup> *Hb.* heart;

13 He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets;  
 But he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth a matter.  
 14 Where no *wise* guidance *is,* *the* people falleth;  
 But in *the* multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.  
 15 He that is surety for a stranger <sup>123</sup>shall smart *for it;*  
 But he that hateth <sup>124</sup>suretyship is secure.  
 16 A gracious woman obtaineth honor;  
<sup>125</sup>And violent *men* obtain riches.  
 17 *The* merciful man doeth good to his own soul;  
 But *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.  
 18 *The* wicked earneth deceitful wages;  
 But he that soweth righteousness *hath* a sure reward.  
 19 <sup>126</sup>*He that is* stedfast in righteousness *shall attain*  
 unto life;  
 And he that pursueth evil *doeth it* to his own death.  
 20 They that are perverse in heart *are* an abomination  
 to Jehovah;  
 But *such as are* perfect in *their way are* his delight.  
 21 <sup>127</sup>*Though* hand *join* to hand, *the* evil man shall not  
 be unpunished;  
 But *the* seed of *the* righteous shall be delivered.  
 22 *As* a ring of gold in a swine's snout,  
*So is* a fair woman that <sup>128</sup>is without discretion.  
 23 *The* desire of *the* righteous *is* only good;  
 But *the* expectation of *the* wicked *is* <sup>129</sup>wrath.  
 24 There is that scattereth, and increaseth yet more;  
 And *there is* that withholdeth <sup>130</sup>more than is meet,  
 but *it tendeth* only to want.  
 25 *The* liberal soul shall be made fat;  
 And he that watereth shall be watered also himself.  
 26 He that withholdeth grain, *the* people shall curse  
 him;  
 But blessing *shall be* upon *the* head of him that  
 selleth *it.*  
 27 He that diligently seeketh good seeketh favor;  
 But he that searcheth after evil, it shall come unto  
 him.  
 28 He that trusteth in his riches shall fall;  
 But *the* righteous shall flourish as the green leaf.  
 29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit *the*  
 wind;  
 And *the* foolish *shall be* servant to *the* wise of heart.  
 30 *The* fruit of *the* righteous *is* a tree of life;  
 And he that *is* wise winneth souls.

<sup>123</sup> *Hb.* shall be sore broken;

<sup>124</sup> *Hb.* those that strike *hands* is secure.

<sup>125</sup> Sept., Aram. *read* But a woman that hateth  
 righteousness is a seat of disgrace.

Slothful men do lack substance,  
 But they that are diligent obtain riches.

<sup>126</sup> *Or,* *So* righteousness *tendeth* to life, And he *etc.*

<sup>127</sup> *Or,* *My* hand upon it! *Hb.* Hand to hand,

<sup>128</sup> *Hb.* turneth aside from discretion.

<sup>129</sup> *Or,* arrogance.

<sup>130</sup> *Or,* what is justly due,

- 31 Behold, *the* righteous shall be recompensed in the earth:  
How much more *the* wicked and *the* sinner!
- 12** Whoso loveth correction loveth knowledge;  
But he that hateth reproof *is* brutish.
- 2 A good *man* shall obtain favor of Jehovah;  
But a man of wicked devices will he condemn.
- 3 A man shall not be established by wickedness;  
But *the* root of *the* righteous shall not be moved.
- 4 A worthy woman *is* *the* crown of her husband;  
But she that maketh ashamed *is* as rottenness in his bones.
- 5 *The* thoughts of *the* righteous *are* just;  
But *the* counsels of *the* wicked *are* deceit.
- 6 The words of the wicked <sup>131</sup>*are* of lying in wait for blood;  
But *the* mouth of *the* upright shall deliver them.
- 7 <sup>132</sup>*The* wicked are overthrown, and *are* not;  
But *the* house of *the* righteous shall stand.
- 8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom;  
But he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.
- 9 Better *is* *he* that *is* lightly esteemed, and <sup>133</sup>*hath* a servant,  
Than he that honoreth himself, and lacketh bread.
- 10 A righteous *man* regardeth *the* soul of his beast;  
But *the* tender mercies of *the* wicked *are* cruel.
- 11 He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread;  
But he that followeth after <sup>134</sup>vain *persons* *is* void of understanding.
- 12 *The* wicked desireth <sup>135</sup>*the* net of evil *men*;  
But *the* root of *the* righteous yieldeth *fruit*.
- 13 In *the* transgression of *the* lips *is* <sup>136</sup>a snare to *the* evil *man*;  
But *the* righteous shall come out of trouble.
- 14 A man shall be satisfied with good by *the* fruit of *his* mouth;  
And *the* doings of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.
- 15 *The* way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes;  
But he that *is* wise hearkeneth unto counsel.
- 16 A fool's vexation *is* <sup>137</sup>presently known;  
But a prudent *man* concealeth shame.
- 17 He that <sup>138</sup>*uttereth* truth showeth forth righteousness;  
But a false witness, deceit.

<sup>131</sup> *Or, are* a lying in wait for blood;

<sup>132</sup> *Or, Overthrow* *the* wicked, and they *are* not;

<sup>133</sup> Sept., Aram., Vg. *read* laboreth for himself,

<sup>134</sup> *Or, vain things*

<sup>135</sup> *Or, the* prey of evil *men*;

<sup>136</sup> *Or, an* evil snare.

<sup>137</sup> *Or, openly* *Hb.* in the day

<sup>138</sup> *Hb.* breatheth out truth

- 18 There is *he* that speaketh rashly like *the* piercings of a sword;  
But *the* tongue of *the* wise *is* health.
- 19 *The* lip of truth shall be established for ever;  
But a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.
- 20 Deceit *is* in *the* heart of them that devise evil;  
But to *the* counsellors of peace *is* joy.
- 21 There shall no mischief happen to the righteous;  
But *the* wicked shall be filled with evil.
- 22 Lying lips *are* an abomination to Jehovah;  
But they that deal truly *are* his delight.
- 23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge;  
But *the* heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.
- 24 *The* hand of *the* diligent shall bear rule;  
But <sup>139</sup>*the* slothful shall be put under taskwork.
- 25 <sup>140</sup>Heaviness in *the* heart of a man maketh it stoop;  
But a good word maketh it glad.
- 26 *The* righteous *is* a guide to his neighbor;  
But *the* way of *the* wicked causeth them to err.
- 27 *The* slothful *man* <sup>141</sup>roasteth not that which he took in hunting;  
But *the* precious substance of men <sup>142</sup>*is* to *the* diligent.
- 28 In *the* way of righteousness *is* life;  
And in *the* pathway *thereof* *there* *is* no death.
- 13** A wise son *heareth* his father's <sup>143</sup>instruction;  
But a scoffer *heareth* not rebuke.
- 2 A man shall eat good <sup>144</sup>by *the* fruit of *his* mouth;  
But <sup>145</sup>*the* soul of *the* treacherous *shall* eat violence.
- 3 He that guardeth his mouth keepeth his soul;  
But he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.
- 4 *The* soul of *the* sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing;  
But *the* soul of *the* diligent shall be made fat.
- 5 A righteous *man* hateth lying;  
But a wicked *man* <sup>146</sup>*is* loathsome, and cometh to shame.
- 6 Righteousness guardeth <sup>147</sup>*him* that *is* upright in *the* way;  
But wickedness overthroweth <sup>148</sup>*the* sinner.
- 7 There is that <sup>149</sup>maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing;  
*There* *is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great wealth.

<sup>139</sup> *Hb.* slothfulness *And so in* vs. 27.

<sup>140</sup> *Or, Care*

<sup>141</sup> *Or, catcheth* not his prey;

<sup>142</sup> *Or, is* to be diligent.

<sup>143</sup> *Or, correction*;

<sup>144</sup> *Or, from*

<sup>145</sup> *Or, the* desire of *the* treacherous *is* for violence.

<sup>146</sup> *Or, causeth* shame and bringeth reproach.

<sup>147</sup> *Hb.* uprightness of way;

<sup>148</sup> *Hb.* sin.

<sup>149</sup> *Or, feigneth*

- 8 *The* ransom of a man's soul *is* his riches;  
 But *the* poor heareth no <sup>150</sup>threatening.
- 9 *The* light of *the* righteous rejoiceth;  
 But *the* lamp of *the* wicked shall be put out.
- 10 By pride cometh only contention;  
 But with the well-advised *is* wisdom.
- 11 Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished;  
 But he that gathereth <sup>151</sup>by labor shall have increase.
- 12 Hope deferred maketh *the* heart sick;  
 But *when the* desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.
- 13 Whoso despiseth *the* word <sup>152</sup>bringeth destruction on himself;  
 But he that feareth *the* commandment shall be rewarded.
- 14 *The* <sup>153</sup>law of *the* wise *is* a fountain of life,  
 That one may depart from *the* snares of death.
- 15 Good understanding <sup>154</sup>giveth favor;  
 But *the* way of *the* transgressor is hard.
- 16 Every prudent *man* worketh with knowledge;  
 But a fool flaunteth *his* folly.
- 17 A wicked messenger falleth into evil;  
 But a faithful ambassador *is* health.
- 18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth <sup>155</sup>correction;  
 But he that regardeth reproof shall be honored.
- 19 *The* desire accomplished is sweet to *the* soul;  
 But *it is* an abomination to fools to depart from evil.
- 20 <sup>156</sup>Walk with wise *men*, and thou shalt be wise;  
 But *the* companion of fools shall <sup>157</sup>smart for *it*.
- 21 Evil pursueth sinners;  
 But the righteous shall be recompensed with good.
- 22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children;  
 And *the* wealth of *the* sinner *is* laid up for the righteous.
- 23 Much food *is in the* <sup>158</sup>tillage of *the* poor;  
 But there is *that is* destroyed by reason of injustice.
- 24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son;  
 But he that loveth him chasteneth him <sup>159</sup>betimes.
- 25 *The* righteous eateth to *the* satisfying of his soul;  
 But *the* belly of *the* wicked shall want.
- 14** Every wise woman buildeth her house;

<sup>150</sup> *Or*, rebuke.

<sup>151</sup> *Hb.* with *the* hand shall have increase.

<sup>152</sup> *Or*, maketh himself a debtor thereto;

<sup>153</sup> *Or*, teaching

<sup>154</sup> *Or*, getteth favor;

<sup>155</sup> *Or*, instruction;

<sup>156</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise;

<sup>157</sup> *Hb.* be broken for *it*.

<sup>158</sup> *Or*, tilled land of *the* poor;

<sup>159</sup> *Or*, diligently.

- But <sup>160</sup>*the* foolish plucketh it down with her own hands.
- 2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth Jehovah;  
 But *he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him.
- 3 In *the* mouth of *the* foolish *is* a rod for *his* pride;  
 But *the* lips of *the* wise shall preserve them.
- 4 Where no oxen *are*, *the* crib *is* clean;  
 But much increase *is* by *the* strength of *the* ox.
- 5 A faithful witness will not lie;  
 But a false witness <sup>161</sup>uttereth lies.
- 6 A scoffer seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not;  
 But knowledge *is* easy unto him that hath understanding.
- 7 <sup>162</sup>Go into *the* presence of a foolish man,  
 And thou shalt not perceive *in him the* lips of knowledge.
- 8 *The* wisdom of *the* prudent *is* to understand his way;  
 But *the* folly of fools *is* deceit.
- 9 <sup>163</sup>A trespass-offering mocketh fools;  
 But among *the* upright *there is* <sup>164</sup>good will.
- 10 *The* heart knoweth *the* bitterness of its soul;  
 And a stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy.
- 11 *The* house of *the* wicked shall be overthrown;  
 But *the* tent of *the* upright shall flourish.
- 12 There is a way which <sup>165</sup>seemeth right unto a man;  
 But *the* end thereof *are the* ways of death.
- 13 Even in laughter *the* heart is sorrowful;  
 And *the* end of mirth *is* heaviness.
- 14 *The* backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways;  
 And a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.
- 15 *The* simple believeth every word;  
 But *the* prudent *man* looketh well to his going.
- 16 A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil;  
 But *the* fool beareth himself insolently, and is confident.
- 17 *He that is* soon angry will deal foolishly;  
 And a man of wicked devices is hated.
- 18 *The* simple inherit folly;  
 But *the* prudent are crowned with knowledge.
- 19 *The* evil bow down before *the* good;  
 And *the* wicked, at *the* gates of *the* righteous.
- 20 *The* poor is hated even of his own neighbor;  
 But *the* rich *hath* many friends.
- 21 He that despiseth his neighbor sinneth;  
 But he that hath pity on *the* poor, happy *is* he.
- 22 Do they not err that devise evil?

<sup>160</sup> *Hb.* folly plucketh it down

<sup>161</sup> *Hb.* breatheth out lies.

<sup>162</sup> *Or*, Go from *the* presence of a foolish man,  
 For thou wilt not perceive *in him the* lips *etc.*

<sup>163</sup> *Or*, Fools make a mock at sin;

<sup>164</sup> *Or*, *the* favor of *God*.

<sup>165</sup> *Or*, *is* straight before a man;

But mercy and truth *shall be to* them that devise good.

23 In all labor there is profit;  
But *the* talk of *the* lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 <sup>166</sup>*The* crown of *the* wise is their riches;  
But *the* folly of fools is only folly.

25 A true witness delivereth souls;  
But *he that* <sup>167</sup>uttereth lies *causeth* deceit.

26 In *the* fear of Jehovah is strong confidence;  
And <sup>168</sup>his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 *The* fear of Jehovah is a fountain of life,  
That one may depart from *the* snares of death.

28 In *the* multitude of people is *the* king's glory;  
But in *the* want of people is *the* destruction of *the* prince.

29 *He that* is slow to anger is of great understanding;  
But *he that* is hasty of spirit <sup>169</sup>exalteth folly.

30 A tranquil heart is *the* life of *the* flesh;  
But <sup>170</sup>envy is *the* rottenness of *the* bones.

31 He that oppresseth *the* poor reproacheth his Maker;  
But he that hath mercy on *the* needy honoreth him.

32 *The* wicked is thrust down in his <sup>171</sup>evil-doing;  
But *the* righteous hath a refuge <sup>172</sup>in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in *the* heart of him that hath understanding;  
<sup>173</sup>But *that which* is in *the* inward part of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation;  
But sin <sup>174</sup>is a reproach to any people.

35 *The* king's favor is toward a servant that dealeth wisely;  
But his wrath will be *against* him that <sup>175</sup>causeth shame.

**15** A soft answer turneth away wrath;  
But a grievous word stirreth up anger.

2 *The* tongue of *the* wise uttereth knowledge aright;  
But *the* mouth of fools poureth out folly.

3 *The* eyes of Jehovah are in every place,  
Keeping watch upon *the* evil and *the* good.

4 <sup>176</sup>A gentle tongue is a tree of life;  
But perverseness therein is a breaking of *the* spirit.

5 A fool despiseth his father's <sup>177</sup>correction;

---

<sup>166</sup> *Or*, Their riches is a crown unto *the* wise;  
<sup>167</sup> *Hb.* breatheth out lies  
<sup>168</sup> *Or*, *the* children of him *that hath it* shall have *etc.*  
<sup>169</sup> *Or*, carrieth away folly.  
<sup>170</sup> *Or*, jealousy  
<sup>171</sup> *Or*, calamity;  
<sup>172</sup> *So* Massoretic, 4QProv<sup>b</sup> Vg.  
Sept. (Aram.) *read* in their piety (*or*, integrity).  
<sup>173</sup> *Or*, And in *the* midst of fools it maketh itself known.  
<sup>174</sup> *Lit.* is a thing needing mercy to peoples. 4QProv<sup>b</sup>  
Sept., Vg. (Aram.) *read* diminishes peoples.  
<sup>175</sup> *Or*, doeth shamefully.  
<sup>176</sup> *Hb.* *The* healing of *the* tongue is a tree of life;

But he that regardeth reproof <sup>178</sup>getteth prudence.

6 In *the* house of *the* righteous is much treasure;  
But in *the* revenues of *the* wicked is trouble.

7 *The* lips of *the* wise disperse knowledge;  
But *the* heart of *the* foolish <sup>179</sup>doeth not so.

8 *The* sacrifice of *the* wicked is an abomination to Jehovah;  
But *the* prayer of *the* upright is his delight.

9 *The* way of *the* wicked is an abomination to Jehovah;  
But he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

10 *There* is grievous correction for him that forsaketh *the* way;  
And he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 Sheol and <sup>180</sup>Abaddon are before Jehovah;  
How much more then *the* hearts of *the* children of men!

12 A scoffer loveth not to be reproved;  
He will not go unto *the* wise.

13 A glad heart maketh a cheerful countenance;  
But by sorrow of heart *the* spirit is broken.

14 *The* heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge;  
But *the* mouth of fools feedeth on folly.

15 All *the* days of *the* afflicted are evil;  
But he that is of a cheerful heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 Better is little, with *the* fear of Jehovah,  
Than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 Better is a <sup>181</sup>dinner of herbs, where love is,  
Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 A wrathful man stirreth up contention;  
But *he that* is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 *The* way of *the* sluggard is as a hedge of thorns;  
But *the* path of *the* upright is made a highway.

20 A wise son maketh a glad father;  
But a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 Folly is joy to *him that* is void of wisdom;  
But a man of understanding maketh straight his going.

22 Where there is no counsel, purposes are disappointed;  
But in *the* multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy in *the* answer of his mouth;  
And a word in due season, how good is it!

24 To *the* wise *the* way of life goeth upward,  
That he may depart from Sheol beneath.

25 Jehovah will root up *the* house of *the* proud;  
But he will establish *the* border of *the* widow.

---

<sup>177</sup> *Or*, instruction;  
<sup>178</sup> *Or*, dealeth prudently.  
<sup>179</sup> *Or*, is not stedfast. *or*, is not right.  
<sup>180</sup> *Or*, Destruction  
<sup>181</sup> *Or*, portion

26 Evil devices *are* an abomination to Jehovah;  
 But <sup>182</sup>pleasant words *are* pure.  
 27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house;  
 But he that hateth bribes shall live.  
 28 *The* heart of *the* righteous studieth to answer;  
 But *the* mouth of *the* wicked poureth out evil  
 things.  
 29 Jehovah *is* far from *the* wicked;  
 But he heareth *the* prayer of *the* righteous.  
 30 *The* light of *the* eyes rejoiceth *the* heart;  
 And good tidings make *the* bones fat.  
 31 *The* ear that hearkeneth to *the* reproof of life  
 Shall abide among *the* wise.  
 32 He that refuseth <sup>183</sup>correction despiseth his own  
 soul;  
 But he that hearkeneth to reproof getteth  
 understanding.  
 33 *The* fear of Jehovah *is* *the* instruction of wisdom;  
 And before honor *goeth* humility.  
**16** *The* plans of *the* heart *belong* to man;  
 But <sup>184</sup>*the* answer of *the* tongue *is* from Jehovah.  
 2 *All* the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes;  
 But Jehovah weigheth *the* spirits.  
 3 <sup>185</sup>Commit thy works unto Jehovah,  
 And thy purposes shall be established.  
 4 Jehovah hath made every *thing* for <sup>186</sup>its own end;  
 Yes, even *the* wicked for *the* day of evil.  
 5 Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination  
 to Jehovah;  
<sup>187</sup>*Though* hand *join* to hand, he shall not be  
 unpunished.  
 6 By mercy and truth iniquity is atoned for;  
 And by *the* fear of Jehovah *men* depart from evil.  
 7 When a man's ways please Jehovah,  
 He maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.  
 8 Better *is* a little, with righteousness,  
 Than great revenues with injustice.  
 9 A man's heart deviseth his way;  
 But Jehovah directeth his steps.  
 10 <sup>188</sup>A divine sentence *is* in *the* lips of *the* king;  
 His mouth shall not transgress in judgment.  
 11 A just balance and scales *are* Jehovah's;  
 All *the* weights of *the* bag *are* his work.  
 12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness;  
 For *the* throne is established by righteousness.  
 13 Righteous lips *are* *the* delight of kings;  
 And they love him that speaketh right.  
 14 *The* wrath of a king *is* *as* messengers of death;

<sup>182</sup> *Or, the pure speak pleasant words.*

<sup>183</sup> *Or, instruction*

<sup>184</sup> *Or, the final decree is from Jehovah. per Rotherham*

<sup>185</sup> *Hb. Roll*

<sup>186</sup> *Or, his own purpose;*

<sup>187</sup> *Hb. hand to hand See note on ch. 11:21.*

<sup>188</sup> *Hb. Divination is in the lips of the king;*

But a wise man will pacify it.  
 15 In *the* light of *the* king's countenance *is* life;  
 And his favor *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.  
 16 How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold!  
 Yes, to get understanding is rather to be chosen  
 than silver.  
 17 *The* highway of *the* upright *is* to depart from evil:  
 He that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.  
 18 Pride *goeth* before destruction,  
 And a haughty spirit before a fall.  
 19 Better *it is to be* of a lowly spirit with the <sup>189</sup>poor,  
 Than to divide the spoil with the proud.  
 20 He that <sup>190</sup>giveth heed unto *the* word shall find  
 good;  
 And whoso trusteth in Jehovah, happy is he.  
 21 *The* wise in heart shall be called prudent;  
 And *the* sweetness of *the* lips increaseth learning.  
 22 Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that  
 hath it;  
 But *the* correction of fools *is* *their* folly.  
 23 *The* heart of *the* wise instructeth his mouth,  
 And addeth learning to his lips.  
 24 Pleasant words *are as* a honeycomb,  
 Sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.  
 25 There is a way *which* <sup>191</sup>*seemeth* right unto a man,  
 But *the* end thereof *are* *the* ways of death.  
 26 *The* appetite of *the* laboring man laboreth for him;  
 For his mouth urgeth him *thereto*.  
 27 A man of worthlessness deviseth mischief;  
 And in his lips *there is* as a scorching fire.  
 28 A perverse man scattereth abroad strife;  
 And a whisperer <sup>192</sup>separateth chief friends.  
 29 A man of violence enticeth his neighbor,  
 And leadeth him in a way *that is* not good.  
 30 <sup>193</sup>He that shutteth his eyes, *it is* to devise perverse  
 things:  
 He that compresseth his lips bringeth evil to pass.  
 31 *The* hoary head *is* a crown of <sup>194</sup>glory;  
<sup>195</sup>*If* it be found in *the* way of righteousness.  
 32 *He that is* slow to anger *is* better than *the* mighty;  
 And he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a  
 city.  
 33 The lot is cast into the lap;  
 But *the* whole disposing thereof *is* of Jehovah.  
**17** Better *is* a dry morsel, and quietness therewith,  
 Than a house full of <sup>196</sup>feasting *with* strife.

<sup>189</sup> *Or, meek,*

<sup>190</sup> *Or, handleth a matter wisely shall find good;*

<sup>191</sup> *Or, is straight before a man,*

<sup>192</sup> *Or, alienateth his friend.*

<sup>193</sup> *Or, He that shutteth his eyes to devise perverse things, That compresseth his lips, bringeth evil etc.*

<sup>194</sup> *Or, beauty;*

<sup>195</sup> *Or, It shall be found in the way of righteousness.*

<sup>196</sup> *Hb. the sacrifices of strife.*

- 2 A servant that dealeth wisely shall have rule over a son that <sup>197</sup>causeth shame,  
And shall have part in *the* inheritance among *the* brethren.
- 3 *The* refining pot *is* for silver, and *the* furnace for gold;  
But Jehovah trieth *the* hearts.
- 4 An evil-doer giveth heed to wicked lips;  
And <sup>198</sup>a liar giveth ear to a mischievous tongue.
- 5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker;  
And he that is glad at calamity shall not be unpunished.
- 6 Children's children *are the* crown of old men;  
And *the* glory of children *are* their fathers.
- 7 <sup>199</sup>Excellent speech becometh not a fool;  
Much less do lying lips a prince.
- 8 The <sup>200</sup>bribe *is as* a precious stone in *the* eyes of him that hath it;  
Whithersoever it turneth, <sup>201</sup>it <sup>202</sup>prospereth.
- 9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love;  
But he that harpeth on a matter separateth *chief* friends.
- 10 A rebuke entereth deeper into one that hath understanding  
Than a hundred stripes into a fool.
- 11 <sup>203</sup>An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion;  
Therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
- 12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man,  
Rather than a fool in his folly.
- 13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good,  
Evil shall not depart from his house.
- 14 *The* beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water:  
Therefore leave off contention, before there is quarrelling.
- 15 He that justifieth *the* wicked, and he that condemneth *the* righteous,  
Both of them alike *are* an abomination to Jehovah.
- 16 Wherefore *is there* a price in *the* hand of a fool to buy wisdom,  
Seeing *he hath* no <sup>204</sup>understanding?
- 17 A friend loveth at all times;  
And <sup>205</sup>a brother is born for adversity.
- 18 A man void of understanding striketh hands,

<sup>197</sup> *Or*, doeth shamefully,

<sup>198</sup> *Hb.* falsehood giveth ear

<sup>199</sup> *Or*, Arrogant

<sup>200</sup> *Or*, gift (*especially to escape punishment*)

<sup>201</sup> *Or*, he

<sup>202</sup> *Or*, dealeth wisely.

<sup>203</sup> *Or*, A rebellious *man* (*Hb.* Rebellion) seeketh only evil;

<sup>204</sup> *Hb.* heart

<sup>205</sup> *Or*, is born *as* a brother for adversity.

- And becometh surety in *the* presence of his neighbor.
- 19 <sup>206</sup>He loveth transgression that loveth strife:  
He that raiseth high his gate seeketh destruction.
- 20 He that hath a wayward heart findeth no good;  
And he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into <sup>207</sup>mischief.
- 21 He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow;  
And *the* father of a fool hath no joy.
- 22 A cheerful heart is a good medicine;  
But a broken spirit drieth up *the* bones.
- 23 A wicked *man* receiveth a bribe out of *the* bosom,  
To pervert *the* ways of justice.
- 24 Wisdom *is* before the face of him that hath understanding;  
But *the* eyes of a fool *are* in *the* ends of the earth.
- 25 A foolish son *is* a grief to his father,  
And bitterness to her that bare him.
- 26 Also to <sup>208</sup>punish the righteous *is* not good,  
*Nor* to smite *the* noble for *their* uprightness.
- 27 He <sup>209</sup>that spareth his words hath knowledge;  
And *he that is* of a cool spirit *is* a man of understanding.
- 28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise;  
<sup>210</sup>When he shutteth his lips, he is *esteemed as* prudent.
- 18 He that separateth himself seeketh *his own* desire,  
And <sup>211</sup>rageth against all sound wisdom.
- 2 A fool hath no delight in understanding,  
But only that his heart may reveal itself.
- 3 When *the* wicked cometh, *there* cometh also contempt,  
And with ignominy *cometh* reproach.
- 4 *The* words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters;  
<sup>212</sup>*The* wellspring of wisdom *is as* a flowing brook.
- 5 To respect *the* person of *the* wicked *is* not good,  
<sup>213</sup>*Nor* to turn aside *the* righteous in judgment.
- 6 A fool's lips <sup>214</sup>enter into contention,  
And his mouth calleth for stripes.
- 7 A fool's mouth *is* his destruction,  
And his lips *are the* snare of his soul.
- 8 *The* words of a whisperer *are* as dainty morsels,  
And they go down into *the* innermost parts.
- 9 He also that is slack in his work

<sup>206</sup> *Or*, He that loveth transgression loveth strife:

<sup>207</sup> *Or*, calamity.

<sup>208</sup> *Or*, fine

<sup>209</sup> *Or*, that hath knowledge spareth his words:  
And a man of understanding *is* of a cool spirit.

<sup>210</sup> *Or*, He that shutteth his lips *is esteemed as* prudent.

<sup>211</sup> *Or*, quarrelleth with all sound wisdom.

<sup>212</sup> *Or*, A flowing brook, a wellspring of wisdom.

<sup>213</sup> *Or*, *So as* to turn aside *the* righteous in judgment.

<sup>214</sup> *Or*, bring contention,

- Is brother to him that is a destroyer.  
 10 *The* name of Jehovah *is* a strong tower;  
*The* righteous runneth into it, and <sup>215</sup>is safe.  
 11 *The* rich man's wealth *is* his strong city,  
 And as a high wall in his own imagination.  
 12 Before destruction *the* heart of man is haughty;  
 And before honor *goeth* humility.  
 13 He that giveth answer before he heareth,  
 It *is* folly and shame unto him.  
 14 *The* spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity;  
 But a broken spirit who can <sup>216</sup>bear?  
 15 *The* heart of *the* prudent getteth knowledge;  
 And *the* ear of *the* wise seeketh knowledge.  
 16 A man's gift maketh room for him,  
 And bringeth him before great men.  
 17 He *that pleadeth* his cause first *seemeth* just;  
 But his neighbor cometh and searcheth him out.  
 18 The lot causeth contentions to cease,  
 And parteth between the mighty.  
 19 A brother <sup>217</sup>offended *is harder to be won* than a  
 strong city;  
 And *such* contentions *are* like *the* bars of a castle.  
 20 A man's belly shall be filled with *the* fruit of his  
 mouth;  
 With *the* increase of his lips shall he be satisfied.  
 21 Death and life *are* in *the* power of *the* tongue;  
 And they that love it shall eat *the* fruit thereof.  
 22 *Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*,  
 And obtaineth favor of Jehovah.  
 23 *The* poor useth entreaties;  
 But *the* rich answereth roughly.  
 24 <sup>218</sup>He *that maketh many* friends *doeth it* to his own  
 destruction;  
 But there is a <sup>219</sup>friend *that* sticketh closer than a  
 brother.  
**19** Better *is the* poor that walketh in his integrity  
 Than *he that is* perverse in his lips and is a fool.  
 2 Also, <sup>220</sup>*that the* soul *be* without knowledge *is* not  
 good;  
 And he that hasteth with *his* feet <sup>221</sup>sinneth.  
 3 *The* foolishness of man subverteth his way;  
 And his heart fretteth against Jehovah.  
 4 Wealth addeth many friends;  
 But <sup>222</sup>*the* poor is separated from his friend.  
 5 A false witness shall not be unpunished;

<sup>215</sup> *Hb.* is set on high.

<sup>216</sup> *Or,* raise up

<sup>217</sup> *Or,* injured

<sup>218</sup> *Hb.* A man of friends

<sup>219</sup> *Hb.* lover

<sup>220</sup> *Or,* desire without knowledge is not good;

<sup>221</sup> *Or,* misseth *his* way.

<sup>222</sup> *Or,* *the* friend of *the* poor separateth himself from  
 him

- And *he that* <sup>223</sup>uttereth lies shall not escape.  
 6 Many will entreat *the* favor of <sup>224</sup>*the* liberal man;  
 And every man *is* a friend to him that giveth gifts.  
 7 All *the* brethren of *the* poor do hate him:  
 How much more do his friends go far from him!  
<sup>225</sup>He pursueth *them* with words, *but they are* gone.  
 8 He that getteth <sup>226</sup>wisdom loveth his own soul:  
 He that keepeth understanding shall find good.  
 9 A false witness shall not be unpunished;  
 And *he that* uttereth lies shall perish.  
 10 Delicate living is not seemly for a fool;  
 Much less for a servant to have rule over princes.  
 11 *The* discretion of a man maketh him slow to anger;  
 And *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.  
 12 *The* king's wrath *is* as *the* roaring of a lion;  
 But his favor *is* as dew upon *the* grass.  
 13 A foolish son *is the* calamity of his father;  
 And *the* contentions of a wife *are* a continual  
 dripping.  
 14 House and riches *are* an inheritance from fathers;  
 But a prudent wife *is* from Jehovah.  
 15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep;  
 And *the* idle soul shall suffer hunger.  
 16 He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his soul;  
 But he that <sup>227</sup>is careless of his ways shall die.  
 17 He that hath pity upon *the* poor lendeth unto  
 Jehovah,  
 And his good deed will he pay him again.  
 18 Chasten thy son, seeing there is hope;  
 And set not thy heart on <sup>228</sup>his destruction.  
 19 A man of great wrath shall bear *the* penalty;  
 For if thou deliver *him*, thou must do it yet again.  
 20 Hear counsel, and receive <sup>229</sup>instruction,  
 That thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.  
 21 *There are* many devices in a man's heart;  
 But *the* counsel of Jehovah, that shall stand.  
 22 *That which maketh* a man to be desired *is* his  
 kindness;  
 And a poor *man is* better than a liar.  
 23 *The* fear of Jehovah *tendeth* to life;  
 And *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied;  
 He shall not be visited with evil.  
 24 *The* sluggard burieth his hand in the dish,  
 And will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.  
 25 Smite a scoffer, and the simple will learn prudence;  
 And reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he  
 will understand knowledge.

<sup>223</sup> *Hb.* breatheth out lies *Also in* vs. 9.

<sup>224</sup> *Or,* a prince;

<sup>225</sup> *Or,* He pursueth *after* words, *which are* nought.

<sup>226</sup> *Hb.* heart.

<sup>227</sup> *Hb.* despiseth his ways

<sup>228</sup> *Hb.* causing him to die.

<sup>229</sup> *Or,* correction,

26 He that doeth violence to *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother,  
*Is* a son that causeth shame and bringeth reproach.  
 27 Cease, my son, to hear instruction  
*Only* to err from *the* words of knowledge.  
 28 A worthless witness mocketh at justice;  
*And the* mouth of *the* wicked swalloweth iniquity.  
 29 Judgments are prepared for scoffers,  
*And stripes* for *the* back of fools.  
**20** Wine *is* a mocker, strong drink a brawler;  
*And* whosoever <sup>230</sup>ereth thereby is not wise.  
 2 *The* terror of a king *is* as *the* roaring of a lion:  
 He that <sup>231</sup>provoketh him to anger sinneth *against*  
 his own <sup>232</sup>soul.  
 3 *It is* an honor for a man to <sup>233</sup>keep aloof from strife;  
 But every fool will be quarelling.  
 4 *The* sluggard will not plow by reason of *the* winter;  
<sup>234</sup>*Therefore* he shall beg in harvest, and *have*  
 nothing.  
 5 Counsel in *the* heart of man *is like* deep water;  
 But a man of understanding will draw it out.  
 6 <sup>235</sup>Most men will proclaim every one his own  
 kindness;  
 But a faithful man who can find?  
 7 A righteous *man* that walketh in his integrity,  
 Blessed *are* his children after him.  
 8 A king that sitteth on *the* throne of judgment  
<sup>236</sup>Scattereth away all evil with his eyes.  
 9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean,  
 I am pure from my sin?  
 10 <sup>237</sup>Diverse weights, *and* diverse measures,  
 Both of them alike *are* an abomination to Jehovah.  
 11 Even a child maketh himself known by his doings,  
 Whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.  
 12 *The* hearing ear, and *the* seeing eye,  
 Jehovah hath made even both of them.  
 13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty;  
 Open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with  
 bread.  
 14 *It is* bad, *it is* bad, saith the buyer;  
 But when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.  
 15 There is gold, and abundance of rubies;  
 But *the* lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.  
 16 Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger;

<sup>230</sup> *Or*, reeleth

<sup>231</sup> *Or*, angereth himself against him sinneth *etc.*

<sup>232</sup> *Or*, life. *or*, being.

<sup>233</sup> *Or*, cease from strife;

<sup>234</sup> *Or*, *Therefore* when he seeketh in harvest, *there shall be* nothing.

<sup>235</sup> *Or*, Many a man will meet one that is kind to him;

<sup>236</sup> *Or*, Winnoweth all evil with his eyes.

<sup>237</sup> *Hb.* A stone and a stone, an ephah and an ephah,

*And* <sup>238</sup>hold him in pledge *that is* surety for  
<sup>239</sup>foreigners.

17 Bread of falsehood *is* sweet to a man;  
 But afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.  
 18 *Every* purpose is established by counsel;  
 And by wise guidance make thou war.  
 19 He that goeth about *as* a talebearer revealeth  
 secrets;  
 Therefore company not with him that openeth wide  
 his lips.  
 20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother,  
 His lamp shall be put out in blackness of darkness.  
 21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the  
 beginning;  
 But *the* end thereof shall not be blessed.  
 22 Say not thou, I will recompense evil:  
 Wait for Jehovah, and he will save thee.  
 23 <sup>240</sup>Diverse weights *are* an abomination to Jehovah;  
 And <sup>241</sup>a false balance *is* not good.  
 24 A man's goings *are* of Jehovah;  
 How then can man understand his way?  
 25 *It is* a snare to a man <sup>242</sup>rashly to say, *It is* holy,  
 And after vows to make inquiry.  
 26 A wise king winnoweth *the* wicked,  
 And bringeth *the* threshing-wheel over them.  
 27 *The* spirit of man *is the* lamp of Jehovah,  
 Searching all his innermost parts.  
 28 Kindness and truth preserve *the* king;  
 And <sup>243</sup>his throne is upholden by kindness.  
 29 The glory of young men *is* their strength;  
 And *the* beauty of old men *is the* hoary head.  
 30 Stripes that wound cleanse away evil;  
 And strokes *reach the* innermost parts.  
**21** *The* king's heart *is in the* hand of Jehovah *as the*  
 watercourses:  
 He turneth it whithersoever he will.  
 2 Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes;  
 But Jehovah weigheth *the* hearts.  
 3 To do righteousness and justice  
*Is* more acceptable to Jehovah than sacrifice.  
 4 A high look, and a proud heart,  
<sup>244</sup>*Even the* lamp of *the* wicked, *is* sin.  
 5 *The* thoughts of *the* diligent *tend* only to  
 plenteousness;  
 But every one *that is* hasty *hasteth* only to want.  
 6 *The* getting of treasures by a lying tongue

<sup>238</sup> *Or*, take a pledge of him *that is* surety

<sup>239</sup> *Hb*<sup>ms</sup> reads a foreign woman.

<sup>240</sup> *Hb.* A stone and a stone *are* an abomination *etc.*

<sup>241</sup> *Hb.* a balance of deceit *is* not good. *or*, ...no good.

<sup>242</sup> *Or*, rashly to utter holy words, *or*, to devour  
*that which is* holy,

<sup>243</sup> *Or*, he upholdeth his throne by kindness.

<sup>244</sup> *Or*, *and the* tillage of *the* wicked *is* sin.



Is a vapor driven to and fro by them that seek death.  
 7 *The violence of the wicked shall sweep them away, Because they refuse to do justice.*  
 8 *The way of him that is laden with guilt is exceeding crooked; But as for the pure, his work is <sup>245</sup>right.*  
 9 *It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, Than with a contentious woman in <sup>246</sup>a wide house.*  
 10 *The soul of the wicked desireth evil: His neighbor findeth no favor in his eyes.*  
 11 *When the scoffer is punished, the simple is made wise; And <sup>247</sup>when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.*  
 12 <sup>248</sup>*The righteous man considereth the house of the wicked, How the wicked are overthrown to their ruin.*  
 13 *Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, He also shall cry, but shall not be heard.*  
 14 *A gift in secret <sup>249</sup>pacifieth anger; And a present in the bosom, strong wrath.*  
 15 *It is joy to the righteous to do justice; <sup>250</sup>But it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.*  
 16 *The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding Shall rest in the assembly of <sup>251</sup>the dead.*  
 17 *He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man: He that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.*  
 18 *The wicked is a ransom for the righteous; And the treacherous cometh in the stead of the upright.*  
 19 *It is better to dwell in a desert land, Than with <sup>252</sup>a contentious and fretful woman.*  
 20 *There is precious treasure and oil in the dwelling of the wise; But a foolish man swalloweth it up.*  
 21 *He that followeth after righteousness and kindness Findeth life, righteousness, and honor.*  
 22 *A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, And bringeth down the strength of the confidence thereof.*  
 23 *Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue Keepeth his soul from troubles.*  
 24 *The proud and haughty man, scoffer is his name; He worketh in the arrogance of pride.*  
 25 *The desire of the sluggard killeth him;*

<sup>245</sup> *Or, straight.*

<sup>246</sup> *Or, a house in common. Hb. a house of society.*

<sup>247</sup> *Or, when one considereth the wise,*

<sup>248</sup> *Or, One that is righteous considereth ... the wicked, He overthroweth the wicked to their ruin.*

<sup>249</sup> *Hb. bendeth*

<sup>250</sup> *Or, But destruction shall be to etc.*

<sup>251</sup> *Or, the shades. Hb. Rephaim.*

<sup>252</sup> *Or, a contentious woman and vexation.*

For his hands refuse to labor.  
 26 *There is that coveteth greedily all the day long; But the righteous giveth and withholdeth not.*  
 27 *The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination: How much more, when he bringeth it <sup>253</sup>with a wicked mind!*  
 28 *A false witness shall perish; But the man that heareth shall speak so as to endure.*  
 29 *A wicked man hardeneth his face; But as for the upright, <sup>254</sup>he establisheth his ways.*  
 30 *There is no wisdom nor understanding Nor counsel against Jehovah.*  
 31 *The horse is prepared against the day of battle; But the victory is of Jehovah.*  
 22 *A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, And <sup>255</sup>loving favor rather than silver and gold.*  
 2 *The rich and the poor meet together: Jehovah is the maker of them all.*  
 3 *A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself; But the simple pass on, and <sup>256</sup>suffer for it.*  
 4 *The reward of humility and the fear of Jehovah Is riches, and honor, and life.*  
 5 *Thorns and snares are in the way of the perverse: He that keepeth his soul shall be far from them.*  
 6 *Train up a child <sup>257</sup>in the way he should go, And even when he is old he will not depart from it.*  
 7 *The rich ruleth over the poor; And the borrower is servant to the lender.*  
 8 *He that soweth iniquity shall reap <sup>258</sup>calamity; And the rod of his wrath shall fail.*  
 9 *He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; For he giveth of his bread to the poor.*  
 10 *Cast out the scoffer, and contention will go out; Yes, strife and ignominy will cease.*  
 11 *He that loveth <sup>259</sup>pureness of heart, <sup>260</sup>For the grace of his lips the king will be his friend.*  
 12 *The eyes of Jehovah preserve him that hath knowledge; But he overthroweth the words of the treacherous man.*  
 13 *The sluggard saith, There is a lion without: I shall be lain in the streets.*  
 14 *The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: He <sup>261</sup>that is abhorred of Jehovah shall fall therein.*

<sup>253</sup> *Or, to atone for wickedness!*

<sup>254</sup> *Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads he considereth his way.*

<sup>255</sup> *Or, favor is better than silver and gold.*

<sup>256</sup> *Hb. are mulcted.*

<sup>257</sup> *Hb. according to his way,*

<sup>258</sup> *Or, vanity;*

<sup>259</sup> *Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads the pure of heart,*

<sup>260</sup> *Or, Hath grace in his lips; or, That hath grace in his lips,*

<sup>261</sup> *Or, against whom Jehovah hath indignation.*

15 Foolishness *is* bound up in *the* heart of a child;  
*But the* rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth *the* poor to increase his *gain*,  
*And* he that giveth to *the* rich, *shall come* only to want.

17 Incline thine ear, and hear *the* words of *the* wise,  
 And apply thy heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee,  
 If they be established together upon thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in Jehovah,  
 I have made *them* known to thee *this day*, even to thee.

20 Have not I written unto thee <sup>262</sup>excellent things  
<sup>263</sup>Of counsels and knowledge,

21 To make thee know <sup>264</sup>*the* certainty of *the* words of truth,  
 That thou mayest carry back words of truth to them that send thee?

22 Rob not *the* poor, <sup>265</sup>because he *is* poor;  
 Neither <sup>266</sup>oppress *the* afflicted <sup>267</sup>in the gate:

23 For Jehovah will plead their cause,  
 And despoil of life those that despoil them.

24 Make no friendship with *a* man that is given to anger;  
 And with *a* wrathful man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways,  
 And get a snare to thy soul.

26 Be thou not *one* of them that strike hands,  
*Or* of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast not wherewith to pay,  
 Why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 Remove not *the* ancient <sup>268</sup>landmark,  
 Which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man <sup>269</sup>diligent in his business?  
 he shall stand before kings;  
 He shall not stand before <sup>270</sup>mean *men*.

**23** When thou sittest to eat with *a* ruler,  
 Consider diligently <sup>271</sup>him *that is* before thee;

2 <sup>272</sup>And put a knife to thy throat,  
 If thou *be* a man given to *thy* soul.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties;  
 Seeing they *are* deceitful food.

<sup>262</sup> *The word is doubtful.* Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads heretofore

<sup>263</sup> *Or, In*

<sup>264</sup> *Or, of a certainty the words of truth,*

<sup>265</sup> *Or, for*

<sup>266</sup> *Or, crush*

<sup>267</sup> *That is, in a legal court case:*

<sup>268</sup> *That is, property marker,*

<sup>269</sup> *Or, skilful*

<sup>270</sup> *Hb. obscure men.*

<sup>271</sup> *Or, what is before thee;*

<sup>272</sup> *Or, For thou wilt put a knife to thy throat,*

4 Weary not thyself to be rich;  
 Cease <sup>273</sup>from thine own wisdom.

5 <sup>274</sup>Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not?  
 For *riches* certainly make themselves wings,  
 Like an eagle that flieth toward heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye,  
 Neither desire thou his dainties:

7 For <sup>275</sup>as he thinketh within his soul, so *is* he:  
 Eat and drink, saith he to thee;  
 But his heart is not with thee.

8 *The morsel which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up,  
 And lose thy sweet words.

9 Speak not in *the* hearing of a fool;  
 For he will despise *the* wisdom of thy words.

10 Remove not *the* ancient <sup>276</sup>landmark;  
 And enter not into *the* fields of *the* fatherless:

11 For their Redeemer *is* strong;  
 He will plead their cause against thee.

12 Apply thy heart unto <sup>277</sup>instruction,  
 And thine ears to *the* words of knowledge.

13 Withhold not correction from *the* child;  
 For <sup>278</sup>if thou beat him with the rod, he will not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod,  
 And shalt deliver his soul from Sheol.

15 My son, if thy heart be wise,  
 My heart will be glad, even mine:

16 Yes, my <sup>279</sup>heart will rejoice,  
 When thy lips speak right things.

17 Let not thy heart envy sinners;  
 But *be thou* in *the* fear of Jehovah all the day *long*:

18 For surely there is a <sup>280</sup>reward;  
 And thy hope shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise,  
 And guide thy heart in the way.

20 Be not among winebibbers,  
 Among gluttonous eaters of flesh:

21 For *the* drunkard and *the* glutton shall come to poverty;  
 And drowsiness will clothe *a man* with rags.

22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee,  
 And despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 Buy *the* truth, and sell it not;  
*Yes, wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.*

24 *The father of the righteous* will greatly rejoice;

<sup>273</sup> *Or, by reason of thine own understanding.*

<sup>274</sup> *Or, Wilt thou set thine eyes upon it? it is gone:*

*Hb. Shall thine eyes fly upon it and it is not?*

<sup>275</sup> *Or, as one that reckoneth within himself,*

<sup>276</sup> *That is, property marker,*

<sup>277</sup> *Or, correction,*

<sup>278</sup> *Or, though*

<sup>279</sup> *Hb. kidneys or, reins*

<sup>280</sup> *Or, sequel; or, future; Hb. latter end;*

And he that begetteth a wise *child* will have joy of him.  
 25 Let thy father and thy mother be glad,  
 And let her that bare thee rejoice.  
 26 My son, give me thy heart;  
 And let thine eyes <sup>281</sup>delight in my ways.  
 27 For a harlot *is* a deep ditch;  
 And a foreign woman *is* a narrow pit.  
 28 Yes, she lieth in wait <sup>282</sup>as a robber,  
 And increaseth *the* treacherous among men.  
 29 Who hath <sup>283</sup>woe? who hath <sup>284</sup>sorrow? who hath contentions?  
 Who hath complaining? who hath wounds without cause?  
 Who hath <sup>285</sup>redness of eyes?  
 30 They that tarry long at the wine;  
 They that go to <sup>286</sup>seek out mixed wine.  
 31 Look not thou upon wine when it is red,  
 When it sparkleth in the cup,  
 When it <sup>287</sup>goeth down smoothly:  
 32 At *the* last it biteth like a serpent,  
 And stingeth like an adder.  
 33 Thine eyes shall behold <sup>288</sup>strange things,  
 And thy heart shall utter perverse thengs.  
 34 Yes, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in *the* midst of *the* sea,  
 Or as he that lieth upon *the* top of a mast.  
 35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not hurt;  
 They have beaten me, *and* I felt *it* not:  
 When shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.  
**24** Be not thou envious against evil men;  
 Neither desire to be with them:  
 2 For their heart studieth oppression,  
 And their lips talk of mischief.  
 3 Through wisdom is a house builded;  
 And by understanding it is established;  
 4 And by knowledge are *the* chambers filled  
 With all precious and pleasant riches.  
 5 A wise man <sup>289</sup>*is* strong;  
 Yes, a man of knowledge <sup>290</sup>increaseth might.  
 6 For by wise guidance thou shalt make thy war;  
 And in a multitude of counsellors *there is* <sup>291</sup>safety.

<sup>281</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads observe

<sup>282</sup> Or, as for a prey,

<sup>283</sup> Hb. Oh!

<sup>284</sup> Hb. Alas!

<sup>285</sup> Or, darkness

<sup>286</sup> Or, try mixed wine.

<sup>287</sup> Or, moveth itself aright:

<sup>288</sup> Or, strange women,

<sup>289</sup> Hb. *is* in strength;

<sup>290</sup> Hb. strengtheneth might.

<sup>291</sup> Or, victory.

7 Wisdom *is* too high for a fool:  
 He openeth not his mouth in the gate.  
 8 He that deviseth to do evil,  
 Men shall call him a mischief-maker.  
 9 *The* thought of foolishness is sin;  
 And *the* scoffer *is* an abomination to men.  
 10 *If* thou faint in *the* day of adversity,  
 Thy strength *is* small.  
 11 Deliver *them that are* carried away unto death,  
 And *those that are* <sup>292</sup>ready to be slain, <sup>293</sup>see that thou hold *them* back.  
 12 *If* thou sayest, Behold, we knew not <sup>294</sup>this;  
 Doth not he that weigheth *the* hearts consider *it*?  
 And he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it*?  
 And shall *not* he render to *every* man according to his work?  
 13 My son, eat thou honey, for *it is* good;  
 And *the* drippings of *the* honeycomb, *which are*  
 sweet to thy taste:  
 14 So *shalt* thou know wisdom *to be* unto thy soul;  
 If thou hast found *it*, then shall there be a reward,  
 And thy hope shall not be cut off.  
 15 Lay not wait, <sup>295</sup>O wicked *man*, against *the*  
<sup>296</sup>habitation of *the* righteous;  
 Destroy not his <sup>297</sup>resting-place:  
 16 For a righteous *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up again;  
 But *the* wicked are overthrown by calamity.  
 17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth,  
 And let not thy heart be glad when he is overthrown;  
 18 Lest Jehovah see *it*, and it displease him,  
 And he turn away his wrath from him.  
 19 Fret not thyself because of evil-*doers*;  
 Neither be thou envious at the wicked:  
 20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man*;  
*The* lamp of *the* wicked shall be put out.  
 21 My son, fear thou Jehovah and *the* king;  
 And company not with them that are given to change:  
 22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly;  
 And *the* destruction <sup>298</sup>from them both, who knoweth *it*?  
 23 These also *are sayings of the* wise.  
 To have respect of persons in judgment *is* not good.  
 24 He that saith unto *the* wicked, Thou *art* righteous;  
 Peoples shall curse him, nations shall abhor him:  
 25 But to them *that* rebuke *him* shall be delight,  
 And a good blessing shall come upon them.  


---

<sup>292</sup> Hb. tottering to the slaughter  
<sup>293</sup> Or, forbear thou not to deliver.  
<sup>294</sup> Or, this *man*;  
<sup>295</sup> Or, as a wicked man,  
<sup>296</sup> Or, pasture  
<sup>297</sup> Or, fold:  
<sup>298</sup> Or, of their years,

26 He <sup>299</sup>kisseth *the* lips  
Who giveth a straight answer.

27 Prepare thy work without,  
And make it ready for thee in the field;  
And afterwards build thy house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbor without  
cause;  
<sup>300</sup>And deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me;  
I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by *the* field of *the* sluggard,  
And by *the* vineyard of *the* man void of  
understanding;

31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns,  
*The* face thereof was covered with <sup>301</sup>nettles,  
And *the* stone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I beheld, *and* considered well;  
I saw, *and* received instruction:

33 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,  
A little folding of *the* hands to sleep;

34 So shall thy poverty come *as* a robber,  
And thy want as an armed man.

**25** These also *are* proverbs of Solomon, which *the* men  
of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 *It is the* glory of God to conceal a thing;  
But *the* glory of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 *As the* heavens for height, and *the* earth for depth,  
So *the* heart of kings *is* unsearchable.

4 Take away *the* dross from *the* silver,  
And there cometh forth a vessel for the refiner:

5 Take away *the* wicked *from* before *the* king,  
And his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 <sup>302</sup>Put not thyself forward in *the* presence of *the*  
king,  
And stand not in *the* place of great *men*:

7 For better *is it* that it be said unto thee, Come up  
hither,  
Than that thou shouldest be put lower in *the*  
presence of *the* prince,  
Whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive,  
<sup>303</sup>Lest *thou know not* what to do in *the* end thereof,  
When thy neighbor hath put thee to shame.

9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbor *himself*,  
<sup>304</sup>And disclose not *the* secret of another;

10 Lest he that heareth *it* revile thee,  
And thine infamy turn not away.

<sup>299</sup> *Or*, shall kiss *with the* lips

<sup>300</sup> *Hb.* And wouldest thou deceive with thy lips?

<sup>301</sup> *Or*, wild vetches,

<sup>302</sup> *Hb.* Glorify not thyself in *the* presence of *the* king,

<sup>303</sup> *Or*, Lest *it be said* in *the* end thereof, What wilt  
thou do? when thy neighbor *etc.*

<sup>304</sup> *Or*, But

11 A word <sup>305</sup>fitly spoken  
*Is like* apples of gold in network of silver.

12 *As* <sup>306</sup>an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine  
gold,  
*So is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 *As the* cold of snow in *the* time of harvest,  
*So is* a faithful messenger to them that send him;  
For he refresheth *the* soul of his masters.

14 *As* clouds and wind without rain,  
*So is* he that boasteth himself <sup>307</sup>of his gifts falsely.

15 By long forbearing *is* a <sup>308</sup>ruler persuaded,  
And a soft tongue breaketh *the* bone.

16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient  
for thee,  
Lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbor's house,  
Lest he be <sup>309</sup>wearied of thee, and hate thee.

18 A man that beareth false witness against his  
neighbor  
*Is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble  
*Is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* one that taketh off a garment in cold weather,  
*and as* vinegar upon soda,  
*So is* he that singeth songs to a heavy heart.

21 <sup>310</sup>If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat;  
And if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou wilt heap coals of fire upon his head,  
And Jehovah will reward thee.

23 *The* north wind bringeth forth rain:  
*So doth* a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.

24 *It is* better to dwell in *the* corner of *the* housetop,  
Than with a contentious woman in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a <sup>311</sup>thirsty soul,  
*So is* good news from a far country.

26 *As* <sup>312</sup>a troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring,  
*So is* a righteous man that <sup>313</sup>giveth way before *the*  
wicked.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey:  
<sup>314</sup>*So for men* to search out their own glory *is*  
grievous.

28 <sup>315</sup>He whose spirit is without restraint

<sup>305</sup> *Or*, in due season

<sup>306</sup> *Or*, a nose-ring

<sup>307</sup> *Hb.* in a gift of falsehood.

<sup>308</sup> *Or*, judge

<sup>309</sup> *Hb.* full of thee,

<sup>310</sup> *Hb.* If he that hateth thee be hungry,

<sup>311</sup> *Or*, weary soul,

<sup>312</sup> *Hb.* a trampled fountain,

<sup>313</sup> *Or*, is moved before *the* wicked.

<sup>314</sup> *Or*, But *for men* to search out their own glory *is*  
glory. ARV says The Hebrew text is obscure.  
Franz Delitzsch uses *different pointing*, But to  
search out hard things is an honor.

*Is like a city that is broken down and without walls.*

- 26** As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest,  
So honor is not seemly for a fool.  
2 As the sparrow in her wandering, as the swallow in  
her flying,  
So *the* curse that is causeless <sup>316</sup>alighteth not.  
3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,  
And a rod for *the* back of fools.  
4 Answer not a fool according to his folly,  
Lest thou also be like unto him.  
5 Answer a fool according to his folly,  
Lest he be wise in <sup>317</sup>his own conceit.  
6 He that sendeth a message by *the* hand of a fool  
Cutteth off *his own* feet, *and* drinketh in damage.  
7 *The* legs of *the* lame hang loose:  
So *is* a parable in *the* mouth of fools.  
8 As one that bindeth a stone in a sling,  
So *is* he that giveth honor to a fool.  
9 *As* a thorn that goeth up into *the* hand of a drunkard,  
So *is* a parable in *the* mouth of fools.  
10 <sup>318</sup>*As* an archer that woundeth all,  
So *is* he that hireth *the* fool and he that hireth them  
that pass by.  
11 As a dog that returneth to his vomit,  
So *is* a fool that repeateth his folly.  
12 <sup>319</sup>Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit?  
There is more hope of a fool than of him.  
13 *The* sluggard saith, *There is* a lion in the way;  
A lion *is* in the streets.  
14 *As* the door turneth upon its hinges,  
So *doth the* sluggard upon his bed.  
15 *The* sluggard burieth his hand in the dish;  
It wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth.  
16 *The* sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit  
Than seven men that can <sup>320</sup>render a reason.  
17 <sup>321</sup>He that passeth by, *and* vexeth himself with  
strife *belonging* not to him,  
*Is like* one that taketh a dog by *the* ears.  
18 As a madman who casteth firebrands,  
Arrows, and death,  
19 So *is the* man *that* deceiveth his neighbor,  
And saith, Am not I in sport?  
20 For lack of wood *the* fire goeth out;

<sup>315</sup> *Or*, He that hath no rule over his spirit *Is like* a city

<sup>316</sup> *Hb.* cometh not.

<sup>317</sup> *Hb.* his own eyes. *Also in* vs. 16.

<sup>318</sup> *Or*, A master worker formeth all things; But he  
that hireth *the* fool *is as* one that hireth them that  
pass by. ARV says The Hebrew text is obscure.

<sup>319</sup> Lamsa reads The body of a fool is greatly afflicted,  
and a drunkard thinks he can cross a sea.

<sup>320</sup> *Or*, answer discretely.

<sup>321</sup> *Or*, He that vexeth himself with strife not his *own*,  
*Is like* one that taketh a passing dog by *the* ears.

And where *there is* no whisperer, contention  
ceaseth.

- 21 *As* coals *are* to hot embers, and wood to fire,  
So *is* a contentious man to inflame strife.  
22 *The* words of a whisperer *are* as dainty morsels,  
And they go down into *the* innermost parts.  
23 Fervent lips and a wicked heart  
*Are like* an earthen vessel overlaid with silver dross.  
24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips;  
But he layeth up deceit within him:  
25 When he speaketh fair, believe him not;  
For *there are* seven abominations in his heart:  
26 *Though his* hatred cover itself with guile,  
His wickedness shall be openly showed before *the*  
assembly.  
27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein;  
And he that rolleth a stone, it shall return upon him.  
28 A lying tongue hateth those it hath <sup>322</sup>wounded;  
And a flattering mouth worketh ruin.  
**27** Boast not thyself of tomorrow;  
For thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.  
2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own  
mouth;  
A stranger, and not thine own lips.  
3 A stone *is* heavy, and the sand weighty;  
But a fool's vexation *is* heavier than they both.  
4 Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* <sup>323</sup>overwhelming;  
But who *is* able to stand before jealousy?  
5 Better *is* open rebuke  
Than love *that is* hidden.  
6 Faithful *are the* wounds of a friend;  
But *the* kisses of an enemy *are* profuse.  
7 *The* full soul <sup>324</sup>loatheth a honeycomb;  
But to *the* hungry soul every bitter thing *is* sweet.  
8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest,  
So *is* a man that wandereth from his place.  
9 Oil and perfume rejoice *the* heart;  
So *doth the* sweetness of a man's friend *that cometh*  
*of the* counsel of *the* soul.  
10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake  
not;  
And go not to thy brother's house in *the* day of thy  
calamity:  
Better *is* a neighbor *that is* near than a brother far off.  
11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad,  
That I may answer him that reproacheth me.  
12 A prudent *man* seeth *the* evil, *and* hideth himself;  
But *the* simple pass on, *and* suffer for it.  
13 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger;  
And hold him in pledge *that is surety* for a foreign  
woman.

<sup>322</sup> *Hb.* crushed;

<sup>323</sup> *Hb.* a flood;

<sup>324</sup> *Hb.* trampleth upon a honeycomb;

- 14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning,  
It shall be counted a curse to him.
- 15 <sup>325</sup> A continual dripping in a very rainy day  
And a contentious woman are alike:
- 16 <sup>326</sup> He that would restrain her restraineth *the* wind;  
And <sup>327</sup> his right hand encountereth oil.
- 17 Iron sharpeneth iron;  
So a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.
- 18 Whoso keepeth *the* fig-tree shall eat *the* fruit thereof;  
And he that regardeth his master shall be honored.
- 19 <sup>328</sup> As in water face *answereth* to face,  
So *the* heart of man to man.
- 20 <sup>329</sup> Sheol and Abaddon are never satisfied;  
And the eyes of man are never satisfied.
- 21 *The* refining pot is for silver, and *the* furnace for gold;  
And a man *is tried* by <sup>330</sup> his praise.
- 22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar with a pestle along with bruised grain,  
Yet will not his foolishness depart from him.
- 23 Be thou diligent to know *the* state of thy flocks,  
And look well to thy herds:
- 24 For riches *are* not for ever;  
And doth *the* crown *endure* unto all generations?
- 25 *The* <sup>331</sup> hay is carried, and *the* tender grass showeth itself,  
And *the* herbs of *the* mountains are gathered in.
- 26 *The* lambs *are* for thy clothing,  
And *the* goats *are* the price of *the* field;
- 27 And *there will be* goats' milk enough for thy food,  
for *the* food of thy household,  
And maintenance for thy maidens.
- 28** *The* wicked flee when no man pursueth;  
But *the* righteous are bold as a lion.
- 2 For *the* transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof;  
But by <sup>332</sup> men of understanding and knowledge *the* state *thereof* shall be prolonged.
- 3 A needy man that oppresseth *the* poor

<sup>325</sup> REB says A constant dripping on a rainy day – That is what a woman's nagging is like.  
16 As well try to control the wind as to control her!  
As well try to pick up oil in ones fingers!

<sup>326</sup> Hb. He that would hide her hideth *the* wind;

<sup>327</sup> Or, *the* oil of his right hand betrayeth itself.

<sup>328</sup> Or, As water *showeth* face to face,  
So *the* heart *showeth* man to man.

<sup>329</sup> Or possibly, Hell and Destruction are never full;

<sup>330</sup> Or, that which he praiseth. or, that whereof he boasteth.

<sup>331</sup> Hb. grass

<sup>332</sup> Or, a man of understanding

- Is like* a sweeping rain <sup>333</sup> which leaveth no food.
- 4 They that forsake *the* law praise *the* wicked;  
But such as keep *the* law contend with them.
- 5 Evil men understand not justice;  
But they that seek Jehovah understand all *things*.
- 6 Better *is* *the* poor that walketh in his integrity,  
Than *he that is* <sup>334</sup> perverse in *his* ways, though he be rich.
- 7 Whoso keepeth *the* law *is* a wise son;  
But he that is a companion of gluttons shameth his father.
- 8 He that augmenteth his substance by interest and increase,  
Gathereth it for him that hath pity on *the* poor.
- 9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing *the* law,  
Even his prayer *is* an abomination.
- 10 Whoso causeth *the* upright to go astray in an evil way,  
He shall fall himself into his own pit;  
But *the* perfect shall inherit good.
- 11 *The* rich man *is* wise in <sup>335</sup> his own conceit;  
But *the* poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.
- 12 When *the* righteous triumph, *there is* great glory;  
But when *the* wicked rise, men <sup>336</sup> hide themselves.
- 13 He that covereth his transgressions shall not prosper:  
But whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall obtain mercy.
- 14 Happy *is* *the* man that feareth always;  
But he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into <sup>337</sup> mischief.
- 15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear,  
So *is* a wicked ruler over a poor people.
- 16 <sup>338</sup> *The* prince that lacketh understanding *is* also a great oppressor;  
But he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.
- 17 A man that is laden with *the* blood of *any* soul  
Shall flee unto *the* pit; let no man stay him.
- 18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be delivered;  
But <sup>339</sup> *he that is* perverse in *his* ways shall fall at once.
- 19 He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread;  
But he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.
- 20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings;

<sup>333</sup> Hb. without food.

<sup>334</sup> Hb. perverse of two ways,

<sup>335</sup> Hb. his own eyes;

<sup>336</sup> Hb. must be searched for.

<sup>337</sup> Or, calamity.

<sup>338</sup> Or, O prince that lackest understanding and art a great oppressor, He that hateth covetousness *etc.*

<sup>339</sup> Or, *he that walketh* perversely in two ways shall

- But he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be unpunished.
- 21 To have respect of persons *is* not good;  
<sup>340</sup>Neither *that* a man should transgress for a piece of bread.
- 22 He that *hath* an evil eye hasteth after riches, And knoweth not that want shall come upon him.
- 23 He that rebuketh a man shall afterward find more favor  
 Than he that flattereth with *the* tongue.
- 24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith,  
*It is* no transgression,  
 The same *is* *the* companion of a destroyer.
- 25 He that is of a greedy soul stirreth up strife;  
 But he that putteth his trust in Jehovah shall be made fat.
- 26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool;  
 But whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
- 27 He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack;  
 But he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.
- 28 When *the* wicked rise, men hide themselves;  
 But when they perish, *the* righteous increase.
- 29 He that being often reprov'd hardeneth *his* neck  
 Shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.
- 2 When *the* righteous <sup>341</sup>are increased, the people rejoice;  
 But when a wicked man beareth rule, *the* people sigh.
- 3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father;  
 But he that keepeth company with harlots wasteth *his* substance.
- 4 *The* king by justice establisheth *the* land;  
 But <sup>342</sup>he that exacteth gifts overthroweth it.
- 5 A man that flattereth his neighbor  
 Spreadeth a net for his steps.
- 6 In *the* transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare;  
 But *the* righteous doth sing and rejoice.
- 7 *The* righteous taketh knowledge of *the* cause of *the* poor;  
*The* wicked <sup>343</sup>hath not understanding to know *it*.
- 8 Scoffers set a city in a flame;  
 But wise *men* turn away wrath.
- 9 *If* a wise man hath a controversy with a foolish man,  
<sup>344</sup>Whether he be angry or laugh, *there will be* no rest.
- 10 *The* bloodthirsty hate him that is perfect;  
<sup>345</sup>And as for *the* upright, they seek his soul.

<sup>340</sup> *Or*, For, for a piece of bread a man will transgress.

<sup>341</sup> *Or*, are in authority,

<sup>342</sup> *Or*, he that imposeth tribute overthroweth it.  
*Hb.* a man of offerings overthroweth it.

<sup>343</sup> *Or*, understandeth not knowledge.

<sup>344</sup> *Or*, He rageth and laugheth, and *there is* no rest.

- 11 A fool uttereth all his <sup>346</sup>anger;  
 But a wise *man* keepeth it back and stilleth it.
- 12 If a ruler hearkeneth to falsehood,  
 All his servants *are* wicked.
- 13 *The* poor man and *the* oppressor meet together;  
 Jehovah lighteneth *the* eyes of them both.
- 14 *The* king that faithfully judgeth *the* poor,  
 His throne shall be established for ever.
- 15 *The* rod and reproof give wisdom;  
 But a child left to *himself* causeth shame to his mother.
- 16 When *the* wicked are increased, transgression increaseth;  
 But *the* righteous shall look upon their fall.
- 17 Correct thy son, and he will give thee rest;  
 Yes, he will give delight unto thy soul.
- 18 Where *there is* no vision, *the* people cast off restraint;  
 But he that keepeth *the* law, happy *is* he.
- 19 A servant will not be corrected by words;  
 For though he understand, he will not <sup>347</sup>give heed.
- 20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty in his <sup>348</sup>words?  
*There is* more hope of a fool than of him.
- 21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child  
 Shall have him <sup>349</sup>*aspire to* be a son at the last.
- 22 An angry man stirreth up strife,  
 And a wrathful man aboundeth in transgression.
- 23 A man's pride shall bring him low;  
 But he that is of a lowly spirit shall obtain honor.
- 24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul;  
 He heareth *the* adjuration and uttereth nothing.
- 25 *The* fear of man bringeth a snare;  
 But whoso putteth his trust in Jehovah <sup>350</sup>shall be safe.
- 26 Many seek *the* ruler's favor;  
 But a man's judgment *cometh* from Jehovah.
- 27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to *the* righteous;  
 And *he that is* upright in *the* way is an abomination to *the* wicked.
- 30 *The* words of Agur *the* son of <sup>351</sup>Jakeh; *the* <sup>352</sup>burden.  
 The man <sup>353</sup>saith unto Ithiel, unto Ithiel and Ucal:

<sup>345</sup> *Or*, But *the* upright care for his life.

<sup>346</sup> *Hb.* spirit;

<sup>347</sup> *Hb.* answer.

<sup>348</sup> *Or*, business

<sup>349</sup> *Or*, become a son *or*, become stubborn  
 ARV says The meaning of the word is doubtful.

<sup>350</sup> *Hb.* shall be set on high.

<sup>351</sup> *Or*, Jakeh, of Massa. See Ge 25:14.

<sup>352</sup> *Or perhaps*, oracle.

<sup>353</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads saith, I have wearied myself, O God, I have wearied myself, O God, and am consumed:  
 For I *am* more brutish than *any* man,

2 Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man,  
 And have not *the* understanding of a man;  
 3 And I have not learned wisdom,  
<sup>354</sup>Neither have I *the* knowledge of *the* Holy Ones.  
 4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, and descended?  
 Who hath gathered *the* wind in his fists?  
 Who hath bound *the* waters in *his* garment?  
 Who hath established all *the* ends of *the* earth?  
 What *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name,  
 if thou knowest?  
 5 Every word of God *is* <sup>355</sup>tried:  
 He *is* a shield unto them that take refuge in him.  
 6 Add thou not unto his words,  
 Lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.  
 7 Two *things* have I asked of thee;  
 Deny me *them* not before I die:  
 8 Remove far from me falsehood and lies;  
 Give me neither poverty nor riches;  
 Feed me with <sup>356</sup>*the* food that is needful for me:  
 9 Lest I be full, and deny *thee*, and say, Who *is*  
 Jehovah?  
 Or lest I be poor, and steal,  
 And <sup>357</sup>use profanely *the* name of my God.  
 10 Slander not a servant unto his master,  
 Lest he <sup>358</sup>curse thee, and thou be held guilty.  
 11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father,  
 And blesseth not their mother.  
 12 *There is* a generation *that is* pure in its own eyes,  
 And *yet is* not washed from its filthiness.  
 13 *There is* a generation, oh how lofty *are* their eyes!  
 And their eyelids are lifted up.  
 14 *There is* a generation whose teeth *are as* swords,  
 and their jaw teeth *as* knives,  
 To devour *the* poor from off *the* earth, and *the*  
 needy from *among* men.  
 15 The <sup>359</sup>horseleach hath two daughters, <sup>360</sup>*crying*,  
 Give, give.  
 There are three *things that* are never satisfied,  
 Yes, four *that* say not, Enough:  
 16 Sheol; and *the* barren womb;  
*The* earth that is not satisfied with water;  
 And *the* fire that saith not, Enough.  
 17 *The* eye *that* mocketh at *his* father,  
 And despiseth to obey *his* mother,  
*The* ravens of <sup>361</sup>*the* valley shall pick it out,  
 And *the* <sup>362</sup>young eagles shall eat it.

<sup>354</sup> *Or*, That I should have *the* knowledge of *etc.*

<sup>355</sup> *Hb.* purified:

<sup>356</sup> *Hb.* *the* bread of my portion:

<sup>357</sup> *Hb.* handle *the* name of my God.

<sup>358</sup> *Or*, disesteem *or*, ill-treat *Also in* vs. 11.

<sup>359</sup> *Or*, vampire

<sup>360</sup> *Or*, called

<sup>361</sup> *Or*, *the* brook

18 There are three *things which* are too wonderful for  
 me,  
 Yes, four which I know not:  
 19 *The* way of *an* eagle in the air;  
*The* way of a serpent upon a rock;  
*The* way of a ship in *the* midst of *the* sea;  
 And *the* way of a man with a maiden.  
 20 So *is the* way of an adulterous woman;  
 She eateth and wipeth her mouth,  
 And saith, I have done no wickedness.  
 21 <sup>363</sup>For three *things the* earth doth tremble,  
 And for four, *which* it cannot bear:  
 22 For a servant when he is king;  
 And a fool when he is filled with food;  
 23 For an odious *woman* when she is married;  
 And a handmaid that is heir to her mistress.  
 24 There are four *things which* are little upon *the*  
 earth,  
 But they *are* exceeding wise:  
 25 The ants *are* a people not strong,  
 Yet they provide their food in the summer;  
 26 *The* conies *are but* a feeble folk,  
 Yet make they their houses in the rocks;  
 27 The locusts have no king,  
 Yet go they forth all of them by bands;  
 28 *The* lizard <sup>364</sup> taketh hold with her hands,  
 Yet *is* she in kings' palaces.  
 29 There are three *things* which are stately in their  
 march,  
 Yes, four which are stately in going:  
 30 *The* lion, *which is* mightiest among beasts,  
 And turneth not away for any;  
 31 *The* <sup>365</sup>greyhound; *the* he-goat also;  
 And *the* king <sup>366</sup>against whom *there is* no rising up.  
 32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself,  
 Or if thou hast thought evil,  
 Lay thy hand upon thy mouth.  
 33 For *the* <sup>367</sup>churning of milk bringeth forth butter,  
 And *the* <sup>368</sup>wringing of *the* nose bringeth forth  
 blood;  
 So *the* <sup>369</sup>forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.  
 31 <sup>370</sup>*The* words of king Lemuel; *the* <sup>371</sup>burden which  
 his mother taught him.

<sup>362</sup> *Or*, vultures shall eat it.

<sup>363</sup> *Hb.* Under

<sup>364</sup> *Or*, thou canst seize with thy hands,

<sup>365</sup> *Or*, war-horse; *Hb.* well girt (*or*, well knit) in *the*  
 loins;

<sup>366</sup> *Or*, when his army is with him.

<sup>367</sup> *Hb.* pressing

<sup>368</sup> *Hb.* pressing

<sup>369</sup> *Hb.* pressing

<sup>370</sup> *Or*, *The* words of Lemuel king of Massa, which *etc.*  
 See ch. 30:1 footnotes.



- 2 What, my son? and what, O son of my womb?  
And what, O son of my vows?
- 3 Give not thy strength unto women,  
Nor thy ways to <sup>372</sup>that which destroyeth kings.
- 4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to  
drink wine;  
Nor for princes <sup>373</sup>to say, Where is strong drink?
- 5 Lest they drink, and forget <sup>374</sup>the law,  
And pervert *the* justice *due* to <sup>375</sup>any that is  
afflicted.
- 6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish,  
And wine unto *the* bitter of soul:
- 7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty,  
And remember his misery no more.
- 8 Open thy mouth for *the* dumb,  
In *the* cause of all *such as are* <sup>376</sup>left desolate.
- 9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously,  
And minister justice to *the* poor and needy.
- 10 A worthy woman who can find?  
For her price *is* far above rubies.
- 11 *The* heart of her husband trusteth in her,  
And he shall have no lack of <sup>377</sup>gain.
- 12 She doeth him good and not evil  
All *the* days of her life.
- 13 She seeketh wool and flax,  
And worketh <sup>378</sup>willingly with her hands.
- 14 She is like *the* merchant-ships;  
She bringeth her bread from afar.
- 15 She riseth also while it is yet night,  
And giveth food to her household,  
And their <sup>379</sup>task to her maidens.
- 16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it;  
With *the* fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
- 17 She girdeth her loins with strength,  
And maketh strong her arms.
- 18 She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* profitable:  
Her lamp goeth not out in the night.
- 19 She layeth her hands to the distaff,  
And her <sup>380</sup>hands hold *the* spindle.
- 20 She stretcheth out her <sup>381</sup>hand to the poor;  
Yes, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
- 21 She is not afraid of *the* snow for her household;  
For all her household *are* clothed with scarlet.

<sup>371</sup> *Or perhaps, oracle*

<sup>372</sup> *Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads them that destroy kings.*

<sup>373</sup> *Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads to desire strong drink.*

<sup>374</sup> *Hb. that which is decreed,*

<sup>375</sup> *Hb. all the sons of affliction.*

<sup>376</sup> *Or, ready to pass away. Hb. the sons of passing away.*

<sup>377</sup> *Hb. spoil.*

<sup>378</sup> *Or, at the business of her hands.*

<sup>379</sup> *Or, portion*

<sup>380</sup> *Hb. palms*

<sup>381</sup> *Hb. palm*

- 22 She maketh for herself <sup>382</sup>carpets of tapestry;  
Her clothing *is* fine linen and purple.
- 23 Her husband is known in the gates,  
When he sitteth among *the* elders of *the* land.
- 24 She maketh linen garments and selleth *them*,  
And delivereth girdles unto the <sup>383</sup>merchant.
- 25 Strength and dignity *are* her clothing;  
And she laugheth at *the* time to come.
- 26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom;  
And *the* <sup>384</sup>law of kindness *is* on her tongue.
- 27 She looketh well to *the* ways of her household,  
And eateth not *the* bread of idleness.
- 28 Her children rise up, and call her blessed;  
Her husband *also*, and he praiseth her, *saying*:
- 29 Many daughters have done worthily,  
But thou excellest them all.
- 30 Grace *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain;  
*But* a woman *that* feareth Jehovah, she shall be  
praised.
- 31 Give her of *the* fruit of her hands;  
And let her works praise her in the gates.

*End of the Book of Proverbs*

<sup>382</sup> *Or, cushions*

<sup>383</sup> *Hb. Canaanite.*

<sup>384</sup> *Or, teaching*

The Book of  
**Ecclesiastes**  
 or, *The Preacher*

2 All things on earth declared vain. 12 Solomon's experience. 3:1 A time for everything.

1 The words of <sup>1</sup>*the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.*

2 Vanity of vanities, saith *the Preacher*; vanity of vanities, all *is* vanity. 3 What profit hath man of all his labor wherein he laboreth under the sun? 4 *One* generation goeth, and *another* generation cometh; but the earth abideth for ever. 5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to its place where it ariseth. 6 The wind goeth toward *the* south, and turneth about unto *the* north; it turneth about continually in its course, and the wind returneth again to its circuits. 7 All the <sup>2</sup>rivers run into the sea, yet the sea *is* not full; unto *the* place whither the rivers go, thither they go again. 8 <sup>3</sup>All things *are* full of weariness; man cannot utter *it*: *the* eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor *the* ear filled with hearing. 9 That which hath been *is that* which shall be; and that which hath been done *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun. 10 Is there a thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been long ago, in *the* ages which were before us. 11 *There is* no remembrance of the former *generations*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of the latter *generations* that are to come, among *those* that shall come after.

12 I *the Preacher* was king over Israel in Jerusalem. 13 And I applied my heart to seek and to search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under heaven: it is a sore travail that God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith. 14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all *is* vanity and <sup>4</sup>a striving after wind. 15 *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight; and <sup>5</sup>that which is wanting cannot be numbered. 16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I have gotten me great wisdom <sup>6</sup>above all that were before me <sup>7</sup>in Jerusalem; yes, my heart <sup>8</sup>hath had great experience of wisdom and knowledge. 17 And I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also was a striving after wind. 18 For in much

wisdom *is* much grief; and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

2 I said in my heart, Come now, I will prove thee with mirth; <sup>9</sup>therefore enjoy <sup>10</sup>pleasure: and behold, this also *was* vanity. 2 I said of laughter, *It is* mad; and of mirth, What doeth it? 3 I searched in my heart how to cheer my flesh with wine, my heart yet <sup>11</sup>guiding *me* with wisdom, and how to lay hold on folly, till I might see what it *was* good for the sons of men that they should do under heaven <sup>12</sup>all *the* days of their life. 4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards; 5 I made me gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them of all *kinds of* fruit; 6 I made me pools of water, to water therefrom *the* forest where trees were reared; 7 I bought men-servants and maid-servants, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of herds and flocks, above all that were before me in Jerusalem; 8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and *the* treasure of kings and of the provinces; I gat me men-singers and women-singers, and *the* delights of the sons of men, <sup>13</sup>musical instruments, and that of all sorts. 9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom <sup>14</sup>remained with me. 10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced because of all my labor; and this was my portion from all my labor. 11 Then I looked on all *the* works that my hands had wrought, and on the labor that I had labored to do; and, behold, all *was* vanity and a striving after wind, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh <sup>15</sup>after the king? *even* that which hath been done long ago. 13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness. 14 The wise man's eyes *are* in his head and the fool walketh in darkness: and yet I perceived that one event happeneth

<sup>1</sup> *Hb.* Qoheleth [*The Hebrew name for this book.*]

<sup>2</sup> *Or,* torrents

<sup>3</sup> *Or,* All words are feeble;

<sup>4</sup> *Or,* a feeding on wind (*see* Hos 12:1) *or,* vexation of spirit *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>5</sup> *Hb.* defect

<sup>6</sup> *Or,* yes, more than all that were before me

<sup>7</sup> *Hb.* over

<sup>8</sup> *Hb.* hath seen abundantly wisdom and knowledge.

<sup>9</sup> *Or,* and thou shalt enjoy

<sup>10</sup> *Or,* good:

<sup>11</sup> *Or,* holding its course with wisdom,

<sup>12</sup> *Hb.* the number of days of their life.

<sup>13</sup> *Or,* concubines very many, *ASV says* The meaning of the Hebrew is very uncertain.

<sup>14</sup> *Or,* stood by me.

<sup>15</sup> *Or,* after the king, *even* him whom they made king long ago? *or,* after the king, in those things which have been already done?

to them all. 15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so will it happen even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then said I in my heart, that this also is vanity. 16 For of the wise man, even as of the fool, *there is* no remembrance for ever; seeing that in the days to come all will have been long forgotten. And how doth the wise *man* die even as the fool! 17 So I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun *was* grievous unto me; for all *is* vanity and a striving after wind.

18 And I hated all my labor wherein I labored under the sun, seeing that I must leave it unto the man that shall be after me. 19 And who knoweth whether he will be a wise *man* or a fool? yet will he have rule over all my labor wherein I have labored, and wherein I have showed myself wise under the sun. This also *is* vanity. 20 Therefore I turned about to cause my heart to despair concerning all the labor wherein I had labored under the sun. 21 For there is a man whose labor *is* with wisdom, and with knowledge, and with <sup>16</sup>skilfulness; yet to a man that hath not labored therein shall he <sup>17</sup>leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity and a great evil. 22 For what hath *a* man of all his labor, and of *the* <sup>18</sup>striving of his heart, wherein he laboreth under the sun? 23 For all his days *are but* sorrows, and his travail is grief; yes, even in the night his heart taketh no rest. This also *is* vanity.

24 *There is* nothing better for *a* man *than* that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good in his labor. This also I saw, that it *is* from the hand of God. 25 For who can eat, or who can <sup>19</sup>have enjoyment, <sup>20</sup>more than I? 26 For to *the* man that pleaseth him *God* giveth wisdom, and knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to *him that* pleaseth God. This also *is* vanity and a striving *after* wind.

**3** For every *thing there is* a season, and a time for every <sup>21</sup>purpose under heaven: 2 a time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which* is planted; 3 a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; 4 a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; 5 a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; 6 a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; 7 a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; 8 a time to love, and a time to hate; a time for war, and a time for peace.

<sup>16</sup> *Or*, success;

<sup>17</sup> *Hb.* give

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, vexation

<sup>19</sup> *Or*, hasten *thereto*,

<sup>20</sup> Sept., Aram. *read* apart from him

<sup>21</sup> *Or*, matter

9 What profit hath he *that* worketh in that wherein he laboreth? 10 I have seen the travail which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith. 11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in its time: also he hath set <sup>22</sup>eternity in their heart, yet so that man cannot find out the work that God hath done from *the* beginning even to *the* end. 12 I know that *there is* nothing better for them, than to rejoice, and <sup>23</sup>to do good *so long as* they live. 13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labor, *is the* gift of God. 14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it; and God hath done *it*, that *men* should fear before him. 15 <sup>24</sup>That which is hath been long ago; and that which is to be hath long ago been: and God seeketh again that which is <sup>25</sup>passed away.

16 And moreover I saw under the sun in the place of justice, *that* wickedness *was* there; and in the place of righteousness, *that* wickedness *was* there. 17 I said in my heart, God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for *there is* a time there for every <sup>26</sup>purpose and for every work. 18 <sup>27</sup>I said in my heart, *It is* because of the sons of men that God may prove them, and that they may see that they themselves are *but as* beasts. 19 For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as *the* one dieth, so dieth *the* other; yes, they all have one <sup>28</sup>breath; and man hath no preeminence above the beasts: for all *is* vanity. 20 All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again. 21 Who knoweth *the* spirit <sup>29</sup>of man, <sup>30</sup>whether it goeth upward, and *the* spirit of the beast, whether it goeth downward to the earth? 22 Wherefore I saw that *there is* nothing better, than that man should rejoice in his works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him *back* to see what shall be after him?

**4** Then I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and, behold, the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on *the* side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter. 2 Wherefore I praised the dead that have been long dead more than the living that are yet alive; 3 yes, <sup>31</sup>better than them both *did I esteem* him that hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

<sup>22</sup> *Or*, the world

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, to get good

<sup>24</sup> *Or*, That which hath been is now;

<sup>25</sup> *Hb.* driven away

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, matter

<sup>27</sup> *Or*, I said in my heart concerning the sons of men,

*It is* that God may prove them,

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, spirit;

<sup>29</sup> *Hb.* of the sons of Adam, *or*, of the sons of men,

<sup>30</sup> Sopherim *changed to* that goeth (*both times*)

<sup>31</sup> *Or*, better than they both *is* he that hath not yet been,

4 Then I saw all labor and every <sup>32</sup>skilful work, that <sup>33</sup>for this a man is envied of his neighbor. This also is vanity and a striving after wind. 5 The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh. 6 Better is a handful, <sup>34</sup>with quietness, than two handfuls with labor and striving after wind.

7 Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun. 8 There is one *that is alone*, and *he hath* not a second; yes, he hath neither son nor brother; yet *is there* no end of all his labor, neither are his eyes satisfied with riches. For whom then, *saieth he*, do I labor, and deprive my soul of good? This also *is* vanity, yes, it *is* a sore travail. 9 Two *are* better than one, because they have a good reward for their labor. 10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth, and *hath* not another to lift him up. 11 Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth; but how can one be warm *alone*? 12 And if a man prevail against him *that is* alone, two shall withstand him; and *a* threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 Better *is* a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king, who knoweth not how to receive admonition any more. 14 For out of prison he came forth to be king; yes, even in his kingdom *he was* born poor. 15 I saw all the living *that* walk under the sun, that they were with the youth, the second, that stood up in his stead. 16 <sup>35</sup>*There was* no end of all the people, *even* of all them over whom he was: yet they *that* come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and a striving after wind.

5 Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God; for to draw nigh to hear is better than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they know not that they do evil. 2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter <sup>36</sup>*any* thing before God; for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. 3 For *a* dream cometh with a multitude of <sup>37</sup>business, and a fool's voice with a multitude of words. 4 When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou vowest. 5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. 6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the <sup>38</sup>angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands? 7 For in *the* multitude

<sup>32</sup> Or, successful

<sup>33</sup> Or, it cometh of a man's rivalry with his neighbor.

<sup>34</sup> Or, of (both times)

<sup>35</sup> Or, *There is* no end, in the mind of all the people, to all that hath been before them; they also that come

<sup>36</sup> Or, a word before God;

<sup>37</sup> Or, travail

<sup>38</sup> Or, messenger of God, See Mal 2:7.

of dreams *there are* vanities, and in many words: but fear thou God.

8 If thou seest *the* oppression of *the* poor, and *the* violent taking away of justice and righteousness in <sup>39</sup>*a* province, marvel not at the matter: for *one* higher than *the* high regardeth; and *there are* higher than they. 9 <sup>40</sup>Moreover *the* profit of *the* earth *is* for all: *the* king *himself* is served by *the* field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this also *is* vanity. 11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them; and what advantage *is there* to *the* owner thereof, save *the* beholding of *them* with his eyes? 12 *The* sleep of *a* laboring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much; but the fulness of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a grievous evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept by *the* owner thereof to his hurt: 14 and those riches perish by evil adventure; and if he hath begotten a son, *there is* nothing in his hand. 15 As he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he go again as he came, and shall take nothing for his labor, which he may carry away in his hand. 16 And this also *is* a grievous evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that he laboreth for the wind? 17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and he *is* sore vexed, and *hath* sickness and wrath.

18 Behold, <sup>41</sup>*that* which I have seen *to be* good and *to be* comely *is for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labor, wherein he laboreth under the sun, <sup>42</sup>all *the* days of his life which God hath given him: for this *is* his portion. 19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labor; this *is the* gift of God. 20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in *the* joy of his heart.

6 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* heavy upon men: 2 a man to whom God giveth riches, wealth, and honor, so that he lacketh nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but an alien eateth it; this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease. 3 If a man beget a hundred *children*, and live many years, so that *the* days of his years are many, but his soul be not filled with good, and moreover he have no burial; I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he: 4 for it cometh in

<sup>39</sup> Or, the state,

<sup>40</sup> Or, But *the* profit of a land every way *is* a king *that* maketh himself servant to *the* field (*or, is* a king over *the* cultivated field).

<sup>41</sup> Or, *that* which I have seen: *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink,

<sup>42</sup> *Hb.* the number of *the* days of his life *etc.*

vanity, and departeth in darkness, and *the* name thereof is covered with darkness; 5 moreover it hath not seen *the* sun <sup>43</sup> nor known *it*; <sup>44</sup> *this hath* rest rather than *the* other: 6 yes, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, and yet enjoy no good, do not all go to one place?

7 All the labor of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the <sup>45</sup> soul is not filled. 8 For what advantage hath the wise more than the fool? <sup>46</sup> *or* what hath the poor man, that knoweth how to walk before the living? 9 Better *is* the sight of *the* eyes than *the* wandering of *the* soul: this also *is* vanity and a striving after wind.

10 <sup>47</sup> Whatsoever hath been, *the* name thereof was given long ago; and it is known what <sup>48</sup> man *is*; neither can he contend with him that is mightier than he. 11 Seeing there are many <sup>49</sup> things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better? 12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *his* life, <sup>50</sup> all *the* days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

7 A *good* name *is* better than precious oil; and the day of death, than *the* day of one's birth. 2 *It is* better to go to *the* house of mourning than to go to *the* house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart. 3 Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by *the* sadness of *the* countenance *the* heart is made <sup>51</sup> glad. 4 *The* heart of *the* wise *is* in *the* house of mourning; but *the* heart of fools *is* in *the* house of mirth.

5 *It is* better to hear *the* rebuke of *the* wise, than for a man to hear *the* song of fools. 6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* *the* laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity. 7 <sup>52</sup> Surely extortion maketh a wise man foolish; and a bribe destroyeth the understanding.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing than *the* beginning thereof; and *the* patient in spirit *is* better than *the* proud in spirit. 9 Be not hasty in thy spirit to be <sup>53</sup> angry; for anger resteth in *the* bosom of fools. 10 Say not thou, What is *the* cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire <sup>54</sup> wisely concerning this.

<sup>43</sup> *Or*, neither had any knowledge;

<sup>44</sup> *Or*, *it is* better with this than with *the* other:

<sup>45</sup> *Or*, appetite *or*, desire *And in* vs. 9.

<sup>46</sup> *Or*, *or* the poor man that hath understanding, in walking before the living

<sup>47</sup> *Or*, Whatsoever he be, his name was given him long ago, and it is known that he *is* man;

<sup>48</sup> *Hb.* Adam *See* Ge 2:7.

<sup>49</sup> *Or*, words

<sup>50</sup> *Hb.* *the* number of *the* days of *etc.*

<sup>51</sup> *Or*, better.

<sup>52</sup> *Or*, For

<sup>53</sup> *Or*, vexed; for vexation *etc.*

<sup>54</sup> *Hb.* out of wisdom concerning this.

11 Wisdom <sup>55</sup> *is* as good as an inheritance; yes, more excellent *is it* for them that see the sun. 12 For wisdom *is* a defence, even as money *is* <sup>56</sup> a defence; but *the* excellency of knowledge *is*, that wisdom preserveth *the* life of him that hath it. 13 Consider the work of God: for who can make *that* straight, which he hath made crooked? 14 In *the* day of prosperity be joyful, and in *the* day of adversity consider; yes, God hath made the one side by side with *the* other, to *the* end that man should not find out any thing *that shall be* after him.

15 All *this* have I seen in my days of vanity: there is a righteous *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his* life in his evil-doing. 16 Be not righteous overmuch; neither make thyself overwise: why shouldst thou destroy thyself? 17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldst thou die before thy time? 18 *It is* good that thou shouldst take hold of this; yes, also from that withdraw not thy hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth from them all.

19 Wisdom is a <sup>57</sup> strength to the wise man more than ten rulers that are in a city. 20 Surely *there is* not a righteous man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. 21 Also <sup>58</sup> take not heed unto all words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee; 22 for oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 All this have I <sup>59</sup> proved in wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me. 24 That which <sup>60</sup> *is*, is far off and exceeding deep; who can find it out? 25 I turned about, and my heart *was set* to know and to search out, and to seek wisdom and *the* reason of *things*, and to know <sup>61</sup> *that* wickedness *is* folly, and *that* foolishness is madness: 26 and I find more bitter than death the woman <sup>62</sup> whose heart *is* snares and nets, and whose hands *are* bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but *the* sinner shall be taken by her. 27 Behold, this have I found, saith *the* Preacher, <sup>63</sup> *laying* one thing to another, to find out *the* account; 28 which my soul still seeketh, but I have not found: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found. 29 Behold, this only

<sup>55</sup> *Or*, *is* good together with an inheritance, and profitable unto them that see the sun.

<sup>56</sup> *So* Massoretic, Vg. Sept., Targ. *read* as a shadow;

<sup>57</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., Vg. 4QQoh<sup>a</sup> Sept. *read* help

<sup>58</sup> *Hb.* give not thy heart unto all the words

<sup>59</sup> *Or*, tried by wisdom:

<sup>60</sup> *Or*, hath been,

<sup>61</sup> *Or*, *the* wickedness of folly, and foolishness *which is* madness:

<sup>62</sup> *Or*, who *is* a snare, and her heart *is* as nets,

<sup>63</sup> *Or*, *weighing* one thing after another, to find out *the* reason;

have I found: that God made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

8 Who *is* as the wise *man*? and who knoweth *the* interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and *the* <sup>64</sup>hardness of his face is changed. 2 I *counsel thee*, Keep *the* king's command, and *that* in regard of *the* oath of God. 3 Be not hasty to go out of his presence; persist not in an evil thing: for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him. 4 For *the* king's word *hath* power; and who may say unto him, What doest thou? 5 Whoso keepeth *the* commandment shall know no evil thing; and a wise man's heart discerneth time and judgment: 6 for to every <sup>65</sup>purpose there is a time and judgment; because the <sup>66</sup>misery of man *is* great upon him: 7 for he knoweth not that which shall be; <sup>67</sup>for who can tell him how it shall be? 8 *There is* no man that hath power over the <sup>68</sup>breath to retain *his* breath; neither *hath he* power over the day of death; and *there is* no discharge <sup>69</sup>in war: neither shall wickedness deliver him that is given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: <sup>70</sup>*there is* a time wherein *one* man hath power over another <sup>71</sup>to his hurt. 10 So I saw *the* wicked buried, <sup>72</sup>and they came to *the* grave; and they that had done right went away from *the* holy place, and were forgotten in the city: this also *is* vanity. 11 Because sentence against *an* evil work is not executed speedily, therefore *the* heart of *the* sons of men is <sup>73</sup>fully set in them to do evil. 12 Though a sinner do evil a hundred times, and prolong his *days* yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, that fear before him: 13 but it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there are righteous *men* unto whom it happeneth according to *the* work of the wicked; again, there are wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to *the* work of the righteous: I said that this also *is* vanity. 15 Then I commended mirth, because *a* man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and

<sup>64</sup> *Hb.* strength Sept. Aram. *read* impudent is hated.

<sup>65</sup> *Or*, matter

<sup>66</sup> *Or*, evil

<sup>67</sup> *Or*, for *even* when it cometh to pass, who shall declare it unto him?

<sup>68</sup> *Or*, spirit *or*, wind (*both times*)

<sup>69</sup> *Or*, in the battle:

<sup>70</sup> *Or*, what time one man had power *etc.*

<sup>71</sup> *Or*, to his *own* hurt.

<sup>72</sup> *Or*, who had come and gone away from *the* holy place; and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: *or*, and men came and went...

<sup>73</sup> *Or*, emboldened

to be joyful: <sup>74</sup>for that shall abide with him in his labor *all the* days of his life which God hath given him under the sun.

16 When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the <sup>75</sup>business that is done upon the earth, (<sup>76</sup>for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes,) 17 then I beheld all the work of God, that man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because however much a man labor to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yes moreover, though *a* wise *man* think to know *it*, *yet* shall he not be able to find *it*.

9 For all this I laid to my heart, <sup>77</sup>even to explore all this: that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God; whether *it be* love or hatred, man knoweth it not; all *is* before them.

2 All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to <sup>78</sup>the clean and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth and to him that sacrificeth not; as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath. 3 This *is* an evil in all that is done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yes also, *the* heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead. 4 <sup>79</sup>For to him that is joined with all the living there is hope; for a living dog is better than *a* dead lion. 5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not anything, neither have they any more a reward; for *the* memory of them is forgotten. 6 As well their love, as their hatred and their envy, is perished long ago; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God hath already accepted thy works. 8 Let thy garments be always white; and let not thy head lack oil. 9 <sup>80</sup>Live joyfully with *the* wife whom thou lovest all *the* days of thy life of vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all thy days of vanity: for that *is* thy portion in life, and in thy labor wherein thou laborest under the sun. 10 Whatsoever thy hand <sup>81</sup>findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in Sheol, whither thou goest.

11 I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet

<sup>74</sup> *Or*, and *that* this should accompany him

<sup>75</sup> *Or*, travail

<sup>76</sup> *Or*, how *that* neither by day nor by night do men see sleep with their eyes,

<sup>77</sup> Sept., Aram. *read* and my heart saw all this:

<sup>78</sup> *So* Massoretic. Sept., Aram, Vg. *insert* the evil; to

<sup>79</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads* For who is exempted? With all *etc.*

*or*, For who can choose? With all *etc.*

<sup>80</sup> *Or*, Enjoy life *Hb.* See life

<sup>81</sup> *Or*, attaineth to do by thy strength, *that* do;

bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favor to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all. 12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare, even so will the sons of men be snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 I have also seen wisdom under the sun on this wise, and it *seemed* great unto me: 14 *there was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it: 15 now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man. 16 Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 *The words of the wise heard in quiet are* better than *the cry of him that ruleth among fools.* 18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war; but one sinner destroyeth much good.

10 Dead flies cause *the oil of the perfumer* <sup>82</sup>to send forth an evil odor; *so doth* a little folly <sup>83</sup>outweigh wisdom *and* honor. 2 A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. 3 Yes also, when *the fool walketh by the way, his* <sup>84</sup>understanding faileth *him,* and he saith <sup>85</sup>to every one *that he is* a fool. 4 *If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for* <sup>86</sup>gentleness allayeth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as it were an error *which* proceedeth from the ruler: 6 folly is set in great <sup>87</sup>dignity, and *the rich sit in a low place.* 7 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking like servants upon the earth.

8 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh through a wall a serpent shall bite him. 9 Whoso <sup>88</sup>heweth out stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood is endangered thereby. 10 *If the iron be blunt, and one do not whet the edge, then must he use more strength: but wisdom is* profitable to direct. 11 <sup>89</sup>*If the serpent bite* <sup>90</sup>*before it is charmed, then is there no advantage in the charmer.*

12 *The words of a wise man's mouth are* gracious; but *the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.* 13 *The beginning of the words of his mouth is* foolishness; and

<sup>82</sup> *Or,* to stink and putrefy;

<sup>83</sup> *Or,* him that is valued for wisdom *and* honor.

<sup>84</sup> *Hb.* heart

<sup>85</sup> *Or,* of

<sup>86</sup> *Or,* calmness leaveth great sins undone.

<sup>87</sup> *Hb.* heights,

<sup>88</sup> *Or,* moveth stones shall be hurt therewith;

<sup>89</sup> *Or,* Surely the serpent will bite where *there is no* enchantment; and the slanderer *is* no better.

<sup>90</sup> *Hb.* without enchantment,

*the end of his talk is* mischievous madness. 14 A fool also multiplieth words: *yet* man knoweth not what shall be; and that which shall be after him, who can tell him? 15 The labor of fools wearierth every one of them; for he knoweth not how to go to *the* city.

16 Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a <sup>91</sup>child, and thy princes eat in the morning! 17 Happy *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* <sup>92</sup>*the* son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness! 18 By slothfulness the <sup>93</sup>roof sinketh in; and through idleness of *the* hands the house leaketh. 19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh glad *the* life; <sup>94</sup>and money answereth all *things.* 20 Revile not *the* king, no, not in thy thought; and revile not *the* rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the heavens shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell *the* matter.

11 <sup>95</sup>Cast thy bread <sup>96</sup>upon the waters; for thou shalt find it after many days. 2 <sup>97</sup>Give a portion to seven, yes, even unto eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth. 3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth; and if a tree fall <sup>98</sup>toward the south, or toward the north, *in the place* where the tree falleth, there shall it be. 4 He that observeth *the* wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap. 5 As thou knowest not what *is the way* of the <sup>99</sup>wind, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child; even so thou knowest not the work of God who doeth all. 6 In the morning sow thy seed, and towards the evening withhold not thy hand; for thou knowest not which shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good. 7 Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun. 8 <sup>100</sup>Yes, if a man live many years, let him rejoice in them all; <sup>101</sup>but *let him* remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in *the* days of thy youth, and walk in *the* ways of thy heart, and in *the* sight of thine eyes; but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring thee into judgment. 10 Therefore remove <sup>102</sup>sorrow from

<sup>91</sup> *Or,* servant,

<sup>92</sup> *Or,* a free man,

<sup>93</sup> *Or,* rafters sink;

<sup>94</sup> Lamsa *says,* money brings one low and causes him to go astray in all things.

<sup>95</sup> *Or,* Send forth thy bread

<sup>96</sup> *Hb.* upon *the* face of the waters;

<sup>97</sup> *Or,* Divide a portion into seven, yes, even into eight;

<sup>98</sup> *Lit.* in (*both times*)

<sup>99</sup> *Or,* breath, *or,* spirit,

<sup>100</sup> *Or,* For

<sup>101</sup> *Or,* and remember the days of darkness,

<sup>102</sup> *Or,* vexation *or,* provocation

thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for youth and the dawn of life *are* vanity.

**12** Remember also thy Creator in *the* days of thy youth, before the evil days come, and *the* years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them; 2 before the sun, and the light, and the moon, and the stars, are darkened, and the clouds return after the rain; 3 in the day when *the* keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the <sup>103</sup>grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows shall be darkened, 4 and *the* doors shall be shut in the street; when *the* sound of the grinding is low, and one shall rise up at *the* voice of a bird, and all the daughters of music shall be brought low; 5 yes, they shall be afraid <sup>104</sup>of *that which is* high, and terrors *shall be* in the way; and the almond-tree shall blossom, and the grasshopper <sup>105</sup>shall be a burden, and <sup>106</sup>desire shall <sup>107</sup>fail; because man goeth to his <sup>108</sup>lasting home, and the mourners go about the streets: 6 before the silver cord is <sup>109</sup>loosed, or the golden bowl is broken, or *the* pitcher is broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern, 7 and the dust returneth to the earth as it was, and the <sup>110</sup>breath returneth unto God who gave it. 8 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And further, because *the* Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yes, he <sup>111</sup>pondered, and sought out, *and* set in order many proverbs. 10 *The* Preacher sought to find out <sup>112</sup>acceptable words, and *that which was* written uprightly, *even* words of truth.

11 *The* words of *the* wise *are* as goads; and as nails well fastened *are the word of the* <sup>113</sup>masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd. 12 <sup>114</sup>And furthermore, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end; and much study *is* a weariness of *the* flesh.

13 <sup>115</sup>*This is the* end of *the* matter; all hath been heard: fear God, and keep his commandments; for <sup>116</sup>*this is the* whole *duty* of man. 14 For God will bring

every work into judgment, <sup>117</sup>with every hidden thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

*End of the Book of Ecclesiastes*

<sup>103</sup> *Or*, grinding women *or*, teeth

<sup>104</sup> *Or*, of danger from on high,

<sup>105</sup> *Or*, shall drag itself along,

<sup>106</sup> *Or*, the caperberry

<sup>107</sup> *Or*, burst;

<sup>108</sup> *Or*, everlasting

<sup>109</sup> *Or*, snapped asunder,

<sup>110</sup> *Or*, spirit *or*, wind *Hb.* ruach

<sup>111</sup> *Or*, gave ear,

<sup>112</sup> *Hb.* words of delight,

<sup>113</sup> *Or*, collectors of sentences,

<sup>114</sup> *Or*, And *as for* more than these, my son, be warned:

<sup>115</sup> *Or*, Let us hear *the* conclusion of the whole matter:

<sup>116</sup> *Or*, *this is the duty* of all men.

<sup>117</sup> *Or*, concerning



The Book of  
The Song of Solomon

2 The Bride speaks with the Daughters of Jerusalem. 2:10 Conversation of Bride and Bridegroom. 5:1 The sleepy one.

1 The Song of songs, which *is* by Solomon.  
 2 Let him kiss me with *the* kisses of his mouth;  
 For thy love *is* better than wine.  
 3 Thine oils have a goodly fragrance;  
 Thy name *is as* oil poured forth;  
 Therefore do *the* <sup>1</sup>virgins love thee.  
 4 Draw me; we will run after thee:  
 The king hath brought me into his chambers;  
 We will be glad and rejoice in thee;  
 We will make mention of thy love more than of wine:  
<sup>2</sup>Rightly do they love thee.  
 5 I *am* black, but comely,  
 O ye daughters of Jerusalem,  
 As *the* tents of Kedar,  
 As *the* curtains of Solomon.  
 6 Look not upon me, because I *am* swarthy,  
 Because the sun hath <sup>3</sup>scorched me.  
 My mother's sons were incensed against me;  
 They made me keeper of the vineyards;  
 But mine own vineyard have I not kept.  
 7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth,  
 Where thou feedest *thy flock*, where thou makest *it*  
 to rest at noon:  
 For why should I be as one that is veiled  
 Beside *the* flocks of thy companions?  
 8 If thou know not, O thou the fairest among women,  
 Go thy way forth by *the* footsteps of the flock,  
 And feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.  
 9 I have compared thee, O <sup>4</sup>my love,  
<sup>5</sup>To a steed in Pharaoh's chariots.  
 10 Thy cheeks are comely with plaits *of hair*,  
 Thy neck with strings *of jewels*.  
 11 We will make thee plaits of gold  
 With studs of silver.  
 12 While the king *sat* at his table,  
 My spikenard sent forth its fragrance.  
 13 My beloved *is* unto me *as a* <sup>6</sup>bundle of myrrh,  
 That lieth betwixt my breasts.  
 14 My beloved *is* unto me *as a* cluster of <sup>7</sup>henna-  
 flowers

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, maidens

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, In uprightness do they love thee.  
*or*, *The upright love thee.*

<sup>3</sup> *Or*, looked upon me.

<sup>4</sup> *Or*, my friend (*and so throughout*)

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, To the steeds *or*, To my steed

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, bag

<sup>7</sup> *Hb.* kopher

In *the* vineyards of En-gedi.  
 15 Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair;  
<sup>8</sup>Thine eyes *are as* doves.  
 16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yes, pleasant:  
 Also our couch *is* green.  
 17 *The* beams of our <sup>9</sup>house *are* <sup>10</sup>cedars,  
*and* our rafters *are* <sup>11</sup>firs.  
 2 I *am* a <sup>12</sup>rose of <sup>13</sup>Sharon,  
 A lily of the valleys.  
 2 As a lily among thorns,  
 So *is* my love among the daughters.  
 3 As *the* apple-tree among trees of the wood,  
 So *is* my beloved among the sons.  
 I <sup>14</sup>sat down under his shadow with great delight,  
 And his fruit *was* sweet to my taste.  
 4 He brought me to the <sup>15</sup>banqueting-house,  
 And his banner over me *was* love.  
 5 Stay ye me with <sup>16</sup>raisins, refresh me with apples;  
 For I *am* sick from love.  
 6 <sup>17</sup>His left hand *is* under my head,  
 And his right hand doth embrace me.  
 7 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,  
 By *the* <sup>18</sup>roes, or by *the* hinds of the field,  
 That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love,  
 Until <sup>19</sup>he please.  
 8 *The* voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh,  
 Leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the  
 hills.  
 9 My beloved is like a roe or *a* young hart:  
 Behold, he standeth behind our wall;  
 He looketh in at the windows;  
 He glanceth through the lattice.  
 10 My beloved spake, and said unto me,  
 Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.  
 11 For, lo, the winter is past;

<sup>8</sup> *Or*, Thou *hast* doves' eyes.

<sup>9</sup> *Or*, houses

<sup>10</sup> *Or*, of cedar, *And* our rafters *are* of fir.

<sup>11</sup> *Or*, cypresses.

<sup>12</sup> *Hb.* chabatzzeleth, *the autumn crocus.*

<sup>13</sup> *Or*, the plain,

<sup>14</sup> *Hb.* delighted and sat down under his shadow,

<sup>15</sup> *Hb.* house of wine,

<sup>16</sup> *Hb.* the cakes of raisins,

<sup>17</sup> *Or*, Let his left hand *be* under my head,

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, gazelles,

<sup>19</sup> *Lit.* she *or*, it

The rain is over *and* gone;  
 12 The flowers appear on the earth;  
     *The* time of the <sup>20</sup>singing of birds is come,  
     And *the* voice of the turtle-dove is heard in our land;  
 13 The fig-tree ripeneth her green figs,  
     And the vines *are* in blossom;  
     They give forth their fragrance.  
     Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.  
 14 O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the  
     covert of the steep place,  
     Let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice;  
     For sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is*  
     comely.  
 15 Take us *the* foxes, <sup>21</sup>*the* little foxes, that spoil *the*  
     vineyards;  
     For our vineyards *are* in blossom.  
 16 My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his:  
     He feedeth *his* flock among the lilies.  
 17 <sup>22</sup>Until the day <sup>23</sup>be cool, and the shadows flee  
     away,  
     Turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young  
     hart  
     Upon *the* <sup>24</sup>mountains of <sup>25</sup>Bether.  
 3 By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul  
     loveth:  
     I sought him, but I found him not.  
 2 *I said*, I will rise now, and go about the city;  
     In the streets and in the broad ways  
     I will seek him whom my soul loveth:  
     I sought him, but I found him not.  
 3 The watchmen *that* go about the city found me:  
     *To whom I said*, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?  
 4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them,  
     When I found him whom my soul loveth:  
     I held him, and would not let him go,  
     Until I had brought him into my mother's house,  
     And into *the* chamber of her that conceived me.  
 5 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,  
     By *the* roes, or by *the* hinds of the field,  
     That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love,  
     Until <sup>26</sup>he please.  
 6 Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness like  
     pillars of smoke,  
     Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,  
     With all powders of *the* merchant?  
 7 Behold, it *is* *the* litter of Solomon;

<sup>20</sup> *Or*, pruning of vines is come,

<sup>21</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram. *But* some Massoretic mss.  
 4QCant<sup>b</sup> Sept. (Vg.) omit *the* little foxes

<sup>22</sup> *Or*, While the day is cool, *And* in ch. 4:6.

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, break, *Hb.* breathe

<sup>24</sup> *Or*, mountains of separation.

<sup>25</sup> *Perhaps* the spice malobathron.

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, it *or*, she

Sixty mighty men *are* about it,  
     Of *the* mighty men of Israel.  
 8 They all handle *the* sword, *and* are expert in war:  
     Every man hath his sword upon his thigh,  
     Because of fear in the night.  
 9 King Solomon made himself a <sup>27</sup>palanquin  
     Of the wood of Lebanon.  
 10 He made *the* pillars thereof of silver,  
     *The* bottom thereof of gold, *the* seat of it of purple,  
     *The* midst thereof being <sup>28</sup>paved with love,  
     From *the* daughters of Jerusalem.  
 11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king  
     Solomon,  
     With the crown wherewith his mother hath crowned  
     him in *the* day of his espousals,  
     And in *the* day of *the* gladness of his heart.  
 4 Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair;  
     <sup>29</sup>Thine eyes *are* as doves behind thy <sup>30</sup>veil.  
     Thy hair *is* as a flock of goats,  
     That <sup>31</sup>lie along *the* side of mount Gilead.  
 2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock of ewes *that are* newly  
     shorn,  
     Which are come up from the washing,  
     <sup>32</sup>Whereof every one hath twins,  
     And none *is* bereaved among them.  
 3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet,  
     And thy <sup>33</sup>mouth *is* comely.  
     Thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate  
     Behind thy veil.  
 4 Thy neck *is* like *the* tower of David builded <sup>34</sup>for an  
     armory,  
     Whereon there hang a thousand bucklers,  
     All *the* shields of the mighty men.  
 5 Thy two breasts *are* like two fawns  
     That are twins of a <sup>35</sup>roe,  
     Which feed among the lilies.  
 6 Until the day be cool, and the shadows flee away,  
     I will get me to the mountain of myrrh,  
     And to the hill of frankincense.  
 7 Thou *art* all fair, my love;  
     And *there is* no spot in thee.  
 8 Come with me from Lebanon, *my* bride,  
     With me from Lebanon:  
     <sup>36</sup>Look from *the* top of Amana,  
     From *the* top of Senir and Hermon,

<sup>27</sup> *Or*, car of state Sept., Vg. read litter

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, inlaid

<sup>29</sup> *Or*, Thou hast doves' eyes behind thy veil.

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, locks.

<sup>31</sup> *Or*, appear on mount Gilead.

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, Which are all of them in pairs,

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, speech

<sup>34</sup> *Or*, with turrets,

<sup>35</sup> *Or*, gazelle,

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, Go

From *the* lions' dens,  
 From *the* mountains of *the* leopards.  
 9 Thou hast <sup>37</sup>ravished my heart, my sister, *my* bride;  
 Thou hast ravished my heart with <sup>38</sup>one of thine  
 eyes,  
 With one chain of thy neck.  
 10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* bride!  
 How much better is thy love than wine!  
 And the fragrance of thine oils than all manner of  
 spices!  
 11 Thy lips, O *my* bride, <sup>39</sup>drop *as the* honeycomb:  
 Honey and milk *are* under thy tongue;  
 And *the* smell of thy garments *is* like *the* smell of  
 Lebanon.  
 12 A garden <sup>40</sup>shut up *is* my sister, *my* bride;  
 A spring shut up, a fountain sealed.  
 13 Thy shoots *are* <sup>41</sup>an orchard of pomegranates, with  
 precious fruits;  
 Henna with spikenard plants,  
 14 Spikenard and saffron,  
 Calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of  
 frankincense;  
 Myrrh and aloes, with all *the* chief spices.  
 15 *Thou art* a fountain of gardens,  
 A well of living waters,  
 And flowing streams from Lebanon.  
 16 Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south;  
 Blow upon my garden, *that the* spices thereof may  
 flow out.  
 Let my beloved come into his garden,  
 And eat his precious fruits.

5 I am come into my garden, my sister, *my* bride:  
 I have gathered my myrrh with my <sup>42</sup>spice;  
 I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey;  
 I have drunk my wine with my milk.  
 Eat, O friends;  
 Drink, yes, drink abundantly, <sup>43</sup>O beloved.  
 2 I <sup>44</sup>was asleep, but my heart waked:  
*It is the* voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*,  
 Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my  
<sup>45</sup>undefiled;  
 For my head is filled with dew,  
 My locks with *the* drops of *the* night.  
 3 I have put off my garment; how shall I put it on?  
 I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, given me courage, (*both places*)

<sup>38</sup> *Or*, one *look* from thine eyes,

<sup>39</sup> *Or*, drop honey:

<sup>40</sup> *Hb.* barred (*both places*)

<sup>41</sup> *Or*, a paradise

<sup>42</sup> *Or*, balsam;

<sup>43</sup> *Or*, of love.

<sup>44</sup> *Or*, sleep, but my heart waketh:

<sup>45</sup> *Hb.* perfect;

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*,  
 And my <sup>46</sup>heart was moved for him.  
 5 I rose up to open to my beloved;  
 And my hands dripped *with* myrrh,  
 And my fingers *with* liquid myrrh,  
 Upon *the* handles of the bolt.  
 6 I opened to my beloved;  
 But my beloved had <sup>47</sup>withdrawn himself, *and* was  
 gone.  
 My soul <sup>48</sup>had failed me when he spake: I sought  
 him, but I could not find him;  
 I called him, but he gave me no answer.  
 7 The watchmen *that* go about the city found me,  
 They smote me, they wounded me;  
 The keepers of the walls took away my <sup>49</sup>mantle  
 from me.  
 8 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find  
 my beloved,  
<sup>50</sup>That ye tell him, that I *am* sick from love.  
 9 What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved,  
 O thou fairest among women?  
 What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved,  
 That thou dost so adjure us?  
 10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy,  
<sup>51</sup>*The* chiefest among ten thousand.  
 11 His head *is as the* most fine gold;  
 His locks *are* <sup>52</sup>bushy, *and* black *as a* raven.  
 12 His eyes *are* like doves beside *the* water brooks,  
 Washed with milk, *and* <sup>53</sup>fitly set.  
 13 His cheeks are as a bed of <sup>54</sup>spices, *as* <sup>55</sup>banks of  
 sweet herbs:  
 His lips are *as* lilies, dripping liquid myrrh.  
 14 His hands *are as* <sup>56</sup>rings of gold set with <sup>57</sup>beryl:  
 His body *is as* <sup>58</sup>ivory work <sup>59</sup>overlaid *with*  
 sapphires.  
 15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of  
 fine gold:  
 His aspect *is* like Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.  
 16 His <sup>60</sup>mouth *is* most sweet; yes, he *is* altogether  
 lovely.

<sup>46</sup> *Hb.* bowels

<sup>47</sup> *Or*, turned away,

<sup>48</sup> *Hb.* went forth when he spake:

<sup>49</sup> *Or*, veil

<sup>50</sup> *Hb.* What will ye tell him? That I *am* sick from love.

<sup>51</sup> *Hb.* Marked out by a banner among ten thousand.

<sup>52</sup> *Or*, curling,

<sup>53</sup> *Or*, sitting by full streams.

<sup>54</sup> *Or*, the balsam,

<sup>55</sup> *Or*, towers of perfumes:

<sup>56</sup> *Or*, cylinders

<sup>57</sup> *Or*, the topaz:

<sup>58</sup> *Or*, bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

<sup>59</sup> *Or*, encrusted

<sup>60</sup> *Or*, speech *Hb.* palate

This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend,  
O daughters of Jerusalem.

- 6 Whither is thy beloved gone,  
O thou fairest among women?  
Whither hath thy beloved turned him,  
That we may seek him with thee?
- 2 My beloved is gone down to his garden, to *the* beds  
of <sup>61</sup>spices,  
To feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.
- 3 *I am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine:  
He feedeth *his* flock among the lilies.
- 4 Thou *art* fair, O my love, as Tirzah,  
Comely as Jerusalem,  
Formidable as *an* army with <sup>62</sup>banners.
- 5 Turn away thine eyes from me,  
For they <sup>63</sup>have overcome me.  
Thy hair *is* as a flock of goats,  
That lie along *the* side of Gilead.
- 6 Thy teeth *are* like a flock of ewes,  
Which are come up from the washing;  
Whereof every one hath twins,  
And none *is* bereaved among them.
- 7 Thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate  
Behind thy veil.
- 8 There are sixty queens, and eighty concubines,  
And <sup>64</sup>virgins without number.
- 9 My dove, my <sup>65</sup>undefiled, is *but* one;  
She *is* the *only* one of her mother;  
She *is* the <sup>66</sup>choice *one* of her that bare her.  
*The* daughters saw her, and called her blessed;  
*Yes, the* queens and *the* concubines, and they praised  
her.
- 10 Who *is* she that looketh forth as *the* morning,  
Fair as the moon,  
<sup>67</sup>Choice as the sun,  
Formidable as *an* army with banners?
- 11 I went down into *the* garden of nuts,  
To see *the* green plants of the valley,  
To see whether the vine budded,  
And the pomegranates were in flower.
- 12 Before I was aware, my <sup>68</sup>soul <sup>69</sup>set me  
Among *the* chariots of my <sup>70</sup>noble people.
- 13 Return, return, O Shulammitte;  
Return, return, that we may look upon thee.

<sup>61</sup> *Or*, the balsam,

<sup>62</sup> *Hb.* the bannered *hosts*.

<sup>63</sup> *Or*, make me afraid.

<sup>64</sup> *Or*, maidens

<sup>65</sup> *Hb.* perfect

<sup>66</sup> *Or*, pure *And in* vs. 10.

<sup>67</sup> *Or*, Clear *or possibly*, Bright

<sup>68</sup> *Or*, desire *Hb.* nephesh

<sup>69</sup> *Or*, made me *like the* chariots of Amminadib.

<sup>70</sup> *Or*, willing people.

Why will ye look upon the Shulammitte,  
As upon the dance <sup>71</sup>of Mahanaim?

- 7 How beautiful are thy <sup>72</sup>feet in sandals, O prince's  
daughter!  
Thy rounded thighs *are* like jewels,  
*The* work of *the* hands of a skilful workman.
- 2 Thy body *is* like a round goblet,  
*Wherein* no mingled wine is wanting:  
Thy waist *is* like a heap of wheat  
Set about with lilies.
- 3 Thy two breasts *are* like two fawns  
*That are* twins of a roe.
- 4 Thy neck *is* like *the* tower of ivory;  
Thine eyes *as the* pools in Heshbon, by *the* gate of  
Bath-rabbim;  
Thy nose *is* like the tower of Lebanon  
Which looketh toward Damascus.
- 5 Thy head upon thee *is* like Carmel,  
And *the* hair of thy head like purple;  
*The* king *is* held captive in the tresses *thereof*.
- 6 How fair and how pleasant art thou,  
O love, for delights!
- 7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree,  
And thy breasts to *its* clusters.
- 8 I said, I will climb up into *the* palm-tree,  
I will take hold of *the* branches thereof:  
Let thy breasts be as clusters of the vine,  
And *the* smell of thy <sup>73</sup>breath like apples,
- 9 And thy <sup>74</sup>mouth like the best wine,  
That goeth *down* <sup>75</sup>smoothly for my beloved,  
<sup>76</sup>Causing *the* lips of those *that are* asleep <sup>77</sup>to  
speak.
- 10 *I am* my beloved's;  
And his desire *is* toward me.
- 11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field;  
Let us lodge in the villages.
- 12 Let us get up early to the vineyards;  
Let us see whether the vine hath budded, *and*  
<sup>78</sup>*its* blossom is open,  
And the pomegranates are in flower:  
There will I give thee my love.
- 13 The mandrakes give forth fragrance;  
And <sup>79</sup>at our doors *are* all manner of precious *fruits*,  
new and old,  
*Which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

<sup>71</sup> *Or*, of the two companies

<sup>72</sup> *Or*, steps

<sup>73</sup> *Hb.* nose

<sup>74</sup> *Hb.* palate

<sup>75</sup> *Hb.* aright

<sup>76</sup> *Or*, Gliding *through the* lips of those *that are* asleep.

<sup>77</sup> *Or*, to move.

<sup>78</sup> *Or*, the tender grape appear,

<sup>79</sup> *Or*, over

8 Oh that thou *wert* as my brother,  
 That sucked *the* breasts of my mother!  
 When I should find thee without, I would kiss thee;  
 Yes, and none would despise me.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's  
 house,  
<sup>80</sup>Who would instruct me;  
 I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine,  
 Of *the* <sup>81</sup>juice of my pomegranate.

3 His left hand *should be* under my head,  
 And his right hand should embrace me.

4 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,  
<sup>82</sup>That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love,  
 Until <sup>83</sup>he please.

5 Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness,  
 Leaning upon her beloved?  
 Under the apple-tree I awakened thee:  
 There thy mother was in travail with thee,  
 There was she in travail <sup>84</sup>that brought thee forth.

6 Set me as *a* seal upon thy heart, as *a* seal upon thine  
 arm:  
 For love *is* strong as death;  
 Jealousy *is* <sup>85</sup>cruel as Sheol;  
 The flashes thereof *are* flashes of fire,  
<sup>86</sup>A very flame of <sup>87</sup>Jehovah.

7 Many waters cannot quench love,  
 Neither can floods drown it:  
 If a man would give all the substance of his house  
 for love,  
<sup>88</sup>He would utterly be despised.

8 We have a little sister,  
 And she hath no breasts:  
 What shall we do for our sister  
 In the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall,  
 We will build upon her <sup>89</sup>a turret of silver:  
 And if she *be* a door,  
 We will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I <sup>90</sup>*am* a wall, and my breasts like the towers  
*thereof*:  
 Then was I in his eyes as one that found peace.

---

<sup>80</sup> *Or, That* thou mightest instruct me;  
<sup>81</sup> *Or,* sweet wine of my pomegranate.  
<sup>82</sup> *Hb.* Why should ye stir up? or why awake *etc.*  
<sup>83</sup> *Or,* it *or,* she  
<sup>84</sup> *Or,* and  
<sup>85</sup> *Hb.* hard  
<sup>86</sup> *Or,* A most vehement flame  
<sup>87</sup> *Hb.* Jah  
<sup>88</sup> *Or,* It  
<sup>89</sup> *Or,* battlements of silver:  
<sup>90</sup> *Or,* was

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon;  
 He let out the vineyard unto keepers;  
 Every one for *the* fruit thereof was to bring a  
 thousand *pieces* of silver,

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me:  
 Thou, O Solomon, *shalt have* the thousand,  
 And those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens,  
 The companions hearken <sup>91</sup>for thy voice:  
 Cause me to hear *it*.

14 <sup>92</sup>Make haste, my beloved,  
 And be thou like to a <sup>93</sup>roe or to a young hart  
 Upon *the* mountains of spices.

*End of the Book of the Song of Solomon*

---

<sup>91</sup> *Or,* to  
<sup>92</sup> *Hb.* Flee,  
<sup>93</sup> *Or,* gazelle

The Book of  
Isaiah

1:2 **The Perverseness of the LORD's People.** 1:24 **Zion is corrupt, but yet is to be redeemed.** 2:1 **The LORD's universal reign.**

**1** *The* vision of Isaiah *the* son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in *the* days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth; for Jehovah hath spoken: I have <sup>1</sup>nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. 3 *The* ox knoweth his owner, and *the* ass his master's crib; *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. 4 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that deal corruptly! they have forsaken Jehovah, they have despised the Holy One of Israel, they are estranged *and gone* backward. 5 <sup>2</sup>Why will ye be still stricken, that ye revolt more and more? <sup>3</sup>the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. 6 From *the* sole of *the* foot even unto *the* head *there* is no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and fresh stripes: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with oil. 7 Your country *is* desolate; your cities *are* burned with fire; your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, <sup>4</sup>as overthrown by strangers. 8 And *the* daughter of Zion is left as a booth in a vineyard, and as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city. 9 Except Jehovah of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 Hear *the* word of Jehovah, ye <sup>5</sup>rulers of Sodom; give ear unto *the* <sup>6</sup>law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah. 11 What unto me *is the* multitude of your sacrifices? saith Jehovah: I have had enough of *the* burnt-offerings of rams, and *the* fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in *the* blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats. 12 When ye come <sup>7</sup>to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to trample my courts? 13 Bring no more <sup>8</sup>vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; new moon and sabbath, *the* calling of assemblies, — <sup>9</sup>I cannot bear iniquity and *the* solemn meeting. 14 Your new moons and your

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, made great and exalted children, See Ez 31:4.

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt;

<sup>3</sup> *Or*, every head is sick, and every heart faint.

<sup>4</sup> *Or*, as *the* overthrow of strangers.

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, judges

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, teaching

<sup>7</sup> *Or with different points (vowels)*, to see my face,

<sup>8</sup> *Hb.* an oblation of vanity;

<sup>9</sup> *Or*, I cannot bear; *it is* iniquity, even *the* solemn meeting.

appointed feasts my soul hateth; they are <sup>10</sup>a trouble unto me; I am weary of bearing *them*. 15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yes, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood. 16 Wash you, make you clean; put away *the* evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; 17 learn to do well; seek justice, <sup>11</sup>relieve *the* oppressed, judge *the* fatherless, plead for *the* widow.

18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith Jehovah: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. 19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat *the* good of the land: 20 but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with *the* sword; for *the* mouth of Jehovah hath spoken *it*.

21 How is *the* faithful city become a harlot! she that was full of justice! righteousness lodged in her, but now murderers. 22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water. 23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth bribes, and followeth after rewards: they judge not *the* fatherless, neither doth *the* cause of *the* widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, *the* Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies; 25 and I will <sup>12</sup>turn my hand upon thee, and <sup>13</sup>thoroughly purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy <sup>14</sup>tin; 26 and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, a faithful town. 27 Zion shall be redeemed with justice, and <sup>15</sup>her converts with righteousness. 28 But *the* <sup>16</sup>destruction of transgressors and sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake Jehovah shall be consumed. 29 For they shall be ashamed of the <sup>17</sup>oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. 30 For ye shall be as <sup>18</sup>an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. 31 And the

<sup>10</sup> *Or*, an encumbrance *or*, a hindrance

<sup>11</sup> *Or*, set right *the* oppressor,

<sup>12</sup> *Or*, bring my hand again,

<sup>13</sup> *Hb.* as with lye purge away thy dross,

<sup>14</sup> *Or*, alloy

<sup>15</sup> *Or*, they that return of her with righteousness.

<sup>16</sup> *Hb.* breaking

<sup>17</sup> *Or*, terebinths

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, a terebinth

strong shall be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

2 The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And it shall come to pass in the latter days, that the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be established<sup>19</sup> on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow<sup>20</sup> unto it. 3 And many peoples shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth<sup>21</sup> the law, and the word of Jehovah from Jerusalem. 4 And he will judge<sup>22</sup> between the nations, and will decide concerning many peoples; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of Jehovah. 6 For thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they are filled with customs from the east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they strike hands with the children of foreigners. 7 And their land is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land also is full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots. 8 Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made. 9 And man<sup>23</sup> is bowed down and the great man<sup>24</sup> is brought low: therefore<sup>25</sup> thou wilt forgive them not. 10 Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty. 11 The lofty looks of man shall be brought low, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For<sup>26</sup> there shall be a day of Jehovah of hosts upon all that is proud and haughty, and upon all that is lifted up; and it shall be brought low: 13 and upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan, 14 and upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up, 15 and upon every lofty tower, and upon every fortified wall, 16 and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon

<sup>19</sup> Or, at the head of the mountains,

<sup>20</sup> So Massoretic 4QIsa<sup>e,f</sup> (Aram.) Vg. 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> Sept. read over it.

<sup>21</sup> Or, instruction

<sup>22</sup> Or, among

<sup>23</sup> Or, boweth down,

<sup>24</sup> Or, humbleth himself:

<sup>25</sup> So 4QIsa<sup>b,a</sup> Sept. Massoretic Aram., Vg. omit thou wilt

<sup>26</sup> Or, Jehovah of hosts hath a day upon all etc.

all pleasant<sup>27</sup> imagery. 17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low; and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day. 18 And the idols shall utterly pass away. 19 And men shall go into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the<sup>28</sup> earth, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake mightily the earth. 20 In that day men shall cast away their idols of silver, and their idols of gold, which have been made for them to worship, to the moles and to the bats; 21 to go into the caverns of the rocks, and into the clefts of the ragged rocks, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake mightily the earth. 22 Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

3 For, behold, The Lord, Jehovah of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah star and staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water; 2 the mighty man, and the man of war; the judge, and the prophet, and the diviner, and the elder; 3 the captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counsellor, and the expert<sup>29</sup> artificer, and the skilful enchanter. 4 And I will give children to be their princes, and<sup>30</sup> babes shall rule over them. 5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor: the child shall behave himself proudly against the old man, and the base against the honorable. 6 When a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our<sup>31</sup> ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand; 7 in that day shall he lift up his voice, saying, I will not be a<sup>32</sup> healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: ye shall not make me ruler of the people. 8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen; because their tongue are against Jehovah, to provoke the eyes of his glory. 9<sup>33</sup> The show of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have done evil unto themselves. 10 Say ye<sup>34</sup> of the righteous, that it shall be well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. 11 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for what his hands have done shall be done unto him. 12 As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule

<sup>27</sup> Or, watchtowers.

<sup>28</sup> Hb. dust,

<sup>29</sup> Or, charmer

<sup>30</sup> Or, with childishness shall they rule over them.

<sup>31</sup> Or, judge,

<sup>32</sup> Hb. a binder up;

<sup>33</sup> Or, Their respecting of persons doth witness etc.

<sup>34</sup> So Massoretic. 1Isa<sup>a</sup> Aram., Vg. read to

over them. O my people, they that lead thee cause *thee* to err, and <sup>35</sup>destroy *the* way of thy paths.

13 Jehovah standeth up to contend, and standeth to judge <sup>36</sup>*the* peoples. 14 Jehovah will enter into judgment with *the* elders of his people, and *the* princes thereof: It is ye that have eaten up the vineyard; *the* spoil of the poor *is* in your houses: 15 what mean ye *that* ye crush my people, and grind *the* face of *the* poor? saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

16 Moreover Jehovah said, Because *the* daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with outstretched necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet; 17 therefore <sup>37</sup>Jehovah will smite with a scab *the* crown of *the* head of *the* daughters of Zion, and Jehovah will lay bare their secret parts. 18 In that day Jehovah will take away the beauty of *their* anklets, and the <sup>38</sup>cauls, and the crescents; 19 and the pendants, and the <sup>39</sup>bracelets, and the mufflers; 20 the headtires, and the ankle chains, and the sashes, and the <sup>40</sup>perfume boxes, and the amulets; 21 and the rings, and the nose jewels; 22 the festival robes, and the mantles, and the shawls, and the satchels; 23 the hand-mirrors, and the fine linen, and the turbans, and the veils. 24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet spices there shall be rottenness; and instead of a girdle, a rope; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a robe, a girding of sackcloth: branding instead of beauty. 25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy <sup>41</sup>mighty in the war. 26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she *shall be* <sup>42</sup>desolate *and* sit upon the ground.

4 And seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name; take thou away our reproach.

2 In that day shall *the* <sup>43</sup>branch of Jehovah be beautiful and glorious, and *the* fruit of the <sup>44</sup>land *shall be* <sup>45</sup>excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel. 3 And it shall come to pass, that he that *is* left in Zion, and *he* that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one that is written <sup>46</sup>among the living in Jerusalem; 4 when <sup>47</sup>Jehovah shall have

<sup>35</sup> *Hb.* swallow up *the* way of thy paths.

<sup>36</sup> *Or,* people.

<sup>37</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord *Also in* vs. 18.

<sup>38</sup> *Or,* networks,

<sup>39</sup> *Or,* chains,

<sup>40</sup> *Lit.* houses of the soul,

<sup>41</sup> *Hb.* might

<sup>42</sup> *Or,* emptied

<sup>43</sup> *Or,* shoot *or,* sprout

<sup>44</sup> *Or,* earth

<sup>45</sup> *Or,* majestic

<sup>46</sup> *Or,* unto life in Jerusalem;

<sup>47</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

washed away the filth of *the* daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from *the* midst thereof, by *the* <sup>48</sup>spirit of justice, and by *the* spirit of burning. 5 And Jehovah will create over <sup>49</sup>*the* whole habitation of mount Zion, and over her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and *the* shining of a flaming fire by night; for over all *the* glory *shall be spread* a covering. 6 And there shall be a booth for a shade in *the* daytime from *the* heat, and for a refuge and for a covert from storm and from rain.

5 <sup>50</sup>Let me sing <sup>51</sup>for my well-beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well-beloved had a vineyard in <sup>52</sup>a very fruitful hill: 2 and he digged it, and gathered out *the* stones thereof, and planted it with *the* choicest vine, and built a tower in *the* midst of it, and also hewed out a <sup>53</sup>winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. 4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? 5 And now I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away *the* hedge thereof, and it shall be <sup>54</sup>eaten up; I will break down *the* wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down: 6 and I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor hoed; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it. 7 For *the* vineyard of Jehovah of hosts *is the* house of Israel, and *the* men of Judah <sup>55</sup>his pleasant plant: and <sup>56</sup>he looked for justice, but, behold, <sup>57</sup>oppression; for righteousness, but, behold, a cry.

8 Woe unto them that join house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no room, and ye be made to dwell alone in *the* midst of the land! 9 In mine ears *saith* Jehovah of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

<sup>48</sup> *Or,* blast (*both times*)

<sup>49</sup> *Or,* every dwelling-place of mount Zion,

<sup>50</sup> *So* Massoretic. 1QIsa<sup>a</sup>, Aram, Vg. *read* I will sing

<sup>51</sup> *Or,* of

<sup>52</sup> *Hb.* a horn, *the* son of oil:

<sup>53</sup> *Or,* winevat

<sup>54</sup> *Or,* burnt up;

<sup>55</sup> *Hb.* *the* plant of his delight:

<sup>56</sup> *The Hebrew uses two pairs of homonyms:* he looked for mish<sup>e</sup>pāth, but, behold, mis<sup>e</sup>pāch; for tz<sup>e</sup>dāqāh, but, behold, tz<sup>e</sup>āqāh. *An equivalent English paraphrase might be,* he sought for brotherhood, but saw bloodshed; a call to healing, but saw a cry for help!

<sup>57</sup> *Or,* shedding of blood;



10 For ten acres of vineyard shall yield one <sup>58</sup>bath, and a homer of seed shall yield *but* an ephah. 11 Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; that tarry late into the night, *till* wine inflame them! 12 And *the* harp and *the* lute, *the* tabret and *the* pipe, and wine, are *in* their feasts; but they regard not the work of Jehovah, neither have they considered *the* operation of his hands.

13 Therefore my people are gone into captivity for lack of knowledge; and <sup>59</sup>their honorable men *are* famished, and their multitude are parched with thirst. 14 Therefore Sheol hath enlarged its soul, and opened its mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their <sup>60</sup>pomp, and he that rejoiceth among them, descend *into it*. 15 And man is bowed down, and *the great* man is humbled, and *the eyes of the lofty* are humbled: 16 but Jehovah of hosts is exalted in justice, and God the Holy One is sanctified in righteousness. 17 Then shall *the lambs* feed as in their pasture, and *the waste places of the fat ones* shall <sup>61</sup>wanderers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of falsehood, and sin as it were with *a cart rope*; 19 that say, Let him make speed, let him hasten his work, that we may see it; and let *the counsel of the Holy One of Israel* draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*! 20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! 21 Woe unto *them that are wise* in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! 22 Woe unto *them that are mighty* to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink; 23 that justify *the wicked* for a bribe, and take away *the righteousness of the righteous* from him!

24 Therefore as *the tongue of fire* devoureth *the stubble*, and as *the dry grass* sinketh down in *the flame*, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust; because they have rejected the <sup>62</sup>law of Jehovah of hosts, and despised the word of *the Holy One of Israel*. 25 Therefore is *the anger of Jehovah* kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the mountains tremble, and their dead bodies *are* as refuse in *the midst of the streets*. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss for <sup>63</sup>them from *the end of the earth*;

<sup>58</sup> 1 bath = 22 (liquid) litre. 1 homer = 220 (dry) litre = 6¼ U.S. bushel; 1 ephah = 22 (dry) litre.

<sup>59</sup> *Hb.* their glory *are* men of famine,

<sup>60</sup> *Or,* tumult,

<sup>61</sup> *Or,* sojourners

<sup>62</sup> *Or,* teaching

<sup>63</sup> *Hb.* him

and, behold, <sup>64</sup>they shall come with speed swiftly: 27 none shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall *the* girdle of their loins be loosed, nor *the* latchet of their shoes be broken: 28 whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs shall be accounted as flint, and their wheels as *a whirlwind*: 29 their roaring *shall be like a lioness*, they shall roar like young lions; yes, they shall roar, and lay hold of *the prey*, and carry *it* away safe, and there shall be none to deliver. 30 And they shall roar <sup>65</sup>against them in that day like *the roaring of the sea*: and if *one* look unto the land, <sup>66</sup>behold, darkness *and* distress; and *the light* is darkened in the clouds thereof.

6 In *the year that king Uzziah died* I saw <sup>67</sup>Jehovah sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up; and his <sup>68</sup>train filled the temple. 2 Above him stood fiery *beings*: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. 3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, *is* Jehovah of hosts: <sup>69</sup>the whole earth is full of his glory. 4 And *the foundations of the thresholds* shook at *the voice of him that cried*, and the house was filled with smoke. 5 Then said I, Woe *is* me! for I am undone; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in *the midst of a people of unclean lips*: for mine eyes have seen the King, Jehovah of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the fiery *ones* unto me, having a <sup>70</sup>live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with *the tongs* from off the altar: 7 and he touched my mouth *with it*, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin <sup>71</sup>forgiven. 8 And I heard the voice of Jehovah, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said, Here *am* I; send me. 9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye <sup>72</sup>indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not. 10 Make *the heart of this people fat*, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and <sup>73</sup>understand with their heart, and turn again, and be healed. 11 Then said I, <sup>74</sup>Jehovah, how long? And he answered, Until cities be waste without inhabitant, and houses without man, and the land

<sup>64</sup> *Hb.* he *Also in the following verses.*

<sup>65</sup> *Or,* over

<sup>66</sup> Massoretic *reads* behold, darkness; distress and light; it is dark in the clouds thereof.

<sup>67</sup> Sopherim *changed to* the Lord *Also in vs. 8.*

<sup>68</sup> *Or,* skirts

<sup>69</sup> *Hb.* *the fulness of the whole earth is his glory.*

<sup>70</sup> *Or,* hot stone in his hand,

<sup>71</sup> *Or,* expiated.

<sup>72</sup> *Or,* continually (*both times*)

<sup>73</sup> *Or,* their heart should understand,

<sup>74</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord

become utterly waste, 12 and Jehovah have removed men far away, and the forsaken places *be* many in the midst of the land. 13 <sup>75</sup>And *if there be* yet a tenth in it, *it* also shall in turn be <sup>76</sup>eaten up: as a terebinth, and as an oak, <sup>77</sup>whose <sup>78</sup>stock *remaineth*, when they <sup>79</sup>are felled; *so the holy seed is the stock thereof.*

7 And it came to pass in *the* days of Ahaz *the* son of Jotham, *the* son of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* Rezin *the* king of Syria, and Pekah *the* son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to war against it; but could not prevail against it. 2 And it was told *the* house of David, saying, Syria <sup>80</sup>is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart trembled, and *the* heart of his people, as *the* trees of *the* forest tremble with *the* wind.

3 Then said Jehovah unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and <sup>81</sup>Shear-jashub thy son, at *the* end of *the* conduit of the upper pool, in *the* highway of *the* fuller's field; 4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither let thy heart be faint, because of these two tails of smoking firebrands, for *the* fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of *the* son of Remaliah. 5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and *the* son of Remaliah, have purposed evil against thee, saying, 6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set up a king in *the* midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeel; 7 thus saith the Lord Jehovah, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. 8 For *the* head of Syria *is* Damascus, and *the* head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within sixty-five years shall Ephraim be broken in pieces, *so that it* shall not be a people: 9 and *the* head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and *the* head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 And Jehovah spake again unto Ahaz, saying, 11 Ask thee a sign of Jehovah thy God; ask it either in *the* depth, or in *the* height above. 12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt Jehovah. 13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, that ye will weary my God also? 14 Therefore <sup>82</sup>Jehovah himself will give you a sign: behold, the *young* <sup>83</sup>virgin shall conceive, and bear a

<sup>75</sup> Or, But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten up:

<sup>76</sup> Or, burnt up:

<sup>77</sup> Or, whose substance *is* in them,

<sup>78</sup> Or, substance (*both times*)

<sup>79</sup> Or, cast *their leaves*;

<sup>80</sup> Hb. resteth on Ephraim.

<sup>81</sup> *That is*, A remnant shall return.

<sup>82</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>83</sup> Or, maiden Sept. reads virgin. *Whether Hb. almah means a biological virgin, unless virgin is meant, it would hardly seem a sign from the LORD.*

son, and shall call his name <sup>84</sup>Immanuel. 15 <sup>85</sup>Butter and honey shall he eat, <sup>86</sup>when he knoweth to refuse the evil, and choose the good. 16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land whose two kings thou abhorrest shall be forsaken. 17 Jehovah will bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from *the* day that Ephraim departed from Judah – *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* Jehovah will hiss for the fly that *is* in *the* uttermost part of *the* rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in *the* land of Assyria. 19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the <sup>87</sup>desolate valleys, and in *the* clefts of the rocks, and upon all thorn-hedges, and upon all <sup>88</sup>pastures.

20 In that day will <sup>89</sup>Jehovah shave with a razor that is hired, in *the* parts beyond *the* River, *even* with *the* king of Assyria, the head and *the* hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall keep alive a young cow, and two sheep; 22 and it shall come to pass, that because of *the* abundance of milk *which* they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in *the* midst of the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, shall be for briers and thorns. 24 With arrows and with bow shall *one* come thither, because all the land shall be briers and thorns. 25 And all the hills that were digged with the mattock, <sup>90</sup>thou shalt not come thither for fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for *the* sending forth of oxen, and for *the* treading of sheep.

8 And Jehovah said unto me, Take thee a great tablet, and write upon it <sup>91</sup>in common characters, For <sup>92</sup>Maher-shalal-hash-baz; 2 and I will take unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah *the* son of Jeberechiah. 3 And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said Jehovah unto me, Call his name Maher-

<sup>84</sup> *That is*, God *is* with us.

<sup>85</sup> Or, Curds

<sup>86</sup> Or, that he may know *or*, till he know

<sup>87</sup> Or, rugged

<sup>88</sup> Or, bushes.

<sup>89</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>90</sup> Or, where never came *the* fear of briers and thorns, shall be for *the* sending forth *etc.* *or*, there shall not come thither *the* fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for *the* sending forth *etc.*

<sup>91</sup> Or, with *the* pen of a man,

<sup>92</sup> *Meaning* The spoil speedeth, the prey hasteth; *Also in vs. 3.*

shalal-hash-baz. 4 For before the child shall know *how* to cry, My father, and, My mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be carried away before *the* king of Assyria.

5 And Jehovah spake unto me yet again, saying, 6 Forasmuch as this people have refused the waters of Shiloah that go softly, <sup>93</sup>and rejoice <sup>94</sup>in Rezin and Remaliah's son; 7 now therefore, behold, <sup>95</sup>Jehovah bringeth up upon them the waters of the River, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria and all his glory: and it shall come up over all its channels, and go over all its banks; 8 and it shall sweep onward into Judah; it shall overflow and pass through; it shall reach *even* to *the* neck; and *the* stretching out of its wings shall fill *the* breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 <sup>96</sup>Make an uproar, O ye peoples, and be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces. 10 Take counsel together, and it shall be brought to nought; speak a word, and it shall not stand: for <sup>97</sup>God *is* with us. 11 For Jehovah spake thus to me <sup>98</sup>with a strong hand, and instructed me not to walk in *the* way of this people, saying, 12 Say ye not, A conspiracy, concerning all whereof this people shall say, A conspiracy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be in dread *thereof*. 13 Jehovah of hosts, him shall ye sanctify; and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread. 14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both *the* houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem. 15 And <sup>99</sup>many shall stumble thereon, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind thou up *the* testimony, seal *the* <sup>100</sup>law among my disciples. 17 And I will wait for Jehovah, that hideth his face from *the* house of Jacob, and I will look for him. 18 Behold, I and the children whom Jehovah hath given me *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel from Jehovah of hosts, who dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto *them* that have familiar spirits and unto the wizards, that chirp and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their <sup>101</sup>God? on behalf of the living *should* they seek unto the dead? 20 To *the* law and to *the* testimony!

<sup>93</sup> Or, *even they that* rejoice

<sup>94</sup> Or, with

<sup>95</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>96</sup> Or, Break, O ye peoples,

<sup>97</sup> Hb. immanu El.

<sup>98</sup> Hb. with strength of hand,

<sup>99</sup> Or, many among them shall stumble, and fall, *etc.*

<sup>100</sup> Or, teaching *Also in* vs. 20.

<sup>101</sup> Or, gods Hb. Elohim *And in* vs. 21.

<sup>102</sup>if they speak not according to this word, surely *there is* no morning for them. 21 And they shall pass through it, sore distressed and hungry; and it shall come to pass that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and <sup>103</sup>curse by their king and by their God, and turn their faces upward: 22 and they shall look unto *the* earth, and behold, distress and darkness, *the* gloom of anguish; <sup>104</sup>and <sup>105</sup>into thick darkness *they shall be* driven away.

9 <sup>106</sup>But *there shall be* no gloom to her that *was* in anguish. In the former time he brought into contempt *the* land of Zebulun and *the* land of Naphtali; but in the latter time hath he made *it* glorious, by *the* way <sup>107</sup>of the sea beyond the Jordan, <sup>108</sup>Galilee of the nations. 2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwelt in *the* land of <sup>109</sup>*the* shadow of death, upon them hath *the* light shined. 3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, <sup>110</sup>thou hast increased their joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, as *men* rejoice when they divide *the* spoil. 4 For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, *the* rod of his oppressor, thou hast broken as in *the* day of Midian. 5 For <sup>111</sup>all *the* armor of *the* armed man in *the* tumult, and *the* garments rolled in blood, shall be for burning, for fuel of fire. 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called <sup>112</sup>Wonderful Counsellor, Mighty God, <sup>113</sup>Everlasting Father, *the* Prince of Peace. 7 Of *the* increase of *his* government and of peace *there shall be* no end, upon *the* throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to establish <sup>114</sup>it, and to uphold it with justice and with righteousness from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of Jehovah of hosts will perform this.

8 <sup>115</sup>Jehovah sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel. 9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and *the* inhabitant of Samaria, that say in pride and in stoutness of heart, 10 *The* bricks are

<sup>102</sup> Or, surely according to this word shall they speak for whom *there is* no morning.

<sup>103</sup> Or, curse their king and their God,

<sup>104</sup> Or, and thick darkness *shall be* driven away: for *there shall be* no gloom to her that *was* in anguish.

<sup>105</sup> Or, in

<sup>106</sup> Or, For

<sup>107</sup> That *is*, of the Sea of Galilee outlet northward.

<sup>108</sup> Or, *the* district of the nations.

<sup>109</sup> Or, deep darkness,

<sup>110</sup> Hb<sup>xt</sup> reads thou didst not increase the joy:

<sup>111</sup> Or, every boot of *the* booted warrior in *the* tumult,

<sup>112</sup> Or, Wonderful, Counsellor,

<sup>113</sup> Hb. Father of Eternity,

<sup>114</sup> Massoretic *implies the* kingdom, 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> *implies the* throne

<sup>115</sup> Sopherim *changed to The* Lord

fallen, but we will build *with* hewn stone; *the* sycomores are cut down, but we will put cedars in their place. 11 Therefore Jehovah <sup>116</sup>will set up on high against him the adversaries of Rezin, and <sup>117</sup>will <sup>118</sup>stir up his enemies, 12 *the* Syrians <sup>119</sup>before, and *the* Philistines <sup>120</sup>behind; and they <sup>121</sup>shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 Yet the people have not turned unto him that smote them, neither have they sought Jehovah of hosts. 14 Therefore Jehovah <sup>122</sup>will cut off from Israel head and tail, palm-branch and rush, *in* one day. 15 *The* elder and *the* honorable man, he *is* the head; and *the* prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail. 16 For they that lead this people cause *them* to err; and *they* that are led of them *are* <sup>123</sup>destroyed. 17 Therefore <sup>124</sup>Jehovah will not rejoice over their young men, neither will he have compassion on their fatherless and widows; for every one *is* profane and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 For wickedness burneth as *the* fire; it devoureth *the* briers and thorns; yes, it kindleth in *the* thickets of the forest, and they roll upward in a column of smoke. 19 Through *the* wrath of Jehovah of hosts *is* *the* land <sup>125</sup>burnt up; and the people are as *the* fuel of fire: no man spareth his brother. 20 And one shall snatch on *the* right *hand*, and be hungry; and he shall eat on *the* left *hand*, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man *the* flesh of his own arm: 21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; *and* they together *shall be* against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

10 Woe unto *them* that decree unrighteous decrees, and to *the* writers that write perverseness; 2 to turn aside *the* needy from justice, and to rob *the* poor of my people of *their* right, *that* widows may be their spoil, and *that* they may make the fatherless their prey! 3 And what will ye do for *the* day of visitation, and for *the* desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory? 4 <sup>126</sup>They shall only bow down under *the* prisoners, and shall fall under *the* slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

<sup>116</sup> *Or*, hath set up

<sup>117</sup> *Or*, hath stirred up

<sup>118</sup> *Or*, join together (*or*, arm) his enemies,

<sup>119</sup> *Or*, on the east,

<sup>120</sup> *Or*, on the west;

<sup>121</sup> *Or*, have devoured Israel

<sup>122</sup> *Or*, hath cut off

<sup>123</sup> *Hb.* swallowed up.

<sup>124</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>125</sup> *Or*, darkened;

<sup>126</sup> *Or*, Without me they shall bow down *etc.*

5 <sup>127</sup>Ho Assyrian, *the* rod of mine anger, *the* staff in whose hand is mine indignation! 6 I will send him against a profane nation, and against *the* people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take *the* spoil, and to take *the* prey, and <sup>128</sup>to tread them down like *the* mire of *the* streets. 7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and to cut off nations not a few. 8 For he saith, *Are* not my princes all of them kings? 9 *Is* not Calno as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria as Damascus? 10 As my hand hath <sup>129</sup>found *the* kingdoms of the idols, whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria; 11 shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that*, when <sup>130</sup>Jehovah hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will <sup>131</sup>punish *the* fruit of *the* stout heart of *the* king of Assyria, and *the* glory of his high looks. 13 For he hath said, By *the* strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom: for I have understanding; and I have removed *the* bounds of *the* peoples, and have robbed their treasures, and like a valiant *man* I have brought down <sup>132</sup>them that sit on *thrones*: 14 and my hand hath found as a nest *the* riches of the peoples; and as one gathereth eggs *that are* forsaken, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved *the* wing, or that opened *the* mouth, or chirped.

15 Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? shall the saw magnify itself against him that wieldeth it? as if a rod should wield them that lift it up, *or* as if a staff should lift up *him* that *is* not wood. 16 Therefore will the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and <sup>133</sup>under his glory there shall be kindled a burning like *the* burning of fire. 17 And *the* light of Israel will be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and it will burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day. 18 And he will consume *the* glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and it shall be <sup>134</sup>as when a standard-bearer fainteth. 19 And *the* remnant of *the* trees of his forest shall be few, so that a child may write them.

20 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* *the* remnant of Israel, and they that are escaped of *the* house of Jacob, shall no more again lean upon him that smote them, but shall lean upon Jehovah, *the* Holy One

<sup>127</sup> *Or*, Woe to Asshur,

<sup>128</sup> *Hb.* to make them a treading down like *etc.*

<sup>129</sup> *Or*, reached

<sup>130</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>131</sup> *Hb.* visit upon *the* fruit *etc.*

<sup>132</sup> *Or*, *the* inhabitants:

<sup>133</sup> *Or*, instead of his glory

<sup>134</sup> *Or*, as when a sick man pineth away.

of Israel, in truth. 21 <sup>135</sup>A remnant shall return, *even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.* 22 For though thy people, Israel, be as *the sand of the sea, only a remnant* <sup>136</sup>of them shall return: a destruction is determined, overflowing with righteousness. 23 For a full end, and that determined, will *the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, make in the midst of all the* <sup>137</sup>earth.

24 Therefore thus saith *the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the* <sup>138</sup>Assyrian, though he smite thee with the rod, and lift up his staff against thee, after *the manner of Egypt.* 25 For yet a very little while, and *the indignation against thee shall be accomplished, and mine anger shall be directed* to his destruction. 26 And Jehovah of hosts will stir up against him a scourge, as in *the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and* <sup>139</sup>his rod will be over the sea, and he will lift it up after *the manner of Egypt.* 27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that his burden shall depart from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed by reason of* <sup>140</sup>fatness.

28 He is come on Aiath, he is passed through Migron; at Michmash he layeth up his baggage; 29 they are gone over *the pass;* <sup>141</sup>they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah trembleth; Gibeah of Saul is fled. 30 Cry aloud with thy voice, O daughter of Gallim! hearken, O Laishah! O thou poor Anathoth! 31 Madmenah is a fugitive; the inhabitants of Gebim <sup>142</sup>flee for safety. 32 This very day shall he halt at Nob: he shaketh his hand *at the mount of the* <sup>143</sup>daughter of Zion, *the hill of Jerusalem.*

33 Behold, the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, will lop *the boughs with terror: and the high of stature shall be hewn down, and the lofty shall be brought low.* 34 And he will cut down *the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.*

**11** And there shall come forth a shoot out of *the stock of Jesse, and a branch out of his roots shall bear fruit: 2 and the Spirit of Jehovah shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of Jehovah; 3 and* <sup>144</sup>his <sup>145</sup>delight shall be in *the fear of Jehovah; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither decide after the hearing of his ears; 4*

<sup>135</sup> *Hb.* shear-jashub See ch. 7:3.

<sup>136</sup> *Hb.* in it shall return:

<sup>137</sup> *Or,* land.

<sup>138</sup> *Hb.* Asshur,

<sup>139</sup> *Or,* as his rod was over the sea, so shall he *etc.*

<sup>140</sup> *Hb.* oil.

<sup>141</sup> *Or,* Geba is our lodging, they cry;

<sup>142</sup> *Or,* make their households flee for safety.

<sup>143</sup> *Hb*<sup>txt</sup> alone reads house of Zion, [similar words]

<sup>144</sup> *Or,* he shall be of quick understanding in *etc.*

<sup>145</sup> *Hb.* scent

but with righteousness shall he judge *the poor, and decide with equity for the meek of the* <sup>146</sup>earth; and he shall smite *the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.* 5 And righteousness shall be *the girdle of his waist, and faithfulness the girdle of his loins.*

6 And *the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. 7 And the cow and the bear* <sup>147</sup>shall feed together; and their young ones shall lie down; and *the lion shall eat straw like the ox. 8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the adder's den. 9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.*

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the root of Jesse, that standeth for an ensign of the peoples, unto him shall the nations seek; and his resting-place shall be <sup>148</sup>glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* <sup>149</sup>Jehovah <sup>150</sup>will set his hand again a second time to <sup>151</sup>recover the remnant of his people, that shall remain, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from *the* <sup>152</sup>coastlands of the sea. 12 And he will set up an ensign for the nations, and will assemble *the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. 13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and they that vex* <sup>153</sup>Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim. 14 And they shall fly down upon *the shoulder of the Philistines on the west; together shall they despoil the children of the east: they shall put forth their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them. 15 And Jehovah will* <sup>154</sup>utterly destroy the tongue of *the Egyptian sea; and with his scorching wind will he wave his hand over the River, and will smite it into seven streams, and cause men to march over dryshod. 16 And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people, that shall remain, from Assyria; like as there was for Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.*

<sup>146</sup> *Or,* land; (*both times*)

<sup>147</sup> Massoretic reads shall feed; together their young

<sup>148</sup> *Hb.* glory.

<sup>149</sup> Sopherim changed to the Lord

<sup>150</sup> *Or,* will again the second time recover with his hand the remnant of his people,

<sup>151</sup> *Or,* purchase See Ex 15:16.

<sup>152</sup> *Or,* islands Likely Mediterranean and westward.

<sup>153</sup> *Or,* in Judah

<sup>154</sup> *Hb.* devote the tongue of the Egyptian sea;

**12** And in that day thou shalt say, I will give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah; for though thou wast angry with me, <sup>155</sup>thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortest me. **2** Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and will not be afraid: for <sup>156</sup>Jehovah, *even* Jehovah, *is* my strength and song; and he *is* become my salvation. **3** Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. **4** And in that day shall ye say, Give thanks unto Jehovah, <sup>157</sup>call upon his name, declare his doings among the peoples, make mention that his name *is* exalted. **5** Sing unto Jehovah; for he hath done <sup>158</sup>excellent things: <sup>159</sup>let this *be* known in all the earth. **6** Cry aloud and shout, thou <sup>160</sup>inhabitant of Zion; for great in *the* midst of thee *is the* Holy One of Israel.

**13** The <sup>161</sup>burden of Babylon, which Isaiah *the* son of Amoz did see.

**2** Set ye up an ensign upon *the* bare mountain, lift up *the* voice unto them, wave *the* hand, that they may go into *the* gates of the nobles. **3** I have commanded my consecrated ones, yes, I have called my mighty men for mine anger, *even* <sup>162</sup>my proudly exulting ones. **4** *The* noise of a multitude in the mountains, as of a great people! *the* noise of a tumult of *the* kingdoms of *the* nations gathered together! Jehovah of hosts *is* mustering *the* host for *the* battle. **5** They come from a far country, from the uttermost part of heaven, *even* Jehovah, and *the* weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

**6** Wail ye; for *the* day of Jehovah *is* at hand; as destruction from <sup>163</sup>*the* Almighty shall it come. **7** Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every heart of man shall melt: **8** and they shall be dismayed; <sup>164</sup>pangs and sorrows shall take hold of *them*; they shall be in pain as *a* woman in travail: they shall look in amazement one at another; their faces *shall be* faces of flame. **9** Behold, *the* day of Jehovah cometh, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and to destroy *the* sinners thereof out of it. **10** For the stars of heaven and *the* constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in its going forth, and *the* moon shall not cause its light to shine. **11** And I will punish *the* world for *their* evil, and *the* wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause *the* arrogancy of *the* proud to cease, and will lay low *the* haughtiness of *the* terrible. **12** I will make a man more

<sup>155</sup> *Or*, let thine anger turn away, and comfort thou me.

<sup>156</sup> *Hb.* Jah Jehovah,

<sup>157</sup> *Or*, proclaim his name,

<sup>158</sup> *Or*, gloriously:

<sup>159</sup> *Or*, this *is* made known in all the earth.

<sup>160</sup> *Hb.* inhabitress

<sup>161</sup> *Or*, oracle concerning Babylon,

<sup>162</sup> *Or*, them that exult in my majesty.

<sup>163</sup> *Hb.* Shaddai See Ge 17:1.

<sup>164</sup> *Or*, they shall take hold of pangs and sorrows;

<sup>165</sup>precious than fine gold, even a man than *the* pure gold of Ophir. **13** Therefore I will make *the* heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of its place, in *the* wrath of Jehovah of hosts, and in *the* day of his fierce anger. **14** And it shall come to pass, that as *the* chased <sup>166</sup>roe, and as sheep that no man gathereth, they shall turn every man to his own people, and shall flee every man to his own land. **15** Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is <sup>167</sup>taken shall fall by the sword. **16** Their infants also shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be rifled, and their wives ravished.

**17** Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who shall not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it. **18** And *their* bows shall dash *the* young men in pieces; and they shall have no pity on *the* fruit of *the* womb; their eye shall not spare children. **19** And Babylon, *the* glory of kingdoms, *the* beauty of *the* Chaldeans' pride, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. **20** It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall shepherds make their flocks to lie down there. **21** But wild beasts of *the* desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and ostriches shall dwell there, and wild goats shall dance there. **22** And <sup>168</sup>wolves shall <sup>169</sup>cry in their castles, and jackals in *the* pleasant palaces: her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

**14** For Jehovah will have compassion on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the sojourner shall join himself with them, and they shall cleave to *the* house of Jacob. **2** And *the* peoples shall take them, and bring them to their place; and *the* house of Israel shall possess them in *the* land of Jehovah for servants and for handmaids: and they shall take them captive whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

**3** And it shall come to pass in *the* day that Jehovah shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy trouble, and from the hard service wherein thou wast made to serve, **4** that thou shalt take up this parable against *the* king of Babylon, and say, How hath *the* oppressor ceased! *the* <sup>170</sup>golden city ceased! **5** Jehovah hath broken *the* staff of *the* wicked, *the* sceptre of *the* rulers; **6** <sup>171</sup>that smote *the* peoples in wrath with a continual stroke, that ruled *the* nations in anger, with a

<sup>165</sup> *Or possibly, scarce* But cf. 2Ki 1:13-14, Ps 72:14.

<sup>166</sup> *Or*, gazelle,

<sup>167</sup> *Or*, joined *thereunto* shall fall by the sword.

<sup>168</sup> *Hb.* howling creatures shall cry

<sup>169</sup> *Or*, answer

<sup>170</sup> *Or*, exactress ceased! 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> reads assault ceased!

<sup>171</sup> *Or*, he that smote *the* peoples... *the* nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

persecution *that* none restrained. 7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing. 8 Yes, *the* fir-trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid low, no hewer is come up against us. 9 Sheol from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming; it stirreth up <sup>172</sup>*the* dead for thee, *even* all *the* <sup>173</sup>chief ones of *the* earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all *the* kings of *the* nations. 10 All they shall answer and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us? 11 Thy pomp is brought down to Sheol, *and* the noise of thy viols: *the* worm is spread under thee, and *scarlet* worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O day-star, son of *the* morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, that didst lay low *the* nations! 13 And thou saidst in thy heart, I will ascend *into* the heavens, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit in *the* mount of congregation in *the* uttermost parts of *the* north; 14 I will ascend above *the* heights of *the* clouds; I will make myself like *the* Most High. 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to Sheol, to *the* uttermost parts of *the* pit. 16 They that see thee shall gaze at thee, they shall consider thee, *saying*, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; 17 *that* made the world as a wilderness, and overthrew *the* cities thereof; *that* let not loose his prisoners to their home? 18 All *the* kings of *the* nations, all of them, sleep in glory, every one in his own house. 19 But thou art cast forth away from thy sepulchre like an abominable branch, <sup>174</sup>clothed with the slain, that are thrust through with *the* sword, that go down to *the* stones of *the* pit; as a dead body trodden under foot. 20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, thou hast slain thy people; *the* seed of evil-doers shall not be named forever.

21 Prepare ye <sup>175</sup>slaughter for his children for *the* iniquity of their fathers, that they rise not up, and possess *the* earth, and fill *the* face of *the* world with cities. 22 And I will rise up against them, saith Jehovah of hosts, and cut off from Babylon name and remnant, and son and son's son, saith Jehovah. 23 I will also make it a possession for *the* porcupine, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with *the* <sup>176</sup>besom of destruction, saith Jehovah of hosts.

24 Jehovah of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely, as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand: 25 that I will break *the* Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them,

<sup>172</sup> *Or*, the shades *Hb.* Rephaim

<sup>173</sup> *Hb.* he-goats *Cf.* Da 8:21

<sup>174</sup> *Or*, as the raiment of those that are slain,

<sup>175</sup> *Or*, a place of slaughter

<sup>176</sup> *That is*, a broom, *esp.* with stiff bristles or twigs.

and his burden depart from off their shoulder. 26 This *is* the purpose *that* is purposed upon the whole earth; and this *is* the hand *that* is stretched out upon all the nations. 27 For Jehovah of hosts hath purposed, and who shall annul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In *the* year that king Ahaz died was this <sup>177</sup>burden.

29 Rejoice not, O Philistia, all of thee, because *the* rod that smote thee is broken; for out of *the* serpent's root shall come forth an adder, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent. 30 And *the* firstborn of *the* poor shall feed, and *the* needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and thy remnant shall be slain. 31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou *art* melted away, O Philistia, all of thee; for there cometh a smoke out of *the* north, and <sup>178</sup>*there is* no straggler in his ranks.

32 What then shall *one* answer the messengers of *the* nation? That Jehovah hath founded Zion, and in her shall *the* afflicted of his people take refuge.

**15** *The* <sup>179</sup>burden of Moab.

For <sup>180</sup>in a night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nought; for in a night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nought. 2 <sup>181</sup>They are gone up to <sup>182</sup>Bayith, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep: Moab waileth <sup>183</sup>over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads *is* baldness, every beard *is* cut off. 3 In their streets they gird themselves with sackcloth; on their housetops, and in their broad places, every one waileth, weeping abundantly. 4 And Heshbon crieth out, and Elealeh; their voice is heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore *the* armed men of Moab cry aloud; his soul trembleth within him. 5 My heart crieth out for Moab; her <sup>184</sup>nobles *flee* unto Zoar, <sup>185</sup>to Eglath-shelishiyah: for by the ascent of Luhith with weeping they go up; for in *the* way of <sup>186</sup>Horonaim they raise up a cry of destruction. 6 For *the* waters of Nimrim shall be <sup>187</sup>desolate; for *the* grass is withered away, *the* tender grass faileth, there is no green thing. 7 Therefore *the* abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away *over* *the* brook of the willows. 8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; *the* wailing thereof unto Eglaim, and *the*

<sup>177</sup> *Or*, oracle.

<sup>178</sup> *Or*, none *standeth* aloof at his appointed times.

<sup>179</sup> *Or*, oracle concerning Moab.

<sup>180</sup> *Or*, in *the* night (*both times*)

<sup>181</sup> *Or*, Bayith and Dibon are gone up to the high places to weep:

<sup>182</sup> *Or*, the temple

<sup>183</sup> *Or*, upon Nebo, and upon Medeba;

<sup>184</sup> *Or* with different points (vowels), fugitives

<sup>185</sup> *Or*, as a heifer three years old: *Cf.* ch. 16:14.

<sup>186</sup> *Meaning* two caverns.

<sup>187</sup> *Hb.* desolations;

wailing thereof unto Beer-elim. 9 For *the* waters of <sup>188</sup>Dimon are full of blood; for I will bring yet more upon Dimon, a lion upon them of Moab that escape, and upon *the* remnant of *the* land.

**16** Send ye *the* lambs for *the* ruler of *the* land from <sup>189</sup>Sela to *the* wilderness, unto *the* mount of *the* daughter of Zion. 2 For it shall be *that*, as wandering birds, as a scattered nest, *so* shall *the* daughters of Moab be at *the* fords of *the* Arnon. 3 Give counsel, execute justice; make thy shade as the night in *the* midst of *the* noonday; hide *the* outcasts; betray not *the* fugitive. 4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee; as for Moab, be thou a covert to him from *the* face of *the* destroyer. For <sup>190</sup>the extortioner is brought to nought, destruction ceaseth, <sup>191</sup>*the* oppressors are consumed out of the land. 5 And a throne shall be established in lovingkindness; and one shall sit thereon in truth, in *the* tent of David, judging, and seeking justice, and swift to do righteousness.

6 We have heard of *the* pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; even of his arrogancy, and his pride, and his wrath; his boastings *are* nought. 7 Therefore shall Moab wail for Moab, every one shall wail: for *the* <sup>192</sup>raisin-cakes of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn utterly stricken. 8 For *the* fields of Heshbon languish, and *the* vine of Sibmah; <sup>193</sup>*the* lords of *the* nations have broken down *the* choice branches thereof, which reached *even* unto Jazer, which wandered *into* *the* wilderness; its shoots were spread abroad, they passed over *the* sea. 9 Therefore I will weep with *the* weeping of Jazer for *the* vine of Sibmah; I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for upon thy summer fruits and upon thy harvest *the* battle shout is fallen. 10 And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither joyful noise: no trader shall tread out wine in the presses; I have made *the* vintage shout to cease. 11 Wherefore my heart soundeth like a harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-heres. 12 And it shall come to pass, when Moab presenteth himself, when he wearieth himself upon the high place, and shall come to his sanctuary to pray, that he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that Jehovah spake concerning Moab in time past. 14 But now Jehovah hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as *the* years of a hireling, *the* glory of Moab shall be brought into contempt, with all *his* great multitude; and *the* remnant *shall* be very small and of no account.

<sup>188</sup> IQIsa<sup>a</sup> reads Dibon (*both* times)

<sup>189</sup> Or, Petra Lamsa says, the rock city

<sup>190</sup> Or, extortion is brought to nought,

<sup>191</sup> Hb. *the* traders down are consumed

<sup>192</sup> Or, foundations

<sup>193</sup> Or, its choice plants did break down *the* lords of nations,

**17** *The* <sup>194</sup>burden of Damascus.

Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. 2 *The* cities of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid. 3 And *the* fortress shall cease from Ephraim, and *the* kingdom <sup>195</sup>from Damascus, and *the* remnant of Syria; they shall be as *the* glory of *the* children of Israel, saith Jehovah of hosts.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* *the* glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and *the* fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. 5 And it shall be as when *the* harvestman gathereth *the* standing grain, and his arm reapeth *the* ears; yes, it shall be as when one gleaneth ears in *the* valley of Rephaim. 6 Yet there shall be left therein gleanings, as *the* <sup>196</sup>shaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in *the* top of *the* uppermost bough, four or five in *the* outmost branches of a fruitful tree, saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel. 7 In that day shall men look unto their Maker, and their eyes shall have respect to *the* Holy One of Israel. 8 And they shall not look to the altars, *the* work of their hands; neither shall they have respect to *that* which their fingers have made, either the Asherim, or the sun-images. 9 In that day shall their strong cities be as *the* forsaken places in the wood and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before *the* children of Israel; and it shall be a desolation. 10 For thou hast forgotten *the* God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of *the* rock of thy <sup>197</sup>strength; therefore thou plantest pleasant plants, and settest it with <sup>198</sup>strange slips: 11 in *the* day of thy planting thou hedgest it in, and in the morning thou makest thy seed to blossom; *but* *the* harvest <sup>199</sup>fleeth away in *the* day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 Ah, *the* <sup>200</sup>uproar of many peoples, *that* roar like *the* roaring of *the* seas; and *the* rushing of nations, that rush like *the* rushing of mighty waters! 13 *The* nations shall rush like *the* rushing of many waters: but he shall rebuke <sup>201</sup>them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as *the* chaff of *the* mountains before *the* wind, and like *the* whirling dust before *the* storm. 14 Towards eventide behold, terror; and before *the* morning <sup>202</sup>they *are* not. This *is* *the* portion of them that despoil us, and *the* lot of them that rob us.

<sup>194</sup> Or, oracle concerning Damascus.

<sup>195</sup> Or, from Damascus; and *the* remnant of Syria shall

<sup>196</sup> Hb. beating

<sup>197</sup> Or, stronghold;

<sup>198</sup> Or, vine slips of a strange god;

<sup>199</sup> Or, *shall* be a heap in *the* day of grief etc.

<sup>200</sup> Or, multitude

<sup>201</sup> Hb. him, and he shall flee far off,

<sup>202</sup> Hb. he is not.



18 Ah, the land <sup>203</sup>of the rustling of wings, which is beyond the rivers of <sup>204</sup>Ethiopia; 2 that sendeth ambassadors by the sea, <sup>205</sup>even in vessels of papyrus upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation <sup>206</sup>tall and smooth, to a people terrible from their beginning onward, a nation <sup>207</sup>that meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the rivers <sup>208</sup>divide! 3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and ye dwellers on the earth, when an ensign is lifted up on the mountains, see ye; and when the trumpet is blown, hear ye.

4 For thus hath Jehovah said unto me, I will be still, and I will behold in my dwelling-place, <sup>209</sup>like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest. 5 For before the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the flower becometh a ripening grape, he will cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and the spreading branches will he take away and cut down. 6 They shall be left together unto the ravenous birds of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth; and the ravenous birds shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them. 7 In that time shall a present be brought unto Jehovah of hosts from a people tall and smooth, even from a people terrible from their beginning onward, a nation that meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the name of Jehovah of hosts, the mount Zion.

19 The <sup>210</sup>burden of Egypt.

Behold, Jehovah rideth upon a swift cloud, and cometh unto Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall tremble at his presence; and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it. 2 And I will <sup>211</sup>stir up the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbor; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom. 3 And the spirit of Egypt shall <sup>212</sup>fail in the midst of it; and I will <sup>213</sup>destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek unto the idols, and to the <sup>214</sup>charmings, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards. 4 And I will <sup>215</sup>give over the Egyptians

<sup>203</sup> Or, shadowing with wings,

<sup>204</sup> Hb. Cush; See note on Ge 10:7-8.

<sup>205</sup> Or, and

<sup>206</sup> Or, dragged away and peeled, And in vs. 7.

<sup>207</sup> Or, meted out and trodden down, Hb. of line, line, and of treading down,

<sup>208</sup> Or, have despoiled!

<sup>209</sup> Or, when there is heat in sunshine,

<sup>210</sup> Or, oracle concerning Egypt.

<sup>211</sup> Or, join together or, arm

<sup>212</sup> Hb. be emptied in the midst of it;

<sup>213</sup> Hb. swallow up the counsel thereof:

<sup>214</sup> Or, whisperers,

<sup>215</sup> Or, shut up the Egyptians

into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and become dry. 6 And the rivers shall become foul; the <sup>216</sup>streams of <sup>217</sup>Egypt shall be diminished and dried up; the reeds and flags shall wither away. 7 The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all the sown fields of the Nile, shall become dry, be driven away, and be no more. 8 And the fishers shall lament, and all they that cast angle into the Nile shall mourn, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish. 9 Moreover they that work in combed flax, and they that weave <sup>218</sup>white cloth, shall be confounded. 10 And <sup>219</sup>the <sup>220</sup>pillars of Egypt shall be broken in pieces; all they <sup>221</sup>that work for hire shall be grieved of soul.

11 The princes of Zoan are utterly foolish; the counsel of the wisest counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings? 12 Where then are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now; and let them know what Jehovah of hosts hath purposed concerning Egypt. 13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Memphis are deceived; they have caused Egypt to go astray, that are the corner-stone of her tribes. 14 Jehovah hath mingled a spirit of perverseness in the midst of her; and they have caused Egypt to go astray in every work thereof, as a drunken man <sup>222</sup>staggereth in his vomit. 15 Neither shall there be for Egypt any work, which head or tail, palm-branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall Egyptians be like unto women; and they shall tremble and fear because of the shaking of the hand of Jehovah of hosts, which he shaketh over them. 17 And the land of Judah shall become a terror unto Egypt; <sup>223</sup>every one to whom mention is made thereof shall be afraid, because of the purpose of Jehovah of hosts, which he purposeth against it.

18 In that day there shall be five cities in the land of Egypt that speak the language of Canaan, and swear to Jehovah of hosts; one shall be called The city of <sup>224</sup>the sun.

<sup>216</sup> Or, canals

<sup>217</sup> Hb. Mazor (not the usual Mizraim, two Egypts)

<sup>218</sup> Or, cotton

<sup>219</sup> Hb. her pillars

<sup>220</sup> Or, foundations

<sup>221</sup> Or, that make dams shall be grieved in soul.

<sup>222</sup> Or, goeth astray in

<sup>223</sup> Or, every one that maketh mention thereof, to him shall they turn in fear,

<sup>224</sup> Hb. hacheres. So 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> 4QIsa<sup>b</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> Vg. Gk<sup>Symm</sup>. Massoretic (=Hb<sup>txt</sup>) Aram. read the destruction. or, haHeres. Sept. reads the righteousness.

19 In that day shall there be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to Jehovah. 20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto Jehovah of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they shall cry unto Jehovah because of oppressors, and he will send them a saviour, and <sup>225</sup>a defender, and he will deliver them. 21 And Jehovah shall <sup>226</sup>be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know Jehovah in that day; yes, they shall worship with sacrifice and oblation, and shall vow a vow unto Jehovah, and shall perform it. 22 And Jehovah will smite Egypt, smiting and healing; and they shall return unto Jehovah, and he will be entreated of them, and will heal them.

23 In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and the Egyptians shall worship with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be a third with Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth; 25 for that Jehovah of hosts hath blessed them, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

**20** In the year that <sup>227</sup>Tartan came unto Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it; 2 at that time Jehovah spake by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put thy shoe from off thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. 3 And Jehovah said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot <sup>228</sup>three years for a sign and a wonder concerning Egypt and concerning <sup>229</sup>Ethiopia; 4 so shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt, and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. 5 And they shall be dismayed and confounded, because of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. 6 And the inhabitant of this coastland shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and we, how shall we escape?

**21** The <sup>230</sup>burden of the wilderness of the sea.

As whirlwinds in the South sweep through, it cometh from the wilderness, from a terrifying land. 2 A <sup>231</sup>grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous man dealeth treacherously, and the destroyer destroyeth. Go up, O Elam; besiege, O Media; all the sighing

<sup>225</sup> Or, a mighty one,

<sup>226</sup> Or, make himself known to Egypt,

<sup>227</sup> The title of the Assyrian commander-in-chief.

<sup>228</sup> Or, to be for three years a sign and a wonder etc.

<sup>229</sup> Hb. Cush; And in vss. 4, 5.

<sup>230</sup> Or, oracle concerning the wilderness of the sea.

<sup>231</sup> Or, hard vision

thereof <sup>232</sup>have I made to cease. 3 Therefore are my loins filled with anguish; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman in travail: I am <sup>233</sup>pained so that I cannot hear; I am dismayed so that I cannot see. 4 My heart <sup>234</sup>fluttereth, horror hath affrighted me; the twilight that I desired hath been turned into trembling unto me. 5 They prepare the table, they <sup>235</sup>set the watch, they eat, they drink: rise up, ye princes, anoint the shield. 6 For thus hath <sup>236</sup>Jehovah said unto me, Go, set a watchman; and let him declare what he seeth: 7 <sup>237</sup>and when he seeth <sup>238</sup>a troop, <sup>239</sup>horsemen in pairs, a troop of asses, a troop of camels, he shall hearken diligently with much heed. 8 And he cried as <sup>240</sup>a lion: O Jehovah, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and am set in my ward <sup>241</sup>whole nights; 9 and, behold, here <sup>242</sup>cometh a troop of men, horsemen in pairs. And he answered and said, Fallen, fallen is Babylon; and all the graven images of her gods are broken unto the ground.

10 O thou my threshing, and the <sup>243</sup>grain of my floor! that which I have heard from Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 The <sup>244</sup>burden of <sup>245</sup>Dumah.

One calleth unto me out of Seir, Watchman, <sup>246</sup>what of the night? Watchman, what of the night? 12 The watchman said, The morning <sup>247</sup>cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: <sup>248</sup>turn ye, come.

13 The burden upon Arabia.

In the <sup>249</sup>forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye caravans of Dedanites. 14 Unto him that <sup>250</sup>was thirsty they brought water; <sup>251</sup>the inhabitants of the land of Tema did meet the fugitive with his bread. 15 For they

<sup>232</sup> Or, will I make to cease.

<sup>233</sup> Hb. bent

<sup>234</sup> Hb. wandereth

<sup>235</sup> Or, spread the carpets,

<sup>236</sup> Sopherim changed to the Lord Similarly in vs. 8.

<sup>237</sup> Or, and he saw a troop, ...and he harkened diligently

<sup>238</sup> Or, a chariot or, chariots (three times)

<sup>239</sup> Or, a pair of horsemen, Also in vs. 9.

<sup>240</sup> So Massoretic (Vg). 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> Aram read a lookout: Sept. reads Uriah:

<sup>241</sup> Or, every night;

<sup>242</sup> Or, come chariots of men,

<sup>243</sup> Hb. son

<sup>244</sup> Or, oracle concerning Also in vs. 13.

<sup>245</sup> Meaning, silence. So Massoretic 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> Aram., Vg. Some Massoretic mss., Sept. read Edom.

<sup>246</sup> Or, what hour of the night? (both times)

<sup>247</sup> Or, is come,

<sup>248</sup> Or, come ye again.

<sup>249</sup> Or, thickets

<sup>250</sup> Or, is thirsty bring ye water;

<sup>251</sup> Or, ye inhabitants of the land of Tema, meet

fled away from *the* swords, from *the* drawn sword, and from *the* bent bow, and from *the* grievousness of war. 16 For thus hath <sup>252</sup>Jehovah said unto me, Within a year, according to *the* years of a hireling, all *the* glory of Kedar shall fail; 17 and *the* residue of *the* number of *the* archers, *the* mighty men of *the* children of Kedar, shall be few; for Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, hath spoken *it*.

**22** *The* <sup>253</sup>burden of *the* valley of vision.

What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly <sup>254</sup>gone up to the housetops? 2 O thou that art full of shoutings, a tumultuous city, a joyous town; thy slain *are* not slain with *the* sword, neither *are* they dead in battle. 3 All thy rulers fled away together, they were bound <sup>255</sup>by *the* archers; all that were found of thee were bound together; <sup>256</sup>they fled afar off. 4 Therefore said I, Look away from me, I will weep bitterly; <sup>257</sup>labor not to comfort me for *the* destruction of *the* daughter of my people.

5 For *it is* a day of discomfiture, and of treading down, and of perplexity, from *the* Lord, Jehovah of hosts, in *the* valley of vision; a breaking down of *the* walls, and a crying to the <sup>258</sup>mountains. 6 And Elam bare *the* quiver, with <sup>259</sup>chariots of men *and* horsemen; and Kir uncovered *the* shield. 7 And it came to pass, *that* thy choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen set themselves in array at the gate. 8 And he took away the covering of Judah; and thou didst look in that day to *the* armor in *the* house of the forest. 9 And ye saw the breaches of *the* city of David, that they were many; and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool. 10 And ye numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and ye brake down the houses to fortify the wall. 11 Ye made also a reservoir between the two walls for *the* water of the old pool: but ye looked not unto <sup>260</sup>him that had done this, neither had ye respect unto him that purposed it long ago.

12 And in that day did *the* Lord, Jehovah of hosts, call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth: 13 and behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we shall die. 14 And Jehovah of hosts revealed himself in mine ears, Surely this iniquity shall not be

<sup>252</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>253</sup> *Or*, oracle concerning *the* valley of vision.

<sup>254</sup> *That is*, a means of showing surrender.

<sup>255</sup> *Or*, without *the* bow;

<sup>256</sup> *Or*, that had fled from far.

<sup>257</sup> *Or*, hasten

<sup>258</sup> *Or*, mountain.

<sup>259</sup> *Or*, troops

<sup>260</sup> *Or*, *the* maker thereof,

<sup>261</sup> forgiven you till ye die, saith *the* Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

15 Thus saith *the* Lord, Jehovah of hosts, Go, get thee unto this <sup>262</sup>treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, who *is* over the house, *and* say, 16 What *doest* thou here? and whom *hast* thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out here a sepulchre? hewing him out a sepulchre on high, graving a habitation for himself in the rock! 17 Behold, Jehovah, <sup>263</sup>*like* a *strong* man, will hurl thee away violently; yes, he will <sup>264</sup>lay fast hold on thee. 18 He will surely wind thee round and round, *and* toss thee *like* a ball into a large country; there shalt thou die, and there *shall be* *the* chariots of thy glory, thou shame of thy lord's house. 19 And I will thrust thee from thine office; and from thy station shalt thou be pulled down. 20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim *the* son of Hilkiah: 21 and I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand; and he shall be a father to *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to *the* house of Judah. 22 And *the* key of *the* house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; and he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. 23 And I will fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a throne of glory to his father's house. 24 And they shall hang upon him all *the* glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, every small vessel, from the cups even to all the flagons. 25 In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall the nail that was fastened in a sure place give way; and it shall be hewn down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off; for Jehovah hath spoken *it*.

**23** *The* <sup>265</sup>burden of Tyre.

Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from *the* land of Kittim it is revealed to them. 2 Be still, ye inhabitants of *the* coast, <sup>266</sup>ye merchants of Sidon, whose messengers passed over *the* sea. 3 And on great waters *the* seed of *the* Shihor, *the* harvest of *the* Nile, was her revenue; and she was *the* mart of nations. 4 Be thou ashamed, O Sidon; for *the* sea hath spoken, *the* stronghold of the sea, saying, I have not travailed, nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men, *nor* brought up virgins. 5 <sup>267</sup>When *the* report cometh to Egypt, they shall be sorely pained at *the* report of Tyre. 6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; wail, ye inhabitants of *the*

<sup>261</sup> *Or*, expiated by you till ye die,

<sup>262</sup> *Or*, steward,

<sup>263</sup> *Or*, O *thou* *strong* man,

<sup>264</sup> *Or*, wrap thee up closely. *Hb.* grasping, grasps

<sup>265</sup> *Or*, oracle concerning Tyre. *Cf.* Tiras in Ge 10:2.

<sup>266</sup> *So* 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> 4QIsa<sup>a</sup> Sept. Aram., Vg. Massoretic reads thou whom *the* merchants of Sidon, that pass over *the* sea, have replenished.

<sup>267</sup> *Or*, As at *the* report concerning Egypt, so they *etc.*

coast. 7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity is <sup>268</sup>of ancient days, whose feet carried her afar off to sojourn?

8 Who hath purposed this against Tyre, the bestower of crowns, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are the* honorable of *the* earth? 9 Jehovah of hosts hath purposed it, to <sup>269</sup>stain *the* pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all *the* honorable of *the* earth. 10 <sup>270</sup>Pass through thy land as the Nile, O daughter of Tarshish; *there is* no <sup>271</sup>restraint any more. 11 He hath stretched out his hand over the sea, he hath shaken *the* kingdoms: Jehovah hath given commandment concerning <sup>272</sup>Canaan, to destroy *the* strongholds thereof. 12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin daughter of Sidon: arise, pass over to Kittim; even there shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold, *the* land of *the* Chaldeans: <sup>273</sup>this people <sup>274</sup>was not; *the* Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in *the* wilderness; they set up <sup>275</sup>their towers; they <sup>276</sup>overthrew *the* palaces thereof; they made it a ruin. 14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for your stronghold is laid waste. 15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to *the* days of one king: after *the* end of seventy years <sup>277</sup>it shall be unto Tyre as in *the* song of the harlot. 16 Take a harp, go about *the* city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered. 17 And it shall come to pass after *the* end of seventy years, that Jehovah will visit Tyre, and she shall return to her hire, and shall play *the* harlot with all *the* kingdoms of the world upon *the* face of the earth. 18 And her merchandise and her hire shall be <sup>278</sup>holiness to Jehovah: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before Jehovah, to eat sufficiently, and for <sup>279</sup> durable clothing.

**24** Behold, Jehovah maketh the <sup>280</sup>earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad *the* inhabitants thereof. 2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the

<sup>268</sup> *Or*, of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her

<sup>269</sup> *Hb.* profane *So* Massoretic, Vg. 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> Sept. *read* profane all *the* pride of glory,

<sup>270</sup> *Or*, Overflow

<sup>271</sup> *Hb.* girdle

<sup>272</sup> *Or*, *the* merchant *people*,

<sup>273</sup> *Or*, This people is no more; *the* Assyrian hath appointed it for *the* beasts of *the* wilderness.

<sup>274</sup> *That is*, lost its sovereignty;

<sup>275</sup> *Or*, *the* towers thereof;

<sup>276</sup> *Or*, raised up *the* palaces thereof;

<sup>277</sup> *Or*, shall Tyre sing as a harlot.

<sup>278</sup> *Or*, holy *or*, hallowed *or*, sanctified

<sup>279</sup> *Or*, stately

<sup>280</sup> *Or*, land (*and so in* vss. 3, 4, *etc.*)

servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the creditor, so with the debtor; as with the taker of interest, so with the giver of interest to him. 3 The earth shall be utterly emptied, and utterly laid waste; for Jehovah hath spoken this word. 4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, *the* world languisheth *and* fadeth away, <sup>281</sup>*the* lofty people of the earth do languish. 5 The earth also is polluted under *the* inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, violated *the* statutes, broken *the* everlasting covenant. 6 Therefore hath *the* curse devoured *the* earth, and they that dwell therein are found guilty: therefore *the* inhabitants of *the* earth are burned, and few men left. 7 *The* new wine mourneth, *the* vine languisheth, all *the* merryhearted do sigh. 8 *The* mirth of <sup>282</sup>tabrets ceaseth, *the* noise of them that rejoice endeth, *the* joy of *the* harp ceaseth. 9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it. 10 *The* waste city is broken down; every house is shut up, that no man may come in. 11 *There is* a crying in the streets because of the wine; all joy is darkened, *the* mirth of the land is <sup>283</sup>gone. 12 In the city is left desolation, and *the* gate is smitten with destruction. 13 For thus shall it be in *the* midst of the earth among the peoples, as *the* <sup>284</sup>shaking of an olive-tree, as *the* gleanings when *the* vintage is done.

14 These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout; for *the* majesty of Jehovah they cry aloud from *the* sea. 15 Wherefore glorify ye Jehovah in the <sup>285</sup>east, *even the* name of Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, in *the* <sup>286</sup>coastlands of the sea. 16 From *the* uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs: Glory to the righteous.

But I said, <sup>287</sup>I pine away, I pine away, woe is me! *the* treacherous have dealt treacherously; yes, *the* treacherous have dealt very treacherously. 17 Fear, and *the* pit, and *the* snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth. 18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from *the* noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of *the* midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for *the* windows on high are opened, and *the* foundations of *the* earth tremble. 19 The earth is utterly broken, *the* earth is rent asunder, *the* earth is shaken violently. 20 *The* earth shall stagger like a drunken man, and shall sway to and fro like a hammock; and *the* transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

<sup>281</sup> *Or*, *the* high ones of *the* people of the earth

<sup>282</sup> *A small drum or tambourine, to accompany dancing.*

<sup>283</sup> *Hb.* gone into captivity.

<sup>284</sup> *Hb.* beating

<sup>285</sup> *Or*, lights, *or*, fires,

<sup>286</sup> *Or*, isles of the sea.

<sup>287</sup> *Hb.* Leanness to me, (*twice*)

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* Jehovah will <sup>288</sup>punish *the* host of the <sup>289</sup>high ones on high, and *the* kings of the earth upon the earth. 22 And they shall be gathered together, *as* prisoners are gathered in *the* <sup>290</sup>pit, and shall be shut up in *the* prison; and after many days shall they be <sup>291</sup>visited. 23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for Jehovah of hosts will reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem; and before his elders shall be glory.

25 O Jehovah, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful *things*, *even* counsels of old, *in* faithfulness *and* truth. 2 For thou hast made of a city *a* heap, *of* a fortified city a ruin, a palace of strangers *to* be no city; it shall never be *rebuilt*. 3 Therefore shall a strong people glorify thee; a city of terrifying nations shall fear thee. 4 For thou hast been a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, as refuge from *the* storm, a shade from *the* heat, when *the* blast of *the* terrifying ones is as a storm *against* the wall. 5 *As* the heat in a dry place wilt thou bring down *the* noise of strangers; as *the* heat by *the* shade of a cloud, *the* song of *the* terrifying ones shall be brought low.

6 And in this mountain will Jehovah of hosts make unto all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of *wines* on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of *wines* on the lees well refined. 7 And he will <sup>292</sup>destroy in this mountain *the* face of the covering *that* covereth all peoples, and the veil *that* is spread over all nations. 8 He hath swallowed up death for ever; and *the* Lord Jehovah will wipe away tears from off all faces; and *the* reproach of his people will he take away from off all the earth: for Jehovah hath spoken *it*.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* Jehovah; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation. 10 For in this mountain will *the* hand of Jehovah rest; and Moab shall be trodden down in his place, even as straw is trodden down <sup>293</sup>in *the* water of *the* dunghill. 11 And he shall spread forth his hands in *the* midst <sup>294</sup>thereof, as he *that* swimmeth spreadeth forth *his* hands to swim; but *Jehovah* will lay low <sup>295</sup>his pride <sup>296</sup>together with *the* craft of his hands. 12 And *the* high fortress of thy walls <sup>297</sup>hath he brought

<sup>288</sup> *Hb.* visit upon *the* host

<sup>289</sup> *Hb.* height on high, *or*, ...in heaven,

<sup>290</sup> *Or*, dungeon

<sup>291</sup> *Or*, punished.

<sup>292</sup> *Hb.* swallow up

<sup>293</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads in *the* dunghill.

<sup>294</sup> *Or*, of them,

<sup>295</sup> *Or*, their pride... their hands.

<sup>296</sup> *Or*, for all *the* craft

<sup>297</sup> *Or*, will he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to

down, laid low, *and* brought to the ground, *even* to *the* dust.

26 In that day shall this song be sung in *the* land of Judah: We have a strong city; salvation will he appoint *for* walls and bulwarks. 2 Open ye *the* gates, *that* *the* righteous nation which keepeth faith may enter in. 3 <sup>298</sup>Thou wilt keep *him* <sup>299</sup>in perfect peace, *whose* <sup>300</sup>mind *is* stayed on *thee*; because <sup>301</sup>he trusteth in *thee*. 4 Trust ye in Jehovah for ever; for in <sup>302</sup>Jehovah, *even* Jehovah, *is* <sup>303</sup>an everlasting rock. 5 For he hath brought down them that dwell on high, *the* lofty city: he layeth it low, he layeth it low *even* to *the* ground; he bringeth it *even* to *the* dust. 6 *The* foot shall tread it down; *even* the feet of *the* poor, *and* the steps of *the* needy. 7 *The* way of the just *is* <sup>304</sup>uprightness: thou that art upright dost <sup>305</sup>direct *the* path of *the* just.

8 Yes, in *the* way of thy judgments, O Jehovah, have we waited for thee; to thy name, even to thy memorial *name*, *is* *the* desire of *our* soul. 9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yes, with my spirit within me will I seek thee earnestly: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, *the* inhabitants of *the* world learn righteousness. 10 Let favor be showed to *the* wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness; in *the* land of uprightness will he deal wrongfully, and will not behold *the* majesty of Jehovah.

11 Jehovah, thy hand is lifted up, yet they see not: *but* they shall see <sup>306</sup>thy zeal for *the* people, and be put to shame; yes, <sup>307</sup>the fire of thine adversaries shall devour them. 12 Jehovah, thou wilt ordain peace for us; for thou hast also wrought all our works for us. 13 O Jehovah our God, *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us; *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name. 14 <sup>308</sup>They are dead, they shall not live; *they are* <sup>309</sup>deceased, they shall not arise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all remembrance of them to perish. 15 Thou hast increased the nation, O Jehovah, thou hast increased

<sup>298</sup> *Or*, A steadfast mind thou keepest in perfect peace, because it *is* stayed on *thee*.

<sup>299</sup> *Hb.* peace, peace,

<sup>300</sup> *Or*, imagination

<sup>301</sup> *So* Massoretic 4QIsa<sup>c</sup> Aram. (Vg.). 1QIsa<sup>b,a</sup> Sept. read he is in thee.

<sup>302</sup> *Hb.* Jah,

<sup>303</sup> *Or*, a rock of ages. *Or*, everlasting strength.

<sup>304</sup> *Or*, a right way; *the* path of *the* just thou directest aright.

<sup>305</sup> *Or*, level

<sup>306</sup> *Or*, and be put to shame, in *their* envy at *the* people;

<sup>307</sup> *Or perhaps*, fire shall devour thine adversaries.

<sup>308</sup> *Or*, *The* dead live not, *the* deceased rise not:

*Cf.* ch. 14:21, Ge 4:8.

<sup>309</sup> *Or*, shades, *Hb.* Rephaim

the nation; thou art glorified; <sup>310</sup>thou hast enlarged all the borders of the land.

16 Jehovah, in trouble have they <sup>311</sup>visited thee; they poured out a <sup>312</sup>prayer when thy chastening was upon them. 17 Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been <sup>313</sup>before thee, O Jehovah. 18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; <sup>314</sup>neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen. 19 Thy dead shall live; my dead bodies shall arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in the dust; for thy dew is as the dew of <sup>315</sup>herbs, and the earth shall cast forth <sup>316</sup>the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast. 21 For, behold, Jehovah cometh forth out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

27 In that day Jehovah with his hard and great and strong sword will punish leviathan the <sup>317</sup>swift serpent, <sup>318</sup>even leviathan the <sup>319</sup>crooked serpent; and he will slay the monster that is in the sea.

2 In that day: A vineyard of wine, sing ye <sup>320</sup>unto it. 3 I Jehovah am its keeper; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day. 4 Wrath is not in me: would that the briers and thorns were against me in battle! I would march upon them, I would burn them together. 5 Or else let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; yes, let him make peace with me. 6 <sup>321</sup>In days to come shall Jacob take root; Israel shall blossom and bud; and they shall fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 Hath he smitten them as he smote those that smote them? or are they slain according to the slaughter <sup>322</sup>of them that were slain by them? 8 <sup>323</sup>In measure,

<sup>310</sup> Or, thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth

<sup>311</sup> Or, looked for thee;

<sup>312</sup> Hb. whisper

<sup>313</sup> Or, at thy presence, or, from thy face,

<sup>314</sup> Or, neither have inhabitants of the world been born.

<sup>315</sup> Or, lights,

<sup>316</sup> Or, the shades. Hb. Rephaim.

<sup>317</sup> Or, gliding or, fleeing

<sup>318</sup> Or, and (could imply one, two, or three beings)

<sup>319</sup> Or, winding

<sup>320</sup> Or, of it.

<sup>321</sup> Or, In the generations that come shall Jacob etc.

<sup>322</sup> Or, of their slain

<sup>323</sup> ARV comments, The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.

<sup>324</sup>when thou sendest them away, thou dost contend with them; he hath removed them with his rough blast in the day of the east wind. 9 Therefore by this shall the iniquity of Jacob be <sup>325</sup>forgiven, and this is all the fruit <sup>326</sup>of taking away his sin: that he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, so that the Asherim and the sun-images shall rise no more. 10 For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof. 11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off; the women shall come, and set them on fire; for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have compassion upon them, and he that formed them will show them no favor.

12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will <sup>327</sup>beat off his fruit from the flood of the River unto the brook of Egypt; and ye shall be <sup>328</sup>gathered <sup>329</sup>one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great trumpet shall be blown; and they shall come that were <sup>330</sup>ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and they that were outcasts in the land of Egypt; and they shall worship Jehovah in the holy mountain in Jerusalem.

28 Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and to the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley of them that are <sup>331</sup>overcome with wine! 2 Behold, <sup>332</sup>Jehovah hath a mighty and strong one; as a tempest of hail, a destroying storm, as a tempest of mighty waters overflowing, will he cast down to the earth <sup>333</sup>with the hand. 3 The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden under foot: 4 and the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be as the first-ripe fig before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up. 5 In that day will Jehovah of hosts become a crown of glory, and a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people; 6 and a spirit of justice to him that sitteth in judgment, and strength to them that turn back the battle <sup>334</sup>at the gate. 7 And even these reel with wine, and stagger with strong drink; priest and prophet reel with strong drink,

<sup>324</sup> Or, by sending them away,

<sup>325</sup> Or, expiated,

<sup>326</sup> Or, to take away his sin:

<sup>327</sup> Or, beat out his grain from the flood etc.

<sup>328</sup> Or, gleaned

<sup>329</sup> Or, one to another,

<sup>330</sup> Or, lost in the land of Assyria,

<sup>331</sup> Hb. smitten down with wine!

<sup>332</sup> Sopherim changed to the Lord

<sup>333</sup> Or, with violence.

<sup>334</sup> Or, to

they are swallowed up of wine, they stagger with strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment. 8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, *so that there is no place clean.*

9 <sup>335</sup>Whom will he teach knowledge? and whom will he make to understand *the* <sup>336</sup>message? *them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts?* 10 For *it is* precept upon precept, precept upon precept; <sup>337</sup>line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little.

11 <sup>338</sup>No, but by *men of* strange lips and with another tongue will he speak to this people; 12 to whom he said, *This is* the rest, give ye rest to *him that is* weary; and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear. 13 Therefore shall *the* word of Jehovah be unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little; that they may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore hear *the* word of Jehovah, ye scoffers, that rule this people that *is* in Jerusalem: 15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol are we at agreement; when *the* overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made a lie our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves: 16 therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone of sure foundation: he that believeth shall not be in haste. 17 And I will make justice *the* line, and righteousness *the* plummet; and *the* hail shall sweep away *the* refuge of lies, and *the* waters shall overflow *the* hiding-place. 18 And your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol shall not stand; when *the* overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. 19 As often as it passeth through, it shall take you; for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and by night: and it shall be but terror to understand *the* <sup>339</sup>message. 20 For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself *on it*; and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself *in it*. 21 For Jehovah will rise up as *in* mount Perazim, he will be wroth as *in* the valley of Gibeon; that he may do his work, his strange work, and bring to pass his act, his strange act. 22 Now therefore be ye not scoffers, lest your bonds be made strong; for <sup>340</sup>a decree of destruction have I heard

<sup>335</sup> *Or*, Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand *the* message?

<sup>336</sup> *Or*, report

<sup>337</sup> *Or*, rule (4 times) Also in vs. 13.

<sup>338</sup> *Or*, For with stammering lips and with *etc.*

<sup>339</sup> *Or*, report.

<sup>340</sup> *Hb.* destruction, and that decreed, have I heard

from *the* Lord, Jehovah of hosts, upon the whole <sup>341</sup>earth.

23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech. 24 Doth he that ploweth to sow plow continually? doth he *continually* open and harrow his ground? 25 When he hath levelled *the* face thereof, doth he not cast abroad *the* <sup>342</sup>fitches, and scatter *the* cummin, and put in *the* wheat in rows, and *the* barley in *the* appointed place, and *the* spelt in *the* borders thereof? 26 <sup>343</sup>For his God doth instruct him aright, and doth teach him. 27 For *the* fitches are not threshed with a sharp *threshing* instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon *the* cummin; but *the* fitches are beaten out with a staff, and *the* cummin with a rod. 28 <sup>344</sup>Bread *grain* is ground; for he will not be always threshing it: and *though the* wheel of his cart and his horses scatter *it*, he doth not grind it. 29 This also cometh forth from Jehovah of hosts, *who* is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in <sup>345</sup>wisdom.

29 <sup>346</sup>Ho <sup>347</sup>Ariel, Ariel, *the* city where David encamped! add ye year to year; let *the* feasts come round: 2 then will I distress Ariel, and there shall be mourning and lamentation; <sup>348</sup>and she shall be unto me as Ariel. 3 And I will encamp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with posted troops, and I will raise siege works against thee. 4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of *the* ground, and thy speech shall be low out of *the* dust; and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of *the* ground, and thy speech shall <sup>349</sup>whisper out of *the* dust.

5 But *the* multitude of thy <sup>350</sup>foes shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones as chaff that passeth away: yes, it shall be in an instant suddenly. 6 <sup>351</sup>She shall be visited of Jehovah of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with whirlwind and tempest, and *the* flame of a devouring fire. 7 And *the* multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her stronghold, and that distress her, shall be as a dream, a

<sup>341</sup> *Or*, land.

<sup>342</sup> *Or*, black cummin [Nigella sativa]

<sup>343</sup> *Or*, And he traineth each of them aright; his God doth teach him.

<sup>344</sup> *Or*, Is bread *grain* crushed? No, he will not ever be threshing it, and driving his cart wheels and his horses *over it*; he doth not crush it.

<sup>345</sup> *Or*, effectual working.

<sup>346</sup> *Or*, Woe to

<sup>347</sup> *That is*, Lion of God, *or*, Hearth of God, (*twice*) And so in vs. 2 (*twice*), 7.

<sup>348</sup> *Or*, yet

<sup>349</sup> *Or*, chirp

<sup>350</sup> *So* 1QIsa<sup>a</sup>. But Massoretic reads strangers

<sup>351</sup> *Or*, There shall be a visitation from Jehovah *etc.*

vision of *the* night. 8 And it shall be as when *a* hungry man dreameth, and, behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when *a* thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall *the* multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 <sup>352</sup>Tarry ye and wonder; <sup>353</sup>take your pleasure and be blind: they are drunken, but not *with* wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. 10 For Jehovah hath poured out upon you *the* spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed <sup>354</sup>your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. 11 And all vision is become unto you as *the* words of *a* <sup>355</sup>book that is sealed, which *men* deliver to one that <sup>356</sup>is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: 12 and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

13 And <sup>357</sup>Jehovah said, Forasmuch as this people draw nigh *unto me*, and with their mouth and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment of men which hath been <sup>358</sup>taught *them*; 14 therefore, behold, I will <sup>359</sup>proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder; and *the* wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and *the* understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 Woe unto them that hide deep their counsel from Jehovah, and whose works are in *the* dark, and that say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? 16 <sup>360</sup>Ye turn things upside down! Shall the potter be esteemed as clay; that *the* thing made should say of him that made it, He made me not; or *the* thing formed say of him that formed it, He hath no understanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into *a* fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as *a* forest? 18 And in that day shall the deaf hear *the* words of <sup>361</sup>*the* book, and *the* eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness. 19 *The* meek also shall increase *their* joy in Jehovah, and *the* poor among men shall rejoice in *the* Holy One of Israel. 20 For *the* terrible one is brought to nought, and *the* scoffer ceaseth, and all they that watch for

<sup>352</sup> *Or*, Be ye amazed;

<sup>353</sup> *Or*, blind yourselves and be blind:

<sup>354</sup> *Or*, your eyes; the prophets, and your heads,

<sup>355</sup> *Or*, writing

<sup>356</sup> *Hb.* knoweth writing, *or*, knoweth letters,

<sup>357</sup> *Sopherim changed to the Lord*

<sup>358</sup> *Or*, learned by rote;

<sup>359</sup> *Or*, again do *Hb.* add to do

<sup>360</sup> *Or*, O your perversity!

<sup>361</sup> *Or*, a book (*or*, writing)

iniquity are cut off; 21 that <sup>362</sup>make a man an offender <sup>363</sup>in *his* cause, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside *the* just with *a* thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, who redeemed Abraham, concerning *the* house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale. 23 <sup>364</sup>But when he seeth his children, *the* work of my hands, in *the* midst of him, they shall sanctify my name; yes, they shall sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall stand in awe of the God of Israel. 24 They also that err in spirit <sup>365</sup>shall come to understanding, and they that murmur shall receive instruction.

**30** Woe to *the* rebellious children, saith Jehovah, that take counsel, but not of me; and that <sup>366</sup>make a league, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to sin; 2 that set out to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to <sup>367</sup>strengthen themselves in *the* strength of Pharaoh, and to take refuge in *the* shadow of Egypt! 3 Therefore shall *the* strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the refuge in *the* shadow of Egypt *your* confusion. 4 For their princes are at Zoan, and their ambassadors are come to Hanes. 5 They shall all be ashamed because of a people that cannot profit them, that are not a help nor profit, but a shame and also a reproach.

6 *The* <sup>368</sup>burden of the beasts of the South.

Through *the* land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come the* lioness and *the* lion, *the* viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches upon *the* shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon *the* humps of camels, to a people that shall not profit *them*. 7 For Egypt helpeth in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I <sup>369</sup>called her Rahab that sitteth still.

8 Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for *the* time to come <sup>370</sup>for ever and ever. 9 For it *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear *the* <sup>371</sup>law of Jehovah; 10 that say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits, 11 get you out of *the* way, turn aside out of *the* path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us. 12 Wherefore thus saith *the* Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this

<sup>362</sup> *Or*, make men to offend by *their* words,

<sup>363</sup> *Or*, for a word, *or*, in word,

<sup>364</sup> *Or*, But when his children see *the* work *etc.*

<sup>365</sup> *Hb.* shall know understanding,

<sup>366</sup> *Or*, pour out a drink-offering,

<sup>367</sup> *Or*, flee to *the* stronghold of Pharaoh,

<sup>368</sup> *Or*, oracle concerning *the* beasts of *the* Negev.

<sup>369</sup> *Or*, cried concerning this, They *are but* arrogance: be still.

<sup>370</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads for a witness for ever.

<sup>371</sup> *Or*, teaching



word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and rely thereon; 13 therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly in an instant. 14 And he shall break it as a potter's vessel is broken, breaking it in pieces without sparing; so that there shall not be found among *the* pieces thereof a sherd wherewith to take fire from *the* hearth, or to dip up water out of *the* cistern.

15 For thus said *the* Lord Jehovah, *the* Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not. 16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon *the* swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift. 17 One thousand shall flee at *the* threat of one; at *the* threat of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as <sup>372</sup>a beacon upon the top of <sup>373</sup>a mountain, and as *an* ensign on a hill.

18 And therefore will Jehovah wait, that he may be gracious unto you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for Jehovah *is* a God of justice; blessed *are* all they that wait for him. 19 <sup>374</sup>For *the* people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem; thou shalt weep no more; he will surely be gracious unto thee at *the* voice of thy cry; when he shall hear, he will answer thee. 20 <sup>375</sup>And *though* <sup>376</sup>Jehovah give you the bread of adversity and *the* water of affliction, yet shall not thy <sup>377</sup>teachers <sup>378</sup>be hidden any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers; 21 and thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it; when ye turn to *the* right *hand*, and when ye turn to *the* left. 22 And ye shall defile the overlaying of thy graven images of silver, and the plating of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt <sup>379</sup>cast them away as an <sup>380</sup>unclean thing; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 And he will give *the* rain for thy seed, wherewith thou shalt sow the ground; and bread of *the* increase of the ground, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures. 24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that till the ground shall eat <sup>381</sup>savory provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fork. 25 And there shall

<sup>372</sup> *Or*, a pole

<sup>373</sup> *So* 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> Sept., Aram. Massoretic reads the

<sup>374</sup> *Or*, O people that dwellest in Zion at Jerusalem,

<sup>375</sup> *Or*, And *then* will Jehovah give you bread in adversity and water in affliction; and thy teachers shall not be hidden any more,

<sup>376</sup> *Sopherim changed to the* Lord

<sup>377</sup> *Or*, teacher (*both times, per* Massoretic, Vg.)

<sup>378</sup> *Or*, hide themselves (*or*, himself) any more,

<sup>379</sup> *Hb.* scatter

<sup>380</sup> *Hb.* menstruous

<sup>381</sup> *Hb.* salted

be upon every lofty mountain, and upon every high hill, brooks *and* streams of waters, in a day of great slaughter, when *the* towers fall. 26 Moreover, *the* light of the moon shall be as *the* light of the sun, and *the* light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as *the* light of seven days, in *the* day that Jehovah bindeth up the hurt of his people, and healeth *the* stroke of their wound.

27 Behold, *the* name of Jehovah cometh from far, burning *with* his anger, and in thick rising smoke: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue is as a devouring fire; 28 and his breath is as an overflowing stream, that reacheth even unto *the* neck, to sift *the* nations with *the* sieve of destruction: and a bridle that causeth to err shall be in *the* jaws of *the* peoples. 29 Ye shall have a song as in *the* night <sup>382</sup>when a holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come unto *the* mountain of Jehovah, to *the* Rock of Israel. 30 And Jehovah will cause his glorious voice to be heard, and will show *the* lighting down of his arm, with *the* indignation of *his* anger, and *the* flame of a devouring fire, *with* a blast, and tempest, and hailstones. 31 For through *the* voice of Jehovah shall *the* Assyrian be dismayed; with *his* rod will he smite *him*. 32 And every <sup>383</sup>stroke of *the* <sup>384</sup>appointed staff, which Jehovah shall lay upon him, shall be with *the* sound of tabrets and harps; and in battles with *the* brandishing of *his* arm will he fight with them. 33 For a Topheth *is* prepared of old; yes, for the king it is made ready; he hath made it deep *and* large; *the* pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; *the* breath of Jehovah, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

31 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and rely on horses, and trust in chariots because *they are* many, and in horsemen because they are very strong, but they look not unto *the* Holy One of Israel, neither seek Jehovah! 2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words, but will arise against *the* house of *the* evil-doers, and against *the* help of them that work iniquity. 3 Now *the* Egyptians *are* men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit: and when Jehovah shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is helped shall fall, and they all shall be consumed together.

4 For thus saith Jehovah unto me, As the lion and the young lion growling over his prey, if a multitude of shepherds be called forth against him, will not be dismayed at their voice, nor abase himself for *the* noise of them: so will Jehovah of hosts come down to fight upon mount Zion, and upon *the* hill thereof. 5 As birds hovering, so will Jehovah of hosts protect Jerusalem; he will protect and deliver *it*, he will pass over and

<sup>382</sup> *Lit.* when a feast is hallowed; *or*, ...is sanctified;

<sup>383</sup> *Hb.* passing

<sup>384</sup> *Or*, staff of doom, *Hb.* foundation staff,

preserve *it*. 6 Turn ye unto *him* <sup>385</sup>from whom <sup>386</sup>ye have deeply revolted, O children of Israel. 7 For in that day they shall cast away every man his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin. 8 And *the* Assyrian shall fall by *the* sword, not of man; and *the* sword, not of men, shall devour him; and he shall flee from *the* sword, and his young men shall become subject to taskwork. 9 And his rock shall pass away by reason of terror, and his princes shall be dismayed at *the* ensign, saith Jehovah, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

**32** Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in justice. 2 And a man shall be as a hiding-place from *the* wind, and a covert from *the* tempest, as streams of water in a dry place, as *the* shade of a great rock in a weary land. 3 And *the* eyes of them that see shall not be <sup>387</sup>dim, and *the* ears of them that hear shall hearken. 4 And *the* heart of *the* <sup>388</sup>rash shall understand knowledge, and *the* tongue of *the* stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. 5 *The* fool shall be no more called noble, nor *the* <sup>389</sup>churl said to be bountiful. 6 For *the* fool will speak folly, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise profaneness, and to utter error against Jehovah, to make empty *the* soul of *the* hungry, and to cause *the* drink of *the* thirsty to fail. 7 And *the* instruments of *the* churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy *the* <sup>390</sup>meeek with lying words, even when *the* needy speaketh right. 8 But *the* noble deviseth noble things; and <sup>391</sup>in noble things shall he continue.

9 Rise up, ye women that are at ease, and hear my voice; ye <sup>392</sup>careless daughters, give ear unto my speech. 10 <sup>393</sup>For days beyond a year shall ye be troubled, ye careless women; for *the* vintage shall fail, *the* ingathering shall not come. 11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; strip you, and make you bare, and <sup>394</sup>gird sackcloth upon your loins. 12 They shall smite upon *the* breasts for *the* pleasant fields, for *the* fruitful vine. 13 Upon *the* land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yes, upon all *the* houses of joy in *the* joyous city: 14 for *the* palace shall be forsaken; *the* populous city shall be deserted; <sup>395</sup>*the* hill and *the* watchtower shall be

<sup>385</sup> *Or, from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.*

<sup>386</sup> *Hb. they*

<sup>387</sup> *Or, closed,*

<sup>388</sup> *Hb. hasty*

<sup>389</sup> *Or, crafty*

<sup>390</sup> *Or, poor*

<sup>391</sup> *Or, by liberal things shall he stand.*

<sup>392</sup> *Hb. confident*

<sup>393</sup> *Or, After a year and days Hb. Days above a year*

<sup>394</sup> *Or, put a girdle upon your loins.*

<sup>395</sup> *Or, Ophel*

for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks; 15 until *the* Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and *the* wilderness become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be esteemed as a forest.

16 Then justice shall dwell in the wilderness; and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful field. 17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and confidence for ever. 18 And my people shall abide in a peaceable habitation, and in safe dwellings, and in quiet resting-places. 19 But it shall hail in *the* downfall of the forest; and the <sup>396</sup>city shall be utterly laid low. 20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *the* feet of the ox and the ass.

**33** Woe to thee that destroyest, and thou *wast* not destroyed; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! When thou hast ceased to destroy, thou shalt be destroyed; and when thou hast made an end of dealing treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee. 2 O Jehovah, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou <sup>397</sup>our arm every morning, our salvation also in *the* time of trouble. 3 At *the* noise of *the* tumult *the* peoples are fled; at *the* lifting up of thyself *the* nations are scattered. 4 And your spoil shall be gathered *as* the caterpillar gathereth: as locusts leap shall men leap upon it. 5 Jehovah is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with justice and righteousness. 6 <sup>398</sup>And there shall be stability in thy times, abundance of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge: *the* fear of Jehovah *is* <sup>399</sup>thy treasure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones cry without; *the* ambassadors of peace weep bitterly. 8 *The* highways lie waste, *the* wayfaring man ceaseth: <sup>400</sup>*the* enemy hath broken *the* covenant, he hath despised *the* cities, he regardeth not man. 9 *The* land mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is confounded and withereth away; Sharon is like <sup>401</sup>a desert; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their* leaves. 10 Now will I arise, saith Jehovah; now will I lift up myself; now will I be exalted. 11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath *is* a fire that shall devour you. 12 And *the* peoples shall be as *the* burnings of lime, *as* thorns cut down, that are burned in *the* fire.

13 Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have done: and, ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might. 14 *The* sinners in Zion are afraid; trembling hath seized *the* godless ones: Who among us can dwell with *the* devouring fire:

<sup>396</sup> 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> almost alone reads wood

<sup>397</sup> *Hb. their*

<sup>398</sup> *Or, And abundance of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times:*

<sup>399</sup> *Hb. his treasure.*

<sup>400</sup> *Hb. he*

<sup>401</sup> *Or, the Arabah;*

who among us can dwell with everlasting burnings? 15 He that walketh righteously; and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth *the* gain of <sup>402</sup>oppressions, that shaketh his hands from taking a bribe, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from looking upon evil: 16 he shall dwell on high; his place of defence *shall be the* munitions of rocks; his bread shall be given *him*; his waters *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see *the* king in his beauty: they shall behold <sup>403</sup>a land that reacheth afar. 18 Thy heart shall muse on the terror: Where *is* <sup>404</sup>he that counted, where *is* he that weighed *the* tribute? where *is* he that counted the towers? 19 Thou shalt not see the fierce people, a people of a deep speech that thou canst not comprehend, of a <sup>405</sup>strange tongue *that thou canst* not understand. 20 Look upon Zion, *the* city of our <sup>406</sup>solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent *that* shall not be removed, *the* stakes whereof shall never be plucked up, neither shall any of *the* cords thereof be broken. 21 But there Jehovah *will be* with us in majesty, <sup>407</sup>a place of broad rivers *and* streams, wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. 22 For Jehovah *is* our judge, Jehovah *is* our lawgiver, Jehovah *is* our king; he will save us. 23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not strengthen *the* foot of their mast, they could not spread *the* sail: then was *the* prey of a great spoil divided; *the* lame took *the* prey. 24 And *the* inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people *that* dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

**34** Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples: let the earth hear, and *the* fulness thereof; *the* world, and all things that come forth from it. 2 For Jehovah *hath* indignation against all the nations, and wrath against all their host: he hath <sup>408</sup>utterly destroyed them, and he hath delivered them to the slaughter. 3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and *the* stench of their dead bodies shall come up; and *the* mountains shall be melted with their blood. 4 And all the host of heaven shall <sup>409</sup>be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as *a* scroll; and all their host shall fade away, as *the* leaf fadeth from off *the* vine, and as *a* fading leaf from *the* fig-tree. 5 For my sword hath drunk its fill in heaven: behold, it shall come down

<sup>402</sup> *Or*, fraud,

<sup>403</sup> *Or*, a land *that is* very far off. *Hb.* a land of far distances.

<sup>404</sup> *Or*, *the* scribe,

<sup>405</sup> *Or*, stammering [*perhaps one rich in participial phrases, such as Greek*]

<sup>406</sup> *Or*, set feasts:

<sup>407</sup> *Or*, but in *the* place of broad rivers *and* streams there shall go no galley with oars,

<sup>408</sup> *Hb.* devoted them,

<sup>409</sup> *Or*, moulder away, *or*, rot away,

upon Edom, and upon *the* people of my <sup>410</sup>curse, to judgment. 6 *The* sword of Jehovah is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with *the* blood of lambs and goats, with *the* fat of *the* kidneys of rams; for Jehovah hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in *the* land of Edom. 7 And *the* wild-oxen shall come down with them, and *the* bullocks with *the* bulls; and their land shall be drunken with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For Jehovah *hath* a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for *the* cause of Zion. 9 And *the* streams <sup>411</sup>of Edom shall be turned into pitch, and *the* dust thereof into <sup>412</sup>brimstone, and *the* land thereof shall become burning pitch. 10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; *the* smoke thereof shall go up for ever; from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever. 11 But *the* pelican and *the* porcupine shall possess it; and *the* <sup>413</sup>owl and *the* raven shall dwell therein: and he will stretch over it *the* line of confusion, and *the* <sup>414</sup>plummet of emptiness. 12 <sup>415</sup>They shall call *the* nobles thereof to *the* kingdom, but none *shall be* there; and all its princes shall be nothing. 13 And thorns shall come up in its palaces, nettles and thistles in *the* fortresses thereof; and it shall be a habitation of jackals, a court for ostriches. 14 And *the* wild beasts of *the* desert shall meet with *the* <sup>416</sup>wolves, and *the* wild goat shall cry to his fellow; yes, *the* <sup>417</sup>night-monster shall settle there, and shall find her a place of rest. 15 There shall *the* dart-snake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shade; yes, there shall *the* kites be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 Seek ye out of *the* book of Jehovah, and read: no one of these shall be missing, none shall want her mate; for my mouth, it hath commanded, and his Spirit, it hath gathered them. 17 And he hath cast *the* lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever; from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

**35** *The* wilderness and *the* dry land shall be glad; and *the* desert shall rejoice, and blossom as *the* <sup>418</sup>rose. 2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it,

<sup>410</sup> *Hb.* devoting, *or*, ban,

<sup>411</sup> *Hb.* thereof shall be turned into pitch,

<sup>412</sup> *In modern terminology, sulfur [Its fumes are toxic.]*

<sup>413</sup> *Or*, bittern

<sup>414</sup> *Hb.* stones *Abegg* says, plumb lines of emptiness are its nobles. They will call it No Kingdom There;

<sup>415</sup> *Or*, As for her nobles, none *shall be* there to proclaim *the* kingdom;

<sup>416</sup> *Hb.* howling creatures,

<sup>417</sup> *Hb.* Lilith shall settle there,

<sup>418</sup> *Or*, autumn crocus. See Song of Solomon 2:1.

the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see *the* glory of Jehovah, *the* excellency of our God.

3 Strengthen ye *the* weak hands, and confirm *the* <sup>419</sup>feeble knees. 4 Say to them *that are* of a <sup>420</sup>fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: <sup>421</sup>behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *with the* recompense of God; he will come and save you.

5 Then *the* eyes of *the* blind shall be opened, and *the* ears of *the* deaf shall be unstopped. 6 Then shall *the* lame man leap as a hart, and *the* tongue of *the* dumb shall sing; for in *the* wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in *the* desert. 7 And *the* <sup>422</sup>glowing sand shall become a pool, and *the* thirsty ground springs of water: in *the* habitation of jackals, where they lay, *shall be* <sup>423</sup>grass with reeds and rushes. 8 And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called *The* way of holiness; *the* unclean shall not pass over it; but it *shall be* for <sup>424</sup>them: *the* wayfaring men, yes fools, shall not stray away. 9 No lion shall be there, nor shall *any* ravenous beast go up thereon; they shall not be found there; but *the* redeemed shall walk *there*: 10 and *the* ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

**36** Now it came to pass in *the* fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* <sup>425</sup>Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them. 2 And *the* king of Assyria sent <sup>426</sup>Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by *the* conduit of the upper pool in *the* highway of *the* fuller's field. 3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim *the* son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna *the* <sup>427</sup>scribe, and Joah, *the* son of Asaph, *the* <sup>428</sup>recorder.

4 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith *the* great king, *the* king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest? 5 I say, *thy* counsel and strength for the war *are* but vain words: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me? 6 Behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so

<sup>419</sup> Or, tottering knees.

<sup>420</sup> Hb. hasty heart,

<sup>421</sup> Or, behold, your God! vengeance will come, *even the* recompense of God;

<sup>422</sup> Or, mirage shall become a pool,

<sup>423</sup> Or, a court for reeds and rushes. See ch. 34:13.

<sup>424</sup> Or possibly, *the* redeemed:

<sup>425</sup> Hb. Sanherib See footnotes on 2Ki 18:13, 17. In his 4<sup>th</sup> year, and 3<sup>rd</sup> military campaign.

<sup>426</sup> The title of an Assyrian officer.

<sup>427</sup> Or, secretary,

<sup>428</sup> Or, chronicler.

*is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all *that* trust on him. 7 But if thou say unto me, We trust in Jehovah our God: *is* not *that* he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar? 8 Now therefore, I pray thee, <sup>429</sup>give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. 9 How then canst thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 10 And am I now come up without Jehovah against this land to destroy it? Jehovah said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in *the* <sup>430</sup>Syrian language; for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in *the* Jews' language, in *the* ears of the people that *are* on the wall. 12 But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in *the* Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, *the* king of Assyria. 14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you: 15 neither let Hezekiah make you trust in Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will surely deliver us; this city shall not be given into *the* hand of *the* king of Assyria. 16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith *the* king of Assyria, <sup>431</sup>Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one *the* waters of his own cistern; 17 until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards. 18 Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Hath any of *the* gods of the nations delivered his land out of *the* hand of *the* king of Assyria? 19 Where *are the* gods of Hamath and Arpad? where *are the* gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? 20 Who *are they* among all *the* gods of these countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word; for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. 22 Then came Eliakim *the* son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna *the* scribe, and Joah, *the* son of Asaph, the recorder, to

<sup>429</sup> Or, make a wager with my master

<sup>430</sup> Hb. Aramean (or, Aramaic)

<sup>431</sup> Hb. Make with me a blessing,

Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

37 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into *the* house of Jehovah. 2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet *the* son of Amoz. 3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of reproach; for *the* children are come to *the* birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth. 4 It may be Jehovah thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, <sup>432</sup>whom *the* king of Assyria his master hath sent to defy *the* living God, and will rebuke the words which Jehovah thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that* is left.

5 So *the* servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith Jehovah, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith *the* servants of *the* king of Assyria have blasphemed me. 7 Behold, <sup>433</sup>I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear tidings, and shall return unto his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. 9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come out to fight against thee. And when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, 10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into *the* hand of *the* king of Assyria. 11 Behold, thou hast heard what *the* kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by <sup>434</sup>destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? 12 Have *the* gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and *the* children of Eden that *were* in Telassar? 13 Where is *the* king of Hamath, and *the* king of Arpad, and *the* king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and <sup>435</sup>Ivvah?

14 And Hezekiah received the letter from *the* hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up unto *the* house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. 15 And Hezekiah prayed unto Jehovah, saying, 16 O Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, that <sup>436</sup>sittest *above* the cherubim, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all *the* kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven

<sup>432</sup> *Or*, wherewith *the* king of Assyria his master hath sent him to defy *the* living God,

<sup>433</sup> *Or*, I will put *such* a spirit in him, that he shall hear

<sup>434</sup> *Hb.* devoting them:

<sup>435</sup> *In* 2Ki 17:24, Avva

<sup>436</sup> *Or*, art enthroned *above* the cherubim,

and earth. 17 Incline thine ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open thine eyes, O Jehovah, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent to defy *the* living God. 18 Of a truth, Jehovah, *the* kings of Assyria have laid waste all the countries, and their land, 19 and have cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but *the* work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they *have* destroyed them. 20 Now therefore, O Jehovah our God, save us from his hand, that all *the* kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* Jehovah, *even* thou only.

21 Then Isaiah *the* son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, 22 *this is* the word which Jehovah hath spoken concerning him: *The* virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee *and* laughed thee to scorn; *the* daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head <sup>437</sup>at thee. 23 Whom hast thou defied and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against *the* Holy One of Israel. 24 By thy servants hast thou defied <sup>438</sup>Jehovah, and hast said, With *the* multitude of my chariots am I come up to *the* height of *the* mountains, to *the* innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down *the* tall cedars thereof, *and* *the* choice <sup>439</sup>fir-trees thereof; and I will enter into its farthest height, *the* forest of its fruitful field. 25 I have digged and drunk water, and with *the* sole of my feet will I dry up all *the* rivers of <sup>440</sup>Egypt.

26 Hast thou not heard *how* I have done it long ago, *and* formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that it should be thine to lay waste fortified cities *into* ruinous heaps. 27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* *the* grass of *the* field, and *as* *the* green herb, *as* *the* grass on *the* housetops, <sup>441</sup>and *as* a field of *grain* before it is grown up. 28 But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. 29 Because of thy raging against me, and because <sup>442</sup>thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* the sign unto thee: ye shall eat *this* year that which groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of *the* same; and in the third

<sup>437</sup> *Hb.* after thee.

<sup>438</sup> Sopherim *changed to* *the* Lord,

<sup>439</sup> *Or*, cypress-trees

<sup>440</sup> *Or*, defence. *Hb.* Mazor.

<sup>441</sup> *In* 2Ki 19:26, and *as* *grain* blasted before *etc.*

1QIsa<sup>a</sup> (Vg.) *read* blasted (*or*, scorched) by the east wind.

<sup>442</sup> *Or*, thy careless ease is come up into mine ears,

year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat *the* fruit thereof. 31 And <sup>443</sup>*the* remnant *that* is escaped of *the* house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. 32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape: *the* zeal of Jehovah of hosts will perform this.

33 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning *the* king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it. 34 By the way that he came, by *the* same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith Jehovah. 35 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

36 And *the* angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in *the* camp of *the* Assyrians a hundred eighty-five thousand; and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these *were* all dead bodies. 37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Ninevah. 38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in *the* house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into *the* land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

**38** In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet *the* son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto Jehovah, 3 and said, Remember now, O Jehovah, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. 4 Then came *the* word of Jehovah to Isaiah, saying, 5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years. 6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of *the* hand of *the* king of Assyria; and I will defend this city. 7 And this *shall be* the sign unto thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do this thing that he hath spoken: 8 behold, I will cause the shadow on the steps, which is gone down on *the* <sup>444</sup>dial of Ahaz <sup>445</sup>with the sun, to return backward ten steps. So the sun returned ten steps <sup>446</sup>on the dial whereon it was gone down.

9 *The* writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.

10 I said, <sup>447</sup>*In the* <sup>448</sup>noontide of my days I shall go into *the* gates of Sheol:

<sup>443</sup> *Hb.* *the* escaped of *the* house of Judah that remain

<sup>444</sup> *Hb.* steps

<sup>445</sup> *Or,* by

<sup>446</sup> *Or,* by which steps it was gone down.

<sup>447</sup> *Hezekiah was then 39 years old.* vs. 5; 2Chr 29:1.

<sup>448</sup> *Or,* tranquility

I am deprived of *the* residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see <sup>449</sup>Jehovah, *even* Jehovah in *the* land of the living:

I shall behold man no more <sup>450</sup>with *the* inhabitants of *the* world.

12 My dwelling is removed, and is carried away from me as a shepherd's tent:

I have rolled up, like *a* weaver, my life; he will cut me off from *the* <sup>451</sup>loom:

From day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 <sup>452</sup>I quieted *myself* until morning; as *a* lion, so he breaketh all my bones:

From day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a swallow *or* a crane, so did I chatter;

I did moan as *a* dove; mine eyes fail *with* looking upward:

O <sup>453</sup>Jehovah, I am oppressed, be thou my surety.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*:

I shall go <sup>454</sup>softly all my years because of *the* bitterness of my soul.

16 O Jehovah, by these *things men* live;

And wholly therein *is the* life of my spirit:

<sup>455</sup>Wherefore recover thou me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, *it was* for my peace *that* I had great bitterness:

But <sup>456</sup>thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from *the* pit of <sup>457</sup>nothingness;

For thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For Sheol cannot praise thee, death can *not* celebrate thee:

They that go down into *the* pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 *The* living, *the* living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day:

*The* father to *the* children shall make known thy truth.

20 Jehovah *is ready* to save me:

Therefore we will sing my songs with stringed instruments

All *the* days of our life in *the* house of Jehovah.

21 Now Isaiah had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay *it* for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall

<sup>449</sup> *Hb.* Jah (*both times*)

<sup>450</sup> *Or,* when I am among them that have ceased to be.

<sup>451</sup> *Hb.* thrum:

<sup>452</sup> *Or,* I thought until morning, As *a* lion, so will he break all my bones:

<sup>453</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord, *Also in* vs. 16.

<sup>454</sup> *Or,* as in solemn procession all *etc.* See Ps 42:4.

<sup>455</sup> *Or,* So wilt thou recover me,

<sup>456</sup> *Hb.* thou hast loved my soul from *the* pit of

<sup>457</sup> 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> reads confinement; Lamsa says, corruption;

recover. 22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is the* sign that I shall go up to *the* house of Jehovah?

39 At that time Merodach-baladan *the* son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah; for he heard that he had been sick, and was recovered. 2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and showed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the <sup>458</sup>precious oil, and all the house of his <sup>459</sup>armor, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not. 3 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon. 4 Then said he, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not showed them. 5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear *the* word of Jehovah of hosts. 6 Behold, *the* days are coming, when all that *is* in thy house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah. 7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in *the* palace of *the* king of Babylon. 8 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is the* word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

40 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. 2 Speak ye <sup>460</sup>comfortably to Jerusalem; and cry unto her, that her <sup>461</sup>warfare is accomplished, that her <sup>462</sup>iniquity is pardoned, that she hath received of Jehovah's hand <sup>463</sup>a double for all her sins.

3 *The* voice of one <sup>464</sup>that crieth, Prepare ye in the wilderness *the* way of Jehovah; make level in the desert a highway for our God. 4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the uneven shall be made level, and the rough places a plain: 5 and *the* glory of Jehovah shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together; for *the* mouth of Jehovah hath spoken *it*.

6 *The* voice of one saying, Cry. And <sup>465</sup>one said, What shall I cry? All flesh *is* grass, and all *the* goodness thereof *is* as *the* flower of the field: 7 *the*

<sup>458</sup> *Or*, spicery,

<sup>459</sup> *Or*, jewels,

<sup>460</sup> *Hb.* to the heart of Jerusalem;

<sup>461</sup> *Or*, time of service is accomplished,

<sup>462</sup> *Or*, punishment is accepted, See Lv 26:43.

<sup>463</sup> *Hb.* kiphlayim (dual) double-folded pair for *etc.*

<sup>464</sup> *Or*, that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye *the* way of Jehovah;

<sup>465</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram. 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> Sept., Vg. *read* I said

grass withereth, *the* flower fadeth, because *the* breath of Jehovah bloweth upon it; surely the people *is* grass. 8 *The* grass withereth, *the* flower fadeth; but *the* word of our God shall stand forever.

9 <sup>466</sup>O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion, get thee up on a high mountain; <sup>467</sup>O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem, lift up thy voice with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto *the* cities of Judah, Behold, your God! 10 Behold, *the* Lord Jehovah will come as a mighty *one*, and his arm will rule for him: behold, his reward *is* with him, and his recompense before him. 11 He will feed his flock like a shepherd, he will gather *the* lambs in his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* will gently lead those that have their young.

12 Who hath measured *the* waters in *the* hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended *the* dust of the earth in *a* measure, and weighed *the* mountains in scales, and *the* hills in *a* balance? 13 Who hath <sup>468</sup>directed the Spirit of Jehovah, or *being* his counsellor hath taught <sup>469</sup>him? 14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in *the* path of justice, and taught him knowledge, and showed to him *the* way of understanding? 15 Behold, *the* nations *are* as a drop from a bucket, and are accounted as the small dust of the balance: behold, <sup>470</sup>he taketh up *the* isles as *a* very little thing. 16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient for a burnt-offering. 17 All the nations *are* as nothing before him; they are accounted by him as <sup>471</sup>less than nothing, and <sup>472</sup>vanity.

18 To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? 19 The image, a workman hath cast *it*, and *the* goldsmith overlayeth it with gold, and casteth *for it* silver chains. 20 He that *is* too impoverished for *such* an oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a skilful workman to <sup>473</sup>set up a graven image, *that* shall not be moved. 21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from *the* beginning? have ye not <sup>474</sup>understood from *the* foundations of the earth? 22 *It is* he that sitteth above *the* circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out *the* heavens as <sup>475</sup>a curtain, and spreadeth them out

<sup>466</sup> *Or*, O Zion, that bringest good tidings,

<sup>467</sup> *Or*, O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings,

<sup>468</sup> *Or*, meted out the spirit of Jehovah,

<sup>469</sup> *Refers to* Jehovah. 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> *refers it to* the Spirit.

<sup>470</sup> *Or*, *the* isles are as the fine dust that is lifted up.

<sup>471</sup> *Or*, as a thing of nought,

<sup>472</sup> *Or*, confusion. *Also in* vs. 23.

<sup>473</sup> *Or*, prepare a graven image,

<sup>474</sup> *Or*, understood *the* foundations of the earth

<sup>475</sup> *Or*, gauze,

as a tent to dwell in; 23 that bringeth princes to nothing; that maketh *the* judges of *the* earth as vanity. 24 <sup>476</sup>Yes, they have not been planted; yes, they have not been sown; yes, their stock hath not taken root in the earth: moreover he bloweth upon them, and they wither, and *the* whirlwind taketh them away as stubble. 25 To whom then will ye liken me, that I should be equal to *him*? saith *the* Holy One. 26 Lift up your eyes on high, <sup>477</sup>and see who hath created these, that bringeth out their host by number; he calleth them all by name; by *the* greatness of his might, and for that *he is* strong in power, not one is lacking.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from Jehovah, and *the* justice *due* to me is passed away from my God? 28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard? <sup>478</sup>*The* everlasting God, Jehovah, *the* Creator of *the* ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary; and *there is* no searching of his understanding. 29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *him that hath* no might he increaseth strength. 30 Even *the* youths shall faint and be weary, and *the* young men shall utterly fall: 31 but they that wait for Jehovah shall renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint.

**41** Keep silence before me, O islands; and let *the* peoples renew *their* strength: let them come near; then let them speak; let us come near together to judgment. 2 Who hath raised up *one* from the east, <sup>479</sup>whom he calleth in righteousness to his foot? he giveth nations before him, and maketh *him* rule over kings; <sup>480</sup>he giveth *them* as the dust to his sword, as *the* driven stubble to his bow. 3 He pursueth them, and passeth on safely, *even* by a way that he had not gone with his feet. 4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from *the* beginning? I Jehovah, *the* first, and with *the* last, I *am* he. 5 *The* isles have seen, and fear; *the* ends of the earth tremble; they draw near, and come. 6 They help every one his neighbor; and *every one* saith to his brother, Be of good courage. 7 *So the* carpenter encourageth the goldsmith, and he that smootheth with *the* hammer him that smiteth *the* anvil, saying of the soldering, *It is* good; and he fasteneth it with nails, *that* it should not be moved.

<sup>476</sup> Or, Scarce are they planted, scarce are they sown, scarce hath their stock taken root in the earth, when he bloweth upon them,

<sup>477</sup> Or, and see: who hath created these? he that *etc.*

<sup>478</sup> Or, Jehovah is an everlasting God, *the* Creator of *the* ends of the earth, he fainteth not,

<sup>479</sup> Or, whom righteousness calleth to its foot? or, whom righteousness meeteth whithersoever he goeth?

<sup>480</sup> Or, he maketh as the dust their sword, as *the* driven stubble their bow.

8 But thou, Israel, my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, *the* seed of Abraham my friend, 9 *thou* whom I have taken hold of from *the* ends of the earth, and called from *the* corners thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee and not cast thee away; 10 fear thou not, for I *am* with thee; <sup>481</sup>be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God; I will strengthen thee; yes, I will help thee; yes, I will uphold thee with *the* right hand of my righteousness. 11 Behold, all they *that* are incensed against thee shall be put to shame and confounded: they that strive with thee shall be as nothing, and shall perish. 12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* them that contend with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. 13 For I Jehovah thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. 14 Fear not, thou *scarlet* worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith Jehovah, and <sup>482</sup>thy Redeemer *is the* Holy One of Israel. 15 Behold, I have made thee *to be* a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth; thou shalt thresh *the* mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make *the* hills as chaff. 16 Thou shalt winnow them, and *the* wind shall carry them away, and *the* whirlwind shall scatter them; and thou shalt rejoice in Jehovah, thou shalt glory in *the* Holy One of Israel.

17 The poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, and their tongue faileth for thirst; I Jehovah will answer them, *I the* God of Israel will not forsake them. 18 I will open rivers on *the* bare heights, and fountains in *the* midst of *the* valleys; I will make *the* wilderness a pool of water, and *the* dry land springs of water. 19 I will put in the wilderness *the* cedar, *the* acacia, and *the* myrtle, and *the* <sup>483</sup>oil-tree; I will set in the desert *the* <sup>484</sup>fir-tree, *the* <sup>485</sup>pine, and *the* box-tree together: 20 that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that *the* hand of Jehovah hath done this, and *the* Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 Produce your cause, saith Jehovah; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith *the* King of Jacob. 22 Let them bring *them* forth, and declare unto us what shall happen: declare ye the former things, what they *are*, that we may consider them, and know *the* latter end of them; or show us things to come. 23 Declare the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yes, do good, or do evil, that we may <sup>486</sup>be dismayed, and behold *it* together. 24 Behold, ye *are* of nothing, and your work is of nought; an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

<sup>481</sup> Or, look not around thee,

<sup>482</sup> Or, thy Redeemer, *the* Holy One of Israel.

<sup>483</sup> Or, oleaster;

<sup>484</sup> Or, cypress,

<sup>485</sup> Or, plane,

<sup>486</sup> Or, look one upon another,



25 I have raised up *one* from *the* north, and he is come; from *the* rising of *the* sun one that calleth upon my name: <sup>487</sup>and he shall come upon <sup>488</sup>rulers as upon mortar, and as a potter treadeth clay. 26 Who hath declared *it* from *the* beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is right?* yes, *there is* none that declareth, yes, *there is* none that showeth, yes, *there is* none that heareth your words. 27 *I am* the first *that saith* unto Zion, Behold, behold them; and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringerth good tidings. 28 And *when* I look, *there is* no man; even among them *there is* no counsellor, that, when I ask of them, can answer a word. 29 <sup>489</sup>Behold, all of them, their works *are* vanity and nought; their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

**42** Behold, my servant, whom I uphold; my chosen, *in whom* my soul delighteth: I have put my Spirit upon him; he will bring forth justice to the <sup>490</sup>Gentiles. 2 He will not cry, nor lift up his voice, nor cause it to be heard in the street. 3 A bruised reed will he not break, and a dimly burning wick will he not quench: he will bring forth justice in truth. 4 He will not <sup>491</sup>dim down nor be <sup>492</sup>discouraged, till he have set justice <sup>493</sup>in the earth; and *the* isles shall wait for his law.

5 Thus saith God Jehovah, he that created the heavens, and stretched them forth; he that spread abroad the earth and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: 6 I Jehovah have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thy hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of *the* people, for a light of *the* Gentiles; 7 to open *the* blind eyes, to bring out *the* prisoners from *the* dungeon, and them that sit in darkness out of *the* prison-house. 8 *I am* Jehovah, that *is* my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise unto graven images. 9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare; before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto Jehovah a new song, and his praise from *the* end of the earth; ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein, *the* isles, and *the* inhabitants thereof. 11 Let *the* wilderness and *the* cities thereof lift up *their* voice, *the* villages that Kedar doth inhabit; let *the* inhabitants <sup>494</sup>of Sela sing, let them shout from *the* top

<sup>487</sup> 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> (Sept.) *read* Rulers will come like mortar and like *the* potter, and he will trample *the* clay.

<sup>488</sup> *Or*, deputies

<sup>489</sup> *Or*, Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nought; 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> (Sept.) *Vg. read* Behold, none of them exists, and their works *are* nothing;

<sup>490</sup> *Or*, nations. *And so everywhere. Hb.* goyim.

<sup>491</sup> *Lit.* burn dimly nor

<sup>492</sup> *Lit.* bruised,

<sup>493</sup> *Or*, inland; and *the* coastlands shall wait for his law.

<sup>494</sup> Sept., *Vg. read* of Petra sing, [*Petra is in Edom.*]

of *the* mountains. 12 Let them give glory unto Jehovah, and declare his praise in the islands. 13 Jehovah will go forth as a mighty man; he will stir up his zeal like a man of war: he will cry, yes, he will shout aloud; he will do mightily against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: *now* will I cry out like a travailing woman; I will <sup>495</sup>gasp and pant together. 15 I will lay waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make *the* rivers islands, and will dry up *the* pools. 16 And I will bring *the* blind by a way *that* they know not; in paths *that* they know not will I lead them; I will make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. These things will I do, <sup>496</sup>and I will not forsake them. 17 They shall be turned back, they shall be utterly put to shame, *that* trust in graven images, *that* say unto molten images, *Ye are* our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. 19 Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I send? who *is* blind as *he that is* <sup>497</sup>at peace *with me*, and blind as Jehovah's servant? 20 Thou seest many things, but thou observest not; his ears are open, but he heareth not. 21 It pleased Jehovah, for his righteousness' sake, to <sup>498</sup>magnify *the* law, and make *it* honorable. 22 But this *is* a people robbed and plundered; *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who is there among you that will give ear to this? *that* will hearken and hear for *the* time to come? 24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to *the* robbers? did not Jehovah? he against whom we have sinned, and in whose ways they would not walk, neither were they obedient unto his <sup>499</sup>law. 25 Therefore he poured upon him *the* fierceness of his anger, and *the* strength of battle; and it set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

**43** But now thus saith Jehovah that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel: Fear not, for I have redeemed thee; I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine. 2 When thou passest through the waters, *I will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through *the* fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall *the* flame kindle upon thee. 3 For *I am* Jehovah thy God, *the* Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour; I have given Egypt *as* thy ransom, Cush and Seba in thy stead. 4 Since thou hast

<sup>495</sup> *Or*, destroy and devour.

<sup>496</sup> *Or*, and will not forbear.

<sup>497</sup> *Or*, made perfect, *or*, recompensed,

<sup>498</sup> *Or*, make *the* teaching great and glorious.

<sup>499</sup> *Or*, teaching.

been precious in my sight, <sup>500</sup>and honorable, and I have loved thee; therefore will I give men in thy stead, and peoples instead of thy life. 5 Fear not; for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; 6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back; bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the end of the earth; 7 every one that is called by my name, and whom I have created for my glory, whom I have formed, yes, whom I have made.

8 Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears. 9 <sup>501</sup>Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled: who among them can declare this, and show us former things? let them bring their witnesses, that they may be justified; <sup>502</sup>or let them hear, and say, *It is truth.* 10 Ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. 11 I, even I, am Jehovah; and besides me there is no saviour. 12 I have declared, and I have saved, and I have showed; and there was no strange god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, and I am God. 13 Yes, <sup>503</sup>since the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who can hinder it?

14 Thus saith Jehovah, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and I will bring down <sup>504</sup>all of them as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, in the ships of their rejoicing. 15 I am Jehovah, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King. 16 Thus saith Jehovah, who maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters; 17 <sup>505</sup>who bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the mighty man (they lie down together, they shall not arise; they are extinct, they are quenched as a wick); 18 Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old. 19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now shall it spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert. 20 The beasts of the field shall honor me, the jackals and the ostriches; because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to

<sup>500</sup> Or, thou hast been honorable,

<sup>501</sup> Or, Gather yourselves together, all ye nations,

<sup>502</sup> Or, and that they may hear, 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> Sept. read Let them proclaim, so people will say,

<sup>503</sup> Or, from this day forth I am he;

<sup>504</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads, all their nobles, even etc.

<sup>505</sup> Or, who bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power: They shall lie down... wick):

my people, my chosen, 21 the people which I formed for myself, <sup>506</sup>that they might set forth my praise.

22 Yet thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel. 23 Thou hast not brought me of a sheep for thy burnt-offerings; neither hast thou honored me with thy sacrifices. I have not burdened thee with <sup>507</sup>offerings, nor wearied thee with frankincense. 24 Thou hast bought me no <sup>508</sup>sweet cane with money, neither hast thou <sup>509</sup>filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast burdened me with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake; and I will not remember thy sins. 26 Put me in remembrance; let us plead together: set thou forth thy cause, that thou mayest be justified. 27 Thy first father sinned, and thy <sup>510</sup>teachers have transgressed against me. 28 Therefore I <sup>511</sup>will profane the <sup>512</sup>princes of the Holy; and I <sup>513</sup>will make Jacob a <sup>514</sup>curse, and Israel a reviling.

44 Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen: 2 thus saith Jehovah that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, who will help thee: Fear not, O Jacob my servant; and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen. 3 For I will pour water upon <sup>515</sup>him that is thirsty, and streams upon the dry ground; I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring: 4 and they shall spring up among the grass, as willows by the watercourses. 5 One shall say, I am Jehovah's; and another shall <sup>516</sup>call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall <sup>517</sup>subscribe with his hand unto Jehovah, and <sup>518</sup>surname himself by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith Jehovah, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts; I am the first and I am the last; and besides me there is no God. 7 <sup>519</sup>And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I established the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and that shall come to pass, let them declare. 8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have I

<sup>506</sup> Or, they shall set forth my praise.

<sup>507</sup> Or, a meal-offering,

<sup>508</sup> Or, calamus

<sup>509</sup> Or, satiated

<sup>510</sup> Hb. interpreters

<sup>511</sup> Or, have profaned

<sup>512</sup> Or, holy princes;

<sup>513</sup> Or, have made

<sup>514</sup> Or, devoted thing,

<sup>515</sup> Or, the thirsty land,

<sup>516</sup> Or, proclaim the name of Jacob,

<sup>517</sup> Or, write on his hand, Unto Jehovah,

<sup>518</sup> Or, give for a title the name of Israel.

<sup>519</sup> Or, And who, as I, can proclaim? let him declare it,

not declared unto thee of old, and showed *it*? and ye *are* my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yes, *there is* no Rock; I know not *any*.

9 They that fashion a graven image *are* all of them <sup>520</sup>vanity; and *the* things that they delight in shall not profit; and their own witnesses see not, *and* know not: that they may be put to shame. 10 Who hath fashioned a god, or molten an image *that* is profitable for nothing? 11 Behold, <sup>521</sup>all his fellows shall be put to shame; and *the* workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; they shall fear, they shall be put to shame together.

12 *The* smith <sup>522</sup>*maketh* an axe, and worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with his strong arm: yes, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint. 13 *The* carpenter stretcheth out a line; he marketh it out with <sup>523</sup>*a* pencil; he shapeth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasses, and shapeth it after *the* figure of a man, according to *the* beauty of a man, to dwell in a house. 14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh *the* holm-tree and *the* oak, and strengtheneth for himself one among *the* trees of *the* forest: he planteth <sup>524</sup>*a* fir-tree, and *the* rain doth nourish *it*. 15 Then shall it be for a man to burn; and he taketh thereof, and warmeth himself; yes, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread: yes, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto. 16 He burneth <sup>525</sup>part thereof in *the* fire: and with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied; yes, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen *the* fire: 17 and *the* residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image; he falleth down unto it and worshippeth, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.

18 They know not, neither do they consider: for he hath <sup>526</sup>shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand. 19 And none calleth to mind, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in *the* fire; yes, also I have baked bread upon *the* coals thereof; I have roasted flesh and eaten *it*: and shall I make *the* residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to *the* stock of a tree? 20 He feedeth on ashes; a deceived heart hath turned him aside; and he cannot

deliver his soul, nor say, <sup>527</sup>*Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 Remember these *things*, O Jacob, and Israel; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me. 22 I have blotted out, as *a* thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as *a* cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee. 23 Sing, O ye heavens, for Jehovah hath done *it*; shout, ye lower parts of *the* earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob, and will glorify himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from *the* womb: I *am* Jehovah, that maketh all *things*; that stretcheth forth *the* heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth <sup>528</sup>(who is with me?); 25 that frustrateth *the* signs of *the* <sup>529</sup>liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge <sup>530</sup>foolish; 26 that confirmeth *the* word of his servant, and performeth *the* counsel of his messengers; that saith of Jerusalem, She shall be inhabited; and of *the* cities of Judah, They shall be built, and I will raise up *the* waste places thereof; 27 *that* saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers; 28 *that* saith of <sup>531</sup>Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying of Jerusalem, She shall be built; <sup>532</sup>and of *the* temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

45 Thus saith Jehovah to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him, and I will loose *the* loins of kings; to open *the* doors before him, and *the* gates shall not be shut: 2 I will go before thee, and make <sup>533</sup>*the* rough places smooth; I will break in pieces *the* doors of copper, and cut in sunder *the* bars of iron; 3 and I will give thee *the* treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that it is I, Jehovah, who call *thee* by thy name, *even the* God of Israel. 4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel my chosen, I have called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. 5 I *am* Jehovah, and *there is* none else; besides me *there is* no God. I will gird thee, though thou hast not known me; 6 that they may know from *the* rising of *the* sun, and from *the* west, that *there is* none besides me: I *am* Jehovah, and *there is* none

<sup>520</sup> *Or*, confusion;

<sup>521</sup> *Or*, all that join themselves thereto shall be *etc*.

<sup>522</sup> *Or*, *sharpeneth* a tool,

<sup>523</sup> *Or*, red ochre;

<sup>524</sup> *Or*, an ash,

<sup>525</sup> *Or*, *the* half (*both times*)

<sup>526</sup> *Hb*. daubed

<sup>527</sup> *So* Massoretic 4QIsa<sup>b</sup>. 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> Aram. *read* There is a lie in my right hand.

<sup>528</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads* by myself;

<sup>529</sup> *Or*, boasters,

<sup>530</sup> *So* 1QIsa<sup>b,a</sup> 4QIsa<sup>b</sup> Sept., Aram., Vg. Massoretic *alone reads* wise;

<sup>531</sup> *Hb*. Koresh, *meaning*, Sun

<sup>532</sup> *Or*, and *the* foundation of *the* temple shall be laid.

<sup>533</sup> 1QIsa<sup>b,a</sup> Sept. *read* the mountains smooth (*or*, level);

else. 7 I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and create evil; I am Jehovah, that doeth all these *things*.

8 Distil, ye heavens, from above, and let *the* skies pour down righteousness: let *the* earth open, that <sup>534</sup>it may <sup>535</sup>bring forth salvation, and let it cause righteousness to spring up together; I Jehovah have created it.

9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! a potsherd among the potsherds of *the* earth! Shall *the* clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands? 10 Woe unto him that saith unto a father, What begettest thou? or to a woman, With what travailest thou?

11 Thus saith Jehovah, *the* Holy One of Israel, and his Maker: Ask me of the things that are to come; concerning my sons, and concerning *the* work of my hands, command ye me. 12 I have made *the* earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out *the* heavens; and all their host have I commanded. 13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will make straight all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let my exiles go free, not for price nor reward, saith Jehovah of hosts.

14 Thus saith Jehovah, *The* labor of Egypt, and *the* merchandise of <sup>536</sup>Cush, and *the* Sabeans, men of stature, shall come unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall go after thee; in chains they shall come over; and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God *is* in thee; and *there is* none else, *there is* no God. 15 Truly thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, *the* Saviour. 16 They shall be put to shame, yes, confounded, all of them; they shall go into confusion together *that are* makers of idols. 17 *But* Israel shall be saved by Jehovah with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be put to shame nor confounded to *the* <sup>537</sup>ages of eternity.

18 For thus saith Jehovah that created the heavens, the God that formed the earth and made it, that established it and created it not <sup>538</sup>in vain, that formed it to be inhabited: I *am* Jehovah; and *there is* none else. 19 I have not spoken in secret, in a place of *the* land of darkness; I said not unto *the* seed of Jacob, Seek ye me <sup>539</sup>in vain: I, Jehovah speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge *that* carry the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

<sup>534</sup> *Hb.* they

<sup>535</sup> *Or*, be fruitful in salvation,

<sup>536</sup> *Or*, Ethiopia,

<sup>537</sup> *Hb.* owlam (time periods without fixed endings)

<sup>538</sup> *Or*, a waste,

<sup>539</sup> *Or*, as in a waste:

21 Declare ye, and bring *it* forth; yes, let them take counsel together: who hath showed this from ancient time? *who* hath declared it of old? *have* not I, Jehovah? and *there is* no God else besides me, a just God and a Saviour; *there is* none besides me. 22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all *the* ends of *the* earth; for I *am* God, and *there is* none else. 23 By myself have I sworn, <sup>540</sup>*the* word is gone forth from my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. 24 Only in Jehovah, it is said of me, is righteousness and strength; *even* to him shall *men* come; and all they *that* were incensed against him shall be put to shame. 25 In Jehovah shall all *the* seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

46 Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: *the* things that ye carried about *are* made a load, a burden to the weary *beast*. 2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver *the* burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

3 Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all *the* remnant of *the* house of Israel, *that* have been borne by *me* from their birth, *that* have been carried from *the* womb; 4 *even* to old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; yes, I will carry, and will deliver. 5 To whom will ye liken me, or make *me* equal, or compare me, that we may be like? 6 Such as lavish gold out of *the* bag, and weigh silver in the balance, they hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god; they fall down, yes, they worship. 7 They bear it upon *the* shoulder, they carry it, and set it in its place, and it standeth; from its place shall it not remove: yes, *one* may cry unto it, yet can it not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and <sup>541</sup>show yourselves men; bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors. 9 Remember *the* former things of old: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else; I *am* God, and *there is* none like me; 10 declaring *the* end from *the* beginning, and from ancient times *things* that are not *yet* done; saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure; 11 calling a ravenous bird from *the* east, *the* man of <sup>542</sup>his counsel from a far country; yes, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed, I will also do it.

12 Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, *that are* far from righteousness: 13 I bring near my righteousness,

<sup>540</sup> *Or*, righteousness is gone forth from my mouth, a word *which* shall not return, *or*, *the* word is gone forth from a mouth *of* righteousness, and shall not return,

<sup>541</sup> *Or* loosely, stand fast;

<sup>542</sup> *So* *Hb*<sup>txt</sup> 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> 4QIsa<sup>c</sup>. *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> Sept., Aram. (Vg.)  
*read* my

it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will <sup>543</sup>place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

**47** Come down, and sit in *the* dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of *the* Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate. **2** Take *the* millstones, and grind meal; remove thy veil, strip off *the* train, uncover *the* leg, pass through *the* rivers. **3** Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yes, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and will not accept man. **4** Our Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts *is* his name, *the* Holy One of Israel. **5** Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of *the* Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called *The* mistress of kingdoms. **6** I was wroth with my people, I profaned mine inheritance, and gave them into thy hand: thou didst show them no mercy; upon *the* aged hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke. **7** And thou saidst, I shall be mistress for ever; so that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember *the* latter end thereof.

**8** Now therefore hear this, *thou that art* given to pleasures, that <sup>544</sup>sittest securely, that sayest in thy heart, I *am*, and there is none else besides me; I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know *the* loss of children: **9** but these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day, *the* loss of children, and widowhood; in their full measure shall they come upon thee, in *the* multitude of thy sorceries, and *the* great abundance of thine enchantments. **10** For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me; thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thy heart, I *am*, and there is none else besides me. **11** Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know <sup>545</sup>*the* dawning thereof: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it away: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou knowest not.

**12** Stand now with thine enchantments, and with *the* multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast labored from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest <sup>546</sup>prevail. **13** Thou art wearied in *the* multitude of thy counsels: let now *the* <sup>547</sup>astrologers, the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from *the things* that shall come upon thee. **14** Behold, they shall be as stubble; *the* fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver their soul from *the* power of *the* flame: *it shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* a fire to sit before. **15** Thus shall *the* things be unto thee wherein thou hast labored: they that have trafficked with thee from thy

<sup>543</sup> *Or*, give salvation in Zion, and my glory unto Israel.

<sup>544</sup> *Or*, dwellest

<sup>545</sup> *Or*, how to charm it away:

<sup>546</sup> *Or*, strike terror.

<sup>547</sup> *Hb.* dividers of *the* heavens,

youth shall wander every one to <sup>548</sup>his quarter; there shall be none to save thee.

**48** Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of *the* waters of Judah; who swear by *the* name of Jehovah, and make mention of *the* God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness. **2** For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon *the* God of Israel; Jehovah of hosts *is* his name. **3** I have declared the former things from of old; yes, they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them: suddenly I did *them*, and they came to pass. **4** Because I knew that thou *art* obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow copper; **5** therefore I have declared *it* to thee from of old; before it came to pass I showed *it* thee; lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them. **6** Thou hast heard it; behold all this; and ye, will ye not declare *it*? <sup>549</sup>I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, which thou hast not known. **7** They are created now, and not from of old; and before this day thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldst say, Behold, I knew them. **8** Yes, thou heardest not; yes, thou knewest not; yes, from of old thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou didst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from *the* womb. **9** For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off. **10** Behold, I have refined thee, but not as silver; I have <sup>550</sup>tried thee in *the* furnace of affliction. **11** For mine own sake, for mine own sake, will I do *it*; for how should *my name* be profaned? and my glory will I not give to another.

**12** Harken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called: I *am* he; I *am* *the* first, I also *am* *the* last. **13** Yes, my hand hath laid *the* foundation of *the* earth, and my right hand hath spread out *the* heavens: *when* I call unto them, *then* they stand up together. **14** Assemble yourselves, all ye, and hear; who among them hath declared these *things*? <sup>551</sup>He *whom* Jehovah loveth shall perform his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* *the* Chaldeans. **15** I, *even* I, have spoken; yes, I have called him; I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous. **16** Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; from *the* beginning I have not spoken in secret; from *the* time that it was, there *am* I: and now *the* Lord Jehovah hath sent me, and his Spirit.

**17** Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, *the* Holy One of Israel: I *am* Jehovah thy God, who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by *the* way *that* thou shouldst

<sup>548</sup> *Or*, his own way;

<sup>549</sup> *Or*, I show thee

<sup>550</sup> *Or*, chosen thee *or*, rubbed thee on a touchstone

<sup>551</sup> *Or*, Jehovah hath loved him: he shall perform *etc.*

go. 18 <sup>552</sup>Oh that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea: 19 thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like <sup>553</sup>the grains thereof: his name would not be cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 Go ye forth from Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans; with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say ye, Jehovah hath redeemed his servant Jacob. 21 And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out. 22 There is no peace, saith Jehovah, to the wicked.

49 Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye peoples, from far: Jehovah hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name: 2 and he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me: and he hath made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he kept me close: 3 and he said unto me, Thou art my servant; Israel, in whom I will be glorified. 4 But I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for nought and vanity; yet surely the justice due to me is with Jehovah, and my recompense with my God.

5 And now saith Jehovah that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, <sup>554</sup>and that Israel be gathered unto him; (for I am honorable in the eyes of Jehovah, and my God is become my strength;) 6 yes, he saith, It is too light a thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, <sup>555</sup>that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth. 7 Thus saith Jehovah, the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, to him whose soul is despised, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise; princes, and they shall worship; because of Jehovah that is faithful, even the Holy One of Israel, who hath chosen thee.

8 Thus saith Jehovah, In an acceptable time have I answered thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to <sup>556</sup>raise up the land, to make them inherit the desolate heritages; 9 saying to them that are bound, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Show yourselves. They shall feed by the ways, and on

<sup>552</sup> Or, Oh that thou wouldest hearken to my commandments! then would thy peace be as a river,

<sup>553</sup> Or, that of the bowels thereof:

<sup>554</sup> So Hb<sup>mg</sup> 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> Sept. Gk<sup>Aq</sup> Targ. Most Hb<sup>lxt</sup> 4QIsa<sup>d</sup> Vg., Gk<sup>Theod. Symm</sup> read but Israel is not gathered, yet shall I be honorable

<sup>555</sup> Or, that my salvation may be unto etc.

<sup>556</sup> Or, establish the earth,

all bare heights shall be their pasture. 10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the <sup>557</sup>heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them will lead them, even by springs of water will he guide them. 11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted. 12 Lo, these shall come from far; and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of <sup>558</sup>Sinim. 13 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for Jehovah hath comforted his people, and will have compassion upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, Jehovah hath forsaken me, and <sup>559</sup>Jehovah hath forgotten me. 15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yes, these may forget, yet will not I forget thee. 16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me. 17 Thy children make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth from thee. 18 Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith Jehovah, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and gird thyself with them, like a bride. 19 For, as for thy waste and thy desolate places, and thy land that hath been destroyed, surely now shalt thou be too strait for the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away. 20 The children of thy bereavement shall yet say in thine ears, The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell. 21 Then shalt thou say in thy heart, Who hath <sup>560</sup>begotten me these, seeing I have been bereaved of my children, and am single, an exile, and wandering to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where were they?

22 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will lift up my hand to the nations, and set up my ensign to the peoples; and they shall bring thy sons in their bosom, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders. 23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their faces to the earth, and lick the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah; and they that wait for me shall not be put to shame.

24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or <sup>561</sup>the lawful captives be delivered? 25 But thus saith Jehovah, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee,

<sup>557</sup> Or, mirage

<sup>558</sup> Many suggest China (cf. Sino-); Sept. reads Persia. (cf. Elam in Ge 10). Perhaps Mt. Sinai and the adjacent Wilderness of Sin; Douay says south country. But 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> reads Syene.

<sup>559</sup> Sopherim changed to the Lord

<sup>560</sup> Or, borne me these,... and am barren,

<sup>561</sup> Hb. the captives of the just be delivered

and I will save thy children. 26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I, Jehovah, *am* thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, *the* Mighty One of Jacob.

**50** Thus saith Jehovah, Where *is* the bill of your mother's divorcement, wherewith I have put her away? or which of my creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities were ye sold, and for your transgressions was your mother put away. 2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up *the* sea, I make *the* rivers a wilderness: their fish stink, because *there is* no water, and die for thirst. 3 I clothe *the* heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 *The* Lord Jehovah hath given me *the* tongue of <sup>562</sup>them that are taught, that I may know how <sup>563</sup>to sustain with words *him that is* weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as <sup>564</sup>they that are taught. 5 *The* Lord Jehovah hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away backward. 6 I gave my back to *the* smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off *the* hair; I <sup>565</sup>turned not aside my face from shame and spitting. 7 For *the* Lord Jehovah will help me; therefore have I not been confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be put to shame. 8 *He is* near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand up together: who *is* mine adversary? let him come near to me. 9 Behold, *the* Lord Jehovah will help me; who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? behold, they all shall wax old as a garment; *the* moth shall eat them up.

10 Who *is* among you that feareth Jehovah, that obeyeth *the* voice of his servant? <sup>566</sup>he that walketh in darkness, and hath no light, let him trust in *the* name of Jehovah, and rely upon his God. 11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that gird *yourselves* about with firebrands; walk ye in *the* flame of your fire, and among *the* brands that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of my hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

**51** Harken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek Jehovah: look unto *the* rock *whence* ye were hewn, and to *the* hole of *the* pit *whence* ye were digged. 2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for when he was but one I called him, and I blessed him, and made him many. 3 For

<sup>562</sup> *Or*, disciples,

<sup>563</sup> *Or*, to speak a word in season to *him that is* weary:

<sup>564</sup> *Or*, disciples.

<sup>565</sup> *So* 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> Sept., Aram., Vg. Massoretic reads hid not my face

<sup>566</sup> *Or*, though he walketh in darkness,

Jehovah hath comforted Zion; he hath comforted all her waste places, and hath made her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like *the* garden of Jehovah; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and *the* voice of melody.

4 Attend unto me, O my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall go forth from me, and I will establish my justice for a light of *the* peoples. 5 My righteousness *is* near, my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge *the* peoples; *the* isles shall wait for me, and on mine arm shall they trust. 6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for *the* heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die <sup>567</sup>in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 Harken unto me, ye that know righteousness, *the* people in whose heart *is* my law; fear ye not *the* reproach of men, neither be ye dismayed at their revilings. 8 For *the* moth shall eat them up like a garment, and *the* worm shall eat them like wool; but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation unto all generations.

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of Jehovah; awake, as in *the* days of old, *the* generations of ancient times. *Is* it not thou that didst cut Rahab in pieces, *that* didst pierce *the* <sup>568</sup>monster? 10 *Is* it not thou that driedst up *the* sea, *the* waters of *the* great deep; that madest *the* depth of *the* sea a way for *the* redeemed to pass over? 11 And *the* ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

12 I, *even* I, *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou art afraid of a man *that* shall die, and of a son of man *that* shall be made *as* grass; 13 and hast forgotten Jehovah thy Maker, that stretched forth *the* heavens, and laid *the* foundations of *the* earth; and fearest continually all the day because of *the* fury of the oppressor, <sup>569</sup>when he maketh ready to destroy? and where *is* *the* fury of the oppressor? 14 <sup>570</sup>*The* captive exile shall speedily be loosed; and he shall not die and go down into the pit, neither shall his bread fail. 15 For I *am* Jehovah thy God, *who* <sup>571</sup>stilleth the sea, when *the* waves thereof roar: Jehovah of hosts *is* his name. 16 And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in *the* shadow of my hand, that I

<sup>567</sup> *Or perhaps*, like gnats:

<sup>568</sup> Several Sept. editions, Lamsa, Douay read dragon

<sup>569</sup> *Or*, as though he made ready

<sup>570</sup> *Or*, He that is bent down shall speedily be loosed;

<sup>571</sup> *Or*, stirreth up the sea, so *that* *the* waves thereof roar:

may plant *the* heavens, and lay *the* foundations of *the* earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, that hast drunk at *the* hand of Jehovah the cup of his wrath; thou hast drunken the bowl of the cup of staggering, and drained *it*. 18 *There is* none to guide her among all *the* sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by *the* hand among all *the* sons *that* she hath brought up. 19 This double is befallen thee; who shall bemoan thee? desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword; how shall I comfort thee? 20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at *the* head of all streets, as an antelope in a net; they are full of *the* wrath of Jehovah, *the* rebuke of thy God.

21 Therefore hear not this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine: 22 thus saith thy Lord Jehovah, and thy God *that* pleadeth *the* cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thy hand the cup of staggering, *even* the bowl of *the* cup of my wrath; thou shalt no more drink it again: 23 and I will put it into *the* hand of them that afflict thee, that have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over; and thou hast laid thy back as the ground, and as the street, to *them* that go over.

**52** Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee *the* uncircumcised and *the* unclean. 2 Shake thyself from *the* dust; arise, sit on *thy* throne, O Jerusalem: <sup>572</sup>loose thyself from *the* bonds of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith Jehovah, Ye were sold for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money. 4 For thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah, My people went down at the first into Egypt to sojourn there: and *the* Assyrian hath oppressed them without cause. 5 Now therefore, what do I here, saith Jehovah, seeing that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them do howl, saith Jehovah, and my name continually all the day *is* blasphemed. 6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth speak; behold, <sup>573</sup>*it is* I.

7 How beautiful upon the mountains are *the* feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! 8 *The* voice of thy watchmen! they lift up *the* voice, together do they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, <sup>574</sup>when Jehovah returneth to Zion. 9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for Jehovah hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem. 10 Jehovah hath made bare his holy arm in

<sup>572</sup> *Or possibly, the* bonds of thy neck are loosed,

<sup>573</sup> *Or, here am* I.

<sup>574</sup> *Or, how*

*the* eyes of all the nations; and all *the* ends of *the* earth have seen the salvation of our God.

11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of *the* midst of her; cleanse yourselves, ye that bear *the* vessels of Jehovah. 12 For ye shall not go out in haste, neither shall ye go by flight: for Jehovah will go before you; and *the* God of Israel will be your rearward.

13 Behold, my servant shall <sup>575</sup>deal wisely, he shall be exalted and lifted up, and shall be very high. 14 Like as many were astonished at thee, (his visage was so marred <sup>576</sup>more than any man, and his form more than *the* sons of men,) 15 so shall he <sup>577</sup>sprinkle many nations; kings shall shut their mouths <sup>578</sup>at him: for *that* which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard shall they <sup>579</sup>understand.

**53** Who hath believed <sup>580</sup>our message? and to whom hath *the* arm of Jehovah been revealed? 2 For he grew up before him as *a* tender plant, and as *a* root out of a dry ground: he *hath* no form nor comeliness; <sup>581</sup>and when we see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him. 3 He was despised, and <sup>582</sup>rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with <sup>583</sup>grief: and <sup>584</sup>as *one* from whom *men* hide *their* faces he was despised; and we esteemed him not.

4 Surely he hath borne our <sup>585</sup>griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. 5 But he *was* wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities; *the* chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. 6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and Jehovah hath <sup>586</sup>laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, yet when he was afflicted he opened not his mouth; as *a* lamb that is led to the slaughter, and as *a* sheep that before its shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth. 8 <sup>587</sup>By oppression and judgment he was taken away; and as for his generation, who *among them* considered that he was

<sup>575</sup> *Or, prosper,*

<sup>576</sup> *Or, from that of man, and his form from that of the* sons of men,

<sup>577</sup> *Or, startle*

<sup>578</sup> *Or, because of* him:

<sup>579</sup> *Or, consider.*

<sup>580</sup> *Or, that which* we have heard

<sup>581</sup> *Or, that we should look upon* him; nor beauty *etc.*

<sup>582</sup> *Or, forsaken of* men;

<sup>583</sup> *Hb. sickness: (or possibly, being worn down:)*

<sup>584</sup> *Or, he hid as it were his face from us, he was etc.*

<sup>585</sup> *Hb. sicknesses,*

<sup>586</sup> *Hb. made to light on* him the iniquity of us all.

<sup>587</sup> *Or, From*



cut off out of *the* land of *the* <sup>588</sup>living for *the* transgression of my people <sup>589</sup>to whom *the* stroke *was due*? 9 And *they* made his grave with *the* wicked, and with a rich man in his deaths; <sup>590</sup>although he had done no violence, neither *was any* deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it pleased Jehovah to bruise him; he hath <sup>591</sup>put *him* to grief: <sup>592</sup>when thou shalt make his soul <sup>593</sup>*an offering for sin*, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and *the* pleasure of Jehovah shall prosper in his hand. 11 <sup>594</sup>He shall see of *the* travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: <sup>595</sup>by *the* knowledge of himself shall my righteous servant <sup>596</sup>justify many; and he shall bear their iniquities. 12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide *the* spoil with the strong; because he poured out his soul unto death, and was numbered with *the* transgressors: yet he bare *the* <sup>597</sup>sins of many, and <sup>598</sup>made intercession for the transgressors.

**54** Sing, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for more *shall be* the children of the desolate than *the* children of *the* married wife, saith Jehovah. 2 Enlarge *the* place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth *the* curtains of thy habitations; spare not: lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes. 3 For thou shalt spread abroad on *the* right *hand* and on *the* left; and thy seed shall possess *the* nations, and make *the* desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget *the* shame of thy youth; and *the* reproach of thy widowhood shalt thou remember no more. 5 For thy Maker *is* thy husband; Jehovah of hosts *is* his name: and *the* Holy One of Israel *is* thy Redeemer; *the* God of the whole earth shall he be called. 6 For Jehovah hath called thee as a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even a wife of youth, when she is cast off, saith thy God. 7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies

<sup>588</sup> *Or*, living? for *the* transgression of my people was he stricken.

<sup>589</sup> *So* Massoretic. 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> (Aram.) *read* he was stricken Douay *says* have I struck him

<sup>590</sup> *Or*, because

<sup>591</sup> *Hb.* made *him* sick:

<sup>592</sup> *Or*, when his soul shall make *an offering for sin*,

<sup>593</sup> *Hb.* a trespass-offering,

<sup>594</sup> *Or*, He shall see *and* be satisfied with *the* travail of his soul, *But* 1QIsa<sup>b,a</sup> 4QIsa<sup>d</sup> Sept. *read* He shall see light out of *the* travail of his soul,

<sup>595</sup> *Or*, by his knowledge shall *etc.*

<sup>596</sup> *Or*, make many righteous;

<sup>597</sup> *So* 1QIsa<sup>b,a</sup> 4QIsa<sup>d</sup> Sept. Massoretic *reads* sin

<sup>598</sup> *Or*, maketh

will I gather thee. 8 <sup>599</sup>In overflowing wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting lovingkindness will I have mercy on thee, saith Jehovah thy Redeemer.

9 For *this is* as the waters of Noah unto me; for *as* I have sworn that *the* waters of Noah shall no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I will not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. 10 For the mountains may depart, and the hills be removed; but my lovingkindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall my covenant of peace be removed, saith Jehovah that hath mercy on thee.

11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will set thy stones in <sup>600</sup>fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires. 12 And I will make thy <sup>601</sup>pinnacles of rubies, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy border of precious stones. 13 And all thy children *shall be* <sup>602</sup>taught of Jehovah; and great *shall be* the peace of thy children. 14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: <sup>603</sup>thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee. 15 Behold, they may <sup>604</sup>gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee <sup>605</sup>shall fall because of thee. 16 Behold, I have created a smith that bloweth *the* fire of coals, and bringeth forth a weapon for <sup>606</sup>his work; and I have created a waster to destroy. 17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. *This is* a heritage of *the* servants of Jehovah, and <sup>607</sup>their righteousness *which is* of me, saith Jehovah.

**55** Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yes, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price. 2 Wherefore do ye <sup>608</sup>spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your <sup>609</sup>labor for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. 3 Incline your ear, and come unto me; hear, and your soul shall live: and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the sure mercies of David. 4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to *the*

<sup>599</sup> *Or*, In a little wrath

<sup>600</sup> *Or*, antimony, *See* 1Chr 29:2.

<sup>601</sup> *Or*, windows

<sup>602</sup> *Or*, disciples of Jehovah;

<sup>603</sup> *Or*, be thou far from oppression,

<sup>604</sup> *Or*, stir up strife, (*both times*)

<sup>605</sup> *Or*, shall fall away to thee.

<sup>606</sup> *Or*, its work;

<sup>607</sup> *Or*, their righteousness *is* of me,

<sup>608</sup> *Hb.* weigh

<sup>609</sup> *Or*, earnings

peoples, a <sup>610</sup>leader and commander to the peoples. 5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not; and a nation *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of Jehovah thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 Seek ye Jehovah while he may be found; call ye upon him while he is near: 7 let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return unto Jehovah, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. 8 For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith Jehovah. 9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. 10 For as the rain cometh down and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, and giveth seed to the sower and bread to the eater; 11 so shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it. 12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing; and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands. 13 Instead of the thorn shall come up a fir-tree; and instead of the brier shall come up a myrtle-tree: and it shall be to Jehovah for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

56 Thus saith Jehovah, Keep ye justice, and do righteousness; for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed. 2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* holdeth it fast; that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. 3 Neither let the foreigner, *that* hath joined himself to Jehovah, speak, saying, Jehovah will surely separate me from his people; neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree. 4 For thus saith Jehovah of the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and hold fast my covenant: 5 Unto them will I give in my house and within my walls a <sup>611</sup>memorial and a name <sup>612</sup>better than of sons and of daughters; I will give <sup>613</sup>them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the foreigners *that* join themselves to Jehovah, to minister unto him, and to love the name of Jehovah, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and holdeth fast my covenant; 7 even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for my house shall be called a house of prayer for all

<sup>610</sup> Or, prince

<sup>611</sup> Or, place Hb. hand

<sup>612</sup> Or, better than sons and daughters;

<sup>613</sup> Massoretic IQIsa<sup>b</sup> read him

peoples. 8 The Lord Jehovah, who gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, <sup>614</sup>besides his own that are gathered.

9 All ye beasts of the field, <sup>615</sup>come to devour, *yes*, all ye beasts in the forest. 10 His watchmen *are* blind, they are all without knowledge; they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber. 11 Yes, the dogs *are* greedy, they can never have enough; and these *are* shepherds that cannot understand: they have all turned to their own way, each one to his gain, <sup>616</sup>from every quarter. 12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, *a day* great beyond measure.

57 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and <sup>617</sup>merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away <sup>618</sup>from the evil *to come*. 2 He entereth into peace; they rest in their beds, *each one* that walketh <sup>619</sup>*in* his uprightness.

3 But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the harlot. 4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and put out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood, 5 ye that inflame yourselves <sup>620</sup>among the oaks, under every green tree; that slay the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks? 6 Among the smooth stones of the valley is thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot; even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered <sup>621</sup>an oblation. Shall I be appeased for these things? 7 Upon a high and lofty mountain hast thou set thy bed; thither also wentest thou up to offer sacrifice. 8 And behind the doors and the posts hast thou set up thy memorial: for thou hast uncovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them; thou lovedst their bed where <sup>622</sup>thou sawest *it*. 9 And thou wentest to the king with oil, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thine ambassadors far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto Sheol. 10 Thou wast wearied with the length of thy way; yet saidst thou not, It is in vain: thou didst find <sup>623</sup>a quickening of thy strength; therefore thou wast not <sup>624</sup>faint.

<sup>614</sup> Hb. to his gathered ones.

<sup>615</sup> Or, come ye to devour all the beasts in the forest.

<sup>616</sup> Or, one and all.

<sup>617</sup> Or, godly

<sup>618</sup> Or, through wickedness.

<sup>619</sup> Or, straight before him.

<sup>620</sup> Or, with idols,

<sup>621</sup> Or, a meal-offering.

<sup>622</sup> Or, thou providest room for it.

<sup>623</sup> Hb. the life of thy hand;

<sup>624</sup> Hb. sick.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid and in fear, that thou liest, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of long time, and thou fearest me not? 12 I will declare thy righteousness; and as for thy works, they shall not profit thee. 13 When thou criest, let <sup>625</sup>them that thou hast gathered deliver thee; but *the* wind shall take them, a breath shall carry *them* all away: but he that taketh refuge in me shall possess *the* land, and shall inherit my holy mountain.

14 And <sup>626</sup>he will say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare *the* way, take up *the* stumbling-block out of *the* way of my people. 15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy: I dwell in *the* high and holy *place*, with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive *the* spirit of *the* humble, and to revive *the* heart of *the* contrite. 16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for *the* spirit would faint before me, and *the* breaths that I have made. 17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him; I hid *my face* and was wroth; and he went on <sup>627</sup>backsliding in *the* way of his heart. 18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and <sup>628</sup>restore comforts unto him and to his mourners. 19 I create *the* fruit of *the* lips: Peace, peace, to *him that is* far off and to *him that is* near, saith Jehovah; and I will heal him. 20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea; for it cannot rest, and its waters cast up mire and dirt. 21 *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

**58** Cry <sup>629</sup>aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and declare unto my people their transgression, and to *the* house of Jacob their sins. 2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways: as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook *the* ordinance of their God, they ask of me righteous judgments; they delight to draw near unto God. 3 Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our souls, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in *the* day of your fast ye find *your own* pleasure, and <sup>630</sup>exact all your labors. 4 Behold, ye fast for strife and contention, and to smite with *the* fist of wickedness: <sup>631</sup>ye fast not *this day so as* to make your voice to be heard on high. 5 Is such *the* fast that I have chosen? *the* day for a man to afflict his soul? *Is it* to bow down his head as a rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him*? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to Jehovah? 6 *Is* not

<sup>625</sup> Or, thy rabble of idols deliver thee;

<sup>626</sup> Or, it shall be said,

<sup>627</sup> Hb. turning away in *the* way of his heart.

<sup>628</sup> Hb. recompense

<sup>629</sup> Hb. with *the* throat,

<sup>630</sup> Or, oppress all your laborers.

<sup>631</sup> Or, ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make *etc.*

this *the* fast that I have chosen: to loose *the* bonds of wickedness, to undo *the* bands of *the* yoke, and to let *the* oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? 7 *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring *the* poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest *the* naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? 8 Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thy healing shall spring forth speedily; and thy righteousness shall go before thee; *the* glory of Jehovah shall be thy rearward. 9 Then shalt thou call, and Jehovah will answer; thou shalt cry, and he will say, Here I am.

If thou take away from *the* midst of thee *the* yoke, *the* putting forth of *the* finger, and speaking wickedly; 10 and if thou <sup>632</sup>draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy *the* afflicted soul: then shall thy light rise in darkness, and thine obscurity *be* as the noon-day; 11 and Jehovah will guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in <sup>633</sup>dry places, and make strong thy bones; and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. 12 And *they that shall be* of thee shall build *the* old waste places; thou shalt raise up *the* foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called *The* repairer of *the* breach, *The* restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 If thou turn away thy foot from *the* sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, and *the* holy of Jehovah honorable; and shalt honor <sup>634</sup>it, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words: 14 then shalt thou delight thyself in Jehovah; and <sup>635</sup>I will make thee to ride upon *the* high places of *the* earth; and I will feed thee with *the* heritage of Jacob thy father: for *the* mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it.

**59** Behold, Jehovah's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: 2 but your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid *his* face from you, so that he will not hear. 3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue muttereth wickedness. 4 None <sup>636</sup>sueth in righteousness, and none pleadeth in truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. 5 They hatch adders' eggs, and weave *the* spider's web: he *that* eateth of their eggs dieth; and *that* which is crushed breaketh out into a viper. 6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves

<sup>632</sup> Or, bestow on the hungry that which thy soul desireth:

<sup>633</sup> Or, drought,

<sup>634</sup> Or, him,

<sup>635</sup> So Massoretic Aram., Vg. But 1QIsa<sup>b,a</sup> 4QIsa<sup>n</sup> Sept. read he

<sup>636</sup> Hb. calleth

with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and *the* act of violence *is* in their hands. 7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; desolation and destruction *are* in their <sup>637</sup>paths. 8 *The* way of peace they know not; and *there is* no justice in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein doth not know peace.

9 Therefore is justice far from us, neither doth righteousness overtake us: we look for the light, but, behold, darkness; for brightness, *but* we walk in obscurity. 10 We grope *for the* wall like the blind; yes, we grope *as they that have* no eyes: we stumble at noonday as in the twilight; among *them that are* lusty *we are* as dead *men*. 11 We roar all like bears, and moan sore like doves: we look for justice, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us. 12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them: 13 transgressing and denying Jehovah, and turning away from following our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from *the* heart words of falsehood. 14 And justice is turned away backward, and righteousness standeth afar off; for truth is fallen in the street, and uprightness cannot enter. 15 Yes, the truth is lacking; and he *that* departeth from evil maketh himself a prey.

And Jehovah saw *it*, and it displeased him that *there was* no justice. 16 And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* <sup>638</sup>no intercessor: therefore his own arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it upheld him. 17 And he put on righteousness as a <sup>639</sup>breastplate, and <sup>640</sup>a helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a mantle. 18 According to *their* <sup>641</sup>deeds, accordingly he will repay, wrath to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the <sup>642</sup>islands he will repay recompense. 19 So shall they fear the name of Jehovah from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun; <sup>643</sup>for he will come <sup>644</sup>as a rushing stream, which *the* breath of Jehovah driveth. 20 And a Redeemer will come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith Jehovah. 21 And as for me, this *is* my

<sup>637</sup> *Or*, highways.

<sup>638</sup> *Or*, none to interpose:

<sup>639</sup> *Or*, coat of mail,

<sup>640</sup> *Or*, salvation for a helmet upon his head;

<sup>641</sup> *Hb.* recompenses,

<sup>642</sup> *Or*, coastlands

<sup>643</sup> *Or*, when *the adversary* shall come in like a flood, *the* Spirit of Jehovah will lift up a standard against him.

<sup>644</sup> *Hb.* as the stream pent in,

covenant with them, saith Jehovah: my Spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of *the* mouth of thy seed, nor out of *the* mouth of thy seed's seed, saith Jehovah, from henceforth and forever.

**60** Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and *the* glory of Jehovah is risen upon thee. 2 For, behold, darkness shall cover *the* earth, and gross darkness *the* peoples; but Jehovah will arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. 3 And nations shall come to thy light, and kings to *the* brightness of thy rising.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: they all gather themselves together, they come to thee; thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be <sup>645</sup>carried in *the* arms. 5 Then thou shalt see and be radiant, and thy heart shall thrill and be enlarged; because *the* abundance of *the* sea shall be turned unto thee, *the* wealth of *the* nations shall come unto thee. 6 *The* multitude of camels shall cover thee, *the* <sup>646</sup>dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come; they shall bring gold and frankincense, and <sup>647</sup>shall proclaim *the* praises of Jehovah. 7 All *the* flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, *the* rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee; they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar; and I will <sup>648</sup>glorify <sup>649</sup>*the* house of my glory. 8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows? 9 Surely *the* isles shall wait for me, and *the* ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, for *the* name of Jehovah thy God, and for *the* Holy One of Israel, because he hath <sup>650</sup>glorified thee.

10 And foreigners shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favor have I had mercy on thee. 11 Thy gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee *the* wealth of *the* nations, and their kings led captive. 12 For *that* nation or kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yes, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted. 13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, *the* fir-tree, *the* pine, and *the* box-tree together, to beautify *the* place of my sanctuary; and I will make *the* place of my feet glorious. 14 And *the* sons of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at *the* soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee *The* city of Jehovah, *The* Zion of *the* Holy One of Israel.

<sup>645</sup> *Hb.* nursed upon *the* side.

<sup>646</sup> *Or*, young camels of Midian and Ephah;

<sup>647</sup> *Hb.* shall bring good tidings of *the* praises

<sup>648</sup> *Or*, beautify

<sup>649</sup> *Or*, my beautiful house.

<sup>650</sup> *Or*, beautified

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. 16 Thou shalt also suck *the* milk of *the* nations, and shalt suck *the* breast of kings; and thou shalt know that I, Jehovah, *am* thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, *the* Mighty One of Jacob. 17 For copper I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood copper, and for stones iron. I will also make thy officers peace, and <sup>651</sup>thine exactors righteousness. 18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, desolation nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. 19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but Jehovah will be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy <sup>652</sup>glory. 20 Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself; for Jehovah will be thine everlasting light, and *the* days of thy mourning shall be ended. 21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous; they shall inherit *the* land for ever, *the* branch of my planting, *the* work of his hands, that I may be glorified. 22 The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation: I, Jehovah, will hasten it in its time.

**61** *The* Spirit of *the* Lord Jehovah is upon me; because Jehovah hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto *the* <sup>653</sup>meek; he hath sent me to bind up *the* broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to *the* captives, and <sup>654</sup>*the* opening of *the* prison to *them that are* bound; 2 to proclaim *the* year of Jehovah's favor, and *the* day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; 3 to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them a garland for ashes, *the* oil of joy for mourning, *the* garment of praise for *the* spirit of heaviness; that they may be called trees of righteousness, *the* planting of Jehovah, that he may be glorified.

4 And they shall build *the* old wastes, they shall raise up *the* former desolations, and they shall repair *the* waste cities, *the* desolations of many generations. 5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and foreigners *shall be* your plowmen and your vine-dressers. 6 But ye shall be named *the* priests of Jehovah; *men* shall call you *the* ministers of our God: ye shall eat *the* wealth of *the* nations, and <sup>655</sup>in their glory shall ye boast yourselves. 7 Instead of your shame ye *shall have* double; and *instead of* dishonor they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess double; everlasting joy shall be unto them. 8 For I, Jehovah, love justice, and I hate robbery

<sup>651</sup> *Or*, thy taskmasters

<sup>652</sup> *Or*, beauty.

<sup>653</sup> *Or*, poor;

<sup>654</sup> *Or*, opening of *the* eyes to them that are bound;

<sup>655</sup> *Or*, to their glory shall ye succeed.

<sup>656</sup>with iniquity; and I will give them their recompense in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. 9 And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are the* seed *which* Jehovah hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in Jehovah, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with *the* garments of salvation, he hath covered me with *the* robe of righteousness, as *a* bridegroom <sup>657</sup>decketh *himself* with a garland, and as *a* bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels. 11 For as the earth bringeth forth its bud, and as *the* garden causeth *the* things that are sown in it to spring forth; so *the* Lord Jehovah will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

**62** For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her salvation as a lamp *that* burneth. 2 And *the* nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory; and thou shalt be called by a new name, which *the* mouth of Jehovah shall name. 3 Thou shalt also be a crown of beauty in *the* hand of Jehovah, and a royal diadem in *the* hand of thy God. 4 Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called <sup>658</sup>Hephzi-bah, and thy land <sup>659</sup>Beulah; for Jehovah delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married. 5 For *as* a young man marieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee; and <sup>660</sup>*as the* bridegroom rejoiceth over *the* bride, *so* shall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem; they shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye *that* are Jehovah's remembrancers, <sup>661</sup>take ye no rest, 7 and give him no <sup>662</sup>rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth. 8 Jehovah hath sworn by his right hand, and by *the* arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy grain *to be* food for thine enemies; and foreigners shall not drink thy new wine, for which thou hast labored: 9 but they that have garnered it shall eat it, and praise Jehovah; and they that have gathered it shall drink it in *the* courts of my Holy.

10 Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye *the* way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out *the* stones; lift up an ensign <sup>663</sup>for the peoples.

<sup>656</sup> *Or*, for (*or*, with) a burnt-offering;

<sup>657</sup> *Hb.* decketh *himself* as a priest,

<sup>658</sup> *That is*, My delight is in her,

<sup>659</sup> *That is*, Married.

<sup>660</sup> *Hb.* with *the* joy of *the* bridegroom over *the* bride,

<sup>661</sup> *Or*, keep not silence,

<sup>662</sup> *Hb.* silence,

<sup>663</sup> *Or*, over

11 Behold, Jehovah hath proclaimed unto *the* end of the earth, Say ye to *the* daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward *is* with him, and his <sup>664</sup>recompense before him. 12 And they shall call them The holy people, *The* redeemed of Jehovah: and thou shalt be called Sought out, A city not forsaken.

**63** Who *is* this that cometh from Edom, with <sup>665</sup>dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* glorious in his apparel, marching in *the* greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. 2 Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in *the* winevat? 3 I have trodden *the* winepress alone; and of *the* peoples *there was* no man with me: yes, I <sup>666</sup>trod them in mine anger, and trampled them in my wrath; and their <sup>667</sup>lifeblood <sup>668</sup>is sprinkled upon my garments, and I <sup>669</sup>have stained all my raiment. 4 For *the* day of vengeance <sup>670</sup>was in my heart, and <sup>671</sup>*the* year of my redeemed is come. 5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my wrath, it upheld me. 6 And <sup>672</sup>I trod down *the* peoples in mine anger, and <sup>673</sup>made them drunk in my wrath, and I <sup>674</sup>poured out their lifeblood on the earth.

7 I will make mention of *the* lovingkindnesses of Jehovah, *and the* praises of Jehovah, according to all that Jehovah hath bestowed on us, and *the* great goodness toward *the* house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to *the* multitude of his lovingkindnesses. 8 For he said, Surely, they *are* my people, children *that* will not deal falsely: so he was their Saviour. 9 <sup>675</sup>In all their adversity *he was* no adversary, and *the* angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all *the* days of old.

10 But they rebelled, and grieved his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* himself

<sup>664</sup> Or, work

<sup>665</sup> Or, crimsoned

<sup>666</sup> Or, will tread them in mine anger, and trample

<sup>667</sup> Or, strength

<sup>668</sup> Or, shall be sprinkled

<sup>669</sup> Or, will stain all my raiment.

<sup>670</sup> Or, is

<sup>671</sup> Or, my year of redemptions is come.

<sup>672</sup> Or, I will tread down *the* peoples in mine anger, and make them drunk in my wrath, and I will pour out their lifeblood on the earth.

<sup>673</sup> Many mss. *read* brake them in pieces in my wrath,

<sup>674</sup> Or, brought down their strength to the earth.

<sup>675</sup> Or, In all their adversity *there was* no *real* adversity, Hb<sup>mg</sup> *reads* In all their affliction *he was* afflicted,

fought against them. 11 <sup>676</sup>Then he remembered *the* days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he <sup>677</sup>*that* brought them up out of *the* sea with *the* <sup>678</sup>shepherds of his flock? where *is* he *that* put his holy Spirit in *the* midst of them? 12 that caused his glorious arm to go at *the* right hand of Moses? that divided *the* waters before them, to make himself an everlasting name? 13 that led them through the depths, as *a* horse in the wilderness, *so that* they stumbled not? 14 As the cattle that go down into the valley, *the* Spirit of Jehovah caused them to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

15 Look down from heaven, and behold from *the* habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *are* thy zeal and thy mighty acts? *the* yearning of thy heart and thy compassions are restrained toward me. 16 For thou *art* our Father, though Abraham knoweth us not, and Israel doth not acknowledge us: thou, O Jehovah, *art* our Father; our Redeemer from everlasting *is* thy name. 17 O Jehovah, why dost thou make us to err from thy ways, *and* hardenest our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, *the* tribes of thine inheritance. 18 Thy holy people possessed *it* but a little *while*: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary. 19 We are become *as they* over whom thou never barest rule, *as they* that were not called by thy name.

**64** Oh that thou wouldest rend *the* heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that *the* mountains might <sup>679</sup>quake at thy presence, 2 as *when* fire kindleth *the* brushwood, *and the* fire causeth *the* waters to boil; to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that *the* nations may tremble at thy presence! 3 When thou didst terrifying things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down; *the* mountains quaked at thy presence. 4 For from of old *men* have not heard, nor perceived by *the* ear, neither hath *the* eye <sup>680</sup>seen a God besides thee, who worketh for him that waiteth for him. 5 Thou <sup>681</sup>meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou wast wroth, and we sinned: <sup>682</sup>in them *have we been* of long time; and shall we be saved? 6 For we are all become as *one that is* unclean, and all our righteousnesses *are* as a polluted garment: and we all do fade as *a* leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind,

<sup>676</sup> Or, Then his people remembered *the* ancient days of Moses, *saying*, Where *is* he *etc.*

<sup>677</sup> 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> (Sept., Aram.) *read* that brought up out of *the* sea *the* shepherds of his flock

<sup>678</sup> Some mss. *read* shepherd (*singular*)

<sup>679</sup> Or, flow down at thy presence,

<sup>680</sup> Or, seen, O God, besides thee, one that worketh *etc.*

<sup>681</sup> Or, sparest

<sup>682</sup> Or, in those *is* continuance, and we shall be saved. ARV *comments*, The Hebrew is obscure.

take us away. 7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee; for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast <sup>683</sup>consumed us by means of our iniquities.

8 But now, O Jehovah, thou *art* our Father; we *are* the clay, and thou our potter; and we all *are the* work of thy hand. 9 Be not wroth very sore, O Jehovah, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, look, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people. 10 Thy holy cities are become a wilderness, Zion is become a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation. 11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned with fire; and all our pleasant places are laid waste. 12 Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O Jehovah? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

**65** I <sup>684</sup>am inquired of by *them that* asked not for me; I <sup>685</sup>am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation <sup>686</sup>*that* was not called by my name. 2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, *that* walk in a way *that is* not good, after their own thoughts; 3 *a* people that provoke me to my face continually, sacrificing in gardens, and burning incense upon bricks; 4 *that* <sup>687</sup>sit among the graves, and lodge in the <sup>688</sup>secret places; *that* eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels; 5 *that* say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou. These *are* a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day. 6 Behold, *it is* written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, yes, I will recompense into their bosom, 7 your own iniquities, and *the* iniquities of your fathers together, saith Jehovah, that have burned incense upon the mountains, and <sup>689</sup>blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I <sup>690</sup>first measure their work into their bosom.

8 Thus saith Jehovah, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all. 9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains; and my chosen shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there. 10 And Sharon shall be a <sup>691</sup>fold of flocks, and *the* valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me. 11 But ye that forsake Jehovah, *that* forget my

<sup>683</sup> *Hb.* melted

<sup>684</sup> *Or,* was inquired of by *them*

<sup>685</sup> *Or,* was found

<sup>686</sup> *Or with different points,* *that* hath not called upon my name.

<sup>687</sup> *Or,* dwell

<sup>688</sup> *Or,* vaults;

<sup>689</sup> *Or,* defied me

<sup>690</sup> *Or,* measure their former work

<sup>691</sup> *Or,* pasture

holy mountain, *that* prepare a table for <sup>692</sup>Fortune, and *that* fill up <sup>693</sup>mingled wine unto <sup>694</sup>Destiny; 12 I will destine you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter; because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but ye did *that* which was evil in mine eyes, and chose *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry; behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty; behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be put to shame; 14 behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall wail for <sup>695</sup>vexation of spirit. 15 And ye shall leave your name for <sup>696</sup>a curse unto my chosen; and *the* Lord Jehovah will slay thee; and he will call his servants by another name: 16 so that he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in *the* God of <sup>697</sup>truth; and he *that* sweareth in the earth shall swear by *the* God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. 18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create; for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. 19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people; and there shall be heard in her no more a voice of weeping and a voice of crying. 20 There shall be no more thence an infant of *many* days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days; for the child shall die a hundred years old, and the sinner *being* a hundred years old shall be accursed. 21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat *the* fruit of them. 22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as <sup>698</sup>*the* days of the tree *shall be the* days of my people, and my chosen shall <sup>699</sup>long enjoy *the* work of their hands. 23 They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth for <sup>700</sup>calamity; for they *are the* seed of *the* blessed of Jehovah, and their offspring <sup>701</sup>with them. 24 And it shall come to pass that, before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. 25 *The* wolf and *the* lamb shall feed together, and a lion shall eat straw like the

<sup>692</sup> *Hb.* Gad, See Ge 30:11.

<sup>693</sup> *So* Massoretic Sept., (Aram.). 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> Vg. *read* drink-offerings

<sup>694</sup> *Hb.* Meni;

<sup>695</sup> *Hb.* breaking

<sup>696</sup> *Hb.* an oath

<sup>697</sup> *Hb.* Amen; (*both times*) See 2Co 1:20; Rv 3:14.

<sup>698</sup> *Some live* bristlecone pines are over 4,000 years old.

<sup>699</sup> *Hb.* wear out

<sup>700</sup> *Or,* sudden terror;

<sup>701</sup> *Or,* *shall be* with them.

ox; and dust *shall be the* serpent's food. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith Jehovah.

**66** Thus saith Jehovah, The heavens *are* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: what manner of house will ye build unto me? and what place *shall be* my rest? **2** For all these *things* hath my hand made, and so all these *things* came to be, saith Jehovah: but to this *man* will I look, *even to him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and *that* trembleth at my word. **3** He that killeth *an ox is as* he that slayeth a man; he that sacrificeth *a lamb, as* he that breaketh a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as he that offereth* swine's blood; he that <sup>702</sup>burneth frankincense, *as* he that blesseth an idol. Yes, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations: **4** I also will choose their <sup>703</sup>delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did *that which was* evil in mine eyes, and chose *that* wherein I delighted not.

**5** Hear *the* word of Jehovah, ye *that* tremble at his word: Your brethren that hate you, that cast you out for my name's sake, have said, Let Jehovah be glorified, that we may see your joy; but it is they that shall be put to shame. **6** A voice of tumult from *the* city, a voice from *the* temple, a voice of Jehovah that rendereth recompense to his enemies.

**7** Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child. **8** Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall a land be born in one day? shall a nation be brought forth at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. **9** Shall I bring to *the* birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith Jehovah: shall I *that* cause to bring forth shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

**10** Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn over her; **11** that ye may suck and be satisfied with *the* breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with *the* abundance of her glory. **12** For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and *the* glory of *the* nations like an overflowing stream: <sup>704</sup>and ye shall suck *thereof*; ye shall be borne upon *the* side, and shall be dandled upon *the* knees. **13** As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. **14** And ye shall see *it*, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like the tender grass: and *the* hand of Jehovah shall be known toward

<sup>702</sup> *Hb.* maketh a memorial of frankincense,

<sup>703</sup> *Or,* mockings,

<sup>704</sup> *Or,* then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne *etc.*

his servants; and he will have indignation against his enemies.

**15** For, behold, Jehovah will come <sup>705</sup>with fire, and his chariots shall be like the whirlwind; to render his anger with fierceness, and his rebuke with flames of fire. **16** For by fire will Jehovah execute judgment, and by his sword, upon all flesh; and *the* slain of Jehovah shall be many. **17** They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves <sup>706</sup>*to go* unto the gardens, behind <sup>707</sup>one in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, they shall come to an end together, saith Jehovah.

**18** For I *know* their works and their thoughts: *the time* cometh, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and shall see my glory. **19** And I will set a sign among them, and I will send such as escape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw *the* bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the nations. **20** And they shall bring all your brethren out of all the nations *for* an oblation unto Jehovah, upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon dromedaries, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith Jehovah, as *the* children of Israel bring their oblation in a clean vessel into *the* house of Jehovah. **21** And of them also will I take for priests *and* Levites, saith Jehovah.

**22** For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith Jehovah, so shall your seed and your name remain. **23** And it shall come to pass, *that* from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith Jehovah. **24** And they shall go forth, and look upon *the* dead bodies of the men *that* have transgressed against me: for their *scarlet* worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

*End of the Book of Isaiah*

[Note: Where both 1QIsa<sup>a</sup> and 1QIsa<sup>b</sup> are present and agree, it is shown as 1QIsa<sup>b,a</sup>, because 1QIsa<sup>b</sup> appears to be less careless and more reliable.]

<sup>705</sup> *Or,* in

<sup>706</sup> *Or,* in the gardens,

<sup>707</sup> *So* Hb<sup>txt</sup> 1QIsa<sup>b,a</sup> (Aram.) [one *officiating priest* (masc.)]. Hb<sup>mg</sup>, some Massoretic mss. *read one tree* (*or,* Asherah; (fem.) *See* Dt 16:21).



## The Book of Jeremiah

### 1 Jeremiah's Call and Commision. 1:11 The Almond Rod and Boiling Caldron. 2:1 Israel's Backsliding.

**1** *The* words of Jeremiah *the* son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in Anathoth in *the* land of Benjamin: 2 to whom *the* word of Jehovah came in *the* days of Josiah *the* son of Amon, king of Judah, in *the* thirteenth year of his reign. 3 It came also in *the* days of Jehoiakim *the* son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto *the* end of *the* eleventh year of Zedekiah, *the* son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto *the* carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4 Now *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee, and before thou camest forth out of *the* womb I sanctified thee; I have appointed thee a prophet unto the nations. 6 Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! behold, I know not how to speak; for I *am* a child. 7 But Jehovah said unto me, Say not, I am a child; for <sup>1</sup>to whomsoever I shall send thee thou shalt go, and whatsoever I shall command thee thou shalt speak. 8 Be not afraid because of them; for I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith Jehovah. 9 Then Jehovah put forth his hand, and touched my mouth; and Jehovah said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth: 10 see, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy and to overthrow, to build and to plant.

11 Moreover *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of <sup>2</sup>an almond-tree. 12 Then said Jehovah unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I <sup>3</sup>watch over my word to perform it.

13 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me *the* second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a boiling caldron; and *the* face thereof *is* from *the* north. 14 Then Jehovah said unto me, Out of *the* north evil <sup>4</sup>shall break forth upon all *the* inhabitants of the land. 15 For, lo, I will call all *the* families of *the* kingdoms of *the* north, saith Jehovah; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at *the* entrance of *the* gates of Jerusalem, and against all *the* walls thereof round about, and against all *the* cities of Judah. 16 And I will <sup>5</sup>utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, in that they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped *the* works of their own hands.

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, on whatsoever errand I shall send thee

<sup>2</sup> *Hb.* shaken.

<sup>3</sup> *Hb.* shoked. (*for* watch over)

<sup>4</sup> *Hb.* shall be opened upon all *the* inhabitants

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, speak with them of my judgments against them

17 Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at them, lest I dismay thee before them. 18 For, behold, I have made thee *this* day a fortified city, and an iron pillar, and copper walls, against the whole land, against *the* kings of Judah, against *the* princes thereof, against *the* priests thereof, and against *the* people of the land. 19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith Jehovah, to deliver thee.

**2** And *the* word of Jehovah came to me, saying, 2 Go, and cry in *the* ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, I remember <sup>6</sup>for thee *the* kindness of thy youth, *the* love of thine espousals; how thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown. 3 Israel *was* holiness unto Jehovah, *the* firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall be held guilty; evil shall come upon them, saith Jehovah.

4 Hear ye *the* word of Jehovah, O house of Jacob, and all *the* families of *the* house of Israel: 5 thus saith Jehovah, What unrighteousness have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain? 6 Neither said they, Where *is* Jehovah that brought us up out of *the* land of Egypt, *that* led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought and of <sup>7</sup>*the* shadow of death, through a land that none passed through, and where no man dwelt? 7 And I brought you into a plentiful land, to eat *the* fruit thereof and *the* goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made my heritage an abomination. 8 The priests said not, Where *is* Jehovah? and they that handle the law knew me not: the <sup>8</sup>rulers also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 Wherefore I will yet contend with you, saith Jehovah, and with your children's children will I contend. 10 For pass over to *the* isles of Kittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently; and see if there hath been such a thing. 11 Hath a nation changed *its* gods, which yet *are* no gods? but my people have exchanged <sup>9</sup>my glory for *that which* doth not profit. 12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith Jehovah.

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, concerning

<sup>7</sup> *Or*, deep darkness,

<sup>8</sup> *Hb.* shepherds

<sup>9</sup> Sopherim *changed to* their glory... (*or*, ...for a loser.)

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, *the* fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 Is Israel a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave*? why *is* he become a prey? 15 *The* young lions have roared upon him, *and* <sup>10</sup>yelled; and they have made his land waste: his cities are burned up, without inhabitant. 16 *The* children also of Memphis and Tahpanhes have <sup>11</sup>broken *the* crown of thy head. 17 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God, when he led thee by the way? 18 And now what hast thou to do in *the* way to Egypt, to drink *the* waters of <sup>12</sup>*the* Shihor? or what hast thou to do in *the* way to Assyria, to drink *the* waters of <sup>13</sup>*the* River? 19 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and a bitter *thing*, that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith *the* Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

20 For of old time <sup>14</sup>I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bonds; and thou saidst, I will not <sup>15</sup>serve; for upon every high hill and under every green tree thou didst bow thyself, playing *the* harlot. 21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into *the* degenerate branches of a foreign vine unto me? 22 For though thou wash thee with lye, and take thee much soap, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 23 How canst thou say, I am not defiled, I have not gone after the Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift <sup>16</sup>dromedary traversing her ways; 24 a wild ass used to *the* wilderness, *that* snuffeth up *the* wind in the desire of her soul; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her. 25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, It is in vain; no, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As *the* thief is ashamed when he is found, so *is* the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets; 27 who say to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast <sup>17</sup>brought <sup>18</sup>me forth: for they have turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face; but in *the* time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us. 28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee?

<sup>10</sup> *Hb.* given out their voice;

<sup>11</sup> *Or,* fed on *the* crown of thy head.

<sup>12</sup> *That is,* the Nile River

<sup>13</sup> *That is,* the Euphrates River

<sup>14</sup> *Or,* thou hast broken thy yoke,

<sup>15</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads transgress;

<sup>16</sup> *Or,* young camel

<sup>17</sup> *Or,* begotten me:

<sup>18</sup> *Some* Massoretic mss., *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> Aram. read us

let them arise, if they can save thee in *the* time of thy trouble: for <sup>19</sup>*according to the* number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye contend with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith Jehovah. 30 In vain have I smitten your children; they received no <sup>20</sup>correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion. 31 O generation, see *ye the* word of Jehovah. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? or a land of <sup>21</sup>thick darkness? wherefore say my people, We are broken loose; we will come no more unto thee? 32 Can a virgin forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number. 33 How trimmest thou thy way to seek love! therefore even the wicked women hast thou taught thy ways. 34 Also in thy skirts is found *the* blood of *the* souls of *the* innocent poor: <sup>22</sup>thou didst not find them breaking in; but *it is* because of all these *things*. 35 Yet thou saidst, I am innocent; surely his anger is turned away from me. Behold, I will enter into judgment with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned. 36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou shalt be ashamed of Egypt also, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria. 37 From thence also shalt thou go forth, with thy hands upon thy head: for Jehovah hath rejected those in whom thou trustest, and thou shalt not prosper with them.

3 <sup>23</sup>They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, will he return unto her again? will not that land be greatly polluted? But thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; <sup>24</sup>yet return again to me, saith Jehovah. 2 Lift up thine eyes unto *the* bare heights, and see; where hast thou not been lain with? By *the* ways hast thou sat for them, as an Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted *the* land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. 3 Therefore *the* showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; yet thou hadst a harlot's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed. 4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My Father, thou *art the* <sup>25</sup>guide of my youth? 5 Will he retain *his* anger for ever? will he keep *it to the* end? Behold, thou <sup>26</sup>hast spoken and hast done evil things, and hast <sup>27</sup>had thy way.

<sup>19</sup> *Or,* Thou hast as many gods as thou hast cities,

<sup>20</sup> *Or,* instruction:

<sup>21</sup> *Or,* darkness from Jah

<sup>22</sup> *Or,* I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these *things*.

<sup>23</sup> *Hb.* Saying,

<sup>24</sup> *Or,* and *thinkest thou* to return again to me, saith Jehovah?

<sup>25</sup> *Or,* companion

<sup>26</sup> *Or,* hast spoken *thus*, but hast done evil things,

<sup>27</sup> *Hb.* been able.

6 Moreover Jehovah said unto me in *the* days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played *the* harlot. 7 <sup>28</sup>And I said after she had done all these *things*, <sup>29</sup>She will return unto me; but she returned not: and her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*. 8 And <sup>30</sup>I saw, when, for this very cause that backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her *a* bill of divorcement, yet treacherous Judah her sister feared not; but she also went and played *the* harlot. 9 And it came to pass through *the* lightness of her whoredom, that the land was polluted, and she committed adultery with stones and with stocks. 10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not returned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith Jehovah.

11 And Jehovah said unto me, Backsliding Israel hath showed her soul more righteous than treacherous Judah. 12 Go, and proclaim these words toward *the* north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith Jehovah; I will not <sup>31</sup>look in anger upon you; for I *am* merciful, saith Jehovah, I will not keep *anger* for ever. 13 Only *acknowledge* thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against Jehovah thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith Jehovah. 14 Return, O backsliding children, saith Jehovah; for I am a husband unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion: 15 and I will give you shepherds according to my heart, who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. 16 And it shall come to pass, when ye are multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith Jehovah, they shall say no more, *The* ark of *the* covenant of Jehovah; neither shall it come to mind; neither shall they remember it; neither shall they <sup>32</sup>miss *it*; neither shall *it* be made any more. 17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem *the* throne of Jehovah; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to *the* name of Jehovah, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after *the* stubbornness of their evil heart. 18 In those days *the* house of Judah shall walk <sup>33</sup>with *the* house of Israel, and they shall come together out of *the* land of *the* north to the land that I gave for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How <sup>34</sup>I will put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, <sup>35</sup>a goodly

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, And I said, After she hath done all these *things*, she will return unto me;

<sup>29</sup> *Or*, Let her return unto me;

<sup>30</sup> *Aram. reads* she saw, [See note in Companion Bible]

<sup>31</sup> *Hb.* cause my countenance to fall upon you;

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, visit *it*; neither shall *that* be done any more.

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, to

<sup>34</sup> *Or*, shall I put thee among... *the* hosts of *the* nations?

heritage of *the* hosts of *the* nations! and I said, <sup>36</sup>Ye shall call me My Father, and shall not turn away from following me. 20 Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah. 21 A voice is heard upon *the* bare heights, *the* weeping *and* *the* supplications of *the* children of Israel; because they have perverted their way, they have forgotten Jehovah their God. 22 Return, ye backsliding children, I will heal your backslidings.

Behold, we are come unto thee; for thou *art* Jehovah our God. 23 Truly in vain *is* *the* help that is looked for from *the* hills, *the* <sup>37</sup>tumult on *the* mountains: truly in Jehovah our God *is* *the* salvation of Israel. 24 But the <sup>38</sup>shameful thing hath devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. 25 Let us lie down in our shame, and let our confusion cover us; for we have sinned against Jehovah our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day; and we have not obeyed *the* voice of Jehovah our God.

4 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith Jehovah, if thou wilt return unto me, and <sup>39</sup>if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight; then shalt thou not be removed; 2 and thou shalt swear, As Jehovah liveth, in truth, in justice, and in righteousness; and *the* nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

3 For thus saith Jehovah to *the* men of Judah and to Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns. 4 Circumcise yourselves to Jehovah, and take away *the* foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that none can quench *it*, because of *the* evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye *the* trumpet in the land: cry aloud and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fortified cities. 6 Set up a standard toward Zion: flee for safety, stay not; for I will bring evil from *the* north, and a great destruction. 7 A lion is gone up from his thicket, and a destroyer of nations; he is on his way, he is gone forth from his place, to make thy land desolate, *that* thy cities be laid waste, without inhabitant. 8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and wail; for *the* fierce

<sup>35</sup> *Or*, *the* goodliest heritage of *the* nations

<sup>36</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *Aram.*, Vg. *read* Thou shalt call me My Father, and shalt not turn away from following me.

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, noisy throng on *the* mountains:

<sup>38</sup> *Hb.* shame hath devoured See ch. 11:13; Hos 9:10.

<sup>39</sup> *Or*, if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, and wilt not wander, 2 and wilt swear, As Jehovah liveth, in truth, in justice, and in righteousness; then shall *the* nations bless themselves in him, *or*, 2 then shalt thou swear, ...and *the* nations shall bless themselves in him,

anger of Jehovah is not turned back from us. 9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith Jehovah, *that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.*

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas *the sword reacheth unto the soul.*

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A hot wind from *the bare heights in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to winnow, nor to cleanse;* 12 <sup>40</sup>a full wind from these shall come for me: now will I also utter judgments against them. 13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as the whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are ruined. 14 O Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thine evil thoughts lodge within thee? 15 For <sup>41</sup>a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth evil from *the hills of Ephraim;* 16 make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.* 17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about, because she hath been rebellious against me, saith Jehovah. 18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; *this is thy wickedness;* <sup>42</sup>for it is bitter, for it reacheth unto thy heart.

19 My anguish, my anguish! <sup>43</sup>I am pained at <sup>44</sup>my very heart; my heart is disquieted in me; I cannot hold my peace; because <sup>45</sup>thou hast heard, O my soul, *the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.* 20 Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is laid waste: suddenly are my tents destroyed, *and my curtains in a moment.* 21 How long shall I see *the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?* 22 For my people *are* foolish, they know me not; they *are* sottish children, and they have no understanding; they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* waste and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light. 24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills <sup>46</sup>moved to and fro. 25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all *the* birds of the heavens were fled. 26 I beheld, and, lo, <sup>47</sup>the fruitful field *was a wilderness,*

<sup>40</sup> Or, a wind too strong for this shall come for me:

<sup>41</sup> Or, *there is* a voice of one that declareth *etc.*

<sup>42</sup> Or, surely (*both times*).

<sup>43</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> *alone reads* I will wait patiently at

<sup>44</sup> Hb. *the walls of my heart;*

<sup>45</sup> Or with different points, my soul heareth,  
Most Hb<sup>txt</sup> *alone read* I have heard,

<sup>46</sup> Or, moved lightly.

<sup>47</sup> Or, Carmel *was a wilderness,*

and all *the* cities thereof were broken down at *the* presence of Jehovah, *and* before his fierce anger.

27 For thus saith Jehovah, The whole land shall be a desolation; yet will I not make a full end. 28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black; because I have spoken *it, I have purposed it, and I have not repented, neither will I turn back from it.* 29 Every city fleeth for *the* noise of *the* horsemen and bowmen; they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *is* forsaken, and not a man dwelleth therein. 30 And thou, *when thou art made* desolate, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with scarlet, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou <sup>48</sup>enlargest thine eyes with paint, in vain dost thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers despise thee, they seek thy <sup>49</sup>soul. 31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *the* anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, *the* voice of *the* daughter of Zion, *that* gaspeth for breath, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying, Woe is me now!* For my soul fainteth before *the* murderers.

5 Run ye to and fro through *the* streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in *the* broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that doeth justly, that seeketh <sup>50</sup>truth; and I will pardon her. 2 And though they say, As Jehovah liveth; surely they swear falsely. 3 O Jehovah, <sup>51</sup>*do* not thine eyes *look* upon truth? Thou hast stricken them, but they were not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive <sup>52</sup>correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

4 Then I said, Surely these *are* poor; they are foolish; for they know not *the* way of Jehovah, *nor the* law of their God: 5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they know *the* way of Jehovah, *and the* law of their God. But these with one accord have broken *the* yoke, *and burst the* bonds. 6 Wherefore a lion out of *the* forest shall slay them, a wolf of *the* <sup>53</sup>evenings shall destroy them, a leopard shall watch against their cities; every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces; because their transgressions are many, *and their backslidings are increased.*

7 How can I pardon thee? Thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had <sup>54</sup>fed them *to the* full, they committed adultery, and assembled themselves in troops at *the* harlots' houses. 8 They were *as* fed horses roaming at large; every one neighed after his neighbor's wife. 9 Shall I not visit for

<sup>48</sup> Hb. *rendest*

<sup>49</sup> Or, life. *or, being. And so elsewhere.*

<sup>50</sup> Or, faithfulness *Also in vs. 3.*

<sup>51</sup> Hb. *are* not thine eyes upon

<sup>52</sup> Or, instruction:

<sup>53</sup> Or, deserts

<sup>54</sup> Most Hb<sup>txt</sup> *read, made them swear,*

these *things*? saith Jehovah; and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her branches; for they *are* not Jehovah's. 11 For *the* house of Israel and *the* house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith Jehovah. 12 They have denied Jehovah, and said, *It is* not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine: 13 and the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. 15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah: *it is* a mighty nation, *it is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say. 16 Their quiver *is* an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men. 17 And they shall eat up thy harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat; they shall eat up thy flocks and thy herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees; they shall <sup>55</sup>beat down thy fortified cities, wherein thou trustest, with the sword. 18 But even in those days, saith Jehovah, I will not make a full end with you.

19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore hath Jehovah our God done all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou say unto them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served foreign gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare ye this in *the* house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying, 21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without <sup>56</sup>understanding; that have eyes, and see not; that have ears, and hear not: 22 Fear ye not me? saith Jehovah: will ye not tremble at my presence, who have placed *the* sand *for the* bound of the sea, <sup>57</sup>by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it? and though *the* waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it. 23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone. 24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear Jehovah our God, *that* giveth rain, both *the* former and *the* latter, in its season; that preserveth unto us *the* appointed weeks of *the* harvest. 25 Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good from you. 26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: they watch, as fowlers lie in wait; they set a trap, they catch men. 27 As a cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxed rich. 28 They are waxed fat, they shine: yes, they overpass in deeds of wickedness; they plead not *the*

<sup>55</sup> *Or*, impoverish thy fortified cities,

<sup>56</sup> *Hb.* heart;

<sup>57</sup> *Or*, an everlasting ordinance, which it cannot pass

cause, *the* cause of *the* fatherless, that they may prosper; and *the* right of *the* needy do they not judge. 29 Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 <sup>58</sup>A wonderful and horrible thing is come to pass in the land: 31 the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule <sup>59</sup>by their means; and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in *the* end thereof?

6 Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin, out of *the* midst of Jerusalem, and blow *the* trumpet in Tekoa, and raise up a signal on Beth-haccherem; for evil looketh forth from *the* north, and a great destruction. 2 The comely and delicate one, *the* daughter of Zion, will I cut off. 3 Shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place. 4 <sup>60</sup>Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day declineth, for *the* shadows of *the* evening are stretched out. 5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces. 6 For thus hath Jehovah of hosts said, Hew ye down <sup>61</sup>trees, and cast up a mound against Jerusalem: *this is* the city to be visited; she *is* wholly oppression in *the* midst of her. 7 As a well <sup>62</sup>casteth forth its waters, so she casteth forth her wickedness: violence and destruction is heard in her; before me continually *is* sickness and wounds. 8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul be alienated from thee; lest I make thee a desolation, a land not inhabited.

9 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn again thy hand as a grape-gatherer <sup>63</sup>into *the* baskets. 10 To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? behold, their ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, *the* word of Jehovah is become unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. 11 Therefore I am full of the wrath of Jehovah; I am weary with holding in: pour it out upon *the* children in the street, and upon *the* assembly of young men together; for even *the* husband with *the* wife shall be taken, *the* aged with *him that is* full of days. 12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, *their* fields and *their* wives together; for I will stretch out my hand upon *the* inhabitants of the land, saith Jehovah. 13 For from *the* least of them even unto *the* greatest of them every one *is* given to covetousness; and from *the* prophet even unto *the* priest every one dealeth falsely.

<sup>58</sup> *Or*, Astonishment and horror is come to pass

<sup>59</sup> *Or*, at their hands;

<sup>60</sup> *Hb.* Sanctify *or*, Hallow

<sup>61</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> reads, her trees,

<sup>62</sup> *Or*, keepeth fresh (*both times*)

<sup>63</sup> *Or*, upon *the* shoots.

14 They have also scarcely healed the <sup>64</sup>hurt of <sup>65</sup>my people, saying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace. 15 <sup>66</sup>Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? no, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall; at *the time that* I visit them they shall <sup>67</sup>be cast down, saith Jehovah.

16 Thus saith Jehovah, Stand ye in *the* ways and see, and ask for *the* old paths, where *is* the good way; and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*. 17 And I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Harken to *the* sound of *the* trumpet; but they said, We will not hearken. 18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them. 19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even the* fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words; and as for my law, they have rejected it. 20 To what purpose cometh there to me frankincense from Sheba, and the sweet <sup>68</sup>cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing unto me. 21 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people; and *the* fathers and *the* sons together shall stumble against them; the neighbor and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, a people cometh from *the* north country; and a great nation shall be stirred up from *the* uttermost parts of *the* earth. 23 They lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, every one set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Zion. 24 We have heard the report thereof; our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pangs as of *a* woman in travail. 25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for *the* sword of *the* enemy, *and* terror, *are* on every side. 26 O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation; for the destroyer shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have made thee a <sup>69</sup>trier *and* a fortress among my people; that thou mayest know and try their way. 28 They *are* all grievous revolters, going about with slanders; *they are* copper and iron: they all of them deal corruptly. 29 *The* bellows <sup>70</sup>blow fiercely; *the* lead is consumed of the fire: in vain do they go on refining;

<sup>64</sup> Or, breach

<sup>65</sup> Some mss., Aram., Vg. (not Sept.) read *the* daughter of my people *As in* ch. 8:11, 21.

<sup>66</sup> Or, They shall be put to shame because they have committed abomination: yes, they are not at all

<sup>67</sup> Or, stumble,

<sup>68</sup> Or, calamus

<sup>69</sup> Or, tower

<sup>70</sup> Or, are burned;

for *the* evil are not plucked away. 30 <sup>71</sup>Refuse silver shall *men* call them, because Jehovah hath rejected them.

7 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Stand in *the* gate of Jehovah's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear *the* word of Jehovah, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship Jehovah. 3 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. 4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, *The* temple of Jehovah, *the* temple of Jehovah, *the* temple of Jehovah, *are* these. 5 For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute justice between a man and his neighbor; 6 *if* ye oppress not *the* sojourner, *the* fatherless, and *the* widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your own hurt: 7 then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, from of old even for evermore.

8 Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. 9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods that ye have not known, 10 and come and stand before me in this house, <sup>72</sup>which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered; that ye may do all these abominations? 11 Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, I, even I, have seen *it*, saith Jehovah.

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it for *the* wickedness of my people Israel. 13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith Jehovah, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not: 14 therefore will I do unto the house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I did to Shiloh. 15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will not hear thee. 17 Seest thou not what they do in *the* cities of Judah and in *the* streets of Jerusalem? 18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *the* dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out

<sup>71</sup> Anything more than 5.2% lead will reduce the melting point of silver from 960.5°C to just 304°C. The usual refining method is, Blow air over the hot alloy to oxidize the lead; so that it will rise to the surface, where it can be skimmed off. If lead oxide remains, heating will not further purify the silver.

<sup>72</sup> Hb. whereupon my name is called,

drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. 19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith Jehovah; *do they not provoke themselves, to the confusion of their own faces?* 20 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, mine anger and my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon *the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.*

21 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the God of Israel:* Add your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat ye flesh. 22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in *the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices:* 23 but this thing I commanded them, saying, Harken unto my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people; and walk ye in all the way that I command you, that it may be well with you. 24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in *their own counsels and in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and* <sup>73</sup>went backward and not forward. 25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of *the land of Egypt unto this day, I have sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them:* 26 yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff: they did worse than their fathers.

27 And thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee. 28 And thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation that hath not hearkened to *the voice of Jehovah their God, nor received* <sup>74</sup>instruction: <sup>75</sup>the truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off <sup>76</sup>thy hair, *O Jerusalem,* and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on *the bare heights; for Jehovah hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.* 30 For *the children of Judah have done that which is evil in my sight, saith Jehovah: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it.* 31 And they have built the high places of Topheth, which is in *the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded not, neither came it into my* <sup>77</sup>mind. 32 Therefore, behold, *the days come, saith Jehovah, that it shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter: for they shall bury in Topheth,* <sup>78</sup>till *there be no place to bury.* 33 And *the dead bodies of this people shall be food for the birds of the heavens, and for the*

<sup>73</sup> Or, turned their back and not their face.

<sup>74</sup> Or, correction:

<sup>75</sup> Or, faithfulness

<sup>76</sup> Hb. thy crown,

<sup>77</sup> Hb. heart.

<sup>78</sup> Or, because *there shall be no place else.*

beasts of the earth; and none shall frighten *them* away. 34 Then will I cause to cease from *the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the land shall become a waste.*

8 At that time, saith Jehovah, they shall bring out the bones of *the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves; 2 and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and which they have sought, and which they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.* 3 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue *that remain of this evil family, that remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith Jehovah of hosts.*

4 Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: Shall men fall, and not rise up again? shall one turn away, and not return? 5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. 6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one <sup>79</sup>turneth to his course, as a horse that rusheth headlong in the battle. 7 Yes, *the stork in the heavens knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle-dove and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the law of Jehovah.*

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, and *the law of Jehovah is with us?* But, behold, *the false pen of the scribes hath* <sup>80</sup>wrought falsely. 9 *The wise men* are put to shame, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected *the word of Jehovah; and what manner of wisdom is in them?* 10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and their fields to them that shall possess them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness; from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.* 11 And they have scarcely healed the hurt of *the daughter of my people, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.* 12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? no, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them *that fall; in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith Jehovah.*

13 I will utterly consume them, saith Jehovah: *there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree,*

<sup>79</sup> Or, turneth away in his course,

<sup>80</sup> Or, made of it falsehood.

and the leaf shall fade; and <sup>81</sup>*the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them. 14 Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fortified cities, and let us <sup>82</sup>be silent there; for Jehovah our God hath <sup>83</sup>put us to silence, and given us water of <sup>84</sup>gall to drink, because we have sinned against Jehovah. 15 We looked for peace, but no good *came*; and for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay! 16 *The* snorting of his horses is heard from Dan: at *the* sound of *the* neighing of his strong ones the whole land trembleth; for they are come, and have devoured *the* land and all that is in it; *the* city and *those* that dwell therein. 17 For, behold, I will send serpents, adders, among you, which *will* not *be* charmed; and they shall bite you, saith Jehovah.

18 *Oh that* I could comfort myself against sorrow! my heart *is* faint within me. 19 Behold, *the* voice of *the* cry of *the* daughter of my people <sup>85</sup>from a land that is very far off: Is not Jehovah in Zion? *is* not her King in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with foreign vanities? 20 *The* harvest is past, *the* <sup>86</sup>summer is ended, and we are not saved. 21 For *the* hurt of *the* daughter of my people am I hurt: I mourn; dismay hath taken hold on me. 22 *Is there* no balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not *the* <sup>87</sup>health of *the* daughter of my people <sup>88</sup>recovered?

9 *Oh that* my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of *the* daughter of my people! 2 <sup>89</sup>*Oh that* I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they *are* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men. 3 And they bend their tongue, *as it were* their bow, *for* falsehood; and they are grown strong in the land, but not for <sup>90</sup>truth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith Jehovah. 4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbor, and trust ye not in any brother; for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbor will go about with slanders. 5 And they will <sup>91</sup>deceive every one his neighbor, and will not speak *the* truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they weary themselves to commit iniquity. 6 Thy

<sup>81</sup> *Or*, I have appointed them *those that shall pass over them.*

<sup>82</sup> *Or*, perish there;

<sup>83</sup> *Or*, caused us to perish,

<sup>84</sup> *Or*, poison See Dt 29:18.

<sup>85</sup> *Or*, because of a land that is very far off:

<sup>86</sup> *Or*, ingathering of summer fruits is ended,

<sup>87</sup> *Or*, healing

<sup>88</sup> *Or*, perfected *Hb.* gone up

<sup>89</sup> *Or*, *Oh that* I were in the wilderness, in a *etc.*

<sup>90</sup> *Or*, faithfulness:

<sup>91</sup> *Or*, mock

habitation *is* in *the* midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith Jehovah.

7 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how *else* should I do, because of *the* daughter of my people? 8 Their tongue *is* a deadly arrow; it speaketh deceit: *one* speaketh peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth, but in his heart he layeth wait for him. 9 Shall I not visit them for these *things*? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for *the* pastures of *the* wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none passeth through; neither can *men* hear *the* voice of *the* cattle; both *the* birds of the heavens and *the* beasts are fled, they are gone. 11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, a dwelling-place of jackals; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

12 Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom *the* mouth of Jehovah hath spoken, that he may declare it? wherefore is the land perished and burned up like a wilderness, so that none passeth through? 13 And Jehovah saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein, 14 but have walked after *the* stubbornness of their own heart, and after the Baalim, which their fathers taught them; 15 therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with wormwood, and give them water of <sup>92</sup>gall to drink. 16 I will scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for the skilful *women*, that they may come: 18 and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters. 19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ruined! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken *the* land, because <sup>93</sup>they have cast down our dwellings. 20 Yet hear *the* word of Jehovah, O ye women, and let your ear receive *the* word of his mouth; and teach your daughters wailing, and every one *teach* her neighbor lamentation. 21 For death is come up into our windows, it is entered into our palaces; to cut off *the* children from without, and *the* young men from *the* streets. 22 Speak, Thus saith Jehovah, The dead bodies of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as *the* handful after the harvestman; and none shall gather *them*.

23 Thus saith Jehovah, Let not *the* wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his

<sup>92</sup> *Or*, poison

<sup>93</sup> *Or*, our dwellings have cast *us* out.



might, let not *the rich man* glory in his riches; 24 but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he hath understanding, and knoweth me, that I *am* Jehovah who exerciseth lovingkindness, justice, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith Jehovah.

25 Behold, *the days* come, saith Jehovah, that I will punish all *them that are* circumcised in *their* uncircumcision: 26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and *the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that have the corners of their hair* cut off, that dwell in the wilderness; for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all *the house of Israel* are uncircumcised in heart.

10 Hear ye the word which Jehovah speaketh unto you, O house of Israel: 2 thus saith Jehovah, Learn not *the way of the nations*, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the nations are dismayed at them. 3 For *the*<sup>94</sup> customs of the peoples *are* vanity; for<sup>95</sup> *one* cutteth a tree out of *the forest, the work of the hands of the workman with the axe.* 4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not. 5 They *are* like a<sup>96</sup> palm-tree, of turned work, and speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither *is it* in them to do good.

6 *There is* none like unto thee, O Jehovah; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might. 7 Who should not fear thee, O King of the nations? for<sup>97</sup> to thee doth it appertain; forasmuch as among all *the wise men of the nations, and in all their royal estate, there is* none like unto thee. 8 But they are<sup>98</sup> together brutish and foolish: <sup>99</sup>*the instruction of idols! it is but* a stock. 9 There is silver beaten into plates, which is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, *the work of the artificer and of the hands of the goldsmith; blue and purple for their clothing; they are* all *the work of skilful men.* 10 But Jehovah *is*<sup>100</sup> *the true God; he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his wrath the earth trembleth, and the nations are not able to abide his indignation.*

11<sup>101</sup> Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth,<sup>102</sup> these shall perish from the earth, and from under the heavens.

12 He hath made *the earth* by his power, he hath established *the world* by his wisdom, and by his understanding hath he stretched out *the heavens:*

<sup>94</sup> *Hb.* statutes

<sup>95</sup> *Or, it is but* a tree *which* one cutteth out of *the forest,*

<sup>96</sup> *Or, pillar,*

<sup>97</sup> *Or, it beseebeth thee;*

<sup>98</sup> *Or, through one thing brutish*

<sup>99</sup> *Or, the stock is a doctrine of vanities.*

<sup>100</sup> *Or, God in truth;*

<sup>101</sup> *This verse is in Aramaic.*

<sup>102</sup> *Or, they shall perish... and from under these heavens.*

13<sup>103</sup> when he uttereth his voice, *there is* a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth *the vapors* to ascend from *the ends of the earth;* he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth *the wind* out of his treasures. 14 Every man<sup>104</sup> is become brutish *and is* without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his graven image; for his molten image is falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them. 15 They *are* vanity, a work of<sup>105</sup> delusion: in *the time of their visitation* they shall perish. 16 *The portion of Jacob is* not like these; for he *is the former of all things;* and Israel *is the* tribe of his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts *is* his name.

17 Gather up<sup>106</sup> thy wares out of *the land,* <sup>107</sup>O thou that abidest in the siege. 18 For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this time, and will distress them, that they may<sup>108</sup> feel *it.*

19 Woe is me because of my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is *my*<sup>109</sup> grief, and I must bear it. 20 My tent is destroyed, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth from me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to spread my tent any more, and to set up my curtains. 21 For the shepherds are become brutish, and have not inquired of Jehovah: therefore they have not<sup>110</sup> prospered, and all their flocks are scattered. 22 *The voice of tidings, behold, it cometh, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a dwelling-place of jackals.*

23 O Jehovah, I know that the way of man *is* not in himself; *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps. 24 O Jehovah, correct me, but in<sup>111</sup> measure; not in thine anger, lest thou<sup>112</sup> bring me to nothing. 25 Pour out thy wrath upon the nations that know thee not, and upon *the families* that call not on thy name; for they have devoured Jacob, yes, they have devoured him and consumed him, and have laid waste his<sup>113</sup> habitation.

11 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto *the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;* 3 and say thou unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, *the God of Israel: Cursed be* the man that

<sup>103</sup> *Or, at the sound of his giving an abundance of waters in the heavens, when he causeth the vapors (or, ...heavens, he causeth...)*

<sup>104</sup> *Or, is too brutish to know;*

<sup>105</sup> *Or, mockery:*

<sup>106</sup> *Or, thy bundle from the ground,*

<sup>107</sup> *Or, O inhabitant (Hb. inhabitress of the fortress.)*

<sup>108</sup> *Hb.* find.

<sup>109</sup> *Or, sickness,*

<sup>110</sup> *Or, dealt wisely,*

<sup>111</sup> *Hb.* judgment;

<sup>112</sup> *Hb.* diminish me.

<sup>113</sup> *Or, pasture.*

heareth not the words of this covenant, 4 which I commanded your fathers in *the day that* I brought them forth out of *the* land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God; 5 that I may establish the oath which I swear unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *at this day*. Then answered I, and said, Amen, O Jehovah.

6 And Jehovah said unto me, Proclaim all these words in *the* cities of Judah, and in *the* streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them. 7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in *the day that* I brought them up out of *the* land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice. 8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in *the* stubbornness of their evil heart: therefore I brought upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

9 And Jehovah said unto me, A conspiracy is found among *the* men of Judah, and among *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem. 10 They are turned back to *the* iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear my words; and they are gone after other gods to serve them: *the* house of Israel and *the* house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. 11 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and they shall cry unto me, but I will not hearken unto them. 12 Then shall *the* cities of Judah and *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry unto the gods unto which they offer incense: but they will not save them at all in *the* time of their <sup>114</sup>trouble. 13 For *according to the* number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah; and *according to the* number of *the* streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to the <sup>115</sup>shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them; for I will not hear *them* in *the* time that they cry unto me because of their trouble. 15 What hath my beloved to do in my house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness *with* <sup>116</sup>many, and *the* holy flesh is passed from thee? <sup>117</sup>when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest. 16 Jehovah called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair with goodly fruit: with *the* noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and *the* branches of it are broken. 17 For Jehovah of hosts, who planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, because of *the* evil of *the* house of Israel and of *the*

<sup>114</sup> *Hb.* evil. *Also in* vs. 14.

<sup>115</sup> *Hb.* shame,

<sup>116</sup> ARV *says*, The text is obscure. *Sept. reads* Shall vows and holy flesh take away from thee thy wickednesses, or shalt thou escape by these?

<sup>117</sup> *Or*, when thine evil *cometh*,

house of Judah, which they have wrought for themselves in provoking me to anger by offering incense unto Baal.

18 And Jehovah gave me knowledge *of it*, and I knew *it*: then thou showedst me their doings. 19 But I was like a gentle lamb *that* is led to *the* slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy *the* tree with *the* <sup>118</sup>fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from *the* land of *the* living, that his name may be no more remembered. 20 But, O Jehovah of hosts, who judgest righteously, who triest *the* <sup>119</sup>heart and *the* mind, I shall see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause. 21 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning *the* men of Anathoth, that seek thy soul, *saying*, Thou shalt not prophesy in *the* name of Jehovah, that thou die not by our hand; 22 therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, I will <sup>120</sup>punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine; 23 and there shall be no remnant unto them: for I will bring evil upon *the* men of Anathoth, <sup>121</sup>*even the* year of their visitation.

12 Righteous *art* thou, O Jehovah, when I contend with thee; yet would I <sup>122</sup>reason *the* cause with thee: wherefore doth *the* way of *the* wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they at ease that deal very treacherously? 2 Thou hast planted them, yes, they have taken root; they grow, yes, they bring forth fruit: thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their heart. 3 But thou, O Jehovah, knowest me; thou seest me, and triest my heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for *the* slaughter, and <sup>123</sup>prepare them for *the* day of slaughter. 4 How long shall the land mourn, and *the* herbs of the whole country wither? for *the* wickedness of them that dwell therein, *the* beasts are consumed, and *the* birds; because they said, He shall not see our latter end.

5 If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and *though* in a land of peace thou art secure, yet how wilt thou do in *the* <sup>124</sup>pride of the Jordan? 6 For even thy brethren, and *the* house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; even they have cried aloud after thee: believe them not, though they speak <sup>125</sup>fair words unto thee.

7 I have forsaken my house, I have cast off my heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul

<sup>118</sup> *Hb.* bread

<sup>119</sup> *Hb.* kidneys (*or*, reins) *Also in* ch. 12:2.

<sup>120</sup> *Hb.* visit upon them:

<sup>121</sup> *Or*, *in the* year of their visitation.

<sup>122</sup> *Hb.* speak of judgments with thee:

<sup>123</sup> *Hb.* sanctify

<sup>124</sup> *Or*, swelling

<sup>125</sup> *Hb.* good things unto thee.

into *the* hand of her enemies. 8 My heritage is become unto me as a lion in the forest: she hath uttered her voice against me; therefore I have hated her. 9 *Is* my heritage unto me *as a* speckled bird of prey? *are* the birds of prey against her round about? go ye, assemble all *the* beasts of the field, bring them to devour. 10 Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. 11 They have made it a desolation; it mourneth unto me, *being* desolate; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart. 12 Destroyers are come upon all *the* bare heights in the wilderness; for *the* sword of Jehovah devoureth from *the one* end of *the* land even to *the other* end of the land: no flesh hath peace. 13 They have sown wheat, and have reaped thorns; they have put themselves to pain, *and* profit nothing: and <sup>126</sup>ye shall be ashamed of your fruits, because of *the* fierce anger of Jehovah.

14 Thus saith Jehovah against all mine evil neighbors, *that* touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit: Behold, I will pluck them up from off their land, and will pluck up the house of Judah from among them. 15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them up, I will return and have compassion on them; and I will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. 16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, As Jehovah liveth; even as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built up in *the* midst of my people. 17 But if they will not hear, then will I pluck up that nation, plucking up and destroying it, saith Jehovah.

13 Thus said Jehovah unto me, Go, and buy thee a linen girdle, and put *it* upon thy loins, and put it not in water. 2 So I bought *a* girdle according to *the* word of Jehovah, and put it upon my loins. 3 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me a second time, saying, 4 Take the girdle that thou hast bought, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to *the* Euphrates, and hide it there in a cleft of the rock. 5 So I went, and hid it by *the* Euphrates, as Jehovah commanded me. 6 And it came to pass after many days, that Jehovah said unto me, Arise, go to *the* Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there. 7 Then I went to *the* Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 9 Thus saith Jehovah, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem. 10 This evil people, that refuse to hear my words, *that* walk in *the* stubbornness of their heart, and are gone

<sup>126</sup> *Or*, be ye ashamed of *or*, they shall be ashamed of

after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is profitable for nothing. 11 For as the girdle cleaveth to *the* loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith Jehovah; that they may be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word: Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, Every <sup>127</sup>bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine? 13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings *that* sit <sup>128</sup>upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness. 14 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith Jehovah: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have compassion, that I should not destroy them.

15 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud; for Jehovah hath spoken. 16 Give glory to Jehovah your God, before <sup>129</sup>he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon *the* <sup>130</sup>dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into <sup>131</sup>*the* shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness. 17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret for *your* pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because Jehovah's flock is taken captive.

18 Say thou unto the king and to the queen-mother, <sup>132</sup>Humble yourselves, sit down; for your headtires are come down, *even* <sup>133</sup>*the* crown of your glory. 19 *The* cities of the South are shut up, and there is none to open *them*: Judah is carried away captive, all of it; it is wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them *that* come from *the* north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock? 21 <sup>134</sup>What wilt thou say, when he shall set over thee as head those whom thou hast thyself taught to be friends to thee? shall not sorrows take hold of thee, as of a woman in travail? 22 And if thou say in thy heart, Wherefore are these things come upon me? for *the* greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts uncovered, *and* thy heels suffer violence. 23 Can

<sup>127</sup> *Or*, jar

<sup>128</sup> *Hb.* for David upon his throne,

<sup>129</sup> *Or*, it grow dark,

<sup>130</sup> *Hb.* mountains of twilight,

<sup>131</sup> *Or*, deep darkness,

<sup>132</sup> *Or*, Sit ye down low;

<sup>133</sup> *Or*, your beautiful crown.

<sup>134</sup> *Or*, What wilt thou say, when he shall visit thee, seeing thou thyself hast instructed them against thee, *even thy* friends to be head *over thee*?

*the* <sup>135</sup>Cushite change his skin, or *the* leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are <sup>136</sup>accustomed to do evil. 24 Therefore will I scatter them, as *the* stubble that passeth away, <sup>137</sup>by *the* wind of *the* wilderness. 25 This *is* thy lot, *the* portion measured unto thee from me, saith Jehovah; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood. 26 Therefore will I also uncover thy skirts <sup>138</sup>upon thy face, and thy shame shall appear. 27 I have seen thine abominations, even thine adulteries, and thy neighings, *the* lewdness of thy whoredom, on *the* hills in the field. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! thou wilt not be made clean; how long *shall it yet be?*

14 *The* word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought.

2 Judah mourneth, and *the* gates thereof languish, they sit in black upon the ground; and *the* cry of Jerusalem is gone up. 3 And their nobles send their <sup>139</sup>little ones <sup>140</sup>to the waters: they come to *the* cisterns, and find no water; they return with their vessels empty; they are put to shame and confounded, and cover their heads. 4 Because of the ground which is <sup>141</sup>cracked, for that no rain hath been in the land, *the* plowmen are put to shame, they cover their heads. 5 Yes, *the* hind also in the field calveth, and forsaketh *her* young, because there is no grass. 6 And *the* wild asses stand on *the* bare heights, they pant for air like <sup>142</sup>jackals; their eyes fail, because *there is* no herbage.

7 Though our iniquities testify against us, work thou for thy name's sake, O Jehovah; for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee. 8 O thou hope of Israel, *the* Saviour thereof in *the* time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a sojourner in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* <sup>143</sup>turneth aside to tarry for a night? 9 Why shouldst thou be as a man affrighted, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O Jehovah, *art* in *the* midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 Thus saith Jehovah unto this people, Even so have they loved to wander; they have not refrained their feet: therefore Jehovah doth not accept them; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. 11 And Jehovah said unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good. 12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt-offering and meal-offering, I will

not accept them; but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see *the* sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place. 14 Then Jehovah said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name; I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake I unto them: they prophesy unto you a lying vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and *the* deceit of their own heart. 15 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets *that* prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By sword and famine shall these prophets be consumed. 16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in *the* streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them – them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them. 17 And thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for *the* virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous wound. 18 If I go forth into the field, then, behold, *the* slain with *the* sword! and if I enter into the city, then, behold, <sup>144</sup>they that are sick with famine! for both *the* prophet and *the* priest <sup>145</sup>go about <sup>146</sup>in *the* land, and have no knowledge.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? We looked for peace, but no good *came*; and for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay! 20 We <sup>147</sup>acknowledge, O Jehovah, our wickedness, and *the* iniquity of our fathers; for we have sinned against thee. 21 Do not <sup>148</sup>abhor us, for thy name's sake; do not disgrace *the* throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us. 22 Are there *any* among *the* vanities of the nations that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O Jehovah our God? therefore we will wait for thee; for thou hast <sup>149</sup>made all these *things*.

15 Then said Jehovah unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, *yet* my soul *would* not be toward this people; cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth. 2 And it shall come to pass, when they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith Jehovah: Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as

<sup>135</sup> *That is*, black man *or*, Ethiopian

<sup>136</sup> *Hb.* taught

<sup>137</sup> *Or*, unto

<sup>138</sup> *Or*, before

<sup>139</sup> *Or*, inferiors

<sup>140</sup> *Or*, for water:

<sup>141</sup> *Or*, dismayed,

<sup>142</sup> *Or*, the crocodiles;

<sup>143</sup> *Or*, spreadeth *his* tent to tarry *etc.*

<sup>144</sup> *Hb.* *the* sicknesses of famine!

<sup>145</sup> *Or*, traffic

<sup>146</sup> *Or*, into a land that they know not.

<sup>147</sup> *Or*, know,

<sup>148</sup> *Or*, contemn us, (*that is*, hold us in contempt.)

<sup>149</sup> *Or*, done

are for captivity, to captivity. 3 And I will appoint over them four <sup>150</sup>kinds, saith Jehovah: the sword to slay, and the dogs to <sup>151</sup>tear, and the birds of the heavens, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and to destroy. 4 And I will cause them to be tossed to and fro among all *the* kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh, *the* son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For who will have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who will bemoan thee? or who will turn aside to ask of thy welfare? 6 Thou hast rejected me, saith Jehovah, thou art gone backward: therefore have I stretched out my hand against thee, and destroyed thee; I am weary with repenting. 7 And I have winnowed them with a fan in *the* gates of the land; I have bereaved *them* of children, I have destroyed my people; they returned not from their ways. 8 Their widows are increased to me above *the* sand of *the* seas; I have brought upon them <sup>152</sup>against *the* mother of *the* young men a destroyer at noonday: I have caused anguish and terrors to fall upon her suddenly. 9 She that hath borne seven languisheth; she hath let her soul expire; her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day; she hath been put to shame and confounded: and *the* residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith Jehovah.

10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have not lent, neither have men lent to me; *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 Jehovah said, Truly I will <sup>153</sup>strengthen thee for good; truly <sup>154</sup>I will cause the enemy to make supplication unto thee in *the* time of evil and in *the* time of affliction. 12 <sup>155</sup>Can one break iron, even iron from *the* north, and copper? 13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give for a spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders. 14 And <sup>156</sup>I will make *them* to pass with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not; for a fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 O Jehovah, thou knowest; remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered reproach. 16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy words were unto me a joy and *the* rejoicing of my heart: for I am called by thy name, O Jehovah, God of hosts. 17 I sat not in *the* assembly of them that make merry, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand; for thou hast filled me with indignation. 18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my

<sup>150</sup> *Hb.* families,

<sup>151</sup> *Hb.* drag,

<sup>152</sup> *Or,* against *the* mother and *the* young men

<sup>153</sup> *Some* mss., *Hb*<sup>mss</sup> (Aram.) *read* release

<sup>154</sup> *Or,* I will intercede for thee with the enemy in *etc.*

<sup>155</sup> *Or,* Can iron break iron from *the* north,

<sup>156</sup> *Or,* I will make thine enemies to pass into a land

wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou indeed be unto me as a deceitful *brook*, as waters *that* <sup>157</sup>fail?

19 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *that* thou mayest stand before me; and if thou take forth *the* precious from *the* vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: they shall return unto thee, but thou shalt not return unto them. 20 And I will make thee unto this people a fortified copper wall; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I *am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith Jehovah. 21 And I will deliver thee out of *the* hand of *the* wicked, and I will redeem thee out of *the* hand of *the* terrible.

16 *The* word of Jehovah came also unto me, saying, 2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters, in this place. 3 For thus saith Jehovah concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers *that* bare them, and concerning their fathers *that* begat them in this land: 4 They shall die <sup>158</sup>grievous deaths: they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; they shall be as dung upon *the* face of the ground; and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their dead bodies shall be food for *the* birds of the heavens, and for *the* beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith Jehovah, Enter not into *the* house of mourning, neither go to lament, neither bemoan them; for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith Jehovah, *even* lovingkindness and tender mercies. 6 Both great and small shall die in this land; they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them; 7 neither shall *men* break *bread* for them in mourning, to comfort them for *the* dead; neither shall *men* give them *the* cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother. 8 And thou shalt not go into *the* house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and to drink. 9 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes and in your days, *the* voice of mirth and *the* voice of gladness, *the* voice of *the* bridegroom and *the* voice of *the* bride.

10 And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt show this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath Jehovah pronounced all this great evil against us? Or what *is* our iniquity? Or what *is* our sin that we have committed against Jehovah our God? 11 then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith Jehovah, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law; 12 and ye have done evil more than your

<sup>157</sup> *Hb.* are not sure

<sup>158</sup> *Hb.* deaths of sicknesses:

fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after *the* stubbornness of his evil heart, so that ye hearken not unto me: 13 therefore will I cast you forth out of this land into the land that ye have not known, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; <sup>159</sup>for I will show you no favor.

14 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, saith Jehovah, that it shall no more be said, As Jehovah liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of *the* land of Egypt; 15 but, As Jehovah liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from *the* land of *the* north, and from all the countries whither he had driven them. And I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith Jehovah, and they shall fish them up; and afterward I will send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of *the* clefts of the rocks. 17 For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways; they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity concealed from mine eyes. 18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin <sup>160</sup>double, <sup>161</sup>because they have polluted my land with *the* carcasses of their detestable things, and have filled mine inheritance with their abominations.

19 O Jehovah, my strength, and my stronghold, and my refuge in *the* day of affliction, unto thee shall *the* nations come from *the* ends of *the* earth, and shall say, Our fathers have inherited nought but lies, *even* vanity and *things* wherein *there is* no profit. 20 Shall a man make unto himself gods, which yet *are* no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will cause them to know, this once will I cause them to know my hand and my might; and they shall know that my name *is* Jehovah.

**17** *The* sin of Judah *is* written with a pen of iron, and with *the* point of a diamond: *it is* graven upon *the* tablet of their heart, and upon *the* horns of <sup>162</sup>your altars; 2 whilst their children remember their altars and their Asherim by *the* green trees upon the high hills. 3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures for a spoil, and thy high places, because of sin, throughout all thy borders. 4 And thou, even of thyself, shalt discontinue from thy heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger *which* shall burn for ever.

5 Thus saith Jehovah: Cursed is the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart

<sup>159</sup> *Or*, where

<sup>160</sup> *Lit.* a repetition, *or*, a twin, *or*, a like portion, *Hb.* mishneh *And in* ch. 17:18 (ch. 52:24, second)

<sup>161</sup> *Or*, because they have polluted my land: they have filled mine inheritance with *the* carcasses of their detestable things and their abominations.

<sup>162</sup> *A few* mss., Aram., Vg. *read* their

departeth from Jehovah. 6 For he shall be like <sup>163</sup>*the* heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit *the* parched places in the wilderness, a salt land and not inhabited. 7 Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in Jehovah, and whose trust Jehovah *is*. 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by *the* waters, that spreadeth out its roots by *the* river, and shall not <sup>164</sup>fear when heat cometh, but its leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in *the* year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and *it is* exceedingly corrupt: who can know it? 10 I, Jehovah, search *the* mind, I try *the* <sup>165</sup>heart, even to give every man according to his ways, according to *the* fruit of his doings. 11 *As the* partridge <sup>166</sup>that sitteth on eggs which she hath not laid, *so is* he that getteth riches, and not by right; in the midst of his days <sup>167</sup>they shall leave him, and at his end he shall be a fool.

12 A glorious throne, *set* on high from *the* beginning, *is the* place of our sanctuary. 13 O Jehovah, *the* hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be put to shame. They that depart from me shall be written in *the* earth, because they have forsaken Jehovah, *the* fountain of living waters. 14 Heal me, O Jehovah, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise. 15 Behold, they say unto me, Where *is the* word of Jehovah? Let it come now. 16 As for me, I have not hastened from *being* a shepherd after thee; neither have I desired <sup>168</sup>*the* woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was before thy face. 17 Be not a terror unto me: thou *art* my refuge in *the* day of evil. 18 Let them be put to shame that persecute me, but let not me be put to shame; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed; bring upon them *the* day of evil, and <sup>169</sup>destroy them with double destruction.

19 Thus said Jehovah unto me: Go, and stand in *the* gate of <sup>170</sup>*the* children of the people, whereby *the* kings of Judah come in, and by which they go out, and in all *the* gates of Jerusalem; 20 and say unto them, Hear ye *the* word of Jehovah, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates: 21 Thus saith Jehovah, Take heed <sup>171</sup>to your souls, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by *the* gates of Jerusalem; 22 neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work: but sanctify ye the sabbath day,

<sup>163</sup> *Or*, a tamarisk in the desert,

<sup>164</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *alone reads* see

<sup>165</sup> *Hb.* kidneys (*or*, reins)

<sup>166</sup> *Or*, gathereth *young* which she hath not brought forth,

<sup>167</sup> *Or*, he shall leave them,

<sup>168</sup> Sept., Vg. *read the judgment* day of man;

<sup>169</sup> *Hb.* break them with a double breach.

<sup>170</sup> *Or*, the common people, *See* ch. 26:23.

<sup>171</sup> *Or*, for your lives' sake, *or*, for your beings' sake,

as I commanded your fathers. 23 But they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, and might not receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith Jehovah, to bring in no burden through *the* gates of this city on the sabbath day, but to sanctify the sabbath day, to do no work therein; 25 then shall there enter in by *the* gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon *the* throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, *the* men of Judah, and *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall <sup>172</sup>remain for ever. 26 And they shall come from *the* cities of Judah, and from *the* places round about Jerusalem, and from *the* land of Benjamin, and from the lowland, and from the hill-country, and from the South, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meal-offerings, and frankincense, and bringing *sacrifices of* thanksgiving, unto *the* house of Jehovah. 27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to sanctify the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden and enter in at *the* gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in *the* gates thereof, and it shall devour *the* palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

**18** The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words. 3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he was making a work on the wheels. 4 And when the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in *the* hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then *the* word of Jehovah came to me, saying, 6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith Jehovah. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in my hand, O house of Israel. 7 At *what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy *it*; 8 if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. 9 And at *what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it*; 10 if they do that which is evil in my sight, that they obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them. 11 Now therefore, speak to *the* men of Judah, and to *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings. 12 But they say, It is in vain; for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do every one after *the* stubbornness of his evil heart.

<sup>172</sup> *Or*, be inhabited for ever.

13 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ask ye now among the nations, who hath heard such things; *the* virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing. 14 Shall *the* snow of Lebanon fail from *the* rock of *the* field? *Or* shall *the* cold waters <sup>173</sup>that flow down from afar be <sup>174</sup>dried up? 15 For my people have forgotten me, they have burned incense to false *gods*; and they have been made to stumble in their ways, in *the* ancient paths, to walk in bypaths, in a way not cast up; 16 to make their land an astonishment, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and shake his head. 17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will show them *the* back, and not *the* face, in *the* day of their calamity.

18 Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for *the* law shall not perish from *the* priest, nor counsel from *the* wise, nor *the* word from *the* prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O Jehovah, and hearken to *the* voice of them that contend with me. 20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? For they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn away thy wrath from them. 21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to *the* power of *the* sword; and let their wives become childless, and widows; and let their men be slain of death, and their young men smitten of *the* sword in battle. 22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them; for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet. 23 Yet, Jehovah, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay *me*; forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight; but let them be <sup>175</sup>overthrown before thee; deal thou with them in *the* time of thine anger.

**19** Thus said Jehovah, Go, and buy a potter's earthen bottle, and *take of the* elders of the people, and of *the* elders of the priests; 2 and go forth unto *the* valley of *the* son of Hinnom, which is by *the* entry of <sup>176</sup>the gate Harsith, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee; 3 and say, Hear ye *the* word of Jehovah, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle. 4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, that they knew not, they and their fathers and the kings of Judah; and have filled this place with *the* blood of innocents, 5 and have built the high places of Baal, to burn their sons in the fire *for*

<sup>173</sup> *Or*, of strange lands that flow down be *etc*.

<sup>174</sup> *Or*, plucked up

<sup>175</sup> *Hb.* made to stumble before thee;

<sup>176</sup> *Or*, the gate of potsherds,

burnt-offerings unto Baal; which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my <sup>177</sup>mind: 6 therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that this place shall no more be called Topheth, nor *The* valley of the son of Hinnom, but *The* valley of Slaughter. 7 And I will <sup>178</sup>make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by *the* hand of them that seek their soul: and their dead bodies will I give to be food for *the* birds of the heavens, and for *the* beasts of the earth. 8 And I will make this city an astonishment, and a hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all *the* plagues thereof. 9 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat every one *the* flesh of his friend, in *the* siege and in *the* distress, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their soul, shall distress them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in *the* sight of the men that go with thee, 11 and shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again; and they shall bury in Topheth, <sup>179</sup>till *there* be no place to bury. 12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith Jehovah, and to *the* inhabitants thereof, even making this city as Topheth: 13 and *the* houses of Jerusalem, and *the* houses of *the* kings of Judah, which are defiled, shall be as the place of Topheth, even all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Topheth, whither Jehovah had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in *the* court of Jehovah's house, and said to all the people: 15 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all its towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have made their neck stiff, that they may not hear my words.

20 Now <sup>180</sup>Pashhur, *the* son of Immer the priest, who was chief officer in *the* house of Jehovah, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things. 2 Then Pashhur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which was in *the* house of Jehovah. 3 And it came to pass on *the* morrow, that Pashhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, Jehovah hath not called thy name Pashhur, but <sup>181</sup>Magor-missabib. 4 For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall

<sup>177</sup> *Hb.* heart:

<sup>178</sup> *Hb.* empty out the counsel

<sup>179</sup> *Or,* because *there* shall be no place *else* to bury.

<sup>180</sup> *Meaning,* Prosperity everywhere, *per* Gesenius.

<sup>181</sup> *Meaning,* Terror on every side. *Compare* vs. 10.

fall by *the* sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*; and I will give all Judah into *the* hand of *the* king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive to Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword. 5 Moreover I will give all the riches of this city, and all the gains thereof, and all the precious thing thereof, yes, all the treasures of *the* kings of Judah will I give into *the* hand of their enemies; and they shall make them a prey, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. 6 And thou, Pashhur, and all that dwell in thy house shall go into captivity; and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there shalt thou be buried, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.

7 O Jehovah, thou hast <sup>182</sup>persuaded me, and I was persuaded; thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am become a laughing-stock all the day, every one mocketh me. 8 For as often as I speak, I cry out; I cry, Violence and destruction; because *the* word of Jehovah is made a reproach unto me, and a derision, all the day. 9 And if I say, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name, then *there* is in my heart as *it* were a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary with forbearing, and I cannot *forbear*. 10 For I have heard *the* defaming of many, terror on every side. Denounce, and we will denounce him, *say* all my familiar friends, they that watch for my fall; peradventure he will be persuaded, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him. 11 But Jehovah *is* with me as a mighty *one* and terrifying: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail; they shall be utterly put to shame, because they have not <sup>183</sup>dealt wisely, *even* with an everlasting dishonor which shall not be forgotten. 12 But, O Jehovah of hosts, that triest *the* righteous, that seest *the* <sup>184</sup>heart and *the* mind, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause. 13 Sing unto Jehovah, praise ye Jehovah; for he hath delivered the soul of *the* needy from *the* hand of evil-doers.

14 Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not *the* day wherein my mother bare me be blessed. 15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee; making him very glad. 16 And let that man be as the cities which Jehovah overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear a cry in the morning, and <sup>185</sup>shouting at noontide; 17 because he slew me not from *the* womb; and so my mother would have been my grave, and her womb always great. 18 Wherefore came I forth out of *the* womb to see labor and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

<sup>182</sup> *Or,* enticed me,

<sup>183</sup> *Or,* prospered,

<sup>184</sup> *Hb.* kidneys (*or,* reins) and *the* heart,

<sup>185</sup> *Or,* an alarm at noon time;



**21** The word which came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashhur *the son of Malkijah*, and Zephaniah *the son of Maaseiah*, the priest, saying, **2** Inquire, I pray thee, of Jehovah for us; for <sup>186</sup>Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us: peradventure Jehovah will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

**3** Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah: **4** Thus saith Jehovah, *the God of Israel*, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans that besiege you, without the walls; and I will gather them into *the* midst of this city. **5** And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation. **6** And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence. **7** And afterward, saith Jehovah, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, even such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into *the* hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into *the* hand of their enemies, and into *the* hand of those that seek their soul: and he shall smite them with *the* edge of *the* sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

**8** And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of death. **9** He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth out, and passeth over to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his soul shall be unto him for a prey. **10** For I have set my face upon this city for evil, and not for good, saith Jehovah: it shall be given into *the* hand of *the* king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

**11** And touching *the* house of *the* king of Judah, Hear ye *the* word of Jehovah: **12** O house of David, thus saith Jehovah, Execute justice in the morning, and deliver *him that is* robbed out of *the* hand of *the* oppressor, lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that none can quench *it*, because of *the* evil of <sup>187</sup>your doings. **13** Behold, I *am* against thee, O <sup>188</sup>inhabitant of the valley, <sup>189</sup>and of *the* rock of the plain, saith Jehovah; you that say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations? **14** And I will punish you according to *the* fruit of your doings, saith Jehovah; and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is round about her.

<sup>186</sup> *Or transliterated directly*, Nabu-kudurri-uzur

<sup>187</sup> *So Hb<sup>txt</sup> Aram., Vg. Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads their*

<sup>188</sup> *Hb.* inhabitress

<sup>189</sup> *Or, and* rock of the plain,

**22** Thus said Jehovah: Go down to *the* house of *the* king of Judah, and speak there this word, **2** and say, Hear *the* word of Jehovah, O king of Judah, *that* sitteth upon *the* throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people *that* enter in by these gates. **3** Thus saith Jehovah: Execute ye justice and righteousness, and deliver him that is robbed out of *the* hand of *the* oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence, to *the* sojourner, *the* fatherless, nor *the* widow; neither shed innocent blood in this place. **4** For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by *the* gates of this house kings sitting <sup>190</sup>upon *the* throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people. **5** But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith Jehovah, that this house shall become a desolation. **6** For thus saith Jehovah <sup>191</sup>concerning *the* house of *the* king of Judah: Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon; *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited. **7** And I will <sup>192</sup>prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons; and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire. **8** And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbor, Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus unto this great city? **9** Then they shall answer, Because they forsook the covenant of Jehovah their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

**10** Weep ye not for *the* dead, neither bemoan him; *but* weep sore for him *that* goeth away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native country. **11** For thus saith Jehovah touching <sup>193</sup>Shallum *the* son of Josiah, king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, *and* who went forth out of this place: He shall not return thither any more; **12** but in *the* place whither they have led him captive, there shall he die, and he shall see this land no more.

**13** Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by injustice; *that* useth his neighbor's service without wages, and giveth him not his hire; **14** *that* saith, I will build me a wide house and spacious chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and *it is* ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion. **15** Shalt thou reign, because thou <sup>194</sup>strivest to excel in cedar? Did not thy father eat and drink, and do justice and righteousness? then *it was* well with him. **16** He judged *the* cause of *the* poor and needy; then *it was* well. Was not this to know me? saith Jehovah. **17** But thine eyes and thy heart *are* not but for thy <sup>195</sup>covetousness, and for shedding innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do *it*.

<sup>190</sup> *Hb.* for David upon his throne,

<sup>191</sup> *Or*, unto

<sup>192</sup> *Hb.* sanctify *or*, hallow

<sup>193</sup> *In* 2Ki 23:30, Jehoahaz *Compare* 1Chr 3:15.

<sup>194</sup> *Or*, viest with the cedar

<sup>195</sup> *Or*, dishonest gain,

18 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim *the* son of Josiah, king of Judah: They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! 19 He shall be buried with *the* burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond *the* gates of Jerusalem.

20 Go up *to* Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from Abarim; for all thy lovers are destroyed. 21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; *but* thou saidst, I will not hear. This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice. 22 *The* wind shall <sup>196</sup>feed all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness. 23 O <sup>197</sup>inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how greatly to be pitied shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

24 As I live, saith Jehovah, though <sup>198</sup>Coniah *the* son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were *the* signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; 25 and I will give thee into *the* hand of them that seek thy soul, and into *the* hand of them of whom thou art afraid, even into *the* hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into *the* hand of the Chaldeans. 26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. 27 But to the land whereunto <sup>199</sup>their soul longeth to return, thither shall they not return. 28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken <sup>200</sup>vessel? *is he* a vessel wherein none delighteth? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into the land which they know not? 29 O <sup>201</sup>earth, earth, earth, hear *the* word of Jehovah. 30 Thus saith Jehovah, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days; for no more shall a man of his seed prosper, sitting upon *the* throne of David, and ruling in Judah.

**23** Woe unto *the* shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith Jehovah. 2 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, against the shepherds that tend my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith Jehovah. 3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and multiply. 4 And I will set up shepherds over them, who shall tend them; and they shall fear no

<sup>196</sup> *Or*, feed upon all thy shepherds,

<sup>197</sup> *Hb.* inhabitress

<sup>198</sup> *In* ch. 24:1, and 1Chr 3:16, Jeconiah  
*In* 2Ki 24:6, 8, Jehoiachin

<sup>199</sup> *Hb.* they lift up their soul,

<sup>200</sup> *Or*, pot

<sup>201</sup> *Or*, land (*three times*)

more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking, saith Jehovah.

5 Behold, *the* days come, saith Jehovah, that I will raise unto David a righteous <sup>202</sup>Branch, and he shall reign as king and <sup>203</sup>deal wisely, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. 6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called: <sup>204</sup>Jehovah our righteousness. 7 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, saith Jehovah, that they shall no more say, As Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out of *the* land of Egypt; 8 but As Jehovah liveth, who brought up and who led the seed of *the* house of Israel out of *the* north country, and from all the countries whither I had driven them. And they shall dwell in their own land.

9 Concerning the prophets. My heart within me is broken, all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of Jehovah, and because of his holy words. 10 For the land is full of adulterers; for <sup>205</sup>because of swearing the land mourneth; *the* pastures of *the* wilderness are dried up. And their course is evil, and their might *is* not right; 11 for both prophet and priest are profane; yes, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith Jehovah. 12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *places* in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein; for I will bring evil upon them, <sup>206</sup>*even* the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah.

13 And I have seen folly in *the* prophets of Samaria; they prophesied by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. 14 In *the* prophets of Jerusalem also I have seen a horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies; and they strengthen *the* hands of evil-doers, so that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them become unto me as Sodom, and *the* inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. 15 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink *the* water of <sup>207</sup>gall; for from *the* prophets of Jerusalem is ungodliness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Harken not unto *the* words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they teach you vanity; they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of *the* mouth of Jehovah. 17 They say continually unto them that despise me, Jehovah hath said, Ye shall have peace; and unto every one that walketh in *the* stubbornness of his own heart they say, No evil shall come upon you. 18 For who hath stood in *the* council of Jehovah, that he should perceive and

<sup>202</sup> *Or*, Shoot, *or*, Bud,

<sup>203</sup> *Or*, prosper,

<sup>204</sup> *Or*, Jehovah *is* our righteousness.

<sup>205</sup> *Or*, because of *the* curse the land mourneth;

<sup>206</sup> *Or*, in the year of their visitation,

<sup>207</sup> *Or*, poison;

hear his word? who hath marked <sup>208</sup>my word, and heard *it*? 19 Behold, *the* tempest of Jehovah, *even his* wrath, is gone forth, yes, a whirling tempest: it shall burst upon *the* head of *the* wicked. 20 *The* anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have <sup>209</sup>executed, and till he have performed *the* intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall <sup>210</sup>understand it perfectly. 21 I sent not these prophets, yet they ran: I spake not unto them, yet they prophesied. 22 But if they had stood in my council, then had they caused my people to hear my words, and had turned them from their evil way, and from *the* evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith Jehovah, and not a God afar off? 24 Can any hide himself in secret places so that I shall not see him? saith Jehovah. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith Jehovah. 25 I have heard what the prophets have said, *that* prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed. 26 How long shall *this* be in *the* heart of the prophets that prophesy lies, *even the* prophets of *the* deceit of their own heart? 27 *that* think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbor, as their fathers forgat my name for Baal. 28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What *is* the straw to the wheat? saith Jehovah. 29 Is not my word like fire? saith Jehovah; and like a hammer *that* breaketh *the* rock in pieces? 30 Therefore, behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that steal my words every one from his neighbor. 31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that <sup>211</sup>use their tongues, and say, He saith. 32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy lying dreams, saith Jehovah, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting: yet I sent them not, nor commanded them; neither do they profit this people at all, saith Jehovah.

33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What *is the* <sup>212</sup>burden of Jehovah? then shalt thou <sup>213</sup>say unto them, <sup>214</sup>What burden! I will cast you off, saith Jehovah. 34 *And as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, *The* burden of Jehovah, I will even punish that man and his house. 35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbor, and every one to his brother, What hath Jehovah answered? and, What hath Jehovah spoken? 36 *And the* burden of Jehovah shall ye

mention no more: for every man's own word <sup>215</sup>shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of *the* living God, of Jehovah of hosts our God. 37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath Jehovah answered thee? and, What hath Jehovah spoken? 38 But if ye say, *The* burden of Jehovah; therefore thus saith Jehovah: Because ye say this word, *The* burden of Jehovah, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, *The* burden of Jehovah; 39 therefore, behold, I will utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, and the city that I gave unto you and to your fathers, away from my presence: 40 and I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

24 Jehovah showed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs set before *the* temple of Jehovah, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah *the* son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the craftsman and the smith, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. 2 One basket *had* very good figs, like the figs *that are* first-ripe; and the other basket *had* very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad. 3 Then said Jehovah unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad.

4 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 5 Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel: Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into *the* land of *the* Chaldeans, for good. 6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them and not pluck *them* up. 7 And I will give them a heart to know me, that I *am* Jehovah: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad, surely thus saith Jehovah, So will I give up Zedekiah *the* king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, *that* remain in this land, and them *that* dwell in *the* land of Egypt: 9 I will even give them up to be <sup>216</sup>tossed to and fro among all *the* kingdoms of the earth for evil; *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. 10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

25 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all *the* people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim *the* son of Josiah, king of Judah, (*the same was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,) 2 which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all *the* people of Judah, and to

<sup>208</sup> So Hb<sup>txt</sup>. Hb<sup>mg</sup> Aram., Vg. *read* his word,

<sup>209</sup> Or, done it,

<sup>210</sup> Or, consider

<sup>211</sup> Hb. take

<sup>212</sup> A play on the Hb. word *massāh*, meaning both burden and utterance. So to the end of vs. 38.

<sup>213</sup> Or, tell them what *the* burden is.

<sup>214</sup> Sept. Vg. *read* Ye are the burden!

<sup>215</sup> Or, is his burden, and ye pervert the words of *etc.*

<sup>216</sup> Or, a terror unto all *the* kingdoms of the earth

all *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying: 3 From *the* thirteenth year of Josiah *the* son of Amon, king of Judah, even unto this day, these twenty-three years, *the* word of Jehovah hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened. 4 And Jehovah hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, (but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear,) 5 saying, Return ye now every one from his evil way, and from *the* evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that Jehovah hath given unto you and to your fathers, from of old and even for evermore: 6 and go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with *the* work of your hands; and I will do you no hurt. 7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith Jehovah; that ye may provoke me to anger with *the* work of your hands to your own hurt. 8 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Because ye have not heard my words, 9 behold, I will send and take all the families of *the* north, saith Jehovah, and *I will send* unto Nebuchadrezzar *the* king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against *the* inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about; and I will <sup>217</sup>utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. 10 Moreover I will <sup>218</sup>take from them *the* voice of mirth and *the* voice of gladness, *the* voice of *the* bridegroom and *the* voice of *the* bride, *the* sound of *the* millstones, and *the* light of *the* lamp. 11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will punish *the* king of Babylon, and that nation, saith Jehovah, for their iniquity, and *the* land of *the* Chaldeans; and I will make it <sup>219</sup>desolate for ever. 13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is written in this book,<sup>220</sup> which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations. 14 For many nations and great kings <sup>221</sup>shall make bondmen of them, even of them; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to *the* work of their hands.

15 For thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, unto me: Take this cup of the wine of wrath at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it. 16 And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

<sup>217</sup> *Hb.* devote them,

<sup>218</sup> *Hb.* cause to perish from them *the* voice *etc.*

<sup>219</sup> *Hb.* everlasting desolations.

<sup>220</sup> Sept. *here inserts* chs. 46-51, the prophecies against nations from Egypt to Babylon. (*Thus*, ch. 25:13b becomes ch. 32:13 in the Septuagint.)

<sup>221</sup> *Or*, have made bondmen of them,

17 Then took I the cup at Jehovah's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom Jehovah had sent me: 18 *to wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as *it is* this day; 19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; 20 and all the <sup>222</sup>mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of *the* land of *the* Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod; 21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon; 22 and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Sidon, and the kings of the <sup>223</sup>coastland which is beyond the sea; 23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that have *the* corners of *their* hair cut off; 24 and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people *that* dwell in the wilderness; 25 and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes; 26 and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon *the* face of the earth: and *the* king of <sup>224</sup>Sheshakh shall drink after them.

27 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Drink ye, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you. 28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Ye shall surely drink. 29 For, lo, I begin to work evil at the city which is called by my name; and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished; for I will call for a sword upon all *the* inhabitants of the earth, saith Jehovah of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, Jehovah will roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he will mightily roar against his <sup>225</sup>fold; he will give a shout, as they that tread *the* grapes, against all *the* inhabitants of the earth. 31 A noise shall come *even* to *the* end of the earth; for Jehovah hath a controversy with the nations; he will enter into judgment with all flesh: *as for* the wicked, he will give them to the sword, saith Jehovah.

32 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great tempest shall be raised up from *the* uttermost parts of *the* earth. 33 And *the* slain of Jehovah shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto *the* other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon *the* face of the ground. 34 Wail, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow *in* ashes,

<sup>222</sup> *Or* likely, mercenaries *Also in* vs. 24.

<sup>223</sup> *Or*, isle

<sup>224</sup> *An alphabetically-reversed cypher for* BaBeL (*that is*, Babylon). *Compare* ch. 51:41.

<sup>225</sup> *Or*, pasture;

ye principal of the flock; for *the* days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are fully come, and ye shall fall like a goodly vessel. 35 And <sup>226</sup>the shepherds *shall* have no way to flee, nor *the* principal of the flock to escape. 36 A voice of *the* cry of the shepherds, and *the* wailing of *the* principal of the flock! for Jehovah layeth waste their pasture. 37 And the peaceable folds are brought to silence because of *the* fierce anger of Jehovah. 38 He hath left his covert, as the lion; for their land is become an astonishment because of *the* fierceness of the oppressing *sword*, and because of his fierce anger.

**26** In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word from Jehovah, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah: Stand in *the* court of Jehovah's house, and speak unto all *the* cities of Judah, which come to worship in Jehovah's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word. 3 It may be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way; that I may repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them because of *the* evil of their doings. 4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, 5 to hearken to *the* words of my servants the prophets, whom I send unto you, even rising up early and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened; 6 then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all *the* nations of the earth. 7 And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in *the* house of Jehovah.

8 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that Jehovah had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people laid hold on him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. 9 Why hast thou prophesied in *the* name of Jehovah, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all the people were gathered unto Jeremiah in *the* house of Jehovah.

10 And when *the* princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from the king's house unto *the* house of Jehovah; and they sat in *the* entry of the new gate of Jehovah's house. 11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man *is* worthy of death; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears. 12 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, Jehovah sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. 13 Now therefore amend your ways and your doings, and obey *the* voice of Jehovah your God; and Jehovah will repent him of the evil that he hath

<sup>226</sup> *Hb.* flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from *the* principal of the flock!

pronounced against you. 14 But as for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me as is good and right in your eyes. 15 Only know ye for certain that, if ye put me to death, ye will bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon *the* inhabitants thereof; for of a truth Jehovah hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets: This man *is* not worthy of death; for he hath spoken to us in *the* name of Jehovah our God. 17 Then rose up certain of *the* elders of the land, and spake to all *the* assembly of the people, saying, 18 <sup>227</sup>Micah the Morashtite prophesied in *the* days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he spake to all *the* people of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Zion shall be plowed *as* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and *the* mountain of the house *as the* high places of a forest. 19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him to death? did he not fear Jehovah, and entreat the favor of Jehovah, and Jehovah repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus would we commit great evil against our own <sup>228</sup>souls.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in *the* name of Jehovah, Uriah *the* son of Shemaiah of Kiriath-jearim; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all *the* words of Jeremiah: 21 and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all *the* princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt: 22 and Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, El-nathan *the* son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him, into Egypt; 23 and they fetched forth Uriah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into *the* graves of <sup>229</sup>the common people.

24 But *the* hand of Ahikam *the* son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into *the* hand of the people to put him to death.

**27** In the beginning of the reign of <sup>230</sup>Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah to me: Make thee <sup>231</sup>bonds and bars, and put them upon thy neck; 3 and send them to *the* king of Edom, and to *the* king of Moab, and to *the* king of *the* children of Ammon, and to *the* king of Tyre, and to *the* king of Sidon, by *the* hand of *the* messengers that come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah; 4 and give

<sup>227</sup> *Hb.* Micaiah

<sup>228</sup> *Or,* lives *or,* beings *And so everywhere.*

<sup>229</sup> *Hb.* sons of the people.

<sup>230</sup> *Properly,* Zedekiah, brother of Jehoiakim. *See* vss.

3, 12, 20; ch. 28:1; 2Ki 24:17. *But cf.* 2Chr 36:10.

<sup>231</sup> *Bonds and bars comprise a yoke.*

them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters: 5 I have made the earth, the men and the beasts that *are* upon *the* face of the earth, by my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give it unto whom it seemeth right unto me. 6 And now have I given all these lands into *the* hand of <sup>232</sup>Nebuchadnezzar *the* king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field also have I given him to serve him. 7 And all the nations shall serve him, and <sup>233</sup>his son, and his son's son, until *the* time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall make him their bondman. 8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under *the* yoke of *the* king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith Jehovah, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. 9 But as for you, hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: 10 for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish. 11 But the nation that shall bring their neck under *the* yoke of *the* king of Babylon, and serve him, that *nation* will I let remain in their own land, saith Jehovah; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 And I spake to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under *the* yoke of *the* king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. 13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as Jehovah hath spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? 14 And hearken not unto *the* words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy a lie unto you. 15 For I have not sent them, saith Jehovah, but they prophesy falsely in my name; that I may drive you out, and that ye may perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Harken not to *the* words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, *the* vessels of Jehovah's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they

<sup>232</sup> Note variant spellings, here to ch. 39:5.

<sup>233</sup> First, Amel-Marduk (561-560; *the* Evil-merodach of 2Ki 25:27); then *the* son-in-law Nergal-shar-uzur (559-556), and his son Labashi-Marduk (May-June 556); then Nabunaid (555-539), who began warring in the West (around Edom, ca. 550), and left his firstborn Bel-shar-uzur (Belshazzar) to reign at Babylon for several years; he might also have been a grandson of Nabu-kudurri-uzur.

prophesy a lie unto you. 17 Harken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city become a desolation? 18 But if they *be* prophets, and if *the* word of Jehovah be with them, let them now make intercession to Jehovah of hosts, that the vessels which are left in *the* house of Jehovah, and in *the* house of *the* king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon. 19 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning *the* residue of the vessels that are left in this city, 20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah *the* son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all *the* nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; 21 yes, thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left in *the* house of Jehovah, and in *the* house of *the* king of Judah, and at Jerusalem: 22 They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be, until *the* day that I visit them, saith Jehovah; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

28 And it came to pass the same year, in *the* beginning of *the* reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah *the* son of Azzur, the prophet, who *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in *the* house of Jehovah, in *the* presence of the priests and of all the people, saying, 2 Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of *the* king of Babylon. 3 Within <sup>234</sup>two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of Jehovah's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried to Babylon: 4 and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah *the* son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, *that* went to Babylon, saith Jehovah; for I will break the yoke of *the* king of Babylon.

5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in *the* presence of the priests, and in *the* presence of all the people that stood in *the* house of Jehovah, 6 even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: Jehovah do so; Jehovah perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again *the* vessels of Jehovah's house, and all them of the captivity, from Babylon unto this place. 7 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in *the* ears of all the people: 8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. 9 The prophet that prophesieth of peace, when *the* word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, <sup>235</sup>that Jehovah hath truly sent him. 10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the bar from off the

<sup>234</sup> Lit. two years of days (≤740 days) Also in vs. 11.

<sup>235</sup> Or, whom Jehovah hath truly sent.

prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. 11 And Hananiah spake in *the* presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon within two full years from off *the* neck of all the nations. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 Then *the* word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the bar from off *the* neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast broken *the* bars of wood; but thou hast made in their stead bars of iron. 14 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron upon *the* neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also. 15 Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah: Jehovah hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie. 16 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will send thee away from off *the* face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken rebellion against Jehovah. 17 So Hananiah the prophet died <sup>236</sup>the same year in the seventh month.

**29** Now these *are the* words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto *the* residue of *the* elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon, 2 (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen-mother, and the eunuchs, *and the* princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsman, and the smith, were departed from Jerusalem,) 3 by *the* hand of Elasah *the* son of Shaphan, and Gemariah *the* son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying, 4 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, unto all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem unto Babylon: 5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply ye there, and be not diminished. 7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto Jehovah for it; for *in the* peace thereof shall ye have peace. 8 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Let not your prophets that *are in the* midst of you, and your diviners, deceive you; neither hearken ye to your dreams which ye <sup>237</sup>cause to be dreamed. 9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not

<sup>236</sup> ≤2 months later than the prophecy. Likely here not reckoning Tishri 1 (month 7, day 1) as the New Year.

<sup>237</sup> Or, dream

sent them, saith Jehovah. 10 For thus saith Jehovah, After seventy years are accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. 11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith Jehovah, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you <sup>238</sup>hope in your latter end. 12 And ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. 13 And ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart. 14 And I will be found of you, saith Jehovah, and I will <sup>239</sup>turn again your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith Jehovah; and I will bring you again unto the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 Because ye have said, Jehovah hath raised us up prophets in Babylon; 16 thus saith Jehovah concerning the king that sitteth upon *the* throne of David, and concerning all the people that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity; 17 thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad. 18 And I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be <sup>240</sup>tossed to and fro among all *the* kingdoms of the earth, to be an execration, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them; 19 because they have not hearkened to my words, saith Jehovah, wherewith I sent unto them my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*; but ye would not hear, saith Jehovah. 20 Hear ye therefore *the* word of Jehovah, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon.

21 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, concerning Ahab *the* son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah *the* son of Maaseiah, who prophesy a lie unto you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into *the* hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes; 22 and of them shall be taken up a curse by all *the* captives of Judah that *are* in Babylon, saying, Jehovah make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom *the* king of Babylon roasted in the fire; 23 because they have wrought folly in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I commanded them not; and I am he that knoweth, and *am* witness, saith Jehovah.

24 And <sup>241</sup>concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite thou shalt speak, saying, 25 Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent

<sup>238</sup> *Hb.* a latter end and hope.

<sup>239</sup> Or, return to your captivity, or, repeal your...

<sup>240</sup> Or, a terror unto all *the* kingdoms of the earth,

<sup>241</sup> Or, unto

letters in thine own name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah *the* son of Maaseiah, the priest, and to all the priests, saying, 26 Jehovah hath made thee priest in *the* stead of Jehoiada the priest, that there may be officers in *the* house of Jehovah, for every man *that is* mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldst put him in the stocks and in <sup>242</sup>shackles. 27 Now therefore, why hast thou not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, who maketh himself a prophet to you, 28 forasmuch as he hath sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, *The captivity is long*: build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them? 29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in *the* ears of Jeremiah the prophet. 30 Then came *the* word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying, 31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith Jehovah concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he hath caused you to trust in a lie; 32 therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed; he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do unto my people, saith Jehovah, because he hath spoken rebellion against Jehovah.

**30** The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Thus speaketh Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. 3 For, lo, *the* days come, saith Jehovah, that I will <sup>243</sup>turn again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith Jehovah; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 And these *are* the words that Jehovah spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah. 5 For thus saith Jehovah: We have heard a voice of trembling, <sup>244</sup>of fear, and not of peace. 6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child: wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? 7 Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none is like it: it *is* even *the* time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. 8 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds; and strangers shall no more make him their bondman; 9 but they shall serve Jehovah their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them. 10 Therefore fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith Jehovah; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from *the* land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make *him*

<sup>242</sup> *Or*, the collar.

<sup>243</sup> *Or*, return to the captivity *or*, repeal the captivity *And in vs. 18.*

<sup>244</sup> *Or*, *there is* fear, and no peace.

afraid. 11 For I *am* with thee, saith Jehovah, to save thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee in <sup>245</sup>*a* judgment, and will in no wise <sup>246</sup>hold thee guiltless.

12 For thus saith Jehovah, Thy hurt *is* incurable, *and* thy wound grievous. 13 *There is* none to plead <sup>247</sup>thy cause, <sup>248</sup>that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines. 14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not: for I have wounded thee with *the* wound of an enemy, with *the* chastisement of a cruel one, for *the* <sup>249</sup>greatness of thine iniquity, *because* thy sins were increased. 15 Why criest thou <sup>250</sup>for thy hurt? thy pain is incurable: for *the* greatness of thine iniquity, *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee. 16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that despoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. 17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith Jehovah; because they have called thee an outcast, *saying*, It *is* Zion, whom no man <sup>251</sup>seeketh after.

18 Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will turn again *the* captivity of Jacob's tents, and have compassion on his dwelling-places; and *the* city shall be builded upon its own <sup>252</sup>hill, and *the* palace shall <sup>253</sup>be inhabited after its own manner. 19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and *the* voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small. 20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me; and I will punish all that oppress them. 21 And their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from *the* midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* he that <sup>254</sup>hath had boldness to approach unto me? saith Jehovah. 22 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, *the* tempest of Jehovah, *even his* wrath, is gone forth, a <sup>255</sup>sweeping tempest: it shall burst upon *the* head of *the* wicked. 24 *The* fierce anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have

<sup>245</sup> *Or perhaps*, measure,

<sup>246</sup> *Or*, leave thee unpunished.

<sup>247</sup> *Or*, thy cause: for *thy* wound thou hast no medicines *nor* plaster.

<sup>248</sup> *Hb.* for closing up, *or*, pressing,

<sup>249</sup> *Or*, multitude *And in vs. 15.*

<sup>250</sup> *Or*, for thy hurt, because thy pain is incurable?

<sup>251</sup> *Or*, careth for.

<sup>252</sup> *Or*, mound, *Hb.* tel

<sup>253</sup> *Or*, remain after its own manner.

<sup>254</sup> *Hb.* hath been surety for his heart?

<sup>255</sup> *Or*, gathering



performed *the* intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall understand it.

**31** At that time, saith Jehovah, will I be *the* God of all *the* families of Israel, and they shall be my people. 2 Thus saith Jehovah, *The* people *that were* left of *the* sword <sup>256</sup>found favor in the wilderness; *even* Israel, <sup>257</sup>when I went to cause him to rest. 3 Jehovah appeared <sup>258</sup>of old unto me, *saying*, Yes, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore <sup>259</sup>with lovingkindness have I drawn thee. 4 Again will I build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: again shalt thou be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in *the* dances of them that make merry. 5 Again shalt thou plant vineyards upon *the* mountains of Samaria; *the* planters shall plant, and shall <sup>260</sup>enjoy *the* fruit thereof. 6 For there shall be a day, *that the* watchmen upon *the* hills of Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto Jehovah our God.

7 For thus saith Jehovah, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout <sup>261</sup>for *the* chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, <sup>262</sup>Jehovah hath saved thy people, the remnant of Israel. 8 Behold, I will bring them from *the* north country, and gather them from *the* uttermost parts of *the* earth, *and* with them *the* blind and *the* lame, *the* woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall they return hither. 9 They shall come with weeping; and with supplications will I lead them: I will <sup>263</sup>cause them to walk by rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

10 Hear *the* word of Jehovah, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off; and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock. 11 For Jehovah hath ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from *the* hand of *him that was* stronger than he. 12 And they shall come and sing in *the* height of Zion, and shall flow unto *the* goodness of Jehovah, to *the* grain, and to *the* new wine, and to *the* oil, and to *the* young of *the* flock and of *the* herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all. 13 Then shall *the* virgin rejoice in *the* dance, and *the* young men and *the* old together; for I will turn their mourning into joy, and

<sup>256</sup> *Or*, have found favor in the wilderness; even Israel, when I go to cause him to rest.

<sup>257</sup> *Or*, when he went to find him rest.

<sup>258</sup> *Or*, from afar unto me,

<sup>259</sup> *Or*, have I continued lovingkindness unto thee.

<sup>260</sup> *Hb.* profane. *or*, make common. See Lv 19:23-25; Dt 20:6, 28:30.

<sup>261</sup> *Or*, at the head of the nations:

<sup>262</sup> *So* 4QJer<sup>c</sup> some mss., Sept. Most mss., Aram., Vg. read O Jehovah, save thy people,

<sup>263</sup> *Or*, bring them unto rivers of waters,

will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow. 14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith Jehovah.

15 Thus saith Jehovah: A voice is heard in <sup>264</sup>Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping, Rachel weeping for her children; she refuseth to be comforted for her children, because they *are* not. 16 Thus saith Jehovah: Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears; for thy work shall be rewarded, saith Jehovah; and they shall come again from *the* land of *the* enemy. 17 And there is hope for thy latter end, saith Jehovah; and *thy* children shall come again to their own border. 18 I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a calf unaccustomed to *the* yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* Jehovah my God. 19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yes, even confounded, because I did bear *the* reproach of my youth. 20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a darling child? for as often as I speak against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my heart <sup>265</sup>yearneth for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith Jehovah.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee guide-posts; set thy heart toward the highway, *even the way by which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities. 22 How long wilt thou go hither and thither, O *thou* backsliding daughter? for Jehovah hath created a new thing in the earth: A woman shall encompass a man.

23 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, Yet again shall they use this speech in *the* land of Judah and in *the* cities thereof, when I shall <sup>266</sup>bring again their captivity: Jehovah bless thee, O habitation of righteousness, O mountain of holiness. 24 And Judah and all *the* cities thereof shall dwell therein together, *the* husbandmen, and they *that* go about with flocks. 25 For I have satiated *the* weary soul, and every sorrowful soul have I replenished. 26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 Behold, *the* days come, saith Jehovah, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah *with the* seed of man, and *with the* seed of beast. 28 And it shall come to pass that, like as I have watched over them to pluck up and to break down and to overthrow and to destroy and to afflict, so will I watch over them to build and to plant, saith Jehovah. 29 In those days they shall say no more, *The* fathers have eaten sour grapes, and *the* children's teeth are set on edge. 30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man *that* eateth the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.

<sup>264</sup> *Or*, a high place, *or*, the heights,

<sup>265</sup> *Hb.* soundeth

<sup>266</sup> *Or*, return to their captivity: *or*, repeal their...

31 Behold, *the* days come, saith Jehovah, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: 32 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in *the* day that I took them by *the* hand to bring them out of *the* land of Egypt; <sup>267</sup> which my covenant they brake, although I was <sup>268</sup> a husband unto them, saith Jehovah. 33 But this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith Jehovah: I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their heart will I write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people: 34 and they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know Jehovah; for they shall all know me, from *the* least of them unto *the* greatest of them, saith Jehovah: for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more.

35 Thus saith Jehovah, who giveth *the* sun for a light by day, and *the* ordinances of *the* moon and of *the* stars for a light by night, who <sup>269</sup> stirreth up the sea, so that *the* waves thereof roar; Jehovah of hosts is his name: 36 If these ordinances depart from before me, saith Jehovah, *then the* seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. 37 Thus saith Jehovah: If heaven above can be measured, and *the* foundations of *the* earth searched out beneath, then will I also cast off all *the* seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith Jehovah.

38 Behold, *the* days come, saith Jehovah, that the city shall be built to Jehovah from *the* tower of Hananel unto *the* gate of the corner. 39 And the measuring line shall go out further straight onward unto *the* hill Gareb, and shall turn about unto Goah. 40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies and of the ashes, and all the fields unto *the* brook Kidron, unto *the* corner of the horse gate toward *the* east, shall be holy unto Jehovah; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

32 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. 2 Now at that time *the* king of Babylon's army was besieging Jerusalem; and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in *the* court of the guard, which was in *the* king of Judah's house. 3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will give this city into *the* hand of *the* king of Babylon, and he shall take it; 4 and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of *the* hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into *the* hand of *the* king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; 5 and he shall bring Zedekiah to Babylon, and there

<sup>267</sup> Or, forasmuch as they brake my covenant,

<sup>268</sup> Or, lord over them,

<sup>269</sup> Or, stilleth the sea, when *the* waves See Is 51:15.

shall he be until I visit him, saith Jehovah: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 And Jeremiah said, *The* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 7 Behold, Hanamel *the* son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth; for the right of redemption is thine to buy *it*. 8 So Hanamel mine uncle's son came to me in *the* court of the guard according to *the* word of Jehovah, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in *the* land of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I knew that this was *the* word of Jehovah. 9 And I bought the field that was in Anathoth of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and weighed him the money, *even* seventeen shekels of silver. 10 And I subscribed the deed, and sealed *it*, and called witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in *the* balances. 11 So I took the deed of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed, <sup>270</sup> according to the law and custom, and that which was open: 12 and I delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch *the* son of Neriah, *the* son of Machseiah, in *the* presence of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and in *the* presence of the witnesses that subscribed *the* deed of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in *the* court of the guard. 13 And I charged Baruch before them, saying, 14 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel; that they may continue many days. 15 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall yet again be bought in this land.

16 Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch *the* son of Neriah, I prayed unto Jehovah, saying, 17 Ah Lord Jehovah! behold, thou hast made the heavens and the earth by thy great power and by thine outstretched arm; there is nothing too <sup>271</sup> hard for thee, 18 who showest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest *the* iniquity of *the* fathers into *the* bosom of their children after them; the great, the mighty God, Jehovah of hosts *is* his name; 19 great in counsel, and mighty in work; whose eyes *are* open upon all *the* ways of *the* sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to *the* fruit of his doings; 20 who didst set signs and wonders in *the* land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, <sup>272</sup> both in Israel and among *other* men; and madest thee a name, as at this day; 21 and didst bring forth thy people Israel out of *the* land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror; 22 and gavest them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; 23 and they came in,

<sup>270</sup> Or, containing the terms and the conditions,

<sup>271</sup> Or, wonderful

<sup>272</sup> Or, and

and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them. 24 Behold, the mounds, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into *the* hand of the Chaldeans *that* fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it. 25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord Jehovah, Buy thee the field for money, and call witnesses; whereas the city is given into *the* hand of the Chaldeans.

26 Then came *the* word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying, 27 Behold, I *am* Jehovah, *the* God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me? 28 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will give this city into *the* hand of the Chaldeans, and into *the* hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it: 29 and the Chaldeans, *that* fight against this city, shall come and set this city on fire, and burn it, with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger. 30 For *the* children of Israel and *the* children of Judah have done only that which was evil in my sight from their youth; for *the* children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with *the* work of their hands, saith Jehovah. 31 For this city hath been to me a provocation of mine anger and of my wrath from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face, 32 because of all the evil of *the* children of Israel and of *the* children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and *the* men of Judah, and *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem. 33 And they have turned unto me *the* back, and not *the* face: and though I taught them, rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction. 34 But they set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. 35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in *the* valley of *the* son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the* fire unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my <sup>273</sup>mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 And now therefore thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It is given into *the* hand of *the* king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: 37 Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my wrath, and in great indignation; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely: 38 and they shall be my people and I will be their God: 39 and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may

<sup>273</sup> *Hb.* heart,

fear me for ever, for *the* good of them, and of their children after them: 40 and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from following them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they may not depart from me. 41 Yes, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land <sup>274</sup>assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. 42 For thus saith Jehovah: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. 43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate, without man or beast; it is given into *the* hand of the Chaldeans. 44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal *them*, and call witnesses, in *the* land of Benjamin, and in *the* places about Jerusalem, and in *the* cities of Judah, and in *the* cities of the hill-country, and in *the* cities of the lowland, and in *the* cities of the South: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith Jehovah.

33 Moreover *the* word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah *the* second time, while he was yet shut up in *the* court of the guard, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah that doeth it, Jehovah *that* formeth it to establish it; Jehovah *is* his name: 3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and will show thee great things, and <sup>275</sup>difficult, which thou knowest not. 4 For thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, concerning *the* houses of this city, and concerning *the* houses of *the* kings of Judah, which are broken down to *make a defence* against the mounds and against the sword; 5 while *men* come to fight with the Chaldeans, and to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my wrath, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city: 6 Behold, I will bring it <sup>276</sup>health and cure, and I will cure them; and I will reveal unto them abundance of peace and truth. 7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, as at the first. 8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me. 9 And *this* city shall be to me for a name of joy, for a praise and for a glory, before all *the* nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them, and shall fear and tremble for all *the* good and for all *the* peace that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith Jehovah: Yet again there shall be heard in this place, whereof ye say, *It is* waste, without man and without beast, *even* in *the* cities of Judah, and in *the* streets of Jerusalem, *that* are desolate, without man

<sup>274</sup> *Hb.* in truth with my whole heart

<sup>275</sup> *Hb.* fortified,

<sup>276</sup> *Hb.* a bandage and cure,

and without inhabitant and without beast, 11 *the* voice of joy and *the* voice of gladness, *the* voice of *the* bridegroom and *the* voice of *the* bride, *the* voice of them that say, Give thanks to Jehovah of hosts, for Jehovah *is* good, for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever; *and of them* that bring a thank-offering into *the* house of Jehovah. For I will cause the captivity of the land to return as at the first, saith Jehovah.

12 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet again shall there be in this place, *which is* waste, without man and without beast, and in all *the* cities thereof, a habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. 13 In *the* cities of the hill-country, in *the* cities of the lowlands, in *the* cities of the South, and in *the* land of Benjamin, and in *the* places about Jerusalem, and in *the* cities of Judah, shall the flocks again pass under *the* hands of him that numbereth *them*, saith Jehovah.

14 Behold, *the* days come, saith Jehovah, that I will perform that good word which I have spoken concerning *the* house of Israel and concerning *the* house of Judah. 15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. 16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely; and *this is the name* whereby she shall be called: Jehovah our righteousness. 17 For thus saith Jehovah: <sup>277</sup>David shall never want a man to sit upon *the* throne of *the* house of Israel; 18 neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to burn meal-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying, 20 Thus saith Jehovah: If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, so that there shall not be day and night in their season; 21 then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he shall not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers. 22 As *the* host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither *the* sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 And *the* word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying, 24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which Jehovah did choose, he hath cast them off? thus do they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. 25 Thus saith Jehovah: If my covenant of day and night *stand* not, *if* I have not appointed *the* ordinances of heaven and earth; 26 then will I also cast away *the* seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed *to be* rulers over *the* seed

of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will <sup>278</sup>cause their captivity to return, and will have mercy on them.

34 The word which came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all *the* kingdoms of *the* earth that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, were fighting against Jerusalem, and against all *the* cities thereof, saying: 2 Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will give this city into *the* hand of *the* king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: 3 and thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of *the* king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon. 4 Yet hear *the* word of Jehovah, O Zedekiah king of Judah: Thus saith Jehovah concerning thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword; 5 thou shalt die in peace; and with *the* burnings of thy fathers the former kings that were before thee, so shall they make a burning for thee; and they shall lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have spoken *the* word, saith Jehovah.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, 7 when *the* king of Babylon's army was fighting against Jerusalem, and against all *the* cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish and against Azekah; for these *alone* remained of *the* cities of Judah *as* fortified cities.

8 The word that came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people that *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them; 9 that every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *that is a* Hebrew or *a* Hebrewess, go free; that none should make bondmen of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother. 10 And all the princes and all the people obeyed, that had entered into the covenant, that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant, go free, that none should make bondmen of them any more; they obeyed, and let *them* go: 11 but afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore *the* word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 13 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in *the* day that I brought them forth out of *the* land of Egypt, out of *the* house of <sup>279</sup>bondage, saying, 14 At the end of seven years ye shall let go every man his brother *that is a* Hebrew, that <sup>280</sup>hath been sold unto thee, and hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from

<sup>277</sup> *Hb.* There shall not be cut off from David a man

<sup>278</sup> *Or*, return to their captivity,

<sup>279</sup> *Hb.* bondmen,

<sup>280</sup> *Or*, hath sold himself to thee,

thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear. 15 And ye were now turned, and had done that which *is* right in mine eyes, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbor; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name: 16 but ye turned and profaned my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had let go free <sup>281</sup>at their pleasure, to return; and ye brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ye have not hearkened unto me, to proclaim liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbor: behold, I proclaim unto you a liberty, saith Jehovah, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be <sup>282</sup>tossed to and fro among all *the* kingdoms of the earth. 18 And I will give *up* the men *that* have transgressed my covenant, that have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me, <sup>283</sup>when they cut the calf in twain and passed between *the* parts thereof; 19 *the* princes of Judah, and *the* princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all *the* people of the land, that passed between *the* parts of the calf; 20 I will even give them into *the* hand of their enemies, and into *the* hand of them that seek their <sup>284</sup>soul; and their dead bodies shall be for food unto *the* birds of the heavens, and to *the* beasts of the earth. 21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into *the* hand of their enemies, and into *the* hand of them that seek their soul, and into *the* hand of *the* king of Babylon's army, that are gone away from you. 22 Behold, I will command, saith Jehovah, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

**35** The word which came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah in *the* days of Jehoiakim *the* son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, 2 Go unto *the* house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into *the* house of Jehovah, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. 3 Then I took Jaazaniah *the* son of Jeremiah, *the* son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; 4 and I brought them into *the* house of Jehovah, into *the* chamber of *the* sons of Hanan *the* son of Igdaliah, the man of God, which *was* by *the* chamber of the princes, which *was* above *the* chamber of Maaseiah *the* son of Shallum, *the* keeper of the threshold: 5 and I set before *the* sons of *the* house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups; and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

<sup>281</sup> *Lit.* for their souls,

<sup>282</sup> *Or,* a terror unto *the* kingdoms

<sup>283</sup> *Hb.* the calf which they cut in twain Cf. Ge 15:10.

<sup>284</sup> *Or,* life; *Similarly* in vs. 21.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine; for Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither ye*, nor your sons, for ever: 7 neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*; but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land wherein ye sojourn. 8 And we have obeyed *the* voice of Jonadab *the* son of Rechab, our father, in all that he charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, or our daughters; 9 nor to build houses for us to dwell in; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: 10 but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. 11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of *the* army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of *the* army of *the* Syrians; so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 Then came *the* word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying, 13 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Go, and say to *the* men of Judah and *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words: saith Jehovah. 14 The words of Jonadab *the* son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed; and unto this day they drink none, for they obey their father's commandment: but I have spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking; and ye have not hearkened unto me. 15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me. 16 Forasmuch as *the* sons of Jonadab *the* son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me; 17 therefore thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them; because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 And Jeremiah said unto *the* house of the Rechabites, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed *the* commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he commanded you; 19 therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Jonadab *the* son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

**36** And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim *the* son of Josiah, king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have

spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from *the* day I spake unto thee, from *the* days of Josiah, even unto this day. 3 It may be that *the* house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch *the* son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from *the* mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Jehovah, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book. 5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* <sup>285</sup>shut up; I cannot go into *the* house of Jehovah: 6 therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of Jehovah in *the* ears of the people in Jehovah's house upon *the* fast-day; and also thou shalt read them in *the* ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. 7 It may be <sup>286</sup>they will present their supplication before Jehovah, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the wrath that Jehovah hath pronounced against this people. 8 And Baruch *the* son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book *the* words of Jehovah in Jehovah's house.

9 Now it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim *the* son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem, and all the people that came from *the* cities of Judah unto Jerusalem, proclaimed a fast before Jehovah. 10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in *the* house of Jehovah, in *the* chamber of Gemariah *the* son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at *the* entry of the new gate of Jehovah's house, in *the* ears of all the people.

11 And when Micaiah *the* son of Gemariah, *the* son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of Jehovah, 12 he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes were sitting there, *to wit*, Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah *the* son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan *the* son of Achbor, and Gemariah *the* son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah *the* son of Hananiah, and all the princes. 13 Then Micaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in *the* ears of the people. 14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi *the* son of Nethaniah, *the* son of Shelemiah, *the* son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thy hand the roll wherein thou hast read in *the* ears of the people, and come. So Baruch *the* son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. 15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears. 16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all

<sup>285</sup> *Or*, restrained;

<sup>286</sup> *Hb.* their supplication will fall before Jehovah,

these words. 17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth? 18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book. 19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye are.

20 And they went in to the king into *the* court; but they had laid up the roll in *the* chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in *the* ears of the king. 21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll; and he took it out of *the* chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in *the* ears of the king, and in *the* ears of all the princes that stood beside the king. 22 Now the king was sitting in the winter-house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* in the brazier burning before him. 23 And it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four <sup>287</sup>leaves, that *the king* cut it with the penknife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* in the brazier, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in the brazier. 24 And they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. 25 Moreover Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them. 26 And the king commanded Jerahmeel <sup>288</sup>the king's son, and Seraiah *the* son of Azriel, and Shelemiah *the* son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; but Jehovah hid them.

27 Then *the* word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at *the* mouth of Jeremiah, saying, 28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim *the* king of Judah hath burned. 29 And concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah thou shalt say, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, *The* king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast? 30 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to sit upon *the* throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. 31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not. 32 Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, *the* son of Neriah, who wrote therein from *the* mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire; and there were added besides unto them many like words.

<sup>287</sup> *Or*, columns,

<sup>288</sup> *Or*, *the* son of Hammelech, *And in ch. 38:6.*

**37** And Zedekiah *the* son of Josiah reigned as king, instead of Coniah *the* son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in *the* land of Judah. **2** But neither he, nor his servants, nor *the* people of the land, did hearken unto *the* words of Jehovah, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

**3** And Zedekiah the king sent Jehukal *the* son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah *the* son of Maaseiah, the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto Jehovah our God for us. **4** Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison *yet*. **5** And Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans *that* were besieging Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they brake up from Jerusalem.

**6** Then came *the* word of Jehovah unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, **7** Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to *the* king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me: Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. **8** And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city; and they shall take it, and burn it with fire. **9** Thus saith Jehovah, Deceive not your souls, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us; for they shall not depart. **10** For though ye had smitten the whole army of *the* Chaldeans *that* fight against you, and there remained *but* <sup>289</sup>wounded men among them, *yet* would they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

**11** And it came to pass that, when *the* army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, **12** then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into *the* land of Benjamin, to receive his portion <sup>290</sup>there, in *the* midst of the people. **13** And when he was in *the* gate of Benjamin, a captain of *the* ward was there, whose name was Irijah, *the* son of Shelemiah, *the* son of Hananiah; and he laid hold on Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou art falling away to the Chaldeans. **14** Then said Jeremiah, *It is* false; I am not falling away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him; so Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. **15** And the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

**16** When Jeremiah was come into <sup>291</sup>the dungeon-house, and into the cells, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; **17** then Zedekiah the king sent, and fetched him: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from Jehovah? And Jeremiah said, There is. He said also, Thou shalt be delivered into *the* hand of *the* king of Babylon. **18**

<sup>289</sup> *Hb.* men thrust-through among them,

<sup>290</sup> *Hb.* from thence,

<sup>291</sup> *Or,* *the* house of the pit,

Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, Wherein have I sinned against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison? **19** Where now *are* your prophets that prophesied unto you, saying, *The* king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land? **20** And now hear, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be presented before thee, that thou cause me not to return to *the* house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there. **21** Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into *the* court of the guard; and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in *the* court of the guard.

**38** And Shephatiah *the* son of Mattan, and Gedaliah *the* son of Pashhur, and Jukal *the* son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur *the* son of Malkijah, heard the words that Jeremiah spake unto all the people, saying, **2** Thus saith Jehovah, He *that* abideth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he *that* goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live, and his soul shall be unto him for a prey, and he shall live. **3** Thus saith Jehovah, This city shall surely be given into *the* hand of *the* army of *the* king of Babylon, and he shall take it. **4** Then the princes said unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death; forasmuch as he weakeneth the hands of the men of war *that* remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not *the* welfare of this people, but *the* hurt. **5** And Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand; for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you. **6** Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the <sup>292</sup>dungeon of Malkijah the king's son, that *was* in the court of the guard; and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire; and Jeremiah sank in the mire.

**7** Now when Ebed-melech the Cushite, a <sup>293</sup>eunuch, who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting in *the* gate of Benjamin,) **8** Ebed-melech went forth out of *the* king's house, and spake to the king, saying, **9** My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into *the* dungeon; and <sup>294</sup>he is likely to die in *the* place *where* he *is*, because of the famine; for *there is* no more bread in the city. **10** Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Cushite, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die. **11** So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into *the* house of the king under the treasury, and took thence rags and

<sup>292</sup> *Or,* pit

<sup>293</sup> *Or perhaps,* chamberlain, See 2Ki 23:11.

<sup>294</sup> *Hb.* he is dead in his place,

worn-out garments, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. 12 And Ebed-melech the Cushite said unto Jeremiah, Put now these rags and worn-out garments under thine armpits under the cords. And Jeremiah did so. 13 So they drew up Jeremiah with the cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is in the house of Jehovah*: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me. 15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken unto me. 16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As Jehovah liveth, that made us this <sup>295</sup>soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into *the* hand of these men that seek thy soul.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith Jehovah, *the God of hosts, the God of Israel*: If thou wilt go forth unto *the* king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house: 18 but if thou wilt not go forth to *the* king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into *the* hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand. 19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me *up* into their hand, and they mock me. 20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee up*. Obey, I beseech thee, *the voice of Jehovah*, in that which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well with thee, and thy soul shall live. 21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that Jehovah hath showed me: 22 Behold, all the women that are left in *the* king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to *the* king of Babylon's princes, and those *women* shall say, <sup>296</sup>Thy familiar friends have <sup>297</sup>set thee on, and have prevailed over thee: *now that* thy feet are sunk in the mire, they are turned away back. 23 And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans; and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by *the* hand of *the* king of Babylon: and <sup>298</sup>thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. 25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king; hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee: 26 then thou shalt say unto them,

<sup>295</sup> Or, life (both times). Hb. nephesh

<sup>296</sup> Hb. The men of thy peace have

<sup>297</sup> Or, deceived thee,

<sup>298</sup> Hb. thou shalt burn this city with fire.

I <sup>299</sup>presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there. 27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him; and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived. 28 So Jeremiah abode in *the* court of the guard until *the* day that Jerusalem was taken.

And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken,

39 (in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and besieged it; 2 in *the* eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, *the* ninth day of the month, a breach was made in the city,) 3 that all *the* princes of *the* king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *to wit*, Nergal-sharezer, <sup>300</sup>Sam-gar-nebo; Sarsechim, <sup>301</sup>Rab-saris; Nergal-sharezer, <sup>302</sup>Rab-mag; with all *the* rest of *the* princes of *the* king of Babylon.

4 And it came to pass *that*, when Zedekiah *the* king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by *the* way of the king's garden, through *the* gate betwixt the two walls; and he went out toward the Arabah. 5 But *the* army of *the* Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in *the* plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in *the* land of Hamath; and he <sup>303</sup>gave judgment upon him. 6 Then *the* king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also *the* king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. 7 Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. 8 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem. 9 Then Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard carried away captive into Babylon the residue of the people that remained in the city, the deserters also that fell away to him, and the residue of the people that remained. 10 But Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard left of the poor of the people, that had nothing, in *the* land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

11 Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard, saying, 12 Take him, and look

<sup>299</sup> Hb. caused my supplication to fall before the king,

<sup>300</sup> Meaning, sword of Nebo [so, Wm. Smith.]

Possibly the title of the chief military officer.

Possibly the Nergal-shar-uzur who was son-in-law of Nebuchadrezzar, slew his son Amel-Marduk, and thus took the throne for four years thereafter.

<sup>301</sup> The title of an officer. Possibly, chief chamberlain

<sup>302</sup> The title of an officer. Possibly, chief magician

<sup>303</sup> Hb. spake judgments with him. See ch. 12:1 note.



well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee. 13 So Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard sent; and Nebushazban, Rab-saris; and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag; and all *the* chief officers of *the* king of Babylon; 14 they sent, and took Jeremiah out of *the* court of the guard, and committed him unto Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam, *the* son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 Now *the* word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in *the* court of the guard, saying, 16 Go, and speak to Ebed-melech the Cushite, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they <sup>304</sup>shall be *accomplished* before thee in that day. 17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith Jehovah; and thou shalt not be given into *the* hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid. 18 For I will surely save thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy soul shall be for a prey unto thee; because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith Jehovah.

**40** The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all *the* captives of Jerusalem and Judah, that were carried away captive unto Babylon. 2 And *the* captain of *the* guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, Jehovah thy God pronounced this evil upon this place; 3 and Jehovah hath brought *it*, and done according as he spake: because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. 4 And now, behold, I loose thee *this* day from the chains which *are* upon thy hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee; whither it seemeth good and right unto thee to go, thither go. 5 Now while he was not yet gone back, Go back then, *said he*, to Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam, *the* son of Shaphan, whom *the* king of Babylon hath made governor over *the* cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go wheresoever it seemeth right unto thee to go. So *the* captain of *the* guard gave him <sup>305</sup>victuals and a present, and let him go. 6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 Now when all *the* captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that *the* king of Babylon had made Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men,

and women, and children, <sup>306</sup>and of *the* poorest of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon; 8 then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, *to wit*, Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan *the* sons of Kareah, and Seraiah *the* son of Tanhumeth, and *the* sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah *the* son of the Maakathite, they and their men. 9 And Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam *the* son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. 10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans that shall come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine and summer fruits and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken. 11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among *the* children of Ammon, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that *the* king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam, *the* son of Shaphan; 12 then all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to *the* land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 Moreover Johanan *the* son of Kareah, and all *the* captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, 14 and said unto him, Dost thou know that Baalis *the* king of *the* children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah to <sup>307</sup>take thy life? But Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam believed them not. 15 Then Johanan *the* son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he take thy life, that all Judah that are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and *the* remnant of Judah perish? 16 But Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam said unto Johanan *the* son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

**41** Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah, *the* son of Elishama, of the seed royal and *one of the* chief officers of the king, and ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah. 2 Then arose Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam *the* son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom *the* king of Babylon had made governor over the land. 3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *to wit*, with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, the men of war.

<sup>304</sup> *Or*, shall be before thee in that day.

<sup>305</sup> *Or*, an allowance and a present,

<sup>306</sup> *Or*, even

<sup>307</sup> *Lit.* strike thy soul *And in vs. 15.*

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*, 5 that there came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* eighty men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with meal-offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of Jehovah. 6 And Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam. 7 And it was *so*, when they came into *the* midst of the city, that Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into *the* midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him. 8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not; for we have stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren. 9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain, by *the* side of Gedaliah, (*the same was* that which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel,) Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain. 10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard had committed to Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam; Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to *the* children of Ammon.

11 But when Johanan *the* son of Kareah, and all *the* captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah had done, 12 then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah, and found him by *the* great waters that *are* in Gibeon. 13 Now it came to pass *that*, when all the people that *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan *the* son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad. 14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and came back, and went unto Johanan *the* son of Kareah. 15 But Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to *the* children of Ammon. 16 Then took Johanan *the* son of Kareah, and all *the* captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had slain Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam, *to wit*, the men of war, and *the* women, and *the* children, and *the* eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Gibeon: 17 and they departed, and dwelt in <sup>308</sup>Geruth Khimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt, 18 because of the Chaldeans; for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael *the* son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah *the*

<sup>308</sup> *Or*, *the* lodging-place of Khimham,

son of Ahikam, whom *the* king of Babylon made governor over the land.

42 Then all *the* captains of the forces, and Johanan *the* son of Kareah, and <sup>309</sup>Jezaniah *the* son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from *the* least even unto *the* greatest, came near, 2 and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we pray thee, our supplication <sup>310</sup>be presented before thee, and pray for us unto Jehovah thy God, *even* for all this remnant; for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us: 3 that Jehovah thy God may show us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do. 4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto Jehovah your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass *that* whatsoever thing Jehovah shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will keep nothing back from you. 5 Then they said to Jeremiah, Jehovah be a true and faithful witness <sup>311</sup>amongst us, if we do not according to all the word wherewith Jehovah thy God shall send thee to us. 6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey *the* voice of Jehovah our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey *the* voice of Jehovah our God.

7 And it came to pass after ten days, that *the* word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah. 8 Then called he Johanan *the* son of Kareah, and all *the* captains of the forces that *were* with him, and all the people from *the* least even to *the* greatest, 9 and said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to <sup>312</sup>present your supplication before him: 10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up; for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. 11 Be not afraid of *the* king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith Jehovah: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. 12 And I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land. 13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land; so that ye obey not *the* voice of Jehovah your God; 14 saying, No; but we will go into *the* land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear *the* sound of *the* trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: 15 now therefore hear ye *the* word of Jehovah, O remnant of Judah: Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, If ye indeed set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there; 16 then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword, which ye fear, shall overtake you there in *the* land of Egypt; and the famine, whereof ye are afraid, <sup>313</sup>shall follow hard after you there in Egypt;

<sup>309</sup> *In* ch. 43:2, Azariah *See* 2Ki 25:23.

<sup>310</sup> *Hb.* fall before thee,

<sup>311</sup> *Or*, against us,

<sup>312</sup> *Or*, lay

<sup>313</sup> *Hb.* shall cleave after you there in Egypt;

and there ye shall die. 17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there: they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: As mine anger and my wrath hath been poured forth upon *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my wrath be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt; and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more. 19 Jehovah hath spoken concerning you, O remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have testified unto you *this* day. 20 For ye have dealt deceitfully <sup>314</sup>against your own souls; for ye sent me unto Jehovah your God, saying, Pray for us unto Jehovah our God; and according unto all that Jehovah our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*: 21 And I have *this* day declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed *the* voice of Jehovah your God in any *thing* for which he hath sent me unto you. 22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go to sojourn there.

43 And it came to pass *that*, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of Jehovah their God, wherewith Jehovah their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words, 2 then spake Azariah *the* son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan *the* son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: Jehovah our God hath not sent thee to say, Ye shall not go into Egypt to sojourn there; 3 but Baruch *the* son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, to deliver us into *the* hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captive to Babylon. 4 So Johanan *the* son of Kareah, and all *the* captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not *the* voice of Jehovah, to dwell in *the* land of Judah. 5 But Johanan *the* son of Kareah, and all *the* captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all the nations whither they had been driven, to sojourn in *the* land of Judah; 6 the men, and the women, and the children, and the king's daughters, and every soul that Nebuzaradan *the* captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah *the* son of Ahikam, *the* son of Shaphan; and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch *the* son of Neriah; 7 and they came into *the* land of Egypt; for they obeyed not *the* voice of Jehovah: and they came unto Tahpanhes.

8 Then came *the* word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, Take great stones in thy hand, and <sup>315</sup>hide them in mortar in the brickwork, which *is* at *the*

<sup>314</sup> *Or*, in your souls;

<sup>315</sup> *Or*, lay them with mortar in the pavement, (*or*, ...in the square,)

entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in *the* sight of *the* men of Judah; 10 and say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar *the* king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his <sup>316</sup>royal pavilion over them. 11 And he shall come, and shall smite the land of Egypt; such *as are* for death *shall be given* to death, and such *as are* for captivity to captivity, and such *as are* for the sword to the sword. 12 And I will kindle a fire in *the* houses of *the* gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captive: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as *a* shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. 13 He shall also break the <sup>317</sup>pillars of <sup>318</sup>Beth-shemesh, that is in *the* land of Egypt; and the houses of *the* gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

44 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews that dwelt in *the* land of Egypt, that dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Memphis, and in *the* country of Pathros, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all *the* cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein, 3 because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, that they knew not, *neither* they, nor ye, nor your fathers. 4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate. 5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. 6 Wherefore my wrath and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in *the* cities of Judah and in *the* streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as it is this day. 7 Therefore now thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your own souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of *the* midst of Judah, to leave you none remaining; 8 in that ye provoke me unto anger with *the* works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in *the* land of Egypt, whither ye are gone to sojourn; that ye may be cut off, and that ye may be a curse and a reproach among all *the* nations of the earth? 9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of *the* kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they committed in *the* land of Judah, and in *the* streets of Jerusalem? 10 They are not humbled

<sup>316</sup> *Or*, glittering

<sup>317</sup> *Or*, obelisks

<sup>318</sup> *Or*, *The* house of *the* sun, *Probably* Heliopolis, *that is*, On, *See* Ge 41:50.

*even* unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, even to cut off all Judah. 12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into *the* land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed; in *the* land of Egypt shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword *and* by the famine; they shall die, from *the* least even unto *the* greatest, by the sword and by the famine; and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. 13 For I will punish them that dwell in *the* land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; 14 so that none of *the* remnant of Judah, that are gone into *the* land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or be left, to return into *the* land of Judah, to which they <sup>319</sup>have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return save such as shall escape.

15 Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, even all the people that dwelt in *the* land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, 16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in *the* name of Jehovah, we will not hearken unto thee. 17 But we will certainly perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in *the* cities of Judah, and in *the* streets of Jerusalem; for *then* had we plenty of <sup>320</sup>victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. 18 But since we left off burning incense to the queen of heaven, and pouring out drink-offerings unto her, we have been in want of all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. 19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to <sup>321</sup>worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our husbands?

20 Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, even to all the people that had given him *that* answer, saying, 21 The incense that ye burned in *the* cities of Judah, and in *the* streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and *the* people of the land, did not Jehovah remember them, and came it *not* into his mind? 22 so that Jehovah could no longer bear, because of *the* evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land become a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without

<sup>319</sup> *Hb.* lift up their soul to return to dwell there:

<sup>320</sup> *Hb.* bread,

<sup>321</sup> *Or,* portray

inhabitant, as it is this day. 23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not obeyed *the* voice of Jehovah, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as it is this day.

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear *the* word of Jehovah, all Judah that are in *the* land of Egypt: 25 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: establish then your vows, and perform your vows. 26 Therefore hear ye *the* word of Jehovah, all Judah that dwell in *the* land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith Jehovah, that my name shall no more be named in *the* mouth of any man of Judah in all *the* land of Egypt, saying, *As the* Lord Jehovah liveth. 27 Behold, I watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all *the* men of Judah that *are* in *the* land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. 28 And they that escape *the* sword shall return out of *the* land of Egypt into *the* land of Judah, few in number; and all *the* remnant of Judah, that are gone into *the* land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand, mine, or theirs. 29 And this *shall be* the sign unto you, saith Jehovah, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil: 30 Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will give Pharaoh <sup>322</sup>Hophra king of Egypt into *the* hand of his enemies, and into *the* hand of them that seek his soul; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into *the* hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, who was his enemy, and sought his soul.

45 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch *the* son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in a book at *the* mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim *the* son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, <sup>323</sup>unto thee, O Baruch: 3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for Jehovah hath added sorrow to my pain; I am weary with my groaning, and I find no rest. 4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have

<sup>322</sup> Hophra (*Egypt. Ha'a'ibre Wahibpre; Gk. Hovaphris, or, Apries*) began his reign at about the beginning of the siege of Jerusalem and reigned 19 years. His navy quickly took Tyre from the Babylonians, but his army failed badly in Judea. Later, Amosis revolted from him; Nebuchadrezzar in his 37<sup>th</sup> year came to Egypt, together with Amosis slew Hophra, and then (*per Josephus, Antiq. X, ix, 7*) he took the Jews in Egypt to Babylon.

<sup>323</sup> *Or,* concerning thee,

planted I will pluck up; and this in the whole land. 5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not; for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith Jehovah; but thy soul will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

**46** *The* word of Jehovah which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations.

2 Of Egypt: concerning *the* army of Pharaoh-neco king of Egypt, which was by *the* river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim *the* son of Josiah, king of Judah.

3 Prepare ye *the* buckler and shield, and draw near to battle. 4 Harness the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets; furbish the spears, put on the coats of mail. 5 Wherefore have I seen *it*? they *are* dismayed *and* are turned backward; and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: terror *is* on every side, saith Jehovah. 6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; in *the* north by *the* river Euphrates have they stumbled and fallen. 7 <sup>324</sup>Who *is* this *that* riseth up like the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers? 8 Egypt riseth up like the Nile, and *his* waters toss themselves like the rivers: and he saith, I will rise up, I will cover *the* earth; I will destroy cities and *the* inhabitants thereof. 9 Go up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Cush and Put, that handle *the* shield; and *the* Ludim, that handle *and* bend *the* bow. 10 For that day is *a* day of *the* Lord, Jehovah of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and a sword shall devour and be satiate, and shall drink its fill of their blood; for *the* Lord, Jehovah of hosts, hath a sacrifice in *the* north country by *the* river Euphrates. 11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain dost thou use many medicines; *there is* no healing for thee. 12 *The* nations have heard of thy shame, and the earth is full of thy cry; for *the* mighty man hath stumbled against *the* mighty, they are fallen both of them together.

13 The word that Jehovah spake to Jeremiah the prophet, *how that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Memphis and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand forth, and prepare thee; for *the* sword hath devoured round about thee. 15 Why are thy strong *ones* swept away? they stood not, because Jehovah did <sup>325</sup>drive them. 16 He made many to stumble, yes, they fell one upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again

<sup>324</sup> *Or*, Who *is* this like the Nile *that* riseth up, like the rivers whose waters toss themselves? 8 Egypt *is* like the Nile *that* riseth up, *etc.*

<sup>325</sup> *Or*, thrust them down.

to our own people, and to *the* land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword. 17 They cried there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is* <sup>326</sup>*but* a noise; he hath let the appointed time pass by. 18 As I live, saith the King, whose name *is* Jehovah of hosts, surely like Tabor among the mountains, and like Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come. 19 <sup>327</sup>O thou daughter that dwellest in Egypt, <sup>328</sup>furnish thyself to go into captivity; for Memphis shall become a desolation, and shall be burnt up, without inhabitant. 20 Egypt *is* a very fair heifer; *but* <sup>329</sup>destruction out of *the* north is come, it is come. 21 Also her hired men in *the* midst of her *are* like calves of *the* stall; for they also are turned back, they are fled away together, they did not stand: for *the* day of their calamity is come upon them, *the* time of their visitation. 22 <sup>330</sup>*The* sound thereof shall go like the serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood. 23 They shall cut down her forest, saith Jehovah, <sup>331</sup>though it cannot be searched; because they are more than *the* locusts, and *are* innumerable. 24 *The* daughter of Egypt shall be put to shame; she shall be delivered into *the* hand of *the* people of *the* north. 25 Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, saith: Behold, I will punish <sup>332</sup>Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with her gods, and her kings; even Pharaoh, and them *that* trust in him: 26 and I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their souls, and into *the* hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into *the* hand of his servants; and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in *the* days of old, saith Jehovah.

27 But fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from *the* land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid. 28 Fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, saith Jehovah; for I *am* with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee; but I will not make a full end of thee, but I will correct thee in <sup>333</sup>*a* judgment, and will in no wise <sup>334</sup>hold thee guiltless.

**47** *The* word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning *the* Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, waters rise up out of *the* north, and shall become an overflowing stream, and

<sup>326</sup> *Or*, destroyed;

<sup>327</sup> *Or*, O thou that dwellest with *the* daughter of Egypt,

<sup>328</sup> *Hb.* make thee vessels of captivity;

<sup>329</sup> *Or*, *the* gadfly out of *the* north is come,

<sup>330</sup> *Or*, Her sound is like *that* of the serpent as it goeth;

<sup>331</sup> *Or*, for

<sup>332</sup> *That is*, Amen (*the Sun god*) of Thebes (*Luxor*).

<sup>333</sup> *Or*, measure,

<sup>334</sup> *Or*, leave thee unpunished.

shall overflow *the* land and all that is therein, *the* city and them that dwell therein; and the men shall cry, and all *the* inhabitants of the land shall wail. 3 *At the* noise of the stamping of *the* hoofs of his strong ones, at *the* rushing of his chariots, at *the* rumbling of his wheels, *the* fathers look not back to *their* children for feebleness of hands; 4 because of the day that cometh to destroy all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper that remaineth: for Jehovah will destroy the Philistines, *the* remnant of *the* <sup>335</sup>isle of Caphtor. 5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is brought to nought, *the* remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself? 6 O thou sword of Jehovah, how long *will it* be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard; rest, and be still. 7 How canst thou be quiet, seeing Jehovah hath given <sup>336</sup>thee a charge? Against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore, there hath he appointed it.

**48** Of Moab. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Woe unto Nebo! for it is laid waste: Kiriathaim is put to shame, it is taken; <sup>337</sup>Misgab is put to shame and <sup>338</sup>broken down. 2 *The* praise of Moab *is* no more; in Heshbon they have devised evil against her: Come, and let us cut her off from *being* a nation. Thou also, O Madmen, shalt be brought to silence; *the* sword shall pursue thee. 3 *The* sound of a cry from Horonaim, desolation and great destruction! 4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. 5 For by the ascent of Luhith with continual weeping shall they go up; for at *the* descent of Horonaim they have heard *the* distress of *the* cry of destruction. 6 Flee, save your souls, and be like *the* heath in the wilderness. 7 For, because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, his priests and his princes together. 8 And a destroyer shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed; as Jehovah hath spoken. 9 Give wings unto Moab, <sup>339</sup>that she may fly and get her away: and her cities shall become a desolation, without any to dwell therein. 10 Cursed *be* he that doeth *the* work of Jehovah <sup>340</sup>negligently; and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remaineth in him, and his scent is not changed. 12 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, saith

<sup>335</sup> *Or*, seacoast

<sup>336</sup> *Hb.* it

<sup>337</sup> *Or*, the high fort is put to shame

<sup>338</sup> *Or*, dismayed.

<sup>339</sup> *Or*, for she must fly: and her cities shall become

<sup>340</sup> *Or*, deceitfully;

Jehovah, that I will send unto him them that <sup>341</sup>pour off, and they shall pour him off; and they shall empty his vessels, and break their <sup>342</sup>bottles in pieces. 13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as *the* house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their confidence. 14 How say ye, We *are* mighty men, and valiant men for the war? 15 Moab is laid waste, and <sup>343</sup>they are gone up *into* her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name *is* Jehovah of hosts. 16 *The* calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast. 17 All ye that are round about him, bemoan him, and all ye that know his name; say, How *is the* strong <sup>344</sup>staff broken, *the* beautiful rod! 18 O thou daughter that <sup>345</sup>dwellest in Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for *the* destroyer of Moab *is* come up against thee, he hath destroyed thy strongholds. 19 O <sup>346</sup>inhabitant of Aroer, stand by *the* way, and watch: ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth; say, What hath been done? 20 Moab is put to shame; for it is <sup>347</sup>broken down: wail and cry; tell ye it by *the* Arnon, that Moab is laid waste. 21 And judgment *is* come upon the plain country, upon Holon, and upon Jahzah, and upon Mephaath, 22 and upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim, 23 and upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon, 24 and upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all *the* cities of *the* land of Moab, far or near, 25 *The* horn of Moab *is* cut off, and his arm *is* broken, saith Jehovah.

26 Make ye him drunken; for he magnified *himself* against Jehovah: and Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision. 27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for as often as thou speakest of him, thou waggest *the* head. 28 O ye inhabitants of Moab, leave *the* cities, and dwell in the rock; and be like *the* dove that maketh her nest over *the* mouth of *the* abyss. 29 We have heard of *the* pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; his loftiness, and his pride, and his arrogancy, and *the* haughtiness of his heart. 30 I know his wrath, saith Jehovah, that *it is* nought; his boastings have wrought nothing. 31 Therefore will I wail for Moab; yes, I will cry out for all Moab: for *the* men of Kir-heres shall they mourn. 32 With more than *the* weeping of Jazer will I weep for thee, O vine of Sibmah: thy branches passed over *the* sea, they reached *even to the* sea of Jazer: upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage *the* destroyer *is* fallen. 33 And gladness and joy *is* taken away from *the* fruitful field and from *the* land of Moab; and I have

<sup>341</sup> *Hb.* tilt (*a vessel*), *or*, decant (*both times*)

<sup>342</sup> *Or*, jars

<sup>343</sup> *Or*, his cities are gone up *in smoke*,

<sup>344</sup> *Or*, sceptre

<sup>345</sup> *Or*, art seated in Dibon,

<sup>346</sup> *Hb.* inhabitress

<sup>347</sup> *Or*, dismayed:

caused wine to cease from *the* winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; *the* shouting *shall be* no shouting. 34 From *the* cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, <sup>348</sup>to Eglath-shelishiyah: for *the* waters of Nimrim also shall become <sup>349</sup>desolate. 35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith Jehovah, him that offereth in *the* high place, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore my heart soundeth for Moab like pipes, and my heart soundeth like pipes for *the* men of Kirheres: therefore *the* abundance *that* he hath gotten is perished. 37 For every head *is* bald, and every beard clipped: upon all *the* hands *are* cuttings, and upon *the* loins sackcloth. 38 On all *the* housetops of Moab and in *the* streets thereof there *is* lamentation every where; for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein none delighteth, saith Jehovah. 39 How is it broken down! <sup>350</sup>*how* do they wail! how hath Moab turned *the* back with shame! so shall Moab become a derision and a terror to all that are round about him. 40 For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, he shall fly as *an* eagle, and shall spread out his wings against Moab. 41 <sup>351</sup>Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds are seized, and *the* heart of *the* mighty men of Moab at that day shall be as *the* heart of a woman in her pangs. 42 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against Jehovah. 43 Fear, and *the* pit, and *the* snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith Jehovah. 44 He that fleeth from *the* fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon him, *even* upon Moab, *the* year of their visitation, saith Jehovah.

45 <sup>352</sup>They that fled stand without strength under *the* shadow of Heshbon; <sup>353</sup>for a fire is gone forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from *the* <sup>354</sup>midst of Sihon, and hath devoured *the* corner of Moab, and the crown of *the* head of *the* tumultuous ones. 46 Woe unto thee, O Moab! *the* people of Chemosh is undone; for thy sons are taken away captive, and thy daughters into captivity. 47 Yet will I <sup>355</sup>bring back *the* captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith Jehovah. Thus far *is* *the* judgment of Moab.

**49** Of *the* children of Ammon. Thus saith Jehovah: Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth <sup>356</sup>Malcam <sup>357</sup>possess Gad, and his people dwell in *the*

<sup>348</sup> *Or*, as a heifer three years old:

<sup>349</sup> *Hb.* desolations.

<sup>350</sup> *Or*, wail ye!

<sup>351</sup> *Or*, The cities are taken,

<sup>352</sup> *Or*, Fleeing because of *the* force, they stand under

<sup>353</sup> *Or*, but

<sup>354</sup> Some mss. *read* house 2QJer (Aram.) *read* town

<sup>355</sup> *Or*, return to *the* captivity of Moab

<sup>356</sup> *Or*, their king *And in* vs. 3.

cities thereof? 2 <sup>358</sup>Therefore, behold, *the* days come, saith Jehovah, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard against Rabbah of *the* children of Ammon; and it shall become a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel possess them that did possess him, saith Jehovah. 3 Wail, O Heshbon, for Ai is laid waste; cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth: lament, and run to and fro among the fences; for Malcam shall go into captivity, his priests and his princes together. 4 <sup>359</sup>Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me? 5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith *the* Lord, Jehovah of hosts, from all that are round about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and there shall be none to gather together the fugitives. 6 But afterward I will bring back the captivity of *the* children of Ammon, saith Jehovah.

7 Of Edom. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from *the* prudent? is their wisdom vanished? 8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell in *the* depths, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring *the* calamity of Esau upon him, *the* time *that* I shall visit him. 9 If grape-gatherers came to thee, <sup>360</sup>would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, would they not destroy till they had enough? 10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is destroyed, and his brethren, and his neighbors; and he *is* not. 11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me. 12 For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, they <sup>361</sup>to whom it pertained not to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink. 13 For I have sworn by myself, saith Jehovah, that Bozrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all *the* cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard tidings from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, Gather yourselves together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle. 15 For, behold, I have made thee small among the nations, *and* despised among man. 16 As

<sup>357</sup> *Or*, inherit

<sup>358</sup> *Nebuchadrezzar, in his 23<sup>rd</sup> year of reign, in the 5<sup>th</sup> year after his destruction of Jerusalem, began war against Syria, then Ammon, Moab, etc. Hence, the further Jewish captives exiled then.* ch. 52:30.

<sup>359</sup> *Or*, Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? thy valley floweth away,

<sup>360</sup> *Or*, they will leave no gleaning grapes; if thieves by night they will destroy till they have enough.

10 For I have made Esau bare,

<sup>361</sup> *Lit.* whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup

for thy terribleness, the pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in *the* clefts of <sup>362</sup>the rock, that holdest *the* height of *the* hill: though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith Jehovah. 17 And Edom shall become an astonishment: every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all *the* plagues thereof. 18 As in *the* overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and *the* neighbor cities thereof, saith Jehovah, no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein. 19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from *the* <sup>363</sup>pride of the Jordan <sup>364</sup>against *the* strong habitation: for I will suddenly make them run away from it; and whoso *is* chosen, him will I appoint over it: for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who *is* *the* shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear ye *the* counsel of Jehovah, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against *the* inhabitants of Teman: Surely <sup>365</sup>they shall drag them away, *even* *the* little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their <sup>366</sup>habitation <sup>367</sup>desolate over them. 21 The earth trembleth at *the* noise of their fall; *there is* a cry, *the* noise whereof is heard in *the* Red Sea. 22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread out his wings against Bozrah: and *the* heart of *the* mighty men of Edom at that day shall be as *the* heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 Of Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings, they are melted away: *there is* <sup>368</sup>sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet. 24 Damascus is waxed feeble, she turneth herself to flee, and trembling hath seized on *her*: anguish and sorrows have taken hold of her, as of *a* woman in travail. 25 How is *the* city of praise not forsaken, *the* city of my joy? 26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts. 27 And I will kindle a fire in *the* wall of Damascus, and it shall devour *the* palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 Of Kedar, and of *the* kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote.

Thus saith Jehovah: Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and destroy the children of *the* east. 29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take; they shall carry away for themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Terror on every side! 30 Flee ye, wander far off, dwell in the

<sup>362</sup> Or, Sela,

<sup>363</sup> Or, swelling

<sup>364</sup> Or, unto *the* permanent pastures:

<sup>365</sup> Or, *the* little ones of the flock shall drag them away,

<sup>366</sup> Or, pastures

<sup>367</sup> Or, astonished at them.

<sup>368</sup> Or, care

depths, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith Jehovah; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you. 31 Arise, get you up unto a nation that is at ease, that dwelleth without care, saith Jehovah; that have neither gates nor bars, *that* dwell alone. 32 And their camels shall be a booty, and *the* multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter unto all winds them *that have* *the* corners of *their* hair cut off; and I will bring their calamity from every side of them, saith Jehovah. 33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling-place of jackals, a desolation for ever: no man shall dwell there, neither shall *any* son of man sojourn therein.

34 *The* word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, in *the* beginning of *the* reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, 35 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, *the* chief of their might. 36 And upon Elam will I bring *the* four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither <sup>369</sup>*the* outcasts of Elam shall not come. 37 And I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their soul; and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith Jehovah; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them; 38 and I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence king and princes, saith Jehovah. 39 But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* I will <sup>370</sup>bring back the captivity of Elam, saith Jehovah.

**50** The word that Jehovah spake concerning Babylon, concerning *the* land of *the* Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations and publish, and set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is put to shame, Merodach is <sup>371</sup>dismayed; her images are put to shame, her idols are dismayed. 3 For out of *the* north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they are fled, they are gone, both man and beast. 4 In those days, and in that time, saith Jehovah, *the* children of Israel shall come, they and *the* children of Judah together; they shall go on their way weeping, and shall seek Jehovah their God. 5 They shall inquire concerning Zion with their faces <sup>372</sup>thitherward, *saying*, Come ye, and <sup>373</sup>join yourselves to Jehovah in an *everlasting* covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people have been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray; they have turned

<sup>369</sup> Hb<sup>txt</sup> *alone reads, the everlasting outcasts shall etc.*

<sup>370</sup> Or, return to the captivity of Elam,

<sup>371</sup> Or, broken down; (*both times*)

<sup>372</sup> Hb. hitherward,

<sup>373</sup> Or, they shall join themselves to Jehovah *etc.*



<sup>374</sup>them away *on the* mountains; they have gone from mountain to hill; they have forgotten their resting-place. 7 All that found them have devoured them; and their adversaries said, We are not guilty, because they have sinned against Jehovah, *the* habitation of righteousness, even Jehovah, *the* hope of their fathers. 8 Flee out of *the* midst of Babylon, and go forth out of *the* land of *the* Chaldeans, and be as *the* he-goats before *the* flocks. 9 For, lo, I will stir up and cause to come up against Babylon a company of great nations from *the* north country; and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of <sup>375</sup>an expert mighty man; <sup>376</sup>none shall return in vain. 10 And Chaldea shall be a prey: all that prey upon her shall be satisfied, saith Jehovah.

11 Because ye are glad, because ye rejoice, O ye that plunder my heritage, because ye are wanton as a heifer <sup>377</sup>that treadeth out *the* grain, and neigh as strong horses; 12 your mother shall be utterly put to shame; she that bare you shall be confounded: behold, *she shall be the* hindermost of *the* nations, a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. 13 Because of *the* wrath of Jehovah she shall not be inhabited, but she shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues. 14 Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that bend *the* bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against Jehovah. 15 Shout against her round about: she hath <sup>378</sup>submitted herself; her bulwarks are fallen, her walls are thrown down; for *it is the* vengeance of Jehovah: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her. 16 Cut off *the* sower from Babylon, and him that handleth *the* sickle in *the* time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 Israel *is a* <sup>379</sup>hunted sheep; *the* lions have driven *him* away: first, the king of Assyria devoured him; and now at last Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones. 18 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: Behold, I will punish *the* king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished *the* king of Assyria. 19 And I will bring Israel again to his <sup>380</sup>pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon *the* hills of Ephraim and in Gilead. 20 In those days, and in that time, saith Jehovah, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they

<sup>374</sup> So Hb<sup>mg</sup> Sept. (Aram.) 4QJer<sup>c</sup> Hb<sup>txt</sup> read back from

<sup>375</sup> Or, reading mashkil (משליל) for maskil (משלי), a mighty man that maketh childless;

<sup>376</sup> Or, that returneth not in vain.

<sup>377</sup> Or, at grass,

<sup>378</sup> Hb. given her hand;

<sup>379</sup> Hb. scattered sheep;

<sup>380</sup> Or, fold,

shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I leave as a remnant.

21 Go up against the land of <sup>381</sup>Merathaim, *even* against it, and against *the* inhabitants of <sup>382</sup>Pekod: slay and <sup>383</sup>utterly destroy after them, saith Jehovah, and do according to all that I have commanded thee. 22 A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction. 23 How *is the* hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how *is* Babylon become a desolation among the nations! 24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against Jehovah. 25 Jehovah hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation; for *the* Lord, Jehovah of hosts, *hath a* work *to do* in *the* land of *the* Chaldeans. 26 Come against her <sup>384</sup>from *the* utmost border; open her <sup>385</sup>storehouses; cast her up as heaps, and <sup>386</sup>destroy her utterly; let nothing of her be left. 27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day *is* come, *the* time of their visitation. 28 *The* voice of them that flee and escape out of *the* land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of Jehovah our God, *the* vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together *the* archers against Babylon, all them that bend *the* bow; encamp against her round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her; for she hath been proud against Jehovah, against *the* Holy One of Israel. 30 Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets, and all her men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, saith Jehovah. 31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O thou proud one, saith *the* Lord, Jehovah of hosts; for thy day *is* come, *the* time that I will visit thee. 32 And *the* proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up; and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him.

33 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: *The* children of Israel and *the* children of Judah *are* oppressed together; and all that took them captive hold them fast; they refuse to let them go. 34 Their Redeemer *is* strong; Jehovah of hosts *is* his name: he will thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the earth, and disquiet *the* inhabitants of Babylon. 35 A sword *is* upon *the* Chaldeans, saith Jehovah, and upon *the* inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*. 36 A sword *is* upon the <sup>387</sup>boasters, and they shall become fools; a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and

<sup>381</sup> That is, Double rebellion,

<sup>382</sup> That is, Visitation:

<sup>383</sup> Hb. devote after them,

<sup>384</sup> Or, from every quarter;

<sup>385</sup> Or, granaries;

<sup>386</sup> Hb. devote her utterly;

<sup>387</sup> Hb. boastings,

they shall be dismayed. 37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed. 38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dried up; for it *is* a land of graven images, and they are mad over <sup>388</sup>idols. 39 Therefore *the* wild beasts of *the* desert with the <sup>389</sup>wolves shall dwell *there*, and *the* ostriches shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. 40 As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbor *cities* thereof, saith Jehovah, *so* shall no man dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein.

41 Behold, a people cometh from *the* north; and a great nation and many kings shall be stirred up from *the* uttermost parts of *the* earth. 42 They lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, *every one* set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon. 43 *The* king of Babylon hath heard the tidings of them, and his hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail. 44 Behold, *the enemy* shall come up like a lion from *the* pride of the Jordan against *the* strong habitation: for I will suddenly make them run away from it; and whoso *is* chosen, *him* will I appoint over it: for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who *is* the shepherd that can stand before me? 45 Therefore hear ye *the* counsel of Jehovah, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against *the* land of the Chaldeans: Surely they shall drag them away, *even the* little ones of the flock; surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate over them. 46 At *the* noise of *the* taking of Babylon the earth trembleth, and *the* cry is heard among the nations.

**51** Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in <sup>390</sup>Leb-kamai, a destroying wind. 2 And I will send unto Babylon <sup>391</sup>winnowers, that shall winnow her; and they shall empty her land: for in *the* day of trouble they shall be against her round about. 3 <sup>392</sup>Against *him* that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him* that lifteth himself up in his coat of mail: and spare ye not her young men; <sup>393</sup>destroy ye utterly all her host. 4 And they shall fall down slain in *the* land of *the* Chaldeans, and thrust through in her streets.

<sup>388</sup> *Hb.* the terrors.

<sup>389</sup> *Hb.* howling creatures

<sup>390</sup> *That is, The* heart of them that rise up against me,

<sup>391</sup> *Or,* sifters, *or perhaps,* strangers,

<sup>392</sup> *Several mss., Aram., Vg. Targ. read,* Let not the archer bend his bow, and let *him* not lift himself up

<sup>393</sup> *Hb.* devote ye all her host.

5 For Israel *is* not <sup>394</sup>forsaken, nor Judah, of his God, of Jehovah of hosts; though their land is full of guilt against *the* Holy One of Israel. 6 Flee out of *the* midst of Babylon, and save every man his life; be not cut off in her iniquity: for it *is the* time of Jehovah's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense. 7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in Jehovah's hand, that made all the earth drunken: *the* nations have drunk of her wine; therefore *the* nations are mad. 8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: wail for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed. 9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even to the* skies. 10 Jehovah hath brought forth our righteousness: come and let us declare in Zion the work of Jehovah our God.

11 Make <sup>395</sup>sharp the arrows; <sup>396</sup>hold firm the <sup>397</sup>shields: Jehovah hath stirred up the spirit of *the* kings of *the* Medes; because his purpose *is* against Babylon, to destroy it: for it *is the* vengeance of Jehovah, *the* vengeance of his temple. 12 Set up a standard against *the* walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set *the* watchmen, prepare the ambushes; for Jehovah hath both purposed and done that which he spake concerning *the* inhabitants of Babylon. 13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *the* measure of thy <sup>398</sup>covetousness. 14 Jehovah of hosts hath sworn by his soul, *saying,* <sup>399</sup>Surely I will fill thee with man, as with the cankerworm; <sup>400</sup>and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

15 He hath made *the* earth by his power, he hath established *the* world by his wisdom, and by his understanding hath he stretched out *the* heavens: 16 when he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth *the* vapors to ascend from *the* ends of *the* earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth *the* wind out of his treasures. 17 Every man *is become* brutish and *is* without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his image; for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them. 18 They *are* vanity, a work of delusion: in *the* time of their visitation they shall perish. 19 *The* portion of Jacob is not like these; for he *is the* former of all things; and *Israel is the* tribe of his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts *is* his name.

<sup>394</sup> *Or,* widowed,

<sup>395</sup> *Or,* bright *Hb.* clean

<sup>396</sup> *Hb.* fill the shields:

<sup>397</sup> *Or,* suits of armor:

<sup>398</sup> *Or,* dishonest gain.

<sup>399</sup> *Or,* Though I have filled thee with men,

<sup>400</sup> *Or,* yet

20 Thou *art* my <sup>401</sup>battle axe *and* weapons of war: and with thee will I break in pieces *the* nations; and with thee will I destroy kingdoms; 21 and with thee will I break in pieces *the* horse and his rider; 22 and with thee will I break in pieces *the* chariot and him that rideth therein; and with thee will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces *the* old man and *the* youth; and with thee will I break in pieces *the* young man and *the* virgin; 23 and with thee will I break in pieces *the* shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces *the* husbandman and his yoke *of oxen*; and with thee will I break in pieces <sup>402</sup>governors and deputies. 24 And I will render unto Babylon and to all *the* inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith Jehovah.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith Jehovah, which destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain. 26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate forever, saith Jehovah.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow *the* trumpet among the nations, <sup>403</sup>prepare *the* nations against her, call together against her *the* kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz: appoint a marshal against her; cause *the* horses to come up as *the* rough cankerworm. 28 Prepare against her *the* nations, the kings of *the* Medes, the governors thereof, and all the deputies thereof, and all the land of their dominion. 29 And the land trembleth and is in pain; for *the* purposes of Jehovah against Babylon do stand, to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant. 30 *The* mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they remain in *their* strongholds; their might hath failed; they are become as women: her dwelling-places are set on fire; her bars are broken. 31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to show *the* king of Babylon that his city is taken on every quarter: 32 and the <sup>404</sup>passages are seized, and the <sup>405</sup>reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel: *The* daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing-floor at *the* time when it is trodden; yet a little while, and the time of harvest shall come for her. 34 Nebuchadrezzar *the* king of Babylon hath devoured <sup>406</sup>me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath, like a

<sup>401</sup> *Or*, maul *and* weapons of war:

<sup>402</sup> *Or*, lieutenants

<sup>403</sup> *Hb.* sanctify *or*, hallow *And in vs. 28.*

<sup>404</sup> *Or*, fords

<sup>405</sup> *Or*, marshes *Hb.* pools

<sup>406</sup> *Hb*<sup>txt</sup>, *some Hb*<sup>mg</sup>, *alone read us (all five times)*

monster, swallowed me up, he hath filled his maw with my delicacies; he hath cast me out. 35 <sup>407</sup>*The* violence done to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall *the* <sup>408</sup>inhabitant of Zion say; and, My blood be upon *the* inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say. 36 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her fountain dry. 37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for jackals, an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant. 38 They shall roar together like young lions; they shall growl as lions' whelps. 39 When they are heated, I will make their feast, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith Jehovah. 40 I will bring them down like lambs to *the* slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is <sup>409</sup>Sheshakh taken! and *the* praise of the whole earth seized! how is Babylon become a <sup>410</sup>desolation among the nations! 42 The sea is come up upon Babylon; she is covered with the <sup>411</sup>multitude of *the* waves thereof. 43 Her cities are become a desolation, a dry land, and a desert, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby. 44 And I will <sup>412</sup>execute judgment upon Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up; and *the* nations shall not flow any more unto him: yes, *the* wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of *the* midst of her, and save your souls every man from *the* fierce anger of Jehovah. 46 And let not your heart faint, neither fear ye for the tidings that shall be heard in the land; for tidings shall come *one* year, and after that in *another* year shall come tidings, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler. 47 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, that I will execute judgment upon *the* graven images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be confounded; and all her slain shall fall in *the* midst of her. 48 Then *the* heavens and *the* earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babylon; for the destroyers shall come unto her from *the* north, saith Jehovah. 49 <sup>413</sup>As Babylon *hath* caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the <sup>414</sup>land.

50 Ye that have escaped *the* sword, go ye, stand not still; remember Jehovah from afar, and let Jerusalem come into your mind. 51 We are confounded, because

<sup>407</sup> *Hb.* My wrong and my flesh *be* upon Babylon,

<sup>408</sup> *Hb.* inhabitress

<sup>409</sup> *That is*, Babylon *See note on ch. 25:26.*

<sup>410</sup> *Or*, an astonishment *And in vs. 43.*

<sup>411</sup> *Or*, tumult

<sup>412</sup> *Hb.* visit upon Bel in Babylon,

<sup>413</sup> *Or*, Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and at Babylon shall fall *the* slain of all the land.

<sup>414</sup> *Or*, earth.

we have heard reproach; confusion hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into *the* sanctuaries of Jehovah's house. 52 Wherefore, behold, *the* days come, saith Jehovah, that I will execute judgment upon her graven images; and through all her land *the* wounded shall groan. 53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify *the* height of her strength, *yet* from me shall destroyers come unto her, saith Jehovah.

54 *The* sound of a cry from Babylon, and of great destruction from *the* land of *the* Chaldeans! 55 For Jehovah layeth Babylon waste, and destroyeth out of her *the* great voice; and their waves roar like many waters; *the* noise of their voice is uttered: 56 for *the* destroyer is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, their bows are broken in pieces; for Jehovah is a God of recompenses, he will surely requite. 57 And I will make drunk her princes and her wise *men*, her governors and her deputies, and her mighty men; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* Jehovah of hosts. 58 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: <sup>415</sup>The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly <sup>416</sup>overthrown, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and *the* peoples shall labor for vanity, and *the* nations for *the* fire; and they shall be weary.

59 *The* word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah *the* son of Neriah, *the* son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah *the* king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah *was* <sup>417</sup>chief chamberlain. 60 And Jeremiah wrote in <sup>418</sup>a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words *that* are written concerning Babylon. 61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, <sup>419</sup>then see that thou read all these words, 62 and say, O Jehovah, thou hast spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, that none shall dwell therein, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever. 63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into *the* midst of *the* Euphrates: 64 and thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise again because of the evil that I will bring upon her; and they shall be weary.

Thus far *are the* words of Jeremiah.

**52** Zedekiah *was* twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Hamutal *the* daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 2 And he did *that which was* evil

<sup>415</sup> *Or*, *The* walls of broad Babylon shall be *etc.*

<sup>416</sup> *Or*, made bare,

<sup>417</sup> *Or*, quartermaster.

<sup>418</sup> *Or*, one book

<sup>419</sup> *Or*, and shalt see, and read all these words, 62 then shalt thou say, O Jehovah, thou hast spoken *etc.*

in *the* sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. 3 For through *the* anger of Jehovah did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence.

And Zedekiah rebelled against *the* king of Babylon. 4 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. 5 So the city was besieged unto *the* eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 6 In the fourth month, in *the* ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for *the* people of the land. 7 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by *the* way of *the* gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now *the* Chaldeans *were* against the city round about;) and they went toward the Arabah. 8 But *the* army of *the* Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in *the* plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. 9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto *the* king of Babylon to Riblah in *the* land of Hamath; and he <sup>420</sup>gave judgment upon him. 10 And *the* king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. 11 And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and *the* king of Babylon bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till *the* day of his death.

12 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, which *was the* nineteenth year of king Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard, *who* stood before *the* king of Babylon, into Jerusalem: 13 and he burned the house of Jehovah, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, *even* <sup>421</sup>every great house, burned he with fire. 14 And all *the* army of *the* Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of *the* guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about. 15 Then Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard carried away captive of *the* poorest of the people, and the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to *the* king of Babylon, and the residue of the <sup>422</sup>multitude. 16 But Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard left of *the* poorest of the land to be vine-dressers and husbandmen.

17 And the pillars of copper that *were* in *the* house of Jehovah, and the bases and the copper sea that *were* in *the* house of Jehovah, did *the* Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried all the copper of them to Babylon. 18 The pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and all the vessels of copper wherewith they ministered, took they away. 19 And

<sup>420</sup> *Hb.* spake judgments with him.

<sup>421</sup> *Or*, every great *man's* house,

<sup>422</sup> *Or*, artificers.

the cups, and the firepans, and the basins, and the pots, and the lampstands, and the spoons, and the bowls – *that* which was of gold, *in* gold, and *that* which was of silver, *in* silver, – *the* captain of *the* guard took away. 20 The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve copper bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made for *the* house of Jehovah – the copper of all these vessels was without weight. 21 And *as for* the pillars, <sup>423</sup>*the* height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a line of twelve cubits did compass it; and *the* thickness thereof was four fingers: *it was* hollow. 22 And a capital of copper was upon it; and *the* height of the one capital was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the capital round about, all of copper: and the second pillar also *had* like unto these, and pomegranates. 23 And there were ninety-six pomegranates <sup>424</sup>*on the* sides; all the pomegranates *were* a hundred upon the network round about.

24 And *the* captain of *the* guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold: 25 and out of the city he took an <sup>425</sup>officer that was set over the men of war; and seven men of them that saw the king's face, that were found in the city; and the scribe of *the* captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of *the* people of the land, *that* were found in *the* midst of the city. 26 And Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard took them, and brought them to *the* king of Babylon to Riblah. 27 And *the* king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in *the* land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of his land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in *the* seventh year three thousand twenty-three Jews; 29 in *the* eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty-two souls; 30 in *the* <sup>426</sup>twenty-third year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzaradan *the* captain of *the* guard carried away captive of *the* Jews seven hundred forty-five souls: all the souls *were* four thousand six hundred.

31 And it came to pass in *the* thirty-seventh year of *the* captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in *the* twelfth month, in *the* twenty-fifth *day* of the month, *that* <sup>427</sup>Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in *the* year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison; 32 and he

<sup>423</sup> *That is*, each pillar was an annulus 8 meter high, 1.7 meter diameter, and 7.4 cm thick.

<sup>424</sup> *Or*, on the outside; *Hb.* towards *the* four winds;

<sup>425</sup> *Or*, eunuch

<sup>426</sup> *See note on* ch. 49:2.

<sup>427</sup> *That is*, Amel-Marduk, the son of Nebuchadrezzar.

spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above *the* throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon, 33 and changed his prison garments. And Jehoiachin did eat bread before him continually all *the* days of his life: 34 and *for* his allowance, there was <sup>428</sup>a continual allowance given him by *the* king of Babylon, every day a portion until *the* day of his death, all *the* days of his life.

*End of the Book of Jeremiah*

<sup>428</sup> *In earlier time, this allowance had included* 10 sila of oil to Jehoiachin, son of the king of Judah, and 2½ sila of oil for the 5 sons of the king of Judah (½ sila each) *daily*. [J.B. Pritchard, ANET, p. 308.] 1 sila = 0.85 litre = 0.9 quart; *per* S.N. Kramer, The Sumerians; U. Chicago Press (1963); Figure 4, Sumerian Measures and Their Equivalents.

The Book of  
**The Lamentations**  
of Jeremiah

1 **The Sorrows of captive Zion.** 2:1 **Zion's Sorrows come from the LORD.** 3:19 **Hope of Relief through God's Mercy.**

1 How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people!  
She is become as a widow, that was great among the nations!  
She that was a princess among the provinces is become tributary!  
2 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks;  
Among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her:  
All her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.  
3 Judah is gone into <sup>1</sup>captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude;  
She dwelleth among the nations, she findeth no rest:  
All her persecutors overtook her within the straits.  
4 *The* ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to *the* <sup>2</sup>solemn assembly;  
All her gates are desolate, her priests do sigh:  
Her virgins are afflicted, and she herself is in bitterness.  
5 Her adversaries are become *the* head, her enemies prosper;  
For Jehovah hath afflicted her for *the* multitude of her transgressions:  
Her young children are gone into captivity before *the* adversary.  
6 And from *the* daughter of Zion all her <sup>3</sup>majesty is departed:  
Her princes are become like harts that find no pasture,  
And they are gone without strength before *the* pursuer.  
7 Jerusalem remembereth in *the* days of her affliction and of her <sup>4</sup>miseries all her pleasant things that were from *the* days of old:  
When her people fell into *the* hand of *the* adversary, and none did help her,  
*The* adversaries saw her, they did mock at her <sup>5</sup>desolations.  
8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she <sup>6</sup>is become as an unclean thing;

All that honored her dispise her, because they have seen her nakedness:  
Yes, she sigheth, and turneth backward.  
9 Her filthiness was in her skirts; she remembered not her latter end;  
Therefore is she come down wonderfully; she hath no comforter:  
Behold, O Jehovah, my affliction; for *the* enemy hath magnified himself.  
10 *The* adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things:  
For she hath seen that *the* nations are entered into her <sup>7</sup>sanctuary,  
Concerning whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thine assembly.  
11 All her people sigh, they seek bread;  
They have given their pleasant things for food to refresh *the* soul:  
See, O Jehovah, and behold; for I am become abject.  
12 Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by?  
Behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is brought upon me,  
<sup>8</sup>Wherewith Jehovah hath afflicted *me* in *the* day of his fierce anger.  
13 From on high hath he sent fire into my bones, and <sup>9</sup>it prevaieth against them;  
He hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back:  
He hath made me desolate and faint all the day.  
14 *The* yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand;  
They are knit together, they are come up upon my neck; he hath made my strength to <sup>10</sup>fail:  
<sup>11</sup>Jehovah hath delivered me into their hands,  
<sup>12</sup>against whom I am not able to stand.  
15 Jehovah hath set at nought all my mighty men in *the* midst of me;  
He hath called a solemn assembly against me to crush my young men:  
Jehovah hath trodden as in a winepress *the* virgin daughter of Judah.

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, exile

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, appointed feast;

<sup>3</sup> *Or*, beauty

<sup>4</sup> *Or*, wanderings

<sup>5</sup> *Hb.* ceasings.

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, is removed as an unclean thing;

<sup>7</sup> *Or perhaps*, Holy, *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>8</sup> *Or*, Whom Jehovah hath afflicted in *the* day of *etc.*

<sup>9</sup> *So* Massoretic. 4QLam, Sept. *read* he has brought it down; Lamsa *says*, it has brought me low;

<sup>10</sup> *Hb.* stumble:

<sup>11</sup> Sopherim *changed to* The Lord *Also twice in* vs. 15.

<sup>12</sup> *Or*, from whom I am not able to rise up.

16 For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water;  
 Because *the* comforter that should refresh my soul is far from me:  
 My children are desolate, because *the* enemy hath prevailed.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands; there is none to comfort her;  
 Jehovah hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that they that are round about him should be his adversaries*:  
 Jerusalem is among them as an unclean thing.

18 Jehovah is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment:  
 Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and behold my sorrow:  
 My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me:  
 My priests and mine elders gave up *the* breath in the city,  
 While they sought them food to refresh their souls.

20 Behold, O Jehovah; for I *am* in distress; my heart is troubled;  
 My heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled:  
 Abroad *the* sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh; *there is* none to comfort me;  
 All mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it*:  
 Thou wilt bring *the* day *that* thou hast proclaimed, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee;  
 And do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions:  
 For my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

**2** How hath <sup>13</sup>Jehovah covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger!  
 He hath cast down from heaven unto *the* earth *the* beauty of Israel,  
 And hath not remembered his footstool in *the* day of his anger.

2 Jehovah hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied:  
 He hath thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah;  
 He hath brought *them* down to the ground; he hath profaned the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in fierce anger <sup>14</sup>all *the* horn of Israel;

<sup>13</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord *And in* vss. 2, 5, 7.

<sup>14</sup> *Or*, every horn of Israel;

He hath drawn back his right hand from before *the* enemy:  
 And he hath burned up Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy, he hath stood with his right hand as an adversary,  
 And hath slain all *that were* pleasant to *the* eye:  
<sup>15</sup>In *the* tent of *the* daughter of Zion he hath poured out his wrath like fire.

5 Jehovah is become as an enemy, he hath swallowed up Israel;  
 He hath swallowed up all her palaces, he hath destroyed his strongholds;  
 And he hath multiplied in *the* daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently taken away his <sup>16</sup>tabernacle, as *if it were of a* garden; he hath destroyed his place of assembly:  
 Jehovah hath caused <sup>17</sup>solemn assembly and sabbath to be forgotten in Zion,  
 And hath despised in *the* indignation of his anger *the* king and *the* priest.

7 Jehovah hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary;  
 He hath given up into *the* hand of *the* enemy *the* walls of her palaces:  
 They have made a noise in *the* house of Jehovah, as in *the* day of a solemn assembly.

8 Jehovah hath purposed to destroy *the* wall of *the* daughter of Zion;  
 He hath stretched out *the* line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from <sup>18</sup>destroying:  
 And he hath made *the* rampart and wall to lament; they languish together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars:  
 Her king and her princes *are* among the nations *where the law is* not;  
 Yes, her prophets find no vision from Jehovah.

10 *The* elders of *the* daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, they keep silence;  
 They have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth:  
*The* virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my heart is troubled;  
 My liver is poured upon the earth, because of *the* <sup>19</sup>destruction of *the* daughter of my people,  
 Because *the* young children and *the* sucklings swoon in *the* streets of the city.

<sup>15</sup> *Or*, on

<sup>16</sup> *Or*, booth, *or*, hedge,

<sup>17</sup> *Or*, appointed feast and sabbath

<sup>18</sup> *Hb.* swallowing up:

<sup>19</sup> *Or*, breach

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* grain and wine?  
When they swoon as the wounded in *the* streets of  
*the* city,  
When their soul is poured out into their mothers'  
bosom.

13 What shall I <sup>20</sup>testify unto thee? what shall I liken to  
thee, O daughter of Jerusalem?  
What shall I compare to thee, that I may comfort  
thee, O virgin daughter of Zion?  
For thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal  
thee?

14 Thy prophets have seen for thee false and foolish  
visions;  
And they have not uncovered thine iniquity, to bring  
back thy captivity,  
But have seen for thee false <sup>21</sup>oracles and <sup>22</sup>causes  
of banishment.

15 All that pass by clap *their* hands at thee;  
They hiss and wag their head at *the* daughter of  
Jerusalem, *saying*,  
*Is* this the city that *men* called *The* perfection of  
beauty, *The* joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth wide  
against thee;  
They hiss and gnash the teeth; they say, We have  
swallowed *her* up;  
Certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have  
found, we have seen *it*.

17 Jehovah hath done *that* which he purposed; he hath  
<sup>23</sup>fulfilled his word that he commanded in *the* days  
of old;  
He hath thrown down, and hath not pitied:  
And he hath caused *the* enemy to rejoice over thee;  
he hath exalted *the* horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto <sup>24</sup>Jehovah:  
O wall of *the* daughter of Zion, let tears run down  
like *a* river day and night;  
Give thyself no respite; let not *the* apple of thine eye  
cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night, at *the* beginning of *the*  
watches;  
Pour out thy heart like water before *the* face of  
Jehovah:  
Lift up thy hands toward him for *the* soul of thy  
young children, *that* faint for hunger at *the* head of  
every street.

20 See, O Jehovah, and behold to whom thou hast done  
thus!  
Shall *the* women eat their fruit, *the* children that are  
dandled in *the* hands?

<sup>20</sup> *Or*, take to witness for thee

<sup>21</sup> *Hb.* burdens

<sup>22</sup> *Or*, things to draw thee aside.

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, finished

<sup>24</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord: *And in* vs. 19.

Shall *the* priest and *the* prophet be slain in *the*  
sanctuary of <sup>25</sup>Jehovah?

21 *The* youth and *the* old man lie on the ground in *the*  
streets;  
My virgins and my young men are fallen by the  
sword:  
Thou hast slain *them* in *the* day of thine anger; thou  
hast slaughtered, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called, as in *the* day of a solemn assembly,  
my terrors on every side;  
And there was none that escaped or remained in *the*  
day of Jehovah's anger:  
Those that I have dandled and brought up hath mine  
enemy consumed.

**3** I *am* the man *that* hath seen affliction by *the* rod of  
his wrath.

2 He hath led me and caused *me* to walk *in* darkness,  
<sup>26</sup>and not *in* light.

3 Surely against me he turneth his hand again and  
again all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he <sup>27</sup>made old; he hath  
broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with  
gall and travail.

6 He hath made me to dwell in dark places, as *those*  
*that have been* long dead.

7 He hath walled me about, that I cannot go forth;  
he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Yes, when I cry, and call for help, he shutteth out  
my prayer.

9 He hath walled up my ways with hewn stone;  
he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *is* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *as* a lion in  
secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in  
pieces; he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me *as* a mark for the  
arrow.

13 He hath caused *the* <sup>28</sup>shafts of his quiver to enter  
into my kidneys.

14 I *am* become a derision to all my people, *and* their  
song all the day.

15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath sated me  
with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones;  
he hath covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast <sup>29</sup>removed my soul far off from  
peace; I have forgotten prosperity.

<sup>25</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, without light.

<sup>27</sup> *Or*, worn out;

<sup>28</sup> *Hb.* sons

<sup>29</sup> *Or*, cast off my soul



18 And I said, My strength is perished, and mine expectation from Jehovah.  
 19 Remember mine affliction and my <sup>30</sup>misery, *the wormwood and the gall.*  
 20 Truly, *thou* rememberest, and <sup>31</sup>thy soul boweth down over me.  
 21 This I bring back to my heart; therefore have I hope.  
 22 *It is of Jehovah's* lovingkindness that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.  
 23 *They are* new every morning; great *is* thy faithfulness.  
 24 Jehovah *is* my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.  
 25 Jehovah *is* good unto them that wait for him, to *the* soul *that* seeketh him.  
 26 *It is* good that *a man* should hope and quietly wait for *the* salvation of Jehovah.  
 27 *It is* good for *a man* that he bear *the* yoke in his youth.  
 28 <sup>32</sup>Let him sit alone and keep silence, because he hath laid *it* upon him.  
 29 Let him put his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.  
 30 Let him give *his* cheek to him that smiteth him; let him be filled full with reproach.  
 31 For <sup>33</sup>Jehovah will not cast off for ever.  
 32 For though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to *the* multitude of his lovingkindnesses.  
 33 For he doth not afflict <sup>34</sup>willingly, nor grieve *the* children of men.  
 34 To crush under foot all *the* prisoners of *the* earth,  
 35 To turn aside *the* right of a man before *the* face of *the* Most High,  
 36 To subvert a man in his cause, Jehovah <sup>35</sup>approveth not.  
 37 Who *is* he *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* Jehovah commandeth *it* not?  
 38 Out of *the* mouth of *the* Most High cometh there not evil and good?  
 39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, <sup>36</sup>a man for *the* punishment of his sins?  
 40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to Jehovah.  
 41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.  
 42 We have transgressed and have rebelled; thou hast not pardoned.

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, wandering, *or*, outcast state,

<sup>31</sup> Sopherim *changed to* my soul

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, He sitteth *etc.* And so through vss. 28-30.

<sup>33</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord And in vss. 36, 37.

<sup>34</sup> *Hb.* from his heart,

<sup>35</sup> *Hb.* seeth not.

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, a man *that is* in his sins

43 Thou hast <sup>37</sup>covered with anger and pursued us; thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.  
 44 Thou hast covered thyself with *a* cloud, so that no prayer can pass through.  
 45 Thou hast made us an offscouring and refuse in *the* midst of the peoples.  
 46 All our enemies have opened their mouth wide against us.  
 47 Fear and *the* pit are come upon us, <sup>38</sup>devastation and destruction.  
 48 Mine eye runneth down with streams of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.  
 49 Mine eye poureth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,  
 50 Till Jehovah look down, and behold from heaven.  
 51 Mine eye affecteth my soul, because of all *the* daughters of my city.  
 52 They have chased me sore like *a* bird, they *that* are mine enemies without cause.  
 53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and have cast a stone upon me.  
 54 Waters flowed over my head; I said, I am cut off.  
 55 I called upon thy name, O Jehovah, out of *the* lowest dungeon.  
 56 Thou heardest my voice; hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.  
 57 Thou drewest near in *the* day *that* I called upon thee; thou saidst, Fear not.  
 58 <sup>39</sup>O Jehovah, thou hast pleaded *the* causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.  
 59 O Jehovah, thou hast seen my wrong; judge thou my cause.  
 60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance *and* all their devices against me.  
 61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O Jehovah, *and* all their devices against me,  
 62 *The* lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.  
 63 Behold thou their sitting down, and their rising up; *I am* their song.  
 64 Thou wilt render unto them a recompense, O Jehovah, according to *the* work of their hands.  
 65 Thou wilt give them <sup>40</sup>hardness of heart, thy curse unto them.  
 66 Thou wilt pursue them in anger, and destroy them from under *the* heavens of Jehovah.

**4** How is *the* gold become dim! *how* is the most pure gold changed!  
 The stones of the Holy are poured out at *the* head of every street.

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, covered *thyself* with anger

<sup>38</sup> *Or*, the tumult

<sup>39</sup> Sopherim *changed to* O Lord,

<sup>40</sup> *Or*, blindness *Hb.* covering

- 2 The precious sons of Zion, <sup>41</sup>comparable to fine gold,  
How are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, *the work of the hands of the potter!*
- 3 Even *the* jackals draw out *the* breast, they give suck to their young ones:  
*The* daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like *the* ostriches in the wilderness.
- 4 *The* tongue of *the* sucking child cleaveth to *the* roof of his mouth for thirst:  
*The* young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh it unto them.
- 5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets:  
They that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.
- 6 For <sup>42</sup>*the* iniquity of *the* daughter of my people is greater than <sup>43</sup>*the* sin of Sodom,  
That was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands <sup>44</sup>were laid upon her.
- 7 Her <sup>45</sup>nobles were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk;  
They were more ruddy in body than <sup>46</sup>rubies, their polishing *was as of* sapphire.
- 8 Their visage is <sup>47</sup>blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets:  
Their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like *a* stick.
- 9 *They that are* slain with *the* sword are better than *they that are* slain with hunger;  
For these <sup>48</sup>pine away, stricken through, for *want of the* fruits of *the* field.
- 10 *The* hands of *the* pitiful women have boiled their own children;  
They were their food in the destruction of *the* daughter of my people.
- 11 Jehovah hath accomplished his wrath, he hath poured out his fierce anger;  
And he hath kindled a fire in Zion, which hath devoured *the* foundations thereof.
- 12 *The* kings of *the* earth believed not, neither all *the* inhabitants of *the* world,  
That *the* adversary and *the* enemy would enter into *the* gates of Jerusalem.
- 13 *It is* because of *the* sins of her prophets, *and the* iniquities of her priests,
- That have shed *the* blood of *the* just in *the* midst of her.
- 14 They wander *as* blind *men* in the streets, they are polluted with blood,  
So that men cannot touch their garments.
- 15 Depart ye, they cried unto them, Unclean! depart, depart, touch not!  
<sup>49</sup>When they fled away and wandered, men said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn *here*.
- 16 *The* <sup>50</sup>anger of Jehovah hath scattered them; he will no more regard them:  
They respected not *the* persons of *the* priests, they favored not *the* elders.
- 17 Our eyes do yet fail *in looking* for our vain help:  
In our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save.
- 18 They hunt our steps, so that we cannot go in our streets:  
Our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.
- 19 Our pursuers were swifter than *the* eagles of *the* heavens:  
They chased us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.
- 20 *The* breath of our nostrils, *the* anointed of Jehovah, was taken in their pits;  
Of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the nations.
- 21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in *the* land of Uz:  
*The* cup shall pass through unto thee also; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.
- 22 <sup>51</sup>*The* punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity:  
He will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will uncover thy sins.
- 5** Remember, O Jehovah, what is come upon us:  
Behold, and see our reproach.
- 2 Our inheritance is turned unto strangers,  
Our houses unto aliens.
- 3 We are orphans and fatherless;  
Our mothers *are* as widows.
- 4 We have drunken our water for money;  
Our wood <sup>52</sup>is sold unto us.
- 5 Our pursuers *are* upon our necks:  
We are weary, *and* have no rest.
- 6 We have given *the* hand to *the* Egyptians,  
*And to the* Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.
- 
- <sup>41</sup> *Hb.* that may be weighed against gold,  
<sup>42</sup> *Or,* the punishment of the iniquity of etc.  
<sup>43</sup> *Or,* the punishment of the sin of Sodom,  
<sup>44</sup> *Or,* fell upon her. See 2Sa 3:29.  
<sup>45</sup> *Or,* Nazirites  
<sup>46</sup> *Or,* corals,  
<sup>47</sup> *Hb.* darker than blackness;  
<sup>48</sup> *Hb.* flow away,
- 
- <sup>49</sup> *Or,* Yes, they fled away and wandered,  
<sup>50</sup> *Hb.* face  
<sup>51</sup> *Or,* Thine iniquity hath an end,  
<sup>52</sup> *Hb.* cometh for price.

- 7 Our fathers sinned, *and are* not;  
And we have borne their iniquities.
- 8 Servants rule over us:  
*There is* none to deliver *us* out of their hand.
- 9 We get our bread at *the peril of* our souls,  
Because of *the* sword of the wilderness.
- 10 Our skin is <sup>53</sup>black like an oven,  
Because of *the* burning heat of famine.
- 11 They ravished *the* women in Zion,  
*The* virgins in *the* cities of Judah.
- 12 Princes were hanged up by their hand:  
*The* faces of elders were not honored.
- 13 *The* young men bare *the* mill;  
And *the* children stumbled under the wood.
- 14 *The* elders have ceased from *the* gate,  
*The* young men from their music.
- 15 *The* joy of our heart is ceased;  
Our dance is turned into mourning.
- 16 *The* crown is fallen *from* our head:  
Woe unto us! for we have sinned.
- 17 For this our heart is faint;  
For these *things* our eyes are dim;
- 18 For *the* mountain of Zion, which is desolate:  
*The* <sup>54</sup>foxes walk upon it.
- 19 Thou, O Jehovah, <sup>55</sup>abidest for ever;  
Thy throne is from generation to generation.
- 20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever,  
*And* forsake us so long *a* time?
- 21 Turn thou us unto thee, O Jehovah, and we shall be  
turned;  
Renew our days as of old.
- 22 <sup>56</sup>But thou hast utterly rejected us;  
Thou art very wroth against us.

*End of the Book of the Lamentations of Jeremiah*

[Each verse of the first four chapters begins with a successive letter of the 22-letter Hebrew alphabet; but in ch. 3 it is each group of three verses that begins with the same Hebrew letter (hence 3×22 = 66 verses), except that ayin (א) and pe (פ) are reversed in chapters 2, 3, 4. There is no easily-discernable trend in the 22 verses of ch. 5.]

---

<sup>53</sup> *Or* hot

<sup>54</sup> *Or*, jackals

<sup>55</sup> *Or*, sittest *as King* for ever;

<sup>56</sup> *Or*, Unless thou hast utterly rejected us;  
*And* art very wroth against us.

The Book of  
Ezekiel

1:4 Vision of Four Cherubs, and Four Wheels. 2:1 The Prophet's Call. 4:1 Siege of Jerusalem portrayed.

**1** Now it came to pass in *the* thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I was among the <sup>1</sup>captives by *the* river <sup>2</sup>Kebar, *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. **2** In *the* fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity, **3** the word of Jehovah came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, *the* son of Buzi, in *the* land of *the* Chaldeans by *the* river Kebar; and *the* hand of Jehovah was there upon him.

**4** And I looked, and, behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a great cloud, with a fire <sup>3</sup>infoling itself, and a brightness round about it, and out of *the* midst thereof <sup>4</sup>as it were glowing <sup>5</sup>metal, out of *the* midst of the fire. **5** And out of *the* midst thereof *came* *the* likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance: they had *the* likeness of a man. **6** And every one had four faces, and every one of them had four wings. **7** And their feet *were* straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like burnished copper. **8** And *they* had *the* hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings *thus*: **9** their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward. **10** As for *the* likeness of their faces, they had *the* faces of a man; and they four had *the* faces of a lion on the right *side*; and they four had *the* faces of an ox on the left *side*; they four had also *the* faces of an eagle. **11** <sup>6</sup>And their faces and their wings *were* separate above; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. **12** And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they went. **13** As for *the* likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, like *the* appearance of the torches: *the* fire went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. **14** And the living creatures ran and returned as *the* appearance of a flash of lightning.

**15** Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, for

each of *the* four faces thereof. **16** *The* appearance of the wheels and their work *was* like unto a beryl: and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel <sup>7</sup>within a wheel. **17** When they went, they went <sup>8</sup>in their four directions: they turned not when they went. **18** As for their <sup>9</sup>rims, they *were* high and awesome; and they four *had* their rims full of eyes round about. **19** And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. **20** Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went; thither *was* the spirit to go: and the wheels were lifted up <sup>10</sup>beside them; for *the* spirit <sup>11</sup>of the living creature *was* in the wheels. **21** When *those* went, these went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up beside them: for *the* spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

**22** And over *the* heads of the living creature *there* *was* *the* likeness of a sky, like the awesome <sup>12</sup>crystal to look upon, stretched forth over their heads above. **23** And under the sky *were* their wings straight, *the* one toward *the* other: every one had two which covered <sup>13</sup>on this side, and every one had two which covered <sup>14</sup>on that side, their bodies. **24** And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings like *the* noise of great waters, like *the* voice of *the* Almighty, a noise of tumult like *the* noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings. **25** And there was a voice above the sky that *was* over their heads: when they stood, they let down their wings.

**26** And above the sky that *was* over their heads *was* *the* likeness of a throne, as *the* appearance of a sapphire stone; and upon *the* likeness of the throne *was* a likeness as *the* appearance of a man upon it above. **27** And I saw as it were glowing metal, as *the* appearance of fire within it round about, from *the* appearance of his loins and upward; and from *the* appearance of his loins and downward I saw as it were *the* appearance of fire, and there was brightness round about <sup>15</sup>him. **28** As *the* appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of

<sup>1</sup> *Hb.* captivity

<sup>2</sup> *Pronounced* K'vār. *The modern* Khābūr River. *And so everywhere.* Cf. 2Ki 17:6, 18:11; 1Chr 5:26

<sup>3</sup> *Or,* flashing continually,

<sup>4</sup> *Or,* as amber to look upon,

<sup>5</sup> *Or,* amber,

<sup>6</sup> *Or,* And *thus* *were* their faces; and their wings were separate above;

<sup>7</sup> *Hb.* in the midst of a wheel.

<sup>8</sup> *Hb.* on their four sides:

<sup>9</sup> *Or,* felloes, *That is,* outer rims, attached by spokes.

<sup>10</sup> *Or,* over against them; *Similarly* in vs. 21.

<sup>11</sup> *Or,* of life *was* in the wheels. *And in* vs. 21.

<sup>12</sup> *Or,* ice

<sup>13</sup> *Or,* for them,

<sup>14</sup> *Or,* for them,

<sup>15</sup> *Or,* it.

rain, so *was the* appearance of the brightness round about. This *was the* appearance of *the* likeness of *the* glory of Jehovah. And when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

2 And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak with thee. 2 And *the* Spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet; and I heard *him* that spake unto me. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to *the* children of Israel, to nations *that* are rebellious, which have rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me *even* unto this very day. 4 And the children *are* impudent and stiff-hearted: <sup>16</sup>I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them. 6 And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns *are* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *are* a rebellious house. 7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they *are* most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; be not thou rebellious like *that* rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that which I give thee. 9 And when I looked, behold, a hand was put forth unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein; 10 and he spread it before me: and it was written within and without; and there were written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, eat that which thou findest; eat this roll, and go, speak unto *the* house of Israel. 2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat this roll. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat *it*; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto *the* house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them. 5 For thou *art* not sent to a people <sup>17</sup>of a strange speech and of a hard language, *but* to *the* house of Israel; 6 not to many peoples of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, if I sent thee to them, they would hearken unto thee. 7 But *the* house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all *the* house of Israel *are* of a hard forehead and of a stiff heart. 8 Behold, I have made thy face hard against their faces, and thy forehead hard against their foreheads. 9 As an adamant harder than flint have I

<sup>16</sup> *Or*, unto whom I send thee;

<sup>17</sup> *Hb.* deep of lip and heavy of tongue,

made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *are* a rebellious house. 10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thy heart, and hear with thine ears. 11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto *the* children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then *the* Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me *the* voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of Jehovah from his place. 13 And *I heard the* noise of *the* wings of the living creatures as they touched one another, and *the* noise of the wheels <sup>18</sup>beside them, even *the* noise of a great rushing. 14 So *the* Spirit lifted me up, and took me away; and I went in bitterness, in *the* heat of my spirit; and *the* hand of Jehovah was strong upon me. 15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that <sup>19</sup>dwelt by *the* river <sup>20</sup>Kebar, <sup>21</sup>and to where they dwelt; and I dwelt there overwhelmed among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at *the* end of seven days, that *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, *saying*, 17 Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto *the* house of Israel: therefore hear *the* word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. 18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn *the* wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; *the* same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand. 19 Yet if thou warn *the* wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. 20 Again, when a righteous *man* doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thy hand. 21 Nevertheless if thou warn *the* righteous *man*, *that* *the* righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he took warning; and thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 And *the* hand of Jehovah was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the <sup>22</sup>plain, and I will there talk with thee. 23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, *the* glory of Jehovah stood there, as the glory which I saw by *the* river Kebar; and I fell on my face. 24 Then *the* Spirit

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, over against them,

<sup>19</sup> *Or*, sat (*each time*)

<sup>20</sup> *The modern Khābūr River. And so everywhere.*

<sup>21</sup> *So Hb<sup>txt</sup> Vg. Or, and I sat to judge where they were dwelling; and I dwelt there overwhelmed etc. Some mss., Hb<sup>mss</sup>. read and I dwelt where they dwelt; and I dwelt there overwhelmed etc.*

<sup>22</sup> *Or, valley, Also in vs. 23.*

entered into me, and set me upon my feet; and he spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thy house. 25 But thou, son of man, behold, they shall lay bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them: 26 and I will make thy tongue cleave to *the* roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover; for they *are* a rebellious house. 27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house.

4 Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it a city, *even* Jerusalem: 2 and lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mound against it; set camps also against it, and plant *battering* rams against it round about. 3 And take thou unto thee an iron <sup>23</sup>pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face toward it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This *shall be* a sign to *the* house of Israel.

4 Moreover lie thou upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of *the* house of Israel upon it; *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity. 5 For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be unto thee a number of days, even three hundred ninety days: so shalt thou bear *the* iniquity of *the* house of Israel. 6 And again, when thou hast accomplished these, thou shalt lie on thy right side, and shalt bear the iniquity of *the* house of Judah: forty days, each day for *a* year, have I appointed it unto thee. 7 And thou shalt set thy face toward *the* siege of Jerusalem, with thine arm uncovered; and thou shalt prophesy against it. 8 And, behold, I lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from *one* side to *the* other, till thou hast accomplished *the* days of thy siege.

9 Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof; *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, even three hundred ninety days, shalt thou eat thereof. 10 And thy food which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, <sup>24</sup>twenty shekels *a* day: from time to time shalt thou eat it. 11 And thou shalt drink water by measure, <sup>25</sup>the sixth part of a hin: from time to time shalt thou drink. 12 And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it in their sight with dung that cometh out of man. 13 And Jehovah said, Even thus shall *the* children of Israel eat their bread unclean, among the nations whither I will drive them. 14 Then said I, Ah Lord Jehovah! behold, my soul hath not been polluted;

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, flat plate,

<sup>24</sup> 1 shekel = 11.6 gm; *so* 232 gm (0.51 pound) per day.

<sup>25</sup> 1 hin = 3.66 litre; *so* 0.61 litre (1.29 pint) per day.

for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth. 15 Then he said unto me, See, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread thereon. 16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break *the* staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with fearfulness; and they shall drink water by measure, and in dismay: 17 that they may want bread and water, and be dismayed one with another, and pine away in their iniquity.

5 And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp sword; *as a* barber's razor shalt thou take it unto thee, and shalt cause it to pass upon thy head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and <sup>26</sup>divide the *hair*. 2 A third part shalt thou burn in the fire in *the* midst of the city, when *the* days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take *a* third part, *and* smite with the sword round about it; and *a* third part thou shalt scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them. 3 And thou shalt take <sup>27</sup>thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts. 4 And of these again shalt thou take, and cast them into *the* midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; therefrom shall a fire come forth into all *the* house of Israel.

5 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: This is Jerusalem; I have set her in *the* midst of the nations, and countries *are* round about her. 6 And she hath <sup>28</sup>rebelled against mine ordinances in doing wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her; for they have rejected mine ordinances, and as for my statutes, they have not walked in them. 7 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Because ye are turbulent more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept mine ordinances, neither have done after *the* ordinances of the nations that *are* round about you; 8 therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee; and I will execute judgments in *the* midst of thee in *the* sight of the nations. 9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more *the* like, because of all thine abominations. 10 Therefore *the* fathers shall eat *the* sons in *the* midst of thee, and *the* sons shall eat *their* fathers; and I will execute judgments on thee; and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter unto all *the* winds. 11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, surely, because thou hast defiled my <sup>29</sup>sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also

<sup>26</sup> *Hb.* divide them.

<sup>27</sup> *Hb.* thence

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, changed mine ordinances into wickedness

<sup>29</sup> *Or*, Holy

<sup>30</sup>diminish *thee*; neither shall mine eye spare, and I also will have no pity. 12 A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in *the* midst of thee; and *a* third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and *a* third part I will scatter unto all *the* winds, and will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my wrath toward them to <sup>31</sup>rest, and I shall be comforted: and they shall know that I, Jehovah, have spoken in my zeal, when I have accomplished my wrath upon them. 14 Moreover I will make thee a desolation and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in *the* sight of all that pass by. 15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment, unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments on thee in anger and in wrath, and in wrathful rebukes; (I, Jehovah, have spoken *it*;) 16 when I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, that are for destruction, which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase *the* famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread; 17 and I will send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring *the* sword upon thee; I, Jehovah, have spoken *it*.

6 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face toward *the* mountains of Israel, and prophesy <sup>32</sup>unto them, 3 and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear *the* word of *the* Lord Jehovah: Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the <sup>33</sup>watercourses and to the valleys: Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places. 4 And your altars shall become desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken; and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols. 5 And I will lay the dead bodies of *the* children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. 6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and <sup>34</sup>made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your sun-images may be hewn down, and your works may be <sup>35</sup>abolished. 7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

<sup>30</sup> So Western codices (Aram.) [*Hb.* egra] *Or*, withdraw mine eye that *it* shall not spare, Eastern codices, *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> (Vg.) *read* hew *thee* down; ... [egda]

<sup>31</sup> *Or*, cease,

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, against

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, ravines

<sup>34</sup> *Or*, bear their guilt,

<sup>35</sup> *Hb.* blotted out.

8 Yet will I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have *some* that escape *the* sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries. 9 And those of you that escape shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captive, how that <sup>36</sup>I have been broken with their lewd heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which play the harlot after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves in their own sight for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. 10 And they shall know that I *am* Jehovah: I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Smite with thy hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas! because of all *the* evil abominations of *the* house of Israel; for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. 12 He *that* is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he *that* is near shall fall by the sword; and he *that* remaineth and is <sup>37</sup>besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my wrath upon them. 13 And ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, on all *the* tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick <sup>38</sup>oak, *the* places where they offered sweet savor to all their idols. 14 And I will stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate and waste, <sup>39</sup>from *the* wilderness toward Diblah, throughout all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

7 Moreover *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 And thou, son of man, thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah unto *the* land of Israel, An end: the end is come upon *the* four corners of the land. 3 Now *is* the end upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways; and I will bring upon thee all thine abominations. 4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity; but I will bring thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in *the* midst of thee: and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

5 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An evil, an only evil; behold, it cometh. 6 An end is come, the end is come; it awaketh against thee; behold, it cometh, 7 <sup>40</sup>Thy doom is come unto thee, O inhabitant of the land: the time is come, the day *is* near, *a day of* tumult, and not of joyful shouting, <sup>41</sup>upon *the* mountains. 8 Now will I shortly pour out my wrath upon thee, and accomplish mine anger against thee, and will judge thee according

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, I have broken *for* myself their lewd heart,

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, preserved

<sup>38</sup> *Or*, terebinth,

<sup>39</sup> *Or*, more than *the* wilderness *etc.*

<sup>40</sup> *Or*, The turn *or*, The crowning time

<sup>41</sup> *Or*, from

to thy ways; and I will bring upon thee all thine abominations. 9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will bring upon thee according to thy ways; and thine abominations shall be in *the* midst of thee; and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, do smite.

10 Behold, the day, behold, it cometh: thy doom is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded. 11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness; <sup>42</sup>none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth: neither *shall there be* <sup>43</sup>eminency among them. 12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for wrath is upon all *the* multitude thereof. 13 For the seller shall not return to *that* which is sold, <sup>44</sup>although they be yet alive: for *the* vision is touching *the* whole multitude thereof, <sup>45</sup>none shall return; neither shall any strengthen himself <sup>46</sup>in *the* iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, and have made all ready; but none goeth to the battle; for my wrath is upon all *the* multitude thereof. 15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. 16 But those of them that escape shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, every one in his iniquity. 17 All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak *as* water. 18 They shall also gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads. 19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an unclean thing; their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in *the* day of *the* wrath of Jehovah: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels; because it hath been *the* stumblingblock of their iniquity. 20 As for *the* beauty of his ornament, <sup>47</sup>he set it in majesty; but they made *the* images of their abominations *and* their detestable things <sup>48</sup>therein: therefore have I made it unto them as an unclean thing. 21 And I will give it into *the* hands of the strangers for a prey, and to *the* wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane it. 22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall profane my <sup>49</sup>secret *place*; and robbers shall enter into it, and profane it.

23 Make the chain; for the land is full of <sup>50</sup>bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence. 24 Wherefore

<sup>42</sup> *Or*, not from them, nor from their multitude, nor from their wealth:

<sup>43</sup> *Or*, wailing for them.

<sup>44</sup> *Hb.* though their life be yet among the living:

<sup>45</sup> *Or*, it shall not turn back;

<sup>46</sup> *Or*, whose life is in his iniquity.

<sup>47</sup> *Or*, they turned it to pride; and they made *etc.*

<sup>48</sup> *Or*, thereof:

<sup>49</sup> *Or*, secret *treasure*;

<sup>50</sup> *Hb.* judgment of bloods,

I will bring *the* worst of *the* nations, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make *the* pride of *the* strong to cease; and <sup>51</sup>their holy places shall be profaned. 25 <sup>52</sup>Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none. 26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumor shall be upon rumor; and they shall seek a vision of *the* prophet; but *the* law shall perish from *the* priest, and counsel from *the* elders. 27 The king shall mourn, and *the* prince shall be clothed with desolation, and *the* hands of *the* people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

8 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in *the* fifth day of the month, as I sat in my house, and *the* elders of Judah sat before me, that *the* hand of *the* Lord Jehovah fell there upon me. 2 Then I beheld, and, lo, a likeness as *the* appearance of fire; from *the* appearance of his loins and downward, fire; and from his loins and upward, as *the* appearance of brightness, <sup>53</sup>as it were glowing metal. 3 And he put forth *the* form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and *the* Spirit lifted me up between earth and heaven, and brought me in *the* visions of God to Jerusalem, to *the* door of *the* gate of the inner court that looketh toward *the* north; where *was* *the* seat of the <sup>54</sup>image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy. 4 And, behold, *the* glory of *the* God of Israel *was* there, according to the <sup>55</sup>appearance that I saw in the plain.

5 Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward *the* north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward *the* north, and behold, northward of *the* gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry. 6 And he said unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* *the* great abominations that *the* house of Israel do commit here, <sup>56</sup>that I should go far off from my <sup>57</sup>sanctuary? but <sup>58</sup>thou shalt again see yet other great abominations.

7 And he brought me to *the* door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall. 8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold, a door. 9 And he said unto me, Go in, and see the wicked abominations that they do here. 10 So I went in and saw; and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all *the* idols of *the* house of Israel, portrayed upon

<sup>51</sup> *Or*, they that sanctify *them* shall be profaned.

<sup>52</sup> *Or*, Distress

<sup>53</sup> *Or*, as amber to look upon.

<sup>54</sup> *Cf.* Ex 20:3-5

<sup>55</sup> *Or*, vision

<sup>56</sup> *Or*, to get them far off from

<sup>57</sup> *Or*, Holy

<sup>58</sup> *Or*, turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations. *So also in* vss. 13, 15.



the wall round about. 11 And there stood before them seventy men of *the* elders of *the* house of Israel; and in *the* midst of them stood Jaazaniah *the* son of Shaphan, every man with his censor in his hand; and *the* odor of the cloud of incense went up. 12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what *the* elders of *the* house of Israel do in the dark, every man in his chambers of imagery? for they say, Jehovah seeth us not; Jehovah hath forsaken the land. 13 He said also unto me, Thou shalt again see yet other great abominations which they do.

14 Then he brought me to *the* door of *the* gate of Jehovah's house which *was* toward the north; and behold, there sat the women weeping for <sup>59</sup>Tammuz. 15 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? thou shalt again see yet greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of Jehovah's house; and behold, at *the* door of *the* temple of Jehovah, between the porch and the altar, *were* about twenty-five men, with their backs toward *the* temple of Jehovah, and their faces toward *the* east; and they were worshipping the sun toward the east. 17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to *the* house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have turned again to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the <sup>60</sup>branch to <sup>61</sup>my nose. 18 Therefore will I also deal in wrath; mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

9 Then he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, <sup>62</sup>Cause ye them that have charge over the city to draw near, every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand. 2 And behold, six men came from *the* way of the upper gate, which lieth toward *the* north, every man with his <sup>63</sup>slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man in *the* midst of them clothed in linen, with the writer's inkhorn <sup>64</sup>by his side. And they went in, and stood beside the copper altar.

3 And *the* glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon it was, to *the* threshold of the house: and he called to the man clothed in linen, who *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side. 4 And Jehovah said unto him, Go through *the* midst of the city,

<sup>59</sup> *That is, Nimrod (Ge 10:8-10); probably the divine Dumuzi [= Gk. Adonis] of the early Sumerian King list, assuming these kings are really post-Flood; perhaps about 135-171 years after the Flood.*

<sup>60</sup> Bacchus (= Nimrod), meaning, branch of Cush.

<sup>61</sup> Sopherim changed to their nose.

<sup>62</sup> *Or, Draw ye near that have charge etc.*

<sup>63</sup> *Or, battle axe in his hand;*

<sup>64</sup> *Hb. upon his loins. Also in vs. 3, 11.*

through *the* midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon *the* foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry over all the abominations that are done in the midst thereof. 5 And to *the* others he said in my hearing, Go ye through the city after him, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity; 6 slay <sup>65</sup>utterly *the* old man, *the* young man and *the* virgin, and little children and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark: and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the <sup>66</sup>old men that *were* before the house. 7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with *the* slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and smote in the city. 8 And it came to pass, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord Jehovah! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy wrath upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of *the* house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of <sup>67</sup>wresting of judgment: for they say, Jehovah hath forsaken the land, and Jehovah seeth not. 10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will bring their way upon their head. 11 And behold, the man clothed in linen, who *had* the inkhorn by his side, reported *the* matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

10 Then I looked, and behold, in the sky that was over *the* head of the <sup>68</sup>cherubim there appeared above them as it were a sapphire stone, as *the* appearance of *the* likeness of a throne. 2 And he spake unto the man clothed in linen, and said, Go in between the whirling wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill both thy hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and <sup>69</sup>scatter them over the city. And he went in my sight. 3 Now the cherubim stood on *the* right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. 4 And *the* glory of Jehovah mounted up from the cherub, and stood over *the* threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of Jehovah's glory. 5 And *the* sound of *the* wings of the cherubim was heard *even* to the outer court, as *the* voice of <sup>70</sup>God Almighty when he speaketh. 6 And it came to pass, when he commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the cherubim, that he went in, and stood beside a wheel. 7 And the cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the fire that *was* between the

<sup>65</sup> *Hb. to destruction the old man, or, ...elder,*

<sup>66</sup> *Or, elders*

<sup>67</sup> *Or, perverseness:*

<sup>68</sup> *Or, cherubs And so everywhere.*

<sup>69</sup> *Or, sprinkle*

<sup>70</sup> *Hb. El Shaddai when he speaketh.*

cherubim, and took *thereof*, and put it into *the* hands of *him that was* clothed in linen, who took it and went out. 8 And there appeared in the cherubim *the* form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 And I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and another wheel beside another cherub; and *the* appearance of the wheels *was* like unto a <sup>71</sup>beryl stone. 10 And *as for* their appearance, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been <sup>72</sup>within a wheel. 11 When they went, they went <sup>73</sup>in their four directions: they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went. 12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even the* wheels that they four had. 13 As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing, the whirling *wheels*. 14 And every one had four faces: the <sup>74</sup>first faces *were the* faces of the cherub, and the second faces *were the* faces of a man, and the third *the* faces of a lion, and the fourth *the* faces of an eagle.

15 And the cherubim mounted up: *this is* the living creature that I saw by *the* river Kebar. 16 And when the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them; and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the wheels also turned not from beside them. 17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they mounted up, *these* mounted up with them: for *the* spirit <sup>75</sup>of the living creature *was* in them.

18 And *the* glory of Jehovah went forth from over *the* threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim. 19 And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight when they went forth, and the wheels <sup>76</sup>beside them: and *they* stood at *the* door of the east gate of Jehovah's house; and *the* glory of *the* God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 *This is* the living creature that I saw under *the* God of Israel by *the* river Kebar; and I knew that they *were* cherubim. 21 Every one had four faces, and every one four wings; and *the* likeness of *the* hands of a man *was* under their wings. 22 And *as for the* likeness of their faces, they *were* the faces which I saw by *the* river Kebar, their appearances and themselves; they went every one straight forward.

**11** Moreover *the* Spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of Jehovah's house, which looketh eastward: and behold, at *the* door of the gate twenty-

<sup>71</sup> Or, stone of Tarshish

<sup>72</sup> Hb. in *the* midst of a wheel. or perhaps, as a hub.

<sup>73</sup> Hb. on their four sides:

<sup>74</sup> See ch. 1:10. *The ox, in 3<sup>rd</sup> position, has become a cherub in 1<sup>st</sup> position (and in Rv 4:7 becomes a calf in 2<sup>nd</sup> position; Compare Ps 89:14).*

<sup>75</sup> Or, of life *was* in them. See ch. 1:21.

<sup>76</sup> Or, over against them: or, opposite them:

five men; and I saw in *the* midst of them Jaazaniah *the* son of Azzur, and Pelatiah *the* son of Benaiah, princes of the people. 2 And he said unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise iniquity, and that give wicked counsel in this city; 3 that say, <sup>77</sup>*The time is* not near to build houses: *this city is* the caldron, and we *are* the flesh. 4 Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And *the* Spirit of Jehovah fell upon me, and he said unto me, Speak, Thus saith Jehovah: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; for I know *the* things that come into your mind. 6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled *the* streets thereof with *the* slain. 7 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Your slain whom ye have laid in *the* midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and *this city is* the caldron; but <sup>78</sup>ye shall be brought forth out of *the* midst of it. 8 Ye have feared *the* sword; and I will bring *the* sword upon you, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 9 And I will bring you forth out of *the* midst thereof, and deliver you into *the* hand of strangers, and will execute judgments among you. 10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in *the* border of Israel; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. 11 *This city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be *the* flesh in *the* midst thereof; I will judge you in *the* border of Israel; 12 and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither have ye executed mine ordinances, but have done after *the* ordinances of the nations that *are* round about you.

13 And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah *the* son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord Jehovah! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 15 Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, *the* men of thy <sup>79</sup>kindred, and all *the* house of Israel, all of them, *are they* unto whom *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from Jehovah; unto us is this land given for a possession. 16 Therefore say, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Whereas I have removed them far off among the nations, and whereas I have scattered them among the countries, <sup>80</sup>yet will I be to them a sanctuary for a little while in the countries where they are come. 17 Therefore say, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: I will gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. 18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence. 19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will

<sup>77</sup> Or, Is not *the* time near to build houses?

<sup>78</sup> Aram., Vg. read I will bring you forth

<sup>79</sup> Hb. redemption, See Lv 25:25, etc.

<sup>80</sup> Or, yet have I been to them or, and have been...

take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh; 20 that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. 21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after *the* heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring their way upon their own heads, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

22 Then did the cherubim lift up their wings, and the wheels were <sup>81</sup>beside them; and *the* glory of *the* God of Israel *was* over them above. 23 And *the* glory of Jehovah went up from *the* midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which *is* on *the* east side of the city. 24 And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by *the* Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me. 25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that Jehovah had showed me.

**12** *The* word of Jehovah also came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, thou dwellest in *the* midst of the rebellious house, that have eyes to see, and see not, that have ears to hear, and hear not; for they *are* a rebellious house. 3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for <sup>82</sup>removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will <sup>83</sup>consider, though they *are* a rebellious house. 4 And thou shalt bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing; and thou shalt go forth thyself in the evening in their sight, as when men go forth into exile. 5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby. 6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulder, *and* carry *it* forth in the dark; thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the land: for I have set thee *for* a sign unto *the* house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for removing, and in the even I digged through the wall with my hand; I brought it forth in the dark, and bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning came *the* word of Jehovah unto me, saying, 9 Son of man, hath not *the* house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou? 10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: This <sup>84</sup>burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all *the* house of Israel <sup>85</sup>among whom they *are*. 11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them; they shall go into exile, into captivity. 12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth:

<sup>81</sup> *Or*, over against them;

<sup>82</sup> *Or*, exile, *And in vs. 4.*

<sup>83</sup> *Or*, perceive that they *are* a rebellious house.

<sup>84</sup> *Or*, oracle

<sup>85</sup> *Or*, that *are* among them.

they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, because he shall not see the land with *his* eyes. 13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon *to the* land of *the* Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there. 14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* round about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out *the* sword after them. 15 And they shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I shall disperse them among the nations, and scatter them through the countries. 16 But I will leave a few men of them from *the* sword, from *the* famine, and from *the* pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the nations whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

17 Moreover *the* word of Jehovah came to me, saying, 18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with fearfulness; 19 and say unto *the* people of the land, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and the* land of Israel: They shall eat their bread with fearfulness, and drink their water in dismay, that her land may be desolate, *and despoiled* of <sup>86</sup>all that is therein, because of *the* violence of all them that dwell therein. 20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be a desolation; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

21 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 22 Son of man, what *is* this proverb that ye have in *the* land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth? 23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and *the* <sup>87</sup>fulfilment of every vision. 24 For there shall be no more any false vision nor flattering divination within *the* house of Israel. 25 For I *am* Jehovah; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall be performed; it shall be no more deferred: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I speak *the* word, and will perform it, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

26 Again *the* word of Jehovah came to me, saying, 27 Son of man, behold, *they of the* house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of times that *are* far off. 28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: There shall none of my words be deferred any more, but *the* word which I shall speak shall be performed, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

**13** And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy upon *the* prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own heart, Hear ye *the* word of Jehovah: 3 Thus

<sup>86</sup> *Hb.* the fulness thereof,

<sup>87</sup> *Hb.* word

saith *the* Lord Jehovah, Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, <sup>88</sup>and have seen nothing! 4 O Israel, thy prophets have been like foxes in the waste places. 5 Ye have not gone up into the <sup>89</sup>gaps, neither built up *the* wall for *the* house of Israel, to stand in the battle in *the* day of Jehovah. 6 They have seen falsehood and lying divination, *that* say, Jehovah saith; but Jehovah hath not sent them: and they <sup>90</sup>have made *men* to hope that *the* word would be confirmed. 7 Have ye not seen a false vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, in that ye say, Jehovah saith; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Because ye have spoken falsehood, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 9 And my hand shall be against the prophets *that* see false visions, and *that* divine lies: they shall not be in *the* <sup>91</sup>council of my people, neither shall they be written in *the* <sup>92</sup>writing of *the* house of Israel, neither shall they enter into *the* land of Israel; and ye shall know that I *am* *the* Lord Jehovah. 10 Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and *there is* no peace; and when one buildeth up <sup>93</sup>a wall, behold, they daub it with <sup>94</sup>untempered *mortar*: 11 say unto them that daub *it* with untempered *mortar*, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*. 12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*? 13 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my wrath; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in wrath to consume *it*. 14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *mortar*, and bring it down to the ground, so that *the* foundation thereof shall be uncovered; and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in *the* midst thereof: and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. 15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them *that* have daubed it with untempered *mortar*; and I will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they *that* daubed it; 16 *to wit*, *the* prophets of Israel *that* prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and *that* see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

17 And thou, son of man, set thy face against *the* daughters of thy people, *that* prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them, 18 and say, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Woe to *the* women that

<sup>88</sup> *Or*, and *things which* they have not seen!

<sup>89</sup> *Or*, breaches,

<sup>90</sup> *Or*, have hoped that *the* word would be confirmed.

<sup>91</sup> *Or*, secret

<sup>92</sup> *Or*, register

<sup>93</sup> *Or*, a slight wall,

<sup>94</sup> *Or*, whitewash: *So also in* vss. 11, 14, 15.

sew pillows upon all <sup>95</sup>elbows, and make kerchiefs for *the* head of *persons* of every stature to hunt souls! <sup>96</sup>Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and save souls alive <sup>97</sup>for yourselves? 19 And ye have profaned me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay *the* souls that should not die, and to save *the* souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hearken unto lies.

20 Wherefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against your pillows, <sup>98</sup>wherewith ye there hunt the souls <sup>99</sup>to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms; and I will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly. 21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. 22 Because with lies ye have grieved *the* heart of *the* righteous, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened *the* hands of *the* wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, <sup>100</sup>and be saved alive: 23 therefore ye shall no more see false visions, nor divine divinations: and I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

**14** Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. 2 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 3 Son of man, these men have <sup>101</sup>taken their idols into their heart, and put *the* stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? 4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Every man of *the* house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth *the* stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I Jehovah will answer him <sup>102</sup>therein according to *the* multitude of his idols; 5 that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 Therefore say unto *the* house of Israel, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Return ye, and turn *yourselves* from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. 7 For every one of *the* house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that separateth himself from me, and taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth *the* stumblingblock of his iniquity before

<sup>95</sup> *Hb.* joints of *the* hands,

<sup>96</sup> *Or*, Ye hunt the souls of my people, and ye save alive souls for yourselves. *or*, ...that *are* yours.

<sup>97</sup> *Or*, that *are* yours

<sup>98</sup> *Or*, where ye hunt the souls

<sup>99</sup> *Or*, as birds, (*both times*)

<sup>100</sup> *Or*, by promising him life:

<sup>101</sup> *Hb.* caused their idols to come up into their heart,

<sup>102</sup> *Or*, according thereto, *even the etc.* *Hb*<sup>m</sup> *alone reads*, he is come in *the* multitude of his idols;

his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire <sup>103</sup>for himself of me; I Jehovah will answer him by myself: 8 and I will set my face against that man, and will make him an astonishment, for a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from *the* midst of my people; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. 9 And if the prophet be <sup>104</sup>deceived and speak a word, I, Jehovah, have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from *the* midst of my people Israel. 10 And they shall bear <sup>105</sup>their iniquity: *the* iniquity of the prophet shall be even as *the* iniquity of him that seeketh *unto him*; 11 that *the* house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither defile themselves any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

12 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 13 Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by committing a trespass, and I stretch out my hand upon it, and break *the* staff of *the* bread thereof, and send famine upon it, and cut off from it man and beast; 14 though these three men, <sup>106</sup>Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 15 If I cause evil beasts to pass through the land, and they <sup>107</sup>ravage it, and it be made desolate, so that no man may pass through because of the beasts; 16 *though* these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only should be delivered, but the land should be desolate. 17 Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, <sup>108</sup>Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off from it man and beast; 18 though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only should be delivered themselves. 19 Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my wrath upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast; 20 though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither son nor daughter; they should *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, *the* sword, and *the* famine, and *the* evil beasts, and *the* pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast! 22 Yet, behold, therein shall be left <sup>109</sup>a remnant that shall be carried forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way

<sup>103</sup> *Or*, of him concerning me;

<sup>104</sup> *Or*, enticed

<sup>105</sup> *Or*, *the punishment* of their iniquity:

<sup>106</sup> *Each in his own day saved three men.*

<sup>107</sup> *Or*, bereave it,

<sup>108</sup> *Or*, Let *the* sword go through the land;

<sup>109</sup> *Hb.* they that escape shall be carried forth,

and their doings; and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it. 23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings; and ye shall know that I have not done <sup>110</sup>without cause all that I have done in it, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

15 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, what is the vine-tree more than any tree, the *vine* branch which <sup>111</sup>is among *the* trees of the forest? 3 Shall wood be taken thereof to make any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? 4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire hath devoured both the ends of it, and *the* midst of it is burned: is it profitable for *any* work? 5 Behold, when it was whole, it was <sup>112</sup>meet for no work: how much less, when *the* fire hath devoured it, and it is burned, shall it yet be meet for *any* work! 6 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: As the vine-tree among *the* trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, <sup>113</sup>so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 7 And I will set my face against them; they <sup>114</sup>shall go forth from the fire, but the fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I set my face against them. 8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

16 Again *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations; 3 and say, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah unto Jerusalem: <sup>115</sup>Thy birth and thy nativity is of *the* land of the Canaanite; the Amorite *was* thy father, and thy mother was a Hittite. 4 And *as for* thy nativity, in *the* day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to cleanse *thee*; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all. 5 No eye pitied thee, to do any of these things unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, for that thy soul was abhorred, in *the* day that thou wast born.

6 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee weltering in thy blood, I said unto thee, *Though thou art* in thy blood, live; yes, I said unto thee, *Though thou art* in thy blood, live. 7 <sup>116</sup>I caused thee to multiply as that which groweth in the field, and thou didst increase and wax great, and thou attainedst to <sup>117</sup>excellent ornament; *thy* breasts were fashioned, and thy hair was grown;

<sup>110</sup> *Or*, in vain all that I have done in it,

<sup>111</sup> *Or*, was

<sup>112</sup> *Hb.* made into (*both times*).

<sup>113</sup> *Or*, so have I given the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

<sup>114</sup> *Or*, have gone forth from the fire,

<sup>115</sup> *Or*, Thine origin and

<sup>116</sup> *Hb.* I made thee a myriad, as that *etc.*

<sup>117</sup> *Hb.* ornament of ornaments;

yet thou *wast* naked and bare. 8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was the* time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yes, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, and thou becamest mine. 9 Then washed I thee with water; yes, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil. 10 I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with <sup>118</sup>sealskin, and I <sup>119</sup>girded thee about with fine linen, and covered thee with silk. 11 And I decked thee with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck. 12 And I put a ring upon thy nose, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thy head. 13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper unto royal estate. 14 And thy renown went forth among the nations for thy beauty; for it *was* perfect, through my majesty which I had put upon thee, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

15 But thou didst trust in thy beauty, and playedst *the* harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy whoredoms on every one that passed by; his it was. 16 And thou didst take of thy garments, and madest for thee high places decked with divers colors, and playedst *the* harlot upon them: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*. 17 Thou didst also take <sup>120</sup>thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest for thee <sup>121</sup>images of men, and didst play *the* harlot with them; 18 and thou tookest thy brodered garments, and coveredst them, and didst set mine oil and mine incense before them. 19 My bread also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou didst even set it before them for a sweet savor; and *thus* it was, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. *Were* thy whoredoms a small matter, 21 that thou hast slain my children, and delivered them up, in <sup>122</sup>causing them to pass through *the fire* unto them? 22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast weltering in thy blood.

23 And it is come to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord Jehovah,) 24 that thou hast built unto thee a vaulted place, and hast made thee a lofty place in every street. 25 Thou hast built thy lofty place at *the* head of every way, and hast made

<sup>118</sup> *Or*, porpoise-skin,

<sup>119</sup> *Or*, bound thee with *attire of* fine linen,

<sup>120</sup> *Or*, thy beautiful vessels of my gold *etc*.

<sup>121</sup> *Or*, male images,

<sup>122</sup> *Or*, setting them apart *Hb.* making them pass over

thy beauty an abomination, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredom. 26 Thou hast also committed fornication with *the* Egyptians, thy neighbors, great of flesh; and hast multiplied thy whoredom, to provoke me to anger. 27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine <sup>123</sup>ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto *the* soul of them that hate thee, *the* daughters of *the* Philistines, that are ashamed of thy lewd way. 28 Thou hast played *the* harlot also with *the* Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable; yes, thou hast played *the* harlot with them, and yet thou wast not satisfied. 29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy whoredom unto *the* land of <sup>124</sup>traffic, unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thy heart, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, seeing thou doest all these *things*, *the* work of an impudent harlot; 31 in that thou buildest thy vaulted place at *the* head of every way, and makest thy lofty place in every street, and hast not been as *a* harlot, <sup>125</sup>in that thou scornest hire. 32 *A* wife that committeth adultery! *that* taketh strangers instead of her husband! 33 They give gifts to all harlots; but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and bribest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredoms. 34 And thou art different from *other* women in thy whoredoms, in that none followeth thee to play *the* harlot; and whereas thou givest hire, and no hire is given unto thee, therefore thou art different.

35 Wherefore, O harlot, hear *the* word of Jehovah: 36 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah, Because thy <sup>126</sup>filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness uncovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers; and because of all *the* idols of thy abominations, and for *the* blood of thy children that thou didst give unto them; 37 therefore behold, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even gather them against thee on every side, and will uncover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness. 38 And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will bring upon thee *the* blood of wrath and jealousy. 39 I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thy vaulted place, and break down thy lofty places; and they shall strip thee of thy clothes, and take thy fair jewels; and they shall leave thee naked and bare. 40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords. 41 And they shall burn thy houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in *the* sight of many women; and I will cause

<sup>123</sup> *Or*, allowance,

<sup>124</sup> *Or*, Canaan,

<sup>125</sup> *Or*, that scoffeth at *her* hire.

<sup>126</sup> *Hb.* copper

thee to cease from playing *the* harlot, and thou shalt also give no hire any more. 42 So will I cause my wrath toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry. 43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast raged against me in all these *things*; therefore, behold, I also will bring thy way upon *thy* head, saith *the* Lord Jehovah: and <sup>127</sup>thou shalt not commit this lewdness with all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, *As is the mother, so is her daughter.* 45 Thou *art the* daughter of thy mother, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou *art the* sister of thy sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children: your mother *was* a Hittite, and your father an Amorite. 46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, that dwelleth at thy <sup>128</sup>left *hand*, she and her daughters; and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right *hand*, *is* Sodom and her daughters. 47 Yet hast thou not walked in their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast more corrupt than they in all thy ways. 48 *As I live*, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters. 49 Behold, this was *the* iniquity of thy sister Sodom: pride, fulness of bread, and prosperous ease was in her and in her daughters; neither did she strengthen *the* hand of the poor and needy. 50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away <sup>129</sup>as I saw *good*. 51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters by all thine abominations which thou hast done. 52 Thou also, bear thou thine own shame, in that thou hast given judgment for thy <sup>130</sup>sisters; through thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they, they are more righteous than thou: yes, be thou also confounded, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 And I will <sup>131</sup>turn again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and *the* captivity of thy captives in *the* midst of them; 54 that thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be ashamed because of all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them. 55 And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate; and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate; and thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate. 56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth

<sup>127</sup> *Or*, hast thou not committed this lewdness *etc.*?

<sup>128</sup> *That is, Facing the sunrising: on the north.*

<sup>129</sup> *Or*, when I saw *it*.

<sup>130</sup> *Or*, sister;

<sup>131</sup> *Or*, return to

in *the* day of thy pride, 57 Before thy wickedness was uncovered, as at *the* time of *the* reproach of *the* daughters of Syria, and of all *that are* round about her, *the* daughters of *the* Philistines, that do despite unto thee round about. 58 Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith Jehovah. 59 For thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: I will also deal with thee as thou hast done, who hast despised *the* oath in breaking *the* covenant.

60 Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in *the* days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. 61 Then shalt thou remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, *thine* elder *sisters* and thy younger; and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. 62 And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* Jehovah; 63 that thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame, when I have forgiven thee all that thou hast done, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

**17** And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto *the* house of Israel; 3 and say, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: The great eagle with great wings and long pinions, full of feathers, which had divers colors, came unto Lebanon, and took the top of the cedar: 4 he cropped off the topmost of *the* young twigs thereof, and carried it unto <sup>132</sup>a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants. 5 He took also of *the* seed of the land, and planted it in <sup>133</sup>a fruitful soil; he placed *it* beside <sup>134</sup>many waters; he set it *as* a willow tree. 6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and *the* roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend its roots toward him, and shot forth its branches toward him, from *the* beds of its plantation, that he might water it. 8 It was planted in a good <sup>135</sup>soil by many waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine. 9 Say thou, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it may wither; that all its fresh springing leaves may wither? and not by a strong arm of much people can it be raised from *the* roots thereof. 10 Yes, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in *the* beds where it grew.

<sup>132</sup> *Or*, the land of Canaan;

<sup>133</sup> *Hb.* a field of seed;

<sup>134</sup> *Or*, great waters; *Also in vs. 8.*

<sup>135</sup> *Hb.* field

11 Moreover *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, *the* king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them to him to Babylon: 13 and he took of the seed royal, and made a covenant with him; he also brought him under an oath, and took away *the* mighty of the land; 14 that *the* kingdom might be <sup>136</sup>base, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that by keeping his covenant it might stand. 15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape *that* doeth such *things?* shall he break *the* covenant, and yet escape? 16 *As* I live, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, surely in *the* place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him in *the* midst of Babylon he shall die. 17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company help him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts, to cut off many souls. 18 For he hath despised *the* oath by breaking *the* covenant; and behold, he had given his hand, and yet hath done all these *things*; he shall not escape. 19 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, I will even bring it upon his own head. 20 And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will enter into judgment with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me. 21 And all his fugitives in all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they *that* remain shall be scattered toward every wind: and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have spoken it.

22 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: I will also take of the lofty top of the cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from *the* topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and I will plant *it* upon a high and lofty mountain: 23 in *the* mountain of *the* height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in *the* shade of *the* branches thereof shall they dwell. 24 And all *the* trees of the field shall know that I, Jehovah, have brought down *the* high tree, have exalted *the* low tree, have dried up *the* green tree, and have made *the* dry tree to flourish: I, Jehovah, have spoken and have done *it*.

**18** The word of Jehovah came unto me again, saying, 2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb <sup>137</sup>concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? 3 *As* I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, ye shall not have *occasion*

<sup>136</sup> *Hb.* low,

<sup>137</sup> *Or,* in

any more to use this proverb in Israel. 4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right, 6 *and* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbor's wife, neither hath come near to a woman in her impurity, 7 and hath not wronged any, *but* hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath taken nought by robbery, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment; 8 *he that* hath not given forth upon interest, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true justice between man and man, 9 hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept mine ordinances, to deal truly; *he is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord Jehovah.

10 If he beget a son *that is* a robber, a shedder of blood, and *that* doeth any one of these *things*, 11 and <sup>138</sup>*that* doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbor's wife, 12 hath wronged the poor and needy, hath taken by robbery, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination, 13 hath given forth upon interest, and hath taken increase; shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely <sup>139</sup>die; his blood shall be upon him.

14 Now, lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins, which he hath done, and <sup>140</sup>feareth, and doeth not such like; 15 *that* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to *the* idols of *the* house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbor's wife, 16 neither hath wronged any, hath not taken aught to pledge, neither hath taken by robbery, *but* hath given his bread to *the* hungry, and hath covered *the* naked with a garment; 17 *that* hath withdrawn his hand from *the* poor, *that* hath not received interest nor increase, hath executed mine ordinances, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for *the* iniquity of his father, he shall surely live. 18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, robbed his brother, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, behold, he shall die <sup>141</sup>in his iniquity.

19 Yet say ye, Wherefore doth not the son bear *the* iniquity of the father? When the son hath done *that* which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live. 20 The soul *that* sinneth, it shall die: *the* son shall not bear *the* iniquity of the father, neither shall *the* father bear *the* iniquity of the son; *the* righteousness of the righteous

<sup>138</sup> *Or,* that doeth to a brother any of these *things*,

<sup>139</sup> *Hb.* be put to death;

<sup>140</sup> *So Hb<sup>txt</sup>* Vg. *Hb<sup>mg</sup>* reads seeth, *or,* considereth,

<sup>141</sup> *Or,* for



shall be upon him, and *the* wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die. 22 None of his transgressions that he hath committed shall be remembered against him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live. 23 Have I any pleasure in *the* death of *the* wicked? saith *the* Lord Jehovah; and not rather that he should return from his way, and live? 24 But when *the* righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? None of his righteous deeds that he hath done shall be remembered: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 Yet ye say, *The way of* <sup>142</sup>Jehovah is not <sup>143</sup>just. Hear now, O house of Israel: Is not my way just? are not your ways unjust? 26 When *the* righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, <sup>144</sup>and dieth <sup>145</sup>therein; <sup>146</sup>in his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. 27 Again, when *the* wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth *that which is* lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. 28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. 29 Yet saith *the* house of Israel, *The way of* Jehovah is not just. O house of Israel, are not my ways just? are not your ways unjust? 30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. Return ye, and turn *yourselves* from all your transgressions; <sup>147</sup>so iniquity shall not be your <sup>148</sup>ruin. 31 Cast away from you all your transgressions, wherein ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel? 32 For I have no pleasure in *the* death of him that dieth, saith *the* Lord Jehovah: wherefore turn *yourselves*, and live.

**19** Moreover, take thou up a lamentation for *the* princes of Israel, 2 and say, What *was* thy mother? A lioness: she couched among lions, in *the* midst of *the* young lions she nourished her whelps. 3 And she brought up one of her whelps: he became a young lion, and he learned to catch *the* prey; he devoured men. 4 *The* nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit;

<sup>142</sup> Sopherim *changed to* the Lord *And in* vs. 29.

<sup>143</sup> *Lit.* equal (*or*, in balance)...unequal *And in* vs. 29.

<sup>144</sup> *Or*, he shall die

<sup>145</sup> *Or*, because of it;

<sup>146</sup> *Or*, for

<sup>147</sup> *Or*, so shall they not be a stumblingblock of iniquity unto you.

<sup>148</sup> *Hb.* stumblingblock.

and they brought him with hooks unto *the* land of Egypt. 5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion. 6 And he went up and down among *the* lions; he became a young lion, and he learned to catch *the* prey; he devoured men. 7 And he knew their <sup>149</sup>palaces, and laid waste their cities; and *the* land was desolate, and *the* fulness thereof, because of *the* noise of his roaring. 8 Then *the* nations set against him on every side from *the* provinces; and they spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit. 9 And they put him in a cage with hooks, and brought him to *the* king of Babylon; they brought him into strongholds, that his voice should no more be heard upon *the* mountains of Israel.

10 Thy mother *was* like a vine, <sup>150</sup>in thy blood, planted by *the* waters: it was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. 11 And it had strong rods for *the* sceptres of them that bare rule, and <sup>151</sup>their stature was exalted among *the* <sup>152</sup>thick boughs, and <sup>153</sup>they were seen in their height with *the* multitude of their branches. 12 But it was plucked up in fury, it was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up its fruit: its strong rods were broken off and withered; *the* fire consumed them. 13 And now it *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land. 14 And fire is gone out of <sup>154</sup>*the* rods of its branches, it hath devoured its fruit, so that there is in it no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

**20** And it came to pass in <sup>155</sup>the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of *the* elders of Israel came to inquire of Jehovah, and sat before me. 2 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Is it to inquire of me that ye are come? *As* I live, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you. 4 Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers; 5 and say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: In *the* day when I chose Israel, and <sup>156</sup>sware unto *the* seed of *the* house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in *the* land of Egypt, when I sware unto them, saying, I *am* Jehovah your God; 6 in that day I sware unto them, to bring them forth out of *the* land of Egypt into a land that I had searched out for them, flowing

<sup>149</sup> *Or*, widows,

<sup>150</sup> *Or*, in thy likeness,

<sup>151</sup> *Hb.* his (*all three times*)

<sup>152</sup> *Or*, clouds,

<sup>153</sup> *Hb.* he was seen in his height

<sup>154</sup> *Or*, a rod

<sup>155</sup> *Year 7 of exile (and of Zedekiah) = Year 14 of Nebuchadnezzar. Similarly everywhere.*

<sup>156</sup> *Hb.* lifted up my hand unto *And in* vss 15, 23.

with milk and honey, which is *the* glory of all lands: 7 and I said unto them, Cast ye away every man *the* abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with *the* idols of Egypt; I *am* Jehovah your God. 8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me; they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I said I would pour out my wrath upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in *the* midst of *the* land of Egypt. 9 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in *the* sight of the nations, among which they *were*, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of *the* land of Egypt.

10 So I caused them to go forth out of *the* land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness. 11 And I gave them my statutes, and <sup>157</sup>showed them mine ordinances, <sup>158</sup>which *if a* man do, he shall live <sup>159</sup>in them. 12 Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that <sup>160</sup>I *am* Jehovah that sanctifieth them. 13 But *the* house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they rejected mine ordinances, which *if a* man keep, he shall live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly profaned. Then I said I would pour out my wrath upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. 14 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in *the* sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them out. 15 Moreover also I <sup>161</sup>sware unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands; 16 because they rejected mine ordinances, and walked not in my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols. 17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them, and I destroyed them not, neither did I make a full end of them in the wilderness.

18 And I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in *the* statutes of your fathers, neither observe their ordinances, nor defile yourselves with their idols. 19 I *am* Jehovah your God: walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; 20 and sanctify my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* Jehovah your God. 21 But the children rebelled against me; they walked not in my statutes, neither kept mine ordinances to do them, which *if a* man do, he shall live in them; they profaned my sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out my wrath upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness. 22 Nevertheless

<sup>157</sup> *Hb.* made them to know mine ordinances,

<sup>158</sup> Lv 18:5. *And in* vss. 13, 21.

<sup>159</sup> *Or,* by *And in* vss. 13, 21.

<sup>160</sup> *Or,* I Jehovah, do sanctify them.

<sup>161</sup> *Hb.* lifted up my hand unto them

I withdrew my hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in *the* sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them forth. 23 Moreover I sware unto them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; 24 because they had not executed mine ordinances, but had rejected my statutes, and had profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. 25 Moreover also I gave them statutes *that were* not good, and ordinances <sup>162</sup>wherein they should not live; 26 and I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they <sup>163</sup>caused to pass through *the* fire all that openeth *the* womb, that I might make them desolate, to *the* end that they might know that I *am* Jehovah.

27 Therefore, son of man, speak unto *the* house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: In this moreover have your fathers blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me. 28 For when I had brought them into the land, which <sup>164</sup>I sware to give unto them, then they <sup>165</sup>saw every high hill, and every thick tree, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented *the* provocation of their offering; there also they made their sweet savor, and they poured out there their drink-offerings. 29 Then I said unto them, What *meaneth* the high place <sup>166</sup>whereunto ye go? So *the* name thereof is called Bamah unto this day. 30 Wherefore say unto *the* house of Israel, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Do ye pollute yourselves after *the* manner of your fathers? and play ye *the* harlot after their abominations? 31 and when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, do ye pollute yourselves with all your idols unto *this* day? and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you; 32 and that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, in that ye say, We will be as the nations, as *the* families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

33 As I live, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, surely with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out, will I be king over you: 34 and I will bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out; 35 and I will bring you into *the* wilderness of the peoples, and there will I enter into judgment with you face to face. 36 Like as I entered into judgment with your fathers in *the* wilderness of *the* land of Egypt, so will I enter into judgment with you,

<sup>162</sup> *Or,* whereby

<sup>163</sup> *Or,* set apart all that openeth *See* Ex 13:12.

<sup>164</sup> *Hb.* I lifted up my hand to give unto them,

<sup>165</sup> *Or,* looked out for every high hill,

<sup>166</sup> *Or,* whereunto ye go, and *the* name whereof is called Bamah (*or,* High Place) unto this day?

saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into *the* bond of the covenant; 38 and I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me; I will bring them forth out of *the* land where they sojourn, but they shall not enter into *the* land of Israel: and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. 39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Go ye, serve every one his idols, <sup>167</sup>and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me; but my holy name shall ye no more profane with your gifts, and your idols.

40 For in my holy mountain, in *the* mountain of *the* height of Israel, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, there shall all *the* house of Israel, all of them, serve me in the land: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the <sup>168</sup>firstfruits of your <sup>169</sup>oblations, with all your holy *things*. 41 <sup>170</sup>As a sweet savor will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you in *the* sight of the nations. 42 And ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I shall bring you into *the* land of Israel, into the country which I <sup>171</sup>swore to give unto your fathers. 43 And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have polluted yourselves; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. 44 And ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I have dealt with you for my name's sake, not according to your evil ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

45 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 46 Son of man, set thy face toward *the* south, and drop *thy* word toward *the* south, and prophesy against *the* forest of the field in *the* South; 47 and say to *the* forest of the South, Hear *the* word of Jehovah: Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: *the* flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from *the* south to *the* north shall be burnt thereby. 48 And all flesh shall see that I Jehovah have kindled it; it shall not be quenched. 49 Then said I, Ah Lord Jehovah! they say of me, Is he not a speaker of parables?

**21** And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop *thy* word toward the <sup>172</sup>sanctuaries, and prophesy against *the* land of Israel; 3 and say to *the* land of

<sup>167</sup> *Or*, but hereafter surely ye shall hearken unto me, and my holy name shall ye no more profane *etc.*

<sup>168</sup> *Or*, chief

<sup>169</sup> *Or*, tribute,

<sup>170</sup> *Or*, With

<sup>171</sup> *Hb.* lifted up my hand to give unto your fathers.

<sup>172</sup> *Or*, Holies, *That is*, Holy and Most Holy.

Israel, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from thee *the* righteous and *the* wicked. 4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee *the* righteous and *the* wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh from *the* south to *the* north: 5 and all flesh shall know that I, Jehovah, have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath; it shall not return any more. 6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man; with *the* breaking of *thy* loins and with bitterness shalt thou sigh before their eyes. 7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt say, Because of *the* tidings, for it cometh; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall <sup>173</sup>faint, and all knees shall be weak *as* water: behold it cometh, and it shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah.

8 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah: Say, A sword, a sword, it is sharpened, and also furbished; 10 it is sharpened that it may make a slaughter; it is furbished that it may be as lightning: shall we then make mirth? <sup>174</sup>*the* rod of my son, it contemneth every tree. 11 And it is given to be furbished, that it may be handled: *the* sword, it is sharpened, yes, it is furbished, to give it into *the* hand of the slayer. 12 Cry and wail, son of man; for it is upon my people, it *is* upon all the princes of Israel: <sup>175</sup>they are delivered over to *the* sword with my people; smite therefore upon *thy* thigh. 13 For *there is* a trial; and <sup>176</sup>what if even *the* rod that contemneth shall be no *more*? saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite *thy* hands together; and let *the* sword be doubled the third time, *the* sword of *the* deadly wounded: it *is* *the* sword of the great *one* that *is* deadly wounded, which <sup>177</sup>entereth into their chambers. 15 I have set *the* <sup>178</sup>threatening sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may melt, and *their* stumblings be multiplied: ah! it is made as lightning, *it is* pointed for slaughter. 16 <sup>179</sup>Gather thee together, go to *the* right, set thyself in array, go to *the* left, <sup>180</sup>whithersoever thy face is set. 17 I will also smite my hands together, and I will cause my wrath to rest: I, Jehovah, have spoken *it*.

18 *The* word of Jehovah came unto me again, saying, 19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that *the* sword of *the* king of Babylon may come; they

<sup>173</sup> *Or*, be dim,

<sup>174</sup> *Or*, it contemneth *the* rod of my son, *as* every tree.

<sup>175</sup> *Or*, terrors by reason of *the* sword *are* upon my people;

<sup>176</sup> *Or*, what if *the* sword contemn even *the* rod? it shall be no *more*. saith the Lord Jehovah.

<sup>177</sup> *Or*, compasseth them about.

<sup>178</sup> *Or*, glittering

<sup>179</sup> *Hb.* Make thyself one,

<sup>180</sup> *Or*, Whither is thy face set?

twain shall come forth out of one land: and mark out a <sup>181</sup>place, mark *it* out at *the* head of *the* way to *the* city. 20 Thou shalt appoint a way for *the* sword to come to Rabbah of *the* children of Ammon, and to Judah in Jerusalem *the* fortified. 21 For *the* king of Babylon stood at *the* parting of the way, at *the* head of the two ways, to use divination: he shook the arrows to and fro, he consulted the teraphim, he looked in the liver. 22 In his right hand was the divination *for* Jerusalem, to set battering rams, to open *the* mouth <sup>182</sup>in *the* slaughter, to lift up *the* voice with shouting, to set *battering* rams against the gates, to cast up mounds, to build forts. 23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, who have sworn oaths unto them; but he bringeth iniquity to remembrance, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand. 25 And thou, O deadly wounded wicked *one*, *the* prince of Israel, whose day is come, in *the* time of *the* <sup>183</sup>iniquity of *the* end, 26 thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: <sup>184</sup>Remove the mitre, and take off the crown; this *shall* be <sup>185</sup>no more the same; exalt that *which* is low, and abase that *which* is high. 27 <sup>186</sup>I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: this also shall be no *more*, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.

28 And thou, son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah concerning *the* children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and say thou, A sword, a sword *is* drawn, for *the* slaughter *it* is furbished, to cause it to devour, that *it* may be as lightning; 29 while they see for thee false visions, while they divine lies unto thee, to lay thee upon *the* necks of *the* wicked that *are* deadly wounded, whose day is come in *the* time of *the* <sup>187</sup>iniquity of *the* end. 30 Cause *it* to return into its sheath. In *the* place where thou wast created, in *the* land of <sup>188</sup>thy birth, will I judge thee. 31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee; I will blow upon thee with *the* fire of my wrath; and I will deliver thee into *the* hand of brutish men, skilful to destroy. 32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in *the* midst of the land; thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I, Jehovah, have spoken *it*.

<sup>181</sup> *Hb.* hand,

<sup>182</sup> *Or,* for

<sup>183</sup> *Or,* punishment

<sup>184</sup> *Or,* I will remove the mitre,

<sup>185</sup> *Hb.* not this;

<sup>186</sup> *Hb.* An overthrow, overthrow, overthrow, will I make it:

<sup>187</sup> *Or,* punishment of *the* end.

<sup>188</sup> *Or,* thine origin,

22 Moreover *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 And thou, son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the city of blood? <sup>189</sup>then cause her to know all her abominations. 3 And thou shalt say, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: A city that sheddeth blood in *the* midst of her, that her time may come, and that maketh idols against herself to defile her! 4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed, and art defiled in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the nations, and a mocking to all the countries. 5 Those that *are* near, and those that *are* far from thee, shall mock thee, *thou* <sup>190</sup>infamous *one* and full of tumult.

6 Behold, *the* princes of Israel, every one according to his <sup>191</sup>power, have been in thee to shed blood. 7 In thee have they disesteemed father and mother; in *the* midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the sojourner; in thee have they wronged *the* fatherless and *the* widow. 8 Thou hast despised my holy *things*, and hast profaned my sabbaths. 9 Slandrous men have been in thee to shed blood; and in thee they have eaten upon the mountains: in *the* midst of thee they have committed lewdness. 10 In thee have they uncovered their fathers' nakedness; in thee have they humbled her that *was* unclean in her impurity. 11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbor's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter. 12 In thee have they taken bribes to shed blood; thou hast taken interest and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbors by oppression, and hast forgotten me, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

13 Behold, therefore, I have smitten my hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in *the* midst of thee. 14 Can thy heart endure, or can thy hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I, Jehovah, have spoken *it*, and will do *it*. 15 And I will scatter thee among the nations, and disperse thee through the countries; and I will consume thy filthiness out of thee. 16 And thou shalt be profaned in thyself, in *the* sight of *the* nations; and thou shalt know that I *am* Jehovah.

17 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 18 Son of man, *the* house of Israel is become dross unto me: all of them *are* copper and tin and iron and lead, in *the* midst of *the* furnace; they are *the* dross of silver. 19 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Because ye are all become dross, therefore, behold, I will gather you into *the* midst of Jerusalem. 20 As they gather silver and copper and iron and lead and tin into *the* midst of *the* furnace, to blow *the* fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my

<sup>189</sup> *Or,* and

<sup>190</sup> *Hb.* the defiled of name

<sup>191</sup> *Hb.* arm,

wrath, and I will lay *you there*, and melt you. 21 Yes, I will gather you, and breathe upon you with *the* fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in *the* midst thereof. 22 As silver is melted in *the* midst of *the* furnace, so shall ye be melted in *the* midst thereof; and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have poured out my wrath upon you.

23 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* a land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in *the* day of indignation. 25 *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in *the* midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening *the* prey: they have devoured souls; they take treasure and precious things; they have made her widows many in *the* midst thereof. 26 Her priests have done violence to my law, and have profaned my holy *things*: they have made no distinction between *the* holy and *the* common, neither have they caused *men* to discern between the unclean and *the* clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. 27 Her princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, that they may get dishonest gain. 28 And her prophets have daubed for them with <sup>192</sup>untempered mortar, seeing false visions, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah, when Jehovah hath not spoken. 29 *The* people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery; yes, they have vexed *the* poor and needy, and have oppressed the sojourner wrongfully. 30 And I sought for a man among them, that should build up *the* wall, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none. 31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with *the* fire of my wrath: their own way have I brought upon their heads, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

23 *The* word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, there were two women, *the* daughters of one mother: 3 and they played *the* harlot in Egypt; they played *the* harlot in their youth; there were their breasts pressed, and there was handled *the* bosom of their virginity. 4 And *the* names of them were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister: and they became mine, and they bare sons and daughters. And *as for* their names, Samaria is <sup>193</sup>Oholah, and Jerusalem Oholibah.

5 And Oholah played *the* harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on *the* Assyrians *her* neighbors, 6 *who were* clothed with blue, governors and <sup>194</sup>rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses. 7 And she bestowed her whoredoms upon them, *the* choicest men of Assyria all

<sup>192</sup> Or, whitewash,

<sup>193</sup> That is, Her tent, and Jerusalem is My tent is in her.

<sup>194</sup> Or, deputies, And in vs. 12. See Jer 51:23, etc.

of them; and on whomsoever she doted, with all their idols she defiled herself. 8 Neither hath she left her whoredoms <sup>195</sup>since *the* days of Egypt; for in her youth they lay with her, and they handled *the* bosom of her virginity; and they poured out their whoredom upon her. 9 Wherefore I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into *the* hand of *the* Assyrians, upon whom she doted. 10 These uncovered her nakedness; they took her sons and her daughters; and her they slew with the sword: and she became a <sup>196</sup>byword among women; for they executed judgments upon her.

11 And her sister Oholibah saw *this*, yet was she more corrupt in her doting than she, and in her whoredoms which were more than *the* whoredoms of her sister. 12 She doted upon *the* Assyrians, governors and rulers, *her* neighbors, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men. 13 And I saw that she was defiled; they both took one way. 14 And she increased her whoredoms; for she saw men portrayed upon the wall, *the* images of *the* Chaldeans portrayed with vermilion, 15 girded with girdles upon their loins, with flowing turbans upon their heads, all of them princes to look upon, after *the* likeness of *the* Babylonians <sup>197</sup>in Chaldea, *the* land of their nativity. 16 And <sup>198</sup>as soon as she saw *them* she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. 17 And *the* Babylonians came to her into *the* bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her soul was alienated from them. 18 So she uncovered her whoredoms, and uncovered her nakedness: then my soul was alienated from her, like as my soul was alienated from her sister. 19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, remembering the days of her youth, wherein she had played *the* harlot in *the* land of Egypt. 20 And she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as the* flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like the* issue of horses. 21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in *the* handling of thy bosom by *the* Egyptians for *the* breasts of thy youth.

22 Therefore, O Oholibah, thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy soul is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side: 23 *the* Babylonians and all *the* Chaldeans, Pekod and Shoa and Koa, and all *the* Assyrians with them; desirable young men, governors and rulers all of them, princes and <sup>199</sup>men of renown, all of them riding upon horses. 24 And they shall come against thee with weapons, chariots, and <sup>200</sup>wagons,

<sup>195</sup> Or, brought from Egypt;

<sup>196</sup> Hb. name

<sup>197</sup> Or, the land of whose nativity is Chaldea.

<sup>198</sup> Hb. at the sight of her eyes she doted

<sup>199</sup> Or, counsellors, Hb. called

<sup>200</sup> Or, wheels,

and with a company of peoples; they shall set themselves against thee with buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will commit *the* judgment unto them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. 25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal with thee in fury; they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy residue shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by *the* fire. 26 They shall also strip thee of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. 27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from *the* land of Egypt; so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more. 28 For thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will deliver thee into *the* hand of *them* whom thou hatest, into *the* hand of *them* from whom thy soul is alienated; 29 and they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labor, and shall leave thee naked and bare; and *the* nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be uncovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 These *things* shall be done unto thee, for that thou hast played *the* harlot after *the* nations, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols. 31 Thou hast walked in *the* way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thy hand. 32 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, which is deep and large; thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had <sup>201</sup>in derision; it containeth much. 33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with *the* cup of astonishment and desolation, with *the* cup of thy sister Samaria. 34 Thou shalt even drink it and drain *it* out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and shalt tear thy breasts; for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord Jehovah. 35 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 Jehovah said moreover unto me: Son of man, wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? then declare unto them their abominations. 37 For they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands; and with their idols have they committed adultery; and they have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass through *the* fire unto them to be devoured. 38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my <sup>202</sup>sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths. 39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in *the* midst of my house. 40 And furthermore ye have sent for men <sup>203</sup>that come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent, and, lo, they

<sup>201</sup> *Or*, in derision too much to endure.

<sup>202</sup> *Or perhaps*, Holy *And so in many places*.

<sup>203</sup> *Or*, to come from far,

came; for whom thou didst wash thyself, paint thine eyes, and deck thyself with ornaments, 41 and sit upon a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon thou didst set mine incense and mine oil. 42 And *the* voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with men of *the* common sort *were* brought drunkards from *the* wilderness; and they put bracelets upon *the* hands of them *twain*, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then <sup>204</sup>said I of *her* that *was* old in adulteries, Now will they play <sup>205</sup>*the* harlot with her, <sup>206</sup>and she *with* them. 44 And they went in unto her, as they go in unto a harlot: so went they in unto Oholah and unto Oholibah, the lewd women. 45 And righteous men, they shall judge them with *the* judgment of adulteresses, and with *the* judgment of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands. 46 For thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: I will bring up a company against them, and will give them to be tossed to and fro and robbed. 47 And *the* company shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire. 48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness. 49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear *the* sins of your idols; and ye shall know that I *am* *the* Lord Jehovah.

24 Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this selfsame day: *the* king of Babylon drew close unto Jerusalem this selfsame day. 3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Set on the caldron, set *it* on, and also pour water into it: 4 gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, *the* thigh, and *the* shoulder; fill *it* with *the* choice bones. 5 Take *the* choice of the flock, and also a pile of wood for the bones under <sup>207</sup>*the* caldron; make it boil well; yes, let *the* bones thereof be boiled in *the* midst of it.

6 Wherefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Woe to the city of blood, to *the* caldron whose <sup>208</sup>rust *is* therein, and whose rust is not gone out of it! take out of it piece after piece; no lot is fallen upon it. 7 For her blood is in *the* midst of her; she set it upon *the* bare rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust. 8 That it may cause wrath to come up to take vengeance, I have set her blood upon *the* bare rock, that it should not be covered. 9 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord

<sup>204</sup> *Or*, said I, *She that is* old will commit adulteries,

<sup>205</sup> *Hb.* her whoredoms,

<sup>206</sup> *Or*, even *with* her.

<sup>207</sup> *Hb.* it;

<sup>208</sup> *Or*, scum (*both times*)

Jehovah: Woe to the city of blood! I also will make the pile great. 10 Heap on the wood, make the fire hot, boil well the flesh, and make thick the broth, and let the bones be burned. 11 Then set it empty upon *the* coals thereof, that it may be hot, and *the* copper thereof may burn, and *that the* filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that the* rust of it may be consumed. 12 She hath wearied <sup>209</sup>*herself* with toil; yet her great rust goeth not forth out of her; her rust <sup>210</sup>*goeth not forth* by fire. 13 <sup>211</sup>In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have cleansed thee and thou wast not cleansed, thou shalt not be cleansed from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my wrath toward thee to rest. 14 I, Jehovah, have spoken *it*: it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

15 Also *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet thou shalt neither mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down. 17 Sigh, <sup>212</sup>*but* not aloud, make no mourning *for the* dead; bind thy headtire upon thee, and put thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* lips, and eat not *the* bread of men. 18 So I spake unto the people in the morning; and in the evening my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so*? 20 Then I said unto them, *The* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 21 Speak unto *the* house of Israel, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, *the* pride of your power, *the* desire of your eyes, and <sup>213</sup>that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left behind shall fall by the sword. 22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat *the* bread of men. 23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away in your iniquities, and moan one toward another. 24 Thus shall Ezekiel be unto you a sign; according to all that he hath done shall ye do: when this cometh, then shall ye know that I *am the* Lord Jehovah.

25 And thou, son of man, *shall it* not *be* in *the* day when I take from them their <sup>214</sup>strength, *the* joy of their <sup>215</sup>glory, the desire of their eyes, and <sup>216</sup>that whereupon they set their souls, their sons and their daughters, 26 *that* in that day he *that* escapeth shall come unto

<sup>209</sup> *Or, me*

<sup>210</sup> *Or, is in the fire.*

<sup>211</sup> *Or, For thy filthy lewdness, because I etc.*

<sup>212</sup> *Hb. be silent,*

<sup>213</sup> *Hb. a pity of your soul;*

<sup>214</sup> *Or, stronghold,*

<sup>215</sup> *Or, beauty,*

<sup>216</sup> *Hb. the lifting up of their soul,*

thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears? 27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened <sup>217</sup>to him *that is* escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: so shalt thou be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

25 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face toward *the* children of Ammon, and prophesy <sup>218</sup>against them: 3 and say unto *the* children of Ammon, Hear *the* word of *the* Lord Jehovah: Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah, Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against *the* land of Israel, when it was made desolate; and against *the* house of Judah, when they went into captivity: 4 therefore, behold, I will deliver thee to <sup>219</sup>*the* children of *the* east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments in thee, and make their dwellings in thee; they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk. 5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the children of Ammon a couching-place for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. 6 For thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast clapped *thy* hands, and stamped with *the* feet, and rejoiced with all *the* despite of thy soul against *the* land of Israel; 7 therefore, behold, I have stretched out my hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* Jehovah.

8 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, *the* house of Judah *is* like unto all the nations; 9 therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* <sup>220</sup>on his frontiers, *the* glory of *the* country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim, 10 <sup>221</sup>unto *the* children of *the* east, *to go* against *the* children of Ammon; and I will give them for a possession, that *the* children of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations: 11 and I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

12 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Because that Edom hath dealt against *the* house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them; 13 therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah, I will stretch out my hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; even unto Dedan shall they fall by the sword. 14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by *the* hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to

<sup>217</sup> *Or, together with him that is escaped,*

<sup>218</sup> *Or, concerning them:*

<sup>219</sup> *Probably the Arabs. Compare Ge 25:6.*

<sup>220</sup> *Or, in every quarter,*

<sup>221</sup> *Or, together with the children of Ammon, unto the children of the east;*

my wrath; and they shall know my vengeance, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

15 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Because *the* Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with despite of soul to destroy with perpetual enmity; 16 therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will stretch out my hand upon *the* Philistines, and I will cut off the Kerethites, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with wrathful rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

26 And it came to pass in *the* eleventh year, <sup>222</sup>in the first day of the month, *that the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, because that Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was the* gates of the peoples; she is turned unto me; I shall be replenished, *now that* she is laid waste: 3 therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth its waves to come up. 4 And they shall destroy *the* walls of Tyre, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her a bare rock. 5 She shall be a *place for the* spreading of nets in *the* midst of the sea; for I have spoken *it*, saith *the* Lord Jehovah; and she shall become a spoil to the nations. 6 And her daughters that *are* in the field shall be slain with the sword: and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.<sup>223</sup>

7 For thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring upon Tyre Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, king of kings, from *the* north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and a company, and much people. 8 He shall slay with *the* sword thy daughters in the field; and he shall make forts against thee, and cast up a mound against thee, and raise up *the* buckler against thee. 9 And he shall set his battering engines against thy walls, and with his <sup>224</sup>axes he shall break down thy towers. 10 By reason of *the* abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at *the* noise of *the* horseman, and of *the* <sup>225</sup>wagons, and of *the* chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach. 11 With *the* hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people with the sword; and *the* <sup>226</sup>pillars of thy strength shall go down to the ground.

<sup>222</sup> Likely, in the fifth month,

<sup>223</sup> After Nebuchadnezzar, the city was rebuilt on an island one mile offshore. Alexander, ca. BC 322, destroyed the on-shore city, and in a 7-month siege took all materials from shore, and even scraped the soil to bare rock, to build a causeway to the island to destroy it. [The island is now washed away.]

<sup>224</sup> Hb. swords

<sup>225</sup> Or, wheels,

<sup>226</sup> Or, obelisks

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise; and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses; and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in *the* midst of *the* waters. 13 And I will cause *the* noise of thy songs to cease; and *the* sound of thy harps shall be no more heard. 14 And I will make thee a bare rock; thou shalt be a *place for the* spreading of nets; thou shalt be built no more: for I Jehovah have spoken *it*, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

15 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah to Tyre: Shall not the isles shake at *the* sound of thy fall, when *the* wounded groan, when *the* slaughter is made in *the* midst of thee? 16 Then all *the* princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and strip off their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble *every* moment, and be astonished at thee. 17 And they shall take up a lamentation over thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited <sup>227</sup>by seafaring men, the renowned city, that was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, that caused their terror to be on all that <sup>228</sup>dwelt there! 18 Now shall the isles tremble in *the* day of thy fall; yes, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be dismayed at thy departure.

19 For thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and the great waters shall cover thee; 20 then will I bring thee down with them that descend into *the* pit, to *the* people of old time, and will make thee to dwell in *the* nether parts of *the* earth, <sup>229</sup>in *the* places that are desolate of old, with them that go down to *the* pit, that thou be not inhabited; <sup>230</sup>and I will set glory in *the* land of *the* living: 21 I will make thee <sup>231</sup>a terror, and thou shalt no more have any being; though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

27 *The* word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, 2 And thou, son of man, take up a lamentation over Tyre; 3 and say unto Tyre, O thou that dwellest at the <sup>232</sup>entry of *the* sea, *that art the* merchant of the peoples unto many isles, thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Thou, O Tyre, hast said, I *am* perfect in beauty. 4 Thy borders *are* in *the* heart of *the* seas; thy builders have perfected thy beauty. 5 They have <sup>233</sup>made all thy planks of fir-trees from Senir; they have taken a cedar from Lebanon

<sup>227</sup> Or, being won from the seas,

<sup>228</sup> Or, inhabited her!

<sup>229</sup> So Hb<sup>mg</sup> Aram. Hb<sup>txt</sup> Sept., Vg. read like the places

<sup>230</sup> Or with different points, nor set thy glory in etc.

<sup>231</sup> Or, a destruction, Hb. terrors

<sup>232</sup> Hb. entrances

<sup>233</sup> Hb. built



to make a mast for thee. 6 *Of the oaks of Bashan* have they made thine oars; they have made thy <sup>234</sup>benches of ivory inlaid in boxwood, from *the isles of Kittim*. 7 *Of fine linen with brodered work from Egypt* was thy sail, that it might be to thee for an ensign; blue and purple from *the isles of Elishah* was thine awning. 8 *The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad* were thy rowers: thy wise *men*, O Tyre, were in thee, they were thy pilots. 9 *The* <sup>235</sup>old men of Gebal and *the wise men* thereof were in thee thy calkers: all *the ships of the sea* with their mariners were in thee to <sup>236</sup>deal in thy merchandise. 10 Persia and Lud and Put were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged *the shield and helmet* in thee; they set forth thy comeliness. 11 *The men of Arvad* with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and valorous men were in thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have perfected thy beauty.

12 *Tarshish* was thy merchant by reason of *the multitude of all kinds of riches*; <sup>237</sup>with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded for thy wares. 13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy traffickers; they traded *the souls of man* and <sup>238</sup>vessels of copper for thy merchandise. 14 They of *the house of Togamah* traded for thy wares with horses and war-horses and mules. 15 *The children of Dedan* *were* thy traffickers; many isles *were the mart* of thy hand: they brought thee <sup>239</sup>in exchange horns of ivory and ebony. 16 Syria was thy merchant by reason of *the multitude of thy handiworks*: they traded for thy wares with <sup>240</sup>emeralds, purple, and brodered work, and fine linen, and coral, and rubies. 17 Judah, and *the land of Israel*, they *were* thy traffickers; they traded for thy merchandise wheat of Minnith, and <sup>241</sup>pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm. 18 Damascus was thy merchant for *the multitude of thy handiworks*, by reason of *the multitude of all kinds of riches*, with *the wine of Helbon*, and white wool. 19 Vedan and Javan traded <sup>242</sup>with yarn for thy wares: <sup>243</sup>bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were among thy merchandise. 20 Dedan was thy trafficker in precious cloths for riding. 21 Arabia, and all *the princes of Kedar*, they were *the merchants of thy hand*; in lambs, and rams, and goats, in these *were they* thy merchants. 22 *The traffickers of*

<sup>234</sup> Or, deck

<sup>235</sup> Or, elders of Gebal

<sup>236</sup> Or, exchange

<sup>237</sup> *The Celts mined silver, iron, and lead in Spain, and tin in Cornwall (SW England). Compare Ge 10.*

<sup>238</sup> *Armenia (Meshech) had the copper mines, Georgia (Tubal) was the great center for refining it, and Greece (Javan = Ionia) fabricated the copperware.*

<sup>239</sup> Or, for a present, horns of ivory and ebony.

<sup>240</sup> Or, carbuncles,

<sup>241</sup> Perhaps, a kind of confection.

<sup>242</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> Sept. Aram, Gk<sup>Aq</sup> read, from Uzal for thy wares:

<sup>243</sup> Or, wrought iron,

Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy traffickers; they traded for thy wares with *the chief of all spices*, and with all precious stones, and gold. 23 Haran and Canneh and Eden, *the traffickers of Sheba, Asshur and Kilmad*, *were* thy traffickers. 24 These *were* thy traffickers in choice wares, in <sup>244</sup>wrappings of blue and brodered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords and made of cedar, among thy merchandise. 25 *The* <sup>245</sup>ships of Tarshish were thy caravans for thy merchandise: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in *the heart of the seas*.

26 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in *the heart of the seas*. 27 Thy riches, and thy wares, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and *the* <sup>246</sup>dealers in thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, <sup>247</sup>with all thy company which *is* in *the midst of thee*, shall fall into *the heart of the seas* in *the day of thy ruin*. 28 At *the sound of the cry of thy pilots* *the* <sup>248</sup>suburbs shall shake. 29 And all that handle *the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea*, shall come down from their ships; they shall stand upon the land, 30 and shall cause their voice to be heard over thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes: 31 and they shall make themselves bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning. 32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, Who *is there* like Tyre, like her that is brought to silence in *the midst of the sea*? 33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many peoples; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise. 34 In *the time that* thou wast broken by *the seas in the depths of the waters*, thy merchandise and all thy company did fall in *the midst of thee*. 35 All the inhabitants of the isles are astonished at thee, and their kings are horribly afraid; they are troubled in *their countenance*. 36 *The merchants among the peoples* hiss at thee; thou art become <sup>249</sup>a terror, and thou *shalt* nevermore *have any being*.

**28** *The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, say unto the prince of* <sup>250</sup>Tyre, Thus saith *the Lord Jehovah*: Because thy heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, *I am a god, I sit in the seat of God,*

<sup>244</sup> Or, bales

<sup>245</sup> *That is, ocean-going vessels such as the Celts made.*

<sup>246</sup> Or, exchangers

<sup>247</sup> Or, and in all thy company

<sup>248</sup> Or, waves

<sup>249</sup> Or, a destruction, Hb. terrors,

<sup>250</sup> *Tiras (Thrace) colonized Tyre, Rome, and Carthage; they were ethnically one people.*

in *the* <sup>251</sup>midst of *the* seas; yet thou *art* man, and not God, though thou didst set thy heart as *the* heart of God; — 3 behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that is hidden from thee; 4 by thy wisdom and by thine understanding thou hast gotten thee <sup>252</sup>riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures; 5 by thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffic hast thou increased thy riches, and thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches; — 6 therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast set thy heart as *the* heart of God, 7 therefore, behold, I will bring strangers upon thee, *the* terrible of *the* nations; and they shall draw their swords against *the* beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall <sup>253</sup>defile thy brightness. 8 They shall bring thee down to the pit; and thou shalt die *the* death of *them that are* slain, in *the* heart of *the* seas. 9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, *I am* God? but thou *art* man, and not God, in *the* hand of him that <sup>254</sup>woundeth thee. 10 Thou shalt die *the* death of *the* uncircumcised by *the* hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

11 Moreover *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 12 Son of man, take up a lamentation over *the* king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Thou sealest up *the* <sup>255</sup>sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. 13 Thou wast in Eden, *the* garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, *the* <sup>256</sup>sardius, *the* topaz, and *the* diamond, *the* beryl, *the* onyx, and *the* jasper, *the* sapphire, *the* <sup>257</sup>emerald, and *the* carbuncle, and gold: *the* workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes *was* in thee; in *the* day that thou wast created they were prepared. 14 Thou *wast* *the* anointed cherub that covereth: and I set thee, *so that* thou wast upon *the* holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in *the* midst of *the* stones of fire. 15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from *the* day that thou wast created, till unrighteousness was found in thee. 16 By *the* abundance of thy traffic they filled *the* midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore have I cast thee as profane out of *the* mountain of God; and I have destroyed thee, O covering cherub, from *the* midst of *the* stones of fire. 17 Thy heart was lifted up because of thy beauty; thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to *the* ground; I have laid thee before kings, that they may behold thee. 18 By *the* multitude of thine iniquities, in *the* unrighteousness of thy traffic, thou hast profaned thy sanctuaries; therefore have I brought forth a fire from *the* midst of thee; it hath

<sup>251</sup> *Hb.* heart

<sup>252</sup> *Or,* power, *And twice in vs. 7.*

<sup>253</sup> *Or,* profane

<sup>254</sup> *Or,* profaneth thee.

<sup>255</sup> *Or,* measure, *or,* pattern,

<sup>256</sup> *Or,* ruby,

<sup>257</sup> *Or,* carbuncle, and *the* emerald, and gold:

devoured thee, and I have turned thee to ashes upon the earth in *the* sight of all them that behold thee. 19 All they that know thee among the peoples shall be astonished at thee: thou art become <sup>258</sup>a terror, and thou *shalt* nevermore *have any being*.

20 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 21 Son of man, set thy face toward Sidon, and prophesy against it, 22 and say, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, *I am* against thee, O Sidon; and I will be glorified in *the* midst of thee; and they shall know that *I am* Jehovah, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her. 23 For I will send pestilence into her, and blood into her streets; and *the* wounded shall <sup>259</sup>fall in *the* midst of her, with *the* sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that *I am* Jehovah. 24 And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto *the* house of Israel, nor a hurting thorn of any *that are* round about them, *that* did despite unto them; and they shall know that *I am* *the* Lord Jehovah.

25 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in *the* sight of the nations, then shall they dwell in their own land which I gave to my servant Jacob. 26 And they shall dwell securely therein; yes, they shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and shall dwell securely, when I have executed judgments upon all those *that* do them despite round about them; and they shall know that *I am* Jehovah their God.

**29** In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in *the* twelfth *day* of the month, *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt; 3 speak, and say, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, *I am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster *that* lieth in *the* midst of his rivers, *that* hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself. 4 And I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause *the* fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales; and I will bring thee up out of *the* midst of thy rivers, with all the fish of thy rivers which stick unto thy scales. 5 And I will cast thee forth into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon <sup>260</sup>the open field; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered; I have given thee for food to *the* beasts of the earth and to *the* birds of the heavens. 6 And all *the* inhabitants of Egypt shall know that *I am* Jehovah, because they have been a staff of reed to *the* house of Israel. 7 When they took hold of thee <sup>261</sup>by

<sup>258</sup> *Or,* a destruction, *Hb.* terrors,

<sup>259</sup> *Or,* be judged in *the* midst of her,

<sup>260</sup> *Hb.* *the* face of the field;

<sup>261</sup> *Or,* by the handle, *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *Aram.*, *Vg.* *read,* with the hand,

thy hand, thou didst break, and didst rend all their shoulders; and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to <sup>262</sup>be at a standstill.

8 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and will cut off from thee man and beast. 9 And *the* land of Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah. Because he hath said, *The river is mine*, and I have made it; 10 therefore, behold, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste *and* desolation, <sup>263</sup>from *the* tower of Seveneh even unto *the* border of <sup>264</sup>Ethiopia. 11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years. 12 And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in *the* midst of *the* countries *that are* desolate; and her cities among *the* cities *that are* laid waste shall be a desolation forty years; and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.<sup>265</sup>

13 For thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: At *the* end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the peoples whither they were scattered; 14 and I will <sup>266</sup>bring back the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into the* land of Pathros, into *the* land of their <sup>267</sup>birth; and they shall be there a <sup>268</sup>base kingdom. 15 It shall be *the* basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it any more lift itself up above the nations: and I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. 16 And it shall be no more *the* confidence of *the* house of Israel, bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they turn to look after them: and they shall know that I *am the* Lord Jehovah.

17 And it came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, in the first *month*, in *the* first *day* of the month, *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* worn; yet had he no wages, nor his army, from Tyre, for the service that he had served against it. 19 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall carry off her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey;

<sup>262</sup> So Hb<sup>txt</sup>. Aram. reads, shake. See Ps 69:23.

<sup>263</sup> Or, from Migdol to Aswan and even unto etc.

<sup>264</sup> Hb. Cush. (*everywhere properly*, Kush)

<sup>265</sup> One historical text reads, the 37<sup>th</sup> year, Nebuchadrezzar, king of Bab[ylon] mar[ch]ed against Egypt to deliver a battle. [Ama]sis (Ahmose II), of Egypt, [called up his a]rm[y]... ANET, p. 308.

<sup>266</sup> Or, return to the captivity of Egypt,

<sup>267</sup> Or, origin;

<sup>268</sup> Hb. low

and it shall be *the* wages for his army.<sup>269</sup> 20 I have given him the land of Egypt <sup>270</sup>as his recompense for which he served, because they wrought for me, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

21 In that day will I cause a horn to bud forth unto *the* house of Israel, and I will give thee *the* opening of *the* mouth in *the* midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

30 *The* word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Wail ye, Alas for the day! 3 For *the* day is near, even *the* day of Jehovah is near; it shall be a day of clouds, a time of *the* nations. 4 And a sword shall come upon Egypt, and anguish shall be in <sup>271</sup>Ethiopia, when *the* slain shall fall in Egypt; and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down. 5 Ethiopia, and Put, and Lud, and all the mingled people, and Kub, and *the* children of <sup>272</sup>*the* land *that is* in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith Jehovah: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and *the* pride of her power shall come down: <sup>273</sup>from *the* tower of Seveneh shall they fall in it by the sword, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 7 And they shall be desolate in *the* midst of *the* countries *that are* desolate; and her cities shall be in *the* midst of *the* cities *that are* wasted. 8 And they shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and all her helpers are <sup>274</sup>destroyed. 9 In that day shall messengers go forth from before me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid; and there shall be anguish upon them, as in *the* day of Egypt; for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease, by *the* hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. 11 He and his people with him, *the* terrible of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with *the* slain. 12 And I will make *the* rivers dry, and will sell the land into *the* hand of evil men; and I will make *the* land desolate, and <sup>275</sup>all *that is* therein, by *the* hand of strangers: I, Jehovah, have spoken it.

13 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: I will also destroy *the* idols, and I will cause *the* <sup>276</sup>images to cease from

<sup>269</sup> *Ethbaal, king of Tyre, with Egyptian support, successfully resisted the siege. After 13 years, Nebuchadrezzar gave up and went to Egypt, and there took multitudes of captives (Egyptians and Jews) and much spoil.* [Diocles and Philostratus; cited in Josephus, Antiq. X, xi, 1.]

<sup>270</sup> Or, for his labor wherewith he served,

<sup>271</sup> Hb. Cush, Also in vs. 5; similarly in vs. 9.

<sup>272</sup> Or, *the* land of the covenant,

<sup>273</sup> Or, from Migdol to Aswan shall they fall in it etc.

<sup>274</sup> Hb. broken.

<sup>275</sup> Hb. *the* fulness thereof,

<sup>276</sup> Or, things of nought to cease etc. See Ps 96:5.

Memphis; and there shall be no more a prince from *the* land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in *the* land of Egypt. 14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments upon No. 15 And I will pour my wrath upon Sin, *the* stronghold of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No. 16 And I will set a fire in Egypt: Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be broken up; and Memphis *shall have* adversaries <sup>277</sup>in *the* daytime. 17 *The* young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword; and these *cities* shall go into captivity. 18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall <sup>278</sup>withdraw itself, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt, and *the* pride of her power shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. 19 Thus will I execute judgments upon Egypt; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

20 And it came to pass in *the* eleventh year, in the first *month*, in *the* seventh *day* of the month, *that the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it hath not been bound up, to apply *healing* medicines, to put a bandage to bind it, that it be strong to hold the sword. 22 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong *arm*, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. 23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. 24 And I will strengthen the arms of *the* king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and he shall groan before him with *the* groanings of a deadly wounded *man*. 25 And I will hold up the arms of *the* king of Babylon; and *the* arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I shall put my sword into *the* hand of *the* king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon *the* land of Egypt. 26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

31 And it came to pass in *the* eleventh year, in the third *month*, in *the* first *day* of the month, *that the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude: Whom art thou like in thy greatness? 3 Behold, *the* Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a forest-like shade, and of high stature; and its top was among *the* <sup>279</sup>thick boughs. 4 *The* waters nourished it, *the* deep made it to grow: the rivers thereof ran round about its plantation; and it sent out its channels unto all *the* trees of the field. 5 Therefore its

<sup>277</sup> *Or*, all *the* day.

<sup>278</sup> *So* Some mss. (*Hb.* chashak). *Hb*<sup>bx</sup> Sept., Aram.,  
Vg. *read* be dark, (*Hb.* chāsak).

<sup>279</sup> *Or*, clouds. *Also in* vs. 10.

stature was exalted above all *the* trees of the field; and its boughs were multiplied, and its branches became long by reason of <sup>280</sup>many waters, when it shot *them* forth. 6 All *the* birds of the heavens made their nests in its boughs; and under its branches did all *the* beasts of the field bring forth their young; and under its shadow dwelt all great nations. 7 Thus was it fair in its greatness, in *the* length of its branches; for its root was by many waters. 8 *The* cedars in *the* garden of God could not hide it; *the* fir-trees were not like its boughs, and *the* plane-trees were not as its branches; nor was any tree in *the* garden of God like unto it in its beauty. 9 I made it fair by *the* multitude of its branches, *so that* all *the* trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied it.

10 Therefore thus <sup>281</sup>said *the* Lord Jehovah: Because thou art exalted in stature, and he hath set his top among *the* thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height; 11 I will even deliver him into *the* hand of *the* mighty one of *the* nations; he shall surely deal with him; I have driven him out for his wickedness. 12 And strangers, *the* terrible of *the* nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all *the* valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all *the* watercourses of the land; and all *the* peoples of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him. 13 Upon his ruin all *the* birds of the heavens shall dwell, and all *the* beasts of the field shall be upon his branches; 14 to *the* end that none of all *the* trees by *the* waters exalt themselves in their stature, neither set their top among *the* thick boughs, nor *that* their mighty ones stand up in their height, *even* all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to *the* nether parts of *the* earth, in *the* midst of *the* children of men, with them that go down to *the* pit.

15 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: In *the* day when he went down to Sheol I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained *the* rivers thereof; and *the* great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon <sup>282</sup>to mourn for him, and all *the* trees of the field fainted for him. 16 I made *the* nations to shake at *the* sound of his fall, when I cast him down to Sheol with *them that* descend into *the* pit; and all *the* trees of Eden, *the* choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in *the* nether parts of *the* earth. 17 They also went down into Sheol with him unto *them that are* slain by *the* sword; yes, *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in *the* midst of *the* nations.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto *the* nether parts of *the* earth: thou shalt lie in *the* midst of *the* uncircumcised, with *them that are* slain by *the* sword.

<sup>280</sup> *Or*, great *And in* vs. 7.

<sup>281</sup> *Or*, saith

<sup>282</sup> *Hb.* to be black for him,

This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

32 And it came to pass in *the* twelfth year, in *the* twelfth month, in *the* first day of the month, *that the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, take up a lamentation over Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou wast likened unto a young lion of *the* nations: yet *art* thou as the monster in the seas; and thou didst break forth <sup>283</sup>with thy rivers, and troubledst *the* waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers. 3 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: I will spread out my net upon thee with a company of many peoples; and they shall bring thee up in my net. 4 And I will leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all *the* birds of the heavens to settle upon thee, and I will satisfy *the* beasts of the whole earth with thee. 5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with <sup>284</sup>thy height. 6 I will also water with thy blood *the* land wherein thou swimdest, *even* to the mountains; and *the* watercourses shall be full of thee. 7 And when I shall extinguish thee, I will cover *the* heavens, and make the stars thereof <sup>285</sup>dark; I will cover *the* sun with a cloud, and *the* moon shall not give its light. 8 All *the* bright lights in heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 9 I will also vex *the* hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into *the* countries which thou hast not known. 10 Yes, I will make many peoples amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own soul, in *the* day of thy fall.

11 For thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: *The* sword of *the* king of Babylon shall come upon thee. 12 By *the* swords of *the* mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall; *the* terrible of *the* nations are they all: and they shall bring to nought the pride of Egypt, and all *the* multitude thereof shall be destroyed. 13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside <sup>286</sup>many waters; neither shall *the* foot of man trouble them any more, nor *the* hoofs of beasts trouble them. 14 Then will I <sup>287</sup>make their waters clear, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate and waste, a land destitute of <sup>288</sup>*that* whereof it was full, when I shall smite all *them* that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* Jehovah. 16 This is *the* lamentation wherewith they shall lament; *the* daughters of the nations shall lament

<sup>283</sup> *Or*, in

<sup>284</sup> *Or*, high heap of dead. *Vg.* reads worms.

<sup>285</sup> *Or*, to mourn; *And in* vs. 8.

<sup>286</sup> *Or*, great waters;

<sup>287</sup> *Hb.* cause their waters to settle,

<sup>288</sup> *Hb.* *the* fulness thereof,

therewith; over Egypt, and over all her multitude, shall they lament therewith, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

17 It came to pass also in *the* twelfth year, in *the* fifteenth day of the month, *that the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 18 Son of man, wail for *the* multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and *the* daughters of *the* famous nations, unto *the* nether parts of *the* earth, with them that go down into *the* pit. 19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with *the* uncircumcised. 20 They shall fall in *the* midst of *them that are* slain by *the* sword: <sup>289</sup>she is delivered to *the* sword; draw her away and all her multitudes. 21 *The* strong among *the* mighty shall speak to him out of *the* midst of Sheol with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie still, even the uncircumcised, slain by *the* sword.

22 Asshur *is* there and all her company; her graves *are* round about her; all of them slain, fallen by the sword; 23 whose graves are set in *the* uttermost parts of *the* pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who caused terror in *the* land of *the* living.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised into *the* nether parts of *the* earth, who caused their terror in *the* land of *the* living, and have borne their shame with them that go down to *the* pit. 25 They have set her a bed in *the* midst of *the* slain with all her multitude; her graves *are* round about her; all of them uncircumcised, slain by *the* sword; for their terror was caused in *the* land of *the* living, and they have borne their shame with them that go down to *the* pit: he is put in *the* midst of *them that are* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all their multitude; their graves *are* round about them; all of them uncircumcised, slain by *the* sword; for they caused their terror in *the* land of *the* living. 27 <sup>290</sup>And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of *the* uncircumcised, that are gone down to Sheol with their weapons of war, and have laid their swords under their heads, and their iniquities are upon their bones; for *they were the* terror of *the* mighty in *the* land of *the* living. 28 But thou shalt be broken in *the* midst of *the* uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain by *the* sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, who <sup>291</sup>in their might are laid with *them that are* slain by *the* sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to *the* pit. 30 There *are the* princes of *the* north, all of them, and all *the* Sidonians, who are gone down with the slain; in *the* terror which they caused by their might they are put to shame; and they

<sup>289</sup> *Or*, *the* sword is appointed;

<sup>290</sup> *Or*, And shall they not lie... upon their bones? For

<sup>291</sup> *Or*, for all their might

lie uncircumcised with *them that are* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, <sup>292</sup>*even* Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah. 32 For I have put <sup>293</sup>his terror in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with *them that are* slain by the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

**33** And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the land take a man from among them, and set him for their watchman; 3 if, when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people; 4 then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if a sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. 5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him; whereas if he had taken warning, he would have delivered his soul. 6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned, and a sword come, and take any soul from among them; he is taken away <sup>294</sup>in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 So thou, son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. 8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die, and thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way; that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thy hand. 9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he turn not from his way; he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 And thou, son of man, say unto the house of Israel: Thus ye speak, saying, <sup>295</sup>Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and we pine away in them; how then can we live? 11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? 12 And thou, son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression; and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall he that is righteous be able to live thereby in the day that he

sinneth. 13 When I say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his righteousness, and commit iniquity, none of his righteous deeds shall be remembered; but in his iniquity that he hath committed, <sup>296</sup>therein shall he die. 14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right; 15 if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that which he had taken by robbery, walk in the statutes of life, committing no iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. 16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be remembered against him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 Yet the children of thy people say, The way of <sup>297</sup>Jehovah is not <sup>298</sup>just: but as for them, their way is not just. 18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die <sup>299</sup>therein. 19 And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. 20 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not just. O house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten. 22 Now the hand of Jehovah had been upon me in the evening, before he that was escaped came; and he had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 24 Son of man, they that inhabit those waste places in the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he was to possess the land: but we are many; the land is given us for possession. 25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes unto your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land? 26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbor's wife: and shall ye possess the land? 27 Thus shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: As I live, surely they that are in the waste places shall fall by the sword; and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured; and they that are in the strongholds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. 28 And I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment; and the pride of her power shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, so that none shall pass through. 29 Then shall they know that I am Jehovah, when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

<sup>292</sup> Or, Pharaoh and all his army are slain etc.

<sup>293</sup> So Hb<sup>txt</sup> Sept., Aram. (†). Hb<sup>mg</sup> Vg. read, my (†).

<sup>294</sup> Or, for Also in vss. 8, 9, 10, 13.

<sup>295</sup> Or, Truly our transgressions etc.

<sup>296</sup> Or, for it shall he die.

<sup>297</sup> Sopherim changed to the Lord

<sup>298</sup> Lit. equal: or, in balance: (twice) And in vs. 20.

<sup>299</sup> Or, for them.

30 And as for thee, son of man, *the* children of thy people talk of thee by the walls and in *the* doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word *that* cometh forth from Jehovah. 31 And they come unto thee as *the* people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but do them not; for with their mouth they show much love, *but* their heart goeth after their gain. 32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as <sup>300</sup>a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument; for they hear thy words, but they do them not. 33 And when this cometh to pass, (behold, it cometh,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

34 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy against *the* shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, even to the shepherds, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Woe unto *the* shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not *the* shepherds feed the sheep? 3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill the fatlings; *but* ye feed not the sheep. 4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought back that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with rigor have ye ruled over them. 5 And they were scattered, because *there was* no shepherd; and they became food to all *the* beasts of the field, and were scattered. 6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yes, my sheep were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and there was none that did search or seek *after them*.

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah: 8 As I live, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, surely forasmuch as my sheep became a prey, and my sheep became food to all *the* beasts of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my sheep, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my sheep; 9 therefore, ye shepherds, hear *the* word of Jehovah: 10 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding *the* sheep; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not be food for them.

11 For thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I myself, *even* I, will search for my sheep, and will seek them out. 12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in *the* day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered abroad, so will I seek out my sheep; and I will deliver them out of all places whither they have been scattered in <sup>301</sup>*the*

<sup>300</sup> *Or*, a love-song of one *etc*.

<sup>301</sup> *Hb.* *the* day of clouds and thick darkness.

cloudy and dark day. 13 And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land; and I will feed them upon *the* mountains of Israel, by the watercourses, and in all *the* inhabited places of the country. 14 I will feed them with good pasture; and upon *the* mountains of *the* height of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie down in a good fold; and *on* fat pasture shall they feed upon *the* mountains of Israel. 15 I myself will be *the* shepherd of my sheep, and I will cause them to lie down, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 16 I will seek that which was lost, and will bring back that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but the fat and the strong I will destroy; I will feed them in justice.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I judge between sheep and sheep, the rams and the he-goats. 18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have fed upon the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet *the* residue of your pasture? and to have drunk of *the* clear waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet? 19 And *as for* my sheep, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah unto them: Behold, I, *even* I, will judge between *the* fat sheep and *the* lean sheep. 21 Because ye thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; 22 therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep. 23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. 24 And I, Jehovah, will be their God, and my servant David prince among them; I, Jehovah, have spoken *it*.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell securely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. 26 And I will make them and *the* places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in its season; there shall be showers of blessing. 27 And *the* tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield its increase, and they shall be secure in their land; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah, when I have broken the bars of their yoke, and have delivered them out of *the* hand of those that made bondmen of them. 28 And they shall no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall *the* beasts of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell securely, and none shall make *them* afraid. 29 And I will raise up unto them a <sup>302</sup>plantation for renown, and they shall be no more <sup>303</sup>consumed with famine in the land,

<sup>302</sup> *Or*, plant

<sup>303</sup> *Hb.* taken away with famine in the land,

neither bear *the* shame of the nations any more. 30 And they shall know that I, Jehovah, their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *the* house of Israel, *are* my people, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 31 And ye my sheep, *the* sheep of my pasture, *are* men, and I *am* your God, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

**35** Moreover *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, 3 and say unto it, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I *am* against thee, O mount Seir, and I will stretch out my hand against thee, and I will make thee a desolation and an astonishment. 4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate; and thou shalt know that I *am* Jehovah. 5 Because thou hast had a perpetual enmity, and hast given over the children of Israel to *the* power of *the* sword in *the* time of their calamity, in *the* time of *the* <sup>304</sup>iniquity of *the* end; 6 therefore, *as* I live, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: since thou hast not hated blood, therefore blood shall pursue thee. 7 Thus will I make mount Seir an astonishment and a desolation; and I will cut off from it him that passeth through and him that returneth. 8 And I will fill its mountains with its slain: in thy hills and in thy valleys and in all thy watercourses shall they fall *that are* slain with *the* sword. 9 I will make thee a perpetual desolation, and thy cities shall not <sup>305</sup>be inhabited; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; <sup>306</sup>whereas Jehovah was there: 11 therefore, *as* I live, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, I will do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast showed out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, <sup>307</sup>when I shall judge thee. 12 And thou shalt know <sup>308</sup>that I, Jehovah, have heard all thy revilings which thou hast spoken against *the* mountains of Israel, saying, <sup>309</sup>They are laid desolate, they are given us to devour. 13 And ye have magnified yourselves against me with your mouth, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *it*. 14 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate. 15 As thou didst rejoice over *the* inheritance of *the* house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Edom, *even* all of it; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

**36** And thou, son of man, prophesy unto *the* mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel,

<sup>304</sup> *Or*, punishment

<sup>305</sup> *So* Hb<sup>txt</sup>, Sept., Aram., Vg. Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads return;

<sup>306</sup> *Or*, though

<sup>307</sup> *Or*, according as I shall judge thee.

<sup>308</sup> *Or*, that I am Jehovah; I have heard *etc*.

<sup>309</sup> *Or*, It is laid desolate,

hear *the* word of Jehovah. 2 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha! and, *The* ancient high places are ours in possession; 3 therefore prophesy, and say, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Because, even because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto *the* residue of the nations, and ye are taken up in *the* lips of talkers, and *the* evil report of *the* people; 4 therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear *the* word of *the* Lord Jehovah: Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and derision to *the* residue of the nations that *are* round about; 5 therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Surely in *the* fire of my jealousy have I spoken against *the* residue of the nations, and against all Edom, that have appointed my land unto themselves for a possession with *the* joy of all *their* heart, with despite of soul, to cast it out for a prey. 6 Therefore prophesy concerning *the* land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my wrath, because ye have borne *the* shame of *the* nations: 7 therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: I have <sup>310</sup>sworn, *saying*, Surely the nations that *are* round about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Israel; for they are at hand to come. 9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown; 10 and I will multiply men upon you, all *the* house of Israel, *even* all of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded; 11 and I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and be fruitful; and I will cause you to be inhabited after your former estate, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah. 12 Yes, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of *children*. 13 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Because they say unto you, Thou *land art* a devourer of men, and hast been a bereaver of thy <sup>311</sup>nation; 14 therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither <sup>312</sup>bereave thy nation any more, saith *the* Lord Jehovah; 15 neither will I <sup>313</sup>let thee hear any more *the* shame of the nations, neither shalt thou bear *the* reproach of *the* peoples any more,

<sup>310</sup> *Hb*. lifted up my hand,

<sup>311</sup> *So* Hb<sup>txt</sup> versions. Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads nations

*Also in vs. 14*

<sup>312</sup> *So* Hb<sup>mg</sup> versions. Hb<sup>txt</sup> reads cause to stumble

<sup>313</sup> *Or*, proclaim against thee *the* shame of the nations,



neither shalt thou cause thy nation to stumble any more, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

16 Moreover *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 17 Son of man, when *the* house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their way and by their doings: their way before me was as *the* uncleanness of a woman in her impurity. 18 Wherefore I poured out my wrath upon them for the blood which they had poured out upon the land, and *because* they had defiled it with their idols; 19 and I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them. 20 And when they came unto the nations, whither they went, they profaned my holy name; in that *men* said of them, These *are the* people of Jehovah, and are gone forth out of his land. 21 But I had regard for my holy name, which *the* house of Israel had profaned among the nations, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto *the* house of Israel, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: <sup>314</sup>I do not *this* for your sake, O house of Israel, but for my holy name, which ye have profaned among the nations, whither ye went. 23 And I will hallow my great name, which hath been profaned among the nations, which ye have profaned in *the* midst of them; and the nations shall know that I *am* Jehovah, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, when I shall be hallowed in you before <sup>315</sup>their eyes. 24 For I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the counties, and will bring you into your own land. 25 And I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. 26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. 27 And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep mine ordinances, and do *them*. 28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. 29 And I will save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the grain, and will multiply it, and lay no famine upon you. 30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and *the* increase of the field, that ye may receive no more *the* reproach of famine among the nations. 31 Then shall ye remember your evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sake <sup>316</sup>do I *this*, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel. 33 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: In *the* day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be

<sup>314</sup> *Or*, I work not for your sake,

<sup>315</sup> *So* Massoretic Aram., Vg. Some mss. *read*, your

<sup>316</sup> *Or*, do I work,

inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded. 34 And the land that was desolate shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in *the* sight of all that passed by. 35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like *the* garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are* fortified *and* inhabited. 36 Then the nations that are left round about you shall know that I, Jehovah, have builded the ruined *places* and planted that which was desolate: I, Jehovah, have spoken it, and I will do it.

37 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: For this, moreover, will I be inquired of by *the* house of Israel, to do *it* for them: I will increase them with men like a flock. 38 As a flock of holy *things*, as a flock of Jerusalem in her appointed feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

**37** *The* hand of Jehovah was upon me, and he brought me out in *the* Spirit of Jehovah, and set me down in *the* midst of the valley; and it *was* full of bones. 2 And he caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many <sup>317</sup>in the open valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord Jehovah, thou knowest. 4 Again he said unto me, Prophecy over these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear *the* word of Jehovah. 5 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah unto these bones: Behold, I will cause <sup>318</sup>breath to enter into you, and ye shall live. 6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and, behold, an earthquake; and *the* bones came together, bone to its bone. 8 And I beheld, and, lo, there were sinews upon them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them. 9 Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the <sup>319</sup>wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Come from *the* four winds, O <sup>320</sup>breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. 10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are *the* whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are clean cut off. 12 Therefore prophecy, and say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, O my people; and I will bring you into *the* land of Israel. 13 And ye

<sup>317</sup> *Hb.* upon *the* face of the valley;

<sup>318</sup> *Or*, spirit *And in* vs. 6.

<sup>319</sup> *Or*, breath (*both times*) *Hb.* ruach

<sup>320</sup> *Or*, wind, *or*, spirit

shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have opened your graves, and caused you to come up out of your graves, O my people. 14 And I will put my <sup>321</sup>Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have spoken *it* and performed *it*, saith Jehovah.

15 *The* word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, 16 And thou, son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for *the* children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, *the* stick of Ephraim, and <sup>322</sup>for all *the* house of Israel his companions: 17 and join them for thee one to another into one stick, that they may become one in thy hand. 18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not show us what thou *meanest* by these? 19 say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which *is* in *the* hand of Ephraim, and *the* tribes of Israel his companions; and I will put them <sup>323</sup>with it, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in my hand. 20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thy hand before their eyes. 21 And say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither they are gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: 22 and I will make them one nation in the land, upon *the* mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all; and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all; 23 neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will save them <sup>324</sup>out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And my servant David *shall be* king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in mine ordinances, and observe my statutes, and do them. 25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children, for ever: and David my servant *shall be* their prince for ever. 26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will <sup>325</sup>place them, and multiply them, and will

<sup>321</sup> *Or*, breath

<sup>322</sup> *Or*, of

<sup>323</sup> *Or*, together with him unto (*or*, to be) the stick of Judah,

<sup>324</sup> *So* Massoretic Aram. Sept., Vg. (*with a slight change in Hb. text*) read from all their backslidings (*or*, lawlessnesses)

<sup>325</sup> *Or*, give *it* them,

set my <sup>326</sup>sanctuary in *the* midst of them for evermore. 27 My tabernacle also shall be over them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 28 And the nations shall know that I am Jehovah that sanctifieth Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in *the* midst of them for evermore.

38 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face toward Gog, of the land of <sup>327</sup>Magog, *the* <sup>328</sup>chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him, 3 and say, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal: 4 and I will turn thee about, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full *armor*, a great company *with* buckler and shield, all of them handling swords; 5 Persia, Cush, and Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet; 6 Gomer, and all his hordes; *the* house of Togarmah in *the* uttermost parts of *the* north, and all his hordes; *even* many peoples with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, yes, prepare thyself, thou, and all thy companies that are assembled unto thee, and be thou <sup>329</sup>a guard unto them. 8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into *the* land that *is* <sup>330</sup>brought back from *the* sword, that *is* gathered out of many peoples, upon *the* mountains of Israel, which have been a continual waste; but it is brought forth out of *the* peoples, and they shall dwell securely, all of them. 9 And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come like *a* storm, thou shalt be like *a* cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy hordes, and many peoples with thee.

10 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: It shall come to pass in that day, that things shall come into thy mind, and thou shalt devise an evil device: 11 and thou shalt say, I will go up to <sup>331</sup>*the* land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates; 12 to take *the* spoil and to take *the* prey; to turn thy hand against *the* waste places that *are now* inhabited, and against *the* people that *are* gathered out of *the* nations, that have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in *the* <sup>332</sup>middle of the earth. 13 Sheba, and Dedan, and *the* merchants of Tarshish, with all *the* young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take *the* spoil? hast thou assembled thy company

<sup>326</sup> *Lit.* part of the Holy *And in* vs. 28. *Hb.* miqdash

<sup>327</sup> *For identity of many of these nations, see* Ge 10.

<sup>328</sup> *Or*, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, *And in* vs. 3.

<sup>329</sup> *Or*, a commander

<sup>330</sup> *Or*, restored from *the* sword,

<sup>331</sup> *Or*, an open country;

<sup>332</sup> *Hb.* navel *See* Jg 9:37.

to take *the* prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take great spoil?

14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say unto Gog, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: In that day when my people Israel dwelleth securely, shalt thou not know *it*? 15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of *the* uttermost parts of *the* north, thou, and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company and a mighty army; 16 and thou shalt come up against my people Israel, as *a* cloud to cover the land: it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring thee against my land, that the nations may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants *the* prophets of Israel, that prophesied in those days for *many* years that I would bring thee against them? 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, when Gog shall come against *the* land of Israel, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, *that* my wrath shall come up into my nostrils. 19 For in my jealousy *and* in *the* fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in *the* land of Israel; 20 so that *the* fishes of the sea, and *the* birds of the heavens, and *the* beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon *the* face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. 21 And I will call for a sword against him unto all my mountains, saith *the* Lord Jehovah: every man's sword shall be against his brother. 22 And with pestilence and with blood will I enter into judgment with him; and I will rain upon him, and upon his hordes, and upon *the* many peoples that *are* with him, an overflowing shower, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. 23 And I will magnify myself, and sanctify myself, and I will make myself known in *the* eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah.

**39** And thou, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, <sup>333</sup>chief prince of Meshech and Tubal: 2 and I will turn thee about, and will lead thee on, and will cause thee to come up from *the* uttermost parts of *the* north; and I will bring thee upon *the* mountains of Israel; 3 and I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. 4 Thou shalt fall upon *the* mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy hordes, and *the* peoples that *are* with thee: I will give thee unto *the* ravenous birds of every sort, and to *the* beasts of the field to be devoured. 5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field; for I have spoken *it*, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 6 And I will send a fire on Magog,

<sup>333</sup> Or, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal:

and on them that dwell securely in the <sup>334</sup>isles; and they shall know that I *am* Jehovah. 7 And my holy name will I make known in *the* midst of my people Israel; neither will I *suffer* my holy name to be profaned any more: and the nations shall know that I *am* Jehovah, *the* Holy One in Israel. 8 Behold, it cometh, and it shall be done, saith *the* Lord Jehovah; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken. 9 And they that dwell in *the* cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall make fires of *the* weapons and burn them, <sup>335</sup>both *the* shields and *the* bucklers, *the* bows and *the* arrows, and *the* handstaves, and *the* spears, and they shall make fires of them seven years; 10 so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall make fires of the weapons; and they shall plunder those that plundered them, and rob those that robbed them, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place for burial in Israel, *the* valley of them that pass through <sup>336</sup>on *the* east of the sea; and it shall stop them that pass through: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude; and they shall call *it* *The* valley of <sup>337</sup>Hamon-gog. 12 And seven months shall *the* house of Israel be burying them, that they may cleanse the land. 13 Yes, all *the* people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown in *the* day that I shall be glorified, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 14 And they shall set apart men of continual employment, that shall pass through the land, and, with them that pass through, those that bury them that remain upon the face of the land, to cleanse it: after *the* end of seven months shall they search. 15 And they that pass through the land shall pass through; and when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he <sup>338</sup>set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in *the* valley of Hamon-gog. 16 And <sup>339</sup>Hamonah shall also *be* the name of a city. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 And thou, son of man, thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Speak unto *the* birds of every sort, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon *the* mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drink blood. 18 Ye shall eat *the* flesh of *the* mighty, and drink *the* blood of *the* princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan. 19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I

<sup>334</sup> Or, coastlands;

<sup>335</sup> Modern military technology uses many flammable organic materials, for light weight and to minimize radar reflectance.

<sup>336</sup> Or, in front of the sea;

<sup>337</sup> That is, The multitude of Gog. And in vs. 15.

<sup>338</sup> Hb. build a sign by it,

<sup>339</sup> That is, Multitude

have sacrificed for you. 20 And ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

21 And I will set my glory among the nations: and all the nations shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them. 22 So *the* house of Israel shall know that I *am* Jehovah their God, from that day and forward. 23 And the nations shall know that *the* house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity; because they trespassed against me, and I hid my face from them: so I gave them into *the* hand of their adversaries, and they fell all of them by the sword. 24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions did I unto them; and I hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Now will I bring back the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon *the* whole house of Israel; and I will be jealous for my holy name. 26 And they shall <sup>340</sup>bear their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they shall dwell securely in their land, and none shall make *them* afraid; 27 when I have brought them back from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in *the* sight of many nations. 28 And they shall know that I *am* Jehovah their God, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations, and have gathered them unto their own land; and I will leave none of them any more there; 29 neither will I hide my face any more from them; for I have poured out my Spirit upon *the* house of Israel, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

**40** In *the* twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in *the* beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in *the* fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day, *the* hand of Jehovah was upon me, and he brought me thither. 2 In *the* visions of God brought he me into *the* land of Israel, and set me down upon a very high mountain, whereon *was* as *it were* the frame of a city on *the* south. 3 And he brought me thither; and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like *the* appearance of copper, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate. 4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thy heart upon all that I shall show thee; for, to *the* intent that I may show *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to *the* house of Israel.

5 And, behold, a wall on *the* outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed six cubits *long*, <sup>341</sup>of a cubit and a handbreadth *each*: so he measured the thickness of the building, one reed; and *the* height, one reed. 6 Then came he unto *the* gate which looketh toward the east, and went up *the* steps

thereof: and he measured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad; <sup>342</sup>and the *other* threshold, one reed broad. 7 And *every* <sup>343</sup>lodge *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and *the space* between the lodges *was* five cubits; and *the* threshold of the gate by *the* porch of the gate toward the house *was* one reed. 8 <sup>344</sup>He measured also the porch of the gate toward the house, one reed. 9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and *the* <sup>345</sup>posts thereof, two cubits; and *the* porch of the gate *was* toward the house. 10 And *the* lodges of the gate eastward *were* three on *this* side, and three on *that* side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on *this* side and on *that* side. 11 And he measured the breadth of *the* opening of the gate, ten cubits; and *the* length of the gate, thirteen cubits; 12 and a border before the lodges, one cubit on *this* side, and a border, one cubit on *that* side; and the lodges, six cubits on *this* side, and six cubits on *that* side. 13 And he measured the gate from *the* roof of the *one* lodge to *the* roof of *the* other, a breadth of twenty-five cubits; door against door. 14 He made also posts, sixty cubits; and the court *reached* unto *the* posts, round about the gate. 15 And *from* *the* forefront of the gate at the entrance unto *the* forefront of *the* <sup>346</sup>inner porch of the gate *were* fifty cubits. 16 And *there were* closed windows to the lodges, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the <sup>347</sup>arches; and windows *were* round about inward; and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outer court; and, lo, *there were* chambers and a pavement, made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement. 18 And the pavement *was* by *the* <sup>348</sup>side of the gates, answerable unto *the* length of the gates, *even* the lower pavement. 19 Then he measured *the* breadth from *the* forefront of the lower gate unto *the* forefront of the inner court without, a hundred cubits, *both* on the east and on the north.

20 And the gate of the outer court whose prospect is toward the north, he measured *the* length thereof and *the* breadth thereof. 21 And *the* lodges thereof *were* three on *this* side and three on *that* side; and *the* posts thereof and *the* arches thereof were after *the* measure of the first gate: *the* length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and *the* breadth twenty-five cubits. 22 And *the* windows thereof, and *the* arches thereof, and *the* palm-trees thereof, *were* after *the* measure of the gate whose

<sup>342</sup> Or, even one threshold,

<sup>343</sup> Or, guard chamber *was* one reed long,

<sup>344</sup> This verse is omitted in 25 Hb. mss., Sept. Vg.

<sup>345</sup> Or, jambs And so throughout this chapter and in ch. 41:1, 3.

<sup>346</sup> Or, porch of the inner gate

<sup>347</sup> Or, colonnade; ARV says, The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.

<sup>348</sup> Hb. shoulder

<sup>340</sup> Hb<sup>mg</sup> reads diminish or perhaps, forget

<sup>341</sup> 1 handbreadth = 1/6 cubit; so this cubit = 51.86 cm.

prospect is toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and *the arches thereof were* before them. 23 And *there was* a gate to the inner court over against the *other gate, both* on the north and on the east: and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

24 And he led me toward the south; and, behold, a gate toward the south: and he measured *the posts thereof and the arches thereof* according to these measures. 25 And *there were* windows in it and in *the arches thereof* round about, like those windows: *the length was* fifty cubits, and *the breadth* twenty-five cubits. 26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and *the arches thereof were* before them; and it had palm-trees, one on *this side*, and another on *that side*, upon *the posts thereof*. 27 And *there was* a gate to the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south a hundred cubits.

28 Then he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures; 29 and *the lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof,* according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in *the arches thereof* round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad. 30 And *there were* arches round about, twenty-five cubits long, and five cubits broad. 31 And *the arches thereof were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon *the posts thereof:* and *the ascent to it had* eight steps.

32 And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures; 33 and *the lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof,* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein and in *the arches thereof* round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad. 34 And *the arches thereof were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon *the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side:* and *the ascent to it had* eight steps.

35 And he brought me to the north gate: and he measured *it* according to these measures; 36 *the lodges thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof:* and *there were* windows therein round about; *the length was* fifty cubits, and *the breadth* twenty-five cubits. 37 And *the posts thereof were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon *the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side:* and *the ascent to it had* eight steps.

38 And a chamber with *the door thereof* was by *the posts at the gates;* there they washed the burnt-offering. 39 And <sup>349</sup>in *the porch of the gate were* two tables on *this side,* and two tables on *that side,* to slay thereon the burnt-offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering. 40 And on the *one side* without, <sup>350</sup>as one goeth up to *the entry of the gate toward the north, were* two tables; and on the other side, which *belonged to*

<sup>349</sup> Or, by

<sup>350</sup> Or, at the stairs of the entry

*the porch of the gate, were* two tables. 41 Four tables *were* on *this side,* and four tables on *that side,* by *the side of the gate;* eight tables, whereupon they slew *the sacrifices.* 42 And *there were* four tables for the burnt-offering, of hewn stone, a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high; whereupon they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice. 43 And the <sup>351</sup>hooks, a handbreadth long, were fastened <sup>352</sup>within round about: and upon the tables *was the* flesh of the oblation.

44 <sup>353</sup>And without the inner gate *were* chambers for *the singers* in the inner court, which *was* at *the side of the north gate;* and their prospect *was* toward the south; one at *the side of the east gate having the* prospect toward the north. 45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, *the keepers of the charge of the house;* 46 and the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, *the keepers of the charge of the altar:* these *are the* sons of Zadok, who from among *the* sons of Levi come near to Jehovah to minister unto him. 47 And he measured the court, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar *was* before the house.

48 Then he brought me to *the porch of the house,* and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on *this side,* and five cubits on *that side:* and *the breadth of the gate was* three cubits on *this side,* and three cubits on *that side.* 49 *The length of the porch was* twenty cubits, and *the breadth* eleven cubits; <sup>354</sup>even by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on *this side,* and another on *that side.*

41 And he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on *the one side,* and six cubits broad on *the other side, which was the* breadth of the <sup>355</sup>tent. 2 And *the breadth of the entrance was* ten cubits; and *the* <sup>356</sup>sides of the entrance *were* five cubits on *the one side,* and five cubits on *the other side:* and he measured *the length thereof,* forty cubits, and *the breadth,* twenty cubits. 3 Then went he inward, and measured *each* post of the entrance, two cubits; and the entrance, six cubits; and *the breadth of the entrance,* seven cubits. 4 And he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and *the breadth,* twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This *is* the Most Holy.

<sup>351</sup> Aram., Vg. read ledges,

<sup>352</sup> Or, in the building:

<sup>353</sup> Sept. reads And he brought me into the inner court; and, behold, two chambers in the inner court, one behind the gate that looketh toward the north, having its prospect toward the south, and one at the side of the gate toward the south, but looking toward the north.

<sup>354</sup> Sept. reads and by ten steps they went up to it:

<sup>355</sup> Or possibly, tabernacle. See Ex 26:22-25.

<sup>356</sup> Hb. shoulders

5 Then he measured *the* wall of the house, six cubits; and *the* breadth of *every* side-chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side. 6 And the side-chambers *were* in three *stories*, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *belonged* to the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold *therein*, and not have hold in *the* wall of the house. 7 <sup>357</sup>And the side-chambers *were* broader as they encompassed *the* house higher and higher; for *the* encompassing of the house went higher and higher round about the house: therefore *the* breadth of the house *continued* upward; and so one went up *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the middle *chamber*. 8 I saw also <sup>358</sup>that the house had <sup>359</sup>a raised basement round about: *the* foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed <sup>360</sup>of six great cubits. 9 *The* thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side-chambers, on the outside, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side-chambers that *belonged* to the house. 10 And between the chambers *was* a breadth of twenty cubits round about the house on every side. 11 And *the* doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place* that *was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and *the* breadth of *the* place that *was* left *was* five cubits round about.

12 And the building that *was* before the separate place at *the* side toward the west *was* seventy cubits broad; and *the* wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and *the* length thereof ninety cubits. 13 So he measured the house, a hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with *the* walls thereof, a hundred cubits long; 14 also *the* breadth of *the* face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, a hundred cubits.

15 And he measured *the* length of the building before the separate place which *was* at *the* back thereof, and *the* galleries thereof on *the* one side and on *the* other side, a hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the court; 16 the thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the threshold, ceiled with wood round about, and *from* the ground up to the windows, (now the windows *were* covered,) 17 to *the* space above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, <sup>361</sup>by measure. 18 And *it* *was* made with cherubim and palm-trees; and a palm-tree *was* between cherub and

<sup>357</sup> *Or*, And *there* *was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers; for *the* winding about of the house went still upward round about the house:

<sup>358</sup> *Or*, that the house *was* high round about:

<sup>359</sup> *Hb.* height round about:

<sup>360</sup> *Or*, of six cubits to *the* joining.

<sup>361</sup> *Hb.* measures.

cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces; 19 so that *there* *was* the face of a man toward the palm-tree on *the* one side, and *the* face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on *the* other side: *thus* *was* it made through all the house round about. 20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubim and palm-trees made. <sup>362</sup>

21 And *as* for *the* wall of the temple, *the* door-posts *were* squared; and *as* for *the* face of the Holy, the appearance *thereof* *was* <sup>363</sup>as the appearance of *the* temple. 22 The altar *was* of wood, three cubits high, and *the* length thereof two cubits; and <sup>364</sup>*the* corners thereof, and *the* length thereof, and *the* walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before Jehovah. 23 And the temple and the Holy *had* two doors. 24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for *the* one door, and two leaves for the other. 25 And *there* *were* made on them, on *the* doors of the temple, cherubim and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there* *was* a threshold of wood <sup>365</sup>upon *the* face of the porch without. 26 And *there* *were* closed windows and palm-trees on *the* one side and on *the* other side, on *the* sides of the porch: *thus* *were* *the* side-chambers of the house, and the thresholds.

42 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* over against the building toward the north. 2 Before *the* length of a hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits. 3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *belonged* to the inner court, and over against *the* pavement which *belonged* to the outer court, *was* gallery against gallery <sup>366</sup>in the third *story*. 4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits' breadth inward, a way of <sup>367</sup>one cubit; and their doors *were* toward the north. 5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter; for *the* galleries took away from these, more than from the lower and the middlemost, in *the* building. 6 For they *were* in three *stories*, and they had not pillars as *the* pillars of the courts: therefore *the* uppermost *was* straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground. 7 And *the* <sup>368</sup>wall that *was* without by *the* side of the chambers, toward the outer court before the chambers, *the* length thereof *was* fifty cubits. 8 For *the* length of

<sup>362</sup> *So* 11 *Hb.* mss., Sept., Aram., Vg. Massoretic *has* an extra word in extraordinary points (indicating doubtful), reading, Thus *was* the wall of the temple.

21 *As* for the temple, *the* doorposts *were* squared;

<sup>363</sup> *Or*, as the former appearance.

<sup>364</sup> *Or*, it had its corners; and *the* length thereof,

<sup>365</sup> *Or*, before the porch without.

<sup>366</sup> *Or*, in three stories.

<sup>367</sup> Sept., Aram. read a hundred cubits;

<sup>368</sup> *Or*, fence *And* in vss. 10, 12.

the chambers that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* a hundred cubits. 9 And from under these chambers *was* the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the outer court.

10 In *the* thickness of *the* wall of the court toward the east, before the separate place, and before the building, *there were* chambers. 11 And *the* way before them *was* like *the* appearance of *the* way of the chambers which *were* toward the north; <sup>369</sup> according to their length so *was* their breadth: and all their egresses *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors. 12 And according to *the* doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door at *the* head of *the* way, *even the* way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *are* the holy chambers, where the priests that are near unto Jehovah shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy. 14 When the priests enter in, then shall they not go out of the Holy into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which *pertaineth* to the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth by *the* way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about. 16 He measured on the east <sup>370</sup> side with the measuring reed five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. 17 He measured on the north side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed round about. 18 He measured on the south side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. 19 He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. 20 He measured it <sup>371</sup> on the four sides: it had a wall round about, *the* length five hundred, and *the* breadth five hundred, to make a separation between that which *was* holy and that which *was* common.

**43** Afterward he brought me to the gate, *even the* gate that looketh toward the east: 2 and, behold, *the* glory of *the* God of Israel came from *the* way of the east: and his voice *was* like *the* sound of many waters; and the earth shined with his glory. 3 And *it was* according to *the* appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city; and *the* visions *were* like the vision that I saw by *the* river Kebar; and I fell upon my face. 4 And the glory of Jehovah came into the house by *the*

<sup>369</sup> Or, they were as long as they, and as broad as they:

<sup>370</sup> Hb. wind And in vss. 17-19.

<sup>371</sup> Hb. toward the four winds:

way of *the* gate whose prospect *is* toward the east. 5 And *the* Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, *the* glory of Jehovah filled the house.

6 And I heard *one* speaking unto me out of the house; and a man stood by me. 7 And he said unto me, Son of man, *this is* the place of my throne, and the place of *the* soles of my feet, where I will dwell in *the* midst of *the* children of Israel for ever; and *the* house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, and by *the* dead bodies of their kings <sup>372</sup> in their high places; 8 in their setting of their threshold by my threshold, and their door-post beside my door-post, and there was *but* the wall between me and them; and they have defiled my holy name by their abominations which they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger. 9 Now *let* them put away their whoredom, and *the* dead bodies of their kings, far from me; and I will dwell in *the* midst of them for ever.

10 Thou, son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the <sup>373</sup> pattern. 11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, make known unto them *the* form of the house, and *the* fashion thereof, and *the* egresses thereof, and *the* entrances thereof, and all *the* forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all *the* forms thereof, and all *the* laws thereof; and write it in their sight; that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. 12 *This is the* law of the house: upon *the* top of the mountain *the* whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, *this is the* law of the house.

13 And these are *the* measures of the altar by cubits: (*this cubit is* a cubit and a handbreadth:) *the* <sup>374</sup> bottom *shall be* a cubit, and *the* breadth a cubit, and *the* border thereof by *the* edge thereof round about a span; and *this shall be the* <sup>375</sup> base of the altar. 14 And from *the* bottom <sup>376</sup> upon the ground to the lower ledge *shall be* two cubits, and *the* breadth one cubit; and from the lesser ledge to the greater ledge *shall be* four cubits, and *the* breadth a cubit. 15 And *the* <sup>377</sup> upper altar *shall be* four cubits; and from *the* <sup>378</sup> altar hearth and upward *there shall be* four horns. 16 And the altar hearth *shall be* twelve cubits long by twelve broad, square in *the* four sides thereof. 17 And the ledge *shall be* fourteen cubits long by fourteen broad in *the* four sides thereof: and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the

<sup>372</sup> Or with different points, several Hb. mss., Targ. read, in their death;

<sup>373</sup> Or, sum.

<sup>374</sup> Or, hollow Hb. bosom

<sup>375</sup> Hb. back

<sup>376</sup> Or, at

<sup>377</sup> Hb. Harel shall be

<sup>378</sup> Hb. Ariel Also in vs. 16. See Is 29:1.

bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit round about; and *the* steps thereof shall look toward *the* east.

18 And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: These *are the* ordinances of the altar in *the* day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. 19 Thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that are of *the* seed of Zadok, who are near unto me, to minister unto me, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, a young bullock for a sin-offering. 20 And thou shalt take of *the* blood thereof, and put *it* on *the* four horns of it, and on *the* four corners of the ledge, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse it and make atonement for it. 21 Thou shalt also take the bullock of the sin-offering, and it shall be burnt in *the* appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary. 22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a he-goat without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock. 23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish. 24 And thou shalt bring them near before Jehovah, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto Jehovah. 25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. 26 Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it; so shall they <sup>379</sup>consecrate it. 27 And when they have accomplished the days, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day, and forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

44 Then he brought me back by *the* way of the outer gate of the sanctuary, which looketh toward *the* east; and it *was* shut. 2 And Jehovah said unto me, This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, neither shall any man enter in by it; for Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, hath entered in by it; therefore it shall be shut. 3 *As for* the prince, he shall sit therein *as* prince to eat bread before Jehovah; he shall enter by *the* way of *the* porch of the gate, and shall go out by *the* way of *the* same.

4 Then he brought me by *the* way of the north gate before the house; and I looked, and, behold, *the* glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah: and I fell upon my face. 5 And Jehovah said unto me, Son of man, <sup>380</sup>mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all *the* ordinances of *the* house of Jehovah, and all *the* laws thereof; and mark well *the* entrance of the house, with every egress of the sanctuary. 6 And thou shalt say to *the* rebellious, *even* to *the* house of Israel, Thus saith

<sup>379</sup> *Hb.* fill *the* hands thereof. See Ex 29:24.

<sup>380</sup> *Hb.* set thy heart upon it,

*the* Lord Jehovah: O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, 7 in that ye have brought in sons of a foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to profane it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, *the* fat and *the* blood, and they have broken my covenant, <sup>381</sup>to add unto all your abominations. 8 And ye have not kept *the* charge of my holy *things*; but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah, No son of a foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any son of a foreigner that *is* among *the* children of Israel. 10 But the Levites that went far from me, when Israel went astray, that went astray from me after their idols, they shall <sup>382</sup>bear their iniquity. 11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* oversight at *the* gates of the house, and ministering in the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. 12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and became a stumbling-block of iniquity unto *the* house of Israel; therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, and they shall bear their iniquity. 13 And they shall not come near unto me, to execute *the* office of priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy *things*, unto *the things that are* most holy; but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. 14 Yet will I make them keepers of *the* charge of the house, for all *the* service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 But the priests the Levites, *the* sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when *the* children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me; and they shall stand before me to offer unto me *the* fat and the blood, saith *the* Lord Jehovah: 16 they shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge. 17 And it shall be *that*, when they enter in at *the* gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in *the* gates of the inner court, and <sup>383</sup>within. 18 They shall have linen tires upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with *any thing that causeth* sweat. 19 And when they go forth into the outer court, *even* into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they minister, and lay them in the holy chambers; and they shall put on other garments, that they sanctify not the people with their garments. 20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long;

<sup>381</sup> *Or,* in all your abominations.

<sup>382</sup> *A specific expression. Similar in vss. 12, 13; Lv 16:21-22*

<sup>383</sup> *Or,* in *the* house.



they shall only cut off *the* hair of their heads. 21 Neither shall any of *the* priests drink wine, when they enter into the inner court. 22 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away; but they shall take virgins of *the* seed of *the* house of Israel, or a widow that is *the* widow of a priest. 23 And they shall teach my people *the* difference between *the* holy and *the* common, and cause them to discern between *the* unclean and *the* clean. 24 And in a controversy they shall stand to judge; according to mine ordinances shall they judge it: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my appointed feasts; and they shall sanctify my sabbaths. 25 And they shall go in to no dead person to defile themselves; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. 26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days. 27 And in *the* day that he goeth into the Holy, into the inner court, to minister in the Holy, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

28 And they shall have an inheritance: I *am* their inheritance; and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession. 29 They shall eat the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs. 30 And *the* first of all *the* firstfruits of every thing, and every <sup>384</sup>oblation of every thing, of all your oblations, shall be for the priests: ye shall also give unto the priest *the* first of your <sup>385</sup>dough, to cause a blessing to rest on thy house. 31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself, or is torn, whether it be bird or beast.

45 Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto Jehovah, <sup>386</sup>a holy *portion* of the land; *the* length shall be *the* length of twenty-five thousand *reeds*, and *the* breadth shall be <sup>387</sup>ten thousand: it shall be holy in all *the* border thereof round about. 2 Of this there shall be for the Holy five hundred *in* length by five hundred *in* breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits for *the* <sup>388</sup>suburbs thereof round about. 3 And of this measure shalt thou measure a length of twenty-five thousand and a breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, *which* is most holy. 4 *It* is a holy *portion* of the land; it shall be for the priests, *the* ministers of the sanctuary, *that* come near to minister unto Jehovah: and it shall be a place for their houses, and a sanctified place for the sanctuary. 5 And twenty-five thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall be unto the Levites, *the* ministers of the house, for a possession

<sup>384</sup> *Or*, heave-offering

<sup>385</sup> *Or*, coarse meal,

<sup>386</sup> *Hb.* holiness of the land;

<sup>387</sup> *Sept. reads* twenty thousand:

<sup>388</sup> *Or*, open space thereof

unto themselves, *for* <sup>389</sup>twenty chambers. 6 And ye shall appoint *the* possession of the city five thousand broad, and twenty-five thousand long, side by side with *the* oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for *the* whole house of Israel. 7 And *whatsoever* is for *the* prince shall be on *the* one side and on *the* other side of the holy oblation and of *the* possession of the city, in front of the holy oblation and in front of *the* possession of the city, on *the* west side westward, and on *the* east side eastward; and in length answerable unto one of the portions, from *the* west border unto *the* east border. 8 <sup>390</sup>In the land it shall be to him for a possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall give the land to *the* house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute justice and righteousness; take away your <sup>391</sup>exactions from my people, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 10 Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath. 11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain *the* tenth part of a homer, and the ephah *the* tenth part of a homer: *the* measure thereof shall be after the homer. 12 And the shekel shall be twenty *gerahs*; twenty shekels, twenty-five shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

13 This is the oblation that ye shall offer: <sup>392</sup>*the* sixth part of an ephah from a homer of wheat; and ye shall give *the* sixth part of an ephah from a homer of barley; 14 and the set portion of oil, of the bath of oil, *the* tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which* is ten baths, *even* a homer; (for ten baths *are* a homer;) 15 and one lamb of the flock, out of two hundred, from *the* well-watered pastures of Israel; – for a meal-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement for them, saith *the* Lord Jehovah. 16 All the people of the land <sup>393</sup>shall give unto this oblation for the prince in Israel. 17 And it shall be the prince's part to give the burnt-offerings, and the meal-offering, and the drink-offering in the feasts, and on the new moons, and on the sabbaths, in all *the* appointed feasts of *the* house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meal-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for *the* house of Israel.

18 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: In the first *month*, in *the* first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish; and thou shalt cleanse the sanctuary. 19 And the priest shall take of *the* blood of the sin-offering, and put *it* upon the door-posts of the house, and upon *the* four corners of the ledge of the altar, and upon *the* posts of *the* gate of the inner court.

<sup>389</sup> *Sept. reads* cities to dwell in.

<sup>390</sup> *Or*, As touching the land, it shall be to him *etc.*

<sup>391</sup> *Hb.* expulsions *or perhaps*, evictions

<sup>392</sup> 1 ephah (dry) = 22 litre = 1 bath (liquid) = 6 hin.

<sup>393</sup> *Hb.* shall be for this oblation

20 And so thou shalt do on *the seventh day* of the month for every one that erreth, and for *him that is simple*: so shall ye make atonement for the house.

21 In the first *month*, in *the fourteenth day* of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. 22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all *the people of the land* a bullock for a sin-offering. 23 And *the seven days* of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to Jehovah, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a he-goat daily for a sin-offering. 24 And he shall prepare a meal-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil to an ephah. 25 <sup>394</sup>In the seventh *month*, in *the fifteenth day* of the month, in the feast, shall he do the like the seven days; according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meal-offering, and according to the oil.

46 Thus saith *the Lord Jehovah*: *The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened.* 2 And the prince shall enter by *the way of the porch of the gate without*, and shall stand by *the post of the gate*; and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at *the threshold of the gate*: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. 3 And *the people of the land shall worship at the door of that gate before Jehovah on the sabbaths and on the new moons.* 4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto Jehovah shall be on the sabbath day six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish; 5 and *the meal-offering shall be* an ephah for the ram, and *the meal-offering for the lambs* as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And on *the day of the new moon it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without blemish: 7 and he shall prepare a meal-offering, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs according as <sup>395</sup>he is able, and a hin of oil to an ephah. 8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by *the way of the porch of the gate*, and he shall go forth by *the way thereof*.

9 But when *the people of the land shall come before Jehovah in the appointed feasts*, he that entereth by *the way of the north gate to worship shall go forth by the way of the south gate*; and he that entereth by *the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate*: he shall not return by *the way of the gate whereby he came in*, but shall go forth straight before him. 10 And the prince, when they go in, shall go in

<sup>394</sup> *The seven-day Feast of Tabernacles. See Lv 23:34.*

<sup>395</sup> *Hb. his hand shall attain unto,*

in *the midst of them*; and when they go forth, they shall go forth *together*. 11 And in the feasts and in the <sup>396</sup>solemnities the meal-offering shall be an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah. 12 And when the prince shall prepare a freewill-offering, a burnt-offering or peace-offerings as a freewill-offering unto Jehovah, *one shall open for him the gate that looketh toward the east*; and he shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he doth on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one shall shut the gate*.

13 And thou shalt prepare a lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah daily: morning by morning shalt thou prepare it. 14 And thou shalt prepare a meal-offering with it morning by morning, *the sixth part of an ephah*, and *the third part of a hin of oil*, to <sup>397</sup>moisten the fine flour; a meal-offering unto Jehovah continually by a perpetual ordinance. 15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meal-offering, and the oil, morning by morning, for a continual burnt-offering.

16 Thus saith *the Lord Jehovah*: If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, it is his inheritance, it shall belong to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance. 17 But if he give of his inheritance a gift to one of his servants, it shall be his to the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince; but as for his inheritance, it shall be for his sons. 18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, to <sup>398</sup>thrust them out of their possession; he shall give inheritance to his sons out of his own possession, that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 Then he brought me through the entry, which was at *the side of the gate*, into the holy chambers for the priests, which looked toward *the north*: and, behold, there was a place on the hinder part westward. 20 And he said unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, and where they shall bake the meal-offering; that they bring them not forth into the outer court, to sanctify the people. 21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by *the four corners of the court*; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. 22 In *the four corners of the court there were courts* <sup>399</sup>inclosed, forty cubits long and thirty broad: <sup>400</sup>these four were of *the same measure*. 23 And there was a <sup>401</sup>wall round about in them, round

<sup>396</sup> *Or, appointed feasts*

<sup>397</sup> *Or, mix with the fine flour;*

<sup>398</sup> *Hb. oppress them of their possession;*

<sup>399</sup> *Or, joined on,*

<sup>400</sup> *So without extraordinary points, Sept., Vg.*

*Massoretic, with extraordinary points, reads these four in the corners were of one measure.*

<sup>401</sup> *Hb. row*

about *the* four, and boiling-places were made under the <sup>402</sup>walls round about. 24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the boiling-houses, where *the* ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

47 And he brought me back unto *the* door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under *the* threshold of the house eastward; (for *the* forefront of the house *was toward the* east;) and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, on *the* south of the altar. 2 Then he brought me out by *the* way of *the* gate northward, and led me round by *the* way without unto the outer gate, by *the* way of *the* gate that looketh toward *the* east; and, behold, there <sup>403</sup>ran out waters on the right side.

3 When the man went forth eastward with *the* line in his hand, he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters, waters *that were to the* ankles. 4 Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters *that were to the* knees. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through *the waters*, waters that were to *the* loins. 5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass through; for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through.

6 And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to *the* bank of the river. 7 Now when I had returned, behold, upon *the* bank of the river *were* very many trees on *the one* side and on *the other* side. 8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue forth toward the eastern region, and shall go down into the Arabah; and they *shall* go toward the sea; into the sea *shall the waters go* which were made to issue forth; and the waters shall be healed. 9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every living soul which swarmeth, in every place whither the two rivers come, shall live; and there shall be a very great multitude of fish; for these waters are come thither, <sup>404</sup>*and the waters of the sea* shall be healed, and every thing shall live whithersoever the river cometh. 10 And it shall come to pass, *that* fishers shall stand by it: from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim shall be a *place for the* spreading of nets; their fish shall be after their kinds, as *the* fish of the great sea, exceeding many. 11 But *the* miry places thereof, and *the* marshes thereof, shall not be healed; they shall be <sup>405</sup>given up to salt. 12 And by the river upon *the* bank thereof, on *this* side and on *that* side, shall grow every tree for food, whose leaf shall not wither, neither shall *the* fruit thereof fail:

<sup>402</sup> *Hb.* rows

<sup>403</sup> *Or,* trickled forth waters

<sup>404</sup> *Or,* that all things may be healed and live whithersoever the river cometh.

<sup>405</sup> *Or,* given for salt.

it shall bring forth <sup>406</sup>firstfruits every month, because *the* waters thereof issue out of the sanctuary; and *the* fruit thereof shall be for food, and *the* leaf thereof for healing.

13 Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: This *shall be the* border, whereby ye shall divide the land for inheritance according to *the* twelve tribes of Israel: <sup>407</sup>Joseph *shall have two* portions. 14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another; for <sup>408</sup>I sware to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be the* border of the land: On *the* north side, from the great sea, by the way of Hethlon, unto *the* entrance of Zedad; 16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between *the* border of Damascus and *the* border of Hamath; <sup>409</sup>Hazer-hattikhon, which *is* by *the* border of Hauran. 17 And *the* border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enon at *the* border of Damascus; and on *the* north northward *is the* border of Hamath. *This is* the north side. 18 And *the* east side, between Hauran and Damascus and Gilead, and *the* land of Israel, *shall be* the Jordan; from *the north* border unto the east sea shall ye measure. *This is* the east side. 19 And *the* south side southward shall be from Tamar as far as *the* waters of Meriboth-kadesh, to *the* brook of Egypt, unto the great sea. *This is* the south side southward. 20 And *the* west side shall be the great sea, from *the south* border as far as over against *the* entrance of Hamath. *This is the* west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to *the* tribes of Israel. 22 And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you and to the strangers *that* sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you; and they shall be unto you as *the* home-born among *the* children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among *the* tribes of Israel. 23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

48 Now these *are the* names of the tribes: From *the* north end, beside *the* way of Hethlon to *the* entrance of Hamath, Hazar-enon at *the* border of Damascus, nothward beside Hamath, (and they shall have their sides east *and* west,) Dan, one *portion*. 2 And by *the* border of Dan, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, Asher, one *portion*. 3 And by *the* border of Asher, from *the* east side even unto *the* west side, Naphtali, one *portion*. 4 And by *the* border of Naphtali, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, Manasseh, one *portion*. 5 And by *the* border of Manasseh, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, Ephraim, one *portion*. 6 And by *the*

<sup>406</sup> *Or perhaps,* new fruit every month,

<sup>407</sup> *Because Joseph had saved his family, the duty of the firstborn, he is given the firstborn's double portion.*

<sup>408</sup> *Hb.* I lifted up my hand to give it unto your fathers:

<sup>409</sup> *Or,* the middle Hazer,

border of Ephraim, from *the east side* even unto *the west side*, Reuben, one *portion*. 7 And by *the border* of Reuben, from *the east side* unto *the west side*, Judah, one *portion*.

8 And by *the border* of Judah, from *the east side* unto *the west side*, shall be the oblation which ye shall offer, twenty-five thousand *reeds* in breadth, and in length as one of the portions, from *the east side* unto *the west side*: and the sanctuary shall be in *the midst* of it. 9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto Jehovah shall be twenty-five thousand *reeds* in length, and ten thousand in breadth. 10 And for these, *even* for the priests, shall be the holy oblation; toward *the north* twenty-five thousand in length, and toward *the west* ten thousand in breadth, and toward *the east* ten thousand in breadth, and toward *the south* twenty-five thousand in length: and *the sanctuary* of Jehovah shall be in *the midst* thereof. 11 <sup>410</sup>*It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of *the sons* of Zadok, that have kept my charge, that went not astray when *the children* of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray. 12 And it shall be unto them an oblation from *the oblation* of the land, a *thing* most holy, by *the border* of the Levites.

13 And answerable unto *the border* of the priests, the Levites shall have twenty-five thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all *the length* shall be twenty-five thousand, and *the breadth* ten thousand. 14 And they shall sell none of it, nor exchange it, nor shall *the firstfruits* of the land be alienated; for *it is* holy unto Jehovah.

15 And *the five thousand* that are left in the breadth, in front of *the twenty-five thousand*, shall be for common use, for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs; and the city shall be in *the midst* thereof. 16 And these shall be *the measures* thereof: *the north side* four thousand five hundred, and *the south side* four thousand five hundred, and on *the east side* four thousand five hundred, and *the west side* four thousand five hundred. 17 And the city shall have suburbs: toward *the north* two hundred fifty, and toward *the south* two hundred fifty, and toward *the east* two hundred fifty, and toward *the west* two hundred fifty. 18 And the residue in the length, answerable unto the holy oblation, shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward; and it shall be answerable unto the holy oblation; and *the increase* thereof shall be for food unto them that labor in the city. 19 And they that labor in the city, out of all *the tribes* of Israel, shall till it. 20 All the oblation shall be twenty-five thousand by twenty-five thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with *the possession* of the city.

21 And the residue shall be for the prince, on *the one side* and on *the other* of the holy oblation and of *the possession* of the city; in front of *the twenty-five*

<sup>410</sup> Or, The sanctified *portion* shall be for the priests of *the sons* of Zadok,

thousand of *the oblation* toward *the east border*, and westward in front of *the twenty-five thousand* toward *the west border*, answerable unto *the portions*, it shall be for the prince: and the holy oblation and *the sanctuary* of the house shall be in *the midst* thereof. 22 Moreover from *the possession* of the Levites, and from *the possession* of the city, being in *the midst* of that which is the prince's between *the border* of Judah and *the border* of Benjamin, it shall be for the prince.

23 And as for *the rest* of the tribes: from *the east side* unto *the west side*, Benjamin, one *portion*. 24 And by *the border* of Benjamin, from *the east side* unto *the west side*, Simeon, one *portion*. 25 And by *the border* of Simeon, from *the east side* unto *the west side*, Issachar, one *portion*. 26 And by *the border* of Issachar, from *the east side* unto *the west side*, Zebulun, one *portion*. 27 And by *the border* of Zebulun, from *the east side* unto *the west side*, Gad, one *portion*. 28 And by *the border* of Gad, at *the south side* southward, *the border* shall be even from Tamar unto *the waters* of Meribath-kadesh, to *the brook* of Egypt, unto the great sea. 29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto *the tribes* of Israel for inheritance, and these are *their several* portions, saith *the Lord* Jehovah.

30 And these are *the egresses* of the city: On *the north side* four thousand five hundred *reeds* by measure; 31 and *the gates* of the city shall be after *the names* of *the tribes* of Israel, three gates northward: *the gate* of Reuben, one; *the gate* of Judah, one; *the gate* of Levi, one. 32 And at *the east side* four thousand five hundred *reeds*, and three gates: *even the gate* of Joseph, one; *the gate* of Benjamin, one; *the gate* of Dan, one. 33 And at *the south side* four thousand five hundred *reeds* by measure, and three gates: *the gate* of Simeon, one; *the gate* of Issachar, one; *the gate* of Zebulun, one. 34 At *the west side* four thousand five hundred *reeds*, with *their three gates*: *the gate* of Gad, one; *the gate* of Asher, one; *the gate* of Naphtali, one. 35 *It shall be* eighteen thousand *reeds* round about: and *the name* of the city from *that day* shall be, <sup>411</sup>Jehovah is there.

*End of the Book of Ezekiel*

<sup>411</sup> Hb. Jehovah-shammah.

### Probable Chronology of Nebuchadrezzar II of Babylon

Year	Month	Day	Events	Reference
<b>0</b>			defeated Necho II of Egypt at Carchemish (near Euphrates River)	Jr 46:2
	5	08	his father, King Nabu-apla-uzur (Nabopolassar) dies in 21 <sup>st</sup> year of reign	Babyl. Chronicle
	6	01	Nebuchadrezzar II accedes to the throne (accession = Year 0).	Babyl. Chronicle
			took Daniel and others captive to Babylon	Dan 1:1
<b>1</b>			= Jehoiakim/Judah Year <b>4</b> (= Josiah <b>13</b> + 23 years)	Jr 25:1ff.
<b>1-3</b>			conducted wars in the West (modern Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, Israel)	Babyl. Chronicle
<b>4</b>			defeated by Necho II/Egypt (battle probably in Egypt)	Babyl. Chronicle
<b>5</b>			stayed home (probably rebuilding the military)	Babyl. Chronicle
<b>6</b>			conducted wars in the West	Babyl. Chronicle
<b>7</b>	9		defeated Jehoiakim and bound him [Also in Br.M. 21946]	2Chr 36:6
	12	02	Jehoiachin (king of Judah for 3 months, 10 days) surrendered Jerusalem to him	Br.M. 21946
			3,023 Jews exiled	Jr 52:28
<b>8</b>	1 (?)		took Jehoiachin captive to Babylon (hence Year <b>1</b> of Exile)	2Ki 24:10-12
<b>13</b>	6	05	Ezekiel's vision of evil at Jerusalem (Year <b>6</b> of Exile)	Ez 8:1ff.
<b>14</b>			(probably) began siege of Tyre (ultimately failed, after 13 years)	Josephus, Antiq. X, xi, 1
	5	10	doom of Jerusalem pronounced (Year <b>7</b> of Exile)	Ez 20:1ff.
<b>16</b>	10	10	began siege at Jerusalem (Zedekiah <b>9</b> ; Exile <b>9</b> )	2Ki 25:1-8; Ez 24:1f.
<b>17</b>	10	12	Ezekiel's prophecy vs. Pharaoh/Egypt (Exile <b>10</b> ): Egyptians to be exiled, but to return 40 years later.	Ez 29:1
<b>18</b>	1	07	Ezekiel's prophecy that Egypt will be broken	Ez 30:20ff.
	3	01	Ezekiel's prophecy vs. Egypt	Ez 31:1ff.
	4	09	fall of Jerusalem, Zedekiah captured (Zedekiah <b>11</b> ) [but <b>10</b> in Jr 32:1]	2Ki 25:2-3
			832 were exiled from Jerusalem	Jr 52:29
	5 (?)	01	Ezekiel's prophecy vs. Egypt (Exile <b>11</b> )	Ez 26:1
	7		Gedaliah, governor of Judah, assassinated	2Ki 25:25
<b>19</b>	5	07 or 10	Nebuzaradan burned the Temple at Jerusalem	2Ki 25:8-9; Jr 52:12-13
	10	05	a refugee told Ezekiel about the smiting of Jerusalem (Exile <b>12</b> )	Ez 33:21
	12	01	Ezekiel's prophecy: Babylon will destroy Egypt (Exile <b>12</b> )	Ez 32:1
	12	15	Ezekiel's prophecy vs. Egypt (Exile <b>12</b> )	Ez 32:17
<b>23</b>			745 more Jews were exiled	Jr 52:30
<b>27 (?)</b>	1	01	Nebuchadrezzar lifted 13-year siege of Tyre to conquer Egypt (Tyre's ally)	Ez 29:17-20; Josephus Antiq. X, xi, 1
<b>32</b>	1	10	Ezekiel's vision of a new/greater Temple (Exile <b>25</b> )	Ez 40:1
<b>37</b>			Nebuchadrezzar conducted war against Pharaoh Amasis of Egypt	Br.M. 78-10-15...
<b>43</b>	6	26	Nebuchadrezzar died; Amel Marduk acceded to his father's throne (Year <b>0</b> ; reigned 2 years)	G. Contenau (1927); B.T.A. Evetts (1892)
	12	25	Amel Marduk freed Jehoiachin from prison (Exile <b>37</b> ; possible 1-year discrepancy)	2Ki 25:27; Jr 52:31

## Daniel

1:1 Daniel and his Three Friends taken to Babylon. 1:8 They refuse the King's Food. 2:1 Nebuchadnezzar's Dream.

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came <sup>1</sup>Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. 2 And <sup>2</sup>Jehovah gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into the land of <sup>3</sup>Shinar to the house of his god: and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god. 3 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring in certain of the children of Israel, even of the seed royal and of the nobles; 4 youths in whom was no blemish, but well-favored, and skilful in all wisdom, and endued with knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability to stand in the king's palace; and that he should teach them the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans. 5 And the king appointed for them a daily portion of the king's dainties, and of the wine which he drank, and that they should be nourished three years; that at the end thereof they should stand before the king. 6 Now among these were, of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. 7 And the prince of the eunuchs gave names unto them: unto Daniel he gave the name of Bel-teshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's dainties, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. 9 Now God made Daniel to find kindness and compassion in the sight of the prince of the eunuchs. 10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your food and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse looking than the youths that are of your own age? so would ye endanger my head with the king. 11 Then said Daniel to the steward whom the prince of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: 12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink. 13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the youths that eat of the king's dainties; and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he hearkened unto them in this matter, and proved them ten days. 15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer, and they were fatter in flesh, than all the youths that did eat of the king's dainties. 16 So the steward took away their dainties, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse.

17 Now as for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. 18 And at the end of the days which the king had appointed for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. 19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. 20 And in every matter of wisdom and understanding, concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters that were in all his realm. 21 And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

2 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep went from him. 2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the enchanters, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, to tell the king his dreams. So they came in and stood before the king. 3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream. 4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king <sup>7</sup>in the Syrian language,

<sup>8</sup>O king, <sup>9</sup>live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation. 5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, <sup>10</sup>The thing is gone from me: if ye make not known unto me the dream and the interpretation thereof, <sup>11</sup>ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill. 6 But if ye show the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honor: therefore show me the dream and the interpretation thereof. 7 They answered the second

<sup>6</sup> Hb. said

<sup>7</sup> Hb. in Aramaic,

<sup>8</sup> Ch. 2:4-7:28 is in Aramaic.

<sup>9</sup> Or possibly, live out a full life: Similarly elsewhere.

<sup>10</sup> Or, The word is gone forth from me:

<sup>11</sup> Nebuchadnezzar was a military man, and his father the king had recently died; he may have felt unsure of the loyalty of his intelligensia, lest they were holding back information of a plot against him.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Nabu-kudurri-uzur And so elsewhere.

<sup>2</sup> Sopherim changed this to the Lord

<sup>3</sup> That is, Sumer

<sup>4</sup> Hb. Hammelzar whom the prince etc.

<sup>5</sup> Or, herbs And in vs. 16.

time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will show *the* interpretation. 8 The king answered and said, I know of a certainty that ye would <sup>12</sup>gain time, because ye see <sup>13</sup>the thing is gone from me. 9 But if ye make not known unto me the dream, *there is but* one law for you; for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can show me *the* interpretation thereof. 10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can show the king's matter, forasmuch as no king, <sup>14</sup>lord, or ruler, hath asked such a thing of any magician, or enchanter, or Chaldean. 11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is no other that can show it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh. 12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all *the wise men* of Babylon. 13 So the decree went forth, and the wise *men* were to be slain; and they sought Daniel and his companions to be slain.

14 Then Daniel returned answer with counsel and prudence to <sup>15</sup>Arioch *the* captain of the king's guard, who was gone forth to slay *the wise men* of Babylon; 15 he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Wherefore *is* the decree *so* urgent from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. 16 And Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would <sup>16</sup>appoint him a time, <sup>17</sup>and he would show the king *the* interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions: 18 that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his companions should not perish with *the* rest of *the* wise men of Babylon. 19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a vision of the night. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. 20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be *the* name of God for ever and ever; for wisdom and might are his. 21 And he changeth the times and the seasons; he removeth kings, and setteth up kings; he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that have understanding; 22 he revealeth *the* deep and secret things; he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him. 23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast now made known unto me what we desired of thee; for thou hast made known unto us the king's matter.

<sup>12</sup> *Aram.* buy the time,

<sup>13</sup> *Or,* the word is gone forth from me: that if *etc.*

<sup>14</sup> *Or,* be he never so great and powerful, hath *etc.*

<sup>15</sup> *Or perhaps,* Eri-aku *And so everywhere.*

<sup>16</sup> *Or,* give him time,

<sup>17</sup> *Or,* that he might show the king *the* interpretation.

24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy *the* wise *men* of Babylon; he went and said thus unto him: Destroy not *the* wise *men* of Babylon; bring me in before the king, and I will show unto the king *the* interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of *the* children of the captivity of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation. 26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and *the* interpretation thereof? 27 Daniel answered before the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded can neither wise *men*, enchanters, magicians, nor soothsayers, show unto the king; 28 but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and he hath made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and *the* visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these: 29 as for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter; and he that revealeth secrets hath made known to thee what shall come to pass. 30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but to *the* intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that thou mayest know *the* thoughts of thy heart.

31 <sup>18</sup>Thou, O king, sawest, and, behold, a great image. This image, which *was* mighty, and whose

18

#### Historical account:

31 As the mighty men of this age would view things, the kingdom of this world is magnificent. 32 It reached its greatest glory in the Babylonian Empire, which is best known for its heathen pantheon (exported to Egypt, Greece, Rome, and thence to the Gothic peoples), astrology, the Hanging (*or*, Terraced) Gardens of Babylon, and swift armies. Next in order and glory comes the Empire of the Medes and Persians, which is best known for improvements in imperial administration, constant law, enormous architecture, and massive-army strategy. Third in succession and glory was the Grecian Empire, with its contributions to colonization and commerce, medicine, philosophy, and mathematics. 33 The fourth was the Roman Empire, greatest in strength but least in glory. Imperial Rome contributed in the fields of government and military strategy, road building, and little else, inheriting most other arts and skills from the three previous empires. Papal Rome was markedly different from all that preceded, in that some lands were governed by royalty, while side-by-side others were governed by ecclesiastics; the two forms did not mix well. The Papal Empire proceeded principally from ten peoples of Europe (*see also* ch. 7:7). 34 Meanwhile, God was forming a kingdom of priests, and His kingdom destroys the kingdom of this world. 35 All its elements are crushed at once, and even the last vestiges of its culture will be erased during Messiah's Kingdom. For that kingdom will extend itself over earth for the ultimate blessing of all the families of the earth.

<sup>19</sup>brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and *the* aspect thereof *was* fearful. 32 *As for* this image, its head *was* of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of copper, 33 its legs of iron, its feet part of iron, and part of clay. 34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon its feet *that were* of the iron and clay, and brake them in pieces. 35 Then *was* the iron, the clay, the copper, the silver, and the gold, broken in pieces together, and became like *the* chaff of *the* summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, so that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great <sup>20</sup>mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 This *is* the dream; and we will tell *the* interpretation thereof before the king. 37 Thou, O king, *art* king of kings, unto whom the God of heaven hath given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory; 38 and wheresoever the children of men dwell, *the* beasts of the field and *the* birds of the heavens hath he given into thy hand, and hath made thee to rule over them all: <sup>21</sup>thou *art* the head of gold. 39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee; and another third <sup>22</sup>kingdom of copper, which shall bear rule over all the earth. 40 And the fourth kingdom shall be <sup>23</sup>strong as iron, forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things*; and as iron that crusheth all these, shall it break in pieces and crush.<sup>24</sup> 41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with <sup>25</sup>miry clay. 42 And *as the* toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly <sup>26</sup>brittle. 43 And whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves <sup>27</sup>with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron doth not mingle with clay. 44 And in *the* days of those kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed, nor shall the sovereignty thereof be left to another people; *but* it shall break in pieces and

<sup>19</sup> So Massoretic, Aram. 4QDan<sup>a</sup> Sept., Gk<sup>th</sup> read appearance was excellent,

<sup>20</sup> Or, rock,

<sup>21</sup> *Babylon was known for gold objects and technology.*

<sup>22</sup> *Copper was mined in Meshech (Armenia), refined in Tubal (Caucasian Georgia), and fabricated in Javan (Ionia, modern Greece). Cf. Ez 27:13.*

<sup>23</sup> *Rome was known for its iron technology and its use in war.*

<sup>24</sup> So Massoretic. 4QDan<sup>a</sup> adds all the earth. Aram. adds every kingdom. Vg. (Gk<sup>th</sup>) add all these.

<sup>25</sup> Or, earthenware. or, ceramic. And in verse 43.

<sup>26</sup> Or, broken.

<sup>27</sup> Or, by the seed of men; or, as in marriage;

consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. 45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that <sup>28</sup>a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the copper, the clay, the silver, and the gold; *the* great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and *the* interpretation thereof sure.

46 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should pour out an oblation and sweet odors unto him. 47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth your God *is* the God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou hast been able to reveal this secret. 48 Then the king made Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him to rule over the whole province of Babylon, and to be chief governor over all *the* wise *men* of Babylon. 49 And Daniel requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of *the* province of Babylon: but Daniel *was* <sup>29</sup>in *the* gate of the king.

**3** <sup>30</sup>Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* <sup>31</sup>sixty cubits, and *the* breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in *the* plain of Dura, in *the* province of Babylon. 2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the <sup>32</sup>judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the <sup>33</sup>sheriffs, and all *the* rulers of the provinces, to come to *the* dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. 3 Then the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all *the* rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto *the* dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. 4 Then the herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages, 5 *that* at what time ye hear *the* sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, <sup>34</sup>dulcimer, and all kinds of <sup>35</sup>music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up; 6 and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into *the* midst of the burning fiery furnace. 7 Therefore at that time, when all the peoples heard *the* sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and

<sup>28</sup> *Stone is usually a stronger ceramic than baked clay.*

<sup>29</sup> Or, at the king's court.

<sup>30</sup> Sept., Gk<sup>th</sup> insert In the eighteenth year

<sup>31</sup> *About 27 meters, ... 2.7 meters (90 feet, ... 9 feet).*

<sup>32</sup> Or, chief soothsayers, *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>33</sup> Or, lawyers, *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>34</sup> Or, bagpipe, *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>35</sup> Or, the musical instruments, *And so elsewhere.*



worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and brought accusation against the Jews. 9 They answered and said to Nebuchadnezzar the king, O king, live forever. 10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image; 11 and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall be cast into *the* midst of a burning fiery furnace. 12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast appointed over *the* affairs of *the* province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king. 14 Nebuchadnezzar answered and said unto them, *Is it* of purpose, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? 15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear *the* sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into *the* midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that god that shall deliver you out of my hands? 16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, <sup>36</sup>*we have* no need to answer thee in this matter. 17 <sup>37</sup>If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver *us* out of thy hand, O king. 18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and *the* form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace <sup>38</sup>seven times more than it was wont to be heated. 20 And he commanded certain mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace. 21 Then these men were bound in their hosen, their <sup>39</sup>tunics, and their mantles, and their *other* garments, and were cast into *the* midst of the burning fiery furnace. 22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, Behold, our God *etc.* *or*, If our God whom we serve be able to deliver us, he will deliver *us* from ... and out of thy hand, O king.

<sup>38</sup> *Probably seven times more fuel than it was designed for, rather than seven times the temperature.*

<sup>39</sup> *Or*, turbans,

furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into *the* midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste: he spake and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into *the* midst of the fire: They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.<sup>40</sup> 25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in *the* midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and *the* aspect of the fourth is like a son of *the* gods. 26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to *the* <sup>41</sup>mouth of the burning fiery furnace: he spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most High God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came forth out of *the* midst of the fire. 27 And the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, that the fire had no power upon their bodies, nor was *the* hair of their head singed, neither were their hosen changed, nor had *the* smell of fire passed on them.

28 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their *own* god. 29 Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak anything amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is no other god that is able to deliver after this sort. 30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego in *the* province of Babylon.

4 Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. 2 It hath seemed good unto me to show the signs and wonders that the Most High God hath wrought toward me. 3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace. 5 I saw a dream which made me afraid; and *the* <sup>42</sup>thoughts upon my bed and *the* visions of my head troubled me. 6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all *the* wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me *the* interpretation of the dream. 7 Then came in the

<sup>40</sup> *So* 1QDan<sup>b</sup>, 4QDan<sup>d</sup> Massoretic, Aram. Sept., Vg., Gk<sup>Th</sup> add 66 vss. about prayers of the three Hebrews.

<sup>41</sup> *Aram.* door

<sup>42</sup> *Or*, imaginations

magicians, the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers; and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me *the* interpretation thereof. 8 But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name *was* Bel-teshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom *is* the spirit of *the* holy gods: and I told the dream before him, *saying*, 9 O Bel-teshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that *the* spirit of *the* holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me *the* visions of my dream that I have seen, and *the* interpretation thereof. 10 Thus *were the* visions of my head upon my bed: I saw, and, behold, a tree in *the* midst of the earth; and *the* height thereof *was* great. 11 The tree grew, and was strong, and *the* height thereof reached unto the heavens, and the sight thereof to *the* end of all the earth. 12 *The* leaves thereof *were* fair, and *the* fruit thereof much, and in it *was* food for all: *the* beasts of the field had shadow under it, and *the* birds of the heavens dwelt in the branches thereof, and all flesh was fed from it. 13 I saw in *the* visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and a holy one came down from heaven. 14 He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from its branches. 15 Nevertheless leave *the* stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and copper, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of the heavens: and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in *the* grass of the earth: 16 let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him. 17 The sentence *is* by *the* decree of *the* watchers, and the <sup>43</sup>demand by *the* word of *the* holy ones; to *the* intent that the living may know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of man, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it *the* lowest of men. 18 This dream I, king Nebuchadnezzar, have seen; and thou, O Bel-teshazzar, declare *the* interpretation, forasmuch as all *the* wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation; but thou *art* able; for *the* spirit of *the* holy gods *is* in thee.

19 Then Daniel, whose name *was* Bel-teshazzar, was stricken dumb for a while, and his thoughts troubled him. The king answered and said, Bel-teshazzar, let not the dream, or *the* interpretation, trouble thee. Bel-teshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream *is* to them that hate thee, and *the* interpretation thereof to thine adversaries. 20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heavens, and *the* sight thereof to all the earth; 21 whose leaves *were* fair, and *the* fruit thereof much, and in it *was* food for all; under which *the* beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the birds of the

<sup>43</sup> Or, matter

heavens had their habitation: 22 *it is* thou, O king, that art grown and became strong; for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to *the* end of the earth. 23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew down the tree, and destroy it; nevertheless leave *the* stump of *the* roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and copper, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with *the* dew of the heavens; and *let* his portion *be* with *the* beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him; 24 *this is* the interpretation, O king, and *it is the* decree of the Most High, which is come upon my lord the king: 25 that thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with *the* beasts of the field, and thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen, and shalt be wet with the dew of the heavens, and seven times shall pass over thee; till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of man, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. 26 And whereas they commanded to leave *the* stump of *the* roots of the tree; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule. 27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and <sup>44</sup>break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by showing mercy to *the* poor; if there may be <sup>45</sup>a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. 29 At *the* end of twelve months he was walking <sup>46</sup>atop the royal palace of Babylon. 30 The king spake and said, *Is* not this Babylon the great, which I have built for *the* royal dwelling-place, by *the* might of my power and for *the* glory of my majesty? 31 While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: *The* kingdom is departed from thee: 32 and thou shalt be driven from men; and thy dwelling *shall be* with *the* beasts of the field; thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen; and <sup>47</sup>seven times shall pass over thee; until thou know that the Most High ruleth in *the* kingdom of man, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. 33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with *the* dew of the heavens, till his hair was grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

34 And at *the* end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up mine eyes unto the heavens, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honored him that liveth for

<sup>44</sup> Or, redeem thy sins by righteousness,

<sup>45</sup> Or, as otherwise read, a healing of thine errors.

<sup>46</sup> Or, in Aram. upon

<sup>47</sup> Perhaps Nebuchadnezzar's 28<sup>th</sup>-35<sup>th</sup> years of reign. 4Q242 (ca. BC 100) ascribes a similar 7-years of evil ulcer to Nebuchadnezzar II's son-in-law Nabunaid, though with differences. per Geza Vermes.

ever; for his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom from generation to generation; 35 and all *the* inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in *the* army of heaven, and *among the* inhabitants of the earth; and none can<sup>48</sup> stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? 36 At the same time mine understanding returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added unto me. 37 Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honor the King of heaven; for all his works *are* truth, and his ways justice; and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

5 Bel-shazzar the king<sup>49</sup> made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. 2 Bel-shazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which Nebuchadnezzar his *fore*-father had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, might drink therefrom. 3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, drank from them. 4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of copper, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 In the same hour came forth *the* fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the lampstand upon the plaster of *the* wall of the king's palace: and the king saw *the* part of the hand that wrote. 6 Then the king's<sup>50</sup> countenance was changed in him, and his thoughts troubled him; and *the* joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. 7 The king cried aloud to bring in the enchanters,<sup>51</sup> the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. The king spake and said to *the* wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and show me *the* interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with purple, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be *the*<sup>52</sup> third ruler in the kingdom. 8 Then came in all the king's wise *men*; but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king *the* interpretation. 9 Then was king Bel-shazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were perplexed.

<sup>48</sup> *Aram.* strike

<sup>49</sup> *Possibly celebrating a battle won against the Medes.*

<sup>50</sup> *Aram.* brightness

<sup>51</sup> *So* Massoretic, Vg., Gk<sup>Th</sup>. *But* 4QDan<sup>a</sup> Sept., (Aram.) *add* the magicians

<sup>52</sup> *Bel-shazzar's father, Nabunaid, was still king, although absent in the West. Bel-shazzar had been left in charge of Babylon for many years. Hence, the third position was the highest available to offer.*

10 *Now* the queen by reason of *the* words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house: the queen spake and said, O king, live forever; let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed. 11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is the* spirit of *the* holy gods; and in *the* days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of *the* gods, were found in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father,<sup>53</sup> the king, *I say*, thy father, made him master of *the* magicians, enchanters, Chaldeans, and soothsayers; 12 forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and showing of dark sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in *the* same Daniel, whom the king named Bel-teshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will show the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. The king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, who *art* of *the* children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Judah? 14 I have heard of thee, that *the* spirit of *the* gods is in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom are found in thee. 15 And now the wise *men*, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me *the* interpretation thereof; but they could not show *the* interpretation of the thing. 16 But I have heard of thee, that thou canst give interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me *the* interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give<sup>54</sup> thy rewards to another; nevertheless I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. 18 O thou king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty: 19 and because of the greatness that he gave him, all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he raised up, and whom he would he put down. 20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened so that he dealt proudly, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took *his* glory from him: 21 and he was driven from *the* sons of men, and his heart was made like the beasts', and his dwelling *was* with *the* wild asses; he was fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with *the* dew of heaven; until he knew that the Most High God ruleth in the kingdom of man, and *that* he setteth up over it

<sup>53</sup> *Or*, thy father, O king,

<sup>54</sup> *So* Massoretic. 4QDan<sup>a</sup> *reads* thy reward *Aram.*, Vg., Gk<sup>Th</sup> *read* the reward of thy house

whomsoever he will. 22 And thou his son, O Bel-shazzar, hast not humbled thy heart, though thou knewest all this, 23 but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heavens; and they have brought *the* vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine from them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of copper, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know; and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified. 24 Then was the part of the hand sent from before him, and this writing was inscribed.

25 And this *is* the writing that was inscribed: <sup>55</sup>MENE, MENE, TEQEL, U-PHARSIN. 26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and brought it to an end. 27 TEQEL; thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. 28 <sup>56</sup>PERES; thy kingdom is divided, and given to *the* Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Bel-shazzar, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and *put* the chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 In that night Bel-shazzar the Chaldean king was slain. 31 And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, *being* about sixty-two years old.

6 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred twenty satraps, who should be throughout the whole kingdom; 2 and over them three presidents, of whom Daniel *was* one; that these satraps might give account unto them, and that the king should have no damage. 3 Then this Daniel was distinguished above the presidents and the satraps, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel as touching the kingdom; but they could find no occasion nor fault, forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. 5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning *the* law of his God. 6 Then these presidents and satraps <sup>57</sup>assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever. 7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the deputies and the satraps, the counsellors and the governors, have consulted together <sup>58</sup>to establish a royal statute, and to make a strong interdict, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee,

<sup>55</sup> *That is*, Numbered, numbered, weighed, and divisions. *See also* Soncino Commentary.

<sup>56</sup> *That is*, Divided;

<sup>57</sup> *Or*, came tumultuously to (*and so in* vss. 11, 15).

<sup>58</sup> *Or*, that the king should establish a statute, and make a strong interdict,

O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. 8 Now, O king, establish the interdict, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to *the* law of *the* Medes and Persians, which <sup>59</sup>altereth not. 9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the interdict.

10 And when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house (now his windows were open in his chamber toward Jerusalem); and he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforesaid. 11 Then these men assembled together, and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his God. 12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's interdict: Hast thou not signed an interdict, that every man that shall make petition unto any god or man within thirty days, save unto thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to *the* law of *the* Medes and Persians, which altereth not. 13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, who *is* of *the* children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the interdict that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day. 14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he labored till *the* going down of the sun to rescue him. 15 Then these men assembled together unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that *it is* a law of *the* Medes and Persians, that no interdict nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. 17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon *the* mouth of the den; and the king sealed *it* with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; <sup>60</sup>that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel. 18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting; neither were <sup>61</sup>instruments of music brought before him: and his sleep fled from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. 20 And when he came near unto the den to Daniel, he cried with a lamentable voice; the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? 21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever. 22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me; forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

<sup>59</sup> *Aram.* passeth not away. *Also in* verse 12.

<sup>60</sup> *Or*, that there might be no change of purpose

<sup>61</sup> *Or*, dancing girls brought before him:

23 Then was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he had trusted in his God.

24 And the king commanded, and they brought those men that had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, before they came to *the* bottom of the den.

25 Then king Darius wrote unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. 26 I make a decree, that in all the dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for he *is* <sup>62</sup>a living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed; and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end. 27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from *the* power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in *the* reign of Darius, and in *the* reign of Cyrus the Persian.

7 <sup>63</sup>In *the* first year of Bel-shazzar king of Babylon, Daniel <sup>64</sup>had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream <sup>65</sup>and told *the* sum of *the*

<sup>62</sup> So 4QDan<sup>b</sup> Sept., Gk<sup>Th</sup>. Massoretic reads the  
<sup>63</sup> Historical Account:

1 Some time between BC 555 and 550 Daniel saw and recorded this prophecy:

2 Wars from four different directions moved the Mediterranean masses of humanity, 3 And four great kingdoms (empires) arose from the peoples: Babylon (the southernmost), Medo-Persia (in the East; cf. ch. 8:4), Grecia (to the West; cf. ch. 8:5), and Rome (the northernmost), each different from the other. 4 Babylon was the first and greatest of these empires, its armies both powerful and swift. But it lost its speed, was exalted, and then became wicked (*or*, fearful). 5 Medo-Persia then conquered with massive armies; the Persian side was greater; and it devoured Lydia, Babylonia, and Egypt; and its slaughter was massive. 6 Then the Grecian (Macedonian) Empire conquered powerfully and swiftly; its capitals were successively: Pella in Macedonia, Alexandria in Egypt, Antioch in Syria, and one in Thrace (cf. ch. 8:8). 7 And then came Rome conquering by power and terror alone. The Roman Empire was different (primarily later, in the Papal phase), and out of it will ten nations (tribes) arise: Heruli, Ostrogoths, Lombards, Allemanni (Germans), Anglo-Saxons, Franks, Burgundians, Visigoths, Suevi, and Vandals. 8 And during their time the Pope began to exercise civil power in Rome, so that the Heruli, Ostrogoths, and Lombards were all dissolved into the Kingdom of Italy. The popes had great wisdom of men but boasted of higher authority.

<sup>64</sup> Aram. saw

<sup>65</sup> So Massoretic, Aram., Vg. 4QDan<sup>b</sup> Gk<sup>Th</sup> omit this last clause, and told *the* sum of *the* matters

matters. 2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, *the* four winds of the heavens brake forth upon the great sea. 3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. 4 The first *was* like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till *the* wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet as a man; and a man's heart was given to it. 5 And, behold, another beast, a second, like to a bear; and <sup>66</sup>it was raised up on one side, and three ribs *were* in its mouth between its teeth: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. 6 After this I beheld, and, lo, another, like a leopard, which had upon its back four wings of a bird; the beast *had* also four heads; and dominion was given to it. 7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, a fourth beast, fearful and <sup>67</sup>powerful, and strong exceedingly; and it *had* great iron teeth; it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; and it *had* ten horns. 8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by *the* roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 <sup>68</sup>I beheld till thrones were <sup>69</sup>placed, and one that was ancient of days did sit: his raiment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne *was* fiery flames, and *the* wheels thereof burning fire. 10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousands of thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and *the* books were opened. 11 I beheld at that time because of *the* voice of the great words which the horn spake; I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given <sup>70</sup>to be burned with fire. 12 And as for *the* rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.

<sup>66</sup> *Or*, as otherwise read, it raised up one dominion,

<sup>67</sup> *Or*, dreadful,

<sup>68</sup> 9 Finally, Messiah and His saints will reign as kings (*or*, the kings of this world will be cast down) and the Eternal God will exercise power: He is righteous and pure; His rule purifies that which is good and destroys the evil wherever it goes. 10 Purification of good and destruction of evil go before Him: Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, etc., serve Him, and the whole world will be judged in Messiah's Kingdom, when the word of God (the Bible) will be openly understood by all. 11 I watched because of the boasting of the sovereign; I watched until Rome lost its power, and (Western) Europe was ruined and utterly destroyed. 12 And as for Babylon, Medo-Persia, and Greece (Macedonia?), they lost their power, yet they (*or* their cultures) continued to exist for some time thereafter.

<sup>69</sup> *Or*, cast down,

<sup>70</sup> Aram. to the burning of fire.

13 <sup>71</sup>I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, there came with the clouds of heaven *one* like unto a son of man, and he came even to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. 14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 <sup>72</sup>As for me, Daniel, my spirit was grieved in *the* midst of <sup>73</sup>my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. 16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me, and made me know *the* interpretation of the things. 17 These great beasts, which *are* four, *are* four kings, *that* shall arise out of the earth. 18 But *the* saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. 19 Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth beast, which was diverse from all of them, exceeding fearful, whose teeth were *of* iron, and its nails *of* copper; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet; 20 and concerning the ten horns that *were* on its head, and *the* other horn which came up, and before which three fell, even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake great things, whose look *was* more stout than its fellows. 21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with *the* saints, and prevailed against them; 22 until the ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High, and the time came that *the* saints possessed the kingdom.

<sup>71</sup> 13 And behold, Messiah's intervention is approved of God. 14 And Messiah received dominion, glory, and a Kingdom, that all the families of the earth should serve Him: His dominion will be forever, it shall neither fade away nor be destroyed.

<sup>72</sup> 15 The vision is distressing. 16 I Daniel asked an angel who knew, so he explained the vision. 17 These four great beasts represent four great empires with their emperors who rise through governmental ranks. 18 But when the saints govern the earth it will be for all the ages of eternity. 19 Then I Daniel wanted to know about the fourth beast that was different in composition, very intimidating, whose government devours, whose armies tear apart, and that slays, crushes, and oppresses wherever it goes; 20 And the meaning of the ten powers on its head, and the power that arose and put down three of the others, the one with craftiness and boastful claims, and that gained more power than its associates. 21 I Daniel watched as this power waged war against the faithful and overpowered them; 22 until God sent Messiah for the Judgment Day, and the faithful saints were awakened and given the kingdom.

<sup>73</sup> *Aram.* the sheath,

23 <sup>74</sup>Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon the earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall <sup>75</sup>tread it down, and break it in pieces. 24 And *as* for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings. 25 And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out *the* saints of *the* Most High; and he shall think to change *the* times and *the* law; and they shall be given into his hand until <sup>76</sup>a time and *two* times and half a time. 26 But the judgment shall be set, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end. 27 And the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of *the* kingdoms under the whole heavens, shall be given to *the* people of *the* saints of *the* Most High: his kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. 28 <sup>77</sup>Here *is* the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts much troubled me, and my <sup>78</sup>countenance was changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

<sup>74</sup> Then it was explained: Rome, the fourth beast, will add little of cultural value but will differ in the role of religion, and it will slay and oppress without mercy. 24 And in AD 476 Odoacer, becoming king of the Heruli, will slay the head of the beast by conquering Rome and terminating the West Roman Empire, and the residue will be ten Germanic nations: Heruli, Ostrogoths, Lombards, Allemanni, Anglo-Saxons, Franks, Burgundians, Visigoths, Suevi, and Vandals; and when the pope is left in control of Rome about AD 539, he will begin his rise, and it is Papal government that will be different from all other kingdoms, and the Heruli, Ostrogoths, and Lombards will be incorporated into the Rome-dominated Kingdom of Italy. 25 And Rome will blaspheme the character of God and wear down the faithful, and will attempt to establish Messiah's Kingdom in his own way and before the time, and the faithful will be oppressed 1260 days/years, when the office of pope will be temporarily terminated (by Napoleon). 26 But God will judge, and Roman government will be dissolved, and the entire system will disintegrate in the end of the age and be utterly obliterated in the hearts of the people during Messiah's Kingdom. 27 And the Kingdom will be given to Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, etc., who are under Messiah and his saints, who are under God; and after Satan's final season the Kingdom of God will continue forever, and all peoples will serve him with a pure heart and of their own free will. 28 And there is no sequel to eternity. Much of history is dreadful, but its lessons should be taken to heart.

<sup>75</sup> *Or,* thresh it,

<sup>76</sup> *So* Massoretic, Sept., (Vg.) Gk<sup>Th</sup>. 4QDan<sup>a</sup> (Aram.) *read* a time, two times, and half a time. Soncino Commentary *says* 77, idan, *in Aramaic means both time and year.*

<sup>77</sup> *Aram.* Hitherto *i.e.*, It is the last word on the subject.

<sup>78</sup> *Aram.* brightness

8 <sup>79</sup>In the third year of the reign of king Bel-shazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto me*, Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. 2 And I saw in the vision; now it was so, that when I saw, I was in Shushan the <sup>80</sup>palace, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in the vision, and I was by the river <sup>81</sup>Ulai. 3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a <sup>82</sup>ram which had <sup>83</sup>two horns: and the two horns *were* high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. 4 I saw the ram goring westward, <sup>84</sup>and northward, and southward; and no beasts could stand before him, neither was *there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and magnified himself.

5 <sup>85</sup>And as I was considering, behold, a he-goat came from the west over the face of the whole earth, and <sup>86</sup>touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a notable horn between his eyes. 6 And he came to the ram that had the two horns, which I saw standing before the

river, and ran upon him in the fury of his power. 7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with anger against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him; but he cast him down to the ground, and trampled upon him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. 8 And the he-goat magnified himself exceedingly: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and instead of it there came up four notable *horns* toward the four winds of heaven.

9 <sup>87</sup>And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the glorious *land*. 10 And it waxed great, *even to the host of heaven*; and *some* of the host and of the stars it cast down to the ground, and trampled upon them. 11 Yes, it magnified itself, even to the prince of the host; and <sup>88</sup>it took away from him the continual *burnt-offering*, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. 12 And <sup>89</sup>the host was given over to it together with the continual *burnt-offering* through transgression; and it cast down truth to the ground, and it did *its pleasure* and prospered. 13 Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said unto that certain *one* who spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the continual *burnt-offering*, and the transgression that maketh desolate, to give both the Holy and the host to be trodden under foot? 14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand three hundred evenings *and mornings*; then shall the Holy <sup>90</sup>be cleansed.

<sup>79</sup> Ch. 8:1 - end *is again in Hebrew*.

Historical Account:

1 In Belshazzar's 3<sup>rd</sup> year of reigning over Babylon, i.e., BC 551 April 16 to 550 April 04, Daniel received another symbolic vision of things to come. 2 In a vision I was in the capital of Elam (a province between Babylon and Persia) on the (east?) side of the Ulai River (modern Karkheh River?).

3 I saw a ram also on the (east) side of the river representing the Medo-Persian Kingdom. The Medes were dominant until the Persian King Cyrus the Great, and thereafter the Persian emperors led Medo-Persia to new greatness. 4 Medo-Persia conquered the fabulously wealthy Kingdom of Lydia to the west in BC 546, Babylon in the North in BC 539 October 12, and Egypt to the south in BC 525, and they conquered all opposition and built magnificent cities and palaces.

<sup>80</sup> *Or*, castle, *or*, citadel,

<sup>81</sup> *Greek* Eulaeus. *Vg* artificial canal.

<sup>82</sup> *So* Massoretic, *Vg*. Gk<sup>th</sup>. *But* 4QDan<sup>a</sup> 4QDan<sup>b</sup> Sept. read large ram

<sup>83</sup> *So* Massoretic, *Aram*. 4QDan<sup>a</sup> 4QDan<sup>b</sup> read horns, horns: Sept., Gk<sup>th</sup> read horns:

<sup>84</sup> 4QDan<sup>a</sup> Sept. insert and eastward,

<sup>85</sup> 5 And then a he-goat representing Grecia (Macedonia) came from the west in BC 334 under Alexander (b. 355), and went with amazing speed over all the land of the Persian Empire. 6 And Grecia came against Medo-Persia with all its strength, 7 And Grecia destroyed both Median and Persian power and utterly destroyed their empire, and conquered everywhere it went. 8 And Grecia became a great empire. But in BC 323 Alexander suddenly died, and the empire was divided between Macedonia to the west under Cassander (and then the Antigonid kings), Egypt to the south under the Ptolemys, Syria to the east under the Seleucids, and Thrace to the north (under Lysimachus and/or the later Roman emperors who ruled from Constantinople).

<sup>86</sup> *Hb*. none touched the ground:

<sup>87</sup> 9 And to the northwest, Rome grew up (Thracians, amid Greek culture), and conquered Carthage and all North Africa, Asia Minor and Judea. 10 And Roman Emperor Constantine (AD 313-337) placed himself as an arbiter of the Christian Church and caused many Christians to become involved in the world, where they were subjugated. 11 Then the sovereign put himself on a par with Messiah, and he substituted other things for the acceptable sacrifice, and justification by faith was thrown down. 12 And on account of their sins, the faithful and the sacrifice will not be kept from oppression, and Rome will suppress the truth and will do as it pleases. 13 But the faithful will want to know how long Messiah and his host will be oppressed. 14 The answer is that it will last 2300 years, and afterwards the righteous will be justified (by the day of wrath?). [As one suggestion, the Roman rise commences after the Gauls lift their siege of Rome in BC 387; 2300 years later World War I begins in AD 1914. For other possibilities, look for beginnings between BC 553 and the Punic Wars beginning about BC 264.]

<sup>88</sup> *So* Massoretic, *Aram*., *Vg*. Sept., Gk<sup>th</sup> read the continual *burnt-offering* was taken away from him,

<sup>89</sup> *Or*, a host was given to it against the *or*, a host was set over the

<sup>90</sup> *Hb*. be justified.

15 <sup>91</sup>And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, that I sought to <sup>92</sup>understand it; and, behold, there stood before me as *the* appearance of a man. 16 And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of the* Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision. 17 So he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was affrighted, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for the vision *belongeth to the* time of *the* end. 18 Now as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face toward *the* ground; but he touched me, and set me <sup>93</sup>upright. 19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in *the* latter time of the indignation; for *it belongeth to the* appointed time of *the* end. 20 The ram which thou sawest, that had the two horns, *they are the* kings of Media and Persia. 21 And the rough he-goat *is the* king of <sup>94</sup>Greece: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the first king. 22 And as for that which was broken, in *the* place whereof four stood up, four kingdoms shall stand up out of *the* nation, but not with his power. 23 And in *the* latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. 24 And his power shall be mighty, but not <sup>95</sup>by his *own* power; and he shall <sup>96</sup>destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper and do *his pleasure*; and he shall destroy *the* mighty ones and *the* people of *the*

<sup>91</sup> 15 I Daniel wanted to understand, and I saw a man representing Michael, 16 And he commanded to make it understandable, 17 And it was explained that the vision pertains to the last age of the present world. 18 Be alert and be righteous, 19 And you may understand the fourth and final indignation during the present age.  
20 The two-horned ram represents the Medo-Persian Empire; 21 And the shaggy goat represents the Grecian Empire, and the large horn is Alexander, king of Macedonia (BC 336-323), 22 And on his death four kingdoms will dominate: (1) Macedonia (BC 323-310), (2) Egypt (310-198), (3) Syria (198-166), and (4) Thrace (predominantly after AD 330), 23 And after the capital of the Roman Empire has been moved to Constantinople in Thrace, after much imperial unrighteousness, a power will arise in Rome, skilled in lawlessness and intrigue, 24 And it will reign by manipulating the kings of this world, and it will corrupt terribly and succeed, and it will destroy powers of this world and destroy the people of the saints (*or*, destroy the peoples of the Holies?) 25 Rome will deceive, exalt itself, destroy the unsuspecting, and oppose Messiah's way, but the Lord will see to its destruction; 26 And the vision of the 2300 years is sure, but it will not be understood before its time. 27 And thinking of what was to happen made Daniel sick.

<sup>92</sup> *Hb.* understanding it;

<sup>93</sup> *Or*, where I had stood.

<sup>94</sup> *Hb.* Javan (*from which* Javana, *or*, Ionia)

<sup>95</sup> *Or*, with his power;

<sup>96</sup> *Or*, corrupt (*both times*). *And in* verse 25.

saints. 25 And through his policy he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and in *their* security shall he destroy many: he shall also stand up against *the* prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. 26 And *the* vision of the evenings and mornings which hath been told is true: but shut thou up the vision; for *it belongeth to* many days *to come*. 27 And I, Daniel, fainted, and was sick *for* days; then I rose up, and did the king's business: and I wondered at the vision, <sup>97</sup>but none understood *it*.

<sup>9</sup> In *the* first year of <sup>98</sup>Darius *the* son of Ahasuerus, of *the* seed of *the* Medes, who was made king over *the* realm of *the* Chaldeans, 2 in *the* first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books *the* number of *the* years whereof *the* word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the prophet, for *the* accomplishing of *the* desolations of Jerusalem, *even* seventy years.

3 And I set my face unto <sup>99</sup>Jehovah God, <sup>100</sup>to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes. 4 And I prayed unto Jehovah my God, and made confession, and said, Oh, <sup>101</sup>Jehovah, the great and awesome God, who keepeth the covenant and lovingkindness with them that love him and keep his commandments, 5 we have sinned, and have dealt perversely, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside from thy precepts and from thine ordinances; 6 neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, that spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all *the* people of the land. 7 O Jehovah, righteousness *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee. 8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. 9 To Jehovah our God *belong* mercies and forgiveness; <sup>102</sup>for we have rebelled against him; 10 neither have we obeyed *the* voice of Jehovah our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets. 11 Yes, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even turning aside,

<sup>97</sup> *Or*, but *there was* none to make *it* understood.

<sup>98</sup> *Josephus* Antiq. X, xi, 4 *says*, When Babylon was taken by Darius, and when he, with his kinsman [nephew] Cyrus, had put an end to the dominion of the Babylonians, he was 62 years old. He was the son of Astyages, and he had another name among the Greeks.

<sup>99</sup> *Sopherim changed to* the Lord *Also in* verse 9.

<sup>100</sup> *Or*, to seek after prayer *etc.*

<sup>101</sup> *Sopherim changed to* Lord *Also in* verse 7.

<sup>102</sup> *Or*, though



that they should not obey thy voice: therefore hath the curse been poured out upon us, and the oath that is written in *the* law of Moses *the* servant of God; for we have sinned against him. 12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil; for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. 13 As *it is* written in *the* law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet have we not entreated the favor of Jehovah our God, that we should turn from our iniquities, and <sup>103</sup>have discernment in thy truth. 14 Therefore hath Jehovah watched over the evil, and brought it upon us; for Jehovah our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth, and we have not obeyed his voice. 15 And now, O <sup>104</sup>Jehovah our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of *the* land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. 16 O Jehovah, according to all thy <sup>105</sup>righteousness, let thine anger and thy wrath, I pray thee, be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain; because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* round about us. 17 Now therefore, O our God, hearken unto *the* prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for <sup>106</sup>Jehovah's sake. 18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not <sup>107</sup>present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies' sake. 19 O Jehovah, hear; O Jehovah, forgive; O Jehovah, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God, because thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 And while I *was* speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and *the* sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before Jehovah my God for *the* holy mountain of my God; 21 yes, while I *was* speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, <sup>108</sup>being caused to fly swiftly, <sup>109</sup>touched me about the time of *the* evening oblation. 22 And he <sup>110</sup>instructed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee wisdom *and* understanding. 23 At *the* beginning

<sup>103</sup> *Or*, deal wisely in thy truth.

<sup>104</sup> Sopherim *changed to* Lord *Also in* verse 16, *and three times in* verse 19.

<sup>105</sup> *Hb.* righteousnesses,

<sup>106</sup> Sopherim *changed to* the Lord's

<sup>107</sup> *Hb.* cause to fall our supplications before thee

<sup>108</sup> *Or*, being sore wearied to fly swiftly,

<sup>109</sup> *Or*, came near unto me

<sup>110</sup> *Or*, made me to understand,

of thy supplications *the* commandment went forth, and I am come to tell *thee*; for thou *art* <sup>111</sup>greatly beloved: therefore consider the matter, and understand the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are decreed upon thy people and upon thy holy city, <sup>112</sup>to finish <sup>113</sup>transgression, and <sup>114</sup>to make an end of <sup>115</sup>sin-offerings, and to <sup>116</sup>make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteous *ones*, and to seal up vision and <sup>117</sup>prophecy, and to anoint <sup>118</sup>*the* Most Holy. 25 Know therefore and discern, *that* from the going forth of *the* commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto <sup>119</sup>*the* anointed one, *the* prince, *shall be* <sup>120</sup>seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks: it shall be built again, with street and <sup>121</sup>new metal work, even in troublous times. 26 And after the sixty-two weeks shall *the* anointed one be cut off, and <sup>122</sup>shall have nothing: and *the* people of *the* prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the Holy; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and even unto *the* end shall be war; desolations are determined. 27 And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week: and in *the* midst of the week he shall cause *the* sacrifice and *the* <sup>123</sup>oblation to cease; and <sup>124</sup>upon *the* wing of abominations *shall come* one that maketh desolate; and even unto *the* full end, and that determined, shall *wrath* be poured out upon *the* desolate.

**10** In *the* third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing *was* true, even a great warfare: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision. 2 In those days I, Daniel, was mourning three whole weeks. 3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled. 4 And in the twenty-fourth day of the first month, as I was by *the* side of the great river, which is <sup>125</sup>Hiddekel, 5 I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* girded with pure gold of Uphaz: 6 his body also *was*

<sup>111</sup> *Or*, very precious: *Hb.* precious things:

<sup>112</sup> *Or*, to restrain transgression,

<sup>113</sup> *Or*, the transgression,

<sup>114</sup> Massoretic<sup>text</sup>, Gk<sup>th</sup> *read* to seal up sins,

<sup>115</sup> *Or*, sins,

<sup>116</sup> *Or*, purge away iniquity,

<sup>117</sup> *Hb.* prophet,

<sup>118</sup> *Or*, a most holy place.

<sup>119</sup> *Hb.* Messiah,

<sup>120</sup> *Or*, seven weeks: and sixty-two weeks, it shall be

<sup>121</sup> *Or possibly*, moat,

<sup>122</sup> *Or*, there shall be none belonging to him:

*That is*, he shall have no descendants:

<sup>123</sup> *Or*, meal-offering to cease;

<sup>124</sup> *Or*, upon *the* pinnacle of abominations *shall be etc.*

<sup>125</sup> *That is*, Tigris,

like the beryl, and his face as *the* appearance of lightning, and his eyes as flaming torches, and his arms and his feet like unto burnished copper, and *the* voice of his words like *the* voice of a multitude. 7 And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision; for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, and they fled to hide themselves. 8 So I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me; for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. 9 Yet heard I *the* voice of his words; and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I fallen into a deep sleep on my face, with my face toward *the* ground.

10 And, behold, a hand touched me, which <sup>126</sup>set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. 11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, thou man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright; for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. 12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst set thy heart to understand, and to humble thyself before thy God, thy words were heard: and I am come for thy words' sake. 13 But *the* prince of *the* kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me: and I <sup>127</sup>remained there with *the* kings of Persia. 14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days; for *the* vision is yet for *many* days. 15 And when he had spoken unto me according to these words, I set my face toward *the* ground, and was dumb. 16 And, behold, *one* in the likeness of the sons of man touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by reason of the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I retain no strength. 17 For how can *the* servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither was there breath left in me.

18 Then there touched me again *one* like *the* appearance of a man, and he strengthened me. 19 And he said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yes, be strong. And when he spake unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. 20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I go forth, lo, the prince of <sup>128</sup>Greece shall come. 21 But I will tell thee that which is inscribed in *the*

<sup>126</sup> *Or*, set me tottering upon *etc.*

<sup>127</sup> *Or*, was not needed there

<sup>128</sup> *Hb.* Javan

writing of truth: and *there is* none that <sup>129</sup>holdeth with me <sup>130</sup>against these, but Michael your prince.

11 <sup>131</sup>And as for me, in *the* first year of Darius the Mede, I stood up to confirm and strengthen him.

2 And now will I show thee *the* truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and when he is waxed strong through his riches, <sup>132</sup>he shall stir up all against *the* realm of <sup>133</sup>Greece. 3 <sup>134</sup>And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. 4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward *the* four winds of the heavens, but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion wherewith he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides these.

5 <sup>135</sup>And *the* king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion. 6 <sup>136</sup>And at *the* end of years they shall join

<sup>129</sup> *Hb.* strengthen *himself* with me against these,

<sup>130</sup> *Or*, concerning these *things*,

<sup>131</sup> Historical Account:

1 In the year BC 538 the LORD's angel raised up Darius the Mede (who likely reigned just one year in the province of Babylon).

2 Cyrus, Cambyses, and Darius will come to power in Persia. Then Xerxes will gain the most wealth of all, and he will gather all available nations in BC 481 for an (unsuccessful) invasion of Grecia.

<sup>132</sup> *Or*, all this shall stir up *the* realm of Greece.

<sup>133</sup> *Hb.* Javan.

<sup>134</sup> 3 And some time later in BC 336 Alexander of Macedonia will arise and unite Grecia behind him and will be victorious everywhere he goes. 4 But in the peak of his power Alexander will suddenly die in BC 323, and his empire will be divided up into Macedonia (and Greece) to the west, Egypt to the south, Syria-Babylonia to the east, and Thrace to the north. Alexander's family will all be slain within 13 years, and his generals and their successors will take these parts of the empire, though with much less power.

<sup>135</sup> 5 So Ptolemy I Soter (BC 323-285) became king in Egypt, and he protected General Seleucus, and Seleucus in BC 312 retook Syria and Babylon and began reigning as Seleucus I Nicator (312-281); in BC 301 he defeated Antigonus again, and after Lysimachus had conquered Macedonia and annexed it to Thrace, Seleucus conquered Lysimachus, and so Syria ruled the larger part of Alexander's empire. (Soon north Thrace was lost, and Macedonia became the Antigonid Kingdom under Gonatas.)

<sup>136</sup> 6 And a few Syro-Egyptian wars later and many years later Ptolemy II Philadelphus (285-246, sponsor of the Septuagint?) will make a covenant with Antiochus II Theos (261-246), so that Antiochus will divorce his wife Laodice and marry Berenice, the daughter of Ptolemy II; but after Ptolemy's death Antiochus shall visit Laodice and her children, and then Laodice shall poison

themselves together; and *the* daughter of *the* king of the south shall come to *the* king of the north to make <sup>137</sup>an agreement: but she shall not retain *the* strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

7 <sup>138</sup>But out of a shoot from her roots shall *one* stand up in his <sup>139</sup>place, who shall come <sup>140</sup>unto the army, and shall enter into *the* fortress of *the* king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail. 8 And also their gods, with their <sup>141</sup>molten images, and with their goodly vessels of silver and of gold, shall he carry captive into Egypt; and he shall <sup>142</sup>refrain *some* years from *the* king of the north. 9 And he shall come into *the* realm of *the* king of the south, but he shall return into his *own* land.

10 <sup>143</sup>And his sons shall war, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces, <sup>144</sup>which shall come on, and overflow, and pass through; and <sup>145</sup>they shall return and war, *even* to his fortress. 11 And *the* king of the south shall be moved with anger, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with *the* king of the north; and

---

Antiochus and cause also Berenice and her son and all her Egyptian attendants to be slain, and Laodice shall secure the throne of Syria for her son Seleucus II Callinicus (246-225);

<sup>137</sup> *Or*, equitable conditions:

<sup>138</sup> 7 But Berenice's brother Ptolemy III Evergetes (246-222) will come with vengeance, and will be welcomed by the city of Seleucia, and will conquer as far as Babylon; 8 And he will carry an immense spoil back to Egypt, including the idols the Persians had taken away, and he himself will attack Syria no more. 9 Then in BC 243 Seleucus II will enter into the kingdom of Egypt and will be defeated; thereafter struggles with his brother Hierax will keep him at home.

<sup>139</sup> *Or*, office,

<sup>140</sup> *Or*, against

<sup>141</sup> *Or*, princes,

<sup>142</sup> *Or*, continue more years than *the* king of the north.

<sup>143</sup> 10 And Seleucus' sons, Seleucus III Soter (225-223) and Antiochus III Magnus (The Great, 223-187) will raise a great army, and Antiochus will retake Seleucia and conquer Judea, even to the border of Egypt; 11 And in BC 217 Ptolemy IV Philopator (222-203) will press the Fourth Syrian war at Raphia (20 miles SW of Gaza) with an army of 70,000 foot soldiers, 5,000 horsemen and 73 elephants, and will defeat 62,000 soldiers, 6,000 horsemen and 102 larger (Asian) elephants. 12 When he will take multitudes captive, he will give himself to vice and will seek to enter into the Temple at Jerusalem, and returning to Alexandria in anger he will slay 40,000 Jews, but Egypt will be weakened; 13 For Antiochus will strengthen himself and raise a still larger army and will retake Judea in BC 201 from the six-year-old king Ptolemy V Epiphanes (203-181).

<sup>144</sup> *Or*, and he shall come on,

<sup>145</sup> *Or*, he

he shall set forth a great multitude, and the multitude shall be given into his hand. 12 *And* the multitude shall <sup>146</sup>be carried away, and his heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down tens of thousands, but he shall not prevail. 13 *And* *the* king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former; and he shall come on at *the* end of the times, *even* <sup>147</sup>of years, with a great army and with much substance. 14 <sup>148</sup>And in those times there shall many stand up against *the* king of the south: also *the* children of *the* law-breakers of thy people shall lift themselves up to establish *the* vision; but they shall fall. 15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mound, and take <sup>149</sup>a well-fortified city: and *the* forces of the south shall not stand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to stand. 16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the glorious land, and in his hand shall be destruction. 17 And he shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and with him <sup>150</sup>equitable conditions; *and* he shall perform them: and he shall give him <sup>151</sup>the daughter of <sup>152</sup>women, <sup>153</sup>to corrupt her; but <sup>154</sup>she shall not stand, neither be for him. 18 <sup>155</sup>After this

---

<sup>146</sup> *Or*, be lifted up,

<sup>147</sup> *Or*, for

<sup>148</sup> 14 In the days of Ptolemy V, Antiochus, Philip V of Macedonia, and many nations will turn against Egypt; and the rebels of Judea also, but the Egyptian general Scopas will conquer them; 15 Then will Antiochus return (and defeat Scopas at Panium) and besiege him at Sidon: three elite relief forces will fail; so Scopas and his army will surrender and be humiliated, about BC 200. 16 But Antiochus will conquer at will, (and will be welcomed by the Jews,) and the battlefield will be Judea. 17 Antiochus will seek to gain Egypt by strategy and in a peace treaty will give his daughter Cleopatra I (ca. 205-174) to Ptolemy, ca. BC 194, with a dowry to have included Judea. But Cleopatra will not help her father. [Some suggest this is Cleopatra VII, 1/2 centuries later.]

<sup>149</sup> *Or*, the fortified cities:

<sup>150</sup> *Lit.* upright ones;

<sup>151</sup> the daughter of women, *That is*, the finest example (*or*, most beautiful) among women,

<sup>152</sup> *So* Massoretic, Vg., Gk<sup>th</sup>. 4QDan<sup>c</sup> Sept., Aram. *read* men,

<sup>153</sup> *Or*, to destroy it;

<sup>154</sup> *Or*, it

<sup>155</sup> 18 Antiochus will capture many Mediterranean ports, but the Roman general Lucius Scipio will defeat 80,000 near Smyrna and put him twelve years to tribute in BC 189. 19 To raise the tribute he will attempt to plunder the temple of Jupiter Belus in Elymias, but he will be slain with all his attendants. 20 Then Seleucus IV Philopator (187-175) will collect the annual 1000-talents tribute for the Romans, and will send Heliodorus to rob the Temple

shall he turn his face unto *the* <sup>156</sup>coast-lands, and shall take many: but a <sup>157</sup>prince shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; yes, moreover, he shall cause his reproach to turn upon him. 19 Then he shall turn his face toward *the* fortresses of his own land; but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his <sup>158</sup>place one that shall cause an exactor to pass through *the* glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be <sup>159</sup>destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle. 21 <sup>160</sup>And in his place shall stand up a contemptible person, to whom they had not given *the* honor of *the* kingdom: but he shall come in time of security, and shall obtain *the* kingdom by flatteries. 22 And the overwhelming forces shall be overwhelmed from before him, and shall be broken; yes, also *the* prince of <sup>161</sup>*the* covenant. 23 And after *the* league made with him he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong, with a small people. 24 In time of security shall he come even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance: yes, he shall devise his devices against *the* strongholds, even for a time. 25 <sup>162</sup>And he

---

in Jerusalem, but a few years later Heliodorus will slay him (and attempt to seize the throne).

<sup>156</sup> Or, isles,

<sup>157</sup> Or, captain *That is*, a military prince

<sup>158</sup> Or, office *And in* verse 21.

<sup>159</sup> Hb. broken,

<sup>160</sup> 21 And though Demetrius, the son of Seleucus, is the rightful heir, and Heliodorus and Ptolemy VI Philometor (181-146), son of Cleopatra I, will also seek the throne, Demetrius' uncle Antiochus IV Epiphanes (175-164) will flatter the Pergamuns and Syrians and buy off the Romans, and become king and live lasciviously; 22 And all opposition forces will be dissipated, and Jason will bribe him to take the office of high priest in Jerusalem from his brother Onias III, but in BC 171 their youngest brother Menelaus will offer a bigger bribe and thus in turn replace Jason as high priest and have Onias killed. [Those who piously refused to accept the appointment of a Gentile king became the Pharisees; the priests and wealthy minority were known as the Zadokites, or Sadducees.] 23 Antiochus will use friendship pacts for treachery and will thus obtain Judea. 24 He will be extravagant and will prefer intrigue to armed force for awhile;

<sup>161</sup> Or, his covenant.

<sup>162</sup> 25 And then in BC 169 he will go into Egypt and take the land from Pelusium to Memphis, for Ptolemy's allies will desert to Antiochus. 26 And Ptolemy will be ruined by his own ministers, and his army will be beaten, and many will be slain; 27 And they will confer for peace but will plot each other's destruction, yet neither will succeed. 28 And Antiochus will take much spoils with him. And en route to his own land, finding that Jason (had heard he was dead and) had taken Jerusalem, Antiochus shall capture the city, slay 40,000, sell another 40,000 as

shall stir up his power and his courage against *the* king of the south with a great army; and *the* king of the south shall war in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army; but he shall not stand; for they shall devise devices against him. 26 Yes, they that eat of his dainties shall <sup>163</sup>destroy him, and his army shall overflow; and many shall fall down slain. 27 And as for both these kings, their hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table: but it shall not prosper; for yet *the* end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great substance; and his heart *shall be* against *the* holy covenant; and he shall do *his pleasure*, and return to his own land. 29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come into the south; but it shall not be in the latter time as it was in the former. 30 For ships of Kittim shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and shall return, and have indignation against *the* holy covenant, and shall do *his pleasure*: he shall even return, and have regard unto them that forsake *the* holy covenant. 31 <sup>164</sup>And forces shall stand on his part, and

---

slaves, pollute the Temple and altar with swine, profane the Most Holy, and take the golden vessels. 29 But Antiochus shall fail in his plot to set Physcon against his brother Ptolemy VI, and so in BC 168 he shall again come into Egypt, but with different results; 30 For Mediterranean (Roman) ships shall come to Alexandria, and Caius Popilius Laenus will order him to withdraw. And Antiochus shall send his tax collector Apollonius to Jerusalem, slaughter many people, outlaw Judaism, consecrate the Temple to Jupiter Olympus, and compel all by penalty of death to conform to the Greek religion. [Then Judea revolted in BC166 under the Maccabees. Antiochus died raving mad. The priesthood did not support the revolt; so when it was successful, Simon Maccabee was appointed high priest ca. BC 140. The Zadokite priesthood then withdrew from the Jewish community and formed the Qumran community in the desert, from whom came the Dead Sea Scrolls. *Douay Bible footnotes and Reformation and Jewish commentators usually agree through* verse 30.]

<sup>163</sup> Hb. break him,

<sup>164</sup>

#### Interpretive History

31 And the Roman forces will take his kingdom (and Judea) in BC 63, and they will crucify Jesus (at the insistence of Judean leadership) in AD 33 April 3, and destroy the Temple (and all Jerusalem) in AD 68-70, (decimate/exile Jewry,) and set up a religion in the image of the Babylonian/Greek pantheon [parallel to Antiochus IV, who removed the Jewish high priest at the urging of a Jew, plundered the Temple, and established the heathen worship with Jupiter/Zeus at the head.]; 32 And those who sin against the Lord's people will heathen Rome corrupt by promotion and wealth, but in spite of it the truly godly will be zealous for Him and grow stronger. 33 And the faithful will make converts throughout the Empire (and beyond), even though Rome will slay them, burn them, imprison them, and confiscate their goods for centuries. 34 Now after the Diocletian persecution Constantine will grant relief in March 313, and then many hypocrites will also

they shall <sup>165</sup>profane the sanctuary, even the fortress, and shall take away the continual *burnt-offering*, and they shall set up the abomination that maketh desolate. 32 And such as do wickedly against *the* covenant shall he <sup>166</sup>pervert by flatteries; but the people that know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*. 33 And <sup>167</sup>they that are wise among *the* people shall instruct many; yet they shall fall by *the* sword and by flame, and by captivity and by spoil, *many* days. 34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help; but many shall join themselves unto them with flatteries. 35 And *some* of <sup>168</sup>them that are wise shall fall, to refine them, and to purify, and to make *them* white, *even to the time of the end*; because *it is* yet for the time appointed.

36 <sup>169</sup>And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against *the* God of gods; and he shall prosper till *the* indignation be accomplished; for that which is determined shall be done. 37 Neither shall he regard *the* gods of his fathers, nor *the* desire of women, nor regard any god; for he shall magnify himself above all. 38 But in his <sup>170</sup>place shall he honor *the* god of fortresses; and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honor with gold, and silver, and with precious stones and pleasant things. 39 And he shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a foreign god: <sup>171</sup>whosoever acknowledgeth *him* <sup>172</sup>he will increase with glory; and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide *the* land for a price.

---

profess belief; 35 Then still more of the faithful will be slain even until the end of the age, but it will not hurt the spiritual development of the true saints.

<sup>165</sup> *Lit.* pierce *Similar to the word slain in vs. 26.*

<sup>166</sup> *Hb.* make profane by flatteries;

<sup>167</sup> *Or,* the teachers of *the* people shall instruct many;

<sup>168</sup> *Or,* the teachers shall fall,

<sup>169</sup> 36 Then the sovereign will be his own law and will exalt himself above everything in earth or heaven and will accuse God of evil, and he will succeed for centuries. 37 He will exalt himself above the heathen pantheon, will impose clerical celibacy, and will put down every other god, true or false: 38 But instead he will respect only the right of might and will install a new kind of worship and will build immense institutions for that worship (*or,* foreign worship); 39 And he will employ that worship against the Almighty and His people, he will crown and rule over the kings and emperors of Europe, and he will extort bribes for distributing lands.

<sup>170</sup> *Or,* office

<sup>171</sup> *Or,* whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory, even he shall cause *etc.*

<sup>172</sup> *Or,* shall increase glory, even he *etc.*

40 <sup>173</sup>And at *the* time of *the* end shall *the* king of the south <sup>174</sup>contend with him; and *the* king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into *the* countries, and shall overflow and pass through. 41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown; but these shall be delivered out of his hand: Edom, and Moab, and *the* chief of *the* children of Ammon. 42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries; and *the* land of Egypt shall not escape. 43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all *the* precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps. 44 But tidings out of *the* east and out of *the* north shall trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and <sup>175</sup>utterly to sweep away many. 45 And he shall plant *the* tents of his palace <sup>176</sup>between *the* seas at *the* glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

12 <sup>177</sup>And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth for *the* children of thy people; and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even to that same time*: and at that time thy people shall be delivered,

---

<sup>173</sup> 40 And in later times the Ottoman Empire will threaten the papacy, and England will rebel from Rome under Henry VIII and subsequently establish a vast empire, taking some of it from Roman Catholic countries. 41 The British will intercede in the 1878 Berlin Congress of Nations to open up Palestine, and will conquer many lands, but Trans-Jordan and its capital Amman will be unaffected at this time. 42 And Britain will occupy Egypt in 1882 and many countries; 43 And they will control vast mineral and archaeological treasures; and from Egypt they will begin expanding into the Libyan desert and into Black Africa. 44 But military preparations in Germany and the other Central Powers will cause Britain to engage in World War I. 45 And in December 1917 British General Allenby will take Jerusalem, and assume mandate over Palestine, but the mighty British Empire will subsequently disintegrate and die. [Consequently, Israel was reborn 1948 May 15.]

<sup>174</sup> *Hb.* push at him;

<sup>175</sup> *Hb.* to devote many.

<sup>176</sup> *Or,* between *the* seas and *the* glorious holy mountain;

<sup>177</sup> 1 And at the time of the end shall Messiah come with strength to bring Israel back, and then a great war will begin the greatest worldwide time of trouble since the Flood, and thereafter will He rescue His saints. 2 And the world's dead will be awakened in His Kingdom, those who will obey will receive everlasting life and the honor that goes with it, but those who will persist in disobedience will be cut off in a second death and be regarded odiously. 3 And the wise saints will shine together as the Sun in the Kingdom of their Father, and Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, etc., will lead the multitudes back to righteousness and will each shine for ever and ever.

every one that shall be found written in the book. 2 And many of them that sleep in *the* dust of *the* earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting <sup>178</sup>contempt. 3 And <sup>179</sup>they that are wise shall shine as *the* brightness of the sky; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. 4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to *the* time of *the* end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 Then I, Daniel, looked, and, behold, there stood other two, *the* one on *the* brink of the <sup>180</sup>river on this side, and *the* other on *the* brink of the river on that side. 6 And *one* said to the man clothed in linen, who *was* above *the* waters of the river, How long *shall it be to the* end of these wonders? 7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, who *was* above *the* waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that *it shall be* for a time, <sup>181</sup>times, and a half; and when they have made an end of breaking in pieces *the* power of *the* holy people, all these *things* shall be finished. 8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what *shall be the* <sup>182</sup>issue of *these* things? 9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel; for the words *are* shut up and sealed till *the* time of *the* end. 10 Many shall purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined; but *the* wicked shall do wickedly; and none of *the* wicked shall understand; but <sup>183</sup>they that are wise shall understand. 11 And from *the* time *that* the continual *burnt-offering* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred ninety days. 12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to *the* thousand three hundred thirty-five days. 13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*; <sup>184</sup>for thou shalt rest, and shalt stand in thy lot, at *the* end of the days.

*End of the Book of Daniel*

<sup>178</sup> Or, abhorrence.

<sup>179</sup> Or, the teachers shall shine

<sup>180</sup> Hb. Yeor (*both times*) All four times in vss. 5-7. Elsewhere meaning the Nile.

<sup>181</sup> That is, two times, Similarly in ch. 7:25.

In Hebrew, if no number is assigned to a plural, the minimum plural is implied – hence two.

<sup>182</sup> Or, latter end of these things

<sup>183</sup> Or, the teachers shall understand.

<sup>184</sup> That is, thou shalt die, and later be awakened.

*Names in the Old Persian language are unfamiliar. Several of the prominent king names are given below in three languages, and the meanings in English:*

Greek	Old Persian	Hebrew	Meaning
Cyaxares	Uva khshatra	[’Ohsharush]	[see Artaxerxes]
Cyrus	Kura ash	Kō rēsh	Sun
Cambyses	Ka ambuzi ia		
Darius	Darya va ush	Dār’yā vēsh	Conservator
Xerxes	Khsh yarsha	ʼhāsh vērōsh	Lion king
Artaxerxes	Arta khshatra	Ārtā khshāst	Powerful (military) king

[The Hebrews evidently transliterated more precisely than the Greeks.] Further, see Robert Dick Wilson, “A Scientific Investigation of the Old Testament,” Chicago: Moody Press, 1959.

*Note on Daniel 5:25. Soncino Commentary suggests the writing was from top-to-bottom, not right-to-left:*

Hebrew					English equivalent				
ס	ו	ת	מ	מ	S	U	T	M	M
י	פ	ק	נ	נ	I	Ph	Q	N	N
ג	ר	ל	א	א	N	R	L	E	E

## Hosea

### 1:1 Hosea's Wife and Children of Whoredom. 1:10 Restoration of Israel and Judah.

**1** *The* word of Jehovah that came unto Hosea *the* son of Beeri, in *the* days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in *the* days of Jeroboam *the* son of Joash, king of Israel.

**2** When Jehovah spake at *the* first <sup>1</sup>by Hosea, Jehovah said unto Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredom and children of whoredom; for the land doth commit great whoredom, *departing* from Jehovah. **3** So he went and took Gomer *the* daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived, and bare him a son. **4** And Jehovah said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will <sup>2</sup>revisit the blood of Jezreel upon *the* house of Jehu, and will cause *the* kingdom of *the* house of Israel to cease. **5** And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in *the* valley of Jezreel. **6** And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *Jehovah* said unto him, Call her name <sup>3</sup>Lo-ruhamah; for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel, that I should in any wise pardon them. **7** But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by Jehovah their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen. **8** Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son. **9** And *Jehovah* said, Call his name <sup>4</sup>Lo-ammi; for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be <sup>5</sup>your *God*.

**10** Yet *the* number of *the* children of Israel shall be as *the* sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass *that*, <sup>6</sup>in *the* place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, it shall be said unto them, Ye *are* the sons of *the* living God. **11** And *the* children of Judah and *the* children of Israel shall be gathered together, and they shall appoint themselves one head, and shall go up from the land; for great *shall be the* day of Jezreel.

**2** Say ye unto your brethren, <sup>7</sup>Ammi; and to your sisters, <sup>8</sup>Ruchamah.

**2** Contend with your mother, contend; for she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband; and let her put away her whoredoms from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts; **3** lest I strip her naked, and set her as *in the* day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like *a* dry land, and slay her

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, with

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, avenge *But see* 2Ki 9:21-37.

<sup>3</sup> *That is*, That hath not obtained mercy;

<sup>4</sup> *That is*, Not my people;

<sup>5</sup> *Hb.* for you.

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, instead of that which was said,

<sup>7</sup> *That is*, My people;

<sup>8</sup> *That is*, That hath obtained mercy.

with thirst. **4** Yes, upon her children will I have no mercy; for they *are* children of whoredom; **5** for their mother hath played *the* harlot; she that conceived them hath done shamefully; for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my <sup>9</sup>drink. **6** Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and I will build a wall against her, that she shall not find her paths. **7** And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then *was it* better with me than now.

**8** For she did not know that I gave her the grain, and the new wine, and the oil, and multiplied unto her silver and gold, *which* they <sup>10</sup>used for Baal. **9** Therefore will I <sup>11</sup>take back my grain in *the* time thereof, and my new wine in *the* season thereof, and will pluck away my wool and my flax *which* should have covered her nakedness. **10** And now will I uncover her <sup>12</sup>lewdness in *the* sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of my hand. **11** I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feasts, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her <sup>13</sup>solemn assemblies. **12** And I will lay waste her vines and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my hire that my lovers have given me; and I will make them a forest, and *the* beasts of the field shall eat them. **13** And I will visit upon her the days of the Baalim, <sup>14</sup>unto which she burned incense, when she decked herself with her <sup>15</sup>earrings and her jewels, and went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith Jehovah.

**14** Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak <sup>16</sup>comfortably unto her. **15** And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of <sup>17</sup>Troubling for a door of hope; and she shall <sup>18</sup>make answer there, as *in the* days of her youth, and as *in the* day when she came up out of Egypt. **16** And it shall be in that day, saith Jehovah, *that* thou shalt call me <sup>19</sup>Ishi, and shalt call me no more <sup>20</sup>Baali.

<sup>9</sup> *Hb.* drinks.

<sup>10</sup> *Or*, made into the *image* of Baal.

<sup>11</sup> *Or*, return, and take away my grain

<sup>12</sup> *Or*, shame

<sup>13</sup> *Or*, appointed feasts.

<sup>14</sup> *Or*, wherein she burned incense to them,

<sup>15</sup> *Or*, noserings

<sup>16</sup> *Hb.* to her heart.

<sup>17</sup> *Hb.* Achor for Petach Tiqvah;

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, sing there,

<sup>19</sup> *That is*, My husband, *Lit.* My man,

<sup>20</sup> *That is*, My master.

17 For I will take away the names of the Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be <sup>21</sup>mentioned by their name. 18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with *the* beasts of the field, and with *the* birds of the heavens, and with *the* creeping things of the ground: and I will break *the* bow and *the* sword and *the* battle out of the land, and will make them to lie down safely. 19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yes, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in justice, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies. 20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness; and thou shalt know Jehovah.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will answer, saith Jehovah, I will answer the heavens, and they shall answer the earth; 22 and the earth shall answer the grain, and the new wine, and the oil; and they shall answer <sup>22</sup>Jezreel. 23 And I will sow her unto me in the <sup>23</sup>earth; and I will have mercy upon <sup>24</sup>her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to <sup>25</sup>them that were not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

3 And Jehovah said unto me, Go again, love a woman beloved <sup>26</sup>of *her* friend, and an adulteress, even as Jehovah loveth the children of Israel, though they turn unto other gods, and <sup>27</sup>love cakes of raisins. 2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and a homer of barley, and a <sup>28</sup>half-homer of barley; 3 and I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play *the* harlot, and thou shalt not be *any* man's wife; so will I also *be* toward thee. 4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without king, and without prince, and without sacrifice, and without <sup>29</sup>pillar, and without ephod or teraphim: 5 afterward shall *the* children of Israel return, and seek Jehovah their God, and David their king, and shall come with fear unto Jehovah and to his goodness in the latter days.

4 Hear *the* word of Jehovah, ye children of Israel; for Jehovah hath a controversy with *the* inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor goodness, nor knowledge of God in the land. 2 There is nought but swearing and breaking faith, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery; they break out, and blood toucheth blood. 3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with *the* beasts of the field and *the* birds of the heavens; yes, *the* fishes of the sea also shall be taken away. 4 Yet let no

<sup>21</sup> *Or*, remembered

<sup>22</sup> *That is*, Whom God soweth

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, land;

<sup>24</sup> *Hb.* Lo-ruhamah; *See* ch. 1:6.

<sup>25</sup> *Hb.* Lo-ammi, *See* ch. 1:9-10.

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, of *her* husband, yet an adulteress,

<sup>27</sup> *Or*, them that love cakes of raisins.

<sup>28</sup> *Hb.* lethech

<sup>29</sup> *Or*, obelisk,

man strive, neither let *any* man reprove; for thy people *are* as they that strive with *the* priest. 5 And thou shalt stumble *in* the day, and *the* prophet also shall stumble with thee *in* the night; and I will destroy thy mother.

6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, <sup>30</sup>I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten *the* law of thy God, I also will forget thy children. 7 As they were multiplied, so they sinned against me: <sup>31</sup>They have changed my glory into shame. 8 They feed on *the* sin of my people, and <sup>32</sup>set their heart on their iniquity. 9 And it shall be, like people, like priest; and I will punish them for their ways, and will requite them their doings. 10 And they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall play *the* harlot, and shall not increase; because they have left off taking heed to Jehovah.

11 Whoredom and wine and new wine take away *the* <sup>33</sup>understanding. 12 My people ask counsel at their stock, and their staff declareth unto them; for *the* spirit of whoredom hath caused *them* to err, and they have played *the* harlot, *departing* from under their God. 13 They sacrifice upon *the* tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and terebinths, because *the* shadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters play *the* harlot, and your <sup>34</sup>brides commit adultery. 14 I will not punish your daughters when they play *the* harlot, nor your brides when they commit adultery; for *the* men themselves go apart with harlots, and they sacrifice with the *temple* prostitutes; and the people *that* doth not understand shall be overthrown.

15 Though thou, Israel, play *the* harlot, yet let not Judah <sup>35</sup>offend; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven, nor swear, As Jehovah liveth. 16 For Israel hath behaved himself stubbornly, like a stubborn heifer: now will Jehovah feed them as a lamb in a large place. 17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols; let him alone. 18 <sup>36</sup>Their drink is become sour; they play *the* harlot continually; <sup>37</sup>her <sup>38</sup>rulers dearly love shame. 19 *The* wind hath wrapped her up in <sup>39</sup>its wings; and <sup>40</sup>they shall be put to shame because of their sacrifices.

<sup>30</sup> *Hb*<sup>mg</sup> *reads*, I have rejected thee,

<sup>31</sup> *Sopherim changed to* I will change their glory

<sup>32</sup> *Hb.* lift up their soul to iniquity.

<sup>33</sup> *Hb.* heart.

<sup>34</sup> *Or*, daughters-in-law *And in* vs. 14.

<sup>35</sup> *Or*, become guilty;

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, Their carouse is over;

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, they are given up to love; her rulers *are* a shame.

<sup>38</sup> *Hb.* shields

<sup>39</sup> *Or*, her skirts;

<sup>40</sup> *Sept.* (Aram.) *read*, their altars shall be put to shame.



5 Hear this, O ye priests, and hearken, O house of Israel, and give ear, O house of the king; for <sup>41</sup>unto you *pertaineth* the judgment; for ye have been a snare at Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. 2 And *the* revolvers are gone deep <sup>42</sup>in making slaughter; but I *am* a <sup>43</sup>rebuker of them all. 3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me; for now, O Ephraim, thou hast played *the* harlot, Israel is defiled. 4 <sup>44</sup>Their doings will not suffer *them* to turn unto their God; for *the* spirit of whoredom *is* <sup>45</sup>within them, and they know not Jehovah. 5 And *the* <sup>46</sup>pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore Israel and Ephraim shall stumble in their iniquity; Judah also shall stumble with them. 6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek Jehovah; but they shall not find *him*: he hath withdrawn himself from them. 7 They have dealt treacherously against Jehovah; for they have <sup>47</sup>borne strange children: now shall <sup>48</sup>*the* new moon devour them with their <sup>49</sup>fields.

8 Blow ye *the* cornet in Gibeah, and *the* trumpet in Ramah: sound an alarm at Beth-aven; <sup>50</sup>behind thee, O Benjamin. 9 Ephraim shall become a desolation in *the* day of rebuke: among *the* tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be. 10 *The* princes of Judah are like them that remove a landmark: I will pour out my wrath upon them like water. 11 Ephraim *is* oppressed, *he is* crushed in judgment; because he was content to walk after *man's* command. 12 <sup>51</sup>Therefore *am* I unto Ephraim as a moth, and to *the* house of Judah as rottenness. 13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to Assyria, and sent to <sup>52</sup>a king that should contend: but he is not able to heal you, neither will he cure you of your wound. 14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to *the* house of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will carry off, and there shall be none to deliver. 15 I will go and return to my place, till they <sup>53</sup>acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me <sup>54</sup>earnestly.

<sup>41</sup> Or, against you *is* the judgment;

<sup>42</sup> Or, in corruption;

<sup>43</sup> Hb. rebuke

<sup>44</sup> Or, They will not frame their doings to turn

<sup>45</sup> Or, in *the* midst of them,

<sup>46</sup> Or, excellency

<sup>47</sup> Or, begotten

<sup>48</sup> Or, a month devour them with their fields.

<sup>49</sup> Or, portions.

<sup>50</sup> Or, After thee, Benjamin!

<sup>51</sup> Or, And I *was* unto Ephraim as a moth,

<sup>52</sup> Or, king Jareb: *But see footnote on ch. 10:6.*

<sup>53</sup> Or, have borne their guilt,

<sup>54</sup> Or, earnestly, *saying*,

6 Come, and let us return unto Jehovah; for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. 2 After two days will he revive us: on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before him. 3 And let us know, let us follow on to know Jehovah: his going forth is sure as *the* morning; and he will come unto us as the rain, as *the* latter rain that watereth *the* earth.

4 O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your <sup>55</sup>goodness *is* as a morning cloud, and as the dew that goeth early away. 5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets; I have slain them by *the* words of my mouth: <sup>56</sup>and thy judgments *are as the* light that goeth forth. 6 For I desire goodness, and not sacrifice; and *the* knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings. 7 But they <sup>57</sup>like <sup>58</sup>Adam have transgressed *the* covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me. 8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *it is* stained with blood. 9 <sup>59</sup>And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so the* company of priests murder in *the* way toward Shechem; yes, they have committed lewdness. 10 In *the* house of Israel I have seen a horrible thing: there whoredom *is found* in Ephraim, Israel is defiled. 11 Also, O Judah, there is a harvest appointed for thee, when I <sup>60</sup>bring back *the* captivity of my people.

7 When I would heal Israel, then is *the* iniquity of Ephraim uncovered, and *the* wickedness of Samaria; for they commit falsehood, and *the* thief entereth in, and *the* troop of robbers <sup>61</sup>ravageth without. 2 And they consider not in their hearts *that* I remember all their wickedness: now have their own doings beset them about; they are before my face. 3 They make *the* king glad with their wickedness, and *the* princes with their lies. 4 They *are* all adulterers; they are as an oven heated by *the* baker; he ceaseth to stir *the* fire, from *the* kneading of *the* dough, until it be leavened. 5 On *the* day of our king *the* princes made <sup>62</sup>*themselves* sick with *the* heat of wine; he stretched out his hand with scoffers. 6 For they have <sup>63</sup>made ready their heart like an oven, while they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in *the* morning it burneth as a flaming fire. 7 They are all hot as *an* oven, and devour their judges; all their kings are fallen: *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

<sup>55</sup> Or, kindness *And in vs. 6.*

<sup>56</sup> So Massoretic [מִרְפָּשִׁיט רֹאֵן]. Or with an alternative grouping of letters, and my judgment *is as the* light [מִרְפָּשִׁיט רֹאֵן], per Sept., Aram., Targ.

<sup>57</sup> Or, *are* as men *that* have transgressed a covenant:

<sup>58</sup> Or, men

<sup>59</sup> Or, And as robbers lying in wait, *so etc.*

<sup>60</sup> Or, return to *the* captivity of my people.

<sup>61</sup> Or, maketh a raid

<sup>62</sup> Or, *him*

<sup>63</sup> Hb. brought near their heart

8 Ephraim, he mixeth himself among the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned. 9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yes, gray hairs are <sup>64</sup>here and there upon him, and he knoweth *it* not. 10 And *the* <sup>65</sup>pride of Israel doth testify to his face: yet they have not returned unto Jehovah their God, nor sought him, for all this. 11 And Ephraim is like a silly dove, without <sup>66</sup>understanding: they call unto Egypt, they go to Assyria. 12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as a bird of the heavens; I will chastise them, <sup>67</sup>as their congregation hath heard. 13 Woe unto them! for they have wandered from me; destruction unto them! for they have trespassed against me: though I would redeem them, yet they have spoken lies against me. 14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, but they howl upon their beds: they assemble themselves for grain and new wine; they rebel against me. 15 Though I have <sup>68</sup>taught *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they devise mischief against me. 16 They return, *but* not to *him that is* on high; they are like a deceitful bow; their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

8 <sup>69</sup>*Set the trumpet to thy mouth.* As *an eagle he cometh* against *the* house of Jehovah, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law. 2 They shall cry unto me, My God, we Israel know thee. 3 Israel hath cast off *that which is* good: *the* enemy shall pursue him. 4 They have set up kings, but not by me; <sup>70</sup>they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off. 5 He hath cast off thy calf, O Samaria; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency? 6 For from Israel *is* even this; *the* workman made it, and it *is* no god; yes, *the* calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces. 7 For they sow *the* wind, and they shall reap *the* whirlwind: <sup>71</sup>he hath no standing grain; *the* blade shall yield no meal; if so be it yield, strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Israel is swallowed up: now are they among the nations as a vessel wherein none delighteth. 9 For they are gone up to Assyria, *like* a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired <sup>72</sup>lovers. 10 Yes, though

<sup>64</sup> *Hb.* sprinkled upon him,

<sup>65</sup> *Or,* excellency

<sup>66</sup> *Hb.* heart:

<sup>67</sup> *Or,* when *the* report cometh to their congregation.

<sup>68</sup> *Or,* chastened *them and* strengthened their arms,

<sup>69</sup> *Or,* *The* trumpet to thy mouth! As the eagle against *the* house of Jehovah!

<sup>70</sup> *Or,* they have removed *them,*

<sup>71</sup> *Or,* it hath no stalk;

<sup>72</sup> *Hb.* loves.

they hire among the nations, now will I gather them; and they <sup>73</sup>begin to be diminished by reason of *the* burden of *the* king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath multiplied altars for sinning, altars have been unto him for sinning. 12 I wrote for him *the* ten thousand things of my law; *but* they are counted as a strange thing. 13 *As for the* sacrifices of mine offerings, they sacrifice flesh and eat *it; but* Jehovah accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins; they shall return to Egypt. 14 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and builded <sup>74</sup>palaces; and Judah hath multiplied fortified cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour *the* <sup>75</sup>castles thereof.

9 Rejoice not, O Israel, <sup>76</sup>for joy, like the peoples: <sup>77</sup>for thou hast played *the* harlot, *departing* from thy God; thou hast loved hire upon every grain-floor. 2 *The* threshing-floor and *the* winepress shall not feed them, and *the* new wine shall fail her. 3 They shall not dwell in Jehovah's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *food* in Assyria. 4 They shall not pour out wine-offerings to Jehovah, <sup>78</sup>neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as *the* bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted; for their bread shall be for their soul; it shall not come into *the* house of Jehovah. 5 What will ye do in *the* day of solemn assembly, and in *the* day of *the* feast of Jehovah? 6 For, lo, they are gone away from destruction; *yet* Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them; their pleasant *things* of silver, nettles shall possess them; thorns *shall be* in their tents. 7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come; Israel shall know *it:* the prophet *is* a fool, *the* man that hath the spirit *is* mad, for *the* abundance of thine iniquity, and because *the* enmity is great. 8 Ephraim <sup>79</sup>was a watchman with my God: *as for the* prophet, a fowler's snare *is* in all his ways, *and* enmity in *the* house of his god. 9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves,* as in the days of Gibeah: he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

<sup>73</sup> *Sept. reads,* shall sorrow a little by reason of *or,* shall sorrow for a little *while* by reason of Aram., *Vg. read* shall rest awhile from *the* burden... *ESV says,* the king and the princes shall soon writhe because of the tribute.

<sup>74</sup> *Or,* temples;

<sup>75</sup> *Or,* palaces

<sup>76</sup> *Or,* unto exultation,

<sup>77</sup> *Or,* that

<sup>78</sup> *Or,* neither shall their sacrifices be pleasing unto him: *their bread shall be* unto them as *the* bread of mourners;

<sup>79</sup> *Or,* watcheth against my God:

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as *the* first-ripe in *the* fig-tree at its first season: *but* they came to Baal-peor, and <sup>80</sup>consecrated *themselves* unto the <sup>81</sup>shameful *thing*, and became abominable like that which they loved. 11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like *a* bird: there shall be no birth, and none with child, and no conception. 12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, *so that* not a man *shall be left*: yes, woe also to them when I depart from them! 13 Ephraim, <sup>82</sup>like as I have seen Tyre, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring out his children to *the* slayer. 14 Give them, O Jehovah: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts. 15 All their wickedness *is* in Gilgal; for there I hated them: because of *the* wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of my house; I will love them no more; all their princes *are* revolvers. 16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yes, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *the* beloved *fruit* of their womb. 17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him; and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

**10** Israel *is* a luxuriant vine, that putteth forth his fruit: according to *the* abundance of his fruit he hath multiplied *his* altars; according to *the* <sup>83</sup>goodness of their land they have made goodly <sup>84</sup>pillars. 2 <sup>85</sup>Their heart is <sup>86</sup>divided; now shall they be found guilty: he will smite their altars, he will destroy their pillars. 3 Surely now shall they say, We have no king; for we fear not Jehovah; and the king, what can he do for us? 4 They speak *vain* words, <sup>87</sup>swearing falsely in making covenants: therefore judgment <sup>88</sup>springeth up as <sup>89</sup>hemlock in *the* furrows of *the* field. 5 *The* inhabitants of Samaria shall be in terror for *the* calves of Beth-aven; for *the* people thereof shall mourn over it, and <sup>90</sup>*the* black *priests* thereof *that* rejoiced over it, for *the* glory thereof, because it is departed from it. 6 It also shall be carried unto Assyria *for* a present to <sup>91</sup>a king that should contend: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. 7 <sup>92</sup>As

<sup>80</sup> Or, separated

<sup>81</sup> Hb. shame,

<sup>82</sup> Or, as I have seen, *is* like Tyre, *that is* planted in

<sup>83</sup> Or, prosperity

<sup>84</sup> Or, obelisks. *And in vs. 2.*

<sup>85</sup> Or, he hath divided their heart;

<sup>86</sup> Or, smooth;

<sup>87</sup> Or, they swear falsely, they make covenants:

<sup>88</sup> Or, shall spring up as the hemlock

<sup>89</sup> Hb. rosh *See* Dt 29:18.

<sup>90</sup> Hb. Kemarim *See* 2Ki 23:5; Zp 1:4.

<sup>91</sup> Or, king Jared: *Possibly* Sin-ahhe-eriba [Sennacherib], *though he was not king until 17 years after the fall of Samaria.*

<sup>92</sup> Or, Samaria is cut off *with* her king,

for Samaria, her king is cut off, as <sup>93</sup>foam upon *the* water. 8 *The* high places also of Aven, *the* sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: *the* thorn and *the* thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, <sup>94</sup>Cover ye us; and to the hills, Fall ye over us.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned <sup>95</sup>from *the* days of Gibeah: <sup>96</sup>there they stood; <sup>97</sup>*the* battle against *the* children of iniquity doth not overtake them in Gibeah. 10 When *it is* my desire, I will chastise them; and *the* peoples shall be gathered against them, when they are <sup>98</sup>bound <sup>99</sup>to their two transgressions. 11 And Ephraim *is* a heifer *that is* taught, that loveth to tread out *the* grain; but I have passed over upon her fair neck: I will set a rider on Ephraim; Judah shall plow, Jacob shall break his clods.

12 Sow for yourselves to righteousness, reap according to kindness; break up your fallow ground; for *it is* time to seek Jehovah, till he come and <sup>100</sup>rain righteousness upon you. 13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten *the* fruit of <sup>101</sup>lies; for thou didst trust in thy way, in *the* multitude of thy mighty men. 14 Therefore shall a tumult arise <sup>102</sup>among thy <sup>103</sup>people, and all thy fortresses shall be destroyed, as Shalman destroyed Beth-arbel in *the* day of battle: *the* mother was dashed in pieces with *her* children. 15 <sup>104</sup>So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: at daybreak shall *the* king of Israel be utterly cut off.

**11** When Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt. 2 *The more the prophets* called them, *the* more they went from them: they sacrificed unto the Baalim, and burned incense to the graven images. 3 Yet I taught Ephraim to walk; <sup>105</sup>I took them on my arms; but they knew not that I healed them. 4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love; and I was to them as they that lift up *the* yoke on their jaws; and I laid food before them.

5 They shall not return into *the* land of Egypt; but *the* Assyrian shall be their king, because they refused to return *to me*. 6 And *the* sword shall <sup>106</sup>fall upon their

<sup>93</sup> Or, twigs

<sup>94</sup> Or, Conceal ye us; ..., Fall ye up above us.

*Not necessarily in a destructive sense. Cf. Rv 6:16.*

<sup>95</sup> Or, more than *in the* days of Gibeah:

<sup>96</sup> Or, there have they continued;

<sup>97</sup> Or, shall not *the* battle against *the* children of iniquity overtake them in Gibeah?

<sup>98</sup> Or, yoked

<sup>99</sup> Or, for

<sup>100</sup> Or, teach you righteousness.

<sup>101</sup> Or, faithlessness;

<sup>102</sup> Or, against

<sup>103</sup> Hb. peoples,

<sup>104</sup> Or, So shall it be done unto you at Beth-el because

<sup>105</sup> Hb. he took them on his arms;

<sup>106</sup> Or, rage against their cities,

cities, and shall consume their bars, and devour *them*, because of their own counsels. 7 And my people are bent on backsliding from me: though they call them to *him that is* on high, none at all will <sup>107</sup>exalt *him*.

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I cast thee off, Israel? how shall I make thee as <sup>108</sup>Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboiim? my heart is turned within me, my compassions are kindled together. 9 I will not execute *the* fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I *am* God, and not man; *the* Holy One in *the* midst of thee; and I will not <sup>109</sup>come in wrath. 10 They shall walk after Jehovah, who will roar like a lion; for he will roar, and *the* children shall come trembling from *the* west. 11 They shall come trembling as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of *the* land of Assyria; and I will make them to dwell in their houses, saith Jehovah.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with falsehood, and *the* house of Israel with deceit; <sup>110</sup>but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with *the* Holy Ones.

**12** Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after *the* <sup>111</sup>east wind: he continually multiplieth lies and desolation; and they make a covenant with Assyria, and oil is carried into Egypt. 2 Jehovah hath also a controversy with Judah, and will <sup>112</sup>punish Jacob according to his ways; *and* according to his doings will he recompense him. 3 In the womb he took his brother by *the* heel; and in his <sup>113</sup>manhood he <sup>114</sup>had power with God: 4 yes, he had power over an angel, and prevailed; he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him *at* Beth-el, and there he spake with us, 5 <sup>115</sup>even Jehovah, the God of hosts; Jehovah *is* his memorial *name*. 6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep kindness and justice, and wait for thy God continually.

7 <sup>116</sup>*He is* <sup>117</sup>a trafficker, *the* balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to <sup>118</sup>oppress. 8 And Ephraim said, Surely I am become rich, I have found me wealth: *in* all my labors they shall find in me no iniquity that were sin. 9 But I *am* Jehovah thy God from *the* land of Egypt; I will yet *again* make thee to dwell in tents, as in *the* days of *the* solemn feast. 10 I have also spoken

<sup>107</sup> *Or*, lift himself up.

<sup>108</sup> *Admah and Zeboiim were destroyed with Sodom.*

<sup>109</sup> *Or*, enter into the city.

<sup>110</sup> *Or*, and Judah is yet unstedfast with God, and with *the* Holy One who is faithful.

<sup>111</sup> *An east wind in Israel is usually hot and dry.*

<sup>112</sup> *Hb.* visit upon Jacob according to his ways;

<sup>113</sup> *Or*, strength

<sup>114</sup> *Or*, strove with God:

<sup>115</sup> *Or*, for Jehovah *is* the God of hosts;

<sup>116</sup> *Or*, *As for* Canaan, *the* balances of deceit *are*

<sup>117</sup> *Or*, a Canaanite, *Hb.* Canaan,

<sup>118</sup> *Or*, defraud.

unto the prophets, and I have multiplied visions; and <sup>119</sup>by *the* ministry of the prophets have I used similitudes. 11 *Is* Gilead iniquity? they are altogether false; in Gilgal they sacrifice bullocks; yes, their altars *are* as heaps in *the* furrows of *the* field. 12 And Jacob fled into *the* field of Aram, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*. 13 And by a prophet Jehovah brought Israel up out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he <sup>120</sup>preserved. 14 Ephraim hath provoked to anger most bitterly: therefore shall his blood be left upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

**13** When Ephraim <sup>121</sup>spake, there was trembling; he exalted himself in Israel; but when he <sup>122</sup>offended in Baal, he died. 2 And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *even* idols according to their own understanding, all of them *the* work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let <sup>123</sup>*the* men that sacrifice kiss *the* calves. 3 Therefore they shall be as *the* morning cloud, and as the dew that passeth early away, as *the* chaff *that is* driven with *the* whirlwind out of *the* threshing-floor, and as *the* smoke out of *the* chimney.

4 Yet I *am* Jehovah thy God from *the* land of Egypt; and thou <sup>124</sup>shalt know no god but me, and besides me *there is* no saviour. 5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in *the* land of great drought. 6 According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me. 7 Therefore am I unto them as a lion; as a leopard will I watch by *the* way; 8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved of *her* whelps, and will rend *the* caul of their heart; and there will I devour them like a lioness; the wild beast shall tear them.

9 <sup>125</sup>It is thy destruction, O Israel, <sup>126</sup>*that thou art* against me, against thy help. 10 Where now is thy king, that he may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? 11 I have given thee a king in mine anger, and have taken *him* away in my wrath. 12 *The* iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin *is* laid up in store. 13 *The* sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* an unwise son; <sup>127</sup>for it is time he should not tarry in *the* place of *the* breaking forth of children.

<sup>119</sup> *Hb.* by *the* hand of the prophets

<sup>120</sup> *Or*, kept.

<sup>121</sup> *Or*, spake with trembling, he exalted himself in

<sup>122</sup> *Or*, became guilty in the Baal, he died.

<sup>123</sup> *Or*, *the* sacrificers of man kiss *the* calves.

<sup>124</sup> *Or*, knowest

<sup>125</sup> *Or*, Thou art destroyed, O Israel; for *thou art*

<sup>126</sup> *Or*, for in me, in thy help - *or*, but in me *is* thy help -

<sup>127</sup> *Or*, when it is time, he standeth not in *the* place of

14 I will ransom them from *the* <sup>128</sup>power of Sheol; I will redeem them from death: O death, <sup>129</sup>where are thy plagues? O Sheol, where is thy destruction? repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, an east wind shall come, *the* <sup>130</sup>breath of Jehovah coming up from *the* wilderness; and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: <sup>131</sup>he shall make spoil of *the* treasure of all goodly vessels. 16 Samaria shall <sup>132</sup>bear her guilt; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

**14** O Israel, return unto Jehovah thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. 2 Take with you words, and return unto Jehovah: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and <sup>133</sup>accept *that which is* good: so will we render *as* bullocks *the offering of* our lips. 3 Assyria shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses; neither will we say any more to *the* work of our hand, *Ye are* our gods; for in thee *the* fatherless findeth mercy.

4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely; for mine anger is turned away from him. 5 I will be as the dew unto Israel; he shall blossom as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. 6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon. 7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as the* grain, and blossom as the vine: <sup>134</sup>*the* scent thereof *shall be as the* wine of Lebanon. 8 <sup>135</sup>Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have answered, and will regard him: I *am* like a green fir-tree; from me is thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wise, that he may understand these *things*? prudent, that he may know them? for *the* ways of Jehovah *are* right, and *the* just shall walk in them; but transgressors shall fall therein.

*End of the Book of Hosea*

---

<sup>128</sup> *Hb.* hand

<sup>129</sup> *Or*, I will be (*both times*)

<sup>130</sup> *Or*, wind *or*, spirit

<sup>131</sup> *Or*, it

<sup>132</sup> *Or*, become desolate;

<sup>133</sup> *Or*, receive *us* graciously:

<sup>134</sup> *Or*, his memorial *shall be*

<sup>135</sup> *Or*, O Ephraim, what have I to do any more

## Joel

## 1:1 A Devastation of the Land by Locusts. 1:15 The Day of the LORD. 2:28 The LORD's Spirit upon All Flesh.

1 *The* word of Jehovah that came to Joel *the* son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or in *the* days of your fathers? 3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation. 4 That which the <sup>1</sup>palmer-worm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and wail, all ye drinkers of wine, because of *the* sweet wine; for it is cut off from your mouth. 6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number; his teeth *are the* teeth of a lion, and he hath *the* jaw-teeth of a lioness. 7 He hath laid my vine waste, and <sup>2</sup>barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* <sup>3</sup>away; *the* branches thereof are made white.

8 Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for *the* husband of her youth. 9 *The* meal-offering and *the* drink-offering are cut off from *the* house of Jehovah; the priests, Jehovah's ministers, mourn. 10 *The* field is laid waste, *the* land mourneth; for *the* grain is destroyed, *the* new wine is <sup>4</sup>dried up, *the* oil languisheth. 11 <sup>5</sup>Be confounded, O ye husbandmen, wail, O ye vinedressers, for *the* wheat and for *the* barley; for *the* harvest of *the* field is perished. 12 The vine is <sup>6</sup>withered, and the fig-tree languisheth; *the* pomegranate-tree, *the* palm-tree also, and *the* apple-tree, *even* all *the* trees of the field are withered: for joy is <sup>7</sup>withered away from *the* sons of man.

13 Gird yourselves *with* sackcloth, and lament, ye priests; wail, ye ministers of *the* altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for *the* meal-offering and *the* drink-offering are withholden from *the* house of your God. 14 Sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather *the* <sup>8</sup>old men *and* all *the* inhabitants of the land *unto* *the* house of Jehovah your God, and cry unto Jehovah.

<sup>1</sup> *These four insects are probably different kinds of locusts, or locusts in different stages of growth.*

<sup>2</sup> *Or, broken*

<sup>3</sup> *Or, down;*

<sup>4</sup> *Or, ashamed,*

<sup>5</sup> *Or, The husbandmen are confounded, the vinedressers wail,*

<sup>6</sup> *Or, ashamed, And in vs. 17.*

<sup>7</sup> *Or, ashamed of the sons of men.*

<sup>8</sup> *Or, elders*

15 Alas for the day! for *the* day of Jehovah is at hand, and as destruction from <sup>9</sup>*the* Almighty shall it come. 16 Is not *the* food cut off before our eyes, *yes*, joy and gladness from *the* house of our God? 17 *The* <sup>10</sup>heifers <sup>11</sup>decay in their stalls; *the* garners are laid desolate, *the* barns are broken down; for *the* grain is withered. 18 How do *the* beasts groan! *the* herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; *yes*, the flocks of sheep <sup>12</sup>are made desolate. 19 O Jehovah, to thee do I cry; for *the* fire hath devoured *the* <sup>13</sup>pastures of *the* wilderness, and *the* flame hath burned all *the* trees of the field. 20 *Yes*, *the* beasts of *the* field pant unto thee; for *the* water brooks are dried up, and *the* fire hath devoured *the* pastures of the wilderness.

2 Blow ye *the* trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all *the* inhabitants of the land tremble: for *the* day of Jehovah cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand; 2 a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, as *the* dawn spread upon the mountains; a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever *the* like, neither shall be any more after them, *even* to *the* years of many generations. 3 A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as *the* garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; *yes*, and none hath escaped them.

4 *The* appearance of them *is* as *the* appearance of horses; and as <sup>14</sup>horsemen, so do they run. 5 Like *the* noise of chariots on *the* tops of the mountains do they leap, like *the* noise of a flame of fire that devoureth *the* stubble, as a strong people arrayed for battle. 6 At their presence *the* peoples are in anguish; all faces are waxed pale. 7 They run like mighty men; they climb *the* wall like men of war; and they march every one on his ways, and they break not their ranks. 8 Neither doth one thrust another; they march every one in his path; and <sup>15</sup>they burst through the weapons, and <sup>16</sup>break not off *their* course. 9 They leap upon the city; they run upon the wall; they climb up into the houses; they enter in at the windows like a thief. 10 *The* earth quaketh before them; *the* heavens tremble; *the* sun and *the* moon are darkened, and *the* stars withdraw their

<sup>9</sup> *Hb. Shaddai*

<sup>10</sup> *So 4QXII<sup>c</sup> Aram. (Sept., Vg.). Massoretic reads seeds shrivel (or, rot) under their clods;*

<sup>11</sup> *So 4QXII<sup>c</sup> Vg. Massoretic reads shrivel*

<sup>12</sup> *Or, suffer punishment.*

<sup>13</sup> *Or, folds And in vs. 20.*

<sup>14</sup> *Or, war-horses,*

<sup>15</sup> *Or, when they fall around the weapons, they break*

<sup>16</sup> *Or, are not wounded.*

shining: 11 and Jehovah uttereth his voice before his army; for his camp *is* very great; for *he is* strong that executeth his word; for *the* day of Jehovah *is* great and very terrifying; and who can abide it?

12 Yet even now, saith Jehovah, turn ye unto me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: 13 and rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto Jehovah your God; for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness, and repenteth him of the evil. 14 Who knoweth *whether* he will *not* turn and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, *even* a meal-offering and a drink-offering unto Jehovah your God?

15 Blow *the* trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly; 16 gather *the* people, sanctify *the* assembly, assemble *the* <sup>17</sup>old men, gather *the* children and those that suck *the* breasts; let *the* bridegroom go forth from his chamber, and *the* bride out of her closet. 17 Let the priests, *the* ministers of Jehovah, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Jehovah, and give not thy heritage to reproach, that *the* nations should <sup>18</sup>rule over them: wherefore should they say among the peoples, Where *is* their God?

18 Then was Jehovah jealous for his land, and had pity on his people. 19 And Jehovah answered and said unto his people, Behold, I will send you grain, and new wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith; and I will no more make you a reproach among the nations; 20 but I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive it into a land barren and desolate, <sup>19</sup>its forepart <sup>20</sup>into the eastern sea, and its hinder part into the western sea; and its stench shall come up, and its ill savor shall come up, because it hath done great things.

21 Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoice; for Jehovah hath done great things. 22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of *the* field; for *the* pastures of *the* wilderness do spring, for *the* tree beareth its fruit, *the* fig-tree and *the* vine do yield their strength. 23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in Jehovah your God; for he giveth you the former rain <sup>21</sup>in just measure, and he causeth to come down for you *the* rain, *the* former rain and *the* latter rain, <sup>22</sup>in the first *month*. 24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the vats shall overflow with new wine and oil. 25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you. 26 And ye shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, and shall praise the name of Jehovah your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you; and my people shall never be put to shame. 27 And ye shall

<sup>17</sup> *Or*, elders,

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, use a byword against them:

<sup>19</sup> *Or*, with its forepart

<sup>20</sup> *Or*, toward (*both* times)

<sup>21</sup> *Or*, in (*or*, for) righteousness,

<sup>22</sup> *Or*, at the first.

know that I *am* in *the* midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* Jehovah your God, and there is none else; and my people shall never be put to shame.

28 And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: 29 and also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit. 30 And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrifying day of Jehovah cometh. 32 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on *the* name of Jehovah shall be delivered; for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be those that escape, as Jehovah hath said, and <sup>23</sup>among the remnant those whom Jehovah doth call.

**3** For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall <sup>24</sup>bring back the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, 2 I will gather all nations, and will bring them down into *the* valley of Jehoshaphat; and I will execute judgment upon them there for my people and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations: and they have parted my land, 3 and have cast lots <sup>25</sup>for my people, and have given *a* boy for *a* harlot, and sold *a* girl for wine, that they may drink. 4 Yes, and what are ye to me, O Tyre, and Sidon, and all *the* regions of Philistia? <sup>26</sup>will ye render me *a* recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your <sup>27</sup>recompense upon your own head. 5 Forasmuch as ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly precious things, 6 and have sold *the* children of Judah and *the* children of Jerusalem unto *the* sons of the Grecians, that ye may remove them far from their border; 7 behold, I will stir them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompense upon your own head; 8 and I will sell your sons and your daughters into *the* hand of *the* children of Judah, and they shall sell them to *the* men of Sheba, to a nation far off: for Jehovah hath spoken *it*.

9 Proclaim ye this among the nations; <sup>28</sup>prepare war; stir up the mighty men; let all the men of war draw near, let them come up. 10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruning-hooks into spears: let the weak say, I *am* strong. 11 <sup>29</sup>Haste ye, and come, all ye nations round about, and gather yourselves together: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down,

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, in the remnant whom Jehovah doth call.

<sup>24</sup> *Or*, return to *or*, repeal

<sup>25</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram. MurXII Sept., Vg. *read* upon

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, will ye repay *a* deed of mine, or will ye do aught unto me? swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head.

<sup>27</sup> *Or*, deed *And in* vs. 7.

<sup>28</sup> *Hb.* sanctify *or*, hallow

<sup>29</sup> *Or*, Assemble yourselves,

O Jehovah. 12 Let the nations bestir themselves, and come up to *the* valley of <sup>30</sup>Jehoshaphat; for there will I sit to judge all the nations round about. 13 Put ye in *the* sickle; for *the* <sup>31</sup>harvest is ripe: come, <sup>32</sup>tread ye; for *the* winepress is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! for *the* day of Jehovah *is* near in the valley of decision. 15 *The* sun and *the* moon are darkened, and *the* stars withdraw their shining. 16 And Jehovah will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and *the* heavens and *the* earth shall shake: but Jehovah *will be* a refuge unto his people, and a stronghold to *the* children of Israel. 17 So shall ye know that I *am* Jehovah your God, dwelling in Zion my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall drop down sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all *the* brooks of Judah shall flow with waters; and a fountain shall come forth from *the* house of Jehovah, and shall water the valley of <sup>33</sup>acacias. 19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for *the* violence *done to* *the* children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. 20 But Judah shall <sup>34</sup>abide forever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. 21 And I will <sup>35</sup>cleanse their blood, *that* I have not cleansed: for Jehovah dwelleth in Zion.

*End of the Book of Joel*

---

<sup>30</sup> *That is,* Jehovah judgeth;

<sup>31</sup> *Or,* vintage

<sup>32</sup> *Or,* get you down;

<sup>33</sup> *Hb.* Shittim.

<sup>34</sup> *Or,* be inhabited forever,

<sup>35</sup> *Or,* hold as innocent their blood,



The Book of  
**Amos**

1:3 **God's Judgments on neighboring Nations.** 2:4 **Judgments on Judah and Israel.** 5:18 **The Day of the LORD.**

**1** *The* words of Amos, who was among the herdsmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in *the* days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in *the* days of Jeroboam *the* son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

**2** And he said, Jehovah will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and *the* <sup>1</sup>pastures of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

**3** Thus saith Jehovah: for three transgressions of Damascus, yes, for four, I will not <sup>2</sup>turn away <sup>3</sup>*the punishment* thereof; because they have threshed <sup>4</sup>Gilead with threshing instruments of iron: **4** but I will send a fire into *the* house of Hazael, and it shall devour *the* palaces of Beh-hadad. **5** And I will break *the* bar of Damascus, and cut off <sup>5</sup>*the* inhabitant from *the* valley of <sup>6</sup>Aven, and him that holdeth *the* sceptre from <sup>7</sup>*the* house of Eden; and *the* people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith Jehovah.

**6** Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Gaza, yes, for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they carried away captive <sup>8</sup>*the* whole people, to deliver *them* up to Edom: **7** but I will send a fire on *the* wall of Gaza, and it shall devour *the* palaces thereof. **8** And I will cut off *the* inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth *the* sceptre from Ashkelon; and I will turn my hand against Ekron; and *the* remnant of *the* Philistines shall perish, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

**9** Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Tyre, yes, for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they delivered up *the* whole people to Edom, and remembered not <sup>9</sup>*the* brotherly covenant: **10** but I will send a fire on *the* wall of Tyre, and it shall devour *the* palaces thereof.

**11** Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Edom, yes, for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and <sup>10</sup>did cast off all pity, and his anger

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, habitations

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, revoke my word;

<sup>3</sup> *Hb.* it; *And so in* vss. 6, 9, 11, 13, 2:1, 4, 6.

<sup>4</sup> *So* Massoretic Aram., Vg. 5QAmos Sept. *insert the* women with child of *Cf.* vs. 13.

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, him that sitteth on *the throne* from *And in* vs. 8.

<sup>6</sup> *That is*, Vanity,

<sup>7</sup> *Or*, Beth-eden; *or*, *the* desirable house;

<sup>8</sup> *Hb.* an entire captivity,

<sup>9</sup> *Hb.* *the* covenant of brethren: *Cf.* 2Chr 2:3-16.

<sup>10</sup> *Hb.* corrupted his compassions,

did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever: **12** but I will send a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour *the* palaces of Bozrah.

**13** Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of *the* children of Ammon, yes, for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have ripped up *the* women with child of Gilead, that they may enlarge their border: **14** but I will kindle a fire in *the* wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour *the* palaces thereof, with shouting in *the* day of battle, with a tempest in *the* day of *the* whirlwind; **15** and their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith Jehovah.

**2** Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Moab, yes, for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he burned *the* bones of *the* king of Edom into lime: **2** but I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour *the* palaces of Kerioth; and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with *the* sound of *the* trumpet; **3** and I will cut off *the* judge from *the* midst thereof, and will slay all *the* princes thereof with him, saith Jehovah.

**4** Thus saith Jehovah: for three transgressions of Judah, yes, for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have rejected the law of Jehovah, and have not kept his statutes, and their lies have caused them to err, after which their fathers did walk: **5** but I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour *the* palaces of Jerusalem.

**6** Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Israel, yes, for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have sold *the* righteous for silver, and *the* needy for a pair of shoes; **7** they that pant after *the* dust of *the* earth on *the* head of *the* poor, and turn aside *the* way of *the* meek: and a man and his father go unto *the same* maiden, to profane my holy name: **8** and they lay *themselves* down beside every altar upon clothes taken in pledge; and *in the* house of their God they drink *the* wine of such as have been fined.

**9** Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height *was* like *the* height of *the* cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. **10** Also I brought you up out of *the* land of Egypt, and led you forty years in the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite. **11** And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazirites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith Jehovah. **12** But ye gave the Nazirites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not.

13 Behold, <sup>11</sup>I will press *you* in your place, as a cart presseth *that is* full of sheaves. 14 And <sup>12</sup>flight shall perish from *the* swift; and *the* strong shall not strengthen his force; neither shall *the* mighty deliver <sup>13</sup>his soul; 15 neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *his* soul; neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver his soul; 16 and *he that* <sup>14</sup>is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith Jehovah.

3 Hear this word that Jehovah hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up out of *the* land of Egypt, saying, 2 You only have I known of all *the* families of the earth: therefore I will visit upon you all your iniquities. 3 Shall two walk together, except they have <sup>15</sup>agreed? 4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing? 5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* set for him? shall a snare spring up from the ground, and have taken nothing at all? 6 Shall *the* trumpet be blown in a city, and *the* people not be afraid? shall evil befall a city, and Jehovah hath not done *it*? 7 Surely *the* Lord Jehovah will do nothing, except he reveal his secret unto his servants the prophets. 8 *The* lion hath roared; who will not fear? *The* Lord Jehovah hath spoken; who can but prophesy?

9 Publish ye <sup>16</sup>in *the* palaces at Ashdod, and in *the* palaces in *the* land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon *the* mountains of Samaria, and behold what great tumults are therein, and what oppressions in *the* midst thereof. 10 For they know not to do right, saith Jehovah, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces. 11 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah; An adversary *there shall be*, even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be plundered. 12 Thus saith Jehovah: As the shepherd rescueth out of *the* mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear, so shall *the* children of Israel be rescued *that sit* in Samaria in *the* corner of a couch, and <sup>17</sup>on *the* silken cushions of a bed.

13 Hear ye, and testify against *the* house of Jacob, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, the God of hosts. 14 For in *the* day that I shall visit *the* transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit *the* altars of Beth-el; and *the* horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. 15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-

house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and <sup>18</sup>*the* great houses shall have an end, saith Jehovah.

4 Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in *the* mountain of Samaria, that oppress the poor, that crush the needy, that say unto their lords, Bring, and let us drink. 2 *The* Lord Jehovah hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, *the* days shall come upon you, that they shall take you away with hooks, and your residue with fish-hooks. 3 And ye shall go out at *the* breaches, every one straight before her; and <sup>19</sup>ye shall cast *yourselves* into Harmon, saith Jehovah.

4 Come to Beth-el, and transgress; to Gilgal, and multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes every three days; 5 and <sup>20</sup>offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving of *that which is* leavened, and proclaim freewill-offerings and publish them: for this pleaseth you, O ye children of Israel, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

6 And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. 7 And I also have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest; and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and *the* piece whereupon it rained not withered. 8 So two or three cities wandered unto one city to drink water, and were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. 9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: the multitude of your gardens and your vineyards and your fig-trees and your olive-trees hath the palmer-worm devoured: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. 10 I have sent among you *the* pestilence after *the* manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, <sup>21</sup>and have carried away your horses; and I have made *the* stench of your camp to come up even into your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. 11 I have overthrown *cities* among you, as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a brand plucked out of *the* burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel; and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. 13 For, lo, he that formeth *the* mountains, and createth *the* wind, and declareth unto

<sup>11</sup> Or, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

<sup>12</sup> Or, refuge shall fail *the* swift;

<sup>13</sup> Or, himself; or, his life; And in vs. 15.

<sup>14</sup> So Massoretic, Aram. 4QXII<sup>c</sup> Sept. *read* finds heart

<sup>15</sup> Or, made an appointment

<sup>16</sup> Or, upon *the* palaces (*both times*)

<sup>17</sup> Some mss., (Sept.) *read* in Damascus on a bed.

<sup>18</sup> Or, many houses shall have an end,

<sup>19</sup> So Massoretic. or, ye shall be cast into the palace (*or*, high place), Sept. *reads* ye shall be cast onto mount Rimmon, (by doubling the Hb. letter ר resh). Aram., Vg., Targ. *read* ye shall be cast onto the mountains of Armenia, [*less likely, due to distance*]

<sup>20</sup> Hb. offer by burning a sacrifice of thanksgiving

<sup>21</sup> Hb. with *the* captivity of your horses;

man what *is* his <sup>22</sup>thought; that maketh *the* morning darkness, and treadeth upon *the* high places of *the* earth; Jehovah, *the* God of hosts, *is* his name.

5 Hear ye the word which I take up for a lamentation over you, O house of Israel. 2 *The* virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she <sup>23</sup>is cast down upon her land; *there is* none to raise her up. 3 For thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah: The city that went forth a thousand shall have a hundred left, and that which went forth a hundred shall have ten left, to *the* house of Israel.

4 For thus saith Jehovah unto *the* house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live; 5 but seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall <sup>24</sup>come to nought. 6 Seek Jehovah, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire *in the* house of Joseph, and it devour and *there be* none to quench it in Beth-el. 7 Ye who turn justice to wormwood, and cast down righteousness to the earth, 8 *seek him* that maketh *the* Pleiades and Orion, and turneth <sup>25</sup>*the* shadow of death into the morning, and maketh *the* day dark with night; that calleth for *the* waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon *the* face of the earth; (Jehovah *is* his name;) 9 that <sup>26</sup>bringeth sudden destruction upon *the* strong, so that destruction cometh upon *the* fortress.

10 They hate him that reproveth in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly. 11 Forasmuch therefore as ye trample upon *the* poor, and take exactions from him of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink the wine thereof. 12 For I know how manifold are your transgressions, and how mighty are your sins; ye that afflict *the* just, that take a bribe, and that turn aside *the* needy in the gate *from their right*. 13 Therefore he that is prudent shall keep silence in such a time; for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live; and so Jehovah, *the* God of hosts, will be with you, as ye say. 15 <sup>27</sup>Hate *the* evil, and love *the* good, and establish justice in the gate: it may be that Jehovah, *the* God of hosts, will be gracious *unto the* remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, *the* God of hosts, <sup>28</sup>Jehovah: Wailing shall be in all *the* broad ways; and they shall say in all *the* streets, Alas! alas! and they

<sup>22</sup> *Or possibly*, word; Sept. *alone reads* Christ;

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, lieth forsaken upon her land;

<sup>24</sup> *Or*, become vanity. *Hb.* Aven.

<sup>25</sup> *Or*, deep darkness into the morning,

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, causeth destruction to flash forth upon *the* strong,

<sup>27</sup> 4QXII<sup>e</sup> Sept. *read* We hated evil and loved good, and established justice in the gate:

<sup>28</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord:

shall call *the* husbandman to mourning, <sup>29</sup>and such as are skilful in lamentation to wailing. 17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing; for I will pass through *the* midst of thee, saith Jehovah.

18 Woe unto you that desire the day of Jehovah! Wherefore *would ye have the* day of Jehovah? *It is* darkness, and not light. 19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; <sup>30</sup>or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. 20 *Shall not the* day of Jehovah *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 I hate, I despise your feasts, and I <sup>31</sup>will take no delight in your solemn assemblies. 22 Yes, though ye offer me <sup>32</sup>your burnt-offerings and meal-offerings, I will not accept *them*; neither will I regard *the* <sup>33</sup>peace-offerings of your fat beasts. 23 Take thou away from me *the* noise of thy songs; for I will not hear *the* melody of thy viols. 24 But let justice roll down as waters, and righteousness as a <sup>34</sup>mighty stream.

25 Did ye bring unto me sacrifices and <sup>35</sup>offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? 26 Yes, <sup>36</sup>ye have borne the booth of your king and *the* shrine of your images, *the* star of your god, which ye made to yourselves. 27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith Jehovah, whose name *is the* God of hosts.

6 Woe to them *that are* at ease in Zion, and to them that are secure in *the* mountain of Samaria, *the* notable *men of the* chief of the nations, to whom *the* house of Israel come! 2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath *the* great; then go down to Gath of *the* Philistines: *are they* better than these kingdoms? or is their border greater than your border? 3 – ye that put far away *the* evil day, and cause *the* <sup>37</sup>seat of violence to come near; 4 that lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat *the* lambs out of *the* flock, and *the* calves out of *the* midst of *the* stall; 5 that sing idle songs to *the* sound of the viol; that invent for themselves instruments of music, <sup>38</sup>like David; 6 that drink <sup>39</sup>wine in bowls, and

<sup>29</sup> *Hb.* and *proclaim* wailing to such as are skilful in lamentation.

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, and

<sup>31</sup> *Hb.* will not smell a savor in

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, burnt-offerings with your meal-offerings,

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, thank-offerings

<sup>34</sup> *Or*, ever-flowing stream.

<sup>35</sup> *Or*, meal-offerings

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, ye shall take up the tabernacle of your king and *the* shrine of your images, *the* star of your god, which ye made to yourselves. 27 And I will cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus,

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, sitting

<sup>38</sup> *Or*, like David's;

<sup>39</sup> *Hb.* in bowls of wine,

anoint themselves with *the* chief oils; but they are not grieved for *the* affliction of Joseph.

7 Therefore shall they now go captive with *the* first that go captive; and *the* revelry of them that stretched themselves shall pass away. 8 *The* Lord Jehovah hath sworn by his soul, saith Jehovah, *the* God of hosts: I abhor the <sup>40</sup>excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces; therefore will I deliver up *the* city with all that is therein. 9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die. 10 And when a man's <sup>41</sup>uncle shall take him up, even he that burneth him, to bring out *the* bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* in *the* innermost parts of the house, *Is there yet any with thee?* and he shall say, No; then shall he say, Hold thy peace; for we may not make mention of *the* name of Jehovah. 11 For, behold, Jehovah commandeth, and <sup>42</sup>the great house shall be smitten with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* *there* with oxen? that ye have turned justice into gall, and *the* fruit of righteousness into wormwood; 13 ye that rejoice in a thing of nought, that say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength? 14 For, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah, the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from *the* entrance of Hamath unto *the* brook of the Arabah.

7 Thus *the* Lord Jehovah showed me: and, behold, he formed locusts in *the* beginning of *the* shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was the* latter growth after the king's mowings. 2 And it came to pass *that*, when they made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord Jehovah, forgive, I beseech thee: how shall Jacob stand? for he *is* small. 3 Jehovah repented concerning this: It shall not be, saith Jehovah.

4 Thus *the* Lord Jehovah showed me: and, behold, *the* Lord Jehovah called to contend by fire; and it devoured the great deep, and would have eaten up the <sup>43</sup>land. 5 Then said I, O Lord Jehovah, cease, I beseech thee: how shall Jacob stand? for he *is* small. 6 Jehovah repented concerning this: This also shall not be, saith *the* Lord Jehovah.

7 Thus he showed me: and, behold, <sup>44</sup>Jehovah stood <sup>45</sup>beside a wall *made* by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand. 8 And Jehovah said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said Jehovah, Behold, I will set a plumbline in *the* midst of my people Israel; I will not again pass by them any

<sup>40</sup> Or, pride

<sup>41</sup> Or, kinsman

<sup>42</sup> Or, he will smite the great house with breaches,

<sup>43</sup> Hb. portion.

<sup>44</sup> Sopherim changed to *the* Lord Also 2<sup>nd</sup> time in vs. 8

<sup>45</sup> Or, upon

more; 9 and *the* high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and *the* sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against *the* house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 Then Amaziah *the* priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in *the* midst of *the* house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words. 11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land. 12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thou away into *the* land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there: 13 but prophesy not again any more at Beth-el; for it *is the* king's sanctuary, and it *is a* royal house.

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I <sup>46</sup>was no prophet, neither was I <sup>47</sup>a prophet's son; but I *was* a herdsman, and a dresser of sycomore-trees: 15 and Jehovah took me from following the flock, and Jehovah said unto me, Go, prophesy <sup>48</sup>upon my people Israel. 16 Now therefore hear thou *the* word of Jehovah: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not *thy word* against *the* house of Isaac; 17 therefore thus saith Jehovah: Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou thyself shalt die in a land *that is* unclean, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land.

8 Thus *the* Lord Jehovah showed me: and, behold, a basket of summer fruit. 2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said Jehovah unto me, The end is come upon my people Israel; I will not again pass by them any more. 3 And *the* songs of *the* <sup>49</sup>temple shall be wailings in that day, saith *the* Lord Jehovah: the dead bodies *shall be* many; in every place <sup>50</sup>shall they cast *them* forth with silence.

4 Hear this, O ye *that* would swallow up *the* needy, and cause *the* poor of *the* land to fail, 5 saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell grain? and the sabbath, that we may <sup>51</sup>set forth wheat, making *the* ephah small, and *the* shekel great, and dealing falsely with balances of deceit; 6 that we may buy *the* poor for silver, and *the* needy for a pair of shoes, and sell *the* refuse of *the* wheat? 7 Jehovah hath sworn by *the* excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works. 8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? yes, it shall rise up wholly like the River; and it shall be troubled

<sup>46</sup> Or, am (three times)

<sup>47</sup> Or, one of the sons of the prophets; See 1Ki 20:35.

<sup>48</sup> So MurXII, Sept. (Aram). Massoretic, Vg. read unto

<sup>49</sup> Or, palace

<sup>50</sup> Or, have they cast them forth: be silent!

<sup>51</sup> Hb. open wheat,

and sink again, like *the* <sup>52</sup>River of Egypt. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in *the* clear day. 10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as *the* mourning for an only *son*, and *the* end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, *the* days come, saith *the* Lord Jehovah, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Jehovah. 12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from *the* north even to *the* east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of Jehovah, and shall not find *it*. 13 In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men faint for thirst. 14 They that swear by *the* sin of Samaria, and say, As thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, As *the* <sup>53</sup>way of Beer-sheba liveth; they shall fall, and never rise up again.

9 I saw <sup>54</sup>Jehovah *himself* standing <sup>55</sup>beside the altar: and he said, Smite the capitals, that the thresholds may shake; and break them in pieces on *the* head of all of them; and I will slay *the* last of them with the sword: <sup>56</sup>there shall not one of them flee away, and there shall not one of them escape. 2 Though they dig into Sheol, thence shall my hand take them; and though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down. 3 And though they hide themselves in *the* top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in *the* bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and it shall bite them. 4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 For the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, *is* he that toucheth the land and it melteth, and all that dwell therein shall mourn; and it shall rise up wholly like the River, and shall sink again, like *the* River of Egypt; 6 *it is* he that buildeth his chambers in the heavens, and hath founded his vault upon *the* earth; he that calleth for *the* waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon *the* face of the earth; Jehovah *is* his name.

<sup>52</sup> *Hb.* Yeor (*both times*) the Nile *And in ch. 9:5.*  
(*Not nachal, usually used for River of Egypt, when probably referring to Wadi el Arish*)

<sup>53</sup> *Or,* manner

<sup>54</sup> *Sopherim changed to* the Lord

<sup>55</sup> *Or,* upon

<sup>56</sup> *Or,* he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

7 *Are ye* not as *the* children of *the* Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith Jehovah. Have not I brought up Israel out of *the* land of Egypt, and *the* Philistines from Caphtor, and *the* Syrians from Kir? 8 Behold, *the* eyes of *the* Lord Jehovah *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off *the* face of the earth; save that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith Jehovah. 9 For, lo, I will command, and I will <sup>57</sup>sift the house of Israel among all the nations, like as *grain* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not *the* least kernel fall upon *the* earth. 10 All *the* sinners of my people shall die by the sword, who say, The evil shall not overtake nor meet us.

11 In that day will I raise up the <sup>58</sup>booth of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it as in *the* days of old; 12 that they may possess the remnant of Edom, and all the nations that <sup>59</sup>are called by my name, saith Jehovah that doeth this. 13 Behold, *the* days come, saith Jehovah, that the plowman shall overtake *the* reaper, and *the* treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt. 14 And I will <sup>60</sup>bring back the captivity of my people Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be plucked up out of their land which I have given them, saith Jehovah thy God.

*End of the Book of Amos*

<sup>57</sup> *Hb.* cause to move to and fro the house of Israel

<sup>58</sup> *Or,* tabernacle *Hb.* sukkoth *Cf. note on Zc 14:16.*

<sup>59</sup> *Or,* were

<sup>60</sup> *Or,* return to *or,* repeal

The Book of  
Obadiah

1 The Pride of Edom to be humbled. 17 Israel shall be victorious. 21 Saviours on mount Zion.

1 *The vision of Obadiah*

Thus saith *the* Lord Jehovah concerning Edom: We have heard tidings from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her into battle. 2 Behold, I have made thee small among the nations: thou art greatly despised. 3 *The* pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in *the* clefts of <sup>1</sup>*the* rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to *the* ground? 4 Though thou mount on high as the eagle, and though thy nest be set among *the* stars, I will bring thee down from thence, saith Jehovah.

5 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not steal *only* till they had enough? if grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? 6 How are <sup>2</sup>*the things* of Esau searched! *how* are his hidden treasures sought out! 7 All *the* men of thy confederacy have <sup>3</sup>brought thee *on thy way*, *even* to the border: *the* men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee; <sup>4</sup>*they that eat* thy bread lay a <sup>5</sup>snare under thee: *there is* no understanding <sup>6</sup>in him. 8 Shall I not in that day, saith Jehovah, destroy *the* wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of *the* mount of Esau? 9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to *the* end that every one may be cut off from *the* mount of Esau by slaughter.

10 For *the* violence done to thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. 11 In *the* day that thou stoodest <sup>7</sup>on *the* other side in *the* day that strangers carried away his <sup>8</sup>substance, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them. 12 But look not thou on *the* day of thy brother in <sup>9</sup>*the* day of his disaster, and rejoice not over the children of Judah in *the* day of their destruction; neither speak proudly in *the* day of distress. 13 Enter not into *the* gate of my people in *the* day of their calamity; yes, look not thou on their affliction in *the* day of their calamity, neither lay ye *hands* on their substance in *the* day of their

<sup>1</sup> Or, Sela,

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the men of Esau*

<sup>3</sup> Or, driven thee out,

<sup>4</sup> Or, thy bread they make a snare under thee:

<sup>5</sup> Or, wound

<sup>6</sup> Or, of it.

<sup>7</sup> Or, aloof,

<sup>8</sup> Or, forces,

<sup>9</sup> Or, *the* day that he was made a stranger,

calamity. 14 And stand thou not in the crossway, to cut off those of his that escape; and deliver not up those of his that remain in *the* day of distress.

15 For *the* day of Jehovah is near upon all the nations: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy <sup>10</sup>dealing shall return upon thine own head. 16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the nations drink continually; yes, they shall drink, and <sup>11</sup>swallow down, and shall be as though they had not been.

17 But in mount Zion there shall be those that escape, and it shall be holy; and *the* house of Jacob shall possess <sup>12</sup>those who possess them. 18 And *the* house of Jacob shall be a fire, and *the* house of Joseph a flame, and *the* house of Esau for stubble, and they shall burn among them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining to *the* house of Esau; for Jehovah hath spoken *it*. 19 And *they of* the South shall possess the mount of Esau, and *they of* the lowland the Philistines; and they shall possess the field of Ephraim, and the field of Samaria; and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead. 20 And *the* captives of this <sup>13</sup>host of *the* children of Israel, <sup>14</sup>that are *among the* Canaanites, *shall possess even* unto Zarephath; and *the* captives of Jerusalem, that *are* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the South. 21 And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be Jehovah's.

*End of the Book of Obadiah*

<sup>10</sup> Or, recompense

<sup>11</sup> Or, talk foolishly,

<sup>12</sup> So MurXII, Sept., Aram., Vg.

Massoretic *reads* their possessions.

<sup>13</sup> Or, fortress

<sup>14</sup> Or, shall possess that *which belongeth to the* Canaanites, even unto Zarephath; and *the* captives of Jerusalem, *or*, that are *among the* Canaanites, even unto Zarephath, and *the* captives of Jerusalem,

## The Book of Jonah

**1:3 Jonah's Flees from the LORD and is Swallowed by a great Fish. 2:1 Jonah's Prayer. 3:1 He cries against Nineveh.**

**1** Now *the* word of Jehovah came unto Jonah *the* son of Amittai, saying, **2** Arise, go to Nineveh, *that* great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before my face. **3** But Jonah rose up to flee unto <sup>1</sup>Tarshish from before *the* face of Jehovah; and he went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid *the* fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from before *the* face of Jehovah.

**4** But Jehovah <sup>2</sup>sent out a great wind upon the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken. **5** Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god; and they cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* unto them. But Jonah was gone down into *the* innermost parts of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. **6** So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy <sup>3</sup>God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not. **7** And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. **8** Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us; what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou? **9** And he said unto them, I *am* a Hebrew; and I fear Jehovah, the <sup>4</sup>God of heaven, who hath made the sea and the dry *land*. **10** Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What is this that thou hast done? For the men knew that he was fleeing from before *the* face of Jehovah, because he had told them.

**11** Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea grew more and more tempestuous. **12** And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you. **13** Nevertheless the men rowed hard to get *them* back to the land; but they could not: for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them. **14** Wherefore they cried unto Jehovah, and said, We beseech thee, O Jehovah, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's soul, and lay not upon us innocent blood; for thou, O Jehovah, hast done as it pleased thee. **15** So they

took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea; and the sea ceased from its raging. **16** Then the men feared Jehovah exceedingly; and they offered a sacrifice unto Jehovah, and made vows.

**17** And Jehovah prepared <sup>5</sup>a great fish to swallow up Jonah; and Jonah was in *the* belly of the fish three days and three nights.

**2** Then Jonah prayed unto Jehovah his God out of the fish's belly. **2** And he said,

I called <sup>6</sup>by reason of mine affliction unto Jehovah,  
And he answered me;  
Out of *the* belly of Sheol cried I,  
And thou heardest my voice.

**3** For thou didst cast me into *the* depth, in *the* heart of *the* seas,

And *the* flood was round about me;  
All thy waves and thy billows passed over me.

**4** And I said, I am cast out from before thine eyes;

Yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

**5** *The* waters compassed me about, *even* to *the* soul;  
*The* deep was round about me;

*The* weeds were wrapped about my head.

---

<sup>5</sup> *It might be expected that Jonah had been swallowed by a huge fish (which has an air bladder), rather than by a whale; but even the latter has been known to swallow a live man whole: One morning in February 1891, a whaling ship, Star of the East, lost a pursuit boat and two sailors in harpooning a whale near the Falkland Islands. Sailors cutting open the whale's stomach the following morning, found one of the missing sailors, 35-year-old James Bartley, inside doubled up and unconscious. Though shortly revived, he was mentally disordered for two weeks but back to work after another week. "His skin had been bleached [reddened?] and wrinkled to the appearance of old parchment by the gastric juices of the whale's stomach, and never regained its natural appearance. He enjoyed normal health, nevertheless, after his recovery. The happening was said among the whaling captains to be unique in that, whilst it frequently happened that men were swallowed by pain-maddened whales, there had never been known any other instance where a man came out alive." From M. de Parville (Scientific Editor), in the French *Journal des Debats*, Aug. 25, 1891, then in the *Literary Digest*. Summarized in *Bible Study Monthly* [England] **46**, 3, p. 67-68 (May 1969).*

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, out of mine affliction unto Jehovah, 8HevXIIgr, Sept., Aram. *read* in mine affliction unto Jehovah,

<sup>1</sup> *Probably Tartessus, SW Spain. See note on Ge 10:4.*

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, hurled

<sup>3</sup> *Hb.* Elohim (*plural, both times*)

<sup>4</sup> *Hb.* Elohi (*singular*)

6 I went down to *the* bottoms of *the* mountains;  
 The earth with its bars *closed* upon me <sup>7</sup>forever:  
 Yet hast thou brought up my life from <sup>8</sup>*the* pit,  
 O Jehovah my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered  
 Jehovah;  
 And my prayer came in unto thee, into thy holy  
 temple.

8 They that regard lying vanities  
 Forsake <sup>9</sup>their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with *the* voice of  
 thanksgiving;  
 I will pay *that* which I have vowed.  
 Salvation *is* of Jehovah.

10 And Jehovah spake unto the fish, and it vomited out  
 Jonah upon the dry land.

3 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto Jonah *the*  
 second time, saying, 2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that  
 great city, and <sup>10</sup>preach unto it the preaching that I bid  
 thee. 3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh,  
 according to *the* word of Jehovah. Now Nineveh was  
<sup>11</sup>an exceeding great city, of three days' journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's  
 journey, and he cried, and said, <sup>12</sup>Yet forty days, and  
 Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 And *the* people of Nineveh believed God; and they  
 proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from *the*  
 greatest of them even to *the* least of them. 6 <sup>13</sup>And the  
 tidings reached *the* king of Nineveh, and he arose from  
 his throne, and laid his robe from him, and covered *him*  
 with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. 7 And he made  
 proclamation and <sup>14</sup>published through Nineveh by *the*  
 decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither  
 man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing; let them  
 not feed, nor drink water; 8 but let them be covered  
 with sackcloth, both man and beast, and let them cry  
 mightily unto God: yes, let them turn every one from  
 his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in his hands.

9 Who knoweth *whether* God will *not* turn and repent,  
 and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 And God saw their works, that they turned from  
 their evil way; and God repented of the evil which he  
 said he would do unto them; and he did *it* not.

<sup>7</sup> *This expression forever in Hebrew implies Without predetermined termination, without fixed end; it may or may not imply eternity, according to context.*

<sup>8</sup> *Or, corruption,*

<sup>9</sup> *Variorum Bible says, their state of favor with God.*

<sup>10</sup> *Or, cry*

<sup>11</sup> *Hb. a city great unto God (Elohim).*

<sup>12</sup> *Possibly forty days before the great eclipse of BC763 June 15 at Ninevah, in the 10<sup>th</sup> year of Asshur-dan. This unusual eclipse moved along the N-S meridian.*

<sup>13</sup> *Or, For word came unto the king of Nineveh,*

<sup>14</sup> *Hb. said*

4 But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was  
 angry. 2 And he prayed unto Jehovah, and said, I pray  
 thee, O Jehovah, *was* not this my saying, when I was  
 yet in my country? Therefore I <sup>15</sup>hasted to flee unto  
 Tarshish; for I knew that thou *art* a gracious God,  
 and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in  
 lovingkindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O Jehovah, take, I beseech thee,  
<sup>16</sup>my soul from me; for *it is* better for me to die than to  
 live. 4 And Jehovah said, <sup>17</sup>Doest thou well to be  
 angry? 5 Then Jonah went out of the city, and sat on  
*the east side* of the city, and there made him a booth,  
 and sat under it in the shade, till he might see what  
 would become of the city.

6 And Jehovah God prepared a <sup>18</sup>gourd, and made *it*  
 to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shade over  
 his head, to deliver him from his evil case. So Jonah  
 was exceeding glad because of the gourd. 7 But God  
 prepared a *scarlet* worm when the morning rose the  
 next day, and it smote the gourd, that it *then* withered.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God  
 prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat upon *the*  
 head of Jonah, that he fainted, and requested for his  
 soul to die, and said, *It is* better for me to die than to  
 live. 9 And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be  
 angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be  
 angry, *even* unto death. 10 And Jehovah said, Thou  
 hast had regard for the gourd, for which thou hast not  
 labored, neither madest it grow; which came up in a  
 night, and perished in a night: 11 and should not I have  
 regard for Nineveh, *that* great city, wherein are more  
 than a hundred twenty thousand persons that cannot  
 discern <sup>19</sup>between their right *hand* and their left *hand*;  
 and *also* much cattle?

*End of the Book of Jonah*

<sup>15</sup> *Or, was beforehand in fleeing unto Tarshish;*

<sup>16</sup> *Or, my being or, my life Hb. nepheshi*

<sup>17</sup> *Or, Art thou greatly angry?*

<sup>18</sup> *Or, Palma Christi, Hb. kikayon, (both times) And in vss. 7, 8, 10.*

<sup>19</sup> *That is, between right and wrong;*



The Book of  
**Micah**

1:3 Destruction pronounced against Israel and Judah. 2:12 A Remnant to be Restored. 4:1 The LORD's Kingdom.

**1** *The* word of Jehovah that came to Micah the Morashtite in *the* days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

**2** Hear, ye peoples, all of you; hearken, O earth, and <sup>1</sup>all that therein *is*: and let *the* Lord Jehovah be witness <sup>2</sup>against you, <sup>3</sup>Jehovah from his holy temple. **3** For, behold, Jehovah cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon *the* high places of *the* earth. **4** And the mountains shall be melted under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, as waters *that are* poured down a steep place. **5** For *the* transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for *the* sins of *the* house of Israel. What *is the* transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are the* high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem? **6** Therefore I will make Samaria as a heap of the field, *and* as places for planting vineyards; and I will pour down *the* stones thereof into the valley, and I will uncover *the* foundations thereof. **7** And all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces, and all her hires shall be burned with fire, and all her idols will I lay desolate; for of *the* hire of a harlot hath she gathered *them*, and unto *the* hire of a harlot shall they return.

**8** For this will I lament and wail; I will go stripped and naked; I will make a wailing like the jackals, and a lamentation like *the* ostriches. **9** For her wounds *are* incurable; for it is come even unto Judah; it reacheth unto *the* gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem. **10** Tell *it* not in Gath, weep not at all: at <sup>4</sup>Beth-le-aphrah <sup>5</sup>roll thyself in *the* dust. **11** Pass away, O inhabitant of Shaphir, in nakedness and shame: *the* <sup>6</sup>inhabitant of Zaanan is not come forth; *the* wailing of Beth-ezel shall take from you *the* <sup>7</sup>stay thereof. **12** For *the* inhabitant of Maroth <sup>8</sup>waiteth anxiously for good, because evil is come down from Jehovah unto *the* gate of Jerusalem. **13** Bind the chariot to the swift steed, O inhabitant of Lachish: she *was the* beginning of sin to *the* daughter of Zion; for *the* transgressions of Israel were found in thee. **14** Therefore shalt thou give a parting gift to Moresheth-gath: *the* houses of Akhzib *shall be*

<sup>1</sup> *Hb.* *the* fulness thereof:

<sup>2</sup> *Or,* among

<sup>3</sup> Sopherim changed to *the* Lord

<sup>4</sup> *That is,* A house of dust

<sup>5</sup> *Hb*<sup>txt</sup> *alone reads,* have I rolled myself in *the* dust.

Lamsa, Douay *read* roll yourselves in the dust.

<sup>6</sup> *Hb.* inhabitress *And so throughout* ch. 1.

<sup>7</sup> *Or,* standing-place thereof.

<sup>8</sup> *Or,* is in travail for good,

<sup>9</sup> a deceitful thing unto *the* kings of Israel. **15** I will yet bring unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah, him that shall possess thee: *the* glory of Israel shall come even unto Adullam. **16** Make thee bald, and cut off thy hair for *the* children of thy delight: enlarge thy baldness as the <sup>10</sup>eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

**2** Woe to them that devise iniquity and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in *the* power of their hand. **2** And they covet fields, and seize *them*; and houses, and take *them* away: and they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. **3** Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye walk haughtily; for it *is* an evil time. **4** In that day shall they take up a parable against you, and lament <sup>11</sup>with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We are utterly ruined: he changeth *the* portion of my people: how doth he <sup>12</sup>remove *it* from me! to *the* rebellious he divideth our fields. **5** Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast *the* line by lot in *the* assembly of Jehovah.

**6** <sup>13</sup>Prophesy ye not, *thus* they prophesy. They shall not prophesy <sup>14</sup>to these: reproaches shall not depart. **7** <sup>15</sup>*Shall it be* said, O house of Jacob, Is *the* Spirit of Jehovah <sup>16</sup>straitened? *are* these his doings? Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly? **8** But <sup>17</sup>of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye strip *the* robe from off *the* garment from them that pass by securely *as men* averse from war. **9** *The* women of my people ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their young children ye take away my glory for ever. **10** Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* resting-place; because of uncleanness that destroyeth, even with a grievous destruction. **11** <sup>18</sup>If a man walking <sup>19</sup>in a spirit of falsehood do lie, *saying,* I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be *the* prophet of this people.

<sup>9</sup> *Hb.* akhzab

<sup>10</sup> *Or,* vulture;

<sup>11</sup> *Or,* with *the* lamentation, It is done; *and say, etc.*

<sup>12</sup> *Or,* depart from me!

<sup>13</sup> *Or,* Prophesy ye not, they are *ever* prophesying, *say they Hb.* Drop (*three times*). See Amos 7:16.

<sup>14</sup> *Or,* of these *things*: their reproaches never cease.

<sup>15</sup> *Or,* O *thou that art* named *the* house of Jacob,

<sup>16</sup> *Or,* impatient *Hb.* shortened

<sup>17</sup> *Hb.* yesterday my people is risen up as an enemy:

<sup>18</sup> MurXII Sept. *read* A man doth not walk about speaking falsehood and lies,

<sup>19</sup> *Or,* in wind and falsehood do lie,

12 I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather *the* remnant of Israel; I will put them together as *the* sheep of Bozrah, as a flock in *the* midst of their pasture; they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude* of men. 13 The breaker is gone up before them: they have broken forth and passed on to *the* gate, and are gone out thereat: and their king is passed on before them, and Jehovah at *the* head of them.

3 And I said, Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and rulers of *the* house of Israel: *is it* not for you to know justice? 2 ye who hate *the* good, and love *the* evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones; 3 who also eat *the* flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within *the* caldron. 4 Then shall they cry unto Jehovah, but he will not answer them; yes, he will hide his face from them at that time, according as they have wrought evil in their doings.

5 Thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that make my people to err; *that* bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and whoso putteth not into their mouths, they even <sup>20</sup>prepare war against him: 6 Therefore *it shall be* night unto you, that ye shall have no vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be black over them. 7 And the seers shall be put to shame, and the diviners confounded; yes, they shall all cover their lips; for *there is* no answer of God. 8 But as for me, I am full <sup>21</sup>of power by the Spirit of Jehovah, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of *the* house of Jacob, and rulers of *the* house of Israel, *that* abhor justice, and pervert all equity. 10 They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. 11 *The* heads thereof judge for reward, and *the* priests thereof teach for hire, and *the* prophets thereof divine for money: yet they lean upon Jehovah, and say, *Is* not Jehovah in *the* midst of us? no evil shall come upon us. 12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed *as* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and *the* mountain of *the* house *as the* high places of a forest.

4 But in the latter days it shall come to pass, *that the* mountain of Jehovah's house shall be established <sup>22</sup>on *the* top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above *the* hills; and peoples shall flow unto it. 2 And many nations shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to *the* mountain of Jehovah, and to *the* house of *the* God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will

<sup>20</sup> *Hb.* sanctify *or*, hallow

<sup>21</sup> *Or*, of power, *even* the Spirit of Jehovah,

<sup>22</sup> *Or*, at *the* head of the mountains,

walk in his paths. For out of Zion shall go forth <sup>23</sup>*the* law, and *the* word of Jehovah from Jerusalem; 3 and he will judge <sup>24</sup>between <sup>25</sup>many peoples, and will decide concerning strong nations afar off: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. 4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig-tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for *the* mouth of Jehovah of hosts hath spoken *it*. 5 For all the peoples walk every one in *the* name of his god; and we will walk in *the* name of Jehovah our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith Jehovah, will I assemble *that* which is lame, and I will gather *that* which is driven away, and *that* which I have afflicted; 7 and I will make *that* which was lame a remnant, and *that* which was cast far off a strong nation: and Jehovah will reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth even for ever. 8 And thou, O tower of <sup>26</sup>*the* flock, <sup>27</sup>*the* hill of *the* daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, yes, the former dominion shall come, the kingdom of *the* daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? *Is there* no king in thee, is thy counsellor perished, that pangs have taken hold of thee as of *a* woman in travail? 10 Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like *a* woman in travail; for now shalt thou go forth out of *the* city, and shalt dwell in the field, and shalt come *even* unto Babylon: there shalt thou be rescued; there will Jehovah redeem thee from *the* hand of thine enemies. 11 And now many nations are assembled against thee, *that* say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye <sup>28</sup>see *our desire* upon Zion. 12 But they know not *the* thoughts of Jehovah, neither understand they his counsel; for he hath gathered them as the sheaves to *the* threshing-floor. 13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs copper; and thou shalt beat in pieces many peoples: and <sup>29</sup>I will devote their gain unto Jehovah, and their substance unto *the* Lord of the whole earth.

5 Now shalt thou gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us; they shall smite the judge of Israel with *a* rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, Beth-lehem Ephrathah, *which art* little to be among <sup>30</sup>*the* thousands of Judah, out of thee shall one come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Israel;

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, instruction,

<sup>24</sup> *Or*, among

<sup>25</sup> *Or*, great

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, Eder, *See* Ge 35:21.

<sup>27</sup> *Hb.* Ophel

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, gaze upon Zion.

<sup>29</sup> *So* Massoretic. The versions *read* thou shalt devote

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, *the* families of Judah, *See* Jg 6:15.

whose goings forth *are* from of old, <sup>31</sup>from everlasting. 3 Therefore will he give them up, until *the* time that she who travaileth hath brought forth: then *the* residue of his brethren shall return <sup>32</sup>unto *the* children of Israel. 4 And he shall stand, and shall feed *his flock* in *the* strength of Jehovah, in *the* majesty of *the* name of Jehovah his God: and they shall abide; for now shall he be great unto *the* ends of *the* earth. 5 And this *man* shall be *our* peace. When *the* Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight <sup>33</sup>principal men. 6 And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in *the* entrances thereof: and he shall deliver us from *the* Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our border. 7 And *the* remnant of Jacob shall be in *the* midst of many peoples as dew from Jehovah, as showers upon *the* grass; that tarry not for man, nor wait for *the* sons of men. 8 And *the* remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations, in *the* midst of many peoples, as a lion among *the* beasts of *the* forest, as a young lion among *the* flocks of sheep; who, if he go through, treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and there is none to deliver. 9 Let thy hand be lifted up above thine adversaries, and let all thine enemies be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah, that I will cut off thy horses out of *the* midst of thee, and will destroy thy chariots: 11 and I will cut off *the* cities of thy land, and will throw down all thy strongholds: 12 and I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy hand; and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers: 13 and I will cut off thy graven images and thy <sup>34</sup>pillars out of *the* midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship *the* work of thy hands; 14 and I will pluck up thine Asherim out of *the* midst of thee; and I will destroy thy <sup>35</sup>cities. 15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and wrath upon the nations <sup>36</sup>which hearkened not.

6 Hear ye now what Jehovah saith: Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. 2 Hear, O ye mountains, Jehovah's controversy, and ye enduring foundations of *the* earth; for Jehovah hath a controversy with his people, and he will contend with Israel. 3 O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me. 4 For I brought thee up out of *the* land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of *the* house of bondage; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. 5 O my

<sup>31</sup> *Or*, from ancient days.

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, with

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, princes among men. *Lit.* ones poured out (*as a libation*) of Adam.

<sup>34</sup> *Or*, obelisks

<sup>35</sup> *Or*, enemies.

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, such as they have not heard.

people, remember now what Balak king of Moab devised, and what Balaam *the* son of Beor answered him; *remember* from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know *the* righteous acts of Jehovah.

6 Wherewith shall I come before Jehovah, *and* bow myself before *the* high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves a year old? 7 will Jehovah be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression, *the* fruit of my body *for* *the* sin of my soul? 8 He hath showed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth Jehovah require of thee, but to do justly, and to love kindness, and to walk humbly with thy God?

9 *The* voice of Jehovah crieth unto the city, and *the* man of wisdom will <sup>37</sup>see thy name: hear ye *the* rod, and who hath appointed it. 10 Are there yet treasures of wickedness in *the* house of *the* wicked, and a scant <sup>38</sup>measure *that is* abominable? 11 Shall I be pure with wicked balances, and with a bag of deceitful weights? 12 *For* *the* rich men thereof are full of violence, and *the* inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth. 13 Therefore I also have smitten *thee* with a grievous wound; I have made *thee* desolate because of thy sins. 14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy <sup>39</sup>humiliation *shall be* in *the* midst of thee: and thou shalt put away, but shalt not save; and *that* which thou savest will I give up to the sword. 15 Thou shalt sow, but shalt not reap; thou shalt tread *the* olives, but shalt not anoint thee with oil; and *the* vintage, but shalt not drink *the* wine. 16 *For* *the* statutes of Omri are kept, and all *the* works of *the* house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I may make thee <sup>40</sup>a desolation, and *the* inhabitants thereof a hissing: and ye shall bear *the* reproach of my people.

7 Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered *the* summer fruits, as *the* grape gleanings of *the* vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat; <sup>41</sup>my soul desireth *the* first-ripe fig. 2 *The* godly man is perished out of the earth, and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net. 3 Their hands are upon *that* which *is* evil to do it diligently; the prince asketh, and the judge *is* ready for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth *the* evil desire of his soul: thus they weave it together. 4 *The* best of them *is* as a brier; <sup>42</sup>*the* most upright *is* worse than a thorn hedge: *the* day of thy watchmen, *even* thy visitation, *is* come; now shall be their perplexity.

<sup>37</sup> Sept., Aram., Vg. *read* fear

<sup>38</sup> *Hb.* ephah [about 22 litre]

<sup>39</sup> *Or*, emptiness

<sup>40</sup> *Or*, an astonishment,

<sup>41</sup> *Or*, *nor* first-ripe fig which my soul desired.

<sup>42</sup> *Or*, *the* straightest *is* as it were taken from a thorn hedge:

5 Trust ye not in a neighbor; *and* put ye not confidence in a <sup>43</sup>friend; keep *the* doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. 6 For *the* son dishonoreth *the* father, *the* daughter riseth up against her mother, *the* daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies *are the* men of his own house.

7 But *as for me*, <sup>44</sup>I will look unto Jehovah; I will wait for *the* God of my salvation: my God will hear me. 8 Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, Jehovah *will be* a light unto me. 9 I will bear *the* indignation of Jehovah, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness. 10 Then mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her who said unto me, Where is Jehovah thy God? Mine eyes shall see *my desire* upon her; now shall she be trodden down as *the* mire of *the* streets. 11 <sup>45</sup>A day for building thy walls! *in* that day shall *the* <sup>46</sup>decree be far removed. 12 *In* that day shall they come unto thee from Assyria and *the* cities of <sup>47</sup>Egypt, and from Egypt even to *the* River, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain. 13 Yet shall the land be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for *the* fruit of their doings.

14 <sup>48</sup>Feed thy people with thy rod, *the* flock of thy heritage, which dwell solitarily, *in the* forest in *the* midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in *the* days of old. 15 As in *the* days of thy coming forth out of *the* land of Egypt will I show unto them marvellous *things*. 16 *The* nations shall see and be ashamed of all their might; they shall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth; their ears shall be deaf. 17 They shall lick *the* dust like *a* serpent; like crawling things of *the* earth they shall come trembling out of their close places; they shall come with fear unto Jehovah our God, and shall be afraid because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth over *the* transgression of *the* remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* lovingkindness. 19 He will again have compassion upon us; he will <sup>49</sup>tread our iniquities under foot; and thou wilt cast all their sins into *the* depths of *the* sea. 20 <sup>50</sup>Thou wilt <sup>51</sup>perform *the* truth to Jacob, *and the* lovingkindness to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from *the* days of old.

---

<sup>43</sup> *Or*, confidant;

<sup>44</sup> *Or*, in Jehovah will I keep watch;

<sup>45</sup> *Or*, *In the* day that thy walls are to be built!

<sup>46</sup> *Or*, boundary

<sup>47</sup> *Hb.* Mazar (*singular; both times*) [*not* Mizraim]

<sup>48</sup> *Or*, Rule

<sup>49</sup> *Or*, subdue our iniquities under foot;

<sup>50</sup> *Or*, Thou wilt show *thy* faithfulness to Jacob,

<sup>51</sup> *Hb.* give

*End of the Book of Micah*

The Book of  
Nahum

1:2 Goodness and Severity of Jehovah. 2:8 The Overthrow of Nineveh Decreed.

1 *The* <sup>1</sup>burden of Nineveh. *The* book of *the* vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 Jehovah *is* a jealous God and avengeth; Jehovah avengeth and *is* full of wrath; Jehovah taketh vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies. 3 Jehovah *is* slow to anger, and great in power, and will by no means clear *the guilty*: Jehovah *hath* his way in *the* whirlwind and in *the* storm, and *the* clouds *are* *the* dust of his feet. 4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel; and *the* flower of Lebanon languisheth. 5 *The* mountains quake at him, and the hills melt; and the earth is upheaved at his presence, yes, *the* world, and all that dwell therein. 6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in *the* fierceness of his anger? his wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken asunder by him. 7 Jehovah *is* good, a stronghold in *the* day of trouble; and he knoweth them that take refuge in him. 8 But with an overrunning flood he will make a full end of her place, and will pursue his enemies into darkness.

9 What do ye devise against Jehovah? he will make a full end; affliction shall not rise up a second time. 10 For entangled *like* thorns, and drunken *as* with their drink, they are consumed <sup>2</sup>utterly as dry stubble. 11 There is *one* gone forth out of thee, that deviseth evil against Jehovah, <sup>3</sup>that counselleth <sup>4</sup>wickedness. 12 Thus saith Jehovah: Though *they be* in full strength, and likewise many, even so shall they be cut down, and he shall pass away. <sup>5</sup>Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more. 13 And now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And Jehovah hath given commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of *the* house of thy gods will I cut off *the* graven image and *the* molten image; I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold, upon the mountains *the* feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! Keep thy feasts, O Judah, perform thy vows; for <sup>6</sup>*the* wicked one shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

2 He that dasheth in pieces is come up against thee: fortify *the* fortress, watch *the* way, gird up *thy* loins, <sup>7</sup>enliven *thy* power mightily. 2 For Jehovah restoreth the excellency of Jacob, as *the* excellency of Israel; for *the* emptiers have emptied them out, and destroyed their vine branches. 3 *The* shield of his mighty men is made red, *the* valiant men *are* in scarlet: the chariots <sup>8</sup>flash with steel in *the* day of his preparation, and the <sup>9</sup>cypress *spears* are brandished. 4 The chariots rage in the streets; they rush to and fro in the broad ways: *the* appearance of them is like torches; they run like the lightnings. 5 He remembereth his nobles: they stumble in their march; they make haste to the wall thereof, and the mantelet is prepared. 6 *The* gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace is dissolved. 7 <sup>10</sup>And it is decreed: she is uncovered, she is carried away; and her handmaids <sup>11</sup>moan as with *the* voice of doves, beating upon their <sup>12</sup>breasts.

8 But Nineveh *hath been* <sup>13</sup>from of old like a pool of water: yet they flee away. Stand, stand, *they cry*; but none <sup>14</sup>looketh back. 9 Take ye *the* spoil of silver, take *the* spoil of gold; for *there is* no end of the store, *the* <sup>15</sup>glory of all goodly furniture. 10 *She is* empty, and void, and waste; and *the* heart melteth, and *the* knees smite together, and anguish *is* in all loins, and *the* faces of them all are waxed pale. 11 Where *is the* den of *the* lions, and *the* feeding-place of the young lions, where *the* lion and *the* lioness walked, *the* lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid? 12 *The* lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his caves with prey, and his dens *with* ravin. 13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and *the* sword shall devour thy young lions; and I will cut off thy prey from *the* earth, and *the* voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

3 Woe to *the* <sup>16</sup>bloody city! *it is* all full of lies and rapine; *the* prey departeth not. 2 *The* noise of *the* whip, and *the* noise of *the* rattling of wheels, and prancing horses, and bounding chariots, 3 *the* horseman

<sup>7</sup> *That is*, put *the* military on high alert.

<sup>8</sup> *Hb.* are with fire of steel

<sup>9</sup> *Hb.* cypress-trees

<sup>10</sup> *Or*, Huzzab is uncovered,

<sup>11</sup> *Or*, lead *her* as with *the* voice of doves,

<sup>12</sup> *Hb.* hearts.

<sup>13</sup> *Or*, from *the* days *that* she *hath been* like a pool

<sup>14</sup> *Or*, causeth *them* to turn.

<sup>15</sup> *Or*, wealth

<sup>16</sup> *Or*, city of bloodsheds!

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, oracle concerning Nineveh.

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, as stubble fully dry.

<sup>3</sup> *Or*, a wicked counsellor.

<sup>4</sup> *Or*, worthlessness. *Hb.* Belial.

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, So will I afflict thee, that I shall afflict thee no more.

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, *the* man of worthlessness *Hb.* Belial

<sup>17</sup>mounting, and *the* flashing sword, and *the* glittering spear, and a multitude of slain, and a great heap of corpses, and *there is* no end of the bodies; they stumble upon their bodies; – 4 because of *the* multitude of *the* whoredoms of *the* well-favored harlot, *the* mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. 5 Behold, I am against thee, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will uncover thy skirts <sup>18</sup>upon thy face; and I will show *the* nations thy nakedness, and *the* kingdoms thy shame. 6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock. 7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than No-amon *that* was situate among the <sup>19</sup>rivers, *that had the* waters round about her; whose rampart was <sup>20</sup>*the* sea, and her wall was of *the* sea? 9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers. 10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity; her young children also were dashed in pieces at *the* head of all *the* streets; and they cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great men were bound in chains. 11 Thou also shalt be drunken; thou shalt be hid; thou also shalt seek <sup>21</sup>a stronghold because of *the* enemy. 12 All thy fortresses *shall be like* fig-trees with *the* first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they fall into *the* mouth of *the* eater. 13 Behold, thy people in *the* midst of thee *are* women; *the* gates of thy land are set wide open unto thine enemies: *the* fire hath devoured thy bars. 14 Draw thee water for *the* siege; gird up thy fortresses; go into the clay, and tread the mortar; <sup>22</sup>make strong *the* brick-work. 15 There shall *the* fire devour thee; *the* sword shall cut thee off; it shall devour thee like the canker-worm: make thyself many as the canker-worm; make thyself many as the locust. 16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above *the* stars of heaven: *the* canker-worm <sup>23</sup>ravageth, and fleeth away. 17 Thy princes *are* as the locusts, and thy <sup>24</sup>marshals as *the* swarms of grasshoppers, which encamp in the <sup>25</sup>hedges in *the* cold day, *but* when *the* sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*. 18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria; thy nobles are at rest; thy people are scattered upon the mountains, and *there is* none to gather *them*.

<sup>17</sup> Or, charging,

<sup>18</sup> Or, before

<sup>19</sup> Or, canals, *Hb.* Yeorim See Ge 41:1; Ex 7:19.

<sup>20</sup> *That is, the Nile, (both times)*

<sup>21</sup> Or, a defence against *the* enemy.

<sup>22</sup> Or, lay hold of *the* brick-mould.

<sup>23</sup> Or, spreadeth himself,

<sup>24</sup> Or, scribes

<sup>25</sup> Or, walls

19 *There is* no assuaging of thy hurt; thy wound is grievous: all that hear *the* report of thee clap their hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

*End of the Book of Nahum*

## Habakkuk

5 Chaldeans raised up to punish Judah. 12 Habakkuk remonstrates. 2:4 The LORD's reply. 3:1 Habakkuk's prayer.

1 The <sup>1</sup>burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O Jehovah, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear? I cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save. 3 Why dost thou show me iniquity, and <sup>2</sup>look upon perverseness? for destruction and violence *are* before me; and there is strife, and contention riseth up. 4 Therefore *the* law is slacked, and justice <sup>3</sup>doth never go forth; for *the* wicked doth encompass about the righteous; therefore justice goeth forth perverted.

5 Behold ye among the nations, and look, and wonder marvellously; for <sup>4</sup>I am working a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be told *you*. 6 For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation *that* march through *the* breadth of *the* earth, to possess dwelling places *that are* not theirs. 7 <sup>5</sup>They *are* terrible and dreadful; their judgement and their dignity proceed from themselves. 8 Their horses also are swifter than leopards, and are more fierce *that the* evening wolves; and their horsemen <sup>6</sup>press proudly on: yes, their horsemen come from far; they fly as an eagle *that* hasteth to devour. 9 They come all of them for violence; <sup>7</sup>*the* set of their faces is <sup>8</sup>forwards; and they gather captives as the sand. 10 <sup>9</sup>Yes, he scoffeth at kings, and princes are a derision unto him; he derideth every stronghold; for he heapeth up dust, and taketh it. 11 <sup>10</sup>Then shall he sweep by *as* a wind and shall <sup>11</sup>pass over, and be guilty, *even* he whose *might is* his god.

12 *Art* not thou from of old, O Jehovah my God, my Holy One? <sup>12</sup>thou diest not. O Jehovah, thou hast ordained him for judgment; and thou, O Rock, hast established him for correction. 13 *Thou that art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and that canst not look on perverseness, wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy peace when *the* wicked swalloweth up *the man that is* more righteous than he; 14 and makest men as *the* fishes of the sea, as *the* creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, oracle

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, cause *me* to look upon perverseness

<sup>3</sup> *Or*, goeth not forth unto victory

<sup>4</sup> *Or*, *one* worketh

<sup>5</sup> *Hb.* He, *And so in* vs. 8, 9.

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, spread themselves

<sup>7</sup> *Hb.* *The* eagerness (*or*, assembling) of their faces is forwards;

<sup>8</sup> *Or*, towards *the* east

<sup>9</sup> *Or*, And they scoff at kings,

<sup>10</sup> *Or*, Then shall *the* wind sweep by, and he shall pass away,

<sup>11</sup> *Or*, transgress,

<sup>12</sup> *Sopherim changed to* we shall not die.

15 He taketh up all of them with *the* angle, he catcheth them in his net, and gathereth them in his drag; therefore he rejoiceth and is glad. 16 Therefore he sacrificeth unto his net, and burneth incense unto his drag; because by them his portion *is* fat, and his food <sup>13</sup>plenteous. 17 Shall he therefore empty his net, and spare not to slay *the* nations continually?

2 I will stand upon my watch and set me upon *the* <sup>14</sup>tower, and will look forth to see what he will speak <sup>15</sup>by me, and what I shall answer concerning my complaint. 2 And Jehovah answered me, and said, Write *the* vision, and make *it* plain upon the tablets, <sup>16</sup>that he may run that readeth it. 3 For *the* vision *is* yet for the appointed time, and it <sup>17</sup>hasteth toward the end, and shall not lie: though it tarry, wait for it because it will surely come, it will not delay.

4 Behold, his soul is puffed up, it is not <sup>18</sup>upright in him; but *the* righteous shall live <sup>19</sup>by his faith. 5 <sup>20</sup>Yes, moreover, wine is treacherous, a haughty man, <sup>21</sup>that keepeth not at home, who enlargeth his <sup>22</sup>soul as Sheol, and *he is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all peoples. 6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting <sup>23</sup>proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth *that which is* not his! How long? And that ladeth himself with <sup>24</sup>pledges! 7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall <sup>25</sup>bite thee, and awake that shall <sup>26</sup>vex thee, and thou shalt be booty unto them? 8 Because thou hast plundered many nations, all *the* remnant of *the* peoples shall plunder thee, because of men's blood, and *for the* violence *done to the* land, *to the* city and *to* all that dwell therein.

<sup>13</sup> *Hb.* fat.

<sup>14</sup> *Or*, fortress

<sup>15</sup> *Or*, with

<sup>16</sup> *Or*, that one may read it on *the* run. [*Thusly*, J.M. Powis Smith, in *An American Translation*, 1931, *endeavors to be both literal and idiomatic.*]

<sup>17</sup> *Hb.* panteth

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, straight

<sup>19</sup> *Or*, in his faithfulness

<sup>20</sup> *Or*, and also because his wine is treacherous, he is a haughty man,

<sup>21</sup> *Or*, he shall not abide

<sup>22</sup> *Or*, desire *or*, appetite *Hb.* nephesh

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, riddle

<sup>24</sup> *Variorum Bible says*, *When the Hb. word for* pledges *is divided into two, it means* thick clay (*or*, ...mud).

<sup>25</sup> *Or*, exact usury of thee

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, toss thee *to and fro*

9 Woe to him that getteth an evil gain for his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from *the* hand of evil! 10 Thou hast devised shame to thy house, by cutting off many peoples, and hast sinned *against* <sup>27</sup>thy soul. 11 For *the* stone shall cry out of *the* wall, and *the* beam out of *the* timber shall answer it.

12 Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and establisheth a city by iniquity! 13 Behold, *is it* not of Jehovah of hosts that *the* peoples labor for *the* fire, and *the* nations weary themselves for vanity? 14 For the earth shall be filled with *the* knowledge of the glory of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.

15 Woe unto him that giveth his neighbor drink, to thee that <sup>28</sup>addest thy <sup>29</sup>venom, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness! 16 Thou are filled with shame, and not glory; drink thou also, and <sup>30</sup>be as one uncircumcised; *the* cup of Jehovah's right hand shall come round unto thee, and foul shame *shall be* upon thy glory. 17 For *the* violence done to Lebanon shall cover thee, and *the* destruction of *the* beasts, *which* made them afraid; because of men's blood, and for *the* violence done to *the* land, to *the* city and to all that dwell therein.

18 What profiteth *the* graven image, that *the* maker thereof hath graven it; *the* molten image, even *the* teacher of lies, that he that fashioneth its form, trusteth therein, to make dumb idols? 19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to *the* dumb stone, Arise! Shall this teach? Behold, it *is* overlaid with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in *the* midst of it. 20 But Jehovah *is* in his holy temple: <sup>31</sup>let all the earth keep silence before him.

3 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, set to Shigionoth.

2 O Jehovah, I have heard <sup>32</sup>*the* report of thee, and <sup>33</sup>am afraid:

O Jehovah, revive thy work in *the* midst of *the* years;

In *the* midst of *the* years make it known;

In wrath remember mercy.

3 God <sup>34</sup>came from Teman,

And *the* Holy One from mount Paran.

His glory covered *the* heavens,

And the earth was full of his praise.

<sup>27</sup> *Or*, self. *or*, being. *Hb.* nephesh.

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, pourest

<sup>29</sup> *Or*, fury

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, let thy foreskin be uncovered

<sup>31</sup> *Hb.* be silent before him, all the earth.

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, thy fame

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, was

<sup>34</sup> *Or*, cometh *And similarly to the end of vs. 15.*

4 And *his* brightness was as the light;  
He had <sup>35</sup>rays *coming forth* <sup>36</sup>from his hand;  
And there *was the* hiding of his power.

5 Before him went *the* pestilence,

And <sup>37</sup>fiery bolts went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and <sup>38</sup>measured *the* earth;

He beheld, and drove asunder *the* nations;

And *the* eternal mountains were scattered;

*The* everlasting hills did bow;

<sup>39</sup>His goings *were as* of old.

7 I saw *the* tents of Cushan in affliction;

*The* curtains of *the* land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was Jehovah displeased with *the* rivers?

*Was* thine anger against the rivers,

Or thy wrath against the sea,

That thou didst ride upon *the* horses,

Upon thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite bare;

<sup>40</sup>*The* oaths to *the* tribes *were a* sure word. [Selah]

Thou didst cleave *the* earth with *the* rivers.

10 *The* mountains saw thee, and <sup>41</sup>were afraid;

*The* tempest of waters passed by;

*The* deep uttered its voice,

And lifted up its hands on high.

11 *The* sun and moon stood still in their habitation,

At *the* light of thine arrows *as* they went,

At *the* shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through *the* land in indignation;

Thou didst thresh *the* nations in anger.

13 Thou <sup>42</sup>wentest forth for *the* salvation of thy people,

<sup>43</sup>For *the* salvation of thine anointed;

<sup>44</sup>Thou <sup>45</sup>woundedst *the* head out of *the* house of *the* wicked man,

Laying bare *the* foundation even unto *the* neck.

[Selah]

14 Thou <sup>46</sup>didst pierce with his own staves *the* head of his <sup>47</sup>warriors:

They came as a whirlwind to scatter me;

Their rejoicing was as to devour *the* poor secretly.

<sup>35</sup> *Hb.* horns

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, at his side

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, burning coals

<sup>38</sup> *Or*, shook

<sup>39</sup> *Or*, his ways *are* everlasting

<sup>40</sup> *Or*, Sworn *were the* chastisements (*Hb.* rods) of thy word.

<sup>41</sup> *Or*, were in pain

<sup>42</sup> *Or*, art come

<sup>43</sup> *Or*, For salvation (*or*, victory) with thine anointed;

<sup>44</sup> *Or*, Thou didst smite off *the* head from *the* house of *the* wicked man,

<sup>45</sup> *Or*, hast wounded

<sup>46</sup> *Or*, hast pierced

<sup>47</sup> *Or*, hordes *or*, villages



- 15 Thou <sup>48</sup>didst tread the sea with thy horses,  
*The* <sup>49</sup>heap of mighty waters.
- 16 I heard, and my body trembled,  
 My lips quivered at *the* voice;  
 Rottenness entereth into my bones, and I tremble  
 in my place;  
 Because I must wait quietly for *the* day of trouble,  
<sup>50</sup>For the coming up of *the* people that invadeth  
 us.
- 17 For though *the* fig-tree shall not flourish,  
 Neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines;  
*The* labor of *the* olive shall fail,  
 And *the* fields shall yield no food;  
*The* flock shall be cut off from *the* fold,  
 And *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:
- 18 Yet I will rejoice in Jehovah,  
 I will joy in *the* God of my salvation.
- 19 Jehovah, *the* Lord, *is* my strength;  
 And he maketh my feet like hinds *feet*,  
 And will make me to walk upon my high places.

**For the Chief Musician, on my stringed instruments.**

*End of the Book of Habakkuk*

---

<sup>48</sup> *Or*, hast trodden

<sup>49</sup> *Or*, surge

<sup>50</sup> *Or*, When there shall come up against *the* people he  
 that invadeth them.

## Zephaniah

1:2 The LORD's Day of Wrath coming upon Judah. 2:4 Judah's Enemies to be punished. 3:9 Israel to be restored and safe.

1 *The* word of Jehovah which came unto Zephaniah *the* son of Cushi, *the* son of Gedaliah, *the* son of Amariah, *the* son of Hezekiah, in *the* days of Josiah *the* son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 I will utterly consume all *things* from off *the* face of the ground, saith Jehovah. 3 I will consume man and beast; I will consume *the* birds of the heavens, and *the* fishes of the sea, and the stumbling blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off *the* face of the ground, saith Jehovah. 4 And I will stretch out my hand upon Judah, and upon all *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the <sup>1</sup>black *priests* with the *other* priests; 5 and them *that* worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them *that* worship, *that* swear to Jehovah and swear by <sup>2</sup>Malcam; 6 and them *that* are turned back from following Jehovah; and those *that* have not sought Jehovah, nor inquired after him.

7 Hold thy peace before *the* face of *the* Lord Jehovah; for *the* day of Jehovah *is* at hand: for Jehovah hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath sanctified his guests. 8 And it shall come to pass in *the* day of Jehovah's sacrifice, that I will <sup>3</sup>punish the princes, and the king's sons, and all such as are clothed with foreign apparel. 9 And in that day I will punish all those *that* leap over the threshold, *that* fill their master's house with violence and deceit. 10 And in that day, saith Jehovah, *there shall be the* noise of a cry from the fish gate, and a wailing from the <sup>4</sup>second quarter, and a great crashing from the hills. 11 Wail, ye inhabitants of <sup>5</sup>Maktesh; for all *the* people of Canaan are undone; all they *that* were laden with silver are cut off. 12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with lamps; and I will <sup>7</sup>punish the men *that* are <sup>8</sup>settled on their lees, *that* say in their heart, Jehovah will not do good, neither will he do evil. 13 And their wealth shall become a spoil, and their houses a desolation; yes, they shall build houses, but shall not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but shall not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of Jehovah *is* near, *it is* near and hasteth greatly, *even the* voice of *the* day of Jehovah; *the* mighty man crieth there bitterly. 15 That day *is* a

day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, 16 a day of *the* trumpet and alarm, against the fortified cities, and against the high <sup>9</sup>battlements. 17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against Jehovah; and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as dung. 18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in *the* day of Jehovah's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by *the* fire of his jealousy: for he will make an end, yes, a <sup>10</sup>terrible end, of all them *that* dwell in the land.

2 Gather yourselves together, yes, gather together, O nation *that* hath no <sup>11</sup>shame; 2 before *the* decree bring forth, <sup>12</sup>before *the* day pass as *the* chaff, before *the* fierce anger of Jehovah come upon you, before *the* day of Jehovah's anger come upon you. 3 Seek ye Jehovah, all ye meek of *the* earth, *that* have kept his ordinances; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye will be hid in *the* day of Jehovah's anger.

4 For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation; they shall drive out Ashdod at noonday, and Ekron shall be rooted up. 5 Woe unto *the* inhabitants of <sup>13</sup>the sea-coast, *the* nation of *the* Cherethites! *The* word of Jehovah *is* against you, O Canaan, *the* land of *the* Philistines; I will destroy thee, *that* there should be no inhabitant. 6 And the sea-coast shall be pastures, with <sup>14</sup>cottages for shepherds and folds for flocks. 7 And *the* coast shall be for *the* remnant of *the* house of Judah; they shall feed *their* flocks thereupon; in *the* houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening; for Jehovah their God will visit them, and <sup>15</sup>bring back their captivity.

8 I have heard *the* reproach of Moab, and *the* revilings of *the* children of Ammon, wherewith they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border. 9 Therefore *as* I live, saith Jehovah of hosts, *the* God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and *the* children of Ammon as Gomorrah, a possession of <sup>16</sup>nettles, and saltpits, and perpetual desolation: *the* residue of my people shall make a prey of them, and *the* remnant of my nation

<sup>1</sup> *Hb.* Kemarim See 2Ki 23:5; Hos 10:5.

<sup>2</sup> *Or,* their king; *But see* Jr 49:1; 1Ki 11:5, 33.

<sup>3</sup> *Hb.* visit upon *And in* vs. 9.

<sup>4</sup> *Hb.* Mishneh

<sup>5</sup> *Or,* The mortar;

<sup>6</sup> *Or,* *the* merchant people are undone;

<sup>7</sup> *Hb.* visit upon

<sup>8</sup> *Or,* thickened

<sup>9</sup> *Or,* corner towers.

<sup>10</sup> *Or,* speedy

<sup>11</sup> *Or,* longing;

<sup>12</sup> *Or,* (*the* day passeth as *the* chaff),

<sup>13</sup> *Or,* *the* region of the sea,

<sup>14</sup> *Or,* caves

<sup>15</sup> *Or,* return to their captivity.

<sup>16</sup> *Or,* wild vetches,

shall inherit them. 10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against *the* people of Jehovah of hosts. 11 Jehovah *will be* terrible unto them; for he will famish all *the* gods of the earth; and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all *the* <sup>17</sup>isles of the nations.

12 Ye Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* slain by my sword. 13 And he will stretch out his hand against *the* north, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like the wilderness. 14 And herds shall lie down in *the* midst of her, <sup>18</sup>all *the* beasts of *the* nations: both *the* pelican and *the* porcupine shall lodge in *the* capitals thereof; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; <sup>19</sup>desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: for he hath laid bare *the* cedar-work. 15 This *is* the joyous city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none besides me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, *and* wag his hand.

**3** Woe to her that is rebellious and polluted! To the oppressing city! 2 She obeyed not *the* voice; she received not <sup>20</sup>correction; she trusted not in Jehovah; she drew not near to her God. 3 Her princes in *the* midst of her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves; they <sup>21</sup>leave nothing till the morrow. 4 Her prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons; her priests have profaned *the* Holy, they have done violence to *the* law. 5 Jehovah in *the* midst of her *is* righteous; he will not do iniquity; <sup>22</sup>every morning doth he bring his justice to light, he faileth not; but *the* unjust knoweth no shame. 6 I have cut off nations; their <sup>23</sup>battlements are desolate; I have made their streets waste, so that none passeth by; their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, so that there is no inhabitant. 7 I said, Only fear thou me; receive <sup>24</sup>correction; so her dwelling shall not be cut off, <sup>25</sup>according to all that I have appointed concerning her: but they rose early *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 Therefore wait ye for me, saith Jehovah, until *the* day that I rise up to *the* prey; for my <sup>26</sup>determination *is* to gather *the* nations, that I may assemble *the* kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger; for all the earth shall be devoured with *the* fire of my jealousy.

<sup>17</sup> *Or*, coast-lands

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, all beasts of every kind:

<sup>19</sup> *Or*, drought

<sup>20</sup> *Or*, instruction;

<sup>21</sup> *Or*, gnaw not the bones on the morrow.

<sup>22</sup> *Hb.* morning by morning

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, corner towers

<sup>24</sup> *Or*, instruction;

<sup>25</sup> *Or*, howsoever I have punished her:

<sup>26</sup> *Hb.* judgment

9 For then I will turn to *the* peoples a pure <sup>27</sup>language, that they may all call upon *the* name of Jehovah, to serve him with one <sup>28</sup>consent. 10 From beyond *the* rivers of Ethiopia <sup>29</sup>my suppliant, *even* *the* daughters of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering. 11 In that day shalt thou not be put to shame for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me; for then I will take away out of *the* midst of thee <sup>30</sup>thy proudly exulting ones, and thou shalt no more be haughty in my holy mountain. 12 But I will leave in *the* midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall take refuge in *the* name of Jehovah. 13 *The* remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth; for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all *the* heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. 15 Jehovah hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy; *the* King of Israel, *even* Jehovah, *is* in *the* midst of thee; thou shalt not <sup>31</sup>see evil any more. 16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not; <sup>32</sup>O Zion, let not thy hands be slack. 17 Jehovah thy God *is* in *the* midst of thee, a mighty one who will save; he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will <sup>33</sup>rest in his love; he will joy over thee with singing. 18 <sup>34</sup>I will gather *them* that sorrow for *the* solemn assembly, *who* were of thee; *to whom* *the* burden upon <sup>35</sup>her *was* a reproach. 19 Behold, at that time I will deal with all them that afflict thee; and I will save that which is lame, and gather that which was driven away; and I will make them a praise and a name, whose shame hath been in all the earth. 20 At that time will I bring you in, and at *that* time will I gather you; for I will make you a name and a praise among all *the* peoples of the earth, when I <sup>36</sup>bring back your captivity before your eyes, saith Jehovah.

*End of the Book of Zephaniah*

<sup>27</sup> *Hb.* lip,

<sup>28</sup> *Hb.* shoulder.

<sup>29</sup> *Or*, shall they bring my suppliants, *even* *the* daughter of my dispersed, for an offering unto me.

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, *them* that exult in thy majesty,

<sup>31</sup> *So* Mur XII Lamsa. Some *Hb.* mss., *Vg. read*, fear

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, *and* to Zion,

<sup>33</sup> *Hb.* be silent

<sup>34</sup> *Or*, They have been sorrowful for *the* solemn assembly *which* I took away from thee, *for* *the* lifting up of reproach against her.

<sup>35</sup> *So* Mur XII. Some *Hb.* mss., *Aram.*, *Vg. read*, thee

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, return to your captivity

## Haggai

1:2 Haggai exhorts to build the Temple. 1:12 Zerubbabel and Joshua obey. 2:11 The People reproved. 2:22 God's Promise.

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, 2 Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, This people say, <sup>1</sup>The time is not come for Jehovah's house to be built. 3 Then came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet, saying, 4 *Is it* a time for you yourselves to dwell in your ceiled houses, while this house *lieth* waste? 5 Now therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: <sup>2</sup>Consider your ways. 6 Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

7 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: <sup>3</sup>Consider your ways. 8 Go up to the <sup>4</sup>mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith Jehovah. 9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did <sup>5</sup>blow upon it. Why? Saith Jehovah of hosts. Because of my house that *lieth* waste, while ye run every man to his own house. 10 Therefore <sup>6</sup>for your sake the heavens withhold the dew, and the earth withholdeth its fruit. 11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the grain, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labor of the hands.

12 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of Jehovah their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as Jehovah their God had sent him; and the people did fear before Jehovah. 13 Then spake Haggai, Jehovah's messenger in Jehovah's message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith Jehovah, 14 And Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work on the house of Jehovah of hosts, their God, 15 in the

<sup>1</sup> So Mur XII Sept., Aram., Vg. Hb<sup>ext</sup> alone reads *It is not the time for us to come, the time for Jehovah's house to be built.*

<sup>2</sup> Hb. Set your heart on your ways.

<sup>3</sup> Hb. Set your heart on your ways.

<sup>4</sup> Or, hill-country,

<sup>5</sup> Or, blow it away. Lit. breathe upon it.

<sup>6</sup> Or, over you the heavens withhold the dew,

twenty-fourth day of the month, in the sixth month in the second year of Darius the king.

2 In the seventh month, in the twenty-first day of the month, came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet, saying, 2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying, 3 Who is left among you that saw this house in its former glory? And how do ye see it now? *Is it* not in your eyes as nothing? 4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith Jehovah; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith Jehovah, and work: for I am with you, saith Jehovah of hosts, <sup>5</sup> according to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, and my Spirit <sup>8</sup>abode among you: fear ye not. 6 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; 7 and I will shake all nations; and <sup>9</sup>the precious things of all nations shall come; and I will fill this house with glory, saith Jehovah of hosts. 8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith Jehovah of hosts. 9 The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, saith Jehovah of hosts; and in this place will I give peace, saith Jehovah of hosts.

10 In the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet, saying, 11 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying, 12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any food, shall it become holy? And the priests answered and said, No. 13 Then said Haggai, <sup>10</sup>If one that is unclean by reason of a dead <sup>11</sup>soul touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, it shall be unclean. 14 Then answered Haggai and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith Jehovah: and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean. 15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and backward, before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of Jehovah. 16 Through all that time, when one came to a heap of twenty measures, there were but ten; when one came to the winevat to draw out fifty vessels,

<sup>7</sup> Or, Remember the word etc.

<sup>8</sup> Or, abideth

<sup>9</sup> Or, the things desired (Hb. desire) of all nations shall come;

<sup>10</sup> Or, If an unclean soul touch any of these,

<sup>11</sup> Or, body Hb. nephesh

there were *but* twenty. 17 I smote you with the blasting and with mildew and with hail in all *the* work of your hands; yet ye *turned* not to me, saith Jehovah. 18 Consider, I pray you, from this day and backward, from *the* twenty-fourth day of the ninth *month*, since the day that *the* foundation of Jehovah's temple was laid, consider *it*. 19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yes, the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree have not brought forth; from this day I will bless *you*.

20 And *the* word of Jehovah came a second time unto Haggai in *the* twenty-fourth *day* of the month, saying, 21 Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth; 22 and I will overthrow *the* throne of kingdoms; and I will destroy *the* strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow *the* chariots, and those that ride in them; and *the* horses and their riders shall come down, every one by *the* sword of his brother. 23 In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the *son* of Shealtiel, saith Jehovah, and will make thee as *a* signet; for I have chosen thee, saith Jehovah of hosts.

*End of the Book of Haggai*

## Zechariah

1:1 **The Lord reasons with the people.** 1:7 **The horses.** 1:18 **Four horns.** 3:1 **The high priest in filthy garments.**

1 In the <sup>1</sup>eighth month, in *the* second year of Darius, came *the* word of Jehovah unto Zechariah *the* son of <sup>2</sup>Berechiah, *the* son of Iddo, the prophet, saying, 2 Jehovah was sore displeased with your fathers. 3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Return unto me, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will return unto you, saith Jehovah of hosts. 4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets cried, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Return ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith Jehovah. 5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever? 6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? and they turned and said, Like as Jehovah of hosts thought to do <sup>3</sup>unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 Upon *the* twenty-fourth day of *the* eleventh month, which is *the* month Shebat, in *the* second year of Darius, came *the* word of Jehovah unto Zechariah *the* son of Berechiah, *the* son of Iddo, the prophet, saying, 8 I saw in the night, and, behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the <sup>4</sup>bottom; and behind him *there were* horses, red, sorrel, and white. 9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will show thee what these *are*. 10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These *are they* whom Jehovah hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth. 11 And they answered the angel of Jehovah that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, we have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 Then *the* angel of Jehovah answered and said, O Jehovah of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these seventy years? 13 And Jehovah answered the angel that talked with me *with* good words, *even* comfortable words. 14 So the angel that talked with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. 15 And I am very

<sup>1</sup> Presumed to be the new-moon feast, if not otherwise specified; hence BC 520 Oct. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Meaning Jehovah blesses, *or*, Blessed of Jehovah,

<sup>3</sup> So Massoretic, Aram., Vg. 4QXII<sup>e</sup> Sept. *omit* unto us

<sup>4</sup> *Or*, shady place; Variorum Bible *says*, the plantation (Ps 52:8; 92:13) in front of the temple, which was transferred in prophetic imagery to heaven (Is. 6:1; Ps 11:4).

sore displeased with the nations that *are* at ease; for I was but a little displeased, and they <sup>5</sup>helped forward *the* affliction. 16 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies; my house shall be built in it, saith Jehovah of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth over Jerusalem. 17 Cry yet again, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: My cities <sup>6</sup>shall yet overflow with prosperity; and Jehovah shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

18 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, four horns. 19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. 20 And Jehovah showed me four smiths. 21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head; but these are come to terrify them, to cast down the horns of the nations, which lifted up *their* horn against *the* land of Judah to scatter it.

2 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand. 2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is the* breadth thereof, and what *is the* length thereof. 3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him, 4 and said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall <sup>7</sup>be inhabited *as* villages without walls, by reason of *the* multitude of men and cattle therein. 5 For I, saith Jehovah, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and I will be *the* glory in *the* midst of her.

6 Ho, ho, flee from *the* land of *the* north, saith Jehovah; for I have spread you abroad as *the* four winds of the heavens, saith Jehovah. 7 Ho Zion, escape, thou that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon. 8 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: <sup>8</sup>After glory hath he sent me unto the nations which plundered you; for he that toucheth you toucheth *the* <sup>9</sup>apple of <sup>10</sup>mine eye. 9 For, behold, I will shake my hand over them, and they shall be a spoil to those that served them; and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me. 10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in *the* midst of thee, saith Jehovah. 11 And many nations shall join themselves to

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, helped for evil.

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad;

<sup>7</sup> *Or*, dwell as villages without walls,

<sup>8</sup> *Or*, After *the* glory, he hath sent me *etc*.

<sup>9</sup> *Or*, iris of his eye.

<sup>10</sup> Sopherim *changed to* his eye.

Jehovah in that day, and shall be my people; and I will dwell in *the* midst of thee, and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto thee. 12 And Jehovah shall inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land, and shall yet choose Jerusalem. 13 Be silent, all flesh, before Jehovah; for he is waked up out of his holy habitation.

3 And he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before *the* angel of Jehovah, and <sup>11</sup>Satan standing at his right hand to be his adversary. 2 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Jehovah rebuke thee, O Satan; yes, Jehovah *that* hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee; *is* not this a brand plucked out of *the* fire? 3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and was standing before the angel. 4 And he answered and spake unto those *that* stood before him, saying, Take the filthy garments from off him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with rich apparel. 5 And I said, Let them set a clean <sup>12</sup>mitre upon his head. So they set a clean mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the angel of Jehovah was standing by.

6 And *the* angel of Jehovah protested unto Joshua, saying, 7 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou also shalt judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee <sup>13</sup>a place of access among these *that* stand by. 8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows *that* sit before thee; for they *are* men that are <sup>14</sup>a sign: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant *the* <sup>15</sup>Branch. 9 For, behold, the stone that I have set before Joshua; upon one stone *are* seven eyes: behold, I will engrave *the* graving thereof, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. 10 In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall ye invite every man his neighbor under *the* vine and under *the* fig-tree.

4 And the angel *that* talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep. 2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have seen, and, behold, a lampstand all of gold, with its bowl upon *the* top of it, and its seven lamps thereon; <sup>16</sup>there are seven pipes to each of the lamps, which *are* upon *the* top thereof; 3 and two olive-trees by it, one upon *the* right *side* of the bowl, and *the* other upon *the* left *side* thereof. 4 And I answered and spake to the angel *that* talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord? 5 Then the angel *that* talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these are?

<sup>11</sup> *That is, the Adversary and so elsewhere.*

<sup>12</sup> *Or, turban (both times)*

<sup>13</sup> *Or, places to walk among*

<sup>14</sup> *Or, a wonder:*

<sup>15</sup> *Or, Shoot. or, Sprout. Hb. netzer*

<sup>16</sup> *Sept., Vg. read and seven pipes to the lamps,*

And I said, No, my lord. 6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is the* word of Jehovah unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by <sup>17</sup>might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith Jehovah of hosts. 7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain; and he shall bring forth the top stone *with shoutings of* Grace, grace, unto it. 8 Moreover *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 9 *The* hands of Zerubbabel have laid *the* foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. 10 For who hath despised *the* day of small things? for these seven shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in *the* hand of Zerubbabel; *these are* the eyes of Jehovah, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive-trees upon *the* right *side* of the lampstand and upon *the* left *side* thereof? 12 And I answered *the* second time, and said unto him, What *are* *these* two olive-branches, <sup>18</sup>which are beside the two golden spouts, *that empty* <sup>19</sup>the golden oil out of themselves? 13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *are*? And I said, No, my lord. 14 Then said he, These *are* the two <sup>20</sup>anointed ones, that stand by *the* Lord of the whole earth.

5 Then again I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, a flying roll. 2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; *the* length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and *the* breadth thereof *is* ten cubits. 3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over *the* face of the whole land: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off <sup>21</sup>on *the* one side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off on *the* other side according to it. 4 I will cause it to go forth, saith Jehovah of hosts, and it shall enter into *the* house of the thief, and into *the* house of him that sweareth falsely by my name; and it shall abide in *the* midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 Then the angel *that* talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this *that* goeth forth. 6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* the <sup>22</sup>ephah *that* goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their <sup>23</sup>appearance in all the land 7 (and, behold, there was lifted up a <sup>24</sup>talent of lead); and this *is* a woman sitting in *the* midst of the ephah. 8 And he said, This *is* Wickedness: and he cast her

<sup>17</sup> *Or, an army,*

<sup>18</sup> *Or, which by means of the two golden spouts empty*

<sup>19</sup> *Hb. the gold*

<sup>20</sup> *Hb. sons of the oil,*

<sup>21</sup> *Or, from hence according to it (both times)*

<sup>22</sup> 1 ephah = 22 liter ≈ 0.62 U.S. bushel.

<sup>23</sup> *Hb. eye Sept., Aram. read iniquity*

<sup>24</sup> *Or, round piece of lead (1 talent = 35 kg = 77 lb.)*

down into *the* midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon *the* mouth thereof. 9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came forth two women, and *the* wind *was* in their wings; now they had wings like *the* wings of a stork; and they lifted up the ephah between earth and heaven. 10 Then said I to the angel *that* talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah? 11 And he said unto me, To build her a house in *the* land of <sup>25</sup>Shinar: and when it is <sup>26</sup>prepared, she shall be set there <sup>27</sup>in her own place.

6 And again I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between <sup>28</sup>two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of copper. 2 In the first chariot *were* red horses; and in the second chariot black horses; 3 and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grizzled strong horses. 4 Then I answered and said unto the angel *that* talked with me, What *are* these, my lord? 5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four <sup>29</sup>winds of heaven, which go forth from <sup>30</sup>standing before *the* Lord of all the earth. 6 *The* chariot wherein *are* the black horses goeth forth toward *the* north country; and the white went forth after them; and the grizzled went forth toward the south country. 7 And the <sup>31</sup>strong went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth. 8 Then cried he to me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, they *that* go toward *the* north country have quieted my spirit in *the* north country.

9 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 10 Take of *them* of the captivity, *even* of <sup>32</sup>Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah; and come thou the same day, and go into *the* house of Josiah *the* son of Zephaniah, whither they are come from Babylon; 11 yes, take of *them* silver and gold, and make <sup>33</sup>crowns, and set *them* upon *the* head of Joshua *the* son of Jehozadak, the high priest; 12 and speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, Behold, *the* man <sup>34</sup>whose name *is* *the* <sup>35</sup>Branch: and he shall <sup>36</sup>grow up out of his place; and he shall build the temple of Jehovah;

<sup>25</sup> Sumer, *homeland of many rulers of Babylon.*

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, established,

<sup>27</sup> *Or*, upon her own base.

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, the two mountains;

<sup>29</sup> *Or*, spirits *Hb.* ruach

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, presenting themselves before *the* Lord

<sup>31</sup> *Aram.*, Gk<sup>Aq</sup> *read* red [*Of the reading* red, *Variorum Bible says*, Clerical error.]

<sup>32</sup> *In* verse 14, Helem,

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, a crown, and set *it* upon *the* head

<sup>34</sup> *Or*, whose name *is* *the* Bud; and it (*or*, they) shall bud forth under him;

<sup>35</sup> *Or*, Shoot: *or*, Sprout: *Hb.* netzer

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, shoot out of *or*, branch out of

13 even he shall build the temple of Jehovah; and he shall bear *the* glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and <sup>37</sup>he shall be a priest upon his throne; and *the* counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the <sup>38</sup>crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and <sup>39</sup>to Hen *the* son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in *the* temple of Jehovah. 15 And they *that are* far off shall come and build in *the* temple of Jehovah; and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey *the* voice of Jehovah your God.

7 And it came to pass in *the* fourth year of king Darius, *that* *the* word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah in *the* <sup>40</sup>fourth day of the ninth month, *even* in Khislev. 2 <sup>41</sup>Now *they* of Beth-el had sent Sharezer and Regemelech, and their men, to entreat the favor of Jehovah, 3 and to speak unto the priests of *the* house of Jehovah of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years? 4 Then came *the* word of Jehovah of hosts unto me, saying, 5 Speak unto all *the* people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye <sup>42</sup>fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh month, even these seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me? 6 And when ye eat, and when ye drink, <sup>43</sup>do not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves*? 7 *Should* ye not *hear* the words which Jehovah cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and *the* cities thereof round about her, and the South and the lowland were inhabited?

8 And *the* word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah, saying, 9 Thus hath Jehovah of hosts spoken, saying, Execute true judgment, and show kindness and compassion every man to his brother; 10 and oppress not *the* widow, nor *the* fatherless, *the* sojourner, nor *the* poor; and let none of you devise evil against his brother in your heart. 11 But they refused to hearken, and <sup>44</sup>pulled away *the* shoulder, and <sup>45</sup>stopped their ears, that they might not hear. 12 Yes, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which Jehovah of hosts had sent by

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, there shall be a priest upon his throne;

<sup>38</sup> *Or*, crown

<sup>39</sup> *Or*, for *the* kindness of *the* son of Zephaniah,

<sup>40</sup> Darius 4<sup>th</sup> year, 9<sup>th</sup> month, 4<sup>th</sup> day = BC 518 Dec. 07.

<sup>41</sup> *Or*, Now *they* of Beth-el, even Sharezer and Regemelech, and their men, had sent to entreat *etc.*

<sup>42</sup> *The Temple was destroyed in the 5<sup>th</sup> month, 7<sup>th</sup> day; the new governor Gedaliah was assassinated in the 7<sup>th</sup> month, (1<sup>st</sup> day ?), and the next day 70 reverent men were slain.* 2Ki 25:8; 25:25, Jr 41:1-8.

<sup>43</sup> *Or*, are not ye they *that* eat for yourselves,

<sup>44</sup> *Or*, turned a stubborn shoulder,

<sup>45</sup> *Or*, made their ears heavy, *See* Is 6:10.



his Spirit by the former prophets: therefore there came great wrath from Jehovah of hosts. 13 And it is come to pass *that*, as he cried, and they would not hear, so they shall cry, and I will not hear, said Jehovah of hosts; 14 but I will scatter them with a whirlwind among all the nations which they have not known. Thus the land was desolate after them, so that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid *the*<sup>46</sup> pleasant land desolate.

8 And *the* word of Jehovah of hosts came to me, saying, 2 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great wrath. 3 Thus saith Jehovah: I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in *the* midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called The city of truth; and *the* mountain of Jehovah of hosts, The holy mountain. 4 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: There shall yet old men and old women<sup>47</sup> dwell in *the* streets of Jerusalem, every man with his staff in his hand<sup>48</sup> for very age. 5 And *the* streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in *the* streets thereof. 6 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If it be marvellous in *the* eyes of *the* remnant of this people in those days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith Jehovah of hosts. 7 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will save my people from *the* east country, and from the west country; 8 and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in *the* midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

9 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Let your hands be strong, ye *that* hear in these days these words from *the* mouth of the prophets *that* were in *the* day *that* the foundation of *the* house of Jehovah of hosts was laid, even the temple, that it might be built. 10 For before those days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither *was there any* peace to him *that* went out or came in, because of the adversary: for I set all men every one against his neighbor. 11 But now I *will not be* unto *the* remnant of this people as in the former days, saith Jehovah of hosts. 12 For *there shall be* the seed of peace; the vine shall give its fruit, and the ground shall give its increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these *things*. 13 And it shall come to pass *that*, as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing. Fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: As I thought to do evil unto you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I repented not; 15 so again have I thought in these days to do good unto Jerusalem

<sup>46</sup> *Hb.* land of desire

<sup>47</sup> *Or,* sit

<sup>48</sup> *Hb.* for multitude of days.

and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. 16 These *are* the things that ye shall do: Speak ye every man *the* truth with his neighbor; <sup>49</sup>execute *the* judgment of truth and peace in your gates; 17 and let none of you devise evil in your hearts against his neighbor; and love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith Jehovah.

18 And *the* word of Jehovah of hosts came unto me, saying, 19 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: *The* fast of the <sup>50</sup>fourth month, and *the* fast of the fifth, and *the* fast of the seventh, and *the* fast of the <sup>51</sup>tenth, shall be to *the* house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love truth and peace. 20 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: *It shall yet come to pass*, that there shall come peoples, and *the* inhabitants of <sup>52</sup>many cities; 21 and *the* inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to entreat the favor of Jehovah, and to seek Jehovah of hosts: I will go also. 22 Yes, many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek Jehovah of hosts in Jerusalem, and to entreat the favor of Jehovah. 23 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold, out of all *the* languages of the nations, they shall take hold of *the* skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you, for we have heard *that* God is with you.

9 The <sup>53</sup>burden of *the* word of Jehovah upon *the* land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* its resting place (for <sup>54</sup>*the* eye of man and of all *the* tribes of Israel is toward Jehovah); 2 and Hamath, also, which bordereth thereon; Tyre and Sidon, <sup>55</sup>because they are very wise. 3 And <sup>56</sup>Tyre did build herself a stronghold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as *the* mire of *the* streets. 4 Behold, <sup>57</sup>Jehovah will dispossess her, and he will smite <sup>58</sup>her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire. 5 Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also, and shall be sore pained; and Ekron, for her expectation shall be put to shame; and *the* king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. 6 And <sup>59</sup>a bastard shall <sup>60</sup>dwell in Ashdod,

<sup>49</sup> *Hb.* judge truth and *the* judgment of peace

<sup>50</sup> *The walls of Jerusalem were breached in Zedekiah's 11<sup>th</sup> year, 4<sup>th</sup> month, 9<sup>th</sup> day. Jr 39:2, 52:6.*

*For the 5<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> months, see footnote on ch. 7:5.*

<sup>51</sup> *The siege of Jerusalem commenced in Zedekiah's 9<sup>th</sup> year, 10<sup>th</sup> month, 10<sup>th</sup> day. Jr 52:4.*

<sup>52</sup> *Or,* great cities;

<sup>53</sup> *Or,* oracle

<sup>54</sup> *Or,* Jehovah *hath* an eye upon men and upon all *the* tribes of Israel)

<sup>55</sup> *Or,* though

<sup>56</sup> *Hb.* tsor (Tyre) ... matsor (tower, stronghold),

<sup>57</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>58</sup> *Or,* the sea *which is* her rampart; *or,* her rampart into the sea;

<sup>59</sup> *Or,* a bastard *race* shall dwell in Ashdod,

and I will cut off *the* pride of *the* Philistines. 7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth; and his abominations from between his teeth; and he also *shall be* a remnant for our God; and he shall be as a chieftain in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will encamp about my house <sup>61</sup>against *the* army, that none pass through or return; and no <sup>62</sup>oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee; he *is* just, and <sup>63</sup>having <sup>64</sup>salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, even upon a colt *the* foal of an ass. 10 And I will cut off *the* chariot from Ephraim, and *the* horse from Jerusalem; and *the* battle bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak peace unto the nations: and his dominion *shall be* from sea to sea, and from *the* River to *the* ends of *the* earth.

11 As for thee also, because of *the* blood of thy covenant I have set free thy prisoners from *the* pit wherein *is* no water. 12 <sup>65</sup>Turn you to *the* stronghold, ye prisoners of hope: even today do I declare *that* I will render <sup>66</sup>double unto thee. 13 For I have bent Judah for me, I have filled *the* bow with Ephraim; and I will stir up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O <sup>67</sup>Greece, and will make thee as *the* sword of a mighty man. 14 And Jehovah shall be seen over them; and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning; and *the* Lord Jehovah will blow the trumpet, and will go with whirlwinds of *the* south. 15 Jehovah of hosts will defend them; and they shall devour, and shall tread down *the* sling-stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, like *the* corners of *the* altar. 16 And Jehovah their God will save them in that day as *the* flock of his people; for *they shall be as the* stones of a crown, <sup>68</sup>lifted on high over his land. 17 For how great *is* <sup>69</sup>his <sup>70</sup>goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! grain shall make *the* young men flourish, and new wine *the* virgins.

10 Ask ye of Jehovah rain in *the* time of *the* latter rain, *even of* Jehovah that maketh lightnings; and he will give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. 2 For the teraphim have spoken vanity, and

<sup>60</sup> Or, sit as king in Ashdod,

<sup>61</sup> Sept. reads as a garrison (or, rampart),

<sup>62</sup> Or, exactor of taxes shall pass through

<sup>63</sup> Hb. saved;

<sup>64</sup> Or, victory;

<sup>65</sup> Or, Return

<sup>66</sup> Hb. mishneh: a repetition, a copy; a second in rank

<sup>67</sup> Hb. Javan (from which Javania, or, Ionia)

<sup>68</sup> Or, glittering upon high

<sup>69</sup> Or, their (both times)

<sup>70</sup> Or, prosperity,

the diviners have seen a lie; and <sup>71</sup>they have told false dreams, they comfort in vain: therefore they go their way like sheep, they are afflicted, because *there is* no shepherd. 3 Mine anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the he-goats; for Jehovah of hosts hath visited his flock, the house of Judah, and will make them as his goodly horse in the battle. 4 From him shall come forth *the* corner-stone, from him *the* nail, from him *the* battle bow, from him every <sup>72</sup>ruler together. 5 And they shall be as mighty *men*, treading down *their enemies* in *the* mire of *the* streets in the battle; and they shall fight, because Jehovah *is* with them; and *the* riders on horses shall be confounded. 6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will <sup>73</sup>bring them back; for I have mercy upon them; and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* Jehovah their God, and I will hear them. 7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty *man*, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine; yes, their children shall see *it*, and rejoice; their heart shall be glad in Jehovah.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them; and they shall increase as they have increased. 9 <sup>74</sup>And I will sow them among the peoples; and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and shall return. 10 I will bring them again also out of *the* land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into *the* land of Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* shall not be found for them. 11 And he will pass through the sea of affliction, and will smite <sup>75</sup>*the* waves in the sea, and all *the* depths of the Nile shall dry up, and *the* pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and *the* sceptre of Egypt shall depart. 12 And I will strengthen them in Jehovah; and they shall <sup>76</sup>walk up and down in his name, saith Jehovah.

11 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that *the* fire may devour thy cedars. 2 Wail, O fir-tree, for *the* cedar is fallen, because *the* <sup>77</sup>goodly ones are destroyed: wail, O ye oaks of Bashan, for <sup>78</sup>*the* strong forest is come down. 3 A voice of *the* wailing of the shepherds! for their glory is destroyed: a voice of *the* roaring of young lions! for *the* pride of the Jordan is laid waste.

<sup>71</sup> Or, the dreamers speak falsely,

<sup>72</sup> Or, exactor of taxes together.

<sup>73</sup> Or, cause them to dwell;

<sup>74</sup> Or, And though I sow them among the peoples, they shall remember me in far countries;

<sup>75</sup> Or, the sea of waves,

<sup>76</sup> So Massoretic, (Vg.). 4QXII<sup>e</sup> Sept. read praise in Lamsa says preach the good tidings of his name,

<sup>77</sup> Or, glorious

<sup>78</sup> Or, fortified Massoretic<sup>mg</sup> reads the forest of the vintage is come down.

4 Thus said Jehovah my God: Feed the flock of slaughter; 5 whose <sup>79</sup>buyers slay them, and hold themselves not guilty; and they that sell them say, Blessed be Jehovah, for I am rich; and <sup>80</sup>their own shepherds pity them not. 6 For I will no more pity *the* inhabitants of the land, saith Jehovah; but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbor's hand, and into *the* hand of his king; and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*. 7 So I fed the flock of slaughter, truly <sup>81</sup>*the* poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; *the* one I called <sup>82</sup>Beauty, and *the* other I called <sup>83</sup>Bands; and I fed the flock. 8 And I cut off the three shepherds in one month; for my soul was weary of them, and their soul also loathed me. 9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that which dieth, let it die; and <sup>84</sup>*that* which is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let them *that* are left eat every one the flesh of another. 10 And I took my staff Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the peoples. 11 And it was broken in that day; and <sup>85</sup>thus the poor of the flock that gave heed unto me knew that it *was the* word of Jehovah. 12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my hire; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my hire <sup>86</sup>thirty *pieces* of silver. 13 And Jehovah said unto me, Cast it <sup>87</sup>unto the potter, the goodly price that I was prized at by them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them unto the potter, in *the* house of Jehovah. 14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 And Jehovah said unto me, Take unto thee yet again *the* instruments of a foolish shepherd. 16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *who* will not <sup>88</sup>visit those that are <sup>89</sup>cut off, neither will seek <sup>90</sup>those that are scattered, nor heal *that* which is broken, nor feed that which <sup>91</sup>is sound; but he will eat *the* flesh of the fat *sheep*, and will tear their hoofs in pieces. 17 Woe to the worthless shepherd that leaveth the flock! *the* sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

<sup>79</sup> *Lit.* acquirers

<sup>80</sup> *Or,* their shepherd pitieth them not.

<sup>81</sup> *Or,* the most miserable of sheep. *Also in vs. 11.*

<sup>82</sup> *Or,* Graciousness,

<sup>83</sup> *Or,* Binders; *or,* Union;

<sup>84</sup> *Or,* *that* which is lost, let it be lost;

<sup>85</sup> *Or,* the poor of the flock that gave heed unto me knew of a truth that it *was the* word of Jehovah.

<sup>86</sup> *The price of a bondservant.* Ex 21:32.

<sup>87</sup> *Aram. reads* into the treasury,

<sup>88</sup> *Or,* miss

<sup>89</sup> *Or,* lost,

<sup>90</sup> *Or,* the young,

<sup>91</sup> *Hb.* standeth;

12 *The* <sup>92</sup>burden of *the* word of Jehovah concerning Israel.

*Thus* saith Jehovah, who stretcheth forth *the* heavens, and layeth *the* foundation of *the* earth, and formeth *the* <sup>93</sup>breath of man within him: 2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of reeling unto all the peoples round about, and <sup>94</sup>upon Judah also <sup>95</sup>shall it be in the siege against Jerusalem. 3 And it shall come to pass in that day that I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all the peoples; all that burden themselves with it shall be sore wounded; and all *the* nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it. 4 In that day, saith Jehovah, I will smite every horse with terror, and his rider with madness; and I will open mine eyes upon *the* house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with blindness. 5 And *the* chieftains of Judah shall say in their heart, *The* inhabitants of Jerusalem *are* my strength in Jehovah of hosts their God. 6 In that day will I make the chieftains of Judah like a pan of fire among wood, and like a flaming torch among sheaves; and they shall devour all the peoples round about, on *the* right *hand* and on *the* left; and *they of* Jerusalem shall yet again dwell in <sup>96</sup>their own place, *even* in Jerusalem. 7 Jehovah also shall save the tents of Judah first, that *the* glory of *the* house of David and *the* glory of *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem be not magnified above Judah. 8 In that day shall Jehovah defend *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he *that* is feeble among them at that day *shall be* as David; and *the* house of David *shall be* as God, as *the* angel of Jehovah before them. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will pour upon *the* house of David, and upon *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, *the* spirit of grace and of supplication; and they shall look unto <sup>97</sup>me whom they have pierced; and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for the firstborn. 11 In that day shall there be *a* great mourning in Jerusalem, as *the* mourning of Hadad-rimmon in *the* valley of Megiddon. 12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart; *the* family of *the* house of David apart, and their wives apart; *the* family of *the* house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; 13 *the* family of *the* house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; *the* family of the Shimeites apart, and their wives apart; 14 all the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

<sup>92</sup> *Or,* oracle

<sup>93</sup> *Or,* spirit *Hb.* ruach: breath, wind, spirit.

<sup>94</sup> *Or,* against *Vg., Targ<sup>J</sup> read* and Judah also shall be at the besieging of Jerusalem.

<sup>95</sup> *Or,* shall it fall *to be* in the siege

<sup>96</sup> *Hb.* her

<sup>97</sup> Eastern *Hb.* mss. *alone read* him

**13** In that day there shall be a fountain opened to *the* house of David and to *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness. 2 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. 3 And it shall come to pass *that*, when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in *the* name of Jehovah; and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. 4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he prophesieth; neither shall they wear a hairy mantle to deceive: 5 but he shall say, *I am* no prophet, *I am* a tiller of the ground; for I have been made a bondman from my youth. 6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds <sup>98</sup>between thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded in *the* house of my <sup>99</sup>friends.

7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, <sup>100</sup>and against *the* man *that is* my fellow, saith Jehovah of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn my hand upon the little ones. 8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith Jehovah, two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; but the third shall be left therein. 9 And I will bring the third *part* into the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried. They shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, Jehovah *is* my God.

**14** Behold, a day of Jehovah cometh, when thy spoil shall be divided in *the* midst of thee. 2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and *the* residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. 3 Then shall Jehovah go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in *the* day of battle. 4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on *the* east; and the mount of Olives shall be cleft in *the* midst thereof toward *the* east and toward *the* west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward *the* north, and half of it toward *the* south. 5 And <sup>101</sup>ye shall flee <sup>102</sup>by *the*

valley of <sup>103</sup>my mountains; for *the* valley of *the* mountains shall reach unto <sup>104</sup>Azel; yes, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before <sup>105</sup>the earthquake in *the* days of Uzziah king of Judah; and Jehovah my God shall come, *and all the* holy ones with <sup>106</sup>thee. 6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* <sup>107</sup>*the* light shall not be bright *nor* dark; *the* bright ones shall withdraw themselves: 7 but it shall be one day which is known unto Jehovah; not day, and not night; but it shall come to pass, *that* towards evening time there shall be light. 8 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the western sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And Jehovah shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall Jehovah be one, and his name one. 10 All the land shall be made like the Arabah, from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem; and she shall be lifted up, and shall dwell in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from the* tower of Hananel unto the king's winepresses. 11 And *men* shall dwell therein, and there shall be no more <sup>108</sup>curse; but Jerusalem shall dwell safely.

12 And this shall be the plague wherewith Jehovah will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their sockets, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great <sup>109</sup>tumult from Jehovah shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on *the* hand of his neighbor, and his hand shall rise up against *the* hand of his neighbor. 14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and *the* wealth of all the nations round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance. 15 And so shall be *the* plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in those camps, as that plague.

16 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations *that* came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to worship *the* King, Jehovah

<sup>98</sup> Or, in thine hands

<sup>99</sup> Or, lovers.

<sup>100</sup> or, even or, also

<sup>101</sup> A few mss., Sept., Gk<sup>Symm</sup> Targums read *the* valley of my mountains shall be stopped; [Not, Gihon shall be *nor*, the valley of Hinnom shall be *etc.*]

<sup>102</sup> Or, to

<sup>103</sup> So Massoretic, Sept. Aram., (Vg.) read the

<sup>104</sup> Meaning, joining; (*where the two halves join*)

<sup>105</sup> At the outbreak of Uzziah's leprosy, according to Josephus, Antiquities IX, viii, 4. If so, then in the 41<sup>st</sup> year of Uzziah (Azariah).

<sup>106</sup> Many mss. and versions read him

<sup>107</sup> Sept., Aram., Vg., Gk<sup>Symm</sup> read there shall not be light, but cold and ice:

<sup>108</sup> Or, ban; or, devoting to destruction;

<sup>109</sup> Or, discomfiture

of hosts, and to keep the feast of <sup>110</sup>booths. 17 And it shall be, *that* whoso of *all the* families of the earth goeth not up unto Jerusalem to worship *the* King, Jehovah of hosts, upon them there shall be no rain. 18 And if *the* family of Egypt go not up, and come not, <sup>111</sup>*that have* no rain; on them *there* shall be the plague wherewith Jehovah will smite the nations that go not up to keep the feast of booths. 19 This shall be *the* <sup>112</sup>punishment of Egypt, and *the* punishment of all the nations that go not up to keep the feast of booths. 20 In that day shall there be upon *the* bells of the horses, <sup>113</sup>HOLY UNTO JEHOVAH; and the pots in Jehovah's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. 21 Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holy unto Jehovah of hosts; and all they *that* sacrifice shall come and take of them, and boil therein: and in that day there shall be no more a <sup>114</sup>Canaanite in *the* house of Jehovah of hosts.

*End of the Book of Zechariah*

---

<sup>110</sup> *Or, tabernacles. Hb. Sukkoth. The feast was on the 7<sup>th</sup> month, days 15-22. Lv 23:34-36, 39-43; Nu 29:12-38. Here its meaning might be prophetic.*

<sup>111</sup> *Egypt typically receives 10 cm of rain, or less, in an average year – too little to sustain crops. It is the Spring inundation of the Nile that leaves the land fertile for the growing season. Many people in Upper (southern) Egypt grow up never seeing rain. Sept. Aram. read upon them shall be the plague etc.*

<sup>112</sup> *Or, sin (both times)*

<sup>113</sup> *A specific phrase. See Ex 28:36-38.*

<sup>114</sup> *Or by extension, merchant*

## Malachi

1:1 **The Lord's Love for Jacob.** 1:7 **Rotten offerings.** 3:1 **I send my messenger.** 4:4 **I will send you Elijah.**

1 The <sup>1</sup>burden of *the* word of Jehovah to Israel by <sup>2</sup>Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith Jehovah. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? <sup>3</sup>*Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith Jehovah: yet I loved Jacob; 3 but Esau I <sup>4</sup>hated, and made his mountains a desolation, and *gave* his heritage to *the* jackals of *the* wilderness. 4 <sup>5</sup>Whereas Edom saith, We are <sup>6</sup>beaten down, but we will return and build the waste places; thus saith Jehovah of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and men shall call them *The* border of wickedness, and The people against whom Jehovah hath indignation forever. 5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, Jehovah <sup>7</sup>be magnified <sup>8</sup>beyond *the* border of Israel.

6 A son honoreth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *am* a father, where *is* mine honor? and if I *am* a master, where *is* my fear? saith Jehovah of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name? 7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar. And ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, *The* table of Jehovah *is* contemptible. 8 And when ye offer *the* blind for sacrifice, *it is* no evil! and when ye offer *the* lame and sick, *it is* no evil! Present it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee? or will he accept thy person? saith Jehovah of hosts. 9 And now, I pray you, entreat *the* favor of God, that he may be gracious unto us: this hath been <sup>9</sup>by your means: will he <sup>10</sup>accept any of your persons? saith Jehovah of hosts. 10 Oh *that there were* one among you *that* would shut *the* doors, that ye might not kindle *fire* on mine altar in vain! I have no pleasure in you, saith Jehovah of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand. 11 For from *the* rising of *the* sun even unto *the* going down of *the* same my name <sup>11</sup>*shall be* great among the Gentiles: and in every place <sup>12</sup>incense *shall*

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, oracle

<sup>2</sup> *Or*, my messenger. [*Not necessarily his name.*]

<sup>3</sup> *Or*, *Is not Esau ... yet I have loved Jacob;*

<sup>4</sup> Soncino commentary suggests, loved less, (Ge 29:31; Dt 21:15).

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, Though Edom say,

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, as otherwise read, impoverished,

<sup>7</sup> *Or*, is great

<sup>8</sup> *Or*, over

<sup>9</sup> *Hb.* from your hand:

<sup>10</sup> *Or*, accept any because of you? saith Jehovah

<sup>11</sup> *Or*, *is* (*three times*).

<sup>12</sup> *Or*, incense and a pure oblation *are* offered:

*be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles, saith Jehovah of hosts. 12 But ye profane <sup>13</sup>me, in that ye say, *The* table of Jehovah *is* polluted, and *the* fruit thereof, *even* its food, *is* contemptible. 13 Ye say also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* and ye have snuffed at <sup>14</sup>me, saith Jehovah of hosts; and ye have brought *that which* was taken by violence, and the lame and the sick; thus ye bring the offering: should I accept this at your hand? saith Jehovah. 14 But cursed *be the* deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and <sup>15</sup>voweth, and sacrificeth unto <sup>16</sup>Jehovah a blemished thing; for I *am* a great King, saith Jehovah of hosts, and my name is awesome among the Gentiles.

2 And now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you. 2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith Jehovah of hosts, then will I send the curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings; yes, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart. 3 Behold, I will rebuke <sup>17</sup>your seed, and will spread dung upon your faces, *even the* dung of your feasts; and ye shall be taken away <sup>18</sup>with it. 4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant may be with Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts. 5 My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave <sup>19</sup>them to him *that he might* fear; and he feared me, and stood in awe of my name. 6 *The* law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and uprightness, and turned many away from iniquity. 7 For *the* priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek *the* law at his mouth; for he *is the* messenger of Jehovah of hosts. 8 But ye are turned aside out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble in the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts. 9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the <sup>20</sup>people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have had respect of persons in the law.

<sup>13</sup> Sopherim *changed to* it,

<sup>14</sup> *So several mss. and Jewish tradition.* Sopherim *changed to* it,

<sup>15</sup> *So* the versions. Massoretic reads a faulty female,

<sup>16</sup> Sopherim *changed to the* Lord

<sup>17</sup> Sept., Vg., Gk<sup>Aq</sup> read, your arm,

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, unto

<sup>19</sup> Sept., Vg. read him fear, and he feared me,

<sup>20</sup> Several mss., Sept., Vg. read peoples,

10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, profaning *the* covenant of our fathers? 11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned *the* <sup>21</sup>holiness of Jehovah which he loveth, and hath married *the* daughter of a foreign god. 12 Jehovah will cut off, to the man that doeth this, him that waketh and him that answereth, out of *the* tents of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto Jehovah of hosts. 13 And this <sup>22</sup>again ye do: ye cover the altar of Jehovah with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, <sup>23</sup>insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, neither receiveth *it* with good will at your hand. 14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because Jehovah hath been witness between thee and *the* wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously, though she *is* thy companion, and *the* wife of thy covenant. 15 <sup>24</sup>And did he not make one, although he had *the* residue of *the* Spirit? And wherefore one? He sought a seed of God. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against *the* wife of his youth. 16 For <sup>25</sup>I hate putting away, saith Jehovah, *the* God of Israel, and him that <sup>26</sup>covereth his garment *with* violence, saith Jehovah of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 Ye have wearied Jehovah with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? In that ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in *the* sight of Jehovah, and he delighteth in them; or where *is* the God of justice?

**3** Behold, I send my messenger, and he shall prepare *the* way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, will suddenly come to his temple; <sup>27</sup>and *the* <sup>28</sup>messenger of the covenant, whom ye desire, behold, he cometh, saith Jehovah of hosts. 2 But who can abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap: 3 and he will sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver, and he will

<sup>21</sup> *Or*, Holy *or possibly*, sanctuary

<sup>22</sup> *Or*, a second time ye do:

<sup>23</sup> *So* Massoretic, Aram., Vg. 4QXII<sup>a</sup> reads because of troubles, doth he still regard [the offering and receive it with good will at] *etc.* Sept. reads because of troubles; is it worthy to regard *the* offering and receive it with good will at *etc.*

<sup>24</sup> *Or*, And not one hath done so who had a residue of *the* spirit. Or what? is there one that seeketh a godly seed?

<sup>25</sup> *Hb.* he hateth putting away (*or*, divorce), 4QXII<sup>a</sup> Sept. (Vg.) read For if thou hate and put away,

<sup>26</sup> *Pertaining to marriage* (*cf.* Ruth 3:8-9)

<sup>27</sup> *Or*, even

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, angel

purify the sons of Levi, and refine them as gold and silver; and they shall offer unto Jehovah offerings in righteousness. 4 Then shall *the* offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto Jehovah, as in *the* days of old, and as in ancient years. 5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against the false swearers, and against those that oppress *the* hireling in *his* wages, *the* widow, and *the* fatherless, and that turn aside *the* sojourner from *his* right, and fear not me, saith Jehovah of hosts. 6 For I Jehovah, change not; therefore ye, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed.

7 From *the* days of your fathers ye have turned aside from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith Jehovah of hosts. But ye say, Wherein shall we return? 8 Will a man rob God? yet ye rob me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and heave-offerings. 9 <sup>29</sup>Ye have cursed *me* with the curse; for ye rob me, *even* this whole nation. 10 Bring ye the whole tithe into the store-house, that there may be food in my house, and prove me now herewith, saith Jehovah of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that *there shall not be room enough to receive it.* 11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its fruit before *the* time in the field, saith Jehovah of hosts. 12 And all nations shall call you happy; for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith Jehovah of hosts.

13 Your words have been stout against me, saith Jehovah. Yet ye say, What have we spoken against thee? 14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we have kept his charge, and that we have walked <sup>30</sup>mournfully before Jehovah of hosts? 15 and now we call *the* proud happy; yes, they that work wickedness are built up; yes, they tempt God, and escape.

16 Then they that feared Jehovah spake one with another; and Jehovah hearkened, and heard, and a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared Jehovah, and that thought upon his name. 17 And they shall be mine, saith Jehovah of hosts, *even* mine own possession, in the day that I <sup>31</sup>make; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. 18 Then shall ye return and discern between *the* righteous and *the* wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

<sup>29</sup> *Sopherim changed to* Ye are cursed with the curse; *So* Massoretic (Aram.) (Vg.). 4QXII<sup>a</sup> reads Ye are looking on appearances; Sept. reads And ye certainly turn your attention away;

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, in mourning apparel before Jehovah

<sup>31</sup> *Or*, do this; *Similarly* in ch. 4:3.

4 For, behold, the day cometh, it burneth as a furnace; and all *the* proud, and all that work wickedness, shall be stubble; and the day *that* cometh shall burn them up, saith Jehovah of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. 2 But unto you that fear my name shall *the* sun of righteousness arise with healing in its <sup>32</sup>wings; and ye shall go forth, and gambol as calves of *the* stall. 3 And ye shall tread down *the* wicked; for they shall be ashes under *the* soles of your feet in the day that I make, saith Jehovah of hosts.

4 Remember ye *the* law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *even* statutes and ordinances. 5 Behold, I will send you <sup>33</sup>Elijah the prophet before the great and awesome day of Jehovah come. 6 <sup>34</sup>And he shall turn *the* heart of *the* fathers <sup>35</sup>to *the* children, and *the* heart of *the* children to their fathers; lest I come and smite the <sup>36</sup>earth with a <sup>37</sup>curse.

*End of the Book of Malachi*  
*End of the Old Testament*

---

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, beams;

<sup>33</sup> Soncino commentary *says*, Referred to in verse [3:]1 as the *messenger* who will prepare the way for the coming of the LORD. 'Far more than the prophet of zeal and fire of the Biblical narrative, he is to later generations the helper and healer, the reconciler and peace-bringer, the herald of the days of the Messiah' (Hertz, *Pentateuch*, Soncino edn., p. 970).

<sup>34</sup> 1Ki 18:37.

<sup>35</sup> *Or*, with (*twice*)

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, land

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, ban. *or*, devoting to destruction.



## **Appendix I: Concerning Ancient Manuscripts and Versions**

It has been over half a century since the first Dead Sea Scrolls were discovered near the Dead Sea. The initial scholarly enthusiasm has subsided, as no great change to the Old Testament message has resulted. Still, it has been possible to make a few scroll-supported corrections with greater confidence. So we may consider where the ancient manuscripts and versions have come from, and then what we can learn from them.

### **The Septuagint**

Beginning in the third century BC, about seventy-two Jewish scholars in Alexandria, Egypt, were funded by Ptolemy II to translate the Hebrew Scriptures into a Greek version called the Septuagint (meaning Seventy). A century later, in the time of the Greek/Syrian kings' (the Seleucid Dynasty, of Greek origin) conquest and subjection of Judea, the high priest's office came to be gained by bribing the Syrian king, and even by murdering the legitimate high priest. Thus began the dissension between the Pharisees (including most scribes of the Massoretic Hebrew text of the Old Testament), who refused to accept appointment of God's high priest by a Gentile, and the Sadducees (Zadokites), the wealthier faction headed by the high priest. (The Septuagint<sup>1</sup> appears to have been translated from a text close to that of the later Sadducees, and not from a Massoretic text type.)

### **Dead Sea Scrolls**

When the leaders of the Maccabean revolt against the Syrian kings deposed the high priest for not supporting the revolt, and substituted one from among their own, a portion of the priesthood and their followers withdrew from the Jewish community altogether and settled in the desert around Qumran, just west of the Dead Sea. From the Biblical and commentary scrolls, which they hid in their caves, we have today the Dead Sea Scrolls. A few more scrolls were preserved nearby at Wadi-Murabbaat, Nahal Hever, and Masada.<sup>2</sup>

### **Massoretic Text**

Forty years after the first Passover of Jesus' ministry, the Romans came to Jerusalem and destroyed the Temple. The sect of the Sadducees, whose work had centered around the Temple, was destroyed with the Temple.<sup>3</sup> From that time on, the Massoretic text has held sway.<sup>4</sup>

### **Aramaic, Vulgate, and Others**

The Samaritans, a people of mixed Israeli and foreign parentage, have preserved a Pentateuch in their dialect, which shows evidence of contact with the Septuagint. The Aramaic (Syriac) and Latin-Vulgate versions were translated from the Massoretic text, but later revised in several places by comparison with the Septuagint, and possibly other Hebrew texts. Owing to Jewish dissatisfaction with the Septuagint, other Greek translations were made from the Massoretic text, notably by Aquila (torturously literal), Theodotion (a revised Septuagint), and Symmachus (literary Greek). Later Greek editions of Origen and Lucian are of still less value to us today.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Septuagint was quoted or paraphrased in the New Testament much in the same way the King James Version (Authorized Version) is quoted today.

<sup>2</sup> The Biblical Scrolls, translated into English, have been published by Martin Abegg, Jr., Peter Flint, and Eugene Ulrich, "The Dead Sea Scrolls Bible," San Francisco: Harper, 1999.

<sup>3</sup> Qumran was abandoned within three more years, just before the fall of Masada in AD73.

<sup>4</sup> The Massorettes were charged with faithfully copying the Bible (Old Testament) possibly as early as the time of Ezra the priest after the fifth-century return from Babylonian captivity. From the small number of variants between hundreds of Massoretic manuscript copies known today, and yet written up to a thousand years apart, one may infer that the earlier Massorettes had not been any less careful. Thus, the present Massoretic text (apart from vowels) should be a good representation of the text of two thousand years ago. [Vowels were not added to the text until a thousand years later; so occasionally, there is an ambiguity in reading from the consonants alone.]

Also, Aramaic paraphrases, called Targums, offer some early understanding of various texts. Josephus gives a history (in Greek) paralleling the historical books of the Old Testament.

### Text of the Scrolls

More than two hundred fragmentary Biblical manuscripts were recovered from Qumran's caves, in a race between Arabs and archaeologists (Arabs winning most of the time). Twenty-one manuscripts are from Isaiah, one is virtually complete (1QIsa<sup>a</sup>, where "1" stands for Cave 1, "Q" stands for Qumran, "Isa" stands for Isaiah, and "a" stands for the first manuscript catalogued for that book and that site; written likely in the 2<sup>nd</sup> century B.C., and therefore about the oldest Dead Sea Scroll, it might have even preceded the Septuagint translation of Isaiah). Although this latter exhibits over a thousand variants from the Massoretic text, most are minor.<sup>5</sup> In the first ten chapters of Isaiah, 1QIsa<sup>a</sup>'s variants are singular (unsupported by any other manuscripts or versions) about 15% of the time; its variants disagree with the Massoretic text about 90% of the time, and disagree with the Septuagint about 60% of the time. (The Massoretic text and Septuagint agree with each other in about half of these variants.) On the other hand, two Cave-4 manuscripts, 4QIsa<sup>b</sup> and 4QIsa<sup>f</sup>, agree with the Massoretic text more than half the time; 4QIsa<sup>f</sup> agrees with Aramaic and Latin most of the time, but not with the Septuagint. (1Isa<sup>b</sup>, present intermittently from chapter 10 on, usually agrees with the Massoretic text. 4QIsa<sup>c</sup> agrees with the Massoretic text in nearly half the variants. Other scrolls are more fragmentary.)

In the Psalms, 11QPs<sup>a</sup> often varies (though not often significantly) from the Septuagint, and still more often from the Massoretic text. But from Masada, MasPs<sup>b</sup> may be considered a Massoretic text. The situation is similar in many other books. Thus, the Dead Sea Scroll libraries represent more than just one or two text types.

Considering the origin of the Qumran community, one might have expected its scrolls to agree more with the Sadducee texts, and with their presumed-derivative Septuagint, than with the Massoretic text. But it appears Qumran had some texts of each type, not infrequently differing with each other, and none being entirely free of scribal mistakes. The hundreds of Massoretic manuscripts are much closer to one another than are the Qumran manuscripts, or even the Greek Septuagint manuscripts.<sup>6</sup>

### Estimated Value of the Old Testament Manuscripts and Versions

It is quite generally acknowledged that the Greek New Testament is the second-best-preserved book of antiquity, and the best-preserved is the Hebrew Old Testament. Still, some corrections can be made from the ancient manuscripts and versions (translations into other languages). It would appear that the best witnesses to the text of the Hebrew Old Testament are, in approximately decreasing order of value,

Class A (Best)	Class B	Class C
Massoretic <sup>MT</sup> (text)	Aramaic (=Syriac)	Aquila (Greek; Gk <sup>Aq</sup> )
Dead Sea Scrolls	Vulgate (Latin)	Theodotian (Greek; Gk <sup>Theod</sup> )
Massoretic <sup>mg</sup> (margin)		Symmachus (Greek; Gk <sup>Symm</sup> )
Septuagint (Greek)		Targum[s] (Aramaic paraphrases)
Samaritan (Pentateuch only)		Josephus (a Jewish history)

<sup>5</sup> The most common variant is the inclusion or omission of a single letter, vav (ו), most-often translated "and." Spelling variants are also common. Isaiah has about 1291 verses, which averages about one variant per verse, no matter how trivial.

<sup>6</sup> The Sopherim, perhaps in the time of Ezra, or perhaps as late as the first century, made around two hundred alterations in the Hebrew text thence preserved by the Massorettes, but these changes were recorded by the Massorettes in the margins of their manuscripts.

## The Hebrew Alphabet and its Alphabetic Numerics

Letter	Name	Sound	Number	Gk. Equiv.	Letter	Name	Sound	Number	Gk. Equiv.
א	aleph	-*	1	α	ל	lamed	l	30	λ
ב	beth	b (v)	2	β	מ	mem	m	40	μ
ג	gimel	g	3	γ	נ	num	n	50	ν
ד	daleth	d	4	δ	ס	samech	s	60	ξ
ה	he	h	5	ε	ע	ayin	-*	70	ο
ו	vav	v	6	[ / ]	פ	pe	p	80	π
ז	zain	z	7	ζ	צ	tsade	ts	90	-
ח	cheth	ch	8	η	ק	qoph	q*	100	[ ]
ט	teth	t	9	θ	ר	resh	r	200	(ρ)
י	yod	i, y	10	ι	ש	shin	s, sh	300	(σ)
כ	kaph	k	20	κ	ת	tav	th	400	(τ)

\*Originally, א aleph likely had a very soft h sound; ע ayin a gh (aspirated) sound (compared to g, as ch is to k); ח ch as in the Scottish loch, or German ich, mich; ק q is pronounced from deeper in the throat than k. [Although the Greek alphabet was derived from the Canaanite/Hebrew alphabet, tsade was not retained, while /vau (digamma, 6), ] qoppa (90), and ] sampi (900) were later dropped. Beginning with ] = 90, the Greek alphabetic numerics are moved up one notch; so ρ = 100, σ = 200, τ = 300, υ = 400, φ = 500, χ = 600, ψ = 700, ω = 800, [ ] = 900]. ζ was often substituted for / . Note that the Hebrew letters face left, while the Greek letters face right; each faces in the direction in which it is written.]

An example of the use of these alphabetic numerics in very ancient Hebrew manuscripts seems implied in Nu 3:28, as outlined in its footnote.

Hebrew vowels are given below, with pronunciations as given by Hebrew Student's Manual (HSM; 19<sup>th</sup> century), and for modern Sephardic and Ashkenaz Jewry per Sol Scharfstein, A Reading and Prayer Primer; Hong Kong: Ktaz Publishing House, Inc., 1989.

Long Vowel	HSM	Sfardi	Ashkenazi	Short Vowel	HSM	Sfardi	Ashkenazi	Vowel	HSM	Sfardi	Ashkenazi
ַ	ā	ā	aw	ֿ	ă	ă	ă	ֿ	brief ä		
ֿ	ē	ā	ā	ֿ	ě	ě	ě	ֿ	brief ě		
ֿ	ī			ֿ	ĩ	ĩ	ĩ				
ֿ	ō	ô	ō	ֿ	ǒ	ă	aw	ֿ	brief ǒ		
ֿ	ū	ōō	ōō	ֿ	ũ	ōō	ōō				
								ֿ	silent	silent	silent

ōō is pronounced as in ooze, moon, room. ô as in corn, more. ַ and ֿ may be either long or short. The Hebrew Students Manual, p. 5-7, gives for vowels the pronunciation rules in older Hebrew.

The Hebrew alphabet was evidently already in use in Moses' time, but the vowel points were not invented until somewhere around the seventh century A.D., more than two millennia later.

## Appendix II: Concerning Translation

Modern Hebrew is written from right to left (the opposite of most European languages). In very early times, Hebrew might be written in either direction, with the letters turned around accordingly.<sup>1</sup> From left to right is better for the right-handed writer using pen and ink, as his hand is less likely to smudge the ink. From right to left is better for inscribing in stone, as it is easier for the left hand holding the stylus to space the letters correctly. Thus, it seems likely the Ten Commandments, inscribed on tablets, influenced the standardization of writing Hebrew from right to left.

### Difficulties of Translation

There are fewer than 10,000 Hebrew words used in the Bible. The English language has more than 500,000 words (the most of any language in the world). Thus a single Hebrew word may correspond to any of several English words of various nuances. Moreover, Hebrew tends to distinguish nuances with different nouns, while English more often distinguishes by adding adjectives to a single noun. And both languages have words spelled the same but with different meanings. Thus, a goal of good English translation, that of uniquely preserving each Hebrew word with a unique English synonym, can only be approached in understandable English. To preserve broad meanings or ambiguities in the Hebrew wording, or to preserve meanings more specific than can be expressed in simple English, notes are added in RVIC<sup>2000</sup>.

**Word separation:** In earliest Hebrew, as in earliest Greek and other languages, no spaces were inserted between words. The Qumran Biblical scrolls (and Hezekiah's Siloam inscription) exhibit spacing between words many centuries before Greek manuscripts do. In only a few scriptures is there an apparent ambiguity as to where the words should be separated. One example may be seen in Hosea 6:5, where the standard Massoretic text, מופשט אצי רוא, means "and thy judgments *are as light that* goeth forth." But if the letter kaph, כ, is instead associated with the second word (to the left), it becomes a preposition (and converts the preceding ך from a plural marker to the first person singular pronoun); so מופשט אצי רואכ means, "and my judgment *is as light that* goeth forth." The Septuagint and Aramaic translators read it the latter way, as did a Jewish Targum.

**Vowels:** The original Hebrew manuscripts and tablets used only consonants, with no vowels. Though this practice may seem difficult to the English reader, one could nevertheless become accustomed to it. For example, consider Ge 1:1,

Ge 1:1 without vowels
N th bgnnng Gd crtd th hvns nd th rth.

Ge 1:1 with vowels
In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.

While the reader will find the reading on the right much easier to understand, he can nevertheless become accustomed to reading the same words on the left. There could be an ambiguity as to whether God created, or God carted, the heavens and the earth. But the ambiguity is to be resolved by ruling out absurd meanings, as is the rule in Hebrew.

Occasionally a different choice of vowel points can significantly affect the meaning of a scripture. A prime example is found in Psalm 22:16, where M. Abegg reports 5/6HevPs,

---

<sup>1</sup> If ancient practices of writing either direction seem strange to English readers, 20<sup>th</sup>- century Japanese may be written in either direction, or from top to bottom. Some paleo-European languages were even written in a spiral.

Septuagint (also Aramaic and Latin Vulgate), and a few Massoretic manuscripts read, “They pierced my hands and my feet.” Most Massoretic manuscripts point it differently, so as to read, “Like a lion *are* my hands and my feet.” [Whereas Jewish theologians prefer to avoid the former, the Companion Bible translates the latter as, “Like a lion *they break up* my hands and my feet” and then compares it with John 19:37. Tregelles’ Gesenius (p. 388) discusses both ways of translation.]

### The Value of Punctuation

Punctuation: Hebrew manuscripts and printed texts show no punctuation marks, except for a colon (: ) at the end of each verse. It is desirable in English to add punctuation, as may be demonstrated by the following extreme example:

Without punctuation	With punctuation
John where Bill had had had had had had had had had had had the teacher’s approval.	John, where Bill had had “had had,” had had “had;” “had had” had had the teacher’s approval.

Punctuation thus makes the incomprehensible relatively easy to understand.

### Some Peculiarities of Hebrew vs. English

Users of Hebrew-English diaglots may note some significant differences between Hebrew and its English translations.

Sentences in Biblical Hebrew commonly begin with the verb, whether VOS (verb-object-subject) or VSO word order. While this word order may seem strange to the reader of English, VOS word order does occur in English, albeit infrequently, as may be seen in the last sentence of the following example:

#### SVO & SVO

Jacob went to bless Pharaoh.  
And he did bless Pharaoh.

#### SVO & VOS

Jacob went to bless Pharaoh.  
And bless Pharaoh he did.

The root of almost all Hebrew verbs is exactly three letters (consonants) long. The verb root is active and in the past tense (“Kal,” meaning All). To change the tense or specie of the verb, one or two letters may be prefixed.

To change to the future tense, the letter yod (י) or tav (ת, with the dot inside the letter), or in the first person (singular or plural) aleph(א) or nun (נ), is usually prefixed.

To change to the passive (“niphāl”), the letter nun (נ) is prefixed.

To change to intensive (“Piel;” “Pual” for passive), a dot (“.”; Dagesh) is inserted in the middle letter.

To change to causative (“Hiphil;” “Hophel” for passive), the letter he (ה) is prefixed. [For “Hiphil,” ם is also inserted before the last letter.]

To change to reflexive (“Hithpael”), the letters tav and he (תה) are prefixed.

(There are five to ten other species of the verb, but they are used too infrequently to be mentioned here. See Hebrew Students Manual, New Wilson’s Old Testament Word Studies, or other Hebrew grammar book.) For examples of usage:

Verb Specie	Past	Future
Kal (active)	he blessed	he will bless
Niphāl (passive)	he was blessed	he will be blessed
Piel (intensive, active)	he diligently blessed	he will diligently bless
Pual (intensive, passive)	he was diligently blessed	he will be diligently blessed
Hiphil (causative, active)	he caused to bless	he will cause to bless
Hophal (causative, passive)	he was caused to bless	he will be caused to bless
Hithpael (reflexive)	he blessed himself	he will bless himself

In addition to past and future, infinitive (to bless), imperative (bless thou), and participle (blessing) forms are also used.

**Tenses:** Hebrew has only past and future tenses; it has no present tense. However, Hebrew uses these tenses significantly differently from English and other European languages. The “past” tense is the more common tense, but it is used to express action which may be past, present, or future in relation to the time at which it is spoken or written. The “future” tense implies action which sequentially follows a “past” tense, even if both actions are in the distant past, or both are in the far future, or the first (“past”) is present and ongoing and the second (“future”) is to follow afterwards.

Almost all verbs in Hebrew consist of exactly three consonants (although prefixes and suffixes may be added to indicate particular tenses and moods). Thus, changing of a single letter by a copyist could substantially alter the meaning. [In principle the 22 letters of the Hebrew alphabet allow for over 10,000 verbs, but some combinations are not used. There is a total of nearly 8,700 Hebrew words and names used in the Old Testament.]

**Moods:** Hebrew employs only one mood, which includes both the indicative and subjunctive. Occasionally it may be uncertain which is intended, as in Job 14:15, 22:23, or Ps 139:19. Sometimes it may be unclear whether direct speech or a question is intended, as in Job 19:5, 21:17-18, Ps 22:1, 68:13, or Pr 25:8. And again it may be unclear whether an imperative is intended, as in Job 22:23, Ps 5:11, 72:2-14 (intermittently), or Pr 23:2.

**Verbless:** Hebrew, unlike English, may omit the verb to be in order to show an identity, or equality, or very close relationship. Insertion of the verb to be may convey the same meaning as in English or may imply metaphor; but it commonly implies a change of condition, before or after. (See Preface for examples.)

**Nouns:** In Hebrew, the gender of nouns is either masculine or feminine. The noun may be either singular, dual, or plural. The masculine plural is formed by suffixing –im, ים– (or sometimes just –i), as hand and hands: yad יד and yadim ידיים. The feminine plural suffixes –oth, תו–, as river and rivers: nahar נהר and naharoth נהרות. The dual is primarily used for objects that frequently are in pairs, and it suffixes –ayim (or, –aim), ים–: two hands, yadayim; two rivers, naharayim [e.g., in Ge 24:10, Aram-naharaim: Syria *between the two rivers* (i.e., between Euphrates and Tigris)].

**Articles:** The definite article, the, is formed by prefixing *he-* (הַ with a dot inside the next letter, or הָ). The Hebrew word *eth*, indicates action on an object and is commonly untranslated in other versions. It has sufficient force to translate it as a definite article whenever the definite article is otherwise absent, and it is so translated here.

**Italics:** *Italic type* signifies words, or part of a word, that are not in the Hebrew original, but seem implied or are required for good English. Earlier RV’s retreated significantly from the AV italicizing, but R<sup>VIC</sup><sup>2000</sup> has restored and enhanced it. The English language uses the definite article, the, more than does Hebrew. Where Hebrew lacks the definite article, but it has been translated into English with the definite article, the article is italicized: *the*. Occasionally the English will show the indefinite article italicized, *a*, when the Hebrew itself has the definite article. The Hebrew word, *eth*, is treated here as a definite article. Italicization is complete as of Summer 2004, including the Aramaic sections of Ezra and Daniel. However, following a preposition, the Hebrew indicates the definite article only by choice of vowel sound, which choice is not seen in manuscripts as early as the Dead Sea Scrolls.

For most oral reading, all italics can simply be read as though not italicized. Alternatively, they may be read softly.

Prepositions: Hebrew prepositions are commonly abbreviated to a single letter and prefixed to the next word. Each preposition has a primary meaning but is also used even more broadly than in English. כּ, in; at, on, with, by (no motion is implied). לָ, towards; to, for. כֹּ, as; like, according to. מִ, from; out of. Use of different pointings (different from, or , points) may imply a definite article. Further, see the *Hebrew Students Manual*, p. 90.

Idiom: As in every other language, some Hebrew words take on additional meanings, which other languages may not assign to them. As a significant example, the word sheba (seven) is pronounced “sheva” (from this root, stem the German word sieben, and the English seven). But shāba (to swear) is spelled with the same three consonants and is evidently derived from it.<sup>2</sup> Seven ewe lambs accompanied Abraham’s oath to Abimelech (Ge 21:23-31). So there is an ambiguity translating Beersheba into English, whether it is Well of an Oath, or Seven Wells. The association of seven with the oath-bound covenant is evident in the seven days’ consecration of the priesthood (Lv 8:33-35), the seven days’ feast of unleavened bread (or, feast of passover, Ex 12:15), seven lamps in the tabernacle (Ex 25:37), sprinkling the blood in the Most Holy seven times on the Day of Atonement (Lv 16:14, 19), etc. But there is unfortunately no way to preserve this pithy ambiguity in English translation.

Alphabetic numerics: In most ancient alphabets, each successive letter was used to represent a successively larger number, from 1 to 10, then by 10’s to 100, then by 100’s to the end of the alphabet. (See Appendix 1.)

Transliteration: Some pairs of letters are difficult to distinguish in transliterating into English. Although most names are retained here from the American Revised Version, 1901, a few are adjusted. Teth (ט) and Tav (ת) are transliterated t and th (like a Greek θ) respectively. Samech (ס) and Shin (ש) may originally have signified s and sh respectively (e.g., Jg 12:6), but the latter now comes in two forms, שׁ and שׂ, which in turn are here transliterated s and sh. Thus, this edition does not distinguish ס from שׁ. Kaph (כ) and Qoph (ק) are transliterated k and q respectively. (ARV usually transliterates both by k.) Both are sounded by the back of the tongue touching the palate, but with qoph touching farther towards the throat. (Sephardic pronunciation distinguishes the two; Ashkenazic seldom does.) Further, see Appendix 1.

### Peculiarities in the English

The eighteenth-century English of the revised versions (RV’s) preserves a very little of the verb conjugations of most other languages. Similarities may be seen in the table below.

West Indo - European		East Indo - European	Semito – Hamitic
Germanic languages			Semitic
RV English	recent German	Greek	Hebrew endings
I come	ich komme	erchomai	-thi
thou comest	du kommst	erchosai	-th(ā)
he cometh	er kommt	erchotai	-(āh)
we come	wir kommen	erchometha	-nu
you come	ihr kommt	erchosthe	-them (-then)
they come	sie kommen	erchontai	-u

Indo-European languages have only remotely preserved the Semitic terminations.

<sup>2</sup> The word sabbath (rest) is similarly related to it.

Nouns are no longer declined in English.

Possessive pronouns retain limited declination in eighteenth-century English.

before a consonant	before a vowel	non-modifying
my kingdom is...	mine eyes have seen...	mine is the kingdom
thy kingdom is...	thine eyes have seen...	thine is the kingdom
his kingdom is...	his eyes have seen...	his is the kingdom
our kingdom is...	our eyes have seen...	ours is the kingdom
your kingdom is...	your eyes have seen...	yours is the kingdom
their kingdom is...	their eyes have seen...	theirs is the kingdom

Improvements in this edition: The Hebrew *sukkah* (pl. *sukkoth*) is almost uniformly translated booth, which distinguishes it from *mishkan*, which is translated tabernacle. Thus the feast of Sukkoth, which some translate “feast of tabernacles,” is here translated “feast of booths.”

The expression, “between the two evenings” is everywhere incorporated into the text, in distinction to “at even.” Compare Ex 16:12-13.

The English word “oracle” (AV-ARV 1Ki 6:5-8:8, etc.) has now come to be associated more with inquiry of ancient Greek gods than with the Bible and its Temple. The concept of the Hebrew word “d’biyr” seems to be a place from which the authoritative word is spoken, as a (judicial) Bench, Chair of authority, seat of justice (mercy seat or judgment seat). [The root word, *dābār*, primarily meaning a setting in order, whence the concept of a judiciously-worded pronouncement, is commonly translated: word, thing, manner, matter.] The word “oracle” has been replaced here by the word “Word.” (“Burden” has replaced “oracle” in Pr 30:1 and 31:1, because it is from an unrelated Hebrew word.)

“Nephesh,” the Hebrew word translated “soul,” is evidently used more broadly than any single English word: it is used of breathing beings in general, of both humans and animals, and even fish (Ge 1:20-2:7), and of both living beings and dead bodies (Ge 2:7, Nu 9:6-9). In the few places where “nephesh” is translated other than “soul,” that is called to attention in the footnotes.

Limitations of this edition: Not all words have been uniformly and precisely translated.

The Hebrew word “ruach” (and the corresponding “pneuma” in Greek) is used of the invisible forces of “wind,” “breath,” and “spirit.” Without an English word of similarly broad meaning, “ruach” has been inconsistently translated, albeit according to the best estimate of its context. But let the reader know that any of the three meanings is allowable. [This difficulty is experienced also in English. For example, the word “fast:” A speedy horse is fast, but if it is tied up it is also fast; a person may eat fast, but if he does not eat it is a fast. Hence, difficulty may arise in uniformly translating a word into other languages.]

Tabernacle: The Authorized Version (AV, KJV) has fairly consistently translated several words pertaining to the tabernacle: *mishkan* – tabernacle; *petach* – door; *paroketh* – veil; *qodesh haqadashim* – most holy (lit. holy of holies); *miqdash* –sanctuary; but not *ohel* – tent or tabernacle; *qodesh* – holy, holy *place*, holiness, or sanctuary; *masak* – hanging or covering. The Revised Versions (1885, 1901 and RVIC<sup>2000</sup>) have endeavored to retain or improve the consistency in the first five words, while making also the latter three more concordant: *ohel* – tent; *qodesh* – Holy; *masak* – screen (door between Holy and court). RVIC<sup>2000</sup> has additionally corrected candlestick to lampstand. Regrettably, RVIC<sup>2000</sup> has not found for *miqdash* (sanctuary) a word cognate to Holy, to express the close connection to *qodesh*.



The expression, “children of Israel” (and sometimes of other nations) is retained from the AV and earlier RV’s (Revised Versions), though literally it is “bnai Yisroel,” or “sons of Israel” in each case.

## How Accurate are our English Bible Translations?

Which English translation of the Bible is best for the sincere person? How faithful is it to the Testament in the original Hebrew/Aramaic (or Greek)? And how much should he entrust himself to that translation?

[Tabulation below represents accuracy in 68 representative Old Testament texts]

Old-Testament English Translation	Accuracy
American Standard Version (ASV, or ARV, 1901)	84
New American Standard Bible (NASB, 1963)	82
(British) Revised Version (RV, 1881-1885)	77
English Standard Version (ESV, 2001)	83
Revised Standard Version (RSV, 1952)	82
New Revised Standard Version (NRSV, 1989)	76
Rotherham, The Emphasized Bible (Rhm, 1902)	82
Sacred Name restoration Bible (Traina, modified Rhm, 1963)	82-
Stern, Complete Jewish Bible (CJB, 1998)	81
Amplified (1965)	79
Holman Christian Standard Bible (HCSB, 1999)	79-
New World (NWT, J.W.; 1960)	78-
Jewish Publication Society (Margolis; JPS, 1917)	76
Jewish Publication Society - Revised (JPS2, 1985)	64
Berkeley (Verkuyl, 1959)	76
Darby (Plymouth Brethren)	75
New International Version (NIV, 1973)	73
New King James Version (NKJV, 1979)	73
Revised English Bible (REB, 1989)	71
New English Bible (NEB, 1970)	69
God's Word (Lutheran; 1995)	71-
Anchor Bible (1964- )	est. 70
New Century Version (NCV, 1987)	69
New Living Translation (NLT, 1996, 2004)	68+
Smith-Goodspeed (1927)	68
Jay Green diaglott (1979)	67
Byington (1972)	67-
New American Bible (NAB, RCC; 1970)	67-
Jerusalem (RCC; 1966)	66
Leeser (Jewish; 1854)	61
Moffatt (1924)	60-
Basic English (Hooke, 1949)	58+
Today's English Version (TEV, = GNB, 1976)	57
Young's Literal (1863)	54
Contemporary English Version (CEV, 1995)	52
Living Bible (K. Taylor, 1971)	51+
Ferrar Fenton (1903)	48
Knox (RCC; 1950)	40+
Douay-Rheims/Confraternity (Latin Vulgate, RCC; 1609/1950)	40
Brenton (Greek Septuagint, 1851)	40
Thomson (Greek Septuagint, 1808)	39
Companion Bible (annotated AV)	35
Lamsa (Aramaic = Syriac, 1957)	35-
Harkavy (Jewish; 1916)	32
Authorized Version (AV = KJV, 1611, 1614, 1762, 1769)	14

## Relative Accuracy of English-Language Bible Translations

Based on 209 selected texts

Complete-Bible English Translation	Accuracy
Rotherham, The Emphasized Bible (Rhm, 1902)	83½
Sacred Name restoration Bible (Traina, modified Rhm, 1963)	81
New World (NWT, J.W.; 1960)	76 <sup>+</sup>
Stern, Complete Jewish Bible (CJB, 1998)	75
New American Standard Bible (NASB, 1963)	75
American Standard Version (ASV, or ARV 1901)	74½
(British) Revised Version (RV, 1881-1885)	70½
English Standard Version (ESV, 2001)	75
Revised Standard Version (RSV, 1952)	72
New Revised Standard Version (NRSV, 1989)	69
Holman Christian Standard Bible (HCSB, 1999)	72
Amplified (1965)	68
New International Version (NIV, 1973)	67½
Anchor Bible (1964– )	est. 67
Berkeley (Verkuyl, 1959)	66
Darby (Plymouth Brethren)	65 <sup>+</sup>
Smith-Goodspeed (1923, 1927)	65
Revised English Bible (REB, 1989)	64½
New English Bible (NEB, 1970)	62½
Byington (1972)	64 <sup>+</sup>
New American Bible (NAB, RCC; 1970)	63½
God's Word (Lutheran; 1995)	63
New Century Version (NCV, 1987)	61½
Moffatt (1924)	61 <sup>+</sup>
New Living Translation (NLT, 1996, 2004)	61
Today's English Version (TEV, = GNB, 1976)	60½
Jerusalem (RCC; 1966)	59 <sup>+</sup>
Basic English (Hooke, 1949)	54½
Ferrar Fenton (1903)	54
Jay Green diaglott (1979)	53
New King James Version (NKJV, 1979)	52½
Contemporary English Version (CEV, 1995)	51
Young's Literal (1863)	49½
Living Bible (K. Taylor, 1971)	45
Douay-Rheims/Confraternity (Latin Vulgate, RCC; 1609/1950)	44½
Knox (RCC; 1950)	40 <sup>+</sup>
Companion Bible (annotated AV)	36
Lamsa (Aramaic = Syriac, 1957)	32 <sup>+</sup>
Authorized Version (AV = KJV, 1611, 1614, 1762, 1769)	9
<b>Old Testament only</b>	
Jewish Publication Society (Margolis; JPS, 1917)	76
Jewish Publication Society - Revised (JPS2, 1985)	64
Leeser (Jewish; 1854)	61
Brenton (Greek Septuagint, 1851)	40
Thomson (Greek Septuagint, 1808)	39
Harkavy (Jewish; 1916)	32

Differences of  $\pm 5\%$  should be considered insignificant, but above  $\pm 10-15\%$  should be quite significant.

The comparative accuracies of English language Old Testaments is compiled from a list of sixty-eight representative test passages for translation, which are in the texts below:

Ge 1:20	Dt 7:12	Ps 4:2	Is 30:1
1:28	13:13	22:17	30:7
4:23	27:16	144:7	41:7
25:8	Josh 8:35	Pr 8:22	53:8
Ex 3:22	Jg 16:11	20:30	54:6
7:15	2Sa 3:33	24:11	Jr 8:8
12:6	6:19	27:16	9:7
12:26	22:6	29:24	Da 12:11
26:9	2Ki 25:27	Is 1:25	Hos 4:18
27:21	Job 3:8	7:14	6:9
28:8	6:10	9:1	10:10
28:11	11:20	9:5	14:2
29:41	17:6	10:23	Am 3:12
39:32	19:26	11:1	5:9
Nu 6:7	22:25	16:3	5:26
24:14	37:11	25:5	Nah 2:7
31:28	39:13	28:25	Zc 12:10

### Appendix III: Chronologies of Biblical Events

There appears to be a good fit between Old Testament events in the second millennium BC and one of the proposed sets of archaeological dates. There also appears to be a unique chronology to satisfy the chronology of the kings of Israel and Judah, including the synchronous listings in the books of kings. Unfortunately, the chronologies of the second millennium BC and of the kings in the first millennium BC appear mismatched to 1Kings 6:1 by 170 years, and mismatched to Acts 13:19 by 70 years. Tables of both sets of chronology are given below, but the harmony between the two still seems to be elusive.

The chronology below for the 1<sup>st</sup> Millennium B.C. consists of Yigael Yadin's "Low Chronology" in the East (e.g., Yigael Yadin, "Hazor;" New York: Random House, 1975. p. 144), and the R.A. Parker chronology of Egypt, which are mutually consistent for the time between Abraham's slaying of Ur-Nammu and Joseph's viziership in Egypt. [Perhaps half a dozen alternative chronologies have been proposed for Sumer, and also for Egypt. Thus far, only the combination of "Very Low Chronology" of Sumer and the Manfred Bietak chronology of Egypt, is close to also being consistent with the Abraham-Joseph time line; they would lower the dates by 24 and 25 years respectively (i.e., the dates would be more recent).]

David Rice has reviewed the "Kings" table below for the first Millennium BC, but does not vouch for the Assyrian dates before Tukulti-Ninurta II (where the limmu lists begin), and is "dubious about the list from Necho I back to Osochor." These kings and dates are shown with shading.

For the dates of Sheshonq I and the rest of the Egyptian 22<sup>nd</sup> dynasty, we are entirely dependent upon the chronology of Solomon and Rehoboam. There is little or nothing by which the 23<sup>rd</sup>-24<sup>th</sup> dynasties may be dated, but Taharqa of the 25<sup>th</sup> dynasty lost two battles (to Sennacherib, and then Esarhaddon, of Assyria); he apparently lost his life in the latter.

Dates for the kings listed under "Victories Claimed by Other Kings" are simply uncritically copied from those listed in the "Kings" table.

## Early Bible Chronology and Archaeology

Date	Biblical Event	Archaeological Event	Date
BC		Lugal-zage-si conquers/rules Canaan	BC2248-2224?
		Kings of Akkad (≈ Babel) rule Canaan	2224-2082?
		Six kings of Uruk rule Sumer (= Shinar)	2082-2053
2050?	Abram leaves Ur for Harran (Ge 14?)	Ur-Nammu/Ur reigns over Sumer	2053-2036
2045 Nisan 15	Abram & Lot go south to Canaan	Ur-Nammu conquers the West	2050
2036 (±1)	Abram slays Amraphel, king of Shinar	Ur-Nammu dies in battle (“unjustly slain”)	<b>2036</b>
<b>2034</b>	Ishmael born		
	Abram goes into Egypt	Mentuhotpe II reigns in Egypt [Dyn 11]	2060-2010
ca. 1971 (±11)	Isaac advised to stay away from Egypt	Dynasty 12 overthrows Dynasty 11	1991
ca. 1851	Joseph sold into Egypt	Sesostris III reigns in Egypt [Dyn 12]	1878-1843
ca. 1843	Joseph put into King’s Prison	Nymare Amenemes III reigns [1843 = 0 yr]	1842-1797
1841	Joseph interprets dreams of butler/baker		
<b>1839</b>	Joseph exalted to be vice-ruler	Hammamat stone quarries idled	<b>1839-1825</b>
<b>1838-1832</b>	feast years	new farmland opened in Fayum	?
<b>1831-1825</b>	famine years	nomarchs first wealthy! then impoverished	? - ?
1830	Jacob moves to Egypt		
1813	Jacob dies, buried in Canaan	[Amenemes III a hero and still reigning]	
	new king who knew not Joseph	end of 12th Dynasty, Egypt divides	1786
1759	Joseph dies	Lesser Hyksos dynasty reigns [Dyn 13]	1786- ?
		Avaris built as capital [later called Raameses]	ca. 1720
1696	Moses born	Hyksos kings [Dyn 13 or 15?]	
1656	Moses leaves palace, flees Egypt	Khian/Iannas reigns (greatest of Dyn 15)	ca. 1656-1618?
1616	Moses returns to Egypt, plagues begin	Mayebre Sheshi/Jambres Assis reigns?	ca. 1617-1615?
1616-1615	Rivers turned to blood Frogs Lice (or sand flies) Israelites exempted hereafter Flies Murrain (disease) on animals Boils and sores Hail/lightning, thunder, fire on ground Locusts Darkness Firstborn slain [Nisan 14]	Queen Hatshepsut’s (1484-1469) later inscription regarding the exodus: “I have restored that which was ruins, I have raise up that which was unfinished Since the Asiatics [Hyksos] were in the midst of Avaris [Rameses] of the Northland, and the barbarians [Israel] were in the midst of them, Overthrowing that which was made...”	
1615 Nisan 15 Nisan 15 Nisan 16 Nisan 17 Nisan 18 Nisan 21	Exodus from Egypt to Sukkoth (holy convocation) to Etham, at edge of desert to Pihahiroth crossing the Red Sea third day’s journey into wilderness (holy convocation)	250,000 Hyksos have 600 chariots; they become the most hated kings of Egyptian history [historian Manetho]	[Hyksos dates are somewhat uncertain]
1575 Spring	Joshua conquers/burns Jericho	Jericho destroyed and burned at end of Middle Bronze Age (no lengthy siege)	somewhere in 1580-1530?
1575- ca. 1545	Joshua/Ephraim, then Nahshon/Judah, conquer much of Canaan	Many cities damaged/destroyed at end of Middle Bronze Age, Hazor burned.	ditto
> 1476?	Elimelech (grandson of Nahshon) and his son Mahlen die on the Plain of Moab	[Eglon/Moab rules 1493-1476; Midianites war in Moab 1384]	
<b>1378-1339</b>	Deborah/Barak and Gideon conquer Jabin’s army and Midianites; give Israel forty years of relief	el-Amarna letters warn Egypt of the Habiru/Apiru overrunning Canaan; Ilimilku [Elimelech] is a leader.	ca. <b>1380</b> - ca. 1345
1246-1207	Philistine captivity	Merneptah’s inscription: “Israel is laid waste, his seed [sovereign] is not”	1218 (±19)
≥1119	King Saul begins reigning over Israel		

# Kings as Reconstructed by D. Rice, “Time and Prophecy,” May 1995

		All Israel (12 tribes)			Assyria	Egypt	
		Saul	1049A*-1010A			[No reliable dates BC 1200-700]	
		Ishbosheth	1010A-1008A				
		David	1010A-970A				
		Solomon	970A-930A				
Judah (2 tribes)		Israel (10 tribes)					
Rehoboam	930A-913A	Jeroboam	931N*-910N	Assur-nasir-apil I	1050N-1031N		
Abijah	913A-910A	Nadab	910N*-909N	Sulmanu-asared II	1031N-1019N		
Asa	910A-869A	Baasha	909N*-886N	Assur-nerari IV	1019N-1013N		
		Elah	886N*-885N	Assur-rabi II	1013N-972N	OsochCr/Tanis [?976-970?]	
		Zimri	[885N]	Assur-resa-isi II	972N-967N		
Jehoshaphat	(872A*-)869A-848A	[Tibni	885N-881N]	Tukulti-apil-Esarra II	967N-935N	Sheshonq I/Libya [?945-924?]	
		Omri	885N*-874N	Assur dan II	935N-912N	OsorkCn I (36 years)	
		Ahab	874N*-853N	Adad-nerari II	912N-891N		
Jehoram	848A*-841A	Ahaziah	853N*-852N	Tukulti-Ninurta II	891N-884N	OsorkCn II TaketCt II	
Ahaziah	841A	Jehoram	852N*-841N	Assur-nasir-pal II	884N-859N		
[Athaliah	841A*-835A]	Jehu	841N*-814N	Shalmaneser III	859N-824N	Sheshonq III	
Joash	835A*-796A	Jehoahaz	814N*-798N	Šamsi-Adad V	824N-811N		
Amaziah	796A-767A	Jehoash	798N-782N	Adad-Nerari III	811N-783N		
Azariah (Uz.)	(791A-) -739A	Jeroboam	(793N-) -753N	Shalmaneser IV	783N-773N	Pami	
		Zechariah	[753N]	Assur-dan III	773N-755N		
		Shallum	[752N}	[Solar eclipse 10 <sup>th</sup> yr, 763Jn15]			
Jotham	(750A*-) -731A	Pekah	752N-732N	Adad-Nerari V	755N-745N	Sheshonq IV OsorchC/Tanis (8 years)	
Ahaz	(735A-) 731A-715A	Menahem	752N-742N	Tiglath-pileser III	745N-727N	Shabaka/Ethiopi a [?716-695?]	
Hezekiah	(728A*-) 715A-686A	Pekahiah	742N-740N	Shalmaneser V	727N-722N	Shabataka [?695-690]	
		Hoshea	732N-723N	Sargon	722N-705N	Taharqa [689-664]	
Manasseh	(696A*-) 686A-642A	<b>Babylon</b>			Sennacherib	705N-681N	[Necho I/Sais [670-664]
Amon	642A-640A	[Šamash-šum-ukin	668N-648N]	Esarhaddon	681N-669N	Psammetichus I 664-610	
Josiah	640A-609A	Kandalanu	648N-627N	Ashurbanipal	669N-627N		
Jehoahaz	609A	Nabopolassar	626N-605N	Ashur-etil-ilani	627N-623N	Necho II 610-595	
Jehoiakim	608A-597A	Nebuchadnezzar	605N-562N	Sin-sar-iskum	623N-612N		
Jehoiachin	597A	Amel-Marduk	562N-560N	Assur-uballit II	612N-609N	Psammetichus II 595-589	
Zedekiah	597A*-587A	Neriglissar	560N-556N			Apries (Hophra) 589-570	
[Gedaliah	587A]	Labashi-Marduk	556N			Amasis 570-526	
		Nabunaid	556N-539N				
		<b>Medo - Persia</b>					
		[Darius	[ ]				
		Cyrus	539N-530N				
		Cambyses	530N-522N				
		Bardiya or Smyrdes	[522N]				
		Darius I	522N-486N				
		Xerxes	486N-465N				
		Artaxerxes I	465N-424N			Psammetichus III 526-525	

A: year beginning Tishri 1 (near Autumnal Equinox); J: Julian year beginning Jan. 1; N: year beginning Nisan 1 (near Vernal [= Spring] Equinox).  
 \* Reckoned as 1st year of reign (no accession year); (...): beginning of co-regency with a reigning king (where applicable).  
 Kings and dates shown with shading have been added from other sources, and are not the responsibility of D. Rice.



## Victories Claimed by Other Kings

**Ashurnasirpal II** (BC 884-859N)/Assyria put to tribute:

Tyre	Byblos	Maiza	Amurru	[ANET 275-276]
Sidon	Mahallata	Kaiza	Arvad (island)	

**Shalmaneser III** (859-824N)/Assyria in 1st year (B.C. 858N) claims to have defeated armies from Hattina and allies from Adini, Carchemish, Sam'al, Que, Hilukka, Iasbuq, killing 2,900 soldiers and taking 14,600 prisoners of war, and taking tribute of the seashore kings and of a place called Gusi.

in 6th year (B.C. 853N) claims to have defeated:

Nation	King	Chariots	(Foot-) Soldiers	Mounties
Hamath	Irhuleni	700	10,000	700 cavalrymen
Damascus	Hadad-ezer	1200	20,000	1,200 cavalrymen
Israel	Ahab	2000	10,000	
Que			500	
Musri			1,000	
Irqanta		10	10,000	
Arvad	Matinu-ba'lu		200	
Usanata			200	
Shian	Adunu-ba'lu	30	1[0?],000	
Arabia	Gindibu'			1,000 camel-riders
?		?	?	
Ammon	Ba'sa		[...],000	
		3,940	~ 60,000	+1,000

Claims earlier to have taken tribute from Carchemish, Commagene, Gusi, Melitene, Hattina, Gurgum, but claims no tribute from 12 kings above; claims to have slain 14,000 of their soldiers and to have captured some chariots, but does not state his own losses – nor do we know of another war against Damascus for twelve more years; it seems likely that Shalmaneser had suffered still greater losses. From 1Ki 22:3 it seems likely that Damascus/Syria had lost more than Ahab had, and with Assyria virtually beaten, Ahab felt emboldened to take Ramoth Gilead from Syria (allied with Judah, which had not been involved with Shalmaneser). Ben-hadad's war against Israel had been three years earlier, thus apparently in B.C. 856 (after which he had promised to restore the cities previously taken, 1Ki 20:34).

in the 18th year (B.C. 841) defeated Hazael of Damascus, killing 16,000 soldiers, taking 1,121 chariots and 470 riding horses, but apparently failed in a siege of Damascus; took tribute from Tyre, Sidon, and from Jehu son [successor] of Omri (*Ia-ú-a mâr Khu-um-ri-i*).

The tribute of Jehu (*Ia-ú-a*), son of Omri (*Khu-um-ri*); I received from him silver, gold, a golden *saplu*-bowl, a golden vase with pointed bottom, golden tumblers, golden buckets, tin, a staff for a king (and) wooden *purukhtu*. [ANET 277-281]

## Less-Precise Dating Methods for the Remote Past

What is the age of the universe? of the earth? and of man? Which hypotheses and theories can account for all we see around us today? Which ones are consistent with Genesis? Which ones are testable by the scientific method (which is necessary to qualify as science, rather than being just metaphysics or pseudo-science)?

Three illustrative approaches to estimating ages outlined below lend themselves to physical measurements and straightforward mathematical computation.

### Cosmology

The equations of the theory of general relativity have been tested in a multitude of ways and have thus far passed every test. It is therefore proposed as the description of cosmology: the dynamics of the universe. The combined equation for Einstein's theory of general relativity may be simply written:

$$\frac{1}{R} \frac{d^2 R}{dt^2} = \frac{-4\pi G}{3} \left( \rho + 3 \frac{p}{c^2} \right) + \frac{\Lambda}{3} = -\frac{GM}{R^3} - 4\pi G \frac{p}{c^2} + \frac{\Lambda}{3} \quad (1a)$$

where R is the radius of the universe (m)  
t is time (sec)  
G is the universal gravitational constant ( $6.672 \times 10^{-11} \text{ m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{sec}^2$ )  
c is the speed of light ( $2.99792458 \times 10^8 \text{ m/sec}$ )  
p is the average pressure of matter/energy throughout the universe (a variable;  $\text{Nt/m}^2 = \text{kg/m}\cdot\text{sec}^2$ )  
ρ is the large-scale average density of matter/energy in the universe (a variable;  $\text{kg/m}^3$ )  
M is the entire mass of the universe ( $\sim 5 \times 10^{52} \text{ kg}$ )  
Λ is Einstein's postulated cosmological constant (but about 27% smaller than Einstein's prediction)

A second equation is 
$$\left( \frac{1}{R} \frac{dR}{dt} \right)^2 = \frac{8\pi}{3} G \rho - K \frac{c^2}{R^2} + \frac{\Lambda}{3} = \frac{2GM}{R^3} - K \frac{c^2}{R^2} + \frac{\Lambda}{3} \quad \{K \approx 0\} \quad (1b)$$

Equations 1 are simple to write, but more difficult to solve. However, for earliest time in the history of the universe, the pressure term would have been dominant, while for the distant future the density and pressure will become small; so the postulated Λ term would become dominant. For earliest time (assuming an adiabatic expansion – no heat flow to or from the universe – with  $p/\rho^{5/3}$  being constant) there is no simple solution of Equations 1. At intermediate times (after the first microsecond, with  $T \ll 3.6 \times 10^{12} \text{ }^\circ\text{K}$ ) the density term dominates, and a solution is:

$$R \approx \left[ \frac{9}{2} GM \right]^{1/3} t^{2/3} \left[ 1 + \frac{\Lambda}{12} t^2 + \frac{\Lambda^2}{720} t^4 + \dots \right] \approx 2.5 \times 10^{11} t^{2/3} \text{ (km)} \quad (2a)$$

With the density term dominant, a present age of the universe of order  $t \sim 1^+ \times 10^{10}$  years is thereby implied. (The pressure term further decelerated the expansion, but that negligibly decreases the inferred age of the universe.)

For late times the solution would be (assuming no external intervention; e.g., from God):

$$R = A e^{\sqrt{\Lambda/3} t} \quad (2b)$$

where A is a constant ( $A \approx 0.753 [3GM/\Lambda]^{1/3}$ , or likely about  $0.75 \times 10^{23} \text{ km}$ ), and  $\Lambda \sim 1 \times 10^{-35} \text{ sec}^{-2} \approx 1 \times 10^{-20} \text{ year}^{-2}$ .

Summarizing, Equation 1a predicts a rate of expansion of the universe (in percent per unit time) which initially slows down until it reaches a minimum, and then progressively increases ever after. This behavior is consistent with the recent measurements of cosmological expansion back to nearly the beginning. The imposing result of Equation 2a is that there was an origin of the universe, commonly called The Big Bang.<sup>1</sup>

For at least the first  $5 \times 10^9$  years, and again from now on, the universe expands faster than the speed of light (possible in General Relativity). Thus, the optimum time to measure the history of the universe is now. Is that a mere fortuity?

**“Thus saith the LORD, who stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the breath of man within him.” Zech 12:1.**

---

<sup>1</sup> A current best-estimate of the age of the universe is  $t = 13.73 (+0.13/-0.17) \times 10^9$  years; by David N. Spergel of Princeton University (and 21 co-authors; submitted in 2006 to *Astrophysical Journal*). And currently  $R \approx 1.6 \times 10^{23} \text{ km}$ .

## Geochronology

There is more than one postulate as to the age of the Earth, which can potentially explain everything we see about us today. Consider three postulates:

**Old Earth:** If the Big Bang produced all elements, and all isotopes of those elements, then we should observe all the isotopes that have not decayed away in the history of the universe.<sup>2</sup> Radioactive isotopes in solid materials should still be measurable after 5-10 half-lives, but after 20 half-lives they should have decayed to less than 1 part per million (1 ppm) and be virtually undetectable. For an example, consider uranium, for which all isotopes are unstable (radioactive). Nine isotopes of uranium are tabulated below, together with the half-life<sup>3</sup> and the natural abundance of each.

Isotope	Half-life ( $\tau_{1/2}$ )	Abundance (%)
${}_{92}\text{U}^{240}$	14.1 hours	—
${}_{92}\text{U}^{239}$	23.5 minutes	—
${}_{92}\text{U}^{238}$	$4.4683 \times 10^9$ years	99.2746
${}_{92}\text{U}^{237}$	6.75 days	—
${}_{92}\text{U}^{236}$	$2.34 \times 10^7$ years	—
${}_{92}\text{U}^{235}$	$7.0 \times 10^8$ years	0.72
${}_{92}\text{U}^{234}$	$2.45 \times 10^5$ years	0.0054
${}_{92}\text{U}^{233}$	$1.59 \times 10^5$ years	—
${}_{92}\text{U}^{232}$	71.7 years	—
		100.00

The failure to find any  ${}_{92}\text{U}^{236}$  in natural uranium suggests that solid uranium ore is at least  $(20 \times \tau_{1/2} =) 0.468 \times 10^9$  years old. The finding of a small percentage of  ${}_{92}\text{U}^{235}$  suggests that solid uranium ore is less than  $(10 \times \tau_{1/2} =) 7 \times 10^9$  years old.

However, the discovery of  ${}_{92}\text{U}^{234}$  does not imply the Earth is less than  $5 \times 10^6$  years old, because  ${}_{92}\text{U}^{238}$  decays into  ${}_{92}\text{U}^{234}$  (via  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta^-$ ,  $\beta^+$  decays). Equilibrium would be established after about  $2 \times 10^6$  years, resulting in a  ${}_{92}\text{U}^{234}$  concentration of  $99.2746\%$  ( $2.45 \times 10^5 \text{ yr} / 4.4683 \times 10^9 \text{ yr}$ ) =  $0.00544\%$ , which is within the precision of the reported measurement.

If  ${}_{92}\text{U}^{238}$  and  ${}_{92}\text{U}^{235}$  had initially begun in equal amounts, then an age of the solid uranium ores of

$$T = \left[ \tau_{235}^{-1} - \tau_{238}^{-1} \right]^{-1} \ln(99.2746\% / 0.72\%) / \ln(2) = 5.9 \times 10^9 \text{ years} \quad (3)$$

would be inferred. If a lesser amount of the less-stable  ${}_{92}\text{U}^{235}$  survived the cosmic brew, then the age would be reduced, perhaps by  $\sim 10\%$  or so. (Geologists commonly suggest around  $4.55 \times 10^9$  years for the age of the solid earth.) Thusly, geochronology offers an upper-limit dating of Genesis 1:2, from which must be subtracted the time for the surface and atmosphere to (radiatively) cool from  $\sim 2500^\circ\text{K}$  to under  $1000^\circ\text{K}$  (below which it would no longer be self-luminous). This delay likely required years, but in the absence of substantial volcanic eruptions might not require millennia. Further delay to Genesis 1:2 is, of course, entirely likely.

### Alternative Views

**A very young Earth:** On the other hand, philosophically one cannot disprove that we were created this morning at daybreak, complete with our memories, and everything around us exactly as we find it. Of course, when we would apply such a philosophy, we should conclude that we cannot learn any lessons from history, because there would not be any history. Thus, we discard such a philosophy.

**Young Earth:** A young earth, of six thousand years, for example (or any other age), can be postulated in the same manner as a very young Earth, yet without violating any recorded history back to Adam and Eve.

All three views above of the age of the Earth can explain how we find the material world about us just as it is. The scientific approach to resolving two or more contradictory explanations of all the data is called Occam's Razor: Of two

<sup>2</sup> Most metals on earth have stable isotopes constituting 0.1% to 100% of each element. [A rare exception is  ${}_{73}\text{Ta}^{180}$ , which is only 0.0123% of all tantalum.  ${}_{66}\text{Dy}^{158}$  is exactly 0.10% of all dysprosium.]

<sup>3</sup> The half-life,  $\tau_{1/2}$ , is defined as the time it takes to decay to half the original amount.

or more explanations which can explain all observations, choose the simplest.<sup>4</sup> At present, the Old Earth approaches appear to require fewer assumptions and are therefore in the lead.

### DNA Dating

In the 1970s there appeared to be no way to distinguish Special Creation from Punctuated Equilibrium (Punc Eq<sup>5</sup>). But the sequencing of DNA since the 1980s has changed that. Rebecca Cann and two others at U. California/Berkeley in 1987 demonstrated from mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) that all women in the world are descended from one common female ancestor.<sup>6</sup> Robert Dorit at Yale with two others in 1995 demonstrated from a Y-chromosome that all men in the world are descended from one common male ancestor. The latter found no differences for 729 base-pairs sequenced for 38 men selected to be representative of the world's male population.

The most-obvious dating would be calculated as follows: Let  $\mu$  be the expected mutation rate (mutation per year per base-pair, expected to be  $<10^{-6}$ ), N be the number of base-pairs sequenced in each individual, m be the number of base-pairs with a variation (polymorphism), and let W be the number of independent individuals sequenced. Then the estimated age back to the common ancestor will be<sup>7</sup>

$$T = \frac{m}{2\mu N(W-1)} \tag{4}$$

Those who estimate  $\mu$ , do so by assuming there was a common ancestor for humans and chimpanzees (Dorit also compares with gorillas and orangutans), and that the supposed split occurred 4-6 million years ago. Results for three sequencing studies of the Y chromosome, representative of the world's male population, are

Author <sup>8</sup>	$\mu$ (mutation/base-pair year)	N (base pairs)	W (men)	m (mutations)
R. Dorit, et.al.	$1.35 \times 10^{-9}$	729	38	0
M. Hammer	$1.9 \times 10^{-9}$	2,600	16	1
L.S. Whitfield, et.al.	$0.9631 - 1.284 \times 10^{-9}$	18,300	5	3

Combining these data sets in an appropriate modification of Equation 4, using Dorit's hypothesis for  $\mu$ ,

$$T_y = \frac{0+1+3}{2 \times 1.35 \times 10^{-9} [729(38-1) + 2,600(16-1) + 18,300(5-1)]} = 10,645 \text{ years} \tag{4a}$$

to which the statistical range must be applied. For the commonly-reported 95% confidence, the most-recent common ancestor (MRCA) would be 4,320 to 27,255 years ago. Using Hammer's  $\mu$  value of  $1.9 \times 10^{-9}$  mutation/year, the span would be reduced 29% to  $\geq 3,070$  to **7,564** to  $\leq 19,366$  years ago for 95% confidence (within the limits of the assumptions for the model). In either case, one may rule out times less than the recorded history of four thousand years or so.

<sup>4</sup> E.g., in the days of Copernicus and Kepler, the Ptolemaic theory of epicycles was still able to predict the positions of the planets. The heliocentric (Sun-centered) approach quickly displaced the Ptolemaic theory, not because anyone had disproved the latter, but because the mathematics was simpler.

[William of Ockham, England (ca. 1285-1349): "Entities must not unnecessarily be multiplied."]

<sup>5</sup> Punc Eq, proposed by Stephen Jay Gould, represents the third version of animal evolution theory, although it denies all three of Charles Darwin's fundamental assumptions: (1) all geological and biological processes continue at a constant rate over all time, (2) each succeeding generation has more genetic variations, and (3) only the fittest survive in a food-scarce environment. For Punc Eq, most or all genetic variations were suddenly produced in one or a few calamities in the remote past (overturning assumptions #1 and #2), while only a very few animal freaks could survive at all in the ensuing food-rich environment (overturning #3).

<sup>6</sup> Rebecca L. Cann, Mark Stoneking and Allan C. Wilson, "Mitochondrial DNA and human evolution;" *Nature* 325, p. 31-36 (1 January 1987).

<sup>7</sup> Note that to identify differences requires more than one individual; hence the factor "(W-1)", not "W." The factor of two (2) in the denominator of Equation 4 arises because both individuals have descended from the common ancestor. If each could be compared to DNA from the common ancestor, the factor of two would be removed from the equation.

<sup>8</sup> Robert L. Dorit, Hiroshi Akashi, and Walter Gilbert, "Absence of Polymorphism at the ZFY Locus on the Human Y Chromosome;" *Science* 268, p. 1183-1185 (26 May 1995). Michael F. Hammer, "A recent common ancestry for human Y chromosomes" [letter]; *Nature* 378, p. 376-378 (23 Nov 1995). L. Simon Whitfield, J.E. Sulston, and P.N. Goodfellow, "Sequence variation of the human Y chromosome" [letter]; *Nature* 378, p. 379-380 (23 Nov 1995).

Such times are orders of magnitude too short for any evolution theories; so to artificially inflate the times a “coalescence” model was developed, which assumes the population was small, roughly constant, and together through all but recent history. This model enables stretching by perhaps one order of magnitude, but not by the two orders, or so, that anthropologists usually desire. Dorit concludes, in footnote 15, that the necessary effective population of 7500 males “is an exceedingly small population size for this entire 300,000 year period; it is far more likely that the coalescence model, which assumes worldwide uniform mixing and a constant effective population size, is not strictly applicable.”

However, the statistics of sampling remains to be considered.

There is a certain probability of finding “m” mutations if the actual average is lower or higher. The probability functions are conveniently tabulated in Milton Abramowitz and Irene A. Segun, “Handbook of Mathematical Functions;” AMS-55; N.B.S. (1964). For non-zero values of the integer “m,” a confidence, “C” (in percent) will correspond to “Q” values  $Q = 1 - C/200$  (low m;  $m_-$ ) and  $C/200$  (high m;  $m_+$ ); that is, if one mutation is found, then half the time (50% confidence) it will have originated from a true average in the range 0.9613 to 2.6926, as may be found in the table below. For “m” values not listed in this table, or for greater precision, use the AMS-55 Table 26.8, with  $v = 2(m+1)$ , and obtain  $m_{\pm}$  from the tabulated values,  $m_{\pm} = \chi^2/2$ . ( $m_-$  corresponds to the values in the columns of  $Q > 0.5$ , and  $m_+$  in the columns  $Q < 0.5$ .) For estimating ages, 95% confidence is conventionally reported, though other confidences could be chosen.

**Table 1: Confidence that “m” arises from a value between  $m_-$  and  $m_+$**

Confidence =	99%	95%	50%		50%	95%	99%
Q =	0.995	0.975	0.75	[integer]	0.25	0.025	0.005
	$m_-$	$m_-$	$m_-$	<b>m</b>	$m_+$	$m_+$	$m_+$
	0	0	0	<1 *	0.693*	2.9957*	4.60517*
	0.1035	0.24221	0.9613	<b>1</b>	2.6926	5.572	7.4301
	0.33786	0.61867	1.7273	<b>2</b>	3.9204	7.2247	9.2738
	0.67221	1.0899	2.5353	<b>3</b>	5.1094	8.767	10.98
	1.0779	1.6235	3.3686	<b>4</b>	6.274	10.242	12.594
	1.5369	2.2019	4.2192	<b>5</b>	7.423	11.668	14.15
	2.0373	2.8144	5.083	<b>6</b>	8.5585	13.06	15.66
	3.1324	4.1154	6.838	<b>8</b>	10.802	15.763	18.58
	4.3214	5.491	8.620	<b>10</b>	13.020	18.390	21.40
	6.2056	6.922	10.422	<b>12</b>	15.217	20.962	24.145
	6.893	8.395	12.239	<b>14</b>	17.400	23.490	26.84
	10.353	12.217	16.830	<b>18</b>	22.808	29.671	33.38
	$m - 2.5758 m^{1/2}$	$m - 1.960 m^{1/2}$	$m - 0.6745 m^{1/2}$	very large m	$m + 0.6745 m^{1/2}$	$m + 1.960 m^{1/2}$	$m + 2.5758 m^{1/2}$

\* For  $m = 0$ , the minimum value is zero; so the confidence number pertains only to the  $m_+$  values [i.e.,  $Q = 0.5, 0.05, \text{ or } 0.01$ ; with  $m_+ = -\ln(0.5), -\ln(0.05), \text{ or } -\ln(0.01)$ ]. E.g., for Equation 4, computations of the mean simply use “m” = <1, and the age is then correspondingly <“T.”

Then, for Dorit’s data, using his  $\mu$  value, and “m” values of  $m_-$ , m, and  $m_+$  for 95% confidence,

$$T_y = \frac{0 \text{ to } <1 \text{ to } <2.9957}{2 \times 1.35 \times 10^{-9} \cdot 729 (38-1)} = 0 \text{ to } <13,731 \text{ years to } <41,134 \text{ years} \quad (4b)$$

More recently, sequencing the Y-chromosome for microsatellites, accruing at about 0.21%/generation, is also leading to ages of order  $10^4$  years, rather than  $10^5$  or  $10^6$  years.

Most of the DNA studies suggest that the most recent common male ancestor is more recent than the most recent common female ancestor. That is consistent with Noah being more recent than Eve. (Note that Noah’s three sons are all descended from Noah, but the three daughters-in-law would not be descended from Noah’s wife, but from Eve, nine generations earlier.) [Noah’s age, about 4500-5000 years ago, would suggest  $\mu \approx 3 \times 10^{-9}$  mutation/year, not far from the range of values above.]

Cann’s mtDNA dating of the common female ancestor is nearly 200,000 years ago, based on an assumed populating of Australia 40,000 years ago, of New Zealand 30,000 years ago, etc. (divergence  $\leq 0.57\%$ ). If Australia were actually populated 4,000 years ago, then the age would come down to 20,000 years ago. Statistics could allow another factor of

1.5 or so. But from recently-measured mtDNA mutation rates ( $\sim 2 \times 10^{-6}$  mutation/base-pair-year), Gibbons observes of “‘mitochondrial Eve’, ... using the new clock, she would be a mere 6,000 years old.”<sup>9</sup>

Rohde, Olson, and Chang attempt modelling population growths with varying degrees of migration. In the hypothetical example they give, the most recent common ancestor (MRCA) would be about BC2300 – around three centuries after Noah’s sons were born – and the other-gender most recent common ancestor around BC5000 – roughly a millennium before Eve. “Our results suggest that the most recent common ancestor for the world’s current population lived in the relatively recent past – perhaps within the last few thousand years. And a few thousand years before that... the ancestors of everyone on the earth today were exactly the same.”<sup>10</sup>

Thus currently, DNA dating sides more with Genesis than with any known theory of evolution.

---

<sup>9</sup> Ann Gibbons, “Calibrating the Mitochondrial Clock;” *Science* 279, p. 28-29 (2 January 1998). [Gibbons claims no one thinks Eve could be that recent.]

<sup>10</sup> Douglas L.T. Rohde, Steve Olson, and Joseph Chang, “Modelling recent common ancestry of all living humans;” *Nature* 431, 2004 September 30. p. 562-565.

PRELIMINARY EDITION<sup>7b</sup>

# THE TESTAMENT

OF

OUR LORD AND SAVIOR

JESUS CHRIST

COMMONLY CALLED

# THE NEW TESTAMENT

RVIC<sup>2000</sup>

**BEING THE REVISED VERSION (American Edition)**

**Improved and Corrected**

**from manuscripts discovered and published to A.D. 1999**

**A.D. 2000**

PRELIMINARY EDITION<sub>7b</sub>

# THE TESTAMENT

OF

OUR LORD AND SAVIOR

JESUS CHRIST

COMMONLY CALLED

# THE NEW TESTAMENT

**RVIC<sup>2000</sup>**

**BEING THE REVISED VERSION (American Edition)**

**Improved and Corrected**

**from manuscripts discovered and published to A.D. 1999**

**A.D. 2000**



<b>Abbrev.</b>	<b>Book</b>	<b>Page</b>
	<b>Preface</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>Mt</b>	<b>The Gospel recorded by Matthew</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Mk</b>	<b>The Gospel recorded by Mark</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>Lk</b>	<b>The Gospel recorded by Luke</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>Jo</b>	<b>The Gospel recorded by John</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>Ac</b>	<b>Acts of the Apostles</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>Ro</b>	<b>Epistle of Paul to the Romans</b>	<b>126</b>
<b>1Co</b>	<b>First Epistle of Paul to the Corinthians</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>2Co</b>	<b>Second Epistle of Paul to the Corinthians</b>	<b>151</b>
<b>Ga</b>	<b>Epistle of Paul to the Galatians</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>Ep</b>	<b>Epistle of Paul to the Ephesians</b>	<b>164</b>
<b>Php</b>	<b>Epistle of Paul to the Philippians</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>Col</b>	<b>Epistle of Paul to the Colossians</b>	<b>172</b>
<b>1Ths</b>	<b>First Epistle of Paul to the Thessalonians</b>	<b>176</b>
<b>2Ths</b>	<b>Second Epistle of Paul to the Thessalonians</b>	<b>179</b>
<b>1Tm</b>	<b>First Epistle of Paul to Timothy</b>	<b>181</b>
<b>2Tm</b>	<b>Second Epistle of Paul to Timothy</b>	<b>184</b>
<b>Titus</b>	<b>Epistle of Paul to Titus</b>	<b>187</b>
<b>Phm</b>	<b>Epistle of Paul to Philemon</b>	<b>189</b>
<b>Hb</b>	<b>Epistle to the Hebrews</b>	<b>190</b>
<b>Jas</b>	<b>Epistle of James</b>	<b>200</b>
<b>1Pt</b>	<b>First Epistle of Peter</b>	<b>204</b>
<b>2Pt</b>	<b>Second Epistle of Peter</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>1Jo</b>	<b>First Epistle of John</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>2Jo</b>	<b>Second Epistle of John</b>	<b>215</b>
<b>3Jo</b>	<b>Third Epistle of John</b>	<b>216</b>
<b>Jude</b>	<b>Epistle of Jude</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>Rv</b>	<b>The Revelation of Jesus Christ</b>	<b>219</b>
	<b>Appendices: on Manuscripts and Translations</b>	<b>235</b>

## Preface

RVIC<sup>2000</sup>

The ideal translation of the New Testament – or any other work – should accurately preserve the words and thoughts expressed in the original language; it should also be understandable and in as familiar wording as accuracy allows. That is the goal of this edition, the Revised Version Improved and Corrected, AD 2000, or RVIC<sup>2000</sup>.

Why another version, when there are already over one hundred New Testament translations and revisions in English? No work of man is perfect, including this edition, but that should be no excuse for not trying to approach perfection. A manifest limitation of the translator/editor is dependence, financially or otherwise, upon the group(s) with which he associates. It was recognition of this circumstance that commended waiting for others no longer and finally prompted work to begin on this edition in 1999.

How then should one proceed? Experience shows that starting Bible translation from scratch has rarely resulted in a new standard of accuracy. (Rotherham and Marshall's diaglott may constitute exceptions.) Therefore, it is better to select one of the most accurate translations and then improve on it.

Among the best Bibles from which to choose are Rotherham, RV (Revised Version, 1881-1885), ARV (American edition of the Revised Version, or American Standard Version, ASV, 1901) and NASB (New American Standard Bible, 1960-1971). The latter three deliberately adhere to the most familiar wording of the AV (Authorized Version, or King James Version, 1611), except where accuracy or archaism requires a change. With NASB still under copyright, it was decided to begin from the American edition of the Revised Version, altering the wording where better knowledge of the ancient manuscripts seems to require it, or, in occasional places, where the original language mandates a correction. The prime manuscript evidence for change is usually given in the footnotes, along with indication of manuscript quality. Most footnotes are preserved from the ARV, with additions as appropriate, to indicate where the Greek is more specific than good English allows, or where it is more ambiguous than can be expressed simply in English. Citations of quotes from the Old Testament are also given in the footnotes. There has been little effort to update 19<sup>th</sup> century English to 21<sup>st</sup> century style; that is left to others.

As the King James translators said in their preface to the 1611 edition: “To determine of such things as the Sprit of God hath left (even in the judgment of the judicious) questionable, can be no less than presumption... Diversity of signification and sense in the margin, where the text is no so clear, must needs do good, yea, is necessary, as we are persuaded. They that are wise, had rather have their judgments at liberty in differences of readings, than to be captivated to one, when it may be the other.”

## Notation Conventions in Text

*italics*

Italics are used to indicate words needed to make good sense in English, but which are not in the original language. (If the reader can understand a text without the italicized words, he is encouraged to omit them.)

<sup>17</sup>[word]

A superscript number in the Bible text refers to a footnote of the same number. The number is placed before the word or phrase to be clarified or replaced; the number is placed at the end of a word only if there is significant manuscript evidence for adding words.

## Notation Conventions in Footnotes

*So*

Where manuscripts differ significantly for English translation, a footnote attempts to give a balanced summary of the best evidence for each reading. The word *So* introduces the manuscript evidence for the reading in the text. After the period (.), the evidence for other readings is given. When one or two other readings are comparably well attested, those readings are introduced by *But...* or *But... And...*

*But... And...*

p<sup>45</sup> 070 1241 33  
(e.g., Lk 12:31)  
or, p<sup>36,63,66</sup> ...

Best manuscripts (Class 1, or Category 1) and versions are shown in full-size type face (same size as text); next best (Class/Category 2) are shown in the next size smaller, etc.

*a majority of  
lesser Gk. mss.*

*the majority of...*

*most Gk. mss.*

Where a clear majority of other Greek manuscripts (mss.) supports a particular reading, it is so indicated by “*a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*” If it is a much larger majority, then “*the majority...*” (typically about 90-99%; 85-95% in Revelation where there are only about 200 mss.). If it is nearly all, then “*most Gk. mss.*”

ℵ\*

ℵ<sup>a</sup>,

ℵ<sup>b</sup>;

ℵ<sup>\*.b</sup>

ℵ\* represents the original scribe of ℵ (the Sinaitic ms. of the 4<sup>th</sup> century); ℵ<sup>a</sup> represents the first corrector of ℵ (also of the 4<sup>th</sup> century; possibly the original scribe himself); ℵ<sup>b</sup> represents the second corrector (not much later than “a”); all three are valuable in their readings. ℵ<sup>\*.b</sup> where ℵ<sup>a</sup> has a different reading, means the original scribe wrote one reading, “a” changed it, and “b” changed it back to the original reading. ℵ<sup>c1,c2,...</sup>, ℵ<sup>d</sup>, and ℵ<sup>e</sup> (7<sup>th</sup> century and later) are of little worth and are not cited here. [Use of ℵ<sup>\*.2</sup> in GNT<sup>4</sup> (Greek New Testament, 4<sup>th</sup> edition) to represent either ℵ<sup>\*.b</sup> or ℵ<sup>\*.c</sup> seems confusing, as the latter carries somewhat less weight.]

( ), (( )), { }, [ ]	Where manuscripts differ slightly from the given reading, but are clearly related to it, parentheses ( ) so indicate. Other similar variations may be indicated by different parentheses/brackets.
C <sup>vid</sup>	Manuscript C is not legible here, but by “videtur” (inferred reading) there is too little or too much space for any of the alternative readings; e.g., Jude 12.
cop <sup>sa,bo,fay,meg,ach,ach<sup>2</sup></sup>	Coptic versions (4 <sup>th</sup> century and later; compounds of Egyptian and Greek languages) in various dialects: Sahidic (southern; often the best of the Coptics), Bohairic (northern), Fayumic (Fayum district, west of the Nile, SW of Cairo), Middle Egyptian, Achmimic, and sub-Achmimic.
vg	Latin Vulgate version of ca. A.D. 400, where vg <sup>st</sup> (Stuttgart Vulgate, 3 <sup>rd</sup> edn.) and vg <sup>ww</sup> (J. Wordsworth and H. White) agree.
it <sup>e,k</sup>	Old Latin (of presumed North-African origin, in the gospels); ms. k (ca. A.D. 400) and ms. e (5 <sup>th</sup> century) are the best of the Old Latin.
lat	Latin Vulgate plus the better part of the Old Latin.
sy <sup>s,c</sup>	Old Syriac (3 <sup>rd</sup> or 4 <sup>th</sup> century translation of the gospels); ms. s (late 4 <sup>th</sup> century, discovered by Agnes Smith Lewis at Mt. Sinai) is a little better than ms. c (5 <sup>th</sup> century, discovered by Wm. Cureton).
sy <sup>h,ph</sup>	Syriac; Harkleian (h, A.D. 616) and Philoxenian (ph, A.D. 507/508) in Revelation, with h averaging a little better than ph.
arm	Armenian (5 <sup>th</sup> century) is good in the gospels and epistles.
geo	Georgian (5 <sup>th</sup> century) is good in the gospels.
eth	Ethiopic (ca. A.D. 500) is good in Revelation.

For a description of manuscripts given in the footnotes, e.g., p<sup>47, 75, 115...</sup>, A, B, C..., 048, 0243, 0281..., 33, 81, 1611, 1739, 2053, etc., see Appendix I, especially Table II.

Alternative words to the text are footnoted in the same font style as the text, while *explanations are given in italics* (the reverse of the RV and ARV practice, which at times has been a source of confusion). Punctuation is often given in the footnotes to clarify which words are being substituted and which are not; similarly for extra words.

## Examples

In Mt 5:22 the text reads, “every one who is angry with his brother shall be in danger of the judgment.”  $\rho^{64}$  (a strict-text fragment of perhaps the 2<sup>nd</sup> century) is joined by the two next-best manuscripts, B and  $\aleph^*$ , and by the somewhat lesser-quality Latin Vulgate, vg, in this reading. The reader is referred to GNT<sup>4</sup> (or <sup>1, 2, or 3</sup>) to discover that the Coptic versions (Sahidic, Middle Egyptian, and Bohairic) are the only Class-1 evidence for adding the words “without a cause” (*Greek*  $\epsilon\iota\kappa\eta$ ) after the word “brother”; 892 (Class 2) is the best Greek ms. with the addition, although most of the good early versions also add them, as do the vast majority of lesser-quality Greek mss. This passage is a classic example of quality vs. quantity. (High-quality Greek manuscripts are especially scarce in Matthew.) The GNT editors assign the letter, B, to the level of confidence that their Greek text, by excluding these words, almost certainly restores the text Matthew wrote.

1Pt 3:18 reads, “Christ also for us died for sins once,” which could as easily be translated, “Christ also died for sins for us once.”  $\aleph^*$  1739 and 1852 constitute three first-class Greek manuscripts supporting this reading, plus the Bohairic (northern Coptic) version, further supported by five more good-quality (Class 2) Greek manuscripts.  $\rho^{72}$  A and  $\Psi$  constitute an equal number of first-class Greek manuscripts, reading “...for you,” but they are supported by fewer good-quality Greek manuscripts and by a lesser early version. On the other hand, our single best Greek manuscript here is B, which reads, “Christ also suffered for sins once,” supported by a majority of lesser Greek manuscripts; yet lack of support from any other good-quality (Class 1 or 2) Greek manuscripts or good early versions is a mark against this reading. None of these three readings can be easily dismissed. Greater weighting here in favor of manuscript quality causes the ( $\aleph^*$ ) 1739-1852 reading to be placed in the text (as did GNT<sup>1</sup>), whereas the GNT<sup>4</sup> committee considered Peter’s frequent use of “suffered,” and non-use of “died,” to conclude with high confidence that the B reading should be put in the text. [In a few other cases the text of this edition differs from that of GNT<sup>1 and/or 4</sup>, due to this difference in priority. Such differences – and they are not frequent – do not detract from the respect earned by GNT.]

There are a few improvements in translation. For example, Ro 5:18 minimizes *italicized* words. Such archaic words as “Yea,” “Nay,” and “Verily” are updated to “Yes,” “No,” and “Truly” respectively.

For further detail, see Appendix I on the use of manuscripts and Appendix II on translation issues.

J.B. Parkinson, 2000 December 13.

## References

- The Greek New Testament, 4<sup>th</sup> Revised Edition; United Bible Societies, 1993. [GNT<sup>4</sup> or, UBS<sup>4</sup>]. About 1400 footnotes giving manuscript readings; a fairly thorough synopsis of the better mss. and versions for each text; the best place to look first. See also the companion volume, Bruce M. Metzger, *A Textual Commentary on the Greek New Testament*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edn.; Stuttgart: Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, 1994.
- Novum Testamentum Graece, 27<sup>th</sup> Revised Edition; Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, 1993 [Nestle-Aland<sup>27</sup>]. Introductions in German and English. Greek manuscripts and ancient versions, with their ages, locations, and contents are in a useful appendix. Variations shown for about ten thousand texts; shorter synopses of the better mss. and versions than GNT<sup>4</sup>; the next place to look for variants not found in GNT<sup>4</sup>.
- Text und Textwert der griechischen Handschriften des Neuen Testaments, ed. Kurt Aland; Berlin-New York: Walter deGruyter, 1987- . [For all N.T. books except John and Revelation, as of 1999.] These volumes are intended to help relate manuscripts to each other and to assess their quality, but they can also be beneficially used in assessing which readings were written by the apostles. Texts in Greek; explanations in German. Several hundred texts are treated, though often not those treated in GNT<sup>4</sup>; a complete listing of Greek mss. for every reading, but no reference to the versions.
- Η ΚΑΙΝΗ ΔΙΑΘΗΚΗ [Hē Kainē Diathēkē, The New Testament (in Greek)], 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, ed. G.D. Kilpatrick; London: BFBS (British & Foreign Bible Society), 1958. Usually less evidence given than in Nestle-Aland, but convenient to carry in the pocket.
- Hermann Freiherr von Soden, *Die Schriften des Neuen Testaments in ihrer ältesten erreichbaren Textgestalt* [The Scriptures of the New Testament in their Oldest Obtainable Form of the Text], 4 vols.; Berlin and Göttingen, 1902-1913. Manuscripts are designated differently from the usual international designations; for the conversions each way, see Kurt Aland, *Kurzgefasste Liste der Griechischen Handschriften des Neuen Testaments* [Concise List of the Greek Manuscripts of the New Testament], I. Gesamtübersicht [Summary overview]; Berlin: Walter deGruyter, 1963, *Sigelkonkordanzen* [Symbol concordances] II and III. Although von Soden's classification has not attained favor, his basic data remain useful today.
- New Testament Greek Manuscripts, ed. Reuben J. Swanson, 4 vols. (Mt, Mk, Lk, Jo); Sheffield, England: Sheffield Academic Press, and Pasadena, Calif.: William Carey International Press, 1995. A convenient complete collation of selected manuscripts.
- The Gospel according to St. Luke, International Greek New Testament Project, 2 vols.; Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1984, 1987 [IGNTP]. A collation of a representative selection of manuscripts. Useful, but unfortunately collated against Textus Receptus, rather than against the Nestle text, or even Westcott & Hort. John is in preparation.
- Herman Charles Hoskier, *Concerning the Text of the Apocalypse*, 2 vols.; London: Bernard Quaritch, 1929. A virtually complete collation of the then-known more than 200 manuscripts. The manuscript numbers shown (1 to 251) are similar to the old Tischendorf numbers but not always identical; the necessary key between them and the current international numbers is given in an appendix to the RVIC<sup>2000</sup>. Although Hoskier was manifestly less than objective in his distaste for the ancient manuscripts, his data remain essential for determining the original text of Revelation.

Variorum Teacher's Edition of the Holy Bible; London: Eyre and Spottiswoode, 1893.  
"With various renderings [translation] and readings [in ancient manuscripts] from the best authorities." Readings are given from most of the important uncial manuscripts [block-letter mss., 4<sup>th</sup>-10<sup>th</sup> centuries], and some less important uncials.

The New Testament, ed. Constantine Tischendorf, Tauchnitz edition, Vol. 1000; Leipzig: Bernhard Tauchnitz, 1869. "The Authorized English Version; with introduction, and various readings from the three most celebrated manuscripts of the original Greek text" [i.e., Sinaitic, Vatican 1209, and Alexandrian. "S V A"].

Note: The English reader should find one or more of the following interlinear diatlots useful in connection with study using GNT<sup>4</sup>, GNT<sup>1</sup>; Nestle-Aland<sup>26 or 27</sup>, or any other of the above references: Alfred Marshall; Concordant (universalist); Kingdom Interlinear (JW); J.D. Douglas, R.K. Brown and P.W. Comfort; and Benjamin Wilson. [The Jay Green and Bagster's (reprinted by G.R. Berry) diatlots are deficient in both use of the manuscripts and translation; neither is recommended here.]

### **References for Study of Bible Manuscripts**

Kurt and Barbara Aland, "The Text of the New Testament," 2<sup>nd</sup> edn., transl. Erroll F. Rhodes (from "Der Text des Neuen Testaments"); Grand Rapids: Wm. B. Eerdmans, 1989. The best introduction to the value and use of New Testament manuscripts.

Frederic Kenyon, "Our Bible and the Ancient Manuscripts," 5<sup>th</sup> edn., revised A.W. Adams; London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1958. [Includes both Old and New Testament manuscripts. Kenyon shares usual British preference for the Greek Septuagint over the Hebrew Massoretic text, a preference not generally shared by American scholars. Updating of this book would be appropriate now.]

Carsten Peter Thiede and Matthew d'Ancona, "Eyewitness to Jesus;" New York: Doubleday, 1996. It is not clear whether the theme is that a few fragmentary Greek manuscripts of the New Testament were written ca. AD 65, or that Catholic scholars are the heroes and Continental Protestant scholars are the evil people. This latter undercurrent detracts from the objectivity necessary for an otherwise plausible thesis.

### **References for Language Studies**

Henry George Liddell and Robert Scott, "A Greek-English Lexicon," 9<sup>th</sup> edn., revised by Henry Stuart Jones; Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1940. [The abridged edition, of 1871, contains some information not found in the unabridged, and is also to be consulted. Both editions have been reprinted many times.]

Joseph Henry Thayer, "A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament" [a translation and revision of "Grimm's Wilke's Clavis Novi Testamenti."]

W. E. Vine, "An Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words."

"The New Englishman's Greek Concordance of the New Testament;" Wilmington, Dela.: Associated Publishers and Authors, 1972. [Words keyed to Strong's Concordance.]

"The Analytical Greek Lexicon;" London: Bagster.

"The Hebrew Students' Manual;" London: Bagster.

**The Gospel**  
recorded by **Matthew**

**1** <sup>1</sup>*The book of the* <sup>2</sup>generation of Jesus Christ, *the son of David, the son of Abraham.*

**2** Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judah and his brethren; **3** and Judah begat Perez and Zerah of Tamar; and Perez begat Hezron; and Hezron begat <sup>3</sup>Ram; **4** and <sup>3</sup>Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon; and Nahshon begat Salmon; **5** and Salmon begat Boaz of Rahab; and Boaz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; **6** and Jesse begat David the king.

And David begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Uriah; **7** and Solomon begat Rehoboam; and Rehoboam begat Abijah; and Abijah begat <sup>4</sup>Asa; **8** and <sup>4</sup>Asa begat Jehoshaphat; and Jehoshaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Uzziah; **9** and Uzziah begat Jotham; and Jotham begat Ahaz; and Ahaz begat Hezekiah; **10** and Hezekiah begat Manasseh; and Manasseh begat <sup>5</sup>Amon; and <sup>5</sup>Amon begat Josiah; **11** and Josiah begat Jechoniah and his brethren, at the time of the <sup>6</sup>carrying away to Babylon.

**12** And after the <sup>6</sup>carrying away to Babylon, Jechoniah begat <sup>7</sup>Shealtiel; and <sup>7</sup>Shealtiel begat Zerubabel; **13** and Zerubabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor; **14** and Azor begat Sadok; and Sadok begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud; **15** and Eliud begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; **16** and Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

**17** So all the generations from Abraham unto <sup>8</sup>David are fourteen generations; and from David unto the <sup>6</sup>carrying away to Babylon fourteen generations; and from the <sup>6</sup>carrying away to Babylon unto the Christ fourteen generations.

**18** Now the <sup>9</sup>birth <sup>10</sup>of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When his mother Mary had been betrothed to Joseph, before they came together she was found with child of *the Holy Spirit.* **19** And Joseph her husband, being a righteous man, and not willing to make her a public

example, was minded to put her away privily. **20** But when he thought on these things, behold, an angel of *the Lord* appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is <sup>11</sup>conceived in her is of *the Holy Spirit.* **21** And she shall bring forth a son: and thou shalt call his name JESUS; for it is he that shall save his people from their sins. **22** Now all this is come to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by *the Lord* through the prophet, saying,<sup>12</sup>

**23** Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son,

And they shall call his name <sup>13</sup>Immanuel; which is, being interpreted, God *is* with us. **24** And Joseph arose from his sleep, and did as the angel of *the Lord* commanded him, and took unto him his wife; **25** and knew her not till she had brought forth a son: and he called his name JESUS.

**2** Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in *the days* of Herod the king, behold, <sup>14</sup>Wise-men from *the east* came to Jerusalem, saying, **2** <sup>15</sup>Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for <sup>16</sup>we saw his star in the east and are come to <sup>17</sup>worship him. **3** And when Herod the king heard it, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. **4** And gathering together all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he inquired of them where the Christ should be born. **5** And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written through the prophet,<sup>18</sup>

**6** And thou Bethlehem, land of Judah,

Art in no wise least among the princes of Judah:

For out of thee shall come forth a leader,

Who shall be shepherd of my people Israel.

**7** Then Herod privily called the <sup>19</sup>Wise-men, and learned of them exactly what time the star appeared.

**8** And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search out exactly concerning the young child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word, that I also

<sup>1</sup> *Or, The genealogy of Jesus Christ,*

<sup>2</sup> *Or, birth as in vs. 18.*

<sup>3</sup> *Gk. Aram*

<sup>4</sup> *Gk. Asaph*

<sup>5</sup> *Gk. Amos*

<sup>6</sup> *Or, removal to Babylon.*

<sup>7</sup> *Gk. Salathiel*

<sup>8</sup> *In Hb. alphabetic numerics, דוד (David) = 14.*

<sup>9</sup> *Or, generation as in vs. 1.*

<sup>10</sup> *So all Greek mss. (manuscripts). Only Latin and Old Syriac mss. read of the Christ was on this wise:*

<sup>11</sup> *Gk. begotten*

<sup>12</sup> *Is 7:14.*

<sup>13</sup> *Gk. Emmanuel;*

<sup>14</sup> *Gk. Magi Compare Esther 1:13; Dan 2:12; Ac 13:6,8.*

<sup>15</sup> *Or, Where is the King of the Jews that is born?*

<sup>16</sup> *Or, we saw his star while we were in the east*

<sup>17</sup> *The Greek word denotes an act of reverence whether paid to a creature (see ch. 4:9, 18:26), or to the Creator (see ch. 4:10).*

<sup>18</sup> *Mic 5:2.*

<sup>19</sup> *Gk. Magi, See marginal note on ch. 2:1.*



may come and worship him. 9 And they, having heard the king, went their way; and lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was. 10 And when they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. 11 And they came into the house and saw the young child with Mary his mother; and they fell down and worshipped him; and opening their treasures they offered unto him gifts, gold and frankincense and myrrh. 12 And being warned *of God* in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 Now when they were departed, behold, an angel of *the Lord* appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I tell thee: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. 14 And he arose and took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt; 15 and was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by *the Lord* through the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt did I call my son.

16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the <sup>20</sup>Wise-men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the male children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the borders thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had exactly learned of the Wise-men. 17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying,<sup>21</sup>

18 A voice was heard in Ramah,  
Weeping and great mourning,  
Rachel weeping for her children;  
And she would not be comforted, because they  
are not.

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of *the Lord* appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying, 20 Arise and take the young child and his mother, and go into *the* land of Israel: for they are dead that sought the young child's soul. 21 And he arose and took the young child and his mother, and came into *the* land of Israel. 22 But when he heard that Archelaus was reigning over Judea in *the* stead of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither; and being warned *of God* in a dream, he withdrew into the parts of Galilee, 23 and came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth; that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets, that he should be called a <sup>22</sup>Nazarene.

**3** And in those days cometh John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea, saying, 2 Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 3 For this is he that was spoken of through Isaiah the prophet, saying,<sup>23</sup>

<sup>20</sup> *Gk.* Magi, (*both times*)

<sup>21</sup> Jer 31:15.

<sup>22</sup> Is 11:1 (*Hb.* netzer, *meaning* branch).

<sup>23</sup> Is 40:3.

*The* voice of one crying in the wilderness,  
Make ye ready the way of *the Lord*,  
Make his paths straight.

4 Now John himself had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his food was locusts and wild honey. 5 Then went out unto him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about the Jordan; 6 and they were baptized of him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins. 7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and <sup>24</sup>Sadducees coming <sup>25</sup>to his baptism, he said unto them, Ye offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruit worthy of <sup>26</sup>repentance: 9 and think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham *for our* father: for I say unto you that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10 And even now the axe lieth at the root of the trees: every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into *the* fire. 11 I indeed baptize you in water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is stronger *than* I, whose shoes I am not <sup>27</sup>worthy to bear: he shall baptize you in *the* Holy Spirit and *in* fire: 12 whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing floor; and he will gather his wheat into the garner, but the chaff he will burn up with unquenchable fire.

13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to the Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. 14 But John was hindering him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? 15 But Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer <sup>28</sup>*it* now: for thus it cometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffereth him. 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway from the water: and lo, the heavens were opened <sup>29</sup>unto him, and he saw *the* Spirit of God descending as a dove, and coming upon him; 17 and lo, a voice out of the heavens, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I was well pleased.

**4** <sup>30</sup>Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. 2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he afterward hungered. 3 And the tempter came and said unto him, If thou art *the* Son of God, command that these stones become <sup>31</sup>bread. 4 But he answered and said, It is written, <sup>32</sup>Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of *the* mouth of God. 5 Then the devil taketh him into the holy city; and he

<sup>24</sup> *Or,* Zadokites (*from the priesthood of Zadok*, 1Chr 18:16).

<sup>25</sup> *Or,* for baptism,

<sup>26</sup> *Or,* your repentance:

<sup>27</sup> *Gk.* sufficient

<sup>28</sup> *Or,* me

<sup>29</sup> *So* <sup>892</sup> *So* <sup>892</sup>; Coptics are split. B<sup>8</sup>\* sy<sup>sc</sup> omit unto him

<sup>30</sup> *Likely just after the autumn Feast of Tabernacles.*

<sup>31</sup> *Gk.* loaves.

<sup>32</sup> Dt 8:3.

set him on the <sup>33</sup>pinnacle of the temple, 6 and saith unto him, If thou art *the* Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written,<sup>34</sup>

He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and,

On their hands they shall bear thee up,

Lest haply thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, Again it is written,<sup>35</sup>Thou shalt not make trial of *the* Lord thy God. 8 Again, the devil taketh him unto an exceedingly high mountain, and showeth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 and he said unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and <sup>36</sup>worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written,<sup>37</sup>Thou shalt worship *the* Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 11 Then the devil leaveth him; and behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 Now when he heard that John was delivered up, he withdrew into Galilee; 13 and leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is by the sea, in *the* borders of Zebulun and Naphtali: 14 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,<sup>38</sup>

15 *The* land of Zebulun and *the* land of Naphtali,

<sup>39</sup>Toward *the* sea, beyond the Jordan,

Galilee of the <sup>40</sup>Gentiles,

16 The people that sat in darkness

Saw a great light,

And to them that sat in *the* region and shadow of death,

To them did light spring up.

17 From that time began Jesus to preach, and to say, Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 And walking by the sea of Galilee, he saw two brethren, Simon who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left the nets, and followed him. 21 And going on from thence he saw other two brethren,

<sup>41</sup>James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they straightway left the boat and their father, and followed him.

<sup>33</sup> *Gk.* wing

<sup>34</sup> Ps 91:11-12.

<sup>35</sup> Dt 6:16.

<sup>36</sup> See marginal note on ch. 2:2.

<sup>37</sup> Dt 6:13.

<sup>38</sup> Is 9:1-2.

<sup>39</sup> *Gk.* The way of the sea,

<sup>40</sup> *Gk.* nations and so everywhere.

<sup>41</sup> *Or,* Jacob and so everywhere.

23 And <sup>42</sup>he went about in all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the <sup>43</sup>gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of disease and all manner of sickness among the people. 24 And the report of him went forth into all Syria: and they brought unto him all that were sick, holden with divers diseases and torments, <sup>44</sup>possessed with demons, and epileptic, and palsied; and he healed them. 25 And there followed him great multitudes from Galilee and Decapolis and Jerusalem and Judea and *from* beyond the Jordan.

5 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into the mountain: and when he had sat down, his disciples came unto him: 2 and he opened his mouth and taught them, saying,

3 Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed *are* they that hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they shall be called sons of God.

10 Blessed *are* they that have been persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 Blessed are ye when *men* shall reproach you, and persecute you, and say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceedingly glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets that *were* before you.

13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost its savor, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do *men* light a lamp, and put it under the bushel, but on the stand; and it shineth unto all that are in the house. 16 Even so let your light shine before men; that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

17 Think not that I came to destroy the law or the prophets: I came not to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For truly I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass away from the law, till all things be come to pass. 19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, shall be called least in the

<sup>42</sup> Most ancient mss. read Jesus Ἰ\*C\* cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>, but not B cop<sup>sa, meg</sup> it<sup>k</sup> sy<sup>c</sup>.

<sup>43</sup> *Or,* good tidings and so everywhere.

<sup>44</sup> *Or,* demoniacs.

kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 20 For I say unto you, that except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 Ye have heard that it was said to them of old time, <sup>45</sup>Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment: 22 but I say unto you, that every one who is angry with his brother<sup>46</sup> shall be in danger of the judgment; and whosoever shall say to his brother, <sup>47</sup>Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, <sup>48</sup>Thou fool, shall be in danger <sup>49</sup>of the <sup>50</sup>Gehenna of fire. 23 If therefore thou art offering thy gift at the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee, 24 leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. 25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art with him in the way; lest haply the adversary *deliver thee* to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. 26 Truly I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou have paid the last farthing.

27 Ye have heard that it was said, <sup>51</sup>Thou shalt not commit adultery: 28 but I say unto you, that every one that looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. 29 And if thy right eye causeth thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish and not thy whole body be cast into Gehenna. 30 And if thy right hand causeth thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not thy whole body go into Gehenna. 31 It was said also, <sup>52</sup>Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: 32 but I say unto you, that every one that putteth away his wife, saving for *the* cause of fornication, maketh her an adulteress: and whosoever shall marry her when she is put away committeth adultery.

33 Again, ye have heard that it was said to them of old time, <sup>53</sup>Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths: 34 but I say unto

<sup>45</sup> Ex 20:13, Dt 5:17.

<sup>46</sup> *Most later mss. insert* without a cause (εικη) *But* p<sup>64</sup> B<sup>S</sup>\* 892 vg (=lat<sup>vg</sup>) *do not*.

<sup>47</sup> *An expression of contempt, like Stupid!*

<sup>48</sup> *Or, Moreh, a Hebrew expression of condemnation.*  
As, Thou wretch! *or, scoundrel!*

<sup>49</sup> *Gk. unto or, into.*

<sup>50</sup> *Or, lake of fire: and so everywhere.* [Ge-henna is Greek for the Valley of Hinnom, the Jerusalem garbage dump.]

<sup>51</sup> Ex 20:14; Dt 5:18.

<sup>52</sup> Dt 24:1,3.

<sup>53</sup> Lv 19:12; Nu 30:2; Dt 23:21.

you, Swear not at all; neither by the heaven, for it is *the* throne of God; 35 nor by the earth, for it is *the* footstool of his feet; nor <sup>54</sup>by Jerusalem, for it is *the* city of the great King. 36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, for thou canst not make one hair white or black. 37 <sup>55</sup>But let your speech be, Yes *means* yes; No *means* no: and whatsoever is more than these is of <sup>56</sup>the evil one.

38 Ye have heard that it was said, <sup>57</sup>An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: 39 but I say unto you, Resist not *him that is* evil: but whosoever smiteth thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40 And if any man would go to law with thee, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also. 41 And whosoever shall <sup>58</sup>compel thee to go one mile, go with him two. 42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 Ye have heard that it was said, <sup>59</sup>Thou shalt love thy neighbor, and hate thine enemy: 44 but I say unto you, Love your enemies, and pray for them that persecute you; 45 that ye may be sons of your Father who is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on *the* evil and *the* good, and sendeth rain on *the* just and *the* unjust. 46 For if ye love them that love you, what reward have ye? do not even the <sup>60</sup>publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not even the Gentiles the same? 48 Ye therefore shall be perfect, as your heavenly Father is perfect.

**6** Take heed that ye do not your <sup>61</sup>righteousness before men, to be seen of them: else ye have no reward with your Father who is in heaven.

2 When therefore thou doest alms, sound not a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Truly I say unto you, They have received their reward. 3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: 4 that thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father who seeth in secret shall recompense thee.

5 And when ye pray, ye shall not be as the hypocrites: for they love to stand and pray in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Truly I say unto you, They have received their reward. 6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thine inner chamber, and having shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret, and thy Father who seeth in secret shall recompense thee. 7 And in

<sup>54</sup> *Or, toward.*

<sup>55</sup> *Almost alone, B reads, But your speech shall be*

<sup>56</sup> *Or, evil: Similarly in vs. 39; ch. 6:13.*

<sup>57</sup> Ex 21:24; Lv 24:20; Dt 19:21.

<sup>58</sup> *Gk. impress*

<sup>59</sup> Lv 19:18.

<sup>60</sup> *That is, collectors or renters of Roman taxes.*

<sup>61</sup> *So B<sup>S</sup>\*<sup>b</sup> 892 vg. Z 33 and a majority of lesser mss.,*  
cop<sup>meg</sup> it<sup>k</sup> read alms ᵀ<sup>a</sup> cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>c</sup> read giving

praying use not vain repetitions, as the Gentiles *do*: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. 8 Be not therefore like unto them: for <sup>62</sup>your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him. 9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. 10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so on earth. 11 Give us this day <sup>63</sup>our daily bread. 12 And forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors. 13 And bring us not into temptation, but deliver us from <sup>64</sup>the evil *one*. 14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the <sup>65</sup>hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may be seen of men to fast. Truly I say unto you, They have received their reward. 17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face; 18 that thou be not seen of men to fast, but of thy Father who is in secret: and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall recompense thee.

19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon the earth, where moth and rust consume, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth consume, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 for where thy treasure is, there will thy heart be also. 22 The lamp of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* the darkness! 24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 25 Therefore I say unto you, Be not anxious for your soul, what ye shall eat, <sup>66</sup>or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the soul more *than* the food, and the body *than* the raiment? 26 Behold the birds of the heaven, that they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; and your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are not ye of much more value *than* they? 27 And which of you by being anxious can add one cubit unto the measure of his life? 28 And why are ye anxious concerning raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 But if God doth so clothe

the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith? 31 Be not therefore anxious, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 For after all these things do the Gentiles seek; for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first his kingdom, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Be not therefore anxious for the morrow: for the morrow will be anxious for itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

7 Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured unto you. 3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me extract the mote out of thine eye; and lo, the beam *is* in thine own eye? 5 Thou hypocrite, extract first the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to extract the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 Give not that *which is* holy unto the dogs, neither cast your pearls before the swine, lest haply they trample them under their feet, and turn and rend you.

7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 for everyone that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, who, if his son shall ask him for a loaf, will give him a stone; 10 or if he shall ask for a fish, will give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him? 12 All things therefore whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, even so do ye also unto them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 Enter ye in by the narrow gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many are they that enter in thereby. 14 <sup>67</sup>For narrow *is* the gate, and <sup>68</sup>straitened the way, that leadeth unto life, and few are they that find it.

15 Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravening wolves. 16 By their fruits ye shall know them. Do *men* gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but the corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into *the* fire. 20 Therefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the

<sup>62</sup> So  $\aleph^*Z$  892\* and most. Only  $B\aleph^a$  cop<sup>sa,meg</sup> read God your Father

<sup>63</sup> Gk. our bread for *the* coming day. Or, our needful bread.

<sup>64</sup> Or, evil.

<sup>65</sup> Or, play actors: and so elsewhere.

<sup>66</sup> So B cop<sup>bo,meg</sup>.  $\aleph$  892 omit or what ye shall drink

<sup>67</sup> So  $\aleph^*(B^*)$  Coptics. 892 and most mss. and versions read How

<sup>68</sup> Or, very narrow or, difficult (afflicted)

kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy by thy name and by thy name do many <sup>69</sup>mighty works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 Every one therefore that heareth these words of mine, and doeth them, shall be likened unto a wise man, who built his house upon the rock: 25 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon the rock. 26 And every one that heareth these words of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand: 27 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and smote upon that house: and it fell: and great was the fall thereof.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these words, the multitudes were astonished at his teaching: 29 for he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

8 And when he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him. 2 And behold, there came to him a leper and <sup>70</sup>worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. 3 And he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou made clean. And straightway his leprosy was cleansed. 4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go, show thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 And when he was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him, 6 and saying, Lord, my <sup>71</sup>servant lieth in the house sick of the palsy, grievously tormented. 7 And he saith unto him, I will come and heal him. 8 And the centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not <sup>72</sup>worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but only say <sup>73</sup>*the* word, and my servant shall be healed. 9 For I also am a man <sup>74</sup>set under authority of *superior officers*, having under myself soldiers: and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my bondservant, Do this, and he doeth it. 10 And when Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Truly I say unto you, <sup>75</sup>I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. 11 And I say unto you, that many shall have come from *the east and the west*, and shall <sup>76</sup>sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and

<sup>69</sup> *Gk.* powers (*instead of* mighty works)

<sup>70</sup> *See marginal note on ch. 2:2.*

<sup>71</sup> *Or,* boy *So also in* vss. 8, 13.

<sup>72</sup> *Gk.* sufficient

<sup>73</sup> *Gk.* with a word,

<sup>74</sup> *So B<sup>8</sup> and Coptics; most lesser mss. omit set.*

<sup>75</sup> *So B 892 and a majority of Coptics;  $\aleph$  and most lesser mss. read* I have not found so great faith in Israel.

<sup>76</sup> *Gk.* recline with

Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven: 12 but the sons of the kingdom shall be cast forth into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. 13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And the servant was healed in that hour.

14 And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother lying sick of a fever. 15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her; and she arose, and ministered unto him. 16 And when even was come, they brought unto him many <sup>77</sup>possessed with demons: and he cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all that were sick: 17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying, <sup>78</sup>Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* diseases.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side. 19 And there came <sup>79</sup>a scribe, and said unto him, Teacher, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. 20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven *have* <sup>80</sup>nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head. 21 And another of the disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 22 But Jesus saith unto him, Follow me; and leave the dead to bury their own dead.

23 And when he was entered into a boat, his disciples followed him. 24 And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the boat was covered with the waves: but he was asleep. 25 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Save, Lord; we perish. 26 And he saith unto them, why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. 27 And the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and sea obey him?

28 And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gadarenes, there met him two <sup>81</sup>possessed with demons, coming forth out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man could pass by that way. 29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to <sup>82</sup>try us before *the* time? 30 Now there was afar off from them a herd of many swine feeding. 31 And the demons besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, send us away into the herd of swine. 32 And he said unto them, Go. And they came out, and went into the swine: and behold, the whole herd rushed down the steep *slope* into the sea, and perished in the waters. 33 And they that fed them fled, and went away into the city, and told everything, and what was befallen to

<sup>77</sup> *Or,* demoniacs:

<sup>78</sup> *Is* 53:4.

<sup>79</sup> *Gk.* one scribe,

<sup>80</sup> *Gk.* lodging places;

<sup>81</sup> *Or,* demoniacs.

<sup>82</sup> *Or,* put us to the test *Lit.,* to rub (*something*) on a touchstone *as a test for genuine gold.*

them that were <sup>83</sup>possessed with demons. 34 And behold, all the city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him: they besought *him* that he would depart from their borders.

9 And he entered into a boat, and crossed over, and came into his own city. 2 And behold, they brought him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy, <sup>84</sup>Son, be of good cheer; thy sins are forgiven. 3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth. 4 And Jesus <sup>85</sup>seeing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? 5 For which is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven; or to say, Arise, and walk? 6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath authority on earth to forgive sins (then saith he to the sick of the palsy), Arise, and take up thy bed, and go unto thy house. 7 And he arose, and departed to his house. 8 But when the multitudes saw it, they were afraid, and glorified God, who had given such authority unto men.

9 And as Jesus passed by from thence, he saw a man, called Matthew, sitting at the place of toll: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 And it came to pass, as he <sup>86</sup>sat at meat in the house, behold, many <sup>87</sup>publicans and sinners came and sat down with Jesus and his disciples. 11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Teacher with the <sup>88</sup>publicans and sinners? 12 But when he heard it, he said, They that are strong have no need of a physician, but they that are sick. 13 But go ye and learn what *this* meaneth, <sup>89</sup>I desire mercy, and not sacrifice: for I came not to call *the* righteous, but sinners.

14 Then come to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast <sup>90</sup>oft, but thy disciples fast not? 15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the <sup>91</sup>sons of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but *the* days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then will they fast. 16 And no man putteth a piece of undressed cloth upon an old garment; for that which should fill it up taketh from the garment, and a worse rent is made. 17 neither do *men* put new wine into old <sup>92</sup>wine-skins: else the skins burst, and the wine is spilled, and the skins perish: but they put new wine into fresh wine-skins, and both are preserved.

<sup>83</sup> Or, demoniacs,

<sup>84</sup> Gk. Child,

<sup>85</sup> So § 892 and a majority of lesser mss. But B and a slight majority of Coptics read knowing

<sup>86</sup> Gk. reclined And so everywhere.

<sup>87</sup> See marginal note on ch. 5:46.

<sup>88</sup> See marginal note on ch. 5:46.

<sup>89</sup> Hos. 6:6.

<sup>90</sup> So 892 Coptics. Almost alone, B§ omit oft

<sup>91</sup> That is, companions of the bridegroom

<sup>92</sup> That is, skins used as bottles.

18 While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came <sup>93</sup>a ruler, and <sup>94</sup>worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live. 19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples. 20 And behold, a woman, who had an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: 21 for she said within herself, If I do but touch his garment, I shall be <sup>95</sup>made whole. 22 But Jesus turning and seeing her said, Daughter, be of good cheer; thy faith hath <sup>96</sup>made thee whole. And the woman was <sup>97</sup>made whole from that hour. 23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the flute-players, and the crowd making a tumult, 24 he said, Give place: for the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. 25 But when the crowd was put forth, he entered in, and took her by the hand; and the damsel arose. 26 And <sup>98</sup>the report hereof went forth into all that land.

27 And as Jesus passed by from thence, two blind men followed him, crying out, and saying, have mercy on us, thou son of David. 28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They say unto him, Yes, Lord. 29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it done unto you. 30 And their eyes were opened. And Jesus <sup>99</sup>strictly charged them, saying, See that no man know it. 31 But they went forth, and spread abroad his *report* in all that land.

32 And as they went forth, behold, there was brought to him a dumb man possessed with a demon. 33 And when the demon was cast out, the dumb man spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel. 34 But the Pharisees said, <sup>100</sup>By the prince of the demons casteth he out the demons.

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of disease and all manner of sickness. 36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion for them, because they were distressed and scattered, as sheep not having a shepherd. 37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest indeed *is* plenteous, but the laborers *are* few. 38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he send forth laborers into his harvest.

10 And he called unto him his twelve disciples, and gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them

<sup>93</sup> Gk. one ruler, Compare Mk. 5:22.

<sup>94</sup> See marginal note on ch. 2:2.

<sup>95</sup> Or, saved. or, healed.

<sup>96</sup> Or, saved thee. or, made thee healthy.

<sup>97</sup> Or, saved or, made healthy

<sup>98</sup> Gk. this fame

<sup>99</sup> Or, sternly

<sup>100</sup> Or, In

out, and to heal all manner of disease and all manner of sickness.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: *The* first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother; 3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the *son* of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus; 4 Simon the <sup>101</sup>Cananaean, and Judas Iscariot who also <sup>102</sup>betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and charged them, saying, Go not into *any* way of *the* Gentiles, and enter not into any city of *the* Samaritans: 6 but go rather to the lost sheep of *the* house of Israel. 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. 8 Heal *the* sick, raise *the* dead, cleanse *the* lepers, cast out demons: freely ye received, freely give. 9 Get you no gold, nor silver, nor brass in your <sup>103</sup>purses; 10 no wallet for *your* journey, neither two coats, nor shoes, nor staff: for the laborer is worthy of his food. 11 and into whatsoever city or village ye shall enter, search out who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go forth. 12 And as ye enter into the house salute it. 13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. 14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, as ye go forth out of that house or that city, shake off the dust of your feet. 15 Truly I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for *the* land of Sodom and Gomorrah in *the* day of judgement, than *for* that city.

16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in *the* midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and <sup>104</sup>harmless as doves. 17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to councils, and in their synagogues they will scourge you; 18 yes and before governors and kings shall ye brought for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the Gentiles. 19 But when they deliver you up, be not anxious how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that hour what ye shall speak. 20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father that speaketh in you. 21 And brother shall deliver up brother to death, and *the* father *his* child: and children shall rise up against parents, and <sup>105</sup>cause them to be put to death. 22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to *the* end, the same shall be saved. 23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee into the next: for truly I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone through the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

24 A disciple is not above his teacher, nor a <sup>106</sup>servant above his lord. 25 *It is* enough for the

<sup>101</sup> *Or*, Zealot, *Compare* Lk 6:15, Ac 1:13.

<sup>102</sup> *Or*, delivered him up.

<sup>103</sup> *Gk.* girdles;

<sup>104</sup> *Or*, simple

<sup>105</sup> *Or*, put them to death.

<sup>106</sup> *Gk.* bondservant *And so in vs. 25.*

disciple that he be as his teacher, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of *the* house <sup>107</sup>Beelzebub, how much more them of his household! 26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 27 What I tell you in the darkness, speak ye in the light; and what ye hear in the ear, proclaim upon the house-tops. 28 And be not afraid of them that kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him who is able to destroy both soul and body in <sup>108</sup>Gehenna. 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a penny? and not one of them shall fall on the ground without your Father *permitting*: 30 but the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Fear not therefore: ye are of more value *than* many sparrows. 32 Every one therefore who shall confess <sup>109</sup>me before men, <sup>110</sup>him will I also confess before my Father who is in heaven. 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father who is in heaven.

34 Think not that I came to <sup>111</sup>send peace on the earth: I came not to <sup>112</sup>send peace, but a sword. 35 For I came to set a man at variance against his father, and *the* daughter against her mother, and *the* daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: 36 and a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household. 37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And he that doth not take his cross and follow after me is not worthy of me. 39 He that <sup>113</sup>findeth his <sup>114</sup>soul shall lose it; and he that <sup>115</sup>loseth his soul for my sake shall find it.

40 He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. 41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward: and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. 42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only, in *the* name of a disciple, truly I say unto you he shall in no wise lose his reward.

**11** And it came to pass when Jesus had finished commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and preach in their cities.

2 Now when John heard in the prison the works of the Christ, he sent by his disciples 3 and said unto him, Art thou he that cometh, or look we for another? 4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and tell

<sup>107</sup> *Gk.* Beelzebub,

<sup>108</sup> *See footnote on ch. 5:22.*

<sup>109</sup> *Gk.* in me

<sup>110</sup> *Gk.* in him

<sup>111</sup> *Gk.* cast

<sup>112</sup> *Gk.* cast

<sup>113</sup> *Or*, found

<sup>114</sup> *Or*, life (*both times*). *Gk.* psyche (ψυχη).

<sup>115</sup> *Or*, lost

John *the things* which ye hear and see: 5 *the* blind receive their sight, and *the* lame walk, *the* lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, and *the* dead are raised up, and *the* poor have <sup>116</sup>the gospel preached to them. 6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall find no occasion of stumbling in me.

7 And as these went their way, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to behold? a reed shaken with *the* wind? 8 But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in soft *raiment*? Behold, they that wear soft *raiment* are in king's houses. 9 <sup>117</sup>But wherefore went ye out? to see a prophet? Yes, I say unto you, and much more *than* a prophet. 10 This is he, of whom it is written,

<sup>118</sup>Behold, I send my messenger before thy face.

Who shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Truly I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not arisen a greater *than* John the Baptist: yet he that is <sup>119</sup>but little in the kingdom of heaven is greater *than* he. 12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven is *hard*-pressed, and the pressers are grasping it. 13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. 14 And if ye are willing to receive <sup>120</sup>*it* this is Elijah, that is to come. 15 He that hath ears <sup>121</sup>to hear, let him hear. 16 But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the marketplaces, who call unto their fellows 17 and say, We piped unto you, and ye did not dance; we wailed, and ye did not <sup>122</sup>mourn. 18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a demon. 19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a gluttonous man and a winebibber, a friend of <sup>123</sup>publicans and sinners! And wisdom <sup>124</sup>is justified by her <sup>125</sup>works!

20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his <sup>126</sup>mighty works were done, because they repented not. 21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in *the* day of judgment, than for you. 23 And

<sup>116</sup> Or, good tidings

<sup>117</sup> So N\*Z 892 cop<sup>bo,meg</sup>. But B cop<sup>sa</sup> and most read But what went ye out to see? a prophet?

<sup>118</sup> Mal. 3:1.

<sup>119</sup> Gk. lesser

<sup>120</sup> Or, him

<sup>121</sup> So N Z 892, cop (Coptics). B omits to hear.

<sup>122</sup> Gk. beat the breast.

<sup>123</sup> See marginal note on ch. 5:46.

<sup>124</sup> Or, was

<sup>125</sup> So B\*N and some Coptics. 892 and most mss. read children: as in Luke. 7:35.

<sup>126</sup> Gk. powers And so in vss. 21, 23.

thou Capernaum, shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? thou shalt <sup>127</sup>go down unto Hades: for if the mighty works had been done in Sodom which were done in thee, it would have remained until this day. 24 But I say unto you that it shall be more tolerable for *the* land of Sodom in *the* day of judgment, than for thee.

25 At that season Jesus answered and said, I <sup>128</sup>thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from *the* wise and understanding, and didst reveal them unto babes: 26 yes, Father, <sup>129</sup>for so it was well-pleasing in thy sight. 27 All things have been delivered unto me of my Father: and no one knoweth the Son, save the Father, neither doth any know the Father, save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son willeth to reveal *him*. 28 Come unto me, all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

12 At that season Jesus went on the sabbath day through the grainfields; and his disciples were hungry and began to pluck ears and to eat. 2 But the Pharisees, when they saw it, said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which it is not lawful to do upon *the* sabbath. 3 But he said unto them, <sup>130</sup>Have ye not read what David did, when he was hungry, and they that were with him; 4 how he entered into the house of God, and <sup>131</sup>ate the showbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them that were with him, but only for the priests? 5 Or have ye not read in the law, <sup>132</sup>that on the sabbath day the priests in the temple profane the sabbath and are guiltless? 6 But I say unto you, that <sup>133</sup>one greater *than* the temple is here. 7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, <sup>134</sup>I desire mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. 8 For the Son of man is lord of the sabbath.

9 And he departed thence, and went into their synagogue: 10 and behold, a man having a withered hand. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath *days*? that they might accuse him. 11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be of you, that shall have one sheep, and if this fall into a pit on the sabbath *day*, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? 12 How much then is a man of more value *than* a sheep! Wherefore it is lawful to do good on the sabbath *days*. 13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth

<sup>127</sup> So B and most versions. N 892 read be brought down unto Hades: The Coptics are split.

<sup>128</sup> Or, praise

<sup>129</sup> Or, that

<sup>130</sup> 1 Sam. 21:6.

<sup>131</sup> So B N alone. p<sup>70</sup> Coptics and all lesser Greek mss. and versions read they ate

<sup>132</sup> Num. 28: 9,10.

<sup>133</sup> Gk. a greater thing

<sup>134</sup> Hos. 6:6.



thy hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole as the other. 14 But the Pharisees went out, and took counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

15 And Jesus perceiving *it* withdrew from thence: and many followed him; and he healed them all, 16 and charged them that they should not make him known: 17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,<sup>135</sup>

18 Behold, my<sup>136</sup> servant whom I have chosen;

My beloved in whom my soul was well pleased:

I will put my Spirit upon him.

And he shall declare judgment to the<sup>137</sup> Gentiles  
19 He shall not strive, nor cry aloud;

Neither shall anyone hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break,

And smoking flax shall he not quench,

Till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall *the*<sup>138</sup> Gentiles hope.

22 Then was brought unto him<sup>139</sup> one possessed with a demon, blind and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the dumb man spake and saw. 23 And all the multitudes were amazed, and said, *Can* this be the son of David? 24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This man doth not cast out demons, but by<sup>140</sup> Beelzebub *the* prince of the demons. 25 And knowing their thoughts he said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand: 26 and if Satan casteth out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then shall his kingdom stand? 27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out demons,<sup>141</sup> by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges. 28 But if I<sup>142</sup> by *the* Spirit of God cast out demons, then is the kingdom of God come upon you. 29 Or how can one enter into the house of the strong *man*, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong *man*? and then he will spoil his house. 30 He that is not with me is against me, and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. 31 Therefore I say unto you, Every sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men; but the blasphemy of the spirit shall not be forgiven. 32 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him; but whosoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this<sup>143</sup> age, nor in that which is to come. 33 Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make the tree corrupt, and its fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by its fruit. 34 Ye offspring of vipers, how

can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. 35 The good man out of his good treasure bringeth forth good things: and the evil man out of his evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. 36 And I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in *the* day of judgment. 37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 Then certain of the scribes and Pharisees answered him, saying, Teacher we would see a sign from thee. 39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it but the sign of Jonah the prophet; 40 for as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the sea-monster; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. 41 *The* men of Ninevah shall stand up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah: and behold,<sup>144</sup> a greater *than* Jonah *is* here. 42 *The* queen of *the* south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater *than* Solomon *is* here. 43 But the unclean spirit, when<sup>145</sup> he is gone out of the man, passeth through waterless places, seeking rest, and findeth it not. 44 Then he saith, I will return into my house whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished. 45 Then goeth he and taketh with<sup>146</sup> himself seven other spirits more evil *than* himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man cometh worse *than* the first. Even so shall it be also unto this evil generation.

46 While he was yet speaking to the multitudes, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, seeking to speak to him. 47<sup>147</sup> And one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, seeking to speak to thee. 48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren? 49 And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren! 50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father who is in heaven, he is my brother, and sister, and mother.

**13** On that day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side. 2 And there were gathered unto him great multitudes, so that he entered into a boat, and sat; and all the multitude stood on the beach. 3 And he spake to them many things in parables, saying, Behold, the sower went forth to sow; 4 and as he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the birds came and

<sup>135</sup> Is. 42:1 *ff.*

<sup>136</sup> See marginal note on Ac 3:13.

<sup>137</sup> See marginal note on ch. 4:15.

<sup>138</sup> See marginal note on ch. 4:15.

<sup>139</sup> Or, a demoniac

<sup>140</sup> Gk. in Beelzebub

<sup>141</sup> Gk. in

<sup>142</sup> Gk. in

<sup>143</sup> Or, world,

<sup>144</sup> Gk. more than *And in* vs. 42.

<sup>145</sup> Or, it *And in* vss. 44 (*three times*), 45.

<sup>146</sup> Or, itself (*both times*).

<sup>147</sup> So Z 892 cop<sup>bo,meg</sup> and most. But B<sup>S</sup>\* cop<sup>sa</sup> omit vs. 47. [*Authenticity in doubt. Cf. Mk 3:32, Lk 8:20*]

devoured them: 5 and others fell upon the rocky places, where they had not much earth: and straightway they sprang up, because they had no deepness of earth: 6 and when *the* sun was risen, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. 7 And others fell upon the thorns; and the thorns grew up and choked them: 8 and others fell upon the good ground, and yielded fruit, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. 9 He that hath ears<sup>148</sup>, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? 11 And he answered and said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. 12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he hath. 13 Therefore speak I to them in parables; because seeing they see not, and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. 14 And unto them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith,

<sup>149</sup>By hearing ye shall hear, and shall in no wise understand;

And seeing ye shall see, and shall in no wise perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross,

And their ears are dull of hearing,

And their eyes have closed;

Lest haply they should perceive with their eyes,

And hear with their ears,

And understand with their heart,

And should turn again,

And I should heal them.

16 But blessed *are* your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear. 17 For truly I say unto you, that many prophets and righteous men desired to see *the things* which ye see, and saw them not; and to hear *the things* which ye hear, and heard them not. 18 Hear then ye the parable of the sower. 19 When anyone heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, *then* cometh the evil *one*, and snatcheth away that which hath been sown in his heart. This is he *that was* sown by the wayside. 20 And he *that was* sown upon the rocky places, this is he that heareth the word, and straightway with joy receiveth it; 21 yet hath he no root in himself, but endureth for a while; and when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, straightway he stumbleth. 22 And he *that was* sown among the thorns, this is he that heareth the word; and the care of *this*<sup>150</sup> age, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. 23 And he *that was* sown upon the good ground, this is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; who truly

<sup>148</sup> So B<sup>N</sup>\*. Z 892 cop, and most, add here, and in vs. 43, to hear *as in* Mk. 4:9; Lk. 8:8.

<sup>149</sup> Is. 6:9, 10.

<sup>150</sup> Or, world,

beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man that sowed good seed in his field: 25 but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed<sup>151</sup> tares also among the wheat, and went away. 26 But when the blade sprang up and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. And the<sup>152</sup> servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst thou not sow good seed in thy field? whence then hath it tares? 28 And he said unto them, <sup>153</sup>An enemy hath done this. And the<sup>154</sup> servants say unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he saith, No; lest haply while ye gather up the tares, ye root up the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather up first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like unto a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: 32 which indeed is less *than* all seeds; but when it is grown, it is greater *than* the herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the heaven come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three<sup>155</sup> measures of meal, till it was all leavened.

34 All these things spake Jesus in parables unto the multitudes; and without a parable spake he nothing unto them: 35 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,

<sup>156</sup>I will open my mouth in parables;

I will utter things hidden from *the* foundation<sup>157</sup> of *the* world.

36 Then he left the multitudes, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Explain unto us the parable of the tares of the field. 37 And he answered and said, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 and the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are the sons of the evil *one*; 39 and the enemy that sowed them is the devil; and the harvest is<sup>158</sup> *the end of the age*; and the reapers are angels. 40 As

<sup>151</sup> Or, darnel

<sup>152</sup> Gk. bondservants

<sup>153</sup> Gk. A man *that is* an enemy hath done this.

<sup>154</sup> Gk. bondservants

<sup>155</sup> *The word in the Greek denotes the Hebrew seah, a measure containing nearly a peck and a half, or about 13 liters (dry measure).*

<sup>156</sup> Ps. 78:2.

<sup>157</sup> So  $\aleph$  892 Coptics and most mss. and versions.

B<sup>N</sup><sup>b</sup> (sy<sup>s,c</sup>) and it<sup>k</sup> omit of the world

<sup>158</sup> Lit., a consummation of an age;

therefore the tares are gathered up and burned with fire; so shall it be in <sup>159</sup>the end of the age. 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that cause stumbling, and them that do iniquity, 42 and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He that hath ears, let him hear.

44 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a treasure hidden in the field; which a man found, and hid; and <sup>160</sup>in his joy he goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a merchant seeking goodly pearls: 46 and having found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a <sup>161</sup>net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: 48 which, when it was filled, they drew up on the beach; and they sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but the bad they cast away. 49 So shall it be in <sup>162</sup>the end of the age: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the righteous, 50 and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

51 Have ye understood all these things? they say unto him, Yes. 52 And he said unto them, Therefore every scribe *who hath been made* a disciple to the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* a householder, who bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 And coming into his own country he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these <sup>163</sup>mighty works? 55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, <sup>164</sup>James, and Joseph, and Simon, and Judas? 56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things? 57 And they were <sup>165</sup>offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honor, save in his own country, and in his own house. 58 And he did not many <sup>166</sup>mighty works there because of their unbelief.

14 At that season Herod the tetrarch heard the report concerning Jesus, 2 and said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and

<sup>159</sup> *Lit.*, the consummation of the age.

<sup>160</sup> *Or.* for joy thereof he goeth

<sup>161</sup> *Gk.* drag-net,

<sup>162</sup> *Lit.*, the consummation of the age:

<sup>163</sup> *Gk.* powers (*instead of* mighty works)

<sup>164</sup> *Or.* Jacob,

<sup>165</sup> *Gk.* caused to stumble in him.

<sup>166</sup> *Gk.* powers

therefore do these powers work in him. 3 For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for *the* sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife. 4 For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her. 5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet. 6 But when Herod's birthday came, the daughter of Herodias danced in the midst, and pleased Herod. 7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she should ask. 8 And she, being put forward by her mother, saith, Give me here on a platter the head of John the Baptist. 9 And the king was grieved; but for the sake of his oaths, and of them that sat at meat with *him*, he commanded *it* to be given; 10 and he sent and beheaded John in the prison. 11 And his head was brought on a platter, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother. 12 And his disciples came, and took up the corpse, and buried him; and they went and told Jesus.

13 Now when Jesus heard *it*, he withdrew from thence in a boat, to a desert place apart: and when the multitudes heard *thereof*, they followed him <sup>167</sup>on foot from the cities. 14 And he came forth, and saw a great multitude, and he had compassion on them, and healed their sick. 15 And when even was come, the disciples came to him, saying, The place is a desert, and the time is already past; send the multitudes away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves food. 16 But Jesus said unto them, They have no need to go away; give ye them to eat. 17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes. 18 And he said, Bring them hither to me. 19 And he commanded the multitudes to <sup>168</sup>sit down on the grass; and he took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake and gave the loaves to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. 20 And they all ate, and were filled: and they took up that which remained over of the broken pieces, twelve baskets full. 21 And they that did eat were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

22 And straightway he constrained the disciples to enter into the boat, and to go before him unto the other side, till he should send the multitudes away. 23 And after he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into the mountain apart to pray: and when even was come, he was there alone. 24 But the boat <sup>169</sup>was now in the midst of the sea, <sup>170</sup>distressed by the waves; for the wind was contrary. 25 And in *the* fourth watch of the night he came unto them, walking upon the sea. 26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea,

<sup>167</sup> *Or.* by land

<sup>168</sup> *Gk.* recline

<sup>169</sup> *So* 892 cop<sup>meg.fay</sup>. *But* B (cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>) *read* was many furlongs distant from the land,

<sup>170</sup> *Lit.*, rubbed on a touchstone, *or*, put to *the* test (*W.E. Vine, and others. Cf. Rv 20:10.*)

they were troubled, saying, It is a <sup>171</sup>ghost; and they cried out for fear. 27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid. 28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee upon the waters. 29 And he said, Come. And Peter went down from the boat, and walked upon the waters <sup>172</sup>to come to Jesus. 30 But when he saw the <sup>173</sup>wind, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, Lord, save me. 31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and took hold of him, and saith unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? 32 And when they were gone up into the boat, the wind ceased. 33 And they that were in the boat <sup>174</sup>worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art *the* Son of God.

34 And when they had crossed over, they came to the land, unto Gennesaret. 35 And when the men of that place knew him, they sent into all that region round about, and brought unto him all that were sick; 36 and they besought him that they might only touch the border of his garment: and as many as touched were made whole.

**15** Then there come to Jesus from Jerusalem Pharisees and scribes, saying, 2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread. 3 And he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God because of your tradition? 4 For God said, <sup>175</sup>Honor thy father and thy mother: and, <sup>176</sup>He that speaketh evil of father or mother, let him <sup>177</sup>die *the* death. 5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me is given *to God*; 6 he shall not honor his father<sup>178</sup>. And ye have made void the <sup>179</sup>word of God because of your tradition. 7 Ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,<sup>180</sup> 8 This people honoreth me with their lips;

But their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain do they worship me,

Teaching *as their* doctrines *the* precepts of men.

10 And he called to him the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand: 11 Not that which

entereth into the mouth defileth the man; but that which proceedeth out of the mouth, this defileth the man. 12 Then came the disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, when they heard *this* saying? 13 But he answered and said, Every planting which my heavenly Father planted not, shall be rooted up. 14 Let them alone: they are blind guides. And if *the* blind guide *the* blind, both shall fall into a pit. 15 And Peter answered and said unto him, Declare unto us the parable. 16 And he said, Are ye also even yet without understanding? 17 Perceive ye not, that whatsoever goeth into the mouth passeth into the belly, and is cast out into *the* draught? 18 But the things which proceed out of the mouth come forth out of the heart; and they defile the man. 19 For out of the heart come forth evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, railings: 20 these are the things which defile the man; but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not the man.

21 And Jesus went out thence, and withdrew into the parts of Tyre and Sidon. 22 And behold, a Canaanitish woman came out from those borders, and cried, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a demon. 23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us. 24 But he answered and said, I was not sent but unto the lost sheep of *the* house of Israel. 25 But she came and <sup>181</sup>worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me. 26 And he answered and said, It is not good to take the children's <sup>182</sup>bread and cast it to the *little* dogs. 27 But she said, Yes, Lord: for even the *little* dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table. 28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it done unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was healed from that hour.

29 And Jesus departed thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and he went up into the mountain, and sat there. 30 And there came unto him great multitudes, having with them *the* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and they cast them down at his feet; and he healed them: 31 inasmuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw *the* dumb speaking, <sup>183</sup>*the* maimed whole, and *the* lame walking, and *the* blind seeing: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 And Jesus called unto him his disciples, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days and have nothing *more* to eat: and I would not send them away fasting, lest haply they faint on the way. 33 And the disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so many loaves

<sup>171</sup> *Gk.* phantom;

<sup>172</sup> So B (cop<sup>sa</sup>) syr<sup>s,c</sup>. But 892 cop<sup>bo,meg,(fay)</sup> lat and most lesser mss. read and came to Jesus.

<sup>173</sup> So B\*<sup>8</sup>, most Coptics. But 892 sy lat and most lesser mss. and versions read strong wind.

<sup>174</sup> See marginal note on ch. 2:2.

<sup>175</sup> Ex 20:12, Dt 5:16.

<sup>176</sup> Ex 21:17, Lv 20:9.

<sup>177</sup> Or, surely die.

<sup>178</sup> So B<sup>8</sup> cop<sup>sa</sup> it<sup>e</sup> sy<sup>c</sup>. 892 vg syr<sup>(s)</sup> (cop<sup>bo,meg</sup>) and most others add or his mother.

<sup>179</sup> So B<sup>8</sup> 892 cop and most of the better versions.

But <sup>8</sup>\* and a few others. read law while vg and most lesser Greek mss. read commandment

<sup>180</sup> Is 29:13.

<sup>181</sup> See marginal note on ch. 2:2.

<sup>182</sup> Or, loaf

<sup>183</sup> So (B)C(33)Δ and most lesser mss., cop<sup>(bo),meg</sup> (geo arm). But *the* maimed whole is omitted by <sup>8</sup> 892 sy<sup>s,c</sup> vg it<sup>k(e)</sup>, which is comparably good evidence.

in a desert place as to fill so great a multitude? 34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few small fishes. 35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground; 36 and he took the seven loaves and the fishes; and he gave thanks and brake, and gave to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. 37 And they all ate, and were filled: and they took up that which remained over of the broken pieces, seven *large* baskets full. 38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, besides women and children. 39 And he sent away the multitudes, and entered into the boat, and came into the borders of Magadan.

16 And the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and trying him asked him to show them a sign from heaven. 2 But he answered and said unto them,<sup>184</sup> 4 An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of Jonah. And he left them, and departed.

5 And the disciples came to the other side and forgot to take <sup>185</sup>bread. 6 And Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying,<sup>186</sup>We took no bread. 8 And Jesus perceiving it said, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have no bread? 9 Do ye not yet perceive, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many <sup>187</sup>baskets ye took up? 10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many <sup>188</sup>*large* baskets ye took up? 11 How is it that ye do not perceive that I spake not to you concerning bread? But beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 12 Then understood they that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

13 Now when Jesus came into the parts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Who do men say that the Son of man is? 14 And they said, Some say John the Baptist; some, Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets. 15 He saith unto them, But who say ye that I am? 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. 17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-Jonah: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father who is in

heaven. 18 I also say unto thee, that thou art <sup>189</sup>Peter, and upon this <sup>190</sup>rock I will build my church; and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. 19 I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be <sup>191</sup>what has been bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be <sup>192</sup>what has been loosed in heaven. 20 Then charged he the disciples that they should tell no man that he was the Christ.

21 From that time began Jesus<sup>193</sup> to show unto his disciples, that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up. 22 And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him saying,<sup>194</sup>*God have mercy on thee, Lord: this shall never be unto thee.* 23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art a stumbling-block unto me: for thou mindest not the things of God, but the things of men. 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever would save his <sup>195</sup>soul shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his soul for my sake shall find it. 26 For what shall a man be profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and forfeit his soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? 27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then shall he render unto every man according to his <sup>196</sup>deeds. 28 Truly I say unto you, There are some of them that stand here, who shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

17 And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and <sup>197</sup>James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a higher mountain apart: 2 and he was transfigured before them; and his face did shine as the sun, and his garments became white as the light. 3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elijah talking with him. 4 And Peter answered and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, I will make here three <sup>198</sup>tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. 5 While he was yet speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the

<sup>184</sup> So B<sup>8</sup> 579 cop<sup>sa,meg</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> arm. But 892 C 33, and most Gk. mss., vg it<sup>e</sup> geo add When it is evening, ye say, *It will be fair weather: for the heaven is red.* 3 And in the morning, *It will be foul weather today: for the heaven is red and gloomy* [low overcast with dark clouds]. Ye know how to discern the face of the heaven; but ye cannot discern the signs of the times.

<sup>185</sup> Gk. loaves.

<sup>186</sup> Or, *It is* because we took no bread.

<sup>187</sup> Two-gallon baskets, *likely rectangular* [κοφινος].

<sup>188</sup> Large round baskets [σπυρις], as in Ac 9:25.

<sup>189</sup> Gk. Petros [Πετρος], a little stone.

<sup>190</sup> Gk. petra [πετρα], a great rock.

<sup>191</sup> Gk. a thing having been bound in heaven;

<sup>192</sup> Gk. a thing having been loosed in heaven.

<sup>193</sup> S\*B\* cop<sup>sams,bo,meg</sup> almost alone insert Christ

<sup>194</sup> Or, Be it far from thee,

<sup>195</sup> Or, life Gk. psychē [ψυχη], *four times* in vss. 25, 26.

<sup>196</sup> Gk. doing. So B 892 vg it<sup>e</sup> and most lesser Greek mss. But S\* cop sy<sup>c</sup> geo and most lesser versions read works.

<sup>197</sup> Or, Jacob,

<sup>198</sup> Or, booths; Compare Lv 23:39-43.

cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I was well pleased; hear ye him. 6 And when the disciples heard it, they <sup>199</sup>fell on their face, and were sore afraid. 7 And Jesus came and touched them and said, Arise, and be not afraid. 8 And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, save Jesus only.

9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, Jesus commanded them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen from *the* dead. 10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elijah must first come? 11 And he answered and said, Elijah indeed cometh, and shall restore all things: 12 but I say unto you, that Elijah is come already, and they knew him not, but did unto him whatsoever they would. Even so shall the Son of man also suffer of them. 13 Then understood the disciples that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a man, kneeling to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is epileptic, and suffereth grievously; for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft-times into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. 17 And Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him hither to me. 18 And Jesus rebuked him; and the demon went out of him; and the boy was cured from that hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast it out? 20 And he saith unto them, Because of your little faith: for truly I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.<sup>200</sup>

22 And while they <sup>201</sup>were gathering themselves together in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be <sup>202</sup>delivered up into *the* hands of men; 23 and they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised up. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received the <sup>203</sup>half-shekel came to Peter, and said, Doth not your teacher pay *the* half-shekel? 25 He saith, Yes. And when he came into the house, Jesus spake first to him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? the kings of the earth, from whom do they receive toll or tribute? from their sons, or from strangers? 26 And when he said, From strangers, Jesus said unto him, Therefore the sons are free. 27 But, lest we cause them

<sup>199</sup> Or, knelt face down, *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>200</sup> So B<sup>8</sup> 892 cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> it<sup>e</sup>. But vg arm and most lesser Greek mss. add a vs. 21 But this kind goeth not out save by prayer and fasting.

<sup>201</sup> So B<sup>8</sup> 892 vg. But cop<sup>bo,meg</sup> it<sup>e</sup> geo and a majority of lesser Greek mss. read abode in Galilee,

<sup>202</sup> Or, betrayed into

<sup>203</sup> Gk. didrachma (*both times*).

to stumble, go thou to *the* sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened its mouth, thou shalt find a <sup>204</sup>shekel: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

18 In that hour came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who then is <sup>205</sup>greatest in the kingdom of heaven? 2 And he called to him a little child, and set him in *the* midst of them, 3 and said, Truly I say unto you, Except ye turn, and become as little children, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven. 4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. 5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me: 6 but whoso shall cause one of these little ones that believe on me to stumble, it is profitable for him that a <sup>206</sup>great millstone should be hanged about his neck, and *that* he should be sunk in the depth of the sea.

7 Woe unto the world because of occasions of stumbling! for it must needs be that the occasions come; but woe to that man through whom the occasion cometh! 8 And if thy hand or thy foot causeth thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee: it is good for thee to enter into life maimed or halt, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into the eternal fire. 9 And if thine eye causeth thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is good for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the Gehenna of fire. 10 See that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father who is in heaven.<sup>207</sup> 12 How think ye? if any man come to have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the <sup>208</sup>ninety-nine on the mountains, and go and seek that which goeth astray? 13 And if so be that he find it, truly I say unto you, he rejoiceth over it more than over the ninety-nine which have not gone astray. 14 Even so it is not <sup>209</sup>the will of <sup>210</sup>my Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.

15 And if thy brother sin<sup>211</sup> against thee, go, show him his fault between thee and him alone: if he hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. 16 But if he hear *thee* not, take with thee one or two more, that at *the*

<sup>204</sup> Gk. stater

<sup>205</sup> Gk. greater Also in vs. 4.

<sup>206</sup> Gk. a millstone turned by an ass

<sup>207</sup> So B<sup>8</sup> 892\* cop<sup>sa,meg</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup>. But vg sy<sup>c</sup> geo arm and a majority of lesser Greek mss. add a vs. 11 For the Son of man came to save that which was lost.

<sup>208</sup> So 892 33 cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>c</sup>. B<sup>0</sup> cop<sup>meg</sup> with few others read ninety-nine, and go unto the mountains, and seek...  
N omits on the mountains

<sup>209</sup> Gk. a thing willed before your Father

<sup>210</sup> So B 892 cop sy<sup>s</sup> geo arm. But N sy<sup>c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> vg read your

<sup>211</sup> So 892 cop<sup>meg</sup> it<sup>e</sup> vg geo arm. B<sup>8</sup> almost alone omit against thee

mouth of two witnesses or three every word may be established. 17 And if he refuse to hear them, tell it unto the <sup>212</sup>church: and if he refuse to hear the church also, let him be unto thee as the Gentile and the <sup>213</sup>publican. 18 Truly I say unto you, What things soever ye shall bind on earth shall be <sup>214</sup>what has been bound in heaven; and what things soever ye shall loose on earth shall be what has been loosed in heaven. 19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching anything that they shall ask, it <sup>215</sup>shall be done for them of my Father who is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in *the* midst of them.

21 Then came Peter and said to him, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? until seven times? 22 And Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times; but Until <sup>216</sup>seventy times seven. 23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, who would make a reckoning with his <sup>217</sup>servants. 24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, that owed him ten thousand <sup>218</sup>talents. 25 But forasmuch as he had not *wherewith* to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. 26 The <sup>219</sup>servant therefore fell down and <sup>220</sup>worshipped him, saying Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 27 And the lord of that <sup>221</sup>servant, being moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him the <sup>222</sup>debt. 28 But that <sup>223</sup>servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, who owed him a hundred <sup>224</sup>shillings: and he laid hold on him, and took *him* by *the* throat, saying, Pay what thou owest. 29 So his fellow-servant fell down and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee. 30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay that which was due. 31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were exceeding sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. 32 Then his lord called unto him, and saith to him, Thou wicked <sup>225</sup>servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou

<sup>212</sup> *Or*, congregation: (*both times*)

<sup>213</sup> *See marginal note on ch. 5:46.*

<sup>214</sup> *See marginal notes on ch. 16:19.*

<sup>215</sup> *Gk.* shall become done

<sup>216</sup> *Or*, seventy times and seven.

<sup>217</sup> *Gk.* bondservants.

<sup>218</sup> *This talent was about 4500 cm<sup>3</sup>, weighing about 100 pounds (silver), and in A.D. 1900 was worth about £200 or \$1000.*

<sup>219</sup> *Gk.* bondservant

<sup>220</sup> *See marginal note on ch. 2:2.*

<sup>221</sup> *Gk.* bondservant,

<sup>222</sup> *Gk.* loan.

<sup>223</sup> *Gk.* bondservant

<sup>224</sup> *The word in the Greek, denarius, denotes a Roman coin worth the wage of a day laborer.*

<sup>225</sup> *Gk.* bondservant,

besoughtest me: 33 shouldest not thou also have had mercy on thy fellow-servant, even as I had mercy on thee? 34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due. 35 So shall also my heavenly Father do unto you, if ye forgive not every one his brother from your hearts.

**19** And it came to pass when Jesus had finished these words, he departed from Galilee, and came into the borders of Judea beyond the Jordan; 2 and great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 And there came unto him <sup>226</sup>Pharisees, trying him, and saying, Is it lawful *for a man* to put away his wife for every cause? 4 and he answered and said, Have ye not read, <sup>227</sup>that he who <sup>228</sup>made *them* from *the* beginning made them male and female, 5 and said, <sup>229</sup>For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and the two shall become one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. 7 They say unto him, <sup>230</sup>Why then did Moses command to give a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away? 8 He saith unto them, Moses for your hardness of heart suffered you to put away your wives: but from *the* beginning it hath not been so. 9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, <sup>231</sup>except for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery. <sup>232</sup> 10 The disciples say unto him, If the case of the man is so with his wife, it is not expedient to marry. 11 But he said unto them, Not all men can receive this saying, but they to whom it is given. 12 For there are eunuchs, that were so born from their mother's womb: and there are eunuchs, that were made eunuchs by men: and there are eunuchs, that made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

13 Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should lay his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jesus said, Suffer the little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for <sup>233</sup>to such belongeth the kingdom of heaven. 15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

<sup>226</sup> So B 892 cop<sup>bo,meg</sup>. *§ and the majority insert the*

<sup>227</sup> Gen. 1:27; 5:2.

<sup>228</sup> So *§Z* 892 sy<sup>s,c</sup> vg and most Greek mss.

B cop it<sup>e</sup> geo read created

<sup>229</sup> Gen. 2:24.

<sup>230</sup> Dt. 24:1-4.

<sup>231</sup> So *§Z* 892 (C) and a majority, sy<sup>s</sup> vg arm.

B cop<sup>bo</sup> read saving for the cause of fornication, maketh her an adulteress: *as in ch. 5:32.*

<sup>232</sup> So *§Z* cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> it<sup>e</sup>. But B 892 (C\*), the majority, (cop<sup>bo</sup>) vg geo add the following words at the end of the verse: and he that marrieth her when she is put away committeth adultery.

<sup>233</sup> *Or*, of such is

16 And behold, one came to him and said, <sup>234</sup>Teacher, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life? 17 And he said unto him, <sup>235</sup>Why askest thou me concerning *that which is good*? One *there is who* is good: but if thou wouldest enter into life, keep the commandments. 18 He saith unto him, Which? And Jesus said, <sup>236</sup>Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, 19 Honor thy father and thy mother; and, <sup>237</sup>Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself, 20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I observed: what lack I yet? 21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wouldest be perfect, go, sell that which thou hast, and give to *the* poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. 22 But when the young man heard the saying, he went away sorrowful; for he was one that had great possessions.

23 And Jesus said unto his disciples, Truly I say unto you, It is hard for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of heaven. 24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. 25 And when the disciples heard it, they were astonished exceedingly, saying, Who then can be saved? 26 And Jesus looking upon *them* said to them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible. 27 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee; what then shall we have? 28 And Jesus said unto them, Truly I say unto you, that ye who have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit on *the* throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 29 And every one that hath left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, <sup>238</sup>or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive <sup>239</sup>a hundredfold, and shall inherit eternal life. 30 But many shall be last *that are* first; and first *that are* last.

**20** For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that* was a householder, who went out early in *the* morning to hire laborers into his vineyard. 2 And when he had agreed with the laborers for a <sup>240</sup>shilling a day, he sent them into his vineyard. 3 And he went out about *the* third hour, and saw others standing in the marketplace

<sup>234</sup> So B<sup>N</sup> 892\* it<sup>e</sup>. C 33 *with most versions and lesser Greek mss. read* Good Teacher, See Mk 10:17, Lk 18:18.

<sup>235</sup> So B<sup>N</sup> 892 (sy<sup>s,c</sup>) it<sup>e</sup> vg geo arm. C 33 *with most Greek mss. read* Why callest thou me good? None is good save one, *even* God.

<sup>236</sup> Ex 20:12-16, Dt 5:16-20.

<sup>237</sup> Lev 19:18.

<sup>238</sup> So  $\aleph$  892 C 33 cop *etc.*, as in Lk 18:29.

B *almost alone omits* or wife,

<sup>239</sup> So  $\aleph$  892 33 cop<sup>bo</sup> *and most mss. and versions.*

B cop<sup>sa, meg</sup> *read* manifold as in Lk 18:30.

<sup>240</sup> See marginal note on ch. 18:28. Similarly in vss. 9, 10, 13.

idle; 4 and to them he said, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way. 5 Again he went out about *the* sixth and *the* ninth hour, and did likewise. 6 And about the eleventh *hour* he went out, and found others standing; and he saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? 7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard. 8 And when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the laborers, and pay them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first. 9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a shilling. 10 And when the first came, they supposed that they would receive more; and they likewise received every man a shilling. 11 And when they received it, they murmured against the householder, 12 saying, These last have spent *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, who have borne the burden of the day and the <sup>241</sup>scorching heat. 13 But he answered and said to one of them, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a shilling? 14 Take up *that which is* thine, and go thy way; it is my will to give unto this last, even as unto thee. 15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? or is thine eye evil, because I am good? 16 So the last shall be first, and the first last.

17 And as Jesus was going up to Jerusalem, he took the twelve disciples apart, and on the way he said unto them, 18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be <sup>242</sup>delivered unto the chief priests and scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, 19 and shall deliver him unto the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify: and the third day he shall be raised up.

20 Then came to him the mother of the sons of Zebedee with her sons, <sup>243</sup>worshipping *him*, and asking a certain thing of him. 21 And he said unto her, What wouldest thou? She saith unto him, Command that these my two sons may sit, one on thy right hand, and one on thy left hand, in thy kingdom. 22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink the cup that I am about to drink? They say unto him, We are able. 23 He saith unto them, My cup indeed ye shall drink: but to sit on my right hand, and on *my* left hand, is not mine to give; but *it is for them* for whom it hath been prepared of my Father. 24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation concerning the two brethren. 25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. 26 Not so shall it be among you: but whosoever would become great among you shall be your <sup>244</sup>minister; 27 and whosoever would

<sup>241</sup> Or, hot wind.

<sup>242</sup> See ch. 10:4.

<sup>243</sup> See marginal note on ch. 2:2.

<sup>244</sup> Or, servant;



be first among you shall be your servant: 28 even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his soul a ransom for many.

29 And as they went out from Jericho, a great multitude followed him. 30 And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying, Lord, have mercy on us, thou son of David. 31 And the multitude rebuked them, that they should hold their peace: but they cried out the more, saying, Lord, have mercy on us, *thou* son of David. 32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I should do unto you? 33 They say unto him, Lord that our eyes may be opened. 34 And Jesus, being moved with compassion, touched their eyes; and straightway they received their sight, and followed him.

21 And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and came unto Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples, 2 saying unto them, Go into the village that is over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me. 3 And if any one say aught unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them. 4 Now this is come to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,

5 <sup>245</sup>Tell ye the daughter of Zion,

Behold, thy King cometh unto thee,

Meek, and riding upon an ass,

Even upon a colt *the* foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did even as Jesus appointed them, 7 and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their garments; and he sat thereon. 8 And *the most part* of the multitude spread their garments in the way; and others cut branches from the trees, and spread them in the way. 9 And the multitudes that went before him, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: Blessed *is* he that cometh in *the* name of *the* Lord; Hosanna in the highest. 10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was stirred, saying, Who is this? 11 And the multitudes said, This is the prophet, Jesus, from Nazareth of Galilee.

12 And Jesus entered into the temple, <sup>246</sup>and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold the doves; 13 and he saith unto them, It is written, <sup>247</sup>My house shall be called a house of prayer: <sup>248</sup>but ye make it a den of robbers. 14 And *the* blind and *the* lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them. 15 But when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the

<sup>245</sup> Is 62:11; Zech 9:9.

<sup>246</sup> So B<sup>8</sup> 892 33 cop arm. C and most lesser Greek mss., sy<sup>c</sup> it<sup>c</sup> vg add of God

<sup>247</sup> Is 56:7.

<sup>248</sup> Jer 7:11.

children that were crying in the temple and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were moved with indignation, 16 and said unto him, Hearst thou what these are saying? And Jesus saith unto them, Yes: did ye never read, <sup>249</sup>Out of *the* mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? 17 And he left them, and went forth out of the city to Bethany, and lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned to the city, he hungered. 19 And seeing <sup>250</sup>a fig tree by the way *side*, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only; and he saith unto it, Let there be no fruit from thee henceforward <sup>251</sup>forever. And immediately the fig tree withered away. 20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How did the fig tree immediately wither away? 21 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Truly I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do what *is done* to the fig tree, but even if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea, it shall be done. 22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority? 24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one <sup>252</sup>question, which if ye tell me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things. 25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven or from men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why then did ye not believe him? 26 But if we shall say, From men; we fear the multitude; for all hold John as a prophet. 27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We know not. He also said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things. 28 But what think ye? A man had two <sup>253</sup>sons; and he came to the first, and said, <sup>254</sup>Son, go work today in the vineyard. 29 And he answered and said, I will not: but afterwards he repented himself and went. 30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir: and went not. 31 Which of the two did the will of his father? They say, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Truly I say unto you, that the <sup>255</sup>publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. 32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not; but the <sup>256</sup>publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye,

<sup>249</sup> Ps 8:2.

<sup>250</sup> Or, a single

<sup>251</sup> Lit., unto the age. or, for *this* age.

<sup>252</sup> Gk. word,

<sup>253</sup> Gk. children;

<sup>254</sup> Gk. Child,

<sup>255</sup> See marginal note on ch. 5:46.

<sup>256</sup> See marginal note on ch. 5:46.

when ye saw it, did not even repent yourselves afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 Hear another parable: There was a man that was a householder, who planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about it, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into another country. 34 And when the season of the fruits drew near, he sent his <sup>257</sup>servants to the husbandmen, to receive <sup>258</sup>his fruits. 35 And the husbandman took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. 36 Again, he sent other servants more *than* the first: and they did unto them in like manner. 37 But afterward he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son. 38 But the husbandmen, when they saw the son, said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and take his inheritance. 39 And they took him, and cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed him. 40 When therefore the lord of the vineyard shall come, what will he do unto those husbandmen? 41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those miserable men, and will let out the vineyard unto other husbandmen, who shall render him the fruits in their seasons. 42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures,

<sup>259</sup>*The stone which the builders rejected,  
The same was made the head of the corner;  
This was from the Lord,  
And it is marvellous in our eyes?*

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken away from you, and shall be given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. 44 <sup>260</sup>And he that falleth on this stone shall be broken to pieces: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will scatter him as dust. 45 And when the chief priests and the Pharisees heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them. 46 And when they sought to lay hold on him, they feared the multitudes, because they took him for a prophet.

**22** And Jesus answered and spake again in parables unto them, saying, 2 The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a certain king, who made a marriage feast for his son, 3 and sent forth his <sup>261</sup>servants to call them that were bidden to the marriage feast: and they would not come. 4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them that are bidden, Behold, I have made ready my dinner; my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come to the marriage feast. 5 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his merchandise; 6 and the rest laid hold on his servants, and treated them shamefully, and killed them. 7 But the king was wroth; and he sent

<sup>257</sup> *Gk.* bondservants *And in vss.* 35, 36.

<sup>258</sup> *Or,* the fruits of it

<sup>259</sup> Ps 118:22*f.*

<sup>260</sup> *So* BNZ 0102 892 cop sy<sup>c</sup> geo arm. *But* p<sup>104vid<sup>9</sup></sup> 33 D sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>c</sup> *almost alone omit* vs. 44.

<sup>261</sup> *Gk.* bondservants *And in vss.* 4, 6, 8, 10.

his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned their city. 8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they that were bidden were not worthy. 9 Go ye therefore unto the partings of the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage feast. 10 And those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both evil and good: and the wedding was filled with guests. 11 But when the king came in to behold the guests, he saw there a man who had not on a wedding-garment: 12 and he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless. 13 Then the king said to the <sup>262</sup>servants, Bind him hand and foot, and cast him out into the outer darkness; there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. 14 For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might ensnare him in *his* talk. 16 And they send to him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Teacher, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, and carest not for any one: for thou regardest not *the* person of men. 17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? 18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness and said, Why make ye trial of me, ye hypocrites? 19 Show me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a <sup>263</sup>denarius. 20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? 21 They say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things that are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's. 22 And when they heard it, they marvelled, and left him, and went away.

23 On that day there came to him Sadducees, <sup>264</sup>saying that there is no resurrection: and they asked him, 24 saying, Teacher, Moses said, <sup>265</sup>If a man die, having no children, his brother <sup>266</sup>shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first married and deceased, and having no seed left his wife unto his brother; 26 in like manner the second also, and the third, unto the <sup>267</sup>seventh. 27 And after them all, the woman died. 28 In the resurrection therefore whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her. 29 But Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God. 30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are

<sup>262</sup> *Or,* ministers, *Gk.* διακονος (diakonos), deacon.

<sup>263</sup> *See marginal note on* ch. 18:28.

<sup>264</sup> *So* BNZ 0102 892 33 cop<sup>meg</sup>. *Θ* and a majority of *lesser mss.* cop<sup>bo(sa)</sup> arm *read* they that say

<sup>265</sup> Dt 25:5

<sup>266</sup> *Gk.* shall perform *the* duty of a husband's brother to his wife,

<sup>267</sup> *Gk.* seven

given in marriage, but are as angels<sup>268</sup> in heaven. 31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, 32 <sup>269</sup>I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not *the God of the dead*, but of *the living*. 33 And when the multitudes heard it, they were astonished at his teaching.

34 But the Pharisees, when they heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, gathered themselves together. 35 And one of them, a lawyer, asked him a question, trying him: 36 Teacher, which *is the great commandment in the law?* 37 And he said unto him, <sup>270</sup>Thou shalt love *the Lord thy God with all thy heart*, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. 38 This is the great and first commandment. 39 <sup>271</sup>And a second like *unto it is this*, <sup>272</sup>Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. 40 On these two commandments the whole law hangeth, and the prophets.

41 Now while the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them a question, 42 saying, What think ye of the Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son of David*. 43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in *the Spirit* call him Lord, saying, 44 <sup>273</sup>The Lord said unto my Lord,

Sit thou on my right hand,

Till I put thine enemies underneath thy feet?

45 If David then calleth him Lord, how is he his son? 46 And no one was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

**23** Then spake Jesus to the multitudes and to his disciples, 2 saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit on Moses' seat: 3 all things therefore whatsoever they bid you, *these* do and observe: but do not ye after their works; for they say, and do not. 4 Yes, they bind heavy burdens <sup>274</sup>and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with their finger. 5 But all their works they do to be seen of men: for they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of *their garments*, 6 and love the chief place at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, 7 and the salutations in the marketplaces, and to be called of men, Rabbi. 8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your teacher, and all ye are brethren. 9 And call no man your father on the

<sup>268</sup> So B<sup>0</sup> cop<sup>sa,meg</sup> sy<sup>c</sup> it<sup>e</sup>. (N) 0102 892 33 (cop<sup>bo</sup>) sy<sup>s</sup> vg add, of God

<sup>269</sup> Ex 3:6

<sup>270</sup> Dt 6:5.

<sup>271</sup> Or, And a second is like unto it, Thou shalt love etc.

<sup>272</sup> Lv 19:18.

<sup>273</sup> Ps 110:1

<sup>274</sup> So B 0102 33 ΔΘ and the majority of lesser Greek mss. cop<sup>sa,(meg)</sup> vg geo arm. (N) 892 cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> omit and grievous to be borne

earth: for one is your Father, <sup>275</sup>*even* he who is in heaven. 10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your master, *even* the Christ. 11 But he that is <sup>276</sup>greatest among you shall be your <sup>277</sup>servant. 12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled; and whosoever shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye shut the kingdom of heaven <sup>278</sup>against men: for ye enter not in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering in to enter.<sup>279</sup>

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is become so, ye make him a son of Gehenna <sup>280</sup>twofold more *than yourselves*.

16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, that say, Whosoever shall swear by the <sup>281</sup>temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor. 17 Ye fools and blind: for which is greater, the gold, or the temple that hath sanctified the gold? 18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gift that is upon it, he is <sup>282</sup>a debtor. 19 Ye blind: for which *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? 20 He therefore that sweareth by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. 21 And he that sweareth by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein. 22 And he that sweareth by the heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye tithe mint and <sup>283</sup>anise and cummin, and have left undone the weightier matters of the law, justice, and mercy, and faith: but these ye ought to have done, and not to have left the other *undone*. 24 Ye blind guides, that strain out the gnat, and swallow the camel!

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full from extortion and excess. 26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first the inside of the cup and of the platter, that the outside thereof may become clean also.

<sup>275</sup> Gk. the heavenly.

<sup>276</sup> Gk. greater among you

<sup>277</sup> Or, minister.

<sup>278</sup> Gk. before

<sup>279</sup> So B<sup>0</sup> N<sup>0</sup> 892\* 33 cop<sup>sa,meg</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> vg geo arm. 0102 Δ and a majority of lesser Greek mss. (sy<sup>c</sup>) insert here, or after vs. 12, vs. 14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, even while for a pretence ye make long prayers: therefore ye shall receive greater condemnation. See Mk 12:40, Lk 20:47.

<sup>280</sup> Or, – your double. or, – a twin of yourselves.

<sup>281</sup> Or, temple house or, sanctuary Gk. ναός, naos. Both times, and in vss. 17, 21, 35.

<sup>282</sup> Or, bound by his oath.

<sup>283</sup> Or, dill

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which outwardly appear beautiful, but inwardly are full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. 28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but inwardly ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and garnish the tombs of the righteous, 30 and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we should not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. 31 Wherefore ye witness to yourselves, that ye are sons of them that slew the prophets. 32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. 33 Ye serpents, ye offspring of vipers, how shall ye escape the judgment of Gehenna? 34 Therefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: some of them shall ye kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city: 35 that upon you may come all *the* righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of Abel the righteous unto the blood of Zachariah son of <sup>284</sup>Barachiah, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. 36 Truly I say unto you, All these things shall have come upon this generation.

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! 38 Behold, your house is left unto you <sup>285</sup>desolate. 39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in *the* name of *the* Lord.

**24** And Jesus went out from the temple, and was going on his way; and his disciples came to him to show him the buildings of the temple. 2 But he answered and said unto them, See ye not all these things? truly I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat on the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy presence, and of <sup>286</sup>*the* end of the age? 4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man lead you astray. 5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am the Christ; and shall lead many astray. 6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars; see that ye be not troubled: for *these things* must needs come to pass; but the end is not yet. 7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and

there shall be famines and earthquakes in divers places. 8 But all these things *are the* beginning of travail. 9 Then shall they deliver you up unto tribulation, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all the nations for my name's sake. 10 And then shall many stumble, and shall <sup>287</sup>deliver up one another, and shall hate one another. 11 And many false prophets shall arise, and shall lead many astray. 12 And because iniquity shall be multiplied, the love of the many shall wax cold. 13 But he that endureth to *the* end, the same shall be saved. 14 And <sup>288</sup>this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole <sup>289</sup>world for a testimony unto all the nations; and then shall the end have come.

15 When therefore ye see the abomination of desolation, which was <sup>290</sup>spoken of through Daniel the prophet, having stood in <sup>291</sup>*the* holy place (let him that readeth understand), 16 then let them that are in Judea flee unto the mountains: 17 let him that is on the housetop not go down to take out the things that are in his house: 18 and let him that is in the field not return back to take his cloak. 19 But woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! 20 And pray ye that your flight come not to be in *the* winter, neither on a sabbath: 21 for then shall be great tribulation, such as hath not been from *the* beginning of *the* world until now, no, nor ever shall be *thereafter*. 22 And except those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. 23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* the Christ, or Here; believe <sup>292</sup>*it* not. 24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect. 25 Behold, I have told you beforehand. 26 If therefore they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the wilderness; go not forth: Behold, *he is* in the inner chambers; believe <sup>293</sup>*it* not. 27 For as the breaking *sunshine* cometh forth from *the* east, and is seen even unto *the* west; so shall be the presence of the Son of man. 28 Wheresoever the carcass is, there will the <sup>294</sup>eagles be gathered together.

29 But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: 30 and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

<sup>284</sup> *Hb.* Berechiah, "Jehovah blesses" - a possible reference to the priest Jehoiada in 2Chr 24:20-21. Cf. Zech 1:1. *℣*\* with few others (but not *p*<sup>77</sup>) omit son of Barachiah

<sup>285</sup> *So* *℣*C 892 33 *cop*<sup>meg</sup> *it*<sup>c</sup> *vg* *geo* *arm.* See Jr 22:5. *B cop*<sup>sa</sup> *sy*<sup>s</sup> omit desolate See Lk 13:35.

<sup>286</sup> *Lit.*, the consummation of the age

<sup>287</sup> See ch. 10:4.

<sup>288</sup> *Or*, these good tidings of

<sup>289</sup> *Gk.* inhabited earth.

<sup>290</sup> Dan 9:27, 11:31, 12:11.

<sup>291</sup> *Or*, a holy place

<sup>292</sup> *Or*, him

<sup>293</sup> *Or*, them

<sup>294</sup> *Or*, vultures

31 And he shall send forth his angels <sup>295</sup>with a great trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that the summer *is* nigh; 33 even so ye also, when ye see all these things, know ye that <sup>296</sup>it is nigh, *even at the doors*. 34 Truly I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all these things be come to pass. 35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. 36 But of that day and hour knoweth no one, not even the angels of heaven, <sup>297</sup>neither the Son, but the Father only. 37 And as *were* the days of Noah, so shall be the presence of the Son of man. 38 For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, 39 and they knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall be the presence of the Son of man. 40 Then shall two be in the field; one *man* is taken, and one *man* is left: 41 two *shall be* grinding at the mill; one *woman* is taken, and one *woman* is left. 42 Watch therefore: for ye know not on what day your Lord cometh. 43 <sup>298</sup>But know this, that if the master of *the* house had known in what watch the thief was coming, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be <sup>299</sup>broken through. 44 Therefore be ye also ready; for in an hour that ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is the faithful and wise <sup>300</sup>servant, whom his lord hath set over his household, to give them their food in *due* season? 46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. 47 Truly I say unto you, that he will set him over all that he hath. 48 But if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord tarrieth; 49 and shall begin to beat his fellow-servants, and shall eat and drink with the drunken; 50 the lord of that servant shall have come in a day when he expecteth not, and in an hour when he knoweth not, 51 and shall <sup>301</sup>cut him asunder, and appoint his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

**25** Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, who took their <sup>302</sup>lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. 2 And five of them were foolish,

<sup>295</sup> So  $\aleph$  892\* cop<sup>bo,meg</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> geo arm. But B 33 and a majority of lesser mss. cop<sup>sa</sup> vg read with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather *etc.*

<sup>296</sup> Or he [*The Greek is not specific.*] Compare Lk 21:31.

<sup>297</sup> So B $\aleph$ \*  $\Theta$  it<sup>e</sup> arm. 892 33 with a majority of Greek mss. cop sy<sup>s</sup> vg omit neither the Son,

<sup>298</sup> Or, But this ye know,

<sup>299</sup> Gk. digged through.

<sup>300</sup> Gk. bondservant *And in* vss. 46, 48, 50.

<sup>301</sup> Or, severely scourge him,

<sup>302</sup> Or, torches *Similarly in* vss. 3, 4, 7, 8.

and five *were* wise. 3 For the foolish, when they took *their* lamps, took no oil with them: 4 but the wise took oil in *their* vessels with their lamps. 5 Now while the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. 6 But at midnight there is a cry, Behold, the bridegroom! Come ye forth to meet him. 7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. 8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are going out. 9 But the wise answered, saying, Peradventure there will not be enough for us and you: go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. 10 And while they went away to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage feast: and the door was shut. 11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. 12 But he answered and said, Truly I say unto you, I know you not. 13 Watch therefore, for ye know not the day nor the hour.

14 For *it is* as *when* a man, going into another country, called his own <sup>303</sup>servants, and delivered unto them his goods. 15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, to another one; to each according to his several ability; and he went on his journey. 16 Straightway he that received the five talents went and traded with them, and made other five talents. 17 In like manner he also that *received* the two gained other two. 18 But he that received the one went away and digged in *the* earth, and hid his lord's <sup>304</sup>money. 19 Now after a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and maketh a reckoning with them. 20 And he that received the five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: lo, I have gained other five talents. 21 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful <sup>305</sup>servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many things; enter thou into the joy of thy lord. 22 And he also that *received* the two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: lo, I have gained other two talents. 23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many things; enter thou into the joy of thy lord. 24 And he also that had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou didst not sow, and gathering where thou didst not scatter; 25 and I was afraid, and went away and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, thou hast thine own. 26 But his lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I did not scatter; 27 thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the bankers, and at my coming I should have received back mine own with interest. 28 Take ye away therefore the talent from him, and give it unto

<sup>303</sup> Gk. bondservants *And in* vs. 19.

<sup>304</sup> Gk. silver. *See marginal note on* ch. 18:24.

<sup>305</sup> Gk. bondservant *And in* vss. 23, 26, 30.

him that hath the ten talents. 29 For unto every one that hath *profited* shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not *profited*, even that which he hath shall be taken away. 30 And cast ye out the unprofitable servant into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

31 But when the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the angels with him, then shall he sit on the throne of his glory: 32 and before him shall be gathered all the nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as the shepherd separateth the sheep from the goats; 33 and he shall set the sheep on his right *hand*, but the goats on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right *hand*, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from *the* foundation of *the* world: 35 for I was hungry, and ye gave me to eat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me to drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in; 36 naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, and fed thee? or athirst and gave thee drink? 38 And when saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 And when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Truly I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it unto one of these my brethren, *even* these least, ye did it unto me. 41 Then shall he say also unto them on *the* left *hand*,<sup>306</sup> Depart from me, ye cursed, into the eternal fire which is prepared for the devil and his angels: 42 for I was hungry, and ye did not give me to eat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink; 43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. 44 Then shall they also answer, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? 45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Truly I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not unto one of these least, ye did it not unto me. 46 And these shall go away into eternal punishment: but the righteous into eternal life.

**26** And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these words, he said unto his disciples, 2 Ye know that after two days the passover cometh, and the Son of man is<sup>307</sup> delivered up to be crucified. 3 Then were gathered together the chief priests, and the elders of the people, unto the court of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas; 4 and they took counsel together that they might take Jesus by subtlety, and kill him. 5 But they said, Not during the feast, lest a tumult arise among the people.

6 Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in *the* house of Simon the leper, 7 there came unto him a woman

having<sup>308</sup> an alabaster cruse of exceeding precious ointment, and she poured it upon his head, as<sup>309</sup> he sat at meat. 8 But when the disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste? 9 For this *ointment* might have been sold for much, and given to *the* poor. 10 But Jesus perceiving it said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me. 11 For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always. 12 For in that she<sup>310</sup> poured this ointment upon my body, she did it to prepare me for burial. 13 Truly I say unto you, Wheresoever<sup>311</sup> this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, that also which this woman hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

14 Then one of the twelve, who was called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, 15 and said, What are ye willing to give me, and I will<sup>312</sup> deliver him unto you? And they weighed unto him thirty pieces of silver. 16 And from that time he sought opportunity to deliver him *unto* them.

17 Now on the first *day* of unleavened *bread* the disciples came to Jesus, saying, Where wilt thou that we make ready for thee to eat the passover? 18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Teacher saith, My time is at hand; I keep the passover at thy house with my disciples. 19 And the disciples did as Jesus appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 Now when even was come, he<sup>313</sup> was sitting at meat with the twelve;<sup>314</sup> 21 and as they were eating, he said, Truly I say unto you, that one of you shall<sup>315</sup> betray me. 22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began to say unto him every one, Is it I, Lord? 23 And he answered and said, He that dipped *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me. 24 The Son of man goeth, even as it is written of him: but woe unto that man through whom the Son of man is<sup>316</sup> betrayed! good were it<sup>317</sup> for that man if he had not been born. 25 And Judas, who betrayed him, answered and said, Is it I, Rabbi? He saith unto him, Thou hast said.

26 And as they were eating, Jesus took<sup>318</sup> bread, and blessed, and brake it; and he gave to the disciples, and

<sup>308</sup> *Or*, a flask

<sup>309</sup> *Or*, he reclined at table.

<sup>310</sup> *Gk.* cast

<sup>311</sup> *Or*, these good tidings

<sup>312</sup> *See* ch. 10:4.

<sup>313</sup> *Or*, reclined at table

<sup>314</sup> *So* p<sup>37vid</sup> p<sup>45vid</sup> B and the majority (sy<sup>s</sup>). *See* Mk 14:17.  
 ⚭ 892 33 cop<sup>bo,meg</sup> vg arm *insert* disciples

<sup>315</sup> *See* marginal note on ch. 10:4. *And in* vs. 23.

<sup>316</sup> *See* marginal note on ch. 10:4. *And in* vs. 25.

<sup>317</sup> *Gk.* for him if that man had not been born.

<sup>318</sup> *Or*, a loaf,

<sup>306</sup> *Or*, Depart from me under a curse,

<sup>307</sup> *See* ch. 10:4.

said, Take, eat; <sup>319</sup>this is my body. 27 And he took <sup>320</sup>a cup, and gave thanks, and gave to them, saying, Drink ye all out of it; 28 for this is my blood of the <sup>321</sup>covenant, which is poured out for many unto remission of sins. 29 But I say unto you, I shall not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended in me this night: for it is written, <sup>322</sup>I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad. 32 But after I am raised up, I will go before you into Galilee. 33 But Peter answered and said unto him, If all shall be <sup>323</sup>offended in thee, I will never be offended. 34 Jesus said unto him, Truly I say unto thee, that this night, before *the* cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. 35 Peter saith unto him, Even if I must die with thee, *yet* will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 Then cometh Jesus with them unto <sup>324</sup>a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto his disciples, Sit ye here, while I go yonder and pray. 37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and sore troubled. 38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: abide ye here, and watch with me. 39 And he went forward a little, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying My Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass away from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt. 40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? 41 <sup>325</sup>Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak. 42 Again a second *time* he went away, and prayed, saying, My Father, if this cannot pass away, except I drink it, thy will be done. 43 And he came again and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy. 44 And he left them again, and went away, and prayed a third *time*, saying again the same words. 45 Then cometh he to the disciples, and saith unto them, <sup>326</sup>Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is <sup>327</sup>betrayed

into *the* hands of sinners. 46 Arise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that betrayeth me.

47 And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people. 48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he: take him. 49 And straightway he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Rabbi; and <sup>328</sup>kissed him. 50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, *do that* for which thou art come. Then they came and laid hands on Jesus, and took him. 51 And behold, one of them that were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and smote the <sup>329</sup>servant of the high priest, and struck off his ear. 52 Then saith Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into its place: for all they that take *the* sword shall perish with *the* sword. 53 Or thinkest thou that I cannot beseech my Father, and he shall even now send me more *than* twelve legions of angels? 54 How then should the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be? 55 In that hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a robber with swords and staves to seize me? I sat daily in the temple teaching, and ye took me not. 56 But all this is come to pass, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples left him, and fled.

57 And they that had taken Jesus led him away to *the house of* Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were gathered together. 58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the court of the high priest, and entered in, and sat with the attendants to see the end. 59 Now the chief priests and the whole council sought false witness against Jesus, that they might put him to death; 60 and they found it not, though many false witnesses came. But afterward came two, 61 and said, This man said, I am able to destroy the <sup>330</sup>temple of God and to build it in three days. 62 And the high priest stood up, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee? 63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou art the Christ, the Son of God. 64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said *rightly*: nevertheless I say unto you, Henceforth ye shall see the Son of man sitting at *the right hand* of Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven. 65 Then the high priest rent his garments, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy: what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard the blasphemy: 66 what think ye? They answered and said, He is <sup>331</sup>worthy of death. 67 Then did they spit in his face and buffet him: and some smote *him* <sup>332</sup>with *the* palms of *their* hands,

<sup>319</sup> *More precisely*, this represents my body.

*Expressed in Greek by using the verb. Similarly in vs. 28.*

<sup>320</sup> *So* B<sup>37</sup>N<sup>45</sup>Z 892 cop geo arm. p<sup>37</sup>vid p<sup>45</sup>C *read* the cup,

<sup>321</sup> *So* p<sup>37</sup> B<sup>37</sup>N<sup>45</sup>Z 33 cop<sup>meg</sup>, *as in* Mk 14:24. 892 C and most lesser Greek mss. cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg arm *insert* new *as in* Lk 22:20, 1Co 11:25.

<sup>322</sup> Zech 13:7.

<sup>323</sup> *Gk.* caused to stumble in thee,

<sup>324</sup> *Gk.* an enclosed piece of ground called Gethsemane,

<sup>325</sup> *Or,* Watch ye, and pray that ye enter not

<sup>326</sup> *Or,* Do ye sleep on, then, and take your rest?

<sup>327</sup> *See marginal note on ch. 10:4. Similarly in* vss. 46, 48

<sup>328</sup> *Gk.* kissed him much.

<sup>329</sup> *Gk.* bondservant

<sup>330</sup> *Or,* sanctuary *as in* ch. 23:35; 27:5.

<sup>331</sup> *Gk.* liable to death.

<sup>332</sup> *Or,* with rods,

68 saying, Prophecy unto us, thou Christ: who is he that struck thee?

69 Now Peter was sitting without in the court: and a maid came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus the Galilean. 70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. 71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and saith unto them that were there, This man also was with Jesus of Nazareth. 72 And again he denied with an oath, I know not the man. 73 And after a little while they that stood by came and said to Peter, Of a truth thou also art *one* of them; for thy speech maketh thee known. 74 Then began he to curse and to swear, I know not the man. And straightway the cock crew. 75 And Peter remembered the word which Jesus had said, Before *the* cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

27 Now when morning was come, all the chief priests and the elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death: 2 and they bound him, and led him away, and delivered him up to Pilate the governor.

3 Then Judas who betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought back the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, 4 saying, I have sinned in that I <sup>333</sup>betrayed innocent blood. But they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to it*. 5 And he cast down the pieces of silver into the <sup>334</sup>temple, and departed; and he went away and hanged himself. 6 And the chief priests took the pieces of silver, and said, It is not lawful to put them into the <sup>335</sup>treasury, since it is *the* price of blood. 7 And they took counsel and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. 8 Wherefore that field was called, *The* field of blood, unto this day. 9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying, <sup>336</sup>And <sup>337</sup>they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was priced, <sup>338</sup>whom *certain* of *the* children of Israel did price; 10 and <sup>339</sup>they gave them for the potter's field, as *the* Lord appointed me.

11 Now Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest. 12 And when he was accused by the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing. 13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee? 14 And he gave him no answer, not even to one word: insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

<sup>333</sup> See marginal note on ch. 10:4.

<sup>334</sup> Or, temple house, or, sanctuary, Gk. ναός, naos

<sup>335</sup> Gk. corbanas, *that is*, sacred treasury, Cf. Mk 7:11. Zech 11:12-13.

<sup>337</sup> Or, I took

<sup>338</sup> Or, whom they priced on the part of *the* sons of Israel;

<sup>339</sup> So B\*C 892 33 cop vg geo arm. N, *but few other Greek mss.*, sy<sup>s</sup>, read I gave

15 Now at a feast the governor was wont to release unto the multitude one prisoner, whom they would. 16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas. 17 When therefore they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ? 18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him up. 19 And while he was sitting on the judgment-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that righteous man; for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him. 20 Now the chief priests and the elders persuaded the multitudes that they should ask for Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. 21 But the governor answered and said unto them, Which of the two will ye that I release unto you? And they said, Barabbas. 22 Pilate saith unto them, What then shall I do unto Jesus who is called Christ? They all say, Let him be crucified. 23 And he said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out exceedingly, saying, Let him be crucified. 24 So when Pilate saw that he prevailed nothing, but rather that a tumult was arising, he took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent <sup>340</sup>of the blood of this righteous man; see ye *to it*. 25 And all the people answered and said, His blood *be* on us, and on our children. 26 Then released he unto them Barabbas; but Jesus he scourged and delivered to be crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the <sup>341</sup>Praetorium, and gathered unto him the whole <sup>342</sup>band. 28 And they <sup>343</sup>stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. 29 And they platted a crown of thorns and put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand; and they kneeled down before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews! 30 And they spat upon him, and took the reed and smote him on the head. 31 And when they had mocked him, they took off from him the robe, and put on him his garments, and led him away to crucify him.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they <sup>344</sup>compelled to go *with them*, that he might bear his cross.

33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, *The* place of a skull, 34 they gave him wine to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted it, he would not drink. 35 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments among them, casting lots; 36 and they sat and watched him there. 37 And they set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. 38 Then are *there* crucified with him two robbers, one

<sup>340</sup> So N 892 33 cop<sup>bo,meg</sup> vg arm. BΘD *with few others*, sy<sup>s</sup>, read of this blood: see ye *etc*.

<sup>341</sup> Or, palace, See Mk 15:16.

<sup>342</sup> Or, cohort.

<sup>343</sup> So N<sup>s,b</sup> 892 and almost all, cop<sup>bo</sup> vg geo arm. But BN<sup>a</sup> (sy<sup>s</sup>) read clothed

<sup>344</sup> Gk. impressed



on *the right hand* and one on *the left*. 39 And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, 40 and saying, Thou that destroyest the <sup>345</sup>temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself: if thou art *the Son of God*, come down from the cross. 41 In like manner also the chief priests mocking *him*, with the scribes and elders, said, 42 He saved others; <sup>346</sup>himself he cannot save. He is *the King of Israel*; let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe on him. 43 He trusteth on God; let him deliver him now, if he desireth him: for he said, I am *the Son of God*. 44 And the robbers also that were crucified with him cast upon him the same reproach.

45 Now from *the sixth hour* there was darkness over all the <sup>347</sup>land until *the ninth hour*. 46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, <sup>348</sup>Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, My God, my God, <sup>349</sup>why hast thou forsaken me? 47 And some of them that stood there, when they heard it, said, This man calleth Elijah. 48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink. 49 And the rest said, Let *him* be; let us see whether Elijah cometh to save him. <sup>350</sup>50 And Jesus cried again with a loud voice, and gave up *his* <sup>351</sup>breath. 51 And behold, the veil of the <sup>352</sup>temple was rent in two from *the top to the bottom*; and the earth did quake; and the rocks were rent; 52 and the tombs were opened; and many bodies of the saints that had fallen asleep were <sup>353</sup>awakened; 53 and coming forth <sup>354</sup>out of the tombs after his resurrection they entered into the holy city and appeared unto many. 54 Now the centurion, and they that were with him watching Jesus, when they saw the earthquake, and the things that were done, feared exceedingly, saying, Truly this was <sup>355</sup>a son of God. 55 And many women were there beholding from afar, who had followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him: 56 among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of <sup>356</sup>James and Joses, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

57 And when even was come, there came a rich man from Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: 58 this man went to Pilate, and asked

<sup>345</sup> *Or*, sanctuary,

<sup>346</sup> *Or*, can he not save himself?

<sup>347</sup> *Or*, earth

<sup>348</sup> Ps 22:1.

<sup>349</sup> *Or*, why didst thou forsake me?

<sup>350</sup> So 892 33 and most lesser Greek mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg geo arm. B<sup>5C</sup> cop<sup>meg</sup> add And another took a spear and pierced his side, and there came out water and blood. See John 19:34.

<sup>351</sup> *Or*, spirit. *or*, wind.

<sup>352</sup> *Or*, sanctuary

<sup>353</sup> *Or*, raised;

<sup>354</sup> *Or*, out from the tombs after His resurrection

<sup>355</sup> *Or possibly, the Son of God.*

<sup>356</sup> *Or*, Jacob and Joseph,

for the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded it to be given up. 59 And Joseph took the body, and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb, and departed. 61 And Mary Magdalene was there, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 Now on the morrow, which is *the day* after the Preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees were gathered together unto Pilate, 63 saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said while he was yet alive, After three days I rise again. 64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest haply *his* disciples come and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: and the last error will be worse *than* the first. 65 Pilate said unto them, <sup>357</sup>Ye have a guard: go, <sup>358</sup>make it *as* sure as ye can. 66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, the guard being with *them*.

28 Now late on *the sabbath day*, as it began to dawn toward the first *day* of *the week*, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. 2 And behold, there was a great earthquake; for an angel of *the Lord* descended from heaven, and came and rolled away the stone, and sat upon it. 3 His appearance was as <sup>359</sup>bright light, and his raiment white as snow: 4 and for fear of him the watchers did quake, and became as dead men. 5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye; for I know that ye seek Jesus, who hath been crucified. 6 He is not here; for he was raised, even as he said. Come, see the place <sup>360</sup>where he lay. 7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples, He was raised from the dead; and lo, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you. 8 And they departed quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, and ran to bring his disciples word. 9 And behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and took hold of his feet, and <sup>361</sup>worshipped him. 10 Then saith Jesus unto them, Fear not: go tell my brethren that they depart into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 Now while they were going, behold, some of the guard came into the city, and told unto the chief priests all the things that were come to pass. 12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave much money unto the soldiers, 13 saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept. 14 And if this <sup>362</sup>come to the governor's ears, we will persuade *him*, and rid you of care. 15 So they took *the* money, and did as

<sup>357</sup> *Or*, Take a guard:

<sup>358</sup> *Or*, make it sure, as ye know.

<sup>359</sup> *Gk.* lightning (*but not so used in Mt and Lk*)

<sup>360</sup> So B<sup>5</sup> 892\* 33 cop sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> arm. C most lesser Greek mss., vg, read where the Lord lay.

<sup>361</sup> See marginal note on ch. 2:2.

<sup>362</sup> *Or*, come to a hearing before the governor,

they were taught: and this saying was spread abroad among *the* Jews, *and continueth* until this day.

16 But the eleven disciples went into Galilee, unto the mountain where Jesus had appointed them. 17 And when they saw him, they worshipped *him*; but some doubted. 18 And Jesus came to them and spake unto them, saying, All authority hath been given unto me in heaven and on earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them into the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit: 20 teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I commanded you: and lo, I am with you <sup>363</sup>always, even unto <sup>364</sup>the end of the age.

*End of the Gospel recorded by Matthew*

---

<sup>363</sup> *Gk.* all the days,

<sup>364</sup> *Lit.*, the consummation of the age.

**Corrections for the record:**

∇∅φ< age *everywhere*

ανακρινω examine *most places*

↵,4 shall/will have come *everywhere*

verily *replaced everywhere by truly*

## The Gospel recorded by Mark

1 *The* beginning of the <sup>1</sup>gospel of Jesus Christ, <sup>2</sup>*the* Son of God.

2 *Even* as it is written in <sup>3</sup>Isaiah the prophet,  
<sup>4</sup>Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,  
 Who shall prepare thy way;

3 <sup>5</sup>*The* voice of one crying in the wilderness,  
 Make ye ready the way of *the* Lord,  
 Make his paths straight;

4 John came, who baptized in the wilderness and preached *the* baptism of repentance unto remission of sins. 5 And there went out unto him all the country of Judea, and all they of Jerusalem; and they were baptized of him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins. 6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and *had* a leathern girdle about his loins, and did eat locusts and wild honey. 7 And he preached, saying, There cometh after me he that is mightier than I, the latchet of whose shoes I am not <sup>6</sup>worthy to stoop down and unloose. 8 I baptized you <sup>7</sup>in water; but he shall baptize you in *the* Holy Spirit.

9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John <sup>8</sup>in the Jordan. 10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens rent asunder, and the Spirit as a dove descending upon him: 11 and a voice came out of the heavens, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I was well pleased.

12 And straightway the Spirit driveth him forth into the wilderness. 13 And he was in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan; and he was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him. 14 Now after John was delivered up, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching <sup>9</sup>the gospel of God, 15 and saying, The season is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe in the gospel.

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, good tidings *and so elsewhere*.

<sup>2</sup> *ℵ\** *⊖ arm with few others omit the* Son of God.

<sup>3</sup> *So* B<sup>N</sup>L 2427 892 Δ 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg (geo arm). 1342  
 579 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* in the prophets,

<sup>4</sup> Mal 3:1.

<sup>5</sup> Is 40:3.

<sup>6</sup> *Gk.* sufficient

<sup>7</sup> *Or*, with (*both times*)

<sup>8</sup> *Gk.* into

<sup>9</sup> *So* B<sup>N</sup>L 2427 892 1342 33 579 cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> geo arm.  
 Δ *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read* the gospel of the kingdom of God,

16 And passing along by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew the brother of Simon casting *a net* into the sea; for they were fishers. 17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men. 18 And straightway they left the nets, and followed him. 19 And going on a little further, he saw <sup>10</sup>James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the boat mending the nets. 20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 And they go into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath *day* he entered into the synagogue and taught. 22 And they were astonished at his teaching: for he taught them as having authority, and not as the scribes. 23 And straightway there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, 24 saying, <sup>11</sup>What have we to do with thee, Jesus *thou* Nazarene? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy *One* of God. 25 And Jesus rebuked <sup>12</sup>him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. 26 And the unclean spirit, <sup>13</sup>tearing him and crying with a loud voice, came out of him. 27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, <sup>14</sup>What is this? A new teaching with authority! He commandeth even the unclean spirits, and they obey him. 28 And the report of him went out straightway everywhere into all the region of Galilee round about.

29 And straightway, when they were come out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. 30 Now Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and straightway they tell him of her: 31 and he came and took her by *the* hand,

<sup>10</sup> *Or*, Jacob *and so everywhere*.

<sup>11</sup> *Or*, What *dealings* are there between us and thee?  
*Compare* Jo 2:4 *and its footnote*.

<sup>12</sup> *Or*, it,

<sup>13</sup> *Or*, convulsing

<sup>14</sup> *So* B<sup>N</sup>L 2427 33 (579). 892 ΔC *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read* What is this? What is his new teaching, for with authority he even commandeth *⊖ geo read* What is this? His new teaching, for with authority he commandeth 1342 *reads* What is his new teaching? for with authority he even commandeth D (sy<sup>s</sup>) {it<sup>e</sup>} *read* What is this new authoritative teaching of his? for he even commandeth

and raised her up; and the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were sick, and them that were <sup>15</sup>possessed with demons. 33 And all the city was gathered together at the door. 34 And he healed many that were sick with diverse diseases, and cast out many demons; and he suffered not the demons to speak, because <sup>16</sup>they knew him.

35 And in the morning, a great while before day, he rose up and went out, and departed into a desert place, and there prayed. 36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him; 37 and they found him, and say unto him, All are seeking thee. 38 And he saith unto them, Let us go elsewhere into the next towns, that I may preach there also; for to this end came I forth. 39 And <sup>17</sup>he went into their synagogues throughout all Galilee, preaching and casting out demons.

40 And there cometh to him a leper, beseeching him, <sup>18</sup>and falling on *the* knees saying to him, If thou wilt, thou canst make *me* clean. 41 And being moved with compassion, he stretched forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou made clean. 42 And straightway the leprosy departed from him, and he was made clean. 43 And he <sup>19</sup>strictly charged him, and straightway sent him out, 44 and saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing the *things* which Moses <sup>20</sup>commanded, for a testimony unto them. 45 But he went out, and began to publish many *things*, and to spread abroad the <sup>21</sup>matter, insomuch that <sup>22</sup>*Jesus* could no more openly enter into <sup>23</sup>a city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

2 And when he entered again into Capernaum after *some* days, it was noised that he was <sup>24</sup>in a house. 2 And many were gathered together, so that there was no longer room *for them*, no, not even about the door: and he spake the word unto them. 3 And they come, bringing unto him a man sick of *the* palsy, borne of

<sup>15</sup> Or, demoniacs.

<sup>16</sup> So N\* Δ 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup>. But BL 2427 (892 C) 1342 33<sup>vid</sup> cop<sup>bo</sup> geo arm read they knew him to be Christ.

<sup>17</sup> So BNL 2427 892 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. ΔC 1342 33 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> (geo arm) read he was in their synagogues

<sup>18</sup> So NL 892 579 (sy<sup>s</sup>) vg it<sup>e</sup> arm. ΔC 1342 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., read and falling on his knees B 2427 omit and falling on *the* knees

<sup>19</sup> Or, sternly

<sup>20</sup> Lv 13:49; 14:2ff.

<sup>21</sup> Gk. word,

<sup>22</sup> Gk. he

<sup>23</sup> Or possibly, *the* city,

<sup>24</sup> Or, at home.

four. 4 And when they could not <sup>25</sup>bring him for the crowd, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the <sup>26</sup>bed whereon the sick of *the* palsy lay. 5 And Jesus seeing their faith saith unto the sick of *the* palsy, Child, thy sins <sup>27</sup>are forgiven. 6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, 7 Why doth this *man* thus speak? He blasphemeth: who can forgive sins but one, *even* God? 8 And straightway Jesus, perceiving in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, saith unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts? 9 Which is easier, to say to the sick of *the* palsy, *Thy* sins <sup>28</sup>are forgiven; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed and walk? 10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath authority on earth to forgive sins (he saith to the sick of *the* palsy), 11 I say unto thee, Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thy house. 12 And he arose, and straightway took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea *side*; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them. 14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alphaeus sitting at the place of toll, and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to pass, that he was sitting at meat in his house, and many <sup>29</sup>publicans and sinners sat down with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and <sup>30</sup>the scribes of the Pharisees followed him. 16 And *when* they saw that he was eating with the sinners and publicans, they said unto his disciples, <sup>31</sup>*How is it that*

<sup>25</sup> So p<sup>88vid</sup> BNL 2427 892 (33) cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. p<sup>84vid</sup> ΔC 1342 579 and the majority of lesser Greek mss., it<sup>e</sup> geo arm read come nigh unto him

<sup>26</sup> Or, pallet and so in vss. 11, 12.

<sup>27</sup> So B 2427 1342 33 vg it<sup>e</sup>. But p<sup>88</sup>NL 892 C 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., geo arm read have been forgiven.

<sup>28</sup> So BN 2427 1342 vg it<sup>e</sup>. L 892 ΔC 33 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., geo arm read have been forgiven;

<sup>29</sup> That is, collectors or renters of Roman taxes. And so everywhere.

<sup>30</sup> So (p<sup>88vid</sup>)NL (2427 Δ) 33. cop<sup>bo</sup> (geo) read the scribes and the Pharisees... B almost alone reads they followed him. 16 And *when* the scribes of the Pharisees saw that he was eating with 892 C 1342 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., [(it<sup>e</sup>) arm] read they followed him. 16 And *when* the scribes and the Pharisees saw that he was eating with

<sup>31</sup> Or, He eateth with publicans and sinners! So B 2427 it<sup>e</sup>. p<sup>88</sup> 892 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., read *How is it that* he eateth and drinketh with 1241 geo arm read *How is it that* ye eat and drink with N 1342 read *How is it that* your Teacher eateth with L Δ cop<sup>bo</sup> vg read *How is it that* your Teacher eateth and drinketh with

he eateth and drinketh with the publicans and sinners? 17 And when Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are <sup>32</sup>whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call *the* righteous, but sinners.

18 And John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting: and they come and say unto him, Why do John's disciples and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? 19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the <sup>33</sup>sons of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. 20 But *the* days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then will they fast in that day. 21 No man seweth a piece of undressed cloth on an old garment: else that which should fill it up taketh from it, the new from the old, and a worse rent is made. 22 And no man putteth new wine into old <sup>34</sup>wineskins; else the wine will burst the skins, and <sup>35</sup>the wine perisheth, and the skins: <sup>36</sup>but new wine *is put* into fresh wineskins.

23 And it came to pass, that he was going on the sabbath day through the grainfields; and his disciples <sup>37</sup>began, as they went, to pluck the ears. 24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath *days* that which is not lawful? 25 And he said unto them, <sup>38</sup>Did ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was hungry, he, and they that were with him? 26 How he entered into the house of God when Abiathar *was* high priest, and ate the showbread, which it is not lawful to eat save for the priests, and gave also to them that were with him? 27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath: 28 so that the Son of man is lord even of the sabbath.

**3** And he entered again into *the* synagogue; and there was a man there who had his hand withered. 2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath *days*; that they might accuse him. 3 And he saith unto the man that had his hand withered, <sup>39</sup>Stand forth. 4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful on the

<sup>32</sup> Or, healthy Gk. strong

<sup>33</sup> That is, companions of the bridegroom

<sup>34</sup> That is, skins used as bottles (*slightly stretchable*)

<sup>35</sup> So p<sup>88</sup>B 2427 892 cop<sup>bo</sup>. it<sup>e</sup> reads the wine and the wineskins perish: N ΔC 1342 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg geo arm read the wine is poured out, and the wineskins perish: (L omits perish)

<sup>36</sup> So B<sup>N</sup>\* alone. But p<sup>88</sup>N<sup>a</sup>L 892 ΔC 1342 33 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg arm read but new wine must be put into fresh wineskins. w sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> geo read but they put new wine into fresh wineskins. 2427 omits this clause.

<sup>37</sup> Gk. began to make *their* way plucking.

<sup>38</sup> 1Sa 21:6.

<sup>39</sup> Gk. Arise into the midst.

sabbath *days* to do good, or to do harm? To save a soul, or to kill? But they held their peace. 5 And when he had looked round about *on* them with anger, being grieved at the hardening of their heart, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and his hand was restored. 6 And the Pharisees went out, and straightway with the Herodians gave counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

7 And Jesus with his disciples withdrew to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed; and from Judea, 8 and from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and beyond the Jordan, and about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, hearing <sup>40</sup>what great things he did, came unto him. 9 And he spake to his disciples, that a little boat should wait on him because of the crowd, lest they should throng him: 10 for he had healed many; insomuch that as many as had <sup>41</sup>plagues <sup>42</sup>pressed upon him that they might touch him. 11 And the unclean spirits, whenever they beheld him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God. 12 And he charged them much that they should not make him known.

13 And he goeth up into the mountain, and calleth unto *him* whom he himself would; and they went unto him. 14 And he appointed twelve, <sup>43</sup>which he named apostles, that they might be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 and to have authority to cast out demons: 16 <sup>44</sup>he appointed the twelve, and Simon he surnamed Peter; 17 and <sup>45</sup>James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and them he surnamed Boanerges, which is, Sons of thunder: 18 and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alphaeus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the <sup>46</sup>Cananean, 19 and Judas Iscariot, who also <sup>47</sup>betrayed him.

And <sup>48</sup>he cometh into a <sup>49</sup>house. 20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread. 21 And when his friends heard *it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself. 22 And the scribes that came down

<sup>40</sup> Or, all *the* things that he did,

<sup>41</sup> Gk. scourges

<sup>42</sup> Gk. fell

<sup>43</sup> So B<sup>N</sup> (C\*) cop<sup>bo</sup>. But L 2427 892 1342 33 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s</sup> (vg) it<sup>e</sup> arm omit which he named apostles, See Lk 6:13; compare ch. 6:30.

<sup>44</sup> So B<sup>N</sup> ΔC\* (1342) 579. But L 2427 892 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg geo arm omit he appointed the twelve,

<sup>45</sup> Or, Jacob And so everywhere else.

<sup>46</sup> Or, Zealot. See Lk 6:15; Ac 1:13.

<sup>47</sup> Or, delivered him up.

<sup>48</sup> So B<sup>N</sup>\* 2427 1342 sy<sup>s</sup> (it<sup>e</sup>). L 892 ΔC 33 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg geo read they come

<sup>49</sup> Or, home.

from Jerusalem said, He hath <sup>50</sup>Beelzebub, and, <sup>51</sup>By the prince of demons casteth he out the demons. 23 And he called them unto *him*, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan? 24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. 25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house will not be able to stand. 26 And if Satan hath risen up against himself, and is divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end. 27 But no one can enter into the house of the strong *man*, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong *man*; and then he will spoil his house. 28 Truly I say unto you, All *their* sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and *their* blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: 29 but whosoever shall blaspheme against the Holy Spirit hath never forgiveness, but is guilty of an eternal <sup>52</sup>*act* of sin: 30 because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 And there come his mother and his brethren; and, standing without, they sent unto him, calling him. 32 And a multitude was sitting about him: and they say unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren<sup>53</sup> without seek for thee. 33 And he answereth them, and saith, Who is my mother and *my* brethren? 34 And looking round *on* them that sat round about him, he saith, Behold, my mother and my brethren! 35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

4 And again he began to teach by the sea *side*. And there is gathered unto him a very great multitude, so that he entered into a boat, and sat in the sea; and all the multitude were by the sea on the land. 2 And he taught them many things in parables, and said unto them in his teaching, 3 Hearken: Behold, the sower went forth to sow: 4 and it came to pass, as he sowed, some *seed* fell by the way *side*, and the birds came and devoured it. 5 And other fell on the rocky *ground*, where it had not much earth; and straightway it sprang up, because it had no deepness of earth: 6 and when the sun was risen, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away. 7 And other fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. 8 And others fell into the good ground, and yielded fruit, growing up and increasing; and brought forth, thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and a hundredfold. 9 And he said, Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked *of* him the parables. 11 And he said unto them, Unto you is given the mystery of the

<sup>50</sup> *Gk.* Beelzebul (*Hb.* Baal-zebul) Lord of filth, *or*, of idolatry. *Or possibly*, (Baal-zebul) Lord of flies (*Cf.* 2Ki 1:2.) *See* Thayer's lexicon.

<sup>51</sup> *Or*, In

<sup>52</sup> *So* BNL 2427 892\* Δ. C\*<sup>vid</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> arm *read* sin: 1342 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., read* judgment:

<sup>53</sup> *A and many lesser Gk. mss. add* and thy sisters

kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all things are done in parables: 12 that seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest haply they should turn again, and it should be forgiven them. 13 And he saith unto them, Know ye not this parable? And how shall ye know all the parables? 14 The sower soweth the word. 15 And these are they by the way *side*, where the word is sown; and when they have heard, straightway cometh Satan, and taketh away the word which hath been sown in <sup>54</sup>them. 16 And these in like manner are they that are sown upon the rocky *places*, who, when they have heard the word, straightway receive it with joy; 17 and they have no root in themselves, but endure for a while; then, when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, straightway they stumble. 18 And others are they that are sown among the thorns; these are they that have heard the word, 19 and the cares of the <sup>55</sup>world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful. 20 And those are they that were sown upon the good ground; such as hear the word, and accept *it*, and bear fruit, thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and a hundredfold.

21 And he said unto them, Is the lamp brought to be put under the bushel *basket*, or under the bed, *and* not to be put on the lampstand? 22 For there is nothing hid, save that it should be manifested; neither was *anything* made secret, but that it should come to light. 23 If any man hath ears to hear, let him hear. 24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete it shall be measured unto you; <sup>56</sup>and more shall be given unto you. 25 For he that <sup>57</sup>hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he hath.

26 And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed upon the earth; 27 and should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed should spring up and grow, he knoweth not how. 28 The earth <sup>58</sup>bearth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, then the full grain in the ear. 29 But when the fruit <sup>59</sup>is ripe, straightway he <sup>60</sup>putteth forth the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 And he said, How shall we liken the kingdom of God? Or in what parable shall we set it forth? 31 <sup>61</sup>*It is*

<sup>54</sup> *So* B 2427 geo [NL 892 ΔC 579 (cop<sup>sa</sup>)]. 1342 33 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., (sy<sup>s</sup>) vg arm read* in their hearts.

<sup>55</sup> *Gk.* age,

<sup>56</sup> *So* BNL 2427 892 ΔC vg. 1342 (33) *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., geo (arm) read* and more shall be given unto you that hear. 579 it<sup>e</sup> *omit this clause.*

<sup>57</sup> *Or perhaps*, hath *gained*, (*two times, or all three*)

<sup>58</sup> *Or*, yieldeth

<sup>59</sup> *Or*, alloweth,

<sup>60</sup> *Or*, sendeth forth

<sup>61</sup> *Or*, As unto

like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown upon the earth, though it be less *than* all the seeds that are upon the earth, 32 yet when it is sown, groweth up, and becometh greater *than* all the herbs, and putteth out great branches; so that the birds of the heaven can lodge under the shadow thereof.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*; 34 and without a parable spake he not unto them: but privately to *his* own disciples he expounded all things.

35 And on that day, when even was come, he saith unto them, Let us go over unto the other side. 36 And leaving the multitude, they take him with them, even as he was, in the boat. And other boats were with him. 37 And there ariseth a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the boat, insomuch that the boat was now filling. 38 And he himself was in the stern, asleep on the cushion: and they awake him, and say unto him, Teacher, carest thou not that we perish? 39 And he awoke, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. 40 And he said unto them, <sup>62</sup>Why are ye fearful? Have ye not yet faith? 41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

5 And they came to the other side of the sea, into the country of the <sup>63</sup>Gerasenes. 2 And when he was come out of the boat, straightway there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, 3 who had *his* dwelling in the tombs: and no man could any more bind him, no, not with a chain; 4 because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been rent asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: and no *man* had strength to tame him. 5 And always, night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying out, and cutting himself with stones. 6 And when he saw Jesus from afar, he ran and <sup>64</sup>worshipped him; 7 and crying out with a loud voice, he saith, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the Most High God? I adjure thee by God, try me not. 8 For he said unto him, Come forth, thou unclean spirit, out of the man. 9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he saith unto him, My name *is* Legion; for we are many. 10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country. 11 Now

<sup>62</sup> So BNL 2427 892\* Δ 1342 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. it<sup>e</sup> reads Why are ye fearful? Do ye have faith? p<sup>45</sup> arm read Why are ye thus fearful? Have ye not yet faith? C 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read Why are ye thus fearful? How *is it* ye have not faith?

<sup>63</sup> So BN\* 2427 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup>. L 892 Δ 579 cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> geo arm read Gergesenes. C 1342 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read Gadarenes.

<sup>64</sup> The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to a creature (see Mt 4:9; 18:26) or to the Creator (see Mt 4:10).

there was there on the mountain *side* a great herd of swine feeding. 12 And they besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them. 13 And he gave them leave. And the unclean spirits came out, and entered into the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep *slope* into the sea, *in number* about two thousand; and they were drowned in the sea. 14 And they that fed them fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they came to see what it was that had come to pass. 15 And they come to Jesus, and behold <sup>65</sup>him that was possessed with demons sitting, clothed, and in his right mind, *even* him that had the legion: and they were afraid. 16 And they that saw *it* declared unto them how it befell him that was possessed with demons, and concerning the swine. 17 And they began to beseech him to depart from their borders. 18 And as he was entering into the boat, he that had been possessed with demons besought him that he might be with him. 19 And he suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go to thy house unto thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and *how* he had mercy on thee. 20 And he went his way, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all *men* marvelled.

21 And when Jesus had crossed over again <sup>66</sup>in the boat unto the other side, a great multitude was gathered unto him; and he was by the sea. 22 And there cometh one of the synagogue rulers, Jairus by name; and seeing him, he falleth at his feet, 23 and beseecheth him much, saying, My little daughter is at *the* point of death: *I pray thee*, that thou come and lay *thy* hands on her, that she may be <sup>67</sup>made whole, and live. 24 And he went with him; and a great multitude followed him, and they thronged him.

25 And a woman, who had an issue of blood twelve years, 26 and had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, 27 having heard the things concerning Jesus, came in the crowd behind, and touched his garment. 28 For she said, If I touch but his garments, I shall be made whole. 29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of her <sup>68</sup>plague. 30 And straightway Jesus, perceiving in himself that the power *proceeding* from him had gone forth, turned him about in the crowd, and said, Who touched my garments? 31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? 32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing. 33 But

<sup>65</sup> Or, the demoniac *and so in* vss. 16, 18.

<sup>66</sup> So (B 2427) NL 892 ΔC {1342} and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. p<sup>45vid</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> geo arm omit in the boat

<sup>67</sup> Or, saved *or, healed and so in* vs. 28.

<sup>68</sup> Gk. scourge. *And in* vs. 34.



the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what had been done to her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth. 34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath<sup>69</sup> made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, they come from the synagogue ruler's house, saying, Thy daughter died: why troublest thou the Teacher any further? 36<sup>70</sup> But Jesus overheard the word spoken, saith unto the synagogue ruler, Fear not, only believe. 37 And he suffered no man to follow with him, save Peter, and<sup>71</sup> James, and John the brother of James. 38 And they come to the house of the synagogue ruler; and he beholdeth a tumult, and many weeping and wailing greatly. 39 And when he was entered in, he saith unto them, Why make ye a tumult, and weep? The child is not dead, but sleepeth. 40 And they laughed him to scorn. But he, having put *them* all forth, taketh the father of the child and *her* mother and them *that were* with him, and goeth in where the child was. 41 And taking the child by the hand, he saith unto her,<sup>72</sup> Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, Arise. 42 And straightway the damsel rose up, and walked; for she was twelve years *old*. And they were amazed straightway with a great amazement. 43 And he charged them much that no man should know this: and he commanded *that something* should be given her to eat.

6 And he went out from thence; and he cometh into his own country; and his disciples follow him. 2 And when *the sabbath* was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, Whence hath this man these things? and, What *is* the wisdom that is given unto this *man*, and<sup>73</sup> *what mean* such<sup>74</sup> mighty works being wrought by his hands? 3 Is not this<sup>75</sup> the carpenter, the son of Mary, and *the* brother of James, and Joses, and Judas, and Simon? And are not his sisters here with us? And they were<sup>76</sup> offended in him. 4 And Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honor, save in his own country,

<sup>69</sup> Or, saved thee; or, healed thee;

<sup>70</sup> So B<sup>N</sup>\*<sup>b</sup>L 2427 892 Δ it<sup>e</sup>. N<sup>a</sup> 1342 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg geo arm read But Jesus heard C 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read But as soon as Jesus heard

<sup>71</sup> Or, Jacob (both times, and everywhere else)

<sup>72</sup> Hb. ימוק (Arise) אהילט (Damsel); thus, the implied words, I say unto thee, are supplied.

<sup>73</sup> So B<sup>N</sup>\*(L) 2427 892 1342 (579) cop<sup>bo</sup> geo. Δ 33<sup>vid</sup> read what mean such and such mighty works being wrought C\* arm read what meaneth it that mighty works may be wrought 1241 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg it<sup>e</sup> read what mean the mighty works that are wrought

<sup>74</sup> Gk. powers similarly in vs. 5.

<sup>75</sup> (p<sup>45vid</sup>) 33<sup>vid</sup> [579] it<sup>e</sup> read the son of the carpenter and of Mary,

<sup>76</sup> Gk. caused to stumble

and among his own kin, and in his own house. 5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid *his* hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*. 6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief.

And he went round about the villages teaching.

7 And he calleth unto *him* the twelve, and began to send them forth by two *and* two; and he gave them authority over the unclean spirits; 8 and he charged them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no bread, no wallet, no money in *their* purse; 9 but *to go* shod with sandals: and, *said he*, put not on two coats. 10 And he said unto them, Wheresoever ye enter into a house, there abide till ye depart thence. 11 And whatsoever place shall not receive you, and they hear you not, as ye go forth thence, shake off the dust that is under your feet for a witness unto them.<sup>77</sup> 12 And they went out, and preached that *men* should repent. 13 And they cast out many demons, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them*.

14 And king Herod heard *thereof*; for his name had become known: and<sup>78</sup> he said, John the Baptizer is risen from *the* dead, and therefore do these powers work in him. 15 But others said, It is Elijah. And others said, *It is* a prophet, *even* as one of the prophets. 16 But Herod, when he heard *thereof*, said, John, whom I beheaded, he was raised. 17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for *the* sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her. 18 For John said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife. 19 And Herodias set herself against him, and desired to kill him; and she could not; 20 for Herod<sup>79</sup> feared John, knowing that he was a righteous and holy man, and kept him safe. And when he heard him,<sup>80</sup> he was much perplexed; and he heard him gladly. 21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, and the<sup>81</sup> high captains, and the chief men of Galilee; 22 and when<sup>82</sup> his daughter of Herodias came in and danced,<sup>83</sup> she pleased Herod and them that sat at meat

<sup>77</sup> (33) and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. add Truly I say to you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in *the* day of judgment, than for that city.

<sup>78</sup> So N<sup>L</sup> 892 ΔC 1342 33 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg arm. But B 2427 with few others read they said

<sup>79</sup> Or, respected Gk. phobeomai (cognate phobia).

<sup>80</sup> So B<sup>N</sup>L 2427 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. 892 C 1342 33 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s</sup> vg (arm) read he did many things,

<sup>81</sup> Or, military tribunes, Gk. chiliarchs,

<sup>82</sup> So B<sup>N</sup>L Δ (arm). But 892 C 1342 33 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read the daughter of Herodias herself came in cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> geo read the daughter of Herodias came in

<sup>83</sup> Or, it pleased Herod

with *him*; and the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee. 23 And <sup>84</sup>he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto *the* half of my kingdom. 24 And she went out, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptizer. 25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou forthwith give me on a platter the head of John the Baptist. 26 And the king was exceeding sorry; *but* for *the* sake of his oaths, and of them that sat at meat, he would not reject her. 27 And straightway the king sent forth a soldier of his guard, and commanded to bring his head: and he went and beheaded him in the prison, 28 and brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother. 29 And when his disciples heard *thereof*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 And the apostles gather themselves together unto Jesus; and they told him all things, whatsoever they had done, and whatsoever they had taught. 31 And he saith unto them, Come ye *yourselves* apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. 32 And they went away in the boat to a desert place apart. 33 And *the people* saw them going, and many knew *them*, and they ran together there <sup>85</sup>on foot from all the cities, <sup>86</sup>and arrived before them. 34 And he came forth and saw a great multitude, and he had compassion on them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things. 35 <sup>87</sup>And when *the* day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, The place is desert, and *the* day *is* now far spent; 36 send them away, that they may go into the country and villages round about, and buy themselves somewhat to eat. 37 But he answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred <sup>88</sup>shillings' worth of bread, and give them to eat? 38 And he saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go *and* see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes. 39 And he commanded them that

all should <sup>89</sup>sit down by companies upon the green grass. 40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. 41 And he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake the loaves; and he gave to <sup>90</sup>the disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among *them* all. 42 And they all ate, and were filled. 43 And they took up broken pieces, twelve basketfuls, and also of the fishes. 44 And they that ate <sup>91</sup>the loaves were five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to enter into the boat, and to go before *him* <sup>92</sup>unto the other side to Bethsaida, while he himself sendeth the multitude away. 46 And after he had taken leave of them, he departed into the mountain to pray. 47 And when even was come, the boat was in *the* midst of the sea, and he alone on the land. 48 And seeing them <sup>93</sup>distressed in rowing, for the wind was contrary unto them, about *the* fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking on the sea; and he would have passed by them: 49 but they, when they saw him walking on the sea, supposed that it was a <sup>94</sup>ghost, and cried out; 50 for they all saw him, and were troubled. But he straightway spake with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid. 51 And he went up unto them into the boat; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed<sup>95</sup> in themselves;<sup>96</sup> 52 for they understood not concerning the loaves, but their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had <sup>97</sup>crossed over, they came to the land unto Gennesaret, and moored to *the* shore. 54 And when they were come out of the boat, straightway *the people* knew him, 55 and ran round about that whole region, and began to carry about on *their* <sup>98</sup>beds those that were sick, where they heard he was. 56 And wheresoever he entered, into villages, or into cities, or into *the* country, they laid the sick in the marketplaces, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched <sup>99</sup>him were made whole.

<sup>89</sup> *Gk.* recline

<sup>90</sup>  $\text{p}^{45}$  1342 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*,  $\text{sy}^s$  vg geo read his disciples

<sup>91</sup> *So* BL 2427 892  $\Delta$  1342 33 579 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*,  $\text{cop}^{\text{bo}}$  (geo). *But*  $\text{p}^{45}$   $\text{N}$   $\text{cop}^{\text{sa}}$  ( $\text{sy}^s$ ) vg arm omit the loaves

<sup>92</sup>  $\text{p}^{45\text{vid}}$   $\text{sy}^s$  omit unto the other side

<sup>93</sup> *Lit.* being rubbed on a touchstone *or*, put to the test

<sup>94</sup> *Or*, apparition, *Gk.* phantasm

<sup>95</sup> 2427 33 579 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, vg add beyond measure

<sup>96</sup> 33 579 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, arm add and wondered.

<sup>97</sup> *Or*, crossed over to the land, they came unto Gennesaret,

<sup>98</sup> *Or*, pallets

<sup>99</sup> *Or*, it

<sup>84</sup> *So* B $\text{N}$  2427 892  $\Delta$  1342 33 579 and the majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*,  $\text{cop}^{\text{bo}}$  vg geo.  $\text{p}^{45\text{vid}}$  arm read he sware unto her much, L almost alone reads he sware,

<sup>85</sup> *Or*, by land

<sup>86</sup> *So* B $\text{N}$  2427 892 1342 ( $\text{cop}^{\text{sa,bo}}$ ) vg. L ( $\Delta$ ) 579 arm read and came before them.  $\text{p}^{84\text{vid}}$  and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.* read and arrived before them, and came together unto him.

<sup>87</sup> *Lit.* And now a late hour coming, his disciples approached unto him, and said, The place is a wilderness, and now it is a late hour;

<sup>88</sup> *The word in the Greek*, denarius, denotes a Roman coin worth the wage of a day laborer.

7 And there are gathered together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, who had come from Jerusalem, 2 and had seen that some of his disciples ate *their* bread with <sup>100</sup>defiled, that is, unwashen, hands. 3 (For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands <sup>101</sup>diligently, eat not, holding the <sup>102</sup>tradition of the elders; 4 and *when they come* from *the* marketplace, except they <sup>103</sup>bathe themselves, they eat not; and many other things there are, which they have received to hold, <sup>104</sup>washings of cups, and pots, and brasen vessels<sup>105</sup>.) 5 And the Pharisees and the scribes ask him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat their bread with defiled hands? 6 And he said unto them, Well did Isaiah prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written,

<sup>106</sup>This people honoreth me with *their* lips,  
But their heart is far from me.

7 But in vain do they worship me,

Teaching *as their* doctrines *the* precepts of men<sup>107</sup>.

8 Ye leave the commandment of God, and hold fast the tradition of men. 9 And he said unto them, Full well do ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may <sup>108</sup>keep your tradition. 10 For Moses said, <sup>109</sup>Honor thy father and thy mother; and, He that speaketh evil of father or mother, let him <sup>110</sup>die *the* death: 11 but ye say, If a man shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me *is* <sup>111</sup>Corban (that is to say, Given *to God*); 12 ye no longer suffer him to do aught for his father or his

<sup>100</sup> Or, common *and so in vs. 5.*

<sup>101</sup> Or, up to the elbow, Gk. with *the* fist, So 0274 BL 892 1342 33 (579) *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, geo arm. † cop<sup>bo</sup> vg *read* often, Δ cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> omit diligently

<sup>102</sup> Or, instructions *And so in vss. 5, 8, 9, 13.*

<sup>103</sup> Gk. baptize So (L Δ) 892 1342 33 579 *and most*, cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg arm. B<sup>s</sup> cop<sup>sa</sup> geo *virtually alone read* they sprinkle *or*, except they sprinkle *what is* from *the* marketplace, they do not eat *it*.

<sup>104</sup> Gk. baptizings

<sup>105</sup> So p<sup>45vid</sup> B<sup>s</sup>L Δ 1342 cop<sup>bo</sup>. 892 33 579 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, vg geo arm *add* , and couches. sy<sup>s</sup> omits , and brasen vessels

<sup>106</sup> Is 29:13.

<sup>107</sup> So p<sup>45</sup> 0274 B<sup>s</sup>L 2427 Δ cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> geo arm. 892 (1342) 33 579 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, vg *add* , as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do. sy<sup>s</sup> omits vs. 8.

<sup>108</sup> So †L 892 Δ 1342 33 579 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. (B 2427 *alone put the verb in the 2<sup>nd</sup> Aorist tense, rather than 1<sup>st</sup> Aorist, but the translation is the same.*) ∅ sy<sup>s</sup> *read* establish

<sup>109</sup> Ex 20:12; Dt 5:16; Ex 21:17; Lv 20:9.

<sup>110</sup> Or, surely die:

<sup>111</sup> Hb. וְבָרַח, an offering

mother; 13 making void the word of God by your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things ye do. 14 And he called to *him* the multitude again, and said unto them, Hear me all *of you*, and understand: 15 there is nothing from without the man, that, going into him, can defile him; but the things which proceed out of the man are those that defile the man.<sup>112</sup> 17 And when he was entered into *the* house from the multitude, his disciples asked of him the parable. 18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Perceive ye not, that whatsoever from without goeth into the man, *it* cannot defile him; 19 because it goeth not into his heart, but into his belly, and goeth out into <sup>113</sup>the draught, he purging all the foods? 20 And he said, That which proceedeth out of the man, that defileth the man. 21 For from within, out of the heart of men, <sup>114</sup>evil thoughts proceed, fornications, thefts, murders, adulteries, 22 covetings, wickednesses, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, railing, pride, foolishness: 23 all these evil things proceed from within, and defile the man.

24 And from thence he arose, and went away into the borders of Tyre <sup>115</sup>and Sidon. And he entered into a house, and would have no man know *it*; and he could not be hid. 25 But straightway a woman, whose little daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard of him, came *and* fell down at his feet. 26 Now the woman was a <sup>116</sup>Greek, a Syrophoenician by race. And she besought him that he would cast forth the demon out of her daughter. 27 And he said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not good to take the children's <sup>117</sup>bread and cast *it* to the <sup>118</sup>little dogs. 28 But she answered and saith unto him, <sup>119</sup>Yes, Lord; even the *little* dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs. 29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the demon is gone out of thy daughter. 30 And she went away unto her house, and found the child laid upon the bed, and the demon gone out.

31 And again he went out from the borders of Tyre, and came through Sidon unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the borders of Decapolis. 32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to lay *his* hand upon him. 33 And he took him aside from the

<sup>112</sup> So 0274 B<sup>s</sup>L 2427 Δ\* 1342. 892 33 579 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, sy<sup>s</sup> vg arm *add* vs. 16 If any man hath ears to hear, let him hear. See ch. 4:9, 23.

<sup>113</sup> Or, the draught? *This he said*, making all meats clean. 33 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* the draught, it purging all the foods?

<sup>114</sup> Gk. thoughts that are evil proceed,

<sup>115</sup> L Δ sy<sup>s</sup> omit and Sidon

<sup>116</sup> Or, Gentile,

<sup>117</sup> Or, loaf

<sup>118</sup> Or, puppies. *And so in vs. 28.*

<sup>119</sup> p<sup>45</sup> ∅ sy<sup>s</sup> arm omit Yes,

multitude privately, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spat, and touched his tongue; 34 and looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, <sup>120</sup>Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. 35 And <sup>121</sup>his ears were opened, and the bond of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plainly. 36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*. 37 And they were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well; he maketh even the deaf to hear, and *the* dumb to speak.

8 In those days, when there was again a great multitude, and they had nothing to eat, he called unto *him* his disciples, and saith unto them, 2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: 3 and if I send them away fasting to their home, they will faint on the way; and some of them are come from far. 4 And his disciples answered him, Whence shall one be able to fill these *men* with <sup>122</sup>bread here in a desert place? 5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven. 6 And he commandeth the multitude to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and having given thanks, he brake, and gave to his disciples, to set before *them*; and they set *them* before the multitude. 7 And they had a few small fishes: and having blessed them, he commanded to set these also before *them*. 8 And they ate, and were filled: and they took up, of broken pieces that remained over, seven baskets. 9 And they were about four thousand: and he sent them away. 10 And straightway he entered into the boat with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, trying him. 12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek a sign? Truly I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation. 13 And he left them, and again entering into *the boat* departed to the other side.

14 And they forgot to take bread; and they had not in the boat with them more than one loaf. 15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and <sup>123</sup>the leaven of Herod. 16 And they reasoned one with another, <sup>124</sup>because they had no bread. 17 And Jesus perceiving *it* saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? do ye not

yet perceive, neither understand? have ye your heart hardened? 18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember? 19 When I brake the five loaves among the five thousand, how many <sup>125</sup>baskets full of broken pieces took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve. 20 And when the seven among the four thousand, how many <sup>126</sup>large basketfuls of broken pieces took ye up? And they say unto him, Seven. 21 And he said unto them, Do ye not yet understand?

22 And they come unto Bethsaida. And they bring to him a blind man, and beseech him to touch him. 23 And he took hold of the blind man by the hand, and brought him out of the village; and when he had spit on his eyes, and laid his hands upon him, he asked him, Seest thou aught? 24 And he looked up, and said, I see men; for I behold *them* as trees, walking. 25 Then again he laid *his* hands upon his eyes; and he looked stedfastly, and was restored, and saw all things clearly. 26 And he sent him away to his home, saying, Do not even enter into the village<sup>127</sup>.

27 And Jesus went forth, and his disciples, into the villages of Caesarea Philippi: and on the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Who do men say that I am? 28 And they told him, saying, John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; but others, One of the prophets. 29 And he asked them, But who say ye that I am? Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the <sup>128</sup>Christ. 30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, and the chief priests, and the scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. 32 And he spake the saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him. 33 But he turning about, and seeing his disciples, rebuked Peter, and saith, Get thee behind me, Satan; for thou mindest not the things of God, but the things of men. 34 And he called unto *him* the multitude with his disciples, and said unto them, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 35 For whosoever would save his <sup>129</sup>soul shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his soul for my sake and the <sup>130</sup>gospel's shall save it. 36 For what doth it profit a man, to gain the whole world, and forfeit his soul? 37 For what should a man give in exchange for his soul? 38 For whosoever shall

<sup>120</sup> *Hb.* אֶתְּפַתְּהָ, eth-pathah, imperative of *Hithpael* (reflexive) of the word open. See Thayer's lexicon.

<sup>121</sup> So 0274 B<sup>s</sup>L 892 Δ 1342 33 579 cop<sup>bo</sup>. p<sup>45</sup> and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s</sup> vg geo arm add straightway

<sup>122</sup> Gk. loaves

<sup>123</sup> p<sup>45</sup> ∅ geo arm read the leaven of the Herodians.

<sup>124</sup> So p<sup>45</sup>B 2427 cop<sup>sa</sup> it<sup>k</sup>. L C 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read saying, Because we have no bread. N reads *It is* because we have no bread.

<sup>125</sup> Two-gallon baskets, likely rectangular [κοφινος].

<sup>126</sup> Large round baskets [σπυρις], as in Ac 9:25.

<sup>127</sup> So B(N\*)L 2427<sup>vid</sup> 579 cop<sup>sa,fay</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>. (892) ΔC (1342) 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., {it<sup>k</sup>} add, nor tell it to any in the village.

<sup>128</sup> Or, Anointed. *Hb.* Messiah.

<sup>129</sup> Or, life (twice) and in vss. 36, 37. Gk. psyche.

<sup>130</sup> See marginal note on ch. 1:1.

be ashamed of me and of my <sup>131</sup>words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of man also shall be ashamed of him, when he cometh in the glory of his Father <sup>132</sup>with the holy angels.

9 And he said unto them, Truly I say unto you, There are some here of them that stand *by*, who shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God come with power.

2 And after six days Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and <sup>133</sup>James, and John, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them; 3 and his garments became glistening, exceeding white, so as no fuller on earth can whiten them. 4 And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus. 5 And Peter answereth and saith to Jesus, Rabbi, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. 6 For he knew not what to answer; for they became sore afraid. 7 And there came a cloud overshadowing them: and there came a voice out of the cloud, This is my beloved Son: hear ye him. 8 And suddenly looking round about, they saw no one any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man *what* things they had seen, save when the Son of man should have risen again from *the* dead. 10 And they kept the saying, questioning among themselves what the rising again from *the* dead should mean. 11 And they asked him, saying, <sup>134</sup>*How is it* that the scribes say that Elijah must first come? 12 And he said unto them, Elijah indeed cometh first, and restoreth all things: and how is it written of the Son of man, that he should suffer many things and be set at nought? 13 But I say unto you, that Elijah is come, and they have also done unto him whatsoever they would, even as it is written of him.

14 And when they came to the disciples, <sup>135</sup>they saw a great multitude about them, and scribes questioning with them. 15 And straightway all the multitude, when they saw him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him* saluted him. 16 And he asked them, What question ye with them? 17 And one of the multitude answered him, Teacher, I brought unto thee my son, who hath a dumb spirit; 18 and wheresoever it taketh him, it <sup>136</sup>dasheth him down: and he foameth, and grindeth *his* teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that

they should cast it out; and they were not able. 19 And he answereth them and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him unto me. 20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit <sup>137</sup>tare him grievously; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming. 21 And he asked his father, How long time is it since this hath come unto him? And he said, From a child. 22 And oft-times it hath cast him both into *the* fire and into *the* waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do anything, have compassion on us, and help us. 23 And Jesus said unto him, <sup>138</sup>The "If thou canst" all things *are* possible to him that believeth. 24 Straightway the father of the child cried out, and said <sup>139</sup>, I believe; help thou mine unbelief. 25 And when Jesus saw that a multitude came running together, he rebuked the unclean spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I command thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him. 26 And having cried out, and torn *him* much, he came out: and *the boy* became as one dead; insomuch that the more part said, He is dead. 27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and raised him up; and he arose. 28 And when he was come into a house, his disciples asked him privately, *How is it* that we could not cast it out? 29 And he said unto them, This kind can come out by nothing, save by prayer <sup>140</sup>.

30 And they went forth from thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*. 31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is <sup>141</sup>delivered up into *the* hands of men, and they shall kill him; and when he is killed, after three days he shall rise again. 32 But they understood not the saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 And they came to Capernaum: and when he was in the house he asked them, What were ye reasoning on the way? 34 But they held their peace: for they had disputed one with another on the way, who *was* the <sup>142</sup>greatest. 35 And he sat down, and called the twelve; and he saith unto them, If any man would be first, he shall be last of all, and <sup>143</sup>servant of all. 36 And he

<sup>137</sup> Or, convulsed *And similarly in vs. 26.*  
See ch. 1:26.

<sup>138</sup> So B<sup>s</sup> 2427 892 (L C\* 579) Δ it<sup>k</sup> geo. p<sup>45</sup> reads If thou canst, Ψ 1342 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., (θ vg) read If thou canst believe,

<sup>139</sup> So p<sup>45</sup> B<sup>s</sup> L<sup>ψ</sup> 2427 Δ C\* cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>k</sup> geo arm. 892 1342 33 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg insert with tears

<sup>140</sup> So 0274 B<sup>s</sup>\* 2427 it<sup>k</sup>. p<sup>45</sup> L<sup>ψ</sup> 892 Δ C 1342 33 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg read by prayer and fasting. sy<sup>s</sup> arm read by fasting and prayer.

<sup>141</sup> See ch. 3:19.

<sup>142</sup> Gk. greater.

<sup>143</sup> Or, minister *or, deacon*

<sup>131</sup> So B<sup>s</sup> L 2427 892 Δ C 1342 33 579 and most, cop<sup>bo,fay</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg geo arm. p<sup>45,vid</sup> w cop<sup>sa</sup> it<sup>k</sup> alone read things.

<sup>132</sup> So B<sup>s</sup> L 2427 892 Δ C 1342 33 579 and most, vg it<sup>k</sup> geo. p<sup>45</sup> w sy<sup>s</sup> arm read and the holy angels.

<sup>133</sup> Or, Jacob,

<sup>134</sup> Or, The scribes say that Elijah must first come.

<sup>135</sup> So B<sup>s</sup> L<sup>ψ</sup> 2427 892 Δ 1342 cop<sup>sa</sup> it<sup>k</sup> arm. C 33 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg read he saw

<sup>136</sup> Or, rendeth him: See Mt 7:6.

took a little child, and set <sup>144</sup>him in *the* midst of them: and taking <sup>145</sup>him in *his* arms, he said unto them, 37 Whosoever should receive one of such little children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever receiveth me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 John said unto him, Teacher, we saw one casting out demons in thy name; <sup>146</sup>and we forbade him, because he did not follow us. 39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man who shall do <sup>147</sup>a mighty work in my name, and be able quickly to speak evil of me. 40 For he that is not against us is for us. 41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink, <sup>148</sup>because ye are Christ's, truly I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward. 42 And whosoever shall cause one of these little *ones* that believe <sup>149</sup>on me to stumble, it were better for him if <sup>150</sup>a great millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea. 43 And if thy hand cause thee to stumble, cut it off: it is good for thee to enter into life maimed, rather than having thy two hands to go into <sup>151</sup>Gehenna, into the unquenchable fire. <sup>152</sup> 45 And if thy foot cause thee to stumble, cut it off: it is good for thee to enter into life halt, rather than having thy two feet to be cast into Gehenna. <sup>153</sup> 47 And if thine eye cause thee to stumble, cast it out: it is good for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into Gehenna; 48 where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. 49 For every one shall be salted with fire <sup>154</sup>. 50 Salt *is* good: but if the salt have

<sup>144</sup> *Gk.* it

<sup>145</sup> *Gk.* it

<sup>146</sup> *So* 0274 B<sup>s</sup> (2427) (Ψ 892 he doth not follow us. L he doth not follow with us.) Δ *sy*<sup>s</sup>. C 1342 579 *cop*<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> *read* and we did forbid him, because he doth not follow us. 1241 *vg* (it<sup>k</sup>) *geo read* who doth not follow us; and we did forbid him. A *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *read* who doth not follow us; and we did forbid him, because he doth not follow us.

<sup>147</sup> *Gk.* a power in my name,

<sup>148</sup> *Gk.* in name that ye are of Christ, ⚭ (Δ) *cop*<sup>sa,bo,fay,vid</sup> *vg* it<sup>k</sup> *read* in my name that...

<sup>149</sup> *So* BLΨ 2427 892 1342 579 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *cop*<sup>sa,fay</sup> *sy*<sup>s</sup> *vg* *geo arm.* ⚭\* ΔC\*<sup>vid</sup> it<sup>k</sup> *omit* on me

<sup>150</sup> *Gk.* a millstone turned by an ass

<sup>151</sup> *Lit.* The Valley of Hinnom, *the Jerusalem refuse dump, where the consuming fire was kept burning.*

<sup>152</sup> *So* B<sup>s</sup>LΨ 2427 892 ΔC *cop*<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> *sy*<sup>s</sup> it<sup>k</sup> *geo arm.* 1342 579 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *vg add* vs. 44 where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. [*Identical to vs. 48.*]

<sup>153</sup> *So* B<sup>s</sup>LΨ 2427 892 ΔC *cop*<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> *sy*<sup>s</sup> it<sup>k</sup> *arm.* 1342 579 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *vg geo add* vs. 46 [*Identical to vs. 48. See above footnote.*]

<sup>154</sup> *So* 0274 BL Δ 579 *cop*<sup>sa</sup> *sy*<sup>s</sup> *geo arm* [⚭ 1342 ...in fire.]. (Ψ) ((2427)) 892 {C} *and a majority of*

lost its saltiness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace one with another.

**10** And he arose from thence and cometh into the borders of Judea <sup>155</sup>and beyond the Jordan: and multitudes come together unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 And there came unto him Pharisees, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife? trying him. 3 And he answered and said unto them, <sup>156</sup>What did Moses command you? 4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away. 5 But Jesus said unto them, For your hardness of heart he wrote you this commandment. 6 But from *the* beginning of *the* creation, Male and female <sup>157</sup>made he them. 7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, <sup>158</sup>and shall cleave to his wife; 8 and the two shall become one flesh: so that they are no more two, but one flesh. 9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. 10 And in the house the disciples asked him again of this *matter*. 11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her: 12 and if she herself shall put away her husband, and marry another, she committeth adultery.

13 And they were bringing unto him little children, that he should touch them: and the disciples <sup>159</sup>rebuked them. 14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was moved with indignation, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me; forbid them not: for <sup>160</sup>to such belongeth the kingdom of God. 15 Truly I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall in no wise enter therein. 16 And he took them in *his* arms, and blessed them, laying *his* hands upon them.

17 And as he was going forth <sup>161</sup>into *the* way, there ran one to him, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Teacher, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal

*lesser Gk. mss.*, [vg] *add* , and every sacrifice will be salted with salt. it<sup>k</sup> *reads* 49 All their substance will be consumed.

<sup>155</sup> *So* 0274 B<sup>s</sup>LΨ 2474 892 C\* *cop*<sup>sa,bo</sup>. Δ 1342 579 *sy*<sup>s</sup> *vg* it<sup>k</sup> *geo arm read* beyond the Jordan: A *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* by the further side of the Jordan:

<sup>156</sup> Dt 24:1, 3.

<sup>157</sup> *So* B<sup>s</sup>L 2427 ΔC 1342 579 *cop*<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup>. w it<sup>k</sup> *read* God made *them*. Ψ 892 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *geo arm read* God made *them*.

<sup>158</sup> *So* (L ΔC 1342 579) ⊖ *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *cop*<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> *vg* *geo arm.* But B<sup>s</sup>Ψ 2427 892\* *sy*<sup>s</sup> *omit* and cleave to his wife;

<sup>159</sup> *So* B<sup>s</sup>LΨ 2427 892 ΔC 1342 579 *cop*<sup>bo</sup> it<sup>k</sup>. 1241 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *sy*<sup>s</sup> *vg* *geo arm read* rebuked those that presented *them*. ⊖ *reads* rebuked those that brought *them*.

<sup>160</sup> Or, of such is the kingdom of God.

<sup>161</sup> Or, on his way,

life? 18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? None *is* good save one, *even* God. 19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not kill, Do not commit adultery, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, <sup>162</sup>Do not defraud, Honor thy father and mother. 20 And he said unto him, Teacher, all these things have I observed from my youth. 21 And Jesus looking upon him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and <sup>163</sup>come, follow me. 22 But his countenance fell at the saying, and he went away sorrowful: for he was one that had great possessions.

23 And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! 24 And the disciples were amazed at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard it is <sup>164</sup>to enter into the kingdom of God! 25 It is easier for a camel to go through the needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. 26 And they were astonished exceedingly, saying <sup>165</sup>unto him, Then who can be saved? 27 Jesus looking upon them saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for all things *are* possible with God. 28 Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee. 29 Jesus said, Truly I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or mother, or father, or children, or lands, for my sake, and for the <sup>166</sup>gospel's sake, 30 but he shall receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the age to come eternal life. 31 But many *that are* first shall be last; and *the* last first.

32 And they were on the way, going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus was going before them: and they were amazed; and they that followed were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them the things that were to happen unto him, 33 *saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests and the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him unto the Gentiles: 34 and they shall mock him, and

shall spit upon him, and shall scourge him, and shall kill him; and <sup>167</sup>after three days he shall rise again.

35 And there come near unto him <sup>168</sup>James and John, the <sup>169</sup>sons of Zebedee, saying unto him, Teacher, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall ask of thee. 36 And he said unto them, <sup>170</sup>What wish ye me that I should do for you? 37 And they said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and one on *thy* left hand, in thy glory. 38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink the cup that I drink? Or to be baptized *with* the baptism that I am baptized *with*? 39 And they said unto him, We are able. And Jesus said unto them, The cup that I drink ye shall drink; and *with* the baptism that I am baptized *withal* shall ye be baptized: 40 but to sit on my right *hand* or on my left *hand* is not mine to give; but *it is for them* for whom it hath been prepared. 41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be moved with indignation concerning James and John. 42 And Jesus called them to *him*, and saith unto them, Ye know that they who are accounted to rule over the Gentiles lord it over them; and their great ones exercise authority over them. 43 <sup>171</sup>But it is not so among you: but whosoever would become great among you, shall be your <sup>172</sup>minister; 44 and whosoever would be first among you, shall be <sup>173</sup>servant of all. 45 For the Son of man also came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his soul a ransom <sup>174</sup>for many.

46 And they come to Jericho: and as he went out from Jericho, with his disciples and a great multitude, the son of Timaeus, Bartimaeus, a blind beggar, was sitting by the way *side*. 47 And when he heard that it was Jesus the Nazarene, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me. 48 And many rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried out *the* more a great deal, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me. 49 And Jesus stood still, and said, Call ye him. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good cheer: rise, he calleth thee. 50 And he, casting away his garment, sprang up, and came to Jesus. 51 And Jesus answered him, and said, What wilt

<sup>162</sup> So 0274 8 2427 892 C 1342 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg it<sup>k</sup>. B\*Ψ Δ 579 sy<sup>s</sup> geo arm omit Do not defraud,

<sup>163</sup> So 0274 B8Ψ 2427 892 ΔC 1342 579 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg it<sup>k</sup>. 1241 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read come, follow me, taking up the cross. w (sy<sup>s</sup>) (arm) read taking up your cross, come, follow me.

<sup>164</sup> So B8Ψ Δ cop<sup>sa</sup> it<sup>k</sup> almost alone. 2427 892 C 1342 579 (©) and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s</sup> vg geo arm insert for those who trust in riches

<sup>165</sup> So B8Ψ 2427 892 ΔC cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. 1342 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., (sy<sup>s</sup>) vg arm (geo?) read to themselves, it<sup>k</sup> (geo?) read to one another,

<sup>166</sup> See marginal note on ch. 1:1.

<sup>167</sup> So B8LΨ 2427 892 ΔC 1342 579 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> it<sup>k</sup>.

© and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s</sup> vg geo arm read on the third day he shall rise again.

<sup>168</sup> Or, Jacob And so everywhere.

<sup>169</sup> B 2427 C 579 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> insert two

<sup>170</sup> So B8<sup>a</sup>Ψ almost alone. L 2427 892 579 (1342 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.) read What wish ye me to do C (vg arm) read What wish ye *that* I should do Δ reads What wish ye *me* to do

<sup>171</sup> So B8LΨ 2427 ΔC\* cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg it<sup>k</sup>. 892 1342 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., geo arm read But so shall it not be among you:

<sup>172</sup> Gk. diakonos (διακονος), deacon or, servant

<sup>173</sup> Gk. doulos (δουλος), bondservant

<sup>174</sup> Or, instead of many.

thou that I should do unto thee? And the blind man said unto him, <sup>175</sup>Rabboni, that I may receive my sight. 52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath <sup>176</sup>made thee whole. And straightway he received his sight, and followed him in the way.

**11** And when they draw nigh unto Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth two of his disciples, 2 and saith unto them, Go your way into the village that is over against you: and straightway as ye enter it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon no man ever sat; loose it, and bring *it*. 3 And if any one say unto you, Why do ye this? Say ye, The Lord hath need of it; and straightway <sup>177</sup>he sendeth it back hither. 4 And they went away, and found a colt tied at *the* door without in the open street; and they loose it. 5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt? 6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had said: and they let them go. 7 And they bring the colt unto Jesus, and cast on it their garments; and he sat upon it. 8 And many spread their garments upon the way; and others <sup>178</sup>branches, which they had cut from the fields. 9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, <sup>179</sup>Hosanna; Blessed *be* he that cometh in *the* name of *the* Lord: 10 Blessed *be* the coming kingdom of our father David: Hosanna in the highest.

11 And he entered into Jerusalem, into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, it being now eventide, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 And on the morrow, when they were come out from Bethany, he hungered. 13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find anything thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for it was not the season of figs. 14 And he answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit from thee henceforward for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

15 And they come to Jerusalem: and he entered into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and them that bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold the doves; 16 and he would not suffer that any man should carry a vessel through the temple. 17 And he taught, and said unto them, Is it not written, <sup>180</sup>My house shall be called a house of prayer for all the

<sup>175</sup> From *רַבּוֹן*, a Chaldee plural of myriad, in this case of wisdom; hence Greatest Teacher, See Hebrew Students Manual, p. 239 of lexicon. Cf. Jo 20:16.

<sup>176</sup> Or, saved thee. or, made thee healthy.

<sup>177</sup> So  $\aleph$ L (B 2427) 892  $\{\Delta$  omits it  $\}$  [C\*<sup>vid</sup>] 579. A majority of lesser Gk. mss.,  $\text{sy}^s \text{it}^k$  (geo) omit back  $\Psi$  vg (arm) read will send it hither.

<sup>178</sup> Gk. layers of leaves,

<sup>179</sup> Hb. הַשׁוּיָה אֶנּוּ הוֹשִׁיָּהוּ hoshiah na, Save, I pray; And so in vs. 10. E.g., see Companion Bible, Ps 118:25.

<sup>180</sup> Is 56:7.

nations? But <sup>181</sup>ye have made it a den of robbers. 18 And the chief priests and the scribes heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, for all the multitude was astonished at his teaching.

19 And <sup>182</sup>every evening <sup>183</sup>he went forth out of the city.

20 And as they passed by in *the* morning, they saw the fig tree withered away from *the* roots. 21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, <sup>184</sup>Rabbi, behold the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, <sup>185</sup>Have *the* faith of God. 23 Truly I say unto you, Whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that what he saith cometh to pass; he shall have it. 24 Therefore I say unto you, All things whatsoever ye pray and ask for, believe that <sup>186</sup>*ye have as good as* received *it*, and ye shall have it. 25 And whensoever ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have aught against any one; that your Father also who is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. <sup>187</sup>

27 And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders; 28 and they said unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? Or who gave thee this authority to do these things? 29 And Jesus said unto them, I will ask of you one <sup>188</sup>question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. 30 The baptism of John, was *it* from heaven, or from men? Answer me. 31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him? 32 <sup>189</sup>But should we say, From men – they feared the people: <sup>190</sup>for all truly held John to be a

<sup>181</sup> Jr 7:11.

<sup>182</sup> Gk. whenever evening came he went

<sup>183</sup> So  $\aleph$  892 C 1342 33 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.,  $\text{cop}^{\text{sa,bo}} \text{sy}^s \text{vg} \text{it}^k$ . But B $\Psi$  2427  $\Delta$  (arm) read they went forth

<sup>184</sup> From *רַבּ*, many or great, in this case of wisdom; hence Great Teacher, See Hebrew Students Manual, p. 239 of lexicon, or see Thayer's lexicon.

<sup>185</sup> So BL $\Psi$  2427 892  $\Delta$ C 1342 33 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.,  $\text{cop}^{\text{sa,bo}} \text{vg} \text{it}^k$ .  $\aleph$   $\text{sy}^s$  arm read If ye have *the* faith of God, 23 truly I say unto you,

<sup>186</sup> So B $\aleph$ L $\Psi$  (2427) 892  $\Delta$ C 1342. 33 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.,  $\text{cop}^{\text{bo}}$  read ye receive it,  $\Theta$   $\text{vg} \text{it}^k$  geo read ye are received,

<sup>187</sup> So B $\aleph$ L $\Psi$  2427 892  $\Delta$  1342  $\text{cop}^{\text{sa}} \text{sy}^s \text{it}^k$  geo arm. C 33 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.,  $\text{vg} \text{add}$  vs. 26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive your trespasses. Compare Mt 6:15; 18:35.

<sup>188</sup> Gk. word,

<sup>189</sup> Or, But shall we say, From men?

<sup>190</sup> Or, for all held John to be a prophet indeed.



prophet. 33 And they answered Jesus and say, We know not. And Jesus saith unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

12 And he began to speak unto them in parables. A man planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about *it*, and digged a pit for *the* winepress, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into another country. 2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a <sup>191</sup>servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruits of the vineyard. 3 And they took him, *and* beat him, and sent *him* away empty. 4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and him they wounded in the head, and handled shamefully. 5 And he sent another; and him they killed: and many others; beating some and killing some. 6 He had yet one, a beloved son: he sent him last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son. 7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours. 8 And they took *him*, and killed him, and cast him forth out of the vineyard. 9 What therefore will the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. 10 Have ye not read even this scripture:

<sup>192</sup>*The stone which the builders rejected,*

The same was made *the* head of *the* corner;

11 This was from *the* Lord,

And it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they sought to lay hold on him; and they feared the multitude; for they perceived that he spake the parable against them: and they left him, and went away.

13 And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, that they might catch him in talk. 14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Teacher, we know that thou art true, and carest not for any one; for thou regardest not *the* <sup>193</sup>person of men, but of a truth teachest the way of God: Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or *not*? 15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why make ye trial of me? bring me a <sup>194</sup>denarius, that I may see *it*. 16 And they brought *it*. And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Caesar's. 17 And Jesus said unto them, Render unto Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and unto God the things that are God's. And they marvelled greatly at him.

18 And there come unto him Sadducees, who say *that* there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying, 19 Teacher, Moses wrote unto us, <sup>195</sup>If a man's brother die, and leave a wife behind *him*, and leave no child,

<sup>191</sup> *Gk.* bondservant, *and in* vs. 4.

<sup>192</sup> Ps 118:22*f*.

<sup>193</sup> *Gk.* face of men,

<sup>194</sup> See marginal note on ch. 6:37. There was separate money, *the shekel*, for support of the temple.

<sup>195</sup> Dt 25:5.

that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 20 There were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed; 21 and the second took her, and died, leaving no seed behind him; and the third likewise: 22 and the seven left no seed. Last of all the woman also died. 23 In the resurrection, <sup>196</sup>whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. 24 Jesus said unto them, Is it not for this cause that ye err, that ye know not the scriptures, nor the power of God? 25 For when they shall rise from *the* dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as angels in heaven. 26 But as touching the dead, that they are raised; have ye not read in the book of Moses, at *the place concerning* the Bush, how God spake unto him, saying, <sup>197</sup>*I am* the God of Abraham, and *the* God of Isaac, and *the* God of Jacob? 27 He is not *the* God of *the* dead, but of *the* living: ye do greatly err.

28 And one of the scribes came, and heard them questioning together, and knowing that he had answered them well, asked him, What commandment is *the* first of all? 29 Jesus answered, *The* first is, <sup>198</sup>Hear, O Israel; <sup>199</sup>*The* Lord our God, *the* Lord is one: 30 and thou shalt love *the* Lord thy God <sup>200</sup>with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength. 31 *The* second is this, <sup>201</sup>Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. There is none other commandment greater *than* these. 32 And the scribe said unto him, Of a truth, Teacher, thou hast well said that he is one; and there is none other but he: 33 and to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbor as himself, is much more *than* all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices. 34 And when Jesus saw <sup>202</sup>him, that he answered discerningly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him *any* question.

35 And Jesus answered and said, as he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that the Christ is *the* son of David? 36 David himself said in the Holy Spirit,

<sup>203</sup>*The* Lord said unto my Lord,

Sit thou on my right *hand*,

<sup>196</sup> So B<sup>s</sup>L<sup>ψ</sup> 2427 ΔC\* 1342 (cop<sup>bo</sup>) it<sup>k</sup>.

*But many lesser Gk. mss. insert* when they shall rise, ⓪ sy<sup>s</sup> vg (*and many other lesser Gk. mss.*) *insert* therefore, when they shall rise, 892 (33 579) *insert* therefore,

<sup>197</sup> Ex 3:6.

<sup>198</sup> Dt 6:4*ff*.

<sup>199</sup> *Or, The* Lord is our God; *the* Lord is one: *or, The* Lord our God is one Lord.

<sup>200</sup> *Gk.* from (*all four times*).

<sup>201</sup> Lv 19:18.

<sup>202</sup> So B<sup>ψ</sup> 2427 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*,

cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. *But* ⚭L 892 Δ 1342 33 579 sy<sup>s</sup> vg it<sup>k</sup> geo arm omit him,

<sup>203</sup> Ps 110:1.

Till <sup>204</sup>I put thine enemies underneath thy feet.  
37 David himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he his son? And <sup>205</sup>the common people heard him gladly.

38 And in his teaching he said, Beware of the scribes, who desire to walk in long robes, and *to have* salutations in the marketplaces, 39 and chief seats in the synagogues, and chief places at the feasts: 40 they that devour widows' houses, <sup>206</sup>and for a pretence make long prayers; these shall receive greater condemnation.

41 And <sup>207</sup>he sat down over against the treasury, and beheld how the multitude cast <sup>208</sup>money into the treasury; and many that were rich cast in much. 42 And there came <sup>209</sup>a poor widow, and she cast in two <sup>210</sup>mites, which make a farthing. 43 And he called unto *him* his disciples, and said unto them, Truly I say to you, This poor widow cast in more *than* all they that are casting into the treasury: 44 for *they* all did cast in of their superfluity; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

**13** And as he went forth out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Teacher, behold, what manner of stones and what manner of buildings! 2 And Jesus said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? There shall not be left here one stone upon another, which shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat on the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and <sup>211</sup>James and John and Andrew asked him privately, 4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign <sup>212</sup>whenever these things are all about to be accomplished? 5 And Jesus began to say unto them, Take heed that no *man* lead you astray. 6 Many shall come in my name, saying, I am *he*; and shall lead many astray. 7 And when ye shall hear *of* wars and rumors of wars, be not troubled: *these things* must needs come to pass; but the end *is* not yet. 8 For nation shall be raised against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; there shall be earthquakes

<sup>204</sup> Or, I make thine enemies... So B cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>.  
But  $\aleph$ L $\Psi$  2427 892  $\Delta$  1342 33 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg it<sup>k</sup> arm read I make thine enemies *the* footstool of thy feet.

<sup>205</sup> Or, the great multitude heard him gladly.

<sup>206</sup> Or, even while for a pretence they make

<sup>207</sup> Or, he sat down opposite So  $\aleph$ L (B $\Psi$  2427) 892  $\Delta$  1342 cop<sup>bo,fay</sup> it<sup>k</sup>. (33 579) and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read Jesus sat down over against  $\ominus$  sy<sup>s</sup> geo arm read Jesus stood over against

<sup>208</sup> Gk. copper or, brass

<sup>209</sup> Gk. one poor widow,

<sup>210</sup> Gk. lepton 128 leptons = 1 denarius, which was the typical wage of a day laborer. Thus, 2 leptons would be equivalent to about 10 minutes pay.

<sup>211</sup> Or, Jacob

<sup>212</sup> Compare identical Greek (hotan méllē) in Rv 10:7.

in *diverse* places; <sup>213</sup>there shall be famines: these things *are the* beginning of <sup>214</sup>travail.

9 But take ye heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in synagogues shall ye be beaten; and before governors and kings shall ye stand for my sake, for a testimony unto them. 10 And the <sup>215</sup>gospel must first be preached unto all the nations. 11 And when they lead you *to judgment*, and deliver you up, be not anxious beforehand what ye shall speak: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye; for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Spirit. 12 And brother shall <sup>216</sup>deliver up brother to death, and *the* father *his* child; and children shall rise up against parents, and <sup>217</sup>cause them to be put to death. 13 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that endureth *to the* end, the same shall be saved.

14 But when ye see the abomination of desolation having stood where he ought not (let him that readeth understand), then let them that are in Judea flee unto the mountains; 15 and let him that is on the housetop not go down, nor enter *in*, to take anything out of his house: 16 and let him that is in the field not return back to take his cloak. 17 But woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! 18 And pray ye that it be not in *the* winter. 19 For those days shall be tribulation, such as there hath not been *the* like from *the* beginning of *the* creation which God created until now, and never shall be *thereafter*. 20 And except *the* Lord had shortened the days, no flesh would have been saved; but for the elect's sake, whom he chose, he shortened the days. 21 And then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* the Christ; or, Lo, there; believe <sup>218</sup>it not: 22 for there shall arise false Christs and false prophets, and shall show signs and wonders, that they may lead astray, if possible, the elect. 23 But take ye heed: behold, I have told you all things beforehand.

24 But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, 25 and the stars shall be falling from heaven, and the powers that are in the heavens shall be shaken. 26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in clouds with great power and glory. 27 And then shall he send forth the angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from *the* uttermost part of *the* earth to *the* uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth *its*

<sup>213</sup> So BL $\Psi$  2427 (579) cop<sup>bo</sup>. vg it<sup>k</sup> read and famines: (892)  $\Delta$  33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., (geo) read and there shall be famines and troubles:

<sup>214</sup> Gk. birth-pangs.

<sup>215</sup> See marginal note on ch. 1:1.

<sup>216</sup> See ch. 3:19.

<sup>217</sup> Or, put them to death.

<sup>218</sup> Or, *him* not.

leaves, ye know that the summer is nigh; 29 even so ye also, when ye see these things coming to pass, know ye that <sup>219</sup>it is nigh, *even at the doors*. 30 Truly I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, until all these things be come to pass. 31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away. 32 But of that day or *that* hour knoweth no one, not even the angels in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father *only*.

33 Take ye heed, <sup>220</sup>watch: for ye know not when the time is. 34 *It is* as *when* a man, sojourning in another country, having left his house, and given authority to his <sup>221</sup>servants, to each one his work, commanded also the porter to watch. 35 Watch therefore: for ye know not when the lord of the house cometh, whether at even, or at midnight, or at cockcrowing, or in the morning; 36 lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. 37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

14 Now after two days was *the feast of the passover* and the unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him with subtlety, and kill him: 2 for they said, Not during the feast, lest haply there shall be a tumult of the people.

3 And while he was in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having <sup>222</sup>an alabaster cruse of ointment of <sup>223</sup>pure nard very costly; *and she brake the cruse, and poured it over his head*. 4 But there were some that had indignation among themselves, *saying*, To what purpose hath this waste of the ointment been made? 5 For this ointment might have been sold *for* <sup>224</sup>above three hundred shillings, and given to the poor. And they murmured against her. 6 But Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me. 7 For ye have the poor always with you, and whensoever ye will ye can do them good: but me ye have not always. 8 She hath done what she could; she hath anointed my body beforehand for the burying. 9 And truly I say unto you, Wheresoever the <sup>225</sup>gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *that* also which this woman hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 And Judas Iscariot, <sup>226</sup>he that was one of the twelve, went away unto the chief priests, that he might

<sup>219</sup> *Or, he* But it seems to be required by the parallel to kingdom of God in Lk 21:31.

<sup>220</sup> *So* B 2427 cop<sup>fay</sup> it<sup>k</sup>. But  $\aleph\text{L}\Psi$  892  $\Delta$  1342 579 sy<sup>s</sup> vg arm read watch and pray:  $\ominus$  cop<sup>sa</sup> geo read and watch and pray:

<sup>221</sup> *Gk.* bondservants

<sup>222</sup> *Or,* a flask of ointment

<sup>223</sup> *Or,* liquid nard

<sup>224</sup> *Gk.* above three hundred denarii *about one year's wages for a day laborer*. See marginal note on ch. 6:37. sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>k</sup> omit above

<sup>225</sup> See marginal note on ch. 1:1.

<sup>226</sup> *Gk.* the one of the twelve,

<sup>227</sup> deliver him unto them. 11 And they, when they heard *it*, were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently deliver him *unto them*.

12 And on the first day of unleavened bread, when they sacrificed the passover, his disciples say unto him, Where wilt thou that we go *and* make ready that thou mayest eat the passover? 13 And he sendeth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him; 14 and wheresoever he shall enter in, say to the master of the house, The Teacher saith, Where is my guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? 15 And he will himself show you a large upper room furnished *and* ready: and there make ready for us. 16 And the disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And when it was evening he cometh with the twelve. 18 And as they <sup>228</sup>sat and were eating, Jesus said, Truly I say unto you, One of you shall <sup>229</sup>betray me, *even he that eateth with me*. 19 They began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is it I?* 20 And he said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, he that dippeth with me in the dish. 21 For the Son of man goeth, even as it is written of him: but woe unto that man through whom the Son of man is betrayed! Good *were it* <sup>230</sup>for that man if he had not been born.

22 And as they were eating, he took <sup>231</sup>bread, and when he had blessed, he brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take ye: <sup>232</sup>this is my body. 23 And he took a cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave to them: and they all drank out of it. 24 And he said unto them, This *is* my blood <sup>233</sup>of the covenant, which is poured out for many. 25 Truly I say unto you, I shall no more drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 And when they had sung a hymn, they went out unto the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be <sup>234</sup>offended: for it is written, <sup>235</sup>I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered abroad. 28 Howbeit, after I am raised up, I will go before you

<sup>227</sup> See ch. 3:19. Also in vs. 11.

<sup>228</sup> *Gk.* reclined

<sup>229</sup> See marginal note on ch. 3:19. Similarly in vs. 21.

<sup>230</sup> *Gk.* for him if that man had not been born.

<sup>231</sup> *Or,* a loaf,

<sup>232</sup> *More precisely,* this represents my body.

*Expressed in the Greek by not omitting the verb.*

*Similarly in vs. 24. Cf. Mt 26:26, 28.*

<sup>233</sup> *So*  $\aleph\text{L}\Psi$  2427 C it<sup>k</sup>. 892 579 sy<sup>s</sup> vg read of the new covenant,  $\Delta$  1342 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss. read* which is of the new covenant, *w reads* which is of the covenant,

<sup>234</sup> *Gk.* caused to stumble: *similarly in vs. 29.*

<sup>235</sup> Zc 13:7.

into Galilee. 29 But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I. 30 And Jesus saith unto him, Truly I say unto thee, that thou today, *even* this night, before <sup>236</sup>the cock crow twice, shalt deny me thrice. 31 But he spake exceeding vehemently, If I must die with thee, I will not deny thee. And in like manner also said they all.

32 And they come unto <sup>237</sup>a place which *was* named Gethsemane: and he saith unto his disciples, Sit ye here, while I pray. 33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be greatly amazed, and sore troubled. 34 And he saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful even unto death: abide ye here, and watch. 35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass away from him. 36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things *are* possible unto thee; remove this cup from me: howbeit not what I will, but what thou *wilt*. 37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? Coudest thou not watch one hour? 38 <sup>238</sup>Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak. 39 And again he went away, and prayed, saying the same words. 40 And again he came, and found them sleeping, for their eyes were *very* heavy; and they knew not what to answer him. 41 And he cometh the third *time*, and saith unto them, <sup>239</sup>Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: <sup>240</sup>it is enough; the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is <sup>241</sup>betrayed into the hands of sinners. 42 Arise, let us be going: behold, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 And straightway, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. 44 Now he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely. 45 And when he was come, straightway he came to him, and saith, <sup>242</sup>Rabbi; and <sup>243</sup>kissed him. 46 And they laid hands on him, and took him. 47 But a certain one of them that stood by drew his sword, and smote the

<sup>236</sup> So BLΨ 2427 892 Δ 1342 083 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg. ℵ (C\*) 579 it<sup>k</sup> arm omit twice  
 ☉ geo read a cock crow twice,

<sup>237</sup> Gk. an enclosed piece of ground

<sup>238</sup> Or, Watch ye, and pray that ye enter not

<sup>239</sup> Or, Do ye sleep on, then, and take your rest?

<sup>240</sup> So BSL 2427 ΔC 1342 083 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. Ψ (892) (it<sup>k</sup>) read for the hour is come; ☉ (sy<sup>s</sup>) (arm) read it is finally enough, the hour is come; D reads it is finally enough, even the hour;

<sup>241</sup> See marginal note on ch. 3:19. Similarly in vss. 42, 44.

<sup>242</sup> See marginal note on ch. 11:21.

<sup>243</sup> Gk. kissed him much.

<sup>244</sup>servant of the high priest, and struck off his ear. 48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a robber, with swords and staves to seize me? 49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but *this is done* that the scriptures might be fulfilled. 50 And they all left him, and fled.

51 And a certain young man followed with him, having a linen cloth cast about him, over *his* naked *body*: and they lay hold on him; 52 but he left the linen cloth, and fled naked.

53 And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and there come together with him all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes. 54 And Peter had followed him afar off, even within, into the court of the high priest; and he was sitting with the attendants, and warming himself in the light *of the fire*. 55 Now the chief priests and the whole council sought witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found it not. 56 For many bare false witness against him, and their witness agreed not together. 57 And there stood up certain, and bare false witness against him, saying, 58 We heard him say, I will destroy this <sup>245</sup>temple that is made with hands, and in three days I will build another made without hands. 59 And not even so did their witness agree together. 60 And the high priest stood up in *the* midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? What *is it which* these witness against thee? 61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and saith unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? 62 And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting at *the* right *hand* of Power, and coming with the clouds of heaven. 63 And the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What further need have we of witnesses? 64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be <sup>246</sup>worthy of death. 65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, <sup>247</sup>Prophecy: and the attendants received him with <sup>248</sup>blows of their hands.

66 And as Peter was beneath in the court, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest; 67 and seeing Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and saith, Thou also wast with the Nazarene, *even* Jesus. 68 But he denied, saying, <sup>249</sup>I neither know, nor understand what thou sayest: and he went out into

<sup>244</sup> Gk. bondservant

<sup>245</sup> Or, temple house (ναός) or, sanctuary

<sup>246</sup> Gk. liable to

<sup>247</sup> So BSL(Ψ) 2427 C 1342 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., (sy<sup>s</sup>) vg {it<sup>k</sup>}. 892 Δ 33 579 (cop<sup>bo</sup>) geo arm read Prophecy unto us, *thou* Christ, Who is he that smote thee? Compare Mt 26:68.

<sup>248</sup> Or, strokes of hands.

<sup>249</sup> Or, I neither know, nor understand: thou, what sayest thou?

<sup>250</sup>the <sup>251</sup>porch. 69 And the maid saw him, and began again to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them. 70 But he again denied it. And after a little while again they that stood by said to Peter, Of a truth thou art *one* of them; for thou art a Galilean. 71 But he began to curse, and to swear, I know not this man of whom ye speak. 72 And straightway <sup>252</sup>a second time *the* cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word, how that Jesus said unto him, Before *the* cock crow <sup>253</sup>twice, thrice shalt thou deny me. <sup>254</sup>And when he thought thereon, he wept.

**15** And straightway in *the* morning the chief priests with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, held a consultation, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* up to Pilate. 2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering saith unto him, <sup>255</sup>Thou sayest. 3 And the chief priests accused him of many things. 4 And Pilate again asked him, saying, Answerest thou nothing? Behold how many things they accuse thee of. 5 But Jesus no more answered anything; insomuch that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at a feast he used to release unto them one prisoner, whom they asked of him. 7 And there was *one* called Barabbas, *lying* bound with them that had made insurrection, men who in the insurrection had committed murder. 8 And <sup>256</sup>the multitude went up and began to ask *him to do* as he was wont to do unto them. 9 And Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews? 10 For he perceived that for envy the chief priests had delivered him up. 11 But the chief priests stirred up the multitude, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them. 12 And Pilate again answered and said unto them, <sup>257</sup>What then shall I do unto *him* <sup>258</sup>whom ye call the King of the Jews? 13 And they cried out again, Crucify him. 14 And Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out exceedingly, Crucify him. 15 And Pilate, wishing to content the

multitude, released unto them Barabbas, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away within the court, which is *the* <sup>259</sup>Praetorium; and they call together the whole <sup>260</sup>band. 17 And they clothe him with a purple *robe*, and plating a crown of thorns, they put it on him; 18 and they began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews! 19 And they smote his head with a reed, and spat upon him, and bowing *their* knees <sup>261</sup>worshipped him. 20 And when they had mocked him, they took off from him the purple *robe*, and put on him his garments. And they lead him out to crucify him.

21 And they <sup>262</sup>compel one passing by, Simon of Cyrene, coming from *the* country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to go *with them*, that he might bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place <sup>263</sup>Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, *The* place of a skull. 23 And they offered him wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not. 24 And they crucify him, and part his garments among them, casting lots upon them, what each should take. 25 And it was *the* third hour, and they crucified him. 26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS. 27 And with him they crucify two robbers; one on *his* right *hand*, and one on his left. <sup>264</sup> 29 And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying Ha! Thou that destroyest the <sup>265</sup>temple, and buildest *it* in three days, 30 save thyself, and come down from the cross. 31 In like manner also the chief priests mocking *him* among themselves with the scribes said, He saved others; <sup>266</sup>himself he cannot save. 32 Let the Christ, the King of Israel, now come down from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reproached him.

33 And when *the* sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole <sup>267</sup>land until *the* ninth hour. 34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, <sup>268</sup>Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being

<sup>250</sup> So BNLΨ\* 2427 892 579 cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>. ΔC 1342 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg it<sup>k</sup> arm read the porch; and a cock crew.

<sup>251</sup> Gk. forecourt.

<sup>252</sup> So BΨ 2427 892 Δ 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> (sy<sup>s</sup>) vg it<sup>k</sup> geo arm. ΞL C\*<sup>vid</sup> 579 omit a second time 1342 reads twice

<sup>253</sup> Ξ ΔC\*<sup>vid</sup> (579) omit twice

<sup>254</sup> Or, And he began to weep.

<sup>255</sup> Or perhaps, Just as thou sayest.

<sup>256</sup> So BΣ\* 2427 892 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. Ψ ΔC 1342 33 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s</sup> geo (arm) read the multitude crying aloud began to it<sup>k</sup> reads the whole multitude began to

<sup>257</sup> So BΣΨ 2427 892 ΔC 1342 33 cop<sup>bo</sup> geo. 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s</sup> vg it<sup>k</sup> (arm) read What will ye that I shall do unto him

<sup>258</sup> B 2427 alone omit whom ∅ cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg it<sup>k</sup> geo arm omit whom ye call

<sup>259</sup> Or, palace;

<sup>260</sup> Or, cohort.

<sup>261</sup> See marginal note on ch. 5:6.

<sup>262</sup> Gk. impress

<sup>263</sup> Hb. הלגלג, gulgoleth, skull Gk. κρανιον, cranion (cognate cranium) Latin Calvary, from calva, the scalp.

<sup>264</sup> So BΣΨ 2427 C cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>k</sup>. L 892 Δ 1342 33 083 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg geo arm add vs. 28 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with *the* transgressors.

<sup>265</sup> Or, temple house (ναος) or, sanctuary

<sup>266</sup> Or, can he not save himself?

<sup>267</sup> Or, earth

<sup>268</sup> Hb. יהוה המל ילא ילא יתחבז Eloh·hi, God of-me (singular of Elohim, מיהלא) [duplicated]; la·mah, Why?; (a)zab<sup>(eh)</sup>·thanii, to forsake (Kal {= active voice}),

interpreted, My God, my God, <sup>269</sup>why hast thou forsaken me? 35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elijah. 36 And one ran, and filling a sponge full of vinegar, put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let be; let us see whether Elijah cometh to take him down. 37 And Jesus uttered a loud voice, and gave up *the* breath. 38 And the veil of the temple was rent in two from *the* top to *the* bottom. 39 And when the centurion, who stood by over against him, saw that <sup>270</sup>he so gave up *the* breath, he said, Truly this man was <sup>271</sup>*the* Son of God. 40 And there were also women beholding from afar: among whom *were* both Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of <sup>272</sup>James <sup>273</sup>the less and of Joses, and Salome; 41 who, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him; and many other women that came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 And when even was now come, because it was *the* Preparation, that is, *the* day before *the* sabbath, 43 there came Joseph of Arimathea, a councillor of honorable estate, who also *himself* was looking for the kingdom of God; and he boldly went in unto Pilate, and asked *for* the body of Jesus. 44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto *him* the centurion, he asked him whether he <sup>274</sup>had been any while dead. 45 And when he learned *it* of the centurion, he granted the corpse to Joseph. 46 And he bought a linen cloth, and taking him down, wound him in the linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb which had been hewn out of a rock; and he rolled a stone against the door of the tomb. 47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary the *mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

**16** And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome, bought spices, that they might come and anoint him. 2 And very early on the first *day* of *the* week, they come to the tomb when the sun was risen. 3 And they were saying among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the tomb? 4 and looking up, they see that the stone is rolled back: for it was exceeding great. 5 And entering into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right *side*, arrayed in a white robe; and they were amazed. 6 And he saith unto them, Be not amazed: ye seek Jesus, the Nazarene, who

hath been crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold, the place where they laid him! 7 But go, tell his disciples, even Peter, He goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you. 8 And they went out, and fled from the tomb; for trembling and astonishment had come upon them: and they said nothing to any one; for they were afraid.<sup>275</sup>

<sup>275</sup> So B<sup>s</sup> {3 mss. total} sy<sup>s</sup>. it<sup>k</sup> adds a "short ending"

9 But they told Peter and those with him all that they had been commanded. But after these things Jesus *himself* sent out through them, from east to west, the sacred and incorruptible proclamation of eternal salvation. Amen.

2427 892 ΔC 1342 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. {1620 mss. total}, cop<sup>bo,fay</sup> sy<sup>c</sup> vg add with variants a "long ending"

9 Now when he was risen early on *the* first *day* of *the* week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, from whom he had cast out seven demons. 10 She went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept. 11 And they, when they heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, disbelieved.

12 And after these things he was manifested in another form unto two of them, as they walked, on their way into *the* country. 13 And they went away and told *it* unto the rest: neither believed they them.

14 And afterward he was manifested unto the eleven themselves as they sat at meat; and he upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them that had seen him after he was risen. 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to the whole creation. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that disbelieveth shall be condemned. 17 And these signs shall accompany them that believe: in my name shall they cast out demons; they shall speak with [new] tongues; 18 they shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall in no wise hurt them; they shall lay hands on *the* sick, and they shall recover.

19 So then the Lord Jesus, after he had spoken unto them, was received up into heaven, and sat down at *the* right *hand* of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with *them*, and confirming the word by the signs that followed. [Amen.]

L<sup>ψ</sup> 083 579 {5 mss. total} add the short ending followed by the long ending.

f<sup>1</sup> {17 mss. total} describe, or mark, vss. 9-20 as of doubtful authenticity.

For the rationale to conclude that neither of these endings was part of the text written by Mark, see Bruce M. Metzger, "A Textual Commentary on the Greek New Testament," 2<sup>nd</sup> edn.; Stuttgart: Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, 1994; pp. 102-106. [This is a companion volume to GNT<sup>4</sup>.]

<sup>269</sup> Or, why didst thou forsake me?

<sup>270</sup> So B<sup>s</sup>L<sup>ψ</sup> 892 cop<sup>sa,fay,(bo)</sup>. But 2427 ΔC 1342 33 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read he so cried out, and gave up *the* breath, ∅ sy<sup>s</sup> geo arm read he cried out, and gave up *the* breath,

<sup>271</sup> Or, a son of God.

<sup>272</sup> Or, Jacob

<sup>273</sup> Gk. the little

<sup>274</sup> So <sup>s</sup>L<sup>ψ</sup> 892 C 33 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup>. B 2427 1342 vg it<sup>k</sup> geo read were already dead:

*End of the Gospel recorded by Mark*

**Corrections for the record:**

∇∅φ< (aeon) age *everywhere*

Check T&T for #s on Lk 9:56; *also ms. 28.*

verily → truly yea → yes nay → no.

Correct: Mt 24:27 lightning → breaking

*sunshine?* & Mt 28:3; Rv 4:5, 8:5, 11:19, 16:18.

wellshaft of the abyss Rv 9:1.

*little dogs* Mt 15:26, 27.

## The Gospel recorded by Luke

1. Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to draw up a narrative concerning those matters which have been <sup>1</sup>fulfilled among us, <sup>2</sup> even as they delivered them unto us, who from *the* beginning were eyewitnesses and attendants of the word, <sup>3</sup> it seemed good to me also, having traced *the* course of all things accurately from *the* first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus; <sup>4</sup> that thou mightest know the certainty concerning *the* <sup>2</sup>things <sup>3</sup>wherein thou wast instructed.

<sup>5</sup> There was in the days of Herod, king of Judea, a certain priest named Zachariah, of <sup>4</sup>*the* course of Abijah: and he *had* a wife of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth. <sup>6</sup> And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. <sup>7</sup> And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* <sup>5</sup>well stricken in years.

<sup>8</sup> Now it came to pass, while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course, <sup>9</sup> according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to enter into the <sup>6</sup>temple of the Lord and burn incense. <sup>10</sup> And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the hour of incense. <sup>11</sup> And there appeared unto him an angel of *the* Lord standing on *the* right side of the altar of incense. <sup>12</sup> And Zachariah was troubled when he saw *him*, and fear fell upon him. <sup>13</sup> But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zachariah: because thy supplication is heard, and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name <sup>7</sup>John. <sup>14</sup> And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth. <sup>15</sup> For he shall be great in *the* sight of *the* Lord, and he shall drink no wine nor <sup>8</sup>strong drink; and he shall be filled with *the* Holy Spirit, even from his mother's womb. <sup>16</sup> And many of the sons of Israel shall he turn unto *the* Lord their God. <sup>17</sup> And he shall <sup>9</sup>go before his face in a spirit and power of Elijah, to turn *the* hearts of *the* fathers to *the* children, and *the* disobedient to walk in *the* wisdom of *the* just; to make ready for *the* Lord a

people prepared *for him*. <sup>18</sup> And Zachariah said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? For I am an old man, and my wife <sup>10</sup>well stricken in years. <sup>19</sup> And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand before of God; and I was sent to speak unto thee, and to bring thee these good tidings. <sup>20</sup> And behold, thou shalt be silent and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall come to pass, because thou believedst not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season. <sup>21</sup> And the people were waiting for Zachariah, and they marvelled <sup>11</sup>while he tarried in the temple. <sup>22</sup> And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: and he continued making signs unto them, and remained dumb. <sup>23</sup> And it came to pass, when the days of his ministration were fulfilled, he departed unto his house.

<sup>24</sup> And after these days Elisabeth his wife conceived; and she hid herself five months, saying, <sup>25</sup> Thus hath *the* Lord done unto me in *the* days wherein he looked upon *me*, to take away my reproach among men.

<sup>26</sup> Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, <sup>27</sup> to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name *was* Joseph, of *the* house of David; and the virgin's name *was* <sup>12</sup>Mary. <sup>28</sup> And he came in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* <sup>13</sup>highly favored, the Lord *is* with thee. <sup>14</sup> <sup>29</sup> But she was greatly troubled at the saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this might be. <sup>30</sup> And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found <sup>15</sup>favor with God. <sup>31</sup> And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name <sup>16</sup>JESUS. <sup>32</sup> He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of *the* Most High: and *the* Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: <sup>33</sup> and he shall reign over the house of Jacob <sup>17</sup>for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. <sup>34</sup> And Mary said unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? <sup>35</sup> And the angel answered and

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, fully established among us,

<sup>2</sup> *Gk.* words

<sup>3</sup> *Or*, which thou wast taught by word of mouth.

<sup>4</sup> *Or*, *the* eighth course (*of 24*): *Cf.* 1Chr 24:1-10.

<sup>5</sup> *Gk.* advanced in their days.

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, sanctuary *Gk.* ναός, naos, temple house  
*Also in vss. 21 and 22.*

<sup>7</sup> *Hb.* Johanan, "To whom Jehovah is gracious."

<sup>8</sup> *Gk.* sikera; (*English cognate: hard cider*)

<sup>9</sup> *So* § 33 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>.

B\*L read come in before

<sup>10</sup> *Gk.* advanced in her days.

<sup>11</sup> *Or*, at his tarrying

<sup>12</sup> *Gk.* Mariam (*Hb.* Miriam) *And so everywhere.*

<sup>13</sup> *Or*, endued with grace,

<sup>14</sup> *So* BNL 579 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> geo arm. <sup>33</sup> and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, vg it<sup>e</sup> add Blessed art thou among women. *See vs. 42.*

<sup>15</sup> *Or*, grace

<sup>16</sup> *Hb.* Jehoshua, "Whose help is Jehovah" *So* Thayer.  
*Or*, "Whose salvation is Yahweh"

<sup>17</sup> *Gk.* unto the ages;



said unto her, <sup>18</sup>*The* Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and *the* power of *the* Most High shall overshadow thee; wherefore also <sup>19</sup>the holy thing which is begotten<sup>20</sup> shall be called, Son of God. 36 And behold, Elisabeth thy kinswoman, she also hath conceived a son in her old age, and this is *the* sixth month with her <sup>21</sup>that was called barren. 37 For no word from God shall be void of power. 38 And Mary said, Behold, the <sup>22</sup>handmaid of *the* Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in these days and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah; 40 and entered into the house of Zachariah and saluted Elisabeth. 41 And it came to pass, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with *the* Holy Spirit; 42 and she lifted up her voice with a loud cry, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb. 43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come unto me? 44 For behold, when the voice of thy salutation came into mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. 45 And blessed *is* she that <sup>23</sup>believed; for there shall be a fulfilment of the things which have been spoken to her from *the* Lord. 46 And Mary said,

My soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath looked upon the low estate of his handmaid:

For behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; And holy *is* his name.

50 And his mercy *is* unto generations and generations On them that fear him.

51 He hath showed strength with his arm;

He hath scattered *the* proud <sup>24</sup>in *the* imagination of their heart.

52 He hath put down princes from *their* thrones, And hath exalted them of low degree.

53 *The* hungry he hath filled with good things; And *the* rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath given help to Israel his servant, That he might remember mercy

55 (As he spake unto our fathers)

Toward Abraham and his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned unto her house.

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, A Holy Spirit

<sup>19</sup> *Or*, that which is to be born shall be called holy, *the* Son of God.

<sup>20</sup> *So* B<sup>N</sup>L 579 and *most*, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg geo arm. c\* it<sup>e</sup> add of thee

<sup>21</sup> *Or*, that is called barren. *Lit.* being called barren.

<sup>22</sup> *Gk.* bondmaid and in vs. 48.

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, believed that there shall be

<sup>24</sup> *Or*, by

57 Now Elisabeth's time was fulfilled that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son. 58 And her neighbors and her kinsfolk heard that *the* Lord had magnified his mercy towards her; and they rejoiced with her. 59 And it came to pass on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child; and they would have called him Zachariah, after the name of his father. 60 And his mother answered and said, Not *so*; but he shall be called John. 61 And they said unto her, *There* is none of thy kindred that is called by this name. 62 And they made signs to his father, what he would have him called. 63 And he asked for a writing tablet, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all. 64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, blessing God. 65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judea. 66 And all that heard *them* laid *them* up in their heart, saying, What then shall this child be? For *the* hand of *the* Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zachariah was filled with *the* Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying

68 Blessed *be* *the* Lord, the God of Israel;

For he hath visited and wrought redemption for his people,

69 And hath raised up a horn of salvation for us

In *the* house of his servant David

70 (As he spake by *the* mouth of his holy prophets that have been from of old),

71 Salvation from our enemies, and from *the* hand of all that hate us;

72 To show mercy towards our fathers,

And to remember his holy covenant;

73 *The* oath which he sware unto Abraham our father,

74 To grant unto us that we being delivered out of *the* hand of *our* enemies

Should serve him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before him all our days.

76 Yes and thou, child, shalt be called a prophet of *the* Most High:

For thou shalt go before *the* face of *the* Lord to make ready his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people In *the* remission of their sins,

78 Because of *the* tender mercy of our God, Whereby *the* sunrising from on high <sup>25</sup>shall visit us,

79 To shine upon them that sit in darkness and *the* shadow of death;

To guide our feet into *the* way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the desert till *the* days of his showing unto Israel.

<sup>25</sup> *So* B<sup>N</sup>(L) 0177 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>. 040 579 R 33 vg it<sup>e</sup> read hath visited us,

2 Now it came to pass in those days, there went out a decree from <sup>26</sup>Caesar Augustus, that all the *Roman* world *should* be <sup>27</sup>enrolled. 2 This was *the* first enrolment made when <sup>28</sup>Quirinius was governor of Syria. 3 And all went to enrol themselves, every one to his own city. 4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of *the* city of Nazareth, into Judea, to *the* city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of *the* house and family of David; 5 to enrol himself with Mary, who was betrothed to him, being great with child. 6 And it came to pass, while they were there, the days were fulfilled that she should be delivered. 7 And she brought forth her firstborn son; and she wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were shepherds in the same country abiding in the field, and keeping watch by night over their flock. 9 <sup>29</sup>And an angel of *the* Lord stood by them, and *the* glory of *the* Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. 10 And the angel said unto them, Be not afraid; for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy which shall be to all the people: 11 for there is born to you this day in *the* city of David a Saviour, who is <sup>30</sup>Christ *the* Lord. 12 And this *is* the sign unto you: Ye shall find a babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, and lying in a manger. 13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of *the* heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in *the* highest,

And on earth <sup>31</sup>peace among <sup>32</sup>men in whom *he* is well pleased.

15 And it came to pass, when the angels went away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to

<sup>26</sup> Octavian Augustus Caesar (BC 27 – AD 14).

<sup>27</sup> *May imply both swearing allegiance and paying tax.*

Tax years: Regular Interim (undocumented)

BC	23?	16?
	9 [8]	2
AD	6	13

<sup>28</sup> Governors of Syria:

BC ca. 9 M. Titius

Various: C. Sentius Saturninus and Pedanius

C. Sentius Saturninus and Volumnius

P. Quintilius Varus

C. Sentius Saturninus and P. Sulpicius Quirinius (?)

AD 1-4 C. Caesar (tutored by Quirinius)

4-5 L. Volusius Saturninus

6-7 P. Sulpicius Quirinius

<sup>29</sup> *So* B<sup>N</sup>L 040 579 geo arm. <sup>33</sup> *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg read* And behold an angel cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> *read* An angel

<sup>30</sup> *Or, Anointed Lord. Lit. an anointed lord.*

<sup>31</sup> *So* B\*<sup>N</sup>\* cop<sup>sa</sup> vg. L 040 579 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> (sy<sup>s</sup>) geo arm read* peace, good will toward men.

<sup>32</sup> *Gk. men of good pleasure. or, men of His good pleasure.*

another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this <sup>33</sup>thing that is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. 16 And they came with haste, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in the manger. 17 And when they saw *it*, they made known concerning the saying which was spoken to them about this child. 18 And all that heard *it* wondered at the things which were spoken unto them by the shepherds. 19 But Mary kept all these <sup>34</sup>sayings, pondering *them* in her heart. 20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, even as it was spoken unto them.

21 And when eight days were fulfilled for circumcising him, his name was called JESUS, which was so called by the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of their purification <sup>35</sup>according to the law of Moses were fulfilled, they brought him up to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord 23 (as it is written in *the* law of the Lord, <sup>36</sup>Every male that openeth *the* womb shall be called holy to the Lord), 24 and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of *the* Lord, <sup>37</sup>A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. 25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and this man *was* righteous and devout, looking for *the* consolation of Israel: and *the* Holy Spirit was upon him. 26 And it had been revealed unto him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not see death, before he had seen *the* Lord's Christ. 27 And he came in the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, that they might do concerning him after the custom of the law, 28 then he received him into *his* arms, and blessed God, and said, 29 Now lettest thou thy <sup>38</sup>servant depart, <sup>39</sup>Lord,

According to thy word, in peace;

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before *the* face of all peoples;

32 A light for <sup>40</sup>revelation to *the* Gentiles,

And *the* glory of thy people Israel.

33 And <sup>41</sup>his father and mother were marvelling at the things which were spoken concerning him; 34 and Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for *the* falling and *the* rising of many in Israel; and for a sign which is spoken against;

<sup>33</sup> *Or, saying*

<sup>34</sup> *Or, things*

<sup>35</sup> Lv 12:2-6.

<sup>36</sup> Ex 13:2, 12.

<sup>37</sup> Lv 12:8; 5:11.

<sup>38</sup> *Gk. bondservant*

<sup>39</sup> *Gk. Master,*

<sup>40</sup> *Or, the unveiling of the Gentiles,*

<sup>41</sup> *So* B<sup>N</sup>\* (N\*L) (cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>) vg geo (arm). (579) 33 *read* Joseph and his mother

35 yes and a sword shall pierce through thine own soul; that thoughts out of many hearts may be revealed. 36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, *the* daughter of Phanuel, of *the* tribe of Asher (she was of a great age, having lived with a husband seven years from her virginity, 37 and she *had been* a widow even unto eighty-four years), who departed not from the temple, worshipping with fastings and supplications night and day. 38 And coming up at that very hour she gave thanks unto God, and spake of him to all them that were looking for *the* redemption <sup>42</sup>of Jerusalem. 39 And when they had accomplished all things that were according to the law of *the* Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their *own* city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong<sup>43</sup>, <sup>44</sup>filled with wisdom: and *the* grace of God was upon him.

41 And his parents went every year to Jerusalem at the feast of passover. 42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up after the custom of the feast; 43 and when they had fulfilled the days, as they were returning, the boy Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and his parents knew *it* not; 44 but supposing him to be in the company, they went a day's journey; and they sought for him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance: 45 and when they found him not, they returned to Jerusalem, seeking for him. 46 And it came to pass, after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in *the* midst of the <sup>45</sup>teachers, both hearing them, and asking them questions: 47 and all that heard him were amazed at his understanding and his answers. 48 And when they saw him, they were astonished; and his mother said unto him, <sup>46</sup>Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? Behold, thy father and I sought thee sorrowing. 49 And he said unto them, Why *is it* that ye sought me? Knew ye not that I should be <sup>47</sup>in my Father's *house*? 50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them. 51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth; and he was subject unto them: and his mother kept all *these* <sup>48</sup>sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus advanced in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and men.

3 Now in *the* fifteenth year of the reign of <sup>49</sup>Tiberius Caesar, <sup>50</sup>Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and

<sup>42</sup> *Or, in Jerusalem.*

<sup>43</sup> *So BNL cop sy<sup>s</sup> vg. 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. add in spirit*

<sup>44</sup> *Gk. becoming full of wisdom:*

<sup>45</sup> *Or, doctors, See ch. 5:17; Ac 5:34.*

<sup>46</sup> *Gk. Child,*

<sup>47</sup> *Or, about my Father's business? Gk. in the things of my Father?*

<sup>48</sup> *Or, things*

<sup>49</sup> Tiberius Caesar (AD 14-37).

<sup>50</sup> Pontius Pilate procurator of Judea (AD 26-36; Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews* xviii, iv, 2.).

<sup>51</sup> Herod being *the* tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother <sup>52</sup>Philip tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, 2 in *the* high priesthood of <sup>53</sup>Annas and <sup>54</sup>Caiaphas, *the* word of God came unto John the son of Zachariah in the wilderness. 3 And he came into all the region round about the Jordan, preaching *the* baptism of repentance unto remission of sins; 4 as it is written in *the* book of *the* words of Isaiah the prophet,

<sup>55</sup>The voice of *one* crying in the wilderness,  
Make ye ready the way of *the* Lord,  
Make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled,

And every mountain and hill shall be brought low;

And the crooked shall become straight,

And the rough ways smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 He said therefore to the multitudes that went out to be baptized of him, Ye offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham *to our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 9 And even now the axe also lieth at the root of the trees: every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into *the* fire. 10 And the multitudes asked him, saying, What then must we do? 11 And he answered and said unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath food, let him do likewise. 12 And there came also <sup>56</sup>publicans to be baptized, and they said unto him, Teacher, what must we do? 13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that *which* is appointed you. 14 And <sup>57</sup>soldiers also asked him, saying, And we, what must we do? And he said unto them, Extort from no man by violence, neither accuse *any one* wrongfully; and be content with your wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men reasoned in their hearts concerning John, whether haply he were the Christ; 16 John answered, saying unto *them* all, I indeed baptize you with water; but there cometh he that is stronger than I, the latchet of whose shoes I am not <sup>58</sup>worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you <sup>59</sup>in *the* Holy Spirit and *in* fire: 17 whose fan *is* in his hand, thoroughly to cleanse his threshing-

<sup>51</sup> Herod, tetrarch (AD 14-38) *So* W.E. Filmer, *J. Theol. Studies* 17, 2, p.283-298, Oct. 1966.

<sup>52</sup> Philip, tetrarch (BC 1 – AD 36) *So* W.E. Filmer, *J. Theol. Studies* 17, 2, p.283-298, Oct. 1966.

<sup>53</sup> Annas (*Hb.* Hannah), high priest (AD 6-15)

<sup>54</sup> Joseph Caiaphas, high priest (AD 18-36)

<sup>55</sup> *Is 40:3ff.*

<sup>56</sup> *That is,* collectors or renters of Roman taxes.

<sup>57</sup> *Gk.* soldiers on service

<sup>58</sup> *Gk.* sufficient

<sup>59</sup> *Or perhaps,* with *the* Holy Spirit

floor, and to gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn up with unquenchable fire.

18 With many other exhortations therefore preached he <sup>60</sup>good tidings unto the people; 19 but Herod the tetrarch, being reprov'd by him for Herodias his brother's wife, and for all *the* evil things which Herod had done, 20 added this also to them all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now it came to pass, when all the people were baptized, that, Jesus also having been baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, 22 and the Holy Spirit descended in a bodily form, as a dove, upon him, and a voice came out of heaven, Thou art my beloved Son: in thee I was well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself, when he began *to teach*, was about thirty years of age, being *the* son (as was supposed) of Joseph, the *son* of Eli, 24 the *son* of Matthat, the *son* of Levi, the *son* of Melchi, the *son* of Jannai, the *son* of Joseph, 25 the *son* of Mattathiah, the *son* of Amos, the *son* of Nahum, the *son* of Esli, the *son* of Naggai, 26 the *son* of Maath, the *son* of Mattathiah, the *son* of Shemein, the *son* of Josech, the *son* of Joda, 27 the *son* of Johanan, the *son* of Rhesa, the *son* of Zerubbabel, the *son* of <sup>61</sup>Shealtiel, the *son* of Neri, 28 the *son* of Melchi, the *son* of Addi, the *son* of Cosam, the *son* of Elmadam, the *son* of Er, 29 the *son* of Joshua, the *son* of Eliezer, the *son* of Jorim, the *son* of Matthat, the *son* of Levi, 30 the *son* of Symeon, the *son* of Judah, the *son* of Joseph, the *son* of Jonam, the *son* of Eliakim, 31 the *son* of Melea, the *son* of Menna, the *son* of Mattatha, the *son* of Nathan, the *son* of David, 32 the *son* of Jesse, the *son* of Obed, the *son* of Boaz, the *son* of <sup>62</sup>Sala, the *son* of Nahshon, 33 the *son* of <sup>63</sup>Adam, the *son* of Admin, the *son* of Arni, the *son* of Hezron, the *son* of Perez, the *son* of Judah, 34 the *son* of Jacob, the *son* of Isaac, the *son* of Abraham, the *son* of Terah, the *son* of Nahor, 35 the *son* of Serug, the *son* of Reu, the *son* of Peleg, the *son* of Eber, the *son* of Shelah, 36 <sup>64</sup>the *son* of Cainam, the *son* of Arphaxad, the *son* of Shem, the *son* of Noah, the *son* of Lamech, 37 the *son* of Methuselah, the *son* of Enoch, the *son* of Jared, the *son* of Mahalaleel, the *son* of Cainam, 38 the *son* of Enos, the *son* of Seth, the *son* of Adam, the *son* of God.

<sup>60</sup> Or, the gospel

<sup>61</sup> Gk. Salathiel,

<sup>62</sup> So p<sup>4</sup>B<sup>N</sup>\* cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>. L 33 and most lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> geo read Salmon, (See 1Chr 2:11; Mt 1:4,5.)

<sup>63</sup> So (B)<sup>N</sup>\* cop<sup>sa</sup>. L cop<sup>bo</sup> read Amminadab, the *son* of Admin, the *son* of Arni, 0102 reads Amminadab, the *son* of Admin, the *son* of Aram, it<sup>e</sup> reads Amminadab, the *son* of Aram, the *son* of Joram, See Ruth 4:18-22; 1Chr 2:9-10.

<sup>64</sup> p<sup>75</sup> D omit the *son* of Cainam, Cainam is added in the Gk. Septuagint but not in the Hb., Aramaic, or Latin texts of Ge 10:24, 11:13. The Sept. text of 1Chr 1 seems to support the Hb.

4 And Jesus, full of *the* Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan, <sup>65</sup>and was led in the Spirit in the wilderness 2 during forty days, being tempted of the devil. And he did eat nothing in those days: and when they were completed, he hungered. 3 And the devil said unto him, If thou art the Son of God, command this stone that it become <sup>66</sup>bread. 4 And Jesus answered unto him, It is written, <sup>67</sup>Man shall not live by bread alone. <sup>68</sup>5 And he led him up, and showed him all the kingdoms <sup>69</sup>of the world in a moment of time. 6 And the devil said unto him, To thee will I give all this authority, and the glory of them: for it hath been delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. 7 If thou therefore wilt worship before me, it shall all be thine. 8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, It is written, thou shalt worship *the* Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 9 And he led him to Jerusalem, and set him on the pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou art *the* Son of God, cast thyself down from hence: 10 for it is written,

<sup>70</sup>He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, to guard thee:

11 and,

On *their* hands they shall bear thee up,

Lest haply thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, <sup>71</sup>Thou shalt not make trial of *the* Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had completed every temptation, he departed from him <sup>72</sup>for a season.

14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and a fame went out concerning him through all the region round about. 15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and he entered, as his custom was, into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up to read. 17 And there was delivered unto him *the* <sup>73</sup>book of the prophet Isaiah. And he opened the book, and found the place where it was written,

18 <sup>74</sup>*The* Spirit of *the* Lord is upon me,

<sup>75</sup>Because he anointed me to preach <sup>76</sup>good tidings to *the* poor:

<sup>65</sup> After the Feast of Succoth, likely AD 29 Oct. 12-19. If Sat. Oct. 22, his ministry lasted 1260 days.

<sup>66</sup> Or, a loaf.

<sup>67</sup> Dt 8:3.

<sup>68</sup> So B<sup>N</sup> L 1241 cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>. (0102) 579 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., geo arm add but by every word of God.

<sup>69</sup> Gk. of the inhabited earth

<sup>70</sup> Ps 91:11-12.

<sup>71</sup> Dt 6:16.

<sup>72</sup> Or, until

<sup>73</sup> Or, scroll, (both times)

<sup>74</sup> Is 61:1f.

<sup>75</sup> Or, Wherefore

<sup>76</sup> Or, the gospel

He hath sent me<sup>77</sup> to proclaim release to *the* captives,  
 And recovering of sight to *the* blind,  
 To set at liberty them that are bruised,  
 19 To proclaim an acceptable year of *the* Lord.  
 20 And he closed the <sup>78</sup>book, and gave *it* back to the attendant, and sat down: and the eyes of all in the synagogue were fastened on him. 21 And he began to say unto them, Today hath this scripture been fulfilled in your ears. 22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at the words of grace which proceeded out of his mouth: and they said, Is not this Joseph's son? 23 And he said unto them, Doubtless ye will say unto me this parable, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done at Capernaum, do also here in thine own country. 24 And he said, Truly I say unto you, No prophet is acceptable in his own country. 25 But of a truth I say unto you, There were many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when there came a great famine over all the land; 26 and unto none of them was Elijah sent, but only to <sup>79</sup>Zarephath, in the *land* of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow. 27 And there were many lepers in Israel in *the* time of Elisha the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, but only Naaman the Syrian. 28 And they were all filled with wrath in the synagogue, as they heard these things; 29 and they rose up, and cast him forth out of the city, and led him unto *the* brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might throw him down headlong. 30 But he passing through *the* midst of them went his way.  
 31 And he came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee. And he was teaching them on the sabbath *day*: 32 and they were astonished at his teaching; for his word was with authority. 33 And in the synagogue there was a man, that had a spirit of an unclean demon; and he cried out with a loud voice, 34 <sup>80</sup>Ah! What *have we to do* with thee, Jesus *thou* Nazarene? Art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God. 35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the demon had thrown him down in the midst, he came out of him, having done him no hurt. 36 And amazement came upon all, and they spake together, one with another, saying, What *is* <sup>81</sup>this word? For with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out. 37 And there went forth a rumor concerning him into every place of the region round about.

<sup>77</sup> So B<sup>s</sup> L 040 579 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg arm. 0102 1241  
 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., geo add to heal  
 the brokenhearted,

<sup>78</sup> Or, scroll,

<sup>79</sup> Gk. Sarepta,

<sup>80</sup> Or, Let alone!

<sup>81</sup> Or, this word, that with authority ... come out?

38 And he rose up from the synagogue, and entered into the house of Simon. And Simon's wife's mother was holden with a great fever; and they besought him for her. 39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she rose up and ministered unto them.

40 And when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them. 41 And demons also came out from many, crying out, and saying, Thou art the Son of God. And rebuking *them*, he suffered them not to speak, because they knew that he was the Christ.

42 And when it was day, he came out and went into a desert place: and the multitudes sought after him, and came unto him, and would have stayed him, that he should not go from them. 43 But he said unto them, I must preach <sup>82</sup>*the* good tidings of the kingdom of God to the other cities also; for therefore was I sent.

44 And he was preaching in the synagogues of <sup>83</sup>Judea.

5 Now it came to pass, while the multitude pressed upon him and heard the word of God, that he was standing by the lake of Gennesaret; 2 and he saw two boats standing by the lake: but the fishermen had gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets. 3 And he entered into one of the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him to put out a little from the land. And he sat down and taught the multitudes out of the boat. 4 And when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Put out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught. 5 And Simon answered and said, Master, we toiled all night, and took nothing: but at thy word I will let down the nets. 6 And when they had done this, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their nets were breaking; 7 and they beckoned unto *their* partners in the other boat, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the boats, so that they began to sink. 8 But Simon Peter, when he saw *it*, fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord. 9 For he was amazed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken; 10 and so *were* also <sup>84</sup>James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt <sup>85</sup>catch men. 11 And when they had brought *their* boats to land, they left all, and followed him.

12 And it came to pass, while he was in one of the cities, behold, a man full of leprosy: and when he saw Jesus, he fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. 13 And he stretched forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying,

<sup>82</sup> Or, the gospel

<sup>83</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>s</sup>L 579 1241 R cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>. 33 and a majority  
 of lesser Gk. mss., vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm read Galilee.

<sup>84</sup> Or, Jacob

<sup>85</sup> Gk. take alive

I will; be thou made clean. And straightway the leprosy departed from him. 14 And he charge him to tell no man: but go thy way, and show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, <sup>86</sup>according as Moses commanded, for a witness unto them. 15 But *so* much *the* more went abroad the report concerning him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed of their infirmities. 16 But he withdrew himself in the deserts, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on one of those days, that he was teaching; and there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, who were come out of every village of Galilee and Judea and Jerusalem: and *the* power of the Lord was with him <sup>87</sup>to heal. 18 And behold, men bring on a bed a man that was palsied: and they sought to bring him in, and to lay him before him. 19 And not finding by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went up to the housetop, and let him down through the tiles with *his* couch into the midst before Jesus. 20 And seeing their faith, he said, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee. 21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this that speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone? 22 But Jesus perceiving their <sup>88</sup>reasonings, answered and said unto them, <sup>89</sup>Why reason ye in your hearts? 23 Which is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Arise and walk? 24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath authority on earth to forgive sins (he said unto him that was palsied), I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go unto thy house. 25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up *that* whereon he lay, and departed to his house, glorifying God. 26 And amazement took hold on all, and they glorified God; and they were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things today.

27 And after these things he went forth, and beheld <sup>90</sup>publican, named Levi, sitting at the place of toll, and said unto him, Follow me. 28 And he forsook all, and rose up and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his house: and there was a great multitude of publicans and of others that were sitting at meat with them. 30 And <sup>91</sup>the Pharisees and their scribes murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with the publicans and sinners? 31 And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are <sup>92</sup>in health have no need of a

physician; but they that are sick. 32 I am not come to call the righteous but sinners to repentance.

33 And they said unto him, <sup>93</sup>The disciples of John fast often, and make supplications; likewise also the *disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink. 34 And Jesus said unto them, Can ye make the <sup>94</sup>sons of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? 35 But *the* days will come; and when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, then will they fast in those days. 36 And he spake also a parable unto them: No man rendeth a piece from a new garment and putteth *it* upon an old garment; else he will rend the new, and also the piece from the new will not agree with the old. 37 And no man putteth new wine into old <sup>95</sup>wine-skins; else the new wine will burst the skins, and itself will be spilled, and the skins will perish. 38 But new wine must be put into fresh <sup>96</sup>wine-skins. 39 And no man having drunk old *wine* desireth new; for he saith, The old is <sup>97</sup>good.

6 Now it came to pass on <sup>98</sup>a sabbath, that he was going through *the* grainfields; and his disciples plucked the ears, and did eat, rubbing *them* in their hands. 2 But certain of the Pharisees said, Why do ye that which it is not lawful to do on the sabbath *days*? 3 And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read even this, what David did, when he was hungry, he, and they that were with him; 4 how he entered into the house of God, and took and ate the showbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat save for the priests alone? 5 And he said unto them, The Son of man is lord<sup>99</sup> of the sabbath.

6 And it came to pass on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught; and there was a man there, and his right hand was withered. 7 And the scribes and the Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath; that they might find how to accuse him. 8 But he knew their thoughts; and he said to the man that had his hand withered, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth. 9 And Jesus said unto them, I ask you, Is it lawful on the sabbath to do good, or to do harm? To save a soul, or to destroy *it*? 10 And he looked round about on

<sup>86</sup> Lv 13:49, 14:2ff.

<sup>87</sup> Gk. that he should heal. So BSL 040 579 cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>. 33 and most lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm read that he should heal them.

<sup>88</sup> Or, questionings,

<sup>89</sup> Or, What

<sup>90</sup> See marginal note on ch. 3:12. So also in vss. 29, 30.

<sup>91</sup> Or, the Pharisees and the scribes among them

<sup>92</sup> Gk. sound have no need of

<sup>93</sup> So p<sup>4</sup>B<sup>8</sup>SL 040 1241 33 cop<sup>sa</sup>. S<sup>\*</sup> 579 R and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm read Why do the disciples of John fast ... drink?

<sup>94</sup> That is, companions of the bridegroom

<sup>95</sup> That is, skins used as bottles;

<sup>96</sup> So p<sup>4,75</sup>vid B<sup>8(\*)</sup>aL 579 1241 33. R and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg (it<sup>e</sup>) geo arm read wine-skins; and both are preserved.

<sup>97</sup> So p<sup>4</sup>B<sup>8</sup>SL 1241. 579 R and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg geo arm read better.

<sup>98</sup> So p<sup>4</sup>B<sup>8</sup>SL 579 1241 33 cop<sup>sa</sup>. R and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., read on the second sabbath after the first, (Lit. on a second-first sabbath,).

<sup>99</sup> So B<sup>8</sup>SL 1241 (cop<sup>sa</sup>). L 579 R 33 and most lesser Gk. mss., vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm add also

them all, and said unto him, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did *so*: and his hand was restored. 11 But they were filled with <sup>100</sup>madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in these days, that he went out into the mountain to pray; and he continued all night in prayer to God. 13 And when it was day, he called his disciples; and he chose from them twelve, whom also he named apostles: 14 Simon, whom he also named Peter, and Andrew his brother, and <sup>101</sup>James and John, and Philip and Bartholomew, 15 and Matthew and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alphaeus, and Simon who was called *the Zealot*, 16 and Judas <sup>102</sup>*the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, who became a traitor; 17 and he came down with them, and stood on a level place, and a great multitude of his disciples, and a great number of the people from all Judea and Jerusalem, and the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases; 18 and they that were troubled with unclean spirits were healed. 19 And all the multitude sought to touch him; for power came forth from him, and healed *them* all.

20 And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed *are ye* poor: for yours is the kingdom of God. 21 Blessed *are ye* that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are ye* that weep now: for ye shall laugh. 22 Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*, and reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake. 23 Rejoice in that day, and leap *for joy*; for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven; for in the same manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 But woe unto you that *are* rich! For ye have received your consolation. 25 Woe unto you, ye that are full now! For ye shall hunger. Woe *unto you*, ye that laugh now! For ye shall mourn and weep. 26 Woe *unto you*, when all men shall speak well *of you*! For in the same manner did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 But I say unto you that hear, Love your enemies, do good to them that hate you, 28 bless them that curse you, pray for them that despitefully use you. 29 To him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the other; and from him that taketh away thy cloak withhold not thy coat also. 30 Give to every one that asketh thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again. 31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye <sup>103</sup>to them likewise. 32 And if ye love them that love you, what thank have ye? For even sinners love those that love them. 33 And if ye do good to them that do good to you, what thank *have ye*? For even sinners do the same. 34 And if ye lend to *them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank *have ye*?

<sup>100</sup> *Or*, foolishness;

<sup>101</sup> *Or*, Jacob *Similarly in* vs. 16.

<sup>102</sup> *Or*, *the son of* *But see* Jude 1.

<sup>103</sup> *So* p<sup>75vid</sup> B 579 1241 sy<sup>s</sup>. *But* N<sup>L</sup> 040 33 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, vg geo (arm) *add* also

Even sinners lend to sinners, to receive again as much. 35 But love your enemies, and do *them* good, and lend, <sup>104</sup>nothing despairing; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be sons of *the* Most High: for he is kind toward the unthankful and evil. 36 Be ye merciful, even as your Father is merciful. 37 And judge not, and ye shall not be judged: and condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: release, and ye shall be released: 38 give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, shaken together, running over, shall they give into your bosom. For with what measure ye mete it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake also a parable unto them, Can *the* blind guide *the* blind? Shall they not both fall into a pit? 40 *The* disciple is not above *his* teacher: but every one when he is perfected shall be as his teacher. 41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 42 Or how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me cast out the mote that is in thine eye, when *thou thyself* beholdest not the beam *that is* in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote that is in thy brother's eye. 43 For there is no good tree that bringeth forth corrupt fruit; nor again a corrupt tree that bringeth forth good fruit. 44 For each tree is known by *its* own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes. 45 The good man out of the good treasure of *his* heart bringeth forth that *which is* good; and the evil *man* out of the evil *treasure* bringeth forth that *which is* evil: for out of *the* abundance of *the* heart his mouth speaketh.

46 And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not *the things* which I say? 47 Every one that cometh unto me, and heareth my words, and doeth them, I will show you to whom he is like: 48 he is like a man building a house, who digged and went deep, and laid a foundation upon the rock: and when a flood arose, the river brake against that house, and could not shake it: <sup>105</sup>because it had been well builded. 49 But he that <sup>106</sup>heareth, and <sup>107</sup>doeth not, is like a man that built a house upon the earth without a foundation; against which the river brake, and straightway it fell in; and the ruin of that house was great.

7 After he had ended all his sayings in the ears of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

<sup>104</sup> *So* BL 579 1241 R 33 *and most lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup>. N<sup>L</sup> 040 sy<sup>s</sup> *read* despairing of no man;

<sup>105</sup> *So* p<sup>75vid</sup> B<sup>N</sup>L 040 579 1241 33 cop<sup>sa</sup>. *A majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm *read* because it was founded upon a rock. p<sup>45vid</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> *omit this clause*.

<sup>106</sup> *Gk.* heard,

<sup>107</sup> *Gk.* did not,

2 And a certain centurion's <sup>108</sup>servant, who was <sup>109</sup>dear unto him, was sick and at *the* point of death. 3 And when he heard concerning Jesus, he sent unto him elders of the Jews; asking him that he would come and save his <sup>110</sup>servant. 4 And they, when they came to Jesus, besought him earnestly, saying, He is worthy that thou shouldest do this for him; 5 for he loveth our nation, and himself built us our synagogue. 6 And Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself; for I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: 7 wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say *the* word, and <sup>111</sup>let my servant be healed. 8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under myself soldiers: and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*. 9 And when Jesus heard these *things*, he marvelled at him, and turned and said unto the multitude that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, *no, not* in Israel. 10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the <sup>112</sup>servant <sup>113</sup>whole.

11 And it came to pass <sup>114</sup>on the next *day*, that he went to a city called Nain; and his disciples went with him, and a great multitude. 12 Now when he drew near to the gate of the city, behold, there was carried out one that was dead, <sup>115</sup>*the* only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. 13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not. 14 And he came nigh and touched the bier: and the bearers stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise. 15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he gave him to his mother. 16 And fear took hold on all: and they glorified God, saying, A great prophet is arisen among us: and, God hath visited his people. 17 And this report went forth concerning him in the whole of Judea, and all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of John told him of all these things. 19 And John calling unto *him* <sup>116</sup>two of his disciples sent *them* to <sup>117</sup>the Lord, saying, Art thou he

that cometh, or look we for another? 20 And when the men were come unto him, they said, John the Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that cometh, or look we for another? 21 In that hour he cured many of diseases and <sup>118</sup>plagues and evil spirits; and on many *that were* blind he bestowed sight. 22 And he answered and said unto them, Go and tell John *the things* which ye have seen and heard; *the* blind receive their sight, *the* lame walk, *the* lepers are cleansed, and *the* deaf hear, *the* dead are raised up, *the* poor have <sup>119</sup>good tidings preached to them. 23 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall find no occasion of stumbling in me.

24 And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to behold? A man shaken with *the* wind? 25 But what went ye out to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts. 26 But what went ye out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say unto you, and much more *than* a prophet. 27 This is *he* of whom it is written,

<sup>120</sup>Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,  
Who shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 I say unto you, Among *them that are* born of women there is <sup>121</sup>none greater *than* John: yet he that is <sup>122</sup>but little in the kingdom of God is greater *than* he.

29 And all the people when they heard, and the <sup>123</sup>publicans, justified God, <sup>124</sup>being baptized *with* the baptism of John. 30 But the Pharisees and the lawyers rejected for themselves the counsel of God, <sup>125</sup>being not baptized of him. 31 Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation, and to what are they like? 32 They are like unto children that sit in *the* marketplace, and call one to another; who say, We piped unto you, and ye did not dance; we <sup>126</sup>wailed, and ye did not weep. 33 For John the Baptist is come eating no bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a demon. 34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a

<sup>108</sup> Gk. bondservant, *And in* vss. 3, 7, 10.

<sup>109</sup> Or, precious to him, *or*, honorable with him,

<sup>110</sup> bondservant. *And so in* vs. 8 (*but not in* vs. 7).

<sup>111</sup> So p<sup>75vid</sup>BL 1241 cop<sup>sa</sup> *almost alone*. § 579 R 33 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm *read* my servant shall be healed.

<sup>112</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>N</sup>L 579 1241 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> (geo). R 33 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, vg arm *read* weakened servant

<sup>113</sup> Or, healthy.

<sup>114</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>BL 579 1241 R 33 cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg. §\* cop<sup>bo</sup> it<sup>e</sup> *read* soon afterwards,

<sup>115</sup> Gk. an only begotten son *Similar to* Jo 1:18, 3:16.

<sup>116</sup> Gk. certain two

<sup>117</sup> So BL 040 R 33 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg arm. *But* § 579 1241 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, sy<sup>s</sup> geo *read* Jesus,

<sup>118</sup> Gk. scourges

<sup>119</sup> Or, *the* gospel

<sup>120</sup> Mal 3:1.

<sup>121</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>N</sup>L 040 579. ψ sy<sup>s</sup> geo arm *read* no greater prophet *than* John: (1241 *omits than* John)

33 it<sup>e</sup> *read* none greater *than* John the Baptist:  
A *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, vg *read* no greater prophet *than* John the Baptist:

<sup>122</sup> Gk. lesser

<sup>123</sup> See marginal note on ch. 3:12. *Also in* vs. 34.

<sup>124</sup> Or, having been

<sup>125</sup> Or, not having been

<sup>126</sup> So B<sup>N</sup>L 040 1241 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> arm. 579 33 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, sy<sup>s</sup> *read* wailed to you,



friend of publicans and sinners! 35 And wisdom <sup>127</sup>is justified of <sup>128</sup>all her children.

36 And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he entered into the Pharisee's house, and <sup>129</sup>sat down to meat. 37 And behold, a woman who was in the city, a sinner; and when she knew that he was sitting at meat in the Pharisee's house, she brought <sup>130</sup>an alabaster cruse of ointment, 38 and standing behind at his feet, weeping, she began to wet his feet with *her* tears, and wiped *them* with the hair of her head, and <sup>131</sup>kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment. 39 Now when the Pharisee that had bidden him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were <sup>132</sup>a prophet, would have perceived who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him, and that she is a sinner. 40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Teacher, say on. 41 A certain lender had two debtors: the one owed five hundred <sup>133</sup>shillings, and the other fifty. 42 When they had not *wherewith* to pay, he forgave them both. Which of them therefore will love him most? 43 Simon answered and said, *He*, I suppose, to whom he forgave the most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged. 44 And turning to the woman, he said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thy house, thou gavest me no water for *my* feet: but she hath wetted my feet with her tears, and wiped *them* with her hair. 45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but she, since *the time* <sup>134</sup>I came in, hath not ceased to <sup>135</sup>kiss my feet. 46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but she hath anointed my feet with ointment. 47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little. 48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven. 49 And they that <sup>136</sup>sat at meat with *him* began to say <sup>137</sup>among themselves, Who is this that even forgiveth sins? 50 And he said unto the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

**8** And it came to pass soon afterwards, that he went about through cities and villages, preaching and

<sup>127</sup> *Gk.* was justified

<sup>128</sup> *So* B((N\*)) 579 (040 33 and a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss.). L 1241 sy<sup>c</sup> geo arm omit all

<sup>129</sup> *Or,* reclined at the table.

<sup>130</sup> *Or,* a flask

<sup>131</sup> *Gk.* kissed much

<sup>132</sup> B\* 040 205 read the prophet, See Jo 1:21, 25.

<sup>133</sup> *The word in the Greek,* denarius, denotes a Roman coin worth the wage of a day laborer.

<sup>134</sup> L\* 157 vg it<sup>e</sup> geo read she came in,

<sup>135</sup> *Gk.* kiss much

<sup>136</sup> *Gk.* reclined with him

<sup>137</sup> *Or,* within *The Greek preposition en (εν) means both within and among; of course, for just one person the meaning would be limited to within.*

bringing *the* <sup>138</sup>good tidings of the kingdom of God, and with him the twelve, 2 and certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities: Mary that was called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out, 3 and Joanna *the* wife of Chuzas Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, who ministered <sup>139</sup>unto them of their substance.

4 And when a great multitude came together, and they of every city resorted unto him, he spake by a parable: 5 The sower went forth to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way *side*; and it was trodden under foot, and the birds of the <sup>140</sup>heaven devoured it. 6 And other fell on the rock; and as soon as it grew, it withered away, because it had no moisture. 7 And other fell amidst the thorns; and the thorns grew with *it*, and choked it. 8 And other fell into the good ground and grew, and brought forth fruit a hundredfold. As he said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him what this parable might be. 10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to the rest in parables; that seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand. 11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. 12 And those by the way *side* are they that have heard; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word from their heart, that they may not believe and be saved. 13 And those on the rock *are they* who, when they have heard, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away. 14 And that which fell among the thorns, these are they that have heard, and as they go on *their* way they are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no *fruit* to perfection. 15 And that in the good ground, these are such as in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, hold *it* fast, and bring forth fruit with <sup>141</sup>patience.

16 And no man, when he hath lighted a lamp, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but putteth it on a lampstand, that they that enter in may see the light. 17 For *nothing* is hid, that shall not be made manifest; nor *anything* secret, that shall not be known and come to light. 18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he <sup>142</sup>thinketh he hath.

19 And there came to him his mother and brethren, and they could not come up to him for the crowd. 20 And it was told him, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee. 21 But he answered

<sup>138</sup> *Or,* gospel

<sup>139</sup> *So* B w sy<sup>s,c</sup> vg (it<sup>e</sup>). *But* N L 579 1241 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm read unto him

<sup>140</sup> *Can mean either air or outer space; here it is air.*

<sup>141</sup> *Or,* stedfastness.

<sup>142</sup> *Or,* seemeth to have.

and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these that hear the word of God, and do it.

22 Now it came to pass on one of those days, that he entered into a boat, himself and his disciples; and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake: and they launched forth. 23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filling *with water*, and were in jeopardy. 24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. And he awoke, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm. 25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And being afraid they marvelled, saying one to another, Who then is this, that he commandeth even the winds and the water, and they obey him?

26 And they arrived at the country of the <sup>143</sup>Gerasenes, which is opposite Galilee. 27 And when he was come forth upon the land, there met *him* a certain man out of the city, who had demons; and for a long time he had worn no clothes, and abode not in *any* house, but in the tombs. 28 And when he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the Most High God? I beseech thee, <sup>144</sup>do not put me to *the* test. 29 For he was commanding the unclean spirit to come out from the man. For <sup>145</sup>oftentimes it had seized him: and he was kept under guard, and bound with chains and fetters; and breaking the bands asunder, he was driven of the demon into the deserts. 30 And Jesus asked him, What is thy name? And he said, Legion; for many demons were entered into him. 31 And they entreated him that he would not command them to depart into the abyss. 32 Now there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they entreated him that he would give them leave to enter into them. And he gave them leave. 33 And the demons came out from the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep *slope* into the lake, and were drowned. 34 And when they that fed *them* saw what had come to pass, they fled, and told *it* in the city and in the country. 35 And they went out to see what had come to pass; and they came to Jesus, and found the man, from whom the demons were gone out, sitting, clothed and in his right mind, at the feet of Jesus: and they were afraid. 36 And they that saw *it* told them how he that was possessed with demons was <sup>146</sup>made whole. 37

<sup>143</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B cop<sup>sa</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup>. But  $\aleph$ L 040 579 1241 33 cop<sup>bo</sup> geo arm read Gergesenes, R and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s,c</sup> read Gadarenes, Cf. vs. 37. On the east or southeast of the Sea of Galilee.

<sup>144</sup> Lit. do not rub me on a touchstone. Primarily a severe test for genuineness; when applied to animate objects it may imply torture.

<sup>145</sup> Or, of a long time

<sup>146</sup> Or, healed. or, saved. Cf. vss. 48, 50.

And all the people of the country of the <sup>147</sup>Gerasenes round about asked him to depart from them; for they were holden with great fear: and he entered into a boat, and returned. 38 But the man from whom the demons were gone out prayed him that he might be with him: but he sent him away, saying, 39 Return to thy house, and declare how great things God hath done for thee. And he went his way, proclaiming throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done for him.

40 And as Jesus returned, the multitude welcomed him; for they were all waiting for him. 41 And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him to come into his house; 42 for he had an only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she was dying. But as he went the multitudes thronged him.

43 And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, <sup>148</sup>who had spent all *her* living upon physicians, and could not be healed of any, 44 came behind *him*, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately the issue of her blood stopped. 45 And Jesus said, Who is it that touched me? And when all denied, Peter said, <sup>149</sup>Master, the multitudes press thee and crush *against thee*. <sup>150</sup>46 But Jesus said, Some one did touch me; for I perceived that power had gone forth from me. 47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him declared in *the* sight of all the people for what cause she touched him, and how she was healed immediately. 48 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath <sup>151</sup>made thee whole; go in peace.

49 While he yet spake, there cometh one from the synagogue ruler's *house*, saying, Thy daughter is dead; <sup>152</sup>trouble the Teacher no more. 50 But Jesus hearing *it*, answered him, Fear not: only believe, and she shall be <sup>153</sup>made whole. 51 And when he came to the house, he suffered not any man to enter in with him, save

<sup>147</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B 579 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg. But  $\aleph$ \*L 1241 33 cop<sup>bo</sup> geo arm read Gergesenes, R and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s,c</sup> read Gadarenes, Cf. vs. 26.

<sup>148</sup> So L 040 1241 R 33 and the majority of lesser mss. ( $\aleph$ \*) 157 (cop<sup>bo</sup>) (sy<sup>c</sup>) vg read ...her living... p<sup>75</sup>B cop<sup>sa</sup> (sy<sup>s</sup>) geo arm read who could not be healed of any,

<sup>149</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> geo almost alone. But  $\aleph$ L 040 579 1241 R 33 add and they that were with him, (συν) ψ and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm add ...by him, (μετα) [cop<sup>bo</sup> vg do not distinguish between these latter two readings.]

<sup>150</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B $\aleph$ L 1241 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm. 040 579 R 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>(s),(c)</sup> add And sayest thou, Who was touching me? D vg geo add And sayest thou, Who touched me?

<sup>151</sup> Or, healed thee; or, saved thee;

<sup>152</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B $\aleph$  579 cop<sup>sa</sup>. But L 040 1241 R and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm read trouble not the Teacher.

<sup>153</sup> Or, healed. or, saved.

Peter, and John, and James, and the father of the maiden and *her* mother. 52 And all were weeping, and bewailing her: but he said, Weep not; for she is not dead, but sleepeth. 53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead. 54 But he, taking her by the hand, called, saying, Maiden, arise. 55 And her <sup>154</sup>breath returned, and she rose up immediately: and he commanded that *something* be given her to eat. 56 And her parents were amazed: but he charged them to tell no man what had been done.

9 And he called the twelve<sup>155</sup> together, and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases. 2 And he sent them forth to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal <sup>156</sup>the sick. 3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey, neither staff, nor wallet, nor bread, nor money, <sup>157</sup>nor have two coats. 4 And into whatsoever house ye enter, there abide, and thence depart. 5 And as many as receive you not, when ye depart from that city, shake off the dust from your feet for a testimony against them. 6 And they departed, and went throughout the villages, preaching *the* <sup>158</sup>gospel, and healing everywhere.

7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done: and he was much perplexed, because that it was said by some, that John was risen from *the* dead; 8 and by some, that Elijah had appeared; and by others, that one of the old prophets was risen again. 9 And Herod said, John I beheaded: but who is this, about whom I hear such things? And he sought to see him.

10 And the apostles, when they were returned, declared unto him what things they had done. And he took them, and withdrew apart to <sup>159</sup>a city called Bethsaida. 11 But the multitudes perceiving *it* followed him: and he welcomed them, and spake to them of the kingdom of God, and them that had need of healing he cured. 12 And the day began to wear away; and the twelve came, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages and country round about, and lodge, and get provisions: for we are here in a desert place. 13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more than five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy food for all this people. 14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said unto his

disciples, Make them <sup>160</sup>sit down *in* companies, about fifty each. 15 And they did so, and made them all sit down. 16 And he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake; and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude. 17 And they ate, and were all filled: and there was taken up that which remained over to them of broken pieces, twelve baskets.

18 And it came to pass, as he was praying apart, the disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Who do the multitudes say that I am? 19 And they answering said, John the Baptist; but others *say*, Elijah; and others, that one of the old prophets is risen again. 20 And he said unto them, But who say ye that I am? And Peter answering said, <sup>161</sup>The Christ of God. 21 But he charged them, and commanded *them* to tell this to no man; 22 saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up. 23 And he said unto all, If any *man* would come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me. 24 For whosoever would save his <sup>162</sup>soul shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his soul for my sake, the same shall save it. 25 For what is a man profited, if he gain the whole world, and lose or forfeit his own self? 26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in his own glory, and *the glory* of the Father, and of the holy angels. 27 But I tell you of a truth, There are some of them that stand here, who shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 And it came to pass about eight days after these sayings, that he took with him Peter and John and James, and went up into the mountain to pray. 29 And as he was praying, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *became* white and dazzling. 30 And behold, there talked with him two men, who were Moses and Elijah; 31 who appeared in glory, and spake of his <sup>163</sup>departure which he was about to accomplish at Jerusalem. 32 Now Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: but <sup>164</sup>when they were fully awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him. 33 And it came to pass, as they were parting from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good *for* us to be here: and let us make three <sup>165</sup>tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah: not knowing what he said. 34 And while he said these things, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud. 35 And a voice came out of the cloud,

<sup>154</sup> Or, spirit

<sup>155</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B R and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> (sy<sup>s,c</sup>) geo. N<sup>L</sup> 040 070 579 1241 33 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg arm add apostles

<sup>156</sup> B sy<sup>s,c</sup> alone omit the sick

<sup>157</sup> So B<sup>N</sup>L 040 070 579 1241 vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm. 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read neither

<sup>158</sup> Or, good tidings,

<sup>159</sup> So (p<sup>75</sup>)B<sup>N</sup>a<sup>7</sup>L 040\* 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> (sy<sup>s</sup>). N\* 1241 157 sy<sup>c</sup> read to a desert place. w and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., (geo) (arm) read to a desert place belonging to a city called Bethsaida. (ψ) vg it<sup>e</sup> read to a desert place called Bethsaida.

<sup>160</sup> Gk. recline Also in vs. 15.

<sup>161</sup> Or, The Anointed [*Hb.* Messiah] of God.

<sup>162</sup> Or, life (*both times*). Gk. psyche (ψυχη).

<sup>163</sup> Or, decease (Gk. exodus)

<sup>164</sup> Or, having remained awake,

<sup>165</sup> Or, booths Compare Lv 23:33, 39-43.

saying, This is <sup>166</sup>my Son, my chosen: hear ye him. 36 And when the voice <sup>167</sup>came, Jesus was found alone. And they held *their* peace, and told no man in those days any of *the things* which they had seen.

37 And it came to pass, on the next day, when they were come down from the mountain, a great multitude met him. 38 And behold, a man from the multitude cried, saying, Teacher, I beseech thee to look upon my son; for he is mine only child: 39 and behold, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it <sup>168</sup>teareth him that he foameth, and it hardly departeth from him, bruising him sorely. 40 And I besought thy disciples to cast it out; and they could not. 41 And Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and bear with you? Bring hither thy son. 42 And as he was yet coming, the demon <sup>169</sup>dashed him down, and <sup>170</sup>tore *him* grievously. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy, and gave him back to his father. 43 And they were all astonished at the majesty of God.

But while all were marvelling at all *the things* which he did, he said unto his disciples, 44 Let these words sink into your ears: for the Son of man shall be <sup>171</sup>delivered up into *the hands* of men. 45 But they understood not this saying, and it was concealed from them, that they should not perceive it; and they were afraid to ask him about this saying.

46 And there arose a <sup>172</sup>reasoning among them, which of them was *the* <sup>173</sup>greatest. 47 But when Jesus <sup>174</sup>saw the reasoning of their heart, he took a little child, and set <sup>175</sup>him by his side, 48 and said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this little child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is <sup>176</sup>least among you all, the same is great.

49 And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out demons in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us. 50 But Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for *he* that is not against you is for you.

51 And it came to pass, when the days <sup>177</sup>were well-nigh come that he should be received up, he stedfastly

<sup>166</sup> So p<sup>45,75</sup> B<sup>N</sup>L 040 579 1241 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> arm. R 33  
and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> geo read  
my beloved Son: hear ye him. Cf. Mt 17:5; Mk 9:7.

<sup>167</sup> Or, was past,

<sup>168</sup> Or, convulseth

<sup>169</sup> Or, rent him,

<sup>170</sup> Or, convulsed

<sup>171</sup> Or, betrayed into

<sup>172</sup> Or, questioning And in vs. 47.

<sup>173</sup> Gk. greater.

<sup>174</sup> So L 040 579 1241 33 and the majority of lesser Gk.  
mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup>. But B<sup>N</sup> cop<sup>sa</sup> geo arm read knew

<sup>175</sup> Gk. it

<sup>176</sup> Gk. lesser

<sup>177</sup> Gk. were being fulfilled that he

set *his* face to go to Jerusalem, 52 and sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of *the Samaritans*, to make ready for him. 53 And they did not receive him, because his face was *set towards* going to Jerusalem. 54 And when his disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we bid fire to come down from heaven, and consume them?<sup>178</sup> 55 But he turned, and rebuked them.<sup>179</sup> 56 And they went to another village.

57 And as they went on the way, a certain *man* said unto him, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. 58 And Jesus said unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven *have* <sup>180</sup> nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head. 59 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, <sup>181</sup> Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 60 But he said unto him, Leave the dead to bury their own dead; but go thou and publish abroad the kingdom of God. 61 And another also said, I will follow thee, Lord; but first suffer me to bid farewell to them that are at my house. 62 But Jesus said <sup>182</sup> unto him, No man, having put <sup>183</sup> his hand to *the plow*, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

**10** Now after these things the Lord appointed <sup>184</sup> seventy-two others, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself was about to come. 2 And he said unto them, The harvest indeed *is* plenteous, but the laborers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he send forth laborers into his harvest. 3 Go your ways; behold, I send you forth as lambs in *the midst* of wolves. 4 Carry no purse, no wallet, no shoes; and salute no man on the way. 5 And into whatsoever house ye shall <sup>185</sup> enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house. 6 And if a son of peace *be* there, your peace shall rest upon <sup>186</sup> it: but if not, it shall turn to you again. 7 And in that same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the laborer *is* worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house. 8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: 9 and heal the sick that are therein,

<sup>178</sup> w and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. add Even as  
Elijah did?

<sup>179</sup> So p<sup>45,75</sup> B<sup>N</sup>L 040 (1241) 33 cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>. (579)  $\Theta$  and a  
majority of lesser Gk. mss. (<75%), sy<sup>c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> add And  
he said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are  
of, for the Son of man came not to destroy men's  
souls but to save *them*. Compare Jo 3:17; 12:47.

<sup>180</sup> Gk. lodging-places;

<sup>181</sup> B\* D sy<sup>s</sup> almost alone omit Lord,

<sup>182</sup> p<sup>45,75</sup> B 0181 geo omit unto him

<sup>183</sup> p<sup>75</sup> B 0181 geo arm read the hand

<sup>184</sup> So p<sup>75</sup> B 0181 cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm. But  $\aleph$  L 040  
579 1241 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup>  
read seventy others, See also vs. 17.

<sup>185</sup> Or, enter first, say

<sup>186</sup> Or possibly, him:

and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. 10 But into whatsoever city ye shall enter, and they receive you not, go out into the streets thereof and say, 11 Even the dust from your city, that cleaveth to our feet, we wipe off to you: nevertheless know this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh. 12 I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city. 13 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! Woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the <sup>187</sup>mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which were done in you, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the judgment, than for you. 15 And thou, Capernaum, shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? <sup>188</sup>Thou shalt be brought down unto Hades. 16 He that heareth you heareth me; and he that rejecteth you rejecteth me; and he that rejecteth me rejecteth him that sent me.

17 And the <sup>189</sup>seventy-two returned with joy, saying, Lord, even the demons are subject unto us in thy name. 18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan fallen as a bright shining from heaven. 19 Behold, I have given you authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall in any wise hurt you. 20 Nevertheless in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.

21 In that same hour he rejoiced <sup>190</sup>in the Holy Spirit, and said, I <sup>191</sup>thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from *the* wise and understanding, and didst reveal them unto babes: Yes, Father; <sup>192</sup>for so it was well-pleasing in thy sight. 22 All things have been delivered unto me of my Father: and no one knoweth who the Son is, save the Father; and who the Father is, save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son willeth to reveal *him*. 23 And turning to the disciples, he said privately, Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see: 24 For I say unto you, that many prophets and kings desired to see the things which ye see, and saw *them* not; and to hear the things which ye hear, and heard *them* not.

25 And behold, a certain lawyer stood up and made trial of him, saying, Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? 26 And he said unto him, What is written in the law? How readest thou? 27 And he answering

said, <sup>193</sup>Thou shalt love *the* Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbor as thyself. 28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live. 29 But he, desiring to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbor? 30 Jesus made answer and said, A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho; and he fell among robbers, who both stripped him and beat *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead. 31 And by chance a certain priest was going down that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on *the* other side. 32 And in like manner a Levite also, when he came to the place, and saw him, passed by on *the* other side. 33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw *him*, he was moved with compassion, 34 and came to *him*, and bound up his wounds, pouring on *them* oil and wine; and he set him on *his* own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. 35 And on the morrow he took out two <sup>194</sup>shillings, and gave *them* to the host, and said, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, I, when I come back again, will repay thee. 36 Which of these three, thinkest thou, proved neighbor unto him that fell among the robbers? 37 And he said, He that showed mercy on him. And Jesus said unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 Now as they went on their way, he entered into a certain village; and a certain woman named Martha received him<sup>195</sup>. 39 And she had a sister called Mary, who also sat at the Lord's feet, and heard his word. 40 But Martha was <sup>196</sup>cumbered about much serving; and she came up to *him*, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister did leave me to serve alone? Bid her therefore that she help me. 41 But the Lord answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, <sup>197</sup>thou art anxious and bothered about many things, 42 but one thing is needful: for Mary hath chosen the good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

**11** And it came to pass, as he was praying in a certain place, that when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, even as John also taught his disciples. 2 And he said unto them, When ye

<sup>187</sup> *Or*, powers

<sup>188</sup> *So* p<sup>45</sup> N<sup>L</sup> 040 1241 R 33 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup>. *But* p<sup>75</sup> B 579 sy<sup>s,c</sup> geo arm *read* Thou shalt come down unto Hades. *Compare* Is 14:15; Mt 11:23.

<sup>189</sup> *So* p<sup>45,75</sup> B cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm. *But* N<sup>L</sup> 040 579 1241 33 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>c</sup> *read* seventy returned with joy, *See also* vs. 1.

<sup>190</sup> *Or possibly*, by

<sup>191</sup> *Or*, praise thee,

<sup>192</sup> *Or*, that so it came to be well-pleasing

<sup>193</sup> Dt 6:5.

<sup>194</sup> *See marginal note on* ch. 7:41.

<sup>195</sup> *So* p<sup>45,75</sup> B cop<sup>sa</sup>. *But* p<sup>3</sup> N<sup>\*</sup> L 040 579 33 *add* into the house 070 (N<sup>a</sup>) 1241 *and a majority of lesser mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm *add* into her house <sup>196</sup> *Gk.* distracted about

<sup>197</sup> *So* p<sup>45,75</sup> WC\*(Θ\*) *alone*. *But* p<sup>3</sup> (B){N<sup>\*</sup>} L ((579)) 33 cop<sup>bo</sup> geo arm *read* ...bothered about many things; 42 but there is need of few things, or of *only* one; *And* 1241 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>c</sup> vg *read* thou art anxious and troubled about many things, 42 but one thing is needful; sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> *omit all these words*.

pray, say, <sup>198</sup>Father, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come.<sup>199</sup> 3 Give us day by day <sup>200</sup>our daily bread. 4 And forgive us our sins; for we *ourselves* also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And bring us not into temptation.<sup>201</sup>

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say to him, Friend, lend me three loaves; 6 for a friend of mine is come to me from a journey, and I have nothing to set before him; 7 and he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee? 8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will arise and give him <sup>202</sup>as many as he needeth. 9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. 10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it <sup>203</sup>shall be opened. 11 And of which of you *that is* a father shall his son ask<sup>204</sup> a fish, and will he for a fish give him a serpent? 12 Or *if* he shall ask an egg, will he give him a scorpion? 13 If ye then, being evil, know *how* to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall the heavenly Father give <sup>205</sup>*the* Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 And he was casting out a demon <sup>206</sup>*that was* dumb. And it came to pass, when the demon was gone out, the dumb man spake; and the multitudes marvelled. 15 But some of them said, <sup>207</sup>By <sup>208</sup>Beelzebub the prince of the demons casteth he out demons. 16 And others, trying *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven. 17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; <sup>209</sup>and a house *divided* against a

house falleth. 18 And if Satan also is divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say *that* I cast out demons by Beelzebub. 19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? Therefore shall they be your judges. 20 But if I by *the* finger of God cast out demons, then is the kingdom of God come upon you. 21 When the strong *man* fully armed guardeth his own court, his goods are in peace: 22 but when *one* stronger *than* he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him his whole armor wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. 23 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me <sup>210</sup>scattereth. 24 The unclean spirit when <sup>211</sup>he is gone out of the man, passeth through waterless places, seeking rest, and finding none, then he saith, I will turn back unto my house whence I came out. 25 And when he is come, he findeth it<sup>212</sup> swept and garnished. 26 Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more evil *than* <sup>213</sup>himself; and <sup>214</sup>he enters in and dwells there: and the last *state* of that man becometh worse *than* the first.

27 And it came to pass, as he said these things, a certain woman out of the multitude lifted up *her* voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and *the* breasts which thou didst suck. 28 But he said, Yes rather, blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep *it*.

29 And when the multitudes were gathering together unto *him*, he began to say, This generation is an evil generation: it seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it but the sign of Jonah. 30 For even as Jonah became a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation. 31 *The* queen of *the* south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and shall condemn them: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, <sup>215</sup>*one* greater *than* Solomon *is* here. 32 *The* men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, *one* greater *than* Jonah *is* here.

33 No man, when he hath lighted a lamp, putteth *it* in a cellar, <sup>216</sup>but on the lampstand, that they which enter

<sup>198</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>8</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> (L arm Our Father...). 579 1241 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> it<sup>e</sup> geo read Our Father, who art in heaven, Cf. Mt 6:9.

<sup>199</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>BL sy<sup>s,c</sup> vg. <sup>200</sup> (S<sup>a</sup>)<sup>201</sup> 579 1241 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> it<sup>e</sup> add They will be done, as in heaven, so on earth. Cf. Mt 6:11.

<sup>200</sup> Gk. our bread for the coming day. Or, our needful bread. as in Mt 6:11.

<sup>201</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>8</sup>\*L cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg geo arm. (S<sup>a</sup>)<sup>202</sup> 579 1241 R<sup>vid</sup> 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>c</sup> add But deliver us from the evil one.

<sup>202</sup> Or, whatsoever things he needeth.

<sup>203</sup> p<sup>75</sup>B almost alone read it is opened.

<sup>204</sup> So p<sup>45</sup>B 1241 cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> arm (p<sup>75</sup> strength, and...). The majority of lesser Gk. mss. add a loaf, and will he give him a stone? or even (NL 33 vg omit even)

<sup>205</sup> p<sup>45</sup>L vg almost alone read a good spirit

<sup>206</sup> So p<sup>45,75</sup>B<sup>8</sup>L 1241 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> arm. 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg geo read and it was dumb.

<sup>207</sup> Or, In And in vss. 18, 19.

<sup>208</sup> Gk. Beelzebub And in vss. 18, 19.

<sup>209</sup> Or, and house falleth upon house.

<sup>210</sup> p<sup>45,(75)</sup>B<sup>8</sup>\*L 1241 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>c</sup> vg geo arm. S<sup>a,b</sup>L 579 33 cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> read scattereth me.

<sup>211</sup> Or, it (twice) And in vss. 25 (twice), 26.

<sup>212</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>S<sup>a</sup>\* 070 1241 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> arm. But BL 040 579 R 33 cop<sup>bo</sup> add standing empty,

<sup>213</sup> Or, itself;

<sup>214</sup> Or possibly, they enter in and dwell there:

<sup>215</sup> Gk. more than And in vs. 32.

<sup>216</sup> So p<sup>45,75</sup>L 040 070 1241 cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> geo arm.

But B<sup>8</sup> 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>c</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> add neither under the bushel basket,

in may see the light. 34 The lamp of *thy* body is thine eye: when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when it is evil, thy body also *is* full of darkness. 35 Look therefore whether the light that is in thee be not darkness. 36 If therefore thy whole body *be* full of light, having no part dark, it shall be wholly full of light, as when the lamp with its bright shining doth give thee light.

37 Now as he spake, a Pharisee asketh him to <sup>217</sup>dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat. 38 And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first bathed himself before dinner. 39 And the Lord said unto him, Now ye the Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter; but your inward part is full of extortion and wickedness. 40 *Ye* foolish ones, did not he that made the outside make the inside also? 41 But give for alms those things which <sup>218</sup>are within; and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But woe unto you Pharisees! For ye tithe mint and rue and every herb, and pass over justice and the love of God: these ought *ye* to have done, and not to <sup>219</sup>neglect the other. 43 Woe unto you Pharisees! For ye love the chief seats in the synagogues, and the salutations in the marketplaces. 44 Woe unto you! For ye are as the tombs which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* know *it* not.

45 And one of the lawyers answering saith unto him, Teacher, in saying this thou reproachest us also. 46 And he said, Woe unto you lawyers also! For ye load men *with* burdens grievous to be borne, and ye *yourselves* touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. 47 Woe unto you! For ye build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. 48 So ye are witnesses and consent unto the works of your fathers: for they killed them, and ye build *their tombs*. 49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send unto them prophets and apostles; and *some* of them they shall kill and persecute; 50 that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from *the* foundation of *the* world, may be required of this generation; 51 from *the* blood of Abel unto *the* blood of Zachariah, who perished between the altar and the <sup>220</sup>temple house: yes, I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation. 52 Woe unto you lawyers! For ye took away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in *yourselves*, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

53 And when he was come out from thence, the scribes and the Pharisees began to <sup>221</sup>press upon *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of <sup>222</sup>many

<sup>217</sup> *Ancient Gk.* breakfast *Similarly in vs. 38.*

<sup>218</sup> *Or possibly,* ye can;

<sup>219</sup> *So* p<sup>75</sup>B\*<sup>a</sup>L 1241 (cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>) (sy<sup>c</sup>) vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm. (p<sup>45</sup>\*) 0108 579 33 sy<sup>s</sup> and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, read dismissed

<sup>220</sup> *Or,* sanctuary:

<sup>221</sup> *Or,* set themselves vehemently against *him*,

<sup>222</sup> *Or,* more

things; 54 laying wait for him, to catch something out of his mouth.

12 In *the* mean time, when <sup>223</sup>the many thousands of the multitude were gathered together, insomuch that they trod one upon another, he began <sup>224</sup>to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 2 But there is nothing covered up that shall not be revealed; and hid,, that shall not be known. 3 Wherefore whatsoever ye have said in the darkness shall be heard in the light; and what ye have spoken in the ear in the inner chambers shall be proclaimed upon the housetops. 4 And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. 5 But I will warn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, who after he hath killed hath <sup>225</sup>power to cast into Gehenna; yes, I say unto you, Fear him. 6 Are not five sparrows sold for two <sup>226</sup>pence? And not one of them is forgotten in *the* sight of God. 7 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not: ye are of more value than many sparrows. 8 And I say unto you, Every one who shall confess <sup>227</sup>me in front of men, <sup>228</sup>him shall the Son of man also confess in front of the angels of God: 9 but he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God. 10 And every one who shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven. 11 And when they bring you before the synagogues, and the rulers, and the authorities, be not anxious how or what ye shall answer, or what ye shall say: 12 for the Holy Spirit shall teach you in that very hour what *ye* ought to say.

13 And one out of the multitude said unto him, Teacher, bid my brother divide the inheritance with me. 14 But he said unto him, Man, who made me a <sup>229</sup>judge or a divider over you? 15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and keep yourselves from all covetousness: <sup>230</sup>for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. 16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: 17 and he reasoned within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have not where to bestow my fruits? 18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my grain and

<sup>223</sup> *Gk.* the myriads [tens of thousands] of

<sup>224</sup> *Or,* say unto his disciples, First of all beware ye

<sup>225</sup> *Or,* authority

<sup>226</sup> *Gk.* assarion, a copper coin worth 1/16 denarius. See footnote on ch. 7:41.

<sup>227</sup> *Gk.* in me

<sup>228</sup> *Gk.* in him

<sup>229</sup> *Gk.* supreme judge *So* p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>a</sup>N<sup>L</sup> 070 579 1241 33 geo arm. *R* and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.* read judge (lower court) sy<sup>s,c</sup> omit or a divider

<sup>230</sup> *Or,* for *even* in a man's abundance his life is not from the things which he possesseth.

my goods. 19 And I will say to my <sup>231</sup>soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid *up* for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, be merry. 20 But God said unto him, *Thou* foolish one, this night <sup>232</sup>is thy soul required of thee; and *the* things which thou hast prepared, whose shall they be? 21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 And he said unto <sup>233</sup>his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Be not anxious for *your* soul, what ye shall eat; nor yet for *your* body, what ye shall put on. 23 For the soul is more *than* food, and the body more *than* raiment. 24 Consider the ravens, that they sow not, neither reap; which have no store-chamber nor barn; and God feedeth them: of how much more value are ye than the birds! 25 And which of you by being anxious can add a cubit unto <sup>234</sup>his stature? 26 If then ye are not able to do *even that which is* least, why are ye anxious concerning the rest? 27 Consider the lilies, how they grow: they toil not, neither do they spin; yet I say unto you, Even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 28 But if God doth so clothe the grass in the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven; how much more *shall he clothe* you, O ye of little faith? 29 And seek ye not what ye shall eat, and what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind. 30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: but your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things. 31 Yet seek ye <sup>235</sup>his kingdom, and these things shall be added unto you. 32 Fear not, little flock; for it was your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. 33 Sell that which ye have, and give alms; make for yourselves purses which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief draweth near, neither moth destroyeth. 34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lamps burning; 36 and be ye yourselves like unto men looking for their lord, when he shall return from the marriage feast; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may straightway open unto him. 37 Blessed *are* those <sup>236</sup>servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: truly I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them sit down to meat, and shall come and serve them. 38 And if he shall come in the second watch, and if in the third, and find *them* so, blessed are those *servants*. 39 <sup>237</sup>But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what hour the

<sup>231</sup> *Or*, life (both times) and also in vss. 20, 22, 23.  
*Gk.* ψυχή (psychē).

<sup>232</sup> *Gk.* they require thy soul from thee.

<sup>233</sup> *p*<sup>75</sup>B 1241 *virtually alone omit* his

<sup>234</sup> *Or*, the measure of his life?

<sup>235</sup> *So* B<sup>s</sup>L 579 *cop*<sup>sa,bo</sup>. *But* *p*<sup>45</sup> 070 1241 33 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *sy*<sup>s,c</sup> *vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm read* kingdom of God, *p*<sup>75</sup> *alone reads* kingdom,

<sup>236</sup> *Gk.* bondservants,

<sup>237</sup> *Or*, But this ye know,

thief cometh, he would<sup>238</sup> not have left his house to be <sup>239</sup>broken through. 40 Be ye also ready: for in an hour that ye think not the Son of man cometh.

41 And Peter said, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even unto all? 42 And the Lord said, Who then is <sup>240</sup>the faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall set over his household, to give *them their* portion of food in *due* season? 43 Blessed *is* that <sup>241</sup>servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. 44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will set him over all that he hath. 45 But if that servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and the maidservants, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; 46 the lord of that servant shall have come in a day when he expecteth not, and in an hour when he knoweth not, and shall <sup>242</sup>cut him asunder, and appoint his portion with the unfaithful. 47 And that servant who knew his lord's will, and made not ready, nor did according to his will, shall be beaten *with many stripes*; 48 but he that knew not, and did things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten *with few stripes*. And to whomsoever much is given, of him shall much be required: and to whom they commit much, of him will they ask the more.

49 I came to cast fire upon the earth; and <sup>243</sup>what do I desire, if it is already kindled? 50 But I have a baptism to be baptized *with*; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! 51 Think ye that I am come to give peace in the earth? I tell you, No; but rather division: 52 for there shall be from henceforth five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. 53 They shall be divided, father against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against her mother; mother in law against her daughter in law, and daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 And he said to the multitudes also, When ye see a cloud rising in *the* west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it cometh to pass. 55 And when ye *see* a south wind blowing, ye say, There will be a <sup>244</sup>scorching heat; and it cometh to pass. 56 Ye hypocrites, ye know how to <sup>245</sup>interpret the face of the earth and the heaven; but how *is it that* ye <sup>246</sup>know not how to interpret this season? 57 And why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right? 58 For as thou

<sup>238</sup> *So* *p*<sup>75</sup> *ℵ*\* *cop*<sup>ach</sup> *sy*<sup>s,c</sup> *it<sup>e</sup> arm.* *But* B(ℵ<sup>a</sup>)L 070 579 1241 33 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *vg geo add* have watched, and

<sup>239</sup> *Gk.* digged through.

<sup>240</sup> *Or*, the faithful steward, the wise *man* whom *etc.*

<sup>241</sup> *Gk.* bondservant, *and in* vss. 45, 46, 47.

<sup>242</sup> *Or*, severely scourge him,

<sup>243</sup> *Or*, how would I that it were already kindled!

<sup>244</sup> *Or*, hot wind;

<sup>245</sup> *Gk.* prove (both times)

<sup>246</sup> *So* *p*<sup>75</sup> B<sup>s</sup>L 1241 33 *cop*<sup>sa,bo</sup> (*sy*<sup>s</sup>). *p*<sup>45</sup> 579 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *vg geo arm read* do not interpret



art going with thine adversary before a magistrate, on the way give diligence to be quit of him; lest haply he drag thee unto the judge, and the judge shall deliver thee to the <sup>247</sup>officer, and the officer shall cast thee into prison. 59 I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou have paid the very last mite.

**13** Now there were some present at that very season who told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. 2 And he answered and said unto them, Think ye that these Galileans became sinners above all the Galileans, because they have suffered these things? 3 I tell you, No; but, except ye repent, ye shall all in like manner perish. 4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and killed them, think ye that they became <sup>248</sup>offenders above all the men that dwell in Jerusalem? 5 I tell you, No; but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 And he spake this parable; A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came seeking fruit thereon, and found none. 7 And he said unto the vinedresser, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: so cut it down; why doth it also cumber the ground? 8 And he answering saith unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*: 9 and if it bear fruit thenceforth, *well*; but if not, thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath day. 11 And behold, a woman that had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years; and she was bowed together, and could in no wise lift *herself* up. 12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her* to *him*, and said to her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity. 13 And he laid his hands upon her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. 14 And the synagogue ruler, being moved with indignation because Jesus had healed on the sabbath, answered and said to the multitude, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the day of the sabbath. 15 But the Lord answered him, and said, *Ye* hypocrites, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the <sup>249</sup>stall and lead *it* away to watering? 16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan had bound, lo, *these* eighteen years, to have been loosed from this bond on the day of the sabbath? 17 And as he said these things, all his adversaries were put to shame: and all the multitude rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 He said therefore, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? And whereunto shall I liken it? 19 It is like unto a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his own garden; and it grew, and became a tree; and the birds of the heaven lodged in the branches thereof.

<sup>247</sup> *Gk.* exactor (*both times*)

<sup>248</sup> *Gk.* debtors

<sup>249</sup> *Gk.* manger,

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? 21 It is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three <sup>250</sup>measures of meal, till it all was leavened.

22 And he went on his way through cities and villages, teaching and journeying on unto Jerusalem. 23 And one said unto him, Lord, are they few that are saved? And he said unto them, 24 Strive to enter in by the narrow door: for many, I say unto you, shall seek to enter in, and shall not be <sup>251</sup>able. 25 When once the master of *the* house is risen up, and hath shut the door, and ye begin to stand without, and knock *at* the door saying, Lord, open to us; and he shall answer and say to you, I know you not whence ye are; 26 then shall ye begin to say, We did eat and drink before thee, and thou didst teach in our streets; 27 and he shall say, I tell you, I know<sup>252</sup> not whence ye are: depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity. 28 There shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and *yourselves* cast forth without. 29 And they shall have come from *the* east and west, and from *the* north and south, and shall <sup>253</sup>sit down in the kingdom of God. 30 And behold, there are last who shall be first, and there are first who shall be last.

31 In that very hour there came certain Pharisees, saying to him, Get thee out, and go hence: for Herod wisheth to kill thee. 32 And he said unto them, Go and say to that fox, Behold, I cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and the third *day* <sup>254</sup>I am perfected. 33 Nevertheless I must go on my way today and tomorrow and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem. 34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen *gathereth* her own brood under *her* wings, and ye would not! 35 Behold, your house is left unto you *desolate*: and I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, <sup>255</sup>until ye shall say, Blessed is he that hath come in *the* name of *the* Lord.

**14** And it came to pass, when he went into a house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees on a sabbath to eat

<sup>250</sup> *The word in the Greek, saton, denotes the Hebrew seah, a measure containing nearly a peck and a half. [1 saton = 1/3 ephah ≈ 13 liter.]*

<sup>251</sup> *Or, able, 25 when once etc.*

<sup>252</sup> *p<sup>75</sup>BL 070 1241 almost alone add you*

<sup>253</sup> *Gk. recline*

<sup>254</sup> *Or, I end my course.*

<sup>255</sup> *So p<sup>45</sup>BL R. But p<sup>75</sup>⋈ (1241 cop<sup>bo</sup>) read until whenever ye shall say, [cop<sup>fa</sup>(sa) it<sup>e</sup> geo arm support either of the above readings] (579) w and many, read until whenever the time shall have come when ye shall say, D (sy<sup>c</sup> until the day...) read until the time shall have come when ye shall say, ψ and many, vg read until whenever the time have come when ye shall say,*

bread, that they were watching him. 2 And behold, there was before him a certain man that had *the* <sup>256</sup>dropsy. 3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath, or not? 4 But they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let him go. 5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have <sup>257</sup>a son or an ox fallen into a well, and will not straightway draw him up on a sabbath day? 6 And they could not answer again unto these things.

7 And he spake a parable unto those that were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief seats; saying unto them, 8 When thou art bidden of any *man* to a marriage feast, <sup>258</sup>sit not down in the chief seat; lest haply a more honorable man *than* thou be bidden of him, 9 and he that bade thee and him shall come and say to thee, Give this man place; and then thou shalt begin with shame to take the lowest place. 10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest place; that when he that hath bidden thee cometh, he may say to thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have glory before all that <sup>259</sup>sit at meat with thee. 11 For every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 And he said to him also that had bidden him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsmen, nor rich neighbors; lest haply they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee. 13 But when thou makest a feast, bid *the* poor, *the* maimed, *the* lame, *the* blind: 14 and thou shalt be blessed; because they have not *wherewith* to recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed in the resurrection of the just.

15 And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed *is he* that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God. 16 But he said unto him, A certain man made a great supper; and he bade many: 17 and he sent forth his <sup>260</sup>servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for *all* things are now ready. 18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a field, and I must needs go out and see it; I pray thee have me excused. 19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I pray thee have me excused. 20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. 21 And the servant came, and told his lord these things. Then the master of *the* house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the

<sup>256</sup> *Or*, hydrops. *With tissues swollen by serous fluid.*

<sup>257</sup> *So* p<sup>45,75</sup>B and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa</sup> it<sup>e</sup> geo. *But* NL 579 1241 33 cop<sup>bo,fay</sup> (sy<sup>s</sup>) vg arm read an ass or an ox

<sup>258</sup> *Gk.* recline not

<sup>259</sup> *Gk.* recline *Compare* ch. 7:36-37 margin.

<sup>260</sup> *Gk.* bondservant *and in* vss. 21-23.

city, and bring in hither the poor and maimed and blind and lame. 22 And the servant said, Lord, what thou didst command is done, and yet there is room. 23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and constrain *them* to come in, that my house may be filled. 24 For I say unto you, that none of those men that were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 Now there went with him great multitudes: and he turned, and said unto them, 26 If any man cometh unto me, and <sup>261</sup>hateth not his own father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. 27 Whosoever doth not bear his own cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. 28 For which of you, desiring to build a tower, doth not first sit down and count the cost, whether he have *wherewith* to complete it? 29 Lest haply, when he hath laid a foundation, and is not able to finish, all that behold begin to mock him, 30 saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish. 31 Or what king, as he goeth to encounter another king in war, will not sit down first and take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand? 32 Or else, while *the* other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and asketh conditions of peace. 33 So therefore whosoever he be of you that renounceth not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple. 34 Salt therefore is good: but if even the salt have lost its savor, wherewith shall it be seasoned? 35 It is fit neither for *the* land nor for *the* dunghill: *men* cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

**15** Now all the <sup>262</sup>publicans and sinners were drawing near unto him to hear him. 2 And both the Pharisees and the scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 And he spake unto them this parable, saying, 4 What man of you, having a hundred sheep, and having lost one of them, doth not leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it? 5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing. 6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and *his* neighbors, saying unto them, Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost. 7 I say unto you, that even so there shall be joy in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, *more* than over ninety-nine righteous persons, who need no repentance.

8 Or what woman having ten <sup>263</sup>pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and seek diligently until she find *it*? 9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth together *her* friends and neighbors, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have

<sup>261</sup> *Or*, disregardeth *See note in* NASB margin.

<sup>262</sup> *See marginal note on* ch. 3:12.

<sup>263</sup> *Gk.* drachma *Each about* 4 grams of silver; *commonly the daily wage of a day-laborer. Hence, ten drachmas was about two-weeks pay.*

found the piece which I had lost. 10 Even so, I say unto you, there cometh to be joy before the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 And he said, A certain man had two sons: 12 and the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of <sup>264</sup>*thy* substance that falleth to *me*. And he divided unto them *his* living. 13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together and took his journey into a far country; and there he wasted his substance with riotous living. 14 And when he had spent all, there arose a strong famine in that country; and he began to be in want. 15 And he went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country; and he sent him into the fields to feed swine. 16 And he would gladly <sup>265</sup>have been fed with the <sup>266</sup>husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. 17 But when he came to himself he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish here with hunger! 18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight: 19 I am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants. 20 And he arose, and came to his father. But while he was yet afar off, his father saw him, and was moved with compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and <sup>267</sup>kissed him. 21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight: I am no more worthy to be called thy son<sup>268</sup>. 22 But the father said to his <sup>269</sup>servants, Bring forth quickly the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: 23 and bring the fatted calf, *and* kill it, and let us eat, and make merry: 24 for this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. 25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing. 26 And he called to *him* one of the young *servants*, and inquired what these things might be. 27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. 28 But he was angry, and would not go in: and his father came out, and entreated him. 29 But he answered *and* said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, and I never transgressed a commandment of thine; and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: 30 but when this thy son came, who hath devoured thy living

<sup>264</sup> *Gk.* the substance

<sup>265</sup> *So* p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>N</sup>L 579 (1241) R cop<sup>sa</sup> (sy<sup>c</sup>) it<sup>e</sup>. 157 *and* a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg sy<sup>s</sup> arm read have filled his belly from the husks

<sup>266</sup> *Gk.* the pods of the carob tree (used to fatten pigs)

<sup>267</sup> *Gk.* kissed him much. See ch. 7:38, 45.

<sup>268</sup> *So* p<sup>75</sup>L 579 R *and* the majority of lesser *Gk.* mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm. B<sup>N</sup> 1241 33 *add* make me as one of thy hired servants. See vs. 19.

<sup>269</sup> *Gk.* bondservants,

with harlots, thou killedst for him the fatted calf. 31 And he said unto him, <sup>270</sup>Son, thou art ever with me, and all that is mine is thine. 32 But it was meet to make merry and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive *again*; and *was* lost, and is found.

16 And he said also unto the disciples, There was a certain rich man, who had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he was wasting his goods. 2 And he called him, and said unto him, What *is* this that I hear of thee? Render the account of thy stewardship; for thou canst be no longer steward. 3 And the steward said within himself, What shall I do, seeing that my lord taketh away the stewardship from me? I have not strength to dig; to beg I am ashamed. 4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses. 5 And calling to *him* each one of his lord's debtors, he said to the first, How much owest thou unto my lord? 6 And he said, A hundred <sup>271</sup>measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy <sup>272</sup>bond, and sit down quickly and write fifty. 7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, A hundred <sup>273</sup>measures of wheat. He saith unto him, Take thy bond, and write eighty. 8 And his lord commended <sup>274</sup>the unrighteous steward because he had done wisely: for the sons of this age are for their own generation wiser than the sons of the light. 9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends <sup>275</sup>by means of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when it shall fail, they may receive you into the <sup>276</sup>eternal tabernacles. 10 He that is faithful in a very little is faithful also in much: and he that is unrighteous in a very little is unrighteous also in much. 11 If therefore ye have not become faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*? 12 And if ye have not become faithful in that which is another's, who will give you that which is <sup>277</sup>your own? 13 No <sup>278</sup>servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees, who were lovers of money, heard all these things: and they scoffed at him. 15 And he said unto them, Ye are they that justify yourselves in

<sup>270</sup> *Gk.* Child,

<sup>271</sup> *Gk.* baths the bath being a Hebrew liquid measure, 8.1 gallon (37 liter) in GNT<sup>4</sup>, but about 5.8 gallon (26 liter) according to R.B.Y. Scott in The Biblical Archaeologist Reader 3; Anchor: 1970. See Ez 45:10, 11, 14.

<sup>272</sup> *Gk.* writings, *and* in vs. 7.

<sup>273</sup> *Gk.* cors the cor being a Hebrew dry measure, just over 10 bushels. See Ez 45:14.

<sup>274</sup> The steward of unrighteousness

<sup>275</sup> *Gk.* out of

<sup>276</sup> Or, age-lasting And so elsewhere.

<sup>277</sup> BL alone read our own?

<sup>278</sup> *Gk.* household-servant

*the* sight of men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which *is* exalted among men is an abomination in *the* sight of God. 16 The law and the prophets *were* until John: from that time *the* <sup>279</sup>gospel of the kingdom of God is preached, and every man is pressing himself into it. 17 But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than for one tittle of the law to fall.

18 Every one that putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and he that marrieth one that is put away from a husband committeth adultery.

19 Now there was a certain rich man, and he was clothed in purple and fine linen, <sup>280</sup>faring sumptuously every day: 20 and a certain beggar named Lazarus was laid at his gate, full of sores, 21 and desiring to be fed with <sup>281</sup>the things that fell from the rich man's table; yes, even the dogs came and licked his sores. 22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and that he was carried away by the angels into Abraham's bosom: and the rich man also died, and <sup>282</sup>was buried. 23 And in Hades he lifted up his eyes, being in <sup>283</sup>torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. 24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am in anguish in this flame. 25 But Abraham said, <sup>284</sup>Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and Lazarus in like manner evil things: but now here he is comforted, and thou art in anguish. 26 And <sup>285</sup>besides all this, between us and you there is a great <sup>286</sup>gulf fixed, that they that would pass from hence to you may not be able, and that none may cross over from thence to us. 27 And he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house; 28 for I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of <sup>287</sup>torment. 29 But Abraham saith, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. 30 And he said, No, father Abraham: but if one go to them from *the* dead, they will repent. 31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, if one rise from *the* dead.

17 And he said unto his disciples, It is impossible but that occasions of stumbling should come; but woe unto him, through whom they come! 2 It were well for him

<sup>279</sup> Or, good tidings Compare ch. 3:18.

<sup>280</sup> Or, living in mirth and splendor every day:

<sup>281</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>N</sup>\*L sy<sup>s,c</sup> it<sup>e</sup>. 579 1241 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg geo arm read the crumbs

<sup>282</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>BL 579 1241 and most lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s,c</sup> geo arm. N\* vg it<sup>e</sup> almost alone read was buried in Hades; 23 And he lifted up his eyes,

<sup>283</sup> Or, sore testings, Gk. basanos, a touchstone to scratch-test monetary metals for genuineness.

<sup>284</sup> Gk. Child,

<sup>285</sup> Or, in all these things,

<sup>286</sup> Gk. chasm

<sup>287</sup> Or, sore testing. See marginal note on vs. 23.

if a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, rather than that he should cause one of these little ones to stumble. 3 Take heed to yourselves: if thy brother <sup>288</sup>sin, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. 4 And if he sin against thee seven times in the day, and seven times turn again to thee, saying I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. 6 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye would say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou rooted up, and be thou planted in the sea; and it would obey you. 7 But who is there of you, having a <sup>289</sup>servant plowing or keeping *the* sheep, that will say unto him, when *he* is come in from the field, Come straightway and sit down to meat; 8 and will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink? 9 Doth he thank the servant because he did the things that were <sup>290</sup>commanded? 10 Even so ye also, when ye shall have done all the things that are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants; we have done that which it was our duty to do.

11 And it came to pass, <sup>291</sup>as *they* were on the way to Jerusalem, that he was passing <sup>292</sup>along *the* midst of Samaria and Galilee. 12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met *him* ten men that were lepers, who stood afar off: 13 and they lifted up *their* voices, saying, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. 14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, Go and show yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, as they went, they were cleansed. 15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, with a loud voice glorifying God; 16 and he fell upon *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan. 17 And Jesus answering said, Were not the ten cleansed? But where are *the* nine? 18 <sup>293</sup>Were there none found that returned to give glory to God, save this <sup>294</sup>stranger? 19 And he said unto him, Arise, and go thy way: thy faith hath <sup>295</sup>made thee whole.

20 And being asked by the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God cometh, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation: 21 neither shall they say, Lo, here! or, There! For lo, the kingdom of God is <sup>296</sup>in *the* midst of you.

<sup>288</sup> So B<sup>N</sup>L 1241 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg arm. 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., it<sup>e</sup> read sin against thee,

<sup>289</sup> Gk. bondservant Similarly in vss. 9, 10.

<sup>290</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>N</sup>\*L 1241 (cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup>) it<sup>e</sup>. 579 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg add I think not.

<sup>291</sup> Or, as he was

<sup>292</sup> Or, through *the* midst of etc.

<sup>293</sup> Or, There were none found ... save this stranger.

<sup>294</sup> Or, alien?

<sup>295</sup> Or, saved thee.

<sup>296</sup> Or, among you. or, within you. Cf. Mt 3:2-3.

22 And he said unto the disciples, *The* days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*. 23 And they shall say to you, <sup>297</sup>Lo, there! or, Lo, here! Go not away, nor follow after *them*: 24 for as the <sup>298</sup>breaking *sunshine*, when it breaketh out of the *one part* under the heaven, shineth unto the *other part* under heaven; so shall the Son of man be <sup>299</sup>in his day. 25 But first must he suffer many things and be rejected of this generation. 26 And as it came to pass in the days of Noah, even so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. 27 They ate, they drank, they married, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed *them* all. 28 Likewise even as it came to pass in the days of Lot; they ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; 29 but in the day that Lot went out from Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all: 30 after the same manner shall it be in the day that the Son of man is revealed. 31 In that day, he that shall be on the housetop, and his goods in the house, let him not go down to take them away: and let him that is in *the* field likewise not return back. 32 Remember Lot's wife. 33 Whosoever shall seek to <sup>300</sup>preserve his <sup>301</sup>soul shall lose it: but whosoever shall lose *his soul* shall save it alive. 34 I say unto you, In that night there shall be two on one bed; the one *man* shall be taken, and the other shall be left. 35 There shall be two grinding together; the one *woman* shall be taken, and the other shall be left.<sup>302</sup> 37 And they answering say unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Where the body *is*, thither will the <sup>303</sup>eagles also be gathered together.

18 And he spake a parable unto them *to the end* that they ought always to pray, and not to faint; 2 saying, There was in a city a judge, who feared not God, and regarded not man: 3 and there was a widow in that

<sup>297</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B(Σ ...; and, ...) {L omit or,} 579 sy<sup>s,c</sup>.  
1241 R and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read Lo, here! or, Lo, there! 33 w\* vg it<sup>c</sup> read Lo, here! Lo, there! (cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>) read Lo, here or there!  
<sup>298</sup> Or, lightning, when it lighteneth But see usage of the Gk. word *astrape* (bright shining) in ch. 11:36. Also ch. 10:18 and Mt 24:27.  
<sup>299</sup> So ΣL 579 1241 R and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> (sy<sup>s,c</sup>) vg geo arm. p<sup>75</sup>B D cop<sup>sa</sup> (it<sup>e</sup>) almost alone omit in his day  
<sup>300</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>BL 579 alone. But Σ 1241 R and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., (cop<sup>bo</sup>) vg it<sup>c</sup> (geo) arm read save his soul  
<sup>301</sup> Or, life (*both times*). Gk. *psyche* (ψυχη), soul.  
<sup>302</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>BΣL 1241 R 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> geo. 579 (D) sy<sup>s,c</sup> vg (it<sup>e</sup>) (arm) add 36 There shall be two in the field; *the one man* shall be taken, and the other shall be left. Cf. Mt 24:40.  
<sup>303</sup> Or, vultures

city; and she came oft unto him, saying, <sup>304</sup>Avenge me of mine adversary. 4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man; 5 yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, <sup>305</sup>lest she <sup>306</sup>wear me out by her continual coming. 6 And the Lord said, Hear what <sup>307</sup>the unrighteous judge saith. 7 And shall not God avenge his elect, that cry to him day and night, <sup>308</sup>and yet he is longsuffering over them? 8 I say unto you, that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find <sup>309</sup>faith on the earth?

9 And he spake also this parable unto certain who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and set <sup>310</sup>all others at nought: 10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a <sup>311</sup>publican. 11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as the rest of men, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. 12 I fast twice in the week; I give tithes of all that I get. 13 But the publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote his breast, saying, God, <sup>312</sup>be thou merciful to me <sup>313</sup>a sinner. 14 I say unto you, This man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled; but he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 And they were bringing unto him also their babes, that he should touch them: but when the disciples saw it, they rebuked them. 16 But Jesus called them unto him, saying, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for to such belongeth the kingdom of God. 17 Truly I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? 19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? None *is* good, save one, *even* God. 20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honor thy father and mother. 21 And he said, All these things have I observed from *my youth up*. 22 And when Jesus heard it, he said unto him, One thing thou lackest yet: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto *the* poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. 23 But when he heard these things, he became

<sup>304</sup> Or, Do me justice of and so in vss. 5, 7, 8.  
<sup>305</sup> Or, lest at last by her coming she wear me out.  
<sup>306</sup> Gk. bruise me by  
<sup>307</sup> Gk. the judge of unrighteousness saith.  
<sup>308</sup> Or, and is he slow to punish on their behalf?  
<sup>309</sup> Lit. the faith  
<sup>310</sup> Gk. the rest  
<sup>311</sup> See marginal note on ch. 3:12. Also in vss. 11, 13.  
<sup>312</sup> Lit. be thou propitiated  
<sup>313</sup> Lit. the sinner.

exceeding sorrowful; for he was very rich. 24 And <sup>314</sup>Jesus seeing *him* said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! 25 For it is easier *for* a camel to enter in through a needle's eye, than *for* a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. 26 And they that heard *it* said, Then who can be saved? 27 But he said, The things which are impossible with men are possible with God. 28 And Peter said, Lo, we have left <sup>315</sup>our own, and followed thee. 29 And he said unto them, Truly I say unto you, There is no man that *hath* left house, or wife, or brethren, or parents, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, 30 who shall not receive manifold more in this time, and in the age to come eternal life.

31 And he took *unto him* the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all *the* things that are written through the prophets shall be accomplished unto the Son of man. 32 For he shall be <sup>316</sup>delivered up unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and shamefully treated, and spit upon: 33 and they shall scourge and kill him: and the third day he shall rise again. 34 And they understood none of these things; and this saying was hid from them, and they perceived not the things that were said.

35 And it came to pass, as he drew nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging: 36 and hearing a multitude going by, he inquired what this meant. 37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by. 38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me. 39 And they that went before rebuked him, that he should hold *his* peace; but he cried out *the* more a great deal, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me. 40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was coming near, he asked him, 41 What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight. 42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath <sup>317</sup>made thee whole. 43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

19 And he entered and was passing through Jericho. 2 And behold, a man called Zacchaeus; and he was a chief publican, and he *was* rich. 3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the crowd, because he was little of stature. 4 And he ran on before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him: for he was to pass that *way*. 5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and said unto him, Zacchaeus, make haste, and come down; for today I must abide at thy house. 6 And he made haste, and came down, and

<sup>314</sup> So (B)NL 579 1241 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> geo. R 33<sup>vid</sup> and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg (arm) read seeing that he was very sorrowful, Jesus said,

<sup>315</sup> Or, our own homes, See Jo 19:27.

<sup>316</sup> Or, betrayed

<sup>317</sup> Or, saved thee. or, made thee healthy.

received him joyfully. 7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, He is gone in to lodge with a man that is a sinner. 8 And Zacchaeus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor, and if I have wrongfully exacted aught of any man, I restore fourfold. 9 And Jesus said unto him, Today is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham. 10 For the Son of man came to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and *because* they supposed that the kingdom of God was about to appear. 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country, to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called ten <sup>318</sup>servants of his, and gave unto them ten <sup>319</sup>pounds, and said unto them, Trade ye *herewith* <sup>320</sup>till I come. 14 But his citizens hated him, and sent an ambassage after him, saying, We will not that this *man* reign over us. 15 And it came to pass, when he was come back again, having received the kingdom, that he commanded these servants, unto whom he had given the money, to be called to him, that he might know <sup>321</sup>what they had gained by trading. 16 And the first came before him, saying, Lord, thy pound hath made ten pounds more. 17 And he said unto him, Well done, thou good servant: because thou camest to be faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. 18 And the second came, saying, Thy pound, Lord, hath made five pounds. 19 And he said unto him also, Be thou also over five cities. 20 And <sup>322</sup>another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I kept laid up in a napkin: 21 for I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that which thou layedst not down, and reapest that which thou didst not sow. 22 He saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. Thou knewest that I am an austere man, taking up that which I laid not down, and reaping that which I did not sow; 23 then wherefore gavest thou not my money into *the* bank, and <sup>323</sup>I at my coming should have exacted it with interest? 24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take away from him the pound, and give *it* unto him that hath the ten pounds. 25 And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds. 26 <sup>324</sup>I say unto you, that unto every one that <sup>325</sup>hath shall be given; but from

<sup>318</sup> Gk. bondservants Similarly in vss. 15-22.

<sup>319</sup> Gk. minas, here translated pounds, each equal to one hundred drachmas. See ch. 15:8.

<sup>320</sup> Gk. while I am coming.

<sup>321</sup> So BNL 579 cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> geo. (1241) R 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., (vg) arm read what anyone had gained by trading.

<sup>322</sup> Gk. the other came,

<sup>323</sup> Or, I should have gone and required

<sup>324</sup> WD sy<sup>s,c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> almost alone omit vs. 26.

<sup>325</sup> Or, hath gained (all three times)

him that hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away from him. 27 But these mine enemies, that would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 And when he had thus spoken, he went on before, going up to Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, when he drew nigh unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount that is called Olivet, he sent two of the disciples, 30 saying, Go your way into the village <sup>326</sup>over against *you*; in which as ye enter ye shall find a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat: loose him, and bring him. 31 And if any one ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? Thus shall ye say, The Lord hath need of him. 32 And they that were sent went away, and found even as he had said unto them. 33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt? 34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him. 35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they threw their garments upon the colt, and set Jesus *thereon*. 36 And as he went, they spread their garments in the way. 37 And as he was now drawing nigh, *even* at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all *the* <sup>327</sup>mighty works which they had seen; 38 saying, Blessed *is* he that cometh, <sup>328</sup>a King, in *the* name of *the* Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in *the* highest. 39 And some of the Pharisees from the multitude said unto him, Teacher, rebuke thy disciples. 40 And he answered and said, I tell you that, if these shall hold their peace, the stones will cry out.

41 And when he drew nigh, he saw the city and wept over it, 42 saying, <sup>329</sup>If thou hadst known <sup>330</sup>in this day, even thou, the things *which belong* unto <sup>331</sup>peace! But now they are hid from thine eyes. 43 For *the* days shall have come upon thee, when thine enemies shall cast up a <sup>332</sup>bank about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, 44 and shall dash thee to *the* ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

<sup>326</sup> *Or*, ahead;

<sup>327</sup> *Gk.* powers which they had seen;

<sup>328</sup> *So* L 1241 R *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, vg geo. B *almost alone reads* ... the King, [sy<sup>s,c</sup> support either of the above two readings.] N\* *almost alone omits* , a King,

<sup>329</sup> *Or*, O that thou hadst known

<sup>330</sup> *So* BNL 579. D cop<sup>sa</sup> (it<sup>e</sup>) (geo) *read* , even thou, in this day the things R *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, vg *read* , even thou, at least in this thy day, the things

<sup>331</sup> *So* BNL 579 cop<sup>sa</sup>. 1241 R *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> geo arm (157 vg it<sup>e</sup>) *read* thy peace [Cf. Jerusalem: "Habitation of peace"]

<sup>332</sup> *Gk.* palisade

45 And he entered into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold, 46 saying unto them, It is written, <sup>333</sup>And my house shall be a house of prayer: but <sup>334</sup>ye have made it a den of robbers.

47 And he was teaching daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the principal men of the people sought to destroy him: 48 and they could not find what they might do; for the people all hung upon him, listening.

20 And it came to pass, on one of the days, as he was teaching the people in the temple, and preaching *the* <sup>335</sup>gospel, there came upon *him* the chief priests and the scribes with the elders; 2 and they spake, saying unto him, Tell us: By what authority doest thou these things? Or who is he that gave thee this authority? 3 And he answered and said unto them, I also will ask you a <sup>336</sup>question; and tell me: 4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or from men? 5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why did ye not believe him? 6 But if we shall say, From men; all the people will stone us: for they are persuaded that John was a prophet. 7 And they answered, that they knew not whence *it was*. 8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 And he began to speak unto the people this parable: <sup>337</sup>A man planted a vineyard, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into another country for a long time. 10 And at *the* season he sent unto the husbandmen a <sup>338</sup>servant, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty. 11 And he sent yet another servant: and him also they beat, and handled *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty. 12 And he sent yet a third: and him also they wounded, and cast *him* forth. 13 And the lord of the vineyard said, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son; it may be they will reverence him. 14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned one with another, saying, This is the heir; let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours. 15 And they cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore will the lord of the vineyard do unto them? 16 He will come and destroy these husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. And when they heard *it*, they said, May it not happen. 17 But he looked upon them, and said, What then is this that is written,

<sup>339</sup>*The stone which the builders rejected,  
The same was made the head of the corner?*

<sup>333</sup> Is 56:7.

<sup>334</sup> Jr 7:11.

<sup>335</sup> *Or*, good tidings, *Compare* ch. 3:18.

<sup>336</sup> *Gk.* word;

<sup>337</sup> *So* BNL 579 R 33 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. 1241 sy<sup>s,c</sup> geo arm *read* A certain man

<sup>338</sup> *Gk.* bondservant, *and in* vs. 11.

<sup>339</sup> Ps 118:22.

18 Every one that falleth on that stone shall be broken to pieces; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will scatter him as dust.

19 And the scribes and the chief priests sought to lay hands on him in that very hour; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he spake this parable against them. 20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, who feigned themselves to be righteous, that they might take hold of his speech, so as to deliver him up to the <sup>340</sup>rule and to the authority of the governor. 21 And they asked him, saying, Teacher, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, and acceptest not *the* person of *any*, but of a truth teachest the way of God: 22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? 23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, 24 Show me a <sup>341</sup>denarius. Whose image and superscription hath it? And they said, Caesar's. 25 And he said unto them, Then render unto Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and unto God the things that are God's. 26 And they were not able to take hold of the saying before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 And there came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, <sup>342</sup>they that say that *there is* not to be a resurrection; 28 and they asked him, saying, Teacher, Moses wrote unto us, that if a man's brother die, having a wife, and he be childless, his brother should take the wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died childless; 30 and the second: 31 and the third took her; and likewise the seven also left no children, and died. 32 Afterward the woman also died. 33 In the resurrection therefore whose wife of them shall she be? For the seven had her *to* wife. 34 And Jesus said unto them, The sons of this age marry, and are given in marriage: 35 but they that are accounted worthy to attain to that age, and the resurrection from *the* dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: 36 for neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto *the* angels; and are sons of God, being sons of *the* resurrection. 37 But that the dead are raised, even Moses showed, in <sup>343</sup>*the place concerning* the Bush, when he calleth *the* Lord the God of Abraham, and *the* God of Isaac, and *the* God of Jacob. 38 Now he is not God of *the* dead, but of *the* living: for all to him live. 39 And certain of the scribes answering said, Teacher, thou hast well said. 40 For they durst not any more ask him any question.

41 And he said unto them, How say they that the Christ is David's son? 42 For David himself saith in *the* book of Psalms,

<sup>340</sup> *Or*, ruling power

<sup>341</sup> *See marginal note on ch. 7:41.*

<sup>342</sup> *So* BSL 579 1241 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> it<sup>e</sup>. *w* and a majority of lesser mss., vg geo arm read they that contradict, saying that *there is* not to be a resurrection;

<sup>343</sup> Ex 3:6.

<sup>344</sup>*The* LORD said unto my Lord,

Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies *the* footstool of thy feet.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, and how is he his son?

45 And in the hearing of all the people he said unto his disciples, 46 Beware of the scribes, who desire to walk in long robes, and love salutations in the marketplaces, and chief seats in the synagogues, and chief places at the feasts; 47 who devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater condemnation.

21 And he looked up, and saw the rich *men* that were casting their gifts into the treasury. 2 And he saw a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites. 3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, This poor widow cast in more *than* they all: 4 for all these did of their superfluity cast in unto the <sup>345</sup>gifts; but she of her want did cast in all the living that she had.

5 And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and offerings, he said, 6 *As for* these things which ye behold, *the* days will come, in which there shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. 7 And they asked him, saying, Teacher, when therefore shall these things be? And what *shall be* the sign when these things are about to come to pass? 8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not led astray: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *he*; and, The time is at hand: go ye not after them. 9 And when ye shall hear of wars and tumults, be not terrified: for these things must needs come to pass first; but the end *is* not immediately.

10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; 11 and there shall be great earthquakes, and in divers places famines and pestilences; and there shall be terrors and great signs from heaven. 12 But before all these things, they shall lay their hands on *you*, and shall persecute *you*, delivering you up to the synagogues and prisons, <sup>346</sup>bringing *you* before kings and governors for my name's sake. 13 It shall turn out unto you for a testimony. 14 Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate beforehand how to answer: 15 for I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to withstand or to gainsay. 16 But ye shall be <sup>347</sup>delivered up even by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolk, and friends; and *some* of you <sup>348</sup>shall they cause to be put to death. 17 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake. 18 And not a hair of your

<sup>344</sup> Ps 110:1.

<sup>345</sup> *So* BSL 579 1241 (cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> geo. 0102<sup>vid</sup> 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg it<sup>e</sup> arm read gifts of God;

<sup>346</sup> *Gk.* you being brought

<sup>347</sup> *Or*, betrayed

<sup>348</sup> *Or*, shall they put to death.



head shall perish. 19 In your <sup>349</sup>patience <sup>350</sup>gain ye your <sup>351</sup>souls.

20 But when ye see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that her desolation is at hand. 21 Then let them that are in Judea flee unto the mountains; and let them that are in *the* midst of her depart out; and let not them that are in the country enter therein. 22 For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. 23 Woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! For there shall be great distress upon the <sup>352</sup>land, and wrath unto this people. 24 And they shall fall by *the* edge of *the* sword, and shall be led captive into all the nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of *the* Gentiles, until *the* <sup>353</sup>times of *the* Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 And there shall be signs in sun and moon and stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, in perplexity for *the* roaring of *the* sea and *the* billows; 26 men <sup>354</sup>fainting for fear, and for expectation of the things which are coming on <sup>355</sup>the world: for the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. 27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. 28 But when these things begin to come to pass, look up, and lift up your heads; because your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable: Behold the fig tree, and all the trees: 30 when they now shoot forth, ye see it and know of your own selves that the summer is now nigh. 31 Even so ye also, when ye see these things coming to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh. 32 Truly I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all things be come to pass. 33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 But take heed to yourselves, lest haply your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that day come on you suddenly as a snare: 35 for *so* shall it come upon all them that dwell on *the* face of all the earth. 36 But watch ye at every season, making supplication, that ye may prevail to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And every day he was teaching in the temple; and every night he went out, and lodged in the mount that is called Olivet. 38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, to hear him.

**22** Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called *the* Passover. 2 And the chief priests

<sup>349</sup> *Or*, steadfastness

<sup>350</sup> *So*  $\aleph$ L 579 1241 R and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.

*But* B 33 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm *read* ye shall gain

<sup>351</sup> *Or*, lives. Gk. psyche (ψυχη).

<sup>352</sup> *Or*, earth,

<sup>353</sup> *Lit.* seasons Cf. vs. 8; ch. 12:42, 56; Rv 12:14.

<sup>354</sup> *Or*, expiring

<sup>355</sup> Gk. the inhabited earth:

and the scribes sought how they might put him to death; for they feared the people.

3 And Satan entered into Judas who was called Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. 4 And he went away, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might <sup>356</sup>deliver him unto them. 5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money. 6 And he consented, and sought opportunity to deliver him unto them <sup>357</sup>in *the* absence of *the* multitude.

7 And the day of unleavened bread came on which the passover *lamb* must be sacrificed.<sup>358</sup> 8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and make ready for us the passover, that we may eat. 9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou *that* we make ready? 10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house whereinto he goeth. 11 And ye shall say unto the master of the house, The Teacher saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? 12 And he will show you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. 13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the apostles with him. 15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: 16 for I say unto you, I shall <sup>359</sup>not eat it, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God. 17 <sup>360</sup>And he received a cup, and when he had given thanks, he said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves: 18 for I say unto you, I shall not drink from henceforth of the fruit of the vine, until the

<sup>356</sup> *Or*, betray *And in* vs. 6.

<sup>357</sup> *Or possibly*, without tumult.

<sup>358</sup> *That is*, Month 1 (Nisan), Day 14, *per* Ex 12:6, and Dt 16:1-6. Nisan 14 *fell on*:

AD 25 Apr 02 Mon

26 Mar 22 Fri, *or*, Apr 21 Sun

27 Apr 10 Th, *or*, Apr 11 Fri

28 Mar 30 Tu, *or possibly*, Apr 28 Wed

29 Apr 18 Mon, *or possibly*, Apr 17 Sun

30 Apr 07 Fri, *or possibly*, Apr 06 Th

31 Mar 27 Tu

32 Apr 13 Sun, *or*, Apr 14 Mon

33 Apr 03 Fri

34 Mar 24 Wed, *or* Apr 22 Th

*On* AD 33 April 3, a partial lunar eclipse began at 15:40, peaked at 17:15, rose at Jerusalem 18:20, and ended 18:50 (Jerusalem time), according to Colin J. Humphreys and W.G. Waddington, "Dating the Crucifixion," *Nature* **306**, 22, pp. 743-746 (1983 Dec. 29).

<sup>359</sup> *So* p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>75</sup>SL 579 1241 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. *w* and a majority of lesser mss., vg it<sup>e</sup> arm (geo) *read* not any more eat it,

<sup>360</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>, sy<sup>c</sup>, and it<sup>e</sup> *have each revised* vss. 17-19, *but in different ways*. See GNT<sup>4</sup>.

kingdom of God shall come. 19 And he took <sup>361</sup>bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and gave to them, saying, <sup>362</sup>This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. 20 And the cup in like manner after supper, saying This cup *is* the new covenant in my blood, *even* that which is poured out for you. 21 But behold, the hand of him that <sup>363</sup>betrayeth me *is* with me on the table. 22 For the Son of man indeed goeth, as it hath been determined: but woe unto that man through whom he is betrayed! 23 And they began to question among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 And there arose also a contention among them, which of them was accounted to be <sup>364</sup>greatest. 25 And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles have lordship over them; and they that have authority over them are called Benefactors. 26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is the greater among you, let him become as the younger; and he that is leader, as he that doth serve. 27 For which *is* greater, he that <sup>365</sup>sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? But I am in *the* midst of you as he that serveth. 28 But ye are they that have continued with me in my temptations; 29 and I <sup>366</sup>appoint unto you a kingdom, even as my Father appointed unto me, 30 that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom; and ye shall sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 <sup>367</sup>Simon, Simon, behold, Satan <sup>368</sup>asked *to have* you, that he might sift *you* as wheat: 32 but I made supplication for thee, that thy faith fail not; and do thou, when once thou hast turned again, establish thy brethren. 33 And he said unto him, Lord, with thee I am ready to go both to prison and to death. 34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, *the* cock shall not crow this day, until thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them, When I sent you forth without purse, and wallet, and shoes, lacked ye anything? And they said Nothing. 36 And he said unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise a wallet; <sup>369</sup>and he that hath none, let him sell his cloak, and buy a sword. 37 For I say unto you, that this which is written must be fulfilled in me,

<sup>361</sup> *Or*, a loaf,

<sup>362</sup> *More precisely*, This represents my body *See note on Mt 26:26.*

<sup>363</sup> *Or*, delivereth up *Similarly in vs. 22. See vs. 4.*

<sup>364</sup> *Gk.* greater.

<sup>365</sup> *Gk.* reclineth

<sup>366</sup> *Or*, I appoint unto you, even as my Father appointed unto me a kingdom, that ye may eat and drink at my table *etc.*

<sup>367</sup> *So p*<sup>75</sup>*BL T 1241 cop*<sup>sa,bo</sup>*sy*<sup>s</sup>*geo. N 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., (sy<sup>c</sup>) vg (it<sup>e</sup>) arm read* But the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, *etc.*

<sup>368</sup> *Or*, obtained you by asking,

<sup>369</sup> *Or*, and he that hath no sword, let him sell his cloak, and buy one.

And he was reckoned with transgressors: for that which concerneth me hath <sup>370</sup>fulfilment. 38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 And he came out, and went, as his custom was, unto the mount of Olives; and the disciples also followed him. 40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation. 41 And he was parted from them about a stone's throw; and he kneeled down and prayed, 42 saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.<sup>371</sup> 45 And when he rose up from his prayer, he came unto the disciples, and found them sleeping for sorrow, 46 and said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

47 While he yet spake, behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them; and he drew near unto Jesus to kiss him. 48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, <sup>372</sup>betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss? 49 And when they that were about him saw what would follow, they said, Lord, shall we smite with the sword? 50 And a certain one of them smote the <sup>373</sup>servant of the high priest, and struck off his right ear. 51 But Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye *them* thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him. 52 And Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and elders, that were come against him, Are ye come out, as against a robber, with swords and staves? 53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched not forth your hands against me: but this is your hour, and the authority of darkness.

54 And they seized him, and led *him away*, and brought him into the high priest's house. But Peter followed afar off. 55 And when they had kindled a fire in *the* midst of the court, and had sat down together, Peter sat in the midst of them. 56 And a certain maid seeing him as he sat in the light *of the fire*, and looking stedfastly upon him, said, This *man* also was with him. 57 But he denied, saying, Woman, I know him not. 58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou also art *one* of them. But Peter said, Man, I am not. 59 And after *the* space of about one hour another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *man* also was with him; for he is a Galilean. 60 But Peter said,

<sup>370</sup> *Gk.* end.

<sup>371</sup> *So p*<sup>(69vid),75</sup>*B N<sup>a</sup> T 579 R cop*<sup>sa</sup>*sy*<sup>s</sup>*geo arm. {16 mss. total.} 0171<sup>vid</sup> marks vss. 43, 44 as doubtful. {42 mss. total.} N\*L 1241 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>c</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> add 43* And there appeared unto him an angel from heaven, strengthening him. 44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly; and his sweat became as it were great drops of blood falling down upon the ground. *{about 1590 mss. total.}*

*[Omission has the better support.]*

<sup>372</sup> *See vs. 4.*

<sup>373</sup> *Gk.* bondservant

Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, *the* cock crew. 61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how that he said unto him, Before *the* cock crow this day thou shalt deny me thrice. 62 And he went out, and wept bitterly.

63 And the men that held *Jesus* mocked him, and beat *him*. 64 And they blindfolded him, and asked him, saying, Prophecy: who is he that struck thee? 65 And many other things spake they against him, reviling him.

66 And as soon as it was day, the assembly of the elders of the people was gathered together, both chief priests and scribes; and they led him away into their council, saying, 67 If thou art the Christ, tell us. But he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe: 68 and if I ask *you*, ye will not <sup>374</sup>answer. 69 But from henceforth shall the Son of man be seated at *the* right *hand* of the power of God. 70 And they all said, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, <sup>375</sup>Ye say that I am. 71 And they said, What further need have we of witness? for we ourselves have heard from his own mouth.

**23** And the whole company of them rose up, and brought him before Pilate. 2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *man* perverting our nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, and saying that he himself is Christ a king. 3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, <sup>376</sup>Thou sayest. 4 And Pilate said unto the chief priests and the multitudes, I find no fault in this man. 5 But they were *the* more urgent, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Judea, and beginning from Galilee even unto this place. 6 But when Pilate heard it, he asked whether the man were a Galilean. 7 And when he knew that he was of Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him unto Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem in these days.

8 Now when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was of a long time desirous to see him; and he hoped to see some <sup>377</sup>miracle done by him. 9 And he questioned him in many words; but he answered him nothing. 10 And the chief priests and the scribes stood, vehemently accusing him. 11 And Herod with his soldiers set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arraying him in gorgeous apparel sent him back to Pilate. 12 And Herod and Pilate became friends with each other that very day: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 And Pilate called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, 14 *and* said unto them, Ye brought unto me this man, as one that perverteth the

<sup>374</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>SL</sup> T 1241 cop<sup>bo</sup>. 579 cop<sup>sa</sup> read answer me. w and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s,c</sup> vg (it<sup>e</sup>) geo arm read answer me, nor let me go.

<sup>375</sup> Or, Ye say it, because I am.

<sup>376</sup> Or perhaps, It is just as thou sayest.

<sup>377</sup> Gk. sign

people: and behold, I, having examined *him* before you, found no fault in this man touching those *things* whereof ye accuse him: 15 no, nor yet Herod: for <sup>378</sup>he sent him back unto us; and behold, nothing worthy of death hath been done by him. 16 I will therefore chastise *him*, and release *him*.<sup>379</sup> 18 But they cried out all together, saying, Do away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas: — 19 one who for a certain insurrection made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison. 20 And Pilate spake unto them again, desiring to release Jesus; 21 but they shouted, saying, Crucify, crucify him. 22 And he said unto them *the* third time, Why, what evil hath this man done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him and release him. 23 But they were urgent with loud voices, asking that he might be crucified. And their voices<sup>380</sup> prevailed. 24 And Pilate gave sentence that what they asked for should be done. 25 And he released him that for insurrection and murder had been cast into prison, whom they asked for; but Jesus he delivered up to their will.

26 And when they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon of Cyrene, coming from *the* country, and laid on him the <sup>381</sup>cross, to bear *it* after Jesus.

27 And there followed him a great multitude of the people, and of women who bewailed and lamented him. 28 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. 29 For behold, *the* days are coming, in which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and *the* breasts that never gave suck. 30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, <sup>382</sup>Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. 31 For if they do these things in *the* green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 And there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they came unto the place which is called <sup>383</sup>The skull, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on *the* right *hand* and *the* other on *the* left. 34 <sup>384</sup>And parting his garments among them, they

<sup>378</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>SL</sup> (070) T 1241 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. w and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg it<sup>e</sup> read I sent you to him; sy<sup>s,c</sup> arm read I sent him to him;

<sup>379</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>L</sup> 070 T 1241 cop<sup>sa</sup>. N (579) and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm add 17 Now he must needs release unto them at *the* feast one prisoner.

<sup>380</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>SL</sup> 070 1241 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup>. 579 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>s,c</sup> geo arm add and the chief priests' voices

<sup>381</sup> Or possibly, crossbar,

<sup>382</sup> Or, Fall over us;

<sup>383</sup> According to the Latin, Calvary, which has the same meaning.

<sup>384</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>SL</sup> 070 579 1241 cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>. {15 mss. total.} N\*L 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., sy<sup>c</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup>

cast lots. 35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also scoffed *at him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if this is the Christ of God, <sup>385</sup>his chosen. 36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, offering him vinegar, 37 and saying, If thou art the King of the Jews, save thyself. 38 And there was also a superscription over him, <sup>386</sup>THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 And one of the malefactors that were hanged blasphemed him, *saying*, Art not thou the Christ? save thyself and us. 40 But the other answered, and rebuking him said, Dost thou not even fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? 41 And we indeed justly; for we receive *the* due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss. 42 And he said, Jesus, remember me when thou comest <sup>387</sup>into thy kingdom. 43 And he said unto him, Truly <sup>388</sup>I say unto thee today, thou shalt be with me in Paradise.

44 And it was now about *the* sixth hour, and a darkness came over the whole <sup>389</sup>land until *the* ninth hour, 45 <sup>390</sup>the sun's *light* failing: and the veil of the <sup>391</sup>temple was rent in *the* midst. 46 And <sup>392</sup>Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said, Father, into thy hands I commit my <sup>393</sup>breath: and having said this, he gave up *the* breath. 47 And when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man. 48 And all the multitudes that came together to this sight, when they beheld the things that were done, returned smiting *their* breasts. 49 And all his acquaintance, and *the* women that followed with him from Galilee, stood afar off, seeing these things.

50 And behold, a man named Joseph, who was a councillor, a good and righteous man 51 (he had not consented to their counsel and deed), a *man* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, who was looking for the

---

geo arm *insert* And Jesus said, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. {*about* 1630 *mss.*}

<sup>385</sup> Or, his elect.

<sup>386</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>s</sup>Λ<sup>a</sup>L 070 1241. R 33 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, (vg) it<sup>c</sup> geo arm *add* written in letters of Greek and Latin and Hebrew,

<sup>387</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>BL vg it<sup>c</sup>. But § 070 1241 R 33 *and most*, geo arm *read* in thy kingdom.

<sup>388</sup> Or, I say unto thee, Today thou shalt be with me in Paradise. *Either is grammatically allowable, as Rotherham and Lamsa both note. If Ac 2:22-32 implies that Jesus was in hell until the third day, then the translation in the text may be preferred.*

<sup>389</sup> Or, earth

<sup>390</sup> Gk. the sun failing, *or*, eclipsing, (εκλειπω). So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>s</sup>Λ<sup>a</sup>L 070 579. 1241 R *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, sy<sup>s,c</sup> vg geo arm *read* the sun was darkened: *Nisan 14 comes only hours before a full moon or lunar eclipse; so it was not a solar eclipse, which could not have occurred for another 15 days.*

<sup>391</sup> Or, temple house *or*, sanctuary

<sup>392</sup> Or, when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said,

<sup>393</sup> Or, spirit: Gk. pneuma (πνευμα). (*both times*)

kingdom of God: 52 this *man* went to Pilate, and asked *for* the body of Jesus. 53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in a linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb that was hewn in stone, where never man had yet lain. 54 And it was *the* day of *the* Preparation, and *the* sabbath <sup>394</sup>drew on. 55 And the women, who had come with him out of Galilee, followed after, and beheld the tomb, and how his body was laid. 56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments. And *on* the sabbath they rested according to the commandment.

24 But on the first *day* of the week, at early dawn, they came unto the tomb, bringing *the* spices which they had prepared. 2 And they found the stone rolled away from the tomb. 3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. 4 And it came to pass, while they were perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in dazzling apparel: 5 and as they were affrighted and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye <sup>395</sup>the living among the dead? 6 He is not here, but was raised: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, 7 saying, The Son of man must be delivered up into *the* hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again. 8 And they remembered his words, 9 and returned from the tomb, and told all these things to the eleven, and to all the rest. 10 <sup>396</sup>Now they were Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the *mother* of James: and the other *women* with them told these things unto the apostles. 11 And these words appeared in their sight as idle talk; and they disbelieved them. 12 <sup>397</sup>But Peter arose, and ran unto the tomb; and stooping and looking in, he seeth the linen cloths by themselves; and <sup>398</sup>he departed to his home, wondering at that which was come to pass.

13 And behold, two of them were going that very day to a village named Emmaus, which was sixty <sup>399</sup>furlongs from Jerusalem. 14 And they communed with each other of all these things which had happened. 15 And it came to pass, while they communed and questioned together, that Jesus *himself* drew near, and went with them. 16 But their eyes were holden that they should not know him. 17 And he said unto them, <sup>400</sup>What communications *are* these that ye have one

---

<sup>394</sup> Gk. began to dawn.

<sup>395</sup> Gk. him that liveth

<sup>396</sup> 1241 sy<sup>s,c</sup> it<sup>c</sup> *omit* Now they were

<sup>397</sup> D it<sup>c</sup> *almost alone omit* vs. 12.

<sup>398</sup> Or, he departed, wondering with himself at *etc.*

<sup>399</sup> Gk. stadion, *or*, 0.185 km; so 60 stadia = 11.1 km. § geo arm *read* 160 stadia, *or*, 29.6 km; *but that would be too far for a twilight return to Jerusalem, even at a fast 6 km/hour walk.*

<sup>400</sup> Gk. What words are these that ye exchange one with another,

with another, as ye walk? <sup>401</sup> And they stood still, looking sad. 18 And one of them, named Cleopas, answering said unto him, <sup>402</sup> Dost thou alone sojourn in Jerusalem and not know the things which are come to pass there in these days? 19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, The things concerning <sup>403</sup> Jesus the Nazarene, who became a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people: 20 and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him up to be condemned to death, and crucified him. 21 But we hoped that it was he who should redeem Israel. Yes and besides all this, it is now *the* third day since these things came to pass. 22 Moreover certain women of our company amazed us, having been early at the tomb; 23 and when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, who said that he is alive. 24 And certain of them that were with us went to the tomb, and found *it* even so as the women had said: but him they saw not. 25 And he said unto them, O foolish men, and slow of heart to believe <sup>404</sup> in all that the prophets have spoken! 26 Behooved it not the Christ to suffer these things, and to enter into his glory? 27 And beginning from Moses and from all the prophets, he interpreted to them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself. 28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they were going: and he made as though he would go further. 29 And they constrained him, saying, Abide with us; for it is toward evening, and the day is now far spent. And he went in to abide with them. 30 And it came to pass, when he had sat down with them to meat, he took the <sup>405</sup> bread and blessed, and breaking *it* he gave it to them. 31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and <sup>406</sup> he vanished out of their sight. 32 And they said one to another, Was not our heart <sup>407</sup> burning within us, while he spake to us in the way, while he opened to us the scriptures? 33 And they rose up that very hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them, 34 saying, The Lord was raised indeed, and hath appeared to Simon. 35 And they rehearsed the things *that happened* in the way, and how he was known of them in the breaking of the bread.

<sup>401</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>8</sup> (L) 070 579 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> it<sup>e</sup>. 1241 33 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, (sy<sup>s,c</sup>) vg geo arm *read* And they were looking sad.

<sup>402</sup> Or, Dost thou sojourn alone in Jerusalem, and knowest thou not the things

<sup>403</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>8</sup> (L) 070 vg it<sup>e</sup>. 579 1241 33 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa</sup> geo arm *read* Jesus of Nazareth,

<sup>404</sup> Or, after

<sup>405</sup> Or, loaf

<sup>406</sup> Gk. he became invisible from them.

<sup>407</sup> So <sup>75</sup>B<sup>8</sup> (L) 579 1241 33 *and most*, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> (vg) arm. p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>8</sup> D *nearly alone read* burning while he spake to us in the way, sy<sup>s,c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> *read* burning in the way,

36 And as they spake these things, he himself stood in *the* midst of them, <sup>408</sup> and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you. 37 But they became terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they beheld a spirit. 38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? And wherefore do questionings arise in your heart? 39 See my hands and my feet, that it is I *myself*: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye behold me having. 40 <sup>409</sup> And when he had said this, he showed them *his* hands and *his* feet. 41 And while they still disbelieved for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here anything to eat? 42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish<sup>410</sup>. 43 And he took *it*, and ate before them.

44 And he said unto them, These *are* my words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must needs be fulfilled, which are written in the law of Moses, and the prophets, and *the* psalms, concerning me. 45 Then opened he their mind, that they might understand the scriptures; 46 and he said unto them, Thus it is written, that the Christ should suffer, and rise again from *the* dead the third day; 47 and that repentance <sup>411</sup> unto remission of sins should be preached in his name unto all the <sup>412</sup> nations, beginning from Jerusalem. 48 Ye *are* witnesses of these things. 49 <sup>413</sup> And behold, I send forth the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city, until ye be clothed *with* power from on high.

50 And he led them out until *they were* over against Bethany: and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. 51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he parted from them, <sup>414</sup> and was carried up into heaven. 52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: 53 and were continually in the temple<sup>415</sup> blessing God.<sup>416</sup>

<sup>408</sup> D it<sup>e</sup> *almost alone omit* , and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you

<sup>409</sup> D sy<sup>s,c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> *almost alone omit* vs. 40.

<sup>410</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>8</sup> (L) 579 cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup>. 1241 33 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, sy<sup>c</sup> (vg geo arm) *add* and a honeycomb.

<sup>411</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>8</sup> (L) cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. But L 579 1241 33 *and most.*, sy<sup>s</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> geo arm *read* and remission

<sup>412</sup> Or, nations. Beginning from Jerusalem, ye are witnesses

<sup>413</sup> So B 1241 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, geo arm. But p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>8</sup> (L) 579 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> *read* And I send forth

<sup>414</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>8</sup> (L) 579 1241 33 *and most*, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg arm. <sup>75</sup>B<sup>8</sup> D sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> *almost alone omit* and was carried up into heaven

<sup>415</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>8</sup> (L) cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> geo. 579 1241 33 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, vg arm *add* praising and

<sup>416</sup> So p<sup>75</sup>B<sup>8</sup> (L) 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> geo arm. B 579 1241 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *add* Amen.

*End of the Gospel recorded by Luke*

## The Gospel recorded by John

**1** In *the* beginning was the Word, and <sup>1</sup>the Word was <sup>2</sup>with God; the Word also was a god. **2** The same was in *the* beginning with God. **3** All things were made through him; and without him <sup>3</sup>was not anything made that hath been made. **4** In him was life; and the life was the light of men. **5** And the light shineth in the darkness; and the darkness <sup>4</sup>apprehended it not.

**6** There came a man sent from God, whose name *was* John. **7** The same came for witness, that he might bear witness of the light, that all might believe through him. **8** He was not that light, but *came* that he might bear witness of the light. **9** <sup>5</sup>*There* was the true light, *even the light* which lighteth <sup>6</sup>every man, coming into the world. **10** He was in the world, and the world was made through him, and the world knew him not. **11** He came unto <sup>7</sup>his own, and they *that were* his own received him not. **12** But as many as received him, to them gave he *the* right to become children of God, *even* to them that believe on his name: **13** who were <sup>8</sup>begotten, not of <sup>9</sup>blood, nor of *the* will of *the* flesh, nor of *the* will of man, but of God. **14** And the Word became flesh, and <sup>10</sup>dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, glory as of <sup>11</sup>*the* only begotten from *the* Father), full of grace and truth. **15** John beareth witness of him, and crieth, saying, <sup>12</sup>This was he of whom I said, He that cometh after me is become before me: for he was <sup>13</sup>before me. **16** For of his fullness we all received, and <sup>14</sup>grace for grace. **17** For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through

Jesus <sup>15</sup>Christ. **18** No man hath seen God at any time; <sup>16</sup>an only begotten god, who is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

**19** And this is the witness of John, when the Jews sent unto him from Jerusalem priests and Levites to ask him, Who art thou? **20** And he confessed, and denied not; and he confessed, I am not the Christ. **21** And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elijah? And he saith, I am not. Art thou the prophet? And he answered, No. **22** They said therefore unto him, Who art thou? that we may give answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself? **23** He said, I *am the* voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of *the* Lord, as <sup>17</sup>said Isaiah the prophet. **24** <sup>18</sup>And they had been sent from the Pharisees. **25** And they asked him, and said unto him, Why then baptizest thou, if thou art not the Christ, neither Elijah, neither the prophet? **26** John answered them, saying, I baptize in water: in *the* midst of you standeth one whom ye know not, **27** *even* he that cometh after me, the latchet of whose shoe I am not worthy to unloose. **28** These things were done in <sup>19</sup>Bethany beyond the Jordan, where John was baptizing.

**29** On the morrow he seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold, the Lamb of God, that <sup>20</sup>taketh away the sin of the world! **30** This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man who is become before me: for he was <sup>21</sup>before me. **31** And I knew him not; but that he should be made manifest to Israel, for this cause came I baptizing in water. **32** And John bare witness, saying, I have beheld the spirit descending as a dove out of heaven; and it abode upon him. **33** And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize in water, he said unto me, Upon whomsoever thou shalt see the spirit descending, and abiding upon him, the same is he that baptizeth in *the* Holy Spirit. **34** And I have seen, and have borne witness that this is the Son of God.

**35** Again on the morrow John was standing, and two of his disciples; **36** and he looked upon Jesus as he walked, and saith, Behold, the Lamb of God! **37** And

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, the Word was with the Mighty, and mighty was the Word! *which better preserves the emphasis, at little compromise of the literal.* See Appendix II.

<sup>2</sup> *Lit.* toward God; *or*, allied with God;

<sup>3</sup> *Or*, was not anything made. That which hath been made was life in him; and the life *etc.*

<sup>4</sup> *Or*, overcame See ch. 12:35 (*Gk.*).

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, The true light, which lighteth every man, was coming into the world.

<sup>6</sup> *Or*, every man as he cometh

<sup>7</sup> *Gk.* his own things,

<sup>8</sup> *Or*, born,

<sup>9</sup> *Gk.* bloods,

<sup>10</sup> *Gk.* tabernacled

<sup>11</sup> *Or*, an only begotten from a father) *Comp.* Hb 11:17

<sup>12</sup> So p<sup>66,75</sup> N<sup>b</sup> L and most. But B<sup>N</sup> C\* read (this was he that said). N\* reads This was he that cometh after me, who is become before me:

<sup>13</sup> *Gk.* first in regard of me.

<sup>14</sup> *Or*, grace upon grace.

<sup>15</sup> Christ (Anointed) *is the Greek word for Messiah.*

<sup>16</sup> So p<sup>66</sup> B<sup>N</sup>\* L C\*. p<sup>75</sup> 33 cop<sup>bo</sup> read the only begotten god. 892 Ψ and most lesser Greek. mss., it<sup>e</sup> vg sy<sup>c</sup> arm read the only begotten Son.

<sup>17</sup> Is 40:3.

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, And certain had been sent from among the Pharisees.

<sup>19</sup> So p<sup>66,75</sup> B<sup>N</sup>\* L 892<sup>txt</sup> cop<sup>bo</sup> (it<sup>e</sup>) vg. But (N<sup>b</sup>) T<sup>vid</sup> 083 cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> geo arm read Bethabara (*or*, Beth-Arabah).

<sup>20</sup> *Or*, beareth the sin

<sup>21</sup> *Gk.* first in regard of me. As in ch. 1:15.

the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. 38 And Jesus turned, and beheld them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? And they said unto him, Rabbi (which is to say, being interpreted, Teacher), where abidest thou? 39 He saith unto them, Come, and ye shall see. They came therefore and saw where he abode; and they abode with him that day: it was about *the* tenth hour. 40 One of the two that heard John *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. 41 He findeth first *his* own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah (which is, being interpreted, <sup>22</sup>Christ). 42 He brought him unto Jesus. Jesus looked upon him, and said, Thou art Simon the son of <sup>23</sup>John: thou shalt be called Cephas (which is by interpretation, <sup>24</sup>Peter).

43 On the morrow he was minded to go forth into Galilee, and he findeth Philip: and Jesus saith unto him, Follow me. 44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter. 45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found *him*, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, wrote, Jesus of Nazareth, *the* son of Joseph. 46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see. 47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile! 48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee. 49 Nathanael answered him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art King of Israel. 50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee underneath the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things *than* these. 51 And he saith unto him, Truly, truly, I say unto you, Ye shall see the heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

2 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: 2 and Jesus also was bidden, and his disciples, to the marriage. 3 And when *the* wine failed, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine. 4 And Jesus saith unto her, <sup>25</sup>Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come. 5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*. 6 Now there were six waterpots of stone set there after the Jews' manner of purifying, containing two or three <sup>26</sup>firkins apiece.

<sup>22</sup> *That is, Anointed Compare Ps 2:2.*

<sup>23</sup> *Gk. Joanes: called Jonah in Mt 16:17.*

<sup>24</sup> *That is, Stone*

<sup>25</sup> *Or possibly, My lady, what should you and I do about it? because mine hour is not yet come.*

<sup>26</sup> *Gk. μετρητης, metretes; about 39 litre each.*

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to *the* brim. 8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the <sup>27</sup>ruler of *the* feast. And they bare *it*. 9 And when the ruler of *the* feast tasted the water <sup>28</sup>now become wine, and knew not whence it was (but the servants that had drawn the water knew), the ruler of *the* feast calleth the bridegroom, 10 and saith unto him, Every man setteth on first the good wine; and when *men* have drunk freely, *then* that which is worse: thou hast kept the good wine until now. 11 This beginning of his signs did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and *his* brethren, and his disciples; and there they abode not many days.

13 And the <sup>29</sup>passover of the Jews was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. 14 And he found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: 15 and he made a scourge of cords, and cast all out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the changers' money, and overthrew *their* tables; 16 and to them that sold the doves he said, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house a house of merchandise. 17 His disciples remembered that it was written, <sup>30</sup>Zeal for thy house shall eat me up. 18 The Jews therefore answered and said unto him, What sign showest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things? 19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this <sup>31</sup>temple, and in three days I will raise it up. 20 The Jews therefore said, Forty-six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou raise it up in three days? 21 But he spake of the temple of his body. 22 When therefore he was raised from *the* dead, his disciples remembered that he spake this; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, during the feast, many believed on his name, beholding his signs which he did. 24 But Jesus did not trust *himself* unto them, for that he knew all *men*. 25 and because he needed not that any one should bear witness concerning <sup>32</sup>man; for he himself knew what was in man.

<sup>27</sup> *Or, steward*

<sup>28</sup> *Or, that it had become wine,*

<sup>29</sup> *Nisan 14, with the Feast of Passover on Nisan 15-21 in early Spring.*

<sup>30</sup> *Ps 69:9.*

<sup>31</sup> *Or, sanctuary, (ναος, temple house; built BC 18-17) Also in vss. 20, 21.*

<sup>32</sup> *Or, a man: for ... the man.*



**3** Now there was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: 2 the same came unto him by night, and said to him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God; for no one can do these signs that thou doest, except God be with him. 3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Truly, truly, I say unto thee, Except one be <sup>33</sup>born <sup>34</sup>from above, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter a second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Truly, truly, I say unto thee, Except one be born of water and *the* Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born <sup>35</sup>from above. 8 <sup>36</sup>The wind bloweth where it will, and thou hearest the <sup>37</sup>voice thereof, but knowest not whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. 9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things come to be? 10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou the teacher of Israel, and understandest not these things? 11 Truly, truly, I say unto thee, We speak that which we know, and bear witness of that which we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. 12 If I told you earthly things and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you heavenly things? 13 And no one hath ascended into heaven, but he that descended out of heaven, *even* the Son of man.<sup>38</sup> 14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up; 15 that whosoever <sup>39</sup>believeth may in him have eternal life.

16 For God so loved the world, that he gave *his* only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth on him should not perish, but have eternal life. 17 For God sent not the Son into the world to judge the world; but that the world should be saved through him. 18 He that believeth on him is not judged: he that believeth not hath been judged already, because he hath not believed on the name of the only begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the judgment, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their works were evil. 20 For every one that

<sup>33</sup> *Or possibly, begotten And again only in vs. 7.*

<sup>34</sup> *Or, anew, See vs. 31; ch. 19:11; Jas 1:17; 3:15, 17*

<sup>35</sup> *Or, anew. As in vs. 3.*

<sup>36</sup> *Or, The spirit breatheth (as in context; Gk. pneuma)*

<sup>37</sup> *Or, sound*

<sup>38</sup> *So p<sup>66,75</sup> B<sup>8</sup> LT 083 cop<sup>sa,ach<sup>2</sup>,fay</sup>. 892 and most lesser mss. and versions add he being in heaven. sy<sup>s</sup> adds he being from heaven. sy<sup>c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> add who was in heaven.*

<sup>39</sup> *Or, believeth in him may have*

<sup>40</sup>doeth evil hateth the light, and cometh not to the light, lest his works should be <sup>41</sup>reproved. 21 But he that <sup>42</sup>doeth the truth cometh to the light, that his works may be made manifest, <sup>43</sup>that they have been wrought in God.

22 After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized. 23 And John also was baptizing in Aenon near to Salim, because there <sup>44</sup>was much water there: and they came, and were baptized. 24 For John was not yet cast into prison. 25 There arose therefore a questioning *on the part* of John's disciples with a Jew about purifying. 26 And they came unto John, and said to him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond the Jordan, to whom thou hast borne witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him. 27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it have been given him from heaven. 28 Ye *yourselves* bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but, that I am sent before him. 29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, that standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is made full. 30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is of the earth, and of the earth he speaketh: <sup>45</sup>he that cometh from heaven is above all. 32 What he hath seen and heard, *of* that he beareth witness; and no man receiveth his witness. 33 He that hath received his witness hath set his seal to *this*, that God is true. 34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for he giveth not the Spirit by measure. 35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. 36 He that believeth on the Son hath eternal life; but he that <sup>46</sup>obeyeth not the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him.

**4** When therefore <sup>47</sup>the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus was making and baptizing more disciples than John 2 (although Jesus *himself* baptized not, but his disciples), 3 he left Judea, and departed again into Galilee. 4 And he must needs pass through

<sup>40</sup> *Or, practiseth*

<sup>41</sup> *Or, convicted*

<sup>42</sup> *Or, brings out or, lives*

<sup>43</sup> *Or, because*

<sup>44</sup> *Gk. were many waters*

<sup>45</sup> *So p<sup>66c</sup> B L 083 cop<sup>bo,fay</sup> (p<sup>66</sup> omits that cometh). 892 and the majority of lesser mss., sy<sup>(s)</sup> vg add and before what (in vs. 32). p<sup>75</sup> (S\*) cop<sup>sa</sup> (sy<sup>c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> arm) read he that cometh from heaven - what he hath seen and heard, of that he beareth witness.*

<sup>46</sup> *Or, believeth not*

<sup>47</sup> *So p<sup>66,75</sup> B L 892 083 and a majority, cop<sup>sa</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> geo. S cop<sup>bo,fay</sup> sy<sup>c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> vg read Jesus knew*

Samaria. 5 So he cometh to a city of Samaria, called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph: 6 and Jacob's <sup>48</sup>well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, sat <sup>49</sup>thus by *the* well. It was about the sixth hour. 7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink. 8 For his disciples were gone away into the city to buy food. 9 The Samaritan woman therefore saith unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, who am a Samaritan woman? <sup>50</sup>(For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.) 10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee <sup>51</sup>living water. 11 The woman saith unto him, <sup>52</sup>Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: whence then hast thou this living water? 12 Art thou greater *than* our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank thereof *himself*, and his sons, and his cattle? 13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Every one that drinketh of this water shall thirst again: 14 but whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall become in him a well of water springing up unto eternal life. 15 The woman saith unto him, <sup>53</sup>Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come all *the* way hither to draw. 16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither. 17 The woman answered and said unto him, I have no husband. Jesus saith unto her, Thou saidst well, I have no husband: 18 for thou hast had five husbands; and *he* whom thou now hast is not thy husband: this hast thou said truly. 19 The woman saith unto him, <sup>54</sup>Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. 20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where *men* ought to worship. 21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, *the* hour cometh, when neither in this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, shall ye worship the Father. 22 Ye worship that which ye know not: we worship that which we know: for salvation is from the Jews. 23 But *the* hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth: <sup>55</sup>for such doth the Father seek to be his worshippers. 24 <sup>56</sup>God *is* a

Spirit: and they that worship him must worship in spirit and truth. 25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messiah cometh (he is called Christ): when he is come, he will declare unto us all things. 26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am *he*.

27 And upon this came his disciples; and they marvelled that he was speaking with a woman; yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why speakest thou with her? 28 So the woman left her waterpot, and went away into the city, and saith to the people, 29 Come see a man, who told me all things that *ever* I did: can this be the Christ? 30 They went out of the city, and were coming to him. 31 In the mean while the disciples prayed him, saying, Rabbi, eat. 32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not. 33 The disciples therefore said one to another, Hath any man brought him *aught* to eat? 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to accomplish his work. 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh the harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields, that they are <sup>57</sup>white unto harvest. 36 Already he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal; that he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. 37 For herein is the saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. 38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye have not labored, and ye are entered into their labor.

39 And from that city many of the Samaritans believed on him because of the word of the woman, who testified, He told me all things that *ever* I did. 40 So when the Samaritans came unto him, they besought him to abide with them: and he abode there two days. 41 And many more believed because of his word; 42 and they said to the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy speaking: for we have heard *for ourselves*, and know that this is indeed the Savior of the world.

43 And after the two days he went forth from thence into Galilee. 44 For Jesus *himself* testified, that a prophet hath no honor in his own country. 45 So when he came into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did in Jerusalem at <sup>58</sup>the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 He came therefore again unto Cana of Galilee, where he made the water *into* wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. 47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought *him* that he would come down, and heal his son; for he was at *the* point of death. 48 Jesus therefore said unto him,

<sup>48</sup> *Gk.* spring *and so in vs. 14, but not in vss. 11, 12*

<sup>49</sup> *Or,* as he was by *the* well. *Compare* ch. 13:25.

<sup>50</sup> *So* p<sup>66,75</sup> B<sup>N</sup><sup>a</sup> L 892 cop<sup>sa,bo,ach<sup>2</sup></sup> sy<sup>(s),c</sup>. *But* N\* D cop<sup>fay</sup> it<sup>e</sup>, *almost alone, omit this sentence.*

<sup>51</sup> *Or,* running water. *And so everywhere.*

<sup>52</sup> *Or,* Lord (κυριος)

<sup>53</sup> *Or,* Lord

<sup>54</sup> *Or,* Lord

<sup>55</sup> *Or,* for such the Father also seeketh

<sup>56</sup> *Or,* God is spirit:

<sup>57</sup> *Or,* white unto harvest already. 36 He that...

<sup>58</sup> *Likely* the Feast of Tabernacles (Booths).

*Hb.* Succoth) in October. *Cf.* Jo 7:2.

Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will in no wise believe. 49 The <sup>59</sup>nobleman saith unto him, <sup>60</sup>Sir, come down ere my child die. 50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. The man believed the word that Jesus spake unto him, and he went his way. 51 And as he was now going down, his <sup>61</sup>servants met him, saying, that his son lived. 52 So he inquired of them the hour when he began to amend. They said therefore unto him, Yesterday *at the* seventh hour the fever left him. 53 So the father knew that *it was* at that hour in which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and he himself believed, and his whole house. 54 This *is* again *the* second sign *that* Jesus did, having come out of Judea into Galilee.

5 After these things there was <sup>62</sup>a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is in Jerusalem by the sheep *gate* a pool, which is called in Hebrew <sup>63</sup>Bethzatha, having five porches. 3 In these lay a multitude of them that were sick, blind, halt, withered.<sup>64</sup> 5 And a certain man was there, who had been thirty-eight years in his infirmity. 6 When Jesus saw him lying, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wouldest thou be made whole? 7 The sick man answered him, <sup>65</sup>Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me. 8 Jesus saith unto him, Arise, take up thy <sup>66</sup>bed, and walk. 9 And straightway the man was made whole, and took up his bed and walked.

Now it was *the* sabbath on that day. 10 So the Jews said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath, and it is not lawful for thee to take up *thy* bed. 11 But he answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk. 12 They asked him, Who is the man that said unto thee, Take up *thy bed*, and walk? 13 But he that was healed knew not who it was; for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a

<sup>59</sup> Or, king's officer

<sup>60</sup> Or, Lord

<sup>61</sup> Gk. bondservants

<sup>62</sup> So p<sup>66,75</sup> B T geo. But  $\aleph$  L 892 and a majority of lesser Greek mss. read the feast of the Jews. A feast *could mean* the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost), Hannukah, or Purim. 'The feast' *would mean* the Feast of Tabernacles (as in Jo 4:45 and 7:2).

<sup>63</sup> Bēthzatha  $\aleph$  (L it<sup>e</sup>) Hb. house of compassion, Bēthsaida (p<sup>66</sup>)p<sup>75</sup> B T cop vg Bēthesda 892 most lesser Gk. mss. sy<sup>c</sup> Belzetha D.

<sup>64</sup> p<sup>66,75</sup> B  $\aleph$  T cop<sup>sa,pbo,ach<sup>2</sup></sup> sy<sup>c</sup> end vs. 3 here and without adding a vs. 4.

<sup>65</sup> Or, Lord,

<sup>66</sup> Or, pallet, And so also in vss. 9-12.

multitude being in the place. 14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing befall thee. 15 The man went away, and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him whole. 16 And for this cause the Jews persecuted Jesus, because he did these things on a sabbath. 17 But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh even until now, and I work. 18 For this cause therefore the Jews sought more to kill him, because he not only brake the sabbath, but also called God *his* own Father, making himself <sup>67</sup>equal to God.

19 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Truly, truly, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father doing: for what things soever he doeth, these the Son also doeth in like manner. 20 For the Father loveth the Son, and showeth him all things that himself doeth: and greater works than these will he show him, that ye may marvel. 21 For as the Father raiseth the dead and giveth *them* life, even so the Son also giveth life to whom he will. 22 For neither doth the Father judge any man, but he hath given all judgment unto the Son: 23 that all may honor the Son, even as they honor the Father. He that honoreth not the Son honoreth not the Father that sent him. 24 Truly, truly, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth him that sent me, hath eternal life, and cometh not into judgment, but hath passed out of death into life. 25 Truly, truly, I say unto you, *The* hour cometh, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that <sup>68</sup>hear shall live. 26 For as the Father hath life in himself, even so gave he to the Son also to have life in himself: 27 and he gave him authority to execute judgment, because he is a son of man. 28 Marvel not *at this*: for *the* hour cometh, in which all that are in the tombs shall hear his voice, 29 and shall come forth; they that have done good, unto a resurrection of life; and they that have <sup>69</sup>done evil unto a resurrection of judgment.

30 I can of myself do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is righteous; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. 31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true. 32 It is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. 33 Ye have sent unto John, and he hath borne witness unto the truth. 34 But the witness which I receive is not from man: howbeit I say these things, that ye may be saved. 35 He was the lamp that burneth and shineth; and ye were willing to rejoice for a season in his light. 36 But

<sup>67</sup> Or, on an equality with God. Cf. W.E. Vine; Php 2:6

<sup>68</sup> Or, hearken

<sup>69</sup> Or, practised

the witness *which* I have *is* greater *than that of* John; for the works which the Father hath given me to accomplish, the very works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me. 37 And the Father that sent me, he hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his form. 38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he sent, him ye believe not. 39 <sup>70</sup>Ye search the scriptures, because ye think that in them ye have eternal life; and these are they which bear witness of me; 40 and ye will not come to me, that ye may have life. 41 I receive not glory from men. 42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in yourselves. 43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in *his* own name, him ye will receive. 44 How can ye believe, *who* receive glory one of another, and the glory that *cometh* from <sup>71</sup>the only God ye seek not? 45 Think not that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, *even* Moses, on whom ye have set your hope. 46 For if ye believed Moses, ye would believe me; for he wrote of me. 47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

6 After these things Jesus went away to *the* other side of the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias. 2 And a great multitude followed him, because they beheld the signs which he did on them that were sick. 3 And Jesus went up into the mountain, and there he sat with his disciples. 4 Now the passover, the feast of the Jews, was at hand. 5 Jesus therefore lifting up *his* eyes, and seeing that a great multitude cometh unto him, saith unto Philip, Whence are we to buy <sup>72</sup>bread, that these may eat? 6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do. 7 Philip answered him, Two hundred <sup>73</sup>shillings' worth of <sup>74</sup>bread is not sufficient for them, that everyone may take a little. 8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him, 9 There is a lad here, who hath five barley loaves, and two fishes: but what are these among so many? 10 Jesus said, Make the people sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. 11 Jesus therefore took the loaves; and having given thanks, he distributed to them that were set down; likewise also of the fishes as much as they would. 12 And when they were filled, he saith unto his disciples, Gather up the broken pieces which remain over, that nothing be lost. 13 So they gathered *them*

<sup>70</sup> Or, Search the scriptures

<sup>71</sup> So Ṡ L 892 and most, sy<sup>c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> vg. But p<sup>66,75</sup> B cop<sup>sa,pbo,ach<sup>2</sup></sup> read the only *One*.

<sup>72</sup> Gk. loaves,

<sup>73</sup> Gk. denarius *the typical wage of a day laborer*.

<sup>74</sup> Gk. loaves

up, and filled twelve baskets with broken pieces from the five barley loaves, which remained over unto them that had eaten. 14 When therefore the people saw the <sup>75</sup>sign which he did, they said, This is of a truth the prophet that cometh into the world.

15 Jesus therefore perceiving that they were about to come and take him by force, to make *him* a king, withdrew again into the mountain *himself* alone.

16 And when evening came, his disciples went down unto the sea; 17 and they entered into a boat, and were going over the sea unto Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus had not yet come to them. 18 And the sea was rising by reason of a great wind that blew. 19 When therefore they had rowed about twenty-five or thirty furlongs, they behold Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the boat: and they were afraid. 20 But he saith unto them, I am *he*; be ye not afraid. 21 They were willing therefore to receive him into the boat: and straightway the boat came to be at the land whither they were going.

22 On the morrow the multitude that stood on *the* other side of the sea saw that there was no other <sup>76</sup>boat there, save one, and that Jesus entered not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples went away alone 23 (howbeit there came <sup>77</sup>boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they ate the bread after the Lord had given thanks): 24 when the multitude therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they themselves got into the boats and came to Capernaum seeking Jesus. 25 And when they found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither? 26 Jesus answered them and said, Truly, truly, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw signs, but because ye ate of the loaves, and were filled. 27 Work not *for* the food which perisheth, but *for* the food which abideth unto eternal life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him the Father, *even* God, hath sealed. 28 They said therefore unto him, What must we do, that we may work the works of God? 29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on *him* whom he *hath* sent. 30 They said therefore unto him, What then doest thou for a sign, that we may see, and believe thee? what workest thou? 31 Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness; as it is written, He <sup>78</sup>gave them bread out of heaven to eat. 32 Jesus therefore said unto them, Truly, truly, I say unto you, It was not Moses that gave you the bread out of heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread out of heaven.

<sup>75</sup> So Ṡ cop<sup>sa,pbo,ach<sup>2</sup></sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> vg. p<sup>75</sup> B *but few others* read signs.

<sup>76</sup> Gk. little boat

<sup>77</sup> Gk. little boats *And in vs. 24.*

<sup>78</sup> Ne 9:15; Ex 16:4, 15; Ps 78:24; 105:40.

33 For the bread of God is that which cometh down out of heaven, and giveth life unto the world. 34 They said therefore unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. 35 Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall not hunger, and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. 36 But I say unto you, that ye have seen <sup>79</sup>me, and yet believe not. 37 All that which the Father giveth me shall have come unto me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. 38 For I am come down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. 39 And this is the will of him that sent me, that of all that which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day. 40 For this is the will of my Father, that every one that beholdeth the Son, and believeth on him, should have eternal life; and <sup>80</sup>I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews therefore murmured concerning him, because he said, I am the bread which came down out of heaven. 42 And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how doth he now say, I am come down out of heaven? 43 Jesus answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves. 44 No man can come to me, except the Father that sent me draw him: and I will raise him up in the last day. 45 It is written in the prophets, <sup>81</sup>And they shall all be taught of God. Every one that hath heard from the Father, and hath learned, cometh unto me. 46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he that is from God, he hath seen the Father. 47 Truly, truly, I say unto you, He that believeth hath eternal life. 48 I am the bread of life. 49 Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and they died. 50 This is the bread which cometh down out of heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. 51 I am the living bread which came down out of heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live forever: yes and the bread which I will give is my flesh, for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove one with another, saying, How can this man give us <sup>82</sup>his flesh to eat? 53 Jesus therefore said unto them, Truly, truly, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man and drink his blood, ye have not life in yourselves. 54 He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. 55 For my flesh is <sup>83</sup>meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. 56 He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood abideth in me, and I in him. 57 As the living Father

<sup>79</sup> So p<sup>66,75</sup> B cop. † sy<sup>s,c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> *almost alone omit* me

<sup>80</sup> Or, that I should raise him up

<sup>81</sup> Is 54:13, (Jr 31:34?).

<sup>82</sup> So p<sup>66</sup> B T 892 cop and most versions. p<sup>75vid</sup> † L and a majority of Greek mss. read the flesh.

<sup>83</sup> Gk. true meat, and my blood is true drink.

sent me, and I live because of the Father; so he that eateth me, he also shall live because of me. 58 This is the bread which came down out of heaven: not as the fathers ate, and died; he that eateth this bread shall live for ever. 59 These things said he in a synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they heard *this*, said, This is a hard saying; who can hear <sup>84</sup>it? 61 But Jesus knowing in himself that his disciples murmured at this, said unto them, Doth this cause you to stumble? 62 *What* then if ye should behold the Son of man ascending where he was before? 63 It is the spirit that giveth life; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I have spoken unto you are spirit, and are life. 64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed <sup>85</sup>not, and who it was that should <sup>86</sup>betray him. 65 And he said, For this cause have I said unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it be given unto him of the Father.

66 Upon this many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. 67 Jesus said therefore unto the twelve, Would ye also go away? 68 Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou <sup>87</sup>hast *the* words of eternal life. 69 And we have believed and know that thou art the Holy One of God. 70 Jesus answered them, Did not I choose you the twelve, and one of you is a devil? 71 Now he spake of Judas son of Simon Iscariot, for he was about to <sup>88</sup>betray him, *being even* one of the twelve.

7 And after these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Judea, because the Jews sought to kill him. 2 Now the feast of the Jews, *the feast of tabernacles*, was at hand. 3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may behold thy works which thou doest. 4 For no man doeth anything in secret, and *himself* seeketh to be *known* openly. If thou doest these things, manifest thyself to the world. 5 For even his brethren did not believe on him. 6 Jesus therefore saith unto them, My time is not yet present; but your time is always ready. 7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that its works are evil. 8 Go ye up unto the feast: I go <sup>89</sup>not up unto this feast;

<sup>84</sup> Or, him

<sup>85</sup> So p<sup>66</sup> B L T 892 cop and most. † vg omit not p<sup>66c</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> *omit* that believed not

<sup>86</sup> Or, deliver him up

<sup>87</sup> Or, hast words

<sup>88</sup> Or, deliver him up

<sup>89</sup> Or, not with you or, not yet *The Greek in † is ambiguous; it is supported by cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> it<sup>e</sup> vg geo. But p<sup>66,75</sup> B LT 070 892 and most Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,pbo,ach2</sup> specifically read* not yet

because my time is not yet fulfilled. 9 And having said these things unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 But when his brethren were gone up unto the feast, then went he also up, not publicly, but as *it were* in secret. 11 The Jews therefore sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he? 12 And there was much murmuring among the multitudes concerning him: some said, He is a good man; others said, Not so, but he leadeth the multitude astray. 13 Yet no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

14 But when it was now in *the* midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. 15 The Jews therefore marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned? 16 Jesus therefore answered them, and said, My teaching is not mine, but his that sent me. 17 If any man willeth to do his will, he shall know of the teaching, whether it is of God, *or whether* I speak from myself. 18 He that speaketh from himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh the glory of him that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. 19 Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you doeth the law? Why seek ye to kill me? 20 The multitude answered, Thou hast a demon: who seeketh to kill thee? 21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I did one work, and ye all marvel because thereof. 22 Moses hath given you circumcision (not that it is of Moses, but of the fathers); and on a sabbath ye circumcise a man. 23 If a man receiveth circumcision on a sabbath, that the law of Moses may not be broken; are ye wroth with me because I made <sup>90</sup>a man every whit whole on *the* sabbath? 24 Judge not according to appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Some therefore of them of Jerusalem said, Is not this he whom they seek to kill? 26 And lo, he speaketh openly, and they say nothing unto him. Can it be that the rulers indeed know that this is the <sup>91</sup>Christ? 27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no one knoweth whence he is. 28 Jesus therefore cried in the temple, teaching and saying, Ye both know me, and know whence I am; and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not. 29 I know him; because I am from him, and he sent me. 30 They sought therefore to take him: and no man laid his hand on him, because his hour was not yet come. 31 But of the multitude many believed on him; and they said, When the Christ shall come, will he do more signs *than* those which this *man* hath done? 32 The Pharisees heard the multitude murmuring these things concerning him; and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent attendants to take him. 33 Jesus therefore said, Yet a little while am I with you, and I

<sup>90</sup> *Gk.* a whole man sound

<sup>91</sup> *Gk.* Anointed (= *Hb.* Messiah).

go unto him that sent me. 34 Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, ye cannot come. 35 The Jews therefore said among themselves, Whither will this man go that we shall not find him? will he go unto the Dispersion <sup>92</sup>among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks? 36 What is this word that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me; and where I am, ye cannot come?

37 Now on the last day, the great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink. 38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, <sup>93</sup>from within him shall flow rivers of living water. 39 But this spake he of the spirit, which they that believed on him were to receive: for *the* <sup>94</sup>spirit was not yet *given*; because Jesus was not yet glorified. 40 *Some* of the multitude therefore, when they heard these words, said, This is of a truth the prophet. 41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, What, doth the Christ come out of Galilee? 42 <sup>95</sup>Hath not the scripture said that the Christ cometh of the seed of David, and from Bethlehem, the village where David was? 43 So there arose a division in the multitude because of him. 44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 The attendants therefore came to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why did ye not bring him? 46 The attendants answered, Never man so spake. 47 The Pharisees therefore answered them, Are ye also led astray? 48 Hath any of the rulers believed on him, or of the Pharisees? 49 But this multitude that knoweth not the law are accursed. 50 Nicodemus saith unto them (he that came to him before, being one of them), 51 Doth our law judge the man except it first hear from *herself* and know what he doeth? 52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and <sup>96</sup>see that out of Galilee ariseth no prophet. <sup>97</sup>

<sup>92</sup> *Gk.* of

<sup>93</sup> *Gk.* out of his belly

<sup>94</sup> *So* p<sup>66,75</sup> & T arm. *But* B it<sup>e</sup> *read* Holy Spirit was not yet given;

<sup>95</sup> 2Sa 7:12ff.; Mic 5:2.

<sup>96</sup> *Or*, see: for out of Galilee *etc.* [Cf. 2Ki 14:25.]

<sup>97</sup> Vss. 7:53-8:11 *are not added* by p<sup>66,75</sup> B& LT cop<sup>sa,pbo,ach<sup>2</sup></sup> sy<sup>s,c</sup> geo. Twelve verses (*about a woman taken in adultery and uncondemned by Jesus*) *are added here* by 892 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, it<sup>e</sup> vg. Vss. 8:3-11 *alone are added* by other lesser *Gk. mss.* after Lk 21:38, 24:53, Jo 7:36, or 21:25, sometimes marked as of doubtful authenticity. *It is evident these verses were not written by the Apostle John or any other New Testament writer, whether their account is true or not.*

8 12 Again therefore Jesus spake unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in the darkness, but shall have the light of life. 13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest witness of thyself; thy witness is not true. 14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Even if I bear witness of myself, my witness is true; for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye know not whence I come, or whither I go. 15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. 16 Yes and if I judge, my judgment is true; for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. 17 Yes and in your law it is written,<sup>98</sup> that the witness of two men is true. 18 I am he that beareth witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. 19 They said therefore unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye know neither me, nor my Father: if ye knew me, ye would know my Father also. 20 These words spake he in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man took him; because his hour was not yet come.

21 He said therefore again unto them, I go away, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sin: whither I go, ye cannot come. 22 The Jews therefore said, Will he kill himself, that he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come? 23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. 24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for except ye believe that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins. 25 They said therefore unto him, Who art thou? Jesus said unto them,<sup>99</sup> *Even that* which I have also spoken unto you from the beginning. 26 I have many things to speak and to judge concerning you: howbeit he that sent me is true; and the things which I heard from him, these speak I unto the world. 27 They perceived not that he spake to them *of* the Father. 28 Jesus therefore said, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that<sup>100</sup> I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myself, but as the Father taught me, I speak these things. 29 And he that sent me is with me; he hath not left me alone; for I do always the things that are pleasing to him. 30 As he spake these *things*, many believed on him.

31 Jesus therefore said to those Jews that had believed him, If ye abide in my word, *then* are ye truly my disciples; 32 and ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. 33 They answered unto him, We are Abraham's seed, and have never yet been in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? 34 Jesus answered them, Truly, truly, I say unto you, Every one that committeth sin is *the*

<sup>98</sup> Compare Dt 19:15; 17:6.

<sup>99</sup> Or, Altogether that which I also speak unto you.  
or, Why indeed do I speak to you at all?

<sup>100</sup> Or, I am *he*: and I do

bondservant of sin. 35 And the bondservant abideth not in the house<sup>101</sup> for ever: the son abideth for ever. 36 If therefore the Son shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. 37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed: yet ye seek to kill me, because my word<sup>102</sup> hath not free course in you. 38 I speak the things which I have seen with<sup>103</sup> *my* Father: and ye also do the things which ye heard from *your* father. 39 They answered and said unto him, Our father is Abraham. Jesus saith unto them, If ye<sup>104</sup> were Abraham's children,<sup>105</sup> ye would do the works of Abraham. 40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I heard from God: this did not Abraham. 41 Ye do the works of your father. They said unto him, We were not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God. 42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I came forth and am come from God; for neither have I come of myself, but he sent me. 43 Why do ye not<sup>106</sup> understand my speech? *Even* because ye cannot hear my word. 44 Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father it is your will to do. He was a murderer from *the* beginning, and standeth not in the truth, because there is no truth in him.<sup>107</sup> When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father thereof. 45 But because I say the truth, ye believe me not. 46 Which of you convicteth me of sin? If I say a truth, why do ye not believe me? 47 He that is of God heareth the words of God: for this cause ye hear *them* not, because ye are not of God. 48 The Jews answered and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a demon? 49 Jesus answered, I have not a demon; but I honor my Father, and ye dishonor me. 50 But I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth. 51 Truly, truly, I say unto you, If a man keep my word, he shall<sup>108</sup> never see death. 52 The Jews said unto him, Now we know that thou hast a demon. Abraham died, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my word, he shall never taste of death. 53 Art thou greater *than* our father Abraham, who died? and the prophets died: whom makest thou thyself? 54 Jesus answered, If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing: it is my Father that glorifieth me; of

<sup>101</sup> Gk. unto the age (*both times*)

<sup>102</sup> Or, hath no place in you.

<sup>103</sup> Or, the Father: do ye also therefore the things which ye heard from the Father.

<sup>104</sup> Gk. are

<sup>105</sup> So p<sup>75</sup> N 070 (L 892) it<sup>e</sup>. p<sup>66</sup> B\* vg *but few others read* ye do the works of Abraham.

<sup>106</sup> Or, know

<sup>107</sup> Or, When *one* speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for his father also is a liar.

<sup>108</sup> Lit. not see death unto the age. *Similarly in vs. 52.*

whom ye say, that he is your God; 55 and ye have not known him: but I know him; and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be like unto you, a liar: but I know him, and keep his word. 56 Your father Abraham rejoiced<sup>109</sup> to see my day; and he saw *it*, and was glad. 57 The Jews therefore said unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? 58 Jesus said unto them, Truly, truly, I say unto you, Before Abraham was born,<sup>110</sup> I am. 59 They took up stones therefore to cast at him: but Jesus<sup>111</sup> hid himself, and went out of the temple<sup>112</sup>.

9 And as he passed by, he saw a man blind from *his* birth. 2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Rabbi, who sinned, this man, or his parents, that he should be born blind? 3 Jesus answered, Neither did this man sin, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him. 4 We must work the works of him that sent<sup>113</sup> us, while it is day: *the* night cometh, when no man can work. 5 When I am in the world, I am *the* light of the world. 6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on *the* ground, and made clay of the spittle,<sup>114</sup> and anointed his eyes with the clay, 7 and said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent). He went away therefore, and washed, and came seeing. 8 The neighbors therefore, and they that saw him aforetime, that he was a beggar, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? 9 Others said, It is he: others said, No, but he is like him. He said, I am *he*. 10 They said therefore unto him, How then were thine eyes opened? 11 He answered, The man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to Siloam, and wash: so I went away and washed, and I received sight. 12 And they said unto him, Where is he? He saith, I know not.

13 They bring to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. 14 Now it was *the* sabbath on the day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. 15 Again therefore the Pharisees also asked him how he received his sight. And he said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and I see. 16 Some therefore of the Pharisees said, This man is not from God, because he keepeth not the sabbath. But others said,

<sup>109</sup> Or, that he should see

<sup>110</sup> Gk. egō eimi [not ho ōn, twice in Ex 3:14 Sept.]

<sup>111</sup> Or, was hidden, and went out etc.

<sup>112</sup> So p<sup>66,75</sup> B<sup>8</sup> N<sup>8</sup>\* cop<sup>sa,pbo,ach<sup>2</sup></sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> vg arm. N<sup>a,b</sup> L 070 892, most lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> add and going through *the* midst of them went his way and so passed by.

<sup>113</sup> So p<sup>66,75</sup> B<sup>8</sup> N<sup>8</sup>\* L. 070 D read me. N<sup>a</sup> 892 and most mss. and versions read *the* verse I must work the works of him that sent me,

<sup>114</sup> Or, and with the clay thereof anointed *his* eyes,

How can a man that is a sinner do such signs? And there was a division among them. 17 They say therefore unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, in that he opened thine eyes? And he said, He is a prophet. 18 The Jews therefore did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and had received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight, 19 and asked them, saying, Is this you son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see? 20 His parents answered and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind: 21 but how he now seeth, we know not; or who opened his eyes, we know not: ask him; he is of age; he shall speak for himself. 22 These things said his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man should confess him *to be* Christ, he should be put out of *the* synagogue. 23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him. 24 So they called a second *time* the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give glory to God: we know that this man is a sinner. 25 He therefore answered, Whether he is a sinner, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see. 26 They said therefore unto him, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes? 27 He answered them, I told you even now, and ye did not hear; wherefore would ye hear *it* again?<sup>115</sup> would ye also become his disciples? 28 And they reviled him, and said, Thou art a disciple of that *man*; but we are disciples of Moses. 29 We know that God hath spoken unto Moses: but *as for* this *man*, we know not whence he is. 30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is the marvel, that ye know not whence he is, and *yet* he opened mine eyes. 31 We know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and do his will, him he heareth. 32 Since the world began it was never heard that any one opened the eyes of a man born blind. 33 If this man were not from God, he could do nothing. 34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and finding him, he said, Dost thou believe on the Son of<sup>116</sup> man? 36 He answered and said, And who is he, Lord, that I may believe on him? 37 Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and he it is that speaketh with thee. 38<sup>117</sup> And he said, Lord, I believe.

<sup>115</sup> Or perhaps, would ye even

<sup>116</sup> So p<sup>66,75</sup> B<sup>8</sup> N<sup>8</sup>\* cop<sup>sa,pbo,ach<sup>2</sup>,mf</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>. L 070 892, and most Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> it<sup>e</sup> vg geo arm read Son of God.

<sup>117</sup> p<sup>66</sup> B L 070 892 and most. p<sup>75</sup> N<sup>8</sup>\* cop<sup>ach<sup>2</sup>,mf</sup> almost alone omit vs. 38 and And Jesus said, *in* vs. 39



And he <sup>118</sup>worshipped him. 39 And Jesus said, For condemnation came I into this world, that they that see not may see; and they that see may become blind. 40 *Those* of the Pharisees who were with him heard these things, and said unto him, Are we also blind? 41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye would have no sin: but now ye say, We see: your sin remaineth.

**10** Truly, truly, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. 2 But he that entereth in by the door is a shepherd of the sheep. 3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth *his* own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. 4 When he hath put forth all *his* own, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. 5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers. 6 This <sup>119</sup>parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Jesus therefore said unto them again, Truly, truly, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. 8 All that came <sup>120</sup>*before me* are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. 9 I am the door; by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and go out, and shall find pasture. 10 The thief cometh not, but that he may steal, and kill, and destroy: I came that they may have life, and may <sup>121</sup>have *it* abundantly. 11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd layeth down his soul for the sheep. 12 He that is a hireling, and not a shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, beholdeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth, and the wolf snatcheth them, and scattereth *them*: 13 *he fleeth* because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep. 14 I am the good shepherd; and I know mine *own*, and mine *own* know me, 15 even as the Father knoweth me, and I know the Father; and I lay down my soul for the sheep. 16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must <sup>122</sup>bring, and they shall hear my voice; and <sup>123</sup>they shall become one flock, *with* one shepherd. 17 Therefore doth the Father love me, because I lay down my soul, that I may take it again. 18 No one

<sup>118</sup> *The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to a creature (as here) or to the Creator (see ch. 4:20).*

<sup>119</sup> *Or, proverb*

<sup>120</sup> *So p<sup>45vid,75</sup> s\* cop<sup>sa,pbo,ach<sup>2</sup></sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> vg. But p<sup>66</sup> B L cop<sup>bo</sup> (geo) explicitly read before me*

<sup>121</sup> *Or, have abundance.*

<sup>122</sup> *Or, lead*

<sup>123</sup> *Or, there shall be one flock,*

<sup>124</sup>take it away from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have <sup>125</sup>authority to lay it down, and I have authority to take it again. This commandment received I from my Father.

19 There arose a division again among the Jews because of these words. 20 And many of them said, He hath a demon, and is mad; why hear ye him? 21 Others said, These are not the sayings of one possessed with a demon. Can a demon open the eyes of *the* blind?

22 <sup>126</sup>At that time came the *feast of dedication* at Jerusalem: 23 it was winter; and Jesus was walking in the temple in Solomon's <sup>127</sup>porch. 24 The Jews therefore came round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou hold <sup>128</sup>us in suspense? If thou art the Christ, tell us plainly. 25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believe not: the works that I do in my Father's name, these bear witness of me. 26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep. 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: 28 and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall not perish forever, and no one shall snatch them out of my hand. 29 <sup>129</sup>*That which* my Father hath given unto me is greater *than* all; and no one is able to snatch <sup>130</sup>*ought* out of the Father's hand. 30 <sup>131</sup>I and the Father are one. 31 The Jews took up stones again to stone him. 32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I showed you from the Father; for which of those works do ye stone me? 33 The Jews answered him, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself a god. 34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, <sup>132</sup>I said, Ye are gods? 35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came (and the scripture cannot be broken), 36 say ye of him, whom the Father <sup>133</sup>sanctified and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, <sup>134</sup>I am *the* son of God? 37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. 38 But if I do them, though ye believe not me, believe

<sup>124</sup> *So p<sup>66</sup> L cop<sup>sa,pbo,bo,ach<sup>2</sup></sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> vg geo arm. p<sup>75</sup> B s\**  
*almost alone read* took it away from me,

<sup>125</sup> *Or, right or, power (both times).*

<sup>126</sup> *So p<sup>66c,75</sup> B L arm. p<sup>66\*</sup> s\*, most Gk. mss., cop<sup>pbo</sup> (it<sup>e</sup>) vg read And then came*

<sup>127</sup> *Or, portico.*

<sup>128</sup> *Gk. our soul*

<sup>129</sup> *So B\* (s L) cop<sup>bo</sup> it<sup>e</sup> vg. But (p<sup>66</sup>), and most Gk. mss., sy<sup>s</sup> (geo arm) read My Father, which hath given *them* unto me, is greater than all;*

<sup>130</sup> *Or, them*

<sup>131</sup> *Compare footnote on Mt 26:26: this is my body.*

<sup>132</sup> *Ps 82:6.*

<sup>133</sup> *Or, consecrated*

<sup>134</sup> *Lit. A son of God am I*

the works: that ye may know and <sup>135</sup>continue knowing that the Father *is* in me, and I in the Father. 39 They sought again to take him: and he went forth out of their hand.

40 And he went away again beyond the Jordan into the place where John was at the first baptizing; and there he abode. 41 And many came unto him; and they said, John indeed did no sign: but all things whatsoever John spake of this man were true. 42 And many believed on him there.

**11** Now a certain *man* was sick, Lazarus of Bethany, of the village of Mary and her sister Martha. 2 And it was *that* Mary who anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick. 3 The sisters therefore sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick. 4 But when Jesus heard it, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified thereby. 5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. 6 When therefore he heard that he was sick, he abode at that time two days in the place where he was. 7 Then after this he saith to the disciples, Let us go into Judea again. 8 The disciples say unto him, Rabbi, the Jews were but now seeking to stone thee; and goest thou thither again? 9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If a man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. 10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because the light is not in him. 11 These things spake he: and after this he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus is fallen asleep; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. 12 The disciples therefore said unto him, Lord, if he is fallen asleep, he will <sup>136</sup>recover. 13 Now Jesus had spoken of his death: but they thought that he spake of taking rest in sleep. 14 Then Jesus therefore said unto them plainly, Lazarus died. 15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him. 16 Thomas therefore, who is called <sup>137</sup>Didymus, said unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 So when Jesus came, he found *that* he had been in the tomb four days already. 18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off; 19 and many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary, to console them concerning *their* brother. 20 Martha therefore, when she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary *still* sat in the house.

<sup>135</sup> So p<sup>45,66,75</sup> B L cop geo. (§) and a majority of Gk. mss., vg read understand D sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>c</sup> omit and continue knowing For translation, see note in the Marshall diaglott.

<sup>136</sup> Gk. be saved.

<sup>137</sup> That is, Twin,

21 Martha therefore said unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. 22 And even now I know that, whatsoever thou shalt ask of God, God will give thee. 23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again. 24 Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day. 25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth on me, though he die, *yet* shall he live; 26 and whosoever liveth and believeth on me shall not die forever. Believest thou this? 27 She saith unto him, Yes, Lord: I have believed that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, *even* he that cometh into the world. 28 And when she had said this, she went away, and called Mary <sup>138</sup>her sister secretly, saying, The Teacher is here, and calleth thee. 29 And she, when she heard *it*, arose quickly, and went unto him. 30 (Now Jesus was not yet come into the village, but was still in the place where Martha met him.) 31 The Jews then who were with her in the house, and were consoling her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up quickly and went out, followed her, supposing that she was going unto the tomb to <sup>139</sup>weep there. 32 Mary therefore, when she came where Jesus was, and saw him, fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. 33 When Jesus therefore saw her <sup>140</sup>weeping, and the Jews *also* weeping who came with her, he <sup>141</sup>groaned <sup>142</sup>in the spirit, and was troubled. 34 and said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see. 35 Jesus wept. 36 The Jews therefore said, Behold how he loved him! 37 But some of them said, Could not this man, who opened the eyes of him that was blind, have caused that this man also should not die? 38 Jesus therefore again <sup>143</sup>groaning in himself cometh to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone lay <sup>144</sup>against it. 39 Jesus saith, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time <sup>145</sup>the body decayeth; for he hath been *dead* four days. 40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou believedst, thou shouldest see the glory of God? 41 So they took away the stone. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou heardest me. 42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the multitude that standeth around I said *it*, that they may believe that thou didst send me. 43 And when he had

<sup>138</sup> Or, her sister, saying secretly,

<sup>139</sup> Gk. wail

<sup>140</sup> Gk. wailing (*both times*).

<sup>141</sup> Or, was moved with indignation in the spirit,

<sup>142</sup> Or, through *his* breath,

<sup>143</sup> Gk. troubled himself

<sup>144</sup> Or, upon

<sup>145</sup> Gk. he stinketh;

thus spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. 44 He that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with <sup>146</sup>grave-clothes; and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Many therefore of the Jews, who came to Mary and beheld the things which he did, believed on him. 46 But some of them went away to the Pharisees, and told them the things which Jesus had done.

47 The chief priests therefore and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many signs. 48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the Romans will come and take away both our place and *our* nation. 49 But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, being high priest that year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all, 50 nor do ye take account that it is expedient for you that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. 51 Now this he said not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus was about to die for the nation; 52 and not for the nation only, but that he might also gather together into one the children of God that are scattered abroad. 53 So from that day forth they took counsel that they might put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews, but departed thence into the country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim; and there he tarried with the disciples. 55 Now the passover of the Jews was at hand: and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the passover, to purify themselves. 56 They sought therefore for Jesus, and spake one with another, as they stood in the temple, What think ye? That he will not come to the feast? 57 Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had given commandment, that, if any man knew where he was, he should show *it*, that they might take him.

**12** Jesus therefore six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, whom Jesus raised from *the* dead. 2 So they made him a supper there: and Martha served; but Lazarus was one of them that <sup>147</sup>sat at meat with him. 3 Mary therefore took a pound of ointment of <sup>148</sup>pure nard, very precious, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odor of the ointment. 4 But Judas Iscariot, one of his disciples, that should <sup>149</sup>betray him, saith, 5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred <sup>150</sup>shillings, and given to the poor? 6 Now this he said, not because he cared for *the* poor;

<sup>146</sup> *Or*, grave-bands;

<sup>147</sup> *Gk.* reclined

<sup>148</sup> *Or*, liquid nard,

<sup>149</sup> *Or*, deliver him up,

<sup>150</sup> *See marginal note on ch. 6:7.*

but because he was a thief, and having the <sup>151</sup>bag <sup>152</sup>took away what was put therein. 7 Jesus therefore said, <sup>153</sup>Suffer her to keep it against the day of my burying. 8 For the poor ye have always with you; but me ye have not always.

9 The <sup>154</sup>great multitude therefore of the Jews learned that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from *the* dead. 10 But the chief priests took counsel that they might put Lazarus also to death; 11 because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 On the morrow the great multitude that had come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, 13 took the branches of the palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried out, Hosanna: Blessed *is* he that cometh in *the* name of *the* Lord, even the King of Israel. 14 And Jesus, having found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, 15 <sup>155</sup>Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt. 16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him. 17 The multitude therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of the tomb, and raised him from *the* dead, bare witness. 18 For this cause also the multitude went and met him, for that they heard that he had done this sign. 19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, <sup>156</sup>Behold how ye prevail nothing; the world is gone after him.

20 Now there were certain Greeks among those that went up to worship at the feast: 21 these therefore came to Philip, who was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. 22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: Andrew cometh, and Philip, and they tell Jesus. 23 And Jesus answereth them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified. 24 Truly, truly, I say unto you, Except a grain of wheat fall into the earth and die, it abideth by itself alone; but if it die, it beareth much fruit. 25 He that loveth his soul loseth it; and he that hateth his soul in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. 26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will the Father honor. 27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save

<sup>151</sup> *Or*, box

<sup>152</sup> *Or*, carried what was put therein. *or*, lifted...

<sup>153</sup> *Or*, Let her alone: *it was* that she might keep it

<sup>154</sup> *Or*, common people *And in vs. 12.*

<sup>155</sup> *Zc* 9:9.

<sup>156</sup> *Or*, Ye behold

me from this <sup>157</sup>hour? But for this cause came I unto this hour. 28 Father, glorify thy name. There came a voice out of heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again. 29 The multitude therefore, that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it had thundered: others said, An angel hath spoken unto him. 30 Jesus answered and said, This voice hath not come for my sake, but for your sakes. 31 Now is <sup>158</sup>a judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. 32 And I, if I be lifted up <sup>159</sup>from the earth, will draw all men unto myself. 33 But this he said, signifying by what manner of death he should die. 34 The multitude therefore answered him, We have heard out of the law that the Christ abideth forever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man? 35 Jesus therefore said unto them, Yet a little while is the light <sup>160</sup>among you. Walk while ye have the light, that darkness overtake you not: and he that walketh in the darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. 36 While ye have the light, believe on the light, that ye may become sons of light.

These things spake Jesus, and he departed and <sup>161</sup>hid himself from them. 37 But though he had done so many signs before them, yet they believed not on him: 38 that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake,

<sup>162</sup>Lord, who hath believed our report?

And to whom hath the arm of *the* Lord been revealed?

39 For this cause they could not believe, for that Isaiah said again,

40 <sup>163</sup>He hath blinded their eyes, and he hardened their heart;

Lest they should see with *their* eyes, and perceive with *their* heart,

And should turn, And I should heal them.

41 These things said Isaiah, because he saw his glory; and he spake of him. 42 Nevertheless even of the rulers many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess <sup>164</sup>*it*, lest they should be put out of *the* synagogue: 43 for they loved the glory *that is* of men more than the glory *that is* of God.

44 And Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me. 45 And he that beholdeth me beholdeth him that sent me. 46 I am come a light into the world, that whosoever

believeth on me may not abide in darkness. 47 And if any man hear my sayings, and keep them not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. 48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my sayings, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I spake, the same shall judge him in the last day. 49 For I spake not from myself; but the Father that sent me, he hath given me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. 50 And I know that his commandment is life eternal; the things therefore which I speak, even as the Father hath said unto me, so I speak.

**13** Now before the feast of the passover, Jesus knowing that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved *his* own that were in the world, he loved them <sup>165</sup>unto *the* end. 2 And during supper, the devil having already put into the heart of Judas, *son* of Simon Iscariot, to <sup>166</sup>betray him, 3 *Jesus*, knowing that the Father had given all things into *his* hands, and that he came forth from God, and goeth unto God, 4 riseth up from supper, and layeth *aside his* garments; and he took a towel, and girded himself. 5 Then he poureth water into the basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded. 6 So he cometh to Simon Peter. He saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet? 7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt understand hereafter. 8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. 9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head. 10 Jesus saith to him, He that is bathed needeth not <sup>167</sup>save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. 11 For he knew him that should <sup>168</sup>betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So when he had washed their feet, and taken his garments, and <sup>169</sup>sat down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you? 13 Ye call me, Teacher, and, Lord: and ye say well; for so I am. 14 If I then, the Lord and the Teacher, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet. 15 For I have given you an example, that ye also should do as I have done to you. 16 Truly, truly, I say unto you, A <sup>170</sup>servant is not greater *than* his lord; neither <sup>171</sup>one

<sup>157</sup> *Or*, hour.

<sup>158</sup> *Or*, *the* judgment

<sup>159</sup> *Or*, out of

<sup>160</sup> *Or*, in

<sup>161</sup> *Lit.* was hidden from them.

<sup>162</sup> Is 53:1.

<sup>163</sup> Is 6:10.

<sup>164</sup> *Or*, *him*,

<sup>165</sup> *Or*, to *the* uttermost.

<sup>166</sup> *Or*, deliver him up,

<sup>167</sup> *So* ((p<sup>75</sup>)) B (L 892) cop<sup>sa,bo,ach<sup>2</sup></sup> it<sup>e</sup>. † vg *almost alone omit save and his feet*,

<sup>168</sup> *Or*, deliver him up

<sup>169</sup> *Gk.* reclined

<sup>170</sup> *Gk.* bondservant

that is sent greater *than* he that sent him. 17 If ye know these things, blessed are ye if ye do them. 18 I speak not of you all: I know whom I <sup>172</sup>have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, <sup>173</sup>He that eateth <sup>174</sup>my bread lifted up his heel against me. 19 From henceforth I tell you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*. 20 Truly, truly, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in the spirit, and testified, and said, Truly, Truly, I say unto you, that one of you shall <sup>175</sup>betray me. 22 The disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake. 23 There was at *the* table reclining in Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved. 24 Simon Peter therefore beckoneth to him, and saith unto him, Tell *us* who it is of whom he speaketh. 25 He leaning back, as he was, on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it? 26 Jesus therefore answereth, He it is for whom I shall dip the <sup>176</sup>sop, and give *it* to him. So when he had dipped the sop, he <sup>177</sup>taketh and giveth it to Judas, *the son* of Simon Iscariot. 27 And after the sop, then entered Satan into him. Jesus therefore saith unto him, What thou doest, do quickly. 28 Now no man at *the* table knew for what intent he spake this unto him. 29 For some thought, because Judas had the <sup>178</sup>bag, that Jesus said unto him, Buy what *things* we have need of for the feast; or that he should give something to the poor. 30 He then having received the sop went out straightway: and it was night.

31 When therefore he was gone out, Jesus saith, Now <sup>179</sup>is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him; 32 <sup>180</sup>and God shall glorify him in <sup>181</sup>himself, and straightway shall he glorify him. 33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you. 34 A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one

<sup>171</sup> *Gk.* an apostle

<sup>172</sup> *Or,* chose:

<sup>173</sup> Ps 41:9.

<sup>174</sup> *So* B L 892 cop<sup>sa</sup>. *But* p<sup>66</sup>  $\aleph$  and most *Gk. mss.*, sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>(e)</sup> vg geo arm *read* bread with me

<sup>175</sup> *Or,* deliver me up.

<sup>176</sup> *Or,* piece of bread (4 times)

<sup>177</sup> *So* (B) $\aleph^a$  L 892. *But* (p<sup>66</sup>) $\aleph^{*,b}$ , and most *mss. and versions, omit* taketh and

<sup>178</sup> *Or,* box,

<sup>179</sup> *Or,* was (both times)

<sup>180</sup> *So* p<sup>66</sup> B $\aleph^*$  L cop<sup>ach<sup>2</sup>,mf</sup> sy<sup>s</sup>. 892, a majority of *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,pbo</sup> it<sup>e</sup> vg arm *add* If God be glorified in him, (and retranslate God shall also glorify etc.).

<sup>181</sup> *So* most *mss. and versions.* p<sup>66</sup> B $\aleph^*$  *read* him,

another; even as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow afterwards. 37 Peter saith unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee even now? I will lay down my <sup>182</sup>life for thee. 38 Jesus answereth, Wilt thou lay down thy <sup>183</sup>life for me? Truly, truly, I say unto thee, *The* cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

**14** Let not you heart be troubled: believe in God, believe also in me. 2 In my Father's house are many <sup>184</sup>mansions; if *it were* not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I come again, and will receive you unto myself; that where I am, *there* ye may be also. 4 And <sup>185</sup>whither I go, ye know the way. 5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; how know we the way? 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no one cometh unto the Father, but <sup>186</sup>by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye would have known my Father also: from henceforth ye know him, and have seen *him*. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and dost thou not know me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; how sayest thou, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I say unto you I speak not from myself: but the Father abiding in me doeth his works. 11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake. 12 Truly, truly, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works than* these shall he do; because I go unto the Father. 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask <sup>187</sup>me anything in my name, *that* will I do. 15 If ye love me, ye will keep my commandments. 16 And I will <sup>188</sup>pray the Father, and he shall give you another <sup>189</sup>Comforter, that <sup>190</sup>he may be with you <sup>191</sup>for ever,

<sup>182</sup> *Gk.* soul (ψυχη, psychē)

<sup>183</sup> *Gk.* soul (ψυχη, psychē)

<sup>184</sup> *Or,* abiding-places;

<sup>185</sup> *So* p<sup>66c</sup> B $\aleph^*$  L cop<sup>pbo,bo</sup>. p<sup>66\*</sup> 892 cop<sup>ach<sup>2</sup></sup> sy<sup>s</sup> it<sup>e</sup> vg geo arm *read* And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

<sup>186</sup> *Or,* through

<sup>187</sup> *So* p<sup>66,75<sup>vid</sup></sup> B $\aleph$  892 vg. L cop<sup>sa,pbo,bo,ach<sup>2</sup>,fay</sup> it<sup>e</sup> *omit* me

<sup>188</sup> *Gk.* make request of the Father,

<sup>189</sup> *Or,* Advocate, *or,* Helper, *Gk.* Paraclete.

17 *even* the spirit of truth: which the world cannot receive; for *the world* beholdeth it not, neither knoweth *it*: ye know it; for *it* abideth with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you <sup>192</sup>desolate: I come unto you. 19 Yet a little while, and the world beholdeth me no more; but ye behold me: because I live, <sup>193</sup>ye shall live also. 20 In that day ye shall know that I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you. 21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself unto him. 22 Judas (not Iscariot) saith unto him, Lord, what is come to pass that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? 23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. 24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my words: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's who sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, while *yet* abiding with you. 26 But the <sup>194</sup>Comforter, *even* the Holy Spirit, which the Father will send in my name, that one will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all that I said unto you. 27 Peace I leave with you; my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be fearful. 28 Ye heard how I said to you, I go away, and I come unto you. If ye loved me, ye would have rejoiced, because I go unto the Father: for the Father is greater *than* I. 29 And now I have told you before *it* come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe. 30 I will no more speak much with you, for the prince of the world cometh: and he hath nothing <sup>195</sup>in me; 31 but that the world may know that I love the Father, and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

**15** I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. 2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh it away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he cleanseth it, that it may bear more fruit. 3 Already ye are clean because of the word which I have spoken unto you. 4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; so neither *can* ye, except ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same beareth much fruit: for apart from me ye can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in

me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and they gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned. 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ask whatsoever ye will, and it shall be done unto you. 8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye <sup>196</sup>bear much fruit; and *so* shall ye become my disciples. 9 Even as the Father hath loved me, I also have loved you: abide ye in my love. 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy may be in you, and *that* your joy may be made full. 12 This is my commandment, that ye love one another, even as I have loved you. 13 Greater love hath no man *than* this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do the *things* which I command you. 15 No longer do I call you <sup>197</sup>servants; for the <sup>198</sup>servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I heard from my Father I have made known unto you. 16 Ye did not choose me, but I chose you, and appointed you, that ye should go and bear fruit, and *that* your fruit should abide: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give *it* you. 17 These things I command you, that ye may love one another. 18 If the world hateth you, <sup>199</sup>ye know that it hath hated me before *it hated* you. 19 If ye were of the world, the world would love *its* own: but because ye are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. 20 Remember the word that I said unto you, A <sup>200</sup>servant is not greater *than* his lord. If they persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they kept my word, they will keep yours also. 21 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me. 22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no <sup>201</sup>excuse for their sin. 23 He that hateth me hateth my Father also. 24 If I had not done among them the works which none other did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father. 25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word may be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause. 26 But when the <sup>202</sup>Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even*

<sup>190</sup> *In the Greek, Comforter is masculine, while spirit is neuter (as in vs. 17).*

<sup>191</sup> *Gk. unto the age,*

<sup>192</sup> *Or, orphans:*

<sup>193</sup> *Or, and ye shall live.*

<sup>194</sup> *Or, Advocate, or, Helper, Gk. Paraclete.*

<sup>195</sup> *Or, in me. 31 But that etc.... I do, arise, etc.*

<sup>196</sup> *So p<sup>66</sup>vid B L it<sup>e</sup> vg. & and the majority of Gk. mss. read bear much fruit, and become my disciples.*

<sup>197</sup> *Gk. bondservants;*

<sup>198</sup> *Gk. bondservant*

<sup>199</sup> *Or, know ye*

<sup>200</sup> *Gk. bondservant*

<sup>201</sup> *Or metaphorically, cloak for their sin.*

<sup>202</sup> *Or, Advocate, or, Helper, Gk. Paraclete.*

the spirit of truth, which <sup>203</sup>proceedeth from the Father, that one shall bear witness of me. 27 and ye also bear witness, because ye have been with me from *the* beginning.

**16** These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be caused to stumble. 2 They shall put you out of *the* synagogues: yes, the hour cometh, that whosoever killeth you shall think that he offereth service unto God. 3 And these things will they do, because they have not known the Father, nor me. 4 But these things have I spoken unto you, that when their hour is come, ye may remember them, how that I told you. And these things I said not unto you from *the* beginning, because I was with you. 5 But now I go unto him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? 6 But because I have spoken these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. 7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth: It is expedient for you that I go away; for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I go, I will send him unto you. 8 And that one, when *he* is come, will convict the world in respect of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: 9 of sin, because they believe not on me; 10 of righteousness, because I go to the Father, and ye behold me no more: 11 of judgment, because the prince of this world hath been judged. 12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. 13 Howbeit when that one, the spirit of truth, is come, <sup>204</sup>it shall guide you into all the truth: for it shall not speak from itself; but what things soever it shall hear, *these* shall it speak: and it shall declare unto you the things *that are* to come. 14 That one shall glorify me: for he shall take of mine, and shall declare *it* unto you. 15 All things whatsoever the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he taketh of mine, and shall declare *it* unto you. 16 A little while, and ye behold me no more; and again a little while, and ye shall see me. 17 *Some* of his disciples therefore said one to another, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye behold me not; and again a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father? 18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? We know not what he saith. 19 Jesus perceived that they were desirous to ask him, and he said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves concerning this, that I said, A little while, and ye behold me not, and again a little while, and ye shall see me? 20 Truly, truly, I say unto you, that ye shall weep

<sup>203</sup> *Or*, goeth forth from

<sup>204</sup> *Or*, he (*many times* in vss. 13-15), *if the antecedent is taken to be that one, or the Comforter* (ο παρακλητος, Paraclete) *in vs. 7, rather than the spirit* (το πνευμα, pneuma) *in vs. 13. Compare* ch. 14:26.

and lament, but the world shall rejoice: ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. 21 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but when she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for the joy that a man is born into the world. 22 And ye therefore now have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no one taketh away from you. 23 And in that day ye shall <sup>205</sup>ask me no question. Truly, truly, I say unto you, If ye shall ask anything of the Father, he will give *it* you in my name. 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be made full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in <sup>206</sup>dark sayings: the hour cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in dark sayings, but shall tell you plainly of the Father. 26 In that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will <sup>207</sup>pray the Father for you; 27 for the Father *himself* loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came forth from <sup>208</sup>God. 28 I came out of the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go unto the Father. 29 His disciples say, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no <sup>209</sup>dark saying. 30 Now know we that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God. 31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe? 32 Behold, *the* hour cometh, yes, is come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and *yet* I am not alone, because the Father is with me. 33 These things have I spoken unto you, that in me ye may have peace. In the world ye have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

**17** These things spake Jesus; and lifting up his eyes to heaven, he said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that the Son may glorify thee: 2 even as thou gavest him authority over all flesh, that <sup>210</sup>to all thou hast given him, he should give eternal life. 3 And this is life eternal, that they should know thee the only true God, and *him* whom thou didst send, *even* Jesus Christ. 4 I glorified thee on earth, having accomplished the work which thou hast given me to do. 5 And now, Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

<sup>205</sup> *Or*, ask me nothing. *Cf.* vs. 26; ch. 14:13, 20.

<sup>206</sup> *Or*, parables: (*both times*)

<sup>207</sup> *Gk.* make request of

<sup>208</sup> *So* p<sup>5</sup> s<sup>\*b</sup> 33 Θ (Ψ Δ 1241 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*), sy<sup>s</sup> vg it<sup>e</sup> arm. B( s<sup>a</sup> ) LC\* cop<sup>sa,pbo,bo,(ach<sup>2</sup>)</sup> *read* the Father.

<sup>209</sup> *Or*, parable.

<sup>210</sup> *Gk.* whatsoever thou hast given him, to them he *etc.*

6 I manifested thy name unto the men whom thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them to me; and they have kept thy word. 7 Now they know that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are from thee: 8 for the words which thou gavest me I have given unto them; and they received *them*, and knew of a truth that I came forth from thee, and they believed that thou didst send me. 9 I <sup>211</sup>pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for *those* whom thou hast given me; for they are thine: 10 and all things that are mine are thine, and thine are mine: and I am glorified in them. 11 And I am no more in the world, and these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep them in thy name which thou hast given me, that they may be one, even as we *are*. 12 While I was with them, I kept them in thy name which thou hast given me: and I guarded them, and not one of them perished, but the son of perdition; <sup>212</sup>that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 But now I come to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they may have my joy made full in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them from the world, but that thou shouldest keep them <sup>213</sup>from <sup>214</sup>the evil *one*. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 <sup>215</sup>Sanctify them in the truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou didst send me into the world, even so sent I them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they *themselves* also may be sanctified in truth. 20 Neither for these only do I pray, but for them also that believe on me through their word; 21 that they may all be one; even as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be in us: that the world may believe that thou didst send me. 22 And the glory which thou hast given me I have given unto them; that they may be one, even as we *are* one; 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be perfected into one; that the world may know that thou didst send me, and lovedst them, even as thou lovedst me. 24 Father, I desire that they also whom thou hast given me be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before *the* foundation of *the* world. 25 O righteous Father, the world knew thee not, but I knew thee; and these knew that thou didst send me; 26 and I made known unto them thy name, and will make *it* known; that the love wherewith thou lovedst me may be in them, and I in them.

<sup>211</sup> *Gk.* make request (*and in vs. 15*).

<sup>212</sup> Ps 41:9?

<sup>213</sup> *Gk.* out of

<sup>214</sup> *Or,* evil.

<sup>215</sup> *Or,* Consecrate (*and in vs. 19*)

18 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the <sup>216</sup>brook <sup>217</sup>Kidron, where was a garden, into which he entered, himself and his disciples. 2 Now Judas also, who <sup>218</sup>betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples. 3 Judas then, having received the <sup>219</sup>band of *soldiers*, and <sup>220</sup>attendants from the chief priests and the Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons. 4 Jesus therefore, knowing all the things that were coming upon him, went forth, and saith unto them, Whom seek ye? 5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also, who betrayed him, was standing with them. 6 When therefore he said unto them, I am *he*, <sup>221</sup>they went backward, and fell to *the* ground. 7 Again therefore he asked them, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. 8 Jesus answered, I told you that I am *he*; if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way: 9 that the word might be fulfilled which he spake, *Of those* whom thou hast given me I lost not one. 10 Simon Peter therefore having a sword drew it, and struck the high priest's <sup>222</sup>servant, and cut off his right ear. Now the <sup>223</sup>servant's name was Malchus. 11 Jesus therefore said unto Peter, Put up the sword into the sheath: the cup which the Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 So the <sup>224</sup>band and the <sup>225</sup>chief captain, and the attendants of the Jews, seized Jesus and bound him, 13 and led him to <sup>226</sup>Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, who was high priest that year. 14 Now Caiaphas was he that gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. Now that disciple was known unto the high priest, and entered in with Jesus into the court of the high priest; 16 but Peter was standing at the door without. So the other disciple, who was known unto the high priest, went out and spake unto her that kept *the* door, and brought in Peter. 17 The maid therefore that kept *the* door saith unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am

<sup>216</sup> *Or,* ravine *Gk.* winter-torrent.

<sup>217</sup> *Or,* of the Cedars,

<sup>218</sup> *Or,* delivered him up, (*and in vs. 5*)

<sup>219</sup> *Or,* cohort,

<sup>220</sup> *Or,* officers *And so in vss. 12, 18, 22, 36.*

<sup>221</sup> *Or perhaps,* they stepped back and knelt on *the* ground *in military readiness.*

<sup>222</sup> *Gk.* bondservant,

<sup>223</sup> *Gk.* bondservant's

<sup>224</sup> *Or,* cohort

<sup>225</sup> *Or,* military tribune, *Gk.* chiliarch.

<sup>226</sup> *High priests:* Annas AD 6-15, Joseph Caiaphas 18-36.



not. 18 Now the <sup>227</sup>servants and the attendants were standing *there*, having made <sup>228</sup>a fire of coals; for it was cold; and they were warming themselves: and Peter also was with them, standing and warming himself.

19 The high priest therefore asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his teaching. 20 Jesus answered him, I have spoken openly to the world; I ever taught in <sup>229</sup>synagogues, and in the temple, where all the Jews come together; and in secret spake I nothing. 21 Why askest thou me? ask them *that* have heard *me*, what I spake unto them: behold, these know the things which I said. 22 And when he had said this, one of the attendants standing by struck Jesus <sup>230</sup>with his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so? 23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me? 24 Annas therefore sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied, and said, I am not. 26 One of the servants of the high priest, being a kinsman *of him* whose ear Peter had cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him? 27 Peter therefore denied again: and straightway *the* cock crew.

28 They lead Jesus therefore from Caiaphas into the <sup>231</sup>Praetorium: and it was early; and they themselves entered not into the Praetorium, that they might not be defiled, but might eat the passover. 29 Pilate therefore went out unto them, and saith, What accusation bring ye against this man? 30 They answered and said unto him, If this man were not an evil-doer, we should not have delivered him up unto thee. 31 Pilate therefore said unto them, Take him yourselves, and judge him according to your law. <sup>232</sup>The Jews said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death: 32 that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying by what manner of death he was about to die.

33 Pilate therefore entered again into the Praetorium, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews? 34 Jesus answered, Sayest thou this of *thyself*, or did others tell it thee concerning me? 35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation

<sup>227</sup> *Gk.* bondservants

<sup>228</sup> *Gk.* a fire of charcoal;

<sup>229</sup> *Gk.* synagogue,

<sup>230</sup> *Or,* with a rod,

<sup>231</sup> *Or,* palace (*both times, and in vs. 33*)

<sup>232</sup> *The Talmud says, "On the eve of the Passover Yeshu was hanged. ...because he has practised sorcery and enticed Israel to apostacy." Sanhedrin ch. vi, 43a. Neither was a crime under Roman law; so to Pilate Jesus was accused of sedition.*

and the chief priests delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done? 36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my <sup>233</sup>attendants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from <sup>234</sup>hence. 37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, <sup>235</sup>Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end have I been born, and to this end am I come into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice. 38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth?

And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find no crime in him. 39 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore *that* I release unto you the King of the Jews? 40 They cried out therefore again, saying, Not this man but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

**19** Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*. 2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and arrayed him in a purple garment; 3 and they came unto him, and said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they struck him with *their* hands. 4 And Pilate went out again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him out to you, that ye may know that I find no crime in him. 5 Jesus therefore came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple garment. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold, the man! 6 When therefore the chief priests and the attendants saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*! Pilate saith unto them, Take him *yourselves*, and crucify *him*: for I find no crime in him. 7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by *that* law he ought to die, because he made himself *the* Son of God. 8 When Pilate therefore heard this saying, he was *the* more afraid; 9 and he entered into the <sup>236</sup>Praetorium again, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave no answer. 10 Pilate therefore saith unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have <sup>237</sup>power to release thee, and have power to crucify thee? 11 Jesus answered him, Thou wouldest have no power against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath greater sin. 12 Upon this Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou release this man, thou art not Caesar's friend: every one that maketh himself a king <sup>238</sup>speaketh against Caesar. 13 When Pilate therefore heard these words, he brought Jesus out, and sat down

<sup>233</sup> *Or,* officers *as in vss. 3, 12, 18, 22 above.*

<sup>234</sup> *Lit.* on this side (*of death?*).

<sup>235</sup> *Or,* Thou sayest *it*, because I am a king.

<sup>236</sup> *Or,* palace

<sup>237</sup> *Or,* authority (*both times, and in vs. 11*)

<sup>238</sup> *Or,* opposeth Caesar.

on *the* judgment-seat at a place called The Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gabbatha. 14 Now it was *the* Preparation of the passover: it was about the sixth hour. And he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King! 15 They therefore cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him! Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar. 16 Then therefore he delivered him unto them to be crucified.

17 They took Jesus therefore: and he went out, bearing the cross for himself, unto the place called *The place* of a skull, which is called in Hebrew Golgotha: 18 where they crucified him, and with him two others, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst. 19 And Pilate wrote a title also, and put *it* on the cross. And there was written, JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS. 20 This title therefore read many of the Jews, <sup>239</sup>for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city; and it was written in Hebrew, *and* in Latin, *and* in Greek. 21 The chief priests of the Jews therefore said to Pilate, write not, The King of the Jews; but, that he said, I am King of the Jews. 22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 The soldiers therefore, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments and made four parts, to every soldier a part; *and* also the <sup>240</sup>coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. 24 They said therefore one to another, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, <sup>241</sup>which saith,

<sup>242</sup>They parted my garments among them,

And upon my vesture did they cast lots.

25 These things therefore the soldiers did. But there were standing by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his <sup>243</sup>mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene. 26 When Jesus therefore saw *his* mother, and the disciple standing by whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son! 27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold, thy mother! And from that hour the disciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 After this Jesus, knowing that all things are now finished, <sup>244</sup>that the scripture might be accomplished, saith, I thirst. 29 *There* was set *there* a vessel full of vinegar: so they put a sponge full of vinegar upon hyssop, and brought *it* to his mouth. 30 When Jesus

<sup>239</sup> *Or*, for the place of the city where Jesus was crucified was nigh at hand;

<sup>240</sup> *Or*, tunic (*both times*).

<sup>241</sup> *So* p<sup>66vid</sup> L cop<sup>bo</sup> vg arm. B<sup>N</sup> cop<sup>pbo,ach<sup>2</sup></sup> it<sup>e</sup> geo  
*almost alone omit* which saith

<sup>242</sup> Ps 22:18.

<sup>243</sup> *Or*, mother's sister Mary Cf. Mk 15:40, Mt 27:56.

<sup>244</sup> Ps 69:21.

therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed *his* head, and gave up *the* <sup>245</sup>breath.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was *the* Preparation, that the bodies should not remain on the cross upon the sabbath (for the day of that sabbath was a high *day*), asked of Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away. 32 The soldiers therefore came, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other that was crucified with him: 33 but when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: 34 howbeit one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and straightway there came out blood and water. 35 And he that hath seen hath borne witness, and his witness is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye also may believe. 36 For these things came to pass, <sup>246</sup>that the scripture might be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be <sup>247</sup>broken. 37 And again another scripture saith, <sup>248</sup>They shall look to *him* whom they pierced.

38 And after these things Joseph of Arimathaea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, asked of Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took away his body. 39 And there came also Nicodemus, he who at the first came to him by night, bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred <sup>249</sup>pounds. 40 So they took the body of Jesus, and bound it in linen cloths with the spices, as *the* custom of the Jews is to bury. 41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new tomb wherein was never man yet laid. 42 There then because of the Jews' Preparation *day* (for the tomb was nigh at hand) they laid Jesus.

**20** Now on the first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, while it was yet dark, unto the tomb, and seeth the stone taken away from the tomb. 2 She runneth therefore, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we know not where they have laid him. 3 Peter therefore went forth, and the other disciple, and they went toward the tomb. 4 And they ran both together: and the other disciple outran Peter, and came first to the tomb; 5 and stooping *and looking in*, he seeth the linen cloths lying; yet entered he not in. 6 Simon Peter therefore also cometh, following him, and entered into the tomb; and he beholdeth the linen cloths lying, 7 and the napkin, that was upon his head, not lying

<sup>245</sup> *Or*, spirit. *or*, wind.

<sup>246</sup> Ex 12:46; Nu 9:12; Ps 22:17, 34:20.

<sup>247</sup> *Or*, crushed.

<sup>248</sup> Zc 12:10.

<sup>249</sup> *A Roman pound of nearly 12 ounces.*

with the linen cloths, but rolled up in a place by itself. 8 Then entered in therefore the other disciple also, who came first to the tomb, and he saw, and believed. 9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from *the* dead. 10 So the disciples went away again unto their own *home*.

11 But Mary was standing without at the tomb weeping: so, as she wept, she stooped *and looked* into the tomb; 12 and she beholdeth two angels in white sitting, one at the head, and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. 13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. 14 When she had thus said, she turned herself back, and beholdeth Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus. 15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardner, saith unto him, Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. 16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turneth herself, and saith unto him in Hebrew, Rabboni; which is to say, Teacher. 17 Jesus saith to her, <sup>250</sup>Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended unto the Father: but go unto my brethren, and say to them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father, even my God and your God. 18 Mary Magdalene cometh and telleth the disciples, I have seen the Lord; and *that* he had said these things unto her.

19 When therefore it was evening, on that day, the first *day* of *the* week, and *when* the doors were shut where the disciples were, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you. 20 And when he had said this, he showed unto them *his* hands and *his* side. The disciples therefore were glad, when they saw the Lord. 21 Jesus therefore said to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as the Father hath sent me, even so send I you. 22 And when he had said this, he breathed *on* them, and saith unto them, Receive ye *the* Holy Spirit: 23 whose soever sins ye forgive, they <sup>251</sup>have been forgiven unto them; whose soever *sins* ye retain, they have been retained.

24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called <sup>252</sup>Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. 25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my

finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them. Jesus cometh, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you. 27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and see my hands; and reach *hither* thy hand, and put *it* into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. 28 Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. 29 Jesus saith unto him, Because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

30 Many other signs therefore did Jesus in *the* sight of his disciples, which are not written in this book: 31 but these are written, that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye may have life in his name.

**21** After these things Jesus manifested himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and he manifested *himself* on this wise. 2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. 3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also come with thee. They went forth, and entered into the boat; and that night they took nothing. 4 But when day was now breaking, Jesus stood on the beach: yet the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. 5 Jesus therefore saith unto them, Children, have ye aught to eat? They answered him, No. 6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. 7 That disciple therefore whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. So when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* coat *about* him (for he <sup>253</sup>was naked), and cast himself into the sea. 8 But the other disciples came in the little boat (for they were not far from the land, but about two hundred cubits off), dragging the net *full* of fishes. 9 So when they got out upon the land, they see <sup>254</sup>a fire of coals there, and <sup>255</sup>fish laid thereon, and <sup>256</sup>bread. 10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now taken. 11 Simon Peter therefore went <sup>257</sup>up, and drew the net to land, full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty three: and for all there were so many, *yet* the net was not rent. 12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* break your fast. And none of the disciples durst inquire of him, Who art thou? knowing

<sup>250</sup> *Or*, take not hold on me;

<sup>251</sup> *So* (L) 33<sup>vid</sup> A D. *But* ΔΘ *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup> sy<sup>s</sup> vg geo *read* are forgiven  
 †\* (not B\* Ψ) cop<sup>sa,pbo,ach<sup>2</sup></sup> (it<sup>e</sup>) arm *read* shall be forgiven (*Compare* Mt 16:19, 18:18.)

<sup>252</sup> *That is*, Twin

<sup>253</sup> *Or*, had on his undergarment only), *Compare* ch. 13:4; Is 20:2; Mic 1:8, 11.

<sup>254</sup> *Gk.* a fire of charcoal

<sup>255</sup> *Or*, a fish

<sup>256</sup> *Or*, a loaf.

<sup>257</sup> *Or*, aboard,

that it was the Lord. 13 Jesus cometh, and taketh the <sup>258</sup>bread, and giveth them, and the fish likewise. 14 This *is now the third time that* Jesus was manifested to the disciples, *after that* he was risen from *the* dead.

15 So when they had broken their fast, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son of* <sup>259</sup>John, <sup>260</sup> Lovest thou me more *than* these? He saith unto him, Yes, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. 16 He saith unto him again a second *time*, Simon, *son of* John, Lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yes, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Tend my *little* sheep. 17 He saith unto him the third *time*, Simon, *son of* John, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third *time*, lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou <sup>261</sup>knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my *little* sheep. 18 Truly, truly, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdest thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not. 19 Now this he spake, signifying by what manner of death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me. 20 Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; who also leaned back on his breast at the supper, and said, Lord, who is he that <sup>262</sup>betrayeth thee? 21 Peter therefore seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, <sup>263</sup>and what *shall* this *man do*? 22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? follow thou me. 23 This saying therefore went forth among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, that he should not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple that beareth witness of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his witness is true.

25 <sup>264</sup>And there are also many other things which Jesus did, *the* which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world *itself* would not contain the books that should be written.

<sup>258</sup> Or, loaf,

<sup>259</sup> Gk. Joanes, *and in* vss. 16-17.  
See ch. 1:42 margin.

<sup>260</sup> Gk. agapaō (ἀγαπάω, *to love with Godly love*),  
*here, and in the question of* vs. 16 *only*.  
*The other word for love in* vss. 15-17 *is* phileō  
(φιλέω, *to love with family love*).

<sup>261</sup> Or, perceivest

<sup>262</sup> Or, delivereth thee up

<sup>263</sup> Gk. and this man, what?

<sup>264</sup> ⚭\* (*but not* ⚭<sup>a</sup>) *almost alone omits* vs. 25.

## The Acts of the Apostles

1 The <sup>1</sup>former treatise I made, O Theophilus, concerning all that Jesus began both to do and to teach, 2 until the day in which he was received up, after that he had given commandment through *the* Holy Spirit unto the apostles whom he had chosen: 3 to whom he also <sup>2</sup>showed himself alive after his passion by many proofs, appearing unto them by *the* space of forty days, and speaking the things concerning the kingdom of God: 4 and <sup>3</sup>being assembled together with *them*, he charged them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the promise of the Father, which, *said he*, ye heard from me: 5 for John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized in *the* Holy Spirit not many days hence.

6 They therefore, when they were come together, asked him, saying, Lord, dost thou at this time restore the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know times or seasons, which the Father hath <sup>4</sup>set within his own authority. 8 But ye shall receive power, when the Holy Spirit is come upon you: and ye shall be my witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and unto *the* uttermost part of the earth. 9 And when he had said these things, as they were looking, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. 10 And while they were looking steadfastly into heaven as he went, behold two men stood by them in white apparel; 11 who also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye looking into heaven? this Jesus, who was received up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye beheld him going into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from *the* mount called Olivet, which is nigh unto Jerusalem, a sabbath day's journey off. 13 And when they were come in, they went up into the upper chamber, where they were abiding; both Peter and John, and <sup>5</sup>James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphaeus, and Simon the Zealot, and Judas *the* <sup>6</sup>brother of James. 14 These all with one accord continued stedfastly in prayer, <sup>7</sup>with *the* women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 And in these days Peter stood up in *the* midst of the brethren, and said (and there was a multitude of

<sup>8</sup>persons *gathered* together, about a hundred and twenty), 16 Brethren, it was needful that the scripture should be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spake before by *the* mouth of David concerning Judas, who became guide to them that took Jesus. 17 For he was numbered among us, and received his <sup>9</sup>portion in this ministry. 18 (Now this man obtained a field with *the* reward of his iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in *the* midst, and all his bowels gushed out. 19 And it became known to all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch that in their language that field was called Akeldama, that is, *The* field of blood.) 20 For it is written in *the* book of Psalms,

<sup>10</sup>Let his habitation be made desolate,

And let no man dwell therein:

and,

<sup>11</sup>His <sup>12</sup>office let another take.

21 Of the men therefore that have companied with us all *the* time that the Lord Jesus went in and went out <sup>13</sup>among us, 22 beginning from the baptism of John, unto the day that he was received up from us, of these must one become a witness with us of his resurrection. 23 And they put forward two, Joseph called Barsabbas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. 24 And they prayed and said, Thou, Lord, who knowest *the* hearts of all *men*, show of these two *the* one whom thou hast chosen, 25 to take the place in this ministry and apostleship from which Judas fell away, that he might go to *his* own place. 26 And they gave lots <sup>14</sup>for them; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

2 And when the day of Pentecost <sup>15</sup>was now come, they were all together in one place. 2 And suddenly there came from heaven a sound as of *the* rushing of a mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3 And there appeared unto them tongues <sup>16</sup>parting among them, like as of fire; and it sat upon each one of them. 4 And they were all filled with *the* Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven. 6 And when

<sup>8</sup> Gk. names See Rev 3:4.

<sup>9</sup> Or, lot

<sup>10</sup> Ps 69:25.

<sup>11</sup> Ps 109:8.

<sup>12</sup> Or, overseership

<sup>13</sup> Or, over

<sup>14</sup> Or, unto

<sup>15</sup> Gk. was being fulfilled,

<sup>16</sup> Or, parting asunder, or, distributing themselves,

<sup>1</sup> Or, first

<sup>2</sup> Gk. presented

<sup>3</sup> Or, eating with them

<sup>4</sup> Or, appointed by

<sup>5</sup> Or, Jacob (*all three times*)

<sup>6</sup> Or, son of James. *But compare* Jude 1.

<sup>7</sup> Or, with *certain* women,

this sound was heard, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speaking in his own language. 7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying, Behold, are not all these that speak Galileans? 8 And how hear we, every man in our own language wherein we were born? 9 Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, in Judea and Cappadocia, in Pontus and Asia, 10 in Phrygia and Pamphylia, in Egypt and the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and sojourners from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, 11 Cretans and Arabians, we hear them speaking in our tongues the mighty works of God. 12 And they were all amazed, and were perplexed, saying one to another, What meaneth this? 13 But others mocking said, They are filled with new wine.

14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and spake forth unto them, *saying*, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and give ear unto my words. 15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose; seeing it is *but the* third hour of the day; 16 but this is that which hath been spoken through the prophet Joel:

17 <sup>17</sup>And it shall be in the last days, saith God,

I will pour forth of my Spirit upon all flesh:

And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,

And your young men shall see visions,

And your old men shall dream dreams:

18 Yes and on my <sup>18</sup>servants and on my <sup>19</sup>handmaidens in those days

Will I pour forth of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy.

19 And I will show wonders in the heaven above

And signs on the earth beneath;

Blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness,

And the moon into blood,

Before *the* day of *the* Lord come,

That great and <sup>20</sup>illustrious day:

21 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of *the* Lord shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God unto you by mighty works and wonders and signs which God did by him in *the* midst of you, even as ye *yourselves* know; 23 him, being delivered up by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye by *the* hand of lawless men did crucify and slay: 24 whom God raised up, having loosed the pangs of death: because <sup>21</sup>it was not

<sup>17</sup> Joel 2:28ff.

<sup>18</sup> *Gk.* bondmen

<sup>19</sup> *Gk.* bondmaidens

<sup>20</sup> *Or,* notable *or possibly,* radiant (*with a positive connotation*)

<sup>21</sup> *Or,* it was not strong *enough* that

possible that he should be holden of it. 25 For David saith concerning him,

<sup>22</sup>I beheld the Lord always before my face;

For he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore my heart was glad, and my tongue rejoiced;

Moreover my flesh also shall <sup>23</sup>dwell in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul unto Hades,

Neither wilt thou give thy Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou madest known unto me *the* ways of life;

Thou shalt make me full of gladness with thy countenance.

29 Brethren, I may say unto you freely of the patriarch David, that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us unto this day. 30 Being therefore a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of *the* fruit of his loins <sup>24</sup>he would set *one* upon his throne; 31 he foreseeing *this* spake of the resurrection of the Christ, that neither was he left unto Hades, nor did his flesh see corruption. 32 This Jesus did God raise up, <sup>25</sup>whereof we all are witnesses. 33 Being therefore <sup>26</sup>by the right *hand* of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, he hath poured forth this, which ye see and hear. 34 For David ascended not into the heavens: but he saith himself,

<sup>27</sup>*The* Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right *hand*,

35 Till I make thine enemies *the* footstool of thy feet.

36 Let <sup>28</sup>all *the* house of Israel therefore know assuredly, that God hath made him both Lord and Christ, this Jesus whom ye crucified.

37 Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and the rest of *the* apostles, Brethren, what shall we do? 38 And Peter *said* unto them, Repent ye, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ unto *the* remission of your sins; and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. 39 For to you is the promise, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as *the* Lord our God shall call unto *him*. 40 And with many other words he testified and exhorted them, saying, Save yourselves from this crooked generation. 41 They then <sup>29</sup>that received his word were baptized: and there were added *unto them* in that day about three

<sup>22</sup> Ps 16:8ff.

<sup>23</sup> *Or,* tabernacle

<sup>24</sup> *Or,* *one* should sit

<sup>25</sup> *Or,* of whom

<sup>26</sup> *Or,* at

<sup>27</sup> Ps 110:1.

<sup>28</sup> *Or,* every house

<sup>29</sup> *Or,* having received

thousand souls. 42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' teaching and <sup>30</sup>fellowship, in the breaking of bread and the prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles<sup>31</sup>. 44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common; 45 and they sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all, according as any man hath need. 46 And day by day, continuing stedfastly with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread at home, they took their food with gladness and singleness of heart, 47 praising God, and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added <sup>32</sup>to them day by day those that <sup>33</sup>were saved.

3 Now Peter and John were going up into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*. 2 And a certain man that was lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the door of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple; 3 who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked to receive an alms. 4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us. 5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something from them. 6 But Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but what I have, that give I thee. In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, walk. 7 And he took him by *the* right hand, and raised him up: and immediately his feet and his ankle-bones received strength. 8 And leaping up, he stood, and began to walk; and he entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God: 9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God: 10 and they took knowledge of him, that it was he that sat for alms at the Beautiful Gate of the temple; and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as he held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the <sup>34</sup>porch that is called Solomon's greatly wondering. 12 And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this <sup>35</sup>man? or why fasten ye your eyes on us, as though by *our* own power or godliness we had made him to walk? 13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his <sup>36</sup>Servant Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied before *the* face of Pilate, when he had determined to release *him*. 14 But ye denied the Holy

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, in fellowship, (*or*, communion)

<sup>31</sup> *So* B 81 1739 *cop*<sup>sa</sup>. p<sup>74</sup> Ⲙ(A C 1175) (*cop*<sup>bo,meg</sup>) *vg* *add* in Jerusalem; and great fear was upon all.

<sup>32</sup> *Gk.* together

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, were being saved

<sup>34</sup> *Or*, portico

<sup>35</sup> *Or*, thing?

<sup>36</sup> *Or*, Child *See* Mt 12:18; Is 42:1; 52:13; 53:11.

and Righteous One, and asked for a murderer to be granted unto you, 15 and killed the <sup>37</sup>Prince of life; whom God raised from *the* dead; <sup>38</sup>whereof we are witnesses. 16 And <sup>39</sup>by faith in his name hath his name made this man strong, whom ye behold and know: yes, the faith which is through him hath given him this perfect soundness in *the* sight of you all. 17 And now, brethren, I know that in ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers. 18 But the things which God foreshadowed by *the* mouth of all the prophets, that his Christ should suffer, he thus fulfilled. 19 <sup>40</sup>Repent ye therefore, and turn around, that your sins may be blotted out, that so there may come seasons of refreshing from *the* face of the Lord; 20 and that he may send the Christ who hath been appointed for you, *even* Jesus: 21 whom *the* heaven must receive until *the* times of <sup>41</sup>restoration of all things, whereof God spake by *the* mouth of his holy prophets that have been from of old. 22 Moses indeed said, <sup>42</sup>A prophet shall *the* Lord God raise up unto you from among your brethren, <sup>43</sup>like unto me; to him shall ye hearken in all things whatsoever he shall speak unto you. 23 <sup>44</sup>And it shall be, *that* every soul that shall not hearken to that prophet, shall be utterly destroyed from among the people. 24 Yes and all the prophets from Samuel and them that followed after, as many as have spoken, they also told of these days. 25 Ye are the sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which God <sup>45</sup>made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham, <sup>46</sup>And in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. 26 Unto you first God, having raised up his <sup>47</sup>Servant, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your iniquities.

4 And as they spake unto the people, <sup>48</sup>the priests and the captain of the temple and the Sadducees came upon them, 2 being sore troubled because they taught the people, and proclaimed in Jesus the resurrection from *the* dead. 3 And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in ward unto the morrow: for it was eventide. 4 But many of them that heard the word believed; and *the* number of the men came to be about five thousand.

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, Author

<sup>38</sup> *Or*, of whom

<sup>39</sup> *Or*, on the ground of

<sup>40</sup> *Or*, Change your mind *and* *abhor* past sin

<sup>41</sup> *Or*, restitution *as in* Marshall's *diaglott.* *See*

Liddell & Scott *under* ἀποκατα-στασις, -στασις.

<sup>42</sup> Dt 18:15.

<sup>43</sup> *Or*, as *he* raised up me;

<sup>44</sup> Dt 18:19.

<sup>45</sup> *Gk.* covenanted

<sup>46</sup> Ge 12:3; 22:18; 26:4; 28:14.

<sup>47</sup> *Or*, Child *See* Mt 12:18; Is 42:1; 52:13; 53:11.

<sup>48</sup> *So* ⲘA 81 1175 *cop* *vg.* B C *almost alone read* the chief priests.

5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers and elders and scribes were gathered together in Jerusalem; 6 and Annas<sup>49</sup> the high priest *was there*, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of *the* kindred of *the* high priest. 7 And when they had set them in the midst, they inquired, By what power, or in what name, have ye done this? 8 Then Peter, filled with *the* Holy Spirit, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders, 9 if we this day are examined concerning a good deed *done* to an impotent man,<sup>50</sup> by what means this man is made whole; 10 be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from *the* dead, *even in*<sup>51</sup> *this name* doth this man stand here before you whole. 11 He is<sup>52</sup> the stone which was set at nought of you the builders, which came to be *the* head of *the* corner. 12 And in none other is there<sup>53</sup> salvation: for neither is there any other name under heaven, that is given among men, wherein we must be saved.

13 Now when they beheld the boldness of Peter and John, and had perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. 14 And seeing the man that was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. 15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the<sup>54</sup> council, they conferred among themselves, 16 saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable<sup>55</sup> miracle hath been wrought through them, *is* manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*. 17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. 18 And they called them, and charged them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. 19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it is right in *the* sight of God to hearken unto you rather than unto God, judge ye: 20 for we cannot but speak the things which we saw and heard. 21 And they, when they had further threatened them, let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people; for all *men* glorified God for that which was done. 22 For the man was more *than* forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was wrought.

23 And being let go, they came to their own *company*, and reported all that the chief priests and the elders had said unto them. 24 And they, when they

<sup>49</sup> *Or possibly, the former high priest was there,*

<sup>50</sup> *Or, in whom*

<sup>51</sup> *Or, him*

<sup>52</sup> Ps 118:22.

<sup>53</sup> *Or, healing: ...be healed.*

<sup>54</sup> *Lit. Sanhedrin, (and 13 more times in Acts)*

<sup>55</sup> *Gk. sign And in vs. 22.*

heard *it*, lifted up *their* voice to God with one accord, and said, O<sup>56</sup> Lord,<sup>57</sup> thou that didst make the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that in them is: 25<sup>58</sup> who by *the* Holy Spirit, *by the* mouth of our father David thy servant, didst say,

<sup>59</sup> Why did *the*<sup>60</sup> Gentiles rage,

And *the* peoples<sup>61</sup> imagine vain things?

26 the kings of the earth set themselves in array,

And the rulers were gathered together,

Against the Lord, and against his<sup>62</sup> Anointed:

27 for of a truth in this city against thy holy<sup>63</sup> Servant Jesus, whom thou didst anoint, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with *the* Gentiles and *the* peoples of Israel, were gathered together, 28 to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel foreordained to come to pass. 29 And now, Lord, look upon their threatenings: and grant unto thy<sup>64</sup> servants to speak thy word with all boldness, 30 while thou stretchest forth thy hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of thy holy<sup>65</sup> Servant Jesus. 31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken wherein they were gathered together; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and soul: and not one *of them* said that aught of the things which he possessed was *his* own; but they had all things common. 33 And with great power gave the apostles their witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus:<sup>66</sup> and great grace was upon them all. 34 For neither was there among them any that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, 35 and laid *them* at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto each, according as any one had need.

36 And Joseph, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, Son of<sup>67</sup> exhortation), a Levite, a man of Cyprus by race,

<sup>56</sup> *Gk. Master,*

<sup>57</sup> *Or, thou art he that did make*

<sup>58</sup> *So p<sup>74</sup> B<sup>8</sup>SA 1175 33 1739 (vg). 181 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read who by the mouth of thy servant David didst say,*

<sup>59</sup> Ps 2:1-2.

<sup>60</sup> *Gk. nations and in vs. 27.*

<sup>61</sup> *Or, meditate*

<sup>62</sup> *Gk. Christ: (Hb. Messiah).*

<sup>63</sup> *Or, Child See marginal note on ch. 3:13.*

<sup>64</sup> *Gk. bondservants*

<sup>65</sup> *Or, Child See marginal note on ch. 3:13.*

<sup>66</sup> *So p<sup>8</sup> (B) and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup>. 1739 ((SA 1175)) (cop<sup>meg</sup>) add Christ*

<sup>67</sup> *Or, consolation See Lk 2:25; Ac 9:31; 15:31; 2Co 1:3-7; in the Greek.*



37 having a field, sold *it*, and brought the money and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

5 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, 2 and kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet. 3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thy heart to <sup>68</sup>lie to the Holy Spirit, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? 4 While it remained, did it not remain thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thy power? How is it that thou hast conceived this thing in thy heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. 5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down and gave up *the* <sup>69</sup>breath: and great fear came upon all that heard it. 6 And the <sup>70</sup>younger men arose and wrapped him round, and they carried *him* out and buried *him*.

7 And it was about *the* space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. 8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yes, for so much. 9 But Peter *said* unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to try the Spirit of *the* Lord? behold, the feet of them that have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and they shall carry thee out. 10 And she fell down immediately at his feet, and gave up *the* breath: and the young men came in and found her dead, and they carried *her* out and buried *her* by her husband. 11 And great fear came upon the whole church, and upon all that heard these things.

12 And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people: and they were all with one accord in Solomon's <sup>71</sup>porch. 13 But of the rest durst no man join himself to them: howbeit the people magnified them; 14 <sup>72</sup>and believers were *the* more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women: 15 insomuch that they even carried out the sick into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and <sup>73</sup>couches, that, as Peter came by, at least his shadow might overshadow some one of them. 16 And there also came together the multitude from the cities round about Jerusalem, bringing sick folk, and them that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 But the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees), and they were filled with jealousy, 18 and laid hands on the apostles, and put them in public ward. 19 But an angel

<sup>68</sup> *Or*, deceive

<sup>69</sup> *Or*, spirit: (pneuma, πνευμα). *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>70</sup> *Gk.* younger

<sup>71</sup> *Or*, portico.

<sup>72</sup> *Or*, and there were *the* more added *to them*, believing on the Lord,

<sup>73</sup> *Or*, pallets,

of *the* Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them out, and said, 20 Go ye, and stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this Life. 21 And when they heard *this*, they entered into the temple about daybreak, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the sons of Israel, and sent to the prison-house to have them brought. 22 But the officers that came found them not in the prison; and they returned, and told, 23 saying, The prison-house we found shut in all safety, and the keepers standing at the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. 24 Now when the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these words, they were much perplexed concerning them whereunto this would grow. 25 And there came one and told them, Behold, the men whom ye put in the prison are in the temple standing and teaching the people. 26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them, *but* without violence; for they feared the people, lest they should be stoned. 27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council. And the high priest asked them, 28 saying, We strictly charged you not to teach in this name: and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. 29 But Peter and the apostles answered and said, We must obey God rather than men. 30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew, hanging him on a tree. 31 Him did God exalt <sup>74</sup>with his right *hand* *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, to give repentance to Israel, and remission of sins. 32 And we are witnesses of these <sup>75</sup>things; and *so is* the Holy Spirit, which God hath given to them that obey him.

33 But they, when they heard *this*, were cut *to the heart*, and were minded to slay them. 34 But there stood up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of *the* law, had in honor of all the people, and commanded to put the men forth a little while. 35 And he said unto them, ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves as touching these men, what ye are about to do. 36 For before these days rose up Theudas, giving himself out to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were dispersed, and came to nought. 37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the <sup>76</sup>enrolment, and drew away *some of the* people after him: he also perished; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered abroad. 38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will be overthrown:

<sup>74</sup> *Or*, at

<sup>75</sup> *Gk.* sayings;

<sup>76</sup> *The taxation of AD 6 (every 14 years thereafter).*

39 but if it is of God, ye will not be able to overthrow them; lest haply ye be found even to be fighting against God. 40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles unto *them*, they beat *them* and charged *them* not to speak in the name of Jesus, and let *them* go. 41 They therefore departed from <sup>77</sup>before the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer dishonor for the Name. 42 And every day, in the temple and at home, they ceased not to teach and to <sup>78</sup>preach Jesus *as* the Christ.

6 Now in these days, *when the number of the disciples was multiplying*, there arose a murmuring of the <sup>79</sup>Grecian Jews against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. 2 And the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto *them*, and said, It is not <sup>80</sup>fit that we should forsake the word of God, and <sup>81</sup>serve tables. 3 <sup>82</sup>But, brethren, look ye out from among you seven men of good report, full of *the* Spirit and of wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. 4 But we will continue stedfastly in prayer, and in the ministry of the word. 5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of *the* Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolaus a proselyte of Antioch; 6 whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands upon them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem exceedingly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of grace and power, wrought great wonders and signs among the people. 9 But there arose certain of them that were of the synagogue called the *synagogue of the* <sup>83</sup>Libertines, and of *the* Cyrenians, and of *the* Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and Asia, disputing with Stephen. 10 And they were not able to withstand the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spake. 11 Then they <sup>84</sup>suborned men, who said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God. 12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and seized him, and brought *him* into the council, 13 and set up false witnesses, who

<sup>77</sup> *Gk.* the face of *Gk.* προσωπον, prosopon.

<sup>78</sup> *Gk.* bring good tidings of See ch. 13:32; 14:15.

<sup>79</sup> *Gk.* Hellenists

<sup>80</sup> *Gk.* pleasing

<sup>81</sup> *Or,* minister to tables.

<sup>82</sup> *So* B<sup>S</sup>. C 33 1739 and most lesser *Gk.* mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg read Look ye out therefore, brethren, from among you ρ<sup>74</sup> omits But

<sup>83</sup> *Or,* Freedmen,

<sup>84</sup> *Or,* instigated (W.E. Vine: *in the legal sense... to procure a person who will take a false oath.*)

said, This man ceaseth not to speak words against this holy place, and the law: 14 for we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered unto us. 15 And all that sat in the council, fastening their eyes on him, saw his face as it had been *the* face of an angel.

7 And the high priest said, Are these things so? 2 And he said, Brethren and fathers, hearken: The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in <sup>85</sup>Haran, 3 and said unto him, Get thee out of thy land, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall show thee. 4 Then came he out of *the* land of *the* Chaldaeans, and dwelt in Haran: and from thence, when his father was dead, *God* removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell: 5 and he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: and he promised that he would give it to him in possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child. 6 And *God* spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and treat *them* ill, four hundred years. 7 And the nation to which they shall be in bondage will I judge, said *God*: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place. 8 And he gave him *the* covenant of circumcision: and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and Jacob the twelve patriarchs. 9 And the patriarchs, moved with jealousy, sold Joseph into Egypt: and *God* was with him, 10 and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favor and wisdom before Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house. 11 Now there came a famine over all Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance. 12 But when Jacob heard that there was grain in Egypt, he sent forth our fathers *the* first time. 13 And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's race became manifest unto Pharaoh. 14 And Joseph sent, and called to *him* Jacob his father, and all *his* kindred, seventy-five souls. 15 And Jacob went down into Egypt; and he died, himself and our fathers; 16 and they were carried over unto Shechem, and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a price in silver of the sons of <sup>86</sup>Hamor in Shechem. 17 But as the time of the promise drew nigh which *God* vouchsafed unto Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, 18 till there arose another king over Egypt, who knew not Joseph. 19 The same dealt craftily with our race, and ill-treated our fathers, that <sup>87</sup>they should cast out their babes to the *end* they

<sup>85</sup> *Gk.* Kharran, (*and in* vs. 4)

<sup>86</sup> *Gk.* Emmor

<sup>87</sup> *Or,* he

might not <sup>88</sup>live. 20 At which season Moses was born, and was <sup>89</sup>exceeding fair; and he was nourished three months in *his* father's house: 21 and when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son. 22 And Moses was instructed in all *the* wisdom of *the* Egyptians; and he was mighty in his words and works. 23 But when he was well-nigh forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the sons of Israel. 24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, smiting the Egyptian: 25 and he supposed that *his* brethren understood that God by his hand was giving them <sup>90</sup>deliverance; but they understood not. 26 And the day following he appeared unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another? 27 But he that did *his* neighbor wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? 28 Wouldest thou kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday? 29 And Moses fled at this saying, and became a sojourner in *the* land of Midian, where he begat two sons. 30 And when forty years were fulfilled, an angel appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai, in a flame of fire in a bush. 31 And when Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold, there came a voice of *the* Lord, 32 *I am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob. And Moses trembled, and durst not behold. 33 And the Lord said unto him, Loose the shoes from thy feet: for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. 34 I have surely seen the afflictions of my people that is in Egypt, and have heard their groaning, and I am come down to deliver them: and now come, I will send thee into Egypt. 35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? him hath God sent *to be* both a ruler and a <sup>91</sup>deliverer with *the* hand of *the* angel that appeared to him in the bush. 36 This man led them forth, having wrought wonders and signs in *the* land of Egypt, and in *the* Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years. 37 This is that Moses, who said unto the sons of Israel, <sup>92</sup>A prophet shall God raise up unto you from among your brethren, <sup>93</sup>like unto me. 38 This is he that was in the <sup>94</sup>church in the wilderness with the angel that spake to him in the mount Sinai, and *with* our fathers: who received living oracles to give unto us: 39 to whom our fathers would not be obedient, but thrust *him* from them, and turned back in

<sup>88</sup> Gk. be preserved alive.

<sup>89</sup> Gk. fair unto God; *Compare* 2Co 10:4.

<sup>90</sup> Or, salvation;

<sup>91</sup> Gk. redeemer

<sup>92</sup> Dt 18:15.

<sup>93</sup> Or, as *he* raised up me.

<sup>94</sup> Or, congregation Gk. ecclesia, those called out.

their hearts unto Egypt, 40 saying unto Aaron, Make us gods that shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, who led us forth out of *the* land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. 41 And they made a calf in those days, and brought a sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their hands. 42 But God turned, and gave them up to serve the host of heaven; as it is written in *the* book of the prophets,

<sup>95</sup>Did ye offer unto me slain beasts and sacrifices

Forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel?

43 And ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch,

And the star of the god <sup>96</sup>Raiphon,

The figures which ye made to worship them:

And I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of the witness in the wilderness, even as he appointed who spake unto Moses, that he should make it according to the <sup>97</sup>figure that he had seen. 45 Which also our fathers, in their turn, brought in with <sup>98</sup>Joshua when they entered on the possession of the <sup>99</sup>nations, that God thrust out before *the* face of our fathers, unto the days of David; 46 who found favor in *the* sight of God, and asked to find a habitation for the house of Jacob. 47 But Solomon built him a house. 48 Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in *houses* made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 <sup>100</sup>The heaven *is* my throne,

And the earth the footstool of my feet:

What manner of house will ye build me? saith *the* Lord:

Or what *is* *the* place of my rest?

50 Did not my hand make all these things?

51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Spirit: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye. 52 Which of the prophets did not your fathers persecute? and they killed them that showed before of the coming of the Righteous One; of whom ye have now become betrayers and murderers; 53 ye who received the law <sup>101</sup>as it was ordained by angels, and kept *it* not.

54 Now when they heard these things, they were cut to their hearts, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. 55 But he, being full of *the* Holy Spirit, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw *the* glory of God, and Jesus standing on *the* right hand of God, 56 and said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on *the* right hand of God. 57 But they

<sup>95</sup> Amos 5:25ff.

<sup>96</sup> (J.H. Thayer: *A Coptic pr. name of Saturn.*)

<sup>97</sup> Gk. type (τυπος, typos).

<sup>98</sup> Gk. Jesus *Compare* Hb 4:8.

<sup>99</sup> Or, Gentiles *Compare* ch. 4:25.

<sup>100</sup> Is 66:1f.

<sup>101</sup> Or, as *the* ordinance of angels, Gk. unto ordinances of angels,

cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and rushed upon him with one accord; 58 and they cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and the witnesses laid down their garments at the feet of a young man named Saul. 59 And they stoned Stephen, *who was* calling upon *the Lord*, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. 60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

8 And Saul was consenting unto his death.

And there arose on that day a great persecution against the church which was in Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles. 2 And devout men buried Stephen, and made great lamentation over him. 3 But Saul laid waste the church, entering into every house, *and* dragging *away* both men and women committed *them* to prison.

4 They therefore that were scattered abroad went about <sup>102</sup>preaching the word. 5 And Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and proclaimed unto them the Christ. 6 And the multitudes gave heed with one accord unto the things that were spoken by Philip, when they heard, and saw the signs which he did. 7 For *from* many of those that had unclean spirits, they came out, crying with a loud voice: and many that were palsied, and that were lame, were healed. 8 And there was much joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, Simon by name, who beforetime in the city used sorcery, and amazed the <sup>103</sup>people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: 10 to whom they all gave heed, from *the* least to *the* greatest, saying, This man is that power of God which is called Great. 11 And they gave heed to him, because that of long time he had amazed them with his sorceries. 12 But when they believed Philip <sup>104</sup>preaching good tidings concerning the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. 13 And Simon also *himself* believed: and being baptized, he continued with Philip; and beholding signs and great <sup>105</sup>miracles wrought, he was amazed.

14 Now when the apostles that were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: 15 who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive *the Holy Spirit*: 16 for as yet it was fallen upon none of them: only they had been baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus. 17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received *the Holy Spirit*. 18 Now when Simon saw that through the laying on of the

<sup>102</sup> Compare marginal note on ch. 5:42.

<sup>103</sup> Gk. nation

<sup>104</sup> Compare marginal note on ch. 5:42.

<sup>105</sup> Gk. powers

apostles' hands the <sup>106</sup>spirit was given, he offered them money, 19 saying, Give me also this authority, that on whomsoever I lay *my* hands, he may receive *the Holy Spirit*. 20 But Peter said unto him, Thy silver perish with thee, because thou hast thought to obtain the gift of God with money. 21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this <sup>107</sup>matter: for thy heart is not right before God. 22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray the Lord, if perhaps the thought of thy heart shall be forgiven thee. 23 For I see that thou <sup>108</sup>art in *the* gall of bitterness and *in the* bond of iniquity. 24 And Simon answered and said, Pray ye for me to the Lord, that none of the things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 They therefore, when they had testified and spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached *the* gospel to many villages of the Samaritans.

26 But an angel of *the* Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go <sup>109</sup>toward *the* south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza: the same is desert. 27 And he arose and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great power under Candace, queen of *the* Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, who had come to Jerusalem to worship; 28 and he was returning and sitting in his chariot, and was reading the prophet Isaiah. 29 And the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot. 30 And Philip ran to *him*, and heard him reading Isaiah the prophet, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest? 31 And he said, How can I, except some one shall guide me? And he besought Philip to come up and sit with him. 32 Now the passage of the scripture which he was reading was this,

<sup>110</sup>He was led as a sheep to *the* slaughter;

And as a lamb before his shearer *is* dumb,

So he opened not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away:

His generation who shall declare?

For his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other? 35 And Philip opened his mouth, and beginning from this scripture, <sup>111</sup>preached unto him Jesus. 36 And as they went on the way, they came unto a certain water; and the eunuch saith, Behold,

<sup>106</sup> So B<sup>8</sup> cop<sup>sa,meg</sup>. But p<sup>45,74</sup> A 81 C 33 1175 1739 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg and all others read Holy Spirit.

<sup>107</sup> Gk. word:

<sup>108</sup> Or, wilt become gall (*or*, a gall root) of bitterness and a bond of iniquity. Compare Dt 29:18; Hb 12:15.

<sup>109</sup> Or, at noon Compare ch. 22:6.

<sup>110</sup> Is 53:7f.

<sup>111</sup> Compare marginal note on ch. 5:42.

*here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?<sup>112</sup>  
 38 And he commanded the chariot to stand *still*: and they both went down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. 39 And when they came up out of the water, *the* Spirit of *the* Lord caught away Philip; and the eunuch saw him no more, for he went on his way rejoicing. 40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he <sup>113</sup>preached *the* gospel to all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

9 But Saul, yet breathing threatening and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, 2 and asked of him letters to Damascus unto the synagogues, that if he found any that were of the Way, whether men or women, he might bring *them* bound to Jerusalem. 3 And as he journeyed, it came to pass that he drew nigh unto Damascus: and suddenly there shone round about him a light out of heaven: 4 and he fell upon the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 5 And he *said*, Who art thou, Lord? And he *said*, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: 6 but rise, and enter into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. 7 And the men that journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing the <sup>114</sup>voice, but beholding no man. 8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw nothing; and they led him by *the* hand, and brought *him* into Damascus. 9 And he was three days without sight, and did neither eat nor drink.

10 Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named <sup>115</sup>Ananias; and the Lord said unto him in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord. 11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go to the street which is called Straight, and inquire in *the* house of Judas for *one* named Saul, a man of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth; 12 and he hath seen a man <sup>116</sup>named Ananias coming in, and laying *his* hands on him, that he might receive his sight. 13 But Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard from many of this man, how much evil he did to thy saints at Jerusalem: 14 and here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call upon thy name. 15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a <sup>117</sup>chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles and kings, and the sons of Israel: 16 for I will show him how many things he must suffer for my name's sake. 17 And Ananias departed, and entered into the house; and

laying *his* hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, who appeared unto thee in the way which thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mayest receive thy sight, and be filled with *the* Holy Spirit. 18 And straightway there fell from his eyes as it were scales, and he received his sight; and he arose and was baptized; 19 and he took food and was strengthened.

And he was certain days with the disciples that were at Damascus. 20 And straightway in the synagogues he proclaimed Jesus, that he is the Son of God. 21 And all that heard *him* were amazed, and said, Is not this he that in Jerusalem made havoc of them that called on this name? and he had come hither for this intent, that he might bring them bound before the chief priests. 22 But Saul increased *the* more in strength, and confounded *the* Jews that dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.

23 And when many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel together to kill him: 24 but their plot became known to Saul. And they watched the gates also day and night that they might kill him: 25 but his disciples took *him* by night, and let *him* down through the wall, lowering him in a *large round* basket.

26 And when he was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: and they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was *now* a disciple. 27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how at Damascus he had preached boldly in the name of Jesus. 28 And he was with them going in and out at Jerusalem, 29 preaching boldly in the name of the Lord: and he spake and disputed against the <sup>118</sup>Grecian Jews; but they were seeking to kill him. 30 And when the brethren knew *it*, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 So the church throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria had peace, being <sup>119</sup>edified; and walking <sup>120</sup>in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, was multiplied.

32 And it came to pass, as Peter went throughout all *parts*, he came down also to the saints that dwelt at Lydda. 33 And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, who had kept his bed eight years; for he was palsied. 34 And Peter said unto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ healeth thee: arise, and make thy bed. And straightway he arose. 35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and in Sharon saw him, *and* they turned to the Lord.

36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called <sup>121</sup>Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds

<sup>112</sup> So p<sup>45,74</sup> B<sup>NA</sup> 81 C 1175 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. 1739 and several lesser Gk. mss. add a vs. 37 purporting to be a baptismal formula.

<sup>113</sup> Compare marginal note on ch. 5:42.

<sup>114</sup> Or, sound,

<sup>115</sup> Hb. Hananiah (meaning Jehovah hath been gracious).

<sup>116</sup> So p<sup>74</sup> NA 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. B C 1175 (and most lesser Gk. mss.), cop<sup>meg</sup> add in a vision

<sup>117</sup> Gk. vessel of election

<sup>118</sup> Gk. Hellenists

<sup>119</sup> Gk. builded up;

<sup>120</sup> Or, by (both times)

<sup>121</sup> That is, Gazelle:

which she did. 37 And it came to pass in those days, that she fell sick, and died: and when they had washed her, they laid *her* in an upper chamber. 38 And as Lydda was nigh unto Joppa, the disciples, hearing that Peter was there, sent two men unto him, entreating *him*, Delay not to come on unto us. 39 And Peter arose and went with them. And when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and showing *the* coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them. 40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning to the body, he said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes; and when she saw Peter, she sat up. 41 And he gave her *his* hand, and raised her up; and calling the saints and widows, he presented her alive. 42 And it became known throughout all Joppa: and many believed on the Lord. 43 And it came to pass, that he abode many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

10 Now *there* was a certain man in Caesarea, Cornelius by name, a centurion of *the* <sup>122</sup>band called the Italian *band*, 2 a devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his house, who gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always. 3 He saw in a vision openly, as it were about *the* ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in unto him, and saying to him, Cornelius. 4 And he, fastening his eyes upon him, and being affrighted, said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, thy prayers and thine alms are gone up for a memorial before God. 5 And now send men to Joppa, and fetch one Simon, who is surnamed Peter: 6 he lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by *the* sea side. 7 And when the angel that spake unto him was departed, he called two of his household-servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; 8 and having rehearsed all things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 Now on the morrow, as they were on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray, about *the* sixth hour: 10 and he became hungry, and desired to eat: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance; 11 and he beholdeth the heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending, as it were a great sheet, let down by four corners upon the earth: 12 wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts and creeping things of the earth and birds of the heaven. 13 And there came a voice unto him, Rise, Peter; kill and eat. 14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten anything that is common and unclean. 15 And a voice *came* unto him again the second *time*, What God hath cleansed, make not thou <sup>123</sup>common. 16 And this was done thrice: and straightway the vessel was received up into heaven.

<sup>122</sup> Or, cohort

<sup>123</sup> Or, defiled. And in ch. 11:9.

17 Now while Peter was much perplexed in himself what the vision which he had seen might mean, behold, the men that were sent by Cornelius, having made inquiry for Simon's house, stood before the gate, 18 and called and asked whether Simon, who was surnamed Peter, were lodging there. 19 And while Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. 20 But arise, and get thee down, and go with them, nothing doubting: for I have sent them. 21 And Peter went down to the men, and said, Behold, I am *he* whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come? 22 And they said, Cornelius a centurion, a righteous man and one that feareth God, and well reported of by all the nation of the Jews, was warned *of God* by a holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words from thee. 23 So he called them in and lodged *them*.

And on the morrow he arose and went forth with them, and certain of the brethren from Joppa accompanied him. 24 And on the morrow <sup>124</sup>he entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius was waiting for them, having called together his kinsmen and his near friends. 25 And when it came to pass that Peter entered, Cornelius met him, and fell down at *his* feet, and <sup>125</sup>worshipped *him*. 26 But Peter raised him up, saying, Stand up; I *myself* also am a man. 27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and findeth many come together: 28 and he said unto them, Ye yourselves know <sup>126</sup>how it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to join himself or come unto one of another nation; and *yet* unto me hath God showed that I should not call any man common or unclean: 29 wherefore also I came without gainsaying, when I was sent for. I ask therefore with what intent ye sent for me. 30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago, until this hour, I was keeping the ninth *hour* of prayer in my house; and behold, a man stood before me in bright apparel, 31 and saith, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance *in the* sight of God. 32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call unto thee Simon, who is surnamed Peter; he lodgeth in *the* house of Simon a tanner, by *the* sea side. 33 Forthwith therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore we are all here present in *the* sight of God, to hear all things that have been commanded thee of the Lord. 34 And Peter opened *his* mouth, and said,

Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: 35 but in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is acceptable to him. 36

<sup>124</sup> So B 81 vg. p<sup>74</sup> NA C 1175 cop<sup>bo,meg</sup> read they

<sup>125</sup> The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to a creature or to the Creator.

<sup>126</sup> Or, how unlawful it is for a man etc.

<sup>127</sup>He sent the word unto the sons of Israel, preaching  
<sup>128</sup>good tidings of peace by Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all): 37 that saying ye yourselves know, which was published throughout all Judea, beginning from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; 38 *even* Jesus of Nazareth, how God anointed him with *the* Holy Spirit and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. 39 And we *are* witnesses of all things which he did both in the country of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom also they slew, hanging him on a tree. 40 Him God raised up the third day, and gave him to be manifest, 41 not to all the people, but unto witnesses that were chosen before of God, *even* to us, who ate and drank with him after he rose from *the* dead. 42 And he charged us to preach unto the people, and to witness that this is he who is ordained of God *to be the* Judge of *the* living and *the* dead. 43 To him bear all the prophets witness, that through his name every one that believeth on him shall receive remission of sins.

44 While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Spirit fell on all them that heard the word. 45 And they of *the* circumcision that believed were amazed, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Spirit. 46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, 47 Can any man forbid the water, that these should not be baptized, who have received the Holy Spirit as well as we? 48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

**11** Now the apostles and the brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles also had received the word of God. 2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of *the* circumcision contended with him, 3 saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them. 4 But Peter began, and expounded *the matter* unto them in order, saying, 5 I was in *the* city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, a certain vessel descending, as it were a great sheet let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even unto me: 6 upon which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw the fourfooted *creatures* of the earth and wild beasts and creeping things and birds of the heaven. 7 And I heard also a voice saying unto me, Rise, Peter; kill and eat. 8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath ever entered into my mouth. 9 But a voice answered a second *time* out of heaven, What God hath cleansed, make not thou common. 10 And this was done thrice: and all were drawn up again

<sup>127</sup> So B<sup>N</sup> A 81 1739 cop vg. p<sup>74</sup> S\* C 1175 and most lesser Gk. mss. read The word which he sent unto

<sup>128</sup> Or, the gospel

into heaven. 11 And behold, forthwith three men stood before the house in which we were, having been sent from Caesarea unto me. 12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, making no distinction. And these six brethren also accompanied me; and we entered into the man's house: 13 and he told us how he had seen the angel standing in his house, and saying, Send to Joppa, and fetch Simon, whose surname is Peter; 14 who shall speak unto thee words, whereby thou shalt be saved, thou and all thy house. 15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell on them, even as on us at *the* beginning. 16 And I remembered the word of the Lord, how he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized <sup>129</sup>in *the* Holy Spirit. 17 If then God gave unto them the like gift as *he did* also unto us, when we believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I, *that* I could withstand God? 18 And when they heard these things, they held *their* peace, and glorified God, saying, Then to the Gentiles also hath God granted repentance unto life.

19 They therefore that were scattered abroad upon the tribulation that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phoenicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, speaking the word to none save only to Jews. 20 But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the <sup>130</sup>Greek speakers also, <sup>131</sup>preaching the Lord Jesus. 21 And *the* hand of *the* Lord was with them: and a great number that believed turned unto the Lord. 22 And the report concerning them came to the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas as far as Antioch: 23 who, when he was come, and had seen the grace of God, was glad; and he exhorted them all, <sup>132</sup>that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord: 24 for he was a good man, and full of *the* Holy Spirit and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. 25 And he went forth to Tarsus to seek for Saul; 26 and when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that even for a whole year they were gathered together <sup>133</sup>with the church, and taught much people; and that the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

27 Now in these days there came down prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. 28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be a great famine over all <sup>134</sup>the

<sup>129</sup> Or, with

<sup>130</sup> So B 81 1175 and most. p<sup>74</sup> A read Greeks

<sup>131</sup> See marginal note on ch. 5:42.

<sup>132</sup> So p<sup>74</sup> S A 81 and most Gk. mss. B cop<sup>bo, meg</sup> vg read that they would cleave unto the purpose of their heart in the Lord:

<sup>133</sup> Gk. in

<sup>134</sup> Gk. the inhabited earth:

world: which came to pass in *the days* of <sup>135</sup>Claudius. 29 And the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send <sup>136</sup>relief unto the brethren that dwelt in Judea: 30 which also they did, sending it to the elders by *the hand* of Barnabas and Saul.

**12** Now about that time <sup>137</sup>Herod the king put forth *his hands* to afflict certain of the church. 2 And he killed James the brother of John with *the sword*. 3 And when he saw that it pleased the Jews, he proceeded to seize Peter also. And *those were the days* of unleavened *bread*. 4 And when he had taken him, he put him in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers to guard him; intending after the Passover to bring him forth to the people. 5 Peter therefore was kept in the prison: but prayer was made earnestly of the church unto God for him. 6 And when Herod was about to bring him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and guards before the door kept the prison. 7 And behold, an angel of *the Lord* stood by *him*, and a light shined in the cell: and he smote Peter on the side, and awoke him, saying, Rise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his hands*. 8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And he did so. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me. 9 And he went out, and followed; and he knew not that it was true which was done <sup>138</sup>by the angel, but thought he saw a vision. 10 And when they were past *the first and the second guard*, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth into the city; which opened to them of its own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and straightway the angel departed from him. 11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a truth, that the Lord hath sent forth his angel and delivered me out of *the hand* of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews. 12 And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together and were praying. 13 And when he knocked at the door of the gate, a maid came to answer, named Rhoda. 14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for joy, but ran in, and told that Peter stood before the gate. 15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she confidently affirmed that it was even so. And they said, It is his angel. 16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened, they saw him, and were amazed. 17 But he beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him forth out of the prison. And he said,

<sup>135</sup> *Claudius* (41-54). Probably AD 44.

<sup>136</sup> *Gk.* for ministry

<sup>137</sup> *Herod Agrippa I* (BC 11 - AD 44), king AD 37-44.

<sup>138</sup> *Gk.* through

Tell these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went to another place. 18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter. 19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the guards, and commanded that *they* should be <sup>139</sup>put to death. And he went down from Judea to Caesarea, and tarried *there*.

20 Now he was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: and they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, they asked for peace, because their country was fed from the king's *country*. 21 And upon a set day Herod arrayed himself in royal apparel, and sat on the <sup>140</sup>throne, and made an oration unto them. 22 And the people shouted, *saying*, *The voice of a god*, and not of a man. 23 And immediately an angel of *the Lord* smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he came to be eaten of worms, and gave up *the* <sup>141</sup>breath.

24 But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned <sup>142</sup>to Jerusalem when they had fulfilled *their* ministration, taking with *them* John whose surname was Mark.

**13** Now there were at Antioch, in the church that was *there*, prophets and teachers, Barnabas, and Symeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen *the foster-brother* of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 And as they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Spirit said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. 3 Then, when they had fasted and prayed and laid *their hands* on them, they sent *them* away.

4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Spirit, went down to Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. 5 And when they were at Salamis, they proclaimed the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John *as their* attendant. 6 And when they had gone through the whole island unto Paphos, they found a certain <sup>143</sup>sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-Jesus; 7 who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding. The same called unto *him* Barnabas and Saul, and sought to hear the word of God. 8 But Elymas the <sup>144</sup>sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn aside the proconsul from the faith. 9 But Saul, who *is* also called Paul, filled with *the Holy Spirit*, fastened his eyes on him, 10 and said, O full of all guile and all

<sup>139</sup> *Gk.* led away to death.

<sup>140</sup> *Or*, judgment seat, See Mt 27:19.

<sup>141</sup> *Or*, spirit.

<sup>142</sup> *So* B<sup>N</sup> 81 and a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss. p<sup>74</sup>A (1175 cop<sup>sa</sup>) read out of D cop<sup>bo,meg</sup> vg read from

<sup>143</sup> *Gk.* Magus, as in Mt 2:1, 7, 16.

<sup>144</sup> *Gk.* Magus, as in vs. 6.



villany, *thou* son of *the* devil, *thou* enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? 11 And now, behold, *the* hand of *the* Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun <sup>145</sup>for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking *some* to lead *him* by *the* hand. 12 Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.

13 Now Paul and his company set sail from Paphos, and came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departed from them and returned to Jerusalem. 14 But they, passing through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and they went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. 15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. 16 And Paul stood up, and beckoning with *the* hand said,

Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, hearken: 17 The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they sojourned in *the* land of Egypt, and with a high arm led he them forth out of it. 18 And for about *the* time of forty years <sup>146</sup>suffered he their manners in the wilderness. 19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in *the* land of Canaan, he gave *them* their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred and fifty years: 20 also after these things he gave *them* judges until Samuel *the* prophet. 21 And afterward they asked for a king: and God gave unto them Saul *the* son of Kish, a man of *the* tribe of Benjamin, *for the space* of forty years. 22 And when he had removed him, he raise up David to be their king; to whom also he bare witness and said, <sup>147</sup>I have found David *the son* of Jesse, a man after my heart, who shall do all my <sup>148</sup>will. 23 Of this man's seed hath God according to *his* promise brought unto Israel a Savior, Jesus; 24 when John had first preached <sup>149</sup>before his coming *the* baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. 25 And as John was fulfilling *his* course, he said, What suppose ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me the shoes of *whose* feet I am not worthy to unloose. 26 Brethren, sons of *the* stock of Abraham, and those among you that fear God, to us is the word of this salvation sent forth. 27 For they that dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath, fulfilled

<sup>145</sup> *Or*, until a season. *Or perhaps*, for a year.

<sup>146</sup> *So* B<sup>s</sup> 81 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, vg. p<sup>74</sup>AC\* 1175 cop read as a nursing-father bare he them in the wilderness.

<sup>147</sup> 1Sa 13:14; Ps 89:20.

<sup>148</sup> *Gk.* wills.

<sup>149</sup> *Gk.* before *the* face of his entering in

*them* by condemning *him*. 28 And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet asked they of Pilate that he should be slain. 29 And when they had fulfilled all things that were written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a tomb. 30 But God raised him from *the* dead: 31 and he was seen for many days of them that came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now his witnesses unto the people. 32 And we bring you good tidings of the promise made unto the fathers, 33 that God hath fulfilled the same unto our children, in that he raised up Jesus; as also it is written in the second psalm, <sup>150</sup>Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. 34 And as concerning that he raised him up from *the* dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he hath spoken on this wise, <sup>151</sup>I will give you the holy and sure <sup>152</sup> blessings of David. 35 Because he saith also in another *psalm*, <sup>153</sup>Thou wilt not give thy Holy One to see corruption. 36 For David, after he had <sup>154</sup>in *his* own generation served the counsel of God, fell asleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: 37 but *he* whom God raised up saw no more corruption: 38 Be it known unto you therefore, brethren, that through this man is proclaimed unto you remission of sins: 39 and by him every one that believeth is justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by *the* law of Moses. 40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken in the prophets:

41 <sup>155</sup>Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and <sup>156</sup>perish;

For I work a work in your days,

A work which ye shall in no wise believe, if one declare it unto you.

42 And as they went out, they besought that these words might be spoken to them until the next sabbath. 43 Now when the synagogue broke up, many of the Jews and of the devout proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who, speaking to them, urged them to continue in the grace of God.

44 And the next sabbath almost the whole city was gathered together to hear the word of <sup>157</sup>the Lord. 45 But when the Jews saw the multitude, they were filled with jealousy, and contradicted the things which were

<sup>150</sup> Ps 2:7.

<sup>151</sup> Is 55:3.

<sup>152</sup> *Or*, mercies

<sup>153</sup> Ps 16:10.

<sup>154</sup> *Or*, served *his* own generation by the counsel of God, fell asleep. *Or*, served *his* own generation, fell asleep by the counsel of God,

<sup>155</sup> Hab 1:5.

<sup>156</sup> *Or*, vanish away;

<sup>157</sup> *So* p<sup>74</sup>SA 81 1175 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg. B\* C a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup> read God.

spoken by Paul, and <sup>158</sup>blasphemed. 46 And Paul and Barnabas spake out boldly, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first be spoken to you. Seeing ye thrust it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*,

<sup>159</sup>I have set thee for a light of *the* Gentiles,

That thou shouldest be for salvation unto *the* uttermost part of the earth.

48 And as the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of <sup>160</sup>the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. 49 And the word of the Lord was spread abroad throughout all the region. 50 But the Jews urged on the devout women of honorable estate, and the chief men of the city, and stirred up a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and cast them out of their borders. 51 But they shook off the dust of *their* feet against them, and came unto Iconium. 52 And the disciples were filled with joy and with *the* Holy Spirit.

**14** And it came to pass in Iconium that they entered together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake that a great multitude both of Jews and of Greeks believed. 2 But the Jews that were disobedient stirred up the souls of the Gentiles, and made them evil affected against the brethren. 3 Long time therefore they tarried *there* speaking boldly in the Lord, who bare witness unto the word of his grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands. 4 But the multitude of the city was divided; and part held with the Jews and part with the apostles. 5 And when there was made an onset both of the Gentiles and of *the* Jews with their rulers, to treat *them* shamefully and to stone them, 6 they became aware of *it*, and fled unto the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra and Derbe, and the region round about: 7 and there they <sup>161</sup>preached *the* gospel.

8 And at Lystra there sat a certain man, impotent in his feet, a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked. 9 The same heard Paul speaking: who, fastening his eyes upon him, and seeing that he had faith to be made whole, 10 said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped up and walked. 11 And when the multitudes saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voice, saying in *the* speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. 12 And they called Barnabas, <sup>162</sup>Jupiter; and Paul, Mercury, because he was the leading speaker. 13 And the priest of Jupiter whose *temple* was before the city, brought oxen and garlands

unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the multitudes. 14 But when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of it, they rent their garments, and sprang forth among the multitude, crying out 15 and saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and bring you good tidings, that ye should turn from these vain things unto a living God, who made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that in them is: 16 who in the generations gone by suffered all the <sup>163</sup>nations to walk in their own ways. 17 And yet he left not himself without witness, in that he did good and gave you from heaven rains and fruitful seasons, filling your hearts with food and gladness. 18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the multitudes from doing sacrifice unto them.

19 But there came Jews thither from <sup>164</sup>Antioch and Iconium: and having persuaded the multitudes, they stoned Paul, and dragged *him* out of the city, supposing that he *had* died. 20 But as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and entered into the city: and on the morrow he went forth with Barnabas to Derbe. 21 And when they had preached *the* gospel to that city, and had made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, and to Iconium, and to Antioch, 22 confirming the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that through many tribulations we must enter into the kingdom of God. 23 And when they <sup>165</sup>had elected elders for them in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they had believed. 24 And they passed through Pisidia, and came to Pamphylia. 25 And when they had spoken the word in Perga, they went down to Attalia; 26 and thence they sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been committed to the grace of God for the work which they had fulfilled. 27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all things that God had done with them, and that he had opened a door of faith unto the Gentiles. 28 And they tarried no little time with the disciples.

**15** And certain men came down from Judea and taught the brethren, *saying*, Except ye be circumcised after the custom of Moses, ye cannot be saved. 2 And when Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and questioning with them, *the brethren* appointed that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question. 3 They therefore, being brought on their way by the church, passed through both Phoenicia and

<sup>158</sup> Or, railed.

<sup>159</sup> Is 49:6.

<sup>160</sup> So p<sup>45,74</sup> SA 81 C 1175 and most lesser Gk. mss, vg. B cop<sup>bo</sup> read God.

<sup>161</sup> See marginal note on ch. 5:42.

<sup>162</sup> Gk. Zeus; and Paul, Hermes,

<sup>163</sup> Or, Gentiles See ch. 5:42.

<sup>164</sup> Antioch of Pisidia, and in vs. 21 (see ch. 13:14), but not in vs. 26.

<sup>165</sup> Or more literally, had *them* elect elders for themselves by stretching forth *the* hand or, ...by show of hands See Liddell and Scott, or Thayer.

Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren. 4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church and the apostles and the elders, and they rehearsed all things that God had done with them. 5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees who believed, saying, It is needful to circumcise them, and to charge *them* to keep the law of Moses.

6 And the apostles and the elders were gathered together to consider of this matter. 7 And when there had been much questioning, Peter rose up, and said unto them,

Brethren, ye know that <sup>166</sup>a good while ago God made choice among you, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the <sup>167</sup>gospel, and believe. 8 And God, who knoweth *the* heart, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Spirit, even as *he did* unto us; 9 and he made no distinction between us and them, cleansing their hearts by faith. 10 Now therefore why make ye trial of God, that ye should put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? 11 But we believe that we shall be saved through the grace of the Lord Jesus, in like manner as they.

12 And all the multitude kept silence; and they hearkened unto Barnabas and Paul rehearsing what signs and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles through them. 13 And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying,

Brethren, hearken unto me: 14 Symeon hath rehearsed how first God visited *the* <sup>168</sup>Gentiles, to take out of *them* a people for his name. 15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 <sup>169</sup>After these things I will return,

And I will build again the tabernacle of David,  
which is fallen;

And I will build again the ruins thereof,

And I will set it up:

17 that the residue of men may seek after the Lord,

And all the Gentiles upon whom my name is  
called,

18 Saith *the* Lord, <sup>170</sup>who maketh these things known  
from of old.

19 Wherefore my judgment is, that we trouble not them that from among the <sup>171</sup>Gentiles turn to God; 20 but that we <sup>172</sup>write unto them, that they abstain from the pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* what is strangled, and *from* blood. 21 For Moses

from generations of old hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath.

22 Then it seemed good to the apostles and the elders, with the whole church, to choose men out of their company, and send them to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas called Barsabbas, and Silas, leading men among the brethren: 23 and they wrote *thus* by them, <sup>173</sup>The apostles and the elders, brethren, unto the brethren who are of *the* Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia, greeting: 24 Forasmuch as we have heard that certain <sup>174</sup>who went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls; to whom we gave no commandment; 25 it seemed good unto us, having come to one accord, to choose out men and send them unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, 26 men that have hazarded their souls for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. 27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who themselves also shall tell *you* the same things by word of mouth. 28 For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things: 29 that ye abstain from things sacrificed to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication; from which if ye keep yourselves, it shall be well with you. Fare ye well.

30 So they, when they were dismissed, came down to Antioch; and having gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle. 31 And when they had read *it*, they rejoiced for the <sup>175</sup>consolation. 32 And Judas and Silas, being *themselves* also prophets, <sup>176</sup>exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*. 33 And after they had spent some time *there*, they were dismissed in peace from the brethren unto those that had sent them forth. <sup>177</sup>35 But Paul and Barnabas tarried in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 And after some days Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us return now and visit the brethren in every city wherein we proclaimed the word of the Lord, *and see* how they fare. 37 And Barnabas was minded to take with *them* John also, who was called Mark. 38 But Paul thought it not good to take with them him who withdrew from them from Pamphylia, and went not with *them* to the work. 39 And there arose a sharp contention, so that they parted asunder one from *the* other, and Barnabas took Mark with him, and sailed

<sup>166</sup> *Gk.* from early days

<sup>167</sup> *Or,* good tidings

<sup>168</sup> See marginal note on ch. 4:25.

<sup>169</sup> Amos 9:11-12.

<sup>170</sup> *Or,* who doeth these things *which were* known *etc.*

<sup>171</sup> See marginal note on ch. 4:25.

<sup>172</sup> *Or,* enjoin them,

<sup>173</sup> *Or,* The apostles and the elder brethren,

<sup>174</sup> So p<sup>33,74</sup>A 81 C 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. B§ 1175 *almost alone omit* who went out

<sup>175</sup> *Or,* exhortation.

<sup>176</sup> *Or,* comforted

<sup>177</sup> So p<sup>74</sup>B§A 81 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.,* cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. C 1175 33 cop<sup>sa</sup> *add a* vs. 34 But it seemed good unto Silas to abide there.

away unto Cyprus: 40 but Paul chose Silas, and went forth, being commended by the brethren to the grace of the Lord. 41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

16 And he came also to Derbe and to Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, *the* son of a Jewess that believed; but *his* father was a Greek. 2 The same was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium. 3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and he took and circumcised him because of the Jews that were in those parts: for they all knew that his father was a Greek. 4 And as they went on their way through the cities, they delivered them the decrees to keep which had been ordained of the apostles and elders that were at Jerusalem. 5 So the churches were strengthened <sup>178</sup>in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 And they went through <sup>179</sup>the region of Phrygia and Galatia, having been forbidden of the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia; 7 and when they were come over against Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia; and the Spirit of Jesus suffered them not; 8 and passing by Mysia, they came down to Troas. 9 And a vision appeared to Paul in *the* night: There was a man of Macedonia standing, beseeching him, and saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us. 10 And when he had seen the vision, straightway we sought to go forth into Macedonia, concluding that God had called us to <sup>180</sup>preach *the* gospel unto them.

11 Setting sail therefore from Troas, we made a straight course to Samothrace, and the *day* following to Neapolis; 12 and from thence to Philippi, which is a city of Macedonia, *the* first of the district, a Roman colony: and we were in this city tarrying certain days. 13 And on the sabbath day we went forth without the gate by a river *side*, <sup>181</sup>where we supposed there was a place of prayer; and we sat down, and spake unto the women that were come together. 14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of *the* city of Thyatira, *one that* worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened to give heed unto the things which were spoken by Paul. 15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And she constrained us.

16 And it came to pass, as we were going to the place of prayer, that a certain maid having <sup>182</sup>a spirit of divination met us, who brought her masters much gain

<sup>178</sup> *Or*, in faith

<sup>179</sup> *Or*, Phrygia and the region of Galatia,

<sup>180</sup> *Gk.* bring *the* good tidings See ch. 5:42.

<sup>181</sup> *So* (BA<sup>\*vid</sup>) 81 C 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. 1175 and a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss. read where was wont to be *etc.*

<sup>182</sup> *Gk.* a spirit, a Python

by soothsaying. 17 The same following after Paul and us cried out, saying, these men are <sup>183</sup>servants of the Most High God, who proclaim unto you <sup>184</sup>*the* way of salvation. 18 And this she did for many days. But Paul, being sore troubled, turned and said to the spirit, I charge thee in *the* name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And it came out that very hour.

19 But when her masters saw that the hope of their gain was <sup>185</sup>gone, they laid hold on Paul and Silas, and dragged *them* into the marketplace before the rulers, 20 and when they had brought them unto the <sup>186</sup>magistrates, they said, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city, 21 and set forth customs which it is not lawful for us to receive, or to observe, being Romans. 22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent their garments off them, and commanded to beat them with rods. 23 and when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely: 24 who, having received such a charge, cast them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks. 25 But about midnight Paul and Silas were praying *and* singing hymns unto God, and the prisoners were listening to them; 26 and suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison-house were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened: and every one's bands were loosed. 27 And the jailor, being roused out of sleep and seeing the prison doors open, drew his sword and was about to kill himself, supposing that the prisoners had escaped. 28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here. 29 And he called for lights *and* sprang in, and, trembling for fear, fell down before Paul and Silas, 30 and brought them out and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? 31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus, and thou shalt be saved, thou and thy house. 32 And they spake the word of <sup>187</sup>the Lord unto him, with all that were in his house. 33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, immediately. 34 And he brought them up into his house, and set <sup>188</sup>food before *them*, and rejoiced greatly, with all his house, <sup>189</sup>having believed in God.

35 But when it was day, the <sup>190</sup>magistrates sent the <sup>191</sup>sergeants-*at-arms*, saying, let those men go. 36 And

<sup>183</sup> *Gk.* bondservants

<sup>184</sup> *Or*, a way of salvation.

<sup>185</sup> *Gk.* come out,

<sup>186</sup> *Gk.* praetors, Compare vss. 22, 35, 36, 38.

<sup>187</sup> B<sup>N</sup>\* almost alone read God

<sup>188</sup> *Gk.* a table

<sup>189</sup> *Or*, having believed God.

<sup>190</sup> *Gk.* proetors: and in vss. 36, 38. See vs. 20.

<sup>191</sup> *Gk.* lictors. and in vs. 38.

the jailor reported these words to Paul, *saying*, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore come forth, and go in peace. 37 But Paul said unto them, they have beaten us publicly, uncondemned, men that are Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and do they now cast us out privily? no verily; but let them come *themselves* and bring us out. 38 And the sergeants reported these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans; 39 and they came and besought them; and when they had brought *them* out, they asked *them* to go away from the city. 40 and *they* went out of prison, and entered into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they <sup>192</sup>comforted *them*, and departed.

17 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews: 2 and Paul, as his custom was, went in unto them, and for three <sup>193</sup>sabbath days reasoned with them from the scriptures, 3 opening and alleging that it behoved the Christ to suffer, and to rise again from *the* dead; and that this Jesus, whom, *said he*, I proclaim unto you, is the Christ. 4 And some of them were persuaded, and some consorted with Paul and Silas; and <sup>194</sup>of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few. 5 But the Jews, being moved with jealousy, took unto them certain vile fellows of the rabble, and gathering a crowd, set the city on an uproar; and assaulting the house of Jason, they sought to bring them forth to the people. 6 And when they found them not, they dragged Jason and certain brethren before the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned <sup>195</sup>the world upside down are come hither also; 7 whom Jason hath received: and these all act contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus. 8 And they troubled the multitude and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things. 9 And when they had taken security from Jason and the rest, they let them go.

10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night to Berea: who when they were come *thither* went into the synagogue of the Jews. 11 Now these were more noble *than* those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, examining the scriptures daily, whether these things were so. 12 Many of them therefore believed; also of the Greek women of honorable estate, and of *the* men, not a few. 13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had

<sup>192</sup> *Or.* exhorted.

<sup>193</sup> *Or.* weeks.

<sup>194</sup> *So* B<sup>s</sup> 1175 1739 and a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss., cop<sup>sa</sup>. p<sup>74</sup>A 81 33 vg cop<sup>bo</sup> read of the devout and of Greeks

<sup>195</sup> *Gk.* the inhabited earth.

knowledge that the word of God was proclaimed of Paul at Berea also, they came thither likewise, stirring up and troubling the multitudes. 14 And then immediately the brethren sent forth Paul to go as far as to the sea: and Silas and Timothy abode there still. 15 But they that conducted Paul brought *him* as far as Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timothy that they should come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was provoked within him as he beheld the city full of idols. 17 So he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews and the devout persons, and in the market place every day with them that met him. 18 And certain also of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers encountered him. And some said, What would this babbler say? others, He seemed to be a setter forth of <sup>196</sup>strange <sup>197</sup>gods: because he <sup>198</sup>preached Jesus and the resurrection. 19 And they took hold of him, and brought *him* <sup>199</sup>unto <sup>200</sup>the Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new teaching *is*, which is spoken by thee? 20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean. 21 (Now all *the* Athenians and the strangers sojourning there <sup>201</sup>spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.) 22 And Paul stood in *the* midst of the Areopagus, and said,

*Ye* men of Athens, in all things I perceive that ye are very religious. 23 For as I passed along, and observed the objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription, TO AN UNKNOWN GOD. What therefore ye worship in ignorance, this I set forth unto you. 24 The God that made the world and all things therein, he, being Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in <sup>202</sup>temples made with hands; 25 neither is he served by men's hands, as though he needed anything, seeing he himself giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; 26 and he made of one<sup>203</sup> every nation of men to dwell on all *the* face of the earth, having determined *their* appointed seasons, and the bounds of their habitation; 27 that they should seek God, if haply they might feel after him and find him, though he is not far from each one of us: 28 for in him we live, and move,

<sup>196</sup> *Or.* foreign divinities.

<sup>197</sup> *Gk.* demons:

<sup>198</sup> *See marginal note on ch. 5:42.*

<sup>199</sup> *Or.* before

<sup>200</sup> *Or.* the hill of Mars,

<sup>201</sup> *Or.* had leisure for nothing else

<sup>202</sup> *Or.* sanctuaries

<sup>203</sup> *So* p<sup>74</sup>B<sup>s</sup>A 81 1175 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. 2344 and a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss. add blood

and have our being; as <sup>204</sup>certain even of your own poets have said,

For we are also his offspring.

29 Being then the offspring of God, we ought not to think that <sup>205</sup>the nature of God is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and device of man.

30 The times of ignorance therefore God overlooked; but now he <sup>206</sup>commandeth men that they should all everywhere repent: 31 inasmuch as he hath appointed a day in which he will judge <sup>207</sup>the world in righteousness <sup>208</sup>by a man whom he hath ordained; *whereof he* hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that he hath raised him from *the* dead.

32 Now when they heard *of the* resurrection of *the* dead, some mocked; but others said, We will hear thee concerning this yet again. 33 Thus Paul went out from among them. 34 But certain men clave unto him, and believed: among whom *was* even Dionysius the <sup>209</sup>Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

**18** After these things he departed from Athens, and came to Corinth. 2 And he found a certain Jew named Aquila, a man of Pontus by race, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius <sup>210</sup>had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome: and he came unto them; 3 and because *he* was of the same trade, he abode with them, and <sup>211</sup>he wrought; for by their trade they were tentmakers. 4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and <sup>212</sup>persuaded Jews and Greeks. 5 But when Silas and Timothy came down from Macedonia, Paul was constrained by <sup>213</sup>the word, testifying to the Jews *that* Jesus was the Christ. 6 And when they opposed themselves and <sup>214</sup>blasphemed, he shook out *his* raiment and said unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own head; I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles. 7 And he departed thence, and went into *the* house of a certain *man* named Titius Justus, *one that* worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue. 8 And Crispus, the synagogue ruler, believed *in* the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing

believed, and were baptized. 9 And the Lord said unto Paul in *the* night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak and hold not thy peace: 10 for I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to harm thee: for I have much people in this city. 11 And he dwelt *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews with one accord rose up against Paul and brought him before the judgment-seat, 13 saying, This *man* persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law. 14 But when Paul was about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If indeed it were a matter of wrong or of wicked villany, O *ye* Jews, reason would that I should bear with you: 15 but if they are questions about words and names and your *own* law, look *to it yourselves*; I am not minded to be a judge of these *matters*. 16 And he drove them from the judgment-seat. 17 And they all laid hold on Sosthenes, the synagogue ruler, and beat *him* before the judgment-seat. And Gallio cared for none of these things.

18 And Paul, having tarried *after this* yet many days, took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence for Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having shorn *his* head in Cenchreae; for he had a vow. 19 And they came to Ephesus, and he left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. 20 And when they asked *him* to abide a longer time, he consented not; 21 but taking his leave of them, and saying, I will return again unto you if God will, he set sail from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Caesarea, he went up and saluted the church, and went down to Antioch. 23 And having spent some time *there*, he departed, and went through the region of Galatia, and Phrygia, in order, establishing all the disciples.

24 Now a certain Jew named Apollos, an Alexandrian by race, <sup>215</sup>an eloquent man, came to Ephesus; and he was mighty in the scriptures. 25 This man had been <sup>216</sup>instructed *in* the way of the Lord; and being fervent in spirit, he spake and taught accurately the things concerning Jesus, knowing only the baptism of John: 26 and he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. But when Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took him unto *them*, and expounded unto him the way of God more accurately. 27 And when he was minded to pass over into Achaia, the brethren encouraged *him*, and wrote to the disciples to receive him: and when he was come, he <sup>217</sup>helped them much that had believed through grace; 28 for he powerfully

<sup>204</sup> Aratus from Cilicia (ca. BC 270), *Phenomena*; and Cleanthes (ca. BC 250), *Hymn to Jupiter*.

<sup>205</sup> Or, that which is divine

<sup>206</sup> B<sup>S</sup> almost alone read declareth to men

<sup>207</sup> Gk. the inhabited earth

<sup>208</sup> Or, in

<sup>209</sup> Or, Mars-hill judge, *per* Rotherham.

<sup>210</sup> In the ninth year of Claudius (41-54). *So* Orosius.

<sup>211</sup> So p<sup>74</sup>A 1175 and most lesser Greek. mss., vg.

B<sup>S</sup>\* cop<sup>bo</sup> almost alone read and they wrought

<sup>212</sup> Gk. sought to persuade

<sup>213</sup> So p<sup>74</sup>B<sup>S</sup>A 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. 1175 and most lesser Gk. mss., read the spirit.

<sup>214</sup> Or, railed

<sup>215</sup> Or, a learned man,

<sup>216</sup> Gk, taught by word of mouth

<sup>217</sup> Or, helped much through grace them that had believed;

confuted the Jews, <sup>218</sup> *and that* publicly, showing by the scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

19 And it came to pass, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper country came to Ephesus, and found certain disciples: 2 and he said unto them, Did ye receive *the* Holy Spirit when ye believed? And they *said* unto him, No, we did not so much as hear whether <sup>219</sup> there is a Holy Spirit. 3 And he said, Into what then were ye baptized? And they said, Into John's baptism. 4 And Paul said, John baptized *with the* baptism of repentance, saying unto the people that they should believe on him that should come after him, that is, on Jesus. 5 And when they heard *this*, they were baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus. 6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Spirit came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. 7 And they were in all about twelve men.

8 And he entered into the synagogue, and spake boldly for *the space of* three months, reasoning and persuading *as to the things* concerning the kingdom of God. 9 But when some were hardened and disobedient, speaking evil *of* the Way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, reasoning daily in the school of Tyrannus. 10 And this continued for the space of two years; so that all they that dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks. 11 And God wrought special <sup>220</sup> miracles by the hands of Paul: 12 insomuch that unto the sick were carried away from his body handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out. 13 But certain also of the strolling Jews, exorcists, took upon them to name over them that had the evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying I adjure you *by* Jesus whom Paul preacheth. 14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, a chief priest, *who* did this. 15 And the evil spirit answered and said unto them, Jesus I <sup>221</sup> know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? 16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and mastered both of them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. 17 And this became known to all, both Jews and Greeks, that dwelt at Ephesus; and fear fell upon them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. 18 Many also of them that had believed came, confessing, and declaring their deeds. 19 and not a few of them that practised magical arts brought their books together and burned them in *the* sight of all; and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces of*

<sup>218</sup> *Or*, showing publicly by the scriptures

<sup>219</sup> *Or possibly, the Holy Spirit was given.* per ASV<sup>txt</sup>.

<sup>220</sup> *Gk.* powers

<sup>221</sup> *Or*, recognize,

silver. 20 So mightily grew the word of the Lord and prevailed.

21 Now after these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome. 22 And having sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timothy and Erastus, he himself stayed in Asia for a while.

23 And about that time there arose no small stir concerning the Way. 24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, who made silver shrines of <sup>222</sup> Diana, brought no little business unto the craftsmen; 25 whom he gathered together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this business we have *our* wealth. 26 And ye see and hear; that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they are no gods, that are made with hands: 27 and not only is there danger that this our trade come into disrepute; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana be made of no account, and that she should even be deposed from her magnificence whom all Asia and <sup>223</sup> the world worshippeth. 28 And when they heard *this* they were filled with wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of *the* Ephesians. 29 And the city was filled with the confusion: and they rushed with one accord into the theater, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel. 30 And when Paul was minded to enter in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not. 31 And certain also of the <sup>224</sup> Asiarchs, being his friends, sent unto him and besought *him* not to adventure himself into the theater. 32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was in confusion; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together. 33 <sup>225</sup> And they brought Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made a defence unto the people. 34 But when they perceived that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of *the* Ephesians. 35 And when the town-clerk had quieted the multitude, he saith, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there who knoweth not that the city of *the* Ephesians is temple-keeper of the great Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from <sup>226</sup> Jupiter? 36 Seeing then that these things cannot be

<sup>222</sup> *Gk.* Artemis, *and in* vss. 27, 28, 34, 35.

<sup>223</sup> *Gk.* the inhabited earth

<sup>224</sup> *That is, officers having charge of festivals, etc., in the Roman province of Asia.*

<sup>225</sup> *Or*, And some of the multitude instructed Alexander,

<sup>226</sup> *Or possibly, heaven? Gk.* fallen from Zeus?

gainsaid, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rash. 37 For ye have brought *hither* these men, who are neither robbers of temples nor blasphemers of our goddess. 38 If therefore Demetrius, and the craftsmen that are with him, have a matter against any man, <sup>227</sup>*the* courts are open, and there are proconsuls: let them accuse one another. 39 But if ye seek anything about other matters, it shall be settled in the regular assembly. 40 For indeed we are in danger to be <sup>228</sup>accused concerning this day's riot, there being no cause *for it*: and as touching it we shall not be able to give account of this concourse. 41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

20 And after the uproar ceased, Paul having sent for the disciples and exhorted *them*, took leave *of them*, and departed to go into Macedonia. 2 And when he had gone through those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece. 3 And when he had spent three months *there*, and a plot was laid *against* him by the Jews as he was about to set sail for Syria, he determined to return through Macedonia. 4 And there accompanied him<sup>229</sup> Sopater of Berea, *the son* of Pyrrhus; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. 5 But these <sup>230</sup>came and were waiting for us at Troas. 6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened *bread*, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we tarried seven days.

7 And upon the first *day* of the week, when we were gathered together to break bread, Paul discoursed with them, intending to depart on the morrow; and prolonged his speech until midnight. 8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where we were gathered together. 9 And there sat on the window sill a certain young man named Eutychus, borne down with deep sleep; and as Paul discoursed yet longer, being borne down by his sleep he fell down from the third story, and was taken up dead. 10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him* said, Make ye no ado; for his <sup>231</sup>life is in him. 11 And when he was gone up, and had broken the bread, and eaten, and had talked with them a long *while*, even till break *of day*, so he departed. 12 And they brought the lad alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 But we, going before to the ship, set sail for Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he

<sup>227</sup> *Or*, court *days* are kept,

<sup>228</sup> *Or*, accused of riot concerning this day,

<sup>229</sup> *So* p<sup>74</sup>B<sup>8</sup> cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. A 1175 *and most lesser Gk. mss. add* as far as Asia,

<sup>230</sup> *So* B<sup>8</sup>A<sup>vid</sup> 1175. p<sup>74</sup> vg *read* had gone before and were waiting

<sup>231</sup> *Gk.* soul

appointed, intending himself to go <sup>232</sup>by land. 14 And when he met us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene. 15 And sailing from thence, we came the following *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we touched at Samos; and <sup>233</sup>the *day* after we came to Miletus. 16 For Paul had determined to sail past Ephesus, that he might not have to spend time in Asia; for he was hastening, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called to him the <sup>234</sup>elders of the church. 18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them,

Ye yourselves know, from *the* first day that I set foot in Asia, after what manner I was with you all the time, 19 serving the Lord with all lowliness of mind, and with tears, and with trials which befell me by the plots of the Jews; 20 how I shrank not from declaring unto you anything that was profitable, and teaching you publicly, and from house to house, 21 testifying both to Jews and to Greeks repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus<sup>235</sup>. 22 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: 23 save that the Holy Spirit testifieth unto me in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. 24 But I hold not *my* soul of any account as dear unto myself, <sup>236</sup>so that I may accomplish my course, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify the <sup>237</sup>gospel of the grace of God. 25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I went about preaching the kingdom, shall see my face no more. 26 Wherefore I testify unto you this day, that I am pure from the blood of all *men*. 27 For I shrank not from declaring unto you the whole counsel of God. 28 Take heed unto yourselves, and to all the flock, in which the Holy Spirit hath made you <sup>238</sup>bishops, to feed the church of <sup>239</sup>God which he <sup>240</sup>purchased with <sup>241</sup>the blood of *his* own *Son*. 29 I know that after my departing grievous wolves shall enter in among you, not sparing the flock;

<sup>232</sup> *Or*, on foot.

<sup>233</sup> *So* p<sup>41,vid,74</sup>B<sup>8</sup>A C 1175. D *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> add* having tarried at Trogyllium,

<sup>234</sup> *Or*, presbyters

<sup>235</sup> *So* B cop<sup>sa</sup>. p<sup>74</sup>A C 1175 vg *add* Christ.

<sup>236</sup> *Or*, in comparison of accomplishing my course,

<sup>237</sup> *Or*, good tidings

<sup>238</sup> *Or*, overseers,

<sup>239</sup> *So* B<sup>8</sup> 1175 *and few others*, vg. p<sup>74</sup>A C\* 33 1739 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> *read* the Lord. *A majority of lesser Greek mss. read* the Lord and God

<sup>240</sup> *Gk.* acquired

<sup>241</sup> *So* p<sup>74</sup>B<sup>8</sup>A C 1175 33 1739. 2344 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* his own blood. *Regarding translation of τοῦ ἰδίου, compare* 1Tm 5:8.

*Also* Jo 1:11 and Ac 24:23; cf. Ro 8:32.



30 and from among your *own* selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after them. 31 Wherefore watch ye, remembering that by *the space of* three years I ceased not to admonish every one night and day with tears. 32 And now I commend you to <sup>242</sup>God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build *you* up, and to give *you* the inheritance among all them that are sanctified. 33 I coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. 34 Ye yourselves know that these hands attended unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. 35 In all things I gave you an example, that so laboring ye ought to help the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that he himself said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down and prayed with them all. 37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck and kissed him, 38 sorrowing most of all for the word which he had spoken, that they should behold his face no more. And they brought him on his way unto the ship.

**21** And when it came to pass that we were parted from them and had set sail, we came with a straight course unto Cos, and the next *day* unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: 2 and having found a ship crossing over unto Phoenicia, we went aboard, and set sail. 3 And when we had come in sight of Cyprus, leaving it on *the left hand*, we sailed unto Syria, and landed at Tyre; for there the ship was to unload her burden. 4 And having found the disciples, we tarried there seven days: and these said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not set foot in Jerusalem. 5 And when it came to pass that we had accomplished the days, we departed and went on our journey; and they all, with wives and children, brought us on our way till *we were* out of the city: and kneeling down on the beach, we prayed, and bade each other farewell; 6 and we went on board the ship, but they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished the voyage from Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais; and we saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day. 8 And on the morrow we departed, and came unto Caesarea: and entering into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was *one* of the seven, we abode with him. 9 Now this man had four virgin daughters, who prophesied. 10 And as we tarried *there* some days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus. 11 and coming to us, and taking Paul's girdle, he bound his own feet and hands, and said, Thus saith the Holy Spirit, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into *the* hands of *the* Gentiles. 12 And when we heard these things, both we and they

<sup>242</sup> So p<sup>74</sup> SA C 1175 and nearly all lesser Gk. mss., vg. B cop<sup>bo</sup> almost alone read the Lord,

of that place besought him not to go up to Jerusalem. 13 Then Paul answered, What do ye, weeping and breaking my heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. 14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be *done*.

15 And after these days we <sup>243</sup>took up our baggage and went up to Jerusalem. 16 And there went with us also *certain* of the disciples from Caesarea, <sup>244</sup>bringing with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. 18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present. 19 And when he had saluted them, he rehearsed one by one *the things* which God had wrought among the Gentiles through his ministry. 20 And they, when they heard *it*, glorified God; and they said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many tens of thousands there are among the Jews of them that have believed; and they are all zealous for the law: 21 and they have been informed concerning thee, that thou teachest all the Jews who are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, telling them not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs. 22 What is it therefore? they will certainly hear that thou art come. 23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: we have four men that have a vow on them; 24 these take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges for them, that they may shave *their* heads: and all shall know that there is no truth *in the things* whereof they have been informed concerning thee; but *that* thou *thyself* also walkest orderly, keeping the law. 25 But as touching the Gentiles that have believed, we <sup>245</sup>wrote, giving judgment that they should keep themselves *from* things sacrificed to idols, and *from* blood, and *from* what is strangled, and *from* fornication. 26 Then Paul <sup>246</sup>took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them went into the temple, declaring the fulfilment of the days of purification, until the offering was offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost completed, the Jews from Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the multitude and laid hands on him, 28 crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all *men* everywhere against the people, and the law, and this place; and moreover he brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath defiled this holy place. 29 For they had before seen with him in the city

<sup>243</sup> Or, made ready

<sup>244</sup> Or, bringing us to one Mnason etc.

<sup>245</sup> Or, enjoined So p<sup>74</sup> SA 1175 and most lesser Gk. mss., vg. B C\* cop<sup>bo</sup> read sent

<sup>246</sup> Or, took the men the next day, and purifying himself etc.

Trophimus the Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple. 30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together; and they laid hold on Paul, and dragged him out of the temple: and straightway the doors were shut. 31 And *as they were* seeking to kill him, tidings came up to the <sup>247</sup>chief captain of the <sup>248</sup>band, that all Jerusalem was in confusion. 32 And forthwith he took soldiers and centurions, and ran down upon them: and they, when they saw the <sup>249</sup>chief captain and the soldiers, left off beating Paul. 33 Then the chief captain came near, and laid hold on him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and inquired who he was, and what he had done. 34 And some shouted one thing, some another, among the crowd: and when he could not know the certainty for the uproar, he commanded him to be brought into the castle. 35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the crowd; 36 for the multitude of the people followed after, crying out, *Do away with him.*

37 And as Paul was about to be brought into the castle, he saith unto the chief captain, May I say something unto thee? And he said, Dost thou know Greek? 38 Art thou not then the Egyptian, who before these days stirred up to sedition and led out into the wilderness the four thousand men of the Assassins? 39 But Paul said, I am a Jew, of Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, give me leave to speak unto the people. 40 And when he had given him leave, Paul, standing on the stairs, beckoned with the hand unto the people; and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew language, saying,

**22** Brethren and fathers, hear ye the defence *which I now make* unto you.

2 And when they heard that he spake unto them in the Hebrew language, they were the more quiet: and he saith,

3 I am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, instructed according to *the* strict manner of the law of our fathers, being zealous for God, even as ye all are this day: 4 and I persecuted this Way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. 5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the *body of the* elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and journeyed to Damascus to bring them also that were there unto Jerusalem in bonds to be punished. 6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and drew nigh unto Damascus, about noon,

<sup>247</sup> *Or*, military tribune *and so below*. *Gk.* chiliarch

<sup>248</sup> *Or*, cohort,

<sup>249</sup> *Or*, military tribune *and in vss. 33 and 37.*

*Gk.* chiliarch

suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me. 7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest. 9 And they that were with me beheld indeed the light, but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me. 10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do. 11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by *the* hand of them that were with me I came into Damascus. 12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, well reported *of* by all the Jews that dwelt *there*, 13 came unto me, and standing by me said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And in that very hour I <sup>250</sup>looked up on him. 14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath appointed thee to know his will, and to see the Righteous One, and to hear a voice from his mouth. 15 For thou shalt be a witness for him unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard. 16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on his name. 17 And it came to pass, that, when I had returned to Jerusalem, and while I prayed in the temple, I fell into a trance, 18 and saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem; because they will not receive of thee witness concerning me. 19 And I said, Lord, they themselves know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee: 20 and when the blood of Stephen thy witness was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting, and keeping the garments of them that slew him. 21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee forth far hence unto *the* Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word; and they lifted up their voice, and said, *Do away with such a fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live. 23 And as they cried out, and threw off *their* garments, and cast dust into the air, 24 the <sup>251</sup>chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, bidding that he should be examined by scourging, that he might know for what cause they so shouted against him. 25 And when they tied him up <sup>252</sup>with the thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned? 26 And when the centurion heard *it*, he went to the chief captain and told him, saying, What art thou about to do? for this man is a Roman. 27 And the chief captain came and said unto him, Tell me, art thou

<sup>250</sup> *Or*, received my sight *and looked* upon him.

<sup>251</sup> *Or*, military tribune *and in vss. 26, 27, 28.*

*Gk.* chiliarch (captain of a thousand soldiers)

<sup>252</sup> *Or*, for

a Roman? And he said, Yes. 28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this citizenship. And Paul said, But I am born *a Roman*. 29 They then that were about to examine him straightway departed from him: and the chief captain also was afraid when he knew that he was a Roman, and because they had bound him.

30 But on the morrow, desiring to know the certainty whereof he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him, and commanded the chief priests and all the council to come together, and brought Paul down and set *him* before them.

**23** And Paul, looking steadfastly on the council, said, Brethren, I have lived before God in all good conscience until this day. 2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth. 3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall: and sittest thou to judge me according to the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to *the* law? 4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest? 5 And Paul said, I knew not, brethren, that he was high priest: for it is written, <sup>253</sup>Thou shalt not speak evil of a ruler of thy people. 6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Brethren, I am a Pharisee, a son of Pharisees: touching *the* hope and resurrection of *the* dead I am called in question. 7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and Sadducees; and the assembly was divided. 8 For *the* Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit; but *the* Pharisees confess both. 9 And there arose a great clamor: and some of the scribes of the Pharisees' part stood up, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: and what if a spirit hath spoken to him, or an angel? 10 And when there arose a great dissension, the <sup>254</sup>chief captain, fearing lest Paul should be torn in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and take him by force from among them, and bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer: for as thou hast testified concerning me at Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. 13 And they were more *than* forty that made this conspiracy. 14 And they came to the chief priests and the elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, to taste nothing until we have killed Paul. 15 Now therefore do ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you, as

<sup>253</sup> Ex 22:28.

<sup>254</sup> Or, military tribune *and so below*. Gk. chiliarch

though ye would judge of his case more exactly: and we, before he comes near, are ready to slay him. 16 But Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, <sup>255</sup>and he came and entered into the castle and told Paul. 17 And Paul called unto *him* one of the centurions, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain; for he hath something to tell him. 18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and saith, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and asked me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say to thee. 19 And the chief captain took him by the hand, and going aside asked *him* privately, What is it that thou hast to tell me? 20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to ask thee to bring down Paul tomorrow unto the council, as though inquiring somewhat more exactly concerning him. 21 Do not thou therefore yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more *than* forty men, who have bound themselves under a curse, neither to eat nor to drink till they have slain him: and now are they ready, looking for the promise from thee. 22 So the chief captain let the young man go, charging *him*, Tell no man that thou hast signified these things to me. 23 And he called unto him two of the centurions, and said, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go as far as Caesarea, and horsemen seventy, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night: 24 and *he bade them* provide beasts, that they might set Paul thereon, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor. 25 And he wrote a letter after this form:

26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix, greeting. 27 This man was seized by the Jews, and was about to be slain of them, when I came upon them with the soldiers and rescued him, having learned that he was a Roman. 28 And desiring to know the cause wherefore they accused him, <sup>256</sup>I brought *him* down unto their council: 29 whom I found to be accused about questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. 30 And when it was shown to me that there would be a plot <sup>257</sup>against the man, I sent him to thee forthwith, charging his accusers also to speak against him before thee. <sup>258</sup>

31 So the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought him by night to Antipatris. 32 But on the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and

<sup>255</sup> Or, having come in *upon them*, and he entered *etc*.

<sup>256</sup> So p<sup>48vid,74</sup> NA 33. B 81 *omit* I brought *him* down unto their council. *The majority of lesser Greek mss., vg add him after brought*

<sup>257</sup> So p<sup>74</sup>B and several others, cop<sup>bo</sup>. NA 81 1175 (vg) *read* against the man on their part, I sent him to thee, charging *etc*.

<sup>258</sup> So BA 33 cop vg *almost alone*. NA (81) 1175 *add Farewell*.

returned to the castle: 33 and they, when they came to Caesarea and delivered the letter to the governor, presented Paul also before him. 34 And when he had read *it*, he asked of what province he was; and when he understood that *he was* of Cilicia, 35 I will hear thee fully, said he, when thine accusers also are come: and he commanded him to be kept in Herod's <sup>259</sup>palace.

24 And after five days the high priest Ananias came down with certain elders, and *with* an orator, one Tertullus; and they informed the governor against Paul. 2 And when he was called, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying,

*Seeing that* by thee we enjoy much peace, and that by thy providence evils are corrected for this nation, 3 we accept *it* in all ways and in all places, most excellent Felix, with all thankfulness. 4 But, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I entreat thee to hear us of thy clemency a few words. 5 For we have found this man *a pestilent fellow*, and a mover of insurrections *among* all the Jews throughout <sup>260</sup>the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes: 6 who moreover assayed to profane the temple: on whom also we laid hold.<sup>261</sup> 8 from whom thou wilt be able, by examining *thyself*, to take knowledge of all these things whereof we accuse him. 9 And the Jews also joined in *the* charge, affirming that these things were so.

10 And when the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, Paul answered,

Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I cheerfully make my defence: 11 seeing that thou canst take knowledge that it is not more than twelve days since I went up to worship at Jerusalem: 12 and neither in the temple did they find me disputing with any man or stirring up a crowd, nor in the synagogues, nor in the city. 13 Neither can they prove to thee *the* things whereof they now accuse me. 14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the Way which they call a sect, so serve I the God of our fathers, believing all things which are according to the law, and which are written in the prophets; 15 having hope toward God, which these also *themselves* <sup>262</sup>look for, that there shall be a resurrection both of *the* just and unjust. 16 <sup>263</sup>Herein I also exercise myself to have a conscience void of offence toward God and men always. 17 Now after some years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings; 18 <sup>264</sup>amidst which they found me purified in the temple, with no crowd, nor yet with tumult: but *there were* certain Jews

<sup>259</sup> *Gk.* Praetorium.

<sup>260</sup> *Gk.* the inhabited earth,

<sup>261</sup> *So* p<sup>74</sup>B<sup>5</sup>A 81 cop vg. *Many lesser mss. add a vs. 7 recounting chief captain Lysias' role.*

<sup>262</sup> *Or,* accept,

<sup>263</sup> *Or,* On this account

<sup>264</sup> *Or,* in *presenting* which

from Asia, 19 who ought to have been here before thee, and to make accusation, if they had aught against me. 20 Or else let these *men themselves* say what wrong-doing they found when I stood before the council, 21 except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching *the* resurrection of the dead I am called in question before you this day.

22 But Felix, having more exact knowledge concerning the Way, deferred them, saying, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will determine your matter. 23 And he gave order to the centurion that he should be kept in charge, and should have indulgence; and not to forbid any of his own *people* to attend to him.

24 But after certain days, Felix came with Drusilla, <sup>265</sup>his wife, who was a Jewess, and sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ Jesus. 25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, and self-control, and the condemnation to come, Felix was terrified, and answered, Go thy way for this time; and when I have a convenient season, I will call thee unto me. 26 He hoped withal that money would be given him of Paul: wherefore also he sent for him *the* oftener, and communed with him. 27 But when two years were fulfilled, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus; and desiring to gain favor with the Jews, Felix left Paul in bonds.

25 Festus therefore, <sup>266</sup>having come into the province, after three days went up to Jerusalem from Caesarea. 2 And the chief priests and the principal men of the Jews informed him against Paul; and they besought him, 3 asking a favor against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem; laying a plot to kill him on the way. 4 Howbeit Festus answered, that Paul was kept in charge at Caesarea, and that he himself was about to depart *thither* shortly. 5 Let them therefore, saith he, that are of power among you go down with *me*, and if there is anything amiss in the man, let them accuse him.

6 And when he had tarried among them not more *than* eight or ten days, he went down unto Caesarea; and of the morrow he sat on the judgment-seat, and commanded Paul to be brought. 7 And when he was come, the Jews that had come down from Jerusalem stood round about him, bringing against *him* many and grievous charges which they could not prove; 8 while Paul said in his defence, Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Caesar, have I sinned at all. 9 But Festus, desiring to gain favor with the Jews, answered Paul and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me? 10 But Paul said, I am standing before Caesar's judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to *the* Jews

<sup>265</sup> *Gk.* his own wife,

<sup>266</sup> *Or,* having entered upon his province,

have I done no wrong, as thou also very well knowest. 11 If then I am a wrong-doer, and have committed anything worthy of death, I refuse not to die; but if none of those *things* is *true* whereof these accuse me, no man can <sup>267</sup> give me up unto them. I appeal unto Caesar. 12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Thou hast appealed unto Caesar: unto Caesar shalt thou go.

13 Now when certain days were passed, Agrippa the king and <sup>268</sup> Bernice arrived at Caesarea, <sup>269</sup> and saluted Festus. 14 And as they tarried there many days, Festus laid Paul's case before the king, saying, There is a certain man left a prisoner by Felix; 15 about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, asking for sentence against him. 16 To whom I answered, that it is not *the* custom of *the* Romans to <sup>270</sup> give up any man, before that the accused have the accusers face to face, and have had opportunity to make his defence concerning the matter laid against him. 17 When therefore they were come together here, I made no delay, but on the next *day* sat on the judgment-seat, and commanded the man to be brought. 18 Concerning whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought no charge of *such* evil things as I supposed; 19 but had certain questions against him of *their* own <sup>271</sup> religion, and of one Jesus, who died, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. 20 And I, being perplexed how to inquire concerning these things, asked whether he would go to Jerusalem and there be judged of these matters. 21 But when Paul had appealed to be kept for the decision of <sup>272</sup> the emperor, I commanded him to be kept till I should send him to Caesar. 22 And Agrippa *said* unto Festus, I also <sup>273</sup> was wishing to hear the man *myself*. Tomorrow, saith he, thou shalt hear him.

23 So on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and they were entered into the place of hearing with both <sup>274</sup> chief captains and the principal men of the city, at *the* command of Festus Paul was brought in. 24 And Festus saith, King Agrippa, and all men who are here present with us, ye behold this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews made suit to me, both at Jerusalem and here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. 25 But I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death: and as he *himself* appealed to the emperor I determined to send *him*. 26 Of whom I have no certain thing to

<sup>267</sup> *Gk.* grant me by favor unto them.

<sup>268</sup> Agrippa's sister. *per* Josephus, Antiq. 19, 9, 2.

<sup>269</sup> *Or.* having saluted

<sup>270</sup> *Gk.* grant by favor

<sup>271</sup> *Or.* superstition,

<sup>272</sup> *Gk.* the Augustus

<sup>273</sup> *Or possibly,* could wish

<sup>274</sup> *Or.* military tribunes

write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I may have somewhat to write. 27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable, in sending a prisoner, not withal to signify the charges against him.

26 And Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth *his* hand, and made his defence:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, that I am to make my defence before thee this day touching all *the* things whereof I am accused by *the* Jews: 3 <sup>275</sup> especially because thou art expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently. 4 My manner of life then from my youth up, which was from *the* beginning among mine own nation and at Jerusalem, know all *the* Jews; 5 having knowledge of me from *the* first, if they be willing to testify, that after the straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. 6 And now I stand *here* to be judged for *the* hope of the promise *made* of God unto our fathers; 7 unto which *promise* our twelve tribes, earnestly serving *God* night and day, hope to attain. And concerning this hope I am accused by *the* Jews, O king! 8 Why is it judged incredible with you, if God doth raise *the* dead? 9 I truly thought with myself that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. 10 And this I also did in Jerusalem: and I both shut up many of the saints in prisons, having received authority from the chief priests, and when they were put to death I gave my vote *against* them. 11 And punishing them oftentimes in all the synagogues, I strove to make *them* blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto foreign cities. 12 <sup>276</sup> Whereupon as I journeyed to Damascus with *the* authority and commission of the chief priests, 13 at midday, O king, I saw on the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them that journeyed with me. 14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice saying unto me in the Hebrew language, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is* hard for thee to kick against <sup>277</sup> the goad. 15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. 16 But arise, and stand upon thy feet: for to this *end* have I appeared unto thee, to appoint thee an attendant and a witness both of the things <sup>278</sup> wherein thou hast seen me, and of the things wherein I will appear unto thee;

<sup>275</sup> *Or.* because thou art especially expert

<sup>276</sup> *Or.* On which errand

<sup>277</sup> *Gk.* goads *or.* cattle prods

<sup>278</sup> *So* B C\*<sup>vid</sup> 1175 1739 cop<sup>sa</sup>. *But* p<sup>74</sup> SA 81 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup> vg read which thou hast seen, *which is comparably good evidence.*

17 delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom I send thee, 18 to open their eyes, <sup>279</sup>that they may turn from darkness to light and *from* the authority of Satan unto God, that they may receive remission of sins and an inheritance among them that are sanctified by faith in me. 19 Wherefore, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: 20 but declared both to them of Damascus first, and *at* Jerusalem, and throughout all the country of Judea, and *also* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, doing works worthy of <sup>280</sup>repentance. 21 For this cause *the* Jews seized me in the temple, and assayed to kill *me*. 22 Having therefore obtained *the* help that is from God, I stand unto this day testifying both to small and great, saying nothing but what the prophets and Moses did say should come; 23 <sup>281</sup>how that the Christ <sup>282</sup>must suffer, and how that he first by *the* resurrection of *the* dead should proclaim light both to the people and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus made his defence, Festus saith with a loud voice, Paul, thou art mad; thy much learning <sup>283</sup>is turning thee mad. 25 But Paul saith, I am not mad, most excellent Festus; but speak forth words of truth and sound mind. 26 For the king knoweth of these things, unto whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things is hidden *from* him; for this hath not been done in a corner. 27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest. 28 And Agrippa *said* unto Paul, <sup>284</sup>With but little persuasion thou wouldest fain make me a Christian. 29 And Paul *said*, I would to God, that <sup>285</sup>whether with little or with much, not thou only, but also all that hear me this day, might become such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: 31 and when they had withdrawn, they spake one to another, saying, this man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds. 32 And Agrippa said unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar.

<sup>27</sup> And when it was determined that we should sail for Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners to a centurion named Julius, of the Augustan <sup>286</sup>band. 2 And embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail unto the places on *the coast of* Asia, we put to sea, Aristarchus, a Macedonian of

<sup>279</sup> *Or*, to turn them

<sup>280</sup> *Or*, their repentance

<sup>281</sup> *Or*, if *or*, whether

<sup>282</sup> *Or*, is subject to suffering, (*both places*).

<sup>283</sup> *Gk.* turneth thee to madness.

<sup>284</sup> *Or*, In a little *time* thou *etc.*

<sup>285</sup> *Or*, both in little and in great, *i.e.*, in all respects,

<sup>286</sup> *Or*, cohort.

Thessalonica, being with us. 3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon: and Julius treated Paul kindly, and gave *him* leave to go unto *his* friends and <sup>287</sup>refresh himself. 4 And putting to sea from thence, we sailed under *the* lee of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. 5 And when we had sailed across the sea which is off Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia. 6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing for Italy; and he put us therein. 7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and were come with difficulty over against Cnidus, the wind not <sup>288</sup>further suffering us, we sailed under *the* lee of Crete, over against Salmone; 8 and with difficulty coasting along it we came unto a certain place called Fair Havens; nigh whereunto was *the city of* Lasea.

9 And when much time was spent, and the voyage was now dangerous, because <sup>289</sup>the Fast was now already gone by, Paul admonished *them*, 10 and said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that the voyage will be with injury and much loss, not only of the loading and the ship, but also of our souls. 11 But the centurion gave more heed to the captain and to the owner of the ship, than to those things which were spoken by Paul. 12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to put to sea from thence, if by any means they could reach Phoenix, to winter *there*; *which is* a haven of Crete, looking <sup>290</sup>north-east and south-east. 13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, they weighed *anchor* and sailed along Crete, close in shore. 14 But after no long time there beat down from it a tempestuous wind, which is called Euraquilo: 15 and when the ship was caught, and could not face the wind, we gave way *to it*, and were driven. 16 And running under *the* lee of a small island called <sup>291</sup>Cauda, we were able, with difficulty, to secure the boat: 17 and when they had hoisted it up, they used helps, under-girding the ship; and, fearing lest they should be cast upon the <sup>292</sup>Syrtis, they lowered the gear, and so were driven. 18 And as we labored exceedingly with the storm, the next *day* they began to throw *the freight* overboard; 19 and the third *day* they cast *out* with their own hands the <sup>293</sup>tackling of the ship. 20 and when neither sun nor stars shone upon *us* for many days, and no small tempest lay on *us*,

<sup>287</sup> *Gk.* receive attention

<sup>288</sup> *Or*, suffering us to get there,

<sup>289</sup> *Likely* The Day of Atonement, AD 60 October 13.

<sup>290</sup> *Gk.* down *the* south-west wind and down *the* north-west wind.

<sup>291</sup> *So* p<sup>74</sup>B 1175 (vg). ℵ\*A 81 ((*most*)) cop *read* Clauda,

<sup>292</sup> *Or*, sandbank in *the* sea, *Likely* Syrtis Major, *the shallow and treacherous Libyan Gulf of Sidra.*

<sup>293</sup> *Or*, furniture

all hope that we should be saved was now taken away. 21 And when they had been long without food, then Paul stood forth in *the* midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have set sail from Crete, and have gotten this injury and loss. 22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer; for there shall be no loss of soul among you, but *only* of the ship. 23 For there stood by me this night an angel of the God whose I am, whom also I serve, 24 saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must stand before Caesar: and lo, God hath granted thee all them that sail with thee. 25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even so as it hath been spoken unto me. 26 But we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when *the* fourteenth night was come, as we were driven to and fro in the <sup>294</sup>*sea of Adria*, about midnight the sailors surmised that they were drawing near to some country: 28 and they sounded, and found twenty fathoms; and after a little space, they sounded again, and found fifteen fathoms. 29 And fearing lest haply we should be cast ashore on rocky ground, they let go four anchors from *the* stern, and <sup>295</sup>wished for *the* day. 30 And as the sailors were seeking to flee out of the ship, and had lowered the boat into the sea, under color as though they would lay out anchors from *the* foreship, 31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved. 32 Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off. 33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take some food, saying, this day *is the* fourteenth day that ye wait and continue fasting, having taken nothing. 34 Wherefore I beseech you to take *some* food: for this is for your safety: for there shall not a hair perish from the head of any of you. 35 And when he had said this, and had taken bread, he gave thanks to God in *the* sight of all; and he brake *it*, and began to eat. 36 Then were they all of good cheer, and themselves also took food. 37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred seventy-six souls. 38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, throwing out the wheat into the sea. 39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they perceived a certain bay with a beach, and they took counsel whether they could <sup>296</sup>drive the ship upon it. 40 And casting off the anchors, they left *them* in the sea, at the same time loosing the bands of the rudders; and hoisting up the foresail to the wind, they made for the beach. 41 But lighting upon a place where two seas met, they ran the vessel aground; and the foreship struck and remained unmoveable, but the stern began to break up by the violence of *the waves*. 42 And *the*

<sup>294</sup> Or, Adriatic Sea,

<sup>295</sup> Or, prayed

<sup>296</sup> So  $\aleph$ A 81 1175 and most lesser Gk. mss.

B\*C cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> read bring the ship safe to shore.

soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of *them* should swim out, and escape. 43 But the centurion, desiring to save Paul, stayed them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they who could swim should cast *themselves* overboard, and get first to the land; 44 and the rest, some on planks, and some on *other* things from the ship. And so it came to pass, that they all escaped safe to the land.

28 And when we were escaped, then we knew that the island was called <sup>297</sup>Melita. 2 And the barbarians showed us no common kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us all, because of the present rain, and because of the cold. 3 But when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks and laid *them* on the fire, a viper came out <sup>298</sup>by reason of the heat, and fastened on his hand. 4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* creature hanging from his hand, they said one to another, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped from the sea, yet Justice hath not suffered to live. 5 Howbeit he shook off the creature into the fire, and took no harm. 6 But they expected that he would have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but when they were long in expectation and beheld nothing amiss come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 Now in the *neighborhood* of that place were lands belonging to the chief man of the island, named Publius; who received us, and entertained *us* three days courteously. 8 And it was so, that the father of Publius lay sick of fever and dysentery: unto whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laying *his* hands on him healed him. 9 And when this was done, the rest also that had diseases in the island came, and were cured: 10 who also honored us with many honors; and when we sailed, they put on board such things as *we* needed.

11 And after three months we set sail in a ship of Alexandria which had wintered in the island, whose sign was <sup>299</sup>The Twin Brothers. 12 And touching at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days. 13 And from thence we <sup>300</sup>made a circuit, and arrived at Rhegium: and after one day a south wind sprang up, and on the second day we came to Puteoli; 14 where we found brethren, and were entreated to tarry with them seven days: and so we came to Rome. 15 And from thence the brethren, when they heard of us, came to meet us as far as *The Market of Appius* and *The Three Taverns*; whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

<sup>297</sup> So  $\aleph$ A 81 1175 and most lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup>.

B\* alone, cop<sup>bo</sup> (vg) read Melitene.

<sup>298</sup> Or, from the heat,

<sup>299</sup> Gk. Dioscuri.

<sup>300</sup> So p<sup>74</sup>A 81 1175 and most lesser Gk. mss., (vg).

B $\aleph$ \* almost alone, (cop<sup>sa</sup>) read cast loose,

16 And when we entered into Rome, <sup>301</sup>Paul was suffered to abide by himself with the soldier that guarded him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days he called together <sup>302</sup>those that were the chief of the Jews: and when they were come together, he said unto them, I, brethren, though I had done nothing against the people, or the customs of our fathers, yet was delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans: 18 who, when they had examined me, desired to set *me* at liberty, because there was no cause of death in me. 19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar; not that I had aught whereof to accuse my nation. 20 For this cause therefore did I <sup>303</sup>entreat you to see and to speak with *me*: for because of the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain. 21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters from Judea concerning thee, nor did any of the brethren come hither and report or speak any harm of thee. 22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, it is known to us that everywhere it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, they came to him into *his* lodging in great number; to whom he expounded *the matter*, testifying the kingdom of God, and persuading them concerning Jesus both from the law of Moses and *from* the prophets, from morning till evening. 24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some disbelieved. 25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Spirit through Isaiah the prophet unto your fathers, 26 saying,

<sup>304</sup>Go thou unto this people, and say,

By hearing ye shall hear, and shall in no wise understand;

And seeing ye shall see, and shall in no wise perceive:

27 For this people's heart is waxed gross,

And their ears are dull of hearing,

And their eyes they have closed;

Lest haply they should perceive with *their* eyes,

And hear with *their* ears,

And understand with *their* heart,

And should turn again,

And I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that this salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles: they will also hear. <sup>305</sup>

<sup>301</sup> So p<sup>74</sup>vid B<sup>8</sup> A 81 048<sup>vid</sup> 1175 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. A majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> add the centurion delivered the prisoners to the Chief of the camp: but

<sup>302</sup> Or, those that were of the Jews first

<sup>303</sup> Or, call for you, to see and to speak with you:

<sup>304</sup> Is 6:9, 10.

30 And he abode two whole years in *his* own hired dwelling, and received all that went in unto him, 31 preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ with all boldness, none forbidding him.

*End of the Book of Acts*

<sup>305</sup> So p<sup>74</sup> B<sup>8</sup> A 81 048 1175 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. A majority of lesser Gk. mss. add a vs. 29 about the Jews disputing among themselves.



## The Epistle of Paul to the Romans

1 Paul, a <sup>1</sup>servant of Jesus Christ, called an apostle, separated unto *the* <sup>2</sup>gospel of God, <sup>2</sup> which he promised afore through his prophets in *the* holy scriptures, <sup>3</sup> concerning his Son, who was born of *the* seed of David according to *the* flesh, <sup>4</sup> who was <sup>3</sup>declared *to be the* Son of God <sup>4</sup>with power, according to *the* spirit of holiness, by *the* resurrection <sup>5</sup>from *the* dead; *even* Jesus Christ our Lord, <sup>5</sup> through whom we received grace and apostleship, unto obedience <sup>6</sup>of faith among all the <sup>7</sup>nations, for his name's sake; <sup>6</sup> among whom are ye also, called *to be* Jesus Christ's: <sup>7</sup> to all that are in Rome, beloved of God, <sup>8</sup>called *to be* saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>8</sup> First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, <sup>9</sup>that your faith is proclaimed throughout the whole world. <sup>9</sup> For God is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the gospel of his son, how unceasingly I make mention of you, always in my prayers <sup>10</sup> making request, if by any means now at length I may be prospered <sup>10</sup>by the will of God to come unto you. <sup>11</sup> For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established; <sup>12</sup> that is, that I with you may be comforted <sup>11</sup>in you, each of us by the other's faith, both yours and mine. <sup>13</sup> And I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (and was hindered hitherto), that I might have some fruit in you also, even as in the rest of *the* Gentiles. <sup>14</sup> I am debtor both to Greeks and to Barbarians, both to *the* wise and to *the* foolish. <sup>15</sup> So, as much as in me is, *I am* ready to <sup>12</sup>preach *the* gospel to you also that are in Rome.

<sup>16</sup> For I am not ashamed of the gospel: for it is *the* power of God unto salvation to everyone that believeth; to *the* Jew first, and also to *the* Greek. <sup>17</sup> For therein is revealed a righteousness of God from

faith unto faith: as it is written, <sup>13</sup>But the righteous shall live <sup>14</sup>by faith.

<sup>18</sup> For <sup>15</sup>*the* wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who <sup>16</sup>hinder the truth in unrighteousness; <sup>19</sup> because that which is known of God is manifest in them; for God manifested *it* unto them. <sup>20</sup> For the invisible things of him since *the* creation of *the* world are clearly seen, being perceived through the things that are made, *even* his everlasting power and <sup>17</sup>divine nature; <sup>18</sup>that they may be without excuse: <sup>21</sup> because that, knowing God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither gave thanks; but became vain in their reasonings, and their senseless heart was darkened. <sup>22</sup> Professing themselves to be wise, they became foolish, <sup>23</sup> and changed the glory of the incorruptible God for the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

<sup>24</sup> Wherefore God gave them up in the lusts of their hearts unto uncleanness, that their bodies should be dishonored among *themselves*: <sup>25</sup> for that they exchanged the truth of God for *a* lie, and worshipped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed <sup>19</sup>for ever. Amen.

<sup>26</sup> For this cause God gave them up unto <sup>20</sup>vile passions: for their women changed the natural use into that which is against nature: <sup>27</sup> and likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, male with male working unseemliness, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was due.

<sup>28</sup> And even as they <sup>21</sup>refused to have God in *their* knowledge, God gave them up unto a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not fitting; <sup>29</sup> being filled with all unrighteousness, maliciousness, wickedness, covetousness, full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malignity; whisperers, <sup>30</sup>backbiters, <sup>22</sup>hateful to God, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, <sup>31</sup> without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection,

<sup>1</sup> *Gk.* bondservant

<sup>2</sup> *Gk.* good tidings *and so elsewhere. See marginal note on Mt 4:23.*

<sup>3</sup> *Gk.* determined

<sup>4</sup> *Or,* in

<sup>5</sup> *Or,* of *the* dead;

<sup>6</sup> *Or,* to *the* faith

<sup>7</sup> *Or,* Gentiles,

<sup>8</sup> *Or,* saints *who are* called:

<sup>9</sup> *Or,* because

<sup>10</sup> *Gk.* in

<sup>11</sup> *Or,* among (*and both times in vs. 13*)

<sup>12</sup> *Gk.* bring good tidings *Compare ch. 10:15f.*

<sup>13</sup> Hab 2:4.

<sup>14</sup> *Gk.* from faith.

<sup>15</sup> *Gk.* a wrath

<sup>16</sup> *Or,* hold the truth *Compare 1Co 7:30 (Gk.).*

<sup>17</sup> *Or,* divinity; *or,* divine attributes;

<sup>18</sup> *Or,* so that they are

<sup>19</sup> *Gk.* unto the ages.

<sup>20</sup> *Gk.* passions of dishonor:

<sup>21</sup> *Gk.* did not approve

<sup>22</sup> *Or,* haters of God,

unmerciful: 32 who, knowing the ordinance of God, that they that practice such things are worthy of death, not only do *the* same, but also consent with them that practice them.

2 Wherefore thou art without excuse, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest <sup>23</sup>another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest dost practice the same things. 2 And we know that the judgment of God is according to truth against them that practice such things. 3 And reckonest thou this, O man, who judgest them that practice such things, and doest *the* same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? 4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? 5 but after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up for thyself wrath in *the* day of wrath and revelation of *the* righteous judgment of God; 6 who will render to every man according to his works: 7 to them that by <sup>24</sup>patience in well-doing seek for glory and honor and incorruption, *shall be* eternal life: 8 but unto them that are factious, and obey not the truth, but obey unrighteousness, *shall be* wrath and indignation, 9 tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that worketh evil, of *the* Jew first, and also of *the* Greek; 10 but glory and honor and peace to every man that worketh good, to *the* Jew first, and also to *the* Greek: 11 for there is no respect of persons with God. 12 For as many as <sup>25</sup>have sinned without *the* law shall also perish without *the* law: and as many as have sinned under *the* law shall be judged by *the* law; 13 for not the hearers of *the* law *are* <sup>26</sup>just before God, but the doers of *the* law shall be <sup>27</sup>justified; 14 (for when Gentiles that have not *the* law do by nature the things of the law, these, not having *the* law, are a law unto themselves; 15 in that they show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness therewith, and <sup>28</sup>their <sup>29</sup>thoughts one with another accusing or else excusing *them*); 16 in the day when God <sup>30</sup>shall judge the secrets of men, according to my gospel, by Jesus Christ.

17 But if thou bearest the name of a Jew, and restest upon *the* law, and gloriest in God, 18 and knowest

<sup>23</sup> *Gk.* the other,

<sup>24</sup> *Or,* steadfastness (*American,* steadfastness)

<sup>25</sup> *Gk.* sinned (*both times*)

<sup>26</sup> *Or,* righteous

<sup>27</sup> *Or,* accounted righteous; *and so elsewhere.*

<sup>28</sup> *Or,* their thoughts accusing or else excusing *them* one with another);

<sup>29</sup> *Or,* reasonings 2Co 10:5.

<sup>30</sup> *Or,* judgeth

<sup>31</sup>his will, and <sup>32</sup>approve the things that are excellent, being instructed out of the law, 19 and art confident that thou thyself art a guide of *the* blind, a light of them that are in darkness, 20 <sup>33</sup>a corrector of *the* foolish, a teacher of babes, having in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth; 21 thou therefore that teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? 22 thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorst idols, dost thou rob temples? 23 thou who gloriest in *the* law, through thy transgression of the law dishonorest thou God? 24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you, <sup>34</sup>even as it is written. 25 For circumcision indeed profiteth, if thou be a doer of *the* law: but if thou be a transgressor of *the* law, thy circumcision is become uncircumcision. 26 If therefore the uncircumcision keep the ordinances of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be reckoned for circumcision? 27 and shall not the uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who with the letter and circumcision art a transgressor of *the* law? 28 For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision which is outward in *the* flesh: 29 but he *is* a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of *the* heart, in *the* spirit, not in *the* letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

3 What advantage then hath the Jew? or what *is* the profit of circumcision? 2 Much every way: first of all, that they were entrusted *with* the oracles of God. 3 For what if some were without faith? shall their want of faith make of none effect the faithfulness of God? 4 <sup>35</sup>Be it not *so*: yes, let God be found true, but every man a liar; as it is written,

<sup>36</sup>That thou mightest be justified in thy words,

And mightest prevail when thou comest into judgment.

5 But if our unrighteousness commendeth *the* righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who visiteth with wrath? (I speak after *the* manner of men.) 6 Be it not *so*: for then how shall God judge the world? 7 <sup>37</sup>But if the truth of God through my lie abounded unto his glory, why am I also still judged as a sinner? 8 and why not (as we are slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say),

<sup>31</sup> *Or,* the Will,

<sup>32</sup> *Or,* dost distinguish the things that differ,

<sup>33</sup> *Or,* an instructor

<sup>34</sup> Is 52:5.

<sup>35</sup> *Lit.* May it not come to be: *And so everywhere.*

<sup>36</sup> Ps 51:4.

<sup>37</sup> *So* SA 81 1506 cop<sup>bo</sup>. B 1739 33 1175 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.,* cop<sup>sa</sup> *vg read* For

Let us do evil, that good may come? whose condemnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they*? No, in no wise: for we before laid to *the* charge both of Jews and Greeks, that they are all under sin; 10 as it is written,

<sup>38</sup>There is none righteous, no, not one;

11 There is none that understandeth,

There is none that seeketh after God;

12 They have all turned aside, they are together become unprofitable;

There is none that doeth good, no, not so much as one:

13 <sup>39</sup>Their throat *is* an open sepulchre;

With their tongues they have used deceit:

<sup>40</sup>The poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 <sup>41</sup>Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

15 <sup>42</sup>Their feet *are* swift to shed blood;

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways;

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 <sup>43</sup>There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it speaketh to them that are under the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may be brought under *the* judgment of God: 20 because <sup>44</sup>by <sup>45</sup>*the* works of *the* law shall no flesh be <sup>46</sup>justified in his sight; for <sup>47</sup>through *the* law *cometh* *the* knowledge of sin.

21 But now apart from *the* law, a righteousness of God hath been manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; 22 even *the* righteousness of God through faith <sup>48</sup>in Jesus Christ unto all them that believe; for there is no distinction; 23 for all <sup>49</sup>have sinned, and fall short of the <sup>50</sup>glory of God; 24 being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: 25 whom God set forth <sup>51</sup>*to be* an atonement, through faith, in his blood, to show his righteousness because of the passing over of the sins done aforetime, in the forbearance of God; 26 for the

<sup>38</sup> Ps 14:1ff; 53:1ff.

<sup>39</sup> Ps 5:9.

<sup>40</sup> Ps 140:3.

<sup>41</sup> Ps 10:7.

<sup>42</sup> Is 59:7f.

<sup>43</sup> Ps 36:1.

<sup>44</sup> *Gk.* out of

<sup>45</sup> *Or,* works of law *so also* in vs. 28.

<sup>46</sup> *Or,* accounted righteous

<sup>47</sup> *Or,* through law

<sup>48</sup> *Or,* of *so also* in vs. 26.

<sup>49</sup> *Gk.* sinned,

<sup>50</sup> *Lit.* unmerited favor *And so everywhere except* Jas 1:11. *Gk.* χάρις, χαριτα, (*Engl.* cognates grace, charity). *See* Thayer's lexicon.

<sup>51</sup> *Lit.* to be a mercy seat, *or,* to be a propitiatory,

showing, *I say,* of his righteousness at this present season: that he might himself be <sup>52</sup>just, and justifying *he who is* of faith in Jesus. 27 Where then *is* the glorying? It is excluded. By what kind of law? of works? No: but by a law of faith. 28 <sup>53</sup>For we reckon *that* a man is justified by faith apart from *the* works of *the* law. 29 Or *is* God *the God* of Jews only? *is* he not *the God* of Gentiles also? Yes, of Gentiles also: 30 if so be *that* God *is* one, and he shall justify *the* circumcision <sup>54</sup>by faith, and *the* uncircumcision <sup>55</sup>through the faith.

31 Do we then make *the* law of none effect through the faith? Be it not *so*: no, we establish *the* law.

4 What then shall we say <sup>56</sup>that Abraham, <sup>57</sup>our forefather according to *the* flesh, hath found? 2 For if Abraham was justified <sup>58</sup>by works, he hath *whereof* to glory; but not toward God. 3 For what saith the scripture? <sup>59</sup>And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. 4 Now to him that worketh, the reward is not reckoned as of grace, but as of debt. 5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is reckoned for righteousness. 6 Even as David also pronounceth blessing upon the man, unto whom God reckoneth righteousness apart from works, 7 *saying,*

<sup>60</sup>Blessed *are they* whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is the* man to whom *the* Lord will not reckon sin.

9 *Is* this blessing then *pronounced* upon the circumcision, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say, To Abraham *his* faith was reckoned for righteousness. 10 How then was it reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision: 11 and he received *the* sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had while he was* in uncircumcision: that he might be *the* father of all them that believe, though they be in uncircumcision, that righteousness might be reckoned unto them; 12 and *the* father of circumcision to them who not only are of

<sup>52</sup> *See* ch. 2:13 margin.

<sup>53</sup> *So* NA 1739 81 1506 cop vg. BC 33 and a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss. read We reckon therefore

<sup>54</sup> *Gk.* out of faith, Gal 3:8.

<sup>55</sup> *Or,* through faith. *so also* in vs. 31.

<sup>56</sup> *So* S\*C\*A 81 1506 cop<sup>sa,(bo)</sup> arm. B (1739) read of Abraham, our forefather according to the flesh?

<sup>57</sup> *Or,* our forefather, hath found according to the flesh?

<sup>58</sup> *Gk.* out of works,

<sup>59</sup> Ge 15:6.

<sup>60</sup> Ps 32:1f.

*the* circumcision, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham which he had in uncircumcision. 13 For not through *the* law was the promise to Abraham or to his seed that he should be heir of *the* world, but through *the* righteousness of faith. 14 For if *they that are of the law are* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is made of none effect: 15 for the law worketh wrath; but where *there* is no law, neither *is there* transgression. 16 For this cause *it is* of faith, that *it may be* according to grace; to the end that the promise may be sure to all the seed; not to that only which *is* of the law, but to that also which is of *the* faith of Abraham, who is *the* father of us all 17 (as it is written, <sup>61</sup>A father of many nations have I made thee) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who giveth life to the dead, and calleth the things *that* are not, as though they *already* were. 18 Who in hope believed against hope, to the end that he might become a father of many nations, according to that which had been spoken, <sup>62</sup>So shall thy seed be. 19 And without being weakened in faith he considered his own body <sup>63</sup>now as good as dead (he being about a hundred years old), and the deadness of Sarah's <sup>64</sup>womb; 20 yet, looking unto the promise of God, he wavered not through unbelief, but waxed strong through faith, giving glory to God, 21 and being fully assured that what he had promised, he was able also to perform. 22 Wherefore also it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. 23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was reckoned unto him; 24 but for our sake also, unto whom it shall be reckoned, who believe on him that raised Jesus our Lord from *the* dead, 25 who was delivered up for our trespasses, and was raised for our justification.

5 Being therefore justified <sup>65</sup>by faith, <sup>66</sup>let us have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ; 2 through whom also we have had our access <sup>67</sup>by faith into this grace wherein we stand; and <sup>68</sup>we <sup>69</sup>rejoice in hope of the glory of God. 3 And not only *so*, but <sup>70</sup>we also rejoice in our tribulations: knowing that tribulation worketh stedfastness; 4 and stedfastness,

<sup>61</sup> Ge 17:5.

<sup>62</sup> Ge 15:5.

<sup>63</sup> So N<sup>c</sup>CA 33 81 1506 and most lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> arm. B 1739 1881 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg omit now

<sup>64</sup> Or, womb: yes, etc.

<sup>65</sup> Gk. out of faith,

<sup>66</sup> So N<sup>\*</sup>B\*CA 33 81 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. N<sup>a</sup> 0220<sup>vid</sup> 1739 cop<sup>sa</sup> read we have peace

<sup>67</sup> So N<sup>\*</sup>C 1739 33 81 1506 cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg. B 0220 D cop<sup>sa</sup> omit by faith

<sup>68</sup> Or, let us rejoice

<sup>69</sup> Gk. glory And in vss. 3, 11. See Hb 3:6.

<sup>70</sup> Or, let us also rejoice

approvedness; and approvedness, hope: 5 and hope putteth *us* not to shame; because the love of God hath been <sup>71</sup>shed abroad in our hearts through *the* Holy Spirit which was given unto us. 6 For while we were yet weak, in due season Christ died for *the* ungodly. 7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: for peradventure for the good man someone would even dare to die. 8 But God <sup>72</sup>commendeth his own love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. 9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, shall we be saved from <sup>73</sup>wrath through him. 10 For if, while we were enemies, we were reconciled to God through the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, shall we be saved <sup>74</sup>by his life; 11 and not only *so*, <sup>75</sup>but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation.

12 Therefore, as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin; and so death passed unto all men, for that all sinned: 13 (for until *the* law sin was in *the* world; but sin is not imputed when there is no law. 14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the likeness of Adam's transgression, who is a type of him that was to come. 15 <sup>76</sup>But even so the free gift *is* not like the trespass. For if by the trespass of the one the many died, much more did the grace of God, and the gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abound unto the many. 16 And not as through one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *cometh* of one unto condemnation, but the free gift *cometh* of many trespasses unto <sup>77</sup>justification. 17 For if, by the trespass of the one, death reigned through the one; much more shall they that receive the abundance of grace and <sup>78</sup>of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one, *even* Jesus Christ.) 18 So then as through one trespass condemnation *cometh* unto all men; even so through one act of righteousness justification of life *cometh* unto all men. 19 For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the one shall the many be made righteous. 20 And *the* law came in besides, that the trespass might abound; but where sin abounded, grace did abound more exceedingly: 21 that, as sin reigned in death, even so

<sup>71</sup> Gk. poured out

<sup>72</sup> Or, exhibiteth

<sup>73</sup> Or, the wrath of Eden or, the wrath of God

<sup>74</sup> Gk. in

<sup>75</sup> Gk. but also glorying Compare vs. 2.

<sup>76</sup> Lit. But not as the trespass, even so *is* the free gift.

<sup>77</sup> Gk. an act of righteousness. Rv 15:4; 19:8.

<sup>78</sup> B cop<sup>sa</sup> almost alone omit of the gift

might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

6 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? 2 Be it not *so!* We who died to sin, how shall we any longer live therein? 3 Or are ye ignorant that all we who were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death? 4 We were buried therefore with him through baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised from *the* dead through the glory of the Father, so we also might walk in newness of life. 5 For if we have become <sup>79</sup>united with *him* in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness of his* resurrection; 6 knowing this, that our old man was crucified with *him*, that the body of sin might be done away, that so we should no longer be in bondage to sin: 7 for he that hath died is <sup>80</sup>justified from sin. 8 But if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him; 9 knowing that Christ being raised from *the* dead dieth no more; death no more hath dominion over him. 10 For <sup>81</sup>*the death* that he died, he died unto sin once for all: but *the life* that he liveth, he liveth unto God. 11 Even so reckon ye also yourselves to be dead unto sin, but alive unto God in Christ Jesus.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey the lusts thereof: 13 neither present your members unto sin *as* <sup>82</sup>weapons of unrighteousness; but present yourselves unto God, as alive from *the* dead, and your members *as* weapons of righteousness unto God. 14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under law, but under grace? Be it not *so*. 16 Know ye not, that to whom ye present yourselves *as* <sup>83</sup>servants unto obedience, his servants ye are whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? 17 But thanks be to God, <sup>84</sup>that, whereas ye were servants of sin, ye became obedient from *the* heart to that <sup>85</sup>form of teaching whereunto ye were delivered; 18 and being made free from sin, ye became servants of righteousness. 19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye presented your members *as* servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity, even so now present your members *as* servants to righteousness unto sanctification. 20 For when ye were servants of sin, ye

<sup>79</sup> *Or*, united with the likeness ... *with the likeness*

<sup>80</sup> *Or*, released *Compare Apocrypha Ecclus 26:29 (Gk.); also ch. 7:1.*

<sup>81</sup> *Or*, in that death, ... in that life,

<sup>82</sup> *Or*, instruments (*both times*). *Compare 2Co 10:4.*

<sup>83</sup> *Gk.* bondservants (*both times*). *and in vss. 17-22.*

<sup>84</sup> *Or*, that ye were ... but ye became

<sup>85</sup> *Or*, form *or*, pattern *Compare Hb 8:5.*

were free in regard of righteousness. 21 What fruit then had ye at that time in the things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death. 22 But now being made free from sin and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto sanctification, and the end eternal life. 23 For the wages of sin *is* death; but the free gift of God *is* eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

7 Or are ye ignorant, brethren (for I speak to men who know law), that the law hath dominion over a man for so long *a* time *as* he liveth? 2 For the woman that hath a husband is bound by *the* law to the husband while he liveth; but if the husband die, she is discharged from the law of the husband. 3 So then if, while the husband liveth, she be joined to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if the husband die, she is free from the law, so that she is no adulteress, though she be joined to another man. 4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also were made dead to the law through the body of Christ; that ye should be joined to another, *even* to him who was raised from *the* dead, that we might bring forth fruit unto God. 5 For when we were in the flesh, the <sup>86</sup>sinful passions, which were through the law, wrought in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. 6 But now we have been discharged from the law, having died to that wherein we were held; so that we serve in newness of the spirit, and not *in* oldness of *the* letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? Be it not *so*. Howbeit, I had not known sin, except through *the* law: for I had not known <sup>87</sup>coveting, except the law had said, <sup>88</sup>Thou shalt not covet: 8 but sin, finding occasion, wrought in me through the commandment all manner of coveting: for apart from *the* law sin *is* dead. 9 And I was alive apart from *the* law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died; 10 and the commandment, which *was* unto life, this I found *to be* unto death: 11 for sin, finding occasion, through the commandment beguiled me, and through it slew *me*. 12 So that the law *is* holy, and the commandment *is* holy, and righteous, and good. 13 Did then that which is good become death unto me? Be it not *so*. But *it was* sin, that it might be shown to be sin, by working death to me through that which is good; that through the commandment sin might become exceeding sinful. 14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. 15 For that which I <sup>89</sup>do I know not: for not what I would, that do I practice; but what I hate, that I do. 16 But if what I would not, that I do, I consent unto the law that *it is*

<sup>86</sup> *Gk.* passions of sins

<sup>87</sup> *Or*, lust, *so also in vs. 8.*

<sup>88</sup> Ex 20:17; Dt 5:21.

<sup>89</sup> *Gk.* work *so also in vss. 17-21.*

good. 17 So now it is no more I that do it, but sin which dwelleth in me. 18 For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but to do that which is good *is* not. 19 For *the* good which I would I do not: but *the* evil which I would not, that I practice. 20 But if what I would not, that I do, it is no more I that do it, but sin which dwelleth in me. 21 I find then <sup>90</sup>the law, that, to me who would do good, evil is present. 22 For I delight <sup>91</sup>in the law of God after the inward man: 23 but I see a different law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity <sup>92</sup>under the law of sin which is in my members. 24 Wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me out of <sup>93</sup>the body of this death? 25 <sup>94</sup>But thanks be to God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then I of myself with the mind, indeed, serve *the* law of God; but with the flesh *the* law of sin.

8 *There is* therefore now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus. 2 For the law of the spirit of life in Christ Jesus made me free from the law of sin and of death. 3 For what the law could not do, <sup>95</sup>in that it was weak through the flesh, God, sending his own Son in *the* likeness of <sup>96</sup>sinful flesh <sup>97</sup>and for a sin-offering, condemned sin in the flesh: 4 that the <sup>98</sup>ordinance of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after *the* flesh, but after *the* spirit. 5 For they that are after *the* flesh mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after *the* spirit the things of the spirit. 6 For the mind of the flesh *is* death; but the mind of the spirit *is* life and peace: 7 because the mind of the flesh *is* enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can it be: 8 and they that are in *the* flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in *the* flesh but in *the* spirit, if so be that *the* Spirit of God dwelleth in you. But if any man hath not *the* Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. 10 And if Christ *is* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the spirit *is* life because of righteousness. 11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from *the* dead dwelleth in you, he that raised up Christ Jesus from *the* dead shall give life also to your mortal bodies <sup>99</sup>through his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

<sup>90</sup> *Or, in regard of the law, Compare vs. 12, 14.*

<sup>91</sup> *Gk. with*

<sup>92</sup> *Gk. in So* NB 33 vg. C(A) 1739 81 1506 *read to*

<sup>93</sup> *Or, this body of death?*

<sup>94</sup> *So* S<sup>a</sup>(B) 33 81 1506 cop<sup>(sa,bo)</sup> arm. S<sup>\*</sup>A 1175 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., read I thank God*

<sup>95</sup> *Or, wherein*

<sup>96</sup> *Gk. flesh of sin*

<sup>97</sup> *Or, and for sin, Compare Lv 7:37ff.; Hb 10:6ff.*

<sup>98</sup> *Or, requirement*

<sup>99</sup> *So* NCA 81 1506 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm. B 1739 33 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read because of*

12 So then, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh: 13 for if ye live after *the* flesh, ye must die; but if by *the* spirit ye put to death the <sup>100</sup>deeds of the body, ye shall live. 14 For as many as are led by *the* Spirit of God, these are sons of God. 15 For ye received not *the* spirit of bondage again unto fear; but ye received *the* spirit of <sup>101</sup>placement as sons, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are children of God: 17 and if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified with *him*.

18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed toward us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creation waiteth for the revealing of the sons of God. 20 For the creation was subjected to vanity, not of its own will, but by reason of him who subjected *it*, <sup>102</sup>in hope 21 that the creation itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the liberty of the glory of the children of God. 22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain <sup>103</sup>together until now. 23 And not only *so*, but *ourselves* also, who have the first-fruits of the spirit, even we *ourselves* groan within ourselves, waiting for *our* placement as sons, *to wit*, the <sup>104</sup>redemption of our body. 24 For <sup>105</sup>in hope were we saved: but hope that is seen is not hope: <sup>106</sup>for what a man seeth, doth he *also* <sup>107</sup>hope for? 25 But if we hope for that which we see not, *then* do we with <sup>108</sup>patience wait for it.

26 And in like manner the Spirit also helpeth our infirmity: for we know not how to pray as we ought; but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for *us* with groanings which cannot be uttered; 27 and he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, <sup>109</sup>because it maketh intercession for *the* saints according to *the will of God*. 28 And we know that to them that love God <sup>110</sup>all things work together for

<sup>100</sup> *Gk. doings*

<sup>101</sup> *See marginal note on Ga 4:5. Cf. vs. 23.*

<sup>102</sup> *Or, in hope; because the creation etc.*

<sup>103</sup> *Or, with us*

<sup>104</sup> *Or, deliverance*

<sup>105</sup> *Or, by*

<sup>106</sup> *So* p<sup>(27vid),46</sup> B<sup>\*</sup>(S<sup>\*</sup> 1739) cop<sup>bo</sup>. CA 33 81 1506 *and most lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> (vg) read for who hopeth also for that which he seeth?*

<sup>107</sup> S<sup>\*</sup>A cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> *almost alone read patiently wait for?*

<sup>108</sup> *Or, stedfastness*

<sup>109</sup> *Or, that*

<sup>110</sup> *So* NCA 1739 33 1506 cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg. p<sup>46</sup> BA 81 cop<sup>sa</sup> *almost alone read God worketh all things with them for good,*

good, *even* to them that are called according to *his* purpose. 29 For whom he foreknew, he also foreordained *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be *the* firstborn among many brethren: 30 and whom he foreordained, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What then shall we say to these things? If God *is* for us, who *is* against us? 32 He that spared not *his* own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not also with him freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay anything to *the* charge of God's elect? <sup>111</sup>*It is* God that justifieth; 34 who is he that condemneth? <sup>112</sup>*It is* Christ Jesus that died, yes rather, that was raised <sup>113</sup>*from the dead*, who is at *the right hand* of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love <sup>114</sup>of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or anguish, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 Even as it is written,

<sup>115</sup>For thy sake we are killed all the day *long*;

We were accounted as sheep for *the* slaughter.

37 No, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, 39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other <sup>116</sup>creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

9 I say *the* truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience bearing witness with me in *the* Holy Spirit, 2 that I have great sorrow and unceasing pain in my heart. 3 For I was praying that I *myself* were anathema from Christ for my brethren's sake, my kinsmen according to *the* flesh: 4 who are Israelites; whose is the placement as sons, and the glory, and <sup>117</sup>the covenants, and the giving of *the* law, and the service of *God*, and the promises; 5 whose *are* the fathers, and of whom is Christ as concerning *the* <sup>118</sup>flesh, who is over all, <sup>119</sup>God blessed <sup>120</sup>for ever. Amen

<sup>111</sup> *Or*, *Shall* God that justifieth?

<sup>112</sup> *Or*, *Shall* Christ Jesus that died, ... for us?

<sup>113</sup> p<sup>27vid,46</sup> s<sup>a</sup>B 1739 arm vg *omit* from the dead  
But s<sup>\*.b</sup>AC 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> *add* from the dead

<sup>114</sup> So C 1739 33 81 *and most*, cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg. s<sup>1506</sup> cop<sup>sa</sup> *read* of God. B *alone reads* of God which is in Christ.

<sup>115</sup> Ps 44:22.

<sup>116</sup> *Or*, creation,

<sup>117</sup> So s<sup>C</sup> 1739 33 81 1506 cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg. p<sup>46</sup> B cop<sup>sa</sup> *read* the covenant,

<sup>118</sup> *Or*, flesh; he who is over all. God *be* blessed for ever.

<sup>119</sup> *Lit.* a god

<sup>120</sup> *Gk.* unto the ages.

6 But *it is* not as though the word of God hath come to nought. For they are not all Israel, that are of Israel: 7 neither, because they are Abraham's seed, are they all children: but <sup>121</sup>In Isaac shall thy seed be called. 8 That is, it is not the children of the flesh that are children of God; but the children of the promise are reckoned for a seed. 9 For this *is* the word of promise, <sup>122</sup>According to this season will I come, and Sarah shall have a son, 10 And not only *so*; but Rebecca also having conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac; 11 for *the children* being not yet born, neither having done anything good or bad, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth, 12 it was said unto her, <sup>123</sup>The elder shall serve the younger. 13 Even as it is written, <sup>124</sup>Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated.

14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? Be it not *so*. 15 For he saith to Moses, <sup>125</sup>I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion. 16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that hath mercy. 17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, <sup>126</sup>For this very purpose did I raise thee up, that I might show in thee my power, and that my name might be published abroad in all the earth. 18 So then he hath mercy on whom he will, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he still find fault? For who withstandeth his will? 20 No but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why didst thou make me thus? 21 Or hath not the potter a right over the clay, from the same lump to make one part a vessel unto honor, and another unto dishonor? 22 *What* if God, <sup>127</sup>willing to show *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering vessels of wrath fitted unto destruction: 23 <sup>128</sup>and that he might make known the riches of his glory upon vessels of mercy, which he afore prepared unto glory, 24 *even* us, whom he also called, not from *the* Jews only, but also from *the* Gentiles? 25 As he saith also in Hosea,

<sup>129</sup>I will call that my people, which was not my people;

<sup>121</sup> Ge 21:12.

<sup>122</sup> Ge 18:10.

<sup>123</sup> Ge 25:23.

<sup>124</sup> Mal 1:2f.

<sup>125</sup> Ex 33:19.

<sup>126</sup> Ex 9:16.

<sup>127</sup> *Or*, although willing

<sup>128</sup> So p<sup>46vid</sup> s<sup>A</sup> 1739 33 81 1506 *and most lesser Gk.* mss. B cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg *omit* and

<sup>129</sup> Hos 2:23.

And her beloved, that was not beloved.  
 26 <sup>130</sup>And it shall be, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, There shall they be called sons of *the* living God.  
 27 And Isaiah crieth concerning Israel, <sup>131</sup>If the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand of the sea, *it is* the remnant *that* shall be saved: 28 for finishing *it* and cutting *it* short, *the* Lord will perform *his* word upon the earth. 29 And, as Isaiah hath said before, <sup>132</sup>Except *the* Lord of <sup>133</sup>Hosts had left us a seed, We had become as Sodom, and had been made like unto Gomorrah.  
 30 What shall we say then? That *the* Gentiles, who followed not after righteousness, even *the* righteousness which is of faith: 31 but Israel, following after a law of righteousness, did not arrive at *that* law. 32 Wherefore? <sup>134</sup>Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by works. They stumbled at the stone of stumbling; 33 even as it is written, <sup>135</sup>Behold, I lay in Zion a stone of stumbling and a rock of offence:  
 And he that believeth on <sup>136</sup>him shall not be put to shame.  
**10** Brethren, my heart's <sup>137</sup>desire and my supplication to God *is* for them, that *they* may be saved. 2 For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of God. 4 For Christ *is the* end of *the* law unto righteousness to everyone that believeth. 5 For Moses writeth that <sup>138</sup>the man that doeth the righteousness which *is* of *the* law shall live thereby. 6 But the righteousness *which is* of faith saith thus, <sup>139</sup>Say not in thy heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down:) 7 or, Who shall descend into the abyss? (that is, to bring Christ up from *the* dead.) 8 But what saith it? <sup>140</sup>The word is nigh thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach: 9 <sup>141</sup>because if thou shalt

<sup>130</sup> Hos 1:10.

<sup>131</sup> Is 10:22*f*.

<sup>132</sup> Is 1:9.

<sup>133</sup> *Gk.* Sabaoth (*Hb. word, meaning* hosts).

<sup>134</sup> *Or,* Because *doing it* not by faith, but as it were by works, they stumbled at *etc.*

<sup>135</sup> Is 28:16.

<sup>136</sup> *Or,* it

<sup>137</sup> *Gk.* good pleasure

<sup>138</sup> Lv 18:5.

<sup>139</sup> Dt 30:12*f*.

<sup>140</sup> Dt 30:14.

<sup>141</sup> *Or,* that

<sup>142</sup>confess with thy mouth Jesus *as* Lord, and shalt believe in thy heart that God raised him from *the* dead, thou shalt be saved: 10 for with *the* heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with *the* mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, <sup>143</sup>Whosoever believeth on him shall not be put to shame. 12 For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek: for the same *Lord* is Lord of all, and is rich unto all that call upon him: 13 for, <sup>144</sup>Whosoever shall call upon the name of *the* Lord shall be saved. 14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they hear without a preacher? 15 and how shall they preach, except they be sent? even as it is written, <sup>145</sup>How beautiful are the feet of them that bring <sup>146</sup>glad tidings of good things!

16 But they did not all hearken to the <sup>147</sup>glad tidings. For Isaiah saith, <sup>148</sup>Lord, who hath believed our report? 17 So belief *cometh* of hearing, and hearing by *the* word of Christ. 18 But I say, Did they not hear? Yes, truly,

<sup>149</sup>Their sound went out into all the earth,

And their words unto the ends of <sup>150</sup>the world.

19 But I say, Did Israel not know? First Moses saith,

<sup>151</sup>I will provoke you to jealousy with *that which is* no nation,

With a nation void of understanding will I anger you.

20 And Isaiah is very bold, and saith,

<sup>152</sup>I was found of them that sought me not;

I became manifest unto them that asked not *of* me.

21 But as to Israel he saith, <sup>153</sup>All the day *long* did I spread out my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

**11** I say then, Did God cast off his people? Be it not *so*. For I also am an Israelite, of *the* seed of Abraham, of *the* tribe of Benjamin. 2 God did not cast off his people which he foreknew. Or know ye not what the scripture <sup>154</sup>saith <sup>155</sup>of Elijah? how he pleadeth with

<sup>142</sup> *So* ᵛ 1739 33 (p<sup>46</sup>A) and most, cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. B (81) cop<sup>sa</sup> read confess the word with thy mouth that Jesus *is* Lord,

<sup>143</sup> Is 28:16.

<sup>144</sup> Joel 2:32.

<sup>145</sup> Is 52:7.

<sup>146</sup> *Or,* a gospel of good things!

<sup>147</sup> *Or,* gospel.

<sup>148</sup> Is 53:1.

<sup>149</sup> Ps 19:4.

<sup>150</sup> *Gk.* the inhabited earth.

<sup>151</sup> Dt 32:21.

<sup>152</sup> Is 65:1.

<sup>153</sup> Is 65:2.

<sup>154</sup> 1Ki 19:10.



God against Israel: 3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, they have digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my soul. 4 But what <sup>156</sup>saith the answer of *God* unto him? I have left for myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed *the* knee to Baal. 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to *the* election of grace. 6 But if *it* is by grace, *it* is no more of works: otherwise grace comes to be no more grace. 7 What then? That which Israel seeketh for, that he obtained not; but the election obtained *it*, and the rest were hardened: 8 according as it is written, <sup>157</sup>God gave them a spirit of stupor, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this very day. 9 And David saith,

<sup>158</sup>Let their table be made a snare, and a trap,  
And a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto them:  
10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see,  
And bow thou down their back always.

11 I say then, Did they stumble that they might fall? Be it not *so*: but by their <sup>159</sup>fall salvation *cometh* unto the Gentiles, to provoke them to jealousy. 12 Now if their fall *is* the riches of *the* world, and their loss *the* riches of *the* Gentiles; how much more their fulness? 13 But I speak to you that are Gentiles. Inasmuch then as I am an apostle of Gentiles, I glorify my ministry; 14 if by any means I may provoke to jealousy *them* that *are* my flesh, and may save some of them. 15 For if the casting away of them *is* the reconciling of *the* world, what *shall* the receiving of *them* be, but life from *the* dead? 16 And if the firstfruit *is* holy, so *is* the lump: and if the root *is* holy, so *are* the branches. 17 But if some of the branches were broken off, and thou, being a wild olive, wast grafted in among them, and didst become partaker with them <sup>160</sup>of the root of the fatness of the olive tree; 18 glory not over the branches: but if thou gloriest, it is not thou that bearest the root, but the root thee. 19 Thou wilt say then, Branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20 Well; by their unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by thy faith. Be not high-minded, but fear: 21 for if God spared not the natural branches, neither will he spare thee. 22 Behold then *the* goodness and severity of God: toward them that fell, severity; but toward thee, God's goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. 23 And they also, if they continue not in their

<sup>155</sup> *Or*, in

<sup>156</sup> 1Ki 19:18.

<sup>157</sup> Is 29:10; Dt 29:4.

<sup>158</sup> Ps 69:22f.

<sup>159</sup> *Or*, trespass Compare ch. 5:15ff.

<sup>160</sup> *So*  $\aleph^*$ BC 1506 (cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>). A 1739 33 81 and a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss., arm vg read of the root and of the fatness p<sup>46</sup> reads of the fatness

unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. 24 For if thou wast cut out of that which is by nature a wild olive tree, and wast grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree; how much more shall these which are the natural *branches*, be grafted into *their* own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant of this mystery, lest ye be wise in your own conceits, that a hardening <sup>161</sup>in part hath befallen Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in; 26 and so all Israel shall be saved: even as it is written,

<sup>162</sup>There shall have come out of Zion the Deliverer;  
He shall turn away <sup>163</sup>ungodliness from Jacob:  
27 <sup>164</sup>And this *is* <sup>165</sup>my covenant unto them,

When I would take away their sins.  
28 As touching the <sup>166</sup>gospel, *they are* enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sake. 29 For the gifts and the calling of God *are* not repented of. 30 For as ye in time past were disobedient to God, but now have obtained mercy by their disobedience, 31 even so have these also now been disobedient, that by <sup>167</sup>your mercy they<sup>168</sup> also may obtain mercy. 32 For God hath shut up all unto disobedience, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth <sup>169</sup>of *the* riches <sup>170</sup>both of *the* wisdom and *the* knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his condemnations, and his ways past tracing out! 34 For who hath known *the* mind of *the* Lord? or who hath become his counsellor? 35 or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? 36 For of him, and through him, and unto him, *are* all things. To him *be* the glory <sup>171</sup>for ever. Amen.

**12** I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, <sup>172</sup>acceptable to God, *which is* your <sup>173</sup>logical <sup>174</sup>service. 2 And be not fashioned according to this <sup>175</sup>age: but be ye transformed by the renewing of *your*

<sup>161</sup> *Or*, hath befallen part of Israel,

<sup>162</sup> Is 59:20f.

<sup>163</sup> *Gk.* ungodlinesses

<sup>164</sup> Is 27:9.

<sup>165</sup> *Gk.* the covenant from me

<sup>166</sup> See ch. 10:15, 16, and marginal note on ch. 1:1.

<sup>167</sup> *Or* possibly, the mercy shown to you

<sup>168</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup> A 1739 81 arm vg. But  $\aleph^*$ B 1506 cop<sup>bo</sup> almost alone add now 33 256 cop<sup>sa</sup> add in need

<sup>169</sup> *Or*, of *the* riches and *the* wisdom etc.

<sup>170</sup> *Or*, both of wisdom etc.

<sup>171</sup> *Gk.* unto the ages.

<sup>172</sup> *Gk.* well-pleasing and in vs. 2.

<sup>173</sup> *Gk.* λογικος, logikos, belonging to *the* reason

<sup>174</sup> *Or*, worship.

<sup>175</sup> *Or*, world:

mind, that ye may prove what *is* <sup>176</sup>the good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace *that was* given me, to everyone that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but so to think as to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to each man a measure of faith. 4 For even as we have many members in one body, and all the members have not the same office: 5 so we, who *are* many, are one body in Christ, and severally members one of another. 6 And having gifts differing according to the grace that was given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of *our* faith; 7 or ministry, *let us give ourselves* to *our* ministry; or he that teacheth, to *his* teaching; 8 or he that exhorteth, to *his* exhorting: he that giveth, *let him do it* with <sup>177</sup>liberality; he that leadeth, with diligence; he that showeth mercy, with cheerfulness.

9 *Let love be* without hypocrisy. Abhor that *which is* evil; cleave to that *which is* good. 10 In love of the brethren *be* tenderly affectioned one to another; in honor preferring one another; 11 in diligence not slothful; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; 12 rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing stedfastly in prayer; 13 communicating to the necessities of the saints; <sup>178</sup>given to hospitality. 14 Bless them that persecute you; bless, and curse not. 15 Rejoice with them that rejoice; weep with them that weep. 16 *Be* of the same mind one toward another. Set not your mind on high things, but <sup>179</sup>condescend to <sup>180</sup>things that are lowly. Be not wise in your own conceits. 17 Render to no man evil for evil. Take thought for things honorable in *the* sight of all men. 18 If it be possible, as much as in you lieth, be at peace with all men. 19 Avenge not yourselves, beloved, but give place unto the <sup>181</sup>wrath of God: for it is written, <sup>182</sup>Vengeance belongeth unto me; I will recompense, saith *the* Lord. 20 But <sup>183</sup>if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him to drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head. 21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

**13** Let every soul be in subjection to *the* higher authorities: for there is no power but of God; and the *authorities* that be are ordained of God. 2 Therefore he that resisteth the authority, withstandeth the ordinance

<sup>176</sup> *Or*, the will of God, *even the thing which is* good and acceptable and perfect.

<sup>177</sup> *Gk.* singleness;

<sup>178</sup> *Gk.* pursuing

<sup>179</sup> *Gk.* be carried away with

<sup>180</sup> *Or*, them

<sup>181</sup> *Or*, wrath:

<sup>182</sup> Dt 32:35.

<sup>183</sup> (Prov 25:21f.)

of God: and they that withstand shall receive to themselves condemnation. 3 For rulers are not a terror to the good work, but to the evil. And wouldest thou have no fear of the authority? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise from *the* same: 4 for <sup>184</sup>he is a minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is a minister of God, an avenger for wrath to him that doeth evil. 5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be in subjection, not only because of the wrath, but also for conscience' sake. 6 For for this cause ye pay tribute also; for they are ministers of God's service, attending continually upon this very thing. 7 Render to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor.

8 Owe no man anything, save to love one another: for he that loveth <sup>185</sup>his neighbor hath fulfilled *the* law. 9 For this, <sup>186</sup>Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not covet, and if *there be* any other commandment, it is summed up in this word, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. 10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbor: love therefore *is* the fulfilment of *the* law.

11 And this, knowing the season, that already *it is* time for you to awake out of sleep: for now *is* <sup>187</sup>salvation nearer to us than when we *first* believed.

12 The night is far spent, and the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. 13 Let us walk becomingly, as in *daytime*; not in revelling and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and jealousy. 14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil the* lusts *thereof*.

**14** But him that is weak in faith receive ye, *yet* not <sup>188</sup>for judgment of reasonings. 2 One man hath faith to eat all things: but he that is weak eateth *only* herbs. 3 Let not him that eateth set at nought him that eateth not; and let not him that eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him. 4 Who art thou that judgest *the* <sup>189</sup>servant of another? to his own lord he standeth or falleth. Yes, he shall be made to stand; for the Lord hath power to make him stand. 5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let each man be fully assured in *his* own mind. 6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto *the* Lord: and he that eateth, eateth unto *the* Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, unto

<sup>184</sup> *Or*, it (*all three times*)

<sup>185</sup> *Gk.* the other *Compare* 1Co 6:1; 10:24; Ga 6:4.

<sup>186</sup> Ex 20:13ff.; Dt 5:17ff.

<sup>187</sup> *Or*, our salvation nearer than when *etc.*

<sup>188</sup> *Or*, to doubtful disputations.

<sup>189</sup> *Gk.* household-servant

*the* Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks. 7 For none of us liveth to himself, and none dieth to himself. 8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; or whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. 9 For to this *end* Christ died and lived *again*, that he might be Lord of both *the* dead and *the* living. 10 But thou, why dost thou judge thy brother? or thou again, why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of God.

11 For it is written,

<sup>190</sup>As I live, saith *the* Lord, to me every knee shall bow,

And every tongue shall <sup>191</sup>*joyfully* confess to God.

12 So then each one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge ye this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock in *his* brother's way, or an occasion of falling. 14 I know, and am persuaded in *the* Lord Jesus, that nothing *is* unclean of itself: save that to him who accounteth anything to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean. 15 For if because of meat thy brother is grieved, thou walkest no longer in love. Destroy not with thy meat him for whom Christ died. 16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of: 17 for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in *the* Holy Spirit. 18 For he that herein serveth Christ *is* well-pleasing to God, and approved of men. 19 So then <sup>192</sup>let us follow after the things which make for peace, and the things whereby we may edify one another. 20 Overthrow not for meat's sake the work of God. All things indeed *are* clean; howbeit *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence. 21 *It is* good not to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor to *do anything* whereby thy brother <sup>193</sup>stumbleth. 22 <sup>194</sup>The faith which thou hast, have thou to thyself before God. Happy is he that judgeth not himself in that which he <sup>195</sup>approveth. 23 But he that doubteth is condemned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith; and whatsoever *is* not of faith is sin.<sup>196</sup>

<sup>190</sup> Is 45:23.

<sup>191</sup> *Or*, give praise to God.

<sup>192</sup> *So* C 1739 33 81 1506 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. *But* N<sup>B</sup>A 048 *read* we follow after

<sup>193</sup> *So* N<sup>A</sup>CA 048 1739 81 1506 cop<sup>bo</sup>. N<sup>\*</sup> *reads* is grieved. B 33<sup>vid</sup> *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg *read* stumbleth or is offended or is weakened.

<sup>194</sup> *So* N<sup>B</sup>CA 048 *almost alone*. *Most read* Hast thou faith?

<sup>195</sup> *Or*, putteth to *the* test.

<sup>196</sup> *See note on* ch. 16:25.

15 Now we that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please *ourselves*. 2 Let each one of us please *his* neighbor for that which is good, unto edifying. 3 For Christ also pleased not himself; but as it is written, The <sup>197</sup>reproaches of them that reproached thee fell upon me. 4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that through <sup>198</sup>patience and through comfort of the scriptures we might have hope. 5 Now the God of patience and of comfort grant you to be of the same mind one with another according to Christ Jesus: 6 that with one accord ye may with one mouth glorify <sup>199</sup>the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. 7 Wherefore receive ye one another, even as Christ also received <sup>200</sup>you, to *the* glory of God. 8 For I say that Christ hath been made a minister of *the* circumcision for *the* truth of God, that he might confirm the promises *given* unto the fathers, 9 and that the <sup>201</sup>Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written,

<sup>202</sup>Therefore will I <sup>203</sup>confess unto thee among *the* Gentiles,

And sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith,

<sup>204</sup>Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again,

<sup>205</sup>Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles;

And let all the peoples praise him.

12 And again Isaiah saith,

<sup>206</sup>There shall be the root of Jesse,

And he that ariseth to rule over *the* Gentiles;

On him shall *the* Gentiles hope.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, in *the* power of *the* Holy Spirit.

14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye *yourselves* are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. 15 But I write *the* more boldly unto you in some measure, as putting you again in remembrance, because of the grace that was given me of God, 16 that I should be a minister of Christ Jesus unto the Gentiles,

<sup>197</sup> Ps 69:9.

<sup>198</sup> *Or*, steadfastness *Also in* vs. 5.

<sup>199</sup> *Or*, God and (*or*, God, even) the Father *So also in* 2Co 1:3, 11:31; Ep 1:3; 1Pt 1:3.

<sup>200</sup> *So* N<sup>A</sup>CA 1739 33 81 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg. B 048 1506 cop<sup>sa</sup> *read* us,

<sup>201</sup> *Gk.* nations (*both times*) *and in* vss. 10-12, 16-18. *Compare* Mt 4:15.

<sup>202</sup> Ps 18:49 (*or* 2Sa 22:50).

<sup>203</sup> *Or*, give praise

<sup>204</sup> Dt 32:43.

<sup>205</sup> Ps 117:1.

<sup>206</sup> Is 11:10.

<sup>207</sup>ministering the <sup>208</sup>gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might become acceptable, being sanctified by *the* Holy Spirit. 17 I have therefore my glorying in Christ Jesus in things pertaining to God. 18 For I will not dare to speak of any <sup>209</sup>things save those which Christ wrought through me, for *the* obedience of *the* Gentiles, by word and deed, 19 in *the* power of signs and wonders, in *the* power of <sup>210</sup>*the* Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about even unto Illyricum, I have <sup>211</sup>fully preached the <sup>212</sup>gospel of Christ; 20 yes, <sup>213</sup>making it my aim so to <sup>214</sup>preach *the* gospel, not where Christ was *already* named, that I might not build upon another man's foundation; 21 but, as it is written,

<sup>215</sup>They shall see, to whom no tidings of him came,  
And *they* who have not heard shall understand.

22 Wherefore also I was hindered these many times from coming to you: 23 but now, having no more any place in these regions, and having these many years a longing to come unto you, 24 whensoever I go unto Spain (for I hope to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first in some measure I shall have been satisfied with your *company*). 25 but now, *I say*, I go unto Jerusalem, ministering unto the saints. 26 For it hath been *the* good pleasure of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor among the saints that are at Jerusalem. 27 Yes, it hath been their good pleasure; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, they owe it *to them* also to minister unto them in carnal things. 28 When therefore I have accomplished this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will go on by you unto Spain. 29 And I know that, when I come unto you, I shall come in *the* fulness of *the* blessing of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, by our Lord Jesus Christ, and by the love of the spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me; 31 that I may be delivered from them that are disobedient in Judea, and *that* my ministration which

<sup>207</sup> *Gk.* ministering in sacrifice

<sup>208</sup> *See marginal note on ch. 1:1.*

<sup>209</sup> *Gk.* of those things which Christ wrought not through me,

<sup>210</sup> *So p<sup>46</sup> 1506 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. B alone reads the Spirit; A 1739 33 81 cop arm vg read the Holy Spirit;*

<sup>211</sup> *Gk.* fulfilled *Compare Col 1:25.*

<sup>212</sup> *See marginal note on ch. 1:1.*

<sup>213</sup> *Gk.* being ambitious to *or,* I aspire to  
*See 2Co 5:9; 1Ths 4:11.*

<sup>214</sup> *See marginal note on ch. 1:15.*

<sup>215</sup> *Is 52:15.*

*I have* for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints; 32 that I may come unto you in joy through *the* will of God, and together with you find rest. 33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

**16** I commend unto you Phoebe our sister, who is a <sup>216</sup>deaconess of the church that is at Cenchreae: 2 that ye receive her in *the* Lord, worthily of the saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever matter she may have need of you: for she herself also became a helper of many, and of mine own self.

3 Salute Prisca and Aquila my fellow-workers in Christ Jesus, 4 who for my soul laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles: 5 and *salute* the church that is in their house. Salute Epaphroditus my beloved, who is a firstfruit of Asia unto Christ. 6 Salute Mary, who bestowed much labor on you. 7 Salute Andronicus and <sup>217</sup>Junias, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also have been in Christ before me. 8 Salute Ampliatus my beloved in *the* Lord. 9 Salute Urbanus our fellow-worker in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles the approved in Christ. Salute them that are of the *household* of Aristobulus. 11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Salute them of the *household* of Narcissus, that are in *the* Lord. 12 Salute Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who labor in *the* Lord. Salute Persis the beloved, who labored much in *the* Lord. 13 Salute Rufus the chosen in *the* Lord, and his mother and mine. 14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brethren that are with them. 15 Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints that are with them. 16 Salute one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them that are causing the divisions and occasions of stumbling, contrary to the <sup>218</sup>doctrine which ye learned: and turn away from them. 18 for they that are such serve not our Lord Christ, but their own belly; and by their smooth and fair speech they beguile the hearts of the innocent. 19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all *men*. I rejoice therefore over you: but I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple unto that which is evil. 20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly.

The grace of our Lord <sup>219</sup>Jesus *be* with you.

<sup>216</sup> *Or,* servant

<sup>217</sup> *Or,* Junia,

<sup>218</sup> *Or,* teaching

<sup>219</sup> *So p<sup>46</sup> 1881 alone. CA 1739 33 81 and most, cop arm vg read Jesus Christ*

21 Timothy my fellow-worker saluteth you; and Lucius and Jason and Sosipater, my kinsmen, 22 I Tertius, <sup>220</sup>who write the epistle in *the* Lord, salute you. 23 Gaius my host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the treasurer of the city saluteth you, and Quartus the brother. <sup>221</sup>

25 <sup>222</sup>Now to him that is able to establish you according to my <sup>223</sup>gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to *the* revelation of *the* mystery which hath been kept in silence <sup>224</sup>through times eternal, 26 but now is manifested, and <sup>225</sup>by *the* scriptures of *the* prophets, according to *the* commandment of the eternal God, is made known unto all the <sup>226</sup>nations unto obedience <sup>227</sup>of faith: 27 to *the* only wise God, through Jesus Christ, to whom *be* the glory <sup>228</sup>for ever. Amen.

*End of the Epistle of Paul to the Romans*

<sup>220</sup> *Or*, who write the epistle, salute you in *the* Lord.

<sup>221</sup> *So* p<sup>46,61</sup> ⋈BCA 1739 81 (1506 *omits* 16:1-24) cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. 1175 1881 D *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. add a vs. 24* The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen. 33 P *add the verse after vs. 27.*

<sup>222</sup> *So* p<sup>61</sup> ⋈BC 1739 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. A 33 *arm include* 16:25-27 *here and after* ch. 14:23. 1175 1881 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. include* 16:25-27 *after* ch. 14:23 *only.* p<sup>46</sup> *includes* 16:25-27 *only after* ch. 15:33.

<sup>223</sup> *See marginal note on* ch. 1:1.

<sup>224</sup> *Or*, since long ages ago, *or possibly*, since *the* world began, *Similarly in* 2Tm 1:9 *and* Titus 1:2. *See Companion Bible, Appendix 151, II, B, iv.*

<sup>225</sup> *Gk.* through

<sup>226</sup> *Or*, Gentiles

<sup>227</sup> *Or*, to *the* faith:

<sup>228</sup> *Gk.* unto the ages. *So* p<sup>46</sup>BC 1739 33 1506 1175 cop<sup>sa</sup>. p<sup>61</sup> ⋈A 81 cop<sup>bo</sup> *arm vg read* unto the ages of the ages.

## The First Epistle of Paul to the Corinthians

1 Paul, a called apostle of Jesus Christ through *the* will of God, and Sosthenes <sup>1</sup>*our* brother, 2 unto the church of God which is at Corinth, *even* them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called saints, with all that call upon the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, their *Lord* and ours: 3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank <sup>2</sup>my God always concerning you, for the grace of God which was given you in Christ Jesus; 5 that in everything ye were enriched in him, in all <sup>3</sup>utterance and all knowledge; 6 even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: 7 so that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ; 8 who shall also confirm you unto *the* end, *that ye be* unreprouvable in the day of our Lord Jesus <sup>4</sup>Christ. 9 God *is* faithful, through whom ye were called into *the* <sup>5</sup>fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no <sup>6</sup>divisions among you; but *that ye* be perfected together in the same mind and in the same judgment. 11 For it hath been signified unto me concerning you, my brethren, by them *that are of the household* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you. 12 Now this I mean, that each one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ. 13 <sup>7</sup>Has Christ been divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized into the name of Paul? 14 <sup>8</sup>I thank God that I baptized none of you, save Crispus and Gaius; 15 lest any man should say that ye were baptized into my name. 16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. 17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to <sup>9</sup>preach *the* gospel: not in wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made void.

18 For the word of the cross is to them that <sup>10</sup>are perishing foolishness; but unto us who <sup>11</sup>are being saved it is *the* power of God. 19 For it is written,

<sup>12</sup>I will destroy the wisdom of the wise,

And the discernment of the discerning will I bring to nought.

20 Where *is the* wise? where *is the* scribe? where *is the* <sup>13</sup>disputant of this age? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of the world? 21 For seeing that in the wisdom of God the world through *its* wisdom knew not God, it was God's good pleasure through the foolishness of the <sup>14</sup>preaching to save them that believe. 22 Seeing that Jews ask for signs, and Greeks seek after wisdom: 23 but we preach <sup>15</sup>Christ crucified, unto Jews a stumblingblock, and unto Gentiles foolishness; 24 but unto <sup>16</sup>them that are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ *the* power of God, and *the* wisdom of God. 25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser *than* men; and the weakness of God is stronger *than* men.

26 For <sup>17</sup>behold your calling, brethren, that not many wise after *the* flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called*: 27 but God chose the foolish things of the world, that he might put to shame them that are wise; and God chose the weak things of the world, that he might put to shame the things that are strong; 28 and the base things of the world, and the things that are despised, did God choose, *yes*, <sup>18</sup>the things that are not *regarded*, that he might bring to nought the things that are: 29 that no flesh should glory before God. 30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who was made unto us wisdom from God, <sup>19</sup>and righteousness and sanctification, and redemption: 31 that, according as it is written, <sup>20</sup>He that glorieth, let him glory in *the* Lord.

2 And I, brethren, when I came unto you, came not with excellency of <sup>21</sup>speech or of wisdom, proclaiming

<sup>1</sup> *Gk.* the brother,

<sup>2</sup> *SB* almost alone omit my

<sup>3</sup> *Gk.* λογος, logos, word

<sup>4</sup> *p*<sup>46</sup>*B* virtually alone omit Christ.

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, communion *or*, joint participation

<sup>6</sup> *Gk.* schisms

<sup>7</sup> *Or*, Christ has been divided! *So* *SB*CA 1739 33 81 1506 and most lesser *Gk. mss.*, *cop*<sup>bo</sup> *vg* (arm). *p*<sup>46</sup>*vid* 2464 *cop*<sup>sa</sup> *read* Christ has not been divided!

<sup>8</sup> *So* C 1506 and most lesser *Gk. mss.*, *vg.* A 33 81 arm *read* I thank my God that *SB* 1739 *read* I give thanks that

<sup>9</sup> *Gk.* bring good tidings: *Compare* Mt 11:5.

<sup>10</sup> *Or*, perish

<sup>11</sup> *Or*, are saved

<sup>12</sup> Is 29:14.

<sup>13</sup> *Lit.* learned person in discussion, *as at a forum*

<sup>14</sup> *Gk.* thing preached

<sup>15</sup> *Or*, a Messiah

<sup>16</sup> *Gk.* the called themselves

<sup>17</sup> *Or*, ye behold

<sup>18</sup> *So* *p*<sup>46</sup>*SB*\*C\*A 1739 33 1175. B 81 1506 and most lesser *Gk. mss.*, *cop*<sup>bo</sup> *arm* *vg* *read* and the things

<sup>19</sup> *Or*, both righteousness and sanctification and redemption: *or*, as well as righteousness *etc.*

<sup>20</sup> Jr 9:23f.

<sup>21</sup> *Or*, word *Compare* ch. 1:5.

to you the <sup>22</sup>mystery of God. 2 for I determined not to <sup>23</sup>know anything among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. 3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. 4 And my <sup>24</sup>speech and my <sup>25</sup>preaching were not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of *the* Spirit and of power: 5 that your faith should not <sup>26</sup>stand in *the* wisdom of men, but in *the* power of God.

6 We speak wisdom, however, among <sup>27</sup>them that are fullgrown: yet a wisdom not of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nought: 7 but we speak God's wisdom in a mystery, *even the wisdom* that hath been hidden, which God foreordained before the ages unto our glory: 8 which none of the rulers of this age hath known: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory: 9 but as it is written,

<sup>28</sup>Things which eye saw not, and ear heard not,  
And *which* entered not into *the* heart of man,  
Whatsoever things God prepared for them that love him.

10 <sup>29</sup>But unto us God revealed <sup>30</sup>*them* through the Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yes, the deep things of God. 11 For who among men knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of the man, which is in him? even so the things of God none knoweth, save the Spirit of God. 12 But we received not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is from God; that we might know the things that were freely given to us of God. 13 Which things also we speak, not in words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which *the* Spirit teacheth; <sup>31</sup>comparing spiritual things with spiritual things. 14 Now <sup>32</sup>*the* natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; and he cannot know *them*, because they are spiritually <sup>33</sup>discerned. 15 But he that is spiritual discerneth all things, and he himself is discerned by no man. 16 For

<sup>22</sup> So p<sup>46vid</sup> ⸱\*CA cop<sup>bo</sup>. But B 1739 33 81 1506 and most lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg read testimony

<sup>23</sup> Lit. see (οραω: ειδεναι) Or, be knowledgeable of or, present

<sup>24</sup> Or, word

<sup>25</sup> Gk. thing preached

<sup>26</sup> Gk. be

<sup>27</sup> Or, the perfect ones:

<sup>28</sup> Is 64:4; 65:17.

<sup>29</sup> So ⸱CA 33 81 1506 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm vg. p<sup>46vid</sup> B 1739 cop<sup>sa</sup> read For

<sup>30</sup> Or, it

<sup>31</sup> Or perhaps, comparative studies of spiritual things.

<sup>32</sup> Lit. a man of the soul or, self-centered man

<sup>33</sup> Or, researched. or, judged. Similarly twice in vs. 15.

who hath known *the* mind of *the* Lord, that he should instruct him? But we have *the* mind of Christ.

3 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto fleshly, as unto babes in Christ. 2 I fed you with milk, not with meat; for ye were not yet able *to bear it*: no, not <sup>34</sup>even now are ye able; 3 for ye are yet fleshly: for whereas *there is* among you jealousy and strife, are ye not fleshly, and do ye not walk after *the* manner of men? 4 For when one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I *am* of Apollos; are ye not men? 5 What then is Apollos? and what is Paul? Ministers through whom ye believed; and each as the Lord gave to him. 6 I planted, Apollos watered; but God gave *the* increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth anything, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth *the* increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: but each shall receive *his* own reward according to his own labor. 9 For we are God's fellow-workers: ye are God's <sup>35</sup>husbandry, God's building.

10 According to the grace of God which was given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder I laid a foundation; and another buildeth *thereon*. But let each man take heed how he buildeth *thereon*. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 But if any man buildeth on the foundation gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 each man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare *it*, because it is revealed in fire; <sup>36</sup>and the fire itself shall prove each man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work shall abide which he built *thereon*, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as through fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are a <sup>37</sup>temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? 17 If any man destroyeth the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, and <sup>38</sup>such are ye.

18 Let no one deceive himself. If any one thinketh that he is wise among you in this age, let him become a fool, that he may become wise. 19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, <sup>39</sup>He that taketh the wise in their craftiness: 20 and again, <sup>40</sup>*The* Lord knoweth the reasonings of the wise,

<sup>34</sup> So p<sup>11vid</sup> ⸱CA 048 33 81 cop vg. B (1739\*) 1506 0185 arm *almost alone omit* even now

<sup>35</sup> Gk. tilled land,

<sup>36</sup> Or, and each man's work, of what sort it is, the fire shall prove it.

<sup>37</sup> Or, sanctuary (ναος, temple house) and both times in vs. 17.

<sup>38</sup> Or, which temple ye are.

<sup>39</sup> Job 5:13.

<sup>40</sup> Ps 94:11.

that they are vain. 21 Wherefore let no one glory in men. For all things are yours; 22 whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or *the* world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all *are* yours; 23 and ye *are* Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

4 Let a man so account of us, as of attendants of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. 2 Here, moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful. 3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be <sup>41</sup>judged of you, or of man's day of judgment: yes, I judge not mine own self. 4 For I know nothing against myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that <sup>42</sup>judgeth me is *the* Lord. 5 Wherefore judge nothing before *the* time, until the Lord come, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall each man have his praise from God.

6 Now these things, brethren, I have <sup>43</sup>referenced to myself and Apollos for your sakes; that in us ye might learn not *to go* beyond the things which are written; that no one of you be puffed up for the one against the other. 7 For who maketh thee to differ? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? but if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received *it*? 8 Already are ye filled, already ye are become rich, ye have come to reign without us: yes and *I would* that ye did reign, that we also might reign with you. 9 For, I think, God hath set forth us the apostles last of all, as men doomed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, <sup>44</sup>both to angels and men. 10 We *are* fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *have* glory, but we *have* dishonor. 11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place; 12 and we toil, working with *our* own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we endure; 13 being defamed, we entreat: we are made as *the* <sup>45</sup>filth of the world, *the* offscouring of all things, *even* until now.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but to admonish *you* as my beloved children. 15 For though ye have ten thousand <sup>46</sup>guardians in Christ, yet *have* ye not many fathers; for in Christ Jesus I begat you through the <sup>47</sup>gospel. 16 I beseech you therefore, be ye imitators of me. 17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timothy, who is my beloved and faithful child in *the*

<sup>41</sup> *Or*, examined of you, ... yes, I examine not

<sup>42</sup> *Or*, examineth

<sup>43</sup> *Lit.* I have changed *the* figure to myself and Apollos

<sup>44</sup> *Or*, and to angels, and to men.

<sup>45</sup> *Or*, refuse

<sup>46</sup> *Gk.* paidagogues. See footnote on Ga 3:24.

<sup>47</sup> *Gk.* good tidings. See marginal note on Mt 4:23.

Lord, who shall put you in remembrance *of* my ways which are in <sup>48</sup>Christ Jesus, even as I teach everywhere in every church. 18 Now some are puffed up, as though I were not coming to you. 19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will; and I will know, not the word of them that are puffed up, but the power. 20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power. 21 What will ye? *shall* I come unto you with a rod, or in love and a spirit of gentleness?

5 It is actually reported *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as *is* not even among the Gentiles, that one *of you* hath his father's wife. 2 And <sup>49</sup>ye are puffed up, and <sup>50</sup>did not rather mourn, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. 3 For I truly, being absent in body but present in spirit, have already as though I were present judged him that hath so wrought this thing, 4 in the name of our Lord Jesus, ye being gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of <sup>51</sup>our Lord Jesus, 5 to deliver such a one unto Satan for *the* destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of <sup>52</sup>the Lord. 6 Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? 7 Purge out the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, even as ye are unleavened. For our passover also hath been sacrificed, *even* Christ: 8 wherefore let us <sup>53</sup>keep *the* feast, not with old leaven, neither with *the* leaven of malice and wickedness, but with *the* unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in my epistle to have no company with fornicators; 10 <sup>54</sup>not at all *meaning* with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous and extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world: 11 but <sup>55</sup>as it is, I wrote unto you not to keep company, if any man that is named a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one no, not to eat. 12 For what have I to *do with* judging them that are without? Do not ye judge them

<sup>48</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> ⋈ C 1739 33 81 1175 cop<sup>bo</sup> arm. BA and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> vg omit Jesus

<sup>49</sup> *Or*, are ye puffed up?

<sup>50</sup> *Or*, did ye not rather mourn, ... you?

<sup>51</sup> So B 1739 1175 D\* *virtually alone*. A reads the Lord Jesus, ⋈ reads the Lord Jesus Christ, p<sup>46</sup> 33 and most lesser Gk. mss., cop arm vg read our Lord Jesus Christ, 81 reads Jesus Christ our Lord,

<sup>52</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> B 1739 *virtually alone*. ⋈ 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read the Lord Jesus. A 33 1881 (D)G cop arm read our Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>53</sup> *Gk.* keep festival

<sup>54</sup> *Or*, not altogether with the fornicators *etc.*

<sup>55</sup> *Or*, now I write



that are within? 13 But them that are without God judgeth. Put away the wicked man from among yourselves.

6 Dare any of you, having a matter against <sup>56</sup>another, go to law before the unrighteous, and not before the saints? 2 Or know ye not that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world is *to be* judged by you, are ye unworthy <sup>57</sup>to judge *the* smallest matters? 3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? 4 If then ye have <sup>58</sup>to judge things pertaining to this life, <sup>59</sup>do ye set them to judge who are of no account in the church? 5 I say *this* to move you to shame. <sup>60</sup>What, cannot there be *found* among you one wise man who shall be able to decide between his brethren, 6 but brother goeth to law with brother, and that before unbelievers? 7 No, already it is altogether <sup>61</sup>a defect in you, that ye have lawsuits one with another. Why not rather take wrong? why not rather be defrauded? 8 No, but ye yourselves do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren. 9 Or know ye not that *the* unrighteous shall not inherit *the* kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with men, 10 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit *the* kingdom of God. 11 And such were some *of you*: but ye <sup>62</sup>were washed, but ye were sanctified, but ye were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

12 All things *are* lawful for me; but not all things *are* expedient. All things *are* lawful for me; but I will not be brought under the power of any. 13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall bring to nought both it and them. But the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body: 14 and God both raised the Lord, and will raise up us through his power. 15 Know ye not that your bodies are members of Christ? shall I then take away the members of Christ, and make *them* members of a harlot? Be it not *so*. 16 Or know ye not that he that is joined to a harlot is one body? for, <sup>63</sup>The twain, saith he, shall become one flesh. 17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. 18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against *his* own body.

<sup>56</sup> *Gk.* the other, See Ro 13:8 and its footnote.

<sup>57</sup> *Gk.* of the smallest tribunals? (κρίτηριον)

<sup>58</sup> *Gk.* tribunals pertaining to

<sup>59</sup> *Or,* set them to judge who are of no account in the church.

<sup>60</sup> *Or,* Is it so, that there cannot be *found* among you

<sup>61</sup> *Or,* a loss to you,

<sup>62</sup> *Gk.* washed yourselves,

<sup>63</sup> Ge 2:24.

19 Or know ye not that your body is a <sup>64</sup>temple of the Holy Spirit *which is* in you, which ye have from God? and ye are not your own; 20 for ye were bought with a price: glorify God therefore in your body.

7 Now concerning *the* things whereof ye wrote: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman. 2 But, because of fornications, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have *her* own husband. 3 Let the husband render unto the wife her due: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. 4 The wife hath not <sup>65</sup>authority over *her* own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not authority over *his* own body, but the wife. 5 Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* by consent for a season, that ye may give yourselves unto prayer, and may be together again, that Satan tempt you not because of your incontinency. 6 But this I say by way of concession, not of commandment. 7 <sup>66</sup>Yet I would that all men were even as I myself. Howbeit each man hath *his* own gift from God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 But I say to the unmarried and to widows, *It is* good for them if they abide even as I. 9 But if they have not continency, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. 10 But unto the married I give charge, *yet* not I, but the Lord, That *the* wife depart not from *her* husband 11 (but should she depart, let her remain unmarried, or else be reconciled to *her* husband); and that *the* husband leave not *his* wife. 12 But to the rest say I, not the Lord: If any brother hath an unbelieving wife, and she is content to dwell with him, let him not leave her. 13 And *the* woman that hath an unbelieving husband, and he is content to dwell with her, let her not leave *her* husband. 14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in the brother: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. 15 Yet if the unbelieving departeth, let him depart: the brother or the sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called <sup>67</sup>us in peace. 16 For how knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O husband, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife? 17 Only, as the Lord hath distributed to each man, as God hath called each, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all the churches. 18 Was any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Hath any been called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised. 19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing; but *the* keeping of the

<sup>64</sup> *Or,* sanctuary (ναος, temple house)

<sup>65</sup> *Or,* power (*both times*).

<sup>66</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup> NCA 81 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. B 1739 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa</sup> arm read For

<sup>67</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup> B 1739 33 and the majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,fay</sup> arm vg. N\*CA 81 cop<sup>bo</sup> read you

commandments of God. 20 Let each man abide in that calling wherein he was called. 21 Wast thou called *being* a bondservant? care not for it: <sup>68</sup>no, even if thou canst become free, <sup>69</sup>use *it* rather. 22 For he that was called in *the Lord being* a bondservant, is *the Lord's* freedman: likewise he that was called *being* free, is Christ's bondservant. 23 Ye were bought with a price; become not bondservants of men. 24 Brethren, let each man, wherein he was called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of *the Lord*: but I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of *the Lord* to be trustworthy. 26 I think therefore that this is good by reason of the distress that is upon us, *namely*, that *it is* good for a man <sup>70</sup>to be as he is. 27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. 28 But shouldest thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Yet such shall have tribulation in the flesh: and I would spare you. 29 But this I say, brethren, the time <sup>71</sup>is shortened, that henceforth both those that have wives may be as though they had none; 30 and those that weep, as though they wept not; and those that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and those that buy, as though they possessed not; 31 and those that use the world, as not using *it to the full*: for the fashion of this world passeth away. 32 But I would have you to be free from cares. He that is unmarried is careful for the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord: 33 but he that is married is careful for the things of the world, how he may please *his* wife, 34 and is divided. So also the <sup>72</sup>unmarried woman and the <sup>73</sup>virgin is careful for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married is careful for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband. 35 And this I say for your own profit; not that I may cast a <sup>74</sup>snare upon you, but for that which is seemly, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction. 36 But if any man thinketh that he behaveth himself unseemly toward his <sup>75</sup>virgin *daughter*, if she be past *the* flower of *her* age, and if need so requireth, let him do what he will; he sinneth not; let them marry. 37 But he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power as

<sup>68</sup> *Or*, but if indeed thou canst

<sup>69</sup> *Or*, employ *the funds wisely* instead.

<sup>70</sup> *Gk.* so to be.

<sup>71</sup> *Or*, is shortened henceforth, that both those *etc.*

<sup>72</sup> *Or*, unmarried woman, even the virgin, *etc.*

<sup>73</sup> So p<sup>15</sup>B 1175 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg. p<sup>46</sup>SA 1739 33 81 read unmarried virgin

<sup>74</sup> *Or*, constraint *Gk.* noose

<sup>75</sup> *Or*, virgin, *Also in* vss. 37, 38.

touching *his* own will, and hath determined this in *his* own heart, to keep his own virgin *daughter*, shall do well. 38 So then both he that giveth his own virgin *daughter* in marriage doeth well; and he that giveth *her* not in marriage shall do better. 39 A wife is bound for so long time as her husband liveth; but if the husband be <sup>76</sup>dead, she is free to be married to whom she will; only in *the Lord*. 40 But she is happier if she abide as she is, after my judgment: and I think that I also have *the Spirit* of God.

8 Now concerning things sacrificed to idols: We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but love <sup>77</sup>edifieth. 2 If any man thinketh that he knoweth anything, he knoweth not yet as he ought to know; 3 but if any man loveth God, the same is known by him. 4 concerning therefore the eating of things sacrificed to idols, we know that no idol *is anything* in *the* world, and that *there is* no God but one. 5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or on earth; as there are gods many, and lords many; 6 yet to us *there is* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we unto him; and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom *are* all things, and we through him. 7 Howbeit *there is* not in all men that knowledge: but some, being until now used to the idol, eat *as of* a thing sacrificed to an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. 8 But food will not <sup>78</sup>commend us to God: neither, if we eat not, <sup>79</sup>are we *the* worse; nor, if we eat, <sup>80</sup>are we *the* better. 9 But take heed lest by any means this <sup>81</sup>liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to the weak. 10 For if a man see thee who hast knowledge sitting at meat in an idol's temple, will not his conscience, if *he* is weak, <sup>82</sup>be emboldened to eat things sacrificed to idols? 11 For <sup>83</sup>through thy knowledge he that is weak perisheth, the brother for whose sake Christ died. 12 And thus, sinning against the brethren, and wounding their conscience when it is weak, ye sin against Christ. 13 Wherefore, if meat causeth my brother to stumble, I will eat no flesh for evermore, that I cause not my brother to stumble.

9 Am I not free? am I not an apostle? have I not seen Jesus our Lord? are not ye my work in *the Lord*? 2 If to others I am not an apostle, yet at least I am to you; for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in *the Lord*. 3 My defence to them that examine me is this. 4 Have

<sup>76</sup> *Gk.* fallen asleep, See Ac 7:60 [Stephen] fell asleep.

<sup>77</sup> *Gk.* buildeth up.

<sup>78</sup> *Gk.* present us

<sup>79</sup> *Gk.* do we lack

<sup>80</sup> *Gk.* do we abound

<sup>81</sup> *Or*, power

<sup>82</sup> *Gk.* be builded up

<sup>83</sup> *Gk.* in

we no right to eat and to drink? 5 Have we no right to lead about a wife *that is* a <sup>84</sup>believer, <sup>85</sup>even as the rest of *the* apostles, even the brethren of the Lord, even Cephas? 6 Or I only and Barnabas, have we not a right to forbear working? 7 What soldier ever serveth at *his* own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock and eateth not of the milk of the flock? 8 Do I speak these things after *the* manner of men? or saith not the law also the same? 9 For it is written in the law of Moses, <sup>86</sup>Thou shalt not muzzle *the* ox when he treadeth out *the* corn. Is it for the oxen that God careth, 10 or saith he *it* <sup>87</sup>assuredly for our sake? Yes, for our sake it was written: because he that ploweth ought to plow in hope, and he that thresheth, *to thresh* in hope of partaking. 11 If we sowed unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great matter if we shall reap your carnal things? 12 If others partake of *this* right over you, *do* not we yet more? Nevertheless we did not use this right; but we bear all things, that we may cause no hindrance to the <sup>88</sup>gospel of Christ. 13 Know ye not that they that minister about sacred things eat *of* the things of the temple, *and* they that wait upon the altar have their portion with the altar? 14 Even so did the Lord ordain that they that proclaim the gospel should live of the gospel. 15 But I have used none of these things: and I write not these things that it may be so done in my case; for *it were* good for me rather to die, than that any man should make my glorying void. 16 For if I <sup>89</sup>preach *the* gospel, I have nothing to glory of; for necessity is laid upon me; for woe is unto me, if I preach not *the* gospel. 17 For if I do this of mine own will, I have a reward: but if not of mine own will, I have a stewardship entrusted to me. 18 What then is my reward? That, when I preach *the* gospel, I may make the gospel without charge, so as not to use to *the* full my authority in the gospel. 19 For though I be free from all *men*, I brought myself under bondage to all, that I might gain the more. 20 And to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain Jews; to them that are under *the* law, as under *the* law, not being *myself* under *the* law, that I might gain them that are under *the* law; 21 to them that are without law, as without law, not being without law to God, but under law to Christ, that I might gain them that are without law. 22 to the weak I became weak, that I might gain the weak: I am become all things to all *men*, that I may by all means save some. 23 And I do all things for the gospel's sake, that I may become

<sup>84</sup> *Gk.* sister,

<sup>85</sup> *Or,* and (*three times*)

<sup>86</sup> Dt 25:4.

<sup>87</sup> *Or,* altogether

<sup>88</sup> See marginal note on ch. 4:15. (*and so everywhere*)

<sup>89</sup> See marginal note on ch. 1:17. (*and so everywhere*)

a joint partaker thereof. 24 Know ye not that they that run in a <sup>90</sup>race all run, but *only* one receiveth the prize? Even so run; that ye may attain. 25 And every man that striveth *in the games* exerciseth self-control *in* all things. Now they *do it* to receive a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, as not uncertainly; so <sup>91</sup>fight I, as not beating *the* air: 27 but I <sup>92</sup>buffet my body, and bring *it* into bondage: lest by any means, after that I <sup>93</sup>have preached to others, I *myself* should become <sup>94</sup>disapproved.

**10** For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; 2 and were all baptized <sup>95</sup>unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3 and did all eat the same spiritual food; 4 and did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of a spiritual rock that followed *them*: and the rock <sup>96</sup>was <sup>97</sup>Christ. 5 Howbeit with most of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness. 6 Now these things were <sup>98</sup>types of us, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, *even* as they lusted. 7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, <sup>99</sup>The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. 8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day twenty-three thousand. 9 Neither let us make trial of the <sup>100</sup>Lord, as some of them made trial, and perished by the serpents. 10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them murmured, and perished by the destroyer. 11 Now these things happened unto them <sup>101</sup>typically, and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come. 12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. 13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as man *can bear*: but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation make also the way of escape, that ye may be able to endure *it*.

14 Wherefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry. 15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say. 16 The

<sup>90</sup> *Gk.* race course

<sup>91</sup> *Gk.* box

<sup>92</sup> *Gk.* bruise Lk 18:5.

<sup>93</sup> *Or,* have been a herald to others,

<sup>94</sup> *Gk.* rejected as a *misstruck coin*.

<sup>95</sup> *Gk.* into

<sup>96</sup> *Or,* represented See marginal note on Mt 26:26.

<sup>97</sup> *Or,* the Christ. Compare Hb 11:26.

<sup>98</sup> *Or possibly,* our examples,

<sup>99</sup> Ex 32:6.

<sup>100</sup> So SBC 33 arm. p<sup>46</sup> 1739 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg read Christ, A 81 read God,

<sup>101</sup> *Or,* by way of example

cup of blessing which we bless, is it not a <sup>102</sup>communion of the blood of Christ? The <sup>103</sup>bread which we break, is it not a communion of the body of Christ? 17 <sup>104</sup>seeing that we the many are one bread, one body: for we all partake <sup>105</sup>of the one bread. 18 Behold Israel after *the* flesh: have not they that eat the sacrifices communion with the altar? 19 what say I then? that a thing sacrificed to idols is anything, or that an idol is anything? 20 But *I say*, that *the* things which *the Gentiles* sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have communion with the demons. 21 Ye cannot drink *the* cup of *the* Lord, and *the* cup of demons: ye cannot partake of *the* table of *the* Lord, and of *the* table of demons. 22 Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger *than* he?

23 All things *are* lawful; but not all things *are* expedient. All things *are* lawful; but not all things <sup>106</sup>edify. 24 Let no man seek his own, but *each* <sup>107</sup>his neighbor's *well-being*. 25 Whatsoever is sold in *the* shambles, eat, asking no question for conscience sake; 26 for the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. 27 If one of them that believe not biddeth you *to a feast*, and ye are disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience' sake. 28 But if any man say unto you, This hath been offered in sacrifice, eat not, for his sake that showed it, and for conscience' sake: 29 conscience, I say, not thine own, but the other's; for why is my liberty judged by another's conscience? 30 <sup>108</sup>If I partake with thankfulness, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks? 31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or *whatsoever* ye do, do all *to the* glory of God. 32 Give no occasion of stumbling, either to Jews, or to Greeks, or to the church of God: 33 even as I also please all men *in* all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of the many, that they may be saved.

**11** Be ye imitators of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you that ye remember me in all things, and hold fast the <sup>109</sup>instructions, even as I delivered *them* to you. 3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and *the* head of *the* woman *is* the man; and *the* head of Christ *is* God. 4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head

<sup>102</sup> *Or*, participation in (*both times, and in* vss. 18, 20)

<sup>103</sup> *Or*, loaf (*and both times in* vs. 17)

<sup>104</sup> *Or*, seeing that there is one bread, we, who are many, are one body:

<sup>105</sup> *Gk.* from

<sup>106</sup> *Gk.* build up.

<sup>107</sup> *Gk.* the other's See Ro 13:8.

<sup>108</sup> *Or*, If I by grace partake,

<sup>109</sup> *Lit.* detailed instructions handed down,

covered, dishonoreth his head. 5 But every woman praying or prophesying with *her* head unveiled dishonoreth her head; for it is one and the same thing as if she were shaven. 6 For if a woman is not veiled, let her also be shorn: but if it is a shame to a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be veiled. 7 For a man indeed ought not to have *his* head veiled, forasmuch as he is *the* image and glory of God: but the woman is *the* glory of *the* man. 8 For *the* man is not of *the* woman; but *the* woman of *the* man: 9 for neither was *the* man created for the woman; but *the* woman for the man: 10 for this cause ought *the* woman to have a *sign of* authority on *her* head, because of the angels. 11 Nevertheless, neither is *the* woman without *the* man, nor *the* man without *the* woman, in *the* Lord. 12 For as the woman *is* of the man, so *is* the man also by the woman; but all things *are* of God. 13 Judge ye <sup>110</sup>in yourselves: is it seemly *that* a woman pray unto God unveiled? 14 Doth not even nature *itself* teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a dishonor to him? 15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a covering. 16 But if any man seemeth to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 But in giving *you* this charge, I praise *you* not, that ye come together not for the better but for the worse. 18 For first of all, when ye come together <sup>111</sup>in *the* church, I hear that <sup>112</sup>divisions exist among you; and I partly believe it. 19 For there must be also <sup>113</sup>factions among you, that they that are approved may be made manifest among you. 20 When therefore ye assemble yourselves together, it is not *possible* to eat *the* Lord's supper: 21 for in your eating each one taketh before *other* *his* own supper; and one is hungry, and another is drunken. 22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and put them to shame that <sup>114</sup>have not? What shall I say to you? <sup>115</sup>shall I praise you? In this I praise *you* not. 23 For I received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus in the night in which he was <sup>116</sup>betrayed took bread; 24 and when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, This <sup>117</sup>is my

<sup>110</sup> *Or*, among yourselves.

<sup>111</sup> *Or*, in congregation,

<sup>112</sup> *Gk.* schisms (σχισματα, schismata)

<sup>113</sup> *Gk.* heresies (αιρεσεις) *Lit.* choosings, *esp.* self-willed opinions (*per* W.E. Vine)

<sup>114</sup> *Or*, have nothing?

<sup>115</sup> *Or*, shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

<sup>116</sup> *Or*, delivered up

<sup>117</sup> *Or*, represents *and in* vs. 25. (*The verb ειμι is not a statement of absolute identity, as in* ch. 10:4. *E.g., see* Thayer. *Absence of a verb would have implied identity, as in* ch. 4:10 *and* Ro 6:23.)

body, which is for you: this do in remembrance of me. 25 In like manner also the cup, after supper, saying, This cup is the new covenant in my blood: this do, as often as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me. 26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink the cup, ye proclaim the Lord's death till he come. 27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat the bread or drink the cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner, shall be guilty of the body and the blood of the Lord. 28 But let a man prove himself, and so let him eat of the bread, and drink out of the cup. 29 For he that eateth and drinketh, eateth and drinketh judgment unto himself, if he <sup>118</sup>discern not the body. 30 For this cause many among you *are* weak and sickly, and not a few sleep. 31 But if we discerned ourselves, we should not be judged. 32 But <sup>119</sup>when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we may not be condemned with the world. 33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, wait one for another. 34 If any man is hungry, let him eat at home; that your coming together be not unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order whensoever I come.

**12** Now concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. 2 Ye know that when ye were Gentiles *ye were* led away unto those dumb idols, howsoever ye might be led. 3 Wherefore I make known unto you, that no man speaking in *the* Spirit of God saith, Jesus *is* <sup>120</sup>a curse; and no man can say, Jesus *is* Lord, but in *the* Holy Spirit.

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are diversities of ministrations, and the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of workings, but the same God, who worketh all things in all. 7 But to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit to profit withal. 8 For to one is given through the Spirit *the* word of wisdom; and to another *the* word of knowledge, according to the same spirit: 9 to another faith, in the same Spirit; and to another gifts of healings, <sup>121</sup>in the one Spirit; 10 and to another workings of <sup>122</sup>miracles; and to another prophecy; and to another discernings of spirits: to another *diverse* kinds of <sup>123</sup>tongues; and to another *the* interpretation of tongues: 11 but all these worketh the one and the same Spirit, dividing to each one severally even as it will.

<sup>118</sup> *Gk.* discriminate *similarly in vs. 31.*

<sup>119</sup> *Or,* when we are judged of the Lord, we are chastened.

<sup>120</sup> *Gk.* anathema;

<sup>121</sup> *So* BA (1739) 33 81 vg. *ℵ* and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop arm *read* in the same Spirit; *p*<sup>46</sup> *alone reads* in the Spirit; C\* *omits.*

<sup>122</sup> *Gk.* powers;

<sup>123</sup> *Or,* foreign languages; (*and so elsewhere*)

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of the body, being many, are one body; so also *is* <sup>124</sup>Christ. 13 For in one Spirit were we all baptized into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether bond or free, and were all made to drink of one Spirit. 14 For the body is not one member, but many. 15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not a hand, I am not of the body; it is not therefore not of the body. 16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not an eye, I am not of the body; it is not therefore not of the body. 17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling? 18 But now hath God set the members each one of them in the body, even as it pleased him. 19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body? 20 But now *they are* many members, but one body. 21 And the eye cannot say to the hand, I have no need of thee: or again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. 22 No, much rather, those members of the body which seem to be more feeble are necessary: 23 and those *parts* of the body which we think to be less honorable, upon these we <sup>125</sup>bestow more abundant honor; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness; 24 whereas our comely *parts* have no need: but God tempered the body together, giving more abundant honor to that *part* which lacked; 25 that there should be no schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member suffereth, all the members suffer with *it*; or a member is <sup>126</sup>honored, all the members rejoice with *it*. 27 Now ye are *the* body of Christ, and <sup>127</sup>severally members thereof. 28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondly prophets, thirdly teachers, after that <sup>128</sup>miracles, after that gifts of healings, helps, <sup>129</sup>leaderships, *divers* kinds of tongues. 29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all *workers of* miracles? 30 have all gifts of healings? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? 31 But desire earnestly the greater gifts. And moreover a most excellent way show I unto you.

**13** If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am become sounding brass, or a clanging cymbal. 2 And if I have *the gift of* prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. 3 And if I bestow all my goods to

<sup>124</sup> *Lit.* the Christ.

<sup>125</sup> *Or,* put on

<sup>126</sup> *Or,* glorified,

<sup>127</sup> *Or,* members individually *or,* members each in his part

<sup>128</sup> *Gk.* powers, *and in vs. 29.*

<sup>129</sup> *Or,* governments,

feed *the poor*, and if I give my body <sup>130</sup>that I may glory, but have not love, it profiteth me nothing. 4 Love suffereth long, *and* is kind; love envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, 5 doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not its own, is not provoked, taketh not account of evil; 6 rejoiceth not in unrighteousness, but rejoiceth with the truth; 7 <sup>131</sup>beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. 8 Love never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall be done away; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall be done away. 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part; 10 but when that which is perfect is come, that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I felt as a child, I thought as a child: now that I am become a man, I have put away childish things. 12 For now we see in a mirror, <sup>132</sup>darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know fully even as also I was fully known. 13 But now abideth faith, hope, love, these three: and *the* <sup>133</sup>greatest of these *is* love.

**14** Follow after love; yet desire earnestly spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may prophesy. 2 For he that speaketh in a <sup>134</sup>tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God; for no man <sup>135</sup>understandeth; but in spirit he speaketh mysteries. 3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men edification, and <sup>136</sup>exhortation, and consolation. 4 He that speaketh in a tongue <sup>137</sup>edifieth *only* himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth *the* church. 5 Now I would have you all speak with tongues, but rather that ye should prophesy: and greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying. 6 But now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you unless I speak to you either by way of revelation, or of knowledge, or of prophesying, or of teaching? 7 Even things without life, giving a voice, whether pipe or harp, if they give not a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped? 8 For if *the* trumpet give an uncertain voice, who shall prepare himself for war? 9 So also ye, unless ye utter by the tongue speech easy to be understood, how shall it be

known what is spoken? for ye will be speaking into *the* air. 10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in *the* world, and <sup>138</sup>no kind *is* without signification. 11 If then, I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be to him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh *will be* a barbarian <sup>139</sup>unto me. 12 So also ye, since ye are zealous of <sup>140</sup>spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may abound unto the edifying of the church. 13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in a tongue pray that he may interpret. 14 For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is <sup>141</sup>unfruitful. 15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. 16 Else if thou bless with the spirit, how shall he that filleth the place of <sup>142</sup>the unlearned say the Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he knoweth not what thou sayest? 17 For thou truly givest thanks well, but the other is not <sup>143</sup>edified. 18 I thank God, I speak with tongues more than you all: 19 howbeit in *the* church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that I might instruct others also, than ten thousand words in a tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in mind: yet in malice be ye babes, but in mind be fullgrown. 21 In the law it is written, <sup>144</sup>By *men of* strange tongues and by *the* lips of strangers will I speak unto this people; and not even thus will they hear me, saith *the* Lord. 22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to the unbelieving: but prophesying *is for a sign*, not to the unbelieving, but to them that believe. 23 If therefore the whole church be assembled together and all speak with tongues, and there come in *men* unlearned or unbelieving, will they not say that ye are mad? 24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one unbelieving or unlearned, he is <sup>145</sup>reproved by all, he is <sup>146</sup>judged by all; 25 the secrets of his heart become manifest; and so he will fall down on *his* face and worship God, declaring that God is <sup>147</sup>among you indeed.

26 What is it then, brethren? When ye come together, each one hath a psalm, hath a teaching, hath a revelation, hath a tongue, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying. 27 If any man

<sup>130</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> SBA (048) 1739\* 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. C 81 1175  
read that I shall be burned, 2464 and a majority  
of lesser Gk. mss., vg read that I might be burned,  
<sup>131</sup> Or, covereth Compare 1Pt 4:8.  
<sup>132</sup> Gk. ἀνύμμη (ainigma) enigma, or, in a riddle;  
<sup>133</sup> Gk. greater Compare Mt 18:1, 4; 23:11.  
<sup>134</sup> Or, foreign language (and so elsewhere)  
<sup>135</sup> Gk. heareth;  
<sup>136</sup> Or, comfort,  
<sup>137</sup> Gk. buildeth up (both times)

<sup>138</sup> Or, nothing is without voice.  
<sup>139</sup> Or, in my case.  
<sup>140</sup> Gk. spirits,  
<sup>141</sup> Or, beareth no fruit.  
<sup>142</sup> Or, him that is without gifts and so in vss. 23, 24.  
<sup>143</sup> Gk. builded up.  
<sup>144</sup> Is 28:11f.  
<sup>145</sup> Or, convicted  
<sup>146</sup> Or, examined  
<sup>147</sup> Or, in

speakech in a tongue, *let it be* by two, or *at* the most three, and *that* in turn; and let one interpret: 28 but if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in *the* church; and let him speak to himself, and to God. 29 And let *the* prophets speak *by* two or three, and let the others <sup>148</sup>discern. 30 But if a revelation be made to another sitting by, let the first keep silence. 31 For ye all can prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be <sup>149</sup>exhorted; 32 and *the* spirits of *the* prophets are subject to *the* prophets; 33 for God is not *a* God of confusion, but of peace.

As in all the churches of the saints, 34 let the women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them <sup>150</sup>to speak; but let them be in subjection, as also <sup>151</sup>saith the law. 35 And if they would learn anything, let them ask *their* own husbands at home: for it is shameful for a woman to speak in *the* church. 36 What? was it from you that the word of God went forth? or came it unto you alone?

37 If any man thinketh himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him take knowledge of *the* things which I write unto you, that <sup>152</sup>it is a commandment of *the* Lord. 38 <sup>153</sup>But if any man is ignorant, he is being *willfully* ignorant.

39 Wherefore, my brethren, desire earnestly to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues. 40 But let all things be done decently and in order.

**15** Now I make known unto you, brethren, the <sup>154</sup>gospel which I <sup>155</sup>preached unto you, which also ye received, wherein also ye stand, 2 by which also ye are saved, if ye hold fast <sup>156</sup>the word which I preached unto you, except ye believed <sup>157</sup>in vain. 3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; 4 and that he was buried; and that he hath been raised on the third day according to the scriptures; 5 and that he appeared to Cephas; then to the twelve; 6 after that he appeared to above five hundred brethren at once, of whom the greater part remain until now, but some are fallen asleep; 7 after that he appeared to

<sup>148</sup> Gk. discriminate.

<sup>149</sup> Or, comforted;

<sup>150</sup> Or, to make speeches; Cf. vss. 6, 21, 29.

<sup>151</sup> Ge 3:16?

<sup>152</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> (Σ)B 048 A 33 0243 cop<sup>bo</sup>. (81<sup>vid</sup> arm) and *the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,fay</sup> vg *read* they are

<sup>153</sup> So Σ\* 048 A\*<sup>vid</sup> 1739 33 0243 cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup>. *But* p<sup>46</sup>B 81 and most lesser Gk. mss., arm *read* let him be ignorant. Compare ch. 8:3.

<sup>154</sup> See marginal note on ch. 4:15.

<sup>155</sup> See marginal note on ch. 1:17. (also for vs. 2)

<sup>156</sup> Gk. with what word

<sup>157</sup> Or, without cause.

<sup>158</sup> James; then to all the apostles; 8 and last of all, as to the *child* untimely born, he appeared to me also. 9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. 10 But by *the* grace of God I am what I am: and his grace *which was bestowed* upon me did not become <sup>159</sup>vain; but I labored more abundantly *than* they all: yet not I, but the grace of God <sup>160</sup>which *was* with me. 11 Whether then *it be* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ is preached that he hath been raised from *the* dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of *the* dead? 13 But if there is no resurrection of *the* dead, neither hath Christ been raised: 14 and if Christ hath not been raised, then *is* our preaching vain, <sup>161</sup>your faith also *is* vain. 15 Yes, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we witnessed of God that he raised up <sup>162</sup>Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that *the* dead are not raised. 16 For if *the* dead are not raised, neither hath Christ been raised: 17 and if Christ hath not been raised, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins. 18 Then they also that are fallen asleep in Christ have perished. 19 <sup>163</sup>If we have only hoped in Christ in this life, we are of all men most pitiable.

20 But now hath Christ been raised from *the* dead, *the* firstfruits of them that are asleep. 21 For since by a man *cometh* death, by a man *cometh* also *the* resurrection of *the* dead. 22 For <sup>164</sup>as in Adam all die, so also in Christ shall all <sup>165</sup>be made alive. 23 But each in *his* own order: <sup>166</sup>Christ *the* firstfruits; after that they that are Christ's <sup>167</sup>in his presence. 24 Then *cometh* the end, whenever he shall deliver up the kingdom to <sup>168</sup>God, even *the* Father; when he shall have abolished all rule and all authority and power. 25 For he must reign, till he hath put all *his* enemies under his feet. 26 *The* last enemy is *to be* abolished, *even* death. 27 For, He put all things in subjection under his feet.

<sup>158</sup> Or, Jacob;

<sup>159</sup> Or, void; (*and twice in vs. 14*)

<sup>160</sup> So A 33 81 and *the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> arm. p<sup>46</sup> *virtually alone reads* which was for me. Σ\*B 1739 0243 vg *omit* which was

<sup>161</sup> So ΣA and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg. B 1739 33 81 0243 cop<sup>fay</sup> *read* our

<sup>162</sup> Gk. the Christ:

<sup>163</sup> Or, If in this life only we have hoped in Christ, *etc.*

<sup>164</sup> Lit. as in the Adam all die, so also in the Christ shall all be made alive. Compare Ge 5:2?

<sup>165</sup> Or, be quickened. Cf. vss. 36, 45; Jo 5:21, Ro 8:11.

<sup>166</sup> Or, a firstfruit Christ (*or*, Anointed)

<sup>167</sup> Or, during his presence.

<sup>168</sup> Or. the God and Father;

<sup>169</sup>But when he saith, <sup>170</sup>All things are put in subjection, *it is* evident that *he is* excepted who did subject all things unto him. 28 And when all things have been subjected unto him, then shall the Son also *himself* be subjected to him that did subject all things unto him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do that are baptized for the dead? If *the* dead are not raised at all, why then are they baptized for them? 30 why do we also stand in jeopardy every hour? 31 I protest by <sup>171</sup>that glorying in you, <sup>172</sup>brethren, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. 32 If after *the* manner of men I fought with beasts at Ephesus, <sup>173</sup>what doth it profit me? If *the* dead are not raised, let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die. 33 Be not deceived: Evil companionships corrupt good morals. 34 Awake to soberness righteously, and sin not; for some have no knowledge of God: I speak *this* to move you to shame.

35 But someone will say, How are the dead raised? and with what manner *of* body do they come? 36 *Thou* foolish one, that which thou thyself sowest is not <sup>174</sup>quickened except it die: 37 and that which thou sowest, thou sowest not the body that shall be, but a bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other kind; 38 but God giveth it a body even as it pleased him, and to each seed a body of *its* own. 39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *flesh* of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another flesh of birds, and another of fishes. 40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another. 41 *There is* one glory of *the* sun, and another glory of *the* moon, and another glory of *the* stars; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory. 42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: 43 it is sown in dishonor; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: 44 it is sown a <sup>175</sup>natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. <sup>176</sup>If there is a natural body, there is

<sup>169</sup> *Or*, But when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection (evidently excepting him that did subject all things unto him), 28 when, *I say*, all things *etc.*

<sup>170</sup> Ps 8:6.

<sup>171</sup> *Or*, your glorying,

<sup>172</sup> *So*  $\aleph$ BA 33 81 (cop) arm vg.  $\rho^{46}$  1739 0243 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. omit brethren,

<sup>173</sup> *Or*, what doth it profit me, if *the* dead are not raised? Let us eat *etc.*

<sup>174</sup> *Or*, made alive

<sup>175</sup> Gk. psychical soma; *Or*, body of *the* soul;

<sup>176</sup> *Lit.* If there is a body of *the* soul, there is also a body of *the* spirit.

also a spiritual *body*. 45 So also it is written, <sup>177</sup>The first man Adam became a living soul. The last Adam *became* a <sup>178</sup>life-giving spirit. 46 Howbeit *that is* not first *which is* spiritual, but *that which is* <sup>179</sup>natural; afterwards *that which is* spiritual. 47 The first man *is* out of *the* earth, earthy: the second man<sup>180</sup> *is* out of heaven. 48 As *was* the earthy *one*, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly *one*, such *are* they also that are heavenly. 49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, <sup>181</sup>we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit *the* kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I tell you a mystery: <sup>182</sup>We shall all fall asleep, but we shall not all be changed 52 in a moment, in *the* twinkling of an eye, in the last trump: for *the* trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality. 54 But when <sup>183</sup>this corruptible *shall* have put on incorruption, and this mortal *shall* have put on immortality, then shall come to pass the saying that is written, <sup>184</sup>Death was swallowed up <sup>185</sup>in victory. 55 <sup>186</sup>O <sup>187</sup>death, where *is* thy victory? O death, where *is* thy sting? 56 *But* the sting of death *is* sin; and the power of sin *is* the law: 57 but thanks *be* to God, who giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 58 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord,

<sup>177</sup> Ge 2:7.

<sup>178</sup> *Lit.* life-making

<sup>179</sup> Gk. psychical; *or*, of the soul

<sup>180</sup> *So*  $\aleph$ \*BC 1739\* 33 0243 cop<sup>(sa),bo</sup> vg. A 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm add the Lord  $\rho^{46}$  *virtually alone adds* spiritual

<sup>181</sup> *So* BI 1881 cop<sup>sa</sup> *almost alone*. *But*  $\rho^{46}$  $\aleph$ CA 1739 33 81 0243 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg *read* let us also bear

<sup>182</sup> *So*  $\aleph$ CA\* 1739 33 0243\* arm. B 81 and 575 *lesser Gk. mss.*, cop *read* We shall not all fall asleep, but we shall all be changed  $\rho^{46}$  *virtually alone reads* We shall not all fall asleep, but neither shall we all be changed D\* vg *almost alone read* We shall all be resurrected, but we shall not all be changed 436 and 6 *lesser Gk. mss. read* We shall all fall asleep, but we shall all be changed,

<sup>183</sup> *So* B(C) 33 81 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.  $\rho^{46}$  $\aleph$ \* 1739\* 0243 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg *omit*, this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and A arm *almost alone reverse the order of the two clauses*.

<sup>184</sup> Is 25:8.

<sup>185</sup> *Or*, victoriously.

<sup>186</sup> Hos 13:14.

<sup>187</sup> *So*  $\rho^{46}$  $\aleph$ \*BC 1739\*<sup>vid</sup> cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. 33 81 0243 (arm) *read* Hades,



forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not <sup>188</sup>vain in *the* Lord.

**16** Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I gave order to the churches of Galatia, so also do ye. **2** Upon the first *day* of *the* week let each one of you lay by him in store, as he may prosper, that no collections be made when I come. **3** And when I arrive, <sup>189</sup>whomsoever ye shall approve, them will I send with *the* letters to carry your bounty unto Jerusalem: **4** and if it be meet for me to go also, they shall go with me. **5** But I will come unto you, when I shall have passed through Macedonia; **6** but with you it may be that I shall abide, or even winter, that ye may set me forward on my journey whithersoever I go. **7** For I do not wish to see you now by *the* way; for I hope to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit. **8** But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost; **9** for a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

**10** Now if Timothy come, see that he be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of *the* Lord, as I also *do*: **11** let no man therefore despise him. But set him forward on his journey in peace, that he may come unto me: for I expect him with the brethren. **12** But as touching Apollos *our* brother, I besought him much to come unto you with the brethren: and it was not at all <sup>190</sup>*his* will to come now; but he will come when he shall have opportunity.

**13** Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong. **14** Let all that ye do be done in love.

**15** Now I beseech you, brethren (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and *that* they have set themselves to minister unto the saints), **16** that ye also be in subjection unto such, and to every one that helpeth *in the work* and laboreth. **17** And I rejoice at the presence of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they supplied. **18** For they refreshed my spirit and yours: acknowledge ye therefore them that are such.

**19** The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Prisca salute you much in *the* Lord, with the church that is in their house. **20** All the brethren salute you. Salute one another with a holy kiss.

**21** The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand. **22** If any man loveth not the Lord, let him be a curse. O Lord come! **23** The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ

*be* with you. **24** My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. <sup>191</sup>

*End of the First Epistle of Paul to the Corinthians*

<sup>188</sup> *Or*, void

<sup>189</sup> *Or*, whomsoever ye shall approve by letters, them will I send to carry your bounty *etc.*

<sup>190</sup> *Or*, *God's* will that he should come now; *Compare* Ro 2:18 margin.

<sup>191</sup> *So* B 33 81 0243 1881 cop<sup>sa</sup>. *SCA* 1739 and the majority of lesser *Gk.* mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg *add* Amen. *Lit.* Let it be so.

## The Second Epistle of Paul to the Corinthians

**1** Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through *the* will of God, and Timothy <sup>1</sup>*our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints that are in the whole of Achaia: **2** Grace to you and peace from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

**3** Blessed *be* <sup>2</sup>the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort; **4** who comforteth us in all our affliction, that we may be able to comfort them that are in any affliction, through the comfort wherewith we *ourselves* are comforted of God. **5** For as the sufferings of Christ abound unto us, even so our comfort also aboundeth through Christ. **6** But whether we are afflicted, *it is* for your comfort and salvation; or whether we are comforted, *it is* for your comfort, which worketh in the patient enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: **7** and our hope for you *is* steadfast; knowing that, as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so also *are ye* of the comfort. **8** For we would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning our affliction which befell *us* in Asia, that we were weighed down exceedingly, beyond our power, insomuch that we despaired even of life: **9** <sup>3</sup>yes, we *ourselves* have had the <sup>4</sup>sentence of death within ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God who raiseth the dead: **10** who delivered us out of so great a death, <sup>5</sup>and will deliver: on whom we have <sup>6</sup>set our hope that he will also still deliver *us*; **11** *ye* also helping together on our behalf by your supplication; that, *for* the gift *bestowed* upon us by means of many, thanks may be given by many persons on <sup>7</sup>our behalf.

**12** For our glorying is this, the witness of our conscience, that in <sup>8</sup>holiness and sincerity of God, not in fleshly wisdom but in *the* grace of God, we behaved ourselves in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. **13** For we write no other things unto you, than what ye read or even acknowledge, and I hope ye will

<sup>1</sup> *Gk.* the brother,

<sup>2</sup> *See note on Ro 15:6.*

<sup>3</sup> *Or,* but we ourselves

<sup>4</sup> *Gk.* answer

<sup>5</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup> <sup>sa,bo</sup> <sup>BC</sup> 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. 1739 0243 1881 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss. read* and doth deliver: A D\* *omit these words.*

<sup>6</sup> *So* <sup>sa,bo</sup> <sup>NCA</sup> 33 81 and the majority of lesser *Gk. mss.,* cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. p<sup>46</sup> <sup>B</sup> 1739 0243 1881 *read* set our hope; and still will he deliver us;

<sup>7</sup> *So* <sup>sa,bo</sup> <sup>NCA</sup> 1739 33 81 0243 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. p<sup>46</sup> <sup>B</sup> 0150 *read* your behalf.

<sup>8</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup> <sup>sa,bo</sup> <sup>N\*BCA</sup> 1739 33 81 0243 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm. D and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.,* vg *read* simplicity

acknowledge unto *the* end: **14** as also ye did acknowledge us in part, that we are your glorying, even as ye also *are* ours, in the day of <sup>9</sup>our Lord Jesus.

**15** And in this confidence I was minded to come first unto you, that ye might have a second <sup>10</sup>benefit; **16** and by you to pass into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to come unto you, and of you to be set forward on my journey unto Judea. **17** When I therefore was thus minded, did I show fickleness? or *the* things that I purpose, do I purpose <sup>11</sup>according to *the* flesh, that with me there should be the yes ye and the no no? **18** But *as* God *is* faithful, our word toward you is not *a vague* yes and no. **19** For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you <sup>12</sup>by us, *even* by me and Silvanus and Timothy, became not yes and no, but in him has become Yes! **20** For how many soever *be* the promises of God, in him *is* the Yes: wherefore also through him *is* the Amen, unto *the* glory of God through us. **21** Now he that establisheth us with you <sup>13</sup>in Christ, and anointed us, *is* God; **22** <sup>14</sup>who also sealed us, and gave *us* the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

**23** But I call God *for* a witness upon my soul, that to spare you I forbore to come unto Corinth. **24** Not that we have lordship over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for in <sup>15</sup>faith ye stand fast.

**2** <sup>16</sup>But I determined this for myself, that I would not come again to you with sorrow. **2** For if I make you sorry, who then is he that maketh me glad but he that is made sorry by me? **3** And I wrote this very thing, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the* joy of you all. **4** For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be made sorry, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

**5** But if any hath caused sorrow, he hath caused sorrow, not to me, but in part (that I press not too

<sup>9</sup> *So* <sup>sa,bo</sup> <sup>NB</sup> 1739 33 81 0243 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. p<sup>46</sup> <sup>CA</sup> and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss. read* the Lord Jesus.

<sup>10</sup> *Or.* grace; *So* <sup>sa</sup> <sup>N\*CA</sup> 1739 33 0243 cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg. B 81 1175 cop<sup>bo</sup> *read* joy.

<sup>11</sup> *Or,* according to *the* flesh? that with me it may be, *My yes means* yes, and *my no means* no.

<sup>12</sup> *Gk.* through (*both times*).

<sup>13</sup> *Gk.* into

<sup>14</sup> *Or,* seeing that he both sealed us and *etc.*

<sup>15</sup> *Or,* your faith

<sup>16</sup> *So* <sup>sa,bo</sup> <sup>NCA</sup> 81 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.,* arm vg. p<sup>46</sup> <sup>B</sup> 1739 33 0243 cop<sup>bo</sup> *read* For

heavily) to you all. 6 Sufficient to such a one *is* this punishment which *was inflicted by* <sup>17</sup>the majority; 7 so that contrariwise <sup>18</sup>*ye should* rather forgive *him* and comfort *him*, lest by any means such a one should be swallowed up with *his* overmuch sorrow. 8 Wherefore I beseech you to confirm *your* love toward him. 9 For to this *end* also did I write, that I might know the proof of <sup>19</sup>you, <sup>20</sup>whether ye are obedient in all *things*. 10 But to whom ye forgive anything, I *forgive* also: for what I also have forgiven, if I have forgiven anything, for your sakes *have I forgiven it* in the <sup>21</sup>person of Christ; 11 that no advantage may be gained over us by Satan: for we are not ignorant *of* his devices.

12 Now when I came to Troas for the <sup>22</sup>gospel of Christ, and when a door was opened unto me in *the* Lord, 13 I had no relief for my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went forth into Macedonia.

14 But thanks *be* unto God, who always leadeth us in triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest through us the savor of his knowledge in every place. 15 For we are a sweet savor of Christ unto God, in them that <sup>23</sup>are saved, and in them that perish; 16 to the one a savor from death unto death; to the other a savor from life unto life. And who *is* sufficient for these things? 17 For we are not as the <sup>24</sup>many, making merchandise of the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in *the* sight of God, speak we in Christ.

**3** Are we beginning again to commend ourselves? or need we, as *do* some, epistles of commendation to you or from you? 2 Ye are our epistles, written in <sup>25</sup>our hearts, known and read of all men; 3 being made manifest that ye are an epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with an ink, but with a spirit of a living God; not in tables of stone, but in tables *that are* hearts of flesh. 4 And such confidence have we through Christ towards God: 5 not that we are sufficient of ourselves, to account anything as from ourselves; but our sufficiency *is* from God; 6 who also made us sufficient *as* ministers of a new covenant; not of *the* letter, but of *the* spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit maketh alive. 7 But if the ministration of death,

<sup>17</sup> *Gk.* the more;

<sup>18</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> ⋈C 1739 81 0243 and most, cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg. BA omit rather 1881 omits *ye should*

<sup>19</sup> So ⋈C 1739 81 0243 and most. BA 33 read you, whereby ye p<sup>46</sup> almost alone reads you. Ye

<sup>20</sup> BA 33 almost alone read whereby p<sup>46</sup> almost alone omits whether (*read: that*)

<sup>21</sup> *Gk.* face

<sup>22</sup> *Gk.* good tidings see marginal note on Mt 4:23

<sup>23</sup> *Or,* are being saved, and in them that are perishing;

<sup>24</sup> So ⋈BCA 1739 33 81 0243 and most, cop vg.

p<sup>46</sup>D arm read rest

<sup>25</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> BCA 81 0243 cop arm vg. ⋈33 read your

<sup>26</sup>written, *and* engraven on stones, came <sup>27</sup>with glory, so that the sons of Israel could not look stedfastly upon the face of Moses for the glory of his face; *which glory* <sup>28</sup>was passing away: 8 how shall not rather the ministration of the spirit be with glory? 9 For if <sup>29</sup>to the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much rather doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. 10 For verily that which hath been made glorious hath not been made glorious in this respect, by reason of the glory that surpasseth. 11 For if that which <sup>30</sup>passeth away *be* <sup>31</sup>with glory, much more that which remaineth *is* in glory.

12 Having therefore such a hope, we use great boldness of speech, 13 and *are* not as Moses, *who* put a veil upon his face, that the sons of Israel should not look stedfastly on the end of that <sup>32</sup>*which was* passing away: 14 but their <sup>33</sup>minds were hardened: for until this very day at the reading of the old covenant the same veil <sup>34</sup>remaineth, *it* not being revealed *to them* that it is done away in Christ. 15 But unto this day, whensoever Moses is read, a veil lieth upon their heart. 16 But whensoever <sup>35</sup>it shall turn to *the* Lord, the veil is taken away. 17 Now the Lord is the Spirit: and where the Spirit of *the* Lord *is, there is* liberty. 18 But we all, with unveiled face <sup>36</sup>beholding as in a mirror the glory of *the* Lord, are transformed *into* the same image from glory to glory, even as from *the* Lord *the* Spirit.

**4** Therefore seeing we have this ministry, even as we obtained mercy, we faint not: 2 but we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by the manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in *the* sight of God. 3 And even if our <sup>37</sup>gospel is veiled, it is veiled in them that <sup>38</sup>perish: 4 in whom the god of this <sup>39</sup>world hath blinded the minds of the unbelieving,

<sup>26</sup> *Gk.* in letters,

<sup>27</sup> *Gk.* in

<sup>28</sup> *Or,* was being done away: Compare 1Co 13:8, 10.

<sup>29</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> ⋈CA 1739 33 0243 1175 cop<sup>sa</sup>. B 1881 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup> vg omit to

<sup>30</sup> *Or,* is being done away See vs. 7 margin.

<sup>31</sup> *Gk.* through glory,

<sup>32</sup> *Or,* *which is* being done away: See note on vs. 7.

<sup>33</sup> *Gk.* thoughts Ch. 4:4; 11:3.

<sup>34</sup> *Or,* remaineth unlifted; *which veil* is done away in Christ.

<sup>35</sup> *Or,* *their heart* shall turn *or,* a man shall turn

<sup>36</sup> *Or,* reflecting as a mirror

<sup>37</sup> See marginal note on ch. 2:12. (*Also for* vs. 4.)

<sup>38</sup> *Or,* are perishing:

<sup>39</sup> *Gk.* age (αιων, eon).

<sup>40</sup>that the <sup>41</sup>light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is *the* image of God, should not dawn. 5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus *as* Lord, and ourselves as your <sup>42</sup>servants <sup>43</sup>for Jesus' sake. 6 Seeing *it is* God, that said, <sup>44</sup>Light shall shine out of darkness, who shined in our hearts, *to give the* light of the knowledge of the glory of God in *the* face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the exceeding greatness of the power may be of God, and not from ourselves; 8 *we are* pressed on every *side*, yet not straitened; perplexed, yet not unto despair; 9 pursued, yet not <sup>45</sup>forsaken; smitten down, yet not destroyed; 10 always bearing about in the body the <sup>46</sup>dying of Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our body. 11 For we who live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh. 12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you. 13 But having the same spirit of faith, according to that which is written, <sup>47</sup>I believed, and therefore did I speak; we also believe, and therefore also we speak; 14 knowing that he that raised up <sup>48</sup>the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also with Jesus, and shall present *us* with you. 15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that the grace, being multiplied through <sup>49</sup>the majority, may cause the thanksgiving to abound unto the glory of God.

16 Wherefore we faint not; but though our outward man is decaying, yet our inward *man* is renewed day by day. 17 For our light affliction, which is for the moment, worketh for us more and more exceedingly an eternal weight of glory; 18 while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

5 For we know that if the earthly house of our <sup>50</sup>tabernacle be dissolved, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal, in the

<sup>40</sup> *Or*, that they should not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is *the* image of God.

<sup>41</sup> *Gk.* illumination *and in vs.* 6.

<sup>42</sup> *Gk.* bondservants *Compare* 1Co 9:19.

<sup>43</sup> *So* BA\*<sup>vid</sup> 81 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.* But p<sup>46</sup>ΣC 1739 33 0243 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg *read* through Jesus. N<sup>a</sup> arm *read* through Christ.

<sup>44</sup> Ge 1:3.

<sup>45</sup> *Or*, left behind;

<sup>46</sup> *Gk.* putting to death

<sup>47</sup> Ps 116:10.

<sup>48</sup> *So* ΣC 81 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup>. p<sup>46</sup>B (1739 33 0243) cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg *omit* the Lord

<sup>49</sup> *Gk.* the more,

<sup>50</sup> *Or*, bodily frame (*and in vs.* 4) *Compare* *Apocrypha* Wisdom 9:15.

heavens. 2 For truly in this we groan, longing to be clothed upon with our habitation which is from heaven: 3 if so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. 4 For indeed we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, <sup>51</sup>being burdened; not for that we would be unclothed, but that we would be clothed upon, that what is mortal may be swallowed up of life. 5 Now he that wrought us for this very thing *is* God, who gave unto us the earnest of the Spirit. 6 Being therefore always of good courage, and knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are away from the Lord 7 (for we walk by faith, not by <sup>52</sup>sight); 8 we are of good courage, *I say*, and are willing rather to be away from the bodily home, and to be at home with the Lord. 9 Wherefore also we <sup>53</sup>make it our aim, whether at home or away, to be well-pleasing unto him. 10 For we must all be made manifest before the judgment-seat of Christ; that each one may receive the things *done* <sup>54</sup>in the body, according to what he hath practiced, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the fear of the Lord, we persuade men, but we are made manifest unto God; and I hope that we are made manifest also in your consciences. 12 We are not again commending ourselves unto you, but *speak* as giving you occasion of glorying on our behalf, that ye may have *wherewith* to *answer* them that glory in appearance, and not in heart. 13 For whether we <sup>55</sup>are beside ourselves, *it is* unto God; or whether we are of sober mind, *it is* unto you. 14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that one died for all, therefore all died; 15 and he died for all, that they that live should no longer live unto themselves, but unto him who for their sakes died and rose again. 16 Wherefore we henceforth know no man after *the* flesh: even though we have known Christ after *the* flesh, yet now we know *him so* no more. 17 Wherefore if any man *is* in Christ, <sup>56</sup>*he is* a new creation: the old things are passed away; behold, they are <sup>57</sup>become new. 18 But all things *are* of God, who reconciled us unto himself through Christ, and gave unto us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 to wit, that God was in Christ reconciling a world unto himself, not reckoning unto them their trespasses, and having <sup>58</sup>committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

<sup>51</sup> *Or*, being burdened, in that we would not be unclothed, but would be clothed upon,

<sup>52</sup> *Gk.* appearance);

<sup>53</sup> *Gk.* are ambitious, *or*, aspire, *See* Ro 15:20 margin

<sup>54</sup> *Gk.* through

<sup>55</sup> *Or possibly*, were

<sup>56</sup> *Or*, there is

<sup>57</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup>ΣBC 048 1739 0243 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. 33 81 *and the majority of lesser mss.*, (arm) *add* all

<sup>58</sup> *Or*, placed in us.

20 We are ambassadors therefore on behalf of Christ, as though God were entreating by us: we beseech *you* on behalf of Christ, be ye reconciled to God. 21 Him who knew no sin he made *to be* <sup>59</sup>a *sin-offering* on our behalf; that we might become *the* righteousness of God in him.

6 And working together *with him* we entreat also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain 2 (for he saith,

<sup>60</sup>At an acceptable time I hearkened unto thee,

And in a day of salvation did I succor thee:

behold, now *is* an acceptable time; behold, now *is* a day of salvation): 3 giving no occasion of stumbling in anything, that the ministration be not blamed; 4 but in everything commending ourselves, as ministers of God, in much <sup>61</sup>patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, 5 in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in watchings, in fastings; 6 in pureness, in knowledge, in longsuffering, in kindness, in a holy spirit, in love unfeigned, 7 in *the* word of truth, in *the* power of God; <sup>62</sup>by the armor of righteousness on the right *hand* and on *the* left, 8 by glory and dishonor, by evil report and good report; as deceivers and *yet* true; 9 as unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; 10 as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all *things*.

11 Our mouth is open unto you, O Corinthians, and our heart is enlarged. 12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own affections. 13 Now *for* a recompense in like kind (I speak as unto *my* children), be ye also enlarged.

14 Be not unequally yoked *with* unbelievers: for what fellowship have righteousness and iniquity? or what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with <sup>63</sup>Belial? or what portion hath a believer with an unbeliever? 16 And what agreement hath a <sup>64</sup>temple of God with idols? for <sup>65</sup>we are a temple of *the* living God; even as God said, <sup>66</sup>I will dwell in them, and walk among *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore

<sup>59</sup> *Gk.* sin (*Gk.* and *Hb.* do not distinguish between sin and sin-offering. See Sin = Sin-offering = Sin-bearer in Rotherham's appendix to the O.T.)

<sup>60</sup> Is. 49:8.

<sup>61</sup> *Or,* steadfastness,

<sup>62</sup> *Gk.* through

<sup>63</sup> *Gk.* Beliar (*Hb.* Worthlessness)

<sup>64</sup> *Or,* sanctuary (ναός, temple house) (*both times*)

<sup>65</sup> *So* B 33 81 1175 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. *Œ*\* 1739 0243 *almost alone read* we are temples p<sup>46</sup>C *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm vg read* ye are a temple

<sup>66</sup> Lv 26:12; Ex 29:45; Ez 37:27; Jr 31:1.

<sup>67</sup>Come ye out from among them, and be ye separate, saith *the* Lord,

And touch no unclean *thing*;

And I will receive you,

18 <sup>68</sup>And will be to you a Father,

And ye shall be to me sons and daughters,

saith *the* Lord Almighty.

7 Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in *the* fear of God.

2 <sup>69</sup>Open your hearts to us: we wronged no man, we corrupted no man, we took advantage of no man.

3 I say *it* not to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die together and live together. 4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying on your behalf: I am filled with comfort, I overflow with joy in all our affliction.

5 For even when we were come into Macedonia our flesh had no relief, but *we were* afflicted on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless he that comforteth the lowly, *even* God, comforted us by the presence of Titus; 7 and not by his presence only, but also by the comfort wherewith he was comforted in you, while he told us your longing, your mourning, your zeal for me; so that I rejoiced yet more. 8 For though I made you sorry with my epistle, I do not regret it: though I did regret *it*

(<sup>70</sup>for I see that that epistle made you sorry, though but for a season), 9 I now rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye were made sorry unto repentance; for ye were made sorry after a godly sort, that ye might suffer loss by us in nothing. 10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance <sup>71</sup>unto salvation, *a repentance* which bringeth no regret: but the sorrow of the world worketh death. 11 For behold, this selfsame thing, that ye were made sorry after a godly sort, what earnest care it wrought in you, yes *what* clearing of yourselves, yes *what* indignation, yes *what* fear, yes *what* longing, yes *what* zeal, yes *what* avenging! In everything ye approved yourselves to be pure in the matter. 12 So although I wrote unto you, *I wrote* not for his cause that did *the* wrong, nor for his cause that suffered *the* wrong, but that your earnest care for us might be made manifest unto you in *the* sight of God. 13 Therefore we have been comforted: and in our comfort we joyed *the* more exceedingly for the joy of Titus, because his spirit hath been refreshed by you all. 14 For if in anything I have gloried to him on your behalf, I was not put to shame; but as we spake all things to you in

<sup>67</sup> Is 52:11.

<sup>68</sup> Hos 1:10; Is 43:6.

<sup>69</sup> *Gk.* Make room for us:

<sup>70</sup> *So* *Œ*C 1739 33 81 0243 *and most,* cop<sup>bo</sup> arm. B D\* omit for p<sup>46</sup> vg *read* seeing that that epistle

<sup>71</sup> *Or,* unto a salvation which bringeth no regret:

truth, so our glorying also *which I made* before Titus became truth. 15 And his affection is more abundantly toward you, while *he remembereth* the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him. 16 I rejoice that in everything I am of good courage concerning you.

8 Moreover, brethren, we make known to you the grace of God which hath been given in the churches of Macedonia; 2 how that in much proof of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their <sup>72</sup>liberality. 3 For according to *their* power, I bear witness, yes and beyond *their* power, *they gave* of their own accord, 4 beseeching us with much entreaty in regard of this grace and the <sup>73</sup>fellowship in the ministering to the saints: 5 and *this*, not as we had hoped, but first they gave their own selves to the Lord, and to us through *the* will of God. 6 Insomuch that we exhorted Titus, that as he had made a beginning before, so he would also complete in you this grace also. 7 But as ye abound in everything, *in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all earnestness, and *in* <sup>74</sup>our love to you, *see* that ye abound in this grace also. 8 I speak not by way of commandment, but as proving through the earnestness of others the sincerity also of your love. 9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might become rich. 10 And herein I give *my* judgment: for this is profitable for you, who were the first to make a beginning a year ago, not only to do, but also to will. 11 But now complete the doing also; that as *there was* the readiness to will, so *there may be* the completion also out of your ability. 12 For if the readiness is there, *it is* acceptable according as *a man* hath, not according as *a man* hath not. 13 For *I say* not *this* that others *may be* eased and ye distressed; but by equality: 14 your abundance *being a supply* at this present time for their want, that their abundance also may become *a supply* for your want; that there may become equality: 15 as it is written, <sup>75</sup>He that *gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *gathered* little had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, who putteth the same earnest care for you into the heart of Titus. 17 For he accepted indeed our exhortation; but being himself very earnest, he went forth unto you of his own accord. 18 And we have sent together with him the brother whose praise in the <sup>76</sup>gospel *is spread* through all the

<sup>72</sup> *Gk.* singleness. See Ro 12:8.

<sup>73</sup> *Or,* communion *or,* joint participation

<sup>74</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>B 1739 0243 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm. NC (33) 81 and a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss., *vg read* your love to us, 2464 *reads* your love to you,

<sup>75</sup> Ex 16:18.

<sup>76</sup> See marginal note on ch. 2:12.

churches; 19 and not only *so*, but *who* was also appointed by the churches to travel with us in *the matter of* this grace, which is ministered by us to the glory of the Lord *himself*, and *to show* our readiness: 20 avoiding this, that any man should blame us in *the matter of* this bounty which is ministered by us: 21 for we take thought for things honorable, not only in *the* sight of the Lord, but also in *the* sight of men. 22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have many times proved earnest in many things, but now much more earnest, by reason of *the* great confidence which *he hath* in you. 23 Whether *any inquire* about Titus, *he is* my partner and *my* fellow-worker toward you, or our brethren, *they are the* <sup>77</sup>messengers of the churches, *they are the* glory of Christ. 24 <sup>78</sup>Show ye therefore unto them in the face of the churches the proof of your love, and of our glorying on your behalf.

9 For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you: 2 for I know your readiness, of which I glory on your behalf to them of Macedonia, that Achaia hath been prepared for a year past; and <sup>79</sup>your zeal hath stirred up <sup>80</sup>the greater part of them. 3 But I have sent the brethren, that our glorying on your behalf may not be made void in this respect; that, even as I said, ye may be prepared: 4 lest by any means, if there come with me any of Macedonia and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be put to shame in this confidence. 5 I thought *it* necessary therefore to entreat the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your aforepromised <sup>81</sup>bounty, that the same might be ready as a *matter of* bounty, and not of <sup>82</sup>extortion.

6 But this *I say*, He that soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he that soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. 7 *Let* each man *do* according as he hath purposed in *his* heart: not <sup>83</sup>grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. 8 And God is able to make all grace abound unto you; that ye, having always all sufficiency in everything, may abound unto every good work: 9 as it is written,

<sup>84</sup>He hath scattered abroad, he hath given to the poor;

His righteousness abideth for ever.

10 And he that supplieth seed to the sower and bread for food, shall supply and multiply your seed for sowing, and increase the fruits of your righteousness:

<sup>77</sup> *Gk.* apostles

<sup>78</sup> *Or,* Show ye therefore in the face of the churches the proof of your love, and of our glorying on your behalf unto them.

<sup>79</sup> *Or,* emulation of you

<sup>80</sup> *Gk.* the more part

<sup>81</sup> *Gk.* blessing,

<sup>82</sup> *Or,* covetousness.

<sup>83</sup> *Gk.* of sorrow,

<sup>84</sup> Ps 112:9.

11 ye being enriched in everything unto all <sup>85</sup>liberality, which worketh through us thanksgiving to God. 12 For the ministration of this service not only filleth up the measure of the wants of the saints, but aboundeth also through many thanksgivings unto God; 13 *seeing that* through the proving *of you* by this ministration they glorify God for the obedience of your confession unto the <sup>86</sup>gospel of Christ, and *for the liberality of your* <sup>87</sup>contribution unto them and unto all; 14 while they themselves also, with supplication on your behalf, long after you by reason of the exceeding grace of God in you. 15 Thanks *be* to God for his indescribable gift.

**10** Now I Paul *myself* entreat you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, I who <sup>88</sup>in your presence *am* lowly among you, but being absent *am* of good courage toward you: 2 *yes*, I beseech *you*, that I may not when present show courage with the confidence wherewith I count to be bold against some, who count of us as if we walked according to *the* flesh. 3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war according to *the* flesh 4 (for the weapons of our warfare *are* not of *the* flesh, but mighty before God to *the* casting down of strongholds), 5 casting down <sup>89</sup>imaginings, and every high thing that is exalted against the knowledge of God, and bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ; 6 and being in readiness to avenge all disobedience, when your obedience shall be made full. 7 <sup>90</sup>Ye look *at* the things *that are* before your face. If any man trusteth in himself that he is Christ's, let him consider this again with himself, that, even as he *is* Christ's, so also *are* we. 8 For though I should glory somewhat abundantly concerning our authority (which the Lord gave for building you up, and not for casting you down), I shall not be put to shame: 9 that I may not seem as if I would terrify you by my letters. 10 For, *His* letters, he says, *are* weighty and strong; but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech of no account. 11 Let such a one reckon this, that, what we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *are* we also in deed when we are present. 12 For we are not bold <sup>91</sup>to number or compare ourselves with certain of them that commend themselves: but they themselves, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with

<sup>85</sup> *Gk.* singleness. (*and in vs. 13*) *Compare* ch. 8:2.

<sup>86</sup> *Gk.* good tidings *See marginal note on* ch. 2:12.

<sup>87</sup> *Or,* communion *or,* joint participation

<sup>88</sup> *Gk.* according to *the* face *am* lowly among you,

<sup>89</sup> *Or,* reasonings, Ro 2:15.

<sup>90</sup> *Or,* Do ye look at the things *that are* before your face?

<sup>91</sup> *Gk.* to judge ourselves among *or,* to judge ourselves with

themselves, <sup>92</sup>do not understand. 13 But we will not glory beyond *our* measure, but according to the measure of the <sup>93</sup>province which God apportioned to us as a measure, to reach even unto you. 14 For we stretch not ourselves overmuch, as though we reached not unto you: for we <sup>94</sup>came even as far as unto you in the <sup>95</sup>gospel of Christ: 15 not glorying beyond *our* measure, *that is*, in other men's labors; but having hope that, as your faith groweth, we shall be magnified in you according to our province unto *further* abundance, 16 so as to <sup>96</sup>preach *the* gospel even unto the *parts* beyond you, *and* not to glory in another's province in regard of things ready to our hand. 17 <sup>97</sup>But he that glorieth, let him glory in *the* Lord. 18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

**11** Would that ye could bear with me in a little foolishness: <sup>98</sup>but indeed ye do bear with me. 2 For I am jealous *over* you with <sup>99</sup>a godly jealousy: for I espoused you to one husband, that I might present *you as* a pure virgin to Christ. 3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve in his craftiness, your <sup>100</sup>minds should be corrupted from the simplicity <sup>101</sup>and the purity that is toward Christ. 4 For if he that cometh preacheth another <sup>102</sup>Jesus, whom we did not preach, or *if* ye receive a different spirit, which ye did not receive, or a different <sup>103</sup>gospel, which ye did not accept, ye *do* well to bear with *him*. 5 For I reckon that I am not a whit behind <sup>104</sup>the very chiefest apostles. 6 But though *I be* rude in speech, yet *am I* not in knowledge; <sup>105</sup>no, in every way have we made *ourselves* manifest unto you in all things. 7 Or did I commit a sin in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I <sup>106</sup>preached to you the gospel of God for nought? 8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them* that I might minister unto you; 9 and

<sup>92</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup>Σ<sup>a</sup>B 1739 33 81 0243 1175. 256 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* are not wise.

<sup>93</sup> *Or,* limit *Gk.* measuring-rod (*and in vss. 15, 16*)

<sup>94</sup> *Or,* were *the* first to come

<sup>95</sup> *Gk.* good tidings *See marginal note on* ch. 2:12.

<sup>96</sup> *Gk.* bring good tidings *Compare* Mt 11:5.

<sup>97</sup> Jer 9:24.

<sup>98</sup> *Or,* no indeed bear with me.

<sup>99</sup> *Gk.* a jealousy of God:

<sup>100</sup> *Gk.* thoughts *See* ch. 3:14.

<sup>101</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup>Σ<sup>a</sup>B 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. 1739 0243 1175 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm vg omit* and the purity

<sup>102</sup> *Hb.* Joshua, *meaning* Jehovah/Yahweh saves.

<sup>103</sup> *Gk.* good tidings *See marginal note on* ch. 2:12.

<sup>104</sup> *Or,* those preeminent apostles.

<sup>105</sup> *Or,* no, in everything we have made *it* manifest among all men towards you.

<sup>106</sup> *Gk.* brought good tidings *See* ch. 10:16.

when I was present with you and was in want, I was not a burden on any man; for the brethren, when they came from Macedonia, supplied *the* measure of my want; and in *everything* I kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself*. 10 *As the* truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this glorying in the regions of Achaia. 11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth. 12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off <sup>107</sup>occasion from them that desire an occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. 13 For such *men are* false apostles, deceitful workers, fashioning themselves into apostles of Christ. 14 And no marvel; for even Satan fashioneth himself into an angel of light. 15 *It is* no great thing therefore if his ministers also fashion themselves as ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me foolish; but if *ye do*, yet as foolish receive me, that I also may glory a little. 17 That which I speak, I speak not after *the* Lord, but as in foolishness, in this confidence of glorying. 18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also. 19 For ye bear with the foolish gladly, being wise *yourselves*. 20 For ye bear with a man, if he bringeth you into bondage, if he devoureth *you*, if he taketh *you captive*, if he exalteth himself, if he smiteth you on *the* face. 21 I speak by way of disparagement, as though we had been weak. Yet whereinsoever any is bold (I speak in foolishness), I am bold also. 22 Are they Hebrews? so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I. 23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as one beside himself) I more; in labors more abundantly, in prisons more abundantly, in stripes above measure, in deaths oft. 24 Of the Jews five times received I forty *stripes* save one. 25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day have I been in the deep; 26 *in* journeyings often, *in* perils of rivers, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils from *my* <sup>108</sup>countrymen, *in* perils from *the* Gentiles, *in* perils in *the* city, *in* perils in *the* wilderness, *in* perils in *the* sea, *in* perils among false brethren; 27 *in* labor and travail, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. 28 <sup>109</sup>Besides those things that are without, *there is* that which presseth upon me daily, anxiety for all the churches. 29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is caused to stumble, and I burn not? 30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things that concern my weakness. 31 <sup>110</sup>The God and Father of the Lord

<sup>107</sup> *Gk.* the occasion of them

<sup>108</sup> *Gk.* race, *Compare* Ac 7:19.

<sup>109</sup> *Or,* Besides the things which I omit, *or,* Besides the things which come out of course,

<sup>110</sup> *Or,* God and the Father *See* Ro 15:6.

Jesus, he who is blessed <sup>111</sup>for evermore, knoweth that I lie not. 32 In Damascus the <sup>112</sup>governor under Aretas the king guarded the city of *the* Damascenes <sup>113</sup>*in order* to take me: 33 and through a window was I let down in a *rope*-basket through the wall, and escaped his hands.

12 I must needs glory, though profitable *it is* not; but I will come to visions and revelations of *the* Lord. 2 I know a man in Christ, fourteen years ago (whether in *the* body, I know not; or whether out of the body, I know not; God knoweth), such a one caught up even to *the* third heaven. 3 And I know such a man (whether in *the* body, or apart from the body, I know not; God knoweth), 4 how that he was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. 5 On behalf of such a one will I glory: but on mine own behalf I will not glory, save in *my* weaknesses. 6 For if I should desire to glory, I shall not be foolish; for I shall speak *the* truth: but I forbear, lest any man should account of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or heareth from me. 7 And by reason of the exceeding greatness of the <sup>114</sup>revelations — wherefore, that I should not be exalted overmuch, there was given to me a <sup>115</sup>thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan to buffet me, <sup>116</sup>that I should not be exalted overmuch. 8 Concerning this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 9 And he hath said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for *my* power is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in *my* weaknesses, that <sup>117</sup>the power of Christ may <sup>118</sup>rest upon me. 10 Wherefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in injuries, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become foolish: ye compelled me; for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing was I behind <sup>119</sup>the very chiefest apostles, though I am

<sup>111</sup> *Gk.* unto the ages

<sup>112</sup> *Gk.* ethnarch

<sup>113</sup> *So* B D\* cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg. *But* S (1739) 33 81 0243 *and most Gk. mss., (cop<sup>bo</sup>) read* , wishing to take me:

<sup>114</sup> *So* SBA 1739 33 81 0243 cop<sup>bo</sup>. p<sup>46</sup> *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg read* revelations that

<sup>115</sup> *Or,* stake

<sup>116</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup>B I<sup>vid</sup> 1739 81 0243 *and most, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm. SA 33 D vg omit* that I should not be exalted overmuch.

<sup>117</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup>vid S\*B D\* cop<sup>sa</sup> vg. *But* A 1739 33 81 0243 *and most lesser Gk. mss., arm read* my power

<sup>118</sup> *Or,* cover me. *Gk.* spread a tabernacle over me. *See* Rv 7:15.

<sup>119</sup> *Or,* those preeminent apostles,



nothing. 12 Truly the signs of *an* apostle were wrought among you in all <sup>120</sup>patience, by signs and wonders and <sup>121</sup>mighty works. 13 For what is there wherein ye were made inferior to the rest of *the* churches, except *it be* that I *myself* was not a burden to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, this *is the* third *time* I am ready to come to you; and I will not be a burden *to you*: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. 15 And I will most gladly spend and be <sup>122</sup>spent for your souls. If I *am* loving you more abundantly, am I loved *the* less? 16 But be it so, I did not myself burden you; but, being crafty, I caught you with guile. 17 Did I take advantage of you by any one of them whom I have sent unto you? 18 I exhorted Titus, and I sent the brother with *him*. Did Titus take any advantage of you? walked we not by the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 <sup>123</sup>Ye think all this time that we are excusing ourselves unto you. In *the* sight of God speak we in Christ. But all things, beloved, *are* for your edifying. 20 For I fear, lest by any means, when I come, I should find you not such as I would, and should myself be found of you such as ye would not; lest by any means *there should be* strife, jealousy, wraths, factions, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, <sup>124</sup>tumults; 21 lest again when I come my God should humble me before you, and I should mourn for many of them that have sinned heretofore, and repented not of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they committed.

**13** This *is the* third *time* I am coming to you. At *the* mouth of two witnesses or three shall every word be established. 2 I have said <sup>125</sup>beforehand, and I do say beforehand, <sup>126</sup>as when I was present the second *time*, so now, being absent, to them that have sinned heretofore, and to all the rest, that, if I come again, I will not spare; 3 seeing that ye seek a proof of Christ that speaketh in me; who toward you is not weak, but is powerful in you: 4 for he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth through *the* power of God. For

<sup>120</sup> *Or*, stedfastness,

<sup>121</sup> *Gk.* powers.

<sup>122</sup> *Gk.* spent out

<sup>123</sup> *Or*, Think ye ... unto you? *So* ℵ\*BA 1739 33 81 0243 1175 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg. *D and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup> arm *read* Again, think ye that ... unto you? p<sup>46</sup> *alone reads* Think ye not already that ... unto you?

<sup>124</sup> *Or*, disorders;

<sup>125</sup> *Or possibly*, plainly (*both times*) *Compare* 1Ths 3:4.

<sup>126</sup> *Or*, as if I were present the second time, even though I am now absent,

we also are <sup>127</sup>weak in him, but we shall live with him through *the* power of God <sup>128</sup>toward you. 5 Try your own selves, whether ye are in the faith; prove your own selves. Or know ye not as to your own selves, that Jesus Christ *is* in you? unless indeed ye be reprobate. 6 But I hope that ye shall know that we are not reprobate. 7 Now we pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we may appear approved, but that ye may do that which is honorable, <sup>129</sup>though we be as reprobate. 8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. 9 For we rejoice, when we are weak, and ye are strong: *for* this we also pray, *even* your perfecting. 10 For this cause I write these things while absent, that I may not when present deal sharply, according to the authority which the Lord gave me for building up, and not for casting down.

11 Finally, brethren, <sup>130</sup>farewell. Be perfected; be comforted; be of the same mind; live in peace: and the God of love and peace shall be with you. 12 Salute one another with a holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the <sup>131</sup>communion of the Holy Spirit, *be* with you all.

*End of the Second Epistle of Paul to the Corinthians*

<sup>127</sup> *So* B 1739 33 81 0243 *and most*, cop<sup>sa,fay</sup> vg.

ℵA G cop<sup>bo</sup> *read* weak with him,

<sup>128</sup> B arm *almost alone omit* toward you

<sup>129</sup> *Gk.* and that

<sup>130</sup> *Or*, rejoice: be perfected;

<sup>131</sup> *Or*, fellowship *or*, joint participation

## The Epistle of Paul to the Galatians

**1** Paul, an apostle (not from men, neither through <sup>1</sup>man, but through Jesus Christ, and God *the* Father, who raised him from *the* dead), **2** and all the brethren that are with me, unto the churches of Galatia: **3** Grace to you and peace <sup>2</sup>from God our Father, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ, **4** who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us out of this present evil age, according to the will of <sup>3</sup>our God and Father: **5** to whom *be* the glory <sup>4</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.

**6** I marvel that ye are so quickly removing from him that called you in *the* grace of Christ unto a different <sup>5</sup>gospel; **7** <sup>6</sup>which is not another *gospel*, only there are some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. **8** But though we, or an angel from heaven, should <sup>7</sup>preach unto you any gospel <sup>8</sup>other than that which we preached unto you, let him be <sup>9</sup>anathema. **9** As we have said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preacheth unto you any gospel other than that which ye received, let him be anathema. **10** For am I now seeking *the* favor of men, or of God? or am I striving to please men? if I were still pleasing men, I should not be a <sup>10</sup>servant of Christ.

**11** <sup>11</sup>For I make known to you, brethren, as touching the gospel which was preached by me, that it is not after man. **12** For neither did I receive it from man, nor was I taught *it*, but *it came to me* through revelation of Jesus Christ. **13** For ye have heard of my manner of life in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and made havoc of it: **14** and I advanced in the Jews' religion beyond many of mine own age <sup>12</sup>among my countrymen, being more exceedingly zealous for the

traditions of my fathers. **15** But when *it* was the good pleasure <sup>13</sup>of God, who separated me, *even* from my mother's womb, and called *me* through his grace, **16** to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the Gentiles; straightway I conferred not with flesh and blood: **17** neither went I up to Jerusalem to them that were apostles before me: but I went away unto Arabia; and again I returned unto Damascus.

**18** Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to <sup>14</sup>visit Cephas, and tarried with him fifteen days. **19** But other of the apostles saw I none, <sup>15</sup>save <sup>16</sup>James the Lord's brother. **20** Now *touching* the things *which* I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not. **21** Then I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia. **22** And I was still unknown by face unto the churches of Judea which were in Christ: **23** but they only heard say, He that once persecuted us now preacheth the faith of which he once made havoc; **24** and they glorified God in me.

**2** Then after a space of fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus also with *me*. **2** And I went up by revelation; and I laid before them the gospel which I preach among the Gentiles but privately before them *who were* of repute, lest by any means I should be running, or had run, in vain. **3** But not even Titus who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised: **4** <sup>17</sup>and that because of false brethren privily brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage: **5** to whom we gave place in *the way of* subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you. **6** But from those who were reputed to be somewhat (<sup>18</sup>whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth not man's person) – they, I say, *who were* of repute imparted nothing to me: **7** but contrariwise, when they saw that I had been entrusted with the gospel of the uncircumcision, even as Peter with *the gospel* of the circumcision **8** (for he that wrought for Peter unto an apostleship of the circumcision wrought for me also unto the Gentiles); **9** and when they perceived the grace that was given unto me, James and Cephas and John, they *who were*

<sup>1</sup> Or, a man, (*also in vs. 12*)

<sup>2</sup> So  $\aleph$ A 33 81 P. But  $\rho^{46,51vid}$ B 1739 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.,  $\text{cop}^{sa,(bo)}$  arm vg read from God *the* Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ,

<sup>3</sup> Or, God and our Father: or, God, even our Father:

<sup>4</sup> Gk. unto the ages of the ages.

<sup>5</sup> Gk. good tidings; (*and so everywhere else*) See marginal note on Mt 4:23.

<sup>6</sup> Or, which is nothing else save that there...

<sup>7</sup> See marginal note on Mt 11:5. (*and so elsewhere*)

<sup>8</sup> Or, contrary to that (*and in vs. 9*)

<sup>9</sup> Or, a curse. *Also in vs. 9. Equivalent to* Hb. *hērem*, a thing devoted to destruction; e.g., see Josh 6:18, 7:11-13 (*Sept. anathema*).

<sup>10</sup> Gk. bondservant

<sup>11</sup> So  $\aleph^a$ B 33 D\*  $\text{cop}^{sa}$  vg. But  $\rho^{46}$  $\aleph^*$ A 1739 81 and most lesser Gk. mss.,  $\text{cop}^{bo}$  read But

<sup>12</sup> Gk. in my race, Compare 2Co 11:26.

<sup>13</sup>  $\rho^{46}$ B G 0150 and few others, vg read of him who

<sup>14</sup> Or, become acquainted with

<sup>15</sup> Or, but only

<sup>16</sup> Or, Jacob (*and so everywhere else*)

<sup>17</sup> Or, but it was because of

<sup>18</sup> Or, what they once were,

reputed to be pillars, gave to me and Barnabas *the right hands* of fellowship, that we *should go* unto the Gentiles, and they unto the circumcision; 10 only *they would* that we should remember the poor; which very thing I was also zealous to do.

11 But when Cephas came to Antioch, I resisted him to *the face*, because he stood condemned. 12 For before that certain came from James, he ate with the Gentiles; but when <sup>19</sup>they came, he drew back and separated himself, fearing them *that were* of *the* circumcision. 13 And the rest of *the* Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that even Barnabas was carried away with their dissimulation. 14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Cephas before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest as do *the* Gentiles, and not as do *the* Jews, how compellest thou the Gentiles to live as *do the* Jews? 15 *We being* Jews by nature, and not sinners of *the* Gentiles, 16 yet knowing that a man is not <sup>20</sup>justified by *the* works of *the* law but through faith in Jesus Christ, even we believed on Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ, and not by *the* works of *the* law: because by *the* works of *the* law shall no flesh be justified. 17 But if, while we sought to be justified in Christ, we *ourselves* also were found sinners, *is* Christ a minister of sin? <sup>21</sup>Be *it* not *so*. 18 For if I build up again those things which I destroyed, I prove myself a transgressor. 19 For I through *the* law died unto *the* law, that I might live unto God. 20 I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I that live, but Christ liveth in me: and that *life* which I now live in *the* flesh I live in faith, *the* faith which is in <sup>22</sup>the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself up for me. 21 I do not make void the grace of God: for if righteousness *be* through *the* law, then Christ died for nought.

3 O foolish Galatians, who did bewitch you, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was openly set forth crucified? 2 This only would I learn from you, Received ye the Spirit by *the* works of *the* law, or by the <sup>23</sup>hearing of faith? 3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in *the* Spirit, <sup>24</sup>are ye now perfected in *the* flesh? 4 Did ye suffer so many things in vain? if *it be* indeed in vain. 5 He therefore that supplieth to you the Spirit, and worketh

<sup>19</sup> So CA 1739 81 and the majority of lesser mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. p<sup>46</sup> NB 33 D\* read he came

<sup>20</sup> Or, accounted righteous by (and so elsewhere) Compare Ro 2:13.

<sup>21</sup> Or, May it not come to be! (and so everywhere)

<sup>22</sup> So NCA 1739 33 81 and most mss. and versions. p<sup>46</sup> B D\* read God and Christ,

<sup>23</sup> Or, message of faith? And so in vs. 5.

<sup>24</sup> Or, do ye now make an end in *the* flesh?

<sup>25</sup>miracles <sup>26</sup>among you, *doeth he it* by *the* works of *the* law, or by *the* hearing of faith? 6 Even as Abraham <sup>27</sup>believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. 7 <sup>28</sup>Know therefore that they that are of faith, the same are sons of Abraham. 8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God <sup>29</sup>would justify the <sup>30</sup>Gentiles by faith, preached *the* gospel beforehand unto Abraham, *saying*, <sup>31</sup>In thee shall all the nations be blessed. 9 So then they that are of faith are blessed with the faithful Abraham. 10 For as many as are of *the* works of *the* law are under a curse: for it is written, <sup>32</sup>Cursed *is* every one who continueth not in all things that are written in the book of the law, to do them. 11 Now that no man is justified <sup>33</sup>by *the* law before God, *is* evident: for, <sup>34</sup>The righteous shall live by faith; 12 and the law is not of faith; but, <sup>35</sup>He that doeth them shall live in them. 13 Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us; for it is written, <sup>36</sup>Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 that upon the Gentiles might come the blessing of Abraham in Christ Jesus; that we might receive the <sup>37</sup>promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after *the manner* of men: Though *it be* but a man's covenant, yet when it hath been confirmed, no one maketh *it* void, or addeth *thereto*. 16 Now to Abraham were the promises spoken, and to his seed. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, <sup>38</sup>And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 Now this I say: A covenant confirmed beforehand by <sup>39</sup>God, the law *covenant*, which came four hundred and thirty years after, doth not disannul, so as to make the promise *covenant* of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance *be* of *the* law *covenant*, *it is* no more of *the* promise *covenant*: but God hath granted *it* to Abraham by promise. 19 <sup>40</sup>Why then *was* the law

<sup>25</sup> Gk. powers

<sup>26</sup> Or, in

<sup>27</sup> Ge 15:6.

<sup>28</sup> Or, Ye perceive

<sup>29</sup> Gk. justifieth

<sup>30</sup> Gk. nations

<sup>31</sup> Ge 12:3.

<sup>32</sup> Dt 27:26.

<sup>33</sup> Gk. in

<sup>34</sup> Hab 2:4.

<sup>35</sup> Lv 18:5.

<sup>36</sup> Dt 21:23. Or more poetically, Cursed *be* he that hangeth on a tree.

<sup>37</sup> p<sup>46</sup> D\*G almost alone read blessing

<sup>38</sup> Ge 13:15; 17:8.

<sup>39</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> NBCA 1739 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. I and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., read God in Christ,

<sup>40</sup> Or, What then *is* the law *covenant*?

*covenant?* It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom *the* promise hath been made; *and it was* ordained through angels by *the* hand of a mediator. 20 Now the mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one. 21 *Is* the law *covenant* then against the promises <sup>41</sup>of God? Be it not *so*: for if there had been a law *covenant* given which could make alive, truly righteousness would have been of *the* law *covenant*. 22 But the scripture shut up all *men* under sin, that the promise *covenant* by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept in ward under *the* law *covenant*, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 So that the law *covenant* is become our <sup>42</sup>guardian to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But *now* that faith is come, we are no longer under a guardian. 26 For ye are all sons of God, through faith, in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as were baptized into Christ did put on Christ. 28 There can be neither Jew nor Greek, there can be neither bond nor free, there can be no male and female; for <sup>43</sup>ye all are one *kind* in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye *are* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, heirs according to *the* promise *covenant*.

4 But I say *that* so long as the heir is a child, he differeth nothing *from* a bondservant though he is lord of all: 2 but is under guardians and stewards until the day appointed of the father. 3 So we also, when we were children, were held in bondage under the <sup>44</sup>rudiments of the world: 4 but when the fulness of the time came, God sent forth his Son, born of a woman, born under *the* law *covenant*, 5 that he might redeem them that were under *the* law *covenant*, that we might receive the <sup>45</sup>placement as sons. 6 And because ye are sons, God sent forth the Spirit of his Son into <sup>46</sup>our hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 So that thou art no

longer a bondservant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir through God.

8 Howbeit at that time, not knowing God, ye were in bondage to them that by nature are no gods: 9 but now that ye have come to know God, how turn ye back again to the weak and beggarly rudiments, whereunto ye desire to be in bondage over again? 10 Ye observe days, and months, and seasons, and years. 11 I am afraid of you, lest by any means I have bestowed labor upon you in vain.

12 I beseech you, brethren, become as *I am*, for I also *am become* as ye *are*. Ye did me no wrong: 13 but ye know that because of an infirmity of the flesh I <sup>47</sup>preached *the* gospel unto you the <sup>48</sup>first *time*: 14 and that which was a <sup>49</sup>trial to you in my flesh ye despised not, nor <sup>50</sup>rejected; but ye received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus. 15 Where then is that gratulation <sup>51</sup>of yourselves? for I bear you witness, that, if possible, ye would have plucked out your eyes and given *them* to me. 16 So then am I become your enemy, <sup>52</sup>by telling you a truth? 17 They zealously seek you in no good way; no, they desire to shut you out, that ye may seek them. 18 But *it is* good to be zealously sought in a good *matter* at all times, and not only when I am present with you. 19 My little children, of whom I am again in travail until Christ be formed in you – 20 but I could wish to be present with you now, and to change my tone; for I am perplexed about you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under *the* law, do ye not hear the law? 22 For it is written, that <sup>53</sup>Abraham had two sons, one by the handmaid, and one by the freewoman. 23 <sup>54</sup>Howbeit the *son* by the handmaid is born after *the* flesh; but the *son* by the freewoman *is born* through the promise. 24 Which things contain an allegory: for these *women* <sup>55</sup>are two covenants; one from mount Sinai, bearing *children* unto bondage, which is Hagar. 25 <sup>56</sup>Now this Hagar is mount Sinai in

<sup>41</sup> p<sup>46</sup>B *virtually alone omit* of God

<sup>42</sup> *Lit.* child guide *That is*, slave who went with a boy from home to school and back again (*so* Liddell and Scott; *see also* Thayer). *Modern near-equivalent*, school-bus driver. *By extension*, may be, tutor, instructor. (*Also in* vs. 25)

<sup>43</sup> *So* BC 1739 81 *and most lesser Gk. mss.*, arm. p<sup>46</sup>A *alone read* ye all are of Christ Jesus. 33 G vg *read* ye all are in one *kind* in Christ Jesus. N\* *alone reads* ye all are in Christ Jesus.

<sup>44</sup> *Or*, elements (*and in* vs. 9) *As in* 2Pt 3:10, 12.

<sup>45</sup> *Lit.* placing as sons, *whether by adoption, or by the promotion suggested in* vs. 2 (*Cf.* Dt 21:16). *Compare* Ro 8:15, 23, 9:4; Ep 1:5.

<sup>46</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup>NBCA 1739 cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg. 33 81 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* your

<sup>47</sup> *Or*, preached good news unto *See marginal note on* Mt 4:23.

<sup>48</sup> *Gk.* former:

<sup>49</sup> *So* N\*BA 33 (1739) cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. 81 arm *read* trial which in C\*<sup>vid</sup> 1175 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa</sup> *read* trial to me which in p<sup>46</sup> *almost alone reads* trial to me in

<sup>50</sup> *Gk.* spat out;

<sup>51</sup> *Or*, of yours?

<sup>52</sup> *Or*, by dealing truly with you?

<sup>53</sup> Ge 16:15.

<sup>54</sup> Ge 21:2.

<sup>55</sup> *Or*, represent

<sup>56</sup> *So* BA 1175 {31 *mss.*}. 33 81 {545 *mss.*}, arm *read* For this Hagar is mount Sinai N<sup>c</sup> 1739 {15

Arabia and answereth to the Jerusalem *that now is*: for she is in bondage with her children. 26 But the Jerusalem *that is* above is free, which is <sup>57</sup>our mother.

27 For it is written,

<sup>58</sup>Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not;

Break forth and cry, thou that travailest not:

For more *are* the children of the desolate than of her that hath the husband.

28 Now <sup>59</sup>ye, brethren, as Isaac *was*, are children of *the* promise *covenant*. 29 But as then he *that was* born after *the* flesh persecuted him *that was born* after *the* Spirit, so also *is it* now. 30 Howbeit what saith the scripture? <sup>60</sup>Cast out the handmaid and her son: for the son of the handmaid shall not inherit with the son of the freewoman. 31 Wherefore, brethren, we are not children of a handmaid, but of the freewoman.

5 For freedom did Christ set us free: stand fast therefore, and be not entangled again in a yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that, if ye receive circumcision, Christ will profit you nothing. 3 Yes, I testify again to every man that receiveth circumcision, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. 4 Ye are <sup>61</sup>severed from Christ, ye who would be justified by *the* law; ye are fallen away from grace. 5 For we through *the* Spirit by faith wait for *the* hope of righteousness. 6 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision; but faith <sup>62</sup>working through love. 7 Ye were running well; who hindered you that ye should not obey *the* truth? 8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you. 9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. 10 I have confidence towards you in *the* Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear *his* condemnation, whosoever he be. 11 But I, brethren, if I still preach circumcision, why am I still persecuted? then hath the stumbling-block of the cross been done away. 12 I would that they that unsettle you would even <sup>63</sup>go beyond circumcision.

13 For ye, brethren, were called for freedom; only *use* not your freedom for an occasion to the flesh, but

through love be servants one to another. 14 For the whole law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this: <sup>64</sup>Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 But I say, Walk by *the* spirit, and ye shall not fulfil *the* lust of *the* flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh; for these are contrary *the* one to *the* other; that ye may not do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye are led by *the* spirit, ye are not under *the* law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*: fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousies, wraths, factions, divisions, <sup>65</sup>parties, 21 envyings, <sup>66</sup>drunkenness, revellings, and such like; of which I <sup>67</sup>forewarn you, even as I did forewarn you, that they who practise such things shall not inherit a kingdom of God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 meekness, self-control; against such there is no law. 24 And they that are of Christ <sup>68</sup>Jesus have crucified the flesh with the passions and the lusts *thereof*.

25 If we live by *the* Spirit, by *the* Spirit let us also walk. 26 Let us not become vainglorious, <sup>69</sup>provoking one another, envying one another.

6 Brethren, even if a man be overtaken <sup>70</sup>in any trespass, ye who are spiritual, restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness; looking to thyself, lest thou also be tempted. 2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so <sup>71</sup>fulfil ye the law of Christ. 3 For if a man thinketh himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. 4 But let each man prove his own work, and then shall he have his glorying in regard of himself alone, and not of <sup>72</sup>his neighbor. 5 For each man shall bear *his* own <sup>73</sup>burden.

6 But let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in *all* good things. 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For he that soweth

<sup>64</sup> Lv 19:18.

<sup>65</sup> Gk. heresies, See footnote on 1Co 11:19.

<sup>66</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> NB 33 81 cop<sup>sa</sup>. But CA 1175 and most lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg add murders,

<sup>67</sup> Or, tell you plainly (both times)

<sup>68</sup> So BCA 1739 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. p<sup>46</sup> 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm vg omit Jesus

<sup>69</sup> Or, challenging

<sup>70</sup> Or, by

<sup>71</sup> So NCA 1739 33 81 1175 and most Gk. mss., arm. B G cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg read ye fulfil p<sup>46</sup> N alone reads ye satisfy

<sup>72</sup> Gk. the other. See Ro 13:8.

<sup>73</sup> Or, load.

mss.} vg read For this is mount Sinai p<sup>46</sup> cop<sup>sa</sup> almost alone read Now this is mount Sinai  
<sup>57</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> N\*BC\* 1739 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. A 81 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm read the mother of us all.  
<sup>58</sup> Is 54:1.  
<sup>59</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> B 1739 33 1175 cop<sup>sa</sup>. But NCA 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg read we  
<sup>60</sup> Ge 21:10, 12.  
<sup>61</sup> Gk. brought to nought Compare Ro 7:2, 6 (in Gk.)  
<sup>62</sup> Or, wrought  
<sup>63</sup> Lit., chop off their private parts.

unto his own flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth unto the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap eternal life. 9 And let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. 10 So then, <sup>74</sup>as we have opportunity, let us work that which is good toward all *men*, and especially toward them *that are* of the household of the faith.

11 See with how large letters I <sup>75</sup>write unto you with mine own hand. 12 As many as desire to make a fair show in *the* flesh, they compel you to be circumcised; only that they may not be persecuted <sup>76</sup>for the cross of Christ. 13 For not even they who <sup>77</sup>receive circumcision do themselves keep *the* law; but they desire to have you circumcised that they may glory in your flesh. 14 But be it far from me to glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through <sup>78</sup>which *the* world hath been crucified unto me, and I unto *the* world. 15 <sup>79</sup>For neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creation *is something*. 16 And as many as shall walk by this rule, peace *be* upon them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 Henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear branded on my body the marks of Jesus.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit, brethren. Amen.

*End of the Epistle of Paul to the Galatians*

---

<sup>74</sup> *Or*, while we have season,

<sup>75</sup> *Or*, have written

<sup>76</sup> *Or*, by reason of

<sup>77</sup> *So* NCA 1739 33 81 vg. p<sup>46</sup>B cop<sup>bo</sup> *read* have received

<sup>78</sup> *Or*, whom

<sup>79</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup>B 1739\* 33. *But* NCA 81 and the majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo, fay</sup> vg *read* For in Christ Jesus neither (*Compare* ch. 5:6.)

## The Epistle of Paul to the Ephesians

**1** Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through *the* will of God, to the saints that are <sup>1</sup>at Ephesus, and faithful in Christ Jesus: **2** Grace to you and peace from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

**3** Blessed *be* <sup>2</sup>the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly *places* in Christ: **4** even as he chose us in him before *the* foundation of *the* world, that we should be holy and without blemish before <sup>3</sup>him: **5** having in love foreordained us unto *the* <sup>4</sup>placement as sons through Jesus Christ unto *himself*, according to the good pleasure of his will, **6** to *the* praise of *the* glory of his grace, <sup>5</sup>which he freely bestowed on us in the Beloved: **7** in whom we have our redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of his grace, **8**. <sup>6</sup>which he made to abound toward us in all wisdom and prudence, **9** making known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he purposed in him **10** unto a <sup>7</sup>stewardship of the fulness of the <sup>8</sup>times, to sum up all things in Christ, the things <sup>9</sup>in the heavens, and the things upon the earth; in him, *I say*, **11** in whom also we were made a heritage, having been foreordained according to *the* <sup>10</sup>purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his will; **12** to the end that we should be unto *the* praise of his glory, we who <sup>11</sup>had before hoped in Christ: **13** in whom ye also, having heard the word of the truth, the <sup>12</sup>gospel of your salvation, – in whom, having also believed, ye were sealed with the Holy Spirit <sup>13</sup>of promise, **14** <sup>14</sup>which is an earnest of our inheritance, unto *the* redemption of *God's* own possession, unto *the* praise of his glory.

<sup>1</sup> So A 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. But p<sup>46</sup>ϛ\*B\* 1739 almost alone omit at Ephesus

<sup>2</sup> Or, God and the Father See Ro 15:6 margin.

<sup>3</sup> Or, him in love: having foreordained us

<sup>4</sup> See marginal note on Ga 4:5.

<sup>5</sup> Or, wherewith he endued us

<sup>6</sup> Or, wherewith he abounded

<sup>7</sup> Or, dispensation

<sup>8</sup> Gk. seasons,

<sup>9</sup> Gk. upon

<sup>10</sup> Or, plan or, declaration Also in ch. 3:11; Ro 8:28, 9:11; 2Tm 1:9, 3:10.

<sup>11</sup> Or, have

<sup>12</sup> Gk. good tidings See marginal note on Mt 4:23.

<sup>13</sup> Or, of the promise covenant,

<sup>14</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>BA 1739 81 1175. ϛ 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read who

**15** For this cause I also, having heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which is <sup>15</sup>among you, and<sup>16</sup> which *ye show* toward all the saints, **16** cease not to give thanks for you, making mention *of you* in my prayers; **17**, that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in *the* knowledge of him; **18** having the eyes of <sup>17</sup>your heart enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, **19** and what the exceeding greatness of his power toward us who believe, according to that working of the power of his strength **20** which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from *the* dead, and made *him* to sit at his right *hand* in the heavenly *places*, **21** far above all rule, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this <sup>18</sup>age, but also in that which is to come: **22** and he put all *things* in subjection under his feet, and gave him *to be* head over all things to the church, **23** which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

**2** And you *did he make alive*, when ye were dead through your trespasses and sins, **2** wherein ye once walked according to the <sup>19</sup>course of this world, according to the prince of the <sup>20</sup>powers of the air, of the spirit that now worketh in the sons of disobedience; **3** among whom we also all once lived in the lusts of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the <sup>21</sup>mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest: – **4** but God, being rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, **5** even when we were dead through our trespasses, made *us* alive together <sup>22</sup>with Christ (<sup>23</sup>by grace have ye been saved), **6** and raised us up with him, and made *us* to sit with him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus: **7** that in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his

<sup>15</sup> Or, in

<sup>16</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>ϛ\*BA 1739 33. ((81)) (D\*) and most lesser Gk. mss., arm vg add the love Compare Col 1:4.

<sup>17</sup> So ϛA 81 and the majority of mss., cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> vg.

But p<sup>46</sup>B 1739 33 1175 arm read the heart

<sup>18</sup> Or, world,

<sup>19</sup> Gk. age

<sup>20</sup> Gk. authority

<sup>21</sup> Gk. thoughts,

<sup>22</sup> So ϛA 1739 81 1175 most, vg. p<sup>46</sup>B 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm read in Christ

<sup>23</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>ϛBA 1739 33 81 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg. 256 cop<sup>sa,(bo)</sup> arm read for by grace G reads not by grace

grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus: 8 for by grace have ye been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; 9 not of works, that no man should glory. 10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God afore prepared that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that once ye, the Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called Circumcision, in the flesh, made by hands; 12 that ye were at that time separate from Christ, alienated from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of the promise, having no hope and without God in the world. 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye that once were far off are made nigh in the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who made both one, and brake down the middle wall of partition, 15 having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; that he might create in himself of the two one new man, so making peace; 16 and might reconcile them both in one body unto God through the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 and he came and <sup>24</sup>preached peace to you that were far off, and peace to them that were nigh: 18 for through him we both have our access in one spirit unto the Father. 19 So then ye are no more strangers and sojourners, but ye are fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God, 20 being built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being the chief corner stone; 21 in whom <sup>25</sup>each several building, fitly framed together, groweth into a holy <sup>26</sup>temple in the Lord; 22 in whom ye also are builded together <sup>27</sup>for a habitation of God in the spirit.

3 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus in behalf of you Gentiles, – 2 if so be that ye have heard of the <sup>28</sup>stewardship of that grace of God which was given me for you; 3 how that by revelation was made known unto me the mystery, as I wrote before in few words, 4 whereby, when ye read, ye can perceive my understanding in the mystery of Christ; 5 which in other generations was not made known unto the sons of men, as it hath now been revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets in the Spirit; 6 to wit, that the Gentiles are fellow-heirs, and fellow-members of the body, and fellow-partakers of the promise in Christ Jesus through the <sup>29</sup>gospel, 7 whereof I became a minister, according to the gift of that grace of God which was given me according to the working of his

<sup>24</sup> Gk. brought good tidings of peace. Comp. Mt 11:5.

<sup>25</sup> Or, all the building Gk. every building

<sup>26</sup> Or, sanctuary

<sup>27</sup> Gk. into

<sup>28</sup> Or, dispensation And in vs. 9.

<sup>29</sup> Gk. good tidings, See Mt 4:23 margin.

power. 8 Unto me, who am <sup>30</sup>less than the least of all saints, was this grace given, to <sup>31</sup>preach unto the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 and to <sup>32</sup>make all men see what is the stewardship of the mystery which for ages hath been hid in God who created all things; 10 to the intent that now unto the principalities and the <sup>33</sup>powers in the heavenly places might be made known through the church the manifold wisdom of God, 11 according to the <sup>34</sup>purpose of the ages which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: 12 in whom we have boldness and access in confidence through <sup>35</sup>our faith in him. 13 Wherefore I ask that <sup>36</sup>ye may not faint at my tribulations for you, which <sup>37</sup>are <sup>38</sup>your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the <sup>39</sup>Father, 15 from whom every <sup>40</sup>family in heaven and on earth is named, 16 that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, that ye may be strengthened with power through his Spirit in the inward man; 17 that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; to the end that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 may be strong to apprehend with all the saints what is the breadth, and length and height and depth, 19 and to know the love of Christ which passeth knowledge, <sup>41</sup>that ye may be filled unto all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, 21 unto him be the glory in the church and in Christ Jesus unto <sup>42</sup>all generations for ever and ever. Amen.

<sup>30</sup> Gk. the leaster of all saints, See footnote in Marshall's diaglott.

<sup>31</sup> Gk. bring good tidings unto the Gentiles of the etc. Cf. ch. 2:17.

<sup>32</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>BC 33 81 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. S\*A 1739 1881 read bring to light what is the dispensation

<sup>33</sup> Gk. authorities

<sup>34</sup> Or, eternal purpose which he made etc. or, plan of the ages which he planned

<sup>35</sup> Or, the faith of him.

<sup>36</sup> Or, I may not

<sup>37</sup> Or, is

<sup>38</sup> So NBA 1175 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. p<sup>46</sup>C 1739 33 81 read our glory.

<sup>39</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>S\*BCA 1739 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. 1881 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm vg read Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

<sup>40</sup> Gk. fatherhood

<sup>41</sup> So SCA 1739 (81) and most Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg. p<sup>46</sup>B (33) 1175 cop<sup>sa</sup> almost alone read that all the fulness of God might be fulfilled.

<sup>42</sup> Gk. all the generations of the age of the ages.



4 I therefore, the prisoner in *the* Lord, beseech you to walk worthily of the calling wherewith ye were called, 2 with all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 giving diligence to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as also ye were called in one hope of your calling; 5 one Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 one God and Father of all, who *is* over all, and through all, and <sup>43</sup>in all. 7 But unto each one of us was the grace given according to the measure of the gift of Christ. 8 Wherefore he saith, <sup>44</sup>When he ascended on high, he led captivity captive, <sup>45</sup>He gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now this, He ascended, what is it but that he also <sup>46</sup>descended into the lower parts of the earth? 10 He that descended is the same also that ascended far above the heavens, that he might fill all *things*.) 11 And he gave some *to be* apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 for the perfecting of the saints, unto *the* work of ministering unto *the* building up of the body of Christ: 13 till we all attain unto the unity of the faith, and of the *full* knowledge of the Son of God, unto a fullgrown man, unto *the* measure of *the* stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 that we may be no longer children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, in craftiness, after the wiles of error; 15 but <sup>47</sup>speaking truth in love, may grow up in all things into him, who is the head, *even* Christ; 16 from whom all the body fitly framed and knit together <sup>48</sup>through that which every joint supplieth, according to *the* working in *due* measure of each several part, maketh the increase of the body unto *the* building up of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in *the* Lord, that ye no longer walk as the Gentiles also walk, in *the* vanity of their mind, 18 being darkened in *their* understanding, alienated *from* the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardening of their heart; 19 who being past feeling gave themselves up to lasciviousness, <sup>49</sup>to work all uncleanness with <sup>50</sup>greediness. 20 But ye did not so

<sup>43</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> N<sup>BCA</sup> 1739 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. 1175 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read in you all.

<sup>44</sup> Ps 68:18.

<sup>45</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> N<sup>\*A</sup> 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. BC<sup>\*</sup> 1739 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm read And he

<sup>46</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> N<sup>\*C</sup>\*A I<sup>vid</sup> 1739 33 81 cop<sup>bo</sup>. B and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm vg read descended first

<sup>47</sup> Or, dealing truly

<sup>48</sup> Gk. through every joint of the supply,

<sup>49</sup> Or, to make a trade of

<sup>50</sup> Or, covetousness. Compare ch. 5:3; Col 3:5.

learn Christ; 21 if so be that ye heard him, and were taught in him, even as truth is in Jesus: 22 that ye put away, as concerning your former manner of life, the old man, that waxeth corrupt after the lusts of deceit; 23 and that ye be renewed in the spirit of your mind, 24 and put on the new man, <sup>51</sup>that after God hath been created in righteousness and holiness of truth.

25 Wherefore, putting away <sup>52</sup>falsehood, <sup>53</sup>speak ye truth each one with his neighbor: for we are members one of another. 26 <sup>54</sup>Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your <sup>55</sup>wrath: 27 neither give place to the devil. 28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labor, working with *his* <sup>56</sup>own hands the thing *that is* good, that he may have *whereof* to give to him that hath need. 29 Let no corrupt speech proceed out of your mouth, but such as is good for <sup>57</sup>edifying as the need *may be*, that it may give grace to them that hear. 30 And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, in whom ye were sealed unto a day of redemption. 31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, and railing, be put away from you, with all malice: 32 and be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving each other, even as God also in Christ forgave <sup>58</sup>you.

5 Be ye therefore imitators of God, as beloved children; 2 and walk in love, even as Christ also <sup>59</sup>loved us, and gave himself up <sup>60</sup>for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for an odor of a sweet smell.

3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as becometh saints; 4 nor filthiness, nor foolish talking, or jesting, which are not befitting: but rather giving of thanks. 5 For this ye know of a surety, that no fornicator, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolator, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God. 6 Let no man deceive you with empty words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the sons of disobedience. 7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them; 8 for ye were once darkness, but *are* now light in *the* Lord: walk as

<sup>51</sup> Or, that is after God, created *etc*.

<sup>52</sup> Gk. the lie,

<sup>53</sup> Zec 8:16.

<sup>54</sup> Ps 4:4.

<sup>55</sup> Gk. provocation:

<sup>56</sup> So N<sup>\*A</sup> 81 and several others, (cop<sup>bo</sup>) arm. p<sup>46,49</sup>vid B vg read his hands

<sup>57</sup> Gk. the building up of the need,

<sup>58</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> N<sup>A</sup> 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. But p<sup>49</sup>B 1739 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm vg read us.

<sup>59</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> 1739 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm vg. But N<sup>\*BA</sup> 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> read loved you,

<sup>60</sup> B 1175 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> almost alone read for you,

children of light 9 (for the fruit of the <sup>61</sup>light is in all goodness and righteousness and truth), 10 proving what is well-pleasing unto the Lord; 11 and have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather even <sup>62</sup>reprove *them*; 12 for the things which are done by them in secret it is a shame even to speak of. 13 But all things when they are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for everything that is made manifest is light. 14 Wherefore *he* saith, <sup>63</sup>Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall shine upon thee.

15 Look therefore carefully how ye walk, not as unwise, but as wise; 16 <sup>64</sup>redeeming the time, because the days are evil. 17 Wherefore be ye not foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord is. 18 And be not drunken with wine, wherein is riot, but be filled <sup>65</sup>with *the Spirit*; 19 speaking <sup>66</sup>one to another in psalms and hymns and <sup>67</sup>spiritual songs, singing and making melody with your heart to the Lord; 20 giving thanks always for all things in *the* name of our Lord Jesus Christ to <sup>68</sup>God, even *the Father*; 21 subjecting yourselves one to another in *the* fear of Christ.

22 <sup>69</sup>Let the wives submit themselves unto *their* own husbands, as unto the Lord. 23 For *the* husband is *the* head of the wife, as Christ also is *the* head of the church, *being himself* saviour of the body. 24 But as the church is subject to Christ, <sup>70</sup>so *let* the wives also *be* to *their* husbands in everything. 25 Husbands, love *your* wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself up for it; 26 that he might sanctify it, having cleansed *it* by the <sup>71</sup>washing of water with *the* word, 27 that he might present the church to himself a glorious *church*, not having spot or wrinkle or any such things; but that it should be holy and without blemish. 28 Even so ought husbands also to love their own wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his own wife loveth himself: 29 for no man ever hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as Christ also the church; 30 because we are members of his

<sup>61</sup> So p<sup>49</sup> SBA 1739 33 81 1175 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. p<sup>46</sup> 0150 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read Spirit

<sup>62</sup> Or, convict Similarly in vs. 13.

<sup>63</sup> Is 60:1?. Compare 1Tm 3:16.

<sup>64</sup> Gk. buying up the opportunity,

<sup>65</sup> Or, in spirit;

<sup>66</sup> Or, to yourselves

<sup>67</sup> p<sup>46</sup>B almost alone omit spiritual

<sup>68</sup> Gk. the God and Father;

<sup>69</sup> So SA I 1739 33 81 (cop) arm vg. p<sup>46</sup>B alone read Wives submitting themselves unto D and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read Wives, submit yourselves unto

<sup>70</sup> Or, so are the wives also

<sup>71</sup> Gk. laver of water

<sup>72</sup>body. 31 <sup>73</sup>For this *cause* shall a man leave *his* father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and the two shall become one flesh. 32 This mystery is great: but I speak in regard of Christ and of the church. 33 Nevertheless do ye also severally love each one his own wife even as himself; and *let* the wife *see* that she <sup>74</sup>respect *her* husband.

6 Children, obey your parents <sup>75</sup>in *the* Lord: for this is right. 2 <sup>76</sup>Honor thy father and mother (which is *the* first commandment with promise), 3 that it may be well with thee, and thou <sup>77</sup>mayest live long on the <sup>78</sup>earth. 4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but nurture them in *the* chastening and admonition of *the* Lord.

5 <sup>79</sup>Servants, be obedient unto them that according to *the* flesh are *your* <sup>80</sup>masters, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; 6 not in *the* way of eyeservice, as men-pleasers; but as <sup>81</sup>servants of Christ, doing the will of God from *the* <sup>82</sup>heart; 7 with good will doing service, as unto the Lord, and not unto men: 8 knowing that whatsoever good thing each one doeth, the same shall he receive again from *the* Lord, whether *he be* bond or free. 9 And, ye <sup>83</sup>masters, do the same things unto them, and forbear threatening: knowing that he who is both their Master and yours is in heaven, and *there* is no respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, <sup>84</sup>have power in *the* Lord, and in the might of his strength. 11 Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For <sup>85</sup>our wrestling is not against <sup>86</sup>flesh and blood, but against the principalities, against the powers, against the world-rulers of this darkness, against the spiritual *hosts* of wickedness in the

<sup>72</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> SBA 048 1739\* 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. 1175 D and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read body, of his flesh and of his bones.

<sup>73</sup> Ge 2:24.

<sup>74</sup> Or, fear

<sup>75</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> SA 1739 33 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. B D\*G omit in *the* Lord.

<sup>76</sup> Ex 20:12; Dt 5:16.

<sup>77</sup> Or, shalt

<sup>78</sup> Or, land.

<sup>79</sup> Gk. Bondservants

<sup>80</sup> Gk. lords,

<sup>81</sup> Gk. bondservants

<sup>82</sup> Gk. soul;

<sup>83</sup> Gk. lords,

<sup>84</sup> Gk. be made powerful

<sup>85</sup> So SA I 1739 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg. p<sup>46</sup>B 81 1175 D\* read your

<sup>86</sup> Gk. blood and flesh,

heavenly *places*. 13 . Wherefore take up the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and, having done all, to stand. 14 . Stand therefore, having girded your loins with truth, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness, 15 . and having shod your feet with the preparation of the <sup>87</sup>gospel of peace; 16 withal taking up the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the evil *one*. 17 And take ye the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the spirit, <sup>88</sup>which *spirit* is <sup>89</sup>*the* word of God: 18 with all prayer and supplication praying at all seasons in *the* spirit, and watching thereunto in all perseverance and supplication for all the saints, 19 and on my behalf, that utterance may be given unto me <sup>90</sup>in opening my mouth, to make known with boldness the mystery <sup>91</sup>of the gospel, 20 . for which I am an ambassador in chains; that <sup>92</sup>in it I . may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, how I do, Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister in *the* Lord, shall make known to you all *things*: 22 . whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye may know our state, and *that* he may comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith, from God *the* Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ. 24 . Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ <sup>93</sup>in incorruption.<sup>94</sup>

*End of the Epistle of Paul to the Ephesians*

<sup>87</sup> *Gk.* good tidings *Also in vs. 19. See marginal note on Mt 4:23.*

<sup>88</sup> *The pronoun refers to the neuter spirit, not sword. See footnote in Marshall's diaglott.*

<sup>89</sup> *Gk.* an utterance (*rema, not logos*)

<sup>90</sup> *Or,* in opening my mouth with boldness, to make known the mystery

<sup>91</sup> *B G almost alone omit of the gospel*

<sup>92</sup> *So (S)A I 33 81 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., (cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup>) arm vg. p<sup>46</sup>B 1739 1881 virtually alone read of it [= of the gospel]*

<sup>93</sup> *Or,* with a love incorruptible. *Compare Ro 2:7.*

<sup>94</sup> *So p<sup>46</sup>N\*BA 1739\* 33 81 1175 cop<sup>sa,fay</sup>. D and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm add Amen.*

## The Epistle of Paul to the Philippians

1 Paul and Timothy, <sup>1</sup>servants of Christ Jesus, to all the saints in Christ Jesus that are at Philippi, with the <sup>2</sup>bishops and deacons: 2 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon all my remembrance of you, <sup>4</sup>always in every supplication of mine on behalf of you all making my supplication with joy, <sup>5</sup>for your <sup>3</sup>fellowship in furtherance of the <sup>4</sup>gospel from the first day until now; <sup>6</sup>being confident *of* this very thing, that he who began a good work in you will perfect *it* until *the* day of Jesus Christ: <sup>7</sup>even as it is right for me to be thus minded on behalf of you all, because <sup>5</sup>I have you in *my* heart, inasmuch as, both in my bonds and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers with me of grace. <sup>8</sup>For God *is* my witness, how I long after you all in *the* tender mercies of Christ Jesus. <sup>9</sup>And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and all discernment; <sup>10</sup>so that ye may <sup>6</sup>approve the things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and void of offence unto *the* day of Christ; <sup>11</sup>being filled *with the* fruit of righteousness, which *is* through Jesus Christ, unto *the* glory and praise of God.

<sup>12</sup>Now I would have you know, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto *the* progress of the gospel; <sup>13</sup>so that my bonds became manifest in Christ <sup>7</sup>throughout the whole praetorian guard, and to all the rest; <sup>14</sup>and that most of the brethren in *the* Lord, <sup>8</sup>being confident through my bonds, are more abundantly bold to speak the word <sup>9</sup>of God without fear. <sup>15</sup>Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will: <sup>16</sup><sup>10</sup>the one *do it* of love, knowing that I am set for *the* defence of the gospel; <sup>17</sup><sup>11</sup>but the other proclaim Christ of faction, not sincerely, thinking to raise up affliction for me in my bonds. <sup>18</sup>What then? only that in every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is proclaimed; and therein I rejoice, yes, and will rejoice. <sup>19</sup>For I know that this shall turn out to my salvation,

<sup>1</sup> *Gk.* bondservants

<sup>2</sup> *Or,* overseers

<sup>3</sup> *Or,* communion *and in* ch. 2:1, 3:10.

<sup>4</sup> *Gk.* Good tidings *and so everywhere.* See marginal note on Mt 4:23.

<sup>5</sup> *Or,* ye have me in *your* heart,

<sup>6</sup> *Or,* distinguish the things that differ;

<sup>7</sup> *Gk.* in the whole Praetorium,

<sup>8</sup> *Gk.* trusting in my bonds,

<sup>9</sup> *So* N<sup>B</sup>A 33 81 *and nearly all versions.* But p<sup>46</sup> 1739 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. omit* of God

<sup>10</sup> *Or,* they that are moved by love *do it,* knowing *etc.*

<sup>11</sup> *Or,* they that are factious proclaim Christ, not *etc.*

through your supplication and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, <sup>20</sup>according to my earnest expectation and hope, that in nothing shall I be put to shame, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether by life, or by death. <sup>21</sup>For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain. <sup>22</sup><sup>12</sup>But if to live in *the* flesh, - *if* <sup>13</sup>this *shall bring* fruit from my work, then <sup>14</sup>what I shall choose I know not. <sup>23</sup>But I am in a strait betwixt the two, having the desire to depart and be with Christ; for *it is* very far better: <sup>24</sup>yet to abide in the flesh *is* more needful for your sake. <sup>25</sup>And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide, yes, and abide with you all, for your progress and joy <sup>15</sup>in the faith; <sup>26</sup>that your glorying may abound in Christ Jesus in me through my presence with you again. <sup>27</sup>Only <sup>16</sup>let your manner of life be worthy of the gospel of Christ: that, whether I come and see you or be absent, I may hear of your state, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one soul striving <sup>17</sup>for the faith of the gospel; <sup>28</sup>and in nothing affrighted by the adversaries: which is for them an evident token of perdition, but of your salvation, and that from God; <sup>29</sup>because to you it hath been granted in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer in his behalf: <sup>30</sup>having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

<sup>2</sup> If *there is* therefore any exhortation in Christ, if any <sup>18</sup>consolation of love, if any fellowship of *the* spirit, if any tender mercies and compassions, <sup>2</sup>make full my joy, that ye be of the same mind, having the same love, *being* <sup>19</sup>of one accord, <sup>20</sup>of one mind; <sup>3</sup>*doing* nothing through faction or through vainglory, but in lowliness of mind each counting other better than himself; <sup>4</sup>not looking each of you to his own things, but each of you also to the things of others. <sup>5</sup>Have<sup>21</sup> this mind in you, which *was* also in Christ Jesus: <sup>6</sup>who, existing in *the* form of God, counted not

<sup>12</sup> *Or,* But if to live in *the* flesh *be my lot,* this *is the* fruit of my work: and what I shall choose I know not.

<sup>13</sup> *Gk.* this *is* for me fruit of work,

<sup>14</sup> *Or,* what shall I choose?

<sup>15</sup> *Or,* of faith;

<sup>16</sup> *Gk.* behave worthily as citizens of the gospel  
*Compare* ch. 3:20.

<sup>17</sup> *Gk.* with

<sup>18</sup> *Or,* persuasion

<sup>19</sup> *Lit.* of one soul,

<sup>20</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup>B 1739 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*  
*But* N\*CA I 33 81 *vg read* of the same mind;

<sup>21</sup> *So* N<sup>B</sup>CA 33 81 *cop*<sup>sa,bo</sup> *arm.* p<sup>46</sup> 1739 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg add* then

the being on an equality with God a thing to be grasped, 7 but emptied himself, taking *the* form of a <sup>22</sup>servant, <sup>23</sup>being made in *the* likeness of men; 8 and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, becoming obedient *even* unto death, yes, *the* death of *the* cross. 9 Wherefore also God highly exalted him, and gave unto him the name which is above every name; 10 that in the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven and *things* on earth and <sup>24</sup>*things* under *the* earth, 11 and *that* every tongue <sup>25</sup>should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to *the* glory of God *the* Father.

12 So then, my beloved, even as ye have always obeyed, not <sup>26</sup>as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling; 13 for it is God who worketh in you both to will and to work, for *his* good pleasure. 14 Do all things without murmurings and questionings: 15 that ye may become blameless and harmless, children of God without blemish in *the* midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom ye are seen as <sup>27</sup>lights in *the* world, 16 holding forth *the* word of life; that I may have whereof to glory in *the* day of Christ, that I did not run in vain neither labor in vain. 17 Yes, and if I am <sup>28</sup>offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all: 18 and *in* the same *manner* do ye also joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I hope in *the* Lord Jesus to send Timothy shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know of your state. 20 For I have no man likeminded, who will care <sup>29</sup>truly for your state. 21 For they all seek their own, not the things of Jesus Christ. 22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a child *serveth* a father, *so* he served with me in furtherance of the gospel. 23 Him therefore I hope to send forthwith, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me: 24 but I trust in *the* Lord that I *myself* also shall come shortly. 25 But I counted *it* necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and fellow-worker and fellow-soldier, and your <sup>30</sup>messenger and minister to my need; 26 since he longed <sup>31</sup>after you all, and was sore troubled, because ye had heard that he

<sup>22</sup> *Gk.* bondservant,

<sup>23</sup> *Gk.* becoming in *the* likeness

<sup>24</sup> *Or possibly, things of the world below,*

<sup>25</sup> *So p<sup>46</sup> B 1739 1175 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.,*

<sup>26</sup> *B 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm almost alone omit as*

<sup>27</sup> *Gk.* luminaries *See Apocrypha Wisdom 13:2; compare Rv 21:11.*

<sup>28</sup> *Gk.* poured out as a drink-offering upon

<sup>29</sup> *Gk.* genuinely

<sup>30</sup> *Gk.* apostle

<sup>31</sup> *So B 1739 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> vg. But N\*CA I<sup>vid</sup> 33 81 cop<sup>bo</sup> arm read to see you all,*

was <sup>32</sup>sick: 27 for indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, that I might not have sorrow upon sorrow. 28 I have sent him therefore *the* more diligently, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be *the* less sorrowful. 29 Receive him therefore in *the* Lord with all joy; and hold such in honor: 30 because for the work <sup>33</sup>of Christ he came nigh unto death, hazarding *his* soul to supply that which was lacking in your service toward me.

3 Finally, my brethren, rejoice in *the* Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not irksome, but for you *it is* safe. 2 Beware of the dogs, beware of the evil workers, beware of the <sup>34</sup>concision: 3 for we are the circumcision, who worship by *the* Spirit of God, and glory in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in *the* flesh: 4 though I myself might have confidence even in *the* flesh: if any other man <sup>35</sup>thinketh to have confidence in *the* flesh, I yet more: 5 circumcised *the* eighth day, of *the* stock of Israel, of *the* tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of <sup>36</sup>Hebrews; as touching *the* law, a Pharisee; 6 as touching zeal, persecuting the church; as touching *the* righteousness which cometh about in *the* law, found blameless. 7 Howbeit what things were <sup>37</sup>gain to me, these have I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yes truly, and I count all things to be loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I suffered *the* loss of all things, and do count *them* but refuse, that I may gain Christ, 9 and be found in him, <sup>38</sup>not having a righteousness of mine own, *even* that *which is* of *the* law, but that *which is* through faith in Christ, the righteousness *which is* from God <sup>39</sup>by faith: 10 that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and *the* <sup>40</sup>fellowship of his sufferings, becoming conformed unto his death; 11 if by any means I may attain unto the resurrection from *the* dead. 12 Not that I have already obtained, or am already made perfect: but I <sup>41</sup>press on, if so be that I may <sup>42</sup>lay hold on that for which also I was laid hold

<sup>32</sup> *Perhaps from malaria, commonplace in the marshes.*

<sup>33</sup> *So p<sup>46</sup> B 1739 1175 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> vg. N\* A 33 (81) cop<sup>bo</sup> arm read of the Lord C alone omits of Christ*

<sup>34</sup> *a contemptuous word for circumcision (= mutilation) See footnote in Marshall's diatlott.*

<sup>35</sup> *Or, seemeth*

<sup>36</sup> *Or, of Hebrew parents; See Marshall's diatlott.*

<sup>37</sup> *Gk.* gains

<sup>38</sup> *Or, not having as my righteousness that which is of the law,*

<sup>39</sup> *Gk.* upon

<sup>40</sup> *Or, communion or, joint participation*

<sup>41</sup> *Lit. pursue, And in vs. 14 (similarly in vs. 6, pursuing for persecuting).*

<sup>42</sup> *Or, lay hold, seeing that also I was laid hold on*

on by Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself<sup>43</sup> to have laid hold: but one thing *I do*, forgetting the things which are behind, and stretching forward to the things which are before, 14 I press on toward the goal unto the prize of the<sup>44</sup> high calling of God in Christ Jesus. 15 Let us therefore, as many as *are*<sup>45</sup> perfect, be thus minded: and if in anything ye are otherwise minded, this also shall God reveal unto you: 16 only, whereunto we have attained, by that same *rule let us walk*.

17 Brethren, be ye imitators together of me, and mark them *that* so walk even as ye have us for an ensample. 18 For many walk, *of* whom I told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 whose end *is* perdition, whose god *is* the belly, *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who mind the earthly things. 20 For our<sup>46</sup> *place of* citizenship is in heaven; whence also we wait for a Saviour, *the* Lord Jesus Christ: 21 who shall fashion anew the body of our humiliation, *that it may be* conformed to the body of his glory, according to the working whereby he is able even to subject all things unto himself.

4 Wherefore, my brethren beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in *the* Lord, *my* beloved.

2 I exhort Euodia, and I exhort Syntyche, to be of the same mind in *the* Lord. 3 Yes, I beseech thee also, true yokefellow, help these women, for they labored with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and the rest of my fellow-workers, whose names *are* in *the* book of life.

4 Rejoice in *the* Lord always: again I will say, Rejoice. 5 Let your<sup>47</sup> forbearance be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand. 6 In nothing be anxious; but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. 7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall guard your hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are*<sup>48</sup> honorable, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are*<sup>49</sup> of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise,<sup>50</sup> think on these things. 9 The things which ye both learned and received and heard and saw in me, these things do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

<sup>43</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>B 1739 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg. But p<sup>16vid,61vid</sup> NA 33 81 cop<sup>bo</sup> add yet

<sup>44</sup> Or, upward

<sup>45</sup> Or, full-grown 1Co 2:6.

<sup>46</sup> Or, commonwealth is

<sup>47</sup> Or, gentleness Compare 2Co 10:1.

<sup>48</sup> Gk. reverend,

<sup>49</sup> Or, gracious;

<sup>50</sup> Gk. take account of these things.

10 But I<sup>51</sup> rejoice in *the* Lord greatly, that now at length ye have revived your thought for me;<sup>52</sup> wherein ye did indeed take thought, but ye lacked opportunity. 11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, *therein* to be<sup>53</sup> content. 12 I know *how* to be abased, and I know also *how* to abound: in everything and in all things have I learned the secret both to be filled and to be hungry, both to abound and to be in want. 13 I can do all things in him that strengtheneth me. 14 Howbeit ye did well that ye had fellowship with my affliction. 15 And ye yourselves also know, ye Philippians, that in *the* beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church had fellowship with me in *the* matter of giving and receiving but ye only; 16 for even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again<sup>54</sup> unto my need. 17 Not that I seek *for* the gift; but I seek *for* the fruit that increaseth to your account. 18 But I have all things, and abound: I am filled, having received from Epaphroditus the things *that came* from you, an odor of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God. 19 And my God<sup>55</sup> shall supply every need of yours according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus. 20 Now unto<sup>56</sup> our God and Father *be* the glory<sup>57</sup> for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren that are with me salute you. 22 All the saints salute you, especially they *that are* of Caesar's household.

23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit.<sup>58</sup>

*End of the Epistle of Paul to the Philippians*

<sup>51</sup> Gk. rejoiced

<sup>52</sup> Or, seeing that

<sup>53</sup> Or, self-sufficient.

<sup>54</sup> So NB 1739 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., (cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>) vg. p<sup>46</sup>A 81 omit unto

<sup>55</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>NA and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm. 1739 33 81 1175 vg read has supplied

<sup>56</sup> Or, God and our Father

<sup>57</sup> Gk. unto the ages of the ages.

<sup>58</sup> So B 1739\* 1881 G cop<sup>sa</sup>. But p<sup>46</sup>NA 33 81 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg. add Amen. (Compare vs. 20.)

## The Epistle of Paul to the Colossians

**1** Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through *the* will of God, and Timothy <sup>1</sup>*our* brother, **2** <sup>2</sup>to the saints and faithful brethren in Christ *that are* at Colossae: Grace to you and peace from God our Father<sup>3</sup>.

**3** We give thanks to <sup>4</sup>God *the* Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, **4** having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have toward all the saints, **5** because of the hope which is laid up for you in the heavens, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the <sup>5</sup>gospel, **6** . which is come unto you; even as it is also in all the world bearing fruit and increasing, as *it doth* in you also, since the day ye heard and knew the grace of God in truth; **7** . even as ye learned of Epaphras our beloved fellow-servant, who is a faithful minister of Christ on <sup>6</sup>your behalf, **8** who also declared unto us your love in *the* Spirit.

**9** For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray and make request for you, that ye may be filled *with* the knowledge of his will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding, **10** to walk worthily of the Lord <sup>7</sup>unto all pleasing, bearing fruit in every good work, and increasing <sup>8</sup>in the knowledge of God; **11** . <sup>9</sup>strengthened <sup>10</sup>with all power, according to the might of his glory, unto all <sup>11</sup>patience and longsuffering with joy; **12** giving thanks unto the Father, who made <sup>12</sup>you meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light; **13** who delivered us

out of the <sup>13</sup>power of darkness, and <sup>14</sup>removed *us* into the kingdom of the Son of his love; **14** in whom we have our redemption, the forgiveness of *our* sins: **15** who is an image of the invisible God, a firstborn of all creation; **16** for in him were all things created, in the heavens and upon the earth, things visible and things invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers; all things have been created through him, and unto him; **17** . and he is before all things, and in him all things <sup>15</sup>consist. **18** And he is the head of the body, the church: who is *the* beginning, a firstborn from the dead; <sup>16</sup>that in all things he might have the preeminence. **19** <sup>17</sup>For *it* was *the* good pleasure of *the* Father that in him should all the fullness dwell; **20** and through him to reconcile all things <sup>18</sup>unto <sup>19</sup>himself, having made peace through the blood of his cross; <sup>20</sup>through him, *I say*, whether things upon the earth, or things in the heavens. **21** . And you, being in time past alienated and enemies in *your* mind <sup>21</sup>in *your* evil works, **22** yet now <sup>22</sup>hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and without blemish and unreprouable before him: **23** if so be that ye continue in the faith, grounded and stedfast, and not moved away from the hope of the gospel which ye heard, which was preached in all creation under heaven; whereof I Paul became a minister.

**24** Now I rejoice in *my* sufferings for your sake, and fill up on my part that which is lacking of the afflictions of <sup>23</sup>Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church; **25** whereof I became a minister, according to the <sup>24</sup>stewardship of God which was given me towards you, to fulfil the word of God, **26**

<sup>1</sup> *Gk.* the brother,

<sup>2</sup> *Or,* to those *that are* at Colossae, holy and faithful brethren in Christ:

<sup>3</sup> *So* B 1739 33 81 1175 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg. *SCAI and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., (cop<sup>bo</sup>) add and the Lord Jesus Christ (Compare Ro 1:7, 1Co 1:3, etc.)*

<sup>4</sup> *So* p<sup>61</sup>vid BC\* 1739 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. *SA I 33 81 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm vg read the God and Father of*

<sup>5</sup> *Gk.* good tidings, *And similarly everywhere; see marginal note on Mt 4:23.*

<sup>6</sup> *So* C 1739 33 81 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop arm vg. But* p<sup>46</sup>SBAD\* *read our*

<sup>7</sup> *Or,* unto all pleasing, in every good work, bearing fruit and increasing *etc.*

<sup>8</sup> *Or,* by

<sup>9</sup> *Gk.* made powerful

<sup>10</sup> *Or,* in

<sup>11</sup> *Or,* stedfastness

<sup>12</sup> *So* NB 1739 1175 cop<sup>sa</sup> arm. CA 33 81<sup>vid</sup> *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg read us*

<sup>13</sup> *Gk.* authority

<sup>14</sup> *Or,* translated

<sup>15</sup> *That is,* hold together

<sup>16</sup> *Or,* that among all he might have *etc.*

<sup>17</sup> *Or,* For the whole fullness of *God* was pleased to dwell in him

<sup>18</sup> *Or,* into him,

<sup>19</sup> *Or,* him,

<sup>20</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup>SCA 048 33 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup>. But* B I 1739 81 1175 cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg *omit through him,*

<sup>21</sup> *Or possibly,* in the works of the Evil One.

<sup>22</sup> (p<sup>46</sup>)B *almost alone read* ye have been reconciled

<sup>23</sup> *Or,* the Christ *or,* the Anointed

<sup>24</sup> *Or,* dispensation *But see* 1Co 9:17.

even the mystery which hath been hid <sup>25</sup>for ages and generations: but now hath it been manifested to his saints, <sup>27</sup>to whom God was pleased to make known what *is* the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: <sup>28</sup>whom we proclaim, admonishing every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ; <sup>29</sup>whereunto I labor also, striving according to his working, which worketh in me <sup>26</sup>mightily.

**2** For I would have you know how greatly I strive for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in *the* flesh; <sup>2</sup>that their hearts may be comforted, they being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the <sup>27</sup>full assurance of understanding, that they may know the mystery <sup>28</sup>of God, *even* Christ, <sup>3</sup>in whom are all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge hidden. <sup>4</sup>This I say, that no one may delude you with persuasiveness of speech. <sup>5</sup>For though I am absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

<sup>6</sup>As therefore ye received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk in him, <sup>7</sup>rooted and builded up in him, and established <sup>29</sup>in the faith, even as ye were taught, abounding in thanksgiving.

<sup>8</sup><sup>30</sup>Take heed lest there shall be any one that maketh spoil of you through his philosophy and empty deceit, after the tradition of men, after the <sup>31</sup>rudiments of the world, and not after Christ: <sup>9</sup>for in him dwelleth all the fullness of the divine nature bodily, <sup>10</sup>and in him ye are made full, who is the head of all principality and power: <sup>11</sup>in whom ye were also circumcised with a circumcision not made with hands, in the putting off of the body of the flesh, in the circumcision of Christ: <sup>12</sup>having been buried with him in baptism, wherein ye were also <sup>32</sup>awakened with *him* through faith in the

<sup>25</sup> *Gk.* from all ages *etc.* *Gk.* from the ages and from the generations:

<sup>26</sup> *Or,* in power.

<sup>27</sup> *Or,* fulness

<sup>28</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup>B *almost alone* (*or,* of God *the father* of Christ,). N\* 048 (CA cop<sup>bo</sup>) vg *read* of God the father of Christ, 1739 81 *almost alone read* of Christ, D\* *almost alone reads* of God, which is Christ, 33 *alone reads* of God in Christ, 1881 H P *read* of God, A *majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* of God *even the Father, and of Christ,*

<sup>29</sup> *So* B 33 81 vg (N 1739 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm*). AC I *read* in faith, 048<sup>vid</sup> cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> *read* in it in the faith,

<sup>30</sup> *Or,* See whether there shall be

<sup>31</sup> *Or,* elements See Ga 4:3 margin.

<sup>32</sup> *Or,* raised (*twice*) *And in ch. 3:1.*

working of God, who awakened him from *the* dead. <sup>13</sup>And you, being dead through your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, <sup>33</sup>you, *I say,* did he make alive together with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses; <sup>14</sup>having blotted out <sup>34</sup>the bond written in ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us: and he hath taken it out of the way, nailing it to the cross: <sup>15</sup><sup>35</sup>having despoiled the principalities and the powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

<sup>16</sup>Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a feast *day* or a new moon or sabbath *days*: <sup>17</sup>which are a shadow of the things to come; but the body *is* <sup>36</sup>Christ's. <sup>18</sup>Let no man rob you of your prize <sup>37</sup>by a voluntary humility and <sup>38</sup>worshipping of the <sup>39</sup>angels, trampling in the things <sup>40</sup>which he hath seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, <sup>19</sup>and not holding fast *to* the Head, from whom all the body, being supplied and knit together through the joints and bands, will grow *with* the growth of God.

<sup>20</sup>If ye died with Christ from the <sup>41</sup>rudiments of the world, why, as though living in *the* world, do ye subject yourselves to ordinances: <sup>21</sup>Handle not, nor taste, nor touch <sup>22</sup>(all which things are to perish with the using), after the precepts and doctrines of men? <sup>23</sup>Which things have indeed a show of wisdom in self-imposed worship, and <sup>42</sup>humility, and severity to *the* body; *but are* not of any <sup>43</sup>value against *the* indulgence of the flesh.

**3** If then ye were awakened together with Christ, seek the things that are above, where Christ is, seated on *the* right *hand* of God. <sup>2</sup>Set your mind on the things that are above, not on the things that are upon

<sup>33</sup> *So* N\*CA 1739 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. p<sup>46</sup>B 33 *almost alone read* us, D arm vg *omit* you, *I say,*

<sup>34</sup> *Or,* the bond *that was* against us by *its* ordinances, *or,* the handwriting of ordinances,

<sup>35</sup> *Or,* having put off from himself the principalities *etc.*

<sup>36</sup> *Or,* of the Christ.

<sup>37</sup> *Or,* of his own mere will, by humility *etc.*

<sup>38</sup> *The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to a creature, or to the Creator.*

<sup>39</sup> *Or,* messengers,

<sup>40</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup>N\*BA I 1739 33 *and a few others,* cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. C (81) 1175 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm* vg *read* which he hath not seen,

<sup>41</sup> *Or,* elements See Ga 4:3 margin.

<sup>42</sup> *So* NCA 33 81 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> arm* vg. p<sup>46</sup>B 1739 *almost alone omit* humility, and G *and few others read* humility of understanding, and cop<sup>bo</sup> *almost alone reads* humility of understanding,

<sup>43</sup> *Or,* honor



the earth. 3. For ye died, and your life is hid with Christ in God. 4. When Christ *who is* <sup>44</sup>your life, shall be manifested, then shall ye also with him be manifested in glory.

5 Put to death therefore *your* members which are upon the earth: fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry; 6. for which things' sake cometh the wrath of God <sup>45</sup>upon the sons of the disobedience: 7 <sup>46</sup>wherein ye also once walked, when ye lived in these things; 8 but now do ye also put them all away: anger, wrath, malice, railing, shameful speaking out of your mouth: 9 lie not one to another; seeing that ye have put off the old man with his doings, 10 and have put on the new *man*, that is being renewed unto knowledge after *the* image of him that created him: 11 where there cannot be Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondman, freeman: but Christ *is* all things, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as God's elect, holy and beloved, a heart of compassion, kindness, lowliness, meekness, longsuffering; 13 forbearing one another, and forgiving each other, if any man have a complaint against any; even as <sup>47</sup>the Lord forgave you, so also *do* ye: 14. and above all these things *put on* love, which is *the* bond of perfectness. 15 And let the peace of Christ <sup>48</sup>rule in your hearts, to *the* which also ye were called in one body; and be ye thankful. 16 Let the word <sup>49</sup>of Christ dwell in you <sup>50</sup>richly; in all wisdom teaching and admonishing <sup>51</sup>one another with psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts unto God. 17 And whatsoever ye do, in word or in deed, *do* all in *the* name of *the* Lord Jesus, giving thanks to <sup>52</sup>God *the* Father through him.

<sup>44</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>NC 33 81 cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg. B 1739 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> read our life,

<sup>45</sup> So NCA I 1739 33 81 and most, cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg. p<sup>46</sup>N D\*<sup>vid</sup> cop<sup>sa</sup> almost alone omit upon the sons of the disobedience See Ep 5:6.

<sup>46</sup> Or, amongst whom

<sup>47</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>BA D\* vg. C 1739 81 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> read Christ N\* almost alone reads God 33 arm alone read God in Christ

<sup>48</sup> Gk. arbitrate

<sup>49</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>NB 1739 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg. C\*A 33 read of God N\* I cop<sup>bo</sup> read of the Lord

<sup>50</sup> Or, richly in all wisdom; teaching etc.

<sup>51</sup> Or, yourselves

<sup>52</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>vid NBCA 1739 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. 33 (1175) and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm vg read the God and Father or, God, even the Father

18 Wives, be in subjection to *your* husbands, as is fitting in *the* Lord. 19 Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them. 20 Children, obey *your* parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing in *the* Lord. 21 Fathers, <sup>53</sup>provoke not your children, that they be not discouraged. 22 <sup>54</sup>Servants, obey in all things them that are *your* <sup>55</sup>masters according to *the* flesh; not with eye-service, and men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing the Lord: 23 whatsoever ye do, work <sup>56</sup>heartily, as unto the Lord, and not unto men; 24. knowing that from *the* Lord ye shall receive the recompense of the inheritance: ye serve the Lord Christ. 25 For he that doeth wrong shall <sup>57</sup>receive again *for* the wrong that he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

4 <sup>58</sup>Masters, render unto *your* <sup>59</sup>servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Continue steadfastly in prayer, watching therein with thanksgiving; 3 withal praying for us also, that God may open unto us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds; 4. that I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak. 5 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, <sup>60</sup>redeeming the time. 6 *Let* your speech *be* always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer each one.

7 All my affairs shall Tychicus make known unto you, the beloved brother and faithful minister and fellow-servant in *the* Lord: 8 whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, <sup>61</sup>that ye might know our state, and that he might comfort your hearts; 9 together with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things that *are done* here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Mark, the cousin of Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him), 11 and Jesus that is called Justus, who are of *the* circumcision: these only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, men that have become a comfort

<sup>53</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>vid NB 1739\* and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg. CA 33 81 arm read anger not

<sup>54</sup> Gk. Bondservants,

<sup>55</sup> Gk. lords

<sup>56</sup> Gk. from *the* soul,

<sup>57</sup> Gk. receive again the wrong

<sup>58</sup> Gk. Lords,

<sup>59</sup> Gk. bondservants

<sup>60</sup> Gk. buying up the opportunity.

<sup>61</sup> So BA 048 33 81 arm. But p<sup>46</sup>C 1739 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg read that he might know your state, N\* almost alone reads that ye might know your state,

unto me. 12 Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a <sup>62</sup>servant of Christ Jesus, saluteth you, always striving for you in his prayers, that ye may stand perfect and fully assured in all *the* will of God. 13 For I bear him witness, that he hath much labor for you, and for them in Laodicea, and for them in Hierapolis. 14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas salute you. 15 Salute the brethren that are in Laodicea, and <sup>63</sup>Nymphas, and the church that is at <sup>64</sup>their house. 16 And whenever <sup>65</sup>this epistle hath been read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of *the* Laodiceans; and that ye also read the *epistle* from Laodicea. 17 And say to Archippus, Take heed *to* the ministry which thou hast received in *the* Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you.<sup>66</sup>

*End of the Epistle of Paul to the Colossians*

---

<sup>62</sup> *Gk.* bondservant

<sup>63</sup> *The Greek may represent* Nympha.

<sup>64</sup> *So*  $\aleph$ CA 33 81 1175 cop<sup>bo</sup>. *But* B 1739 1881 cop<sup>sa</sup> read at her house. *D* and a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss. read at his house.

<sup>65</sup> *Gk.* the

<sup>66</sup> *So*  $\aleph$ \*BCA 048 1739\* 33 81 cop<sup>sa</sup>. *D* and a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss., arm vg add Amen.

## The First Epistle of Paul to the Thessalonians

**1** Paul and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of *the* Thessalonians in God *the* Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace<sup>1</sup>.

**2** We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of *you* in our prayers; **3** remembering without ceasing your work of faith and labor of love and <sup>2</sup>patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, before <sup>3</sup>our God and Father; **4** knowing, brethren beloved of God, your election, **5** <sup>4</sup>how that our <sup>5</sup>gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in <sup>6</sup>a holy spirit, and *in* much <sup>7</sup>assurance; even as ye know what manner of men we became toward you for your sake. **6** And ye became imitators of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of a holy spirit; **7** so that ye became an ensample to all that believe in Macedonia and in Achaia. **8** For from you hath sounded forth the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but in every place your faith toward God is gone forth; so that we need not to speak anything. **9** For they *themselves* report concerning us what manner of entering in we had unto you; and how ye turned unto God from idols, to serve a living and true God, **10** and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, who delivereth us from the wrath to come.

**2** For yourselves, brethren, know our entering in unto you, that it hath not been found vain: **2** but having suffered before and been shamefully treated, as ye know, at Philippi, we waxed bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God in much conflict. **3** For our exhortation *is* not of error, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile: **4** but even as we have been approved of God to be entrusted *with* the gospel, so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God who proveth our hearts. **5** For neither at any time were we found using words of flattery, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness, God *is* witness; **6** nor seeking glory of men, neither from you nor from others, when we might have <sup>8</sup>claimed

authority as apostles of Christ. **7** But we were <sup>9</sup>babes in *the* midst of you, as when a nurse cherisheth her own children: **8** even so, being affectionately desirous of you, we were well pleased to impart unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were become very dear to us. **9** For ye remember, brethren, our labor and travail: working night and day, that we might not burden any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God. **10** Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily and righteously and unblamably we behaved ourselves toward you that believe: **11** as ye know how we *dealt with* each one of you, as a father with his own children, exhorting you, and encouraging *you*, and witnessing, **12** *to the end* that ye should walk worthily of God, who <sup>10</sup>calleth you into his own kingdom and glory.

**13** And for this cause we also thank God without ceasing, that, when ye received from us <sup>11</sup>*the* word of the message, *even the word* of God, ye accepted *it* not *as the* word of men, but, as it is in truth, *the* word of God, which also worketh in you that believe. **14** For ye, brethren, became imitators of the churches of God which are in Judea in Christ Jesus: for ye also suffered the same things of *your* own countrymen, even as they *did* of the Jews; **15** who both killed the Lord Jesus and the prophets, and drove out us, and please not God, and are contrary to all men; **16** forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they may be saved; to fill up their sins always: but the wrath is come upon them to *the* uttermost.

**17** But we, brethren, being bereaved of you for <sup>12</sup>a short season, in *seeing your* face not in heart, endeavored the more exceedingly to see your face with great desire: **18** because we wished to come unto you, I, Paul once and again; and Satan hindered us. **19** For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of glorying? *Are* not even ye, before our Lord Jesus in his presence? **20** For ye are our glory and our joy.

**3** Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left behind at Athens alone; **2** and sent Timothy, our brother and <sup>13</sup>God's minister

<sup>1</sup> So B 1739 1881 cop<sup>sa,fay</sup> arm vg. SA I 33 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. (cop<sup>bo</sup>) add from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ

<sup>2</sup> Or, steadfastness

<sup>3</sup> Or, God and our Father;

<sup>4</sup> Or, because our gospel *etc.*

<sup>5</sup> Gk. good tidings *And so everywhere; see marginal note on Mt 4:23.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *the* Holy Spirit, *And so in vs. 6.*

<sup>7</sup> Or, fulness;

<sup>8</sup> Or, been burdensome *See vs. 9; cf. 1Co 9:4ff.*

<sup>9</sup> So p<sup>65</sup> SA\*BC\* I cop<sup>bo</sup>. A 1739 33 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>fay</sup> arm read gentle

<sup>10</sup> So B 1739 33 81 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. But SA cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> arm vg read called

<sup>11</sup> Gk. a word of hearing, Ga 3:2, 5.

<sup>12</sup> Gk. a season of an hour,

<sup>13</sup> So SA 1739 81 cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> vg. B (33 D\*) almost alone read fellow-worker (with God) A majority of lesser Gk. mss. read God's servant and our fellow-worker in

in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith; 3 that no man be moved by these afflictions; for yourselves know that hereunto we are appointed. 4 For truly, when we were with you, we told you <sup>14</sup>beforehand that we are to suffer affliction; even as it came to pass, and ye know. 5 For this cause I also, when I could no longer forbear, sent that I might know your faith, lest by any means the tempter had tempted you, and our labor should come to be in vain. 6 But when Timothy came even now unto us from you, and brought us glad tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, longing to see us, even as we also to see you; 7 for this cause, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our distress and affliction through your faith: 8 for now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord. 9 For what thanksgiving can we render again unto God for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God; 10 night and day praying exceedingly that we may see your face, and may perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now may <sup>15</sup>our God and Father himself, and our Lord Jesus, direct our way unto you: 12 and the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we also do toward you; 13 to the end he may establish your hearts unblamable in holiness before <sup>16</sup>our God and Father, in the presence of our Lord Jesus with all his saints.<sup>17</sup>

4 Finally then, brethren, we beseech and exhort you in the Lord Jesus, that, as ye received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, even as ye do walk, — that ye abound more and more. 2 For ye know what <sup>18</sup>charge we gave you through the Lord Jesus. 3 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye abstain from fornication; 4 that each one of you know how to possess himself of his own vessel in sanctification and honor, 5 not in the passion of lust, even as the Gentiles who know not God; 6 that no man <sup>19</sup>transgress, and wrong his brother in the matter: because the Lord is an avenger in all these things, as also we <sup>20</sup>forewarned you and testified. 7 For God called us not for uncleanness, but in sanctification. 8 Therefore he that rejecteth, rejecteth not man, but God, who giveth his Holy Spirit unto you.

<sup>14</sup> Or, plainly

<sup>15</sup> Or, God himself and our Father

<sup>16</sup> Or, God and our Father

<sup>17</sup> N\*A 81 D\* cop<sup>bo</sup> vg add Amen.

<sup>18</sup> Gk. charges

<sup>19</sup> Or, overreach

<sup>20</sup> Or, told you plainly

9 But concerning love of the brethren ye have no need that one write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another; 10 for indeed ye do it toward all the brethren that are in all Macedonia. But we exhort you, brethren, that ye abound more and more; 11 and that ye aspire to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your hands, even as we charged you; 12 that ye may walk becomingly toward them that are without, and may have need of nothing.

13 But we would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning them that fall asleep; that ye sorrow not, even as the rest, who have no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also that are fallen asleep <sup>21</sup>in Jesus will God bring with him. 15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we that are alive, that are left unto the presence of the Lord, shall in no wise precede them that are fallen asleep. 16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a <sup>22</sup>shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first; 17 afterwards we that are alive, that are left, shall <sup>23</sup>together with them be caught up in the clouds, to a meeting with the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 18 Wherefore <sup>24</sup>comfort one another with these words.

5 But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that aught be written unto you. 2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. 3 When they are saying, Peace and safety, then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall in no wise escape. 4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that the day should overtake you <sup>25</sup>as a thief: 5 for ye are all sons of light, and sons of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness; 6 so then let us not sleep, as do the rest, but let us watch and be sober. 7 For they that sleep do sleep in the night; and they that are drunken are drunken in the night. 8 But let us, since we are of the day, be sober, putting on a breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation. 9 For God appointed us not unto wrath, but unto the obtaining of salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 who died for us, that, whether we watch or sleep, we should live together with him. 11 Wherefore

<sup>21</sup> Gk. through Or, will God through Jesus bring

<sup>22</sup> Lit. shout of command, like a coxswain's call to the rowers. Compare with the shout in Josh 6:16.

<sup>23</sup> Gk. αμα, hama, together as in ch. 5:10.

<sup>24</sup> Or, exhort ch. 5:11.

<sup>25</sup> BA virtually alone read as thieves are overtaken:

<sup>26</sup> exhort one another, and build each other up, even as also ye do.

12 But we beseech you, brethren, to know them that labor among you, and are over you in *the* Lord, and admonish you; 13 and to esteem them exceedingly highly in love for their work's sake. Be at peace among yourselves. 14 And we exhort you, brethren, admonish the disorderly, encourage the fainthearted, support the weak, be longsuffering toward all. 15 . See that none render unto any one evil for evil; but always follow after that which is good, even toward one another, and toward all. 16 Rejoice always; 17 . pray without ceasing; 18 in everything give thanks: for this *is the* will of God in Christ Jesus toward you. 19 . Quench not the spirit; 20 despise not prophesyings; 21 . but prove all things; hold fast that *which is* good; 22 . abstain from every form of evil.

23 And the God of peace *himself* sanctify you wholly; and may your spirit and soul and body be preserved entire, without blame in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who will also do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray also for us.

26 Salute all the brethren with a holy kiss. 27 . I . adjure you *by* the Lord that *this* epistle be read unto all the <sup>27</sup>brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.<sup>28</sup>

*End of the First Epistle of Paul to the Thessalonians*

---

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, comfort ch. 4:18.

<sup>27</sup> *So* N\*B D cop<sup>sa</sup>. *But* p<sup>46vid</sup> A 1739 33 81 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg *add* holy

<sup>28</sup> *So* B 1739\* 33 D\* cop<sup>sa</sup>. NA 81 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg *add* Amen.

The Second Epistle of Paul to the  
Thessalonians

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of *the* Thessalonians in God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ; 2 Grace to you and peace from God <sup>1</sup>our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren, even as it is meet, for that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the love of each one of you all toward one another aboundeth; 4 so that we *ourselves* glory in you in the churches of God for your <sup>2</sup>patience and faith in all your persecutions and in the afflictions which ye endure; 5 *which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God; to the *end* that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer: 6 if so be that *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense affliction to them that afflict you, 7, and to you that are afflicted rest with us, at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven with *the* angels of his power in flaming fire, 8 rendering vengeance to them that know not God, and to them that obey not the <sup>3</sup>gospel of our Lord Jesus: 9 who shall suffer punishment, *even* eternal destruction from *the* face of the Lord and from the glory of his strength, 10, when he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be marvelled at in all them that believed (because our testimony unto you was believed) in that day. 11. To which end we also pray always for you, that our God may count you worthy of the calling, and fulfil every <sup>4</sup>desire of goodness and *every* work of faith, with power; 12 that the name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Now we beseech you, brethren, <sup>5</sup>touching the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together unto him; 2 to the *end* that ye be not quickly shaken from *your* mind, nor yet be troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or by epistle as from us, as that the day of the Lord is come; 3 let no man beguile you in any wise: for *it will not be*, except the falling away come first, and <sup>6</sup>the man of lawlessness be revealed, the son of <sup>7</sup>perdition, 4 he that opposeth and exalteth

<sup>1</sup> So SA I 81 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg. B 1739 33 read *the* Father

<sup>2</sup> Or, steadfastness And in ch. 3:5.

<sup>3</sup> Gk. good tidings And in ch. 2:14. See marginal note on Mt 4:23.

<sup>4</sup> Gk. good pleasure of goodness Compare Ro 10:1.

<sup>5</sup> Gk. in behalf of or, about

<sup>6</sup> So NB 1739 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm. A D and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read the man of sin

<sup>7</sup> Gk. apōleia, destruction, Cf. Rv 9:11.

himself against all that is called <sup>8</sup>a god or <sup>9</sup>that is worshipped; so that he<sup>10</sup> sitteth in the <sup>11</sup>temple of God, setting himself forth as a god. 5 Remember ye not, that, when *I* was yet with you, I told you these things? 6. And now ye know that which restraineth, to the *end* that he may be revealed in his own season. 7. For the mystery of lawlessness doth already work: only *there is* one that restraineth now, until <sup>12</sup>he cometh to be out of *its* midst. 8 And then shall be revealed the lawless one, whom the Lord <sup>13</sup>Jesus shall <sup>14</sup>slay with the <sup>15</sup>breath of his mouth, and bring to nought by the <sup>16</sup>appearing of his presence; 9 *even he*, whose presence is according to a working of Satan with all <sup>17</sup>power and signs and wonders of a lie, 10 and with all deceit of unrighteousness for *them that are* perishing; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11. And for this cause God sendeth them a working of error, that they should believe the lie: 12 that they all might be judged who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved in *the* Lord, for that God chose you <sup>18</sup>a firstfruit unto salvation in sanctification of *the* spirit and <sup>19</sup>belief of *the* truth: 14 whereunto he called you through our gospel, to *the* obtaining of *the* glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15 So then, brethren, stand fast, and hold the <sup>20</sup>instructions which ye were taught, whether by word or by epistle of ours.

<sup>8</sup> First and third instances of the Greek word *theos* (θεός, god) lack the definite article (the); hence, a god [in contrast to the second instance]

<sup>9</sup> Gk. an object of worship; Ac 17:23.

<sup>10</sup> So NBA 1739 33 81 P cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. 1175 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. insert as God

<sup>11</sup> Or, sanctuary or, temple house

<sup>12</sup> Or, he be taken out of the way.

<sup>13</sup> So SA 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. B 1739 1175 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. omit Jesus

<sup>14</sup> 1881 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> read consume

<sup>15</sup> Or, spirit or, wind

<sup>16</sup> Or, brightness or, radiance (Gk. epiphaneia)

<sup>17</sup> Or, power and signs and lying wonders,

<sup>18</sup> So B 1739 33 81 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. N and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> arm read from the beginning

<sup>19</sup> Or, faith

<sup>20</sup> Or, traditions Lit. detailed instructions handed down Also in ch. 3:6. As in 1Co 11:2, Gk. paradosis. Cf. Mt 15:2-6, Mk 7:3-13.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ *himself*, and God our Father who loved us and gave *us* eternal comfort and good hope through grace, 17 comfort your hearts and establish *them* in every good work and word.

3 Finally, brethren, pray for us that the word of the Lord may run and be glorified, even as also *it is* with you; 2 and that we may be delivered from aberrant and evil men; for <sup>21</sup>all *have* not faith. 3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall establish you, and guard *you* from the <sup>22</sup>Evil *One*. 4 And we have confidence in *the* Lord touching you, that ye *both* do and will do the things which we command. 5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the <sup>23</sup>patience of Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in *the* name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh <sup>24</sup>disorderly, and not after the instruction which <sup>25</sup>they received of us. 7 For *yourselves* know how ye ought to imitate us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; 8 neither did we eat bread for nothing from anyone, but in labor and hardship, working night and day, that we might not burden any of you: 9 not because we have not *the* right, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you, that ye should imitate us. 10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, If any will not work, neither let him eat. 11 For we hear *of* some that walk among you disorderly, that work not at all, but are busybodies. 12 Now them that are such we command and exhort in *the* Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. 13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well-doing. 14 And if any man obeyeth not our word by *this* epistle, note that man, that ye have no company with him, to *the* end that he may be ashamed. 15 And *yet* count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace *himself* give you peace at all times in every <sup>26</sup>way. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine *own* hand, which is *the* token in every epistle: so I write. 18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all.<sup>27</sup>

*End of the Second Epistle of Paul to the Thessalonians*

<sup>21</sup> *Lit.* not of all *men* is the faith.

<sup>22</sup> *Or,* evil.

<sup>23</sup> *Or,* steadfastness *as in* ch. 1:4.

<sup>24</sup> *Or,* idly, *Also in* vss. 7, 11.

<sup>25</sup> *So* NA 33 (1739 81 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*) vg. B G arm *read* ye received

<sup>26</sup> A 33 D vg *read* place.

<sup>27</sup> *So* NB 1739 33 cop<sup>sa</sup>. A 81 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop*<sup>bo</sup> arm vg *add* Amen.

## The First Epistle of Paul to Timothy

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus according to *the* commandment of God our Saviour, and Christ Jesus our hope; 2 unto Timothy, a true child in faith: Grace, mercy, peace, from God *the* Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 As I exhorted thee to tarry at Ephesus, when *I was* going into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge certain men not to teach a different doctrine, 4 neither to give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questionings, rather than a stewardship of God which *is* in faith. 5 But the end of the charge is love out of a pure heart and a good conscience and faith unfeigned: 6 from which things some having <sup>1</sup>swerved have turned aside unto vain talking; 7 desiring to be teachers of *the* law, though they understand neither what they say, nor whereof they confidently affirm. 8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully, 9 as knowing this, that law is not made for a righteous man, but for *the* lawless and unruly, for *the* ungodly and sinners, for *the* unholy and profane, for <sup>2</sup>murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, 10 for fornicators, for abusers of themselves with men, for menstealers, for liars, for false swearers, and if there be any other thing contrary to the <sup>3</sup>sound <sup>4</sup>doctrine; 11 according to the <sup>5</sup>gospel of the glory of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 I thank him that <sup>6</sup>enabled me, *even* Christ Jesus our Lord, for that he counted me faithful, appointing *me* to *his* service; 13 though I was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: howbeit I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief; 14 and the grace of our Lord abounded exceedingly with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. 15 Faithful *is* the saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am <sup>7</sup>first: 16 howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first might Jesus Christ show forth all his longsuffering, for an ensample of them that should thereafter believe on him unto eternal life. 17 Now unto the <sup>8</sup>King eternal, incorruptible,

invisible, *the* only God, *be* honor and glory <sup>9</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, *my* child Timothy, according to the prophecies which led *the* way to thee, that by them thou mayest war the good warfare; 19 holding faith and a good conscience; which some having thrust from them made shipwreck concerning the faith: 20 of whom <sup>10</sup>is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I delivered unto Satan, that they might be taught not to blaspheme.

2 I exhort therefore, first of all, <sup>11</sup>that supplications, prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings, be made for all men; 2 for kings and all that are in high place; that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all godliness and gravity. 3 This *is* good and acceptable in *the* sight of God our Saviour; 4 who would have all men to be saved, and come to a full knowledge of truth. 5 For *there is* one God, one mediator also between God and men, *himself having been* a man, Christ Jesus, 6 who gave himself a ransom for all; the testimony *to be borne* in its own times; 7 whereunto I was appointed a herald and an apostle (I speak *the* truth, I lie not), a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth.

8 I desire therefore that the men pray in every place, lifting up holy hands without wrath and <sup>12</sup>disputing. 9 In like manner, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefastness and sobriety; not with braided hair, and gold or pearls or costly raiment; 10 but (which becometh women professing godliness) through good works. 11 Let a woman learn in quietness with all subjection. 12 But I permit not a woman to teach, nor to have dominion over a man, but to be in quietness. 13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve; 14 and Adam was not beguiled, but the woman being beguiled hath fallen into transgression: 15 but she shall be saved through *her* child-bearing, if they continue in faith and love and sanctification with sobriety.

3 Faithful *is* the saying.

If any *man* aspires to oversight, he desireth a good work. 2 The <sup>13</sup>overseer therefore must be without reproach, *the* husband of one wife, temperate, sober-minded, orderly, given to hospitality, apt to teach; 3 no heavy drinker, no striker; but gentle, not contentious, no lover of money; 4 one that ruleth well

<sup>1</sup> *Gk.* missed *the* mark ch. 6:21; 2Tm 2:18.

<sup>2</sup> *Or,* smiters (*both times*)

<sup>3</sup> *Gk.* healthful

<sup>4</sup> *Or,* teaching;

<sup>5</sup> *Gk.* good tidings See Mt 4:23 margin.

<sup>6</sup> *N\** 33 cop<sup>sa</sup> read enableth

<sup>7</sup> *Or,* chief:

<sup>8</sup> *Gk.* King of the ages, Compare Rv 15:3; Hb 1:2.

<sup>9</sup> *Gk.* unto the ages of the ages.

<sup>10</sup> *The singular verb implies they were working together.*

<sup>11</sup> *Gk.* to make supplications *etc.*

<sup>12</sup> *Or,* doubting.

<sup>13</sup> *Or,* bishop *Gk.* επισκοπος, episcopos



*his* own house, having *his* children in subjection with all gravity; 5 (but if a man knoweth not how to rule *his* own house, how shall he take care of a church of God?) 6 not a novice, lest being puffed up he fall into a condemnation of the devil. 7 Moreover *he* must have good testimony from them that are without; lest he fall into reproach and a snare of the devil. 8 Deacons in like manner *must be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; 9 holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. 10 And let these also first be proved; then let them serve as deacons, *if they* be blameless. 11 <sup>14</sup>Women in like manner *must be* grave, not slanderers, temperate, faithful in all things. 12 Let deacons be husbands of one wife, ruling *their* children and *their* own houses well. 13 For they that have served well as deacons gain to themselves a good standing, and great boldness in *the* faith which *is* in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly; 15 but if I tarry long, that thou mayest know <sup>15</sup>how men ought to behave themselves in a house of God, which is a church of *the* living God, a pillar and ground of the truth. 16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness;

<sup>16</sup>He who was manifested in *the* flesh,

Justified in *the* spirit,

Seen of angels,

Preached among *the* <sup>17</sup>nations,

Believed on in *the* world,

Received up in glory.

4 But the Spirit saith expressly, that in later times some shall fall away from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits and doctrines of demons, 2 through *the* hypocrisy of men that speak lies, <sup>18</sup>branded in *their* own conscience *as with a hot iron*; 3 forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God created to be received with thanksgiving by them that believe and know the truth. 4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing *is* to be rejected, if it be received with thanksgiving: 5 for it is sanctified through *the* word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in mind of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Christ Jesus, nourished in the words of the faith, and of the good doctrine which thou hast followed *until now*: 7 but refuse profane and old wives' fables. And exercise thyself unto godliness: 8 for bodily exercise is profitable

<sup>19</sup>for a little; but godliness is profitable for all things, having promise of the life *which* now *is*, and of that *which is* to come. 9 Faithful *is* the saying, and worthy of all acceptance. 10 For to this *end* we labor and <sup>20</sup>strive, because we have *our* hope set on *the* living God, who is *the* Saviour of all men, specially of them that believe. 11 These things command and teach. 12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an <sup>21</sup>ensample to them that believe, in word, in manner of life, in love, in faith, in purity. 13 Till I come, give heed to reading, to exhortation, to teaching. 14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with *the* laying on of the hands of the <sup>22</sup>presbytery. 15 Be diligent in these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy progress may be manifest unto all. 16 Take heed to thyself, and to thy teaching. Continue in these things; for in doing this thou shalt save both thyself and them that hear thee.

5 Rebuke not an elder, but exhort *him* as a father; *the* younger men as brethren: 2 *the* elder women as mothers; *the* younger as sisters, in all purity. 3 Honor widows that *are* widows indeed. 4 But if any widow hath children or grandchildren, let them learn first to show piety towards *their* own family, and to requite *their* parents: for this is acceptable in *the* sight of God. 5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, hath *her* hope set on God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day. 6 But she that giveth herself to pleasure is dead while she liveth. 7 These things also command, that they may be without reproach. 8 But if any provideth not for *his* own, and specially *his own* household, he hath denied the faith, and is worse *than* an unbeliever. 9 Let none be enrolled as a widow under sixty years old, *having been* the wife of one man, 10 well reported of for good works; if she hath brought up children, if she hath used hospitality to strangers, if she hath washed *the* saints' feet, if she hath relieved *the* afflicted, if she hath diligently followed every good work. 11 But younger widows refuse: for when they have waxed wanton against Christ, they desire to marry; 12 having condemnation, because they have rejected *their* first <sup>23</sup>pledge. 13 And withal they learn also *to be* idle, going about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not. 14 I desire therefore that *the* younger

<sup>14</sup> Or, Wives or, Their wives

<sup>15</sup> Or, how thou oughtest to behave thyself

<sup>16</sup> So N\*C\*A\* 33. D\* vg read Which 1739 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read God

<sup>17</sup> Or, Gentiles,

<sup>18</sup> Or, seared

<sup>19</sup> Or, for little;

<sup>20</sup> So N\*CA 33. But 1739 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg read suffer reproach,

<sup>21</sup> Lit. type or, pattern

<sup>22</sup> Or, body of elders.

<sup>23</sup> Gk. faith.

<sup>24</sup>widows marry, bear children, rule *the* household, give no occasion to the adversary for reviling: 15 for already some are turned aside after Satan. 16 If any <sup>25</sup>woman that believeth hath widows, let her relieve them, and let not the church be burdened; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honor, especially those who labor in the word and in teaching. 18 For the scripture saith, <sup>26</sup>Thou shalt not muzzle an ox when he treadeth out *the* corn. And, The laborer *is* worthy of his hire. 19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, except at *the* mouth of two or three witnesses. 20 Them that sin reprove in *the* sight of all, that the rest also may be in fear. 21 I charge *thee* in *the* sight of God, and Christ Jesus, and the elect <sup>27</sup>angels, that thou observe these things without <sup>28</sup>prejudice, doing nothing by partiality. 22 Lay hands hastily on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure. 23 (Be no longer a drinker of water *only*, but use a little wine for *thy* stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.) 24 Some men's sins are evident, going before unto judgment; and some also they follow after. 25 In like manner also <sup>29</sup>*there are* good works *that are* evident; and such as are otherwise cannot *long* be hid.

6 Let as many as are <sup>30</sup>servants under a yoke count their own masters worthy of all honor, that the name of God and the doctrine be not blasphemed. 2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren; but let them serve *them* the rather, because they that <sup>31</sup>partake of the benefit are believing and beloved. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teacheth a different doctrine, and consenteth not to <sup>32</sup>sound words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; 4 he is puffed up, knowing nothing, but <sup>33</sup>doting about questionings and disputes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, 5 wranglings of men corrupted in mind and bereft of the truth, supposing that godliness is a

way of <sup>34</sup>gain. 6 But godliness with contentment is great gain: 7 for we brought nothing into the world, because neither can we carry anything out; 8 but having food and covering <sup>35</sup>we shall be therewith content. 9 But they that are minded to be rich fall into a temptation and a snare and many foolish and hurtful lusts, such as drown men in destruction and perdition. 10 For the love of money is a root of all <sup>36</sup>kinds of evil: which some reaching after have been led astray from the faith, and have pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, <sup>37</sup>patience, meekness. 12 Fight the good fight of the faith, lay hold on the life eternal, whereunto thou wast called, and didst confess the good confession in *the* sight of many witnesses. 13 I charge <sup>38</sup>thee in *the* sight of God, who <sup>39</sup>preserveth all things alive, and of Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed the good confession; 14 that thou keep the commandment, without spot, without reproach, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: 15 which in <sup>40</sup>its own times he shall show, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the <sup>41</sup>King of kings, and <sup>42</sup>Lord of lords; 16 who only hath immortality, dwelling in *the* light unapproachable; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honor and power eternal. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this present age, that they be not highminded, nor have *their* hope set on *the* uncertainty of riches, but on God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; 18 that they do good, that they be rich in good works, that they be ready to distribute, <sup>43</sup>willing to communicate; 19 laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the *time* to come, that they may lay hold on <sup>44</sup>the real life.

20 O Timothy, guard <sup>45</sup>that which is committed unto *thee*, turning away from the profane babblings and oppositions of the knowledge *which is* falsely so

<sup>24</sup> Or, women

<sup>25</sup> So NCA 048 1739 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. D and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read man or woman

<sup>26</sup> Dt 25:4.

<sup>27</sup> Or, messengers, And so everywhere.

<sup>28</sup> Or, preference,

<sup>29</sup> Or, the works that are good are evident;

<sup>30</sup> Gk. bondservants

<sup>31</sup> Or, lay hold of

<sup>32</sup> Gk. healthful

<sup>33</sup> Gk. sick

<sup>34</sup> So N A 048 1739 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. 256 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm read gain; from such withdraw thyself.

<sup>35</sup> Or, in these we shall have enough.

<sup>36</sup> Gk. evils:

<sup>37</sup> Or, stedfastness,

<sup>38</sup> N\* 1739 33 omit thee

<sup>39</sup> N and many mss. read giveth life to all things

<sup>40</sup> Or, his

<sup>41</sup> Gk. King of them that reign as kings,

<sup>42</sup> Gk. Lord of them that rule as lords;

<sup>43</sup> Or, ready to sympathize;

<sup>44</sup> So N A 1739 81 cop arm vg. 1881 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read eternal life.

<sup>45</sup> Gk. the deposit,

called; 21 which some professing have <sup>46</sup>erred concerning the faith.

Grace *be* with you.<sup>47</sup>

*End of the First Epistle of Paul to Timothy*

---

<sup>46</sup> *Gk.* missed *the* mark

<sup>47</sup> *So* S\*A 33 81 (cop<sup>bo</sup>). 048<sup>vid</sup> 1739\* *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm vg read with thee. 1175 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg add Amen.*

## The Second Epistle of Paul to Timothy

**1** Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through *the* will of God, according to a promise of *the* life which is in Christ Jesus, **2** to Timothy, *my* beloved child: Grace, mercy, peace, from God *the* Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

**3** I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers in a pure conscience, how unceasing is my remembrance of thee in my supplications, night and day **4** longing to see thee, remembering thy tears, that I may be filled with <sup>1</sup>joy; **5** having been reminded of the unfeigned faith *that is* in thee; which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and, I am persuaded, in thee also. **6** For which cause I put thee in remembrance that thou <sup>2</sup>stir up the gift of God, which is in thee through the laying on of my hands. **7** For God gave us not a spirit of fearfulness; but of power and love and <sup>3</sup>discipline. **8** Be not ashamed therefore of the witness of our Lord, nor *of* me his prisoner: but suffer hardship with the <sup>4</sup>gospel according to *the* power of God; **9** who saved us, and called *us* with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to *his* own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus <sup>5</sup>before times eternal, **10** but hath now been manifested by the appearing of our Saviour Christ Jesus, who abolished death, and brought life and incorruption to light through the gospel, **11** whereunto I was appointed a herald, and an apostle, <sup>6</sup>and a teacher. **12** For which cause I suffer also these things: yet I am not ashamed; for I know him whom I have believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to guard <sup>7</sup>that which I have committed *unto him* against that day. **13** Hold *the* pattern of <sup>8</sup>sound words which thou hast heard from me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. **14** <sup>9</sup>That

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, joy in being reminded

<sup>2</sup> *Gk.* stir into flame

<sup>3</sup> *Gk.* sobering.

<sup>4</sup> *Gk.* good tidings *And so everywhere. See marginal note on Mt 4:23.*

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, long ages ago, *It may refer either to purpose and grace or to given.*

<sup>6</sup> *So*  $\aleph^*A$  I 1175. *But* 1739 81 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop*<sup>sa,bo</sup> *arm vg read* and a teacher of the Gentiles. **33** *reads* and a servant.

<sup>7</sup> *Or*, that *which he hath* committed unto me  
*Gk.* my deposit

<sup>8</sup> *Gk.* healthful

<sup>9</sup> *Gk.* The good deposit

good thing which was committed unto *thee* guard through <sup>10</sup>*the* Holy Spirit which dwelleth in us.

**15** This thou knowest, that all that are in Asia turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes. **16** The Lord grant mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus: for he oft <sup>11</sup>refreshed me, and was not ashamed *of* my chain; **17** but, when he was in Rome, he sought me diligently, and found *me* **18** (the Lord grant unto him to find mercy of *the* Lord in that day); and in how many things he ministered at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

**2** Thou therefore, my child, be strengthened in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. **2** And the things which thou hast heard from me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also. **3** <sup>12</sup>Suffer hardship with *me*, as a good soldier of Christ Jesus. **4** No soldier in active service entangleth himself in the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who enlisted *him* as a soldier. **5** And if also a man contend *in the games*, he is not crowned, except he have contended lawfully. **6** The husbandman that laboreth must be *the* first to partake of the fruits. **7** Consider what I say; for the Lord shall give thee understanding in all things. **8** Remember Jesus Christ, risen from *the* dead, of *the* seed of David, according to my gospel: **9** wherein I suffer hardship unto bonds, as a malefactor; but the word of God is not bound. **10** Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sake, that they also may obtain *the* salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. **11** Faithful *is* the <sup>13</sup>saying: For if we died with *him*, we shall also live with *him*: **12** if we endure, we shall also reign with *him*: if we shall deny *him*, he also will deny us: **13** if we are faithless, he abideth faithful; for he cannot deny himself.

**14** Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* in *the* sight <sup>14</sup>of God, that they <sup>15</sup>strive not about words, to no profit, to *the* subverting of them that hear. **15** Give diligence to present thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be

<sup>10</sup> *Or*, a holy spirit dwelling in us.

<sup>11</sup> *Lit.* re-souled me, *or*, refreshed my soul,  
*Compare* Ac 3:19.

<sup>12</sup> *Or*, Take thy part in suffering hardship, as *etc.*

<sup>13</sup> *Or*, saying; for if *etc.*

<sup>14</sup> *So*  $\aleph^*C$  I 1175 *arm. A 048 1739 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read* of the Lord,

<sup>15</sup> *Or*, do not fight with words, *or*, do not argue,

ashamed, <sup>16</sup>cutting the word of truth straight. 16 But shun profane babblings: for they will proceed further in ungodliness, <sup>17</sup>and their word will <sup>17</sup>eat as doth a gangrene: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus; <sup>18</sup>men who concerning the truth have <sup>18</sup>erred, saying that <sup>19</sup>the resurrection is past already, and overthrow the faith of some. <sup>19</sup>Howbeit the firm foundation of God standeth, having this seal, <sup>20</sup>*The* Lord knoweth them that are his: and, <sup>21</sup>Let every one that nameth the name of *the* Lord depart from unrighteousness. <sup>20</sup>Now in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some unto <sup>22</sup>honor, and some unto dishonor. <sup>21</sup>If a man therefore purge himself from these *latter*, he shall be a vessel unto honor, sanctified, meet for the master's use, prepared unto every good work. <sup>22</sup>But flee youthful lusts, and follow after righteousness, faith, love, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart. <sup>23</sup>But foolish and ignorant questionings refuse, knowing that they gender strifes. <sup>24</sup>And *the* Lord's <sup>23</sup>servant must not strive, but be gentle towards all, apt to teach, forbearing, <sup>25</sup>in meekness <sup>24</sup>instructing them that oppose themselves; *if* peradventure God may give them repentance unto *the* knowledge of *the* truth, <sup>26</sup>and they may <sup>25</sup>recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, having been <sup>26</sup>taken alive <sup>27</sup>by him unto His will.

**3** But know this, that in *the* last days grievous times shall come. <sup>2</sup>For men shall be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, haughty, railers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, <sup>3</sup>without natural affection, implacable, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, no lovers of good, <sup>4</sup>traitors, headstrong, puffed up, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God; <sup>5</sup>holding a form of godliness, but having denied the power thereof: from these also turn away. <sup>6</sup>For of these are they that creep into houses, and take captive

silly women laden with sins, led away by divers lusts, <sup>7</sup>ever learning, and never able to come to a knowledge of *the* truth. <sup>8</sup>And even as <sup>28</sup>Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also withstand the truth; men corrupted in mind, reprobate concerning the faith. <sup>9</sup>But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be evident unto all *men*, as theirs also came to be. <sup>10</sup>But thou didst follow my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, <sup>29</sup>patience, <sup>11</sup>persecutions, sufferings; what things befell me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: and out of *them* all the Lord delivered me. <sup>12</sup>Yes, and all that would live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. <sup>13</sup>But evil men and impostors shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived. <sup>14</sup>But abide thou in the things *which* thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of what persons thou hast learned *them*; <sup>15</sup>and that from a babe thou hast known *the* sacred writings which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. <sup>16</sup><sup>30</sup>Every scripture inspired of God *is* also profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for <sup>31</sup>instruction which *is* in righteousness: <sup>17</sup>that the man of God may be *fully* qualified, *and fully* furnished unto every good work.<sup>32</sup>

**4** <sup>33</sup>I charge *thee* in *the* sight of God, and of Christ Jesus, who shall judge *the* living and *the* dead, <sup>34</sup>both *by* his appearing and *by* his kingdom: <sup>2</sup>preach the word; be urgent in season, out of season; <sup>35</sup>reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all longsuffering and teaching. <sup>3</sup>For a time will come when they will not endure the <sup>36</sup>sound <sup>37</sup>doctrine; but, having itching ears, will heap to themselves teachers after *their* own lusts; <sup>4</sup>and will turn away *their* ears from the truth, and turn aside

<sup>16</sup> *Or*, rightly dividing the word of truth. *or*, handling aright the word of truth. *or*, holding a straight course in the word of truth.

<sup>17</sup> *Or*, spread

<sup>18</sup> *Gk.* missed *the* mark, (αστοχεω) Cf. 1Tm 1:6.

<sup>19</sup> *So* CA 1739 81 and the majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>. § 048 33 read a resurrection

<sup>20</sup> Nu 16:5?

<sup>21</sup> Is 26:13?, 52:11?, Nu 16:26?

<sup>22</sup> *Or*, respect, and some unto disrespect.

<sup>23</sup> *Gk.* bondservant

<sup>24</sup> *Or possibly*, correcting

<sup>25</sup> *Gk.* return to soberness out of

<sup>26</sup> *Or*. taken captive

<sup>27</sup> *Or*, by him, unto the will of *God*. Compare 2Co 10:5. *Gk.* by him, unto the will of that one. *In the Greek the two pronouns are different.*

<sup>28</sup> *probably* Iannas (Seuserenre Khyan; reigned ca. 39 years, died ca. BC 1618) and [Iambres] Assis (Mayebre Sheshi; reigned 3 years (possibly 13), died ca. BC 1615); two Pharaohs of the Hyksos 15<sup>th</sup> Dynasty of Egypt.

<sup>29</sup> *Or*, stedfastness,

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, Every scripture *is* inspired of God, and profitable *etc.*

<sup>31</sup> *Or*, discipline:

<sup>32</sup> *That is*, he has both *the training and the tools*.

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, I testify, in *the* sight ...and *the* dead, both of his appearing *etc.*

<sup>34</sup> *So* §\*CA 1739 33 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. 81 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa</sup> arm read even according to his appearance and his kingdom:

<sup>35</sup> *Or*, bring to *the* proof,

<sup>36</sup> *Gk.* healthful

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, teaching;

unto <sup>38</sup>fables. 5 But be thou sober in all things, suffer hardship, do *the* work of an evangelist, fulfil thy ministry. 6 For I am already being <sup>39</sup>offered, and the time of my departure is come. 7 I have fought the good fight, I have finished the course, I have kept the faith: 8 henceforth there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give to me at that day; and not to me only, but also to all them that have loved his appearing.

9 Give diligence to come shortly unto me: 10 for Demas forsook me, having loved this present <sup>40</sup>world, and went to Thessalonica; Crescens to <sup>41</sup>Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia. 11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee; for he is useful to me for ministering. 12 But Tychicus I sent to Ephesus. 13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, bring when thou comest, and <sup>42</sup>the books, especially the parchments. 14 Alexander the coppersmith <sup>43</sup>did me much evil: the Lord will render to him according to his works: 15 of whom do thou also beware; for he greatly withstood our words. 16 At my first defence no one took my part, but all forsook me: may it not be laid to their account. 17 But the Lord stood by me, and <sup>44</sup>strengthened me; that through me the <sup>45</sup>message might be fully proclaimed, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of *the* mouth of *the* lion. 18 The Lord will deliver me from every evil work, and will save *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* the glory <sup>46</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the house of Onesiphorus. 20 Erastus remained at Corinth: but Trophimus I left at Miletus sick. 21 Give diligence to come before *the* winter. Eubulus saluteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The <sup>47</sup>Lord *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you.<sup>48</sup>

<sup>38</sup> *Gk.* myths.

<sup>39</sup> *Gk.* poured out as a drink-offering,

<sup>40</sup> *Gk.* age,

<sup>41</sup> *So* A 1739 33 and the majority of lesser *Gk.* mss.

$\aleph$ C 81 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg read Gaul, (from which the Galatians had originally come) arm reads Galilee,

<sup>42</sup> *Or* possibly, the Bible scrolls, and especially the (blank?) vellum pages. (Suggested by C. Thiede.)

<sup>43</sup> *Gk.* showed

<sup>44</sup> *Or*, gave me power;

<sup>45</sup> *Or*, proclamation

<sup>46</sup> *Gk.* unto the ages of the ages.

<sup>47</sup> *So*  $\aleph$  1739 33 cop<sup>sa</sup>. But C 81 and the majority of lesser *Gk.* mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> arm read Lord Jesus Christ A reads Lord Jesus

<sup>48</sup> *So*  $\aleph$ \*CA 1739\* 33 81. 1175 and a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss. add Amen. [Also, note contrast between singular *thy* and plural *you*.]

*End of the Second Epistle of Paul to Timothy*

## The Epistle of Paul to Titus

**1** Paul, a <sup>1</sup>servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to *the* faith of God's elect, and *the* knowledge of *the* truth which is according to godliness, **2** in hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot lie, promised <sup>2</sup>before times eternal; **3** but in <sup>3</sup>*his* own seasons manifested his word in *the* <sup>4</sup>message, wherewith I was entrusted according to *the* commandment of God our Saviour; **4** to Titus, *my* true child after a common faith: <sup>5</sup>Grace and peace from God *the* Father and Christ Jesus our Saviour.

**5** For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that were wanting, and appoint elders in every city, as I gave thee charge; **6** if any man is blameless, *the* husband of one wife, having children that believe, who are not accused of riot or unruly. **7** For the <sup>6</sup>overseer must be blameless, as God's steward; not self-willed, not soon angry, <sup>7</sup>no brawler, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; **8** but given to hospitality, a lover of good, sober-minded, just, holy, self-controlled; **9** holding to the faithful word *which is* according to the teaching, that he may be able both to exhort in the <sup>8</sup>sound <sup>9</sup>doctrine, and to <sup>10</sup>convict the gainsayers.

**10** For there are many <sup>11</sup>unruly men, vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision, **11** whose mouths must be stopped; men who overthrow whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake. **12** One of themselves, a prophet of their own, said,<sup>12</sup>

Cretans *are* always liars, evil beasts, idle <sup>13</sup>gluttons.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Gk.* bondservant

<sup>2</sup> *Or,* long ages ago; *See marginal note on Ro 16:25.*

<sup>3</sup> *Or,* *its*

<sup>4</sup> *Or,* proclamation

<sup>5</sup> *So*  $\aleph$ C\* (1739) (33) cop<sup>(sa,bo)</sup> arm vg. A 81 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* Grace, mercy, peace

<sup>6</sup> *Or,* bishop

<sup>7</sup> *Or,* not quarrelsome over wine

<sup>8</sup> *Gk.* healthful *Also in ch. 2:1.*

<sup>9</sup> *Or,* teaching,

<sup>10</sup> *Or,* put to shame those who contradict.

<sup>11</sup> *So*  $\aleph$ CA 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm. I 1739 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read* unruly men and vain

<sup>12</sup> Epimenides, "Concerning Oracles;" *according to* Wilson's diaglott. Rotherham *cites* Dean Farrar, "Life and Work of St. Paul;" p. 696 (1897).

<sup>13</sup> *Gk.* bellies.

**13** This testimony is true. For which cause reprove them sharply, that they may be <sup>14</sup>sound in the faith, **14** not giving heed to Jewish <sup>15</sup>fables, and commandments of men who turn away from the truth. **15** To the pure all things *are* pure: but to them that are defiled and unbelieving nothing *is* pure; but both their mind and their conscience are defiled. **16** They profess that they know God; but by *their* works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

**2** But speak thou the things which befit the sound doctrine: **2** *that* aged men be temperate, grave, sober-minded, sound in faith, in love, in <sup>16</sup>patience: **3** that aged women likewise *be* reverent in demeanor, not slanderers nor enslaved to much wine, teachers of that which is good; **4** that they may train the young women to love *their* husbands, to love *their* children, **5** *to be* sober-minded, chaste, workers at home, kind, being in subjection to *their* own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed: **6** the younger men likewise exhort to be sober-minded: **7** in all things showing thyself an ensample of good works; in thy doctrine *showing* uncorruptness, gravity, **8** sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of a contrary *part* may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of us. **9** *Exhort* <sup>17</sup>servants to be in subjection to *their* own masters, *and* to be well-pleasing *to them* in all things; not gainsaying; **10** not purloining, but showing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. **11** For the grace of God <sup>18</sup>hath appeared, bringing salvation to all men, **12** instructing us, to the *intent* that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly and righteously and godly in this present age; **13** looking for the blessed hope and appearing of the glory <sup>19</sup>of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; **14** who gave himself for us, that he might ransom us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a people *for his* own possession, zealous of good works.

**15** These things speak and exhort and reprove with all <sup>20</sup>authority. Let no one despise thee.

---

<sup>14</sup> *Gk.* healthy *Also in ch. 2:2.*

<sup>15</sup> *Gk.* myths,

<sup>16</sup> *Or,* steadfastness:

<sup>17</sup> *Gk.* bondservants

<sup>18</sup> *Or,* hath appeared to all men, bringing salvation

<sup>19</sup> *Or,* of our great God and Saviour

<sup>20</sup> *Gk.* commandment.

3 Put them in mind to be in subjection <sup>21</sup>to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient, to be ready unto every good work, 2 to speak evil of no man, not to be contentious, *to be* gentle, showing all meekness toward all men. 3 For we also once were foolish, disobedient, deceived, <sup>22</sup>serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, hating one another. 4 But when the kindness of God our Saviour, and *his* love toward man, appeared, 5 not by works *done* in righteousness, which we did *ourselves*, but according to his mercy he saved us, through <sup>23</sup>*the* washing of regeneration <sup>24</sup>and renewing of *the* Holy Spirit, 6 which he poured out upon us richly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour; 7 that, being justified by his grace, we might be made <sup>25</sup>heirs according to *the* hope of eternal life. 8 Faithful *is* the saying, and concerning these things I desire that thou affirm confidently, to the *end* that they who have believed God may be careful to <sup>26</sup>maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men: 9 but shun foolish questionings, and genealogies, and strifes, and fightings about *the* law; for they are unprofitable and vain. 10 A factious man after a first and second admonition <sup>27</sup>refuse; 11 knowing that such a one is perverted, and sinneth, being self-condemned.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, give diligence to come unto me to Nicopolis: for there I have determined to winter. 13 Set forward Zenas the lawyer and Apollos *on their journey* diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. 14 And let our *people* also learn to maintain good works for necessary <sup>28</sup>uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Salute them that love us in *the* faith.

Grace *be* with you all.<sup>29</sup>

*End of the Epistle of Paul to Titus*

<sup>21</sup> So  $\aleph$ CA 1739 33. 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg *read* to rulers and authorities,

<sup>22</sup> Or, enslaved by

<sup>23</sup> Or, a laver

<sup>24</sup> Or, and *through* renewing

<sup>25</sup> Or, heirs, according to hope, of eternal life.

<sup>26</sup> Or, profess honest occupations. *And in* vs. 14.

<sup>27</sup> Or, avoid;

<sup>28</sup> Or, wants,

<sup>29</sup> So p<sup>61vid</sup>  $\aleph$ \*CA 048 1739 cop<sup>sa</sup>. H and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg *add* Amen.



The Epistle of Paul to  
Philemon

1 Paul, a prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timothy <sup>1</sup>our brother, to Philemon our beloved and fellow-worker, 2 and to Apphia <sup>2</sup>our sister, and to Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house: 3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always, making mention of thee in my prayers, 5 hearing of <sup>3</sup>thy love, and of the faith which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all the saints; 6 that the <sup>4</sup>fellowship of thy faith may become effectual, in *the* knowledge of every good thing which is <sup>5</sup>in us, unto Christ. 7 For I had much joy and comfort in thy love, because the <sup>6</sup>hearts of the saints have been refreshed through thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I have all boldness in Christ to enjoin thee that which is befitting, 9 yet for love's sake I rather beseech, being such a one as Paul <sup>7</sup>the aged, and now a prisoner also of Christ Jesus: 10 I beseech thee for my child, whom I have begotten in *my* bonds, <sup>8</sup>Onesimus, 11 who once was unprofitable to thee, but now is profitable to thee and to me: 12 whom <sup>9</sup>I have sent back to thee in his own person, that is, my very <sup>10</sup>heart: 13 whom I would fain have kept with me, that in thy behalf he might minister unto me in the bonds of the <sup>11</sup>gospel: 14 but without thy mind I would do nothing; that thy goodness should not be as of necessity, but of free will. 15 For perhaps he was therefore parted *from thee* for <sup>12</sup>a season, that thou

shouldest have him <sup>13</sup>for ever; 16 no longer as a <sup>14</sup>servant, but more than a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much rather to thee, both in *the* flesh and in *the* Lord. 17 If then thou countest me a partner, receive him as myself. 18 But if he hath wronged thee at all, or oweth *anything*, put that to mine account; 19 I Paul write *it* with mine *own* hand, I will repay *it*: that I say not unto thee that thou owest to me even thine own self besides. 20 Yes, brother, let me have <sup>15</sup>joy of thee in *the* Lord: refresh my heart in Christ.

21 Having confidence in thine obedience I write unto thee, knowing that thou wilt do even beyond what I say. 22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I hope that through your prayers I shall be granted unto you.

23 Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus, saluteth thee; 24 *and so do* Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow-workers.

25 The grace of <sup>16</sup>the Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit.<sup>17</sup>

*End of the Epistle of Paul to Philemon*

<sup>1</sup> *Gk.* the brother,

<sup>2</sup> *Gk.* the sister, *So*  $\aleph$ A I 048 1739 33 81 cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg. 256 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* the beloved

<sup>3</sup> *Or,* thy love and faith

<sup>4</sup> *Or,* communion *or,* joint participation

<sup>5</sup> *So* CA 048<sup>vid</sup> 81 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.* But p<sup>61</sup> $\aleph$  1739 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm *read* in you,

<sup>6</sup> *Gk.* bowels *Similarly* in vss. 12, 20. *Reckoned by the Hebrew as the seat of compassion and mercy* [cf. Ge 43:30 (A.V.)], *as in English the heart is of love, and secondarily of these related passions.*

<sup>7</sup> *Or,* an ambassador, and now *etc.*

<sup>8</sup> *The Greek word means* Helpful. Cf. vs. 20 margin.

<sup>9</sup> *So*  $\aleph$ \*A 33. C\* *at end of verse adds* Receive him, 1739 81 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read* I sent back, but receive thou him, who is my *etc.* D\* cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm *read* I sent, but receive thou him, who is my *etc.*

<sup>10</sup> *Or,* compassion: *Gk.* bowels:

<sup>11</sup> *Gk.* good tidings *See marginal note on* Mt 4:23.

<sup>12</sup> *Gk.* an hour,

<sup>13</sup> *Or,* lasting for an age. [So Liddell & Scott.]

*Gk.* αἰώνιος aiōnios, *like* *Hb.* עולם olam, *means* lifetime, time without fixed limit – to unseen time. *Whether an age ending with death or destruction* (here, Jonah 2:6\*), *or forever* (Mt 19:29, Da 2:20\*), *is to be determined by context. And so elsewhere.*

\*Theodotian *and* Sept. *render* olam by aiōn(s).

<sup>14</sup> *Gk.* bondservant (*both times*)

<sup>15</sup> *Or,* help (onaimēn) *Compare* vs. 10 margin.

<sup>16</sup> *So*  $\aleph$  1739 33 81. *But* CA *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop*<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm *vg read* our Lord

<sup>17</sup> *So* p<sup>87</sup>A 048<sup>vid</sup> 1739\* 33 81 cop<sup>sa</sup>.  $\aleph$ C *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop*<sup>bo</sup> *vg add* Amen.

## The Epistle of Paul to the Hebrews

1 God, having of old time spoken unto the fathers in the prophets by diverse portions and in diverse manners, 2 hath on these last days spoken unto us in <sup>1</sup>his Son, whom he appointed heir of all things, through whom also he made the <sup>2</sup>worlds; 3 who being *the* effulgence of *his* glory, and <sup>3</sup>the very image of his substance, and upholding all things by the <sup>4</sup>word of his power, when he had made purification of sins, sat down on *the* right *hand* of the Majesty on high; 4 having become by so much mightier *than* the angels, as he hath inherited a more excellent name than they. 5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time,

<sup>5</sup>Thou art my Son,  
This day have I begotten thee?  
and again,

<sup>6</sup>I will be to him a Father,  
And he shall be to me a Son?  
6 <sup>7</sup>And when he again <sup>8</sup>bringeth in the firstborn into <sup>9</sup>the world he saith, <sup>10</sup>And let all *the* angels of God worship him. 7 And of the angels he saith,  
<sup>11</sup>Who maketh his angels winds,  
And his ministers a flame of fire:  
8 but of the Son *he saith*,  
<sup>12</sup>Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever;  
And the sceptre of uprightness *is the* sceptre of <sup>13</sup>thy kingdom.  
9 Thou hast loved righteousness and hated iniquity;  
Therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee  
*With the* oil of gladness above thy fellows.  
10 And,  
<sup>14</sup>Thou, Lord, in *the* beginning didst lay *the* foundation of the earth,

<sup>1</sup> *Gk.* a Son,

<sup>2</sup> *Gk.* ages; *Cf.* Ge ch. 1; 1Tm 1:17 margin.

<sup>3</sup> *Or,* *the* impress of his substance,

<sup>4</sup> *So*  $\aleph$ B<sup>A</sup> 33 81 arm vg. (p<sup>46</sup>) 1739 0243 1881\* *with few others read* word of power, when through himself he *D* and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> *read* word of his power, when through himself he

<sup>5</sup> Ps 2:7.

<sup>6</sup> 2Sa 7:14.

<sup>7</sup> *Or,* And again when he bringeth in

<sup>8</sup> *Or,* shall have brought in

<sup>9</sup> *Gk.* the inhabited *earth*

<sup>10</sup> Dt 32:43 Septuagint; *compare* Ps 97:7.

<sup>11</sup> Ps 104:4.

<sup>12</sup> Ps 45:6*f.* *Or,* Thy throne *is* God for ever and ever;

<sup>13</sup> *So* A 1739 33 81 0243 and most. p<sup>46</sup> $\aleph$ B almost alone read his

<sup>14</sup> Ps 102:25*ff.*

And the heavens are *the* works of thy hands:

11 They shall perish; but thou continuest:

And they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a mantle shalt thou roll them up,

<sup>15</sup>As a garment, and they shall be changed:

But thou art the same,

And thy years shall not fail.

13 But of which of the angels hath he said at any time,

<sup>16</sup>Sit thou on my right *hand*,

Till I make thine enemies *the* footstool of thy feet?

14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to do service for *the* sake of them that shall inherit salvation?

2 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things that were heard, lest haply we drift away *from them*. 2 For if the word spoken through angels came to be steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense *of reward*; 3 how shall we escape, if we neglect so great a salvation? which having at *the* first been spoken through the Lord, was confirmed unto us by them that heard; 4 God also bearing witness with *them*, both by signs and wonders, and by manifold powers, and by <sup>17</sup>gifts of *the* Holy Spirit, according to his *own* will.

5 For not unto angels did he subject <sup>18</sup>the world to come, whereof we speak. 6 But one hath somewhere testified, saying,

<sup>19</sup>What is man, that thou art mindful of him?

Or *the* son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him <sup>20</sup>a little lower than *the* angels;

Thou crownedst him with glory and honor,

<sup>21</sup>And didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 Thou didst put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he subjected all things <sup>22</sup>unto him, he left nothing *that is* not subject to him. But now we see not yet all things subjected to him. 9 But we behold him who hath been made a little lower than *the* angels, *even* Jesus, because of the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, that <sup>23</sup>by *the* grace of God he should

<sup>15</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup> $\aleph$ B<sup>A</sup> 1739 cop<sup>fay</sup> arm. 33 81 0243 and most lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg *omit* As a garment,

<sup>16</sup> Ps 110:1.

<sup>17</sup> *Gk.* distributions

<sup>18</sup> *Gk.* the inhabited *earth*

<sup>19</sup> Ps 8:4*ff.*

<sup>20</sup> *Or,* for a little while lower (*and in* vs. 9)

<sup>21</sup> *So*  $\aleph$ CA 1739 33 81 0243 cop<sup>(sa,fay),bo</sup> arm vg.

But p<sup>46</sup>B and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.* *omit*

And didst set him over the works of thy hands:

<sup>22</sup> *So*  $\aleph$ CA 1739 33 81 0243 and most lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. p<sup>46</sup>B arm *omit* unto him

<sup>23</sup> 1739<sup>txt</sup> 0243 almost alone read apart from God

taste of death for every *man*. 10 For it became him for whom *are* all things, and through whom *are* all things, <sup>24</sup>*in* bringing many sons to glory, to make the <sup>25</sup>author of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they that are sanctified *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 saying,

<sup>26</sup>I will declare thy name unto my brethren,

In *the* midst of *the* <sup>27</sup>congregation will I sing thy praise.

13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, <sup>28</sup>Behold, I and the *little* children whom God hath given me. 14 Since then the *little* children are sharers in <sup>29</sup>flesh and blood, he also *himself* in like manner partook of the same; that through death he <sup>30</sup>might bring to nought the *one* having the dominion of death, that is, the devil; 15 and might deliver all them *who* through fear of death were all *their* *lifetime* subject to bondage. 16 <sup>31</sup>For truly not to angels doth he give help, but he giveth help to *the* seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore it behooved him in all things to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might become a merciful and faithful high priest *in* things pertaining to God, *in order* to make propitiation for the sins of the people. 18 <sup>32</sup>For <sup>33</sup>*in* that he *himself* hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted.

**3** Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of a heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our confession, *even* Jesus; 2 who was faithful to him that <sup>34</sup>appointed him, as also *was* Moses in <sup>35</sup>all <sup>36</sup>his house. 3 For he hath been counted worthy of more glory than Moses, by so much more as he that <sup>37</sup>built *the house* hath more honor *than* the house. 4 for every house is built by some one; but he that built all things *is* God. 5 And Moses indeed *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things *which were afterward* to be spoken; 6 but Christ as a

<sup>24</sup> *Or*, having brought

<sup>25</sup> *Or*, captain *Lit.* beginner

<sup>26</sup> Ps 22:22.

<sup>27</sup> *Or*, church

<sup>28</sup> Is 8:17f.

<sup>29</sup> *Gk.* blood and flesh, *As in* Ep 6:12; *see footnote.*

<sup>30</sup> *Or*, may (*and in* vs. 15)

<sup>31</sup> *Gk.* For truly not of angels doth he take hold, but he taketh hold of *etc.*

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, For having been himself tempted in that wherein he hath suffered

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, wherein he

<sup>34</sup> *Gk.* made

<sup>35</sup> So NCA 1739 33 81 0243 *and most*, arm vg. *But* p<sup>13,46</sup>vid B cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> *almost alone omit* all

<sup>36</sup> *That is*, God's house. (*and in* vss. 5, 6) *See* Nu 12:7.

<sup>37</sup> *Or*, established (*three times in* vss. 3, 4)

son, over his house; whose house are we, if we hold fast our boldness and the glorying of our hope<sup>38</sup>. 7 Wherefore, even as the Holy Spirit saith,

<sup>39</sup>Today if ye shall hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation,

Like as in the day of the trial in the wilderness,

9 <sup>40</sup>Where your fathers tried *me* by proving *me*,

And saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was displeased with this generation,

And said, They do always err in their heart:

But they did not know my ways;

11 <sup>41</sup>As I sware in my wrath,

<sup>42</sup>They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest haply there shall be in any one of you an evil heart of unbelief, in falling away from *the* living God: 13 but exhort one another day by day, so long as it is called Today; lest any one of you be hardened by *the* deceitfulness of sin: 14 for we are become partakers <sup>43</sup>of <sup>44</sup>Christ, if we hold fast the beginning of our confidence firm unto *the* end: 15 while it is said,

<sup>45</sup>Today if ye shall hear his voice,

Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For who, when they heard, did provoke? no, did not all they that came out of Egypt by Moses? 17 And with whom was he displeased forty years? *was it* not with them that sinned, whose <sup>46</sup>bodies fell in the wilderness? 18 And to whom sware he *that they* should not enter into his rest, but to them that were disobedient? 19 And we see that they were not able to enter in because of unbelief.

**4** Let us fear therefore, lest haply, a promise being left of entering into his rest, any one of you should seem to have come short *of it*. 2 For indeed we have had <sup>47</sup>good tidings preached *unto us*, even as also they: but the word of hearing did not profit them, because they were not united by faith with them that heard. 3 <sup>48</sup>For we who have believed do enter into *that* rest; even as he hath said,

<sup>38</sup> So p<sup>13,46</sup>B cop<sup>sa</sup> *alone*. *But* NCA 1739 33 81 0243 *and most*, cop<sup>bo</sup> arm vg *add* firm unto *the* end.

(*See* vs. 14)

<sup>39</sup> Ps 95:7ff.

<sup>40</sup> *Or*, Wherewith

<sup>41</sup> *Or*, So

<sup>42</sup> *Gk.* If they shall enter into my rest.

<sup>43</sup> *Or*, of the *or*, with *Compare* ch. 1:9; 3:6.

<sup>44</sup> *Lit.* Anointed (*and so everywhere*)

<sup>45</sup> Ps 95:7f.

<sup>46</sup> *Gk.* limbs

<sup>47</sup> *Or*, a gospel

<sup>48</sup> So p<sup>13,46</sup>B 33 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa</sup> (arm). N 1739 81 0243 cop<sup>bo</sup> *read* We therefore

<sup>49,50</sup>As I swear in my wrath,

<sup>51</sup>They shall not enter into my rest:

although the works came into being from *the* foundation of *the* world. 4 For he hath said somewhere of the seventh *day* on this wise, <sup>52</sup>And God rested on the seventh day from all his works; 5 and in this *place* again,

<sup>53</sup>They shall not enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth *that* some should enter thereinto, and they *to whom the* <sup>54</sup>good tidings were before preached failed to enter in because of disobedience, 7 he again defineth a certain day, Today, saying in David so long a time afterward (even as hath been said before),

<sup>55</sup>Today if ye shall hear his voice,

Harden not your hearts.

8 For if <sup>56</sup>Joshua had given them rest, he would not have spoken afterward of another day. 9 There remaineth therefore a sabbath rest for the people of God. 10 For he that is entered into his rest hath *himself* also rested from his works, as God *did* from his. 11 Let us therefore give diligence to enter into that rest, that no man fall <sup>57</sup>after the same example of disobedience. 12 For the word of God *is* living, and active, and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing even to *the* dividing of <sup>58</sup>soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and quick to discern *the* thoughts and intents of a heart. 13 And there is no creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and laid open before the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Having then a great high priest who hath passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* confession. 15 For we have not a high priest that cannot be touched with *the feeling of* our infirmities; but one that hath been in all points tempted like as *we are*, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore draw near with boldness unto the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and may find grace to help in time of need.

5 For every high priest, being taken from among men, is appointed for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: 2 who can bear gently with the ignorant and erring, for

<sup>49</sup> Ps 95:11.

<sup>50</sup> Or, So (*and in vs. 5*)

<sup>51</sup> Gk. If they shall enter (*and in vs. 5*)

<sup>52</sup> Ge 2:2.

<sup>53</sup> Ps 95:11.

<sup>54</sup> Or, gospel was before heralded Cf. Mt 4:23.

<sup>55</sup> Ps 95:7f.

<sup>56</sup> Gk. Jesus Compare Ac 7:45.

<sup>57</sup> Or, into Gk. in

<sup>58</sup> Or perhaps, self-will Cf. contrast in 1Cor 15:44.

that he himself also is compassed *with* infirmity; 3 and by reason thereof is bound, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. 4 And no man taketh the honor unto himself, but when he is called of God, even as *was* Aaron. 5 So Christ also glorified not himself to become a high priest, but he that spake unto him,

<sup>59</sup>Thou art my Son,

This day have I gotten thee:

6 as he saith also in another *place*,

<sup>60</sup>Thou art a priest for <sup>61</sup>ever

After the order of Melchizedek.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, having offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him *that was* able to save him <sup>62</sup>out of death, and having been heard for *his* godly fear, 8 though he was a Son, yet learned obedience by *the* things which he suffered; 9 and having been made perfect, he became unto all them that obey him *the* <sup>63</sup>author of eternal salvation; 10 named of God a high priest after the order of Melchizedek.

11 Of <sup>64</sup>whom we have many things to say, and hard of interpretation, seeing ye are become dull of hearing. 12 For when by reason of the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need again <sup>65</sup>that some one teach you the rudiments of the <sup>66</sup>first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, *and* not of solid food. 13 For every one that partaketh of milk *is* <sup>67</sup>without experience of *the* word of righteousness; for he is a babe. 14 But solid food is for <sup>68</sup>fullgrown men, *even* those who by reason of use have *their* senses exercised to discern good and evil.

6 Wherefore leaving <sup>69</sup>the doctrine of the first principles of Christ, let us press on unto <sup>70</sup>full growth; not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 <sup>71</sup>of *the* teaching of <sup>72</sup>baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of *the* dead, and of eternal condemnation. 3 And this <sup>73</sup>will we do, if God permit. 4 For as

<sup>59</sup> Ps 2:7.

<sup>60</sup> Ps 110:4.

<sup>61</sup> Gk. the age

<sup>62</sup> Or, from

<sup>63</sup> Gk. cause

<sup>64</sup> Or, which

<sup>65</sup> Or, that *one* teach you which *are* the rudiments

<sup>66</sup> Gk. beginning (*also in ch. 6:1*)

<sup>67</sup> Or, inexperienced in *the* word of righteousness;

<sup>68</sup> Or, perfect men,

<sup>69</sup> Gk. the word of the beginning of Christ,

<sup>70</sup> Or, maturity or, perfection

<sup>71</sup> p<sup>46</sup>B 0150 almost alone read *even the* teaching of

<sup>72</sup> Or, washings,

<sup>73</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>NBI 1739 33 cop<sup>bo,fay</sup> vg. CA 81 P arm read would

*touching* those who were once enlightened and <sup>74</sup>tasted of the heavenly gift, and became partakers of *the* Holy Spirit, <sup>5</sup> and <sup>75</sup>tasted *the* good word of God, and *the* powers of *the* age to come, <sup>6</sup> and *then* fell away, *it is* impossible to renew *them* again unto repentance; <sup>76</sup>*seeing they* crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame. <sup>7</sup> For *the* land which hath drunk the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them for whose sake it is also tilled, receiveth blessing from God: <sup>8</sup> but if it beareth thorns and thistles, *it is* rejected and nigh unto a curse; whose end *is* to be burned.

<sup>9</sup> But, beloved, we are persuaded mightier things of you, and *things* that <sup>77</sup>accompany salvation, though we thus speak: <sup>10</sup> for God *is* not unrighteous to forget your work and the love which ye showed toward his name, in that ye ministered unto the saints, and still do minister. <sup>11</sup> And we desire that each one of you may show the same diligence unto the <sup>78</sup>fulness of hope even to *the* end: <sup>12</sup> that ye become not sluggish, but imitators of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

<sup>13</sup> For when God made promise to Abraham, since he could swear by none greater, he sware by himself, <sup>14</sup> saying, <sup>79</sup>Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. <sup>15</sup> And thus, having patiently endured, he obtained the promise. <sup>16</sup> For men swear by the greater: and in every dispute of theirs the oath *is* final for confirmation. <sup>17</sup> Wherein God, being minded to show more abundantly unto the heirs of the promise the immutability of his counsel, <sup>80</sup>interposed with an oath; <sup>18</sup> that by two immutable things, in which *it is* impossible for God to lie, we may have a strong encouragement, who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the hope set before us: <sup>19</sup> which we have as an anchor of the soul, a hope both sure and stedfast and entering into that which is within the veil; <sup>20</sup> whither as a forerunner Jesus entered for us, having become a high priest for ever after the order of <sup>81</sup>Melchizedek.

<sup>7</sup> For this Melchizedek, king of <sup>82</sup>Salem, priest of God Most High, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him, <sup>2</sup> to whom also Abraham divided a tenth part of all (being first, by

<sup>74</sup> *Or*, having both tasted of ... and being made ... and having tasted *etc.*

<sup>75</sup> *Or*, tasted *the* word of God that it is good,

<sup>76</sup> *Or*, *the while they* crucify

<sup>77</sup> *Or*, belong to salvation,

<sup>78</sup> *Or*, full assurance

<sup>79</sup> Ge 22:16f.

<sup>80</sup> *Gk.* mediated

<sup>81</sup> *Hb.* King of Righteousness. See Ge 14:18-20.

<sup>82</sup> *Hb.* Peace, (*later called* Jerusalem)

interpretation, King of righteousness, and afterwards also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; <sup>3</sup> without father, without mother, without genealogy, neither beginning of days nor end of life having <sup>83</sup>*been recorded*, but having been made like unto the Son of God), abideth a priest <sup>84</sup>continually.

<sup>4</sup> Now consider how great this man *was*, unto whom Abraham, the patriarch, gave a tenth out of the chief spoils. <sup>5</sup> And they indeed of the sons of Levi that receive the priest's office have commandment to <sup>85</sup>receive tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though these have come out of the loins of Abraham: <sup>6</sup> but he whose genealogy is not counted from them hath received tithes of Abraham, and hath blessed him that hath the promises. <sup>7</sup> But without any dispute the less is blessed of the mightier. <sup>8</sup> And here men that die receive tithes; but there one *is*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth. <sup>9</sup> And, so to say, through Abraham even Levi, who receiveth tithes, hath paid tithes; <sup>10</sup> for he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchizedek met him.

<sup>11</sup> Now if there was perfection through the Levitical priesthood (for under it hath the people received *the* law), what further need *was there* that another priest should arise after the order of Melchizedek, and not be reckoned after the order of Aaron? <sup>12</sup> For *the* priesthood being changed, there cometh to be of necessity a change also of *the* law. <sup>13</sup> For *he* of whom these things are said <sup>86</sup>belongeth to another tribe, from which no man hath given attendance at the altar. <sup>14</sup> For *it is* evident that our Lord hath sprung out of Judah; as to which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priests. <sup>15</sup> And *what we say* is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of Melchizedek there ariseth another priest, <sup>16</sup> who hath become, not after *the* law of a carnal commandment, but after *the* power of an <sup>87</sup>endless life: <sup>17</sup> for it is witnessed *of him*,

<sup>88</sup> Thou *art* a priest for ever

After the order of Melchizedek.

<sup>18</sup> For there cometh to pass a disannulling of a foregoing commandment because of its weakness and unprofitableness <sup>19</sup> (for the law made nothing perfect), and a bringing in thereupon of a mightier hope, through which we draw nigh unto God. <sup>20</sup> And inasmuch as *it is* not without *the* taking of an oath

<sup>83</sup> *Implied in Hb. and other Near-Eastern languages.*

<sup>84</sup> *Or possibly*, without succession. Cf. ch. 10:1, 12, 14.

<sup>85</sup> *Or*, take *similarly in* vs. 6.

<sup>86</sup> *Gk.* hath partaken of See ch. 2:14.

<sup>87</sup> *Gk.* indissoluble

<sup>88</sup> Ps 110:4.

21 (for they indeed have become priests without an oath; but he with an oath <sup>89</sup>by him that saith <sup>90</sup>of him,

<sup>91</sup>*The Lord* sware and will not repent himself, Thou *art* a priest for ever<sup>92</sup>);

22 by so much also hath Jesus become *the* surety of a mightier covenant. 23 And they indeed have been made priests many in number, because that by death they are hindered from continuing: 24 but he, because he abideth for ever, <sup>93</sup>hath a priesthood that doth not pass to another. 25 Wherefore also he is able to save <sup>94</sup>to the uttermost them that draw near unto God through him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such a high priest became us, holy, guileless, undefiled, separated from sinners, and came to be higher *than* the heavens; 27 who needeth not daily, like those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for *his* own sins, and afterwards for the *sins* of the people: for this he did once for all, when he offered up himself. 28 For the law appointeth men high priests, having infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was after the law, *appointeth* a Son, perfected for evermore.

8 <sup>95</sup>Now <sup>96</sup>in the things which we are saying *the* chief point *is this*: We have such a high priest, who sat down on *the right hand* of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, 2 a minister of <sup>97</sup>the Holies, and of the true <sup>98</sup>tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, not man. 3 For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* necessary that this *high priest* also have something to offer. 4 Now if he were on earth, he would not be a priest at all, *seeing there* are those who offer the gifts according to *the* law; 5 who serve *that which is* a copy and shadow of the heavenly things, even as Moses is warned *of God* when he is about to <sup>99</sup>make the tabernacle: for, <sup>100</sup>See, saith he, thou shalt make all things according to the

<sup>89</sup> Or, through

<sup>90</sup> Or, unto

<sup>91</sup> Ps 110:4.

<sup>92</sup> So p<sup>46</sup>BC 33 81 cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg. A 1739 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. add after the order of Melchizedek); S\* alone omits for ever

<sup>93</sup> Or, hath his priesthood unchangeable. (or, ...inviolable.)

<sup>94</sup> Gk. completely

<sup>95</sup> Or, Now to sum up what we are saying: We have etc.

<sup>96</sup> Gk. upon

<sup>97</sup> Evidently the Holies = the Holy + the Holy of holies, both compartments in the tent. Or, the sanctuary,

<sup>98</sup> Or, tent, and so elsewhere.

<sup>99</sup> Or, complete or, erect

<sup>100</sup> Ex 25:40.

<sup>101</sup>pattern that was shown thee in the mount. 6 But now hath he obtained a ministry *the* more excellent, by so much as he is also *the* mediator of a mightier covenant, which hath been enacted upon mightier promises. 7 For if that first *covenant* had been <sup>102</sup>faultless, then would no place have been sought for a second *covenant*. 8 For <sup>103</sup>finding fault *with* them, he saith,

<sup>104</sup>Behold, *the* days come, saith *the* Lord,

That I will <sup>105</sup>make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah;

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers

In *the* day that I took them by the hand to lead them forth out of *the* land of Egypt;

For they continued not in my covenant,

And I regarded them not, saith *the* Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that <sup>106</sup>I will make with the house of Israel

After those days, saith *the* Lord;

I will put my laws into their mind,

And on their heart also will I write them:

And I will be to them a God,

And they shall be to me a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his fellow-citizen,

And every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord:

For all shall know me,

From *the* least to *the* greatest of them.

12 For I will be merciful to their iniquities,

And their sins will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant* he hath made the first *covenant* old. But that which is becoming old and waxeth aged *is* nigh unto vanishing away.

9 Now even the first *covenant* had ordinances of *divine* service, and its Holy, a *sanctuary* of this world.

2 For *there* was a <sup>107</sup>tabernacle *room* prepared, the first, wherein <sup>108</sup>were the lampstand, and the table, and <sup>109</sup>the showbread<sup>110</sup>; which is called *the* Holy. 3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle *room* which is

<sup>101</sup> Gk. τυπος, type

<sup>102</sup> Or perhaps, flawless,

<sup>103</sup> So S\*A I 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> arm vg. But p<sup>46</sup>B 1739 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read finding fault with it, he saith unto them etc.

<sup>104</sup> Jer 31:31-34.

<sup>105</sup> Gk. accomplish

<sup>106</sup> Gk. I will covenant

<sup>107</sup> Gk. tent (and similarly below)

<sup>108</sup> Or, are (no verb in the Greek; hence in italics)

<sup>109</sup> Gk. the setting forth of the loaves;

<sup>110</sup> B almost alone adds , and the golden altar; (or, censer;) See Ex 30:1-5. (transposed from vs. 4)

called <sup>111</sup>the Holy of holies; 4 having <sup>112</sup>a golden <sup>113</sup>censer of incense, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein <sup>114</sup>was a golden pot holding the manna, and Aaron's rod <sup>115</sup>that budded, and the tables of the covenant; 5 and above it cherubim of glory overshadowing <sup>116</sup>the mercy-seat; of which things we cannot now speak severally. 6 Now these things having been thus prepared, the priests go in continually into the first tabernacle *room*, accomplishing the services; 7 but into the second the high priest alone *goeth*, once in the year, not without blood, which he offereth for himself, and *for* the <sup>117</sup>errors of the people: 8 the Holy Spirit signifying this, that the way into the Holies hath not yet been made manifest, while the first tabernacle <sup>118</sup>hath yet a standing; 9 which *is* a figure for the time present; according to which are offered both gifts and sacrifices that cannot, as touching the conscience, make the worshipper perfect, 10 *being* only (with meats and drinks and divers washings) carnal ordinances, imposed until a time of reformation.

11 But Christ having come a high priest of the <sup>119</sup>good things to come, through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this creation, 12 nor yet through *the* blood of goats and calves, but through *his* own blood, entered in once for all into the Holies, having obtained eternal redemption. 13 For if the blood of goats and bulls, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling them that have been defiled, sanctify unto the cleanness of the flesh: 14 how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through *the* eternal Spirit offered himself without blemish unto God, cleanse <sup>120</sup>your conscience from dead works to serve *the* living God? 15 And for this cause he is mediator of a new <sup>121</sup>covenant, that a death having taken place for *the* redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first covenant, they

that have been called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance. 16 For where a *last will and testament is, there must of necessity* <sup>122</sup>be shown *the* death of him that made it. 17 For *such* a testament *is* of force <sup>123</sup>where there hath been death: for <sup>124</sup>it doth never avail while he that made it liveth. 18 Wherefore even the first *covenant* hath not been dedicated without blood. 19 For when every commandment had been spoken by Moses unto all the people according to the law, he took the blood of the calves <sup>125</sup>and the goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book *itself* and all the people, 20 saying, <sup>126</sup>This *is* the blood of the covenant which God commanded towards you. 21 Moreover the tabernacle and all the vessels of the service he sprinkled in like manner with the blood. 22 And according to the law, I may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood, and apart from shedding of blood there is no remission.

23 *It was* necessary therefore that the copies of the things in the heavens should be cleansed with these; but the heavenly things *themselves* with mightier sacrifices that these. 24 For Christ entered not *into* Holies made with hands, <sup>127</sup>like in pattern to the true; but into heaven *itself*, now to appear before the face of God for us: 25 nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the Holies year by year with blood not his own; 26 else must he often have suffered since *the* foundation of *the* world: but now once at *the* <sup>128</sup>end of the ages hath he been manifested to disannul sin <sup>129</sup>by the sacrifice of himself. 27 And inasmuch as it is <sup>130</sup>appointed unto men once to die, and after this *cometh* judgment; 28 so Christ also, having been once offered to bear *the* sins of many, shall appear a second *time*, apart from <sup>131</sup>sin-offering, to them that wait for him, unto salvation.

**10** For the law having a shadow of the good *things* to come, not the very image of the things, <sup>132</sup>they can never with the same sacrifices year by year, which they offer continually, make perfect them that draw nigh. 2 Else would they not have ceased to be offered? because the worshippers, having been once cleansed,

<sup>111</sup> Or, the Most Holy;

<sup>112</sup> B *almost alone omits* a golden censer of incense, and (*transposed to vs. 2*)

<sup>113</sup> Or, altar (*however, the incense altar was not solid gold, but overlaid with gold like the ark of the covenant*). Cf. Ex 25:38, Lv 16:12, 2Chr 26:19.

<sup>114</sup> Or, is

<sup>115</sup> B *alone omits* that budded

<sup>116</sup> Gk. the propitiatory;

<sup>117</sup> Gk. ignorances Cf. Eccus. 23:2f. (Apocrypha)

<sup>118</sup> Or, *room* is yet standing *apart*; Cf. Mk 15:37-38.

<sup>119</sup> So  $\aleph$ A I<sup>vid</sup> 33 81 and most, cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> arm vg. (p<sup>46</sup>)B 1739 D\* *read* good things *that* are come,

<sup>120</sup> So  $\aleph$  33 81 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> arm vg. A 1739\* *read* our conscience [B is missing Hb 9:14 to 13:25.]

<sup>121</sup> The Gk. word here used signifies both covenant and testament. (*five times in vss. 15-20.*)

<sup>122</sup> Gk. be brought

<sup>123</sup> Gk. over the dead: or, over dead *bodies*:

<sup>124</sup> Or, doth it ever avail while he that made it liveth?

<sup>125</sup> p<sup>46</sup> 1739 1881 and a few others omit and the goats Ex 24:8.

<sup>126</sup> Lit. antitypes of the true;

<sup>127</sup> Or, consummation

<sup>128</sup> Or, by his sacrifice.

<sup>129</sup> Gk. laid up for Compare Col 1:5; 2Tm 4:8.

<sup>130</sup> Hb. uses the same word for sin and sin-offering.

*This usage is apparently carried over into the Gk.*

<sup>132</sup> So  $\aleph$ CA 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> arm. p<sup>46</sup> 1739 1881 vg omit they

would have had no more consciousness of sins. 3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance *made* of sins *year* by year. 4 For *it is impossible that the* blood of bulls and goats should take away sins. 5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith,

<sup>133</sup>Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not,

But a body didst thou prepare for me;

6 In whole burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hadst no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I am come

(In <sup>134</sup>*the roll of the book it is written of me*)

To do thy will, O God,

8 Saying above, Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein* (*the* which are offered according to *the* law), 9 then hath he said, Lo, I am come to do thy will. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. 10 <sup>135</sup>By which will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 And every <sup>136</sup>priest indeed standeth day by day ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, *the* which can never take away sins: 12 but he, when he had offered one sacrifice for <sup>137</sup>sins for ever, sat down on *the* right *hand* of God; 13 henceforth expecting till his enemies be made *the* footstool of his feet. 14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. 15 And the Holy Spirit also beareth witness to us; for after having said,

16 <sup>138</sup>This *is* the covenant that <sup>139</sup>I will make with them  
After those days, saith *the* Lord:

I will put my laws on their heart,

And upon their mind also will I write them;

*then saith,*

17 And their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for sins.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the Holies by the blood of Jesus, 20 by *the* way which he dedicated for us, a new and living way, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 and *having* a great priest over the house of God; 22 let us draw near with a true heart in <sup>140</sup>full assurance of faith, having *our*

hearts sprinkled from an evil <sup>141</sup>conscience: and having *our* body washed with pure water, 23 let us hold fast the confession of *our* hope that it waver not; for he *is* faithful that promised: 24 and let us consider one another to provoke unto love and good works; 25 not forsaking *our* own assembling together, as *the* custom of some *is*, but exhorting *one another*; and so much *the* more, as ye see the day drawing nigh.

26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more a sacrifice for sins, 27 but a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and a <sup>142</sup>fierceness of fire which shall devour the adversaries. 28 A man that hath set at nought Moses' law dieth without compassion on *the word of* two or three witnesses: 29 of how much sorer punishment, think ye, shall he be judged worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith he was sanctified <sup>143</sup>an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that said, <sup>144</sup>Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense. And again, <sup>145</sup>*The* Lord shall judge his people. 31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into *the* hands of *the* living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were enlightened, ye endured a great conflict of sufferings; 33 partly, being made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, becoming partakers with them that were so used. 34 For ye both had compassion <sup>146</sup>with them in bonds, and took joyfully the seizing of your possessions, knowing that <sup>147</sup>ye have for *yourselves* a mightier possession and an abiding one. 35 Cast not away therefore your boldness, which hath great recompense *of reward*. 36 For ye have need of <sup>148</sup>patience, that, having done the will of God, ye may receive the promise.

37 <sup>149</sup>For yet a very little *while*,

He that cometh shall have come, and shall not tarry.

38 But <sup>150</sup>my righteous *one* shall live by faith:

<sup>141</sup> *Or*, conscience, and our body washed with pure water: let us hold fast

<sup>142</sup> *Or*, jealousy

<sup>143</sup> *Gk.* a common thing,

<sup>144</sup> Dt 32:35.

<sup>145</sup> Dt 32:36.

<sup>146</sup> *So* A 1739 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg. *¶* *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* with my bonds, p<sup>46</sup> 256 *with few others read* with them in bonds,

<sup>147</sup> *So* p<sup>13,46</sup> SA 1739 33 81 arm vg. 1175 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* ye have your own selves for a better possession *etc.* Compare Lk 9:25; 21:19.

<sup>148</sup> *Or*, stedfastness,

<sup>149</sup> Hab 2:3f.

<sup>133</sup> Ps 40:6-8

<sup>134</sup> *Lit.* a heading of a scroll it is...

<sup>135</sup> *Or*, In

<sup>136</sup> *So* p<sup>46,79</sup>vid *¶* 1739 33 81 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop*<sup>bo</sup> vg. CA P cop<sup>sa,fay</sup> arm *read* high priest

<sup>137</sup> *Or*, sins, for ever sat down *etc.*

<sup>138</sup> Jer 31:33f.

<sup>139</sup> *Gk.* I will covenant

<sup>140</sup> *Or*, fulness



And if he shrink back, my soul hath no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not <sup>151</sup>of *them* that shrink back unto perdition; but of *them that have faith unto the* <sup>152</sup>saving of the soul.

**11** Now faith is <sup>153</sup>an assurance of things hoped for, a <sup>154</sup>conviction of things not seen. 2 For therein the elders had witness borne to them. 3 By faith we understand that the ages have been framed by a word of God, so that what is seen hath not been made out of things which appear. 4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which he had witness borne to him *that he was righteous*, <sup>155</sup>God bearing witness <sup>156</sup>over his gifts: and through it he being dead yet speaketh. 5 By faith Enoch was <sup>157</sup>removed that he should not see death; and he was not found, because God removed him: <sup>158</sup>for he hath had witness borne to him that before *his* <sup>159</sup>removal he had been well-pleasing unto God: 6 and without faith *it is impossible to be well-pleasing unto him*; for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that he* <sup>160</sup>is a rewarder of them that seek after him. 7 By faith Noah, being warned of *God* concerning things not seen as yet, moved with godly fear, prepared an ark to *the* saving of his house; through which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith. 8 By faith Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go out unto a place which he was to receive for an inheritance; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. 9 By faith he became a sojourner in a land of promise, as in *a land* not his own, <sup>161</sup>dwelling in tents, with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: 10 for he looked for the city which hath the foundations, whose <sup>162</sup>builder and maker *is* God. 11 By faith even Sarah

*herself* <sup>163</sup>received power to conceive seed when she was past age, since she counted him faithful who had promised: 12 wherefore also there sprang of one, and *him* as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of heaven in multitude, and as the sand, which is by the sea-shore, innumerable.

13 These all died <sup>164</sup>in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them and greeted them from afar, and having confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For they that say such things make it manifest that they are seeking after a country of their own. 15 And if indeed they had been mindful of that *country* from which they went out, they would have had opportunity to return. 16 But now they desire a mightier *country*, that is, a heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed of them, to be called their God; for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham, being tried, <sup>165</sup>offered up Isaac: yes, he that had gladly received the promises was offering up *his* only begotten son; 18 *even he* <sup>166</sup>to whom it was said, <sup>167</sup>In Isaac shall thy seed be called: 19 accounting that God *is* able to raise up, even from *the* dead; from whence he did also in a <sup>168</sup>figure receive him back. 20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, even concerning things to come. 21 By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff. 22 By faith Joseph, when his end was nigh, made mention of the exodus of the sons of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones. 23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months by his parents, because they saw *he was* a goodly child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment. 24 By faith Moses, when he was grown up, refused to be called *the* son of Pharaoh's daughter; 25 choosing rather to share ill treatment with the people of God, than to enjoy *the* pleasures of sin for a season; 26 accounting the reproach <sup>169</sup>of the Christ greater riches *than* the treasures of Egypt: for he looked unto the recompense of *reward*. 27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing *him* who *is* invisible. 28 By faith he <sup>170</sup>instituted the passover, and the sprinkling of the

<sup>150</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> SA 1739 33 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg. p<sup>13</sup> I and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> read the righteous one

<sup>151</sup> Gk. of shrinking back ... but of faith

<sup>152</sup> Or, gaining

<sup>153</sup> Or, the giving substance to things hoped for,

<sup>154</sup> Or, test or, proof

<sup>155</sup> So p<sup>13,46</sup> SA 1739 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. N\*A 33 D\* but few others read his gifts bearing witness unto God

<sup>156</sup> Or, in respect of

<sup>157</sup> Or, changed or, translated (both times)

Compare ch. 7:12, 12:27.

<sup>158</sup> Or, for before his removal he hath had witness borne to him that he *etc.*

<sup>159</sup> Or, change or, translation

<sup>160</sup> Lit. becomes

<sup>161</sup> Or, having taken up his abode in tents,

<sup>162</sup> Or, architect

<sup>163</sup> So p<sup>13vid</sup> SA 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.

But (p<sup>46</sup> D\*) 1739 81 1881 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg read Sarah herself, who was barren, received power P 2127 arm read Sarah herself, being barren, received power

<sup>164</sup> Gk. according to faith,

<sup>165</sup> Gk. hath offered up Isaac: See Ge 22:1-19.

<sup>166</sup> Or, of whom

<sup>167</sup> Ge 21:12.

<sup>168</sup> Gk. parable

<sup>169</sup> Or, of Christ or, of the Anointed Cf. 1Co 10:4.

<sup>170</sup> Or, kept Gk. hath made

blood, that the destroyer of the firstborn should not touch them. 29 By faith they passed through the Red Sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were swallowed up. 30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they had been compassed about for seven days. 31 By faith Rahab the harlot perished not with them that were disobedient, having received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time will fail me if I tell of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah; of David and Samuel and the prophets: 33 who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped *the* mouths of lions, 34 quenched *the* power of fire, escaped the edges of *the* sword, from weakness were made strong, waxed mighty in war, turned to flight armies of aliens. 35 Women received their dead by a resurrection: but others were <sup>171</sup>tortured, not accepting <sup>172</sup>their deliverance; that they might obtain a mightier resurrection: 36 and others had trial of mockings and scourgings, yes, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: 37 they were stoned, they were sawn asunder, they were tempted, they were slain with *the* sword: they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, ill-treated 38 (of whom the world was not worthy), wandering in deserts and mountains and caves, and the holes of the earth. 39 And these all, having had witness borne to them through *their* faith, received not the promise, 40 God having <sup>173</sup>provided some mightier thing concerning us, that without us they should not be made perfect.

12 Therefore let us also, seeing we are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, lay aside every <sup>174</sup>weight, and the sin which <sup>175</sup>doth so easily beset *us*, and let us run with <sup>176</sup>patience the race that is set before us, 2 looking unto Jesus the <sup>177</sup>author and perfecter of *our* faith, who for the joy that was set before him endured *the* cross, despising shame, and hath sat down at *the* right *hand* of the throne of God. 3 For consider him that hath endured such gainsaying of sinners against <sup>178</sup>themselves, that ye wax not weary, fainting in your souls. 4 Ye have not resisted unto blood, striving against sin: 5 and ye have

<sup>171</sup> *Or*, beaten to death

<sup>172</sup> *Gk.* the redemption;

<sup>173</sup> *Or*, foreseen

<sup>174</sup> *Or*, encumbrance

<sup>175</sup> *Or*, doth closely cling to us *or*, is admired of many

<sup>176</sup> *Or*, steadfastness

<sup>177</sup> *Or*, captain

<sup>178</sup> *So* p<sup>13,46</sup>(S\*) 048 1739 33 81<sup>vid</sup> cop<sup>bo</sup> vg.

AP(1175 and a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss.) read against himself cop<sup>sa</sup> arm omit against themselves Cf. Nu 16:38.

forgotten the exhortation which reasoneth with you as with sons,

<sup>179</sup>My son, regard not lightly *the* chastening of *the* Lord,

Nor faint when thou art reproved of him; 6 For whom *the* Lord loveth he chasteneth,

And scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 <sup>180</sup>It is for chastening that ye endure; God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son *is there* whom *his* father chasteneth not? 8 But if ye are without chastening, whereof all have become partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. 9 Furthermore, we had *the* fathers of our flesh to chasten *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of <sup>181</sup>spirits, and live? 10 For they indeed for a few days chastened *us* as seemed *good* to them; but he for *our* profit, that *we* may be partakers of his holiness. 11 All chastening seemeth for the present to be not joyous but grievous; yet afterward it yieldeth peaceable fruit unto them that have been exercised thereby, *even the fruit* of righteousness. 12 Wherefore <sup>182</sup>lift up the hands that hang down, and the palsied knees; 13 and make straight paths for your feet, that that *which is* lame be not <sup>183</sup>turned out of *the* way, but rather be healed.

14 Follow after peace with all *men*, and the sanctification without which no one shall see the Lord: 15 looking carefully <sup>184</sup>lest *there be* any *man* that falleth <sup>185</sup>back from the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby the many be defiled; 16 lest *there be* any fornicator, or profane person as Esau, who for one meal sold his own birthright. 17 For ye know that even when he afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he was <sup>186</sup>rejected; for he found no place for a change of mind *in his father*, though he sought it diligently with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto <sup>187</sup>something tangible, and that burned with fire, and unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, 19 and *the* sound of a trumpet, and *the* voice of words; which *voice* they that heard entreated that no word more should be spoken unto

<sup>179</sup> Pr 3:11f.

<sup>180</sup> *Or*, Endure unto chastening;

<sup>181</sup> *Or*, *our* spirits, *Gk.* the spirits,

<sup>182</sup> *Gk.* make straight

<sup>183</sup> *Or*, put out of joint,

<sup>184</sup> *Or*, whether

<sup>185</sup> *Or*, short of

<sup>186</sup> *Or*, rejected (for he found no place of repentance), *etc.* *Or*, rejected; for ... of repentance *etc.*

*Compare* ch. 6:6 (and *Sept. Apocrypha* 2Esdras 9:11, Wisdom 12:10).

<sup>187</sup> *So* p<sup>46</sup>S\*CA 048 33 81 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. 1739 and the majority of lesser *Gk.* mss., arm read a tangible mountain,

them; 20 for they could not endure that which was enjoined,<sup>188</sup> If even a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned; 21 and so fearful was the appearance, *that* Moses said,<sup>189</sup> I exceedingly fear and quake: 22 but ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto *the* city of *the* living God, *the* heavenly Jerusalem,<sup>190</sup> and to<sup>191</sup> innumerable hosts of angels, 23 to *the* general assembly and church of *the* firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, and to God *the* Judge of all, and to *the* spirits of just men made perfect, 24 and to Jesus *the* mediator of a new covenant, and to *the* blood of sprinkling that speaketh mightier than *that* of Abel. 25 See *that* ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not when they refused him that warned them on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape* who turn away from him<sup>192</sup> that *warneth* from heaven: 26 whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying,<sup>193</sup> Yet once *more* will I make to tremble not the earth only, but also the heaven. 27 And this *word*, Yet once *more*, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that have been made, that those things which are not shaken may remain. 28 Wherefore, receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us have<sup>194</sup> grace, whereby we may offer service well-pleasing to God with<sup>195</sup> reverence and awe: 29 for our God *is* a consuming fire.

**13** Let love of *the* brethren continue. 2 Forget not to show love unto strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. 3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with *them*; them that are ill-treated, as being *yourselves* also in *the* body. 4 *Let* marriage *be* had in honor among all, and *let* the bed *be* undefiled: for fornicators and adulterers God will judge. 5<sup>196</sup> Be ye free from *the* love of money; content with *such* things as ye now have: for himself hath said,<sup>197</sup> I will in no wise fail thee, neither will I in any wise forsake thee. 6 So that with good courage we say,<sup>198</sup> *The* Lord *is* my helper; I will not fear:  
What shall man do unto me?

<sup>188</sup> Ex 19:12f.

<sup>189</sup> Dt 9:19.

<sup>190</sup> Or, and to innumerable hosts, *the* general assembly of angels, and *the* church of *the* firstborn

<sup>191</sup> Gk. myriads of angels, or, tens of thousands of angels

<sup>192</sup> Or, that *is* from heaven:

<sup>193</sup> Hag 2:6.

<sup>194</sup> Or, thankfulness Compare 1Co 10:30.

<sup>195</sup> Or, godly fear Compare ch. 5:7.

<sup>196</sup> Gk. *Let your way of life be* without love of money;

<sup>197</sup> Dt 31:6; Josh 1:5.

<sup>198</sup> Ps 118:6.

7 Remember<sup>199</sup> them that lead you, men that spake unto you the word of God; and considering the issue of *their*<sup>200</sup> life, imitate *their* faith. 8 Jesus Christ *is* the same yesterday and today, *yes* and<sup>201</sup> for ever. 9 Be not carried away by divers and strange teachings: for *it is* good that the heart be established by grace; not by meats, wherein<sup>202</sup> they that occupied themselves were not profited. 10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat that serve the tabernacle. 11 For the bodies of those beasts whose blood is brought into the Holies<sup>203</sup> by the high priest for sin-offerings, are burned outside the camp. 12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people through *his* own blood, suffered outside the gate. 13 Let us therefore go forth unto him outside the camp, bearing his reproach. 14 For we have not here an enduring city, but we seek the *one which is* coming. 15 Through him<sup>204</sup> therefore let us offer up a sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, *the* fruit of lips which make confession to his name. 16 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. 17 Obey them that lead you, and submit to *them*: for they watch in behalf of your souls, as they *that* shall give account; that they may do this with joy, and not *with* groaning: for this *would be* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we are persuaded that we have a good conscience, desiring to live honorably in all things. 19 And I exhort *you the* more exceedingly to do this, that I may be restored to you *the* sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, who brought again from *the* dead the great shepherd of the sheep<sup>205</sup> with *the* blood of an eternal covenant, *even* our Lord Jesus, 21 make you perfect in every good<sup>206</sup> *thing* to do his will, working in us that *which is* well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* the glory<sup>207</sup> for ever<sup>208</sup> and ever. Amen.

22 But I exhort you, brethren, bear with the word of exhortation: for I have written unto you in few *words*.

<sup>199</sup> Or, your leaders, Also in vss. 17, 24.

<sup>200</sup> Gk. manner of life,

<sup>201</sup> Gk. unto the ages.

<sup>202</sup> Gk. they that walked were not profited.

<sup>203</sup> Gk. through

<sup>204</sup> So CA 1739 33 81 0243 and most. p<sup>46</sup> S D\*P almost alone omit therefore

<sup>205</sup> Or, by Gk. in

<sup>206</sup> So p<sup>46</sup> S D\* cop<sup>bo</sup> vg almost alone. But C 1739 33 81 0243 cop<sup>sa</sup> (arm) read work A alone reads work and word (compare 2Ths 2:17).

<sup>207</sup> Gk. unto the ages of the ages.

<sup>208</sup> So S(C\*)A 1739 33 81 0243 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. p<sup>46</sup> D arm omit and ever

23 Know ye *that* our brother Timothy hath been set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that lead you, and all the saints.

<sup>209</sup>They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all.<sup>210</sup>

*End of the Epistle of Paul to the Hebrews*

---

<sup>209</sup> *Or, The brethren from etc.*

<sup>210</sup> *So p<sup>46</sup> s\* I<sup>vid</sup> 33 cop<sup>sa</sup>. CA 1739 81 0243 and most lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg add Amen.*

## The Epistle of James

1 <sup>1</sup>James, a <sup>2</sup>servant of God and of *the* Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are of the Dispersion, <sup>3</sup>greeting.

2 Count *it* all joy, my brethren, when ye fall into manifold <sup>4</sup>temptations; 3 knowing that the proving of your faith worketh <sup>5</sup>patience. 4 And let patience have *its* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, lacking in nothing.

5 But if any of you lacketh wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth to all liberally and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. 6 But let him ask in faith, nothing doubting: for he that doubteth is like *the* surge of *the* sea driven by *the* wind and tossed. 7 For let not that man think <sup>6</sup>that he shall receive anything of the Lord; 8 a <sup>7</sup>doubleminded man, unstable in all his ways.

9 But let the brother of low degree glory in his high estate: 10 and the rich, in that he is made low: because as *the* flower of *the* grass he shall pass away. 11 For the sun ariseth with the scorching wind, and withereth the grass; and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his goings.

12 Blessed *is the* man that endureth temptation; for when he hath been approved, he shall receive the crown of life, <sup>8</sup>which *the Lord* promised to them that love him. 13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted <sup>9</sup>of God; for God <sup>10</sup>cannot be tempted with evil things, and he himself tempteth no man: 14 but each man is <sup>11</sup>tempted, when he is drawn away by *his* own lust, and enticed. 15 Then the lust, when it hath conceived, beareth sin: and the sin, when it is fullgrown, bringeth forth death. 16 Be not deceived, my beloved brethren. 17 Every good <sup>12</sup>gift and every

perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom can be <sup>13</sup>no variation, neither shadow that is cast by turning. 18 Of his own will he brought us forth by *the* word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruit of his creatures.

19 <sup>14</sup>Ye know *this*, my beloved brethren. But let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath: 20 for *the* wrath of man worketh not *the* righteousness of God. 21 Wherefore putting away all filthiness and overflowing of <sup>15</sup>wickedness, receive with meekness the <sup>16</sup>implanted word, which is able to save your souls. 22 But be ye doers of *the* word, and not hearers only, deluding your own selves. 23 For if any one is a hearer of *the* word and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding <sup>17</sup>his natural face in a mirror: 24 for he beholdeth himself, and goeth away, and straightway forgetteth what manner *of man* he was. 25 But he that looketh into the perfect law, the *law* of liberty, and *so* continueth, becoming not a hearer that forgetteth but a doer that worketh, this *man* shall be blessed in his doing. 26 If any one <sup>18</sup>thinketh *himself* to be religious, while he bridleth not his tongue but deceiveth his heart, this man's religion *is* vain. 27 Pure religion and undefiled before *our* God and Father is this, to visit orphans and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep oneself unspotted from the world.

2 My brethren, <sup>19</sup>hold not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of glory, with respect of persons. 2 For if *there* come into your <sup>20</sup>synagogue a man with a gold ring, in fine clothing, and *there* come in also a poor man in vile clothing; 3 and ye have regard to him that wareth the fine clothing, and say, Sit thou here in a good place; and ye say to the poor man, Stand thou there, or sit under my footstool; 4 <sup>21</sup>do ye not make distinctions <sup>22</sup>among yourselves, and become judges with evil thoughts? 5 Hearken, my beloved brethren; did not God choose them that are poor *as* to the world *to be* rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he promised to them that love him? 6 But ye have

<sup>1</sup> Or, Jacob,

<sup>2</sup> Gk. bondservant

<sup>3</sup> Gk. wisheth joy.

<sup>4</sup> Or, trials;

<sup>5</sup> Or, steadfastness *And in vs. 4.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, that a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways, shall receive anything of the Lord.

<sup>7</sup> Gk. two-souled man,

<sup>8</sup> Lit. which he promised *So p<sup>23</sup>BAS Ψ 2344 and 4 lesser Gk. mss., cop. 1739 1852 1241 1243 33<sup>vid</sup> 322 and 12 lesser Gk. mss., vg read which God promised (C) and 472 lesser Gk. mss. read which the Lord promised*

<sup>9</sup> Gk. from

<sup>10</sup> Or, is untried in evil,

<sup>11</sup> Or, tempted by his own lust, being drawn away by *it*, and enticed

<sup>12</sup> Or, giving

<sup>13</sup> *I.e., no flickering (in time), no asymmetry (in space).*

<sup>14</sup> Or, Know ye *this*,

<sup>15</sup> Or, malice,

<sup>16</sup> Or, inborn

<sup>17</sup> Gk. the face of his birth

<sup>18</sup> Or, seemeth to be

<sup>19</sup> Or, do ye, in accepting persons, hold the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of the glory?

<sup>20</sup> Or, assembly *Compare Hb 10:25 (in Greek).*

<sup>21</sup> Or, are ye not divided

<sup>22</sup> Or, in your own mind,

dishonored the poor man. *Do* not the rich oppress you, and themselves drag you before the judgment-seats? 7 *Do* not they blaspheme the honorable name <sup>23</sup>by which ye are called? 8 Howbeit if ye fulfil *the* royal law, according to the scripture, <sup>24</sup>Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself, ye do well: 9 but if ye have respect of persons, ye commit sin, being convicted by the law as transgressors. 10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one *point*, he is become guilty of all. 11 For he that said, <sup>25</sup>Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou dost not commit adultery, but killest, thou art become a transgressor of *the* law. 12 So speak ye, and so do, as men that are to be judged by a law of liberty. 13 For judgment *is* without mercy to him that hath showed no mercy: mercy glorieth against judgment.

14 What *is* the profit, my brethren, if a man say he hath faith, but have not works? can that faith save him? 15 If a brother or sister be naked and in lack of daily food, 16 and one of you say unto them, Go in peace, be ye warmed and filled; and yet ye give them not the things needful to the body; what *is* the profit? 17 Even so faith, if it have not works, is dead in itself. 18 <sup>26</sup>Yes, a man will say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: show me thy faith apart from *thy* works, and I by my works will show thee *my* faith. 19 Thou believest that <sup>27</sup>God is one; thou doest well: the demons also believe, and shudder. 20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith apart from works is <sup>28</sup>barren? 21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, *in that he* offered up Isaac his son upon the altar? 22 <sup>29</sup>Thou seest that faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect; 23 and the scripture was fulfilled which saith, And <sup>30</sup>Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness; and he was called <sup>31</sup>*the* friend of God. 24 Ye see that by works a man is justified, and not only by faith. 25 And in like manner was not also Rahab the harlot justified by works, in that she received the messengers, and sent *them* out another

<sup>23</sup> *Gk.* which was called upon you? See Ac 15:17.

<sup>24</sup> Lv 19:18.

<sup>25</sup> Ex 20:13f.; Dt 5:17f.

<sup>26</sup> *Or,* But some one will say,

<sup>27</sup> So p<sup>74</sup>AN<sup>8</sup> (1739 1241) ((322 and the majority of lesser *Gk.* mss.)) cop vg arm. But B 1852 (C 1243 2344 33<sup>vid</sup>) and 23 others read there is one God; Ψ almost alone reads God is;

<sup>28</sup> So BC\* 1739 1243 322 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg. ANΨ 1852 1241 2344 33 and the majority of lesser *Gk.* mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> read dead? p<sup>74</sup> virtually alone reads empty?

<sup>29</sup> *Or,* Seest thou ... perfect?

<sup>30</sup> Ge 15:6.

<sup>31</sup> Is 41:8; 2Chr 20:7.

way: 26 For as the body apart from *the* <sup>32</sup>breath is dead, even so faith apart from works is dead.

3 Be not many *of you* teachers, my brethren, knowing that we shall receive greater condemnation. 2 For *in* many *things* we all stumble. If any stumbleth not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, able to bridle the whole body also. 3 Now if we put the horses' bridles into *their* mouths that they may obey us, we turn about their whole body also. 4 Behold, the ships also, *though they* are so great and are driven by rough winds, are yet turned about by a very small rudder, whither the impulse of the steersman willeth. 5 So the tongue also is a little member and boasteth great things. Behold, <sup>33</sup>how much wood is kindled by how small a fire! 6 And the tongue *is* <sup>34</sup>a fire: the world of iniquity among our members is the tongue, which defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the wheel of <sup>35</sup>nature, and is set on fire by <sup>36</sup>Gehenna. 7 For every <sup>37</sup>kind of beasts and birds, of creeping things and things in *the* sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed <sup>38</sup>by <sup>39</sup>mankind: 8 but the tongue can no one tame; *it is* a restless evil, *it is* full of deadly poison. 9 Therewith bless we <sup>40</sup>the Lord and Father; and therewith curse we men, who have become after the likeness of God: 10 out of the same mouth cometh forth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be. 11 Doth the fountain send forth from the same opening sweet *water* and bitter? 12 Can a fig tree, my brethren, yield olives, or a vine figs? neither *can* salt water yield sweet *water*. 13 Who *is* wise and understanding among you? let him show by *his* good life his works in meekness of wisdom. 14 But if ye have bitter jealousy and faction in your heart, glory not and lie not against the truth. 15 This wisdom is not *a wisdom* that cometh down from above, but *is* earthly, <sup>41</sup>sensual, <sup>42</sup>devilish. 16 For where jealousy and faction *are*, there *is* confusion, and every vile deed. 17 But the wisdom

<sup>32</sup> *Or,* spirit *or,* wind (*Gk.* pneuma, from which the English pneumatic implies wind force.)

<sup>33</sup> *Or,* how great a forest

<sup>34</sup> *Or,* a fire, that world of iniquity: the tongue is among our members that which *etc.*  
*or,* a fire: that world of iniquity, the tongue, is among our members that which *etc.*

<sup>35</sup> *Or,* birth,

<sup>36</sup> That is, the lake of fire, Jerusalem's garbage dump.

<sup>37</sup> *Gk.* nature

<sup>38</sup> *Or,* unto

<sup>39</sup> *Gk.* the human nature:

<sup>40</sup> So p<sup>20</sup>BAN<sup>8</sup>CΨ 1739 1852 1241 33 arm. 1243 2344 322 and a majority of lesser *Gk.* mss., cop<sup>sa,ach</sup> read God, even *the* Father;

<sup>41</sup> *Or,* natural, *or,* animal, (*Lit.* of the soul)

<sup>42</sup> *Gk.* demoniacal

that is from above is first pure, after that peaceable, gentle, easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without <sup>43</sup>doubtfulness, without hypocrisy. 18 And *the* fruit of righteousness is sown in peace <sup>44</sup>for them that make peace.

4 Whence *come* wars and whence *come* fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your pleasures that war in your members? 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill and <sup>45</sup>covet, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war; ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask <sup>46</sup>amiss, that ye may spend *it* in your pleasures. 4 Ye <sup>47</sup>adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? Whosoever therefore would be a friend of the world maketh himself an enemy of God. 5 Or think ye that the scripture <sup>48</sup>speaketh in vain? <sup>49</sup>Doth the spirit which <sup>50</sup>he made to dwell in us long unto envying? 6 But he giveth <sup>51</sup>more grace. Wherefore *the scripture* saith, <sup>52</sup>God resisteth *the* proud, but giveth grace to *the* humble. 7 Be subject therefore unto God; but resist the devil, and he will flee from you. 8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *ye* <sup>53</sup>doubleminded. 9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness. 10 Humble yourselves in *the* sight of *the* Lord, and he shall exalt you.

11 Speak not one against another, brethren. He that speaketh against a brother, or judgeth his brother, speaketh against *the* law, and judgeth *the* law: but if thou judgest *the* law, thou art not a doer of *the* law, but a judge. 12 One *only* is *the* lawgiver and judge, *even* he who is able to save and to destroy: but who art thou that judgest *thy* neighbor?

<sup>43</sup> *Or*, variance, *or*, partiality,

<sup>44</sup> *Or*, by

<sup>45</sup> *Gk.* are jealous,

<sup>46</sup> *Gk.* ill, (κακῶς, kakōs, *as in cognate*: cacophony, *bad sound, dissonance*)

<sup>47</sup> *That is*, who break your marriage vow to Christ, *So* BAN 1739 1852 1241 33 cop vg. Ψ 1243 2344 323 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* adulterers and adulteresses,

<sup>48</sup> *Or*, saith in vain:

<sup>49</sup> *Or*, The Spirit which he made to dwell in us, *it* yearneth for even unto jealous envy. *Cf.* Jer 3:14; Hos 2:19f. *Or*, That Spirit which he made to dwell in us yearneth *for us* even unto jealous envy.

<sup>50</sup> *So* p<sup>74</sup>B<sup>85</sup>Ψ 1739 1241 (A 81). 1852 1243 2344 33 322 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg arm read* dwelt in us

<sup>51</sup> *Gk.* a greater grace.

<sup>52</sup> Pr 3:34.

<sup>53</sup> *Gk.* two-souled men.

13 Come now, ye that say, Today or tomorrow we will go into this city, and spend a year there, and trade, and get gain: 14 whereas <sup>54</sup>ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. What *is* your life? <sup>55</sup>For ye are a vapor that appeareth for a little time, and afterwards disappeareth. 15 <sup>56</sup>For that ye *ought* to say, If the Lord will, we shall both live, and do this or that. 16 But now ye glory in your vauntings: all such glorying is evil. 17 To *him* therefore that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.

5 Come now, *ye* rich, weep and howl for your miseries that are coming upon *you*. 2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten. 3 Your gold and your silver are rusted; and their rust shall be for a testimony <sup>57</sup>against you, and shall eat your flesh as fire. Ye have laid up your treasure in *the* last days. 4 Behold, the hire of the laborers who mowed your fields, which is of you <sup>58</sup>kept back by fraud, crieth out: and the cries of them that reaped have entered into the ears of *the* Lord of <sup>59</sup>Hosts. 5 Ye have lived delicately on the earth, and taken your pleasure; ye have nourished your hearts in a day of slaughter. 6 Ye have condemned, ye have killed the righteous *one*; he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, until the presence of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it, until <sup>60</sup>it receive <sup>61</sup>*the* early and latter rain. 8 Be ye also patient; establish your hearts: for the presence of the Lord has drawn near. 9 Murmur not, brethren, one against another, that ye be not judged: behold, the judge standeth before the doors. 10 Take, brethren, *for* an example of suffering and of patience, the prophets who spake in the name of *the* Lord. 11 Behold, we call them blessed that endured: ye have heard *of* the

<sup>54</sup> B *almost alone reads* ye know not what your life *shall be* on the morrow.

<sup>55</sup> *So* 1852 1243 81. B 1739 322 *read* For ye are a vapor *that* appeareth (A *omits* For) Ψ *and many lesser Gk. mss. read* For ye shall be a vapor that appeareth (33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg) *and many lesser Gk. mss. read* For it is a vapor that appeareth ℵ *alone reads* which appeareth

<sup>56</sup> *Gk.* Instead of your saying,

<sup>57</sup> *Or*, unto you,

<sup>58</sup> B\*ℵ *read* withheld, *or*, kept in arrear,

<sup>59</sup> *Gk.* Sabaoth. *Hb.* word meaning hosts.

<sup>60</sup> *Or*, he

<sup>61</sup> *So* p<sup>74</sup>B 1739 1241 048 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg arm. AΨ 1852 1243 2344 33 322 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* the early and latter rain. ℵ\* *with only four lesser mss., (cop<sup>bo</sup>) read* the early and latter fruit.

<sup>62</sup>patience of Job, and have seen the end of *the* Lord, how that the Lord is full of pity, and merciful.

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by the heaven, nor by the earth, nor *by* any other oath: but <sup>63</sup>let your Yes *mean* yes, and *your* No *mean* no; that ye fall not under judgment.

13 Is any among you suffering? let him pray. Is any cheerful? let him sing praise. 14 Is any among you weak? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, having anointed *him* with oil in the name <sup>64</sup>of the Lord: 15 and the prayer of faith shall save him that is sick, and the Lord shall <sup>65</sup>raise him up; and if he have committed sins, it shall be forgiven him. 16 Confess therefore <sup>66</sup>*your* sins one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. *The* supplication of a righteous man availeth much in its working. 17 Elijah was a man of <sup>67</sup>like passions with us, and he prayed <sup>68</sup>fervently that it might not rain; and it rained not on the earth for three years and six months. 18 And he prayed again; and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 My brethren, if any among you err from the truth, and one convert him; 20 <sup>69</sup>let him know, that he who converteth a sinner from *the* error of his way shall save <sup>70</sup>his soul from death, and shall cover a multitude of sins.

*End of the Epistle of James*

---

<sup>62</sup> *Or*, endurance *or*, steadfastness

<sup>63</sup> *Or*, let yours be the yes, yes, and the no, no;  
*Compare* Mt 5:37.

<sup>64</sup> B *alone omits* of the Lord

<sup>65</sup> *Or*, awaken him;

<sup>66</sup> So BANΨ 1739 1852 1241 1243 2344 33 048.  
322 and 452 still lesser Gk. mss. read *your* faults  
cop<sup>sa</sup> vg read *your* faults

<sup>67</sup> *Or possibly*, like nature with us,

<sup>68</sup> Gk. with prayer

<sup>69</sup> So AN 1739 1852 1241 1243 2344 322 and the  
majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg arm. B and a few  
others read know ye that p<sup>74</sup> cop<sup>sa</sup> omit let him  
know, that Ψ *virtually alone omits* let him know,

<sup>70</sup> So AN 1739 2344 33 048<sup>vid</sup> cop<sup>bo</sup> vg arm. p<sup>74</sup>B with  
few others read a soul from his death, Ψ 1852  
1241 1243 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup>  
read a soul from death,



## The First Epistle of Peter

1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to *the* elect who are sojourners of *the* Dispersion in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, 2 according to *the* foreknowledge of God *the* Father, in sanctification of *the* spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of *the* blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied.

3 Blessed *be* <sup>1</sup>the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to his great mercy begat us again unto a living hope by *the* resurrection of Jesus Christ from *the* dead, 4 unto an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, 5 who by *the* power of God are guarded through faith unto a salvation ready to be revealed in *the* last time. 6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a little *while*, if need be, ye have been put to grief in manifold <sup>2</sup>trials, 7 that the <sup>3</sup>proving of your faith, *being* more precious *than* gold that perisheth though it is proved by fire, may be found unto praise and glory and honor at *the* revelation of Jesus Christ; 8 whom not <sup>4</sup>having seen ye love; on whom, though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice greatly with joy indescribable and <sup>5</sup>full of glory: 9 receiving the end of <sup>6</sup>your faith, *even the* salvation of souls. 10 Concerning which salvation prophets sought and searched diligently, *those* who prophesied of the grace that *should come* unto you: 11 searching what *time* or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did point unto, when it testified beforehand the sufferings <sup>7</sup>of Christ, and the glories that should follow them. 12 To whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto you, did they minister these things, which now have been announced unto you through them that <sup>8</sup>preached *the* gospel unto you <sup>9</sup>by *the* Holy Spirit sent forth from heaven; which things angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore girding up the loins of your mind, <sup>10</sup>be sober and set your hope perfectly on the grace that <sup>11</sup>is to be brought unto you at *the* revelation of Jesus Christ;

<sup>1</sup> Or, God and the Father See Ro 15:6; 2Co 1:3, 11:31; Ep 1:3, and their footnotes.

<sup>2</sup> Or, temptations,

<sup>3</sup> p<sup>72</sup> 1852 almost alone read approval

<sup>4</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>B<sup>N</sup> 1739 1852 322 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg arm. AΨ 1241 1243 2344 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> read seeing

<sup>5</sup> Gk. glorified:

<sup>6</sup> B cop<sup>sa</sup> almost alone omit your

<sup>7</sup> Gk. for or, unto

<sup>8</sup> Gk. brought good tidings Also in vs. 25. Compare Mt 11:5.

<sup>9</sup> NC 1739 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read in

<sup>10</sup> Or, be perfectly sober and set your hope on

<sup>11</sup> Gk. is being brought unto you

14 as children of obedience, not fashioning *yourselves* according to your former lusts in *the time of* your ignorance: 15 but <sup>12</sup>like as he who called you *is* holy, be ye *yourselves* also holy in all manner of living; 16 because it is written, <sup>13</sup>Ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy. 17 And if ye call on him *as* Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to each man's work, pass the time of your sojourning in fear: 18 knowing that ye were redeemed, not with corruptible things, with silver or gold, from your vain manner of life handed down from *your* fathers; 19 but with precious blood, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot, *even the blood* of Christ: 20 who was foreknown indeed before *the* foundation of *the* world, but was manifested at *the* end of the times for your sake, 21 who through him are believers in God, that raised him from *the* dead, and gave him glory; so that your faith and hope might be in God. 22 *Seeing ye* have purified your souls in your obedience to the truth<sup>14</sup> unto unfeigned love of *the* brethren, love one another <sup>15</sup>from a pure heart fervently: 23 having been begotten again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, through *the* word <sup>16</sup>of God, which liveth and abideth. 24 For,

<sup>17</sup>All flesh *is* as grass,

And all *the* glory thereof as *the* flower of grass.

The grass withereth, and the flower falleth:

25 But the <sup>18</sup>word of *the* Lord abideth for ever.

And this is the word of good tidings which was preached unto you.

2 Putting away therefore all <sup>19</sup>wickedness, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 as newborn babes, long for the <sup>20</sup>spiritual milk *which is* without guile, that ye may grow thereby unto salvation; 3 if ye have tasted that the Lord *is* gracious: 4 unto whom coming, a living stone, rejected indeed of men, but with God elect, <sup>21</sup>precious, 5 ye also, as living stones, are built up <sup>22</sup>a spiritual

<sup>12</sup> Or, like *the* Holy One who called you,

<sup>13</sup> Lv 11:44f.; 19:2; 20:7.

<sup>14</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>B<sup>A</sup>N<sup>C</sup>Ψ 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 33 322 and 25 lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> arm. 2298 and 464 still lesser Gk. mss., vg add through the spirit

<sup>15</sup> BA 1852 vg almost alone read from the heart Compare 1Tm 1:5.

<sup>16</sup> Or, of God who liveth Compare Dan 6:26.

<sup>17</sup> Is 40:6ff.

<sup>18</sup> Gk. saying (both times)

<sup>19</sup> Or, malice, 1Co 14:20.

<sup>20</sup> Gk. belonging to the reason Cf. Ro 12:1 footnote.

<sup>21</sup> Or, honorable, And similarly in vs. 6.

<sup>22</sup> Or, to be a spiritual house for a holy priesthood,

house, *to be* a holy priesthood, to offer up <sup>23</sup>spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. 6 Because it is contained in <sup>24</sup>scripture,

<sup>25</sup>Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner stone, elect, precious:

And he that believeth on <sup>26</sup>him shall not be put to shame.

7 <sup>27</sup>For you therefore that believe *is* the <sup>28</sup>preciousness: but for such as disbelieve,

<sup>29</sup>*The* stone which the builders rejected, The same became *the* head of *the* corner;

8 and,

<sup>30</sup>A stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence;

<sup>31</sup>for they <sup>32</sup>stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed. 9 But ye *are* an elect race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for *God's* own possession, that ye may show forth the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvellous light: 10 who in time past *were* no people, but now *are* a people of God: who had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Beloved, I beseech *you* as sojourners and pilgrims, to abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 having your behavior seemly among the Gentiles; that, wherein they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by *your* good works, which they behold, glorify God in *the* day of visitation.

13 Be subject to every <sup>33</sup>ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether to a king, as supreme; 14 or unto governors, as sent <sup>34</sup>by him for vengeance on evil-doers and for praise to them that do well. 15 For so is the will of God, that by well-doing ye should put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: 16 as free, and not <sup>35</sup>using the freedom for a cloak of <sup>36</sup>wickedness, but as bondservants of God. 17 Honor all *men*. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king.

18 <sup>37</sup>Servants, *be* in subjection to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the perverse. 19 For this *is* <sup>38</sup>acceptable, <sup>39</sup>if for

<sup>23</sup> p<sup>72</sup> alone omits sacrifices & alone omits spiritual

<sup>24</sup> Or, in a scripture,

<sup>25</sup> Is 28:16.

<sup>26</sup> Or, it

<sup>27</sup> Or, In your sight

<sup>28</sup> Or, honor:

<sup>29</sup> Ps 118:22.

<sup>30</sup> Is 8:14.

<sup>31</sup> Gk. who

<sup>32</sup> Or, stumble, being disobedient to the word:

<sup>33</sup> Gk. creation

<sup>34</sup> Gk. through him

<sup>35</sup> Gk. having

<sup>36</sup> Or, malice

<sup>37</sup> Gk. Household-servants,

<sup>38</sup> Gk. grace Also in vs. 20.

conscience <sup>40</sup>toward God a man endureth griefs, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory *is it*, if, when ye sin, and are buffeted *for it*, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well and suffer *for it*, ye shall take it patiently, this *is* acceptable with God. 21 For hereunto were ye called: because Christ also <sup>41</sup>suffered <sup>42</sup>for you, leaving you an example, that ye should follow his steps: 22 who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 23 who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, threatened not; but committed <sup>43</sup>*himself* to him that judgeth righteously: 24 who *his own self* <sup>44</sup>bare our sins in his body upon the tree, that we, having died unto sins, might live unto righteousness; by whose <sup>45</sup>bruise ye were healed. 25 For ye were going astray like sheep; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and <sup>46</sup>Bishop of your souls.

3 In like manner, ye wives, *be* in subjection to *your* own husbands; that, even if any obey not the word, they may without *the* word be gained by the <sup>47</sup>behavior of *their* wives; 2 beholding your chaste behavior *coupled* with fear. 3 Whose *adorning* let it not be the outward adorning of braiding *the* hair, and of wearing *jewels of* gold, or of putting on apparel; 4 but *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in the incorruptible *apparel* of the meek and quiet spirit, which is in *the* sight of God of great price. 5 For after this manner aforesaid the holy women also, who hoped in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection to *their* own <sup>48</sup>husbands: 6 as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose children ye became, if ye do well, and are not <sup>49</sup>put in fear by any terror.

7 Ye husbands, in like manner, dwell with *your wives* according to knowledge, giving honor <sup>50</sup>unto the woman, as unto *the* weaker vessel, as *being* also joint-

<sup>39</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BAN and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. C (Ψ 2344 33) 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 322 arm add from God

<sup>40</sup> So B<sup>N</sup> and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop vg. CΨ 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 322 arm read of what is good p<sup>72</sup> 81 read of the goodness of God A\* 2344 33 read of God's goodness

<sup>41</sup> p<sup>81</sup>Ψ and 62 lesser Gk. mss., arm read died (Compare with ch. 3:18.)

<sup>42</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BAN CΨ 1739 1852 1241 vg arm. 1881 33 322 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read for us, leaving you 1243 2344 cop<sup>bo</sup> read for us, leaving us

<sup>43</sup> Or, his cause

<sup>44</sup> Or, carried up ... to the tree, Cf. Col 2:14; 1Macc. 4:53 (Apocrypha, Gk. Septuagint).

<sup>45</sup> Or possibly, stripes Cf. Is 53:5 (Gk. Septuagint).

<sup>46</sup> Gk. Overseer

<sup>47</sup> Or, manner of life And in vs. 2, 16.

<sup>48</sup> Or, husbands (as Sarah ... ye are become), doing well, and not being afraid.

<sup>49</sup> Or, afraid with

<sup>50</sup> Gk. unto the female vessel, as weaker,

heirs of *the* <sup>51</sup>grace of life; to *the end* that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, *be ye* all likeminded, <sup>52</sup>compassionate, loving as brethren, tenderhearted, <sup>53</sup>humbleminded: 9 not rendering evil for evil, or reviling for reviling; but contrariwise blessing; for hereunto were ye called, that ye should inherit a blessing. 10 For,

<sup>54</sup>He that would love life,

And see good days,

Let him refrain *his* tongue from evil,

And *his* lips that they speak no guile:

11 And let him turn away from evil, and do good;

Let him seek peace, and pursue it.

12 For *the eyes of the Lord are* upon *the* righteous,

And his ears unto their supplication:

But *the face of the Lord is* upon them that do evil.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be zealous of that which is good? 14 But even if ye should suffer for righteousness' sake, blessed *are ye*: and fear not their fear, <sup>55</sup>neither be troubled; 15 but sanctify in your hearts <sup>56</sup>Christ as Lord: *being* ready always to give answer to every man that asketh you a reason concerning the hope *that is* in you, yet with meekness and fear: 16 having a good conscience; that, wherein ye are spoken against, they may be put to shame who revile your good manner of life in Christ. 17 For *it is* better, if the will of God should so will, that ye suffer for well-doing than for evil-doing. 18 Because Christ also <sup>57</sup>for us died for sins once, *the* righteous for *the* unrighteous, that he might <sup>58</sup>bring you to God; being put to death in *the* flesh, but made alive in *the* spirit; 19 <sup>59</sup>in which <sup>60</sup>also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison, 20 that *afortime* were disobedient, when the longsuffering of God waited in *the* days of

<sup>51</sup> A<sup>s</sup> cop<sup>bo</sup> read manifold grace of life; p<sup>72</sup> *virtually alone reads* grace of eternal life;

<sup>52</sup> Gk. sympathetic,

<sup>53</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BAN<sup>c</sup>Ψ 1739 1852 and 108 lesser Gk. mss., cop vg (arm). 366 lesser Gk. mss. read courteous:

<sup>54</sup> Ps 34:12ff.

<sup>55</sup> 1852 reads and be not troubled; p<sup>72</sup>B omit neither be troubled;

<sup>56</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BAN<sup>c</sup>Ψ 1739 1852 1881 1243 33 cop vg arm. 1241 2344 322 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read God as Lord:

<sup>57</sup> So (N\*) 1739 1852 1881 1243 2344 33 322 cop<sup>bo</sup>. But p<sup>72</sup>A(Ψ) 1241 arm read for you died for sins once, And B and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read suffered for sins once, (Cf. ch. 2:21.) C\*<sup>vid</sup> cop<sup>sa</sup> (vg) read died for our sins once, 81 reads for us suffered for sins once,

<sup>58</sup> p<sup>72</sup>BΨ 1852 1241 1243 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm. But AC 1739 1881 2344 33 322 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg read bring us N\* omits you

<sup>59</sup> Or, by which (preferred by Wilson's diaglott)

<sup>60</sup> Or, having gone even to the spirits in prison, he heralded to them 20 that etc.

Noah, while an ark was being prepared, <sup>61</sup>wherein few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water: 21 <sup>62</sup>which also <sup>63</sup>in *the* antitype doth now save you, *even* baptism, not a putting away of *the* filth of *the* flesh, but *the* <sup>64</sup>answer of a good conscience toward God, through *the* resurrection of Jesus Christ; 22 who is on *the* right hand of God, having gone into heaven; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

4 Forasmuch then as Christ <sup>65</sup>suffered in *the* flesh, arm ye yourselves also *with* the same <sup>66</sup>mind; for he that hath suffered in *the* flesh hath ceased <sup>67</sup>from sin; 2 that <sup>68</sup>ye no longer should live the rest of your time in *the* flesh to *the* lusts of men, but to *the* will of God. 3 For the time past may suffice to have wrought the desire of the Gentiles, and to have walked in lasciviousness, lusts, winebibbings, revellings, carousings, and abominable idolatries: 4 wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* into the same <sup>69</sup>excess of riot, speaking evil of *you*: 5 who shall give account to him that is ready to judge *the* living and *the* dead. 6 For unto this *end* <sup>70</sup>was *the* gospel preached even to the dead, that they might be judged indeed according to men in *the* flesh, but live according to God in *the* spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore of sound mind, and be sober unto <sup>71</sup>prayer: 8 above all things being fervent in your love among yourselves; for love covereth a multitude of sins: 9 using hospitality one to another without murmuring: 10 according as each hath received a gift, ministering it among yourselves, as good stewards of *the* manifold grace of God; 11 if any man speaketh, *speaking as it were* oracles of God; if any man ministereth, *ministering as of the* strength which God supplieth: that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus

<sup>61</sup> Or, into which few, that is, eight souls, were brought safely through *the* water:

<sup>62</sup> So BACΨ 1739 1852 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg arm. p<sup>72</sup>N\* cop<sup>sa</sup> read *The* antitype also doth cop<sup>bo</sup> reads which also as an antitype doth

<sup>63</sup> Or, after a true likeness doth now save you,

<sup>64</sup> Or, inquiry or, appeal or possibly, interrogation

<sup>65</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BCΨ 1739 1881 1243 322 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg.

A (1852) 1241 2344 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., (cop<sup>bo</sup>) arm read suffered for us in *the* flesh, N\* reads died for you in *the* flesh,

<sup>66</sup> Or, thought; And so in vs. 2.

<sup>67</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>AN\*C 1739 (1881) and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. BΨ vg read unto sins;

<sup>68</sup> Or, he no longer ... his time

<sup>69</sup> Or, flood

<sup>70</sup> Or, were good tidings preached

<sup>71</sup> Gk. prayers:

Christ, whose is the glory and the dominion <sup>72</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial among you, which cometh upon you to prove you, as though a strange thing is happening unto you: 13 but inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings, rejoice; that at the revelation of his glory also ye may rejoice with exceeding joy. 14 If ye are reproached <sup>73</sup>for the name of Christ, blessed are ye; because the <sup>74</sup>Spirit of glory, even the *Spirit* of God, <sup>75</sup>resteth itself upon you. 15 For let none of you suffer as a murderer, or a thief, or an evil-doer, or as a meddler in other men's matters: 16 but if *a man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God in this name. 17 For the time *cometh* for condemnation to begin at the house of God: and if *it begin* first at us, what *shall be* the end of them that obey not the <sup>76</sup>gospel of God: 18 And if the righteous is scarcely saved, where shall the ungodly and sinner appear? 19 Wherefore let them also that suffer according to the will of God commit their souls in well-doing unto a faithful Creator.

5 The elders therefore among you I exhort, who am a fellow-elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, who am also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: 2 Tend the flock of God which is among you, <sup>77</sup>exercising the oversight, not of constraint, but willingly, <sup>78</sup>according to the will of God; nor yet for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; 3 <sup>79</sup>neither as lording it over the charge allotted to you, but making yourselves ensamples of the flock. 4 And when the chief Shepherd shall be manifested, ye shall receive the crown of glory that fadeth not away. 5 <sup>80</sup>Likewise, ye younger, be subject unto the elder. Yes, all of you

<sup>72</sup> Gk. unto the ages of the ages.

<sup>73</sup> Gk. in

<sup>74</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BΨ and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. A(ℵ\*) 1739 1881 1241 1243 2344 33 322 cop<sup>(sa),bo</sup> read Spirit of glory and power and the Spirit of God 1852 reads the name of glory and power and the name of God and the Spirit

<sup>75</sup> So Bℵ\* (A 1852 1739<sup>mg</sup> 322) arm. p<sup>72</sup> (1739<sup>txt</sup> 1881 1241 2344 33) read hath rested itself upon you. (Ψ) and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> read resteth itself upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

<sup>76</sup> Gk. good tidings See Mt 4:23 margin.

<sup>77</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>AΨ 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 2344<sup>vid</sup> and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg arm. Bℵ\* 322 omit exercising the oversight,

<sup>78</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>Aℵ\*Ψ 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 2344<sup>vid</sup> 33 322 cop<sup>sa</sup>. B and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. omit according to the will of God;

<sup>79</sup> B alone omits vs. 3.

<sup>80</sup> Or, Likewise ... elder: yes, all of you one to another. Gird yourselves with humility

<sup>81</sup>gird yourselves with humility, to serve one another: for God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace to the humble. 6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time; 7 casting all your anxiety upon him, because he careth for you. 8 Be sober be watchful: your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 whom withstand stedfast <sup>82</sup>in your faith, knowing that the same sufferings are <sup>83</sup>accomplished in your <sup>84</sup>brethren who are in the world. 10 And the God of all grace, who called you unto his eternal glory in Christ, after that ye have suffered a little while, shall himself <sup>85</sup>perfect, establish, strengthen, <sup>86</sup>settle you. 11 To him be <sup>87</sup>the dominion <sup>88</sup>for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus, <sup>89</sup>our faithful brother, as I account him, I have written unto you briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God: stand ye fast therein. 13 <sup>90</sup>She that is in <sup>91</sup>Babylon, elect together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Mark my son. 14 Salute one another with a kiss of love.

Peace be unto you all that are <sup>92</sup>in Christ.

End of the First Epistle of Peter

<sup>81</sup> So (p<sup>72</sup>)Bℵ 1739 1852 1241 1243 2344 33 322 cop vg. 1881 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.

read be subject to one another, gird yourselves with humility,

<sup>82</sup> Or, in the faith,

<sup>83</sup> Gk. being accomplished

<sup>84</sup> Gk. brotherhood which is in the world.

<sup>85</sup> Or, restore

<sup>86</sup> BA(Ψ 0206) vg almost alone omit settle

<sup>87</sup> So (p<sup>72</sup>)BAΨ alone, vg. ℵ and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> read the glory and the dominion 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 2344 33 322 cop<sup>bo</sup> arm read the dominion and the glory

<sup>88</sup> Gk. unto the ages of the ages. But p<sup>72</sup>B cop<sup>bo</sup> arm almost alone omit and ever (or, omit of the ages)

<sup>89</sup> Gk. the

<sup>90</sup> That is, The church or, The sister

<sup>91</sup> ℵ arm read Babylonian church, 2138 reads Rome,

<sup>92</sup> So BAΨ 2344 almost alone. ℵ 1852 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm read in Christ Jesus. Amen. 1739\* 1881 1241 1243 322 read in Christ Jesus.

## The Second Epistle of Peter

1 <sup>1</sup>Symeon Peter, a <sup>2</sup>servant and apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained <sup>3</sup>a like precious faith with us in *the* righteousness of <sup>4</sup>our God and *the* Saviour Jesus Christ: 2 Grace to you and peace be multiplied in *the* knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord; 3 seeing that his divine power hath granted unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that called us <sup>5</sup>by his own glory and virtue; 4 whereby he hath granted unto us his precious and exceeding great promises; that through these ye might become partakers of a divine nature, having escaped <sup>6</sup>from the corruption *that is* in the world by lust. 5 Yes, <sup>7</sup>and for this very cause adding *on your part* all diligence, in your faith supply virtue; and in *your* virtue knowledge; 6 and in *your* knowledge self-control; and in *your* self-control <sup>8</sup>patience; and in *your* patience godliness; 7 and in *your* godliness <sup>9</sup>brotherly kindness; and in *your* brotherly kindness love. 8 For *if* these things are yours and abound, they make *you to be* not idle nor unfruitful unto the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 For he in whom these things are not present is blind, <sup>10</sup>seeing only what is near, having forgotten the cleansing from his old sins. 10 Wherefore, brethren, give *the more* diligence<sup>11</sup> to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never stumble: 11 for thus shall be richly supplied unto you the entrance into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

<sup>1</sup> So A<sup>s</sup> 1739 1852 1881\* 2344 322 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm. p<sup>72</sup>B<sup>Ψ</sup> 1241 1243 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> read Simon

<sup>2</sup> Gk. bondservant

<sup>3</sup> Gk. an equally precious

<sup>4</sup> Or, our God and Saviour Compare vs. 11; ch. 2:20; 3:18; Titus 2:13.

<sup>5</sup> So A<sup>s</sup>NC<sup>Ψ</sup> 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 2344 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg arm. p<sup>72</sup>B 322 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read through glory and virtue;

<sup>6</sup> So BA (2344 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. ...in the world...) vg. C<sup>Ψ</sup> 1739 1881 1241 1243 322 arm read from that which is in *the* world by lust and corruption. (p<sup>72</sup>)<sup>s</sup> cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> read from the lust of corruption that is in the world.

<sup>7</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BC\* (A<sup>s</sup>Ψ 1739 [1852] 1881 1241 2344 33 322). A vg read ye also adding on your part

<sup>8</sup> Or, steadfastness (both times)

<sup>9</sup> Gk. love of the brethren (both times)

<sup>10</sup> Or, closing his eyes,

<sup>11</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BC 1739 1881 1241 2344 322 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. But (A)<sup>s</sup>Ψ 1852 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg arm add by your good works in order

12 <sup>12</sup>Wherefore I shall be ready always to put you in remembrance of these things, though ye know *them*, and are established in <sup>13</sup>the present truth. 13 And I think it right, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance; 14 knowing that the putting off of my tabernacle cometh swiftly, even as our Lord Jesus Christ made clear unto me. 15 Yes, I will give diligence that at every time ye may be able after my <sup>14</sup>exodus to call these things to remembrance. 16 For *we* did not follow cunningly devised <sup>15</sup>fables, *when* we made known unto you the power and presence of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we became eye-witnesses of his majesty. 17 For he <sup>16</sup>received from God *the* Father honor and glory, when there was borne such a voice to him by the Majestic Glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I was well pleased: 18 and this voice *we ourselves* heard borne out of heaven, when we were with him in the holy mount. 19 And we have the word of prophecy *made* more sure; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a lamp shining in a <sup>17</sup>dark place, until the day dawn, and *the* day-star arise in your hearts: 20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of scripture is of <sup>18</sup>private interpretation. 21 For no *such* prophecy ever <sup>19</sup>came by *the* will of man: but <sup>20</sup>men spake from God, being moved by *the* Holy Spirit.

2 But there arose false prophets also among the people, as among you also there shall be false teachers, who shall <sup>21</sup>secretly bring in <sup>22</sup>destructive heresies, denying even the Master that bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction. 2 And many shall follow their lascivious doings; by reason of whom the way of the truth shall be evil spoken of. 3 And in covetousness shall they with feigned words make

<sup>12</sup> So B<sup>A</sup>NC 1739 1241 1243 2344 322 cop<sup>bo</sup>.

1852 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup>

read Wherefore I shall not be negligent to p<sup>72</sup>Ψ almost alone read Therefore I shall always be ready to

<sup>13</sup> Or possibly, the truth *which is* present with you.

<sup>14</sup> Or, decease or, departure (Gk. exodus)

<sup>15</sup> Gk. myths,

<sup>16</sup> Gk. having received

<sup>17</sup> Gk. squalid

<sup>18</sup> Or, special

<sup>19</sup> Gk. was brought

<sup>20</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>B 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 322 (cop<sup>bo</sup>) arm.

(A)<sup>s</sup>Ψ 2344 33 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.,

(cop<sup>sa</sup>) vg read holy men of God spake, C (81)

almost alone read holy men spake from God,

<sup>21</sup> Lit. bring in under false pretenses

<sup>22</sup> Or, destructive opinions, or, sects of perdition,

merchandise of you: whose condemnation now from of old lingereth not, and their destruction slumbereth not. 4 For if God spared not angels when they sinned, but <sup>23</sup>cast *them* down to <sup>24</sup>Tartarus, and committed *them* to <sup>25</sup>chains of *dark* gloom, to be reserved unto judgment; 5 and spared not *the* ancient world, but preserved Noah <sup>26</sup>with seven others, a <sup>27</sup>preacher of righteousness, when he brought a flood upon *the* world of *the* ungodly; 6 and turning *the* cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes <sup>28</sup>condemned *them* with <sup>29</sup>an overthrow, having made *them* an example <sup>30</sup>unto those that should live ungodly; 7 and delivered righteous Lot, sore distressed by the lascivious life of the wicked 8 (for that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, <sup>31</sup>put to *the* test *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* lawless deeds): 9 *the* Lord knoweth how to deliver *the* godly out of temptation, and to keep *the* unrighteous under punishment unto *the* day of judgment; 10 but chiefly them that walk after *the* flesh in *the* lust of defilement, and despise dominion. Daring, self-willed, they tremble not to rail at <sup>32</sup>dignities: 11 whereas angels, though greater in might and power, bring not a railing judgment against them <sup>33</sup>before *the* Lord. 12 But these as creatures without reason, born <sup>34</sup>mere animals <sup>35</sup>to be taken and destroyed, railing in matters whereof they are ignorant, shall in their <sup>36</sup>destroying surely be destroyed,

<sup>23</sup> Or, cast them into dungeons,

<sup>24</sup> Tartarus: *a dark abyss, ... the prison of the Titans.* So Liddell & Scott, Abridged edition; Oxford, 1871. See Ge 6:2-3, from which the Gk. mythical account may derive, and Jude 6.

<sup>25</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>Ψ 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 2344 33 322 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg arm. But BANC almost alone, cop<sup>sa</sup> read pits of darkness,

<sup>26</sup> Gk. the eighth person,

<sup>27</sup> Or, herald of righteousness,

<sup>28</sup> So ANΨ 2344 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> vg arm. But p<sup>72xt</sup>BC\* 1739 1881 1241 1243 322 cop<sup>bo</sup> omit with an overthrow 1852 reads overthrew *them*,

<sup>29</sup> Gk. a catastrophe,

<sup>30</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>B 1852 1243 (cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>) arm. ANCYΨ 1739 1881 1241 2344 33 322 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read unto ungodly men;

<sup>31</sup> Gk. rubbed on a touchstone See Rv 20:10

footnote.

<sup>32</sup> Gk. glories:

<sup>33</sup> So BNC 1739 1852 1243 322 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. p<sup>72</sup> 1241 read from *the* Lord. AY 1881 2344 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg omit before *the* Lord.

<sup>34</sup> Gk. (φυσικος, physikos) natural

<sup>35</sup> Or, to take and to destroy,

<sup>36</sup> Or, corruption (Similarly three words later.) Compare 1Tm 6:9.

13 <sup>37</sup>suffering wrong *as* the hire of wrong-doing; *men* that count it pleasure to revel in *the* daytime, spots and blemishes, revelling in their <sup>38</sup>deceivings while they feast with you; 14 having eyes full of <sup>39</sup>adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; enticing unstedfast souls; having a heart exercised in covetousness; children of cursing; 15 forsaking *the* right way, they went astray, having followed the way of Balaam the *son* of <sup>40</sup>Bosor, who loved *the* hire of wrong-doing; 16 but he was rebuked for *his* own transgression: a dumb ass spake with man's voice and stayed the madness of the prophet. 17 These are springs without water, and <sup>41</sup>mists driven by a storm; for whom the gloom of darkness hath been reserved. 18 For, uttering great swelling *words* of vanity, they entice in *the* lusts of *the* flesh, by lasciviousness, those who are <sup>42</sup>almost escaping from them that live in error; 19 promising them liberty, while they *themselves* are bondservants of corruption; for of <sup>43</sup>whom a man is overcome, of the same is he also brought into bondage. 20 For if, after they have escaped the defilements of the world through *the* knowledge of <sup>44</sup>our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the last state is become worse with them *than* the first. 21 For it were better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after knowing *it*, to turn back from the holy commandment delivered unto them. 22 It has happened unto them according to the true proverb, <sup>45</sup>*The* dog turning to *his* own vomit again, and *the* sow that had washed to wallowing in *the* mire.

**3** This is now, beloved, *the* second epistle that I write unto you; *and* in both of them I stir up your sincere mind by putting you in remembrance; **2** *that ye should* remember the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and the commandment of the Lord and

<sup>37</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BNC\*Ψ 1852 1243 (arm). AC 1739 1881 1241 2344 322 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg read receiving to themselves the hire

<sup>38</sup> BΨ 1243 vg read love-feasts 1739 1881 (1241) 322 read ignorances

<sup>39</sup> Gk. an adulteress,

<sup>40</sup> B arm almost alone read Beor (See Nu 22:5.)

<sup>41</sup> So (p<sup>72</sup>)BNCΨ 1243 ((AC 1739 1852 1881 1241 2344 33 322 add forever)). 048 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read clouds driven by a storm ... hath been reserved forever.

<sup>42</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BAΨ (2344) 33 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. But N\*C 1739 1852 1243 322 048<sup>vid</sup> and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm read indeed escaping from them

<sup>43</sup> Or, what

<sup>44</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>ANCYΨ 1739 1852 1243 2344 33 322 048<sup>vid</sup> vg arm. B and 373 lesser Gk. mss. read the Lord and etc. 1881 cop<sup>bo</sup> read our Lord Jesus Christ, cop<sup>sa</sup> reads our Lord Jesus Christ and our Saviour,

<sup>45</sup> Pr 26:11.

Saviour through your apostles: 3 knowing this first, that <sup>46</sup>in the last days mockers shall come with mockery, walking after their own lusts, 4 and saying, Where is the promise of his presence? for, from the day that the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. 5 For this <sup>47</sup>they wilfully forget, that there were heavens from of old, and <sup>48</sup>an earth held together out of water and <sup>49</sup>amidst water vapors, by the word of God; 6 by which means the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: 7 but the <sup>50</sup>heavens that now are, and the earth, by the same word have been <sup>51</sup>stored up for fire, being reserved against a day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.

8 But forget not this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some count slackness; but is longsuffering <sup>52</sup>toward you, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 10 But the day of the Lord will have come <sup>53</sup>as a thief; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall be dissolved with fervent heat, and the earth and the works that are therein shall be <sup>54</sup>exposed. 11 <sup>55</sup>Seeing that these things are thus all to be dissolved, what manner of persons <sup>56</sup>ought ye to be in all holy living and godliness, 12 looking for and

<sup>57</sup>hastening the presence of the day of God, by reason of which the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? 13 But, according to his promise, we look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for these things, give diligence that ye may be found in peace, without spot and blameless in his sight. 15 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given to him, wrote unto you; 16 as also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; wherein are some things hard to be understood, which the ignorant and unstedfast wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. 17 Ye therefore, beloved, knowing these things beforehand, beware lest, being carried away with the error of the wicked, ye fall from your own stedfastness. 18 But grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be the glory both now and <sup>58</sup>unto the day of eternity. <sup>59</sup>Amen.

*End of the Second Epistle of Peter*

<sup>46</sup> Gk. in the last of the days

<sup>47</sup> Or, is concealed from them, And in vs. 8 Let not this be concealed from you,

<sup>48</sup> Or possibly, earth having been formed by the word of God up above the water and under cover of mist; Compare Ge 1:6-7; 2:5-6.

<sup>49</sup> Gk. through

<sup>50</sup> Or, heavenly bodies And so in vs. 12.

<sup>51</sup> Or, stored with fire,

<sup>52</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BC 1739 1881 1241 1243 2344 322 048<sup>vid</sup> 0156 cop<sup>bo</sup> arm. A<sup>NS</sup>Ψ 1852 33 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg read for your sake, A majority of lesser Gk. mss. read toward us,

<sup>53</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BANΨ 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 2344 33 322 048<sup>vid</sup> 0156 and 45 lesser Gk. mss., cop vg. C and 441 lesser Gk. mss. read as a thief in the night,

<sup>54</sup> Or, discovered. So B<sup>N</sup> 1739<sup>txt</sup> 1852 1881 1241 322 0156<sup>vid</sup> and 8 lesser Gk. mss., arm. A (1243) 2344 33 048 and 470 lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> read burned up. C reads shall disappear. [Ψ vg omit this clause.] p<sup>72</sup> alone reads the clause the works that are being dissolved therein shall be exposed.

<sup>55</sup> So p<sup>(72),74</sup><sup>vid</sup> B 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 322 arm. A<sup>NS</sup>Ψ 2344 33 048 and 431 lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg read Seeing then that these things are all to be dissolved, C reads But seeing that ... are thus etc. 81 cop<sup>sa</sup> read Seeing then that ... are thus etc.

<sup>56</sup> p<sup>72\*,74</sup> B almost alone read ought people to be

<sup>57</sup> Or, earnestly desiring the presence

<sup>58</sup> Or, forever. (Cf. Apocrypha: Ecclesiasticus 18:10.) Lit. unto a day of an age.

<sup>59</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>A<sup>NS</sup>CΨ 1852 2344 33 322 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg arm. B 1739\* 1881 1241 1243 omit Amen.

## The First Epistle of John

**1** That which was from *the* beginning, that which we have heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we beheld, and our hands touched, concerning the <sup>1</sup>Word of life **2** (and the life was manifested, and we have seen, and bear witness, and declare unto you the life, the eternal *life*, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us); **3** that which we have seen and heard declare we unto you also, that ye also may have <sup>2</sup>fellowship with us: yes, and our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ: **4** and these things we write,<sup>3</sup> that <sup>4</sup>our joy may be made full.

**5** And this is the message which we have heard from him and announce unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. **6** If we say that we have fellowship with him and walk in the darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: **7** but if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus<sup>5</sup> his Son cleanseth us from all sin. **8** If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. **9** If we confess our sins, he is faithful and righteous to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. **10** If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

**2** My little children, these things write I unto you that ye may not sin. And if any man sin, we have an <sup>6</sup>Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ *the* righteous: **2** and he is an <sup>7</sup>atonement for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the whole world. **3** And hereby we know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. **4** He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him; **5** but whoso keepeth his word, in him truly hath the love of God been perfected. Hereby we

<sup>1</sup> Or, word *Compare* Ac 5:20.

<sup>2</sup> Or, communion *or*, joint participation (*both times*) and in vss. 6, 7.

<sup>3</sup> So BA\*<sup>vid</sup>NSΨ 33. C 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 2344 322 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg arm add to you

<sup>4</sup> So BNSΨ 1241 322 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg. AC 1739 1852 1881 1243 2344 33 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> arm read your

<sup>5</sup> A 2344 33 and 465 lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> add Christ

<sup>6</sup> Or, Comforter Jo 14:16. *or*, Helper Gk. Paraclete.

<sup>7</sup> Or, propitiation (See Lv 25:9, Septuagint). Also in ch. 4:10. (Related to mercy seat in Lv 16:13-14)

know that we are in him: **6** he that saith he abideth in him ought *himself* also <sup>8</sup>so to walk *even* as he walked.

**7** Beloved, no new commandment write I unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from *the* beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye heard. **8** Again, a new commandment write I unto you, which thing is true in him and in you; because the darkness is passing away, and the true light already shineth. **9** He that saith he is in the light and hateth his brother, is in the darkness even until now. **10** He that <sup>9</sup>loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is no occasion of stumbling in him. **11** But he that hateth his brother is in the darkness, and walketh in the darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because the darkness hath blinded his eyes.

**12** I write unto you, little children, because *your* sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

**13** I write unto you, fathers, because ye know him *who is* from *the* beginning.

I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the evil one.

**14** I wrote unto you, little children, because ye know the Father.

I wrote unto you, fathers, because ye know him *who is* from *the* beginning.

I wrote unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the evil one.

**15** Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. **16** For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the vainglory of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. **17** And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth <sup>10</sup>for ever.

**18** Little children, it is a last hour: and as ye heard <sup>11</sup>that antichrist cometh, even now have there arisen many antichrists; whereby we know that it is a last

<sup>8</sup> BA 2344 33 cop<sup>sa</sup> vg omit so

<sup>9</sup> Gk. a-ga-pa'-ō (αγαπαω), to love with godly/benevolent love. *This word and* a-ga'-pē (αγαπη), godly love, *are used throughout John's epistles, but never* fil-e'-o (φιλεω), to love with filial love. *Note a contrast of these words in* Jo 21:15-17.

<sup>10</sup> Gk. unto the age.

<sup>11</sup> Or, that an antichrist cometh, So BNS\*CY 1739. 1852 1241 1243 2344 33 322 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm read that the antichrist cometh, A 1881 read the antichrist cometh,



hour. 19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest <sup>12</sup>that they all are not of us. 20 And ye have an <sup>13</sup>anointing from the Holy One, <sup>14</sup>and ye all know. 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and because no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is the liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? This is the antichrist, *even* he that denieth the Father and the Son. 23 Whosoever denieth the Son, *the same* hath not the Father: <sup>15</sup>he that confesseth the Son hath the Father also. 24 As for you, let that abide in you which ye heard from *the* beginning. If that which ye heard from *the* beginning abide in you, ye also shall abide in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is the promise which he promised <sup>16</sup>us, *even* the life eternal. 26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that would lead you astray. 27 And as for you, the <sup>17</sup>anointing which ye received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any one teach you; but as his anointing teacheth you concerning all things, <sup>18</sup>and is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, <sup>19</sup>ye abide in him. 28 And now, *my* little children, abide in him; that, <sup>20</sup>if he shall be manifested, we <sup>21</sup>may have boldness, and not be ashamed <sup>22</sup>before him in his presence. 29 If ye know that he is righteous, <sup>23</sup>ye know that every one also that doeth righteousness is begotten of him.

**3** Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called children of

<sup>12</sup> *Or*, that not all are of us.

<sup>13</sup> *Gk.* chrisma *Compare* Christ (Anointed) *in vs. 22.*

<sup>14</sup> *So* B<sup>1</sup>Ψ 1852 and 8 lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa</sup> arm. *But* AC 1739 1881 1243 2344 33 322 and the majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup> vg read and ye know all things.

<sup>15</sup> 1241 and 399 other *Gk. mss.* omit he that confesseth the Son hath the Father also. (*a homoioteleuton, or the scribe's eye skipping from one ending to another like ending in the Greek, seems likely.*) *The other better mss. and versions include it.*

<sup>16</sup> B 1881 1241 almost alone read you,

<sup>17</sup> *Gk.* chrisma *Compare* Christ (Anointed) *in vs. 22.*

<sup>18</sup> *Or*, so it is true, and is no lie; and even as *etc.*

<sup>19</sup> *Or*, abide ye in him.

<sup>20</sup> *So* BANCΨ 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 2344 33 322. <sup>1175</sup> and the majority of lesser *Gk. mss.* read when he shall be manifested,

<sup>21</sup> 33 (2344) and the majority of lesser *mss.*, read might

<sup>22</sup> *Gk.* from him

<sup>23</sup> *Or*, know ye that

God; <sup>24</sup>and *such* we are. For this cause the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. 2 Beloved, now are we children of God, and it is not yet made manifest what we shall be. We know that, if <sup>25</sup>he shall be manifested, we shall be like him; for we shall see him even as he is. 3 And every one that hath this hope set on him purifieth himself, even as he is pure. 4 Every one that doeth sin doeth also lawlessness; and sin is lawlessness. 5 And ye know that he was manifested to <sup>26</sup>take away <sup>27</sup>sins; and in him is no sin. 6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither <sup>28</sup>knoweth him. 7 Little children, let no man lead you astray: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous: 8 he that doeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from *the* beginning. To this end was the Son of God manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. 9 Whosoever is begotten of God doeth not sin, because his seed abideth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is begotten of God. 10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. 11 For this is the message which ye heard from *the* beginning, that we should love one another: 12 not as Cain was of the evil one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 <sup>29</sup>And marvel not, brethren, if the world hateth you. 14 We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not <sup>30</sup>abideth in death. 15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer; and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. 16 Hereby know we love, because he laid down his soul for us: and we ought to lay down *our* souls for the brethren. 17 But whoso hath the world's goods, and beholdeth his brother in need, and shutteth up his compassion from him, how doth the love of God abide in him? 18 Little children, let us not love in word, neither with the

<sup>24</sup> *So* p<sup>74vid</sup> BANCΨ 1739 1852 1881 (1241) 1243 2344 33 322 cop vg. <sup>1175</sup> and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, omit and *such* we are

<sup>25</sup> *Or*, it

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, bear sins;

<sup>27</sup> *So* BA 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 2344 33 322 cop<sup>bo</sup> arm. NCΨ and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>fay</sup> read our sins;

<sup>28</sup> *Or*, hath known

<sup>29</sup> *So* NC<sup>vid</sup>Ψ 1739 1881 1241 1243 322 arm. *But* BA 1852 2344 33 and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> vg read Marvel not,

<sup>30</sup> CΨ and the majority of lesser *mss.* add his brother

tongue; but in deed and truth. 19 <sup>31</sup>And hereby <sup>32</sup>shall we know that we are of the truth, and shall <sup>33</sup>assure our heart <sup>34</sup>before him: 20 because if our heart condemn *us*, God is greater *than* our heart, and knoweth all things. 21 Beloved, <sup>35</sup>if the heart condemn *us* not, we have boldness toward God; 22 and whatsoever we ask we receive of him, because we keep his commandments and do the things that are pleasing in his sight. 23 And this is his commandment, that we <sup>36</sup>should <sup>37</sup>believe *in* the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, *even* as he gave us commandment. 24 And he that keepeth his commandments abideth in him and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he gave us.

4 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in *the* flesh is of God: 3 and every spirit that confesseth not <sup>38</sup>Jesus is not of God: and this is the *spirit* of the antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it cometh; and now it is in the world already. 4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you than he that is in the world. 5 They are of the world: therefore speak they as of the world, and the world heareth them. 6 We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he who is not of God heareth us not. By this we know the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is begotten of God, and knoweth God. 8 He that loveth not knoweth not God: for God is love. 9 Herein was the love of God manifested <sup>39</sup>in us, that God hath sent his only begotten

<sup>31</sup> So NCV 1739 1881 1241 1243 322 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> arm. BA 2344 cop<sup>bo,fay</sup> vg read Hereby shall we know *etc.*

<sup>32</sup> 1175 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg omit shall

<sup>33</sup> Gk. persuade Compare Mt 28:14.

<sup>34</sup> Or, before him, whereinsoever our heart condemn us; because God *etc.*

<sup>35</sup> So AV 1739 2344 33 322. But (N) 1881 1243 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> arm read if our heart condemn us not, C 1852 read if our heart condemn not, B *virtually alone reads* if the heart condemn not,

<sup>36</sup> B and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read should have believed 1243 omits should

<sup>37</sup> Gk. believe the name

<sup>38</sup> So BA 1739 (1881) 1241 322 cop<sup>(sa),bo</sup> vg. ((N))Ψ 1852 (2344 33) {1243 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.} arm read that Jesus is come in *the* flesh

<sup>39</sup> Or, in our case,

Son into the world that we might live through him. 10 Herein is love, not that we <sup>40</sup>have loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* an atonement for our sins. 11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one another. 12 No man hath beheld God at any time: if we love one another, God abideth in us, and his love is perfected in us: 13 hereby we know that we abide in him and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. 14 And we have beheld and bear witness that the Father hath sent the Son *to be the* Saviour of the world. 15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God abideth in him, and he in God. 16 And we know and have believed the love which God hath <sup>41</sup>in us. God is love; and he that abideth in love abideth in God, and God abideth in him. 17 Herein is love made perfect with us, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as he is, even so are we in this world. 18 There is no fear in love: but perfect love casteth out fear, because fear hath punishment; and he that feareth is not made perfect in love. 19 <sup>42</sup>We love, because he first loved us. 20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, <sup>43</sup>cannot love God whom he hath not seen. 21 And this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God love his brother also.

5 <sup>44</sup>And whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is begotten of God: and whosoever loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him. 2 Hereby we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and <sup>45</sup>do his commandments. 3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not burdensome. 4 For whatsoever is begotten of God overcome the world: and this is the victory that hath overcome the world, *even* our faith. 5 And who is he that overcome the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? 6 This is he that came <sup>46</sup>by

<sup>40</sup> So BV 1739 1241 322. But A(N) 1852 1881 1243 2344 33 048<sup>vid</sup> and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm omit have

<sup>41</sup> Or, in our case.

<sup>42</sup> So BA 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 322 vg. N 2344 33 048 cop<sup>bo</sup> arm read We love God, Ψ and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read We love him,

<sup>43</sup> So B(N)Ψ 1739 1852 1243 322 cop<sup>sa</sup>. A 1881 1241 2344 (33) 048 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg arm read how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

<sup>44</sup> BV 33 048<sup>vid</sup> cop<sup>sa</sup> vg omit And

<sup>45</sup> (A<sup>vid?</sup>)N 1881 1241 1243 (048) and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read keep his commandments.

<sup>46</sup> Gk. through

water and <sup>47</sup>blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not in the water only, but in the water and in the blood. And it is the spirit that beareth witness, because the spirit is the truth. 7 For there are <sup>48</sup>three that bear witness, 8 the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and the three agree in one. 9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for the witness of God is this, that he hath borne witness concerning his Son. 10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not <sup>49</sup>God hath made him a liar; because he hath not believed in the witness that God hath borne concerning his Son. 11 And the witness is this, that God gave unto us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. 12 He that hath the Son hath the life; he that hath not the Son of God hath not the life.

13 These things have I written unto you, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, *even* unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God.<sup>50</sup> 14 And this is the boldness which we have toward him, that, if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us: 15 and if we know that he heareth us whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions which we have asked of him. 16 If any man see his brother sinning a sin not unto death, <sup>51</sup>he shall ask, and *God* will give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is <sup>52</sup>a sin unto death: not concerning this do I say that he should make request. 17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin <sup>53</sup>not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever <sup>54</sup>is begotten of God sinneth not; but he *that was* begotten of God keepeth

<sup>55</sup>him, and the evil one toucheth him not. 19 We know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in the evil one. 20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we know <sup>56</sup>him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. 21 *My* little children, guard yourselves from the idols.<sup>57</sup>

*End of the First Epistle of John*

<sup>47</sup> So BΨ 1739\* 1881 322 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg. A<sup>s</sup> 2344 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> read blood and spirit, 1852 1243 read spirit and blood, 1241 reads spirit,

<sup>48</sup> *The reading* three that bear witness in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit, and these three are in one; 8 and there are three that bear witness on earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: *is found in no reputable Gk. ms., in fewer than ten total (in seven variations), and in the text of only five:* 2318 2473 61 629 918.

*History infers that the Alcala editors prepared 61 specially to coerce Erasmus into inserting it into his 3<sup>rd</sup> edition of the Gk. N.T., which he then did.*

<sup>49</sup> So B<sup>s</sup>Ψ 1852 1881 1243 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. A 1739\* 1241 2344 322 vg read the Son cop<sup>sa</sup> arm read in the Son of God

<sup>50</sup> So BA<sup>s</sup> 1852 2344 33. 1739 1881 (1241) 1243 322 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. read , and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

<sup>51</sup> Or, he shall ask and shall give him life, *even* to them that sin not unto death.

<sup>52</sup> Or, sin And in vs. 17.

<sup>53</sup> 1852 1243 33 cop<sup>sa</sup> arm omit not

<sup>54</sup> 1852 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg read is born of God sinneth not, 33 reads has been begotten of God, even the one begotten of God, sinneth not,

<sup>55</sup> So BA\* 1852 vg (*i.e.*, the Son of God keepeth the believer). But <sup>s</sup>Ψ 1739 1881 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm read himself (*i.e.*, the believer keepeth himself).

<sup>56</sup> So B 1243 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., arm. AΨ 1739 1852 1881 2344 33 322 vg read the true man of God, <sup>s</sup>\* cop<sup>sa</sup> read the truth,

<sup>57</sup> 1852 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. add Amen.

## The Second Epistle of John

1 The elder unto *the* elect <sup>1</sup>lady and her children, whom I love in *the* truth; and not I only, but also all they that know the truth; 2 for the truth's sake which abideth in us, and it shall be with us <sup>2</sup>for ever: 3 Grace, mercy, peace shall be with us, from God *the* Father, and from <sup>3</sup>Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoice greatly that I have found *certain* of thy children walking in truth, even as we received commandment from the Father. 5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though a new commandment wrote I to thee, but that which we had from *the* beginning, that we love one another. 6 And this is love, that we should walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, even as ye heard from *the* beginning, that ye should walk in it. 7 For many deceivers are gone forth into the world, *even* they that confess not Jesus Christ coming in *the* flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist. 8 Look to yourselves, that <sup>4</sup>ye <sup>5</sup>lose not *the* things which <sup>6</sup>we have wrought, but that ye receive a full reward. 9 Whosoever <sup>7</sup>goeth onward and abideth not in the teaching of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the teaching,<sup>8</sup> the same hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If any one cometh unto you, and bringeth not this teaching, receive him not into *your* house, and <sup>9</sup>give him no greeting: 11 for he that giveth him greeting partaketh in his evil works.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write them* with paper and ink: but <sup>10</sup>I hope to be with you, and to speak face to face, that <sup>11</sup>your joy may be made full. 13 The children of thine elect sister salute thee.<sup>12</sup>

*End of the Second Epistle of John*

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, Cyria, *And in vs. 5.*

<sup>2</sup> *Gk.* unto the age:

<sup>3</sup> *So* BAΨ 0232 1739 1852 1243 322 048 cop<sup>sa</sup> (vg).  
2344 33 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, (cop<sup>bo</sup>)  
arm *read* from *the* Lord Jesus Christ, ℵ\* 1881  
*read the* Lord Jesus Christ,

<sup>4</sup> ye ... ye *So* BA(ℵ)Ψ 0232<sup>vid</sup> 1739 1852 1881 1241  
(1243) 2344 (33) 322 *and 73 lesser Gk. mss.*, cop vg  
arm. 403 *lesser Gk. mss. read* we ... we

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, destroy

<sup>6</sup> *So* B *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.* *But* ANΨ  
0232<sup>vid</sup> 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 2344 33 322 cop<sup>bo</sup>  
vg arm *read* ye have wrought,

<sup>7</sup> *Or*, goeth ahead *or*, taketh *the* lead (*Cf.* 3Jo 9.)  
*So* BAN 0232 2344 *alone*, cop vg. *But* Ψ 1739  
1852 1881 1241 1243 33 322 *and 489 lesser Gk. mss.*  
*read* transgresseth

<sup>8</sup> 2298 1735 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>bo</sup>  
*add* of Christ

<sup>9</sup> *Or possibly*, give him no greeting *to take along as an*  
*introduction to others: Compare* Ac 15:23.  
*Lit.* Do not ye tell him to rejoice.

<sup>10</sup> *So* BANΨ (1739) 1852 1881 1243 2344 33 322 vg.  
*A majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa</sup> *read* I hope to  
come unto you,

<sup>11</sup> *So* BA 1739 1881 1243 2344 33 322 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. *But*  
ℵΨ 1852 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, arm  
*read* our joy cop<sup>sa</sup> *alone reads* my joy

<sup>12</sup> *So* BANΨ 1739 1881 1243 2344 33 322 cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg.  
1852 *and 451 lesser Gk. mss.*, arm *add* Amen.

## The Third Epistle of John

1 The elder unto Gaius the beloved, whom I love in *the* truth.

2 Beloved, I pray that in all things thou mayest prosper and be in health, *even* as thy soul prospereth.

3 For <sup>1</sup>I rejoiced greatly, when brethren came and bare witness of thee in the truth, *even* as thou walkest in truth. 4 Greater <sup>2</sup>joy have I not <sup>3</sup>*than* these, to hear of my children walking in the truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest a faithful work in whatsoever thou doest toward *them that are* <sup>4</sup>brethren, *even though they are strangers to you*; 6 who bare witness to thy love before *the* church: whom thou wilt do well to set forward *on their journey* worthily of God: 7 because that <sup>5</sup>for *the* sake of the Name they went forth, taking nothing of the <sup>6</sup>Gentile *people*. 8 We therefore ought to <sup>7</sup>support such, that we may be fellow-workers <sup>8</sup>for the truth.

9 <sup>9</sup>I wrote somewhat unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have *the* pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not. 10 Therefore, if I come, I will bring to remembrance his works which he doeth, prating against us with wicked words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and them that would he forbiddeth and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, imitate not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: he that doeth evil hath not seen God. 12 Demetrius hath the witness of all *men*, and of <sup>10</sup>the truth *itself*: yes, we

also bear witness; and <sup>11</sup>thou knowest that our witness is true.

13 I had many things to write unto thee, but I am unwilling to write *them* to thee with ink and pen: 14 but I hope shortly to see thee, and we shall speak face to face. 15 Peace *be* unto thee. The friends salute thee. Salute thou the friends by name.

*End of the Third Epistle of John*

<sup>1</sup> *Or possibly*, I rejoice greatly, when brethren come and bear witness unto thy truth,

<sup>2</sup> B (1243 2298) cop<sup>bo</sup> vg *almost alone read* grace

<sup>3</sup> *Or, than these things*, that I may hear *etc.*

<sup>4</sup> *So* BANC $\Psi$  1739 1852 1881 1241<sup>vid</sup> 1243 2344 33<sup>vid</sup> 322 048 cop (vg). 2298 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* brethren and toward *them that are* strangers;

<sup>5</sup>  $\Psi$  *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* for his name's sake

<sup>6</sup> *A majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg read* Gentiles.

<sup>7</sup> *So* BANC $\Psi$  1739 1852 *etc.* *A majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* receive

<sup>8</sup> *Or*, with the truth.

<sup>9</sup> *So* A $\aleph$ \* 1739 1241 (322) arm. C $\Psi$  1852 (1881 1243 2344 33 vg) *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* I wrote unto the church: B cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> *read* Thou didst write somewhat unto the church:

<sup>10</sup> p<sup>74\*vid</sup> A\*<sup>vid</sup> *read* the church C *reads* the church and the truth

<sup>11</sup> *So* BANC $\Psi$  1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 2344 322 048 *and 62 lesser Gk. mss., cop* vg. 1175 *and 304 lesser Gk. mss. read* ye know 114 *lesser Gk. mss. read* we know

## The Epistle of Jude

1 <sup>1</sup>Jude, a <sup>2</sup>servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of <sup>3</sup>James, <sup>4</sup>to them *that are* called, beloved in God *the* Father, and kept for Jesus Christ: 2 Mercy unto you and peace and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, *while I was* giving all diligence to write unto you of <sup>5</sup>our common salvation, I was constrained to write unto you exhorting *you* to contend earnestly for the faith *which was* once delivered unto the saints. 4 For there are certain men crept in privily, *even* they who were of old <sup>6</sup>written of beforehand unto this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying <sup>7</sup>our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.

5 Now I desire to put you in remembrance, <sup>8</sup>*who* know all things, that *the* Lord once having saved a people out of *the* land of Egypt, <sup>9</sup>afterward destroyed them that believed not. 6 And angels that kept not their own principality, but left *their* proper habitation, he hath kept in everlasting bonds under *dark* gloom unto *the* judgment of *the* great day. 7 *Even* as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them, having in like manner with these given themselves over to

<sup>1</sup> Or, Judas, or, Judah,

<sup>2</sup> Gk. bondservant

<sup>3</sup> Or, Jacob,

<sup>4</sup> Or, to them *that are* beloved in God *the* Father, and kept for Jesus Christ, *being* called: So p<sup>72</sup>BA<sup>8</sup>Ψ cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> vg. 1739 1852 1241 1243 arm read to the Gentile *people*, beloved in God *etc.* 1735 and 458 lesser Gk. mss. read ...sanctified in God ... 1881 322 read to the Gentile *people*, sanctified in God ...

<sup>5</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BA 1739 1243 2344 322 and 49 lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>sa</sup> arm. 414 lesser Gk. mss. read the common salvation, 1881 2298 and 11 lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> arm read your common salvation, Ψ alone read our common salvation and life,

<sup>6</sup> Or, set forth unto

<sup>7</sup> Or, the only Master, and our Lord Jesus Christ. Ψ 2298 1735 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read the only Master, God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. p<sup>78</sup> reads the only Master, our Lord Jesus Christ. 21 lesser Gk. mss. read the only God and Master, our Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>8</sup> So C\*(<sup>8</sup> ye who know)(Ψ) and 15 lesser Gk. mss. But 1739 1881 1241 322 and 7 lesser Gk. mss., (cop<sup>sa,bo</sup>) read who know all things, that Jesus once (B ye who once knew) A 2344 (33) vg read who once knew all things, that Jesus 403 lesser Gk. mss read ye once knew this, that the Lord p<sup>72\*</sup> alone reads who once knew all men, that God, Christ having saved ... Egypt, *etc.*

<sup>9</sup> Gk. the second time

fornication and gone after strange flesh, are set forth <sup>10</sup>as an example, suffering the punishment of eternal fire. 8 Yet in like manner these also in their dreamings defile *the* flesh, and set at nought <sup>11</sup>dominion, and rail at <sup>12</sup>dignities. 9 But Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against *him* a railing judgment, but said, <sup>13</sup>*The* Lord rebuke thee. 10 But these rail at whatsoever things they know not: and what they understand naturally, like the creatures without reason, in these things are they <sup>14</sup>destroyed. 11 Woe unto them! for they went in the way of Cain, and <sup>15</sup>ran riotously in the error of Balaam for hire, and perished in the gainsaying of Korah. 12 These are they who are <sup>16</sup>hidden rocks in <sup>17</sup>your love-feasts when they feast with *you*, shepherds *that* without fear feed themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; autumn trees without fruit, dying twice, plucked up by *the* roots; 13 wild waves of *the* sea, foaming out their own <sup>18</sup>shame; wandering stars, for whom the gloom of darkness hath been reserved <sup>19</sup>for ever. 14 And to these also Enoch, *the* seventh from Adam, prophesied, saying, <sup>20</sup>Behold, *the* Lord came with <sup>21</sup>tens of thousands of his <sup>22</sup>holy ones, 15 to execute judgment upon all, and <sup>23</sup>to reprove all the ungodly of all their works of ungodliness which they have ungodly wrought, and of all the hard things which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. 16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their lusts

<sup>10</sup> Or, as an example of eternal fire, suffering punishment.

<sup>11</sup> Ψ 1846 cop<sup>sa</sup> arm read dominions,

<sup>12</sup> glories.

<sup>13</sup> Zech 3:2.

<sup>14</sup> Or, corrupted Compare 2Pt 2:12 margin.

<sup>15</sup> Or, cast themselves away through the error

<sup>16</sup> Or possibly, spots Compare 2Pt 2:13.

Lit. rocks of the sea, or, reefs

<sup>17</sup> A\*C<sup>vid</sup> 1846 read your deceits (cf. 2Pt 2:13) 1243 reads our deceits

<sup>18</sup> Gk. shames;

<sup>19</sup> Gk. unto the age.

<sup>20</sup> See The Book of Enoch 1:9, ed. R.H. Charles, 1912.

<sup>21</sup> Gk. his holy myriads, (1 myriad = 10 thousand)

<sup>22</sup> Or, saints,

<sup>23</sup> So BACΨ 1243 2344 33 and 70 lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg. p<sup>72</sup>Ψ 1852 almost alone, cop<sup>sa</sup> read to reprove every soul of all their works 388 lesser Gk. mss. read to reprove all the ungodly among them of all their works 1739 1881 1241 322 read to reprove all ungodly of all their works

(and their mouth speaketh great swelling words), showing respect of persons for *the* sake of advantage.

17 But ye, beloved, remember ye the words which have been spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; 18 that they said to you, <sup>24</sup>At *the* last time *there* shall be mockers, walking after <sup>25</sup>their own ungodly lusts. 19 These are they who make separations, <sup>26</sup>sensual, having not *the* spirit. 20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in *the* Holy Spirit, 21 keep yourselves in *the* love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 <sup>27</sup>And on some *who are* wavering, have mercy;

23 <sup>28</sup>and some save, seizing *them* out of *the* fire; and on some have mercy with fear, hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to guard you from stumbling, and to set *you* before his glory without blemish in exceeding joy, 25 to *the* only<sup>29</sup> God our Saviour, <sup>30</sup>through Jesus Christ our Lord, *be* glory, majesty, dominion and authority, <sup>31</sup>before all time, and now, and for evermore. Amen.

*End of the Epistle of Jude*

<sup>24</sup> *Lit.* At the last of the time So p<sup>72</sup>BCΨ 1243 and 2 lesser Gk. mss. A<sup>8</sup> 1852 33 and 22 lesser Gk. mss. read At the last of the time 1739 1241 322 and 17 lesser Gk. mss., cop read At the last times 383 lesser Gk. mss., vg read In the last time 1881 reads At the last days

<sup>25</sup> *Gk.* their own lusts of ungodliness.

<sup>26</sup> *Or,* natural *or,* animal *Lit.,* of the soul

<sup>27</sup> So B<sup>8</sup>Ψ (1852). But AC\* 1739 1881 1241 2344 33 322 cop<sup>bo</sup> vg read And convince ye some *who are* wavering; A majority of lesser Gk. mss. read And on some have mercy, making a difference;

<sup>28</sup> So A((<sup>8</sup>\*))Ψ 1739 1881 33 322 (1241 2344) and 23 lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg arm. B alone reads save *them*, seizing *them* out of *the* fire; *etc.* C 1852 1243 and 6 lesser Gk. mss. read others save, seizing *them* out of *the* fire with fear, hating *etc.* p<sup>72</sup> alone reads And some *who are* wavering seize out of *the* fire, but have mercy with fear. (*omitting* vs. 22)

<sup>29</sup> So p<sup>72</sup>BAN<sup>8</sup>CΨ 1739 1852 1881 1241 1243 2344 33 322 2298 81 and 23 lesser Gk. mss., cop<sup>bo</sup> vg arm. 1846 1735 and 443 lesser Gk. mss. add wise (*Compare* Ro 16:27.)

<sup>30</sup> 1243 and 376 lesser Gk. mss. omit through Jesus Christ our Lord,

<sup>31</sup> *Gk.* before all the age, and now, and unto all the ages. (p<sup>72</sup>) P 1175 and 379 lesser Gk. mss. (*none noteworthy*) omit before all the age,

The  
**Revelation of Jesus Christ**  
 sent by way of John

1 *The* Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God <sup>1</sup> gave him to show unto his <sup>2</sup> servants, *even the* things which must shortly come to pass: and he sent and signified <sup>3</sup> it by his <sup>4</sup> angel unto his servant John; 2 who bare witness of the word of God, and of the witness of Jesus Christ, *even* of all things that he saw. 3 Blessed *is* he that readeth and they that hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things that are written therein: for the time *is* at hand.

4 John to the seven churches that *are* in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from him who is and who was and <sup>5</sup> who is to come; and from the seven Spirits that *are* before his throne; 5 and from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead and the ruler of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loveth us, and <sup>6</sup> loosed us from our sins <sup>7</sup> by his blood; 6 and he made us *to be* a kingdom, *to be* priests unto <sup>8</sup> his God and Father; to him *be* the glory and the dominion <sup>9</sup> for ever and ever. Amen. 7 Behold, he cometh with the clouds; and every eye shall see him, *even they* that pierced him; and all the tribes of the earth shall mourn over him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am the Alpha and the Omega,<sup>10</sup> saith the Lord God, <sup>11</sup> who is and who was and <sup>12</sup> who is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, your brother and partaker with you in the tribulation and kingdom and <sup>13</sup> patience *which are* in Jesus, came to be in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God and the witness of Jesus. 10 I came to be in *the* spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet

<sup>1</sup> *Or*, gave unto him, to show unto his servants *the* things *etc.*

<sup>2</sup> *Gk.* bondservants, ... his bondservant John;

<sup>3</sup> *Or*, *them*

<sup>4</sup> *Or*, messenger *And so throughout* Revelation.

<sup>5</sup> *Or*, who cometh; (ο ερχομενος, the coming one)

<sup>6</sup> *So* p<sup>18</sup>CA 2050 M<sup>A</sup> syr<sup>h</sup>. N\* 1611 *omit* us (2053 2062) f<sup>1006</sup> 94 M<sup>K</sup> vg *read* washed us

<sup>7</sup> *Gk.* in

<sup>8</sup> *Or*, God and his Father;

<sup>9</sup> *Gk.* for the ages of the ages. Amen. (*or*, Let it be so.)

*So* C(N) 1611 2053 2062 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, vg syr eth. p<sup>18</sup>A 2050 P *omit* of the ages 2344 792 *omit* of the ages. Amen

<sup>10</sup> *So* CA 1611 2053 2062. N vg *add* the first and last,

<sup>11</sup> *Or*, he who

<sup>12</sup> *Or*, who cometh, (ο ερχομενος, the coming one)

<sup>13</sup> *Or*, steadfastness *and in* ch. 2:2-3.

11 saying,<sup>14</sup> What thou seest, write in a book and send *it* to the seven churches: unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamum, and unto Thyatira,<sup>15</sup> and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. 12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands; 13 and in *the* midst of the lampstands *one* like unto a son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about at the breasts *with* a golden girdle. 14 And his head and *his* hair *were* white as white wool, *white* as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire; 15 and his feet like unto burnished <sup>16</sup> copper, as *if* it had been refined in a furnace; and his voice as *the* voice of many waters. 16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth proceeded a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his power. 17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as *one* dead. And he laid his right *hand* upon me, saying, Fear not; I am the first and the last, <sup>18</sup> and the Living one; and I <sup>17</sup> was dead, and behold, I am alive <sup>18</sup> for evermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades. 19 Write therefore *the* things which thou sawest, and *the* things which are, and *the* things which shall come to pass after these *things*; 20 the mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest on my right *hand*, and the seven golden lampstands. The seven stars are *the* <sup>19</sup> angels of the seven churches: and the seven lampstands are seven churches.

2 To the angel of the church in Ephesus write:

These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right *hand*, he that walketh *the* midst of the seven golden lampstands: 2 I know thy works, and thy toil and <sup>20</sup> patience, and that thou canst not bear evil men, and didst try them that call themselves apostles, and they are not, and didst find them false; 3 and thou hast patience and didst bear for my name's sake, and hast not grown weary. 4 But I have *this* against thee, that thou didst leave thy first love. 5 Remember therefore

<sup>14</sup> *So* CNA f<sup>1678</sup> 2050 M<sup>K</sup> vg syr. 1611 eth *add* to me 2053 2062 *add* to me, John M<sup>A</sup> *adds* I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, and

<sup>15</sup> N\* *virtually alone omits* and unto Sardis, (*A later corrector has added & unto Sardis in the margin, which has sometimes mistakenly been thought to mean N made it the seventh church.*)

<sup>16</sup> *Or*, brass, *or*, bronze,

<sup>17</sup> *Gk.* became

<sup>18</sup> *Gk.* unto the ages of the ages,

<sup>19</sup> *Or*, messengers *And so elsewhere.*

<sup>20</sup> *Or*, steadfastness *and in* vs. 3.



whence thou art fallen, and repent and do the first works; or else I come to thee, and will move thy lampstand out of its place, except thou repent. 6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. 7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. To him that overcometh, to him will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the <sup>21</sup>Paradise <sup>22</sup>of God.

8 And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write:

These things saith the first and the last, who <sup>23</sup>was dead, and lived *again*: 9 I know thy tribulation, and *thy* poverty (but thou art rich), and the <sup>24</sup>blasphemy of them that say they are Jews, and they are not, but *are* a synagogue of Satan. 10 Fear not *the* things which thou art about to suffer; behold, the devil is about to cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee the crown of life. 11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write:

These things saith he that hath the sharp two-edged sword: 13 I know where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan's throne *is*; and thou holdest fast my name, and didst not deny my faith, even <sup>25</sup>in the days of Antipas my witness, my faithful *one*, who was killed among you, where Satan dwelleth. 14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there *some* that hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit fornication. 15 So hast thou also *some* that hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans in like manner. 16 Repent thou therefore; or else I come to thee quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of my mouth. 17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. To him that overcometh, to him will I give of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and upon the stone a new name written, which no one knoweth but he that receiveth *it*.

18 And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write:

These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like unto burnished <sup>26</sup>copper: 19 I know thy works, and thy love and faith

<sup>21</sup> *Or*, garden

<sup>22</sup> *So* C<sup>N</sup>A M<sup>A</sup> syr<sup>ph</sup>. *But* 1611 2053 f<sup>1678</sup> 2050 M<sup>K</sup> vg syr<sup>h</sup> eth *read* of my God

<sup>23</sup> *Gk.* became

<sup>24</sup> *Or*, reviling

<sup>25</sup> *So* CA 2053 vg syr<sup>ph</sup> cop. N<sup>(\*)c</sup> 1611 2050 M<sup>A</sup> *read* in the days in which f<sup>1006</sup> 94 469 M<sup>K</sup> syr<sup>h</sup> *read* in those days

<sup>26</sup> *Or*, brass: *or*, bronze:

and ministry and <sup>27</sup>patience, and *that* thy last works *are* more *than* the first. 20 But I have *this* against thee, that thou sufferest <sup>28</sup>the woman Jezebel, who calleth herself a prophetess; and she teacheth and seduceth my <sup>29</sup>servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols. 21 And I gave her time that she should repent; and she willet not to repent of her fornication. 22 Behold, I cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of <sup>30</sup>her works. 23 And I will kill her children with <sup>31</sup>death; and all the churches shall know that I am he that searcheth the kidneys and hearts: and I will give unto each one of you according to your works. 24 But to you I say, to the rest *that are* in Thyatira, as many as have not this teaching, who know not the deep things of Satan, as they *are wont* to say; I cast upon you none other burden. 25 Nevertheless that which ye have, hold fast till I shall have come. 26 And he that overcometh, and he that keepeth my works unto *the* end, to him will I give authority over the <sup>32</sup>nations: 27 and he shall rule them with a rod of <sup>33</sup>iron, as the ceramic vessels are broken to shivers; as I also have received of my Father: 28 and I will give him the morning star. 29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

**3** And to the angel of the church in Sardis write:

These things saith he that hath the seven Sprits of God, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and thou art dead. 2 Be thou watchful, and establish the things that remain, which were ready to die: for I have <sup>34</sup>found no works of thine perfected before my God. 3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and didst hear; and keep *it*, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I shall have come as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I shall have come upon thee. 4 But thou hast a few names in Sardis that did not defile their garments: and they shall walk with me in white; for

<sup>27</sup> *Or*, stedfastness,

<sup>28</sup> *So* C<sup>N</sup> 1611 2053 f<sup>1678</sup> 2050 vg eth. A f<sup>1006</sup> 94 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, syr cop *read* thy wife Jezebel,

<sup>29</sup> *Gk.* bondservants

<sup>30</sup> *So* C<sup>N</sup> 1611 2053 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, vg syr<sup>h</sup> eth. A 2344 2329 syr<sup>ph</sup> cop *read* their works.

<sup>31</sup> *Or*, pestilence; Septuagint (*Greek*) Ex. 5:3, *etc.*

<sup>32</sup> *Or*, Gentiles:

<sup>33</sup> *Or*, iron; as ceramic vessels, are they broken

<sup>34</sup> *So* N<sup>S</sup> *and most.* CA *read* not found thy works

they are worthy. 5 He that <sup>35</sup>overcometh shall thus be arrayed in white garments; and I will in no wise blot his name out of the book of life, and I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. 6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write:

These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth and none shall shut, and that shutteth and none openeth: 8 I know thy works (behold, I have <sup>36</sup>set before thee a door opened, which none can shut), that thou hast a little power, and didst keep my word, and didst not deny my name. 9 Behold, I give *some* of the synagogue of Satan, of them that say they are Jews, and they are not, but do lie; behold, I will cause them <sup>37</sup>to come and to <sup>38</sup>worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. 10 Because thou didst keep the word of my <sup>39</sup>patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of <sup>40</sup>trial, that *hour* which is to come upon the whole <sup>41</sup>world, to <sup>42</sup>try them that dwell upon the earth. 11 I come quickly: hold fast that which thou hast, that no one take thy crown. 12 He that overcometh, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go out thence no more: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God, and mine *own* new name. 13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

14 And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write:

These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God: 15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. 16 So because thou art lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spew thee out of my mouth. 17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art the wretched *one* and miserable and poor and blind and naked: 18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold refined by fire, that thou mayest become rich; and white garments, that thou mayest

<sup>35</sup> So CN\*A and the versions. 1611 2053 469 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read overcometh this shall thus 2050 reads overcometh self shall thus

<sup>36</sup> Gk. given

<sup>37</sup> Gk. in order that they shall have come and shall

<sup>38</sup> The Greek word denotes an act of reverence whether paid to a creature, or to the Creator..

<sup>39</sup> Or, steadfastness,

<sup>40</sup> Or, temptation,

<sup>41</sup> Gk. inhabited earth,

<sup>42</sup> Or, tempt

clothe thyself, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness be not made manifest; and eyesalve to anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see. 19 As many as I love, I reprove and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. 20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any *man* hear my voice and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. 21 He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my Father in his throne. 22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

4 After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice that I heard, *a voice* as of a trumpet speaking with me, *one* saying, Come up hither, and I will show thee the things which must <sup>43</sup>come to pass hereafter. 2 Straightway I was in *the* spirit: and behold, there was a throne set in heaven, and *one* sitting upon the throne; 3 and he that sitteth *was* to look upon like a jasper stone and a sardius: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, like an emerald to look upon. 4 And round about the throne *were* twenty-four thrones: and upon the thrones *I saw* twenty-four elders sitting, arrayed in white garments; and on their heads crowns of gold. 5 And out of the throne proceed lightnings and voices and thunders. And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God; 6 and before the throne, as *it were* a <sup>44</sup>sea of glass like unto crystal; and in *the* midst <sup>45</sup>of the throne, and round about the throne, four living creatures full of eyes before and behind. 7 And the first living creature *was* like a lion, and the second living creature like a <sup>46</sup>bullock, and the third living creature had the face as of a man, and the fourth living creature *was* like a flying eagle. 8 And the four living creatures, having each one of them six wings, are full of eyes round about and within: and <sup>47</sup>they have no rest day and night, saying,

Holy, holy, holy *is* the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and who is and <sup>48</sup>who is to come.

9 And whenever the living creatures shall give glory and honor and thanks to him that sitteth on the throne, to him that liveth <sup>49</sup>for ever and ever, 10 the twenty-four elders shall fall down before him that sitteth on the throne, and shall worship him that liveth for ever

<sup>43</sup> Or, come to pass. After these things straightway etc.

<sup>44</sup> Or, glassy sea Cf. 1Ki 7:23-26.

<sup>45</sup> Or, before See ch. 7:17; Compare ch. 5:6.

<sup>46</sup> Or, calf, or, young bull,

<sup>47</sup> Or, they do not rest day and night,

<sup>48</sup> Or, who cometh; (ο ερχομενος, the coming one)

<sup>49</sup> Gk. unto the ages of the ages, And so everywhere.

and ever, and shall cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Worthy art thou, our Lord and our God, to receive the glory and the honor and the power: for thou didst create all things, and because of thy will <sup>50</sup>they were, and were created.

5 And I saw <sup>51</sup>in the right *hand* of him that sitteth on the throne a book written <sup>52</sup>inside and *on the backside*, close sealed with seven seals. 2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a great voice, Who *is* worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? 3 And no one in the heaven, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the book, or to look thereon. 4 And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the book, or to look thereon: 5 and one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not; behold, the Lion that is of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath overcome to open the book and the seven seals thereof. 6 And I saw <sup>53</sup>in *the midst* of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in *the midst* of the elders, a Lamb standing, as *though* it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the <sup>54</sup>seven Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth. 7 And he came, and he <sup>55</sup>taketh *it* out of the right *hand* of him that sitteth on the throne. 8 And when he had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, having each one a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. 9 And they sing a new song, saying,

Worthy art thou to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and didst purchase unto God with thy blood <sup>56</sup>us of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation, 10 and

madest <sup>57</sup>them *to be* unto our God a kingdom and priests; and <sup>58</sup>they shall reign over the earth.

11 And I saw, and I heard a voice of many angels round about the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousands of ten thousands, and thousands of thousands; 12 saying with a great voice,

Worthy is the Lamb that hath been slain to receive the power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every created thing <sup>59</sup>which *is* in the heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and on the sea, and all things that are in them, heard I saying,

Unto him that sitteth on the throne, and unto the Lamb, *be* the blessing, and the honor, and the glory, and the dominion, for ever and ever.

14 And the four living creatures said, Amen. And the elders fell down and <sup>60</sup>worshipped.

6 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with a voice of thunder, <sup>61</sup>Come. 2 <sup>62</sup>And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sitteth thereon hath a bow; and *there* was given unto him a crown: and he came forth conquering and to conquer.

3 And when he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, <sup>63</sup>Come. 4 And another horse came forth, a red *horse*: and to him that sitteth thereon it was given to take peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, <sup>64</sup>Come. <sup>65</sup>And I saw, and behold, a black horse; and he that sitteth thereon had a

<sup>50</sup> So  $\S$ A 1611 2053 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, vg. 2050 P 2344 eth *read* they are, 2329 *reads* they became, *f*<sup>1678</sup> *reads* they were not,

<sup>51</sup> Gk. on

<sup>52</sup> So A 94 syr<sup>h</sup>. 1611<sup>vid</sup> 2053 *and most read* inside and outside,  $\S$  cop<sup>sa</sup> *read* frontside and backside, *Both papyrus and vellum have a preferred side for writing, but can be written on both sides; thus the meaning should be the same for all these variants.*

<sup>53</sup> Or, between the throne with the four living creatures, and the elders,

<sup>54</sup> So p<sup>24</sup> $\S$  2053 *and most mss. and versions.* A 1611 2050 *f*<sup>1678,1006</sup> vg *omit* seven

<sup>55</sup> Gk. hath taken

<sup>56</sup> So  $\S$  1611 2053 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.* But p<sup>115vid</sup> A eth *alone omit* us 205 cop<sup>sa</sup> *read* unto our God with thy blood *men* of every tribe,

<sup>57</sup> cop<sup>sa</sup> *almost alone reads* us

<sup>58</sup> So  $\S$  2053 2050 94 vg syr<sup>ph</sup>. A 1611 *f*<sup>1006</sup> *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *read* they reign 2432 *almost alone reads* we shall reign

<sup>59</sup> So  $\S$  1611\* syr<sup>h</sup>. A *f*<sup>1006</sup> 2344 2329 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *read* which is 2050 P vg *read* which are 2053 2351 *almost alone read* which is ... and on the great sea,

<sup>60</sup> See marginal note on ch. 3:9.

<sup>61</sup> So CA 1611 2053 vg.  $\S$  *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, syr<sup>h</sup> *read* Come and see.

<sup>62</sup> So CNA 1611 2053 vg. 792 2351 2329 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, *omit* And I saw, syr<sup>ph</sup> *reads* And I heard and saw,

<sup>63</sup> So CA 1611 2053 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, vg. 469 2344 792 (eth) *read* Come and see.  $\S$  *alone reads* Come and see. 4 And I saw, and behold,

<sup>64</sup> So CA 1611 2053 vg.  $\S$  *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, syr<sup>h</sup> *read* Come and see.

<sup>65</sup> So CNA 1611 2053 vg. 2344 792 2351 2329 *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, eth *omit* And I saw,

balance in his hand. 6 And I heard as *it were* a voice in *the* midst of the four living creatures saying, <sup>66</sup>A measure of wheat for a <sup>67</sup>shilling, and three measures of barley for a shilling; and the oil and the wine hurt thou not.

7 And when he opened the fourth seal, I heard *the* voice of the fourth living creature saying, <sup>68</sup>Come. 8 <sup>69</sup>And I saw, and behold, a pale horse: and he that sat upon him, his name *was* Death; and Hades followed with him. And there was given unto them authority over the fourth *part* of the earth, to kill with the sword, and with famine, and with <sup>70</sup>death, and by the wild beasts of the earth.

9 And when he opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar <sup>71</sup>the souls of them that had been slain for the word of God, and for the witness which they held: 10 and they cried with a great voice, saying, How long, O Master, the holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? 11 And there was given them to each one a white robe; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet *for* a little time, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, who should be killed even as they *were*, should <sup>72</sup>have completed *their course*.

12 And I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the <sup>73</sup>whole moon became as blood; 13 and the stars of the heaven fell unto the earth, as a fig tree casteth its unripe figs when <sup>74</sup>it is shaken of a great wind. 14 And the heaven was removed as a scroll when it is rolled up; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. 15 And the kings of the earth, and the princes, and the <sup>75</sup>chief captains, and the rich, and the strong, and every

<sup>66</sup> Or, A choenix (*i.e.*, about a quart) of wheat for a denarius — *implying great scarcity*.

Compare Ez 4:16f., 5:16.

<sup>67</sup> The word in the Greek, denarius, denotes a Roman coin worth the wage of a day laborer.

<sup>68</sup> So p<sup>24vid</sup> CA<sup>vid</sup> 1611 2053 vg.  $\aleph$  and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. read Come and see.

<sup>69</sup> So  $\aleph$ A 1611 f<sup>1678</sup> 94 vg syr. C 2053 read I saw, f<sup>506</sup> 2344 792 2351 2329 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., eth omit And I saw,

<sup>70</sup> Or, pestilence, Compare ch. 2:23 marginal note.

<sup>71</sup> Or possibly, the lives Cf. Lv 4:7; 21:1.

<sup>72</sup> So  $\aleph$  and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. But CA 2344 vg syr<sup>ph</sup> cop read be completed in number. (cf. Apocrypha 2Esdras 4:36) 1611 2329 read shall complete *their courses*. 2029 (*and* Textus Receptus) read should complete themselves.

<sup>73</sup> Or, full moon

<sup>74</sup> Gk. she

<sup>75</sup> Or, military tribunes, Gk. chiliarchs (*lit.* captains of thousands)

bondman and freeman, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains; 16 and they say to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall <sup>76</sup>over us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: 17 for the great day <sup>77</sup>of their wrath is come; and who is able to stand?

7 After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that no wind should blow on the earth, or on the sea, or upon any tree. 2 And I saw another angel ascend from *the* sunrising, having the seal of *the* living God: and he cried with a great voice to the four angels to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, 3 saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we shall have sealed the <sup>78</sup>servants of our God on their foreheads. 4 And I heard the number of them that were sealed, a hundred forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of *the* sons of Israel:

5 Of *the* tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand;

Of *the* tribe of Reuben twelve thousand;

Of *the* tribe of Gad twelve thousand;

6 Of *the* tribe of Asher twelve thousand;

Of *the* tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand;

Of *the* tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand;

7 Of *the* tribe of Simeon twelve thousand;

Of *the* tribe of Levi twelve thousand;

Of *the* tribe of Issachar twelve thousand;

8 Of *the* tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand;

Of *the* tribe of Joseph twelve thousand;

Of *the* tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After these things I saw, and behold, a great multitude, which no man could number, out of every nation and of *all* tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, arrayed *in* white robes, and palms in their hands; 10 and they cry with a great voice, saying,

Salvation unto our God who sitteth on the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels were standing round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, 12 saying,

Amen: <sup>79</sup>Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and strength, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, These that are arrayed *in* the white robes, who are they,

<sup>76</sup> Or, on

<sup>77</sup> So C $\aleph$  1611 2053 f<sup>1678</sup> 94 vg syr. A f<sup>1006</sup> and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., eth read of his wrath

<sup>78</sup> Gk. bondservants

<sup>79</sup> Gk. The blessing, and the glory, and the *etc.*

and whence came they? 14 And I <sup>80</sup>say unto him, My lord, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they that come out of the great tribulation, and they washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. 15 Therefore are they before the throne of God; and they serve him day and night in his <sup>81</sup>temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall spread *his* tabernacle over them. 16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun strike upon them, nor any heat: 17 for the Lamb that *is* in *the* midst <sup>82</sup>of the throne shall be their shepherd, and shall guide them unto fountains of waters of life: and God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes.

8 And when he opened the seventh seal, there followed a silence in heaven about *the space of* half an hour. 2 And I saw the seven angels that stand before God; and there were given unto them seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood <sup>83</sup>over the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him <sup>84</sup>much incense, that he should <sup>85</sup>add *it* unto the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. 4 And the smoke of the incense, <sup>86</sup>with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of *the* angel's hand. 5 And the angel <sup>87</sup>taketh the censer; and he filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast *it* <sup>88</sup>upon the earth: and there followed thunders, and voices, and <sup>89</sup>lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels that had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 And the first sounded, and there followed hail and fire, mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third *part* of the earth was burnt up, and the third *part* of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as *it were* a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third *part* of the sea became blood; 9 and there died the third *part* of the creatures which *were* in the sea, *even* they that had <sup>90</sup>souls; and the third *part* of the ships was destroyed.

<sup>80</sup> *Gk.* have said

<sup>81</sup> *Gk.* ναός, temple house: *or,* sanctuary:

<sup>82</sup> *Or,* before *See* ch. 4:6; *Compare* ch. 5:6.

<sup>83</sup> *Or,* at *Gk.* on

<sup>84</sup> *Gk.* many incenses,

<sup>85</sup> *Gk.* give

<sup>86</sup> *Or,* for

<sup>87</sup> *Gk.* hath taken

<sup>88</sup> *Or,* into *and in* vs. 7.

<sup>89</sup> *Or,* bright lights, *And so in* ch. 4:5, 11:19, 16:18.

*Gk.* astrape (αστραπη), lightning; *but Mt and Lk do not use it with that meaning. Cf.* Lk 11:36.

<sup>90</sup> *Or,* lives;

10 And the third angel sounded, and *there* fell from heaven a great star, burning as a torch, and it fell upon the third *part* of the rivers, and upon the fountains of the waters; 11 and the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third *part* of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third *part* of the sun was smitten, and the third *part* of the moon, and the third *part* of the stars; that the third *part* of them should be darkened, and the day should not shine for the third *part* of it, and the night in like manner.

13 And I saw, and I heard <sup>91</sup>an eagle, flying in mid heaven, saying with a great voice, Woe, woe, woe, for them that dwell on the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, who are yet to sound.

9 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven fallen unto the earth: and there was given to him the key of the *wellshaft* of the abyss. 2 And he opened the shaft of the abyss; and there went up a smoke out of the shaft, as *the* smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the shaft. 3 And out of the smoke came forth locusts upon the earth; and authority was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have authority. 4 And it was said unto them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only such men as have not the seal of God on their foreheads. 5 And it was given them that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *is* as *the* torment of a scorpion, when it striketh a man. 6 And in those days men shall seek death, and shall in no wise find it; and they shall desire to die, and death fleeth from them. 7 And the <sup>92</sup>likenesses of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared for war; and upon their heads as *it were* crowns like unto gold, and their faces *were* as men's faces. 8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the* *teeth* of lions. 9 And they had breastplates, as *it were* breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots, of many horses running to war. 10 And they have tails like unto scorpions, and stings; and in their tails *is* their power to hurt men five months. 11 They have over them as king the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew *is* Abaddon, and in the Greek *tongue* he hath *the* name <sup>93</sup>Apollyon.

12 The first Woe is past: behold, there come yet two Woes hereafter.

<sup>91</sup> *Gk.* one eagle, *So* p<sup>115</sup>SA 1611 2053 M<sup>K</sup> vg syr.

P M<sup>A</sup> read one angel, 2329 reads one,

<sup>92</sup> *Or,* shapes

<sup>93</sup> *That is,* Destroyer.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard <sup>94</sup>a voice from the horns of the golden altar which is before God, 14 one saying to the sixth angel that had the trumpet, Loose the four angels that are bound at the great river Euphrates. 15 And the four angels were loosed, that had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, that they should kill the third *part* of men. 16 And the number of the armies of the horsemen *was* twice ten thousand times ten thousand: I heard the number of them. 17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sit on them, having breastplates *as* of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone: and the heads of the horses *are as the* heads of lions: and out of their mouths proceedeth fire and smoke and brimstone. 18 By these three plagues was the third *part* of men killed, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone, which proceeded out of their mouths. 19 For the power of the horses is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *are* like unto serpents, *and* have heads; and with them they hurt. 20 And the rest of mankind, who were not killed with these plagues, repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not <sup>95</sup>worship demons, and the idols of gold, and of silver, and of <sup>96</sup>copper, and of stone, and of wood; which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk: 21 and they repented not of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

**10** And I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, arrayed *with* a cloud; and the rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire; 2 and he had in his hand a little book opened: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left upon the earth; 3 and he cried with a great voice, as a lion roareth: and when he cried, the seven thunders uttered their voices. 4 And <sup>97</sup>when the seven thunders uttered *their voices*, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying, Seal up *the* things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not. 5 And the angel that I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his right hand to heaven, 6 and sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created the heaven and the things that are therein, and the earth

<sup>94</sup> *Gk.* one voice... *So* p<sup>47</sup> s<sup>a</sup>A 1611 2053 f<sup>1678</sup> vg syr<sup>h</sup>. f<sup>1006</sup> *and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read* one voice from the four horns of s<sup>\*</sup> *reads* a voice of

<sup>95</sup> *See marginal note on ch. 3:9.*

<sup>96</sup> *Or, brass, or, bronze,*

<sup>97</sup> *So* (C)A 1611 2053 *and most lesser Gk. mss., vg syr.* (2344) 1854 *read* when the seven thunders uttered *their voices*, and I was about to write them: s<sup>\*</sup> cop<sup>sa</sup> *read* whatsoever the seven thunders uttered, I was about to write: p<sup>47</sup> eth cop<sup>bo</sup> *read* I heard the thunders speak loud, and I was about to write them:

and the things that are therein, <sup>98</sup>and the sea and the things that are therein, that there shall be <sup>99</sup>delay no longer: 7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, <sup>100</sup>whenever he is about to sound, then is finished the mystery of God, according to the good tidings which he declared to his <sup>101</sup>servants the prophets. 8 And the voice which I heard from heaven, *I heard it* again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel that standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. 9 And I went unto the angel, saying unto him that he should give me the little book. And he saith unto me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey. 10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and when I had eaten it, my belly was made bitter. 11 And they say unto me, Thou must prophesy again <sup>102</sup>over many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.

**11** And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: <sup>103</sup>and one said, Rise, and measure the <sup>104</sup>temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. 2 And the court which is <sup>105</sup>without the temple <sup>106</sup>leave without, and measure it not; for it hath been given unto the <sup>107</sup>nations: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty-two months. 3 And I will give unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred sixty days, clothed *in* sackcloth. 4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands, standing before the Lord of the earth. 5 And if any man desireth to hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth and devoureth their enemies; and if any man shall desire to hurt them, in this manner must he be killed. 6 These have the authority to shut the heaven that it rain not *during* the days of their prophecy: and they have authority over the waters to turn them into blood, and

<sup>98</sup> *So* p<sup>47</sup>C 2053 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg.*

*But* s<sup>\*</sup>(A) 1611 2344 syr<sup>ph</sup> *omit* and the sea and the things that are therein,

<sup>99</sup> *Or, time Gk.* χρόνος, chronos

<sup>100</sup> *See footnote in Marshall's diaglott on ch. 3:16 ...to be about to... - future, but not necessarily imminent.*

<sup>101</sup> *Gk.* bondservants

<sup>102</sup> *Or, concerning Compare* Jo 12:16.

<sup>103</sup> *Gk.* saying, *So* p<sup>47</sup> s<sup>a</sup>A 1611 2053 *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg.* 2351 2329 1854 syr *read* And the angel stood, saying,

<sup>104</sup> *Gk.* ναός, temple house *or, sanctuary And so in* vs. 2

<sup>105</sup> *So* p<sup>47</sup>A 1611 2053 *and most.* s<sup>\*</sup> 2329 syr<sup>ph</sup> *read* within the temple

<sup>106</sup> *Gk.* cast without,

<sup>107</sup> *Or, Gentiles:*

to smite the earth with <sup>108</sup>every plague, as often as they shall desire. 7 And when they shall have finished their witness, the beast that cometh up out of the abyss shall make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them. 8 And their <sup>109</sup>dead body *lies* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified. 9 And from among the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations do *men* look upon their dead body three days and a half, and suffer not their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. 10 And they that dwell on the earth rejoice over them, and make merry; and they shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets *had* put them that dwell on the earth to *the* test. 11 And after the three days and a half the breath of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them that beheld them. 12 And <sup>110</sup>they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they went up into heaven in the cloud; and their enemies beheld them. 13 And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth *part* of the city fell; and there were killed in the earthquake <sup>111</sup>seven thousand persons: and the rest were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second Woe is past: behold, the third Woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there followed great voices in heaven, saying,

The kingdom of the world is become *the kingdom* of our Lord, and of his Christ: and he shall reign <sup>112</sup>for ever and ever.

16 And the twenty-four elders, who sit before God on their thrones, fell upon their faces and worshipped God, 17 saying,

We give thee thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who art and <sup>113</sup>who wast; because thou hast taken thy great power, and didst reign. 18 And the nations were wroth, and thy wrath came, and the time of the dead to be judged, and *the time* to give *their* reward to thy <sup>114</sup>servants the prophets, and

<sup>108</sup> *Or perhaps, each of the plagues whenever they wish.*

<sup>109</sup> *Gk. carcase (carcass) Also in vs. 9.*

<sup>110</sup> *So C<sup>S</sup>\*A 2053 vg syr. f<sup>1678</sup> 2329 read they themselves shall hear p<sup>47</sup> 1611 f<sup>1006</sup> 94 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., cop read I heard*

<sup>111</sup> *Gk. names of men, seven thousand: Comp. ch. 3:4.*

<sup>112</sup> *Gk. unto the ages of the ages. And so everywhere.*

<sup>113</sup> *So S<sup>a</sup>A 1611 2053 f<sup>1678</sup> 94 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg syr. But p<sup>47</sup>C<sup>S</sup>\* 0308 2344 read who wast, and because (or, ...even because) f<sup>1006</sup> 469 (cop<sup>bc</sup>) read who wast, and who is to come; because*

<sup>114</sup> *Gk. bondservants*

to the saints, and to them that fear thy name, the small and the great; and to destroy them that destroy the earth.

19 And there was opened the <sup>115</sup>temple of God that is in heaven; and there was seen in his temple the ark of his covenant; and there followed lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

**12** And a great sign was seen in heaven: a woman arrayed *with* the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars; 2 and she was with child; and she crieth out, travailing in birth, and in pain to be delivered. 3 And there was seen another sign in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his heads seven diadems. 4 And his tail draweth the third *part* of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon standeth before the woman that is about to be delivered, that when she is delivered he may devour her child. 5 And she was delivered of a son, a man *child*, who is to rule all the <sup>116</sup>nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and unto his throne. 6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that there they may nourish her a thousand two hundred sixty days.

7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels *going forth* to war with the dragon; and the dragon warred and his angels; 8 and they prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven. 9 And the great dragon was cast down, the old serpent, he that is called the <sup>117</sup>Devil and <sup>118</sup>Satan, the deceiver of the whole <sup>119</sup>world; he was cast down to the earth, and his angels were cast down with him. 10 And I heard a great voice in heaven, saying,

<sup>120</sup>Now is come the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, who accuseth them before our God day and night. 11 And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb, and because of the word of their witness; and they loved not their <sup>121</sup>soul even unto death. 12 Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and <sup>122</sup>ye that dwell in them. Woe for the earth and for the sea: because the devil is

<sup>115</sup> *Gk. ναος, temple house or, sanctuary*

<sup>116</sup> *Or, Gentiles*

<sup>117</sup> *Lit. Accuser*

<sup>118</sup> *Lit. Enemy,*

<sup>119</sup> *Gk. οικουμένη, inhabited earth;*

<sup>120</sup> *Or, Now is the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom, become our God's, and the authority is become his Christ's:*

<sup>121</sup> *Or, life*

<sup>122</sup> *Gk. ye that tabernacle in them.*

gone down unto you, having great wrath, knowing that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted the woman that brought forth the man *child*. 14 And there were given to the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness unto her place, where she is nourished for <sup>123</sup>a time, and times, and half a time, from *the* face of the serpent. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth after the woman water as a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by *the* river. 16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth. 17 And the dragon waxed wroth with the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, that keep the commandments of God and hold the witness of Jesus: 18 and <sup>124</sup>he stood upon the sand of the sea.

**13** And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on <sup>125</sup>its horns ten diadems, and upon its heads <sup>126</sup>a name of blasphemy. 2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and its feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and its mouth as *the* mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave it its power, and its throne, and great authority. 3 And *I saw* one of its heads as though *it* had been <sup>127</sup>smitten unto death; and its death-stroke was healed: and the whole earth wondered after the beast; 4 and they <sup>128</sup>worshipped the dragon, because he gave *his* authority unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? and who is able to war with it? 5 and there was given to it a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to it authority <sup>129</sup>to continue forty-two months. 6 And it opened its mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, *even* them that <sup>130</sup> dwell in the heaven. 7 <sup>131</sup>And there was given to it authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation. 8 And all that dwell

<sup>123</sup> *That is*, three times and a half,

<sup>124</sup> So p<sup>47</sup>C<sup>8</sup>NA vg syr<sup>h</sup>. 1611 2053 f<sup>1678,1006</sup> 94 P and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., syr<sup>ph</sup> read I stood (*which would change vs. 12:18 into the beginning of vs. 13:1*)

<sup>125</sup> Or, his and so to 13:18. See Marshall's diaglott.

<sup>126</sup> So p<sup>47</sup>C<sup>8</sup> f<sup>1006</sup> M<sup>A</sup> eth. A 1611 2053 f<sup>1678</sup> 94 M<sup>K</sup> vg syr<sup>h</sup> read names of blasphemy.

<sup>127</sup> Gk. slain

<sup>128</sup> Both times. Similarly in vss. 7, 8, 12 and 15. See marginal note on ch. 3:9.

<sup>129</sup> Or, to do his works during See Dan 11:28.

<sup>130</sup> Gk. tabernacle in

<sup>131</sup> So p<sup>47</sup>CA 2053 M<sup>A</sup>. But p<sup>115</sup> S (1611) f<sup>1678,1006</sup> 94 M<sup>K</sup> vg syr<sup>(h),ph</sup> add And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: [Whether gloss or homoioarcton is uncertain.]

on the earth shall worship him, *every one* whose name hath not been <sup>132</sup>written from *the* foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb that hath been slain. 9 If any man hath an ear, let him hear. 10 <sup>133</sup>If any man *is* for captivity, he goeth *into captivity*: <sup>134</sup>if any man shall kill with *the* sword, *so* with *the* sword must he be killed. Here is the <sup>135</sup>patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and it had two horns like unto a lamb, and it spake as a dragon. 12 And it exerciseth all the authority of the first beast in its sight. And it maketh the earth and them that dwell therein to worship the first beast, of which the death-stroke was healed. 13 And it doeth great signs, that it should even make fire to come down out of heaven upon the earth in the sight of men. 14 And it deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by reason of the signs which it was given to it to do in *the* sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast who hath the stroke of the sword and lived. 15 And it was given *unto it* to give <sup>136</sup>breath to it, *even* to the image of the beast, <sup>137</sup>that even the image of the beast should speak; and it shall cause that as many as should not worship the image of the beast should be killed. 16 And it causeth all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bond, that there be given them a mark on their right hand, or upon their forehead; 17 <sup>138</sup>and that no man should be able to buy or to sell, save he that hath the mark, *even* the name of the beast or the number of its name.

<sup>132</sup> Or, written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from *the* foundation of the world.

<sup>133</sup> So p<sup>47,115</sup>vid C<sup>8</sup>N 1611 2053. 469 792 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read If any man holdeth captive, he goeth into captivity: A vg read If any man *is* for captivity, into captivity he goeth: 2351 syr read If any man leadeth into captivity, into captivity he goeth:

<sup>134</sup> So C (2053) P 2329 vg (syr<sup>ph</sup>) (cop). S 1611 f<sup>1006</sup> 2344 2351 1854 syr<sup>h</sup> eth read if any man killeth with *the* sword, *so* with *the* sword must he be killed.

A alone reads if any man is to be killed with *the* sword, he by *the* sword is to be killed. 469 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read if any man lives by *the* sword, *so* must he be killed.

<sup>135</sup> Or, steadfastness

<sup>136</sup> Or, spirit

<sup>137</sup> So A f<sup>1006</sup> P f<sup>506</sup> 2344 (syr<sup>ph</sup>) cop<sup>sa</sup>. But 1611 94 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as *etc.* S 469 2351 read that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause *those that etc.*

<sup>138</sup> So p<sup>47</sup>A<sup>vid</sup> f<sup>1678,1006</sup> 94 and most lesser Gk. mss., vg eth. But C<sup>8</sup>N 1611 792 syr cop omit And



18 Here is wisdom. He that hath understanding, let him count the number of the beast; for it is *the* number of a man: and its number is <sup>139</sup>Six hundred sixty-six.

14 And I saw, and behold, <sup>140</sup>the Lamb standing on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred forty-four thousand, having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads. 2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and the voice which I heard *was* as *the voice* of harpers harping with their harps: 3 and they sing <sup>141</sup>a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the elders: and no man could learn the song save the hundred forty-four thousand, *even* they that had been purchased out of the earth. 4 These are they that were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These *are* they that follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were purchased from among men, *to be* a firstfruits unto God and unto the Lamb. 5 And in their mouth was found no lie: they are without blemish. <sup>142</sup>

6 And I saw <sup>143</sup>another angel flying in mid heaven, having <sup>144</sup>eternal good tidings to proclaim unto them that <sup>145</sup>sit on the earth, and unto every nation and tribe and tongue and people; 7 and *he* saith with a great voice, Fear God, and give him glory; for the hour of his judgment is come: and <sup>146</sup>worship him that made the heaven and the earth and sea and fountains of waters.

8 And <sup>147</sup>another angel, a second, followed, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, that hath made all the nations to drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

<sup>139</sup> So p<sup>47</sup> SA 1611 2053 and most. p<sup>115</sup> C read 616. 2344 reads 665. 256<sup>am</sup> reads 366. Lost in translation are inferred alphabetic-numeric significances: χξς (= 600+60+6 = 666; p<sup>47</sup> and most minuscules) *the symbol of the serpent inserted into* χς (abbr. for χριστος, Christ; nominative case; e.g., Christ shall reign). χξε (=665) *the same, except in vocative case, χριστε* (e.g., Thy name, O Christ, be praised). χ|ς (= 616) *Christ divided*. 1854 and a few lesser Gk. mss. append λατεινος [Latin] in margin (suggested by Irenaeus).

<sup>140</sup> So C SA 1611 2053 and the majority. p<sup>47</sup> P 1854 cop<sup>sa</sup> read a lamb

<sup>141</sup> So p<sup>47,115?</sup> S 1611 2053 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., syr<sup>h</sup>. But CA f<sup>1006</sup> vg syr<sup>ph</sup> cop add as it were

<sup>142</sup> 296 2049 *virtually alone add* before the throne of God

<sup>143</sup> So (p<sup>115</sup>) CA 1611 2053 vg syr. p<sup>47</sup> S\* and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. read an angel

<sup>144</sup> Or, an eternal gospel

<sup>145</sup> Or. dwell (sit possibly also implies judgship)

<sup>146</sup> See marginal note on ch. 3:9. Also for vss. 9, 11.

<sup>147</sup> So (C) 1611 2053 P 2344 cop. A 2329 M<sup>K</sup> read another, a second angel, p<sup>47</sup> S\* 1854 f<sup>1006</sup> syr<sup>ph</sup> read another, a second vg eth read another angel

9 And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice, If any man worshippeth the beast and his image, and receiveth a mark on his forehead, or upon his hand, 10 he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is <sup>148</sup>prepared undiluted in the cup of his anger; and he shall be put *to the* test with fire and brimstone in *the* sight of *the* holy angels, and in *the* sight of the Lamb: 11 and the smoke of their testing goeth up <sup>149</sup>for ever and ever; and they have no rest day and night, they that worship the beast and his image, and whoso receiveth the mark of its name. 12 Here is the <sup>150</sup>patience of the saints, they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying, Write, Blessed *are* the dead who die in *the* Lord from henceforth: <sup>151</sup>Yes, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; for their works follow with them.

14 And I saw, and behold, a white cloud; and on the cloud *I saw one* sitting like unto a son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. 15 And another angel came out from the <sup>152</sup>temple, crying with a great voice to him that sitteth on the cloud, Send forth thy sickle, and reap: for the hour to reap is come; for the harvest of the earth is <sup>153</sup>ripe. 16 And he that sitteth on the cloud cast his sickle upon the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out from the temple *which is* in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. 18 And another angel <sup>154</sup>*calleth* out from the altar, *he that* hath authority over the fire; and he called with a great voice to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Send forth thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. 19 And the angel cast his sickle into the earth, and gathered the <sup>155</sup>vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the winepress, the great *winepress*, of the wrath of God. 20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and there came out blood from the winepress, even unto the bridles of

<sup>148</sup> Gk. mingled

<sup>149</sup> Gk. unto the ages of the ages; (Unlike elsewhere)

<sup>150</sup> Or, steadfastness or, endurance

<sup>151</sup> So CA 1611 f<sup>1006</sup> vg syr. 2329 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read the Spirit saith, Yes, 2053 almost alone reads and the Spirit saith, p<sup>47</sup> S (eth) read the Spirit saith,

<sup>152</sup> Gk. ναος, temple house, or, sanctuary, And similarly in vs. 17.

<sup>153</sup> Gk. become dry.

<sup>154</sup> Or, came forth out from the altar, *he that* So p<sup>47</sup> (A) 1611 2053 (vg). But S f<sup>1006</sup> and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., (syr) cop read came forth out from the altar, *he that* C 2329 (eth) read came forth out from the altar, *the one that*

<sup>155</sup> Or, grape-clusters of the earth,

the horses, as far as a thousand six hundred <sup>156</sup>furlongs.

**15** And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having seven plagues, *which are* the last, for in them is finished the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as *it were* a <sup>157</sup>sea of glass mingled with fire; and them that come off victorious from the beast, and from his image, and from the number of his name, standing <sup>158</sup>by the sea of glass, having harps of God.

3 And they sing the song of Moses the <sup>159</sup>servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying,

Great and marvellous *are* thy works, O Lord God, the Almighty; righteous and true *are* thy ways, *thou* <sup>160</sup>King of the ages. 4 Who shall not fear, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy; for all the nations shall have come and shall worship before thee; for thy righteous acts have been made manifest.

5 And after these things I saw, and the <sup>161</sup>temple of the tabernacle of the witness in heaven was opened: 6 and *there* came out from the temple the seven angels that had the seven plagues, arrayed <sup>162</sup>with precious stone, pure *and* bright, and girt about their breasts with golden girdles. 7 And one of the four living creatures gave unto the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. 8 And the <sup>163</sup>temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and none was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels should be finished.

**16** And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go ye, and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God into the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his bowl into the earth; and <sup>164</sup>it became a bad and malignant sore upon the men that had the mark of the beast, and that <sup>165</sup>worshipped his image.

<sup>156</sup> Gk. stadia. 606¾ feet each. So Thayer's lexicon.

<sup>157</sup> Or, glassy sea (twice) Compare 1Ki 7:23-26.

<sup>158</sup> Gk. upon

<sup>159</sup> Gk. bondservant

<sup>160</sup> So p<sup>47</sup>C<sup>8</sup>\* 1611 vg syr. ᵀ<sup>a</sup>A 2053 2062 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss. read King of the nations. (Cf. vs. 4 and Jer 10:7). eth arm read King of all the nations. 2049 reads King of the saints.

<sup>161</sup> Gk. ναός, temple house or, sanctuary (twice) And similarly in vss. 6, 8.

<sup>162</sup> So CA 2053 2062 vg almost alone. (Cf. Ez 28:13.) But p<sup>47</sup>ᵀ 1611 and most read in linen, (Cf. ch. 19:8, 14.)

<sup>163</sup> Gk. ναός, temple house or, sanctuary (twice) And similarly in ch. 16:1, 17.

<sup>164</sup> Or, there came And so in vss. 3, 4.

<sup>165</sup> See marginal note on ch. 3:9.

3 And the second poured out his bowl into the sea; and it became blood as of a dead man; and every <sup>166</sup>living soul died, *even* the things *that were* in the sea.

4 And the third poured out his bowl into the rivers and the fountains of the waters; <sup>167</sup>and it became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, Righteous art thou, who art and who wast, thou Holy One, because thou didst thus <sup>168</sup>judge: 6 for they poured out *the* blood of saints and prophets, and blood hast thou given them to drink: they are worthy. 7 And I heard the altar saying, Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth poured out his bowl upon the sun; and it was given unto <sup>169</sup>it to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat: and they blasphemed the name of God who hath the authority over these plagues; and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth poured out his bowl upon the throne of the beast; and its kingdom was darkened; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, 11 and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they repented not of their works.

12 And the sixth poured out his bowl upon the great river, the *river* Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way might be made ready for the kings that *come* from *the* sunrising. 13 And I saw *coming* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, as *it were* frogs: 14 for they are spirits of demons, working signs; which go forth <sup>170</sup>unto the kings of the whole <sup>171</sup>world, to gather them together unto the war of the great day of God, the Almighty. 15 (Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.) 16 And he gathered them together into the place which is called in Hebrew <sup>172</sup>Har-Mageddon.

17 And the seventh poured out his bowl upon the air; and *there* came forth a great voice out of the <sup>173</sup>temple,

<sup>166</sup> Gk. soul of life

<sup>167</sup> So C<sup>8</sup> f<sup>1678</sup> 94 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg. But p<sup>47</sup>A 1611 2053 (2062) f<sup>1006</sup> syr cop read and they became blood.

<sup>168</sup> Or, judge. 6 Because they poured out ... prophets, thou hast given them blood also to drink:

<sup>169</sup> Or, him

<sup>170</sup> Or, upon

<sup>171</sup> Gk. οικουμένη, inhabited earth,

<sup>172</sup> Or, Ar-Magedon.

<sup>173</sup> So p<sup>47</sup>A 1611 2053 2062 f<sup>1678</sup> vg syr. 94 2344<sup>vid</sup> 792<sup>vid</sup> 1854 82 read heaven from the throne, ᵀ (f<sup>808</sup>) read temple of God, 469 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read temple of heaven from the throne,

from the throne, saying, <sup>174</sup>It is done. 18 and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since <sup>175</sup>there were men upon the earth, so great an earthquake, so mighty. 19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the <sup>176</sup>nations fell: and Babylon the great was remembered in *the* sight of God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. 20 And every island fled away, and *the* mountains were not found. 21 And great hail, *every stone* about the <sup>177</sup>weight of a talent, cometh down out of heaven upon men: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof is exceeding great.

17 And *there* came one of the seven angels that had the seven bowls, and spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the condemnation of the great harlot that sitteth upon many waters; 2 with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and they that dwell *in* the earth were made drunken with the wine of her fornication. 3 And he carried me away in *the* spirit into a wilderness: and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet-colored beast, <sup>178</sup>full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman was arrayed *in* purple and scarlet, and <sup>179</sup>decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations, <sup>180</sup>even the unclean things of <sup>181</sup>her fornication, 5 and upon her forehead a name written, <sup>182</sup>a mystery,

BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER  
OF THE HARLOTS AND OF THE  
ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the <sup>183</sup>martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered *with* a great wonder. 7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou wonder? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and the ten horns. 8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and is about to come up out of the

<sup>174</sup> Or, It has happened. Similar to ch. 21:6.  
<sup>175</sup> (p<sup>47</sup>)A almost alone read there was a man upon etc.  
<sup>176</sup> Or, Gentiles  
<sup>177</sup> About 45 cm diameter, if literal. Cf. Mt 18:24.  
<sup>178</sup> Or, names full of blasphemy,  
<sup>179</sup> Gk. gilded  
<sup>180</sup> Or, and of the unclean things  
<sup>181</sup> So A f<sup>1678,1006</sup> 2344 vg eth. But 1611 2053 2062 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read fornication of the earth, ἄ (cop) read fornication of her and of the earth,  
<sup>182</sup> Or, MYSTERY,  
<sup>183</sup> Or, witnesses See ch. 2:13.

abyss, <sup>184</sup>and to go into perdition. And they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, *they* whose name hath not been written <sup>185</sup>in the book of life from *the* foundation of *the* world, when they behold the beast, how that it was, and is not, and shall be present. 9 Here *is* the <sup>186</sup>mind that hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth: 10 and <sup>187</sup>they are seven kings; the five are fallen, the one is, the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a little *while*. 11 And the beast that was, and is not, is *himself* also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he goeth into perdition. 12 And the ten horns that thou sawest are ten kings, who have not yet received a kingdom; but they receive authority as kings, with the beast, *for* one hour. 13 These have one mind, and they give their power and authority unto the beast. 14 These shall war against the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them, for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they *also shall overcome* that *are* with him, called and chosen and faithful. 15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. 16 And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her utterly in fire. 17 For God did put in their hearts to do his mind, and to come to one mind, and to give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God should be accomplished. 18 And the woman whom thou sawest is the great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

18 After these things I saw another angel coming down out of heaven, having great authority; and the earth was lightened with his glory. 2 And he cried with a strong voice, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and is become a habitation of demons, and a <sup>188</sup>hold <sup>189</sup>of every unclean spirit, and a hold of every unclean and hateful bird. 3 For <sup>190</sup>by the wrath of her

<sup>184</sup> So ἄ f<sup>1678,1006</sup> and most lesser Gk. mss., vg syr<sup>h</sup>.  
But A 1611 2053 2062 eth syr<sup>ph</sup> read and he goeth  
<sup>185</sup> Gk. on  
<sup>186</sup> Or, meaning  
<sup>187</sup> Or, there are  
<sup>188</sup> Or, prison (both times)  
<sup>189</sup> So C<sup>vid</sup> ἄ 2053 2062 and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg. A reads of every unclean spirit, and a hold of every unclean and hateful beast. 1611 1854 209 read of every unclean bird. 2329 syr<sup>h</sup> eth read of every unclean spirit, and a hold of every unclean bird, and a hold of every unclean and hateful beast.  
<sup>190</sup> So (C)A 1611 2053 2062 vg. ἄ f<sup>1006</sup> 2344<sup>vid</sup> and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., syr<sup>h</sup> cop<sup>sm</sup> read by the wine of the wrath of her fornication f<sup>506</sup> 209 arm

fornication all the nations <sup>191</sup>are fallen; and the kings of the earth committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth waxed rich by the power of her <sup>192</sup>wantonness.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come forth, my people, out of her, that ye have no fellowship with her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues: 5 for her sins <sup>193</sup>have reached even unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. 6 Render unto her even as she rendered, and double *unto her* the double according to her works: in the cup which she mingled, mingle unto her double *strength*. 7 How much soever she glorified *herself*, and waxed <sup>194</sup>wanton, so much give her of testing and mourning: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall in no wise see mourning. 8 Therefore in one day shall her plagues have come, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned in fire; for strong *is the* Lord God who judged her. 9 And the kings of the earth, who committed fornication and lived <sup>195</sup>wantonly with her, shall weep and wail over her, when they look upon the smoke of her burning, 10 standing afar off for the fear of her testing, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. 11 And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth their <sup>196</sup>merchandise any more; 12 merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stone, and pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet; and all thyine wood, and every vessel of ivory, and every vessel made of <sup>197</sup>most precious wood, and of copper, and iron, and marble; 13 and cinnamon, and <sup>198</sup>spice, and incense, and ointment, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and cattle, and sheep; and *merchandise* of horses and chariots and <sup>199</sup>slaves; and <sup>200</sup>souls of men. 14 And the fruits which thy soul lusted after are gone from thee, and all things that were dainty and sumptuous are perished from thee, and *men* shall find them no more at all. 15 The merchants of

---

*read* by the wrath of the wine of her fornication  
1854 syr<sup>h</sup> *read* by the wine of her fornication

<sup>191</sup> *Gk.* have stumbled; *So* CNA 1611 (2053 2062) and most lesser *Gk. mss.*, eth. (P) 2329 vg syr<sup>h</sup> *read* are drunken;

<sup>192</sup> *Or*, luxury

<sup>193</sup> *Or*, joined together

<sup>194</sup> *Or*, luxurious,

<sup>195</sup> *Or*, luxuriously

<sup>196</sup> *Gk.* cargo *also in vs.* 12.

<sup>197</sup> A f<sup>1006</sup> vg (eth) *virtually alone read* of precious stone,

<sup>198</sup> *Gk.* amomum,

<sup>199</sup> *Gk.* bodies; Gen. 38:6 (*in Septuagint version*).

<sup>200</sup> *Or*, lives *Gk.* ψυχη, psyche.

these things, who were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her testing, weeping and mourning; 16 saying, Woe, woe, the great city, she that was arrayed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and <sup>201</sup>decked with gold and precious stone and pearl! 17 for in one hour so great riches is made desolate. And every shipmaster, and every one <sup>202</sup>that saileth any whither, and mariners, and as many as <sup>203</sup>gain their living by sea, stood afar off, 18 and cried out as they looked upon the smoke of her burning, saying, <sup>204</sup>What city is like the great city? 19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and mourning, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, wherein all that had their ships in the sea were made rich by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate. 20 Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* saints, and *ye* apostles, and *ye* prophets; for God hath judged your judgment on her.

21 And <sup>205</sup>a strong angel took up a stone as *it were* a great millstone and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall Babylon, the great city, be cast down, and *shall* be found no more at all. 22 And *the* voice of harpers and minstrels and flute-players and trumpeters *shall* be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, <sup>206</sup>of whatsoever craft, *shall* be found any more at all in thee; and *the* voice of a mill *shall* be heard no more at all in thee; 23 and *the* light of a lamp *shall* shine no more at all in thee; and *the* voice of *the* bridegroom and of *the* bride *shall* be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the princes of the earth; for with thy sorcery were all the nations deceived. 24 And in her was found *the* blood of prophets and of saints, and of all that have been slain upon the earth.

**19** After these things I heard as *it were* a great voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying,

Hallelujah; Salvation, and the glory, and the power, *belong* to our God: 2 for true and righteous *are* his judgments; for he hath judged the great harlot, her that corrupted the earth with her fornication, and he hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

---

<sup>201</sup> *Gk.* gilded

<sup>202</sup> *Lit.* sailing to a place, *So* CA (1611) f<sup>1006</sup> and a majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, vg. § f<sup>1006</sup> 2329 *read* sailing to the place, 2053 2062 (cop<sup>sa</sup>) *read* sailing on the river, P 792 *read* sailing in ships,

<sup>203</sup> *Gk.* work the sea,

<sup>204</sup> *Gk.* Who *is* like the great city?

<sup>205</sup> *Gk.* one

<sup>206</sup> *So* C 1611 2062 and the majority of lesser *Gk. mss.*, vg. 2053 *reads* and whatsoever craft, (§)A cop<sup>bo</sup> *omit* of whatsoever craft,

3 And a second *time* they <sup>207</sup> say, Hallelujah. And her smoke goeth up <sup>208</sup> for ever and ever. 4 And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped God that sitteth on the throne, saying, Amen; Hallelujah. 5 And a voice came forth from the throne, saying,

Give praise to our God, all ye his <sup>209</sup> servants, <sup>210</sup> ye that fear him, the small and the great.

6 And I heard as *it were* the voice of a great multitude, and as *the* voice of many waters, and as *the* voice of strong thunders, saying,

Hallelujah: for <sup>211</sup> *the* Lord our God, the Almighty, reigneth. 7 Let us rejoice and be exceeding glad, and <sup>212</sup> let us give the glory unto him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. 8 And it was given unto her that she should array herself *in* fine linen, bright *and* pure: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they that are bidden to the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are true words of God. 10 And I fell down before his feet to <sup>213</sup> worship him. And he saith unto me, See thou *do it* not: I am a fellow-servant with thee and with thy brethren that hold the witness of Jesus: worship God: for the witness of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw the heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and he that sitteth thereon *is* <sup>214</sup> called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. 12 And his eyes *are* <sup>215</sup> a flame of fire, and upon his head *are* many diadems; and he hath a name written which no one knoweth but he *himself*. 13 And he *is* arrayed in a garment <sup>216</sup> dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. 14 And the armies *which are* in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white *and* pure. 15 And out of his mouth proceedeth a sharp sword, that with it he

<sup>207</sup> Gk. have said,

<sup>208</sup> Gk. unto the ages of the ages, *And so everywhere.*

<sup>209</sup> Gk. bondservants,

<sup>210</sup> C<sup>s</sup> P eth cop<sup>sa</sup> add even

<sup>211</sup> So 1611 2053 2062 *and the majority*, vg. A f<sup>1006</sup> cop<sup>bo</sup> read the Lord God, S reads God our Lord, 209 051 read our God, syr<sup>ph</sup> reads the Lord,

<sup>212</sup> So S\* 1611 (2062 P 2344 2329) *and most*, vg. S<sup>a?</sup> A 2053 read we will give

<sup>213</sup> See marginal note on ch. 3:9. (*twice*)

<sup>214</sup> A P 209 arm *almost alone omit* called

<sup>215</sup> So S 1611 2053 2062 *and most lesser Gk. mss.* arm. But A f<sup>1006</sup> vg *and most ancient versions add* as

<sup>216</sup> So A *and the majority of lesser Gk. mss.*, cop<sup>sa</sup>. (1611) 2053 2062 read sprinkled f<sup>1006</sup> (P 2329) vg eth read having sprinkled itself S\* reads having been covered

should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the <sup>217</sup> winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of God, the Almighty. 16 And he hath on *his* garment and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw <sup>218</sup> an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid heaven, Come *and* be gathered together unto the great supper of God; 18 that ye may eat *the* flesh of kings, and *the* flesh of <sup>219</sup> captains, and *the* flesh of strong men, and *the* flesh of horses and of them that sit thereon, and *the* flesh of all *men*, both free and bond, and small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sitteth upon the horse, and against his army. 20 And the beast was taken, and with it the false prophet that wrought the signs in its sight, wherewith he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast and them that worshipped its image: they two were cast alive into the lake of fire that burneth with brimstone: 21 and the rest were killed with the sword of him that sitteth upon the horse, *even the sword* which cometh forth out of his mouth: and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

20 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain <sup>220</sup> in his hand. 2 And he laid hold *on* the dragon, the old serpent, which is *the* Devil and Satan, and bound him <sup>221</sup> for a thousand years, 3 and cast him into the abyss, and shut *it*, and sealed *it* over him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years should be finished: after these things he must be loosed for a little time.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and <sup>222</sup> judgment was given unto them: even *I saw* the souls of them that had been beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and such as worshipped not the beast, neither its image, and received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they lived, and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 <sup>223</sup> This *is* the first resurrection. 6

<sup>217</sup> Gk. winepress of the wine of the fierceness

<sup>218</sup> Gk. one angel

<sup>219</sup> Or, military tribunes, Gk. chiliarchs

<sup>220</sup> Gk. upon

<sup>221</sup> S *alone omits* for a thousand years, and cast him (*Two unnoteworthy mss. omit still more words.*)

<sup>222</sup> Or, power of condemnation  
Gk. krima; cognate crime.

<sup>223</sup> So S 2053 2062 94 M<sup>K</sup> [*about 70 mss. total*] syr. But A 1611 (f<sup>1678,1006</sup> 2050 M<sup>A</sup> read And the rest...) [*about 105 mss. total*] vg (cop) add The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years should be

Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: over these the second death hath no authority; but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him<sup>224</sup> the thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are finished, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, 8 and shall come forth to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth (Gog and Magog, to gather them together to the war), the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea. 9 And they went up over the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down<sup>225</sup> from God out of heaven, and devoured them. 10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where *are* also the beast and the false prophet; and they shall be<sup>226</sup> put to *the* test day and night<sup>227</sup> for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sitteth upon it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and *there* was found no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne; and books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the* book of life: and the dead were judged out of the things which were written in the books, according to their works. 13 And the sea gave up the dead that *were* in it; and death and Hades gave up the dead that *were* in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. 14 And death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death, *even* the lake of fire. 15 And if any was not found written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

**21** And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth are passed away; and the sea is no more. 2 And I saw<sup>228</sup> the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of the throne saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he shall<sup>229</sup> dwell with them, and they shall be<sup>230</sup> his peoples,

finished. eth (*and about 13 unnoteworthy Gk. mss.*) read ...lived not again until...

<sup>224</sup> So § 1611 2053 2062 f<sup>1678</sup> 94 syr cop. But A 2050 f<sup>1006</sup> and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., eth arm read a thousand years. [Latin does not distinguish.]

<sup>225</sup> So 1611 2053 2062 2050 f<sup>1006</sup> vg syr<sup>h</sup>. But A eth omit from God 2329 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., syr<sup>h</sup> cop read out of heaven from God, 1854 omits out of heaven

<sup>226</sup> Lit. rubbed on a touchstone (a test for genuineness of gold or similar metal) [Gk. basanizō]

<sup>227</sup> Gk. unto the ages of the ages. And so everywhere.

<sup>228</sup> Or, the holy city Jerusalem coming down new out of heaven

<sup>229</sup> Gk. tabernacle with them,

and God *himself*<sup>231</sup> shall be with them, *and be* their God: 4 and he shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death shall be no more; neither shall there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain, any more:<sup>232</sup> the first things are passed away. 5 And he that sitteth on the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he saith,<sup>233</sup> Write: for these words are faithful and true. 6 And he said unto me,<sup>234</sup> They are come to pass. I *am* the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. 7 He that overcometh shall inherit these things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. 8 But for the fearful, and unbelieving, and abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, their part *shall be* in the lake that burneth with fire and brimstone; which is the second death.

9 And *there* came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, who were laden with the seven last plagues; and he spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb. 10 And he carried me away in *the* spirit to a mountain great and high, and showed me the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, 11 having the glory of God: her<sup>235</sup> light was like unto a stone most precious, as *it were* a jasper stone, clear as crystal: 12 having a wall great and high; having twelve<sup>236</sup> gates, and at the gates twelve angels; and names written thereon, which are<sup>237</sup> the names of the twelve tribes of *the* sons of Israel: 13 on *the* east were three gates; and on *the* north three gates; and on *the* south three gates; and on *the* west three gates. 14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. 15 And he that spake with me had *for* a measure a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. 16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the

<sup>230</sup> So §A 2053 2062 f<sup>1678</sup> 2050 94. But 1611 f<sup>1006</sup> and the majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg syr cop read his people,

<sup>231</sup> So A 2053 2062 (2050) vg eth. (§) 94 M<sup>K</sup> read shall be with them: 1611 f<sup>1006</sup> cop<sup>sa</sup> read shall be with them a God: P 209 read shall be with them their God:

<sup>232</sup> So A 1611 2053 2062 f<sup>1678,1006</sup> 94. §<sup>a</sup> and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., vg syr<sup>h</sup> read because the first things 2050 reads because they §\* alone reads the sheep

<sup>233</sup> Or, Write, These words are faithful and true.

<sup>234</sup> Or, They have happened. Similar to ch. 16:17.

<sup>235</sup> Gk. luminary

<sup>236</sup> Gk. portals, and so throughout chs. 21 and 22.

<sup>237</sup> So A 1611 2053 (2050) 94. 2062 f<sup>1678</sup> and a majority of lesser Gk. mss., syr eth read names § P arm omit the names

length thereof *is* as great as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length and the breadth and the height thereof are equal. 17 And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred forty-four cubits, <sup>238</sup>*according to the* measure of a man, that is, of an angel. 18 And the building *material* of the wall thereof *was* jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto pure glass. 19 The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, <sup>239</sup>sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald; 20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoptase; the eleventh, <sup>240</sup>jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. 21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; each one of the several gates was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, <sup>241</sup>*as it were* transparent glass. 22 And I saw no <sup>242</sup>temple therein: for the Lord God the Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple thereof. 23 And the city hath no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine upon it: for the glory of God did lighten it, <sup>243</sup>and the lamp thereof *is* the Lamb. 24 And the nations<sup>244</sup> shall walk <sup>245</sup>amidst the light thereof: and the kings of the earth bring their glory<sup>246</sup> into it. 25 And the gates thereof shall in no wise be shut by day (for there shall be no night there): 26 and they shall bring the glory <sup>247</sup>and the honor of the nations into it: 27 and there shall in no wise enter into it anything <sup>248</sup>unclean, even he that <sup>249</sup>maketh an abomination and a lie: but only they *that* are written in the Lamb's book of life.

22 And he showed me a river of water of life, bright as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of <sup>250</sup>the Lamb, 2 in *the* midst of the street thereof. And on this side of the river and on that *is the* tree of life,

<sup>238</sup> Gk. a measure of a man,

<sup>239</sup> Or, lapis lazuli;

<sup>240</sup> Or, hyacinth; or, sapphire;

<sup>241</sup> Or, transparent as glass.

<sup>242</sup> Gk. ναός, temple house or, sanctuary

<sup>243</sup> Or, and the Lamb, the lamp thereof.

<sup>244</sup> 94 1852 syr<sup>h</sup> add of them which are saved

<sup>245</sup> Or, by

<sup>246</sup> So SA f<sup>1678,1006</sup> 2050 94 eth. 2053 (2062) vg add and the honor 1611 469 M<sup>K</sup> syr<sup>h</sup> add and the honor of the nations

<sup>247</sup> 2050 omits the None omits and the honor Cf. vs. 24.

<sup>248</sup> Gk. common,

<sup>249</sup> Or, doeth

<sup>250</sup> Or, the Lamb. In *the* midst of the street thereof, and on either side of the river, was *the* tree of life etc.

bearing twelve <sup>251</sup>*kinds of* fruits, yielding its fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *are* for *the* healing of the nations. 3 And <sup>252</sup>*there* shall be <sup>253</sup>no curse any longer: and the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be therein: and his <sup>254</sup>servants shall serve him; 4 and they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* on their foreheads. 5 And there shall be night no longer; and they need no light of lamp, neither light of sun; for *the* Lord God shall give them light: and they shall reign <sup>255</sup>for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These words *are* faithful and true: and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent his angel to show unto his servants the things which must shortly come to pass. 7 And behold, I come quickly. Blessed *is* he that keepeth the words of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John *am* he that heareth and seeth these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to <sup>256</sup>worship before the feet of the angel that showed me these things. 9 And he saith unto me, See thou *do it* not: I am a fellow-servant with thee and with thy brethren the prophets, and with them that keep the words of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not up the words of the prophecy of this book; for the time is at hand. 11 He that is unrighteous, let him do unrighteousness <sup>257</sup>still: and he that is filthy, let him be made filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him do righteousness still: and he that is holy, let him be made holy still. 12 Behold, I come quickly; and my <sup>258</sup>reward *is* with me, to render to each man according <sup>259</sup>as his work is. 13 I *am* the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end. 14 Blessed *are* they that wash their robes, that they may have authority over the tree of life, and may enter in by the gates into the city. 15 Without *are* the dogs, and the sorcerers, and the fornicators, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and every one that loveth and <sup>260</sup>maketh a lie.

<sup>251</sup> Or, crops of fruit,

<sup>252</sup> So SA 1611 (2050) f<sup>1006</sup> M<sup>K</sup> syr<sup>h</sup> (cop). SA\* f<sup>1678</sup> 94 M<sup>A</sup> syr<sup>ph</sup> read There shall be no curse:

<sup>253</sup> Or, no longer anything accursed:

<sup>254</sup> Gk. bondservants And in vs. 6.

<sup>255</sup> Gk. unto the ages of the ages, And so everywhere.

<sup>256</sup> See marginal note on ch. 3:9.

<sup>257</sup> Or, yet more: (all four times)

<sup>258</sup> Or, wages

<sup>259</sup> So SA (f<sup>1678</sup> 2050) ((syr<sup>h</sup>)) almost alone. 2053 2062 f<sup>1006</sup> 94 and a majority of lesser Gk. mss. read as his work shall be. 469 792 (1852\*\*) and 13 lesser Gk. mss., vg (eth syr<sup>ph</sup>) read to his work. (omitting is)

<sup>260</sup> Or, doeth Compare ch. 21:27.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to witness unto you these things <sup>261</sup>unto the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright, the morning star.

17 <sup>262</sup>And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And he that heareth, let him say, Come. And he that is athirst, let him come: he that will, let him take *the* water of life freely.

18 I witness unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto them, God shall add unto him the plagues which are written in this book: 19 and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the tree of life, and out of the holy city, <sup>263</sup>which are written in this book.

20 He who witnesseth these things saith, Yes: I come quickly. Amen: come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of the Lord Jesus *be* <sup>264</sup>with all the saints. Amen.

*End of the Book of Revelation  
End of the New Testament*

---

<sup>261</sup> *Gk.* over *or*, upon *And twice in vs. 18.*

<sup>262</sup> *Or*, Both

<sup>263</sup> *Or*, *even from* the things which are written

<sup>264</sup> *So* 2053 2062 *f*<sup>1678</sup> 94 *and most Gk mss.*, syr. A vg  
*read* with all. § (2329) *read* with the saints.

Amen. 2050 (*eth* with you...) *reads* with us all.

Amen. *f*<sup>1006</sup> *reads* with all the saints.



# Appendix I

## Introduction to Use of the Greek New Testament Manuscripts

For faithful preservation of ancient writings through the centuries, the Greek New Testament has been second only to the Hebrew Old Testament. Although Benjamin Wilson says the King James Bible (KJV, or AV for Authorized Version) “has been convicted of containing over 20,000 errors” (due both to altered Greek text and deficient translation), nowhere near a thousand significantly affect the meaning,<sup>1</sup> and fewer than a hundred would influence the reader’s understanding of the Bible message. Nevertheless, it is to correct these significant corruptions of the word of God that the ancient manuscripts have been sought out and tirelessly researched.

The search for ancient and better manuscripts began in the Reformation and has to date yielded over forty manuscripts from before the time of Constantine and the Imperial text type, and over one hundred from 5<sup>th</sup> century and earlier, out of a total pool of 3,400 or more. The text type found in a majority of the earliest manuscripts is preserved in the Sinaitic and Vatican 1209 manuscripts, and is tenaciously held by even a few manuscripts as late as the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries. More than fifty important manuscripts and more than eight early versions (translations into ancient languages) are described here. Basic principles for using evidence from the manuscripts are summarized; the reader is then introduced to GNT<sup>4</sup>, Nestle<sup>27</sup>, Hoskier and others, and to categories of manuscript reliability.

In Part I, Manuscripts and Text Evaluation, an introduction to using the Greek New Testament evidence is followed by examples from five texts. Some of the texts are selected from among those with substantial theological significance; so the reader need not feel too intimidated to tackle others. Three more texts are given as exercises for the reader to fill out and evaluate. (In not every selected case is the original reading conclusively determined from the manuscript evidence presently known.) Several tables are appended to assist the reader in evaluating over one hundred of the best manuscripts.

Part II, A List of Corrections in the AV New Testament, is a collection of corrections to the AV (Authorized Version, or King James translation), together with the higher-quality manuscript evidence for each.

This introduction to the manuscripts will not transform the reader into an instant expert, but it should enable him to distinguish between a well-founded correction and a weakly-founded subjective claim.

### Part I. Manuscripts and Text Evaluation

Greek New Testament manuscripts (mss.) are generally divided for convenience into three groups:

- (1) Papyri (plural of papyrus), perhaps 40% are before the advent of Constantine (312 AD); of those with “strict text,” 80-90% were written before Constantine. [about 115 mss.<sup>2</sup>]
- (2) Vellum or parchment (pergament), written in uncial (bold block letters), also called majuscules, mostly from the 4<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> centuries. [about 300 mss.]
- (3) Vellum, and rarely paper, written in script (connected letters, as modern handwriting), also called minuscules or cursives, from the 9<sup>th</sup> to 17<sup>th</sup> centuries. [about 3,000 mss.]

---

<sup>1</sup> Most alterations in the manuscripts are of little more significance than “And he saith...” vs. “And he saith unto them...” Several significant alterations in some manuscripts – especially later manuscripts – failed to gain much of a following.

<sup>2</sup> One third of New Testament papyri were dug from the Christian (non-Gnostic) community at Oxyrhynchus, Egypt; at least half are from the 3<sup>rd</sup> century, with a few from still earlier.

In 1448 Johann Gutenberg invented the printing press and printed first the Latin Vulgate Bible. Consequently, within two centuries the need for handwriting of Bibles disappeared. Then, the search for the more ancient manuscripts accelerated.

Variations among the manuscripts were known early. In the 16<sup>th</sup> century Desiderius Erasmus was sorely criticized for omitting the three heavenly witnesses part of 1Jo 5:7-8 (which by then had been added to the Latin Vulgate) in his first two editions of the Greek New Testament; he finally agreed to insert it in his third edition if even one Greek manuscript could be found containing it. The ink was hardly dry when they brought him one (#61, of the 16<sup>th</sup> century). Isaac Newton protested the alterations of both 1Jo 5:7-8 and 1Tm 3:16, based on the Greek manuscripts (“On Two Notable Corruptions of Holy Scripture,” published posthumously in 1727).

A series of Englishmen and Germans began correcting the Textus Receptus (the so-called “received text,” essentially the same as that of Erasmus) from more ancient manuscripts: John Mill (1707), Daniel Mace (1729), Johann A. Bengel (1734), J.J. Wettstein (1751-1752), J.J. Griesbach (1775-1806), and Karl Lachmann (1831-1850) paved the way for Constantin von Tischendorf to find and publish dozens of uncial Greek mss. (“Monumenta Sacra Inedita”), and to publish the monumental “Editio octavo critica maior” critical edition of the Greek New Testament (1869-1872). Further notable Greek New Testaments were edited by Samuel P. Tregelles (1857-1872), Westcott & Hort (1881), and finally Eberhard Nestle (1898), whose “Novum Testamentum Graece” is now in its 27<sup>th</sup> edition (1993). Passing over four Greek New Testament editions, British & Foreign Bible Society (1904, 1958), and the Roman Catholic editions of H.J. Vogels (1922, 1955), A. Merk (1933, 1984), and J.M. Bover (1943, 1968), now the United Bible Societies’ “Greek New Testament” (1966, 1993) is the other current standard critical edition of the Greek New Testament, presently in its 4<sup>th</sup> edition. GNT<sup>4</sup> (UBS<sup>4</sup>) gives extensive manuscript evidence for over 1,400 [1,432 by one count] variants in the text. On the other hand, Nestle<sup>27</sup> footnotes closer to ten thousand variants in its critical apparatus, though with far fewer mss. cited for each variant. The Greek text itself is now the same for both, and – with a very few notable exceptions – may be considered to be what the apostles originally wrote.

### Different Text Types

A Greek text in Constantinople in the 4<sup>th</sup> century appears to have become the imperially-sanctioned text from that time forward, though no such text is as yet known to us before **026** (“**Q**”) of the 5<sup>th</sup> century. K. Aland classifies mss. before Constantine in four groups: **strict text** – varying little from a common early Greek text; **normal text** – varying a little more from the common early text; **free text** – varying quite a bit from the common early text, and usually varying quite a bit from each other; and **Western text** – showing some strong affinities with **D**, the Codex Bezae of the 5<sup>th</sup> century. Of the pre-Constantine mss., at least 20% exhibit strict text, and perhaps 68% exhibit strict or normal text. Only about 22% show free text, while still fewer – about 9% – are Western in flavor. The first example of a ms. close to the modern Majority Text (also called Textus Receptus) is **026** of the 5<sup>th</sup> century. More than 80 mss. older than **026** have been found, all of which are materially different from the Majority Text [**M**, also called Byzantine, or Koine, sometimes with slight distinctions]. (The next closest would be the gospels text of the Alexandrian, but it also is 5<sup>th</sup> century, though likely earlier than **026**.) The strong coherence of early papyri, and the lack of Majority Text before the 5<sup>th</sup> century, weigh heavily in favor of the former representing the text delivered by the apostles.<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> There is wider variation of Byzantine (Constantinopolitan) manuscripts from the Majority Text than among strict- and normal-text papyri from each other or from **Σ** and **B**.

## Manuscript Designations and Symbols

Each critical edition has footnotes indicating which mss. have each reading of a particular text. Wettstein in 1751, to be concise, assigned a capital letter of the alphabet to each uncial ms. then known and an Arabic numeral to each minuscule. Afterwards, others were assigned capital letters to uncial mss. as they were discovered. By the time Tischendorf went to Sinai and discovered a complete uncial ms. of the 4<sup>th</sup> century, all Germanic and Greek capital letters had already been assigned; so he assigned to it the first letter of the Hebrew alphabet, **א** (aleph).<sup>4</sup> By 1908 the number of known uncials had grown so that Tischendorf's successor, Caspar René Gregory, assigned each one a bold number beginning with a zero, e.g., **01** (=א), **02** (=Α), **03** (=Β), **04** (=Γ), **05** (=Δ), **06** (=Δ<sup>paul</sup>), etc., and he assigned numbers to the papyri (papyrus mss.), e.g., **p**<sup>1</sup>, **p**<sup>2</sup>, **p**<sup>3</sup>, etc. The cursives (minuscules) were assigned ordinary numbers. [Symbols were also assigned to lectionaries (*I1* to *I2812*, or higher), and later even to ostraca (potsherds) and talismans (**Θ**<sup>1</sup> to **Θ**<sup>25</sup>, **Ϝ**<sup>1</sup> to **Ϝ**<sup>9</sup>), though they are of relatively little value in determining the text written by the apostles. Ostraca and talismans are ignored today.] Ernst von Dobschütz, Walter Eltester, and Kurt Aland succeeded Gregory in assigning numbers to newly discovered manuscripts.

Correctors have made changes (beneficial and otherwise) in some mss. For example, Codex Sinaiticus had two correctors not long after the original scribe: the scribe's text is designated by **א**<sup>\*</sup>, and the correctors<sup>5</sup> by **א**<sup>a</sup> and **א**<sup>b</sup>. [Aland appears to combine the latter two into a single symbol **א**<sup>1</sup> ("4<sup>th</sup> – 6<sup>th</sup>" centuries), but it poses confusion for texts like Mt 24:36, where **א**<sup>a</sup> is recorrected by **א**<sup>b</sup> back to the reading of the original scribe, **א**<sup>\*</sup>.] Later correctors are designated by **א**<sup>c</sup>, **א**<sup>ca</sup>, **א**<sup>cb</sup>, etc. (all 7<sup>th</sup> century), or even **א**<sup>e</sup> (12<sup>th</sup> century) [or **א**<sup>2</sup> and **א**<sup>c</sup> by Aland], but these are of relatively little value. Sometimes the reading of interest falls in a lacuna (hole) in the manuscript, but the original reading may be inferred, because there is too little or too much space for the other likely readings (though readings of comparable length cannot be ruled out); such a videtur is designated by a superscript <sup>vid</sup>, e.g., **p**<sup>75vid</sup> in Lk 5:38. Sometimes in a ms. with both scripture text and commentary, the two may disagree, as for Rv 20:5 where 2053<sup>txt</sup> (the text) omits (both times), but 2053<sup>comm</sup> includes, the first sentence (likewise, 2062<sup>txt</sup> versus 2062<sup>comm</sup>). Occasionally an alternative reading may be given in the margin, e.g., 1424<sup>mg</sup> adds Jo 7:53-8:11 (with obelisks to mark it dubious).

## Selected Good Manuscripts and Versions

The more important papyri, uncials and minuscules are sketched below. Perhaps the primary value of the many tiny pre-Constantine papyri is as an arbiter between the **א**, **D** ("Western"), and Byzantine text types. Nestle<sup>27</sup> gives contents of the papyri and uncials.

- p**<sup>1</sup> Mt 1:1-9, 12, 14-20. 3<sup>rd</sup> C. strict text. The first N.T. papyrus published, "The Oxyrhynchus Papyri," I, p. 4-7 (1898). Philadelphia: U. of Penn., University Museum E2746.
- p**<sup>45</sup> Sizable fragments of all four gospels and Acts. 3<sup>rd</sup> C. free text. "The Chester Beatty Biblical Papyri," ed. Frederic George Kenyon (1933). Dublin: A. Chester Beatty Library, P. Chester Beatty I. (not outstanding for accuracy)
- p**<sup>46</sup> About 80% of Paul's epistles. ca. 200. free text. "The Chester Beatty Biblical Papyri," ed. Frederic George Kenyon (1936). Dublin: A. Chester Beatty Library, P. Chester Beatty II; Ann Arbor: U. Mich. Inv. #6238. (not outstanding for accuracy)

<sup>4</sup> Other Hebrew letters were added, but only א was retained in the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

<sup>5</sup> It is possible that the first corrector was the original scribe himself, though it is not at all certain.

- p**<sup>47</sup> About 30% of Revelation. 3<sup>rd</sup> C. normal text. “The Chester Beatty Biblical Papyri,” ed. Frederic George Kenyon (1936). Dublin: A. Chester Beatty Library, P. Chester Beatty III.
- p**<sup>52</sup> Jo 18:31-33, 37-38. ca. 125. normal text. [The hypothesis that John had not been written before the late 3<sup>rd</sup> century had already fallen from academic favor before this fragment was discovered and published.] Manchester, England: John Rylands Library, Gr. P. 457.
- p**<sup>64+67</sup> Mt 3:9, 15; 5:20-28; 26:7-33 (fragmentary). ca. 200 (though C. Thiede suggests ca. AD 65). strict text. Barcelona: Fundació Sant Lluc Evangelista, Inv. No. 1; Oxford: Magdalen College, Gr. 17.
- p**<sup>66</sup> most of John. ca. 200. text not as good as **p**<sup>75</sup>. Cologny/Geneva: Martin Bodmer Library, P. Bodmer II, edited by V. Martin (1956, 1958).
- p**<sup>72</sup> 1Pt 1:1-5:14, 2Pt 1:1-3:18, Jude 1-25. ca. 300. Cologny/Geneva: P. Bodmer VII-VIII, edited by Michel Testuz (1959).
- p**<sup>74</sup> the greater part of Acts and general epistles. 7<sup>th</sup> C. high quality (in spite of late date). Cologny/Geneva: P. Bodmer XVII, edited by Rodolphe Kasser (1961).
- p**<sup>75</sup> the greater part of Luke and John. 3<sup>rd</sup> C. strict text. P. Bodmer XIV-XV, edited by V. Martin (1961).
- p**<sup>101-104</sup> P. Oxy #4401-4404 represent pre-Constantine fragments of Matthew published in 1997. P. Oxy 4405 belongs to **p**<sup>77</sup>. [Oxyrhynchus was an early Christian community in Egypt.]
- p**<sup>115</sup> Rv 2:1-15:7. ca. 300. several high quality fragments of Revelation. P. Oxy #4499 (1999).

### Uncials

- 01** **ℵ** N.T. complete (plus most of the Septuagint O.T.). mid-4<sup>th</sup> C. Sinaiticus. Perhaps too hastily written, as there are many careless errors throughout. Yet, there appear to be still fewer theologically-motivated changes than in **B** (Vatican 1209). Occasional evidences of updated orthography. Not superior in Luke. [Loose leaves discovered by Tischendorf in 1844 and 1859 until the complete N.T. had been found.] Facsimile edition by Kirsopp Lake, Oxford (1911). **ℵ**<sup>a</sup> and **ℵ**<sup>b</sup> are early and fairly good correctors; **ℵ**<sup>c</sup> and **ℵ**<sup>e</sup> are much later and not worth much to us today. London: British Museum, Add. 43725.
- 02** **A** N.T., except Mt 1:1-25:6; Jo 6:50-8:52, 2Co 4:13-12:6 are lost. early 5<sup>th</sup> C. Alexandrian. At its best in Rv, where it is comparable to **ℵ**, though not nearly as good as **C**. The gospels text is of modest accuracy, at best, largely anticipating the later Majority Text. The rest of the N.T. is very good (Category I), though not generally comparable to **B**. Facsimile edition by F.G. Kenyon (1909). In Alexandria from 11<sup>th</sup> C. to 1628, when given to King Charles I of England. London: British Museum, Royal 1 D.VIII.
- 03** **B** N.T., except Hb 9:14-end, pastoral epistles, Rv are lost. mid-4<sup>th</sup> C., possibly slightly older than **ℵ**. Vaticanus. The overall best extensive ms., except perhaps in Paul. Perhaps not quite as theologically undoctored as **ℵ**, but much more carefully written. The basis of the Westcott and Hort Greek N.T. text. Strongly supported in Lk-Jo by **p**<sup>75</sup>. (Possibly brought to Rome by the Crusades.) Erasmus knew of it in 1533. One of the spoils Napoleon brought to Paris (until 1815), where its value first became widely known. Facsimile editions in 1904 and 1968. Rome: Vatican Library, Gr. 1209.
- 04** **C** About 60% of the N.T. 5<sup>th</sup> C., maybe slightly later than **A**. Ephraemi (Bible text scraped off, overwritten with Aramaic writings of Ephraem; called a “palimpsest”). The best manuscript of Rv, though incomplete. Very good text in Paul. Mediocre in Luke and Matthew. At least Category II elsewhere, though not comparable to **B**. Brought to Paris ca. 1570. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale, Gr. 9.

- 05 D<sup>ca</sup>** Most of gospels and Acts. 5<sup>th</sup> C. Bezae. Greek and Latin in parallel columns. The chief exemplar of the so-called “Western” text type to which Category IV is assigned. Many interpolations and theological alterations. Cambridge: University Library, Nn. II 41.
- 06 D<sup>p</sup>** All of Paul, except Ro 1:1-7, 1:27-30, 1Co 14:13-22 (the latter two supplied by a later scribe). 6<sup>th</sup> C. Claromontanus. Greek and Latin in parallel columns. A text of good accuracy (06 or 06\*, Category II), though its corrector, 06<sup>c</sup>, is no better than Category III. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale, Gr. 107, 107AB. Somewhat similar are two good quality Greek-Latin diaglotts (interlinear diglots) of the late 9<sup>th</sup> C.: 010 **F<sup>p</sup>**, Augiensis (Hebrews: Vulgate only, no Greek) Cambridge: Trinity College, B.XVII.1, and the similar 012 **G<sup>p</sup>**, (lacks Hebrews altogether), Dresden: Sächsische Landesbibliothek, A 145b.
- 016 I** Fragments of Paul: 1Co-Hb. 5<sup>th</sup> C.? High quality. (Aland calls it Category II, though his data suggest Category I.<sup>6</sup>) Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, Freer Gallery of Art 06.275. [Agrees more with **ℵ** than with B.]
- 019 L** Gospels, except Mt 4:22-5:14, 28:17-end; Mk 10:16-30, 15:2-20; Jo 21:15-end. 8<sup>th</sup> C. Regius. Good quality, except Mt ch. 1-17. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale Gr. 62.
- 025 P** Acts-Revelation, but with many pages missing or unreadable. 9 C. palimpsest. Porphyrianus. A mainly Byzantine text, though of relatively good accuracy in Rv. St. Petersburg: Public Library, Gr. 225.
- 032 W** Greater part of the gospels. 5<sup>th</sup> C. Variable quality, good at best. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, Freer Gallery of Art 06.274.
- 035 Z** Fragments of Mt 1:17-26:71. early 6<sup>th</sup> C. High quality palimpsest. (Aland calls it Category III, though his data suggest Category I.) Dublin: Trinity College, K 3.4.
- 044 Ψ** Mk-Jude, except Mk 1:1-9:5, Hb 8:11-9:19. ca. AD 800. Lavrensis. Good quality, especially in Mk and general epistles, but not in Luke. Athos, Greece: Lavra 172.
- 040 (=Ξ)** and **070**, 6<sup>th</sup> C. Fragments in Luke, which also merit honorable mention for high quality.
- 048** Fragments of Ac 26:4-3Jo 15. 5<sup>th</sup> C. double palimpsest (twice overwritten). Good quality. Rome: Vatican Library, Gr. 2061.
- 0243** 1Co 13:4 - 2Co 13:13. 10<sup>th</sup> C. Good quality. Venice: Biblioteca San Marco, 983 (II, 181).
- 0274** Fragments of Mk 6-10. 5<sup>th</sup> C. Extraordinarily good quality. London: Egyptian Exploration Society.
- 0281** Fragments of Matthew, 7<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> C. Extraordinarily good quality. Sinai: MΓ29.

### Minuscules

- 33 Most of the N.T. except Rv, and a few chapters in Mk and Lk.<sup>7</sup> 9<sup>th</sup> C. Generally good quality throughout; especially good in Paul. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale Gr. 14.
- 81 Epistles complete, Acts, except Ac 4:8-7:17, 17:28-23:9. AD 1044. Best minuscule in Acts, one of the best in Paul. Alexandria: Greek Patriarchate 59.
- 469 Acts-Rv, except 2Co 1:8-2:4. 13<sup>th</sup> C. (Hoskier #56.) Good in Rv only. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale Gr. 102A.
- 892 Gospels, except Jo 10:6-12:18, 14:24-end. 9<sup>th</sup> C. A surprisingly good minuscule. London: British Library, Add. 33277.

<sup>6</sup> Class and Category are nearly equivalent, with the latter denoting Aland’s assessments. I is best, V is poorest.

<sup>7</sup> 33 is missing Mk 9:31-11:1, 13:11-14:60; Lk 21:38-23:26, and most of the page vertically for Lk 13:7-19:44.

- 1175 Acts and Epistles, except for some of the latter part of Paul.<sup>8</sup> 11<sup>th</sup> C. Good in Acts and Paul, though apparently somewhat overrated by Aland. Patmos: Ioannou, 16.
- 1241 N.T., except Rv, and Mt 8:14-13:3. 12<sup>th</sup> C. Good in general epistles and Lk 4 to end of John. Sinai: St. Catherine's Monastery, Gr. 260.
- 1506 Gospels, except Jo 21:2-8, 11-14, 16-19, and some of Paul. AD 1320. Very good in Paul, though in time past usually overlooked by scholars. Athos: Lavra, B' 89.
- 1611 Acts to Revelation, except Rv 21:27-end (supplement). 12<sup>th</sup> C. (Hoskier #111.) Good in Revelation only. Athens: National Library, 94.
- 1678 N.T., except Mt 16:17-end, and Jo 1:1-6:47. 14<sup>th</sup> C. (Hoskier #240.) In Revelation, family 1678 (*f.* 1678) represents an extensive revision of the earlier Aecumenius (Oecumenius) text. Though less accurate, it is nevertheless of good quality (Category II). The Acts text is fairly good (Category III), while the rest is unnoteworthy. Athos: Panteleimonous, 770. "Æcumenius-B" *f.* 1678 = 1678 + 2080 + 1778 + **052** (+ 2020).
- 1739 Acts and Epistles, except Ac 1:1-2:6 (a supplement) and 1Tm 1:12-4:6. 10<sup>th</sup> C. Best minuscule in the Epistles. Fairly good in Acts also. Athos: Lavra, B' 64.
- 1852 Acts to Revelation, except Ac 1:1-9:33, Jude 1-11; Rv 21:14-end (a supplement). 13<sup>th</sup> C. Very good in general epistles only. Uppsala, Sweden: Univeristetsbiblioteket, Ms. Gr. 11.
- 1881 Epistles, except James. 14<sup>th</sup> C. Good quality. Sinai: St. Catharine's Monastery, Gr. 300.
- 2050 Rv 1:1-5:14, 20:1-end. AD 1107. (Hoskier #143.) Good quality. Escorial: X,III,6.
- 2053 Revelation complete, with Aecumenius' commentary intertwined. 13<sup>th</sup> C. (Hoskier #146.) "Æcumenius-A." Most parts of the text are repeated: first a paragraph of text is written, then a clause is repeated, then the commentary, then the next line, etc. This repetition and intertwining would make it difficult for a scribe to modify the text. This is therefore one of the few manuscripts which reliably preserves a text of a much earlier time – ca. AD 540. Apparently the best minuscule of any book of the N.T., comparable to all the best Rv. manuscripts except C. The text, designated 2053<sup>txt</sup>, and commentary, 2053<sup>comm</sup>, sometimes differ, with the text more usually reflecting the better-attested reading. Messina: Biblioteca Universitaria, 99.
- 2062 Rv 1:1-20, 15:1-end, intertwined with Aecumenius' commentary. 13<sup>th</sup> C. Not surprisingly, these nine chapters are nearly identical to 2053. (1824, 2325, and 2403 are said to be copies of 2062.) Rome: Vatican gr. 1426.
- 2329 Revelation. 10<sup>th</sup> C. (Hoskier #201.) Fairly good. Meteora: Metamorphosis, 573.
- 2344 Most of Acts to Revelation. 11<sup>th</sup> C. Good in Rv, and maybe in general epistles and Acts. (But Aland overrates it.) Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale, Coislin Gr. 18.
- 2427 Mark. 14<sup>th</sup> C. Best minuscule known in any Gospel. Called "Archaic Mark" by Cadman Colwell, though it is not superior to the very best uncials. U. Chicago Library, Ms. 972.

### Early Versions (Translations)

There were also early translations into other languages, called versions. Versions are not uniformly useful. All can determine whether their underlying Greek text included this verse or that. However, finer points may be unresolvable. E.g., the Latin cannot distinguish between definite and indefinite articles (the *vs.* a). Difficult texts are usually even more difficult to accurately translate (e.g., consider the difficulties translators have putting Lk 2:14 into other European languages); so that fine distinctions tend to be unreliably represented – even in the earliest versions.

<sup>8</sup> 1175 is missing 1Ths 1:10-2:21; Hb 3:6-6:7, 13:21-end; Titus 1:7-end of Phm.

**Latin: a.** Old Latin (Itala), a group of many translations around the third century. Best mss. are it<sup>e</sup> and it<sup>k</sup> in the gospels (ca. 400 AD and 5<sup>th</sup> C.),<sup>9</sup> called Afra Latin on account of their North African origin. it<sup>a</sup> (4<sup>th</sup> C.) and several 5<sup>th</sup> C. mss. are the best representatives of the European Old Latin. [nearly 100 mss.]

**b.** Latin Vulgate, gospels text revised from Old Latin by Hieronymus (Jerome, AD 383), and the rest of the N.T. by others unknown to us. Extant mss. include S (gospels, early 5<sup>th</sup> C.) and F (balance of N.T., ca. AD 547). The best printed editions are Wordsworth-White (vg<sup>ww</sup>; 1889-1954) and Stuttgart (vg<sup>st</sup>; 1969, 1983). The official vg<sup>s</sup> (Sixtus V, 1590) and vg<sup>cl</sup> (Clement VIII, 1592) are not good representations of the early Vulgate text. For recovery of the Greek text, the Vulgate is comparable to the Coptic versions and is generally worth more than the Old Latin. [~ 10,000 mss.?)

**Coptic:** In Egypt beginning about the 3<sup>rd</sup> century mixtures of Egyptian and Greek (especially for theological words) gave rise to six or more dialects of Coptic. The Sahidic, cop<sup>sa</sup> (southern Egypt), has the most ancient mss. and is at least as valuable as any other version. Bohairic, cop<sup>bo</sup>, is a complete N.T. but has few ancient mss. More fragmentary, but valuable, are Proto-Bohairic, cop<sup>pbo</sup>; Middle Egyptian, cop<sup>meg(or mae)</sup>; Middle Egyptian Fayyumic, cop<sup>mf(or fay)</sup>; Achmimic, cop<sup>ach(or ac)</sup>; and Subachmimic, cop<sup>ach<sup>2</sup>(or ac<sup>2</sup>)</sup> – all represented by one or more 4<sup>th</sup>-5<sup>th</sup> century mss. The cop<sup>bo</sup> is less reliable in Revelation, which was not translated into Bohairic until centuries later.

**Syriac (Aramaic):** While Tatian's 2<sup>nd</sup> C. Diatessaron, or harmony of the gospels, is of little value for the Greek text, the Old Syriac gospels are comparable in worth to the Latin Vulgate and the Afra Latin. The Old Syriac is represented by two incomplete mss., sy<sup>s</sup> (Syriac Sinaitic, found at Mt. Sinai, late 4<sup>th</sup> C.) and sy<sup>c</sup> (Curetonian, 5<sup>th</sup> C., almost as good). The Peshitta (or Syriac Vulgate), sy<sup>p</sup>, of the early 5<sup>th</sup> C. is of much less value (although a critical edition of the Peshitta might improve that significantly). The Philoxenian of AD 507/508, sy<sup>ph</sup>, is a Monophysite translation of value, where preserved – especially in Revelation. The Harklean of AD 616, sy<sup>h</sup>, is of more value for its critical apparatus than for its text. More distantly related, the Palestinian Syriac, sy<sup>pal</sup>, by supporters of the Council of Chalcedon, is more Koine (Byzantine) than Alexandrian in text type.

**Armenian** (the Meshech of Gen 10): The Armenian Version of the 5<sup>th</sup> C. was initially translated from Aramaic, arm 1, and later revised on the basis of the Greek, arm 2. Its principal value is in Paul, and perhaps in the gospels.

**Georgian** (Kart'velian, the Tubal of Gen 10): The Georgian Version was probably translated in the 6<sup>th</sup> C. from arm 1, geo<sup>1</sup>, and then revised from the Greek in the 7<sup>th</sup> C., geo<sup>2</sup>. (geo<sup>2</sup> is known primarily from two mss., geo<sup>A</sup> and geo<sup>B</sup>.) Its value is probably at least as good as the Armenian in the gospels, but not elsewhere.

**Ethiopic (Cush):** The Ethiopic Version was probably translated in the 6<sup>th</sup> C. from Greek, though the gospels may have been translated from Aramaic and subsequently revised from the Greek. Its value is moderate in Revelation, and still less elsewhere. The Takla Hāymānot (1975) eth<sup>TH</sup> and T. Pell Platt (1830, 1899) eth<sup>pp</sup> editions are better than the Roman (1548) eth<sup>ro</sup> edition.

**Gothic** (Ashkenaz, Germanic tribes): Wulfila (Ulfilas in Latin) devised an alphabet in order to translate the Bible ca. AD 340-350 from an early Byzantine-type text. Because of the deficiencies of Gothic-text editions, as well as the underlying text-type, “goth” is seldom cited.

**Old Church Slavonic** (Riphath in Gen 10): Translated 9<sup>th</sup>-12<sup>th</sup> C., from Byzantine-type text. Minimal value.

**Soghdian** (Saka-ta, “Gog hordes”): Several brief fragments discovered; little studied as yet.

---

<sup>9</sup> Old Latin manuscripts are designated by lower case Roman letters

## Basic Rules for Deciding on the Original Text

Kurt and Barbara Aland, “The Text of the New Testament;” 1993, suggest 12 basic rules for textual criticism, which are abbreviated and emended here:

Only *one* reading can be original, however many variant readings may exist.

Criticism of the text must always begin from the evidence of the manuscript tradition and only afterward turn to a consideration of internal criteria.

Internal criteria (the context of the passage, its style and vocabulary, the theological environment of the author [or of the critic], etc.) can [must] never be the sole basis for a critical decision, especially in opposition to the external [manuscript] evidence. [Internal criteria were the prime considerations of the now-discredited nineteenth-century school of higher criticism.]

The primary authority for a critical textual decision lies with the Greek manuscript tradition, with the versions and fathers serving no more than a supplementary and corroborative function, particularly in passages where their underlying Greek text cannot be reconstructed with absolute certainty.

Manuscripts should be weighed [weighted], not counted,<sup>10</sup> and the peculiar traits of each manuscript should be duly considered.

The [supposed] principle that the original reading may be found in any single manuscript [e.g., Vatican 1209 or Sinaiticus] or version [e.g., Vulgate, or Septuagint (O.T.)] when it stands alone or nearly alone is only a theoretical possibility [a hypothetical concept?]; ...it will only confirm the view of the text which it presupposes.

There is [some] truth in the maxim: “the more difficult reading is the more probable reading.” But this principle must not be taken too mechanically.

The venerable maxim “the shorter reading is the more probable reading” is certainly right in many instances. But here again the principle cannot [must not] be applied mechanically.

## Getting Started

A person who does not read Greek can nevertheless learn to discern most of the evidence for and against a particular reading in the Greek New Testament. Usually, also, he can learn the significance of the different readings, or variants.

Start by selecting a convenient diaglott [Greek, with interlinear English (or other language)], and then a reasonably good lexicon. Good diaglots are: A. Marshall, Concordant, Kingdom Interlinear, Douglas, and Wilson. Each has certain strengths and certain limitations, but any of the five would be suitable for this application. [The Bagster (reprinted by G.R. Berry), and especially Jay Green, diaglots have poorer Greek texts but could often be used also.] Good lexicons include Thayer’s; W. Bauer (trans. Arndt and Gingrich); Liddell & Scott (more stress on extra-Biblical usage); Young’s Concordance (too concise, but with minimal theological bias); and Strong’s Concordance (some elaboration, but occasional strong biases).

When a text is in question, start with United Bible Societies’ Greek New Testament, 4<sup>th</sup> edition (GNT<sup>4</sup>), to find the text. Follow in a diaglott, as needed. If there is no note on the verse (or on the pertinent part of the verse), try Nestle-Aland, 27<sup>th</sup> edition (Nestle<sup>27</sup>), which has less manuscript evidence for each variant but has notes on many more variants. If GNT<sup>4</sup> has the pertinent text, there will usually be sufficient manuscript evidence to come to a conclusion. If not, full detail on the Greek manuscripts (only) might be available in Kurt Aland’s “Text und Textwert der Griechischen Handschriften des Neuen Testaments” volumes (1987- ), with Acts, the Epistles, Mark, and now Matthew and Luke, published to date.<sup>11</sup> In Revelation, a nearly-

---

<sup>10</sup> Even today, the accuracy of a work is not improved by running printing presses faster and longer, however much its popularity may be enhanced by it.

<sup>11</sup> Several gospels manuscripts are collated in full by “New Testament Greek Manuscripts,” ed. Reuben J. Swanson; 4 vols. (Mt, Mk, Lk, Jo) Sheffield, England: Sheffield Academic Press, and Pasadena, Calif.: William Carey International University Press, 1995.



complete collation is offered by Herman Charles Hoskier, “Concerning the Text of the Apocalypse,” 2 vols.; London: Bernard Quaritch, 1929 (but the ms. numbers need to be converted to Gregory/International numbers to be easily recognized). International Greek New Testament Project at Claremont, Calif. (IGNTP), collated Luke and is slowly working on John.<sup>12</sup>

### Examples

Consider examples with a spectrum of degrees of certainty. Then let the reader try it himself.

Example 1. 1Jo 5:7-8. Some English versions read, “For there are three that bear witness: The spirit, and the water, and the blood; and these three are one.” Others read, “For there are three that bear witness in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit, and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.” (Or words to that effect, in each case.)

Looking at the Wilson diaglott (the first diaglott published in English), one sees

$\overset{7}{\sim} ? \theta 4 \theta \Delta \gamma \wp H \gamma \emptyset \Phi 4 < \cong \supseteq : \forall \Delta \theta \Lambda \Delta \cong - \neg \theta \gamma H \theta \overset{8}{\theta} \in B < \gamma - : \forall, 6 \forall \Re \theta \in \diamond * T \Delta, 6 \forall \Re \theta \in \forall \subseteq : \forall \theta$

Because three are those testifying; the spirit, and the water, and the blood;

$6 \forall \Re \cong \supseteq \theta \Delta \gamma \wp H \gamma \emptyset H \theta \in \spadesuit < \gamma \emptyset \Phi 4 < \theta$   
and the three for the one are.

By inspection, one can see that this is the shorter reading. GNT<sup>4</sup>, in the footnote of these verses, cites for this reading:  $\aleph$  A B ( $\Psi$  1844 1852 :  $\forall \Delta \theta \Lambda \Delta \cong - \Phi 4 <$ ) 048<sup>vid</sup> 33 81 322 323 436 945 1067 1175 1241 1243 1292 1409 1505 1611 1735 1739 1846 1881 2138 2298 2344 2464 Byz [K L P] *Lect* (1884  $\exists \zeta B \theta 4 \Phi : \forall$  for  $\forall \zeta : \forall$ )  $it^{ar}$   $vg^{ww, st}$   $sy^{p,h}$   $cop^{sa, bo}$   $arm^{mss}$   $eth$   $geo$   $slav$   $Clement^{lat}$  (Origen<sup>lat</sup>) (Cyril) Ps-Dionysius<sup>vid</sup> (John-Damascus); Rebaptism Ambrose Augustine Quodvultdeus Facundus. Cited for the longer reading in various forms are: 221<sup>v.r.</sup> 2318 (61 629 omit the following  $6 \forall \Re \cong \supseteq \theta \Delta \gamma \wp H \gamma \emptyset H \theta \in \spadesuit < \gamma \emptyset \Phi 4 <$ ; 61 88<sup>v.r.</sup> 429<sup>v.r.</sup> 629 636<sup>v.r.</sup> 918 with other minor variants)  $t^{AD}$   $vg^{cl}$   $arm^{mss}$  // *testimonium dicunt (or: dant) in terra, spiritus (or: spiritus et) aqua et sanguis, et hi tres unum sunt in Christo Iesu. 8 et tres sunt, qui testimonium dicunt in caelo, pater, verbum et spiritus*  $it^{l,q}$   $vg^{mss}$  (Cyprian) (Ps-Cyprian) (Priscillian) Speculum Varimadum Ps-Vigilius Fulgentius.

Nestle<sup>27</sup> adds little information, but it reads 221<sup>v.l.</sup> instead of 221<sup>v.r.</sup> (*varia lectio* instead of *variant reading*; in either case meaning one specifically noted in the manuscript as an alternative reading; see Nestle<sup>27</sup>, Introduction, p. 55\*, and GNT<sup>4</sup>, Introduction, p. 52\*). The Greek manuscripts cited for the shorter reading are summarized as “*txt codd graeci rell*,” meaning all the rest of the Greek manuscripts support the printed Nestle text. (A difference of no practical consequence is that Nestle<sup>27</sup> cites Old Latin mss. “l r” as supporting most of the long reading, while GNT<sup>4</sup> cites them as “l q;” the second is the same manuscript under a different letter symbol (Old Latin 64, of the 7<sup>th</sup> century, as may be seen in Nestle<sup>27</sup>, Appendix I, p. 717, and in GNT<sup>4</sup>, Introduction, p. 25.)

<sup>12</sup> “The Gospel according to St. Luke, edited by the American and British Committees of the International Greek New Testament Project,” 2 vols.; Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1984-1987. At least 550 of 1666 Luke minuscules were profiled before selecting 128 (198 mss. total) for complete collation against Textus Receptus (the common text of later centuries). With several mss. either fragmentary or illegible, a typical text might have 150-160 mss. testifying. On rare occasions there may be differences with GNT<sup>4</sup>, such as in Lk 22:43-44, where IGNT<sup>4</sup> has 1424 omitting, but GNT<sup>4</sup> shows it adding, the blood-sweat account.

Text und Textwert<sup>13</sup> gives the readings of all available Greek manuscripts. With the short reading there are 446 mss. listed, plus 54 more with closely-associated readings. With the long reading, in one form or another, there are 9 mss., of which five put it in the text (61 and 918 of the 16<sup>th</sup> century, 2473 of 1634 AD, 2318 of the 18<sup>th</sup> century; and 629, a Graeco-Latin ms. of the 14<sup>th</sup> century), three note it as a variant reading (221L of the 10<sup>th</sup> century, 88L of the 12<sup>th</sup> century, and 429L of the 14<sup>th</sup> century, where L signifies *varia lectio*, or a marginal reading), and one is by the hand of a corrector (636C, where the corrector needs not be contemporary with the 15<sup>th</sup>-century scribe). Only three of these mss. agree with each other (221L, 2318, and 2473). This volume also tells us that the papyri, **C, 0232**, and 38 other mss. are missing here, and that 33 is here “unleserlich” [unreadable, illegible; but compare the more-recent GNT<sup>4</sup>, quoted above]. The testimonies of the other versions, the so-called church fathers, and lectionaries, are commonly recognized as being of progressively lower value.

If, now, we tabulate the manuscript evidence according to overall manuscript accuracy (see Confidence chart, Table II at the end of this section, p. 254), we can summarize in the table below:

### Manuscript Evidence on 1 John 5:7-8

1Jo 5:7-8	Class I (Best)	Class II (Good)	Class III or more (Fairly good or less)
Short Form	<b>B 1739 A 8</b> 1852 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg <sup>ww,st</sup>	1241 1243 2344 322 323 <b>048</b> <sup>vid</sup> arm <sup>mss</sup>	1846 2298 81 1735 eth [Short Form 446 mss.]
Short Form with variants	<b>044</b>	1881	[+54 = 500 mss. total]
Long Form		arm <sup>mss</sup>	221 <sup>v.r.</sup> 2473 2318
Long Form with variants			88 <sup>v.r.</sup> 629 429 <sup>v.r.</sup> 636 <sup>c</sup> 61 918 [9 mss. total] vg <sup>mss</sup>

It thus becomes evident that the extra words are not from the pen of the apostle. Gregory<sup>14</sup> summarizes this text as follows: “Erasmus, of course, did not have First John 5<sup>7,8</sup>, the three heavenly witnesses, in his New Testament, for no one dreamed of putting those words into the Greek text save the Alcalá editors who went before Erasmus. In discussing the matter with a bigoted opponent, Erasmus was so thoughtless as to write that he would put the words in if they could be found in a Greek manuscript. There is every reason to believe that this manuscript was written, with the words added, to compel Erasmus to add them, as he then did, ‘for his oath’s sake,’ like Herod, to his text. It was a great pity that Erasmus did it. It has taken centuries to get the words out again.” [#61 was the manuscript brought to Erasmus.]

**Conclusion on 1Jo 5:7-8:** There are no known N.T. mss. prior to the 7<sup>th</sup> century with the addition, and no Greek mss. of credible accuracy. The best evidence for the *three heavenly witnesses* phrase comes only from some Armenian mss. and several later Vulgate mss., none of which is high-quality. Therefore, the addition of these words is to be confidently rejected.

**Example 2. 1Pt 3:18.** Many English versions read, “Christ also suffered for sins once,” while some others read, “Christ also died for sins once.”

Looking at the Marshall diaglott (possibly the slightly best of several good ones), one sees

ΟΔ4Φ9∈Η □B∇> B,Δ9R □:∇Δ94™< □BE2∇<, <,  
Christ once <sup>2</sup>concerning <sup>3</sup>sins <sup>1</sup>died,

<sup>13</sup> “Text und Textwert der Griechischen Handschriften des Neuen Testaments [Text and Textual Value of the Greek Manuscripts of the New Testament],” I. Die Katholischen Briefe [The General Epistles], Band 1: Das Material, by Kurt Aland; **ANTF** Band 9 [Volume 9 in the series Arbeiten zur Neutestamentlichen Textforschung (Studies for New Testament Text Research)]; Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1987.

<sup>14</sup> Caspar René Gregory, “Canon and Text of the New Testament;” New York: Charles Scribner’s Sons, 1912.

where Marshall uses the superscript numbers to indicate word order in English. GNT<sup>4</sup>, in the first of two footnotes on verse 18, shows that another word, ♣B∇2,< (suffered), appears in B Byz[K P], some lectionaries, (geo) Augustine<sup>1/6</sup> [i.e., 1 of 6 mss.]; and for a slightly different reading shows support from L 81 2464 slav<sup>ms</sup>. For ∇BΞ2∇<,< (died), GNT<sup>4</sup> gives p<sup>72</sup>A (Θ) 1241 1291 (1505) 1611 1735 arm, and for just slightly different readings ℵ<sup>2</sup> (ℵ\*) C<sup>2vid</sup> 33 322 323 436 945 1067 1175 1243 1409 1739 1852 1881 2138 2298 2344, a lectionary, syr<sup>h</sup> cop<sup>bo</sup>, Didymus<sup>dub1/2</sup> (Cyril<sup>1/4</sup>), and C\*<sup>vid</sup> it<sup>ar,z</sup> vg<sup>cl</sup> (vg<sup>ww,st</sup>) syr<sup>p</sup> cop<sup>sa</sup> Clement<sup>lat</sup> ... Augustine<sup>5/6</sup>. Nestle<sup>27</sup> gives L as supporting “died” (needs to be verified), and adds 0285 to it. Text und Textwert does not cover this text.

Summarizing the manuscript evidence according to overall manuscript accuracy,

### Manuscript Evidence on 1 Peter 3:18

1Pt 3:18	Class I (Best)	Class II (Good)	Class III or more (Fairly good or less)
died	1739 A ℵ p <sup>72</sup> C <sup>vid</sup> 1852 Ψ cop vg	1881 1241 1243 2344 33 322 323 arm	2298 1735
suffered	<b>B</b>		81

In this case, our best manuscript (B) is almost unsupported by any quality manuscripts, though the Byzantine text (and hence the majority of later manuscripts) supports it. According to increasing class number (decreasing reliability), the evidence for “died,” rather than “suffered,” is a ratio of (I) 7:1, (I-II) 14:1, and (I-III) 17:2.

**Conclusion on 1Pt 3:18:** The manuscript evidence would seem nearly irresistible for “Christ died for sins once.” This text would seem to be a classic example of how even our single best manuscript – at its best in Peter – by itself, is not always correct. (Nevertheless, GNT<sup>4</sup> has here reverted to “suffered,” professing quite-high confidence.)

Example 3. Jo 1:18. Some English versions read, “No man hath seen God at any time. The only begotten Son...” A few read, “...the only begotten God...” Many 20<sup>th</sup> century versions distort the translation beyond recognition of the Greek source text. The principal difference is between ΛϞ̄ H̄ (son) and 2, H̄ (god), or as abbreviated in the older mss., between KC and 1C (with a line over it to indicate a contraction).

Looking at the Concordant diaglott (in uncial – block letters without diacritical marks; 1926 edition), one sees

Γ?10?;?K)03C0Tχ∇50;B  
 God NOT-YET-ONE HAS-SEEN ?-AS-

Bs<sup>1\*</sup> omit THE A SON K3?C s<sup>1\*</sup> THE  
 TB?10?9?;?ε0;/C10?C?  
 ?-when THE ONLY-generated God THE

One-BEING omits  
 T;03CI?;5?7B?;I?KB∇I  
 One-BEING INTO The BOSOM OF-THE FATHER

X?C0503;?C0=/?/C∇I?

While the line below the Greek gives a literal translation (if somewhat tortured), the occasional line above the Greek gives differing readings of “s” (Sinaiticus, or its correctors) and of “B” (Vatican 1209).

As to the difference between *the* only-begotten God ([Ⓜ] :. 2, H̄) and the only-begotten Son, GNT<sup>4</sup> gives five variant readings, of which we may discard the last two for want of significant evidence (*i.e.*, “an only-begotten Son of God,” *or*, “the only-begotten”). The evidence given for the three plausible readings is :≡<≡(<←H 2, H̄ [*an* only-begotten god] p<sup>66</sup> Ⓝ\* B C\* L syr<sup>p,h<sup>mg</sup></sup> geo<sup>2</sup>... // Ⓜ :≡<≡(<←H 2, H̄ [*the* only-begotten god] p<sup>75</sup> Ⓝ<sup>2</sup> 33 cop<sup>bo</sup>..... // Ⓜ :≡<≡(<←H Λ⊃ H̄ [*the* only-begotten son] A C<sup>3</sup> W<sup>supp</sup>) 1 Θ 0141 f<sup>1</sup> f<sup>13</sup> 28 157 180 205 565 579 597 700 892 1006 1010 1071 1241 1243 1292 1342 1424 1505 Byz [E F G H] *Lect* it<sup>a,aur,b,c,e,f,ff<sup>2</sup>,l</sup> vg syr<sup>c,h,pal</sup> arm eth geo<sup>1</sup> slav.....

We may now arrange these manuscripts in order of accuracy, as best we are able, assisted by the Confidence chart,

**Manuscript Evidence on John 1:18**

Jo 1:18	Class I (Best)	Class II (Good)	Class III or more (Fairly good or less)
<i>an</i> only-begotten god	B Ⓝ* p <sup>66</sup>	L C* geo <sup>2</sup>	
<i>the</i> only-begotten god	p <sup>75</sup> cop <sup>bo</sup>		33
<i>the</i> only-begotten son		892 Ψ 1241 syr <sup>c</sup> vg it <sup>c</sup> geo <sup>1</sup> arm	) 1 A

**Conclusion on Jo 1:18:** The four oldest and best manuscripts agree on “only-begotten God,” and there is no top-quality dissent. Therefore, it is to be accepted. (Capitalization is a decision of the translator. How to understand it is left as an exercise to the student.)

Example 4. Mk 16:9-20. Were these twelve verses originally part of Mark’s gospel? Some Greek manuscripts mark them as doubtful. Others have also a shorter ending. And three more end the gospel at verse 8.

The Douglas diaglott footnote reads, “*The Shorter Ending of Mark* is included in NEB, TEV, NASB and NRSV, and is noted in RSVmg and NJBmg. [RSVmg is the margin of the Revised Standard Version, and similarly for other versions.] **16:9-20** The two earliest MSS (Codex Vaticanus and Codex Sinaiticus) stop at Mark 16:8; this is indicated (in some form or another) in ASVmg RSVmg NASBmg NIVmg NEBmg TEVmg NJBmg NRSVmg. Many MSS contain the text as printed above in 16:9-20; this portion is included in the text of all the translations. Some MSS contain a shorter ending to Mark, and one MS (the Freer Gospels) contains the longer ending of Mark with a major addition after 16:14, see NRSVmg for a rendering of this text (cf. NJBmg).”

GNT<sup>4</sup> shows the following omitting verses 9-20: Ⓝ B 304 syr<sup>s</sup> cop<sup>sa<sup>mss</sup></sup> arm<sup>mss</sup> geo<sup>1,A</sup> Eusebius mss<sup>acc to Eusebius</sup> Hesychius mss<sup>acc to Severus</sup> Jerome mss<sup>acc to Jerome</sup>. The short ending, or verse 9<sup>alt</sup>, “But they reported briefly to those with Peter all that had been commanded. But after these things Jesus himself also sent out through them from east to west the sacred and incorruptible message of eternal salvation. Amen.” is given only by it<sup>k</sup>, a good ms. of the Old Latin. The short ending followed by the long ending is given by L Ψ 083 099 274<sup>mg</sup> 579 11602 syr<sup>h<sup>mg</sup></sup> cop<sup>sa<sup>mss</sup>,bo<sup>mss</sup></sup> eth<sup>mss,TH</sup>. Manuscripts adding verses 9-20, but marked as questionable are “f<sup>1</sup> 205 and others.” Verses 9-20 (only) are added by A C D and almost all others, plus all other lectionaries, versions, and so-called church fathers.

Nestle<sup>27</sup> adds nothing more. Text und Textwert gives readings specifically for 201 mss., and by inference for 1646 out of a possible 1650 mss.

Ranking the manuscripts again according to confidence in accuracy:

**Manuscript Evidence on Mark 16:9-20**

<b>Mk 16:9-20</b>	<b>Class I (Best)</b>	<b>Class II (Good)</b>	<b>Class III or more (Fairly good or less)</b>
No ending, <i>omit</i> 9-20	<b>B</b> $\aleph^*$ $\text{cop}^{\text{sa}^{\text{ms}}}$	$\text{syr}^{\text{s}}$ $\text{geo}^{\text{1,A}}$ $\text{arm}^{\text{mss}}$	[1 ms. total]
Short ending		$\text{it}^{\text{k}}$	—
Short + long ending	$\text{cop}^{\text{sa}^{\text{mss}}, \text{bo}^{\text{mss}}}$	<b>L</b> $\Psi$ 579 <b>083</b>	<b>099</b> [2 mss. total]
Long ending marked as questionable			[22 205 2346 2812... 17 mss. total]
Long ending	2427	892 <b>C</b> ) $\text{vg}$ $\text{geo}^{\text{B}}$ $\text{arm}^{\text{mss}}$	33 <b>1</b> 1241 <b>A D</b> [1615 mss. total]
Long ending and more		<b>W</b>	

From the manuscript evidence alone, there is ample reason to question whether Mark ever wrote anything beyond verse 8. The evidence for omission comes from both Northern Africa and the East. But 2427 does lend credibility to the long ending. The evidence for the short ending is not sufficient to establish it as genuine, but it adds to the doubt about the long ending. Those manuscripts marking the long ending as of questionable authenticity are not of the highest quality, but they show how verses 9-20 were regarded as dubious – even into the 12<sup>th</sup> century. Nevertheless, it might take one or two early papyri to fully resolve the question.

Reasoning from non-manuscript evidence (internal evidence) is risky, or even self-deceptive, but it can be useful after the manuscript evidence has been evaluated. The Gospel according to Mark begins abruptly, and it would end just as abruptly with 16:8. That abruptness could account for new endings being composed. Neither proposed ending is at all like the style of the rest of Mark. Thus, GNT<sup>4</sup> is fully convinced the gospel ended at 16:8.

**Conclusion on Mark 16:9-20:** Mark probably ended the gospel with 16:8. The manuscript evidence alone does not justify complete certainty. How much weight is given to internal evidence may determine whether an evaluator upgrades the confidence to “almost certainly.”

Example 5. Rv 20:5. “[The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years were finished.] This is the first resurrection.” A substantial minority of Greek manuscripts omit the first sentence. Was it originally part of the Revelation text?

The Kingdom Interlinear diaglott includes the sentence, yet without the words (or thought of the words) “But” and “again.” The Wilson diaglott also includes the sentence but footnotes that the Vatican No. 1160 manuscript (#141) omits the entire first sentence. Kingdom Interlinear reads,

<sup>4</sup> ...6∇℞ ♣.0Φ∇< 6∇℞ f∃∇∇Φ.:8,∧Φ∇< :,9□ 9≅∧ Π∆4Φ9≅∧ Π.:84∇ ♣.90. <sup>5</sup> ≅⇒  
8≅4B≅℞ 9™<

...and they lived and they reigned with the Christ thousand years. the leftover (ones) of the

<,6∆™< ≅⇔6 ♣.0Φ∇< □Π∆4 9,8,Φ2± 9□ Π.:84∇ ♣.90. ∇∅90 ≅ □<ϕΦ9∇Φ4H ≅ B∆φ90.

dead (ones) not lived until should be ended the thousand years. This the resurrection the first.

Nestle<sup>27</sup> shows Ⲛ 2030. 2053. 2062. 2377 *M*<sup>K</sup> sy<sup>ph</sup>; Vic Bea omitting the entire first sentence of the 5<sup>th</sup> verse.<sup>15</sup> For “And the rest...” 046. 051. 1006. 1841. 1854. 2050 *M*<sup>A</sup> a vg<sup>mss</sup> sy bo. Omitting “But,” A 1611 *pc lat*. GNT<sup>4</sup> has no footnote here, and Text und Textwert does not (yet) cover Revelation. Hoskier’s compilation is used below, with slight modifications from Josef Schmid and from Nestle<sup>27</sup>. (The table at the end of this study has been condensed below.)

It will again be useful to arrange the available manuscript evidence in order of accuracy,<sup>16</sup>

### Manuscript Evidence on Revelation 20:5a

Rv 20:5a	Class I (Best)	Class II (Good)	Class III or more (Fairly good or less)
<i>Omit</i> entire sentence	Ⲛ 2053 <sup>txt</sup> 2062 <sup>txt</sup>	94 [syr <sup>h</sup> <i>acc. to</i> Nestle <sup>26</sup> ]	III: 452 808 sy <sup>ph</sup> V: [63 mss.]
But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished.			III: cop <sup>sa</sup> V: [2 mss.]
<i>Omit</i> But <i>and</i> again	1611 A vg		III: (2329) V: [none]
<i>Read</i> And the rest... <i>and omit</i> again		1678 1778 2080 (2020); 2050; 1006 1841 2040	III: 506 792 1854 eth V: [80 mss.]
<i>Read</i> And the rest...			V: [11 mss.]
<i>Omit</i> again			III: 469 V: [4 mss.]

At a glance, one may dismiss the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> readings for want of much evidence. While the 3<sup>rd</sup> reading (*omit* But *and* again) is lacking in quantity, it could be the earliest form of the 4<sup>th</sup> reading. The 1<sup>st</sup> reading (*omit* entire sentence) has both best quality and considerable quantity (about 38% of 181 manuscripts total).

Most text critics correctly note that verse 4 ends with the same last two words - Π.: 84∇ ♣90 - as the sentence in question, and therefore it is presumed the omission is just another scribal error in which the copyist accidentally skipped from the former to the latter (*homoioteleuton*).<sup>17</sup>

On the other hand, careful analysis by date reveals that from the 4<sup>th</sup> through 13<sup>th</sup> centuries about 51% of the manuscripts include the sentence, but in the 14<sup>th</sup> to 15<sup>th</sup> centuries it suddenly jumps to 69% and continues to rise rapidly thereafter. Thus, there is an evident trend towards adding the sentence (due to a sudden surge in Andreas-commentary manuscripts, *M*<sup>A</sup>, which usually include the sentence).<sup>18</sup> The Aecumenius-A text of 2053 and 2062 most probably represents the 6<sup>th</sup> century text used by Aecumenius himself, as the intertwining of text and

<sup>15</sup> Vic means Victorinus of Pettau (Petavia; d. AD 304), who wrote the first known commentary on Revelation.

Bea means Beatus of Liébana (8<sup>th</sup> century), who was much later and therefore not as significant here.

<sup>16</sup> Aland’s evaluation of Revelation-manuscript reliability differs somewhat in the various categories, likely due to a somewhat different set of test texts. 1611 slips to Cat. II, the four *f*<sup>1678</sup> mss. are downgraded to Cat. III, while 94, 469, and 2040 drop to Cat. V, and the versions fall out of consideration. But 1854 and 2329 rise from Cat. III to Cat. II, while 051, 61, 205, 209, 2030, and 2377 rise to Cat. III. Overall, if there is thus an extra net bias in the table above, it is towards the 3<sup>rd</sup> reading, with any net bias towards the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup> or 6<sup>th</sup> being slight.

<sup>17</sup> Although *homoioteleuton* should be the first suspicion here, it cannot be a firm rule. Otherwise, every interpolation with a like ending would have to be accepted as genuine!

<sup>18</sup> With the advent of the Reformation, the Koine, or Imperial Byzantine text of Revelation, *M*<sup>K</sup>, quickly disappeared. A century later all Revelation manuscripts practically ceased to be written. The Koine text probably dates from the 4<sup>th</sup> century, the Andreas text from ca. AD600.

commentary would have made alteration difficult.<sup>19</sup> The sentence is omitted by the text of 2053 and 2062 but is included in the commentary. These two manuscripts, with **Σ** and **A**, are as yet the only witnesses clearly traceable to the early centuries.<sup>20</sup>

We unfortunately have not yet found pre-Constantine manuscripts. Until we do, absence of the sentence in Victorinus' commentary may be significant. [Haussleiter (CSEL-49) and Nestle<sup>27</sup> report that the Victorinus mss. omit the sentence; Jerome ca. AD 400 says he included it.]

In none of these cases has the later transcription lost the sentence: Victorinus, **M<sup>K</sup>**-to-**M<sup>A</sup>**, and the Aecumenius text; for that matter, **Σ** is older than **A**.

Hypothesis: The sentence in question was not part of the original verse 5.<sup>21</sup> There had been a general expectation that when Christ established his kingdom, people would see the dead being resurrected. When Constantine gained power there was a theological problem: Were we wrong about the resurrection, or is Christ's kingdom still future? A 4<sup>th</sup> or early-5<sup>th</sup> century scribe added his view in the margin, "The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years were finished." A scribe copying from that manuscript thought, "Homoioteleuton!" and added it to the text. Later scribes found the sentence too abrupt and added a conjunction, "And" or "But." A still later scribe recognized that the expression "lived not" could be interpreted more than one way and so changed it to "lived not again" (replacing  $\clubsuit.0\Phi\forall<$  with  $\square<\Xi\Phi\theta\Phi\forall<$ , or prefixing  $\square<$  to  $\clubsuit.0\Phi\forall<$ ). [Note that however much the hypothesis may fit the manuscript evidence, it is not a substitute for that evidence. One should remain open to other possibilities.]

**Conclusion on Rv 20:5a:** Highest quality manuscripts may slightly favor omitting the first sentence, but there is also good quality support for the sentence in an earlier form. The sentence should probably be omitted. Still, there is too much good evidence in favor of the sentence (*omitting But and again*) to be completely sure, pending discovery of more-ancient manuscripts.

## Exercises

The reader may now try a few exercises, in order of increasing difficulty:

Exercise 1. Acts 20:28. "...which he bought with his own blood," *or*, "...which he bought with the blood of his own *Son*?"<sup>22</sup>

GNT<sup>4</sup> gives as support for the latter ( $\forall\zeta:\forall\theta\cong H \theta\cong\neg \emptyset*.\cong\Lambda$ ), p<sup>46</sup> **Σ** A B C D E  $\Theta$  33 36 181 307 453 610 945 1175 1678 1739 1891 2464 *l* 60 syr<sup>h<sup>gr</sup></sup> arm (eth) geo (Irenaeus<sup>lat</sup>)... and for the former ( $\emptyset*.\cong\Lambda \forall\zeta:\forall\theta\cong H$ ) 614 1409 2344 *Byz* [L P] *Lect* slav Athanasius.... Nestle<sup>27</sup> shows the majority (**M**) in favor of the former. Text und Textwert does not cover this verse.

For this exercise, categorize these manuscripts in the table below, using the Confidence chart (Table II, p. 254). Manuscripts not appearing on the Confidence chart should be at least tentatively relegated to the right-hand column (Class III or poorer).

<sup>19</sup> Nevertheless, by the 10<sup>th</sup> century someone had undertaken the *f*<sup>1678</sup> (Aecumenius-B) full-scale revision to conform the text more closely to the commentary. Thus Aecumenius-B added the sentence to the Rv 20:5 text.

<sup>20</sup> 1824 and 2325 are said to be copies of 2062 and are therefore not included in this analysis.

<sup>21</sup> It seems difficult to imagine that accidental omission would not have provoked strong reaction in the 4<sup>th</sup> century.

<sup>22</sup> Concerning the implied noun (*italicized*), compare with 1Tm 5:8,  $\emptyset * \Xi 94H \theta^{TM} < \emptyset * . T <$ , "If any man provide not for his own \_\_\_\_\_, ..." Any of several words could be implied, *Son*, *child*, *nearest-of-kin*, *family*, *relatives*, etc. In Timothy "*relatives*" would fit the context well; in Acts "*Son*" (meaning Jesus) is evidently the word of choice.

### Manuscript Evidence on Acts 20:28

Ac 20:28	Class I (Best)	Class II (Good)	Class III or more (Fairly good or less)
blood of his own <i>Son</i>			
his own blood			

Is there sufficient quality evidence to distinguish the genuine reading from the alteration?

Exercise 2. **Lk 22:43-44.** “And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven,... as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.” Should these two verses be omitted?

GNT<sup>4</sup> gives as support for omitting these verses, (p<sup>69vid</sup>) p<sup>75</sup> S<sup>1</sup> A B N T W 579 1071\* *Lect*<sup>1/2</sup> it<sup>f</sup> syr<sup>s</sup> cop<sup>sa,bopt</sup> arm geo some Greek mss<sup>acc. to Anastasius-Sinaita</sup> ..., and as support for including both verses (*with minor variants*) S<sup>\*.2</sup> D L)\* 1 Θ 0233 f<sup>1</sup> 13<sup>c</sup> 157 180 205 565 597 700 828<sup>1/2</sup> 892\* 1006 1010 1071<sup>c</sup> 1241 1243 1292 1342 1424 1505 Byz [E F G H Q] l 184<sup>1/2</sup> it<sup>a</sup>, aur, b, c, d, e, ff<sup>2</sup>, i, l, q, r1 vg syr<sup>c, p, h, pal</sup> Dionysius Arius<sup>acc. to Epiphanius</sup> .... GNT<sup>4</sup> adds, “include verses 43-44 with asterisks or *obeli* [implying they are of questionable authenticity] )<sup>c</sup> 0171<sup>vid</sup> 892<sup>c</sup> // transpose Lk 22.43-44 after Mt 26.39 f<sup>13</sup> [13\* 828<sup>1/2</sup>] // transpose Lk 22.43-44 after Mt 26.39 and add 6∇℞ □<∇ΦΘ□H □B∈ 9↑H BΔ≅Φ,ΛΠ↑H (Lk 22.45a) *Lect*<sup>1/2</sup> [l 184<sup>1/2</sup>].” Nestle<sup>27</sup> shows the majority (*M*) in favor of including these verses. Text und Textwert<sup>23</sup> and IGNTP cover these verses in some detail. Let the reader now fill in the table below. [Note: Aland rates T (=029, 5<sup>th</sup> C) as Category II, 0171 (3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> C) as Category IV, and 0233 (8<sup>th</sup> C) as Category III.]

### Manuscript Evidence on Luke 22:43-44

Lk 22:43-44	Class I (Best)	Class II (Good)	Class III or more (Fairly good or less)
<i>omit</i> these verses			
<i>include</i> these verses			

Is there sufficient quality evidence to distinguish the genuine reading from the alteration?  
With partial confidence, or complete confidence?

Exercise 3. **1Co 15:51-52.** “Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall \_\_\_ all sleep, but we shall \_\_\_ all be changed, <sup>52</sup> In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump:” In each blank, should it be filled with “not/neither” (≅⇔)? (All four combinations are found in the manuscripts.)

<sup>23</sup> Text und Textwert shows that of 1659 mss., 16 omit the verses, 41 mark them doubtful, 6 put them post Mt 26:39, and 38 put them both places. 0171 and )<sup>c</sup> are omitted, and 892 is shown only as marking the verses doubtful.



GNT<sup>4</sup> gives evidence (for Readings #3, 4, 1, 2, and 5 in the table below) “ $\cong \Leftrightarrow 6 \cong 4:020\Phi \bar{:,2}\forall\sigma$  B $\zeta$ <9,H \* $\infty$   $\square 88\forall(0\Phi \bar{:,2}\forall B D^2 \Theta 048^{24} 075 0150 0243^c 6 81 104 256 263 365 424 436 459 1175 1319 1573 1852 1881 1912 1962 2127 2200 2464$  Byz [K L P] *Lect* syr<sup>p,h</sup> cop<sup>sa,bo</sup> eth geo<sup>2</sup> slav (Origen<sup>1/2</sup>)... Greek mss<sup>acc. to Jerome</sup> ... //  $\cong \Leftrightarrow 6 \cong 4:020\Phi \bar{:,2}\forall\sigma \cong \Leftrightarrow B\zeta<9,H * \infty \square 88\forall(0\Phi \bar{:,2}\forall p^{46} A^c$  Adamantius<sup>mss</sup> //  $6 \cong 4:020\Phi \bar{:,2}\forall\sigma \cong \Leftrightarrow B\zeta<9,H * \infty \square 88\forall(0\Phi \bar{:,2}\forall \aleph (A^* \cong \supseteq$  for  $\cong \Leftrightarrow) C F G 0243^* 33 1241 1739$  it<sup>fmg,g</sup> arm geo<sup>1</sup> Origen<sup>gr1/2,lat</sup> ... Jerome mss<sup>acc. to Jerome and Augustine</sup> //  $\square < \forall \Phi 90\Phi \bar{:,2}\forall\sigma \cong \Leftrightarrow B\zeta<9,H * \infty \square 88\forall(0\Phi \bar{:,2}\forall D^* it^{ar, b, d, f^{txt}, (o)}$  vg Marcion<sup>acc. to Adamantius<sup>lat</sup></sup>; Tertullian... Augustine... //  $6 \cong 4:020\Phi \bar{:,2}\forall\sigma B\zeta<9,H * \infty \square 88\forall(0\Phi \bar{:,2}\forall l 1443.$ ” Nestle<sup>27</sup> shows the majority (M) in favor of Reading #3 (the most common reading today).

Check the tabulation below against the evidence above; correct the table if necessary.

### Manuscript Evidence on 1 Corinthians 15:51-52

1Co 15:51-52	Class I (Best)	Class II (Good)	Class III or more (Fairly good or less)
We shall all sleep, but we shall <u>not</u> all be changed in a moment...	$\aleph C A^* 1739 33 0243^* arm$	<b>G F</b>	1241
We shall all be resurrected, but we shall <u>not</u> all be changed in a moment...	vg	<b>D*</b>	
We shall <u>not</u> all sleep, but we shall all be changed in a moment...	<b>B</b> 81 cop	1175 1881 <b>P</b> 256 2127 2464 1962 <b>0150</b>	[567 mss. total]
We shall <u>not</u> all sleep, but <u>neither</u> shall we all be changed in a moment...	$p^{46}$		<b>A<sup>c</sup></b>
We shall sleep, but we shall all be changed in a moment...			[6 (+1) mss. total]

Can some of the readings be dismissed for want of enough high-quality evidence? Of the remaining readings, is there sufficient quality evidence to distinguish the probably-genuine reading from the alterations? Based upon the manuscript evidence alone, is there still a possibility that one of the other readings might have been the original?

<sup>24</sup> GNT<sup>4</sup>'s reference to 048 in support of the common reading here is puzzling. 048 is a good, fragmentary, partly-legible manuscript, but it is not cited for verses 49 or 54. It was not cited here by GNT<sup>1</sup>, nor in Metzger's companion volume to GNT<sup>4</sup>. In Nestle<sup>27</sup> (also published in 1993) it is among the consistently cited witnesses of the first order, yet it is not mentioned here; in Appendix I it is shown for 1Cor as not going beyond 15:27. Text und Textwert lists 048 as lacking in this verse, in agreement with Aland's "Kurzgefasste Liste der Griechischen Handschriften des Neuen Testaments," 2<sup>nd</sup> edn.; 1994. "048" is here presumed to have been a misread of 049, a manuscript of unnoteworthy reliability (Category V). (Any testimony of 048 would require confirmation.)

## References

- Aland, Kurt, “Kurzgefasste Liste der Griechischen Handschriften des Neuen Testaments,” 2<sup>nd</sup> edn.; Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1994. [In German]
- Aland, Kurt and Barbara, “The Text of the New Testament”, 2<sup>nd</sup> edn., transl. Erroll F. Rhodes (from “Der text des Neuen Testaments”); Grand Rapids: William. B. Eerdmans, 1989.
- “The Gospel according to St. Luke”, ed. International Greek New Testament Project, 2 vols.; Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1984, 1987. [IGNTP]
- “The Greek New Testament,” 4<sup>th</sup> edn., ed. Kurt Aland, et. al.; United Bible Societies, 1993. [GNT<sup>4</sup>]
- Hoskier, Herman C., “Concerning the Text of the Apocalypse”, 2 vols.; London: Bernard Quaritch, 1929. [Hoskier’s manuscript numbers are now unfamiliar and must be converted]
- “How to Choose a Bible Translation”, *The Herald of Christ’s Kingdom* 78, 5, pp. 16, 21-27 (Sept. 1996). [Includes a comparison of English translations for their use of the manuscripts. Accessible at [www.heraldmag.org](http://www.heraldmag.org)]
- Kenyon, Frederic, “Our Bible and the Ancient Manuscripts”, 5<sup>th</sup> edn., rev’d. A.W. Adams; London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1958. [Includes both Old and New Testaments]
- Nestle-Aland, “Novum Testamentum Graece”, 27<sup>th</sup> edn.; Stuttgart: Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, 1993. [Nestle<sup>27</sup>]
- “New Testament Greek Manuscripts”, ed. Reuben J. Swanson; 4 vols. (Mt, Mk, Lk, Jo); Sheffield, England: Sheffield Academic Press, and Pasadena, California: William Carey International University Press, 1995.
- “Text und Textwert der griechischen Handschriften des Neuen Testaments”, ed. Kurt Aland; Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1987 to date: Epistles, Acts, Mark, Matthew, and Luke. [Explanations in German]

## List of Tables (following pages)

- Table I New Testament Papyri before and after Constantine
- Table II Relative Confidence in Accuracy of New Testament Greek Manuscripts
- Table IIIA Conversion from Hoskier to International Manuscript Designations – Revelation
- Table IIIB Conversion from International to Hoskier Manuscript Designations – Revelation
- Table IV Detailed Manuscript Evidence on Revelation 20:5
- Table V Corrections and the Manuscript Evidence
- Table VI Probable Corrections
- Table VII Erroneous Corrections
- Table VIII Uncertain Corrections

**Table I. New Testament Papyri before and after Constantine**

Strict through Free texts are rated Category I (highest value), with Strict showing the greatest coherence.

Century	Strict Text	Normal-to-strict	Normal Text	Free Text	Western Text
1 or 2	p <sup>64+67</sup> Mt 3:9-26:33‡		p <sup>52</sup> Jo 18:31-38 p <sup>90?</sup> Jo 18:36-19:7		
2/3		p <sup>32</sup> Titus 1:11-2:8 p <sup>77</sup> Mt 23:30-39		p <sup>46</sup> Ro 5:17-Hb 13:25‡ p <sup>66</sup> Jo 1:1-21:9‡	
3	p <sup>1</sup> Mt 1:1-20 p <sup>23</sup> Jas 1:10-18 p <sup>27</sup> Ro 8:12-9:9 p <sup>39</sup> Jo 8:14-22 p <sup>65?</sup> 1Ths 1:3-2:13 p <sup>70</sup> Mt 2:13-24:15‡ p <sup>75</sup> Lk 3:18-Jo 15:8‡	p <sup>15</sup> 1Co 7:18-8:4 p <sup>22</sup> Jo 15:25-16:32 p <sup>30</sup> 1Ths 4:12-2Ths 1:2 p <sup>49</sup> Ep 4:16-5:13 p <sup>53</sup> Mt 26:29-Ac 10:1‡	p <sup>4</sup> Lk 1:58-6:16‡ p <sup>5</sup> Jo 1:23-20:25‡ p <sup>12?</sup> Hb 1:1 p <sup>20</sup> Jas 2:19-3:9 p <sup>28</sup> Jo 6:8-22 p <sup>47</sup> Rv 9:10-17:2 p <sup>87</sup> Phm 13-25	p <sup>9?</sup> 1Jo 4:11-17 p <sup>29</sup> Ac 26:7-20 p <sup>40</sup> Ro 1:24-9:27‡ p <sup>45</sup> Mt 20:24-Ac 17:17	p <sup>69</sup> Lk 22:41-61
3/4		p <sup>115</sup> Rv 2:1-15:7‡	p <sup>16</sup> Php 3:10-4:8 p <sup>18</sup> Rv 1:4-7 p <sup>72a</sup> 1Pt 1:1-end	p <sup>13?</sup> Hb 2:14-12:17 p <sup>37</sup> Mt 26:19-52 p <sup>72b</sup> Jude 1-end p <sup>78</sup> Jude 4-8	p <sup>38</sup> Ac 18:27-19:16 p <sup>48</sup> Ac 23:11-29
4	p <sup>35?</sup> Mt 25:12-23				
	<b>Category I</b> (Best)	<b>Category II</b> (Good)	<b>Category III</b> (Fair)	<b>Category V</b> (Byzantine)	<b>Category IV</b> (Western)
4	p <sup>10</sup> Ro 1:1-7 p <sup>24</sup> Rv 5:5-6:8	p <sup>6</sup> Jo 10:1-11:52 p <sup>8</sup> Ac 4:31-6:15 p <sup>17</sup> Hb 9:12-19 p <sup>62</sup> Mt 11:25-30 p <sup>71</sup> Mt 19:10-18 p <sup>81</sup> 1Pt 2:20-3:12 p <sup>86</sup> Mt 5:13-25	p <sup>88</sup> Mk 2:1-26		
4/5		p <sup>19</sup> Mt 10:32-11:5 p <sup>51</sup> Ga 1:2-20 p <sup>57</sup> Ac 4:36-5:10 p <sup>82</sup> Lk 7:32-38 p <sup>85</sup> Rv 9:19-10:9	p <sup>21</sup> Mt 12:24-33 p <sup>50</sup> Ac 8:26-32		
5		p <sup>14</sup> 1Co 1:25-3:20			
5/6		p <sup>56</sup> Ac 1:1-11 p <sup>63</sup> Jo 3:14-4:10	p <sup>54</sup> Jas 2:16-3:4		
6		p <sup>33+58</sup> Ac 7:6-15:32‡	p <sup>2</sup> Jo 12:12-15 p <sup>36</sup> Jo 3:14-35 p <sup>76</sup> Jo 4:9, 12 p <sup>83</sup> Mt 20:23-24:6 p <sup>84</sup> Mk 2:2-Jo 17:8‡		
6/7		p <sup>43</sup> Rv 2:12-16:2‡ p <sup>44</sup> Mt 17:1-Jo 12:18‡ p <sup>55</sup> Jo 1:31-38	p <sup>3</sup> Lk 7:, 10:		
7	p <sup>31</sup> Ro 12:3-8 p <sup>74</sup> Ac 1:2-Jude 24	p <sup>11</sup> 1Co 1:17-7:14 p <sup>34</sup> 1Co 16:4-2Co 11:7 p <sup>79</sup> Hb 10:10-30	p <sup>59</sup> Jo 1:26-21:23 p <sup>68</sup> 1Co 4:12-5:3	p <sup>73</sup> Mt 25:43-26:3	
7/8	p <sup>26</sup> Ro 1:1-16	p <sup>42</sup> Lk 1:54-2:32 p <sup>61</sup> Ro 16:23-Phm 7	p <sup>60</sup> Jo 16:29-19:26		
8			p <sup>41</sup> Ac 17:28-22:17		

Legend: ‡ substantial breaks in the text. p<sup>#?</sup> evaluation of text type uncertain (usually too brief).

**Table II. Relative Confidence in Accuracy of New Testament Greek Manuscripts**

Gospels	Acts	Paul	General Epistles	Revelation
<b>Class I</b>	<b>Class I</b>	<b>Class I</b>	<b>Class I</b>	<b>Class I</b>
<b>p<sup>75</sup>, 0274, 0281</b> 80-92	<b>03 B</b> 86.4	<b>01 Ⓝ, @</b> 78.6	<b>03 B</b> 86.7	<b>04 C</b> 90.9
<b>03 B</b> 73.2	<b>p<sup>74</sup></b> 84.1	<b>03 B</b> 78.4	<b>0232</b> 71.7	<b>01 Ⓝ, @</b> 73.7
2427 69.1	<b>01 Ⓝ, @</b> 80.0	<b>04 C</b> 78.3	1739 70.1	1611 72.3
<b>019 L, 044 Θ</b> (Mk) 70-72	81 78.4	<b>048</b> 77.6	<b>p<sup>74</sup></b> 67.4	<b>02 A</b> 72.0
<b>040 =, 070</b> (Lk) ~67	<b>048</b> 77.9	<b>02 A</b> 72.4	<b>02 A</b> 64.7	2053 69.9
<b>035 Z</b> 66.9	<b>02 A</b> 76.9	1739 71.6	<b>01 Ⓝ, @</b> 62.6	vg 69.8
<b>01 Ⓝ, @</b> 65.5 <sup>+</sup>	<b>p<sup>41</sup></b> 72.4	<b>016 I</b> 66.9	<b>p<sup>72</sup></b> 60.9	<b>Class II</b>
cop	cop vg	<b>p<sup>46</sup></b> 65.4	<b>04 C</b> 59.3	<i>f</i> .1678 67.0
<b>Class II</b>	<b>Class II</b>	33 65.3	1852 59.3	2050 64.3
<b>019 L</b> (not Mt) 60.6	<b>04 C</b> 65.7	81 62.6	<b>044 Ψ</b> 59.0	<b>p<sup>47</sup></b> 63.5
892 (not Lk) 53.8	1175 62.7	1506 62.0	cop vg	<i>f</i> .1006 61.1
<b>044 Ψ</b> (esp. Mk) 51.0	<b>p<sup>45</sup></b> 55.6	<b>0243</b> 60.1	<b>Class II</b>	94 59.5
<b>04 C</b> (not Lk, Mt) 46.0	33 51.6	cop arm vg	1881 56.0	sy <sup>h</sup> 59.9
<b>037 Δ</b> (Mk) 45.7	1739 49.9	<b>Class II</b>	1241 55.3	<b>Class III</b>
<b>029 T</b> ~54	<b>p<sup>8</sup></b> 38.3	1175 54.0	1243 54.8	469 56.2
sy <sup>s,c</sup> vg it <sup>e,k</sup> geo arm		1881 52.9	2344 52.8	<b>025 P</b> 53.4
<b>Class III</b>	<b>Class III</b>	<b>015 H<sup>P</sup></b> 46.6	33 52.4	<i>f</i> .506, 452 52.7
579 (Mk, Lk) ~46	2344 47.5	<b>025 P</b> 45.7	322, 323 52.1	2344 52.3
33 (not Lk) 46.3	181 45.6	<b>06 D<sup>P</sup></b> 45.5	<b>048</b> 49.6	792 51.2
1241 (Lk 4 - Jo) 38.4	1875 45.3	<b>012 G<sup>P</sup></b> 44.0	arm?	<i>f</i> .808 60.9
<b>038 Θ</b> (not Lk) 39.4	2464 43.0	<b>010 F<sup>P</sup></b> 43.3	<b>Class III</b>	2351 50.9
<b>02 A</b> 35.1		<b>0278</b> 43.7	1846 47.3	1852 50.2
<b>032 W</b> (Mk 5:31-end, Lk 1:1-8:12, Jo 5:12-)		256 43.6	2298 47.0	2329 58.5
<b>Class IV</b>		2127 43.3	81 46.0	1854 52.9
<b>05 D</b> 35.9		2464 42.6	1735 46.0	eth sy <sup>ph</sup> cop <sup>sa</sup>
		1962 41.5		<b>Class V</b>
		<b>0150</b> 41.4		<i>M<sup>K</sup>, M<sup>A</sup></i> 45.1, 36.4

Relative Confidence in Accuracy of New Testament Greek Manuscripts (cont'd.)				Lesser Categories	
Papyri Gospels	Acts	Paul	General Epistles	<i>f.82</i> Popular (Koine)	48.3
<u>Cat. I</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>1+</sup>,4,5,22,28,35<sup>+</sup>, 37,39<sup>+</sup>,45<sup>-</sup>, 52,53,64+67,66<sup>-</sup>, 70,75<sup>+</sup>,77,80 90,95?</p>	<u>Cat. I</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>29,53,74,91?</sup></p>	<u>Cat. I</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>10,12,13,15,16, 26,27,30,31, 32,40?,46,49, 65<sup>+</sup>,87</sup></p>	<u>Cat. I</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>9?,20,23<sup>+</sup>,72, 74,78<sup>-</sup></sup></p>	<i>f.1862</i> Coptic	~44.4
<u>Cat. II</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>6,19,42,44,55, 62,63<sup>-</sup>,71, 82,86</sup></p>	<u>Cat. II</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>8,33+58,56,57, 58</sup></p>	<u>Cat. II</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>11,14,17,34,51, 61,79</sup></p>	<u>Cat. II</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>81</sup></p>	<i>f.35</i> Complutensian	~27.3
<u>Cat. III</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>2,3,21,36,59,60, 76,83,84<sup>-</sup>,88</sup></p>	<u>Cat. III</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>41,50</sup></p>	<u>Cat. III</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>68</sup></p>	<u>Cat. III</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>54<sup>+</sup></sup></p>	<i>f.1</i> Eastern	~26.6
<u>Cat. IV</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>69</sup></p>	<u>Cat. IV</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>38,48</sup></p>			cop <sup>bo</sup> arm	
<u>Cat. V</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>73</sup></p>				<u>Cat. I</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>18,24,47,98,115</sup></p>	
<u>Unclassified:</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>25</sup> (Diatesseron)</p>				<u>Cat. II</u> <p><i>p</i><sup>43,85</sup></p>	

Many times, manuscripts are so closely related - sometimes having been written in the same scriptorium - that they can usually be treated as a single manuscript family. Among these, *f.2053* = 2053-2062; *f.1678* = 1678-2080-1778-052(-2020); *f.1006* = 1006-1841(-911); *f.808* = 808-1893; *M<sup>K</sup>*: *f.82* is 15-80 mss. (depending on how closely the relationship is defined), apparently of somewhat earlier origin than that of the four other large families which comprise *M<sup>A</sup>*: *f.1862* is about 10 mss. with a Coptic affinity, *f.2074* is over 15 mss. apparently with Egyptian origin, *f.35* is over 30 mss. associated with the Complutensian Polyglot, and *f.1* is over 20 mss., some of which formed the basis of Erasmus' Greek New Testament. About three quarters of Revelation mss. belong to these five large families.

Relative accuracies given above are evaluated in comparison to a preselected list of test passages and are given as one standard deviation below the average percent accuracy, or a mathematical equivalent for a binomial distribution. Values are given for the part of the manuscript that pertains to each column, although in some manuscripts local portions may be much higher or lower (sometimes indicated in parentheses).

**Table IIIA. Conversion from Hoskier to International Manuscript Designations - Revelation**

	-	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		
0	—	60	1297	175	10	429	15	141	13	2024	15	—	386	14	2037	16	2039	12		
1	1 <sup>r</sup> =2814	12	—	2014	15	2016	15	2021	15	18	1364	2027	13	—	2038	14	1957	15		
2	82	10	181	15	632	12-14	2017	15	452	12	337	12	2028	1422	2033	16	177	11	61	16
3	—	42	11	367	1331	218	13	2022	14	467	15	2029	16	[2034	15]	[339	13]	1955	11	
4	91	11	69	15	627	10	424	11	180	1273	—	1934	11	617	11	368	15	201	1357	
5	—	2087	15	149	15	2018	14	459	1092	468	13	2030	12	456	10	—	911	12		
6	314	11	336	15	506	11	2019	13	209	15	469	13	—	—	—	2041	14			
7	104	1087	35	11	517	11-12	432	15	241	11	296	16	2031	1301	2035	16	172	13-14	498	14
8	110	12	94	12	2015	15	2020	15	242	12	2025	15	2032	11	1948	15	205	15	522	1515
9	325	11	93	11	385	1407	1918	14	2023	15	2026	15	628	14	2036	14	699	11	88	12
	<b>10</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>19</b>										
0	2042	14	824	14	2056	14	1854	11	2048	11	757	13	1072	14	2074	10	620	12	1328	14
1	205 <sup>abs</sup>	15	1611	12	2057	15	1857	14	2049	16	922	1116	1075	14	2075	14	1888	11	1384	11
2	582	1334	2082	16	2058	14	1862	9	2004	12	2059	11	2068	16	2076	16	1094	14	1503	1317
3	2043	15	792	13	743	14	1870	11	2050	1107	935	14	2069	15	—	—	2302	15		
4	680	14	2060	1331	1828	12	1872	12	2051	16	2061	15	2070	1356	2077	1685	2083	1560	1352b	14
5	—	—	919	11	1876	15	2052	16	2062	13	250	11	stolen		[1277	11]	[1785	stolen		
6	664	15	920	10	2044	1560	2053	13	616	1434	2305	14	2078	16	1893	12	[1795	stolen		
7	203	1111	1841	9-10	2045	16	2054	15	986	14	2071	1622	2079	13	1894	12	[1424	stolen		
8	1852	13	2066	1574	1849	1069	2046	16	2055	15	2064	16	(2072)	1798	2080	14	2084	15	[1685	stolen
9	256	11	2067	15	2324	10	2047	1543	808	12	2065	15	2073	14	2081	11	2091	15	[1760	stolen
	<b>20</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>25</b>														
0	2329	10	1719	1287	1732	1384	1637	1328	1678	14	?									
1	2351	10-11	1728	13	1733	14	[1652	15]	2286	12	254	14								
2	2323	12-13	1551	13	1734	1015	1774	15	1864	12	?									
3	1778	15	[2259	11]	1617	15	2196	16	[1903	1636]										
4	598	13	1704	1541	1771	14	[2114	1676]	1865	13										
5	[1806	14]	1006	11	[		1668	11	2200	14										
6	2436	1418	2254	16	1626	15	1775	1847	2138	1072										
7	1597	1289	2258	17	1745	15	[1776	1791]	[2136	17]										
8	2186	12	2256	15	1746	14	1777	19	[2116	1687]										
9	[ ?	]	1859	14	1740	13	[		[1897	12-13]										

**Table IIIB. Conversion from International to Hoskier Manuscript Designations - Revelation**

	Int'l	Hoskier	Int'l	Hoskier	Int'l	Hoskier	Int'l	Hoskier	Int'l	Hoskier	Int'l	Hoskier	Int'l	Hoskier	Int'l	Hoskier	Int'l	Hoskier	Int'l	Hoskier
	1 <sup>r</sup> =2814	1	254	251	627	24	1597	207	1841	127	2021	41	2051	144	2081	179	2377		p <sup>18</sup>	Oxy <sup>1079</sup>
	18	51	256	109	628	69	1611	111	1849	128	2022	43	2052	145	2082	112	2402		p <sup>24</sup>	Oxy <sup>1230</sup>
	35	17	296	57	632	22	1617	223	1852	108	2023	49	2053	146	2083	184	2403		p <sup>43</sup>	-
	42	13	314	6	664	106	1626	226	1854	130	2024	50	2054	147	2084	188	2408		p <sup>47</sup>	(Ch Bty)
	60	10	325	9	680	104	1637	230	1857	131	2025	58	2055	148	2087	15	2419		p <sup>85</sup>	-
	61	92	336	16	699	89	1652	231	1859	219	2026	59	2056	120	2091	189	2428		p <sup>98</sup>	-
	69	14	337	52	743	123	1668	235	1862	132	2027	61	2057	121	2114	234	2429		p <sup>115</sup>	Oxy <sup>4499</sup>
	82	2	339	83	757	150	1678	240	1864	242	2028	62	2058	122	2116	248	2431			
	88	99	367	23	792	113	1685	(198)	1865	244	2029	63	2059	152	2136	(247)	2432	-?	<b>01</b>	<b>⊗</b>
	91	4	368	84	808	149	1704	214	1870	(133)	2030	65	2060	114	2138	246	2433		<b>02</b>	<b>A</b>
	93	19	385	29	824	110	1719	210	1872	(134)	2031	67	2061	154	2186	208	2434		<b>04</b>	<b>C</b>
	94	18	386	70	866b	39?	1728	211	1876	135?	2032	68	2062	155	2196	233	2436	206	<b>025</b>	<b>P</b>
	104	7	424	34	886		1732	220	1888	181	2033	72	2063	(116)	2200	245	2449		<b>046</b>	<b>B<sup>r</sup></b>
	110	8	429	30	911	95	1733	221	1893	186	2034	73	2064	158	2254	216	2493		<b>051</b>	<b>E<sup>r</sup></b>
	141	40	432	37	919	125	1734	222	1894	187	2035	77	2065	159	2256	218	2494		<b>052</b>	<b>F<sup>r</sup></b>
	149	25	452	42	920	126	1740	229	1897	249	2036	79	2066	118	2258	217	2495	-?		
	172	87	456	75	922	151	1745	227	1903	(243)	2037	80	2067	119	2259	213	2554		<b>0163</b>	Oxy <sup>848</sup>
	175	20	459	45	935	153	1746	228	1918	39	2038	81	2068	162	2286	241	2582		<b>0169</b>	Oxy <sup>1080</sup>
	177	82	467	53	986	157	1760	(199)	1934	64	2039	90	2069	163	2302	193	2594		<b>0207</b>	(PSI <sup>1166</sup> )
	180	44	468	55	1006	215	1771	224	1948	78	[2040 95]		2070	164	2305	166	2595	-?	<b>0229</b>	(PSI <sup>1296v</sup> )
	181	12	469	56	1072	160	1774	232	1955	93	2041	96	2071	167	<del>2322</del> no Rev	2619		<b>0308</b>	Oxy <sup>4500</sup>	
	201	94	498	97	1075	161	1775	236	1957	91	2042	100	2072	(168)	2323	202	2625			
	203	107	506	26	1094	182	1776	237	2004	142	2043	103	2073	169	2324	129	2626			
	205	88	517	27	1277	185	1777	238	2014	21	2044	136	2074	170	2325	155 <sup>A</sup>	2638			
	205 <sup>abs</sup>	101	522	98	1328	190	1778	203	2015	28	2045	137	2075	171	2329	200	2814	1		
	209	46	582	102	1352b	194 <sup>(A)</sup>	1785	(195)	2016	31	2046	138	2076	172	2344	-				
	218	33	598	204	1384	191	1795	(196)	2017	32	2047	139	2077	174	2350	155 <sup>A</sup>				
	241	47	616	156	1424	(197)	1806	(205)	2018	35	2048	140	2078	176	2351	201?				
	242	48	617	74	1503	192	1824	155 <sup>copy</sup>	2019	36	2049	141	2079	177	2352					
	250	165	620	180	1551	212	1828	124	2020	38	2050	143	2080	178	2361					

**Table IV. Detailed Manuscript Evidence on Revelation 20:5**

<b>Rv 20:5a</b>	<b>Class I (Best)</b>	<b>Class II (Good)</b>	<b>Class III (Fairly good)</b>	<b>Class V (Poorest)</b>
<i>Omit</i> entire sentence	2053 <sup>txt</sup> 2062 <sup>txt</sup> ⚡	94 syr <sup>ph</sup>	808 452 2377	241 M <sup>k</sup> [82 699; 218 1352b; 2024 2079; 2004 2200. Gk-Lat: 110 627 2048; 325 456 517; 104 336* 582* 620 680 922 1918. A-type: Eyp: 467 935 1728 1734; 429 522 2324 385 1849; 93** 149 201 368 386 1597 1948 2025. Copt: 920 1859 2027 2030; 18 2039 2138; 177 180 337 498 1704 2058. Syrian: 1852; 141 1719. Compl: 61 69. East (Erasmian): 205 209 2045. Arethas: 175; 664] [62 mss.]
But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished.		cop <sup>sa</sup>		296 East: 2049
<i>Omit</i> But <i>and</i> again	<b>A</b>	1611 vg	2329	
<i>Read</i> And the rest... <i>and omit</i> again		1678 1778 2080 (2020); 2050; 1006 1841 2040 cop <sup>bo</sup>	506 792 1854 eth	181; 632; 792; 2017; 2073 M <sup>A</sup> [Eyp. <i>f</i> <sup>2074</sup> : 1384 1732 1876 2014 2036 2037 2042 2043 2046 2047 2074; 203 506. Copt. <i>f</i> <sup>1862</sup> : 250 424 616 986 2084; 598; 2026 2057. Compl. <i>f</i> <sup>35</sup> : 35 60 432 757 824 1072 1075 1328 1503 1551 1617 1637 1740 1745 1746 1777 1864 1865 1894 2023 2035 2041 2061 1733? East. <i>f</i> <sup>1</sup> : 051 2031 2056 2059 2065* 2081 254 ((2091)). Arethas: 91 175 <sup>mg</sup> 242 617 1934; 2016 2075 2077 1094. Syrian: 2060 2286; 743 2051 2055 2064 2067.] K-type: 2071; 046; 2022; 2305 2070; 2436 [80 mss.]
<i>Read</i> And the rest...				<i>f</i> <sup>1</sup> : 2028 2033 2044 2054 2068-2069 2083 2186 2814(≡ 1 <sup>1</sup> ) Eyp: 2046 K-type: 2256? [11 mss.]
<i>Omit</i> again		469		<i>f</i> <sup>1862</sup> : 172 1862 1888. Compl.: 1957 [4 mss.]

A semicolon (;) is used to separate closely-related manuscripts from more-distantly-related manuscripts.

Note: The updated manuscript reliability classes of Table II are not reflected here in Table IV, but they are in the table of Example 5 on Rv 20:5, above.







## Part II

### A List of Corrections to the AV New Testament

A collection of the more significant corrections to the AV (Authorized Version, King James Version, 1611) New Testament is given below. Each entry is accompanied by the Category I and Category II manuscripts for and against the correction. Occasionally there will be a difference from the listings in Part I for the category assigned a particular manuscript; Part I uses a slightly updated categorization based on further evaluations over the past few years and is to be slightly preferred.

**Table V. Corrections and the Manuscript Evidence**

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	M a n u s c r i p t E v i d e n c e			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Mt 5:22	<i>omit</i> without a cause	✓	✓ <sub>C</sub>	p <sup>67vid</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> <sup>*</sup>	vg	cop	892 DL it <sup>k</sup> sy arm geo
5:44a	<i>omit</i> bless them...that hate you	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa</sup>	sy <sup>s,c</sup> it <sup>k</sup>	cop <sup>me</sup>	892 L (vg)
5:44b	<i>omit</i> despitefully use you, and	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa</sup>	sy <sup>s,c</sup> it <sup>k</sup>		892 L (vg) arm
6:4	<i>omit</i> openly	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> Z cop	vg it <sup>k</sup> sy <sup>c</sup>		892 L sy <sup>s</sup> geo arm
6:6	<i>omit</i> openly	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> Z cop	sy <sup>s,c</sup> vg it <sup>k</sup>		892 L geo arm
6:13	<i>omit</i> For thine is the Kingdom,... and the glory, for ever. Amen	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> Z cop <sup>bo?</sup>	D vg	(cop <sup>sa,fay</sup> )	892 L {it <sup>k</sup> } sy arm geo
6:18	<i>omit</i> openly	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> Z cop	vg it <sup>k</sup> sy <sup>c</sup>		892 L geo arm
16:2	<i>omit</i> When it is evening, ye say,... for the sky is red.	[ ]	[ ] <sub>C</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa</sup>	sy <sup>s,c</sup> arm		892 CDL lat geo
16:3	<i>omit</i> This entire verse.	[ ]	[ ] <sub>C</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa</sup>	sy <sup>s,c</sup> arm		892 CDL lat geo
17:21	<i>omit</i> This entire verse. [ <i>not just omit</i> and fasting:]	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> <sup>*</sup> cop <sup>sa</sup>	892 <sup>txt</sup> it <sup>e</sup> sy <sup>s,c</sup> geo		ss <sup>b</sup> CDL vg arm
18:11	<i>omit</i> entire verse	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa,me</sup>	892 L <sup>*</sup> sy <sup>s</sup> it <sup>e</sup>		sy <sup>c</sup> vg geo arm
18:12	<i>read</i> 99 on the mountains <i>for:</i> into the mountains	✓	✓	Z? cop <sup>sa</sup> [N <sup>*</sup> omits]	D 33 sy <sup>c</sup>	(B cop <sup>me</sup> )	(L vg arm)
19:17	<i>read</i> Why askest thou me concerning good? One is good; but if thou wilt...	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>bo,me</sup>	892 <sup>*</sup> L {sy <sup>s</sup> } (vg) [it <sup>e</sup> ] geo arm	cop <sup>sa</sup>	C
20:7	<i>omit</i> and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive	✓	✓	B <sub>ss</sub> Z cop <sup>sa</sup>	DL vg		C sy <sup>c</sup>
20:16	<i>omit</i> for many be called, but few chosen	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> Z cop <sup>sa</sup>	L 085 892 <sup>*</sup>	cop <sup>me</sup>	C sy <sup>s,c</sup> vg it <sup>e</sup> geo arm
22:13	<i>omit</i> and take him away	✓	✓	B <sub>ss</sub> cop	L vg arm		CD it sy <sup>s,c</sup>
23:14	<i>omit</i> entire verse	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa,me</sup>	892 <sup>*</sup> L sy <sup>s</sup> vg it <sup>e</sup> geo arm		0102 (sy <sup>c</sup> )
24:7	<i>omit</i> and pestilences	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B(ss) cop <sup>sa</sup>	892 sy <sup>s</sup> it <sup>e</sup>	cop <sup>me</sup>	C(L) (vg) geo arm
24:31	<i>omit</i> sound of a	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	ss cop <sup>bo</sup>	892 <sup>*</sup> L it <sup>e</sup> sy <sup>s</sup> arm	B (cop <sup>sa</sup> )	(D vg)
24:36	<i>add</i> nor the Son, <i>after:</i> angels of heaven,	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> <sup>*,b</sup>	(it <sup>e</sup> ) arm	ss <sup>a</sup> cop	L 892 vg
24:41	<i>omit</i> women shall be {translation}						
24:42	<i>read</i> day <i>for:</i> hour	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub>	892 C geo		L sy <sup>s</sup> vg arm

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	M a n u s c r i p t E v i d e n c e			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Mt 25:6	<i>omit</i> cometh	✓	✓	B $\aleph$ Z cop	CDL		it sy
25:13	<i>omit</i> wherein the Son of man cometh	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>35</sup> B $\aleph$ cop	892 C*L (sy <sup>s</sup> ) vg		
26:28	<i>omit</i> new	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>37</sup> B $\aleph$ Z cop <sup>me</sup>	L	cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>	C sy <sup>s</sup> vg arm
27:35	<i>omit</i> That it might be fulfilled...they cast lots	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B $\aleph$ (cop <sup>sa?,bo?</sup> )	L (892*) (sy <sup>s</sup> ) vg	cop <sup>me</sup>	geo arm
Mark 3:29	<i>read</i> an eternal sin <i>for:</i> eternal damnation	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B $\aleph$ 2427	L $\Delta$ 892* (C <sup>*vid</sup> ) sy <sup>s</sup> vg it <sup>e</sup> arm		
4:24	<i>read</i> and unto you it shall be added <i>for:</i> and unto you that hear shall more be given	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B $\aleph$ 2427	CL $\Delta$ 892 vg		$\Theta$ geo
6:11	<i>omit</i> Verily...than for that city	✓	✓	B $\aleph$ 2427 cop <sup>sa</sup>	CLW $\Delta$ 892* sy <sup>s</sup> vg		
6:51	<i>omit</i> beyond measure, and wondered	✗	[ ] <sub>C</sub>	B $\aleph$ cop	L $\Delta$ 892 (sy <sup>s</sup> )	2427	(D)W 579 vg
7:8	<i>omit</i> For... and many other such like things ye do	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>45</sup> B $\aleph$ 2427 cop	LW $\Delta$ 0274 arm geo		D 892 579 vg
7:16	<i>omit</i> entire verse	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B $\aleph$ 2427	L $\Delta$ * 0274		W $\Theta$ 892 579 1241 sy <sup>s</sup> vg arm
9:24	<i>omit</i> with tears	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>45</sup> B $\aleph$ 2427 cop <sup>sa</sup>	C*L(W) $\Delta$ $\Psi$ it <sup>k</sup> sy <sup>s</sup> arm geo		D 892 579 vg
9:29	<i>omit</i> and fasting	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B $\aleph$ * 2427	0274 it <sup>k</sup>	p <sup>45vid</sup> cop	CDWL $\Delta$ $\Psi$ 892 vg (sy arm)
9:31	<i>read</i> and being killed, after three days he will rise up	✓	✓	B $\aleph$ 2427 cop	C* $\Delta$ $\Psi$ 892 579		W $\Theta$ vg
9:38	<i>omit</i> and he followeth not us	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B $\aleph$ 2427 [cop]	[C 579]{L} $\Delta$ $\Theta$ ( $\Psi$ 892) sy <sup>s</sup>		{W vg it <sup>k</sup> geo}
9:44	<i>omit</i> This entire verse.	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B $\aleph$ 2427 cop	CLW $\Delta$ $\Psi$ 0274 it <sup>k</sup> sy <sup>s</sup> arm geo		D 579 vg
9:45	<i>omit</i> into the fire that never shall be quenched	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B $\aleph$ 2427 cop	CLW $\Delta$ ( $\Psi$ ) 0274 it <sup>k</sup> sy <sup>s</sup> arm geo		D 579 (vg)
9:46	<i>omit</i> This entire verse	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B $\aleph$ 2427 cop	CLW $\Delta$ it <sup>k</sup> sy <sup>s</sup>		D 579 vg geo
9:47	<i>omit</i> fire	✓	✓	B $\aleph$ 2427 cop	DL $\Delta$ arm sy <sup>s</sup>		C vg
9:49	<i>omit</i> and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B $\aleph$ cop <sup>sa</sup>	L $\Delta$ (W) 0274 579 (it <sup>k</sup> ) sy <sup>s</sup> arm geo	(2427)	CD $\Psi$ 892 vg
10:21	<i>omit</i> take up thy cross	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B $\aleph$ 2427 cop <sup>bo</sup>	C $\Delta$ $\Psi$ $\Theta$ 0274 892 579 vg it <sup>k</sup>		(W sy <sup>s</sup> arm)
10:24	<i>omit</i> for them that trust in riches	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B $\aleph$ cop <sup>sa</sup>	$\Delta$ $\Psi$ it <sup>k</sup>	2427	C D(W) $\Theta$ 892 579 sy <sup>s</sup> vg geo arm
10:29	<i>omit</i> or wife	✓	✓	B $\aleph$ cop	W $\Delta$ 892 sy <sup>s</sup> vg		C $\Psi$ 579
10:34	<i>read</i> after three days <i>for:</i> the third day	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B $\aleph$ 2427 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>	CL $\Delta$ $\Psi$ 892 579 it <sup>k</sup>		W $\Theta$ sy <sup>s</sup> vg geo arm

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	Manuscript Evidence			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Mk 11:26	<i>omit</i> entire verse	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> 2427 cop <sup>sa</sup>	LWΔΨ 892 sy <sup>s</sup> it <sup>k</sup> geo arm		CΘ 579 vg
12:23	<i>omit</i> therefore, when they shall rise,	✗	[ ] <sub>C</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> 2427 cop <sup>sa</sup>	C*LΔΨ (W 892 579) it <sup>k</sup>		(Θ) sy <sup>s</sup> vg
13:8	<i>omit</i> and troubles	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B 2427 cop <sup>bo</sup>	LΨ (579) vg it <sup>k</sup>		(W)Δ(Θ) 892 (sy <sup>s</sup> ) geo
13:11	<i>omit</i> neither do ye premeditate	✓	✓	B <sub>ss</sub> cop	LWΨ 579 vg it <sup>k</sup>		Δ(Θ) (arm)
14:24	<i>omit</i> new	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> 2427	CL(W)ΨΘ it <sup>k</sup>		Δ 892 579 sy <sup>s</sup> vg arm
14:68	<i>omit</i> and the cock crew	✓	[ ] <sub>C</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> 2427 cop <sup>bo</sup>	LWΨ* 892 579 sy <sup>s</sup>		CDΔ it <sup>k</sup> vg arm
15:28	<i>omit</i> entire verse	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> 2427 cop <sup>sa</sup>	CΨ sy <sup>s</sup> it <sup>k</sup>		LΔΘ 083 892 579 vg geo arm
16:9-20	<i>omit</i> All these verses. [LΨ 083 579 cop <sup>sa</sup> give 2 endings]	[ ]	[✓] <sub>A</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub>	(it <sup>k</sup> ) sy <sup>s</sup>	2427 cop <sup>bo,fay</sup>	CD(W)Δ 892 vg sy <sup>c</sup>
Luke 1:28	<i>omit</i> blessed art thou among women	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>	LWΨ 579 geo arm		C 892 vg it <sup>e</sup>
1:78	<i>read</i> will visit us <i>for:</i> hast visited us	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> * cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>	(L)W 0177 sy <sup>s</sup>		CΨ 040 579 892 vg it <sup>e</sup>
2:5	<i>read</i> who was betrothed to him <i>for:</i> his espoused wife	✓	✓	B <sub>ss</sub> cop	C*L 040 W		Ψ (0177 579) vg [his wife sy <sup>s</sup> ]
2:14	<i>read</i> peace among men of <i>his</i> good pleasure	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B* <sub>ss</sub> * cop <sup>sa</sup>	W vg <sup>ww</sup>	cop <sup>bo</sup>	LΨ 040 579 892 (sy <sup>s</sup> ) geo arm
2:33	<i>read</i> his father and <i>for:</i> Joseph and his	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B( <sub>ss</sub> ) <sub>ss</sub> <sup>a</sup> (cop <sup>sa</sup> )	(L)W vg geo (sy <sup>s</sup> arm)		Ψ (579) 892 it <sup>e</sup>
2:40	<i>omit</i> in spirit	✓	✓	B <sub>ss</sub> cop	LWD it <sup>e</sup> vg sy <sup>s</sup> arm		Ψ
2:43	<i>read</i> his parents <i>for:</i> Joseph and his mother	✓	✓	B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa</sup>	LW 579 sy <sup>s</sup> vg		CΨ
5:38	<i>omit</i> and both are preserved	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>4,75</sup> vid B <sub>ss</sub> * <sub>ss</sub> ,a	LW 579 1241		CΨ 892 vg (it <sup>e</sup> ) geo arm
5:39	<i>read</i> good <i>for:</i> better	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>4</sup> B <sub>ss</sub>	LW 1241		CΨ 579 892 vg geo arm
6:48	<i>read</i> for it was well built <i>for:</i> for it was founded upon a rock	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> vid B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa</sup>	L 040 W 579 1241 892		CΨ vg it <sup>e</sup> geo arm
8:45	<i>omit</i> and sayest thou, Who touched me?	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop	L 1241 arm		C 040 (D) vg sy <sup>(s)c</sup>
9:35	<i>read</i> chosen [ <i>or</i> elect] <i>for:</i> beloved	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>45,75</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>	L 040 579 1241 892 sy <sup>s</sup> arm		C*Ψ sy <sup>c</sup> it <sup>e</sup> geo
9:54	<i>omit</i> even as Elias did	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>45,75</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa</sup>	L 040 579 1241 sy <sup>s,c</sup> vg it <sup>e</sup> arm		CΨ 892
9:55	<i>omit</i> and said...of spirit ye are of	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>45,75</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa</sup>	CL 040 Ψ 1241 892 sy <sup>s</sup>		(579) sy <sup>c</sup> it <sup>e</sup>
9:56	<i>omit</i> For the Son...but to save <i>them</i>	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>45,75</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa</sup>	CL 040 Ψ 892 (1241) sy <sup>s</sup>		(579) sy <sup>c</sup> it <sup>e</sup>

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	Manuscript Evidence			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Lk 10:1	<i>read</i> seventy-two <i>for:</i> seventy	[ ]	[ ]c	p <sup>75</sup> B cop <sup>sa</sup>	0181 sy <sup>s,c</sup> vg it <sup>e</sup> geo arm	⋈ cop <sup>bo</sup>	CL 040 Ψ 579 1241 892
10:17	<i>read</i> seventy-two <i>for:</i> seventy	[ ]	[ ]c	p <sup>45vid,75</sup> B cop <sup>sa</sup>	sy <sup>s</sup> vg it <sup>e</sup> geo arm	⋈ cop <sup>bo</sup>	CL 040 Ψ 579 1241 892 sy <sup>c</sup>
11:2a	<i>omit</i> Our <i>and</i> which art in heaven	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> B⋈	(L) sy <sup>s</sup> vg arm	cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>	CΨ 579 1241 892 sy <sup>c</sup> it <sup>e</sup> geo
11:4	<i>omit</i> but deliver us from evil	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> B⋈* cop <sup>sa</sup>	L sy <sup>s</sup> vg geo arm		CΨ 579 892 1241 sy <sup>c</sup>
16:9	<i>read</i> it fails <i>for:</i> ye fail	✓	✓	p <sup>75</sup> B*⋈* cop	LΨ (579)		vg it <sup>e</sup> arm
17:35	<i>omit</i> women {translation}						
17:36	<i>omit</i> This entire verse	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> B⋈ cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>	LΨ 1241 892 geo		579 D sy <sup>s,c</sup> vg (it <sup>e</sup> arm)
21:36	<i>read</i> able <i>for:</i> accounted worthy	✓	✓	B⋈ cop	LTΨ 579 1241 892		C vg sy
22:43	<i>omit</i> This entire verse.	[ ]	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> B⋈ <sup>a</sup> cop <sup>sa</sup>	p <sup>69vid</sup> T 579 sy <sup>s</sup> arm geo	⋈*,b	LΨ 1241 892* D it <sup>e</sup> vg sy <sup>c</sup>
22:44	<i>omit</i> This entire verse.	[ ]	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> B⋈ <sup>a</sup> cop <sup>sa</sup>	p <sup>69vid</sup> T 579 sy <sup>s</sup> arm geo	⋈*,b	LΨ 1241 892* D it <sup>e</sup> vg sy <sup>c</sup>
22:68	<i>omit</i> me, nor let me go	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> B⋈ cop <sup>bo(sa)</sup>	L 1241		D vg sy <sup>s,c</sup> arm geo
23:17	<i>omit</i> This entire verse	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> B cop <sup>sa</sup>	LT 1241 892*	⋈	579 Ψ (sy <sup>s,c</sup> ) vg it <sup>e</sup> geo arm
23:34	<i>omit</i> Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do	[ ]	[✓] <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> B⋈ <sup>a</sup> cop <sup>sa</sup>	1241 579 D* sy <sup>s</sup>	⋈*	CLΨ 892 it <sup>e</sup> vg sy <sup>(c)</sup> arm geo
23:45	<i>read</i> as the sun failed; <i>for:</i> And the sun was darkened,	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> *⋈ (B)	C* <sup>vid</sup> L 579		Ψ 1241 892 sy <sup>s</sup> vg it <sup>e</sup> geo arm
24:42	<i>omit</i> and of an honeycomb	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> B⋈ cop <sup>sa</sup>	LD it <sup>e</sup> sy <sup>s</sup>	cop <sup>bo</sup>	1241 sy <sup>c</sup> arm geo
John 1:18	<i>read</i> the only begotten God <i>for:</i> the only begotten Son	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>66</sup> (p <sup>75</sup> )B⋈*	C*L (cop <sup>bo</sup> )		892 1241 sy <sup>c</sup> it <sup>e</sup> vg geo arm
3:13	<i>omit</i> which is in heaven	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>66</sup> p <sup>75</sup> B⋈ cop <sup>sa,fay,ach2</sup>	L 083, 0113, 1241		892 it <sup>e</sup> vg sy <sup>(s,c)</sup> arm geo
3:15	<i>omit</i> not perish, but	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>75,(66)</sup> B{⋈}	(L)T 083 [579] sy <sup>c</sup> ?		p <sup>63vid</sup> Ψ 892 1241 sy <sup>s</sup> vg it <sup>e</sup> geo arm
4:42	<i>omit</i> the Christ	✓	✓	p <sup>66,75</sup> B⋈ cop <sup>sa,ach2</sup>	C* 083 sy <sup>c</sup> vg arm		L it <sup>e</sup>
5:3	<i>omit</i> waiting for the moving of the water	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>66</sup> p <sup>75</sup> B⋈ cop <sup>sa,bo,ach2</sup>	C*L 0125 sy <sup>c</sup>		D 33,1241 it <sup>e</sup> vg arm
5:4	<i>omit</i> This entire verse.	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>66</sup> p <sup>75</sup> B⋈ cop <sup>sa,bo,ach2</sup>	C*D 0125 sy <sup>c</sup>		L 1241 it <sup>e</sup> vg arm
5:16	<i>omit</i> and sought to slay him	✓	✓	p <sup>66,75</sup> B⋈ cop <sup>sa,ach2</sup>	CLW 892 579 sy <sup>c,(s)</sup> vg		Ψ it <sup>e</sup>

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	Manuscript Evidence			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Jo 6:69	<i>read</i> the Holy One of God <i>for:</i> that Christ...of the living God	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>pbo</sup>	C* <sup>LW</sup>		Ψ 892 1241
7:53-8:11	<i>omit</i> All these verses.	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>66</sup> p <sup>75</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop	C <sup>vid</sup> WLT 1241 sy arm geo		D 892 it <sup>e</sup> vg
8:59	<i>omit</i> going through the midst of them, and so passed by	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>66</sup> p <sup>75</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> *.b cop <sup>sa,ach<sup>2</sup></sup>	DW it <sup>e</sup> vg sy <sup>s</sup> arm	ss <sup>a</sup> cop <sup>bo?</sup>	C 1241
9:4	<i>read</i> We <i>for:</i> I	✓	✓ <sub>C</sub>	p <sup>66,75</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> *	LW	cop <sup>ach<sup>2</sup></sup>	CΨ 892 1241 sy <sup>s</sup> vg it <sup>e</sup> arm
9:35	<i>read</i> man <i>for:</i> God	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>66,75</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa,pbo,ach<sup>2</sup>, mfy</sup>	W sy <sup>s</sup>	cop <sup>bo</sup>	LΨ 892 1241 vg it <sup>e</sup> geo arm
10:13	<i>omit</i> the hireling fleeth	✓	✓	p <sup>44</sup> vid <sup>45,66,75</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop	L(W 579)1241 it <sup>e</sup>		Ψ sy vg
10:14	<i>read</i> mine know me <i>for:</i> am known of mine	✓	✓	p <sup>45(c),66,75</sup> vid <sup>B</sup> cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>	LW vg (sy <sup>s</sup> )		Ψ arm
10:26	<i>omit</i> as I said unto you	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>75,66<sup>c</sup></sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa,ach<sup>2</sup></sup>	LW 1241 vg arm	p <sup>66*</sup> cop <sup>pbo</sup>	Ψ sy <sup>s</sup> it <sup>e</sup>
10:38	<i>read</i> and continue to know <i>for:</i> and believe	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>45,66,75</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa,pbo,bo, ach<sup>2</sup></sup>	LW geo arm	ss	Ψ 1241 vg
12:25	<i>read</i> loses <i>for:</i> shall lose	✓	✓	p <sup>66,75</sup> B <sub>ss</sub>	LWΨ	cop	vg
13:32	<i>omit</i> If God be glorified in him	*	[ ] <sub>C</sub>	p <sup>66</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> * cop <sup>ach<sup>2</sup>,mfy</sup>	C* <sup>LW</sup> sy <sup>s</sup>	cop <sup>sa,pbo</sup>	Ψ 892 1241 vg it <sup>e</sup> arm
14:2	<i>add</i> because <i>before:</i> I go	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>66<sup>c</sup></sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>sa,bo,ach<sup>2</sup>, fay</sup>	C* <sup>LWΨ</sup> 892 geo arm	p <sup>66*</sup>	1241 it <sup>e</sup>
16:16	<i>omit</i> because I go to the Father	✓	✓	p <sup>5</sup> vid <sup>?</sup> p <sup>66</sup> B <sub>ss</sub>		cop <sup>bo</sup>	D sy <sup>s</sup>
20:19	<i>omit</i> assembled	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B <sub>ss</sub> * cop <sup>pbo,ach<sup>2</sup></sup>	W sy <sup>s</sup> vg	cop <sup>bo,(sa)</sup>	(LΨ) 1241 it <sup>e</sup> geo arm
Acts 2:1	<i>omit</i> with one accord	✓	✓	B <sub>ss</sub> (*) 81 (cop)	C* vg it <sup>e</sup> sy		33 1739 <sup>s</sup>
2:30	<i>read</i> one would <i>for:</i> according...raise up Christ to	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> vid <sup>B</sup> ssA 81 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg	C		33 (1739)
2:31	<i>read</i> he <i>for:</i> his soul	✓	✓	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> A 81 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> (vg)	C*		
3:26	<i>read</i> servant <i>for:</i> Son Jesus	✓	✓	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop vg	C	A	
4:25	<i>read</i> our father hast said through the Holy Spirit <i>for:</i> hast said	✓	✓ <sub>C</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> A (vg)	1175 33 1739		
6:3	<i>read</i> spirit of <i>for:</i> Holy Ghost and	✓	✓	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> cop <sup>bo</sup> vg	p <sup>8</sup> 1175 D	A cop <sup>sa,me</sup>	C* 33 1739
6:8	<i>read</i> grace <i>for:</i> faith	✓	✓	p <sup>45</sup> p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> A	CD		
8:37	<i>omit</i> This entire verse.	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>45</sup> p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> A cop vg	C 81 33?		1739
9:5-6	<i>omit</i> it is hard...the Lord said unto him <i>add</i> But <i>before:</i> arise	✓	✓	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> A 81 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg	C 33 1739		
9:31	<i>read</i> church <i>for:</i> churches	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>ss</sub> A cop <sup>sa</sup> vg	C 81 1739 33?		

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	Manuscript Evidence			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Ac 10:30	<i>read</i> until this hour <i>for:</i> I was fasting until this hour; and	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> *81 cop <sup>bo</sup> vg	C 1739	cop <sup>sa,me</sup>	1175
13:19-20	<i>read</i> by lot about the space of four hundred and fifty years; Also after these things he gave judges until Samuel the prophet. <i>for:</i> by lot... until Samuel the prophet.	✓	✓ <sub>C</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> 81 cop <sup>(bo),(me)</sup> vg	C 1175 33	(cop <sup>sa</sup> )	1739
13:33	<i>read</i> our <i>for:</i> us their	✓	(*) <sub>C</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> cop <sup>me</sup> vg	C*	81 cop <sup>sa,(bo)</sup>	33 1739
13:42	<i>read</i> they were going out, they <i>for:</i> the Jews...the Gentiles	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA(B)</sub> 81 cop <sup>sa,me,(bo)</sup> vg	C 1175 (33) 1739		
15:24	<i>omit</i> saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law:	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>45vid,74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> 81 cop <sup>sa,(bo)</sup> vg	p <sup>33</sup> 33		C 1739 [½ 1175]
15:34	<i>omit</i> entire verse	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> 81 cop <sup>bo</sup> vg			C 1175 33 1739
17:26	<i>omit</i> blood	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> 81 cop <sup>bo</sup> vg	1175 33 1739		
18:5	<i>read</i> earnestly occupied with the Word <i>for:</i> pressed in the spirit	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> cop vg	D 33		1739
18:17	<i>read</i> they all <i>for:</i> all the Greeks	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> cop <sup>bo</sup> vg		cop <sup>sa</sup>	1175 33 1739
18:21	<i>omit</i> I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem, but	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> cop vg	33 1739		(D)
20:24	<i>omit</i> with joy	✓	✓	p <sup>74vid</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> 81 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg			C
20:28	<i>read</i> the blood of his own <i>Son for:</i> his own blood	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub>	C 1175 33 1739		
21:25	<i>omit</i> that they observe no such thing, save only	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg	1175 33		C 1739
22:9	<i>omit</i> and were afraid	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>(N)A</sub> cop <sup>bo</sup> vg	1175 33	cop <sup>sa</sup>	1739
23:9	<i>omit</i> let us not fight against God	✓	✓	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> 81 vg	C 1175 33 1739	cop <sup>sa</sup>	
24:6b-8a	<i>omit</i> and would have judged...to come unto thee	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> 81 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg	1175		33 1739
28:29	<i>omit</i> entire verse	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>74</sup> B <sub>NA</sub> 048 81 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg	1175 33 1739		
Rom 3:22	<i>omit</i> and upon all	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>40</sup> N*BA 1739 cop arm	C 33 81	(vg)	D
4:19	<i>omit</i> not <i>after:</i> considered	✓	✓ <sub>C</sub>	N (B)CA 1739 81 cop <sup>sa,bo,fay</sup> (arm) vg	256 2127	33	1175 1881 025 DF
6:12	<i>omit</i> it in	✓	✓ <sub>C</sub>	NBA 1739 cop vg arm	C* 81		33



Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	M a n u s c r i p t E v i d e n c e			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Ro 7:6	<i>read</i> being dead to that <i>for:</i> that being dead	✓	✓	⊘BA 1739 cop arm vg	C 33 81		D
7:23	<i>read</i> by the law <i>for:</i> to the law	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	⊘B 33 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg	1175 1881 DF	CA 1739 81 arm	
8:1	<i>omit</i> who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	⊘*B 1739 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>	1881 D*(F)	33 <sup>vid</sup> [½ A 81 (arm) vg]	1175 025
8:26	<i>omit</i> for us	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>27vid</sup> ⊘*BA 1739 arm	D 81	cop vg	C 33
9:28	<i>read</i> For the Lord will make an account on the earth, finishing <i>it</i> and cutting <i>it</i> short. <i>for:</i> For he will finish...upon the earth.	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⊘*BA 1739 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>	1881 025	33 [½ 81] vg	1175 DF 256 2127
11:6	<i>omit</i> But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⊘A 1739 cop arm vg	CD (81)	B	
14:6	<i>omit</i> and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it	✓	✓	p <sup>46</sup> ⊘BA cop vg	C*D	arm	33
14:9	<i>omit</i> and rose	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	⊘*BCA 1739 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> arm	(1881) 256 2127	(33) 81	1175 (025) [D*]
16:24	<i>omit</i> entire verse	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⊘BCA 1739 81 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg	p <sup>61</sup> 2127	(33) (arm, >16:27)	1175 1881 (025) D{F} (256)
1Cor 5:7	<i>omit</i> for us	✓	✓	p <sup>46vid</sup> ⊘BC*A 1739 33 81 cop vg	p <sup>11vid</sup> D 1175 F		1881
6:20	<i>omit</i> and in your spirit, which are God's	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⊘BA 1739* cop vg	C*D* 33 81	(arm)	1739 <sup>mg</sup>
7:3	<i>read</i> what is due <i>for:</i> due benevolence	✓	✓	p <sup>46</sup> ⊘BCA 1739 33 81 cop vg	p <sup>11</sup> 1175 1881 025 DF 2464		
7:5	<i>omit</i> fasting and	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⊘*BA 1739 cop arm vg	p <sup>11vid</sup> CD 33 81		
7:39	<i>omit</i> by the law	✓	✓	p <sup>15vid,46</sup> ⊘BA 1739 33 81 cop vg	D* 1175 1881		F
9:20	<i>add</i> (not being myself under the law) <i>after:</i> as under the law	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>46vid</sup> ⊘CA 1739 33 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg	1175 025 D*F 256 <sup>c</sup> 2127		1881
10:28	<i>omit</i> for the earth is the LORD's, and the fulness thereof	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	⊘BA 1739 cop arm vg	CD 33 81		
11:24	<i>omit</i> Take, eat:	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⊘CA 1739 33 81 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg	DF 2127		025 256
13:3	<i>read</i> that I may glory <i>for:</i> to be burned	*	✓ <sub>C</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⊘A 1739* 33 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>	048	C 81 vg	1175 1881* DF 256 (2127)
15:24	<i>omit</i> cometh {translation}						

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	Manuscript Evidence			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
1Co 15:51-52	<i>read</i> Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall all sleep, but we shall not all be changed, <sup>52</sup> In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: <i>for</i> Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, <sup>52</sup> In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump:	✗	✗	⋈CA 1739 33 arm (vg)	0243* (D*) 010 012	B 81 cop	048 1175 1881 025 0150 256 1962 2127 2464 sy
2Co 1:10	<i>read</i> will deliver <i>for</i> : doth deliver	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈BC 33 81 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg	1175 025 256 2127	1739	1881 F 0243
4:14	<i>read</i> with Jesus <i>for</i> : by Jesus	✓	✓	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈*BC 1739 33 81 cop vg	D*F 025 0243 1175 1881 2464		
11:3	<i>add</i> and the purity <i>after</i> : simplicity	[ ]	[ ] <sub>C</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈*B 33 81 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>	(D* <sup>vid</sup> )F	1739 arm vg	0243 1175 1881 025 256 2127
Gal 3:1	<i>omit</i> that ye should not obey the truth	✓	✓	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈BA cop		vg	CD
3:1b	<i>omit</i> among you	✓		⋈BCA 1739 33* 81 cop vg	1175 1881 025		DF
3:17	<i>omit</i> in Christ	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈BA 1739 cop vg	C 33 81	arm	016 <sup>vid</sup> D
4:26	<i>omit</i> all	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈*BC* 1739 33 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg	1881 DF 2464	A 81 arm	1175 025 256 2127
5:1	<i>read</i> For liberty Christ hath made us free; stand fast, therefore, <i>for</i> : Stand fast...hath made us free,	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	⋈*BA(C*) 33 (1739) {81} cop <sup>sa,(bo)</sup>	1881 D* 025 [1175 256 2127] {2464}		F? (vg?)
5:19	<i>omit</i> adultery	✓	✓	⋈*BA cop vg	C	arm	D
5:21	<i>omit</i> murders	✓	✓ <sub>C</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈B cop <sup>sa</sup>	33 81	A 1739 cop <sup>bo</sup> arm vg	CD 1175 1881 010
Eph 5:9	<i>read</i> light <i>for</i> : Spirit	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>49</sup> ⋈BA 1739* cop arm vg	D* 33 81	p <sup>46</sup>	1739 <sup>mg</sup>
5:21	<i>read</i> Christ <i>for</i> : God	✓	✓	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈BA cop arm vg	(DF)	81	1881
5:30	<i>omit</i> of his flesh, and of his bones	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈*BA 1739* cop	048 33 81	arm vg	D 1739 <sup>mg</sup>
Php 3:16	<i>omit</i> rule, let us mind the same thing [walk → mind 1881]	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>16,46</sup> ⋈*BA 016 <sup>vid</sup> 1739 33 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>		(81) (arm vg)	(1175 256 2127) 025 [D*F]
Col 2:2	<i>read</i> the mystery of God, <i>which is</i> Christ <i>for</i> : the mystery...and of Christ [ <i>omit</i> God, <i>which is</i> 81 (1739)] [[ <i>omit which is</i> Christ 1881 025 2464]]	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> B{⋈*CA} cop <sup>bo(sa)</sup> {vg}	(D*) {048} {1175}		(256 2127)

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	Manuscript Evidence			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Col 2:11	<i>omit</i> of the sins	✓	✓	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈BCA 1739 33 81 cop vg	1175 1881 025 D*F 2464		(0278)
2:18	<i>omit</i> not	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈*BA 016 1739 33 cop	D*	C (81) arm vg	1175 1881 025 256 [F] 2127 2464
3:17	<i>read</i> God the Father <i>for:</i> God and the Father	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> vid⋈BCA 1739 81 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>		33 arm vg	(1175 1881) DF 256 2127 2464
1Ths 4:1	<i>add</i> as indeed ye do walk <i>after:</i> God	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	⋈BA 33 81 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg	D*F 256 2127 2464 <sup>vid</sup>		1175
2Ths 2:4	<i>omit</i> as God	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	⋈BA 1739 33 81 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg	1881 (025 2464) D* 256 2127		1175 (F)
2:9	<i>omit</i> Even him, {translation, optional}						
1Tm 1:17	<i>omit</i> wise	✓	✓	⋈*A 1739 33 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> arm vg	D*F		1881 025
3:16	<i>read</i> who <i>for:</i> God	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	⋈*A <sup>vid</sup> cop arm (vg)	C*(D) (061) 33	1739	81
4:12	<i>omit</i> in spirit	✓	✓	⋈A cop arm vg	CD		
6:5	<i>omit</i> from such withdraw thyself	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	⋈A 1739 cop vg	048 D* 33 81	arm	
2Tm 4:1	<i>read</i> by both his appearing <i>for:</i> at his appearing	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	⋈*CA 1739 33 cop <sup>bo</sup> vg	D*F 256 2127 2464 <sup>vid</sup>		1175
4:14	<i>read</i> will reward <i>for:</i> reward	✓	✓	⋈CA 1739 33 81 cop <sup>bo</sup> arm	1175 1881 D*F	(vg)	
Hb 7:21	<i>omit</i> after the order of Melchisedec	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> BC(⋈*) 33 81 cop <sup>sa</sup> arm vg	2464	A 1739	1175 1881 025 D 256 2127
10:34	<i>read</i> prisoners [ <i>lit:</i> of them in bonds] <i>for:</i> of me in my bonds	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	(p <sup>46</sup> )A 1739 33 81 cop arm vg	(256) 2127	⋈	1175 1881
12:18	<i>read</i> fire that might be touched and burned <i>for:</i> mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire	✓	[✓] <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈A cop vg	C 048 33 81	1739 (arm)	D 1881
12:20	<i>omit</i> or thrust through with a dart	✓	✓	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈A cop	CD		
13:9	<i>read</i> away <i>for:</i> about	✓	✓	p <sup>46</sup> ⋈CA vg	025 D	cop <sup>sa</sup> arm	
Jas 4:4	<i>omit</i> adulterers and	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	B⋈*A 1739 cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg	1241 1852 33	Ψ	1243 2344 323
Jas 5:16	<i>read</i> Therefore confess your sins <i>for:</i> Confess your faults	✓	✓	B⋈AΨ (1739 <i>omits</i> Therefore)	1852 2344 (1241 33 048 <sup>vid</sup> 1243)	vg	322
1Pt 3:8	<i>read</i> humble <i>for:</i> courteous	✓	✓	p <sup>72</sup> B⋈A 1739 cop vg	C Ψ 1852 1881 1241		

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	Manuscript Evidence			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
1Pt 3:13	<i>read</i> zealots <i>for:</i> followers	✓	✓	p <sup>72</sup> B⋈AC cop <sup>bo,(sa)</sup> vg	(arm)		
3:15	<i>read</i> Christ as Lord <i>for:</i> the Lord God	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>72</sup> B 1739 ⋈ACΨ cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg	1881 1243 1852 33 arm		1241 2344 322
3:18	<i>read</i> died <i>for:</i> suffered	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>72</sup> 1739 ⋈ACΨ cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg	1881 1241 1243 1852 2344 33 322 arm	B	2464
4:14	<i>omit</i> on their part...on your part he is glorified	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>72</sup> B 1739 ⋈A	1881 1241 1243 1852 2344 33 322 arm	Ψ cop <sup>sa</sup>	
2Pt 1:1	<i>read</i> our God and <i>our</i> <i>for:</i> God and our {⋈ Ψ (cop <sup>sa</sup> ) sy <sup>ph</sup> <i>read</i> our Lord and <i>our</i> }	✓	✓	p <sup>72</sup> BA vg			? arm
3:10	<i>read</i> exposed <i>for:</i> burned up	✓	✓ <sub>D</sub>	(p <sup>72</sup> )B⋈ 1739 <sup>text</sup> [cop <sup>sa</sup> ]	1881 1241 0156 <sup>vid</sup> 1852 2344 33 322 arm	A cop <sup>bo</sup>	(1243) 2344 33 322
1Jo 3:16	<i>omit</i> of God {translation}	✓	✓				
5:7	<i>omit</i> in heaven, the Father, the Word and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one	✓	✓	B⋈A Ψ cop vg	048 1739 1881 1241 {2344 1243}		
5:8	<i>omit</i> And there are three that bear witness in earth	✓	✓	B⋈A Ψ cop vg	048 1739 1881 1241 {2344 1243}		
5:13	<i>omit</i> and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God	✓	✓	B⋈ (A) cop (vg)	1852 2344 33	Ψ	1739 1881 (1241) 1243 322
Jude 3	<i>read</i> our common salvation <i>for:</i> the common salvation	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>74vid,72</sup> B⋈A 1739 C? Ψ cop <sup>sa</sup>	1243 2344 322 arm		
4	<i>read</i> our only Master and <i>for:</i> the only Lord God, and our	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	(p <sup>72,78</sup> )B 1739 ⋈AC cop <sup>sa,bo</sup> vg	1881 1241 1243 2344 33 322 arm	Ψ	
22-23	<i>read</i> Some <i>who are</i> wavering pity ye: others save, seizing <i>them</i> out of the fire: <i>still</i> others pity with fear, hating even the garment spotted from the flesh	(✓)	✓ <sub>C</sub>	(B) 1739 ⋈A {C}Ψ cop <sup>bo</sup> vg	1881 1241 {1243 1852} 2344 33 322 (arm?)		
25	<i>omit</i> wise	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	{p <sup>72</sup> }B⋈AC 1739 Ψ cop <sup>bo</sup> vg	1881 (1241) 1243 1852 2344 33 322 arm		1846
Rev 1:5	<i>read</i> freed...by <i>for:</i> washed...in	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>18</sup> C⋈A	1611 1678 2050 (sy) f.2074	2053	f.1006 025 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> f.82, f.1862
1:6	<i>read</i> a kingdom, <i>and</i> <i>for:</i> kings and	✓	✓	p <sup>18</sup> C⋈A 2053	1611 f.1678 2050 (sy) f.82,1862		025 f.2074

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	M a n u s c r i p t E v i d e n c e			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Rv 1:11a	<i>omit</i> I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and,	✓	✓	C <del>NA</del> 2053	1611 f.1678 2050 f.1006 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> sy		2020 025  f.2074
1:11b	<i>omit</i> which are in Asia	✓	✓	C <del>NA</del> 2053	1611 f.1678 2050 f.1006 025 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> sy f.1862,2074,35		
1:17	<i>omit</i> unto me { <del>N</del> * 2053 <i>omit</i> unto me, Fear not }	✓	✓	p <sup>98?</sup> CA	025 2020 1611 2050 1006 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> sy		
1:18	<i>omit</i> Amen;	✓	✓	C <del>N</del> *A 2053	1611 1678 2050 025 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup>	<del>N</del> <sup>a</sup>	f.1006 94 sy  f.82,1862,2074,35
2:5	<i>omit</i> quickly	✓	✓	C <del>NA</del> 2053	2050 025 2344 vg cop <sup>sa</sup>		1611 f.1678 f.1006 94 sy
2:13	<i>omit</i> thy works, and	✓	✓	C <del>NA</del> 2053	f.1678 2050 025 vg cop <sup>sa</sup>		1611 f.1006 94 f.82,1862,2074,35,1
2:15	<i>read</i> likewise <i>for:</i> which things I hate	✓	✓	C <del>NA</del> 2053	1611 2050 f.1006 2344 94 sy f.82,1862,2074,35		f.1678 (025)
2:20	<i>read</i> against thee that <i>for:</i> a few things against thee, because	✓	✓	CA 2053	1611 f.1678 f.1006 025 94 cop <sup>sa</sup> f.82,1862	[ <del>N</del> ]	[2050 many...] vg  {f.2074}
2:22	<i>read</i> her <i>for:</i> their	✓	✓	C <del>N</del> 2053	025 2020 1611 2050 1006 94 vg cop	A	2344 1854 sy <sup>ph</sup>
3:18	<i>read</i> eyesalve to anoint thine eyes <i>for:</i> anoint...with eyesalve	✓	✓	<del>N</del> 2053 [CA]	{f.1678} 2050 2344 cop <sup>sa</sup>		1611 f.1006 (025) vg sy? f.82,1862
5:4	<i>omit</i> and to read	✓	✓	<del>N</del> 2053	1611 f.1678 f.1006 025 94 cop <sup>sa</sup> vg f.82,1862,2074		2050  f.35,1
5:10	<i>read</i> them <i>for:</i> us <i>read</i> they <i>for:</i> we	✓	✓	<del>N</del> 2053 (A)	2344 2050 025 94 (2020 1611 1006) vg sy <sup>ph(h)</sup>		(cop <sup>sa</sup> = us, they)
6:1	<i>omit</i> and see	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	CA 2053	1611 f.1678 1006 025 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> f.2074,35	<del>N</del>	2344 sy  f.82,1862
6:3	<i>omit</i> and see	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	CA 2053	1611 f.1678 f.1006 025 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> sy <sup>ph,h</sup> f.2074,35	<del>N</del>	2344  f.82,1862
6:5	<i>omit</i> and see	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	CA 2053	1611 f.1678 1006 025 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> sy <sup>ph,h</sup> f.2074,35	( <del>N</del> )	2344  f.82,1862

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	Manuscript Evidence			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Rv 6:7	omit and see	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	CA 2053	1611 f.1678 f.1006 025 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> sy <sup>ph,h</sup> f.2074,35	⋈	2344  f.82,1862
6:12	add whole (full?) before: moon	✓	✓	C⋈A 2053	1678 (f.1006) 94 vg sy f.82		1611 025 2344 cop <sup>sa</sup> f.1862,35,1
8:13	read eagle for: angel	✓	✓	⋈A	[most] vg cop <sup>sa</sup> sy		025 f.1?
9:13	omit four {⋈* omits the four horns of }	✓	✓	p <sup>47</sup> ⋈ <sup>a</sup> A 2053	2344 1678 1611 94 cop vg sy <sup>h</sup>		025 2020 1006 sy <sup>ph</sup>
11:1	omit and the angel stood	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>47</sup> ⋈ <sup>a</sup> A 2053	1611 f.1678? f.1006 025 2344 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup>		2329 sy
11:17	omit and art to come	✓	✓	Cp <sup>47</sup> ⋈ <sup>a</sup> A (2053)	025 2344 2020 1611 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup>		1006
12:12	omit the inhabitants of omit: of (before: the sea)	✓	✓	Cp <sup>47</sup> vid? ⋈A	025 vg cop <sup>sa</sup>	2053?	2020 1611 2050 1006 94 ?
13:1	read he stood for: I stood (Some read this first clause as Rv 12:18.)	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>47</sup> C⋈A	2344 vg sy <sup>h</sup>	2053	1611 f.1678 f.1006 025 94 cop <sup>sa</sup> sy <sup>ph</sup> f.82,1862,2074,35,1
13:7a	omit And it was given...and to overcome them	✗	✗ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>47</sup> CA 2053	025 cop <sup>sa</sup>	⋈	(1611) f.1678 f.1006 94 (vg) sy <sup>ph,(h)</sup> f.82
13:7b	add and peoples after: kindreds	✓	✓	(C) ⋈A	1611 f.1678 025 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> f.82,1862,2074,35	p <sup>47</sup>	  f.1?
13:10	read If anyone is for captivity, into captivity he goeth for: He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity	(✓)	(✓) <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>47</sup> C⋈ 2053 (A)	1611 (f.1678) f.1006 025 (vg) f.2074 (f.82,35)		{94} (cop <sup>sa</sup> ) sy <sup>ph,h</sup>  (f.1862)
14:1	add his name and after: having	✓	✓	C⋈A	(most?) vg	2053	025 (few?)
14:5	omit before the throne of God	✓	✓	Cp <sup>47</sup> ⋈A	vg cop <sup>sa</sup>		(almost none)
14:12	omit here are they	✓	✓	Cp <sup>47</sup> ⋈A 2053	025 2020 1611 1006 94 cop <sup>sa</sup> sy		
14:13	read for their works for: and their works	✓	✓	p <sup>47</sup> C⋈A 2053	1611 f.1678 f.1006 025 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> sy <sup>h</sup>		f.82,1862,2074,35,1
15:2	omit over his mark, and	✓	✓	p <sup>47</sup> C⋈A 2053	1611 f.1678 f.1006 025 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> f.82		f.1862,2074,1
15:3	read ages for: saints [read nations ⋈ <sup>a</sup> A 2053 2020 025]	nations	nations B	p <sup>47</sup> C⋈ <sup>a</sup>	1611 f.1006 94 vg sy		f.82,1862,2074,35,1

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	M a n u s c r i p t E v i d e n c e			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Rv 16:5a	<i>omit</i> O Lord	✓	✓	p <sup>47</sup> C⊘A	025 cop <sup>sa</sup> sy		[almost none]
16:5b	<i>read</i> the holy <i>for:</i> and shalt be	✓	✓	C(p <sup>47</sup> ) ⊘A 2053	025 2020 1611 1006 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup>		
16:7	<i>omit</i> another out of	✓	✓	Cp <sup>47</sup> ⊘A 2053	025 2020 cop <sup>sa</sup>		
16:17	<i>omit</i> of heaven {⊘ sy <i>omit</i> from the throne} [2344 <sup>vid</sup> 1854 <i>omit</i> temple of]	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>47</sup> A 2053	1678 1611 1006 vg cop <sup>sa</sup>		2020 94
18:6	<i>omit</i> you	✓	✓	C⊘A (2053)	1611 (f.1678) f.1006 025 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> sy?		
18:17	<i>read</i> everyone sailing to a place [i.e., every passenger] <i>for:</i> and all the company in ships	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	CA(⊘) [2053]	1611 (f.1678) f.1006 94 vg [(cop <sup>sa</sup> )]		025  f.2074,35,(1)
20:5a	<i>omit</i> But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished	✗	✗	⊘ 2053	94 sy <sup>ph</sup> [69 mss. total]  f.82	A	1611 f.1678 2050 f.1006 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> f.1862,2074,35
20:5a <sup>1</sup>	<i>omit</i> But [but see above entry] {most read And}	✓	✓	A	1611 [3 mss. total]		{f.1678 2050 f.1006} [2 mss.?] {111 mss. total}
20:5a <sup>2</sup>	<i>omit</i> again [but see above entries]	✓	✓	A	1611 f.1678 2050 f.1006		[few: 1, or 13?]
20:6	<i>read</i> the thousand years <i>for:</i> a thousand years	[ ]	[ ] <sub>c</sub>	⊘ 2053	1611 f.1678 94 cop <sup>sa</sup> sy <sup>h</sup>	A	2050 f.1006  f.82,1862,2074,35,1
20:14	<i>read</i> second death, the lake of fire. <i>for:</i> second death.	✓	✓	⊘A	1611 f.1678 cop <sup>sa</sup> sy <sup>h</sup> f.82,1862,2074,35	2053 <sup>txt</sup>	(2050 94)  f.1
21:10	<i>read</i> the holy city Jerusalem <i>for:</i> that great...Jerusalem	✓	✓	⊘A 2053	1611 f.1678 2050 f.1006 025 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> sy f.82		  f.2074,1
21:24	<i>omit</i> of them which are saved  <i>and</i> and honor	✓	✓	⊘A 2053  ⊘A	2020 1611 (2050) 1841 vg cop <sup>sa</sup>  025 2020 2050 94 cop <sup>sa</sup>	2053	025 94
22:1	<i>omit</i> pure	✓	✓	⊘A 2053	1611 2050 f.1006 025 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> f.82		f.1678 (94)  f.2074,35,1
22:5	<i>read</i> And night will be no longer <i>for:</i> And...no night there	✓	✓	⊘A 2053	2050 f.1006 025 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> sy <sup>h</sup>		(1611) f.1678 94 sy <sup>ph</sup> (f.82) f.2074,35,1
22:14	<i>read</i> wash their robes <i>for:</i> do his commandments	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	⊘A 2053	f.1678 2050 f.1006 vg cop <sup>sa</sup>		94 sy <sup>ph,h</sup> f.82,1862,2074,35,1

## Probable Corrections

For most of the corrections in Table V above (p. 259-271), the manuscript evidence as it is known today is strong. Those for which discovery of one or two 2<sup>nd</sup>/3<sup>rd</sup> century manuscripts could possibly tilt the weight of evidence to the contrary are listed in Table VI below.

**Table VI. Probable Corrections**

Mt 5:22	Mk 16:9-20	Lk 23:34	Ga 5:21
6:25	Lk 2:14	Jo 20:19	Rv 13:7a
24:36	10:1	Ac 6:3	20:5a
Mk 6:51	10:17	Ro 7:23	20:6
9:29	10:24	1Co 15:51-52	

## Changes Which Should Not Be Made

Occasionally people have recommended corrections based on utterly inadequate evidence, often because just one good manuscript has a particular reading (such as  $\aleph$ , Sinaiticus). Several such are listed in Table VII.

**Table VII. Erroneous Corrections**

These changes should not be made

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	M a n u s c r i p t E v i d e n c e			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Mt 23:35	<i>omit</i> son of Barachias	✗	✗	$\aleph$ (almost alone)		p <sup>77</sup> B cop <sup>sa,bo</sup>	D sy <sup>s</sup>
24:10	<i>omit</i> and shall hate one another	✗	✗	$\aleph$ (alone)		B cop	D
27:52	<i>omit</i> and the graves were opened	✗	✗	$\aleph^*$ (almost alone)		B cop	C*DL
27:53	<i>omit</i> and went	✗	✗	$\aleph$ [alone]		B cop	(D)
Mk 4:37	<i>omit</i> so that it was now full	✗	✗	$\aleph^*$	it <sup>e</sup>	p <sup>45</sup> B $\aleph^a$ cop	CLAD vg
7:14	<i>omit</i> unto me every one of you	✗	✗	$\aleph$ (cop)	(L) $\Delta$	p <sup>45vid</sup> B	WD vg
Lk 16:16	<i>omit</i> and every man presseth into it	✗	✗	$\aleph^*$		p <sup>75</sup> B	L (most) vg
17:12	<i>omit</i> which stood afar off	✗	✗	$\aleph^*$		p <sup>75</sup> (B)	LD vg sy <sup>s,c</sup>
Jo 1:25	<i>omit</i> asked him, and	✗	✗	$\aleph$	it <sup>e</sup> sy <sup>c</sup>	p <sup>5vid</sup> p <sup>66</sup> p <sup>75</sup> B	C*L
5:25	<i>omit</i> and now is	✗	✗	$\aleph^*$ (almost alone)		p <sup>66</sup> p <sup>75</sup> B (cop <sup>bo</sup> )	DL
19:23	<i>omit</i> and also his coat	✗	✗	$\aleph^*$		B cop <sup>bo</sup>	LW it <sup>e</sup> vg
21:25	<i>omit</i> This entire verse.	✗	✗	$\aleph^*$ (alone?)		B cop <sup>bo</sup>	CDW vg
Ac 15:32	<i>omit</i> and confirmed them	✗	✗	$\aleph^*$		p <sup>74</sup> B $\aleph^a$ vg	(C)D
2Tm 3:3	<i>omit</i> without natural affection	✗	✗	$\aleph$ (almost alone)		A cop (arm) vg	DC* 1175
1Pt 2:5	<i>omit</i> spiritual (before the word sacrifices) [p <sup>72</sup> omits sacrifices]	✗	✗	$\aleph$ (almost alone)		BA cop arm vg	C (1881)
Rv 1:11	<i>read</i> Laodicaea and to Sardis	✗	✗	$\aleph^a$ [alone]		2053A ( $\aleph^*$ cop <sup>sa</sup> )	
9:4	<i>omit</i> neither any green thing	✗	✗	$\aleph$ (almost alone)		A 2053 ?	vg cop <sup>sa</sup>
16:11	<i>omit</i> and their sores and of their deeds	✗	✗	$\aleph$ (almost alone)		p <sup>47</sup> C? 2053?	025? 1611? 1678? 1006? vg cop <sup>sa</sup>
21:26	<i>omit</i> and honor	✗	✗	none?		$\aleph$ A 2053?	vg cop <sup>sa</sup>
22:3	<i>omit</i> more {most read And no curse will be any longer}	✗	✗	$\aleph^*$ (alone)		A 2053	025 1611 2050 1006 (cop <sup>sa</sup> )



These changes should probably not be made

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	M a n u s c r i p t E v i d e n c e			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Mt 28:19	<i>omit</i> therefore	✗	✗	ℵ	{many}	B cop	(D) 892 it <sup>e</sup> vg arm
Mk 10:30	<i>omit</i> houses, and brethren,... and lands, with persecutions	✗	✗	ℵ*	it <sup>k</sup>	B cop	C(D) [W] Δ Ψ vg arm [sy <sup>s</sup> geo]
Lk 18:11	<i>omit</i> with himself	✗	✗	ℵ cop <sup>sa,ach</sup>		p <sup>75</sup> B	LTΨ 1241 579 892 (D) it <sup>e</sup> vg sy <sup>s</sup> arm
23:5	<i>omit</i> teaching	✗	✗	ℵ* (alone?)		p <sup>75</sup> B	LT D vg
Jo 4:9	<i>omit</i> for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans	✗	[✗] <sub>C</sub>	ℵ* cop <sup>fay</sup>	D it <sup>e</sup>	p <sup>66</sup> p <sup>75</sup> Bℵ <sup>a</sup> cop <sup>sa,bo,ach<sup>2</sup></sup>	p <sup>63</sup> CL 083 892 1241 579 vg sy <sup>s,c</sup> arm geo
Rv 5:3	<i>omit</i> neither under the earth	✗	✗	ℵ	2344 1854	A 2053 ?	vg
5:9	<i>omit</i> us	✓	✓	A		ℵ 2053	2020 1611 1006 (2344 2050 94 vg sy) {cop <sup>sa</sup> }
6:2	<i>read</i> he conquered <i>for</i> : to conquer	✗	✗	ℵ	2344 cop	CA (2053)	(1611 1006) vg
18:22	<i>omit</i> of whatsoever craft he be <i>omit</i> : and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee	✗	✗	ℵA and ℵ	(sy <sup>ph</sup> ) sy <sup>ph</sup>	C(2053) <sup>2062</sup> A	025 2344 2020 1611 1006 94 vg cop <sup>sa</sup> sy <sup>h</sup> with *

Due to some misunderstandings of the Sinaitic manuscript reading of Rv 1:11, it is presented here in the early Greek and with English translation.

Greek	English
<sup>11</sup> 8,ε?YC/C εX!P?; <sup>513</sup> ,3C I? %3B83?; A,9 P?; I!3C ,AI! ,558/ C3!3C ,3C ,N,C?; 5!3 ,3C A,XεA9?; 5!3 ,3C 1Y!I,3X! 5!3 ,3C -9YX;!; 5!3 ,3C N38!),8N3!- 5!3 ,3C 8!?)35I!; K <sub>3</sub> ,3C C!X <sup>-</sup> )3C <sup>12</sup> 5!3 ,A,CIX,P! %8, A,3;...	<sup>11</sup> — what thou seest saying, do thou write and in the scroll se- nd to the seven chur- ches, to Ephesus and to Pergamos and to Thyatira and to Smyrna and to Philadelphia and to Laodicaea and to Sar- dis <sup>12</sup> And I turned to s- ee...

The first word, “saying,” is translated the same, as 8γ(≅βΦ0Φ and 8Ξ(≅ΛΦ∇< differ only in taking the genitive vs. accusative case. At the end of the verse, “and to Sardis” was skipped by the original scribe but was added in the margin by a corrector; little significance, therefore, can be assigned to its placement. (The original scribe appears to have made four or five mistakes in this one verse.)

## Uncertain Corrections

There are a few differences in manuscripts for which quality is about evenly divided between two different readings, though fewer still are of great consequence. Several of these are given in Table VIII.

**Table VIII. Uncertain Corrections**

Text	Proposed Correction	25 <sup>th</sup> Nestle	UBS	M a n u s c r i p t E v i d e n c e			
				For Change		Against Change	
				Best	Good	Best	Good
Mt 6:1	<i>read</i> righteousness <i>for:</i> alms	✓	✓	B $\aleph$ *.b	sy <sup>s</sup> vg	Z ( $\aleph^a$ cop)	L it <sup>k</sup> (sy <sup>c</sup> )
6:25	<i>omit</i> or what ye shall drink	[ ]	[ ] <sub>C</sub>	$\aleph$ cop <sup>sa</sup>	892 it <sup>k</sup> vg sy <sup>c</sup>	B cop <sup>bo</sup>	(L) arm
Mk 14:30	<i>omit</i> twice	✗	✗	$\aleph$	(C) WD 579 it <sup>k</sup> arm	B 2427 (cop)	L $\Delta$ $\Psi$ 083 892 vg sy <sup>s</sup> geo
14:72	<i>omit</i> the second time <i>and</i> twice	✗	✗	$\aleph$	C* <sup>vid</sup> L 579	(B) 2427 cop	DW $\Delta$ $\Psi$ 0250 892 (it <sup>k</sup> ) vg sy <sup>s</sup> arm
Lk 11:2b	<i>omit</i> Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth	✓	✓ <sub>A</sub>	p <sup>75</sup> B	L sy <sup>s,c</sup> vg arm	$\aleph$ cop <sup>bo</sup>	C $\Psi$ 579 1241 (892) it <sup>e</sup>
1Co 2:1	<i>read</i> mystery <i>for:</i> testimony	✗	✓ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>46</sup> <sup>vid?</sup> $\aleph$ *A cop <sup>bo</sup>	C	B $\aleph$ <sup>b</sup> 1739 cop <sup>sa</sup> arm vg	D 33 81 1175 1881 256 010
1Ths 2:7	<i>read</i> infantile <i>for:</i> gentle	✗	✗ <sub>B</sub>	p <sup>65</sup> $\aleph$ *BC* 016 cop <sup>bo</sup>	D*F	A 1739 33 81 cop <sup>ay</sup> arm	1881 025 256 2127 2464
1Jo 2:20	<i>read</i> ye all know <i>for:</i> ye know all things	✓	✓ <sub>B</sub>	B $\aleph$ $\Psi$ cop <sup>sa</sup>	1852	1739 AC vg	1881 1243 2344 33 322
Rv 5:13	<i>omit</i> and under the earth	✗	✗	$\aleph$ 2053	2050	A ?	2020 1611 1006 025 94 sy cop <sup>sa</sup>
7:14	<i>read</i> My lord <i>for:</i> sir	✓	✓	C $\aleph$	vg sy	A	1611* cop <sup>sa</sup>
10:6	<i>omit</i> and the sea, and the things which are therein	✗	✗	$\aleph$ *A	2344 2020 1611 cop <sup>sa</sup> ? sy <sup>ph</sup>	p <sup>47</sup> C 2053	025 1006 94 vg (sy <sup>h</sup> )

### Additional Comments on the List of Corrections

The inclusion in fine print of the five large manuscript families for most texts in Revelation does not imply that they should be given much weight, individually or all together. Of these, family 82 (f.82) appears to be the oldest, largest, and least unreliable; family 1862 is less reliable but still better than the other three (f.2074, f.35, f.1).

The choices shown in the third and fourth columns are those of the Nestle-Aland 25<sup>th</sup> edition and of the United Bible Societies (UBS) 1<sup>st</sup> edition, as the subsequent editions of each progressively converge. The small letters in the fourth column express the confidences of UBS<sup>4</sup> (4th edition): **A** = the text seems certain, **B** = the text seems almost certain, **C** = the UBS Committee had difficulty in deciding which variant to place in the text, and **D** = the UBS Committee had great difficulty in arriving at a decision. The recommendations here generally agree with both, but occasionally differ due to slightly more reliance on high-quality manuscript support and a desire to steer clear of the errors of higher criticism.

Some texts are a question only of translation: e.g., Mt 24:41, Lk 17:35, 1Co 15:24, 2Ths 2:9, and 1Jo 3:16. In these passages the Authorized Version of 1611 (KJV) inserts the words in italics; it means they are not specifically found in the Greek, but in the translators' best (though admittedly imperfect) judgment these extra words are implied (or at least clarify the meaning). It is in each case left to the reader to decide.

In a work of this magnitude, despite diligent effort, there remains the possibility of a typographical error. If the reader discovers one, please call it to the attention of the publisher.

## Appendix II

### Comments on Improved Translation

Some comments on revised translation are given below, as they relate to RVIC<sup>2000</sup>.

The Greek word *αστραπη*, *astrapē*, usually means “lightning” in Greek literature (though not always; see Thayer’s lexicon). [Related words: *Hb.* *נשן*, *ashath*, “to shine, sheen;” *English* “star.”] Matthew and Luke use it differently in many, and maybe all, places. Lk 11:36 speaks of the bright shining of a lamp (which could hardly be lightning). Mt. 24:27 almost certainly refers to “sunshine,” when it speaks of it coming from the east and going to the west; Lk 17:24 is a parallel passage. While Mt 28:3 and Lk 10:18 could be understood either way, in the interest of consistency the word is here translated “bright light,” or, “bright shining.” In the only other passages using this word, Rv 4:5, 8:5, 11:19, 16:18, it is associated with thunder; so in Revelation it is translated “lightning,” though it could also be understood as a constant light.

The Greek word *βασανίζω*, *basanizō*, and three other related words (*βασανος*, *βασανισμος*, *βασανιστης*), originate from an ancient test of rubbing gold (or other monetary metals) against the surface of a basanite touchstone to see if the gold will flake off on it. (FeS<sub>2</sub>, iron pyrite, or fools’ gold, will not flake off but will scratch the touchstone.) It is a “test” for genuineness. By extension, when applied to people, any physical “trial;” by further extension, “torture,” especially with the goal of extracting truth or repentance. These words are used in 20 verses, primarily in the gospels and Revelation. In Mt 14:24, the ship was “put to the test” by the waves; not being animate, it would not be tormented. On the other hand in Mt 8:6 there seems to be no compelling reason not to say the sick servant was “tormented,” though “tried” would be another acceptable translation. In 2Pt 2:8, Lot was “put to the test,” or “vexed,” by the Sodomites, but not physically tormented or tortured. Where the translation might be subject to interpretation, “put to the test” has been preferred for the translation, as it allows interpretation closer to the full range of meaning permissible in the Greek wording.

The Greek word *ηκω*, *hēkō*: “to have come” (in the present tense), is used 24 times in the New Testament, 18 of which are in the future tense – *ηξω*, *hēksō*: “I shall have come” (twice in Rv 3:3), *ηξει*, *hēksei*: “he shall have come” (10 times), *ηξουσιν*, *hēksousin*: “they shall have come” (6 times). Although most translators render the future tense as though a present tense, “have come,” here it is rendered, “shall have come,” as also in Rotherham. While *ηκω*, *hēkō*, is nearly equivalent to “to be present,” that rendering is here reserved for *ἀρπειμι*, *pareimi*: “to be by, to be present.”

The Greek words *ἀρπειμι*, *pareimi* (verb, used 22 times) and *παρουσία*, *parousia* (noun, used 18 times of Christ or antichrist, plus 6 times of others) are here translated “to be present” and “presence,” as required by their contrast with “absence” in 1Co 5:3; 2Co 10:10-11, 13:2, 10; Php 2:12 (and also in 2Pt 1:12, where “having been established in the ‘coming’ truth” would seem absurd). Rotherham, Bowes, and Marshall concur. The renderings “to come” and “coming” are here reserved for *ερχομαι*, *erchomai* (over 200 times) and *ελευσις*, *eleusis* (Ac 7:52).

Hebrew idiom is seen in Hb 7:3, as it is by Ferrar Fenton, Lamsa, and Jewish New Testament. The theologically-sensitive Jo 1:1c is analyzed in Table IX.

#### List of Tables (following pages)

Table IX. Four Translations of Jo 1:1c Compared

Table X How Well English Translations Do with Manuscripts and Translation

**Table IX. Four Translations of John 1:1c Compared**

Four different translations of John 1:1c are tabulated below, together with condensed principal arguments for and against each.

Translation	Pro	Con																
<p>And the Word was God.</p> <p>E.C. Colwell, “A Definite Rule for the Use of the Article in the Greek New Testament”; <i>J. Biblical Lit.</i> <b>52</b>, p. 12-21 (1953).</p>	<p>Definite predicate nouns in New Testament: Colwell, p. 16-17, number of occurrences</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>without article</th> <th>with article [®]</th> <th>Sum</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>before verb</td> <td>97</td> <td>15</td> <td>112</td> </tr> <tr> <td>after verb</td> <td><u>26</u></td> <td><u>229</u></td> <td><u>255</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sum</td> <td>123</td> <td>244</td> <td>367</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The table above summarizes the basis for:  <b>Colwell’s Rule:</b> “Definite predicate nouns which precede the verb usually lack the article.” Colwell, p. 20.</p>		without article	with article [®]	Sum	before verb	97	15	112	after verb	<u>26</u>	<u>229</u>	<u>255</u>	Sum	123	244	367	<p>Colwell’s Rule is mistaken 13% of the time even by his own reckoning. Also, Colwell did not examine the <u>indefinite</u> predicate noun.</p> <p>Harner, p. 83, shows that of 53 times in John that the anarthrous [without ®] predicate noun appears before the verb, &gt;47% are <u>not</u> definite, and maybe as many as 70%!</p> <p>If the definite predicate noun (before the verb) seldom takes the article, the indefinite predicate noun could hardly ever take it.</p> <p>Dodd, p. 102, “It is ... difficult to take the expression, ‘The Word was God’ as other than an affirmation of personal identity (like ‘Dr. Jekyll was Mr. Hyde’): ‘The Word’ and ‘God’ are alternative names for the same Person. Is that what John meant?”</p> <p>Incompatible with “the Word was with God.”</p>
	without article	with article [®]	Sum															
before verb	97	15	112															
after verb	<u>26</u>	<u>229</u>	<u>255</u>															
Sum	123	244	367															
<p>And the Word had the same nature as God.  <i>or</i>, and the Word was divine.</p> <p>P.B. Harner, “Qualitative Anarthrous Predicate Nouns: Mark 15:39 and John 1:1”; <i>J. Biblical Lit.</i> <b>92</b>, p. 75-87 (1973).</p>	<p>Harner, p. 87, “In John 1:1 I think that the qualitative force of the predicate is so prominent that the noun cannot be regarded as definite.”</p>	<p>θεὸς is a noun, not an adjective.</p> <p>Colwell, p. 21, “The absence of the article does not make the predicate indefinite or qualitative when it precedes the verb; it is indefinite in this position only when the context demands it. The context makes no such demand in the Gospel of John.” [depending on whether Jo 20:28 or Jo 1:18 (see below) is taken as the context]</p>																
<p>And what God was, the Word was.  <i>or</i>, he was the same as God.</p> <p>C.H. Dodd, “New Testament Translation Problems II”; <i>Technical Papers for The Bible Translator</i> [United Bible Societies] <b>28</b>, 1, p. 101-104 (January 1977).</p>	<p>Dodd, p. 103-104, “In English it is natural enough to use the term ‘spirit’ for ‘incorporeal or immaterial being, opp. to <i>body</i> or <i>matter</i>’ (O.E.D.), so that ‘God is spirit’ is a perfectly intelligible proposition. But the term ‘God’ is not naturally used in so abstract a sense and ‘The Word was God’ does not convey the meaning required. The NEB rendering, ‘What God was the Word was’ is an attempt to express the meaning of θεος ἦν ὁ λόγος.</p>	<p>Not a literal translation; interpretive.</p> <p>Dodd damages his argument when he says, “The AV rendering ‘God is a spirit’ (among other spirits) is certainly erroneous. John knows nothing of a plurality of πνεύματα.” But see 1Jo 4:1-6, “Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits, whether they are of God...”</p>																

Translation	Pro	Con
<p>And the Word was a god.  <i>or</i>, The Word also was a god.</p> <p>Kingdom Interlinear translation,  Appendix, p. 1158-1160.</p>	<p>Dodd, p. 101, “If translation were a matter of substituting words, a possible translation of θεος ην ο λογος would be, ‘The Word was a god’. As a word-for-word translation it cannot be faulted...”</p> <p>The same form is found in Jo 4:19, “I perceive that thou art a prophet” – which clearly is indefinite. Somewhat similar indefinite forms are found in Jo 6:70, 9:28, 12:6, and maybe 18:37.</p> <p>The same indefinite/definite predicate noun question arises in the same form in 1Tm 6:10, “For the love of money is a/the root of all evils,” but “a root” is more akin to human experience.</p> <p>The four oldest and best manuscripts in Jo 1:18 read, “<i>the</i> only begotten god...,” which favors “the Word was a god.”</p>	<p>Dodd, p. 102, “The reason why it is unacceptable is that it runs counter to the current of Johannine thought, and indeed of Christian thought as a whole.”</p> <p>“John could have written any of the following:</p> <p>A. ο λογος ην ο θεος The Word was God [<i>Himself</i>]  B. θεος ην ο λογος John 1:1  C. ο λογος θεος ην [less emphatic than B]  D. ο λογος ην θεος The Word was a god  E. ο λογος ην θειος The Word was divine</p> <p>...John evidently wished to say something about the <i>logos</i> that was other than A and more than D and E.” Harner, p. 84-85.</p> <p>Also, see Colwell, p. 21, above.</p> <p>Dodd, p. 103, note 3, “As for the reading μονογενης θεος in 1.18 (not accepted in NEB), it is in any case grammatically exceptional, if not eccentric.”</p>

Can an individual honestly and objectively evaluate the evidence for and against all four translations? Those whose minds are made up to any one of these will likely think: “Of course my view is right, it has support, and advocates of the other three views just confuse the issue.” Nevertheless, an inquiring individual should be able to observe that each view has some support, and each view has one or more weaknesses. The arguments are not all of equal strength; so the question is: Can one by honest process of elimination select a single best translation?

Colwell’s Rule (which does not claim 100% accuracy), only argues that Jo 1:1c can be translated one way; it does not rule out other ways. Harner’s argument regarding New Testament use of anarthrous predicate nouns weighs against the conventional translation.

Dodd, the driving force behind the New English Bible, pushes his view with facts, strong opinion, and a few arguments which are patently false. It is likely that a somewhat better case could have been made without the latter. (Dodd’s view shares some similarity with Harner’s.)

Harner’s analysis examines the different ways Jo 1:1c could have been expressed in order to mean each of the above translations (#1, #2, or #4, but not #3). The grammatical arguments against the remaining translations (#2 and #4) do not appear strong. If one considers that the word θεός is not a name, but means “a mighty one,” the choice of translation might be between “The Word also was a Mighty One,” or, “and Mighty was the Word!”



**Table X**  
**How Well English Translations Do with Manuscripts and Translation**

Results of a previous study of accuracies of several dozen English language translations of the New Testament are given in the table below, based on a selection of 91 texts for use of the manuscripts, and another 50 for faithfulness of translation. Differences of more than 5 should be considered significant (or 7 in the case of translation).

**Comparative Accuracies of English-Language Versions of the New Testament**

New Testament English Translation	Accuracies		
	Overall	Manuscripts	Translation
Rotherham, The Emphasized Bible (1872, 1902)	<b>85</b>	99	80.5
Sacred Name restor. Bible (Traina, mod. Rhm, 1950)	<b>80</b>	84 <sup>-</sup>	79
Marshall diaglott (1958)	<b>81</b>	97	75.5
Concordant diaglott (universalism; 1975)	<b>80</b>	81	80
Concordant Literal (1926, 1944)	<b>76</b>	73	77
Kingdom Interlinear diaglott (J.W.; 1969)	<b>80</b>	99	73.5
New World (NWT, 1950)	<b>75<sup>-</sup></b>	99	66.5
Douglas diaglott (1990)	<b>76</b>	97	69
Wilson diaglott (1864)	<b>75</b>	72	76
Bowes (1870)	<b>74<sup>+</sup></b>	94 <sup>-</sup>	68
Panin (numerics, 1914)	<b>74</b>	95	67
Wuest (1961)	<b>71</b>	94	63.5
Weymouth (1902) 5th/3rd edition	<b>71/69</b>	92/90	63.5/61.5
Stern ("Jewish New Testament," 1989)	<b>69</b>	95	60.5
Schonfield ("Original N.T.," Jewish; 1985)	<b>69</b>	88	62.5
New American Standard Bible (NASB, 1963)	<b>68</b>	95	59
American Standard Version (ASV, or ARV, 1901)	<b>65</b>	94	55.5
(British) Revised Version (RV, 1881-1885)	<b>64</b>	94.5	53.5
Ballantine (Riverside, 1923)	<b>66</b>	95	56.5
Today's English Version (= Good News for Modern Man; Bratcher)	<b>64</b>	88	56.5
Anchor Bible (1964 - )	est. 63 <sup>+</sup>	est. 95 <sup>-</sup>	≈ 53
Moffatt (1913)	<b>63</b>	93	53
C. Kingsley Williams (N.T. in Plain English, 1952)	<b>63</b>	93	52.5
Chas. B. Williams (N.T. in the Language of the People, 1937)	<b>63</b>	93	52.5
Horner (Coptic: Sahidic [southern], 1911-1922)	<b>62.5</b>	84	55.5
Horner (Coptic: Bohairic [northern], 1898-1905)	<b>61</b>	85 <sup>+</sup>	52.5
New Revised Standard Version (NRSV, 1989)	<b>62<sup>+</sup></b>	97	51
Revised Standard Version (RSV, 1946)	<b>62</b>	98 <sup>-</sup>	50
Inclusive Version (modified NRSV, 1995)	<b>61</b>	≈ 96	49.5
Smith-Goodspeed (1923)	<b>62</b>	96	51
Byington (1972)	<b>62</b>	94.5	51
New International Version (NIV, 1973)	<b>62</b>	92	51.5
The Translator's N.T. (TNT, 1973)	<b>61</b>	90 <sup>-</sup>	52
Broadus (ABU, Baptist; 1863)	est. 61		est. 52
Lattey/Westminster (RCC; 1913-1935)	<b>61</b>	93	50.5
New American Bible (NAB, RCC; 1970)	<b>60<sup>+</sup></b>	89	51
Montgomery (ABU: Centenary, Baptist; 1924)	<b>60</b>	88	51
Cunnington (1926)	<b>60</b>	96	48

New Testament English Translation	Accuracies		
	Overall	Manuscripts	Translation
Ferrar Fenton (1895)	<b>59.5</b>	71	55.5
Revised English Bible (REB, 1989)	<b>58</b>	95	45.5
New English Bible (NEB, 1961)	<b>56</b>	92	44.5
Simple English Bible (SEB, 1983)	<b>57.5</b>	89	47
Kleist-Lilly (RCC; 1954)	<b>57<sup>+</sup></b>	86	48
Barclay (1976)	<b>57</b>	91.5	46
Cassirer (Hebrew Christian; 1989)	<b>57</b>	91.5	46
Amplified (1958)	<b>57</b>	75	50.5
Berkeley (Verkuyl, 1945)	<b>56</b>	62	53.5
Twentieth Century New Testament (1901)	<b>56</b>	94	43.5
Darby (Plymouth Brethren; 1871)	<b>56<sup>-</sup></b>	62 <sup>-</sup>	53.5
New Century Version (NCV, 1987)	<b>54</b>	88 <sup>+</sup>	42.5
God's Word (GWN revised, Lutheran; 1995)	<b>55.5</b>	87	45
God's Word to the Nations (GWN; Beck revised, Lutheran; 1988)	<b>53</b>	90	41
Beck (Lutheran; 1963)	est. 50		est. 39
Jerusalem (RCC; 1966)	<b>52.5</b>	91 <sup>+</sup>	39.5
Phillips (1958)	<b>52</b>	83	41.5
Basic English (Hooke, 1941)	<b>51<sup>-</sup></b>	87	38.5
Contemporary English Version (CEV; ABS, 1995)	<b>50</b>	91.5	36
Douay-Rheims/Confraternity (RCC; 1582, 1950)	<b>49</b>	71	41.5
Bagster's diaglott (1877; reprinted by G.R. Berry, 1958)	<b>49<sup>-</sup></b>	26	56
Peterson (The Message, 1993)	<b>49<sup>-</sup></b>	83	37
Young's Literal (Presbyt.; 1862)	<b>45</b>	2	59
Greber (ex-RCC, spiritist; 1937)	<b>44</b>	59	38.5
Knox (RCC; 1944)	<b>43</b>	54	39
Norlie (1961)	<b>42</b>	34	45
Living Bible (K. Taylor, 1966)	<b>39<sup>-</sup></b>	67	29
Jay Green diaglott (1976)	<b>39</b>	3	51
Companion Bible (annotated AV)	<b>37</b>	42	35.5
New King James (NKJV, 1979)	<b>32</b>	26	34
Lamsa (Aramaic, 1940)	<b>30</b>	27	31
Tyndale (1524)	<b>20<sup>-</sup></b>	4	15.5
Authorized Version (AV, = KJV, 1611, 1614, 1762, 1769)	<b>5</b>	1	<b>6</b>

84<sup>-</sup> means slightly less than 84, though more than 83.5; 85<sup>+</sup> means slightly more than 85, though less than 85.5.



**Table X**  
**How Well English Translations Do with Manuscripts and Translation**

Results of a previous study of accuracies of several dozen English language translations of the New Testament are given in the table below, based on a selection of 91 texts for use of the manuscripts, and another 50 for faithfulness of translation. Differences of more than 5 should be considered significant (or 7 in the case of translation).

**Comparative Accuracies of English-Language Versions of the New Testament**

New Testament English Translation	Accuracies		
	Overall	Manuscripts	Translation
Rotherham, The Emphasized Bible (1872, 1902)	<b>85</b>	99	80.5
Sacred Name restor. Bible (Traina, mod. Rhm, 1950)	<b>80</b>	84-	79
Marshall diaglott (1958)	<b>81</b>	97	75.5
Concordant diaglott (universalism; 1975)	<b>80</b>	81	80
Concordant Literal (1926, 1944)	<b>76</b>	73	77
Kingdom Interlinear diaglott (J.W.; 1969)	<b>80</b>	99	73.5
New World (NWT, 1950)	<b>75-</b>	99	66.5
Douglas diaglott (1990)	<b>76</b>	97	69
Wilson diaglott (1864)	<b>75</b>	72	76
Bowes (1870)	<b>74<sup>+</sup></b>	94-	68
Panin (numerics, 1914)	<b>74</b>	95	67
Wuest (1961)	<b>71</b>	94	63.5
Weymouth (1902) 5th/3rd edition	<b>71/69</b>	92/90	63.5/61.5
Stern ("Jewish New Testament," 1989)	<b>69</b>	95	60.5
Schonfield ("Original N.T.," Jewish; 1985)	<b>69</b>	88	62.5
New American Standard Bible (NASB, 1963)	<b>68</b>	95	59
American Standard Version (ASV, or ARV, 1901)	<b>65</b>	94	55.5
(British) Revised Version (RV, 1881-1885)	<b>64</b>	94.5	53.5
English Standard Version (ESV, 2001)	<b>67</b>	97	57
New Revised Standard Version (NRSV, 1989)	<b>62<sup>+</sup></b>	97	51
Revised Standard Version (RSV, 1946)	<b>62</b>	98-	50
Inclusive Version (modified NRSV, 1995)	<b>61</b>	≈ 96	49.5
Ballantine (Riverside, 1923)	<b>66</b>	95	56.5
Holman Christian Standard Bible (HCSB, 1999)	<b>65</b>	86	58
Today's English Version (= Good News for Modern Man; Bratcher)	<b>64</b>	88	56.5
Anchor Bible (1964 - )	est. 63 <sup>+</sup>	est. 95-	≈ 53
Moffatt (1913)	<b>63</b>	93	53
C. Kingsley Williams (N.T. in Plain English, 1952)	<b>63</b>	93	52.5
Chas. B. Williams (N.T. in the Language of the People, 1937)	<b>63</b>	93	52.5
Horner (Coptic: Sahidic [southern], 1911-1922)	<b>62.5</b>	84	55.5
Horner (Coptic: Bohairic [northern], 1898-1905)	<b>61</b>	85 <sup>+</sup>	52.5
Smith-Goodspeed (1923)	<b>62</b>	96	51
Byington (1972)	<b>62</b>	94.5	51
New International Version (NIV, 1973)	<b>62</b>	92	51.5
The Translator's N.T. (TNT, 1973)	<b>61</b>	90-	52
Broadus (ABU, Baptist; 1863)	est. 61		est. 52

New Testament English Translation	Accuracies		
	Overall	Manuscripts	Translation
Lattey/Westminster (RCC; 1913-1935)	<b>61</b>	93	50.5
New American Bible (NAB, RCC; 1970)	<b>60+</b>	89	51
Montgomery (ABU: Centenary, Baptist; 1924)	<b>60</b>	88	51
Cunnington (1926)	<b>60</b>	96	48
Ferrar Fenton (1895)	<b>59.5</b>	71	55.5
Revised English Bible (REB, 1989)	<b>58</b>	95	45.5
New English Bible (NEB, 1961)	<b>56</b>	92	44.5
Simple English Bible (SEB, 1983)	<b>57.5</b>	89	47
Kleist-Lilly (RCC; 1954)	<b>57+</b>	86	48
Barclay (1976)	<b>57</b>	91.5	46
Cassirer (Hebrew Christian; 1989)	<b>57</b>	91.5	46
Amplified (1958)	<b>57</b>	75	50.5
Berkeley (Verkuyl, 1945)	<b>56</b>	62	53.5
Twentieth Century New Testament (1901)	<b>56</b>	94	43.5
Darby (Plymouth Brethren; 1871)	<b>56-</b>	62-	53.5
New Living Translation (NLT; 1996, 2004)	<b>54</b>	91	42
New Century Version (NCV, 1987)	<b>54</b>	88+	42.5
God's Word (GWN revised, Lutheran; 1995)	<b>55.5</b>	87	45
God's Word to the Nations (GWN; Beck revised, Lutheran; 1988)	<b>53</b>	90	41
Beck (Lutheran; 1963)	est. 50		est. 39
Jerusalem (RCC; 1966)	<b>52.5</b>	91+	39.5
Phillips (1958)	<b>52</b>	83	41.5
Basic English (Hooke, 1941)	<b>51-</b>	87	38.5
Contemporary English Version (CEV; ABS, 1995)	<b>50</b>	91.5	36
Douay-Rheims/Confraternity (RCC; 1582, 1950)	<b>49</b>	71	41.5
Bagster's diaglott (1877; reprinted by G.R. Berry, 1958)	<b>49-</b>	26	56
Peterson (The Message, 1993)	<b>49-</b>	83	37
Young's Literal (Presbyt.; 1862)	<b>45</b>	2	59
Greber (ex-RCC, spiritist; 1937)	<b>44</b>	59	38.5
Knox (RCC; 1944)	<b>43</b>	54	39
Norlie (1961)	<b>42</b>	34	45
Living Bible (K. Taylor, 1966)	<b>39-</b>	67	29
Jay Green diaglott (1976)	<b>39</b>	3	51
Companion Bible (annotated AV)	<b>37</b>	42	35.5
New Life Testament (G.H. Ledyard, 1969)	<b>33</b>	52	26.5
New King James (NKJV, 1979)	<b>32</b>	26	34
Lamsa (Aramaic, 1940)	<b>30</b>	27	31
Tyndale (1524)	<b>12-</b>	4	15.5
Authorized Version (AV, = KJV, 1611)	<b>5</b>	1	<b>6</b>

84<sup>-</sup> means slightly less than 84, though more than 83.5; 85<sup>+</sup> means slightly more than 85, though less than 85.5.

The numbers in each column refer to each version's degree of improvement over the AV text. [The Authorized Version (AV) margin allows the AV to be slightly better than the AV text alone.]

The comparative accuracies of English language New Testaments is compiled from a list of representative test passages, which are given below:

Manuscripts	
Mt 6:13	Ac 20:28
18:11	24:6-8
19:17	28:29
20:22-23	Ro 7:6
23:14	9:28
24:42	11:6
25:6	14:6
25:13	1Co 5:7
Mk 3:29	6:20
6:11	7:5
7:8	9:20
9:31	10:28
9:44, 46	11:24
10:29	2Co 4:14
10:34	Ga 3:17
15:28	5:1
16:9-20	Ep 5:21
Lk 2:5	5:30
2:40	Php 3:16
5:38	Col2:11
5:39	3:17
9:54	1Ths 4:1
9:55-56	2Ths 2:4
11:4	1Tm 3:16
17:36	2Tm 4:14
Jo 1:18	Hb 7:21
3:13	10:34
3:15	Jas 4:4
5:3-4	1Pt 3:15
5:16	3:18
7:53-8:11	4:14
8:59	1Jo 5:7-8
9:4	5:13
9:35	Jude 3
12:25	4
16:16	25
Ac 2:30	Rv 1:5
3:26	1:11a
4:25	1:11b
8:37	5:10
9:5-6	8:13
13:19-20	14:5
15:24	16:17
15:34	20:5
17:26	21:24
18:21	

Translation	
Mt 1:18	1Co 1:7
5:22	15:22
13:39	15:23
16:19	2Co 5:21
23:33	Ep 1:4-5
24:3	1:11
24:33	5:20
24:50	Php 2:6-7
27:50	Col 2:8-9
Mk 12:40	3:16
Lk 23:43	2Ths 2:8
Jo 1:13	2:9
3:3, 7	1Tm 6:10
5:29	Hb 7:3
14:26	9:2
Ac 3:19	9:28
4:27	2Pt 2:1
5:32	2:3
13:19-20	2:4
17:29	Rv 3:3
Ro 1:20	20:10
5:18	22:12
5:19	
8:15	
8:19-21	
9:27-28	
14:23	